

Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Main Page

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki
davidansonbrown.com

Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Welcome to the Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Jude v.3 *Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the **common salvation**, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the **faith** which was once delivered unto the saints.*

Christianity for Christians
Presenting a New Era in Modern Christianity!

Welcome to The-Jesus-Realm.com

The Kingdom of Jesus Christ -- The Jesus Realm

Luke 16:16 The Law and the Prophets were until John *the Baptist*: since that time the **Kingdom of God** is preached, and every man presseth [i.e. Luke 7:37-50] *through the worldly opposition and into it.* ~ *Jesus Christ*

Updated: [BasicChristian_Essentials.zip](#)

The **ÜKJV 2014 – KJV 1611** Bible Versions

All the Über 2014 Bibles -- [Download](#)

All the KJV 1611 Bibles -- [Download](#)

A Bible project 2014 by David Anson Brown

The-Jesus-Realm.com
Pentecost 2015 - What is Pentecost to the Church?

Common-Christian-Concern.com -- Resources and Info

NEW PROJECTS FOR 2015

CommonChristianCommunity.com
CommonChristianCommunity.com Wiki
CommonChristianCommunity.com blog
CommonChristianCommunity.com Social Network

CommonChristianFaith.com

Updates:

Evangelicals and Catholics Divided [Mp3's](#)
Verse by Verse Ministry International [Audio Mp3's](#)

*Updated Link -- [BasicChristian_Essentials.zip](#) -- Version: May 5, 2015

[BasicChristian-eBooks-Mobi.zip](#)
[BasicChristian-eBooks-ePub.zip](#)

[David Anson Brown USMC 1981-1984](#) Marine Corps info and photos (PDF)

Now in Progress a Countdown to [Holy Week](#)

Matthew 12:40 For as (the prophet) Jonah was Three Days and Three Nights in the whale's belly;
so shall the Son of Man be [Three Days](#) and [Three Nights](#) in the heart of the earth.

The Christian Community Devotional
A Daily Devotional for the Congregational Church Fellowship Style
Located at CommonChristianCommunity.com

Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity, the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ and His Millennial Age Reign to come and the present Age of Christian Responsibilities.

*The Christian Community Devotional after a slow start will eventually be a daily devotional.

**The Christian Community Devotional is going to be published in the HTML 5 and CSS format not blogged on WordPress.

God bless everyone,
David Anson Brown

Congratulations!!

Since December 2011 the [Basic Christian PDF](#) has been downloaded over half a million times (648,834) on just one website! Also in about the same time the larger, more complete [BasicChristian_Essentials.zip](#) file has been downloaded 11,660 times.

New Resources: Evangelicals and Catholics Divided [Mp3s](#)

New Project!

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) Website

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) Articles

[The-Jesus-Realm.com](#) blog

New: 1611 KJV Bible with Headings [MS Word](#) - [PDF](#) -- [Epub](#) - [Mobi](#) -- [Online](#)

[BasicChristian.net](#) Audio, Video Downloads and The Summer 2013 KJV verse headings Bible Project

[blog](#) [RSS FEED](#) The Jesus Realm WordPress blog

[The Jesus Realm \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing New Info Regarding The Emerging World Court System

[Basic Christian Wiki \(PDF\)](#) -- Containing The Basic Christian Wiki website Material

[Common Christian Confession of Faith.pdf](#) (PDF) -- The Common Christian Confession of Faith

The Basic Christian Ministry has completed the 2012 **Trilogy Project** consisting of [The Basic Christian Statement of Faith](#), A Declaration of Faith – [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#), and The 1646 Westminster Confession of Faith modified into the 2012 [Common Christian Confession of Faith](#).

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

Romans 10:9-11 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth **confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.

blog Update

Christian Community Devotional

By David Anson Brown

The Christian Community Devotional

A Daily Devotional for the Congregational Church Fellowship Style

Accentuating the Congregational Church model of Christian fellowship equality, the individual believers (royal) priesthood, individual righteousness and holiness maturity, the current Kingdom of Jesus Christ and His Millennial Age Reign to come and the present Age of Christian Responsibilities.

God bless everyone,
David Anson Brown

Located at CommonChristianCommunity.com

* The Christian Community Devotional after a slow start will eventually be a daily devotional.

** The Christian Community Devotional is going to be published in the HTML 5 and CSS format not blogged on WordPress.

Evangelical Christianity Explained

Video: Bride will be Raptured during a Feast of Trumpets "Rosh Hashanah" by Mark Biltz [YouTube](#)

I have recently been studying early-church history including Roman Emperors, Crusaders, Nights Templers and Spanish Conquistadors. Much of what these groups were doing and attempting to do was.

1. Going to Jerusalem attempting to find traditional Christianity [though they often were looking for an artifacts based Christianity]
2. Taking that Jerusalem based original Christianity out into the world

This video is a good summary of where modern Christianity should be though granted there are several nuances where the video is wrong i.e. teaching only 7 Feast Days when in actuality there are the 8 Biblical Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days starting with the often left out "Sabbath Feast Day" (the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem often taught as Palm Sunday but is actually a Saturday Sabbath event in the Bible).

Leaving out the unauthenticated artifacts of times past and instead focusing on the correct Acts 2:1 "one accord" Jerusalem schedule is a desired and reasonable place for the modern Christian.

Actually if we neglect the ancient teachings and timelines of the Bible then we are mostly left with modern interpretations of what someone thinks the Bible should say.

One of the safest and best ways to understand the Bible is to do it in the original timeline and context of the ancient Feast Days of Israel.

The "Millennial Rein" of Jesus Christ

the coming Jerusalem centered Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ

The Four Dispensations of The Bible's New Testament

In the Apostle Paul's trip to Rome [recorded in the Bible's Book of Acts by the early Church Historian Luke] are some of the most coded and cryptic passages of the Bible's New Testament. Was Luke aided by the Apostle Paul, putting forth the future of the Church Era and an End Time scenario that Christians could glean from to understand events both current and future?

Summary: The Apostle Paul's Journey to Rome - The Four Dispensations of the Times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout Paul's Journey to Rome.

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

Source: [Common Christian Community Daily Devotional](#)

Recap: the slight problem with the teaching in the video is that the teacher Mark Biltz is using the traditions of men to interpret the Bible instead of using the Bible to interpret the Bible. For example it is the tradition of men that there are only seven Feast Days yet the Bible in Leviticus chapter 23 commands eight Feast Days. As Christians it's imperative that we have an accurate Biblical message derived from the Bible (usually the reliable KJV) and not just the constant parroting of slightly inaccurate teachings that the Christian Church has become mired in.

By David Anson Brown April 21, 2017

The September 23, 2017 Signs in Heaven

I'm posting this info as generally informative of current events and ideas and not as specific future events

I have been watching some YouTube videos about End Time events. Each new year brings the potential of End Time prophetic events and already 2017 as a year of change has the potential to begin a significant new era. I certainly don't think 2017 is the end of anything and more likely it is the beginning of a new season however with so much change happening so fast it will be a good idea to get familiar with some of these current concepts so they don't surprise us and possibly confuse us all the more. If I see anything else interesting or that is helpful I'll also post it.

In the last few years there have been some significant changes in the global society. i.e. Pope Francis (2013), Brexit (2016), Trump (2017). The Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

I'm not a fan of 1 person prophecy shows. I think that prophecy should be discussed in a group to help provide a better balance and should maintain traditional Protestant Church traditions and creeds. Also taking care not to place America completely front and center in End Times prophecy as that is difficult to do and maintain a traditional Biblical view since the Bible is mostly centered on Israel and Europe regarding the End Times.

All the best to everyone!

[YouTube](#) 5 Ways the World Has CHANGED since 58th Inauguration of TRUMP | Can LIBERTY Exist without Religion? Pastor Steve Cioccolanti is declaring the start of global revival. This teaching begins an important series on Good Government called "Is America a Christian Nation?"

[YouTube](#) September 23, 2017 | Greatest End Times Sign | Discoverer Interviewed | Revelation 12 Sign! Rex Bear of LeakProject.com sits down with Scott Clarke of erfministries.com to discuss bible prophecy, signs in the heavens, the mark of the beast, biblical wars, the rapture, the tribulation, next September 23, and what 2017 may hold for those who dwell on earth ... and so much more. Don't miss this interview!

[YouTube](#) The RAPTURE before February 17th 2017?

[YouTube](#) DID MICAH SEE THE RAPTURE IN A VISION?
Teaching on dispensations and corrupt bible versions

Christmas Sermon 2017

Christ The Savior and King -- Luke 1:26-38, Isaiah 9:6, Daniel 7:14

Source: [Bloomsburg Community Church 2009](#)

Counting the 49 Days after Holy Week at [The-Jesus-Realm.com](#)

When Albert Mohler Jr., Boz (Boozer) Tchividjian and John MacArthur's Cult of Calvinism can provide Salvation.

In the Cult of Calvinism individual Salvation is not available until Pentecost and then only if the individual has obeyed many aspects of Calvinism's contrived doctrines

Note: John Calvin (1509 – 1564) a lawyer by trade was unable to adequately grasp the greater theological concepts of the Holy Bible. Calvin's simplistic lawyerly attempt reduced the relationship aspects and complexities of the Bible into a two-dimensional legalistic realm of law and punishment. Calvin was either unaware of or ignored completely the more complex realities of the Divine, Prophetic, Kingdom and Priesthood relationship with mankind that the Bible triumphantly exalts and exclaims.

Confronting Calvinism 2015

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Uber Headings Bible

A Countdown to Pentecost - Calvinism's Holy Day

Counting the days to Pentecost and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until Calvinism (Reformed) teaching provides for individual Salvation and the Start of a Christian Church.

Well, it will take some time to get the heathen Calvinist into the existing (since Holy Week) Christian Church but we'll continue to wait it out for them and after Pentecost [Summer Feast] when the Calvinists can finally join the Christian Church then together we can do the countdown to the Feast of Trumpets and the other two Fall Feasts [the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles].

Note: The heretic John MacArthur and his confusion regarding a Pentecost start to the Christian Church. MacArthur also calls the sanctification and witness of Pentecost "a heavenly invasion" as though the Holy God has intruded in man's life when it is Satan that is the intruder into the lives of people – is John MacArthur confusing the Holy God with Satan? [<http://vimeo.com/19848891> Video]

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually "baptize" people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian pattern** [i.e. the literal grammatical historical method of Biblical interpretation] – in following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age,

the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

by David Anson Brown

Is Calvinism Spiritual Racism?

sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/

In this brief article I will contend that Hinduism, Racism, and Calvinism have many things in common; too many for Christians not to be alarmed. Such disturbing common denominators should give pause to all Calvinists and any who are entertaining thoughts of embracing the doctrines espoused by Calvinism and Reformed theology. ... God has demonstrated his love for all people many times over. He did so by promising to make Abraham, a.k.a. Abram, from Ur of the Chaldeans (Gen. 11:31), a blessing to all the families of the earth (Gen. 12:1-3). Abraham, placed faith in the biblical God, obeyed God, and became the spiritual father of faith (**Heb. 11:8-19**), blazing the trail for others to follow as he demonstrated what it truly means to place faith in God and live out that faith.

Note: This is an insightful and informative article. Calvinism is literally the visage of a medieval exploitation system [the ancient Manorial system of serfs (bondage) and peasants]. In order for Calvinism [itself a man-centered (John Calvin) Think-Tank religion] to exist it attempts to enforce Old Testament Theocracy [the church is the state (government)]. In doing so Calvinism misrepresents both God and NT Christianity. Calvinism has wrongly concluded that NT Christianity is the mirror image of the OT with an angry God and a people unable to please God. In short Calvinist are still going to the now empty Mt. Sinai (**Hebrews 12:18-21**) while New Testament Christians (**Hebrews 12:22-29**) are directed to go meet God in the Resurrection Garden of Mt. Zion. Keep in mind that no one in this current physical life is approved of by God (**Hebrews 9:27**) and that conversely Calvinism doesn't speak for God [only the Bible speaks for God] and in fact modern Calvinism greatly misrepresents the Goodness of the One True, Loving, Living God. ~ David Anson Brown

Biblical Reality vs Man's Calvinism

"Living as an unreformed [a non-Calvinist] Protestant takes courage. You're no longer the Gnostic [fantasy-life] coward that can disassociate yourself from a life that you have no control over. Life is no longer something "outside of you." You must now own the sum and substance of your own life without hiding behind a bogus total depravity. Beware of finding joy in the confession of your own evil." - Paul M. Dohse Sr.

The dysfunction, deception, bewilderment and hysteria of the discredited Modern Emergent Movement is now being almost fully embraced by a Modern Reformed (Calvinism) Movement that at one time preached steadily against such mischievousness.

When the Son of Man shall come [after His Millennial reign] in His Glory, and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the Throne of His Glory: And before Him shall be gathered all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a Shepherd divides His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep [righteous] on His right hand, but the goats [immoral] on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, all of you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ~ Matthew 25:31-34

This is an informative article from a different liberal/New Age perspective

Why All Big Empires Die: NATO [UN] Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars

The income gap problem is huge. No empire lasts very long with very unhappy peasants and with the very rich growing fat and lazy as they suck down everything and live in vast palaces and shut out the cries of the people for mercy and help. A country, an empire like this is easily defeated in war. The weak, demoralized population makes poor soldiers and people who hate their rulers are usually anxious to overturn them.

Economic empires are the same: when a group of people gain control of great power they can either be nice to everyone and insure all are cared for and there is a good society with jobs, industry, good care of the lands, careful stewardship. Or they can loot everyone, refuse to pay taxes for their own military power and make the gap between themselves and the rest of humanity as huge as possible. This 'greed is good' method of rule has one end: the guillotine or death at the hands of other empires coming in to loot.

...

This, in turn, has excited great energy in Muslim populations who hate the Europeans and Americans as infidels and the more NATO slugs these angry Muslims, the madder they get and the more they fight and the battles are now endless, every year, and extremely expensive. And the oil held by these nations is taken off world markets leading to very high energy prices across the board (they all go up together, more or less!) so the economies of ALL the NATO countries is now in greatest distress.

...

Not that people at the top can figure this out! They see only victory in the future, and more wealth for them and less for the rest of humanity and frankly, they don't care to read history or learn harsh lessons from the past. They think they are geniuses who have found a magic way of being extremely powerful and totally greedy.

Source: [https://emsnews.wordpress.com/2012/01/30/why-all-big-empires-die-nato-is-rapidly-collapsing-as-it-widens-many-wars/ Article] "Why All Big Empires Die: NATO Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars" from January 30, 2012 by Culture of Life News blog

I'm studying the Old Testament book of Zephaniah and comparing it to the New Testament book of Romans. It's very interesting in that both books are very similar having some of the same content and actually parallel each other in the transition from subject to subject. Different from my study but noticing that just a casual reading of Romans or any book in the Bible actually destroys the false premises of the Reformed Theology - Calvinism.

Therefore as by the offence (sin) of one [Adam] judgment (death) came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness (Holiness) of one [Jesus Christ] the free gift (eternal life) came upon all men unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

The problem is that Calvinism is a flawed [legal] system that is being commonly used today to build [oligarchy style - i.e. mafia style] church congregations that require people to follow an obviously flawed and restricted system. Calvinism is a system from the middle-ages [of serfs and peasants] that does not accurately represent the truth of the biblical, caring and loving accessibility of Christianity. ~ Update: March 10, 2015

Listening to [<http://www.gty.org/resources/sermons/43-67/the-saviors-love-for-his-own> this] train wreck of a sermon by John MacArthur and it's possibly the most inaccurate Holy Week sermon I have ever heard from a mainstream ministry. It is crowded with so many errors, inaccuracies and false assumptions that it's difficult to even listen to.

My Devotional with an introduction on April 8th (page 103) the [<http://basicchristian.org/Christian-Community-Year-Devotional.pdf> Christian Community Year Devotional] covers the days and events of Holy Week in a much more accurate, responsible and reasonable manner than the intangible, confused and irresponsible John MacArthur message.

I'm wondering if MacArthur's medication is out of balance or something because he is so incoherent and confused [i.e. placing Palm Sunday on a Monday] really there must be external problems. A normal rational person just doesn't say those things [i.e. calling the Temple demonic]. You would think someone at MacArthur's church would step in and assume some leadership responsibility and save him from himself but that's the problem with a 1-man show when it implodes no one has the sense to intervene.

Schedule of the Holy Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 23, 2018 ---> Easter Sunday April 1, 2018

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 20, 2018

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 23, 2018 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2018

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost (Shavuot) [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) possibly the Rapture dates of the Christian Church, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

Deuteronomy 16:16 **Three times in a year** shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Shavuot - Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]:

*Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - **Holy Week** - 1st Coming of Jesus*

*Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): **Pentecost** - Acts 2:1*

***Fall Feasts** (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration*

The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Salvation Feasts (Spring Feasts) - Jesus' First Coming

1. Sabbath (Rest) - Saturdays - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
2. The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
3. Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
4. Firstfruits [Born Again] (Easter) - first Sunday after the Feast of The Lord's Passover - fulfilled (Holy Week) in the Resurrection

Sanctification Feast (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

Final Redemption Feasts (Fall Feasts) - Jesus' Second Coming

6. Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)
7. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)
8. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)

Spring Feast Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2015

Sat. 28 March 2015 -- Sabbath - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem

Wed. 1 April 2015 -- The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper

Thur. 2 April 2015 -- Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross

Sun. 5 April 2015 -- Firstfruits (Easter) [individual Spiritually Born Again] - in progress

Sanctification Feast (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the

7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

Fall Feasts 2015

Sun. 13 - Tue. 15 September 2015 Rosh Hashanah - Feast of Trumpets

Tue. 22 - Wed. 23 September 2015 Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

Sun. 27 Sep. - Sun. 4 Oct. 2015 Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles

{All Feasts schedules start at Sunset and end at Sunset - Jerusalem time (IDT)}

Feast Schedules will be maintained here at The-Jesus-Realm.com

Christmas Sermon 2017

Christ The Savior and King -- Luke 1:26-38, Isaiah 9:6, Daniel 7:14

Source: [Bloomsburg Community Church 2009](#)

Confronting Calvinism 2015

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Über Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Über Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Über Headings Bible

Starting in 2015 a Countdown to all the Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 27, 2015 ---> Easter Sunday April 5, 2015

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 24, 2015

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 13, 2015 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2015

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

The 3 Feast Groups of Israel

Deuteronomy 16:16 **Three times in a year** shall all [those who desire to] thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose [i.e. Temple Mount]; in the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Passover - Holy Week), and in the Feast of Weeks (Shavuot - Pentecost), and in the Feast of Tabernacles (Fall Feasts): and they shall not appear before the LORD empty [without an offering]:

Spring Feasts (Justification/Salvation): Passover - Holy Week - 1st Coming of Jesus

Summer 'Middle' Feast (Sanctification): Pentecost - Acts 2:1

Fall Feasts (Redemption): Day of Atonement - 2nd Coming, Final Restoration

The Eight Old Testament Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 Holy Convocations, A Statute Forever, All Generations

Schedule of The Lord's 8 Holy Feast Days --- Spring Feasts: Holy Week is comprised of the four **Salvation Feasts** {Sabbath (Rest), The Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Firstfruits (Easter)} --- Pentecost (Shavuot) [Acts 2:1] is the Middle Feast: The **Sanctification Feast** --- The Fall Feasts: The three **Redemption Feasts** are comprised of {Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah) possibly the Rapture dates of the Christian Church, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)}

The Eight Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23

Salvation Feasts (Spring Feasts) - Jesus' First Coming

1. Sabbath (Rest) - Saturdays - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
2. The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
3. Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
4. Firstfruits [Born Again] (Easter) - first Sunday after the Feast of The Lord's Passover - fulfilled (Holy Week) in the Resurrection

Sanctification Feast (Summer Feast or Middle Feast) - The work of the Holy Spirit

5. Pentecost (Shavuot) Acts 2:1 - 50 Days (7 Sabbaths + 1 day) from the Sabbath Day before the Feast of Firstfruits or the 7th Sunday (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits (Easter Sunday) - currently in progress

Final Redemption Feasts (Fall Feasts) - Jesus' Second Coming

6. Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)
7. Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur)
8. Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)

Holy Week 2016 - Reality and Faith United!

The many Holy Week events didn't just happen to Jesus but in actuality Jesus happened to the events! -- [Basic Christian: Holy Week](#)

The Evangelical Holy Week 2016 --- Spring Feasts Jesus Walk 2016 Starting Friday March 18th 2016 until --- Easter Sunday March 27th 2016

The Jesus Walk 2016 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)

Spring Feast Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2016

Sat. 19 March 2016 -- Sabbath - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem
Wed. 23 March 2016 -- The Lord's Passover - 14th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) at the Last Supper
Thur. 24 March 2016 -- Unleavened Bread - 15th day of Nisan - fulfilled (Holy Week) on the Cross
Sun. 27 March 2016 -- Firstfruits (Easter) [individual Spiritually Born Again] - in progress

The Jesus Walk 2016 10 Day Holy Week (Easter) Timeline Devotional is available now in [PDF](#)

Note: after Resurrection Sunday (the birth of the Christian Church – Feast of Firstfruits – aka Easter Sunday to Gentiles) we are going to do another countdown this time to countdown to the yearly Feast of Pentecost [May 24, 2015] so people can see that Pentecost (a growth/harvest Sanctification Feast) comes almost two months [in a different Season] after the (Justifying) Feasts of the Spring Passover/Holy Week have already been completed.

Revealing that those who are teaching the very **false doctrine** of Justification through Sanctification i.e. the **Progressive Justification of Augustinian and Calvinism doctrines** by wrongly claiming that both the Christian Church (Justification - Salvation 'Born Again') and individual Sanctification (individual Christian growth - empowerment) both began only at Pentecost and that now both continue simultaneously based on our own individual actions and deeds are either knowingly or unknowingly perpetuating perhaps the biggest error in modern Christianity when in fact the work of Christian Church (Justification for our Salvation) was completed on Resurrection Sunday at the completion of Jesus' Holy Week Ministry almost two months before the individual Sanctification empowerment (Acts 1:8, Romans 15:16) work of Pentecost even began.

The Christian Church 'Born Again' Age began with the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the 'Feast of First Fruits' Easter Day (John 21:22). On Pentecost [50 day later - Acts 2:1] the 'Feast of Shavuot' individual Born Again Christians received the empowerment of the Holy Spirit. The Christian Church Age the 'Born Again' baptism from Jesus Christ seemingly continues only until an apparent future Church Rapture event [1 Corinthians 15:51-52] while the Pentecost empowerment of the Holy Spirit continues [Acts 2:20] on into the Tribulation and Great Tribulation of Revelation.

Conclusion: any teaching that proclaims that the Christian Church started on Pentecost and ends with the Rapture would then be guilty of proclaiming that the Holy Spirit is not available during the Tribulation period. Either the Born Again Church Age is from 'First Fruits' until the Rapture while the empowerment work of Pentecost continues on throughout the Tribulation or the Church Age is from Pentecost to the Rapture and the empowerment work of the Holy Spirit ceases with the Rapture of the Church though Biblically only the first option [First Fruits - Rapture] is realistic.

Also Note: the Holy Feast cycle is completed in the Fall with the Redemptive Fall Feasts. The three Biblical (Leviticus 23) Feast groups are the Spring (Passover) 'Justifying' Feasts (Romans 3:24-25, Colossians 1:20) that bring us sinners into a right relationship with God through the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ, then our individual Christian growth 'Sanctification' and the empowerment process given from God to us on the Feast Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1, Philippians 2:12) followed by the Fall Feasts and our Final 'Redemption' (Romans 8:23, 2 Corinthians 5:10) at our own physical death – when our actual body (soul and spirit) come into the perceivable presence of God.

Source: [The Jesus Realm](#) (PDF)

The 2015 Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) -- The Sanctification Feast -- Sunday, May 24th 2015

Middle Feast 'Pentecost' Schedule (adjusted for Easter) 2015

Sun. 24 May 2015 -- Pentecost (Acts 2) [individual Spiritual Empowerment] - in progress

The Jewish Feast Day of Shavuot (Leviticus 23:15,16) our Pentecost [50] is fifty days [7 Sabbaths (Saturdays) 49 days and then the next day Sunday 50th day] from the Sabbath Day (Saturday) during the Lord's Passover. The Pentecost [Acts 2] that the Christian Church is remembering is always 49 days [7 Sundays] after the Resurrection Sunday [Easter Sunday]. Since the yearly Jewish Passover is on a different day each year and the Christian Church is remembering the Jerusalem Passover of Jesus [the yearly remembrance of the days of Christian Holy Week is calculated slightly different than the ongoing days of the Jewish Passover Week] the two yearly Jewish (Passover, Shavuot) and Christian (Holy Week, Pentecost) Holidays do not always match-up on the calendar as the same day.

Is Calvinism Spiritual Racism?

sbctoday.com/is-calvinism-spiritual-racism/

In this brief article I will contend that Hinduism, Racism, and Calvinism have many things in common; too many for Christians not to be alarmed. Such disturbing common denominators should give pause to all Calvinists and any who are entertaining thoughts of embracing the doctrines espoused by Calvinism and Reformed theology. ... God has demonstrated his love for all people many times over. He did so by promising to make Abraham, a.k.a. Abram, from Ur of the Chaldeans (Gen. 11:31), a blessing to all the families of the earth (Gen. 12:1-3). Abraham, placed faith in the biblical God, obeyed God, and became the spiritual father of faith (**Heb. 11:8-19**), blazing the trail for others to follow as he demonstrated what it truly means to place faith in God and live out that faith.

Note: This is an excellent, insightful and informative article. Calvinism is literally the visage of a medieval exploitation system [the ancient Manorial system of serfs (bondage) and peasants]. In order for Calvinism [itself a man-centered (John Calvin) Think-Tank religion] to exist it attempts to inforce Old Testament Theocracy [the church is the state (government)]. In doing so Calvinism misrepresents both God and NT Christianity. Calvinism has wrongly concluded that NT Christianity is the mirror image of the OT with an angry God and a people unable to please God. In short Calvinist are still going to the now empty Mt. Sinai (**Hebrews 12:18-21**) while New Testament Christians (**Hebrews 12:22-29**) are directed to go meet God in the Resurrection Garden of Mt. Zion. Keep in mind that no one in this current physical life is approved of by God (**Hebrews 9:27**) and that conversely Calvinism doesn't speak for God [only the Bible speaks for God] and in fact modern Calvinism greatly misrepresents the Goodness of the One True, Loving, Living God. ~ David Anson Brown

Biblical Reality vs Man's Calvinism

"Living as an unreformed [a non-Calvinist] Protestant takes courage. You're no longer the Gnostic [fantasy-life] coward that can disassociate yourself from a life that you have no control over. Life is no longer something "outside of you." You must now own the sum and substance of your own life without hiding behind a bogus total depravity. Beware of finding joy in the confession of your own evil." - Paul M. Dohse Sr.

The dysfunction, deception, bewilderment and hysteria of the discredited Modern Emergent Movement is now being almost fully embraced by a Modern Reformed (Calvinism) Movement that at one time preached steadily against such mischievousness.

When the Son of Man shall come [after His Millennial reign] in His Glory, and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the Throne of His Glory: And before Him shall be gathered all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a Shepherd divides His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep [righteous] on His right hand, but the goats [immoral] on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, all of you blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ~ Matthew 25:31-34

Counting the 49 Days after Holy Week at The-Jesus-Realm.com

When Albert Mohler Jr., Boz (Boozier) Tchividjian and John MacArthur's Cult of Calvinism can provide Salvation.

In the Cult of Calvinism individual Salvation is not available until Pentecost and then only if the individual has obeyed many aspects of Calvinism's contrived doctrines

Note: John Calvin (1509 – 1564) a lawyer by trade was unable to adequately grasp the greater theological concepts of the Holy Bible. Calvin's simplistic lawyerly attempt reduced the relationship aspects and complexities of the Bible into a two-dimensional legalistic realm of law and punishment. Calvin was either unaware of or ignored completely the more complex realities of the Divine, Prophetic, Kingdom and Priesthood relationship with mankind that the Bible triumphantly exalts and exclaims.

Confronting Calvinism 2015

1. Calvinism neglects Jesus Christ as the Author [Holy Week] and Finisher [Rapture] of the Christian Church.

Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: The Christian Church is a result of the work that Jesus Christ accomplished during Holy Week. Calvinism mostly rejects Holy Week and instead wrongly identifies Pentecost and the empowering work of the Holy Spirit as the start of the Christian Church when it is Jesus Christ that began His Church on Resurrection Day (John 20:22) and it is Jesus that will one day call His Church into Heaven.

2. Calvinism much like Roman Catholicism remains unhealthy as it is stuck at the cross instead of continuing on to the resurrection and a newness in Christianity.

Romans 6:4-5 Therefore we are buried with Him (Jesus) by baptism [identity - confession] into death: that like Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so **we also should walk in newness of life**. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: ~ Uber Headings Bible

Note: of the 11 surviving Disciples only John remained at the cross of Jesus Christ for an extended time the remaining Disciples either neglected to go to the cross themselves or went for such a brief amount of time that the Gospels don't even mention their presence at the cross.

3. The Calvinist transition from Law to Gospel is really about a transition from sinner to Saint and once a person becomes a Christian (Saint) the vast majority of Calvinist teaching becomes irrelevant for the new Christian Saints.

Romans 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of Spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. ~ Uber Headings Bible

A Countdown to Pentecost - Calvinism's Holy Day

Counting the days to Pentecost and the Extra Days needed after Holy Week until Calvinism (Reformed) teaching provides for individual Salvation and the Start of a Christian Church.

Well, it will take some time to get the heathen Calvinist into the existing (since Holy Week) Christian Church but we'll continue to wait it out for them and after Pentecost [Summer Feast] when the Calvinists can finally join the Christian Church then together we can do the countdown to the Feast of Trumpets and the other two Fall Feasts [the Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles].

Note: The heretic John MacArthur and his confusion regarding a Pentecost start to the Christian Church. MacArthur also calls the sanctification and witness of Pentecost "a heavenly invasion" as though the Holy God has intruded in man's life when it is Satan that is the intruder into the lives of people – is John MacArthur confusing the Holy God with Satan? [<http://vimeo.com/19848891> Video]

The doctrines of Calvinism in neglecting the Events of the Christian Holy Week do not have in them the foundation of being 'Redeemed' by the blood of the cross of Jesus Christ and 'Saved' into the one True Resurrection of Jesus Christ but instead by the doctrines of Calvinism a person is not necessarily 'Redeemed' or 'Saved' by the Holy Week Ministry of Jesus Christ but instead a person is merely nebulously 'Chosen' via some form of 'Election' that is built and affirmed upon the assumptions, presuppositions and confirmations of man not as a result of the confirming presence of the Holy Spirit. Calvinistic doctrine wrongfully negates the works and ministry of Jesus Christ during Holy Week and exchanges the sure Foundation of the Christian Faith derived from the Holy Week events of Jesus Christ for a man centered gospel message of 'chosen' and 'elect'.

John the Baptist (Matthew 3:11) prophesied that the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be the one to continually "baptize" people with the Holy Spirit unto eternal Salvation not a solo working of the Holy Spirit Baptizing alone (the empowerment) as is recorded in Acts chapter 2. Jesus Christ being both the 'Beginning' Alpha by Baptizing His followers starting in the Upper Room (John 20:22) and continuing to Baptize His disciples throughout the entire Christian Church Era then 'Ending' Omega by Jesus Himself eventually calling and meeting (Acts 1:9-11, 1 Thessalonians 4:14) His 'Bride' of 'Baptized' followers in the clouds and bringing His Bride into Heaven.

Note: the Basic Christian Ministry follows and instructs in the **Historical Biblical Christian pattern** [i.e. the literal grammatical historical method of Biblical interpretation] – in following the **actual Divine and human events** that Christianity is a direct product of i.e. creation, original sin, Heaven, hell, the virgin birth of Jesus Christ, the earthly Ministry of Jesus, the Holy Week events and ministry of Jesus, imputed righteousness, the eternal resurrection, the historic Apostolic Church age, the current Common Christian Church Age, the Millennial Age to come, and the many other human and Divine events that have already happened or are yet to unfold among mankind.

While the more modern Reformed i.e. Calvinistic traditions, doctrines and teachings are not so much derived from either historical or future events but are more derived from **presuppositional teachings**, meaning that if a well-known person i.e. John Calvin or almost anyone with a Dr. in their title makes **a statement** then that statement becomes a kind of presupposed fact a fact that the general Christian Church at large is now supposed to universally accept as a biblical doctrinal truth even though that doctrine didn't emerge from historical events or even from well contemplated Biblical passages but merely as a preference of certain people that once united in groupthink becomes a de facto Church doctrine.

Concluding: there is a vast difference between the historic Church with the Biblical doctrines and what is being taught and passed along today in the modern opinion induced church.

by David Anson Brown

This is an informative article from a different liberal/New Age perspective

Why All Big Empires Die: NATO [UN] Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars

The income gap problem is huge. No empire lasts very long with very unhappy peasants and with the very rich growing fat and lazy as they suck down everything and live in vast palaces and shut out the cries of the people for mercy and help. A country, an empire like this is easily defeated in war. The weak, demoralized population makes poor soldiers and people who hate their rulers are usually anxious to overturn them.

Economic empires are the same: when a group of people gain control of great power they can either be nice to everyone and insure all are cared for and there is a good society with jobs, industry, good care of the lands, careful stewardship. Or they can loot everyone, refuse to pay taxes for their own military power and make the gap between themselves and the rest of humanity as huge as possible. This 'greed is good' method of rule has one end: the guillotine or death at the hands of other empires coming in to loot.

...

This, in turn, has excited great energy in Muslim populations who hate the Europeans and Americans as infidels and the more NATO slugs these angry Muslims, the madder they get and the more they fight and the battles are now endless, every year, and extremely expensive. And the oil held by these nations is taken off world markets leading to very high energy prices across the board (they all go up together, more or less!) so the economies of ALL the NATO countries is now in greatest distress.

...

Not that people at the top can figure this out! They see only victory in the future, and more wealth for them and less for the rest of humanity and frankly, they don't care to read history or learn harsh lessons from the past. They think they are geniuses who have found a magic way of being extremely powerful and totally greedy.

Source: [<https://emsnews.wordpress.com/2012/01/30/why-all-big-empires-die-nato-is-rapidly-collapsing-as-it-widens-many-wars/> Article] "Why All Big Empires Die: NATO Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars" from January 30, 2012 by Culture of Life News blog

I'm studying the Old Testament book of Zephaniah and comparing it to the New Testament book of Romans. It's very interesting in that both books are very similar having some of the same content and actually parallel each other in the transition from subject to subject. Different from my study but noticing that just a casual reading of Romans or any book in the Bible actually destroys the false premises of the Reformed Theology - Calvinism.

Therefore as by the offence (sin) of one [Adam] judgment (death) came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness (Holiness) of one [Jesus Christ] the free gift (eternal life) came upon all men unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

The problem is that Calvinism is a flawed [legal] system that is being commonly used today to build [oligarchy style - i.e. mafia style] church congregations that require people to follow an obviously flawed and restricted system. Calvinism is a system from the middle-ages [of serfs and peasants] that does not accurately represent the truth of the biblical, caring and loving accessibility of Christianity. ~ Update: March 10, 2015

Listening to [<http://www.gty.org/resources/sermons/43-67/the-saviors-love-for-his-own> this] train wreck of a sermon by John MacArthur and it's possibly the most inaccurate Holy Week sermon I have ever heard from a mainstream ministry. It is crowded with so many errors, inaccuracies and false assumptions that it's difficult to even listen to.

My Devotional with an introduction on April 8th (page 103) the [<http://basicchristian.org/Christian-Community-Year-Devotional.pdf> Christian Community Year Devotional] covers the days and events of Holy Week in a much more accurate, responsible and reasonable manner than the intangible, confused and irresponsible John MacArthur message.

I'm wondering if MacArthur's medication is out of balance or something because he is so incoherent and confused [i.e. placing Palm Sunday on a Monday] really there must be external problems. A normal rational person just doesn't say those things [i.e. calling the Temple demonic]. You would think someone at MacArthur's church would step in and assume some leadership responsibility and save him from himself but that's the problem with a 1-man show when it implodes no has the sense to intervene.

Starting in 2015 a Countdown to all the Feast Days

Holy Week (Passover) - Friday March 27, 2015 ---> Easter Sunday April 5, 2015

The Feast of Pentecost (Shavuot) - May 24, 2015

The Fall Feasts - (Sukkot) starting September 13, 2015 at sundown in Jerusalem, Israel

Christmas Day 'Savior Day' - December 25, 2015

Now the Jew's Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) [Fall Feast - 2nd Coming] was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto Him (Jesus), Depart from this place, and go into Judaea, that Your disciples also may see the works that you do. For there is no man that does anything in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, show yourself to the world. For neither did His brethren [brothers] believe in Him. Then Jesus said unto them, **My time** [appointed Feast Day] is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hates, because I Testify of it [that the world is perishing in sin], that the works thereof are evil [sin]. Go all of you up unto this Feast: I go not up yet [fully] unto this Feast: for My Time [2nd Coming] is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren [brothers] were gone up, then went He also up unto the Feast [in Jerusalem], not openly, **but as it were in secret**. ~ John 7:2-10 - Note: the Resurrection, Believers Church Age, Rapture and Saints of Revelation are ALL Secret events.

And Paul [the Apostle] after this tarried [stayed] there [Corinth in Greece] yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren [Church], and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn [shaved] his head in Cenchrea [at Greece]: for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus [in modern Turkey], and left them there: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they desired him to stay a longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, **I must by all means keep this Feast [Sukkot] that cometh in Jerusalem:** but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. possibly meaning if the Church Rapture hasn't taken place]. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [Israel], and gone up [to Jerusalem], and saluted the Church [during the Feast of Sukkot], [then] he went down to Antioch [Syria]. ~ Acts 18:18-22 - Note: possibly the Apostle Paul was looking for or modeling for us, the fulfilment of the Church Age in the Rapture based on the Feast of Sukkot in Jerusalem. With Pentecost [Acts 2:1] being the last Christian Feast Day then Sukkot is next to be fulfilled or enacted on the Christian Feast Day calendar.

The 2015 Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah)

Feast of Trumpets - Rosh Hashanah -- Sunday, September 13-15, 2015 Jerusalem time zone (IDT)

Note: the possible Rapture Dates of the Christian Church

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep (dead), that all of you sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. ¹⁴ For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. ¹⁵ For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the [2nd] Coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. ¹⁶ For the Lord [Jesus] Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with **the Trumpet voice of God:** and the dead in Christ *having already* rise[n] first: ¹⁷ Then we (Christians) which are **spiritually alive** (Born Again) and remain shall be caught up together with Him in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. ¹⁸ Wherefore comfort one another with these words. ~ Über Headings Bible 2014

The Rapture and the Feast of Trumpets [YouTube](#) -- When will Jesus Return (Feast of Trumpets) [YouTube](#)

This is also an interesting Video - 2028 AD End of the World [Video](#)

Note: in the year 2033 AD it will be approximately the 2,000th Anniversary of the original Jerusalem Passover of Jesus Christ.

We don't know the exact year of that Passover so it is only an approximation.

[Source:](#) Christian Community Year Devotional, December 30th

Also Note: If you read the entirety of the Holy Bible much of what the Bible is structured on and written about [i.e. Daniel's Prophecies, the 7 Church Letters of Revelation, etc.] are structured on the original Genesis 7 Day Creation Week (six days of work and the seventh day of rest) along with the redemptive principals of the eight Feasts of the Lord wrapped in the narrative of the completed works in the 1st and 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. It is the modern misinformed and uninformed narrative that chooses to neglect these important historical Biblical aspects and instead is remaining uninformed regarding basic fundamental Biblical concepts and precepts.

Fall Feast Schedule 2015

Sun. 13 - Tue. 15 September 2015 Rosh Hashanah - Feast of Trumpets

Tue. 22 - Wed. 23 September 2015 Yom Kippur - Day of Atonement

Sun. 27 Sep. - Sun. 4 Oct. 2015 Sukkot - Feast of Tabernacles

All Feasts schedules start at Sunset and end at Sunset – Jerusalem time (IDT)

Source: [The Jesus Realm](#) (PDF)

Celebrating 5 Years – blog Bible Study

May 08, 2014 ~ Written by **David Anson Brown**

Celebrating 5 Years – Basic Christian: blog Bible Study

[PDF](#) blog Bible Study 2009 – 2010

[PDF](#) blog History Study 2010 – 2012

In the later summer it will have been five years since the 2009 start of the very popular Basic Christian: blog Bible Study. Surprisingly the Old Testament portion has always been the more popular part of the study by about a 4 to 1 margin. Even while I was blogging the New Testament portions the majority of readers were still reading in the Old Testament postings, for a while I though people were just behind and catching up but the 4 to 1 margin remains even today.

Recently I read a couple of different blogs stating that many churches have simply given up and are no longer teaching about the Old Testament, if they ever did in the first place. It would seem to explain the popularity of the Old Testament part of the Basic Christian: blog Bible Study. I of course recommend the entire study both the New Testament and the Old Testament.

Remembering back on the study and all of the long hours of preparation, anticipation and the excitement of actually blogging the entire Bible it remains one of the most satisfying and accomplished times of my life.

God bless everyone,

David Anson Brown

The Jesus Realm's WIKIMEDIA site and WordPress blog

The **ÜKJV** -- 2014 Üupdated King James Bible Version

ÜKJV-UE 2014 Headings Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

ÜKJV-RE 2014 Reading Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

ÜKJV-AE 2014 Study Bible [Online](#), [ePub](#), [Mobi](#), [PDF](#)

[All the Über 2014 Bibles -- Download](#)

[All the KJV 1611 Bibles -- Download](#)

A Bible project 2014 by David Anson Brown

Equipping the Saints 2013

For Audio and Video Downloads [BasicChristian.net](#)

The-Jesus-Realm [blog](#)

David Anson Brown [blog](#)

New: the 1611 KJV Bible with Headings [MS Word](#) - [PDF](#) -- [Epub](#) - [Mobi](#) -- [Online](#)

All the Basic Christian eBooks [Mobi](#) - [Epub](#)

Now Available: [Jesus Film](#) (Mp4) -- [Original Version](#) (Ms-Asf) [Audio Version](#) (Mp3)

-- 1979 Movie by Campus Crusade for Christ

Now Available: [More than a Carpenter](#) (Mp4) -- [Original Version](#) (Real Audio) [Audio Version](#) (Mp3)

-- 1977 Movie by Josh McDowell Ministries

Note: The video picture [Mp4 Version] stops for about 1 minute from about 50:05-51:07 while the audio continues then both work though slightly out of sync for the last few minutes of the video. -- The [Original Version] also stops at 50:05 but does not restart unless you click-over further into the video but it remains better synced to the end.

Video: eCube Gospel Presentation for [Adults](#) for [Kids](#).

Audio: [The Wheel Illustration](#) [The Wheel Diagram](#) of Christian growth – prayer, fellowship, personal Bible study, and witnessing (service to others) by Gene Warr of [The Navigators](#).

Updated: [Mp3-Video RSS FEED](#)

Website is Closed

10/05/2012 Update: The Basic Christian Ministry 2000 to 2012 material has for the most part concluded. When I originally started the internet ministry I thought it would be about a 3 to 4 year project and gratefully it has been closer to a 12 year project. Though now to continue adding material to the same files making them larger would just become counterproductive. -- I'm going to spend some time reorganizing some of the material and continue to refine the ideas, the theology and the presentation and start fresh with some more material probably later this year while still keeping the existing 2000-2012 material available. -- Most importantly I want to spend a lot of time in personal devotions, prayer, fellowship and just in seeking a personal relationship with God in Jesus Christ and considering if I should continue in ministry and really what kind of ministry to be involved in. -- All the best, God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

www.CommonChristianFaith.com
www.CommonChristianCommunity.com

[Wiki-BasicChristian.pdf](#) (PDF)
[Wiki-BasicChristian.docx](#) (MS Word)

RackSpace Cloud: Basic Christian

[BasicChristian.pdf](#) (PDF)
[BasicChristian.docx](#) (MS Word)
[BasicChristian RackSpaceCloud Files](#) (PDF)
[BasicChristian RackSpaceCloud Files](#) (RSS)
[BasicChristian-eBooks-ePub.zip](#)
[BasicChristian-eBooks-Mobi.zip](#)
[BasicChristian_Essentials.zip](#)

[Capt. John Brown Documents](#) (PDF)
[David Anson Brown USMC 1981-1984 Marine Corps info and photos](#) (PDF)

I have been updating some of my Marine Corps information 81-84.

If anyone wants me to make any changes just realize that I still have pictures of the oldest rope bridge in Australia and of orchids in Singapore. Also to my surprise when I searched the internet to find the correct name for the Singapore Botanic Gardens I found a list of the top ten parks in Singapore and the Botanic Gardens was not even on it – talk about oversight.

God bless,
David Anson Brown

The Basic Christian Ministry 2012 Trilogy Project!

The Basic Christian Ministry has completed the **2012 Trilogy Project** consisting of
Basic Christian - [The Basic Christian Statement of Faith](#)
A Declaration of Faith - [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by Confessing Christians](#)
The 1646 Westminster Confession of Faith modified into [The 2012 Common Christian Confession of Faith](#)

*Romans 10:9-11 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth **confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.*

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

Separation took Church from the buildings and set it free to be in the minds and hearts of the people

Announcement: After careful consideration regarding the Basic Christian Ministry, where it has been, where it is now and where it is intending to go it seems that we will need a long dedicated look into where the ministry should be going – so for the rest of the year and all of next year the Basic Christian Ministry is going to try to focus on the one topic of Church Separation. Specifically we are going to go back and look at specific areas of Church History [Greek Orthodox and English Anglican] to see where large successful movements have left abusive and domineering church systems and have not only survived but have also thrived. All things considered now is a very opportune time to rapidly flee from the current abusive, out of touch, domineering, Corporation, church as a profit business, secular system. So we are going to spend the next months and the next year taking steps to separate and remove ourselves, our family and our friends from the current modern church as a Corporation system. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

The great Church Separations of Church History have taken Christianity from the confines of the Cathedrals and from the one or two hours of worship each week that was equated within the brick and mortar church buildings and has set worship free among the land to be a continual worship of God in the great outdoors, in the country, in the streets, in the cities and most importantly of all into the minds and hearts of the people.

September 14, 2012: **Occult Deception practices within the Church**

The question has to be asked are these Church Sanctuaries or are these Satanic Covens? Are they secretly functioning as both churches and covens? Pseudo pretend churches designed to take money and lie to unsuspecting Christians while the real intention is to fund and facilitate Satanic Covens.

Modern (occult) pastors seem to be continually instituting a false system within the Church. A pseudo system that vaguely resembles the Old Testament, particularly in part in reinstating the already completed Levitical Law (i.e. tithing). What this pseudo church (i.e. wrongly insinuating that we Christians have to prove our actual Justification (faith in Jesus) by showing our obedience to O.T. Levitical Law like practices). This places a false atmosphere within the Church and creates a false impression that insinuates that Biblical practices are being followed and adhered to [well negated O.T. practices] and in this false O.T. system it places individuals i.e. pastors into a perceived position of the O.T. offices of anointed king, anointed prophet or anointed priest and it is creating a dismal, dysfunctional, corrupt and error ridden system that is devastating the modern Church.

See Also: [False Repentance Doctrine Exposed \(Mp3\)](#) -- [Faithful Word Baptist Church Sermons](#)

Excellent!! Dr. D. James Kennedy Explains the difference between Justification and Sanctification [YouTube](#)

Justification *does not* encompass Sanctification ... Justification [the outcome/result of our Redemption] and Sanctification [our continuing individual Christian growth] must always be distinguished (differentiated) but they can never be separated.

New Calvinism, Gnosticism, and Communism 'Church Communes'

A multiple part sermon review from the Paul's Passing Thoughts blog by Paul Dohse - [Part 1](#) [Part 2](#) [Part 3](#) [Part 4](#) (Mp4 - Downloads)

Reviewed Sermon: A progressive (Gnostic, New Calvinism, Commune) sermon given at Shawnee Hills Baptist Church in Portsmouth, OH

Sermon Synopsis:

1. The Prodigal Son parable is supposedly about the older son (a Christian or a Jew) being mostly bad while the departed worldly son (worldly people) as being mostly good, and if we are like either son [we will end up like the Corinthians] and then if we attempt to discern spiritual matters ourselves without a Pastor {I guess, because only the Pastor has the Holy Spirit} - it could make us 'spiritually schizophrenic' and we don't want that -- or something like that.
2. Also, FYI wisdom and knowledge are NOT the same thing - but the Pastor is the shepherd - so use wisdom (a vision of good) but not knowledge (a way to defend individual bad ideas) in seeking a new Pastor 'shepherd' for the church.
3. Supposedly we then need to choose and align our choices according to the Pastoral-cultural 'group' (tribe) mentality - not by any real individual Biblical based concepts. because the individual = division | while the group = justice

Conclusion: resistance is futile, [if you are not careful] you will be assimilated into this new Emerging Progressive (New Calvinism, New Baptist, New Evangelical, Gnostic, and Communism 'Church Communes') slave system to be sent out and produce your best (tithes) and give your free services to the community all the while most importantly being very obedient to your Pastor and your appointed church leaders [except of course for that Jesus Christ person because He really doesn't matter in this new system], and have a blessed day - but only by their approval.

Source: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#) blog

Podcast Ephesians 5:11 Blog 2nd Source Mp3s [Original Blog Site](#) while the [Original Podcast Site](#) is down [Ephesians 5:11 Blog Podcast Mp3s](#) (Zipped Mp3 Podcasts)

Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog 2nd Source Videos [Original Blog Site](#) -- [Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog Videos](#) (Zipped Mp4 Videos)

Rosh Hashanah 'Feast of the Trumpets' 2012 **Jewish New Year** - Jewish Year 5773
begins in the evening on Sunday, Sept. 16th and ends in the evening of Tuesday, Sept. 18th

Rosh Hashanah is a Leviticus 23 Feast and is a possible timeframe for the 'Last Trumpet' Rapture of the Christian Church
[#9 The Pre-Trib Rapture of the Christian Church](#) (PDF)

Next year the Feast of Trumpets "Rosh Hashanah" begins in the evening on Wednesday, September 4th in 2013
and ends in the evening of Friday, September 6th

Update: The Basic Christian Ministry has material to post but it might not be for a while. Currently the next posted material is going to provide some important information regarding the existing New Testament superiority to the completed Old Testament. Jesus seemed to say that the New Testament is to be used to explain the Old Testament and likewise the Apostle Paul placed the authority and clarification of the New Testament over that of the already accomplished [in the bringing in of the Christ (Messiah)] Old Testament. Today some are presenting the Biblical Scripture order as O.T. first in importance [i.e. tithing] and the N.T. as a further revelation of the O.T. with a continued progression of more human (prophetic) knowledge and revelation to come and this is a gigantic error as the N.T. Covenant was always in view [Numbers 14:24] and the N.T. has always had precedence [Isaiah 1:11] over the O.T. even during [Joel 2:12-13] the O.T. time period.

Matthew 13:51-52 **Jesus** saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yea, Lord. Then said He unto them, Therefore **every scribe** [Bible scholar] which is **instructed unto the Kingdom of Heaven** is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his **Treasure** things **New** [New Testament] and **Old** [Old Testament].

Colossians 2:16-17 Let no man therefore judge you in [O.T.] meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which [O.T. examples] are a shadow of [N.T. reality - events] things to come; but the [N.T. reality - existence] body is of Christ.

God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown

New Resources

What Christians Want To Know

- [Teleological Argument for God's Existence](#)
- [17 Bible Verses About The Birth of Jesus](#)
- [The Lord's Prayer Bible Verses and Study](#)
- [Should the Sabbath Be on Saturday or Sunday?](#)

[Iron Ink blog](#) Article: Public Opinion Polls, Historicism and Psychological Warriors

[Ephesians 5:11 blog](#) A Discernment Ministry hosted by William Saunders

[Arminian Perspectives blog](#) A Study of Salvation

[Society of Evangelical Arminians blog](#) Article: The Almost Completely Unknown Difference that Makes All the Difference

False Reformation (four tenets of Martin Luther's and John Calvin's egregious false gospel) by Paul M. Dohse Sr. [Preview Amazon.com - blog](#)

Note: it is important that we the Church discuss social topics and appropriately utilize Biblical doctrines especially Redemption, Justification, Sanctification, Salvation, End Times, etc. ~ David Anson Brown

Bibles

[HolyBible.pdf](#)

[BasicChristian.pdf](#)

[BasicChristian_Essentials.zip](#)

KJV Resources

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episodes - Online](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 2 -- Mp4 - Download](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 1 -- Mp4 - Download](#)

Source: [BigDealKJV.com](#)

Updated: [The Jesus Film -- Video \(Mp4\) - The Jesus Film -- Original Video \(MS-ASF\)](#)

- 1979 Movie for Campus Crusade for Christ - [The Jesus Film -- Audio \(Mp3\)](#)

Source: [JesusFilm.org](#)

Note: To download any of the Audio or Video files on the Wiki -- "Right-Click" then Select Save Target _As...

Updated: [More than a Carpenter -- Video \(Mp4\)](#) - 1977 Movie by Josh McDowell
[More than a Carpenter -- Audio Only \(Mp3\)](#)

Note: The video picture stops for about 1 minute from about 50:05-51:00 while the audio continues then both work though slightly out of sync for the last few minutes of the video.

Source: [Wiki Audio - Video \(RSS\)](#)

Testimonies

[Ride for Christ -- \(Mp3\)](#) Former biker gang member - Mike Yencarelli

[International Christian 'Student' Fellowship \(ICF\) -- \(Mp3\)](#) Campus Crusade for Christ International (CCCI) - Chris Cunningham

[USMC WWII - Korean War Veteran -- \(Mp3\)](#) - Capt. Joe H. Reynolds -- [Memoriam](#)

Source: [Select Mp3s \(RSS\)](#)

[The Story of The King James Bible - Part 1 -- Mp4](#)

[The Story of The King James Bible - Part 2 -- Mp4](#)

[The Story of The King James Bible - Part 3 -- Mp4](#)

[KJV vs. Modern Translations A Preview](#)

[What's The Big Deal About The KJV -- Mp4](#)

[Why the King James Only -- Mp4](#)

[The KJV - A Million Dollar Question - An Eternal Question -- Mp4](#)

[Free KJV Sermon Outlines -- Website](#)

Media Tests

[RevivalHymn.mp3](#)

[RevivalHymn.mp4](#)

Note: To download any of the Audio or Video files on the Wiki -- "Right-Click" then Select Save Target _As...

Events

MediaWiki has been successfully installed.

Consult the [User's Guide](#) for information on using the wiki software.

Getting started

- [Configuration settings list](#)
- [MediaWiki FAQ](#)
- [MediaWiki release mailing list](#)

This page was last modified on June 4, 2012, at 16:23.

Statement of Faith

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Biblical Significance

*1 Timothy 1:15-17 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter **believe on Him to life everlasting**. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.*

Basic Christian: Statement of Faith

- We believe that God is the creator of the universe creating both of the seen (physical) and the unseen (spiritual) realms and that God the creator is also the giver of life.
- We believe the Holy Bible is God's word Personally spoken by God for mankind for the purpose of revealing who He is and it is without error in all issues to which it speaks.
- We believe in the Triunity (Trinity), one God in three Persons, consisting of Father, Son Jesus, and Holy Spirit.
- We Believe Jesus Christ is Divine God who came from Heaven to mankind as a man yet retaining the Divinity of God and who while living a sinless life was rejected and betrayed by man to be crucified and die on the cross yet not to remain dead but to Resurrect the third day in accordance with His Everlasting Divine life.
- We believe that the death of Jesus on the cross provided complete atonement for all the sins of the world therefore cleansing those who choose to be cleansed from their sin to then receive the Holy Spirit and by receiving the Holy Spirit becoming "Born Again" and being Born Again becoming children of God. Children in the family of God and as children in a personal relationship with their Father who is God above all and as children also inheritors in the Heavenly Kingdom of Jesus the kingdom that is without end.
- We believe that Jesus is the judge of all of mankind's thoughts, intentions and actions and that He is just and wise in His judgment. As judge, Jesus will judge the unjust [those who are not covered by the blood of Jesus Christ] to everlasting condemnation while to the righteous [those who are covered by the blood of Jesus Christ] He will give of His life, His gifts, and His glory.
- We believe Jesus physically rose from the dead, was seen by and interacted with many eyewitnesses including the Disciples and Apostles and that Jesus has now ascended back into Heaven where He originally came from. Jesus is currently seated in Majesty, Power and Authority alongside the Father and He is now accessible to us in both Prayer and Fellowship.

God Bless you,
David Anson Brown

The Apostles' Creed

Traditional English Version

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker [Creator] of heaven and earth.

And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord; who was ***conceived by the Holy Ghost** [Luke 1:35, Hebrews 10:5], born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell [to the ancient, redeemed, righteous, paradise side of hell [Luke 16:22, Acts 2:31-32, 1 Peter 3:18-19] with Abraham and the rest of the O.T. saints of old — not to eternal hell or the torments of hell]; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and **sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty** [1 Peter 3:22]; from thence He shall come [Second Coming] to judge the quick [living] and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [greater] Church; the Communion [Fellowship - with God and with one another] of Saints; **the forgiveness of sins**; the resurrection of the body; and **the life everlasting**.

AMEN.

Source: www.Creeds.net

- A physical body for the manifested incarnation of Jesus Christ into the physical world was prepared by God the Holy Ghost in Mary. Neither was there a physical encounter between God the Father and Mary nor does God the Holy Spirit comprise a female Spiritual form being that Mary was female and the Holy Ghost who only 'overshadowed' Mary is God Himself and of the nature and substance of God.

THE NICENE CREED 325 A.D.

TRADITIONAL WORDING

I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible;

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten [incarnate] Son of God, begotten [in the flesh with the approval] of His Father [but eternal with the Father and the Holy Ghost] before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten [manifested], not made, being of one substance with the Father [and the Holy Ghost]; by whom all things were made; who for us men and for our salvation came down from heaven, and was **incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary**, and was made man; and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day he rose again according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again, with glory, to judge both the quick [living] and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the Holy Ghost the Lord, and Giver of Life, who proceedeth [provides intervention mor mankind] from [both] the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets.

And I believe one holy Catholic and Apostolic Church; I acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come.

AMEN.

The Nicene Creed is the most widely accepted and used brief statements of the Christian Faith. In liturgical churches, it is said every Sunday as part of the Liturgy. It is Common Ground to East Orthodox, Roman Catholics, Anglicans, Lutherans, Calvinists, and many other Christian groups. Many groups that do not have a tradition of using it in their services nevertheless are committed to the doctrines it teaches.

(Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist (aka the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion). The East uses only the Nicene Creed.)

I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549 A.D., The second is a modern version, that of (I think) The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by me follow.

Source: www.iclnet.org

The Athanasian Creed

Whoever desires to be saved should above all hold to the catholic [one-universal] faith. Anyone who does not keep it whole and unbroken will doubtless perish eternally.

Now this is the catholic faith:

That we worship one God in trinity and the trinity in unity [TriUnity], neither blending their persons nor dividing their essence. For the person of the Father is a distinct person, the person of the Son is another, and that of the Holy Spirit still another. But the divinity of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit is one, their glory equal, their majesty co-eternal.

What quality the Father has, the Son has, and the Holy Spirit has. The Father is uncreated, **the Son is uncreated**, the Holy Spirit is uncreated. The Father is immeasurable, the Son is immeasurable, the Holy Spirit is immeasurable. The Father is eternal, the Son is eternal, the Holy Spirit is eternal. And yet there are not three eternal beings; there is but one eternal being. So too there are not three uncreated or immeasurable beings; there is but one uncreated and immeasurable being. Similarly, the Father is almighty, the Son is almighty, the Holy Spirit is almighty. Yet there are not three almighty beings; there is but one almighty being.

Thus **the Father is God, the Son is God, the Holy Spirit is God**. Yet there are not three gods; there is but one God. Thus **the Father is Lord, the Son is Lord, the Holy Spirit is Lord**. Yet there are not three lords; there is but one Lord.

Just as Christian truth compels us to confess each person individually as both God and Lord, so catholic religion forbids us to say that there are three gods or lords. The Father was neither made nor created nor begotten from anyone. The Son was neither made nor created; He was begotten from the Father [God] alone. The Holy Spirit was neither made nor created nor begotten; He proceeds from the Father and the Son.

Accordingly there is one Father, not three fathers; there is one Son, not three sons; there is one Holy Spirit, not three holy spirits. Nothing in this trinity is before or after, nothing is greater or smaller; in their entirety the three persons are co-eternal and co-equal with each other. So in everything, as was said earlier, we must worship their trinity in their unity and their unity in their trinity [TriUnity].

Anyone then who desires to be saved should think thus about the Trinity [TriUnity].

But it is necessary for eternal salvation that one also believe in the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ faithfully.

Now this is the true faith:

That **we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, God's Son, is both God and human, equally**. He is God from the essence of the Father, begotten before time; and He is human from the essence of his mother [Virgin Mary], born in time; completely God, completely human, with a rational soul and human flesh; equal to the Father as regards divinity, less than the Father as regards humanity.

Although He is God and human, yet Christ is not two, but one. He is one, however, **not by his divinity being turned into flesh, but by God's taking humanity to Himself**. He is one, certainly not by the blending of His essence, but by the unity of His person. For just as one human is both rational soul and flesh, so too the one Christ [Jesus Christ] is both God and human.

He suffered for our salvation; He descended to hell; He arose from the dead; He ascended to heaven; He is seated at the Father's right hand; from there He will come to judge the living and the dead. At His coming all people will arise [the redeemed] bodily [the unsaved as disembodied souls] and **[all] give an accounting of their own deeds**. Those who have done good will enter eternal life, and those [unconfused] who have done evil will enter eternal fire.

This is the catholic faith: one cannot be saved without believing it firmly and faithfully.

This creed is named after Athanasius (A.D. 293-373), the champion of orthodoxy against Arian attacks on the doctrine of the trinity. Although Athanasius did not write this creed and it is improperly named after him, the name persists because until the seventeenth century it was commonly ascribed to him. It is not from Greek (Eastern), but from Latin (Western) origin, and is not recognized by the Eastern Orthodox Church today. Apart from the opening and closing sentences, this creed consists of two parts, the first setting forth the orthodox doctrine of the trinity, and the second dealing chiefly with the incarnation and the two-natures doctrine. The translation above was adopted by the CRC Synod of 1988.

© 1987, CRC Publications, Grand Rapids MI. www.crcna.org. Reprinted with permission.

Source: cncna.org

David Anson Brown 02:53, 27 August 2012 (MST)

The Pierre Statement

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

A Declaration of Faith

The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by Confessing Christians

Note: once the current article 'Areas and Doctrines' is adequately summarized with about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith - The article is going to be made open to participation from others and for group (roundtable) discussion - Then a more finalized version of the article will be published similar to 'The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application' though with the working title of 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians - The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2012 - I'll update the post with an email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines [Contact: davidansonbrown@hotmail.com] - All the best, God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown

Basic Christian: Areas and Doctrines where we can all Agree to Agree!

Introduction

As the Christian Church there are areas where we can all Agree to Agree!

Over the years the Christian Church has virtually been defined by its vast ability to disagree. In fact the quote "let's agree to disagree" can almost be the new banner of Christianity. Some people readily point out and wonder if there really is a Christian truth because the Church itself agrees on very few Christian tenants. But this is not really an accurate reflection because the Church does agree on many things and is united on many beliefs.

This is a discussion list where we as Christians can "Agree to Agree" and then the next time someone says "the Church doesn't even agree" well here are some areas of agreement. These topics are starting beyond the already given basics of Christianity in that Jesus Christ is God born of the Virgin Mary, Himself a Godly encounter physically among humans yet remaining consistent with the Triune nature of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. Jesus is Divine and without sin. He was rejected by mankind crucified and died. His death is the Full Payment for all of the sins of the world. His resurrection is of Everlasting Life and provided to those who personally receive Him as God and their Savior. Jesus is the rightful and righteous Ruler of the world and He will physically return to righteously reign, rule and judge His creation that we call the universe.

1 Corinthians 15:1-4 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

The Church Beginning

1: The Christian Church began on Sunday the (Easter) Day Resurrection of Jesus, by Jesus breathing, giving Life - His Spirit into each individual disciple who follows Him

*John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Day) at evening, being the first day of the week (Sunday), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, **He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.***

*Luke 24:44-53 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding** [Jesus imparted His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], **that they might** [become Christians and] **understand the Scriptures**, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land, the Christian Church partakes in the fruit of Heaven), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.*

The first area of Christian agreement can be that the Christian Church obviously does exist and that it has continually existed since it was first created and that the creation of the Christian Church is on the Sunday the (Easter) day of the Resurrection of Jesus, as Jesus is the Founder and head of His Church. In fact the Christian Church meets every Sunday in Commemoration of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the Start of His Christian Church.

To separate Jesus and distance His sacrifice on the Cross and His glorious Resurrection Life from the formation of His Church and then to separate Jesus from the conclusion (Rapture) of His Church is to engage in the most cultish of exploits as all cults seek to separate Jesus from His Church.

The Christian Church is a unique gathering of people who acknowledge their sins and accept that their sins have been paid in full by Jesus on the cross. The word Church means "out- gathering" those that are taken out of the sinful condition and gathered together into the sinless image of Jesus by individually acknowledging the sinless eternal life resurrection of Jesus and receiving the Holy Spirit of God from Jesus and then having receiving the Holy Spirit of God from Jesus the Christian has passed from death in sin into eternal Life in Jesus.

The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times. In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, were not Christians, and for a very

good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the ones who have Received by faith in Jesus the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of Jesus and God the Father is now also our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and the individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus. The Christian Church was formulated and grew in a deliberate and decisive way

2 Corinthians 5:19-21 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

The Apostle Peter was given the keys [knowledge that Jesus Christ is the Son of God] to the entire Kingdom of Jesus Christ here on earth.

Matthew 16:16-9 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock [confession that Jesus is the Son of God] I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

Christianity went from the Jews first to the Samaritans [part Jewish] second and the Romans [Gentiles] third. Christianity did not advance to the next group of people until the Apostle Peter personally presented the Gospel to each individual group.

Acts 1:8 But ye (Christians) shall receive power [at Pentecost], after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea (Israel), and in Samaria (part-Jewish), and unto the uttermost [Gentile] part of the earth.

Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

Acts 3:12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

Acts 8:14-17 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them (Samaritans), that they might receive the

Holy Ghost: For as yet He (Holy Spirit) was fallen upon none of them (Samaritans): only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they (Peter and John) their hands on them, and they (Samaritans) received the Holy Ghost.

Acts 10:21-22 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius [a Roman]; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

*Acts 10:34-45 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, **preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;** How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the [countryside] land of the Jews, and in [the Jewish city of] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, **even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead.** And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them [Romans - Gentiles] which heard the word.*

In Peter's lifetime the Gospel spread to the entire world comprising of Jews, Samaritans and Gentiles.

Sometimes people think that the Church did not start until fifty days after the Resurrection of Jesus during a Feast called "Pentecost" Acts 2:1-4 but remember it is the Cross and the Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Church and the individual receiving (by faith in Jesus) the Holy Spirit of God, and not the waiting of Fifty days by the disciples that paved the way for the Church. There is a Feast of Pentecost every year but there is only one Cross and one Resurrection of Jesus Christ to initiate the one Church of Jesus Christ. There is not a fifty day gap between the Resurrection of Jesus and the start of the Church, the people in Acts 2:1-4 had already received the Holy Spirit back in John 20:19-23 and were later empowered by the same Holy Spirit in Acts 4:31.

Since it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus and Only the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Christian Church the Christian Church has continued and will continue until Jesus receives His Christian Church unto Himself in Heaven where He is. In order for the Church to have started and stopped and started again would Require that the Holy Spirit would no longer be available and then Jesus would have to be re-Crucified and the Holy Spirit re-given, events that could never happen again and would never happen again as the one Crucifixion of Jesus is sufficient for ALL time.

True Christianity means a Relationship with God and a Relationship with God is as old as Creation is so it can be said that Adam and Eve are the first Christians but then Sin separated mankind from God and therefore postponed Christianity until after the Redemption of mankind via the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus.

So we can readily "Agree to Agree" that The Christian Church began with Jesus, the Leader and Founder, giving (breathing) His Spirit into each of His Disciples on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and continuing as Jesus continues to breathe His Spirit into His followers and that the Church will continue until Jesus Himself returns

and Receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently seated in Glory, Majesty, Power and Authority.

Christianity is Based on the Series of Actual Real Life Human Events

2: Christianity is based on a series of physical and spiritual events that are overseen at the very hand and discretion of God

Christianity is not a simple idea, philosophy or a notion of mankind but is in fact the events of God being carefully revealed to mankind through physical and spiritual phenomena. Following are some of the physical and spiritual events that make Christianity reality-based events and not the fiction, fable or philosophies of mankind.

Creation: We exist in a created physical and spiritual environment, both of which had a beginning. (Genesis 1:1)

Sin: Sin, rebellion against God and therefore death both physical and spiritual are also undisputed physical and spiritual realities. The original sin of Adam and Eve was a visible physical event with spiritual and eternal implications. (Genesis 3:1-13)

Promise to save mankind: God promised to come Himself to recover (Redeem) mankind back to Himself. (Genesis 3:15, 22:8)

Virgin Birth: God came physically to mankind in the Virgin birth of Mary. The Virgin birth of Mary is unique and unlike any other human birth ever. There are many reasons why the Virgin birth is unique. It is a Virgin birth meaning that No sexual relationship of any kind occurred. Mormons (LDS) falsely claim that Mary had a sexual relationship with God the Father though the Bible says the Holy Spirit overshadowed her, the shadow of one person (or the shadow of God) passing over another person is not a sexual-physical encounter. By definition any sexual relationship removes one's virginity and it was a "Virgin Birth" meaning Mary was a virgin the entire time from conception until the "Birth of Jesus."

Mary rejoiced that God had chosen her to be the vessel in which God would come to be with mankind as a man the way every human enters the world via a physical birth. The mystery isn't that Mary had the Miraculous Virgin birth as every human birth is a miracle of God. The mystery is that God chose to redeem mankind back into His holy presence and didn't decide to wipe mankind out and start over again with a different more obedient creation. (Matthew 1:18-25)

Miraculous Powers: Jesus physically demonstrated His Divinity in performing a variety of miracles including, knowing people's thoughts and intentions, raising the dead back to life, healing the sick and lame, feeding multitudes of people, calming nature's storms, and walking on water. (Mathew, Mark, Luke, John)

New Covenant: Jesus personally instituted the New Covenant whereby in the following death and resurrection of Jesus those repentant of their sins and trusting in God will be reunited with God in heaven. (Matthew 26:26-30)

Death: Jesus purposely suffered and died on the cross and He did it for us, to pay for our sins, so that we can be united Spiritually and Eternally with Him in His heavenly Kingdom. (John 19:17-42) Resurrection: Jesus rose from death. The resurrection of Jesus is unique in that no other person has ever returned from death having actually conquered over death as Jesus has. (John 20:1 - 21:25) (1 Corinthians 15:4 - 28)

Church: Jesus instituted His Church by personally breathing - baptizing His individual followers with His eternal life giving Spirit and currently the Christian Church is a living testimony to the existence, love, kindness, goodness, mercy and forgiveness of God. (John 20:22)

Judgment: Jesus will judge the world in righteousness, condemning individuals in their sin and rewarding individuals who accomplish compassion in His name. (Revelation 20:11-15)

These are just a few of the many Supernatural events and Divine encounters with God that make Christianity a series of events and not the imagination or philosophies of man.

Note: Something that everyone needs to know about the human existence is that there is a propensity of humans to do the wrong thing and for some even an evil thing and then to shift the blame for the wrong behavior over to someone or something else.

Satan did this blame shifting in the Garden of Eden when Satan tempted Eve (the woman) to disobey God and then Satan tried to convince Eve that she had disobeyed God by her own choice.

In some of the first events recorded in the Bible regarding mankind God talks to Adam first about eating the forbidden fruit and not the woman because had God talked to Eve first about what went wrong Eve would have blamed herself.

Genesis 3:9-13 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

God knew that Adam had slipped up himself in not being with Eve and that being embarrassed Adam would blame the woman for the disobedience. The woman hearing herself being blamed then realized that Satan had tricked her and revealed the false accusation of Satan.

Satan had both tricked Eve into sinning against God and Satan had tricked Eve into accepting the blame for what Satan had initiated in sinning against God.

Had God spoken to the woman first and she accepted full responsibility for the disobedience to God then any plan of God for mankind's redemption would have been rooted in a false accusation and not in truth. It is even uncertain if there would have been a plan of redemption if mankind had admitted to willingly sinning against God not to mention that Satan would have gotten away with his heinous ruin of mankind. If mankind had willingly disobeyed God as Satan and the other fallen angels had would there then be redemption for mankind? Possibly not!

God knew what He was doing in dealing with Adam, Eve and Satan in the Garden of Eden and God knows what He is doing in dealing with all mankind, Satan, the fallen angels, demons, and the Antichrist here in the garden of End Times.

The next time someone claims that the Bible is a collection of man's ideas and man's edited writings ask them what part man had in creating the world or in giving life both spiritual and physical and ask what part man had in creating God or heaven.

It is readily apparent that there is a larger portion to life than man is currently capable of understanding and that larger portion of life is God Himself.

Faith in Jesus is the Only Way to Eternal Life

3: We Christians are saved from Death (separation from God and separation from one another) and given Eternal Life by Faith in Jesus Christ and not by our own works, our abilities or our own capabilities but only by our Faith in the One true Living God Jesus Christ

It is obvious that mankind is currently separated from the perceivable presence of God and as evidence of our sin and separation from God death plagues All of mankind. In fact because death does come to all it is said "that to be born is to die." It is obvious that mankind cannot save ourselves or one another from death and the separation which comes from death. Just as man cannot live, God cannot die therefore it is necessary for God to save us from our death by giving to us from His life.

Humans are created in the spiritual image of God and therefore we are intended to have a relationship an interactive life with God. But through sin we are all conceived in a disrespectful, rebellious, sinful nature towards God and as sinful we are separated (dead) from the Holy God and in need of having our sinful condition changed

into a holy condition that results in allowing us into the perceivable Presence of God to have a Relationship (life) with the Holy God.

The remedy for our sin and death and the cleansing to make us holy and alive are not done by our abilities as individuals but were gladly accomplished by Jesus on the cross as He gave Himself in His death with His cleansing blood and His eternal life giving Resurrection for our new holiness. Our new holiness is being imparted to us by God as His free gift to all mankind for whoever will choose to receive forgiveness of their sins and enter into fellowship and life with God.

Romans 5:1-Therefore being justified (made holy) by Faith (Jesus' resurrection), we have Peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have Access (relationship) by Faith into this Grace wherein we Stand, and Rejoice in Hope of the Glory of God.

Ephesians 2:8-9 For by Grace are ye Saved through Faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the Gift of God Not of Works least any man should boast.

The word Faith is a special word in the Bible and it is a word that is used in its singularity meaning that there is only one meaning and only one defining moment for the word Faith. The Faith that the Bible speaks about is our Faith in the Resurrection Life of Jesus, the faith that Jesus has indeed risen from death never to die again and that we Christians will also enter into the Eternal Resurrection Life of Jesus in our own resurrection provided in and by Jesus.

Galatians 3:23 But before Faith came we were kept under the law, shut up unto (until) the Faith which should after words be revealed.

With the Cross - death, and Resurrection - life, of Jesus came the "revealing" of our Faith. We are to have Faith in God that God is the God of Life. That is who God is, He is the creator, granter and sustainer of all Life even Spiritual life after death and even now in life after sin as is our current case.

Philippians 3:9-10 ... that which is through the Faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by Faith: That I may know Him and the Power of His Resurrection ...

We can agree to agree that Faith in God and not in mankind is what unites a separated mankind back to God and into Eternal Life. Faith is specifically the Fact that Jesus gave Himself to die for our sins and that in His own Righteousness being God He is Resurrected to Everlasting Life the same Everlasting life that we as Christians are now untied into with Jesus.

All of this is made possible for us because God is Life, Eternal, Immortal and Abundant

Jesus came to save sinners therefore working for salvation is irrelevant

Psalms 25:8 Good and upright is the LORD (YHWH): therefore will He teach sinners in the way.

Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

Romans 5:8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

Once saved it is not works that we offer to God but a relationship where our thoughts, efforts and accomplishments are all directed to God.

The Promises of God are the Laws of God

4: The law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made us free from the law of sin and death

Romans 8:1-4 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the [Levitical] law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the (Holy) Spirit.

The Laws of God are precise, accurate, higher, stronger and more binding than the laws of nature (space, time, gravity) and much more accurate, meaningful and binding than the laws of men.

The Promises of God include all of His Kingdom, all of His creation, including both the present human physical realm and the eternal spiritual - angelic realm

*Luke 16:15-17 And He (Jesus) said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. The (physical) law and the prophets were until John (the Baptist): **since that time the (Spiritual) kingdom of God is preached**, and every man presseth into it. And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.*

John 18:36-37 Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence (here). Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

John 4:23-24 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in Truth.

Jesus taught His disciples to transition from observing a purely physical law into observing the Laws Spiritually in nature and physically manifested. The laws of God start in our heart and mind then manifest into the physical realm. For instance emotional greed comes before the physical theft, emotional lust comes before physical fornication and emotional hate comes before a physical murder would occur.

Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

The teaching of the New Testament is that the Laws of God are to be obeyed in our spirit and our soul with our heart, mind, and emotions

Romans 9:30-33 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus) shall not be ashamed.

Mark 3:4 And He (Jesus) saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?

Luke 10:25-28 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He (Jesus) said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

Luke 11:52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

The Laws of the New Testament are therefore considered spiritual first and physical second while the laws of the Old Testament are considered physical first and spiritual second. This reversal in law is consistent with the Born Again reversal of human nature. Before the Born Again Spirit of Jesus man did not have the ability to appropriate Spiritual Laws into his being and therefore the Laws were physical in nature directing towards Spiritual standards. Now since the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus for the Born Again Christian with the Spirit (Seed) of God residing within them a Spiritual Christian can understand the Spiritual nature of the Laws of God and is more readily able to live according to the Spiritual implications with the Spiritual intentions of telling the truth - do not lie, love your neighbor - do not hate, live a pure moral lifestyle - do not commit sexual sin.

Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

James 1:25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

James 2:8-13 8 ye fulfil the royal law (love God, love your neighbor) according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery,

said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

James 4:11-12 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

1 John 3:4-11 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him (Jesus) is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born (Again from Above) of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born (Again from Above) of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

1 John 3:13-16 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

The Christian, Water Baptism

5: Water Baptism a Commandment of God to be obeyed by every Christian

Baptism, being immersed in or wet with water, is a commandment given directly from God to be observed and obeyed by all of the followers of Jesus Christ.

*Matthew 28:17-20 And when they (Disciples) saw Him (Jesus), they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

Luke 24:44-53 And He said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [(John 20:22) Jesus breathed His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], that they might [become Christians and] understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is

written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Acts 2:38-42 Then Peter said unto them (audience), Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then **they that gladly received his word were baptized:** and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Water Baptism is an act of obedience towards God it is a public declaration of one's Christian faith declaring openly to both the human physical realm and also to the Angelic spiritual realm that a person is now a child of God. Baptism is like communion in that it is also an act of participation in the Kingdom of God. Notably water Baptism does not save a person from their sin as only a belief in Jesus Christ particularly that His blood that He shed on the cross covers our sins and that His resurrection declares us to be righteous proving our sins are forgiven. Water Baptism is an act of obedience committed by an already believing, Spirit filled, submitted, child of God, disciple of Jesus Christ in obedience to Jesus Christ.

1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

Acts 8:35-38 Then (the Christian) Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. **And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; **and he baptized him.**

Acts 10:33-48 Immediately therefore I (Cornelius a Roman Centurian) sent to thee (Apostle Peter); and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we (Romans) all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea (Israel), and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John (the Baptist) preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree (cross): Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And

*they (Jews) of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, **Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?** And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.*

When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah and was for Jesus to set an example for us to follow as an opportunity for His followers to be baptized like Jesus was and in fact to enter into His one baptism

2 Corinthians 5:21 For He (Heavenly Father) hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, [Jesus] who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

John 1:31-34 And I (John the Baptist) knew Him (Messiah) not: but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the (Holy) Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Heavenly Father) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this (Jesus of Nazareth) is the Son of God.

Note: Baptism by water does not take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.

Romans 6:3-5 Know ye (Christians) not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection:

There are three types of Baptism; Water, Holy Spirit and Fire (Trials, Tribulation)

The baptism by water is usually a onetime occurrence but many Christians partake in more than one water baptism in their life. Christians visiting Israel will often get water baptized in the Jordan river and Christians who have grown significantly in their Christian walk can also build on their previous water baptism and be baptized in water continuing their one water baptism.

Where the water, washing baptism is usually a once or twice event in the life of the Christian the baptism of the Holy Spirit is continual and ongoing. First a person is baptized by Jesus with His Spirit, this first "Born Again" baptism is by faith and faith alone there is no speaking in tongues or flames of fire or any Holy Ghost experiences associated with this first baptism because it is a baptism of faith in the resurrection life of Jesus. The empowerment baptism of the Holy Spirit comes after the "Born Again" faith baptism and it might be more accompanied by feelings, emotions and experiences like speaking in tongues. The empowerment baptism

usually comes at a time when it is needed for growth in the Christian walk especially in doing personal devotions and Christian ministry like witnessing to people or speaking to an audience.

*Luke 24:44-49 And He (Jesus) said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding** [inparted - breathed His Spirit individually into each of them, at this moment with the Spirit of Jesus inside of them they each became a Christian], that they might understand the scriptures, ... And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.*

Acts 1:4-5 And, (Jesus) being assembled together with them (Christians), (Jesus) commanded them [Christians] that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John (the Baptist) truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [endued with power from on high] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

The third type of baptism is the baptism of fire and it is the fire, trials and tribulations in life that also help to form, shape, mold and strengthen our Christian identity into the image of Jesus Christ. The trials by fire vary in intensity and in duration and are all directed personally by Jesus as Jesus baptizes His church with both the Spirit and the fire.

*1 Peter 1:7-9 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, **though it be tried with fire**, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, ye love; in Whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.*

*Matthew 3:11 I (Joh the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He (Christ) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:***

John 4:2 Though Jesus Himself baptized not [with water], but His disciples [did],

Criteria for Christian Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

*Matthew 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, *baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus],*

and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

1 Corinthians 15:12-26 Now if Christ be preached that He [Jesus] rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then cometh the end [of mans' separation from God], when He [Jesus] shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He [Jesus] shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

*1 Corinthians 15:35-50 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest [seeds of plants] is not quickened [sprouted], except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a [flower] body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial [stars] bodies, and bodies [planets - moons] terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It [human body] is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, *that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the [sternal] Kingdom of God; neither doth [sin] corruption inherit [heaven] incorruption.*

*Genesis 3:17-19 And unto Adam He [God] said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: *for [bodily] dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.*

Matthew 17:1-8 And after six days [six, incomplete not yet a permanent transfiguration] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel], And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses [Law] and Elias (Elijah) [Prophets] talking with Him. ... While he (Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise [Resurrection], and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. - Note: Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to first die and separate from our physical body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.

*Colossians 2:6-17 As ye [Christian] have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in Him: Rooted and built up in Him, and [established] stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in [Jesus] Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [spiritually] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision [new heart; mind, soul and spirit] of Christ: *Buried with Him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen [resurrection] with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled [Satanic] principalities and [Demonic] powers, He [Jesus] made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat [food], or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body [essence of reality] is of Christ.*

The Christian, Bread and Wine (Grape) Communion

6: Christian Communion is Open to Everyone Who Wants to Participate

Communion is to be open, available and accessible to everyone who wants to partake in communion between themselves and God.

Communion is a time to participate in the cross (broken bread) and resurrection (new life wine) of Jesus and in participating it is a time for reflection and self-examination. We are to reflect on the past in "remembrance of Jesus" to look to the future "until Jesus returns" we are to look up and see God in heaven and to look into ourselves to see where we are at in our relationship with Jesus.

1 Peter 1:13-16 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye Holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye Holy; for I am Holy.

Communion is a time and an opportunity for each person to participate in the Kingdom of God and to examine themselves. Communion is not the opportunity for one person to examine the worthiness of another person for all are fallen and all fail before the true glory of God.

1 Corinthians 11:28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

1 Corinthians 11:1-34 Be ye followers of me (Apostle Paul), even as I also am of Christ. Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. ... But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper. For in

eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night (Passover) in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, **Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken (cross) for you: this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, **This cup is the new testament (Eternal Life) in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come** (second coming). Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [by examining others and not themselves], shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body [that it is God alone who is Holy, God died as a sacrifice for an unholy, ungodly world full of sinful people]. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [unconscience to the things of God]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry (wait) one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

While Jesus gave Himself on the cross as our sacrifice about the very moment that Jesus said "it is finished" the veil in the Temple was torn open from top to bottom signifying that the access for mankind that was blocked into the Holiest place with God is now open to mankind.

Matthew 27:50-53 Jesus [on the cross], when He had cried [It is finished: (John 19:30) and Father, into thy hands I commend My Spirit: (Luke 23:46)] again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And [after His resurrection] the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city (Jerusalem), and appeared unto many.

Hebrews 9:1-14 Then verily the first covenant (Old Testament) had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary (Temple). For there was a tabernacle [temporary tabernacle (tent) during their desert wanderings after leaving Egypt, later a permanent Temple (building) in Jerusalem] made; the first [room], wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. And after the second veil [3rd room], the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all [where the Shekinah Glory presence of God dwelt]; Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always [daily] into the first [room] tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second (mentioned place) [Holiest of all - 3rd room] went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood [and also with enough smoke that the High Priest could not see the Shekinah Glory of God (Leviticus 16:13)], which (blood and smoke) he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which was a figure for the (Old Testament) time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him (Levitical Priest) that did the service perfect (completed), as pertaining to the conscience (mind and soul); Which stood only in (physical) meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal (fleshly) ordinances, imposed on them until the time of (Spiritual) reformation (New Testament). But Christ being come an High Priest [Eternal order of Melchizedek] of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place (in Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God [Jesus being God became a man to offer on behalf of mankind His sacrifice to God], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Leviticus 16:11-17 And Aaron (Levitical High Priest) shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock [outside the door of the tabernacle by the burnt offering altar] of the sin offering which is for himself: And he shall take a sensor full of burning coals of fire from off the (incense) altar [2nd room] before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil [3rd room]: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he (Levitical High Priest) die not: And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: And he shall make an atonement for the holy place [3rd room], because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

The concept of Christianity is that each individual person is their own Priest officiating at their own altar before God with Jesus being the one High Priest for all Christians

1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn (Christian) babes, desire the sincere milk of the word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have (Spiritually) tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual (Temple) house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone (Jesus), elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.

1 Peter 2:9-10 But ye (Christians) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Hebrews 16:15-16 By Him (Jesus) therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name. But do good to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

Communion represents both the Physical and the Spiritual blood of Jesus

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 1 OF 3] THE NECESSITY OF HAVING THE CORRECT COMMUNION ELEMENTS IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNION - WINE/GRAPE PRODUCT (FRUIT) OF THE VINE AND THE UNLEAVENED/UNSWEETENED BREAD 'BODY OF JESUS CHRIST' -- "JOHN 15:5 I (JESUS) AM THE VINE, YE (DISCIPLES/CHRISTIANS) ARE THE BRANCHES: HE THAT ABIDETH IN ME, AND I IN HIM, THE SAME BRINGETH FORTH MUCH FRUIT: FOR WITHOUT ME [VINE] YE CAN DO NOTHING."

"1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the *New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often

as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]." [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: REGARDING THE HEBREWS/JEWS AS A CONTINUING SOCIETY, RELIGION, ETHNICITY OF PEOPLE AND THEIR AFFILIATION WITH THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians 2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile. [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 2 OF 3] BOTH THE PHYSICAL COMMUNION BODY OF JESUS AND HIS SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION BODY ARE WITHOUT SIN -- "MATTHEW 17:1-3 AND AFTER SIX DAYS JESUS TAKETH PETER, JAMES, AND JOHN HIS BROTHER, AND BRINGETH THEM UP INTO AN HIGH MOUNTAIN APART, AND WAS *TRANSFIGURED [FROM PHYSICAL BODY TO SPIRITUAL BODY] BEFORE THEM: AND HIS FACE DID SHINE AS THE SUN, AND HIS RAIMENT WAS WHITE AS THE LIGHT. AND, BEHOLD, THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM MOSES AND ELIAS (ELIJAH) TALKING WITH HIM (JESUS)." ... "MATTHEW 17:5-7 WHILE HE (DISCIPLE PETER) YET SPAKE, BEHOLD, A BRIGHT CLOUD OVERSHADOWED THEM: AND BEHOLD A VOICE [FROM GOD] OUT OF THE CLOUD, WHICH SAID, **THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED; **HEAR YE HIM. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES HEARD IT, THEY FELL ON THEIR FACE, AND WERE SORE AFRAID. AND JESUS CAME AND TOUCHED THEM, **AND SAID, ARISE [IN JESUS CHRIST'S RESURRECTION-TRANSFIGURE], AND BE NOT AFRAID."

Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans

receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all [sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad." [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 3 OF 3] THE ETERNAL PRE-EXISTENT NATURE OF JESUS [COMMUNION BOTH PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL] IS REVEALED IN THE MULTI-DIMENSIONAL, MULTI-REALM (PHYSICAL, SPIRITUAL) ASPECTS OF JESUS -- "MATTHEW 14:25-28 AND IN THE FOURTH WATCH OF THE NIGHT JESUS WENT UNTO THEM, WALKING ON THE SEA. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES SAW HIM WALKING ON THE SEA, THEY WERE TROUBLED, SAYING, IT IS A [MULTI-DIMENSIONAL] SPIRIT; AND THEY CRIED OUT FOR FEAR. BUT STRAIGHTWAY JESUS SPAKE UNTO THEM, SAYING, BE OF GOOD CHEER; IT IS I; BE NOT AFRAID. AND PETER ANSWERED HIM AND SAID, LORD, IF IT BE THOU, BID ME COME UNTO THEE ON THE WATER." -- "JOHN 20:19 THEN THE SAME DAY [EASTER - RESURRECTION DAY] AT EVENING, BEING [SUNDAY] THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, WHEN *THE DOORS WERE SHUT WHERE THE DISCIPLES WERE ASSEMBLED FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, CAME JESUS AND STOOD IN THE MIDST [OF THE LOCKED ROOM], AND SAITH UNTO THEM, PEACE BE UNTO YOU."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal - giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now **to appear in the presence of God for us:" [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH DIMENSION BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilm spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilm spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the

blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [[link](#)]

VFTB LIVE: HOW AND WHY WE BELIEVE (MP3)

WHAT WE believe determines how we live. Do you know why you or your church does what it does? Keith Giles joins us to discuss his new book, *This is My Body: Ekklesia as God Intended*, which exposes the difference between church as we know it and ekklesia the way God meant it to be. Then we're joined by Doug Harris, host of *Simply the Truth on Revelation TV*. He talks about Reachout Trust, his ministry to those in cults, the occult, and the New Age. Please visit the VFTB Facebook page and check out the great Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. -- {Note: Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called; called out ones (called out of the world and into God's heavenly gathering), congregation. -- i.e. Exodus Ex•o•dus [ékseedess] 'out of - departing' leaving (earthly) Egypt and following God to (heavenly) Israel and Jerusalem. The Christian Church [Ekklesia] on earth, biblically is not just an in-gathering of believers but is more represented as an out-gathering from the world who have assembled together before God and with one another. -- "Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without (outside) the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without (outside) the camp [society], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the holy, eternal] one to come."} [[link](#)]

LITTLESOTS PRODUCTIONS: PRESENTS TWO ANIMATIONS OF JACK CHICK'S POPULAR TRACT STORIES 'THE SISSY' & 'TINY SHOES' ... ON ONE DVD! (\$4.95) {[SCROLL DOWN](#)} (ON-LINE VIEW)

Four years ago, Steve West called Chick Publications with an idea, and a vision. He asked for permission to make video animations of Chick tracts, using software currently available. His vision was to deliver these gospel messages to a generation that is reading less and less. He hoped to have them translated and make something that would help missionaries spread the Gospel. We gave him permission, and he formed Littleshots Productions and produced videos from two of Jack Chick's stories, "The Sissy" and "Tiny Shoes." ... You can show them to your Sunday School class, youth group, or even your church. Then discuss the message of the story and lead people to Christ. Also, if you purchase a copy, you are free to make as many copies as you wish for your own use. You can give them away like a tract, too. [[link](#)]

Communion is an opportunity to participate with God in the Kingdom of God.

Communion is a reenactment of Jesus' cross (His broken body, bread) and resurrection (His new resurrection life, cup of wine). Communion is an act of obedience towards God and it is also an opportunity to participate in a new life with God and a way to appropriate the new Kingdom of God into our lives.

Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm

Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical.

Matthew 26:27 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Matthew 1:21 And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins.

Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

John 1:29 The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"

John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.

John 12:30-33 Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die.

Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)).

Revelation 1:4-5 John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

Revelation 5:6 And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,

Revelation 5: 8-9 And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of approval on the entire Bible.

Revelation 22:20-21 He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

The shed blood of Jesus covers both the physical on the earth and the Spiritual heavenly realms.

The Communion and the Communion elements the unleavened broken bread and the wine mixed with water represent the Promises of God to complete and finalize the Redemption (bread) and the Salvation (wine) process.

John 6:27 Labour not for the meat (food) which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him (Jesus) hath God the Father sealed.

John 6:34-35 Then said they (Disciples) unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this (everlasting life) bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

*John 6:53-63 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. This (the body of Jesus) is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? **It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.***

Just like in the days of Abraham when the Promises of God came first before the actual shedding of the blood covenant with Abraham the Christian Communion bread and Cup are tokens and symbols coming first representing the Promises of God and then later enacted on the cross and with the resurrection. Abraham was given the promises of God to be blessed, to multiply, to possess the land and to have Jesus the Redeemer come through his lineage all while Abraham was yet uncircumcised then later at 99 years of age Abraham was circumcised shedding his own blood in confirming the covenant promises previously given to him by God.

Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country (Babylon-Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

Genesis 15:1-6 After these things (after Lot was rescued) the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This (servant) shall not be thine heir; but he (son) that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed (descendants) be. And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.

Genesis 17:1-14 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine (age of 99), the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect (completed). And I will make My covenant between Me

and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with Him, saying, As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised [those without the covenant tokens] man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

*Romans 4:10-12 How was it (his faith counted for righteousness) then reckoned? when he (Abraham) was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith (belief in the promises of God) which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also **walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham**, which he had being yet uncircumcised.*

Criteria for Christian Communion

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

Matthew 26:26-29 And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross]

for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.

*1 Corinthians 11:23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus *the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ... - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have *the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.*

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ:

*1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is *My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. *For as often as ye eat *this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. **But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, **not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.*

Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life. CHRISTIAN LIVING - CAN I TAKE COMMUNION AT HOME LIKE THE DISCIPLES DID? YES! - COMMUNION BRINGS YOU CLOSER TO THE LORD AS IT IS TO BE A PROCLAMATION OF WHAT JESUS DID FOR YOU - YOUR MIND AND HEART BECOME SATURATED WITH THE TRUTH OF WHO JESUS IS AND ALL THAT HIS BLOOD PURCHASED FOR YOU - WE PAY TRIBUTE AND HONOR TO JESUS WHEN WE REMEMBER HIM VIA ADMINISTERING COMMUNION TO [OURSELVES AND OR] ONE ANOTHER

"Can I take communion at home like the disciples did?" YES! I will give you the scriptures that support my answer. I am familiar with the practices that surround the modern day observance of the Lord's Supper...taking communion during special times of the year, taking communion to signify the beginning of certain seasons & celebrations...and the

administering of communion just before one passes from this world. I'd like to start by telling you a few important things concerning communion..the Lord's Supper..the meal that heals. Communion brings healing to your body..wholeness to your life. Communion brings you closer to the Lord as it is to be a proclamation of what Jesus did for you..your mind and heart become saturated with the truth of who Jesus is and all that His blood purchased for you. We pay tribute and honor to Jesus when we remember Him via administering communion to [ourselves and or] one another..our family, our friends, our brothers and sisters in the Lord. Quite often I have wondered (other Christian's have as well) why the modern Church doesn't seem to have all that which the early Church had..the power of God on their lives, the stick-to-it-ness or longevity when it comes to serving the Lord. I mean, we pray, we fast, we worship, we read the Bible..and yet, something seems to be missing. The answer? Daily communion [or weekly, or occasional communion]. The New Testament believers (who were the Body of Christ ..as we are today) met in one another's home daily and did what Paul (in 1 Cor. 11:26) instructed them to do: "For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are announcing the Lord's death until He comes again. While it is common practice to take communion in a church (like you mentioned having done) we know that the Church is really the Body of Christ Jesus...the New Testament believers gathered daily..ate together daily..observed the Lord's Supper daily. Keeping Jesus (and everything Jesus did) in the forefront of their lives made them strong as a family..communion, prayer, worship & the teaching of Jesus' words became the glue that held the early Church together...and it is no different for us today. [[link](#)]

COMMUNION BREAD RECIPE

Communion Bread Recipe Ingredients: 1/2 cup Water (cold), 1/2 teaspoon Salt, 6 tablespoons Olive Oil, 2 cups Whole Wheat Bread Flour [unleavened - no yeast]. -- Directions: Blend first three ingredients (water, salt, oil) in blender or beat vigorously in a bowl until white. Pour into flour and mix. Turn out onto floured board and knead for 5 minutes. Roll out to 1/4-inch thick {or thinner}, mark {a cross and or squares} lightly with a pizza cutter {or a knife}, cutting most squares almost through, but leaving some to be broken {off later - if necessary for Church} by {Church} Elders {also make pierce marks or holes with a fork}. -- Bake at 275:F degrees until nicely browned; (about 45 minutes to 1 hour). Note: Leftovers are traditionally burned or buried [it's not necessary and some or all of the bread can also be eaten by itself apart from Communion as a regular flatbread and also as a bread in a fellowship with God (break bread with God) meal/snack i.e. with cheese, smoked fish, sausage, olives, artichokes or other items and snacks, possibly including (unwatered) regular grape juice {juice can of course be watered down (and probably should) but not mingled like Communion wine just watered down to taste} or wine (if preferred) to drink]. Source: Adapted from Eat for Strength - Agatha M. Thrash, M.D. This recipe from CDKitchen for Communion Bread serves/makes 200. [[link](#)]

BAKING STONE - DO YOU HAVE A STONE OVEN? WE DON'T - BUT WE MAKE "STONE OVEN" PIZZAS, *FLATBREADS [COMMUNION BREAD], AND HEARTH BREADS WITH THIS PIZZA BAKING STONE

For the absolutely crispiest-crust pizza and bread. Do you have a stone oven? We don't. But we make "stone oven" pizzas, flatbreads, and hearth breads with this pizza baking stone. Brick-oven baking stone absorbs the oven's heat, then transfers it to bread. Moisture disperses out through the crust, making terrific, light-textured breads and pizzas with an incredible crackly-crunchy crust. ... Cook's Illustrated Top Choice! "We tested 10 baking stones and came to prefer a fairly large one (16 by 14 inches is ideal) with smooth edges. The Baker's Catalogue Baking Stone's moderate weight and ample size make it our favorite." [[link](#)]

Only Christians have Salvation and are the Children of God

7: Only Christians are the Children of God, non-believers are separated from God by their own choice and actions and not by God's choice

Romans 8:16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we (Christians) are the children of God.

Romans 9:8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh (physical), these are not the children of God:

Only Christians are "Born Again - Born from Above" therefore only Christians have the Spirit of God making Christians "Children" of God and as Children in the Family of God partaking in an intimate relationship with God our Father.

Galatians 3:26-27 For ye (Christians) are all the children of God by Faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

It is evident that people are humans and as humans we live within the limitations of humanity and as humans we also die within the limitations of humanity. There cannot be any dissension regarding the frailty of the human existence, no one physically lives much longer than about the span of 100 years.

The human lifecycle is clearly revealed in the Bible that All mankind has descended from Adam and Eve and therefore All mankind is inherently in the sinful condition passed on from Adam and Eve and All mankind is in need of an individual Spiritual rebirth from Jesus in order to overcome the physical death that is certain for everyone.

The Bible shows us that there are distinct and different categories of people.

Everyone is conceived in sin and therefore begins life separated from God

Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God.

God is calling out to everyone to no longer continue in separation but to be reunited to God through the cross and Resurrection of Jesus.

John 12:32 And I (Jesus), if I be lifted up from the earth will draw all men unto Me.

Those that Respond to the Call of God by Faith acknowledging the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus, these people are cleansed of their own sins and Jesus then Breathes His Spirit into this person creating a new Child of God.

John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost" (become a Christian).

The New Christian now has the Spirit of God and is now a Child of God no longer separated but is now in the family of God and in Spiritual fellowship with God Himself

Romans 8:16 The Spirit Himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

Romans 8:16-17 The (Holy) Spirit itself beareth witness with our [Christian] spirit, that we are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.

The Children of God are now Predestined (appointed outcome) to the Adoption of God to become Sons of God.

Ephesians 1:5 Having Predestined us [children] unto the Adoption of Sons (5206) by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will.

A Child of God then becomes a Son of God in their own individual resurrection, after physical death, when the soul and spirit of the Christian enter into the perceivable presence of God in Heaven then God adopts the Child elevating the Child to a Son by giving the Son a new Spiritual body to replace the physical body that has just died. It is upon receiving the new unique Spirit body from God that the child (5043) of God become Sons (5206) of God and as a son (5207) the status and privileges of Sonship are then available.

Romans 8:23 And not only they (creation groans), but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit (Christians), even we ourselves groan within ourselves waiting for the Adoption, to wit the Redemption of our Body.

As a Son of God and now in Heaven (Perceivable presence of God) with God the Son receives an Inheritance from God his Father. The Inheritance includes an Abode (Place to live) an Occupation and resources to live and thrive on. We are Children of God while here on earth then we become Sons of God in Heaven in the Manifested presence of God. Another distinction between Children and Sons is that we Children on earth struggle with sin and the physical realm. Once a Son in Heaven we are freed from sin and enter the ease of the Spiritual realm.

*Jeremiah 3:19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children [lit. **sons**], and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage [lit. **inheritance**] of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call Me, **my Father**; and shalt not turn away from Me.*

*Jeremiah 4:22 For My people is foolish, they have not known Me; they are sottish (intoxicated) **children**, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.*

Colossians 1:12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light.

The people here on earth are either non-believers or they are believers and when believers they are children of God, the non-believers that have lived and have now died and died in their own sins are now separated from God forever as there is no longer a remedy for human sin after human death. While the people in Heaven are now Sons of God.

Note: Once a person becomes 'Born Again' by receiving the Spirit breath Baptism directly from the resurrected living Jesus Christ we become 'children of God' and the entire time we are in our physical body we remain children of God. It is only after physical death and we separate our spirit and soul from our fleshy body of sin that we enter into the presence of God. Once in the presence of God and having met God face to face, the non-believer departs from God while the child of God remains and God adopts His children of God to become His 'sons of God' in heaven. We become sons of God only when we are in a spiritual body in heaven. To be Born

Again in our physical body is to be a child of God the entire time we are physically alive on earth later only after meeting God and having a new spiritual body in heaven do we become sons of God. It's possible to be an infant or a child of God and not know our Father face to face however it is not possible to be a son without having met and being able to recognize the Father through Jesus face to face.

*Colossians 1:12-15 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of His dear Son (Jesus): In whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: **(Jesus) Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn [inheritor] of every creature:***

Colossians 3:10-11 And (Christians) have put on the new (Spiritual) man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him: Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all [children of God - sons of God].

It is the Holy Spirit that seeks to bring people to God (Jesus)

John 12:32 And I, if I (Jesus) be lifted up (cross and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.

Hebrews 3:7-8 Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, Today if ye will hear His voice, Harden not your hearts ...

Hebrews 10:15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us ...

The Holy Spirit covers the entire world and in conjunction with the work of the Holy Spirit all of creation also testifies to all of mankind about the glory, goodness and abilities of God.

Romans 1:18-20 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of Him (God) from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; so that they (sinners) are without excuse:

Because the Holy Spirit is everywhere pleading with all mankind, all mankind is without an excuse as to why they do not accept the love and a relationship with the one True God revealed to mankind in Jesus Christ.

We can agree to agree that not all people are the same in the sight of God yet it depends on the individual as to their relationship or lack of relationship with God because God has made it clear that He is available for everyone.

Note: The Jewish people are in the redeemed presence of God and are heirs (inheritors) in the Kingdom of God. The Jews become children - sons of God in the resurrection while the "Born Again" Christian Church are now children [in the Spiritual image] of God and as children Christians a part of the family of God.

John 5:25 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [become Christians and] live.

John 11:23-27 Jesus saith unto her (Martha), Thy [Jewish] brother (Lazarus) shall [physically] rise again. Martha saith unto Him, I know that he shall [spiritually] rise again in the [Jewish] resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the [Spiritual] resurrection, and the [Spiritual] life: he that believeth in Me, though he were [physically] dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never [Spiritually] die. Believest thou this? She saith unto Him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

Also Note: The Jewish people are heirs (inheritors) of God because of the promises of God and through their faith in the promises of God and not by abilities, works or their keeping of the law.

Romans 4:14-15 For if they (Jews) which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

Romans 9:3-5 ... my (Jewish) brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Whose are the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob], and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

- Note this topic is mainly in reference to the Church and to the Gentiles as the Jews are a separate matter in regards to their relationship with God.
- Note the King James Version of the Bible often interchanges "child" (5043) and "son" (5207) a Greek language reference guide (Strong's Concordance) may be used to determine if the original word is son or child.

The Jewish People are the Chosen and Redeemed of God

8: God is revealing, enacting and fulfilling His plan for mankind through the chosen Jewish people, the covenant nation of Israel and their holy city Jerusalem

*Luke 2:34-35 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, Behold, this child (Jesus) is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, **that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.***

The covenants and promises of God belong to the Jews. The Gentiles have entered into the Jewish rewards via the death, blood and resurrection of Jesus

*Jeremiah 31:31-33 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that **I will make a New Covenant with the house of Israel** [Ten Northern Tribes], **and with the house of Judah** [Two Southern Tribes - Judah, Benjamin]: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the covenant that I will make*

with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Deuteronomy 26:16-19 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee (Israel) to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast avouched (declared and affirmed a valid truth) the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and to hearken unto His voice: And the LORD hath avouched (declared and affirmed a valid truth) thee this day to be his peculiar people, as He hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all his commandments; And to make thee high above all nations which He hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as He hath spoken.

Ezekiel 11:17-20 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you (Jews) from the people [Nations], and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered (Diaspora), and I will give you the land of Israel (May 15, 1948). And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: That they may walk in My statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

Romans 3:29 Is He the God of the Jews only? is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

Ephesians 2:11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the (Jews) commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (near) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Romans 3:22-31 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation (full payment) through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Is He the God of the Jews only? is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision (Jews) by faith, and uncircumcision (Gentiles) through faith. Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

Ultimately whether a Jew or a Gentile is saved it is from the Promises of God that redeems and saves a person while works do not make a person saved

Romans Chapter 4: What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations, before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

Matthew 22:31-32 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

Mark 12:26-27 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the [burning] bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living:

Abraham received the promises of God and the Covenant of circumcision 430 years before Moses received the 10 Commandments, the 613 Laws of God and the instructions for building the Tabernacle. Abraham, his son Isaac and his grandson Jacob are each clearly living in the resurrection though all three were born before the Laws were given to Moses so as the Bible says the Law does not save us but it does instruct us in Who God really is.

Genesis 15:18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

Genesis 15:12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. And He said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither [return to Israel] again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

Exodus 12:40-43 40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [430 years to the day after the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

Note: God made the covenant with Abraham it is a one-sided covenant as Abraham did not pass-through the offering only God passed through the offering therefore only God can break the covenant as only God passed through it, meaning that the actions, intentions or deeds of Abraham and his descendants could not nullify or void this covenant because it is one sided exactly like the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross is also a one-sided covenant and no one can interfere with the terms of the covenant of the cross the New Covenant. Like Abraham we can only take part in the covenant that exists with God but we cannot alter, void or null it as a whole as far as an agreement between God and people goes the covenant will always exist.

Genesis 17:7-11 And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed (children) after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you.

Note: The children of Israel spent 430 years total being afflicted by several nations mostly in Canaan (Israel) and finally enduring the slavery in Egypt where Joseph was sold into slavery by his brothers. The slavery in Egypt lasted for four generations the four generations being Levi, Kohath, Amram and Moses.

Exodus 2:1 And there went a man (Amram a grandson of Levi) of the house of Levi, and took to wife (Jochebed) a daughter of Levi.

Numbers 26:57-59 57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. ... and Kohath begat Amram and the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

Genesis 46:8-12 And these are the names of the children of Israel (Jacob), which came into Egypt [when Joseph brought the whole family into Egypt], Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.>And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son

of a Canaanitish woman. And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. ...

Biblically the Covenants of God given to mankind throughout history (Adam, Noah, Abraham, the Jews, and the Disciples of Jesus - comprising both the Old and New Testaments) are the Promises of God. There are not separate Covenants of God but one set of Promises of God.

Romans 4:9-14 Cometh this blessedness (Salvation) then upon the circumcision (Jews) only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

Looking at Adam and the woman (Eve) they both did sin against God, yet both of them are alive in the resurrection as well because they believed in the Promise of God to send His Redeemer.

Genesis 2:17 - 3:20 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. ... And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. ... And I will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Redeemer); it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel. ... And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

After the fall and now that death had entered into creation and would afflict mankind Adam then named the woman Eve "the Mother of all living." Adam was acknowledging the Redemption Promise of God the Promise to bring mankind back into an Everlasting Living relationship with God.

Noah Lived before Abraham but like Abraham Noah was saved by the promises of God as God promised that He would not send the flood until Noah had the Ark ready.

Genesis 6:17-18 And, behold, I (God), even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. But with thee (Noah) will I establish My covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

Job lived before Abraham and like Noah Job believed the promises of God. Job believed that yet after his own death he would live in the resurrection and meet God face to face and it was counted to Job as righteousness.

Job 14:14-16 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my (resurrection body) change come. Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: Thou wilt have a desire to the work of Thine hands. For now Thou numberest my steps: dost Thou not watch over my sin?

Job 19:23-27 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever! For I know that My redeemer liveth, and that He (Jesus) shall stand at the latter day upon

the earth: And though after (death) my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins (desires, passions) be consumed within me.

Jesus believed in His Father and in Himself when He laid down His life to die on the Cross knowing full well that He would resurrect His life back to His full Glory and Majesty.

John 10:14-18 I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and Am known of Mine as the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep and other (Gentile) sheep I have, which are not of this (Jewish) fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one (Christian) fold, and one shepherd (Jesus). Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down (on the cross) of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power (resurrection) to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father.

Abraham: God's Chosen People

Genesis 12: 1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land [Israel] that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

2 Chronicles 13:5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

Psalms 89:34-37 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips. Once have I sworn by My holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before Me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

Acts 2:30-35 Therefore (King David) being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit on His throne; he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that His soul was not left in hell, neither His flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on My right hand, Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

Romans 9:4-5 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

Galatians 3:16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

Acts Chapter 13: The transition from emphasis on Jewish converts to Gentile converts in Christianity

Acts 13:14-52 But when they (Paul and Barnabas) departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. ... And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as concerning that He raised Him up from

the dead, now no more to return to corruption, He said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Wherefore He saith also in another Psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: But He, whom God raised again, saw no corruption. Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: And by Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you. And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious (Gentile) proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn** to the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, **I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles***, that thou shouldst be for salvation**** unto the ends of the earth.** And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against (in contrast to) them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.*

- Jews have eternal life so it seems that the Apostle Paul is insinuating that their conduct "blaspheming" is to the point that it is calling into question their Jewish redemption. Then the comment "and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life" seems forward looking and is interesting because there is no doctrine that some are worthy and others are not worthy since Biblically no one is worthy of everlasting life. I wouldn't build doctrine around the verses in this exchange because it is like the "baptism for the dead" (1 Corinthians 15:29) verse in that the Apostle Paul is using a certain logic to refute an argument and he is not making doctrinal statements.
- God has always (Genesis 18:8) intended for the Gospel to be for both the Jews and the Gentiles. The Gospel was given first to the Jews and then later the Church included Gentiles. Even today the Gospel is not exclusive to either the Jews or the Gentiles but is available to all who call upon the name of Jesus Christ.
- Paul is appointed (Galatians 2:7) by God as an Apostle to the Gentiles in the same way that God appointed Peter as an Apostle to the Jews. Along with Peter and Paul the Disciple John (Revelation 4:1) is the representative for the Christian Rapture Church and James (Acts 12:2) the brother of John is the representative for the future Martyred Saints of Revelation.
- Salvation, healing - eternal life in God (Jesus: Je=Jehovah God is sus=Salvation) is the Gospel message. The Jews have God the Father and have redemption but require a future salvation in Jesus while the Gentiles need both redemption and salvation and get both redemption and salvation immediately by belief in Jesus.

Acts Chapter 15: The first Church Council - Don't eat blood as it will offend the Jews

Acts 15:6-21 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this [Gentile converts to Christianity] matter. And when there had been much disputing [over whether Gentiles could become Christians without first becoming

Covenant, Circumcised Jews], Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [of the Law] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for His (Christian) name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Christian Church Era] I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. [Christians are not to offend the Jews] For Moses of old time hath in every city them (Jews) that preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day.

The Jews are temporarily blinded from Salvation by God, while sinners are blinded from Redemption by Satan

Romans 11:1- I say then, Hath God cast away His people? God forbid. For I (Apostle Paul) also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hath not cast away His people which he foreknew. ... What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded [temporarily by God] According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear; unto this day.

2 Corinthians 4:3-7 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

Unfortunately a not so uncommon Church error has been for the Church itself to blame the children of God and to persecute the children of God all the while the persecutor is thinking that they are doing God's work for God. The middle-ages and the dark-ages of Christianity were filled with Christian leaders torturing and burning other Christians at the stake, for the non-existent crime of belonging to a different denomination, all in the guise that they were doing it on behalf of God. Likewise today to oppose the safety of Israel or to harm a Jew is just as unnecessary and revolting as the needless and detrimental persecutions of the dark and middle ages and to presume that to oppose Israel is to be doing God's work is the height of misconception.

[VIA AOMIN.ORG] WITH ALL DUE RESPECT, THE VATICAN'S LATEST, PAINFUL PRONOUNCEMENT ON ISRAEL IS WRONG BY JOEL ROSENBERG - AS SUCH, IT IS THE DUTY OF ALL TRUE FOLLOWERS OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST TO BLESS ISRAEL AND REAFFIRM HER FUNDAMENTAL LEGITIMACY AND RIGHT TO THE LAND - YES, WE SHOULD BLESS AND LOVE THE PALESTINIANS, AS WELL, BECAUSE OUR LORD JESUS SAID AS A JEW LIVING IN ISRAEL, "LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR" AND, "LOVE YOUR ENEMIES" BUT WE SHOULD NEVER ACCEPT THE FALSE TEACHING THAT GOD HAS REJECTED THE JEWISH PEOPLE OR RESCINDED HIS PROMISES TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THAT SIMPLY IS NOT BIBLICAL {NOTE: I AGREE WITH THIS ARTICLE AND IT IS A MAJOR POSITION OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY THAT CHRISTIANS ARE CALLED BY JESUS CHRIST TO SUPPORT THE JEWISH PEOPLE IN ALL LOCATIONS AND ESPECIALLY IN THEIR RIGHT TO LIVE PEACEABLY IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL. THE VATICAN IS IN A POSITION TO BE A SUBSTANTIAL BLESSING TO ISRAEL AND TO THE JEWISH PEOPLE AND I THINK THEY WILL BE. ALSO NOTE: I HAVE BEEN LOOKING FOR PRO-ISRAEL CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT BUT I DON'T THINK THAT THESE ARE THE CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT (ECFA MEMBERSHIP IS ACTUALLY NOT A GOOD SIGN), WHEN I DO LOCATE AN EFFECTIVE (CHRISTIAN AND JEWISH RECOMMENDED) PRO-ISRAEL CHARITY I'LL PASS IT ALONG.}

A new headline in the Jerusalem Post reads: "Vatican synod calls for end to Israel's 'occupation': At conference on Christians in the Middle East, US Melkite archbishop says: 'There is no longer a chosen people.'" With all due respect, the Vatican is wrong on this issue. The entire Bible - from Genesis to Revelation - makes crystal clear again and again the Lord's love for the Jewish people, His decision to choose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants for His very own, and His eternal promise to give the Holy Land to the Jewish people. As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land. Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor," and, "Love your enemies." But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel. That simply is not Biblical. [\[link\]](#)

Grape Vine - represents Jesus Christ
Olive Tree - represents the Holy Spirit

To become a Christian is to receive Salvation the "Born Again" Spirit of Jesus Christ by being grafted into the Grape Vine of Jesus Christ

*1 Peter 1:23 Being **born again**, not of corruptible seed (sperm), but of incorruptible (Spirit), by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.*

John 15:1-8 I (Jesus) Am the true [Grape] Vine, and My Father is the Husbandman. Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth (washes-cleanses) it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the Vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me. I Am the Vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in Him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in Me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

To remove oneself from the presence of Jesus and to no longer be a part of the Grape Vine is eternal damnation.

Hebrews 6:4-6 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift [Salvation], and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.

The Holy Spirit empowers people and nations at different times, intensities and durations.

*Romans 11:13-24 For I (Apostle Paul) speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: If by any means I may provoke to emulation them (Jews) which are my flesh, and might save (Salvation) some of them. For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the [Holy Spirit] olive tree; Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The (Jewish) branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith (belief). Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest He also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in His goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off [from both the Olive Tree and the Grape Vine]. And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: **for God is able to graff them in again.** For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?*

Ezekiel 37:1-5 The hand of the LORD was upon me (Ezekiel), and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And He said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. Again He said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath (Spirit) to enter into you, and ye shall live:

*Ezekiel 37:11-14 Then He said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O My people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I Am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, **And shall put My spirit in you, and ye shall live,** and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.*

It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events

The Jews fulfill the End Times of God's plan as it is revealed in His Holy Bible. If all of the Jews became Christians then there would be no more Jews and no more End Times. Therefore God has blinded a portion of the Jews from the Gospel in order that a group of Jews remain Jews until the Second Coming of Jesus is completed. Jesus returns to the Jews as the Christian Church has been Raptured into heaven and returns with Jesus.

Matthew 24:3-24 And as He (Jesus) sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming (Kingdom rule), and of the end of the world? ... When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the [Jerusalem Temple] holy place, whoso readeth (NT Matthew), let him understand: Then let them (Jews) which be in Judaea (Israel) flee into the mountains (Petra, Jordan): Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days

should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

Jews are the redeemed of God the Apostle Paul offered the Jews Salvation not Redemption as they are already redeemed. The Jews are currently 'redeemed' (physically redeemed - in the presence of God) by God, it is their 'salvation' (Spiritual healing) that is postponed.

It is first necessary for a person to be Redeemed by God and brought back into His Holy presence for God to then begin to do His work of healing (Salvation) in the life of the person. Redemption is completed at the cross of Jesus where through the shed blood and the death of Jesus sin was removed as a barrier between Holy God and sinful mankind. Salvation then begins at the Resurrection of Jesus where we now enter into eternal life for an eternal salvation healing.

Isaiah 43:1-2 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and He that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee...

The Apostle Paul offered Salvation to the Jews but he did not offer redemption to the Jews because they are already redeemed back to God. The cross of Jesus finalized the one sacrifice for all people for all time completing the Redemption that the Jews were already a part of.

Acts 28:23-28 And when they (Jewish elders in Rome) had appointed him (Apostle Paul) a day, there came many to him into his (jail cell) lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal (Salvation) them. Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

The Jews have the Father; they are heirs in the Kingdom of God. The Jews have the promises of God and to them belong the covenants of God. Having the promises and the covenants of God if the Jews are then not redeemed and do not receive salvation then who is redeemed and who is saved? If the Jews are not saved then no one is saved.

1 John 2:23 Whosoever {Gentile} denieth the Son (Jesus), the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

Conclusion:

1 Corinthians 10:32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the Church of God:

People think that because the Jews are God's chosen people that they are infallible but that is not the case. People also think that because the Jews make mistakes that then they are not God's chosen people but that is

also not the case. The Bible in both the Old Testament and the New Testament goes to great lengths to point out the mistakes of the Jews all the while confirming that they remain God's chosen people.

Romans 11:31 Even so have these (Jews) also now not believed, that through your (Christian) mercy they (Jews) also may obtain mercy.

Pre-Trib Rapture of the Christian Church

9: It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events

The three New Testament groups (Church, Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation) are each represented at the Mount of Transfiguration with Jesus (Matthew 17:1-2) where Jesus was glorified in their presence. These are the only groups of redeemed-sinless people that will ever be in the glorified presences of Jesus Christ.

It is the position of the Basic Christian material that the Gospel of John is the primary gospel to the Christian Church. The Gospels of Matthew, Luke and Mark are Gospels that also include "End Time" information intended for both the Jews and for the future Martyred Saints of Revelation, two groups that are separate from the born again Christian (raptured) Church. The error is in applying prophetic information in Revelation, Daniel, Isaiah, Matthew, Luke, Mark and other material that is intended for the application of the Martyred Saints and for the Jewish people (Israel) to the Christian Church. The Christian Church is not mentioned in the End Times Bible passages though the Church is mentioned in the rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18), as the Church is raptured (taken up) into heaven and is in heaven during the tribulation events that are mentioned throughout both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. It is the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the Jews that are dealing with and contending with the great end time events.

The Christian Church is the unique time period beginning with the cross and resurrection of Jesus when on the day of the resurrection Jesus joined the presence of His disciples and breathed His eternal Holy Spirit life into each of them individually (John 20:21-23) creating the Born Again Christian Church. Membership in the Christian Church will come to a close and the Christian Church will end in the Rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:14-18) as all of the Holy Spirit filled Christians will be gathered together into heaven at the voice of the Archangel and the trumpet (announcement) of God.

Remember all of the Old Testament Saints up to and including John the Baptist were not Christians because they lived and died before the cross and resurrection of Jesus and did not have the opportunity to confess Jesus as the sufferer for their sins and were unable to receive by faith the Holy Spirit. The Old Testament Saints comprised the Jews who followed God and obeyed His commandments, ordinances and customs and the righteous gentiles who not personally knowing God like the Jews the righteous Gentiles obeyed their consciences towards God (Romans 2:14-15). The Martyred Saints of Revelation will not be of the Christian Church as the Church is removed and the Holy Spirit is not available to be indwelt among people (2 Thessalonians 2:6-7) during the Tribulation time period. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will again be like the righteous Gentiles of the

Old Testament times obeying God with their conscience and not like the Christians who were able to obey God with our conscience and in our Spirit.

The promise of Jesus (Matthew 16:18) to His Christian (Born again-Spirit filled) Church is that the Church will always stand and Satan will not prevail against Jesus' Church. However after the Church is raptured into heaven Satan is then given authority (Revelation 13:7) to overcome the precious Martyred Saints of Revelation. Not having the Born Again Spirit the Martyred Saints of Revelation and also the 144,000 Jewish witnesses will be overcome by the antichrist and will give their life to Jesus. It is not available for Satan to overcome the Born Again Christian Church.

Matthew 17:1-2 *And after six days Jesus taketh Peter [Jews][Galatians 2:7 the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter], James [Martyred Saints of Revelation][Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword], and John [Born Again Raptured Church][Revelation 4:1 I (John) looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven] his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain [Mt. Nebo] apart, And (Jesus) was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.*

Note: Mt. Nebo is very likely where Moses who had sinned against God and was unable to enter into the promise land died and where he was buried. Mt. Nebo is in modern day Jordan and is located outside of Israel separate from the Holy Land it was also very likely the location of the Mt. of Transfiguration where Jesus, Moses and Elijah were all three transfigured into their Spiritual bodies. Because the Transfiguration of Jesus, including Moses and Elijah took place before the cross of Jesus the sins that kept Moses out of the Promise Land the first time would also keep Moses out of Israel this second time and this is likely the reason that Jesus and His Disciples traveled outside of Israel to Jordan to witness the Transfiguration of Jesus and of the two departed righteous men.

If Moses is one of the Two Witnesses of Revelation (Revelation 11:1-12) in Jerusalem during the Tribulation Period Moses will be allowed in Jerusalem the Holy City because it is after the cross of Jesus and the sins of Moses are now gone having been nailed to the cross with all the other sins of humanity so Moses can now enter Israel.

Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances (sins) that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross;

Note: Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to die first like Moses and Elijah and be separated from our body of sin and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies.

Romans 8:3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

1 Corinthians 15:35-55 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased Him, and to

every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also (heavenly) celestial bodies, and bodies (earthly) terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a Spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man (Adam) is of the earth, earthy: the second man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed [translated], In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

THE RAPTURE [JUST A REMINDER! - WE DIDN'T GO DOWN THIS ROAD "FEAST OF TRUMPETS" POSSIBLY EQUALS CHRISTIAN CHURCH RAPTURE LAST YEAR, BUT LET'S DO IT THIS YEAR, ALSO ON SEPT. 11, 2010 THIS YEAR - AND FOR THE RECORD I DON'T THINK THE RAPTURE IS THIS YEAR - I HAVE NO IDEA OF WHEN THE RAPTURE IS OR IF IT ACTUALLY EXISTS BUT I SUSPECT IT DOES BIBLICALLY EXIST AND WILL HAPPEN AND HAPPEN SOONER THAN LATER, WHENEVER THAT IS BUT ONLY ACCORDING TO GOD'S EXACT WILL AND HIS EXACT TIMING -- STILL TO COME A FEW MORE RAPTURE TOPIC POSTINGS!] - THE TAKING (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN THE CHURCH BODY [EKKLESIA - G1577] OF JESUS CHRIST {NOTE: THE RAPTURE [SPECULATED TO POSSIBLY OCCUR ON A FUTURE FEAST OF TRUMPETS DAY] OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT CHURCH BY JESUS INTO HEAVEN IS THE CONCLUSION OF THE GIVING OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT (JOHN 20:22) BY JESUS *THAT STARTED ON THE RESURRECTION DAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER) AND CONTINUES [BY JESUS] THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE CHURCH AGE CONCLUDING AT THE RAPTURE. THE RAPTURE IS NOT THE CONCLUSION TO THE LATER, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT WORK AND GIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT OCCURRED ON THE LATER FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST. THE [WITNESS AND EMPOWERMENT] WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT BEGAN AT PENTECOST CONTINUES ON THROUGHOUT THE TRIBULATION PERIOD WHILE THE 'BORN AGAIN' WORKING OF THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS WILL BE CONCLUDED WITH THE SPIRITUALLY 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH BEING REMOVED FROM THE EARTH AND BROUGHT INTO HEAVEN BY THE CALL "SHOUT" OF JESUS.}

The Church Rapture: "1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you [Christians] to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [passed away], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe [cross and resurrection] that Jesus died and rose again, **even so them also which sleep in Jesus [are already in Heaven with Jesus] will God [Jesus] bring [at the rapture] with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we [Christians] which are alive and remain unto the [rapture] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep [they are already in Heaven]. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout [a bidding call - command - G2752], with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump of God: and the dead in Christ [already in Heaven] shall rise first: Then we [Christians] which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air [the rapture precedes the 2nd coming where Jesus physically returns to earth - unto to His brethren the Jews]: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." - "Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore, and be converted [become a Christian], that your sins may be blotted out [The O.T. didn't forgive 'blot out' sin as the N.T. does the O.T. only temporarily (yearly) covered sin], when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; And He shall send Jesus Christ [2nd coming], which before was preached unto you: **Whom the heaven must receive [Jesus will remain in Heaven - the rapture, uniting of the Church with Jesus will occur

in the air (heaven) not on earth - Jesus returns to the earth to the Jews (not the Church) later in the 2nd coming (Zechariah 12:10, Revelation 14:1) until the [2nd coming] times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began." -- The Spirit baptism of Jesus began on the feast of Firstfruits and continues throughout all of Church history until it concludes at the event of the Rapture of the Church. - "John 1:32 And John [the baptist] bare record, saying, I saw the [Holy] Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him [Jesus]. And I knew Him not: but He [God] that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see *the Spirit descending, *and remaining on Him, the same is **He [Jesus] which baptizeth with *the [Spirit] Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God." [[link](#)]

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESETHINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [[link](#)]

PENTECOST - THREE DIFFERENT THINGS WERE BEING ACCOMPLISHED ON THE ONE FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST - 1. THE APOSTLES WHO

WERE ALREADY CHRISTIANS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) BECAME HOLY SPIRIT EMPOWERED AND EMBOLDENED IN THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST - 2. ORDINARY CITIZENS (THOSE WHO HAD NOT WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AS THE APOSTLES HAD) BEGAN TO RESPOND TO THE TEACHINGS AND PREACHING OF THE APOSTLES AND BECAME CHRISTIANS [WITHOUT RECEIVING THE MIRACULOUS WIND, SPEAKING IN TONGUES OR THE FLAMES OF FIRE THAT THE APOSTLES HAD JUST RECEIVED] - 3. ACCORDING TO THE APOSTLE PETER QUOTING THE PROPHET JOEL THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS ALSO Poured OUT UPON ALL PEOPLE [THE WORLD HAVING BEEN CLEANSed BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] AS A WITNESS [THE HOLY SPIRIT (MATTHEW 12:31) NOW GLOBALLY DOING THE SANCTIFYING AND WITNESS WORK THAT THE (TABERNACLE AND LATER THE) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM ONCE DID] WITNESSING (COLOSSIANS 1:6) TO THE WORLD REGARDING THE ACCOMPLISHED RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST IN ORDER THAT ALL PEOPLE [SINCE PENTECOST] WILL HAVE THE SPIRITUAL OPPORTUNITY TO COME TO FAITH AND ACCEPT JESUS AS THEIR LORD AND SAVIOR

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 41-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit **upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[link\]](#)

Two Separate 'End Times' Teachings of Jesus

Matthew 21-23 [Jesus teaching in the Temple] And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves, And said unto them ...

Matthew 23 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to His disciples (followers), Saying, ... Verily I say unto you, All these things (rejection and crucifixion of Christ, destruction of Jerusalem, scattering-diaspora) shall come upon this [current] generation.

Matthew 24-25 [Jesus teaching at the Mount of Olives, a new location and a new teaching]

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: ... And as He sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these (Kingdom of Jesus) things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming (in power, 2nd coming), and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, ... Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch [Jewish Temple in Jerusalem - yet to be rebuilt] is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves (fig leaves, man's religious covering and activities, no fruit), ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these [Jerusalem, Jewish Temple] things, know that it (2nd

coming) is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This [future] generation shall not pass, till all these (end times) things be fulfilled. Just like the Christian Church needs the information in the Old Testament the Martyred Saints of Revelation and the end time Jews in Israel will need the information of the New Testament. The Bible is completely written and finished there is no more information or material to be added to the Bible. There will not be a Martyred Saints of Revelation addition to the Bible. The future Martyred Saints of Revelation and the end time Jews of Israel (Judea) will need to know the Biblical information and Biblical events of their day. For example in Matthew 24:16 in order to flee to the mountains when the antichrist is revealed in the temple in Jerusalem they will have to know the New Testament so the New Testament is also written to them like the Old Testament is also written to the Christian Church.

Currently much of the deception that is going on in the world is just manipulation and not miracles but when the Antichrist does come on the scene he will perform actual miracles in a combination with "all power and signs and lying wonders"

2 Thessalonians 2:9-10 Even him (Antichrist), whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

The manipulation of mankind is taking form with political lies, media deceit, statistical misrepresentation, digital imagery, fake photography, advanced science techniques, electromagnetic waves, sound, radio, digital TV, lights, space mirrors, rumors, stories, innuendos, accusations, ancient history rewrites, recent history rewrites, present time rewrites and a host of other methods. After the "Born Again" Christian Church has departed in the Rapture then the "man of sin" the Antichrist will be revealed "whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness"

2 Thessalonians 2:1-10 Now we (Apostles) beseech you (fellow Christians), brethren, by the [2nd] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together [Rapture] unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit [demonic spirits], nor by word [false teachers], nor by letter [extra biblical writings - Gnostic gospels] as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [Rapture] shall not come, except there come a falling away [backsliding - apostasy] first, and that man [Antichrist] of sin [666] be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the [Jerusalem] temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I (Apostle Paul) was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what [Holy Spirit] withholdeth that he [Antichrist] might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only He [Holy Spirit] who now letteth will let, until He be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

The coming Antichrist is completely separate and distinct from Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is God revealed to mankind, manifested as the Son of God, Divine, Holy and pure

1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

Romans 16:26-27 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith: To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

Luke 10:18 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), I beheld (observed) Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

John 14:30-31 Hereafter I (Jesus) will not talk much with you (Disciples): for "the prince of this world" [Satan] cometh, and hath nothing in Me. But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

1 John 2:22-23 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He (denier) is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

The Antichrist is a "man of sin" a demonically cobbled together concoction of human flesh and demon possession who specializes in manifesting sin, death, lies, deceit, greed and manipulations.

Revelation 16:13-14 And I (Disciple John) saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon (Satan), and out of the mouth of the beast (Antichrist), and out of the mouth of the false prophet (Antichrist's personal prophet, like John the Baptist was for Jesus). For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

Jesus died for us, Jesus gave His life to us to save mankind. Satan never died for anybody, Satan only came to kill, steal and destroy mankind.

John 10:7-12 Then said Jesus unto them (Disciples) again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I Am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I Am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I Am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth His life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

Jesus has given His promise to be with us always!

*Matthew 28:20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I (Jesus) am with you always, even unto the end of the *world (lit. end of the ages). Amen.*

- It is sometimes translated "the end of the age" the Greek is "the end of the ages" the KJV translators instead of using ages plural translated it to "the end of the world." This encompasses all of God's ages, dispensations and eras for mankind. Some have hypothesized their own dispensations i.e. the Age of Pisces and the Age of Aquarius however the Bible is clear that Jesus Christ is and remains supreme forever and ever.

Conclusion:

Titus 1:15-16 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

The Church Ending - End Time Summary

10: The second coming of Jesus is the gathering [rapture] and conclusion of His "Born Again" Christian Church Era

The Bible has much to say about the interactions of God with mankind and of the various times regarding mankind particularly the time during the first coming of Jesus and of the start of His "Born Again" Christian Church and also about the second coming of Jesus and the gathering and conclusion of His "Born Again" Christian Church. It is the individual's belief in the complete sin cleansing cross and eternal life giving resurrection of Jesus Christ that then prepares the way for Jesus Christ to breath His life giving Spirit into each believing person.

The new presence of the Holy Spirit within the person now creates a new "Born Again" Christian. Each person is inducted into the Christian Church only by personally receiving the Holy Spirit within themselves through the personal act of baptism in the Holy Spirit by Jesus Christ.

Matthew 4:11 I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

John 1:32-33 And John (the Baptist) bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Father God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

If the living resurrected Jesus Christ has not breathed His Eternal Life giving Spirit into an individual person then that individual person is not a Christian

1 John 2:22-26 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ (Messiah - Eternal Living One)? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son (Jesus). Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that [Gospel] therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise that He hath promised us, even eternal life. These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

1 John 5:9-13 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this [resurrection] is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son (Jesus). He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the [resurrection] record that God gave of his Son. And this is the

record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name (Jesus) of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

After the conclusion of the "Born Again" Holy Spirit filled Christian Church era the attention of God and the focus of the Bible will remain on the Jews and also the Martyred Saints of Revelation a new group of redeemed people will enter the Biblical setting.

After the "Born Again" Christian Church is raptured into heaven the whole Christian Church starting since the day of the resurrection of Jesus over 2,000 years ago will be gathered together for the first time and in heaven will participate in the Eternal Rewards Ceremony and in the Marriage Banquet Feast.

Revelation 4:1-2 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither (Church Rapture), and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter [after the Church Rapture]. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

Revelation 11:15-19 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ (Jesus); and He shall reign for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Revelation 19:5-9 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great (Christian Church) multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife (Church) hath made herself ready. And to her (Church) was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of (Christian) saints. And he (Angel) saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

While the Christian "Born Again" Church is in Heaven there is here on earth a time period generally regarded to be about seven years long until Jesus returns to the earth with His Christian Church accompanying Him.

Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks [70 seven year periods] are determined upon thy (Jewish) people and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting [Kingdom of Jesus] righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. ... And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Christ) be cut off (Cross, crucifixion), but not for Himself: and the (Roman) people of the prince (Caesars) that shall come shall destroy the city (Jerusalem) and the sanctuary (Temple); and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he (Antichrist) shall confirm the covenant with many for one week (seven years): and in the midst of the week (3 ½ years) he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [the antichrist will declare himself Christ and offer his 666 Mark of the Beast], and that determined [the judgments of

Revelation] shall be poured [the bowl judgments of Revelation chapters 15 and 16] upon the desolate [kingdom of Antichrist].

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are precious to Jesus in that they give their life to be with Jesus where the Christian Church merely confessed faith in Jesus to be with Jesus

The purpose of the rapture is to gather all of the Christian Spirit filled believers into heaven removing them from the earth and the End Times wrath to come. The Martyred Saints of Revelation remain on the earth after the rapture and are individually brought into the presence of Jesus by the great End Times persecutions.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are a part of the Christian Church in that they belong to Jesus Christ but coming after the "Born Again" Church era they do not become members in the "Born Again" part of the Christian Church. After the "Born Again" Christian Church has been raptured-called into heaven by Jesus the Holy Spirit will not indwell each individual Martyred Saint remaining on the earth like the Holy Spirit did indwell each Christian starting with the Resurrection day of Jesus and continuing until the group rapture of the Church.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation are like the Jews and also like the righteous Gentiles during the Old Testament times in that they worship, know and obey God in their soul and in their conscience and not in the Spirit as the "Born Again" Church has been able to do.

Revelation 6:9-11 And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season [7 years] until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:

Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.

In the middle of the seven year time period without the Church the Antichrist will reveal himself forcing his 666 "mark of the beast" on the remaining people. The 666 mark of the beast event divides the seven year time period into two 3 1/2 year time periods the time before the mark and the time after the mark until Jesus returns to earth with His Church.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation will all give their life to Jesus and as a result will be martyred by the government here on earth. Corresponding with the two groups of 3 1/2 years in the seven year period there are two parts to the martyrdom of the Martyred Saints of Revelation. The first 3 1/2 years the Saints are martyred for holding to the words of God and then after the Antichrist more Martyred Saints of Revelation are martyred for wisely refusing to take the 666 mark of the beast.

Revelation 12:11 And **they overcame** him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and **them that had gotten the victory** over the beast (Antichrist) and over his (Satanic fake born again) image and over his mark and over the number (666) of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

When Jesus returns with his Church He will have His long awaited 1,000 year rule on earth it will be a Divine time when all of creation and all inhabitants will finally experience the true loving, righteous and just leadership of Jesus Christ as He reigns as King of the World.

Revelation 20:1-3 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him (Satan) into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them (Martyred Saints of revelation) that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

After the 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ here on earth there will then be a New Heaven and a New Earth.

Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

Revelation 21:3-7 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.

This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled

Matthew 24:34 Verily I say unto you, This [1967 Jerusalem - Temple rebuilding] generation shall not pass, till all these [End Time] things be fulfilled.

1967 Jerusalem - Rabbi Shlomo Goren blowing a Shofar announcing the End Time generation and the heralding of all End Time events.

[1967 Jerusalem - Rabbi Shlomo Goren blowing a Shofar \(Video - YouTube\)](#)

A generation is a peer group of people who are alive during an event or time period and are old enough (minimum of about 12-14 years old) to comprehend the event's occurrence and significance. The great December 7, 1941 Pearl Harbor - WWII generation is rapidly passing, the 1967 Jerusalem - Temple rebuilding generation is rapidly maturing and the 9-11, 2001 WTC generation is just getting underway.

Matthew 24:32-35 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

Genesis 3:6-7 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

Grape Vine - represents Jesus Christ

Olive Tree - represents the Holy Spirit

Fig Tree - represents man and the works of man

While Jesus was on the cross the Temple veil tore from top to bottom signifying the end to the physical Temple system and the perfecting of the Spiritual system yet man is now in the process of recreating the Jerusalem Temple including the tools, implements, instruments and the accompanying procedures. There is also a plan in place to rebuild the Jerusalem Temple. With the blood cleansing cross and the Holy Spirit life giving resurrection of Jesus the Jerusalem Temple is no longer needed as a place for God to meet with mankind. The coming Jerusalem Temple is therefore equated to man's religious (fig tree) practices and is not a part God's prescribed Holy instructions. It seems most likely that the "parable of the fig tree" in Matthew 24:32 is the rebuilding of the Jerusalem Temple.

Matthew 24:10-16 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel (Daniel 9:27) the prophet, stand in the Holy Place [rebuilt Jerusalem Temple], whoso readeth, let him understand: Then let them which be in Judaea (Israel) flee into the mountains:

Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy (Daniel's) people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Daniel 6:10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem [Holy City], he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

For almost 2,000 years (August 30, 70 A.D. - May 14, 1948) there was not an independent Jewish nation in Israel and no accompanying Jewish Temple in Jerusalem so some parts of the Christian Church began to engage in "replacement theology" by replacing the Church with the Jews in regard to the prescribed promises and prophecies given to the Jews. The replacement of the Jews with the Church in theology was done to help explain and fulfill End Time prophecies since so many of the prophecies include Israel however since 1948 and the reestablishment and re-gathering of the Jewish nation of Israel the replacement theology has become completely obsolete.

One of the most prominent End Time prophecies in the Bible is Isaiah and the promised "re-gathering of the Nation of Israel" re-gathered strictly to fulfill and complete all the End Time events. In End Time prophecy before Israel was back in the land it technically was not the End Times however with Israel back in their land in 1948 and especially since regaining control of Jerusalem prophetically we now live in the End Times.

Isaiah 11:11-12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands [far away countries] of the sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Daniel 7:7-8 After this I (Daniel) saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast [Roman - European Empire], dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse [European] from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns [rulers]. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn [Antichrist], before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great [blasphemy] things.

Daniel 7:15-28 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them [Angels] that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue (lit. left down behind) with his feet; And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and prevailed against them; Until the Ancient of days [Jesus Christ] came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times (BC-AD) and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time (1 year) and times (2 years) and the dividing of time (1/2 a year) [3 1/2 years total]. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole

heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High (Jesus Christ), whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations (reflective thoughts) much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

Note: Israel was a family and not yet a Nation when they entered Egypt (Exodus 1:1-5) God promised Moses that He would make Israel a Nation (Exodus 19:6) and then the day Israel departed Egypt (the first Passover) is the day Israel became a nation (Isaiah 66:8). The first captivity of Israel [722 B.C.] when the ten northern tribes of Israel went to the Assyrian Empire (Nineveh was the capital) and later Babylon (Iraq) conquered the two remaining southern tribes of Judah and Benjamin by attacking and destroying [9th day of the 5th Jewish month Av in 586 B.C.] the Temple in Jerusalem that Solomon had built and taking most of Israel into captivity in Babylon [586 B.C. - 538 B.C.]. Assyria represented strength with military and political power while Babylon represented mysticism and false religion. God sent each portion of Israel into captivity into nations that represented the false idol worship that the Israeli tribes were following. The northern tribes had forsaken God for political and military might and power so God sent them into captivity into Assyria then the remaining two tribes practiced mysticism and other false religion so God had them conquered and sent them into captivity in Babylon. The second dispersion of Israel began after August 30, 70 A.D. [9th day of the 5th Jewish month Av in 70 A.D.] when the Roman General Titus Flavius Vespasianus destroyed the Temple in Jerusalem. Then on May 14, 1948 A.D. Israel was given its independence signifying the second and final re-gathering of Israel back into the promise land that God had given to them.

The Second Coming of Jesus Christ

The first coming of Jesus was divided into segments or dispensations of generations.

Matthew 1:16-17 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary (the Virgin), of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

Since the beginning of the Christian Church in about 33 A.D. much has been written about the dispensation segments and of the timeframe for the second coming of Jesus.

Generally the timeframe for the second coming of Jesus consists of dispensations for the entire human existence and segments into a structure of eight 1,000 year sections of time for a total of 8,000 years. The structure is in part modeled after the creation week where for six days mankind was to labor and the seventh day is a day of Sabbath rest while the eighth day is a new day. Basically the 6,000 years of human history from Adam to the Antichrist equate to the fall and six days of labor and oppression for mankind. The coming 7,000 year starting approx 2033 A.D. is thought to be the Millennial Kingdom rule of Jesus Christ where mankind will finally be given rest from our oppression by the presence and righteous reign of Jesus Christ.

Then at the end of the thousand years of Jesus' rule the 8,000th year will be the beginning of the New Heaven and the New Earth of eternal existence. The dispensations are divided into 1,000 year segments based on what the Apostle Peter wrote in his 2nd letter to the Church.

2 Peter 3:8-9 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning His promise [to return], as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

Eden B.C. 4000 -- Noah B.C. 3,000 -- Abraham B.C 2,000 -- King David 1,000 B.C --- Jesus Christ A.D. 0 --- Church Age A.D. 33-2,033? (an unknown amount of time thought to be about 2,000 years) - Tribulation-Antichrist A.D. 2033-2040 (7 years total) - New Millennium A.D. 2040-3,040 (1,000 years total) -- New Creation Eternity 3,040 A.D. (eternity) [a total of 8,000 years for all the dispensations of mankind and then comes the eternal existence].

Source: www.preservedwords.com

*Hosea 6:1-3 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. After two days will He revive us: in the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight. Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: His going forth is prepared as the *morning; and He shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.*

Clearly this verse is about the resurrection of Jesus Christ "His going forth is prepared as the morning" and it is thought that the first part of the verse is about the resurrection of the Church "After two days will He revive us" and of the Jews "in the third day He will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight."

- It was in the twilight of the morning that Jesus the "Dayspring" resurrected from the grave.

Leviticus 7:16-18 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

The sacrifices and offerings of God all had time limits attached to them the Passover lamb was to be eaten that evening, peace offerings were to be consumed within two days, the atonement by the Jewish High Priest was to last exactly one year, etc.

John 14:27-29 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for My Father is greater than I [Jesus in human form]. And now I have told you before it [crucifixion - resurrection] come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

It is possible that the peace offering in the Bread of Life of Jesus Christ is only to be offered for the two days (2,000 years) and that there is an expiration date of approximately 2,033 A.D. for the gathering together of the Christian Church the body of Jesus Christ.

With the 1967 return of the Holy City of Jerusalem to Jewish possession and a possible last date of 2033 for the Christian Church to be gathered together it creates the one end time generation that Jesus spoke about in Matthew 24:34.

Considering that a fourteen year old young adult could have witnessed or certainly would have known about the June 7, 1967 return of Jerusalem to Jewish control via TV, radio or newspaper and knowing that it was way back in August 30, 70 A.D. about 42 generations ago that Jerusalem was taken from the Jews by the Romans making the return of Jerusalem a very significant event and even more significant in that it was very unlikely that the event would even occur at all let alone that it occurred within the lifetime of a Biblical last generation.

A fourteen year old in 1967 would only be about 65 years old in 2033 clearly an End Time timeframe of one generation.

Note: The year 2033 is being presented for consideration as a possible expiration date for the gathering together of the Christian Church. The Christian Church in its present earthly form does not continue on indefinitely it does conclude at some future point in time. The 2033 year date is not being presented as a Rapture or a Second Coming date as the Second Coming - Rapture of the Christian Church could occur at any moment.

When the Christian Church does conclude it will be completely at the discretion, pleasure and direction of God. God is the only overseer of His Christian Church as God alone has the power, majesty and authority to begin and end His Christian Church era.

Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time

Revelation 12:12 ... Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Revelation 12:7-13 And there was war in heaven: Michael (the Archangel) and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great

wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman (Jews) which brought forth the Man Child (Jesus Christ).

Jeremiah 31:22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman (Virgin Mary) shall compass a Man [not an infant in status at birth but a man the Son of God in status at birth].

That the Virgin Mary would give birth to Jesus who is the Christ already the Son of God (before birth), being the Son of God Jesus does not get adopted by God to become a "sons of God" like humans do. Humans start out unsaved, then once 'born again' humans become 'children of God' then after death and once in heaven children of God are 'adopted as sons of God' by God and receive from God an inheritance, a new Spirit body and a new home including a new occupation (projects and responsibilities) in heaven.

Isaiah 7:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.

Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

First Posting: 10/14/2002 - Basic Christian: Discussion Forum

Latest Update: 05/18/2009 - BasicChristian.org

Predatory Tithing and Predatory Preaching are both Cultish and unBiblical

11: No more enabling, perpetuating and furthering the very serious and real problems of Predatory Preaching (exercising spiritual authority over others) and Predatory Tithing (receiving finances from others for personal lifestyle uses) and the many other compromising and Emergent/New Age spirituality problems that are now creeping up within the true Christian Church!

BIBLE VERSE: MATTHEW 24:45-51 WHO THEN IS A FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD (JESUS) HATH MADE RULER OVER HIS HOUSEHOLD [FELLOWSHIP], TO GIVE THEM MEAT [SOUND DOCTRINE BIBLE STUDY] IN DUE SEASON? BLESSED IS THAT SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD WHEN HE COMETH SHALL FIND SO DOING. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

THE NEW TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF FELLOWSHIP FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY -- "JOHN 15:14-16 YE ARE MY FRIENDS, IF YE DO WHATSOEVER I (JESUS) COMMAND YOU. **HENCEFORTH I CALL YOU NOT SERVANTS (LIT. SLAVES); FOR THE SERVANT (SLAVE) KNOWETH NOT WHAT HIS LORD DOETH: ***BUT I HAVE CALLED YOU FRIENDS (LIT. BROTHERLY LOVE); FOR ALL THINGS THAT I HAVE HEARD OF MY FATHER I HAVE MADE KNOWN [OPENNESS] UNTO YOU. ... THAT [WITH BROTHERLY LOVE AND OPENNESS] WHATSOEVER YE SHALL ASK [I.E. MOSES IN THE TABERNACLE (TENT) OF THE CONGREGATION SPEAKING TO GOD - NUMBERS 7:89] OF THE FATHER IN MY NAME, HE MAY GIVE IT YOU."

John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, *if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but ***I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. [\[link\]](#)

THE OLD TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF CONGREGATION FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY - MOSES PUBLICALLY REPORTED THE GIFTING, FINANCES AND TITHES GIVEN AND OFFERED TO HIS CONGREGATION --"NUMBERS 7:89 **AND [AFTER PUBLIC OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY] WHEN MOSES WAS GONE INTO THE TABERNACLE [TENT] OF THE CONGREGATION TO SPEAK WITH HIM [GOD], THEN HE HEARD THE VOICE OF ONE SPEAKING UNTO HIM FROM OFF THE MERCY SEAT THAT WAS UPON THE ARK OF TESTIMONY, FROM BETWEEN THE TWO CHERUBIMS: AND HE SPAKE UNTO HIM."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. **And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent]

of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [[link](#)]

FBCJAXWATCHDOG: EVANGELICAL COUNCIL OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY (ECFA) WEBINAR - "UNLEASH A GENEROSITY SURGE AT YOUR CHURCH" - THIS WEBINAR WILL ENCOURAGE GENEROSITY IN YOUR CHURCH AS WE REVIEW THE RESULTS FROM THE STATE OF THE PLATE AND THE VIEW FROM THE PEW SURVEYS {NOTE: WE AS CHRISTIANS CAN'T DO MUCH ABOUT THE LEVEL OF GREED, ABUSE AND CORRUPTION AT THE U.N. BUT WE CAN CERTAINLY STILL DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT IN OUR LOCAL CHURCHES. IF THE CHURCH IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH THEIR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS [READILY ASSESSABLE LEGAL - TAX DOCUMENTS] THEN DON'T DONATE OR DONATE ONLY A MINIMAL AMOUNT. WE ALL HAVE TO TAKE PART IN REDUCING THE GREED AND CORRUPTION WITHIN THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH SYSTEM, IT IS AT THE POINT THAT IF WE DON'T TAKE A STAND AGAINST IT WE ARE BECOMING A PART OF THE PROBLEM! - ALSO NOTE: THE ECFA IS SEEMINGLY A VERY UNACCOUNTABLE AND SUSPECT [RED FLAG] ORGANIZATION ITSELF. THE ECFA THOUGH PRETENDING TO PROVIDE FINANCIAL OVERSIGHT FOR CHURCHES AND MINISTRIES REFUSES TO MAKE THEIR OWN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE. ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS ECFA AFFILIATED SHOULD BE IMMEDIATELY REMOVED FROM BEING CONSIDERED A GOOD, ACCOUNTABLE, RESPONSIBLE, VIABLE OR SAFE PLACE FOR OUR HARD EARNED DONATIONS. - IT'S NOT TOO MUCH TO ASK ANY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP TO DISPLAY THEIR FINANCIAL [TAX FILINGS] DOCUMENTS AND STATEMENTS, IN FACT, IT'S A MINIMUM THAT AN HONEST AND OPEN CHURCH OR MINISTRY MUST DO!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlay-ed on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire, Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [[link](#)]

LOOMING [U.N.] FINANCIAL CRISIS FORCES U.N. TO MULL LESS-THAN-RADICAL CUTBACKS - THE GOVERNMENT OF BRITAIN WAS THE FIRST TO DELIVER THAT MESSAGE LAST MONTH, WHEN ITS MINISTRY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANNOUNCED IT WOULD CUT OFF FOUR MINOR U.N. ORGANIZATIONS ENTIRELY FROM FUNDING AT THE END OF NEXT YEAR, AND PUT OTHERS ON WARNING THAT THEY WOULD FACE THE SAME FATE IF THEY DID NOT IMPROVE PERFORMANCE - OTHER GENEROUS U.N. FUNDERS, LIKE NORWAY, HAVE STARTED FINANCIAL REVIEWS THAT COULD LEAD TO SIMILAR RESULTS

One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost

consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [\[link\]](#)

CNN: NATO TAKES COMMAND IN LIBYA - U.S. OFFICIALS, OPPOSITION WARN LIBYA COULD GET BLOODIER - CIA OPERATIVES HAVE BEEN IN LIBYA WORKING WITH [AL-QAEDA BACKED?] REBEL LEADERS TO TRY TO REVERSE GAINS BY LOYALIST FORCES, A U.S. INTELLIGENCE SOURCE SAID {NOTE: THESE STUNNING MIDDLE-EAST DEVELOPMENTS AND THE UN RESPONSE AND INVOLVEMENT COULD BE NO LESS THAN THE DISINTEGRATION OF THE UN AS A VIABLE ORGANIZATION. ONLY DAYS BEFORE THE LIBYA CRISIS BEGAN ENGLAND WAS IN THE PROCESS OF REDUCING THEIR FUNDING COMMITMENT TO THE UN. THE UN RESPONSE TO LIBYA HAS BEEN DISASTROUS, WHEN LIBYA A UN MEMBER NATION ASKED FOR IMPARTIAL OBSERVERS THE UN RESPONDED WITH ONE OF THE MOST OUTRAGEOUS MILITARY ASSAULTS IN MODERN HISTORY BY DELIVERING UNTOLD DEATH AND DESTRUCTION UPON THE TINY UN NATION OF LIBYA. BIASED UN DECISIONS AND ACTIONS THAT CAN ONLY ULTIMATELY IN ALL LIKELIHOOD RESULT IN THE WITHDRAWAL OF REASONABLE (UN) MEMBER NATIONS PARTICULARLY THE MIDDLE-EAST NATIONS.}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[link\]](#)

HEARTLIGHT.ORG: THE AUTHORITY OF REALITY "DRAW NIGH TO GOD, AND HE WILL DRAW NIGH TO YOU" (JAMES 4:8) - FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS

It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power. [\[link\]](#)

PIMPPREACHER VIA APOSTASYWATCH: MINISTER OR SINISTER? HOW TO KNOW WHEN YOUR CHURCH HAS BECOME A CULT - EVERYTHING IS ABOUT CONTROL - THE MAIN TOOLS USED TO CONTROL MEMBERS ARE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION - *THE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION ARE VERY SUBTLE AND DISGUISED WITH A FALSE SENSE OF LOVE AND CONCERN - IT'S ALL A STRATEGIC COURTSHIP

RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong" is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership. [[link](#)]

PREDATORY TITHING - ED YOUNG'S TITHING SERMON: SHOW ME THE MONEY! - THE VIDEO OF ED YOUNG POSTED HERE ON SUNDAY HAS GOTTEN QUITE A BIT OF PLAY AROUND THE BLOGOSPHERE IT HAS EVEN MOVED OVER TO YOUTUBE - CHRISTIANS AND NON-CHRISTIANS ALIKE ARE FLABBERGASTED THAT A PASTOR FROM THE PULPIT IS TRYING TO GET PEOPLE TO COMMIT TO GIVE 10% OF THEIR INCOME TO HIS CHURCH THROUGH AUTOMATIC WITHDRAWAL {NOTE: THE CORPORATION CHURCHES [501(c)3] NEED TO OWN UP TO THEIR PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS IN REPORTING AND ACCOUNTING FOR EVERY SINGLE DIME THAT THEY COLLECT IN OFFERINGS [SO CALLED TITHES, OFFERINGS, GIFTS]. THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO DESIGNATE 2011 AS A YEAR OF CHURCH ACCOUNTABILITY [ACTUALLY STARTING NOW!!] - NO PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF LEGAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PROVIDED BY THE CHURCH AND STAFF THEN NO MONEY PROVIDED BY THE CONGREGATION IT'S THAT SIMPLE!! - ALSO NOTE: THE PEOPLE THAT ARE BLINDLY DONATING TO DEMANDING AND OFFENSIVE PERSONALITIES ARE THE VERY PEOPLE THAT ARE ENABLING, PERPETUATING AND FURTHERING THIS VERY SERIOUS [*PREDATORY TITHING] PROBLEM WITHIN THE CHURCH. IT'S IMPORTANT THAT EVERYONE WITHIN THE CONGREGATION ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY AND WITHHOLD FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH ITS ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE, AFFILIATIONS OR INCOME DISBURSEMENTS.} (YOUTUBE)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to

mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible. [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: ONLY INFORMED RESPONSIBLE GIVING (TITHING) IS CHEERFUL GIVING - PREVIOUS YEAR 501c3 NON-PROFIT TAX FORM FILINGS SHOULD BE OPEN AND PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE (IN CHURCH OFFICES) AND ON THE INTERNET FOR ANYONE AND EVERYONE TO LOOK AT AND ONLY THEN IS A PERSON CAPABLE OF MAKING AN INFORMED DECISION ABOUT PERSONALLY DONATING TO CHARITABLE 'CHURCHES' AND CAUSES I.E. A HARVEST CRUSADE TYPE OF EVENT -- "2 CORINTHIANS 9:7 EVERY MAN ACCORDING AS HE PURPOSETH [RESPONSIBLY] IN HIS HEART, SO LET HIM GIVE; NOT GRUDGINGLY, OR OF NECESSITY: FOR GOD LOVETH A CHEERFUL [RESPONSIBLE] GIVER."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [\[link\]](#)

DONOR BILL OF RIGHTS - PHILANTHROPY (CHARITABLE DONATIONS) IS BASED ON VOLUNTARY ACTION FOR THE COMMON GOOD - IT IS A TRADITION [AND RELIGIOUS REQUIREMENT] OF GIVING AND SHARING THAT IS PRIMARY TO THE QUALITY OF LIFE - TO ASSURE THAT PHILANTHROPY MERITS THE RESPECT AND TRUST OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC, AND THAT DONORS AND PROSPECTIVE DONORS CAN HAVE FULL CONFIDENCE IN THE NOT-FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS AND CAUSES THEY ARE ASKED TO SUPPORT, WE DECLARE THAT ALL DONORS HAVE THESE RIGHTS: I. TO BE INFORMED OF THE ORGANIZATION'S MISSION, OF THE WAY THE ORGANIZATION INTENDS TO USE DONATED RESOURCES, AND OF ITS CAPACITY TO USE DONATIONS EFFECTIVELY FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES - II. TO BE INFORMED OF THE IDENTITY OF THOSE SERVING ON THE ORGANIZATION'S GOVERNING BOARD, AND TO EXPECT THE BOARD TO EXERCISE PRUDENT JUDGMENT IN ITS STEWARDSHIP RESPONSIBILITIES - III. **TO HAVE ACCESS TO THE ORGANIZATION'S MOST RECENT FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - IV. TO BE ASSURED THEIR GIFTS WILL BE USED FOR THE PURPOSES FOR WHICH THEY WERE GIVEN

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [\[link\]](#)

QUESTIONS TO ASK A NONPROFIT (CHURCH - CRUSADE - CONFERENCE - ETC.) *BEFORE INVESTING IN [OR CONTRIBUTING TO] IT - 3. WHAT ARE YOUR ANNUAL GOALS, NEEDS, AND RESULTS? HOW DO THEY COMPARE TO SIMILAR ORGANIZATIONS IN YOUR COMMUNITY? - 6. HOW WELL HAVE YOU UTILIZED YOUR FUNDING? DESCRIBE HOW EFFICIENTLY YOU HAVE FULFILLED YOUR GOALS OF RECENT YEARS IN RELATIONSHIP TO THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS YOU HAVE RAISED

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national

level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. *How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [\[link\]](#)

TIPS FOR CHOOSING A CHARITY: A DONOR'S 9-STEP GUIDE TO GIVING WISELY - AVOID CHARITIES THAT WON'T SHARE INFORMATION OR PRESSURE YOU - REPUTABLE NONPROFITS: WILL DISCUSS THEIR PROGRAMS AND FINANCES - [THEY] DON'T USE PRESSURE TACTICS - ARE WILLING TO SEND YOU LITERATURE ABOUT THEIR WORK OR DIRECT YOU TO A WEB SITE - WILL TAKE "NO" FOR AN ANSWER - TRUST YOUR INSTINCTS: IF YOU STILL HAVE DOUBTS ABOUT A CHARITY, DON'T CONTRIBUTE TO IT - INSTEAD, FIND ANOTHER NONPROFIT THAT DOES THE SAME KIND OF WORK AND WITH WHICH YOU FEEL COMFORTABLE, THEN MAKE YOUR DONATION

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. [\[link\]](#)

SERVANTS WILL ABUSE FINANCES [AND PEOPLE (LUKE 12:42-48)] WHEN THERE IS NO TRANSPARENCY - THE SOLUTION? IT'S SO EASY - PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF ALL SOURCES OF INCOME OF PEOPLE WHO ARE PUBLIC SERVANTS - WE DO IT IN JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA - WITH ABOUT 3 MOUSE CLICKS THE SALARY AND OVERTIME PAY CAN BE OBTAINED FOR ANY GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES - ANY - FROM THE MAYOR, TO THE SHERIFF, ALL THE WAY DOWN TO THE LOWEST- PAID CITY WORKER - THE SAME SHOULD BE FOR THESE "MEN OF GOD" - IF THEY TRUST GOD SO MUCH, TRUST GOD TO LET THEIR *TOTAL COMP BE KNOWN - IF THEY FEAR THEIR SALARIES BEING MADE PUBLIC, THEN THEY ARE ABSOLUTELY EARNING TOO MUCH - THEY ARE USING THEIR POSITION TO GAIN FINANCIALLY, WASTING GOD'S MONEY THAT CHURCH MEMBERS FAITHFULLY FORK OVER - IF THEY DON'T DO IT WILLINGLY, I HOPE THE DAY WILL COME WHEN THE IRS DEMANDS IT - AND NOT JUST "SALARY" SHOULD BE KNOWN OF THESE MEGA CHURCH PASTORS, BUT THEIR ENTIRE COMPENSATION PACKAGES - ONE OF THE WAYS THE BELL [PART TIME CITY] COUNCIL MEMBERS WERE ABLE TO EARN \$100K A YEAR WAS THEIR "SALARY" WAS BROKEN UP BY PARTS, A SEPARATE INCOME FROM EACH BOARD ON THE CITY THEY SAT ON - SO WE DON'T JUST WANT BASE SALARY OF THESE MEGA CHURCH ROCK STARS, BUT HOW MUCH IS THEIR SALARY, HOUSING ALLOWANCE, TRAVEL ALLOWANCE, CLOTHING ALLOWANCE, ETC. ETC. AND PLEASE, DISCLOSE ANY LARGE GIFTS YOU RECEIVE FROM YOUR MEMBERS, JUST LIKE OUR CONGRESSMEN MUST

If you haven't heard of the scandal gripping the City of Bell, California, you should take a close look to see what can happen when leaders who are supposed to be servants of the people operate with no transparency and accountability to the very people who give them the money, and whom they are to serve. Those of you who are members of mega churches where the total compensation packages of your pastor and family members, and payments to former pastors are a closely guarded secret, take notice: there is a reason why they don't want you to know their salaries. Because they know you would be absolutely disgusted to know the details of their total compensation. ... But make no mistake about it: these mega church pastors view themselves as talented rock stars, ordained by God himself, and think themselves deserving of the large incomes they draw from their churches, their speaking engagements, books, and gifts given to them by their star-struck followers. Ed Young, Jr, the jet-setting pastor of Fellowship Church views himself as the church's "franchise player", responsible for "raising" the millions needed by the church. Who can forget the image of Jerry Vines and Mac Brunson high-fiving and hugging on the platform during the 2007 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference when Vines was preaching about people complaining about preacher's salaries - and Vines' comment of "you don't pay me enough to be yo preacha, brutha" - easily one of the most uncomfortable sermon moments in FBC Jax history. ... I pray for the day when Senator Grassley or someone else in Congress will finally require these mega churches to disclose detailed financial records including pastor compensation. The day will come, I'm confident, the only question is how much money will be wasted in the mean time. Lastly, I became aware of the Bell, California story over at SBC pastor William Thornton's blog, where he wrote the following blurb about it: "Scenes of vein-popping outrage ensued when citizens of the obscure town of Bell, CA found out that its manager was being paid over \$800k, police chief about half-a-million, and part time councilmen \$100k annually. Rightly so. What would happen if Baptist Press published the total compensation package of all SBC entity heads (and don't give me a 'salary' figure, most clergy are onto that game)? apoplexy? Raised eyebrows? Ho hum? Let's do it and see. It's our money." I agree with William. It is our money. Let's see what the total compensation package for these men who lead the SBC agencies, and the mega church pastors also. Not just "salary" - total compensation. If they don't want to, let them go with Bell's Robert Rizzo into the private sector searching for the \$800,000 salary. The preachers will be shocked when they realize they have to compete in a cut-throat employment market, where no one kisses their hineys and calls them "God's man". [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: PREDATORY PREACHING - WHY SO MUCH ANGST ABOUT ANONYMOUS CRITICS? {NOTE: I WAS LISTENING TO THIS [TERRIBLE OUTBURST] AGAIN THIS MORNING [AND AGAIN I'M VERY DISHEARTENED TO HAVE TO LISTEN TO IT - SUCH AN OBVIOUS WOLF IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING SPEAKING FROM BEHIND THE PULPIT]. I WAS LEFT WONDERING WHY DOES THIS PASTOR ONLY RAIL AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM, IF HE WERE TO BE CONSISTENT WOULDN'T HE BE EQUALLY OFFENDED BY ANONYMOUS DONORS AS WELL. IF THE MODERN CHURCH LEADERSHIP [AND I USE THAT TERM LIGHTLY] IS GOING TO TAKE SUCH A SELF-IMPOSED RIGHTEOUS STAND AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM THEN EQUALLY THEY NEED TO REJECT ALL ANONYMOUS DONATIONS AS BEING EQUALLY "PATHETIC" AND FROM "NARCISSISTIC ZEROS" AND FOR THE RECORD, WHOEVER MADE THAT ANONYMOUS COMMENT, HE OR SHE WAS VERY SMART TO MAKE IT ANONYMOUSLY. IT SEEMS THAT SOME LEADERS-PASTORS WANT INFO IN ORDER TO USE IT [SERIOUSLY] IN [SATANIC] CURSE RITUALS AGAINST THE PERSON THAT IS TRYING TO HELP THE CHURCH MOVE FORWARD IN A GODLY WAY. SO YES, BE VERY CAREFUL ABOUT LETTING YOUR NAME, AS A HELPFUL PERSON OR AS A CRITIC GET IN THE HANDS OF SOME OF THESE PASTORS WHERE ONCE THEY HAVE AN IDENTITY THEY CAN GO TO WORK BEHIND THE SCENES [DEMONICALLY CASTING SPELLS AND SOCIALLY CASTING DISPERSIONS] MAKING LIFE VERY DIFFICULT FOR ANYONE THEY DESIRE TO DO HARM TO.} (AUDIO)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[link\]](#)

SAY GOODBYE TO THE UNTOUCHABLE PREACHERS - GOD IS SHAKING HIS CHURCH AND REMOVING CORRUPTION - BUT WE SHARE THE BLAME FOR GIVING CHARLATANS A PLATFORM - OUR MOVEMENT IS EATEN UP WITH MATERIALISM, PRIDE, DECEPTION AND SEXUAL SIN

BECAUSE WE WERE AFRAID TO CALL THESE BOZOS WHAT THEY REALLY ARE-INSECURE, SELFISH, EGOTISTICAL AND EMOTIONALLY DYSFUNCTIONAL - IF WE HAD APPLIED BIBLICAL DISCERNMENT A LONG TIME AGO WE COULD HAVE AVOIDED THIS MESS - "THERE IS NO WAY WE CAN KNOW HOW MANY UNBELIEVERS REJECTED THE GOSPEL BECAUSE THEY SAW THE CHURCH SUPPORTING QUACKS WHO SWAGGERED, BRAGGED, LIED, FLATTERED, BRIBED, STOLE AND TEARFULLY BEGGED THEIR WAY INTO OUR LIVES-WHILE WE APPLAUDED THEM AND SENT THEM MONEY"

I hate to compare any minister of God to a gangster. But the sad truth is that today there are a handful (well, maybe more) of unscrupulous preachers who share some of Capone's most disgusting traits. They are notoriously greedy. They are masters of deception and manipulation. They have bought their way into the charismatic religious subculture and used their uncanny hypnotic ability to control major Christian TV networks. And, like Capone, their days are numbered. Justice will soon catch up with them. These false prophets probably all started out with a genuine call from God, but success destroyed them. They were lured away from true faith by fame and money, and when their ministries mushroomed they resorted to compromise to keep their machines rolling. Now, in the midst of the Great Recession, God is closing in on them. But before we rejoice that these imposters are being removed from their pulpits and yanked off the airwaves, let's hit the pause button and reflect. How did these false preachers ever achieve such fame? It couldn't have happened without help from us. We were the gullible ones. When they said, "The Lord promises you untold wealth if you will simply give a thousand dollars right now," we went to the phones and put the donations on our credit cards. God forgive us. We were the undiscerning ones. When they said, "I need your sacrificial gift today so I can repair my private jet," we didn't ask why a servant of God wasn't humble enough to fly coach class to a Third World nation. God forgive us. We were the foolish ones. When it was revealed that they were living in immorality, mistreating their wives or populating cities with illegitimate children, we listened to their spin doctors instead of demanding that ministry leaders act like Christians. God forgive us. We were the naïve ones. When they begged for \$2 million more in donations because of a budget shortfall, we didn't feel comfortable asking why they needed that \$10,000-a-night hotel suite. In fact, if we did question it, another Christian was quick to say, "Don't criticize! The Bible says, 'Touch not the Lord's anointed!'" God forgive us. We have treated these charlatans like Al Capone-as if they were untouchable-and as a result their corruption has spread throughout charismatic churches like a plague. Our movement is eaten up with materialism, pride, deception and sexual sin because we were afraid to call these Bozos what they really are-insecure, selfish, egotistical and emotionally dysfunctional. If we had applied biblical discernment a long time ago we could have avoided this mess. There is no way we can know how many unbelievers rejected the gospel because they saw the church supporting quacks who swaggered, bragged, lied, flattered, bribed, stole and tearfully begged their way into our lives-while we applauded them and sent them money. When well-meaning Christians quote 1 Chronicles 16:22 ("Do not touch My anointed ones, and do My prophets no harm," NASB) to cover up corruption or charlatanism, they do horrible injustice to Scripture. This passage does not require us to stay quiet when a leader is abusing power or deceiving people. On the contrary, we are called to confront sin in a spirit of love and honesty-and we certainly aren't showing love to the church if we allow the charismatic Al Capones of our generation to corrupt it. ~ J. Lee Grady is contributing editor of Charisma and author of the new book *The Holy Spirit Is Not for Sale*. Follow him on Twitter at [leegrady](#). [[link](#)]

EXTREMELY IMPORTANT VIEWING!!! PART 8 - DIALECTIC DECEPTION - [TO DOWNLOAD CLICK THE SHARE BUTTON] (ONLINE VIDEO)

*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [[link](#)]

The 8 Global Kingdoms that Rule over the Earth and Dominate the Inhabitants

12: UPDATE [CONTINUING]: THE POSTINGS, INFORMATION AND RESOURCES REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE 2010 CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, *King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access . [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA)}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. *Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus

being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND - THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY: THE 7 WORLDLY KINGDOMS STARTING WITH NIMROD AND THE TOWER OF BABEL CUMULATE IN THE COMING KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST, SATAN'S REIGN ON EARTH AND IS REPLACED BY THE MILLENNIAL (1,000 YEAR) KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - THE BIBLES' BOOK OF DANIEL [CHAPTER 2] GIVES US THE MOST INFORMATION REGARDING BOTH THE STRUCTURE AND SEQUENCE OF THE 8 KINGDOMS

Structure of the Kingdoms: The Jewish prophet Daniel interprets a dream from the Babylonian King [3rd Kingdom] Nebuchadnezzar. In the dream given from God to Nebuchadnezzar there is a statue that is presented in diminishing prominence [diminishing occult value]. The statue in the dream has a head of gold, a chest of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron and finally feet of part iron and part clay. - Meaning that as Satan is forming and building his eventual Antichrist Kingdom it [deception - the submission/slavery of mankind to Satan] is being accomplished primarily in seven predetermined and calculated events. According to the dream given by God the events [concepts] that Satan is introducing into the human realm are diminishing in importance to Satan. The earlier Kingdoms revealed the most necessary concepts and accomplishments that Satan desired to use to build his coming Kingdom. Meaning that the [major] building blocks [of deception] for the coming Antichrist Kingdom are already in place and have been in place for several Millenniums and what is being accomplished now is the final tuning and implementation of an occult structure that already exists and has existed for a very long time. According to the dream with the 'head of gold' etc. the big shifts in human behavior and deception have already occurred and the future and final Antichrist deception is not going to be a radically new element but simply an element that was already exposed [primarily in the 1st Kingdom - the Kingdom of Nimrod] and a combining of all the existing elements of deception into the one grand deception of Antichrist. - The dream given to King Nebuchadnezzar is in the 3rd Kingdom and begins with the head of gold but by the time of the Babylonian Kingdom of King Nebuchadnezzar there have already been two Kingdoms [Nimrod and Egypt] and each of the two previous [occult] Kingdoms would have been more important [valuable] than even the head of gold of the Babylonian Kingdom. -- An etching in one of the anchor stones of Noah's Ark represents Nimrod's Tower of Babel and an accompanying etching in the shape of a diamond is thought to represent Nimrod himself. Diamonds being more valuable than gold [and considered the most valuable commodity on earth] could very well have been the occult element of the Tower of Babel, Kingdom of Nimrod. - Briefly, diamonds [diamond ring] even today represent an engagement of a pending marriage [a necklace representing marriage, a bracelet representing friendship]. It's possible that the Tower (Temple) of Babel [the most significant occult event initiated from Satan to mankind - and still instituted today in a minor form in the LDS/Mormon cult rituals of Temple ordinances and marriages] was intended to be the demonic mating [marriage] between the human soul/spirit and the demonic spirit/realms [physically expressed in DNA (animal and human) gene-splicing] in what will eventually be accomplished in the coming 666 Antichrist Mark of the Beast. In short the Tower (Temple) of Babel was a Satanic ritual [passage] that 'engaged' (espoused) mankind to a future wedding [666 union] with Demonic spirits. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. *And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most

probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten): and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, **and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: *And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], *and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. **For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for *at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are *the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and *by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall *the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, **which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the

Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION CHAPTER 17 - MYSTERY BABYLON -- "REVELATION 17:9-10 AND HERE IS THE MIND WHICH HATH WISDOM. **THE SEVEN HEADS ARE SEVEN [KINGDOM] MOUNTAINS, **ON WHICH [THE SEVEN GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] THE WOMAN [MYSTERY BABYLON] SITTETH. **AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS [NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL), PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT), NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON), CYRUS (PERSIA), ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE), JULIUS CAESAR (ROME), ANTICHRIST (SATAN)]: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE (ROME) IS [IN THE DISCIPLE JOHN'S DAY], AND THE OTHER (REVISED ROME) IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE [ANTICHRIST - SATAN] COMETH, HE [7TH GLOBAL KING - ANTICHRIST] MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE."

Revelation 17:1-18 And there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials [Great Tribulation - measured bowl judgments of Revelation], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither [near]; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the Great Whore [Mystery Babylon] that sitteth upon many waters [people - Nations]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [intimacy], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk [influenced] with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness [an empty place]: and I saw a woman [Mystery Babylon] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [Revised Roman Empire], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [authority of all seven Gentile Global Kingdoms] and ten horns [Revised Rome]. And the woman [Mystery Babylon - spirit of Deception] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of God], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, *I wondered with great admiration [astonishment]. And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. *The beast [Antichrist] that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. **The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, **on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman sitteth. **And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space. And the [7th] beast that was, and is not [gets assassinated], even he [then has a fake resurrection] is the eighth, and [but] is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [Revised Roman Empire (Daniel 7:7)] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast [Antichrist]. These shall make war with the Lamb (Jesus Christ), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [manipulating] whore [of false religion], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great {unseen spiritual deception} city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth. [\[link\]](#)

ROSETTA STONE - BRITISH MUSEUM [HOME VIDEO] (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone - From Fort St Julien, el-Rashid (Rosetta), Egypt [Greek] Ptolemaic Period, 196 BC. Valuable key to the decipherment of [ancient Egyptian] hieroglyphs. The inscription on the Rosetta Stone is a decree passed by a council of priests, one of a series that affirm the royal cult of the 13-year-old Ptolemy V on the first anniversary of his coronation. -- In previous years the family of the Ptolemies had lost control of certain parts of the country. It had taken their armies some time to put down opposition in the Delta, and parts of southern Upper Egypt, particularly Thebes, were not yet back under the government's control. -- Before the [Greek] Ptolemaic era (that is before about 332 BC), decrees in hieroglyphs

such as this were usually set up by the king. It shows how much things had changed from Pharaonic times that the priests, the only people who had kept the knowledge of writing hieroglyphs, were now issuing such decrees. The list of good deeds done by the king for the temples hints at the way in which the support of the priests was ensured.-- The decree is inscribed on the stone three times, in hieroglyphic (suitable for a priestly decree), demotic (the native script used for daily purposes), and Greek (the language of the administration). The importance of this to Egyptology is immense. Soon after the end of the fourth century AD, when hieroglyphs had gone out of use, the knowledge of how to read and write them disappeared. In the early years of the nineteenth century, some 1400 years later, scholars were able to use the Greek inscription on this stone as the key to decipher them. Thomas Young, an English physicist, was the first to show that some of the hieroglyphs on the Rosetta Stone wrote the sounds of a royal name, that of Ptolemy. The French scholar Jean-François Champollion then realized that hieroglyphs recorded the sound of the Egyptian language and laid the foundations of our knowledge of ancient Egyptian language and culture. -- [French] Soldiers in Napoleon's army discovered the Rosetta Stone in 1799 while digging the foundations of an addition to a fort near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta). On Napoleon's defeat, the stone became the property of the English under the terms of the Treaty of Alexandria (1801) along with other antiquities that the French had found. -- The Rosetta Stone has been exhibited in the British Museum since 1802, with only one break. Towards the end of the First World War, in 1917, when the Museum was concerned about heavy bombing in London, they moved it to safety along with other, portable, 'important' objects. The Rosetta Stone spent the next two years in a station on the Postal Tube Railway fifty feet below the ground at Holborn. - C.A.R. Andrews, *The Rosetta Stone-1* (London, The British Museum Press, 1982) - R. Parkinson, *The Rosetta Stone* (London, British Museum Press, 2005) - R. Parkinson, *Cracking codes: the Rosetta St* (London, The British Museum Press, 1999) - C.A.R. Andrews and S. Quirke, *The Rosetta Stone: facsimile d* (London, The British Museum Press, 1988) - R.S. Simpson, *Demotic grammar in the Ptolema* (Oxford, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, 1996). [\[link\]](#)

HISTORY OF THE ROSETTA STONE (YOUTUBE)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [\[link\]](#)

HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE PART 1 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone is an Ancient Egyptian artifact which was instrumental in advancing modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphic writing. The stone is a [Greek] Ptolemaic era stele with carved text made up of three translations of a single passage: two in Egyptian language scripts (hieroglyphic and Demotic) and one in classical Greek. **It was created in 196 BC, **discovered by the French [men of Napoléon's army] in 1799 at Rosetta [near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta) Egypt - Source: BritishMuseum.org] and contributed greatly to the deciphering of the principles of hieroglyph writing in 1822 by the British scientist Thomas Young and the French scholar Jean-François Champollion. Comparative translation of the stone assisted in understanding many previously undecipherable examples of hieroglyphic writing. The text on the stone is a decree from Ptolemy V, describing the repeal of various taxes and instructions to erect statues in temples. Two Egyptian-Greek multilingual steles predated Ptolemy V's Rosetta Stone: Ptolemy III's Decree of Canopus, 239 BC, and Ptolemy IV's Decree of Memphis, ca 218 BC. -- The renaissance translation of Egyptian hieroglyphs in the early 1800s promulgated the immediate three-language translation of the tri-lingual Behistun Inscription in cuneiform scripts, by scaffolding work on the cliff-wall face, before the mid-1800s. Both hieroglyphs and cuneiform were starting a translation revolution, as were the physical sciences of describing fossil evolution. -- The Rosetta Stone is 114.4 centimetres (45.0 in) high at its highest point, 72.3 centimetres (28.5 in) wide, and 27.9 centimetres (11.0 in) thick. It is unfinished on its sides and reverse. Weighing approximately 760 kilograms (1,700 lb), it was originally thought to be granite or basalt but is currently described as granodiorite of a dark grey-pinkish colour. The stone has been on public display at The British Museum since 1802. [\[link\]](#)

HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 2 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Modern-era discovery: In preparation for Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the French founded the Institut de l'Égypte in Cairo which brought 167 scientists and archaeologists to the region. French Army engineer Captain Pierre-François Bouchard discovered the stone sometime the sources are not specific in mid-July 1799 (July 15 or July 19), while guiding construction work at Fort Julien near the Egyptian port city of Rashid (Rosetta). The Napoleonic army was so awestruck by this unheralded spectacle that, according to a witness, "It halted of itself and, by one spontaneous impulse, grounded its arms." (As quoted by Robert Claiborne, *The Birth of Writing* [1974], p. 24.) After Napoleon returned in 1799, 167 scholars remained behind with French troops which held off British and Ottoman attacks. In March 1801, the British landed on Aboukir Bay and scholars carried the Stone from Cairo to Alexandria alongside the troops of Jacques-Francois Menou. French troops in Cairo capitulated on June 22, and in Alexandria on August 30. -- After the surrender, a dispute arose over the fate of French archaeological and scientific discoveries in Egypt. De Menou refused to hand them over, claiming they belonged to the Institute. British General John Hely-Hutchinson, 2nd Earl of Donoughmore, refused to relieve the city until de Menou gave in. Newly arrived scholars Edward Daniel Clarke and William Richard Hamilton agreed to check the collections in Alexandria and found many artifacts that the French had not revealed. -- When Hutchinson claimed all materials as a property of the British Crown, a French scholar, Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, said to Clarke and Hamilton that they would rather burn all their discoveries - referring ominously to the destruction of the Library of Alexandria - than turn them over. Hutchinson finally agreed that items such as biology specimens would be the scholars' private property. De Menou regarded the stone as his private property and hid it. How exactly the Stone came to British hands is disputed. Colonel Tomkyns Hilgrove Turner, who escorted the stone to Britain, claimed later that he had personally seized it from de Menou and carried it away on a gun carriage. Clarke stated in his memoirs that a French scholar and an officer had quietly given up the stone to him and his companions in a Cairo back street. French scholars departed later with only imprints and plaster casts of the stone. Turner brought the stone to Britain aboard the captured French frigate HMS *Egyptienne* in February 1802. On March 11, it was presented to the Society of Antiquaries of London and Stephen Weston played a major role in the early translation. Later it was taken to the British Museum, where it remains to this day. Inscriptions painted in white on the artifact state "Captured in Egypt by the British Army in 1801" on the left side and "Presented by King George III" on the right. [\[link\]](#)

HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 3 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Experts inspecting the Rosetta Stone during the International Congress of Orientalists of 1874In 1814, Briton Thomas Young finished translating the enchorial (demotic) text, and began work on the hieroglyphic script. From 1822 to 1824 the French scholar, philologist, and orientalist Jean-François Champollion greatly expanded on this work and is credited as the principal translator of the Rosetta Stone. Champollion could read both Greek and Coptic, and figured out what the seven Demotic signs in Coptic were. By looking at how these signs were used in Coptic, he worked out what they meant. Then he traced the Demotic signs back to hieroglyphic signs. By working out what some hieroglyphs stood for, he transliterated the text from the Demotic (or older Coptic) and Greek to the hieroglyphs by first translating Greek names which were originally in Greek, then working towards ancient names that had never been written in any other language. Champollion then created an alphabet to decipher the remaining text. -- In 1858, the Philomathean Society of the University of Pennsylvania published the first complete English translation of the Rosetta Stone as accomplished by three of its undergraduate members: Charles R Hale, S Huntington Jones, and Henry Morton. [\[link\]](#)

HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 4 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

In essence, the Rosetta Stone is a tax amnesty given to the temple priests of the day, restoring the tax privileges they had traditionally enjoyed from more ancient times. Some scholars speculate that several copies of the Rosetta Stone must exist, as yet undiscovered, since this proclamation must have been made at many temples. The complete Greek portion, translated into English, is about 16001700 words in length, and is about 20 paragraphs long (average of 80 words per paragraph): -- In the reign of the new king who was Lord of the diadems, great in glory, the stabilizer of Egypt, but also

pious in matters relating to the gods, superior to his adversaries, rectifier of the life of men, Lord of the thirty-year periods like Hephaestus the Great, King like the Sun, the Great King of the Upper and Lower Lands, offspring of the Parent-loving gods, whom Hephaestus has approved, to whom the Sun has given victory, living image of Zeus, Son of the Sun, Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah; In the ninth year, when Aëtus, son of Aëtus, was priest of Alexander and of the Savior gods and the Brother gods and the Benefactor gods and the Parent-loving gods and the god Manifest and Gracious; Pyrrha, the daughter of Philinius, being athlophorus for Bernice Euergetis; Areia, the daughter of Diogenes, being canephorus for Arsinoë Philadelphus; Irene, the daughter of Ptolemy, being priestess of Arsinoë Philopator: on the fourth of the month Xanicus, or according to the Egyptians the eighteenth of Mecheir. -- THE DECREE: The high priests and prophets, and those who enter the inner shrine in order to robe the gods, and those who wear the hawk's wing, and the sacred scribes, and all the other priests who have assembled at Memphis before the king, from the various temples throughout the country, for the feast of his receiving the kingdom, even that of Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, which he received from his Father, being assembled in the temple in Memphis this day, declared: Since King Ptolemy, the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, the son of King Ptolemy and Queen Arsinoë, the Parent-loving gods, has done many benefactions to the temples and to those who dwell in them, and also to all those subject to his rule, being from the beginning a god born of a god and a goddess-like Horus, the son of Isis and Osirus, who came to the help of his Father Osirus; being benevolently disposed toward the gods, has concentrated to the temples revenues both of silver and of grain, and has generously undergone many expenses in order to lead Egypt to prosperity and to establish the temples... the gods have rewarded him with health, victory, power, and all other good things, his sovereignty to continue to him and his children forever. [\[link\]](#)

HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 5 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The term Rosetta Stone came to be used by philologists to describe any bilingual text with whose help a hitherto unknown language and/or script could be deciphered. For example, the bilingual coins of the Indo-Greeks (Obverse in Greek, reverse in Pali, using the Kharosthi script), which enabled James Prinsep (1799-1840) to decipher the latter. -- Later on, the term gained a wider frequency, also outside the field of linguistics, and has become idiomatic as something that is a critical key to the process of decryption or translation of a difficult encoding of information: "The Rosetta Stone of immunology" and "Arabidopsis, the Rosetta Stone of flowering time (fossils)". An algorithm for predicting protein structure from sequence is named Rosetta@home. In molecular biology, a series of "Rosetta" bacterial cell lines have been developed that contain a number of TRNA genes that are rare in E. coli but common in other organisms, enabling the efficient translation of DNA from those organisms in E. coli. "Rosetta" is an online language translation tool to help localisation of software, developed and maintained by Canonical as part of the Launchpad project. "Rosetta" is the name of a "lightweight dynamic translator" distributed for Mac OS X by Apple. Rosetta enables applications compiled for PowerPC processor to run on Apple systems using x86 processor. Rosetta Stone is a brand of language learning software published by Rosetta Stone Ltd., headquartered in Arlington, VA, USA. The Rosetta Project is a global collaboration of language specialists and native speakers to develop a contemporary version of the historic Rosetta Stone to last from 2000 to 12,000 AD. Its goal is a meaningful survey and near permanent archive of 1,500 languages. [\[link\]](#)

THE LONDON WALKS [BRIEF - ANCIENT KINGDOMS] BRITISH MUSEUM TOUR (YOUTUBE)

Award winning London Walks tour of The British Museum. [\[link\]](#)

The Secular Gentile Societies/Governments are Occult [Satanic] in Nature

*13: NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS GOING TO BEGIN TO TRANSITION OUT OF THE SUMMER 2010 DISCERNMENT [EVENTS] POSTINGS AND INTO THE FALL 2010 BIBLE STUDIES: "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST), "HUMAN ACCOUNTABILITY AND THE ***THREE BIBLICAL JUDGMENTS" [WATER, BLOOD AND FIRE (SPIRIT)], "THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD," AND "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDIES*

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 18 - THE SINS OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL RESULT IN THE PLAGUES OF GOD UPON MYSTERY BABYLON -- 'REVELATION 18:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL [MESSENGER] COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING GREAT POWER; AND THE EARTH WAS LIGHTENED WITH HIS GLORY [JESUS CHRIST]. AND HE CRIED MIGHTILY WITH A STRONG VOICE, SAYING, BABYLON THE GREAT IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN, AND IS BECOME THE HABITATION OF DEVILS, AND THE HOLD OF EVERY FOUL SPIRIT, AND A CAGE OF EVERY UNCLEAN AND HATEFUL BIRD. FOR ALL NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH HER, AND THE MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH ARE WAXED RICH THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF HER DELICACIES. **AND I HEARD ANOTHER VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE, THAT YE BE NOT PARTAKERS OF HER SINS, AND THAT YE RECEIVE NOT OF HER PLAGUES. FOR HER SINS (GENESIS 11:4) [THE TOWER OF BABEL] HAVE REACHED UNTO HEAVEN, AND GOD HATH REMEMBERED HER INIQUITIES [INTENTIONAL SINS].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. *Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. **And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. [\[link\]](#)

THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD - SONS OF SCEVA - A BIBLE STUDY BY DAVID ANSON BROWN

Acts 19:11-20 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of [the Apostle] Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. *Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you [evil spirit] by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the [vagabond] priests {not Levitical priests}, which did so [exorcisms]. And the evil spirit answered and said, *Jesus I know, and Paul [a servant] I know; **but who are ye [vagabond]? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord

Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and [publically] confessed, and shewed their deeds [Christian characteristics]. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. -- Wiki.com Vagabond: A vagabond or "drifter" is an itinerant person. Such people may be called drifters, tramps, rogues, or hobos. A vagabond is characterized by almost continuous traveling, lacking a fixed home, temporary abode, or permanent residence. Vagabonds are not bums, as bums are not known for traveling, preferring to stay in one location. Historically, "vagabond" was a British legal term similar to vagrant, deriving from the Latin for 'purposeless wandering'. Following the Peasants' Revolt, British constables were authorized under a 1383 statute to collar vagabonds and force them to show their means of support; if they could not, they were jailed. By the 19th century the vagabond was associated more closely with Bohemianism. The critic Arthur Compton-Rickett compiled a review of the type, in which he defined it as men "with a vagrant strain in the blood, a natural inquisitiveness about the world beyond their doors." Examples included Henry David Thoreau, Walt Whitman, Leo Tolstoy, William Hazlitt, and Thomas de Quincey. [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD [MAN'S ROGUE, INDEPENDENT, UNSANCTIONED PRIESTHOOD] AND THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD - THE BIBLICAL CONCEPTS OF EARTHLY KINGDOMS DOES NOT REGULATE THE KINGDOMS AND GOVERNMENTS OF THE WORLD [OR OF HELL] TO SATAN - SATAN THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST WILL IN ALL ACTUALITY HAVE ONLY ONE KINGDOM, HIS COMING [BRIEF] ANTICHRIST KINGDOM - SATAN DOES NOT CURRENTLY HAVE DIRECT KINGDOMS OF HIS OWN YET HE DOES HAVE INFLUENCE AND PERSUASION [DECEIT, LIES, MANIPULATION] INTO THE AFFAIRS OF MANKIND

In Matthew 4:10 Jesus did not directly dispute the claims of Satan that he [Satan] had kingdoms of the world to seemingly offer to Jesus or to anyone else at Satan's desire. However, Jesus not refuting Satan's claim is only in line with a reasonable person (Jesus) not disputing with an unreasonable entity (Satan) and is not indicative of Satan actually possessing kingdoms to distribute at his will. "Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the Devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me [Satan]. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him [God] only shalt thou serve [see also Hebrews 2:17-18]." -- In the same concept that Satan does not directly possess his own kingdoms Satan does not officiate as the head [high priest] of his own priesthood or of any [i.e. rouge "Vagabond"] priesthood - as even the "evil spirit" did not recognize the Vagabond Priesthood (Acts 19:15). The concept of mankind serving Satan (the "man of sin" 2 Thessalonians 2:3 - instigating and manipulating human sins) is in the context of man actually serving and being in the slavery of sin. "Romans 6:16-23 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience [to God] unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of [Christian - Apostolic] doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness [not in sin, not in a Vagabond (cult) priesthood, but only in the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood (Hebrews 6:19-20) - Jesus being the High Priest (Hebrews 3:1)]. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? **for the end of those [sin] things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. *For the wages of sin [rejecting Jesus] is death; but **the gift of God is eternal life [Hebrews 13:20-21] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION - THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD (I.E. EMERGING CHURCH): DEFINITIONS OF THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD -- "ACTS 19:13-17 THEN (1)CERTAIN OF THE VAGABOND JEWS, (2)EXORCISTS, TOOK UPON THEM [THEMSELVES] TO CALL OVER THEM WHICH HAD EVIL SPIRITS THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, SAYING, WE ADJURE YOU (3)BY JESUS WHOM PAUL PREACHETH. AND THERE WERE SEVEN SONS OF ONE SCEVA, A JEW, AND CHIEF OF THE PRIESTS [LIT. THE VAGABOND HIGH PRIEST], WHICH DID SO. AND THE EVIL SPIRIT ANSWERED AND SAID, JESUS I KNOW, AND PAUL I KNOW; BUT WHO ARE YE? AND THE MAN IN WHOM THE EVIL SPIRIT WAS LEAPED ON THEM, AND (4)OVERCAME THEM, AND PREVAILED AGAINST THEM, SO THAT THEY FLED OUT OF THAT HOUSE NAKED AND WOUNDED. (5)AND THIS

WAS KNOWN TO ALL THE JEWS AND GREEKS ALSO DWELLING AT EPHESUS; AND FEAR FELL ON THEM ALL, AND THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS WAS MAGNIFIED."

1. The Vagabond Priesthood was a vagrant, wandering sect of pseudo Judaism attempting to Merchandise their minimal knowledge and abilities to the local populations.
2. Good intentions are a part of the Vagabond Priesthood in that its practitioners are generally out to perform a service (exorcism) for the good of mankind. Note: both good works and money were a motivating factor but money and reputation surpassed the works of good intentions.
3. Plagiarism and borrowing from other religions (i.e. New Age Religions, Cults) is a common and acceptable practice within the Vagabond Priesthood.
4. Ultimately the Vagabond Priesthood not being grounded in either reality or in Biblical Truth the Vagabond Priesthood is a powerless priesthood.
5. The Vagabond Priesthood being a pseudo and powerless priesthood is a contrary [don't do what they do] witness to mankind. [\[link\]](#)

SLAUGHTER OF THE SHEEP: REPORTS OF BENNY HINN AND PAULA WHITE AFFAIR - THE NATIONAL ENQUIRER IS CURRENTLY REPORTING THAT BENNY HINN AND PAULA WHITE ARE HAVING AN AFFAIR - I KNOW, I KNOW, IT'S THE ENQUIRER AND THEY'RE UNRELIABLE - THERE'S ONE CATCH?. THEY'VE GOT PICTURES OF HINN/WHITE GOING INTO AND OUT OF A HOTEL IN ROME HOLDING HANDS [TWO WEEKS AGO] - I BOUGHT AN ISSUE WHEN A FELLOW RESEARCHER CALLED AND TOLD ME ABOUT THIS STORY AND I HAVE SEEN THE PICTURES - IS IT TRUE? I DON'T KNOW - BUT, JUDGING FROM THE PHOTOGRAPHS, HINN MAY HAVE SOME EXPLAINING TO DO!

Comments: Video 3: Benny asks Paula where she has this incredible teachings from? She says from God, from revelation and experience. But I listened to her (this was a real trial!) but she just puts all the false teachings together from Word Faith, Dominion, seven mountains, little gods and more. She throws the words out on her listeners without time for them to think and uses methods (hands, snapping fingers, response). ... It appears Paula is broad in her teachings. you are correct, she does appear to be hooked up with the Dominionism/kingdom now - New Apostolic Reformation!!! Here she is with non-other that Chuck Pierce. ... that video's says it all. And Paula is also into 'the glory'. So her story that God showed her all this and that she got revelation is a lie. ... Chuck Pierce is into mysticism. There you see the mix in this false teachings with the occult and Gnosticism. It's strange fire ["Vagabond Priesthood"]. But that is another topic. ... When I see all this happen, and the articles here on the website and other discerning sites it reminds me of something I think God showed me two years ago. I saw that all these false ministries that seemed to have no connection, are going to connect. It made me think of a web from a spider. The line at the edge of the web are far from each other, but when the spider makes the web he goes to the center and there the lines come together. It is shocking to see it happen these days? Time is running out. ... I already knew that Benny Hinn was Latter Rain and Manifest sons of God teaching. Well, I just found a video with Benny Hinn and Bill Hamon (Christian International) I have been to one of bill Hamon conferences , He is crazy and dangerous. I went to a woman pastors church who was under Bill Hamon and it was a crazy place. Thank God he brought me out of the mess. ... OMG! That's Oh my goodness! for us Christians. I just watched that video with Paula and Chuck. Are we supposed to take these people seriously???? I hope not! Chuckle? They take themselves seriously? I think, but at least we don't have to! Boy, am I glad I am not taken in by these swelling words of fanciful suggestions anymore. Thank God! He set me free. I'm going to enjoy every minute of my freedom from these charlatans! Love you all! God keep you in his love and sweetness! ... You made me laugh girl. We are smart to their enticing words, but lots of people are deceived by these jokers. They are crazy and dangerous. Talk about the Tower of Babel, babel, babel, one can't understand their language. Seducing spirits and doctrines of devils. ... Dominionism, Word Faith, Latter Rain, Manifested Sons have the same roots as the New Age 'theology': the Christ-consciousness. 'The Christ' will not bodily return, but in the mind, spirit of the people. Alice Bailey, the 'mother' of the New Age [Satanism version], already said years ago that New Age had to influence Christianity so New Age would be the new world religion. This was written on a website about Christ Consciousness (they even use the bible): 'It is our destiny to attain to the level of Christ consciousness and to be aware of the self as God'. 'Speak as Christ would speak and Christ will speak through you? Think as Christ would think and Christ will think through you and the mind of God will become congruent with your physical vessel? Practice sweet thoughts, sweet feelings, sweet words and soon they will come naturally to you. Finally perform deeds that you know Christ would perform and you will manifest the Christ consciousness in your daily life.' "Seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you." -The Bible- This means: Seek ye first the Consciousness of God, the consciousness of the Living Christ in you and the scientific application of the Universal Law to the mastery of self

in time and space and all these things in the world of form shall be added unto you by the multiplied alchemy of the Holy Ghost.' Sounds familiar to what Word Faith teaches, 'little gods'. Scary how it fits in with those false teachings? [[link](#)]

THE POSTINGS, INFORMATION AND RESOURCES REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE 2010 CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, *King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access . [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} GENESIS 12-14 - ABRAHAM COMES BACK FROM EGYPT AND RETURNS TO BETHEL (HOUSE OF GOD) IN THE PROMISE LAND (ISRAEL) - ABRAHAM AND HIS NEPHEW LOT COME TO AN AMENABLE PARTING OF THE WAYS - LOT SEEING WITH HIS EYES CHOOSES TO DWELL NEAR SODOM WHILE ABRAHAM CHOOSING TO DWELL WITH GOD MOVES TO HEBRON [NEAR MODERN JERUSALEM] - ABRAHAM WAS TO ARISE AND WALK THROUGH THE LAND 'GENESIS 13:17 ARISE, WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT; FOR I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE' - TO TAKE POSSESSION AND APPROPRIATE THE PROMISES OF GOD INTO HIS LIFE - LATER ABRAHAM MEETS **MELCHIZEDEK KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE THE **PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD "GENESIS 14:18 AND MELCHIZEDEK [SPIRIT OF GOD] KING OF SALEM (PEACE) BROUGHT FORTH [COMMUNION] BREAD (BODY OF JESUS) AND WINE (MINGLED GRAPE (BLOOD) AND WATER): AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD." - ABRAHAM [FATHER OF THE JEWISH NATION] GIVES A TITHE A TENTH OF ALL HE OWNS TO MELCHIZEDEK - MELCHIZEDEK BLESSES ABRAHAM - 'GENESIS 14:22 AND ABRAM SAID TO THE KING OF SODOM, I HAVE LIFT UP MINE HAND [IN PRAISE AND WORSHIP] UNTO THE LORD, THE MOST HIGH GOD, THE POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH'

Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth." [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} GENESIS 40-41 - THE KING'S BUTLER (CUP BEARER) AND THE KING'S BAKER WERE SUSPECTED IN A PLOT TO KILL THE KING OF EGYPT AND WERE IMPRISONED WITH JOSEPH UNTIL THE DETAILS OF THE PLOT COULD BE SORTED OUT - THE BUTLER AND THE BAKER EACH HAD A DREAM - JOSEPH WAS ABLE TO -- CORRECTLY INTERPRET EACH OF THEIR DREAMS -- 'GENESIS 40:8 AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM,

WE HAVE DREAMED A DREAM, AND THERE IS NO INTERPRETER OF IT - AND JOSEPH SAID UNTO THEM, DO NOT INTERPRETATIONS BELONG TO GOD? TELL ME THEM, I PRAY YOU' -- LATER JOSEPH IS BROUGHT FROM THE PRISON TO INTERPRET A DREAM FOR PHARAOH AFTER CORRECTLY INTERPRETING THE DREAM JOSEPH IS INSTALLED BY THE PHARAOH TO BE THE SECOND RULER OVER ALL OF EGYPT IN ORDER TO CARRY OUT THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM - AN EGYPTIAN WIFE IS CHOSEN FOR JOSEPH AND SHE [ASENATH] BARES HIM TWO SONS MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM BOTH OF WHICH WILL RECEIVE INHERITANCES IN ISRAEL AS JACOB AWARDS JOSEPH A DOUBLE PORTION OF LAND IN ISRAEL WITH HIS DOUBLE PORTION OF BLESSINGS

Note: Melchizedek the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son. [link]

(PART 1) NOTE: BEFORE WE BEGIN TO LOOK AT "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST) STUDY STARTING ABOUT SEPT. 1, 2010 WE NEED A LITTLE MORE BACKGROUND ON THE "COVENANTS OF ISRAEL" (1ST MOSES [MT. SINAI, IN THE DESERT] - 2ND JESUS [MT. ZION, JERUSALEM]) AND OF THE "PROMISES OF ISRAEL" (EPHESIANS 2:12-13)

Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [link]

(PART 2 - TRANSITION FROM LAW TO GRACE) JESUS CONTINUED TO TRANSITION THE PEOPLE FROM LAW [MT. SINAI] TO GRACE [MT. ZION] - FIRST IT IS IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND, AS THE EARLY JEWISH CHRISTIANS DID, THAT JESUS IS THE PHYSICAL MANIFESTATION OF THE VOICE THAT SPOKE FROM THE BURNING BUSH (EXODUS 3:2, EXODUS 3:14 - JOHN 8:24) AND THAT ALSO SPOKE FROM THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI (EXODUS 19:11-25) -- "HEBREWS 12:26 (JESUS) WHOSE VOICE THEN SHOOK THE EARTH [AT MT. SINAI]: BUT NOW HE HATH PROMISED, SAYING, YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." {NOTE: THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD WAS PRIMARILY AN EARTHLY PRIESTHOOD WHILE JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD [ENCOMPASSES] HAS AUTHORITY BOTH ON THE EARTH AND ALSO IN HEAVEN.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a

(Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, *the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [[link](#)]

(PART 2) MOUNT OF BEATITUDES LOCATION OF JESUS' SERMON ON THE MOUNT - A SMALL HILL OR EMINENCE IN THE VICINITY OF CAPERNAUM (PHOTO)

What is known as Jesus' Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5-7; Luke 6:20-49) is believed to have been given near the top of the ridge in the above photo (where you see part of a church). Although called the Mount of Beatitudes, Jesus did not speak from an actual mountain but [a Biblical Mountain (Government)] from a small hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum. Scriptural References: Matthew 5-7; Luke 6 (KJV Bible) Sources Used: Easton's Bible Dictionary; Albert Barnes' Notes on the Bible. [[link](#)]

(PART 3 - THE NATION OF ISRAEL) THE NATION OF ISRAEL, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, IS COMPRISED [REDEMPTION - SALVATION] OF THE PROMISES OF GOD (GENESIS 12:3, GALATIANS 3:18) AND OF THE ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF GOD, NOT JUST THE LAWS OF GOD - THE LAW [APART FROM THE PROMISES OF GOD, COMBINED WITH THE ACTIONS OF GOD AND AN INDIVIDUAL'S FAITH IN GOD] IN ITSELF THE 1ST COVENANT (LAW) DOES NOT OFFER SALVATION [THEN OR NOW] OR EVEN REDEMPTION FOR THAT MATTER - THEREFORE THE REMOVAL OF THE LAW THE 1ST COVENANT AND THE ACCOMPANYING TEMPLE SACRIFICES AND ORDINANCES DID NOT REMOVE REDEMPTION (ISAIAH 43:1) FROM ISRAEL [THE JEWS] IN THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD TO THE JEWS REMAINS ETERNAL [NUMBERS 18:19, PSALMS 89:34-37]

The Promises of God to the Jews are embodied in five primary instances. 1. Male circumcision on the 8th day. 2. The keeping of the Jewish Sabbath on the 7th day [sundown Friday to sundown Saturday] of each week. 3. The keeping of the 10 Commandments [Exodus 20:3-17]. 4. The keeping of the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23]. 5. Identity with the Nation of Israel (Jacob) as a Jew (i.e. Jewish customs, traditions, dietary and food laws, etc.) [Isaiah 2:3]. -- "Genesis 17:9-10 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep My covenant [promise] therefore, thou, and thy seed [children] after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised." - "Leviticus 12:3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised." -- "Exodus 20:9-11 [10 Commandments] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." - "Leviticus 23:1-3 [8 Levitical Feasts of Israel] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, even these are My Feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an Holy Convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings." -- "Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD [even] unto the eunuchs [and foreigners] that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant [promise of Redemption/Salvation]; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of [earthly royalty] sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus Christ], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath [rest - trust in God, the finished works of Jesus Christ] from polluting it, and taketh hold of My Covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for [only in Jesus Christ] Mine house shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the [Jewish] outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him (Jesus), beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him." -- Jewish Redemption: "Exodus 12:14 And this [Passover] day shall be unto you for a [Redemption] memorial; and ye shall

keep it a Feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a Feast by an ordinance for ever." -- "Exodus 15:11-13 11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in Holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the [Jewish] people which *Thou hast redeemed [the Passover in Egypt]: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto Thy Holy habitation." -- "Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee [at the Passover in Egypt], I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine." [[link](#)]

AGES [EONS] OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION (LIST OF BIBLE VERSES)

Let us examine the English word AGE as used in the Old and New Testaments of the King James Version. The English word AGE is a true single word translation of the Hebrew word OLAM and the Greek noun AION. These words have a common meaning and are used interchangeably as the scriptures well note. Check Psalms 45:6 and Hebrews 1:8. Although the word AGE is a direct translation of the words OLAM and AION, it must quickly be added that AGE will not imply the same meaning to everyone. Now our only course of action, in order to form a most correct definition of this word AGE as was in the mind of the inspired writers, is to observe the way it is used in the scriptures. Let us proceed to observe the use of the Hebrew word CLAM, and the English noun AION, its plural AIONS, and their adjective AIONION, to ascertain their common meaning. -- "2 Timothy 4:10. For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world (Eon, Age - G165, Aion), and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia." - "Romans 1:25 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever (G165, Aions - all Eons, Ages). Amen." [[OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION.htm link](#)]

(PART 4 - TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL) THE ULTIMATE TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, FROM NATIONS, JEW AND GENTILE AND INTO BOTH ETERNAL REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OCCURS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE EARTHY [EON, AGE] (MATTHEW 28:20) - AFTER THE 1,000 YEAR (REVELATION 20:6) MILLENNIAL [EON, AGE] REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST

"Romans 8:23 And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have [Salvation] the Firstfruits ('born again' - Easter, Firstfruits Feast Day) of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the [Spiritual] *redemption of our [physical] body." -- "Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a Mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world [lit. Eon (Age), end of the earth, world - G165, Aion (Eon - Eternity)]. Amen." - "Revelation 20:1-8 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years [Reign of Jesus Christ] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season (Time - G5550). And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the [condemned] dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection [Holy]. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death [Judgment] hath no power, **but they shall be [Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters [all reaches] of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of [unfaithful] whom is as the sand of the sea." - "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." - "Revelation 21:4-7 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes;

and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, ***Behold, I make all things new [completed bodily Spiritual Redemption and soul Spiritual Salvation]. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son." [\[link\]](#)

(PART 5 - CONCLUSION: TRANSITIONS AND UNIFICATIONS IN PROGRESS) THE TRANSITION FROM THE OLD COVENANT [PHYSICAL] TO THE NEW COVENANT [SPIRITUAL] WAS COMPLETED ALMOST 2,000 YEARS AGO IN JESUS CHRIST [THE WORD WAS MADE {TRANSITIONED TO} FLESH (JOHN 1:14), LAST SUPPER, CROSS AND RESURRECTION] YET THE RESULTING TRANSITIONS [PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, TIME TO ETERNITY] AND UNIFICATIONS [HEAVEN - EARTH, AGES (ADAM, EVE, ABEL, SETH) - AGES (NOAH, JOB, ABRAHAM, JEWS, CHURCH, MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION, 144,000, ETC.), JEWS - GENTILES, ANGELS - HUMANS] HAVE YET TO BE COMPLETED -- SEE ALSO: THE THREE FALL FEASTS

"Ephesians 4:4-10 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [into Heaven], what is it but that He also descended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross] first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]." - "Revelation 10:5-7 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to Heaven, And sware by Him [God] that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time [completing] no longer [separation between God and mankind]: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the *Mystery of God should be finished [final revealing begins], as He hath declared to His servants the prophets [and is recorded in the Holy Bible]." [\[link\]](#)

THE THREE FALL FEASTS: OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the

Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, *both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [link]

The 3 Glogal Judgments - 2 Global Judgments Yet To Come

14: PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} *blood and *water. And he (Disciple John) *that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: **and he knoweth that he saith true, ***that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are *three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear *witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, *the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [link]

OVERVIEW: THE CROSS OF JESUS AND THE TRIUNE WITNESS OF JESUS' SPIRIT, BLOOD AND WATER EACH RELEASED FROM THE PHYSICAL BODY OF JESUS WHILE HE WAS ON THE CROSS -- "COLOSSIANS 1:19-23 FOR IT PLEASSED THE FATHER [GOD] THAT IN HIM [JESUS] SHOULD ALL FULLNESS DWELL [MANIFEST TO MANKIND]; AND, **HAVING MADE PEACE THROUGH THE BLOOD OF HIS CROSS, BY HIM [JESUS] **TO RECONCILE ALL THINGS UNTO HIMSELF [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]; BY HIM [JESUS], I SAY, WHETHER THEY BE THINGS IN EARTH, OR THINGS IN HEAVEN. **AND YOU [GENTILES, SINNERS], THAT WERE SOMETIME ALIENATED AND ENEMIES IN YOUR MIND BY WICKED WORKS, *YET NOW HATH HE [JESUS] RECONCILED IN THE BODY OF HIS FLESH [SPIRIT, BLOOD, WATER] THROUGH DEATH, TO PRESENT YOU HOLY AND UNBLAMEABLE AND UNREPROVEABLE IN HIS SIGHT: IF YE CONTINUE IN THE FAITH GROUNDED AND SETTLED, AND BE NOT MOVED AWAY FROM THE HOPE OF THE GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE HEARD, AND WHICH WAS PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT, SINCE PENTECOST] WHICH IS UNDER HEAVEN; WHEREOF I [APOSTLE] PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER;"

"John 19:26-30 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by [the cross], whom He loved [G25 (Agape) - highest love, Spiritual, non-sexual], He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [in Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple [John], Behold thy mother [in Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her [in Christian fellowship] unto his own home. After this, **Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the [bitter drink] vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and ***gave up the ghost [G4151(Pneuma) - Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of God - source: Strong's Concordance]." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} *blood and *water. And he (Disciple John) *that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: **and he knoweth that he saith true, ***that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are *three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear *witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood [from the cross of Jesus]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, *the witness [Spirit, water, blood - from the cross of Jesus] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [from the cross] which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

CREATION EARTH 1.0 (ADAM - NOAH) -- EARTH 2.0 (NOAH - REVELATION) -- EARTH 3.0 (MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST) -- EARTH 4.0 (UNJUDGED, ETERNAL EARTH)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], **wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[link\]](#)

"GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN [SKY] AND THE EARTH." - CHRISTIAN CREATIONISM VS. SECULAR EVOLUTION

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[link\]](#)

The 8 Realms of all Existence - Encompassing all Physical and Spiritual Life

15: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilm spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilm spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [[link](#)]

HEBREWS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY TO THE NATIONS [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS TO GIVE THE HEBREW, JEWISH NATION A PERSPECTIVE OF THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE GLORY WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THE RISEN SAVIOR, MESSIAH - 'HEBREWS 1:8-9 BUT UNTO THE SON HE (FATHER) SAITH, *THY THRONE, O GOD, IS FOR EVER AND EVER: A SCEPTER OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE CROSS] IS THE SCEPTRE OF THY KINGDOM. THOU HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND HATED INIQUITY; THEREFORE GOD, EVEN THY [FATHER] GOD, HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY [HUMAN] FELLOWS.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these *last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you

figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - INTRODUCTION 1 OF 5

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF DEMONS 2 OF 5

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish' existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF FALLEN ANGELS 3 OF 5

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14). Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine

where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, **prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels:" [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINE OF JESUS CHRIST 4 OF 5

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - CONCLUSION 5 OF 5

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: **the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [\[link\]](#)

Child of God - Sons of Man - Sons of God (Genesis 6:2)

16: THE CHRISTIAN BASICS 132 TOPICS - EASY TO USE & EASY TO UNDERSTAND - 'SONS OF GOD' (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! -- Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance - - First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 5 - THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM - THE BIBLE TRACES THE GENEALOGIES OF ADAM --> NOAH, NOAH --> ABRAHAM, ABRAHAM --> KING DAVID [AND LASTLY] KING DAVID --> JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF MATTHEW [MATTHEW 1:1-25] TRACES THE JEWISH GENEALOGY FROM ABRAHAM TO JESUS CHRIST - GOD CREATED ADAM IN HIS LIKENESS AND NOW ADAM IN SINFUL NATURE

IS GOING TO HAVE SONS (CHILDREN) IN HIS SINFUL NATURE - AT 130 YEARS OLD ADAM HAD THE SON SETH [THE LINEAGE OF NOAH - JESUS] - ADAM LIVED FOR 930 YEARS AND WAS STILL ALIVE FOR 100 YEARS WHEN LAMECH (NOAH'S FATHER) WAS BORN - ADAM ALMOST LIVED UNTIL NOAH WAS BORN - BECAUSE OF THE LONG LIVES THE PEOPLE WERE NOT SEPARATED AND THE WHOLE STORY OF CREATION COULD HAVE BEEN [SPOKEN] BY ADAM TO NOAH'S FATHER THEN TO NOAH AND HIS THREE SONS INCLUDING SHEM WHO WAS STILL ALIVE WHEN ABRAHAM WAS BORN - THE EVENTS OF CREATION WERE NOT THAT REMOVED FROM THE EARLY GENERATIONS UP UNTIL ABRAHAM - THE 'SONS OF GOD' A REFERENCE TO ANGELS [JOB 1:6] - IN THIS PARTICULAR CASE FALLEN ANGELS SO WE ARE DEALING WITH AN ABNORMAL ANGELIC & HUMAN FEMALE [SEXUAL ACTIVITY] - THE DAYS PRECEDING AND UP UNTIL THE FLOOD OF NOAH WERE A TIME OF GREAT IMMORALITY INCLUDING ABUNDANT SATANIC ACTIVITY

Enoch a prophet [the eight from Adam - Jude 1:14] is interesting because he did not die he was 'translated' by God and brought directly into heaven to God. Enoch was a prophet and prophesied of the [2nd] coming of Jesus Christ - [Genesis 3:15 is the first Messianic prophecy in the Bible being about the 1st coming of Jesus]. Enoch again prophesied in the naming of his son Methuselah [Metushélach "Man of the dart/spear", or alternatively "when he dies/died, it (Noah's flood) shall be sent/has been sent") is the oldest person whose age is mentioned in the Hebrew Bible, given as 969 years - The name Methuselah has become a general synonym for any living creature of great age -- wiki.com] the year Methuselah passed away the flood of Noah occurred. -- Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the [2nd] coming of [Jesus Christ] the Son of man be. -- In the days preceding the 2nd coming of Jesus Christ the days are going to resemble the hectic days of the time of Noah before the flood. A time of great satanic activity and satanic worship. Note: The Biblical concept of 'Sons of God' is that Son is given in designation only to those who have been in the actual presence of God [in heaven] therefore no human while on earth is actually a 'Son of God' but a 'Child of God' until entering into the actual presence of God in heaven. Currently the only designation for 'Son of God' could be for angels or for Jesus Christ who is both 'Son of God' and 'Son of man' an angel would not be called a 'Son of man.' [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 33-34 - FACED WITH THE DANGERS OF ESAU'S APPROACH JACOB SEPARATES HIS FAMILY EXPOSING LEAH AND HER CHILDREN TO THE DANGERS UP FRONT WHILE RETAINING RACHAEL AND JOSEPH BACK IN RELATIVE SAFETY WITH HIMSELF - THE SEPARATING OF THE CHILDREN HIGHLIGHTED AND EXTENDED CURRENT DIVISIONS AMONG THE FAMILY AND WITHIN THE CHILDREN OF THE FAMILY AND CREATED NEW ANIMOSITIES AMONG THE FAMILY OF ISRAEL THAT HAVE STUBBORNLY CONTINUALLY PERSISTED EVEN UNTO THE PRESENT DAY AND AGE - JACOB MEETS ESAU FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE FLEEING HIS VENGEANCE - ESAU INVITES JACOB TO STAY, JACOB IMMEDIATELY DEPARTS ESAU'S PRESENCE AND CONTINUES ON HIS OWN WAY

Note: There is a Biblical progression of the believer. 'Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He (God) did predestinate [as Isaac was predestined - children of God are predestined to become sons of God], them He also called [as Abraham was called]: and whom He called, them He also justified [as Jacob was justified]: and whom He justified, them He also glorified [as Joseph was glorified].' First an individual has to answer the call of God to come out of the world to separate from this world and to walk in a relationship with God as Abraham was called to walk with God. Those who have answered the call having left the world and are 'born again' in the promise land [heaven] as Isaac was born in the land [promised to Abraham] and remain in the promise land as Isaac remained in the land they become children of God and once a child then predestined to become a son of God. The predestined children of God are justified (conformed into the image of God in Jesus Christ) and elected to an office a duty for God's Kingdom as Jacob was justified from Jacob to Israel and elected [duty to perform] to be the father of the 12 tribes (family groups) that would comprise the entire nation of Israel the nation that would safely bring the redeemer to mankind. In completing the task and honoring God the justified and elected Christian is also glorified (accomplished) as Joseph (a Biblical type of Jesus) was glorified [covered in clothing (righteousness) and given the (adoption) signet ring of Sonship and authority] having saved the family from famine and reuniting the family back together under one roof all while being raised up from the pit of prison (death and hell) to be a ruler in all of the world, all of Egypt. - Also Note: With the rape of Dinah their sister [Genesis 34:1-31] and in vengeance two of her brothers Simeon and Levi destroyed an entire city, [without the foreknowledge of Jacob who completely disapproved of their actions and later Jacob diminished their blessings because of their actions]. It might seem like a tall tale that only two men could destroy an entire city and it might seem like an ancient fluke that it could happen however the warfare that Simon and Levi practiced is now the concept of the most modern, most devastating warfare of our day. First nonlethal force is applied (the entire city being circumcised) in modern times loud piercing audio sounds and or accompanying noxious 'ray gun' type transmissions will easily incapacitate an entire neighborhood and then once incapacitated a few operatives like

Levi and Simon can quickly and easily decide to dispatch, capture or leave alone each incapacitated individual. Coming later in Egypt we will learn how the entire nation, a very prosperous, diverse and secure nation, quickly became ruined and the possession of a single ruler (Pharaoh) yet another concept that is very important in our time and day. [\[link\]](#)

JOB 1 (PART 2) - THE BIBLE MAKES A CLEAR DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE 'SONS OF GOD' ANGELS AND THE SONS OF MAN I.E. JOB'S CHILDREN - IN THE MATCHUP BETWEEN SATAN A SON OF GOD AND THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF JOB THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF MAN ARE NOT GOING TO FARE VERY WELL IN FACT THEY ARE QUICKLY AND ALMOST EFFORTLESSLY ANNIHILATED ON THEIR FIRST ENCOUNTER WITH A SON OF GOD -- 'JOB 1:6-8 NOW THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE *SONS OF GOD [ANGELS] CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [AN ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, WHENCE COMEST THOU? THEN SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND DOWN IN IT. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, HAST THOU CONSIDERED [LIT. HOW TO CONQUER - SUWM, H7760] MY SERVANT JOB, THAT THERE IS NONE LIKE HIM IN THE EARTH, A PERFECT AND AN UPRIGHT MAN, ONE THAT FEARETH GOD, AND ESCHEWETH EVIL?'

Job 1:9-22 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made **an hedge [protection] about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans [raiders] fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, **The fire of God is fallen from heaven [actually it was fire from Satan], and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. ***Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, ***and worshipped, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, *nor charged [accused] God foolishly. - Note: The difficulty the people of Job's day were having in distinguishing between events caused from God [God was blessing the people] and events caused by Satan both naturally (wind, raiders, crime) and supernaturally (fire from heaven), it's very much like in our day - though in our day we now have to factor in the additional possibilities of human technology and human deception [i.e. a televised and much discussed and analyzed event might never even have happened] as yet more possible explanations to events that happen or seem to happen in our day. [\[link\]](#)

JOB 2 - EVEN IN JOB'S DAY THE EARTH DID NOT BELONG TO SATAN BUT SATAN APPARENTLY HAS NO QUALMS ABOUT TRESPASSING ON THE EARTH AND ATTEMPTING TO ADMINISTER HIS OWN KINGDOM AMONG MANKIND -- 'JOB 2:1-2 AGAIN THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE SONS OF GOD (ANGELS) CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [A FALLEN - UNHOLY ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM TO PRESENT HIMSELF BEFORE THE LORD. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, FROM WHENCE COMEST THOU? AND *SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, **FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND DOWN IN IT.' - NOTE: OWNERSHIP OF THE EARTH WAS NOT GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE [OWNERSHIP REMAINED WITH GOD (PSALMS 24:1)] THEY WERE SIMPLY GIVEN 'DOMINION' (GENESIS 1:26) STEWARDSHIP OVER THE PLANTS, ANIMALS AND THE EARTH WITH HUMAN OWNERSHIP [INHERITANCE] YET TO COME BUT SIN ENTERED INTO THE WORLD BEFORE THE INHERITANCE POSTPONING THE EARTHLY INHERITANCE OF HUMANS (MATTHEW 5:5) UNTIL AFTER THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST. - ALSO NOTE: WITH THE FALL OF MANKIND INTO SIN SATAN DID GAIN SOME ADVANTAGE IN HIS DECEPTION OVER MANKIND BUT SATAN HAS NEVER ACTUALLY LEGALLY OWNED ANYTHING ON EARTH, OR IN HELL FOR THAT MATTER, THOUGH BEFORE HIS FALL HE DID HAVE HIS OWN INHERITANCE AMONG THE OTHER SONS OF GOD IN HEAVEN.

Job 2:3-10 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. - Note: Job will find out later that what mankind often considers to be difficulty and even evil [and true there is evil in the world] is actually an opportunity to overcome, to grow and to mature in the grace and knowledge of God. Without difficulty in the world it would be difficult; difficult [as a fallen human] to grow and mature into a capable adult human being. - Also Note: Mankind (Adam and Eve) introduced sin and experiential knowledge of sin into the world and Satan and the rest the fallen Angelic and demonic realm are furthering evil against mankind however God is using what Satan intends for evil as an ability for [fallen] mankind to now overcome, to achieve beyond what we are individually capable of and in the process to grow and to fellowship in an unprecedented level of cooperation with God. [\[link\]](#)

JOB 38 - JOB AN UPRIGHT MAN WHO WAS IN A CLOSE PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD (AS CLOSE AS JOB COULD BE TO GOD IN HIS TIME BEFORE THE BLOOD COVENANTS [1ST (O.T.) AND 2ND (N.T.) COVENANTS] OF GOD) - BUT JOB WAS ALSO PRACTICING HIS OWN FORM OF A SELF-RIGHTEOUS RELIGION AND EVERYTHING THAT JOB HAD ATTEMPTED TO SANCTIFY BY HIS OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS [INCLUDING HIS OWN CHILDREN - JOB'S WIFE WAS COVERED BY HIS BURNT OFFERING SACRIFICES AND SATAN DIDN'T TOUCH HER] HAD JUST BEEN ALLOWED BY GOD TO BE DESTROYED BY SATAN - NOW GOD SPEAKS TO JOB -- 'JOB 38:1-3 THEN THE LORD ANSWERED JOB OUT OF THE WHIRLWIND, AND SAID, WHO IS THIS THAT DARKENETH COUNSEL [THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION PLANS OF GOD] BY WORDS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE? GIRN UP NOW THY LOINS LIKE A MAN; FOR I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND ANSWER THOU ME.'

Job 38:1-7 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the [original creation] earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or Who [Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:2)] laid the corner stone thereof; When the Morning Stars sang together, and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? - Note: God does not directly speak to Job but speaks to him through creation "the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind." After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind was completely separated from God but immediately God began to bring mankind back into His Holy presence. Job was living in a time when mankind was more separated from God than we are today. In Job's day they were doing 'bloodless' whole animal [a sheep, goat or oxen] burnt sacrifice offerings for the sins of their household. The bloodless burnt sacrifice offering [they probably bled the animal into the ground but it was unceremoniously done] that spoke of offering of Jesus enabled God to interact with the righteous people of Job's day but in a very remote way as is witnessed by God speaking to Job through the whirlwind. Later the Hebrew/Jewish prophet of Elijah would flee to Mt. Sinai (Mt. Horeb) where God would speak to Elijah (1 Kings 19:11-13) in the more personal 'still small voice' and not in the wind, earthquake or fire that God had previously spoken to mankind through. Elijah the Jewish Prophet had been sanctified to God through the blood atonement of the 1st Covenant by the Levitical High Priest that had been offered on behalf of the entire Nation of Israel once each year (Yom Kippur). Later the Christian Apostle Paul would say that God had spoken to him (Romans 8:16) even more intimately through the Spirit that was within him. -- 'Romans 8:16 The [Holy] Spirit [of God] itself beareth witness [fellowships] with our spirit, that we are the children of God.' [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 24 - RESURRECTION SUNDAY - THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS - JESUS FULFILLS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS BY BREATHING THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS RESURRECTION SPIRIT LIFE [ROMANS 8:23] INTO EACH OF HIS DISCIPLES - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA BEGINS - THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST BACK INTO HEAVEN TAKES PLACE -- 'LUKE 24:1-7 NOW UPON THE FIRST DAY [SUNDAY] OF THE WEEK, VERY EARLY IN THE MORNING [THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS THE 4TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS], THEY CAME UNTO THE SEPULCHRE, BRINGING THE SPICES WHICH THEY HAD PREPARED [ON FRIDAY], AND CERTAIN OTHERS WITH THEM. AND THEY FOUND THE STONE ROLLED

AWAY FROM THE SEPULCHRE [TOMB]. AND THEY ENTERED IN, AND FOUND NOT THE BODY OF THE LORD JESUS. AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY WERE MUCH PERPLEXED THEREABOUT, BEHOLD, TWO MEN [ANGELS] STOOD BY THEM IN SHINING GARMENTS: AND AS THEY [DISCIPLES] WERE AFRAID, AND BOWED DOWN THEIR FACES TO THE EARTH, THEY [ANGELS] SAID UNTO THEM, WHY SEEK YE THE LIVING AMONG THE DEAD? HE IS NOT HERE [IN THE TOMB], BUT IS RISEN [ETERNALLY ALIVE!]: **REMEMBER HOW HE SPAKE UNTO YOU WHEN HE WAS YET IN GALILEE [FROM THE BEGINNING], SAYING, THE SON OF MAN MUST BE DELIVERED INTO THE HANDS OF SINFUL MEN, AND BE CRUCIFIED, AND THE THIRD DAY RISE AGAIN.' -- 'ROMANS 8:23-24 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION], BUT *OURSELVES ALSO, *WHICH HAVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT [EACH CHRISTIAN PERSONALLY BREATHED UPON BY JESUS, NO EXCEPTIONS - EVERY PERSON HAS TO ACKNOWLEDGE THE KINGDOM OF GOD [JESUS] (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) TO THEN BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS AND RECEIVE (BY FAITH NOT BY EXPERIENCE) HIS SPIRIT FROM HIM [MATTHEW 3:11] IN ORDER TO BECOME A CHRISTIAN, NO EXCEPTIONS - YESTERDAY, TODAY, TOMORROW, THE FIRST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RESURRECTION DAY] THE LAST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RAPTURE DAY] AND EVERY DAY IN BETWEEN - EVERY CHRISTIAN NEEDS TO RECOGNIZE THE KINGDOM OF JESUS AND BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS WITH HIS SPIRIT LIFE TO THEN ENTER INTO THE CHURCH AND BE A PART OF THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD], EVEN WE *OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [BECOMING SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY [RECEIVING AN ETERNAL SPIRITUAL BODY LIKE JESUS NOW HAS]. FOR WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE [FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] ...'

Luke an early Christian convert, travel companion to the Apostle Paul and first Church historian concludes his incredible Gospel of Jesus Christ with the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the beginning and formation of the Christian Church and of the ascension of Jesus Christ back up into Heaven. - Luke 24:45 Then opened He their [new Christians] understanding [John 20:22], that they [Christians] might understand the Scriptures [Holy Bible], And said unto them [Christian Disciples], Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And **that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His [Jesus'] Name **among All Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses [lit. martyr - G3144] of these things. And, behold, I send the Promise of My Father *upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be *endued with power from on high [at Pentecost]. And [forty days after the resurrection] He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and Blessed them. And it came to pass, **while He Blessed them [Christians - Christian Church], He was parted from them, and carried up into Heaven. ***And they [Christians] Worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen. [[link](#)]

ROMANS 8 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REMINDS US THAT WITH ALL THE CONDEMNATION IN THE WORLD AND IT IS A WORLD OF CONDEMNATION THAT JESUS IS ONE PERSON WHO IS NOT CONDEMNING US - JESUS CHRIST DIED FOR US, JESUS IS FOR US AND CERTAINLY NOT AGAINST US - JESUS IS OUR BIGGEST SUPPORTER AND IN FACT THE SUPPORT OF JESUS CHRIST IS THE COMPLETE OPPOSITE OF THE CONDEMNATION OF THE WORLD - HIS SUPPORT FOR US IS CONFIRMATION AND AFFIRMATION AT THE HIGHEST LEVEL THAT GOD DOES LOVE US AND THAT GOD DOES WANT US TO HAVE ETERNAL LIFE AND A RELATIONSHIP WITH HIM - 'ROMANS 8:34 WHO IS HE THAT CONDEMNETH? IT IS CHRIST THAT DIED, YEA RATHER, THAT IS RISEN AGAIN, WHO IS EVEN [ACCEPTABLE] AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, WHO ALSO MAKETH INTERCESSION [MEDIATION] FOR US.'

Romans 8:2-13 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law [of Moses] could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending [incarnating] His own Son (Jesus) in the likeness of sinful [human] flesh, and for sin, *condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled *in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be [Holly] spiritually minded is [eternal] life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity [at war] against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. *So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the [Holy] Spirit, *if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the [Holy] Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him [Father, Holy Spirit] that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [make alive] your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die [eternally]: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live [eternally]. - Throughout the book of Romans and with all of his writing

about the ease and certainty of receiving the free gift of the Holy Spirit of God and our becoming a new creation in God the Apostle Paul is revealing to the Gentile Empire a Spiritual and Personal Truth about God. It is that God is the God of Life and that God is so much the God of life that it is actually easier to receive Salvation Life from God than it is to receive damnation from God. God is for us and has not condemned us, He died for us, it is we who condemn ourselves. Those who do receive eternal damnation will have done it at their own hands by their own conduct with their own strenuous hard work and mortal striving in order to receive the damnation that they so diligently sought for so long. Had they sought the righteousness of Jesus Christ they could receive it instantly and freely however it has taken them a lifetime to turn from God and to reject the eternal life and goodness of God. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 8 (PART 2) - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW HAVING ESTABLISHED THE TRANSITION FROM OUR MORTALITY IN EARTHY SIN TO IMMORTALITY IN JESUS CHRIST - NOW BEGINS TO EXPLAIN MORE ABOUT THE HEAVENLY REALM AND MORE ABOUT ETERNAL CHRISTIAN CONCEPTS AND PRINCIPLES -- 'ROMANS 8:11 BUT IF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF HIM (GOD) THAT RAISED UP JESUS FROM THE DEAD DWELL IN [INSIDE] YOU, HE THAT RAISED UP CHRIST FROM THE DEAD SHALL ALSO QUICKEN [MAKE HEAVENLY AWARE] YOUR MORTAL BODIES BY HIS SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU.'

'Romans 8:14-17 For as many (Christians) as are led by the [Holy] Spirit of God, they [looking ahead to the adoption in heaven] are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [now while on earth] the children of God: And if children, then [after the adoption in heaven] heirs [sons]; heirs [sons in heaven] of God, and joint-heirs [a living inheritance in heaven] with Christ; if so be that we suffer [on earth] with Him, that we may be also glorified [in heaven - accomplished and in our new heavenly spiritual body] together [the Christian Church and Jesus].' - The Biblical concept of adoption is that a child when mature enough (adulthood) is then adopted and once adopted becomes a son and as a son receives an inheritance from the father. Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance of the promises, covenants and land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob the inheritance over his brother Esau. Jacob then would adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land. Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them, they would not get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles they become equal to and receive an equal portion of land in the Promise Land that their Uncles the children of Jacob received. Part of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and in heaven is then to receive glorification the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has authority that a child doesn't have and a son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 8 (PART 3) - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS SECTION ON CHRISTIAN HEAVENLY SPIRITUALITY BY PROCLAIMING THE SPIRITUAL TRUTH THAT ABSOLUTELY NOTHING CAN SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST - 'ROMANS 8:38-39 FOR I AM PERSUADED, THAT NEITHER [PHYSICAL] DEATH, NOR [EVENTS OF] LIFE, NOR ANGELS, NOR PRINCIPALITIES [FALLEN ANGELS], NOR [DEMONIC] POWERS, NOR THINGS PRESENT, NOR THINGS TO COME, NOR HEIGHT [SUCCESS], NOR DEPTH [FAILURE], NOR ANY OTHER [I.E. UNEXPLAINED UFOs (NOTE: UFOs ARE EITHER MANMADE OBJECTS, OR FALLEN ANGELS MANIFESTING OR JUST DEMONS MANIFESTING)] CREATURE, SHALL BE ABLE TO SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD, WHICH IS IN CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD.'

'Romans 8:28-30 And we know that all things [for the believer] work together for good to them that love [agape, highest love] God, to them who are the called [all are called] according to His [election] purpose. For whom He did foreknow [those who answer His call like Abraham did], He also did predestinate [eternal destination] to be conformed [glorified] to the image of His Son (Jesus), that He [His Son Jesus] might be the firstborn [inheritance with a double portion - both the Jews and the (Gentile) Nations] among {very, very} many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate [eternal destination], them He also called [i.e. Abraham]: and whom He called, them he also justified [i.e. Jacob]: and whom he justified, them he also glorified [i.e. Joseph].' - The predestination of the Bible is that the people who answer the call of God and enter into a relationship with God like Abraham answered the calling of God are then after answering the call predestined to be completed [eventually in Heaven] by being changed into the glorious resurrection image of Jesus Christ. What this is saying in part is that God will complete what He has began in us and that God will never leave us or abandon us part way but that He will guaranteed get us safely into Heaven. With predestination we can also know in advance a little of what our completed process will be like because we will be somewhat similar to the resurrected Jesus Christ in that we will be able to belong in Heaven and to interact in the Heavenly realm among God and among the Angels of Heaven. - The predestination is only after the calling and everyone is called so it isn't that some are predestined to heaven and others are predestined to hell. Eternity is our own freewill decision a decision that we all have to make and in our decision we all have the same opportunity in Jesus Christ to go to heaven. Lastly predestination rules out a variety of false teachings that would allude to different heavens or different levels of heavens or vastly different appearances in heaven based on individual rewards because with predestination we are all predestined to the same place and into about the same image though there will be slight variations because we remain individuals and do not become clones but we do become Sons of God transfigured into the glorious image of Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IN CONTINUING HIS SYSTEMATIC APPROACH TO THEOLOGY NOW CHANGES TOPICS FROM SIN AND JUSTIFICATION TO THE CURRENT STANDING OF HIS FELLOW JEWS - PAUL EXPRESSES HIS REGRETS THAT THE JEWS ARE NOT PARTAKERS WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN SALVATION [THOUGH THE JEWS STILL HAVE THE PROMISES OF GOD AND ARE PARTAKERS OF THE ADOPTION IN THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD] - 'ROMANS 9:4-5 WHO ARE ISRAELITES (JEWS); TO WHOM PERTAINETH THE ADOPTION [HEAVENLY ADOPTION AS SONS OF GOD], AND THE GLORY [EARTHLY GLORY AND HEAVENLY GLORIFICATION], AND THE COVENANTS [INCLUDING THE NEW TESTAMENT], AND THE GIVING OF THE LAW [OF MOSES], AND THE SERVICE [PRODUCING THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, BRINGING IN THE MESSIAH, THE 144,000 WITNESSES OF REVELATION, THE SECOND COMING, ETC.] OF GOD, AND THE PROMISES [OF GOD]; WHOSE ARE THE FATHERS [ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB (ISRAEL)], AND OF WHOM AS CONCERNING THE FLESH CHRIST [THE MESSIAH] CAME, WHO IS OVER ALL, GOD BLESSED FOR EVER. AMEN.'

'Romans 9:27-28 Esaias (Elijah) also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved [become Christians]: For He (God) will finish the work [among the Gentiles and the Jews], and cut it short [make His work effective] in righteousness: because a short [effective] work will the Lord make upon the earth.' - A Summary of the righteous effective 'short work' of the Lord upon the earth: After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind has been separated from God and dispersed from one another. In re-gathering a separated and dispersed mankind unto Himself God has used segments of groups and epochs of time to re-gather His Kingdom. After the fall of Adam and Eve the first group of Biblical redeemed people were the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles, this group had to sacrifice their own animals in order to have the blood covering for their sins and to be in a relationship with the Holy God. The Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles as a group and as individuals had little knowledge of God who they were sacrificing to and in fact they primarily had a physical relationship with God and they thought the blessing of God were physical in wealth and status and that curses from God were physical as well in poverty and sickness, this group also understood that to see God was to die that a sinful human could not enter the presence of the Holy God and live. Job was one of the later Sacrificing Gentiles [Job 1:5] and in the book of Job it is revealed that Job had some knowledge of God but really no idea how to fellowship with God and later Balaam possibly the last Sacrificing Gentile the system of Gentile sacrifice has become so misrepresented that Balaam just goes completely off course in serving God and Balaam becomes one of the Bibles primary examples in how not to conduct your life. From the Ancient group of Sacrificing Gentiles, a system that was spinning out of control, God called Abraham [Genesis 12:1] and created the Jewish Nation. Through Abraham and His Jewish Nation descendants especially through the giving of the Law to Moses and of the teachings of the Prophets that God was able to correct many of the misconceptions that persisted during the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentile era. The Jews with their improved knowledge of who God is were able to get closer to God in their relationship

with God. To the Jews God sent Himself the Redeemer and the Savior [Jesus Christ] of all mankind. The Christian Church was started from the midst of the Jewish Nation chosen of God and with the Churches advanced knowledge of God, knowledge [Romans 5:5-8] that God loves mankind so much that God was willing to die for mankind in order to reconcile mankind back to Himself the Church is in a much more intimate relationship with God than the Jews are able to be in. After the Christian Church has been completed and is taken (raptured) into Heaven there is another group after the Church called the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Revelation 6:9] and this group having missed out on the Church age but coming to the realization of their desire to fellowship with God they will be put to death by the world for their love of God. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will have been forgiven much for their sins and because they have been forgiven much they will love God much [Luke 7:47], even more than the Church loved God and the Martyred Saints with their love for God will be close to God in Heaven [Revelation 7:15] even in His Temple. The group that will become the closest to God in love and knowledge will be the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation they will follow God continually in Heaven and they sing a song [Revelation 14:3] that no other group knows. However no group of people or person gets to know God completely as Jesus will have on Him a Name [Revelation 19:12] that no one knows. [\[link\]](#)

1 CORINTHIANS 11 - THE CHURCH IS INSTRUCTED IN THE COMMUNION OF JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 FOR I HAVE RECEIVED OF THE LORD [JESUS] THAT WHICH ALSO I DELIVERED UNTO YOU, THAT THE LORD JESUS *THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED [BY JUDAS] TOOK BREAD ...' - NOTE: THE COMMUNION REPRESENTS AND IS A PART OF THE LEVITICAL FEATS OF "THE LORD'S PASSOVER" JESUS WAS BETRAYED ON THE NIGHT OF THE PASSOVER FEAST [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]. THE VERY NEXT DAY, THE DAY OF THE CRUCIFIXION (CROSS) OF JESUS IS THE LEVITICAL FEAST THE "FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD" [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] THEN THAT FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY] IS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [LEVITICUS 23:7] - JESUS RESURRECTED ON SUNDAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS AND BEGAN (JOHN 20:22) TO GIVE INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH ONE OF HIS DISCIPLES THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS HOLY, ETERNAL RESURRECTION LIFE - 'ROMANS 8:23 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION GROANS FOR REDEMPTION], BUT OURSELVES ALSO, WHICH HAVE *THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [FROM CHILDREN OF GOD TO SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY.'

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is *My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. *For as often as ye eat *this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. **But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, **not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life. [\[link\]](#)

1 JOHN 3 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN EXPLAINS THAT OUR PARTAKING IN THE LOVE THAT HAS BEEN AND IS MANIFESTED IN JESUS CHRIST REACHES ITS ULTIMATE CONCLUSION IN OUR ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 JOHN 3:1-3 BEHOLD, WHAT MANNER OF LOVE THE FATHER HATH BESTOWED UPON US, THAT WE SHOULD BE CALLED THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD: THEREFORE THE WORLD KNOWETH US NOT, BECAUSE IT KNEW HIM NOT. BELOVED, NOW ARE WE THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD [SEE ALSO - ROMANS 8:14, SONS OF GOD], AND IT DOTHT NOT YET APPEAR WHAT WE SHALL BE [IN THE RESURRECTION]: BUT WE KNOW THAT, WHEN HE SHALL APPEAR [2ND COMING], WE SHALL BE [BODILY] LIKE HIM [JESUS CHRIST]; FOR WE SHALL [BODILY] SEE HIM AS HE IS. AND EVERY MAN THAT HATH THIS HOPE [ETERNAL LIFE] IN HIM PURIFIETH HIMSELF, EVEN AS HE [JESUS CHRIST] IS PURE.'

The Disciple John explains that God is far greater than our own uncertain heart, fears and worries and that to trust in Jesus Christ with our life is to receive a full eternal life from Jesus Christ: 1 John 3:4-24 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He [Jesus Christ] was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen [lit. perceive - Horao, G3708] Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the Devil [Lucifer, Lucifer]; for the Devil sinneth from the beginning [of mankind]. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works [strength] of the Devil. Whosoever is born [again] of God doth not commit sin [separation from God]; for His seed [Holy Spirit] remaineth in him: and he cannot [separate from God] sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the Devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew [Abel] his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and [Abel] his brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto [eternal] life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer [like Cain]: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. **For if our heart [thoughts] condemn us, ***God is greater than our heart [thoughts and imaginations], and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him [as we have need], because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He [Jesus Christ] gave us Commandment. And he that keepeth His Commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, **by the [Holy] Spirit which He hath given us.

[\[link\]](#)

Church foundation is built upon the O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles with Jesus being 'the chief corner stone' (Ephesians 2:20)

17: THE CHURCH FOUNDATION

THREE DIFFERENT THINGS WERE BEING ACCOMPLISHED ON THE ONE FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST - 1. THE APOSTLES WHO WERE ALREADY CHRISTIANS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) BECAME HOLY SPIRIT EMPOWERED AND EMBOLDENED IN THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST - 2. ORDINARY CITIZENS (THOSE WHO HAD NOT WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AS THE APOSTLES HAD) BEGAN TO RESPOND TO THE TEACHINGS AND PREACHING OF THE APOSTLES AND BECAME CHRISTIANS [WITHOUT RECEIVING THE MIRACULOUS WIND, SPEAKING IN TONGUES OR THE FLAMES OF FIRE THAT THE APOSTLES HAD JUST RECEIVED] - 3. ACCORDING TO THE APOSTLE PETER QUOTING THE PROPHET JOEL THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS ALSO Poured OUT UPON ALL PEOPLE [THE WORLD HAVING BEEN CLEANSed BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] AS A WITNESS [THE HOLY SPIRIT (MATTHEW 12:31) NOW GLOBALLY DOING THE SANCTIFYING AND WITNESS WORK THAT THE (TABERNACLE AND LATER THE) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM ONCE DID] WITNESSING (COLOSSIANS 1:6) TO THE WORLD REGARDING THE ACCOMPLISHED RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST IN ORDER THAT ALL PEOPLE [SINCE PENTECOST] WILL HAVE THE SPIRITUAL OPPORTUNITY TO COME TO FAITH AND ACCEPT JESUS AS THEIR LORD AND SAVIOR

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 41-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit **upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY [PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, *giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, **purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? **But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even

as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, ***to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. ***Known unto God are all His works ***from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, *that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. **For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ? - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [\[link\]](#)

PROPHET, SEER, APOSTLE, 144,000 WITNESSES [THE COMING DISPENSATION OF REVELATION TRIBULATION WITH THE 144,000 JEWISH WITNESSES (I.E. ANNOUNCERS, FORERUNNERS - PROPHETS, SEERS, APOSTLES) FOR THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST] -- 'MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE [O.T.] PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHESED [OF THE COMING MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST - THE LAST O.T. PROPHET]. AND IF YE [SPIRITUAL CHURCH] WILL RECEIVE IT, THIS [JOHN THE BAPTIST] IS [SPIRITUAL] ELIAS (ELIJAH) [ELIJAH - "ELOHIM IS MY GOD"], WHICH WAS [ANNOUNCER, FORERUNNER - OF CHRIST] FOR TO COME. - - '1 CORINTHIANS 15:8 AND LAST OF ALL HE [RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] WAS SEEN OF ME [LAST N.T. APOSTLE - APOSTLE PAUL] ALSO, AS OF ONE BORN OUT OF DUE TIME.' -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE [GENTILES] ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE [JEWISH] SAINTS, AND OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD; AND ARE BUILT UPON *THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, **JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF [FOUNDATION] CORNER STONE; IN [JESUS CHRIST] WHOM ALL THE [TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILDED TOGETHER FOR AN HABITATION [LIVING PLACE] OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.' - {NOTE: THE PROPHETS PROPHESED OF THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST) AND WROTE THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE WITH THE WORDS OF THEIR PROPHECIES. THEN WITH THE ACTUAL ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) THE O.T. PROPHECY WAS COMPLETED (IN JOHN THE BAPTIST) AND SCRIPTURE AUTHORITY WAS THEN GIVEN TO THE APOSTLES WHO WERE IN THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND IT WAS THE APOSTLES [NOT PROPHETS] WHO WROTE THE KINGDOM OF GOD INSTRUCTIONS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT. ALSO NOTE: THIS IS NOT REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY - THE 'SPIRITUAL CHURCH' (SEPERATE FROM PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL) BEGAN AT THE GIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION ON RESURRECTION SUNDAY [EASTER SUNDAY] AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE 'RAPTURE' TAKING OF THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH INTO HEAVEN. THEN WITH THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH REMOVED FROM THE EARTH THE EVENTS OF REVELATION REVERT ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY TO PHYSICAL EVENTS AND PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL -- THE ONLY OR PRIMARILY 'SPIRITUAL' EVENTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION ARE THE COUNTERFEIT SPIRITUAL EVENTS OF THE ANTICHRIST. ALSO NOTE: WE ARE CURRENTLY IN THE 'CHURCH AGE' [NOT THE PROPHET, APOSTLE OR 144,000 DISPENSATION OR

AGE] THE CHURCH AGE STARTED AFTER THE APOSTLES [DISCIPLES OF JESUS] WITH THE CHURCH FATHERS [DISCIPLES OF THE APOSTLES]
I.E. POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, CLEMENT OF ROME, IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: A BASIC CHRISTIAN UPDATE - THE PURPOSE OF THE FALL 2010 SERIES OF BIBLE STUDIES

The purpose of the Basic Christian Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies is to present the individual Christian Walk to individual Christians. As Christians we are "saved" out of sin and out of this present world system but then the question is often asked, since we are not saved into an empty void what exactly are we saved into? Being saved is having entered into the realm and Kingdom of God, a realm that has a very definite meaning and purpose for each of us in the present here and now. -- Becoming a Christian is having received a new 'born again' Spirit of God inside of each of us. The Spirit of God, along with giving Spiritual life to each of us, is also comprised of the properties of God (love, patience, longsuffering, endurance, etc. - Galatians 5:22-25), the offices of God (prophet, priest and king) and also some of the authority of God. Instead of studying at this time all of the attributes, characteristics, offices and authority of God that are now within each Christian, the Fall 2010 Bible Studies are going to lead into an eventual (Summer 2011) focus and study of primarily our own individual Priesthood (offerings) to God - and at a later date studying more of the other offices and characteristics of the Holy Spirit of God within each Christian. -- Of the three offices [prophet, priest, king] that each Christian is currently taking part in it is the Office of Priest [eternal, righteous, Melchizedek Priesthood] our offering to God, comprised of our own present and current individual offerings [lifestyle] to God that is the most direct, continuous and most relevant for each of us as New Testament Christians. A Christian in rare instances might prophecy and in even more rare occasions might exercise kingdom authority over an evil spirit but it is the individual Priesthood [a major portion of the moment by moment] relationship with God that is most important to us in the shaping and defining in the eternal Kingdom life of each Christian. -- "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[link\]](#)

Holy Week: The Historic Events Included -- The Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on Saturday (Sabbath) - The Crucifixion on Thursday - The Resurrection on Sunday at Sunrise

18: SUNDAY, 8 MAY 2011 : THIRD SUNDAY OF EASTER - SUNDAY, 5 JUNE 2011 : ASCENSION OF THE LORD - SUNDAY, 12 JUNE 2011 : PENTECOST SUNDAY

Sunday, 24 April 2011 : Easter Sunday [Resurrection Sunday - Matthew 28] -- Sunday, 1 May 2011 : Second Sunday of Easter [doubting Thomas touched Jesus - John 20:24-29] -- Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 15 May 2011 : Fourth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 22 May 2011 : Fifth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 29 May 2011 : Sixth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord [from the Mt. Of Olives (Olivet) at Bethany near Jerusalem - Luke 24:50-51, Mark 16:19] -- Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday [5th Feast, Middle Feast - of the 8 Levitical Feasts (Leviticus 23, Acts 2)]. -- Note: Sabbath (1st Feast) -- Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits 'Easter' (The 3 Spring Feasts - Fulfilled during the 1st Coming of Jesus) -- Pentecost (Middle Feast) -- Trumpets 'Rosh Hashanah', Day of Atonement 'Yom Kippur', Tabernacles 'Sukkot' (The 3 Fall Harvest Feasts - To be Prophetically fulfilled during the 2nd Coming of Jesus). [[link](#)]

A PREVIEW AND LOOK AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS OF HOLY WEEK AND OF THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2010 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION - 1.) THE EVENTS THAT JESUS CHRIST PARTICIPATED IN AND COMPLETED OR INITIATED FOR US TO RECEIVE FROM ARE PRIMARILY DISTRIBUTED THROUGHOUT THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS [LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] THE JEWISH FEASTS DAYS THAT WERE IN OCCURRENCE DURING THE HOLY WEEK EVENTS - {NOTE: IT IS IMPORTANT TO KNOW THAT LEVITICUS STIPULATES THAT THE FEASTS THEMSELVES ARE TO BE OBSERVED AND FULFILLED IN THEIR PROPER ORDER BEGINNING WITH THE FEAST OF SABBATH. IN OTHER WORDS THERE WOULD NOT BE A PROPER OBSERVANCE OF EITHER THE PASSOVER OR PENTECOST FEASTS WITHOUT FIRST HAVING PROPERLY OBSERVED AND HAVING ENTERED INTO THE FEAST OF SABBATH REST AS FULFILLED AND OFFERED TO US IN JESUS CHRIST.}

Leviticus 23:4 These are the [8] Feasts of the LORD, even Holy Convocations [gatherings], which ye shall proclaim *in their Seasons [in their proper order and at their proper time]. - The Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion originally started out [in 1994] as a Bible study simply attempting to following Jesus through the events of Holy Week. The original study-devotion did not start out as a devotion focusing on the 8 Levitical Feasts as the devotion has primarily become since 2000. The essence of the Jesus Walk devotion is fellowshiping with Jesus by following along with Jesus during His original Holy Week events, events that happen to be foretold and previously explained by Moses in the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23. The original Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion started as a Bible study project in 1994 however I was completely unable to fit the 10 days of Biblical events [Anointing Friday - Resurrection Sunday] into the eight days [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] observed in the current modern Holy Week format. Frustrated with trying to fit the Biblical events into the modern timeline I twice [in 1997 and later in 1999] gave up on the Jesus Walk project but in 1998 with the verse "1 Corinthians 5:7 ... For even Christ our Passover (the week of Passover - Holy Week) is sacrificed for us" ringing in my head I also read some of a book [Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny] by Grant R. Jeffery and he pointed out that Easter Sunday was actually the Feast of First Fruits and also that the crucifixion was on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Previously most of the preaching that I had heard only referenced The Feast of Passover and it was usually wrongly associated with the crucifixion day of Jesus while 1 Corinthians 11:23 says that the Last Supper "Passover" was on the night Jesus was betrayed not on the day he was crucified so clearly the events of Holy Week had been enacted on specific days in accordance with the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 where the Holy Week events had originally been embedded for our later understanding. After another major effort during Easter 1999 the Jesus Walk project was again given up in failure until previous to Easter 2000 when some really horrible teaching [by Dave Hunt - saying that Jesus never even kept the Passover] put me right back into the Jesus Walk project and in 2000 I thought I had a word of discernment from the Holy Spirit that the project would come together that year and as Easter 2000 came and went I still felt encouraged to continue the study and at the end of May 2000 the devotional timeline days were shifted in my study notes [because they just didn't fit in the modern timeline] and Palm Sunday was backed up to [Palm Saturday] and I couldn't believe it Sunday

had become a Saturday fulfilling the First Feast Day but I immediately thought that there was a verse in the Bible that proclaimed the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to be on a Sunday but there was no such verse and after some careful examination in the Greek I realized that [not Sunday] but Saturday is the day Biblically supported as the Day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem and then finally with the day of the Triumphal Entry established the Jesus Walk Holy Week Study Devotion became the completed 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion. ~ David Anson Brown

CONTINUING TO EXAMINE THE THURSDAY AND FRIDAY OF THE ANCIENT HOLY WEEK TIMELINE - THE ORIGINAL HOLY WEEK DAYS OF THURSDAY AND FRIDAY HAVING BEEN MESHED TOGETHER INTO THE ONE FRIDAY OF THE MODERN HOLY WEEK [A FRIDAY CRUCIFIXION - BECAUSE SATURDAY IS THE SABBATH DAY] EXCLUDES THE PURCHASING OF ADDITIONAL OILS AND OINTMENTS TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS WHILE IT LAY LIFELESS IN THE TOMB -- 'MARK 16:1 AND WHEN THE [THURSDAY] (EVENING) SABBATH [FROM THE 1ST DAY OF THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD] WAS PAST, [ON FRIDAY - A NORMAL WORKING DAY] MARY MAGDALENE, AND MARY THE MOTHER OF JAMES, AND SALOME, **HAD BOUGHT (PURCHASED) SWEET SPICES, THAT THEY MIGHT COME [ON FRIDAY] AND ANOINT HIM (JESUS).' {NOTE: IT APPEARS THAT BY THE TIME OF THEIR ARRIVAL TO THE TOMB ON FRIDAY, WITH THE OILS AND SPICES TO ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS, THE TOMB HAD JUST BEEN SEALED BY ROMAN GUARDS AND THEY WOULD HAVE TO COME BACK ON SUNDAY [AT THE END OF THREE DAYS] WHEN THE SEAL WAS TO BE REMOVED BY THE ROMANS INTENDING THAT THE UN-RESURRECTED BODY OF JESUS WOULD STILL BE IN THE TOMB ON SUNDAY BUT EARLY SUNDAY MORNING JESUS RESURRECTED.}

The Gospel of Luke tells us that the newly purchased oils and spices were prepared in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Luke 23:55-56 And the women also, which came with Him [Jesus] from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre (tomb), and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday] prepared [labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] **Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th of the 10 Commandments - Exodus 20:9-10]." -- On Thursday [15th of Nisan] the Feast Day [Feast of Unleavened Bread] the Jewish leaders stayed outside of the presence of the Romans in order to observe the Feast day. "John 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the Jewish High Priest] unto the [Roman] Hall of Judgment: and it was early [Thursday]; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the [Roman] Judgment Hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." while on the next day [Friday] the day when the Jewish elders requested that the tomb of Jesus be sealed the Jewish leaders did not remain outside of the presence of the Romans because Friday being a normal day the Jewish leaders were able to enter into the presence of the Romans. "Matthew 27:62 Now [Friday] the next day, that followed the [Thursday] day of the preparation [Feast of Unleavened Bread], the [Jewish] Chief Priests and Pharisees *came together **unto Pilate," -- Noting again that the ancient events that took place over two days [Thursday and Friday] are combined into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week timeline of events. Also Note: "Luke 23:56 ? and rested the Sabbath day according to the [4th] Commandment" Luke now references the Sabbath [the week] after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem as the Sabbath of the Commandments. Luke might be saying that the Sabbath of the Levitical Feasts was previously fulfilled and completed on the previous week with the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem and that what was taking place now was a Commandment Sabbath and not a Feast Sabbath. - The 4th of the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the first of the Eight Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23 are both the weekly Sabbath day.

MATTHEW 27 - AFTER THE COMMUNION (PASSOVER) CELEBRATION JESUS AND NOW ELEVEN OF HIS APOSTLES GO TO THE MOUNT OF OLIVES WHILE JUDAS HAD DEPARTED EARLIER TO BETRAY JESUS - JESUS SUFFERS BETRAYAL, ARRESTS, REJECTION, MOCKERY AND FINALLY CRUCIFIXION AND PHYSICAL DEATH

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement

Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God. [\[link\]](#)

2.) EXAMINING THE DAVE HUNT HERESY [JOHN 18:28] WHERE HUNT INCORRECTLY CONTENTS THAT JESUS INTENDED TO CELEBRATE THE PASSOVER BUT WAS UNABLE TO DO SO - HUNT'S THEORY IS ONLY SPECULATION AND CONFUSION ON DAVE HUNT'S PART - HUNT CONFUSES THE LATER FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] FOR THE EARLIER FEAST OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]

It is easy enough to prove that Jesus and the 12 Apostles did observe the Lord's Passover Feast: Luke 22:7-16 Then came the day [14th of Nisan - Feast of the Lord's Passover] of unleavened bread, when the Passover (lamb) must be killed. And He (Jesus) sent Peter and John, saying, **Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city [Jerusalem], there shall a man [thought to be Mark] meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. **And when the [evening] hour was come, He sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He [Jesus] said unto them, ***With desire I have desired to eat [fulfill] this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it [Feast Days] be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. - Dave Hunt's Heresy contends that based on [John 18:28] Jesus was unable to fulfill the Passover. - "John 18:28 Then [the next day the 15th of Nisan (Thursday, crucifixion day) - the Feast of Unleavened Bread] led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." -- {This verse proves that the crucifixion took place on the 15th of Nisan the day after the Lord's Passover because the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan] is not a Sabbath Rest Feast but the next day [15th of Nisan] the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is (at sundown) a Sabbath Rest.} "John 19:31-35 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [Unleavened Bread] Sabbath day, *for that Sabbath day was an high day [not the regular Saturday Sabbath], besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. - Note: The Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th Nisan] is not a Sabbath (rest) feast [that is why Jesus and the 11 Apostles were able to go out to the Garden of Gethsemane that night - had the Lord's Passover been a Sabbath (evening rest) Feast, by Jewish (Torah) Law they would have had to remain inside resting] (the original Lord's Passover [Exodus 12:11] was not a day of rest it was the [busy] day "in haste" when the children of God busily prepared to leave Egypt) the accompanying Feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread [starting the 15th of Nisan] is a seven day feast and the first day [15th Nisan] and the seventh day [21st of Nisan] are both (evening rest) Sabbath rest days. Leviticus 23:6-8 And on the fifteenth day of the same month [Nisan] is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day [15th of Nisan] ye shall have an *holy convocation [evening Sabbath]: ye shall do no servile work therein (after sunset). But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD [for] seven days: in the seventh day [21st of Nisan] is [also] an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. -- The Dave

Hunt Heresy is so easily wrong in so many ways and in so many obvious aspects that it can almost be concluded that Dave Hunt is deliberately, intentionally and systematically propagating disinformation within the Christian Church, regarding the life, ministry and accomplishments of Jesus Christ.

3.) CONTINUING WITH THE HUNT HERESY - DAVE HUNT AFTER DELIBERATELY OFFENDING PROTESTANTS BY WRONGLY CLAIMING THAT JESUS DID NOT OBSERVE THE PASSOVER FEAST - HUNT THEN GOES ON TO DELIBERATELY AND TO SYSTEMATICALLY OFFEND THE CATHOLICS BY HAPHAZARDLY POINTING OUT THAT THE CRUCIFIXION WAS ON THURSDAY RATHER THAN ON THE COMMON FRIDAY [GOOD FRIDAY] OF MODERN CATHOLIC TRADITION - {NOTE: ROMAN CATHOLICISM IS A CHRISTIAN SECT [THE MAIN CHRISTIAN SECT] IT IS ALSO HIGHLY BUILT UPON TRADITIONS AND AS A PART OF THEIR TRADITIONS THEY SEEMINGLY [A VERY LONG TIME AGO] SHORTENED HOLY WEEK BY ONE DAY SO THAT FOR CONVENIENCE HOLY WEEK [PALM SUNDAY - EASTER SUNDAY] WOULD ENCOMPASS TWO SUNDAYS (FOR CONVENIENT CHURCH ATTENDANCE) INSTEAD OF THE SATURDAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] TO SUNDAY OF THE BIBLICAL EVENTS. THE CATHOLIC CHURCH IS NOT ENGAGING IN DECEIT BECAUSE THEY HAVE NEVER SAID THAT JESUS DIDN'T FULFILL HIS THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS PROPHECY THE WAY DAVE HUNT IS SAYING THAT JESUS NEVER OBSERVED PASSOVER EVEN THOUGH JESUS HIMSELF HAD SAID [LUKE 22:7-16] THAT HE HAD HIGHLY "DESIRED" TO EAT THE PASSOVER WITH HIS 12 APOSTLES.}

The error in a Friday crucifixion is that clearly only two days and two nights are fulfilled in Jesus' own prophecy. [Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas (Jonah) was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.] Jesus prophesied that He would spend three days and three nights in the center (heart) of the earth. With Dave Hunt previously stating that Jesus did not observe the Passover and with the common teaching of the Friday crucifixion opening the door to yet another 'seemingly' unfulfilled prophecy then it does clearly open the way for a usurper an Antichrist to enter in and to pretend to fulfill prophecies, prophecies that are already fulfilled and completed by Jesus Christ it is just that modern teachers (pastors), teachings and modern interpretations have readily and systematically edited Jesus out of His own fulfillments and out of His own accomplishments. Dave Hunt does offer Thursday as the crucifixion day however in his already greatly confused and highly truncated timeline of events Hunt offers the Thursday crucifixion seemingly more as a momentary opportunity to deride Catholicism than as a fundamental opportunity to express fulfillment of Messianic Prophecy. All the while Dave Hunt continues to attempt to lead the Christian Church into confusion and with confusion into factions [Protestant, Roman Catholicism] and with factions then comes unwanted strife and division within the Christian Church.

JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS CHRIST HAS RISEN FROM THE GRAVE - TRULY HE HAS RISEN - HE HAS RISEN INDEED!

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed! -- Thank you for taking part in the 2011 Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion! Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

THE JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK TIMELINE DEVOTION - THE 11TH ANNUAL [STARTED IN 2001] 10 DAY JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IT WILL CHANGE YOUR LIFE! - FRIDAY APRIL 15TH ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011 (PDF AVAILABLE)

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2010. ... Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) holiday dates of 2010 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of 3 days and 3 nights and that He then Resurrected' returned from death' just as He prophesied that He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. ... It will change your life! [[link](#)]

[FRIDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- ANOINTING - PREPARATION FRIDAY - CATCHING UP WITH JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES IN THE TOWN OF BETHANY

This day coincides with Friday April 15, 2011: On our journey to be with Jesus we find that Bethany is located on the Mount of Olives, (Luke 19:29, Mark 11:1) and that Bethany is less than 2 miles from Jerusalem (John 11:18). Once we walk up the Mount of Olives and ask directions to Lazarus', Mary's, and Martha's house, we would come into a small stone house to find Martha busy working in the kitchen while Mary is seated and at rest beside Jesus. Lazarus whom Jesus had recently raised from the dead (John 11:44) was also seated at the table no doubt he had much to talk to Jesus about. If we came in at just the right moment, we would smell the aroma that filled the house as Mary anointed Jesus with almost a pound of very costly Spikenard oil (John 12:3). We would hear Judas complain that the expensive ointment was wasted and hear the rebuke of Jesus as He defended Mary and proclaimed that she had committed an honorable act of worship in anointing Him for His coming burial. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #1 Anointing Oil: Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus. - As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives. - "Psalms 133 Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; as the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded His blessing, even life forevermore." Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted? Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives. We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God. [[link](#)]

[SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TRIUMPHAL ENTRY SATURDAY - JESUS IS KING THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY - JESUS ENTERS JERUSALEM THE CAPITAL CITY OF ISRAEL AND PRESENTS HIMSELF AS THE LORD AND KING FOR ALL PEOPLE

This day coincides with Saturday April 16, 2011 Palm Saturday - Feast of Sabbath Rest - 10th of Nisan, Selection of the Passover Lamb, (Exodus 12:3). "Psalms 84:3 .. O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God." - On this next day Saturday, (John 12:12), we would rise up early with Jesus and the disciples. The people gathering for the celebration of the week long Passover Feast in the city of Jerusalem would hear that Jesus was on His way to Jerusalem and would gather palm branches to wave in honor of their coming King, Jesus. Because Saturday is a Sabbath day it is unlawful for the people to gather branches for their own personal use but it is not unlawful to gather the branches and wave them in an act of worship of Jesus (God). It is work to sustain our lives but it is not work to worship God. Jesus would send two disciples ahead to get a donkey and the donkey's baby that Jesus would ride on His way into Jerusalem. This will be a direct fulfillment of what the Prophet Zechariah saw and wrote about 400 years earlier. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; upon the colt the full of a donkey." We would see on this day Jesus would present Himself to Israel as the King. The prophet Daniel also saw and wrote about this

day, (Daniel 9:25). The event of cheering Jesus as King would take the entire day. There would be one dispute with the Pharisees as they would demand that Jesus silence His disciples. Jesus would reply that if the disciples remained silent that the very rocks would cry out in testimony to the glory of God. "Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve." We will enter into the Temple with Jesus and look around but we will soon depart as the evening is near and with the darkness of nightfall the Jewish Sabbath day will draw to a close. We depart the Temple and Jerusalem with Jesus keeping all of the Triumphal entry and the Temple events of that Glorious day enclosed within the one (Saturday) Sabbath day and not permitting the Triumphal Entry events to continue into the next day (Sunday) a non-Sabbath, non-Feast day. That evening we would return with Jesus back up to the Mount of Olives to Bethany (Mark 11:11). We would have to leave at the evening time to get to our destination before nightfall as this day is a Sabbath day and is a day of rest. (Acts 1:12) tells us that Mount Olivet is "from Jerusalem a Sabbath's journey" so we know that we would be able to walk that distance and not break the Sabbath law. -- That night laying at the top of Mount Olives and looking at the stars and reflecting on the day's events, it would begin to seem that the events that Jesus is carrying out have already been written about by the prophets hundreds even thousands of years earlier. As disciples wanting to be informed about the situation at hand, we would rethink the scriptures in a new light and begin to consider that Jesus has presented Himself as King to the people and this occurred on a feast day the feast day of "Sabbath." Examining Leviticus 23, we would notice that God prescribed eight Feasts that were to be followed in order, by His people the Jews. The first feast was the weekly Saturday feast of "Sabbath" or rest. This was the feast we celebrated today. Suddenly, life flows through our bodies as we remember a Bible passage from the Apostle Paul, Colossians 2:16;17 "Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moon or of the Sabbath days: which are shadows of the things to come; but the body is of Christ." Wow! We realize that Jesus is now at this very moment in the process of fulfilling scripture, the prophecies and the feasts appointed in Leviticus 23 which were written in advance for Jesus to later fulfill. We consider and savor the thought that our King has come and we can now find rest. With Jesus in rule and authority over our lives we can now rest or Sabbath. Jesus is our King! In Him is Justice, righteousness, Truth, Light and Life! In Him we can trust and in Jesus we find our [only] rest. No more striving with a world that is full of inhumane wrongs and cluttered with injustice. In King Jesus we now have comfort. We note that the "Sabbath" is first a commandment, the 4th of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai and it is also the 1st prescribed feast day of God. We then pay special attention to entering into the rest that Jesus provides as King in our lives, we do not want to disobey both a Commandment and a Feast day. Life becomes much more meaningful as we peacefully rest-Sabbath the night in Jesus. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #2 Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest: "Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork." We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we to can now rest in His rule and in His Authority. We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment. "Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same [wilderness wondering] example of unbelief." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: WE ARE GOING TO HAVE A BRIEFLY EXPANDED LOOK AT THE SATURDAY [SABBATH FEAST DAY] AND THEN AFTER THE 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IS COMPLETED ON EASTER [FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS DAY] WE CAN HAVE AN EXPANDED LOOK AT THE COMING FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST [SUNDAY, JUNE 12, 2011] - THE FEAST OF PENTECOST IS ONE OF THE MOST CONFUSED AND MISUNDERSTOOD OF ALL THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS OF ISRAEL SO WE WILL TAKE A GOOD LOOK AND CLOSE EXAMINATION AT WHAT THE VERY IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT PENTECOST FEAST DAY IS AND WHAT IT HAS HAD IN STORE FOR MANKIND FOR ALMOST 2,000 YEARS SINCE THE ORIGINAL PENTECOST EVENTS OF ACTS 2:1

Transition of Days and Dispensations: Jewish Congregation Era - 1st Coming, Christian Church Era (Spring Feasts) - 2nd Coming, 1,000 year Kingdom Reign (Fall Feasts): The Feast of Sabbath [Saturday] is the first of the 8 prescribed Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23:3). -- Notice how the 8 Feasts start out focused and anchored on the weekly Jewish Saturday Sabbath day the Dispensation and congregation of Moses [Mt. Sinai Exodus 20:8 - the 4th of 10 Commandments given to Moses] but at the conclusion of the Jerusalem Passover Festival [Feast of Firstfruits (Easter)] with Jesus [Dispensation of the First

Coming of Jesus] the Church oriented Feast Days of both Firstfruits ["morrow (day) after the Sabbath" (Sunday) - Leviticus 23:10,11] and Pentecost ["morrow (day) after the seventh Sabbath" (Sunday) - 50 days after Firstfruits - Leviticus 23:16] are on Sunday having transitioned from an emphasis on the Jewish Saturday to now emphasizing the Dispensation of Christianity and the accompanying Christian Sundays. - Later: The transitions of Pentecost. [[link](#)]

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CLEANSING - HOLINESS SUNDAY - JESUS CLEANSES THE TEMPLE BY REMOVING UNHOLY ACTIVITIES INCLUDING OVERTHROWING THE TABLES OF THE MONEYCHANGERS AND THE MERCHANTISERS

This day coincides with Sunday April 17, 2011 - We awake early Sunday morning, the first day of the week, to see Jesus and the disciples on their way back to Jerusalem and the Temple (Mark 11:12). Catching up we would find Jesus examining a fig tree for fruit. Finding no fruit Jesus will curse the fig tree (Mark 11:14). We will stand by in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against and then used a fig leaf in an attempt to cover their sins. Jesus is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The system of fig tree religion is now a curse by God because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God. We will then follow Jesus into the Temple as acting King. Jesus will now cleanse the Temple of ungodliness (Matthew 21:12-17, Mark 11:15-19) and we will know that the true Temple is our bodies and that we need to present our bodies holy and undefiled to God (Romans 12:1-5). Listening we hear Jesus proclaim that His Temple will be a House of Prayer for ALL nations (Mark 11:17) and we rejoice to be a part of the Kingdom of God and to know that above all, God desires for us to pray (talk/listen) to Him in getting to know Him. That evening we will return with Jesus and the disciples to the Mount of Olives. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #3 Unfruitfulness in our own life: Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God. "Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire." [[link](#)]

[TRADITIONAL] PALM SUNDAY TO MARK BEGINNING OF HOLY WEEK - THE [LENTEN SEASON MODERN CHURCH TRADITION DAYS - NOT THE ORIGINAL HISTORICAL] DAYS OF HOLY WEEK

UTICA - For practicing Christians locally and around the world, the upcoming week will be a roller coaster of emotions. Palm Sunday marks the beginning of Holy Week, a series of holy days commemorating the final moments of Jesus Christ's life and his death, but also his followers' belief in the resurrection on Easter Sunday. "Holy Week is very intense and emotionally gripping," said Bruce Smith, organist and choir master at Grace Church in Utica. "You go from the depths of despair on Good Friday, following the death, to extreme joy on (Easter) Sunday, when you come to the realization that Jesus is alive." In addition to being the holiest week of the Christian calendar, Holy Week also is the last week of the Lenten season. Many of the days have special significance. ... Here are the [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week: Maundy Thursday: Also known as Holy Thursday, this day commemorates Christ's Last Supper with his apostles. Traditional Maundy Thursday rituals include a washing of the feet and a communion ceremony. Good Friday: On Good Friday, Christians remember the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Good Friday services include the Stations of the Cross, as well as the Good Friday liturgy, which centers around the reading of The Passion of Christ and the Adoration of the Cross. Holy Saturday: Holy Saturday marks the day Christ's body laid in rest in the tomb. The Easter Vigil, a major liturgy, takes place on Holy Saturday. Easter Sunday: Easter Sunday celebrates the Christian belief that Christ rose from the dead after his crucifixion. Services are joyous and often feature uplifting music. For example, one of Grace Church's two Easter services will include brass and timpani accompaniment for their choir. [[link](#)]

[MONDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TEACHING MONDAY - TEMPLE TEACHING AND LATER THE MT. OLIVET DISCOURSE END TIME TEACHING IS GIVEN

This day coincides with Monday April 18, 2011 - Arising early the next day Monday, we know from Mark 14:1 and Matthew 26:2 that we have two days left until the Passover (Wednesday). We would again follow Jesus to Jerusalem and to the temple as Jesus spends another day preaching in the temple and having discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees. On the way to the temple we would again pass the fig tree that Jesus had cursed the day before and be astonished with the other disciples that the fig tree has completely dried up and withered from the roots up (Matthew 21:19, Mark 11:20). We would again consider that the fig tree cannot be our covering for sin and that God finds man-made religious practices unacceptable, not one day will pass where the religious practices of man are acceptable to God. We would follow Jesus back into the temple where the Scribes, Pharisees and lawyers will make a final assault on the authority of Jesus (Matthew 21:23-23:39, Mark 11:27-12:44). Jesus will end His discussion with the Scribes and Pharisees with the comments of "Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Jesus uses strong words for strong circumstances. The leaders of Judah are misrepresenting Jesus. They are misrepresenting the word of God in the Bible and all that God stands for. Jesus refers to them as a "brood of vipers", referring to the words and actions of the leaders that their deeds are separating people from the true God and are therefore as poisonous as the poison of a snake. Earlier, through the prophet Isaiah, Jesus said to the leaders of ancient Judah that when the circumstances of their lives pressed against them and caused them to be uncomfortable that they would responded from their heart. Jesus saw that the leaders were upset with circumstances that they didn't understand and that their actions really revealed their true heart towards God. Jesus was therefore quoting the prophet Isaiah in order to encourage the leaders to search the scriptures in a new light and gain new insight into the person of God and new insight into the kingdom of God. After the death and resurrection of Jesus the book of Acts tells us that many of the Priests came to believe in Jesus (Acts 6:7). Jesus is showing us that although strong words were used, Jesus did it in a way of Reconciliation. There is only one Ministry, it is the ministry of reconciliation, man to God and man to man. After this discussion, Jesus left the Temple for the last time (Matthew 24:1, Mark 13:1). We can immediately remember the Prophet Ezekiel, (Ezekiel 10:1-22) and his depiction of the presence of God departing from the temple as the people had rejected God. Ezekiel wrote of a temple from which the presence of God had departed and later that temple would be destroyed by the invading Babylonians. Likewise, this temple with the presence of God, in the person of Jesus departing, would later be destroyed by the Roman armies. After the discussion between the leaders and Jesus, Jesus walked out of the temple and the disciples followed (Matthew 24:2, Mark 13:2). The disciples thought that this was the long awaited moment, the moment when the King Jesus, would take control and according to scripture would reign and rule from Jerusalem. The disciples were now interested in the buildings of the temple. In effect, the disciples were saying these are great buildings to rule from and probably wondering where their office would be. As we stand there and eavesdrop, we would hear Jesus reply and give a prophecy that the temple would be destroyed, one stone block at a time, until there were no more stone blocks left stacked upon another. The disciples were stunned. They realized that they were not familiar with the current plan of Jesus. - That evening when they returned to the Mount of Olives, some of the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked "what is the time or sign of Jesus coming into power?" In other words, when is Jesus the King going to reign and rule on earth as the King? Jesus told them that it was not for them to know the times and gave a long informative discourse into the end time events. Jesus specifically warned the disciples not to fall for deception, that many will be deceived by the vast amount of lies and deceit being told in the world. He taught that only the Bible is the true word of God. The teaching is now called "Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse" (Matthew 24:3-26:2, Mark 13:3-14:1). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #4 Our Ministry of Reconciliation: What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another. "2 Corinthians 5:18,19 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us (Christians) to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." *The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world. The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection. [[link](#)]

ISRAEL PREPARES FOR PASSOVER FESTIVAL 2011 - MEMBERS OF THE ANCIENT SAMARITAN COMMUNITY GATHER AROUND FIRE-PITS BEFORE PLACING SHEEP ON STAKES INTO THE FIRE DURING THE TRADITIONAL PASSOVER SACRIFICE IN MOUNT GERIZIM, OVERLOOKING

PALESTINIANS WEST BANK TOWN OF NABLUS, SUNDAY, APRIL 17, 2011. SAMARITANS DESCENDED FROM THE ANCIENT ISRAELITE TRIBES OF MENASHE AND EPHRAIM BUT BROKE AWAY FROM MAINSTREAM JUDAISM 2,800 YEARS AGO - TODAY, THE REMAINING 700 SAMARITANS, LIVE IN THE PALESTINIAN CITY OF NABLUS IN THE WEST BANK AND THE ISRAELI SEASIDE TOWN OF HOLON, SOUTH OF TEL AVIV. PHOTO: ARIEL SCHALIT / AP {"JOHN 4:19-24 THE [SAMARITAN] WOMAN SAITH UNTO HIM [JESUS], SIR, I PERCEIVE THAT THOU ART A PROPHET. OUR [SAMARIAN] FATHERS WORSHIPPED IN THIS MOUNTAIN [MOUNT GERIZIM]; AND YE [JEWS] SAY, THAT IN JERUSALEM [MT. ZION - TEMPLE MOUNT] IS THE PLACE WHERE MEN OUGHT TO WORSHIP. JESUS SAITH UNTO HER, WOMAN, BELIEVE ME, THE HOUR COMETH, WHEN YE SHALL NEITHER IN THIS MOUNTAIN, NOR YET AT JERUSALEM, WORSHIP THE FATHER. YE WORSHIP YE KNOW NOT WHAT: WE [JEWS] KNOW WHAT WE WORSHIP: **FOR SALVATION IS OF THE JEWS. BUT THE [NEW TESTAMENT] HOUR COMETH, AND NOW IS, WHEN THE TRUE WORSHIPPERS SHALL WORSHIP THE FATHER IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH: FOR THE FATHER SEEKETH SUCH TO WORSHIP HIM. GOD IS A SPIRIT: AND THEY THAT WORSHIP HIM MUST WORSHIP HIM IN [HOLY] SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH."} (PHOTO)

JERUSALEM (AP) - Israelis cleaned their houses, cars and offices Monday and cooked furiously in last-minute preparations for the weeklong holiday of Passover, which marks the biblical story of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. ... The [Bible] story recounts that God killed the first-born boys of Egypt [with a plague] after the pharaoh refused to release the children of Israel from bondage, but "passed over" the houses of the Israelites. After that divine blow [illustration that only the death of the firstborn son (Jesus Christ) can free mankind from sin and the bondage of Satan], the pharaoh [a type of Satan] gave in and let the Israelites go. They were then given the Ten Commandments at Mount Sinai and wandered in the desert for 40 years before arriving in the Land of Israel. The holiday begins Monday night with a traditional seder meal. Extended families typically gather to retell the story of the exodus and eat unleavened bread called matzoh. [link]

JEWISH PASSOVER 2011 BEGINS AT SUNDOWN TONIGHT (MONDAY) - DURING PASSOVER [BREAD AND WINE], JEWISH PEOPLE COMMEMORATE THE LIBERATION FROM SLAVERY AND THE EXODUS OF THE ISRAELITES FROM EGYPT, AS TOLD IN THE HAGGADAH (OR HAGGADA) - THESE EVENTS TOOK PLACE AROUND 3000 YEARS AGO - THE CENTER OF THE CEREMONIAL MEAL IS THE SEDER PLATE AND RED WINE OR RED GRAPE JUICE - EACH FOOD (SIX TRADITIONAL FOOD ITEMS) HAS A SPECIAL MEANING IN RELATION TO THE PASSOVER STORY {NOTE: THIS YEAR THE PASSOVER SEDER IS ON TUESDAY THE PASSOVER OF JESUS IN JERUSALEM IS THOUGHT TO HAVE BEEN ON A WEDNESDAY. THE ACTUAL DAY FLUCTUATES FROM YEAR TO YEAR BASED ON THE LUNAR CALENDAR. -- THE JEWISH PASSOVER IS TO COMMEMORATE THE JEWISH DELIVERANCE EVENTS IN EGYPT OVER 3,000 YEARS AGO WHILE THE CHRISTIAN 'LAST SUPPER' COMMUNION IS A COMMEMORATION OF THE PASSOVER [DELIVERANCE FROM ETERNAL SIN AND DEATH] ORIGINALLY CELEBRATED IN JERUSALEM AS THE NEW COVENANT OF JESUS CHRIST WITH HIS APOSTLES.}

In Israel, Passover lasts for seven days, but in other countries people may observe it for seven or eight days. The first and last day (or two days in some countries outside Israel), are particularly important. People recite special blessings or prayers, make a particular effort to visit a synagogue or listen to readings from the Torah and eat a ceremonial meal. Readings of the Haggadah, the story of the liberation of the Israelites from slavery and their exodus from Egypt are particularly important. The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice. Each food has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story. [link]

PASSOVER SEDER [DINNER]: ORDER OUT OF CHAOS - OF THE RICH CONTENT OF SEDER [DINNER] AND THE HAGGADAH [INSTRUCTION BOOKLET] I CITE THE INCLUSION OF *ELIJAH THE PROPHET AND A SPECIAL GLASS OF WINE SET FOR HIM - ELIJAH IS THE ONLY BIBLICAL FIGURE WHO DOESN'T DIE BUT IS WHISKED TO HEAVEN IN A FIERY CHARIOT - **IN JEWISH TRADITION HE WILL RETURN AND BE THE FORERUNNER OF THE MESSIAH - IN ***JEWISH THINKING THERE ARE THREE PASSOVERS: THE HISTORICAL ONE IN EGYPT; ALL THE SEDERS OF THE PRESENT, AND THE ULTIMATE PASSOVER, HARBINGER OF THE REDEMPTION OF ALL HUMANITY FROM ENSLAVEMENT, FROM POVERTY, FROM CRUELTY OF ANY FORM {DURING THE PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM WITH JESUS AND HIS APOSTLES [2,000 YEARS AGO] ONLY THREE OF THE FOUR PRESCRIBED PASSOVER SEDER GLASSES OF WINE WERE CONSUMED. THE FOURTH PASSOVER CUP THE CUP OF REJOICING IS YET TO BE CONSUMED AND IT IS INTENDED TO BE DRUNK FROM IN HEAVEN [THE GREAT CONGREGATION] BY JESUS ALONG WITH ALL OF HIS DISCIPLES CHURCH WIDE ENCOMPASSING ALL CHURCH MEMBERSHIP FROM THROUGHOUT HISTORY (MATTHEW 26:29)}

The Passover ritual observance on the first and second nights of the holiday known as Seder "makes order out of chaos." It is more than just a play on words, the Hebrew term for the ritual, "Seder," referring to the order of the rituals of the night. It is more than restoring order to the household after a thorough cleaning and complete change of dishes, pots and silverware. There is a higher meaning that reaches from antiquity to us. Passover is timeless and speaks to every generation. ... The most popular symbol of Passover is the matzoh, called "poor man's bread" or "bread of poverty." It must be unleavened because leavening is a process of fermentation, which is really a corruption of the grain. Every time I eat a piece of matzoh I remember that slavery is a corruption of the human condition, that bondage destroys both the enslaver and the enslaved. Matzoh is dry. Slavery dries up the human spirit. Even tears don't necessarily help the matzoh go down. Just as normally we wish for bread that has risen, we realize the need to raise our fellow citizens from poverty, out of economic or any other enslavement to a redemptive life. -- The unique booklet used at the Seder is called the Hagaddah, meaning "the telling." Created in antiquity with continued layers added, it cites passages in Deuteronomy and Joshua for it speaks to generations like us, who weren't there, who didn't have the personal experience. In unique fashion, we the readers of the Hagaddah speak in first person present, citing other biblical verses "as if we were there." We read ourselves into history. Psychologically, spiritually, we transport ourselves in time to imagine the horror of Egyptian bondage and then give abundant gratitude to God for our redemption. In the Hebrew language there is no clear delineation of tenses - the past, present and future merge into an unbroken continuum. I am part of the Israelites in Egypt and they are part of me sitting at Seder in Richmond, Virginia. -- Of the rich content of Seder and the Hagaddah I cite the inclusion of Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him. Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot. In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah. In Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form. At the Seder we open the door, and ceremonially invite Elijah into our homes, into our hearts and into our lives. We hope that our Seder will presage the imminent redemption of all. Then the true divine order will be restored and we will all live in peace and tranquility. [\[link\]](#)

LOOKING AHEAD A FEW DAYS TO THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [EASTER DAY - RESURRECTION DAY] - AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE CHURCH AGE WITH THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST THE "REDEMPTION-SALVATION" PROCESS MOVES AWAY FROM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS AND DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM AGE THE PEOPLE ON EARTH WILL PHYSICALLY LIVE [FOR THE MOST PART] THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEARS (ISAIAH 65:20) AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN THE HARVEST OF NATIONS WILL TAKE PLACE, WERE LIKE THE FIELDS THE ENTIRE GLOBE WILL BE HARVESTED AT ONCE. IN OTHER WORDS DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST PEOPLE WILL BE LIVING IN OBEDIENCE [OR DISOBEDIENCE] TO GOD BUT THEN ALL THE PEOPLE WILL BE DEALT WITH REGARDING ETERNAL SALVATION AT THE SAME TIME UNLIKE THE [FIRSTFRUITS] CHURCH AGE WHERE INDIVIDUALS ARE COMING INTO ETERNAL SALVATION AT ANY GIVEN INDIVIDUAL MOMENT. -- "MATTHEW 25:31-34 WHEN [JESUS] THE SON OF MAN SHALL COME IN HIS GLORY [AT THE END OF HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH], AND ALL THE HOLY ANGELS WITH HIM, **THEN SHALL HE SIT UPON THE [ETERNAL] THRONE OF HIS GLORY [AFTER SITTING ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID FOR THE 1,000 YEAR REIGN]: AND BEFORE HIM SHALL BE GATHERED [FOR HARVEST] ALL NATIONS: AND HE SHALL SEPARATE THEM ONE FROM ANOTHER, AS A SHEPHERD DIVIDETH HIS SHEEP FROM THE GOATS: AND HE SHALL SET THE SHEEP ON HIS RIGHT HAND, BUT THE GOATS ON THE LEFT. THEN SHALL THE KING [JESUS] SAY UNTO THEM [1,000 YEAR SAINTS] ON HIS RIGHT HAND, COME, YE BLESSED OF MY FATHER, INHERIT THE [ETERNAL] KINGDOM PREPARED FOR YOU FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD:"

Some concepts of the Feast of Firstfruits: The Feast of Firstfruits is a part of the week long Passover celebration and is observed on the first Sunday after the Passover Lamb is killed. The Feast of Firstfruits [i.e. the Church Age] is a small select 'individual' harvest day. The later Fall Festivals are the whole field Harvest [i.e. the 1,000 year Kingdom Age] where the entire field is harvested at one time and then anything that is left in the field cannot be harvest but must be left to others to glean from. - Example: Usually the early crop in ancient Israel was the barley crop. If a person saw that their barley field had a few patches of barley that had started to ripen and they wanted to harvest a small patch and make a few loaves of barley bread they couldn't do it. A person would first have to wait for the Feast of Firstfruits then on that day a handful (sheaf) of grain and a offering had to first be taken to the Priest and the Priest would 'wave' the grain towards the sky (before God) as a wave offering to God. Then after the offering the farmer could select one small or a few small individual patches of his field that have ripened enough to harvest and harvest a selected firstfruits of his crop for his own personal use while the entirety of the field continued to ripen for the actual harvest day. Weeks later on the harvest day the farmer,

this time with a crew, can harvest the entire field at once [leaving the corners] and anything that is not harvested was to be left for the poor to come and glean from. - The current Church Age having begun on the Feast of Firstfruits is a select, individual harvest of individual people to God (2 Corinthians 6:2). After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, **then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" [\[link\]](#)

[TUESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY - JUDAS AGREES TO BETRAY JESUS FOR THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER

This day coincides with Tuesday April 19, 2011 (Matthew 26:6-16, Mark 14:3-11) - As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #5 Fellowship with the one who has cleansed us: Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us. "Matthew 11:28-30 Come to Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and Learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest for your Souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light." [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY: ROBERT SCHULLER'S GLASS HOUSE OF GOD - BUT LAST OCTOBER [2010], THE REVEREND'S CHURCH AND TV SHOW FILED FOR FEDERAL BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION AFTER HE SPENT NEARLY \$50 MILLION MORE THAN HE HAD IN DOZENS OF BANK ACCOUNTS - CHURCH OFFICIALS HAVE ATTEMPTED TO BLAME THE CRISIS ON SCHULLER'S UNSWERVING, DAILY COMMITMENT TO AIDING THE POOR - FOR EXAMPLE, DURING A FOUR-MONTH PERIOD WHEN THE MINISTRY TOOK IN DONATIONS TOTALING MORE THAN \$14 MILLION, SCHULLER GAVE AN AVERAGE OF JUST \$22 A DAY TO FEED THE POOR, ACCORDING TO CHURCH RECORDS {TODAY RELIGIOUS LEADERS CONTINUE TO BETRAY JESUS CHRIST JUST AS IN THE DAYS OF JUDAS. LIKE JUDAS THE BETRAYAL IS USUALLY A THREEFOLD BETRAYAL CONSISTING OF A BETRAYAL OF TRUST, FINANCES AND DOCTRINE. TODAY IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT WE AS CHRISTIANS UNDERSTAND THE DOCTRINES [AND THE SERIOUSNESS OF THEM] THAT ARE BEING ESPOUSED FROM NOT JUST THE PULPITS BUT ALSO THE SUNDAY SCHOOLS AND SMALL GROUPS AS WELL. FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY IS A MUST FOR EVERY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP AND ANYTHING LESS THAN 100% FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY IS A FRAUDULENT ACT BY ANY ORDINARY STANDARD OF BUSINESS ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. THIRDLY, DECEPTIVE DOCTRINES AND FRAUDULENT FINANCIAL CONDUCT CAN OFTEN MOST EASILY BE DISCOVERED BY REALIZING THE BETRAYAL OF TRUST THAT IS OFTEN ALREADY TAKING PLACE WHEN CHURCH LEADERSHIP IS COMMITTED TO AND ASSOCIATED WITH UNCHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS AND COMPROMISED INDIVIDUALS.}

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God-created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnyders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000-\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[link\]](#)

[WEDNESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- NEW COVENANT WEDNESDAY - LAST SUPPER - COMMUNION - PASSOVER DINNER - JESUS COVENANTS TO DIE FOR US IN OUR PLACE THEREFORE BY THE DEATH OF JESUS ETERNAL DEATH NOW PASSES OVER AND SKIPS OVER US HUMANS

This day coincides with Wednesday April 20, 2011 the start of the Passover week with the Feast of the Lord's Passover, 14th of Nisan - Wednesday we would wake up to the second of the feast days known as the "Lord's Passover." This feast was first observed by the Jewish people in Egypt the night the plague killed all of the Egyptian firstborn sons, while death "Passed over" the Jewish firstborn because they were saved by the "Covenant blood" placed above the doors of their houses (Exodus 12:1-36). This feast is also prescribed by God in Leviticus chapter 23. We will follow Jesus to Jerusalem to eat the Passover dinner and celebrate it with the disciples in an upper room made ready by some friends. As we come into the upper room in the early afternoon prior to the Lord's Passover feast which will be observed and eaten later "at evening". We will see that Jesus and the disciples have just finished eating a lunch/supper (John 13:2). Jesus is telling the disciples that God the Father has given all authority in heaven and on earth to Him. We marvel that this Jesus standing before us is not just the King of Judah but is the King of the Universe, the King of heaven and of the earth, of the physical realm that is seen and also of the unseen spiritual realm. Jesus presides over all as King. Before we can comprehend the enormity of the kingdom of Jesus, we see King Jesus lay aside His garments, pour water into a wash basin and begin to wash the disciples feet. We are in total agreement with Peter when Peter says to Jesus "Thou shall never wash my feet," after all, kings of the earth do not wash their followers feet, so much more the reason that the King of the universe should not wash our feet. Then Jesus explains to Peter that unless He washes our feet that Jesus will have nothing to do with us. We wonder, "why have Jesus wash our feet and only our feet"? Then we realize that Jesus is King and He is also our Abba, Daddy, Father, and likewise He is also the Holy God. Being Holy, Jesus requires that we be cleansed in able to approach Him. Our creator, Abba, Father, Jesus is happy to take all of His authority and use it to clean us and draw us near to Him. We now know that Jesus is really talking about cleansing our "Souls", our thought life and our emotions as the foot is a reference to the soul. We realize that one dirty item cannot make another dirty item clean. We gasp as we realize that ONLY Jesus can make us clean because only Jesus is clean and without Jesus washing us and cleansing us, we will remain dirty and Jesus will "have nothing to do with us." We make a mental note to spend more quality cleansing time with Jesus in prayer and in reading the Bible. - It is now evening and time for the Lord's Passover Supper. All of the disciples are seated around Jesus (Matthew 26:20). Jesus begins to explain how one of the disciples will betray Him. We join the other disciples wondering if we will betray Jesus? After the events of the past week, we now know that we are not that familiar with the plans of God and that Sin is deceitful. Knowing that we can easily be deceived and betray Jesus in our thoughts

and actions, we make another mental note to walk in the Spirit with Jesus at all times, seeking the wisdom and will of God continually for each and every activity we do during the moments of our lives. Jesus speaking up tells the disciples that to identify the one who will betray Him, He will dip His bread in the sauce at the same time the betraying disciple dips his bread. As Judas dips his bread Jesus also dips His (Matthew 26:23). We now know why, after the foot washing that Jesus said "not everyone is clean" (John 13:10) because Judas is not clean, he is a betrayer. Judas asks Jesus if he is the betrayer. Jesus tells him "yes he is." We marvel that sin is so deceptive, that one can betray God and actually think that he is doing God's work. We shudder as we think of all of the killing and all of the wrong that has gone on by the deceived ones throughout the Church ages in the name of Christianity. We are very glad to make the journey back to Holy Week to walk with Jesus and to learn who He is so that we can be true disciples and true followers of Jesus. Judas, after receiving a bread dipped in sauce by Jesus, then departs the room to proceed to betray Jesus. The disciples wonder where Judas has gone. Some think he is going to make arrangements for the next feast, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" which begins tomorrow, (John 12:29). At first we think it is unlawful for Judas to go out at night on a feast day but then a quick glance in our Bibles back to Leviticus 23 reveals that the Lord's Passover is not a "Sabbath Feast." We wonder at the thought that the Lord's Passover feast is not a "Sabbath - Rest" feast like all of the other feasts and therefore there is no evening curfew for the feast. Unfortunately, as Judas leaves the presence of Jesus, Satan then enters into Judas and demonically possesses Judas (John 13:27). Again we realize the importance of staying in the presence of Jesus to keep ourselves safe from the demonic/Satanic realm. - Jesus then takes the unleavened bread of the "Lord's Passover Feast" (Matthew 26:26, Mark 14:22) and giving Thanks, Jesus breaks the bread explaining that this is His body broken for us, speaking of the cross that is to come tomorrow. He then passes the bread for the disciples to eat. Much earlier while following Jesus the disciples had dealt with this very issue of Jesus' body. In John 6:47-58, Jesus told a large group of disciples that He, "is the true bread of life that came down from heaven and any man who would eat of it that man would not die but would live forever." Many disciples were disturbed at that saying of Jesus, (John 6:66) "and some walked with Jesus no more." But Jesus had also explained to the disciples (John 6:63) that it is the Spirit that aids a man not the physical. Jesus said that His words are Spirit. -- So here this night of the Passover the disciples readily enjoy the bread knowing that it is the Spirit of Jesus that gives Spiritual life. -- Next Jesus takes a cup of wine. It is the third cup of the four prescribed cups of the feast. The third cup is known as the cup of redemption. The first cup is the cup of Sanctification, meaning to be set apart to God for the feast. The second cup is the cup of instruction, instructing that there were many plagues on the land of Egypt, yet the children of God could not go free from slavery until there was a death of the firstborn. Now this night Jesus is proclaiming that He is the Firstborn of God and that His death will set us free from the slavery of sin and the cruelty of Satan just like the death of the firstborn did so many years ago back in Egypt. Then Jesus taking the cup (Mark 14:23) of redemption and like the bread, giving thanks, Jesus passed the cup to the disciples and said "take drink all of it," (Matthew 26:27) this cup is the New Testament in His blood: this do, that as often as we drink of it, to do it in remembrance of Jesus. The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has, of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His Life, Love, Compassion and Mercy. Jesus then mentions that He will not drink again of the wine until He drinks it anew with us in His Father's Kingdom. The fourth cup of wine that Jesus is postponing to drink is called the "cup of Rejoicing." After the feast, the cup of rejoicing is to be drunk as we rejoice in all that God has done in our lives in setting us free and reuniting us with Him in the promise land of Heaven. Jesus says that He will drink that next cup with all of us for real in the real heaven. Jesus and the disciples then sing a Psalm in the closing of the "Lord's Passover Feast." Jesus now reminds us again that He is about to be betrayed. He tells us in advance so that we will know that He does indeed know all things. Jesus then reveals to us that this dark moment is Satan's time. Judas has already left to betray Jesus. Jesus instructs us saying that "Satan has nothing in Him", but that Jesus will show His love for the Father by giving His life as a sacrifice to reunite us back to God, as this is the will of the Father and it is also the will of the Son Jesus. - Arising they depart the room (Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26, John 14:31). We marvel that this feast is not a Sabbath feast so they are able to walk in the night and not break the law of the feast. Now during a short walk, Jesus talks to the disciples about Himself being the vine, the source of life and that the disciples are the branches and that the disciples are to abide in Jesus for life. He also teaches about the persecution that will come to all of His followers. Then Jesus instructs them some more about the Holy Spirit who the Father will send. Jesus then prays His "Priestly High Prayer" to the Father (John 17:1-26), asking the Father to receive all of His followers including us, His future followers and to unite us all with Himself in Heaven with the Father. As Jesus prays to God the Father we conclude that we know that Jesus' prayers are heard by the Father and answered! After His priestly prayer of intercession for us to the Father, Jesus commits to His crucifixion and then crosses over the brook of Cedron (John 18:1) as He proceeds on to the garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. (Matthew 26:36, Mark 14:32). We now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" because Jesus and the disciples would

have to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast", it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus who, after all was only peaceably praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are events orchestrated and allowed by God Himself and not man just as these events are foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament. -- The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control. It was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God through their own disobedience in the original garden, the Garden of Eden. Jesus is now stepping into another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. Through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between God and mankind, this time for forever. Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a Garden, say for instance in the streets or in the upper-room, it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Since God made certain to go to the Garden we have to correlate these two garden events and also the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from yet another garden, the Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic Word, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. -- We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the Father to remove "this cup" (Matthew 26:42) but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us or mankind will never be reunited to God. Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss (Matthew 26:49). Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" (Matthew 26:50). Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off as all of the disciples abandon Him and flee. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #6 New Covenant Reflection: The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New." "2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New." Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it." Amen - and drink all of it we will.

[\[link\]](#)

[THURSDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CRUCIFIXION AGONY - REDEMPTION THURSDAY - JESUS IS BETRAYED AND ARRESTED HE IS THEN TRIED AND BY POPULAR DEMAND IS SENTENCED TO DIE - JESUS IS CRUCIFIED AND SUFFERS DEATH ON THE CROSS - THIS IS THE END AND REMOVAL OF DEATH AND SIN (LEAVEN)

Thursday {Crucifixion - Agony (Bitter) Thursday} This day coincides with Thursday April 20, 2012 Crucifixion Thursday - Feast of Unleavened Bread, 15th of Nisan (Matthew 26:47-27:28, Mark 14:53-15:47). In the next few hours Jesus will undergo six trials all of them will be a mockery of justice. Jesus will come out of His third trial just in time to hear the disciple Peter deny a third time to being a follower of Jesus. A rooster will crow marking the dawn to the sunrise of a new day. This is the day in which Jesus of Nazareth, the true and living Son of God, will be despised, rejected of man and crucified on a wooden cross. This day will be the seventh day of our journey back and the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" - the feast of the removal of sin/leaven. Jesus will be despised, rejected and beaten all of this because of the love that God has for His own creation and of an ultimate desire to reunite the people that are rejecting Him back unto Himself. - The horrific beating (Isaiah 52:13-53:12) that King Jesus will endure for us will be a savage fit of rage, the rage of mankind and a fit of Satanic rage all wrapped into one. No person has ever been so savagely beaten as Jesus was that day. It is the kind of abuse that all evil has against all innocence. Peter will have gone out and wept bitterly for his part in denying Jesus. Peter will not look to himself but will again look to God and experience the total love and forgiveness that God Has for mankind. Judas, who also betrayed God, will not look to God, but instead Judas will look to himself and will find no hope but only despair and in despair Judas will go out and commit suicide. Jesus is now led to a hill and crucified. It is the same hill that the Jewish forefather Abraham brought his son Isaac to 4,000 years earlier (Genesis 22:1-19), to enact out a loving father offering his only beloved son, a parallel to the crucifixion of Jesus. Jesus is offered wine mixed with bitter gall to drink but Jesus rejects the bitter wine because He has promised that the next wine He drinks will be with us in Heaven and it will be a sweet cup of Heavenly rejoicing not the bitter cup of this world. - Jesus' first words on the cross (Luke 23:34) will be "Father forgive them, for they know not what they do." Forgiveness. Even as He is rejected, Jesus forgives. We stand amazed as the two thieves being crucified along with Jesus, mock Him. Then one of the

thieves turns and says "we are getting our just rewards; but Jesus is innocent". Then one of the thieves says a most remarkable thing. He says "Jesus remember me when you enter into your kingdom" (Luke 23:42). We look on in dismay. "Enter the Kingdom of Jesus?" True, Jesus declared Himself to be a King only a few days ago and a King has to have a kingdom, but Jesus is dying on a cross - No! Not death! The thief is right. Jesus is entering into His kingdom, one where there is no more curse of the flesh. Where sin does not reign. In fact sin is not even present in the Kingdom of Jesus. That's it - only the Spiritual Kingdom of God is good enough for Jesus. He died to the sin and human flesh of this world so that we can be united with Him in His glory, in His Holy Spiritual Kingdom. Jesus will remain alive on the cross for six hours, from 9:00 am to 3:00 pm. At noon, the sky will grow dark (Amos 8:9, Matthew 27:45). Jesus will cry out from the cross "My God, my God why hast thou forsaken Me?" (Psalm 22:1-31, Matthew 27:46). At 3:00 p.m., Jesus will give a victory cry and proclaim "It is finished" (John 19:30). We marvel that the prophecy given to Eve in Genesis 3:15 is now fulfilled as Jesus, the Son of God, has His own heel bruised for us while supporting His weight on the cross. It was also on the same cross of victory on a hill called Golgotha or Skull (John 19:17) that Jesus has crushed the head (skull) [Genesis 3:15] of the deceiving serpent Satan. - Jesus will then commend His Spirit to His Father, He will then permit His Spirit to leave His body (Luke 23:46). It is now near the evening of the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread." This feast according to Leviticus chapter 23, is a Sabbath - Rest feast and in order to properly keep this feast the followers need to be at home before sundown and are unable to engage in any work. The legs of the two thieves on the other two crosses are broken to hasten their deaths and to proceed with their burials before sundown. Jesus' lifeless body is taken down from the cross and placed into a new nearby tomb, which is really a cavern carved out of solid rock and has been provided by Joseph of Armethia. Jesus will be laid in the new tomb. His body, including His face, will be wrapped with fresh linen cloth and soaked with 75 lbs. of anointing oils (John 19:39). Those taking part in the burial of Jesus will quickly depart to get home before the Sabbath curfew of sundown. That evening we will return with the disciples back to the upper room where the Lord's Passover feast was held the night before. The door will be shut and locked as everyone will cower in the dark and in silence for fear that Romans will knock down the door to seize more of the disciples and drag them off to be horribly crucified. It is the first night without the presence of Jesus. It is a dark and bitter night. We sit down to consider the events. The third feast - we wonder what are the odds that everything of major importance would happen on a Feast Day? We know the odds are the same as those that brought life into existence and the same as those that could write the pages of the Bible before the events actually happened. We know that no odds could do this because there are no odds. There is no chance involved. It is the predetermined plan of God. Not chance, but a plan! It is a plan being carried out carefully and deliberately before the eyes of mankind. We ponder the feasts, first was "Sabbath" the required rest and Jesus presenting Himself as our King. Next was the "Lord's Passover", the Covenant feast of escaping death and entering into life with Jesus in heaven in the presence of the Father. Now it is the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" the third feast of the eight feasts prescribed by God to Moses in Leviticus chapter 23. That's it! Jesus often referred to leaven as "sin." "Beware of the leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees" Jesus would say and this Feast is to remove the leaven, that is to remove the sin that infects mankind. Jesus' shed blood and His death on the cross are a complete removal of our sin. It is complete because death is the end result of sin therefore in Jesus' death all of our sins died. The death of sin occurs on the cross. Later in the Resurrection of Jesus, we will receive of His eternal Resurrection Life. Sin has to be removed. We cannot have fellowship with the Holy God in the New Covenant until the Sin is removed. Jesus on this day became the penalty for the sins of the world reconciling those who choose to be reconciled with God in the New Covenant. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #7 The Cross - a place of no compromise: Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence. In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross. Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith. "Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him." [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- (CATHOLIC) POPE'S HOLY THURSDAY [LAST SUPPER] MASS DEDICATED TO PRIESTS - THE CEREMONY

IS DESCRIBED BY THE VATICAN AS A SIGN OF STRICT UNION BETWEEN THE PONTIFF (POPE) IN HIS ROLE OF PASTOR OF THE WORLD'S 1 BILLION CATHOLICS AND HIS FELLOW PRIESTS

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI urged priests to oppose violence as he led a ceremony dedicated to the priesthood Thursday, marking a Holy Week with his church buffeted by clergy sex abuse scandals. "As priests, we are called in fellowship with Jesus Christ, to be men of peace, we are called to oppose violence and trust in the greater power of love," Benedict said in his Holy Thursday homily in St. Peter's Basilica. He made no mention of the scandals. Spread out before him, in white robes, was row after row of priests, who responded in chorus to his chants in Latin. A choir of men and boys intoned solemn hymns. The late morning Mass, the first of several appearances Benedict will make in the final days of Holy Week before Easter, was described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the pontiff in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests. In the evening, Benedict will wash the feet of 12 priests -- a traditional sign of humility -- at a Holy Thursday ceremony in St. John Lateran Basilica in Rome. ... In his homily Thursday, Benedict said Christians "as good citizens" must "keep the law and do what is just and good," while not accepting "a wrong that is enshrined in law," citing as example legalized abortion. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- THE POWER OF THE CROSS - OH TO SEE THE DAWN (YOUTUBE)

The Power of the Cross: Written by Keith Getty, sung by Stuart Townend. - Comments: The preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but it is the power of God unto salvation to those who believe. ... Amen... What a powerful song, I am grateful everyday for what God has done for me. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- WERE YOU THERE WHEN THEY CRUCIFIED MY LORD? (YOUTUBE)

Song: Where you there when they crucified my Lord? [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- YOU WERE THERE - GOD YOU WERE ALWAYS THERE FOR US {MOST OF THE MOVIE SCENES ARE FROM - THE BIBLE [SERIES] - APOCALYPSIS REVELATION (2002) - STARRING RICHARD HARRIS} (YOUTUBE)

Comments: What a fantastic song which means the world to me, when I was going through the hardest thing that I will possibly go through, he was there.... Thank you Lord. Thank you for dying for me and even tho we were the ones that put you on the cross, you still show us mercy. [[link](#)]

[FRIDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- SEALED TOMB FRIDAY - ROMAN GUARDS SEAL THE TOMB - ADDITIONAL SPICES AND OINTMENTS ARE PURCHASED AND PREPARED TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS

This day coincides with Friday April 22, 2011 - We awake Friday morning our first day without the presence of Jesus. Today, the day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread and before the weekly Saturday Sabbath that begins at Sundown Friday, Jewish time, today is another regular day that happens to be sandwiched between the two Sabbath day Feast days in this year's original "Jesus Passover" celebration. Therefore with today not being a Sabbath day the usual work including buying and selling can take place. Several people go to purchase spices and ointments (Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56) and mix them together to prepare them in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath (feast of unleavened bread) [Thursday] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [Friday] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun." Early in the day we also find out that the Jewish leaders have just conferred with the Roman leaders (Matthew 27:62-66) to have guards placed at the tomb of Jesus. This is to prevent the disciples from stealing the body of Jesus and then claiming that He rose from the dead, something I'm sure that no disciple intended to do, after all what good is a dead leader? The tomb is now sealed with a Roman "seal" signifying that the body of Jesus is inside and that all is secure in the tomb. The guards stand in front of the sealed tomb and wait for

Sunday. The intent is that on Sunday the tomb will be unlocked/unsealed and the body of Jesus will be shown to the Jewish leaders and all will be back to normal in Jerusalem because Jesus said that He would live the third day, not the second day or the fourth day. Jesus remaining dead in the tomb on Sunday would reveal that He was not a prophet able to prophesy that He would be alive the third day and also that He is not God able to overcome human death. There is no chance to enter the sealed tomb until the three days are up and the seal is removed by the Romans who placed it on the tomb. None of the soldiers on duty have the authority to remove the seal and open the tomb, only the Roman government has the authority to open the tomb and according to the contract with the Jews, it will be after the third day. The frightened disciples are in no condition to reveal themselves as followers of Jesus. So back to the familiar upper room everyone journeys. In the lonely darkness that comes on with despair the disciples lament that they are not prophets. One proclaims that he is just a herder of flocks from his youth (Zechariah 13:4-6). Likewise we sit in the dark and also wonder if we have the spiritual stamina that it takes to make it through this "dark night of the soul." We begin to think about Jesus and His ministry here on earth. We think about the parable of the sower (Matthew 13:1-23) and how hard and compacted the soil of our heart is. Emotionally we are against obstacles and unable to push our spiritual roots down any further into fresh new soil. We wonder what has become of Jesus the master Gardener, we need Him. We need the Gardener to pull the weeds of doubt, to help us through life's thorns, to break up the shallow rocky soil and to direct His seed into the good soil of our heart so it can bring forth much fruit. Oh, it's no use a garden needs a gardener to keep it pleasant. The garden can't maintain itself from the hard soil, shallow rocks and choking weeds. Without a Gardener, the good plants will come to nothing as they are choked out and perish among the weeds and hard soil. We need God's direction and His plan in order for us to fulfill our life's purpose. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #8 Man puts his seal of approval on God's death: "Matthew 27:66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch." With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void. Oh they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God. As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us. "Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God." [\[link\]](#)

[SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- 3 DAY & 3 NIGHT PROPHECY FULFILLMENT SATURDAY - THE THIRD DAY OF DEATH IS FULFILLED

This day coincides with Saturday April 23, 2011 - Saturday is again the weekly Sabbath day of rest. We rest physically but emotionally we are anything but at rest as we ponder an uncertain future without a leader, without our King Jesus. -- Let's recap Thursday - Sunday by looking at some verses in Luke: "Luke 23:52-54:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] "This man, Joseph of Arimathea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them." -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #9 Getting through the darkness: It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection

Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind. God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day. In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us. "Lamentations 3:21-23 This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness." [[link](#)]

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS' GLORIOUS RESURRECTION LIFE SUNDAY - GLORIOUS SALVATION RESURRECTION (EASTER) DAY!
- JESUS CONQUERS DEATH BY LOVE & ETERNAL LIFE - THE REBIRTH OF LIFE AND WE NOW HAVE SALVATION AND LIVE AN ETERNAL LIFE
IN THE RESURRECTION LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST

Sunday {Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday} This day coincides with Sunday April 24, 2011 Resurrection Sunday (Easter) also the "Feast of First Fruits," the first Sunday of the week after the feasts of the "Lord's Passover & Unleavened Bread" (Matthew 28:1-15, Mark 16:1-14, John 20:1-23). Sunday, the first day of the week, we arise early and ponder that today is also a feast day, the fourth feast, the "Feast of First fruits". We wonder why Leviticus 23 this Feast did not have an actual date to be celebrated like the Lord's Passover, the 14th of the month and the Unleavened Bread, the 15th of the month but the Feast of First Fruits is specifically to be celebrated on the first Sunday of the week after the Passover. Today is also the day the seal is scheduled to be removed from the tomb of Jesus. Some of the women go early in the morning at first light to await access to the tomb to continue to anoint the body of Jesus. While walking to the tomb the women encounter an Angel who asks them why they are seeking the "Living" among the dead? For Jesus whom you seek is Not Dead but He is Alive! The women continue walking. They arrive at the tomb and they see the Roman seal is broken, the stone is rolled back and looking into the tomb they notice that the body of Jesus is missing but His burial wrappings remain there in an undisturbed manner. Seeing what appears to be the Gardener, the women ask him where he has moved the body of Jesus too? "Mary" replies the Gardener, WAIT! Mary knows that voice. This Gardener is JESUS, HE'S ALIVE! Mary and the women grab the feet of Jesus. Jesus tells them that He has not yet gone to the Father (John 20:17) but to go and tell the Good News "of the resurrection" to the rest of the disciples. Peter and John, like the rest of the disciples doubt the good news of the resurrection of Jesus but they run to the tomb to see for themselves. John and Peter enter the empty tomb together. John had been one of the disciples at the crucifixion and he helped place Jesus into the tomb. As John saw the anointed strips of cloth used to wrap the body of Jesus, John realized that the cloth was not unwound but just empty, vacated and collapsed down in a way in which a human body could not have been physically removed from within the cloth covered with ointment. John seeing this, believed (John 20:8). Back in the upper room two, disciples are excitedly telling of meeting and journeying with the Risen Jesus on their way to the town of Emmaus, (Luke 24:33). Meanwhile, in the upper-room the door is shut and locked (John 20:19) and Jesus suddenly appears in their midst in a supernatural way. The newly Resurrected Jesus presents Himself to the disciples. The disciples marvel that Jesus is alive again and then King Jesus breathes His Holy breath on them to give them His resurrection Spirit life. Amazed we realize that this is the same way and the same giver of Life who had previously breathed life into Adam our first forefather (Genesis 2:7). Jesus said "receive you the Holy Spirit" (John 20:22). The disciples by faith receive the Holy Spirit offered by Jesus and by receiving the Holy Spirit they become "Born Again" new creations. - We realize that it is by Faith that we are saved, this Faith! The faith in the risen, living, resurrection Jesus. The faith that Jesus has personally sealed us with the Holy Spirit. We realize that this is the true feast the "Feast of First Fruits" as Jesus breathes into us the "First Fruits" of the Holy Spirit. We know that this is just the First Fruit, the first fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come. This fruit is special because it is, according to Leviticus 23, the first of the fruit from within the Promise Land (Joshua 5:10-12) that is from the Promise Land of Heaven and eternal life. We rejoice. Like the children of Israel who were delivered from Egypt, we have escaped the bondage of this world and the cruelty of Satan and the certain death that goes with it. We have escaped by the death of the Firstborn Son of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and we are now alive in His resurrection glory. We like, the Jews of Egypt, have wandered in the desert wilderness of unbelief until our unbelief has vanished. Through faith in Jesus Christ we have crossed the dangerous Jordan river and entered into the Promise Land of Heaven having accepted Jesus as our leader, our King, and our Lord by entering into His New Covenant, the covenant of life. Now alive we realize that the death of sin has "Passed Over" us by our receiving His shed blood as the cleansing of our sins through the death of Jesus on the cross. We now rejoice in the Gospel of Good News that Jesus being Righteous, Holy, Just, and True, the Son of God and God Himself,

that He cannot die as humans die but He is alive in the Spiritual realm, the eternal realm that Jesus existed in with the Father before He took on a fleshly body in the womb of Mary (John 16:27-28). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #10 Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life" [after the original life in Garden of Eden] Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death: Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven. How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life. "Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead." Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life! "John 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehend it not." "2 Corinthians 4:6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Christ Jesus." [[link](#)]

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 118:19-29 ... OPEN TO ME THE GATES OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST]: I WILL GO INTO THEM, AND I WILL PRAISE THE LORD: THIS GATE OF THE LORD, INTO WHICH THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL ENTER. I WILL PRAISE THEE: FOR THOU HAST HEARD ME, AND ART BECOME MY SALVATION. ... GOD IS THE LORD, WHICH HATH SHEWED US [RESURRECTION - SUNRISE] LIGHT ... O GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD; FOR HE IS GOOD: FOR HIS MERCY ENDURETH FOR EVER. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Psalms 118:19-29 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD: This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter. I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my Salvation. The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvellous in our eyes. This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity [lit. wellbeing]. Blessed be He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House of the LORD. God is the LORD, which hath shewed us [resurrection - sunrise] light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee. O give thanks unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever. -- Holy Bible [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY 2ND CHAPTER OF ACTS (YOUTUBE)

This track is from the live album, "To the Bride," a Jesus Music Classic, featuring Barry McGuire, 2nd Chapter of Acts, and A Band Called David. "Easter Song" is performed in this track by the 2nd Chapter of Acts. Enjoy, and Happy Easter. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY KEITH GREEN (YOUTUBE)

Keith Green performing "Easter Song" live from The Daisy Club -- LA (1982). [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY GLAD (YOUTUBE)

Another Classic from Glad. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- RICH MULLINS - [APOSTLES] CREED (YOUTUBE)

This is the Rich Mullins music video featuring the song "Creed" as it appears on the "Rich Mullins: Pursuit of a Legacy" DVD. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- CREED BY THIRD DAY (YOUTUBE)

This is the song by the Late, Great, Rich Mullins, it's about the Apostles Creed. I believe this song is true in all manner, and every time I sing it, it fills me with God's will and glory. Enjoy it. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SUNRISE BAPTISM {VIDEO IS USUALLY PRECEDED BY A COMMERCIAL - TRY THE CONTINUE TO VIDEO (OPTION)} (METACAFE)

Comments: Awesome God power - The water is still chilly in March, yet everyone has a huge expression of joy on their face, like the water doesn't even phase them because they're so focused on and in love with Christ. beautiful. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- WHAT IF MOSES HAD FACEBOOK? - (SHORT VIDEO)

Google Exodus - What if Moses had Facebook? [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- WORLD CLOCK: CURRENT LOCAL TIME IN JERUSALEM {NOTE: SETTING A 2ND WIDGET OR GADGET CLOCK ON YOUR COMPUTER TO JERUSALEM TIME IS ALSO A GOOD OPTION.} (CLOCK - POP-UP WINDOW)

Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel. The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- [HOLY WEEK 2011] EASTER WEEK IN ROME, ITALY - HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THERE ARE VERY FEW EXAMPLES OF PAGEANTRY GRANDER THAN HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THE POPE HIMSELF DELIVERS SEVERAL MASSES BETWEEN PALM SUNDAY AND EASTER, AND TENS OF THOUSANDS OF PILGRIMS AND FELLOW TRAVELERS ARE ON HAND TO CELEBRATE WITH HIM

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2011; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (April 17) Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 21) The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 22) On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Coliseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. (Saturday) Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 24) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am. Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to

spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found here. The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [\[link\]](#)

HOLY WEEK 2011 AND THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION **STARTING ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH, 2011 UNTIL ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011

We are going to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

STARTING FRIDAY THE 2011 BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK (EASTER) 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION

Note: This year the blog postings for each day's activity following Jesus and the Apostles during the original Holy Week will be posted the evening-afternoon before the day of the events [this was done last year and turned out to be more consistent]. - This year for the first time the blog portion is going to blog both of the main Jesus Walk components, blogging both the Timeline of events and for the first time also blogging the Devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" portion. Ultimately there are intended to be the one original Timeline of events and two devotions, the group oriented devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" and the yet to be completed individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]". The second devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" though not yet completed has been in development for a while. The concept of the "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]" devotion is for each individual Christian to get a sense of how much [personal relationship] **individual value [i.e. 1 Peter 1:7] we each are to God. The devotion has been mostly written a couple of times but each time the devotion spins off into what could be considered a slightly works based devotion so I don't want to release the devotion until I can be sure that it is a uniquely relationship, value, prized devotion between the loving God and people. Looking forward to joining you in this year's 2011 Holy Week and the Christian growth, prayer, fellowship, study and maturity that can come from it. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

HEARTLIGHT: TAKEN FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - HAVE YOU EVER BEEN CARRIED AWAY FOR HIM? - HAVE I EVER REALIZED THAT I CAN BRING TO GOD THINGS WHICH ARE OF VALUE TO HIM, OR AM I MOONING ROUND THE MAGNITUDE OF HIS REDEMPTION WHILST THERE ARE ANY NUMBER OF THINGS I MIGHT BE DOING? - **IT IS NEVER A QUESTION OF BEING OF USE [WORKS], BUT OF BEING OF [PRECIOUS] VALUE TO GOD HIMSELF - WHEN WE ARE ABANDONED TO GOD, HE WORKS THROUGH US

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal

holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [\[link\]](#)

KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE - RED LETTER EDITION {A FREE PDF KJV BIBLE} (PDF)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[link\]](#)

SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE TO READ KJV BIBLE OVER HOLY WEEK 2011 - WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE WILL MARK THE 400TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE [1611] KING JAMES BIBLE WITH A COVER-TO-COVER READING

LONDON (RNS/ENInews) William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading between Palm Sunday and Easter Monday (the day after Easter - Sunday). Twenty actors will take part in the reading, which is scheduled to take 69 hours over eight days. They will recite all 1,189 chapters of the historic Bible in the theater built as a replica of the place that saw many of Shakespeare's greatest plays. "Four hundred years ago, a set of church scholars sat in Stationer's Hall by St. Paul's Cathedral and put the finishing touches to the King James Bible. Across the river, a set of playwrights, Shakespeare foremost amongst them, entertained a town," artistic director Dominic Dromgoole told ENInews. "The playwrights listened to the clerics in church, the clerics sneaked in to listen to the plays in the theater. Between the two of them they generated an energy, a fire and wit in the English language." The theater's 2011 season will also include the story of the creation of the King James Bible in the play "Anne Boleyn," by Howard Brenton. The story looks at the legacy of King Henry VIII's second wife, who conspires with the exiled William Tyndale to make England Protestant forever. Starting 70 years after her death, the play examines how King James united England's religious factions with a common [English language] Bible, and the debt he owed to Anne. ~ By Jo Siedlecka Religion News Service [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[link\]](#)

{CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. {The original Basic Christian: Theology was released in about May of 2001 as a free PDF file - At that time the first few PDF files were without any color fonts consisting of only black text and a white background - Links of any kind either internal or external were also not available in the original Theology PDF download file - The color fonts feature was soon added within a year of the first PDF file but it would take about a year after that to bring in the linking features and then it wasn't until about 2007 (Microsoft Office 2006 updated) that the links worked properly, previously clicking on a link was often an unsuccessful event - The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was the beginning to much of the resources of the Basic Christian ministry - The Basic Christian: Theology document was the groundwork for the later, highly successful Basic Christian: blog Bible Study.} [\[link\]](#)

PART 2: {CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

Part 2: The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was initiated with extremely high hopes that the document would be a viable resource material for many Christians however the intentions have never been materialized as the Basic Christian: Theology document consistently remains one of the lesser accessed and downloaded of the Basic Christian materials. - One of the first problems encountered regarding the Basic Christian: Theology project was that in 2003 when the project was finally converted into a html website page the 132 topics of the Basic Christian: Theology project was simply too big [long browser loading time] as a website page especially back in 2003 and the search engines like Google were never able to successfully index it and present it as a viable Christian website page listing for search queries. - Initially among the few people who were able to locate it on the internet the Basic Christian: Theology concept document was considered to be a groundbreaking achievement and an extraordinary accomplishment in the listing and referencing of so many Biblical topics in such an easy to use and understand way [Basic Christian: Theology was one of two files from Basic Christian selected for use in the early Tract-CD project (Biblical Proof Jesus is God was the other document) a project that combed the internet for the best Christian resources and then made them available to other people via CD's]. Despite the initial early successes [much like the 2001 released Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion] the next few years would find the Basic Christian: Theology project underutilized and underappreciated by much of the Christian community. Today the Basic Christian: Theology document remains available as a free internet download as there continues to be the hope and passion that one day the material will be a leading resource used in the lives of many Christians seeking to quickly understand Biblical concepts, ideas and practices. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

The 8 Levitical Feast Days (Leviticus Chapter 23) have their Prophetic fulfillment only in Jesus Christ

19: THE THREE FALL FEASTS: OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, *both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF HEBREWS - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS PROBABLY THE MAIN CONTENT FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL'S SYNAGOGUE VISITING MINISTRY [ACTS 17:2] - ACTS 9:15 'FOR HE [PAUL] IS A CHOSEN VESSEL UNTO ME (JESUS), TO BEAR MY NAME BEFORE THE GENTILES, AND KINGS, AND THE [JEWS] CHILDREN OF ISRAEL' - THE APOSTLE PETER MENTIONS PAUL'S BOOK OF HEBREWS IN 2 PETER 3:15-16 'OUR BELOVED BROTHER [APOSTLE] PAUL ALSO ACCORDING TO THE WISDOM GIVEN UNTO HIM HATH WRITTEN [BOOK OF HEBREWS] UNTO YOU; AS ALSO IN ALL HIS [OTHER] EPISTLES' - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS UNSIGNED AND UNDELIVERED MOST LIKELY INDICATING THAT PAUL WROTE IT HIMSELF WHILE IN JERUSALEM AND THAT PAUL PERSONALLY GAVE IT TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM

The Book of Hebrews from the earliest times of the Christian Church has been attributed to the Apostle Paul without any previous controversy. It has only been in more recent times that scholars have attempted to remove the Apostle Paul from his writing. The Apostle Peter had read Paul's Book of Hebrews and mentions it along with his other epistles in one of Peter's writings. - '2 Peter 3:15-16 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation [Hebrews 2:10]; even as

our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; As also in all his [other] epistles ...' - The original proclamation by God for the Apostle Paul is in Acts 9:15 'But the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Go thy way: for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the Children of Israel' the Apostle Paul is to reach with his ministry; Gentiles, Kings, and Jews. Paul starts out his ministry reasoning with Jews on every Sabbath (Saturday) in the Synagogues as was his custom [Acts 17:2]. - In short on a visit to Jerusalem [Acts 21:17] the Apostle Paul was entangled in Christian Jewish customs and Temple rituals and it was in attempting to appease the Christian Church leaders in Jerusalem that the Apostle Paul was talked in to joining in on a Temple vow with some other Christians. The Apostle Paul went to the Temple in Jerusalem with the other Jewish Christians and was spotted by some of the Jews who had been outside of Jerusalem and were in opposition to his preaching. A riot ensued and the Apostle Paul was ultimately arrested by the Roman guards and held in confinement in the Roman 'castle' dungeon probably the same place where John the Baptist had early been confined by Herod. While in confinement it's most likely that the Apostle Paul figured that his long intended letter to the Hebrews in Jerusalem was in order and Paul wrote down in a sense the same message that he had been reasoning with all along with all the Jews in every synagogue he entered. Probably the Book of Hebrews is the main content of the Apostle Paul's synagogue visits. Unlike the Book of Romans the Book of Hebrews is undelivered and unlike the Book of Galatians the Book of Hebrews is unsigned because likely the Book of Hebrews was written in Jerusalem [while confined in the castle] and was not delivered by messenger but was given from the hand of Paul into the hands of Peter or possibly via the nephew of Paul [Acts 23:16 'Paul's sister's son'] into the hands of Peter and to the rest of the Christian Church in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

HEBREWS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY TO THE NATIONS [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS TO GIVE THE HEBREW, JEWISH NATION A PERSPECTIVE OF THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE GLORY WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THE RISEN SAVIOR, MESSIAH - 'HEBREWS 1:8-9 BUT UNTO THE SON HE (FATHER) SAITH, *THY THRONE, O GOD, IS FOR EVER AND EVER: A SCEPTER OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE CROSS] IS THE SCEPTRE OF THY KINGDOM. THOU HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND HATED INIQUITY; THEREFORE GOD, EVEN THY [FATHER] GOD, HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY [HUMAN] FELLOWS.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these *last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah

be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [\[link\]](#)

PART 1 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE OLD TESTAMENT (VIA AN EARTHLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY MOSES GIVEN DIRECTLY *EARTHLY LOCATION FROM YHWH (JESUS) "EXODUS 33:11 AND THE LORD [YHWH - JESUS] SPAKE UNTO MOSES [THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS (PENTATEUCH) OF THE BIBLE INCLUDING THE O.T. LAW] FACE TO FACE [ON EARTH - IN THE TABERNACLE], AS A MAN SPEAKETH UNTO HIS FRIEND. AND HE [MOSES] TURNED [RETURNED] AGAIN [AFTER WRITING O.T BIBLE FOR THE DAY] INTO THE CAMP [OF THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL]: BUT HIS SERVANT JOSHUA, THE SON OF NUN, A YOUNG MAN, [STAYED - GUARDED] DEPARTED NOT OUT OF THE TABERNACLE."

The O.T. Law was completed via Moses: "Deuteronomy 31:24-26 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this [O.T.] Law in a Book [Pentateuch - first five books of the Bible - Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy], until they [Laws] were finished [Joshua concluded the book of Deuteronomy after the death of Moses], That Moses commanded the Levites [Priests], which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side [inside] of the Ark of the Covenant [as a Temple Scroll - not as the public Bible Scriptures that would come later - The Bible Scriptures of today are the ancient Temple Scrolls compiled [some genealogies reduced - some events changed from historical order in the Bible to a Biblical, bad to worse O.T. teaching order] during the captivity in Babylon (Daniel 10:21, Matthew 21:42, Matthew 22:29, Matthew 26:54)] of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. [\[link\]](#)

PART 2 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE NEW TESTAMENT (VIA A HEAVENLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY THE N.T. APOSTLES GIVEN DIRECTLY *HEAVENLY FROM YHWH (HOLY SPIRIT) ON BEHALF OF JESUS CHRIST "JOHN 1:17 FOR THE [O.T.] LAW WAS GIVEN [EARTHLY] BY MOSES, BUT GRACE AND TRUTH CAME [HEAVENLY] BY JESUS CHRIST. NO MAN [NOT EVEN MOSES] HATH SEEN GOD [YHWH - FATHER GOD] AT ANY TIME; THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON [JESUS], WHICH IS IN THE BOSOM [PRESENCE] OF THE FATHER, HE [JESUS FROM HEAVEN] HATH DECLARED HIM [GOD THE FATHER]." -- "JOHN 10:18 NO MAN TAKETH IT [LIFE] FROM ME [JESUS], BUT I LAY IT DOWN OF MYSELF. *I [JESUS] HAVE POWER TO LAY IT DOWN, AND I [JESUS] HAVE [RESURRECTION] POWER TO TAKE IT AGAIN. **THIS COMMANDMENT HAVE I *RECEIVED OF MY FATHER." - "JOHN 16:12-16 I [JESUS] HAVE YET MANY THINGS TO SAY UNTO YOU [12 APOSTLES], BUT YE CANNOT BEAR THEM NOW. HOWBEIT WHEN HE, THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF TRUTH, IS COME, HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH: **FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL NOT SPEAK OF HIMSELF; BUT WHATSOEVER HE SHALL HEAR [IN HEAVEN FROM JESUS], THAT SHALL HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SPEAK [TO THE APOSTLES]: AND HE WILL SHEW YOU THINGS TO COME. *HE SHALL GLORIFY ME [JESUS]: FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL RECEIVE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU [APOSTLES AND ALL CHRISTIANS]. ALL THINGS THAT THE FATHER [GOD] HATH ARE MINE: THEREFORE SAID I, THAT HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL TAKE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU. A LITTLE WHILE [CROSS], AND YE SHALL NOT SEE ME: AND AGAIN, A LITTLE WHILE, AND YE SHALL SEE ME [RESURRECTION], BECAUSE I [LIVE AND] GO TO THE FATHER [IN HEAVEN]."

The N.T. Bible was completed via the N.T. Apostles: Hebrews 12:25-29 See that ye [people] refuse not Him [Jesus, Holy Spirit, Father God] that speaketh. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from Heaven: (Jesus) Whose voice then [Mt. Sinai] shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [by man], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal Heavenly] Kingdom [from God] which cannot be moved, let us have *grace [individuality in God's truth and righteousness], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing sin]." - "2 Timothy 3:16-17 All scripture [O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles] is given by inspiration (Lit. God's breath - G2315) of God,

and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man [disciple] of God may be perfect [complete], thoroughly furnished unto all good works." [\[link\]](#)

APPRIISING MINISTRIES: THE EMERGING CHURCH - THREE VOICES FROM THE "EMERGENT CHURCH" WILL EXPLORE THIS CAPACITY OF POSTMODERN CHRISTIANITY *TO EMBRACE AND REDEFINE TRADITION, ... WHO SHOULD ATTEND: ANY FUTURIST WHO FEELS THAT EVERYTHING MUST CHANGE ABOUT [TRADITIONAL CHRISTIAN] RELIGION AND IS CURIOUS ABOUT HOW PROGRESSIVE [NEW AGE] CHRISTIANITY IS A LEADING INDICATOR OF CHANGE - WHAT YOU'LL LEARN: ATTENDEES WILL LEARN HOW TO GROUND [EMBED AND SATURATE] THEIR LEADERSHIP AND FORESIGHT IN THE CONCERNS OF TOMORROW'S [NEW WORLD ORDER] SPIRITUALITIES AND RELATE RELIGIOUS CONCEPTS TO FUTURES THINKING THROUGH A THEOLOGY OF (FALSE AND DECEPTIVE) HOPE - HOW CAN THIS *NEW KNOWLEDGE BE APPLIED: PARTICIPANTS WILL LEAVE WITH A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HOW POSTMODERN SPIRITUALITIES ARE **RESHAPING CONSERVATIVE THEOLOGIES AND COMMUNITIES

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [\[link\]](#)

APPRIISING MINISTRIES: MYSTICISM PART 5 - PIETISM [PERSONAL RIGHTEOUSNESS] & SUBJECTIVE [MY VERSION OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS] CHRISTIANITY - WHERE DID PIETISM GO WRONG? OF COURSE THAT IS A LOADED QUESTION AND PRESUPPOSES THAT PIETISM DID GO WRONG - GIVEN THE FACT THAT PIETISM, TO SOME DEGREE, LIVES ON IN CHURCH RELATED GROUPS AS DIVERSE AS AMISH, METHODIST, BAPTIST, PENTECOSTAL AND THE AMANA SOCIETY IT IS HARD TO BE PRECISE - BUT, WHEREVER EXPERIENCE AND SUBJECTIVITY REIGNS SUPREME OVER SCRIPTURE IN THE LIVES AND CHURCHES OF TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY BELIEVERS THERE IS SOMETHING WRONG {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS REALLY A REMNANT OF THE ANABAPTIST - PIETISM MOVEMENT. IN ABOUT 2001 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH WAS RE-WRITTEN AND EXPANDED INCLUDING THE PHRASE "WHILE TO THE *RIGHTEOUS HE [JESUS CHRIST] WILL GIVE OF HIS LIFE, HIS GIFTS, AND HIS GLORY" THIS WAS ADDED WITH MUCH CONSIDERATION AND WHAT IT MEANS IS THAT THE PURPOSE OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS A MINISTRY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS IN JESUS CHRIST. RIGHTEOUSNESS IS AN EXTREMELY LOADED WORD AND IT SHOULD BE BUT IT IS SO LOADED THAT AFTER THAT ONE SMALL PHRASE [AND A FEW MORE WORDS] WERE ADDED TO THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH THAT ARTICLE WENT FROM AMONG THE MOST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE WEBSITE TO ONE OF THE LEAST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE SITE YET RIGHTEOUSNESS (OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS ONLY IN JESUS CHRIST) IS SUCH AN IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT I DECIDED TO LEAVE THAT PHRASE IN THE STATEMENT OF FAITH JUST TO HELP US KEEP OUR GOALS AND AMBITIONS ON TRACK AND IN A PROPER ORDER. - THE COMING MILLENNIAL 1,000 YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH IS GOING TO BE HIS KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [ISAIAH 5:16, ISAIAH 26:9, ISAIAH 45:8, 19, ROMANS 1:17, 1 CORINTHIANS 15:34, 2 CORINTHIANS 3:9, 5:21, GALATIANS 5:5, REVELATION 22:11] AND IN ORDER FOR US AS INDIVIDUALS TO BE ABLE TO INHABIT PROPERLY WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD WE NEED TO HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST IN OUR OWN LIVES. - STARTING IN ABOUT 2012 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS HOPING TO TRANSITION INTO MORE BIBLICAL EXPLORATION OF JUST WHAT IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND HOW DOES IT APPLY TO EACH CHRISTIAN IN OUR OWN PERSONAL LIFE AND REALLY THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST FUNCTIONS AND IS DISPLAYED THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND IN THE ETERNAL MELCHIZEDEK, RIGHTEOUS HIGH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door

for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [\[link\]](#)

[MODERN] PIETISM - PIETISM WAS A MOVEMENT WITHIN LUTHERANISM, LASTING FROM THE LATE 17TH CENTURY TO THE MID-18TH CENTURY AND LATER - IT PROVED TO BE VERY INFLUENTIAL THROUGHOUT PROTESTANTISM AND ANABAPTISM, INSPIRING NOT ONLY ANGLICAN PRIEST JOHN WESLEY TO BEGIN THE METHODIST MOVEMENT, BUT ALSO ALEXANDER MACK TO BEGIN THE BRETHREN MOVEMENT - THE PIETIST MOVEMENT COMBINED THE LUTHERANISM OF THE TIME WITH THE REFORMED, AND ESPECIALLY PURITAN, EMPHASIS ON INDIVIDUAL PIETY, AND A VIGOROUS CHRISTIAN LIFE

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melanchthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not

only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In *Pia desideria* "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, *ecclesiolae in ecclesia* ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[link\]](#)

[MODERN] ANABAPTIST - ANABAPTISTS "RE-BAPTIZERS" OR "ADULT BAPTISM" [BELIEVER'S BAPTISM - CREDOBAPTISM (RECITING THE WELL-KNOWN "APOSTLES' CREED" OR A PERSONAL BIBLE VERSE OR A PSALM AT BAPTISM)] ARE CHRISTIANS OF THE RADICAL REFORMATION - PURITANS OF ENGLAND AND THEIR BAPTIST BRANCH AROSE INDEPENDENTLY, BUT WERE INFLUENCED BY THE ANABAPTIST MOVEMENT - WHERE MEN BELIEVE IN THE FREEDOM OF RELIGION, SUPPORTED BY A GUARANTEE OF SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE [GOVERNMENT], THEY HAVE ENTERED INTO THAT [ANABAPTIST] HERITAGE - WHERE MEN HAVE CAUGHT THE ANABAPTIST VISION OF [N.T.] DISCIPLESHIP, THEY HAVE BECOME WORTHY OF THAT HERITAGE - WHERE CORPORATE DISCIPLESHIP SUBMITS ITSELF TO THE NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN OF THE CHURCH, THE HEIR HAS THEN ENTERED FULL POSSESSION OF HIS [N.T. - ANABAPTIST] LEGACY

[Some] Anabaptists rejected *conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[link\]](#)

PART 1. RECONCILING THE GENERAL COMMUNITY (CORPORATE) [KINGDOM ON EARTH] MESSIAH PROPHECY OF DANIEL [DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS (DANIEL 9:25-26)] WITH THE [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] INDIVIDUAL (REMNANT) KINGDOM REVELATION OF THE THIEF ON THE CROSS (LUKE 23:42-43)

Daniel a Prophet to the Nations: A summary of Daniels (Corporate) Messiah's Kingdom on earth "70 Weeks (490 years) Prophecy" - Daniel 9:22-27 And he [the holy angel Gabriel] informed me [Daniel], and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding [of the previous vision from God]. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the *vision. Seventy weeks [490 years (involving all of the Global Kingdoms from Babylon until the Kingdom of the Messiah totaling 6 of the 8 Global Kingdoms - Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist and finally the Kingdom of the Messiah, Jesus Christ)] are determined upon thy [Jewish] people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish [make an end of] the [world's] transgression {intentional sins}, and to make an end of [all] sins {intentional and unintentional}, and to make [global] reconciliation for iniquity, and **to bring in Everlasting Righteousness [the 8th Kingdom - the Kingdom of God], and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, ***and to anoint [Messiah - Jesus Christ] the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks [it would take 49 years to rebuild Jerusalem], and threescore (60) and two weeks [434 years of a rebuilt Jerusalem]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after [the] threescore and two weeks [after 483 years of the 490 years] shall Messiah be cut off [lit. executed - crucifixion], *but not for Himself [but for the sins of the people]: and the people of the [Antichrist] prince that shall [future] come [7th Kingdom - Antichrist (Satan)] shall destroy the city [70 A.D.] and the [Temple] sanctuary [also destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [overflowing of destruction], and unto the end of the war [with Satan] desolations are determined. And he [Antichrist - 7th Kingdom] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week - the final 7 year period - not yet started]: and in the midst of the week [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the [Temple - 3rd Temple in Jerusalem] sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading [completeness] of abominations he [Antichrist] shall make it [the entire earth unholy] desolate [empty], even until the consummation [end of human history - human separation from God], and that determined [vial-bowl judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [sky and earth].

PART 1A. THE ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST BEING ANOINTED INDIVIDUALLY BY HIS FOLLOWERS - THE CORPORATE (GROUP) ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH PROPHESIED BY DANIEL THE PROPHET IS ALLUDED TO BUT [TEMPORARILY] BECOMES INDIVIDUALIZED AS INDIVIDUALS ARE ANOINTING JESUS THE MESSIAH FOR HIS KINGDOM IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE THIEF ON THE CROSS AS AN INDIVIDUAL [NOT YET THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD] ACKNOWLEDGED AND ENTERED INTO THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH - IN SHORT THE TWO INDIVIDUALS [WOMEN] WHO ANOINTED JESUS WITH OIL AND THE THIEF ON THE CROSS WERE ALL DOING THE VERY SAME THING, EACH INDIVIDUALLY ANOINTING AND ACKNOWLEDGING THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH - INDIVIDUALS (A REMNANT) ACKNOWLEDGING AND ENTERING INTO THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH [KINGDOM OF GOD] LONG BEFORE THE PROPHESIED NATIONS AS A WHOLE ARE TO ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST

Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and **to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy. -- John 12:3 Then {Friday} took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. -- Matthew 26:6-7 Now {Tuesday} when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman [thought to be Mary Magdalene] having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat [dinner]. -- Luke 23:42 And he [thief on the cross] said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into Thy Kingdom. {Note: How the corporate (group) anointing (the head) of the Messiah and the general acceptance of the Messiah as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet becomes an individual anointing of the feet of the Messiah and later another anointing by another individual this time anointing the head of Jesus. Both anointings and the acknowledging of the Kingdom of God [also divine revelation from the thief on the cross] are in reference to the Prophecy of Daniel {the thief on the cross was probably directly recalling Daniel 9:26} but are not yet a

direct fulfillment of the anointing and general acceptance of the Messiah as Prophesied by Daniel in his 70 Week prophecy.}

PART 1B. DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY IS AN EXPLANATION OF AN EARLIER VISION [DANIEL CHAPTER 7] REGARDING THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH [DANIEL 7:17 THE 4 REMAINING KINGDOMS - PERSIA, GREECE, ROME, ANTICHRIST] - KEEP IN MIND THAT THE 490 YEARS OF DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY ARE ALL YEARS THAT OCCUR ONLY DURING ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF EARTH - CURRENTLY WE ARE NOT DIRECTLY UNDER ONE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH NOR ARE WE DIRECTLY IN ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AND THEREFORE NOT YET USING UP ONE OF THE 490 YEARS OF THE PROPHECY [BUT WE ARE IN THE PERIOD (DANIEL 2:42) OF THE REVISING OF THE ROMAN (IRON) EMPIRE WITHOUT YET THE DIRECT GLOBAL KING] - 483 YEARS [PERSIA, GREECE, ROME] OF THE 490 YEARS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED AND ONLY THE FINAL [ANTICHRIST] WEEK '7 YEARS' OF THE PROPHECY REMAINS TO BE FULFILLED

According to Daniel (Daniel 9:25) at end of the 69th Week the Messiah would reveal Himself [the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem] and make available His Kingdom [*ending the reign of the Kings of the earth] then "after" the 69th Week "shall Messiah be cut off" the crucifixion of Jesus Christ occurred 4 days after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ. The Triumphal Entry did end the reign of the Global Kings of the Earth {as King Herod (part of a Global Kingdom - Rome) feared it would in Matthew 2:2-3} the rejection of Jesus Christ by both Rome and Jerusalem and the crucifixion of Jesus 4 days later then re-opened the (now postponed) 70th Week and the Antichrist Kingdom. The 70th Week specifically belongs to the Antichrist and since the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem at the completion of the 69th Week the timeline of the Prophecy of Daniel has stopped until the Kingdom of Antichrist claims its 1 Week (7 year period) that will be given to it by God. The amount of time [2,000 years so far] between the 69th week of Daniel and the 70th and final week of Daniel has been the Church Age. The Church Age where almost the entirety of the Book of Acts was spent grappling with the issue that the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ had momentarily become completely individualized {the early (remnant - firstfruit) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} [with the individuals entering into the Kingdom of God primarily being the Gentiles] and that it will not be until the final events of the Book of Revelation [the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ on earth] that the Kingdom of God becomes evident primarily through the Nations of the earth {the later (community - harvest) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} and not just primarily through the individuals of the earth as it is now.

PART 2. THE ANOINTING AND THRONE OF A KING: KING DAVID WAS ANOINTED THREE TIMES [FIRST AMONG HIS OWN FAMILY (BY SAMUEL ON BEHALF OF GOD), LATER BY THE TRIBE OF JUDAH (LIT. PRAISE) AND LASTLY BY THE ELDERS OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL] -- SAUL WAS ANOINTED TWICE BOTH TIMES BY THE SAME PERSON [SAMUEL] - SOLOMON WAS ANOINTED KING *TWICE [FIRST BY A SELECT COMMITTEE (1 KINGS 1:32-40) - THEN BY THE PEOPLE (1 CHRONICLES 29:22)] - JESUS CHRIST IS ANOINTED KING THREE TIMES, FIRST BY HIS FAMILY [GOD (MATTHEW 3:16-17, ACTS 10:38)], SECONDLY [AMONG HIS PRAISE] THE CHURCH AGE OF INDIVIDUALS, THIRDLY BY EACH OF THE NATIONS AS A WHOLE [IN THE KINGDOM AGE] BEGINNING WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL AT THE 2ND COMING RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST

King Saul [a type of Satan] was chosen by God and anointed the first time privately by the Prophet Samuel [1 Samuel 10:1]. Saul was initiated [1 Samuel 10:17-24] as the 1st King of Israel [in Mizpeh of Gilead] without anointing and while Saul was personally in hiding (i.e. hidden as Satan is in hiding now). Saul was anointed by Samuel a second time though oil is not mentioned it might have been strictly a verbal anointing with the Prophet Samuel speaking prophecy over King Saul and not anointing him with oil. -- King David [a type of Jesus Christ] was anointed three times [1 Samuel 16:12-14 (Bethlehem), 2 Samuel 2:4 (Hebron), 2 Samuel 5:3 (Hebron) - the first (person) anointed in Jerusalem was the Temple (a direct representation of Jesus Christ), it was dedicated (anointed) in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:10-11) before Solomon or any of the later Kings, the descendants of Solomon, were anointed in Jerusalem] and the moment David was anointed the first time the anointing of God departed [1 Samuel 16:14] from the presence of then King Saul [a type of Satan] so only one of them was anointed by God as King at any one time and when King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed there is no indication or recording of the anointing of God leaving King David the way it previously had left King Saul. -- King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed twice, first [1 Kings 1:32-40] by a chosen and selected committee [the High Priest, the Prophet and the people gathered in Gihon who happened to be in knowledge of the event] and later by all the people [1 Chronicles 29:22]. -- Jesus Christ the Messiah has been anointed twice. First by His family of God [Matthew 3:16-17].

"Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me [Messiah, Jesus Christ], because He [God] hath anointed Me [Jesus] to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." - "Acts 4:26-28 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom Thou [God] hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined [to kill Jesus] before to be done." - Jesus is currently being anointed throughout His Christian Church Age. "1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on [anointed] in the world, received up into glory." - "2 Corinthians 1:20-22 For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] in our hearts." {My perspective on the Church rapture is just when is the Antichrist 'anointed' by God to receive his Kingdom on earth is it pre-tribulation [this happens to be my position on End Time events]? or is it 3½ years later at pre-wrath [also a very possible position for End Time events]? The anointed Church (2 Corinthians 1:20-22) and the future Kingdom of Antichrist are not going to co-exist and when the anointed 'born again' Church is raptured only then will the Antichrist be anointed for his Kingdom on earth. Then with the Christian Church gone the Antichrist will preside over a Kingdom on earth that will go horribly wrong for everyone involved as the Antichrist attempts to receive the anointing of the Nations starting in the Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15) with the Nation of Israel.} - There is yet a third and future anointing of the Messiah Jesus Christ the anointing among the Nations starting with Jesus being anointed King by the elders of Israel in Jerusalem. "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks [490 years] are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [the Kingdom of God among the Nations], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy." - "Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour [anoint] upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [Holy] Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me [Jesus Christ] whom they have pierced (crucified), and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in [agony] bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning *in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the House of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the House of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain [after the Tribulation], every family apart, and their wives apart." {Note: the coming Tribulation during the events of Revelation is primarily a Gentile (Martyred Saints) Holocaust the Jews having already suffered their [WWII] Holocaust will primarily be exempt from the Holocaust to come but still it will be dangerous and difficult times for everyone and not every family will make it through the events. Presumably the Nation of Israel will emerge (anoint the Messiah Jesus Christ) and enter into the Kingdom Age [1,000 year reign of the Messiah] far more intact than any of the Gentile Nations.} - "Ezekiel 43:5-7 So the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court [Millennial Temple - 4th Temple in Jerusalem]; and, behold, the Glory of the LORD filled the House. And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the House; and *the Man [Jesus Christ] stood by me. And He said unto me, Son of man [Ezekiel], the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell [as anointed King] in the midst of the children of Israel for ever ..." [\[link\]](#)

PART 2A. THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. *And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh,

in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, **and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: *And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], *and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. **For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for *at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are *the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and *by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall *the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, **which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be

left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

PART 3. THE THREE FALL [HARVEST] FEATS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [SECOND COMING] FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [FIRST COMING] SPRING FEASTS [MONTH OF NISAN] INITIATED THE INDIVIDUAL CHURCH AGE AND IT IS THOUGHT THAT IN THE SAME WAY THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 [MONTH OF TISHRI] CONCLUDE THE 8 KINGDOM FEASTS OF GOD AND INITIATE THE 8TH KINGDOM THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST (MESSIAH) AND HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF NATIONS REIGN ON EARTH

The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus 23: Three Feasts corresponding to the Second Coming and the Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ. --Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Roshanah) "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. {Note: The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 have been separated primarily into two parts, the three Spring Feasts of the 1st Coming [Firstfruits] of Jesus Christ and the three Fall Feasts and the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. Together the 8 Holy Feasts combine to usher in on earth the one Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.}

PART 4 THE CONCLUSION: THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, *both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory.

THE JEWISH FEAST DAY ROSH HANUKAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) ENDS TODAY (FRIDAY) AT SUNDOWN - POSSIBLY MEANING THAT THERE IS NO CHURCH RAPTURE UNTIL AT LEAST THE NEXT YEAR AND THE NEXT FEAST OF TRUMPETS {I PRAY FOR GOD'S CONTINUED BLESSING UPON THE JEWISH PEOPLE THROUGHOUT THE NEW YEAR!}

The next Jewish Feast Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) is on Saturday Sept. 18, 2010 also starting at sundown the previous day [Friday the 17th of September 2010]. We will have a lot of material and also a lot of speculation about End Time scenarios regarding the yet to be completed 'Day of Atonement'. The 'Day of Atonement' was initiated and completed regarding sin on the cross of Jesus Christ however if the atonement 'scapegoat' (Leviticus 16:8, Leviticus 16:27-30) were to return to the people it would bring with it extra difficulty (sin) and a prolonged atonement realization process. [\[link\]](#)

RE: RAPTURE ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - THE 2 WITNESSES ARE REALLY THE KEY TO UNDERSTANDING THE TIMING OF [NOT] THE 1ST RESURRECTION [BUT THE] AND RAPTURE! {OK, SO THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS A TWO DAY FEAST, BOTH IN THE DAYS OF JESUS AND ALSO IN OUR MODERN DAY. THE TWO DAYS ARE NECESSARY TO 1. ESTABLISH AND CONFIRM THE NEW MOON EVENT BY TWO WITNESSES (USUALLY ON A DARKENED HILL IN THE COUNTRY OUTSIDE THE LIGHTS AND DISTRACTIONS OF THE CITY OF JERUSALEM) 2. TO RELAY THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON AND THE START OF A NEW YEAR TO JERUSALEM AND ALSO TO OTHER CITIES THROUGHOUT ISRAEL. THOUGH

THE PRIMARY FOCUS IS ON THE TWO WITNESSES AND OF AN ACCURATE AND RELIABLE NEW MOON [LUNAR CALENDAR] SIGHTING. -- WITH THE 8 FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 BEING FULFILLED IN ORDER [SABBATH - TRIUMPHAL ENTRY BEING THE FIRST FULFILLED] AND PENTECOST [5TH OF THE 8 FEASTS] BEING THE LAST INITIATED/ FULFILLED FEAST AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [THE 6TH FEAST] IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER TO BE INITIATED/FULFILLED. SINCE ALL THE FEASTS ARE INITIATED IN JERUSALEM THE QUESTION THEN BECOMES ARE THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION (REVELATION 11:3-12) THE TWO WITNESSES THAT WILL WITNESS THE LUNAR NEW MOON AND BRING IN THE TRIBULATION PERIOD? - THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION PROPHECY FOR 1,260 DAYS OR 3½ YEARS BUT THEIR 3½ YEARS SEEMS TO START PRIOR TO THE REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST AND DURING THE REIGN (OR AT THE START) OF THE REIGN OF ANTICHRIST THE FALSE PROPHET (REVELATION 11:7) IS GOING TO MAKE WAR WITH AND KILL THE TWO WITNESSES IN JERUSALEM.}

The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection and Rapture! Let me explain... In Matt 24:36 & Mark 13:32 when Jesus' disciples asked him when will these things be fulfilled, he answered them "On the day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels, but the Father in Heaven." Jesus was actually pointing to the Feast of Trumpets by using the Jewish idiom describing this feast. Of the 7 Feasts of the Lord, it is the only one that begins on the 1st day of the month so no one knows the exact day or hour... until the New Moon comes out. You see in the Hebrew lunar calendar a month can either be 29 or 30 days, so the custom is to wait for at least 2 witnesses to see the New Moon, then the start of the feast is declared. In Rev 11:7-12 is the prophecy of the 2 Witnesses. At the end of their 3.5 yrs of testimony (end of GT) they were killed by the Beast and their bodies left in the street of Jerusalem, 3.5 days later they came back to life and a voice from heaven called them "COME UP HITHER!" and they rise up to the sky. Do you see the parallel meaning of this event? Their resurrection marks the momentous fulfillment of the prophecy of The Feast of Trumpets! The 2 Witnesses are actually declaring the start of the Feast in the tradition of Ancient Israel when at least 2 witnesses must see the New Moon for "the day and the hour." The 2 Witnesses ARE [NOT] the first of the First-Fruits leading the Resurrection of the saints and then the Rapture of the elect! [\[link\]](#)

THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO (REVELATION 6:12) - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 11 - THE 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS MEASURED AND DESCRIBED - AT THE TIME THAT THE DISCIPLE JOHN WAS WRITING THIS IN ABOUT 95 A.D. THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD ALREADY BEEN DESTROYED IN 70 A.D. BY THE LEGIONS OF FORCES OF ROME -- 'REVELATION 11:1-2 AND THERE WAS GIVEN ME A REED LIKE UNTO A ROD: AND THE ANGEL STOOD, SAYING, RISE, AND MEASURE THE TEMPLE OF GOD [3RD TEMPLE], AND THE ALTAR, AND THEM THAT WORSHIP THEREIN. BUT THE COURT WHICH IS WITHOUT THE TEMPLE LEAVE OUT, AND MEASURE IT NOT; FOR IT IS GIVEN UNTO THE GENTILES: AND THE HOLY CITY [JERUSALEM] SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS [3½ YEARS].' - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL 3½ YEAR SEGMENTS IN THE TRIBULATION TIME PERIOD HOWEVER THEY ARE NOT ALL A PART OF THE SAME 7 YEAR PERIOD. THIS 42 MONTH PERIOD COULD BE WELL UNDER WAY BEFORE THE RAPTURE THEN THE 3½ YEARS OF THE TWO WITNESSES COULD OCCUR RIGHT AFTER THE RAPTURE AND AT THE START OF THE 7 YEARS OF TRIBULATION. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE ARE MULTIPLE 3½ YEAR PERIODS WITH DIFFERENT STARTING TIMES AND DIFFERENT COMPLETION TIMES. [HTTP://WWW.BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG/BLOG_BIBLESTUDY.HTML](http://www.basicchristian.org/blog_biblestudy.html)

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic

year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations *shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: **and *the *remnant were affrighted, and **gave glory to the God of heaven. The *second *woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

THE RAPTURE ON ROSH HASHANA [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] - IN THE CHRISTIAN WORLD, ROSH HASHANAH IS KNOWN AS THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - MANY CHRISTIANS OBSERVE THIS FESTIVAL FOR ITS CHRISTIAN PROPHETIC APPLICATION THE RAPTURE OF THE [CHRISTIAN] CHURCH - ALL THE SPRING FEASTS WERE FULFILLED AT CHRIST'S FIRST COMING - ALL THE FALL FEASTS PICTURE THE SECOND ADVENT, AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS, PICTURING THE RAPTURE - NOW THERE ARE MORE FEASTS TO BE FULFILLED WITH THE SECOND COMING -- YOM TERUAH (ROSH HASHANAH) / FEAST OF TRUMPETS [POSSIBLY] THE CHURCH RAPTURE; THE LAST TRUMP; WEDDING OF THE MESSIAH [TO THE CHURCH BRIDE]; NEW MOON; OPEN DOOR [CHURCH GOES INTO HEAVEN] -- YOM KIPPUR / DAY OF ATONEMENT -- SUKKOT / FEAST OF TABERNACLES (BOOTHES - STRUCTURES - DWELLING PLACES - HOMES FOR INDIVIDUALS)

In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets. Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application - the Rapture of the Church. "Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17) All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and

concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God. Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days, depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day. For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout". [\[link\]](#)

RAPTURE! PENTECOST OR FEAST OF TRUMPETS? - THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [AN 'OBSERVED' FEAST DAY ONLY AFTER THE NEW MOON EVENT FIRST APPEARS AND IS APPARENT TO THE EYE - NOT A CALCULATED FEAST DAY I.E. PENTECOST [ALWAYS 50 DAYS AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] OR THE LORD'S PASSOVER ALWAYS ON THE 14TH OF NISAN] IS THE BEST FIT FOR THE RAPTURE OF THE BRIDE AND IS CONSISTENT WITH JEWISH MARRIAGE CUSTOMS

We see a pattern emerging in the Feasts that shadows [foreshadows - prophecy] the steps of the Messiah. There is really no denying the accuracy of the life of Jesus Christ to that of these first three feasts. The gift of the Holy Spirit was the fulfillment of Pentecost the 4th feast. What I've noticed is that many anticipate the rapture to be on Pentecost because of the two loaves presented at Pentecost as a wave offering. But if we kept with the pattern of the Feasts with the eyes of a bride prepared for her wedding we will keep the order of the feast. ... The Feast of Trumpets is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs. We need to look at the Feast with Jewish eyes. The Jews had several idioms for the Feast of Trumpets that are significant in identifying the nature of this feast. The feast was referred to as "No one knows the day or hour". It was referred to this because it was celebrated by the first appearing of the moon. This could be difficult if there was any overcast, therefore, the feast could be delayed. No one literally knew the day or hour it would be celebrated. If after two days the new moon could not be detected then it was celebrated. The two days were considered one. ... Here are the signs to look for. Just when the bride of Christ is recognized she will be gone. The Feast was celebrated at the first appearing of the moon, which is not its reflection but that of the sun. When we see the bride emerge from all the others she will be reflecting the glory of the Lord. As of now the true meaning of Jesus' bride has not been understood even by those who are called by His name. The Shulammitte in the Song of Songs is the epitome of the bride of Christ she says, "Before I realized it, my desire set me over the royal chariots of my people (Song 6:12). She was caught up above her people and her desire was that of intimacy. Desire here in this verse is the Hebrew word "yada". Her people, i.e. Church says, "Come back, come back, O Shulammitte; come back, come back, that we may gaze on you" (Song 6:12)! Once the bride is taken out from among her people there will be a cry to know more about her and to be with her as well. But Jesus reply's, "Why would you gaze on the Shulammitte as on the dance of Mahanaim" (Song 6:13). The dance of the Mahanaim was a dance where the young virgins would go out and dance. As they danced, men would come and steal them to be their bride's. His reply to them is why do you look for the bride she has been stolen by me! Number two the rapture can't be this year 2009! For one, the day's in-between the Feast of Trumpets 2009 and the Feast of Yom Kippur 2016, the Day of Atonement is 2,580 days. This is 30 days more than what Daniel says the number of days for the 7year covenant will last and 60 days longer than what Revelation allows. So this year can not be the rapture scripturally. Look for the rapture on the Feast of Trumpets in the month of September and October of each year where there is 86 moon duration like the year 2011 and you will be closer to what Scripture has revealed about the 7 year covenant and rapture lengths. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: PROPHECY OF SEVENTY WEEKS -- THE PROPHECY OF SEVENTY SEPTETS OR LITERALLY 'SEVENTY TIMES SEVEN' APPEARS IN THE ANGEL GABRIEL'S REPLY TO DANIEL, BEGINNING WITH VERSE 22 AND ENDING WITH VERSE 27 IN THE NINTH CHAPTER OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL, A WORK INCLUDED IN BOTH THE JEWISH TANAKH AND THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE; AS WELL AS THE SEPTUAGINT - THE PROPHECY IS PART OF BOTH THE JEWISH ACCOUNT OF HISTORY AND CHRISTIAN (LAST THINGS - END TIMES) ESCHATOLOGY - THERE HAVE BEEN OBJECTIONS RAISED TO SOME OF ANDERSON'S CALCULATIONS [APRIL 6, 32 A.D., WHICH HE OFFERED AS THE DATE OF THE (PALM SUNDAY) TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] - FOR INSTANCE, LATER CALCULATIONS HAVE CONFIRMED THAT ANDERSON WAS OFF BY ONE DAY [ORIGINALLY MAKING THE SABBATH (PALM SATURDAY) THE MORE CORRECT DATE AS ANDERSON WAS THOUGHT TO HAVE ADDED 1 TOO MANY CORRECTION I.E. LEAP YEAR DAYS - THOUGH NOW MONDAY (ADDING EVEN 1 MORE DAY) IS CONSIDERED A POSSIBILITY BY SOME] {NOTE: THE DANIEL 70 WEEKS PROPHECY AND SEVERAL OTHER NUMERICAL PROPHECIES [I.E. EZEKIEL 4:4-6] ARE INTERESTING AND VERY HELPFUL HOWEVER THE DATING AND TIMING OF EACH PROPHECY IS EXTREMELY DIFFICULT, JUST IN DEALING WITH LUNAR CALENDARS, LEAP YEARS AND THE 0 YEAR [B.C TO A.D.] FOR EACH PROPHECY. THE IMPORTANT ASPECT FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS THAT JESUS HAD A 3½ YEAR EARTHLY MINISTRY STARTING WHEN HE WAS 'ABOUT' THIRTY YEARS OLD (LUKE 3:23) - JESUS' EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK ARE GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE THE EVENTS OF PASSOVER 32 A.D. [COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR] PUTTING JESUS AT 33½ YEARS OLD AT THE TIME - THOUGH I'M NOT CERTAIN OF THESE DATES AND I'M STILL LOOKING FOR MORE INFORMATION AND CONFORMATION AND POSTING THIS MATERIAL AS A WORK IN PROGRESS.}

Sir Robert Anderson used lunar data to fix the date of the first day of the first month of the twentieth year of Artaxerxes (the day implied in Nehemiah) to March 14, 445 BC. He showed that, based on various apparent references to the Great Tribulation both as three and a half years and also as 1260 days, 360 days could be fixed as the length of what he called a "prophetic year". He fixed the end date to April 6, 32, which he offered as the date of the Triumphal Entry. Alva McClain and others have since concurred with this viewpoint. There have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations. For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day, as the opening date was a Friday, but the closing date a Sunday, something that could not happen in a whole number of seven-time periods (keeping in mind that in any given whole seven-time period, the closing date will always be shifted by one day from the opening date [for example, counting seven complete days from Noon on a Tuesday will end on Noon on a Wednesday]). Also, Babylonian records appear to show a leap month in 445 BC (so Nisan 1, the date of the decree, should be one month later on April 13). Moreover, Sunday, April 6 was almost certainly not Nisan 10, and more likely Nisan 6, with Passover eight days later on Monday the 14th. Furthermore, even if we took Anderson's start and end day to be correct, it has been proven that his calculations are incorrect by 3 days due to his lack of understanding in regards to Julian and Gregorian dates. Harold Hoehner set forth revisions to Anderson and gave an opening date of March 4, 444 BC (the one year shift being due to a different accession date of Artaxerxes) with the end of the 69 weeks on March 30, 33. The same errors with Anderson's calculations also plague Hoehner's, for he miscalculated the length of a year. The leap month means that Nisan 1 probably occurred on April 3 or 4. Ron Bigalke Jr. set forth revisions to Anderson and Hoehner based on the year of Artaxerxes succession as August 465 BC which Hoehner timed as December 465 BC. According to Bigalke, the end of the 69 weeks may be March 26, 33. However, this event loses its significance as the Triumphal Entry, for it does not occur on Sunday as church tradition dictates, nor on Monday as some new interpretations report. Bigalke did indicate the problem of a 26 March date since it would be too soon before Jesus' arrival in Bethany and the Passover. He stated that Hoehner did admit the possibility that Artaxerxes may have given permission to Nehemiah later than 1 Nisan. Bigalke's conclusion was if the starting date was 5 Nisan (which Hoehner left possible) then the number of days would be an exact 173,880 days. The 19th century theologian Nathaniel West offered a completely different Christian solution and utilized internal biblical evidence to begin the prophecy with the decree of Cyrus (see Isa. 44:28, 45:13) and end the 69th week with the birth of Jesus' rather than with Jesus' Triumphal Entry. This solution has recently been further developed and defended by T.T. Schlegel. [\[link\]](#)

THE FIRST 69 WEEKS [GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] OF THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL - "CALCULATION OF THE 69 WEEKS" - PALM SUNDAY [ACTUALLY SATURDAY], DAY 173,880 MARKS THE TERMINUS OF THE 69 WEEKS - THIS THEN, IS THAT ALL IMPORTANT NUMBER THAT SCOTLAND YARD INSPECTOR *SIR ROBERT ANDERSON (29 MAY 1841 - 15 NOVEMBER 1918) ARRIVED AT FOR THE 69 WEEKS - HE DID THIS WORK IN THE LATE 19TH CENTURY [1800'S] AND WROTE THE BOOK, "THE COMING PRINCE" OUTLINING HIS DISCOVERIES - FOR A FULLER OUTLINING OF THE CALCULATIONS INVOLVED FOR THE FIRST 69 WEEKS SEE ARTICLE #8 IN

THIS SERIES OR CLICK ON THE CHART BELOW - THESE ARE CALCULATIONS YOU CAN VERIFY YOURSELF [I HAVE TO CONFIRM IT BUT APPARENTLY ROBERT ANDERSON'S 69TH WEEK CALCULATION ENDED ON SATURDAY BUT HE FELT 1 DAY WAS MISSING FROM HIS (MODERN - GREGORIAN BASED CALENDAR) TIMELINE ADJUSTMENTS SO HE ADDED 1 DAY TO CONCLUDE ON PALM SUNDAY (IN KEEPING WITH THE MODERN TRADITION) INSTEAD OF ON THE ACTUAL SATURDAY [SABBATH DAY] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF THE BIBLE.] {NOTE: THE 69TH WEEK OF DANIEL CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY DAY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM FULFILLING THE 1ST OF THE 8 FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23. WHILE THE [2,000 YEAR] GAP EXISTS BETWEEN THE 69TH AND 70TH (REVELATION - TRIBULATION WEEK - FINAL 7 YEARS) IS WAITING TO BE FULFILLED MANY OF THE 8 FEASTS [AT LEAST 6 OF THE 8] ARE BEING FULFILLED. ALSO NOTE: APPARENTLY ANY WAY THAT THE MATH IS DONE THE 69TH WEEK ENDS ABOUT PASSOVER 32 A.D. WITHIN 25 OR SO DAYS WITHOUT TAKING INTO ACCOUNT ANY NECESSARY CALENDAR ADJUSTMENTS THAT BRING THE CALCULATION TO THE DAY OF (PALM SATURDAY) OR WITHIN A DAY OF TRADITIONAL PALM SUNDAY. -- JESUS BEING 33½ YEARS OLD AT HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION. JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS LEVITICAL MINISTRY AT THE PRIESTLY AGE OF 30 AND THEN JESUS SIX MONTHS YOUNGER THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS (RECONCILIATION) MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD DUTIES ALSO AT 'ABOUT' THE AGE OF 30 (LUKE 3:23). JESUS' BIRTH IS MARKED AS THE YEAR 0 THEN AT 29 A.D. OR 30 A.D. BEGAN TO MINISTER ON EARTH FOR 3½ YEARS CONCLUDING IN ABOUT 32 A.D. [DURING PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM 32 A.D. - COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR FOR DANIELS 70 WEEK PROPHECY] IN THE 33RD YEAR OF JESUS' PHYSICAL LIFE ON EARTH. -- DANIEL 9:26 AND *AFTER (THE 69TH WEEK - 483 YEARS) THREESCORE AND TWO WEEKS (60 + 2 + PREVIOUS 7 = 69) SHALL MESSIAH (CHRIST) BE CUT OFF (LIT. EXECUTION, CRUCIFIXION), BUT NOT FOR HIMSELF (FOR THE SINS OF THE PEOPLE)}

THE 70 WEEKS BEGINS WITH THE EDICT OF ARTAXERXES LONGINUS [King of Persia (Iran) - 4th Global Gentile Kingdom]. THE AUTHORITY TO RESTORE THE POLITICAL SOVEREIGNTY OF JERUSALEM WAS GIVEN TO NEHEMIAH. And how would the 70 weeks begin? On a certain special day in holy history a king would issue a royal edict. The story is told in Nehemiah chapter 2. And as the new moon of Nisan came up that year Nehemiah, his cup-bearer, laid out the burden of a scattered people to the supreme ruler of Persia. Nehemiah had been sad as he had remembered Israel's former Passovers in happier times. Now the holy city was under the sovereignty of the Medo-Persians, the superpower of that time. And in spite of a rebuilt temple and the return of many from Judah the city was still in ruins. It was a day of high drama. In fear of his very life Nehemiah had asked the king for something of a very sensitive nature. He was asking Artaxerxes for permission to restore the city of Jerusalem, its walls and its gates. He was, in effect, asking for a royal edict allowing the Jewish House of Judah to return with supplies, money, and royal authority to restore the sovereignty of the Holy City as a self-governing city-state. This was a very tense moment. He could have been executed for this. But Nehemiah found favor in the eyes of the king. And the Medo-Persian ruler Artaxerxes Longimanus issued that all important decree. It was a stupendous day in holy history. The edict given by Artaxerxes in his 20th year was highly significant. It gave permission for the political restoration of the city of Jerusalem. -- Medo-Persia was the world superpower of the time. This edict would give authority for returning Jews to do something they had not been able to do before. They were being given this edict in the peace, security, and and superpower protection of Artaxerxes to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. The City of Shalom, the city of the coming Prince of Peace was to be restored. Soon its walls and gates would be rebuilt. And it would function as a sovereign city-state. The key to all this was the stipulating of restoration of "gates and walls". The "city gates" were the entrance to the city. This was more than just a portal for entry. The city gate was an enclosed structure, the place where the town elders sat and judged in all sorts of governmental matters. This edict, would set in motion the restoration of the integrity and sovereignty of Jerusalem as a self-governing city-state. King Cyrus is often mentioned in this context of the 70 weeks prophecy. But this earliest edict was given nearly 90 years earlier in 537 B.C.. The edict of Cyrus is outlined in Ezra chapter 1. The edict given by Cyrus was a proclamation of emancipation for the captives of Judah. It had its religious side to it as well. Cyrus had given them a grant and every encouragement the returning Jews to rebuild the Temple. But the political side to the equation was missing. Because in the Cyrus decree (and also the decree of Artaxerxes given to Ezra 80 years later in 457 B.C.), there was no mention of any permission being given to attend to the restoration of gates and walls of the city of Jerusalem. Cyrus had not given this critical permission for restoration of political sovereignty. That would come in the century to follow and only with the grant given to Nehemiah in 445 B.C.. This is an extremely important point overlooked by many Bible teachers. -- These earlier edicts allowed the Jews to return to the land of Israel and to rebuild the Hebrew Temple in Jerusalem. And they did return, initially experiencing some delays due to opposition in the land. Finally, in the time period 520 B.C. to 516 B.C. and after the exhortations of Habakkuk the rebuilding program got under way under the able leadership of Zerubbabel. The following century would see another significant event, the decree of Artaxerxes in his 7th year in 457 B.C.. This came about by a revival among the Jews who remained in Persia. That revival began like all revivals. The Word of God was shared with the people. The discovery of the scrolls was followed by a public reading of the Torah by the scribe Ezra. This is what sparked the revival of interest by the Jewish exiles. Suddenly, they

remembered their destiny. Soon after the edict was issued large numbers of former captives began returning back to Jerusalem. It was Ezra who prepared the hearts of the people, not only for another Aliyah to the Land but also for the civic responsibilities that would come later on under Nehemiah. But it was only after the later edict given to Nehemiah that the city of Jerusalem would be restored to political sovereignty. We know for a certainty that neither Zerubbabel or Ezra had rebuilt the walls and gates. Because when Nehemiah came along, (and this was eight years after Ezra in the spring of 445 B.C.), Nehemiah had received sad news. We read (in Nehemiah 2) that he had been told that the walls of Jerusalem were still in ruins. And the gates were burned with fire. There were some sad social consequences to this. The city walls were a broken shell. and offered no had no civic protection. And so the people camped out within these broken down walls were being oppressed by marauders. It was still a wild Persian territory without the law and order that brings peace and security. This is what prompted Nehemiah to petition the king. As the king's cup-bearer he was in a privileged position to take the bull by the horns and to pop the big question. As he did so he was trembling. In this act he was actually taking his life in his hands. If the king did not give his scepter and his favor Nehemiah was a dead man. His request would be regarded as a rebellious act against the Persian realms. He could have been charges with treason and executed speedily. But Nehemiah, as the king's cup-bearer was energized by the God of Israel. And so he asked the king to allow the Jewish returnees to rebuild the city walls and gates. This was no light matter. This act of rebuilding and restoration was not just a beautification program. This rebuilding of city infrastructure would restore the city of Jerusalem as an independent sovereign city-state. -- And so it was, that in 445 B.C., in the month of Nisan, the Persian King Artaxerxes Longimanus in his 20th year would receive a petition from his Jewish butler. And Artaxerxes would issue a royal edict to allow the restoration of Jerusalem, God's holy city. (Neh.1-2) This was not an obscure event. It was a highly significant event and it was recorded in the pages of holy history. This edict we see showcased in Nehemiah 2 would set the clock ticking for the seventy weeks of Daniel. 173,880 days later, the people of God, and the city of Jerusalem, would come to a pivotal and epic moment in holy history. In all of His three and a half year earthly ministry this particular day would be a time like no other. On this specific and momentous day, in the springtime of 32 A.D., in the month of Nisan, and on the 10th day of the moon, they would see their coming Prince! On this special day He would enter into His holy city! [\[link\]](#)

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH 2009) - TONIGHT, AT SUNDOWN, ROSH HASHANAH-THE JEWISH NEW YEAR-BEGINS - ONE OF THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT JEWISH HOLIDAYS THE OTHER IS YOM KIPPUR, IT MARKS THE BEGINNING OF THE JEWISH "TEN DAYS OF REPENTANCE" [10 DAYS OF AWE] DURING WHICH WE REPENT FOR OUR SINS AND PRAY FOR A GOOD NEW YEAR - ON THE HOLIDAY, WE TRADITIONALLY EAT APPLES WITH HONEY (AND OTHER ITEMS WITH HONEY) TO SIGNIFY THAT WE SEEK A NEW YEAR THAT IS AS SWEET AS THAT UBER-SWEET COMBINATION - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! [NOTE: REGARDING ALL 8 JEWISH FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23 - A GOOD SUMMARY IS THAT - ONLY JESUS FULFILLS EACH FEAST IN HIS ACCOMPLISHMENTS ALONE [1 CORINTHIANS 5:7] - WHILE THE JEWS 'PROCLAIM' EACH FEAST IN ITS APPOINTED SEASON (TIME) [LEVITICUS 23:4] - YET THE CHRISTIANS SIMPLY ACKNOWLEDGE EACH FEAST [ACTS 18:21, ACTS 20:6], NOT OBSERVING IT AS THE JEWS DO, BUT RECEIVING [I.E. SABBATH REST (HEBREWS 4:3)] FROM IT THE ACCOMPLISHED WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST. -- "ACTS 18:18-21 AND [APOSTLE] PAUL AFTER THIS TARRIED THERE [AT CORINTH WITH PRISCILLA AND AQUILA] YET A GOOD WHILE, AND THEN TOOK HIS LEAVE OF THE BRETHREN, AND SAILED THENCE INTO SYRIA, AND WITH HIM PRISCILLA AND AQUILA; [PAUL] HAVING SHORN [SHAVED] HIS HEAD IN CENCHREA: FOR HE HAD A [NAZARITE] VOW. AND HE CAME TO EPHESUS, AND LEFT THEM THERE: BUT HE HIMSELF ENTERED INTO THE SYNAGOGUE, AND REASONED WITH THE JEWS. WHEN THEY [CHRISTIANS] DESIRED HIM TO TARRY LONGER TIME WITH THEM, HE CONSENTED NOT; BUT BADE THEM FAREWELL, SAYING, **I MUST BY ALL MEANS {AS A PERSONAL CHOICE} KEEP [G4160 - TO DECLARE (COMMEMORATE), TO DO, DO WELL, TO CARRY OUT, TO CELEBRATE] THIS FEAST [PASSOVER - HOLY WEEK] THAT COMETH IN JERUSALEM: BUT I WILL RETURN AGAIN UNTO YOU, IF GOD WILL. AND HE SAILED FROM EPHESUS."]

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. ... On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. A little

bit more about the Jewish New Year excerpted from my post on this in a previous year. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [\[link\]](#)

JUDAISM 101: ROSH HASHANAH - THE JEWISH NEW YEAR IS A TIME TO BEGIN INTROSPECTION, LOOKING BACK AT THE MISTAKES OF THE PAST YEAR AND PLANNING THE CHANGES TO MAKE IN THE NEW YEAR - MORE ON THIS CONCEPT AT DAYS OF AWE (THE TEN DAYS STARTING WITH ROSH HASHANAH AND ENDING WITH YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] ARE COMMONLY KNOWN [IN JUDAISM] AS THE DAYS OF AWE) - NO WORK IS PERMITTED ON ROSH HASHANAH - MUCH OF THE DAY IS SPENT IN SYNAGOGUE, WHERE THE REGULAR DAILY LITURGY IS SOMEWHAT EXPANDED - IN FACT, THERE IS A SPECIAL PRAYERBOOK CALLED THE MACHZOR USED FOR ROSH HASHANAH AND YOM KIPPUR BECAUSE OF THE EXTENSIVE LITURGICAL CHANGES FOR THESE HOLIDAYS - RELIGIOUS SERVICES FOR THE HOLIDAY FOCUS ON THE CONCEPT OF G-D'S (GOD'S) SOVEREIGNTY

Rosh Hashanah occurs on the first and second days of Tishri. In Hebrew, Rosh Hashanah means, literally, "head of the year" or "first of the year." Rosh Hashanah is commonly known as the Jewish New Year. This name is somewhat deceptive, because there is little similarity between Rosh Hashanah, one of the holiest days of the year, and the American midnight drinking bash and daytime football game. There is, however, one important similarity between the Jewish New Year and the American one: Many Americans use the New Year as a time to plan a better life, making "resolutions." Likewise, the Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year. More on this concept at Days of Awe. The name "Rosh Hashanah" is not used in the Bible to discuss this holiday. The Bible refers to the holiday as Yom Ha-Zikkaron (the day of remembrance) or Yom Teruah (the day of the sounding of the shofar). The holiday is instituted in Leviticus 23:24-25. The shofar is a ram's horn which is blown somewhat like a trumpet. One of the most important observances of this holiday is hearing the sounding of the shofar in the synagogue. A total of 100 notes are sounded each day. There are four different types of shofar notes: tekiah, a 3 second sustained note; shevarim, three 1-second notes rising in tone, teruah, a series of short, staccato notes extending over a period of about 3 seconds; and tekiah gedolah (literally, "big tekiah"), the final blast in a set, which lasts (I think) 10 seconds minimum. Click the shofar above to hear an approximation of the sound of Tekiah Shevarim-Teruah Tekiah. The Bible gives no specific reason for this practice. One that has been suggested is that the shofar's sound is a call to repentance. The shofar is not blown if the holiday falls on Shabbat. No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah. Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded. In fact, there is a special prayerbook called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays. Another popular observance during this holiday is eating apples dipped in honey, a symbol of our wish for a sweet new year. This was the second Jewish religious practice I was ever exposed to (the first one: lighting Chanukkah candles), and I highly recommend it. It's yummy. We also dip bread in honey (instead of the usual practice of sprinkling salt on it) at this time of year for the same reason. Another popular practice of the holiday is Tashlikh ("casting off"). We walk to flowing water, such as a creek or river, on the afternoon of the first day and empty our pockets into the river, symbolically casting off our sins. Small pieces of bread are commonly put in the pocket to cast off. This practice is not discussed in the Bible, but is a long-standing custom. Tashlikh is normally observed on the afternoon of the first day, before afternoon services. When the first day occurs on Shabbat, many synagogues observe Tashlikh on Sunday afternoon, to avoid carrying (the bread) on Shabbat. Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's sovereignty. The common greeting at this time is L'shanah tovah ("for a good year"). This is a shortening of "L'shanah tovah tikatev v'taihatem" (or to women, "L'shanah tovah tikatevi v'taihatemi"), which means "May you be inscribed and sealed for a good year." More on that concept at Days of Awe. [\[link\]](#)

[THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL (SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST) - ROSH HASHANNA/FEAST OF TRUMPETS STARTING AT SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - SUNDOWN SEPT. 9, 2010 (TWO DAYS ARE TRADITIONAL IN THAT IT TOOK TIME, TWO DAYS FOR A MESSENGER FROM THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM TO SPREAD THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON SIGHTING TO ALL THE ANCIENT NATION OF ISRAEL I.E. THE TRADITIONAL JEWISH CELEBRATION WILL BE SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - 10, 2010)] - SUMMARY OF REASONS WHY CHRISTIANS EXPECT TO SEE THE RAPTURE HAPPEN ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS / ROSH HASHANNA - FEAST OF TRUMPETS "AT THE INSTANT THAT THE JEWISH WORKERS HEARD THE TRUMPET SOUND, ALL WOULD IMMEDIATELY STOP HARVESTING, EVEN IF THEY WERE NOT FINISHED (THINK ABOUT

THAT!) AND GO TO THE TEMPLE FOR WORSHIP! [CHRISTIANS AT THE RAPTURE WILL GO TO THE TEMPLE IN HEAVEN AND WORSHIP JESUS/GOD] - RAPTURE PARALLELS WITH THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (ROSH HASHANA) - THE NEW MOON IS "BORN AGAIN" AT THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS WHILE BELIEVERS ARE "BORN AGAIN" AT [BELIEF/IDENTITY IN JESUS] BAPTISM - SINCE THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE ONLY FEAST OF THE LORD THAT FALLS ON A NEW MOON, WE SHOULD TAKE PARTICULAR NOTE

Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna: 1. All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming, and on the exact day of the feast. All the Fall Feasts picture the second advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the rapture. 2. The Feast of Trumpets is when the "last trump" of the rapture of 1 Cor 15 is blown. 3. The Feast of Trumpets is known as the Wedding of the Messiah, and the Church is the Bride of Christ, and the rapture is when the Church is caught up to heaven to be wed with Christ. 4. The Feast of Trumpets happens on the "new moon", which is 29.5 days after the last one, meaning it might occur on the 29th or 30th day, nobody knows for sure. "Of that day or hour no man knows" is an expression referring to this feast, and thus, the rapture. 5. "Of that day or hour no man knows, but my Father only" is an expression used by a groom when asked when his wedding will be. He says this because it is his Father that will tell him when his preparations on the bridal chamber are completed and it is time. Again, the wedding pictures the rapture. 6. The "Open Door" of the rapture in Matt 25, and Rev 3, & Rev 4:1 is a symbol of the Feast of Trumpets. [Ezek 46:1] "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut on the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 7. We are told that the new moon and the Feasts of the Lord are a shadow of things to come in Col 2:16,17. *Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note. 8. There are seven days of awe in between the Feast of Trumpets and the Day of Atonement. These picture the seven years of tribulation. Atonement pictures Satan being defeated and cast away at the end of tribulation. If you add the two day Trumpets feast, and the day of atonement, the 7 days of awe are "ten days of tribulation" which might be referred to in Rev. 2:10. 9. In the Jewish Wedding [For seven consecutive evenings following the wedding, it is customary that friends or relatives host festive meals in their honor. The act of feasting recalls the "seven-day celebration" after the marriage of Jacob to Leah -- 1) During the week before the wedding, it is customary for the groom and bride not to see each other, even during the day. - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>], a marriage takes place over a period of time known as the "bridal week". During the bridal week, the groom and bride have sex [Intimacy] in the bridal chamber. At the end {beginning} of the week, there is a marriage supper [21] During the week of rejoicing following the wedding, the groom or bride should try not to go alone, even in each other's company - They should always be escorted by another person - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>]. Compare Judges 14, Rev. 19, and Gen. Genesis 29:22-28 This bridal week will be the tribulation week on earth, while the bride of Christ is in heaven. 10. In the Jewish Wedding, the groom comes for his bride "like a thief in the night" [at an unannounced/unknown time] to take (size / rapture) her away and into the bridal chamber for the bridal week at his father's house. 11. The Feast of Trumpets is also known as the coronation of the Messiah, when he will start reigning as king, thus the beginning of the "Day of the Lord", which includes the tribulation. 12. It is also time for the bema judgment, or the judgement of the works of the righteous, and judgement must begin at the house of the Lord. -- [2Cor 11:2] For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [link]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION FOR EASTER, HOLY WEEK - THE EIGHT APPOINTED HOLY FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 - YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT)

Feasts Observed on the Seventh month (Tishri) [approx. September - October] Corresponding to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ: Trumpets - "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be

hereafter." -- Atonement: "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled.

-- Tabernacles (tents) - Booths (temporary shelters): "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. "John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt (tabernacled, 4637)[physically, temporarily stayed among us] among us." It is possible that the Birthday of Jesus occurred on the Feast day of Tabernacles as John in the Gospel of John uses the word Tabernacle to describe Jesus manifesting into our physical earthly realm. [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION - DAY OF ATONEMENT SCENARIO {NOTE: DATING A POSSIBLE END TIME SCENARIO - A RAPTURE OCCURRING IN 2012 WOULD PUT THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO ON TRACK AT 3½ YEARS LATER IN THE MID-TRIBULATION [REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST] IN 2015. ALSO NOTE: THE ORIGINAL BASIC CHRISTIAN: ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE (ABOUT 2002) WAS INTENDED TO INCLUDE THE CONCEPT THAT A 'VOLUNTARY' INDIVIDUAL FREEWILL OFFERING (LEVITICUS 7:16-17) I.E. THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST - A FREEWILL OFFERING COULD ONLY BE OFFERED FOR TWO DAYS AND THE UNUSED PORTION WAS TO BE CONSUMED IN FIRE THE THIRD DAY -- SEEMINGLY IT WOULD PUT AN EXPIRATION DATE ON THE SACRIFICE OF JESUS AT 2033 - MEANING ALL CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACTIVITY WOULD BE CONCLUDED BY 2033 A.D. - THOUGH IT IS PURE SPECULATION AND I DON'T NOW CONSIDER IT AS IMPORTANT AS A CONCEPT AS I ONCE DID I STILL INTEND TO UPDATE THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE [IN ABOUT 2011] WITH THE CONCEPT JUST TO TIE TOGETHER SOME LOOSE ENDS REGARDING CHURCH THEOLOGY. REMEMBER: THAT 2012 IS THE 2,000 YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF JESUS [REVEALING HIS MINISTRY] ENTERING THE TEMPLE (LUKE 2:41-49) AS A CHILD AND TEACHING IN THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM.}

A possible End Time scenario could look like this - The Christian Church is raptured on the Feast of Trumpets then 10 days later [after political intrigue] on the Day of Atonement {Jesus has already atoned for the sins of the world} steps are taken in a global kingdom as one man [the return of the scapegoat] is initiated in a global governance position and signs a covenant of protection (Daniel 9:27) with the Nation of Israel - A position that 3½ years later will reveal the Antichrist and breaking the Covenant with Israel will user in the Great Tribulation - The Time of Jacob's Distress -- "Jeremiah 30:7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." [\[link\]](#)

THE BLESSED SAVIOR: BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT AND JESUS THE PERFECT SACRIFICE - PILATE CARRIED OUT A "LOT" OF SORTS IN DECIDING BETWEEN JESUS AND BARABBAS WHICH ONE WOULD BE SET FREE - BARABBAS PLAYED THE PART OF THE SCAPEGOAT AND WAS

SET FREE [BUT DID BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT RETURN TO JERUSALEM? AND WILL HE [IN DNA] EVENTUALLY RETURN AS THE ANTICHRIST?] - AFTER THE HIGH PRIEST SENT THE SCAPEGOAT INTO THE WILDERNESS THEY WERE TO WASH THEMSELVES - PILATE WASHED HIS HANDS AFTER HE LET BARABBAS GO

The fact that Pilate offered the people a choice between Jesus and Barabbas has a much deeper meaning that may not be obvious at first. In order to understand what was going on in verses 15-24 we must go back to the Old Testament book of Leviticus. In Matthew 5:17 Jesus says he did not come to destroy the Law or the prophets but rather he came to fulfill them. God was preparing his people in the Old Testament for the coming of Jesus and as such the sacrificial system was getting his people into the mindset that the blood is what makes atonement for sin. Leviticus chapter 16 is the key to understanding why it was necessary for Pilate to offer both Jesus and Barabbas before the people. Jesus had to fulfill God's requirement for atonement. ... Jewish tradition says that a red string was tied around the horns of the scapegoat and after the other goat was killed the string on the scapegoat would turn white. The Talmud says this stopped happening around 30 A.D. which was around the time Jesus was crucified. This was also 40 years before the Temple was destroyed in 70 A.D. [Talmud Bavli, Yoma 39b "Forty years before the destruction of the Temple the lot did not come up in the right hand, nor did the crimson stripe become white, nor did the westernmost light burn; and the doors of the heikhal (the Holy Place of the Temple) opened of their own accord, until Rabbi Yochanon ben Zakkai rebuked them".] According to some sources Barabbas full name was Jesus bar-Abbas which means "Jesus son of the Father". Jesus Christ was the Son of God (John 1:34). Even though Pilate thought Jesus was innocent the crowd wanted Jesus crucified and Barabbas set free. Pilate then washes his hands in front of the crowd and declares he is innocent of the blood of Jesus and for them to see to the crucifixion. Pilate's biggest sin is he condemned Jesus even though he believed him to be innocent. Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free. Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free. After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves. Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go. [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION - RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT: THE RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT BROUGHT WITH IT THE OMEN OF GREAT DESTRUCTION FOR THE CITY OF JERUSALEM (LUKE 23:28)

In reading the Bible most people are generally left with the impression that something is missing, something in a deep dark burden is being left untold by the early Church Apostles and too often many people conclude that the untold secret of the New Testament is that Christianity and the resurrection of Jesus is untrue however the Resurrection of Jesus is true; it is as true as life, light, truth and liberty. Seemingly following on the Old Testament tradition (Leviticus 16:9 - a possible return of the scapegoat is not mentioned - mentioning the return of the scapegoat is too disastrous to contemplate) the 'deep dark secret' of the New Testament was that the scapegoat (Barabbas) had returned to Jerusalem, foretelling of the coming 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem. Barabbas was released from his sentence of crucifixion (Matthew 27:26) while Jesus and the other two prisoners were then executed. Seemingly Barabbas [probably also of the Tribe of Judah and a direct descendant of King Solomon - his followers felt Barabbas could overthrow Rome and reestablish the throne of Solomon in Jerusalem (Mark 15:7, Luke 23:19)]. Barabbas probably not the wisest person on the streets of Jerusalem thought his momentary pardon from Herod was good for the rest of his life and quickly returned (days later) to Jerusalem where he would be quickly recognized now by nearly everyone and instantly arrested by Roman soldiers. Rome having just crucified the innocent Jesus in the place of Barabbas then might have crucified Barabbas in a similar (but not nearly as severe as Jesus) manner (crown of thorns, mocking, beating, spear in the side) as Jesus had been recently crucified. The followers of Barabbas also having great hope in Barabbas received his body and might have thought that he too would resurrect as it was being told that Jesus had resurrected. Barabbas unable to resurrect could possibly be the image and the blood belonging to the mysterious Shroud of Turin. The Apostles of the Early Church grappled with the knowledge and with the burden of the knowledge that Barabbas (the scapegoat) had returned to Jerusalem and of the knowledge of the then pending destruction of the city of Jerusalem. Underwritten in every N.T. epistle is the idea that yeah the Church has various problems but there is this bigger mostly unmentionable [Hebrews 8:13 - Apostle Paul mentioned that the Temple was about to pass away] pending destruction of Jerusalem problem that the early Church didn't really know how to deal with until Paul was given evangelical insight and later (after the destruction of Jerusalem) and the giving of Revelation to the Apostle John [Note: Mary the mother of Jesus and the Disciple John were both present at the crucifixion events (John 19:25) and were probably both also present in the crowd when Barabbas was released over Jesus]. -- "Revelation 11:13-

14 And {because Antichrist (scapegoat) policy is taking effect in Jerusalem} the same hour [after the two witnesses have been killed and ascend up into heaven] was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city [Jerusalem] fell [is destroyed], and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly." [\[link\]](#)

OBSERVING YOM KIPPUR BY DEBBIE SCHLUSSEL - TONIGHT [FRIDAY], THE JEWISH FAST DAY OF YOM KIPPUR BEGINS (AND ENDS ON SATURDAY NIGHT) - IT'S A DAY OF ATONEMENT FOR OUR SINS AND A DAY FULL OF PRAYER TO *G-D, ASKING FOR FORGIVENESS AND A GOOD YEAR - *RELIGIOUS JEWS USE DASHES IN THE WORD "G-D" AND DO NOT WRITE IT OUT COMPLETELY OUT OF RESPECT FOR HIM AND THE WISH NOT TO WRITE THE NAME IN VAIN

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is 'sealed' by G-d. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown, tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Saturday) night, with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR 1945, IN A CAMP FOR HOLOCAUST SURVIVORS - THE OLDER GENERATION WAS ALMOST NOT THERE - THEY WERE THE FIRST VICTIMS, SINCE THEY LACKED THE PHYSICAL STRENGTH TO WITHSTAND THE HORRORS OF THE CAMPS - FEW CHILDREN SURVIVED - THEY, TOO, SUCCUMBED QUICKLY - THE SURVIVORS PRAYED, REMEMBERED, WEPT AND FOUND A LITTLE COMFORT IN THOSE TEARS

After morning prayers, I decided to visit other synagogues and spend some time with other groups. I left the synagogue and walked across the half empty streets. There were many people who remained in the street and refused to attend services. They were angry at G-d. Among them were formerly religious Jews who could not accept the apparent indifference of G-d to the suffering; the torture, and the tragedy they had both witnessed and experienced in their homes and in the camps. They could not reconcile their former beliefs and convictions of an All-Merciful, Almighty Divine Being, with the catastrophe that had struck their communities. They would not pray. When they heard the recitation of the Kaddish, the special prayer of mourners expressing praise of the Lord, they reacted angrily that G-d did not deserve the Kaddish. They were broken in spirit. They could not reconcile recent events to which they were witnesses with the contents of the Hebrew prayers. These Jews roamed the streets. They wanted to express their anger, to show G-d that they defied Him, as he seemed to have abandoned them. Some ate their food on the fast day publicly in the streets, as a gesture of defiance - of revolt. In one of the streets, I saw a large group of people standing in a circle. I approached nearer to find out what was going on. In the middle of the circle stood a seven-year-old girl, embarrassed, perplexed. She could not understand why all these people stood around her. She, of course, could not know that they were surprised to find a Jewish child. So they stood, silently, and just looked at this miracle of a Jewish child in their midst. They could not tear themselves away from this one child who said nothing and to whom nothing was said. They just stood and gaped. A special prayer is normally recited on Yom Kippur for the departed members of one's family. It's called Yizkor, the memorial prayer. As those people looked at the little girl, they remembered their own children, or their younger brothers and sisters, the nephews and nieces who at one time were their pride and joy, and who were no more. Each one of them looked and remembered, recalled the beloved children who were cruelly exterminated. As they remembered, they recited without any words the Yizkor for all those who once were part of their lives and now were gone forever. This was a silent, most moving Yizkor, without words, without prayer books, recited in that street in Landsberg, by a group of Jewish survivors, watching a bewildered little Jewish girl. It was the most moving, most eloquent, most heartfelt, most silent Yizkor I have ever heard. [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT) [SATURDAY] SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 - JEWISH YEAR 5771: SUNSET SEPTEMBER 17, 2010 - NIGHTFALL SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 -- SUKKOT (FEAST OF BOOTHS - 7 DAYS) - STARTING THE FIFTH DAY AFTER YOM KIPPUR - SUNSET [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 22, 2010 - NIGHTFALL [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 29, 2010

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur. [\[link\]](#)

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - CLONED FROM BLOOD REMOVED [1978] FROM THE SHROUD OF TURIN [POSSIBLY CLONED/GENE-SPLICED WITH PRINCE CHARLES SPERM AND] USED TO IMPREGNATE PRINCESS DIANA (MARRIED 1981 TO PRINCE CHARLES 13 YEARS HER SENIOR) FOR THE 1982 TIMED BIRTH [30 IN 2012] OF PRINCE WILLIAM {PRINCESS DIANA'S SON WILLIAM TURNING 30 IN 2012. THE AGE OF 30 IS THE BIBLICAL LEGAL PRIESTLY AGE (BEFORE 30 A LEVITE COULD ONLY BE AN ASSISTANT PRIEST), BOTH JOHN THE BAPTIST (LEVITICAL AND JESUS [MELCHIZEDEK PRIEST]) BEGAN THEIR MINISTRIES AT THE LEGAL AGE OF 30 [JOHN'S MOTHER AND MARY WERE OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID/JUDAH BUT JOHN'S FATHER WAS A LEVITICAL PRIEST (LUKE 1:8) A DESCENDANT OF AARON FROM THE HOUSE OF LEVI]. ALSO THE LONDON 2012 OLYMPICS THE XXX OLYMPIAD (UNHOLY TRINITY OLYMPIAD) IS DELIBERATELY TIMED AND PLACED TO BE IN LONDON IN 2012 THE BIRTH OF THE NEW AGE, FOR A DESIRED SATANIC AWAKENING IN 2013 [FOX NEWS USES THE NUMER 13 IN EVERYTHING NOW].

It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.}[Note: Its possible and probable that Satan quickly realized who his scapegoat was in Barabbas and that Barabbas soon after his Passover release was recaptured by Roman soldiers and quickly crucified as Jesus had just recently been crucified and that Satan would devise a way to keep some of the blood [life] of Barabbas for future End Time use and that the image created on the Shroud of Turin and the blood on the Shroud of Turin are that of Barabbas. The unique image and bloodstained shroud cloth could be of Barabbas and having been kept and passed on by the followers of Barabbas until ultimately it came into the possession of the Crusaders and Knights Templar in about 1300 A.D. The shroud of Turin possibly being a cloth and image of Barnabas it's certainly not the image and blood of Jesus.] (YouTube) [\[link\]](#)

FOXNEWS.COM: ITALIAN SCIENTISTS REPRODUCES SHROUD OF TURIN - A PROFESSOR OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF PAVIA - GARLASCHELLI MADE AVAILABLE TO REUTERS THE PAPER HE WILL DELIVER AND THE ACCOMPANYING COMPARATIVE PHOTOGRAPHS - BUT SCIENTISTS HAVE THUS FAR BEEN AT A LOSS TO EXPLAIN HOW THE [ORIGINAL SHROUD OF TURIN] IMAGE WAS LEFT ON THE CLOTH

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ.

"We have shown that it is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Sceptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [[link](#)]

THE SHROUD OF TURIN - THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD IS UNIQUELY THREE-DIMENSIONAL - THE LIFE-SIZE IMAGE ON THE CLOTH IS NOT THE RESULT OF PIGMENT, STAIN, ACID, DYE, OR ANY APPLIED MATERIAL - THE IMAGE ITSELF IS CONFINED TO THE TOP-MOST FIBRILS OF THE CLOTH'S FIBERS - WHATEVER MADE THE IMAGE DID NOT PENETRATE THE FIBERS OF THE CLOTH AS ALL KNOWN ARTISTIC MATERIALS WOULD - THE EXACT WAY THE MAN WAS CRUCIFIED CLOSELY MATCHES BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS OF JESUS'S CRUCIFIXION. AMONG OTHER THINGS, THERE ARE 120 LESIONS, THE SHAPE OF DUMBBELLS, DISTRIBUTED OVER THE BACK AND RUNNING AROUND THE FRONT OF THE BODY--PROBABLY CAUSED BY A ROMAN WHIP CALLED A FLAGRUM WHOSE THONGS WERE TIPPED WITH BITS OF LEAD OR BONE. THERE IS A DEEP WOUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE BODY BETWEEN THE RIBS WHICH BLED PROFUSELY (WHICH IS WHAT BIBLICAL RECORDS INDICATE HAPPENED WHEN A SPEAR WAS THRUST INTO CHRIST'S SIDE). THERE ARE THORN-LIKE MARKS ON THE VICTIM'S HEAD (POSSIBLY FROM A CROWN OF THORNS). AND THE VICTIM'S LEGS WERE NOT BROKEN (WHICH IS SIGNIFICANT BOTH BECAUSE ROMAN-STYLE CRUCIFIXIONS ENDED WITH THEIR VICTIM'S LEGS BEING BROKEN AND BECAUSE THE NEW TESTAMENT ACCOUNT OF CHRIST'S DEATH INDICATES THAT THIS WAS A ROMAN CUSTOM WHICH JESUS WAS SPARED FROM) - THE BEARD AND HAIR STYLE OF THE CRUCIFIED MAN WERE NOT COMMON ANYWHERE IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE EXCEPT PALESTINE. THE IMAGE HAS SEMITIC FEATURES, INCLUDING SIDELOCKS AND A UNPLAITED PONYTAIL

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient

Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were

conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - IS PRINCE WILLIAMS THE FACE ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? IS THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD THE ANTICHRIST - THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST? (YOUTUBE)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[link\]](#)

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT THERE IS REAL BLOOD (AND NOT PAINT OR A STAIN) ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? - 1980 THEY (GILBERT AND GILBERT) CONCLUDED THAT THE BLOOD FLECKS ARE REAL BLOOD - SEVERAL CLAIMS HAVE BEEN MADE THAT THE BLOOD HAS BEEN FOUND TO BE TYPE AB - THE BLOOD APPEARS TO BE SO OLD THAT THE DNA IS BADLY FRAGMENTED

Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "? anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[link\]](#)

JULY 08, 2009: BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM TO CREATE HUMAN SPERM - BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM THEY HAVE CREATED HUMAN SPERM FROM STEM CELLS. BUT OTHER EXPERTS HAVE QUESTIONED THEIR DATA

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[link\]](#)

IUC WORLD EXCLUSIVE: PRINCE CHARLES NOT HARRY'S REAL FATHER - THE FACT THAT DIANA'S EX LOVER JAMES HEWITT IS THE HARRY'S REAL FATHER - DIANA STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH CHARLES YEARS BEFORE HARRY WAS BORN - JUST THE WAY THEY KILLED DIANA THEY'LL KILL JAMES {PRINCE CHARLES MIGHT NOT BE ABLE TO HAVE CHILDREN AND IT'S THOUGHT THAT NEITHER SON, WILLIAM OR HARRY, ARE DIRECT NATURAL DESCENDANTS OF CHARLES.}

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex-lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father.

Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[link\]](#)

DIANA: CHARLES WANTED RID OF CAMILLA - SO THAT HE COULD MARRY TIGGY! - PRINCESS DIANA FEARED SHE AND CAMILLA PARKER BOWLES WERE TO BE ELIMINATED IN A ROYAL PLOT, PAVING THE WAY FOR THE PRINCE OF WALES TO MARRY ANOTHER WOMAN - BUT OPERATION PAGET'S REPORT ALSO PROVIDES STARTLING DETAILS OF THE PRINCESS'S STATE OF MIND AS HER MARRIAGE TO CHARLES DISINTEGRATED - IT READ: 'THIS PARTICULAR PHASE OF MY LIFE IS THE MOST DANGEROUS - MY HUSBAND IS PLANNING "AN ACCIDENT" IN MY CAR, BRAKE FAILURE & SERIOUS HEAD INJURY IN ORDER TO MAKE THE PATH CLEAR FOR HIM TO MARRY' -- COMMENTS: THE IMAGE THEY CREATED TOGETHER MADE HER OF INTEREST TO THE PUBLIC AND THE MEDIA WERE RESPONDING TO THE THAT APPETITE. WITHOUT THEM [PRESS] SHE WOULD HAVE BEEN NOTHING MORE THAN A ROYAL BABY MACHINE {NOTE: THE CONCEPT IS THAT A YOUNG DIANA WAS USED BY PRINCE CHARLES TO PROVIDE MALE CHILDREN FOR THE THRONE. THEN AFTER THEIR IRRECONCILABLE DIFFERENCES PRINCESS DIANA WAS USED AGAIN TO DATE (SEDUCE) EASTERN [ISLAM] MEN AND HELP PAVE THE WAY FOR A GLOBAL (BRITISH) THRONE FOR WILLIAM.}

The extraordinary allegation against the prince is at the heart of the report published yesterday by Lord Stevens into the death of Diana and Dodi Fayed when their chauffeured Mercedes crashed in a Paris underpass. The 832-page report stops short of naming the other woman, but the Daily Mail understands it is Miss Legge-Bourke, who became a surrogate mother to Princes William and Harry after their parents' divorce. The exhaustive £3.6million dossier systematically *demolishes conspiracy theories that Diana and Dodi were murdered in an Establishment conspiracy. *It dismissed claims by Dodi's father, the Harrods tycoon Mohamed Al Fayed, that Diana was pregnant and planning to marry his son. But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated. Diana was convinced that he and Tiggy were having an affair and that Charles wanted to marry her. The 'plot' was revealed by the highlyrespected royal lawyer and Labour peer Lord Mishcon. He took a confidential note of Diana's fears when he met her two years before her death in August. A similar claim was made by Diana in a letter sent to her former butler Paul Burrell. It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry.' Interviewed by Lord Stevens, Prince Charles said he had no knowledge of Diana's claims until the 'note' was released by Mr Burrell in 2003. 'The Princess of Wales did not speak to him about it,' the report says. 'HRH the Prince of Wales knew the woman named in the note as a family friend. There has never been any possibility of marriage to her.' The Stevens report's main findings were that: there was no conspiracy to kill Diana and Dodi -and no cover-up; Diana was not pregnant; the couple were not engaged; and the princess might have survived the crash had she been wearing a seatbelt. Details of Lord Mishcon's note were given to Lord Stevens three years ago after Mr Burrell published his letter. In it Diana's mention of another woman was widely believed at the time to be a reference to Camilla. However, the Stevens report said: 'This is not so. The Princess of Wales did name a woman in her note. It was not Camilla Parker Bowles.' [\[link\]](#)

CUTTINGEDGE.ORG: 2012 - IS THIS THE YEAR WHEN (BRITISH) ANTICHRIST MIGHT ARISE? - "ALL RIGHT, I HAVE SEEN ENOUGH CALCULATIONS AND DISCERNING FACTS TO CONVINC ME: ANTICHRIST WILL ARISE FROM THE HOUSE OF WINDSOR (BRITISH ROYALTY) - IF THE TIMING IS SOON, PRINCE CHARLES WILL BE THAT MAN; IF THE TIMING IS DELAYED, PRINCE WILLIAM WILL BE ANTICHRIST. HOWEVER, PRINCE WILLIAM MUST TURNS 30, WHICH IS THE JEWISH MINIMUM AGE FOR A MAN TO BE A RABBI. WILLIAMS TURNS 30 ON 2012. SINCE THE ILLUMINATI ALWAYS HAS A "PLAN A" AND A "PLAN B", THIS SCENARIO COULD BE VERY PROBABLE

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ? You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turns 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [[link](#)]

RENAISSANCE RADIO #6: THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION SET FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS (MP3-SECULAR)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [[link](#)]

RIK CLAY - LONDON-ZION-2012 - LONDON THE NEW JERUSALEM - THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION LIKELY BEING PREPARED FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS [IPAPER BOOK - RIGHT CLICK AND PRINT] (BOOK-IPAPER-SECULAR)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 28 - THE BETRAYAL, REJECTION, CRUCIFIXION AND DEATH HAVE ALL HAPPENED TO JESUS AS MAN HAS HAD HIS SAY ABOUT THE SON OF GOD - JESUS IN TURN HAS FORGIVEN MANKIND FOR ALL OF OUR TRANSGRESSIONS - JESUS THEN CONQUERED DEATH AS HE RESURRECTED FROM THE GRAVE THE THIRD DAY AND BEGAN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE OLD TESTAMENT HAS COME TO A CONCLUSION AND THE NEW TESTAMENT HAS NOW BEGUN BEING INSTITUTED IN THE PERSON, LIFE, POWER AND RESURRECTION AUTHORITY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 28:2-5 AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE: FOR THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DESCENDED FROM HEAVEN, AND CAME AND ROLLED BACK THE STONE FROM THE DOOR, AND SAT UPON IT. HIS COUNTENANCE WAS LIKE LIGHTNING, AND HIS RAIMENT WHITE AS SNOW: AND FOR FEAR OF HIM THE KEEPERS DID SHAKE, AND BECAME AS DEAD MEN. AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THE WOMEN, FEAR NOT YE: FOR I KNOW THAT YE SEEK JESUS, WHICH WAS CRUCIFIED. HE IS NOT HERE [DEAD]: FOR HE IS [ALIVE] RISEN, AS HE SAID'

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples)

saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.' [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIANET FORUM DISCUSSION: ADVENTISTS BELIEVE THAT THE SCAPEGOAT IN LEVITICUS TYPIFIES SATAN - THE TRUTH IS THAT JESUS BECAME OUR SCAPEGOAT [ACTUALLY NOT OUR SCAPEGOAT BUT OUR SACRIFICE] ON THE CROSS - HE BORE THE BLAME FOR SINS HE DID NOT COMMIT - ANY COMMENTS? -- WHEN ANIMALS ARE USED AS TYPES ALONG WITH THE SANCTUARY, TO BE A FIGURE OF CHRIST THEY MUST SHED BLOOD - THERE ARE OTHER SCRIPTURES IN THE BIBLE WHICH SUPPORT THE SCAPEGOAT AS SATAN [ANTICHRIST - SCENARIO] - **WHAT MOST PEOPLE ARE MISSING IS THAT BEFORE THE SCAPEGOAT [ANTICHRIST] IS ADDRESSED, THE SIN OF ISRAEL HAS ALREADY BEEN CLEANED AND REMOVED [I.E. NEW TESTAMENT (MATTHEW 26:28, ROMANS 9:4)], OR ATONED FOR BY GOD

When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood. There are other scriptures in the bible which support the scapegoat as Satan. In Revelation for example: Satan, the beast, false prophet are cast into the fire ALIVE. In genesis, there is the duality of the heel being bruised, and the head being crushed as Christ and Satan are contrasted. and there are other passages to support that this scapegoat is Satan. What most people are missing is that before the scapegoat is addressed, the sin of Israel has already been cleaned and removed, or atoned for by God. --francis on 4/24/10 ... Lev 16:8-26, R.V., "the goat for Azazel" At a later period a modification of the law of Moses was introduced by the Jews. "The goat was conducted to a mountain named Tzuk. Judean desert was supposed to commence, and the man in whose charge the goat ..while setting him free, was instructed to push the unhappy beast down the slope of the mountain side, which was to insure the death of the goat. The reason of this barbarous custom was that on one occasion the scapegoat returned to Jerusalem after being set free, which was *considered such an evil [end of the world] omen that its recurrence was prevented for the future by the death of the goat" Easton, M. G. "Scapegoat," Easton's Bible Dictionary. Blue Letter Bible. 1897.---Samuel on 4/23/10. ... Story of Jesus and Barabbas, Barabbas = Scapegoat- full of sin yet he was freed (just like the scapegoat in Leviticus) Jesus = sacrifice for SIN - totally sinless and sacrificed for sin. See Matthew 27 where Pontius Pilate asks who they choose to be killed and who they wanted set free.---miche3754 on 4/20/10. ... If this scapegoat is the [supposed] future [co-redeemer] sacrificial lamb, why is not NEVER Sacrificed?---francis on 4/20/10. ... If anyone thinks that the scapegoat is the TRUE LAMB OF GOD then he is mistaken. Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission for sins. The text clearly says ONE goat for the Lord's and the other the scapegoat. Both goats are not for the lord. Blood must be shed to take sins away. There is no other way. That is a fundamental truth that cannot be changed. Our sins can only be atoned for by the shedding of blood. First the atonement is made with THE LORD'S GOAT FOR OUR SINS, then after the atonement is made, and all our sins are wiped away, then and only then is the scapegoat dealt with.---francis on 4/20/10. [\[link\]](#)

THE SCAPEGOAT DILEMMA BY JOHN P. PRATT AN ASTRONOMER AND COMPUTER PROGRAMMER, SPECIALIZING IN ANCIENT CALENDARS - THERE ARE SEVERAL PROBLEMS WITH THAT INTERPRETATION, OR AT LEAST MANY QUESTIONS REMAIN UNANSWERED - FOR STARTERS, THE GOAT USUALLY REPRESENTS EVIL - CHRIST COMPARED HIS FOLLOWERS TO SHEEP, BUT THOSE WHO DID EVIL TO GOATS (SEE MAT. 25:32-46) - THE SCRIPTURES TESTIFY THAT JESUS WAS THE "LAMB OF GOD" (JOHN 1:36; REV. 5:6, 12), WHICH IS CONSISTENT WITH THAT SYMBOLISM - BUT WHY WOULD AN (EVIL) GOAT BE USED TO SYMBOLIZE CHRIST [JOHN 3:14 - THE BRASS SERPENT USED BY MOSES (NUMBERS 21:9) IS A SYMBOL OF JESUS ONLY ON THE CROSS]? WHERE DOES SCRIPTURE EVEN SUGGEST THAT HE WAS THE "GOAT OF GOD" [2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 - JESUS BECAME OUR SIN - A GOAT]? -- "2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 FOR HE [FATHER GOD] HATH MADE HIM [TEMPORARILY - ON THE CROSS - BECAUSE THERE WAS NO OTHER WAY (MATTHEW 26:39)] TO BE SIN FOR US, [JESUS] WHO KNEW NO SIN; THAT WE [SINNERS - GOATS] MIGHT BE MADE [SHEEP] THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM."

1.3 The Enigma: There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered. For starters, the goat usually represents evil. Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46). The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism. But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God"? And even if He is a goat in this case, the other goat (scapegoat) of this pair seems like a much better

candidate. After all, he was the one chosen to be "for Jehovah", and he was sacrificed to atone for the sins of mankind, as was Christ. If the scapegoat represents Christ [****standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat**] who bore all of our sins, then what was the point of the other goat [two goats - two kingdoms in this world - sin that is atoned for (God's Kingdom) and sin that remains (Satan - Antichrist Kingdom)] which was sacrificed to pay for them? Most commentators conclude that both goats represent Christ, but have no compelling explanation for the difference between them. Why were two goats necessary? Both of them were said to atone for or bear mankind's sins. Have there been two people in history who have done that? If so, did the one who is not Christ have any experience similar to that of the scapegoat? The standard answer is that only Christ suffered for our sins, so they must both symbolize Him. But when was it that Christ was led into the uninhabited wilderness to be banished forever? Why is it worth mentioning that the scapegoat was led by an "appointed" (translated "fit" in the KJV) man? Does he represent someone in particular? And if it was Christ he was leading, why was that man "unclean" afterward? Is the additional feature of sending the goat to its death off a cliff into jagged stones a barbaric perversion which reverses the whole concept of freeing the goat, or does it capture the intended symbolism of sending both goats to their death by different means? If the scapegoat was intended to be freed, then why does it get off with no suffering, if it is bearing the sins of all mankind? That certainly doesn't seem to be like Christ, who suffered more than is humanly possible. And if the cliff death is a correct symbolism, or even being exiled, then what does it correspond to in the life of Christ? What is the point of the elaborate ceremony where lots are chosen to determine the fate of each? If two animals are needed for some reason, why not just sacrifice one and let the other one go as was done with birds in the cleansing of a leper (Lev. 14:1-7)? Why have spectators witness the high priest determine which goat was which? Who cares which goat is chosen? Surely the answer has something to do with the fact that one was "for Jehovah (God)" and the other "for Azazel (Satan)", so another question is, what does Azazel really mean? Let us dig deeper to answer all of these questions. ... 2. Barabbas: If this incident was indeed symbolized by the scapegoat ceremony, several questions remain. If the scapegoat represents a false Christ [Antichrist], then what about bearing the weight of the sins of all mankind? And what about being led by an appointed man into the wilderness? We may be on the right track but we need some more answers. ... 4. Conclusion: The results of this investigation suggest that the standard Christian interpretation of the scapegoat as representing Christ is probably in error [****standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat**]. The more straightforward Hebrew interpretation that Azazel is Satan can be explained in terms of Christian doctrine by the Book of Enoch. In particular, the goat "for Jehovah" is indeed Jesus Christ, who atoned and was sacrificed for all the sins of mankind. But the other goat, the scapegoat "for Azazel," also bears the weight of the sins of all mankind because Satan (Azazel) is ultimately responsible for them all. And he will be punished for them, first by being cast into the bottomless pit, and later by being thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone at the last day. This ceremony teaches these two truths simultaneously. One practical lesson to be learned is that it can be very difficult to judge between the two nearly identical goats, representing Christ and a false Christ. Jesus appeared to the Jews to be a false Christ. They believed He performed His miracles by Satan's power (Luke 11:15) and some may have thought they were doing Jehovah a service by crucifying Him (compare John 16:2). Even though they were fulfilling scriptural prophecy, the Jews chose poorly between Barabbas and Christ. Perhaps next time the choice will be between two lambs instead of two goats (Rev. 13:11). Satan is the great deceiver and can do miracles (Rev. 13:13-15). He disguises himself in sheep's clothing (Mat. 7:15). The Savior warned us not to be deceived by false christs who will show great signs and wonders, who will, were it possible, deceive the very elect (Mat. 24:24). If we had to choose between two candidates, both of whom claimed to be Christ, to do miracles and to have the power to save us, would we vote for the One who is indeed the true Savior? Would we go along with the screaming crowd and cast our vote against Christ, or would we have the courage to stand against the throng and heed the still, small voice that testifies of the true Son of God?

[\[link\]](#)

THE DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPUR) - "FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS *IN THE BLOOD [BESIDES OXYGEN, NUTRITION, ETC. IS THIS ALSO A REFERENCE TO DNA?]; AND I HAVE GIVEN IT TO YOU UPON THE ALTAR TO MAKE ATONEMENT FOR YOUR SOULS: FOR IT IS THE BLOOD THAT MAKETH ATONEMENT BY REASON OF THE LIFE" LEVITICUS 17:11 NASB - NEXT, THE HIGH PRIEST PROCEEDS TO THE EAST SIDE OF THE ALTAR, WHERE THERE ARE TWO YOUNG GOATS WAITING - HE TOOK TWO GOLDEN LOTS AND PLACED THEM INSIDE A GOLDEN BOX, AND SHOOK THEM. HE THEN PULLED ONE FROM THE BOX, AND HELD ONE BEFORE EACH GOAT'S HEAD - ON ONE LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR YHWH," AND ON THE OTHER LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR AZAZEL" - THE ONE WHICH RECEIVED THE AZAZEL LOT WAS MARKED WITH A SCARLET THREAD TIED AROUND ONE OF ITS HORNS - THERE IS MUCH SPECULATION CONCERNING THE WORD AZAZEL, SINCE IT IS BOTH THE NAME OF A FALLEN ANGEL IN HEBREW, AND ALSO IMPLIES THE CONCEPT OF ESCAPE (PDF)

A week before this day, the High Priest would leave his home, and reside in the Temple itself, in special quarters set apart for this purpose. This was to keep the High Priest away from any unintentional defilement, so he could perform the duties he was required to perform. An alternate was appointed, in case the High Priest were to suddenly become ill, or die, or become unclean. During this week, the High Priest himself performed all the Temple services which were normally performed by the priests within the section assigned to that week. -- On the morning of Yom Kippur, the High Priest would wash himself completely (on other days, he would wash his hands and feet only), and dressed in his normal service linens (purple, with bells hung at the bottom, and the gold breastplate with the twelve stones representing the twelve tribes of Israel). Once this morning service was performed, the High Priest would return to the chambers within the Temple, and being preparing for the afternoon service. He immersed his entire body again, and then put on a new set of white linen garments, identical to the linens the normal priests wore during their performance of the Temple services. The white linen garments he wore on this day were never worn again; they were disposed of at the end of the day. -- The High Priest now returns to the Court of the Priests, where there is a young bull waiting for him. He presses his hands on its head, and confesses his sins. During this confession, the name of God is spoken three times; this name was forbidden to be spoken at any other time during the year. At this point, he is confessing and atoning for his sins. -- Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting. He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head. On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel." The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns. -- There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape. Thus, the goat which escapes becomes the scapegoat, but it escapes to a demon, where all the sin of Israel is carried. The goat with the scarlet thread was turned to face the congregation, while the other was turned to face the alter. -- The High Priest now returned to the young bullock, and places his hands upon its head a second time. This time he confesses the sins of the priests onto the bullock. He then slaughtered the bullock, and placed some of its blood in a golden bowl. This was given to an attending priest. He then walked up to the alter and took a small scoop of live coals in a censor, and two handfuls of incense, placing them in a golden ladle. With these two, he walked into the Temple, through Holy Place, and into the Holy of Holies. He poured the incense on the censor, and waited until the smoke filled the air. -- Once this was done, he returned and took the golden bowl. With this, he moved back into the Temple, through the Holy Place, and back into the Holy of Holies. He dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, each time sprinkling the blood downward. Again, he dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, sprinkling the blood upwards. He then moved from the Holy of Holies back outside the Temple to the courtyard where the two goats were left standing. He now slaughtered the goat set aside for the Lord, the one which was facing the Alter, and placed it on the Alter to burn, setting aside a golden bowl of its blood. He took this bowl of blood into the Holy of Holies, and sprinkled it fourteen times as well. Now, he moved back to the courtyard and mixed the two bowls of blood together. He sprinkled this mixture on the four corners of the Alter which stood in the courtyard. Finally, the High Priest moved back to the Court of the Priests, where the one goat remains standing. He placed his hands on its head, and confessed the sins of the people onto the goat. The goat was then led out of the Eastern gate, to a distance about 10 miles from the city (camp), where it was released. In the days of the second Temple, the scapegoat wasn't actually released, but was rather pushed off a cliff, so that the goat, carrying the sins of the people, would not accidentally wander into some inhabited place, and bring the sins of Israel with it. The High Priest now passes through the Temple once again, and into the Holy of Holies. This time he removes the censor and ladle used to bring the coals and incense into the Holy of Holies. He then bathes, and changes into his normal priestly clothes, and performs the evening Temple service. -- An interesting aside: They tied a rope around the High Priest's ankle when he went in to the Holy of Holies, in case something happened [in case the High Priest didn't put enough smoke and incense inside the Holy of Holies (Leviticus 16:2,) before he entered and he accidentally saw the glory of God - to see the actual glory of God without Jesus as an atonement is to immediately die], and he couldn't make it back out. In this way, they could pull the High Priest back out without breaking the sanctity of the Holy of Holies. This is the only time during the year that the High Priest enters the Holy of Holies. [\[link\]](#)

BRAZEN SERPENT SCULPTURE (JULY 25, 2005) - [NOTE: THE RED IRON T DEPICTS THE ANCIENT WOODEN 'POLE' IT WAS A POLE (T OR T SHAPED) THAT HELD A BANNER - ORIGINALLY THE CLOTH BANNER WAS REMOVED AND THE BRASS SERPENT WAS PLACED ON THE POLE BY MOSES. -- IN THE SCULPTURE THE SERPENT IS THE DARKER ITEM THAT LOOPS AROUND THE POLE SEVERAL TIMES NEAR THE TOP AND THEN LOOPS OVER THE TOP OF THE T SHAPED POLE (ALSO STYLISTICALLY FORMING AN ANKH ANCIENT EGYPTIAN CROSS [UNCHRISTIAN], KNOWN AS KEY OF LIFE - WIKI.COM).] (PHOTO)

Description: The Christological Symbol (Brazen Serpent Sculpture), created by Italian artist, Giovanni Fantoni, stands atop Mount Nebo. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). -- Date: 14:56, 25 July 2005. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: MOUNT NEBO LOCATED IN JORDAN - ACCORDING TO THE FINAL CHAPTER OF DEUTERONOMY, MOUNT NEBO IS WHERE THE HEBREW PROPHET MOSES WAS GIVEN A VIEW OF THE PROMISED LAND THAT GOD WAS GIVING TO THE ISRAELITES - "AND MOSES WENT UP FROM THE PLAINS OF MOAB TO MOUNT NEBO, THE TOP OF PISGAH, WHICH IS OPPOSITE JERICHO" (DEUTERONOMY 34:1) - THE SERPENTINE CROSS SCULPTURE (THE BRAZEN SERPENT MONUMENT) ATOP MOUNT NEBO WAS CREATED (25 JULY 2005) BY ITALIAN ARTIST GIOVANNI FANTONI - IT IS SYMBOLIC OF THE BRONZE SERPENT CREATED BY MOSES IN THE WILDERNESS (NUMBERS 21:4-9) AND THE CROSS UPON WHICH JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED (JOHN 3:14) (PHOTOS - SCROLL DOWN)

Judaism and Christianity: According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites. "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho." (Deuteronomy 34:1). According to Jewish and Christian tradition, Moses was buried on this mountain by God Himself, and his final resting place is unknown. Scholars continue to dispute whether the mountain currently known as Nebo is the same as the mountain referred to in the Torah. ... Ruins: On the highest point of the mountain, Syagha, the remains of a church and monastery were discovered in 1933. The church was first constructed in the second half of the 4th century to commemorate the place of Moses' death. The church design follows a typical basilica pattern. It was enlarged in the late fifth century A.D. and rebuilt in A.D. 597. The church is first mentioned in an account of a pilgrimage made by a lady Aetheria in A.D. 394. Six tombs have been found hollowed from the natural rock beneath the mosaic-covered floor of the church. In the modern chapel presbytery, built to protect the site and provide worship space, you can see remnants of mosaic floors from different periods. The earliest of these is a panel with a braided cross presently placed on the east end of the south wall. ... Recent History: On March 20, 2000, Pope John Paul II visited the site during his pilgrimage to the Holy Land (Mount Nebo being one of the most important Christian sites in Jordan). During his visit he planted an olive tree beside the Byzantine chapel as a symbol of peace. Pope Benedict XVI visited the site on May 9, 2009, gave a speech, and looked out from the top of the mountain in the direction of Jerusalem. The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). [[link](#)]

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH) - TO ALL OF MY JEWISH READERS AND FRIENDS, SHANAH TOVAH U'METUKAH KETAPUACH B'DVASH-MAY YOU HAVE A GOOD NEW YEAR, AS SWEET AS AN APPLE WITH HONEY - KTIVAH V'CHATIMAH TOVAH-MAY YOU BE INSCRIBED AND SEALED FOR A GOOD YEAR - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS-GENTILE AND JEW-WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! I HOPE YOU HAVE A HAPPY AND HEALTHY NEW YEAR

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we Jews repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. It is one of the holidays that unites Jews around the world because most Jews-no matter how non-religious-celebrate at least part of this holiday in some way. [[link](#)]

JEW, MUSLIMS APPROACH HOLY CELEBRATIONS; ROSH HASHANA STARTS TONIGHT; EID-IL-FITR LIKELY WILL BEGIN FRIDAY

By ELAINE ROSE - The appearance of the new moon tonight will mark the start of holiday celebrations for southern New Jersey's Jews and Muslims. The Jewish New Year, or Rosh Hashana, starts at sunset tonight. It is the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which culminate with the fast of Yom Kippur. Area Muslims will most likely celebrate Eid-il-Fitr beginning Friday morning, a three-day feast to mark the end of the month-long fast of Ramadan. Both the Jewish and Islamic calendars are lunar, based on the cycles of the moon. But there are two differences in the way the calendars work. The lunar year is 11 days shorter than the solar year. The Jewish calendar adds a leap month seven times every 19 years

to keep in sync with the solar year. So Rosh Hashana always occurs in the early fall. But the Muslim calendar makes no such adjustment, and the holidays fall back 11 days every year. ... The Jewish Rosh Hashana celebration is a bit more somber, as Jews spend a large part of the day in synagogue as they begin repenting for their sins. The shofar, or ram's horn, is blown as a *wake-up [Psalms 3:5] call to come back to the right path. In the afternoon, communities go to a body of water - usually the beach in southern New Jersey - to symbolically cast their sins into the sea [Psalms 55:22, Psalms 103:12]. At a festive meal, it is a custom to eat apples dipped in honey as a symbol for a sweet year. [link]

ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [link]

ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [link]

UPDATE: COMING IN THE NEXT WEEKS THE STUDY OF THE "FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" - THE FIRST OF THREE FEASTS IS ROSH HASHANAH [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] THURSDAY 9 SEPTEMBER 2010 (NOT 9/11 AS WAS PREVIOUSLY POSTED IN ERROR) - IT ALSO LOOKS LIKE IN THE COMING STUDY WE MIGHT DIVERT AGAIN INTO SOME MORE END TIME SCENARIOS ALSO: THERE SHOULD BE SEVERAL POSTINGS TO UPCOMING AUDIO AND MP3 POSTINGS FROM OTHER VARIOUS MINISTRIES. -- THEN THERE ARE A COUPLE MORE TOPICS THAT I WANT TO SUGGEST BEFORE WE BEGIN OUR ACTUAL 8 KINGDOMS STUDY THAT IS COMING SOON. IT HAS BEEN ON MY HEART TO GO OVER SOME MATERIAL REGARDING "ORIGINAL SIN" AND THE ERROR OF "INFANT SALVATION" TWO TOPICS THAT GENERALLY SEEM TO BE GETTING FURTHER AND FURTHER APART FROM STANDARD BIBLICAL PRECEPTS. [HINT: SIN ORIGINATED WITH ADAM AND EVE AND IS (PHYSICALLY) PASSED DOWN THROUGH THE HUMAN BLOODLINE TO EACH GENERATION - PRESUMABLE EACH PERSON INHERITS THE SIN BACKGROUND AND POTENTIAL FROM THE PREVIOUS TWO OR THREE GENERATIONS.] -- LOOKING FORWARD TO THE COMING STUDIES AND MATERIAL POSTINGS ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN [LINK]</TT>

[3 FALL FEASTS 2010] ROSH HASHANAH IN 2010 IS SUNDOWN WEDNESDAY, THE 8TH OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 2 DAYS UNTIL SUNDOWN FRIDAY, THE 10TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - THEN YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] IS ON SATURDAY, THE 18TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - SUKKOT [FEAST OF BOOTHS] IN 2010 WILL START ON SUNSET WEDNESDAY, THE 22ND OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 7 DAYS [1 WEEK] UNTIL WEDNESDAY, THE 29TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010. {JERUSALEM TIME IS +7 HOURS (LATER) THAN NY TIME AND +10 HOURS (LATER) THAN WEST COAST TIME.}

Rosh Hashanah in 2011 will start on Thursday, the 29th of September and will continue for 2 days until Friday, the 30th of September. *Note that in the Jewish calander, a holiday begins on the sunset of the previous day, so observing Jews will

celebrate Rosh HaShanah on the **Sunset of Wednesday, the 28th of September until Friday, the 30th of September 2011. [\[link\]](#)

ANOTHER REMARKABLE MATHEMATICAL BIBLE PROPHECY - THE RETURN OF ISRAEL ... MAY 14, 1948

You are about to read one of the most fascinating and remarkable prophecies in the Bible. What makes it even more remarkable is what it implies. For when we realize how precisely this prophecy has been fulfilled after 2,500 years, we must realize all the Bible prophecies concerning Israel and the world including the coming 'Apocalypse,' the Battle of Armageddon, Messiah's Return, and the many promises and warnings concerning both Heaven and Hell will be fulfilled just as accurately and literally as the amazing prophecy presented here ... The Prophecy ... Ezekiel 4:4-6 ... Israel Back in Her Land as a Nation . . . in 1948! Judah (Israel) was taken into captivity by the Babylonians in 606 B.C. They were released from captivity 70 years later by the Persians in 536 A.D., exactly as the prophet Jeremiah had prophesied, but their land was still under the control of the Persians. The Persians were later conquered by the Greeks, and the land of Israel remained under Greek control. The Greeks were then conquered by Rome and the land of Israel remained under Roman control. After failed rebellions against Rome around 70 A.D. and another around 100 years later, the Romans removed the Jews from the land of Israel, dispersed them around the world and then renamed the land 'Palestine' after the enemies of Israel. Then, after 2,500 years, and for the first time since the Babylonian captivity in 606 B.C., the world watched as Israel once again appeared on the world map as a sovereign nation, on May 14, 1948 ... exactly when the Bible said it would! [\[link\]](#)

The Unified Church - Roman Catholicism, Eastern Orthodox, Reformed Protestantism, Evangelical Christianity, etc. comprise the entirety of the greater Christian Church - excluding the cults of Seventh-day Adventist, Jehovah's Witnesses, LDS Mormons, etc.

20: THE ARTICLE 10 AREAS AND DOCTRINES WHERE WE CAN ALL AGREE TO AGREE! HAS BEEN UPDATED AND NOW COVERS 15 AREAS AND DOCTRINES - IT IS SOON TO BE UPDATED TO 20 AREAS AND EVENTUALLY TO A TOTAL OF ABOUT 25 AREAS AND DOCTRINES THAT ARE CENTRAL AND RELEVANT TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH

Note: one of the areas and doctrines that I want to address in the coming update is the universal nature of the one true Christian Church [headed by Jesus Christ and facilitated by the Holy Spirit] especially regarding Protestantism, Evangelicalism and the Roman Catholic Church. However I don't want to address it right now because of two reasons. 1. Both Protestants and Evangelicals would probably be uncomfortable with that area of agreement. 2. I would like to submit that the Roman Catholic Church in Rome is historically and futuristically the leadership Church of Christianity - however the Vatican has to actually act substantially on behalf of true Christian and Judeo/Christian causes. When Rome [the Vatican] can make a definitive statement and a concerted effort towards real and beneficial support and assistance to the Jews [worldwide], Jerusalem and Israel then I would certainly be willing to see Rome as the unchallenged authority and leadership of the one true Christian Church. - Noticing that our alternatives within modern [infiltrated by cults i.e. Emergent doctrines] Evangelicalism and the almost completely compromised Protestant denominations are in reality almost non-existent when it comes to relevant meaningful Christian representation. [\[link\]](#)

**Mt. Sinai is located outside of Egypt (Exodus 18:1,5) in Arabia (Galatians 4:25)
In modern day Saudi Arabia**

*21: Exodus 18:1,5 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel **out of Egypt**; ... And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:*

Galatians 4:25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Moriah - Grace, cross and resurrection of Jesus] which now is, and [Mt. Sinai - the Laws of Moses] is in bondage with her children.

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE MOUNT SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH!' (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; *but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [\[link\]](#)

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 1) NOTE: BEFORE WE BEGIN TO LOOK AT "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST) STUDY STARTING ABOUT SEPT. 1, 2010 WE NEED A LITTLE MORE BACKGROUND ON THE "COVENANTS OF ISRAEL" (1ST MOSES [MT. SINAI, IN THE DESERT] - 2ND JESUS [MT. ZION, JERUSALEM]) AND OF THE "PROMISES OF ISRAEL" (EPHESIANS 2:12-13)

Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2 - TRANSITION FROM LAW TO GRACE) JESUS CONTINUED TO TRANSITION THE PEOPLE FROM LAW [MT. SINAI] TO GRACE [MT. ZION] - FIRST IT IS IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND, AS THE EARLY JEWISH CHRISTIANS DID, THAT JESUS IS THE PHYSICAL MANIFESTATION OF THE VOICE THAT SPOKE FROM THE BURNING BUSH (EXODUS 3:2, EXODUS 3:14 - JOHN 8:24) AND THAT ALSO SPOKE FROM THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI (EXODUS 19:11-25) -- "HEBREWS 12:26 (JESUS) WHOSE VOICE THEN SHOOK THE EARTH [AT MT. SINAI]: BUT NOW HE HATH PROMISED, SAYING, YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." {NOTE: THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD WAS PRIMARILY AN EARTHLY PRIESTHOOD WHILE JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD [ENCOMPASSES] HAS AUTHORITY BOTH ON THE EARTH AND ALSO IN HEAVEN.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, *the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [\[link\]](#)

RAPTURE - THE OLD COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED AN EARTHLY COVENANT WHILE THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED A HEAVENLY COVENANT - CAUSING THE GATHERING OF THE CHRISTIAN CONGREGATION [THE RAPTURE] TO OCCUR IN HEAVEN - {NOTE: IT SEEMS TO BE THAT THIS IS WHY JESUS DID NOT WRITE DOCUMENTS WHILE HE WAS ON EARTH [AS MOSES DID] BECAUSE IT WOULD REPLICATE THE (O.T.) OLD COVENANT. THEREFORE JESUS SPEAKS (WRITES) FROM HEAVEN AS THE N.T. IS BASED IN HEAVEN "HEAVENLY JERUSALEM" AND NO EARTHLY DOCUMENTS WERE FROM JESUS BECAUSE THAT WOULD HAVE DUPLICATED THE O.T. MINISTRY OF MOSES. ALSO NOTE: THE BOOK OF REVELATION IN PARTS I.E. (REVELATION 1:17-3:22) IS A DIRECT TRANSCRIPT FROM JESUS "REVELATION 1:1 THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, WHICH GOD [THE FATHER] GAVE UNTO HIM [THE SON], TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY COME TO PASS; AND HE SENT AND SIGNIFIED IT BY HIS ANGEL [MESENGER] UNTO HIS SERVANT [DISCIPLE] JOHN:"}

Hebrews 12:18-29 For ye [Christians] are not come unto the [unapproachable] mount [Mt. Sinai "out of Egypt" (Exodus 18:1,5) in Saudi Arabia - where God came down] that might be [physically] touched [and the person who touched it died], and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of Words; which voice they [Congregation of Moses] that heard intreated that the Word should not be spoken to them any more (Exodus 20:18): For they [Congregation/Church of Moses] could not endure that which was commanded [by the voice of God], And if so much as a beast touch the mountain [Mt. Sinai], it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, that *Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: But ye [Christians] are come unto [approachable] mount Sion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem - cross and resurrection of Jesus], *and unto the city of the living God, the *Heavenly Jerusalem [Heaven - where God (Jesus) ascended up into], and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly [O.T. Saints] and [Christian] Church of the Firstborn [Jesus Christ], which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], And to Jesus the mediator [for mankind to God] of the New Covenant, and to the [N.T.] blood of sprinkling (O.T. Exodus 24:4-8), that speaketh better things than that of Abel (Genesis 4:10). **See that ye [Christian] refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh [from Heaven]. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused Him [God revealed] that spake [O.T. Covenant] on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from ***Him [Jesus revealed] that speaketh from Heaven: [Jesus] Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He [Jesus] hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [man-made], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS

18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25). ALSO NOTE: IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT AND FOR WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT (ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY) IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS (HEBREWS 13:12-14)}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

Melchizedek is an O.T. Epiphany of God

22: Did Abraham when he paid his onetime tithe to King Melchizedek pay his tithe to God or simply to another man? The book of Hebrews tells us that the man that Abraham Tithed to is eternal

Hebrews 7:8 And here men [Levitical Priests] that die (mortal) receive tithes; but there [with Abraham] He [Melchizedek] receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed [by God to Abraham - by God to Moses when Moses wrote the book of Genesis and also later by God to King David in Psalms 110:4] that He [Melchizedek] liveth (immortal - eternal life).

Genesis 14:1-6 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king (of) Shinar, Arioch king (of) Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king (of) Elam, and Tidal king (of) nations; That these made war with Bera king (of) Sodom, and with Birsha king (of) Gomorrah, Shinab king (of) Admah, and Shemeber king (of) Zeboiim, and the king (of) Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ... Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King [of] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the most high God.

Note: in the Greek (O.T.) Septuagint "LXX" manuscript in v. 18 the word [of] is not present for Melchizedek as it is for all the other kings of the world, it is simply "Melchizedek King Salem" and it is the "Melchizedek King Salem" that the Apostle Paul references' in Hebrews 7:2 "first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace" the name "Melchizedek King Salem" is first to be interpreted [not having the 'of' that the other kings have] as a title because there was and is no earthly city of "Salem" (Peace). The name Jerusalem is derived from the [Hebrew] words 'Ir Shalom' which mean "city of peace" Source: allexperts.com King Salem and Jerusalem 'city of peace' are not the same thing at least not until the 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ on earth - the 8th Kingdom. Jerusalem 'the city of David' as a righteous city with a king did not exist in ancient times and did not exist at all until King David conquered (2 Samuel 5:5-9) the pagan Jebusite (Genesis 10:16) city of Jebus and renamed it Jerusalem. Previous to King David the ruling city in Israel was Gilgal (1 Samuel 11:14) where King Saul had his throne located. Had an ancient earthly city of Salem existed with an earthly king Melchizedek then certainly king Chedorlaomer (Genesis 14:2) with his legions would have attacked and attempted to conquer Salem along with the rest of their universal conquest. Psalm 112 tells us about the attributes of a righteous man modeled after the righteousness of God displayed to us in Melchizedek. Why did Melchizedek receive an earthly tithe from Abraham and what did Melchizedek do with it? Melchizedek received a tithe [tribute] from Abraham because God is King over mankind and then Melchizedek seemingly distributed the tithe among the poor as it is righteous to do.

*Psalms 112:9 He [Melchizedek] hath dispersed, He hath given to the poor; *His [Melchizedek King of righteousness and King of peace] Righteousness endureth for ever; His horn shall be exalted with honour.*

ApostasyWatch.org: To Tithe or Not to Tithe mp32 SAMUEL 1-2 - SAUL AND THREE OF HIS FOUR SONS INCLUDING JONATHAN ARE KILLED IN BATTLE - AFTER HEARING OF THE DEATH OF SAUL AND OF LOSS OF HIS GOOD FRIEND JONATHAN AND KNOWING HE WAS NEXT IN LINE TO BE THE KING OF ISRAEL DAVID INQUIRED OF GOD WHAT HE SHOULD DO NEXT - GOD INSTRUCTED DAVID TO GO LIVE IN HEBRON -- '2 SAMUEL 2:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THIS, THAT DAVID ENQUIRED OF THE LORD, SAYING, SHALL I GO UP INTO ANY OF THE CITIES OF JUDAH? AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HIM, GO UP. AND DAVID SAID, WHITHER SHALL I GO UP? AND HE SAID, UNTO HEBRON.' {HEBRON IS WHERE ABRAHAM LIVED FOR MUCH OF HIS TIME WHILE HE WAS IN THE PROMISE LAND [GENESIS 13:18]. IT WAS WHILE LIVING IN HEBRON THAT ABRAHAM RESCUED HIS NEPHEW LOT AND AFTER THE BATTLE MET WITH MELCHIZEDEK.}

David is instituted as the King of Judah but not yet all of Israel: '2 Samuel 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.' - Abner the leader of Saul's army [it was probably Abner that gave the account of the death of Saul, three of his three sons and of his armor bearer on Mt. Gilboa at the end of 1 Samuel] set Saul's remaining son Ish-bosheth as a competing king over Israel. '2 Samuel 2:8-10 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.' - A long

drawn out war prevailed between the House of Saul and the House of David. '2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.' Later Abner would have a falling out with Ish-bosheth and leave that camp to join David's side. Joab the general of David's army killed Abner and later Ish-bosheth was assassinated by two Captains of his own army. King David is then installed to be the second King over all of Israel. - '2 Samuel 5:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.'

[\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 6 - THE ARK OF THE COVENT (OLD COVENANT) WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD COMES TO ITS FINAL DESTINATION, THE HOLY CITY OF JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 6:2 AND DAVID AROSE, AND WENT WITH ALL THE PEOPLE THAT WERE WITH HIM FROM BAALE OF JUDAH, TO BRING UP FROM THENCE THE ARK OF GOD, WHOSE NAME IS CALLED BY THE NAME OF THE LORD OF HOSTS THAT *DWELLETH BETWEEN THE CHERUBIMS.'

The Ark of the Covent with the presence of God comes to Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 6:6-22 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Ark of God, and took hold of it [to steady the Ark]; for the oxen shook it [the Ark was to be carried by levites not carted on an ox cart as the Philistines had don]. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error [the Kingdom of God does not need steadying or the assistance from any person]; and there he died by the Ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach [gash] upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, *How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me [the way God prescribed in the Bible not on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]? So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed- edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the Ark of God. So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. And it was so, that when they [Levitical Preists] that bare the Ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. *So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting [rejoicing], and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the Ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle [the Tabernacle was relocated from Shiloh to Jerusalem, later the Temple would be built by Solomon] that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, *who uncovered himself {David removed the restrictions of the Law [Levitical system] and entered a new dimension [Melchizedek system where everyone is the same and equal before God] to worship God} to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.' - The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God arriving in the Holy City of God at Jerusalem is one of the greatest moments in human history and King David did not miss the significance of the moment in having the presence of the Holy God now permanently in their midst. King David had removed his royal apparel and worshiped God while wearing a linen ephod and finally David removed the ephod and worshiped the True and Holy God of Israel as just one simple person unrestricted in his worship and rejoicing in the presence of the Holy God. [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 22-23 - LATE IN KING DAVID'S LIFE HE RECOUNTS THE BLESSINGS FROM GOD IN HIS LIFE -- '2 SAMUEL 22:47-51 THE LORD LIVETH; AND BLESSED BE MY ROCK; AND EXALTED BE THE GOD OF THE ROCK OF MY SALVATION. IT IS GOD THAT AVENGETH ME, AND

THAT BRINGETH DOWN THE PEOPLE UNDER ME, AND THAT BRINGETH ME FORTH FROM MINE ENEMIES: THOU ALSO HAST LIFTED ME UP ON HIGH ABOVE THEM THAT ROSE UP AGAINST ME: THOU HAST DELIVERED ME FROM THE VIOLENT MAN. THEREFORE I WILL GIVE THANKS UNTO THEE, O LORD, AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND I WILL SING PRAISES UNTO THY NAME. HE IS THE TOWER OF SALVATION FOR HIS KING: AND SHEWETH MERCY TO HIS ANOINTED, UNTO DAVID, AND TO HIS SEED [DESCENDANTS] FOR EVERMORE [ETERNITY].'

King David reflects on his eternal salvation in God: '2 Samuel 22:31-37 31 As for God, *His way is perfect [Melchizedek]; the word of the LORD is tried: He is a buckler [personal shield] to all them that trust in Him. For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a Rock, save our God? God is my strength and power: and *He maketh my way perfect [Melchizedek]. He maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.' - 'Psalms 110 A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. *The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, *Thou art a Priest for ever after *the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up [be alert] the head.' - King David was a psalmist, a prophet, a king, a warrior and an intimate participant in the Levitical system of laws, ordinances, covenants and sacrifices yet King David having had it all and having seen it all only desired an intimate one to one fellowship with God. A spiritual fellowship that cannot be attained by any means of human status and is not found in any religious system but is only available in the intimate fellowship provided by the mercy and grace of God and given one to one in a personal intimate relationship with the Holy God. [\[link\]](#)

The Melchizedek Priesthood is in effect today while the Levitical Priesthood has been accomplished

23: THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD - THE HIGH CALLING OF EACH CHRISTIAN - THE ALTER - THEN THERE IS THE ALTAR, MADE OF STONE, TO PLACE THE OFFERING ON - THE CHURCH INDIVIDUAL LIKewise BUILDS EACH ALTAR OUT OF STONE, OUR STONES ARE NOT THE PHYSICAL STONES OF THIS WORLD BUT OUR STONES ARE THE SPIRITUAL ROCK OF JESUS CHRIST - WE BUILD OUR STONE ALTAR ONE STONE OR EXPERIENCE WITH JESUS AT A TIME

An altar needs to be built upon which the sacrifices are to be offered. God would name the location that the stone altar was to be placed at. For the Levite, only an altar with a base of stones was acceptable to God. The stones had to be natural stones, man could not chisel or shape the stones into man's desires, in fact for man, any man, to modify what God has already done in shaping of each stone is to actually "profane it. Exodus 20:25 And if thou wilt make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn (carved) stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. -- The Church individual likewise builds each altar out of stone, our stones are not the physical stones of this world but our stones are the Spiritual rock of Jesus Christ. We build our stone altar one stone or experience with Jesus at a time. For instance as we know and perceive Jesus each instance is a stone in our Priestly altar of worship to God. Example: I do know that Jesus loves me, that knowledge or experience is the placing of a Spiritual stone into the altar of our sacrifice in this case a stone of love is placed into our altar. - Likewise, I know that Jesus personally sacrificed His life for me on the cross, that I can live and be reunite to Him, there is another altar stone. - I remember when Jesus took my hand and comforted me through some circumstances and tragedy, again more personal altar stones. - I remember the sunset and praying to God and Jesus seemed so near that I felt His presence, altar stone. - I remember reading the Bible and a verse that made almost no sense to me then God showed me His wisdom and the meaning became perfectly clear, altar stone. - I remember witnessing to a person who so desperately needed Jesus and that person responded to Jesus, I know I had nothing to do with it and seeing the look of joy and relief on their face as they accepted Jesus reminded me of God's love and grace in my own life, altar stone. -- As we go through life we build an altar, made of stone, made from encounters with the living stone Himself Jesus, our altar is an Eternal memorial built of everlasting stone from the Eternal Rock Himself forever memorializing our interaction with the Holy Almighty God. -- Acts 10:2-4 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an

angel of God coming to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy Prayers and thine Alms are come up for a Memorial before God. [\[link\]](#)

LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS Poured OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweat smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flour covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 4-6 - KING SOLOMON BEGINS CONSTRUCTION ON A SEVEN YEAR PROJECT IN THE BUILDING OF THE 1ST JERUSALEM TEMPLE - KING HIRAM OF TYRE SENDS HIS SERVANTS TO HELP AND PROVIDES TIMBER FROM LEBANON FOR THE TEMPLE -- '1 KINGS 6:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE FOUR HUNDRED AND EIGHTIETH YEAR [480] AFTER THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF SOLOMON'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL, IN THE MONTH ZIF, WHICH IS THE SECOND MONTH, THAT HE BEGAN TO BUILD THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.' - 'JOHN 2:18 THEN ANSWERED THE JEWS AND SAID UNTO HIM (JESUS), WHAT SIGN SHEWEST THOU UNTO US, SEEING THAT THOU DOEST THESE [MESSIAH] THINGS? JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, DESTROY THIS TEMPLE, AND IN THREE DAYS I WILL [RESURRECTION] RAISE IT UP. THEN SAID THE JEWS, FORTY AND SIX YEARS WAS THIS [STONE] TEMPLE [2ND TEMPLE, HEROD'S TEMPLE] IN BUILDING [IN JERUSALEM], AND WILT THOU REAR IT UP IN THREE DAYS? *BUT HE SPAKE OF THE TEMPLE OF HIS BODY. WHEN THEREFORE HE WAS RISEN FROM THE DEAD, HIS DISCIPLES REMEMBERED THAT HE HAD SAID THIS UNTO THEM; AND THEY BELIEVED THE SCRIPTURE, AND THE WORD WHICH JESUS HAD SAID. NOW WHEN HE WAS IN JERUSALEM AT THE PASSOVER, IN THE FEAST DAY, MANY BELIEVED IN HIS NAME, WHEN THEY SAW THE MIRACLES WHICH HE DID. BUT JESUS DID NOT COMMIT HIMSELF UNTO THEM, BECAUSE HE KNEW ALL MEN [MANKIND], AND NEEDED NOT THAT ANY SHOULD TESTIFY OF MAN: FOR HE KNEW WHAT [DECEIT] WAS IN MAN.'

The Temple of God is built in Jerusalem: '1 Kings 6:7 And the House (Temple), when it was in building, was built of stone *made ready before it was brought thither [to the Temple Mount]: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the House (Temple), while it was in building.' - Peter quotes this well known fact that one of the requirements to building the Temple in Jerusalem required that the granite stones had to be quarried away from the Temple site and that the stones had to be chiseled into their proper dimensions before leaving the stone quarry because

there was to be no hammering, chiseling or shaping of the stones once at the actual Temple site. Peter [whose name means rock] refers to his fellow Christians as 'living stones' meaning that the true Temple is in Heaven and that while we are here on earth in this quarry the shaping and molding process is taking place however when we get into heaven [the Temple Mount] there are no sharp tools for the shaping of people in heaven so when we leave the earth we are already to have been completely shaped to fit into the Kingdom of God in Heaven. - '1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the Word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, *as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, *Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an Holy Priesthood (Melchizedek), to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture [Isaiah 28:16], Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.' [\[link\]](#)

EXCELLENT ARTICLE!! - SOLASISTERS: ANNE RICE "NO BLOODY ATONEMENT NECESSARY?" [12/24/2010 - WSJ] [NO ORIGINAL SIN] - A BABY IN A MANGER CANNOT SAVE ANYONE, AND IN TRUTH, WE CANNOT - MUST NOT - STOP AT THE MANGER - THE MANGER IS JUST THE BEGINNING OF THE STORY OF JESUS, AND ULTIMATELY, THIS STORY LEADS TO THE CROSS - {IT SHOULD ALSO BE NOTED: REGARDING THE INCORRECT DOCTRINE OF 'LIMITED ATONEMENT' THAT THE ATONEMENT [CHRIST] WAS SACRIFICED HERE ON EARTH - THERE IS NO ATONEMENT BLOOD BEING SACRIFICED IN HEAVEN TO BE GIVEN DOWN TO MANKIND. THE ATONEMENT BLOOD SACRIFICE WAS SHED ON THE CROSS OF JESUS ON EARTH AND THE WORKS OF THE CROSS OF JESUS OFFERED UP AND ACCEPTED BY GOD THE FATHER IN HEAVEN CREATING A COMPLETED ATONEMENT [THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE HOLY GOD AND A SINFUL MANKIND] AT ONE TIME FOR ALL MANKIND; PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE. -- "ROMANS 5:11 AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE ALSO JOY IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BY WHOM WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT." -- "LEVITICUS 6:7 AND THE PRIEST (HEBREWS 3:1, HEBREWS 4:14, HEBREWS 6:20) SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM [SINNER] BEFORE THE LORD [GOD]: AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM [SINNER] FOR ANY THING OF ALL THAT HE HATH DONE [SINS] IN TRESPASSING THEREIN." - ALSO NOTE: THE ATONEMENT SACRIFICE OF JESUS IS COMPLETE, CONCLUSIVE AND ETERNAL FOR ALL MANKIND WHO ARE WILLING TO RECEIVE IT BECAUSE THE BLOOD THAT JESUS SHED ON THE CROSS AFTER HIS DEATH [FULL PAYMENT FOR OUR SINS] IS BLOOD THAT IS SINLESS [UNLIMITED], HOLY [IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD] AND ETERNALLY [PRE-EXISTENT] ALIVE [SPIRIT LIFE]. WE RECEIVE OUR ETERNAL LIFE FROM THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11) OF JESUS PROMISED AT THE LAST SUPPER COMMUNION (MATTHEW 26:28) THEN SHED AND Poured OUT (JOHN 19:34 - PSALMS 22:14 - ISAIAH 53:12) ON THE CROSS.}

I would remind anyone reading what Anne Rice wrote that the atonement was not simply a theory. It was an actual event that happened in history, and it is only through the atonement that we are able to touch Christ's "outstretched hand." In fact, without the atonement, no one may approach God, and all who reject the atonement will remain under God's wrath. -- To me, it is far more amazing to have a Savior who was human - yes - but who was fully God, too. And because of his Deity, Christ was able to make the ultimate sacrifice: offering up his own perfect, sinless life and suffering God's wrath on behalf of those who would repent and place their faith in this atoning work done on their behalf. God - in his magnificent, unsurpassable wisdom - made a way to reconcile wretched, sinful men and women to himself without compromising his perfect, holy justice. He sent his Son, Jesus Christ, who was both fully God and fully man, and who lived a perfect life, never sinning in thought, word or deed, and who, because of this, was able to offer up his life as a ransom for many. I broke God's laws, and Jesus paid my fine in his life's blood so that I could be released from the rightful condemnation of the law. But this gift of salvation, though given freely, is narrow and exclusive. Only those who recognize their sinful wretchedness and need for a Savior, and repent and place their faith in Christ's atoning work done on their behalf, will see the kingdom of Heaven. -- A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger. The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross. -- Anne Rice is celebrating the "what" of Jesus's incarnation [Christmas] (that He actually came, that He entered into time and space), but she is leaving out the most important part of Christ's incarnation, which is the "why" of his incarnation: the Cross. Quite literally, Jesus was born so that one day He would die. His life's mission was that He would be born, live a perfect life, and then die and rise again, conquering sin and death and reconciling God's people to himself. [\[link\]](#)

Christianity is the Gospel of Peace and Forgiveness freely available from Jesus Christ to all mankind

24: 2 CORINTHIANS 6 - PAUL NOW FOCUSES ON THE OPPORTUNITY THAT LIFE IS THE OPPORTUNITY TO ENTER INTO AN ETERNAL LIFE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 6:1-2 WE THEN, AS WORKERS TOGETHER WITH HIM [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], BESEECH YOU ALSO THAT YE RECEIVE NOT THE GRACE [PERSONAL INDIVIDUALITY ALLOWED BY GOD] OF GOD IN VAIN. FOR HE SAITH, I [GOD] HAVE HEARD THEE [PRAYERS] IN A TIME ACCEPTED, AND IN THE DAY OF SALVATION HAVE I SUCCURED [ASSISTED, AIDED] THEE: **BEHOLD, NOW [TODAY] IS THE ACCEPTED TIME [TO BECOME A BORN INTO THE FAMILY OF GOD - CHILD OF GOD]; BEHOLD, NOW IS THE DAY OF SALVATION [ETERNAL LIFE].'

2 Corinthians 6:3-10 Giving no offence in any thing [offending not the Jews, Gentiles or the Church of god], that the [Christian] Ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving [representing] ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes [whippings], in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, *in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus], in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, by love unfeigned, By *the Word of Truth [Holy Bible], by the power [lit. life creating, resurrection eternal life power - Dunamis, G1411] of God, by the armour of [Jesus'] righteousness on the *right hand [in Christian fellowship] and on the *left [outside of Christian fellowship], By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. - Note: Paul gives a list of precautions to take and he includes in his list of precautions to be equally cautious and alert inside of the Church [right hand of fellowship] as with those who are outside the Church [the left hand path]. Inside of a Church particularly a metropolis (city) [mega-Church] like Corinth was is no place to remove our Christian armor and no place to set aside our individual discernment. There can be and are just as many perils within Church fellowships as there are outside of Church fellowships and inside the Church there is always the ever-present wolves seeking take advantage of people in the fellowship with their Christian guard down and sometimes the wolves are behind the pulpits and in the Universities and in the classrooms and write books and broadcast on the radio and other very public and prominent positions so always be careful inside of Church as well as outside of Church. Also Note: Because we do have the discernment of God we can interact more with people both inside and outside of Church. This is not an invitation to close up and disassociate with others, just the opposite it is a calling to interact more in a fallen imperfect world but with the admonishment to maintain at all times a prayerful, purposeful Christian demeanor and attitude at all times and in all places. [[link](#)]

There is an Eternal state of the human spirit and soul - A New Heaven (sky) and a New earth

25: REVELATION 21 - THE EARTH AND SKY ARE GOING TO PASS AWAY AS HUMANITY ENTERS INTO A NEW EARTH AND A NEW SKY IN THE ETERNAL STATE WITH GOD -- 'REVELATION 21:1-5 AND I SAW A NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY; AND THERE WAS NO MORE SEA. AND I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND. AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE [DWELLING] OF GOD [THE FATHER] IS WITH MEN, AND HE [THE FATHER] WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD [JESUS] HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD. AND GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH, NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN: **FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY. AND HE THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE SAID, BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, WRITE: **FOR THESE WORDS [BEING FROM GOD] ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, *the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, ***and he shall be My [adopted] Son. *But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. **And the Nations of *them *which *are *saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 22 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN IS SHOWN THE ETERNAL STATE OF THE SAINTS WITH THE NEW JERUSALEM CONTAINING THE ETERNAL THRONE OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS (LAMB), HOLY SPIRIT] ON EARTH - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN CLOSES THE GREAT REVELATION OF THE BELOVED JESUS CHRIST BY SEALING (THE 8TH SEAL) IT WITH A PROMISE, THIS FINAL SEAL IS AN UNBREAKABLE PROMISE FROM JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF TO RETURN QUICKLY, WHEN IT IS TIME (OPENED) AND WHEN THE 8TH SEAL IS OPENED JESUS WILL RETURN ACCORDING TO ALL OF HIS PROMISES - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN PRAYS IN AGREEMENT WITH JESUS CHRIST AND REQUESTS THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN FINALIZES ALL HOLY BIBLE SCRIPTURE WITH A BLESSING FROM JESUS CHRIST TO ALL THE BELOVED SAINTS IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 22:1-6 AND HE [ANGEL] SHEWED ME A PURE RIVER OF WATER OF LIFE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL, PROCEEDING OUT OF THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [IN THE NEW JERUSALEM]. IN THE MIDST OF THE STREET OF IT, AND ON EITHER SIDE OF THE RIVER, WAS THERE *THE TREE OF LIFE (GENESIS 2:9), WHICH BARE TWELVE MANNER OF FRUITS, AND YIELDED HER FRUIT EVERY MONTH: AND **THE LEAVES OF THE TREE WERE FOR THE HEALING [WELLBEING] OF THE NATIONS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE CURSE: BUT THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] SHALL BE IN IT; AND HIS SERVANTS SHALL SERVE HIM: AND THEY SHALL SEE HIS FACE; AND HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE; AND THEY NEED NO CANDLE, NEITHER LIGHT OF THE SUN; FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH THEM LIGHT: AND THEY SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, THESE SAYINGS ARE FAITHFUL AND TRUE: **AND THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS **SENT HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] **TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHRISTIANS - SAINTS] THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY BE DONE [ACCOMPLISHED].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them.

And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. [[link](#)]

Latest Update: 08/27/2012 - BasicChristian.org

Additional Resources

Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals, Inc

[The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application](#)

[The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy](#)

The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy

Preface: The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trustworthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority. -- The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, Articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an Exposition. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word. We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful. This article may be reproduced without permission. Please credit the source by citing the Alliance of Confessing Evangelicals.

[David Anson Brown](#) 16:49, 27 August 2012 (MST)

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Common Christian Confession of Faith – (2012)

Westminster Confession of Faith – (1646)

Chapter I	Of the Holy Scripture --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter II	Of God, and of the Holy Trinity --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter III	Of God's Eternal Decree --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter IV	Of Creation --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter V	Of Providence --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter VI	Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment thereof --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter VII	Of God's Covenant with Man --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter VIII	Of Christ the Mediator --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter IX	Of Free Will
Chapter X	Of Effectual Calling --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XI	Of Justification --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XII	Of Adoption --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XIII	Of Sanctification --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XIV	Of Saving Faith --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XV	Of Repentance Unto Life
Chapter XVI	Of Good Works --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XVII	Of The Perseverance of the Saints
Chapter XVIII	Of the Assurance of Grace and Salvation
Chapter XIX	Of the Law of God --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XX	Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXI	Of Religious Worship and the Sabbath-day --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXII	Of Lawful Oaths and Vows
Chapter XXIII	Of the Civil Magistrate --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXIV	Of Marriage and Divorce --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXV	Of the Church --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXVI	Of the Communion of the Saints
Chapter XXVII	Of the Sacraments --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXVIII	Of Baptism --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXIX	Of the Lord's Supper --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXX	Of Church Censures
Chapter XXXI	Of Synods and Councils
Chapter XXXII	Of the State of Man After Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead --- Common Christian Faith
Chapter XXXIII	Of the Last Judgment --- Common Christian Faith

CHAPTER I

Of the Holy Scripture

I. Although the light of nature, and the works of creation and providence, do so far manifest the goodness, wisdom, and power of God, as to leave men inexcusable; yet are they not sufficient to give that knowledge of God, and of his will, which is necessary unto salvation; therefore it pleased the Lord, at sundry times, and in divers manners, to reveal himself, and to declare that his will unto his Church; and afterwards for the better preserving and propagating of the truth, and for the more sure establishment and comfort of the Church against the corruption of the flesh, and the malice of Satan and of the world, to commit the same wholly unto writing; which maketh the holy Scripture to be most necessary; those former ways of God's revealing his will unto his people being now ceased.

II. Under the name of Holy Scripture, or the Word of God written, are now contained all the Books of the Old and New Testament, which are these:

Of the Old Testament

Genesis

Ecclesiastes

Exodus

The Song of Songs

Leviticus

Isaiah

Numbers

Jeremiah

Deuteronomy

Lamentations

Joshua

Ezekiel

Judges

Daniel

Ruth

Hosea

I Samuel

Joel

II Samuel

Amos

I Kings

Obadiah

II Kings

Jonah

I Chronicles

Micah

II Chronicles

Nahum

Ezra

Habakkuk

Nehemiah

Zephaniah

Esther

Haggai

Job

Zechariah

Psalms

Malachi

Proverbs

Of the New Testament

The Gospels according to

Matthew

Mark

Luke

John

The Acts of the Apostles

Paul's Epistles to the Romans

Corinthians I

Corinthians II

Galatians

Ephesians

Philippians

Colossians

Thessalonians I

Thessalonians II

To Timothy I

To Timothy II

To Titus

To Philemon

The Epistle to the

Hebrews

The Epistle of James

The First and Second

Epistles of Peter

The First, Second, and

Third Epistles of John

The Epistle of Jude

The Revelation

All which are given by inspiration of God, to be the rule of faith and life.

III. The books commonly called Apocrypha, not being of divine inspiration, are no part of the Canon of Scripture; and therefore are of no authority in the Church of God, nor to be any otherwise approved, or made use of, than other human writings.

IV. The authority of the holy Scripture, for which it ought to be believed and obeyed, dependeth not upon the testimony of any man or Church, but wholly upon God (who is truth itself), the Author thereof; and therefore it is to be received, because it is the Word of God.

V. We may be moved and induced by the testimony of the Church to an high and reverent esteem of the holy Scripture; and the heavenliness of the matter, the efficacy of the doctrine, the majesty of the style, the consent of all the parts, the scope of the whole (which is to give all glory to God), the full discovery it makes of the only way of man's salvation, the many other incomparable excellencies, and the entire perfection thereof, are arguments whereby it doth abundantly evidence itself to be the Word of God; yet, notwithstanding, our full persuasion and assurance of the infallible truth and divine authority thereof, is from the inward work of the Holy Spirit, bearing witness by and with the Word in our hearts.

VI. The whole counsel of God, concerning all things necessary for his own glory, man's salvation, faith, and life, is either expressly set down in Scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from Scripture: unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit, or traditions of men. Nevertheless we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit of God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the Word; and that there are some circumstances concerning the worship of God, and the government of the Church, common to human actions and societies, which are to be ordered by the light of nature and Christian prudence, according to the general rules of the Word, which are always to be observed.

VII. All things in Scripture are not alike plain in themselves, nor alike clear unto all; yet those things which are necessary to be known, believed, and observed, for salvation, are so clearly propounded and opened in some place of Scripture or other, that not only the learned, but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain unto a sufficient understanding of them.

VIII. The Old Testament in Hebrew (which was the native language of the people of God of old), and the New Testament in Greek (which at the time of the writing of it was most generally known to the nations), being immediately inspired by God, and by his singular care and providence kept pure in all ages, are therefore authentic; so as in all controversies of religion the Church is finally to appeal unto them. But because these original tongues are not known to all the people of God who have right unto, and interest in, the Scriptures, and are commanded, in the fear of God, to read and search them, therefore they are to be translated into the language of every people unto which they come, that the Word of God dwelling plentifully in all, they may worship him in an acceptable manner, and, through patience and comfort of the Scriptures, may have hope.

IX. The infallible rule of interpretation of Scripture, is the Scripture itself; and therefore, when there is a question about the true and full sense of any scripture (which is not manifold, but one), it may be searched and known by other places that speak more clearly.

X. The Supreme Judge, by which all controversies of religion are to be determined, and all decrees of councils, opinions of ancient writers, doctrines of men, and private spirits, are to be examined, and in whose sentence we are to rest, can be no other but the Holy Spirit speaking in the Scripture.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The 1611 KJV (AV) Bible version is the most trusted, accurate and reliable of all the modern bible translations.

CHAPTER II

Of God, and of the Holy Trinity

I. There is but one only living and true God, who is infinite in being and perfection, a most pure spirit, invisible, without body, parts, or passions, immutable, immense, eternal, incomprehensible, almighty, most wise, most holy, most free, most absolute, working all things according to the counsel of his own immutable and most righteous will, for his own glory, most loving, gracious, merciful, long-suffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin; the rewarder of them that diligently seek him; and withal most just and terrible in his judgments; hating all sin; and who will by no means clear the guilty.

II. God hath all life, glory, goodness, blessedness, in and of himself; and is alone in and unto himself all-sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which he hath made, nor deriving any glory from them, but only manifesting his own glory in, by, unto, and upon them; he is the alone foundation of all being, of whom, through whom, and to whom, are all things; and hath most sovereign dominion over them, to do by them, for them, or upon them, whatsoever himself pleaseth. In his sight all things are open and manifest; his knowledge is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creature; so as nothing is to him contingent or uncertain. He is most holy in all his counsels, in all his works, and in all his commands. To him is due from angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience he is pleased to require of them.

III. In the unity of the Godhead there be three Persons of one substance, power, and eternity: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost. The Father is of none, neither begotten nor proceeding; the Son is eternally begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost eternally proceeding from the Father and the Son.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Bible verses - Godhead [TriUnity]

*Acts 17:29-34 Forasmuch then as we [living humans] are the offspring [creation] of God, we ought not to think that the **Godhead** [TriUnity] is like unto [inanimate objects] gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. And the times of this [human] ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth [He] all men everywhere to repent: Because He hath appointed a day [the Day of the Lord], in the which He will judge [Revelation 20:11-15] the world in righteousness by that [incarnate] man [Jesus Christ] whom He hath ordained; whereof He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised Him [Jesus Christ] from the dead. And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. So [the Apostle] Paul departed from among them. Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.*

*Romans 1:16-23 For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of [Jesus] Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth [of the existence of God] in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood [the witness of all creation - the existing witness of both God and also of fallen man's sin predicament] by the things that are made [and now also corrupted with sin], even His eternal power and **Godhead** [TriUnity]; so that they are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible [sinful] man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things [and of inanimate objects of Gold, silver, stone, wood, etc.]*

*Colossians 2:6-15 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in Him: Rooted and built up in Him, and established in the [Christian] faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after [Jesus] Christ. For in Him dwelleth all the fullness of the **Godhead** [TriUnity] bodily. And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [Spiritually transformed] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the [Spiritual] circumcision of [Jesus] Christ: Buried with Him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen [to eternal life] with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled [demonic] principalities and powers, He made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.*

CHAPTER III

Of God's Eternal Decree

I. God from all eternity did by the most and holy counsel of his own will, freely and unchangeably ordain whatsoever comes to pass; yet so as thereby neither is God the author of sin; nor is violence offered to the will of the creatures, nor is the liberty or contingency of second causes taken away, but rather established.

II. Although God knows whatsoever may or can come to pass, upon all supposed conditions; yet hath he not decreed anything because he foresaw it as future, as that which would come to pass, upon such conditions.

III. By the decree of God, for the manifestation of his glory, some men and angels are predestinated unto everlasting life, and others foreordained to everlasting death.

IV. These angels and men, thus predestinated and foreordained, are particularly and unchangeably designed; and their number is so certain and definite that it cannot be either increased or diminished.

V. Those of mankind that are predestinated unto life, God, before the foundation of the world was laid, according to his eternal and immutable purpose, and the secret counsel and good pleasure of his will, hath chosen in Christ, unto everlasting glory, out of his free grace and love alone, without any foresight of faith or good works, or perseverance in either of them, or any other thing in the creature, as conditions, or causes moving him thereunto; and all to the praise of his glorious grace.

VI. As God hath appointed the elect unto glory, so hath he, by the eternal and most free purpose of his will, foreordained all the means thereunto. Wherefore they who are elected being fallen in Adam are redeemed by Christ, are effectually called unto faith in Christ by his Spirit working in due season; are justified, adopted, sanctified, and kept by his power through faith unto salvation. Neither are any other redeemed by Christ, effectually called, justified, adopted, sanctified, and saved, but the elect only.

VII. The rest of mankind, God was pleased, according to the unsearchable counsel of his own will, whereby he extendeth or withholdeth mercy as he pleaseth, for the glory of his sovereign power over his creatures, to pass by, and to ordain them to dishonor and wrath for their sin, to the praise of his glorious justice.

VIII. The doctrine of this high mystery of predestination is to be handled with special prudence and care, that men attending to the will of God revealed in his Word, and yielding obedience thereunto, may, from the certainty of their effectual vocation, be assured of their eternal election. So shall this doctrine afford matter of praise, reverence, and admiration of God; and of humility, diligence, and abundant consolation to all that sincerely obey the gospel.

Common Christian Faith Confession

God's Eternal Decree of salvation to the individual is as His Decrees of common grace and common election to the individual in that individual salvation is dependent upon the individual believer's desire, response and obedience to the universal call of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

*John 3:10-21 Jesus answered and said unto him [Nicodemus], Art thou a master [a Pharisee] of Israel, and knowest not these [eternal, Heavenly] things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We [Godhead] speak that we do know, and Testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of Heavenly [Spiritual] things? And no man hath ascended up to Heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of Man which is [positionally] in Heaven. And as Moses lifted up the [brass] serpent [on a pole] in the wilderness [Numbers 21:8 - to momentarily heal those in sin who looked upon it], even so must the Son of Man be lifted up: **That whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have Eternal Life. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have Everlasting Life.** For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but He that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the Only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light [Jesus] is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light [of the Gospel of Jesus Christ], that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [made] in God.*

CHAPTER IV

Of Creation

I. It pleased God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, for the manifestation of the glory of his eternal power, wisdom, and goodness, in the beginning, to create or make of nothing the world, and all things therein, whether visible or invisible, in the space of six days, and all very good.

II. After God had made all other creatures, he created man, male and female, with reasonable and immortal souls, endued with knowledge, righteousness, and true holiness after his own image, having the law of God written in their hearts, and power to fulfill it; and yet under a possibility of transgressing, being left to the liberty of their own will, which was subject unto change. Besides this law written in their hearts, they received a command not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil; which while they kept were happy in their communion with God, and had dominion over the creatures.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions - realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...

8 Spiritual Realms

The 8 dimensions and the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows:

1. Length [Day one creation -- light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness]
2. Height [Day two creation -- divided the waters above from the waters below]
3. Width [Day three creation -- dry land and plants]
4. Time [Day four creation -- sun, moon, stars for times and seasons]
5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] -- demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above]
6. Angelic [Holy Angels] and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation -- land animals and humans (pre-fall) -- humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status]
7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation -- Rest]
8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] -- The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time.

The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind.

Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood.

Source: [Basic Christian - blog Bible Study](#)

Source: [Basic Christian - blog History Study](#)

Source: [Basic Christian - The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

CHAPTER V

Of Providence

- I. God, the great Creator of all things, doth uphold, direct dispose, and govern all creatures, actions, and things, from the greatest even to the least, by his most wise and holy providence, according to his infallible foreknowledge, and the free and immutable counsel of his own will, to the praise of the glory of his wisdom, power, justice, goodness, and mercy.
- II. Although in relation to the foreknowledge and decree of God, the first cause, all things come to pass immutably and infallibly, yet, by the same providence, he ordereth them to fall out according to the nature of second causes, either necessarily, freely, or contingently.
- III. God, in his ordinary providence, maketh use of means, yet is free to work without, above, and against them, at his pleasure.
- IV. The almighty power, unsearchable wisdom, and infinite goodness of God, so far manifest themselves in his providence, that it extendeth itself even to the first Fall, and all other sins of angels and men, and that not by a bare permission, but such as hath joined with it a most wise and powerful bounding, and otherwise ordering and governing of them, in a manifold dispensation, to his own holy ends; yet so, as the sinfulness thereof proceedeth only from the creature, and not from God; who being most holy and righteous, neither is nor can be the author or approver of sin.
- V. The most wise, righteous, and gracious God, doth oftentimes leave for a season his own children to manifold temptations and the corruption of their own hearts, to chastise them for their former sins, or to discover unto them the hidden strength of corruption and deceitfulness of their hearts, that they may be humbled; and to raise them to a more close and constant dependence for their support upon himself, and to make them more watchful against all future occasions of sin, and for sundry other just and holy ends.
- VI. As for those wicked and ungodly men whom God, as a righteous judge, for former sins, doth blind and harden; from them he not only withholdeth his grace, whereby they might have been enlightened in their understandings, and wrought upon their hearts; but sometimes also withdraweth the gifts which they had; and exposeth them to such objects as their corruption makes occasion of sin; and withal, gives them over to their own lusts, the temptations of the world, and the power of Satan; whereby it comes to pass that they harden themselves, even under those means which God useth for the softening of others.
- VII. As the providence of God doth, in general, reach to all creatures, so, after a most special manner, it taketh care of his Church, and disposeth all things to the good thereof.

Common Christian Faith Confession

*Ephesians 2:4-7 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened [made alive] us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the **ages** [times - dispensations] to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.*

The 4 Modern - New Testament Church Dispensations

The four Church Dispensations encompassing the time of the 1st and 2nd Comings of Jesus Christ

The Four Dispensations of the times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ and up until His 2nd Coming seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome (Acts chapters 27 and 28).

Summary:

1. The Apostles Era Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

The Four Dispensations of Time Periods Illustrated in the Bible's book of Acts

1. The Apostles Era Dispensation

The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the **winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

2. The Common Christian Church Age

The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation

The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth

The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, **Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

CHAPTER VI

Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the Punishment thereof

- I. Our first parents, begin seduced by the subtlety and temptations of Satan, sinned in eating the forbidden fruit. This their sin God was pleased, according to his wise and holy counsel, to permit, having purposed to order it to his own glory.
- II. By this sin they fell from their original righteousness and communion with God, and so became dead in sin, and wholly defiled in all the faculties and parts of soul and body.
- III. They being the root of mankind, the guilt of this sin was imputed, and the same death in sin and corrupted nature conveyed to all their posterity, descending from them by original generation.
- IV. From this original corruption, whereby we are utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite to all good, and wholly inclined to all evil, do proceed all actual transgressions.
- V. This corruption of nature, during this life, doth remain in those that are regenerated; and although it be through Christ pardoned and mortified, yet both itself, and all the motions thereof, are truly and properly sin.
- VI. Every sin, both original and actual, being a transgression of the righteous law of God, and contrary thereunto, doth, in its own nature, bring guilt upon the sinner, whereby he is bound over to the wrath of God, and curse of the law, and so made subject to death, with all miseries spiritual, temporal, and eternal.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The goodness of God's original creation in some form and to some extent has remained on earth and in all humanity [though not God's internal 'born again' Holy Spirit among people] both during and after the original Fall of Mankind. Since the Fall of Mankind evil has been added to the already existing earthly good of God's original creation establishing our dual system of both good and evil in coexistence. The same concept of one substance or essence remaining and a second being added to the human realm is expressed in the Athanasian Creed in that Jesus retained fully His Divinity while it was His humanity that was added to His already existing Divinity, of course neither substance is being presented as evil in Jesus Christ.

The Athanasian Creed "... Although He is God and human, yet Christ is not two, but one. He is one, however, **not by his divinity being turned into flesh [i.e. the possibility of good being turned into evil], but by God's taking humanity to Himself.** He is one, certainly not by the blending of His essence, but by the unity of His person. For just as one human is both rational soul and flesh, so too the one Christ [Jesus Christ] is both God and human. ..."

In the original earthly creation work of God, goodness permeated His original creation work while evil was absent from mankind though present in the fallen Satan. But with the deception of Satan and the Fall of Mankind came the eating of the Forbidden Tree, the tree of knowledge of [both] **good and evil**. Goodness [in some form] remained with mankind since the creation while evil was added and is now also present and is experienced by all mankind. Evil resulting in the original immediate Spiritual death [Adam and Eve] separation from God and also eventually in our own physical death and separation from one another.

*Genesis 2:9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge [experience] of [both] **good and evil**.*

*Genesis 2:17 But of the tree of the knowledge [experience] of **good and evil**, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely [Spiritually] die.*

The original seven days of creation from God, the six days of creation work and the seventh day of creation rest were all declared "good" by God, with the Sabbath the 'Day of Rest' continuing to be good and being decreed as eternally good by God even after the fall of mankind.

*Genesis 1:31 And God saw everything that He had made, and, **behold, it was very good**. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.*

*Isaiah 56:1-2 Thus saith the LORD, **Keep ye judgment, and do justice**: for My Salvation is near to come, and My Righteousness to be revealed. **Blessed is the man that doeth this**, and the son of man [those humans] that layeth hold on it; that **keepeth the Sabbath** from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.*

*Exodus 20:11 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore **the LORD blessed the Sabbath day**, and hallowed it.*

CHAPTER VII

Of God's Covenant with Man

I. The distance between God and the creature is so great, that although reasonable creatures do owe obedience unto him as their Creator, yet they could never have any fruition of him, as their blessedness and reward, but by some voluntary condescension on God's part, which he hath been pleased to express by way of covenant.

II. The first covenant made with man was a covenant of works, wherein life was promised to Adam, and in him to his posterity, upon condition of perfect and personal obedience.

III. Man by his fall having made himself incapable of life by that covenant, the Lord was pleased to make a second, commonly called the covenant of grace: wherein he freely offered unto sinners life and salvation by Jesus Christ, requiring of them faith in him, that they may be saved, and promising to give unto all those that are ordained unto life, his Holy Spirit, to make them willing and able to believe.

IV. This covenant of grace is frequently set forth in the Scripture by the name of a testament, in reference to the death of Jesus Christ, the testator, and to the everlasting inheritance, with all things belonging to it, therein bequeathed.

V. This covenant was differently administered in the time of the law, and in the time of the gospel: under the law it was administered by promises, prophecies, sacrifices, circumcision, the paschal lamb, and other types and ordinances delivered to the people of the Jews, all fore-signifying Christ to come, which were for that time sufficient and efficacious, through the operation of the Spirit, to instruct and build up the elect in faith in the promised Messiah, by whom they had full remission of sins, and eternal salvation, and is called the Old Testament.

VI. Under the gospel, when Christ the substance was exhibited, the ordinances in which this covenant is dispensed, are the preaching of the Word, and the administration of the sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper; which, though fewer in number, and administered with more simplicity and less outward glory, yet in them it is held forth in more fullness, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all nations, both Jews and Gentiles; and is called the New Testament. There are not, therefore, two covenants of grace differing in substance, but one and the same under various dispensations.

Common Christian Faith Confession

New Testament - The Christian Believer's Priesthood

*1 Peter 2:5 Ye [Christians] also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a **Holy Priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

*1 Peter 2:9-10 But ye are a chosen generation, a **Royal Priesthood**, an Holy Nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him [Jesus Christ] who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past were not a people, but are now [Christians] the people of God: which [while unsaved] had not obtained mercy, but now [saved] have obtained mercy.*

Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship.

Theological Issues of the Reformation

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture
- Justification by faith alone
- Priesthood of the believer

by Scripture alone (Sola Scriptura)

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

by faith alone (Sola Fide)

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

Priesthood of all believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament. Source: Theopedia.com

The Believer's Priesthood

1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a Holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

The main difference between the Levitical Priesthood of the Old Testament and the Royal Priesthood of the New Testament is that the Levitical Priesthood is physical in nature while the Royal Priesthood is Spiritual in nature otherwise the two priesthoods are nearly identical in that the physical sacrifices the Levitical Priests offered up to God are actually models and types of the Spiritual sacrifices that we now offer up to God.

Hebrews 8:4-6 For if He (Jesus) were on earth, He should not be a Priest, seeing that there are priests (Levitical) that offer gifts according to the law: Who (Levitical Priests) serve unto the Example and Shadow of Heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle: for, See, saith He (God), that thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained [after the Resurrection] a more excellent (than the Levitical) Ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a Better (New) Covenant, which was established upon better (blood of Jesus and the Resurrection of Jesus) promises.

Jesus instructed that the entire teaching of the Old Testament Law and of the Prophets is not physical but is Spiritual to direct mankind into a relationship of loving God and of loving our fellow neighbor.

Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the Law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt Love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

This is now fulfilled in the Royal Law of the New Testament's Royal Priesthood.

James 2:8 If ye fulfill the Royal Law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well:

1st Peter 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a Royal Priesthood for God's own possession.

Both Priesthoods require a High Priest and for the Royal Priesthood it is Jesus that is the High Priest as Jesus occupies All three offices of King, Priest and Prophet and therefore His Priesthood derives the name of "Royal" Kingly Priesthood.

Hebrews 9:11-12 But Christ being come a High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once [to stay] into the Holy Place, having obtained Eternal Redemption for us.

CHAPTER VIII

Of Christ the Mediator

I. It pleased God, in his eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord Jesus, his only-begotten Son, to be the Mediator between God and men, the prophet, priest, and king; the head and Savior of the Church, the heir of all things, and judge of the world; unto whom he did, from all eternity, give a people to be his seed, and to be by him in time redeemed, called, justified, sanctified, and glorified.

II. The Son of God, the second Person in the Trinity, being very and eternal God, of one substance, and equal with the Father, did, when the fullness of time was come, take upon him man's nature, with all the essential properties and common infirmities thereof; yet without sin: being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance. So that two whole, perfect, and distinct natures, the Godhead and the manhood, were inseparably joined together in one person, without conversion, composition, or confusion. Which person is very God and very man, yet one Christ, the only Mediator between God and man.

III. The Lord Jesus in his human nature thus united to the divine, was sanctified and anointed with the Holy Spirit above measure; having in him all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, in whom it pleased the Father that all fullness should dwell: to the end that being holy, harmless, undefiled, and full of grace and truth, he might be thoroughly furnished to execute the office of a Mediator and Surety. Which office he took not unto himself, but was thereunto called by his Father; who put all power and judgment into his hand, and gave him commandment to execute the same.

IV. This office the Lord Jesus did most willingly undertake, which, that he might discharge, he was made under the law, and did perfectly fulfill it; endured most grievous torments immediately in his soul, and most painful sufferings in his body; was crucified and died; was buried, and remained under the power of death, yet saw no corruption. On the third day he arose from the dead, with the same body in which he suffered; with which also he ascended into heaven, and there sitteth at the right hand of his Father, making intercession; and shall return to judge men and angels, at the end of the world.

V. The Lord Jesus, by his perfect obedience and sacrifice of himself, which he through the eternal Spirit once offered up unto God, hath fully satisfied the justice of his Father; and purchased not only reconciliation, but an everlasting inheritance in the kingdom of heaven, for all those whom the Father hath given unto him.

VI. Although the work of redemption was not actually wrought by Christ till after his incarnation, yet the virtue, efficacy, and benefits thereof were communicated into the elect, in all ages successively from the beginning of the world, in and by those promises, types, and sacrifices wherein he was revealed, and signified to be the seed of the woman, which should bruise the serpent's head, and the Lamb slain from the beginning of the world, being yesterday and today the same and forever.

VII. Christ, in the work of mediation, acts according to both natures; by each nature doing that which is proper to itself; yet by reason of the unity of the person, that which is proper to one nature is sometimes, in Scripture, attributed to the person denominated by the other nature.

VIII. To all those for whom Christ hath purchased redemption, he doth certainly and effectually apply and communicate the same; making intercession for them, and revealing unto them, in and by the Word, the mysteries of salvation; effectually persuading them by his Spirit to believe and obey; and governing their hearts by his Word and Spirit; overcoming all their enemies by his almighty power and wisdom, in such manner and ways as are most consonant to his wonderful and unsearchable dispensation.

Common Christian Faith Confession

1 Timothy 2:5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

A mediator is the contact between two parties that are not in direct communications with each other. It is absolutely necessary that the mediator have access to both parties otherwise the mediator is ineffective and cannot mediate. The mediator is far more than a messenger (Angel). Where a messenger (Angel) would simply deliver the message, the mediator is a counselor, a voice of reason. The mediator has a grasp of the situation and of the grievances the mediator has the vision to overcome the difficulty and the mediator has a desire to end the dispute and unite the two parties.

Isaiah 59:16 And He saw that there was no man and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him; and His righteousness it sustained Him.

Jesus is the mediator between God and man. Because Jesus is God and Jesus has come as a man Jesus is able to effectively mediate between the two parties. Jesus is performing the most difficult mediation. The relationship between man and God is so broken that many people refuse to even acknowledge the existence of God. Jesus has accomplished much of His mediation through the written Holy Bible, revealing who God is to mankind. At the cross Jesus, God in man, mediated peace to mankind. Jesus continues to mediate to a disobedient mankind. God the Holy Spirit also facilitates Jesus in order to bring mankind into a relationship with God.

CHAPTER IX

Of Free Will

I. God hath endued the will of man with that natural liberty, that is neither forced, nor by any absolute necessity of nature determined to good or evil.

II. Man, in his state of innocence, had freedom and power to will and to do that which is good and well-pleasing to God; but yet mutably, so that he might fall from it.

III. Man, by his fall into a state of sin, hath wholly lost all ability of will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation; so as a natural man, being altogether averse from that good, and dead in sin, is not able, by his own strength, to convert himself, or to prepare himself thereunto.

IV. When God converts a sinner and translates him into the state of grace, he frees him from his natural bondage under sin, and, by his grace alone, enables him freely to will and to do that which is spiritually good; yet so as that, by reason of his remaining corruption, he doth not perfectly, nor only, will that which is good, but doth also will that which is evil.

V. The will of man is made perfectly and immutable free to good alone, in the state of glory only.

CHAPTER X

Of Effectual Calling

I. All those whom God hath predestinated unto life, and those only, he is pleased, in his appointed and accepted time, effectually to call, by his Word and Spirit, out of that state of sin and death in which they are by nature, to grace and salvation by Jesus Christ: enlightening their minds, spiritually and savingly, to understand the things of God, taking away their heart of stone, and giving unto them an heart of flesh; renewing their wills, and by his almighty power determining them to that which is good; and effectually drawing them to Jesus Christ; yet so as they come most freely, being made willing by his grace.

II. This effectual call is of God's free and special grace alone, not from anything at all foreseen in man, who is altogether passive therein, until, being quickened and renewed by the Holy Spirit, he is thereby enabled to answer this call, and to embrace the grace offered and conveyed in it.

III. Elect infants, dying in infance, are regenerated and saved by Christ through the Spirit, who worketh when, and where, and how he pleaseth. So also are all other elect persons who are incapable of being outwardly called by the ministry of the Word.

IV. Others, not elected, although they may be called by the ministry of the Word, and may have some common operations of the Spirit, yet they never truly come to Christ, and therefore cannot be saved: much less can men, not professing the Christian religion, be saved in any other way whatsoever, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of nature, and the law of that religion they do profess; and to assert and maintain that they may is without warrant of the Word of God.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The Biblical concept of our Adoption to God [a result of the calling and election from God] is that a child [an already born again person] after death and separation from our physical body of sin and death is then judged (Romans 14:10, 2 Corinthians 5:10) in Heaven [the adoption process is always a legal proceeding, in this case the court is in Heaven – compared to the 'born again' process where a person on earth becomes a 'Child of God' through a personal receiving of the Holy Spirit of God, a Spiritual rebirth from God] and then the legal adoption in Heaven from 'Child of God' to 'Son of God' as a Son and being a Son of God we then receive our eternal inheritance from God the Father in Heaven.

The Calling and Election process of God for our Salvation and eventual Sonship to God is a singular process. It is into the one and only Covenant Relationship with God through the singular Judeo-Christian Covenant of God that Salvation for mankind is offered and made available for our eternal life.

*Ephesians 2:11-22 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by [Israel - Jews] that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenants of Promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh [intimate] by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the Law of Commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And **that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross**, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints [Jews of Israel], and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief corner stone; In whom all the building [Temple] fitly framed together groweth unto an holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit.*

Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance (Romans 9:7) of the promises [of the Redeemer for man's Salvation by God], consisting of Covenants and also comprising land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob the inheritance over Jacob's brother Esau. Jacob would later adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his two children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land.

Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption [as sons] by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] (Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them.) The two grandchildren of Jacob [Ephraim and Manasseh] would not only get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles but they become equal and receive equal promises that their Uncles the children [sons] of Jacob received.

Part of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and later in Heaven is then to receive glorification, the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a Son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has legal authority that a child doesn't have. A son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined.

The Calling, Election and Adoption of Abraham by God was singular and Abraham passed along his Adoption and Inheritance singularly to his Only Son [only adopted son] Isaac, while Isaac then passed along his one inheritance from Abraham to his only adopted son Jacob. Jacob then passed along his one inheritance [the promises and covenants of God] to his children the entire Nation of Israel. Jesus Christ being both God and of the Nation of Israel as a descendant of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob He is able to fulfill and pass along the Covenants and promises originally given to Abraham.

There is only one inheritor of the promises that Abraham received from God and it was Isaac (Genesis 17:19), meaning that there is only one inheritance and therefore only one Abrahamic Religion [covenant] and it is the Covenant of the Judeo-Christian [New Testament] Covenant.

Islam though consisting of many physical descendants of Abraham through his child Ishmael, it did not receive the adoption or any of the promises that were given exclusively to Isaac and therefore Islam is not an Abrahamic Religion nor is it a Covenant Religion with God. In the exact same way Mormonism is not even close to a valid Abrahamic Religion and is certainly not a valid Covenant [Salvation] Religion of God. Both Islam and Mormonism and all the cultish religions of the world are inadequate for Eternal Salvation not having any of the Promises, Covenants or Inheritances of God. The only Eternal Salvation for mankind is in the one Judeo-Christian Abrahamic [New Testament] Covenant of God fulfilled and liberally distributed to mankind by the risen Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER XI

Of Justification

I. Those whom God effectually calleth, he also freely justifieth: not by infusing righteousness into them, but by pardoning their sins, and by accounting and accepting their persons as righteous; not for anything wrought in them, or done by them, but for Christ's sake alone; not by imputing faith itself, the act of believing, or any other evangelical obedience to them, as their righteousness; but by imputing the obedience and satisfaction of Christ unto them, they receiving and resting on him and his righteousness by faith; which faith they have not of themselves, it is the gift of God.

II. Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ and his righteousness, is the alone instrument of justification; yet is it not alone in the person justified, but is ever accompanied with all other saving graces, and is no dead faith, but worketh by love.

III. Christ, by his obedience and death, did fully discharge the debt of all those that are thus justified, and did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction of his Father's justice in their behalf. Yet inasmuch as he was given by the Father for them, and his obedience and satisfaction accepted in their stead, and both freely, not for anything in them, their justification is only of free grace, that both the exact justice and rich grace of God might be glorified in the justification of sinners.

IV. God did, from all eternity, decree to justify the elect; and Christ did, in the fullness of time, die for their sins and rise again for their justification; nevertheless they are not justified until the Holy Spirit doth, in due time, actually apply Christ unto them.

V. God doth continue to forgive the sins of those that are justified; and although they can never fall from the state of justification, yet they may by their sins fall under God's Fatherly displeasure, and not have the light of his countenance restored unto them, until they humble themselves, confess their sins, beg pardon, and renew their faith and repentance.

VI. The justification of believers under the Old Testament was, in all these respects, one and the same with the justification of believers under the New Testament.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Justification is our imputed righteousness that we have received as a free gift from the effectual Righteousness of Jesus Christ. It is an important and substantial part of the process of our Salvation.

Romans 3:4 ... as it is written [in Psalm 51:4], That thou (you) mightest be justified in thy (your) sayings, and mightest overcome when thou (you) art judged.

Note: The Apostle Paul in quoting the Old Testament Scriptures [Psalm 51:4] in this way is personalizing it for the New Testament Christians particularly the Gentiles [Romans, Greeks] and revealing that the Old Testament is relevant to each individual and that it is personal for each New Testament Christian.

*Romans 3:20-26 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in His sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. But now the righteousness of God without the law [by grace] is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of [from] Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; **Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation [full payment] through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of [our] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He [Jesus] might be [the] just, and the justifier of him [sinners] which believeth in Jesus.***

Justification (what God has done for us on our behalf) and Sanctification (what we do with God as a part of our salvation growth process) are complimentary works in our ultimate Salvation and neither can be separated from the actual Salvation process as both Justification and Sanctification are a part of the Redemptive and Salvation process.

*Psalms 51 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of Thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. Against Thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight: **that Thou mightest be justified when Thou speakest, and be clear when Thou judgest.** Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, Thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part Thou shalt make [sanctification] me to know wisdom. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice. Hide Thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me [salvation] a clean heart, O God; and renew [sanctification] a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from Thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of Thy salvation; and **uphold me with Thy free spirit.** Then will I teach transgressors Thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto Thee. Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, Thou **God of my salvation:** and my tongue shall sing aloud of [justification] **Thy righteousness.** O Lord, open Thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth Thy praise. For Thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: Thou delightest not in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, Thou wilt not despise. Do good in Thy good pleasure unto Zion: build Thou the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt Thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon Thine altar.*

CHAPTER XII

Of Adoption

All those that are justified, God vouchsafeth [gives or grants to each], in and for his only Son Jesus Christ, to make partakers of the grace of adoption: by which they are taken into the number, and enjoy the liberties and privileges of the children of God; have his name put upon them; receive the Spirit of adoption; have access to the throne of grace with boldness; are enabled to cry, Abba, Father; are pitied, protected, provided for, and chastened by his as by a father; yet never cast off, but sealed to the day of redemption, and inherit the promises, as heirs of everlasting salvation.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Once we are a "born again" Christian a Child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. Our actual adoption takes place later, after we physically die and our spirit and soul have separated our physical body and enter into the visible presence of God in Heaven. We are there judged (Hebrews 9:27) as Children of God and then after the judgment receive the adoption as Sons and Daughters of God and being Sons and Daughters of God we then receive an inheritance in Heaven at the visible presence of God.

Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

Hebrews 9:27-28 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the Second Time [Second Coming] without [sacrificing – no regard to] sin [but] unto salvation.

CHAPTER XIII

Of Sanctification

I. They who are effectually called and regenerated, having a new heart and a new spirit created in them, are further sanctified, really and personally, through the virtue of Christ's death and resurrection, by his Word and Spirit dwelling in them; the dominion of the whole body of sin is destroyed, and the several lusts thereof are more and more weakened and mortified, and they more and more quickened and strengthened, in all saving graces, to the practice of true holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord.

II. This sanctification is throughout in the whole man, yet imperfect in this life: there abideth still some remnants of corruption in every part, whence ariseth a continual and irreconcilable war, the flesh lusting against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh.

III. In which war, although the remaining corruption for a time may much prevail, yet, through the continual supply of strength from the sanctifying Spirit of Christ, the regenerate part doth overcome: and so the saints grow in grace, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The Global outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost

With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed (sanctified - set apart) the entire world (Acts 10:15)] - the world [system] is now clean - however [unclean from within] and unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has already cleansed from upon (and within for the believing Christians).

With the Holy Spirit upon all mankind and the Witness of Christianity through the resurrection life of Jesus Christ what true Christianity represents is not just a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but in actuality Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God. Therefore because Christianity is an actual living Holy Spirit the unsaved of mankind then in reacting to the Holy Spirit of God sometimes even physically act out against God and against Christians but often the reactions of the non-believer against God are in the proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling God has already placed on their life by God in Jesus Christ.

Acts 2:1-5 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, **out of every nation under heaven.**

Acts 4:1-4 And as they [Apostles] spake unto the people, the Priests, and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, *Being grieved [since Pentecost Christianity is a perceivable Spirit that men either rejoice in or are grieved by] that they taught the people, *and preached through Jesus *the resurrection [of just humans] from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men [converts to Christianity] was about five thousand.

The sending of the Holy Spirit foretold

John 16:7 Nevertheless I [Jesus] tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away [back to Heaven]: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you [at Pentecost]; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He [Holy Spirit] is come, ***He will reprove the *world [Pentecost is an outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world] of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me [Jesus]; Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more [after the Ascension]; Of judgment, because the prince of this world [Satan - Devil] is judged.

CHAPTER XIV

Of Saving Faith

I. The grace of faith, whereby the elect are enabled to believe to the saving of their souls, is the work of the Spirit of Christ in their hearts; and is ordinarily wrought by the ministry of the Word: by which also, and by the administration of the sacraments, and prayer, it is increased and strengthened.

II. By this faith, a Christian believeth to be true whatsoever is revealed in the Word, for the authority of God himself speaking therein; and acteth differently, upon that which each particular passage thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the commands, trembling at the threatenings, and embracing the promises of God for this life, and that which is to come. But the principle acts of saving faith are, accepting, receiving, and resting upon Christ alone for justification, sanctification, and eternal life, by virtue of the covenant of grace.

III. This faith is different in degrees, weak or strong; may be often and many ways assailed and weakened, but gets the victory; growing up in many to the attainment of a full assurance through Christ, who is both the author and finisher of our faith.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Psalms 104:24 O LORD, how manifold are Thy works! in wisdom hast Thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

God's Plan of Salvation

*Hebrews 2:16-17 For verily He (Jesus) took [manifested] not on Him [the likeness or] the nature of angels; but He took (manifested) on Him [as a human in] the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things [as an incarnated human] **it behoved Him to be made [human] like unto His brethren**, that He might be a merciful and faithful [Melchisedec] High Priest in things pertaining to God, **to make reconciliation for the sins of the people** [and not reconciliation for the sins of the fallen angels].*

*Romans 2:14-16 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature [a good conscience] the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, **their conscience also bearing witness**, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.*

*Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick (alive), and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, **piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit**, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

The Atonement of Jesus Christ

*Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **we have now received the atonement.***

*Hebrews 10:14-25 For by one [atonement] offering He (Jesus) hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, This is the Covenant [New Testament] that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; **And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.** Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into [the opened way – into the presence of God - and eternal life - provided by the atonement] the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated [atoned] for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchisedec] High Priest over the House of God; **Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith,** having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [return of Jesus Christ] approaching.*

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (Atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people is called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death in an eternal Spiritual body.

Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.

The atonement sacrifice offering between man [Jesus the High Priest] and God is completed

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. **We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is now open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God.** We do not receive atonement [directly] from God. God is not offering atonement directly to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) by the cross of Jesus Christ it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and enter into the atonement of Jesus Christ and have a relationship with God.

Note: Regarding the incorrect doctrine of 'Limited Atonement' that the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth - there is no atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down to mankind. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus on earth and the works of the cross of Jesus offered up and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time for all mankind; past, present and future. -- "Romans 5:11 *And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.*" -- "Leviticus 6:7 *And the priest (Hebrews 3:1, Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:20) shall make an atonement for him [sinner] before the LORD [God]: and it shall be forgiven him [sinner] for any thing of all that he hath done [sins] in trespassing therein.*" -- Also Note: The atonement sacrifice of Jesus is complete, conclusive and eternal for all mankind who are willing to receive it because the blood that Jesus shed on the cross after His death [full payment for our sins] is blood that is sinless [unlimited], Holy [in fellowship with God] and eternally [pre-existent] alive [Spirit life]. **We receive our eternal life from the eternal life of the blood (Leviticus 17:11) of Jesus promised at the Last Supper Communion (Matthew 26:28) then shed and poured out (John 19:34 - Psalms 22:14 - Isaiah 53:12) on the cross.** -- David Anson Brown

John 1:1-18 In the beginning was the Word (Jesus Christ), and the Word was with God, and the Word (Jesus Christ) was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him (Jesus Christ); and without Him was not any thing made [created] that was made. **In Him (Jesus Christ) was life; and the life was the light of men.** And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. There was a man [John the Baptist] sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, *that all men through Him might believe.* He [John the Baptist] was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. That (Jesus Christ) was the True Light, which lighteth [gives life to] every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name (Jesus Christ): Which were born [Spiritually], not [physically] of blood, nor of [physical effort] the will of the flesh, nor of the will [human desires] of man, but of God. And the Word (Jesus Christ) was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth. John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He (Jesus Christ) that cometh [physically] after me is preferred before me: for He [eternally] was before me. **And of His fulness have all we received,** and grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, but **Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ.** No man hath seen God at any time; [only] the only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus Christ) hath declared Him.

CHAPTER XV

Of Repentance Unto Life

I. Repentance unto life is an evangelical grace, the doctrine whereof is to be preached by every minister of the gospel, as well as that of faith in Christ.

II. By it a sinner, out of the sight and sense, not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his sins, as contrary to the holy nature and righteous law of God, and upon the apprehension of his mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, so grieves for, and hates his sins, as to turn from them all unto God, purposing and endeavoring to walk with him in all the ways of his commandments.

III. Although repentance be not to be rested in as any satisfaction for sin, or any cause of the pardon thereof, which is the act of God's free grace in Christ; yet is it of such necessity to all sinners, that none may expect pardon without it.

IV. As there is no sin so small but it deserves damnation; so there is no sin so great that it can bring damnation upon those who truly repent.

V. Men ought not to content themselves with a general repentance, but it is every man's duty to endeavor to repent of his particular sins, particularly.

VI. As every man is bound to make private confession of his sins to God, praying for the pardon thereof, upon which, and the forsaking of them, he shall find mercy: so he that scandalizes his brother, or the Church of Christ, ought to be willing, by a private or public confession and sorrow for his sin, to declare his repentance to those that are offended; who are thereupon to be reconciled to him, and in love to receive him.

CHAPTER XVI

Of Good Works

I. Good works are only such as God hath commanded in his holy Word, and not such as, without the warrant thereof, are devised by men out of blind zeal, or upon any pretense of good intention.

II. These good works, done in obedience to God's commandments, are the fruits and evidences of a true and lively faith: and by them believers manifest their thankfulness, strengthen their assurance, edify their brethren, adorn the profession of the gospel, stop the mouths of the adversaries, and glorify God, whose workmanship they are, created in Christ Jesus thereunto, that, having their fruit unto holiness, they may have the end, eternal life.

III. Their ability to do good works is not at all of themselves, but wholly from the Spirit of Christ. And that they may be enabled thereunto, besides the graces they have already received, there is required an actual influence of the same Holy Spirit to work in them to will and to do of his good pleasure; yet are they not hereupon to grow negligent, as if they were not bound to perform any duty unless upon a special motion of the Spirit; but they ought to be diligent in stirring up the grace of God that is in them.

IV. They, who in their obedience, attain to the greatest height which is possible in this life, are so far from being able to supererogate [do more than is expected] and to do more than God requires, that they fall short of much which in duty they are bound to do.

V. We cannot, by our best works, merit pardon of sin, or eternal life, at the hand of God, because of the great disproportion that is between them and the glory to come, and the infinite distance that is between us and God, whom by them we can neither profit, nor satisfy for the debt of our former sins; but when we have done all we can, we have done but our duty, and are unprofitable servants: and because, as they are good, they proceed from his Spirit; and as they are wrought by us, they are defiled and mixed with so much weakness and imperfection that they cannot endure the severity of God's judgment.

VI. Yet notwithstanding, the persons of believers being accepted through Christ, their good works also are accepted in him, not as though they were in this life wholly unblamable and unreprouvable in God's sight; but that he, looking upon them in his Son, is pleased to accept and reward that which is sincere, although accompanied with many weaknesses and imperfections.

VII. Works done by unregenerate men, although for the matter of them they may be things which God commands, and of good use both to themselves and others; yet, because they proceed not from a heart purified by faith; nor are done in a right manner, according to the Word; nor to a right end, the glory of God; they are therefore sinful and cannot please God, or make a man meet to receive grace from God. And yet their neglect of them is more sinful, and displeasing unto God.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Good Works are a natural byproduct of our existing relationship with God through His Sanctification process in our life

*Acts 14:25-27 And when they [the Missionaries] had preached The Word [Gospel of Jesus Christ] in Perga, they went down into Attalia: And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence **they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled**. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how He had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.*

Our justification is our faith in the completed works of Jesus Christ

Our Salvation process involves Justification [a onetime singular event]. (i.e. Romans 8:33, 1 Corinthians 4:4, 1 Corinthians 6:11)

*1 Corinthians 6:11 And such [disobedience] were some of you [Gentiles]: but ye are washed [cleansed by God], but ye are sanctified [set apart to fellowship with God], but **ye are justified** [declared innocent before God] **in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the [Holy] Spirit** of our God.*

Where our Justification is more of a onetime event in our faith [singular Justification] in God our Sanctification [progressive Sanctification] is more of an ongoing process in our relationship with God

Romans 8:1-4 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are [Justification] in Christ Jesus, who walk [Sanctification] not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit. For the law [Melchizedek Priesthood] of the [Holy] Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the [original sin] law of sin and death. For what the [Levitical] law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending His own Son [Jesus Christ - Melchizedek High Priest] in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the [physical body] flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit.

CHAPTER XVII

Of The Perseverance of the Saints

I. They whom God hath accepted in his Beloved, effectually called and sanctified by his Spirit, can neither totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace; but shall certainly persevere therein to the end, and be eternally saved.

II. This perseverance of the saints depends, not upon their own free-will, but upon the immutability of the decree of election, flowing from the free and unchangeable love of God the Father; upon the efficacy of the merit and intercession of Jesus Christ; the abiding of the Spirit and of the seed of God within them; and the nature of the covenant of grace; from all which ariseth also the certainty and infallibility thereof.

III. Nevertheless they may, through the temptations of Satan and of the world, the prevalence of corruption remaining in them, and the neglect of the means of their perseverance, fall into grievous sins; and for a time continue therein: whereby they incur God's displeasure, and grieve his Holy Spirit; come to be deprived of some measure of their graces and comforts; have their hearts hardened, and their consciences wounded; hurt and scandalize others, and bring temporal judgments upon themselves.

CHAPTER XVIII

Of the Assurance of Grace and Salvation

I. Although hypocrites, and other unregenerate men, may vainly deceive themselves with false hopes and carnal presumptions: of being in the favor of God and estate of salvation; which hope of theirs shall perish: yet such as truly believe in the Lord Jesus, and love him in sincerity, endeavoring to walk in all good conscience before him, may in this life be certainly assured that they are in a state of grace, and may rejoice in the hope of the glory of God: which hope shall never make them ashamed.

II. This certainty is not a bare conjectural and probably persuasion, grounded upon a fallible hope; but an infallible assurance of faith, founded upon the divine truth of the promises of salvation, the inward evidence of those graces unto which these promises are made, the testimony of the Spirit of adoption witnessing with our spirits that we are the children of God; which Spirit is the earnest of our inheritance, whereby we are sealed to the day of redemption.

III. This infallible assurance doth not so belong to the essence of faith but that a true believer may wait long and conflict with many difficulties before he be partaker of it: yet, being enabled by the Spirit to know the things which are freely given him of God, he may, without extraordinary revelation, in the right use of ordinary means, attain thereunto. And therefore it is the duty of everyone to give all diligence to make his calling and election sure; that thereby his heart may be enlarged in peace and joy in the Holy Ghost, in love and thankfulness to God, and in strength and cheerfulness in the duties of obedience, the proper fruits of this assurance: so far is it from inclining men to looseness.

IV. True believers may have the assurance of their salvation divers ways shaken, diminished, and intermitted; as, by negligence in preserving of it; by falling into some special sin, which woundeth the conscience, and grieveth the Spirit; by some sudden or vehement temptation; by God's withdrawing the light of his countenance and suffering even such as fear him to walk in darkness and to have no light: yet are they never utterly destitute of that seed of God, and life of faith, that love of Christ and the brethren, that sincerity of heart and conscience of duty, out of which, by the operation of the Spirit, this assurance may in due time be revived, and by the which, in the meantime, they are supported from utter despair.

CHAPTER XIX

Of the Law of God

- I. God gave to Adam a law, as a covenant of works, by which he bound him and all his posterity to personal, entire, exact, and perpetual obedience; promised life upon the fulfilling, and threatened death upon the breach of it; and endued him with power and ability to keep it.
- II. This law, after his Fall, continued to be a perfect rule of righteousness; and, as such, was delivered by God upon mount Sinai in ten commandments, and written in two tables; the first four commandments containing our duty toward God, and the other six our duty to man.
- III. Besides this law, commonly called moral, God was pleased to give to the people of Israel, as a Church under age, ceremonial laws, containing several typical ordinances, partly of worship, prefiguring Christ, his graces, actions, sufferings, and benefits; and partly holding forth divers instructions of moral duties. All which ceremonial laws are now abrogated under the New Testament.
- IV. To them also, as a body politic, he gave sundry judicial laws, which expired together with the state of that people, not obliging any other, now, further than the general equity thereof may require.
- V. The moral law doth forever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof; and that not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the Creator who gave it. Neither doth Christ in the gospel any way dissolve, but much strengthen, this obligation.
- VI. Although true believers be not under the law as a covenant of works, to be thereby justified or condemned; yet is it of great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a rule of life, informing them of the will of God and their duty, it directs and binds them to walk accordingly; discovering also the sinful pollutions of their nature, hearts, and lives; so as, examining themselves thereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation for, and hatred against sin; together with a clearer sight of the need they have of Christ, and the perfection of his obedience. It is likewise of use to the regenerate, to restrain their corruptions, in that it forbids sin, and the threatenings of it serve to show what even their sins deserve, and what afflictions in this life they may expect for them, although freed from the curse thereof threatened in the law. The promises of it, in like manner, show them God's approbation of obedience, and what blessings they may expect upon the performance thereof; although not as due to them by the law as a covenant of works: so as a man's doing good, and refraining from evil, because the law encourageth to the one, and deterreth from the other, is no evidence of his being under the law, and not under grace.
- VII. Neither are the fore mentioned uses of the law contrary to the grace of the gospel, but do sweetly comply with it: the Spirit of Christ subduing and enabling the will of man to do that freely and cheerfully, which the will of God, revealed in the law, requireth to be done.

Common Christian Faith Confession

*Matthew 5:17-18 Think not that I am come to destroy the law [O.T. law - instructions], or the [O.T.] prophets: I am not come to destroy, **but to fulfil**. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. [*Jesus came to fulfill the law (Levitical) but not by follow it for Himself or for His Disciples to follow it as He was instituting and following His Melchizedek Priesthood.]*

Matthew 12:1-8 At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath Day through the corn [ripe grain - i.e. barley, wheat]; and His disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn [grain], and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto Him, Behold, **Thy disciples do that which is not [Levitical] lawful** [Leviticus 23:3] to do upon the Sabbath Day. But He (Jesus) said unto them, Have ye not read [1 Samuel 21:6] what David did [note: King David was actually a Biblical type and practitioner of the Melchizedek Priesthood of Jesus], when he [David] was an hungred, and they that were with him; How he entered into the House of God [Tabernacle - then at Nob, when Saul was King], and did eat the shewbread, which was not [Leviticallly] lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? Or have ye not read in the law [Numbers 28:9], how that on the Sabbath Days the priests in the Temple profane [do Temple work on] the [Saturday] Sabbath, and are blameless? **But I (Jesus) say unto you, That in this place [right here and now] is [Jesus] One Greater than the Temple** [and the Levitical Law that the Temple practiced]. **But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy [Melchizedek Priesthood], and not sacrifice [Levitical Priesthood],** ye would not have condemned the guiltless. For **the Son of Man [Jesus] is Lord [Owner] even of [over] the Sabbath Day.**

Luke 7:12-15 Now when He (Jesus) came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. And when the Lord (Jesus) saw her, He had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. And He came and touched [Leviticus 22:4-6 **And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, ... The soul (living person) which hath touched any (unclean) such shall be unclean until even (evening time)**] the bier [stretcher]: and they that bare him stood still. And He (Jesus) said, Young man, I [Jesus Christ - Melchizedek High Priest] say unto thee, Arise. **And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak.** And He delivered him to his mother.

Mark 1:40-42 And there came a leper to Him (Jesus), beseeching Him, and kneeling down to Him, and saying unto Him, If Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean. And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth His hand, **and touched** [an unclean leper - a Leviticallly unclean act - a Melchizedek cleansing act] him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean. And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

Mark 5:35-42 While He (Jesus) yet spake [to the woman who touched His garment], there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further? As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, He saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe. And He suffered [allowed] no man to follow Him, save [except] Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. And He (Jesus) cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. And when He was come in, He saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel [young girl] is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed Him to scorn. But when He had put them all out, He taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them [Peter, James and John] that were with Him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying. **And He took [touched a dead body - a Leviticallly unclean action -- a Melchizedek life giving action] the damsel by the hand,** and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise. And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years [not an infant - old enough to walk on her own]. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

Matthew 9:2-8 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son (Sonship in God), be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk? **But that ye may know that the Son of Man (Jesus Christ) hath power on earth to forgive sins,** then saith He to the sick of the palsy, Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house. And he arose, and departed to his house. But **when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God,** which had given such power unto men.

CHAPTER XX

Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience

I. The liberty which Christ hath purchased for believers under the gospel consists in their freedom from the guilt of sin, the condemning wrath of God, the curse of the moral law; and in their being delivered from this present evil world, bondage to Satan, and dominion of sin, from the evil of afflictions, the sting of death, the victory of the grave, and everlasting damnation; as also in their free access to God, and their yielding obedience unto him, not out of slavish fear, but a childlike love, and a willing mind. All which were common also to believers under the law; but under the New Testament the liberty of Christians is further enlarged in their freedom from the yoke of the ceremonial law, to which the Jewish Church was subjected; and in greater boldness of access to the throne of grace, and in fuller communications of the free Spirit of God, than believers under the law did ordinarily partake of.

II. God alone is Lord of the conscience, and hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are in anything contrary to his Word, or beside it in matters of faith or worship. So that to believe such doctrines, or to obey such commandments out of conscience, is to betray true liberty of conscience; and the requiring an implicit faith, and an absolute and blind obedience, is to destroy liberty of conscience, and reason also.

III. They who, upon pretense of Christian liberty, do practice any sin, or cherish any lust, do thereby destroy the end of Christian liberty; which is, that, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, we might serve the Lord without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

IV. And because the powers which God hath ordained, and the liberty which Christ hath purchased, are not intended by God to destroy, but mutually to uphold and preserve one another; they who, upon pretense of Christian liberty, shall oppose any lawful power, or the lawful exercise of it, whether it be civil or ecclesiastical, resist the ordinance of God. And for their publishing of such opinions, or maintaining of such practices, as are contrary to the light of nature, or to the known principles of Christianity, whether concerning faith, worship, or conversation; or to the power of godliness; or such erroneous opinions or practices as, either in their own nature, or in the manner of publishing or maintaining them, are destructive to the external peace and order which Christ hath established in the Church: they may be lawfully called to account, and proceeded against by the censures of the Church, and by the power of the Civil Magistrate.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Christian Liberty is based on Love in a personal relationship with God
through grace and not by laws or ordinances

The Old Testament Law never brought anyone into Heaven including Moses

*Deuteronomy 32:48-52 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but **thou [Moses - the lawgiver] shalt not go thither unto the [promise] land** which I give the children of Israel.*

The same events of the Old Testament Saints unable to go to Heaven [because of the law and the separation between God and man that the law demanded] but instead were gathered in Paradise in a part of hell requiring Jesus to 'descend into hell' (1 Peter 3:18-20) partly in order to bring (Ephesians 4:8) the captive Saints [under the Old Testament law] into a personal relationship with Jesus and on into Heaven with Jesus.

Ephesians 4:8 Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus] ascended up on High [to Heaven], He led [the O.T. Saints into Heaven] captivity [from hell] captive, and gave gifts [the Holy Spirit] unto men [still on earth].

The Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia and the traditional Mt. Sinai is located in Egypt

This analogy of two Mountains [Sinai the Law and Zion a relationship] or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given.

Tithing or following any of The Old Testament laws for the sake of following the law does not buy or bring our righteousness and in fact the Tithers of the Old Testament all descended into hell as their tithe and obedience to the O.T. Laws was unable to gain them entrance into Heaven. Only their direct relationship with Jesus was able to bring them into Heaven.

Note: The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the altar then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by increasing the incense smoke far enough into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God.

CHAPTER XXI

Of Religious Worship and the Sabbath-day

I. The light of nature showeth that there is a God, who hath lordship and sovereignty over all; is good, and doeth good unto all; and is therefore to be feared, loved, praised, called upon, trusted in, and served with all the hearth, and with all the soul, and with all the might. But the acceptable way of worshipping the true God is instituted by Himself, and so limited by his own revealed will, that he may not be worshipped according to the imaginations and devices of men, or the suggestions of Satan, under any visible representation or any other way not prescribed in the holy Scripture.

II. Religious worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; and to him alone: not to angels, saints, or any other creature: and since the Fall, not without a Mediator; nor in the mediation of any other but of Christ alone.

III. Prayer with thanksgiving, being one special part of religious worship, is by God required of all men; and that it may be accepted, it is to be made in the name of the Son, by the help of his Holy Spirit, according to his will, with understanding, reverence, humility, fervency, faith, love, and perseverance; and, if vocal, in a known tongue.

IV. Prayer is to be made for things lawful, and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter; but not for the dead, nor for those of whom it may be known that they have sinned the sin unto death.

V. The reading of the Scriptures with godly fear; the sound preaching, and conscionable hearing of the Word, in obedience unto God with understanding, faith, and reverence; singing of psalms with grace in the heart; as, also, the due administration and worthy receiving of the sacraments instituted by Christ; are all parts of the ordinary religious worship of God: besides religious oaths, and vows, solemn fastings, and thanksgivings upon special occasion; which are, in their several times and seasons, to be used in an holy and religious manner.

VI. Neither prayer, nor any other part of religious worship, is now, under the gospel, either tied unto, or made more acceptable to, any place in which it is performed, or towards which it is directed: but God is to be worshipped everywhere in spirit and in truth; as in private families daily, and in secret each one by himself, so more solemnly in the public assemblies, which are not carelessly or willfully to be neglected or forsaken, when God, by his Word or providence, calleth thereunto.

VII. As it is of the law of nature, that, in general, a due proportion of time be set apart for the worship of God; so, in his Word, by a positive, moral, and perpetual commandment, binding all men in all ages, he hath particularly appointed one day in seven for a Sabbath, to be kept holy unto him: which, from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, was the last day of the week; and, from the resurrection of Christ, was changed into the first day of the week, which in Scripture is called the Lord's Day, and is to be continued to the end of the world as the Christian Sabbath.

VIII. This Sabbath is to be kept holy unto the Lord when men, after a due preparing of their hearts, and ordering of their common affairs beforehand, do not only observe an holy rest all the day from their own works, words, and thoughts about their worldly employments and recreations; but also are taken up the whole time in the public and private exercises of his worship, and in the duties of necessity and mercy.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Why does the Christian Church specifically gather for Worship on Sundays?

How and why did this practice begin?

These are questions often asked and very easy to answer

It is Jesus that started Sunday Worship as that is the Day that He Rose from the Dead and it is the "same day" that He began His Church.

It is the Glorious life giving Resurrection of Jesus and the birth of His Church that the Church gathers to commemorate every Sunday as it gathers and worships Jesus.

Acts 20:7 And upon the first day of the week (Sunday), when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

1 Corinthians 16:1-2 Now concerning the collection (financial giving) for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week (Sunday) let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

What is Worship?

*Psalms 95:6 Come let us **Worship** and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.*

The word worship literally means to acknowledge the source and sustaining of our life, the Christian acknowledges that life comes from God as God is the creator and sustainer of all life. The embodiment of life is the Resurrection of Jesus, as it is now the Resurrection Life of Jesus that we the Christian live in and take part in having been rescued by Jesus from our own certain death through sin. Therefore it has been since the first Sunday and continues until this day that the Church gathers to Worship God on Sunday by acknowledging His Life giving Resurrection Life.

What is the Church?

The Christian Church is a unique gathering of people whose sins have been paid for in full by Jesus on the cross. The word Church means "**out - gathering**" those that are taken out of this sinful world and gathered together into the sinless image of Jesus by receiving His Holy Spirit, and having received the Spirit of God the Christian has now passed from death in sin into Life in Jesus.

Why hasn't the Church always existed?

True Christianity is an intimate Spiritual Personal Relationship with God and a Relationship with God is as old as Creation so it is accurate to say that Adam and Eve are the first Christians but then Sin separated mankind from an intimate Spiritual relationship with God and therefore postponed Christianity until after the Redemption of mankind via the Cross and the Resurrection of Jesus providing for us a renewed intimate Spiritual Relationship. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times. In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, they were not Christians and therefore not in the intimate Spiritual relationship that the Church enjoys, and for a very good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not yet available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the ones who have acknowledged the Resurrection of Jesus and therefore have Received the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of God our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and of individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus and continues on to this day as the Resurrection of Jesus and His Holy Spirit are the lifeblood of Christianity.

*John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Sunday) at evening, being the first day of the week (Sunday), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. **And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.***

Note: The verses and Biblical content of John 20:19-23 are dealing with a person becoming a Christian, with Salvation and with Regeneration via the Holy Spirit. Forgiveness of sins (via the cross of Jesus) and the imparting Baptism of Jesus (via His Resurrection) and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit into a person are direct functions of the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ. The knowledge of the removal of sin in the life of an individual person is referenced here in the Bible on the day of the resurrection of Jesus not on the day of Pentecost. Pentecost is referenced in the Bible in context with empowerment and of a person being a witness of Jesus but not in context of salvation as the Resurrection Day is associated with salvation.

Regarding the phrase "Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained" this clearly demonstrates that the removal of sin had occurred at the cross and that the knowledge of sin, the removal or the presence of sin in the life of an individual can be discerned by a Christian with the Baptism indwelling of the Holy Spirit since the day of the Resurrection of Jesus and of the giving of the Holy Spirit.

There are several examples in the Bible of people discerning the presence or removal of sin from the lives of individuals. All Christians even today can at times discern the spiritual state of another individual, how often has someone said that they are a Christian then deny Jesus and every tenant of Christianity and live a life completely opposed to the Biblical Christian precepts, we can often discern that the person though outwardly professing Christianity their sins remain. On occasion some people are in deep despair fearing that they can no longer be reconciled to God because they have offended God too much or have blasphemed the Holy Spirit and now conclude that they are eternally damned yet a Christian can often discern that God has not given up on them and that actually their sins are remitted and that they should seek after God because they will find God.

*Acts 8:20-23 But Peter said unto him (Simon the sorcerer), Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I **perceive** that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity ...*

*Acts 17:22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I **perceive** that in all things ye are too superstitious.*

*Acts 26:27-28 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I **know** (perceive) that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.*

The Biblical reference also demonstrates that Christian Salvation the forgiveness of sins and entering into a relationship with the Holy God by becoming a child of God through receiving His Spirit indwelling in us is an actual event and it is an event predicated on an individual's faith and confession. Christianity is unique in that an individual can become a Christian at any moment and in any place regardless of time or circumstances. Since the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ a person does not need another external event, not a Pentecost or any event, not a certain moon phase or any celestial - comet occurrence and certainly not a ritual, a feast or a festival to become a Christian but with just a simple faith in the living Savior Jesus and a desire to be united to God a person will become a new creation a 'born again' Christian.

Did the Church actually start at Pentecost?

Sometimes people think that the Church did not start until fifty days after the Resurrection of Jesus during a Feast called "Pentecost" Acts 2:1-4 but remember it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Church allowing for the individual receiving of the Holy Spirit of God, and not the waiting of Fifty days by the disciples that paved the way for the Church. There is a Feast of Pentecost every year but there is only one Cross and Resurrection of Jesus. There is not a fifty day gap between the Resurrection and the start of the Church. The same people gathered together and (Empowered) in Acts 2:1-4 had already received the Holy Spirit back in John 20:19-23 and would again be filled (Empowered) in Acts 4:31 and at other times as the Holy Spirit is leading.

Acts 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled (Empowered) with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

Is Sunday now also the Sabbath day of the Church?

It is also important to note that Sunday is not a Sabbath Day and therefore the Church is not resting on Sunday when it gathers to Worship God but is Rejoicing in the Living, Loving, Jesus.

Saturday is still the Sabbath day proscribed by God for the Jewish people to physically follow by physically resting but for the Church our rest is Spiritual we rest in complete faith of the accomplished, completed work of Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection.

Exodus 20:10 But the Seventh day (Saturday) is the Sabbath ...

Luke 24:1 Now upon the First day (Sunday) of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher (tomb), bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulcher. And they entered in, and found not the body of Jesus.

In establishing a time for the Resurrection - the disciples arrive at the tomb at about Sunrise, just prior, so we know that Jesus did not Resurrect later than sunrise and some might wonder if He rose earlier than Sunrise but the Biblical answer is no as it is exactly at sunrise that Jesus is revealing Himself to be Alive.

Also many of the Bible's names, references, types, and prophecies all reveal that He is the "Sunrise from on High." For example Jesus physically entered into the world in His Virgin birth at night into the darkness of this world - representing that Jesus is the light that shined and came into the dark world.

Continuing, Jesus (the Light of the world) Resurrected at Sunrise as His Resurrection is the new Dawn of Everlasting Life.

*Luke 1:78 Through the tender mercy of our God; **whereby the Dayspring (Sunrise) from on high** hath visited us, To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.*

*Isaiah 60:1 Arise (sunrise), shine; **for thy light is come**, and the Glory of the LORD is Risen (Resurrected) upon thee.*

*2 Corinthians 4:3,4 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, **lest the light of the Glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God**, should shine unto them.*

*2 Corinthians 4:6 **For God**, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, **hath shined in our hearts**, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face (appearance) of Jesus Christ.*

*Romans 13:12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand (sunrise): let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on **the armor of light**.*

Could the Church have stopped for a while and then restarted?

Since it is the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus and Only the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus that paved the way for the Christian Church the Christian Church has continued and will continue until Jesus receives His Christian Church unto Himself in Heaven where He is. In order for the Church to have started and stopped and started again it would Require that the Holy Spirit would no longer be available to mankind and then Jesus would have to be re-Crucified and the Holy Spirit re-given, events that could never happen again and would never happen again as the one Crucifixion of Jesus is sufficient for ALL Sins for ALL Time and the one Resurrection of Jesus is sufficient for all Life for ALL Time.

*Romans 6:9-11 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but **alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord**.*

Hebrews 10:10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all (Believers).

It really is a common Christian tenant that the Christian Church began with Jesus, the Eternal, Leader and Founder, giving His Spirit to His followers on the day of His Resurrection Sunday and that the Church has continued and will continue until Jesus Himself receives His Christian Church up into Heaven where He is currently at and we will forever be with Him in His Glorious Fellowship.

The Millennial Sabbath

Isaiah 11:1-10 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse [King David's father], and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah], the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: But with Righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [words] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And Righteousness shall be the girdle [belt] of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. The wolf [during the Millennial Reign restoration] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid [young goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain [government]: for the earth shall be full of the Knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign [guide] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be Glorious.

Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the First Resurrection: on such the Second Death [eternal judgment] hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

Church Fathers and the Millennial Sabbath

The Church Fathers who expected Christ to Return and inaugurate the Millennium of a literal 1000 years included: Justyn Martyr (100-165 AD), Theophilus of Antioch (115-181 AD), Irenaeus (120-202 AD), Hippolytus (c. 236 AD), Tertullian (150-225 AD), Cyprian (200-258 AD), Commodian (200-275 AD), Lactantius (240-320 AD), Methodius (d. 311 AD). They all affirmed their Millenarian views with comments like those of Victorinus of Petau, who died around 304 AD, and wrote: "The true sabbath will be in the seventh millennium of years, when Christ with His elect shall reign." [Victorinus: "On the Creation of the World"]. Lactantius wrote that God's "religion and truth must labor during these six thousand years, while wickedness prevails and bears rule..." whereupon "all wickedness must be abolished from the earth, and righteousness reign for a thousand years; and there must be tranquility and rest from the labors which the world now has long endured." [Lactantius, "The Divine Institutes" 7.14]. Similar statements were made by other early Church Fathers.

Please bear with me for the story continues. These early Church Fathers, generally believed in a literal Millennium of 1000 years in which Christ will reign over the whole earth. Some called this the Millennial Sabbath. From this Biblical concept there developed the idea of what might be called the "Earth's Great Week." This idea was expressed first by a Jewish Christian, Barnabas, in Alexandria, Egypt, around 117 AD. He believed that man would have 6000 years on earth corresponding to 1000 years for each of the 6 Days of Creation. Then the 7th Day corresponded to the Millennial Sabbath of 1000 years with Christ reigning from David's throne. Following this was to be the New Heaven and New Earth and the New Jerusalem. Even though a literal 1000 years for the Millennium of Revelation 20 is a Biblical entity, it was not a Scriptural idea to allocate 1000 years to each Day of Creation. Nevertheless, this plausible basis for mankind's history was adopted by many of the Church Fathers. As a result, they expected the Lord to Return and inaugurate the Millennium sometime in the vicinity of 300-500 AD. This was done, as we noted above, on the basis of the Scriptural genealogy in the LXX and paleo-Hebrew which placed Creation roughly 5700-5500 BC.

In other words, it was generally agreed that the Millennial reign of Christ was a period of a literal 1000 years. In my study of Scripture, I have found in a number of instances that prophetic scriptures were fulfilled to the very day. This is also the approach that the early Fathers took. The problem that arose was the additional idea from Barnabas which suggested an approximate time when this Return would occur. We know that Christ did not return about 300 to 500 AD. But by 395 to 430 we have the time of Augustine. The Church leaders during this period had noted that Christ had not returned and offered an alternative interpretation of the Millennium as a result. The one important event that had occurred around the expected time was the acceptance of Christianity as the state religion of the Roman Empire. As a consequence, the church leaders at the time, like Augustine, concluded that the Millennium was the church age and that the Kingdom of Christ and the Kingdom of Heaven was the Church. The Church of Rome later carried this a little further and claimed the kingdom was exclusively the Roman Catholic church on the basis of Augustine's statements. Thus we have two erroneous doctrines, one from Barnabas, one from Augustine, which have contributed to a mis-understanding of what the Scripture is actually saying.

Source: [CONCERNING "ULTIMATE THINGS"](#) by Dennis E. Engleman, Conciliar Press, Ben Lomond, California, 1995

The Second Coming of Jesus

*Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour upon the [Jews] House of David, and upon the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look [2nd Coming] upon Me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day [2nd Coming] shall there be a great mourning in **Jerusalem**, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.*

*Acts 1:1-14 The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He was taken up [ascension], after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He shewed Himself alive after His Passion [Holy Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [not for Salvation but for their Empowerment as a Witness to the world -- the Apostles were already Saved (John 20:22, Luke 24:45) having already recognized the Resurrection of Jesus for the forgiveness of their sins and for their eternal salvation] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Reign] to Israel? And He [Jesus] said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner [back to Mt. Olivet - near Jerusalem] as ye have seen Him go into heaven. Then returned they unto **Jerusalem** from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. And when they [Apostles] were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren [James and Jude].*

Note: The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the return of Jesus to Jerusalem and to the Jews and not to the Christian Church as the Church in its entirety at that moment is in Heaven and is unable to meet Jesus on the earth during His initial 2nd Coming - Jesus doesn't return to the Church instead Jesus returns bringing the Church. The Christian Church follows Jesus (Revelation 19:14) to the earth to participate in the Millennial Reign on the earth.

Revelation 19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed Him (Jesus) upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

CHAPTER XXII

Of Lawful Oaths and Vows

I. A lawful oath is a part of religious worship, wherein upon just occasion, the person swearing solemnly calleth God to witness what he asserteth or promiseth; and to judge him according to the truth or falsehood of what he sweareth.

II. The name of God only is that by which men ought to swear, and therein it is to be used with all holy fear and reverence; therefore to swear vainly or rashly by that glorious and dreadful name, or to swear at all by any other thing, is sinful, and to be abhorred. Yet, as, in matters of weight and moment, an oath is warranted by the Word of God, under the New Testament, as well as under the Old, so a lawful oath, being imposed by lawful authority, in such matters ought to be taken.

III. Whosoever taketh an oath ought duly to consider the weightiness of so solemn an act, and therein to avouch nothing but what he is fully persuaded is the truth. Neither may any man bind himself by oath to anything but what is good and just, and what he believeth so to be, and what he is able and resolved to perform. Yet it is a sin to refuse an oath touching anything that is good and just, being imposed by lawful authority.

IV. An oath is to be taken in the plain and common sense of the words, without equivocation or mental reservation. It cannot oblige to sin; but in anything not sinful, being taken, it binds to performance, although to a man's own hurt: nor is it to be violated, although made to heretics or infidels.

V. A vow is of the like nature with a promissory oath, and ought to be made with the like religious care, and to be performed with the like faithfulness.

VI. It is not to be made to any creature, but to God alone: and that it may be accepted, it is to be made voluntarily, out of faith and conscience of duty, in way of thankfulness for mercy received, or for obtaining of what we want; whereby we more strictly bind ourselves to necessary duties, or to other things, so far and so long as they may fitly conduce thereunto.

VII. No man may vow to do anything forbidden in the Word of God, or what would hinder any duty therein commanded, or which is not in his own power, and for the performance of which he hath no promise or ability from God. In which respects, monastical vows of perpetual single life, professed poverty, and regular obedience, are so far from being degrees of higher perfection, that they are superstitious and sinful snares, in which no Christian may entangle himself.

CHAPTER XXIII

Of the Civil Magistrate

I. God, the Supreme Lord and King of all the world, hath ordained civil magistrates to be under him over the people, for his own glory and the public good; and to this end, hath armed them with the power of the sword, for the defense and encouragement of them that are good, and for the punishment of evil-doers.

II. It is lawful for Christians to accept and execute the office of a magistrate when called thereunto; in the managing whereof, as they ought especially to maintain piety, justice, and peace, according to the wholesome laws of each commonwealth, so, for that end, they may lawfully, now under the New Testament, wage war upon just and necessary occasions.

III. Civil magistrates may not assume to themselves the administration of the Word and Sacraments; or the power of the keys of the kingdom of heaven; or, in the least, interfere in matters of faith. Yet, as nursing fathers, it is the duty of civil magistrates to protect the Church of our common Lord, without giving the preference to any denomination of Christians above the rest, in such a manner that all ecclesiastical persons whatever shall enjoy the full, free, and unquestioned liberty of discharging every part of their sacred functions, without violence or danger. And, as Jesus Christ hath appointed a regular government and discipline in his Church, no law of any commonwealth should interfere with, let, or hinder, the due exercise thereof, among the voluntary members of any denomination of Christians, according to their own profession of belief. It is the duty of civil magistrates to protect the person and good name of all their people, in such an effectual manner as that no person be suffered, either upon pretense of religion or infidelity, to offer any indignity, violence, abuse, or injury to any other person whatsoever: and to take order, that all religious and ecclesiastical assemblies be held without molestation or disturbance.

IV. It is the duty of the people to pray for magistrates, to honor their persons, to pay them tribute and other dues, to obey their lawful commands, and to be subject to their authority, for conscience' sake. Infidelity, or difference in religion, doth not make void the magistrate's just and legal authority, nor free the people from their obedience to him: from which ecclesiastical persons are not exempted; much less hath the Pope any power or jurisdiction over them in their dominions, or over any of their people; and least of all to deprive them of their dominions or lives, if he shall judge them to be heretics, or upon any other pretense whatsoever.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Revelation 21:1-7 And I saw a new heaven [sky] and a new earth: for the first heaven [sky] and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will [visibly] dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.

The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

Current Throne in Heaven - Alongside the Father's Throne

(Romans 8:34; Ephesians 1:20; Colossians 3:1; Hebrews 1:3, 12:2; 1 Peter 3:22)

Eligibility: Relative the *Son of God (Father God) [eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit]

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven.

*Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, **Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us** [not condemning Christians].*

The 8th Global Kingdom on earth The [Millennial] Reign of Jesus Christ and the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ

Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem

Restoring the Throne of King David (Acts 15:16; Revelation 22:16)

Eligibility: Relative the *Son of Man (descendant of King David)

At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33).

Acts 15:15-19 And to this [Millennial Reign] agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Church Age] I [Messiah] will return, and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the [Christian] Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world.

The Eternal Throne of Jesus Christ

Eternal Throne [the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit] (Revelation 20:4; Revelation 22:3) the Eternal Throne of the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth.

Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] *Conqueror (John 16:33)

Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit] on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3).

John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome [conquered] the world.

CHAPTER XXIV

Of Marriage and Divorce

I. Marriage is to be between one man and one woman: neither is it lawful for any man to have more than one wife, nor for any woman to have more than one husband at the same time.

II. Marriage was ordained for the mutual help of husband and wife; for the increase of mankind with a legitimate issue, and of the Church with an holy seed; and for preventing of uncleanness.

III. It is lawful for all sorts of people to marry who are able with judgment to give their consent. Yet it is the duty of Christians to marry only in the Lord. And, therefore, such as profess the true reformed religion should not marry with infidels, Papists, or other idolaters: neither should such as are godly be unequally yoked, by marrying with such as are notoriously wicked in their life, or maintain damnable heresies.

IV. Marriage ought not to be within the degrees of consanguinity or affinity forbidden in the Word; nor can such incestuous marriages ever be made lawful by any law of man, or consent of parties, so as those persons may live together, as man and wife. The man may not marry any of his wife's kindred nearer in blood than he may of his own, nor the woman of her husband's kindred nearer in blood than of her own.

V. Adultery or fornication, committed after a contract, being detected before marriage, giveth just occasion to the innocent party to dissolve that contract. In the case of adultery after marriage, it is lawful for the innocent party to sue out a divorce, and after the divorce to marry another, as if the offending party were dead.

VI. Although the corruption of man be such as is apt to study arguments, unduly to put asunder those whom God hath joined together in marriage; yet nothing but adultery, or such willful desertion as can no way be remedied by the Church or civil magistrate, is cause sufficient of dissolving the bond of marriage; wherein a public and orderly course of proceeding is to be observed; and the persons concerned in it, not left to their own wills and discretion in their own case.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

2nd Corinthians 11:2 For I (Apostle Paul) am jealous over you (Church) with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

Some false teachers have tried to negate the special relationship that Jesus has with His Church/bride and have put forth the false teaching that Jesus was married while He was here on the earth. Often Mary Magdalene is suggested as a possible wife for Jesus and at times the wedding in Cana of Galilee John chapter 2 is also offered as Jesus' own wedding yet it would be odd to have Jesus the "invited guest" steal the bride and then get married himself that would likely create a riot and would not be a legal wedding in lacking the Jewish betrothal period.

Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride "The Church".

Church Leadership:

1 Timothy 3:1-2 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife [in the original Greek language i.e. not more than one wife at a time – this is a prohibition against bigamy in any form or practice], vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

*Galatians 5:22-26 But the fruit of the Spirit is **love** [including marriage], joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: **against such there is no law**. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.*

Marriage out of love and good intentions is not unlawful including a later marriage from divorce and remarriage. In a Church leadership perspective it is often the servants who have been broken [i.e. King David] by life's circumstances that are the more affective godly leaders among the congregation. Seemingly those pastors, teachers and leaders [i.e. King Saul] who present themselves as having nothing to repent over are possibly the worst of god's servants. God is the God of 2nd chances and to deny this about God or to limit God's abundant mercy in the lives of others is possibly to fall into a ploy of the Devil and it is certainly a mistake to make in Christian fellowship and in Church leadership.

The Church-Bride of Jesus was foretold in Adam and Eve

Genesis 2:18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

*Genesis 2:20-25 .. but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep {death i.e. the cross} to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman {bride}, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and **they shall be one flesh**. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.*

Note: The Old Testament prophecies leave no room for any marriage of Jesus prior to His Cross and His Resurrection but do portray the Glorious Wedding union to the Church yet to come. Jesus could not marry the Church or any individual prior to the Cross as the remedy for sin did not yet exist.

CHAPTER XXV

Of the Church

- I. The catholic or universal Church, which is invisible, consists of the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the head thereof; and is the spouse, the body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all.
- II. The visible Church, which is also catholic or universal under the gospel (not confined to one nation as before under the law), consists of all those throughout the world that profess the true religion, together with their children; and is the Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ; the house and family of God, through which men are ordinarily saved and union with which is essential to their best growth and service.
- III. Unto this catholic and visible Church, Christ hath given the ministry, oracles, and ordinances of God, for the gathering and perfecting of the saints, in this life, to the end of the world; and doth by his own presence and Spirit, according to his promise, make them effectual thereunto.
- IV. This catholic Church hath been sometimes more, sometimes less, visible. And particular Churches, which are members thereof, are more or less pure, according as the doctrine of the gospel is taught and embraced, ordinances administered, and public worship performed more or less purely in them.
- V. The purest Churches under heaven are subject both to mixture and error: and some have so degenerated as to become apparently no Churches of Christ. Nevertheless, there shall be always a Church on earth, to worship God according to his will.
- VI. There is no other head of the Church but the Lord Jesus Christ: nor can the Pope of Rome in any sense be head thereof; but is that Antichrist, that man of sin and son of perdition, that exalteth himself in the Church against Christ, and all that is called God.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The Christian Church Resurrection Sunday beginning and the concluding Rapture ending

The Christian Church as a Congregation [of sinless in the image of Jesus] did not exist during the Old Testament Times but did began on Sunday the (Easter) Day Resurrection of Jesus, by Jesus breathing, giving Life - His Spirit into each individual disciple who follows Him.

*John 20:19-23 Then the same day (Resurrection Day) at evening, being the first day of the week (Sunday), when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when He had said this, **He breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: (Become a Christian) Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.***

*Luke 24:44-53 And He (Jesus) said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. **Then opened He their understanding [Jesus imparted His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], that they might [become Christians and] understand the scriptures,** And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land, the ChristianChurch partakes in the fruit of Heaven), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.*

The Church Beginning and Ending

The Church began with the cross and Resurrection of Jesus and is continuing on right now and will end at the rapture when Jesus meets us, the Church, in the air and He takes us to heaven to be with Him therefore saving us from the terrible time of the tribulation to come.

1st Thessalonians 4:16-18 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

Note: the Church is a short defined period of time encompassing a distinct group of people. The Church began on Sunday the Resurrection day (Easter) when Jesus began to breath His

Spirit life into each of His disciples resulting in the "Born-Again" birth of the Christian Church. The Church was not possible prior to the cross and resurrection of Jesus due to the sin nature of us humans and it was only after the cross of Jesus that sin has been paid for and the resurrection made available to us a new sinless life in Jesus. Eventually and likely even soon, the Christian Church will end here on earth when Jesus takes His Church (Christians) up into Heaven in an event called the Rapture of the Church. The Gospel of John is written by John for the general audience of "Born-Again" Christians, those who have the breath of God in them, but after the Church is Raptured into heaven there will still be people here on earth both Jews and Gentiles who need to get to know and understand God through His Bible and the Gospels of Matthew, Mark and Luke have more and different information than the book of John, information to address the circumstances in the lives of the people who are still left here on earth.

After the Church Ending – The Two Groups of Martyred Saints

The Church did not always exist. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist on earth after the rapture. The Church began on the day of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples with His Spirit (breath) in the upper room. The Church will no longer be on earth but many people on earth will still be redeemed and will still have a relationship with God. This group of post Church redeemed people will be the Martyred Saints. The Martyred Saints are divided into two groups; the First group is killed [Revelation 6:9-11] because they believe the word of God (Bible) and they have the testimony that Jesus is alive, that He has resurrected from death.

Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Later the second group of Martyred Saints are killed [Revelation 13:15] for the same reasons as the First group and also for wisely not accepting the Mark of the Beast given by the Antichrist and his followers.

Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist] and over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

Together these two large groups of martyred (killed) people comprise the Martyred Saints of Revelation.

CHAPTER XXVI

Of the Communion of the Saints

I. All saints that are united to Jesus Christ their head, by his Spirit and by faith, have fellowship with him in his graces, sufferings, death, resurrection, and glory: and, being united to one another in love, they have communion in each other's gifts and graces, and are obliged to the performance of such duties, public and private, as to conduce to their mutual good, both in the inward and outward man.

II. Saints by profession, are bound to maintain an holy fellowship and communion in the worship of God, and in performing such other spiritual services as tend to their mutual edification; as also in relieving each other in outward things, according to their several abilities and necessities. Which communion, as God offereth opportunity, is to be extended unto all those who, in every place, call upon the name of the Lord Jesus.

III. This communion which the saints have with Christ, doth not make them in any wise partakers of the substance of the Godhead, or to be equal with Christ in any respect: either of which to affirm, is impious and blasphemous. Nor doth their communion one with another as saints, take away or infringe the title or property which each man hath in his goods and possessions.

CHAPTER XXVII

Of the Sacraments

- I. Sacraments are holy signs and seals of the covenant of grace, immediately instituted by God, to represent Christ and his benefits, and to confirm our interest in him: as also to put a visible difference between those that belong unto the Church, and the rest of the world; and solemnly to engage them to the service of God in Christ, according to his Word.
- II. There is in every sacrament a spiritual relation, or sacramental union, between the sign and the thing signified; whence it comes to pass that the names and effects of the one are attributed to the other.
- III. The grace which is exhibited in or by the sacraments, rightly used, is not conferred by any power in them; neither doth the efficacy of a sacrament depend upon the piety or intention of him that doth administer it, but upon the work of the Spirit, and the word of institution, which contains, together with a precept authorizing the use thereof, a promise of benefit to worthy receivers.
- IV. There be only two sacraments ordained by Christ our Lord in the gospels, that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord: neither or which may be dispensed by any but a minister of the Word, lawfully ordained.
- V. The sacraments of the Old Testament, in regard of the spiritual things thereby signified and exhibited, were, for substance, the same with those of the New.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The Common Christian Sacraments

1. Confession of Faith

Romans 10:9-11 *That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and **with the mouth confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.*

God the Father: John 6:44 *No man can come to Me (Jesus), except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.*

2. Baptism - Spirit, water, fire

Matthew 28:18 *And Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and Teach all Nations, **baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son (Jesus), and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

God the Son - Jesus Christ: Matthew 3:11-12 *I [John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He [Messiah] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He [Jesus Christ] shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:** Whose fan [i.e. tools] is in His hand, and He will throughly purge [completely empty] His floor [workspace], and gather His wheat [saved] into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff [unsaved] with unquenchable fire.*

3. Communion

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and **gave it to the disciples**, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament [eternal life], which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

God the Holy Ghost: 2 Corinthians 13:14 *The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God [Father], and **the Communion of the Holy Ghost**, be with you all. Amen.*

Note: To participate in any one of the 3 Sacraments is to participate in all of them. An individual confession of faith that Jesus Christ is the Savior, the Son of God is the same profession as Baptism and Communion.

1 Peter 3:21-22 *The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us **not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh**, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.*

1 Corinthians 11:23-26 *For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus Christ] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover] night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped [eaten], saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: **this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.** For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death [i.e. and resurrection] till He come.*

CHAPTER XXVIII

Of Baptism

I. Baptism is a sacrament of the New Testament, ordained by Jesus Christ, not only for the solemn admission of the party baptized into the visible Church, but also to be unto him a sign and seal of the covenant of grace, or his in-grafting into Christ, of regeneration, of remission of sins, and of his giving up unto God, through Jesus Christ, to walk in newness of life: which sacrament is, by Christ's own appointment, to be continued in his Churchy until the end of the world.

II. The outward element to be used in the sacrament is water, wherewith the party is to be baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, by a minister of the gospel, lawfully called thereunto.

III. Dipping of the person into the water is not necessary; but baptism is rightly administered by pouring or sprinkling water upon the person.

IV. Not only those that do actually profess faith in and obedience unto Christ, but also the infants of one or both believing parents are to be baptized.

V. Although it be a great sin to contemn or neglect this ordinance, yet grace and salvation are not so inseparably annexed unto it as that no person can be regenerated or saved without it, or that all that are baptized are undoubtedly regenerated.

VI. The efficacy of baptism is not tied to that moment of time wherein it is administered; yet, notwithstanding, by the right use of this ordinancy the grace promised is not only offered, but really exhibited and conferred by the Holy Ghost, to such (whether of age or infants) as that grace belongeth unto, according to the counsel of God's own will, in his appointed time.

VII. The sacrament of Baptism is but once to be administered to any person.

Common Christian Faith Confession

Water Baptism is a Commandment of God to be obeyed by every Christian

Baptism by water does not take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.

The baptism by water is usually a onetime occurrence but many Christians partake in more than one water baptism in their life. Christians visiting Israel will often get water baptized in the Jordan river and Christians who have grown significantly in their Christian walk can also build on their previous water baptism and be baptized in water continuing their one water baptism.

Baptism, being immersed in or wet with water, is a commandment given directly from God to be observed and obeyed by all of the followers of Jesus Christ.

*Matthew 28:17-20 And when they (Disciples) saw Him (Jesus), they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

Luke 24:44-53 And He said unto them (Disciples), These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you [before the cross], that all (Scripture) things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me. Then opened He their understanding [(John 20:22) Jesus breathed His Holy Spirit baptism into each of them], that they might [become Christians and] understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, I send the promise [that Jesus being that acceptable offering for all the sins of mankind the Father would send the Holy Spirit to comfort and accompany Christians] of My Father [(John 14:26)] upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power [empowerment of the Holy Spirit Acts 2:1-4] from on high. And He led them out as far as to [the town of] Bethany (house of figs, figs are a fruit of the Promise Land), and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

*Acts 2:38-42 Then Peter said unto them (audience), Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then **they that gladly received his word were baptized:** and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.*

Water Baptism is an act of obedience towards God it is a public declaration of one's Christian faith declaring openly to both the human physical realm and also to the Angelic spiritual realm that a person is now a child of God. Baptism is like communion in that it is also an act of participation in the Kingdom of God. Notably water Baptism does not save a person from their sin as only a belief in Jesus Christ particularly that His blood that He shed on the cross covers our sins and that His resurrection declares us to be righteous proving our sins are forgiven. Water Baptism is an act of obedience committed by an already believing, Spirit filled, submitted, child of God, disciple of Jesus Christ in obedience to Jesus Christ.

1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

*Acts 8:35-38 Then (the Christian) Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. **And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; **and he baptized him.***

*Acts 10:33-48 Immediately therefore I (Cornelius a Roman Centurian) sent to thee (Apostle Peter); and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we (Romans) all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea (Israel), and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John (the Baptist) preached; How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree (cross): Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick (living) and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they (Jews) of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, **Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?** And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.*

When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah and was for Jesus to set an example for us to follow as an opportunity for His followers to be baptized like Jesus was and in fact to enter into His one baptism

2 Corinthians 5:21 For He (Heavenly Father) hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, [Jesus] who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

John 1:31-34 And I (John the Baptist) knew Him (Messiah) not: but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the (Holy) Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (Heavenly Father) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this (Jesus of Nazareth) is the Son of God.

Criteria for Christian Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

*Matthew 28:18-20 And Jesus came and spake unto them [Disciples], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach [Disciple] all Nations, *baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son [Jesus], and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

1 Corinthians 15:12-26 Now if Christ be preached that He [Jesus] rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then cometh the end [of mans' separation from God], when He [Jesus] shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father; when He [Jesus] shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

*1 Corinthians 15:35-50 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest [seeds of plants] is not quickened [sprouted], except it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a [flower] body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial [stars] bodies, and bodies [planets - moons] terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It [human body] is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, *that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the [sternal] Kingdom of God; neither doth [sin] corruption inherit [Heaven] incorruption.*

CHAPTER XXIX

Of the Lord's Supper

I. Our Lord Jesus, in the night wherein he was betrayed, instituted the sacrament of his body and blood, called the Lord's Supper, to be observed in his Church unto the end of the world; for the perpetual remembrance of the sacrifice of himself in his death, the sealing all benefits thereof unto true believers, their spiritual nourishment and growth in him, their further engagement in and to all duties which they owe unto him; and to be a bond and pledge of their communion with him, and with each other, as members of his mystical body.

II. In this sacrament Christ is not offered up to his Father, nor any real sacrifice made at all for remission of sins of the quick or dead, but a commemoration of that one offering up of himself, by himself, upon the cross, once for all, and a spiritual oblation of all possible praise unto God for the same; so that the Popish sacrifice of the mass, as they call it, is most abominably injurious to Christ's one only sacrifice, the alone propitiation for all the sins of the elect.

III. The Lord Jesus hath, in this ordinance, appointed his ministers to declare his word of institution to the people, to pray, and bless the elements of bread and wine, and thereby to set them apart from a common to an holy use; and to take and break the bread, to take the cup, and (they communicating also themselves) to give both to the communicants; but to none who are not then present in the congregation.

IV. Private masses, or receiving this sacrament by a priest, or any other, alone; as likewise the denial of the cup to the people; worshipping the elements, the lifting them up, or carrying them about for adoration, and the reserving them for any pretended religious use, are all contrary to the nature of this sacrament, and to the institution of Christ.

V. The outward elements in this sacrament, duly set apart to the uses ordained by Christ, have such relation to him crucified, as that truly, yet sacramentally only, they are sometimes called by the name of the things they represent, to wit, the body and blood of Christ; albeit, in substance and nature, they still remain truly, and only, bread and wine, as they were before.

VI. That doctrine which maintains a change of the substance of bread and wine, into the substance of Christ's body and blood (commonly called transubstantiation) by consecration of a priest, or by any other way, is repugnant, not to Scripture alone, but even to common-sense and reason; overthroweth the nature of the sacrament; and hath been, and is, the cause of manifold superstitions, yea, of gross idolatries.

VII. Worthy receivers, outwardly partaking of the visible elements in this sacrament, do then also inwardly by faith, really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually, receive and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: the body and blood of Christ being then not corporally or carnally in, with, or under the bread and wine; yet as really, but spiritually, present to the faith of believers in that ordinance, as the elements themselves are to their outward senses.

VIII. Although ignorant and wicked men receive the outward elements in this sacrament, yet they receive not the thing signified thereby; but by their unworthy coming thereunto are guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, to their own damnation. Wherefore all ignorant and ungodly persons, as they are unfit to enjoy communion with him, so are they unworthy of the Lord's table, and cannot, without great sin against Christ, while they remain such, partake of these holy mysteries, or be admitted thereunto.

Christian Communion is Open to Everyone Who Wants to Participate

The Christian, Bread and Wine (Grape) Communion

Communion is to be open, available and accessible to everyone who wants to partake in communion between themselves and God.

Communion is a time to participate in the cross (broken bread) and resurrection (new life wine) of Jesus and in participating it is a time for reflection and self-examination. We are to reflect on the past in "remembrance of Jesus" to look to the future "until Jesus returns" we are to look up and see God in heaven and to look into ourselves to see where we are at in our relationship with Jesus.

1 Peter 1:13-16 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye Holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye Holy; for I am Holy.

Communion is a time and an opportunity for each person to participate in the Kingdom of God and to examine themselves. Communion is not the opportunity for one person to examine the worthiness of another person for all are fallen and all fail before the true glory of God.

1 Corinthians 11:28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

*1 Corinthians 11:1-34 Be ye followers of me (Apostle Paul), even as I also am of Christ. Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. ... But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper. For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night (Passover) in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, **Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken (cross) for you: this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, **This cup is the new testament (Eternal Life) in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come (second coming).** Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [by examining others and not themselves], shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body [that it is God alone who is Holy, God died as a sacrifice for an unholy, ungodly world full of sinful people]. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [unconscie to the things of God]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry (wait) one for another. And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.*

Communion represents both the Physical and the Spiritual blood of Jesus

While Jesus gave Himself on the cross as our sacrifice about the very moment that Jesus said "it is finished" the veil in the Temple was torn open from top to bottom signifying that the access for mankind that was blocked into the Holiest place with God is now open to mankind.

Matthew 27:50-53 Jesus [on the cross], when He had cried [It is finished: (John 19:30) and Father, into thy hands I commend My Spirit: (Luke 23:46)] again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And [after His resurrection] the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city (Jerusalem), and appeared unto many.

Hebrews 9:1-14 Then verily the first covenant (Old Testament) had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary (Temple). For there was a tabernacle [temporary tabernacle (tent) during their desert wanderings after leaving Egypt, later a permanent Temple (building) in Jerusalem] made; the first [room], wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. And after the second veil [3rd room], the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all [where the Shekinah Glory presence of God dwelt]; Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always [daily] into the first [room] tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second (mentioned place) [Holiest of all - 3rd room] went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood [and also with enough smoke that the High Priest could not see the Shekinah Glory of God (Leviticus 16:13)], which (blood and smoke) he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which was a figure for the (Old Testament) time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him (Levitical Priest) that did the service perfect (completed), as pertaining to the conscience (mind and soul); Which stood only in (physical) meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal (fleshly) ordinances, imposed on them until the time of (Spiritual) reformation (New Testament). But Christ being come an High Priest [Eternal order of Melchizedek] of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place (in Heaven), having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God [Jesus being God became a man to offer on behalf of mankind His sacrifice to God], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Leviticus 16:11-17 And Aaron (Levitical High Priest) shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock [outside the door of the tabernacle by the burnt offering altar] of the sin offering which is for himself: And he shall take a sensor full of burning coals of fire from off the (incense) altar [2nd room] before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil [3rd room]: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he (Levitical High Priest) die not: And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: And he shall make an atonement for the holy place [3rd room], because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

The concept of Christianity is that each individual person is their own Priest officiating at their own altar before God with Jesus being the one High Priest for all Christians

*1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn (Christian) babes, desire the sincere milk of the word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have (Spiritually) tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual (Temple) house, **an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.** Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone (Jesus), elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.*

1 Peter 2:9-10 But ye (Christians) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past (Gentiles) were not a people, but are now (Christians) the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Hebrews 16:15-16 By Him (Jesus) therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name. But do good to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

Communion is an opportunity to participate with God in the Kingdom of God

Communion is a reenactment of Jesus' cross (His broken body, bread) and resurrection (His new resurrection life, cup of wine). Communion is an act of obedience towards God and it is also an opportunity to participate in a new life with God and a way to appropriate the new Kingdom of God into our lives.

Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm

Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical.

Matthew 26:27 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Matthew 1:21 And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins.

Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.

John 1:29 The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"

John 12:30-33 Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die.

Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)).

Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of approval on the entire Bible.

Revelation 1:4-5 John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

Revelation 5:6 And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,

Revelation 5: 8-9 And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Revelation 22:20-21 He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

The shed blood of Jesus covers both the physical on the earth and the Spiritual heavenly realms

The Communion and the Communion elements the unleavened broken bread and the wine mixed with water represent the Promises of God to complete and finalize the Redemption (bread) and the Salvation (wine) process.

John 6:27 Labour not for the meat (food) which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him (Jesus) hath God the Father sealed.

John 6:34-35 Then said they (Disciples) unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this (everlasting life) bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

*John 6:53-63 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. This (the body of Jesus) is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? **It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.***

Just like in the days of Abraham when the Promises of God came first before the actual shedding of the blood covenant with Abraham the Christian Communion bread and Cup are tokens and symbols coming first representing the Promises of God and then later enacted on the cross and with the resurrection. Abraham was given the promises of God to be blessed, to multiply, to possess the land and to have Jesus the Redeemer come through his lineage all while Abraham was yet uncircumcised then later at 99 years of age Abraham was circumcised shedding his own blood in confirming the covenant promises previously given to him by God.

Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country (Babylon-Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

Genesis 15:1-6 After these things (after Lot was rescued) the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This (servant) shall not be thine heir; but he (son) that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed (descendants) be. And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.

Genesis 17:1-14 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine (age of 99), the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect (completed). And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with Him, saying, As for Me,

behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised [those without the covenant tokens] man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

*Romans 4:10-12 How was it (his faith counted for righteousness) then reckoned? when he (Abraham) was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith (belief in the promises of God) which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also **walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham**, which he had being yet uncircumcised.*

Criteria for Christian Communion

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

Matthew 26:26-29 And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross] for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.

*1 Corinthians 11:23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus *the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ...*

Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life.

*Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have *the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.*

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ

*1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is *My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. *For as often as ye eat *this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till He come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. **But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, **not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.*

Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ.

Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

CHAPTER XXX

Of Church Censures

I. The Lord Jesus, as king and head of his Church, hath therein appointed a government in the hand of Church officers, distinct from the civil magistrate.

II. To these officers the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven are committed, by virtue whereof they have power respectively to retain and remit sins, to shut that kingdom against the impenitent, both by the word and censures; and to open it unto penitent sinners, by the ministry of the gospel, and by absolution from censures, as occasion shall require.

III. Church censures are necessary for the reclaiming and gaining of offending brethren; for deterring of others from like offenses; for purging out of that leaven which might infect the whole lump; for vindicating the honor of Christ, and the holy profession of the gospel; and for preventing the wrath of God, which might justly fall upon the Church, if they should suffer his covenant, and the seals thereof, to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders.

IV. For the better attaining of these ends, the officers of the Church are to proceed by admonition, suspension from the sacrament of the Lord's Supper for a season, and by excommunication from the Church, according to the nature of the crime, and demerit of the person.

CHAPTER XXXI

Of Synods and Councils

I. For the better government and further edification of the Church, there ought to be such assemblies as are commonly called synods or councils.

II. As magistrates may lawfully call a synod of ministers and other fit persons to consult and advise with about matters of religion; so, if magistrates be open enemies of the Church, the ministers of Christ, of themselves, by virtue of their office, or they, with other fit persons, upon delegation from their churches, may meet together in such assemblies.

III. It belongeth to synods and councils, ministerially, to determine controversies of faith, and cases of conscience; to set down rules and directions for the better ordering of the public worship of God, and government of his Church; to receive complaints in cases of maladministration, and authoritatively to determine the same: which decrees and determinations, if consonant to the Word of God, are to be received with reverence and submission, not only for their agreement with the Word, but also for the power whereby they are made, as being an ordinance of God, appointed thereunto in his Word.

[6.175] IV. All synods or councils since the apostles' times, whether general or particular, may err, and many have erred; therefore they are not to be made the rule of faith or practice, but to be used as a help in both.

[6.176] V. Synods and councils are to handle or conclude nothing but that which is ecclesiastical: and are not to intermeddle with civil affairs which concern the commonwealth, unless by way of humble petition in cases extraordinary; or by way of advice for satisfaction of conscience, if they be thereunto required by the civil magistrate.

CHAPTER XXXII

Of the State of Man After Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead

I. The bodies of men, after death, return to dust, and see corruption; but their souls (which neither die nor sleep), having an immortal subsistence, immediately return to God who gave them. The souls of the righteous, being then made perfect in holiness, are received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies; and the souls of the wicked are cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, reserved to the judgment of the great day. Besides these two places for souls separated from their bodies, the Scripture acknowledgeth none.

II. At the last day, such as are found alive shall not die, but be changed: and all the dead shall be raised up with the self-same bodies, and none other, although with different qualities, which shall be united again to their souls forever.

III. The bodies of the unjust shall, by the power of Christ, be raised to dishonor; the bodies of the just, by his Spirit, unto honor, and be made conformable to his own glorious body.

The Bema Seat Judgment of the Christian

Romans 14:10-12 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? **for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.** For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

2 Corinthians 5:6-11 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home [alive] in the [physical] body, we are absent from the Lord [in Heaven]: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him. **For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ;** that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

The Apostle Paul was briefly in Heaven and possibly having doubts about his own ministry (Galatians 2:2) and his own standing with God in grace [apart from the laws of Moses] the Apostle Paul appears to have witnessed in Heaven a Bema Seat Judgment take place. "2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he [Apostle Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven, Throne of God], *and heard unspeakable [Bema Seat Judgment] words, which it is ****not **lawful [illegal]** for a man to utter [repeat]." It's possible that Paul was able to witness a Bema Seat Judgment [or Judgments] and apparently all went well for the Christians and Paul realized that the Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ being the finalization 'acceptance' of individual Christianity is a reward for the Christian [those in Jesus Christ] and not a condemnation.

2 Corinthians 12:2-4 I [Apostle Paul] knew a man [himself] in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body [an out of body experience], I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one caught up to the third heaven [Throne of God]. And I knew such a man, whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; How that he [Apostle Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven], and heard unspeakable words [of a Bema Seat Judgment in process], **which it is not lawful for a man to utter** [speak about another's judgment].

CHAPTER XXXIII

Of the Last Judgment

I. God hath appointed a day, wherein he will judge the world in righteousness by Jesus Christ, to whom all power and judgment is given of the Father. In which day, not only the apostate angels shall be judged; but likewise all persons, that have lived upon earth, shall appear before the tribunal of Christ, to give an account of their thoughts, words, and deeds; and to receive according to what they have done in the body, whether good or evil.

II. The end of God's appointing this day, is for the manifestation of the glory of his mercy in the eternal salvation of the elect; and of his justice in the damnation of the reprobate, who are wicked and disobedient. For then shall the righteous go into everlasting life, and receive that fullness of joy and refreshing which shall come from the presence of the Lord: but the wicked, who know not God, and obey not the gospel of Jesus Christ, shall be cast into eternal torments, and punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

III. As Christ would have us to be certainly persuaded that there shall be a day of judgment, both to deter all men from sin, and for the greater consolation of the godly in their adversity: so will he have that day unknown to men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly. Amen.

Common Christian Faith Confession

The 3 Global Judgments

The 4 Earths

Earth 1.0 Adam and Eve (creation earth)

Earth 2.0 The present earth (since the flood of Noah)

Earth 3.0 The coming Millennial Reign (at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ)

Earth 4.0 The New Heavens (sky) and New Earth (unjudged) - The Eternal State

The 3 Global Judgments

Judgment 1.0 **water:** flood of Noah

Judgment 2.0 **blood:** moon, stars, earthquakes]

Judgment 3.0 **spirit:** earth and sky dissolved with fire (2 Peter 3:12-14)]

Judgment 4.0 **no judgment:** eternal earth/state no judgment (Revelation 21:1-4)

Water: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0

Creation 1.0

*Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the *waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.*

Genesis 1:7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground.

Genesis 2:10 And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

Judgment 1.0

Genesis 7:9-10 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

Earth 2.0 Creation

Blood: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water of Noah's flood) creating earth 2.0

*Genesis 8:1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a *wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;" -- "Genesis 8:14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried.*

Judgments of earth 2.0

Exodus 7:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood.

Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

Spirit: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0

Revelation 16:18-20 And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

Millennial Reign earth 3.0

Isaiah 11:4-6 But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

2 Peter 3:6-7 Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0, and later earth 3.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

2 Peter 3:12-14 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless.

Revelation 21:1-4 And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away.

Advanced Judgment Accountability

The two generations of advanced judgment accountability

The 1st generation the people of the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus [with the Nation of Israel, the Laws of Moses (O.T.) and the Jerusalem Temple all in operation as a witness]

*Matthew 12:38-42 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in ****judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here.***

The 2nd generation the people of the generation of the 2nd coming of Jesus [with the re-established Nation of Israel, the first coming of Jesus (N.T.) and the future Jerusalem Temple all as a witness]

Revelation 13:9-10 If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints.

Testimony, Salvation and Judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature *testimony (physical life), *salvation (Spiritual life - eternal life) and *judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

1st Judgment at physical death (1 Corinthians 4:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:10)

2nd Judgment and eternal death, 1 Corinthians 5:13, Revelation 2:11, Revelation 20:6,14 Revelation 21:8

The **water, blood** and **Spirit** (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a life giving (sustaining) witness and also as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), and importantly as a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ on earth (John 19:30, John 19:34-35) and of His eternal remedy for our own individual eternal Salvation

John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God [validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)]. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [and is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men.

*John 3:5-13 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of *water [womb, physical human life] and of the *Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, **Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151 - Spirit] bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, ***We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.*

*John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} *blood and *water [and *Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) *that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: **and he knoweth that he saith true, ***that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation].*

*1 John 5:7-9 For there are *three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear *witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness [personal testimonies] of men, *the witness [on earth - Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ].*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

Charles Herle, Prolocuter.

Cornelius Burges, Assessor.

Herbert Palmer, Assessor.

Henry Robbroughe, Scriba.

Adoniram Byfield, Scriba.

Source: www.creeds.net/reformed/Westminster/wstmnstr.htm

Church Governments

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Jesus - Apostles -- Servant Ministry

Matthew 8:20 *And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of Man (Jesus) hath not where to lay His head.*

Mark 9:33-35 *And He (Jesus) came to Capernaum: and being in the house [Peter's house] He asked them [Disciples], What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way? But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest. And He sat down, and called the Twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, **and servant** of all.*

Luke 1:53-55 *He [God] hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He [God] hath holpen [helped] **His servant Israel** [Jacob], in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.*

John 18:36 *Jesus answered, My Kingdom [the Kingdom of God] is not [earthly] of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews [Temple guards]: but **now [Heavenly] is My Kingdom [and servants] not from [this world] hence.***

Acts 13:1-2 *Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul [Apostle Paul]. As they **ministered (served) to the Lord**, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] for the [missionary] work whereunto I have called them.*

Romans 1:1 *[Apostle] Paul, a **servant of Jesus Christ**, called to be an Apostle, separated unto the Gospel of God,*

Romans 16:1-2 *I [Apostle Paul] commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a **servant of the church** which is at Cenchrea: That ye [in Rome] receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer [helper] of many, and of myself also.*

Colossians 4:12-13 *Epaphras, who is one of you [from the city of Colosse], a **servant of Christ**, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. For I [Apostle Paul] bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis [an ancient Greco-Roman city in Phrygia (in modern-day Turkey) - source: wiki.com].*

James 1:1 *James, a **servant of God** and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.*

2 Peter 1:1 *Simon Peter [Apostle Peter], a **servant** and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:*

Jude 1:1 *Jude, **the servant of Jesus Christ**, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:*

Revelation 1:1 *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His Angel unto His servant [Apostle] John:*

New Testament -- Three and Four Tiered Fellowships

1. Bishops - Pastors - Leaders
2. Elders - Office-bearers - Teachers {the Bishops were to test their theology, get their Biblical instruction and receive leadership guidance primarily from the church Elders}
3. Deacons - Servants {the Deacons served the Congregants (internal and external i.e. hospital visits) and inform the Elders regarding the needs and condition of the Congregation}
4. Congregation - Members {believing in God the Father, the Deity - Virgin Birth and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Ministry of the Holy Ghost, publically confessing Jesus Christ the only Son of God, water baptized, and having received the bread (unleavened - unsweetened) and cup (fruit of the vine, grape juice) communion}

The biblical pattern

The three prominent forms of church government [Episcopal, Presbyterian, Congregational] all appeal to the Scriptures as well as church tradition for support of their respective positions. Since the Bible is not silent on the subject, key elements in the biblical examples are germane. Greg Bahnsen has noted the following:

- There is no distinction between "elders" and "bishops" (Titus 1:5-7; Acts 20:17, 28); these represent the same office and order.
- Each congregation and center of leadership is to have a plurality of elders (Acts 14:23; 20:17; Phil. 1:1), not one-man rule.
- These elders have oversight of the church (Acts 20:28; 1 Pet. 5:2-3) and are thus responsible to rule the congregation (1 Tim. 3:5; 5:17; 1 Thes. 5:12; Heb. 13:7, 17, 24). They judge among the brothers (cf. 1 Cor. 6:5) and, in contrast to all the members, they do the rebuking (1 Tim. 5:20). Christ calls them to use the "keys of the kingdom" to bind and loose (Matt. 16: 19; 18: 18; John 20: 23)-these keys being the preaching of the gospel (I John 1:3), administering of the sacraments (Matt. 28:19-20; I Cor. 11: 23ff.), and the exercise of discipline (Matt. 18:17; I Cor. 5:1-5).
- The elders are assisted in their ministry by "deacons" who give attention to the ministry of mercy (Phil. 1:1; Acts 6:1-6; cf. 1 Tim. 3:8-13).
- The office-bearers in the church are nominated and elected by the members of the congregation (e.g. Acts 6:5-6), but must also be examined, confirmed and ordained by the present board of elders (Acts 6:6; 13: 1-3; 1 Tim. 4: 14).
- Members of the church have the right to appeal disputed matters in the congregation to their elders for resolution, and if the dispute is with those local elders, to appeal to the regional governing body (the presbytery) or, beyond that, to the whole general assembly (Acts 15). The decisions of the wider governing bodies are authoritative in all the local congregations (Acts 15:22-23, 28, 30; 16:1-5).

Source: Theopedia.com

Church Fathers -- Bishop Ministry

Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons (b. 120/140 Asia Minor - d. 200/203 AD)

The oldest lists of bishops also were countermeasures against the Gnostics, who said that they possessed a secret oral tradition from Jesus himself. Against such statements Irenaeus maintains that the bishops in different cities are known as far back as the Apostles - and none of them was a Gnostic - and **that the bishops provided the only safe guide to the interpretation of the Scriptures**. With these lists of bishops the later doctrine of "the apostolic succession" of the bishops could be linked. Source: [NT Canon](#)

Eusebius, Bishop of Caesarea (b. AD 263 - d. 339 AD) also called Eusebius of Pamphili was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist - He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine [Israel] about the year 314 AD

Eusebius' list [of NT Bible books] shows that a consensus had already been reached on at least twenty books to be included in the new collection of sacred writings [finalized with 27 NT books], to be known as the New Testament. He divided books into three categories: "acknowledged," "disputed," and "rejected" writings. That division is typical of earlier lists also. We know, for instance, that Irenaeus, bishop of Lyon in Gaul (France), in works produced about 185 C.E., regarded the twenty books that later appeared in Eusebius' "acknowledged" category as canonical books. In addition, he recognized Revelation and the Shepherd of Hermas, for a total of twenty-two. Early in the next century, Origen of Alexandria endorsed twenty-two writings as canonical. Origen's list was nearly identical with those accepted by Irenaeus and listed as "acknowledged" by Eusebius. Source: [How the 'Bible' Canon Was Formed](#)

Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria (b. 296-298 AD - d. 2 May 373 AD)

By the early 200s, Origen may have been using the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon, though there were still disputes over the canonicity of the Letter to the Hebrews, Epistle of James, II Peter, II John and III John and the Book of Revelation, known as the Antilegomena. Likewise, the Muratorian fragment is evidence that, perhaps as early as 200, there existed a set of Christian writings somewhat similar to the twenty-seven book NT canon, which included four gospels and argued against objections to them. Thus, while there was a good measure of debate in the Early Church over the New Testament canon, the major writings are claimed to have been accepted by almost all Christians by the middle of the 3rd century.

Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament. The information used to create the late-4th-century Easter Letter, which declared accepted Christian writings, was probably based on the Ecclesiastical History [HE] of Eusebius of Caesarea, wherein he uses the information passed on to him by Origen to create both his list at HE 3:25 and Origen's list at HE 6:25. Eusebius got his information about what texts were then accepted and what were then disputed, by the third-century churches throughout the known world, a great deal of which Origen knew of firsthand from his extensive travels, from the library and writings of Origen. In fact, Origen would have possibly included in his list of "inspired writings" other texts which were kept out by the likes of Eusebius, including the Epistle of Barnabas, Shepherd of Hermas, and 1 Clement. Notwithstanding these facts, "Origen is not the originator of the idea of biblical canon, but he certainly gives the philosophical and literary-interpretative underpinnings for the whole notion."

In his Easter letter of 367, Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, gave a list of the books that would become the twenty-seven-book NT canon, and he used the word "canonized" (kanonizomena) in regards to them. The first council that accepted the present canon of the New Testament may have been the Synod of Hippo Regius in North Africa (AD 393); the acts of this council, however, are lost. A brief summary of the acts was read at and accepted by the Councils of Carthage in 397 and 419. These councils were under the authority of St. Augustine, who regarded the canon as already closed. Pope Damasus I's Council of Rome in 382 AD, if the Decretum Gelasianum is correctly associated with it, issued a biblical canon identical to that mentioned above, or, if not,

the list is at least a 6th-century compilation. Likewise, Damasus' commissioning of the Latin Vulgate edition of the Bible, c. 383, was instrumental in the fixation of the canon in the West. In c. 405, Pope Innocent I sent a list of the sacred books to a Gallic bishop, Exsuperius of Toulouse. Christian scholars assert that, when these bishops and councils spoke on the matter, however, they were not defining something new but instead "were ratifying what had already become the mind of the Church."

The New Testament canon as it is now was first listed by St. Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, in 367 AD, in a letter written to his churches in Egypt, Festal Letter 39. Also cited is the Council of Rome, but not without controversy. That canon gained wider and wider recognition until it was accepted at the Third Council of Carthage in 397 AD and 419 AD. Even this council did not settle the matter, however. Certain books, referred to as Antilegomena, continued to be questioned, especially James and Revelation. Even as late as the 16th century, the Reformer Martin Luther questioned (but in the end did not reject) the Epistle of James, the Epistle of Jude, the Epistle to the Hebrews and the Book of Revelation. To this day, German-language Luther Bibles are printed with these four books at the end of the canon, rather than in their traditional order as in other editions of the Bible. In light of this questioning of the canon of Scripture by Protestants in the 16th century, the (Roman Catholic) Council of Trent reaffirmed the traditional western canon (i.e., the canon accepted at the 4th-century Council of Rome and Council of Carthage), thus making the Canon of Trent and the Vulgate Bible dogma in the Catholic Church. Later, Pope Pius XI on June 2, 1927 decreed the Comma Johanneum was open to dispute and Pope Pius XII on 3 September 1943 decreed the Divino Afflante Spiritu which allowed translations based on other versions than just the Latin Vulgate, notably in English the New American Bible.

Thus, some claim that, from the 4th century (300's), there existed unanimity in the West concerning the New Testament canon (as it is today), and that, by the 5th century, the Eastern Church, with a few exceptions, had come to accept the Book of Revelation and thus had come into harmony on the matter of the canon. Nonetheless, full dogmatic articulations of the canon were not made until the Canon of Trent of 1546 AD for Roman Catholicism, the Thirty-Nine Articles of 1563 AD for the Church of England, the Westminster Confession of Faith of 1647 AD for Calvinism, and the Synod of Jerusalem of 1672 AD for the Greek Orthodox.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

Saint Ambrose - Aurelius Ambrosius, Bishop of Milan (330 AD - 4 April 397 AD) was a bishop of Milan who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century. He was one of the four original doctors of the Church. -- Wiki.com

Ambrose was born a citizen of Rome in Trier, Germany, between 337 and 340 AD. His family were Christians. His father was prefect [equivalent of a mayor and commissioner - Wiki.com] of Gallia Narbonensis, his mother a woman of intellect. He was educated in Rome for a career following that of his father. As his education in literature, law, and rhetoric progressed he was placed by praetor Anicius Probus on the council of Liguria and Emilia and then made consular prefect with headquarters in Milan. In this position he established himself as an excellent administrator.

In the contention between the Nicene and Arian parties for the succession to the vacant see of Milan after the death of the Arian Auxentius in 374, an address that Ambrose delivered in the midst of the crisis led to his acclamation as the only competent candidate for the position of bishop of Milan. While he was only a catechumen, he was quickly baptized and then within days installed as the new bishop of Milan. He quickly began studying theology under Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. After settling his personal life, dividing his money among the poor and arranging for the care of his family, and he, then, devoted himself to the work of the church.

Ambrose is ranked with the great Western Christian leaders of the time: Augustine, St. Jerome, St. Gregory the Great, and St. Hilary of Poitiers. Ambrose was most known for his administrative talents, given his education and early experience before becoming a bishop. Yet, like Hilary he [**Ambrose of Alexandria (before 212 AD - 250 AD) - not Saint Ambrose] was an Alexandrian and [the Saint Ambrose] was in the forefront in the doctrinal issues of the day, particularly those concerning Arianism. His sermons were famous and were influential in the conversion of Augustine. His endeavors in hymn writing became models of hymns of dignified simplicity for future times. Ambrose is credited with introducing antiphonal chanting wherein one choir alternates with another. Of particular note is that Ambrose baptized Augustine, his celebrated convert. Ambrose's successor as bishop of Milan was Simplician. Source: OrthodoxWiki.org

Roman Catholic -- Bishop Hierarchy - The Bishop of Rome

Catholic Church hierarchy

The term hierarchy (literally, "holy government") has a variety of related usages in the Catholic Church. There is a hierarchy of truths, which refers to the levels of solemnity of the official teaching of the faith. There is a hierarchical nature of the church, which is a structural feature considered to be of divine institution.

Most commonly, it refers to the ordering of ministry in the church into the threefold order of episcopate, presbyterate, and diaconate, which is considered to be divinely instituted and essential to the Church itself. In some cases, it refers only to the magisterium, the official teaching body of the church, the bishops, excluding deacons and presbyters (priests).

There is, in addition, an order of precedence of the various offices and ministries, which indicates the precedence or 'rank' of various ministers and offices in the Church for use during liturgies or other ceremonies where such protocol is helpful.

The Catholic Church comprised, as of December 31, 2011 [of] 2,834 dioceses, each overseen by a bishop. Dioceses are divided into individual communities called parishes, each staffed by one or more priests. Priests may be assisted by deacons. All clergy, including deacons, priests, and bishops, may preach, teach, baptize, witness marriages and conduct funeral liturgies. Only priests and bishops are allowed to administer the sacraments of the Eucharist, Reconciliation (Penance), Confirmation (priests may administer this sacraments with prior ecclesiastic approval), and Anointing of the Sick. Only bishops can administer the sacrament of Holy Orders, which ordains someone into the clergy.

The Pope - The Bishop of Rome

Catholics believe Pope Benedict XVI, like his predecessors, is the Vicar of Christ and 265th successor of St. Peter the Apostle, and therefore the leader of all Catholics and head of the Catholic Church.

What most obviously distinguishes the Catholic Church from other Christian bodies is the link between its members and the Pope. The Catechism of the Catholic Church, quoting the Second Vatican Council's document

Lumen Gentium, states: "The Pope, Bishop of Rome and Peter's successor, 'is the perpetual and visible source and foundation of the unity both of the bishops and of the whole company of the faithful.'"

The Pope is referred to as the Vicar of Christ and the Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church. He may sometimes also use the less formal title of "Servant of the Servants of God". Applying to him the term "absolute" would, however, give a false impression: he is not free to issue decrees at whim. Instead, his charge forces on him awareness that he, even more than other bishops, is "tied", bound, by an obligation of strictest fidelity to the teaching transmitted down the centuries in increasingly developed form within the Church (though he himself is the final arbiter of what constitutes fidelity to those teachings.).

In Catholic theology, the bishop who is the successor of Saint Peter in the episcopal see of Rome is viewed as the head of the College of Bishops, as Saint Peter was the chief of the Apostles; and communion with him is considered essential for the existence of the College of Bishops. He has direct authority, not an authority mediated through other bishops, over the whole Church.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

English Catholic -- Anglican

Anglican History

The name "Anglican" means "of England", but the Anglican church exists worldwide. It began in the sixth century in England, when Pope Gregory the Great sent St. Augustine to Britain to bring a more disciplined Apostolic succession to the Celtic Christians. The Anglican Church evolved as part of the Roman church, but the Celtic influence was folded back into the Roman portion of the church in many ways, perhaps most notably by Charlemagne's tutor Aidan. The Anglican church was spread worldwide first by English colonization and then by English-speaking missionaries.

The Anglican church, although it has apostolic succession, is separate from the Roman church. The history of Christianity has produced numerous notable separations. In 1054 came the first major split from Roman administration of the church, when the Eastern Orthodox church and the Roman split apart.

The conflict of authority in England between church and state certainly dates back to the arrival of Augustine, and has simmered for many centuries. The murder of Thomas a Becket was one of the more famous episodes of this conflict. The Magna Carta, signed by King John in 1215, contains 63 points; the very first point is a declaration that the English church is independent of its government.

The beginning of the sixteenth century showed significant discontent with the Roman church. Martin Luther's famous 95 Theses were nailed to the door of the church in Wittenburg in 1517, and news of this challenge had certainly reached England when, 20 years later, the Anglican branch of the church formally challenged the authority of Rome. Henry VIII dissolved the monasteries and abbeys in 1536 AD.

The newly-separated Anglican church was given some formal structure in 1562 during the reign of Elizabeth I. That structure is not a management process or governing organization. What binds us together is not common administration but shared tradition and shared belief. Our belief is written down in the Holy Bible and the Articles of Religion; our tradition is in part embodied in our Book of Common Prayer. The first Book of Common Prayer was produced in 1549. In it the Latin liturgy was radically simplified and translated into English, and for the first time a single 'use' was enforced throughout England. It has been revised numerous times since then,

the most significant revision being the first, in 1552. All revisions since then, before the modern era, were very conservative revisions. The 1662 English Book of Common Prayer forms the historical basis for most Anglican liturgy around the world. While several countries have their own prayer books, all borrow heavily from the English tradition rooted in Cranmer's original work [Thomas Cranmer (2 July 1489 - 21 March 1556 AD) was a leader of the English Reformation and Archbishop of Canterbury - Wiki.com].

Source: Anglican.org

[The 1563 AD Anglican Thirty Nine Articles of Religion PDF](#)

[The 1559 AD Anglican Book of Common Prayer PDF](#)

[THE DESTINY OF THE ANGLICAN CHURCHES - A SHORT STUDY OF THE HISTORY, PRINCIPLES AND PROSPECTS OF THE ANGLICAN COMMUNION](#) by EDWIN JAMES PALMER, D.D. 1931

[Why the AMIA \(Anglican Mission in the Americas\) is Causing Schisms](#)

[AMIA Church Podcasts](#)

November 9, 2012 [Justin Welby Named as Next Archbishop of Canterbury](#) He will take on the Church of England's most senior post at a ceremony at Canterbury Cathedral on 21 March 2013. Bishop Welby will become the 105th Archbishop of Canterbury ... At a press conference at Lambeth Palace on Friday, Bishop Welby said it was a time for "optimism and for faith" in the Church.

November 8, 2012 [Justin Welby to Be Named New Archbishop of Canterbury](#) The Church of England - Anglican Church, Anglican Communion --The Church will hope that his passion for resolving conflict and finding workable solutions will equip him for some of the huge challenges confronting the worldwide Anglican community over the coming months and years.

Reformed Anglican -- Episcopal

History of the Episcopal Church

The beginnings of the Church of England, from which the Episcopal Church derives, date to at least the second century, when merchants and other travelers first brought Christianity to England. It is customary to regard St. Augustine of Canterbury's mission to England in 597 as marking the formal beginning of the church under papal authority, as it was to be throughout the Middle Ages.

In its modern form, the church dates from the English Reformation of the 16th century, when royal supremacy was established and the authority of the papacy was repudiated. With the advent of British colonization, the Church of England was established on every continent. In time, these churches gained their independence, but retained connections with the mother church [England] in the Anglican Communion.

MOVEMENTS WITHIN THE CHURCH: The Evangelical Movement in the 18th century tended to emphasize the Protestant heritage of the Church, while the Oxford Movement in the 19th century emphasized the Catholic heritage. These two attitudes have persisted in the Church, and are sometimes characterized as "Low Church" and "High Church." Since the 19th century, the Church has been active in the Ecumenical Movement.

A completely revised Book of Common Prayer was adopted in 1979, and an updated Hymnal was adopted in 1982.

(Copyright 1999, Diocese of Oregon. All rights reserved.)

Source: EpiscopalChurch.org

[Episcopal Church Structure & Governance PDF](#)

[Episcopal 1979 AD Book of Common Prayer PDF](#)

[Episcopal Dissertation on BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION PDF](#)

Reformation -- Presbyterian

Presbyterian Church History

In western Europe, the authority of the Roman Catholic Church remained largely unquestioned until the Renaissance in the 15th century. The invention of the printing press in Germany around 1440 AD made it possible for common people to have access to printed materials including the Bible. This, in turn, enabled many to discover religious thinkers who had begun to question the authority of the Roman Catholic Church. One such figure, Martin Luther, a German priest and professor, started the movement known as the Protestant Reformation when he posted a list of 95 grievances against the Roman Catholic Church on a church door in Wittenberg, Germany, in 1517 AD. Some 20 years later, a French/Swiss theologian, John Calvin, further refined the reformers' new way of thinking about the nature of God and God's relationship with humanity in what came to be known as Reformed theology. John Knox, a Scotsman who studied with Calvin in Geneva, Switzerland, took Calvin's teachings back to Scotland. Other Reformed communities developed in England, Holland and France. The Presbyterian church traces its ancestry back primarily to Scotland and England.

Source: PresbyterianMission.org

Reformed churches are joined by historical lineage and certain beliefs rather than by a way of structuring their communities and churches. They are churches that developed out of the Swiss Reformation founded by Huldrych Zwingli in Zurich and John Calvin in Geneva. Like other Protestants they state a belief that salvation is through faith alone, and a belief that the Bible is the final authority for matters of belief and practice. In contrast to other Protestant Christians they are more likely to hold to the doctrine of predestination, though contemporary Reformed scholarship has helped them to understand this in the light of the grace of Christ. They are more likely to believe that Christ is present spiritually or symbolically in the Lord's Supper than physically.

Reformed and Presbyterian churches are somewhat distinguished from Lutheran and Anglican (Episcopal) churches in the way they organize their communities. This derives from Zwingli's principle that what is not expressed in scripture is not allowed (as opposed to Luther's principle that what is not forbidden in scripture is allowed). In some ways Zwingli and Calvin are more radical reformers than Luther, especially when it came to Church structure. They, and Reformed Christians who followed them, tried to set up their churches on the model they found of the early Church in scripture. In general Reformed churches reject a model of organization based on bishops (Lutherans, Anglicans, and some Wesleyans continued this model) in favor of a structure based on elders and deacons. ... Written by: Ted Vial Source: Patheos.com

[The 1647 AD Westminster Confession of Faith PDF](#)

[The 1662 AD Book of Common Prayer PDF](#)

[Westminster Confession of Faith \(Kindle\)](#)

[Westminster Confession of Faith \(iPad\)](#)

[Westminster Confession of Faith \(Palm\)](#)

Source: [The Orthodox Presbyterian Church](#)

Reformed Presbyterian -- Congregational

History of the Congregational Church

According to the congregationalist theory of the history of the Christian Church, the early disciples of Jesus had little or no organization. Congregationalists believe that in the centuries after the spread of Christianity, attempts to gain influence over all the churches were made by leaders in centers like Rome, Antioch, Alexandria, Byzantium, and Jerusalem. Typically, congregationalists view this supposed accumulation of power to be complete by the year AD 1000, with the bishop of Rome claiming authority over all Christendom, and many churches throughout the western part of Europe submitted to his authority. The churches of eastern Europe, all of Asia, and Egypt likewise had been gathered under a hierarchy of bishops, but retained their independence from the pope, according to this view.

Congregationalists sympathetically interpret various dissident movements among the western churches, that were suppressed throughout the Middle Ages. By the sixteenth century, political and cultural changes had created a climate in which the Roman church could no longer suppress the protests of men such as John Wycliffe, John Hus, Martin Luther, and John Calvin against alleged church abuses. These reformers advocated a return to the simplicity and sincerity they saw described in the New Testament Church, which congregationalists believe is fulfilled in the congregationalist model of church governance.

There are difficulties in identifying a specific beginning because **Congregationalism is more easily identified as a movement than a single denomination**, given its distinguishing commitment to the complete autonomy of the local congregation. The idea that each distinct congregation fully constitutes the visible Church can, however, be traced to John Wyclif and the Lollard movement which followed after Wyclif was removed from teaching authority in the Roman Catholic Church.

The early Congregationalists shared with Anabaptist theology the ideal of a pure church, which made adult conversion experience important for full membership in the church, unlike other Reformed churches. As such, the Congregationalists were a reciprocal influence on the Baptists, differing from them in that they counted the children of believers in some sense members of the church unlike the Baptists, because of baptism.

In England, the Roman system of church government was taken over by the king, Henry VIII, who (because he wanted to legitimize his marriage to Anne Boleyn in 1533 after divorcing his first wife, Catherine of Aragon, without the blessing of the Pope in Rome) influenced Parliament to enact the 1st Act of Supremacy in 1534, which declared the reigning sovereign of England to be 'the only supreme head on earth of the Church in England', an act which is in effect to this day. Robert Browne, Henry Barrow, John Greenwood, John Penry, William Brewster, and John Robinson were notable people who, in defiance of royal command, established churches separate from the Church of England.

With the demise of the monarchy, the Westminster Confession of Faith (1646) was officially declared the statement of faith for both the Church of England (Anglican) and Church of Scotland (Presbyterian). The Congregationalists created their own version of the Westminster Confession called the Savoy Declaration in 1658. The underground churches in England and exiles from Holland provided about 35 out of the 102 passengers on the Mayflower, which sailed from London in July 1620. They became known in history as the Pilgrim Fathers. The early Congregationalists sought to separate themselves from the Anglican church in every possible way and even forwent having church buildings. They met in one another's homes for many years.

The Pilgrims sought to establish at Plymouth Colony a Christian fellowship like that which gathered around Jesus Himself. Congregationalists include the Pilgrims of Plymouth, and the Puritans of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, which were organized in union by The Cambridge Platform in 1648. These settlers had John Cotton as their most influential leader, beginning in 1633. Cotton's writings persuaded the Calvinist theologian John Owen to separate from the Presbyterian church, after which he, among others, became very influential in the development of Congregationalist theology and ideas of church government. Jonathan Edwards, considered by some to be the most important theologian ever produced in America, was also a Congregationalist.

The history of Congregational churches in the United States is closely intertwined with that of American Presbyterianism, especially in New England where Congregationalist influence spilled over into the Presbyterian churches farther west. Some of the first colleges and universities in America, including Harvard, Yale, Dartmouth, Williams, Bowdoin, Middlebury, and Amherst, all were founded by the Congregationalists, as were later Carleton, Grinnell, Oberlin, Beloit, and Pomona.

Without higher courts [church committees - synods] to ensure doctrinal uniformity among the congregations, Congregationalists have been more diverse than other Reformed churches. Despite the efforts of Calvinists to maintain the dominance of their system, some Congregational churches, especially in the older settlements of New England, gradually developed sentiments toward Arminianism, Unitarianism, Deism, and transcendentalism. By the 1750s, several Congregational preachers were teaching the possibility of universal salvation, an issue that caused considerable conflict among its adherents on the one side and hard-line Calvinists and sympathizers of the First Great Awakening on the other. The first church in America with an openly Unitarian theology was established in Boston, Massachusetts in 1785 (although in a former Anglican parish) and by 1800,

all but one Congregational church in Boston had Unitarian preachers teaching the strict unity of God, the subordinate nature of Christ, and salvation by character. Harvard University, founded by Congregationalists, itself became a source of Unitarian training. Eventually, the Unitarian churches, prompted by a controversy over a theological appointment to Harvard, separated from Congregationalism in 1825; most of its descendants now hold membership in the Unitarian Universalist Association, founded in the 1960s by a merger with the theologically-similar Universalists, another group dissenting from Calvinist orthodoxy.

Thus, the Congregational churches were at the same time the first example of the American theocratic ideal and also the seed-bed from which American liberal religion and society arose. Even still, many Congregationalists in the several successor denominations to the original tradition consider themselves to be Reformed first, whether of traditional or neo-orthodox persuasion.

In 1931 the Congregational Churches and the General Convention of the Christian Church, a body from the Restoration Movement tradition of the early 19th century, merged to form the Congregational Christian Churches. The Congregationalists were used to a more formal, less evangelistic form of worship than the Christian Church members, who mostly came from rural areas of the South and the Midwest. Both groups, however, **held to local autonomy and eschewed binding creedal authority.**

In 1957, the General Council of Congregational Christian Churches in the U.S. merged with the Evangelical and Reformed Church to form the United Church of Christ.

© 2008 by Gene Webster

Source: [kellerhouse](#)

[The 1658 AD Savoy Declaration of Faith and Order](#) PDF

[The Principles of the Congregational Independents](#) PDF - Prepared by the committee of AN EVANGELICAL FELLOWSHIP OF CONGREGATIONAL CHURCHES

Emergent church -- Emergent Anglican

What is the Emerging Church?

The Emerging Church is a movement that claims to be Christian. The term 'Emerging Church' is used to describe a broad, controversial movement that seeks to use culturally sensitive approaches to reach the postmodern, un-churched population with the Christian message. Some Emerging Churches might use props such as candles, statues, and incense along with poems, open mics, and videos, etc. EC services are sometimes extremely informal, while others are more formal.

Emerging Churches seek to reach the lost by focusing on relationships and developing a "story," a "journey of life" that is expressed through the "narrative" of learning. These words and others are often used by emerging teachers in describing their religious experience. Other terms sometimes used are "reimagine," "tribe," "story of Jesus," "deconstruction," etc. There is sometimes an ambiguous, **feelings-oriented desire to experience God** and also share in the lives of people as they seek to find God in their way. Some Emerging Churches are inclusivistic (those outside of Christianity will be saved), while others are not. Some Emerging Churches are environmentally focused, while others concentrate on local issues. Some downplay doctrine, reinterpret creeds, and de-emphasize tradition, while others hold to them. Obviously, it is difficult to define precisely what is emerging and what is not.

Seeker-sensitive churches are similar to Emerging Churches except that Emerging Churches are sometimes lax doctrinally, where seeker-sensitive churches, which sometimes are lax in presenting the gospel, hold nonetheless to orthodox theology. Seeker-sensitive churches try to meet people's needs through programs, where Emerging Churches do this by investing time in people's lives. Seeker churches tend to focus on people in their thirties and up where Emerging Churches tend to reach people in their teens to thirties. But, some areas of the Emerging Church are so similar to seeker-sensitive churches that it is hard to tell the difference. So how do you distinguish between the two? Generally, a church is emerging if it seeks to reach those lost in the post-modern culture, rejects doctrinal absolutes, and, of course, proclaims itself to be emerging.

No official Emerging Church or doctrine

There is no official single Emerging Church or Emerging Church doctrine so there is no unified structure to examine. But, there are a lot of Emerging Church writings. The more I read them, the more concerned I become. It is apparent that the movement as a whole is off-center and is sacrificing time-honored biblical truths for a let's-get-along kind of attitude.

Remember, the Emerging Church is, in part, reacting against the modernistic, absolute structure of stale traditional churches that want people to convert to their style of worship and time-frozen culture. Instead, Emerging Church members believe it is necessary to establish relationships with people, going where they are, meeting them on their level, and then later presenting doctrinal truths after they have become part of their lives. I must admit, this is what Jesus did. He was involved with the lives of the disciples, interacted with them, grew very close to them and taught them by example, not just propositionally.

Conclusion

Even though there are some pastors in the Emerging Church Movement that are true to scripture, the movement as a whole needs to stick to the essentials of the Christian faith, otherwise, in spite of its proclamation to renew Christianity afresh, it will become **stale and heretical**. No one, no movement of people should ever be so arrogant as to say that they can't fall into error -- even though they seek truth. As I've always said, if you want to mess something up, all you need is two things: people and time. The Emerging Church movement has much good in it, but it also has a good bit of bad already within its doors. by Matt Slick Source: carm.org

Cults

The Marks of a Cult

1. Extrabiblical Authority: All cults deny what God says in His Word as true. Cults have shifted their theological point of authority away from God's full and final written Word, the Bible, to their own unique, self-promoting opinions about the Bible; they generally will use parts of the Bible but will have their own unique scripture which is considered to be superior to the Bible. While some cult groups give token respect for the Bible and go through the motions of accepting the authority of Scripture, in reality, they honor the group's or leader's novel interpretation of Scripture as normative.

2. Works Salvation/Legalism: Cults teach that eternal life depends upon something other than the Atonement; i.e., faith in the atoning, finished work of Christ on the cross is deemed not to be sufficient (usually replaced with human works and human responsibility). Rather than relying on the grace of God alone for salvation, the salvation message of the cults always boils down to required obedience to, or abstention from, certain obligations and practices (some even including obedience to the Old Testament law).

3. No Assurance of Salvation: The issue of a cult member's salvation is never settled, but is constantly affected by the changing circumstances of life; in this way, cult leaders are able to produce continued obligation and spiritual bondage, rather than spiritual freedom.

4. Guru-Type Leader/Modern Prophet: The cult leader is looked to as the infallible interpreter of Scripture, specially appointed by God to be a special saint, guru, or contemporary messiah, and thereby, has divine authority that must not be violated. Cultists almost always quote their leader rather than the Bible. The cult's adherents often expound the virtues of the founders and seek to cover the founder's sins and wickedness.

5. Vacillating, Ambiguous Doctrines/Spiritual Deception: In order to gain favor with the public, and thereby aid in the recruitment of new members, cult "doctrine" tends to be characterized by many false or deceptive claims concerning the cult's true spiritual beliefs (e.g., Mormons are not quick to reveal their belief that God was a man, who has now become the God of planet Earth).

6. Exclusivity from/Denunciation of Other Groups: Each cult group, regardless of what other doctrines are taught, will all have this one common idea -- "The Only True Church Syndrome." The members of each specific organization have been taught that their church, organization, or community, is the only true group and that all other groups are false. The group's leaders will explain that it is impossible to serve God without being a member of the specific group. Moreover, when the cult leader announces himself as the true "Messiah," all others are declared to be dishonest, deceitful, and deluded, and must be put down; alternative views are denounced as being satanic and corrupt. Persecution is welcomed, and even glorified in, as "evidence" that they are being persecuted for righteousness sake. Thus, if a member decides to leave the group, they have been told that they are not simply leaving an organization, but rather they are leaving God and His only true organization. Hence, for a member of a cult who has been in a group for any length of time, the action of leaving the group is much more difficult than what most Christians understand. To leave the group is, in the minds of the cult member, tantamount to leaving God.

7. Claims of Special Discoveries/Additional Revelation: Acceptance of new, contemporary, continual revelations that either deny the Bible or are allowed to explain it. The fundamental characteristic of Christianity is that it is historical, not dependent upon private knowledge and secret, unconfirmable relationships, while the almost universal basis of cult religion is the claimed exclusive revelation that one person has supposedly received. Rather than conforming to Biblical rules of evidence (2 Cor. 13:1), cult leader revelations almost always emanate from hallucinations, visions, dreams, private discoveries, etc. These new revelations often become codified as official written "scripture" of the cults (e.g., The Book of Mormon), and are considered as valid as that of the apostles (and even more relevant because they are given in these end times).

8. Defective Christology: Cults always have a false view of the nature of the Person of Jesus Christ; a cult will usually deny the true deity of Christ, His true humanity, His true origin, or the true union of the two natures in one Person.

9. Defective "Nature of Man": Most cults do not see man as an immortal being; instead they see him either as an animal without a soul or as a being which is being perfected to the point of becoming a god. They usually do not see man as a spirit clothed in a body of flesh awaiting the redemption of body and soul.

10. Out-Of-Context Scripture Use as Proof-Texts/Segmented Biblical Attention: Cults tend to focus on one verse or passage of the Bible to the exclusion of others, and without regard for the context in which Scripture is given (e.g., 1 Cor. 15:29 used by Mormons to justify baptism for the dead). In addition, cults have made an art form out of using Christian terminology, all the while pouring out their own meanings into the words.

11. Erroneous Doctrines Concerning Life After Death and Retribution: Covering the gamut from soul sleep to annihilationism to purgatory to universalism to the progression to godhood, cults invariably deny the existence of a final judgment of, and a final "resting" place for, the unrighteous.

12. Entangling Organization Structure: The less truth a movement represents, the more highly it seems to have to organize itself; the absence of truth seems to make necessary the application of the bonds of fear. Cults often demand total commitment by their converts to an organizational involvement that entangles them in a complicated set of human restrictions, giving the impression of passionate and often irrational devotion to a cause.

13. Financial Exploitation: The cultic practitioner strongly implies that money contributed to the cause will earn the contributor numerous gifts, powers, and abilities, and in many cases, outright salvation.

14. Pseudomystical/Spiritistic/Occultic Influence: Occult influence is many times found in either the origin of the group and/or in its current practices.

Source: [The Marks of a Cult](#)

See Also: [Minister or Sinister?](#)

MARKS OF A CULT They are now found in Fundamental Bible believing fellowships

David Anson Brown 16:38, 14 July 2012 (MST)

Church Challenge 2012

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Biblical Significance

Philippians 2:12 *Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.*

Coming This Fall - Church Challenge 2012

Find out what your Church really teaches, where all the money goes, what your pastors actually believe and what the leaders intend for you Spiritually at your Church fellowship

What is the Church Challenge 2012?

- It will be a short question and answer document regarding the three areas of -- **Church Governing Practices:** i.e. tithing, financial accountability, personal accountability, nepotism policies, leadership qualifications, ministry openness, etc. -- **Church Fellowship Practices:** i.e. are there Apostles in the fellowship today?, are there Prophets in the fellowship today?, does the pastor or leadership think that they are a Jesus figure or a Moses figure presiding over the Church fellowship? is the Church leadership considered extra anointed?, what Gifts of the Holy Spirit are to be exercised publically?, does the Church fellowship provide for hospital visits?, What resources are freely available?, etc. -- **Biblical Church Doctrines:** i.e. what is the Church?, when did the Church start?, how does the Church end?, where is the real Mt. Sinai?, is Mormonism Christian?, what is the best and most accurate Bible translation?, etc.
- By sampling the practices and beliefs of your Church pastors, staff and leadership to understand their managerial intentions and Biblical knowledge of Christianity, it is intended that the average Church attendee can have a clearer and more concise picture as to if that particular fellowship is really in line with their own personal desire to practice their faith while growing and maturing as a Christian.
- Much of the information for the coming 2012 Church Challenge can be found in the current document "Wiki - Basic Christian" [MS Word](#), [PDF](#)

As Christians we have the awesome privilege to participate (Philippians 2:12) in our own salvation (maturity) process and likewise we also have the equally awesome responsibility to oversee that the temporal, corporate assembly [Church fellowship] portion of our Spiritual sanctification process is done Biblically, sufficiently and correctly.

Use the time between now and this Fall to download the Wiki - Basic Christian material, study it and get a small group from your Church fellowship together to get acquainted with the material, especially include anyone who is a large financial donor to the Church. Also use the time to try to determine the financial stability of the Church fellowship i.e. what assets and land does it own, how many years of financial reserves does the fellowship maintain and what loans and legal financial obligations does it have if any. Begin to present the material along with your input or the group's input to the Church pastors, leaders and staff. This will give Church attendees a good initial indication of just what the fellowship consist of and where it needs to improve, if anywhere. It will also go a long way in assisting to prepare the Church fellowship for any personal changes or pastoral changes that could occur within the fellowship so that if any changes do occur the fellowship body can be more readily prepared for change in a positive direction and not as susceptible to the current emergent types of changes that are taking advantage of uniformed fellowships and are deliberately changing and hindering the character, content and commitment of the true Christian Church.

God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Church Governing Practices:

Tithing, financial accountability, personal accountability, nepotism policies, leadership qualifications, ministry openness.

Church Fellowship Practices:

Are there Apostles in the fellowship today?, are there Prophets in the fellowship today?, does the pastor or leadership think that they are a Jesus figure or a Moses figure presiding over the Church fellowship? is the Church leadership considered extra anointed?, what Gifts of the Holy Spirit are to be exercised publically?, does the Church fellowship provide for hospital visits?, What resources are freely available?

Biblical Church Doctrines:

What is the Church?, when did the Church start?, how does the Church end?, where is the real Mt. Sinai?, is Mormonism Christian?, what is the best and most accurate Bible translation?

[David Anson Brown](#) 07:54, 23 June 2012 (MST)

Church Scandals

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

New

Evangelicals and Catholics Divided [Mp3's](#)

Verse by Verse Ministry International [Audio Mp3's](#)

~~~~~

### **This is an informative article from a different liberal/New Age perspective**

Why All Big Empires Die: NATO [UN] Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars

The income gap problem is huge. No empire lasts very long with very unhappy peasants and with the very rich growing fat and lazy as they suck down everything and live in vast palaces and shut out the cries of the people for mercy and help. A country, an empire like this is easily defeated in war. The weak, demoralized population makes poor soldiers and people who hate their rulers are usually anxious to overturn them.

Economic empires are the same: when a group of people gain control of great power they can either be nice to everyone and insure all are cared for and there is a good society with jobs, industry, good care of the lands, careful stewardship. Or they can loot everyone, refuse to pay taxes for their own military power and make the gap between themselves and the rest of humanity as huge as possible. This 'greed is good' method of rule has one end: the guillotine or death at the hands of other empires coming in to loot.

...

This, in turn, has excited great energy in Muslim populations who hate the Europeans and Americans as infidels and the more NATO slugs these angry Muslims, the madder they get and the more they fight and the battles are now endless, every year, and extremely expensive. And the oil held by these nations is taken off world markets leading to very high energy prices across the board (they all go up together, more or less!) so the economies of ALL the NATO countries is now in greatest distress.

...

Not that people at the top can figure this out! They see only victory in the future, and more wealth for them and less for the rest of humanity and frankly, they don't care to read history or learn harsh lessons from the past. They think they are geniuses who have found a magic way of being extremely powerful and totally greedy.

Source: [Article](#) "Why All Big Empires Die: NATO Is Rapidly Collapsing As It Widens Many Wars" from January 30, 2012 by Culture of Life News blog

~~~~~

I'm studying the Old Testament book of Zephaniah and comparing it to the New Testament book of Romans. It's very interesting in that both books are very similar having some of the same content and actually parallel each other in the transition from subject to subject. Different from my study but noticing that just a casual reading of Romans or any book in the Bible actually destroys the false premises of the Reformed Theology - Calvinism.

Therefore as by the offence (sin) of one [Adam] judgment (death) came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness (Holiness) of one [Jesus Christ] the free gift (eternal life) came upon all men unto justification of life. Romans 5:18

The problem is that Calvinism is a flawed [legal] system that is being commonly used today to build [oligarchy style - i.e. mafia style] church congregations that require people to follow an obviously flawed and restricted system. Calvinism is a system from the middle-ages [serfs and peasants] that does not accurately represent the truth of the biblical, caring and loving accessibility of Christianity.~ Update: March 10, 2015

~~~~~

Listening to [this](#) train wreck of a sermon by John MacArthur and it's possibly the most inaccurate Holy Week sermon I have ever heard from a mainstream ministry. It is crowded with so many errors, inaccuracies and false assumptions that it's difficult to even listen to.

My Devotional with an introduction on April 8th (page 103) the [Christian Community Year Devotional](#) covers the days and events of Holy Week in a much more accurate, responsible and reasonable manner than the intangible, confused and irresponsible John MacArthur message.

I'm wondering if MacArthur's medication is out of balance or something because he is so incoherent and confused [i.e. placing Palm Sunday on a Monday] really there must be external problems. A normal rational person just doesn't say those things [i.e. calling the Temple demonic]. You would think someone at MacArthur's church would step in and assume some leadership responsibility and save him from himself but that's the problem with a 1-man show when it implodes no has the sense to intervene.

~~~~~

Gnostic: Star Wars Episode VII The Force Awakens [YouTube](#) - [Download](#) -- The Gnostic Mind Control and Slavery of Star Wars Explained
Disney Exposed [YouTube](#) and Hollywood Exposed [YouTube](#)
Star Wars Pastors [YouTube](#)

~~~~~

JAY BAKKER Interview Sep 4, 2014 on WTF Podcast (Mp3) [WTF\\_-\\_EPISODE\\_530\\_JAY\\_BAKKER.mp3](#)

Jay Bakker is the younger of two children born to televangelists Jim Bakker and Tammy Faye Bakker Messner. Jay gives some incredible firsthand knowledge regarding the probably illegal actions of Jerry Falwell (Liberty University) and Pat Robertson (The 700 Club). Apparently Jerry Falwell used the same lawyer as Larry Flynt (Hustler magazine).

Note: Jerry Falwell died under suspicious circumstances in 2007 having a quick burial and no autopsy was performed. Mark DeMos (Mitt Romney advisor - Billy Graham advisor - Jerry Falwell advisor) was possibly the last person to see Jerry Falwell alive. Supposedly Mark DeMos and Jerry Falwell were having a disagreement regarding Jerry Falwell's refusal to back the Mitt Romney Presidential campaign - later the Billy Graham Ministry did endorse the Mormon Mitt Romney.

## Related info:

Jimmy Swaggart And His Unfinished Business With A Prostitute named Suzi - PART ONE [Video 1](#) PART ONE [Video 2](#)

Watch the real story behind the prostitute scandal that exposed more of Jimmy Swaggart's hidden character in the 1980's. Through recently acquired information that had been scrubbed from public view since 1988, this video reveals what REALLY happened with Jimmy and a prostitute nicknamed "Sexy Suzi". This video proves how the official story today is in fact a COVER-UP using a DIFFERENT prostitute, a DIFFERENT motel, a "new" photographer, and STAGED photographs to go along with those new details. The video reveals a time scenario surrounding the suspicious disappearance of the real prostitute, positioning the spotlight now on Jimmy Swaggart and his highly possible involvement with the woman's unexplained disappearance and apparent death.

In Swaggart's "tearful confession" and three pulpit messages shortly following, Jimmy projected his desire to identify with David in the Bible. David had a TRUE heart after the Lord, but fell in one instance of adultery and one instance of murder. Apparently Jimmy was looking for the same sort of "forgiveness" from his audience, even though his one EXPOSED instance of adultery was in fact just one of HUNDREDS of such instances of Swaggart's adultery. And now this newly uncovered evidence ALSO reveals that Swaggart could well have participated in a MURDER just like David did - the murder of his prostitute "Sexy Suzi".

Sadly, scores of people have gotten closer to Jimmy and his wife Frances than the stage normally allows. They have seen that they are far from the characters they act out on stage. Their arrogant and often vicious ways leave a lasting impression on those who knew them personally but got on their "wrong side". Some of those individuals never got the chance to talk about it. So it is with his prostitute "Sexy Suzi" - a girl Jimmy loved to "play with", but who somehow vanished after she talked too much.

While this video presents much of the evidence that the producers now have, it does not in any way present all of the evidence. Statements and conclusions are made based on more evidence than was possible to present for a public viewing.

*While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the SERVANTS of corruption. II Peter 2:19*

## Current

[FBC Jax Watchdogs](#) Al Mohler has declared from his lofty perch at SBTS that church members do not have the "right" to leave their church, unless it is for a primary doctrinal reason.

This is not only unbiblical, it is just plain stupid and illogical. Let me give just a few reasons why Mohler is out in left field on this issue: ... We could go on, but you get the point. Christian, you and your family have the right - even the Christian responsibility - to change churches and take your money with you for any reason you deem fit. It could be because the newly appointed pastor is more of a traveling evangelist who loves to go on cruises with the rich folk. Or maybe the pastor is an angry, pompous ass in the pulpit and you just can't stomach his rants each week. It could be because your kids don't fit into the youth group, or the youth group is dysfunctional. It could be even something as simple as worship style preferences.

Friends, Albert Mohler is regarded by many to be one of the greatest minds in modern day evangelicalism. Albert telling church members they are morally bound to stay attached to their 501(c)3 religious organization else they are harming the cause of Christ, tells me that we not only can't trust men like Mohler and those he trains to teach the bible rightly, we can't trust them to make arguments that are logical, or even congruent with their other core beliefs.

"Hotel Calvinista" [Eagles - Hotel California]  
"Last thing I remember, I was  
Running for the door  
I had to find the church house  
at the place I was before  
'relax,' said [the night man] Albert Mohler,  
We are programmed to receive.  
You can checkout any time you like,  
But you can never leave!"

[Good Fight Theater](#) Eagles song 'Hotel California' is explained

A part of the song is also played backwards (Video) -- [Type Eagles in top search box]

[snopes.com](#) Hotel California - Claim: The Eagles song "Hotel California" is about Satanism.

There's a rumor that's been around for some time concerning the Eagles' song "Hotel California". The basic premise is that the song is about a Christian church that was abandoned (or otherwise vacated) in 1969, and was taken over by an occultic group (usually Satan worshippers). For some unknown reason, it became known as the "Hotel of California".

However, by far the most common theme to surface in Hotel California rumors is one that links the song to devil worship. The lyrics (which speak of trying to "kill the Beast" and not having had "that spirit [communion wine] here since 1969") form the bedrock of the various Satan-related theories, but the belief is also fed by the album design. The inner cover is a photograph of people in a courtyard of a Spanish-looking inn. In a balcony above them looms a shadowy figure with arms spread. Many who look at that photo see Anton LaVey, leader of the Church of Satan, and interpret the spread arms as his welcoming the populace below into Satan's trap. That the people in the picture seem unaware of the gleefully evil figure standing above them only adds to the implicit horror of the scene - the innocents below are oblivious to their having wandered into the house of the Devil.

## **Pastors Chuck Smith Sr. and Brian Broderson - Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa in Santa Anna, CA**

RemnantXRadio: Seed of the Father - [Chuck Smith Jr. Expose' P1](#) (Mp3) - Alternate [Download](#) Mp3

Rapture Ready Radio: TBN and the lapse of the so-called solid [Bible] teachers [Show-Mp3](#) by Jackie Alnor

Info and Research on "Moses Model Pastors" [CalvaryChapelPastors.wordpress.com](#) — Exposés

Note: Joshua (Jesus) led the Children of Israel - Aaron and Moses as biblical types of the Law didn't even enter into the Promise Land [Numbers 20:24, 27:12-23]

Source: CorporationWiki.com - Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa filed as a Articles of Incorporation on Thursday, December 21, 1961 in the state of California.

Source: Wikipedia.org - Chuck Smith [replaced an unknown pastor and] started pastoring at Calvary Chapel in December of 1965 with an [existing] congregation of twenty-five people.

**Note:** what was originally a public Church has now apparently been transformed into a Smith family private enterprise.

Galatians 4 blog: [Chuck Smith Sr. Exposed](#)

Brian Broderson, son-in-law of Chuck Smith ... Is Brian a Jesuit (a secret Roman Catholic and agent of the Illuminati)? [Ephesians 5:11 blog](#)

August 19, 2010 Calvary Chapel News/Abuse blog [Open Letter to Brian Brodersen Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa](#)  
Read CalvaryChapelAbuse.com. Read all the testimonies. Bob has a trail of hurt lives and ruined lives in his wake...and more are being hurt right now due to his terrible leadership. You guys give him power by giving him a Dove. You need to hold him to account and bring some discipline. Bob should not be a pastor...he is disqualified per 1 Timothy 3 and Titus 1. Why have you not taken action? Why does Bob Grenier still get the full endorsement of Calvary Chapel by the fact that he is still affiliated? I'm asking you Brian, in the hopes that I can find one man in a leadership position at CC that is Spiritual and worried more about doing what's right...than protecting the Business. Please contact me so we can discuss this matter.

**Calvary Chapel Abuse blog: Comments**

#70. Here's my best summary:

The original CC was an independent church that spawned many "mini-me's".

Chuck Smith said he was avoiding the problems of denominations by only having a "movement" that was described as an "association".

Many speculate he was actually trying to avoid responsibility, while still maintaining the control.

Chuck Smith still made decisions about other CC churches/pastors/how sin was handled, etc... But he did it when he wanted to and not when he didn't want to.

Many CC pastors declared Chuck Smith is their leader.

In the wake of troubles within the CC (lawsuits) CCOF (Chuck Smith is the president, the ruling arm of CC) began changing it's lingo to make it sound more like CC pastors simply shared some commonality, declaring they were all totally independent ... yet, this was not necessarily reflected in how Chuck Smith or the CC pastors acted.

In the most recent lawsuit (child abuse in CC,) Chuck Smith said he has absolutely no rule or control over any CC's anywhere.

In the last month, Chuck Smith (who declared he has no control) made the decision to reorganize CC and create a hierarchy of sorts geographically. But each church is totally independent ...

but they have to now answer to their regional leaders ... for what? dunno?

So you tell me? Are there any higher ups in CC?

Alex has tried for years to go to elders, board members, regional CC leaders, other CC pastors, and even a face to face meeting with Chuck Smith, himself. All to no avail. They say they don't have power. Some just ignore Alex.

In my case, when our CC pastor was AWOL for months and the "left behind" assistant pastor had to run the whole show alone, he called the board for help ... only to discover there was no board, hadn't been one for 3 years. He found out very quickly that there wasn't anyone who could legally make a decision. So some other CC pastors came into the vacuum of leadership and basically took over (some call it a huge asset grab!)

To my knowledge, the power/asset grab was not actually legal. From what we can surmise, they had the absent CC pastor over a barrel for breaking the law in operating without a board, along with damning evidence of the CC pastor's extramarital adventures, or whatever evidence they had on him at the time (more showed up later.)

In essence, there was no one really empowered to deal with this errant pastor. Letters and calls to Chuck Smith and CCOF went unanswered, from what I've been told.

#71. My understanding is that there is still an affiliation process to become a CC and that responsibility now lies with the regional pastors. I believe there is a national counsel that also over sees this process. So there does seem to be some sort of vetting process and standard that needs to be observed to become a CC but I think its just about any one's guess to what it takes to become unaffiliated. It seems like its a free for all at this point since there has been no intervention with anything since the lawsuit against CCOF. So all these CC churches end up endorsed on their website with the CCA's stamp of approval.

**#72. And its not really the church (the members) that are endorsed its actually [only] the senior pastor that is affiliated and endorsed.** This basically is CC's understanding of what a church is.

#73. I think it's important to remember, that if an "affiliated" CC pastor leaves a CC church, the church ceases to be a CC, unless another is "affiliated" in his place.

**In essence, the pastor is the church and not the people.** The people have no say, do not have the right to see the finances by law, cannot hold a pastor accountable for ethical or biblical failures, and have no influence over the direction of the church and it's resources.

#74. ... so in your situation when the pastor went AWOL, the church ceased to be a CC but somewhere along the line, the CC system went in and grabbed the assets (building, land, equipment, etc..). So in away, the "right of survivorship" belongs to this massive CC system yet they have the audacity to say they are all 100% independent.

Ok, so that sounds essentially the same as my former church. BGBC is affiliated with Grace Brethren, they pay their membership dues each year, but no one is over the individual churches. They are independent churches with a club membership (with the membership, they have access to a summer camp facility).

#75. So basically, CC is run like all other Independent Fundamental Bible churches (IFB). No wonder there are so many problems in these churches with the lack of oversight.

Source: [CalvaryChapelAbuse.com](http://CalvaryChapelAbuse.com)

## Election 2012

## [Mitt Romney is Named the Least Influential Person of 2012](#)

At first, I wasn't sure if I agreed with this reasoning. I mean Romney did manage to become one of the two finalists to be the next President of the United States of America. That has to make him more influential than Amanda Bynes, right?

Not really. Mitt Romney spent six years of his life running for president. In those six years can you name one original idea or policy proposal that he came up with? Just one. You can't, because Mitt Romney spent nearly a decade planning and running for president without adding a single new idea to our national discourse. Some people called Romney an empty suit, but his problem was an empty mind.

Then, there were the gaffes. Mitt Romney's self inflicted wounds were so severe that he made Sarah Palin look like Stephen Hawking.

Romney spent the entire 2012 campaign being the least popular nominee in modern American political history. Not only was Romney completely devoid of ideas, but people felt historic levels of dislike for him. One of the great oddities of Mitt Romney's 2012 campaign was that the more voters saw of Romney, the less they liked him. The writing was on the wall in state polls of places like Ohio and Pennsylvania, where Romney remained more disliked than liked.

Naming Mitt Romney the least influential person of 2012 isn't kicking a man when he is down. It is telling the truth about a presidential nominee who had done so little, yet felt entitled to so much.

Mitt Romney's 'Project ORCA' Was A Disaster, And It May Have Cost Him The Election [Project ORCA](#) -- Comments: "The bitter irony of this entire endeavor was that a supposedly small government candidate [Mitt Romney] gutted the local structure of GOTV efforts in favor of a centralized, faceless organization in a far off place, in this case their Boston headquarters. Wrap your head around that." It is not irony of any sort. It is precisely the way the GOP operates: They claim to be one thing then govern as the exact opposite.

airō blog provides three excellent reasons [Why I'm NOT Voting for Mitt Romney](#) & with a clear conscience -- I'm voting the Higher Way 'Jesus Christ'

LDS throws Mitt from the Mormon Bus via [Huffington Post](#) The highest-ranking Mormon in Congress Harry Reid "Mitt Romney 'Sullied' Mormonism, Isn't The Face Of The Religion"

## **New Calvinism, New Baptist, New Evangelical, Gnosticism, and Communism 'Church Tribe' Communes**

A multiple part sermon review from the Paul's Passing Thoughts blog by Paul Dohse - [Part 1](#) [Part 2](#) [Part 3](#) [Part 4](#) (Mp4 - Downloads)

Reviewed Sermon: A progressive (Gnostic, New Calvinism, Commune) sermon given at Shawnee Hills Baptist Church in Portsmouth, OH -- Source: [Paul's Passing Thoughts](#) blog

**Sermon Synopsis:**

1. The Prodigal Son parable is supposedly about the older son (a Christian or a Jew) being mostly bad while the departed worldly son (worldly people) as being mostly good, and if we are like either son [we will end up like the Corinthians] and then if we attempt to discern spiritual matters ourselves without a Pastor {I guess, because only the Pastor has the Holy Spirit} - it could make us 'spiritually schizophrenic' and we don't want that -- or something like that.
2. Also, FYI wisdom and knowledge are NOT the same thing - but the Pastor is the shepherd - so use wisdom (a vision of good) but not knowledge (a way to defend individual bad ideas) in seeking a new Pastor 'shepherd' for the church.
3. Supposedly we then need to choose and align our choices according to the Pastoral-cultural 'group' (tribe) mentality - not by any real individual Biblical based concepts.  
because the individual = division | while the group = justice

**Conclusion:** resistance is futile, [if you are not careful] you will be assimilated into this new Emerging Progressive (New Calvinism, New Baptist, New Evangelical, Gnostic, and Communism 'Church Communes') slave system to be sent out and produce your best (tithes) and give your free services to the community all the while most importantly being very obedient to your Pastor and your appointed church leaders [except of course for that Jesus Christ person because He really doesn't matter in this new system], and have a blessed day - but only by their approval.

## Warnings and Exposés

Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog 2<sup>nd</sup> Source Videos [Original Blog Site](#) -- [Paul's Passing Thoughts Blog Videos](#) (Zipped Mp4 Videos)

Podcast Ephesians 5:11 Blog 2<sup>nd</sup> Source Mp3s [Original Blog Site](#) -- [Ephesians 5:11 Blog Podcast Mp3s](#) (Zipped Mp3 Podcasts) [Ephesians 5:11 Blog](#) and also the [Calvary Chapel Watchman blog](#) both hosted by William Saunders

**Warnings and Exposés** regarding corrupt Watchman and dishonest End Time Ministries

i.e. Chuck Missler, Roger Oakland, Deborah Dombrowski, Chris Pinto, David Barton, Glenn Beck, John Hagee, Brannon Howse, Tim LaHaye, LA Marzulli, Ergun Caner, Calvary Chapels, Alex Jones, Nicholas F. Papanicolaou, Jesuit Father Justo Lacunza Balda, Jerry Boykin, Ron Matsen, Martin Erdmann, etc.

[Ephesians 5:11 Podcast \(Mp3s\) Part 1 Part 2 Part 3 \\*\\*Part 4 Part 5](#)

September 14, 2012: **Occult Deception practices within the Church**

Modern (occult) pastors seem to be continually instituting a false system within the Church. A pseudo system that vaguely resembles the Old Testament, particularly in part in reinstating the already completed Levitical Law (i.e. tithing). What this pseudo church (i.e. wrongly insinuating that we Christians have to prove our actual Justification (faith in Jesus) by showing our obedience to O.T. Levitical Law like practices). This places a false atmosphere within the Church and creates a false impression that insinuates that Biblical practices are being followed and adhered to [well negated O.T. practices] and in this false O.T. system it places individuals i.e. pastors into a perceived position of the O.T. offices of anointed king, anointed prophet or anointed priest and it is creating a dismal, dysfunctional, corrupt and error ridden system that is devastating the modern Church.

**See Also:** [False Repentance Doctrine Exposed \(Mp3\)](#) -- [Faithful Word Baptist Church Sermons](#)

**New Release:** "Of Chaos and Confusion" The Modern Church - A Megiddo Films Production [Online Movie Link](#) -- Produced, Written and Directed by Paul Flynn -- Running Time: 2.5 hours - Copyright 2012 Paul Flynn

September 14, 2012: **Inform-A-Thon**

Chronicling some of Jack Schaap's many deceitful actions [Videos](#) via the blog Good Soldier of Jesus Christ

Note: [GoodSoldierOfJesusChrist.blogspot.com](#) scrolling down to -- "This is an image (photo) of the inside of First Baptist Church of Hammond ... a massive [two-tone] Catholic Celtic cross [one tone is a wooden Protestant cross the second tone adds a white Roman Catholic border to the cross] up over the Altar [with a set of **about 13 red steps between the altar and some doors positioned below the cross** - an Eye of Horus 'Lucifer' symbol is over the doors] that has been turned into a Pulpit." -- This is just amazing in that the occult deception has just been hardwired into this IFB (SBC) church probably at least for a while.

**See Also:** Occult Pastor Dr. David Jeremiah -- "I stumbled upon the all-seeing eye (Eye of Horus) that overlooks his [church] altar and sanctuary" [Photos](#)

American Family Association (Values Voters) [afa.net](#) now has an 'Eye of Horus' over the top of their logo (it's not a half of a fish logo it's an Eye of Horus symbol) - the non-profit 501(c3) organization was founded in 1977 by Donald E. Wildmon, who was pastoring First United Methodist Church in Southaven, Mississippi, at the time. Since 1977, AFA has been on the frontlines of America's culture war. The original name of the ministry was National Federation for Decency but was changed to American Family Association (AFA) in 1988.

*The question has to be asked are these Church Sanctuaries or are these Satanic Covens? Are they secretly functioning as both churches and covens? Pseudo pretend churches designed to take money and lie to unsuspecting Christians while the real intention is to fund and facilitate Satanic Covens.*

[Transcript of the Satanic invocations](#) contained in the video of these pastors [Kenneth Copeland, Rodney Howard Browne, Mike Evans] while in church services.

### **Examples:**

Example 1 Kenneth Copeland while pretending to be speaking in tongues says the words, "Come take the mark of the beast" as he invites Dennis Bourke to come forward for ministry.

Example 2 Kenneth Copeland says the words, "Tell my brother now take the beast, take together Satan here, yeah have the mark off from the beast" as he communicates with Rodney Howard Browne in supposed tongues about a man who is about to be prayed for by Rodney Howard Browne.

Example 3 Kenneth Copeland asks Satan to tie up the money that is coming in through the movement. He can be heard saying the words. "Tie my money Satan."

Example 4 Kenneth Copeland says the words, "I bun you Satan our lord tie the money" as a man is doing a sort of running dance after Rodney Howard Browne lays his hand on him and tells him to run with the move of God.

Example 12 As Rodney Howard Browne works upon the audience getting them into a passive state of mind, Kenneth Copeland can be heard calling personally upon the devil to give a demon to the people in the audience. He says the words, "My devil now give a demon in em" and Rodney Howard Browne says yeah, yeah, in agreement as Kenneth Copeland is saying those words.

Example 13 A demon speaks out of a lady that Rodney Howard Browne ministers to, says the words, "Move Satan master" as the lady is manifesting the laughter and demonic tongues.

Example 14 Rodney Howard Browne says the words, "Our Satan was moving her" referring to the lady who manifests the laughter and demonic tongues.

Example 23 As Rodney Howard Browne is repeating the words, "have a drink of the new wine, have a drink of the new wine", Kenneth Copeland can be heard disgustingly calling upon Satan. He says the words, "Come our Satan".

Example 24 Stacey Campbell, one of the leading ladies of the movement gets taken over by evil spirits and begins channeling.

Example 25 Kenneth Copeland asks Satan to move by jumbling the words that he says, instead of saying, "move over my beast" he says the words, "Beast move over my".

Example 26 Mike Evans says the words, "Take over my Satan" when he is being ministered to by Kenneth Copeland and Rodney Howard Browne. When he says this Rodney Howard Browne breaks out in laughter at Mike Evans poor effort in trying to disguise the word "Satan".

Example 27 Mike Evans continues to communicate and call upon Satan while receiving ministry for Kenneth Copeland and Rodney Howard Browne. He says the words, "Naughty pa rule my Satan, naughty master" as he is making out to be speaking in tongues.

Example 28 Kenneth Copeland says some words in tongues that cause Mike Evans to fall back onto the floor. Then in his next bit of tongues he disgustingly tells Rodney Howard Browne that it was Satan their master who did it. He says the words, "Warst our Satan master."

## **Pastor Jack Schaap Scandal - First Baptist Church of Hammond, IN - Hyles-Anderson College**

**Update:** 3/20/2013 [Jack Schaap Will Serve 12 Years](#) in a Federal Prison for ~~Sex with~~ MOLESTING a Minor

[Jack Schaap scandal](#) Former First Baptist Church of Hammond pastor Jack A. Schaap faces 10 years in prison - Prosecutors file memorandum outlining '**grooming**' of underage victim

While Schaap eventually took responsibility for his actions Schaap initially denied the allegations when he was confronted by church officials, Lozano said. In explanations for the stiffer sentence, the judge pointed to Schaap's attempts to get rid of evidence by deleting text messages and photos of him with the girl and that the **pastor [Schaap] also fired at least one church staffer who had questioned the pastor's relationship with the girl**, Lozano said.

[Charisma News](#) - Jack Schaap Faces 10-Year Sentence in Teen Sex Case

[The Five Most Revolting Details](#) from the Evidence in the Jack Schaap Case

1. Schaap kissing the victim during counseling
2. Schaap's claim that Christ wanted the two to be together
3. Schaap's cover stories for his numerous rendezvous with the teen
4. Schaap having sex with the teen in his office - during a church youth conference
5. Schaap dishonoring the teen's Father and Mother

[Jack Graham, pastor of Prestonwood Baptist Church](#) Pastor says let God judge accusers "Jesus didn't answer his

accusers during trials before religious and civil authorities 2,000 years ago in Jerusalem" -- Actually, Jesus was innocent!!

[Prestonwood Baptist](#) Doesn't Call the Cops on the Molester, But They Call the Cops on the Church Member Who Asks Questions About the Molester

**Update:** 9/19/2012 8:30 EST [Jack Schaap's Plea Wheeling & Dealing](#) – Turns out that the ten years [Jack] Schaap agreed upon [in plea bargain] is the minimum they can sentence him to for that crime. Also when Jack Schaap returns from prison he'll have to register as a sex offender wherever he moves. He was taken into custody this afternoon so he's behind bars even now. Sentencing hearing will be on Sept. 26th.

Chronicling some of Jack Schaap's many deceitful actions [Videos](#) via the blog Good Soldier of Jesus Christ

Alert 8-17-2012: [exPastor Jack Schaap 'Adultery' \(Molestation\) Scandal](#)

Last week, the church's board of deacons revealed that Schaap, 54, had admitted to having an inappropriate relationship with a school girl who is currently 17. The girl, however, would have been just 16 years old when the inappropriate relationship began. Schaap had led the 15,000-member congregation for the past 11 years, and has not yet made a public comment since the FBI launched an investigation into his relationship.

The Lake County Sherriff's office revealed that Schaap is being investigated along with Hyles-Anderson College, where the former pastor was once a vice president, and where the teenage girl took classes. It is unclear whether the pastor will face criminal charges since the age of consent in Indiana is 16, but the married father of two was still removed from his position for committing adultery.

"The investigation is still open, and they are saying that he could be charged at any time, but there are no new findings. We speak to the local authorities just about every day, just to find out what's being done," Wilson added, revealing that the church has little information on Schaap's current whereabouts, though they believe he is out of state.

#### **Comments:**

8:02 PM on August 16, 2012

I personally contacted the FBI asked them about reporting information or incidents that are related to the recent Jack Schaap (former pastor), First Baptist of Hammond Indiana or Hyles-Anderson College investigation. The FBI stated that if you have informaion that would assist them, you can contact the Merrillville, Indiana office at (219)769-3719. \*\*ALL CALLS AND INFORMATION ARE CONFIDENTIAL\*\*

1:05 PM on August 16, 2012

This ex-pastor has had sexually charged messages for years. Any man that will preach about and deomonstrate a "Polished Shaft" in front of youth should be investigated thouroughly. The church has feigned transparenly after firing Schaap by requesting any other victims to speak with their DEFENSE ATTORNEY. If you haven't see this message-it speaks volumes of the type of man Jack really is. [YouYube.com](#)

10:18 PM on August 15, 2012

Schaap's leadership is on vivid display: (quoting the article) "There's a sense of commitment on the member part to see that the church goes forward. We are 125 years old, a big congregation, and they are all very committed to making sure that the church succeeds..." Note: the church doesn't seem to be concerned with the victims, or protecting the children in its congregation, they do not mention taking steps to ensure the victims are helped in any way possible. Their only concerns appear to be keeping the status quo and preserving their precious reputation. If only they would look around and realize what that reputation actually is...

8:07 PM on August 15, 2012

Christian Post, I am appalled at the biased view shared on your news article. This church is a cult that allows predators for generations to go unchecked. Just last week I had to contact the FBI because they are still NOT reporting abuse that is happening in their congregation. This church is not unified- they are spinning a story so that they can protect their corrupt institution. I am not a "bitter" ex member- but one who understands the system. Please take time to know what you are dealing with when you help perpetuate an image that is false.

Read more at [christianpost.com](http://christianpost.com)

### [Jack Schaap Confesses To Sexual Relationship With Teen After Firing From Megachurch](#)

The church plans to fully cooperate with an FBI investigation into allegations that multiple sexual encounters involving the same girl took place across state lines.

"Stick with us," the board asked of the 15,000 member congregation, according to the WGN.

### ***Schaap's affair was outed accidentally, a former church member told CBS Chicago***

"Jack Schaap had left his cell phone on the pulpit and a deacon had seen it on the pulpit and had picked it up to bring it back to him," Trisha Kee, who maintains a Facebook group for ex-congregants, told the station. "From what we understand, the deacon then saw a text come through from a teenage girl in the church, and it was a picture of Jack Schaap and this girl making out."

Lake County Sheriff John Buncich says that his department began a criminal investigation into the church and its Hyles-Anderson College Tuesday after talking with senior church representatives, according to the Chicago Tribune.

### **Update: Radio - Mp3 Info**

Pastor Jack Schaap's "Fall" and The Cult Legacy of Jack Hyles [Part 1](#) [Part 2](#) [Part 3](#) -- [Megiddo Radio](#) (Mp3s)

See Also: Pastor Perry Noble 'NewSpring church' Wants to Rock And Roll All Night & Party Everyday -- [Fighting for the Faith](#) with host Chris Rosebrough (Mp3s)

"A source close to the investigation said Schaap began an affair in April with a 16-year-old girl who was affiliated with the church's Hyles-Anderson College in Crown Point, though she was not a student."

"We became involved from the outset. There is an allegation that the pastor transported an underage minor across state lines for the purpose of having sex. The investigation is ongoing and rapidly unfolding. We have allocated a fair amount of resources to this. We conducted several interviews yesterday and are continuing those today. We expect to have a definitive resolution on whether to go forward with charges within the next week." -- Supervisory Spec. Agent Robert Ramsey (Northern District of Indiana, FBI)

"The truth is that Jack Schaap didn't fall from anything. A cursory glance at his doctrine and deeds over the last eleven years would have revealed to any discerning Christian that he was a false prophet, a wolf, a viper, a dog, and an evil worker. Those are Biblical words. It is sad that he used the name Baptist but he was no more a Baptist than was Balaam. It is sad that he hurt many people and has misrepresented Christianity, but his preaching and practice plainly evinced that he was never what he claimed to be." --Pastor Bobby Mitchell, Jr., Mid-coast Baptist Church, Brunswick, Maine

"My dad (Jack Hyles) lived a double life, one of a righteous family man and of a dynamic speaker in the public eye, but [another] one of sordid sexual secrets privately, secrets that only my siblings and me and my mom knew. He hated my mom. Hated her. Treated her terribly. Abused her. And even turned his own children against his mother. We hated her. He told us she was crazy. We thought to make him happy, we would hate her too. Our home was so full of turmoil, hatred, stress, strife, and as a little girl, it was isolating, it was intense, and it was frightening. He had affairs. He had a mistress for many years, the wife of a Sunday School teacher. He built her family a beautiful home right around the corner from our house. You could see their family from our back door. It was craziness, living one way, preaching another." -- Linda Murphrey (Jack Hyle's daughter)

Source for Quotes [Megiddo Radio](#)

#### **More Info:**

[Dr. Jack Schaap's Perverted Teachings Exposed](#)

[The Two Jacks -- Hyles and Schaap -- Exposed](#) – PDF

[The Doctrine of Centralism Will Save First Baptist Church of Hammond and IFB](#)

[The Doctrine of Centralism and the "Cult" Misnomer](#)

Chronicling some of Jack Schaap's many deceitful actions [Videos](#) via the blog Good Soldier of Jesus Christ

[Statement on Jack Schaap](#) -- The Jack Hyles Home Page strongly condemns the current pastor [now expastor] of First Baptist Church of Hammond, Indiana for his ongoing attacks against the inspiration and preservation of the King James Bible. Pastor Jack Schaap has engaged in lies and deception in his attempt to repudiate the clear King James Bible teachings of his predecessor, Dr. Jack Hyles. We no longer recommend Hyles-Anderson College to Bible-believing Christians.

#### [Jack Schaap: Isolated Incident or the One That Got Caught?](#)

So how does something that horrible as child abuse and sexual molestation get covered up by authorities and the members of the church? Well, it looks a great deal like what happened here in my small Virginia town back in 2004 when IFB minister and Jack Schaap/Jack Hyles crony Charles Shifflett was accused of abusing the kids at the church connected school. He'd been allegedly molesting children at the school unchecked for years. Some of his former students came forward and laid the charges of abuse against Pastor Shifflett.

**How tight was Pastor Charles Shifflett with Jack Hyles and the Hyles-Anderson College? Hyles came down to his church to speak many times as well as many children from Calvary Baptist went to Hyles-Anderson College**

**Pretty strong bonds**

Some of the students of the Calvary Baptist school came forward and accused Charles V. Shifflett with a wide variety of abuses, including sodomy, beatings and other actions that have no place in any school. Sadly enough the young adults that came forward to speak of the abuse going on at Calvary Baptist were derided and thought

to be liars by many in the community at large and completely dismissed as liars by the members of Calvary Baptist Church. They faced a gauntlet of disapproval as well as having to deal with Sheriff Lee Hart who supposedly told the accusers that if they went forth with their legal charges that the Sheriff would have to charge their own parents with failure to protect their children from harm.

As a side note Sheriff Lee Hart has his own hornet's nest of allegations of improprieties by him and his office he's been dealing with. Notice our current Sheriff is embroiled in the same scandals? So much for true justice.

There is an audio documentary detailed everything that happened. It's called The Lambs of Culpeper by Jeri Massi. Listen and judge for yourself if these young people were making up tales or were truly molested. Many of the local newspaper articles about the sins of Charles V. Shifflett have disappeared. The details in this documentary are enough to break your heart. The legacy that Pastor Shifflett leaves with these young adults will not be long forgotten. It impacts their souls and every aspect of their lives.

---

#### August 06, 2012 **Two Curious IFB reactions to the Schaap Fiasco**

Bob Gray said recently on his blog:

"May I say David Gibbs is also responsible? Why did he not, with his depth of wisdom, pick up the phone and call Jack Schaap and say, "WHAT IN THE WORLD ARE YOU DOING?" We out here did! But, then again look what happened to us? We were exiled to the Isle of Patmos!...Why applaud those who did absolutely nothing to stop what Jack Schaap was doing to the church, schools, the college, and independent Baptist churches for these past 11 years...Why not call for the men of the church to come to the altar to start the service with confession and repentance rather than joking about the deacons in attendance as well as the churches attendance? This is no light hearted moment for you! Will there be a "cleaning" of the house or a real "cleansing" of the house. **The truth is, it is the responsibility of the membership to ask for an outside man of God to come in and do a thorough "cleansing."**

This brings me to the reaction that I read by Paul Chappell who knows well about the blackballing tactics in the IFB since he was there when his boss blackballed Voegtlin.

He said on his blog: "The pastor involved in the current situation is Jack Schaap from Hammond, Indiana. Some years ago, a number of us realized we could not fellowship with him due to some of his teachings and practices...Sadly, when well-intentioned men tried to warn him, he would not receive it. Most of us who travel a bit know that his influence with most pastors has been very limited. Still, because First Baptist of Hammond is a well known Baptist church, there are those who have asked our thoughts."

I find it interesting that Paul Chappell's reaction to Schaap's heresies was essentially the same as Bob Gray's...they separated. However, Chappell decided to silently separate. Up until now, I don't think he has ever publicly mentioned his separation from Schaap. It was simply something you could observe from the outside when you never would see them preach on the same platform (except for the Baptist Friends meeting a couple years ago.).

I wonder why he didn't publicly renounce the egregious errors of Jack Schaap and let it be known that he was not in fellowship with him before this incident? I can't help but think that Bob Gray revealed what would have happened if he had: "exile to the Isle of Patmos!"

That's what would happen! All these men who knew Jack Hyles will never come out and renounce the sins of Hyles that are now so openly documented and easily verifiable. Schaap is an easier target now since he fell, but the root that produced his wicked fruit still lies buried and until these Fundamentalist leaders are willing to go back to the heresies of Jack Hyles and uproot them, we will continue to see these kinds of scandals. Bob Gray is partly right...they need to do a major cleansing, but where he is wrong is not to go back to the teachings of Hyles, they need to go back to the teaching of Scripture.

Source: [Article](#)

**Wrap-Up:**

[Active Christian Media ACM \(Mp3\) Download](#) Free for All Friday 09/21/2012 -- Jack Schaap Scandal, Jesus' Wife, Islam

[Jack Schaap a Judas not a David \(blog\)](#)

[Fundamentally Toxic Christianity \(blog\)](#)

## Pastor Chuck O'Neal Scandal - Grace Bible Church of Beaverton, OR

July 27, 2012 Bloggers: 2, Pastors: 0 [Julie Anne Smith Wins Complete Victory](#) Julie Anne Smith and her co-defendants have prevailed. Their pastor's attempts to sue them for half a million in damages because they dared to criticize their former church and pastor, have ended in shame and disgrace for Beaverton Grace Bible Church - and have piled on a debt of probably \$50,000 in legal fees and court costs. Judge Jim Fun granted Julie Anne's anti-SLAPP motion, tossing out Chuck O'Neal's ridiculous lawsuit, and ordering Chuck and Church to fork over the money to pay for the defendants' legal defense.

May 13, 2012 Mother and Daughter Being Sued by Their Former Pastor - Pastor Claims He Was Told to Sue by John MacArthur's Church [Beaverton Grace Bible Church](#) Chuck wants \$500,000 in damages from Julie Anne, Julie Anne's daughter, and a few other blog commenters that have criticized Chuck for what Julie claims is spiritual abuse she has endured after being kicked out of Chuck's church.

## Moody Bible Institute of Chicago, IL

### Moody Bible Radio interview of James MacDonald

[James MacDonald, the Elephant Room, and the "Spinning" of the Truth](#)

Earlier this week, Chris Fabry of Moody Bible Radio, hosted an interview with Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel. Given all of the controversy that has surrounded MacDonald's interaction with T.D. Jakes at the Elephant Room, Moody graciously saw fit to offer MacDonald an opportunity to clear the air and really speak into the issues at hand. Unfortunately, much of what was said further muddied the waters and complicated the situation. by Scott William Bryant

[Moody Radio promotes heresy](#) Emergent church heresy promoter Steven Furtick appeared this week on the September 12th 2012 edition of Chris Fabry Live, which is produced by Moody Radio:

### Moody Bible Radio interview of James MacDonald

[James MacDonald, the Elephant Room, and the "Spinning" of the Truth](#) Earlier this week, Chris Fabry of Moody Bible Radio, hosted an interview with Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel. Given all of the controversy that has surrounded MacDonald's interaction with T.D. Jakes at the Elephant Room, Moody graciously saw fit to offer MacDonald an opportunity to clear the air and really speak into the issues at hand. Unfortunately, much of what was said further muddied the waters and complicated the situation. by Scott William Bryant

## Pastor James MacDonald of Harvest Bible Chapel

### [Harvest Bible Chapel's New \\$65 Million Debt](#)

The following is the story of how Harvest Bible Chapel went from being a church flush with equity to a church burdened by approximately \$65 million of debt (please see The Documents for all supporting materials).

**During the accumulation of this \$65 million debt, did Pastor James MacDonald personally profit from the rapid expansion of his ministry?**

### [Pastor James MacDonald's Salary](#)

In October 2005, Pastor James MacDonald purchased a home in Inverness, Illinois for \$1.9 million.

In 2008, the elders' interpretation of this resource suggested that James MacDonald should receive a salary of \$250,000. Unsatisfied with this offer, James MacDonald brought several other external resources into the conversation, primarily leaning upon Jack Graham and the Southern Baptist Convention. Apparently, he believed his services to be worth far more than that which Harvest was offering. In the end, the elders consented to give him a salary of \$350,000. But what must be remembered is that this request for a 40% pay increase came during a season that Harvest was in massive financial debt and the broader economic culture at large was on the verge of historic collapse.

In 2009, Pastor James MacDonald received over \$500,000 in monetary compensation from Harvest Bible Chapel and [his radio show] Walk in the Word. This does not include any monies received from Harvest through his access to a staggeringly large personal expense account. It also does not include any possible, additional income he may have derived from other sources including: preaching fees, outside speaking fees, Churches Helping Churches, Harvest Bible Fellowship, book royalties, advances on book sales, 403B employer contributions, health benefits, or any other potential sources of income.

Since 2009, it has become far more difficult to track and document MacDonald's compensation. Prior to 2010, Walk in the Word was a legally independent non-profit organization that was separate from Harvest Bible Chapel. But as of 2010, Walk in the Word was brought under the leadership of Harvest Bible Chapel as a ministry of HBC. While this may not seem significant at first, it actually makes tracking salaries far more problematic.

So, to recap. After leading a church into astronomical debt, James MacDonald pursued a \$100,000 dollar raise (or a 40% increase in base salary) all while ministering to a largely middle class community, some of whom were presumably struggling with economic hardship. What does this reveal, if anything, about the heart of the man? Why would a pastor who does not love money ask for such a raise during a season such as this? Were other staff members given raises during this year, as well? And if so, what were those raises like? Finally, why would a church offer raises of this magnitude when many within society were taking pay cuts just to stay employed?

### [JAMES MACDONALD AND ALLEGATIONS OF GAMBLING](#) (Photos)

**Update:** Recent Developments (November 7, 2012) [HBC Gambling Accusations](#)

Readers raise new concerns regarding two [more] staff members and their alleged involvement with gambling.

This merely serves to raise the question as to whether a culture of gambling [i.e. taking from others through the occult arts of lying (bluffing), '**Sacred Space**' (occult spiritualism - demonic realm interaction with the intent of manipulating people, places and resources) and other practices of deception] exists at Harvest Bible Chapel.

## N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute

## N.T. WRIGHT part 4 - Vimeo Video

source [Patheos.com](http://Patheos.com)

### Notes RE: N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute

1. Earlier in his talk Nicholas Thomas "Tom" Wright [N.T. Wright] attempts to redefine salvation and offers a twisted description of Christian **imputed righteousness** our righteousness found in the righteousness of Jesus Christ - Yet N.T. Wright in attempting to redefine salvation completely ignores and neglects, the very important Biblical concept of **Propitiation** (Romans 3:24) our sins paid in full on the cross by Jesus Christ.
2. After offering a redefinition of salvation N.T. Wright then goes on to present several horrific distortions as he attempts to redefine both the Christian Church Age and God's personal Biblical relationship with the Jewish Nation of Israel.
3. N.T. Wright also misspoke when he inferred that the Prophet Isaiah was writing about the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem after the destruction had already occurred when in fact the Prophet Isaiah [prophesying in the era of about 740 B.C.] was prophesying of the coming destruction of the 1st Temple in Jerusalem [the 1st Temple was destroyed in 586 B.C. - 200 years after the Prophet Isaiah]. - N.T. Wright is presenting the Bible texts as reactive to past events when in actuality the Bible both O.T. and N.T. [End Times] are written as Prophetic (future) events.
4. N.T. Wright then goes into full Heresy mode and actually begins espousing Paganistic doctrines in stating that "the earth is god's temple" and that "god indwells inside the earth" - making his god the pagan ruler of the underworld. -- Isaiah 66:1 *Thus saith the LORD, The Heaven is My Throne, and the earth is My footstool ...*

## C3Exchange formally Christ Community Church of Grand Haven, MI with Atheist Reverend Ian Lawton

December 16, 2008 [Pastor Ian Lawton Teaching Spiritual Atheism in Schools](#)

Jun 27, 2010 – Pastor Ian Lawton's [Church Removes Cross To Appease Non-Christians & Progressives](#)

July 31, 2012 [Pastor Ian Lawton Preaches "Inspiring Atheism" and Freethinking](#) -- YouTube

August 17, 2012 Pastor Ian Lawton Confesses to Being an Atheist for the Past 20 Years [Fighting for the Faith](#) -- Mp3

[David Anson Brown](#) 04:44, 18 August 2012 (MST)

## Church Controversy 2013

The dynamic of the current Christian Church theater is that factions (Tribes: Arminianism, Calvinism, Emergent, New Age, etc.) have taken shape and have begun to exploit true Christianity to the point that true historical **[healthy relationship] Christianity** seems to not even be an available option within the current Church marketplace.

We are going to briefly look at some of the very disturbing trends that have taken shape in modern Christianity, trends that are managing and manipulating much of the current Church population. In order to be brief I'm not going to try to establish whether or not the current diabolical events and outcomes are intentional, accidental, or are coincidental – because my own belief is that the events are very much intentional – but instead will let others determine for themselves the motives behind the intentions.

The current church factions (tribes) have regulated themselves into just a few distinct categories. These few select categories happen to correlate with the psychology and personalities of the average person – that's one reason I think this outcome might have been designed and is intentional. For instance at one end of the psychology personality-spectrum is the heavily oppressive (non-decision making) Calvinistic sect that preys upon a type of personality that has a lower self-esteem. On the other end of the personality spectrum the Arminian sect is attempting to prey upon people with a more self-assertive personality trait, while in the middle the Joel Osteen, Emergent Church, New Age type of sects are preying upon the people who have a more carefree personality trait.

In this examination we are going to briefly look at the current Church structures that are currently regulating the three general areas of the average personality spectrum. Because this is a brief examination we are not going to descend very deep into the diabolical nature, purposes and outcomes of these systems, systems that are already in place, but be informed that these systems in their origin are very diabolical and know that their primary intention is to deceive, manipulate and take advantage of their intended victims.

### **The Arminian – self-assertive sect**

#### **Diabolical Nature of Modern Arminianism**

Arminianism has amassed a group of homogenized self-assertive personality traits, people who for the most part are within the confines of the Gospel Realm. The people are in Salvation but then diabolically the modern system is designed to deliberately push the assertive personality traits in a direction that is out of Salvation and back into the sinful realm by using assertions like "take your place in the Trinity", "become a God", "join the Divine Council" all of these assertions are wrong, inaccurate and sinful but all are used to motivate that personality type away from the True God of the Bible and back into the sinful realm of this world.

The "Society of Evangelical Arminians" (SEA) [website](#) 'Not willing that any should perish' a website that promotes the ministry, conferences and material of SBC Dr. Jerry Vines has posted the following Vimeo Video-Tract on their main page, right sidebar. — 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation: The Story of God, the World, and You – This 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation video is perhaps the most blatantly Satanic video that I have ever seen on a Christian website. The 3-2-1 Gospel Presentation begins by attempting to tell people about the TriUnity (Trinity) of God then wrongly explains that Jesus was just a man like us and insinuates that we can become God like Jesus then in Blasphemy concludes with "now go take your place in the Trinity" – Wait! Excuse me! Isn't that what got Satan kicked out of Heaven by trying to take a seat with God.

[ [Video](#) ]

## The Calvinism – non-decisional sect

### Diabolical Nature of Modern Calvinism

In the same way that Modern Arminianism has amassed similar personality traits and is using that trait to remove people from the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Modern Calvinism movement is amassing people with a similar personality trait, indecisive personalities, and in making multiple decisions for the people is once again diabolically directing the people who have a relationship with God away from their relationship with God and in this case it is into a preconceived “wretched” condition that the Bible says the exact opposite about us regarding God’s Children that we are Saints, washed, cleansed from sin and in fellowship with God.

[ [Video](#) ]

*1 Corinthians 6:11 And such [wretched] were some of you [when unsaved]: but [now] ye are washed, but [now] ye are sanctified, but [now] ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the [Holy] Spirit of our God.*

Sourced: 5PtSalt.com – [Todd Friel, Please, Take Your Own Medicine](#)

The ‘Wretched’ Calvinist Dr. John MacArthur

[The Substituted Servant, Part 2](#) (Isaiah 53:4-6) March 03, 2013 by Dr. John MacArthur at Grace Community Church — Sourced: Phoenix Preacher MichaelNewnham.com [Comments: #124](#)

In this excruciating tome of a sermon message screeded by none other than the infamous Dr. John MacArthur the esteemed Mr. MacArthur begins his message by vigorously glaring at his audience – it could be assumed that Mr. MacArthur believes he is preaching to wretched Christians then having established that he considers Christianity to be a wretched amassment he then proceeds to pronounce not one but two curses upon the beloved Jewish people of God. Didn’t that Hitler guy used to say that Jews were cursed and well Hitler is most probably bound for an eternity in the Lake of Fire as we speak (blog). Considering Mr. MacArthur’s often given messages Mr. MacArthur himself, including preaching about tithing – though he preaches a tithe light, give what money you can but always give – is **preaching a Trifecta of Lake of Fire messages**. In his preaching that Christians are wretches, Jews are cursed and by Biblical definition extorting money from people who can’t afford to donate, it does possibly place Mr. MacArthur in the same company of other scoundrels, men who occupied positions in high places yet men who’s eternal future may not be all that it is portrayed to be in the here and now.

*Romans 9:4-5 4 Who are Israelites (Jews); to whom pertaineth the **adoption**, and the **glory**, and **the covenants**, and the giving of the law, and the **service of God**, and the **promises**; Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.*

FBC Jax Watchdogs March 4, 2013 at 7:01 PM

Anonymous said...

These guys like to use their "office" of a bishop, and their "authority" as a "man of Gawd", to obtain money from people by threatening them with a curse.

Here is the definition of extortion:

the crime of obtaining money or some other thing of value by the abuse of one's office or authority.

Here is what the bible says about extortioners:

1 Corinthians 6:

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor EXTORTIONERS, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

THIS PREACHER IS THE ONE THAT SHOULD BE AT THE ALTER, REPENTING OF EXTORTION! But since they will not likely repent, then we must obey the bible when it comes to these men:

1 Corinthians 5:11

But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

Come out of these synagogues of Satan, and follow Christ outside of the satanic nicolaitan institution!

Sourced: FBC Jax Watchdogs – "World-Wide" Evangelist Shows How to Handle a Talker in the Audience – [Comments](#)

Today the Calvinist Pastor William Graham Tullian Tchividjian [Coral Ridge Presbyterian Church] is one of the biggest proponents and promoters of the Modern Calvinistic 'Wretched Christian' heresy. Tchividjian is the grandson of the famous Dr. Billy Graham.

Billy Graham has famously dedicated his life to the legitimizing and synthesizing of the various deviant Christian sects and just lately Graham became notorious during the 2012 Presidential Election for his endorsement of Mormon Mitt Romney and scandalously promoting the Mormon LDS cult as a non-cult.

Tullian Tchividjian – The Gospel Coalition [bio](#)

## **The Emergent, New Age – secular sect**

### **Diabolical Nature of Emergent, New Age**

Where Modern Arminianism and Modern Calvinism are gathering flocks of personalities from among the two ends of the personality spectrum the Modern Emergent church movement is more inclined to gather people from among the middle of the personality spectrum. The more middle of the road (secular) personality.

The diabolical nature of the Emergent, New Age system is that like the other systems discussed it takes and amasses people according to their personality traits and then uses those normal traits to direct the people away from a true Biblical relationship with the living, loving God of all creation Jesus Christ. In the case of the Emergent sect it is the age old tried and true method of getting good and kind people to do even more good and kind works to the point that the good works [arbitrarily defined by the leaders] become both the means of salvation and also the salvation itself completely removing from the spectrum a personal one to one relationship with God Who has already saved us.

Joel Osteen [Education: Attended Oral Roberts University, c. 1981–82] a preacher [his father, a former Southern Baptist pastor, founded Lakewood Church where Osteen is the current senior pastor – Wiki.com] is one of the many examples of the plethora of secular – hipster – modern marketing focused preachers.

Another example of this middle of the road – secular modern Christianity – is the Calvary Chapel movement most obviously promoted by Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. of Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CA. The Calvary Chapel distinctive most adhered to, though not officially written down, is to go along and to get along – this is the best business model for a Calvary Chapel pastor [Note: I was personally told this in class by Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. while I was a student in the Calvary Chapel School of Ministry. I graduated from the two year CCCM SoM program in 1998.] The Calvary Chapel movement in its quest for marketability has chased many of the popular cultural trends of our time. Calvary Chapel pastors chased after various End Time speculations and Antichrist scenarios when it was in vogue to do so, then deviating into Arminianism followed closely by deviating into Calvinism, followed more closely by deviating into the Emergent Movement because each of these popular trends seemed financially stable at the time. Of course all the while Calvary Chapel pastors are giving the vague impression that they are teaching through the Bible but really it amounts to excessive stories about the preacher's personal life while providing little substance about the written Bible.

## Recap

The modern secular church as a business structure is after all more about the money and the prestige of a few than about anything actually beneficial to the gathered worshippers.

The money is extorted in type or possibly from a Biblical perspective or possibly even from a legal perspective in the following forms.

**Calvinists** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they themselves are not really all that wrenched.

**Arminians** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they likewise are assertive and are able to make a difference in the world – and their money would be able to make a difference in the world if the money was properly used by the leadership.

**Emergents** give money to their cause and to prove to the leaders that they are in fact a kind and compassionate people.

## Conclusion

### Conclusion – Friendship with God

The modern church structure is an unfair one-sided arrangement while in reality a personal relationship with the One real and true God in Jesus Christ is a two-sided arrangement. A two-sided arrangement that is both personal and intimate and it is also a relationship of give and take (unlike the ministries of today that are all take and little give). God gives in that not everything we do is pleasing to God and we take in that we have each taken considerable advantage of God in His kindness and His goodness. Yet through it all, all our ups – all our downs, we have the one sure consolation that God is for us. He has provided a personal relationship for us and amazingly it is both personal and eternal. We have an eternity in a personal relationship with God.

*2 Thessalonians 2:15-17 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and **hath given us everlasting consolation** and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.*

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

## SBC Today: John 3:16 Conference Interview: Dr. David Allen

Note: The Baptist Denomination [worldwide - Europe and America] is historically a fundamentally conservative Christian organization. By 1990 the conservative Baptist denomination had been almost completely infiltrated and taken over by [Rick Warren, Paige Patterson, etc.] pseudo conservatives. Those same pseudo conservatives while eliminating the conservative personnel then filled the vacated conservative positions with [anyone] Liberals, Emergents and Calvinists – anyone who wasn't a legitimate conservative Christian fundamentalist. Christian conservatism [Biblical doctrine, Believer's Priesthood, freedom to worship, freedom to serve and fellowship - equality, individual freedom and local Church autonomy] has long ago left the building – what has existed since the 1990's is a fake pseudo conservatism. A Republican RINO conservatism that is conservative in name only yet very liberal, secular and emergent in reality.

The two [Liberalism and Calvinism] conspired together to overthrow conservatism and now today with conservative Christianity out of the picture the two are struggling among themselves for who will control what is left of the mainstream denominations. The struggle today is not about Conservatism and Liberalism, far from it as true conservatism has long ago left the building and isn't even in the picture. The very real struggle today in mainline Christianity is Liberal (Secular-Emergent) practices vs Calvinism (control and manipulation) practices. Real conservative Christianity has been twice replaced and removed, so don't confuse the replacement (secular-liberalism, cultish Calvinism) Christianity of today with the real historical, Biblically based conservative Christianity.  
~ David Anson Brown

Reblogged from: [SBC Today](#)

### **John 3:16 Conference Interview: Dr. David Allen**

In the weeks preceding this year's John 3.16 Conference, SBCToday will post interviews with each person scheduled to speak at the Conference. The following interview is with Dr. David L. Allen, who is Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Theology at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Dr. Allen is co-author of *Whosoever Will: a Biblical-Theological Critique of Five-Point Calvinism*.

...

2. How important is this conference in light of the current climate within the SBC?

I consider it to be very important. I constantly receive calls and emails from students, pastors and laypeople about the subject of Calvinism, often within the context of their local church. The issues that will be addressed at this conference will scratch where many of our people currently itch.

When it comes to Calvinism in the SBC, a fair amount of misinformation, misinterpretation, misunderstanding, and misrepresentation characterizes the current climate. This makes it difficult for most to cut through the discrepant fog.

...

7. What result(s) do you hope to see from the Conf.?

I would hope that the conference can provide Southern Baptists and others interested in this subject an opportunity to reflect on their beliefs like the Bereans of Acts 17:11 who "searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so." I would hope that people can come away with a greater understanding of what the differing positions are and what they entail. I would hope that this conference will generate a greater love and appreciation for brothers and sisters who disagree on these issues. **Finally, I would hope to see greater unity** as we [pseudo religious workers] work together to [fleece the flock - pluck the peeps - and pretend to] fulfill the Great Commission.

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Posts from other blogs](#) on February 28, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## PhoenixPreacher: Hell Freezes Over – Rick Warren was a guest on Calvary Chapel's Kwave

Reblogged from: [Phoenix Preacher](#)

Much will be made of the fact that [Rick Warren was on Pastors Perspective](#) yesterday.

Comments:

#72 mrtundraman (Doug G.) says: February 28, 2013 at 3:40 pm

Rick Warren is the only person who could fill Chuck Smith's shoes. That's the solution, **bring CC** [Calvary Chapel] **into the SBC** [Southern Baptist Convention] via [Rick] Warren.

See Also:

[Lighthouse Trails blog](#)

[Letter to the Editor: Calvary Chapel Founder Chuck Smith Welcomes Rick Warren on Pastor's Perspective](#)

[Ephesians 5:11 blog](#)

[Chuck Smith hands over Rick Warren to the disobedient, men-trusting sheep](#)

This entry was posted in [Posts from other blogs](#) and tagged [Old Testament](#), [Posts from other blogs](#) on March 1, 2013 by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## Update March 2013

The important project currently at hand is the 2013 Holy Week from Friday March 22<sup>nd</sup> to Easter Sunday March 31<sup>st</sup>, 2013. [Holy Week – Jesus Walk 2013 \(PDF\)](#)

### Note

With the Basic Christian writing ministry coming to a close, now is a very good time to download the existing material [Basic Christian \(PDF\)](#) and [Basic Christian Essentials](#) because there isn't going to be many more changes to the material and there is going to be an extended online posting pause of a few months.

### Short Term Plans

After Holy Week 2013 the plan is to update the Jesus Walk Timeline Devotional to the 2014 dates and to eventually get the second Jesus Walk Devotional the individual devotional "All the Way – The Long Road" finally written a project that has been ongoing since 2005. The reason the second devotional has remained unfinished and un-posted for so long (8 years) even though every year I attempt to write it is that as an individual maturity/growth devotional after about five topics the devotion always veers into what could be seen as a to do list or a works righteousness – instead of the Relationship Righteousness "Friend of Jesus" devotional that it is intended to be but with this year's scheduled ministry events I think the focus can be adequately placed on "Friendship with Jesus" and one of the results being a completed individual devotional for the Jesus Walk 2014 project the other result being "The Jesus Realm" Yearly Devotional.

### Long Term Plans

Long term the Basic Christian Ministry has only the two writing projects left to finish – the second devotional "All the Way – The Long Road" for the Jesus Walk Timeline Devotional and "The Jesus Realm" a Yearly Devotional. After the two writing projects are concluded, if concluded, there are no plans to do any more writing. Though there is a plan to go over and refine and repost some of the writing and there is the possibility [a small possibility] that the ministry will transition from text (writing – blogging) to video (mp4 – video blogging). By not doing both text and video at the same time it will be a good opportunity to separate the text and redo some of the text while keeping any video separate and having the two distinct downloads one of text files and one of separate video files. The video content would be largely comprised of the written text content i.e. the blog Bible Study, the blog History study and current events but the realistic chances of transitioning the Ministry to a video blog are almost non-existent.

### Unfortunately

The path that is going to get us from Holy Week 2013 to the posting of the Jesus Walk Devotional and The Jesus Realm Devotional is a path that is going to involve yet one more Church controversy. The decision is whether to post the controversy before Holy Week 2013 or after Holy Week 2013 – though with Dr. Jerry Vines hosting [crashing his kool-aid bus into our Holy Week] his controversial [John 3:16 conference](#) [March 21-22] there really is no option but to do the postings prior to Holy Week.

The postings are going to involve several current trends and events in the Christian arena of today and since the postings will be discussing current trends there might as well be some names attached to the current controversies – names like Dr. John MacArthur, Dr. Jerry Vines, Chuck Smith Sr., Billy Braham, etc.

After the controversial postings I think we can have a better view of where modern Christianity is at and a better understanding of where and how the two devotionals “All the Way – The Long Road” and “The Jesus Realm” are going to be separate and distinct from the popular, controversial teachings of today.

## Finally

The plan for the Yearly Devotional “The Jesus Realm” is to be a typical devotional with about 365 daily devotionals – though different from a typical Daily Devotional in that instead of 365 separate devotionals the plan is to have 52 weekly devotionals. Daily Devotionals that are linked and connected to a larger weekly topical teaching, that are ultimately connected to the one large framework of “Friendship with Jesus” the believer’s Priesthood ministry.

The believers Priesthood is separate from the current controversies of today. Where the major controversies of today involve the errors [wretchedness] of Calvinism, the errors [unrestraint] of Arminianism and the errors [Satanism] of Secular [Gnostic] New Ageism the believers Priesthood “Friendship with God/Jesus” is the only viable, Biblical, uniting solution to the common Christian Church.

*John 15:15 Henceforth I (Jesus) call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but **I have called you friends**; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you.*

*James 2:23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and **he was called the Friend of God**.*

God bless everyone!

David Anson Brown

This entry was posted in [David Anson Brown](#) and tagged [2013](#), [Holy Week](#), [Teachings](#), [The Jesus Realm](#), [Update on March 6, 2013](#) by [DavidAnsonBrown](#)

## The Holiness Movement and Calvinism Contrasted

Why Holiness and Calvinism for the most part are mutually exclusive

1. The Holiness Movement is a system of consideration and cooperation both with God and among one another
2. Calvinism is a system that inserts human Legalistic and Contractual obligations between God and one another

Calvinism has wrongly reduced the goodness of God into a Legalistic framework as though we humans who suffer death simply need a good lawyer that can get us off of our death sentence based on a cosmic legal technicality when in fact all along it is God that is giving us biological Life where death exists. Our human condition is more biological than legal. We don't need the great lawyer of Calvinism - we need the Great Physician of Holiness who is for compatibility conforming us into His image of righteousness - we need Jesus Christ!

Holiness is Kingdom Millennial in vision, encompassing the desires, compatibility and ability in assisting the individual to assimilate into the Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

*Matthew 6:9-13 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed [Holy] be Thy Name. **Thy Kingdom come** [the coming Global Kingdom on earth after the 7th kingdom of Antichrist - the coming 8th Global Kingdom]. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts [sins], as we forgive our debtors [sinners]. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, forever. Amen.*

The passage to Christianity isn't from Law to Grace (not even for the Jews) as Christians are still under law - it is just a different law - the passage to Christianity is from death to life

*Romans 8:2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.*

## ***Theological Issues of the Original Reformation***

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture
- Justification by faith alone
- Priesthood of the believer

**by Scripture alone (Sola Scriptura)** rejection of the Codex Vaticanus -- acceptance of the Textus Receptus

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

**by faith alone (Sola Fide)**

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

**Priesthood of all believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)**

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

Source: [Theopedia.com](http://Theopedia.com)

## ***Issues of the Modern Reformation - New Calvinism***

- Sola Scriptura - Scripture Alone \***rejection of the Textus Receptus -- acceptance of the Codex Vaticanus**
- Solus Christus - Christ Alone
- Sola Gratia - Grace Alone
- Sola Fide - Faith Alone
- Soli Deo Gloria - The Glory of God Alone

Source: [monergism.com](http://monergism.com)

Note: The three original Sola Positions of the Reformed Era have been edited and reworked into a new version of five repetitive Sola positions.

Also Note: The Sola Sacerdos 'Priesthood of all believers' has been edited out of the modern version of Reformed theology.

### ***Grace is the Virgin Mary Idol of Calvinism***

Grace does not remove Sin only the sacrificial death of Jesus on the cross does that.

Grace does not give eternal Salvation life only the Spirit of God does that.

Grace does not provide comfort only God's mercy does that.

Grace is not Wisdom, God is Wisdom.

Grace is not Strength, God is Strength.

Grace is not Peace, God is Peace.

Turn from the Virgin Mary Idol of Grace and boldly seek the actual presence, the real forgiveness and the eternal salvation of the living loving God Jesus Christ.

## Resources

**Excellent!!** Dr. D. James Kennedy Explains the difference between Justification and Sanctification [YouTube](#)

Justification *does not* encompass Sanctification ... Justification [the outcome/result of our Redemption] and Sanctification [our continuing individual Christian growth] must always be distinguished (differentiated) but they can never be separated.

### **It's All About the "O": Mohler, DeYoung, Lucas; We Own You**

In our recent TANC 2012 conference, author John Immel nailed it—it boils down to who owns man: in the Christian realm; does Christ own you or Reformed elders? In the secular realm, does man own man or does government own man? Recently, our President stated that government owns man. Recently, in a trilogy of articles by three Reformed pastors published by Ligonier Ministries, it was stated that the church owns Christians, and I will give you three wild guesses as to who represents the authority of the church. That would be the elders.

So it's all about the "O." It's all about "ownership."

True, elders have authority, but not beyond the Scriptures that call Christians to interpret them according to their own biblically trained consciences. As we shall see, these articles plainly state the Reformed tradition that came from Catholic tyranny. The Reformers never repented of the same underlying presuppositions concerning man's need to be owned by enlightened philosopher kings. The Reformation was merely a fight for control over the mutton with the Reformers seeing themselves as the moral philosopher kings as opposed to the Romish ones. Their doctrine was just a different take on how the totally depraved are saved from themselves. But both doctrines reflect the inability of man to participate in sanctification.

The three articles posted were: Should I Stay or Should I Go? by Albert Mohler; Where and How Do We Draw the Line? by Kevin DeYoung; and, Who Draws the Line? by Sean Michael Lucas. All linked together for your indoctrination convenience. ...

New Calvinists have serious authority issues, and you don't have to necessarily join in official membership to be considered under their authority. A contributor to Mark Dever's 9 Marks blog stated that anyone who comes in the front door of a church proclaiming Christ as Lord is under the authority of that church. It's time for Christians to nail down the "O." Who owns you? Are you aware of who owns you (or at least thinks so)? And are you ok with that?

paul ~ [Paul's Passing Thoughts blog](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 04:16, 17 September 2012 (MST)

# Greek Orthodox Church - 1054 AD

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Greek Orthodox Church the Eastern Catholic Church

### East–West Schism

Note: this really is a **cultural East-West separation** (the East with Oriental mysticism, Greek philosophy and longstanding Islamic influences and the West with European rationalism, individual idealism and longstanding secular influences) as much as it is a **doctrine and theology separation**.

The East–West (1054 AD) Schism, sometimes known as the Great Schism, is the medieval [in the era of Charlemagne] division of Chalcedonian Christianity into Eastern (Greek) and Western (Latin) branches, which later became known as the Eastern Orthodox Church and the Roman Catholic Church, respectively. Relations between East and West had long been embittered by political and ecclesiastical differences and theological disputes. Prominent among these were the issues of "filioque", whether leavened or unleavened bread should be used in the Eucharist, the Pope's claim to universal jurisdiction, and the place of Constantinople in relation to the Pentarchy.

Pope Leo IX and Patriarch of Constantinople Michael Cerularius heightened the conflict by suppressing Greek and Latin in their respective domains. In 1054, Roman legates traveled to Cerularius to deny him the title Ecumenical Patriarch and to insist that he recognize the Church of Rome's claim to be the head and mother of the churches. Cerularius refused. The leader of the Latin contingent, Cardinal Humbert, excommunicated Cerularius, while Cerularius in return excommunicated Cardinal Humbert and other legates. This was only the first act in a centuries-long process that eventually became a complete schism. Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

### Filioque "and (from) the Son" - Western Nicene Creed

Latin version of the Western Nicene Creed "And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, and giver of life, who from the Father **and the Son** {the Filioque} proceeds."

Filioque (Ecclesiastical Latin: "and (from) the Son", is a phrase found in the form of Nicene Creed in use in most of the Western Christian churches. It is not present in the Greek text of the Nicene Creed as originally formulated at the First Council of Constantinople, which says only that the Holy Spirit proceeds "from the Father" ... The Latin text speaks of the Holy Spirit as proceeding "from the Father and the Son". ... Together with Papal primacy (Rome), differences over this doctrine have been and remain the primary causes of schism between the Western and Eastern Orthodox churches. The Filioque has been an ongoing source of conflict between the East and West, contributing, in part, to the East-West Schism of 1054 AD and proving an obstacle to attempts to reunify the two sides.

Greek version of the Eastern Nicene Creed "And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, from the Father proceeding."

Latin version of the Western Nicene Creed "And in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, and giver of life, who from the Father **and the Son** {the Filioque} proceeds."

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

## OrthodoxWiki - Filioque

Filioque is a Latin word meaning "and the Son" which was added to the Nicene-Constantinopolitan Creed by the Church of Rome in the 11th century, one of the major factors leading to the Great Schism between East and West. This inclusion in the Creedal article regarding the Holy Spirit thus states that the Spirit "proceeds from the Father and the Son."

Its inclusion in the Creed is a violation of the canons of the Third Ecumenical Council in 431 AD, which forbade and anathematized any additions to the Creed, a prohibition which was reiterated at the Eighth Ecumenical Council in 879-880 AD. This word was not included by the Council of Nicea nor of Constantinople. The term itself has been interpreted in both an Orthodox fashion and a heterodox fashion. It may be read as saying that the Spirit proceeds from the Father through (dia) the Son. This was the position of St. Maximus the Confessor. On this reading, the Son is not an eternal cause (aition) of the Spirit. The heterodox reading sees the Son, along with the Father, as an eternal cause of the Spirit. Most in the Orthodox Church consider this latter reading to be a heresy.

The description of the filioque as a heresy was iterated most clearly and definitively by the great Father and Pillar of the Church, St. Photius the Great, in his *On the Mystagogy of the Holy Spirit*. He describes it as a heresy of Triadology, striking at the very heart of what the Church believes about God.

Source: [WrthodoxWiki.org](https://www.orthodoxwiki.org)

# A Journal of Orthodox Opinion

The Christian Activist [Website](#)

## The Fundamental Difference Between the Greek "East" and Latin "West"

**EDITOR'S NOTE:** What follows is a heavily excerpted and slightly edited transcript of three lectures given by the great Orthodox scholar John S. Romanides in 1981 at Holy Cross Seminary in the Patriarch Athenagoras Memorial Lecture series.

This article deals with the fundamental difference between Orthodoxy and Western Christianity, mainly Roman Catholicism. Readers will be surprised to learn that the division between "East" and "West" was actually more of a political division, caused by the ambitions of the Franks and other Germanic tribes, than a "Theological" question.

Professor John Romanides of the University of Thessalonike challenges the common views regarding the causes for the Schism of the Church in the "Roman world," and offers his own provocative interpretation of the historical background of this tragedy in the history of the Christian Church.

Far from seeing basic differences in the "Roman world," which led to alienation between the East and West, Romanides argues for the existence of "national, cultural and even linguistic unity between East (Byzantine) and West Romans"; that is, until the intrusion and takeover of the West Romans (the Roman Catholics) by the Franks (German tribes).

The Christian Activist extends its thanks to Holy Cross Press for permission to reprint these lectures, which they first published in 1981.

European and American histories treat the alienation between Eastern and Western Christian Churches as though it were inevitable, because of an alleged separation of the Roman Empire itself into "East" and "West," because of alleged linguistic and cultural differences, and because of an alleged difference between the legal West and the speculative East.<sup>1</sup> Evidence strongly suggests that such attempts to explain the separation between East and West are conditioned by prejudices inherited from the cultural tradition of the Franks, and from the centuries-old propaganda of the Frankish (Germanic dominated) Papacy.

The evidence points clearly to the national, cultural, and even linguistic unity between East and West Romans which survived to the time when the Roman popes were replaced by Franks. Had the Franks not taken over the Papacy, it is very probable that the local synod of the Church of Rome (with the pope as president), elected according to the 769 election decree approved by the Eighth Ecumenical Synod in 879, would have survived, and that there would not have been any significant difference between the papacy and the other four Roman (Orthodox) Patriarchates.

However, things did not turn out that way. The Papacy was alienated from the (Orthodox) East by the Franks, so we now are faced with the history of that alienation when we contemplate the reunion of divided Christians. By the eighth century, we meet for the first time the beginnings of a split in Christianity. In West European sources we find a separation between a "Greek East" and a "Latin West." In Roman sources this same separation constitutes a schism between Franks (a confederation of Germanic Teutonic peoples living on the lower banks of the Rhine who by the sixth century AD conquered most of France, the low countries and what is now Germany. ed) and Romans. One detects in both terminologies an ethnic or racial basis for the schism which may be more profound and important for descriptive analysis than the doctrinal claims of either side.

The Roman Empire was conquered in three stages: by Germanic tribes (the Franks) who became known as "Latin Christianity," by Muslim Arabs, and finally, by Muslim Turks. In contrast to this, the ecclesiastical administration of the Roman Empire disappeared in stages from West Europe, but has survived up to modern times in the "East Roman Empire" the Orthodox Patriarchates of Constantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem.

The reason for this is that the Germanic - Frankish conquerors of the West Romans (who became known as the "Roman Catholic Church.") used the Church to suppress the Roman nation, whereas under Islam the East Roman nation, the Orthodox Church, survived by means of the Orthodox Church. In each instance of conquest, the bishops became the ethnarchs of the conquered Romans and administered Roman law on behalf of the rulers. As long as the bishops were Roman, the unity of the Roman Church was preserved, in spite of theological conflicts.

## Diagnosis and Therapy

Let us turn our attention to those aspects of differences between Roman and Frankish theologies which have had a strong impact on the development of differences in the doctrine of the Church. The basic differences may be listed under diagnosis of spiritual ills and their therapy.

According to the Orthodox Church, the "East Romans," Glorification is the vision of God in which the equality of all men and the absolute value of each man is experienced. God loves all men equally and indiscriminately, regardless of even their moral status. God loves with the same love, both the saint and the devil. To teach otherwise [Predestined Election - Calvinism], as Augustine [alluded to] and the Franks did, would be adequate proof that they did not have the slightest idea of what glorification was.

Note: "God loves all men equally and indiscriminately" and "God loves with the same love, both the saint and the devil" this is in fact true when the word 'love' is used as the word commitment. God is in fact committed to the highest good for all of mankind for both the saint and the sinner as is evidenced in the cross of Jesus Christ.

Example: Matthew 26:20 50 And Jesus said unto him (Judas Iscariot), \***Friend**, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took Him.

According to the Orthodox [and its Oriental mystical and Greek philosophical influences], God multiplies and divides himself in His uncreated energies undividedly among divided things, so that He is both present by act and absent by nature to each individual creature and everywhere present and absent at the same time. This is the fundamental mystery of the presence of God to His creatures and shows that universals do not exist in God and are, therefore, not part of the state of illumination [regeneration 'born again'] as in the Augustinian (Frankish Latin) tradition.

According to the Orthodox, God himself is both heaven and hell, reward and punishment. All men have been created to see God unceasingly in His uncreated glory. Whether God will be for each man heaven or hell, reward or punishment, depends on man's re-sponse to God's love and on man's transformation from the state of selfish and self-centered love, to Godlike love which does not seek its own ends.

One can see how the Frankish understanding of heaven and hell poetically described by Dante, John Milton, and James Joyce are so foreign to the Orthodox tradition (but in keeping with the "Latin" tradition).

According to the Orthodox, since all men will see God, no religion can claim for itself the power to send people either to heaven or to hell. This means that true spiritual fathers prepare their spiritual charges so that vision of God's glory will be heaven, and not hell, reward, and not punishment. The primary purpose of Orthodox Christianity then, is to prepare its members for an experience which every human being will sooner or later have.

While the brain (according to the Orthodox) is the center of human adaptation to the environment, the noetic faculty in the heart is the primary organ for communion with God. The fall of man or the state of inherited sin is: a) the failure of the noetic faculty to function properly, or to function at all; b) its confusion with the functions of the brain and the body in general; and c) its resulting enslavement to the environment.

Each individual **\*experiences** the fall of his own noetic faculty [i.e. "flawed" mode where humanity inherited the 'flaws' consequences of sin, but not the guilt - Wikipedia.org]. One can see why the [Original Sin] Augustinian "Latin," (Frankish) understanding of the fall of man as an **\*inherited guilt** [i.e. "guilt" mode of the existence of man - This guilty nature (sinful mankind) and all that has come from it is a result of that "original sin" - All humanity shares in the sin and guilt of Adam because like him, they are human (descendants of Adam and Eve) - The union of humanity with Divinity in (innocent) Jesus Christ restored, in the person of Jesus Christ, the ('born again') mode of existence of (innocent) humanity - Wikipedia.org - modified version] for the sin of Adam and Eve is not, and cannot, be accepted by the Orthodox tradition. ...

This view differs from the Roman Catholic (Augustinian) doctrine of Original Sin in that man is not seen as inherently guilty of the sin of Adam. According to the Orthodox, humanity inherited the consequences of that sin, not the guilt. The difference stems from Augustine's interpretation of a Latin translation of Romans 5:12 to mean that through Adam (as descendants) all men sinned [note: Psalms 51:5 Behold, I (King David) was shapen in iniquity; and \*in sin (the original sin of Adam and Eve) did my mother conceive me.], whereas the Orthodox reading in Greek interpret it as meaning that all of humanity sins as part of the inheritance of flawed nature from Adam. The Orthodox Church does not teach that all are born deserving to go to hell, and Protestant doctrines such as Predeterminism that derive from the Augustinian understanding of original sin are not a part of Orthodox belief.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](http://Wikipedia.org)

## The Theological Background

At the foundation of the filioque controversy between Franks and Romans lie essential differences in theological method, theological subject matter, spirituality, and, therefore, also in the understanding of the very nature of doctrine and of the development of the language or of terms in which doctrine is expressed.

When reading through Smaragdus' minutes of the meeting between Charlemagne's emissaries and Pope Leo III, one is struck not only by the fact that the Franks had so audaciously added the filioque to the Creed and made it into a dogma, but also by the haughty manner in which they so authoritatively announced that the filioque was necessary for salvation, and that it was an improvement of an already good, but not complete, doctrine concerning the Holy Spirit. This was in answer to Leo's strong hint at Frankish audacity. Leo, in turn, warned that when one attempts to improve what is good he should first be sure that in trying to improve he is not corrupting. He emphasizes that he cannot put himself in a position higher than the Fathers of the Synods, who did not omit the filioque out of oversight or ignorance, but by divine inspiration.

The question arises, "Where in the world did the newly born Frankish theological tradition get the idea that the filioque is an improvement of the Creed, and that it was omitted from creedal expression because of oversight or ignorance on the part of the Fathers of the Synod?" Since Augustine is the only representative of Roman theology that the Franks were more or less fully acquainted with, one must turn to the Bishop of Hippo for a possible answer. I think I have found the answer in Saint Augustine's lecture delivered to the assembly of African bishops in 393. Augustine had been asked to deliver a lecture on the Creed, which he did. Later he reworked the lecture and published it. I do not see why the Creed expounded is not that of Nicaea-Constantinople, since the outline of Augustine's discourse and the Creed are the same. Twelve years had passed since its acceptance by the Second Ecumenical Synod and, if ever, this was the opportune time for assembled bishops to learn of the new, official, imperially approved creed. The bishops certainly knew their own local Creed and did not require lessons on that. In any case, Augustine makes three basic blunders in this discourse and died many years later without ever realizing his mistakes, which were to lead the Franks and the whole of their Germanic Latin Christendom into a repetition of those same mistakes.

In his *De Fide et Symbolo*,<sup>10</sup> Augustine makes an unbelievable naive and inaccurate statement: "With respect to the Holy Spirit, however, there has not been, on the part of learned and distinguished investigators of the Scriptures, a fuller careful enough discussion of the subject to make it possible for us to obtain an intelligent conception of what also constitutes His special individuality (*proprium*)."

Everyone at the Second Ecumenical Synod knew well that this question was settled once and for all by the use in the Creed of the word *procession* as meaning the manner of existence of the Holy Spirit from the Father which constitutes His special individuality. Thus, the Father is *unbegotten*, i.e. derives His existence from no one. The Son is from the Father by generation. The Holy Spirit is from the Father, not by generation, but by procession. The Father is cause, the Son and the Spirit are caused. The difference between the ones caused is the one is caused by generation, and the other by procession, and not by generation. [i.e. a type of Modalism]

### **The Significance of the Filioque Question**

Smaragdus records how the emissaries of Charlemagne complained that Pope Leo III was making an issue of only four syllables. Of course, four syllables are not many. Nevertheless, their implications are such that Latin or Frankish Christendom embarked on a history of theology and ecclesiastical practice which may have been quite different had the Franks paid attention to the "Greeks."

I will indicate some of the implications of the presuppositions of the filioque issue which present problems today.

1) Even a superficial study of today's histories of dogma and biblical scholarship reveals the peculiar fact that Protestant, Anglican, Papal, and some Orthodox theologians accept the First and Second Ecumenical Synods only formally. This is so because there is at least an identity of teaching between Orthodox and Arians, which does not exist between Orthodox and Latins, about the real appearances of the Logos to the Old Testament prophets and the identity of this Logos with the Logos made flesh in the New Testament. This, as we saw, was the agreed foundation of debate for the determination of whether the Logos seen by the prophets is created or uncreated. This identification of the Logos in the Old Testament is the very basis of the teachings of all the Roman Ecumenical Synods.

We emphasize that the East Roman (Orthodox) Fathers never abandoned this reading of the Old Testament theophanies. This is the teaching of all the West Roman Fathers, with the single exception of Augustine, who, confused as usual over what the Fathers teach, rejects as blasphemous the idea that the prophets could have seen the Logos with their bodily eyes and, indeed, in fire, darkness, cloud, etc.

The Arians and Eunomians had used, as the Gnostics before them, the visibility of the Logos to the prophets to prove that He was a lower being than God and a creature. Augustine agrees with the Arians and Eunomians that the prophets saw a created Angel, created fire, cloud, light, darkness, etc., but he argues against them that none of these was the Logos himself, but symbols by means of which God or the whole Trinity is seen and heard.

Augustine had no patience with the teaching that the Angel of the Lord, the fire, the glory, the cloud, and the Pentecostal tongues of fire, were verbal symbols of the uncreated realities immediately communicated with by the prophets and apostles, since for him this would mean that all this language pointed to a vision of the divine substance. For the bishop of Hippo this vision is identical to the whole of what is uncreated, and could be seen only by a Neoplatonic type ecstasy of the soul, out of the body within the sphere of timeless and motionless eternity transcending all discursive reasoning. Since this is not what he found in the Bible, the visions therein described are not verbal symbols of real visions of God, but of creatures symbolizing eternal realities. The created verbal symbols of the Bible became created objective symbols. In other words, words which symbolized uncreated energies like fire, etc., became objectively real created fires, clouds, tongues, etc.

2) This failure of Augustine to distinguish between the divine essence and its natural energies (of which some are communicated to the friends of God), led to a very peculiar reading of the Bible, wherein creatures or symbols come into existence in order to convey a divine message, and then pass out of existence. Thus, the Bible becomes full of unbelievable miracles and a text dictated by God.

3) Besides this, the biblical concept of heaven and hell also becomes distorted, since the eternal fires of hell and the outer darkness become creatures also whereas, they are the uncreated glory of God as seen by those who refuse to love. Thus, one ends up with the three-story universe problem, with God in a place, etc., necessitating a demythologizing of the Bible in order to salvage whatever one can of a quaint Christian tradition for modern man. However, it is not the Bible itself which needs demythologizing, but the Augustinian Franco-Latin tradition and the caricature which it passed off in the West as "Greek" Patristic theology.

4) By not taking the above-mentioned foundations of Roman Patristic theology of the Ecumenical Synods seriously as the key to interpreting the Bible, modern biblical scholars have applied presuppositions latent in Augustine with such methodical consistency that they have destroyed the unity and identity of the Old and New Testaments, and have allowed themselves to be swayed by Judaic interpretations of the Old Testament rejected by Christ himself. Thus, instead of dealing with the concrete person of the Angel of God, Lord of Glory, Angel of Great Council, Wisdom of God and identifying Him with the Logos made flesh and Christ, and accepting this as the doctrine of the Trinity, most, if not all, Western scholars have ended up identifying Christ only with Old Testament Messiahship, and equating the doctrine of the Trinity with the development of extra Biblical

Trinitarian terminology within what is really not a Patristic framework, but an Augustinian one. Thus, the so-called "Greek" Fathers are still read in the light of Augustine, with the Russians after Peter Mogila joining in.

5) Another most devastating result of the Augustinian presuppositions of the filioque is the destruction of the prophetic and apostolic understanding of grace and its replacement with the whole system of created graces distributed in Latin Christendom by the hocus pocus of the clergy.

For the Bible and the Fathers, grace is the uncreated glory and rule (*basileiva*) of God seen by the prophets, apostles, and saints and participated in by the faithful followers of the prophets and the apostles. The source of this glory and rule is the Father who, in begetting the Logos, and projecting the Spirit, communicates this glory and rule so that the Son and the Spirit are also by nature one source of grace with the Father. This uncreated grace and rule (*basileiva*) is participated in by the faithful according to their preparedness for reception, and is seen by the friends of God who have become gods by grace.

Because the Frankish filioque presupposes the identity of uncreated divine essence and energy, and because participation in the divine essence is impossible, the Latin tradition was led automatically into accepting communicated grace as created, leading to its objectification and magical priestly manipulation.

On the other hand, the reduction by Augustine of this revealed glory and rule (*basileiva*) to the status of a creature has misled modern biblical scholars into the endless discussions concerning the coming of the "Kingdom" (*basileiva* should rather be rule) without realizing its identity with the uncreated glory and grace of God.

In the patristic tradition, all dogma or truth is experienced in glorification. The final form of glorification is that of Pentecost, in which the apostles were led by the Spirit into all the truth, as promised by Christ at the Last Supper. Since Pentecost, every incident of the glorification of a saint, (in other words, of a saint having a vision of God's uncreated glory in Christ as its source), is an extension of Pentecost at various levels of intensity.

This experience includes all of man, but at the same time transcends all of man, including man's intellect. Thus, the experience remains a mystery to the intellect, and cannot be conveyed intellectually to another. Thus, language can point to, but cannot convey, this experience. The spiritual father can guide a person to, but cannot produce, the experience which is a gift of the Holy Spirit.

When, therefore, the Fathers add terms to the biblical language concerning God and His relation to the world like hypostasis, *ousia*, *physis*, *homoousios*, etc., they are not doing this because they are improving current understanding as over against a former age. Pentecost cannot be improved upon. All they are doing is defending the Pentecostal experience which transcends words, in the language of their time, because a particular heresy leads away from, and not to, this experience, which means spiritual death to those led astray.

For the Fathers, authority is not only the Bible, but the Bible plus those glorified or divinized as the prophets and apostles. The Bible is not in itself either inspired or infallible. It becomes inspired and infallible within the communion of saints because they have the experience of divine glory described in the Bible.

The presuppositions of the Frankish ("Latin") filioque are not founded on this experience of glory. Anyone can claim to speak with authority and understanding. However, we Orthodox follow the Fathers and accept only those as authority who, like the apostles, have reached a degree of Pentecostal glorification.

Within this frame of reference, there can be no institutionalized or guaranteed form of infallibility, outside of the tradition of spirituality which leads to theoria, mentioned above, by St. Gregory the Theologian.

What is true of the Bible is true of the Synods, which, like the Bible, express in symbols that which transcends symbols and is known by means of those who have reached theoria. It is for this reason that the Synods appeal to the authority, not only of the Fathers in the Bible, but also to the Fathers of all ages, since the Fathers of all ages participate in the same truth which is God's glory in Christ.

For this reason, Pope Leo III told the Franks in no uncertain terms that the Fathers left the filioque out of the Creed neither because of ignorance nor by omission, but by divine inspiration. However the implications of the Frankish filioque were not accepted by all Roman Christians in the Western Roman provinces conquered by Franco-Latin Christendom and its scholastic theology. Remnants of Roman biblical orthodoxy and piety have survived and all parts may one day be reassembled, as the full implications of the Patristic tradition make themselves known, and spirituality, as the basis of doctrine, becomes the center of our studies.

Source: [The Christian Activist - Website](#)

## Video - History of the Orthodox Church

GodTube [History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 1 of 9\)](#) - Ministry Videos

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 2\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 3\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 4\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 5\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 6\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 7\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 8\)](#)

[History of the Orthodox Church \(Part 9\)](#)

GodTube: This video is a documentary produced by Greek Orthodox Telecommunications that tells the history of the Eastern Orthodox Church.

## Greek Orthodox - Muslim Relations

Orthodox Peace Fellowship [Orthodox-Muslim Relations: The Search for Truth](#) by Hilary Kilpatrick

"The Way, the Truth and the Life": if we believe that Christ is all these things, we must seek to avoid falsehoods, in personal but also in public life. To lie about weapons of mass destruction in Iraq was not just politically misguided or un-ethical, it was un-Christian.

Many of the antagonisms which lead to war in our world feed on lies or half-truths about "the other." This is especially true when two communities have a history both of coexistence and conflict. It is easy then to find justifications for fearing, hating and even attacking "the other."

Thanks to geography, Orthodox Christians and Muslims have had a shared history since the rise of Islam in the seventh century. Sometimes Muslims dominated Orthodox, as in the various Near Eastern Muslim states and the Ottoman Empire, sometimes Orthodox dominated Muslims, as in Tsarist Russia. Any community living under the domination of others suffers injustice, and both Orthodox and Muslims can point to wrongs they have endured as minorities ruled by adherents of the other faith.

Since before modern times the two communities identified themselves first and foremost by religion. They remembered wrongs – even when they had nothing to do with religion – as inflicted by Muslims on Orthodox (or the reverse), rather than as, for instance, by tax-collectors against peasants or soldiers against civilians.

As time passed, these memories became simplified, creating a picture of oppression remaining at a constant level over four or five centuries. In some cases the oppressor was then held responsible for everything that had gone wrong, although quite other factors might have been involved. Unscrupulous politicians could, and can, easily turn such a sense of injustice suffered into a desire for revenge, as the break-up of Yugoslavia has shown.

If we leave aside our collective memories and what we imagine the past to have been and look instead at contemporary records, we find a much more complicated picture. This corresponds to our own experience of life. Few situations we encounter are entirely black or white.

... [Extensive History Review] ...

A commitment to discovering historical truth also allows justice to be done to individuals who go against the dominant opinion in their community and act with wisdom or according to principles of common humanity. For instance, if the Turkish authorities were to recognize the Armenian genocide, they would not only help to heal the trauma of its survivors and their descendants, but they would also be able to celebrate the courage and humanity of the handful of Turkish officials who refused to carry out the policy and even cooperated with foreign institutions to save Armenians.

In the shared history of Orthodox and Muslims such individuals exist, too. One example is the Algerian emir Abd al-Kader, an exile in Damascus after the French crushed his resistance to their colonization of Algeria; he was instrumental in saving many Syrian Christians from death in the riots of 1860.

On the Orthodox side, a memorable role has been played recently by Archbishop Anastasios of Albania, welcoming all refugees from former Yugoslavia, whatever their religion.

In the search for truth and in Christ's service, we need to be open to these individual acts of humanity and to admit that they may come from quarters we do not expect. For in the end, it is people created in the image of God with whom we deal. There is a temptation to forget this and to see only faceless masses whom it is easy to demonize in situations of tension or conflict. By trying to discover the truth about their history, we can give them back their faces and start to recognize them as our brothers and sisters in Christ.

*Hilary Kilpatrick, a longtime member of the Orthodox Peace Fellowship, is an independent scholar in Lausanne (Switzerland). Her current research is on Arabic literature of the Ottoman period.*

## **Muslim Statistics (Population) - Wikislam.net**

[Wikislam.net](http://Wikislam.net)

### **Africa**

According to Shaykh Ahmed Katani, in Africa, 6 million Muslims convert to Christianity every year: (English Translation | Arabic)

Islam used to represent, as you previously mentioned, Africa's main religion and there were 30 African languages that used to be written in Arabic script. The number of Muslims in Africa [a land of 1 billion] has diminished to 316 million, half of whom are Arabs in North Africa...In every hour, 667 Muslims convert to Christianity. Everyday, 16,000 Muslims convert to Christianity. Ever year, 6 million Muslims convert to Christianity. These numbers are very large indeed.

### **Egypt**

The number of Muslim-born converts to Christianity in Egypt, who are keeping their faith secret, has reached several million. Due to the State Security's persecution, torture and rape, they have established outside Egypt an organization called "Freed by Christ" as well as "Way TV" to speak on their behalf to the West, and expose their sufferings at the hands of State Security. It is headed by the Christian convert Dr. Mohamad Rahouna, ex-dean of the Faculty of Arabic Studies, Minya University, who fled to the United States. September, 2009

### **France**

Muslims are converting to Christianity in their thousands in France but face exclusion from their families and even death threats. . . . Muslims each year are converting to Christianity - around 10,000 to Catholicism and 5,000 to Protestantism. . . . Many Muslims in France hide their conversion but the trend is continuing. World wide around six million Muslims a year convert to Christianity. December, 2011

### **Iran**

There has also been concern over fact that many young people in Iran have abandoned Islam because they're tired of the many restrictions imposed by the faith. According to unofficial sources, in the past five years, one million Iranians, particularly young people and women, have abandoned Islam and joined Evangelical churches.

This phenomenon has surprised even the missionaries who carry out their activities in secret in Iran. March, 2008

On October 2, the government-supported news website, Javan-Online, acknowledged that the acceptance of Christianity was becoming a trend and reported 200 house churches were discovered in just a few months in the traditionally Islamic city of Mashhad.

Many high ranking government officials and Islamic religious leaders have also made statements expressing concern over the spread of Christianity. Ayatollah Jafar Sobhani, a prominent Islamic theologian and writer, publicly spoke about the conversion of 600 people to Christianity in the city of Neishabour, according to a local newspaper in the Southern Khoarasan Province. The Head of the Ministry of Intelligence in Iran, Heydar Moslehi, also warned the heads of education in Iran about the spread of Christianity in schools. December, 2011

## **Malaysia**

Head of the Malaysian State of Perak Mufti (religious head) Dato' Seri Haji Harussani Haji Zakaria announced that there are close to 250,000 Muslim apostates in Malaysia. This figure includes about 100,000 Malay Muslims who have declared themselves Christians.

This announcement was made on a TV Forum entitled "Pekerti Islam" in the Malaysian State of Kedah recently which was aired by RTM (Malaysian TV & Radio Department) at 2 pm this evening.

Another 100,000 Muslims are in the process of filing for apostasy while the rest are filing in to have their Muslim name changed to "other religion name"

"This figure does not include individuals who don't do solat, doesn't fast and breaks all the tenets of Islam" he said. According to the Perak Mufti he has personally received a letter from the American Christian Missionary Association which accuse the Malaysian religious authorities of being cruel (or mean) for not allowing about 30,000 Malay Muslims to convert out to Christianity. February, 2006

## **Netherlands**

Mosque attendance is dropping faster than church attendance (machine translated from the original Dutch).

One in five Dutch adults regularly visit a religious gathering. Church attendance was in recent years further back, but the mosque attendance fell hard. In 1998 was 47 percent of Muslims once a month to the mosque in 2008 that only 35 percent. "Half is rarely, if ever," reports CBS.

The percentage of Catholics who regularly visit services, dropped from 31 to 23 percent.

Again turn Protestants, including but PKN'ers and (experimentally) Calvinists are the most faithful churchgoers. Among them was therefore hardly a drop in sight: 63 percent visit at least once a month worship. Of these, half each week.

Volunteer: Especially the PKN'ers, and to a lesser extent, the Calvinists, show a strong commitment to the community by working as volunteers. People of other denominations and unchurched less so. According to the chart that the CBS does, Muslims are the least involved in the community.

CBS calls it "remarkable" that the church membership in the large cities increased, whereas in all other areas is declining. July, 2009

## **Pakistan**

There are over 700 cases of forced conversion to Islam in Pakistan each year, according to Fides [news agency]. June, 2011

Around 20 to 25 forced conversions [of Hindu girls to Islam] take place every month in Sindh. March, 2012

As many as 2,000 women and girls from various minority sects were forcibly converted to Islam through rape, torture and kidnappings... in 2011, according to a report by the Society for the Protection of the Rights of the Child (SPARC). September, 2012

## **Russia**

The number of ethnic Muslims in Russia who adopted Christianity is 2 million, while the number of the Orthodox who have been converted to Islam is only 2,5 thousand, stated Roman Silantyev, executive secretary of the Inter-religious Council in Russia. . . . As a result of what happened in Beslan, the proportion of Muslims in North Ossetia has decreased at least by 30%, while in Beslan itself, where Muslims had comprised from 30 to 40% of the population, their number has decreased at least by half.

'As even Muslim sources confirm, after each terrorist action, thousands and may be even dozens of thousands of ethnic Muslims adopt baptism' November, 2005

The number of ethnic Muslims in Russia is more or less known and estimated to be 14.5 million, Silantyev said. Yet surveys say that there are only 7 to 9 million people who adhere to the Islamic faith in Russia. . . . 'Less than 3,000 ethnic Russian have converted to Islam for the last 15 years,' Silantyev said.

According to the researcher, for the same period almost 2 million ethnic Muslims have become Orthodox Christians for the same period. Over 400 Russian Orthodox clergy belong to traditionally Muslim ethnic groups, 20 percent of Tatars are Christian, and 70 percent of interfaith marriages result in the Muslim spouse conversion to Christianity. April, 2007

## **Turkey**

Some 35,000 Turks converted from Islam to Christianity last year, with most joining evangelical congregations the newspaper, "Milliet," reports. If true, this would amount to a mass movement, considering Christians make up only 0.2 percent of Turkey's 68 million population. January, 2004

## **United Kingdom**

Families headed by a Muslim are more likely than other families to have children living with them. Nearly three quarters (73 per cent) had at least one dependent child in the family in 2001, compared with two fifths of Jewish (41 per cent) and Christian (40 per cent) families.

Muslim families also had the largest number of children. Over a quarter (27 per cent) of Muslim families had three or more dependent children, compared with 14 per cent of Sikh, 8 per cent of Hindu, and 7 per cent of Christian families.

The larger proportion of families with children and larger family sizes is partly a reflection of the younger age structure of the Muslim population, but may also reflect their intentions to have larger families. Many Muslims have a Pakistani or Bangladeshi background and it has been shown that these ethnic groups intend to have on average over 3 children, compared with around 2 for the White population. April 2001

Mr Hussein, a 39-year-old hospital nurse in Bradford, is one of a growing number of former Muslims in Britain who face not just being shunned by family and community, but attacked, kidnapped, and in some cases killed. There is even a secret underground network to support and protect those who leave Islam. One estimate suggests that as many as 15 per cent of Muslims in Western societies have lost their faith, which would mean that in Britain there are about 200,000 apostates. February, 2005

## **United States**

According to research carried out by the respected Pakistani-born American Muslim Dr. Ilyas Ba-Yunus (1932 - 2007), 75% of new Muslim converts in the US leave Islam within a few years. Listen to the clip detailing this research (listen on Youtube)

Growth of Islam in the US stems from immigration.

Roughly two-thirds (65%) of adult Muslims living in the United States were born elsewhere, and 39% have come to the US since 1990. May, 2007

The Pew Forum on Religion and Public Life says its latest report contains "the most up-to-date and fully sourced estimates of the size and distribution of the worldwide Muslim population." . . .

When it comes to the U.S., however, the Pew survey offers a figure significantly smaller than those favored by the Council on American-Islamic Relations (CAIR) and other organizations. Pew says there are 2.454 million Muslims in the U.S., about 0.8 percent of the country's total population.

Source: [WikiIslam.net](http://WikiIslam.net)

## **The Hagia Sophia Cathedral - Istanbul, Turkey**

Hagia Sophia - Greek: "Holy Wisdom"; Latin: Sancta Sophia or Sancta Sapiaentia; Turkish: Ayasofya

Hagia Sophia is a former Orthodox patriarchal basilica, later a mosque, and now a museum in Istanbul, Turkey. From the date of its dedication in 360 AD until 1453 AD, it served as the Greek Patriarchal cathedral of Constantinople, except between 1204 and 1261, when it was converted to a Roman Catholic cathedral under the Latin Empire. The building was a mosque from 29 May 1453 until 1931, when it was secularized. It was opened as a museum on 1 February 1935.

The Church was dedicated to the Logos, the second person of the Holy Trinity, its dedication feast taking place on 25 December, the anniversary of the Birth of the incarnation of the Logos in Christ. Although it is sometimes referred to as Sancta Sophia (as though it were named after Saint Sophia), sophia is the phonetic spelling in Latin of the Greek word for wisdom – the full name in Greek being, "Shrine of the Holy Wisdom of God".

**Famous in particular for its massive dome** [and has been used as the model for most mosques], it is considered the epitome of Byzantine architecture and is said to have "changed the history of architecture." At the time of its construction it was the largest building in the world. It remained the world's largest cathedral for nearly a thousand years thereafter, until Seville Cathedral was completed in 1520. The current building was originally constructed as a church between 532 and 537 on the orders of the Byzantine Emperor Justinian and was the third Church of the Holy Wisdom to occupy the site, the previous two having both been destroyed by rioters. It was designed by the Greek scientists Isidore of Miletus, a physicist, and Anthemius of Tralles, a mathematician.

The church contained a large collection of holy relics and featured, among other things, a 49-foot (15m) silver iconostasis. It was the seat of the Patriarch of Constantinople and the religious focal point of the Eastern Orthodox Church for nearly one thousand years. It is the church in which Cardinal Humbert in 1054 excommunicated Michael I Cerularius – which is commonly considered the start of the Great Schism.

In 1453, Constantinople was conquered by the Ottoman Turks under Sultan Mehmed II, who subsequently ordered the building converted into a mosque. The bells, altar, iconostasis, and sacrificial vessels were removed and many of the mosaics were plastered over. Islamic features – such as the mihrab, minbar, and four minarets – were added while in the possession of the Ottomans. It remained a mosque until 1931 when it was closed to the public for four years. It was re-opened in 1935 as a museum by the Republic of Turkey.

For almost 500 years the principal mosque of Istanbul, **Hagia Sophia served as a model for many other Ottoman mosques**, such as the Sultan Ahmed Mosque (Blue Mosque of Istanbul), the Şehzade Mosque, the Süleymaniye Mosque, the Rüstem Pasha Mosque and the Kılıç Ali Paşa Mosque.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hagia_Sophia)

## Hagia Sophia, Istanbul

The Church of the Holy Wisdom, known as Hagia Sophia in Greek, Sancta Sophia in Latin, and Ayasofya or Aya Sofya in Turkish, is a former Byzantine church and former Ottoman mosque in Istanbul. Now a museum, Hagia Sophia is universally acknowledged as one of the great buildings of the world.

### History

Unfortunately nothing remains of the original Hagia Sophia, which was built on this site in the fourth century by **Constantine the Great**. Constantine was the first Christian emperor and the founder of the city of Constantinople, which he called "the New Rome." The Hagia Sophia was one of several great churches he built in important cities throughout his empire.

Following the destruction of Constantine's church, a second was built by his son Constantius and the emperor Theodosius the Great. This second church was burned down during the Nika riots of 532, though fragments of it have been excavated and can be seen today.

Hagia Sophia was rebuilt in her present form between 532 and 537 under the personal supervision of **Emperor Justinian I**. It is one of the greatest surviving examples of Byzantine architecture, rich with mosaics and marble pillars and coverings. After completion, Justinian is said to have exclaimed, Νενίκηκά σε Σολομών ("Solomon, I have outdone thee!").

The architects of the church were Isidore of Miletus and Anthemius of Tralles, who were professors of geometry at the University of Constantinople. Their work was a technical triumph, even though the structure was severely damaged several times by **earthquakes**. The original dome collapsed after an earthquake in 558 and its replacement fell in 563. Steps were taken to better secure the dome, but there were additional partial collapses in 989 and 1346.

Justinian's basilica was both the culminating **architectural achievement** of Late Antiquity and the first masterpiece of Byzantine architecture. Its influence, both architecturally and liturgically, was widespread and enduring in the Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Muslim worlds alike.

For over 900 years the Hagia Sophia was the seat of the Orthodox Patriarch of Constantinople and a principal setting for church councils and imperial ceremonies.

In 1204 the cathedral was ruthlessly attacked, desecrated and plundered by the **Crusaders**, who also ousted the Patriarch of Constantinople and replaced him with a Latin bishop. This event cemented the division of the Greek Orthodox and Roman Catholic churches that had begun with the Great Schism of 1054. It also means that most of Hagia Sophia's riches can be seen today not in Istanbul, but in the treasury of St. Mark's Basilica in Venice.

Despite this violent setback, Hagia Sophia remained a functioning church until May 29, **1453**, when Sultan Mehmet the Conqueror entered triumphantly into the city of Constantinople. He was amazed at the beauty of the Hagia Sophia and immediately converted it into his imperial mosque. ...

In 1934, under Turkish president Kemal Atatürk, Hagia Sophia was secularized and turned into the Ayasofya Museum. The prayer rugs were removed, revealing the marble beneath, but the mosaics remained largely plastered over and the building was allowed to decay for some time. Some of the calligraphic panels were moved to other mosques, but eight roundels were left and can still be seen today.

A 1993 UNESCO mission to Turkey noted falling plaster, dirty marble facings, broken windows, decorative paintings damaged by moisture, and ill-maintained lead roofing. Cleaning, roofing and restoration have since been undertaken; many recent visitors have found their view obstructed by a huge scaffolding stretching up into the dome in the center of the nave. ...

All interior surfaces are sheathed with polychrome marble, green and white with purple porphyry, and gold mosaics. On the exterior, simple stuccoed walls reveal the clarity of massed vaults and domes.

The Islamic calligraphic roundels suspended from the main dome since the 19th century remain in place and make for a fascinating religious contrast with the uncovered Christian mosaics. The names painted on the eight wooden medallions are: Allah and Muhammad (flanking the apse); the first four Caliphs Abu Bakr, Umar, Uthman and Ali (at the four corners of the dome); and the two grandsons of Mohammed, Hasan and Husayn (in the nave). ...

There are several interesting things to see outside Hagia Sophia, including three mausoleums of sultans, the church's baptistery, and the excavated remains [ruins] of Theodosius' Hagia Sophia [the second Hagia Sophia church building construction began on 10 October 405 AD].

Source: [Hagia Sophia, Istanbul](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:12, 21 September 2012 (MST)

# English Anglican Church - 1534 AD

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Anglican Church the English Catholic Church

### Anglican Church Information and Resources

[The Church of England](#)

[AnglicanChurch.net](#) Anglican Church in North America

[Anglican.org](#)

[AnglicanHistory.org](#)

[AnglicansOnline.org](#)

[Anglicans Ablaze blog](#)

## History of the Anglican Communion

The history of the **Anglican Communion** may be attributed mainly to the **worldwide spread of British culture** associated with the British Empire. Among other things the **Church of England** spread around the world, gradually developing autonomy in each region of the world, becoming the communion as it exists today.

Note: the glory and growth of the Anglican Church in the riches of Jesus Christ has been spread abroad by individuals; travelers, Priests [Vicars, Rectors, etc.] and laity but the more modern Anglicanism becomes confined particularly to buildings and secular structures the more irrelevant it becomes.

Separation took Church from the buildings and set it free to be in the minds and hearts of the people

*The great Church Separations of Church History have taken Christianity from the confines of the Cathedrals and from the one or two hours of worship each week that was equated within the brick and mortar church buildings and has set worship free among the land to be a continual worship of God in the great outdoors, in the country, in the streets, in the cities and most importantly of all into the minds and hearts of the people.*

After careful consideration regarding the Basic Christian Ministry, where it has been, where it is now and where it is intending to go it seems that we will need a long dedicated look into where the ministry should be going – so for the rest of the year and all of next year the Basic Christian Ministry is going to try to focus on the one topic of Church Separation. Specifically we are going to go back and look at specific areas of Church History [Greek Orthodox and English Anglican] to see where large successful movements have left abusive and domineering church systems and have not only survived but have also thrived. All things considered now is a very opportune time to rapidly flee from the current abusive, out of touch, domineering, Corporation, church as a profit business, secular system. So we are going to spend the next months and the next year taking steps to separate and remove ourselves, our family and our friends from the current modern church as a Corporation system. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown 9/20/2012

Although Henry VIII broke with the Church of Rome in the 1530s, he strongly resisted thereafter associating the English Church with the Continental Protestant Reformation. Henry's position was however, reversed in the brief reign of his young son Edward VI 1547-1553, when the leaders of the Church of England, especially Thomas Cranmer, actively sought to establish England as the center of evolving Reformed churches. Cranmer's ambitions, however, were not widely shared amongst the bulk of laity and clergy; and accordingly, the return to the religious forms of traditional Roman Catholicism under Queen Mary was widely welcomed.

The Elizabethan Settlement of England again broke with Rome's authority and communion was broken in 1570 with the excommunication of Elizabeth. Although few, if any, concessions were made to the Papacy or to Roman Catholic doctrine, a small number of changes were then made to the Articles of Religion and to the Prayer Book, especially in relation the Real Presence and to the continuation of worship in more traditional forms. Only one of Mary's English and Welsh bishops conformed to the Elizabethan settlement, though all save 300 of the parish clergy subscribed. In Ireland the position was reversed; all bishops save two accepted the Elizabethan Settlement, but the bulk of parish clergy and laity remained loyal to the pope. In the period since 1553, Continental Reformed Protestantism had itself continued to develop, especially in Geneva and Heidelberg, but English divines who wished the Elizabethan church to take part in these developments were to be bitterly disappointed; Elizabeth refused any further change to the forms or structures of religion established in 1559. In particular, Protestant controversialists began to attack the episcopal polity, and the defined liturgy of the Elizabethan Church as incompatible with the true Reformed tradition; and, in response, defenders of the established church began, from the early 17th Century onwards, to claim these specific features as positively desirable, or indeed essential.

### **Anglicanism in the colonies**

The first Anglican service in North America was conducted in California in 1579 by the chaplain accompanying Sir Francis Drake on his voyage around the globe. The first baptisms were held in Roanoke, North Carolina, by the ill-fated Roanoke colony. The continuous presence of Anglicanism in North America, however, begins in 1607 with the founding of Jamestown, Virginia. By 1700 there were more than 100 Anglican parishes in British colonies on the mainland of North America, the largest number in Virginia and Maryland. The American War for Independence resulted in the formation of the first independent national church in the Anglican tradition.

### **Lambeth Conferences**

The conference of Anglican bishops from all parts of the world, instituted by Archbishop Longley in 1867 and known as the Lambeth Conferences, though even for the Anglican Communion they have not the authority of an ecumenical synod and their decisions are rather of the nature of counsels than commands, have done much to promote the harmony and co-operation of the various churches within Anglicanism.

An even more imposing manifestation of this common life was given by the great Pan-Anglican Congress held in London between June 12 and June 24, 1908, which preceded the Lambeth Conference opened on July 5. The idea of this originated with Bishop Montgomery, secretary to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, and was endorsed by a resolution of the United Boards of Mission in 1903.

As the result of negotiations and preparations extending over five years, 250 bishops, together with delegates, clerical and lay, from every diocese in the Anglican Communion, met at Lambeth Palace, the opening service of intercession being held in Westminster Abbey. In its general character the meeting was but a church congress on an enlarged scale and the subjects discussed, e.g. the attitude of churchmen towards the question of the marriage laws or that of socialism, followed much the same lines. The conference had no power to decide or to legislate for the church, its main value being in drawing its scattered members closer together, in bringing the newer and more isolated parts into consciousness of their contact with the parent stem, and in opening the eyes of the Church of England to the point of view and the peculiar problems of the daughter-churches.

### **Bonn Agreement**

In 1931 the Anglican Communion and the Old Catholics of the Union of Utrecht enter into full communion in the Bonn Agreement. Both the Old Catholics and the Anglicans agree on several key points:

1. Each communion recognises the catholicity and independence of the other and maintains its own.
2. Each communion agrees to permit members of the other communion to participate in the sacraments.
3. Inter-communion does not require from either communion the acceptance of all doctrinal opinion, sacramental devotion or liturgical practice characteristic of the other, but implies that each believes the other to hold all the essentials of the Christian faith.

With this new inter-communion cross-episcopal ordinations began, further endorsing the apostolic succession within Anglicanism.

### **Modern history**

Meetings began in 1937 about inter-communion between the Episcopal Church and the Presbyterians. After two years these talks arrived at no concrete conclusion because the Episcopalians insisted on the historic episcopate. The Presbyterians backed out of the talks in 1940.

Source: [Wikipedia.org](https://en.wikipedia.org)

# The Anglican Church Law Canons of 1571 AD

\*The following excellent article is reposted in its entirety though without endnotes, footnotes and comments.

## A View of the English Reformation and the Elizabethan Settlement: The Canons of 1571

By Robin G. Jordan -- Friday, October 22, 2010

### Introduction

The Canons of 1571, like the Act of Uniformity of 1558-1559, the Book of Common Prayer of 1559, Archbishop Parker's Advertisements, the Articles of Religion of 1571, and other primary source documents from the reign of Elizabeth I, are windows through which we can view this important phase in the English Reformation. The English Reformation did not conclude with the untimely death of young King Edward VI and the fiery martyrdom of Archbishop Thomas Cranmer. It experienced a temporary hiatus during the bloody reign of Elizabeth's older half-sister Mary. During her short reign Mary restored the Pope's authority over the Church of England and returned the English Church to ignorance and superstition. But she could not stamp out the desire in Englishmen's hearts for a reformed Church and a reformed faith. Elizabeth I is something of an enigma. Whatever personal beliefs she may have held and whatever practices she may have permitted in her royal chapel, the Church of England became Protestant and Reformed in faith during her reign. God blessed Elizabeth with a long reign. He spared her from her enemies who wished to drag her from the English throne and install a Catholic monarch upon it. England would prosper under her rule.

**The shape the Church of England took during Elizabeth's reign is often described as the Elizabethan Settlement.** The Elizabethan Settlement did not establish the English Church as a via media between Rome and Geneva, as the Tractarians would claim in the nineteenth century. The two poles that the Elizabethan Settlement holds in tension are the Churches of Geneva and Zurich. Both Churches are Protestant and Reformed in faith, as would be the Church of England. Where they differ is in the spheres of church governance and discipline and the relationship of the church to the state. The English adopted the model of Zurich and a number of other Swiss Reformed Churches. In these churches the state governed the church and the church acted as the conscience of the state while in Geneva the church governed the state and was its own conscience.

**During Elizabeth's reign the Articles of Religion of 1571, the confession of faith of the reformed Church of England and historic Anglicanism was adopted by Convocation and Parliament and would receive the royal assent.** The first Protestant services were held in North America, using The Book of Common Prayer that she had sanctioned as the supreme governor of the English Church. The Elizabethan Prayer Book, authorized for use in 1559, was essentially Cranmer's 1552 Reformed liturgy with three or four alterations. While the Declaration on Kneeling was dropped from the 1559 Prayer Book, its teaching was not abandoned by the English Church. The removal of the crucifixes, images, reliquaries, stone altars, and other trappings of Medieval Catholicism begun in the reign of Edward VI was completed in Elizabeth's reign. Stone altars were replaced with movable wooden communion tables that could be placed in the body of the church for the celebration of the Holy Communion. At the request of Convocation Dean Alexander Newell drew up a reformed Catechism for use in grammar schools and universities, which Convocation would sanction in 1563. The Second Book of Homilies was published in for the use of clergy who were not licensed to preach. Among the requirements for a preaching license Archbishop Matthew Parker would prescribe the systematic study of the New Testament and Swiss

Reformer Henry Bullinger's *Decades*, a collection of fifty sermons which Bullinger had prepared to teach systematic theology to the laity. These sermons would serve Elizabethan clergy as a textbook on divinity.

**The Convocation of Canterbury put forward a new Book of Canons, also known as the Book of Discipline, for the reformed Church of England in the spring of 1571. They were signed, in person or by proxy, by all the \*bishops of the Southern province.** A copy of the Canons in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge shows that they were also signed by the Archbishop of York and the Bishops of Durham and Chester who may have been acting as proxies for the other bishops of the Northern province. However, they were not signed by the Lower House of the Convocation of York and therefore their placement before that body is questioned.

William Edward Collins argues in his introduction to The Church Historical Society's 1899 edition of *The Canons of 1571* in English and Latin that the [Anglican Church Laws] **canons derive their authority from the bishops in synod and not from the advice and consent of the clergy.** In any event [unlike the Articles of Religion of 1571, etc.] **the Canons never received the royal assent and consequently they possessed no legal force.** While the Canons were thus lacking [English Law] legal validity, they were accepted as authoritative in the Province of Canterbury and were acted upon in the dioceses of the Southern province.

Looking through the windows that the Canons of 1571 and other primary source documents from the Elizabethan period is like looking at the English countryside through the different windows of a large, old English country house. Each window gives us a different view of the English countryside. Often what we read in the more recent histories of the Elizabethan Church is one person's impressions of the countryside as seen from only a few windows. It is not the same thing as taking an unhurried look through each window ourselves and taking in every detail of what we see.

One particular passage from the Canons of 1571 has frequently been taken out of context and used to support the contention that the English Reformers gave much greater weight to the teaching of the Patristic writers than they actually did. **But chiefly they shall take heed, that they teach nothing in their preaching, which they would have the people religiously to observe, and believe, but that which is agreeable to the doctrine of the old Testament, and the new, and that which the catholic fathers, and ancient Bishops have gathered out of that doctrine.**

The English Reformers were certainly well acquainted with the early Church fathers and cited them in their writings. However, they did not read the Patristic writers uncritically as would the seventeenth century Caroline High Churchmen and the nineteenth century Tractarians and their Anglo-Catholic successors. They tried the writings of the early Church fathers by Scripture as they did the later Schoolmen and the sixteenth century Church of Rome. For the English Reformers the rule that had the greatest weight was not the rule of antiquity but the rule of Scripture. They recognized that the Patristic writers were fallible men who at times erred in their understanding and interpretation of Scripture.

What is frequently not mentioned in such arguments is the context of this passage, the passages in the Canons of 1571 that emphasized conformity to the Articles of Religion, including the passage that immediately follows it. And because those articles of Christian religion, agreed upon by the Bishops, in the lawful, and godly convocation, and by their commandment, and authority of our noble princess Elizabeth assembled and holden [= held], undoubtedly are gathered out of the holy books of the old, and new Testament, and in all points agree with the heavenly doctrine contained in them: because also the book of common prayers, and the book of the consecration of Archbishops, Bishops, Ministers and Deacons, contain nothing repugnant to the same doctrine, whosoever shall be sent to teach the people, shall not only in their preaching, but also by subscription confirm the authority, and truth of those articles. He that doth otherwise, or troubleth the people with contrary doctrine, shall be excommunicated.

To help my readers take a look at the Elizabethan Church through the window of the Canons of 1571, I have modernized the spelling and have inserted explanation of certain words in brackets in the text. The text I used comes from The Church Historical Society's 1899 edition of The Canons of 1571 in English and Latin. I have taken Professor Collins' footnotes, renumbered them, and converted them into endnotes. I have also included the appendix to The Church Historical Society's 1899 edition of The Canons of 1571 in English and Latin.

## **Of Bishops [Pastors]**

If here followeth in this book some certain articles of the holy ministry, and of the offices of the Church, fully agreed upon by Matthew Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of all England, and Metropolitan, and all other Bishops of the same Province, which were partly present in person, and partly subscribed by the hands of their Proctors, in a Synod begun at London in the Church of S. Paul the third day of April. 1571.

All Bishops shall diligently teach the Gospel, not only in their Cathedral Churches which they govern, but also indifferently in all the Churches of every of their diocese, where they shall think it most needful.

And principally they shall exhort their people to the reading, & hearing of the holy scriptures, & that they come together in times appointed, every man to his own Church, and that they give ear diligently to the preachers of the Gospel, and that both they do hear reverently the godly prayers which shall be spoken by the minister, and also pray themselves with him, that they may be partakers of that heavenly mysteries, as they be now godly ordained lawfully in our Churches by the authority, and commandment of the whole Realm.

Every Bishop before the Kalends [= first of the month, also spelled 'calends'] of September next, shall call unto him the public preachers, such as shall be in his own diocese, and shall require again of them, their licenses of preaching, which they have signed with any authentic seal, which they shall retain with themselves, or else abolish. After prudent choice made of them, he shall give new licenses to the whom he shall find able to that great office, in respect of their years, doctrine, judgement, honesty of life, modesty and gravity: and yet so that they first subscribe to the articles of Christian religion, publicly approved in the Synod, and that they make promise willingly to maintain, and defend that doctrine, which is contained in them, as most agreeable to the verity of God's word.

The Bishop must very diligently consider what manner of men he do admit into his household: for it chanceth sometimes where this foresight is not used, that wicked men, and enemies to the true religion, vitious [= depraved, given to vice, esp. buggery (sodomy), pederasty] men, and corrupt in all their life, yea, and men void of grace be admitted. Whereby the adversary will soon take occasion to speak evil.

The Bishops servants shall so modestly & orderly apparel themselves, in every part of their garments, that they do not offend their brethren whom Paul calleth of the household of faith. The Bishop shall lay his hands on none henceforward, but such as have been trained up in good letters, either in the university, or some other inferior school, or that doth understand the Latin tongue competently, and hath been well exercised in the holy scriptures: nor yet on any, except he be of that lawful age which is appointed by the statute and law: nor except his life & honest behavior, be commended by the testimony of grave and godly men, and such as are well known unto the bishop: nor on any that hath been brought up in husbandry, or some other base and handicraft labor: nor on any, but such as have some title (as they call it) whereby he may live, if by God's sufferance, he become blind, or fall into grievous sickness of the body, or into a continual & languishing disease: nor except he will exercise the holy ministry within his own diocese: nor at any other time, but when it shall chance, that some place of ministration is void [= empty] in the same diocese. And he shall admit no stranger, nor any that he knoweth not, either to the profits of any benefice [= church living], or to ecclesiastical ministry, except he bring

with him that bishop's letters of commendations, which they call letters dismissory, out of whose diocese he came.

The bishop shall not grant unto any man the next, or second, or third advowson [= right of presentation to benefice], (as they call it) of any prebend [= stipend of canon or member of chapter, land or title providing it] or benefice belonging unto him: for those advowsons are far from good doings and Christian charity: neither shall he ratify and confirm the leases of any profits or revenues of any parsonage, or ecclesiastical benefice, for term of many years, in any wise.

The bishop shall suffer no man to be occupied in the ministration of the church, which calleth him self by the idle name of a reader, not having received imposition of hands.

Every archbishop and bishop shall have in his house, The Holy Bible in the largest volume, as it was lately printed at London, and also that full and perfect history, which is entitled Monuments of Martyrs, and other such like books, fit for the setting forth of religion. These books must be placed either in the hall, or in the great chamber, that they may serve to the use of their servants, and of strangers.

### **Deans of Cathedral Churches**

The very same books, which we spoke of last, every Dean shall cause to be bought, and to be bestowed in his Cathedral church, in such convenient place: that the vicars and peticanons, and other ministers of the church, as also strangers and foreigners may easily come unto them and read thereon.

The Dean, and every chief Residentary whom they call the dignities of the church, shall buy the same books every one for his own family, and shall lay them in some fit place, either in the hall, or in the chamber.

The Dean & his prebendaries shall preach the word of God diligently, not only in the cathedral church where they live, but in other churches also of the same Diocese, and especially in the same places whence they receive yearly revenues and profits. Which if they do not, they shall be punished according to the discretion of the bishop.

No Dean, nor Archdeacon, nor Residentary, nor master, nor warden, nor head of any college, or cathedral church, neither president, nor Rector, nor any of that order, by what name so ever they be called, shall hereafter wear the Gray Amice, or any other garment which hath been denied with the like superstition. But every one of them shall wear only that linen garment, which is as yet retained by the Queen's commandment, and also his scholar's hood, according to every man's calling, and degree in school.

Every Dean shall be resident in his cathedral church, four times a year at the least. And shall continue there, by the space of a month every time (if he may possible) in preaching the word of God, and keeping good hospitality, except he shall be otherwise letted [= hindered, obstructed] with weighty and urgent causes. Which causes he shall at every such time, declare unto his ordinary. When he is come to his church, he together with his prebendaries resident, shall foresee that the statutes of his church, if they be not contrary to the word of God (as many are) and that the statutes of this realm whatsoever, concerning ecclesiastical order, and all Injunctions, either set forth by the Queen's Majesty, or enjoined by the bishop in his visitation of the same church, be diligently observed. Moreover the Dean and Residentaries shall endeavor, as much as lieth in the [sic], that the peticanons, or vicars, and other ministers of their church, (lest they live idly, and unprofitably in slothfulness, and give them selves to unlawful gaming,) be constrained to the study of the Holy Scriptures, and that every one of them have the New Testament, not only in Latin, but also in English.

The Deans, and Residentaries shall see that there be no other form observed in singing, or saying prayers, or in the administration of the Sacraments, but only that which is set forth, and prescribed in the book of Common Prayers: neither shall they suffer any stranger to preach unto the people, except the Queen's Majesty, or the Archbishop of the same Province, or the Bishop of the same Diocese, have granted him license thereunto. And if such a Preacher so allowed, either by the Queen's Majesty, or by the Archbishop, or Bishop, shall in his sermon publish any doctrine either strange, wicked, or disagreeable with the word of God: or with the Articles of our Religion, agreed upon in the Convocation house (which no doubt are consonant to the Scriptures) or with the book of Common Prayers: the Dean, or the Residents shall as soon as may be, give notice of the same to the Bishop by their letters, subscribed also with some of their hands which heard him preach: that he may determine on the matter, as he shall see good.

### **Archdeacons**

Every Archdeacon shall have in his house both the other books, and namely those which are entitled, Monuments of Martyrs.

Every Archdeacon which hath authority to visit, either by common law, or by prescription, shall visit his territory once every year in his own person: and he shall not substitute any to be his Official, but such a one as hath been brought up in the universities, and hath studied the civil law, and is of the full age of xxiiij. years, being able not only in learning, but also in gravity, and modesty to discharge that office.

Archdeacons, and their substitutes (whom they call Officials) shall call the clergy to accompt [= account] in their visitations, how much every one of them hath profited in the study of Scripture, and shall give unto so many of them, as have not taken the degree of a master of Arts upon them in the university, some part of the New Testament to be learned without book, and at the next synod shall compel them to make repetition thereof: and they shall detect unto the Bishop, such as are either stubborn, or negligent herein.

When the visitation is finished, the Archdeacon shall signify unto the Bishop, whom he hath found in every deanery, so furnished with learning and judgement, that they may be thought worthy to instruct the people in sermons, and to rule and govern others. Of these the Bishop may chose some, whom he will have rural Deans.

Archdeacons shall straightly and severely punish all offenders, and not wink at their faults, or suffer any man to escape unpunished, who is known to have offended. Archdeacons shall have a special care, that the monuments of their acts, and doings be faithfully and safely preserved, and shall once every year bring to their Bishop, all the original copies of such testaments, which shall be proved before them the year before, that they may be preserved by the Bishops register. They shall write out the copies of the same testaments to their own use, if they will.

### **Chancellors, Commissaries, and Officials**

Every Chancellor, commissary and official shall be learned in the ecclesiastical and civil laws, which is twenty and six years old, and hath taken some degree in the schools for learning's sake, and is reasonably well practiced in common pleas, touching whose life & manners, no evil report be heard. Besides, every one of these, either shall be in the ministry, or if he be not, yet shall he be well affected, and zealously bent toward religion, and that he shall openly and freely pretend [= lay claim], and before he enter his office, he shall take an oath of the authority and supremacy of the prince, and also shall subscribe to the articles of religion allowed in the convocation of Bishops.

None of these, neither Chancellor, Commissary, nor official shall proceed in examination of matters unto the sentence of excommunication, but only in causes of instances. In matters of correction, they shall do all other things, which lawfully they may, and are wont to be done.

But the sentence of excommunication they shall leave only to the Bishop, which either he himself shall pronounce, or shall commit the pronouncing thereof to some grave man, which is in the ministry. After that he hath given sentence, he shall also add, for a warning and terror to the people, a certain order of words, which after shall be showed: and also shall cause some like instrument, which shall be used in signifying the excommunication to the people, to be written out, and sent to every minister in their churches, that they may have it in readiness to occupy, if need require. But the penance enjoined, neither Chancellor, Archdeacon, Official, nor Commissary, shall alter. That authority, for many weighty causes is reserved only to the Bishop, or if he shall appoint any other, by special commandment for that purpose.

No ecclesiastical judge, of what place or degree so ever he be, shall absolve any that is excommunicated, at his own house, or otherwise in private houses, but only openly, and in the consistory.

Chancellors, Officials, Commissaries, shall do their endeavour, that all others which are under their jurisdiction, do their duty. Especially, that Parsons, Vicars, and ministers of Churches may painfully [= taking pains to do, taking the trouble to do] be occupied in the scriptures, that they provide them books fit for their degree and profession, that whosoever hath not proceeded master of arts, buy for himself two books of the New Testament, the one translated in Latin, the other in English, that every one of them learn without book, that task of Scriptures which is enjoined him, either by the ordinary ecclesiastical judge, or by some other, whom for his trust & painfulness the bishop will rather choose: that they observe the orders, and customs prescribed in the book of common prayers, as well in reading the holy scripture, and saying of prayers, as in ministration of the sacraments: that they neither diminish, nor add anything, neither of the matter, nor of the manner: that they behave themselves honestly, and walk modestly and comely in sober apparel appointed in the book of advertisements: that, if they have a family, and have no wife, they keep no other woman at their house, but either their mother, sister, or niece by brother or sister: but if they live unmarried, and have no wives, let them not board in any Tavern or Alehouse, but in some honest house in the same parish, where they may live without suspicion: that they play not at dice, cards, or other unlawful games: that they use their bow and shafts only, and that to refresh their minds, modestly, and in due time, that they be not let [= hindered, obstructed] from doing their duty, or study of the holy Scripture.

They shall take heed also, that no Parson, Vicar, or Curate, serve anywhere, either in Chapel, or other place of prayer, or say common service in any private man's house, except the Bishop grant him license by his own instrument & subscription of his hand: & that no Parson, Vicar, or Curate serve more then one Church or Chapel in one day.

Every minister of the Church, before he enter that holy function, shall subscribe to all articles of Christian religion, which were agreed upon in the convocation, and wheresoever the Bishop shall command, shall declare his conscience to the people, what he thinketh of those articles, and the whole doctrine. And he being once

admitted into the holy ministry, shall from thenceforth never depart from it, nor shall use himself as a layman, either in apparel, or in any part of his life.

Every Parson, Vicar, or Curate shall yearly before twenty days after Easter, exhibit to the bishop, or to his Chancellor or Commissary, the names and surnames of his parishioners, as well men as women, (of those I say) -which being fourteen years of age, come not to the holy Communion, (as by the statutes & ecclesiastical laws of this Realm, they are bound) & such as refuse to be examined by the minister of the Church, in learning the Catechism, and articles of Christian religion, and what parents or masters think scorn to send their children or servants to Church, at the times appointed, to hear and learn the same Catechism. They shall suffer none to undertake for an Infant at Baptism, except he have received the Communion, and have been partaker of the holy mysteries, and he shall admit none to the partaking of the sacraments, which hath not learned the Catechism, and articles of the faith.

Every Sunday and holyday, the parsons vicars and curates, shall come to the church so timely, and conveniently in due season, that the parishioners having done their business, may come thither with their children & servants. And there they shall reverently, (as it is fit) and godly say or sing the holy service, so plainly, so manifestly, & distinctly, that the people may hear & understand, what is said or song, & thereof receive comfort and commodity. The like reverence and godliness they shall observe in celebrating the most holy Sacraments, so that they turn not to superstition, or worshipping, or Idolatry. But if that in time of the holy Communion there shall be no sermon, they shall on the book in the pulpit read some one, or other of those homilies, which we have to that end set forth before. In the mean time they shall exhort the people, to come diligently to church, that they may attentively hear that which is read and said, and that all the time thereof, they use themselves reverently and modestly: and least the godly may be offended thorough wantonness and lightness, void of religion, they shall take heed, that young men, especially countrymen, (whose nature is more prone to the contempt of godliness and disorder) neither ring bells, neither walk in the churches nor have idle talk together, nor by laughing, or noise, or dishonest jesting, either let [= hinder, obstruct] the minister, or offend the people.

They shall admonish the people to come oftener to the holy Communion, & that before, they prepare themselves with a perfect mind, as it is fit. And that all may understand, what duty they owe to God, what duty to the prince, whom they ought to love & reverence as the vicar of God, what they owe to the laws, what to the magistrates, what to their brethren, what to the people of God: they shall be ready in the church straight after noon, every Sunday & holy day, & there at the least they shall read two hours, and teach the Catechism, and therein shall instruct, all their flocks of what age or degree so ever, not only maidens and children, but also the elder, if need be. But especially they shall warn young folks, not only men, but also women, that it is provided by the laws, that none of them may either receive the holy Communion, or be married, or undertake for a child in baptism, except before they have learned the principles of Christian religion, and cannot fitly and aptly answer to all the parts of the Catechism.

But if the parsons, vicars, curates, either can not preach, or have not received license to preach of the bishop, yet they shall teach children to read, to write, and know their duty, toward God, toward their parents, and all others: and if they perceive any of them to be of that disposition, that by teaching and instruction they may attain to the knowledge of learning, they shall counsel their parents, to set them to school, that being endowed with learning, they may one day become fit for the holy ministry of the mighty God: but whom they perceive to be duller, and not disposed to learning, to see them set to some other science, or to husbandry.

They shall also warn their parishioners, that for great and weighty causes it was appointed in the convocation by the Reverend father in God, Matthew Archbishop of Canterbury, and the other bishops, that their children marry not, without consent of the parents, and that no young man hath power in himself to marry, before he be xvj. years of age, and no maid before she be xiiij. years old.

## Churchwardens and sidemen

Churchwardens according to the custom of every parish, shall be chosen by the consent of their parishioners, and their minister: otherwise they shall not be churchwardens: neither shall they continue any longer then one year in that office, except perhaps they be chosen again. And all churchwardens once every year shall give up just account of such money, as they have received: and also particularly shall shew, what cost they have bestowed in repairing the houses, and for the use of the church. Last of all going out of their offices, they shall truly deliver up to the parishioners, whatsoever money, or other ecclesiastical things shall remain, & be in their hands, that it may be redelivered by them to the next churchwardens.

The churchwardens shall see, that the churches be diligently and well repaired with lead, tile, lime and glass, that neither the minister, nor the people, either in the holy ministry and worshipping of God, or in celebrating the heavenly mysteries, or in receiving and hearing the Communion, be troubled with tempestuous weather. But especially they shall looked unto, that in the meeting of the congregation peace be well kept: and in all visitations of bishops and archdeacons, they shall truly and personally present, and name all those, which rudely behave themselves in the church, or which by untimely ringing of bells, by walking, by talking, or noise shall let [= hinder, obstruct] the minister or preacher.

Churchwardens shall see, that the churches be kept clean and holy, that they be not loathsome to any, either by dust, sand, or any filthiness. They shall also see, that the holy Bibles be in every church in the largest volume, (if it may conveniently be) such as were lately Imprinted at London: that the book of common Prayers, that the holy Homilies, which lately were written against rebellion, be in every church. It is meet that these books be whole and clean, not torn or foul in any wise, lest it breed irksomeness or contempt amongst the people. They shall see, there be a joined handsome table, which may serve for the administration of the holy Communion, and a clean carpet to cover it: a convenient pulpit, whence the heavenly doctrine may be taught. Moreover they shall see, that all sellers, in which wooden crosses stood, and all relics of superstition be clean taken away, that the walls of the churches be new whited [= whitened], and decked with chosen sentences of the holy Scripture, that by the reading and warning thereof, the people may be moved to godliness. Last of all they shall see, that in every church there be a holy font, not a basin, wherein Baptism may be ministered, and it be kept comely and clean.

They shall also warn vintners [= wine-sellers] and victuallers [= food-purveyors], which sell acates, that they receive none into their tavern or alehouse, all that time wherein either is preaching, or common service. If any do contrary, upon contempt or stubbornness, they shall present both him, & them whom he received, personally in the next visitation. If any offend their brethren, either by manifest adultery, or whoredom, or incest, or drunkenness, or much swearing, or bawdry, or usury, or any other uncleanness and wickedness of life, let the churchwardens warn them brotherly and friendly, to amend. Which except they do, they shall personally shew them to the parson, vicar, or curate, that they may be warned more sharply and vehemently of them: and if they continue so still, let them be driven from the holy Communion, till they be reformed. And that all which live unchastely and loosely, be punished by the severity of the laws, according to their deserts. The same churchwardens shall present those adulterers, whoremongers, incestuous, drunkards, swearers, bawds, and usurers in the Bishop's and Archdeacon's visitations.

Churchwardens shall suffer no feasts, banquets, suppers, or common drinkings to be kept, in the church, neither the bells to be rung superstitiously, either in the feast of all souls, or the day after all saints, (which day not long since was kept holy for the souls of the dead) neither at any time at all, whereas the custom of ringing, shall

seem to incline to superstition. They shall suffer ringing only at those times, which are appointed in the book of advertisements, and to that only use, and after that only order.

It shall not be lawful to keep fairs, and common markets upon the Sunday: neither on that day to put to death, and openly punish offenders condemned by the sentence of the Judge.

They shall not suffer, that any of these light wanderers in markets, and pelting merchants, which carry about, and sell pins, points, and other small trifles, whom they call peddlers, to set out their wares to sale, either in the churchyards, or in the porches of churches, or anywhere else, on holydays or Sundays, whilst any part of the holy ministry is in doing, or any sermon is preached, neither that beggars, or vagabonds, which have no certain dwelling, abide either in the churchyard, or in the church porch, all the time of service or preaching: but shall command them, either to come in, or to depart.

They shall also search and diligently inquire, if any of the parishioners either come not at all to church, or come later or slower, at the times appointed by the laws: and whom they shall find so to offend, they shall amerce [= fine, (loosely) punish] them, according to the appointing of the law. They shall mark whether all & every of the parishioners come so often every year to the holy communion, as the laws & statutes do command: and whether any strangers from other parishes, come more often and commonly to their church, and shall shew their curate of them, lest perhaps he admit them to the Lord's table amongst others, but shall send them rather to their own curates.

They shall receive no parson, nor vicar, to the ministry of their church, but whom the Bishop shall allow by his institution, and by his mandate shall put in possession of that church. They shall receive no curate, but him that by the letters, and seal of the Bishop is specially appointed for that church. But if the Parson, Vicar, or Curate, behave himself otherwise in his ministry, or that he read ill, darkly, and confusedly, or that he live more loosely, and licentiously than is fit for a man of that calling, and thereby great offence be taken: the churchwardens shall speedily present him to the Bishop, that by and by he may be punished, and amendment of his fault may follow.

And that the Bishop may understand, what sermons are made in every church of his diocese: the churchwardens shall see, that the names of all preachers, which come to them from any other place, be noted in a book, which they shall have ready for that purpose, and that every preacher subscribe his name in that book, and the name of the Bishop, of whom he had license to preach.

Last of all, the churchwardens shall see, that all things be diligently observed, which pertain to their offices, and that are contained in the Queen's injunctions, and the book of advertisements, and that shall be set forth by the Archbishop or Bishop in every their visitations, for the use of the churches. But if any do rail upon them, or go to law with them, for doing their duty, and detecting of offenders, that also they shall present unto the Bishop, that by his means & travail, they may more easily be delivered from that trouble.

## **Preachers**

No man shall openly preach in his parish, but being licensed by the Bishop, neither hereafter shall be so bold, as preach out of his own cure & church, except he have obtained license so to preach, either of the Queen's Majesty, over all her realm: either of the Archbishop, through his province: or of the Bishop, in his diocese. And no license to preach shall hereafter stand in force, but that which hath been obtained after the last day of April, which was in the year, 1571. Preachers shall behave themselves modestly and soberly in all their life.

But chiefly they shall take heed, that they teach nothing in their preaching, which they would have the people religiously to observe, and believe, but that which is agreeable to the doctrine of the old Testament, and the new, and that which the catholic fathers, and ancient Bishops have gathered out of that doctrine. And because those articles of Christian religion, agreed upon by the Bishops, in the lawful, and godly convocation, and by their commandment, and authority of our noble princess Elizabeth assembled and holden [= held], undoubtedly are gathered out of the holy books of the old, and new Testament, and in all points agree with the heavenly doctrine contained in them: because also the book of common prayers, and the book of the consecration of Archbishops, Bishops, Ministers and Deacons, contain nothing repugnant to the same doctrine, whosoever shall be sent to teach the people, shall not only in their preaching, but also by subscription confirm the authority, and truth of those articles. He that doth otherwise, or troubleth the people with contrary doctrine, shall be excommunicated.

In preaching they shall wear a very modest and grave garment, which may become, and set forth the minister of God, and such as is prescribed in the book of advertisements. They shall require no money or reward for their preaching, but shall be content with meat and drink, and plain provision, and one night's lodging.

They shall teach no vain, and old wives opinions, no heresies, nor popish errors, disagreeing from the doctrine and faith of Christ: neither anything at all, whereby the rude people may be stirred up to the desire of novelties, or contention. But they shall always teach that, which may make for edifying, and may unite the hearers in Christian peace and love.

## **Residences**

The absence of the shepherd from the Lord's flock, and that careless negligence, which we do see in many, and forsaking of the ministry, is a thing in it'self to be abhorred and odious to the people, and pernicious to the church of God. Therefore we exhort all pastors of churches, in the Lord Jesus, that forthwith they return everyone to their parishes, and diligently teach the gospel, according to their living to keep house, to help the poor by hospitality, and there to be resident every year no less then lx. days.

## **Plurality**

It shall be lawful for no man, of what degree, or order so ever he be, to have at one time, any more than two ecclesiastical benefices: neither shall it be lawful for any man at all, to obtain two benefices, if they be distant more than xxvj. miles. Of schoolmasters

It shall not be lawful for any to teach the Latin tongue, or to instruct children, neither openly in the schools, neither privately in any man's house, but whom the bishop of that dioceses hath allowed, & to whom he hath given license to teach under the seal of his office. And here we except, (for honours sake) the Lords of the Parliament: but the bishop shall allow no schoolmaster, nor accompt [= account] worthy of that office, but whom he shall find in his judgement to be learned, and worthy of that place, and whom he shall see commended by the testimony of godly men, touching his life and manners, and especially his religion.

Schoolmasters shall teach no Grammar, but only that, which the Queen's majesty hath commanded to be, read in all schools through the whole realm, neither any other Latin Catechism, then that which was set forth, in the year 1570. The which also, that is translated into English, we will have taught unto children, that are ignorant of the Latin tongue.

All other books they shall teach, whereby the fullness and fineness of the Latin & Greek tongue may be learned, & those especially, which profit to the knowledge of Christ and godliness. And once every year they shall signify to the Bishop, what chosen scholars they have of all their number, which are of that aptness & so forward in learning, that there may be good hope, they will become fit, either for the common wealth, or for the holy ministry. By this hope the parents being allured, will more willingly keep them at school.

But chiefly they shall so order and frame the tongues of children, that they may pronounce openly, plainly and distinctly. And as often as any sermon shall be, they shall either send them or bring them to church, that from their childhood they may be brought up in godliness: & lest they should hear it negligently, at their return to school, they shall call and examine every one, what they have learned out of that sermon: and that the minds of children, may be the more stirred up to virtue and diligence, they shall rebuke the idle and sluggish, and shall praise the attentive and diligent.

## **Patrons and Proprietaries**

The Bishop shall earnestly and diligently exhort patrons of benefices, to consider the necessities of the churches and to have before their eyes the last day, and judgement, and the tribunal seat of God. Therefore that they prefer no man to any ecclesiastical living, but him which by doctrine, judgement, godliness, honesty, and innocency of life, is able to bear so heavy a burthen [= burden], that they do nothing therein, but uprightly, incorruptly & truly, & he shall profess that he will use all honest, and lawful means to search out the truth. But if, either in the presentation, or else after he shall perceive any corruption, or simony to be committed any way, either closely, either directly, or indirectly, by him, or any other, either that money, or money's worth [= service or other thing recognized as the equivalent to money], or that any commodity, or any part of the profits should come unto him: that he then will publish and declare this wicked deed and simony, not only in the cathedral church, but also else where, to his shame and perpetual reproach, & also thrust out that minister, whom he so wickedly presented, not only from the office of a priest, which he unlawfully entered: but also from all ministry, and out of the whole diocese.

Humble petition must be made to the Queen's majesty, that some way by her leave, and commandment may be found, that the chancels of those churches, may speedily be repaired, which by impropriation are come unto her, and that a yearly stipend may be appointed for serving the cure thereof: for now in many places, both the chancels are foully fallen down, and the ministry of the church is destitute because of the smallness of the stipend.

The Bishop shall see, that a true inventory and (as they call it) a terres , of all the lands, meadows, gardens, orchards, which belong to any parsonage, or vicarage, be taken by the view [= inspection, survey] of honest men, and be laid up in his treasury of evidences, for a perpetual memory thereof.

The Bishop shall not suffer the farmer of any benefice, to have any authority over the minister of God, that he may either admit, or reject him. Neither shall the minister take less, then x. pounds for his stipend.

All matrimonies, which any where are contracted within the degrees of consanguinity, or affinity forbidden in the xvij. of Leviticus, shall be dissolved by the authority of the Bishop: but especially, if any man, his first wife being dead, shall take her sister, to wife: for this degree, by common consent, and judgement of learned men is thought to be forbidden in Leviticus.

It shall not be lawful for any man, to marry within those degrees, which are forbidden in the table written, and published for that end, by the reverend father in God, the Archbishop of Canterbury.

### **The form of the sentence of excommunication**

Brethren, because all we which do profess the name of Christ Jesus, are members of one body, & it is meet that one member should feel, and suffer the grief of another member: by reason of mine office I signify unto you, that A. B. is openly accused of adultery, wherein, the report is, that he hath lived wickedly, and filthily, to his shame and infamy, and grievous offence of the church of God: and for that cause he is cited to the bishop's consistory, that his notorious disorder may some way be punished. And because the foresaid A. B. through guiltiness of his wickedness, hath contemned to appear at the day lawfully named, and stubbornly hath withdrawn himself from Justice, and by his example hath hearted others to the like stubbornness, therefore, this I further warn you, that our bishop, by the name and authority of the most mighty God, hath excommunicated him from all company of the church of God, & hath cut him of as a dead member, from the body of Christ: In this state, & in so great danger of his soul is he at this time. S. Paul being taught by the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, commandeth that we eschew the fellowship, & company of such men, lest we be partakers of the same wickedness. Yet, as Christian charity warneth us, because he will not pray for himself, neither understandeth his danger, let us all in his name pray unto God, that once he may acknowledge his misery and filthiness of life, and may repent, and turn unto God. For our God is merciful, and can call them from death, that were fallen.

## Appendix

The Earl of Windsor to Archbishop Parker [Parker MSS. cxiv. 307, C. C. C. Cambridge.]

Right Honorable good Lord may it please your grace to understand that Wheare John Earle Clarke standeth bound to the Queen's Majesty by recognizances [= bonds, sureties] remaining in your grace's hand for his abode at Croundall and Bentley and for the rendering of the epistle of St Paul to the Galatians without book, and for his honest and quiet behavior These may be to certify you that his abode hath been and is at this present time at Croundall. And as concerning the epistle the vith day of January last past he rendered to me without book at my house of Bentley. And for his Behavior as I have heard hath been honest and quiet this that I certify you of is nothing but the very truth. Therefore I desire you to consider his poverty and stand his good lord as charity shall move you. Not doubting but he will continue of such good behavior as your grace shall think your favor well bestowed toward him. Thus beseeching almighty God to send your grace long life with increase of honor I leave troubling you any farther at this time.

Written the xxith day of January 1559

Yours to command Thomas Wyndesore

(Endorsed) To the right honorable my Lord of Canterbury's grace give these.

Parker has written at the foot of the letter, "I pray you send me the commission for the oath taking & c. by your next trusty messenger."

Your M. C. '

and added the endorsement " To my L. of London."

**Endnotes** [not included]

Source: [Anglicans Ablaze](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 07:00, 22 September 2012 (MST)

# The Christian Sacraments

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## The Common Christian Sacraments

### 1. Confession of Faith

Romans 10:9-11 *That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and **with the mouth confession is made unto salvation**. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus Christ) shall not be ashamed.*

**God the Father:** John 6:44 *No man can come to Me (Jesus), except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.*

### 2. Baptism - Spirit, water, fire

Matthew 28:18 *And Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and Teach all Nations, **baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son (Jesus), and of the Holy Ghost**: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

**God the Son - Jesus Christ:** Matthew 3:11-12 *I [John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He [Messiah] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: **He [Jesus Christ] shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire**: Whose fan [i.e. tools] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge [completely empty] His floor [workspace], and gather His wheat [saved] into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff [unsaved] with unquenchable fire.*

### 3. Communion

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and **gave it to the disciples**, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament [eternal life], which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

**God the Holy Ghost:** 2 Corinthians 13:14 *The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God [Father], and **the Communion of the Holy Ghost**, be with you all. Amen.*

## Notes

Note: To participate in any one of the 3 Sacraments is to participate in all of them. An individual confession of faith that Jesus Christ is the Savior, the Son of God is the same profession as Baptism and Communion.

1 Peter 3:21-22 *The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us **not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh**, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.*

1 Corinthians 11:23-26 *For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus Christ] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover] night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: **this do in remembrance of Me.** After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped [eaten], saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood: **this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me.** For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death [i.e. and resurrection] till He come.*

# Baptism

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Exodus 29:4 *And Aaron [Levitical Priesthood] and his sons thou (Moses) shalt bring unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation and shalt wash (baptize) them with water.*

1 Peter 3:21-22 *The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not [the water and] the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.*

Acts 8:35-38 *Then (the Christian) Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. **And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.** And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; **and he baptized him.***

## Jesus' Baptism

Matthew 3:13-17 *Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John [the baptist], to be baptized of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him [John the Baptist], and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.*

When Jesus was Baptized it wasn't to take away sins, Jesus didn't have any instead it was to reveal Jesus as the Messiah, [Melchisedec (Melchizedek) High Priest] and was for Jesus to set an example for us to follow as an opportunity for us His followers to be baptized like Jesus was and in fact to enter into His one Priesthood baptism.

Ephesians 4:3 *Endeavouring to keep the unity of the [Holy] Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord [Jesus Christ], one faith [Christian], one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.*

Note: Baptism by water does take away our sins it is only the blood of Jesus that removes our sins. Our Baptism in water represents our faith in the blood-death and resurrection life of Jesus the Messiah-Christ. Baptism represents that we are dead with Jesus (immersed in water) and buried to this world and then (reemerged) resurrected with Jesus and alive in heaven.

Romans 6:3-5 *Know ye (Christians) not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection:*

## Criteria for Christian Baptism

1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ.
2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit."
3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God.
4. Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith.

## Our Baptism

*Matthew 28:17-20 And when they (Disciples) saw Him (Jesus), they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. **Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.*

Water Baptism is an act of obedience towards God it is a public declaration of one's Christian faith **declaring openly to both the human physical realm and also to the Angelic spiritual realm** that a person is now a Child of God. **Baptism is like confession of faith and communion in that it is also an act of participation in the Kingdom of God.** Notably water Baptism does not save a person from their sin as only a belief in Jesus Christ particularly that His blood that He shed on the cross covers our sins and that His resurrection declares us to be righteous proving our sins are forgiven. Water Baptism is an act of obedience committed by an already believing, Spirit filled, submitted, child of God, disciple of Jesus Christ in obedience to Jesus Christ.

# The 3 Types of Baptism

## Baptism: Water

Water is an element in cleansing and washing. The Levitical priests at the age of 30 were publicly washed with water signifying their cleanliness and start of priestly duties. Likewise when one becomes a Christian we become clean and a part of Jesus' priestly kingdom. We as Christians are also each a priest that means that we can each approach God. In approaching God we offer our own individual offerings to God, including prayers and fruits of praise and thanksgiving to God. The water baptism is significant to the converted believer; the washing in water is also a symbol to the spirit realm that the baptized person is cleansed and now in the kingdom of God. Evil spirits and demons lose the bondage they once had on a person. The demons can no longer go to the believer, at the desire of the demons. Unfortunately though the believer can still go to or invite the demons into their life and there will also always be periods of testing and sifting, that include demonic attacks. But a baptized Christian is now in a new relationship with God, a relationship that includes support, protection and guidance. Water baptism is a commandment from Jesus and is something every obedient Christian has to take part in.

## Baptism: Fire

Fire is also a cleansing element. Fire cleanses items from corruption and disease. Fire also strengthens items, clay jars are stronger and more reliable and more useful after they have been in fire. The baptism of fire also helps us becoming more like and more identifying with Jesus. The fire in the life of the Christian is the fire of trials and testing. The important thing about this fire is that it is God's fire. God controls the circumstances in the believer's life. He turns up the heat to refine us by taking out the impurities in our life. We lack compassion so God allows circumstances in our life, in order to give us a heart of compassion like His heart. Trials and fire create in us compassion and mercy, eyes to notice the hurting and suffering that is going on around us and a heart to desire to change it. The fire also strengthens us; it gives us hope and a clearer picture of who God is and how powerful He is. As the fire of circumstances burns in our life we become stronger knowing from past experience that God is in control, this gives us patience and the ability to reach out and help others.

## Baptism: Holy Spirit

Another Baptism where we become more identified with Jesus is the baptism in the Holy Spirit. Jesus said that when He left, He would not leave us as orphans but that He would send the Comforter the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is our comforting friend He teaches us right from wrong He guides and directs us, He gives the Bible meaning to us and He teaches us to pray to the Father. The interesting thing about Christianity that separates Christianity from all of the world's religions and makes Christianity not a religion but a relationship, is that God has come to us. All of the world's religions focus on man and man's shortcomings. The Christian relationship with God focuses on God coming to man. The way of Christianity is that God meets us where we are, He leads, He guides and He instructs us into a deeper and more meaningful relationship with Himself. Religion has man guessing and attempting to get man's act together in the hopes that some god will approve and then reward man with something like money or fame. In the real relationship with God, God says He knows that we make mistakes. He knows all of our thoughts, our hopes, our fears and our anger. But He says that He is bigger than any of that. When we look to God we replace our fears, our anger with His love, His compassion and His mercy. When we replace what we have with what God has for us, we are being baptized.

# Communion

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Leviticus 17:11 *For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the **New Testament**, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

## Communion

### Criteria for Christian Communion

1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised).
2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape [fruit of the vine]. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water.
3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God.
4. Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape).

Matthew 26:26-29 *And as they were eating, Jesus took [Communion] bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the [Communion] cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed [after the atoning death on the cross] for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that [Heavenly] day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.*

1 Corinthians 11:23 *For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus \*the same night in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took bread ... - Note: The Communion represents and is a part of the Levitical Feats of "The Lord's Passover" Jesus was betrayed on the night of the Passover Feast [14th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:5]. The very next day, the day of the crucifixion (cross) of Jesus is the Levitical Feast the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" [15th of Nisan - Leviticus 23:6] then that first day of the week [Sunday] is the Feast of Firstfruits [Leviticus 23:7] - Jesus Resurrected on Sunday the Feast of Firstfruits and began (John 20:22) to give individually to each one of His disciples the Firstfruits of His Holy, eternal resurrection life - Romans 8:23 And not only they [all of creation groans for redemption], but ourselves also, which have \*the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption [from Children of God to Sons of God], to wit, the redemption of our body.*

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

## **Communion is an opportunity to participate with God in the Kingdom of God**

Communion is a reenactment of Jesus' cross (His broken body, bread) and resurrection (His new resurrection life, cup of wine). Communion is an act of obedience towards God and it is also an opportunity to participate in a new life with God and a way to appropriate the new Kingdom of God into our lives.

## **Jesus did not limit His blood to the physical realm**

*Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.*

**The blood of Jesus is physical and it is also Spiritual His blood has both Spiritual and physical implications therefore the message of the Bible is both Spiritual and physical.**

*Matthew 26:27 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*Matthew 1:21 And she (Virgin Mary) shall bring forth a son ("her seed" Genesis 3:15), and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for He shall save his people from their sins.*

*Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them (Disciples), saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*Matthew 26:39 And He (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father (God), if it be possible, let this cup [death on the cross] pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.*

*John 1:29 The next day John (the Baptist) seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb (Sacrifice) of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. John 1:31-36 ... but that He (Savior) should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I (John the Baptist) come baptizing with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him (Jesus). And I knew Him not: but He (God) that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him (Jesus), the same is He which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! -- "Again the next day ... and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!"*

John the Baptist twice in two days proclaimed Jesus to be the Holy blood Sacrifice (Lamb) of God and Jesus did not challenge or even alter in any way the statement of the Prophet John the Baptist.

*John 12:30-33 Jesus answered and said, This voice (from Heaven) came not because of Me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world (Satan) be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion and resurrection) from the earth, will draw all men unto Me. This he said, signifying what (crucifixion) death He should die.*

*Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this [deceived mankind], thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I (God) will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy (Satanic - Antichrist) seed and her (Jesus - Salvation) seed; it (cross of Jesus - "Golgotha") shall bruise thy head, and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel (nailed feet and a bruised heel on the cross at Golgotha (Matthew 27:33)).*

Revelation 1:4-5 *John (the Disciple) to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten (Resurrected) of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,*

Revelation 5:6 *And I (Disciple John) beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts (Spirit beings), and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,*

Revelation 5: 8-9 *And when He (Jesus) had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. And they (Saints of Heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God [the Father] by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;*

Revelation, reveals the living resurrected Jesus Christ in Heaven and the resurrected Jesus in the final verses of the entire Bible puts His seal of approval on the entire Bible.

Revelation 22:20-21 *He (Jesus) which testifieth these things saith, Surely I (Jesus) come [return] quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.*

**The shed blood of Jesus covers both the physical on the earth and also the Spiritual heavenly realms.**

The Communion and the Communion elements the unleavened broken bread and the wine mixed with water represent the Promises of God to complete and finalize the Redemption (bread) and the Salvation (wine) process.

John 6:27 *Labour not for the meat (food) which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him (Jesus) hath God the Father sealed.*

John 6:34-35 *Then said they (Disciples) unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this (everlasting life) bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst.*

John 6:53-63 *Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. This (the body of Jesus) is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where He was before? It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.*

Just like in the days of Abraham when the Promises of God came first before the actual shedding of the blood covenant with Abraham the Christian Communion bread and Cup are tokens and symbols coming first representing the Promises of God and then later enacted on the cross and with the resurrection. Abraham was given the promises of God to be blessed, to multiply, to possess the land and to have Jesus the Redeemer come through his lineage all while Abraham was yet uncircumcised then later at 99 years of age Abraham was circumcised shedding his own blood in confirming the covenant promises previously given to him by God.

*Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country (Babylon-Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

*Genesis 15:1-6 After these things (after Lot was rescued) the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This (servant) shall not be thine heir; but he (son) that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed (descendants) be. And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.*

*Genesis 17:1-14 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine (age of 99), the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before Me, and be thou perfect (completed). And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with Him, saying, As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt Me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised [those without the covenant tokens] man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.*

*Romans 4:10-12 How was it (his faith counted for righteousness) then reckoned? when he (Abraham) was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith (belief in the promises of God) which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.*

## Communion represents both the Physical and the Spiritual blood of Jesus

[Christian Communion 1 of 3] The necessity of having the correct Communion elements in the Christian Communion - Wine/Grape product (fruit) of the Vine and the unleavened/unsweetened Bread 'body of Jesus Christ' -- "John 15:5 I (Jesus) Am the Vine, ye (Disciples/Christians) are the branches: he that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me [Vine] ye can do nothing." "1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the \*New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]."

[Christian Communion 2 of 3] Both the physical Communion body of Jesus and His Spiritual resurrection body are without sin -- "Matthew 17:1-3 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, and was \*Transfigured [from physical body to Spiritual body] before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias (Elijah) talking with Him (Jesus)." ... "Matthew 17:5-7 While he (Disciple Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice [from God] out of the cloud, which said, \*\*This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; \*\*hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, \*\*and said, Arise [in Jesus Christ's resurrection-transfigure], and be not afraid." Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a

person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all [sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad."

[Christian Communion 3 of 3] The eternal pre-existent nature of Jesus [Communion both physical and Spiritual] is revealed in the multi-dimensional, multi-realm (physical, spiritual) aspects of Jesus -- "Matthew 14:25-28 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a [multi-dimensional] spirit; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter answered Him and said, Lord, if it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee on the water." -- "John 20:19 Then the same day [Easter - Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when \*the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst [of the locked room], and saith unto them, Peace be unto you."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal -giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now \*\*to appear in the presence of God for us:"

BasicChristian.org: Article Introduction - The 7 physical and spiritual dimensions as unfolded in the 7 Days of the Genesis creation model {the 8th dimension being God's realm of unrestricted eternity} Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its

original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..."

### **Regarding the Hebrews/Jews as a continuing society, religion, ethnicity of people and their affiliation with the Messiah Jesus Christ**

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians 2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile.

Source [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 07:32, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# Priesthood of Believers

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

1 Peter 2:5 *Ye [Christians] also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a **Holy Priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

1 Peter 2:9-10 *But ye are a chosen generation, a **Royal Priesthood**, an Holy Nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of Him [Jesus Christ] who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light: Which in time past were not a people, but are now [Christians] the people of God: which [while unsaved] had not obtained mercy, but now [saved] have obtained mercy.*

Romans 12:1 *I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship.*

## Theological Issues of the Reformation

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great principles:

- Sole authority of Scripture
- Justification by faith alone
- Priesthood of the believer

### by Scripture alone (Sola Scriptura)

Sola Scriptura (by Scripture alone) was one of the watchwords of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that Scripture, as contained in the Bible, is the only authority for the Christian in matters of faith, life and conduct. The teachings and traditions of the church are to be completely subordinate to the Scriptures. Roman Catholicism, on the other hand, holds Scripture and Tradition to be of the same inspired Deposit of Faith.

## by faith alone (Sola Fide)

Sola Fide (by faith alone) was the other watchword of the Reformation. This doctrine maintains that we are justified before God (and thus saved) by faith alone, not by anything we do, not by anything the church does for us, and not by faith plus anything else. It was also recognized by the early Reformers that Sola Fide is not rightly understood until it is seen as anchored in the broader principle of Sola Gratia, by grace alone. Hence the Reformers were calling the church back to the basic teaching of Scripture where the apostle Paul states that we are "saved by grace through faith and that not of ourselves, it is the gift of God," Eph. 2:8.

## Priesthood of all believers - 'one priesthood of believers' (Sola Sacerdos)

The third great principle of the Reformation was the priesthood of all believers. The Scriptures teach that believers are a "holy priesthood," 1 Pet. 2:5. All believers are priests before God through our great high priest Jesus Christ. "There is one God and one mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus," 1 Tim. 2:5. As believers, we all have direct access to God through Christ, there is no necessity for an earthly mediator. The Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox concept of the priesthood was seen as having no warrant in Scripture, viewed as a perversion and mis-application of the Old Testament Aaronic or Levitical priesthood [the O.T. having been successfully accomplished, completed and fulfilled in the bringing in and establishing of the Messiah, Jesus Christ and His N.T.] which was clearly fulfilled in Christ and done away with by the New Testament.

Source: [Theopedia.com](http://Theopedia.com)

## The Believer's Priesthood

*1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a Spiritual House, a Holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

The main difference between the Levitical Priesthood of the Old Testament and the Royal Priesthood of the New Testament is that the Levitical Priesthood is physical in nature while the Royal Priesthood is Spiritual in nature otherwise the two priesthoods are nearly identical in that the physical sacrifices the Levitical Priests offered up to God are actually models and types of the Spiritual sacrifices that we now offer up to God.

*Hebrews 8:4-6 For if He (Jesus) were on earth, He should not be a Priest, seeing that there are priests (Levitical) that offer gifts according to the law: Who (Levitical Priests) serve unto the Example and Shadow of Heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle: for, See, saith He (God), that thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained [after the Resurrection] a more excellent (than the Levitical) Ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a Better (New) Covenant, which was established upon better (blood of Jesus and the Resurrection of Jesus) promises.*

Jesus instructed that the entire teaching of the Old Testament Law and of the Prophets is not physical but is Spiritual to direct mankind into a relationship of loving God and of loving our fellow neighbor.

*Matthew 22:36-40 Master, which is the great commandment in the Law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt Love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.*

This is now fulfilled in the Royal Law of the New Testament's Royal Priesthood.

*James 2:8 If ye fulfill the Royal Law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well:*

*1st Peter 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a Royal Priesthood for God's own possession.*

Both Priesthoods require a High Priest and for the Royal Priesthood it is Jesus that is the High Priest as Jesus occupies All three offices of King, Priest and Prophet and therefore His Priesthood derives the name of "Royal" Kingly Priesthood.

*Hebrews 9:11-12 But Christ being come a High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once [to stay] into the Holy Place, having obtained Eternal Redemption for us.*

Let's look at the significance of the Old Testament (Levitical) Priesthood [and the New Testament (Melchisedec) Priesthood] to help determine our part in God's Royal Spiritual Priesthood.

Source: [The Royal Priesthood](#)

# Holy Week

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Luke 12:49-50 *I Am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I if it be already kindled? But I have a baptism [Holy Week - cross - resurrection] to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! ~ Jesus Christ*

## Original Holy Week with Added 2014 Dates

A Timeline and Biblical explanation of the events of the original ten days of Holy Week

**Friday** - April 11, 2014

### Jesus and His disciples in the village of Bethany

John 12:1-3 *Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him. Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.*

Mark 11:1-3 *And when they [Jesus and His Twelve Disciples] came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and **\*\*Bethany**, at the mount of Olives, He sendeth forth two of his disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethphage] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.*

**Saturday** - April 12, 2014

### Palm Saturday the Triumphal Entry of King Jesus into Jerusalem, the Feast of Sabbath is fulfilled

Mark 11:7-11 *And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Blessed be the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. **\*\***And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.*

**Sunday** - April 13, 2014

**Jesus cleanses the Temple of moneychangers**

Mark 11:12-17 *And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find any thing thereon: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And His disciples heard it. \*\*\*And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the Temple. And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My House [the Temple] shall be called of all Nations the House of Prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.*

**Monday** - April 14, 2014

**The Pharisees dispute the authority of Jesus & the Mt. Olivet discourse is given**

Mark 11:20-22 *And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto Him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God [Jesus].*

Mark 13:1-4 *And as He went out of the Temple, one of His disciples saith unto Him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto Him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And \*\*\*as He sat upon the Mount of Olives over against the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom] things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?*

**Tuesday** - April 15, 2014

**Judas agrees to betray Jesus**

Matthew 26:14-16 *Then one of the Twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver Him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.*

**Wednesday** - April 16, 2014

**The New Covenant of Jesus. God agrees to die for our sins; therefore death has "Passed us Over." The Feast of the Lord's Passover is fulfilled**

Matthew 26:17-20 *Now the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread [Passover] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city [Jerusalem] to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He sat down with the twelve.*

## **Thursday** - April 17, 2014

**Crucifixion and death of Jesus on the cross, providing removal of our sins, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is fulfilled**

*Matthew 27:1-2 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death: And when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the Governor.*

## **Friday** - April 18, 2014

**The tomb of Jesus is sealed by the Romans, spices and ointments are purchased and prepared to further anoint the body of Jesus**

*Matthew 27:62-66 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation [for the Feast of Unleavened Bread], the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch [guards]: go your way, make it as sure [secure] as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch.*

## **Saturday** - April 19, 2014

**The tomb of Jesus remains sealed, Sabbath day**

*Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and \*\*rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.*

## **Easter Sunday** - April 20, 2014

**The Resurrection of Jesus, the Feast of First Fruits is fulfilled as Jesus gives the First Fruits of the Holy Spirit to His disciples**

*Matthew 28:1 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.*

Source [The Jesus Walk 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion](#)

David Anson Brown 11:47, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# Christmas

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Isaiah 9:6-7 *For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the Government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His Government and Peace there shall be no end, upon the Throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of Hosts will perform this.*

Matthew 2:7-11 *Then [king] Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young Child [Jesus]; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also. When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And when they were come into the house [house of the birth of Jesus - not a cave], they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.*

Luke 2:1-11 *And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus [a great-nephew of Julius Caesar], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the House and lineage of [King] David: To be taxed with Mary [also of the House of King David] his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him [Jesus] in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger [i.e. a basket for feeding animals]; because there was no room for them in the inn [lit. spare room of the house]. And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the Angel of the Lord came upon them, and the Glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And **the Angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.** For unto you is born this day in the city [Bethlehem] of [King] David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.*

# Christmas Day "Savior Day"

CHRISTmas - 'Glory to God in the Highest'

Celebrating the Arrival (Birth) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind.

Christmas Day - "Savior Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world!

Christmas Day is "Savior Day" the day God (Jesus Christ) the Savior of mankind entered into the physical human realm to accomplish both the Redemption [crucifixion] and Salvation [resurrection] of mankind.

The exact Christmas Day is thought to be in the Fall sometime however the actual day is unknown as the Bible highlights the adult Ministry of Jesus and particularly the last week, Holy Week, when Jesus was with His disciples in and around Jerusalem and among His fellow Jews in their Temple.

Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time.

Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer.

Note: Jesus was not born in a cave He was born in a house -- Matthew 2:11 "the house" where Jesus was born. Joseph was born in Bethlehem and his relatives still lived there that is why Joseph had to return there to report for the census. Mary was probably 18+ years old and was not a little child herself. Mary's conduct, replies and responses (Luke 1:46-56) indicate that at the least Mary was a very mature woman.

Source: [Christmas Traditions](#)

# The Exodus

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Numbers 1:1 *And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of **Sinai**, in the Tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year **after they were come out of the land of Egypt**, saying* ...

God is separate and distinct from the world 'Egypt' therefore to Fellowship with God it is necessary to go outside the earthly realm i.e. depart Egypt and go to Mt. Sinai but not staying at Mt. Sinai 'The Law Mountain' (Exodus 19:12) instead journeying with Joshua 'Jesus' to Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the 'Mountain of Provision' (Genesis 22:8) and completeness (Colossians 2:10) the Mountain of the completed cross and provided eternal resurrection works of Jesus Christ.

Source: [blog Bible Study](#)

## Timeline

{Possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh - Genesis 41:1} Pharaoh Akhenaten (Eighteenth Dynasty of Egypt) Reign 1351-1334 B.C. - {Possibly the other Pharaoh in Joseph's time - Genesis 50:4} Tutankhamun [King Tut] son of Akhenaten (last Pharaoh of the Eighteenth Dynasty) Reign 1333-1323 B.C. -- {Possibly the Pharaoh of Moses' time - Exodus 1:8} Ramesses II (Nineteenth Dynasty) Reign 1279-1213 B.C.

- Genesis 15:13-18 *And He [God] said unto Abram [Abraham], Know of a surety that [you and] thy seed [descendants] shall be a stranger in a land [among Amorites, Kenites, Hittites, Perizzites, etc. and also in Egypt] that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years [in both Cannan and Egypt]; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. \*\*But in the fourth generation [Levi, Kohath, Amram, Moses or Levi, Jochebed, Aaron, Eleazar ~ about 140 years total in Egypt, not 400 years in Egypt] they shall come [out of Egypt and back to Cannan and make it Israel] hither again: for the iniquity [judgment] of the Amorites is not yet full [but will be in 400 years]. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. \*\*\*In the same day [Cannan Passover 430 years before the Egypt Passover] the LORD made a \*\*\*covenant with Abram [the famous Abrahamic Covenant], saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land [Israel], from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:*
- Exodus 6:20-27 *And Amram took him Jochebed [a daughter of Levi born in Egypt] his father's [Kohath's] sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years. And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri. And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families. These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies. These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.*

- Numbers 26:58-60 *These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. \*\*And Kohath begat Amram. And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.*
- Exodus 12:40-43 *Now the sojourning [travels] of the [Jews] Children of Israel, who {also} dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years [in both Cannan and Egypt]. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years [starting in Genesis 15:13 ~ night of the Abrahamic Covenant], even the selfsame day [Passover 430 years later] it came to pass, that all the hosts [people] of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the Children of Israel in their generations. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the [Egypt] Passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:*

## Resources

[Mountain of Fire pt. 3 - Mp4](#)

[Mountain of Fire pt. 4 - Mp4](#)

[Mountain of Fire pt. 5 - Mp4](#)

[Chariot Parts in the Red Sea - Mp4](#)

[The Real Exodus - Mp4](#)

Source: [ArkDiscovery.com](http://ArkDiscovery.com)

[David Anson Brown](#) 12:05, 12 December 2011 (MST)

# Paul's Shipwreck

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Verses

*Acts 27:40-44 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land: And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

## Paul's Shipwreck

## Resources

[Paul's Shipwreck - Mp4](#)

[Searching for Paul's Shipwreck on Malta - Mp4](#)

[Bob Cornuke Interview - Mp4](#)

Source: - [Paul's Shipwreck](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 17:15, 12 December 2011 (MST)

# The Rosetta Stone

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Resources

[The Rosetta Stone - British Museum - Mp4](#)

[History of The Rosetta Stone - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 1 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 2 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 3 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 4 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[History Channel - The Rosetta Stone 5 of 5 - Mp4](#)

[The London Walks - British Museum Tour - Mp4](#)

Source: [blog History Study](#)

This page was last modified on 19 December 2011, at 03:51.

# Ancient Bibles

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Hebrew Old Testament Bible

The original O.T. Bible scriptures were written in Hebrew from about 1450 B.C. to about 515 B.C.

The book of Job is considered to be the oldest book of the Bible then Moses later wrote the first 5 books of the Bible (Genesis - Deuteronomy).

The last O.T. book of the Bible is the book of Malachi written in about 515 B.C.

Hebrew Interlinear Bible (OT)

[Online Interlinear Hebrew Texts - Website](#)

Hebrew Text : WLC\_v (v1.1): Westminster Leningrad Codex with vowels

## Greek New Testament Bible

The original N.T. Bible scriptures were written in Greek from about 42 A.D. to about 92 A.D.

The Bible's Book of James and the Gospel of Matthew are considered to be the first Epistle (letter) and first Gospel (account of Christ) written while the Book of Revelation was later written in about 92 A.D. [by the Disciple John] and is considered to be the last book of the Bible to be written.

Greek Interlinear Bible (NT)

[Online Interlinear Greek Texts - Website](#)

Greek Text : ScrTR Scriveners Textus Receptus 1894 (Basis of KJV / AV translation)

This page was last modified on 14 December 2011, at 09:40.

# Reformation Bibles

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Psalms 119:105 *Thy Word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.*

2 Timothy 3:14-17 *But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect (complete), thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

## Resources

[Part 1 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

[Part 2 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

[Part 3 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

Source: -- [Scourby.com](#)

Note: the primary reason for King James giving his authority 'Authorizing' an official English language Bible (translation) was that the previous few English Bible versions i.e. The Tyndale New Testament, The Coverdale Bible, The Matthews Bible, The Great Bible, The Geneva Bible, and the Rheims New Testament ([greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history](http://greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history)) and a few others had 'commentaries' primarily in the form of footnotes. It was the commentaries or footnotes that were generally in contention when people wanted a new Bible version and not the Biblical text itself. The KJV Bible text itself remained 80%-90% of the previous English Bible translations particularly the translating work of William Tyndale. King James agreed to 'Authorize' an English Bible but only on the condition that it would be a translation only and not have any footnotes or commentaries as the previous Bible versions had and having excluded any commentary or 'notes' the English Bible translation of the KJV 1611 Bible was then granted by King James the status as "AV" or "Authorized Version" of the English Bible.

## Reformation Bibles

### 1382 Old English Bible - John Wycliffe

[Wycliffe Bible 1382 A.D. \(Old English\) - Pdf](#)

Note: the 'English' text translated in the various versions of the Wycliffe Bible was [from] the Latin Vulgate -- Source: Wikipedia.com

## 1526 New Testament - William Tyndale

### [A Biography of William Tyndale - Audio](#)

The Tyndale Bible generally refers to the body of biblical translations by William Tyndale. Tyndale's Bible is credited with being the first English translation to work directly from Hebrew and Greek texts. Furthermore it was the first English biblical translation that was mass produced as a result of new advances in the art of printing. The term Tyndale's Bible is not strictly correct, because Tyndale never published a complete Bible. Prior to his execution Tyndale had only finished translating the entire New Testament and roughly half of the Old Testament. Of the latter, the Pentateuch, Jonah and a revised version of the book of Genesis were published during his lifetime. His other Old Testament works were first used in the creation of the Matthew Bible and also heavily influenced every major English translation of the Bible that followed. -- Source: Wikipedia.com

## 1599 Geneva Bible

### [The 1599 A.D. Geneva Study Bible - Website](#)

The Geneva Bible is one of the most historically significant translations of the Bible into the English language, preceding the King James translation by 51 years. It was the primary Bible of the 16th century Protestant movement and was the Bible used by William Shakespeare, Oliver Cromwell, John Milton, John Knox, John Donne, and John Bunyan, author of Pilgrim's Progress. It was one of the Bibles taken to America on the Mayflower, it was used by many English Dissenters, and it was still respected by Oliver Cromwell's soldiers at the time of the English Civil War.

What makes this version of the Holy Bible significant is that, for the very first time, a mechanically printed, mass-produced Bible was made available directly to the general public which came with a variety of scriptural study guides and aids (collectively called an apparatus), which included verse citations which allow the reader to cross-reference one verse with numerous relevant verses in the rest of the Bible, introductions to each book of the Bible which acted to summarize all of the material that each book would cover, maps, tables, woodcut illustrations, indexes, as well as other included features - all of which would eventually lead to the reputation of the Geneva Bible as history's very first study bible.

Like most English translations of the time, the Geneva Bible was translated from scholarly editions of the Greek New Testament and the Hebrew Scriptures that comprise the Christian Old Testament. The English rendering was substantially based on the earlier translations by William Tyndale and Myles Coverdale (more than 80 percent of the language in the Genevan Bible is from Tyndale). However, the Geneva Bible was the first English version in which all of the Old Testament was translated directly from the Hebrew (cf. Coverdale Bible, Matthew Bible). -- Source: Wikipedia.com

## 1611 King James Version (KJV)

### [Holy Bible KJV 1611 - Pdf](#)

The Authorized Version, commonly known as the King James Version, King James Bible or KJV, is an English translation of the Christian Bible by the Church of England begun in 1604 A.D. and completed in 1611 A.D. First printed by the King's Printer Robert Barker, this was the third official translation into English. The first was the Great Bible commissioned by the Church of England in the reign of King Henry VIII, and the second was the Bishop's Bible of 1568 A.D. In January 1604 A.D., King James VI of Scotland and I of England convened the Hampton Court Conference where a new English version was conceived in response to the perceived problems of the earlier translations as detected by the Puritans, a faction within the Church of England.

James gave the translators instructions intended to guarantee that the new version would conform to the ecclesiology and reflect the episcopal structure of the Church of England and its belief in an ordained clergy. The translation was done by 47 scholars, all of whom were members of the Church of England. In common with most other translations of the period, the New Testament was translated from Greek, the Old Testament was translated from Hebrew text, while the Apocrypha were translated from the Greek and Latin. In the Book of Common Prayer (1662 A.D.), the text of the Authorized Version replaced the text of the Great Bible - for Epistle and Gospel readings - and as such was authorised by Act of Parliament. By the first half of the 18th century, the Authorized Version was effectively unchallenged as the English translation used in Anglican and Protestant churches. Over the course of the 18th century, the Authorized Version supplanted the Latin Vulgate as the standard version of scripture for English speaking scholars.

## **Old Testament**

For their Old Testament, the translators used a text originating in the editions of the Hebrew Rabbinic Bible by Daniel Bomberg (1524/5), but adjusted this to conform to the Greek LXX or Latin Vulgate in passages to which Christian tradition had attached a Christological interpretation. For example, the Septuagint reading "They pierced my hands and my feet" was used in Psalm 22:16 (vs. the Masoretes' reading of the Hebrew "like lions my hands and feet"). Otherwise, however, the Authorized Version is closer to the Hebrew tradition than any previous English translation - especially in making use of the rabbinic commentaries, such as Kimhi, in elucidating obscure passages in the Masoretic Text; earlier versions had been more likely to adopt LXX or Vulgate readings in such places.

## **New Testament**

For their New Testament, the translators chiefly used the 1598 and 1588/89 Greek editions of Theodore Beza, which also present Beza's Latin version of the Greek and Stephanus's edition of the Latin Vulgate. Both of these versions were extensively referred to, as the translators conducted all discussions amongst themselves in Latin. F.H.A. Scrivener identifies 190 readings where the Authorized Version translators depart from Beza's Greek text, generally in maintaining the wording of the Bishop's Bible and other earlier English translations. In about half of these instances, the Authorized Version translators appear to follow the earlier 1550 Greek Textus Receptus of Stephanus. For the other half, Scrivener was usually able to find corresponding Greek readings in the editions of Erasmus, or in the Complutensian Polyglot. However, in several dozen readings he notes that no printed Greek text corresponds to the English of the Authorized Version, which in these places derives directly from the Vulgate. For example, at John 10:16, the Authorized Version reads "one fold" (as did the Bishops' Bible, and the 16th century vernacular versions produced in Geneva), following the Latin Vulgate "unum ovile", whereas Tyndale had agreed more closely with the Greek, "one flocke" (μία ποιμνη). The Authorized Version New Testament owes much more to the Vulgate than does the Old Testament; still, at least 80% of the text is unaltered from Tyndale's translation. -- Source: Wikipedia.com

# Modern bibles

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Revelation 22:18-19 *For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the Holy City [eternal city], and from the things which are written in this book.*

## Postmodern - Modern bibles

### 1972 NIV

[NIV Exposed - Website](#)

### 1979 NKJV

[NKJV Exposed - Website](#)

### 2001 ESV

[What's missing from the ESV bible - Pdf](#)

This page was last modified on 12 June 2012, at 18:05.

# Church Discernment

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Ezekiel 22:27 *Her [Mystery Babylon] princes in the midst [of God's people] thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.* ~ Prophet Ezekiel

Matthew 7:15 *Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.* ~ Jesus Christ

Acts 20:29 *For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.* ~ Apostle Paul

Source: [blog History Study](#)

## Church Discernment

### Resources

[Introduction to the Emerging church - Mp4 \(1 of 8\)](#)

[Gary Gilly - Mp4 \(2 of 8\)](#)

[Ray Yungen - Mp4 \(3 of 8\)](#)

[Oprah's church - Mp4 \(4 of 8\)](#)

[Johanna Michaelson - Mp4 \(5 of 8\)](#)

[Brian McLaren - Mp4 \(6 of 8\)](#)

[Mike Oppenheimer - Mp4 \(7 of 8\)](#)

[Sandy Simpson - Mp4 \(8 of 8\)](#)

Source: [Reformed Nazarene](#)

[David Anson Brown 05:03, 13 December 2011 \(MST\)](#)

# Church Heresy

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Matthew 23:15 *Woe unto you [religious leaders], scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.*

~ Jesus Christ

## Church Heresy

### Ancient Heresy

313 A.D. Emperor Constantine

Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition.

In 326-328 A.D. Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine [Israel].

The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery [in Sinai Egypt - including Helen's Chapel of the Burning Bush] often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330

{Note: every 'discovery' of Helena the mother of Emperor Constantine I is considered to be discredited - especially her [confirming] Mt. Sinai in Egypt [the Chapel of the Burning Bush - Source: SacredSites.com] when the Bible proclaims that the real Mt. Sinai was 'outside' (Exodus 18:1,5) of Egypt (Galatians 4:25) [in Arabia - Saudi Arabia]. Also Note: \*\*it is one of the most blasphemous concepts [Mt. Sinai in Egypt] to locate God in Egypt - God is not in Egypt, He is outside of Egypt [human slavery and human bondage] - the whole concept of the Bible is to leave Egypt [the world system] and for worshipers go outside of Egypt (the world) to have a true relationship [fellowship] with God - \*\*pastors who preach that one corner of Egypt [Sinai Peninsula - St. Catherine's Monastery] is acceptable to God have missed much of the entirety of the Bible - The Apostle Paul tells us that Jesus was even crucified outside the city of Jerusalem so we would know to look outside the [world system] city for a true relationship with Jesus Christ (Hebrews 13:12-14).}

-- Note: A sustainable relationship with God is generally not to be found in this worldly system though minor glimpses and interactions with God can be experienced. The worldly system saturated with misconceptions and false premises from deceived and misinformed individuals like Richard Dawkins is a system designed and maintained simply to hinder a person's true relationship with God. Therefore leaving the misinformed worldly system and entering the Promises of the Biblical realm is an important part of a sustainable relationship with God.

## Modern Heresy

[KJV vs. Modern Translations A Preview](#)

### XI. WERE WESTCOTT AND HORT SECRET

1881 A.D. Corrupt modern bible translations - the Westcott and Hort bible text

### XI. WERE WESTCOTT AND HORT SECRET PRACTITIONERS OF THE OCCULT?

In 1993, Gail Riplinger published [an excellent book called] *New Age Bible Versions*. In this book, she alleges that Westcott and Hort were practitioners of the [Satanic] occult. It is indicated that **they [Westcott and Hort] provide a bridge between apostate Christianity and the [Satanic] occult and the New Age Movement**. This charge created a sensation and generated a tremendous amount of criticism for Mrs. Riplinger. It is, of course, a very important charge. An objective look at the evidence for such a charge is important. ... The evidence for Mrs. Riplinger's assertions is strong. Would Westcott and Hort's defenders accept anyone today who had such connections? They were clearly in contact with people who were "familiar" with spirits. There is every reason to suspect that they might also have been in contact with spirits. Based upon their associations, there is no clear reason to reject the suggestion that they were involved in the occult. The balance of evidence creates, at the very least, a strong suspicion of occult influence on both Westcott and Hort (especially Dr. Westcott).

[THE WESTCOTT AND HORT ONLY CONTROVERSY](#)

### Corrupt Modern bible Translations -- Postmodern, Non-Reformation, Westcott and Hort bible Advocates

NIV -- Rick Warren and Beth Moore

ESV -- John MacArthur and Phil Johnson

The Message -- Joel Osteen and Greg Laurie

NKJV -- Jerry Falwell Jr., Chuck Smith Sr., Adrian Rogers and Paige Patterson

## Current Heresy

N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute

[N.T. WRIGHT part 4 - Vimeo Video](#)

source [Patheos.com](#)

## Notes RE: N.T. Wright's Lectures at Moody Bible Institute

1. Earlier in his talk Nicholas Thomas "Tom" Wright [N.T. Wright] attempts to redefine salvation and offers a twisted description of Christian **imputed righteousness** our righteousness found in the righteousness of Jesus Christ - Yet N.T. Wright in attempting to redefine salvation completely ignores and neglects, the very important Biblical concept of **Propitiation** (Romans 3:24) our sins paid in full on the cross by Jesus Christ.
2. After offering a redefinition of salvation N.T. Wright then goes on to present several horrific distortions as he attempts to redefine both the Christian Church Age and God's personal Biblical relationship with the Jewish Nation of Israel.
3. N.T. Wright also misspoke when he inferred that the Prophet Isaiah was writing about the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem after the destruction had already occurred when in fact the Prophet Isaiah [prophesying in the era of about 740 B.C.] was prophesying of the coming destruction of the 1st Temple in Jerusalem [the 1st Temple was destroyed in 586 B.C. - 200 years after the Prophet Isaiah]. - N.T. Wright is presenting the Bible texts as reactive to past events when in actuality the Bible both O.T. and N.T. [End Times] are written as Prophetic (future) events.
4. N.T. Wright then goes into full Heresy mode and actually begins espousing Paganistic doctrines in stating that "the earth is god's temple" and that "god indwells inside the earth" - making his god the pagan ruler of the underworld. -- Isaiah 66:1 *Thus saith the LORD, The Heaven is My Throne, and the earth is My footstool ...*

[David Anson Brown](#) 07:04, 13 December 2011 (MST)

This page was last modified on 12 June 2012, at 18:06.

# God's Plan

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Psalms 104:24 *O LORD, how manifold are Thy works! **in wisdom** hast Thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.*

## God's Plan of Salvation

Hebrews 2:16-17 *For verily He (Jesus) took [manifested] not on Him [the likeness or] the nature of angels; but He took (manifested) on Him [as a human in] the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things [as an incarnated human] **it behoved Him to be made [human] like unto His brethren**, that He might be a merciful and faithful [Melchisedec] High Priest in things pertaining to God, **to make reconciliation for the sins of the people** [and not reconciliation for the sins of the fallen angels].*

Romans 2:14-16 *For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature [a good conscience] the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, **their conscience also bearing witness**, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.*

Hebrews 4:12 *For the word of God is quick (alive), and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, **piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit**, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

## Recovering the Gospel - Why Belief in an Unlimited Atonement Matters

I expect there will be no disagreement on the affirmation regarding the penal substitution of Christ. The penal substitutionary atonement, though often attacked and vilified in modern theology, is the bedrock doctrine for explaining the work of Christ on the cross for the sins of the world. Sin can only be atoned by the shed blood of Christ on the cross as our substitute. The word "penal" connotes legal imagery. Jesus' death on the cross satisfied the justice and wrath of God against our sin. Apart from Christ, there is no salvation. Apart from his atonement, there is no salvation. Only the cross of Christ provides an available and effective sacrifice for the sins of every person. ... When it comes to the atonement, it is crucial to keep three major concepts in mind: 1) intent, 2) extent, and 3) application. The "intent" of the atonement answers the question: "What was God's purpose in providing the atonement. The "extent" of the atonement answers the question: "For whose sins did Christ die?" The "application" of the atonement answers the question: "When and to whom is the atonement applied?" Though these questions are interrelated, my comments below will be focused primarily on the question of "extent." ... The key issue in the debate over the extent of the atonement has to do with the "sufficiency" of Christ's death. All Calvinists will affirm this sufficiency as "infinite" to save any and all. But, and this is crucial, what those who hold to limited atonement mean by this is that Christ's death could have paid for the sins of the whole world had God intended for it to do so, but He did not intend such and hence the death of Christ is limited to the sins of the elect. We believe, along with all Calvinists who reject limited atonement, that Christ's death is

actually sufficient for the sins of all because it actually paid for the sins of all. This is called “infinite” or “universal” sufficiency. ...

By David L. Allen, Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Theology at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Article Seven: The Sovereignty of God of "A Statement of the Traditional Southern Baptist Understanding of God's Plan of Salvation" [sbctoday.com](http://sbctoday.com)

For most of us, it is moral and ethical character and not skilled intimidation that elicits praise. What is truly praiseworthy about God’s sovereignty is not that He exercises a power He obviously has, but that, because of His character, He does not exercise all the power He could. Perhaps the greatest testimony to God’s sovereignty is that God created beings who possess the power to say no to Him. ~ Dr. Bruce McLaughlin

Review by Mike Leake (blog: Borrowed Light) of the book "Killing Calvinism" by Greg Dutcher [Borrowed Light](http://Borrowed Light)

### **Here are his eight ways that Calvinists can destroy Calvinism**

1. By loving Calvinism as an end in itself
2. By becoming theologians instead of disciples
3. By loving God’s sovereignty more than God himself
4. By losing an urgency in evangelism
5. By refusing to learn from non-Calvinists
6. By tidying up the Bible’s “loose ends”
7. By being a bunch of arrogant know-it-alls
8. By scoffing at the emotional hang-ups others have with Calvinism

Reading through Dutcher’s work exposed a few vestiges of both pride and inconsistency in my walk with Christ. There were a few moments in the book where I found myself soundly rebuked. Funny thing is I think I had even taught some of these points myself, but the way that Dutcher worded them and proclaimed them brought conviction to my soul. Here is a helpful sample for you to see how Dutcher is passionate, forceful, and yet very gracious: A disciple is a student of Christ-someone who spends time with the Savior in order to come to know him better and resemble him more closely. As a pastor, I have found that many Christians simply assume that learning more and more about the Bible and theology-Reformed theology in particular-is the same thing as growing as a disciple. It isn't. Robust theology can be a powerful catalyst in this process, but like anything else, we can turn it into an idol. The danger is that, while we may begin with Reformed theology as the framework by which we more coherently understand and appreciate our faith, over time it can become the substance of our faith. At that point, daily living is more about mastering Reformed doctrine than being mastered by Jesus and his total claim over every area of life. ~ Mike Leake

## The Atonement of Jesus Christ

Romans 5:11 *And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom **we have now received the atonement.***

Hebrews 10:14-25 *For by one [atonement] offering He (Jesus) hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before, This is the Covenant [New Testament] that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And **their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.** Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into [the opened way - into the presence of God - and eternal life - provided by the atonement] the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated [atoned] for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchisedec] High Priest over the House of God; **Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith,** having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [return of Jesus Christ] approaching.*

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (Atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people is called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death in an eternal Spiritual body.

Romans 1:3 *Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.*

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. **We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is now open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God.** We do not receive atonement [directly] from God. God is not offering atonement directly to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) by the cross of Jesus Christ it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and enter into the atonement of Jesus Christ and have a relationship with God.

It should also be noted: Regarding the incorrect doctrine of 'Limited Atonement' that the Atonement [Christ] was sacrificed here on earth - there is no atonement blood being sacrificed in heaven to be given down to mankind. The atonement blood sacrifice was shed on the cross of Jesus on earth and the works of the cross of Jesus offered up and accepted by God the Father in Heaven creating a completed atonement [the repaired relationship between the Holy God and a sinful mankind] at one time for all mankind; past, present and future. -- "Romans 5:11 *And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.*" -- "Leviticus 6:7 *And the priest (Hebrews 3:1, Hebrews 4:14, Hebrews 6:20) shall make an atonement for him [sinner] before the LORD [God]: and it shall be forgiven him [sinner] for any thing of all that he hath done [sins] in trespassing therein.*" -- Also Note: The atonement sacrifice of Jesus is complete, conclusive and eternal for all mankind who are willing to receive it because the blood that Jesus shed on the cross after His death [full payment for our sins] is blood that is sinless [unlimited], Holy [in fellowship with God] and eternally [pre-existent] alive [Spirit life]. **We receive our eternal life from the eternal life of the blood (Leviticus 17:11) of Jesus promised at the Last Supper Communion (Matthew 26:28) then shed and poured out (John 19:34 - Psalms 22:14 - Isaiah 53:12) on the cross.** -- David Anson Brown

John 1:1-18 *In the beginning was the Word (Jesus Christ), and the Word was with God, and the Word (Jesus Christ) was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him (Jesus Christ); and without Him was not any thing made [created] that was made. **In Him (Jesus Christ) was life; and the life was the light of men.** And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. There was a man [John the Baptist] sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through Him might believe. He [John the Baptist] was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. That (Jesus Christ) was the True Light, which lighteth [gives life to] every man that cometh into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on His Name (Jesus Christ): Which were born [Spiritually], not [physically] of blood, nor of [physical effort] the will of the flesh, nor of the will [human desires] of man, but of God. And the Word (Jesus Christ) was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth. John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He (Jesus Christ) that cometh [physically] after me is preferred before me: for He [eternally] was before me. **And of His fulness have all we received,** and grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, but **Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ.** No man hath seen God at any time; [only] the only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus Christ) hath declared Him.*

# God's Knowledge

## Omniscience

**Omni** - all, complete; **Science** - knowledge, wisdom, understanding, design

Verses - 1st Samuel 23:11,12; Job 11:8; Psalms 104:24; John 18:4 19:28; Ephesians 1:8; Colossians 1:9 2:3 3:16; James 1:5

Psalms 147:5 *Great is our Lord, and of great power: **His understanding** is infinite.*

Colossians 2:2-3 ... *to the acknowledgement of **the mystery of God** [Holy Spirit] and of **the Father** [God] and of **Christ** [Jesus Christ - the Son]; In whom are hid all the **treasures of wisdom** and knowledge.*

Source [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

## God's plan for His creation

God has a plan and as His plan His creation has been manifested into existence, including all of time [past (history), present and future] and within it all the entirety of humanity.

God's complete Omniscience knowledge as it affects mankind is commonly referred to in three parts or three phases.

1. God's knowledge of His originally intended plan [aka God's necessary knowledge - God's perfect will] i.e. mankind created and originally intended to remain in the Garden of Eden without sin or the knowledge and experience of sin.
2. God's knowledge of all possible events [aka God's middle knowledge - God's common grace] within the Freewill of His creation, especially regarding the freewill of mankind.
3. God's knowledge and ability [aka God's reality, ontology - God's special grace] to be brought about throughout the freewill of His creation. God's intended and desired results.

## Biblical Examples

- **God's necessary knowledge - God's perfect will**

Genesis 1:1 *In the beginning God created the heaven [sky] and the earth.*

Genesis 1:26 *And God said, Let us [Father, Son, Holy Spirit] make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.*

- **God's middle knowledge - God's common grace**

1 Samuel 23:1-5 *Then they told [King] David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.*

1 Samuel 23:9-14 *And [King] David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth. And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.*

Acts 9:10-12 *And there was a certain **disciple** [common Christian] at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.*

Acts 16:9-10 *And a vision appeared to [Apostle] Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed [asked] him, saying, Come over into Macedonia [Greece], and help us. And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the Gospel unto them.*

- **God's reality, ontology - God's special grace**

Revelation 21:1-4 *And I saw a New Heaven [sky] and a New Earth: for the First Heaven [sky] and the First Earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*

David Anson Brown 08:03, 17 December 2011 (MST)

# Salvation

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

*Psalms 3:8 Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: Thy blessing is upon Thy people. Selah.*

*Psalms 24:5 He [disciple] shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.*

*Psalms 27:1 The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?*

*Psalms 62:7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.*

*Psalms 116:13 I will take the Cup of Salvation, and call upon the Name of the LORD.*

*Isaiah 12:1-6 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise Thee: though Thou wast angry with me, Thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon His Name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His Name is exalted. Sing unto the LORD; for He hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.*

*Romans 13:11-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.*

# Individual Repentance and Individual Salvation

Traditionally individual salvation follows an individual's repentance

*Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.*

*Acts 2:38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.*

*Romans 2:4 Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?*

*2 Corinthians 4:1-7 Therefore seeing we [Christians] have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the Word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the Truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the Glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this [born again] treasure in earthen vessels [our physical body], that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.*

# Apostles Era

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Acts 1:1-3 *The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, [including revealing Himself in His resurrection form] Until the day in which He was taken up [Ascension - 40 days after the resurrection of Jesus and ten days before Pentecost], after that **He (Jesus) through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen:** To whom also He shewed Himself alive after [Holy Week] His passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them (Apostles) forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God:*

Acts 2:40-43 *And with many other words did he [Apostle Peter] testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then they [common Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day [Pentecost] there were added unto them [Christian Church] about three thousand souls. **And they [common Christians] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.** And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the Apostles.*

Romans 16:7 *Salute Andronicus and Junia [1 Corinthians 15:6 - fellow Jews (a husband and wife) who had also witnessed the resurrection of Jesus back in Jerusalem], my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me [Apostle Paul].*

1 Corinthians 15:1-11 *Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the Gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the scriptures: And **that He was seen of Cephas [Apostle Peter], then of the Twelve:** After that, He was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, He was seen of James; then of all the Apostles. And last of all He was seen of me [Apostle Paul] also, as of one born out of due time [outside the 40 resurrection days of the Apostolic Era]. For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. But by the grace of God I am what I am: and His grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.*

Ephesians 2:19-22 *Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the Household of God; And **are built upon the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;** In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit.*

## Apostolic Age

### Background

The Apostles Era was initiated during the 40 days that the resurrected Jesus revealed Himself to mankind. In order to be a Biblical Apostle of the Apostolic Era a person would have to have personally witness the bodily Resurrection life of Jesus Christ and then would have gone out and proclaimed to others the "Gospel" the Good News of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ.

Today Christians are "sent out" as an apostle but it is via their Witness of the Holy Spirit and not from a direct bodily encounter with the Resurrected Jesus Christ that the original Apostles had encountered.

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ.

The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert.

**The first Church Council of Apostles and Elders in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Gentile Christian converts.**

The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones. "Acts 1:20-21 [The Jerusalem Creed - 1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day" the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism.

But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day.

Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world.

Note: The first generation or two of Church leaders, bishops and writers after the Apostles are known as the "Church Fathers" [i.e. Irenaeus] and apparently if they were actually a disciple of one of the Apostles [i.e. Papias (70-163 A.D.) and Saint Polycarp (69-155 A.D.)] they instead were called an "Apostolic Father."

Source: [blog History Study](#)

# Church Dispensations

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Ephesians 2:4-7 *4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened [made alive] us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the **ages** [times - dispensations] to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.*

## Church Dispensations

### The four Church Dispensations encompassing the time of the 1st and 2nd Comings of Jesus Christ

The Four Dispensations of the times since the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ and up until His 2nd Coming seem to have been mapped out and enacted throughout the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome (Acts chapters 27 and 28).

Summary:

1. The Apostles Era Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5)
2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44)
3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15)
4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 28:16-31)

### The Four Dispensations of Time Periods Illustrated in the Bible's book of Acts

#### 1. The Apostles Era Dispensation

The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.}

## 2. The Common Christian Church Age

The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church.

## 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation

The Martyred Saints of Revelation and Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs.

## 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth

The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him."

Source: [blog History Study](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 09:50, 17 December 2011 (MST)

# Holiness Movement

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Isaiah 5:16-17 *But the LORD of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is Holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed after their manner ...*

Isaiah 47:4 *As for our Redeemer, the LORD of Hosts is His name, the Holy One of Israel.*

Zechariah 14:20-21 *In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.*

Romans 6:19 *I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; **even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.***

Source [CommonChristianCommunity.com](http://CommonChristianCommunity.com)

## Holiness Movement

### Resources

**Kentucky Mountain Bible College (KMBC) Holiness Summit 2011 - [Website](#)**

[2011-10-12.mp3](#) - introduction

[2011-10-13.mp3](#)

[2011-10-30.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31HER.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31LOR.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31PER.mp3](#)

[2011-10-31SPE.mp3](#) - historical background

[2011-10-31WIL.mp3](#)

[2011-11-01.mp3](#)

[2011-11-02SPE.mp3](#)

[2011-11-03NEI.mp3](#)

[2011-11-08FIS.mp3](#)

[2011-11-10SPE.mp3](#)

[2011-11-15NEL.mp3](#)

[2011-11-17GRF.mp3](#)

[2011-11-29PAU.mp3](#)

[2011-12-01JEN.mp3](#)

Source [Holiness Legacy - Resources](#)

David Anson Brown 06:15, 16 December 2011 (MST)

# Covenant Old

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Leviticus 17:11 *For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

## Old Testament - Old Covenant

### Leviticus chapters 1-5 The Laws for the offerings of the Levitical Priesthood

There are multiple parts to the Old Testament Levitical Atonement 'Kaphar' (3722) Covering Sin Offering:

1. The sacrifice has to have a cost to the sinner, a precious useful animal was to be sacrificed.
2. The laying on of hands onto the animal's head then the confession and transfer of sins from the sinner to the innocent sacrifice.
3. The sacrifice dies with your sins, death of the sins.
4. The blood [life] of the animal is poured out providing a New Life opportunity (for a season, often one year) from the blood of the sacrifice for the sinner.

### Types of Offerings

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.]
2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flour covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering.
3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal].
4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation.
5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do.

## Leviticus chapters 6-10

The offerings to God are to restore man's fellowship with God - The problem of sin [a separator, barrier between us and God] is not on God's side the problem is on our side therefore a sacrifice had to be made to cover the sin (or remove the sin N.T.) and open the way to God - Aaron and his sons are anointed for their ministry - the people view the anointing and consecration of Aaron and his sons - During the first offerings 'strange fire' is offered to God and two of Aaron's sons die in the process

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from the altar] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.'

Leviticus 10:8-9 *And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations*

Acts 5:1-11 *But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [disception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.*

Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results.

Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God.

Source: [blog Bible Study](#)

David Anson Brown 08:24, 18 December 2011 (MST)

## New Covenant

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

### Biblical Significance

Leviticus 17:11 *For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.*

Jeremiah 31:31 *Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a **New Covenant** with the House of Israel, and with the House of Judah:*

Matthew 26:26-28 *And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the **New Testament**, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

Ephesians 2:11-22 *Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenants of Promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off **are made nigh by the blood of Christ**. For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the Law of Commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace; And that He might reconcile both unto God in one body **by the cross**, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through Him we both have access by one [Holy] Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles [N.T.] and Prophets [O.T.], Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the [Holy] Spirit.*

### New Testament - New Covenant

#### The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times

In other words, Noah, Abraham, King David, Solomon, and even John the Baptist, although each was in a relationship with God, were not Christians, and for a very good reason, each of these people lived and died prior to the Cross of Jesus. Before the Cross of Jesus the remedy for Sin had not yet occurred and with sin a "Gathering of the Sinless (in Image)" was not available as God's Spirit is not intimately available with Sin.

Once Jesus came into humanity in the Virgin Birth and then died on the cross as full payment for all of the sins of the world then on His "Resurrection Day" the Church age could then begin. The Church could not be gathered prior to the cross and without the resurrection there would not be the Living Leader.

The Church/Christians are Identified as the ones who have Received by faith in Jesus the Spirit of God and by receiving the Spirit of God are now in the Sinless Image of Jesus and God the Father is now also our Father as the Christian is now a Child of God. This event of Jesus giving the Spirit and the individuals each receiving the Spirit of God began on Sunday the very day of the Resurrection of Jesus.

## **New Testament Teaching**

The teaching of the New Testament is that the Laws of God are to be obeyed in our spirit and our soul with our heart, mind, and emotions.

*Romans 9:30-33 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on Him (Jesus) shall not be ashamed.*

*Mark 3:4 And He (Jesus) saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?*

*Luke 10:25-28 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He (Jesus) said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself. And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.*

*Luke 11:52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.*

The Laws of the New Testament are therefore considered spiritual first and physical second while the laws of the Old Testament are considered physical first and spiritual second. This reversal in law is consistent with the Born Again reversal of human nature. Before the Born Again Spirit of Jesus man did not have the ability to appropriate Spiritual Laws into his being and therefore the Laws were physical in nature directing towards Spiritual standards. Now since the Cross and Resurrection of Jesus for the Born Again Christian with the Spirit (Seed) of God residing within them a Spiritual Christian can understand the Spiritual nature of the Laws of God and is more readily able to live according to the Spiritual implications with the Spiritual intentions of telling the truth - do not lie, love your neighbor - do not hate, live a pure moral lifestyle - do not commit sexual sin.

*Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*

James 1:25 *But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.*

James 2:8-13 *ye fulfil the royal law (love God, love your neighbor) according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.*

James 4:11-12 *Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?*

1 John 3:4-11 *Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him (Jesus) is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born (Again from Above) of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born (Again from Above) of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.*

1 John 3:13-16 *Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.*

Matthew 5:17-19 *Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*

Source [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:35, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# 3 Global Judgments

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

### The 3 Global Judgments

#### The 4 Earths

Earth 1.0 Adam and Eve (creation earth)

Earth 2.0 The present earth (since the flood of Noah)

Earth 3.0 The coming Millennial Reign (at the 2nd Coming return of Jesus Christ)

Earth 4.0 The New Heavens (sky) and New Earth (unjudged) - The Eternal State

#### The 3 Global Judgments

Judgment 1.0 **water:** flood of Noah

Judgment 2.0 **blood:** moon, stars, earthquakes

Judgment 3.0 **spirit:** earth and sky dissolved with fire (2 Peter 3:12-14)

Judgment 4.0 **no judgment:** eternal earth/state no judgment (Revelation 21:1-4)

#### Water: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0

##### Creation 1.0

Genesis 1:1-3 *In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the \*waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.*

Genesis 1:7 *And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." -- "Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground.*

Genesis 2:10 *And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.*

## **Judgment 1.0**

Genesis 7:9-10 *There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.*

## **Earth 2.0 Creation**

### **Blood: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water of Noah's flood) creating earth 2.0**

Genesis 8:1 *And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a \*wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;" -- "Genesis 8:14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried.*

## **Judgments of earth 2.0**

Exodus 7:17 *Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood.*

Revelation 6:12 *And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;" -- "Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;*

### **Spirit: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0**

Revelation 16:18-20 *And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*

And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

## **Millennial Reign earth 3.0**

Isaiah 11:4-6 *But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.*

2 Peter 3:6-7 *Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0, and later earth 3.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.*

2 Peter 3:12-14 *Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless.*

Revelation 21:1-4 *And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away.*

## **Advanced Judgment Accountability**

### **The two generations of advanced judgment accountability**

The 1st generation the people of the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus [with the Nation of Israel, the Laws of Moses (O.T.) and the Jerusalem Temple all in operation as a witness]

Matthew 12:38-42 *Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in **\*\***judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here.*

The 2nd generation the people of the generation of the 2nd coming of Jesus [with the re-established Nation of Israel, the first coming of Jesus (N.T.) and the future Jerusalem Temple all as a witness]

Revelation 13:9-10 *If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints.*

# Testimony, Salvation and Judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

The Biblical triune (3 in 1) nature \*testimony (physical life), \*salvation (Spiritual life - eternal life) and \*judgment of the cross of Jesus Christ

1st Judgment at physical death (1 Corinthians 4:4-5, 2 Corinthians 5:10)

2nd Judgment and eternal death, 1 Corinthians 5:13, Revelation 2:11, Revelation 20:6,14 Revelation 21:8

The **water, blood** and **Spirit** (also represented in breath, wind, fire) that are each freely offered and given from God to all of mankind globally as a life giving (sustaining) witness and also as a witness of sin (and eventually as a judgment against sin), and importantly as a testimony of the once physical presence of Jesus Christ on earth (John 19:30, John 19:34-35) and of His eternal remedy for our own individual eternal Salvation

*John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God {validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)}. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [an is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men.*

*John 3:5-13 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of \*water [womb, physical human life] and of the \*Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, \*\*Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151] bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound [G5456] thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, \*\*\*We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is [G5607] in heaven.*

*John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation].*

*1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ].*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

David Anson Brown 10:45, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# 8 Spiritual Realms

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

*Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions - realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...*

## The Spiritual Realms

### 8 Spiritual Realms

**The 8 dimensions and the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows:**

1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness]
  2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below]
  3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants]
  4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons]
  5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above]
  6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status]
  7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest]
  8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.
- Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time.
  - The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind.

Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood.

*Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions - realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...*

Source: [blog Bible Study](#) Source: [blog History Study](#)

Source: [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by confessing Christians](#)

David Anson Brown 11:14, 18 December 2011 (MST)

# Antichrist

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## **Actually anyone who denies Jesus is making themselves an antichrist**

People who deny their own personal sin and need for a personal savior have made themselves their own savior and are their own Christ and have become their own "instead of" (Anti)Christ.

Anti means instead of, the instead of Christ. It is like asking for water and instead getting poison. The poison may look and smell like water but it is not water and will not refresh and sustain life. It will, instead, poison and take life. The antichrist is the same way; he is "instead" of Jesus. Jesus is the real Savior that is why He became a man to save us from our sins. We are already saved completely; we have no further need for another savior. The one we have, Jesus, is sufficient. The coming one is not a savior he is a deceiver, a counterfeit, a phony, a liar and all who follow his poisonous lies will be led into death with him who opposes the real and living God.

*1 John 2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists (self saviors); whereby we know that it is the last time.*

Source [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

# Mark of the Beast 666

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Basic Christian: Mark of the Beast 666

Mark of the Beast (666) - See also Antichrist, End Times, & Martyred Saints of Revelation

Charagma (5480) Mark, stamp, symbol, impression, etching, engraving i.e. statue

Eikon(1504) Icon, image, statue, representation, figure, commemoration

Number 666 - Representation of incompleteness, 6 6 6 trinity of incompleteness

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5; 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 13:16 15:2 19:20

First Use: Genesis 4:15 .. *And the LORD set a mark upon Cain* .. {This mark from the LORD was for Cain's protection. Satan is out to Counterfeit the actions of God therefore Satan wants to put his evil mark on people, marking people for his destruction.}

It is the plan of God to mark His people with His distinction and in marking them to set them apart, apart from the world and gathered together unto God.

*Ezekiel 9:3-6 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon He was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house (Temple).*

Satan is not original in his plans he is simply out to imitate God by seeking the worship that belongs to God and he is attempting to corrupt the true things of God. Therefore Satan has his own version of a mark and his Satanic version is referred to as "The mark of the beast".

*Revelation 13:14-18 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred (600) threescore (60) and six (6)666.*

## Three aspects to the Mark of the Beast

There are at least three aspects to the mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation it is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666.

It is important to note that as a Mark and an Icon it is a representation of an actual person and of an actual event (the event of the fake resurrection of the Antichrist), meaning that the person and the event must first come then the Icon follows to commemorate/represent what has already occurred. This means that the mark is not available prior to the Antichrist therefore eliminating any existing objects like, credit cards, social security numbers or computer chips from being the mark of the beast.

## The Mark of the Beast is Satan's mark

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying resurrection.

*Revelation 13:3-4 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?*

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

*Revelation 14:6-11 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach (The Church has been Raptured into heaven therefore an angel is giving the message) unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon (modern Iraq rebuilt) is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication (false religion). And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation (wrath); and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

## The Mark of the Beast is a Satanic counterfeit

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian. [Note at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.]

*Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death (separation); because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.*

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

*Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

*Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people, ...*

God Bless you,  
David Anson Brown

Source [Mark of the Beast 666](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:39, 19 December 2011 (MST)

# Gnostic heresy

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## The Jesus was only human Gnostic heresy refuted

*"Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church."*

Source [Jesus had no Wife](#)

## Did Jesus have a wife and child? Of course Not!

### The Da Vinci Code Debunked and Defunked - Get Ready To Learn The Facts!

This book is just another garden variety assault on the integrity of the Bible and its old school at that!

It's simply a combination of old paganism and old Gnosticism (secret knowledge), brought to life by a master storyteller. It's all quite amusing, if it's accepted for what it really is: not historical fiction, but pure fiction. And as engaging as the book is, it can't compare to the thrill of discovering the historical truth about the events that have shaped the very foundations of modern civilization.

On the contrary, there are verses that logically indicate that Jesus was not married. In his first letter to the Corinthian church the apostle

Paul wrote: "Don't we have the right to take a believing wife along with us, as do the other apostles and the Lord's brothers and Cephas?" 1 Corinthians 9:5-6. ... Paul is saying that he had the right to be married just like the Lord's brothers and the other apostles. But logically if Jesus were married, why wouldn't Paul cite the Lord's marriage as the ultimate authority for his own right to have a wife? Why didn't he say "Jesus was married, so I have the right to marry"? Such a statement would have much greater weight.

## Gnosticism

### **Gnosticism: The Gnostic NIV Bible Exposed** - A look At Gnosticism And The NIV

The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all"

Biblical words Identifying Jesus Christ as God Are Stolen Away (missing) in the NIV

The word Gnostic" comes from the Greek verb "ginosko", which means "to know, or to be taking in knowledge". Or you can derive it from the noun "gnosis", which means "knowledge, or a seeking to know". The Gnostics were a group of individuals who considered themselves as "an elite group that knows it all". Their headquarters was in Alexandria, Egypt, where they had collected an enormous library. ... They claimed to understand God and Salvation perfectly. They believed that they themselves were spirit, while all other people were soul and body. They believed that all matter was evil, and therefore the world produced from evil matter and possessed by evil demons cannot be a creation of a good God. Therefore they were willing for Christ to be the creator as long as it was agreed that He was an inferior god. Therefore they denied the reality and the necessity of the Atonement of Christ, and they claimed that Christ's body was an illusion. They did not believe that Christ really came in the flesh. They rejected the Old Testament and its God Jehovah. -- They were obsessed with a cult of angels, from which they derived the concept of guardian angels. They were obsessed with the concept of man, and of God, and of the world through religious experiences. They allegorized all the teachings of Scripture in order to achieve a strange conformity between Gnosticism and Christianity. The Gnostics worked hard on destroying the Person of Christ as coequal to God, and as having both a human nature and a Divine nature. Therefore we recognize that the Apostles in their letters were warning the churches against the influence of the Gnostics. We read that in 1 John 2:22, from which we can see their struggle against the Gnostics of the 1st century.

### **Gnosticism, the Soul-Only "Gospel" and the End Times**

Gnosticism falsely concludes: There were two separate realms-one spiritual, the other material (physical) - The spiritual realm, created by God [not by Father God but by Satan or some other unknown god that Satan channeled, however more and more often Satan is being taught as the original Father spirit god], was all good; the material realm, created by the demiurge [Father God, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], all evil - Man needed to be saved, not from Original Sin, but from enslavement to matter (physical body, physical world and from God (Jesus) who created the physical world, though the cults sure do like sex, drugs, alcohol, money etc. so maybe they don't want to be 'saved' from everything physical) [rejecting this (physical) world]-[rejecting the (moral government) law] For this, he {occult initiate} had to learn the mystical arts - Thus Gnosticism became a source for the occult (Satanic) tradition {Gnosticism - The Question: Is Jesus who loves us, gave His life and died for us on the cross God or is Satan who lies to us and kills us God? That is the dilemma of the Gnostic and actually that is also the dilemma for everyone. However even in this upside down world where wrong is right and lies are truth it is still easy to tell that Jesus the God of Love is God!}

In addition, Gnostics engaged in speculative theology, even in the days of the apostles, based upon a higher form of knowledge not available to "ordinary" Christians. This resulted in "speculations respecting angels and spirits" and a false dualism "leading to asceticism on the one hand \*[rejecting this world], and to an immoral libertinism on the other hand \*[rejecting the law]." Today, we have an eschatological system that purports to know we are living in the last days, not by an appeal to the Bible but by having a special ability to read contemporary signs. ... Certain strange inferences were derived from this bizarre worldview. Gnostic doctrine concluded that Jehovah of the Old Testament was actually Satan, thus, Satan ruled the physical world. The body also belonged to Satan. It was the prison of the soul. "The Gnostic secret is that the spirit is trapped in matter, and to free it, the world must be rejected." Not only asceticism but escapism became a major tenet of the Gnostic gospel. If the physical world is evil, then man must do anything and everything to escape it.

### **Gnosticism, New Age, and the Da Vinci Code - What do they Have in Common?**

Heresies are a lot like the common cold - They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form - But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to our spiritual health - Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice (Jesus), without authority (Jesus), without the cross (Jesus) - A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power and a religion with no power doesn't last very long {The cross is the victory of Jesus Christ over sin, death, and the power of Satan. The proof of the victory of the cross of Jesus is the Resurrection of Jesus. Jesus is Alive! sin is dead and Satan is powerless, over our freewill.}

Heresies are a lot like the common cold. They keep coming back around, but in a slightly changed form. But the change is just enough so that they sneak by the defense of our immune system and pose a new threat to our spiritual health. Neither the New Age movement nor the The Da Vinci Code buys into to ancient Gnosticism lock, stock, and barrel. But they both rely on key Gnostic ideas that have as much appeal now as they did in the second century. For who does not eventually feel the emptiness and ennui of a life without the spiritual dimension, a life devoid of mystery? Our contemporary Western society, like 2nd century Roman society, has lost its soul. We suffer from the desperation that comes from a lack of meaning. -- The New Age has appeal because it restores a sense of mystery. It imitates the syncretism of the Gnostics, blending together exotic ideas from the east with traditions native to the west to produce a hodge-podge that may be incoherent but is nevertheless intriguing. The Da Vinci Code resurrects the claim of a secret tradition that is earlier and more faithful than the New Testament Scriptures. It offers us a way to feel connected to Jesus even while we scorn the leaders and laws of the Church said to be founded by him. -- But the appeal of these currents also constitute their undoing. Both the New Age movement and the The Da Vinci Code seek spirituality without sacrifice, without authority, without the cross. They follow ancient Gnosticism in preserving a veneer of Christianity while emptying it of its heart and soul.. But the fate of Gnosticism ought to serve as a warning here. A Christianity with no cross is a Christianity with no power. And a religion with no power doesn't last very long. The Da Vinci Code may have sold a few million copies in the first years of the third millennium. But here is my guess - in the fourth millennium, it will take an archeologist digging in the arid sands of Egypt to find a copy.

Source [Jesus had no Wife](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:16, 19 December 2011 (MST)

# End Times

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

**The end times are a call to mankind that the end of separation from God is almost over**

The call to man is to prepare to meet God, prepare to meet our maker.

End times or last days are signified as the last times that man will be out of the perceived presence of God. End times does not mean the end of the world or the end of time it means the end of man's separation from God. Since the beginning of creation God has been revealing Himself to mankind. Since the fall of mankind God has continued to reveal Himself, but to a separated mankind. When God and mankind are fully reunited, God will continue to reveal Himself to man, although man will no longer be guessing about God since man will be in the perceivable presence of God.

1 John 2:18,28 *Little children, it is the last time:.. And now, little children [Christians], abide in Him [Jesus Christ]; that when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.*

Source [Basic Christian: Theology](#)

[David Anson Brown](#) 08:46, 19 December 2011 (MST)

# Millennial Reign

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Isaiah 11:1-10 *And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse [King David's father], and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah], the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: But with Righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [words] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And Righteousness shall be the girdle [belt] of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. The wolf [during the Millennial Reign restoration] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid [young goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain [government]: for the earth shall be full of the Knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign [guide] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and His rest shall be Glorious.*

*Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the First Resurrection: on such the Second Death [eternal judgment] hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.*

## Church Fathers

The Church Fathers who expected Christ to Return and inaugurate the Millennium of a literal 1000 years included: Justyn Martyr (100-165 AD), Theophilus of Antioch (115-181 AD), Irenaeus (120-202 AD), Hippolytus (c. 236 AD), Tertullian (150-225 AD), Cyprian (200-258 AD), Commodian (200-275 AD), Lactantius (240-320 AD), Methodius (d. 311 AD). They all affirmed their Millenarian views with comments like those of Victorinus of Petau, who died around 304 AD, and wrote: "The true sabbath will be in the seventh millennium of years, when Christ with His elect shall reign." [Victorinus : "On the Creation of the World"]. Lactantius wrote that God's "religion and truth must labor during these six thousand years, while wickedness prevails and bears rule..." whereupon "all wickedness must be abolished from the earth, and righteousness reign for a thousand years; and there must be tranquility and rest from the labors which the world now has long endured." [Lactantius, "The Divine Institutes" 7.14]. Similar statements were made by other early Church Fathers.

Please bear with me for the story continues. These early Church Fathers, generally believed in a literal Millennium of 1000 years in which Christ will reign over the whole earth. Some called this the Millennial Sabbath.

From this Biblical concept there developed the idea of what might be called the "Earth's Great Week." This idea was expressed first by a Jewish Christian, Barnabas, in Alexandria, Egypt, around 117 AD. He believed that man would have 6000 years on earth corresponding to 1000 years for each of the 6 Days of Creation. Then the 7th Day corresponded to the Millennial Sabbath of 1000 years with Christ reigning from David's throne. Following this was to be the New Heaven and New Earth and the New Jerusalem. Even though a literal 1000 years for the Millennium of Revelation 20 is a Biblical entity, it was not a Scriptural idea to allocate 1000 years to each Day of Creation. Nevertheless, this plausible basis for mankind's history was adopted by many of the Church Fathers. As a result, they expected the Lord to Return and inaugurate the Millennium sometime in the vicinity of 300-500 AD. This was done, as we noted above, on the basis of the Scriptural genealogy in the LXX and paleo-Hebrew which placed Creation roughly 5700-5500 BC.

In other words, it was generally agreed that the Millennial reign of Christ was a period of a literal 1000 years. In my study of Scripture, I have found in a number of instances that prophetic scriptures were fulfilled to the very day. This is also the approach that the early Fathers took. The problem that arose was the additional idea from Barnabas which suggested an approximate time when this Return would occur. We know that Christ did not return about 300 to 500 AD. But by 395 to 430 we have the time of Augustine. The Church leaders during this period had noted that Christ had not returned and offered an alternative interpretation of the Millennium as a result. The one important event that had occurred around the expected time was the acceptance of Christianity as the state religion of the Roman Empire. As a consequence, the church leaders at the time, like Augustine, concluded that the Millennium was the church age and that the Kingdom of Christ and the Kingdom of Heaven was the Church. The Church of Rome later carried this a little further and claimed the kingdom was exclusively the Roman Catholic church on the basis of Augustine's statements. Thus we have two erroneous doctrines, one from Barnabas, one from Augustine, which have contributed to a mis-understanding of what the Scripture is actually saying.

Source: [CONCERNING "ULTIMATE THINGS"](#) by Dennis E. Engleman, Conciliar Press, Ben Lomond, California, 1995

## The Second Coming of Jesus

*Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour upon the [Jews] House of David, and upon the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look [2nd Coming] upon Me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day [2nd Coming] shall there be a great mourning in **Jerusalem**, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.*

*Acts 1:1-14 The former treatise [Gospel of Luke] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which He was taken up [ascension], after that He through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the Apostles whom He had chosen: To whom also He shewed Himself alive after His Passion [Holy Week] by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the*

*Kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith He, ye have heard of Me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [not for Salvation but for their Empowerment as a Witness to the world -- the Apostles were already Saved (John 20:22, Luke 24:45) having already recognized the Resurrection of Jesus for the forgiveness of their sins and for their eternal salvation] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom [Millennial Reign] to Israel? And He [Jesus] said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner [back to Mt. Olivet - near Jerusalem] as ye have seen Him go into heaven. Then returned they unto **Jerusalem** from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey. And when they [Apostles] were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren [James and Jude].*

Note: The Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the return of Jesus to Jerusalem and to the Jews and not to the Christian Church as the Church in its entirety at that moment is in Heaven and is unable to meet Jesus on the earth during His initial 2nd Coming - Jesus doesn't return to the Church instead Jesus returns bringing the Church. The Christian Church follows Jesus (Revelation 19:14) to the earth to participate in the Millennial Reign on the earth.

*Revelation 19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed Him (Jesus) upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.*

# Eternal Reign

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Biblical Significance

Revelation 21:1-7 *And I saw a new heaven [sky] and a new earth: for the first heaven [sky] and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will [visibly] dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.*

## The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

The 8th Global Kingdom the [Millennial] Reign of Jesus Christ and the Eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ

### The 3 Thrones of Jesus Christ

**Current Throne in Heaven** [alongside the Father's Throne] (Romans 8:34; Ephesians 1:20; Colossians 3:1; Hebrews 1:3, 12:2; 1 Peter 3:22)

Eligibility: Relative - \*Son of God (Father God) [eternal co-reigning with the Father and the Holy Spirit]

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven.

Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, **Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us** [not condemning Christians].

**Future Millennial Kingdom Throne in Jerusalem** [restoring the Throne of King David] (Acts 15:16; Revelation 22:16)

Eligibility: Relative - \*Son of Man (descendant of King David)

At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33).

*Acts 15:15-19 And to this [Millennial Reign] agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this [Church Age] I [Messiah] will return, and will build again the Tabernacle [Throne] of [King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the [Christian] Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world.*

**Eternal Throne** [the Throne of the Father, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit] (Revelation 20:4; Revelation 22:3) the Eternal Throne of the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth,

Eligibility: Jesus as [Eternal God] \*Conqueror (John 16:33)

Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3)].

*John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome [conquered] the world.*

Source: [blog History Study](#)

# 1611 KJV Bible

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

What is important and unique about the 1611 KJV Bible is that it is a 'TRANSLATION' (not a unique or new work in itself) a reliable Translation from previous Church [Greek and Hebrew] texts coming from previously known, passed along and trusted 'Received' Church-Texts. It is the completion of over 100 years of faithful, dedicated translation work [starting with the 1526 A.D. William Tyndale New Testament - and concluding with the final 1769 A.D. KJV corrections] translated by faithful, dedicated, scholarly, Christian translators. While the modern 'paraphrase' compromised, agenda driven bibles (i.e. NIV, ESV, KNJV) of today all lack the textual accountability, the dedication, faithfulness and scholarly approach of the previously cumulated works of the trustworthy 1611 KJV Bible translation.

## Resources

[1611 Holy Bible \(Pdf\)](#)

[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Version \(Pdf\)](#)

[1611 Holy Bible \(ePub\)](#)

[1611 Holy Bible \(Mobi\)](#)

[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(ePub\)](#)

[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(Mobi\)](#)

[1611 Bible - Audio Dramatized \(Mp3s\)](#)

[1611 Bible - Audio only \(Mp3s\)](#)

## History

[Part 1 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

[Part 2 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

[Part 1 of 3 - The Story of The King James Bible - Mp4](#)

Source: -- [Scourby.com](#)

Note: the primary reason for King James giving his authority 'Authorizing' an official English language Bible (translation) was that the previous few English Bible versions i.e. The Tyndale New Testament, The Coverdale Bible, The Matthews Bible, The Great Bible, The Geneva Bible, and the Rheims New Testament ([greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history](http://greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history)) and a few others had 'commentaries' primarily in the form of footnotes. It was the commentaries or footnotes that were generally in contention when people wanted a new Bible version and not the Biblical text itself. The KJV Bible text itself remained 80%-90% of the previous English Bible translations particularly the translating work of William Tyndale. King James agreed to 'Authorize' an English Bible but only on the condition that it would be a translation only and not have any footnotes or commentaries as the previous Bible versions had and having excluded any commentary or 'notes' the English Bible translation of the KJV 1611 Bible was then granted by King James the status as "AV" or "Authorized Version" of the English Bible.

[David Anson Brown](#) 05:24, 27 April 2012 (MST)

# KJV Support

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

What is important and unique about the 1611 KJV Bible is that it is a 'TRANSLATION' (not a unique or new work in itself) a reliable Translation from previous Church [Greek and Hebrew] texts coming from previously known, passed along and trusted 'Received' Church-Texts. It is the completion of over 100 years of faithful, dedicated translation work [starting with the 1526 A.D. William Tyndale New Testament - and concluding with the final 1769 A.D. KJV corrections] translated by faithful, dedicated, scholarly, Christian translators. While the modern 'paraphrase' compromised, agenda driven bibles (i.e. NIV, ESV, KNJV) of today all lack the textual accountability, the dedication, faithfulness and scholarly approach of the previously cumulated works of the trustworthy 1611 KJV Bible translation.

## KJV Explained

[Modern Bible Translations Unmasked \(PDF\)](#) -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[Modern Bible Translations Unmasked \(PDF\)](#) - different version -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[The King James Bible and Modern Versions \(PDF\)](#) -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[Our Authorized Bible Vindicated \(PDF\)](#) by Benjamin G. Wilkinson, PH.D. -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

[A Critique of Our Authorized Bible Vindicated \(PDF\)](#) - A Critique by Alden Thompson

## KJV Support Websites

[Bible Study Resources and Bible Version Information](#)

[A Brief History of the King James Bible](#)

[A Handy Reference For King James Bible Believers](#)

[The Precious King James Bible](#)

[Fables And Facts About The King James Bible](#)

[The KJVO Position Defended](#)

## KJV Promotion

[KJV vs Modern Translations A Preview](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episodes](#)

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 1](#) -- Mp4 – Download

[What's the Big Deal About the KJV: Episode 2](#) -- Mp4 – Download

[Why the King James Only](#) -- Mp4

[The KJV - A Million Dollar Question - An Eternal Question](#) -- Mp4

## Examples: Altered Bible Verses

### The Character of Sinaiticus and Vaticanus Texts

#### NIV Calls Lucifer, "Jesus"

#### Pope Benedict XVI present while a Catholic Deacon Invokes Lucifer during the 2012 Easter Vigil Mass -- Mp3

King James Version (KJV) -- Revelation 5:10 And hast made **us** unto our God kings and priests: and **we** shall reign on the earth.

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Revelation 5:10 and you have made **them** a kingdom and priests to our God, and **they** shall reign on the earth.

New International Version (NIV) -- Revelation 5:10 You have made **them** to be a kingdom and priests to serve our God, and **they** will reign on the earth.

New King James Version (NKJV) -- Revelation 5:10 And have made **us**[a] kings[b] and priests to our God; And **we**[c] shall reign on the earth.

NKJV Footnotes:

- a. Revelation 5:10 NU-Text and M-Text read them.
- b. Revelation 5:10 NU-Text reads a kingdom.
- c. Revelation 5:10 NU-Text and M-Text read they.

King James Version (KJV) -- Matthew 8:26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a **great** calm.

New International Version (NIV) -- Matthew 8:26 He replied, "You of little faith, why are you so afraid?" Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the waves, and it was **completely** calm.

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Matthew 8:26 And he said to them, "Why are you afraid, O you of little faith?" Then he rose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a **great** calm.

Complete Jewish Bible (CJB) -- Matthew 8:26 He said to them, "Why are you afraid? So little trust you have!" Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the waves, and there was a **dead** calm.

New Revised Standard (NRSV) -- Matthew 8:26 And he said to them, "Why are you afraid, you of little faith?" Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a **dead** calm.

New Revised Standard Version (NRSV) Bible, copyright 1989, Division of Christian Education of the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the United States of America. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

Source: -- [BibleStudyTools.com](http://BibleStudyTools.com)

The NRSV translation is a project of the National Council of Churches USA

Source: -- [nccusa.org](http://nccusa.org)

King James Version (KJV) -- Acts 26:14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the **Hebrew** tongue, ...

New International Version (NIV) -- Acts 26:14 We all fell to the ground, and I heard a voice saying to me in **Aramaic**,[a] ...

New King James Version (NKJV) -- Acts 26:14 And when we all had fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the **Hebrew** language, ...

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Acts 26:14 And when we had all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the **Hebrew** language, ...

NIV Footnotes:

a. Acts 26:14 Or Hebrew

King James Version (KJV) -- Zechariah 13:6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds **in thine hands**? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

English Standard Version (ESV) -- Zechariah 13:6 And if one asks him, 'What are these wounds on your **back**?'[a] he will say, 'The wounds I received in the house of my friends.'

New International Version (NIV) -- Zechariah 13:6 If someone asks, 'What are these wounds on your **body**?'[a]' they will answer, 'The wounds I was given at the house of my friends.'

New King James Version (NKJV) -- Zechariah 13:6 And one will say to him, 'What are these wounds **between your arms**?'[a] Then he will answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'

Footnotes:

a. Zechariah 13:6 Or on your chest; Hebrew wounds between your hands

a. Zechariah 13:6 Or wounds between your hands

a. Zechariah 13:6 Or hands

Source: -- [BibleGateway.com](http://BibleGateway.com)

## Verses Missing from the NIV

1. Matthew 17:21
2. Matthew 18:11
3. Matthew 23:14
4. Mark 7:16
5. Mark 9:44
6. Mark 9:46
7. Mark 11:26
8. Mark 15:28
9. Luke 17:36
10. Luke 23:17
11. John 5:4
12. Acts 8:37
13. Acts 15:34
14. Acts 24:7
15. Acts 28:29
16. Romans 16:24
17. 1 John 5:7

Source: [BigDealKJV.com](http://BigDealKJV.com)

Acts 8:37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest (be baptized). And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

## The Four Apostolic Cities

**Jerusalem** -- First Church Council about 49 A.D. (Acts 15:4)

**Antioch** -- Received the letter from the from the first Church Council in Jerusalem (Acts 15:23) -- Disciples of Jesus Christ became known as Christians (Acts 11:26) -- Councils (Synods) of Antioch convened between 264 A.D. and 325 A.D.

**Ephesus** -- A Church of the Apostle Paul (Acts 20:17) -- The First Council of Ephesus in 431 A.D. The Second Council of Ephesus in 449 A.D. The Third Council of Ephesus in 475 A.D. (source: Wiki.com)

**Rome** -- By tradition a Church of the Apostles Peter and Paul (Acts 9:32, Acts 28:16) -- First Council of Nicaea in Bithynia (present-day İznik in Turkey) by the Roman Emperor Constantine I in 325 A.D. -- The Council of Rome was a meeting of Christian Church officials and theologians which took place in 382 A.D. under the authority of the bishop of Rome, Damasus I -- Councils of Rome by Popes Gregory II and Gregory III -- The Second Council of Nicaea in 787 A.D. by Pope Adrian I (source: Wiki.com)

Acts 9:32 *And it came to pass, as **Peter passed throughout all quarters** [and later Rome - by tradition], he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda [in Israel].*

## Ancient Occult Schools

**Alexandria, Egypt** -- (Acts 6:9, Acts 27:6, Acts 28:11) -- The School of Alexandria [where Gnosticism arose as a mixture of ancient Nimrod (Tammuz - Ezekiel 8:14), Egyptian (Magik - Exodus 7:11), Babylonian (Mystery Religion), Persian (Zoroastrianism), Jewish witchcraft (Kabbalah Mysticism), Greek Philosophy and Roman Occultism.]

Church Father Origen (185 A.D. - 254 A.D.) -- "Origen, Unorthodox Church Father" Origen was an early church Father and apologist for Christianity. He was heavily influenced by Platonic and Gnostic thought. As a consequence his defense of the faith tended to sacrifice important teachings. He denied the historicity of critical sections of Scripture; he taught the preexistence of the soul and universalism (the belief that all will eventually be saved) and denied that Jesus was raised from the dead in a physical body. These positions were condemned as heretical by later church councils.

Origen was an early second-century Christian writer from Alexandria, Egypt. He studied eleven years with neoplatonist, Ammonius Saccas where he was a classmate of Plotinus (205-270). Origen headed up a catechetical ["religious instruction given to a person for Christian baptism or confirmation"] school in Alexandria (211-232) and later (about 230 A.D.) founded a school in Caesarea.

His many works include the Hexapla, a six-column comparison of various Greek and Hebrew renditions of the Old Testament. Unfortunately no copies of this great work survive. He also wrote Contra Celsus, an apologetic work answering the philosopher Celsus, and De Principiis, a major theological treatise. ... However, Origen's negatives seem to far outweigh the positives. (source: [www.ovrInd.com/Universalism/Origen.html](http://www.ovrInd.com/Universalism/Origen.html))

**Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament.** Origen may have been using the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon, though there were still disputes over the canonicity of the Letter to the Hebrews, James, II Peter, II and III John, and Revelation, known as the Antilegomena (i.e. disputed writings). (source: Wiki.com)

Church father Eusebius of Caesarea (263 A.D. - 339 A.D.) -- also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314. Together with Pamphilus, **he was a scholar of the Biblical canon**. He wrote Demonstrations of the Gospel, Preparations for the Gospel, and On Discrepancies between the Gospels, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the Ecclesiastical History, On the Life of Pamphilus, the Chronicle and On the Martyrs. ... Little is known about the life of Eusebius. His successor at the see of Caesarea, Acacius, wrote a Life of Eusebius, but this work has been lost. Eusebius' own surviving works probably only represent a small portion of his total output. Since he was on the losing side of the long 4th-century contest between the allies and enemies of Arianism (Eusebius was an early and vocal supporter of \*Arius), posterity did not have much respect for Eusebius' person and was neglectful in the preservation of his writings.

Through the activities of the theologian Origen (185-254) and the school of his follower Pamphilus (birth unknown - died 309 A.D.), Caesarea became a center of Christian learning. Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament. The information used to create the late-fourth-century Easter Letter, which declared accepted Christian writings, was probably based on the Ecclesiastical History [HE] of Eusebius of Caesarea, wherein he uses the information passed on to him by Origen to create both his list at HE 3:25 and Origen's list at HE 6:25. Eusebius got his information about what texts were accepted by the third-century churches throughout the known world, a great deal of which Origen knew of firsthand from his extensive travels, from the library and writings of Origen. In fact, Origen would have possibly included in his list of "inspired writings" other texts which were kept out by the likes of Eusebius, including the Epistle of Barnabas, Shepherd of Hermas, and 1 Clement. On his deathbed, **Origen had made a bequest of his private library to the Christian community in the city**. Together with the books of his patron Ambrosius, Origen's library (including the original manuscripts of his works) formed the core of the collection that Pamphilus established. Pamphilus also managed a school that was similar to (or perhaps a re-establishment of) that of Origen. **Pamphilus was compared to Demetrius of Phalerum and Pisistratus, for he had gathered Bibles "from all parts of the world"**. Like his model Origen, Pamphilus maintained close contact with his students. Eusebius, in his history of the persecutions, alludes to the fact that many of the Caesarean martyrs lived together, presumably under Pamphilus.

Soon after Pamphilus settled in Caesarea (ca. 280s), he began teaching Eusebius, who was then somewhere between twenty and twenty-five. Because of his close relationship with his schoolmaster, Eusebius was sometimes called Eusebius Pamphili: "Eusebius, son of Pamphilus". The name may also indicate that Eusebius was made Pamphilus' heir. Pamphilus gave Eusebius a strong admiration for the thought of Origen. **Neither Pamphilus nor Eusebius knew Origen personally**; Pamphilus probably picked up Origenist ideas during his studies under Pierius (nicknamed "Origen Junior") in Alexandria. In Caesarea, Origenist thought was continued in the generation after his death by Theotecnus, bishop of the city for much of the late 3rd century and an alumnus of Origen's school. (Source: [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eusebius\\_of\\_Caesarea](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eusebius_of_Caesarea))

Church Father Athanasius (about 296 A.D. - 2 May 373 A.D.) -- Athanasius of Alexandria is remembered for his role in the conflict with Arius and Arianism. In 325 A.D., at the age of 27, Athanasius had a leading role against the Arians [heresy] in the First Council of Nicaea. At the time, he was a deacon and personal secretary of the 19th Bishop of Alexandria, Alexander [Egypt]. ... He continued to lead the conflict against the Arians for the rest of his life and was engaged in theological and political struggles against the Emperors Constantine the Great and Constantius II and powerful and influential Arian churchmen, led by Eusebius of Nicomedia and others. He was known as "Athanasius Contra Mundum (Athanasius against the world)". (source: wiki.com)

**Ephesus** -- (Acts 19:19, Acts 18:24) -- The leader of the opposition against the Apostle John in Ephesus was a man named Cerinthus, he was a leader of an early Gnostic group [originally from Alexandria Egypt] (source: [www.dougwils.com/First-John/Cerinthus-the-Antichrist.html](http://www.dougwils.com/First-John/Cerinthus-the-Antichrist.html)) -- The Evangelist Apollos also made the common journey from Alexandria to Ephesus and probably also to Rome.

*Acts 19:19-20 Many of them also which used curious [occult] arts brought their books together [at Ephesus], and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed.*

*Acts 18:24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.*

**Tarsus** -- (Acts 21:39) the capital of the Roman province of Cilicia -- Schools of Tarsus: Tarsus grew into a cultural and intellectual center - Stoic philosophers like Athenodorus, Zeno, Antipater, and Nestor lived in the city in the first century AD. (source: [www.bibleplaces.com/tarsus.htm](http://www.bibleplaces.com/tarsus.htm))

*Acts 21:39 But Paul [the Apostle] said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean (deficient) city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.*

**Carthage** -- Church Father Tertullian (155 A.D. - 222 A.D.) -- when a lax spirit of conformity to the world had seized the churches he (Tertullian) maintained the "vigor evangelicus" not merely against the Gnostics but against opportunists and a worldly-wise clergy -- Among all the fathers of the first three centuries Tertullian has given the most powerful expression to the terrible earnestness of the Gospel. (source: [www.nndb.com/people/741/000071528/](http://www.nndb.com/people/741/000071528/))

Tertullian quoted the often disputed verse 1 John 5:7 in about 200 A.D. in his Apology, Against Praxeas -- Source: 1 John 5:7 belongs in the King James Bible [Chick.com](http://Chick.com)

Note: Origen possessing the O.T. texts and through an extended global search (most successfully in Galatia) collected the known existing N.T. texts of his day possibly "the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon" - With the O.T. texts already in Alexandria and the completed available collection of N.T. texts Origen was able to complete his library of Biblical O.T. and N.T. texts - The same library (or a copy) accompanied Origen to Caesarea, Israel (Palestine) where [about 230 A.D.] he founded his second Christian Academy. With his new Academy the complete [as known today] N.T. now existed in two places, two exact copies of each other both provided by Origen's library. -- The problem is that even though two identical libraries existed [Alexandria and Caesarea] the N.T. texts that remained in Alexandria and later in Sinai were excessively tampered with in failed attempts to bring the texts into line with the more heretical views of the Alexandria philosophies, edits that have caused the current confusion among the two differing biblical text varieties of today. -- The second library of Origen in Palestine along with the previously existing N.T. texts scattered throughout the regions of Galatia, Greece, and Rome became the [less edited] documents of the Textus Receptus. It appears that both versions of Origen's library have been tampered with. The Alexandria library has been extensively altered and tampered while the Antiocheian library has only been minutely changed, mostly in the form of Aramaic being substituted where originally Hebrew words and phrases existed. Therefore today we have the Two Manuscript families Alexandria and Antioch/Caesarea originally the same documents in each family but with the Alexandria texts heavily manipulated the Antiocheian "Textus Receptus" texts being today the only reliable Biblical texts.

Note: An early form of N.T. era sexual Gnosticism claimed that Jesus was spirit only and therefore any human physical immorality (i.e. sexual) sin [i.e. 'do what thou wilt' - Aleister Crowley] was allowable according to the heresy of Gnosticism. -- That earlier form of Gnosticism later morphed into a later Gnostic heresy claiming that actually Jesus did have a physical body [and wasn't crucified because through deceit it was Judas who was crucified in his place, so the Gnostic Jesus lived a regular human (non-resurrection) life] and also had a physical wife to go with his physical body and therefore if it was ok for Jesus to use deceit and sexually ['do what thou wilt'] then it was acceptable for Gnostics to sin, of course Gnosticism in both forms completely misrepresents the person of Jesus Christ.

Notes: As the influence of the school [of Alexandria] was extended over the whole Graeco-Roman world, scholars began to concentrate at Rome rather than at Alexandria. In Alexandria, however, there were new forces in operation which produced a second great outburst of intellectual life. The new movement, which was influenced by Judaism and Christianity, resulted in the speculative philosophy of the Neoplatonists and the religious philosophy of the Gnostics and early church fathers.

There appear, therefore, to be two Alexandrian schools distinct from each other. The one is the Alexandrian school of poetry and science, the other the Alexandrian school of philosophy. The term "school," however, does not mean that there was company of people united by common principles or by having the same theory of things. In literature their activities were highly varied; they have only in common a certain spirit or form. There was no definite system of philosophy. Even in the later schools of philosophy there is a community of tendency rather than of fixed principles. (source: Wiki.com)

## The Two Bible Versions

### Antioch Manuscripts

Textus Receptus ("received text") Bible Manuscripts from Antioch, Galatia (the region later became known as Byzantium, Eastern Rome)

The Byzantine text-type (also called Majority Text, Traditional Text, Ecclesiastical Text, Constantinopolitan Text, **Antiocheian Text**, or Syrian Text) is one of several text-types used in textual criticism to describe the textual character of Greek New Testament manuscripts. It is the form found in the largest number of surviving manuscripts, though [it is disputed as to the manuscript family fragments that are actually the oldest] not in the oldest. (source: Wiki.com)

### Bibles:

1611 KJV (AV) - English translation from several Bible sources but guided from the "Textus Receptus"

Luther Bible - Martin Luther's translation from the "Textus Receptus"

## Alexandria Manuscripts

Alexandria Manuscript aka Codex Alexandrinus are bible Manuscripts that have been edited at the Gnostic School of Alexandria in Alexandria, Egypt

The Alexandrian text-type (also called Neutral or Egyptian), associated with Alexandria, is one of several text-types used in New Testament textual criticism to describe and group the textual character of biblical manuscripts. (source: wiki.com)

Codex Alexandrinus is the basis for Jerome's Latin Vulgate (the Roman Catholic) translation of 405 A.D.

Sinai Manuscript aka Codex Sinaiticus are bible Manuscripts that have been edited first at the Gnostic School of Alexandria in Alexandria, Egypt and then edited again at the Monastery of Mt. Sinai, Egypt

Codex Sinaiticus is the basis for the 1881 Wescott and Hort manuscript -- i.e. all modern bibles

### bibles:

Revised Version (RV) -- (1881 N.T., 1885 O.T.) committee members were **Brooke Foss Westcott** and **Fenton John Anthony Hort**; their fiercest critic of that period was John William Burgon who in 1876 had become the Dean of Chichester Cathedral [aka the Cathedral Church of the Holy Trinity located in Chichester, in Sussex, England - founded in 1075 A.D.]

American Standard Version (ASV) -- by Thomas Nelson & Sons 1901 - In 1928, the International Council of Religious Education (the body that later merged with the Federal Council of Churches to form the National Council of Churches) acquired the copyright from Nelson and renewed it the following year - The copyright was a reaction to tampering with the text of the Revised Version (RV) by some U.S. publishers

Revised Standard Version (RSV) -- 1952 copyright the Division of Christian Education of the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA

NASB -- The Lockman Foundation (1963-1971, 1995 as the NASU)

NIV -- Zondervan Publishing 1972 - Copyright 1973

NKJV -- Thomas Nelson Inc. 1979

NRSV -- National Council of the Churches of Christ 1989

ESV -- Crossway Publishing Ministry 2001

# KJV Resources

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Resources

### Bibles

[1611 Holy Bible \(Pdf\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Version \(Pdf\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible \(ePub\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible \(Mobi\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(ePub\)](#)  
[1611 Holy Bible - Reading Edition \(Mobi\)](#)

[1611 Bible - Audio Dramatized \(Mp3s\)](#)  
[1611 Bible - Audio only \(Mp3s\)](#)

### Strong's Concordance

[KJV Bible with Strong's Concordance Numbers \(PDF\)](#) This is the King James Version Bible (Pure Cambridge Edition 1769) with the corresponding Strong's Concordance Numbers

[Strong's Concordance \(PDF\) Resources \(O.T.\) HEBREW concordance and \(N.T\) GREEK concordance](#)

### Material

[Free KJV Sermon Outlines -- Website](#)

#### Various PDF Resources

[Strong's Complete Concordance \(PDF\)](#) -- English Concordance only, no Hebrew, no Greek -- [KJVconcordancedownload.pdf](#)  
[Easton's Bible Dictionary \(PDF\)](#)  
[Nave's Topical Bible Concordance \(PDF\)](#)  
[R. A. Torrey's New Topical Textbook \(PDF\)](#)  
[Systematic Theology by Charles Hodge \(PDF\)](#)  
[How to Study the Bible with Greatest Profit, 1896 by R. A. Torrey \(PDF\)](#)

## Updated words for KJV

*KJV words : Updated words (NKJV)*

affrighted : alarmed  
an hungered : hungry  
aught : something  
begat : begot  
besought : begged  
bewrayeth : betrays  
charger : platter  
divers : various  
dureth : endures  
garner : barn  
halt : lame  
husbandmen : vinedressers  
lighting : alighting  
mote : speck  
noised : heard  
platter : dish  
privily : secretly  
scrip : bag  
straitly : sternly  
thoroughly : thoroughly  
tore : convulsed  
twain : two  
was wont : accustomed  
winefat : wine vat  
wist not : did not know  
without : outside  
wroth : angry  
verily : assuredly

Source: [Modern Bible Translations Unmasked \(PDF\)](#) -- [Local Download \(PDF\)](#)

# Basic Christian: Theology

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Basic Christian: Theology

Answers to Life's Questions 132 Topics

Adoption - Yahweh

Version 3.0

## Introduction

### Theology:

God Study, why do we as humans need to engage in the study of God? We study about God because through His word the Bible, God has revealed Himself to us. Since sin and the fall, all mankind is separated from God. God spoke through Holy prophets the words that He wanted saved and delivered throughout all mankind to reveal who He is.

Nature declares to us that there is a supreme all-powerful God. The vast stars above demonstrate how big the universe is and how small we as people are. The complexity of life reveals an intelligent author in the creation of life. Sin is revealed daily in disobedience, rebellion, disease, sickness, and finally physical death. All of our surroundings, our intuition and our emotions tell us that we are a part of a bigger picture, that there is indeed a God.

Nature does not however, tell us how to approach, interact, or have a relationship with Holy God. We know about sin by observing our surroundings and ourselves but we would not know about the cross of Jesus and His plan for redemption and salvation for us if it were not for the written Word of God. Nature and intuition cannot tell us how to have a relationship with God. This is where the Bible comes in and this is where Theology comes in. To know God is to study His scriptures and to know Him for whom He has revealed Himself to be.

### Studying Theology:

Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge.

The picture Theology displays is the image of **Jesus!**

*John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men.*

## **Adoption - See also Born Again, Inheritance, & Predestination**

Huiothesia (5206) Huios - sons; Tithemi - to place, appoint, commit; to place as sons

Verses - Romans 8:15-23 9:4; Galatians 4:5; Ephesians 1:5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 48:5-6 AND NOW THY (JOSEPH'S) TWO SONS, EPHRAIM AND MANASSEH, WHICH WERE BORN UNTO THEE IN THE LAND OF EGYPT BEFORE I (JACOB) CAME UNTO THEE INTO EGYPT, ARE MINE (ADOPTION); AS REUBEN AND SIMEON (EXISTING SONS), THEY SHALL BE MINE. AND THE CHILDREN, WHICH THOU BEGETTEST AFTER THEM, SHALL BE YOURS AND SHALL BE CALLED AFTER THE NAME OF THEIR BRETHREN IN THEIR INHERITANCE.

Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance. In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob.

We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God.

Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven (visible presence of God).

*Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.*

## Angels - Spirit beings: See also Mankind

Aggelos (32) messenger, to bring tidings, the intermediary between the sender and the receiver of a message

Verses - Exodus 3:2; Psalms 148:5; Colossians 2:18; Hebrews 1:6 12:22 13:2; 1 Peter 1:12; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 1:6; Revelation 1:1 22:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:2 THAT THE SONS OF GOD [ANGELS] SAW THE DAUGHTERS OF MEN THAT THEY WERE FAIR; AND THEY TOOK THEM WIVES OF ALL WHICH THEY CHOSE.

Angel means messenger, angels are God's messengers, His assistants. Angels do not deliver their own message but they speak and assist when they are directed First from God. Angels are spirit beings, who are created by God for companionship with God. The spirit realm is the permanent realm and angels as spirit beings have an everlasting existence. Angels are "sons of God" this means three things; First they are each a unique creation of God. Angels do not marry and have babies like humans do. God individually creates each angel. Second, being sons [family members] they are in the visible presence of God. Third, being sons they have received an inheritance with God.

**Holy angels:** Note: Only holy (God's) people have holy (God's) angels. The holy angels are God's messengers sent to help and assist believing humans.

*Hebrews 1:14 Are they (holy angels) not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them (people) who shall be heirs (inheritors) of salvation.*

The fact that there are angels is another way to prove that God exists. Angels are the messengers, having a messenger requires a sender and a receiver of the message. God is the sender of the messenger and we are the receiver of God's message.

A lot of people in today's society will acknowledge the presence of angels and they are correct, angels do exist as the Bible tells us that they do; to acknowledge angels requires us to acknowledge the sender of the angel, God. True there are also plenty of unholy angels around, so it is very important to test every single message and make certain that it comes from holy angels and matches the Holy Bible. Some people may indeed have an angel communicating with them but it is in no means a holy angel of God if the message communicated does not match the Bible.

*Revelation 19:10 And I (disciple John) fell at his feet (holy angel) to worship him. And he said to me, See you do it not: I am thy fellow servant and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.*

## **Fallen angels: unholy angels**

*Hebrews 2:16-17 For verily He (Jesus) took not on Him the nature of angels; but He took on Him the seed of Abraham {became a human, not an angel}.. to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.*

Fallen angels are not eligible for redemption like fallen humans are. The reason is that because of the status of angels from which they chose to rebel. It was in the presence of God, in their inherited body and from their inheritance that some angels chose to rebel from and became fallen angels. There is not another inheritance or body for the fallen angels; nor can they remain forever in the visible presence of God because of their sin.

*Matthew 25:41 Then shall He (God) say to them (unbelievers) on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels:*

*Jude ver. 6 And the angels which kept not their First estate, but left their own habitation (God given spiritual body), He hath reserved in everlasting chains {the more wicked fallen angels are chained} under darkness (out of the visible presence of God) unto the judgment of the great day.*

*Colossians 1:20 And having made peace through the blood of His (Jesus) cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself, by Him, I say, whether they be things {humans} in earth or things {holy angels} in heaven.*

Angels in the past have rebelled against God. This verse indicates that since the cross of Jesus there will be no more new additional angels rebelling against God. But the angels that have rebelled against God will continue to rebel against God.

## **Anthropic Principal - Intelligent Design - Creation**

Anthropic principal is a scientific principal that the universe exists in a well thought out and precisely created plan, specifically to sustain human life. For instance, the fact that if the earth were 1% closer to the sun the earth would heat up, bubble and boil and would not sustain human life. Likewise if the earth were 1% farther from the sun it would be too cold and would not sustain human life. There are thousands of factors that are precision tuned in our universe to sustain human life here on earth. Correct gravity ratio, oxygen content, mineral content, water to land ratio etc.. The fact that water, when it freezes into ice expands and remains on top instead of contracting like most other materials, therefore ice remains on top of water instead of collapsing down and killing the aquatic life. Water freezing and expanding, becoming ice, is a design to facilitate aquatic and human life. It is a design from God not a circumstance from chance or fate of evolution.

We do not have epidemics of germs and viruses that could easily wipe out all human life; instead we have the opposite of a random system we exist in a designed system of controls, checks and balances. The smaller food for larger animals reproduces more frequently and more abundantly keeping a constant food supply available for the larger animals. This Anthropic design is evident in every element of existence, completely eliminating chance or random evolution.

How could a male and female evolve separately and still be compatible to create offspring? How can the more complicated eye and brain develop prior to wings, beaks and claws? Instead it all had to come together at the same time, this is creation.

Some people say, well the universe could be random, it could be chance, it could be evolution, but it is not! So to deal with the environment that we currently exist in, we have to deal with reality. Reality is that we exist in a complex delicate environment, one that testifies of an intelligent creator, God, and one that also testifies of sin and of man's disobedience to God.

## **Antichrist see also Christ**

Antichristos (500) Anti - instead of, replacement; Christos - anointed, living

Verses - Daniel 9:27; Matthew 24:15; 1 John 2:18-22 4:3; 2 John 1:7; Revelation 6:2 13:3-7 19:20

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:14-15 AND THE LORD GOD SAID UNTO THE SERPENT, BECAUSE THOU HAST DONE THIS (DECEIVED THE WOMAN), THOU ARE CURSED ABOVE ALL CATTLE AND ABOVE EVERY BEAST OF THE FIELD; UPON THY BELLY SHALT THOU GO AND DUST SHALT THOU EAT ALL THE DAYS OF THY LIFE: AND I WILL PUT ENMITY BETWEEN THEE AND THE WOMAN AND BETWEEN THY SEED (ANTICHRIST) AND HER SEED (CHRIST - JESUS); IT (JESUS) SHALL BRUISE THY (SATAN'S) HEAD [ THIS OCCURRED AT THE CROSS OF JESUS],

*John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull".* and thou shalt bruise His heel... This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported His body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Anti means instead of, the instead of Christ. It is like asking for water and instead getting poison. The poison may look and smell like water but it is not water and will not refresh and sustain life. It will, instead, poison and take life. The antichrist is the same way; he is "instead" of Jesus. Jesus is the real Savior that is why He became a man to save us from our sins. We are already saved completely; we have no further need for another savior. The one we have, Jesus, is sufficient. The coming one is not a savior he is a deceiver, a counterfeit, a phony, a liar and all who follow his poisonous lies will be led into death with him who opposes the real and living God.

Actually anyone who denies Jesus is making them self an antichrist. People who deny their own personal sin and need for a personal savior have made themselves their own savior and are their own Christ and have become their own "instead of" (Anti)Christ.

*1 John 2:18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists (self-saviors); whereby we know that it is the last time.*

## Atonement

Greek: Katallage (G2643) restoration, reconciliation, mend, repair

Hebrew: Kaphar (H3722) cleanse, disannul, forgive, merciful, pardon, purge, reconcile

Verses - Leviticus 4:20; Numbers 28:22; Nehemiah 10:33; Romans 5:11

FIRST USE: EXODUS 29:33 AND THEY SHALL EAT THOSE THINGS WHEREWITH ATONEMENT WAS MADE, TO CONSECRATE AND TO SANCTIFY THEM: BUT A STRANGER SHALL NOT EAT THEREOF, BECAUSE THEY ARE HOLY.

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and needs to be repaired.

When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator". In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God {it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior}. Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God.

When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken.

God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf.

The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people is called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God

is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God.

*Leviticus 4:20 And he (Priest) shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering {an earthly priest First had to sacrifice for their own sin then they could offer atonement}, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make Atonement for them (people) and it shall be forgiven them.*

*Hebrews 7:26-27 For such a High Priest (Jesus) became us {we have}, Who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners and made higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily as those (earthly) high priests, to offer up sacrifice, First for their own sins and then for the people's: for this (offered for man's sins) He did once when He offered up Himself. Jesus is unique in that He is both the Priest (man offering to God) and the offering.*

After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual body.

*Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.*

It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God.

*Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair).*

The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have a relationship with God.

## Awake see also Sleep

Egeiro (1453) - collect one's faculties;  
Eknepho (1594) to arouse oneself out of stupor

Verses - Psalms 57:8 139:18; Zechariah 13:7; Romans 13:11; 1 Corinthians 15:34; Ephesians 5:14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 28:16 AND JACOB AWAKED OUT OF HIS SLEEP AND HE SAID, SURELY THE LORD IS IN THIS PLACE; AND I KNEW IT NOT.

Awake is a word in the Bible that has two meanings. The physical meaning to awake from physical sleep and also awareness - awake. Awake is to be aware, aware of God and His plan for mankind; aware of man's sinful predicament and aware of what God is doing in our lives and the lives of others to fulfill His plans.

*Romans 13:11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.*

*1 Corinthians 15:34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.*

*Ephesians 5:14 Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead and Christ shall give thee light.*

One note of caution: Becoming aware or awakening especially to problems, sin and end time predicaments, unfortunately does not mean that we can do much about them. Sin is an interesting situation in that while we are in sin and in danger of the death that will result from it, we are in denial and unaware of sin, so sin is not a problem to us even though it is our biggest problem. Once we have our conversion and awake to our sin and the sin of others, we now become aware of sin and instead of treating sin like the non-event it is to a Christian, now we sometimes obsess with sin, our sin and the sin of others. God is patient and God is longsuffering. God has allowed mankind much freedom to come to the knowledge of Him. God has an end time plan that does involve the antichrist, it is God's perfect plan and God is going to allow it to unfold and take place. Yes we are to be awake. Yes we are to pray and to be salt and light in a dark world but we are not to worry and take things on ourselves that we have no control over. So be awake but more importantly be at rest in the Lord Jesus and let Him take care of His world.

## **Baptism Water, Fire, Spirit**

Baptizo (907) wet, wash, dip, dye, stain

Verses - Matthew 3:11 20:22 28:19; Mark 16:16; Luke 12:50; Romans 6:3; 1 Corinthians 1:13-14 10:2 12:13; Galatians 3:27

FIRST USE: EXODUS 29:4 AND AARON AND HIS SONS THOU (MOSES) SHALT BRING UNTO THE DOOR OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION AND SHALT WASH (BAPTIZE) THEM WITH WATER.

The word Baptize is a very loaded word and has a couple of definite significant meanings. First it means to take on the appearance of something else by dipping, for instance a piece of red cloth that is then dipped (baptized) in white dye, the cloth then becomes white. This is like us being baptized into Christ Jesus we take on the appearance of Jesus. We take on the appearance or characteristics of Jesus and the Holy Spirit, characteristics of love, patience, kindness etc. We do not however become gods; we remain humans, but humans with a new outlook and new relationship with God.

Also baptism is associated with death by drowning if a person were to drown in water it would be said that they were baptized, they were dipped and they became one with the water. The image to the Christian is one that the Christian has had a conversion the Christian now recognizes the kingdom of God and has chosen to live in God's heavenly kingdom while choosing to die to self and the worldly system.

Signifying this decision the Christian is baptized in water signifying dead to this world and alive to Jesus, also signifying a washing and cleansing renewal in the new sinless life with God.

### **Baptism Water:**

Water is an element in cleansing and washing. The Levitical priests at the age of 30 were publicly washed with water signifying their cleanliness and start of priestly duties. Likewise when one becomes a Christian we become clean and a part of Jesus' priestly kingdom. We as Christians are also each a priest that means that we can each approach God. In approaching God we offer our own individual offerings to God, including prayers and fruits of praise and thanksgiving to God.

The water baptism is significant to the converted believer; the washing in water is also a symbol to the spirit realm that the baptized person is cleansed and now in the kingdom of God. Evil spirits and demons lose the bondage they once had on a person. The demons can no longer go to the believer, at the desire of the demons. Unfortunately though the believer can still go to or invite the demons into their life and there will also always be periods of testing and sifting, that include demonic attacks. But a baptized Christian is now in a new relationship with God, a relationship that includes support, protection and guidance. Water baptism is a commandment from Jesus and is something every obedient Christian has to take part in.

## **Baptism Fire:**

Fire is also a cleansing element. Fire cleanses items from corruption and disease. Fire also strengthens items, clay jars are stronger and more reliable and more useful after they have been in fire. The baptism of fire also helps us becoming more like and more identifying with Jesus. The fire in the life of the Christian is the fire of trials and testing. The important thing about this fire is that it is God's fire. God controls the circumstances in the believer's life. He turns up the heat to refine us by taking out the impurities in our life. We lack compassion so God allows circumstances in our life, in order to give us a heart of compassion like His heart. Trials and fire create in us compassion and mercy, eyes to notice the hurting and suffering that is going on around us and a heart to desire to change it. The fire also strengthens us; it gives us hope and a clearer picture of who God is and how powerful He is. As the fire of circumstances burns in our life we become stronger knowing from past experience that God is in control, this gives us patience and the ability to reach out and help others.

## **Baptism: Holy Spirit**

Another Baptism where we become more identified with Jesus is the baptism in the Holy Spirit. Jesus said that when He left, He would not leave us as orphans but that He would send the Comforter the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is our comforting friend He teaches us right from wrong He guides and directs us, He gives the Bible meaning to us and He teaches us to pray to the Father.

The interesting thing about Christianity that separates Christianity from all of the world's religions and makes Christianity not a religion but a relationship, is that God has come to us. All of the world's religions focus on man and man's shortcomings. The Christian relationship with God focuses on God coming to man. The way of Christianity is that God meets us where we are, He leads, He guides and He instructs us into a deeper and more meaningful relationship with Himself. Religion has man guessing and attempting to get man's act together in the hopes that some god will approve and then reward man with something like money or fame. In the real relationship with God, God says He knows that we make mistakes. He knows all of our thoughts, our hopes, our fears and our anger. But He says that He is bigger than any of that. When we look to God we replace our fears, our anger with His love, His compassion and His mercy. When we replace what we have with what God has for us, we are being baptized.

## **Bible / Scripture**

Biblion (975) book, scroll, writing

Verses - Exodus 17:14 24:7; Joshua 1:8; 2 Chronicles 34:14; Matthew 22:29; John 5:39; 2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 3:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 5:1 THIS IS THE BOOK OF THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM. IN THE DAY THAT GOD CREATED MAN, IN THE LIKENESS OF GOD MADE HE HIM;

*1 Timothy 3:15-17 And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect (complete) thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

The Bible is how God has chosen to reveal Himself to the world and to have His words preserved through the generations. The Bible is unique and unlike any other book ever written. The Bible is tangible proof that God exists. Approximately 40 separate authors wrote the Bible during a several thousand-year time frame. The Bible is one complete book it has a beginning in Genesis (Beginning) it has continuity from Adam and Eve to Jesus and the Bible has an ending, the book of Revelation (make known). There is no supplement or addition needed for the Bible. The Bible is complete; it covers the creation of the universe and all time, up to and including the future and Jesus' eternal everlasting kingdom. Most of the Bible at the time that each verse was written, it was written as prophesy. In the Bible the events were described in the Bible before the event actually happened. This prophetic writing of the Bible could only happen with knowledge of the future, knowledge man does not have, knowledge God does have.

The Bible thoroughly reveals to man who God is, His nature and His plan for mankind. The Bible is without self-controversy and without self-contradiction and the Bible is without error. Over the thousands of years of the Bible's existence, the Bible has one clear message and one clear meaning; the predicament of mankind in sin and death and the remedy of the love and forgiveness of God.

The Old Testament of the Bible was written by Jews in the Jewish language of Hebrew during the years 2,600 B. C. To 400 B.C (approximately). The Old Testament tells of God, man and the coming Messiah, Jesus. The New Testament was written by Jews in the international language of the day, which was the Greek language. The New Testament was entirely written in the lifetime of the disciples of Jesus, with writing being completed in the time frame of approximately 40 A.D. to 90 A.D.. The night that Mary gave birth to Jesus in the manger is the year 1 A.D. and Jesus lived on the earth as a human for 33 1/2 years, being crucified at the age of 33, which would be around the year 34 A.D. Then Matthew, who personally spent 3 1/2 years as a disciple of Jesus, wrote the Gospel of Matthew, followed by the 26 additional writings by a total of eight different authors completing the New Testament around the year 90 A.D. The Apostle Paul himself wrote 14 epistles (letters) comprising half of the New Testament's 27 books. The First book is thought to be the Gospel of Matthew written by the disciple Matthew around 40 A.D.. The last book written is thought to be the Book of Revelation, written by the disciple John approximately 90 A.D..

## **Blessing**

Eulogeo (2127) "Eulogy" Eu - good, well; Logos - word; speak well, bless, happy, praise, commendation

Verses - Genesis 5:2 9:1; John 20:29; Romans 4:7-8; Ephesians 1:3; James 1:12; Revelation 1:3 14:3 20:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:22 AND GOD BLESSED THEM (HIS CREATED CREATURES), SAYING, BE FRUITFUL AND MULTIPLY AND FILL THE WATERS IN THE SEAS AND LET FOWL MULTIPLY IN THE EARTH.

*Acts 3:26 Unto you First God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.*

*Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all Spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:*

Blessing is a good word from God. Blessing means happy. It is a blessing to do the good things that God has prescribed for us. We often think of a blessing as a worldly gift like money, or opportunity. A blessing is a word from God; a blessing is more knowledge of God. Blessings can come from both bad and good sources. We can be blessed, good word from God, in any circumstance that we are in. Someone [hopefully a non-Christian] can come up to us and cause all kinds of problems for us and this can be a blessing. It can be a blessing because God can still use bad circumstances to reveal Himself to us. Anytime God reveals Himself to us in a personal relationship, it is a blessing. These are often trying blessings but they are still blessings. These are blessings out of difficulties.

Another kind of blessing is a good blessing. Someone [hopefully a Christian] can come up to us and have terrific interaction with us. They can speak to us and give us hope and joy directly from God, they might even give us a gift to solve a need that we have. This is also a blessing and God uses good blessings to reveal Himself to us as well. This is the kind of blessing that the Christian wants to be. We want to be a blessing to others in blessing them.

*Genesis 12:2 And I (God) will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and though shalt be a blessing.*

Blessings are a cornerstone to the ministry of Jesus as Jesus taught blessings.

Matthew 5:1-12 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him: and He opened His mouth and taught them, saying,

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you and persecute you and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Blessings, good words of God's instruction, are given by God throughout the entire Bible from Genesis to Revelation.

*Genesis 1:27-28 So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them. And God blessed them ..*

*Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may enter in through the gates into the (heavenly) city.*

## **Body - Flesh see also Spirit and Soul**

Soma (4983) body, visible expression, functioning unit

Verses - Matthew 26:26; John 2:21; Romans 8:10-13; 1 Corinthians 6:13; 2 Corinthians 4:10; Ephesians 3:6; Colossians 1:24

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:7 AND THE LORD GOD FORMED MAN (BODY) OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE (SPIRIT); AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL (SOUL).

Body is one of the three components that make up, the human being. The other two components are a soul (awareness) and a spirit (everlasting life). The physical body is the abode/dwelling for our spirit and soul. The physical body has the important job of visible interaction in our physical world. We might be very happy and pleased with someone, but they would never know it unless we bodily vocalized our vocal chords and spoke, or gestured in an understood pleasing way. If we wrote a note or smiled, hugged and greeted someone warmly, they would presume that we are conveying to them our emotions of joy toward them. Without the physical bodily ability to express our soul we would not have interaction with other people. Our body exists to function in a physical world and to express our soul. If we damage our body and physically it can no longer represent our soul we then suffer death and the spirit and soul separate from the body and go into the presence of God. God and only God has complete control over our spirit. Our spirit and soul remain in our body at the direction of God and according to God's knowledge and in God's time we suffer physical death. Only Jesus on the cross was able to direct His Spirit into the presence of God. God commands our spirit to remain in our body; at God's direction our spirit and soul separate from our body and at God's direction the spirit and soul either remain in heaven or are imprisoned in hell. According to the Bible there is absolutely no such thing as human ghosts. The ghosts that we deal with are demon spirits masquerading as human ghosts. But there are absolutely no human spirits wandering the earth.

Part of what the earthly physical body has to represent is sin and the fallen nature of man. So our bodies carry in them the penalty of sin. We suffer pain, sickness and eventually death. One of the surest ways to know that mankind is suffering from sin is to look at our physical bodies and to realize that our existence in this body is temporary. Nothing on the earth is more temporary than our bodies. There are many forms of disease and types of physical disabilities; none of these physical conditions hinders a person's relationship with God. No physical condition represents our spiritual condition. People look and feel great as they use their healthy energetic bodies to sin against God and people in all sorts of ailments glorify God.

God is worshiped in spirit; we can be in any physical predicament and still have fellowship and communion with God. We do nothing for God in the physical realm, unless it is being done with our hearts. Again our bodies represent our souls so when we do something physical like sing, pray, preach, it is the expression of our soul. God actually looks at our heart (soul) and hears us pray from our soul. It is with our internal beliefs that we have a relationship with God. Our physical bodies communicate our internal beliefs.

## **Born Again see also Child of God, Adoption, Sons of God**

Gennao (1080) from Genos "kind"; reproduce in same kind, regenerate, give birth

Anothen (509) Ano "above"; above, anew, again; "Born from Above"

Verses - Jeremiah 31:31-33; Ezekiel 37:26; John 3:3-4; Galatians 4:29; 1 Peter 1:23; 1 John 3:9 4:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:7 AND THE LORD GOD FORMED MAN OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE; AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL. {BORN THE FIRST TIME}

**John 20:22 And when He (Jesus) had said this, He breathed on them (disciples) and saith unto them, Receive you the Holy Spirit.** {Born Again, Born from Above}

Born again or "Born from Above" is an actual Spiritual event/occurrence. Jesus is literally breathing His Spirit of God into us, giving us new Spiritual life. The First people in the Bible to become Born Again were the people gathered together in the upper room on the day of Jesus' resurrection from the dead. We celebrate this day and call it Easter, but the appropriate name for the celebration is "Resurrection Sunday". On Resurrection Sunday, Jesus breathed/baptized the believing disciples making them "Born Again" new Spiritual creations and now Spiritual children of God.

*John 20:19-23 Then the same (Resurrection) day at evening, being the First day (Sunday) of the week.. came Jesus and stood in the midst and said unto them (disciples), Peace be unto you... He (Jesus) breathed on them and saith unto them, Receive (by faith in the Resurrection of Jesus) you the Holy Spirit: (become a Christian).*

*Matthew 3:11 I (John the Baptist) indeed baptize you with water unto repentance (attitude change): but He (Jesus) that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire:*

In Israel when the person who was to redeem a close relative refused to redeem that person, they signified their lack of desire to redeem by removing their shoe. John is saying that Jesus is mightier, that Jesus is the redeemer. John does not want to interfere (remove Jesus' shoe) with the redemptive work Jesus came to do. **Deuteronomy 25:7-9, Ruth 4:7-8.** Also, only a close relative can be the redeemer. This is part of the Virgin birth of Jesus; if Jesus had an earthly father He would only be a close redeeming relative to a few people. Because Jesus is our creator (we are made in His image) and He has no earthly father, Jesus is the closest relative, to each human.

Jesus baptizes with the Holy Spirit by breathing on His disciples. It is very important to note that this baptism is not an experience baptism. Jesus said to the disciples "receive the Holy Spirit". The Born Again "experience" is actually not an experience. We are saved by faith not by experience. By faith we receive the baptism (breath) of Jesus. There have been no changes in the Church since the night Jesus stood in the midst of the disciples and breathed on them. We still become Born Again, "Born from Above" the same way the First disciples did, by acknowledging the resurrection of Jesus and by receiving by faith the Born Again baptism from Jesus. If the resurrected Jesus has not breathed on us as His disciple then we do not have the Holy Spirit and we are not yet born again, children of God.

Forty days after this event, the disciples were then baptized with fire and the Holy Spirit this is an experiential baptism. This baptism is the baptism that empowers the born again disciple to now be a Christian witness of Jesus. When Christians ask a person if they have experienced being born again, this is really what they are referring to. It is very possible to be born again but not to be empowered by the Holy Spirit as a witness. We become Born Again at our decision when we recognize that Jesus is our near relative redeemer, that we are dead without His life. The day that we recognize the resurrection (Life) of Jesus is the day that Jesus will Himself personally baptize us (Born Again) with His Holy Spirit of everlasting life. This is the Born Again baptism that we receive by faith. The baptism of fire is an experiential baptism. This baptism happens later in the life of the born again disciple. At God's choosing, God will give us various experiences and empower us to be His witness. This experience baptism comes from seeking God.

*Jeremiah 29:13 And ye shall seek Me (God) and find Me (God), when ye shall search for Me with all your heart.*

## **Bride of Christ**

Bride: numphe (3565) to veil, cover, claim, promised union

Wife: gune (1135) to become, assembled, united, fulfilled, completed

Verses - Isaiah 61:10; Jeremiah 3:20; Matthew 25:1; John 3:29; Ephesians 5:23-33; Revelation 19:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:18 AND THE LORD GOD SAID, IT IS NOT GOOD THAT THE MAN SHOULD BE ALONE; I WILL MAKE HIM AN HELP MEET FOR HIM.

The faithful marriage union between one man and one woman is a representation of the ultimate intimate Spiritual union relationship between God and His people.

*Jeremiah 3:13-20 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: .. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt with Me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.*

Jesus is the bridegroom and one day as a groom He is going to take part in a marriage an arranged marriage. The Glorious marriage arranged by His Father, God. The very special bride for Jesus is us! the Church of Jesus.

*2 Corinthians 11:2 For I (Apostle Paul) am jealous over you (Church) with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.*

Some false teachers have tried to negate the special relationship that Jesus has with His Church/bride and have put forth the false teaching that Jesus was married while He was here on the earth. Often Mary Magdalene is suggested as a possible wife for Jesus and at times the wedding in Cana of Galilee John chapter 2 is offered as Jesus' own wedding yet it would be odd to have Jesus the "invited guest" steal the bride and then get married himself that would likely create a riot and would not be a legal wedding in lacking the Jewish betrothal period.

The polygamist teaching of the Mormon (LDS) Cult teaches and speculates that Jesus had as many as three wives while here on earth. It is Mormon teaching that every good Mormon is married therefore the Mormons have attempted to manufacture wives for Jesus and then claim that Jesus is a Mormon.

Rest assured that Jesus did not have an earthly marriage or any earthly wives but that according to the Bible the final union between Jesus and His bride the Church is yet to come in the grand and Glorious celebration of the Wedding Feast Supper.

*Revelation 19:7-9 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.*

According to the Bible's prophetic enactment of the crucifixion of Jesus Genesis Chapter 22, where Abraham offers his, "only Son" {Isaac is the "only Son" of Abraham in that he was the only child of Abraham to receive an inheritance in the Promise Land. A person is designated a child prior to receiving the father's inheritance and becomes a Son when designated to receive an inheritance without the inheritance the status as "child" remains. Abraham was the father of many children but in Isaac was his "only Son," only inheritor.} and Isaac was an **unmarried son**, during the prophetic enactment of the sacrifice on Mt. Moriah (Calvary) the same location where Jesus was later crucified. It is then after the sacrifice and in Genesis chapter 24 that the Bible reveals the sending of the servant Eleazar (God's Comforter) [Holy Spirit] to go and to gather the bride for the unmarried Isaac, portraying an illustration of Jesus and His Church.

The Old Testament prophecies leave no room for any marriage of Jesus prior to His Cross and His Resurrection but do portray the Glorious Wedding union to the Church yet to come. Jesus could not marry the Church or any individual prior to the Cross as the remedy for sin did not yet exist.

**Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride "The Church".**

**The Church-Bride of Jesus was foretold in Adam and Eve**

God created the bride (Eve) of man from the flesh of man (Adam), this is very important, the woman is not a new unique creation but is of the same flesh (substance) of man and this makes for the ability for one united common bonded relationship. The animals of God's creation are not originally created from each other and therefore do not have the close intimate relationship that humans do. The first animals were created by God from the waters of the earth.

*Genesis 1:20 "let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life."*

Later God created the mate for the animals separately from the ground **Genesis 2:19 "and out of the ground the LORD formed every beast"** but the "suitable" help mate for Adam was not found separately from Adam therefore God created the woman from the material (flesh and bone) of the man Adam.

Interestingly God first created man from the ground and now we are created in the water of the womb demonstrating that God is not limited in His materials or in His abilities for creating life.

*Genesis 2:20-25 .. but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep {death i.e. the cross} to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman {bride}, and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.*

*John 19:33 - 35 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water {cleansing for His bride}. And he (the Disciple John) that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.*

Just as the bride of Adam is created from the physical body of Adam we the Church, the bride of Jesus, are going to receive a Spiritual body of the same substance as the Spiritual Resurrection body of Jesus, making us "one flesh with the Resurrected body of Jesus". This is made available to us and illustrated to us in the "Last Supper" Communion service that all Christians still take part in during each "Communion Service" where the "Bread (body) and Wine (blood) of Jesus are offered to all of the Christian followers of Jesus so we can each individually partake in and receive of the new Resurrection Spiritual body of Jesus.

The Communion is the "Last Supper" feast where Jesus offered His body to His followers, this was one of the last acts that Jesus preformed in presenting His body to each of us just hours before His crucifixion and death.

*Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*1 Corinthians 10:16-17 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we (Christians) are all partakers of that one bread (Jesus).*

As the bride of Jesus we will therefore be in a close intimate, rewarding and fulfilling, Spiritual relationship with Jesus. The bride of Adam came from the opened (pierced) side of Adam and likewise the bride of Jesus comes from the cleansing of the blood and water that flowed from the pierced side of Jesus while He was on the Cross.

The creation of the bride for Adam in Genesis is a prophecy foretelling and fulfilled in the Cross of Jesus by the creation of the bride of Jesus His Church.

*Ephesians 5:29 - 32 .. even as the Lord [nourisheth and cherisheth] the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.*

The last invitation to Salvation in the Bible is a wonderful invitation given by both the Spirit and the Bride (Church), given freely to everyone.

*Revelation 22:17 And the Spirit and the Bride say come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him who is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.*

- In short it would not have been possible for the Christ - Messiah to have a physical wife or any type of sexual relationship while He was here on the earth and then still be the Messiah. Jesus is the Sinless Messiah and had He had a sexual interaction with a sinful Human it would have been "strange flesh" for Jesus because the sinful flesh of Humans is Strange to the Divine and sinless Body of God.

*1 Corinthians 15:45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam (Jesus) was made a quickening (life giving) Spirit.*

*1 Corinthians 15:47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second Man (Jesus) is the Lord from heaven.*

*1 Corinthians 15:48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.*

*1 Corinthians 15:50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption (Unholy) inherit incorruption (Holiness).*

*2 Corinthians 5:21 For He hath made Him to be sin for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.*

The Bible explains to us that each spirit being is to inhabit it's own abode "body" and for example the angels that disobeyed God to have a relationship with women that in doing so the fallen angels left their own God given "abode" - angel spirit body, in that during intercourse the two would "become one" therefore the women did not become angels but the angels became fallen angels.

*Genesis 2:24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.*

*Genesis 6:1-2 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God (Angels) saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.*

*Jude 1:6-7 And the angels which kept not their first estate {body}, but left their own habitation, {when they became one with humans (strange flesh to them)} He (God) hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.*

In the same manner had Jesus the Messiah had a sexual relationship with a woman or anyone, as the homosexuals say that Jesus had their type of intercourse, He would have Become "one" with one person and ceased to be the Sinless Redeemer of All Mankind and that would negate the mission that Jesus set out for Himself to accomplish. The mission of Jesus is to reunite All Mankind, those willing to be reunited, back to Himself/God. Had Jesus taken one physical wife or been involved in any physical-sexual relationship He would Not then be eligible to redeem All mankind and would have invalidated the Church as His Bride in that Jesus would have already had His bride.

*1 Corinthians 6:13 .. the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.*

*1 Corinthians 6:14 And God hath both raised (Resurrected) up the Lord, and will also raise (Resurrect) up us by His own power.*

*1 Corinthians 6:15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.*

*1 Corinthians 6:16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh.*

*1 Corinthians 6:17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.*

*1 Corinthians 6:18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.*

*1 Thessalonians 4:3-5 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel (body) in sanctification and honour; Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:*

## **Called see also Chosen, Elect, Glorified**

Kaleo (2564) call, bid forth, name; Kletos (2822) invite, appoint, called

Verses - Genesis 2:19; Psalms 31:17; Isaiah 62:2; Romans 11:29; 2 Thessalonians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:9; Hebrews 3:1; 2 Peter 2:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:5 AND GOD CALLED THE LIGHT DAY AND THE DARKNESS HE CALLED NIGHT. AND THE EVENING AND THE MORNING WERE THE FIRST DAY.

*Genesis 3:9 And the LORD called unto the Adam and said unto him, Where art thou?*

**Called** (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

**Abraham** --> Isaac --> Jacob --> Joseph

*Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also Glorified.*

Called is to be bidden, or invited. A call is an invitation. All are called (invited). To be physically born as a human being, created in the image of God, is to be called (invited) into a relationship with God.

*John 12:30-32 Jesus answered and said, This voice (The Father, speaking from heaven, glorifying Jesus) came not because of Me, but for your (disciples) sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince (Satan) of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call / invite) all men to Me.*

*Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also (was sacrificed outside the city, at Calvary), that He might sanctify (set us apart for God's use) the people with His own blood, (He) suffered outside the gate (outside the city). Let us (bidding, calling) go forth therefore unto Him (Jesus) outside the camp, bearing (having) His reproach (rejection of this world). For here (this fallen sinful world) have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come (heaven).*

### **Biblical example: Abraham**

*Genesis 12:1 Now the LORD God said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will show thee.*

*Hebrews 11:8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a new place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed: and he went out not knowing where he was to go.*

Abraham, the father of faith, heard the calling of God and Abraham responded to God. Abraham left his old life and went to have a relationship with God. This did not make Abraham without faults. Abraham still made plenty of mistakes but now Abraham had a new life and a new friend in life, God. God became the friend of Abraham, that is the call. The call is an invitation into friendship with God.

*1 Corinthians 1:1-2 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God.. Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all (Christians) that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs (Corinth) and ours (Christians throughout the earth): The Christians at the city of Corinth, worship the same God, Jesus, as all Christians no matter where they are on the earth.*

*2 Timothy 1:9 Who (Jesus) hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.*

God has called (invited) us into a relationship with Himself. God did not call us to do work for Him. In fact God did all the work (creation & redemption). God has called us to rest in the work that He has completed. It is not work to obey God, nor is it work to worship God. Abraham was not working to make himself pleasing to God or to get God's attention. Everyone already has God's attention. God called Abraham to come have a relationship with Him and Abraham responded and proceeded to the promise land and received the promises of God in the "promise land."

### **Child of God see also Sons of God, Adoption, Inheritance**

Teknon (5043) child, offspring, immature, defenseless, needy

Verses - Proverbs 22:6; Luke 1:16; Romans 8:17; 1 John 3:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:16 UNTO THE WOMAN HE SAID. I WILL GREATLY MULTIPLY THY SORROW AND THY CONCEPTION; IN SORROW THOU SHALT BRING FORTH CHILDREN;

*But as many as received Him (Jesus), to them gave He power to become the sons (children, 5043) of God, to them that believe on His name:*

*1 John 3:1 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons (children, Teknon) of God: therefore the world knew us not, because it knew Him not.*

*1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons (children, Teknon) of God and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.*

The Bible often calls children "sons". This is looking forward to our being in the presence of God and the receiving an inheritance from God. Sonship, becoming a Son (Huios, 5207) of God comes later as being a Son is part of the Adoption of God. First it is necessary to be Spiritually Born as a Child of God, born into the family of God by His Spirit we become a "Born Again" child of God and we remain a child of God the entire time we are physically in our physical body here on earth. After we physically die and are received into heaven by God it is in heaven that we are adopted as a Son of God and the adoption includes receiving a new spiritual body and included with the new spiritual body is the new status of Son - Adult. Being a son - adult we will have greater capabilities, greater understanding, greater freedoms, greater authority, and greater responsibility all of this being in heaven as we will then be in the direct presence of God.

*Galatians 4:5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons (sons, Huios).*

*Romans 8:17 And if Children, then Heirs (Inheritance); heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.*

## **Chosen see also Called, Elect, Glorified**

Eklegomai (1586) Ek - out of; Lego - words; select, make choice, choose out, chosen

Verses - Deuteronomy 30:19; Joshua 24:14; Proverbs 1:29; Isaiah 58:5-6; Ephesians 1:4; James 2:5; Revelation 17:14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:2 THAT THE SONS OF GOD SAW THE DAUGHTERS OF MEN THAT THEY WERE FAIR; AND THEY TOOK THEM WIVES OF ALL WHICH THEY CHOSE.

*Genesis 13:11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.*

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> **Chosen** (those who have responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> **Isaac** --> Jacob --> Joseph

Chosen are the people that have responded to God's call. It is necessary to First respond to God and to obey the calling of God to be in the promise land. Ishmael was not a child of obedience, he was a child of servitude being born to Hagar the servant. Isaac was the child of God's calling, born free, born in the land of promise. When we answer God's call and respond to God we are in a right relationship with God and are in the promise land. The chosen are only chosen in the promise land. Had Abraham not responded to God's call and gone to the promise land. Isaac could not be the chosen child. Had Isaac been born anywhere in the world, he would just be another person, but he was born in the promise land and therefore receives the promises of God.

*Genesis 24:5-8 And the servant said unto him (Abraham), Peradventure the woman (Isaac's bride) will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son (Isaac) again unto the land from whence thou (Abraham) camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again... only bring not my son thither again.*

*Genesis 21:12 .. for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.*

*Galatians 4:28 Now we (Church) brethren as Isaac was (chosen), are the children of promise.*

When we accept Jesus and are born again into the family of God, we, like Isaac, are in the promise land of God and like Isaac we are the children of God's promises. Of the called those that respond to the call become chosen. God does choose with complete knowledge. God has complete knowledge of all past, present and future thoughts, actions and events. God uses His knowledge to make His choices.

### **Biblical example: Isaac**

Isaac is "chosen" over Ishmael to be the child to receive the promises of God.

*Genesis 17:20-21 And as for Ishmael, I (God) have heard thee (Abraham): Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful,.. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac.*

Isaac is an example of being chosen. Isaac was chosen because he was born in the promise land and because he was born free. Ishmael was also a child of Abraham but he was a child born as a servant. Only the children that are born into the family are free, while children born from a servant remain a servant. Only those that are born in the promise land can be chosen to receive the promises of God. Isaac fit all the conditions to be chosen. He was born into the family, he accepted his family, he was not a child of slavery and he remained in the promise land his entire life.

### **Christ see also Jesus**

Christos (G5547) living, Messiah, anointed  
Old Testament Hebrew, Messiah (H3323)

Verses - Daniel 9:25-26; Matthew 1:1; Mark 1:1; Luke 2:11; John 1:17; Acts 2:30; Romans 1:1; Revelation 1:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:15 AND I WILL PUT ENMITY BETWEEN THEE AND THE WOMAN AND BETWEEN THY SEED (ANTICHRIST) AND HER SEED (CHRIST - JESUS); IT (JESUS) SHALL BRUISE THY (SATAN'S) HEAD [THIS OCCURRED AT THE CROSS OF JESUS],

John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull". ... "and thou (Satan) shalt bruise His heel" this happened among other things to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported his body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

Christ is the Greek word for the Hebrew word Messiah and both mean anointed. Christ is not the last name of Jesus. Christ is a title and a descriptive word. The word anointed means wet, or juicy, meaning alive. To not be juicy is to be dried out. The Biblical picture of anointed is of a living tree or vine that is green and anointed with sap; this healthy plant is living and producing fruit. An unanointed tree or vine is dried up and dead, incapable of life and incapable of producing fruit. The dried up trees branches and vines find their use in burning in a fire. Another example of anointed is the blood that circulates in our bodies and the marrow of our bones, keeping our bodies moist and alive. Dried out unanointed bones, are bones of disease and death and not of life.

Closely related to the term Christ is the Hebrew, Old Testament term of Netzer, where the word Nazarite comes from. The netzer is the green shoot or branch of a tree or plant. This special branch is a branch that has newly emerged from the stump of a cut down tree or plant. This is a second chance branch for the tree. The branch comes from the same root system of the original tree giving the downed fallen tree a second life. Mankind is in the predicament of a fallen tree. We were once a tree of life with God as our root and then sin destroyed us and cut us down. Without a netzer (green, alive branch) the tree would cease to exist. Jesus is the netzer to humanity. He is our anointed, alive branch, giving the plant a second chance and a new life. Note there is only one netzar, or savior branch Any additional branches that sprout are then called sucker branches. These sucker branches do not assist the netzar but they interfere with the netzar by sucking life from the intended netzar branch.

The town of Nazareth that Jesus grew up in is named Nazareth "Netzer town," or green branch. Often in the Bible Jesus is referred to as Jesus the Nazarene (netzar). This is not a coincidence; this is a design of God because Jesus is the netzar. He is the living anointed Christ branch, that the dried up, ready for the fire branches of mankind can attach themselves to and find anointed living life.

## **Christian**

Christianos (5546) Christ like, follower of Christ Jesus

Verses - Isaiah 62:2; Acts 11:26 26:28; 1 Peter 4:16

FIRST USE: ACTS 11:26.. AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT A WHOLE YEAR THEY ASSEMBLED THEMSELVES WITH THE CHURCH AND TAUGHT MUCH PEOPLE. AND THE DISCIPLES WERE CALLED CHRISTIANS FIRST IN (THE CITY OF) ANTIOCH.

*Acts 26:28 Then Agrippa [Roman king overseeing part of Judea] said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.*

*1 Peter 4:16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on his behalf.*

Christian means Christ like this means we will exhibit some of the same characteristics and personalities that originate in Jesus. Being Christ like in our new nature is completely different than becoming a Christ. Humans will never become a God, nor will we become our own Savior, nor do we take the place or even stand in the place of God. We simply become similar to Jesus in our behavior

. It is interesting that the disciples did not First call themselves Christians, but that the Christ like conduct of the disciples led others to call them Christians. Additionally, Christians do not become disciples but disciples become Christians.

Christians are not blameless people, but we are forgiven people. In fact, the only difference between Christians and non-Christians, is Jesus. But Jesus makes the biggest difference the world will ever see. With Jesus there is reconciliation to God and life, without Jesus there is just sin, misery and death.

Christian is Christ like; this is the outward appearance of our baptism in Jesus. We become identified with Jesus. Baptism means to take on the appearance of another. If we walked down a busy street, chances are we could identify professional people, tourists, homeless people, gang members and a whole variety of people, that are in appearance and character to their beliefs, actions and situations. These people are identifiable with their peer groups; they are in baptism with their various functions of the day. If we looked and listened closer we might see a tourist with a cross around their neck, or a professional person carrying a Bible to read and hear as a homeless person prays to Jesus and speaks of their unshakable faith in God, despite their circumstances. This is because being a Christian is not limited to cultural expectations. These people are Christians First and foremost and they then function in society, but the world recognizes their Christ like attributes despite their circumstances and the world calls them Christians.

## **Church See also Jews, Martyred Saints**

Ekklesia (1577) Ek- out of; Kaleo - called; called out ones, congregation, gathering

Verses - Matthew 18:17; Acts 2:47 5:11; Romans 16:1-5; 1 Corinthians 1:2; Ephesians 5:22; Colossians 1:18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:9 AND GOD SAID, LET THE WATERS UNDER HEAVEN BE GATHERED TOGETHER (CALLED) UNTO ONE PLACE AND LET THE DRY LAND APPEAR: AND IT WAS SO.

*Matthew 16:18 And I (Jesus) say also unto thee, That thou art Peter and upon this rock {the individual's rock solid confession that Jesus is God} I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.*

The Church, the "called out ones" are the people who answer God's calling to remove themselves from this worldly system, to respond and have a Spiritual relationship with God.

*1 Corinthians 6:9-11 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor effeminate (homosexual prostitution), nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.*

All Christians are people who have been redeemed from their sins and into the presence of God.

*Psalms 25:8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will He teach sinners in the way (way of life).*

The Church is a collection of both Jewish and Gentile believers in Jesus.

*Galatians 3:28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.*

There is not a distinction among peoples and groups in the eyes of God in the Church of Jesus. There are still Jews and Gentiles that do not accept Jesus and are not a part of the Church.

The Jews have had a six thousand year relationship with God. About 4,000 years before the incarnation of Jesus God was interacting with Abraham. The promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. It is the blood of Jesus that brings the gentiles into the promises and covenants that the Jews already have. Gentiles do not become Jews, but become Christians. Jesus is the fulfillment of all the Biblical promises to the Jews.

*Ephesians 2:11-14 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh (close) by the blood of Christ. For He is our peace, Who hath made both one and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;*

## **Circumcision**

Peritemno (4059) Peri - through; Tomoetes - cut by single stroke; separate, remove

Verses - Deuteronomy 10:16; Exodus 12:44; Jeremiah 4:4; Luke 1:59; Romans 2:29 4:11; 1 Corinthians 7:19; Galatians 5:2; Colossians 2:11; Philippians 3:3

FIRST USE: GENESIS 17:10 THIS IS MY (GOD'S) COVENANT, WHICH YE SHALL KEEP, BETWEEN ME AND YOU AND THY SEES AFTER THEE; EVERY MAN CHILD AMONG YOU SHALL BE CIRCUMCISED.

*Romans 2:29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.*

Circumcision means to cut away, removal, to remove that which is interfering with a personal relationship with God. The Jews practice circumcision as they are instructed in the Old Testament. Circumcision is the physical symbol of their covenant relationship with God. Physical circumcision is only a symbol of a relationship with God. In both the Old and New Testaments God actually requires a spiritual circumcision of our heart. In our desires we are to cut away (circumcise) anything that would interfere with a relationship with God. We are to cut away any doubt, any unbelief and any unholyness. With the removal of these uncertainties comes a relationship with God.

*Acts 15:1 And certain men [Jewish Christians] which came down from Judea taught the brethren [Gentile, Believers] and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved (Salvation).*

The act of circumcision became a big issue in the early Church. The Jews who were teaching physical circumcision to the new Gentile Christians, thought that it was necessary to become Jewish to then become a Christian. This position is not as outlandish as we might think. Those Jews correctly understood that all of the promises and covenants of God belong to the Jews. Those early Church Jews thought that if a Gentile was to come into a covenant relationship with God, it was First necessary to enter into the covenant of circumcision with God. The Apostle Paul clears up this issue and says that the Gentile is brought into the covenants and promises of God, not by physical circumcision but by the blood of Jesus and faith in the resurrection of Jesus.

*Galatians 5:5-6 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.*

*Ephesians 2:12-13 That at that time ye (Gentiles) were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.*

## **Communion**

Koinonikos (2842) communicative, willing to communicate, liberally; sharing, fellowship, things in common

Verses - Matthew 26:26-30; Mark 14:22-26; Luke 22:14-23; John 13:2-4; 1 Corinthians 10:16; 2 Corinthians 16:14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 18:33 AND THE LORD WENT HIS WAY, AS SOON AS HE HAD LEFT COMMUNING WITH ABRAHAM: AND ABRAHAM RETURNED UNTO HIS PLACE.

*1 Corinthians 10:16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?*

Communion is sharing whether it is sharing food, friendship, shelter, thoughts, conversation, or a host of desirable things. Communion is common access to desirable content with a desirable outcome. If someone shares something negative, it would be considered sabotage rather than communion. The ultimate communion is to share in the life of Jesus. This is just what Jesus is offering us, His life and that abundantly.

The communion with the bread and the wine is a representation that we are sharing in the body and blood (life) of Jesus. Our own mortal bodies are growing old and perishing. There can be no arguing the need for body and blood that are not tainted with sin. Jesus offers us His Body and His life abounding blood. When we take communion and eat the bread and the wine, we are participating in an illustration. While Jesus was teaching on earth, Jesus explained that if man desired to live, man would need to exchange the perishable body that man has and receive the same type of sinless body that Jesus has.

*John 6:51-56 I (Jesus) am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live forever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. The Jews therefore strove (argued) among themselves, saying How can this man give us His flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily (truth), verily (truth), I say unto you, Except ye eat of the flesh of the Son of man and drink His blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is meat indeed and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth My flesh and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in Me and I in him.*

*John 6:60-63 Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard this, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son of man, ascend up where He was before? It is the Spirit that quickeneth (gives life); the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are Spirit and they are life.*

*John 6:66 From that time many of His disciples went back and walked no more with Him.*

This can be a difficult subject. Jesus explained that we need to have His body and His blood inside of us if we are to live in the resurrection. But then Jesus explained to the disciples that His body and blood are Spiritual "the flesh profiteth nothing". Many of the disciples were saying, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat". These disciples were seeing Jesus as just that, a man. Eating the flesh of a man will not profit, however, by eating (internalizing) the words of God we will profit with everlasting life.

Let's look at another reason why the bread and the wine that we as Christians eat is an illustration and not the physical body and blood of Jesus. One of the most illegal things that a person can do in the Bible is to drink blood or to eat the flesh of another person.

*Leviticus 7:26-27 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.*

*Leviticus 17:10-11 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I (God) will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh is in the blood:*

The law was strictly written to instruct and to inform us. The law informs us that it is unacceptable to drink blood and that it is a curse to eat human flesh. The law describes to us Jesus; therefore Jesus is not going to do anything that is against the law.

Had Jesus wanted us to eat His physical flesh and drink His physical blood then Jesus would have had to remove some of His flesh for the disciples to eat and He would have to injured Himself causing bleeding then offered it to the disciples to eat and drink. All of which would have been unlawful and the actions would actually cause separation from God and not reconciliation. Jesus did not offer His physical blood nor did He offer His physical flesh. Jesus offered the Spirit and His words are Spirit and life.

The bread and wine communion is symbolic of the physical body, physical blood and of the everlasting Spiritual body and the everlasting Spiritual blood of Jesus.

*Matthew 26:26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it and broke it and gave it to the disciples and He said, Take eat; this is My body.*

The bread is symbolic of the body of Jesus. The body that Jesus gave, allowing His body to be broken to pay for our sins.

*Matthew 26:28 For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

The wine is symbolic of the blood that Jesus would shed. The shed blood and physical death of Jesus would activate the New Covenant (Will). The Covenant that through the death of Jesus we can now live a new life through the resurrection of Jesus. When we eat the bread and consider the death of Jesus our First natural reaction is to thirst, thirst for life. Our desire after eating the bread is to drink and that is just what we do, we drink from the cup of Jesus' indestructible life.

*Matthew 26:27 And He (Jesus) took the cup and gave thanks and gave it to them, saying, Drink all of it;*

## **Confession**

Homologomenos (3670) Homou - same, place or time, together; Logos - words, reason, thoughts spoken

Verses - Daniel 9:20; Romans 10:9-10 14:11; 1 Timothy 6:13; 1 John 1:9 4:2-3; Revelation 3:5

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 5:5 AND IT SHALL BE, WHEN HE IS GUILTY IN ONE OF THESE THINGS, THAT HE SHALL CONFESS THAT HE HATH SINNED IN THAT THING.

*Luke 12:8 Also I (Jesus) say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:*

*Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.*

*1 John 4:1-2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God:*

Confession means to have the same thoughts and same reason and the same speech as God. Confession is to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. Confession is not solely to a negative thought or action. We confess when we align our thoughts with God's thoughts and God's main thoughts are that He loves, adores and cherishes us. We are to confess God's love for us.

*Psalms 139:17-18 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.*

*Jeremiah 29:11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end.*

Confession means to align our thoughts with the thoughts of God. The word confession or similar words are used approximately 21 times in the New Testament and in only two uses is it referring to confessing sin, **James 5:16** and **1 John 1:9**. The other 19 times confession is referring to confessing Jesus. This is an important point. The night Jesus was betrayed, both Judas and Peter sinned and both Judas and Peter confessed their sin.

*Matthew 27:3-5 Then Judas, which had betrayed Him (Jesus), when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? See thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed and went and hanged himself.*

Only Peter went on to confess Jesus. Just as with Judas, it does us no good to examine or confess our sin without also confessing Jesus, the remedy from our sin.

## Conscience

Suneidesis (4893) to witness between right and wrong, an obligation to do good

Verses - Acts 24:16; 1 Corinthians 8:7,10:29; 2 Corinthians 5:11; Hebrews 9:9; 1 Peter 2:19 3:16-21

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:22 AND THE LORD GOD SAID, BEHOLD, THE MAN IS BECOME AS ONE OF US, TO KNOW GOOD AND EVIL..

*John 8:9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own Conscience, ..*

Conscience is the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. Conscience is a product of the fall of mankind. Man was created in the Garden of Eden where there was only good and not evil and therefore a conscience was not needed. After the fall mankind would begin to experience both good and evil and therefore a conscience was needed to distinguish between the two.

*1 Timothy 4:1-2 Now the (Holy) Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their Conscience seared with a hot iron;*

Since our conscience is a by-product of sin it alone is not sufficient to direct our actions in a way pleasing to God. It is required that our thoughts and actions be submitted to the Holy Spirit and in alignment with the Bible Scriptures.

Just like we cannot trust our conscience alone to convict us and direct us from evil we also cannot trust our conscience alone to support us in our right decisions. Again we are required to rely on the Bible for support and confirmation of our right actions.

*Hebrews 9;14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot (fault) to God, purge your Conscience from dead works to serve the living God.*

As Christians we have been cleansed by the blood of Jesus, this cleansing includes our thoughts our actions and our conscience. Some people would give anything to have a conscience cleansed from past wrong actions. A clean conscience is possible, the price is high. The price for our clean conscience is the blood that resulted from the death of Jesus. Jesus came to give His life so that we would be reunited with Him and He gave His blood so that we would have a clean conscience in our relationship with Him. The price for our clean conscience was high. Jesus gladly paid the high price.

## **Contentment**

Arkeo (714) suffice, be sufficient, satisfactory, Lit. Being content through the erecting of a barrier or a wall of protection

Verses - Exodus 2:21; Joshua 7:7; Philippians 4:11; 1 Timothy 6:8; Hebrews 13:5; 3 John 1:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 37:26-27 AND JUDAH SAID UNTO HIS BRETHREN, WHAT PROFIT IS IT IF WE SLAY OUR BROTHER (JOSEPH) AND CONCEAL HIS BLOOD? COME AND LET US SELL HIM TO THE ISHMAELITES {DESCENDANTS OF ISHMAEL, ABRAHAM'S CHILD BORN TO HAGAR THE EGYPTIAN SLAVE} AND LET NOT OUR HAND BE UPON HIM; FOR HE IS OUR BROTHER AND OUR FLESH. AND HIS BRETHREN WERE CONTENT.

*1 Timothy 6:6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.*

Contentment is the result of safety, well-being and peace. Contentment comes from God's wall of protection that He places around us. The opposite of contentment is in-contentment, which means "self-condemning". Contentment is an interesting situation because, wherever we go in life, whether we go to foreign countries, to the heights of success or the depths of despair "there we are". In other words there is no escaping ourselves wherever we go "there we are" and there are all of our problems, handicaps and hang-ups right there with us. Since we accompany ourselves wherever we go and into every situation we encounter and our positives and negatives accompany right along with us, it is a good thing in life to learn to accept ourselves and not to "self-condemn" ourselves but to learn to be content. Content with God and content with ourselves in God.

Contentment stems directly from our being aware of God's wall and hedge of protection around us. It is a Biblical fact that God is our constant companion, continually accompanying us through life. It is wonderful to realize that God is with us, then when we encounter problems, we know and believe that God is with us. But then why the problems? Isn't God for us? Isn't God on our side? Yes! God is on our side. Yes! God is doing a big work in each of our lives. It is the work of God in our lives that we need to recognize and acknowledge. God is God, therefore He is doing what He wants to do and what God wants to do in our lives is to get us to walk with Him. Walking with God means to walk where God walks and where God often walks is right into the midst of life's most difficult problems. God is a big God. He is far bigger than any problem man can ever encounter, God is even bigger than sin and death, problems man created for ourselves, but God being bigger overcame sin and death for us. Since Spiritually we will never die and never be separated from God then in actuality we will never encounter a true problem that cannot be overcome in God.

Contentment comes from the peace, rest and comfort of the fruits of God, the Holy Spirit, residing inside of us. And God desires for us to be content in Him. We cannot be content if we fail to understand the sinful nature of the world that we live in and if we fail to understand the temporary existence of our current predicament. We as humans live in a fallen imperfect world, that is a fact. All mankind is consigned to eat from the tree of good and of evil. God takes us by the hand and walks us through any evil we might encounter. Knowing that God is with us and that God is for us, we can find our contentment in God during life's situations and circumstances.

## **Conversion**

Epistrepho (1994) Epi - upon; Strepho - turn, new direction

Verses - Psalms 51:13; Isaiah 1:27; Matthew 13:15 18:3; Mark 4:12; Luke 22:32; John 12:40; James 5:20

FIRST USE: PSALMS 19:7 THE LAW OF THE LORD IS PERFECT, CONVERTING (NEW DIRECTION) THE SOUL: THE TESTIMONY OF THE LORD IS SURE, MAKING WISE THE SIMPLE.

*James 5:19-20 Brethren (Christian), if any of you (Christians) do err from the truth and one (helper) convert (new direction) him (Christian); Let him (helper) know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death (separation from God) and shall hide a multitude of sins.*

All people are sinners. When someone is knowledgeable enough with God and the Bible, to instruct and help others, then that person is walking in a converted (new direction) manner. That person has made corrections in their own life and sins. They are hiding their sins in a sense by now recognizing them as sin and no longer committing them and now they are helping others not to sin as well.

Conversion is a realization that there is a living, loving God. Many people in the world are simply unaware that there is a God and that God is available for a personal relationship. It is evident in the actions and deeds of disobedient people that they do not have the knowledge that God exists, or they wouldn't act the way they do. Once the existence of God becomes known to a person the person is now aware of something that they were not previously aware of. This new awareness is called a conversion. The changes from living for self and the earthly existence, to a conversion (new direction) of living with God and an everlasting existence.

An example of something unknown is when a group from a Church in the USA, went on a missionary trip into the rain forest of South America. After several days and a long canoe ride up a river the missionaries settled into a village next to the river. After making acquaintances with the native people, one of the missionaries commented about the sweltering heat and remarked that he would like some ice to put into his drink to cool it down. The interrupter unfamiliar with the word ice asked for some clarification. The natives living in the tropics had never experienced ice. The missionary assured the natives that water could freeze and become hard as rocks. He even explained that the river that flowed near the village could become ice and could then be safely walked on. The natives never did believe the concept of ice, until some was dropped off from a visiting helicopter. And then the ice melted into water. To the unconverted, God is like the mythical ice, yet to the converted, God is real and He exists. It took an encounter with ice to convert the unfamiliar natives to ice; likewise it takes an encounter with God to convert man to the existence of God.

*Luke 22:31-34 And the Lord (Jesus) said, Simon (Peter), Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he (Satan) may sift you as wheat: {sifting separates the unusable chaff from the desired wheat. Satan is saying that Peter is unusable and he wants to separate Peter from God} But I (Jesus) have prayed {to the Father} for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted (New direction from denying Jesus), strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death. And He said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.*

Conversion is not limited to a one-time event. We realize that God exists; we can still have other conversions (new directions) as we realize more and more about God. Back to our native friends that had not believed in ice. Once they believed in the existence of ice they still had many new discoveries to make with ice. They would learn that ice is a great medicine to comfort a bump and a bruise; they might enjoy ice treats like snow cones and ice cream. We likewise know God, but then some moments we really get to know God even more personally.

## Covenant

Diatheke (1242) living will, testament, contract, agreement

Verses - Exodus 2:24; Isaiah 28:15-18 55:3; Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 37:26; Matthew 26:15-28

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:18 BUT WITH THEE (NOAH) I (GOD) WILL ESTABLISH MY COVENANT; AND THOU SHALT COME INTO THE ARK (SAFE HAVEN), THOU AND THY SONS AND THY WIFE AND THY SON'S WIVES WITH THEE.

Covenant means a permanent agreement. A Biblical covenant is made unchangeable and permanent by the death of the author just like a person's will is made permanent after the person dies. A covenant requires two parties and is the end result of any negotiation processes. The covenant is the settled agreement between two parties or the resolution of a dispute. After an agreement was reached in the Old Testament then shed blood from a dead animal was used to reveal the death of the substitute. The animal substituting for the death of the two parties of the covenant, death making the covenant unchangeable and irrevocable and permanent.

In the Old Testament an animal would be killed in substitution of the two negotiating parties making the agreement. A covenant is not in effect while the parties are living. It is exactly like a will. A living person writes a personal will, directing how he wants his possessions handled after his death. While that person is living the will is not in effect, because the living person can change his mind and the will at any moment. Once the person dies, there is no chance of amending the will so the will now becomes effective. A covenant is exactly the same except, that in the Old Testament the animal dies in substitution and the covenant goes into effect while the two parties are still living. The Old Testament (will) Bible went into effect at the substitution death of bulls and goats. The New Testament (will) Bible is in effect by the shed blood and physical death of Jesus, making the New Testament currently in effect and forever without changes or amendments.

With the new covenant and the death of Jesus the New Covenant went into effect and can never be changed because Jesus would have to die again for a newer covenant and it is not possible for Jesus to die again. Part of the new Covenant is Jesus' prayer to the Father in John 17:1-26.

*John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus and lifted up His eyes to heaven and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou has given Him. And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do...*

*Psalms 50:5 Gather my saints together unto Me (God); those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice (the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross).*

## Creation

Ktizo (2936) author, thought up, planed out, owner, proprietorship, manufacturer, fabricate, create

Verses - Genesis 1:27; Psalms 104:30 148:5; Ecclesiastes 12:1 51:10; Romans 1:20 8:22; 2 Peter 3:4; Revelation 4:11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE EARTH.

Creation is the act of bringing into existence, that which currently does not exist. There are several Hebrew words used to describe the creation abilities of God. Bara (1254) create, create something out of nothing; Asah (6213) build, build or make something out of already existing material and Yatsar (3335) form, form something from already created material.

*Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created (Bara) the heaven (sky) and the earth.*

*Genesis 1:26 And God said, Let us make (Asah) man in our image, after our likeness: God already exists in His own image. God is making man in the existing image of God.*

*Genesis 1:27 So God created (Bara) man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created (Bara) He them*

*Genesis 2:7 And the LORD God formed (Yatsar) man of the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.*

Without a creator nothing would exist, existence requires creation it requires intelligence, a plan and the ability to create. Mankind is able to build and form many objects, like automobiles, computers and even genetically alter some physical materials but God created the original materials. God created the iron, rubber and petroleum that we form into automobiles. God created the electrons that we use for electricity. God created flesh, blood, bone and DNA that man uses to form altered flesh, blood, bone and altered DNA. Mankind might shape, mold and build but God created mankind with arms, legs, hands, thumbs and the ability to build, mold and use items.

## **Cross**

Stauros (4716) stake or post, used for capital punishment

Verses - Matthew 10:38 27:32,40,42; 1 Corinthians 1:17-18; Philippians 2:8; Colossians 1:20 2:14; Hebrews 12:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:14-15 ..AND THOU (SATAN) SHALT BRUISE HIS (JESUS') HEEL.

This is a prophesied injury that is fulfilled at the crucifixion of Jesus.

*Luke 2:34-35 And Simeon blessed them and said unto Mary his mother, Behold this (Jesus) child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.*

The cross of Jesus is the pivotal dividing point in humanity. The cross is the event to reveal the hearts and intentions of mankind. On the cross Jesus was suspended between heaven and earth. Our decisions about Jesus are suspended just like Jesus on the cross. Either we chose to have a relationship with God in heaven or our relationship is with this world. Our hearts are revealed by how we view the cross. Hearts that are either for God and embrace the loving sacrifice of Jesus on the cross, or hearts that are against God and embrace what they think is the triumph of Satan and the death of God on the cross. The Christian cross representing the cross of Jesus, is the single most recognized symbol throughout the entire world. The Pagan & Muslim & Hindu & Atheist world all know and recognize the Christian cross of Jesus. To the Christian, the cross is a reminder of God's ultimate love for us, that God became a man and gave His physical life for us so that we can live with Him in His righteous Spiritual kingdom. The sacrifice of the cross of Jesus and the resurrection of Jesus from death symbolized in the Christian cross is our hope, our joy, our redemption and our salvation. To embrace Jesus is to embrace the cross.

*1 Corinthians 1:18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.*

The cross 2,000 years ago, while it was being used as an instrument of torture and death, had a variety of shapes and sizes. Some crosses were shaped like an X; others were a single post, without a crossbeam. The local executioner would use what was available at the given time. Sometimes people were nailed to a tree. Jesus carried his cross beam through the streets.

*Luke 23:26 And as they (Roman soldiers) led Him (Jesus) away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian (city of Cyrene in Libya), coming out of the country (field) and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.*

This cross beam may have been attached to a tree. Jesus might have been crucified on a cross that included a tree growing out of the ground and the beam He carried or, the beam that He carried might have been fastened to a post already there resembling the traditional cross as we know it to be. Either way, Jesus was crucified in the outstretched manner that we are familiar with.

There are several Verses in the Bible that would indicate that Jesus was crucified exactly as we are familiar with, that He was raised up and his hands nailed outstretched from His sides and his feet nailed together near the bottom of the cross. The disciple Thomas stated that he would not believe in the Resurrection of Jesus unless he personally saw the two nail marks, one in each of the hands of Jesus [the hand included the tip of the finger, to the elbow].

*John 20:25 The other disciples therefore said unto him (Thomas), We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails {Plural} and put my finger into the print of the nails and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe.*

Some modern day critics of the Bible have said that Jesus was crucified with His hands together above His head with one nail, but that does not match what the Bible says. The Bible says that a sign was placed above the head of Jesus, not above His hands.

*Matthew 27:37 And set up over His head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. The disciple John records John 19:19 And Pilate wrote a tile and put it on the cross...*

The cross of Jesus is the finest hour for mankind. It is the hour that God gave himself to us in a display of outstretched arms. Arms outstretched to us, arms that are open to all mankind. God fights all of His battles with an outstretched arm. On the cross God fought for us with both arms outstretched in a display of openness and love.

*Deuteronomy 26:8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with great terribleness and with signs and with wonders:*

*Jeremiah 27:5 I have made the earth, the man and the beasts that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm...*

The cross of Jesus is triumph, the triumph of God over sin and death; we are to embrace the love of the cross of Jesus.

## **Death**

Thanatos (2288) death, absence of life, separation from God, absence of God

Verses - Genesis 24:67; Deuteronomy 30:15; Isaiah 25:8 53:9-12; John 21:19; Romans 8:38; Revelation 2:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:17 BUT OF THE TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL, THOU SHALT NOT EAT OF IT: FOR IN THE DAY THAT THOU EATEST THEREOF THOU SHALT SURELY DIE.

*Proverb 14:32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.*

*Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their (believer's) eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.*

Death means separation, separated from God and separation from mankind. The death of separation from God is not an experience that the Christian will experience.

*John 11:25-26 Jesus saith unto her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead (absence of physical life), yet shall he live (presence of God): And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die (separate from God). Believest you this?*

Physical death is classified as when the spirit departs from the body that the body is dead (without life), yet the human spirit and human soul live on and are everlasting.

*James 2:26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.*

In the Old Testament times when people died the spirit of the unredeemed person went to hell, a place reserved for future judgment. The spirit of redeemed people went to another part of hell called Paradise. Prior to the resurrection of Jesus heaven was not available to mankind. At His resurrection Jesus took with him the people that were in paradise. Currently if an unredeemed person dies they still go to hell and await their future judgment. Currently if a redeemed person dies they go straight to heaven to be with God forever.

*2 Corinthians 5:6-8 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body (physical body), we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say and willing rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord.*

Later Jesus comes back to earth and we will come with Him, so heaven will be relocated to here on earth. Wherever God's presence is manifested is called heaven, even here on earth. Death is the ultimate thief. Death steals life from us. We are cheated and robbed of earthly life's experiences when people die or when we die. There are friends, family and relatives that we will never know because death has stolen them from us. Death has robbed and cheated us. Wouldn't it be great if we could see our loved ones one more time? See their face, hear their voice, feel their touch? Job was a man well acquainted with death and the loss that occurred with it. Job had seven sons and three daughters and in one tragic event, all ten of Job's children died. Death is the guaranteed end result of sin both physically and spiritually. There is no doubt that humans exist in a sinful condition. Every human will suffer the physical effects of death brought on by sin. Jesus recognizes this fragile condition in mankind, this is why at the Last Supper of Communion, Jesus offered us His body and His blood because He is life and will never die. We can exchange our fragile life for the indestructible life of Jesus.

*1 Corinthians 15:53-58 For this corruptible (physical body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal (physical body) must put on immortality (spiritual body). So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.*

God promised to restore back double to Job for everything he suffered.

**Job 42:10** And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before... fourteen thousand sheep and six thousand camels and a thousand yoke of oxen and a thousand female donkeys. He also had seven sons and three daughters. And we say hey God didn't double the number of children that Job had because Job had ten children to begin with, the ten children that death stole from him. But God did double the number of Job's children because when Job got to heaven with all of his children he would have twenty children. In heaven death does not exist, all of our relatives who believe in God will be there all the way back to Adam and Eve.

## **Deceived see also Knowledge, Truth**

Periastrapto (4015) Peri - around, about; Astratpo - light, shine, lighten; to envelope in light, shine around

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5,11,24; 1 Corinthians 6:9; Galatians 6:7; 1 Timothy 2:14; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 12:9

FIRST USE: GENESIS 31:7 AND YOUR FATHER (LABAN) HATH DECEIVED ME (JACOB) AND CHANGED MY WAGES TEN TIMES; BUT GOD SUFFERED HIM NOT TO HURT ME.

Deceived is to think that a lie is actually the truth and to embrace and hold a lie instead of the truth. People will go a long way for what they think is the truth. If someone has accepted as truth and believes that space aliens exist, they will process all thought information to continue their belief of space aliens. They will also preach their truth, which is actually a lie, to other people attempting to persuade others of their position. The deceived will embrace any hardship or disagreement, as persecution. Feeling persecuted they will then remain even more steadfast in their position while reason, facts or circumstances will have little bearing on their position. Since people will fight harder for what they think is the truth, Satan has done a big job of convincing many people to believe lies and then gotten them to fight vigorously to defend what is simply a lie.

*2 Corinthians 11:13-14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.*

The battle for the truth begins and ends in the mind. Deception can only occur first in the thought process and then our actions are carried out by what we believe from our thoughts. The battle for the mind is revealed in the Bible as the battle for a walled and gated city. The gates of the city are where the legal decisions (cities thought process) were made. If during an attack the enemy could gain possession and control the gates of a city then the city would be helpless and would be in the hands of the enemy as the enemy controlled all access into and out of the city. Genesis 25:60 And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

We possess our own gates or faculties but we are susceptible to lies and deception. The correct thing for us to do is to entrust our gates (faculties) to God. We need daily to be refreshed from God by meeting Him in prayer and Bible devotions. In modern times we are bombarded with information from every variety of media. Most of the information is just simply deceit. The only truth we will ever find in this world is written in the pages of the Bible. God leads those who want to be led by Him. God will lead us in paths of righteousness. Let's look to God and not to information that comes from people who deny the very existence of God.

*Psalms 16:11 Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore.*

*John 3:19 And this is condemnation, that light is come into the world and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.*

## **Deliverance**

Paradidomi (3860) Para - along, along side; Didomi - have power, to give; to yield up, transmit, bring forth

Verses - Matthew 5:25 20:19; Acts 7:25; Romans 4:25; 2 Corinthians 1:10; Colossians 1:13; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 20:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 32:11 DELIVER ME, I PRAY THEE, FROM THE HAND OF ESAU: FOR I FEAR HIM, LEAST HE WILL COME AND SMITE ME AND THE MOTHER WITH THE CHILDREN.

*Genesis 45:7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth and to save your lives by a great deliverance.*

Deliverance is the removal from harm and danger by an additional friendly helper. To be delivered is to have help and assistance and to be removed from whatever the danger is. To know God is to be delivered from the danger of spiritual death. There are other dangers, perils and toils in life. God has many ways to deliver us from our various problems. Some problems God will never have us encounter. Some problems God will remove painlessly from us. Other problems God will use to strengthen us and He will hold our hand and walk with us as we grow in faith and perseverance while we get through these problems. It is important to know and to understand that a person's circumstances have no obvious bearing on their relationship with God. We could have problems on top of problems and God could seem to be far from us with no deliverance in sight. Our problems, or lack there of, do not indicate our relationship to God. A person without a care in the world might also have no relationship with God.

*2 Corinthians 4:3-7 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure (spirit/soul) in earthen vessels (human-flesh/body), that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.*

## **Demons - Devils - Unclean spirits**

Daimonion (1140) Daio - distribute fortune; a deity, supernatural, superior strength and wisdom

Verses - Matthew 4:1; John 6:70; Ephesians 4:7 6:11; 1 Timothy 3:6-7; Hebrews 2:14; 1 Peter 5:8; Revelation 2:10 20:2-10

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 17:7 AND THEY (PEOPLE) SHALL NO MORE OFFER THEIR SACRIFICES UNTO DEVILS, AFTER WHOM THEY HAVE GONE A WHORING. THIS SHALL BE A STATUTE FOREVER UNTO THEM THROUGHOUT THEIR GENERATIONS.

Demons are an adversary to God. They are spirit beings that are disobedient to God and they are also disobedient to mankind. Demons do not readily obey God and they are not about to obey people. Since they are spirit beings we cannot normally visibly see them. Being demonic (supernatural) they are demonstrably smarter, stronger, wittier and more creative than a human being. In short, a human is no match for a demon. Fortunately God is constantly with us and it is God that protects us and fights our battles for us. We call on God to deliver us from any dangers demons pose to us. Demons do pose a real danger to humans. One way they interact with us is to place thoughts into our minds. It is important to test our every thought to the Bible and to reject the thoughts which go against the Bible. Demons can also possess people and speak through people, so it is important to test everything that people say with what the Bible says and to hold the Bible as our highest authority for truth and righteousness.

Demons do make people, smarter, stronger and more worldlier. A successful worldly person may not want to accept Jesus simply because they enjoy the advantage they have over other humans since they have a demonic influence instructing them. Writers and musicians can also be writing and acting what they have received from demonic influence.

The spirit realm is real and the demonic portion of the spirit realm is also very real. It is a mistake to ignore the demonic realm. It is also a mistake to place too much emphasis on the demonic. We have received life, we have a relationship with Jesus. Jesus looks out for us, when we have Jesus we have everything.

## Disciple

Mathetes (3101) "Mathematics, Math" pupil, learner, follower, learn, understand, follower of instruction

Verses - Matthew 5:1 9:10 28:7; Acts 1:15 6:1-2,7 11:26-29 13:52 14:20,22,28 15:10

FIRST USE: ISAIAH 8:16 BIND UP THE TESTIMONY, SEAL THE LAW AMONG THE DISCIPLES.

*Acts 11:26... And the disciples were called Christians First in (the city of) Antioch.*

*John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

Disciple is a follower of a teaching. The Hebrew word Rabbi (Master) means teacher or instructor. A Rabbi is a very knowledgeable instructor; one that has mastered the subject in which the Rabbi is instructing.

*John 3:2 The same came to Jesus by night and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.*

The disciple is not the teacher but the learner. God is the teacher, man is the student. We are instructed to make disciples of people. This means that we are to teach people to look to and to learn from God the teacher.

*1 John 2:27 But the anointing [presence of the Holy Spirit] which ye have received of Him abideth in you and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things and is true and is no lie and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.*

*1 John 2:20 But ye have an unction (anointing) from the Holy One and ye know all things.*

It is interesting that it is the disciples that are then called Christians. We do not become a Christian and then become a disciple. It is in our being a disciple of Jesus our studying God, our getting to know God and through reflecting Jesus Christ, that others will call us a Christian.

*Luke 6:46 And why call me Lord, Lord and do not the things which I say?*

## **Dunamis Power**

Dunamis (1411) ability, miraculous power, able, possible, might, strength

Verses - Matthew 22:29 24:30 26:64; Acts 6:8; Romans 1:4,16,20 15:13-19; 1 Corinthians 1:18-24; Revelation 20:6

FIRST USE: MATTHEW 6:13 AND LEAD US NOT INTO TEMPTATION, BUT DELIVER US FROM EVIL: FOR THINE IS THE KINGDOM AND THE POWER (DUNAMIS) AND THE GLORY, FOREVER. AMEN.

*Acts 1:8 But ye (disciples) shall receive power (dunamis), after the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me (Jesus) both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and in Samaria and unto the farthest part of the earth.*

Dunamis power is God's power as compared to man's power. God's dunamis power is displayed in creation and the resurrection. God is the power of life and resurrection. This dunamis power is the power of the believer who is walking in the Spirit of God; a believer who is empowered with God's power compared to self-human power. Compare the amount of water a man can hold in the palm of his hand "self power" to all the oceans of the world as God's power. God is limitless in His power and ability. God's dunamis power makes living as a Christian very exciting. Every moment and every encounter has the ocean of possibilities of being a Divine encounter. When we walk in God's Spirit, being led by God, we can encounter any possibility, meet any person and have any opportunity.

*1 Corinthians 2:5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men but in the power (dunamis) of God.*

*1 Corinthians 6:14 And God hath both raised up the Lord and will also raise us by His own power (dunamis).*

## **Elect - Election see also Called, Chosen, Glorified**

Bachiyir (972) choose, chosen one; Ekleipo (1588) selection, chosen with a purpose, chosen - with Gods' complete foreknowledge

Verses - Matthew 24:22; Luke 18:7; Romans 9:11; Colossians 3:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:4; 2 Timothy 2:10; 2 Peter 1:10

FIRST USE: ISAIAH 42:1 BEHOLD MY SERVANT, WHOM I UPHOLD; MINE ELECT IN WHOM MY SOUL DELIGHTETH; I HAVE PUT MY SPIRIT UPON HIM: HE SHALL BRING FORTH JUDGMENT TO THE GENTILES.

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (those who have responded to the Call) --> **Elect** (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> Glorified (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> **Jacob** --> Joseph

*1 Peter 1:1-2 Peter {one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus}, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers (sojourners) scattered throughout (the earth).. elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.*

*Romans 8:33 Who shall lay (make accusations) anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. God has justified (made right) Christians, therefore God is not going to listen to accusations (charges of wrong doing) He died to make us just. No amount of accusations can undo the sacrifice and cleansing blood of Jesus.*

*Jeremiah 29:11 For I (God) know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end..*

Election is appointment. When someone has a relationship with God, part of the relationship is to fulfill the reason that God has created us.

*Revelation 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

God has created every person for a reason, First to have a relationship with God and during our relationship with God we get to get involved in the plans and activities of God. God has included us and made us a part of His activities.

*1 Thessalonians 1:11 That ye (Christians) would walk worthy of God, Who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory.*

*1 Peter 2:9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of Darkness into his marvelous light:*

*Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?*

**Biblical example: Jacob**, becoming Israel (Governed by God)

*Genesis 32:27-28 And He (Angel of the Lord) said to him (Jacob) what is thy name? And he said Jacob. And He said thy name shall be called no more Jacob (stumble) but Israel (governed by God):*

**Jacob is an example of election:**

Jacob had a relationship with God. Jacob even wrestled with God but in the end, Jacob was renamed by God from Jacob to Israel (Submitted to God). Israel was elected to a specific plan for God. Israel (Jacob) was to become the father of the nation Israel. The twelve sons and two of his grandsons became all of the components of the nation Israel. We like Jacob need to become Israel, submitted to God. It is submitting to God and following His plan that makes us elect.

Note, there are God's elect (chosen for a purpose) in God's kingdom of righteousness. There is also another kingdom, the kingdom of darkness of which Satan is the evil ruler. Satan also has his chosen elect to do his tasks. When we reject God we make ourselves available to Satan.

All humans are called to a relationship with God. Not everyone answers the call of God; some people answer and serve the call of Satan. Some people become the elect of Satan. The Pharaoh in Egypt who kept the children of God in slavery and would not obey God by letting them go, is one example of Satan's elect. The coming disobedient Antichrist is another example of someone that will have rejected the calling of God and accepted the calling of Satan. Judas also rejected God's calling and chose to follow Satan in betraying Jesus. Everyone who serves Satan knowingly or unknowingly does it by rejecting God. By clawing, fighting, backstabbing, lying, cheating, killing, stealing and destroying their way to the top. Unfortunately it is the top of Satan's heap and he has nothing eternal to offer. God does not choose people for evil. God does allow people to choose which kingdom they will serve in and to then let them fulfill roles in each kingdom. Roles of righteousness in preaching, teaching, helping in God's kingdom and roles of destruction in persecution, disobedience and deceit in Satan's kingdom.

## **End Times**

Eschatos (2078) "Eschatology" last, end, in chronological order, the last as opposed to the beginning Hora (5610) "Hour" time, times, day, season, duration

Verses - John 6:39; Acts 2:17; 2 Timothy 3:1; 1 Peter 1:5,20; 2 Peter 3:3; 1 John 2:18; Jude 1:18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 49:1 AND JACOB CALLED UNTO HIS SONS AND SAID, GATHER YOURSELVES TOGETHER, THAT I MAY TELL YOU THAT WHICH SHALL BEFALL YOU IN THE LAST DAYS.

End times or last days are signified as the last times that man will be out of the perceived presence of God. End times does not mean the end of the world or the end of time it means the end of man's separation from God. Since the beginning of creation God has been revealing Himself to mankind. Since the fall of mankind God has continued to reveal Himself, but to a separated mankind. When God and mankind are fully reunited, God will continue to reveal Himself to man, although man will no longer be guessing about God since man will be in the perceivable presence of God.

- The end times are a call to mankind that the end of separation from God is almost over. The call to man is to prepare to meet God, prepare to meet our maker.

*1 John 2:18,28 Little children, it is the last time:.. And now, little children, abide in Him; that when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.*

## **Evangelism**

Euaggelistes (2099) Eu - well, good, well done; Aggelos - Angel, messenger; preacher, proclaimer of the gospel, good and well done messenger

Verses - Galatians 1:8; Luke 3:18; Romans 15:9; Ephesians 4:11; Colossians 1:23; 2 Timothy 4:2; Hebrews 4:2; Revelation 5:2

FIRST USE: ACTS 21:8 AND THE NEXT DAY WE THAT WERE OF PAUL'S COMPANY {INCLUDING LUKE WHO WROTE THE GOSPEL OF LUKE AND THE BOOK OF ACTS} DEPARTED AND CAME UNTO CAESAREA: AND WE ENTERED INTO THE HOUSE OF PHILIP THE EVANGELIST, WHICH WAS ONE OF THE SEVEN {THE FIRST SEVEN HELPERS CHOSEN ACTS 6:1-6}; AND ABODE WITH HIM.

*Ephesians 4:11 And He (Jesus) gave some, apostles; evangelists; and some pastors and teachers;*

*2 Timothy 4:5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof (accomplish, fulfill) of thy ministry (service).*

Evangelism is to preach or proclaim the good news. The good news that God has not abandoned us to our sin but God in Jesus has rescued us from death. This is good news, this is the best news, an everlasting relationship with the loving, providing God.

Evangelism is the message of salvation in Christ Jesus. To be saved it is necessary to know that you are in danger of death and separation from God for eternity. The evangelistic message is therefore a two-part message. The message of sin and death and the message of life and resurrection in Jesus. It is necessary to proclaim both parts of the message. A message that is all sin, death and despair is not the gospel (good news) and a message that is

all good news does not adequately portray the predicament of mankind nor does it adequately portray the cross and the sacrifice of Jesus.

## Evil

Ponerous (4190) hurtful, evil in character and influence, diseased, malicious, wicked

Verses - Genesis 3:5; Psalms 5:4; Proverbs 1:16; Matthew 5:11 7:11; Romans 1:30; 2 Thessalonians 3:3; Revelation 2:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:9 AND OUT OF THE GROUND MADE THE LORD GOD TO GROW EVERY TREE THAT IS PLEASANT TO THE SIGHT AND GOOD FOR FOOD; THE TREE OF LIFE ALSO IN THE MIDST OF THE GARDEN AND THE TREE OF KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL.

*Genesis 6:5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.*

Evil is not a part of the original creation of God. Evil did not exist in the original environment where Adam and the Woman lived. Adam and the Woman introduced evil into the world. It is interesting that God had planted the "tree of life" in the middle of the garden of Eden. God wanted Adam and the Woman to live securely in the middle of the garden, experiencing life through God. The Bible doesn't specifically mention where the forbidden tree of knowledge of good and evil existed. It could be that the tree of evil was located out on the edge of the garden and that the tree had to be sought out and discovered by Adam and the Woman. Anyhow find it they did and they did eat from the tree of evil and now we as their descendants are still eating from the tree of evil. God gave man a choice to follow God or to disobey. Anything that is not of God is evil. We have the choice just like Adam and the Woman (Eve) to follow God or to discover evil.

**Biblical examples: Satan**, the Antichrist and the beasts of Revelation

*Revelation 6:8 And I (Disciple John) looked and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him is Death and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth to kill with the sword and with hunger and with death and with the Beasts of the earth.*

These beasts are cruel people, people that have denied the Deity of Jesus and they are out to inflict hurt and pain on anyone they come across or anyone who gets in their way. They are in legion with Satan whether knowingly or unknowingly. Satan was aware of the pain, suffering, separation from God and death, that would inflict people when he deceived the Woman and introduced sin into God's paradise garden of Eden. This plan of pain and suffering in agony is Satan's plan and cruel people are helping Satan carry it out.

Meanness is bad enough but it is different from cruelty. Mean people are usually that way because they are acting out of selfish self-interest and are unconcerned about other people's predicaments or situations. The selfishness that accompanies meanness often stems from insecurities that come from fears and worries, fears about the past, present and specifically the future; fears about finances, security, relationships, health and especially fears of death.

*Revelation 21:6-8 And He (God) said to me (Disciple John), It is done. I Am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God and he shall be my son. But the fearful and unbelieving and the abominable and murderers and whoremongers and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.*

Sometimes people are afraid to come to Jesus because of what they have done in their life or they are afraid that they are not worthy of God. Nobody is worthy of God that is the point; that's why Jesus died for us. We are not worthy in ourselves.

Meanness is usually selfishness and insecurity and people are often unaware that they offend other people. Cruelty is different. Cruelty is fueled by hatred and hatred is a powerful emotion almost as powerful as love. Cruelness enjoys inflicting pain and suffering.

*Proverbs 12:10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.*

How true. Some people even in their mercies are cruel.

*Proverbs 4:14 Enter not in the path (make acquaintance) of the wicked and go not in the way (be a companion) of evil men.*

*Romans 12:21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.*

## **Faith - Belief**

Pistis (4102) "Faith" [Noun], trust, belief, reliance, confidence in, sure of the value

Pisteuo (4100) "Belief" [Verb], trust, faith, reliance, confidence in, sure of value

Verses - Habakkuk 2:4; Acts 3:16; Romans 1:17; Galatians 2:20, 3:11; Hebrews 10:38; Revelation 2:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:6 AND HE (ABRAHAM) BELIEVED IN THE LORD; AND HE (GOD) COUNTED IT TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

What Abraham believed is that God is the God of Life. God had just promised Abraham that He and Sarah would become parents even though both of them were too old to have children. Abraham believed that God could give life where none existed and God counts that belief in God as righteousness.

*Hebrews 11:6 But without faith [noun] it is impossible to please Him (God): for he that cometh to God must believe [verb] that He is (God exists) and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.*

Faith is a trust, a belief that we are safe and secure in the object of our faith. Moment by moment we have faith in a variety of people and objects. We have faith in airline pilots to safely get us to the correct destination. We have faith in doctors to diagnose and treat our illnesses. We have faith in the food we eat, the beverages we drink and the automobiles we drive. Faith is not a foreign concept to us; we are constantly putting our faith in many different things at any one moment. Just like we have faith in so many events during each day, God has asked us to have faith in Him. God has asked us to have abundant faith in Him because our faith is lacking, regarding the abilities of God.

*Ephesians 4:4-6 There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, Who is above all and through all [Everlasting] and in you (Christians) all.*

The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills". God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions and choices.

*Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.*

Faith is as good as the "object of faith" is capable of producing. I might have faith in a certain company that my money will be safe and secure there and then choose to buy stock in that company. My faith in that company does not affect that company at all, either for good or for bad. It could happen that my faith in that company paid off and the company did real well It also could be that my faith was misplaced and the company did poorly. Either way the result was a product of the company and not a result of my faith.

Lets continue to look at faith. Faith is not a power faith is a trust. Faith is to trust in the abilities of the object of faith. Faith is strictly dependant on the object. I might have faith that an airplane will take off and land safely, or not and based on my faith in the airplane, I would make my decisions to ride on the plane or to take a bus. Either way the airplane is unaffected by my faith choice. The plane doesn't land successfully or crash based on my faith. Jesus, the object of our faith, He is all-capable. It is our faith that is lacking, not the capabilities of Jesus. We need to increase our faith and trust in Jesus to adequately represent Jesus.

In the Greek language most of the words have the same base for each meaning. With slight changes, usually on the end of the word, the meaning of the word changes. The same is true for the English language. For instance, angel becomes plural just by modifying the end of the word angel by adding the letter s, angels. Words that are nouns and verbs are also usually closely related. The noun talk, can also become the verb talk, talks, or talking. The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word. They both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk.

Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but faith is a product of love. **Galatians 5:6 but faith which worketh by love.** Love comes First and then faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus.

## Fasting

Nesteia (3521) abstain, go without, not take part in

Verses - Isaiah 58:3-4; Matthew 16:6; Acts 13:2-3; 2 Corinthians 6:5 11:27

FIRST USE: JUDGES 20:26 THEN ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND ALL THE PEOPLE, WENT UP AND CAME UNTO THE HOUSE OF GOD AND WEPT AND SAT THERE BEFORE THE LORD AND FASTED THAT DAY UNTIL EVEN AND OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS AND PEACE OFFERINGS BEFORE THE LORD.

*Isaiah 58:5-12 Is it such a fast that I (God) have chosen? A day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Wilt thou call this a fast and an acceptable day of the LORD? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? To loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens and to let the oppresses go free and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning and thy health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rear guard. Then shalt thou call and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry and He shall say here I am...*

Fasting is doing without. For instance, avoiding anger or jealousy, also examining our thoughts and speech are all acceptable fasts. Going without food is also a powerful fast in that the flesh and self-life are being denied. Hunger is a natural physical instinct, when we deny our hunger, our bodies let us know that we are hungry. The power in this type of fast is to then take that physical reminder of hunger and to be reminded that actually I hunger spiritually for the things of God. Throughout the time of the fast we are continually using the desire for food to remind us of our desire for God and in doing so we are re-adjusting our focus onto God. By the end of the fast we are more in the habit of seeking God and less in the habit of seeking self. Fasting is not a tool to gain God's recognition. The fast is a tool to readjust our focus and for us to seek God. When we seek God we will find Him.

*Matthew 17:14-21.. And Jesus rebuked the devil (demon); and he departed out of him (a man's son): and the child was cured that very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart (away from the crowd) and said, Why could not we cast him (demon) out? .. Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.*

This necessary fasting to help others overcome demonic possession, oppression and strongholds, is the fasting of helping and bondage breaking. The gifts that God has given us are to loosen the bonds that keep people in captivity. The gifts include helps - helping people with various tasks; giving - giving to relieve burdens, teaching - explaining the truths about God from the Bible. Any of the gifts used in conjunction with prayer are going to weaken and remove the demonic strongholds that Satan is trying to entangle into in the lives of humans.

## **Father see also God, Jesus, Holy Spirit, Triunity**

Pater (G3962) Father, daddy, giver of life, instructor, helper, authority, overseer  
Hebrew: Abba (H1) Father, daddy, giver of life, instructor, helper, authority, overseer

Verses - John 8:16 10:30 14:10 16:27 17:21; Ephesians 1:1; 1 Thessalonians 1:1; James 1:17; Revelation 3:5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:24 THEREFORE SHALL A MAN LEAVE HIS FATHER (LIFE GIVER) AND HIS MOTHER AND SHALL CLEAVE UNTO HIS WIFE: AND THEY SHALL BE ONE FLESH.

*Ephesians 6:23 Peace be to the brethren and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.*

In Greek when the word "and" is used, it usually groups like or equal value items. In this verse peace "and" love, also the Father "and" Jesus. Peace is equal to and in the same category as love. Likewise the Father is equal to and in the same category as Jesus.

Father is where we receive life and come into existence. No father no life. In our physical life we need a father and we also need a mother. Through our physical father and mother we become a physical being. God is one and refers to Himself as Father. There is not a mother God, but this does not exclude God the Father from also being a Mother. God is complete. When He created man and woman God made us incomplete. Men have some God given characteristics and abilities and women have some God given characteristics and abilities.

*Genesis 1:27 So God created man (humans) in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them.*

God in Himself has all the [good] characteristics and abilities of both man and woman combined and God has many more characteristics and abilities than we will ever have. God is our Father. He gives us physical life. To those that acknowledge Him as God, He becomes the Spiritual Father giving Spiritual life as well.

*Romans 8:14-16 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God:*

## **Fear**

Phobos (5401) "Phobia"; discomfort, fright, alarm, terror

Verses - Psalms 2:11; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 2:10; Romans 3:18; 2 Timothy 1:7; Hebrews 5:7; 1 John 4:18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 9:2 AND THE FEAR OF YOU (PEOPLE) SHALL BE AND THE DREAD OF YOU SHALL BE UPON EVERY BEAST (ANIMAL) OF THE EARTH AND UPON EVERY FOWL OF THE AIR, UPON ALL THAT MOVETH UPON THE EARTH AND UPON ALL THE FISHES OF THE SEA; INTO YOUR HAND THEY ARE DELIVERED.

When Noah, his family and the earth's animals departed the ark after the flood, God put a fear of man in all the animals. Prior to the flood animals were tame. This is where animals became wild and distant from humans. God did this for man's protection. When sin entered the world some animals became poisonous and others became dangerous, if dangerous animals did not keep their distance from people, then man would always be battling with animals.

*Psalms 111:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:*

Fear is a feeling of fright, of being overcome, overtaken or overpowered. Fear is the acknowledgement of danger. Fear is the beginning of the wisdom of God. Wisdom comes from knowing that God exists and that with Him His judgment exists. We are to fear being judged by God. Some people do not have the fear of God; they are deceived into thinking everything is going to be ok. They have deceived themselves into dismissing God and His judgment against sin.

The Greek word for fear is phobos which is where we get the word phobia. Phobias are fears like claustrophobia - fear of closed places, arachnophobia - fear of spiders. We are to fear God. He is awesome in His power. He is to be glorified, honored and worshiped.

We no longer fear the judgment of God through Jesus we have a relationship of love with God.

*1 John 4:18 There is no fear in love; but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.*

## **Fellowship - Koinonia**

Koinonia (2842) participation, interaction, communication, fellowship, interaction among friends

Verses - Psalms 94:20; Acts 2:42; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 6:14; Philippians 1:5, 2:1, 3:10; 1 John 1:3,6,7

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 6:2 IF A SOUL SIN AND COMMIT A TRESPASS AGAINST THE LORD AND LIE UNTO HIS NEIGHBOR IN THAT WHICH WAS DELIVERED HIM TO KEEP, OR IN FELLOWSHIP, OR IN A THING TAKEN AWAY BY VIOLENCE, OR HATH DECEIVED HIS NEIGHBOR;.. THEN IT SHALL BE, BECAUSE HE HATH SINNED AND IS GUILTY,..

Fellowship is friendship. Friendship is a rare gift given to us by God from the cross of Jesus. The cross of Jesus provides the basis of friendship. Mankind would still be at enmity with God and mankind would be at enmity with each other without the cross of reconciliation of Jesus. Mankind without God is incapable of friendship. Without God, man could never fully view another human as a friend. There would always be the possibility that fellow man would cease to be a friend and become a competitor, a threat, a danger, even an enemy instead of a friend and as a competitor competing for materials and resources that are needed to sustain our life. With God we know that it is God that sustains our existence and our life, that God is capable of taking care of us in any situation. Relying on God frees us up to have friendship with God and with our fellow mankind.

## **Firstborn**

Prototokos (4416) Proto - "prototype", First; Tikto - produce, born, bring forth

Verses - Exodus 4:22 13:15; Psalms 89:27; Matthew 1:25; Romans 8:29; Hebrews 12:23

FIRST USE: GENESIS 10:15 AND CANAAN BEGAT SIDON HIS FIRSTBORN,..

Firstborn is a position. It is a position determined by God as God calls forth the generations of the families. The Firstborn is a position of honor because prior to the Firstborn the family is childless and if a child is not born the family will cease to exist. In early Biblical times a birth was not just a child but the birth of a nation as these children became fathers of nations. To kill a person is to also kill his nation, his generations of offspring that will never know life because of his death. The Firstborn is also a position of responsibility, the responsibility of leading and guiding the family on a course that includes knowledgeable worship of God. If a family ceases to worship the living God, it is the spiritual death of a family nation.

The Firstborn has many Biblical implications all of which are fulfilled in Jesus who is the Firstborn of our resurrected life. It was necessary for the death of the Firstborn before God's children could be set free from the bondage and slavery of Egypt. Likewise, the death of Jesus has set us free from the bondage and slavery of sin. Had Jesus, the Firstborn, not died, we would still be slaves to sin. Jesus suffered the death of the Firstborn for us and Jesus having atoning blood also fulfilled the feast of Passover. The feast of Passover was to protect the Firstborn of Israel from the plague of death suffered by the Firstborn of Egypt. A plague that was required to set the Jews free from Egypt and allowed them to be led to the promise land of God. Jesus is also our Passover. He has set us free and He has also given us Passover life. Jesus is the Firstborn of God and the Passover is a feast only for the Firstborn. It was only the Firstborn that were in jeopardy of death that night in Egypt. This is why our life is in Jesus because only He has life, as death (separation from God) has passed Him over and death will pass us over too if we are identified with Jesus the Firstborn.

*Exodus 4:22-23 And thou (Moses) shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my Firstborn: and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold I will slay thy son even thy Firstborn.*

*Hebrews 12:23 To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn {plural, Firstborns}, which are written in heaven and to God the Judge of all and to the spirits of just men made perfect.*

## **Forgiveness**

Apheimi (863) send away, lay aside, let alone Apsuchos (895) A - not; Psuche - soul; no soul, not life, no life, lifeless

Verses - Exodus 10:17; Joshua 24:19; Ephesians 4:23; James 5:15; 1 John 1:9 2:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 50:17 SO SHALL YE SAY UNTO JOSEPH, FORGIVE, I PRAY THEE NOW, THE TRESPASS OF THY BRETHREN AND THEIR SIN; FOR THEY DID UNTO THEE EVIL: AND NOW, WE PRAY THEE, FORGIVE THE TRESPASS OF THE SERVANTS OF THE GOD OF THY FATHER. AND JOSEPH WEPT WHEN THEY SPAKE UNTO HIM.

*Luke 6:37 Judge not and ye shall not be judged: condemn not and ye shall not be condemned: forgive (lay aside) and ye shall be forgiven (lay aside).*

*Colossians 1:14 In (Jesus) whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness (no life) of sins:*

*Ephesians 4:32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.*

Forgiveness is important for the Christian. It puts us in a right relationship with God. When we realize that God forgives us of so much, we are correctly assessing our relationship with God. We can then share the same love that God has for us and use it to forgive others. It is sometimes said forgive but don't forget, but that is a very unbiblical principal because with God, forgiveness means exactly that-forgetting the past wrongs and living in the present. If God forgave us but didn't forget, we would not have much of a relationship with Him.

Forgiveness is a big Biblical issue because in the end, forgiveness really gets down to trusting God. Do we trust God with our hurts, pains, emotions and circumstances? When we have been hurt we are sensitive to being hurt again in the same way. The Christian walk is about doing the supernatural; it is about walking on water. When we look to Jesus as our example we can walk on the stormy waters of life that others sink down in.

Unforgiveness is the start of bitterness and anger. These are controllable emotions that, if we don't control, can take us over. These emotions are also physically unhealthy. When we don't forgive we really only hurt ourselves. Almost without fail the person, or circumstance that has us upset, doesn't even know it and if they do, they don't even care. Our anger only hurts our relationships and us. The Bible teaches us that we change our attitudes not by focusing on our attitude nor by trying to gain control but by changing our desires. For instance we get upset and angry at what other people do. We don't just try to control our anger, this is a sure way to fail and get discouraged. As Christians we have much more in store for us. We begin by talking to God and asking Him for help and advice. We read the Bible, we read page after page and spend time in prayer, real prayer, cleansing, refreshing, uplifting, life changing prayer. Soon we will have new knowledge of who God is and with this new knowledge we will begin to rest in God. Next time someone upsets us we just say, yea! We live in a fallen imperfect world. We try to see them how Jesus sees them. He loves them too. Jesus has set us free; one of the main things He has set us free from is bondage to unhealthy emotions. Forgiveness is opening the door to Jesus' freedom.

## Freewill

Eleutheros (1658) free, unrestrained, without obligation, citizen as opposed to a slave Thelema (2307) will, determination, choice, inclination, desire, pleasure

Verses - Deuteronomy 12:11; Psalms 119:108; Proverbs 1:29; Matthew 10:8; Acts 2:29; 2 Corinthians 11:7; Philippians 1:22; Revelation 21:6, 22:17

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 22:18 SPEAK UNTO AARON AND TO HIS SONS AND UNTO ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL AND SAY UNTO THEM, WHATSOEVER HE BE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, OR OF THE STRANGERS IN ISRAEL, THAT WILL OFFER HIS OBLIGATION [REQUIRED GIVING] FOR ALL HIS VOWS AND FOR ALL HIS FREEWILL [VOLUNTEER GIVING] OFFERINGS, WHICH THEY WILL OFFER UNTO THE LORD FOR A BURNT OFFERING:

*Ezra 7:13 I (king Artaxerxes) make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.*

*Deuteronomy 30:19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:*

Freewill is enacted through choice. If there is no choice then the freewill is meaningless and cannot be exercised. From the beginning of creation God has desired to have only a mutual freewill relationship with mankind.

*Proverbs 1:29 For that they hated knowledge and did not choose [exercise freewill, correctly] the fear of the LORD:*

## **Fruit**

Karpos (2590) fruit, flower, fragrance, substance, byproduct

Verses - Genesis 1:22; John 15:2,4,5,8,16; Galatians 5:22; James 3:18; Jude 1:12; Revelation 22:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:11 AND GOD SAID, LET THE EARTH BRING FORTH GRASS, THE HERB YIELDING SEED, AND THE FRUIT TREE YIELDING FRUIT AFTER HIS KIND, WHOSE SEED WAS IN ITSELF, AFTER HIS KIND: AND GOD SAW THAT IT WAS GOOD.

Fruit is the substance from the plant. Fruit occurs naturally based on the type of tree or plant. An orange tree will have the orange fruit and a lemon tree will naturally have the lemon fruit. A tree does not become an orange tree by producing oranges, a tree produces oranges because that is what it is First. A good tree will bear good fruit and a bad tree will bear bad fruit. The easiest way to identify what kind a tree is, is not to look at the leaves but to look at the fruit. The fruit makes it evident what type the tree is.

We as Christians produce the fruits of the Holy Spirit because that is part of what we are.

*John 15:5 I (Jesus) am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much Fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing.*

*Galatians 5:22-23 But the Fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.*

## **Garden**

Kepos (2779) Garden, planting, sanctuary, design; flourishing secure area for enjoyment, entertainment, relaxation and reflection

Verses - Genesis 3:8; 3:23-24; Song of Solomon 6:2; Jeremiah 29:28; Luke 13:19; John 20:15

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:8 AND THE LORD GOD PLANTED A GARDEN EASTWARD IN EDEN; AND THERE HE PUT THE MAN (ADAM) WHOM HE HAD FORMED.

*John 18:1-2 When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden [garden of Gethsemane], into the which He entered and His disciples. And Judas also, which betrayed Him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with His disciples.*

*John 19:41-42 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden; and in the Garden a new sepulcher (tomb), wherein was never a man yet laid. There laid they Jesus..*

Garden is a luxury item of a king or a lord. The garden is not an item in which the poor could indulge. They needed cultivating spaces to grow food for use or sale and the poor did not have the finances to sustain an expensive luxurious garden. The garden is an exclusive place where the owner has planted, furnished and shaped his own private sanctuary to reflect his choices and desires. The garden is a sanctuary where the king could walk and feel complete safety, comfort and ease. The garden is where the king would invite special, select guests to join him in his created paradise. The king would be revealing his personality in his gardening choices of landscape and design. The garden is a secure secluded place where the king and his guest can walk and relax together as they marvel at the beauty of the garden while they fellowship and become more intimately knowledgeable of one another.

*Song of Solomon 4:12-16 A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed. Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard, spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all chief spices: A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters and streams from Lebanon. Awake, O north wind; and come thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into His garden and eat His pleasant fruits.*

## **Glorification see also Called, Chosen, Election**

Doxazo (1392) dignity, glory, honor, praise, worship, magnify, accomplishment

Verses - Romans 1:21 8:17,30; 2 Corinthians 10:17; Galatians 1:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:10-12; 1 Peter 4:11; Revelation 18:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 31:1 AND HE HEARD THE WORDS OF LABAN'S SONS, SAYING, JACOB HATH TAKEN AWAY ALL THAT WAS OUR FATHER'S AND OF THAT WHICH WAS OUR FATHER'S HATH HE GOTTEN ALL THIS GLORY (ACCOMPLISHMENT).

The sons of Laban were complaining because their brother-in-law, Jacob, had ended up with the flock that Laban had Jacob overseeing. This was God's plan. Laban was not acknowledging God; also Laban was cheating Jacob. God desired to share His glory with Jacob. The sons of Laban were looking at the glory of their father Laban and they received it, nothing. The sons should have been looking for the glory of God.

*Exodus 15:6,11 Thy right hand, O LORD is become glorious in power: thy right hand O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy...Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praise, doing wonders?*

*Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.*

Called (all are called to a personal relationship with God) --> Chosen (responded to the Call) --> Elect (of the chosen, elected or appointed to a specific purpose for God) --> **Glorified** (Accomplished in God's specific plan).

Abraham --> Isaac --> Jacob --> **Joseph**

*Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory (accomplishment) of God; and the firmament showeth his handiwork.*

Glorification is accomplishment. God is accomplished in anything God desires to do, He is complete and He alone is Glory. When we take part in the plans and desires of God, we take part in His glory. We give glory to God by allowing His Glory to be accomplished in us.

*Psalms 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly.*

*Revelation 21:23 And the city (new Jerusalem) had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it and the Lamb is the light thereof.*

God's glory of accomplishment is like the sun shining. A ray of light leaves the sun; the ray is an exact representation of the sun it left. Jesus is an exact representation of the Father. As the ray of sun shines forth light and warmth it removes darkness and warms the earth; it provides light and facilitates life (bios). The sun is accomplishing through the ray of light all that it desires to do, in splendid glory and accomplishment.

*Psalms 21:5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him.*

God has glorified Himself in His accomplishment of creation and redemption. This is Glory, that God spoke and at the sound of His voice, into existence came life and that abundantly. This is God's glory, that He so loved the world that He gave Himself that whosoever believes in Him will live. This is God's glory, God has overcome our reproach of sin, disease and death and God has clothed us with His splendor and majesty.

### **Biblical example: Joseph**

*Genesis 37:3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat (covering) of many colors.*

*Genesis 41:38-42 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? .. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring [seal of authority] from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand and arrayed (clothed) him in vestures of fine linen and put a gold chain about his neck.*

Joseph is the biblical example of glorification. The world betrayed Joseph. The world desired to kill him. The world sold Joseph into slavery. The world falsely accused Joseph of a crime that he did not commit. The world locked Joseph in a prison. The world abandoned Joseph and left him in prison. God overcame the world and glorified Joseph. God brought Joseph out of the prison of captivity. God clothed Joseph in clothing of splendor

and majesty. God provided while the world starved. God accomplished His glorious plan of reunion and life. God accomplished what the world could not.

Like Joseph's road, the road to glorification is not an easy one. The world has rejected Jesus and as followers of Jesus we too will be rejected by the world. This is only proof that the world will suffer God's judgment and that the Christian will receive of God's glory. Like Joseph, we need to remain steadfast and be loyal to God at all times and through all conditions. Joseph is indeed the human Biblical example of glory.

## **God see also Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus, Triunity**

Theos (2316) Supreme being, all capable, self-existing, complete, lacking nothing, self-supporting  
Hebrew: Yahweh (3068) Supreme Being, self-existing; LORD

Verses - Exodus 20:7; Deuteronomy 6:4-5; Micah 7:18; Malachi 2:10, 3:6; John 3:16; 2 Corinthians 1:3; Colossians 2:12

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD...

God is the word that we use to refer to the "Supreme Being". We as physical humans can only vaguely comprehend God. We can comprehend that we are people and that the earth that we live on and that the stars of outer space that we gaze out at, are all created by God. But it defies our comprehension that God is not created, that He has always existed and that He always will exist. There is only one God (Father, Son, Holy Spirit). God is infinite: God does not even live in our time dimension. God currently exists in all time at once. God is not restricted nor is He hindered. Despite God's infinite power, God is a God of glory. He is love not hate and He is compassion and mercy. God has created the universe yet He is separate from the universe. As the saying goes "if God were small enough for us to understand Him then He wouldn't be big enough to handle our problems". We have a God that we know very little about and we have a God that is big enough to handle all of our problems.

There are plenty of things we do know about God. God is always available to us for a personal relationship. God is Spirit, He is not like we are. He is unique and vastly different from us. God has revealed Himself to us in His appearance to mankind in Jesus and in His written words of the Bible.

The word God means Supreme Being. There are many things referred to as god throughout all cultures of the world. There is however, only one true God. When the disciples of Jesus wrote the New Testament of the Bible they used the Greek word Theos. Theos was a widely used word for the Greek god Theos. According to the Greeks, Theos was god. The disciples did not try to write a new name for the Greeks. They instead used the name they were familiar with but taught that the true Theos is Jesus. Then when the Greek Bible was being translated into English, the English word god already existed. The translators referred to Theos as God and instructed the English-speaking world that Jesus is the true God. Currently the Bible is being translated into

nearly every language on earth. In many of the languages people know god to be Allah. Allah is the Muslim name for god. The Bible translators are not trying to find a new name for Allah. They translate Theos as Allah and teach the people that the true Allah is Jesus. There is only one God; Allah, Buddha, Self, Satan, the Moon, are not God. It is necessary to believe in the Jewish / Christian God of the Bible to have a relationship with God. If we pretend that Satan is god we are actually having a relationship with Satan instead of God.

Who can comprehend God? We can't. It is enough to know that we exist, that we are not god and that God does exist. The rest we can safely leave up to God as He has revealed to us in His Bible.

## **Gospel**

Euaggelion (2098) to announce good news, declare, bring, preach, glad tidings

Verses - Mark 1:1; Luke 4:18; Romans 1:1,9,15-16; 1 Corinthians 15:1; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4; Ephesians 1:13; Revelation 14:6

FIRST USE: - GENESIS 3:24 AND HE (GOD) PLACED AT THE EAST OF THE GARDEN CHERUBIMS AND A FLAMING SWORD WHICH TURNED EVERY WAY, TO KEEP THE WAY OF THE TREE OF LIFE. THIS IS THE GOSPEL, THAT DESPITE THE DISOBEDIENCE OF MAN, GOD HAS KEPT "THE WAY OF THE TREE OF LIFE". JESUS IS THE TREE OF LIFE.

*Matthew 4:23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom {that Jesus is the tree of life} and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.*

Gospel means "good news," the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and through the death and resurrection of Jesus, reconciliation of man to God with eternal life. This is indeed good news. Sometimes the word gospel is mistakenly used to mean truth as in "what I'm telling you is the gospel truth". It happens to be the truth that Jesus has risen from the dead and reconciled us to God, but gospel means good news.

This is just how the news of Jesus should be presented, as good news. It is not bad news that God loves us and that our sins are forgiven. It is good news-the best of news.

## **Grace see also Law**

Charis (5485) cheer, greeting, graciousness, gratitude, benefit, favor, freedom, individuality

Verses - Ruth 2:2; Proverbs 1:9; Luke 2:40; John 1:14; Acts 4:33; Romans 3:24; Revelation 1:4, 22:21

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:7-8 AND THE LORD SAID, I WILL DESTROY MAN WHOM I HAVE CREATED FROM THE FACE OF THE EARTH; BOTH MAN AND BEAST AND THE CREEPING THING AND THE FOWLS OF THE AIR, FOR IT REPENTETH ME THAT I HAVE MADE THEM. BUT NOAH FOUND GRACE IN THE EYES OF THE LORD.

Grace is graciousness, it is freedom and it means individuality.

*Romans 12:6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace (individuality) that is given to us...*

Grace is individuality; the law is conformity. Grace is allowing another person to do something differently, to be an individual and to make mistakes. If it is even a mistake in the everlasting realm - do we really know how things are going to work out and what is a mistake and what isn't? Plus we, often learn more from our mistakes than we do from doing things "right". Grace gives us the freedom to learn and to discover who we are who others are and most importantly who God is.

For instance, when someone is in a conversation or witnessing about God and another person would say something differently or even disagree with what is being said and they think that they could discuss the topic more thoroughly, grace is to let them be themselves and do it their way and let them learn. God does this with us, He can witness much better than we can and we often misrepresent God. God gives us the grace to learn who He is and to grow in that knowledge.

We receive grace from God through what Jesus did for us at the cross; He reconciled us to a relationship with Himself. There is no grace for the nonbeliever; grace only extends from a relationship.

*Romans 5:1-2 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.*

One person has to know another to extend or receive grace. The absence of a relationship is the absence of grace. The "law" gives us knowledge of sin.

*Romans 3:20 .. for by the law is the knowledge of sin.*

Without the law some people might not know that murdering another human is sin and unacceptable to God. With the law comes the knowledge of who God is and what is acceptable to Him and what is not. Grace allows us to have a relationship with God while we find out who He is and how Holy and righteous He is.

*Romans 5:20 Moreover the law (knowledge) entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace (freedom) did much more abound:*

Grace does not cover sins, only the sacrifice of shed blood and death of Jesus completely removes sin and cleanses us from all unrighteousness. Grace allows us to have an individual relationship with God; grace does not allow us to sin. God's grace allows us to gain knowledge of God and grace gives us the opportunity to repent from our sins.

Grace allows sinful man to have a relationship with God. It has often been said that we live in the era of grace, but it would be more accurate to say that we live in the era of repentance.

*Ephesians 3:2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me (Paul) to you-ward:*

The Apostle Paul, prior to becoming a Christian, was a persecutor of the Church. Paul is mentioning that the grace that God has given to him, is for a part in building the Church. Building the very Church that Paul tried previously to destroy. This is an era of God's grace and it is also the era of repentance and confession. Currently confession and repentance are required of every person.

*Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance [ignorance of sin and of who God is] God winked at: but now [after the cross] commandeth all men everywhere to repent:*

## **Heaven see also Hell**

Ouranos (3772) sky, celestial, belonging or coming from the sky

Verses - Genesis 28:12; Psalms 19:1 33:6; Luke 12:33; 2 Corinthians 5:1; Hebrews 1:10; 2 Peter 3:5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE EARTH.

The Bible mentions three heavens (skies). Referred to as the First heaven is the sky where birds fly and clouds can be seen.

*Psalms 104:10-12 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run the hills. They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild donkeys quench their thirst. By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation which sing among the branches.*

The second heaven is referred to as where the stars and celestial bodies are.

*Genesis 22:17 That in blessing I (God) will bless thee (Abraham) and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is upon the sea shore...*

Prior to the invention of the telescope, there were approximately 7,000 visible stars and of course billions of grains of sand. Critics of the Bible often used this verse to try to claim that the Bible was inaccurate when comparing the number of stars to the number of grains of sand. Through the use of powerful telescopes, man is finding out what God always knew, that there are billions and billions of stars instead of just the 7,000 plus visible stars.

The third heaven is exclusively referred to as where God resides in power, majesty and glory. Heaven is where God is acknowledged and obeyed.

*Matthew 6:9-10 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. ..Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven.*

When we acknowledge God as our Father, we experience heaven here on earth.

*2 Corinthians 12:1-2 It is not expedient for me (Apostle Paul) doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one caught up to the third heaven.*

The Apostle Paul was momentarily taken into heaven. Heaven was so incredible that he was not able to describe either the sights or the sounds of heaven. Earthly man is not able to comprehend the "third" heaven.

*Isaiah 64:4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God beside thee, what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him.*

## **Hell see also Heaven**

Abussos (G12) bottomless pit

Hades (G86) grave, place of departed souls

Geenna (G1067) place of everlasting punishment

Tartaroo (G5020) deepest abyss of Hades, cast down to hell

Verses - Psalms 9:17; Isaiah 5:14 57:9; Matthew 5:22 23:15; Acts 2:27; James 3:6; Revelation 1:18 6:8 20:13-14

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:2 AND THE EARTH WAS WITHOUT FORM AND VOID; AND DARKNESS WAS UPON THE FACE OF THE DEEP (ABUSSOS). AND THE SPIRIT OF GOD MOVED UPON THE FACE OF THE WATERS.

*Deuteronomy 32:22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger and shall burn unto the lowest hell and shall consume the earth with her increase and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.*

Hell is the opposite of heaven. Because sin is not present in heaven, God is revealing Himself in splendor, majesty and glory. Hell is where sin has not been dealt with. Anything that is considered unclean is to be cleansed with blood, or passed through fire, this includes people. People who have rejected the cleansing offer of Jesus' blood now, will spend eternity in fire and because of their own uncleanness they are not able to approach the Holy God.

Hell is described in its entirety in the Bible. Darkness, burning, loneliness, unending thirst, agony and worms that will not die. That is Hell no more and no less. No streets of gold no dwellings no structure no society just death, darkness and torment, void of the presence, glory and comfort of God.

## **High Priest Levitical - Melchizedek**

Archiereus (749) Arche - First in rank ie. Arch Angel; Hiereus - priest, holy, set apart

Verses - Leviticus 21:10; Numbers 35:25; Matthew 26:3; Hebrews 2:17 10:21

FIRST USE: LEVITICUS 21:10 AND HE THAT IS THE HIGH PRIEST AMONG HIS BRETHREN, UPON WHOSE HEAD THE ANOINTING OIL WAS POURED AND THAT IS CONSECRATED TO PUT ON THE GARMENTS, SHALL NOT UNCOVER HIS HEAD, NOR REND (TEAR) HIS CLOTHES.

High Priest is the one and only lead priest among the host of priests. God chooses this leader of the priests. He has different clothing to separate and distinguish himself from the other priests. The high priest also performs certain duties and functions that only he is ordained to perform. Most notably, it is the high priest that enters into the holiest place of the tabernacle or temple and into the presence of God to offer the atonement sacrifice.

God chose the tribe/family of Levi to be His priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a priest. God chose Aaron a descendant of Levi, to be the First High Priest, therefore only a descendant of Aaron is eligible to be a High Priest. The priesthood from the Levi family is known as the Levitical priesthood. Jesus also occupies the position of High Priest because God has chosen him to this position. Jesus is not a Levitical priest. Jesus was not born in the priestly family of Levi, He was born in the kingly family of Judah. A Levitical priest could not come from the tribe of Judah and a king could not come from the tribe of Levi. Jesus is a High Priest not in the order of Levi but in the order of Melchizedek.

*Matthew 26:57 And they that laid hold on Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas the High Priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled. At the time of Jesus, there were two High Priests, Caiaphas and Annas.*

All High Priests were supposed to be chosen by God and to serve in the position of High Priest until their physical death. Annas was the acting High Priest, but then the Roman government appointed Caiaphas as the High Priest, creating a situation where there were two living High Priests.

*Matthew 26:63-65 But Jesus held His peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said [Yes]: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent (tore) his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy {claiming to be God} what further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy.*

Judas betrays Jesus and He is arrested and is on trial for blasphemy for claiming to be God. Caiaphas, the High Priest, is conducting the trial. Jesus replies to the charge of blasphemy by saying "Thou hast said" this reply was the correct, polite reply of a person on trial. It showed the judge that the accused understood the language, the charges and the protocol of the court. By answering in this manner, Jesus was saying yes, He understood the charges and yes, he was equating Himself with the living God.

Jesus also went on to say that He would be received into heaven. This means that Jesus would be an acceptable sacrifice or offering. God receives an acceptable offering into heaven an unacceptable offering is rejected and not permitted into heaven. Upon hearing this, the High Priest said there was no further need for additional witnesses or testimony because Jesus had said that He and God were one. The High Priest then ripped his special high priest clothing. The tearing of his clothing was strictly forbidden in Leviticus law. Having torn his clothing, the high priest made his clothing defective and unusable in the service of God and ending his authority as the high priest.

Two other items were also ripped and torn that day making them defective for the worship of God. The next

was the ripping and tearing of the body of Jesus by the beatings from man, as He was brutally whipped and beaten, making the physical body of Jesus defective for further ministry. Also torn that day when Jesus died on the cross, was the veil in the temple that separated man from God. This veil was no longer needed. Man is no longer separated from God, since Jesus reconciled man to God that day on the cross. The three torn items, the clothing of the Levitical high priest, the fleshly body of Jesus' and the veil of the earthly temple, making each item unusable for service to God. Unusable because being damaged they no longer accurately represented who God is and that they became obsolete in the New Covenant of God. These items being defective ended the earthly Levitical ministry. Currently the only valid ministry to God is the Spiritual High Priest ministry of Jesus in the order of Melchizedek.

## **Holy Spirit see also Father, Jesus, Triunity**

Hagios (G40) pure, blameless, holy

Pnema (G4151) air, breath, spirit, ghost, indestructible life

Verses - Isaiah 1:4; Matthew 1:20; Luke 1:15; John 1:33 7:39 14:26; 1 Corinthians 6:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:2 ..AND THE SPIRIT OF GOD MOVED UPON THE FACE OF THE WATERS.

*Exodus 3:5 And He (Angel of the Lord) said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou (Moses) standest is Holy ground.*

*Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place... And they were filled with the Holy Ghost...*

{Pentecost is the fourth of the eight required feasts. It is a harvest feast, celebrating the First of the crops harvested of the fields.}

*Acts 5:3-4 But Peter said, Ananias why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost... thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.*

Holy Spirit is God. The Holy Spirit is one of the triune Godhead. The Holy Spirit is God, as the Father is God and as Jesus is God. God has revealed Himself to mankind as Father, Son, Holy Spirit, three distinct members, yet one God. As humans, we cannot comprehend the triune God, but then we cannot comprehend a lot of things so just add this to the list of things we don't understand. The triune nature of God will not always be a mystery to us. When we get to heaven we will distinctly know the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

We wonder, where is God? We know that God is Spirit and we being physical cannot see the spirit realm unless the spirit realm is revealed to us. That is revealed, in some physical sense that we can hear, see, touch, smell, or taste. Angels are spirit beings yet we cannot see them unless they are revealed to us. We cannot directly see angels nor can we directly see God, but that doesn't mean that they don't exist. We can't see radio waves but they exist. Radio waves are constantly bouncing around us, but unless we turn on a radio we are unaware that they even exist. Is God out there, far out there, far from us and far from anything we might do? The Bible tells

us exactly where God is. God is very near to all humans. The Bible uses three prepositions (locations) to reveal to us where God is.

The First preposition is "**parallel**". The Bible tells us that God is parallel or beside every living person on the earth. It is not possible to escape God's presence, God is parallel (beside) each person, believer and non-believer. For instance, God is overseeing the non-voluntary life functions of our bodies, God causes our hearts to beat as well as giving us every breath we breathe during our life. God also oversees the growth of our bodies. Each cell in our body has the DNA code to divide and become any type of body tissue. It is God Who instructs each cell what to become, whether to become, eye, brain, stomach, hair, bone, lung, teeth, tissue etc.. Without God no one would grow or function. It is rejecting God's parallel presence in our life that is rejecting God and keeps the non-believer a non-believer.

The second preposition used in God's relationship to people is, "**in**". Once a person acknowledges the parallel presence of God and invites God into their life, God comes "in" to the person and combines with the human spirit of the person, giving the person eternal Spiritual life in a new internal Spiritual relationship with God a relationship with God as our Father and we as God's Spiritual children. The third preposition used in the Bible for God's location to we humans is "**upon**". God is always beside us. It is not possible for God to not assist us through life. The "upon" preposition is used to refer to the empowerment work of God. From time to time God comes upon people giving people an overflow of God's presence. It is this overflow or upon that enables people to speak and witness, prophesy and display in many ways the greatness and wonderfulness of God.

The Holy Spirit fulfills all three of these locations. But also, God is one, so when the Holy Spirit is in us, so is the Father and so is Jesus. Isn't it wonderful every place we could want to exist, God is there, the Father, Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

## Hope

Elpis (1680) expectation, confidence, delightful outcome, expectation of future success

Verses - Psalms 38:15 78:7; Proverbs 13:12; Romans 4:18 5:2,4,5; Philippians 1:20; Colossians 1:5, 23-27

FIRST USE: RUTH 1:12 TURN AGAIN, MY DAUGHTERS, GO YOUR WAY; FOR I AM TOO OLD TO HAVE A HUSBAND, IF I SHOULD SAY, I HAVE HOPE..

Hope is the optimistic expectation of future success. The opposite of hope is despair; the expectation of future disappointment and failure. Hope is in conjunction with faith.

*Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.*

Hope is an expectation. We could hope for a relationship, job, car, house, but as soon as we realize our expectation we no longer hope. We might have a new hope for a bigger car, or a bigger house, but as soon as we receive it, we no longer hope for it. We hope for what we don't have. Unfulfilled hope is disappointment. Our hope in Jesus will never be disappointed because one day we will meet Jesus face to face.

*Proverb 13:12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.*

*Psalms 16:8-9 I have set the LORD always before me: because He is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore my heart is glad and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.*

The word hope is mentioned in about 12 Old Testament books and it is used in just over 1/2 of the New Testament books, about 14. Interestingly the word hope is not mentioned in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, or John and is only mentioned twice in Luke. Once when people hoped to be repaid money they had lent out and once when non-believing people hoped to see Jesus perform a miracle, like a magician. The word hope is never used to hope in God when Jesus is present. Hope is only used in the Old Testament prior to Jesus' First coming and in the epistles after Jesus has ascended back up to heaven. Hope and faith will both vanish when we come into the visual presence of Jesus. We will no longer hope for what we have.

*Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;*

*Titus 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ;*

*Titus 3:7 That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.*

## **Inheritance see also Child of God, Adoption, Sons of God**

Kleronomeo (2816) Kleros - portion; Nome - give out; ie. stream, river torrent; receive a possession as it has flowed to you from another source, specifically an abode, dwelling, house, including land and pasture

Verses - Exodus 23:30; Psalms 37:11; Matthew 5:5 25:34; 1 Corinthians 15:50; Hebrews 6:12; Revelation 21:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:6-7 AND HE (ABRAHAM) BELIEVED IN THE LORD; AND HE (GOD) COUNTED IT TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS. AND HE SAID UNTO HIM, I AM THE LORD THAT BROUGHT THEE OUT OF UR OF THE CHALDEES, TO GIVE THEE THIS LAND TO INHERIT IT.

*Genesis 31:14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him (Jacob), Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?*

*Colossians 3:24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance; for ye serve the Lord (owner) Christ.*

*Peter 1:4 To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you.*

Inheritance is to receive from the labors of the father; the father gives (wills) his possession to the sons. While the son is a child he does not make the decisions regarding the estate of the father. Once the child receives the inheritance from the father, the son operates his share of the estate according to his own intentions.

Inheritance is a part of the birthright. First a person is born into a family and then as a family member he is eligible to receive an inheritance. If the person were not a family member they would be receiving a gift and not an inheritance. In the family of God, a person is spiritually born in the likeness of God the Father into the family of God. When a person is "born again" Spiritually into the family of God, they become a child (Teknon, 5043) of God. A child is a member of the family bearing the resemblance of the father; a child that is promised an inheritance becomes a son (Huios, 5207) and in the future will receive sonship and the inheritance that accompanies sonship.

*John 1:12 But as many as receive Him (Jesus) to them gave He power to become the sons (children, Teknon) of God, even to them that believe on His Name.*

*1 John 3:1 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons (children, Teknon) of God: therefore the world knew us not, because it knew Him not.*

*1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons (children, Teknon) of God and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.*

*Galatians 4:5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons (sons, Huios).*

The KJV Bible often calls children "sons". This is looking forward to our being in the presence of God and receiving an inheritance from God. In the parable about the lost son in the book of Luke 15:11-32, the father calls his two children sons. They are both his children and they will both receive an inheritance from the father. The younger son insists that the father give him his inheritance, his sonship. The father always intended to give sonship to the sons and gave the younger son his inheritance. Later, when the younger son returns and is warmly treated by the father, the older son becomes upset.

*Luke 15:30-31 But as soon as this thy son (Huios) was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he (father) said unto him, Son (child, Teknon), thou art ever with me and all that I have is thine.*

The father while comforting his son is telling him that actually he was still a child in inheritance status and that one day in sonship he would receive everything that the loving father had.

*Revelation 21:7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.*

Inheritance has with it the understanding that the inheritance is a gift; there is no labor or wages associated with the inheritance. The Biblical example of inheritance is when the Jews, the children of God, were brought out of Egypt. They then proceeded to the promise land which was their inheritance. Their inheritance, the promise land, was already built up. The Hebrews lived in the houses that were there, drank from existing wells and ate from fields planted by others.

*Deuteronomy 6:10-12 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which He swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildest not and houses full of good things, which thou filledst not and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not;*

Also in the New Testament, Jesus talks about the true promise land, heaven.

*John 14:2 In My Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.*

## **Jesus see also Father, Holy Spirit, Trinity**

Jesus (2424) Jesus, lit. God (Yahweh) is Salvation (Healing)  
Hebrew: Yeshua "Joshua"; Joshua is the Old Testament name of Jesus

Verses - John 2:24; Romans 4:24; Galatians 1:1; Ephesians 2:10; 2 Thessalonians 1:7; 2 Timothy 1:9; Revelation 22:16,20-21

FIRST USE: GENESIS 3:15 AND I WILL PUT ENMITY BETWEEN THEE (SATAN) AND THE WOMAN AND BETWEEN THEIR SEED (ANTICHRIST) AND HER SEED (JESUS);

*Matthew 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.*

*Acts 20:28 {Apostle Paul, speaking to the elders of the Ephesian Church} Take heed therefore unto yourselves and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood (shed blood of Jesus on the cross).*

Jesus is God. God has revealed Himself to mankind as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Jesus is also the Son of God, meaning that He is as His Father is. For instance, angels are sons of God by creation. Humans become sons of God by adoption. Jesus is not created and Jesus is not adopted. Jesus is God always existing as God. Jesus is the begotten Son of God. This means that Jesus is God just like his father; just like a bird is just like the father bird, a fish is just like the father fish, or a human is just like the human father.

*Philippians 2:6-7 (Jesus) Who, being (existing) in the form (Morph, (3444)) of God, thought it not robbery (misrepresentation) to be equal (Equal, =, same value) with God: But made Himself of no reputation and took upon Him the form (Morph, (3444)) of a servant and was made in the likeness (sameness) of men (mankind).*

Since Jesus is also the Son of God, Jesus has a body (abode). Being a son, Jesus also receives an inheritance. In His case He is the Firstborn so Jesus receives a double inheritance! Also as a Son, a family member, Jesus lives in the visible presence of God.

### **Body:**

Jesus' new resurrection body is a Spiritual body. Jesus did not need a new body nor did He need to take on the body of a human, He did it for us.

*Matthew 17:1-2 And after six days Jesus talketh with Peter, James and John his brother and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart (different area) and (Jesus) was transfigured (Metamorphoo, (3339)) before them: and His face did shine as the sun and His raiment (clothing) was white as the light.*

Jesus was momentarily glorified in His physical body, revealing that Jesus in His physical body was still without sin. The Father would never have glorified Jesus in His physical body had sin been present, we sinful humans cannot be glorified in our physical bodies we depart our sinful bodies to receive a new glorified spirit body.

Jesus took on our sin on the cross, dying on the cross. Three days later Jesus resurrected in a new Spiritual body.

*Romans 8:3 ...God sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. With human sin condemned to the flesh,*

Our new spiritual body will be without sin.

*Philippians 3:21 (Jesus) Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious {resurrected} body, according to the working (dunamis power) whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.*

When we physically die, our soul and spirit go into the visible presence of God. A person cleansed of their sin will be adopted by God and receive an inheritance and a new sinless spiritual body, a body that will allow us to remain in the presence of God and a body that will not wear out like our current physical body.

### **Inheritance:**

*Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.*

*Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.*

*Genesis 25:31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy (Esau's) birthright. The birthright is the double inheritance.*

*Deuteronomy 21:17... But he (earthly, father) shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} {this is if there is a case of divorce and re-marriage and another son is born with the new wife. The father cannot cheat the true Firstborn out of the double inheritance.} for the Firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he (Firstborn) is the beginning of his (father's) strength; the right of the Firstborn. {The right is the double inheritance}.*

Jesus having the position of the Firstborn son receives the double inheritance. Jesus will inherit the Jews and the Gentiles. God can create anything that He wants to. He has chosen to give to His Son Jesus, the inheritance gift, of men, women and children that love Him and choose to spend eternity with Him. The kingdom of God is about people. God so loves His people that He wants only us. Nothing else in this world interests God.

*Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds (David was a shepherd boy): From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people (Jews) and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.}*

*Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.*

*Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose {to reign from} Jerusalem again.*

*Psalms 2:7-8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee {Prophet writing about the physical birth of Jesus in the manger} Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.*

*Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left {Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population}; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.*

**Family member:** Jesus is not rejected by God but is a family member and being a family member is in close proximity and fellowship with the Father in heaven. Jesus is seated (at rest) at the right hand (place of honor) of the Father.

*Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.*

Jesus being a son (family member) of God is in God's visible presence and enjoys the privileges and honors of being a family member.

## **Jews / Hebrews See also Church, Martyred Saints**

Hebraios (G1445) "Wander" Hebrew, Jew; Descendants of Abraham, Isaac & Jacob, the physical brethren of Jesus, the people with whom the covenants of God belong

Verses - Genesis 39:17 41:12; Exodus 1:15; Luke 23:38; Revelation 16:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:13 AND THERE WAS ONE THAT ESCAPED AND TOLD ABRAM THE HEBREW;

*Esther 2:5 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;*

Jews are the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and those that have converted to Judaism who follow the laws and customs given to the Jews from God. However, being born a descendant of Abraham does not automatically make a person redeemed by God. It is still up to the individual Jewish person to have faith in God. Romans 9:7-8 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

The Jews are the group of people that God has given the promises and the covenants to.

*Romans 9:4-5 Who (Apostle Paul's physical relatives) are the Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the law and the service of God and the promises; Whose are the fathers (Abraham, Isaac, Jacob) and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all God blessed forever. Amen.*

God has not given any promises to the nations (gentiles) except for the promise that the gentiles, through Jesus, would be brought into the promises and covenants given and remaining with the Jews. The Jews are in a unique situation right now. The Jews are spiritually blind to the fact that Jesus is the promised Messiah Savior. Jesus is one of the many names of God. The name Jesus means, "God is Salvation" (healing). The Jews have rejected Jesus, their healer. The Jews do not currently have a healing (salvation/Jesus) relationship with God. However, the Jews are still very much in a relationship with God. God is still their Father. He is still their redeemer and He is still their protector. Currently the Christian is both redeemed and receiving salvation (healing). The Jew is redeemed but because of blindness they are not receiving salvation (healing). The salvation of the Jew occurs after physical death when they are brought into the presence of God/Jesus.

*Romans 11:25 For I (Apostle Paul) would not, brethren (Church), that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, least ye should be wise in your own conceits; that the blindness in part [some Jews will accept Jesus] has happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved (salvation).*

The Jews are the physical brethren (relatives) of Jesus.

*Romans 9:5 ..and of whom (Jews) as concerning the flesh Christ came.*

The members of the Church are the Spiritual brethren of Jesus.

*Colossians 1:2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse:*

*Romans 11:30-33 For as ye (Gentiles) in times past have not believed in God, yet have now obtained mercy through their (Jews) unbelief: Even so have these (Jews) also now not believed, that through your (Church's) mercy they also may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all (Jews & Gentiles) in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and His ways past finding out {Except what He reveals to us}.*

## **Joy**

Chairo (5463) to be well off, calm, greeting, delight, satisfaction

Verses - Psalms 35:9 126:5 149:5; Ecclesiastes 9:9; Romans 15:13; Colossians 1:11; 3 John 1:4

FIRST USE: DEUTERONOMY 28:47-48 BECAUSE THOU SERVEDST NOT THE LORD THY GOD WITH JOYFULNESS AND WITH GLADNESS OF HEART, FOR THE ABUNDANCE OF ALL THINGS; THEREFORE SHALT THOU SERVE THINE ENEMIES..

*Psalms 33:20-21 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy name.*

Joy is an emotion, a state of being. As cognition (self aware) beings we are aware that we exist and we are also aware of the condition in which we exist. We can be rested, relaxed, hungry, tired, as well as happy, even sad. Because we are complex spiritual, emotional and physical beings, we might even have mixed emotions and

feelings. Joy is one of our many emotions and joy is directly related to our current situation and our perceived outcome. The Christian finds joy in his current relationship with God and the future outcome of eternity in heaven with God.

As Christians we live and exist in two realms; the earthly realm where sin is present and the heavenly realm where God is acknowledged and obeyed. Our Joy comes from above It is manifested through and comes directly from God. Existing in the dual nature of earthly and heavenly existence, we the Christian have more mixed emotions and mixed feelings. Becoming a Christian expands our emotional range since we have God's Spirit giving life to our human spirit. We see more and feel more of what God does. When we see pain and suffering we grieve more than we might have in the past. When we see Jesus exalted, we rejoice more than we would have in the past. Being a Christian is not emotionless. In fact, being a Christian is more emotional than being a non-Christian.

Because people possess a mixed bag of emotions and Christians live a mixed existence, dealing with our emotions is an essential part of the Christian walk. Being a Christian gives us individuality (Grace). In any Church gathering there will be a mixture of many emotions, all of which may be valid.

*Romans 12:15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice and weep with them that do weep.*

Emotions are valid. The thing about emotions is that God is bigger than our emotions. If we rejoice, exalt, cheer, weep, mourn, grieve, it doesn't matter God is still seated on His throne. God is in control and God meets us where we are, regardless of our circumstances and emotions.

*1 John 3:20 For if our heart (emotions) condemn us, God is greater than our heart (emotions) and knoweth all things.*

Fortunately God does not tell us to stop weeping and cheer up before we talk (pray) to Him. God is with us in every condition we are in.

One of the ways to see that God is still in control during our emotional valleys is to look around at creation and at nature. As we are in our own personal dumps of life, surprisingly life goes on around us. Birds chirp and fly, the sun rises and sets, the moon likewise and stars do their part. The weather comes and goes, all because God is still in control. Nature does not feel our pain. Nature does not stop to help us. Thank God, our hope and our joy is in God and not in nature.

## **Judgment**

Krisis (2920) decision for or against, correctness, think, justice

Verses - Exodus 6:6; John 5:22-27; Romans 1:32-2:11 5:16-18 14:10; 2 Corinthians 5:10 11:33; 1 Peter 4:17; Revelation 14:7 16:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:4 AND GOD SAW THE LIGHT, THAT IT WAS GOOD: AND GOD DIVIDED THE LIGHT FROM THE DARKNESS.

*Psalms 82:1-2 How long will ye judge unjustly and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah (pause to reflect & consider). Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.*

Judgment is to make a knowledgeable decision. The result of a judgment is separation, separating the good from the bad or right from wrong. The Bible uses the examples of separating light from darkness or wheat from its chaff. Light is open and available while darkness is hidden and dangerous. Wheat is the food kernel capable of sustaining life. The chaff is the undesirable outer covering of the food kernel that needs to be removed to get to the food kernel.

*Matthew 3:12 (Jesus) Whose fan is in His hand and He will thoroughly purge His floor and gather his Wheat into the garner (building); but He will burn up the Chaff with unquenchable fire.*

*Jeremiah 23:28 The prophet hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath My word, let him speak My word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? Saith the LORD.*

We have to make judgments regarding what we think, say and do, as well as the actions of others. Often when people interact with us part of what is said and done is acceptable (wheat) it will nourish (strengthen) and build us up. Part of the interaction will be chaff (undesirable) we are required to make a judgment based on the Bible as to what we consider to be wheat or chaff. This involves the moment-by-moment decisions and materials we are using to build our life relationship with Jesus.

*1 John 4:1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try (judge) the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.*

## **Justice**

Dike (1349) decision, right, correct, the principal, judgment

Verses - Deuteronomy 33:21; 2 Samuel 8:15; Psalms 82:3 89:14; Proverbs 1:3 21:3; Isaiah 56:1 58:2; Jeremiah 31:23

FIRST USE: GENESIS 18:19 FOR I (GOD) KNOW HIM (ABRAHAM), THAT HE WILL COMMAND HIS CHILDREN AND HIS HOUSEHOLD AFTER HIM AND THEY SHALL KEEP THE WAY OF THE LORD, TO DO JUSTICE AND JUDGMENT; THAT THE LORD MAY BRING UPON ABRAHAM THAT WHICH HE HAS SPOKEN OF HIM.

*Micah 6:8 He (God) hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with thy God?*

Justice is making correct decisions. Since in the world both sin and righteousness exist, God judges with justice (correctness). Justice involves judgment Since there is disobedience justice requires that disobedience not be rewarded but that it will be correctly identified and punished. Justice is First Used in the Bible when the Lord reveals to Abraham that the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are about to be judged by God. In justice, God is judging two cities according to their conduct.

*Proverbs 29:2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.*

Throughout the world people can deal with poverty, hunger and a variety of hardships but a lack of Justice is difficult to endure.

*Ezekiel 45:9 Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.*

A lack of justice is very difficult on people causing people to suffer mentally, emotionally, spiritually and physically. Because injustice is so hard on people it is one of Satan's main tools to discourage people. The worldly earthly system of governments, law and business are being influenced by the ruler of this world (Satan) and with Satan's influence there is a lack of justice. Christians should keep the focus on Jesus to look for true justice. Jesus knows the intentions of every person and is therefore the one true administer of justice.

*Isaiah 42:1-4 Behold My servant (Jesus), whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the gentiles {Jesus will be ruler over the nations}. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the street {Jesus taught, He didn't shout in the streets}. A bruised reed shall He not break and the smoking flax shall He not quench {Jesus will not kick people when they are down}: He shall bring forth judgment unto truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He has set judgment in the earth: and the isles (far places) shall wait for His law.*

## **Justification - Just**

Dikaios (1342) innocent, righteous, equitable; innocent of judgment, acceptable

Verses - Job 25:4; Psalms 143:2; Romans 4:25; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Galatians 3:8; Hebrews 10:38; 1 John 1:9

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:9 THESE ARE THE GENERATIONS OF NOAH: NOAH WAS A JUST MAN AND PERFECT IN HIS GENERATIONS AND NOAH WALKED WITH GOD.

Justification is the act of justifying or making acceptable something that is unacceptable. We as sinful humans are unacceptable to God. We then need to be made acceptable justified. We are made acceptable when we become one with Jesus, because Jesus is acceptable to God.

*Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.*

Isn't it interesting that if we worked and made ourselves wonderful, then we still wouldn't be justified because God only justifies the ungodly.

*Romans 4:24-25 But for us also, to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offenses (sins) and was raised again for our justification.*

We become acceptable to God when we believe in the finished work of God in the death and resurrection of Jesus.

Let's look at justification from another angle; the angle of us justifying our own sins. When do our thoughts or actions become sin? After all, it is not a sin to be tempted. Satan tempted Jesus yet Jesus remained without sin. One area where temptation becomes sin is when we justify or make right our wrong actions. For example, if we accidentally brought home from work a pen, this is not a sin. But when we justify our wrong action and make excuses, like saying, "that big company they can afford it, they won't miss it," or saying, "they owe it to me, so I'll just take it," having justified our action it becomes sin.

Another example, sin does not have to be a physical event. We tend to justify our sins by not protecting our thoughts and by inappropriate actions and behaviors. In Churches a person can often observe men staring at women and almost without fail the men will say, "I'm not doing anything wrong, I'm just looking," or "I only looked once," or "God made women to be looked at," really? God made women for his fellowship. All women that are not our wives are to be treated as sisters and mothers. Is that the way we look at our sisters and our mothers? No! Are we forgiven for sin that we have justified? No! We are forgiven when we confess our sin. Making excuses is not how sin is dealt with. Sin is removed by our confession-repentance and through the blood and death of Jesus.

*Luke 18:13-14 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I (Jesus) tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteht himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.*

Our sins are unacceptable to God, so let's not create excuses and try to make them acceptable. Fortunately, we do not have to justify ourselves. We become justified when we humble ourselves, admit our sins and exalt God in His resurrection, the resurrection of Jesus.

## **King See also Priest, Prophet**

Basileus (935) Basis - place, ie. Place foot; rule, domain

Verses- Psalms 5:2 84:3; Isaiah 43:15 44:6; Jeremiah 23:5; Zechariah 9:9; Luke 23:2; Revelation 19:16

FIRST USE: GENESIS 10:8-10 AND CUSH (ONE OF NOAH'S' THREE SONS) BEGAT NIMROD: HE BEGAN TO BE A MIGHTY ONE IN THE EARTH. HE WAS A MIGHTY HUNTER (CHASER, CHASER OF SIN) BEFORE THE LORD: WHEREFORE IT IS SAID, EVEN AS NIMROD THE MIGHTY HUNTER BEFORE THE LORD. AND THE BEGINNING OF HIS KINGDOM WAS BABEL AND ERECH AND ACCAD AND CALNEH, IN THE LAND OF SHINAR (BABYLON-[MODERN DAY IRAQ]).

*John 18:36-37 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from here. Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.*

*1 Timothy 1:17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise, God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen.*

King is the highest office of rule and authority. Jesus occupies the office of King just as He also occupies the other

two Biblical offices of Priest and Prophet. A functioning kingdom has all three offices filled King, High Priest and Prophet. If the people did not have a king they would not have common rule and would not be a united people. If the people did not have a high priest they would not be in interaction with God and if the people did not have a prophet God would not be in interaction with the people.

## **Knowledge see also Deceived, Truth**

Ginosko (G1097) experience, knowledge through experience

Eido (G1492) perception, see, perceive, consider, understand; knowledge through perception

Epiginosko (G1921) Epi - upon, above; Ginosko - knowledge; knowledge from above, Godly knowledge; thorough knowledge, discernment, familiarity

Verses - Exodus 31:3; Proverbs 1:4; Isaiah 5:13; Daniel 1:17; Colossians 1:9; Hebrews 10:26; 2 Peter 1:5-6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:9 AND OUT OF THE GROUND MADE THE LORD GOD TO GROW EVERY TREE THAT IS PLEASANT TO THE SIGHT AND GOOD FOR FOOD; THE TREE OF LIFE ALSO IN THE MIDST OF THE GARDEN AND THE TREE OF KNOWLEDGE (HEBREW, CUNNING; GREEK, EXPERIENCE) OF GOOD (MORAL) AND EVIL.

*Proverbs 9:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.*

*Colossians 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge (epiginosko) of His will in all wisdom and Spiritual understanding.*

Knowledge is understanding and insight into the world in which we exist. Since we exist in a world created and dominated by God, knowledge is the understanding of God. The Bible has many different words that are translated into the one English word knowledge. The words for knowledge have a wide range of meaning including morals, insight, understanding, thought, reason, experience etc..

*1 Corinthians 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known (ginosko, experienced) it (the peace of God, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.*

*1 Corinthians 2:14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know (ginosko, experience) them because they are Spiritually discerned (lacking).*

Ginosko is the most common Greek word for knowledge and it usually means knowledge gained through experience or participation. For instance, there is knowledge to be gained in reading about how to drive a car. There is also "ginosko" knowledge to be gained by actually getting in the driver's seat and driving a car. Then we could also experience a host of driving conditions like freeway traffic, storms, scenic roads etc.

*1 Corinthians 3:16 Know (eido, perceive) ye not that ye are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?*

*Acts 26:27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know (eido, perceive) that thou believest.*

Eido is the Greek word for perception to perceive or have intuition, including God given discernment. We do not want to have to experience everything in life, especially since the fruit of both good (moral) and evil

experiences are present. We can perceive many things that would be harmful and dangerous to us and we can also perceive many things that would be good for us. Eido is perception and discernment knowledge. We might meet someone and through perception realize that this is a beneficial encounter or perhaps we perceive warning signs and do not allow the relationship to continue.

*Mark 5:30 And Jesus, immediately knowing (epiginosko, above knowledge) in Himself that virtue (dunamis, power) had gone out of Him, turned Him about in the press (crowd) and said, Who touched My clothes?*

*Romans 3:20 ..for by the law is the knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) of sin.*

*Colossians 3:10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge (epiginosko, above knowledge) after the image of Him (Jesus) that created him (new man, Christian):*

Epiginosko is the Greek word for strong knowledge, knowledge from above. Sometimes we just know, strongly that certain Verses in the Bible apply in our lives at a particular time. We also might strongly know the person we are to marry, a job we are to perform, or a project we are to complete for God. This strong knowledge should be knowledge from God. Before we strongly commit to anything, we should take all the necessary precautions and steps of prayer, fellowship, discernment and Bible study necessary to confirm Gods' desires.

One thing about strong knowledge is that it is usually strong for a reason. Often where there is strong knowledge it is because God knows that there is also going to be strong resistance from people and or circumstances. When we have a strong knowledge of what we should do, we should thoroughly consider it and we should thoroughly write it down and write down the Bible Verses and the insight we have into our thoughts and decisions. Then if the strong opposition comes into what we are doing and attempting to do we can look back and re-read what the clear goal is and this will help us to stay focused. The Apostle Paul had strong knowledge that he was to go to Rome and witness of Jesus before Cesar. But Paul at First had no idea that he would go there as a prisoner in chains and of all the hardships and loss of personal freedom that he would suffer. Though many tried to dissuade Paul, he knew what God desired of him and Paul accomplished what God had for him to do.

These are only some of the Greek words used for knowledge. The Hebrew Old Testament words for knowledge also have varied meanings other than the one English word for knowledge.

## **Law see also Legalism, Grace**

Nomos (3551) to give out, to be used, like giving out food and land to cattle

Verses - Psalms 1:2; Proverbs 6:23; Romans 2:12 3:31; Galatians 2:16; 1 John 3:4

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:16-17 AND THE LORD GOD COMMANDED THE MAN (ADAM) SAYING, OF EVERY TREE OF THE GARDEN THOU MAYEST FREELY EAT: BUT OF THE TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE (EXPERIENCE) OF GOOD AND EVIL, THOU SHALT NOT EAT OF IT: FOR IN THE DAY THAT THOU EATEST THEREOF THOU SHALT SURELY DIE (SEPARATE FROM GOD).

Law & commandments are instruction from God. God's laws are universal to all mankind. God's laws are not suggestions. They are how the universe operates. For instance the laws of physics are discovered laws of God.

Gravity, chemistry, biology and other physical laws are laws of God. Likewise, sin resulting in death is a spiritual law of God. The law of liberty in Christ Jesus is another law of God as well. If we mix chemicals together God's laws will determine the outcome. If we acknowledge Jesus, just as certain as any observed chemical reaction the law of completion in Christ Jesus will result since it is a law of God and dictates how the universe operates.

The laws of the Old Testament are usually written in the negative, "Thou shall not steal," not lie, not covet, etc. The laws in the New Testament are usually written in the positive, thou shall love God, preach, teach, baptize, etc. The Biblical laws are just as powerful as the observable laws of nature and there is a definite result whether the laws are obeyed or disobeyed. The law encompasses many concepts. First, the law is the character and essence of God. The law describes God. God is not a liar, not a thief, not a murder therefore lying, theft and murder are against the law. The law reveals to us who God is and how we are to behave in a manner compatible with God. Jesus did not come to follow the law, Jesus is the embodiment of the law. The law commands that if a Jew touches a dead body they will become unclean. Jesus, a Jew, touched a dead body, Jesus didn't become unclean as the law stated for a person, instead the dead body became alive having been touched by God. Since the law describes the nature and character of God, following Jesus is following and fulfilling the law. It is sort of like this; lets say my car broke down (sin) and I needed transportation (Jesus). A friend (prophet) tells me that I can use his car (Jesus). The friend (prophet) writes directions to the car and a description of the car and also where the keys to the car are and any instructions about the car. The instructions are a type of law but they are not the car. The instructions will not drive me down the highway of life. The instructions if I believe them and follow them will take me to the car (Jesus). The car is my destination. Once I have the car I the instructions are not obsolete, they help me to stay on track. If I parked the car and forgot where it was or even if I forgot if it was a car, a small truck or a van then I could refer to the law to get re-acquainted with the vehicle. Then while I'm being taken along the highway of life I can still refer to the law (instruction) to learn about the car since the instructions resemble the car.

The Law's of God are not bad. The law, by telling us that we are wrong, convicts us. This is not wrong and does not make the law bad it makes the law the truth. If I were a banker and I told someone that their check bounced and that they are bankrupt I'm just the messenger telling them something they didn't know. I didn't bankrupt them. If I were able to point them in the right direction from there, then I would also be instructive and helpful. The laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful. All of the laws of the Bible are instructive and helpful in pointing us to Jesus.

## **Legalism see also Grace, Law**

MATTHEW 23:12-13,15 AND WHOSOEVER SHALL EXALT HIMSELF SHALL BE ABASED; AND HE THAT SHALL HUMBLE HIMSELF SHALL BE EXALTED. BUT WOE UNTO YOU, SCRIBES AND PHARISEES, HYPOCRITES! FOR YE SHUT UP THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN AGAINST MEN: FOR YE NEITHER GO IN YOURSELVES, NEITHER SUFFER (ALLOW) YE THEM THAT ARE ENTERING TO GO IN. WOE UNTO YOU SCRIBES AND PHARISEES, HYPOCRITES! FOR YE COMPASS SEA AND LAND TO MAKE ONE PROSELYTE (CONVERT) AND WHEN HE IS MADE, YE MAKE HIM TWOFOLD MORE THE CHILD OF HELL THAN YOURSELVES.

*Luke 11:46 And He (Jesus) said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers (interrupters of the law)! For ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.*

*Matthew 11:28-30 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light.*

The law reveals us as sinners and God as Savior. Legalism is the law without a savior. The law instructs us but it does not empower us. The law says "do not murder" but the law does not put its arm around us and comfort us to take away the anger that causes the desire to murder, God in Spirit does this for us. The law points us to God; it is God that has a relationship with us. A legalist has taken away the guiding, comforting Spirit of God and strictly has the heavy burdens of law and man.

Legalism is the dreaded result of focusing on laws and man's rules instead of focusing on a relationship with Jesus. The Bible is written by God to give insight into every circumstance humans will encounter. The Bible says to be still and hear God. It also says to go out into all the world. Well, sometimes we need to be still and sometimes we need to go out and sometimes we need to go out and be still. Seeking Jesus determines the result and having Him reveal what is right at the right time. A legalist, not focusing on Jesus, will use the same Verses of the Bible in all circumstances thus giving people the added burden of following the legalist and trying to follow Jesus.

Legalism is a lack of faith in God. A legalist sees the obvious like a person who smokes cigarettes. The legalist does not have the faith in God to let God deal with the person. Instead the legalist will determine what is wrong (always looking for the bad instead of the positive) like smoking or whatever is wrong then the legalist will place all kinds of burdens on the smoker to attempt to get them to stop. Focusing on our problems is a guaranteed way to fail. Biblically, we focus on Jesus. Where the legalist is working on the outside, the Holy Spirit of God is working on the inside of us and God might be saying, "lets work on the relationship with your Mother, or your sister and we will deal with that and the smoking issue will come into line later". We will never know how God is working in our lives if we listen to other people and don't listen and look to God.

## **Lord - Owner**

Greek: Kurios (G2962) Owner, Lord, possession rights and complete authority in decisions  
Hebrew: Adonay (H136) Owner, Lord

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:4; Jeremiah 33:2; Micah 6:8; Matthew 3:3 4:10; Galatians 1:3; Colossians 2:6; Revelation 4:8

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:2 AND ABRAM SAID, LORD GOD, WHAT WILT THOU GIVE ME, SEEING I GO CHILDLESS AND THE STEWARD OF MY HOUSE IS ELIEZER OF DAMASCUS?

*1 Corinthians 10:26 For the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof.*

*Luke 19:30-31 (Jesus) Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him and bring him hither. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord (true owner) hath need of him.*

Lord is an old English word that signified a person of high stature one that owns land, has possessions and is able to exercise authority and control over his holdings. The lord was in contrast to the "surf" or peasant. The peasant did not have possessions and usually worked the land for the lord, paying a tax or portion of the product to the lord. A part of the concept of the owner is "authority". Authority comes from the word "author," an author being an inventor or creator, the conceiver of the idea. Having invented or created the concept, the author then has authority/ownership, lordship over what he has brought into existence.

The Bible often translates different words into one English word. For example, there are several Hebrew and Greek words for the words knowledge, love, see, hear, yet the differing words are translated into one English word that has the basic meaning of the word being translated. There are two Hebrew words that are both translated into the English word Lord. The First word is Yahweh. Yahweh is a word that means self-existing God, that God exists because of His own abilities. God does not rely on food, air, water, warmth, etc. to exist. God exists under His own authority and power. In the better Bibles Yahweh is translated with larger or capital letters like LORD in order to differentiate Yahweh from the Hebrew word Adonai which means owner. Adonai is then translated as Lord. Lord as owner is a word that is used for both God and people, but LORD, self-existing one, is exclusively used for God.

## **Love see also Lust**

Agapao (G25) [Verb] to love, highest commitment

Agape (G26) [Noun] love, highest commitment, unselfish love

Philadelphieia (G5360) "Philadelphia" brotherly love, kindness

Phielo (G5368) affectionate

Verses - Exodus 20:6; Deuteronomy 6:5; Matthew 5:44; Romans 5:5; James 2:5; Revelation 2:4 3:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:2 AND HE (GOD) SAID, TAKE NOW THY SON, THINE ONLY SON ISAAC, WHOM THOU LOVEST AND GET THEE INTO THE LAND OF MORIAH; AND OFFER HIM THERE FOR A BURNT OFFERING UPON ONE OF THE MOUNTAINS WHICH I WILL TELL THEE OF.

This is the definition of love. Abraham is acting out the love that God has for us, that one day at the same mountain location, God the Father would offer His beloved only Son Jesus for us, that we might live. It was necessary for Abraham to enact this out so when the actual sacrifice of Jesus occurred, we would fully understand that the cross is an act of love from both the Father and the Son.

*John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.*

Love is a commitment. God in His love for us, committed His life to us on the cross that we could enter into a committed relationship of love with Him. Love is a commitment for good; love seeks the highest good for the other person. God in His love on the cross was seeking the highest good for us, a life in God. Love is not selfish love is a relationship of commitment.

*1 Corinthians 12:31-13:1-8 and yet show I unto you a more excellent way. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy and understand all mysteries and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains and have not love I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor and though I give my body to be burned and have not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long and is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth:*

God's love for us is complete. It is impossible for God to love us more than He already does. It is also impossible for God to love us less than He already does. If we were to go out into the streets and carry a sign that says repent and tell people all day long about the glorious plan that God has for their life, God would not love us any more than He already does. If we sin and totally blow it before man, God and the angels of heaven, God would not love us any less than He already does. God's love for us is complete it is not conditional and is not determined by our actions.

We cannot win or lose God's love, we can only acknowledge God's love.

*1 John 4:16-19 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect (complete), that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as He is so are we in this world. There is no fear in love but perfect (complete) love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect (complete) in love. We love Him because He First loved us.*

## **Lust see also Love**

Epithuemo (1937) Epi - Upon; Thumos - Passion, breathing hard, fierceness

Verses - Proverbs 6:25; Matthew 5:28; Galatians 5:16; 1 John 2:16-17; Jude 1:16-18; Revelation 18:14

FIRST USE: EXODUS 15:9 THE ENEMY SAID, I WILL PURSUE, I WILL OVERTAKE, I WILL DIVIDE THE SPOIL; MY LUST SHALL BE SATISFIED UPON THEM; I WILL DRAW MY SWORD, MY HAND SHALL DESTROY THEM.

*Job 31:1 I made a covenant with mine eyes: why then should I think upon a maid.*

*Matthew 5:28 But I (Jesus) say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.*

*James 1:13-15 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man: But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.*

*1 Timothy 5:1-3 Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.*

The Holy Spirit is telling us that the only proper interaction with women that we are not married to is the same interaction that we would have with our mothers and our sisters. This is not negotiable there are no exceptions and no First glances or so called innocent looking.

*2 Timothy 2:20-22 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honor and some to dishonor. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified and meet for the master's use and prepared unto every good work. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity (love), peace, with them that call on the Lord out of pure heart.*

### **The disciple John exhorts us:**

*1 John 2:28 And now, little children, abide in Him (Jesus); that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before him at his coming.*

## **Mankind See also Angels**

Anthropos (444) "Anthropology - human study" Aner - man, human; Optomai - look gaze; human appearance, human countenance, person, being

Verses - Genesis 1:27; Matthew 9:6; Philippians 2:8; Colossians 1:28; 1 Thessalonians 3:3; 1 Timothy 1:8; Hebrews 2:6 5:4; Revelation 5:3

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:26-27 AND GOD SAID, LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS.. SO GOD CREATED MAN (MANKIND) IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM.

Both men and women are created in the image of God. The image of God is the ability to think, reason, show emotion and have a relationship. God is not a man nor is God a woman. God is Spirit **John 4:24** and exists in the spirit realm.

We are created in God's image meaning that we have part of the emotions of God. God is more than we are. God is more capable, more complex, more complicated, more competent and more complete than we are. Mankind means "man faced" or appearing as a man. Mankind includes both men and women. Men think, reason and desire differently than women think, reason and desire. Men and women are different from each other but God encompasses all of our legitimate emotions. Our emotions are no longer pure. They are confused and tainted by sin. God has much larger emotions, thoughts, knowledge, desires, loves, pains and hurts than we will ever have. God is neither a man nor a woman. God is greater than both combined. Angels can take on the appearance of a man and are sometimes referred to as men, "the man Gabriel". Mankind does not exclusively mean human. It can mean in appearance as a human.

Adam is the First human mankind; all people are descendants of Adam. Humans are God's creation and are created in the image of God. Like Adam, humans reunited with God, receive from God a new body, an inheritance in the kingdom of God and sonship, becoming a family member in the family of God.

Adam is a unique creation of God; therefore Adam is a son of God. **Luke 3:38 which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.** As a son of God, Adam would have three benefits. First, he would have a unique body (abode/dwelling place) created by God. Second, as a son Adam would receive an inheritance and third Adam as a son (family member) would have the pleasure to live in the visible presence of God. The angels have already received all of these benefits. With sin Adam fell from being in the family of God. With redemption at the cross of Jesus, all mankind that confesses God are redeemed back into the family of God.

### **Abode/Body:**

Adam was created in a unique physical body out of the dust of the earth. Then he was created in the Spiritual image of God and Adam became a living soul. After the sin of disobedience Adam became physically separated from God. The physical body of Adam became a bearer of sin and with sin death. God is holy and will not fellowship with sin. Mankind is currently physically separated from God. The life we live with God we live by faith. We are not physically aware of God's presence. In order for God to re-establish fellowship with man where mankind is aware of the presence of God, God established a relationship with man in the Spiritual realm. Sin is maintained in our physical bodies. After physical death, our spirit and soul enter into the visible presence of God and the sons of God will receive a new spiritual body, a new dwelling place for our existing human spirit and soul. Because our spirit and soul live on, Jesus is always instructing and working with our "inner person". When we get to heaven we will have the same soul and spirit, we will still have many of the same thoughts and emotions therefore, it is the highest priority of the Christian on earth to mold our spirit and soul into a compatible existence with God in heaven.

### **Inheritance:**

God gave Adam and Eve dominion (rule) over the earth. They were not given the earth as an inheritance. The meek shall inherit the earth but so far the earth has remained the sole possession of God.

*Psalms 24:12 The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof; the world and they that dwell therein. For He has founded it upon the seas and established it upon the floods.*

Inheritance is a function of sonship. When the believer enters into the presence of God we will inherit a dwelling place (body) and we will also inherit living space and we will also inherit opportunity, things to do, all in the new Spiritual kingdom of Jesus.

### **Family with God:**

When Adam and Eve sinned they became dead/removed from the family of God. God then came to them and calling to them He sought them out. God said that He would come in the seed of a woman and redeem mankind back to God. God has come as Jesus and He redeemed believing mankind back to Himself. All believers who acknowledge God as their Father are family members of God. As family members we have the privileges of being

family. A servant or a hired helper comes only to work and then when the time comes the servant leaves. A family member stays and enjoys the company and fellowship of the family members.

## **Mark of the Beast (666) - See also Antichrist, End Times, & Martyred Saints of Revelation**

Charagma (G5480) Mark, stamp, symbol, impression, etching, engraving i.e. statue

Eikon(G1504) Icon, image, statue, representation, figure, commemoration

Number 666 - Representation of incompleteness, 6 6 6 trinity of incompleteness

Verses - Matthew 24:4-5; 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12; 2 Timothy 3:13; Revelation 13:16 15:2 19:20

FIRST USE: GENESIS 4:15 .. AND THE LORD SET A MARK UPON CAIN .. {THIS MARK FROM THE LORD WAS FOR CAIN'S PROTECTION. SATAN IS OUT TO COUNTERFEIT THE ACTIONS OF GOD THEREFORE SATAN WANTS TO PUT HIS EVIL MARK ON PEOPLE, MARKING PEOPLE FOR HIS DESTRUCTION.}

It is the plan of God to mark His people with His distinction and in marking them to set them apart, apart from the world and gathered together unto God.

*Ezekiel 9:3-6 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon He was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.*

Satan is not original in his plans he is simply out to imitate God by seeking the worship that belongs to God and he is attempting to corrupt the true things of God. Therefore Satan has his own version of a mark and his Satanic version is referred to as "The mark of the beast".

*Revelation 13:14-18 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore (60) and six [666].*

There are at least three aspects to the mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation it is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666.

It is important to note that as a Mark and an Icon it is a representation of an actual person and of an actual event (the event of the fake resurrection of the Antichrist), meaning that the person and the event must first come then the Icon follows to commemorate/represent what has already occurred. This means that the mark is not available prior to the Antichrist therefore eliminating any existing objects like, credit cards, social security numbers or computer chips from being the mark of the beast.

The event that Satan is commemorating by offering his mark is his own fake, arranged death and resurrection. That's right, Satan in being the Antichrist is attempting to counterfeit and copy what Jesus has already done for real in His Atoning death and His Sanctifying resurrection.

*Revelation 13:3-4 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?*

Worship is to acknowledge where our life comes from. Jesus proved His claim to be the source of all life by His Resurrection after His death on the cross. Satan is going to attempt to stage the death of a person and will then possess this dead or near dead person enacting out a counterfeit resurrection. A resurrection that will give Satan a claim that he is a creator of life and this is to be the cause of the worship to Satan and it is Satan's resurrection and his false claim that he is the giver of eternal life that his mark, icon, and name (666) are commemorating and representing. In fact the response from God to the fake resurrection of the antichrist is to send an angel to proclaim that mankind is to Worship God and God only as God is the Creator and sustainer of all life.

*Revelation 14:6-11 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach (The Church has been Raptured into heaven therefore an angel is giving the message) unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation (wrath); and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

The mark of the beast is the Satanic counterfeit to the "Born Again" Spirit and condition of the Christian. [Note at this future time the Christian Church will have been Raptured and will be in heaven. This fake mark will only be an option to those who are still left on the earth and have not yet become Martyred Saints.]

*Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall*

*walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death (separation); because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.*

Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the "Born Again" condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that what is at stake here is Eternal Life and who can provide it the God who Created Life or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a holy spirit so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting (nirvana) between the human and the demonic spirit that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God.

*Revelation 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.*

This demonic infusion (mingling-nirvana) into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the mark of the beast is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel.

*Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other (nonChristian) people, ..*

## **Martyr**

Martus (3144) "witness" record, witness

Verses - Matthew 24:13; Acts 22:20; 1 John 1:2, 5:6,8,9; 1 Timothy 6:13; Hebrews 7:8; Revelation 2:3, 17:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 21:30 AND HE (ABRAHAM) SAID, FOR THESE SEVEN EWE LAMBS SHALT THOU (ABIMELECH, KING OF GERAR) TAKE OF MY HAND, THAT THEY MAY BE A WITNESS UNTO ME, THAT I HAVE DIGGED THIS WELL.

*Acts 22:20 And when the blood of they martyr (witness) Stephen was shed, I (Saul, later Apostle Paul) also was standing by and consenting unto his death and kept the raiment of them that slew him.*

*Luke 24:46-48 And said (Jesus) unto them (disciples), Thus it is written and thus it behooved Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all the nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses (Martus) of these things.*

Martyr means witness. Nearly every place in the Bible where the English word witness is used, the original Greek word is "martus." We tend to think of a Christian becoming a martyr by giving their life as a witness of Jesus and of the resurrection of life to come. Actually every Christian is a martyr or a witness. It just happens that this is the last act of witness for some Christians.

## **Martyred Saints of Revelation See also Church, Jews**

THERE ARE THREE GROUPS OF REDEEMED PEOPLE MENTIONED IN THE BIBLE REGARDING THE LAST DAYS (DAYS SINCE THE FIRST COMING OF JESUS). THE JEWS, THE CHURCH AND THE FUTURE MARTYRED SAINTS, MENTIONED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION, ARE THESE THREE GROUPS.

*Revelation 6:9-11 And when He (Jesus) had opened the fifth seal, I (Disciple John) saw under the altar the souls of them (Martyred Saints) that were slain for the word of God and for the testimony (confession of the resurrection of Jesus) which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto everyone of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season {7 years} until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

*Revelation 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:*

The future Martyred Saints are a unique group of redeemed people. Currently while the Church exists on earth there are two groups of redeemed, the Jews and the Church. At the end of the Church age the redeemed will be in the two categories of Jew and Martyred Saint. The distinction between the Church and the Martyred Saints is, to become a part of the Church we confess Jesus and believe in His resurrection.

*Romans 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.*

This confession makes us a member of God's Church family. The Martyred Saints become a Martyred Saint when the enemies of God kill them.

Jesus gave a promise regarding the disciple Peter's confession of Jesus being God, that whoever maintained the same confession that Peter confessed would be a part of the Church and that the Church would not be overcome.

*Matthew 16:15-18 He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), But whom say you that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter, rock) Bar-jona (son of grace): for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter (rock) and upon this rock {confession} I will build my Church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.*

While the Church exists on earth the Church will not be overcome. The Church will always exist until the moment when Jesus comes and takes the Church [Christians] to heaven in an event referred to as the "rapture of the Church". The future Martyred Saints live after the Church in a time when God will give authority to the coming Antichrist to overcome the saints that live on earth.

*Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him (Antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.*

The Church did not always exist. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist on earth after the rapture. The Church began on the day of the resurrection of Jesus when Jesus baptized the disciples with His Spirit (breath) in the upper room. The Church will no longer be on earth but many people on earth will still be redeemed and will still have a relationship with God. This group of post Church redeemed people will be the Martyred Saints.

The Martyred Saints are divided into two groups; the First group is killed because they believe the word of God (Bible) and they have the testimony that Jesus is alive, that He has resurrected from death.

*Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.*

Later the second group of Martyred Saints are killed for the same reasons as the First group and for wisely not accepting the mark of the beast given by the Antichrist and his followers .

*Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast [Antichrist] and over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.*

Together these two large groups of killed people comprise the Martyred Saints of Revelation.

## **Mediator**

Mesites (3316) reconciler, intercessor, mediator, go-between, confirmer

Verses - Romans 8:26-27,34; Galatians 3:19-20; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:25 8:6 9:15 12:24

FIRST USE: ISAIAH 59:16 AND HE SAW THAT THERE WAS NO MAN AND WONDERED THAT THERE WAS NO INTERCESSOR: THEREFORE HIS ARM BROUGHT SALVATION UNTO HIM; AND HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS IT SUSTAINED HIM.

*1 Timothy 2:5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.*

A mediator is the contact between two parties that are not in direct communications with each other. It is absolutely necessary that the mediator have access to both parties otherwise the mediator is ineffective and cannot mediate. The mediator is far more than a messenger (Angel). Where a messenger (Angel) would simply deliver the message, the mediator is a counselor, a voice of reason. The mediator has a grasp of the situation and of the grievances the mediator has the vision to overcome the difficulty and the mediator has a desire to end the dispute and unite the two parties.

Jesus is the mediator between God and man. Because Jesus is God and Jesus has come as a man Jesus is able to effectively mediate between the two parties. Jesus is performing the most difficult mediation. The relationship between man and God is so broken that many people refuse to even acknowledge the existence of God. Jesus has accomplished much of His mediation through the written Holy Bible, revealing who God is to mankind. At the cross Jesus, God in man, mediated peace to mankind. Jesus continues to mediate to a disobedient mankind. God the Holy Spirit also facilitates Jesus in order to bring mankind into a relationship with God.

## **Melchizedek see also High Priest**

Hebrew; Melchizedek (4442) Melek - King, royal; Tsedeq - righteousness, moral, equity; King of Righteousness

Verses - Genesis 14:16; Psalms 110:4; Hebrews 5:6,10 6:20 7:1,10,11,15,17,21

FIRST USE: GENESIS AND MELCHIZEDEK KING SALEM (PEACE) BROUGHT FORTH BREAD AND WINE: AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD.

*Psalms 110:4 The LORD (Yahweh) hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.*

*Hebrews 5:8-10 Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered; and being made perfect (complete), He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God a High Priest after the order of Melchisedec {Greek}.*

Melchizedek is a name of God just like Elohiem, Yahweh, Adonai, Jesus etc. are also names of God. Melchizedek is not the title of a king like the word President is a title, Melchizedek is a name of God and the name means Melek - King, Tsedeq - righteousness, Melchizedek means King of Righteousness, God is the one and only King of Righteousness.

Melchizedek is a priest to God. A priest is someone chosen by God that has access to God. Melchizedek being God has access to Himself, therefore Melchizedek is a priest. All priests are appointed by God. Nobody can decide to be a priest on their own. In the Old Testament God chose the family of Levi to be the priests. Only a person physically born into the family of Levi is eligible to be a Levitical priest. Like the required genealogy for

the Levitical priesthood, the Melchizedek priesthood also has a strict genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest. The requirement to be a Melchizedek priest is to be eternal, "having neither beginning, of days, nor end of life". Not many people have the genealogy of endless life to be a Melchizedek priest. In fact, humans are not eligible to be a Melchizedek priest. Only God the Father, God the Holy Spirit and Jesus have the genealogy required to be a Melchizedek priest.

*Hebrews 7:1-3 For this Melchisedec, king Salem (peace), priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and (Melchisedec) blessed him (Abraham); To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; First being by interpretation King of righteousness and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.*

*Hebrews 7:14-17 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; {the tribe/family of Judah, one of the twelve sons of Jacob. Judah means "Praise" in Hebrew} of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest (Jesus), who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of endless life.*

It is this endless life of Jesus that qualifies Jesus to be a Melchizedek priest as opposed to a human Levitical priest.

*Hebrews 7:22-25 By so much was Jesus made a surety (guaranteed payment) of a better testament. And they (Levitical priests) truly were many priests, because they were not suffered (allowed) to continue by reason of death (physical death): But this man (Jesus as priest) because He continueth ever (forever), hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them (sinners) to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He ever (forever) liveth to make intercession for them (sinners).*

Jesus is our High Priest. He is the Priest according to the order of Melchizedek, (King of Righteousness) a position Jesus is able to hold because God appointed Him to it, Psalms 110:4 and because Jesus has the genealogy of a Melchizedek that He exists eternally. Therefore, Jesus is able to eternally be our priest. We will never have another priest and we will never be separated from our glorious High Priest, Jesus.

## **Mind**

Nous (3563) intellect, thought, reason, decision, comprehension, understanding

Verses - Romans 7:23; 1 Corinthians 1:10, 2:16; Colossians 1:21, 3:12; 2 Thessalonians 2:2; 1 Peter 1:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 23:8 AND HE (ABRAHAM) COMMUNED WITH THEM (LAND OWNERS), SAYING, IF IT BE YOUR MIND THAT I SHOULD BURY MY DEAD OUT OF MY SIGHT; HEAR ME AND ENTREAT FOR ME.. {ABRAHAM WAS NEGOTIATING WITH A GROUP OF PEOPLE TO PURCHASE A PLOT OF LAND THAT HAD A CAVE LOCATED ON IT, SO ABRAHAM COULD MAKE THE CAVE INTO A TOMB TO BURY HIS DECEASED WIFE SARAH IN.}

Mind is our reason, our intellect. It is through our mind that we interact both with man and with God. Our mind is not just our brain. We are not chemical, biological, beings, we are spiritual beings. The brain represents our mind in the physical realm, but cognizant (self-awareness), memory, thought, conscience, reason, intellect, rational, creativity, etc. are functions of our soul and our spirit and not products of chemical reactions.

*Romans 12:2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect, will of God.*

*Ephesians 4:22-23 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man [old unsaved ways], which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; and be renewed in the spirit of your mind.*

## **Minister - Ministry**

Diakonia (G1248) "Deacon", servant Lit. Table waiter

Leitourgia (G3009) "Liturgy", public function, public servant

Huperetes (G5257) "Under-rower" Minister, to function and facilitate from a position of serving and supporting, from beneath. Lit. The oarsman that power the ship or boat from a position in the bottom of the boat

Verses - Leviticus 7:35; Matthew 20:28; Acts 13:2; Romans 15:25; 2 Corinthians 3:6; Ephesians 3:7; 1 Peter 4:10

FIRST USE: EXODUS 24:13 AND MOSES ROSE UP AND HIS MINISTER JOSHUA: AND MOSES WENT UP INTO THE MOUNT OF GOD.

Minister or ministry is the function of service and support. To be a minister is to be a servant.

*Matthew 25:44-46 Then shall they also answer Him, saying Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked or sick, or in prison and did not minister unto thee?*

*James 2:16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; not withstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?*

*James 1:27 Pure religion and undefiled before God is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction and to keep himself unspotted from the world.*

The opposite of the servant deeds of the minister are the lording over deeds of the Nicolaitanes and the Pharisees.

*Revelation 2:6 But this thou (Church of Ephesus) hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I (Jesus) also hate.*

*Revelation 2:15 So hast thou (Church of Pergamos) also them (members) that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I (Jesus) hate.*

Jesus died to set us free. This freedom includes freedom from religious confinements that keep us separated from Jesus.

*Colossians 2:8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world and not after Christ.*

*Galatians 5:1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.*

It is interesting that when the early Church was gathered together, their main function was to minister to Jesus.

*Acts 13:1-3 Now there were in the Church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas and Simeon that was called Niger and Lucius of Cyrene and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch and Saul (Apostle Paul). As they ministered to the Lord..*

*2 Corinthians 6:3-4 Giving no offense in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, in stripes (whippings), in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings (looking for the return of Jesus), in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness...*

## **Mocking see also Deception**

Empaizo (1702) En - in; Pazio - sport, play, beaten with impunity, slave; jeer, deride, mock, ridicule

Verses - Matthew 20:19; Mark 10:34; Luke 14:29; Acts 17:22; Galatians 6:7; Hebrews 11:36; Jude ver. 18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 19:14 AND LOT WENT OUT AND SPAKE UNTO HIS SONS IN LAW, WHICH MARRIED HIS DAUGHTERS AND SAID, UP, GET YOU OUT OF THIS PLACE (SODOM); FOR THE LORD WILL DESTROY THIS CITY. BUT HE SEEMED AS ONE THAT MOCKED UNTO HIS SONS IN LAW.

*2 Peter 3:3-4 Knowing this First, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts and saying, Where is the promise of His (Jesus) coming?*

Mocking is to ridicule. People mock what they do not understand. Mocking is a way to deal with something different. Mocking is the age-old technique of knocking something else in an attempt to establish yourself. Mocking in no way establishes the ridiculer. Instead, the mocker is just defacing them self.

Mocking encompasses a wide range of offenses. When someone is presented with a new idea or a new concept and especially if the person finds the new idea to challenge his or her existing beliefs, a common reaction is to ridicule the new concept. This often light mocking is a test to find out more and to determine the conviction of the person presenting the new idea. This type of mocking is only a barrier of defense that the person is putting up in order to delay making a decision and to find out more about the topic.

The more that a person knows about the topic and the more the person has rejected the topic, usually the more critical and dangerous the mocking becomes. For example a person that has grown up with strict religion may know something about the Bible. Having rejected the Bible the person when mocking can be very devastating because they have an agenda against the subject.

A person that has been a Christian and maybe even a Pastor or a teacher and has rejected Christianity for any of a variety of reasons, then has the real potential to become an enemy of the cross of Jesus. Many people that have left the faith have done so because they had certain expectations and then felt that God did not honor their expectations. This is very dangerous. Nowhere does the Bible tell us to have any worldly expectations. To have worldly expectations is to set ourselves up for worldly disappointment. It is unfair and unjust to then transfer our disappointment in the world to disappointment in God. A person who has done this is usually out to demonstrate their disappointment and mocking is a favored technique.

Mocking is seldom if ever the truth. In fact, mocking is an abstract. Mocking should never be taken seriously as factual. Since mocking is how other people express their views, it is a way to learn the views of others and it should inspire us to further the knowledge of our belief in God and the Bible. Remember mocking means that they are unfamiliar, unknowledgeable and uncomfortable with the presented topic. Do not give mocking the credibility that the person is seeking.

*1 Corinthians 2:14-15 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are Spiritually discerned. But he that is Spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.*

## **New Covenant/Testament**

Kainos (2537) Fresh, New

Diatheke (1242) Covenant/Testament, Will, Contract

Verses - Jeremiah 31:31; Ezekiel 11:19 18:31 36:26; Matthew 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Corinthians 11:25; 2 Corinthians 3:6

FIRST USE: JEREMIAH 31:31 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH.

*Matthew 26:27-28 And He (Jesus) took the cup and gave thanks and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*2 Corinthians 3:4-6 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God; Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.*

New Covenant is the contract relationship that God has established with His covenant people the Jews. The Contract is that when God looks at a person God does not see any of the sins of that person, God only sees the righteousness of Jesus. Jesus has substituted His righteousness for our sin. Because the new covenant is a contract it is required to be entered into by both parties. God entered into the agreement and then proceeded to the cross. It is now the responsibility of each individual to enter into the covenant relationship with God by confessing that Jesus is the righteousness for our own individual sins. The New Covenant is a contract between God and the house of Israel and the house of Judah. This is not a contract with the Gentiles of the nations. God does not have any covenants with the Gentiles, all of His covenants are with the Jews. The Gentiles of the Nations enter into the New Covenant by the shed blood of Jesus. The blood of Jesus removed the barrier wall that kept the Gentiles apart from the covenants of God. Gentiles do not become Jews, Gentiles do not need to become circumcised to enter into the covenants God has with Israel. Gentiles become Christians a new identity that is separate from Jewishness and Gentiles.

The New Covenant, which is the only covenant to totally take away sin was enacted at the Passover "Last Supper" the evening that Jesus was betrayed by Judas. The New Covenant has several components to it; the covenant between God and man; the shed blood and crucifixion of Jesus; and the resurrection of Jesus from death to reign over His Spiritual kingdom.

In both the Old Testament and the New Testament the sacrifice offering is the key to a relationship between God and man. It is the sacrifice offering that is inspected and is expected to be worthy of the sacrifice. Sheep, bulls and goats that were to be sacrificed had to be without a spot or a blemish, in order to be an acceptable sacrifice. The sinner who is bringing the sacrifice is never examined because it is known and understood that the sinner is a sinner. Only the sacrifice is examined for suitability not the person offering the sacrifice. Once the offering is deemed acceptable the sinner establishes a relationship with God. God desired a relationship with us so He took on the form of a human to become the acceptable sacrifice. We know that Jesus' sacrifice for us was completely acceptable to the Father because only acceptable sacrifices are received up into heaven, where Jesus is today. Now in the New Covenant it is not what we do for God that makes us acceptable to God, it is what Jesus did for us, that makes us acceptable to God.

## **Obedience**

Hupakoe (G5218) Hupo - under;

Akouo (G191) - hear with understanding, attentive; to be under the authority of another & to hear with understanding, hearing and following the leadership of another

Verses - Deuteronomy 4:30; Romans 2:8; Matthew 8:27; Mark 1:27; Philippians 2:8; 2 Thessalonians 1:8; 1 Peter 3:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:18 AND IN THY SEED (JESUS) SHALL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED; BECAUSE THOU HAST OBEYED MY VOICE.

*Genesis 27:8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.*

Obedience means to hear, to understand and to accomplish what was heard and understood. Obedience comes from hearing and understanding. We must first hear the voice of God before we can obey God. Matthew 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. Hearing God is a common Biblical theme included in the Book of Revelation.

*Revelation 2:7, 2:11, 2:17, 2:29, 3:6, 3:13, 3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.*

*Romans 1:1-5 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle (sent out one, missionary), separated unto the gospel (good news) of God... By whom we have received grace (individuality) and apostleship (sent out), for obedience to the faith among all the nations.*

Paul is being sent out to instruct the nations to be obedient to the faith. Faith specifically means the resurrection of Jesus. So we are to be obedient to the resurrected Jesus. Obedience is an interesting concept. We become obedient to God by following God, not by following rules.

*Galatians 3:2 This only would I learn from you, Received ye the Spirit [Holy Spirit] by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith.*

The Bible is a living document; God's words are life. Many situations in the Bible are covered on both sides. The same Bible that tells us to cast out the unbeliever also tells us to allow the wheat and tares to remain together. So what do we become obedient to? If we kick someone out are we obedient? If we let them stay are we obedient? That depends. We can only be obedient by being obedient to God. If someone says the Bible says this, yes it does, but do we apply that particular verse to this circumstance. The answer is that we need God to interpret His Word for us. What we do to be obedient in any given situation is to pray (talk to) and ask God for guidance. He will reveal through the words of the Bible what His desire is for any given situation.

It is very important to follow Jesus because it is easy to follow rules. When we follow rules, we then bend and form the rules that we follow to conform to our desires and then we are not even following rules; we are following ourselves, it is just cloaked in the appearance of rules. Then it is not enough that we follow our own rules we demand that others follow our rules. If people are following us and our rules there is no way that they can be following Jesus. When we commit ourselves or others to follow rules we are distracting others and ourselves from following Jesus.

The Bible is not a collection of rules nor is it a collection of suggestions. The Bible covers a panorama of thought and conduct to be combined in obedience. For example there is a disturbance among a gathering. It has to be dealt with. The Bible gives us the freedom to deal with the circumstances. But conduct alone does not constitute obedience. Whether in discipline someone is asked to leave or is permitted to remain, the act has to be carried out in obedience to God's reconciliation love.

## **Omnipotent**

Pantokrator (3841) Pas - entire, whole, all; Kratos - power, strength, dominion; all powerful, ability, authority

Verses - 1 Chronicles 29:11; 2 Chronicles 20:6; Isaiah 50:2; Nahum 1:3; Matthew 10:1 24:30 28:18\*; Luke 4:36; John 17:2; Acts 4:33; Revelation 19:6

FIRST USE: REVELATION 19:6 AND I HEARD AS IT WERE THE VOICE OF A GREAT MULTITUDE AND AS THE VOICE OF MIGHTY THUNDERINGS, SAYING, ALLELUIA: FOR THE LORD GOD OMNIPOTENT REIGNETH.

*Jeremiah 10:12 He hath made the earth by His power, He hath established the world by His wisdom and He has stretched out the heavens by His discretion.*

Omnipotent is to be all-powerful, all capable. Also capable is like a master or a genius that is not limited in their chosen profession. A master artist is someone that is capable of producing the exact picture they desire to paint. A master artist is not limited in color selection he can mix colors to produce just the color he desires. The master artist is capable in every brush stroke to achieve the desired effect. A master achieves the desired effect by possessing ability. The opposite would be someone who just "wings it". Some events turn out desirable and some don't. A master has perfected his occupation and does not rely on trial and error but knows the end result prior to the event.

God by definition is all-powerful. If God were not all-powerful, then whatever is more powerful would be God.

*Isaiah 44:6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel and His Redeemer the LORD of Hosts; I am the First and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.*

God has declared in His Word that He is God alone and above all. The really amazing thing is that God, who is so amazing, would want a relationship with us.

## **Omnipresence**

Omni - All, complete; Presence - present, aware; All and completely present at all locations

Verses - 1 Kings 8:27; Psalms 102:28 139:8; Isaiah 57:15; Jeremiah 23:24; Hebrews 13:5

Omnipresence is to be present and aware at all locations at once. This is more than being a big God as we would think of physically big. A physical object like a lake, a river, or an ocean is many places at once. The Pacific Ocean is at California and it is also at Australia at the same time. But the Pacific Ocean is not in its totality at all places at once. God is not physical. He is Spirit in existence. Being Spiritual and being God, He is at all places in His entirety at once.

God is completely with every human in every place at once. But it is more than just being everywhere at once. God is also everywhere in eternity at once. God is currently present in the past. He is currently present and He is currently present in the future. God has revealed one of His names to man as "I am". I am is a "being verb". Only things that currently exist, that have being can be "I am". God is the "I am" of eternity. He exists separate from our physical time. He is I am at all times and in all places. In the book of Revelation the Disciple John is brought to the future and shown future events. The disciple was brought into the Spirit realm and the disciple witnessed the actual events that are future in our physical time yet God is already "I am" at the future events of mankind.

There is a theory in science that says if something is not observed it doesn't exist. A few hundred years ago craters on the moon did not exist because man did not know about them. Now they exist because man has observed them. This is like the old saying "if a tree falls in the woods and no one is there to hear it fall, does it make a sound". Since no human heard the tree fall then to humans the tree fell silently. I could go to the Nobel science board and claim that I should receive the Nobel Prize because I have discovered a new planet in our solar system or a new cure for a disease. The scientist would tell me to "show them" my discovery because unless what I have discovered is made visible or the effects of it are visible then "it doesn't exist". Unless someone sees the object or hears the noise then it doesn't exist to man. But the truth is that the tree that fell did make a noise. Medicines do exist apart from the knowledge of man and angels exist. Since things currently exist, someone has to confirm their existence by observing and hearing the effects of their existence. That someone is God. God confirms the existence of every occurrence in existence. Man doesn't have to hear the tree fall to confirm that it made a noise God has observed and confirmed it. While we live on earth we are taking part in God's creation. Anything we take part in we are sharing the experience with God. God is already watching the same tree we are.

There is another part to the theory. It says that when you do observe something, you cannot observe it in its natural state. If I were at work and a friend or a family member or a boss came in and observed me work, would I be able to work the same natural way as when I wasn't being observed? No. Observation affects my behavior. This is why we usually are not aware that God is watching over us, even though God is always watching over us for our benefit and because He loves us. God created us to be natural and God wants us to be natural in our life, to take natural actions and live as we naturally are. But, then God also wants us to be aware of Him. It is being aware of God that gives us a relationship with God. And being aware of God causes us to turn from sin. People sin because they are unaware of God. When we do become aware of God's observing presence, as with any observing presence it has to change our lives. The act of being observed makes us change, being observed by God makes us change for good. Anyone who says they have encountered God and do not have the life changes to supplement this claim may not have encountered the God of the Bible. Experiencing God will change our lives there are no exceptions.

God is at the beginning of our time, He is at the end of our time and He is also with us here and now. God has seen all things, God knows all things and God has complete power over all things. God has declared His creation to be good and pleasing. God is resting in what He has done. Since God is at rest, we might as well join God and rest with Him.

## **Omniscience**

Omni - all, complete; Science - knowledge, wisdom, understanding, design

Verses - 1 Samuel 23:11-12; Job 11:8; Psalms 104:24; John 18:4 19:28; Ephesians 1:8; Colossians 1:9 2:3 3:16; James 1:5

*Psalms 147:5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: His understanding is infinite.*

*Colossians 2:2-3 .. to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God and of the Father and of Christ; In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.*

Omniscience is all knowledge. God possesses all knowledge. God has all knowledge yet in a wonderful way God has chosen to forget our sins, our offences and our shortcomings and God has chosen to have a relationship with us.

*Psalms 103:8-12 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide: neither will He keep His anger forever. He hath not dealt with us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our transgressions from us.*

*Jeremiah 31:34 .. and I will remember their sin no more.*

Knowledge is very powerful. Knowledge is the way to freedom. Knowledge can also be the way to bondage. Some people with knowledge of our failures will never let us forget our mistakes. When a person has much wealth, power and knowledge it is a rare event if they avail themselves to someone of a lower stature than themselves. It is wonderful that God possesses all knowledge, all power and has all ability, yet He has lowered Himself to meet us where we are and He seeks to have a relationship with us.

## **Peace**

Eirene (G1515) "to join"; join rest, join quietness, peace is the absence of strife, a state of comfort, rest and well being  
Hebrew: Shalom "Shalom" (H7965) peace, well being of body, soul and spirit

Verses - Nahum 1:15; Zechariah 6:18; Matthew 5:9; Romans 5:1; Philipians 4:7; 2 Timothy 2:22; Revelation 6:4

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:15 AND THOU (ABRAHAM) SHALT GO TO THY FATHERS IN PEACE; THOU SHALT BE BURIED IN A GOOD OLD AGE.

Peace is comfort of the body, soul and the spirit, a well-being and contentment. Peace is the absence of strife. "Peace" is the Jewish greeting. We say "hello," the Jew says peace (Shalom), the Greek would say "grace" (karris). The New Testament often combines the Greek and the Hebrew greetings, grace and peace to you.

*1 Thessalonians 1:1 .. Grace be unto you and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.*

*Isaiah 53:5 But He (Jesus) was wounded (injured) for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement (correction) of our peace (Shalom) was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed (cured, made whole).*

Peace is precious the cost of peace is high. Our peace cost Jesus His life on the cross. The cost was high but the high price was met and we now, through Jesus, have peace with God, peace with man and peace with ourselves.

*Romans 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.*

We have a peace through the cross of Jesus that the world does not comprehend. The world is seeking a false peace. The world is trying to find peace without Jesus. The familiar peace sign of the world is the post with two smaller posts leaning against it at the bottom and a circle surrounds all three posts. The posts look like a "coat

rack" or a "chicken track" then a circle surrounds it. These posts are actually the world's symbol of a broken cross. The two smaller posts on the false peace symbol are the cross beams to the cross. If the smaller beams were slid up the post and straightened out horizontally the symbol is the cross. The circle around the false peace sign is the satanic circle. It is the satanic circle of domination and control and it is Satan's trap.

The world sees peace as the absence of Jesus, the absence of the cross. With a broken cross the world has rejected God and God's judgment. The world has made peace with sin. The world claims that Jesus, religion and Christians are the cause of the wars of the world and that man left alone can be peaceful. Nothing could be further from the truth! War is the result of man and sin. Jesus is the true Peace.

*John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

## **Perseverance of the Believer see also Security of the believer**

Proskarteresis (4343) Pros - forward, toward; Kartereo - be strong, steadfast, patient, endure

Verses - Romans 11:21; 1 Corinthians 15:2; Ephesians 6:18; Colossians 1:23; Hebrews 6:6; 2 Peter 2:20-21; 1 John 2:24

FIRST USE: GENESIS 4:5-6 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO CAIN, WHY ART THOU WROTH? AND WHY IS THY COUNTENANCE FALLEN? IF THOU DOEST WELL (DILIGENTLY), SHALT THOU NOT BE ACCEPTED? AND IF THOU DOEST NOT WELL, SIN LIETH AT THE DOOR. AND UNTO THEE SHALL BE HIS DESIRE AND THOU SHALT RULE OVER HIM.

*Ephesians 6:18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication (requests) in the Spirit and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints.*

*Revelation 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience (endurance) of the saints.*

Perseverance means to be diligent, steadfast, unwavering, patient, enduring, etc.. What the Christian is foremost being asked to be steadfast in, is our belief in Jesus. This is not a difficult faith. It is easy to see that humans are not God and it is easy to acknowledge Jesus as God. We persevere in the accomplished work of Jesus. Jesus has already given Himself at the cross. Jesus has already resurrected from the dead. When we entrust our lives to Jesus, He will take care of us. We will put as much effort into our resurrection life as we put into being born physically from our mothers wombs. We didn't sweat being born physically the First time yet God brought it to pass, so there is no reason to sweat being resurrected into a Spiritual body, God will also accomplish it.

Is it the responsibility of the individual person to keep himself or herself in the redemption (returned presence) of God?

*2 Peter 2:20-21 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge (precise, discerning knowledge) of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the later end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment (love God with all your heart, mind, strength and to love your neighbor as yourself) delivered unto them.*

The Bible is never impressed with how or when a person starts a relationship with God. The Bible is concerned only with the end result (telios) of the persons personal relationship with God.

*Ezekiel 33:18-20 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. But if the wicked turn from his wickedness and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel (governed by God), I will judge you every one after his ways.*

*1 John 5:11-12 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life and this life is in His Son. He that hath the Son hath life: and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.*

Life is in Jesus, not in us. We are not capable of sustaining life in ourselves. Therefore we are required to acknowledge and accept whom Jesus is and what He has provided for us in everlasting life. Two terms that should not be confused are salvation and redemption. Salvation is God's healing work which is begun after redemption.

*Matthew 10:22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end (telios) shall be saved (salvation/healed).*

God uses our circumstances to heal and expand us emotionally, mentally and spiritually, by revealing Himself to us through our various circumstances. He who endures to the end will have gone through the complete work of salvation that God has for their life. He who doesn't will have shortened the salvation work of God, but is still redeemed and is still in the kingdom of God.

### **Redemption is a one-time event in the life of the believer.**

*Hebrews 6:4-6 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the world to come, if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh and put Him to open shame.*

To become unredeemed is to be removed from the presence of God and to be outside the kingdom of God. Can a believing Christian stop believing in God and remove themselves from the kingdom of God? Can a Christian reject their redemption? The Bible is clear that God is available for a relationship, that God will never reject any person from a relationship with Himself. The Bible is just as clear that when a person rejects God there is no longer a relationship and therefore no longer redemption. Our security is in Jesus not in ourselves. If we have Jesus we have security. If we don't have Jesus we don't have any security. Throughout the Bible there are many even thousands of wonderful promises to the believer, yet there is only one promise in all the Bible to a non-believer and that is that God will have the non-believer depart from His glorious presence.

*2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: for if we be dead with Him (Jesus), we shall also live with Him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him He will deny us: If we believe not, yet He Abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself.*

God can't deny Himself. If we deny God, He doesn't cease to exist. God is not a figment of our imagination. If we deny God He will be faithful to Himself and He will be faithful to judge accordingly and those who deny God will be removed from His presence.

## Perfect

Teleios (5046) Telos - completeness, conclusion, result, end result, complete not needing further modification

Verses - Leviticus 22:21; Deuteronomy 32:4; Proverbs 4:18; Hebrews 13:21; 1 John 4:17-18; Revelation 3:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:9 THESE ARE THE GENERATIONS OF NOAH: NOAH WAS A JUST MAN AND PERFECT (COMPLETE) IN HIS GENERATIONS {NOAH WAS COMPLETELY HUMAN} AND NOAH WALKED WITH GOD.

*Colossians 1:27-28 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect (complete) in Christ Jesus.*

*Hebrews 7:19 For the law made nothing perfect (complete) but the bringing in of a better hope did {the law shows us we are wrong, it condemns us. There is no hope in condemnation. The hope comes from Jesus, who saves us}; by the which we draw near to God.*

*Galatians 3:3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect (complete) by the flesh?*

Perfect means complete. Man is completed in a relationship with God. If a person has God that person is perfect (complete); if a person does not have God, they are imperfect (incomplete). It actually means complete as the end (telios) result. We have received the First fruits of God's Spirit and we are perfect /complete here on earth in our physical bodies. Upon entering the perceivable presence of God, we will be perfected (completed) with a new spiritual body that can endure the direct presence of the Holy God.

The English word perfect has changed over the years. The original meaning of complete has now been replaced by the common usage of the word perfection to mean without mistake. This "without mistake" condition is a condition that the Christian does not attain to. Besides, there is no such thing as perfection in a sinful fallen world. Christianity is about Spiritual life and death; we are either alive to a relationship with God or we are not. Being good, bad, making mistakes, or not making mistakes are in the sense of a relationship with God, irrelevant.

*Matthew 22:10 So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.*

God has invited both the bad and the good to the wedding feast. The truth is that no one is good let alone is there anyone without mistakes. Had God invited only the good then no humans would be able to attend the wedding feast.

Being good or perfect does not make us acceptable to God. In determining if a person is acceptable to God, it is the sacrifice offered to God that is examined, not the person. Jesus is our sacrifice offered to God. If there were a person who lived a mistake free life God would not even notice. God has looked at His Son Jesus to see us; our actions apart from accepting Jesus are irrelevant to making us perfect.

## Pray

Proseuche (4335) Pros - toward, forward; Euche - express, expression; talk, speak, ask, listen, comprehend, communicate, discussion

Verses - Exodus 33:9; 1 Samuel 12:23; Acts 8:15; 2 Corinthians 1:11; Ephesians 6:18; 1 Timothy 4:5; Revelation 5:8

FIRST USE: GENESIS 12:13 SAY, I (ABRAM) PRAY THEE (SARAI), THOU ART MY SISTER: THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH ME FOR THY SAKE; AND MY SOUL SHALL LIVE BECAUSE OF THEE.

God had called Abram from his native country and instructed him to go to the promise land and stay there. There was a famine and Abram disobeyed God Abram removed himself and his wife Sarai from the promise land and went to Egypt. Once in Egypt, Abram feared for his life. His wife Sarai was beautiful and Abram feared that he would be killed so someone else could take his wife. Abram, fearing death, asked his wife to tell people she was his sister. This fear of death was a lack of faith in God. Later Abram believed that God would give life by giving them a child and that God would preserve life. When Abram believed God as the giver and protector of life, God then changed the name of Abram to Abraham and Sarai to Sarah. Both of them received the "h" the breath letter in their names, signifying that they had received the breath of life from God.

Prayer means to talk to, as in a conversation of speaking and listening. In order to have a conversation First the presence and attention of both parties needs to be acknowledged.

Queen Esther in the Old Testament book of Esther is one of our best examples in how to approach and have a relationship with a king, in our case King Jesus. Esther was the bride of King Ausherus and therefore became the queen. Likewise the Church is the bride of Jesus. In this Biblical example the Church is the bride of the king, the most prized position in the land next to that of being king. Notice though how Esther approaches the king even when she is the queen. It is required even of Esther to request permission to enter into the presence of the king and she can only approach the king if the king holds out the scepter in acceptance and she touches the scepter in recognition of his kingly authority. Likewise for us, we cannot go to God without being invited. The scepter that Jesus holds out to us is the scepter of His cross and we are required to touch His cross in acknowledgement of His Kingly rule and authority. To barge into the presence of the King without an invitation and without touching the King's scepter in submission and recognition of His authority and rule is to enter the presence of

the King as an enemy and not as a loyal subject. The penalty for entering the king's presence as an enemy is to be immediately put to death.

Esther, once in the presence of the king, continued in a cordial relationship with the King. Esther didn't barge in and say as Queen I demand that you take care of my problems. Esther had problems, her entire race of people, the Jews, were about to be annihilated from the earth. The enemy of the Jews was attempting to use the King's authority to wipe Esther and her people out. Esther went to the King and instead of making demands she instead prepared a banquet for her king. Then she went back and prepared another banquet for the King. In the process of this dining together and communing together, the King took care of the threat to Esther and her people.

Christianity is not about what you do, it is about whom you know. Getting to know God on a personal individual basis, communicating with King Jesus, is more important than anything else that can ever be accomplished here on earth.

## **Preach - Proclaim**

Euaggelizo (2097) Eu - good, well; Aggelos - "Angel", messenger; good news messenger

Verses - Psalms 40:9; Matthew 11:5 24:14 26:13; Romans 10:8; Galatians 1:11; 2 Timothy 4:2; Revelation 14:6

FIRST USE: NEHEMIAH 6:7 AND THOU HAST ALSO APPOINTED PROPHETS TO PREACH OF THEE AT JERUSALEM, SAYING, THERE IS A KING IN JUDAH: ..

*Mark 16:15 And He (Jesus) said unto them, Go ye into all the world and preach the gospel (good news) to every creature.*

*Romans 10:13-15 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher (proclaimer)? And how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written [Nahum 1:15] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel (good news) of peace and bring glad tidings of good things.*

*Matthew 28:6 He is not here (grave) for He has risen as He (Jesus) said...*

This is the most famous proclamation in all of humanity. This First proclamation was spoken by an angel to Mary Magdalene. This was the angel that rolled away the sealed stone, covering the tomb where the body of Jesus was placed when He was taken down from the cross.

This is the message of the Bible "He is Alive" our life in Jesus and that abundantly. Notice that the angel said that Jesus had risen "as He said". The angel was not preaching a new message but was repeating the proclamation that Jesus had already stated many times.

*John 2:19, 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it up... But He spake of the temple of His body.*

We likewise need to be careful that we remain faithful and preach Jesus' message and not someone else's or our own.

*Proverbs 14:25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.*

Preaching is to proclaim the good news of the resurrection of Jesus and eternal life. Yes the bad news is sin and death, but without the good news there is no preaching of the gospel.

*Titus 1:2-3 In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began; but in due times manifested His word through preaching, ...*

## **Predestination**

Proorizo (4309) Pro - prior, before; Horizo - "horizon" determine, decree, mark, establish, boundary

Verses - Romans 8:29-30; Ephesians 1:5-11

FIRST USE: ROMANS 8:29-30 FOR WHOM HE DID FOREKNOW, HE ALSO DID PREDESTINATE TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON, THAT HE MIGHT BE THE FIRSTBORN AMONG MANY BRETHREN. MOREOVER WHOM HE DID PREDESTINATE, THEM HE ALSO CALLED: AND WHOM HE CALLED, THEM HE ALSO JUSTIFIED: AND WHOM HE JUSTIFIED, THEM HE GLORIFIED.

Predestination is a prior determination. For the Christian it has been predetermined that once a person becomes a Christian, the end result will be the person being conformed to the image of Jesus. This is like an artist that with foreknowledge has predetermined the subject of a painting, or a sculptor, predetermining the shape he is going to mold. Predestination is simply knowing in advance what the final design or destination is. The final predestined destination for the believer is to be in heaven with Jesus and to be similar to Jesus. Similar in that we can interact with Jesus.

Destination is the end of a journey, the final destination. Biblically we are only predestined to heaven once we have acknowledged God. We are not predestined to individual fates in our life. In other words God does not predestine certain people to heaven and then others to hell. Our relationship with God is based on our own individual freedom and choice as God has already chosen to die for our sins the choice is now up to us to acknowledge Him. Therefore we have the freedom in our spirit to either acknowledge Jesus is God or to reject who He has proven Himself to be.

It is only after a person enters into a personal relationship with Jesus that then the person becomes "predestined" to a permanent reunion with Jesus in heaven. There are many factors that affect our daily life. We can make our own decisions and choices, we can let others influence us or make decisions for us. There are also Biblical factors such as we will reap what we sow. In other words, if we do Godly things we will receive Godly things, if we do evil things we will receive evil outcomes.

God also maintains control "providence" over His creation at all times, as according to God's plan God will permit certain events and He will not permit other events. Our lives are filled with many events, accomplishments and even some failures yet none of these are a part of "predestination" as the Bible defines it but all of them are a part of our normal living conditions in a fallen existence and in the fellowship and company of the living God who oversees His entire creation.

## **Priests see also Prophet, King**

Hiereus (2409) sacred, holy, priest, set apart; office of offering acceptable offerings to God from man

Verses - Genesis 14:18; Luke 1:8; Acts 6:7; 1 Peter 2:5-9; Revelation 1:6 5:10 20:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:18 AND MELCHIZEDEK KING SALEM (PEACE & RIGHTEOUSNESS) BROUGHT FORTH BREAD AND WINE: AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD.

*1 Peter 2:9 But ye (Church) are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvelous light:*

Priest, the office (job) designated by God, to offer from man to God acceptable sacrifices, offerings and gifts. Melchizedek is the First mentioned priest in the Bible. Later in the book of Hebrews in the New Testament we learn that Jesus is the High Priest of the Church in the same faculties of the priesthood of Melchizedek. We also learn that Jesus did not take on the role of Priest Himself As with all priests it is an appointed position by God.

## **Jesus was appointed a priest as noted in Psalms 110:4**

*Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn and will not repent, Thou (Jesus) art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.*

*Revelation 5:9-10 And they (raptured Church in heaven) sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book and to open the seals thereof: for thou was slain (cross) and has redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred and tongue and people and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on earth.*

Each Christian member of the Church is also their own individual (low) priest officiating their own individual altar before God on their own behalf. Each Christian is in interaction with God, offering to God sacrifices, offerings and gifts. In other words, Christians do not go to another (low) priest and then request that priest to go to God for us. The Christian is the priest and we each go to God ourselves, through the (high) priest Jesus.

*1 Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones [living confessions of Jesus], are built up a Spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.*

But just what are these spiritual sacrifices and offerings that we as priests are to offer to God? Some of our offerings to God are, praises, rejoicing, love, faith, hope, patience, involvement, anything we do for God or any interaction from us to God is done in our function as a priest.

*Philippians 4:18 But I have all and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus [a messenger] the things which were sent from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.*

The Apostle Paul is writing to the Church at Philippi that their giving to the ministry of Paul was an acceptable sacrifice, not to Paul but to God.

*Hebrews 13:16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.*

## **Pro-Life**

GENESIS 1:27-28 SO GOD CREATED MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM. AND GOD BLESSED THEM AND GOD SAID UNTO THEM, BE FRUITFUL AND MULTIPLY (HAVE LOTS AND LOTS OF BABIES)..

*Psalms 139:14-16 I will praise Thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.*

*Jeremiah 1:5 Before I (God) formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.*

The pro-life movement is the movement acknowledging that all human life is created in the image of God and is sacred to God. The individuals' lifespan is a work of God and needs to be committed to God. We as people do not end the life of other people no matter how young or how old or in what condition they are in. Being involved in Pro Life issues or any other good cause does not make us a Christian. Accepting the life of Jesus for our own personal sins reconciles us to God. There are many people who do not take part in an abortion and yet will never remain in the presence of God, because of their own sins apart from abortion.

Unfortunately an abortion is nothing less than a satanic blood sacrifice to Satan. Satan desires the sacrifice of blood, any blood young, old, or middle aged. Abortion is a Satanic sacrifice for convince. Choosing what is thought to be convenient over love, obligation and responsibility.

*Psalms 127:3 Lo, children are a heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is His reward.*

One of the major problems with abortion is that from the moment a woman becomes pregnant her body begins to radically change, creating hormones and chemicals that are involved in the pregnancy. When an abortion is preformed the woman's body does not know how to react to the sudden unexpected change of no longer carrying and caring for the baby. Without a baby the buildup of hormones and chemicals abruptly stops and now the woman's' body tells her that her child is missing.

This is when the act of abortion becomes reality. It is now too late to do anything to undo the unfortunate choice, making the abortion experience even more devastating. This is where Post Abortion Stress occurs, when the physical, emotional, experience of the abortion becomes real.

The one thing that can and should be done when an abortion has occurred is to turn to our Father in heaven. Our Father loves us. He has given humans the blessing to become one in reproduction. God has not given us the authority over life and death. God has retained the important decisions for Himself. God alone will handle the spirit and soul of the unborn child. Sure, we as people can make mistakes, but we cannot make a mistake to big to be committed to God. Our hope is in God who dwells in heaven. Job, after the death of his children, he became reunited with them in heaven.

We can't make right an abortion but God can and has. He died for us and for the unborn as well, so that we can live together with Him in heaven. Let's not cheapen the sacrifice that Jesus has given for us by saying that God's blood is not enough to cover our sins. The fact is, sinner's sin. God is not surprised by our actions He knows mankind.

It is up to Christians to stand in this gap and to "Choose Life". One of the First functions of the early Church in Rome was to rescue the babies and children left to die (their form of abortion) on the hills outside the city.

*Revelation 1:17-18 And when I (the Disciple John) saw Him (Jesus), I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the First and the last: I am He that liveth and was dead; and behold, I am alive forevermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*

## **Prophet see also Priest, King**

Prophetes (G4396) Pro - before, in front of, prior; Phemi - to show, make known

Verses - Genesis 20:7; Exodus 7:1; Jeremiah 1:5; Matthew 7:22; John 11:51; 1 Corinthians 14:39; 1 Thessalonians 5:20; Revelation 20:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 20:7 NOW THEREFORE RESTORE THE MAN (ABRAHAM) HIS WIFE (SARAH); FOR HE IS A PROPHET...

*2 Peter 1:19 We have also a more sure word (Bible) of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, unto the day dawn and the day star (Jesus) arise in your heart.*

The office of prophet is to receive from God and to pass it along for man's benefit and use, revealing God to mankind. Jesus occupies the office of prophet.

*Deuteronomy 18:16-19 According to all that thou (children of Israel) desirest of the LORD thy God in Horeb (Mt. Sinai, desert encampment) in the day of the assembly (when the 10 commandments were given) saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God (Exodus. 20:19), neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not {the presence, sight and sound of God on Mt. Sinai, was more than the children of Israel could sustain, so they asked God to not speak directly to them anymore, but instead to speak to them through prophets. God agreed saying that He would send one specific prophet (Jesus) that all people must obey}. And the LORD said unto me (Moses), they have well spoken that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a prophet (Jesus) from among their brethren, like unto thee and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My name, I will require it of him.*

### **It will be sin not to obey Jesus.**

*John 6:14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.*

*Mark 6:4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country and among his own kin and in his own house.*

Jesus is responding to the people of His town Nazareth who are rejecting Him as a prophet.

### **Propitiation see also Redemption, Salvation**

Hilasterion (G2435) hilarious, cheerful, Remedy in full payment with cheerfulness, Payment in full with a cheerful heart, not grudgingly

Verses - Romans 3:24; 1 John 2:2 4:10; Hebrews 9:5

FIRST USE: ROMANS 3:23-25 FOR ALL HAVE SINNED AND COME SHORT OF THE GLORY OF GOD; BEING JUSTIFIED FREELY BY HIS GRACE THROUGH THE REDEMPTION THAT IS IN CHRIST JESUS: WHOM GOD HATH SET FORTH TO BE A PROPITIATION (FULL PAYMENT) THROUGH FAITH IN HIS BLOOD, TO DECLARE HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS THAT ARE PASSED THROUGH THE FORBEARANCE (TOLERANCE) OF GOD;

*1 John 2:2 And He (Jesus) is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.*

*1 John 4:10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation (full payment) for our sins.*

Payment stems from a debt. If we went out to eat and after eating we each left the restaurant leaving the bill unpaid, how eager would we be to return to that restaurant? Not very eager, because we still have a debt. We would worry that the restaurant would find out and take action, demanding payment and justice from us. If we went to a restaurant and after eating a friend said, "this meal is on me, my treat" and our friend takes out his currency and pays the bill, are we concerned about returning to that restaurant? No because the debt has been paid.

What if our friend offered to pay the bill and we said "Oh your such a fool, I don't think you can handle the bill, so I'll pay or at least chip in and add to your efforts". We would not be accepting a gift, the free meal would we? We would also be mocking our friend. What if our friend paid the bill, then the next time we went to the restaurant and the owner of the restaurant lied and said that we needed to pay for the already paid debt? Then the owner would not be honest. An honest transaction is when a debt is owed and it is Propitiated, paid in full. The one receiving payment acknowledges the payment and the debt is removed.

This is the relationship the Christian has with God. Through sin we sold ourselves into debt to sin. God created us free, free to worship and fellowship with Him. We, through serving sin, became in debt to sin. Jesus paid our debt to sin and set us free to have a relationship with God. The payment that sin requires is death; this is why Jesus had to die to pay our debt to sin. With sin paid, sin is out of the picture like yesterdays lunch. We can now live in the newness of Jesus' resurrected life. We owe sin nothing more because Jesus paid the full bill and the Father sees to it that sin does not cheat us and require further payment.

Jesus paid our debt regarding sin, but we are still indebted to God and we need to pay our debts to God. The debt to sin is death. Our debt to God is to acknowledge Him and through acknowledgement to fellowship with Him. We are taught to pray to the Father to forgive us our debts (lack of acknowledgement) as we forgive others their debts against us. God has given us the free gift of life. Being a free gift to us doesn't mean that it didn't cost God. We do have the obligation (debt) to acknowledge the great gift of life that God has given to us, twice, once in creation and again in redemption. Jesus is buying us our free meal (life sustaining nourishment), so let us rejoice and dine with Him with a hearty and thankful appetite.

*Revelation 3:14-20 And unto the angel (messenger) of the Church of the Laodiceans write:.. Behold I (Jesus) stand at the door and knock: if any man hear My voice and open the door, I (Jesus) will come in to him and will sup (lunch) with him and he with Me. {fellowship}.*

Propitiation is also translated as "the mercyseat".

*Hebrews 9:5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat (propitiation)...*

The mercyseat is the gold covering which covered the Ark of the Covenant. It is above the mercy seat where God met with the priests of Israel.

*Exodus 25:21-22 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. And there I (God) will meet with thee and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two Cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony...*

## **Rapture - Caught Up see also Wrath of God**

Harpazo (G726) snatch, seize, take with force; ie. To snatch like a wallet by a pickpocket.

Latin - Rapiemur (Rapture) - to be caught up, taken away, brought into another existence

English - Caught up; Rapture is the English translation from the Latin word Rapiemur

Verses - Genesis 5:24; 2 Kings 2:11; Acts 3:19-21; 1 Corinthians 15:51-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

FIRST USE: GENESIS 5:24 AND ENOCH WALKED WITH GOD: AND HE WAS NOT {ENOCH VANISHED}; FOR GOD TOOK [RAPTURED] HIM.

The Rapture of the Church is the specific event where the Church here on earth is gathered together to Jesus in heaven. The Church had a specific start on the day of the Resurrection of Jesus when Jesus breathed (baptized) on each individual disciple His Spirit and instructed them to "receive the Holy Spirit." The Church is the unique period of time and the unique group of people, including us, that have received the (born again) baptism of the Holy Spirit from Jesus. The Church did not exist during the Old Testament times and the Church will not exist during the end times of Revelation, called the tribulation and great tribulation, instead the group called "The Martyred Saints" and not the Church exists here on earth. It was not possible for the Church to exist prior to the resurrection of Jesus, because the Church belongs to Jesus and couldn't be united to Jesus prior to the cross. Since the Church belongs to Jesus and is in the sinless image of Jesus, it is not possible for the Church to take part in the coming wrath of God, as Jesus Himself said on the Cross that "it is finished" meaning that God's wrath for mankind is completed in the cross of Jesus and All who accept Jesus do not take part in the coming wrath of God as it is specifically for the ungodly, those who are not covered by the Cross. The Church is the opposite of ungodly we are God's prized possession.

*2 Kings 2:11 And it came to pass, as they still went on and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.*

This is not a rapture as much as it is a translation, but it helps reveal the dual nature of the Rapture as we are both "Removed" and "Translated" changed into our spiritual bodies. Elijah was translated from his physical body in order to ride in the chariot of fire and to be received into heaven.} Up represents heaven, down represents hell. Elijah went to heaven, but like everyone else during the Old Testament times he had to wait in Paradise - the good side of Hades - until the Resurrection of Jesus then he along with the other Old Testament saints, were led by Jesus and taken to remain in heaven. Enoch is an Old Testament Saint, who is a type of the coming Rapture. Enoch had a relationship with God and God removed Enoch from the earth prior to the earth's First global judgment when the earth was flooded during the days of Noah. Like Enoch the Church will be removed from the earth as mankind under goes the second global judgment, receiving the wrath of God revealed in the Book of Revelation.

*Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He shall send Jesus Christ, which was before preached unto you: Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution (return to God's original intention) of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.*

Forty days after the resurrection of Jesus, He bodily ascended into heaven. Jesus is to remain bodily in heaven until "the times of restitution". The restitution is described in part in the book of Revelation where Jesus returns to the earth and takes control of the earth. Since the Church is taken out prior to the restoration, prior to the return of Jesus to the earth, the Church is to meet Jesus in the air and we will forever be with Jesus.

*1 Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump {announcement}; for the trumpet shall*

*sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality.*

*1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.*

## **Rebuke - Chastening**

Epitimao (G2008) Epi - upon; Timao - value, prize; rebuke, to charge upon, valuable input

Paideia (G3809) chastening, education, correction, nurture, instruction

Verses - Proverbs 9:7 19:18; Matthew 8:26; Hebrews 12:5,7,8,11; 2 Peter 2:16; Revelation 3:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 31:42 EXCEPT THE GOD OF MY FATHER, THE GOD OF ABRAHAM AND THE FEAR OF ISAAC, HAD BEEN WITH ME (JACOB), SURELY THOU (LABAN) HADST SENT ME AWAY NOW EMPTY. GOD HATH SEEN MINE AFFLICTION AND THE LABOR OF MY HANDS AND REBUKED THEE LAST NIGHT

*Proverbs 27:5-6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.*

Rebuke is valued instruction. With instruction comes knowledge. Sometimes instruction contains the personal knowledge that we ourselves are deficient or are lacking in certain areas of our life. No one likes to find out from someone else that their breath is offensive, or any other personal shortcomings. Some people love to point out the shortcomings of others. It is one thing to blurt out "hey your breath stinks". It is another thing to have someone become aware of a problem of his or hers and then empower them with the confidence and desire to change. Jesus does this with us. He chastens us with the end result to draw us closer to Him. From the love and instruction of Jesus comes hope. Jesus does not ridicule nor does Jesus condemn. Jesus gives hope. He also gives us the desire and the ability to change. On the other hand, Satan the accuser accuses us to demoralize us in an attempt to separate us from God. From the condemnation of Satan comes despair. The end result of Satan's condemnation is to make us distrust or disbelieve God. It seems like at times that everyone has an opinion about how we should live our lives, including God and the Devil. Since everyone does have an opinion about how we conduct our lives, not every opinion is going to be a valid opinion. Not all changes in behavior are good. Only Godly changes are good changes.

It takes a special gift and a talent from God, to chasten and rebuke people. It is only through the love of God and the desire of God to have people draw close to Him, that we can even begin to instruct others. The Church is a call to brotherhood and friendship not a call into instructing others. Lets befriend one another First and then try to change them, or maybe we should just befriend one another and let God through His love handle the changing. "Faithful are the wounds of a friend," but the wounds of a stranger can be very devastating. Let's make a friend with our comments before we make a stranger or even worse an enemy with our comments.

## **Redemption see also Propitiation, Salvation**

Apolutrosis (629) Apo - from; Lutron - loosened, with ransom; recovered from lost

Verses - Deuteronomy 13:5; Ruth 4:7; Psalms 71:3 130:7; Romans 3:24 8:23; 1 Corinthians 1:30; Ephesians 1:7,14 4:30; Hebrews 9:12

FIRST USE: GENESIS 48:15-16 AND HE (JACOB) BLESSES JOSEPH AND SAID, GOD, BEFORE WHOM MY FATHERS ABRAHAM AND ISAAC DID WALK, THE GOD WHICH FED ME ALL MY LIFE LONG UNTO THIS DAY, THE ANGEL WHICH REDEEMED ME FROM ALL EVIL,

*Job 19:25 For I (Job) know that my redeemer liveth and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. Whom I shall see for myself and my eyes shall behold and not another;*

Redemption is to purchase back something that once belonged to you, but is not currently in your possession. When Adam and the Woman sinned, mankind was sold into sin. To be in sin is to be separated from the possession of God. On the cross, Jesus redeemed (purchased) back from sin, as His possession, all those that would choose to be reunited with God.

*Exodus 6: 5-8 And I (God) have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered My covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians and I will rid you out of their bondage and I will Redeem you with a stretched out arm and with great judgments: And I will take you to Me for a people and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I am the LORD.*

Redemption is expressed in the Old Testament as the Passover feast that Israel celebrated in Egypt. The Passover in Egypt is an enactment of God redeeming (purchasing) His people back into his possession, from the possession of the world and slavery. Death has passed over, the redeemed have escaped death and passed over into life with God. The Jews through Abraham had heard the call of God and had obeyed the call of God to be His people and to live in His land, the promise land. The Jews betrayed their brother Joseph and sold him into slavery. With Joseph sold into slavery and no longer a known part of the family, it became necessary for God to reunite the family. To reunite the family, God brought the entire family from the promise land down into Egypt, where

Joseph was. While the Jews were living in the slavery of Egypt they belonged to Egypt and not to God. The Jews did not have the relationship of freedom in the promise land that God wanted for them. They were forbidden by the Egyptians to worship God. The night of the Passover by the death of the Firstborn of Egypt, God cleared the way to worldly Egyptian opposition and redeemed the Jews back into His possession. He then removed them from Egypt and God led them back into His promise land and back into a relationship with Him..

The New Testament redemption occurred on the night of the New Testament Passover (Last Supper) and on the cross of Jesus where Jesus, the Firstborn of God, gave His life and died, clearing the way for us to be freed from the sin and slavery of the world and to be redeemed to God as His possession.

*Matthew 27:50-51 Jesus when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Ghost (Spirit). And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake and the rocks rent;*

The veil in the temple was a partition of separation, separating Holy God from sinful man. With the death of Jesus on the cross, the veil was supernaturally torn from top to bottom signifying that redemption had occurred and that through Jesus the way was now open for man to once again enter into the presence of God.

Redemption is separate and unique from salvation. Redemption occurred at the cross of Jesus where we are redeemed (purchased back) into the presence and a relationship with God. Salvation is a continuing lifelong process where we are healed as we are in a Spiritual relationship with God. Salvation begins at the resurrection of Jesus, when the believer acknowledges the resurrection of Jesus and receives the Holy Spirit. Redemption is a work of God on the cross of Jesus, without the death of Jesus we wouldn't have redemption. Salvation is a work of God through the resurrection of Jesus. Without the resurrection of Jesus we wouldn't have salvation.

Salvation is associated with an event later than the Passover. Salvation is the event of God destroying the pursuing Egyptian army and saving (salvation) the Hebrews from their pursuing enemy.

*Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still and see the Salvation of the LORD which He will show you today:*

As God parted the Red sea and the Israelites passed through on dry ground to safety, yet the enemy was destroyed by the same waters the Jews walked past.

Redemption is only mentioned twice in the Gospels, both times in the Gospel of Luke. The First time concerning the First coming of Jesus and the second time concerning the second coming of Jesus. Redemption cannot be separated from the presence of Jesus.

*Hebrews 9:12 ... but by His own blood HE (Jesus) entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.*

We are redeemed and reunited with God for eternity, however our physical bodies have not yet been redeemed. Physically we are redeemed after our physical death and we receive a new spiritual sinless body from God.

*Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the Firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the Redemption of our body.*

## Repentance

Metanoeo (G3340) Meta - After; Nous - Mind; after mind, after consideration and thought, mind change, change in the thoughts of the mind, a change of mind after thought or reflection

Verses - Matthew 3:11; Acts 11:18; Romans 2:4; 2 Corinthians 2:9; Revelation 2:5-21 9:20-21 16:9-11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:6 AND IT REPENTED THE LORD THAT HE HAD MADE MAN ON THE EARTH AND IT GRIEVED HIM IN HIS HEART.

*Romans 2:4 Or despisest [by judging others] thou the riches of His (God's) goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance.*

Repentance is a change of mind that occurs after thought and reflection. It is God's desire that all men think, reflect and repent. Repentance is one of the main messages of the Bible. All mankind is on the path to destruction. It is God's plan and desire that man repent, change paths and walk the path of life with God. The message of repentance is so important in the Bible that repent is among the First words used by John the Baptist, Jesus, Peter and Paul in each of their First messages to people.

*Matthew 3:1-2 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea and saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.*

*Matthew 4:17 From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.*

*Acts 2:37-38 Now when they (crowds) heard this [that the crucified Jesus is God], they were pricked (convicted) in their heart and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized everyone of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.*

*Acts 17:30 And the times of this ignorance [man's ignorance of God, before the cross of Jesus] God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent;*

*Acts 26:19-20 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I (Paul) was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: But showed First unto them of Damascus and at Jerusalem and throughout all the coasts of Judea and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God and do works meet for repentance.*

## Rest

Anapaou (G373) Ana - Up; Pauo - refrain, cease, stop; up cease, refresh, renew

Katapauo (G2664) Kata - Down; Pauo - refrain, cease, stop; down stop, cease from labor

Hebrew: Shabath (H7673) "Sabbath" cease from labor, rest, renew, refresh

Verses - Exodus 5:5 16:23; Matthew 11:28; Acts 2:26; Hebrews 3:11-18 4:1-11; Revelation 14:13

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:1-3 THUS THE HEAVENS (SKY) AND THE EARTH WERE FINISHED AND ALL THE HOST (BELONGINGS) OF THEM. AND ON THE SEVENTH DAY GOD ENDED HIS WORK WHICH HE HAD MADE; AND HE RESTED ON THE SEVENTH DAY FROM ALL HIS WORK WHICH HE HAD MADE. AND GOD BLESSED THE SEVENTH DAY AND SANCTIFIED IT: BECAUSE THAT IN IT HE HAD RESTED FROM ALL HIS WORK WHICH GOD CREATED AND MADE {GOD'S WORK OF CREATION}.

Rest means to cease from labors and in ceasing, to be renewed and refreshed, to be rested. Rest is a state of comfort and relaxation. Rest can only occur because the work is finished. Where there is work, there is no rest. We can rest because the work has been completed. Jesus has done all of the work necessary to be done. John 4:34 Jesus saith unto them (disciples), My meat is to do the will of Him (Father) that sent me and to finish His work. {The work of Redemption, on the cross}

*John 17:5 I (Jesus) have glorified thee (Father) on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest Me to do.*

This was the night Jesus was betrayed, to be crucified the next day. Jesus was about to cross the brook Cedron. By crossing the brook Cedron and going to the Garden of Gethsemane where Jesus knew He was to be betrayed. Jesus was already submitting to the cross. Jesus had already made up His mind and committed Himself to redeem us. When Jesus commits to something He is faithful! He completes what He desires to do and can therefore call it finished because it is finished.

Rest is not only an important Biblical principal; rest is both a commandment to be followed and a feast day to be observed. Rest is the fourth of the Ten Commandments.

*Exodus 20:8 Remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy.*

Rest is the First of the eight appointed festivals.

*Leviticus 23:1-3 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations (gatherings), even these are my feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.*

The New Testament book of Hebrews interprets for us the Church, just how we are to abide in the Commandment and Feast of rest.

*Hebrews 4:3 For we which have believed do enter into rest...*

To believe in the finished work of Jesus is our rest, fulfilling both the fourth commandment and the First appointed Feast. We enter into the rest of God by faith in the work of God. This is no small rest. Those who do not believe in God, are continually working and toiling in fear and insecurity. We have true rest, the kind of rest that can only come from God.

There is some Church discussion as to whether we have to set aside a certain day for rest, usually a Sunday or a Saturday. Interestingly this topic was also being discussed while the New Testament was being written and Paul the Apostle writes about it in the book of Romans.

*Romans 14:5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.*

Paul is telling the Church that some Christians hold one day sacred while other Christians hold every day sacred and that either choice is fine, just decide it for yourself. Saturday, starting at sundown on Friday evening, is still the Jewish Sabbath which they are required to observe, because they do not yet have the rest of Jesus. Sunday is the day of gathering and of collective worship for the Church because the Church, every Sunday, is commemorating the Sunday resurrection of Jesus.

## **Resurrection**

Anastasis (386) Ana - up; Stao - Stand; stand up again, raise, live again

Verses - Matthew 27:53; John 5:29 11:25; Acts 1:22; Romans 1:4; 1 Corinthians 15:42; Philippians 3:10; Revelation 20:5-6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:1-19 .. AND HE (GOD) SAID, TAKE NOW THY (ABRAHAM'S) SON, THY ONLY SON ISAAC, WHOM THOU LOVEST AND GET THEE INTO THE LAND OF MORIAH {PRESENT DAY TEMPLE MOUNT IN JERUSALEM}; AND OFFER HIM THERE FOR A BURNT OFFERING UPON ONE OF THE MOUNTAINS OF WHICH I WILL TELL THEE.. AND ABRAHAM SAID UNTO HIS YOUNG MEN, ABIDE YE HERE WITH THE DONKEY; AND I AND THE LAD WILL GO YONDER AND WORSHIP (ACKNOWLEDGE LIFE COMES FROM GOD) AND COME AGAIN TO YOU.

Abraham was acknowledging the resurrection ability of God, stating that he and Isaac were both going to return after he had offered Isaac as a sacrifice. The sacrifice was both prophetic and symbolic of the future sacrifice of our Heavenly Father offering His Son Jesus, at the exact same location. The Father offered Jesus His Son so that mankind would be reunited with God.

*Matthew 22:23,29,31-32 The same day came to Him (Jesus) the Sadducees {religious/political leaders}, which say that there is no resurrection... Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err (error), not knowing the Scriptures (Bible), nor the power of God... But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.*

Resurrection is to stand up again, to come back living from the dead. Jesus has done just that. Jesus suffered and died on the cross and resurrected the third day. The resurrection is the cornerstone of the Christian faith. Without the resurrection of Jesus there is no Christianity. The resurrection proves that Jesus is God. It proves

that His sacrifice is acceptable and that our own sins are forgiven and it proves that believing Christians will spend eternity with the loving God in heaven.

The resurrection of Jesus is the pivotal event that a Christian is required to believe in, in order to be a Christian and become justified. One has to believe in the actual bodily resurrection of Jesus. It is not a theory, nor is it a vague hazy concept, or in a "spiritual" sense that Jesus has resurrected. The same Jesus that was born from the womb of a virgin, died on the cross and was buried in the tomb, is the same Jesus that stood again in full resurrection life. The resurrection of Jesus is the one act of faith (belief) that we as Christians are required to believe. Without a belief in the resurrection of Jesus it is impossible to be a Christian, it is impossible to have a relationship with God. Christianity stands on the wonderful resurrection of Jesus.

*1 Corinthians 15:3-8 For I (Apostle Paul) delivered unto you First of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures: And that He was buried and that He rose again (resurrected) the third day according to the Scriptures: And that, He was seen of Cephas (Disciple Peter), then of the twelve (disciples): After that, He was seen of above five hundred (500+ people) brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain (are still alive) unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, He was seen of James (a 1/2 brother of Jesus, born to Mary and Joseph, he wrote the N.T. book of James); then all of the apostles {it was a requirement of the early Church to see the resurrected Jesus before you could be called an Apostle} and last of all He was seen of me (Apostle Paul) also.*

It was on the evening of the resurrection of Jesus that the disciples received the baptism of the Holy Spirit by Jesus. We are not baptized and do not receive the baptism from Jesus until the day we first realize that Jesus is indeed risen from the dead, that He is alive! The Gospel Message of the Church is the resurrection of Jesus. The Apostle Paul traveled the known world delivering this message to everyone, from Kings to outcasts.

*Acts 26:22-25 Having therefore obtained help of God, I (Apostle Paul) continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ should suffer and that He should be the First that should rise from the dead and should show light unto the people and to the Gentiles (non-Jews). And as he (Paul) spoke thus for himself, Festus [Roman, Governor of Caesarea] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.*

The Apostle Paul was on trial for his life in the Roman court system. Paul was testifying before King Agrippa and the King's wife Queen Bernice. Festus the Governor had heard Paul's testimony before about the risen Jesus. But Festus misunderstood and thought Christianity was about a dispute that this man named Jesus was missing. Some thought Jesus to be dead and some thought Jesus to be alive. During the testimony Festus realized for the first time that Christianity is about the resurrection of Jesus and right in the middle of Paul's speaking a startled Festus shouted out that Paul was mad.

The resurrection of Jesus is a weighty topic to ponder and like Festus we might want to declare this is madness, but the truth is, Paul, the disciples, the 500+ apostles, the prophets, the law, the scriptures and the Holy Spirit of God all testify to the Gospel News that Jesus is indeed raised from the dead!

## Rewards

Misthapodotes (3406) Mithos - reward, wage; Apodidomi Apo - from, departure; Didomi - give, bestow, grant; to give or grant a reward

Verses - Job 21:19; Jeremiah 31:16; Daniel 5:17; Romans 4:4; Colossians 2:18; Revelation 11:18 18:6

FIRST USE: GENESIS 15:1 AFTER THESE THINGS [ABRAM HAD JUST INFLICTED A BIG DEFEAT ON THE RULING KINGS OF THE EARTH AND ABRAM WAS AFRAID OF THEIR RETALIATION] THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ABRAM IN A VISION SAYING, FEAR NOT, ABRAM: I AM THY SHIELD AND THY EXCEEDING GREAT REWARD.

*Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is [exists] and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.*

*1 Corinthians 3:13-15 Every man's work (Ergon, (2041), effort, energy) shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [judgment]; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work (effort) abide which he hath built thereupon [Jesus], he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

Rewards are individual recognition for individual accomplishments. Every redeemed person will receive the reward of heaven, but then there are additional rewards from God. The rewards are what we have done here on earth that translate to the kingdom of God. God is going to test through the judgment of fire every action, thought, word and deed of every person. Our actions that are Godly in nature will be permitted to enter into heaven with us; the acts that are worldly will not be permitted into heaven. All of the Godly thoughts, conversation, prayers and devotions that we have had toward God will be permitted into heaven. If we meet and get to know a fellow Christian here on earth we will remember it in heaven. It is our reward from here on earth. The more we build on the foundation of Jesus and the more we prepare ourselves to live in the everlasting presence of the Holy God the more rewarding heaven will be for each of us.

Some rewards are represented in the Bible as crowns. There are two types of crowns in the Bible, Diadema (1238) crown of authority and rule, kingly crown; and Stephanos (4735) a symbol and award of accomplishment. The Christian receives the "stephanos," the recognition of the reward. Jesus wears the "diadem," the crown of authority. For a short 3 1/2 years Satan will also wear a counterfeit diadem of stolen authority.

Some of the reward crowns mentioned in the Bible are the, everlasting crown {1 Corinthians 9:25}, the crown of fellowship {Philippians 4:1}, crown of rejoicing {1 Thessalonians 2:19}, crown of righteousness {2 Timothy 4:8} crown of life {James 1:2, Revelation 2:10} and the crown of glory {1 Peter 5:4}. These are all rewards that we can participate in here on earth and then enjoy them for eternity with God.

*Daniel 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.*

## **Righteousness**

Dikaios (1342) right, correct, making the right decisions, innocent, without guilt

Verses - Psalms 11:7; Proverbs 16:8; Daniel 4:27; Malachi 3:3; Matthew 3:15; John 16:8; Romans 1:17; Revelation 19:8

FIRST USE: GENESIS 7:1 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO NOAH, COME THOU AND ALL THY HOUSE INTO THE ARK; FOR THEE HAVE I SEEN RIGHTEOUS BEFORE ME IN THIS GENERATION.

*Hosea 10:12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till He Come and rain righteousness upon you.*

Righteousness is the act of being right or correct. There are right decisions in life and there are wrong decisions and choices in life. God is the judge of our choices. Is there one act of righteousness (correctness) that makes us right with God? The disciples asked Jesus this question. John 6:28-29 Then said they (disciples) unto Him (Jesus), What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on Him (Jesus) whom He (Father) has sent.

What is the work of God that we are to believe, specifically about Jesus? What makes us right with God? God performs the work of "life". God is the God of life. God created life; He then came to redeem back our lost lives. We are to believe that God is the God of life. When we believe in the work of life of God, we are correct and justified by God. The resurrection of Jesus is the event that proves that God is the God of life and that He is capable of giving life from death.

*Romans 4:24-25 But for us also [those who have faith like Abraham], to whom it (righteousness) shall be imputed, if we believe on Him (Father, Son, Holy Spirit) that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who (Jesus) was delivered for our offenses and was raised again for our justification.*

The Father sent Jesus into the world to condemn sin and to judge righteousness and unrighteousness. Jesus died on the cross, condemning sin. Then Jesus rose from the dead, proving that He is the Judge of the living and the dead. The resurrection of Jesus is the most important event to humanity. The resurrection of Jesus is the dividing line between everlasting life and everlasting death. The resurrection of Jesus is the event that divides mankind for all times into two distinct groups; the group of life and the group of death. Jesus resurrected to give mankind the option of life or death. Those that believe that man exists in sin and that Jesus is God and that He

came to die for us, enabling us to live with Him and that the resurrection proves the Deity of Jesus, will be justified (innocent) and will live with God.

When we believe that God is the God of life, just as Abraham did when He believed that God would give life to Isaac in the womb of Sarah while Sarah was 90 years old and Abraham himself was 99 years old. Then Abraham continued to believe that God is life when Abraham believed God would resurrect Isaac when Isaac was to be offered on mount Moriah. These actions by Abraham of belief, that God is life, made Abraham righteous. And it is the same belief in the same God that makes us righteous.

*Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.*

It's not very hard to be justified by God. All we have to do is realize that we do not have life in ourselves. Moment by moment we need a breath of life to sustain us; we need food, water, rest, shelter and companionship. Man is very needy and God meets our every need. We are not capable of sustaining our own lives. A quick glance at other people will confirm that no one lives very long on earth. It is easy to recognize that man is not the answer to life and it is just as easy to realize that Jesus is the answer to life.

## **Salvation see also Redemption, Propitiation**

Soteria (4991) Save, protect, heal, prevent harm, heal from past harms

Verses - Psalms 85:4,7,9; Romans 1:16 10:10 11:11 13:11; Hebrews 1:14; 1 Peter 1:5; Jude 1:3

FIRST USE: GENESIS 49:18 I HAVE WAITED FOR THY SALVATION, O LORD.

*2 Thessalonians 2:13 ..God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:*

Salvation means to be taken out of harms way, "saved " from harm or danger, included in being saved is healing, emotional spiritual healing. Where there is danger there is suffering and injury; where there is salvation there is healing. Our salvation does not stop with us being saved from perishing in the fires of hell. We as Christians commonly ask others "are you saved?" as though salvation is a one time finished work in our lives. Often what we are really asking is if the person has a personal relationship with God. A relationship with God First involves redemption (renewed relationship) with God, then through our new Spiritual relationship (sanctification) with God we are continually being saved (healed).

Salvation is separate and unique from redemption. Redemption means to be returned back into the possession of a separated owner. We have been Redeemed on the cross of Jesus signified, at the crucifixion, when the veil in the temple was torn from top to bottom revealing that the way into the presence of God was now open to mankind. Redemption is represented in the Bible by the Old Testament night of Passover in Egypt when Israel was redeemed back to God from the slavery of Egypt. Salvation means healing. We are healed from sin when we receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit from Jesus. The salvation process continues on in our lives as God continues to protect and heal us. Salvation is represented in the Old Testament as the event when God parted the Red Sea, saving the Hebrews and then destroying the pursuing enemy, the Egyptian army. Redemption is a

work of God on the cross of Jesus. Without the death of Jesus we wouldn't have redemption. Salvation is a work of God in the resurrection of Jesus, without the resurrection of Jesus we wouldn't have salvation.

*Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will show to you today (God's parting of the Red Sea): for the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall see them again no more forever. The LORD shall fight for you and ye shall hold your peace.*

The Egyptian army was not the only danger the Hebrews were saved from. During their time in the wilderness, the Hebrews were continually being saved. They were saved from hunger, saved from thirst, saved from being lost as God led them. They were saved from separation from God as God instructed them and revealed Himself to the Hebrews in a relationship with them. This salvation process is a healing process. God is continually saving us and healing us as we walk with Him.

Where redemption is a function of the cross of Jesus, salvation is a function of the resurrection of Jesus. We are redeemed when we acknowledge our sin and the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. We are not saved (healed) until we acknowledge the resurrection life of Jesus and Jesus then baptizes us with the new life of the Holy Spirit.

*Titus 3:5-6 [salvation is obtained] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration (Spiritual, rebirth) and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior.*

**In fact the name of Jesus means salvation "God is Salvation", Jesus; Je - Yahweh (God); Sus - Salvation; Jesus - God is Salvation. By acknowledging Jesus we are acknowledging our being healed - saved by God.**

*2 Thessalonians But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:*

Salvation (healing) is a part of the continuing sanctification process. Sanctification is to be set apart for a relationship with God. Through a relationship with God we are being healed as we begin to know more about the love of God and the plan of God through Jesus to save the world from sin, death and despair. Yes there is healing in the living God of the Bible!

## **Sanctification**

Hagiazo (37) set apart for God's use, cleanse, purify, make holy

Verses - John 10:36 17:19; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2 Thessalonians 2:13; Hebrews 10:10; 1 Peter 1:2; Jude 1:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:3 AND GOD BLESSED THE SEVENTH DAY AND SANCTIFIED IT: BECAUSE THAT IN IT HE HAD RESTED FROM ALL HIS WORK WHICH GOD CREATED AND MADE.

Sanctification means to be set apart from the world and brought into the presence of God. Sanctification is the continuing process of being drawn closer and closer into a relationship with God. When we become born again we are cleansed of sin so the Spirit of God comes inside of us and fills us. All Christians are full of the Spirit of

God. However, differing from individual to individual, is the capacity of being filled. A cup can be full and a large barrel can also be filled but the barrel has much more capacity and contains much more than the cup.

The process of sanctification is directly related to the result of the individual denying self and living to God. We can be born again Christians and seldom pray, seldom read the Bible and seldom seek God. By doing this we are living a life set apart for ourselves and not to God, consequently, we will have little connection with God. As we begin to replace our actions and desires with that of God and the more we seek God, the more we will find God and the more we will know Him.

Sanctification is a position. It is like being hired for a position at a new job. We show up to perform the job. We are on the payroll and receiving the benefits, yet we know little about the job or about our employers or our fellow employees. As the years go by we become more familiar with our job and with our bosses and fellow employees. The difference is the amount of sanctification, the amount that we are set apart to our job and surroundings. The sanctification process doesn't stop. It continues the entire time we remain at that job. Christianity is like a job. We have the position of Christians (Christ like) and our position is a relationship with God. Yet we know very little about what this position entails. As we live a Christian life, we experience God by praying, reading the Bible, fellowship with other Christians and by being a servant to God and others.

As a Christian we can also experience visions, dreams and prophesy. We can encounter angels, encounter demons, experience trials, experience persecution, receive blessings and a host of things, just as in the Bible. With these and other life experiences we become sanctified, becoming more knowledgeable of our position and our surroundings.

The sanctification process is sometimes illustrated as a car having four tires with air in all four tires the car moves smoothly. Lack of air in any of the tires makes for a ruff ride. The four tires of sanctification are considered Bible reading/studying, Prayer, Fellowship, Church Involvement and Helping/Serving/Volunteering. This is a very powerful illustration because if we leave out any of these tires, Christianity is a rough ride. Reading the Bible, praying, fellowshiping and helping others is just the cure to the difficulties we encounter in life.

## **Satan - Lucifer - Devil**

Greek: Satanias (G4567) "accuser"; Satan

Greek: Diabolos (G1228) "slanderer" false accuser; Devil

Hebrew: Heylel (H1966) Bright shinning, morning star; Lucifer

Spanish: Diablo; Devil

Verses - Genesis 3:1; Job 1:6-2:10; Isaiah 14:12-22; Ezekiel 28:12-19; Zechariah 3:1-10; Matthew 4:1-11; Luke 10:17-20; Revelation 20:1-10

FIRST USE: - NOT MENTIONED, SATAN, ALTHOUGH HE EXISTS, IS NOT MENTIONED TO ADAM IN THE EARLY VERSES OF THE BIBLE. MANKIND'S RELATIONSHIP IS WITH GOD; SATAN IS BASICALLY A NON-FACTOR.

*Isaiah 14:12-16 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;*

Satan means accuser and Devil means slanderer. Both names are descriptive titles of this fallen angel's character. The actual name of Satan is unknown. Satan is the accuser of the brethren. Satan was the First to rebel against God and through the deception of Satan, sin and death entered into all mankind. Satan knew what He was doing when he set out to destroy mankind. Satan knows the pain and suffering that exists and yet he continues to perpetuate as much pain and suffering as he can.

*Ezekiel 28:15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence and thou hast sinned; therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee,*

Satan was originally an Angel created by God and called Lucifer. Lucifer is a title meaning bright and morning star and originally Lucifer didn't have sin but in himself he sinned against God. He desired to rule even above God. Lucifer is now the fake morning star, still seeking to be worshipped above God. The word lucky is an old pagan witchcraft word and comes from Lucifer. Lucky is not a Biblical term, lucky; lu- Lucifer; ky - key; lit. Lucifer key; acknowledging Lucifer as giving someone a key to unlock their worldly desires. A person that claims to be lucky is someone who is claiming to have received from the devil. Christians are never lucky; Christians are "blessed" from God.

*James 1:16-17 Do not err my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness (no deception), neither shadow (no darkness) of turning (deceit).*

**Two characteristics of Satan are that he is subtle (not obvious) and that he is a counterfeiter (a copycat):**

*Genesis 3:1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?*

**Satan is subtle, it is the subtle lie, the subtle deception that is just as Satanic as any outrageous act. Because Satan is so subtle and since he is also a spirit being, the First piece of Spiritual armor for the Christian is the belt of truth (Bible).**

*Ephesians 6:11-14 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles (methods) of the devil. ... Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth...*

Satan is also a counterfeiter. Satan is pretending to be god and therefore counterfeits what God does for real.

*2 Corinthians 11:13-14 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the [counterfeit] apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an [counterfeit] angel of light.*

*Revelation 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.*

## **Second Coming**

**Second coming means that there has already been a First Coming; the Second Coming is a return appearance. Jesus came the First time to redeem mankind back to Him. Jesus specifically came the First time to suffer death on the cross, but not just death; mocking, humiliation, rejection, abuse and a host of other things that the God of Glory would suffer at the hands of His creation. The mystery is not that Jesus would return, the mystery is why did Jesus come the First time. Of course there is only one answer to the First visit of Jesus and that is that Jesus came because He loves us.** The Second Coming of Jesus is when Jesus returns to establish His throne here on earth, when Jesus reigns and rules as the rightful King and God of the earth. Right now Jesus reigns and rules in the lives of Christians but apart from Christians the world does not acknowledge Jesus as the King.

*Acts 15:15-16 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, after this [after God takes for Himself people from among the gentiles] I (Jesus) will return and will build again the tabernacle [dwelling, throne] of [king] David.*

Jesus is the physical seed (descendant) of king David, through Mary who is a descendant of David. Jesus a descendant of David is then eligible and is going to rule the earth from the same throne that king David ruled Judah from over 3,000 years ago.

There are approximately 333 prophecies written in the Old Testament of the Bible predicting the First coming, of Jesus. There are approximately 555 prophecies in the entire Bible (Old and New Testaments), prophesying about the second coming of Jesus creating a total of about 888 prophecies regarding the various comings of Jesus.

### **A few First Coming prophecies:**

#### **The Bible's first prophecy given is about the 'First Coming' of Jesus.**

*Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this (deceived the woman), thou art cursed above all cattle and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ - Jesus); it (Jesus) shall bruise thy (Satan's) head [this occurred at the cross of Jesus, **John 19:17 and He bearing His cross went forth into a place called "the place of the skull".**] and thou shalt bruise His heel..*

This among other things, happened to Jesus on the cross where His heel was nailed against the cross and was badly bruised as He supported his body on the heel of His foot. This is a prophesied injury that could not have occurred by stoning or any other means of death. Jesus bruised His heel in order to heal us.

*Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just and having salvation; lowly and riding upon an ass (donkey) and upon a colt the foal of an ass (donkey).*

*Daniel 9:25-26 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [Jerusalem was destroyed the First time by the Babylonian army in B.C. 722] unto Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks {each week is a seven year time period, like a decade of seven years} and threescore (60) and two weeks: {7 + 60 + 2 = 69 weeks; 7 X 69 = 483 years, Jesus was prophesied to come 434 years after the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem and He did.} the street shall be built again and the wall, even in troublous times.. And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah (Jesus) be cut off (executed, (3772)), but not for himself:*

It was 7 weeks or 49 years until the Jerusalem temple was rebuilt, occurring after the 70 year Jewish captivity in Babylon was complete. Then there were roughly 169 years until the commandment to rebuild Jerusalem was given. After an additional 60 and 2 weeks 434 years the Messiah was to be executed, the cross of Jesus. There are a total of 70 weeks, 490 years, explained to Daniel the prophet by an angel, 69 of the weeks have been fulfilled the 70th and last week (seven year period) is thought to take place during the time of Revelation.

### **A few Second Coming prophesies:**

*Revelation 1:7 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him and they also which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so, Amen.*

**The Bible's Second Prophecy is given by Enoch of the Old Testament and is about the 'Second Coming' of Jesus.**

*Jude ver. 14 And **Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied** of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of His saints.*

*Zechariah 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son.*

This is an Old Testament prophecy, stating that the Messiah would return and the one whom they "have pierced". Psalms 22 in the Old Testament contains direct quotes of Jesus from the cross. Isaiah Chapter 52:13 - 53:12, is also an Old Testament direct description of the events of the crucifixion of Jesus.

### **Security of the Believer see also Perseverance of the Believer**

God desires and wants us to grasp redemption and to move on and to walk with God in the security of a relationship in love and trust with Him. The reason that we are secure in God is that the redemption work is completely a work of God. God became a man in Jesus to reconcile us back to Him. Fortunately our being a Christian, a child of God, is not dependant on our actions it is dependant on our faith. The faith that Jesus has risen from death, securing everlasting life for us. Faith is not external requiring that we do something to obtain it; faith is inward so our faith cannot be taken away by anything or by anybody.

In the Bible King David is a favorite of God, if not God's favorite. But let's look at David's actions; David, lied, cheated, stole and murdered, David might have broken all ten of God's ten commandments, yet David remained a favorite of God. This is because David remained faithful to God. David's one desire was to dwell forever in the presence of God.

*Psalms 27:4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD and to enquire (admire) in His temple.*

God says that He has the same mercies for us that He has for King David.

*Isaiah 55:3 Incline your ear and come unto Me: hear and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even as the sure mercies of David.*

We, like King David, can go astray and have our problems. Faith in Jesus and not faith in ourselves will always bring us home to God.

*Hebrews 13:5-6 .. for He (Jesus) hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.*

The strongest promise in the Bible is that God will never leave us or forsake us. This promise actually says that it is not possible for God to leave us, nor is it possible for God to forsake us. Part of understanding this wonderful promise of God is understanding the various locations of God. The Bible uses three locations or prepositions to reveal to us our relationship with God.

The first preposition is parallel, the Bible tells us that God is parallel or beside every living person on the earth. It is not possible to escape God's presence, God is parallel (beside) each person, believer and non-believer. For instance God is overseeing the non-voluntary life functions of our bodies. God causes our heart to beat as well as giving us every breath we breathe during our life. God also oversees the growth of our bodies. Any cell in our body has the DNA code to divide and become any type of body tissue. It is God who instructs each cell what to become whether that cell is to develop into eye, brain, stomach, hair, bone, lung, teeth, tissue etc.. Without God no one would grow or function. It is rejecting God's parallel presence in our life that is rejecting God and this is what keeps the non-believer a non-believer.

The second preposition used in God's relationship to people is "in". Once a person acknowledges the parallel presence of God and invites God into their life, God comes "in" to the person and combines with the spirit of the person giving the person spiritual life in a new internal spiritual relationship with God. A relationship with God as our Father and we as God's children.

The third preposition used in the Bible for God's location to us humans is "upon". The upon preposition is used to refer to the empowerment work of God. From time to time God comes upon people giving people an overflow of God's presence. It is this overflow or upon that enables people to speak and witness, prophesy and display in many ways the greatness and wonderfulness of God.

**We are indeed secure in God.**

## **Seer - See also Prophet**

Hebrew: Choze (H2374) look upon, behold in agreement, with approval

Verses - 1 Samuel 9:9; 2 Samuel 24:11; 2 Chronicles 35:15; Isaiah 29:10

FIRST USE: 1 SAMUEL 9:9 BEFORETIME (BEFORE THE KINGS) IN ISRAEL, WHEN A MAN WENT TO INQUIRE OF GOD, THUS HE SPAKE, COME AND LET US GO TO THE SEER: FOR HE THAT IS NOW CALLED A PROPHET WAS BEFORETIME CALLED A SEER.

The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. **Exodus 13:17** "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul (Asked For) so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day.

*1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God. As that day they were anointing Saul King.*

The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer.

*Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God.*

As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, too Divine and too Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life. There is an interesting development about Seeing God. In the Old Testament it was well known by the people that to See God meant the death of the individual as it is not possible for a sinful human to look upon the Holy God and to then live. We of the New Testament might think that thought to be old fashioned or superstitious but of a Truth it is not possible to look upon God and live. To see the Holy God or even to glimpse of His Divine attributes does indeed bring death to the observer. To see God, to behold His Beauty, to look upon the Holy God does cause us to die to self, as we begin to see God for His Majesty and us for our shortcomings and this wonderful discovery then causes in us a new desire, the desire to now Live for God.

## **Timeline:**

God Chooses Abraham - Isaac - Jacob to begin a Family in order for God to reveal Himself (through Scripture, Customs and Laws) to all of mankind through this one Chosen Family. The Family sells it's one brother Joseph into Slavery. To reunite the Family God then causes a famine and sends the entire Family (now 70 Souls) into Egypt and eventual slavery. The Family remains in Egypt in slavery until rescued by God and released from Egypt via the death of the firstborn sons. The Family that went into Egypt is now Called out of Egypt as a Nation. The New Nation of Israel is birthed in one day, the day of their freedom from the Nation of Egypt. In their Freedom and as a New Nation God is their New King and can be seen among them and therefore the Prophet is now referred to as the Seer. With the eventual rejection of God as their King and the appointing of the earthly King Saul the nation reverts back to the office of Prophets.

## **Abraham as a Prophet:**

*Genesis 20:6-7 And God said unto him (Abimelech) in a dream, .. restore the man (Abraham) his wife; for he is a Prophet.*

Moses as a Prophet: Deuteronomy 34:10 And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face. Moses began as a Prophet prior to the Freedom and creation of the Nation of Israel but then he continued as a Seer as Moses saw God face to face.

## **Samuel as a Seer:**

*1 Samuel 9:19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said I am the Seer:*

This is prior to Saul being King of Israel. Then as Saul becomes King in Israel there is the returning back to the Prophet era and all the succeeding prophets in Israel are prophets i.e. Isaiah, Daniel, Jeremiah, Zechariah.

## **Isaiah as Prophet:**

*Isaiah 37:2 .. unto Isaiah the Prophet the son of Amoz.*

From time to time the "Seer" is mentioned in the Old Testament it is mostly an older Prophet who began his ministry in the days before King Saul or it is a reference keeping in mind that at one time God was Seen among the people by "Seers" but now it is prophets that prophesy of God. In Amos, "seer" is used as a put down to the prophet Amos, alluding that prophecy was an outdated practice.

*Amos 7:12 Also Amaziah (Priest) said unto Amos, O thou Seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: but prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel and it is the king's court.*

## **Servant see also Minister**

Doulos (G1401) subservient, slave, working for the benefit of others, performing helpful tasks

Verses - Mark 9:35; Philippians 2:7; 2 Timothy 2:24; James 1:1; 2 Peter 1:1; Jude 1:1; Revelation 1:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 9:25 AND HE (NOAH) SAID, CURSED BE CANAAN; A SERVANT OF SERVANTS SHALL HE BE UNTO HIS BRETHREN.

*Romans 6:16-18 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine (scriptures) which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.*

Servant is someone who does the desires of the master. God is our master and those that choose to be, are His servants. However, the master/servant relationship between God and man is not the same as a master servant relationship between two people. God being our master and our companion He doesn't just send us off to perform tasks for Him like a human master would. Instead, God actually does His work through us. We are a servant to God not when we do tasks but when we yield to God. The servant part of our relationship is not in going out and witnessing to someone about God; the servant part is in us yielding ourselves to God, learning about who God is and in companionship with God, letting God work naturally through our natural words and actions so that we naturally are a witness of God. Another example, would be to bring food and clothing to needy people, this act alone would not make us a servant of God, but in companionship with God, getting to know God and allowing God to work through us naturally, with us acknowledging God and giving God the credit and the glory we are a servant of God. All the while we are serving God we are getting to know Him, as He is our constant companion.

The Bible also tells about a special kind of servant called a "bond servant". The bondservant is a servant that has completed their obligated period of employment as a servant and is free to leave. The servant states that their desire is to remain a servant to that particular master and in doing so they "bond" themselves to the master for life. The servant does this because the relationship between the master and the servant is a pleasant one. Like the saying goes "it is better to be a servant in a rich man's house than to be your own poor master". Being a servant is not akin to slavery.

**A servant has a position of trust bestowed on them by the master:**

*1 Corinthians 4:2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.*

The master is also obligated to provide for the needs of the servant. God as our master does provide for all of our needs. He feeds, cloths and has provided a home and a future for us.

## Septuagint

SEPTUAGINT IS THE ENTIRE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE TRANSLATED FROM THE JEWISH HEBREW LANGUAGE INTO THE GREEK LANGUAGE APPROXIMATELY 200 B.C.. MANY OF OUR ENGLISH BOOK TITLES FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT ARE FROM THE SEPTUAGINT VERSION. GENESIS (BEGINNINGS), EXODUS (OUT OF PATH), PSALMS (SONGS).

The entire Old Testament was completely written by the Jews in the Jewish Hebrew language about 400 B.C.. Then approximately 200 B.C. the Old Testament was entirely translated by a small group of devout Jews from the Hebrew language into scrolls written in the Greek language. This is significant because these events occurred 400 & 200 years before the birth of Jesus. Much of the Old Testament was written as prophecy about the coming of Jesus. With two versions, the Hebrew and the Greek of the Bible circulating around the world prior to the birth of Jesus, it is impossible to add text to the Bible to portray the life of Jesus after the birth of Jesus. If text had been added to the Geek version of the Bible, it would no longer match the Hebrew Bible. Likewise if text were added to the Hebrew Bible about Jesus then there were still 2,500 years of Hebrew and 200 years of Greek Bibles circulating around the world that would not substantiate the new versions.

In 1947-1956 in the Dead Sea region of Israel, Hebrew Bibles called the "Dead Sea Scrolls" were found sealed in clay jars that were hidden in various caves. The Dead Sea scrolls date back to the times before, during and shortly after Jesus walked on earth. Almost the entire Old Testament was found. When our modern Old Testament Bibles were compared to the Dead Sea Scrolls, "Old Testament Bibles" the Bibles were virtually identical, except for a very few spelling differences they were identical. This is stunning proof that the Bible has remained unedited since it was originally written and that the prophecies about Jesus existed in the Bible years before the birth of Jesus, proving that the Bible is written with knowledge of events before they happen. This also proves the Bible to have been written with more knowledge than man possesses, knowledge that can only come from God.

## Siege

Hebrew: tsowr (H4692) hemming in, isolate, distress, strong hold, fortification

Verses - Deuteronomy 28:52; Micah 5:1; Nahum 3:14; Zechariah 12:2

FIRST USE: DEUTERONOMY 20:12 AND IF IT WILL MAKE NO PEACE WITH THEE, BUT WILL MAKE WAR AGAINST THEE, THEN THOU SHALL BESIEGE IT:

Siege is a military warfare tactic. A siege is to defeat by isolation from needed resources. A siege is a very effective form of warfare because the siege separates the people from assistance, morale and help. The siege does not jeopardize the attacking enemy because the enemy is not directly attacking a strongly defended

people. Once the isolation and deprivation have taken place, do to the siege, the people often lose the will to resist and the city is then taken in tact without much of a battle. Siege warfare is successful because it removes the will to resist; the battle is won before the actual physical engagement begins. Siege warfare is common spiritual warfare used to isolate, separate and remove Christians from fellowship and Church attendance.

*Hebrews 10:24-25 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.*

## Sin

Hamartia (G266) defeated, beaten, loser

Verses - Mark 2:10; Acts 2:38; Hebrews 1:3; 1 John 1:9; Revelation 18:4-5

FIRST USE: GENESIS 4:7 IF THOU DOEST WELL, SHALT THOU NOT BE ACCEPTED? AND IF THOU DOEST NOT WELL, SIN LIETH AT THE DOOR AND UNTO THEE SHALL BE HIS DESIRE AND THOU (YOU) SHALL RULE OVER HIM.

*Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God;*

*Romans 5:12 Wherefore, as by one man (Adam) sin entered into the world and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:*

*Romans 6:16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?*

*Romans 6:14 For sin shall not have dominion (rule) over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.*

*1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.*

Sin is disobedience to God. When we sin against God we have been overcome, we have lost, been defeated, the modern term for sin would be loser. We have lost when we sin, lost the accomplishment, lost the victory and lost the reward. Jesus is not a sinner, Jesus is not a loser, Jesus is victorious and Jesus is a winner. Jesus has allowed us to trade in our losing position and join Him in His victory over sin and death.

Sin is disobedience, without at least one rule or law there would be no sin. No rules or no laws would indicate no infractions and therefore no sin. Without any laws there also wouldn't be any obedience. Adam and Eve had at least one law to follow and that law was to not eat from the tree of good & evil. During the time of Moses, God instructed the Jews in about 613 laws.

**Since Jesus has come, all of the laws have been combined into two commandments:**

We are to love God with all our heart, soul, mind and strength and we are to love our neighbor as ourselves.

*Matthew 22:37-40 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy mind. This is the First and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.*

This law that we follow is called the Royal Law because Jesus who gave it to us, is also a Royal King, it is the Royal Law coming from the Royal King Jesus.

A law is different from a rule; a rule is basically a persons decree. Breaking the speed limit is actually breaking a rule. People have decreed a rule for all to follow while driving. When the rule is broken, then there are options for fines and punishments and they vary according to the desires of the people in charge.

A law on the other hand is God's rule. Laws are a guaranteed cause and effect. There are many laws, including a law of gravity, a law of entropy (anything left alone will decay, not improve), a law of electricity if we break one of these laws a lawyer or a judge cannot lessen the penalty. Touching electricity will cause a shock, falling from a high place will cause a hard landing, etc.

The same cause and effect applies to spiritual laws, the end result of sin is death. If you're not sure about this law, try to find someone, anyone over about 120 years old. Very old people do not exist because everyone is under sin and from the law of sin the result is death. There are other laws. God also has the complete (in Jesus) law of liberty, that if we have Jesus we have complete liberty and God has given us the Royal Law to love God and to love our neighbor as ourselves.

**If we follow Jesus and the royal law of Jesus we are guaranteed, by the law of God, to be in the family of God.**

## **Sleep see also Awake**

Koimao (2837) sleep, slumber, unaware, die, deceased

Verses - Psalms 13:3; Matthew 13:25; 1 Corinthians 15:20-51; Ephesians 5:14; 1 Thessalonians 4:14 5:6,7,10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:21 AND THE LORD GOD CAUSED A DEEP SLEEP TO FALL UPON ADAM AND HE SLEPT: AND HE TOOK ONE OF HIS RIBS AND CLOSED UP THE FLESH INSTEAD THEREOF;

The bride of Adam came from His side, while he was placed in a deep sleep. The bride (Church) marriage with Jesus was made possible by the blood that flowed from the side of Jesus, while He was dead on the cross. God through Adam was acting out how Jesus was to obtain His bride, the Church.

Sleep has several meanings in the Bible. Sleep is referred to as the physical act of sleep. Sleep is also referred to as the death of the believer. Just as physical sleep is not harmful to the person, death is not harmful to the believer. Sleep is also used to refer to being unaware, that is unaware of God, unaware of man's sinful predicament and unaware of God's plan for man.

*1 Corinthians 11:27-30 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this (communion) bread and drink this (communion) cup of the Lord, unworthily shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you and many sleep.*

This sleep does not mean death, it means unaware. Many people in the Church of Corinth were not awake to the relationship and salvation that are available in the living resurrected Jesus. It is possible to partake in the Christian practice of communion by eating bread and drinking from the cup, yet not being aware of the gift of God from Jesus that the bread and the cup represent. We are being told in this verse that ritual does not heal us and make us alive to God but that a relationship with Jesus does. We are being encouraged to awake from sleep and to be aware of God and His healing salvation plan for us.

*1 Thessalonians 5:4-8 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day (the day of Jesus' return, to rapture the Church) should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep in the night (darkness); and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day (awake), be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.*

## Son of God

Huios (G5207) son, son in the image of the father, son receiving an inheritance from the father

Tou (G5120) Of, possession, belonging to or coming from

Theos (G2316) God, self-existing, eternal, Deity

Verses - Daniel 3:25; Matthew 4:3 8:29 14:13 16:16 26:63 27:43,54; Mark 1:1; Acts 8:37,9:20; Romans 1:4 5:10 8:3; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 2 Corinthians 1:19; Galatians 4:4; Ephesians 4:13; Hebrews 1:8 4:14; 1 John 3:8; Revelation 2:18

FIRST USE: DANIEL 3:25 HE ANSWERED AND SAID, LO, I SEE FOUR MEN LOOSE, WALKING IN THE MIDST OF THE FIRE AND THEY HAVE NO HURT; AND THE FORM OF THE FORTH IS LIKE THE SON OF GOD.

*Acts 8:37 And Philip said, If thou Believest with all thine heart, thou mayest [be baptized]. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.*

*1 John 3:8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.*

Son of God is a name, a title and a reference to Jesus. Only Jesus is referred to as the Son of God. Jesus is the begotten Son of God, meaning that Jesus is fully God, as His Father, is fully God.

*Matthew 1:21 And she (Mary) shall bring forth a son (huios) and thou shalt call His name Jesus (Yahweh is Salvation): for He shall save (salvation, 4982) His people from their sins.*

Jesus is always referred to in the Bible as a Son (Huios) an adult inheritor of the Father's kingdom. Jesus is never referred to as a child (teknon). Teknon is used for humans as children of God.

## **Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance**

Huioi (G5207) [Plural] sons, sons in the image of the father, sons receiving an inheritance from the father  
Twn (G5120) [Plural] Of, possession, coming from or belonging to  
Theos (G2316) God, self-existing, eternal, Deity

Verses - Genesis 6:2-4; Job 1:6 2:1 38:7; John 1:12; Romans 8:14-19; Galatians 4:6; Philippians 2:15

FIRST USE: GENESIS 6:2 THAT THE SONS OF GOD SAW THE DAUGHTERS OF MEN THAT THEY WERE FAIR; AND THEY TOOK THEM WIVES OF ALL WHICH THEY CHOSE.

*Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy?*

The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically

die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God.

## Son of Man

Huios (G5207) son, son in the image of the father, son receiving an inheritance from the father  
Tou (G5120) Of, possession, belonging to or coming from  
Anthropos (G444) man, human "man - faced"

Verses - Job 25:6; Psalms 8:4 80:17; Ezekiel 2:1; Matthew 8:20 9:6 10:23; Acts 7:56

FIRST USE: NUMBERS 23:19 GOD IS NOT A MAN, THAT HE SHOULD LIE; NEITHER THE SON OF MAN THAT HE SHOULD REPENT: HATH HE SAID AND SHALL HE NOT DO IT? OR HATH HE SPOKEN AND SHALL HE NOT MAKE IT GOOD?

*Matthew 9:6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins,..*

Son of Man is a name, a title and a reference used by Jesus when referring to Himself. The prophet Ezekiel also often referred to himself as son of man. To be a son of man is to be human. Many people could easily see how Jesus is God, the miracles that He performed, the prophecies that He foretold and the knowledge that Jesus possessed all testify of the Deity of Jesus. Jesus wanted the people around Him to understand that He was God and that He was also a human, so Jesus often referred to Himself as the Son of Man.

For example, some people were on an important journey to go from one place to another. Along the way they encountered a dangerous ravine so steep and deep that the ravine was impassible. The voyagers decided to split up into two groups and each group would walk in a different direction until a way was found to cross over the deadly ravine. The First group came across a very strong and sturdy bridge, but as they walked across the bridge they discovered that the construction of the bridge was only half complete. The bridge was strong and sturdy on their side but the bridge did not even exist on the other side, so therefore the bridge was totally useless to them. Disappointed, the group turned back. The second group also found a strong sturdy bridge. As they walked out over the dangerous ravine to examine the bridge they noticed that the bridge was just as secure and sturdy on both sides. With a strong bridge well anchored and secured on both sides the group was able to safely cross the dangerous ravine and safely make it to their destination. Jesus is our safe and secure bridge; He is bridging the deep ravine that exists between God and mankind. This requires that Jesus be strongly anchored as God and that Jesus also be strongly anchored as a human.

Some groups would like to remove the Deity from Jesus and other groups would like to remove the humanity from Jesus and in doing this they are removing the bridge that exists between God and man.

## **Soul - Heart see also Spirit, Body**

Psuche (G5590) "breath"; life, heart, possessing life and self-awareness

Verses - Matthew 10:28 16:26 22:37; 1 Thessalonians 5:23; Hebrews 6:19; James 1:21; Revelation 6:9 18:3 20:4

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:7 AND THE LORD GOD FORMED MAN (BODY) OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE (SPIRIT); AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL (SOUL).

Soul is the cognitive, self-awareness, which we as people have; the ability to know that we exist as a living breathing individual entity. We also have the awareness of life and death. The human soul is immensely complicated. We are intricate, complex beings and the only sure way to manage our complex resources of emotions, thoughts and desires is to give them to and to interact with, the one who created us with these capabilities and that is God.

Any psychological counseling that does not recognize the spiritual nature of humans or the sinful nature of humans cannot help us as humans overcome any emotional difficulties we might have. Much of what we do stems from our spiritual nature and our relationship with God. This is why as Christians we don't exclusively focus on our faults. If anger, jealousy, selfishness etc. are a problem, we don't focus on the problem, we focus on Jesus. We replace our desires with the Spiritual desires of Jesus. By looking to Jesus we ourselves become healed.

The soul in the Bible is also often referred to as the heart. When we read about the heart of man, we can use the word soul interchangeably with heart. For instance the Bible refers to a fat or greasy heart. This is a way of conveying that our souls can become clogged just like our physical heart. Biblically fat and grease represent worry and from worry fear. In the sacrifices the priest was to burn all of the fat (give it all to God). The people are not allowed to eat the fat representing that God requires us to give Him our worries and fears. When we do this we are actually giving a pleasing sacrifice to God. What a wonderful God that doesn't want his children to worry, but instead to talk to Him and to trust Him.

## **Spirit - Eye see also Soul, Body**

Pneuma (G4151) air, breath, spirit, indestructible spirit life, everlasting spirit life  
Hebrew: Ruwach (H7303) breath, life, spirit

Verses - Genesis 41:8,38; Ecclesiastes 3:21; Joel 2:28,29; Romans 1:9, 8:11; 1 Peter 1:11; Revelation 11:11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 1:2 AND THE EARTH WAS WITHOUT FORM AND VOID; AND DARKNESS WAS UPON THE FACE OF THE DEEP. AND THE SPIRIT OF GOD MOVED UPON THE FACE OF THE WATERS.

*Genesis 6:3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. {This was probably 120 years before the flood of Noah.}*

*Job 32:8 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.*

**Where soul is self-awareness, spirit is God awareness.**

**The spirit and soul are not the same thing yet they interact closely**

*Hebrews 4:12 For the word of God is quick (alive) and powerful (energy) and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of the soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

The Bible refers to the relationship between spirit and soul as being like the relationship between the marrow of the bone and joints that hold the bones together. And like the difference between thoughts and intents. Science cannot tell the point where marrow stops being marrow and starts to become bone because the change from marrow to bone is so gradual and interwoven. Nor can scientist tell where bone starts to become joints, ligaments and tendons, because the change is also interwoven and gradual.

The Bible does refer to separating the spirit from the soul; this requires that they are not the same item. If they were the same in substance the Bible would probably refer to cleaving (chopping). The Soul is often mentioned encompassing spirit and the spirit is often mentioned encompassing soul so the relationship is close and interwoven yet the two are each unique.

Spirit refers to spirit existence; the Bible uses the same word to refer to the Holy Spirit that it uses to refer to human spirits and the same word for angelic spirits and even demonic, unclean spirits.

**The spiritual realm is the true permanent realm:**

**The physical realm, what we see, touch, taste, smell, feel & hear with our physical bodies is the temporary realm.**

God has created the physical realm to convey Biblical Spiritual truth to us. There is the existence of physical light and darkness representing the Spiritual concept of division and judgment, separating light from dark and light shining into darkness to dispel darkness. Fire, water, breath are all physical elements to represent Spiritual truths, water is cleansing and refreshing, fire is light and through heat judgment, judging between what will last and what will burn.

Breath is required for life; humans have only one breath of life in our possession at any one time. We are always one breath away from physical life and physical death. Likewise, a non-believer is only one breath away from repentance and Spiritual life from spiritual death at any one moment.

The battle that the Christian faces is a spiritual battle. Satan is a spirit being. It is said that Jesus is on the inside of us trying to be exposed to the outside world while Satan is on the outside of us trying to get inside and direct or possess us. Satan cannot overpower the human spirit so Satan's main tool to control and possess humans is by deception and tricks. Satan tricks humans into thinking what they are doing is right, yet all along it is wrong. It is any con artist's biggest con to so completely fool the victim that they never become aware that they were deceived and therefore never putting the con artist in any danger.

The spirit realm is the important realm. We as Christians have to acknowledge the existence of the spirit realm, good and evil and to react appropriately.

*John 4:23-24 But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth.*

*2 Peter 3:10-14 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness. Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for a new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.*

## **Temptation**

Periazō (G3985) temporary, tempt, test i.e. Testing for good or for bad qualities

Hebrew: Nacah (H5254) test, prove i.e. Testing the quality of the product

Verses - Deuteronomy 6:16; Matthew 4:3; Mark 12:15; Acts 5:9; 1 Thessalonians 3:5; James 1:3; 2 Peter 2:9; Revelation 3:10

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THESE THINGS, THAT GOD DID TEMPT (TEST) ABRAHAM AND SAID UNTO HIM, ABRAHAM: AND HE SAID, BEHOLD, HERE I AM.

*Psalms 7:9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth (test) the hearts and reigns (determination).*

God is testing the hearts and the determination of man to determine if man desires and is determined to follow God or to do evil.

Temptation is one of the more interesting aspects for us, being that we are freewill moral agents living in a society with both good and evil influences. As we navigate through life's options and challenges we routinely encounter temptations both to do good and to do evil. A temptation is an external circumstance we encounter that gives us the opportunity to either do good or to do something else. For instance when we see or hear of someone in need we often are tempted to do more for them than is already being done. We are being tempted to do good. A good temptation test would be when God is encouraging us to do the things that He is involved in like helping, giving, mercy, peace and everything that is consistent and compatible with God. We can easily fail these tests by neglecting to do good when goodness is called for.

*James 1:13-14 Let no man say when he is tempted (tested) I am tempted of God [for evil]: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man [for evil]:*

Like good temptations there are also bad temptations (tests). Bad temptations however are not from God they originate instead from ourselves, others, or Satan and his demons. Where a good temptation is to build others and us up bringing us closer to the love of God. A bad temptation is to distance and separate us from God. Satan uses bad temptations in an attempt to distance us from God. Satan also uses them in an attempt to disgrace God. We are created in God's image, we are also God's children. It is a disgrace when instead of living a holy life resembling the characteristics of God our Heavenly Father, we instead act like the devil. Fortunately God is pure holy and undefiled and it is not even possible to disgrace Him. Even more fortunately God has taken the disgrace that we clothe ourselves with and He has wrapped us in His clean garments of righteousness.

*1 Corinthians 10:13 There hath no temptation (test) taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.*

Jesus, while He was here on earth to do the Father's will, was continually being tempted by Satan. We can learn many things by how Jesus successfully handled His being tempted. For one thing it is not a sin to be tempted, Jesus was tempted yet He was without sin. Sin comes from how we react to the temptation. The Bible actually tells us that it is not possible for Jesus to fall to temptation and sin. We might think that if it wasn't possible for Jesus to sin then He wasn't really tempted, but remember, tempted means a test it does not mean a desire. Jesus had no desire to sin yet He was still tested.

There are several factors that led to Jesus successfully dealing with temptation by making it no temptation at all and as a result glorifying the Father. Jesus always recognized the truth of the Father. Jesus was not about to trade the truth of the Father for a lie of the devil. Jesus sees sin for what it is, sin is death and sin in its true state of death is not attractive. Jesus kept an eternal focus. Jesus did not get lost in the moment or have any momentary lapses. He kept an eternal heavenly focus, keeping focused on the Father, on the truth of the Bible and trusting in the Father's ability He committed Himself to the Father and kept Himself from falling to temptations.

## Theology

Theology [Theos - Logos]

Theos – God

Logos - word, study, logical, reason, discuss, write

2 TIMOTHY 3:16-17 ALL SCRIPTURE IS GIVEN BY INSPIRATION OF GOD, [SO WE CAN KNOW GOD] AND IS PROFITABLE FOR DOCTRINE, FOR REPROOF, FOR CORRECTION, FOR INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS: THAT THE MAN OF GOD MAY BE PERFECT THOROUGHLY FURNISHED UNTO ALL GOOD WORKS.

Theology is the study of God. It is not enough to study God. It is required that we accurately and correctly study God. If we studied President Abraham Lincoln and said he sure was an accomplished violinist, no one ever looked better in a straw hat and those cigarettes he constantly smoked. We would not know Abraham Lincoln because we did not study Abraham Lincoln. To get to know God we have to correctly study God.

*2 Timothy Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.*

It isn't fair to someone to misrepresent others. Sometimes we have a teacher, an employer or someone who has totally misrepresented our abilities and who we are. We don't appreciate it. God has asked us to take the time to get to know Him, who He is. If at the end of our physical life we enter into heaven, look around and say, "Who are you? What is this place?" It could be that we should have spent a little more quality time getting to know God and His kingdom.

## Tithe - First Fruit

Apodekatoo (586) Apo - from; Dekate - tenth, 10%; give, pay, as a debtor

Verses - Genesis 28:22; Nehemiah 12:44; Ezekiel 44:30; Malachi 3:8; Luke 18:12; Acts 11:29; Romans 8:23; 1 Corinthians 16:1

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:20 AND BLESSES BE THE MOST HIGH GOD, WHICH HATH DELIVERED THINE ENEMIES INTO THY HAND. AND HE GAVE HIM TITHES OF ALL.

*Leviticus 27:30 And all the tithe of the land. Whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S: it is holy unto the LORD.*

Tithe means to give a tenth, in this case to give to God. Tithing is not really giving to God. It is returning to God. Every good and wonderful thing we have comes from God and belongs to God. The tithe is acknowledging that what we have comes from God and belongs to God.

*Matthew 6:19-21 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt and where thieves break through and steal: But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, .. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.*

The tithe is an acknowledgement of a relationship with God. When we are not tithing we are leaving God out of our relationship. We cannot buy God or buy favor from God, but we can acknowledge that what we have comes from God and that God and God alone meets our needs.

The word tithe is not mentioned in the New Testament letters to the Churches. Tithing is referred to as a contribution. The tithe is the strict 10% dictated by the law. The Church is not regulated by the Old Testament laws; the Church is regulated by grace (individuality). The amount that a Christian desires to give back to God is up to the individual Christian. The Church is not held to the 10%, the individual can give back 1% or 100% it depends on the individual. Surveys and studies based on local income levels show that the average of contributions given to Churches is right around 3%. More important than the amount contributed is that the contribution be a "First fruit". To have a correct relationship with God, man needs to put God First; this is demonstrated by contributing First to God and then taking care of worldly necessities.

## **Total depravity**

Depravity means without morality, without goodness. Total depravity is a term used to indicate the unredeemed position of man, man without God. Total depravity indicates that mankind, we within ourselves, are not capable of doing anything good, pure, clean, holy, or unselfishly. Can depraved people please a Holy God by doing things to please Him and by pleasing God gain access to Him? According to the Bible the answer is, no. Since deprived man cannot please and then approach God, it is necessary for God to First approach man. This is why God has called to us and why He came to us. God initiated a relationship with us because it is only acceptable to God for us to take part in what He is doing. Anything that we do apart from God is unacceptable to God. Nowhere is the adage truer than the saying "It doesn't matter what you do or what you know, it only matters who you know". God has called us to a relationship with Himself. We are to abide in Him and He will abide in us in a relationship. Anything we might try to do to gain God's acceptance separate from God is actually depravity to God.

*John 15:5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in Me and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me you can do nothing.*

*Isaiah 64:6 But we are all as an unclean thing and all our righteousness are as filthy rags; This verse is saying that the best that we can do on our own is filthiness before God. Isn't it interesting that our own kindest moment, our greatest compassion, our tenderness, our mercy, our most generous giving, is looked upon by God as filthy trash. God has told us that to please Him we are to believe in Jesus. Matthew 13:43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father.*

Some people take the view that since mankind is in a fallen condition why not live up to the sinful condition of mankind and live like a depraved sinner. First sin, all sin is death not life, there is no living in sin. Sin is separation (death) from God. Anyone who thinks the sin of this world has more to offer than a relationship with God doesn't know God.

## Tribulation

Thlipsis (2347) afflicted, anguish, burdened, persecution, trouble

Verses - Judges 10:14; 1 Samuel 26:24; Matthew 13:21 24:21-29; Ephesians 3:13; 2 Thessalonians 1:4; Revelation 7:14

FIRST USE: DEUTERONOMY 4:30-31 WHEN THOU ART IN TRIBULATION AND ALL THESE THINGS ARE UPON THEE, EVEN IN LATER DAYS, IF THOU TURN TO THE LORD THY GOD AND SHALT BE OBEDIENT UNTO HIS VOICE; FOR THE LORD THY GOD IS A MERCIFUL GOD; HE WILL NOT FORSAKE THEE, NEITHER DESTROY THEE, NOR FORGET THE COVENANT OF THY FATHERS WHICH HE SWORE TO THEM.

*John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you (disciples), that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.*

Tribulation is trouble, distress, anguish, persecution, grief and everything else that is associated with adversity. The world has rejected and is opposed to Jesus; therefore it is only natural for the world to be opposed to the followers of Jesus. This Satanic opposition is our tribulation. The hallmark of a Christian is to suffer tribulation.

*Revelation 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir thou knowest. And he said to me, theses are they which came out of great tribulation..*

*Revelation 3:10 Because thou (Church) hast kept the word of My patience, I (Jesus) also will keep thee from the hour (time period) of temptation [tribulation] which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

Currently the tribulation that we suffer is from the world, from sin and from Satan, we do not suffer tribulation from God. There is a time coming called the "great tribulation" where the world is going to suffer tribulation from the wrath of God. Some people have rejected the love of God and in rejecting God they have chosen to worship false gods. In the coming 3 & 1/2 year time period, God is going to destroy the false gods that people are worshiping. As the false gods are being destroyed, the whole earth will be suffering a great tribulation and some people will turn and worship the true God of the Bible. This time of great tribulation is both the wrath of God and the continuing wrath of Satan. This will be the worst time to ever live on earth. The Church does not worship false gods and has been promised by God, not go through this terrible time. Jesus is going to remove the Church prior to God's tribulation judgment of the world.

*Revelation 12:7-9,12 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth and his angels were cast out with him... Therefore rejoice, ye heavens and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

## Triunity see also God, Father, Holy Spirit, Jesus

Tri - three; unity - oneness; three in one

Triunity is a word used in an attempt to explain the nature of God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. Each person: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit, is an individual, yet each one is the one and only God. The Bible refers to each one of them as God and as individuals. The Bible also refers to them collectively as the one and only true God. How can God be three separate persons and yet be only one God? The answer to this human dilemma of ours exists in the nature of God. God is Spirit. Physical man does not yet comprehend the Spirit realm and until we enter the Spirit realm of God when we pass on from our physical body and receive a spiritual body we will never comprehend fully the three in one nature of God.

*Galatians 3:20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.*

*James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: ..*

*Jude ver. 25 To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power both now and ever. Amen.*

The Triunity concept of God is completely supported in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible. Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. The very First opening verse of the Bible instructs us that God is plural in existence. The Hebrew word used for God in Genesis 1:1 is Elohiem (430). El is one of the Hebrew descriptive names of God. El is used in many Hebrew names Daniel (judged of God, Dani-el); Michael (who is like God, Micha-el) even in city names Beth - El (house of God, Beth-El). The "ohiem" ending in Elohiem is a plural ending. It is like adding an "s" to the end of a word in English. The First mention of God in the First verse of the Bible is instructing us that God is plural in existence.

*Deuteronomy 6:4 Hear O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD.*

The Hebrew word for one in this verse is Echad (259). Ehcad means one, like one in unity, or one group. There is a different Hebrew word used for single, or one and only one, exclusively one. The Hebrew word Yachiyd (3173) has the meaning of single, or only one, exclusive one. Genesis 22:2 And He (God) said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac,. The word used for only is Yachiyd. Isaac is not the only child of Abraham, but Isaac is the only exclusive son of Abraham to receive the inheritance of the promise land. The Bible is consistent in reference to the plural Father, Son and Holy Spirit, of triune God.

Each of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are individually given Biblical credit for eternal existence, being holy, creating creation, redemption, being sinned against by man, forgiveness of sin, the resurrection of Jesus and many, many more attributes that can only be attributed to God.

## Truth see also Deceived, Knowledge

Aletheia (G225) Truth, true that which exists and cannot change

Verses - Exodus 18:21; Psalms 25:5; Proverbs 12:19; Matthew 22:16; John 1:14-17 3:21 4:23-24 8:32 14:6 17:17; Revelation 3:7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 24:27 AND HE (ABRAHAM'S SERVANT) SAID, BLESSED BE THE LORD GOD OF MY MASTER ABRAHAM, WHO HATH NOT LEFT DESTITUTE MY MASTER OF HIS MERCY AND HIS TRUTH: I BEING IN THE WAY, THE LORD LED ME TO THE HOUSE OF MY MASTERS BRETHREN.

*Malachi 3:6 For I am the LORD, I change not;*

*John 6:68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words {truth} of eternal life.*

Truth is that which exists and cannot change. The truth is the unchangeable fact. There are basic truths in existence. We exist in physical human form on a planet called the earth. It is an undeniable unchangeable truth that we exist. It is also an undeniable unchangeable truth that physical life exists temporally here on earth. The truth is that all who have lived in the past have suffered physical death; they are no longer physically alive with us on earth. Since there are truths in existence there is a truth that explains life and death here on earth. There can be many theories about how life originated on earth, why and how we exist and why we die, but there is only one unchangeable truth.

*John 8:31-32 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word (Bible), then are ye My disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.*

### **Evolution is a fantasy about how life came into existence:**

Evolution claims that everything that exists now came from nothing. But the truth is if you have nothing, you have nothing and nothing will come from nothing. Evolution claims that change in circumstances makes for changes in life.

Oops, First they say that life came from non-life; the truth is if you have no life then there is no life and no life will come from it. They then say that life once it sprang into existence can now change and adapt. First it took millions of years for life to adapt and for humans to figure out to grow thumbs. Now evolutionist say it actually took billions and billions of years for life to spring and for our thumbs to grow. Oops, now evolutionists say that it might have taken millions or billions of years they don't know but they think they are sure that we got our thumbs from space aliens. Space aliens who themselves sprang into existence from nothing. As long as the explanations and stories change they are not the truth. The truth is we are here and we do exist and only one truth will explain the truth of our existence.

The Bible is the truth. The Bible hasn't changed. The Bible explains creation, life, death, past, present, future. The Bible is complete and unchangeable. The Bible is the truth that matches with the truth of human existence and human death.

Universalism is a term used for a school of thought that unchangeable truth does not exist so we can just make up our own truth and that is truth. Someone says I think we evolved from monkeys and that is their truth, another says I think we evolved from space aliens and that also becomes truth and neither is wrong they are entitled to their own set of truths. The only unacceptable truth to the Universalist is that God exists because if God exists then He is the one unchangeable truth, so man has rejected God in order to accept their own version of truth. Man's version of truth cannot solve the mystery of existence nor can it solve the problem of death.

*John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.*

## Unpardonable Sin

1 JOHN 5:16 IF ANY MAN SEE HIS BROTHER SIN A SIN WHICH IS NOT UNTO DEATH, HE SHALL ASK AND HE SHALL GIVE HIM LIFE FOR THEM THAT SIN NOT UNTO DEATH. THERE IS A SIN UNTO DEATH: I DO NOT SAY THAT HE SHOULD PRAY FOR IT.

Unpardonable sin or sin unto death (separation from God) is the sin of not acknowledging God as God. God has given each person the spiritual freedom to acknowledge God and God has also given each person the spiritual freedom not to acknowledge Him. We are instructed not to pray for sin unto death. If God were to over-ride the human choice then it wouldn't be a choice. This doesn't mean that God is sitting back hoping people will acknowledge Him. God is actively busy wooing, courting and calling us into a relationship with Him. God is also actively arranging the circumstances of our life to bring us into a relationship with Him and once we are in a relationship, to bring us into a closer relationship with Him.

*2 Corinthians 4:3-4 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

We are instructed not to pray for God to overlook unbelief. If God saved people who didn't believe, then the cross of Jesus would not be necessary, for redemption. The Bible tells us that there are several reasons for unbelief. One is that Satan has blinded the mind of the person in unbelief. The Bible does tell us to pray to bind the works of Satan, so we pray that people will acknowledge God and we can also pray that Satan will be kept away (bound) from interfering in the decisions and choices of the individual, that the individual will be unhindered by Satan and allowed to freely acknowledge Jesus. **We do not pray for God to go against His nature or to overlook sin apart from the cross of Jesus.**

## Virgin Birth

Greek Parthenos (G3933) Virgin, no sexual relation

Hebrew: Bethuwlah (H1330) bride, virgin

Hebrew: Almah (H5959) damsel, maiden, virgin

Verses - Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23; 2 Corinthians 11:2

FIRST USE: GENESIS 24:16 AND THE DAMSEL WAS VERY FAIR TO LOOK UPON, A VIRGIN, NEITHER HAD ANY MAN KNOWN HER AND SHE WENT DOWN TO THE WELL AND FILLED HER PICTURE AND CAME UP.

Virgin means a woman prior to any sexual relationship. The virgin birth of Jesus means that Jesus was conceived in the womb of Mary, while she remained a virgin. Mary had not had a sexual relationship with a man and Mary did not have a sexual relationship with God. To have a sexual relationship is to no longer be a virgin. It is not possible to become pregnant without a sexual encounter so by definition no virgin can have a baby. Mary is the Virgin that did have a baby because she was the chosen vessel of God to be the instrument to bring Jesus into the world in the image of a man. God became a human and came into the world like a human through childbirth with Mary as His physical mother.

The prophet Isaiah uses the Hebrew word "Alma" maiden, which is a young woman. Like most prophecy in the Bible it has a double meaning. The current meaning to apply to the current events. Enabling the prophet to be established and that the prophecy could be shown to be true or false. From the same prophecy arises a future event that is also in the direct control of God. The prophet Isaiah tells a prophecy to the house of David that in the near future a young Jewish maiden would give birth in the land of Judah to a child, meaning that Israel's current enemy would not wipe out the Jews from off the land and that prophecy came to pass. The word Alma or maiden in the normal meaning would mean a virgin. The prophet used the word maiden instead of using the word wife to bear a child. That the prophet said a maiden will bear a child, shows the intent of the prophecy is for a Jewish virgin to give birth in the land of Israel. The future prophecy from the same prophecy is about Mary and the Virgin birth of Jesus.

400 years before the virgin birth of Jesus the Old Testament written in Hebrew was translated into Greek called the Septuagint. In the Hebrew the word Alma is used meaning young maiden, but in the Greek the translators knowing that the current version of the prophecy had been fulfilled now focused on the future event and instead of using maiden translated Alma as Virgin. In the Greek version of the Old Testament we get a rock solid no compromise prophecy that a Jewish virgin would give birth in the land of Israel. This is the Divine Virgin birth of Jesus foretold in the Bible. coinciding with the First mentioned of a virgin birth in **Genesis 3:15 "the seed of the woman"**.

## Warfare - flesh, spiritual

Strateuomai (4754) Stratos - army, encampment, array; battle, opposing views, to serve in military campaign, duties and functions involved with warfare

Verses - 2 Corinthians 10:3; 1 Timothy 1:18; James 4:1-2; 1 Peter 2:11; Revelation 19:19

FIRST USE: GENESIS 14:2 THAT THESE MADE WAR..

*1 Timothy 1:18-19 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:*

Warfare is to engage the opposition in a life and death struggle. Warfare is used in the Bible to illustrate the life and death nature of the struggle. There are many struggles people face, many of which involve Spiritual life and death.

*2 Corinthians 10:3-5 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds; Casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;*

### Warfare: Believer

Our own old sin nature, referred to as flesh, wars against our new Spirit nature. This is a condition that is unique to the Spirit filled Christian believer. Only a Born Again Christian has this inner conflict and warfare. We want to do what is right and pleasing to God, yet we still at times do the wrong thing. This is the warfare of the Christian desiring to please God, yet engaging in a conflict within ourselves between right and wrong. Occasionally we do what is wrong but we are always concerned about our actions between right and wrong. This warfare does not cease until we physically die and are no longer in a physical sinful body.

*James 4:1 From whence (where) come wars and fighting among you? Come they not hence (from), even of your lusts that war in your members.*

### Warfare: Non-Believer

The worldly non-Christian person also has desires that they would like fulfilled but they are carnal desires and not Godly desires. For instance the unbelieving person has a strong desire for a certain food or certain music. As soon as the food or music is sought out their warfare has ended. However, their desires are only momentarily fulfilled. Jesus said anyone who drinks from the worldly well will thirst again. Warfare to a Non-Believer is self-gratification. Their desire is to meet their own needs first and therefore they do not have the warfare of a Christian who truly, Spiritually desires to deny self and live for God.

*1 Peter 2:11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;*

## Warfare: Spiritual

True warfare is spiritual. Humans have spiritual opposition from spirit powers that want to keep us from a relationship with God. Warfare also manifests in the physical realm, but it is primarily a spiritual existence. If we dislike someone and physically argue with them, it is because we spiritually dislike that person. It is a spiritual condition that is manifesting in a physical argument. Therefore, the remedy to warfare is Spiritual. God oversees the spirit realm and we are to conduct our lives according to God's Spiritual principals of prayer, Bible devotions, Christian fellowship and Christian service.

*Ephesians 6:10-12 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood [humans], but against principalities [demonic spirits], against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day and having done all, to stand.*

## Witchcraft - Satanism

Pharmakeia (G5331) "Pharmacy" medicine, drug, altered state, manipulation, magic  
Hebrew: Lachash (H3907) whisper, mumble, cast a spell, charmer, rumor

Verses - Deuteronomy 18:10; 2 Kings 9:22; 2 Chronicles 33:6; Micah 5:12; Nahum 3:4

FIRST USE: EXODUS 22:18 THOU SHALT NOT SUFFER A WITCH TO LIVE. {WHILE LIVING IN THE FLESH EVERYONE HAS THE OPPORTUNITY TO REPENT, BUT ONCE PHYSICAL DEATH, THEN COMES ETERNAL JUDGMENT AND GOD WILL NOT ALLOW A WITCH TO REMAIN AND LIVE IN HIS PRESENCE.}

*1 Samuel 15:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry.*

*Psalms 41:7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me they do devise my hurt.*

*Ecclesiastes 10:20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air (evil demonic spirit) shall carry the voice and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.*

*Galatians 5:20-21 Now the works of the flesh are manifest (revealed), which are these; Adultery (unfaithfulness), fornication (uncovered), uncleanness (unmoral), lasciviousness (in contentment), idolatry (worldly desires), witchcraft (manipulation), hatred (hostility), variance (quarrel), emulations (jealousy), wrath (anger), strife (factions), seditions (disunion), heresies (unbiblical principals), envyings (ill-will), murders (ending life), drunkenness (worldly influences), revellings (letting loose) and such like: of which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.*

Witchcraft is the practice and art of manipulation. This is carried out as people try in selfishness to get their way, to fulfill their various desires and whims. Witchcraft is the opposite of grace. Grace is giving someone the freedom to be themselves. witchcraft is the art of using manipulations, threats, situations, even rewards and promises as a means for manipulation, therefore placing someone in bondage and slavery to accomplish the certain desires of the manipulator. Witchcraft is a type of a spoken curse. An oath is a spoken commitment to perform a good deed, a curse is a spoken commitment to do evil and harm.

*Matthew 5:37 But let your communication be, Yea (yes), yea; Nay (no), nay; for whatsoever is more (manipulation/witchcraft) than this cometh of evil.*

This does not preclude conversation, debate, discussion... it means to let other people have their own convictions, don't insist on changing peoples minds.

## **Worship**

Proskuneo (G4352) Pros - towards, Koun - kiss lit. Like dog licking a masters hand, reverence, adore, Worship  
Hebrew: Shachah (H7812) depress, bow down, prostrate

Verses - Exodus 34:14; Psalms 95:6; Deuteronomy 8:19; John 14:23; Philippians 3:3; Revelation 19:10 22:9

FIRST USE: GENESIS 22:5 AND ABRAHAM SAID UNTO HIS YOUNG MEN, ABIDE YE HERE WITH THE DONKEY; AND I AND THE LAD (ISAAC) WILL GO YONDER AND WORSHIP AND COME TO YOU AGAIN.

FIRST USE: IN N.T. MATTHEW 2:2 SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM.

The word worship is a reverence for the one who has given us life and created us. Worship means acknowledging where life comes from. To worship the sun is to say that the sun is responsible for creating and sustaining life. other people worship ancestors, science, evolution, thinking that this has caused and sustained their existence.

Abraham was on his way to take Isaac up to Mt. Moriah and offer him as a sacrifice {acting out prophetically, the crucifixion of Jesus; a Father giving his beloved only son} when Abraham told the young men that he and the lad (Isaac) would be back. Abraham was acknowledging (worshiping) that God was going to give life to and sustain Isaac. Isaac was the only child between Abraham and Sarah making Isaac the child of promise. God had promised multitudes of descendants from Isaac and also that Jesus the redeemer would eventually come from the lineage of Isaac. Both of these promises from God could only be fulfilled by Isaac remaining physically alive and having a child.

God does not allow us to worship anything other than God, because only God created and sustains life. For this reason we do not worship Satan or angels or anything else. Satan did not create us in fact he comes to kill, steal and destroy. To worship anything other than God is to be misinformed and deceived.

*Psalms 95:6 Come let us Worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.*

## **Wrath**

Orge (3709) "Orgy" desire; excitement, passion

Verses - Romans 1:18 2:5 5:9; 2 Corinthians 12:20; Colossians 3:6; 1 Thessalonians 1:10 2:16 5:9; James 1:19-20; Revelation 15:1-7

FIRST USE: GENESIS 39:19 AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN HIS (JOSEPH'S) MASTER (POTIPHAR) HEARD THE WORDS OF HIS WIFE, WHICH SHE SPAKE UNTO HIM, AFTER THIS MANNER {SHE WAS FALSELY ACCUSING JOSEPH OF ATTEMPTED RAPE} DID THY SERVANT TO ME; THAT HIS WRATH WAS KINDLED,

Wrath is a culmination of desires. It is God's desire to give life in His Son Jesus. It is also God's wrath (desire) to avenge the wrong and sin that is committed on earth.

*Galatians 6:7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.*

God is obligated to punish wrongdoing. Jesus took the punishment for our wrongdoing. Those without Jesus have gone unpunished and in order for God to judge righteously it is necessary for Him to judge between right and wrong and to then punish wrong.

*John 3:36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.*

*Romans 1:18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;*

*1 Thessalonians 1:9-10 For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; And wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivers us (Church) from the wrath to come.*

*Thessalonians 5:9-11 For God hath not appointed us (Church) to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together and edify one another, even as you do.*

Greek - Theos (G2316); God, self-existing one, Eternal God  
Hebrew: - Yahweh (H3068); God, self-existing one, Eternal God, LORD  
English - God; God, self-existing one, Eternal God, Almighty one  
Latin - Jehovah; God, self-existing one, Eternal God

Verses - Genesis 3:9; Deuteronomy 6:4; Psalms 35:27 146:1; Proverbs 1:7; Isaiah 53:6-10; Jeremiah 29:11

FIRST USE: GENESIS 2:4 THESE ARE THE GENERATIONS OF THE HEAVENS AND OF THE EARTH WHEN THEY WERE CREATED, IN THE DAY THAT THE LORD GOD MADE THE EARTH AND THE HEAVENS,

Yahweh is the name that God calls Himself, revealing that God is self existing, that God relays on no one else and nothing else to exist, also revealing that God is eternal, He has always existed and will always continue to exist. God uses the names He allows us to call Him to reveal Himself to us. The First name mentioned for God in the Bible is Elohiem. El meaning God and Ohiem being a plural ending, confirming the plurality of God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit; the triune (3 in 1) God. Later God refers to Himself as Adonai, also translated Lord, revealing that God is the owner of the universe. God continues and reveals Himself in the name of ElShadi - meaning provider. Shadi actually means breast and El meaning God. God is revealing that He has everything necessary to sustain our lives.

*Exodus 20:7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain.*

God gave us Ten Commandments [commandments not suggestions] to follow. To not take God's name in vain is the third of God's ten commandments. Vanity means emptiness, in Hebrew it actually means "soap bubble" as a soap bubble is empty and temporary. No one builds a house on a soap bubble. A soap bubble is vanity. We make God, to be vanity to ourselves, when we do not give substance to His name.

*Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven Holy be thy Name. {Referring to all the names that God reveals Himself to us in.}*

*Matthew 16:15-16 He (Jesus) saith unto them (disciples), but whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.*

**It is important that we accurately say who God is.**

The names of God are various aspects that we can know about God. We can know God as our provider, our creator, our comforter, our Savior, our leader, our Holy God.

**The more we know about God the more we know Him:**

For instance, for a long time I knew that God exists yet I always thought that God existed far away. I thought heaven was some vague place far away. I would look out at the distant horizon and think, "I'll bet God is out there," but I couldn't comprehend a God that would be close to me. Then one day while reading the Bible I read Romans 10:6-8.

*Romans 10:6-8 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thy heart, who shall ascend into heaven? That is to bring Christ down from above: Or, who shall descend into the deep? That is to bring up Christ again from the dead. But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is the word of faith, which we preach.*

**We can know God as our creator, as our redeemer; yet fail to know Him as our constant companion, as our leader, our friend and our healer and yet that my friend is our supreme joy as people, to get to know Jesus the wonderful God of eternal life!**

## Summary:

God exists eternally (always has and always will) --> God creates everlasting (will always exist once created) spirit beings called angels --> approximately 1/3 of the angels follow the rebellion of Satan and sin and rebel against God - while 2/3 of angels remain holy with God --> God creates an environment; universe, earth, for a new creation of God --> God creates mankind for fellowship in His image; the ability to love, relate, think, reason, have emotions --> God has a personal relationship with His created mankind --> Mankind disobeys God and sins in part through the deception of Satan --> Mankind now has a sin (unclean) nature and is separated from the Holy God --> God declares that He will reunite (Redeem) His creation back to Himself in the seed of the woman (virgin birth of Jesus) --> God chooses Abraham to be the eventual lineage of the "Seed of the Woman" and through Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob - God will use the Jews as a chosen people to interact with and to reveal Himself too --> being separated from man, God begins to reveal Himself to man, through prophets and priests who record God's revelations, until the current Bible exists in its 66 books by about 40 authors --> In the fullness of time God sent His Son, Jesus born of a woman to pay in full (propitiation) all the sins of the world --> that whoever will call upon the name of Jesus will live and not die (separate from God) --> God calls all mankind to respond to Him and receive redemption and reconciliation --> Holy Spirit convinces us of God and convicts us of our sinful nature, He encourages us to obey God's calling --> we respond to God's love, Confess our sinful nature --> Accept that God loves us and that in Jesus He died for our sins and in Jesus we live a Resurrected Spirit life --> Through faith we are forgiven and Cleansed of our sin - -> Reconciled to God --> Become Born Again (born from above), Children of God, by receiving God the Holy Spirit to unite with our own existing human spirit --> Receiving His Spirit as a seal until the sanctification process is completed, "the Firstfruit", giving of the Holy Spirit to us --> After redemption we are then Predestined to Adoption to become sons of God and receive an inheritance with God --> During our physical lifetime we go through a lifelong Sanctification process --> During the sanctification process we receive empowerment of the Holy Spirit to be a witness of God --> When we physically die and our spirit & soul separate from our physical body of sin and death we go directly into the presence of God --> We have become holy redeemed & sanctified --> The non believer who has remained unclean departs the presence of Holy God and is sent into Hell and out of the recognizable presence of God --> The believing child cleansed of sin and reconciled to God is welcomed into Heaven (where God's authority reign and rule are recognized) --> lifelong deeds are tried in the fires of judgment, deeds with no eternal significance are burned and consumed to no longer be available while that which has everlasting significance comes through the fires as Rewards to last forever --> after physical death the believer is now adopted as a Son of God --> receiving a new unique individual Spiritual body and becoming a Son of God --> the adopted person now a Son receives a son's inheritance, their place in the kingdom of God --> the saint is Glorified to live forever in the visible presence of God (Heaven).

## **Bible Quotes:**

*.. knowledge puffeth up, but charity (love) edifieth. 1 Corinthians 8:1*

*The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth my ear to hear as the learned. The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned my back. Isaiah 50:4-5*

*Thus saith the LORD, let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth Me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD. Jeremiah 9:23-24*

*But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. 1 Timothy 6:11-12*

*Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. Philippians 4:8*

## **Credits:**

BASIC CHRISTIAN: THEOLOGY

[www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

© Copyright 2000-2012 David Anson Brown, all rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

ISBN - Pending

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

### **Basic Christian Series:**

Basic Christian: Theology - Available

Basic Christian: Maturity

Basic Christian: End Times

For More Information Contact:

[DavidAnsonBrown@hotmail.com](mailto:DavidAnsonBrown@hotmail.com)

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

[David Anson Brown](#) 06:03, 23 August 2012 (MST)

# Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - New Testament

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Introduction

The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior

May the Lord Jesus Christ be honored by our devotions, our study and in our fellowship. May all the people be blessed and grow in the grace and knowledge of the love and presence of God our creator and our savior. - Amen!

[blog Bible Study - Complete](#)

[blog Bible Study - Old Testament](#)

[blog Bible Study - New Testament](#)

The 'blog Bible Study' was completed in 10 segments

01. Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua

02. Matthew, James, Romans, Galatians, Hebrews

03. Judges, Ruth, 1st Samuel, 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings, 2nd Kings

04. Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum {Early period Prophets - Assyrian activity, attack on Jerusalem thwarted}

05. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Obadiah, Daniel, Ezekiel {Middle period Prophets - destruction of Jerusalem, Solomon's Temple destroyed and the Babylonian captivity}

06. Luke, Acts, 1st Corinthians, 2nd Corinthians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1st Thessalonians, 2nd Thessalonians

07. Mark, 1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy, Titus, Philemon, 1st Peter, 2nd Peter

08. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations

09. 1st Chronicles, 2nd Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Joel, Malachi {Later period Prophets - The return from Babylon, awaiting the coming Messiah}

10. John, 1st John, 2nd John, 3rd John, Jude, Revelation

[blog History Study - Complete](#)

11. The 8 Global Kingdoms of the World

12. Christian Church History

# SAINT MATTHEW

**MATTHEW 1 - MATTHEW THE FIRST OF THE EYEWITNESS GOSPEL ACCOUNTS OF THE PHYSICAL LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST [THE GOSPELS ARE PLACED IN THE BIBLE IN THE ORDER THAT THEY WERE WRITTEN, (THE EPISTLE 'BOOK OF JAMES' WAS PROBABLY THE FIRST NEW TESTAMENT DOCUMENT WRITTEN) THE EPISTLES (LETTERS) ARE PLACED ACCORDING TO THEIR SIZE - LARGEST TO SMALLEST - THEN THE BOOK OF REVELATION COMPLETES AND CLOSES THE BIBLE SCRIPTURES] - MATTHEW IS GOING TO PROVE BEYOND A REASON OF DOUBT THAT JESUS IS THE JEWISH MESSIAH (CHRIST) BY DOCUMENTING JESUS' BIRTH AND DESCENDANCY FROM KING DAVID VIA THE JEWISH TEMPLE GENEALOGY SCROLLS AND ALSO BY REFERENCING THE PROPHECIES AND SCRIPTURE DESCRIPTIONS FROM THE HEBREW BIBLE FORETELLING HIS COMING - MATTHEW HAVING ESTABLISHED THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST THEN NARRATES THE DIVINE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST - THE MINISTRY OF JESUS IN TRANSITIONING THE JEWISH NATION FROM FAITH AND TRUST IN EXCLUSIVELY FOLLOWING THE LAW TO FAITH AND TRUST IN A RELATIONSHIP WITH THE LIVING GOD THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) - 'MATTHEW 1:1 THE BOOK OF THE GENERATION OF JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF [KING] DAVID ...' - 'MATTHEW 1:18-22 NOW THE BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST WAS ON THIS WISE ... NOW ALL THIS WAS DONE, THAT IT MIGHT BE FULFILLED WHICH WAS SPOKEN OF THE LORD [GOD] BY THE PROPHET ...'**

Eligible to be King: The genealogy in the Gospel of Matthew is given because any future King in Israel would have to show their relationship and eligibility to the previous throne of King David. In modern times an eligible relationship to King David could not be established as the Jewish Temple genealogy scrolls were destroyed in the 70 AD destruction of the Jerusalem Temple. The possibility does not exist of having a modern, post 70 AD, Messiah because it would not be possible for a person to confirm the required King David genealogy [for a King and also the promised Messiah] and it would be impossible in modern times for a person to fulfill the Old Testament laws, prophecies and Biblical accounts that substantiated Jesus of Nazareth as the Messiah, the Christ. -- 'Matthew 1:1-16 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren; ... And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; 16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.' -- 'Matthew 1:18-25 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily. But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.'

**RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - THE MESSAGE OF MATTHEW: BEHOLD YOUR KING! - PEOPLE OFTEN WONDER WHY WE HAVE FOUR GOSPELS - THERE IS A VERY GOOD REASON FOR THIS - IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT EACH OF THESE GOSPELS IS A DEVELOPMENT OF AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT THAT IS FOUND IN THE OLD TESTAMENT - FOUR DIFFERENT TIMES -- AND ONLY FOUR TIMES -- IN THE OLD TESTAMENT THERE WAS AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT MADE CONCERNING THE MESSIAH, INTRODUCED ALWAYS BY THE WORD \*\*\*BEHOLD - IN ONE OF THE PROPHETS (ZECHARIAH 9:9) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY KING, O ISRAEL!" IN ANOTHER PLACE (ZECHARIAH 6:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THE MAN!" IN A THIRD PLACE (ISAIAH 42:1) WE READ, "BEHOLD MY SERVANT!" IN STILL A FOURTH PLACE (ISAIAH 35:3, AMOS 4:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY GOD!" THESE FOUR STATEMENTS ARE AMPLIFIED AND DEVELOPED IN THE FOUR GOSPELS -- MATTHEW, THE GOSPEL OF THE KING; MARK, THE GOSPEL OF THE SERVANT; LUKE, THE GOSPEL OF THE SON OF MAN; AND JOHN, THE GOSPEL OF GOD, THE PRESENTATION OF THE SON OF GOD (MP3S)**

Beginning in the New Testament we move from the realm of shadow, type, and prophecy, into the full sunshine of the presentation of the Son of God. The Old Testament speaks of him on every page, but speaks in shadows, in types, in symbols, and in prophecies -- all looking forward to the coming of Someone. You cannot read the Old Testament without being aware of that constant promise running through every page -- Someone is coming! Someone is coming! Now, when

we open the Gospels, that Someone steps forth in the fullness of his glory. As John says, "We have beheld his glory...as of the only Son from the Father," (John 1:14 (RSV)). I love the Gospels. They are to me one of the most perennially fascinating sections of the Bible. There you see Christ as He is. Remember that what He was is what He is; and what He is is what you have, if you are a Christian. All the fullness of His character and being and life is available to us, and we only learn what those resources are as we see Him as He was and is. That is why the Gospel records are so important to us. People often wonder why we have four Gospels. There is a very good reason for this. It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament. Four different times -- and only four times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word behold. In one of the prophets we read, "Behold thy king, O Israel!" In another place we read, "Behold the man!" In a third place we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God. These four Gospels give us four aspects of our Lord's character and person. They are not, strictly speaking, biographies. They are really sketches about the Person of Christ -- eyewitness accounts by those who knew him personally, or those immediately associated with them. Therefore, they have the ring of authenticity, and they carry to our hearts that first and marvelous impression that our Lord made upon his own disciples, and then upon the multitudes that followed him. No more amazing character has ever walked among men. As you read the Gospel accounts, I hope something of this fascination breaks upon your own heart as you see him stepping forth from these pages, revealed to you by the Spirit, when you see Him as He is. The first book of the New Testament is Matthew, and this is the place where most people start reading the Bible. I think more people begin reading in the New Testament than the Old, therefore, that would make Matthew the most widely read book in all the world. In fact, Renan, the French skeptic, said of this book, "This is the most important book of all Christendom." He also said, "The most important book that has ever been written is the Gospel of Matthew." But it has its critics, too. There are those who claim that this book contains nothing but the early legends of the church which grew up around Jesus, that these accounts are not historical, and that this book was not actually written until the fourth century A.D. Therefore, they say, we are uncertain as to how much is really true. Other critics make the claim that this is only one of many gospels that were circulated. Now, it is true that there are other gospels besides the four in the New Testament. There is the Gospel of Barnabas, for instance, and the Gospel of Peter, and yet other gospels. They can be found in a book called "The New Testament Apocrypha" if you would like to read them. The critics say that it is mere chance that these four Gospels survived. There is a legend that began with a German theologian named Pappas in about the 16th century who said that the Gospels were selected at the Council of Nice in 325 A.D. by gathering together all the many gospels that were circulating at that time, throwing them all under a table, and then reaching in and pulling out four which happened to be Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The foolishness of such a claim is evident to anyone who reads the Gospels with thoughtfulness. They are stamped with the fingerprints of God. The very pattern of these books reflects the divine imprint, and you cannot read them or compare them with the Old Testament without seeing that they come from an inspired source. Furthermore, you have merely to compare them with the Apocryphal gospels to see how foolish such a claim is.

[\[link\]](#)

WHICH LANGUAGE DID JESUS SPEAK - ARAMAIC OR HEBREW? - THERE IS NO GROUND FOR ASSUMING THAT JESUS DID NOT SPEAK HEBREW; AND WHEN WE ARE TOLD (ACTS 21:40) THAT [APOSTLE] PAUL SPOKE HEBREW [TO THE CROWD IN JERUSALEM], WE SHOULD TAKE THIS PIECE OF INFORMATION AT FACE VALUE" - WE ALSO HAVE THAT OF THE CHURCH FATHERS - EIGHT EARLY WRITERS ASSERT THAT MATTHEW WROTE HIS GOSPEL IN HEBREW - THE MOST IMPORTANT OF THESE TESTIMONIES IS THAT OF PAPIAS (BIRTH ABOUT 60 AD - 135 AD, SOURCE WIKI.COM), A SECOND CENTURY CHURCH FATHER "MATTHEW RECORDED IN THE HEBREW LANGUAGE THE WORDS [OF JESUS], AND EVERYONE [EGYPTIAN, GREEK, ROMAN, ETC.] INTERPRETED THEM AS HE IS ABLE"

A Final Witness: In addition to the witnesses of the New Testament itself, archaeology, and linguistic scholarship, we also have that of the Church Fathers. Of them, Jean Carmignac says, "Eight early writers assert that Matthew wrote his Gospel in Hebrew: altogether there are over thirty formal assertions that this was so in the works of Papias, Hegesippus, Irenaeus, Origen, Eusebius of Caesarea, Cyril of Jerusalem, Epiphanius and Jerome". The most important of these testimonies is that of Papias, a second century Church father: "Matthew recorded in the Hebrew language the words [of Jesus], and everyone interpreted them as he is able". Dr. Brad Young sums up the importance of considering the Jewish background of Jesus' life and teachings: "...without consideration of the Jewish parallels, the Gospels will forever be filtered through Western

culture, and Jesus will be completely missed or greatly misunderstood...The world...including church leaders and outstanding scholars, often has missed Jesus. The original Jewish environment of his life promises to reveal a new vision of Jesus and his message" (Jesus the Jewish Theologian, p. xxxvi). [\[link\]](#)

RAYSTEDMAN.ORG: ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE BY RAY C. STEDMAN - #40 THE 400 YEARS BETWEEN THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS (MP3)

Sunday evening services at Peninsula Bible Church in Palo Alto, California, were the setting for a series of 67 messages on the entire Bible preached by Ray C. Stedman. One book of the Bible was covered per message, with an additional message inserted to cover the history of the "400 Silent Years" between the close of the Old Testament canon (Malachi) and the First Gospel (Matthew). This series commenced June 28, 1964 and was completed on August 4, 1968. These sermons constitute Discovery Papers #201-267 inclusive. The book version, "Adventuring Through the Bible," was released in late 1997 and is currently in print. [\[link\]](#)

APOCRYPHA - DEUTEROCANONICAL BOOKS OF THE BIBLE APOCRYPHA (TEXT)

The Project Gutenberg Etext of Deuterocanonical Books of the Bible also known as the Apocrypha [Book titles added as there were none in the files we received. One typo of Ezra to Esdr was changed as were some of the marginations. The books were each received as an Etext file, and have been put here into one single file for utility and they are placed in an order suggested by one of our advisors--we would be happy to post indices of other suggested orderings and other commentaries.] [\[link\]](#)

GENERATIONS OF JESUS CHRIST - IN THE FIRST CHAPTER OF THE NEW TESTAMENT IN MATTHEW 1:17 - THESE ARE FOURTEEN OF THE GENERATIONS FROM ABRAHAM TO KING DAVID - MATTHEW OMITTS THREE GENERATIONS (KINGS) AFTER JORAM -- NAMELY AHAZIAH, JOASH, AND AMAZIAH (1 CHRON. 3:11-12) AND FOURTEEN FROM KING DAVID'S TIME TO THE EXILE - AND FOURTEEN FROM THE EXILE TO CHRIST {MATTHEW OMITTED THE DESCENDANTS OF JEZEBEL [REMOVED BY GOD] FROM THE GENEALOGY. KING DAVID IS COUNTED TWICE AND THERE ARE OTHER KNOWN JUMPS IN THE MATTHEW GENEALOGY OF JOSEPH [THE STEPFATHER OF JESUS] AS WELL.}

The genealogy (Heb. yachas, Gr. genealogia) is listed as such : Genealogy of Jesus Christ is divided into three sets of fourteen generations each, probably to aid memorization. - Judah was only the fourth son of Jacob. Matthew omits three generations (Kings) after Joram -- namely Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah (1 Chron. 3:11-12). Even in Ezra 7:1-5, six generations of priesthood are omitted, compared to 1 Chron. 6:3-15, thus such an omission in Hebrew genealogies is not peculiar to Matthew's religious considerations. He names Zerach (Za'ra) as well as Perez (Pha'res) and mentions the brothers of Judah and of Jeconiah, which is unusual. [Tamar], Ra'chab and Ruth are gentiles. Abiud through Matthan are not found in the Old Testament, but taken from a public registry. Matthew gave the names of those who were heirs to the Davidic throne, compared to Luke's [Mary] genealogy from Jesus to Adam that records that of the physical descent with his humanity. Both make plain his virgin birth, and therefore his deity. [\[link\]](#)

JOSH McDOWELL - THE NEW EVIDENCE THAT DEMANDS A VERDICT - PART ONE (YOUTUBE)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. When McDowell published his first powerful defense of the Bible in his book, "The Evidence That Demands A Verdict," it became a national bestseller within a matter of months. McDowell's writings contained a body of undeniable evidence on the validity of Holy Scripture. More recently McDowell has added even more solid information to his thesis, and, to the dismay of agnostics and atheists, made the validity of the Bible even MORE undeniable. This is the special television version of that powerful information presented by McDowell himself. [\[link\]](#)

## JOSH McDOWELL - THE NEW EVIDENCE THAT DEMANDS A VERDICT - PART TWO (YOUTUBE)

Josh McDowell is regarded by most Christians and theologians as one of the most effective apologetics speakers around. [\[link\]](#)

## JOSH McDOWELL - EVIDENCE FOR YOUR FAITH (MP3'S)

Former skeptic Josh McDowell examines the evidence about Jesus. Is this first century Hebrew carpenter truly the God he claimed to be? Or was he just a good man and maybe a little crazy? More than a Carpenter offers arguments for faith from a skeptic turned believer and now includes new content that addresses questions raised by today's popular atheist writers. [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 2 - THE BIRTH OF JESUS - THE ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) - BALAAM'S PROPHESED CHRISTMAS STAR APPEARS - WISE MEN FROM THE EAST JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM - KING HEROD THE AREA'S ROMAN APPOINTED GENTILE KING THEN ALSO INQUIRES ABOUT THE NEWBORN KING - HEROD A BUILDER OF STONE AND A DESTROYER OF MEN SOUGHT THE DEATH OF THE NEWBORN KING - JOSEPH, MARY AND JESUS FLEE ISRAEL TO LIVE IN EGYPT UNTIL THE DEATH OF HEROD WHEN THEY CAN SAFELY RETURN TO ISRAEL -- 'MATTHEW 2:1-2 NOW WHEN JESUS WAS BORN IN BETHLEHEM OF JUDAEA [JUDAH] IN THE DAYS OF HEROD THE KING, BEHOLD, THERE CAME WISE MEN FROM THE EAST TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST, AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM [THE MESSIAH]'

Three Wise Gifts: Wise Men of the East journeyed a long distance to find the newborn King of the Jews and to 'Worship Him' upon being led to the young Jesus [about one year old by the time the Wise Men arrived] the Wise Men presented Jesus with three Worship gifts to honor His unique standing among mankind. 1. Gold - the gift and possession for a King and the covering on the Ark of the Covenant [Exodus 25:11] for the Tabernacle and the Temple. 2. Frankincense - the gift of the Priesthood used by priests in an aroma sacrifice offering to God and as an incense [Exodus 31:34] in offering a sweet smoke aroma to God within the Holy place of both the Tabernacle and later the Temple. 3. Myrrh - the gift of an anointing oil for anointing a Prophet [particularly the 'man of sorrows,' 'acquainted with grief' Prophet [Isaiah 53:3] - 'the oil of joy for mourning' Isaiah 61:3] and as oil to anoint the Holy objects of the Tabernacle and later also for the Temple 'oil of holy ointment' [Exodus 30:25]. - 'Matthew 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.'

## KING HEROD THE GREAT - THE ROMAN APPOINTED KING OF ISRAEL IN THE DAYS OF THE BIRTH OF JESUS

Herod (73-4 BCE) was the pro-Roman king of the small Jewish state in the last decades before the common era. He started his career as a general, but the Roman statesman Mark Antony recognized him as the Jewish national leader. ... On moments like that, it was clear to anyone that Herod was not a Jewish but a Roman king. He had become the ruler of the Jews with Roman help and he boasted to be philokaisar ('the emperor's friend'), entertaining Agrippa, Augustus' right-hand man. On top of the gate of the new Temple, a golden eagle was erected, a symbol of Roman power in the heart of the holy city resented by all pious believers. Worse, Augustus ordered and paid the priests of the Temple to sacrifice twice a day on behalf of himself, the Roman senate and people. The Jewish populace started to believe rumors that their pagan ruler had violated Jewish tombs, stealing golden objects from the tomb of David and Solomon. ... Herod's reign ended in terror. The monastery at Qumran, the home of the Essenes, suffered a violent and deliberate destruction by fire in 8 BCE, for which Herod may have been responsible. When the king fell ill, two popular teachers, Judas and Matthias, incited their pupils to remove the golden eagle from the entrance of the Temple: after all, according to the Ten Commandments, it was a sin to make idols. The teachers and the pupils were burned alive. Some Jewish scholars had discovered that seventy-six generations had passed since the Creation, and there was a well-known prophecy that the Messiah was to deliver Israel from its foreign rulers in the seventy-seventh generation. The story about the slaughter of infants of Bethlehem in the

second chapter of the Gospel of Matthew is not known from other sources, but it would have been totally in character for the later Herod to commit such a terrible act. [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 3-4 - JESUS BEGINS HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY BY BEING BAPTIZED [WASHED - PUBLIC TESTIMONY] BY JOHN THE BAPTIST - JESUS WAS BAPTIZED NOT UNTO REPENTANCE BUT AS A TESTIMONY [EXODUS 29:4] TO THE PEOPLE THAT HIS MINISTRY HAD BEGUN - JESUS IS THEN LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT INTO THE DESERT FOR FORTY DAYS OF FASTING AND TO BE TEMPTED BY SATAN - 'MATTHEW 3:16-17 AND JESUS, WHEN HE WAS BAPTIZED, WENT UP STRAIGHTWAY OUT OF THE WATER: AND, LO, THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED UNTO HIM (JOHN THE BAPTIST), AND HE SAW [TESTIMONY] THE SPIRIT OF GOD DESCENDING LIKE A DOVE, AND LIGHTING UPON HIM: AND LO A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED'

Matthew 4:1-3 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter (Devil) came to Him, he said, If [Since, lit. Greek] thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.' - Satan unsuccessfully tempted Jesus three times and all three times Jesus replied to Satan with a quote from the Bible. 1. Turning stones to bread: Satan encourages Jesus to immediately satisfy His hunger by turning rocks to bread. Jesus had been led by the Holy Spirit to go into the desert to fast [and pray] - this was simply who is Jesus going to follow God for eternity or Satan for a moment. [Deut 8:3] Jesus did not even hesitate and would not even consider the suggestion of the Devil. 2. Satan wanted Jesus to test God's loyalty to Jesus by having Jesus jump from the top of the Temple building forcing God to react to the situation in saving Jesus from bodily harm. Jesus said "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God" [Deut 6:16]. Again Jesus did not even consider Satan's proposal. Finally Satan told Jesus that if Jesus would "fall down" and worship Satan that Satan would give Jesus all the Kingdoms of the world. Note: 'Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings [kingdoms of the world]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 ½ years].' Jesus again [Deut 6:13] declined to submit to Satan and Satan immediately departed from the presence of Jesus. - 'Matthew 4:11 Then the Devil (Satan) leaveth Him (Jesus), and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.'

MATTHEW 5 - JESUS BEGINS HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS [IT'S BEEN ABOUT ONE YEAR SINCE THE BAPTISM OF JESUS THE GOSPEL OF JOHN COVERS THE FIRST YEAR'S EVENTS WITH JESUS MORE FULLY THAN THE OTHER THREE GOSPELS] - THE 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS ARE TO ORIENTATE MANKIND AWAY FROM HUMAN INDUCED CUSTOMS, RITUALS AND FABLES INTO A MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 5:2-12 AND HE (JESUS) OPENED HIS MOUTH, AND TAUGHT THEM, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THE POOR IN SPIRIT: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE THEY THAT MOURN: FOR THEY SHALL BE COMFORTED. BLESSED ARE THE MEEK: FOR THEY SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH DO HUNGER AND THIRST AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS: FOR THEY SHALL BE FILLED. BLESSED ARE THE MERCIFUL: FOR THEY SHALL OBTAIN MERCY. BLESSED ARE THE PURE IN HEART: FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD. BLESSED ARE THE PEACEMAKERS: FOR THEY SHALL BE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF GOD. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH ARE PERSECUTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS SAKE: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE YE, WHEN MEN SHALL REVILE YOU, AND PERSECUTE YOU, AND SHALL SAY ALL MANNER OF EVIL AGAINST YOU FALSELY, FOR MY SAKE. REJOICE, AND BE EXCEEDING GLAD: FOR GREAT IS YOUR REWARD IN HEAVEN: FOR SO PERSECUTED THEY THE PROPHETS WHICH WERE BEFORE YOU'

'Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I (Jesus) am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle [strokes of the pen] shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.' - The law has been compared to a blueprint that you have to follow in order to build a life pleasing to God. However the law is more of a painting and an illustration (drawing) than a blueprint. The Laws of God and the Prophecies of God are the Image [painting] of the true God that has always existed [John 1:14 And the Word [Law and the Prophets] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth] not a blueprint or a ritual that Jesus needed to conform Himself into. The Law [Leviticus 19:34] says to 'Love your neighbor' "and thou shalt love him (neighbor/stranger) as thyself" because God is Love. Jesus didn't come to learn how to love one another Jesus came to teach us how to love one another. Also Note: Jesus then

instructs that the law is external that it is words and ideas written down on paper and that what mankind needs is both the living example in Jesus Himself and mankind also needs a step further than the example of Jesus Christ mankind needs to be enabled internally, in the human spirit, to be like Jesus has always been and for mankind to become the Law unto themselves [obeying and following the law on their own] to actually become in the image, the ability, of God in Jesus Christ with the Holy Spirit newly residing inside of the regenerated individual human enabling a human to now become pleasing to God and capable of having an intimate individual relationship with the Holy God.

MATTHEW 6 - JESUS CONTINUES HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHING - THE LORD'S PRAYER [MORE ACCURATELY CALLED THE DISCIPLE'S PRAYER AS IT IS A PRAYER FORMAT THE LORD JESUS TAUGHT THE DISCIPLES TO FOLLOW - THE ACTUAL LORD'S PRAYER IS IN JOHN 17:1-26]

'Matthew 6:9-15 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed [Holy] be Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread [needs]. And forgive us our debts [sins], as we forgive our debtors [those who sin against us]. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.' - The Disciples Prayer is a model prayer it is not a rote, repetitive prayer though you can pray it word for word at times [often in congregations] it is not intend for individuals to constantly repetitively pray this prayer. 1. Acknowledge that God is in Heaven that He is our Father and that He is Very Holy. 2. That God's will is to be accomplished on earth as well just as much as in Heaven. 3. That God will meet our needs and also that we are to present our needs to God and ask God to meet our needs. 4. That we are sinners in need of forgiveness and that we also need to forgive others of their wrongs against us. Our request to God, for God to keep us from our own internal temptations and also for God to deliver us from external evil that does exist in this world. 5. Affirming that God has the power, authority and glory thought the entire universe.

MATTHEW 7 - JESUS CONCLUDES HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHING -- 'MATTHEW 7:24-29 THEREFORE WHOSEVER HEARETH THESE SAYINGS OF MINE, AND DOETH THEM, I WILL LIKEN HIM UNTO A WISE MAN, WHICH BUILT HIS HOUSE UPON A ROCK: ... AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN JESUS HAD ENDED THESE SAYINGS, THE PEOPLE WERE ASTONISHED AT HIS DOCTRINE: FOR HE TAUGHT THEM AS ONE HAVING AUTHORITY, AND NOT AS THE SCRIBES.'

Enter into Heaven via the Straight and Narrow Way of Jesus Christ: The way to Heaven is straight and it is narrow but it is also open and unrestricted as everyone can enter and everyone has access all the way to Heaven. The way to Heaven is open in the cross of Jesus Christ and accessible via the living resurrection of Jesus Christ. No other way apart from Jesus Christ exists for our entrance into Heaven because no other way is needed for our entrance into Heaven. - 'Matthew 7:13-14 Enter ye [you] in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life [eternal Spiritual life], and few there be that find it.'

MATTHEW 8 - JESUS COMES DOWN THE MOUNTAIN FROM HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHING [IN GOING UP TO THE MOUNTAIN TOP TO TEACH JESUS IS SIGNIFYING THAT THE PEOPLE ARE NOW HEARING THE SAME VOICE THAT MOSES HEARD - JESUS IS THE VOICE THAT MOSES HEARD WHEN HE CLIMBED THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI TO HEAR THE VOICE OF GOD] - JESUS PERFORMS A MIRACLE [HEALING A MAN WITH LEPROSY] THE FIRST OF JESUS' MIRACLES RECORDED IN THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW

'Matthew 8:1-4 When He (Jesus) was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him. And, behold, there came a leper and \*worshipped Him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, \*thou canst make me clean. And Jesus put forth His hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the Priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.' - Jesus told the man that he had just healed to "tell no man" the ultimate ministry of Jesus Christ was His cross and His resurrection. Jesus didn't want people talking about Him publically apart from the context of His cross and His

resurrection. In telling the man to go to the Temple and to make the offering required [Leviticus 14:1-32] for being healed of leprosy Jesus was directing the man to be a witness to the Temple Priests that the Messiah had arrived. Ultimately Jesus was directing all of the people; the man healed, the Temple Priests and the crowds that were following Him to keep His ministry, His actions and most importantly His miracles in the proper Biblical context.

**MATTHEW 9** - JESUS HAS TAKEN THE DISCIPLES TO THE OTHER SIDE OF THE SEA OF GALILEE - ESTABLISHING THE CITY OF CAPERNAUM IN THE GALILEE REGION AS A BASE FOR MOST OF HIS 3½ YEARS OF EARTHLY MINISTRY - RELIGIOUS OPPOSITION TO JESUS BEGINS AS JESUS FORGIVES THE SINS OF A MAN OBVIOUSLY CRIPPLED FROM A SINFUL [VENEREAL DISEASE] CONDITION - 'MATTHEW 9:2-7 AND, BEHOLD, THEY [FOLLOWERS] BROUGHT TO HIM (JESUS) A MAN SICK OF THE Palsy [AN ADVANCED CRIPPLING SEXUAL DISEASE], LYING ON A BED: AND JESUS SEEING THEIR FAITH SAID UNTO THE SICK OF THE Palsy; SON, BE OF GOOD CHEER; \*THY SINS BE FORGIVEN THEE. AND, BEHOLD, CERTAIN OF THE SCRIBES SAID WITHIN THEMSELVES, THIS MAN BLASPHEMETH [MARK 2:8 WHO CAN FORGIVE SINS BUT GOD ONLY?]. AND JESUS KNOWING THEIR THOUGHTS SAID, WHEREFORE THINK YE EVIL IN YOUR HEARTS? FOR WHETHER IS EASIER, TO SAY, THY SINS BE FORGIVEN THEE; OR TO SAY, ARISE, AND WALK? BUT THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT THE SON OF MAN (JESUS) HATH POWER ON EARTH TO FORGIVE SINS, THEN SAITH HE TO THE SICK OF THE Palsy, ARISE, TAKE UP THY BED, AND GO UNTO THINE HOUSE. AND HE AROSE, AND DEPARTED TO HIS HOUSE.'

For I (Jesus) am not come to call the [Jewish] righteous, but [Jewish] sinners to repentance: 'Matthew 9:12-13 But when Jesus heard that [people complained because He ate with sinners], He said unto them [Pharisees], They that be whole (able, strong) need not a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn [Hosea 6:6] what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not [Levitical] sacrifice: for I am not come to call the [Jewish] righteous, but [Jewish] sinners to repentance.' - Jesus is establishing His ministry while on the earth to mankind, first to the Jewish people then [after His cross and resurrection] to the rest of the world, all the Gentile nations. The righteous Jews [and righteous Gentiles i.e. the Roman Centurion (Matthew 8:5)] are those who desire God, who have a heart for God and for the things of God. Without reading too much into the scriptures it is interesting that Jesus did not go into the faithful family homes but He went to the lost of Israel; to the compromised people, the unscrupulous tax collectors, the unlawful pig farmers, the demon possessed and to the professional religious and political leaders of the day to call them to repentance.

**SEA OF GALILEE** - ALSO KNOWN AS Bahr Tubariya, Ginnosar, Lake of Galilee, Lake of Gennesaret, Lake of Gennesar, Sea of Chinnereth, Sea of Chinneroth, Sea of Kinnereth, Sea of Tiberias, Lake of Tiberias, Waters of Gennesaret, Yam Kinneret (PHOTOS)

The Sea of Galilee is fed by the Jordan River, rainfall and springs on the northern side. More properly designated a lake, the Kinneret (the OT and modern name) is 13 miles long and 7 miles wide. At its deepest point the lake is only 150 feet deep. The rabbis said of it, "Although God has created seven seas, yet He has chosen this one as His special delight." [\[link\]](#)

**CITY OF CAPERNAUM** - JESUS MADE CAPERNAUM HIS HOME DURING MOST [ESPECIALLY THE FIRST PART] OF THE [3½] YEARS OF HIS MINISTRY - JESUS WALKED THROUGHOUT MUCH OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL VISITING MANY CITIES AT FIRST THE JEWISH CITIES THEN LATER THE MIXED AND GENTILE CITIES IN ISRAEL [HE ENTERED JERUSALEM THE LAST WEEK, HOLY WEEK]: "LEAVING NAZARETH HE WENT AND LIVED IN CAPERNAUM" MATT 4:13 (PHOTOS)

Jesus made Capernaum his home during the years of his ministry: "Leaving Nazareth he went and lived in Capernaum" (Matt 4:13). Peter, Andrew, James and John were fishermen living in the village. Matthew the tax collector also dwelt here. Capernaum is one of the three cities cursed by Jesus for its lack of faith. [\[link\]](#)

**MATTHEW 10** - JESUS SENDS OUT 12 OF HIS DISCIPLES AS CHOSEN APOSTLES -- 'MATTHEW 10:5-8 THESE TWELVE [APOSTLES] JESUS SENT FORTH ... AND AS YE GO, PREACH, SAYING, THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND.'

'Matthew 10:5-8 These twelve [Apostles] Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not [until later]: But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.' - Where the perceivable presence of God is available it is called Heaven even on earth [hell is where the perceivable presence of God is not available]. Jesus is God who has come to mankind and therefore 'The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand' in Jesus Christ the Kingdom of Heaven is now available to mankind. - While Jesus was personally discipling His Disciples and sending them out as His Apostles they were given authority to heal the sick, cast out demons and raise the dead as a way of authenticating their message that the Messiah had arrived. Now the witness to the Messiah (Jesus) is primarily the written Bible and not signs and wonders. However many of the verses of the New Testament Bible were written by the Apostles who were sent out by Jesus including Matthew and his Gospel of Matthew so we still have the Testimony 'Preaching' of the Apostles but the miracles of the Apostles are deemphasized in the modern Church while the Bible and particularly Bible prophecy is now emphasized [2 Peter 1:19] in authenticating to mankind the message that Jesus the Messiah has arrived to save mankind.

**MATTHEW 11 - JOHN THE BAPTIST IS PLACED IN PRISON FOR DENOUNCING THE IMMORTALITY OF HEROD WHO HAD TAKEN HIS BROTHER'S WIFE (HERODIAS) [HEROD'S BROTHER PHILIP WAS AN ADMINISTRATOR IN ROME AND AFTER A VISIT TO ROME HEROD RETURNED TO JERUSALEM WITH HERODIAS) - WHILE IN PRISON JOHN THE BAPTIST WONDERS WHY JESUS DOES NOT IMMEDIATELY BEGIN HIS KINGDOM [EARTHLY] REIGN - JOHN THE BAPTIST AND JESUS ARE CONTRASTED - JOHN THE BAPTIST HAD AN EARTHLY, HERE AND NOW PROPHETIC MINISTRY THAT WAS VERY POLITICAL - JESUS HAD A SPIRITUAL, ETERNAL TEACHING MINISTRY THAT WAS APOLITICAL -- 'MATTHEW 11:2-3 NOW WHEN JOHN HAD HEARD IN THE PRISON THE [SPIRITUAL] WORKS OF CHRIST, HE SENT TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES, AND SAID UNTO HIM, ART THOU HE (MESSIAH) THAT SHOULD COME, OR DO WE LOOK FOR ANOTHER?'**

'Matthew 11:11-14 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater [in prophetic knowledge of the Messiah] than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the [born again] Kingdom of Heaven is greater [in experiential knowledge of the Messiah] than he. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the [physically] violent take it by force [not knowing the Kingdom is Spiritual]. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John [John the Baptist is the last of the Old Testament Prophets]. And if ye will receive it, this is Elias (Elijah, 'my God is Jehovah'), which was for to come.' - John the Baptist although appearing with Jesus in the time and days of Jesus, John is an Old Testament person because John the Baptist lived and died before the cross and resurrection of Jesus, before the formation of the Christian Church by Jesus giving of His Spirit to each Disciple [John 20:22] on the day of the resurrection. John the Baptist died before receiving the 'born again' Holy Spirit that makes a person a New Testament Christian therefore John the Baptist remained an Old Testament figure. - John the Baptist was the greatest among all the prophets in that John had all of the knowledge from the Scriptures of the previous prophets plus John had his own prophesy revelations about the coming of Jesus and John saw the witness of the Father and the Holy Spirit at the baptism of Jesus. John the Baptist had the accumulated knowledge of the Old Testament and John like all the other Old Testament prophets had the Holy Spirit upon him but John the Baptist did not have the experience of the Holy Spirit inside of him in the 'born again' Christian way therefore the least person in the [born again] Kingdom of God is greater in experiential knowledge of God than the greatest of the Old Testament prophets. - John the Baptist was the forerunner and announcer of the coming Messiah Jesus and in that role John fulfilled the spirit of Elijah 'my God is Jehovah /Yahweh'. The [Malachi 4:5] prophecy where Elijah himself will return 'before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD' is probably physically fulfilled by the return of Elijah [and Moses] in the Revelation time period [Revelation 11:3].

**MATTHEW 12 - JESUS CONTINUES INSTRUCTING AND TEACHING THE DISCIPLES - JESUS IS BEGINNING TO BE CONSIDERED BY THE PEOPLE TO BE THE MESSIAH - 'SON OF DAVID' IS A TERM FOR THE MESSIAH AS ACCORDING TO PROPHECY [2 SAMUEL 7:12-13, ISAIAH 7:13] THE MESSIAH HAS TO BE A DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID -- 'MATTHEW 12:23 AND ALL THE PEOPLE WERE AMAZED, AND SAID, IS NOT THIS THE SON OF DAVID?'**

Jesus came to be the light of salvation to both the Jews and to the Gentiles. Jesus is the light to the entire world. The whole world is included in the plans of God carried out through His Son Jesus Christ. - 'Matthew 12:17-21 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet, saying, Behold My Servant (Jesus), whom I have chosen; My Beloved, in whom My soul is well pleased: I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice in the streets. A bruised reed shall He not break [Jesus came to heal not to damage], and smoking flax shall He not quench [Jesus came to give light not extinguish light], till He send forth judgment unto [Revelation] victory. And in His Name (Jesus) shall the Gentiles trust [for eternal salvation].' - He (Jesus) 'shall show judgment to the Gentiles' and in His Name 'Shall the Gentiles trust' Jesus came into the Jewish culture in His visit to mankind yet He is also the light to the Gentile world as well. 'Revelation 2:23 and all the churches shall know that I Am He (Jesus) which searcheth the reins [our determination] and hearts [our soul]: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.'

**MATTHEW 13 - JESUS NOW BEGINS TEACHING IN PARABLES - A SERIES OF SEVEN KINGDOM PARABLE TEACHINGS ARE GIVEN - PARABLES ARE A WAY TO DESCRIBE THE UNKNOWN USUALLY HEAVEN AND THE ETERNAL SPIRITUAL REALM BY USING KNOWN EXAMPLES LIKE FISHING AND FARMING ... "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS LIKE ..." -- 'MATTHEW 13:2-11 AND GREAT MULTITUDES WERE GATHERED TOGETHER UNTO HIM, SO THAT HE WENT INTO A SHIP [BOAT], AND SAT; AND THE WHOLE MULTITUDE STOOD ON THE SHORE. AND HE SPAKE MANY THINGS UNTO THEM IN PARABLES, SAYING, ... AND THE DISCIPLES CAME, AND SAID UNTO HIM, WHY SPEAKEST THOU UNTO THEM [US] IN PARABLES? HE ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, BECAUSE IT IS GIVEN UNTO YOU [RIGHT NOW] TO KNOW THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, BUT TO THEM IT IS NOT [YET] GIVEN. {NOTE: EVEN THE DISCIPLES DID NOT FULLY UNDERSTAND THE PARABLES UNTIL AFTER THE RESURRECTION AND THE GIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT [LUKE 24:45 ] THE SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND UNDERSTANDING.}**

The Seven Parables of Jesus from Matthew Chapter 13 are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His physical time on earth. The Seven Parables of Jesus also parallel the comments made by the Resurrected Jesus in His opening statements to each of the Seven Churches in His 'Book of Revelation.' The Epistles of the Apostle Paul also parallel both the Seven Parables of Jesus and the Seven Letters of the Resurrected Jesus. The Seven Parables of Jesus are from the teaching ministry of Jesus during His physical time on earth, the letters of the Apostle Paul are from a representative of Jesus on earth after the ascension of Jesus back up into Heaven and finally the Seven Letters of Revelation are teachings and instruction from the resurrected Jesus Christ. Three groups of teachings spanning three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom. - The Apostle Paul wrote a group of [New Testament] letters addressed to various Churches in existence throughout Asia. The letters are comprised of six Church letters and two letters written to individuals as a group (Romans, Hebrews) for a total of 7 Church group messages by the Apostle Paul. --- \*Revelation Letter (Revelation 2:1-3:22) --> \*Instruction & Correction Epistle [New Testament] --> \*Parable Teaching (Matthew 13:1-50) --- 1. The Church at Ephesus --> 1st & 2nd Corinthians --> The Parable of the Sower. 2. The Church at Smyrna --> Galatians --> The Parable of Wheat and (Weeds) Tares. 3. The Church at Pergamos --> Ephesians --> The Parable of A Mustard Seed. 4. The Church at Thyatira --> Philippians --> The Parable of Leaven. 5. The Church at Sardis --> Colossians - --> The Parable of A Buried Treasure. 6. The Church at Philadelphia --> Romans & Hebrews --> The Parable of The Pearl of Great Price. 7. The Church at Laodicea --> 1st & 2nd Thessalonians --> The Parable of A Large Net.

**MATTHEW 14 - THE TRANSITION FROM OLD TESTAMENT TO NEW TESTAMENT CONTINUES - JOHN THE BAPTIST IS BEHEADED AT THE REQUEST OF HERODIAS THE NEW WIFE OF HEROD WHO HAD INSTRUCTED HER DAUGHTER TO MAKE THE REQUEST OF HEROD AFTER HAVING HER DAUGHTER DANCE FOR HEROD IN A SEDUCTIVE WAY DURING HIS BIRTHDAY PARTY - THE FAME OF JESUS REACHES THE PALACE OF HEROD ANTIPAS [SON OF KING HEROD THE GREAT, MATTHEW CHAPTERS 1-2]**

'Matthew 14:10-12 And he (Herod) sent, and beheaded John [the Baptist] in the prison. ... and his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.' - The transition from the Old Testament age to the New Testament age continues. Had the Prophet John the Baptist remained it would have been confusing to the people as people continued to follow John the Baptist while the ministry of Jesus Christ was just now coming into its true focus that Jesus was to die for the sins of every person. Soon even the Temple itself and the Levitical Priesthood would like John the Baptist have successfully completed their purpose and having fulfilled their need will be removed from the scene in order to clear up any confusion that a functioning Levitical Temple and sacrificing Priesthood would create. - John the Baptist prepared the

hearts of the Nation of Israel to receive their Messiah and they did as the Disciples and Apostles of Jesus Christ began and laid the foundation of the Christian Church that continues on to this day. The Levitical Priesthood as well brought forth all that it was intended to do as it provided the atoning blood sacrifices to enable God to dwell in their midst in a time before the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus Christ. The vestiges of the Levitical Priesthood continues to provide an astounding array of examples, types, illustrations and shadows of the Atonement process for our understanding and for our edification. Both John the Baptist and the Levitical Priesthood are gone but their legacy will continue on for eternity.

THE DEATH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST - BY THE JEWISH HISTORIAN FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS (37 AD - 100 AD) DESCRIBES IN HIS JEWISH ANTIQUITIES [97 AD] THE AUTHENTICITY OF JOSEPHUS' WORDS ON JOHN HAS NEVER BEEN DOUBTED

The Jewish historian Flavius Josephus (37-c.100) describes in his Jewish antiquities the destruction of the army of the Jewish leader Herod Antipas. Many people thought that this was a divine punishment, because Antipas had ordered the execution of a just man, John the Baptist. The incident is hard to date; the story assumes that Antipas' brother Philip had already died (which he did in 34 AD), but this seems too late, because John was already arrested before Jesus of Nazareth was executed (which probably happened in 30 AD [to 34 AD]). Unlike the Testimonium Flavianum, the authenticity of Josephus' words on John has never been doubted. The strongest argument for their authenticity is that they are not connected to Christian interpretations. If a Christian author would have inserted a story on John, he would have retold the stories found in the gospels of Mark and Luke. ... 'Now some of the Jews thought that the destruction of Herod's army came from God as a just punishment of what Herod had done against John, who was called the Baptist. For Herod had killed this good man, who had commanded the Jews to exercise virtue, righteousness towards one another and piety towards God. ...' [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 15 - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH, INSTRUCT AND DIRECT THE DISCIPLES - CONFLICT WITH THE ESTABLISHED RELIGIOUS LEADERS CONTINUES TO GROW - JESUS MIRACULOUSLY FEEDS THE MULTITUDES [5,000 JEWISH FOLLOWERS, AND LATER 4,000 PRIMARILY GENTILE FOLLOWERS]

Jesus' Miraculous Feeding of the Multitudes: The first miracle [Matthew 14:13-21] fed over five thousand Jews and was in an open place near Bethsaida (house of mercy). The second miracle [Matthew 15:29-39] fed over four thousand mostly Gentiles and was located on a mountain near the Sea of Galilee in the area of the 10 Greek remnant cities [Greek Decapolis Cities in Israel] left over from the Greek Dynasty that ruled over Israel prior to the Roman Dynasty ruling over Israel in the time Jesus. In the previous feeding of the five thousand Jews [five represents grace] the Disciples gathered in 12 baskets [the complete Nation of Israel, one basket for each of the 12 Tribes of Israel] while in the later Gentile feeding of four thousand [four represents the whole world, the four corners - quadrants of the globe; E,W,N,S] the Disciples gathered in seven baskets [seven represents complete] and of note the type of Gentile baskets that were used were two to three times the size of the previous Jewish baskets used so although only seven baskets were gathered in more material was gathered in the Gentile feeding than the Jewish feeding though in both feedings all the people were completely filled and all of the remnants were completely gathered in. - 'Matthew 15:29-39 And Jesus departed from [northern most Mediterranean Sea coast of Israel, Tyre and Sidon] thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there. And great [Gentile] multitudes came unto Him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and He healed them: Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they [Gentiles] glorified the God of Israel. Then Jesus called His disciples unto Him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way. And His disciples say unto Him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude? And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes. And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. And He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven [Gentile] baskets full. And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. And He sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala [home of Mary Magdalene 'Mary of Magdala' located on the Sea of Galilee, by Mount Arbel].'

## CITIES OF ANCIENT ISRAEL - DECAPOLIS - DECAPOLIS WAS A GREEK NAME FOR A LEAGUE OF APPROXIMATELY TEN (DEKA) HELLENISTIC OR HELLENIZED CITIES WITH THEIR TERRITORIES - IN ROMAN TIMES WITH SOME JEWS LIVING THERE (MAP)

Region. Decapolis was Greek name for a league of approximately ten (deka) Hellenistic or Hellenized cities with their territories, in Roman times (with some Jews living there). All of them, except Scythopolis, were on the Transjordan side of the River. The New Testament (Matt 4:25; Mark 5:20) is the earliest mention of Decapolis revealing it as largely a gentile territory bordering Galilee and Perea: [Matt. 4:25; Mark 5:20; 7:31]. It is very difficult to say which cities were part of the league at one time or another. Pliny (Nat. Hist. 5, 74) mentions Damascus, Philadelphia (Rabbath-Ammon), Raphana, Scythopolis (Beth Shan), Gadara, Hippos (Susita), Dium, Pella (Pehel), Gerasa and Canatha (Kanath), yet he admits that his list is different from that of other writers. Ptolemy (Geography v, 14, 18) lists different cities, omitting Raphana and adding Abila, Lyciana, and Capitolias. Stephan of Byzantium (Gerasa) mentions 14 cities rather than the original 10. [\[link\]](#)

## MAGDALA, HOME OF MARY MAGDALENE (PHOTO)

On the Sea of Galilee, near the base of towering Mount Arbel, lie the ruins of the ancient city of Magdala. Today the remains of the city can be found by traveling north about six kilometers on the coastal road from Tiberias. Magdala was placed on the map forever because of its most famous first-century resident. We know her from the dozen references in the New Testament as Mary Magdalene. We also know from the Gospels that Jesus (Yeshua) delivered this woman from a demonized life (Mark 16:9). Thereafter, she became a disciple par excellence. Mary accomplished something that the twelve selected disciples did not accomplish. She followed Jesus all the way to the cross (John 19:25), and three days later she was the first witness to the resurrection of the Lord (John 20:14-18). Mary's city, Magdala, is mentioned only once in scripture, in Matthew 15:39. Here it is stated that Jesus came to the region of Magdala. However, even in this instance, the NIV translates Magdala as Magadan. The area of Magdala is also associated in the New Testament with the name Dalmanutha, as seen in Mark 8:10. All other references to the city are indirect ones. Like so many other ancient cities, Magdala was rediscovered in the past century. In 1971-74, the city was excavated by Corbo and Loffreda. In their excavations they discovered a mini-synagogue, a water reservoir and some mosaics. One of the mosaics, now on display at Capernaum, depicts an ancient boat with both sails and oars, not unlike the famous boat actually discovered in the general area in 1986. [\[link\]](#)

**MATTHEW 16 - JESUS WARNS HIS DISCIPLES ABOUT BEING INFLUENCED BY THE WORLDLY TEACHINGS [LEAVEN] OF THE PHARISEES AND THE SADDUCEES - IN CAESAREA PHILIPPI [LOST CITY OF PAN, POSSIBLY THE MOST WICKED PLACE ON EARTH] JESUS CONTINUES SEEKING THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND JESUS ASKS THE DISCIPLES WHO THEY THOUGHT HE IS - PETER REPLIES 'YOU ARE THE CHRIST (MESSIAH) {NOT THE FALSE SATAN GOD PAN}, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD' - HAVING BEGUN TO ESTABLISH HIS DIVINE NATURE JESUS THEN TELLS THE DISCIPLES OF HIS NEED TO GO TO JERUSALEM AND BE SACRIFICED - 'MATTHEW 16:21 FROM THAT TIME FORTH BEGAN JESUS TO SHEW UNTO HIS DISCIPLES, HOW THAT HE MUST GO UNTO JERUSALEM, AND SUFFER MANY THINGS OF THE ELDERS AND CHIEF PRIESTS AND SCRIBES, AND BE KILLED, AND BE RAISED AGAIN THE THIRD DAY'**

Who do people say that Jesus is? Matthew 16:13-19 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the 'Son of man' am? And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias (Elijah); and others, Jeremias (Jeremiah), or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon (Peter) Barjona [Peter 'son of Dove' (i.e. the same Holy Spirit Dove that John the Baptist saw), Holy Spirit grace]: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this [confession that Jesus is the Messiah] Rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys [knowledge that Jesus is the Christ] of the Kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven [spiritual warfare prayer]: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven [intercessory prayer]. - People were saying that Jesus might be John the Baptist, Elijah, Jeremiah or one of several prophets even the Christ. Included in this wide display of options of who Jesus might be is that Jesus encompassed the emotions and attributes of a wide variety of people. Jesus being God has all

of the emotions and attributes that each human has only a part of. For instance John the Baptist and Jeremiah had completely different personality traits. John the Baptist was very public, outgoing and confident while Jeremiah was introverted. For the people observing and spending time with Jesus to reach such broad based conclusions about Jesus really means that the people also saw themselves and their own personalities in the person of Jesus. Jesus is completely able and capable of fellowshiping with each individual regardless of personality types or individual traits.

2008.12.07 THE ANTICHRIST [PART 9 OF 12] - THE TRIBE OF DAN, MOUNT HERMON 'MOUNTAIN OF FORBIDDEN PLACE' A THREE PEAKED MOUNTAIN ALSO CALLED BAAL-HERMON JUDGES 3:3, MT. SION DEUTERONOMY 4:48 BUT NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH MT. ZION LOCATED IN JERUSALEM - 'HERMES' IN GREEK - ['CAESAREA PHILIPPI' RENAMED MANY TIMES 200 B.C. CAESAREA PAN (PAN, SATAN WORSHIP), CAESAREA BANIAS {ARABIC} - LOST CITY OF PAN (SATAN WORSHIP) HUMAN SACRIFICE ON THE HIGH PLACE OF MT. HERMON - WHERE THE FALLEN ANGELS OF GENESIS 6 CAME DOWN TO], FALLEN ANGELS - THE GIANTS NEPHILIM - SCOTT A JOHNSON (MP3S)

Brief Sermon Overview: Several obscure prophecies in the Bible point to the possibility that the Antichrist may (in part) descend from the Tribe of Dan. The Merovingians claim to come from the tribe of Judah through Jesus Christ. However, the weight of evidence indicates that they descended from the tribe of Dan. Although Scripture states that Samson was "of the family of the Danites" [Judges 13:2], Yair Davidy of Brit-Am Israel claims that Sampson's lineage includes the Messianic tribe of Judah: "Samson...came from the Tribe of Dan but his mother was from Judah. Samson, in some respects, was considered a forerunner of the Messiah who will come from Judah but his mother will be of the Tribe of Dan." [Brit-Am Israel newsletter, 2/9/99] The Tribe of Dan also is missing from Rev. 7 regarding the 12 tribes (144,000) sealed during the Tribulation and the half tribe of Manasses takes their place: "And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribes of Juda... Reuben... Gad... Aser... Nephthalim... Manasses... Simeon... Levi... Issachar... Zabulon... Joseph... Benjamin were sealed..." Revelation 7:4-8 According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, Hermon means "Forbidden Place." Mount Hermon may of been the port of entry for the wicked angels, who corrupted the human race in the days of Noah. Moses wrote: "The sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose .... There were giants in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them... Gen. 6:1-3. [\[link\]](#)

MATTHEW 17 - JESUS TRAVELS OUTSIDE OF ISRAEL 'INTO AN HIGH MOUNTAIN APART' [IT IS THE ONLY KNOWN TIME OF JESUS GOING OUTSIDE OF THE LAND OF ISRAEL] - JESUS IS TRANSFIGURED INTO HIS HEAVENLY (SPIRITUAL) BODY IN THE SIGHT OF THREE OF THE 12 APOSTLES [PETER, JAMES, JOHN (GOSPEL OF JOHN)] - AFTER THE TRANSFIGURATION A DEMON ATTACKS A CHILD AND THE DISCIPLES ARE UNABLE TO CAST IT OUT OF THE CHILD - JESUS 'REBUKED THE DEVIL' AND IT DEPARTED - JESUS TOLD THE DISCIPLES THAT THEIR UNBELIEF [TAKING THEIR FOCUS AWAY FROM JESUS] ALLOWED THE DEVIL TO REMAIN IN THE CHILD -- 'MATTHEW 17:19-21 THEN CAME THE DISCIPLES TO JESUS APART, AND SAID, WHY COULD NOT WE CAST HIM (DEVIL) OUT? AND JESUS SAID UNTO THEM, BECAUSE OF YOUR UNBELIEF [DISTRACTION FROM JESUS]: ... AND NOTHING SHALL BE IMPOSSIBLE UNTO YOU. HOWBEIT THIS KIND GOETH NOT OUT BUT BY PRAYER AND FASTING'

'Matthew 17:1-8 And after six days [six, incomplete not yet a permanent transfiguration] Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel], And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses [Law] and Elias (Elijah) [Prophets] talking with Him. ... While he (Peter) yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased; hear ye Him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise [Resurrection], and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.' Jesus was without sin and therefore could be bodily Transfigured something sinful humans cannot do we need to first die and separate from our physical body of sin (Romans 8:3) and then we Christians receive our new transfigured (1 Corinthians 15:35-55) bodies. - Mt. Nebo [where Moses died] located outside of Israel separated from the Holy Land was also very likely the location of the Mt. of Transfiguration (Matt 17:1, Mark 9:1; Luke 9:28) because the Transfiguration of Jesus took

place before the cross of Jesus and therefore the sins that kept Moses out of the Promise Land the first time would also keep Moses out of Israel this second time. If Moses is one of the Two Witnesses (Revelation 11:1-12) in Jerusalem during the Revelation Period it will be because it is after the cross of Jesus and the sins of Moses are now gone having been nailed to the cross (Colossians 2:14) with all the other sins of humanity and now Moses can enter the Promise Land of Israel. Note: Peter, James and John are often set apart from the other disciples as they are representational of the three 'Last Days' - 'End Time' groups. Peter represents the Jews [Galatians 2:7 the gospel of the circumcision (Jews) was unto Peter], James was beheaded and represents the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword], and John represents the Born Again Raptured Christian Church [Revelation 4:1 I (John) looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven].

MT. NEBO WHERE MOSES DIED IS LOCATED IN JORDAN [JORDAN IS AN EXCELLENT PART OF THE BIBLICAL LANDS THOUGH IT IS NOT A PART OF THE HOLY LAND - THE HOLY LAND IS EXCLUSIVELY ISRAEL AND SPECIFICALLY JERUSALEM (DANIEL 9:24)] - THE TIME AND PLACE OF THE TRANSFIGURATION OF JESUS

ABSTRACT: This speculative article proposes that the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred on Mt. Nebo, [Easter] Sunday April 20, six days after Passover April 14, AD 32 [the next year AD 33 was the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus] about three weeks following the feeding of the 5000. The 5000 were fed when Passover was "near". Standard chronologies place the Transfiguration around the feast of Tabernacles six-months later, on or near Mt. Hermon. Peter's confession was on Passover and prefigures the identification of the Messiah for Crucifixion and the Transfiguration prefigures the Resurrection. ... Overview: The approximate time of the Transfiguration can be discerned from the following information- In John 6:4 we are told, 'the Jewish Passover feast was near'. This Passover was one year before Jesus' final Passover. The author understands "Passover was near" to mean that the month of Nisan/Abib was starting. Jesus that day fed 5000 men. That night Jesus spent in prayer then before dawn he walked across the Sea of Galilee in a storm. The next day in Capernaum Jesus declared that we must eat his body and drink his blood. Most who heard this message rejected it. After this rejection, Jesus appears to turn his ministry to the gentiles for a time. He then rather than preparing to go down to Jerusalem for the Passover, journeyed northwest (20-50 miles) to the region of Tyre and Sidon and healed the daughter of a Canaanite woman of great faith. Jesus then journeyed back to the Sea of Galilee and onto the Decapolis region. There he spent three days with, and fed 4000 men (probably gentiles) and then sent them away. Jesus then crossed the Sea of Galilee to Magadan or Dalmanutha where he encounters Pharisees and Sadducees looking for a sign. They again journeyed to the other side where Jesus healed a blind man in Bethsaida (near the northern end of the Sea of Galilee).

These events and travel took nearly two weeks. Then Jesus and the apostles journeyed 25 miles north to the region of Caesarea Philippi, where Peter declared that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God. Then Jesus started to directly predict his crucifixion. Jesus had been doing this bit of traveling so that he came under that clause that permitted one to miss the Passover in Nisan and instead go in the second month if he was on a journey. Jesus by this time was well recognized and there was a constant threat to his life by the religious leaders. To have gone to Jerusalem for this feast would have precipitated his crucifixion a year early. They went in the second month when they could go secretly. The transfiguration occurs six days after Peter's confession. Now it is likely that Elijah was taken up from the same mountain that Moses died on, Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. Mt. Nebo is about a hundred miles south of Caesarea Philippi and 20 miles east of Jericho near the Dead Sea. Mt. Nebo: Why Mt. Nebo for the Transfiguration? Moses died on Mt Nebo (Deut. 34:1,7). Elijah was headed in the direction of Mt. Nebo when he was taken and Jeremiah hid the tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. In 2 Kings 2:1 Elijah starts from Gilgal in the hill country of Ephraim. He went about 8 miles south to Bethel. From there, he journeyed 13 miles east-southeast (ESE) to Jericho. From there, he continued on to the Jordan, if he continued ESE he came to the Jordan at 7 miles. He crossed the Jordan on dry land and continued. If he continued ESE in 14 miles, he would reach the summit of Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. This is speculative scenario, but is possible and even likely. Jeremiah hid the tabernacle, the altar of incense, and the Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. If Moses and Elijah both departed from Mt. Nebo how appropriate, that Jesus' departure discussed there. Peter called the mount of transfiguration a holy mountain-and Maccabees states Mt. Nebo was sanctified to God or made holy. It is also stated that the majesty of the LORD shall appear, and there shall be a cloud as it was also shown to Moses. These events fit the transfiguration-the disciples saw Jesus' majesty and the cloud. Jesus and the apostles then journeyed four days, about 90 miles south, then they rested near the Jericho on the Sabbath. The next day the transfiguration occurred-Sunday Omer/Easter Nisan. Went to a high mountain to pray-could they have prayed all night. Transfiguration occurred "as he

was praying". Peter and his companions were very sleepy-an indication that the transfiguration occurred during the night-when they came fully awake they saw. The request to build shelters could imply a place to sleep as opposed to a tabernacle for the feast of Booths [more likely Peter was attempting to build shrine like structures to commemorate the people and the event an idea that Jesus did not seem to approve of]. This mention by Peter of booths has caused commentators to place this event near the feast of Booths or Tabernacles in the fall. The feast of Tabernacles must be celebrated in Jerusalem not on some high mountain, six days or less journey from Caesarea Philippi. This mountain is normally taken to be on or near Mt. Hermon, which dominated the area around that town. Peter's mention of booths has no connection with the feast of booths. In the gospel of John, the feast of Tabernacles follows the feeding of the 5000. But we know from Matthew's gospel that Jesus returned to Capernaum immediately following the Transfiguration incident because there was an attempt to collect the two-drachma tax. This tax was normally paid before Passover. Therefore, this cannot be occurring just before the feast the feast of Tabernacles because they leave from here and go to Capernaum rather than Jerusalem. It cannot be occurring after the feast because they are all the way up in Caesarea Philippi and have spent at least two weeks traveling about. [\[link\]](#)

**MATTHEW 18 - JESUS PLACES A SPECIAL INTEREST IN THE SAFETY, WELL-BEING AND CARE OF ALL CHILDREN -- 'MATTHEW 18:6 BUT WHOSO SHALL OFFEND ONE OF THESE LITTLE ONES [CHILDREN] WHICH BELIEVE IN ME, IT WERE BETTER FOR HIM THAT A MILLSTONE WERE HANGED ABOUT HIS NECK, AND THAT HE WERE DROWNED IN THE DEPTH OF THE SEA'**

Matthew 18:7-10 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! ... Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones [children]; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in heaven.' - It isn't the will of God to let evil happen in the world. Those who commit evil are not doing it for God and they are certainly not doing it on behalf of God. Evil is allowed to happen even to children but only momentarily because along with the evil a corresponding judgment is also occurring as well. - Guardian Angels: Angels are watching over us. Note: Holy Angels are always in the presence of God in Heaven but Heaven is not a faraway place [Heaven is a near place it is just a different realm that we cannot see] so actually Angels are both in the presence of God in Heaven and they are simultaneously watching over each of us. It is considered that Angels in the spirit realm travel faster than the speed of sound and at least as fast as the speed of light and possibly travel as fast as the speed of thought. A final note in the Bible the (Septuagint) Scriptures use some of the words Angels, stars in heaven, Saints and grains of sand 'upon the sea shore' interchangeably alluding that there are as many holy Angels as there are stars in heaven and as many people as there are grains of sand 'upon the sea shore' and that they all equal each other [probably to the exact number] we now know that there are billions of stars and billions of grains of sand and billions of people exist and billions more have existed on the planet [more people lived from the time of Adam to Noah than at any other time and also the time from Adam to Noah was a long time lasting some two thousand years]. With the number of holy Angels equaling the number of people it does seem to be designed that each child [biblically every human is a child until we become sons (adults) only once we enter into Heaven and the perceivable presence of God] meaning that each person does have their own Guardian Angel or at least an angel and even several angels to assist God in watching out for us, helping to protect us, encouraging us to take holy action while departing from evil and also actually fighting for us in keeping evil spirits and demonic entities away from us physically for most of our time helping to enabling us so that we can interact with God and with one another in a holy, often unrestricted manner.

**MATTHEW 19 - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH, INSTRUCT AND LEAD THE DISCIPLES REGARDING BOTH HIS CROSS TO COME AND HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - EMPHASIZED AND BROUGHT INTO VIEW FOR THE DISCIPLES TO LEARN ABOUT, TO UNDERSTAND, TO APPRECIATE AND MOST IMPORTANTLY FOR THE DISCIPLES TO LIVE ETERNALLY WITHIN -- ' MATTHEW 19:26 BUT JESUS BEHELD THEM (DISCIPLES), AND SAID UNTO THEM, WITH MEN THIS IS IMPOSSIBLE; BUT WITH GOD ALL THINGS ARE POSSIBLE'**

'Matthew 19:28-30 And Jesus said unto them (Disciples), Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration [resurrection] when the Son of Man (Jesus) shall sit in the throne of His Glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My Name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. But [follow Jesus as a servant because] many that are first [among men] shall be last; and the last [among society] shall be

first.' - In saying to 'sit upon twelve thrones' Jesus is telling the Disciples that one system, the New Testament system is replacing the old system the Old Testament (Levitical) system and that the new system is superior to the old system. Also Note: 'in the regeneration' meaning that both system so have eternal ramifications and an eternal being as adherents to both systems coming in the resurrection to come because both systems are actually covered by the one oath, blood and ministry of Jesus Christ.

**MATTHEW 20** - JESUS NOW MOVES HIS MINISTRY FROM PRIMARILY TEACHING, HEALING, MIRACLES AND LEADERSHIP INTO HIS ULTIMATE STATED PURPOSE AND DESTINY THAT OF HIS CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION IN JERUSALEM -- 'MATTHEW 20:17-19 AND JESUS GOING UP TO JERUSALEM TOOK THE TWELVE DISCIPLES APART IN THE WAY, AND SAID UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, WE GO UP TO JERUSALEM; AND THE SON OF MAN SHALL BE BETRAYED UNTO THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND UNTO THE SCRIBES, AND THEY SHALL CONDEMN HIM TO DEATH, AND SHALL DELIVER HIM TO THE GENTILES TO MOCK, AND TO SCOURGE, AND TO CRUCIFY HIM: AND THE THIRD DAY HE SHALL RISE AGAIN'

'Matthew 20:28 Even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister [to others], and to give His \*life (lit. Soul) a ransom for many.' - 'Isaiah 53:10-11 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him (Jesus); He (Father) hath put Him to grief: when thou shalt make His \*Soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed [Kingdom inheritors], He shall prolong His days [eternity], and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his Hand. He (Father) shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied [the cross is a complete sacrifice, humans can add nothing to the cross or take anything away from the cross of Jesus]: by His knowledge shall My Righteous Servant (Jesus) justify [make right with God] many; for He shall bear their iniquities.' - Jesus the 'son of Man' came to give His Soul as a sacrifice for our sins. Jesus physically died on the cross but His Soul was also a sacrifice on the cross for us as well. The cross of Jesus Christ was a physical, emotional and Spiritual sacrifice for each of us. We are each healed spiritually, emotionally and eternally physically [new body] by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross was so immense that it will take a finite mankind an eternity to even begin to grasp and understand the enormity of the love and of the sacrifice of the cross of Jesus Christ.

**MATTHEW 21** - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES ARE NOW NEAR JERUSALEM - JESUS SENDS TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES TO A DONKEY WITH ITS YOUNG OFFSPRING - THE DISCIPLES BRING THE LORD [ULTIMATE OWNER] HIS DONKEY [THE GUY PROBABLY DIDN'T REDEEM HIS DONKEY ACCORDING TO THE LAW (EXODUS 13:13) AND AS A FIRST BORN COLT IT DID BELONG TO GOD] - JESUS THEN ENTERS INTO JERUSALEM RIDING UPON AN UNTAMED COLT [UNTAMED TO MAN BUT TAME TO GOD] -- 'PSALM 118:23-29 THIS IS THE LORD'S DOING; IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES. THIS IS THE DAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM] WHICH THE LORD HATH MADE; WE (KINGDOM DISCIPLES) WILL REJOICE AND BE GLAD IN IT. SAVE [SALVATION] NOW, I BESEECH THEE, O LORD: O LORD, I BESEECH THEE, SEND NOW PROSPERITY [HEALING]. BLESSED BE HE (JESUS) THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: WE HAVE BLESSED YOU OUT OF THE HOUSE [TEMPLE WORSHIP] OF THE LORD. \*GOD IS THE LORD, WHICH HATH SHEWED US LIGHT: BIND THE SACRIFICE [JESUS] WITH CORDS, EVEN UNTO THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR. THOU ART MY GOD, AND I WILL PRAISE THEE [WHILE JESUS IS ENDURING HIS SUFFERING HE WILL PRAISE HIS FATHER IN HEAVEN]: THOU ART MY GOD {MY FATHER}, I WILL EXALT [HONOR] THEE. O GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD; FOR HE IS GOOD: FOR HIS MERCY ENDURETH FOREVER.' {NOTE: THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL ARE COUNTING THE DAYS OF GENTILE KINGDOMS STARTING AT "THE COMMANDMENT [BY KING ARTAXERXES TO NEHEMIAH TO REBUILD THE JERUSALEM WALL ABOUT 445 B.C. (SOURCE: [HTTP://WWW.BEREANWATCHMEN.COM/J.R.LAWENDOWSKI/DANIELS-70-WEEKS.HTML](http://www.bereanwatchmen.com/j.r.lawendowski/daniels-70-weeks.html)) - FOLLOWING THE EARLIER KING CYRUS 538 B.C. COMMAND FOR THE JEWS TO RETURN BACK TO JERUSALEM FROM BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - BOTH COMMANDS WERE GIVEN DURING THE GENTILE PERSIAN EMPIRE OF THE 4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] TO RESTORE AND TO BUILD JERUSALEM UNTO THE MESSIAH" -- THE 69TH WEEK CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY [NOT SUNDAY BUT (PALM SATURDAY)] THE DAY OF THE [JEWISH] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY [FULFILLMENT OF THE FEAST OF SABBATH] OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM [ENDING GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM REIGN (THE BEGINNING OF THE END OF 1 NATION GENTILE GLOBAL REIGN UNTIL THE 7TH KINGDOM, THE GLOBAL KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST)]. ALSO NOTE: THE 70TH AND FINAL WEEK OF DANIELS' 70 WEEKS IS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION DURING THE GENTILE ANTICHRIST GLOBAL REIGN WHILE THE TIME PERIOD BETWEEN THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS (COMPLETED IN RESURRECTION SUNDAY) IS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 15:14-18) UNTIL THE EMPOWERMENT OF THE 1 ANTICHRIST GLOBAL KINGDOM.}

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven

and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - \*\*'Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [article link]

**MATTHEW 22 - JESUS IS NOW IN JERUSALEM - HIS VERY PRESENCE CREATES A DILEMMA FOR BOTH THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS AND THE POLITICAL LEADERS - A DILEMMA THAT WILL ULTIMATELY RESULT IN THE REJECTION, BETRAYAL AND CRUCIFIXION OF JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF MAN AND ALSO THE SON OF GOD - 'MATTHEW 22:46 AND NO MAN WAS ABLE TO ANSWER [DISCREDIT] HIM A WORD, NEITHER DURST ANY MAN FROM THAT DAY FORTH ASK HIM ANY MORE [DISCREDITING] QUESTIONS.'**

Matthew 22:41-45 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, Saying, What think ye of (Messiah) Christ? whose son is He [is the Messiah the Son of God]? They say unto Him, The Son of David [a human]. He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [anointed prophesying] call Him Lord [superior], saying, The LORD (God) said unto my Lord (the promised offspring Messiah of King David), Sit thou on My right hand [in Heaven], till I make thine enemies thy footstool? If David then call Him (Jesus) Lord, how is he his son [Jesus has always existed]? - In the patriarchal (father) system of the Bible and of humanity the father would never call a child 'Lord' or owner. The father is the lord (authority) and owner of the estate then the father passes on his estate to his sons in their inheritance. For King David to call a future descendant, not even yet born, his 'Lord' his authority, King David was acknowledging that he had inherited his throne, authority and kingdom from a future descendant the Messiah. King David made no claim of having established his throne to pass long to God but that God had established his throne for him to pass along to the Messiah Jesus Christ.

**MATTHEW 23 - JESUS HAD ENTERED JERUSALEM AS THE KING OF THE UNIVERSE IN HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRY WHEN JESUS BRIEFLY LOOKED AROUND IN THE TEMPLE AND DEPARTED - THE NEXT DAY JESUS RETURNED TO THE TEMPLE AND REMOVED THE MERCHANTS [PEOPLE WHO WERE WRONGLY USING THE TEMPLE] FROM THE TEMPLE, HIS FATHER'S HOUSE - THE TEMPLE IS STRICTLY FOR MINISTRY AND WORSHIP BETWEEN GOD AND HIS PEOPLE AND NOT FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSES - JESUS THEN RETURNED THIS FOLLOWING DAY TO TEACH IN THE TEMPLE TO THE PEOPLE WITHOUT DISTRACTIONS FROM THE MERCHANTS**

This current Generation and the destruction of both Jerusalem and the Temple: 'Matthew 21:43 Therefore say I (Jesus) unto you [Pharisees], The Kingdom of God [evidence of God in their midst] shall be taken from you, and given to a Nation [Gentiles] bringing forth the fruits thereof.' Note: In the Gospel of Matthew the Kingdom of Heaven is the eternal Kingdom while the Kingdom of God is evidence of God being in their midst here on earth i.e. Matthew 12:28. - 'Matthew 22:14 For many [all] are called, but few [answer the call and] are chosen.' Note: All are called by God to enter into a relationship with God [John 12:32] those who respond to the call like Abraham did become the 'chosen' of God. Being chosen [as Isaac was chosen over Ishmael] is a package deal and includes being elect [Jacob was elect, assigned a specific task to accomplish in becoming the father of 12 Tribes], justified [Jacob became Israel when he was justified by God and his name was

changed from Jacob to Israel], predestined [Joseph was predestined to be changed into the image of Jesus as Joseph wore the multicolored coat Genesis 37:3] and glorified (changed into the [spiritual body] image of Jesus) [Joseph a Biblical type of Jesus was glorified (accomplished in his task he was elected to do) and ruled over both the Jewish nation and the Gentile world; all the Tribes of Israel bowed down to Joseph and Joseph was appointed authority in Egypt]. - 'Matthew 23:36 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, All these things [destruction of Jerusalem and destruction the Temple] shall come upon this generation. Matthew 23:38-39 Behold, your house [Temple] is left unto you desolate [because the Spirit of the Living God (Jesus) is permanently departing the Temple - The Spirit of the Living God also departed the first Temple in Jerusalem [Ezekiel 10:18] before the destruction of the first Temple]. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me (Jesus) henceforth, till [second coming when] ye shall say, Blessed is He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the Lord.'

**MATTHEW 24 - JESUS HAVING JUST PERMANENTLY DEPARTED FROM THE TEMPLE AND AFTER TELLING OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE TO HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS THEN WENT AND SAT BY HIMSELF AT HIS FAVORITE LOCATION A HILLSIDE OF OLIVE ORCHARDS CALLED THE MOUNT OF OLIVES (MT. OLIVET) - THE DISCIPLES HAVING JUST SEEN JESUS DEPART FROM THE TEMPLE [HIS FATHER'S HOUSE] FOR THE LAST TIME AND HAVING JUST HEARD JESUS TELL THEM OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE CAME TO JESUS AND ASKED HIM WHEN AND WHERE HE INTENDED TO RULE HIS KINGDOM FROM SINCE THE TEMPLE WAS GOING TO BE DESTROYED - JESUS TOLD HIS DISCIPLES TO BE CAREFUL THAT NO ONE DECEIVED THEM ABOUT HIS KINGDOM - THAT INITIALLY HIS KINGDOM IS NOT OF THIS WORLD BUT THAT AFTER A LONG TIME AND A LONG SERIES OF EVENTS MANY OF THEM SUPERNATURAL THAT HIS KINGDOM WOULD THEN BE USHERED INTO THIS WORLD**

The coming Generation and the fulfillment of all the events of the Book of Revelation: 'Matthew 24:34 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, This [End Time] generation shall not pass, till all these things [mainly the book of Revelation] be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.' - Jesus has already said that the Temple was to be destroyed "There shall not be left here one (Temple) stone upon another" and that later the Antichrist (abomination of desolation) was to sit in the Temple "holy place" [rebuilt Temple] 'Matthew 24:15 When ye {presumably the End Time readers} therefore shall \*see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet [Daniel 9:27], stand in the holy place [inside the 3rd veil in the rebuilt Temple], whoso \*readeth, let him understand' Note: The event of the Antichrist is possibly going to be a televised type of event 'When ye therefore shall \*see the abomination.' Events inside the Temple were not to be seen by the outside world and are enclosed y walls and curtains however Jesus seems to be alluding that this Temple event will be seen by everyone either in some televised format or possibly even in some demonic projection capabilities or possibly some massive demonic telepathic hallucinogenic type of event. Jesus began His discussion with His Disciples in warning them to not be deceived and Jesus reiterated several times that deception and demonic activity would increase around the time of the Antichrist. - The majority of the last generation End Time events of the book of Revelation are to be centered around the Jews and in the city of Jerusalem including a rebuilt Temple. 'Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem) ...' It seems that Jesus is summarizing all of the Jerusalem End Time Antichrist events into a Parable about a Fig Tree [Matthew 24:32-35]. The original Fig Tree was in Genesis 3:7 and was used by Adam and Eve in an attempt to cover their own sin. The Fig Tree in the Parable of Jesus is most probably the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem because the type of Temple worship that is trying to be recreate has become obsolete by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ so in a sense the 3rd Temple is a recreation of the Fig Tree because like the Fig Tree of Genesis the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is going to be stitched together by human hands and it will absolutely not cover or remove any sin. However the Antichrist will invade the 3rd Temple and enter into the holy place and attempt to proclaim himself to be God from within the Temple as everyone alive and on the earth at that time will probably witness and \*see somehow either by televised technology or a type of demonically spiritual activity.

**MATTHEW 24 - JESUS CONTINUES HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCUSSION "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" END TIME TEACHINGS WITH HIS DISCIPLES -- 'MATTHEW 24:3-6 AND AS HE (JESUS) SAT UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES, THE DISCIPLES CAME UNTO HIM PRIVATELY, SAYING, TELL US, WHEN SHALL THESE THINGS BE? AND WHAT SHALL BE THE SIGN OF THY COMING [KINGDOM REIGN], AND OF THE END OF THE WORLD? AND JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, TAKE HEED THAT NO MAN DECEIVE YOU. FOR MANY SHALL COME IN MY NAME, SAYING, I AM CHRIST; AND SHALL DECEIVE MANY. AND YE SHALL HEAR OF WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS: SEE THAT YE BE NOT TROUBLED: FOR ALL THESE THINGS MUST COME TO PASS, BUT THE END IS NOT YET'**

The Elect of God: All the people throughout time who like Abraham have answered the call of God become the elect of God. 'Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those [End Time - war and famine - seven seal judgments - the book of Revelation] days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven [seven trumpet judgments - the book of Revelation], and the [Satanic] powers of the heavens shall be shaken [seven bowl judgments - the book of Revelation]: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming [Second Coming] in the clouds of heaven with Power and Great Glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His \*elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.' --- There are actually two groups of \*elect people and this stems from the 'Firstborn' inheritance that Jesus Christ is to receive. - 'Deuteronomy 21:17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; \*the right of the firstborn is his.' - 'Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head - of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the \*firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.' The Biblical inheritance of the firstborn is a double portion and as an inheritance Jesus is to receive both the Jews and the Nations (Gentiles) two inheritances and therefore two groups of called and two groups of those who answer the call of God and become the chosen, elect, justified, predestined and glorified by God. Note: Jesus is to inherit the Jews and the Gentiles this does include all of those who have ever existed it includes the Righteous Gentiles of Lot's day before Abraham, all the time up until the Christian [mostly Gentile] Church and the future Gentile Martyred Saints of Revelation. Also Note: The inheritance of Jesus does include the earth, all creation and all possessions, the earth will pass away and there will be a new earth so primarily The Kingdom of Jesus is uniquely about people and about God's love for people. Jesus came to save the people and His plan for eternity is centered and oriented only around the people of His creation. --- Israel is one portion of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.' - 'Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose [to reign from] Jerusalem again.' - 'Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds [David was a shepherd]: From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people [Jews] and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.} --- Israel is the Elect of God: 'Isaiah 45:4 For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel Mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.' --- The Gentiles are the second [double portion] of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.' - 'Psalms 2:7,8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee [both physical birth of Jesus in the manger and Resurrection day of Jesus] Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.' - 'Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left [the Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population]; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate to be inhabited.' --- The [Gentile in nature] Christian Church is also the elect of God: 'Titus 1:1-2 [Apostle] Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began ...'

**MATTHEW 24 (PART 2) - JESUS CONCLUDES HIS "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" BY TELLING HIS DISCIPLES SOME MORE PARABLES ABOUT THE END TIMES AND ABOUT HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - JESUS BEGAN HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE TALKING ABOUT DECEPTION AND THE END TIMES AND JESUS ENDS HIS FINAL MOUNT OLIVET WORDS BY TALKING ABOUT ETERNAL JUDGMENT AND ETERNAL LIFE -- 'MATTHEW 25:46 AND THESE SHALL GO AWAY INTO EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT: BUT THE RIGHTEOUS INTO LIFE ETERNAL'**

The Second Coming of the Lord: Matthew 24:44-51 Therefore be ye [Disciples] also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh [Second Coming]. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom His Lord hath made ruler over His household [Church], to give them meat [Bible study] in due season [every day]? Blessed is that servant, whom His Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His [Heavenly] goods. But and if that evil servant [backslider] shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth His [2nd] coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellow servants [Disciples], and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come [Second Coming] in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion [eternal damnation] with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. - The teaching of Jesus Christ is about Heaven and the open opportunity for people to spend eternity in heaven and His teaching is also about hell and the very real possibility of people spending eternity in hell. God created mankind for a purpose and

God came to a separated mankind with His purpose to reunite mankind back together with Himself in Heaven where it has always been intended for mankind to be in fellowship and in communion with the Holy God.

MATTHEW 25-26 - JESUS HAS CONCLUDED HIS MOUNT OLIVET TEACHINGS AND DISCOURSE WITH HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS NOW COMPLETELY SETS HIS MIND ON THE EVENTS OF THE COMING FEASTS OF THE PASSOVER WEEK - EVENTS THAT WILL INCLUDE INITIATING AND INSTITUTING THE NEW TESTAMENT WITH HIS COMMUNION BREAD AND WINE OFFERING TO THE DISCIPLES - HIS SELF-SACRIFICE ON THE CROSS AND THREE DAYS LATER HIS GLORIOUS ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION

'Matthew 26:17 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread [The Passover is an unleavened bread feast and the unleavened part starts on the 14th day of Nisan (the selection of the lamb is on the 10th) then the feast continues with the seven days of the Feast of Unleavened bread starting on the 15th of Nisan for a total of eight straight days of unleavened bread] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city (Jerusalem) to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He (Jesus) sat down with the twelve (Apostles). And as they did eat [the Passover], He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you [Judas] shall betray Me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Lord, is it I? And He answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me. The Son of Man goeth [to the cross] as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto Him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took Bread, and Blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many [all] for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit [grape] of the vine, until that day when I drink it New with you in [Heaven] My Father's Kingdom. And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives.' - The Communion of Jesus Christ: The sacrifice offering of Jesus Christ was His physical body, His mind (soul) and His Spirit [Jesus was separated from the Father while on the cross]. The Communion Bread and the Communion Cup that Jesus is offering His disciples to partake in references both the physical sacrifice offering of Jesus on and the cross and it also represents the Resurrected Eternal Spiritual Body and Spiritual Life Blood of the Resurrected Jesus. When we take and break the Unleavened Bread of Communion we are referencing the physical body of Jesus Christ and when we take the Wine of the Communion of Jesus Christ and mingle it with the water we are referencing the physical blood of Jesus Christ. When we eat the bread of the body of Jesus Christ we are internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus and likewise when we drink of the Wine of Jesus we are drinking and internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus. In a sense we are breaking the physical and taking on the Spiritual. -- '1 Corinthians 11:23-28 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night [Passover] in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took [physical] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the Cup, when He had supped, saying, This Cup is the [Resurrection] New Testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He come [2nd coming]. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the [physical and Spiritual resurrection] Body and Blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself [Melchizedek Priesthood], and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:9-14 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance ... and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.'

MATTHEW 27 - AFTER THE COMMUNION (PASSOVER) CELEBRATION JESUS AND NOW ELEVEN OF HIS APOSTLES GO TO THE MOUNT OF OLIVES WHILE JUDAS HAD DEPARTED EARLIER TO BETRAY JESUS - JESUS SUFFERS BETRAYAL, ARRESTS, REJECTION, MOCKERY AND FINALLY CRUCIFIXION AND PHYSICAL DEATH

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when

He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God.

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - CLONED FROM BLOOD REMOVED [1978] FROM THE SHROUD OF TURIN [POSSIBLY CLONED/GENE-SPLICED WITH PRINCE CHARLES SPERM AND] USED TO IMPREGNATE PRINCESS DIANA (MARRIED 1981 TO PRINCE CHARLES 13 YEARS HER SENIOR) FOR THE 1982 TIMED BIRTH [30 IN 2012] OF PRINCE WILLIAM {PRINCESS DIANA'S SON WILLIAM TURNING 30 IN 2012. THE AGE OF 30 IS THE BIBLICAL LEGAL PRIESTLY AGE (BEFORE 30 A LEVITE COULD ONLY BE AN ASSISTANT PRIEST), BOTH JOHN THE BAPTIST (LEVITICAL AND JESUS [MELCHIZEDEK PRIEST]) BEGAN THEIR MINISTRIES AT THE LEGAL AGE OF 30 [JOHN'S MOTHER AND MARY WERE OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID/JUDAH BUT JOHN'S FATHER WAS A LEVITICAL PRIEST (LUKE 1:8) A DESCENDANT OF AARON FROM THE HOUSE OF LEVI]. ALSO THE LONDON 2012 OLYMPICS THE XXX OLYMPIAD (UNHOLY TRINITY OLYMPIAD) IS DELIBERATELY TIMED AND PLACED TO BE IN LONDON IN 2012 THE BIRTH OF THE NEW AGE, FOR A DESIRED SATANIC AWAKENING IN 2013 [FOX NEWS USES THE NUMBER 13 IN EVERYTHING NOW]. IT WILL ALSO PROBABLY COME OUT THAT PRINCE CHARLES IS UNABLE TO NATURALLY HAVE CHILDREN AS HENRY, THE YOUNGER BROTHER OF PRINCE WILLIAM IS ALREADY CONSIDERED BY MOST NOT TO BE THE SON OF PRINCE CHARLES BUT THE SON OF JAMES HEWITT.}[NOTE: ITS POSSIBLE AND PROBABLE THAT SATAN QUICKLY REALIZED WHO HIS SCAPEGOAT WAS IN BARABBAS AND THAT BARABBAS SOON AFTER HIS PASSOVER RELEASE WAS RECAPTURED BY ROMAN SOLDIERS AND QUICKLY CRUCIFIED AS JESUS HAD JUST RECENTLY BEEN CRUCIFIED AND THAT SATAN WOULD DEVISE A WAY TO KEEP SOME OF THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF BARABBAS FOR FUTURE END TIME USE AND THAT THE IMAGE CREATED ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN AND THE BLOOD ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN ARE THAT OF BARABBAS. THE UNIQUE IMAGE AND BLOODSTAINED SHROUD CLOTH COULD BE OF BARABBAS AND HAVING BEEN KEPT AND PASSED ON BY THE FOLLOWERS OF BARABBAS UNTIL ULTIMATELY IT CAME INTO THE POSSESSION OF THE CRUSADERS AND KNIGHTS TEMPLAR IN ABOUT 1300 A.D. THE SHROUD OF TURIN POSSIBLY BEING A CLOTH AND IMAGE OF BARNABAS IT'S CERTAINLY NOT THE IMAGE AND BLOOD OF JESUS.] (YOUTUBE)

Dr. Joye shocks George Noory on Coast-to-Coast - February 9, 2009. [\[link\]](#)

FOXNEWS.COM: ITALIAN SCIENTISTS REPRODUCES SHROUD OF TURIN - A PROFESSOR OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF PAVIA - GARLASCHELLI MADE AVAILABLE TO REUTERS THE PAPER HE WILL DELIVER AND THE ACCOMPANYING COMPARATIVE PHOTOGRAPHS - BUT SCIENTISTS HAVE THUS FAR BEEN AT A LOSS TO EXPLAIN HOW THE [ORIGINAL SHROUD OF TURIN] IMAGE WAS LEFT ON THE CLOTH

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that it is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Skeptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [[link](#)]

THE SHROUD OF TURIN - THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD IS UNIQUELY THREE-DIMENSIONAL - THE LIFE-SIZE IMAGE ON THE CLOTH IS NOT THE RESULT OF PIGMENT, STAIN, \*ACID, DYE, OR ANY APPLIED MATERIAL - THE IMAGE ITSELF IS CONFINED TO THE TOP-MOST FIBRILS OF THE CLOTH'S FIBERS - WHATEVER MADE THE IMAGE DID NOT PENETRATE THE FIBERS OF THE CLOTH AS ALL KNOWN ARTISTIC MATERIALS WOULD - THE EXACT WAY THE MAN WAS CRUCIFIED CLOSELY MATCHES BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS OF JESUS'S CRUCIFIXION. AMONG OTHER THINGS, THERE ARE 120 LESIONS, THE SHAPE OF DUMBBELLS, DISTRIBUTED OVER THE BACK AND RUNNING AROUND THE FRONT OF THE BODY--PROBABLY CAUSED BY A ROMAN WHIP CALLED A FLAGRUM WHOSE THONGS WERE TIPPED WITH BITS OF LEAD OR BONE. THERE IS A DEEP WOUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE BODY BETWEEN THE RIBS WHICH BLED PROFUSELY (WHICH IS WHAT BIBLICAL RECORDS INDICATE HAPPENED WHEN A SPEAR WAS THRUST INTO CHRIST'S SIDE). THERE ARE THORN-LIKE MARKS ON THE VICTIM'S HEAD (POSSIBLY FROM A CROWN OF THORNS). AND THE VICTIM'S LEGS WERE NOT BROKEN (WHICH IS SIGNIFICANT BOTH BECAUSE ROMAN-STYLE CRUCIFIXIONS ENDED WITH THEIR VICTIM'S LEGS BEING BROKEN AND BECAUSE THE NEW TESTAMENT ACCOUNT OF CHRIST'S DEATH INDICATES THAT THIS WAS A ROMAN CUSTOM WHICH JESUS WAS SPARED FROM) - THE BEARD AND HAIR STYLE OF THE CRUCIFIED MAN WERE NOT COMMON ANYWHERE IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE EXCEPT PALESTINE. THE IMAGE HAS SEMITIC FEATURES, INCLUDING SIDELOCKS AND A UNPLAITED PONYTAIL

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud

was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has Semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare

Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - IS PRINCE WILLIAMS THE FACE ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? IS THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD THE ANTICHRIST - THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST? (YOUTUBE)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[link\]](#)

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT THERE IS REAL BLOOD (AND NOT PAINT OR A STAIN) ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? - 1980 THEY (GILBERT AND GILBERT) CONCLUDED THAT THE BLOOD FLECKS ARE REAL BLOOD - SEVERAL CLAIMS HAVE BEEN MADE THAT THE BLOOD HAS BEEN FOUND TO BE TYPE AB - THE BLOOD APPEARS TO BE SO OLD THAT THE DNA IS BADLY FRAGMENTED

Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs. contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[link\]](#)

JULY 08, 2009: BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM TO CREATE HUMAN SPERM - BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM THEY HAVE CREATED HUMAN SPERM FROM STEM CELLS. BUT OTHER EXPERTS HAVE QUESTIONED THEIR DATA

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[link\]](#)

IUC WORLD EXCLUSIVE: PRINCE CHARLES NOT HARRY'S REAL FATHER - THE FACT THAT DIANA'S EX LOVER JAMES HEWITT IS THE HARRY'S REAL FATHER - DIANA STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH CHARLES YEARS BEFORE HARRY WAS BORN - JUST THE WAY THEY KILLED DIANA THEY'LL KILL JAMES

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive cover-up to hide the fact that Diana's ex-lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the cover-up. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told

IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive cover-up involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a TV interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[link\]](#)

CUTTINGEDGE.ORG: 2012 - IS THIS THE YEAR WHEN (BRITISH) ANTICHRIST MIGHT ARISE? - "ALL RIGHT, I HAVE SEEN ENOUGH CALCULATIONS AND DISCERNING FACTS TO CONVINC ME: ANTICHRIST WILL ARISE FROM THE HOUSE OF WINDSOR (BRITISH ROYALTY) - IF THE TIMING IS SOON, PRINCE CHARLES WILL BE THAT MAN; IF THE TIMING IS DELAYED, PRINCE WILLIAM WILL BE ANTICHRIST. HOWEVER, PRINCE WILLIAM MUST TURNS 30, WHICH IS THE JEWISH MINIMUM AGE FOR A MAN TO BE A RABBI. WILLIAMS TURNS 30 ON 2012. SINCE THE ILLUMINATI ALWAYS HAS A "PLAN A" AND A "PLAN B", THIS SCENARIO COULD BE VERY PROBABLE

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi, Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turns 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [\[link\]](#)

RENAISSANCE RADIO #6: THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION SET FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS (MP3-SECULAR)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [\[link\]](#)

RIK CLAY - LONDON-ZION-2012 - LONDON THE NEW JERUSALEM - THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION LIKELY BEING PREPARED FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS [IPAPER BOOK - RIGHT CLICK AND PRINT] (BOOK-IPAPER-SECULAR)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be

arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 28 - THE BETRAYAL, REJECTION, CRUCIFIXION AND DEATH HAVE ALL HAPPENED TO JESUS AS MAN HAS HAD HIS SAY ABOUT THE SON OF GOD - JESUS IN TURN HAS FORGIVEN MANKIND FOR ALL OF OUR TRANSGRESSIONS - JESUS THEN CONQUERED DEATH AS HE RESURRECTED FROM THE GRAVE THE THIRD DAY AND BEGAN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE OLD TESTAMENT HAS COME TO A CONCLUSION AND THE NEW TESTAMENT HAS NOW BEGUN BEING INSTITUTED IN THE PERSON, LIFE, POWER AND RESURRECTION AUTHORITY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 28:2-5 AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE: FOR THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DESCENDED FROM HEAVEN, AND CAME AND ROLLED BACK THE STONE FROM THE DOOR, AND SAT UPON IT. HIS COUNTENANCE WAS LIKE LIGHTNING, AND HIS RAIMENT WHITE AS SNOW: AND FOR FEAR OF HIM THE KEEPERS DID SHAKE, AND BECAME AS DEAD MEN. AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THE WOMEN, FEAR NOT YE: FOR I KNOW THAT YE SEEK JESUS, WHICH WAS CRUCIFIED. HE IS NOT HERE [DEAD]: FOR HE IS [ALIVE] RISEN, AS HE SAID'

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.'

## SAINT MARK

GOSPEL OF MARK [THE 2ND GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST] - MARK'S GOSPEL OPENS BY PROCLAIMING, "THE BEGINNING OF THE GOOD NEWS OF JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF GOD" THIS OPENING STATEMENT IMMEDIATELY REVEALS WHO JESUS IS, AND TELLS READERS THE POINT OF THE ENTIRE BOOK {NOTE: THE GOSPEL OF MARK IS CONSIDERED BY PAPIAS (AD 60-130) AND CLEMENT OF ALEXANDREA (AD 150-215) TO BE THE EYEWITNESS EVENTS AND RELOCATIONS OF THE APOSTLE PETER AS TOLD TO MARK [JOHN MARK] WHO FAITHFULLY RECORDED PETER'S VERSION OF EVENTS IN HIS GOSPEL OF MARK.}

Mark's Gospel opens by proclaiming, "The beginning of the good news of Jesus Christ, the son of God." This opening statement immediately reveals who Jesus is, and tells readers the point of the entire book. The first part of the Gospel deals with John the Baptist and his preparation for Jesus. John starts baptizing people and attracting disciples. Jesus goes to John to be baptized as well. When he baptizes Jesus, a voice from heaven is heard: "You are my Son, the Beloved; with whom I am well pleased." In hearing this, God the Father, first person of the Trinity reveals who Jesus is in this first episode. The episode then ends with the arrest of John the Baptist. John's arrest serves as a warning that there will be a struggle between good and evil. ... From this point forward, the Gospel of Mark contains what is commonly called "the messianic mystery." This is the idea that the messiah will have to suffer, die, and then be raised. This was confusing to many of Jesus' followers, because their concept of the messiah was someone who, like King David, would come as a military hero to conquer their enemies. Jesus came to conquer, but He conquers sin and death. During this episode, Jesus asks the apostles "Who do people say that I am?" They respond, "John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and still others, one of the prophets" [MK 8:27-30]. Jesus then asks, "But who do you say that I am?" At first, none of them respond, but then Peter answers: "You are the Messiah." [MK 8:31-33] Peter answers correctly, but does not fully understand what he is saying. Later in the Bible, Jesus tells him that it was God the Father who told him to say this, and he received this knowledge through a divine revelation. Thus Peter is the second person in Mark's Gospel to reveal who Jesus is. [[link](#)]

## OVERVIEW OF THE GOSPEL OF MARK

An overview of the gospel of Mark includes biographical information about the author. We know, for example, that Mark came from a wealthy family who very likely hosted meetings of early Jerusalem believers, including the Master's Passover Supper (Mark 14:12-16, Acts 1:13, 12:12). It's possible that the young Mark followed Jesus and the disciples from his house to the Garden of Gethsemane, where he escaped capture only by fleeing naked when temple soldiers snatched at the linen sheet he wrapped around himself (Mark 14:51). We also know that Barnabas, who first led, then accompanied Paul on the first missionary journey, was a nephew of Mark's mother and therefore Mark's cousin (Colossians 4:10). Both Paul and Barnabas esteemed Mark worthy enough to accompany them when they left Jerusalem for Antioch after the famine-visit (Acts 11:27-30, 12:25); and when they began their first missionary journey (Acts 13:5). [\[link\]](#)

THE GOSPEL OF MARK - BACKGROUND NOTES - MARK [BY MODERN CRITICS OF CHRISTIANITY] IS GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE FIRST GOSPEL ACCOUNT OF JESUS THAT WAS WRITTEN - MATTHEW & LUKE LIKELY DREW ON THE WRITING OF MARK AS THOSE SUBSEQUENT GOSPELS WERE COMPOSED - THE VAST MAJORITY OF COMMENTATORS BELIEVE THE GOSPEL OF MARK WAS WRITTEN BY JOHN MARK, THE STUDENT OF PETER AND TRAVELING COMPANION OF PAUL AND BARNABAS {NOTE: THE GOSPELS ARE PLACED IN THE BIBLE IN THE ORDER THAT THEY WERE WRITTEN FIRST MATTHEW (THE GOSPEL WAS TO GO TO THE JEWISH PEOPLE FIRST), THEN MARK WRITING FOR THE APOSTLE PETER USED MATTHEW'S GOSPEL AS AN EXAMPLE, THEN LUKE USED BOTH MATTHEW AND MARK (COMPLETING THE THREE SIMILAR, SYNOPTIC GOSPELS), LASTLY JOHN NARRATED HIS UNIQUE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST FOR THE CHURCH. ALSO NOTE: HAD THE GOSPELS NOT BEEN PLACED IN THE ORDER THAT THEY WERE WRITTEN (MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE AND JOHN) THE GOSPEL OF LUKE AND THE BOOK OF ACTS WOULD NOT BE SPLIT UP BUT THE EARLY CHURCH DECIDED THAT IT WAS MUCH MORE IMPORTANT TO HAVE THE GOSPELS IN THE ORDER THAT GOD GAVE THEM TO THE CHURCH THAN TO HAVE THE GOSPEL OF LUKE AND ACTS TOGETHER IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.}

John Mark: Converted to Christianity by Peter who calls him "his son" (1 Pet 5:14). Peter gave John Mark much attention in helping him grow in his faith - likely as a result of the prominence of his family in the faith community and his earnest desire to grow. Mark was at his mother's home when Peter arrived after his miraculous release from prison (Acts 12:12) - the only man identified by name from the "many people gathered there to pray". Papias (AD 60-130) and Clement of Alexandria (AD 150-215) report that Mark was the close attendant and "interpreter" of Peter and wrote his gospel from the recollections and teachings of Peter. (Nelson, ISBE) Other tradition says Mark had been a priest (Barnabas, and the family, was a Levite) and after becoming a Christian he amputated a finger to disqualify himself for that service and gained the nickname kolobo-daktulos, "stumpy fingered". -- The Gospel according to Mark: The second book of the New Testament and the earliest of the four gospels, according to most New Testament scholars. The Gospel of Mark portrays the person of Jesus more by what He does than by what He says. It is characterized by a vivid, direct style that leaves the impression of familiarity with the original events. Although Mark is the shortest of the four gospels, it pays close attention to matters of human interest. Mark is fond of linking the episodes of Jesus' ministry together with catchwords (for example, "immediately," "then"), rather than editorial comment; and frequently he interrupts a longer story by inserting a smaller one within it (Mark 5:21-43; 6:6-30; 11:12-25; 14:1-11). [\[link\]](#)

MARK 1 - THE GOSPEL OF MARK STARTS WITH PETER'S GREAT REVELATION "JESUS THE SON OF GOD" THE REVELATION OF PETER IS RECORDED IN EACH OF THE FOUR GOSPELS [MATTHEW 16:16, MARK 8:29, LUKE 9:20, JOHN 6:69] - 'MARK 1:1 THE BEGINNING OF THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF GOD'

Mark 1:14-18 Now after that John [the Baptist] was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God, And saying, \*The [Old Testament] time is fulfilled, and \*the Kingdom of God is at hand: \*repent ye, and believe the Gospel [Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God]. Now as He [Jesus] walked by the sea of Galilee, He saw Simon [Peter] and \*Andrew [originally a disciple of John the Baptist - John 1:40] his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed Him [Jesus]. And when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw James [martyred

by Herod, Acts 12:2] the son of Zebedee, and John [the beloved Disciple, originally a disciple of John the Baptist - John 1:37] his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. And straightway He [Jesus] called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after Him. - Note: The Gospel of Mark is the eyewitness account and personal experiences of the Apostle Peter and therefore the Gospel of Mark begins with Jesus as an adult just as Jesus begins His ministry when Peter first encountered Jesus.

MARK 2 - IN THESE FEW EVENTS PETER CONTINUES TO GIVE CLOSE INTIMATE FIRST PERSON DETAILS OF HIS TIME SPENT WITH JESUS - PETER TALKS<sup>1</sup> ABOUT JESUS BEING IN HIS HOUSE, HIS BEING WITH JESUS WHEN HE CALLED MATTHEW INTO DISCIPLESHIP AND OF JESUS BEING IN MATTHEW'S HOUSE ALONG WITH PETER AND MANY OTHER DISCIPLES -- 'MARK 2:1 AND AGAIN HE [JESUS] ENTERED INTO CAPERNAUM, AFTER SOME DAYS; AND IT WAS NOISED THAT HE WAS IN \*THE HOUSE [PETER'S HOUSE].'

Mark 2:14 And as He [Jesus] passed by, He saw Levi [Matthew] the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom [tax station], and said unto him, Follow Me. And he arose and followed Him. And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house [Matthew's house], many publicans [tax collectors] and sinners sat also together with Jesus \*and His disciples [including Peter]: for there were many, and they followed Him. And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw Him [Jesus] eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that He eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners? When Jesus heard it, He saith unto them, They that are whole [lit. healthy] have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous [redeemed Jews], but sinners to repentance. - Note: Jesus focused His ministry prior to His cross and His resurrection on the gathering of the lost sheep of the House of Israel. After His cross and resurrection Jesus is calling everyone into a personal relationship with Himself.

MARK 3 - PETER AND THE DISCIPLES ON SEVERAL OCCASIONS ACCOMPANY JESUS INTO SOME OF THE SYNAGOGUES IN ISRAEL -- 'MARK 3:1-2 AND HE [JESUS] ENTERED AGAIN INTO THE SYNAGOGUE [IN CAPERNAUM]; AND THERE WAS A MAN THERE WHICH HAD A WITHERED HAND. AND THEY [PHARISEES] WATCHED HIM, WHETHER HE WOULD HEAL HIM ON THE SABBATH DAY; THAT THEY MIGHT ACCUSE HIM.'

Mark 3:6-8 6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians [Jewish supporters of King Herod] against Him, how they might destroy Him. But Jesus withdrew Himself with His disciples to the sea [Galilee]: and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judaea, And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He [Jesus] did, came unto Him. - Peter is recalling both the concerted opposition that Jesus faced and the broad based and very vast following that Jesus acquired during His brief public ministry.

CAPERNAUM - THE HOUSE OF ST. PETER - THE BASALT SYNAGOGUE [AT CAPERNAUM] WHICH IS REFERRED TO IN THE FOUR GOSPELS (PHOTOS)

Overview: Aside from various references to Capernaum in the Gospels, the earliest literary attestation of Capernaum is from Josephus, who refers to the village in connection with a fertile spring. The Jewish historian reports he spent a night there with a fever during the second year of the Jewish War. For centuries, Capernaum has traditionally been identified as a site located on the northwestern shore of the Sea of Galilee, about three miles west of the upper Jordan River. In 1838, Edward Robinson correctly identified there the remains of a synagogue that was partly excavated by Charles Wilson between 1865 and 1866. More extensive excavations took place in the early twentieth century, first by Heinrich Kohl and Carl Watzinger (1905) and then by Wendelin von Menden (1906-1915). In 1921, the synagogue was partially restored by Gaudenzio Orfali. In more recent times, Virgilio Corbo and Stanislaw Loffreda conducted nineteen seasons at Capernaum between 1968 and 1986, excavating not only the synagogue, but also a nearby church that had long been associated with the house of St. Peter. Most recent excavations have revealed two synagogues, a white limestone synagogue dating from the fourth to fifth centuries CE [A.D.], and a black basalt synagogue dating from the first half of the first century CE [A.D.]. Only foundation walls, gray marble column fragments and a cobblestone floor remain from the earlier structure, which measured 24.5 by 18.7 meters on the exterior and possessed walls over a meter thick. ... This structure was built on top

of an earlier synagogue [the Gospels synagogue] that was founded in the first century CE [A.D.] and constructed out of basalt. Only the foundation walls and cobblestone floor remain [exhibit B and C in the B&W photo] from this earlier [synagogue] building [the synagogue at Capernaum mentioned in the four Gospels]. Column drums made out of gray marble have also been discovered in a lower stratum of fill material. It is thus the basalt synagogue which is referred to in the four Gospels. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 4 - PETER WAS PRESENT AT MOST OF THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS CRIST AND EXPERIENCED FIRSHAND THE MANY CROWDS THAT GATHERED TO HEAR JESUS TEACH -- 'MARK 4:1-2 AND HE [JESUS] BEGAN AGAIN TO TEACH BY THE [GALILEE] SEA SIDE: AND THERE WAS GATHERED UNTO HIM A GREAT MULTITUDE, SO THAT HE ENTERED INTO A SHIP [FISHING BOAT], AND SAT IN THE SEA; AND THE WHOLE MULTITUDE WAS BY THE SEA ON THE [SHORE] LAND. AND HE [JESUS] TAUGHT THEM MANY THINGS BY PARABLES, AND SAID UNTO THEM IN HIS DOCTRINE ...'

Mark 4:9-12 And He [Jesus] said unto them [crowd of people], He that hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. And when He [Jesus] was alone, they that were about Him with the Twelve [Apostles] asked of Him [about] the parable [regarding hearing]. And He said unto them, Unto you [through the Holy Spirit] it is given to know \*\*the Mystery of the Kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: That seeing they may see, \*and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; \*lest at any time they should be {prematurely} converted, and their sins should be forgiven them {and then they fall away making it more difficult or even unable to be restored}. - Apparently what Jesus is talking about here is that Parables are given in order to help alleviate shallow, misguided and false conversions to Christianity. - Note: An easy, cheap (modern) Gospel is often a throwaway Gospel that people hear and then having easily accepted a simplistic message [lacking in conviction of sin and of the need for the cross and resurrection of Jesus] and usually having accepting it for wrong and selfish reasons can then later easily reject the Christian message not having had a definite eternal, divine [heavenly] basis for their relationship with God. - Also Note: The Gospel is also not manufactured of hardship, rules and regulations either but the Gospel is a living, accurate, truthful, Spiritual relationship with the living, loving, Holy creator of the universe, Father God [Jesus and the Holy Spirit] the eternal God of all existence.

LIVINGWATERS.COM: TRUE AND FALSE CONVERSION - HELL'S BEST KEPT SECRET (ONLINE AUDIO)

True and False Conversion: While the other teachings in this series have special emphasis in particular areas, this teaching is foundational, and goes hand in hand with Tape A. It is very important that you understand it, as it will have great bearing on how you spend your time, and how you share the principles of God's Word. If you have ever wondered why so much of the Church looks and acts just like the world, you will love this teaching. ... Hell's Best Kept Secret: Why do 80-90% of those making a [modern] decision for Christ fall away from the faith? What is the principle that Spurgeon, Wesley, Whitefield, etc., used to reach the lost? Why has the Church neglected it? Don't let anything stop you from listening to this incredible teaching. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 5 - THE DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE PETER IS GOING TO WITNESS (MARK 5:2), EXPERIENCE (LUKE 22:31) AND DISCERN (ACTS 8:20) THE SPIRITUAL REALM ON A LEVEL THAT FEW OTHERS HAVE EVER PARTICIPATED IN - JESUS HEALS A MAN SEVERELY POSSESSED BY A MULTITUDE OF DEMONS -- 'MARK 5:18-20 AND WHEN HE [JESUS] WAS COME INTO THE SHIP [FISHING BOAT], HE THAT HAD BEEN POSSESSED WITH THE DEVIL PRAYED [ASKED] HIM [JESUS] THAT HE MIGHT [TRAVEL] BE WITH HIM. HOWBEIT [HOWEVER] JESUS SUFFERED HIM NOT, BUT SAITH UNTO HIM, \*\*GO HOME TO THY FRIENDS, AND TELL THEM HOW GREAT THINGS THE LORD HATH DONE FOR THEE, AND HATH HAD COMPASSION ON THEE. AND HE DEPARTED, AND BEGAN TO PUBLISH IN DECAPOLIS [THE 10 GREEK CITIES IN ISRAEL] HOW GREAT THINGS JESUS HAD DONE FOR HIM: AND ALL MEN DID MARVEL. - NOTE: JESUS HEALED THE MAN AND DID NOT TAKE HIM AWAY LIKE SOME CULT BUT INSTEAD RESTORED THE HEALED MAN TO HIS FAMILY AND HIS COMMUNITY AND THERE WITHIN HIS OWN COMMUNITY DID HE BEGIN TO SHARE WITH OTHERS THE GLORIOUS COMPASSION OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.'

Mark 5:1-17 And they [Jesus and His Disciples] came over unto the other side of the Sea [of Galilee], into the country of the Gadarenes [Southern Galilee area]. And when He was come out of the ship [fishing boat], immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, Who had his dwelling among the tombs [in the graveyard]; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces [by his demonic rage and strength]: neither could any man tame [comfort] him. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting [harming] himself with stones. But when he saw Jesus [and safety] afar off, \*\*he ran and worshipped Him [Jesus], And cried with a loud [demonic possessed] voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I [the demonic spirit speaking through the homeless man] adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. For He [Jesus] said unto him [unclean spirit], Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit. And He [Jesus] asked him [unclean spirit], What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion [a large well-armed group]: for we are many. And he [unclean spirit] besought Him much that He would not send them [legion] away out of the country [the country (area) of the Gadarenes - apparently a demonic stronghold]. Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. \*\*And forthwith Jesus gave them leave [permission]. And the unclean spirits went out [of the man], and entered into the swine [pigs]: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, they were about two thousand [pigs]; and were choked [drowned] in the sea. And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see [the pig carcasses] what it was that was done. And they come to Jesus, and see him that \*was possessed with the devil, \*and had the legion, {now healed and} sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid [it was too much for them]. And they [those feeding the pigs] that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine. And they began to pray [ask] Him [Jesus] to depart out of their [region] coasts. - The main work of Jesus is in the spiritual realm and He is presiding over both the clean (holy) spirit realm and also ultimately presiding over the disobedient unclean (unholy) demonic realm. The discovery of the spirit realm and the realization of the authority and work of Jesus in and over the spirit realm (1 Corinthians 15:24) is usually initially very overwhelming to most [if not all] people but the spirit realm [both the holy and unholy] is actually so pervasive that generally it cannot be ignored but must be dealt with by humans and hopefully dealt with in the correct context that Jesus Christ is the sole authority of the entire spiritual and physical spectrum encompassing both the physical and the spiritual realms.

### 3 STRIKING PRAYERS IN THE BIBLE - THERE ARE THREE STRIKING PRAYERS FOUND IN THE BIBLE WHICH DESERVE OUR INDIVIDUAL AND UNDIVIDED ATTENTION

There are three striking prayers found in the Bible which deserve our individual and undivided attention. Believe it or not - the first one was prayed by [legion] a group of three thousand demons. The second was prayed by a multitude of people [locals of Gadarenes]. And the third was prayed by a [homeless] man who was just set free from demonic power. ... In summary, the demons in the first example were wanting to get away from Jesus. The multitudes in the second example wanted Jesus to get away from them. And now, in this third example, we find the delivered man earnestly desiring to follow Jesus wherever He went. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 6 - THE PEOPLE IN THE AREA 'COUNTRY' OF THE GADARENES HAD OVERCOME THEIR INITIAL SHOCK AND HAD COME TO GRIPS WITH THEIR SHOCKING SPIRITUAL REALM ENCOUNTER REGARDING JESUS AND HAD BEGUN TO SPREAD THE WORD OF THE GOOD NEWS OF HAVING A [SPIRITUAL, MIND (SOUL) AND POSSIBLY BODY] HEALING ENCOUNTER WITH JESUS CHRIST -- 'MARK 6:53 AND [LATER] WHEN THEY HAD PASSED OVER [THE SEA OF GALILEE], THEY CAME INTO THE LAND OF GENNESARET [NORTHERN GALILEE], AND DREW TO THE SHORE.'

Mark 6:53 And when they had passed over [the Sea of Galilee], they came into the land of Gennesaret [Northern shore of Galilee], and drew to the shore. And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they [people already] knew Him [from the previous healing of the demon possessed man in Gadarene - Southern Galilee], And [the people] ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard He [Jesus] was. And whithersoever He entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought Him that they might touch if it were but the border of His garment: and as many as touched [made contact with] Him were made

whole [lit. safe from illness - Sozo, G4982]. - The healing that is being discussed in this part of the Bible is "sozo" and means to be made safe by being removed from danger. For instance in a physical sense Jesus would be the barrier between a person and a disease such as malaria and with Jesus the person is 'sozo' safe from malaria. Later 'soszo' is carried out into 'Salvation' with Jesus being the barrier between us and sin and in the same way one would be healed physically from a disease like leprosy or malaria the blood of Jesus has healed and saved us from the eternal dangers of the disease of sin. - Also: Note healings can be physical, spiritual and emotional and will encompass a duration of time especially physical healings in that all the people that Jesus raised from the dead did eventually physically die again, the point being that 'sozo' is a continuing and ongoing work of salvation, healing and safety in the life of each individual in a 'contact' relationship with Jesus Christ. Salvation 'sozo' healing by God is not just a onetime, anonymous drive by event but it is a continual [and spiritually eternal] part of the moment by moment relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

MARK 7 - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES ARE NOW BACK IN CAPERNAUM AT PETER'S HOUSE -- 'MARK 7:9-13 AND HE [JESUS] SAID UNTO THEM [JEWISH RELIGIOUS LEADERS], FULL WELL YE REJECT THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD, THAT YE MAY KEEP YOUR OWN TRADITION. ... MAKING THE WORD OF GOD OF NONE [SAFETY - SOZO] EFFECT THROUGH YOUR TRADITION, WHICH YE HAVE DELIVERED [PRESCRIBED]: AND MANY SUCH LIKE [RITUALISTIC] THINGS DO YE.'

Mark 7:14-23 And when He [Jesus] had called all the people unto Him, He said unto them, Hearken [listen] unto me every one of you, and understand: There is nothing [in food] from without a man, that entering into him can defile him [separate him from God]: but the things [thoughts, imaginations and actions] which come out of him [soul and spirit], those are they that defile the man [separate him from God]. If any man have [spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. And when He was entered into the house [back in Capernaum at Peter's house] from the people, His Disciples asked Him concerning the parable. And He saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever [food] thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; \*\*Because it entereth not into his heart [soul and spirit], but into the belly [stomach], and goeth out into the draught [dung], purging all meats? And He [Jesus] said, \*\*\*That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man [separate him from God]. For from within, \*\*\*out of the heart [mind, soul, spirit] of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye (looking to cause evil), blasphemy, \*pride, foolishness: All these evil things come from within, and defile the man [separating him from God]. - Spiritual, emotional and at times even physical healing and wellbeing are interconnected and related to one another. In order to be healed spiritually [Sozo] we have to cooperate emotionally and physically with God. - Note: Salvation, healing, Christian conduct and Christian maturity (Living Temple - Royal Priesthood) drawing close to God is going to be a major theme in the two Epistles of Peter.

MARK 8 - PETER MAKES THE ETERNAL DECLARATION THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST THE REDEEMER-SAVIOR OF ALL MANKIND -- 'MARK 8:29 AND HE [JESUS] SAITH UNTO THEM [HIS DISCIPLES], BUT WHOM SAY YE THAT I AM? AND PETER ANSWERETH AND SAITH UNTO HIM, THOU ART THE CHRIST [MESSIAH].'

Mark 8:27-38 And Jesus went out, and His disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way He asked His disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. And He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto Him, Thou art the Christ. And He [Jesus] charged them that they should tell no man of him [until after the fulness of His cross and resurrection]. \*\*And He began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, \*and after three days rise again. And He spake that saying openly. And Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him. But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He [Jesus] rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men. And when He had called the people unto Him with His disciples also, He said unto them, Whosoever will come after Me, let Him deny himself, and take up his cross [enter in], and follow Me. \*\*For whosoever will save his [own] life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for My sake and the Gospel's, the same shall save it. \*\*For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? \*\*Or what shall a man give in exchange for his [eternal] soul? \*\*\*Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My Words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when He cometh [2nd Coming] in the Glory of His Father with the Holy

Angels. - Note: We are like Peter and the other Disciples are given the opportunity to confess the eternal Truth that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God and once we have entered into that eternal Truth and made that confession we are then to remain in it unwavering.

MARK 9 - THE DISCIPLES PETER, JOHN AND HIS BROTHER JAMES ARE GOING TO WITNESS FIRSTHAND THE RESURRECTION, ETERNAL LIFE FROM DEATH [MOSES AND ELIJAH] AND THE TRANSFIGURATION POWERS [TRANSFORMING THE TEMPORARY PHYSICAL REALM INTO THE ETERNAL SPIRITUAL REALM] OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'MARK 9:1 AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, THAT THERE BE SOME OF THEM THAT STAND HERE, WHICH SHALL NOT TASTE OF DEATH, TILL THEY HAVE SEEN THE [ETERNAL] KINGDOM OF GOD COME WITH [TRANSFIGURATION] POWER.'

Mark 9:2 And after six [a temporary - incomplete Transfiguration] days Jesus taketh with Him Peter, and James [John's brother], and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart [outside of Israel] by themselves: and He [Jesus] was Transfigured [changed into His Spirit body] before them. And His raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller [detergent] on earth can white them. And there appeared unto them Elias (Elijah) with Moses [because of his sin Moses was not allowed to enter the Promise Land (before the cross of Jesus) so Jesus and the three Disciples went outside Israel (the promise land) for Jesus to meet with Moses and Elijah]: and they were talking with Jesus. And \*\*Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, \*\*\*it is good for us to be here [according to Peter's epistles this was the crowning achievement moment of his life to be at the Mount of Transfiguration and to witness the events]: and let us make three tabernacles [grottos]; one for thee [Jesus], and one for Moses, and one for Elias. For he wist [knew] not what to say; for they were sore afraid. And there was a cloud [of witness] that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear [listen to] Him. And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more [Moses and Elijah had returned back down to Paradise - Abraham bosom], save Jesus only with themselves. And as they came down from the Mountain, He [Jesus] charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of Man were risen [resurrection] from the dead. - Jesus instructed the Disciples not to tell the Gospel until they had the fullness of the Gospel in His cross and Resurrection. A Gospel that does not address both redemption from sin (the cross) and a reunited eternal life with God in Haven (the resurrection) is an incomplete Gospel message.

MARK 10 - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES BEGIN TO MAKE THEIR WAY TO JERUSALEM FOR THE EVENTS THAT WOULD BECOME KNOWN AS HOLY WEEK -- 'MARK 10:32 AND THEY [JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES] WERE IN THE WAY GOING UP TO JERUSALEM [THE EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK WERE ABOUT TO BEGIN]; AND JESUS WENT BEFORE THEM: AND THEY WERE AMAZED; AND AS THEY FOLLOWED, THEY [DISCIPLES] WERE AFRAID. AND HE TOOK AGAIN THE TWELVE [APOSTLES], AND BEGAN TO TELL THEM WHAT THINGS SHOULD HAPPEN UNTO HIM ...'

Mark 10:33-34 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man [Jesus] shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the Gentiles: And they [also will reject Jesus and] shall mock Him, and shall scourge Him, and shall spit upon Him, and shall kill him: and the third day He [Jesus] shall rise [resurrection] again. - Note: For a time all of the disciples and Apostles of Jesus will flee from Jesus and all will reject Jesus including all the Jews and all the Gentiles alike. Forsaken, rejected and alone; all by Himself Jesus will go on trial, to the cross and to the grave but then to conquer in His Glorious eternal life Resurrection a life that Jesus since before the creation of time He has offered freely to all mankind.

MARK 11 - THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS CHRIST INTO JERUSALEM WHERE JESUS PRESENTS HIMSELF AS THE KING THE PROMISED MESSIAH (CHRIST) TO ALL MANKIND BOTH TO THE JEWS AND THEN TO THE GENTILES -- 'MARK 11:11 AND JESUS ENTERED INTO JERUSALEM [ON SATURDAY THE SABBATH FEAST DAY], AND INTO THE TEMPLE: AND WHEN HE HAD LOOKED ROUND ABOUT UPON ALL THINGS, AND NOW THE \*EVENTIDE [LIT. CLOSE OF A FEAST DAY - OPSIOS, G3798 (A FEMININE NOUN INSTEAD OF THE REGULAR MASCULINE NOUN)] WAS COME, HE [JESUS] WENT OUT [BACK] UNTO BETHANY WITH THE TWELVE [APOSTLES].' - NOTE: THIS UNIQUE DAY ALSO CORRESPONDS WITH THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF THE ARK OF THE COVENT'S ARRIVAL INTO JERUSALEM "2 SAMUEL 6:15 SO [KING] DAVID AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL BROUGHT UP THE ARK OF THE LORD [INTO JERUSALEM ON THE SABBATH DAY] WITH SHOUTING, AND WITH THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET." - THE PRAYER OF KING DAVID UPON BRINGING THE ARK AND THE PRESENCE OF

GOD INTO JERUSALEM - 1 CHRONICLES 16:7-36 [v.24 24 DECLARE HIS GLORY AMONG THE HEATHEN [GENTILES]; HIS MARVELLOUS WORKS AMONG ALL NATIONS. - v.30 FEAR BEFORE HIM, ALL THE EARTH: THE WORLD [REALM OF GOD] ALSO SHALL BE STABLE, THAT IT BE NOT MOVED. - V.31 LET THE HEAVENS BE GLAD, AND LET THE EARTH REJOICE: AND LET MEN SAY AMONG THE NATIONS, THE LORD REIGNETH (AS KING).]

Mark 11:1-10 And when they [Jesus and His Disciples] came nigh [near] to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, He [Jesus] sendeth forth two of His disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the village [Bethany] over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt [a young donkey] tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that \*the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither. And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go [apparently the colt was a firstborn animal and the owner did not redeem (Numbers 18:15) it from God therefore the young donkey did belong to God and not the person and everyone realizing the colt was unredeemed gave the colt to the two disciples to give to Jesus the true Lord (owner) of the colt]. And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on Him; and He sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down [palm] branches off the trees, and strawed [covered the street with branches] them in the way. And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, \*\*\*saying, Hosanna; Blessed is He [Jesus] that cometh in the Name of the Lord [owner of the universe]: Blessed be \*\*\*the Kingdom of our father [King] David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord: Hosanna [rejoice, praise] in [God] the Highest. - "Psalms 74:12 For God is my King of old, working Salvation in the midst of the earth."

"JESUS WALK" THE 10 DAY ANNUAL EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION - AN ANCIENT HOLY WEEK TIMELINE, BIBLE STUDY, DEVOTIONAL & PERSONAL JOURNAL FOR EASTER WEEK

As disciples of Jesus, let's go back with Jesus and the original disciples to revisit and re-live the last week that Jesus spent on earth. This week is also referred to as "Holy Week." The 10 days will be Friday through the next Sunday. To examine the last week we will have to piece together many items and statements from throughout the Bible. As we go back to the original Holy Week, we will travel like students and detectives, searching the scriptures for events and clues that took place nearly 2,000 years ago. We will in actuality be students and detectives of Jesus, searching out Who He is and what His ministry came to accomplish here on earth. [[link](#)]

MARK 12 - SUMMARY: THE EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK AS THE APOSTLE PETER PARTICIPATED IN THEM - THE DAY AFTER THE [SATURDAY] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY ON THE {SATURDAY SABBATH FEAST DAY} -- [SUNDAY: "MARK 11:12 AND ON THE MORROW (THE DAY AFTER SATURDAY)" JESUS CURSED THE FIG TREE (ON SUNDAY) ON HIS WAY INTO JERUSALEM TO CLEANSE THE TEMPLE BY REMOVING THE MONEY CHANGERS AND REINSTITUTING THE TEMPLE AS A PLACE OF PRAYER AND WORSHIP TO GOD AND THEN TEACHES THE PEOPLE "HIS DOCTRINE" (MARK 11:18).] -- [MONDAY: "MARK 11:20 AND IN THE MORNING (NEXT DAY), AS THEY PASSED BY, THEY SAW THE FIG TREE DRIED UP FROM THE ROOTS." "MARK 11:27 AND THEY COME AGAIN (STILL ON MONDAY) TO JERUSALEM" JESUS AGAIN ENTERS THE NOW CLEANSSED TEMPLE AND CONTINUES TO TEACH TO THE PEOPLE. JESUS' AUTHORITY IS QUESTIONED ON THIS SECOND DAY OF TEACHING BY THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS AND JESUS THEN BEGINS TO TEACH IN PARABLES IN THE TEMPLE AND LATER THAT DAY JESUS [GOD] DEPARTS THE TEMPLE FOR THE LAST TIME. JESUS THEN GIVES HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE (END TIME) TEACHING.] -- [TUESDAY: JUDAS MEETS WITH THE RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL LEADERS IN ORDER TO BETRAY JESUS.] -- [WEDNESDAY: PASSOVER {THE LORD'S PASSOVER FEAST DAY}, COMMUNION, THE NEW TESTAMENT BEGINS TO BE INSTITUTED IN THE BODY-BLOOD, CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST.'] -- [THURSDAY: {THE START OF THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD} (THE NEW JEWISH DAY BEGAN AT SUNDOWN) ARREST IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE, TRIALS (SIX TRIALS; THREE JEWISH AND THREE GENTILE) AND REJECTION OF JESUS BY BOTH THE JEWS AND THE GENTILES. THE CROSS, DEATH AND BURIAL OF JESUS.] -- [FRIDAY: A NORMAL DAY (NON-FEAST DAY). THE TOMB IS SEALED BY THE ROMANS AT THE REQUEST OF THE JEWISH LEADERSHIP, THE FEMALE DISCIPLES OF JESUS PURCHASE AND PREPARE MORE OIL AND SPICES TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS BUT ARE UNABLE TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY BECAUSE THE TOMB IS NOW CLOSED AND SEALED.] -- [SATURDAY: AGAIN THE WEEKLY SABBATH FEAST DAY. THE THIRD DAY AND THIRD NIGHT OF DEATH IS FULFILLED.] -- [SUNDAY: AT THE SUNRISE OF THE NEW DAY ON THE {FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS} JESUS RESURRECTS FROM THE DEAD

DISPLAYING TO HIS FOLLOWERS HIS ETERNAL RESURRECTION LIFE, HIS AUTHORITY OF LIFE OVER DEATH AS HE BEGINS TO REVEAL HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM GLORY TO MANKIND.]

[Monday] Mark 12:1 And He [Jesus] began [the second and final day of Holy Week Temple Teachings] to speak unto them [in the Temple] by parables. ... Mark 12:18-27 Then come unto Him the Sadducees [Jewish religious and political leaders], which say there is no resurrection; and they asked Him, saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were seven {complete} brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. \*\*And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err (error), \*\*\*because ye know not the scriptures, \*\*\*neither the power of God? For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels [no sexual activity] which are in heaven. \*\*And as touching the dead, that they rise [eternal life resurrection]: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the [burning] bush God spake unto him, \*\*\*saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? \*\*\*He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are still completely alive and living in the eternal realm]: ye therefore do greatly err. - Note: Before His own death and resurrection Jesus clears up any doubts about human sexual conduct in heaven [there isn't any] and about the fact that the human spirit and soul is eternal and does participate in God's eternal life resurrection plan for mankind.

MARK 13 - [MONDAY] THE 2ND AND FINAL DAY OF TEMPLE TEACHING ENDS ABRUPTLY AND LATER THAT DAY THE [END TIME] MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE IS GIVEN BY JESUS WITH ONLY THE APOSTLES PETER, JAMES, JOHN AND ANDREW IN ATTENDANCE -- "MARK 13:1-4 AND [MONDAY] AS HE [JESUS] WENT OUT OF THE TEMPLE, ... AND AS HE SAT UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES OVER AGAINST [OVERLOOKING] THE TEMPLE, \*PETER AND JAMES [JOHN'S BROTHER] AND JOHN [JOHN OMITTED (AS UNNECESSARY) THE MOUNT OLIVET (END TIME) TEACHING FROM HIS GOSPEL TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH] AND ANDREW [PETER'S BROTHER] ASKED HIM [JESUS] PRIVATELY, TELL US, WHEN SHALL THESE [KINGDOM OF CHRIST] THINGS BE? AND WHAT SHALL BE THE SIGN WHEN ALL THESE THINGS SHALL BE FULFILLED?' - NOTE: PETER, JAMES AND JOHN WERE THE ONLY THREE APOSTLES PRESENT AT THE MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION WITH JESUS.

Mark 13:28-37 Now learn a Parable of the Fig Tree [3rd Temple in Jerusalem]; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things [preparation to rebuild the 3rd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem] come to pass, know that it [the Kingdom of God] is nigh, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, that \*this generation [the End Time 1967 Jewish return to Jerusalem generation] shall not pass, till all these [End Time - Book of Revelation] things be done. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away. But of that day and that hour [the establishing of the Kingdom of God - Jesus' Throne on earth] knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in Heaven, neither the Son [Jesus - the Kingdom is being given to Jesus as a gift from the Father, therefore Jesus did not yet know the fullness and timing of His gift], but the Father [knows]. \*Take ye heed, \*watch [for the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] and \*pray: for ye know not when the time is. For the Son of Man [Jesus] is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. \*\*Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even [evening], or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing [dawn], or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping [unconscious]. And what I say unto you \*\*I say unto all, Watch [observe and look for the Kingdom of God]. - Note: The fig tree is a parable about man's own religious coverings [i.e. the 3rd Temple - the eventual temple of the Antichrist] as the original fig tree (Genesis 3:7) was a manmade attempt to cover mankind's sins with a false religion.

MARK 14 - [TUESDAY] THE HOLY WEEK EVENTS BEGIN TO FOCUS ON THE PASSOVER FEAST AND JESUS' INSTITUTION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT -- 'MARK 14:1-2 [ON TUESDAY] AFTER TWO DAYS [COUNTING TUESDAY AND STARTING WEDNESDAY (I.E. JOHN 20:26

AND AFTER EIGHT DAYS (7 ROMAN DAYS) COUNTING THE CURRENT DAY RESURRECTION SUNDAY UNTIL THE NEXT SUNDAY)) WAS THE FEAST OF THE [LORD'S] PASSOVER, AND [THE NEXT DAY THE START] OF UNLEAVENED BREAD: AND THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND THE SCRIBES SOUGHT HOW THEY MIGHT TAKE HIM [JESUS] BY CRAFT [DECEIT], AND PUT HIM TO DEATH. BUT THEY SAID [CONSPIRED], \*NOT ON THE FEAST DAY, LEST THERE BE AN UPROAR OF THE PEOPLE. - NOTE: THE PLANS OF SATAN AS ENACTED BY THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS OF THE DAY WAS NOT TO FULFILL THE FEAST DAYS GIVEN BY GOD TO MOSES HOWEVER THAT IS EXACTLY WHAT DID HAPPEN.'

Mark 14:12-17 And [Wednesday] the first day of [the eight days of] Unleavened Bread [1 day of Lord's Passover + 7 days of Unleavened Bread], when they killed the Passover [Lamb][the Lord's Passover], His disciples said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the [Lord's] Passover? And He sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him {by Church tradition this person is thought to be Mark the writer of the Gospel}. And wheresoever he [Mark] shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master [Jesus] saith, Where is the guestchamber [guestroom], where I shall eat the Passover with My Disciples? And he will shew you a large \*\*upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us. And His disciples went forth, and came into the city [Jerusalem], and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. And in the evening He [Jesus] cometh with the Twelve [Apostles]. - Note: Generally it is thought that Jesus and the Apostles ate the Passover at Mark's parents' house and then that Mark followed Jesus and the Apostles to the Garden of Gethsemane where he recorded (Mark 14:51) his being discovered by others and having to flee from the area.

MARK 15 - [THURSDAY] THE ARREST, TRIALS, CRUCIFIXION AND BURIAL OF JESUS -- 'MARK 15:1-2 AND STRAIGHTWAY IN THE MORNING [THURSDAY] THE CHIEF PRIESTS HELD A CONSULTATION WITH THE ELDERS AND SCRIBES AND THE WHOLE [SANHEDRIN] COUNCIL, AND BOUND JESUS, AND CARRIED HIM AWAY, AND DELIVERED HIM TO [PONTIUS] PILATE. AND PILATE ASKED HIM [JESUS], ART THOU THE KING OF THE JEWS? AND HE [JESUS] ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM, THOU SAYEST IT [CORRECT, YES].'

Mark 15:37-47 And Jesus [on the cross] cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost [died]. And the veil of the Temple was rent [torn] in twain [half] from the top to the bottom. And when the [Roman] Centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, \*\*Truly this man was the Son of God. There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; Who also, when He was in Galilee, followed Him, and ministered unto Him; and many other women which came up with Him unto Jerusalem. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day [of Unleavened Bread just] before the Sabbath {the Feast Sabbath (rest) not the saturday Sabbath}, Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the Kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if He were already dead: and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him whether He had been any while dead. And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. And he bought fine linen, and took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a sepulcher [tomb] which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld [observed] where He was laid.

THE CRUCIFIXION SITE AND TOMB OF CHRIST - CLOSE-UP PHOTO AT LEFT IS OF AN IRON SHAFT DRIVEN INTO [THE OUTSIDE OF] THE ROCK TOMB (PHOTOS)

This is the burial place of Christ and you will notice the foot area at right that was enlarged [chiseled out] to accommodate Christ's feet, as he must have been taller than Joseph of Arimathea who had the tomb constructed for himself and was apparently 5' 8" tall. The cutting of the stone was hastily completed in order to accomplish the task of burial before the Sabbath hours, Friday at sunset. Mark 16:5 says Mary saw a young man or angel sitting on right side of tomb the first day of the week. He may have been in the right hand portion of this photo. ... "Make it as secure as you know how. So they went and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone and setting the guard." Matt. 27:65,66 Close-up photo at left is of an iron shaft driven into the rock. Photo at right above would have the iron rod at far left in the photo. This would have prevented the stone from being rolled backward. The distance from the iron shaft to the stopping point at right is 13 ft. 2inches, per our measurements. "And they made His grave with the wicked-- but with the rich at His death" Isaiah 53:9. This text describes the other tombs to the left of this one where wealthy and wicked men were buried. [\[link\]](#)

THE REAL CALVARY AND THE REAL HOLY SEPULCHER [TOMB] - HOW DID THE ROMAN SOLDIERS PREVENT THE STONE FROM ROLLING BACK? APPARENTLY BY A SPIKE AT THE EDGE OF THE STONE TO THE WALL - WE CAN SEE A BROKEN IRON SPIKE EMBEDDED IN THE WALL 71 INCHES ABOVE THE GROUND, SEVERAL FEET TO THE LEFT OF THE DOOR (PHOTO)

The Great Seal Stone was rolled in and placed in the trough outside the entrance wall. It was big enough to cover the fairly large door. How did the Roman soldiers prevent the Stone from rolling back? Apparently by a spike at the edge of the Stone to the wall. We can see a broken iron spike embedded in the wall 71 inches above the ground, several feet to the left of the door; there is a stop carved into the face of the rock on the right side of the door. Obviously the spike was broken when the angel rolled the Stone on Resurrection morning. The separation of the spike from the stop is over 13 feet, which may be considered the diameter of the Stone. Recently elemental analysis has been carried out on fragments of the spike, and the metals found were iron and lead. The Roman practice was pouring molten lead into the hole before inserting the iron nail. Dating the metals is not possible with radiometric dating techniques. For more information visit [www.wyattmuseum.com](http://www.wyattmuseum.com) and [www.anchorstone.com](http://www.anchorstone.com) These details give much support to our belief that the Garden Tomb is the real Tomb of Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

MARK 16 - THE SUNDAY SUNRISE, ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST!! -- 'MARK 16:1-2 AND WHEN THE [SATURDAY] SABBATH WAS PAST, MARY MAGDALENE, AND MARY THE MOTHER OF JAMES, AND SALOME, HAD BOUGHT [ON FRIDAY] SWEET SPICES, THAT THEY MIGHT COME AND ANOINT HIM. AND VERY EARLY IN THE MORNING THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY], THEY CAME UNTO THE SEPULCHRE [TOMB] AT [SUNRISE] THE RISING OF THE SUN.'

Mark 16:15-20 And He [the resurrected Jesus] said unto them [Apostles and Disciples], Go ye into all the world, and Preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized [identifies with Jesus] shall be Saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow them that believe; In My Name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, [40 days later - The Ascension] He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and Preached everywhere, \*\*\*the Lord [continually] working with them, and confirming the [Gospel] Word with signs following. Amen. - The Gospel of Peter recorded by Mark is concluded.

## SAINT LUKE

BACKGROUND BOOK OF LUKE - THE BOOK OF LUKE GIVES US THE MOST COMPLETE LOOK AT THE LIFE OF JESUS - LUKE USES EYEWITNESSES AS SOURCES FOR HIS WRITINGS - HE STRESSES JESUS' HUMANITY AND COMPASSION AS WELL AS THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND OF PRAYER - THEME: JESUS CHRIST AS THE PERFECT MAN - KEY VERSES: "WHEN THE CENTURION SAW WHAT WAS DONE, HE GLORIFIED GOD, SAYING, 'CERTAINLY THIS WAS A RIGHTEOUS MAN'" LUKE 23:47 - "FOR THE SON OF MAN CAME TO SEEK AND TO SAVE THE LOST" LUKE 19:10

Book of Luke - Author: Luke - Time: 4 B.C. to 30 A.D. - The book of Luke gives us the most complete look at the life of Jesus. Luke uses eyewitnesses as sources for his writings. He stresses Jesus' humanity and compassion as well as the power of the Holy Spirit and of prayer. - Theme: Jesus Christ as the perfect man -- Key verses: "When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, 'Certainly this was a righteous man.'" Luke 23:47 -- "For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost." Luke 19:10 -- Unique features: Luke wrote particularly for Greeks who delighted in wisdom, beauty and system. He therefore tells the story of Jesus, unfolding his development in a systematic manner, setting the facts in careful order. Luke was an artist with the pen, drawing the portrait of Jesus as the perfect man. He was also a careful historian;

both his gospel and its sequel, the Acts of the Apostles are highly regarded among historians for their accuracy and attention to detail. [\[link\]](#)

PROFILES OF FAITH: LUKE THE APOSTLE PAUL'S BELOVED FRIEND AND COMPANION - WHO WAS THE MAN WHO WOULD NOT ONLY ENCOURAGE PAUL DURING THIS TRYING TIME BUT WRITE TWO BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT? THE SCRIPTURES TELL US LITTLE, BUT WE CAN INFER QUITE A BIT BY EXAMINING LUKE'S WORK AND THE TIMES IN WHICH HE LIVED - LUKE APPEARS TO HAVE BEEN ONE OF THE EARLY GENTILE CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY - LUKE APPARENTLY WROTE HIS GOSPEL AROUND A.D. 60-61, SOME 30 YEARS AFTER JESUS' DEATH. WE CAN ARRIVE AT THIS TIME BY EXAMINING THE EVIDENCE FOR WHEN HE WROTE THE BOOK OF ACTS

It wasn't easy being Paul's friend and traveling companion. The apostle lived a hard and sometimes dangerous life. His enemies said he was a rabble-rouser, a troublemaker who slandered the Jews and dishonored the temple and, by extension, disdained the authority of the almighty Roman Empire. In reality Paul's enemies were the slanderers: "... We have found this man a plague," they said, "a creator of dissension among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes" (Acts 24:5, emphasis added throughout). Such charges could get one thrown in prison, and in Paul's case they did. Few dared to accompany or visit Paul under this sort of dangerous and humiliating circumstance. But Luke dared. Few were as fearless as Paul's friend and trusted companion Luke. Luke stayed beside Paul, day in and out, for at least two years. Every day he walked past the Roman guards, who must have grown in their respect for him. His constancy commanded respect; he was as faithful as clockwork. Luke was faithful because he had a job to do: writing a history of the early years of the Church founded by the man he had become convinced was the very Son of God, Jesus of Nazareth. Only one thing was more important to Luke than being Paul's friend: his dedication as a servant of his Master, Jesus Christ. Paul found himself under house arrest in Rome, although he had committed no crime against either Jew or gentile. But Paul knew-through God's earlier revelation to him-that he would serve as God's witness before Caesar in Rome (Acts 27:24). So here he was. The times were trying for Paul. He needed encouragement, which God provided through a friendly, sensitive physician, a man named Luke. Under house arrest and confined to a rented house for at least two years, Paul was free to teach and preach the gospel of the coming Kingdom of God to the curious and to those whom God was calling (Acts 28:16, 30-31). His efforts bore fruit; Paul's teaching converted even members of Caesar's household (Philippians 4:22). -- Luke's background: Who was the man who would not only encourage Paul during this trying time but write two books of the New Testament? The Scriptures tell us little, but we can infer quite a bit by examining Luke's work and the times in which he lived. The early Church was predominantly Jewish. Jesus, the original apostles and later apostles such as Paul were all Jews. But the book of Acts records that, over time, gentiles (non-Jews) came to accept the message of the apostles and became members of the Church Jesus founded. Luke appears to have been one of the early gentile converts to Christianity. What are the scriptural indications he was a gentile? In Colossians 4:10-14 Paul names three of his companions and coworkers who were "my only fellow workers ... who are of the circumcision"-that is, Jewish-and then three other companions, including Luke. The obvious implication is that the latter three were gentiles. Luke was a learned man, a linguist. He spoke and wrote classical Greek, but he could also converse and write in Hebrew, Aramaic and Hellenistic Greek. His mastery of Greek indicates he probably was a Greek. His dedication shows us he had a heart of gold. Luke was educated, creative and talented. Among the Mediterranean people of the day, the Greeks were well educated and trained, especially in philosophy, oratory, writing and mathematics. Even the powerful Roman leaders were predisposed to the culture and education of the Greeks, who under Alexander the Great had built a mighty empire that preceded the Romans as the dominant power in the Mediterranean region and Middle East. ... Luke, the beloved physician: The Scriptures note that Luke was a physician (Colossians 4:14). A physician of Luke's day was not the same as modern physicians, since the science of medicine was not far advanced. Even so, the Greeks were head and shoulders above other gentiles when it came to science and medicine and the understanding of the workings of the human body. A physician of Luke's day could work with body and mind, though not in the sense of a modern surgeon. But Luke was interested in people's well-being; this is evident in his writings. An old saying fits with Luke's outlook: "A minister sees men at their best, a lawyer sees men at their worst, and a physician sees men as they are." Paul's deep respect and Christian love for Luke surface when he refers to him as "the beloved physician" (Colossians 4:14). Luke showed interest in the welfare of women and children, as shown in his Gospel. In Judea, as in other places throughout the known world, women in Luke's day held a place low in society. For example, some historical accounts of the time report that Jewish men gave thanks to God each morning that they had not been born a gentile, slave or woman. Luke's perspective differs from the common portrayal of women of the time. Luke tells his birth narrative of Christ from Mary's point of view. Luke writes of Elizabeth, of Anna, of

the widow at Nain, of the woman who anointed Jesus' feet in the house of Simon the Pharisee. Luke portrays Martha and Mary and Mary Magdalene. -- An invitation for gentiles: Luke appears to have written mainly , though not entirely, for gentiles. Again, Theophilus was probably a gentile. In comparison with the other three Gospels, Luke's is written to be more easily understood by a gentile. For example, notice that Luke used Roman dates in his works when he identified the Roman emperor and governor. In his writings Luke used the Greek equivalents of Hebrew words, which would make him more easily understood by Greeks. For example, he didn't use the Jewish term rabbi; instead he used a Greek word that means "master." Also, when he traces Jesus' descent, he goes back to Adam, the progenitor of the human race, rather than going back only as far as Abraham as Matthew had done. These small differences hint that Luke probably wrote his Gospel account so gentiles could more easily identify with Jesus and His teachings. Many scholars say Luke's Gospel is the easiest to read of the four and the easiest to understand of all the New Testament narratives and letters. -- Luke the careful historian: Luke apparently wrote his Gospel around A.D. 60-61, some 30 years after Jesus' death. We can arrive at this time by examining the evidence for when he wrote the book of Acts. Luke begins Acts by referring to "the former account" he had written (Acts 1:1), the Gospel of Luke. The final chapter of Acts concludes with events that preceded Nero's persecution of Christians (in 65) and Paul's death. Otherwise Luke surely would have mentioned both. The book ends with Paul under house arrest in Rome awaiting trial for the charges brought against him. No account of a trial or verdict is mentioned anywhere. Most Bible scholars thus agree that Acts was written around 63 and reflects events in the Church up until that time. Thus, if Luke wrote Acts then, he must have written his Gospel a few years earlier, ca. 60-61. (As a postscript to the book of Acts, the Romans apparently released Paul from his house arrest shortly thereafter, but Nero later imprisoned him again and had him executed around 66.) Apparently Luke was not an eyewitness of Jesus' mighty works and teachings but was one who copiously incorporated others' eyewitness accounts (Luke 1:1-2). When we examine Luke's Gospel we see how careful he was. In the first few verses He claims his work is the product of careful research. He notes that he bases his account on information "handed down to us by those who from the first were eyewitnesses" (verse 2). As a seasoned traveler, Luke had opportunities to interview the best sources (that is, Jesus' 12 apostles and Paul), and he listened carefully to their stories and testimonials, taking voluminous notes. Half of Luke's Gospel consists of material not found in the other three accounts of the life and work of Christ. This demonstrates that Luke searched out and interviewed other witnesses to the events he recorded. Luke was a meticulous historian. Notice his careful work as he dates the emergence of John the Baptist by cross-checking six contemporary datings: "In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar [1], Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea [2], Herod being tetrarch of Galilee [3], his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and Trachonitis [4], and Lysanias, tetrarch of Abilene [5], while Annas and Caiaphas were high priests [6], the word of God came to John ..." (Luke 3:1-2). This shows Luke's penchant for accuracy that so characterized his writings. Five of the six chronological checkpoints deal with gentile data. The sixth deals with a point of interest to Jews. When it came to writing the book of Acts, Luke similarly had opportunity to interview many eyewitnesses. Luke wrote of the acts of the 12 apostles from Acts 1-12, then of Paul and others from Acts 13-28. He demonstrated the transition from the life and teachings of Jesus to the life and teachings of the Church. The book of Acts confirmed that what Jesus taught and practiced was indeed taught and practiced by the apostles and the early Church. [\[link\]](#)

## BACKGROUND OF THE GOSPEL OF LUKE

The Gospel of Luke has two distinctives from the other gospels. The first being the longest of the four gospels. The second is Luke is the only gospel with a sequel-the book of Acts. The two books and their message are virtually inseparable, despite their canonical division. Luke's gospel lays the foundation for many of the issues answered in Acts. The primary one being the equality of Jews and Gentiles in God's plan for salvation. Authorship and Date: Although neither the Gospel of Luke nor the Acts of the Apostles names an author, it is widely accepted that Luke is the author. Church tradition firmly affixes Luke as the author by A.D. 200 and remained so with no hint of contrary opinion. - The date of the Gospel's writing is slightly disputed, but not by a wide margin of time. The earliest possible date would be within the years of the last recorded events in Acts, around A.D. 62. The latest possible date is around 170. The most accepted dates fall sometime after the fall of Jerusalem, between 75-85. It is widely believed that Luke's gospel was penned after Mark's, which is dated in the 60s. Luke's gospel writing parallels Mark's, making it likely that Luke had access to a copy of the Gospel of Mark. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 1 - LUKE A GENTILE PHYSICIAN-DOCTOR [PROBABLY OF GREEK HERITAGE AND BACKGROUND], HISTORIAN, COMPANION TO THE APOSTLE PAUL, EYEWITNESS AND EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH RECORDER/REPORTER BEGINS HIS MINISTRY TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH

WITH HIS GOSPEL OF LUKE -- 'LUKE 1:1-4 FORASMUCH AS \*MANY HAVE TAKEN IN HAND TO SET FORTH IN ORDER A DECLARATION [GOSPEL] OF THOSE THINGS [MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST] WHICH ARE MOST SURELY BELIEVED AMONG US, EVEN AS THEY [DISCIPLES - APOSTLES] DELIVERED THEM UNTO US, WHICH FROM THE BEGINNING WERE EYEWITNESSES, AND MINISTERS OF THE WORD; IT SEEMED GOOD TO ME ALSO, HAVING HAD PERFECT [COMPLETE] UNDERSTANDING OF ALL THINGS FROM THE VERY FIRST [VIRGIN BIRTH TO THE CROSS, RESURRECTION AND ASCENSION], TO WRITE UNTO THEE IN ORDER, MOST EXCELLENT THEOPHILUS [BROTHERLY LOVE FOR GOD], THAT THOU MIGHTEST KNOW \*THE CERTAINTY OF THOSE [CHRISTIAN] THINGS, WHEREIN THOU HAST BEEN INSTRUCTED.'

Zacharias receives news of the pregnancy of his wife with John the Baptist: Luke 1:18-20 18 And Zacharias [father of John the Baptist] said unto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. And the Angel answering said unto him, \*I am Gabriel [Daniel 8:16], that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. ... Mary receives news of her pregnancy with Jesus: Luke 1:26-28 And in the sixth month [of Elisabeth's pregnancy] the Angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the House of David [descendants of King David]; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the Angel came in unto her, and said, Hail [Greetings], thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. ... Luke 1:39-45 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; 40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe [John the Baptist] leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed is she that believed: \*for there shall be a performance of those [Redemption-Salvation] things which were told her from the Lord. ... The Reply of Mary - Mary's Magnificat: Luke 1:46-55 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; and Holy is His Name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He hath holpen [helped] His servant [the Nation of] Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed forever. ... John the Baptist is born [six months before the birth of Jesus] Zacharias' prophecy: Luke 1:67-80 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for \*He [Jesus] hath visited and redeemed his people [with the pregnancy of Mary redemption, the presence of God is already accomplished], And hath raised up an horn [strength] of Salvation for us in the House of his servant [King] David; As He spake by the mouth of His Holy Prophets, which have been since the world began: That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and \*to remember His Holy Covenant [New Covenant]; The oath which He swore to our father Abraham, That He would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve Him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life. And thou, child [John the Baptist], shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest [Jesus]: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways; To give knowledge of Salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins, Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the Dayspring [sunrise resurrection] from on High hath visited us, To give [resurrection] light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing [Levite washing at 30 years old] unto Israel. - Note: Luke was a companion with the Apostle Paul visiting with Paul in Jerusalem and throughout many of the newly established Christian Churches including the important early Church at Ephesus a Church founded by the Disciple John who was accompanied by Mary the mother of Jesus. It is considered that Luke received all of his early Church background and information from firsthand and eyewitness accounts including the information about Mary being provided to Luke by Mary herself.

LUKE 2 - LUKE RECORDS THE VIRGIN BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST, THE ENTRANCE OF THE SAVIOR [MESSIAH] OF MANKIND INTO THE WORLD - NOTE: LUKE IS GETTING HIS INFORMATION FIRSTHAND FROM MARY THE MOTHER OF JESUS AND MARY REVEALS [AND WANTED IT KNOWN] THAT JOSEPH AND MARY WERE NOT YET MARRIED WHEN THE TAX DECREE WAS ANNOUNCED THAT SHE WAS STILL THE

'ESPOUSED WIFE' AND JOSEPH HAD TO MAKE A FINAL DECISION REGARDING THE CENSUS ABOUT WHETHER OR NOT TO TAKE MARY [WITH JESUS] IN MARRIAGE AS HIS WIFE - MATTHEW [MATTHEW 1:20] RECORDS THAT AN ANGEL OF THE LORD VISITED JOSEPH 'WHILE HE THOUGHT ON SUCH THINGS' AND THEN JOSEPH AND MARY WERE MARRIED JUST PRIOR TO THEIR TRIP TO BETHLEHEM TO PAY THEIR TAXES AND TO BE COUNTED IN THE CENSUS AND FOR MARY TO GIVE BIRTH TO JESUS IN BETHLEHEM [LIT. HOUSE OF BREAD] TO FULFILL THE PROPHECY (MICAH 5:2) -- 'LUKE 2:1-7 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THOSE DAYS, THAT THERE WENT OUT A DECREE FROM CAESAR AUGUSTUS, THAT \*ALL THE WORLD SHOULD BE TAXED [ROME IS THE 6TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10]. AND THIS TAXING WAS FIRST MADE {STARTED - POSSIBLY A FEW YEARS BEFORE} WHEN CYRENIUS [QUIRINIUS] WAS GOVERNOR [6 B.C. - 4 B.C.] OF SYRIA. AND ALL {EVENTUALLY} WENT TO BE TAXED, EVERY ONE INTO HIS OWN CITY. AND JOSEPH ALSO WENT UP FROM GALILEE, OUT OF THE CITY OF NAZARETH, INTO JUDAEA, UNTO THE CITY OF DAVID, WHICH IS CALLED BETHLEHEM; BECAUSE HE WAS OF THE HOUSE AND LINEAGE OF DAVID: TO BE TAXED WITH MARY HIS ESPOUSED [ENGAGED] WIFE, BEING GREAT WITH CHILD. AND SO IT WAS, THAT, WHILE THEY WERE THERE, THE DAYS WERE ACCOMPLISHED THAT SHE SHOULD BE DELIVERED. AND SHE BROUGHT FORTH HER FIRSTBORN SON, AND WRAPPED HIM [JESUS] IN SWADDLING CLOTHES, AND LAID HIM IN A MANGER; BECAUSE THERE WAS NO ROOM FOR THEM IN THE INN.' NOTE: QUIRINIUS (CYRENIUS) WAS A ROMAN OFFICIAL IN CHARGE OF THE MILITARY IN SYRIA FROM 6 B.C. TO 4 B.C. IT'S UNCERTAIN IF THE CENSUS ORIGINATED IN SYRIA AND THEN TOOK A COUPLE OF YEARS TO TAKE EFFECT IN ROME AND THEN TO JERUSALEM OF IF THE ORIGINAL ORDER INITIATED IN ROME. THE DATES OF ABOUT 4 B.C. UNTIL 1 A.D. FOR THE BIRTH OF JESUS IN BETHLEHEM AND THEN ABOUT THE YEAR 33 A.D. FOR THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS IN JERUSALEM ARE VERY CLOSE IN TIME TO WHEN THE ACTUAL EVENTS HAPPENED.

The entire Holy Angelic realm reacts to the human birth of the Messiah Jesus Christ: Luke 2:13-17 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly host [Angels] praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the Highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the Angels were gone away from them into Heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste [urgency], and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe [Jesus] lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known [told all] abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. ... The just and devout worshiper Simeon reacts to the presence of Jesus: Luke 2:25-32 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and \*the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ [Messiah]. And he came by the Spirit into the Temple [2nd Temple in Jerusalem]: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for Him [circumcision and dedication] after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: For mine eyes have seen \*thy Salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of \*all people; \*A light to lighten the Gentiles, and \*the glory of thy people Israel. ... And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child [Jesus] is set for the fall [cross] and rising again [resurrection] of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, \*\*that the thoughts of many Hearts (souls of mankind) may be revealed. ... Anna the Prophetess responds to the presence of Jesus: Luke 2:36-38 36 And there was one Anna, a Prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the Tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the Temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him [Jesus] to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. ... At twelve years old Temple teachers respond to Jesus: Luke 2:46-47 And it came to pass, that after three days they [Joseph and Mary] found Him [Jesus] in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors [Rabbis], both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all that heard Him were astonished at His [Biblical] understanding and [Spiritual] answers.

THE BEREAN CHRONICLES WITH KELLY MCGINLEY - THE LORD JESUS CHRIST'S BIRTHDAY 2009 (MP3)

The Grand Conspiracy Behind Changing the Lord Jesus Christ's Birthday - There is a conspiracy by the "religious" elite who act like the birth of the Lord Jesus was a secret. Basically, to support their false doctrine that He will return secretly. However, numerous scriptures show this teaching is false. Kelly goes through the recorded events in the scriptures surrounding the birth of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

## WERE JOSEPH AND MARY ACTUALLY MARRIED (NOT JUST ENGAGED) AT THE TIME OF JESUS' BIRTH?

We do not know exactly when it was that Mary broke the news to Joseph that she was expecting. It would have been very difficult to explain, after she rushed right off for three months; and then when she came back after all that time, she was expecting. Humanly-speaking, it would have been very easy to assume that she was unfaithful to Joseph while she was up in the hill country. We must also remember that their clothing was much more modest back in those days, and it would have been much more difficult to tell when a woman with child began to actually show the growth of the baby in the womb. We must also understand that husbands and wives who experience unfaithful mates go through mood swings. One moment, they are in tears and confirm their love toward their erring, but repentant mates. But the next hour or day, they may fight back great feelings of anger or resentment. It is a great battle to get an immoral mate to repent, and sometimes an even greater battle to get a hurt mate to forgive. What we end up with in this situation with Joseph and Mary, is that when she arrived back home, there was about six months before the birth. As was previously stated, we do not know when Mary actually told him that she was expecting. Being this was her first baby, and the modesty of the dress, it could have been a number of months before she actually began to show. Once she did tell Joseph, he obviously went through periods of affirmation of his love for her, and periods of doubt about her faithfulness. From the Scriptures, we know that it was an extreme struggle for him, right up until days before the birth. The struggle would have become much more intense as the birth drew nigh. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: YEAR ZERO - DIONYSIUS EXIGUUS (470 A.D. - 544 A.D.) INTRODUCED THE ANNO DOMINI [LIT. FROM ROMAN LATIN, THE YEAR OF OUR LORD] [A.D.] ERA, WHICH HE USED TO IDENTIFY THE SEVERAL EASERS IN HIS EASTER TABLE, BUT DID NOT USE IT TO DATE ANY HISTORICAL EVENT - WHEN HE DEvised HIS TABLE, JULIAN CALENDAR YEARS WERE IDENTIFIED BY NAMING THE CONSULS WHO HELD OFFICE THAT YEAR - HE STATED THAT THE "PRESENT YEAR" WAS "THE CONSULSHIP OF PROBUS JUNIOR [FLAVIUS PROBUS]", WHICH HE ALSO STATED WAS 525 YEARS "SINCE THE INCARNATION OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST" - HOW HE ARRIVED AT THAT NUMBER IS UNKNOWN - HE INVENTED A NEW SYSTEM OF NUMBERING YEARS TO REPLACE THE DIOCLETIAN YEARS THAT HAD BEEN USED IN AN OLD EASTER TABLE BECAUSE HE DID NOT WISH TO CONTINUE THE MEMORY OF A TYRANT WHO PERSECUTED CHRISTIANS

Bede (672 A.D. - 735 A.D.) was the first historian to use a BC year, and hence the first one to choose 1 as the origin of the BC era, thus 1 BC, in his *Historia ecclesiastica gentis Anglorum* (Ecclesiastical history of the English people, 731). Bede did not sequentially number days of the month, weeks of the year, or months of the year, but he did number many of the days of the week using a counting origin of one in Ecclesiastical Latin. Previous Christian histories used *anno mundi* ("in the year of the world") beginning on the first day of Creation, or *anno Adami* ("in the year of Adam") beginning at the creation of Adam five days later (the sixth day of Creation week), used by Africanus, or *anno Abrahami* ("in the year of Abraham") beginning 3,412 years after Creation according to the Septuagint, used by Eusebius, all of which assigned "one" to the year beginning at Creation, or the creation of Adam, or the birth of Abraham, respectively. Bede continued this earlier tradition relative to the AD era. -- In chapter II of book I of *Ecclesiastical history*, Bede stated that Julius Caesar invaded Britain "in the year 693 after the building of Rome, but the sixtieth year before the incarnation of our Lord", while stating in chapter III, "in the year of Rome 798, Claudius" also invaded Britain and "within a very few days ... concluded the war in ... the forty sixth [year] from the incarnation of our Lord". Although both dates are wrong, they are sufficient to conclude that Bede did not include a year zero between BC and AD:  $798 - 693 + 1$  (because the years are inclusive) = 106, but  $60 + 46 = 106$ , which leaves no room for a year zero. The modern English term "before Christ" (BC) is only a rough equivalent, not a direct translation, of Bede's Latin phrase *ante incarnationis dominicae tempus* ("before the time of the lord's incarnation"), which was itself never abbreviated. Bede's singular use of 'BC' continued to be used sporadically throughout the Middle Ages (albeit with a correct year). It is often stated that Bede did not use a year zero because he did not know about the number zero. Although the Arabic numeral for zero (0) did not enter Europe until the eleventh century, and Roman numerals had no symbol for zero, Bede and Dionysius Exiguus did use a Latin word, *nulla* meaning "nothing", alongside Roman numerals or Latin number words wherever a modern zero would have been used. -- The first extensive use (hundreds of times) of 'BC' occurred in *Fasciculus Temporum* by Werner Rolevinck in 1474, alongside years of the world (*anno mundi*). The *anno Domini* nomenclature was not widely used in Western Europe until the 9th century, and the 1 January to 31 December historical year was not uniform throughout Western Europe until 1752. The terms *anno Domini*, *Dionysian era*, *Christian era*, *vulgar era*, and *common era* were used interchangeably between the Renaissance

and the 19th century, at least in Latin. But vulgar era was suppressed in English at the beginning of the 20th century after vulgar acquired the meaning of "offensively coarse", replacing its original meaning of "common" or "ordinary". Consequently, historians regard all these eras as equal. -- Since Bede, historians have not counted with a year zero. This means that between, for example, January 1, 500 BC and January 1, AD 500, there are 999 years: 500 for BC years, and 499 for AD years preceding 500. In common usage anno Domini 1 is preceded by the year 1 BC, without an intervening year zero. Thus the year 2006 actually signifies "the 2006th year". Neither the choice of calendar system (whether Julian or Gregorian) nor the era (Anno Domini or Common Era) determines whether a year zero will be used. If writers do not use the convention of their group (historians or astronomers), they must explicitly state whether they include a year 0 in their count of years, otherwise their historical dates will be misunderstood. No historian includes a year 0 when numbering years in the current standard era. Historians even refuse to use a year 0 when using negative years before our positive era, hence their -1 immediately precedes 1. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 3 - JESUS IS BAPTIZED BOTH AS AN EXAMPLE FOR US AND AS A WITNESS TO HIS DIVINE, HOLY STATURE -- 'LUKE 3:21-22 NOW WHEN ALL THE PEOPLE WERE BAPTIZED, IT CAME TO PASS, THAT JESUS ALSO BEING BAPTIZED, AND [THEN] PRAYING, THE HEAVEN WAS OPENED, AND \*THE HOLY GHOST DESCENDED IN A BODILY SHAPE LIKE A DOVE UPON HIM [JESUS], AND A VOICE CAME FROM HEAVEN, WHICH SAID, THOU ART MY BELOVED SON; IN THEE I AM WELL PLEASED.' - NOTE: THIS IS ANOTHER OF THE MANY TRIUNE (TRINITY) STATEMENTS THROUGHOUT THE BIBLE WHERE THE FATHER, SON JESUS AND THE HOLY SPIRIT ARE ALL IN ONE LOCATION, ALL IN ONE AGREEMENT AND ALL TESTIFYING OF THEIR TRIUNE NATURE AS REVEALED IN JESUS CHRIST TO MANKIND.

John the Baptist proclaims his service to the coming [yet unconfirmed] Messiah: Luke 3:16-18 John [the Baptist] answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost [John 20:22 - Resurrection Sunday] and with fire [Acts 2:3 - Pentecost]: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and he will thoroughly purge [empty] His floor, and will gather the wheat [good seed] into His garner [storage]; but the chaff [waste] He will burn with [eternal] fire unquenchable. And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people. - Note: Before the testimony of the Father in Heaven and the witness of the Holy Spirit setting upon Jesus, John the Baptist was unable to confirm to the crowds exactly who the Messiah was and even after the testimony from the baptism of Jesus, John the Baptist and many of John's followers were at times still uncertain about Jesus being the Messiah because Jesus did not fit the preconceived notions that the people had of the Messiah. The people generally thought the Messiah was going to physically set the people free from Roman rule and that He would usher in a new era of physical blessings, however the ministry of Jesus was almost completely Spiritual ushering in a reconciliation between God and mankind in the redemption and salvation work of Jesus Christ.

LUKE 4 - AFTER HIS BAPTISM, HIS ANOINTING BY THE HOLY SPIRIT AND RESISTING THE TRIALS OF THE DEVIL THEN JESUS BEGINS HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY OF RECONCILING LOST MANKIND BACK INTO THE PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF GOD -- 'LUKE 4:14-22 AND JESUS RETURNED IN THE POWER OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT INTO GALILEE: AND THERE WENT OUT A FAME OF HIM THROUGH ALL THE REGION ROUND ABOUT. AND HE TAUGHT IN THEIR SYNAGOGUES, BEING GLORIFIED [ACCOMPLISHED] OF ALL. AND HE CAME TO NAZARETH, WHERE HE HAD BEEN BROUGHT UP: AND, AS HIS CUSTOM WAS, HE [JESUS] WENT INTO THE SYNAGOGUE ON THE SABBATH DAY [SATURDAY], AND STOOD UP FOR TO READ. AND THERE WAS DELIVERED UNTO HIM THE [BIBLE] BOOK OF THE PROPHET ESAIAS (ISAIAH). AND WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE BOOK, HE FOUND THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS WRITTEN, \*THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME, BECAUSE HE HATH ANOINTED ME [MESSIAH] TO PREACH THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS] TO THE POOR; HE [FATHER] HATH SENT ME [FROM HEAVEN] TO HEAL THE BROKENHEARTED, TO PREACH DELIVERANCE TO THE CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERING OF SIGHT TO THE BLIND, TO SET AT LIBERTY THEM THAT ARE BRUISED [AFFLICTED], TO PREACH THE ACCEPTABLE [RECONCILIATION TIME] YEAR OF THE LORD. AND HE CLOSED THE BOOK, AND HE GAVE IT AGAIN TO THE MINISTER, AND SAT DOWN. AND THE EYES OF ALL THEM THAT WERE IN THE SYNAGOGUE WERE FASTENED ON HIM. AND HE BEGAN TO SAY UNTO THEM [DEVOUT WORSHIPERS OF GOD], THIS DAY IS THIS SCRIPTURE FULFILLED IN YOUR EARS. AND ALL BARE HIM WITNESS, AND WONDERED AT THE GRACIOUS WORDS WHICH PROCEEDED OUT OF HIS MOUTH. ...'

Satan reacts to the presence of Jesus Christ: Luke 4:1-8 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan [river] {in modern day Jordan}, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, Being forty days tempted [harassed] of the Devil.

And in those days He did eat nothing: and when they were ended, He afterward hungered. And the Devil said unto Him, If [lit. since] thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread. And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. And the Devil, taking Him up into an high mountain, shewed unto Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the devil said unto Him, \*All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind Me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. ... Note: Satan is claiming that he has the power and the glory of all the [Gentile] kingdoms of the world. Satan is not claiming to have possession of the actual physical earth itself because Satan the Devil does not have possession of the physical earth God still retains possession of the earth. If Satan truly had power and glory over the earth then Satan could manifest from out of the dark and administer his kingdom however Satan has to conceal his identity and administer his kingdom via the proxy of deceived people and Nations. Only dominion (management) of the earth was given to Adam and Eve not possession. Adam and Eve did not possess the earth and therefore did not lose possession at the fall into sin. Eventually, after the Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus on earth the New Earth will become the inheritance of the Saints of God but until that time God remains in complete possession of the earth. Satan temporarily has some influence in the political, social and even in the physical realm of mankind but not in an ownership type of way. Satan is still a trespasser and a usurper upon the earth. It is one of Satan's greatest lies to mankind that Satan has some form of authority in Heaven, on earth, or even in hell but Satan has none at least no eternal power apart from the powers of persuasion and deception.

THRESHING FLOOR RADIO SHOW: MISSION 2010 "THE ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD" BY RANDY MAUGANS (MP3)

"New Year's Day"...in the system of Babylon. Do we honor it? Is it part of the "acceptable" time of YAHWEH? This "year" begins with a fresh mission, a renewal of energy, time, and commitment to the ONE thing that matters: PREACHING THE GOSPEL. Even so, more revelation, more power, more unfolding of the mysteries of Christ are in store-and with it more divisions, strife, and warfare. Gird up your loins, put on the armor...this show describes how to do so. -- "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." Luke 4:19 [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 5 - LUKE RECORDS THE CALL ON PETER'S AND MATHEW'S LIVES TO FOLLOW JESUS -- 'LUKE 5:27 AND AFTER THESE THINGS HE [JESUS] WENT FORTH, AND SAW A PUBLICAN [TAX COLLECTOR], NAMED LEVI (MATTHEW), SITTING AT THE RECEIPT OF CUSTOM: AND HE [JESUS] SAID UNTO HIM, FOLLOW ME. AND HE (MATTHEW) LEFT ALL, ROSE UP, AND FOLLOWED [JESUS] HIM.'

Religious leaders, crowds of ordinary people and the very neediest of people all react to the presence of Jesus: Luke 5:17-26 And it came to pass on a certain day, as He [Jesus] was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal [lit. physical and spiritual healing] them. And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy [advanced sexual disease]: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before Him. And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the [roof] tiling with his couch [stretcher] into the midst before Jesus. And when He saw their faith, \*He said unto him, Man, thy [sexual] sins [and all sins] are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? \*\*\*Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk? \*\*But that ye may know that the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] \*\*hath power \*\*upon earth to forgive sins, He said unto the sick of the palsy, I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch [stretcher], and go into thine house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things [lit. beyond expectation] to day.

LUKE 6 - AFTER A NIGHT OF BEING SET APART AND IN PRAYER JESUS THEN SELECTS 12 APOSTLES FROM AMONG HIS MANY DISCIPLES -- 'LUKE 6:12-16 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THOSE DAYS, THAT HE [JESUS] WENT OUT INTO A MOUNTAIN TO PRAY, AND CONTINUED ALL NIGHT IN PRAYER TO GOD. AND WHEN IT WAS DAY, HE CALLED UNTO HIM HIS DISCIPLES: AND OF THEM HE CHOSE TWELVE, WHOM ALSO HE NAMED APOSTLES [LIT. SENT OUT ONES]; SIMON, WHOM HE ALSO NAMED PETER {THE LEAD DISCIPLE}, AND ANDREW HIS [PETER'S] BROTHER, JAMES {MARTYRED BY HEROD - ACTS 12:2} AND JOHN {GOSPEL OF JOHN; 1ST, 2ND, 3RD JOHN; BOOK OF REVELATION}, PHILIP AND BARTHOLOMEW {LAST KNOWN MENTION - ACTS 1:13}, MATTHEW {GOSPEL OF MATTHEW} AND THOMAS {JOHN 20:25}, JAMES THE SON OF ALPHEUS, AND SIMON CALLED ZELOTES, AND JUDAS THE BROTHER OF JAMES, AND JUDAS ISCARIOT, WHICH ALSO WAS THE TRAITOR.' [NOTE: TWO OF THE FOUR LISTED BROTHERS OF JESUS IN THE BIBLE JAMES AND JUDE WOULD JOIN THE CHURCH AFTER THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AND BOTH JAMES [EARLY CHURCH LEADER IN JERUSALEM] AND JUDE, BOTH BROTHERS OF JESUS WOULD EACH WRITE A BOOK OF THE BIBLE THAT HAS THEIR NAME ATTACHED.]

Jesus instructs His followers [Disciples] of the conduct that is required of them: Luke 6:27-38 But I [Jesus] say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again. Note: "Luke 6:31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise" is where mankind gets what is commonly called "The Golden Rule."

LUKE 7 - THE MINISTRY OF JOHN THE BAPTIST IS FURTHER SEPARATED FROM THE MINISTRY OF JESUS THE MESSIAH -- 'LUKE 7:28 FOR I [JESUS] SAY UNTO YOU [DISCIPLES], AMONG THOSE THAT ARE BORN OF WOMEN THERE IS NOT A GREATER PROPHET [IN KNOWLEDGE OF THE MESSIAH] THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST: BUT HE THAT IS LEAST {BORN AGAIN} IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS GREATER [IN PERSONAL, EXPERIENTIAL KNOWLEDGE OF THE MESSIAH] THAN HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST].' NOTE: JOHN THE BAPTIST IS A KEY PERSON IN TRANSITIONING THE OLD TESTAMENT COVENANT OF GOD INTO THE NEW TESTAMENT COVENANT OF GOD. HAD JOHN THE BAPTIST LIVED UNTIL AFTER THE LAST SUPPER, THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS AND INTO THE INSTITUTION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA IT'S CERTAIN THAT JOHN WOULD HAVE HAD A MAJOR ROLE IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH HOWEVER JOHN THE BAPTIST WAS MARTYRED AS THE LAST OLD TESTAMENT PROPHET AND IN A MAJOR SENSE JOHN THE BAPTIST WAS ALSO MARTYRED AS THE FIRST NEW TESTAMENT DISCIPLE AS WELL, HAVING REJOICED AT THE PRESENCE OF JESUS WHILE STILL IN HIS MOTHER'S WOMB [LUKE1:41].

A Roman Centurion reacts to the presence of Jesus Christ: Luke 7:1-10 Now when He [Jesus] had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into Capernaum. And a certain [Roman] Centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto Him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that He would come and heal his servant. And when they [Jewish elders] came to Jesus, they besought Him instantly, saying, That he [Roman Centurion] was worthy for whom He should do this: For he loveth our Nation [of Israel], and he hath built us a synagogue. \*Then Jesus went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, \*Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof: Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: \*but say in a word [speak with His authority of God], and my servant shall be healed [alive]. For I also am a man set under \*authority, having under me soldiers, and I say [command] unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, [command] Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. When Jesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and turned him about [and continued on to his house], and said unto the people that followed Him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith [in the authority of Jesus as God], no,

not in Israel. - The Roman Centurion being a military man and a man of stature understood executive abilities, power, commands and authority and he understood that Jesus possessed ALL the Divine power and authority of God from Heaven including commanding and granting life to his sick and suffering servant.

LUKE 8 - LUKE CONTINUES TO DOCUMENT THE OPEN INVITATION OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD FREELY AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND THROUGH THE ACCEPTANCE OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 8:1-3 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTERWARD, THAT HE [JESUS] WENT THROUGHOUT EVERY CITY AND VILLAGE, PREACHING AND SHEWING THE GLAD TIDINGS [OPEN INVITATION] OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD: AND THE TWELVE [APOSTLES] WERE WITH HIM, AND CERTAIN WOMEN, WHICH HAD BEEN HEALED OF EVIL SPIRITS AND INFIRMITIES, MARY CALLED MAGDALENE, OUT OF WHOM WENT SEVEN DEVILS [DEMONS], AND JOANNA THE WIFE OF CHUZA [KING] HEROD'S STEWARD, AND SUSANNA, AND MANY OTHERS, WHICH MINISTERED UNTO HIM OF THEIR SUBSTANCE [ABILITIES AND FINANCES].'

Luke 8:16-18 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel [cup], or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither anything hid [hidden], that shall not be known and come abroad [into the open before God and the Angels of Heaven]. \*Take heed therefore how ye hear [the spirits]: for whosoever hath [the light of the Holy Spirit], to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not [the light of the Holy Spirit], from him shall be taken even that \*which he seemeth [by man's standards] to have. - Note: Jesus continues to speak and to warn His Disciples that there are counterfeit voices and deceiving spirits that are desperately seeking to lure people away from the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. Also Note: How timely is this passage, even for our own day when it seems that daily what were once godly men with godly ministries are now ravenous wolves seeking to deceive, merchandise and devour the flock of God. Always be careful, read the Bible and be in constant prayer. Use godly discernment in going anyplace [even to Church] and in all interacting with people, even fellow Christians, friends, family members, whoever, etc., use caution and pray for God's presence and guidance in and around all of our daily activities and routines. Always try to hear the friendly comforting, strengthening voice of the Holy Spirit and always try to reject any countering, contentious, ungodly, despairing voices that disagree with and hinder the word and work of God.

LUKE 9 - JESUS INSTRUCTS HIS DISCIPLES IN HOW THEY ARE TO HAVE ACCESS TO HIMSELF IN HIS POWER AND HIS AUTHORITY IN ORDER TO FURTHER HIS KINGDOM OF GOD - THE DISCIPLES DO NOT DIRECTLY HEAL PEOPLE OR DIRECTLY CAST OUT DEMONS BUT DO SO BY ASKING IN PRAYER AND INTERSESSION AND THROUGH THE LAYING ON OF HANDS FOR JESUS TO DO IT FOR THEM IF IT IS ACCORDING TO THE WILL AND PURPOSES OF JESUS AT THAT TIME FOR HIS EVERLASTING KINGDOM -- 'LUKE 9:1-6 THEN HE [JESUS] CALLED HIS TWELVE DISCIPLES TOGETHER, \*AND GAVE THEM POWER AND AUTHORITY OVER ALL DEVILS [SATANIC, DEMONIC, INFLUENCES], AND TO CURE DISEASES. AND HE SENT THEM \*TO PREACH THE KINGDOM OF GOD, AND TO HEAL [MAKE WELL] THE SICK. AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, TAKE NOTHING FOR YOUR JOURNEY, NEITHER STAVES, NOR SCRIP, NEITHER BREAD, NEITHER MONEY; NEITHER HAVE TWO COATS APIECE. AND WHATSOEVER HOUSE YE ENTER INTO, THERE ABIDE, AND THENCE DEPART. AND WHOSOEVER WILL NOT RECEIVE YOU, WHEN YE GO OUT OF THAT CITY, SHAKE OFF THE VERY DUST [REJECTION] FROM YOUR FEET [SOUL] FOR A TESTIMONY AGAINST THEM. AND THEY DEPARTED, AND WENT THROUGH THE TOWNS, PREACHING THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS], AND HEALING EVERYWHERE.' - NOTE: LUKE 9:2 IS KNOWN AS THE 'RESCINDED ORDER' IT WILL BE REPLACED BY JESUS IN LUKE 22:35-36 WITH A NEW COMMAND THAT THE DISCIPLES ARE TO TAKE WITH THEM MONEY AND PROVIDE FOR THEIR MINISTRIES AS THEY ARE BEST ABLE TO DO.

Jesus being without sin is Transfigured and Glorified while still in His physical body: Luke 9:28-36 And it came to pass about an eight days [new beginning] after these sayings, He [Jesus] took Peter [Apostle to the Jews, Galatians 2:7] and John [Apostle to the Church, Revelation 4:1] and James [Apostle to the Martyred Saints, Acts 12:2], and went up into a Mountain [outside of Israel] {probably Mt. Nebo} to pray. And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance was altered [new beginning], and His raiment was white and glistening. And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were \*Moses and \*Elias (Elijah): Who appeared in glory, and spake of His decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem [on the cross]. But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him. And it came to pass, as they [Peter, John, James] departed from Him [Jesus], Peter said unto Jesus, Master, \*it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles [grottos]; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias (Elijah): not knowing what He said [about His coming death in Jerusalem]. While he [Peter] thus

spake, there came a cloud {witness of Heaven}, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud {witness}. And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear Him. And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone [without Moses and Elijah]. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen. - Note: The Apostle Peter dictated the events to Mark's book the Gospel of Mark and the Apostle Peter also wrote two Church epistles (letters) 1st and 2nd Peter. In the writings of Peter he seldom mentions any personal events that he was a part of with Jesus but mainly speaks and writes on the Ministry of Jesus as a whole however Peter's experience at the Mt. of Transfiguration {Mt. Nebo} seems to be a crowning moment for Peter in his experiences as a Disciple with Jesus. Peter during the actual events of the Transfiguration was so impressed that he determined to build monuments to each of the three participants and much later in life Peter continued to reflect on the events of that day and it is one of the few personal events that Peter openly shared with the Church in his Church letters [2 Peter 1:16-19].

MT. NEBO WHERE MOSES DIED IS LOCATED IN JORDAN [JORDAN IS AN EXCELLENT PART OF THE BIBLICAL LANDS THOUGH IT IS NOT A PART OF THE HOLY LAND - THE HOLY LAND IS EXCLUSIVELY ISRAEL AND SPECIFICALLY JERUSALEM (DANIEL 9:24)] - THE TIME AND PLACE OF THE TRANSFIGURATION OF JESUS

ABSTRACT: This speculative article proposes that the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred on Mt. Nebo, [Easter] Sunday April 20, six days after Passover April 14, AD 32 [the next year AD 33 was the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus] about three weeks following the feeding of the 5000. The 5000 were fed when Passover was "near". Standard chronologies place the Transfiguration around the feast of Tabernacles six-months later, on or near Mt. Hermon. Peter's confession was on Passover and prefigures the identification of the Messiah for Crucifixion and the Transfiguration prefigures the Resurrection. ... Overview: The approximate time of the Transfiguration can be discerned from the following information- In John 6:4 we are told, 'the Jewish Passover feast was near'. This Passover was one year before Jesus' final Passover. The author understands "Passover was near" to mean that the month of Nisan/Abib was starting. Jesus that day fed 5000 men. That night Jesus spent in prayer then before dawn he walked across the Sea of Galilee in a storm. The next day in Capernaum Jesus declared that we must eat his body and drink his blood. Most who heard this message rejected it. After this rejection, Jesus appears to turn his ministry to the gentiles for a time. He then rather than preparing to go down to Jerusalem for the Passover, journeyed northwest (20-50 miles) to the region of Tyre and Sidon and healed the daughter of a Canaanite woman of great faith. Jesus then journeyed back to the Sea of Galilee and onto the Decapolis region. There he spent three days with, and fed 4000 men (probably gentiles) and then sent them away. Jesus then crossed the Sea of Galilee to Magadan or Dalmanutha where he encounters Pharisees and Sadducees looking for a sign. They again journeyed to the other side where Jesus healed a blind man in Bethsaida (near the northern end of the Sea of Galilee).

These events and travel took nearly two weeks. Then Jesus and the apostles journeyed 25 miles north to the region of Caesarea Philippi, where Peter declared that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God. Then Jesus started to directly predict his crucifixion. Jesus had been doing this bit of traveling so that he came under that clause that permitted one to miss the Passover in Nisan and instead go in the second month if he was on a journey. Jesus by this time was well recognized and there was a constant threat to his life by the religious leaders. To have gone to Jerusalem for this feast would have precipitated his crucifixion a year early. They went in the second month when they could go secretly. The transfiguration occurs six days after Peter's confession. Now it is likely that Elijah was taken up from the same mountain that Moses died on, Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. Mt. Nebo is about a hundred miles south of Caesarea Philippi and 20 miles east of Jericho near the Dead Sea. Mt. Nebo: Why Mt. Nebo for the Transfiguration? Moses died on Mt Nebo (Deut. 34:1,7). Elijah was headed in the direction of Mt. Nebo when he was taken and Jeremiah hid the tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. In 2 Kings 2:1 Elijah starts from Gilgal in the hill country of Ephraim. He went about 8 miles south to Bethel. From there, he journeyed 13 miles east-southeast (ESE) to Jericho. From there, he continued on to the Jordan, if he continued ESE he came to the Jordan at 7 miles. He crossed the Jordan on dry land and continued. If he continued ESE in 14 miles, he would reach the summit of Mt. Nebo also known as Pizgah. This is speculative scenario, but is possible and even likely. Jeremiah hid the tabernacle, the altar of incense, and the Ark of the Covenant on Mt. Nebo. If Moses and Elijah both departed from Mt. Nebo how appropriate, that Jesus' departure discussed there. Peter called the mount of transfiguration a holy mountain-and Maccabees states Mt. Nebo was sanctified to God or made holy. It is also stated that the majesty of the LORD shall appear, and there shall be a cloud as it was also shown to Moses. These events fit the transfiguration-the disciples saw Jesus' majesty and the cloud. Jesus and the apostles then journeyed four days, about 90

miles south, then they rested near the Jericho on the Sabbath. The next day the transfiguration occurred-Sunday Omer/Easter Nisan. Went to a high mountain to pray-could they have prayed all night. Transfiguration occurred "as he was praying". Peter and his companions were very sleepy-an indication that the transfiguration occurred during the night-when they came fully awake they saw. The request to build shelters could imply a place to sleep as opposed to a tabernacle for the feast of Booths [more likely Peter was attempting to build shrine like structures to commemorate the people and the event an idea that Jesus did not seem to approve of]. This mention by Peter of booths has caused commentators to place this event near the feast of Booths or Tabernacles in the fall. The feast of Tabernacles must be celebrated in Jerusalem not on some high mountain, six days or less journey from Caesarea Philippi. This mountain is normally taken to be on or near Mt. Hermon, which dominated the area around that town. Peter's mention of booths has no connection with the feast of booths. In the gospel of John, the feast of Tabernacles follows the feeding of the 5000. But we know from Matthew's gospel that Jesus returned to Capernaum immediately following the Transfiguration incident because there was an attempt to collect the two-drachma tax. This tax was normally paid before Passover. Therefore, this cannot be occurring just before the feast the feast of Tabernacles because they leave from here and go to Capernaum rather than Jerusalem. It cannot be occurring after the feast because they are all the way up in Caesarea Philippi and have spent at least two weeks traveling about. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 10 - LUKE CONTINUES TO RECORD THE NEED FOR LABORERS TO PARTICIPATE IN THE HARVEST OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'LUKE 10:1-2 AFTER THESE THINGS THE LORD [JESUS] APPOINTED OTHER [PEOPLE] SEVENTY ALSO, AND SENT THEM TWO AND TWO BEFORE HIS FACE [APPEARANCE] INTO EVERY CITY AND PLACE, WHITHER HE HIMSELF WOULD COME. THEREFORE SAID HE UNTO THEM, \*THE HARVEST TRULY IS GREAT [MAGNIFICENT], BUT THE LABOURERS ARE FEW: \*\*PRAY YE THEREFORE [UNTO GOD] THE LORD OF THE HARVEST [JESUS], THAT HE WOULD SEND FORTH LABOURERS INTO HIS HARVEST.'

Luke 10:17-24 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord [Jesus], even the devils [fallen angels, demons] are subject unto us \*\*through Thy Name [the power and authority of Jesus]. And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall [with pride] from Heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means [eternally] hurt you. Notwithstanding in this \*rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather \*rejoice, because your names are written [eternally] in heaven. In that hour Jesus rejoiced in Spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven \*and earth, that thou hast hid these [Kingdom of God] things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes [simple people]: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight. All things are delivered to Me of My Father [God]: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and He to whom the Son will reveal Him. And He turned Him unto His disciples, and said privately, \*Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see: For I tell you, that many [O.T.] Prophets and [O.T.] Kings have desired to see those [Kingdom of God] things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things [teachings of Jesus] which ye hear, and have not heard them. Note Jesus reminds his Seventy Disciples that Satan [Lucifer] fell from Heaven because of His pride and that the Disciples should avoid a similar pride and a similar fall that could occur to each Disciple no matter how great the work or the accomplishments seem. The Kingdom of God comes from and is directed at the power and authority of Jesus Christ. When a Christian Ministers or does anything for the Kingdom of God, and we are all told to do all that we can in our own lives for the eternal Kingdom of God, it is accomplished through the leading, empowerment and most importantly the presence of God. When Christians work (labor) in the Kingdom of God it is with God at all times, in and with His presence, that we do all things. When a cult member labors for their cult it is without God in the hopes that one day God will take notice of their labors however God has already taken notice and rejected their labors because it is for the wrong kingdom it is not a part of the relationship [child of God], power and authority Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

LUKE 11 - THE DISCIPLES OF JESUS BEGIN TO SEE THE NEED FOR PERSONAL, POWERFUL, AUTHORITATIVE , RELATIONSHIP PRAYER LIKE THE PRAYERS OF JESUS WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE FATHER IN HEAVEN -- 'LUKE 11:1-4 AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT, AS HE [JESUS] WAS PRAYING IN A CERTAIN PLACE, WHEN HE CEASED [FINISHED], ONE OF HIS DISCIPLES SAID UNTO HIM, LORD, \*TEACH US TO PRAY, AS JOHN ALSO TAUGHT HIS DISCIPLES. AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, WHEN YE PRAY, SAY, \*\*OUR \*\*FATHER WHICH ART IN HEAVEN, HALLOWED [HOLY] BE THY NAME. THY KINGDOM COME [MANIFEST]. THY WILL BE DONE, AS IN HEAVEN, SO IN EARTH. GIVE US DAY BY DAY OUR DAILY BREAD [NEEDS]. AND FORGIVE US OUR SINS; FOR WE ALSO FORGIVE EVERY ONE THAT IS INDEBTED [TRESPASSED] TO US.

\*AND LEAD US NOT INTO TEMPTATION [AWAY FROM WHAT MIGHT MAKE US STUMBLE OR FALL]; BUT \*\*DELIVER US FROM EVIL [ONLY THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF JESUS CAN DELIVER US FROM EVIL].<sup>1</sup> NOTE: ONLY THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF JESUS CAN DELIVER US FROM EVIL AND ULTIMATELY ONLY THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF JESUS CAN PROVIDE FOR US IN OUR LIVES SO PRAY THIS FRAMEWORK OF A PRAYER OFTEN [NOT IN REPETITION BUT IN RELATIONSHIP] KNOWING THAT WE NEED TO BE CONTINUALLY IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD OUR "HEAVENLY FATHER", OUR "HOLY FATHER" AND OUR ALL LOVING, ALL KNOWING AND ALL POWERFUL FATHER.

Luke 11:14-23 And He [Jesus] was casting out a devil [demon], and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered {because it was thought people would need recite a spell in order to be freed from an evil spirit but this guy couldn't speak to recite a spell}. But some of them said, He [Jesus] casteth out devils through Beelzebub [Satan] the chief of the devils [demons]. And others, tempting Him, sought of Him a [another] sign from Heaven. But He, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, \*Every kingdom divided against itself [civil war] is brought to desolation; and a house [family] divided against a house falleth. If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand [Note: Satan often pretends to be divided against himself i.e. national politics (Republicans, Democrats) and Church politics (wolves and wolves)? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out [with spells and incantations]? therefore shall they be your judges. \*But if I with the finger of God (without effort) [Exodus 8:19] cast out devils, no doubt \*the Kingdom of God is come upon you. \*When a strong man [physically] armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: But when a stronger than he [an evil spirit] shall come upon him, and overcome him, he [evil spirit] taketh from him [physical man] all his [physical] armour [strength] wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils [with other evil spirits]. He [the person] that is not with Me is against Me: \*and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth.- Jesus is saying that the spiritual realm needs a clear distinction. There needs to be a clear declaration by the person in order to be separated from the physical realm and all the vulnerabilities of it concerning the evil spiritual realm. The most prominent and visible way to separate yourself from the vulnerable evil spirit realm is to confess Jesus with your mouth audibly (Romans 10:9) then the evil spirit realm is to back off because we are not scattered we are with Jesus Also Note: The water Baptism is also a confession and washing before God, mankind and even as a witness to the evil spirit realm. It is of extreme, paramount importance that a new Christian [and even continuing Christians sometimes renew (rededicate) their Baptism vows] gets water baptized as a public profession of faith in Jesus. It's important to be water baptized but it's also important to do it as a part of a personal relationship with Jesus and not as a ritual or because someone else wants it done. When the new Christian or a continuing Christian feels they should be Baptized in the Name of the Father the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit then and only then should they do it. - A Final Note: The water Baptism is also a washing of setting apart from the spiritual realms and also washing for the Priestly duties of a Christian. Being water baptized means that the person is also taking on the authority and presence of a holy Priest (Melchizedek) before God a Christian is able to administer bread and wine, anoint with oil, baptize others, intercedes for others, lay hands on others and do all of the (Melchizedek) priestly functions before God. I don't think an un-baptized person has a ministry of offering bread and wine and of doing many of the Priestly functions as a Christian simply because they are not washed from the evil spiritual realm and not being separated from the evil spirit realm it could bring in more problems than blessing into Church functions.

LUKE 12 - JESUS CONTINUES TO INSTRUCT HIS DISCIPLES IN HAVING THE PROPER PRIORITIES - THAT THE ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE WITH FEAR, REVERENCE AND AWE FOR GOD AND NOT FOR MAN ESPECIALLY HUMANS IN COMPROMISED LEADERSHIP POSITIONS, BUT RESPECT AND HONOR FOR GOD IS THE ONLY PROPER AND SAFE ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE FOR HUMANS TO HAVE -- 'LUKE 12:1-5 IN THE MEANTIME, WHEN THERE WERE GATHERED TOGETHER AN INNUMERABLE MULTITUDE OF PEOPLE, INSOMUCH THAT THEY TRODE ONE UPON ANOTHER, HE [JESUS] BEGAN TO SAY UNTO HIS DISCIPLES FIRST OF ALL, BEWARE YE OF THE LEAVEN [WORLDLINESS] OF THE PHARISEES [RELIGIOUS LEADERS], WHICH IS HYPOCRISY [TWO FACED]. FOR THERE IS NOTHING COVERED [HIDDEN], THAT SHALL NOT BE REVEALED; NEITHER HID, THAT SHALL NOT BE KNOWN. THEREFORE WHATSOEVER [CONVERSATIONS] YE HAVE SPOKEN IN DARKNESS [SECRET] SHALL BE HEARD IN THE LIGHT; AND THAT WHICH YE HAVE SPOKEN IN THE EAR IN CLOSETS [CLOSED ROOMS] SHALL BE PROCLAIMED UPON THE HOUSETOPS. AND I SAY UNTO YOU MY FRIENDS, \*BE NOT AFRAID OF THEM [AUTHORITIES] THAT KILL THE BODY, AND AFTER THAT HAVE NO MORE THAT THEY CAN DO. BUT I WILL FOREWARN YOU WHOM YE SHALL FEAR: FEAR HIM [GOD], WHICH AFTER HE HATH KILLED HATH POWER TO CAST INTO HELL; \*YEA, I SAY UNTO YOU, FEAR HIM [GOD].<sup>1</sup>

Luke 12:35-40 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him \*immediately. Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching [looking for his return]: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch [late night], or come in the third watch [early morning], and find them so, blessed are those servants. And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched [be alert], and not have suffered his house to be broken through. Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of Man [Jesus] cometh at an hour when ye think not [least expect it]. - The "Watch Ministry" watching and anticipating for the immediate return of Jesus Christ is probably the most crucial of any Christian Ministry. The early Christian Church was continually involved in Watching [Praying with eyes open] in anticipation for the return of Jesus. All of the great Christian Pastors and Leaders throughout Church History tell of the Morning and Evening Watch and of prayerfully reading the Bible and looking to the horizon or to the sky in anticipation of that first glimpse of their coming King and Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ. - '2 Corinthians 6:27 In weariness and painfulness, \*in watchings [looking for the return of Jesus] often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness [destitute]. ...' Note: The days of praying with our eyes closed and our heads bowed especially in public or even in a Church are long over. Christians need to be sitting up, alert and watching everything especially everything a pastor, elder, leader, evangelist, or guest is doing. Even if you are publically told or asked to bow your head for a moment of prayer or silence during an alter call or invitation, don't do it! Keep yourself in a respectful alert watching posture, looking and watching for Jesus and looking and watching with eyes wide open at the circumstances and events going on in and around the Church gathering.

LUKE 13 - JESUS REITERATES THAT WE HUMANS LIVE IN A PERILOUS AND UNCERTAIN WORLD BOTH PHYSICALLY AND SPIRITUALLY AND THAT THE ONLY SAFETY BOTH PHYSICALLY [ETERNALLY] AND SPIRITUALLY FOR US IS TO BE REPENTANT AND WITHIN THE PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 13:1-5 THERE WERE PRESENT AT THAT SEASON SOME THAT TOLD HIM [JESUS] OF THE [MARTYRED] GALILAEANS, WHOSE BLOOD PILATE HAD MINGLED WITH THEIR SACRIFICES. AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO THEM, SUPPOSE YE THAT [BECAUSE THEY DIE A HORRIBLE PUBLIC DEATH] THESE GALILAEANS WERE SINNERS ABOVE ALL THE GALILAEANS, BECAUSE THEY SUFFERED SUCH [PUBLIC] THINGS? I TELL YOU, NAY [NO]: BUT, EXCEPT YE REPENT, YE SHALL ALL LIKEWISE [PHYSICALLY - SPIRITUALLY] PERISH. OR THOSE EIGHTEEN, UPON WHOM THE [NATURAL DISASTER] TOWER IN SILOAM FELL, AND SLEW THEM, THINK YE THAT THEY WERE SINNERS ABOVE ALL MEN THAT DWELT IN JERUSALEM? I TELL YOU, NAY [NO]: BUT, EXCEPT YE REPENT, YE SHALL ALL LIKEWISE [SPIRITUALLY] PERISH.'

Luke 13:22-30 And He [Jesus] went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem [towards Holy Week]. Then said one unto Him, Lord, are there few that be saved [Salvation]? And He said unto them, \*Strive [be diligent] to enter in at the strait [non-crooked] gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. \*When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door [closed the opportunity - ended the open invitation] (Revelation 4:1), and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and He shall answer and say unto you, I know you not [you have the wrong spirit, not born again of the Holy Spirit] whence [lit. what origin] ye are: Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. But He shall say, \*I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from Me, all ye workers of iniquity [incompleteness] (Revelation 3:2). There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the [Jewish] Prophets, in the Kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. And they [everyone who comes to Jesus] shall come from the East, and from the West, and from the North, and from the South, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of God. And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last. - Jesus reiterates that we are to diligently work and strive to enter into His presence, to receive the Baptism of His Spirit (John 20:22) so we can be of the same Spirit of God and be assured to enter into the Kingdom of God.

LUKE 14 - JESUS INSTRUCTS HIS FOLLOWERS TO COUNT THE COST OF FOLLOWING HIM BECAUSE TO BE ABLE TO COUNT THE COST IS BE ABLE TO SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETE THE PROJECT. THE COST OF FOLLOWING JESUS IS DEATH, OUR DEATH TO THIS WORLD, BUT THE COMPLETED PROJECT IS ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST. OUR ETERNITY IN HEAVEN WITH JESUS! -- 'LUKE 14:25-35 25 AND THERE WENT GREAT MULTITUDES WITH HIM [JESUS]: AND HE TURNED, AND SAID UNTO THEM, IF ANY MAN COME TO ME, AND HATE [LIT. LOVE LESS] NOT HIS FATHER, AND MOTHER, AND WIFE, AND CHILDREN, AND BRETHREN, AND SISTERS, YEA, \*AND HIS OWN LIFE ALSO, HE CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. AND WHOSOEVER DOTHT NOT BEAR HIS CROSS [DEATH TO THIS WORLD], AND COME AFTER ME [IN GOD'S KINGDOM],

CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. FOR WHICH OF YOU, INTENDING TO BUILD A TOWER, SITTETH NOT DOWN FIRST, AND \*COUNTETH [COUNT] THE COST [OF THE PROJECT], WHETHER HE HAVE SUFFICIENT TO FINISH IT? LEST HAPLY [HALF HAZARDLY], AFTER HE HATH LAID THE FOUNDATION, AND IS NOT ABLE TO FINISH IT, ALL THAT BEHOLD IT BEGIN TO MOCK HIM, SAYING, THIS MAN BEGAN TO BUILD, AND WAS NOT ABLE TO FINISH. OR WHAT KING, GOING TO MAKE WAR AGAINST ANOTHER KING, SITTETH NOT DOWN FIRST, AND CONSULTETH [WITH HIS GENERALS] WHETHER HE BE ABLE WITH TEN THOUSAND TO MEET HIM THAT COMETH AGAINST HIM WITH TWENTY THOUSAND? OR ELSE, WHILE THE OTHER IS YET A GREAT WAY OFF, HE SENDETH AN AMBASSAGE [AMBASSADOR], AND DESIRETH CONDITIONS OF PEACE. SO LIKEWISE, WHOSOEVER HE BE OF YOU THAT FORSAKETH NOT ALL THAT HE HATH, HE CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE. SALT IS GOOD: BUT IF THE SALT HAVE LOST \*HIS SAVOUR, WHEREWITH SHALL IT BE SEASONED? IT IS NEITHER FIT FOR THE LAND, NOR YET FOR THE DUNGHILL; BUT [EVEN] MEN CAST IT OUT. HE THAT HATH [SPIRITUAL] EARS TO HEAR, LET HIM HEAR.' - NOTE: SALT AS A CHEMICAL DOES NOT LOSE SALTINESS, HOWEVER WHAT CAN HAPPEN IS THAT OTHER SUBSTANCES THAT LOOK LIKE SALT CAN BE CONFUSED FOR SALT OR ADDED TO SALT THEN THE SALT IS NO LONGER SALTY BECAUSE IT IS COMPROMISED WITH OTHER OBJECTS AND MATERIALS THAT CANNOT PERFORM THE FUNCTIONS [SPICE, THIRST AND PRESERVING ] OF SALT. THE PARABLE IS TEACHING THAT PEOPLE WHO BECOME COMPROMISED BY WORLDLY OBJECTS AND DESIRES [COMFORT, SECURITY, MONEY, REPUTATION, RESPECT, ETC.] ARE SUBSTITUTING THE FALSE APPEARANCE OF WORLDLY SALT FOR THE REAL SALT OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD.

Luke 14:15-24 And when one of them that sat at meat with Him [Jesus] heard these things, he said unto Him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the Kingdom of God. Then said He unto him, A certain man made a Great Supper, and bade [invited] many: And sent His servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, \*\*Come; for all things are now ready. And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray Thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray Thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to His servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, \*and yet there is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and \*compel them to come in, that My House may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden [and refused the invitation] shall taste of My supper. - The invitation to the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ is an open invitation. All are invited to the "Great Supper" the Eternal Feast in Heaven with God. We each individually need simply to accept from Jesus and His servant the Holy Spirit the gracious invitation that is being offered to us and to then with thanks and gratitude acknowledge His invitation for us to be able to enter into His eternal Kingdom that awaits us all.

CALVARY CHAPEL SENIOR PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NOW SUPPORTS RICK WARREN [RICK WARREN'S GOOD FRIEND (AND SADDLEBACK CHURCH ATTENDEE) RUPERT MURDOCH, OWNER OF FOX NEWS ALSO OWNS AND DISTRIBUTES THE SATANIC BIBLE, IS A LEADING PROMOTER OF ABORTION AND IS ALSO ONE OF THE LEADING DISTRIBUTORS OF PORNOGRAPHIC MATERIAL THROUGHOUT THE WORLD] - {NOTE: CHUCK SMITH SEEMS TO THINK THAT 'ANYTHING' HE DOES IS A MOVE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT OR IS ENDORSED 'BLESSED' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SIMPLY BECAUSE HE DOES IT AND THAT IS COMPLETE BLASPHEMY! PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NEEDS TO CONTINUALLY SUBMIT HIMSELF TO THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE SAME WAY AND MANNER AS EVERYONE ELSE. THERE ARE NO SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES OR SPECIAL PEOPLE, EVEN IN THESE END TIMES [OR ESPECIALLY IN THESE END TIMES], EVERYONE IS TO BE SUBMITTED TO GOD AT ALL TIMES AND THERE ARE NO EXCEPTIONS. HONESTLY, PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND PASTOR RICK WARREN SEEM TO THINK THAT THEY HAVE SOME SPECIAL ANOINTED 'SECRET AGENT' END TIME CALLING ON THEIR LIFE AND ARE TO DEFINE AND COMPLETE THE CHURCH AND TO PERSONALLY ABOVE EVERYONE ELSE 'DELIVER THE CHURCH PERSONALLY TO GOD' AS SOME SUPER SERVANT AT THE 2ND COMING APPEARANCE AND RETURN OF JESUS AND IT IS CERTAINLY NOT THE CASE. - THE APOSTLE PAUL HAD THE CALLING OF APOSTLE ON HIS LIFE AND THE APOSTLE PAUL OPENLY AND PUBLICALLY DECLARED TO EVERYONE HIS CALLING [1 CORINTHIANS 1:1] AND HIS INTENTIONS WITHIN THE CHURCH. WE NOW LIVE IN DAYS WHERE CHURCH LEADERS AND PSEUDO CHURCH LEADERS LIKE SMITH AND WARREN SEEM TO BE ENACTING OUT A SECRET FANTASY OF AN END TIME CALLING [THAT DOES NOT EXIST] WITH THEIR SECRET INTENTIONS AND HIDDEN AGENDAS AND IT'S NOT BIBLICALLY CORRECT. SECRECY IS A DECEPTION THAT IS BEING IMPOSED UPON THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BY THE LEADERS OF THE CHURCH AND THE CHURCH DOESN'T NEED IT OR WANT IT. - ALSO NOTE: CHUCK SMITH IS ALWAYS OVERSELLING HIS CALVARY CHAPEL AGENDA AND RICK WARREN IS ALWAYS OVERLY AGGRESSIVE IN DEMANDING HIS AGENDA AND BOTH APPROACHES TOWARDS PEOPLE AND AUDIENCES ARE UNBIBLICAL.} (YOUTUBE)

This video shows the many compromises that Chuck Smith has made, on this one I fear he has gone beyond the pale. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 15 - THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS WITH THEIR OWN AGENDAS AND HIDDEN WAYS CONTINUE TO GET IN THE WAY AND TO INTERFERE WITH THE ACTUAL WORK AND MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 15:1-2 THEN DREW NEAR UNTO HIM [JESUS] ALL THE PUBLICANS [CITY OFFICIALS] AND SINNERS [OUTSIDERS] FOR TO HEAR HIM. AND THE PHARISEES [RELIGIOUS LEADERS] AND SCRIBES MURMURED [COMPLAINED], SAYING, \*THIS MAN [DOES NOT DO WHAT WE PRESCRIBE] RECEIVETH SINNERS, AND EATETH WITH THEM.' - NOTE: THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS OF THAT DAY REFUSED TO ACKNOWLEDGE THAT JESUS WAS A PROPHET CALLING HIM ONLY A 'MAN' JUST AS THE RELIGIOUS CHRISTIAN LEADERS OF OUR DAY REFUSE TO ACKNOWLEDGE THAT JESUS IS THE AUTHORITY AND LEADER OVER HIS CHURCH AND ARE ACTING AS THOUGH JESUS IS JUST A MAN WHO IS ABSENT AND SEPARATED FROM HIS OWN CHURCH.

Luke 15:11-32 And He [Jesus] said, A certain man had two sons [Lit. Sons, inheritors - G5207, Huios]: And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living [a living inheritance, while the Father was yet alive]. And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing. And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he said unto him, Son [lit. Child (yet to inherit) - G5043, Teknon], thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found. - This Parable of Jesus illustrates a couple of points. 1. To be out of the presence of the Father [God] is to be dead, there is no life apart from God. 2. That we are Children [Teknon] of God while we are in our physical bodies on earth, we only become Sons [Huios] after receiving the inheritance from the Father in person in Heaven (Revelation 21:7). Note: After death and upon entering into the actual visible, perceivable presence of God in Heaven if we are clean [without sin] by the eternal life blood of Jesus and have received by faith God the Holy Spirit and we are a Child of God then once in Heaven and being of the same Spirit of God, He will then Adopt us as a Son and as a son we each receive of a Living Inheritance; a new name, a new [spiritual] body, a place to live and an occupation. An occupation, house - dwelling, a new name, family authority and an eternal spiritual body are all from the Father given to a Son as a part of the Adoption and Inheritance process from first being a 'born again' Child of God and then being Adopted as a Son of God into an eternal family relationship with God.

LUKE 16 - IN HIS CONFRONTATION WITH THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS JESUS INSTRUCTS THEM THAT THEY NEED TO CHANGE - SELFISH WAYS ARE AN ABOMINATION TO GOD AND NEITHER GOD NOR THE LAW ARE GOING TO CHANGE TO ACCOMMODATE A GREEDY SELFISH MANKIND IT IS UP TO MANKIND TO CHANGE AND CONFORM INTO THE IMAGE OF GOD AS GLIMPSED IN THE IMAGE OF THE LAW AND REPRESENTED IN THE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 16:14-17 AND THE PHARISEES ALSO, WHO WERE COVETOUS [GREED], HEARD ALL THESE THINGS: AND THEY DERIDED HIM [JESUS]. AND HE SAID UNTO THEM, YE ARE THEY WHICH JUSTIFY YOURSELVES BEFORE MEN; \*BUT GOD KNOWETH YOUR HEARTS: \*FOR THAT WHICH IS HIGHLY ESTEEMED AMONG MEN IS ABOMINATION IN THE SIGHT OF GOD. THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS WERE UNTIL JOHN: SINCE THAT TIME THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS PREACHED, AND EVERY [GREEDY] MAN PRESSETH [LIT.

INSERTS HIMSELF - I.E. PARTY CRASHER] INTO IT. AND IT IS EASIER FOR HEAVEN AND EARTH TO PASS [THE LAW IS A PERMANENT FOUNDATION EMBODIED IN JESUS CHRIST], THAN ONE TITTLE OF THE LAW TO FAIL.'

Jesus tells an actual story [not a Parable] about the pre-heaven Paradise: Luke 16:19-31 There was a certain rich man [an actual man], which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: And there was a certain beggar [an actual man] named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate [edge of his property], full of sores, And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, \*and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom [Paradise before the cross of Jesus]: the rich man also died, and was buried; And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and \*seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. \*\*And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf [separation] fixed [permanent]: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: \*For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. \*\*Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses [law] and the Prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay [No], father Abraham: \*but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead [and several rose from the dead in including a Lazarus (John 11:44) and of course Jesus Himself (Luke 24:6)]. - Note: Before the cross and resurrection of Jesus there was no access for mankind into heaven. The Angels of Heaven had access to Heaven and even Satan and his fellow fallen Angels still have some access to heaven since the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden there has been no access for sinful mankind into God's Holy Heaven. Prior to the Ministry of Jesus [virgin birth, shed blood, death on the cross and His eternal resurrection life] mankind that died remained separated from God and did not go to Heaven but actually departed Souls went to the middle of the earth in a compartment called Paradise and apparently the compartment of hell was visibly and audibly nearby. After the resurrection of Jesus Christ He brought the departed Souls residing in Paradise with Him into Heaven (Ephesians 4:8) while the departed human Souls residing in the compartment of hell remain there until the judgment day having rejected Jesus Christ as their personal savior and proven by their own actions and deeds to be unworthy of being in the presence of God are cast into the eternal lake of fire.

LUKE 17 - AS JESUS PREPARES TO CONCLUDE HIS PHYSICAL MINISTRY AND PHYSICALLY DEPART FROM AMONG HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS CONTINUES TO STRESS THE IMPORTANCE OF FAITH IN GOD ALONE AND OF THE NECESSITY OF REJECTING THE MANY FALSE DOCTRINES AND DECEIVERS THAT ARE GOING TO FOLLOW AFTER THE WORK AND MINISTRY OF JESUS ATTEMPTING ONLY TO ENRICH THEMSELVES AND TO DECEIVE THE DISCIPLES OF JESUS -- 'LUKE 17:20-23 AND WHEN HE [JESUS] WAS DEMANDED OF THE PHARISEES, WHEN THE KINGDOM OF GOD SHOULD COME, HE ANSWERED THEM AND SAID, THE KINGDOM OF GOD COMETH NOT WITH OBSERVATION [IN ONE CONFINED LOCATION]: NEITHER SHALL THEY SAY, LO HERE! OR, LO THERE! FOR, BEHOLD, \*THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS [THE BORN AGAIN SPIRIT] WITHIN YOU (JOHN 3:3). AND HE SAID UNTO THE DISCIPLES, THE DAYS WILL COME, WHEN YE SHALL DESIRE TO [PHYSICALLY] SEE [JESUS] ONE OF THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN, AND YE SHALL NOT [PHYSICALLY] SEE IT [JESUS PHYSICALLY AMONG THEM]. AND THEY [DECEIVERS] SHALL SAY TO YOU [DISCIPLES], SEE HERE [THE KINGDOM OF GOD]; OR, SEE THERE [THEIR KINGDOM OF GOD]: GO NOT AFTER THEM, NOR FOLLOW THEM.'

Luke 17:1-10 Then said He [Jesus] unto the Disciples, It is impossible but that offences [persecution] will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come! It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones. \*Take heed to yourselves [that we do not offend others or worse to become bitter from being offended by others]: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him. \*And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. And the Lord said, If ye had faith [in Jesus, the Kingdom of God][the smallest amount] as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamore tree [offending person], Be thou plucked up by the root [you don't rule me or affect me eternally], and be thou planted in the sea [the evil intentions towards me are buried in the bottom of the sea]; and it should obey you. But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat

[dinner]? And will not rather say unto him, Make ready [dinner] wherewith I may sup [dine], and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? \*Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow [suggest] not. \*So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you [by God], say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do [maintain a position of gratitude, indebtedness and faithfulness towards God]. - Note: our relationships with other people are almost as important as our relationship with God however unlike our relationship with God our relationships with other people [God is not complicating our relationship with Him] and even within ourselves can become very complex, confused and incorrect. It's important to maintain first a right relationship with God to be thankful and grateful to God and to try to see ourselves as precious in the sight of God as we are to Him and then from our precious relationship with God we can better interact with our self and then with others.

LUKE 18 - JESUS CONTINUES TO MAKE IT CLEAR THAT THE KINGDOM OF GOD DOES NOT ORIGINATE FROM HUMANS AND IS NOT FABRICATED [BUILT OR ADVANCED] BY HUMANS FROM THE OUTSIDE BUT IS COMPLETELY A WORK AND ACCOMPLISHMENT OF GOD AND THAT HUMANS ARE TO ENTER INTO THE COMPLETED WORK AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST AND THEN ONCE INSIDE OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD [HERE ON EARTH HAVING RECEIVED THE 'BORN AGAIN SPIRIT'] WE BECOME A PARTAKER [RECEIVE] AND A PARTICIPANT [BUILD, GROW AND MATURE] THE KINGDOM OF GOD FROM WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'LUKE 18:18-27 18 AND A CERTAIN RULER ASKED HIM [JESUS], SAYING, GOOD MASTER, WHAT SHALL I DO TO INHERIT ETERNAL LIFE? AND JESUS SAID UNTO HIM, WHY CALLEST THOU ME GOOD [JESUS WANTED IT CLEAR AND TO MAKE CERTAIN THAT THE MAN KNEW HE WAS TALKING TO GOD]? NONE IS GOOD, SAVE ONE, THAT IS, GOD [JESUS!]. THOU KNOWEST THE COMMANDMENTS, DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, DO NOT KILL, DO NOT STEAL, DO NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER. AND HE SAID, ALL THESE HAVE I KEPT [FROM HIS WRONG PERSPECTIVE] FROM MY YOUTH UP. NOW WHEN JESUS HEARD THESE THINGS, HE SAID UNTO HIM, \*YET LACKEST THOU ONE [OBVIOUS] THING [GREED]: SELL ALL THAT THOU HAST, AND DISTRIBUTE UNTO THE POOR, AND THOU SHALT HAVE TREASURE IN HEAVEN: AND COME, FOLLOW ME. AND WHEN HE HEARD THIS, HE WAS VERY SORROWFUL: FOR HE WAS VERY RICH. AND WHEN JESUS SAW THAT HE WAS VERY SORROWFUL, HE SAID, HOW HARDLY [DIFFICULT] SHALL THEY THAT HAVE RICHES [SELF-SUFFICIENCY] ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD! FOR IT IS EASIER FOR A [ACTUAL] CAMEL TO GO THROUGH A [ACTUAL] NEEDLE'S EYE, THAN FOR A RICH MAN TO ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD. \*\*AND THEY THAT HEARD IT SAID, WHO THEN CAN BE SAVED [PERCEIVING THAT WEALTH IS A BLESSING FROM GOD TO THE SAVED]? AND HE SAID, THE THINGS [REDEMPTION-SALVATION, THE KINGDOM OF GOD] WHICH ARE IMPOSSIBLE WITH MEN \*\*\*ARE POSSIBLE WITH GOD.'

Luke 18:9-14 And He [Jesus] spake this \*parable [where the story of Lazarus was an actual specific event, this event is so common among men that Jesus just calls it a parable] unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up into the Temple to pray; the one a Pharisee [religious leader], and the other a publican [city official working for Rome]. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto Heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, \*God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house \*justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. -Religious leaders assume that they are Saved and have favor with God simple because of their service to God and standing among men and therefore they continually attempt to make others conform into their human image of salvation. When a religious leader believes himself to be Saved in part by his service to God or by his stature among his peers then naturally they think others should become, think, act and look like themselves in order to be Saved as they themselves believe they are [and probably are]. Of course it is a complete perversion of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to try to get anyone to conform into the image of another human and not to provide them with the freedom to conform into their rightful image created by God.

LUKE 19 - JESUS PREPARES FOR AND MAKES HIS HOLY WEEK ENTRANCE INTO JERUSALEM WHERE JESUS OFFERS HIS KINGDOM AND AUTHORITY TO MANKIND BUT IS REJECTED BY MANKIND [BOTH THE JEWS AND THE GENTILES] -- 'LUKE 18:31 THEN HE [JESUS] TOOK UNTO HIM THE TWELVE [APOSTLES], AND SAID UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, WE GO UP TO JERUSALEM, AND ALL THINGS THAT ARE WRITTEN \*BY THE [O.T.] PROPHETS CONCERNING THE SON OF MAN [JESUS] SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED. FOR HE SHALL BE DELIVERED UNTO THE GENTILES, AND SHALL BE MOCKED, AND SPITEFULLY ENTREATED, AND SPITTED ON: AND THEY [JEWS (MATTHEW 26:67-68) AND

GENTILES (MATTHEW 27:30-31)] SHALL SCOURGE HIM, \*AND [JEWS AND GENTILES] PUT HIM TO DEATH: \*\*\*AND THE THIRD DAY HE [JESUS] SHALL RISE AGAIN [RESURRECTION LIFE].'

Luke 19:26-42 ... For I [Jesus] say unto you [continuing His illustration], That unto every one which hath [a relationship with God] shall be given [more]; and from him that hath not [a relationship with God], even that he hath shall be taken away from him. But those mine enemies, \*which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me. And when He had thus spoken [an illustration], He went before [in front of the Apostles], ascending up {on the Sabbath Day} to Jerusalem [with God (Jesus) there, Heaven on earth]. And it came to pass, when He was come nigh to [the villages of] Bethphage and Bethany [from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey Acts 1:12], at the Mount called the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples, Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him. And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? And they said, The Lord [Jesus the true owner, owner of the universe] hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. And as He went [on the Saturday Sabbath Day, Triumphal Entry Saturday - modern Palm Sunday], they spread their clothes in the way. And when He was come nigh, even now at the descent of the Mount of Olives, \*the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; \*Saying, Blessed be the \*\*\*King that cometh [on the Sabbath Day] in the Name of the Lord: \*Peace in Heaven, and Glory in the Highest. And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, Master, rebuke thy disciples. And He answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones [creation] would immediately cry out. And when He [Jesus] was come near, He beheld the city [Jerusalem], and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, \*the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid (hidden) from thine eyes [but not removed just hidden]. - Note: In modern times the entrance of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem is celebrated on a Sunday as Palm Sunday however the actual Biblical event occurred on the Saturday Sabbath Feast Day [Mark 11:11, "eventide" - lit. close of the Feast Day]. The arrival of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom of God the Kingdom of Heaven and Earth offered freely to mankind the fulfillment of the Sabbath rest [7th Day of Creation - 7th Dimension (Genesis 2:2), 4th of the 10 Commandments (Exodus 20:8), 1st of the 8 Levitical 'Holy Convocations' Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-3)] is now made available in Jesus for mankind. With King Jesus reigning in and over our life we now have rest 'Sabbath' through the finished and accomplished works of Jesus [creation (original creation life), redemption (atoning cross of Jesus) and salvation (resurrection life of Jesus)] for all eternity!

LUKE 20 - WITH THE KINGDOM OF GOD NOW IN EFFECT AFTER THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM - IMMEDIATELY THE AUTHORITY OF JESUS IS QUESTIONED BY THE RELIGIOUS LEADERS OF THE DAY -- 'LUKE 20:1-2 AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT ON ONE OF THOSE DAYS, AS HE [JESUS] TAUGHT THE PEOPLE IN THE TEMPLE, \*AND PREACHED THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS OF GOD TOWARDS MANKIND], THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND THE SCRIBES CAME UPON HIM WITH THE ELDERS, AND SPAKE UNTO HIM, SAYING, \*TELL US, BY WHAT \*\*AUTHORITY DOEST THOU THESE [KINGDOM OF GOD] THINGS? OR WHO IS HE THAT GAVE THEE THIS AUTHORITY?'

Luke 20:27-40 Then came to Him [Jesus] certain of the Sadducees, \*which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked Him, Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed [a generation] unto his brother. There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children. And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died. Last of all the woman died also. \*Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife. \*\*And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry [in Heaven], nor are given [have sex] in marriage [no marriages or sex in Heaven]: Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels [with spiritual bodies for worshiping God, not physical bodies for sex]; and are the Children [family] of God, being the Children [family] of the resurrection [the confined earthly marriages and families are dissolved in heaven and expanded into the one true family as every human is already physically related and family in Adam and Eve and the Children of God are Spiritually related to God and each

other in Jesus Christ]. \*\*\*Now that the dead are raised, \*even Moses shewed at the bush [Exodus 3:6], when he calleth the Lord the God of \*Abraham, and the God of \*Isaac, and the God of \*Jacob. \*\*\*For He [God] is not a God of the dead, \*\*\*but of the living: \*\*\*for all live unto Him. Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said. And after that they durst not ask him any question at all. - Note: God is life! God is life even above death and therefore God is also Resurrection life! Everything outside of the presence of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob is death while everything within the presence of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob is life. To enter into the presence of God is to enter into life and to become a Child of God is to receive eternal life the free gift from God in Jesus Christ.

LUKE 21 - JESUS FORETELLS THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE - THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM - AND HIS 2ND COMING -- 'LUKE 21:5-6 AND AS SOME SPAKE OF THE TEMPLE [2ND TEMPLE], HOW IT WAS ADORNED WITH GOODLY STONES AND GIFTS, HE SAID [PROPHECY], AS FOR THESE THINGS [BUILDING] WHICH YE BEHOLD, THE DAYS WILL COME [70 A.D.], IN THE WHICH THERE SHALL NOT BE LEFT ONE STONE UPON ANOTHER, THAT SHALL NOT BE THROWN DOWN.'

Luke 21:25-37 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars [Revelation 6:12-17, Sixth Seal]; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: \*\*for the powers [fallen Angels] of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see [visibly] the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] coming in a cloud with Power and Great Glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption [in the visible presence of God] draweth nigh [for those still on earth]. -- And [now Jesus switched from immediate prophecy to a Parable, distant future events] He [Jesus] spake to them a \*Parable [parable - heavenly event or distant future event]; \*\*Behold the fig tree [rebuilt 3rd Temple in Jerusalem], and all the trees [men - systems of men, man's worldly religion]; When they now shoot forth [sprout from underground, become visible no longer hidden (occult)], ye see and know of your own selves that summer [the growth and ripening just before the harvest] is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye [Disciples, Christians], when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the Kingdom of God is nigh [near, close in time] at hand [tangible]. Verily I say unto you, This generation [destruction of Temple, destruction of Jerusalem - generation, but not the parable events for that current generation] shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away. \*\*\*And take heed \*\*\*to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting (excess ease), and drunkenness, and cares [worries] of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell [unsaved] on the face of the whole earth. \*\*\*Watch ye [for the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ] therefore, and Pray Always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these [Great Tribulation] things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man. And in the day time He was teaching in the Temple; and at night He went out, and abode in the Mount that is called the Mount of Olives. - Revelation 6:12-17 And I [Disciple John] beheld when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the Sixth Seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a \*\*fig tree casteth her untimely [out of season] figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven [deep sky] departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens [manmade underground bunkers] and in the rocks of the mountains [caves, hollowed out mountains, i.e. NORAD]; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the Throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of His wrath [Great Tribulation] is come; and who shall be able to stand? - Jesus explains the coming End Time events so that His disciples will not be shaken by the enormity [manmade, natural and supernatural] of the cataclysmic events to come: Note: the coming Seven year period that is considered the Last Week or 70th Week of Daniel is the timeframe for this last series of events that happen prior to the visible 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth. - Also Note: The 7 year period is divided into half comprising two 3½ year periods [because of the demonic violence and the violence of mankind the second half is cut short and according to Daniel [Daniel 12:12] and to Jesus [Matthew 24:21-22] the second half might last only 45 days instead of the given 3½ year - Note: the ministry of Jesus from Baptism by John the Baptist until the cross, resurrection and ascension was 3½ years, so basically Jesus, mankind (Tribulation) and Satan (Great Tribulation) all get a 3½ year 'Ministry' period upon the earth] the first half is the Tribulation [the unrestricted wrath (passion) and hatred of mankind and the demonic realm] and the second half is the Great Tribulation [Satan's vengeance, the vengeance of demons and of mankind and the necessary judgments of God upon an unjust and uncooperative mankind and upon the fallen Angels]. The three controlled systems of Revelation are Seals [overseen by Jesus], Trumpets [overseen by the Holy

Spirit] and measured Vials (Bowls) [overseen by the Father]. The three systems intertwine and intermingle in the events of Revelation. Some Seals are broken some Trumpets are blown and some Vials are poured out then more of each etc. until the events of Revelation are completed and mankind is physically [visibly] reunited with God and no longer [since the Garden of Eden] separated from God.

LUKE 22 - THE ARRIVAL OF THE EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK - THE FEAST DAYS - THE BETRAYER [JUDAS] - THE USURPER [BARABBAS] - THE CROSS, DEATH AND SEALED TOMB OF JESUS CHRIST - THE GLORIOUS AND TRIUMPHANT ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST - THE BEGINNING OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 22:1-8 NOW THE \*FEAST OF \*UNLEAVENED BREAD [8 DAYS TOTAL, TWO FEASTS COMBINED - THE LORD'S PASSOVER FEAST [2ND OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS - 14TH OF NISAN] (1 DAY) AND THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD (7 DAYS) [3RD OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS - STARTING THE 15TH OF THE JEWISH MONTH OF NISAN] = PASSOVER (8 DAYS) AND THE FEST OF FIRSTFRUITS [3RD OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS] COMES THE FIRST SUNDAY AFTER THE LORD'S PASSOVER] DREW NIGH, WHICH IS \*CALLED [ALL 8 DAYS] THE PASSOVER. AND THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND SCRIBES SOUGHT HOW THEY MIGHT KILL HIM [JESUS]; \*FOR THEY FEARED [LOSING THEIR REPUTATION AND STANDING AMONG] THE PEOPLE. \*THEN ENTERED SATAN INTO JUDAS SURNAMED ISCARIOT, BEING OF THE NUMBER OF THE TWELVE. AND HE [JUDAS] WENT HIS WAY, AND COMMUNED WITH THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND CAPTAINS [JEWISH GUARD], HOW HE MIGHT BETRAY HIM [JESUS] UNTO THEM. \*AND THEY WERE GLAD, AND COVENANTED TO GIVE HIM [JUDAS] \*MONEY. AND HE [JUDAS] PROMISED, AND SOUGHT OPPORTUNITY TO \*BETRAY [THE THREE BETRAYERS OF THE BIBLE ARE - AHITHOPHEL (KING DAVID), JUDAS [JEWISH] (JESUS' 1ST COMING), FALSE PROPHET [CHRISTIAN] (JESUS' 2ND COMING)] HIM [JESUS] UNTO THEM IN THE ABSENCE [AWAY FROM ANY CROWDS OF PEOPLE] OF THE MULTITUDE. THEN CAME THE DAY OF UNLEAVENED BREAD [FIRST DAY OF THE 8 DAYS], WHEN THE PASSOVER MUST BE KILLED [FEAST OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER]. AND HE [JESUS] SENT PETER AND JOHN, SAYING, GO AND PREPARE US THE PASSOVER [LORD'S PASSOVER], THAT WE MAY EAT.'

Luke 22:14-21 [Wednesday - 14th of Nisan - Lord's Passover Feast - Last Supper Communion] And when the Hour was come, He [Jesus] sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He said unto them, \*With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. And He took the cup [1st cup of the 4 cups of Passover wine], and Gave Thanks, and said, \*Take this, and divide it among yourselves: For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of God shall come. And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me. Likewise also the cup after supper [3rd cup, cup of redemption], saying, This cup is the New Testament [New Covenant] in My blood [shed physical blood and internalized Spiritual (eternal life blood)], which is shed for you. But, behold, the hand of him [Judas] that betrayeth Me is with Me on the table. And truly the Son of Man [Jesus] goeth, as it was determined [permitted by God]: but woe unto that man by whom He is betrayed! - Jesus institutes the New Covenant [New Testament] between God and mankind in His body. The Christian Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the physical body and the Spiritual body of Jesus Christ. When the physical unleavened bread is taken and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus. When the cup of wine is taken and mingled with the water it represents the cleansing physical blood and water that flowed from the side of Jesus on the cross. When the broken, unleavened bread is eaten it represents the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus Christ giving us an eternal Spiritual body and when the wine mixed with water is consumed it represents the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus giving us of His eternal Spiritual life. The physical blood and body of Jesus Christ was sacrificed for our sins that by His blood we are clean and then 3 days later the Spiritual body of Jesus rose from the grave to give us our eternal resurrection life in the eternal life of Jesus Christ.

LUKE 23 - THE ARREST, MULTIPLE TRIALS [3 JEWISH, 3 ROMAN - TOTAL 6 TRIALS] - THE CROSS - THE DEATH AND THE BURIAL TOMB OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'LUKE 23:13-15 AND [PONTIUS] PILATE [THE ROMAN GOVERNOR OF JERUSALEM WHERE JESUS WAS ACCUSED], WHEN HE HAD CALLED TOGETHER THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND THE RULERS [ROMAN AND JEWISH] AND THE PEOPLE, SAID UNTO THEM, YE HAVE BROUGHT THIS MAN [JESUS] UNTO ME, AS ONE THAT PERVERTETH [CORRUPTS] THE PEOPLE: AND, BEHOLD, I, HAVING EXAMINED HIM BEFORE YOU, HAVE FOUND NO FAULT IN THIS MAN [JESUS] TOUCHING THOSE THINGS WHEREOF YE ACCUSE HIM: NO, NOR YET HEROD

[THE ROMAN TETRARCH (PROVINCIAL RULER) OF JUDEA INCLUDING NAZARETH WHERE JESUS WAS A CITIZEN]: FOR I SENT YOU TO HIM; AND, LO, NOTHING WORTHY OF DEATH IS DONE UNTO HIM.'

[Thursday - 15th of Nisan - Feast of Unleavened Bread (removal of sin) - the cross and crucifixion of Jesus Christ] - Luke 23:33-56 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary [Latin - lit. cranium - skull], there they crucified Him [crushing forever the skull-head, power and authority of sin and Satan], and the [two] malefactors [repetitive, unable to rehabilitate, common petty criminals], one on the right hand, and the other on the left. \*Then said Jesus [1st of 7 sayings on the cross], Father, forgive them; \*\*for they know not what they do [grant human sinners entrance in to Heaven the true Sanctuary City]. And they parted his raiment [clothing], and cast lots. And the people stood beholding [participating]. And the rulers also with them derided Him, saying, He saved others; let Him save Himself, \*if He be Christ, the chosen of God. And the [Roman] soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him, and offering Him vinegar, And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save Thyself. And a superscription also was written over Him in letters of \*Greek, and \*Latin, and \*Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on Him, saying, If thou be Christ, save Thyself and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same [condemned] condemnation? And \*we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our [continual] deeds: but this Man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto Jesus, \*Lord, remember me when thou comest into \*Thy Kingdom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with Me in Paradise [Paradise inside the center of the earth - Paradise no longer exists it is now relocated in Heaven the '3rd Heaven' the presence of God]. And it was about the sixth hour [12:00 noon], and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth [3:00 p.m.] hour. And the sun was darkened, and the veil [separation between man and God] of the Temple was rent [torn] in the midst [top to bottom - God tore the veil]. And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend My spirit [7th and final saying from the cross]: and having said thus, He gave up the ghost [Jesus commanded His soul and Spirit to leave His body, something humans do not have the authority to do with their own body]. \*\*Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a Righteous Man. And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts {regretted their involvement and actions}, and returned. And all His acquaintance, and the women that followed Him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things. And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor [Jewish ruler]; and he was a good man, and a just: The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them; he was of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the Kingdom of God. This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. \*And he took it down [from the cross], and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in [solid] stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day [Thursday] was the preparation, and the Sabbath [evening Sabbath for the Feast of Unleavened Bread] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld [observed] the sepulchre [tomb], and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday - regular day] prepared [purchased, worked and labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th Commandment]. - The body of Jesus is placed in a tomb but the Spirit and Soul of Jesus departed and spend 3 days in the center of the earth [like the Prophet Jonah in the whale (fish)] in the old Paradise and while Jesus was there Jesus preached to the 'captives' [Ephesians 4:7] the people in paradise and Jesus proclaimed His victory [1 Peter 3:19] to the people in Hell. After His resurrection Jesus led the people from Paradise into Heaven and the presence of God while the people in Hell remain in their compartment until the Day of Judgment.

LUKE 23:34A "FATHER, FORGIVE THEM, FOR THEY DO NOT KNOW WHAT THEY ARE DOING", ONE OF THE FAMOUS "SEVEN LAST WORDS" OF JESUS, IS ENCLOSED BY DOUBLE BRACKETS IN NA AND UBS, INDICATING THAT THE LOGION IS KNOWN NOT TO BE A PART OF THE ORIGINAL TEXT - IN REALITY, HOWEVER, A VIGOROUS DEBATE RAGES ON, WITH THE PROPONENTS OF THE SHORTER READING [OMISSION] TENDING TO EMPHASIZE EXTERNAL EVIDENCE, AND DEFENDERS OF THE LONGER READING [INCLUSION] FOCUSING ON INTRINSIC PROBABILITY. BOTH SIDES HAVE CLAIMED VICTORY IN THE TRANSCRIPTIONAL ARENA BUT HAVE PAID LITTLE, IF ANY, ATTENTION TO EARLY CHRISTIAN INTERPRETATIONS OF THE PRAYER, GIVING THIS ASPECT OF THE DEBATE A REGRETTABLY SPECULATIVE FLAVOR - IN THIS ESSAY I SHALL REVIEW THE EXTERNAL EVIDENCE, ARGUING THAT PROPONENTS OF THE SHORTER READING HAVE EXAGGERATED THEIR CASE - THEN, AFTER EXAMINING \*\*\*THE FORMIDABLE INTRINSIC

EVIDENCE IN FAVOR OF THE LONGER READING [INCLUSION], I SHALL TURN TO NEGLECTED TRANSCRIPTIONAL EVIDENCE THAT SHOWS THAT LUKE 23:34A WAS A PROBLEM PASSAGE [REGARDING JUDAISM] IN EARLY CHRISTIANITY

Yet patristic citations offer a powerful and neglected counterweight to the papyrus. The prayer [Luke 23:34a] is cited by Irenaeus [130 AD - 202 AD] (Haer. 3.18.5 - k, Adversus Haereses or Against Heresies published in 180 AD) and apparently by Marcion (in Epiphanius, Pan. 42.11.6) in the second century, Hippolytus [Hippolytus of Rome (170 AD – 235 AD)] (Ben. Is. Jac. 27.28) in the late second or early third century, as well as Origen [Origen of Alexandria (184/185 AD – 253/254 AD)] (Pasch. 2.43.7-14; Horn. Lev. 2.1.5) in the third and Eusebius [Eusebius of Caesarea (263 AD - 339 AD)] (Hist. eccl. 2.23) in the fourth. Ephrem [Ephrem the Syrian (306 AD – 373 AD)] cites the prayer three times in his commentary on the Diatessaron, which suggests that the prayer was in Tatian's [Tatian the Assyrian (120 AD – 180 AD)] text in the middle of the second century (10.14; 21.3; 21.18). In addition, the prayer is found in the Pseudo-Clementine literature (Rec. 6.5; Hom. 11.20); Archelaus, Disputation with Manes 44; Apos. Con. 2.3.16; 5.3.14; Didascalia 25; Gos. Nic. 10; and Acts of Philip [about 350 AD or 400 AD] (ANF 8:500). Moreover, while the significance of Eusebius's citation of Hegesippus is disputed--a problem to which I shall return--Hegesippus also cited the prayer in the second century, if Eusebius transmitted his source more or less faithfully. As Kim Haines-Eitzen has noted, "These witnesses demonstrate that the prayer was known in the second century in Gaul, Alexandria, Palestine, Syria, and Rome." --- The evidence for the spuriousness of Luke 23:34a is both early and diverse. The prayer is missing from arguably the two strongest Alexandrian witnesses, p75 and Codex Vaticanus, as well as from 579 and the Sahidic version. It is missing also from important Western witnesses--most notably, the first hand of Codex Bezae and the Old Latin manuscripts a and d--and from the Caesarean manuscript Codex Koridethi. Finally, it is missing from Byzantine manuscripts stretching from Codex W in the late fourth century to 597 in the thirteenth century. --- IV. CONCLUSION The external evidence for Luke 23:34a is far from conclusive. Both the short and the long reading are found in every text type, including important Alexandrian witnesses. The short reading is supported by an important late-second- or early- third-century papyrus, but a good number of second- and third-century church fathers testify to the long reading. Moreover, intrinsic probability suggests that the prayer belongs in the text of Luke: the prayer matches Luke's preferred way of addressing God; its structure resembles that of the Lukan Lord's Prayer; it resembles Stephen's prayer for his killers without having a single word in common; and the link between ignorance and mitigated culpability matches a motif running throughout Luke-Acts. -- Regarding transcriptional probability, it is now clear that Luke 23:34a was a problem passage in early Christianity. We may, therefore, conclude that Harnack and others who suggested that the prayer was omitted for anti-Jewish reasons were on the right track. Note, however, that early Christian consternation with Luke 23:34a stemmed not from anti-Judaism alone but also from the fact that Jesus' prayer seemed to have gone unanswered, and from a sense that the Jews had been punished unjustly. The discomfort with the prayer explains why the external evidence for both readings is early and widespread; in all likelihood, Luke 23:34a was omitted fairly early [at Alexandria, Egypt - the catechetical school in Alexandria, Egypt - founded in about 176 AD], possibly by multiple scribes, while other scribes corrupted the text by changing [the text]. [\[link\]](#)

LUKE 24 - RESURRECTION SUNDAY - THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS - JESUS FULFILLS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS BY BREATHING THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS RESURRECTION SPIRIT LIFE [ROMANS 8:23] INTO EACH OF HIS DISCIPLES - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA BEGINS - THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST BACK INTO HEAVEN TAKES PLACE -- 'LUKE 24:1-7 NOW UPON THE FIRST DAY [SUNDAY] OF THE WEEK, VERY EARLY IN THE MORNING [THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS THE 4TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS], THEY CAME UNTO THE SEPULCHRE, BRINGING THE SPICES WHICH THEY HAD PREPARED [ON FRIDAY], AND CERTAIN OTHERS WITH THEM. AND THEY FOUND THE STONE ROLLED AWAY FROM THE SEPULCHRE [TOMB]. AND THEY ENTERED IN, AND FOUND NOT THE BODY OF THE LORD JESUS. AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY WERE MUCH PERPLEXED THEREABOUT, BEHOLD, TWO MEN [ANGELS] STOOD BY THEM IN SHINING GARMENTS: AND AS THEY [DISCIPLES] WERE AFRAID, AND BOWED DOWN THEIR FACES TO THE EARTH, THEY [ANGELS] SAID UNTO THEM, WHY SEEK YE THE LIVING AMONG THE DEAD? HE IS NOT HERE [IN THE TOMB], BUT IS RISEN [ETERNALLY ALIVE!]: \*\*REMEMBER HOW HE SPAKE UNTO YOU WHEN HE WAS YET IN GALILEE [FROM THE BEGINNING], SAYING, THE SON OF

MAN MUST BE DELIVERED INTO THE HANDS OF SINFUL MEN, AND BE CRUCIFIED, AND THE THIRD DAY RISE AGAIN.' -- 'ROMANS 8:23-24 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION], BUT \*OURSELVES ALSO, \*WHICH HAVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT [EACH CHRISTIAN PERSONALLY BREATHED UPON BY JESUS, NO EXCEPTIONS - EVERY PERSON HAS TO ACKNOWLEDGE THE KINGDOM OF GOD [JESUS] (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) TO THEN BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS AND RECEIVE (BY FAITH NOT BY EXPERIENCE) HIS SPIRIT FROM HIM [MATTHEW 3:11] IN ORDER TO BECOME A CHRISTIAN, NO EXCEPTIONS - YESTERDAY, TODAY, TOMORROW, THE FIRST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RESURRECTION DAY] THE LAST DAY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [RAPTURE DAY] AND EVERY DAY IN BETWEEN - EVERY CHRISTIAN NEEDS TO RECOGNIZE THE KINGDOM OF JESUS AND BE BAPTIZED BY JESUS WITH HIS SPIRIT LIFE TO THEN ENTER INTO THE CHURCH AND BE A PART OF THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD], EVEN WE \*OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [BECOMING SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY [RECEIVING AN ETERNAL SPIRITUAL BODY LIKE JESUS NOW HAS]. FOR WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE [FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] ...'

Luke an early Christian convert, travel companion to the Apostle Paul and first Church historian concludes his incredible Gospel of Jesus Christ with the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the beginning and formation of the Christian Church and of the ascension of Jesus Christ back up into Heaven. - Luke 24:45 Then opened He their [new Christians] understanding [John 20:22], that they [Christians] might understand the Scriptures [Holy Bible], And said unto them [Christian Disciples], Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: And \*\*that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His [Jesus'] Name \*\*among All Nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses [lit. martyr - G3144] of these things. And, behold, I send the Promise of My Father \*upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be \*endued with power from on high [at Pentecost]. And [forty days after the resurrection] He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and Blessed them. And it came to pass, \*\*while He Blessed them [Christians - Christian Church], He was parted from them, and carried up into Heaven. \*\*\*And they [Christians] Worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

# SAINT JOHN

GOSPEL OF JOHN: THE SON OF GOD - A GOSPEL FOR EVERYONE - JOHN HAS BEEN CALLED "THE SINGLE MOST INFLUENTIAL BOOK OF THE NEW TESTAMENT" - "FOR MANY CHRISTIAN PEOPLE THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN IS THE MOST PRECIOUS BOOK IN THE NEW TESTAMENT IT IS THE BOOK ON WHICH ABOVE ALL THEY FEED THEIR MINDS AND NOURISH THEIR HEARTS, AND IN WHICH THEY REST THEIR SOULS" - THIS GOSPEL HAS THE MOST "PENETRATING GAZE" OF ALL THE NEW TESTAMENT WRITERS. A. T. ROBERTSON SAYS IT IS "THE HOLY OF HOLIES OF THE NEW TESTAMENT"

**AUTHOR:** The human author was a Jew of Palestine, and an eyewitness of what he describes. The author claims to be "the disciple whom Jesus loved" (21:20, 24). The book consists largely of personal experiences of the author with Christ. "One may note all through the book evidences of an eye-witness in the vivid details." The internal evidence of the Gospel points directly to the Apostle John, the son of Zebedee and Salome, as the author (Matt. 19:20; Luke. 19:54; Mk. 3:17; Jn. 13:25; 18:16; 19:26; 20:2; Acts 3:4; 4:7; Rev. 1:9). He was the younger brother of James, and came from a fairly well-to-do family (Mark 15:40-41). He was a leader in the early church (Acts 3:1; 8:14; Gal. 2:9). All of the external evidence from the first centuries support John, the son of Zebedee, as the author. No other New Testament book has stronger external evidence since there were no real questions of authorship of John in the early church. He also wrote the three Epistles of John and Revelation. **DATE:** The majority of scholars date the Gospel of John in the last decade of the first century. Church tradition says John lived to an old age and to have died a natural death at Ephesus about A. D. 100. He was the last survivor of the apostolic group. The Gospel was probably written later than the three Synoptic Gospels, about A. D. 85-90. Three possible locations are suggested-Ephesus, Antioch, and Alexandria. **PURPOSE:** The author clearly states his purpose of writing in John 20:30-31. He writes to win others to like faith in Christ. John's thesis is given in 1:1-18. This Gospel was written for everyone. **THEME:** The deity of Jesus Christ is the theme of the book. The Divine Sonship of Jesus is set forth in John more than in anywhere else in the New Testament. Jesus is non-other than "the only begotten of the Father" (1:14, 18). All of John's evidence points to this conclusion. **KEY VERSES:** John 20:30-31. **KEY WORD:** The key word is "believe" which is found 98 times in this Gospel. **STYLE:** John writes for the thinking man. It is full of double meanings given in key words. He employs the language of the intellectuals of his time. The plan of this gospel is argumentative and not primarily biographical. A. T. Robertson wrote: "The language of the Fourth Gospel has the clarity of a spring, but we are not able to sound the bottom of the depths. Lucidity and profundity challenge and charm us as we linger over it." John uses quotes and allusions from the Old Testament. This Gospel contains more of Jesus' actual words than any of the other three gospels. John uses long discourses. He is a Jew who wrote in the Greek of his time. **OMISSIONS IN JOHN:** (1) No genealogy is recorded in this Gospel. (2) No account of His birth is given because He was "in the beginning." (3) Nothing about His boyhood is recorded by John. (4) Nothing about His temptations are recorded by John because God cannot be tempted. (5) No transfiguration is specified. (6) There are no parables in John. (7) No account of the ascension is given, or (8) the great commission. **THEOLOGY OF JOHN:** The Apostle John gives a clearer teaching about the Holy Spirit than any other gospel writer (14:26; 15:26; 16:7- 14). The book is filled with Deity. The Deity of Christ is found in every chapter. "The Word (logos) becomes flesh." John uses titles to portray the deity of Christ: "the Word was God" (1:1), "the lamb of God" (1:29), "the Messiah" (1:41), "the Son of God" (1:49), "the King of Israel" (1:49), the "Savior of the world" (4:42), "Lord and . . . God" (20:28), "I Am" (4:24, 26; 6:35; 8:12, 24, 28, 58; 10:7, 9, 11, 14; 11:25; 13:19; 14:6; 15:1, 5). The amazing thing is Satan and demons have almost no place in this Gospel (8:44; 12:31; 17:15). John does not record any demons being cast out. He treats themes such as the logos, love, life, light, truth, abiding in Christ, Spirit, world, lamb, wine, temple, the deity as well as the humanity of Jesus, etc. He traces a parallel development of faith and unbelief. One of the unifying themes in the Gospel is the growth of faith and development of unbelief. [[link](#)]

**AGAPE CATHOLIC BIBLE STUDY: THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN: BACKGROUND** - IT IS JOHN WHO GIVES US THE THEOLOGY OF CHRIST AS REVEALED IN THIS DEEP MYSTERY IN WHICH THE PROMISED MESSIAH COMES TO FULFILLED THE OLD COVENANT IN HIS SACRIFICE AND DEATH ON THE CROSS, AND THROUGH HIS RESURRECTION TO ESTABLISH THE NEW COVENANT WHICH TRANSFORMS MAN'S RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD THROUGH THE GIFT OF THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OF MANKIND - IN JOHN'S GOSPEL THERE IS A DEEPLY CONNECTED THREAD OF THE LITURGY OF THE OLD COVENANT CHURCH [CONGREGATION] WHICH WILL BE TRANSFORMED IN CHRIST'S RESURRECTION INTO THE NEW COVENANT CREATION - GRASPING THE MULTIPLE OLD COVENANT CONNECTIONS IS VERY IMPORTANT TO

## UNDERSTANDING AND CORRECTLY INTERPRETING JOHN'S GOSPEL AND ITS CONNECTION TO OLD COVENANT FEASTS AND SACRAMENTS - JOHN'S GOSPEL REVEALS TO US THE MINISTRY OF THE DIVINITY OF CHRIST AND THE MYSTERY OF CHRIST UNITED IN THE MOST HOLY TRINITY, THE UNITY AND DIVERSITY OF GOD THE FATHER, GOD THE SON, AND GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT

The Gospel According to John, Apostle of Jesus Christ, Bishop of Ephesus, stands as a unique testimony among the other 3 Gospels and indeed unique among the other books of the New Testament. Only in John's account of the ministry and life of Jesus of Nazareth is Jesus revealed as the "Word", the Living, creative Second Person of the Divine Trinity. It is John who gives us the theology of Christ as revealed in this deep mystery in which the promised Messiah comes to fulfilled the Old Covenant in His sacrifice and death on the cross, and through His resurrection to establish the New Covenant which transforms man's relationship with God through the gift of the redemption and salvation of mankind. When I had completed my year of research on John's Gospel I identified 5 statements of truth around which I would build this study: The fourth Gospel is the last Gospel to be written, therefore, John assumes we have read and studied the other 3 Gospel texts. Rather than just recording the events of Jesus' life, John is more concerned with the significance of Christ's coming and the His significance of His ministry. That the events and "signs" about which John writes had a deeper meaning not perceived at the time but through the ministry of the Holy Spirit these events and signs were revealed after Christ's resurrection and His appearance to the disciples and Apostles. It was after His resurrection that Jesus instructed the Apostles in the whole truth (John 2:20, 22; 12:16; 13:17-19; 14:26; 20:9; Luke 24:25-27, 44-48) and John's Gospel looks back on Christ's earthly life in the light of this complete understanding. In John's Gospel there is a deeply connected thread of the liturgy of the Old Covenant Church which will be transformed in Christ's resurrection into the New Covenant creation. Grasping the multiple Old Covenant connections is very important to understanding and correctly interpreting John's Gospel and its connection to Old Covenant feasts and sacraments. -- John's Gospel reveals to us the ministry of the divinity of Christ and the mystery of Christ united in the Most Holy Trinity, the unity and diversity of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Authorship of the Fourth Gospel: The first questions we must address are the questions of authorship and the date this Gospel account was written. Today most modern Biblical scholars do not accept that John (Yehohanan) the Apostle, son of Zebedee, brother of James the Greater, and Bishop of Ephesus is the author of the fourth Gospel despite the fact that the Fathers of the Church unanimously identified the Apostle John as the inspired writer. Why then is John the Apostle's authorship almost universally rejected in modern critical scholarship? The answer involves several objections as to why the son of the fisherman Zebedee could have authored such a deeply theological text. The following list is a summary of the most often expressed arguments against Johannine [St. John] authorship: ... Internal Evidence Which Points to John the Apostle as the Inspired Writer: Point #1: The other Gospel writers all identify the son of the priest Zechariah and his wife Elizabeth (kinswoman of Mary) as John "the Baptist" [or Baptizer]. It is obvious that the use of this title is necessary to avoid confusion with John son of Zebedee, the Apostle. But in the fourth Gospel, John son of Zechariah is identified simply as "John" 22 times (see John 1:6, 15, 19, 23, 26, 28, 29, 32, 35, 40; 3:23, 24, 25, 26, 27; 4:1; 5:33, 35, 36; 10:40, 41, 41). If there was an author other than John the Apostle wouldn't it be expected that there would be confusion between which "John" was being mentioned in the text? John never identifies himself by name in the Gospel, but if it was understood by the various churches of Asia Minor that their Bishop, John the Apostle, was the inspired writer it was not necessary to make the differentiation between himself and John the Baptist. Point #2: As I mentioned earlier, it is generally agreed today that the inspired writer of the fourth Gospel was an Israelite (or Jew) from the region we now call Palestine. The author accurately portrays Old Covenant customs, religious traditions, and the fine points of halakhic (legal) regulations that were unique to Israel as God's holy covenant people. The inspired writer of this Gospel is knowledgeable about the different sects of 1st century Judaism and is especially knowledgeable about the geography and topography of what was the Roman dominated province of Judea and the city of Jerusalem, identifying and correctly describing sites that were not rediscovered in Jerusalem until the late 1800s. All these qualifications fit John the Apostle. Point #3: The author identifies himself as an eyewitness to the events of the fourth Gospel and as "the disciple whom Jesus loved." He uses this designation five times: John 13:23, John 19:26, John 20:2, John 21:7, John 21:20. The author of the book of Revelation (whom the Fathers of the Church testify is John son of Zebedee, Bishop of Ephesus) identifies himself as "John" five times: Revelation 1:1, Revelation 1:4, Revelation 1:9, Revelation 21:2, Revelation 22:8. This may be a coincidence but considering the symbolic use of numbers in both the Gospel and in Revelation it could be another indicator of John's authorship; 5 is the symbolic number of grace in Scripture (see the document "The Significance of Numbers in Scripture" in the Documents section of Agape Bible Study). But how do we know which of the Apostles is "the one Jesus loved"? The Synoptic Gospels identify 3 Apostles that Jesus singled out on important occasions. These were Peter, to whom Jesus gave the "keys of the kingdom", James, the son of Zebedee, and James' younger brother, the Apostle John. It was to this trinity of Apostles that Jesus chose to reveal Himself in His glory on the Mt. of Transfiguration (Matthew

17:1-2; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36). We can narrow down the identity of the inspired writer of the fourth Gospel to one of these 3 men and, by eliminating the other 2, we can come to one final name. The "beloved disciple" who authors the fourth Gospel cannot be Peter because the fourth Gospel records that on several occasions Peter was accompanied by the "beloved disciple" (John 20:2; 21:20). James Zebedee is eliminated as a candidate for the "beloved disciple" by the fact that he was the first Apostle to be martyred (circa 42AD). We have an accurate date for his martyrdom not only from Christian sources (Acts 12:2, etc.) but also from Jewish accounts. This fact eliminates James because the fourth Gospel was written at least 25 years after his death. That only leaves John, son of Zebedee as the "beloved disciple". [[link](#)]

RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - THE GOSPEL OF JOHN - THE FOURTH GOSPEL HOLDS PECULIAR SIGNIFICANCE TO ME FOR MANY REASONS, BUT ESPECIALLY BECAUSE IT IS WRITTEN BY [JOHN] THE DISCIPLE CLOSEST TO OUR LORD - HE WAS OF THAT INNER CIRCLE WHICH INCLUDED PETER AND JAMES, WHO WENT WITH OUR LORD THROUGH THE MOST INTIMATE CIRCUMSTANCES OF HIS MINISTRY AND HEARD MORE THAN ANY OF THE OTHERS - THEREFORE, WE OPEN THIS BOOK WITH A SENSE OF ANTICIPATION - HERE IS THE TESTIMONY OF OUR LORD'S CLOSEST FRIEND - BUT JOHN GOES DEEPER THAN THAT - HE SAYS THAT HE [JESUS] IS NOT ONLY THE CHRIST [MESSIAH], BUT \*\*HE IS THE SON OF GOD - WHEN YOU SEE HIM IN HIS DELIVERING POWER, YOU ARE INDEED SEEING THE PROMISED DELIVERER, THE MESSIAH - DOES THAT AMAZE YOU? HAVE YOU THOUGHT THAT IT WAS HIS MIRACLES THAT PROVED HE WAS GOD? NO, NO - THEY PROVED HE WAS THE MESSIAH, THE PROMISED ONE. \*\*IT IS HIS WORDS THAT PROVE HE IS GOD - LISTEN TO THEM: "I AM THE BREAD OF LIFE" - THAT IS, I AM [COMMUNION] THE SUSTAINER OF LIFE, THE ONE WHO SATISFIES LIFE (MP3S)

The fourth Gospel holds peculiar significance to me for many reasons, but especially because it is written by the disciple closest to our Lord. When you read the Gospel of [John], you are reading the record of our Lord as seen through the eyes of a devoted disciple. Mark and Luke, of course, were dedicated Christians who knew and loved Jesus Christ, though they learned about him largely through the testimony of others, but John is one who leaned upon his breast. He was of that inner circle which included Peter and James, who went with our Lord through the most intimate circumstances of His ministry and heard more than any of the others. Therefore, we open this book with a sense of anticipation. Here is the testimony of our Lord's closest friend. In light of this, it is very startling to see how John's Gospel begins (chapter 1, verse 1): In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. (John 1:1 RSV) Sometimes I think it is difficult to believe that Jesus is God. I know there is not a Christian who has not at one time or another felt the full force of all the arguments that would make him out to be nothing more than a man. There are times when we find it difficult to lay hold of the full intent of those words and think of the man Jesus as God. But if we find it difficult, how much more did his own disciples find it so? They, of all men, would be least likely to believe that he was God, for they lived with him and saw his humanity as none of us ever has or ever will. They must have been confronted again and again with a question that puzzled and troubled them, "Who is this man?" As they themselves said, "What manner of man is this who heals the sick, raises the dead, quiets the wind and changes the water to wine?" (Matthew 8:27) I have often pictured them lying out under the stars with our Lord on a summer night by the Sea of Galilee. I can imagine Peter or John or one of the others waking in the night, rising up on an elbow, and as he looked at the Lord Jesus sleeping beside him, saying to himself, "Is it true? Can this man be the eternal God? What is the secret of his being, the mystery of his coming?" No wonder they puzzled about him and constantly conversed among themselves about the mystery of his being. Yet, so overwhelming and convincing was the evidence they saw and heard that when they reached the end of the story, when John began to write down the recollections of those amazing days, he began with declaring the deity of Jesus, "This is the One who was in the beginning. He was the Word who was with God, who was in the beginning with God, and was God" (John 1:1). That is the theme of this Gospel of John. In Matthew we see the Lord as the King; in Mark we see him as the servant, always busy in ceaseless activity, serving men; in Luke we see his perfection of humanity, man as God intended man to be. Now, in the Gospel of John, we see his entrance into the Holy of Holies. We learn the secret of his life. The key to the Gospel of John is found in the next to the last chapter. There are two endings to this little Gospel. John adds a postscript, which we call Chapter 21, that has to do with certain things that occurred after the resurrection. But John had ended his Gospel with these words (chapter 20, verses 30, 31): Now Jesus did many other signs in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book; but these [that is, these signs] are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing [that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God] you might have life in his name. (John 20:30-31 RSV) That is the twofold purpose of this book. First, John is setting out to give evidence why any man in any age or in any place can fully and wholeheartedly believe that Jesus is the Christ -- or to use the Hebrew form, Messiah, the Anointed One, the promised one. The second purpose is to show that he is the Son of God. ... The last miracle is the

raising of Lazarus from the dead (see John 11:1-44), symbolizing the delivering of those who all their lives had been held under the bondage of Satan through fear of death. Thus these seven signs prove beyond question that Jesus is the Messiah. He is the expected One. But John goes deeper than that. He says that he is not only the Christ, but he is the Son of God. When you see him in his delivering power, you are indeed seeing the promised Deliverer, the Messiah. Ah, yes, John says, but that is not the greatest secret about him. When you see that he is the one able to do all these mighty things, meeting the deepest need of men's lives, look further and you will see there is glory yet. You discover that when you stand in the presence of his humanity, see his lovely eyes. feel the beating of his human heart, sense the compassion of his life poured out in service. you are also standing in the presence of God, you are seeing what God is like. "This One," he says, "is the Son of God." ... Does that amaze you? Have you thought that it was his miracles that proved he was God? No, no. They proved he was the Messiah, the Promised One. It is his words that prove he is God. Listen to them: "I am the bread of life," (John 6:35b RSV). That is, I am the sustainer of life, the One who satisfies life. [[link](#)]

STUDYING THE FOUR GOSPELS OF THE BIBLE: MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE AND JOHN - EACH GOSPEL IS WRITTEN TO A SPECIFIC DEFINED AUDIENCE GROUP OF PEOPLE (PDF)

Studying the Four Gospels; Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. How they relate to and correspond with each other. Of first importance when reading and studying the four Gospels is to recognize that each Gospel is written to a specific defined audience and group of people. Matthew is written to the Jewish audience. Mark is written to the Roman, action - result oriented person. Luke is written to the Greek, thinking, discerning and understanding person. John is written to the "Born-Again" Christian Church member and why other additional writings are not in the Bible. [[link](#)]

CRADLE TO GRAVE - THE LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST (MP3S)

The Tabernacle's purpose is to change lives! We do this by loving God, loving people and by teaching people how to follow Jesus and how to labor for His Kingdom. [[link](#)]

THEOCENTRIC.COM: THE GOSPEL OF JOHN - THE WORD BECAME FLESH - JOHN 1:14 "AND THE WORD [O.T.] WAS MADE FLESH, AND DWELT AMONG US, AND WE BEHELD HIS GLORY, THE GLORY AS OF THE ONLY BEGOTTEN OF THE FATHER, FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH." - THE WORD BECAME FLESH, NOT SIMPLY TO DIE, BUT IN ORDER THAT WE MIGHT LIVE! - GOD UNITED DEITY WITH HUMANITY IN CHRIST IN ORDER THAT HUMANITY MIGHT FOREVER BE UNITED WITH DEITY THROUGH CHRIST AND IN THE SPIRIT! - IN SHORT, THAT WE MIGHT SHARE IN THE [FELLOWSHIP] DANCE OF ETERNITY... FOREVER! - THAT WE MIGHT KNOW THE LOVE OF FATHER, SON, AND SPIRIT BY SHARING IN THE SONSHIP OF CHRIST THROUGH THE SPIRIT {NOTE: THIS EXTRAORDINARY WEBSITE THEOCENTRIC.COM HAS A SLIGHTLY CHRISTIAN MYSTIC APPROACH. THE GOSPEL OF JOHN IS THE UNION OF THE WORD OF GOD WITH THE FLESH OF MANKIND AND THEREFORE THERE IS A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM INVOLVED IN THE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST ALTHOUGH JUST ENOUGH THAT WE AS CHRISTIANS SHOULD BE AWARE OF TRUE MYSTICISM BUT EXCEEDINGLY WEARY OF THE COMMON EVERYDAY WORLDLY MYSTICISM AND THIS WEBSITE DOES AN EXCELLENT JOB OF SEPARATING AND DISTINGUISHING BETWEEN THE TWO. - ALSO NOTE: THE WORD OF GOD DESCRIBES GOD AND WHEN GOD BECAME HUMAN FLESH AS HIS WORD HAD ALREADY DESCRIBED HIM IT WAS DONE SO NOT AS A PHILOSOPHY OR AS PURE MYSTICISM BUT IT WAS DONE AS REALITY, THE REALITY OF GOD AND AS REALITY IT IS ETERNITY.}

Today we celebrate the most important event of human history-the advent of our Lord, the birth of Jesus Christ. It is this event that is both the centerpiece and turning point of God's redemptive drama. But people are born all the time. What makes this birth so special? The uniqueness of the birth of Christ stems from who is born and why. Who is Jesus? "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God" (John 1:1-2). Before time began and before a single thing was created, John reveals a relationship of love and delight at the heart of reality-indeed, a \*relationship that is reality itself! In eternity past, the Word (Jesus) and God (the Father) participated in a shared life of love, joy, and communion. Jesus was in a "face-to-face" relationship with the Father, while at the same time (mystery of mysteries!) Jesus fully shared in the deity of the Father. This relationship of mutual life and love-this

eternal giving, receiving, and sharing of self-is the [Fellowship] Dance of Eternity. This Dance is the eternal movement of Father to Son, Son to Father, and Son and Father to Spirit. This fullness of life, love, joy, and communion was complete, needing nothing or no one to fill any deficiency. It is from the fullness of this Dance that God created: "All things came into being by Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being" (John 1:3). John fills in the gaps of Genesis by revealing that the Dance is the source of creation. It is not sovereign, impersonal, individual, and isolated power that is the source of all things. Rather, it is personal, relational, giving, and sharing love that is the source of all things. And this love which is the source of all things is also the goal and end of all things, for God made us to share in God's life, love, and communion. Let's make certain we understand this: God did not create us in order to love, but out of the abounding fullness of love between Father, Son, and Spirit, God created us to share in this love. In short, God created us to share in the Eternal Dance of Father, Son, and Spirit. ... Conclusion: God has said "yes" to humanity in the person of Christ. This is good news of great joy to all people! God has exalted humanity to the highest position through his union with humanity in Christ. A human being now shares in the Dance, making it possible for us to do so as well! Again, to use some clichés, God has "sunk to the lowest level" and "gone to the extreme" to embrace us. We are invited to the Dance of Eternity-a Dance of Love which is at the heart of reality. Will you accept the invitation by opening yourself up to the love of God in Christ? "But as many as received him, to them he gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in his name" (John 1:12). The invitation is open to all. Come join the Dance! [\[link\]](#)

### EX NEW-AGER AUTHOR'S TESTIMONY (MP3)

A few days before his revealing book was ready for distribution, Randall Baer died under "very suspicious circumstances" in an automobile "accident" in Colorado. His car went over a 350ft. precipice near Del Norte, in South Central Colorado. There were no skidmarks in the vicinity. Was Baer murdered for having blown the cover off the New Age movement through his book and this audio? By the grace of Jesus he released this audio to warn Christians of the many faces of the new Age Movement and how it is influencing everything, Churches, Bibles, Business, schools, government, exercise, medicine and so much more. Having been in the New Age movement for 15 years and a bestselling author of New Age Books, he came to the Lord Jesus, then made this audio and wrote a book exposing the New Age Movement. 5 days before the book was to be released, he was killed. But they could not stop us from getting this audio. so we share it with you. He died to get us this message, let us not let his death be in vain. [\[link\]](#)

### CIA DISINFO OFFICERS EXPOSED {WARNING: FIRST FEW SECONDS ARE GRAPHIC} (YOUTUBE)

While some former clandestine military officers, clandestine intelligence agents, and NWO researchers like William Cooper, John Todd, Randall N. Baer, Phil Schneider and Fritz Springmeier have been murdered or imprisoned, a few suspicious individuals are allowed to lecture all around the globe, sell books, DVDs, t-shirts, and get airtime on television and radio shows. Why? Because their talking does not interfere with the plans of those who don't want you to know the truth. That's the story of David Icke, Alex Jones, the makers of Zeitgeist, and other skills, disinformation artists, pseudo-truthseekers and faux whistleblowers (like Ron Paul, Glenn Beck, Keith Olbermann, Jesse Ventura, Bill Maher, Penn & Teller, etc.). It's impossible to bury the truth forever - one way or another, it will always come out. The elite know this, and their rationale is: "If the truth is to come out anyway let it be OUR people that tell it" - so that they have control over it. Alex Jones was allowed to film the Cremation of Care ritual (that involves real human sacrifice) in Bohemian Grove because the elite want us - the small percentage of the population who cannot be controlled by the media - to be paralyzed with fear and to have no real leader to organize a rebellion. David Icke is allowed to educate those who he can reach as long as he can dirty the truth with his unfounded reptilian lies and confuse the shit out of conscious, open-minded people in hopes that, frustrated, we will give up truthseeking and delude ourselves into believing that there are no conspiracy facts or open secrets. The CIA's agenda is to flood the truth genre with disreputable content and thereby exhaust public interest. That's also why Illuminati Hollywood makes all these movies like "V for Vendetta", "The Matrix", "Angels and Demons", etc., so that when someone discovers the similarities to reality others will say: "You've watched too many movies, dude". [\[link\]](#)

JOHN 1 - THE DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE JOHN IN HIS GOSPEL IMMEDIATELY SETS OUT THE ETERNAL DIVINE NATURE OF JESUS CHRIST "THE WORD" AND ALSO THE ETERNAL DIVINE NATURE OF GOD - THE DISCIPLE JOHN TELLS HOW HE AND HIS FRIEND ANDREW WENT FROM BEING DISCIPLES OF JOHN THE BAPTIST TO DISCIPLES OF JESUS -- 'JOHN 1:36-38 AND LOOKING UPON JESUS AS HE WALKED, HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST] SAITH, BEHOLD THE LAMB OF GOD! AND THE TWO [OF JOHN'S] DISCIPLES [ANDREW, PETERS BROTHER AND JOHN, THE WRITER OF THIS GOSPEL OF JOHN] HEARD HIM SPEAK, AND THEY FOLLOWED JESUS. THEN JESUS TURNED, AND SAW THEM FOLLOWING, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, WHAT SEEK YE? THEY SAID UNTO HIM, RABBI, WHICH IS TO SAY, BEING INTERPRETED, MASTER, WHERE DWELLEST THOU? HE SAITH UNTO THEM, COME AND SEE.'

'John 1:1-2 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. Note: In the opening of his Gospel John writes "In the beginning was the Word" some have said that because the word "the" is used with "the Word" it means that Jesus is not God when in fact it actually means that Jesus is God. Had John used "a" instead of "the" it might mean that Jesus was one of many god's like a word god, or a thought god, or a god of reason or intellect or something but the Apostle John purposely used the definite article "the" in order to limit the words of the Bible to be exclusively about Jesus Christ and in doing so proclaiming Jesus to be the human manifestation of the eternal God spoken by Word into the ears of the Prophets and written by Word onto the pages and scrolls of the Bible.' - 'John 1:15-18 John [the Baptist] bare witness of Him (Jesus), and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is Preferred before me: for He (Jesus) was [eternally] before me. And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, but Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ. No [human] man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [represented] Him.' - John continues to decisively portray the unique Divinity of God among mankind in Jesus Christ.

JOHN 2 - JESUS BEGINS TO CALL AND ASSEMBLE HIS DISCIPLES - TWELVE OF HIS DISCIPLES WOULD BECOME HIS APOSTLES - THE FIRST MIRACLE IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN IS RECORDED - THE TURNING OF WATER INTO WINE FOR A WEDDING FESTIVAL -- 'JOHN 2:11 THIS BEGINNING [1ST] OF MIRACLES DID JESUS IN CANA OF GALILEE, AND MANIFESTED FORTH HIS GLORY; AND HIS DISCIPLES BELIEVED ON HIM.'

'John 2:13 And the Jews' Passover [first of three Passover Feasts during the Ministry of Jesus] was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: And when he had made a scourge of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple [the first time], and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's House an House of merchandise. And His disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine House hath eaten Me up. Then answered the Jews and said unto Him, What sign [miracle] shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these [authoritative] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this Temple, and in Three Days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But He spake of the Temple of His Body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the Word which Jesus had said. Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast day, many believed in His name, when they saw the miracles which He did. But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because He knew all men, And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in [inside] man.' - Jesus demonstrates the proper way to cleanse a situation in the illustration of making "a scourge of small cords" apparently Jesus wove together three cords to make one cleansing cord this illustrate that two people plus the witness of the Holy Spirit should be involved in any cleansing removal situation. - 'Ecclesiastes 4:12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord [including and involving the Holy Spirit] is not quickly broken.'

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: THE CHRISTIAN WALK ILLUSTRATED IN THE 7 MIRACLES OF JESUS RECORDED IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN (PDF AVAILABLE)

These are Seven Miracles performed by Jesus and recorded in the Gospel of John by John a disciple of Jesus. John was an eyewitness present at each of these seven miracles. These miracles are illustrations representing miracles that Jesus is currently doing in the life of each and every Christian. Colossians 1:10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God. -- Topics: [Miracle #1] {John 2:1-12} Turning wedding water into wine. The New Christian is now clean and becomes filled with the Holy Spirit. -- [Miracle #2] {John 4: 46-54} Healing the Nobleman's Son. Our cured Life and Nobility in Jesus Christ. -- [Miracle #3] {John 5:1-17} Healing of the lame man to walk. The Christian can now walk a Christian lifestyle. -- [Miracle #4] {John 6:1-13} Feeding the Thousands with Bread and Fish. Fellowship of strengthening, building up, and nourishment in the faith among the believers. -- [Miracle #5] {John 6:16-21} Jesus calms the disciples during a storm. Jesus calms our fears during the storms of life. -- [Miracle #6] {John 9:1-41} Blind eyes opened. Apostles with their eyes opened to the hopeless plight of humanity are sent out to non-believers. -- [Miracle #7] {John 11:1-45} Resurrection of Lazarus from death to life. Resurrection of the believer from physical death to eternal life. ... Introduction: After accepting Jesus as our very own personal Lord and Savior by knowing that without the sacrifice of Jesus, what He did for us on the cross, that we would be permanently dead in our sin and rebellion, separated forever from God. Now that the sin has been paid for and taken away at the cross of Jesus we Christians are now free from sin and reunited with God in the Resurrection of Jesus. But what do we do now? After our conversion [Heavenly focus] for the Christian the conversion is just the start of Christianity the best is yet to come. In the fascinating Gospel of John, John one of the original 12 disciples of Jesus and an eyewitness that was present at all seven miracles, lays out seven miracles that Jesus Himself performed while in person on the earth and in a specific order. These seven miracles in the Gospel of John are a model of the very miracles that Jesus is doing right now this very moment and day in the life of every single living and breathing Christian. Let's take a look at the 7 miracles that Jesus performed and that His disciple John recorded for us. [\[link\]](#)

JOHN 3 - JESUS INSTRUCTS ABOUT HOW TO BECOME 'BORN AGAIN' IN ORDER TO ENTER THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'JOHN 3:5-6 JESUS ANSWERED [NICODEMUS], VERILY, VERILY, I SAY UNTO THEE, EXCEPT A MAN BE BORN OF WATER [HUMAN] AND OF THE SPIRIT [RE-BIRTH], HE CANNOT ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD. THAT WHICH IS BORN OF THE FLESH IS FLESH [PHYSICAL - EARTHLY]; AND THAT WHICH IS BORN OF THE SPIRIT IS SPIRIT [SPIRITUAL - HEAVENLY].'

'John 3:15-21 That whosoever believeth in Him (Jesus) should not perish, \*but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him (Jesus) is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that Light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than Light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the Light, neither cometh to the Light, lest his deeds should be reproved [corrected]. But he that doeth truth cometh to the Light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [fashioned] in God.' - The Kingdom of God is about life and it is about eternity it's not about being good and then becoming better in Jesus Christ it's about being dead and lost in sin and becoming new and Spiritually alive in Jesus Christ.

JOHN 4 - JESUS INSTRUCTS HIS DISCIPLES IN PRIESTLY FUNCTIONS THAT WOULD BE INCLUDED IN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - JESUS MEETS A WOMAN AT THE WELL IN SAMARIA -- 'JOHN 4:1-4 WHEN THEREFORE THE LORD (JESUS) KNEW HOW THE PHARISEES HAD HEARD THAT JESUS MADE AND BAPTIZED MORE DISCIPLES THAN JOHN [THE BAPTIST], THOUGH JESUS HIMSELF BAPTIZED NOT [NOT WITH WATER BUT AFTER HIS RESURRECTION WITH HIS SPIRIT], BUT HIS DISCIPLES [BAPTIZED WITH WATER], HE LEFT JUDAEA, AND DEPARTED AGAIN INTO GALILEE. AND HE MUST NEEDS GO THROUGH SAMARIA [JESUS HAD AN ETERNAL APPOINTMENT WITH A WOMAN AT A WELL].'

'John 4:6-39 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give Me to drink. For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat. Then saith the woman of Samaria unto Him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the [eternal] gift of God, and who it is [Messiah] that saith to thee, Give Me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of Him, and He would have given thee [Spiritual] living water. The woman saith unto

Him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? Art thou greater than our [1/2] father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this [earthly] water shall thirst again: But whosoever drinketh of the [nourishing, Spiritual] water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into [eternal] everlasting life. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband: For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is [a live-in boyfriend] not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly. The woman saith unto Him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain [Mt. Gerizim]; and ye say, that in Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for Salvation is of the Jews. \*But the hour cometh, and now is, when the True Worshipers shall Worship the Father in Spirit and in Truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. \*God is a Spirit: and they that Worship Him must Worship Him in Spirit and in Truth. The woman saith unto Him, I know that Messias (Messiah) cometh, which is called Christ: when He is come, He will tell us all [such religious] things. \*Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am He [Messiah/Christ]. And upon this came His disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? \*The woman then left her [earthly] waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men, \*Come, see a man, which told me all [living with men] things that ever I did [without condemnation]: is not this the Christ? Then they went out of the city, and came unto Him. In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. ... And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on Him (Jesus) for the saying of the woman, which testified, He (Jesus) told me all that ever I did [without condemnation]. - It is often the goodness of God that draws people to Jesus. Jesus showed compassion when people needed compassion and Jesus showed contempt for man's preferences when the situation needed a radical redirection. But whether showing compassion or contempt Jesus did it in limited amounts and He did it at a time and in a manner that would draw everyone involved into a closer relationship and understanding with God.

JOHN 5 - JESUS KEEPS HIS WORKS AND HIS MINISTRY FOCUSED AND CONFINED TO THE MAIN TASK AT HAND - REPRESENTING HIS FATHER HERE ON EARTH TO MANKIND AND ACCOMPLISHING THE TASK OF THE CROSS AND THE RESURRECTION -- 'JOHN 5:36-43 BUT I (JESUS) HAVE GREATER WITNESS THAN THAT OF JOHN [THE BAPTIST]: FOR THE WORKS [CROSS AND RESURRECTION] WHICH THE FATHER HATH GIVEN ME TO FINISH, THE SAME WORKS THAT I DO, BEAR WITNESS OF ME, THAT THE FATHER HATH SENT ME. AND THE FATHER HIMSELF, WHICH HATH SENT ME, HATH BORNE WITNESS OF ME [AT THE BAPTISM]. YE HAVE NEITHER HEARD HIS VOICE AT ANY TIME, NOR SEEN HIS SHAPE. AND YE HAVE NOT HIS WORD ABIDING IN YOU: FOR (JESUS) WHOM HE HATH SENT, HIM YE BELIEVE NOT. \*SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES; FOR IN THEM YE THINK YE HAVE ETERNAL LIFE: AND THEY ARE THEY WHICH TESTIFY OF ME. AND YE WILL NOT COME TO ME, THAT YE MIGHT HAVE LIFE. I RECEIVE NOT HONOUR FROM MEN. BUT I KNOW YOU, THAT YE HAVE NOT THE LOVE OF GOD IN YOU. I AM COME IN MY FATHER'S NAME, AND YE RECEIVE ME NOT: IF ANOTHER SHALL COME IN HIS OWN NAME [ANTICHRIST], HIM YE WILL RECEIVE.'

John 5:22-29 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son (Jesus): That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent Him. Verily, verily, I say unto you, \*He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead [living spiritually dead] shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall [Spiritually] live. For as the Father hath Life in Himself; so hath He given to the Son to have Life in Himself; And hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves [physically dead] shall hear His voice, And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. - Creation life for both humans and angels is everlasting and therefore the judgment to go with it is also everlasting.

JOHN 6 - JESUS' 5TH MIRACLE 'WALKING ON WATER' THAT IS RECORDED IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN - JESUS DEMONSTRATED THAT HE HAD COMPLETE AUTHORITY OVER ALL REALMS - THE SPIRITUAL REALM THE HUMAN REALM AND THE PHYSICAL REALM OF NATURE -- 'JOHN

6:19-21 SO WHEN THEY (DISCIPLES) HAD ROWED ABOUT FIVE AND TWENTY OR THIRTY FURLONGS, THEY SEE JESUS WALKING ON THE SEA, AND DRAWING NIGH UNTO THE SHIP [BOAT]: AND THEY WERE AFRAID. BUT HE (JESUS) SAITH UNTO THEM, IT IS I; BE NOT AFRAID. \*THEN THEY WILLINGLY RECEIVED HIM INTO THE SHIP [BOAT]: AND IMMEDIATELY THE SHIP WAS AT THE LAND [DESTINATION] WHITHER THEY WENT.'

'John 6:33-40 For the bread [Manna] of God is He (Jesus) which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they unto Him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. And \*Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst. But I said unto you, That ye also have seen Me, and believe not. All that the Father giveth Me shall come to Me; and him that cometh to Me I will in no wise cast out [reject]. For I came down from Heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that \*every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.' - The eternal life and the eternal Kingdom of God that Jesus is offering is to be received inside of us at this point it is an internal Spiritual Kingdom. To miss out on the concept that the Kingdom of God is available now in Jesus Christ and to be unaware of its internal existence is to miss out on the Kingdom itself.

JOHN 7 - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH AND TO MAKE THAT POINT THAT WHAT MANKIND HAS IS TEMPORARY AND IS PASSING AWAY BUT WHAT HE HAS TO OFFER IS ETERNAL -- 'JOHN 7:37-39 IN THE LAST DAY, THAT GREAT DAY OF THE FEAST [FEAST OF TABERNACLES, SHELTERS - TEMPORARY HOMES], JESUS STOOD AND CRIED, SAYING, IF ANY MAN THIRST, LET HIM COME UNTO ME, AND DRINK. HE THAT BELIEVETH ON ME, AS THE SCRIPTURE HATH SAID, OUT OF HIS BELLY [INNER-LIFE] SHALL FLOW RIVERS OF LIVING WATER [ETERNAL TABERNACLE]. BUT THIS SPAKE HE OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, WHICH THEY THAT BELIEVE ON HIM SHOULD RECEIVE: FOR THE HOLY GHOST WAS NOT YET GIVEN; BECAUSE THAT JESUS WAS NOT YET GLORIFIED [RESURRECTION].' - 'JOHN 7:52-53 THEY [PHARISEES] ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO HIM, ART THOU ALSO OF GALILEE? SEARCH, AND LOOK: FOR OUT OF GALILEE ARISETH NO PROPHET. AND EVERY MAN WENT UNTO HIS OWN [TABERNACLE] HOUSE.'

'John 7:2-10 Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth anything in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. \*For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: \*I go not up yet unto this feast; \*for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection Spirit].' - The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet com in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water to those who would believe in Him and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle becoming a temple will be completed at the Second Coming of Jesus.

DID JESUS LIE? - "LOOK WHAT'S MISSING" FROM MODERN [NIV] BIBLES {NOTE: I JUST EMAILED CHICK TRACTS FOR VERIFICATION ON DAVID DANIELS' CLAIM THAT AN UNIDENTIFIED CHRISTIAN HOST OF AN UNIDENTIFIED CHRISTIAN CALL IN SHOW MADE THE COMMENT "WIGGLE ROOM" THAT JESUS MIGHT HAVE LIED. AS SOON AS I CAN LOCATE THE SPECIFIC NAME OF THE SHOW AND OF THE HOST AND POSSIBLY A DATE AND TIME OF THE SHOW TO GO ALONG WITH THE ACCUSATIONS I'LL POST THEM. IT'S COMPLETELY INAPPROPRIATE TO MAKE AN ACCUSATION LIKE THAT WITHOUT ANY SUBSTANTIATING MATERIAL. \*\*\*UPDATED: NOW THAT I'M FORCED TO SPECULATE AS TO WHO THE CHRISTIAN RADIO CALL IN SHOW HOST WAS I'M GOING TO GO WITH THE FIRST NAME THAT POPPED INTO MY HEAD AND SPECULATE THAT DON STEWART WHO HAS HOSTED AND CO-HOSTS MANY CALVARY CHAPEL RADIO SHOWS IS THE REFERRED TO HOST

AND MY SECOND GUESS AT THIS MOMENT IS CHRISTIAN RESEARCH INSTITUTE BIBLE ANSWER MAN, HANK HANEGRAAFF. SO UNTIL WE HAVE MORE DETAILS OR UNTIL THE NEXT SPECULATION, CHEERS!!! - ALSO NOTE: THE NKJV IN JOHN 7:8 HAS THE WORD 'YET' BUT IT IS FOOTNOTED THAT OTHER MANUSCRIPTS DO NOT HAVE THAT WORD IMPLYING THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE THERE. AS DECEPTIVE AS THE NIV IS KNOWN TO BE THE NKJV [NEW KING JAMES VERSION] IS POSSIBLY THE MOST DECEPTIVE OF ALL MODERN BIBLE VERSIONS. THE DECEPTIVE NKJV SHOULD BE COMPLETELY AVOIDED BY EVERYONE SEEKING TO FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD THROUGH HIS HOLY WORD THE BIBLE. ~ GOD BLESS YOU, DAVID ANSON BROWN} (YOUTUBE)

Author David Daniels shares information from chapter 1 of his book, "Look What's Missing," and shows why it's so important that your Bible is not missing anything! The book is available at [www.chick.com](http://www.chick.com) or [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com). [[link](#)]

### BIBLE VERSIONS CONTROVERSY EXPLAINED - HIGHLY RECOMMENDED (MP3)

Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from [Antichrist agenda], who is behind them [practically everyone, NWO], and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A. WAITE AND OTHERS.. Learn what you need to know before you use that new [NKJV, NIV, Message, etc.] bible version. [[link](#)]

JOHN 8 - JESUS TEACHES THAT FREEDOM AND ETERNITY COMES ONLY FROM TRUTH AND THAT HIS WORDS ARE TRUTH AND THEREFORE ARE FREEDOM AND ETERNITY -- 'JOHN 8:31-32 31 THEN SAID JESUS TO THOSE JEWS WHICH BELIEVED ON HIM, IF YE CONTINUE IN MY WORD, THEN ARE YE MY DISCIPLES INDEED; AND YE SHALL KNOW THE TRUTH, AND THE TRUTH SHALL MAKE YOU FREE.'

'John 8:1-12 [After the Feast of Tabernacles] Jesus went unto the Mount of Olives. And early in the morning He came again into the Temple, and all the people came unto Him; and He sat down, and taught them. And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto Him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, They say unto Him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? This they said, tempting Him, that they might have to accuse Him [trying to get Jesus to contradict the Laws of Moses, but Jesus is the voice that spoke the Law to Moses]. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground [dust, sin], as though He heard them not. So when they continued asking Him, He lifted up [resurrection] Himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again He stooped down, and wrote on the ground. And they which heard it, \*being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up [resurrection] Himself, and saw none but the woman, He said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: He that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the Light of Life.'

JOHN 9 - JESUS PERFORMS HIS 6TH MIRACLE IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN BY HEALING A MAN BLIND SINCE BIRTH -- 'JOHN 9:17 THEY SAY UNTO THE BLIND MAN AGAIN, WHAT SAYEST THOU OF HIM (JESUS), THAT HE HATH OPENED THINE EYES? HE SAID, HE (JESUS) IS A PROPHET.'

'John 9:5-15 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world. 6 When He (Jesus) had thus spoken, He spat on the ground, and made clay [mankind, clay - the condition of frail humanity] of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam [Lit. Greek - Apostle], which is by interpretation, Sent. He went His way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? He answered and said, A Man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes [with clay], and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam [Apostle], and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. Then said they unto him, Where is He? He said, I know not. They brought to the

Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. And it was the Sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I [went and] washed, and do see.' - The clay that Jesus made and anointed the eyes of the blind man with is the clay of humanity. The man was physically blind but he was also unaware that others who were not blind were still suffering just as much as he was but in different was. The man was "Sent out" Apostatized to go into the world and to see how others live others who do not have the luxury of begging in the Temple itself where the generosity of mankind is at its best but going out into the world and seeing the condition of the world apart from the Temple.

JOHN 10 - JESUS NOW TEACHES THAT HE HAS MORE SHEEP TO BRING INTO HIS FLOCK AND INTO HIS PASTURE THAN JUST THE NATURAL SHEEP OF ISRAEL -- 'JOHN 10:16 AND OTHER SHEEP [GENTILES] I HAVE, WHICH ARE NOT OF THIS [JEWISH] FOLD: THEM ALSO I MUST BRING, AND THEY SHALL HEAR MY VOICE; AND THERE SHALL BE ONE FOLD, AND ONE SHEPHERD.'

John 10:7-18 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers [i.e. King Saul - a type of Satan]: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd [i.e. King David - a type of Jesus]: the good shepherd giveth His Life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling [i.e King Solomon - a type of the Antichrist], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know My sheep, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down My life [Cross], that I might take it again [Resurrection]. \*No man taketh it [life] from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father. - The cross of Jesus Christ was not an accident nor the work of man or even of devils it was the predetermined plan of God because only the cross of Jesus could free mankind from our self-imposed predicament of sin and death and liberate us into the Heavenly eternal life that we were created to be a part of with God in Heaven.

JOHN 11 - JESUS PERFORMS HIS 7TH MINISTRY MIRACLE IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN WHEN HE CALLS THE DEAD LAZARUS BY NAME AND RAISES HIM BACK TO LIFE - 'JOHN 11:43-45 43 AND WHEN HE (JESUS) THUS HAD SPOKEN, HE CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, LAZARUS, COME FORTH. AND HE (LAZARUS) THAT WAS DEAD CAME FORTH, BOUND HAND AND FOOT WITH GRAVE CLOTHES: AND HIS FACE WAS BOUND ABOUT WITH A NAPKIN. JESUS SAITH UNTO THEM, LOOSE HIM, AND LET HIM GO. THEN MANY OF THE JEWS WHICH CAME TO MARY, AND HAD SEEN THE THINGS WHICH JESUS DID, BELIEVED ON HIM.'

'John 11:11-27 These things said He: and after that He saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, \*that I may awake him out of sleep [it's not that people sleep when they die but that sleep is a reference to death in that it is harmless to the Christian]. Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with Him. Then when Jesus came, he found that he [Lazarus] had lain in the grave four days already. ... Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee. Jesus saith unto her, \*Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. \*Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die [separate from God]. Believest thou this? She saith unto Him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.' - Jesus is unequivocally demonstrating that as God He has authority over human life and death and over human separation from God or human reconciliation to God.

JOHN 12 - THE GOSPEL OF JOHN NOW TAKES US INTO HOLY WEEK THAT LAST WEEK OF JESUS' MINISTRY PHYSICALLY AMONG MANKIND ON EARTH - "THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY" WITH THE DAY OF PASSOVER PLUS THE THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE TOMB THIS PLACES JESUS' AND THE DISCIPLES ARRIVAL AT BETHANY ON THE FRIDAY 10 DAYS BEFORE THE SUNDAY RESURRECTION WITH THE ACTUAL TRIUMPHAL ENTRY "ON THE NEXT DAY" OCCURRING ON THE NEXT DAY THE SATURDAY SABBATH DAY -- 'JOHN 12:1-2 THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY, WHERE LAZARUS WAS WHICH HAD BEEN DEAD, WHOM HE RAISED FROM THE DEAD. THERE THEY MADE HIM A SUPPER; AND MARTHA SERVED: BUT LAZARUS WAS ONE OF THEM THAT SAT AT THE TABLE WITH HIM.' - 'JOHN 12:12-15 ON THE NEXT DAY [10TH OF NISAN - SELECTION OF THE PASSOVER LAMB] MUCH PEOPLE THAT WERE COME TO THE FEAST, WHEN THEY HEARD THAT JESUS WAS COMING TO JERUSALEM, TOOK BRANCHES OF PALM TREES, AND WENT FORTH TO MEET HIM, AND CRIED, HOSANNA: BLESSED IS THE KING OF ISRAEL THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD. AND JESUS, WHEN HE HAD FOUND A YOUNG ASS, SAT THEREON; AS IT IS WRITTEN, FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF SION (ZION): BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH, SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT.'

John 12:20-32 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the [Passover] feast: The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of Man should be glorified. ... And I, if I be lifted up [crucifixion and resurrection] from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.' - The Gentiles were not allowed to seek Jesus until after His death and resurrection as only then will He "draw all men" unto Himself. - Note: It's hard for a Gentile to understand but actually both the O.T. and the N.T. Covenants of God are with the Jews [Jeremiah 31:31] and belong to the Jews [Hebrews 8:8]. There was no Gentile representation at the Passover when the N.T. was initiated apart from the Promise of God given to Abraham [Genesis 12:3] that in Jesus all Nations would be blessed. Everyone involved with and seated at the Passover Table was Jewish including Jesus and none of them became a Christian by eating the Passover. The Jewish Disciples of Jesus became Christian followers of Jesus the same way everyone else does by acknowledging His sinless death on the cross and by acknowledging His resurrection of eternal life. The New Testament that was instituted the evening of the Passover and went into effect with the death and resurrection of Jesus and is for the 'House of Israel'. The New Testament was not finalized at the Passover it was finalized and institutionalized with the giving of the Holy Spirit an event that happened after the Resurrection of Jesus [and after the betrayal and rejection of Jesus] then when He ascended into Heaven briefly the Day of His Resurrection and He was received by His Father in Heaven as the acceptable Atonement offering for mankind to God the Father then that same Resurrection day sent the Comforter the Holy Spirit to mankind in the Baptism of Jesus Christ. As Gentile Christians we have entered into the Jewish New Testament Covenant by the Promises of God not by the Covent of God. The New Testament Covenant belongs to the Jews and through the death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ we are invited and welcomed into their Covenant to be partakers of their promises and of the blessings that have been given to the Jews from God. Having received an invitation to join in on their eternal Heavenly blessings we need to be certain that we do not, even accidently, take away from the Jews what already belongs to the Jews and we also need to make certain that we are grateful to God and to the Jews for the free gift we have been given and to receive it with gratitude and thankfulness so we don't accidently give a false impression of taking from the Jews something that is not ours and of being guilty of appearing to take and enter the Kingdom of God by force when in fact it has been freely given to us in the promises of God.

JOHN 13 - THE DAY OFF THE PASSOVER AFTER A LUNCH JESUS WASHES THE FEET OF HIS DISCIPLES IN PREPARATION OF THE PASSOVER LATER THAT EVENING -- 'JOHN 13:31-35 THEREFORE, WHEN HE (JUDAS) WAS GONE OUT [OF THE UPPER ROOM], JESUS SAID, NOW IS THE SON OF MAN GLORIFIED, AND GOD IS GLORIFIED IN HIM. IF GOD BE GLORIFIED IN HIM, GOD SHALL ALSO GLORIFY HIM IN HIMSELF, AND SHALL STRAIGHTWAY GLORIFY HIM. LITTLE CHILDREN, YET A LITTLE WHILE I AM WITH YOU. YE SHALL SEEK ME: AND AS I SAID UNTO THE JEWS, WHITHER I GO, YE CANNOT COME [BY THE LAWS OF MOSES]; SO NOW I SAY TO YOU. A NEW [PERSPECTIVE] COMMANDMENT I GIVE UNTO YOU, THAT YE LOVE ONE ANOTHER; AS I HAVE LOVED YOU [NEW PERSPECTIVE - HE GAVE HIS LIFE FOR US], THAT YE ALSO LOVE ONE ANOTHER. BY THIS SHALL ALL MEN KNOW THAT YE ARE MY DISCIPLES, IF YE HAVE LOVE ONE TO ANOTHER.'

'John 13:1-12 Now \*before the Feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own which were in the world, He loved them unto the end. And supper

[lunch] being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him; Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; He riseth from supper [lunch], and laid aside His garments; and took a towel, and girded Himself. After that He poureth water into a bason [basin], and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith He was girded. ... So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again ...' - 'John 13:21-3121 When Jesus had thus said, He was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples [John], whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him (John), that he should ask who it should be of whom He (Jesus) spake. He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto Him, Lord, who is it? Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop [sauce], when I have dipped [bread in] it. And when He had dipped [bread in] the sop, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. And after the sop Satan entered into him (Judas). Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly. Now no man at the [Passover] table knew for what intent He spake this unto him. For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast [Feast of Unleavened Bread]; or, that he should give something to the poor. He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night [the Passover Feast is the only Feast that is not also a sundown curfew feast]. Therefore, when he (Judas) was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in Him.'

JOHN 14 - JUDAS HAVING LEFT BEFORE THE CONCLUSION OF THE PASSOVER FEAST - JESUS AND REMAINING ELEVEN DISCIPLES CONCLUDE THE FEAST OF PASSOVER BY SINGING A PSALM - THEN THE PASSOVER FEAST NOT BEING A CURFEW FEAST JESUS AND HIS ELEVEN DISCIPLES DEPART THE UPPER ROOM AND GO TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE, ON MOUNT OLIVET - ALONG THE WAY TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE JESUS EXPLAINS THAT UNLESS HE DEPARTS THE EARTH AND GOES BACK INTO HEAVEN THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT BE GIVEN OR SENT TO MANKIND [MANKIND WOULD STILL BE IN SIN AND CANNOT RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT] -- 'JOHN 14:1-4 LET NOT YOUR HEART BE TROUBLED: YE BELIEVE IN GOD, BELIEVE ALSO IN ME. IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE ARE MANY MANSIONS: \*IF IT WERE NOT SO, I WOULD HAVE TOLD YOU. I GO TO PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU. AND IF I GO [TO HEAVEN] AND PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU, I WILL COME AGAIN [SECOND COMING], AND RECEIVE YOU UNTO MYSELF; THAT WHERE I AM, THERE YE MAY BE ALSO. AND WHITHER I GO [HEAVEN] YE KNOW, AND THE WAY [THROUGH JESUS CHRIST] YE KNOW.'

John 14:15-21 If ye love Me (Jesus), keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; \*for He dwelleth with you, and \*shall be in you [born again]. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye (Disciples) see Me: because I live [Resurrection], ye shall [resurrection] live also. At that day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, and \*I in you [Resurrection Day]. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and \*I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him (believer-follower).

52 DIFFERENT WEEKLY BIBLE PASSAGES TO READ BEFORE TAKING THE LORD'S SUPPER - JEFF HIMMEL, THE PREACHER AT THE SPRING WARRIOR CHURCH OF CHRIST IN TAYLOR COUNTY, FLORIDA, WROTE AN INTERESTING ARTICLE IN THE CHURCH'S WEEKLY LIFELINES BULLETIN ENTITLED, THOUGHTS AROUND THE LORD'S TABLE {NOTE: THESE ARE SOME EXCELLENT VERSES BUT THE PASTOR WHO WROTE AND PUBLISHED THIS ARTICLE SEEMED TO HAVE THE EVER PRESENT AGENDA OF PUTTING ALL MODERN [PARAPHRASE] BIBLE VERSIONS ON THE SAME LEVEL AS THE KJV [TRANSLATION] BIBLE. - ALSO NOTE: THE VARIOUS MODERN BIBLE VERSIONS (NKJV, NIV, TNIV, NLT) ARE NOT "TRANSLATIONS" BUT ARE WHAT ARE CALLED "PARAPHRASES" WHERE THE MODERN 'TRANSLATORS' SIMPLY PARAPHRASED THE TEXT OF THE MODERN BIBLE VERSIONS WITH WHAT THEY THINK THE BIBLE SHOULD HAVE ORIGINALLY SAID [AND THEY USE KNOWINGLY FRAUDULENT AND FORGED DOCUMENTS TO ATTEMPT TO JUSTIFY THEIR OFTEN EGREGIOUS AND ERRONEOUS PARAPHRASES]. A PARAPHRASE (OPINIONATED) BIBLE VERSION IS VERY, VERY DIFFERENT FROM THE TRUSTWORTHY, ACCURATELY TRANSLATED [MOSTLY WORD FOR WORD AT ABOUT 99.9%] KJV BIBLE.}

52 Passages to read before taking the Lord's Supper: Before we pass around the Lord's Supper each week at Spring Warrior (Acts 20:7), the man responsible for leading the observance will usually read a passage from the Bible reminding us either

of the significance of taking the Lord's Supper or the significance of Christ's death. In his article, Mr. Himmel points out that Christians oftentimes needlessly limit their choice of passages to simply a trite few (e.g., Matthew 26:26-29 1 Corinthians 11, etc.). There are many more passages available. So my challenge to the readers is this: If you lead the Lord's Supper, what passages do you read aloud? If you don't "head the table" in your congregation, but do read from your Bible while the Lord's Supper is being passed around, what passages do you read? I will begin our list with the tried and true mentioned in Jeff's article. Let's see if we can't come up with 52 different passages, one for each week throughout the year. Add your passages via a comment.

Matthew 26:26-29. Matthew's account of the evening in which Christ instituted the Lord's Supper. Mark 14:22-26. Mark's parallel account to Matthew 26. Luke 22:14-22. Luke's account of the institution of the Lord's Supper differs from that described in Matthew and Mark in that it tells of Jesus instructing the disciples to "divide" the cup among themselves before partaking of the bread and fruit of the vine. This passage is useful when studying with someone who insists that everyone in the congregation should drink from the same cup ("one-cuppers"). Acts 20:7. Yes, this is a great passage for the authority for the observance occurring on the first day of the week, but can't we come up with a better passage for the meaning of the occasion? 1 Corinthians 11:23-29. "For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death till He comes." (1 Cor. 11:26, NKJV) Psalm 22, often referred to as the Psalm of the Cross. "They have pierced my hands and my feet ... They divide my garments among them" (NIV vss. 16, 19). and cast lots for my clothing Isaiah 53. A Messianic prophecy which actually begins in Isa. 52:13. Romans 5:6-11. "But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us." (Rom. 5:8, NKJV) 1 Corinthians 5:7 with Exodus 12:5, 14 (or Numbers 28:19). Christ is our Passover sacrifice who saves us from death. 1 Corinthians 5:6-8 with Exodus 12:14-20. Taking the memorial feast in sincerity and truth. not in a sinful condition, and not with sinners. 2 Corinthians 5:14-21. "And he died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves but for him who died for them and was raised again. " (2 Cor. 5:15, TNIV) 4/26/2009 Philippians 2:5-11. "He humbled himself by becoming obedient to death—even death on a cross!" (Phil 2:8, TNIV) Philippians 3:10 with 1 Corinthians 11:24 and 1 Corinthians 10:16-18. "that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death" (Phil. 3:10, NKJV). Christ says that the bread represents his body which was broken for us. Paul says that we partake or share the communion. So, in a sense, by partaking of the Lord's Supper we share in the sufferings of Christ. (5/17/09) Hebrews 2:14-18. "Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage." (Heb. 2:14-15, NKJV) Hebrews 9:12-15. "For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?" (Heb. 9:13-14, NKJV) You could start reading in verse 1, but I have paired these down into smaller readings simply to prepare our minds for taking the Lord's Supper. Hebrews 9:16-28. "He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. ... Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation." (Heb. 9:26, 28, NKJV) Hebrews 10:1-10. "For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins. ... He takes away the first that He may establish the second." (Heb. 10:4, 9, NKJV) Hebrews 10:11-18. "But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God. ... For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified. ... Now where there is remission of these, there is no longer an offering for sin." (Heb. 10:12, 14, 18, NKJV) 1 John 4:9-10. "God showed how much he loved us by sending his one and only Son into the world so that we might have eternal life through him. This is real love—not that we loved God, but that he loved us and sent his Son as a sacrifice to take away our sins." (NLT) Jeremiah 31:31-34 with Matthew 26:26-28. "Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will make a new covenant .... I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more." (Jer. 31:31, 34) "Drink from it, all of you. For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." (Matt. 26:27-28) Luke 22:20 with Genesis 31:44-54. Pointing out that part of the purpose behind the memorial feast is to remind people of their covenant relationship with God in much the same way that Jacob and Laban shared a feast to memorialize their covenant of peace. Exodus 12:5, 14 (or Numbers 28:19) with John 1:29. "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!" John 3:16. By partaking in the communion, we are proclaiming Christ's life, death and resurrection. John 3:16 affirms that Christ was obedient to the will of God to the point of death for all who believe in Christ. Some may want to read this passage with 1 John 4:9-10. Deuteronomy 8:3 with John 6:30-33, 48-51. God gave the Jews manna so they would learn that they could not live by bread alone. Then He gave the world Jesus, the bread of life. John 6:54-56 with Deuteronomy 12:16 & Leviticus 17:10-11. Under the Old Law of Moses, God was given the blood of the sacrifice. Men were prohibited from drinking blood because life is in the blood. Under the New Covenant, Christ says that whoever drinks his blood has eternal life, and figuratively, we drink his blood when we drink the fruit of the vine. Although the context of

John 6 is not directly related to the Lord's Supper, Christ is saying that whoever believes in Him eats His flesh and drinks His blood. Who believes Christ, but those who obey all His teachings, including the command (1 Cor. 11:24-25) to eat the Lord's Supper? (3/22/09) Acts 2:21-36, Peter's sermon on Pentecost. "Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, you have taken by lawless hands, have crucified, and put to death; whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it" (Acts 2:23-24, NKJV). 1 Corinthians 10:24 with Deuteronomy 16:3. Comparing Christ's body of suffering to the Passover bread of suffering. 2 Corinthians 6:14-7:1. When we come together and share the same bread and fruit of the vine, we stress not only our unity and equality before God, but also His call for us to be holy, sanctified, set apart and consecrated. "Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with lawlessness? And what communion has light with darkness? And what accord has Christ with Belial? Or what part has a believer with an unbeliever? And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God." (2 Cor. 6:14-16, NKJV) Ephesians 2:11-18. Christ's death reconciled Jew and Gentile to each other and to God. The fruit of the vine represents Christ's blood which was shed for the remission of sins. (Matt. 26:27-28) Colossians 2:11-15, "... buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, ... having nailed it to the cross...." (NKJV) What additional passages can you come up with? [[link](#)]

JOHN 15 - JESUS AND THE DISCIPLES ARE STILL CONTINUING THEIR WALK TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE AND JESUS CONTINUES TO INSTRUCT THE DISCIPLES ABOUT THE COMING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT ABOUT HIS RESURRECTION AND ABOUT THEIR ETERNITY WITH HIM IN HEAVEN -- 'JOHN 15:1-5 I AM THE TRUE VINE, AND MY FATHER IS THE HUSBANDMAN [CARETAKER].'

'John 15:1-5 I Am the True Vine, and My Father is the Husbandman [Caretaker]. Every branch (Disciple) in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth [cleanses] it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the Word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the Vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me. I Am the Vine, ye (Disciples) are the branches: He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without Me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.' - In Jesus there is life and fruitfulness [relationship with God] apart from Jesus there is no fruitfulness [relationship with God] and no life.

JOHN 16 - JESUS EXPLAINS THAT THE LIFE OF A DISCIPLE WITHOUT THE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS IS GOING TO BE DIFFICULT -- 'JOHN 16:1-3 THESE THINGS HAVE I (JESUS) SPOKEN UNTO YOU, THAT YE (DISCIPLES) SHOULD NOT BE OFFENDED. THEY [RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL LEADERS] SHALL PUT YOU OUT OF THE SYNAGOGUES: YEA, THE TIME COMETH, THAT WHOSOEVER KILLETH YOU WILL THINK THAT HE DOETH GOD SERVICE. AND THESE THINGS WILL THEY DO UNTO YOU, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN THE FATHER, NOR ME.'

'John 16:7-16 Nevertheless I (Jesus) tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: \*for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, \*He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me; Of righteousness, because I [Righteousness] go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the prince [Satan] of this world [system] is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak [referencing] of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [be in agreement with], that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: \*for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. \*A little while, and ye shall not see Me [Crucifixion death]: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [Resurrection Life], because I go to the Father.'

JOHN 17 - THE HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER OF JESUS - JESUS PRAYS FOR HIS DISCIPLES AND ALL OF HIS FUTURE FOLLOWERS HIS 'HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER' -- 'JOHN 17:1-3 THESE WORDS SPAKE JESUS, AND LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO HEAVEN, AND SAID, FATHER, THE HOUR IS COME; GLORIFY THY SON, THAT THY SON ALSO MAY GLORIFY THEE: AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM POWER OVER ALL FLESH, \*THAT HE SHOULD

GIVE ETERNAL LIFE TO AS MANY AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM. AND \*THIS IS LIFE ETERNAL, THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THEE THE ONLY TRUE GOD, AND JESUS CHRIST, WHOM THOU HAST SENT.' - 'JOHN 17:20-21 NEITHER PRAY I FOR THESE (DISCIPLES) ALONE [ONLY], BUT FOR THEM [FUTURE DISCIPLES] ALSO WHICH SHALL BELIEVE ON ME THROUGH THEIR WORD [MINISTRY]; THAT THEY ALL MAY BE ONE [CHURCH]; AS THOU, FATHER, ART IN ME, AND I IN THEE, THAT THEY ALSO MAY BE ONE [BODY] IN US: THAT THE WORLD MAY BELIEVE THAT THOU HAST SENT ME.

John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He (Jesus) should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they (humans) might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with thine own self with \*the glory which I had with Thee before the world was. I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which thou gavest Me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them Me; and \*they have kept thy word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given Me are of Thee. \*For I have given unto them (Disciples) the Words which thou gavest Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me. I pray for them (Disciples): \*I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given Me; for they are Thine. And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I Am Glorified in them (Disciples). And now I Am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, \*keep through Thine own Name those whom thou hast given Me, that they [Disciples] may be one, as we are. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition [Judas by his own freewill]; that the scripture might be fulfilled. And now come I to thee; and \*these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldst keep them from the evil. \*They are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I Sanctify [go to Heaven] Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but \*for them [future Disciples] also which shall Believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; That they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, \*and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am [in Heaven and while on earth]; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the Love wherewith Thou hast Loved Me may be in them, and I in them.' The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus to His Father in Heaven revealing to His Disciples His heart towards His father and His heart towards all His Disciples.

JOHN 18 - AFTER HIS HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER TO HIS FATHER IN HEAVEN - JESUS STEPS OVER THE SMALL STREAM "BROOK OF CEDRON" AND JESUS WITH HIS ELEVEN DISCIPLES ARRIVE AT THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE - JESUS SEPARATES HIMSELF FROM HIS FOLLOWERS AND GOES A SHORT DISTANCE TO PRAY - JUDAS BRINGING TEMPLE GUARDS TO ARREST JESUS CATCHES UP WITH JESUS IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE WHERE JESUS IS ARRESTED AND BROUGHT TO JERUSALEM TO MULTIPLE TRIALS INVOLVING THE SANHEDRIN, HEROD AND FINALLY PONTIUS PILATE WHO WILL SENTENCE JESUS TO DEATH ON THE CROSS - AS THE DAWN ARISES PETER WILL DENY KNOWING JESUS THREE TIMES -- 'JOHN 18:1-2 WHEN JESUS HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS, HE WENT FORTH WITH HIS DISCIPLES OVER THE BROOK CEDRON, WHERE WAS A GARDEN, INTO THE WHICH HE ENTERED, AND HIS DISCIPLES. AND JUDAS ALSO, WHICH BETRAYED HIM, KNEW THE PLACE: FOR JESUS OFTTIMES RESORTED THITHER WITH HIS DISCIPLES.'

'John 18:28 Then [Jewish leaders] led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the High Priest installed by Rome while Annas was the High Priest, there were two High Priests] unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the Passover [the Unleavened Bread portion of the Passover Week, the Crucifixion day was a Feast curfew day, Unleavened Bread has a curfew the Passover does not].' - 'John 18:36-38 Jesus answered [Pontius Pilate], \*My Kingdom is not of this world: if My kingdom were of this world, then

would My servants [physically] fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence [the Kingdom of Jesus is not from Heaven]. Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I Am a King. [Yes] To this end was I born, and for this cause [King of the World] came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the Truth. Every one that is of the Truth heareth My Voice. Pilate saith unto Him, What is truth?' - Note: The 'Thou sayest' was apparently a custom, and it was required when someone was in court facing Roman charges against them, to confirm dialect especially between a Roman and another culture. When a Roman official spoke the non-Roman would reply 'thou sayest' to confirm that they understood what the Roman was saying.'

JOHN 19 - THE REJECTION, DEATH AND BURIAL OF JESUS CHRIST IS COMPLETED - THE CRUCIFIXION DAY IS THE [15TH OF NISAN] ON THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD DAY THE DAY AFTER THE [14TH OF NISAN] AND THE PASSOVER DAY - IT IS THE SAME DAY [EXODUS 12:17] THAT THE CHILDREN OF GOD LEFT EGYPT AFTER THE ORIGINAL DEATH OF THE FIRSTBORN PASSOVER IN EGYPT - {THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT THE PASSOVER WAS THE NIGHT JESUS WAS BETRAYED [1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 - "THAT THE LORD JESUS THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED TOOK BREAD"] THE DAY BEFORE HIS CRUCIFIXION.} -- JOHN 19:4-5 [PONTIUS] PILATE THEREFORE WENT FORTH AGAIN, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, I BRING HIM (JESUS) FORTH TO YOU, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I FIND NO FAULT IN HIM. THEN CAME JESUS FORTH, WEARING THE CROWN OF THORNS, AND THE PURPLE ROBE. AND PILATE SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD THE MAN! - 'ZECHARIAH 6:11-12 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS [SILVER - HIGH PRIEST CROWN, GOLD - KINGS CROWN], AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA (JESUS) THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, 'BEHOLD THE MAN' WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH (NAZARENE), AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE AND HE SHALL BUILD THE [HEAVENLY] TEMPLE OF THE LORD:'

John 19:25-27 25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the Disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother [Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. - The name Mary in Hebrew means bitter so it was a 'bitter,' 'bitter,' 'bitter,' day, event and place to be at the foot of the cross of Jesus Christ for the followers of Jesus. Note: Jesus on the cross united His Mother Mary and His Disciple John in Christian fellowship not in some form of worldly adoption. Biblically had Mary adopted the Disciple John then he would have gone to her house because that is what the adoption is it is rights and privileges of the house or estate. Apparently Joseph was clearly deceased not being available for any of the events of the adult life of Jesus and also apparently none of the brothers and sisters were followers of Him either, until after the resurrection so Jesus sent His mother to be with John and the soon to be forming Christian Church.

JOHN 20 - RESURRECTION DAY - THE FIRST JEWISH CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY THROUGH BELIEF IN THE ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST - THE SPIRIT BAPTISM OF JESUS CHRIST BEGINS - WITH THE RECEIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS CHRIST A PERSON [JEW OR GENTILE] BECOMES A CHRISTIAN - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS! -- 'JOHN 20:14 AND WHEN SHE [MARY MAGDALENE] HAD THUS SAID, SHE TURNED HERSELF BACK, AND SAW JESUS STANDING, AND \*KNEW NOT THAT IT WAS JESUS.' [NOTE: ONLY CHRISTIANS CAN RECOGNIZE JESUS WHILE MARY AND THE OTHER JEWISH DISCIPLES AND FOLLOWERS ALL HAD TO BECOME CHRISTIANS LIKE THE GENTILES HAVE TO AS WELL TO THEN RECOGNIZE JESUS] - 'COLOSSIANS 1:27 ... [THE RESURRECTED JESUS] CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY'

John 20:19-23 Then the same day [Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them his hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father [in Heaven] hath sent Me [Jesus has been back to Heaven], even so send I you. And when He had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [Having been to Heaven and received by the Father as the acceptable Atonement the Holy Spirit is now given and available to all mankind]: Whose soever sins ye remit [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are retained.

JOHN 21 - AFTER HIS CRUCIFIXION AND GLORIOUS RESURRECTION JESUS SPENDS 40 MORE DAYS WITH HIS DISCIPLES INSTRUCTING THEM IN HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE KINGDOM THAT THEY ARE TO PRESENT TO ALL MANKIND -- 'JOHN 21:1 AFTER THESE [CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION] THINGS JESUS SHEWED HIMSELF AGAIN TO THE DISCIPLES AT THE SEA OF TIBERIAS (AKA THE SEA OF GALILEE AND LAKE GENNESARET); AND ON THIS WISE SHEWED HE HIMSELF.'

'John 21:24-25 This is the disciple [John] which Testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we [Apostles] know that His Testimony [Jesus Christ] is True. And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.' - The beloved Disciple and Apostle of Jesus Christ closes his Gospel to the Christian Church with his personal Testimony that what he has written and recorded for mankind is based in fact and actually did happen and occurred as he has written.

## ACTS

BACKGROUND TO THE BOOK OF ACTS - THE BOOK OF ACTS HAS TRADITIONALLY BEEN CALLED THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES AND THIS CAN BE A BIT CONFUSING BECAUSE THE CONTENTS IS NOT ABOUT ALL THE APOSTLES, BUT PRIMARILY ON THE LIFE OF PETER (CHAPTERS 1-12) AND PAUL (CHAPTERS 13-28) - RATHER THAN A HISTORY BOOK IT IS MORE IN LINE WITH A BIOGRAPHY - LUKE GIVES A RECORD OF THE LIFE [OF JESUS] AND EVENTS OF THE EARLY CHURCH FOR A PERIOD OF ABOUT SIXTY TO SIXTY FIVE YEARS {ABOUT 35 YEARS OF EARLY CHURCH HISTORY: THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST FROM MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 33 A.D. - THE JERUSALEM COUNCIL [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL] IN ABOUT 50 A.D. (ACTS 15) - UNTIL JUST BEFORE THE MARTYRDOM OF THE APOSTLE PAUL IN ROME IN ABOUT 67 A.D.}

The gospels end with the great commission. (Matthew 28:19-20). "Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age." The book of Acts opens with instructions to the Disciples to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. These instructions become the theme of the book of Acts and give us a clue to how the spread of Christianity would take place. The purpose of Acts is to show the spread of the Gospel throughout the then known world. 'But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.' (Acts 1:1-8). The disciples were to be witnesses. In the first twelve chapters the focus is on the Gospel going forth under Peter's direction in Jerusalem. There the ministry was directed mainly among the Jews in Jerusalem. Then the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul is stressed in his missionary activities outside of the borders of Israel. He is known as the Apostle to the Gentiles. -- Jerusalem: Chapter 1-7: Jewish Christian Church which covers about the first fifteen years. Peter is the central character during this period which centers around Jerusalem. -- Judea and Samaria: Chapter 8-12: Gentile Christian Church takes in the next twenty-five years. Paul is the central character during this period which centers around Antioch. Paul takes the gospel to the Gentiles. Ends of the Earth: Chapter 13-28: Consolidation of the Church covers the last thirty years to the close of this period. John is the central character during this period which centers around Ephesus {though not really mentioned in the Book of Acts}. [\[link\]](#)

### FOOTSTEPS OF PAUL (PHOTOS)

According to the Acts of the Apostles, Paul made three separate missionary journeys and a journey to Rome. The biblical narrative ends there, but tradition has it that he was martyred in Rome around 67 AD. On the other hand, it is also possible that he was released in Rome following his appeal, and continued his missionary work in various places. Fortunately for modern travelers interested in biblical sites, Paul traveled in some of the most beautiful places around the Mediterranean! Below is an illustrated index of the 11 Footsteps of Paul profiled on Sacred Destinations so far. For photo credits, please see corresponding articles. ... Paul in Rome: According to early tradition, Paul was imprisoned in Rome in 53-62 AD and again in 64 AD. While in Rome he wrote the New Testament books of Ephesians, Colossians, Philemon, 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus. According to the 4th-century historian Eusebius, he (Paul) was beheaded in Rome in 67 AD. [\[link\]](#)

## A CHRONOLOGICAL STUDY OF PAUL'S MINISTRY

Why is Chronology Important? Chronology is the study of the sequence of events in an historical text, and the comparison of those events with other known events from other sources. The Bible is an historical document, and part of assessing the value of any historical narrative is the study of Chronology. When events in the Bible line up with known dates confirmed outside the Bible, it suggests a high level of reliability in the biblical text. Also, some areas of doctrine are based on chronological assertions, as we shall see in the case of Gal. 2. This outline explains in shortened form how scholars date the events in the ministry of Paul. A more complete study of this process is available in Jack Finnegan, *A Handbook of Biblical Chronology*. -- Sequential Outline of the Movements of Paul by Major Periods: The first step in studying chronology is to assemble a sequence of events along with all chronological notes. In other words, a narrator will say, "for over two years" or "in time for the Passover." These notes, when assembled, form a time chain, often with some missing spots. Here are the important events for Paul's ministry: [\[link\]](#)

## THE APOSTLE [PAUL] BY JOHN POLLOCK (BOOK - PAPERBACK)

Product Description: Pollock brings Paul and his amazing story freshly alive, making it possible for you to know Paul much as Luke or Timothy did as they traveled with him. As you turn the pages, you'll sense Paul's motives, his aims and priorities what mattered to him and what he was willing to die for. [\[link\]](#)

## PAUL: THE EMISSARY (DVD)

Product Description: How did the fiercest opponent of Christianity become one of its greatest advocates? This dramatic video shows you Paul's powerful conversion on the Damascus road, and his transformation from an angry zealot bent on exterminating the church into a messenger willing to pay any price---even death---to bring the message of salvation to the world. Paul's life changed the ancient world and still confronts our world today! Approx. 54 minutes. [\[link\]](#)

## PETER AND PAUL (DVD)

Product Description: Follow these two very different yet highly influential men over three world-changing decades. Beginning with the crucifixion, you'll see Paul on the road to Damascus, witness the day Peter met Paul in Jerusalem, and watch them clash later over Jewish law. Anthony Hopkins and Robert Foxworth star in this epic network television mini-series about early Christianity. Approx. 194 minutes. [\[link\]](#)

## A.D. - THE STUNNING SEQUEL TO JESUS OF NAZARETH - (DVD)

Product Description: The stunning sequel to *Jesus of Nazareth*, this captivating epic vividly re-creates the turbulent years following the crucifixion of Christ. Witness the growth of the fledgling church, from Peter's first bold sermon at Pentecost to the martyrdom of Paul. Filmed on location in the Middle East and Europe with an all-star cast. Includes a 12-session on-disk study guide. Two DVDs, 6 hours total. Abridged Edition. [\[link\]](#)

## ACTS - MATTHEW, JOHN & ACTS, 6-DVD SET THE VISUAL BIBLE SERIES (DVD)

Product Description: Journey back to first-century Palestine [Israel] and witness the extraordinary events that changed the world! Meet Matthew and John as they reflect on the events they witnessed as Jesus' disciples. Travel with Luke as he shares the struggles and triumphs of the early church. Shot on location, these vivid portrayals are adapted word-for-word from Scripture. Closed-captioned. Six DVDs, approx. 13 hours total. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 1 - LUKE A GENTILE PHYSICIAN-DOCTOR [A GREEK BACKGROUND], HISTORIAN, COMPANION TO THE APOSTLE PAUL, EYEWITNESS AND EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH RECORDER/REPORTER CONTINUES HIS MINISTRY TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH HIS FOLLOW UP TO THE GOSPEL OF LUKE IN HIS SECOND AND FINAL BOOK OF THE BIBLE THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 1:1-3 THE FORMER TREATISE [GOSPEL OF LUKE] {A TREATISE IS A FORMAL AND SYSTEMATIC WRITTEN DISCOURSE ON SOME SUBJECT, GENERALLY LONGER AND TREATING IT IN GREATER DEPTH THAN AN ESSAY, AND MORE CONCERNED WITH INVESTIGATING OR EXPOSING THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SUBJECT. - WIKI.COM} HAVE I [LUKE] MADE [WRITTEN], O THEOPHILUS, \*OF ALL THAT JESUS BEGAN BOTH TO DO AND TEACH, UNTIL THE DAY IN WHICH HE [JESUS] WAS TAKEN UP [ASCENSION AT MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM], AFTER THAT \*\*HE [JESUS] THROUGH THE HOLY GHOST HAD GIVEN COMMANDMENTS [DIRECTIONS] UNTO THE APOSTLES WHOM HE HAD CHOSEN: TO WHOM ALSO HE [JESUS] SHEWED HIMSELF ALIVE [RESURRECTION] AFTER HIS PASSION [PASSION TO REUNITE GOD AND MANKIND - CROSS AND RESURRECTION] \*\*BY MANY INFALLIBLE [IRREFUTABLE] PROOFS, BEING SEEN [EYEWITNESS] OF THEM FORTY DAYS, AND SPEAKING OF THE THINGS PERTAINING TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD ...'

Acts 1:4-14 And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them [on the Mount of Olives - at the Ascension of Jesus], Commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for \*\*the promise of the Father [to send the Comforter - the Holy Spirit as a companion], which, saith He, ye have heard of Me [John 14:6]. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but ye [already baptized by Jesus, with the Firstfruits of the Spirit (John 20:22) - Christians] shall be baptized [by the Father] with the Holy Ghost [for comfort, wisdom, truth, empowerment, etc. to be a witness of Jesus Christ to the world] not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, \*wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom to Israel [from Rome]? And He said unto them, It is not for you (Christians) [before Pentecost] to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. \*\*And when He [Jesus] had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their [visible] sight. \*\*And while they looked stedfastly [for His return] toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, \*\*why stand ye gazing up into Heaven [at this spot on Mount Olivet]? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven {but when Jesus visibly returns to Mount Olivet it will be to the Jews not the Church - the Church will already be in Heaven}. Then [departed Mount Olivet] returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room [in the upper room - where the Passover, Last Supper was eaten], where abode [lived] both [Apostles and Disciples (brethren)] {Apostles} Peter, and James [brother of John], and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James [son of Alphaeus]. These all continued with one accord [combined purpose] \*in prayer and supplication, with the women, \*and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His {Disciples} brethren [Christians]. The Promise of the Father is to send the Comforter and the empower [the Holy Spirit] to those who acknowledge Jesus [John 14:16]. The Promise of Jesus is to give eternal life [John 14:6] to all that come to Him. - John 14:6-21 Jesus saith unto him [Apostle - Thomas], \*\*\*I [Jesus] Am \*the Way, \*the Truth, and \*the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ... If ye love Me, keep My Commandments [instructions]. And I will pray the Father, and He [Father] shall give you another (along with Jesus) Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He [Holy Spirit] may abide with you [eternally] forever; Even the [Holy] Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him [Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit] not, neither knoweth Him [God]: but ye know Him; for He [God] dwelleth with you, \*\*\*and shall be in you [Firstfruits - Resurrection Day - birth of the Christian Church]. I [Jesus] will not leave you comfortless: I [Jesus] will come to you [Resurrection]. Yet a little while [death on the cross], and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me [Resurrection]: \*\*because I live, ye shall live also. At that [Resurrection] day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, \*\*and I [Firstfruits] in you. He that hath My Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father [who will baptize with the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], and I will love him, and \*\*will manifest [show] Myself [Jesus] to him [Christian].

ACTS 2 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ALREADY INDIVIDUALLY (LUKE 24:31) [BY FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS] HAVING THE 'BORN AGAIN' FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS - THE CHURCH CORPORATELY (ALL IN ONE GROUP) RECEIVES THE 'EXPERIENCE' THE PROMISED BAPTISM OF THE FATHER THE COMFORT AND EMPOWERMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - NOTE: AT PENTECOST THE HOLY SPIRIT IS Poured OUT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD [JOHN 16:8] - WITH PENTECOST [EMPOWERMENT FOR THE CHURCH, CONVICTION FOR THE WORLD] COMES THE BAPTISM OF PERSECUTION (FIRE) FOR THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 2:1-5 AND WHEN THE DAY OF PENTECOST [LIT. 50 DAYS - AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] [5TH LEVITICAL FEAST - LEVITICUS 23:16] WAS FULLY COME, THEY [CHRISTIANS] WERE ALL WITH ONE ACCORD IN ONE PLACE [IN THE UPPER ROOM]. AND SUDDENLY THERE CAME A SOUND FROM HEAVEN AS OF A RUSHING MIGHTY WIND, AND IT FILLED ALL THE HOUSE WHERE THEY WERE SITTING. AND THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE [REFINEMENT, TRIALS, PERSECUTION], AND IT SAT UPON EACH OF THEM. AND THEY WERE ALL FILLED [EMPOWERED] WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND [EXPERIENTIALLY] BEGAN TO SPEAK WITH OTHER TONGUES, AS THE SPIRIT GAVE THEM UTTERANCE. AND THERE WERE DWELLING AT JERUSALEM JEWS, DEVOUT MEN, \*\*\*OUT OF [REPRESENTING] EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN.' - 'JOHN 16:7 NEVERTHELESS I [JESUS] TELL YOU THE TRUTH; IT IS EXPEDIENT FOR YOU THAT I GO AWAY [BACK TO HEAVEN]: FOR IF I GO NOT AWAY, THE COMFORTER [HOLY SPIRIT] WILL NOT COME UNTO YOU [AT PENTECOST]; BUT IF I DEPART, I WILL SEND HIM UNTO YOU. AND WHEN HE [HOLY SPIRIT] IS COME, \*\*\*HE WILL REPROVE THE \*WORLD [PENTECOST IS AN OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD] OF SIN, AND OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND OF JUDGMENT: OF SIN, BECAUSE THEY BELIEVE NOT ON ME [JESUS]; OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, BECAUSE I GO TO MY FATHER, AND YE SEE ME NO MORE [AFTER THE ASCENSION]; OF JUDGMENT, BECAUSE THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD [SATAN - DEVIL] IS JUDGED.'

Acts 2:14-21 But Peter, standing up with the Eleven [Apostles - Judas has committed suicide], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. \*\*But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the Last Days [days since - The Triumphal Entry of Jesus in to Jerusalem], saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit \*upon all flesh [the entire world]: and your [Jewish, Christian and Gentile - \*the entire world] sons and your daughters shall prophesy [at times everyone (inside and outside of the Church) speaks for a prophetic truth about God, however (outside of the Church) it is often a corrupted message i.e. New Age message (Acts 16:17-18)], and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants [Christians] and on My handmaidens [men and women] I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [including all days - even the days of Tribulation and Great Tribulation] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke [Tribulation]: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood [Great Tribulation], \*before that Great and Notable Day of the Lord come [2nd Coming of Jesus]: \*\*\*And it shall come to pass [at any day, at any time, at any moment, Last Days, Church Age, Tribulation, Great Tribulation], that \*whosoever [any person] shall call [at any time] on the Name [Jesus] of the Lord [that person] shall be Saved. - Pentecost, empowerment, witness and persecution: In the few days before Pentecost the Christian Church gathered in the Jewish Temple and worshiped Jesus [Luke 24:53] without any incidents because the Church was without the [external upon] witness of the Holy Spirit. With Pentecost and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world, upon every individual and with the empowerment of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit and now all of mankind with the increased presence of God among mankind the conflict between man and God has dramatically increased and the Christian Church is at the forefront of man's conflict with God. With Pentecost the desire for mankind to either accept or reject the Ministry of Jesus Christ has been heightened and those who reject God do so in a more violent manner. - Note: The Baptism of Fire (persecution) upon the Christian is a baptism directly enacted by Jesus [Matthew 3:11] therefore Jesus controls all aspects and intensities of the persecution (Baptism of Fire) in the life of each Christian. To receive the Baptism of Fire from Jesus is to be given the opportunity to grow in faith and trust in Jesus and it is to be trusted enough by Jesus to be able to endure in the Christian faith while continuing to be a witness of Jesus. - Also Note: With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed the entire world (Acts 10:15) - the world [system] is now a clean - however [unclean from within] unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has cleansed upon] with the Holy Spirit upon all mankind Christianity and the resurrection life of Jesus Christ that Christianity represents is not a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God and therefore because Christianity is a living Spirit that unsaved mankind then physically reacts out of proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling on their life by God in Jesus Christ.

ACTS 3 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH CONTINUALLY WORSHIPED AND SERVED JESUS CHRIST EVEN AFTER HIS BODILY ASCENSION BACK INTO HEAVEN - AS A PART OF THEIR CHRISTIAN DEVOTION TO JESUS THEIR LIVES AND THE LIVES OF THOSE AROUND THEM WERE DRAMATICALLY ALTERED BEING TRANSFORMED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT TO CONFORM WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'ACTS 3:1-9 NOW PETER AND JOHN WENT UP TOGETHER INTO THE TEMPLE AT THE HOUR OF PRAYER [CHRISTIANS WENT TO THE TEMPLE ONLY TO PRAY AND PERFORM CERTAIN SERVICES BUT NO LONGER TO SACRIFICE (A LAMB) AS JESUS IS OUR ETERNAL SACRIFICE], BEING THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 P.M.]. AND A CERTAIN MAN LAME [UNABLE TO WALK] FROM HIS MOTHER'S WOMB [PHYSICAL BIRTH] WAS CARRIED, WHOM THEY LAID DAILY AT THE GATE OF THE TEMPLE WHICH IS CALLED BEAUTIFUL, TO ASK ALMS (GIFTS) OF THEM THAT ENTERED INTO THE TEMPLE; WHO SEEING PETER AND JOHN ABOUT TO GO INTO THE TEMPLE ASKED AN ALMS. AND PETER, FASTENING HIS EYES UPON HIM WITH JOHN, SAID, LOOK ON US [MAKE EYE CONTACT]. AND HE GAVE HEED UNTO THEM [LOOKED THEM IN THE EYE], EXPECTING TO RECEIVE SOMETHING OF THEM. THEN PETER SAID [WORLDLY WEALTH], SILVER AND GOLD HAVE I NONE; BUT SUCH AS I HAVE [HEAVENLY WEALTH] GIVE I THEE: \*IN THE NAME [AT JESUS' BIDDING] OF JESUS CHRIST OF NAZARETH RISE UP AND WALK. AND HE [PETER] TOOK HIM BY THE RIGHT HAND [CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP], AND LIFTED HIM UP [CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS]: AND IMMEDIATELY HIS FEET AND ANKLE BONES RECEIVED STRENGTH. AND HE LEAPING UP STOOD [NEW LIFE - RESURRECTION], AND WALKED [CHRISTIAN WALK], AND ENTERED WITH THEM [INTO FELLOWSHIP] INTO THE TEMPLE [TO PRAY TO GOD], WALKING, AND LEAPING, AND PRAISING GOD. AND ALL THE PEOPLE SAW HIM WALKING AND PRAISING GOD ...'

Acts 3:10-26 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he \*answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? \*\*\*The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of [Pontius] Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer [Barabbas] to be granted unto you; And killed [Jesus] \*\*the Prince of life, whom God hath raised [resurrection] from the dead; \*\*whereof we are witnesses. And His Name [Jesus] \*through faith [cross and resurrection] in His Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him [Jesus] hath given him [lame man] this perfect [complete] soundness [health] in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it [crucified Jesus], as did also your rulers. \*But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth \*of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled. \*\*\*Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He [Father] shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: [Jesus] \*Whom the heaven must receive [remain] {this is where the concept of the Church Rapture emerges as Jesus is to remain in Heaven and not to come physically to the earth until the end of the Book of Revelation and His 2nd Coming to the Jews, Jesus will have gathered His Christian Church together unto Himself in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17) avoiding coming to earth until later} until the times of restitution [end of the Book of Revelation] of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His Holy Prophets since the world began. \*\*For Moses truly said (Deuteronomy 18:15) unto the fathers, A Prophet [who is God] shall the Lord your God raise up [resurrection] unto you of your brethren, [a leader of the people of Israel] like unto me [Moses]; Him [Jesus] shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet [Jesus], shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. \*Ye [redeemed of God] are the Children of the Prophets, and of the Covenant which God made with our fathers, \*\*saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the Kindreds [Ethnicity] of the earth be Blessed. Unto you [Jews] first(,) God, having raised up [resurrection] His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you [Jews, first], in turning away every one of you from his iniquities [inability to have a real meaningful relationship with God]. - The Apostles Peter and John demonstrate to the people both in their life and in their preaching that the Spiritual nature of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ though it has only partially arrived [Firstfruits] for mankind the partial Kingdom of Jesus Christ fully Triumphs over and supersedes the current fallen physical realm and predicament of mankind.

ACTS 4 - THE GOSPEL OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST HAS BEGUN TO BE PREACHED (PROCLAIMED) TO MANKIND FIRST TO THE JEWS IN

JERUSALEM THEN TO THE MIXED MULTITUDE [JEWS AND GENTILES] IN SAMARIA [THE ANCIENT (O.T.) KINGDOM OF NORTHERN ISRAEL] AND ULTIMATELY TO ALL THE GENTILES OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 4:1-4 AND AS THEY [APOSTLES] SPAKE UNTO THE PEOPLE, THE PRIESTS, AND THE CAPTAIN [OF THE GUARD] OF THE TEMPLE, AND THE SADDUCEES, CAME UPON THEM, \*BEING GRIEVED [SINCE PENTECOST CHRISTIANITY IS A PERCEIVABLE SPIRIT THAT MEN EITHER REJOICE IN OR ARE GRIEVED BY] THAT THEY TAUGHT THE PEOPLE, \*AND PREACHED THROUGH JESUS \*THE RESURRECTION [OF JUST HUMANS] FROM THE DEAD. AND THEY LAID HANDS ON THEM, AND PUT THEM IN HOLD UNTO THE NEXT DAY: FOR IT WAS NOW EVENTIDE [LIT. CLOSE OF A REGULAR DAY - G2703]. HOWBEIT MANY OF THEM WHICH HEARD THE WORD BELIEVED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE MEN [CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY] WAS ABOUT FIVE THOUSAND.'

Acts 4:5-31 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the High Priest [the Jewish appointed High Priest], and Caiaphas [the Roman appointed High Priest], and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred [Levitical Tribe] of the High Priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? \*Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost [the continuing empowerment and witness of Pentecost], said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole [lit. Salvation]; \*\*Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised [resurrection] from the dead, even \*by Him [Jesus] doth this man stand here before you whole. \*This [Jesus] is the stone which was set at nought [aside - not used] of you [Temple] builders (Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22), which is become the head of the corner. \*Neither is there Salvation in any other: \*\*\*for there is none other Name under Heaven \*\*\*given among men, \*\*\*whereby we must be Saved [eternal resurrection life in Jesus]. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned [unschooled in ministry] and ignorant men [tradesmen], they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name [Jesus]. And they called them, \*and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the Name of Jesus. \*\*But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. \*For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man [who was healed] was above forty years old [an adult], on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they [Christians] heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, \*\*and said, \*Lord, thou art God, \*which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy Holy Child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, \*and they [Christians] spake the word of God with boldness. - Now the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ has been removed from the religious institutions and the Gospel News is to be brought directly to the people of the world directly from the Children of God.

ACTS 5 - WITH THE PRESENCE AND ASSISTANCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT PEOPLE ARE ABLE TO TRUST AND DISCERN THE TRUTH OF CHRISTIANITY AND AS A RESULT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH REALIZES AN ENORMOUS, EXPLOSIVE, UNPRECEDENTED EXPONENTIAL GROWTH IN NUMBERS OF PARTICIPANTS -- 'ACTS 5:14 AND [CHRISTIAN] BELIEVERS WERE THE MORE ADDED TO THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST], MULTITUDES BOTH OF MEN AND WOMEN.'

Acts 5:17-42 Then the High Priest [Annas] rose up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees [liberal sect of Judaism (Democrats) - Pharisees are the conservative sect (Republicans)], and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. \*But the angel of the Lord by night opened the

prison doors, and brought them forth, \*\*and said, Go, stand and speak \*in the Temple [speak to the inner spirit of man] to the people all the words of this [eternal resurrection] life. And when they heard that, they entered into the Temple early in the morning, and taught. But the High Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council [Sanhedrin - Jewish Supreme Court] together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the [Jewish] officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the High Priest and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple and the Chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the Temple, and Teaching the people. Then went the Captain with the Officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council: and the High Priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this [Jesus] Name? and, \*\*\*behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your \*doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [Jesus'] blood upon us. \*\*Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, \*\*We ought to obey God [Jesus] rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince [Son] and a Saviour, \*for to give repentance to Israel, \*\*and forgiveness of sins. \*\*\*And we are His witnesses of these things; \*\*\*and so is also \*\*\*the Holy Ghost, \*whom God hath given [in comfort, wisdom and empowerment] to them that obey Him. \*When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, \*and took counsel to slay [kill] them. Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named \*Gamaliel [the Apostle Paul's teacher - Paul was a Pharisee], a doctor [teacher] of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space [in another room]; And said unto them [Jewish Council], Ye men of Israel, \*take heed [from God - pray first] to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days rose up Theudas [a false christ], boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, \*and [God] brought [it] to nought. After this man rose up Judas [false christ] of Galilee in the days of the taxing [about the time of the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem], and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed [by God]. \*And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: \*for if this counsel or this work [of the Apostles] be of men [acting in the Name of God], it will come to nought: \*\*But if it [ministry of the Apostles] be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to him \*they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and \*beaten them, \*they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go {they somewhat agreed}. And they [Apostles] departed from the presence of the Council, \*rejoicing that they were counted worthy [by Jesus] to suffer shame for His Name. And daily in the Temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. - Note: The famous teacher Gamaliel [his writings are still with us today - quoted in the Talmud] is who the Apostle Paul as a boy and as a young man received his instruction in the Torah (Bible) from before Paul (Saul) became a Christian. - [Gamaliel, also called Gamaliel I or Gamaliel the Elder was a first century authority on Jewish law who appears in the Acts of the Apostles. In Christian tradition, he was later considered to be a Christian saint (Saint Gamaliel). In Judaism he is a respected authority quoted in the Talmud referred to as Rabban Gamliel. - Wiki.com] (The title "Rabban," was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel - [www.jewishencyclopedia.com](http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com)).

WIKIPEDIA.ORG - GAMALIEL: HOWEVER, THERE IS NO OTHER RECORD [THAN THE WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL] OF GAMALIEL EVER HAVING TAUGHT IN PUBLIC, ALTHOUGH THE TALMUD DOES DESCRIBE GAMALIEL AS TEACHING A STUDENT WHO DISPLAYED IMPUDENCE (THE QUALITY OF BEING OFFENSIVELY BOLD - ANSWERS.COM) IN LEARNING, WHICH A FEW SCHOLARS IDENTIFY AS A POSSIBLE REFERENCE TO [THE APOSTLE] PAUL

As Rabban: In the Talmud, seven leaders of Hillel's school of thought, of which Gamaliel was the first, are given the title Rabban (master), a rabbinic title given to the Head of the Sanhedrin; although it is not doubted that Gamaliel genuinely held a senior position, whether he actually held this highest position has been disputed. Gamaliel holds a reputation in the Mishnah for being one of the greatest teachers in all the annals of Judaism: Since Rabban Gamaliel the Elder died, there has been no more reverence for the law, and purity and piety died out at the same time Gamaliel's authority on questions of religious law is suggested by two Mishnaic anecdotes, in which the king and queen ask for his advice about rituals; the identity of the king and queen in question is not given, but is generally thought to either be King Herod Agrippa I and his wife Cypris, or King Herod Agrippa II and his sister Berenice. However, as classical rabbinical literature always contrasts the school of Hillel to that of Shammai, and only presents the collective opinions of each of these opposing

schools of thought - without mentioning the individual nuances and opinions of the rabbis within them - these texts do not portray Gamaliel as being knowledgeable about the Jewish scriptures, nor do they portray him as a teacher. For this reason, Gamaliel is not listed as part of the chain of individuals who perpetuated the Mishnaic tradition; instead, the chain is listed as passing directly from Hillel to Johanan ben Zakkai. Nevertheless, the Mishnah still mentions Gamaliel's authorship of a few legal ordinances on the subjects of community welfare and conjugal rights. He argued that the law should protect women during divorce, and that, for the purpose of re-marriage, a single witness was sufficient evidence for the death of a husband. The Mishnah also contains a saying it attributes to 'Gamaliel', though it is vague in this case about which particular 'Gamaliel' it means; the saying itself concerns religious scruples: Obtain a teacher for yourself, keep yourself [on religious questions] far from doubt, and only infrequently give a tithe using general valuation. Various pieces of classical rabbinic literature additionally mention that Gamaliel sent out three epistles, designed as notifications of new religious rulings, and which portray Gamaliel as the head of the Jewish body for religious-law. Two of these three were sent, respectively, to the inhabitants of Galilee and the Darom (southern Judea), and were on the subject of the Levite Tithe. The third epistle was sent to the Jews of the Diaspora, and argued for the introduction of an intercalary month. Since the Hillel school of thought is presented collectively, there are very few other teachings which are clearly identifiable as Gamaliel's; there is only a somewhat cryptic dictum, comparing his students to classes of fish: A ritually impure fish: one who has memorized everything by study, but has no understanding, and is the son of poor parents A ritually pure fish: one who has learnt and understood everything, and is the son of rich parents A fish from the Jordan River: one who has learnt everything, but doesn't know how to respond A fish from the Mediterranean: one who has learnt everything, and knows how to respond. -- Influence on the Christian Apostles: The author of Acts of the Apostles introduces Gamaliel as a Pharisee and celebrated scholar of the Mosaic Law. In this passage, Saint Peter and the other apostles are described as being prosecuted by the Sanhedrin for continuing to preach the Gospel, despite the Jewish authorities having previously prohibited it; the passage describes Gamaliel as presenting an argument against killing the apostles, reminding the Sanhedrin about previous revolts, which had been based on beliefs that individuals such as Theudas and Judas of Galilee were the prophesied messiah, and which had collapsed quickly after the deaths of those individuals. According to Acts, his authority with his contemporaries was so great that they accepted his advice, regardless of how unwelcome it was; Gamaliel's concluding argument to them had been that: if [the Gospel] be of men, it will come to naught, but if it be of God, ye will not be able to overthrow it; lest perhaps ye be found even to fight against God. The Book of Acts later goes on to describe Paul of Tarsus recounting that he was educated at the feet of Gamaliel about Jewish religious law, although no details are given about which teachings Paul adopted from Gamaliel - and hence how much Gamaliel influenced aspects of Christianity. However, there is no other record of Gamaliel ever having taught in public, although the Talmud does describe Gamaliel as teaching a student who displayed impudence in learning, which a few scholars identify as a possible reference to Paul. Helmut Koester, Professor of Divinity and of Ecclesiastical History at Harvard University, is doubtful that Paul studied under this famous rabbi, arguing that there is a marked contrast in the tolerance that Gamaliel is said to have expressed about Christianity, in contrast to the "murderous rage" against Christians that Paul is described as having prior to his conversion. [[link](#)]

THE APOSTLE PAUL - WHEN PAUL BECAME A CHRISTIAN, HIS VERY THOROUGH [JEWISH] EDUCATION WAS ENORMOUSLY HELPFUL - HE WAS ABLE TO ASSIMILATE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINES RAPIDLY AND RELATE THEM ACCURATELY TO THE SCRIPTURE TEACHING HE HAD RECEIVED - FROM HIS EDUCATION, BOTH FROM GAMALIEL AND IN THE DESERT [SAUDI ARABIA] FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, PAUL DEVELOPED A DIVINE VIEWPOINT ATTITUDE TOWARD HUMAN HISTORY - \*PAUL KNEW THAT THE EXISTENCE OF GOD [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SINCE PENTECOST] CAN EASILY BE PERCEIVED BY ANYONE, \*THAT MAN CAN BECOME AWARE OF GOD, \*BUT THAT MANY MEN'S DELIBERATE SIN HALTED THIS GOOD BEGINNING [AFTER BECOMING AWARE OF GOD] BY [CONTINUED] IMMORAL ACTIVITIES WHICH ACCOMPANIED THEIR [PAST] IDOLATRY

The Apostle Paul - The apostle Paul was one of the most famous citizens of the Roman Empire and without question one of the most influential individuals in history. He was used by the Lord in his missionary and evangelistic activities to set in motion a great deal of the organization known as the Christian Church, the Body of Christ on earth, to the extent that billions of human beings have been directly or indirectly affected by his ministry. Under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, he wrote the foundation documents for the Christian way of life, the Word of God which has changed the lives of millions. -- Paul's Education: Paul was educated by his mother until the age of five. From age five to ten he studied with his father in the Hebrew scriptures and traditional writings. At the same time, being a Roman citizen and living in a Greek and Roman

environment, he received a thorough education in the Greek language, history, and culture. He was sent to Jerusalem at about the age of ten to attend the rabbinical school of Gamaliel, who was the son of Simeon the son of Hillel. Gamaliel was a most eminent rabbi who was mentioned both in the Talmud and in the New Testament (Acts 5:24-40; 22:3). Gamaliel was called Rabban - one of only seven teachers so called. He was a Pharisee, but he rose above party prejudice. He composed a prayer against the Christian "heretics". He lived and died a Jew. At this time, Herod was dead, and the Romans had complete control of Judea, hence, there was Roman money, language, and culture. The Jews, therefore, were inclined to cling more closely to their religion as the center of unity. [Refer to the topic: Judean History] There were two great rabbinical schools, those of Hillel and Schammai. Hillel, the grandfather of Gamaliel, held that tradition was superior to the Law. The school of Schammai despised traditionalists, especially when their teachings clashed with the writings of Moses. The religious school of Gamaliel (Hillel) was chiefly oral and usually had a prejudice against any book but Scripture. They used a system of Scriptural exegesis, and Josephus in his writings expressed the wish to have such a power of exegesis. When school was in session, learned men met and discussed scriptures, gave various interpretations, suggested illustrations, and quoted precedents. The students were encouraged to question, doubt, even contradict. -- When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough education was enormously helpful. He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received. From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history. Paul knew that the existence of God can easily be perceived by anyone, that man can become aware of God, but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning by immoral activities which accompanied their idolatry. Therefore, Paul had an intense hatred of idolatry of any kind. Paul's teaching shows that the only reality is God. Idolatry distorts man's conception of the world and external nature. Idolatry is the enemy of mankind. Paul knew the law of growth of human nature. As a Roman, Tarsian, Hebrew, and culturally Greek, he knew of the many distortions of the life of his society. As a nation becomes unhealthy, development is halted. Societies errors as to the nature of God and the true relation of God to man prevented nations from getting rid of their besetting evil. The books of Acts is the chief authoritative record for the ministries of Paul and the other apostles. For a brief outline of Paul's ministry, see the Chronological Table of Paul's Ministry. The most thorough, accurate, and interesting secular work on Paul is The Life and Epistles of St. Paul, by Conybeare and Howson. [\[link\]](#)

JEWISHENCYCLOPEDIA.COM - GAMALIEL I: SON OF SIMON AND GRANDSON OF HILLEL: ACCORDING TO A TANNAITIC TRADITION (SHAB.15A), HE [GAMALIEL] WAS THEIR SUCCESSOR AS NASI AND FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE GREAT SANHEDRIN OF JERUSALEM - THE APOSTLE PAUL PRIDES HIMSELF ON HAVING SAT AT THE FEET OF GAMALIEL

His Correspondence: Son of Simon and grandson of Hillel: according to a tannaitic tradition (Shab.15a), he was their successor as nasi and first president of the Great Sanhedrin of Jerusalem. Although the reliability of this tradition, especially as regards the title of "nasi," has been justly disputed, it is nevertheless a fact beyond all doubt that in the second third of the first century Gamaliel (of whose father, Simon, nothing beyond his name is known) occupied a leading position in the highest court, the great council of Jerusalem, and that, as a member of that court, he received the cognomen "Ha-Zaen." Like his grandfather, Hillel, he was the originator of many legal ordinances with a view to the "tiun ha-'olam" (= "improvement of the world": Gi. iv. 1-3; comp. also Yeb. xvi. 7; R. H. ii. 5). Gamaliel appears as the head of the legal-religious body in the three epistles which he at one time dictated to the secretary Johanan (account of Judah b. 'Illai: Tosef., Sanh. ii. 6; Sanh. 11b; Yer. Sanh. 18d; Yer. Ma'as. Sh. 56c). Two of these letters went to the inhabitants of Galilee and of the Darom (southern Palestine), and had reference to the tithes; the third letter was written for the Jews of the Diaspora, and gave notice of an intercalary month which Gamaliel and his colleagues had decided upon. That part of the Temple territory-a "stairway of the Temple mount"-where Gamaliel dictated these letters is also the place where he once ordered the removal of a Targum to Job-the oldest written Targum of which anything is known (report of an eye-witness to Gamaliel II., grandson of Gamaliel I.: Tosef., Shab. xiii. 2; Shab. 115a; Yer. Shab. 15a). -- His Relative Position: Gamaliel appears also as a prominent member of the Sanhedrin in the account given in Acts (v. 34 et seq.), where he is called a "Pharisee" and a "doctor of the law" "much honored by the people. He is there made to speak in favor of the disciples of Jesus, who were threatened with death (v. 38-39): "For if this counselor this work be of men, it will come to naught: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it." He is also shown to be a legal-religious authority by the two anecdotes (Pes. 88b) in which "the king and the queen" (Agrippa I. and his wife Kypris; according to Büchler, "Das Synhedrion in Jerusalem," p. 129, Agrippa II. and his sister Berenice) go to him with questions about the ritual. Tradition does not represent Gamaliel as learned in the Scriptures, nor as a teacher, because the school of Hillel, whose head he undoubtedly

was, always appears collectively in its controversies with the school of Shammai, and the individual scholars and their opinions are not mentioned. Hence Gamaliel is omitted in the chain of tradition as given in the Mishnah (Abot i., ii.), while Johanan b. Zakkai is mentioned as the next one who continued the tradition after Hillel and Shammai. Gamaliel's name is seldom mentioned in halakic tradition. The tradition that illustrates the importance of Johanan b. Zakkai with the words, "When he died the glory of wisdom [scholarship] ceased," characterizes also the importance of Gamaliel I. by saying: "When he died the honor [outward respect] of the Torah ceased, and purity and piety became extinct" (Soah xv: 18). -- His Classification of His Pupils: Gamaliel, as it appears, did most toward establishing the honor in which the house of Hillel was held, and which secured to it a preeminent position within Palestinian Judaism soon after the destruction of the Temple. The title "Rabban," which, in the learned hierarchy until post-Hadrianic times, was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, was first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel. That Gamaliel ever taught in public is known, curiously enough, only from the Acts of the Apostles, where (xxii. 3) the apostle Paul prides himself on having sat at the feet of Gamaliel. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 6 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND CHURCH LEADERS IN JERUSALEM LEARN TO HANDLE THE CONTINUAL CONTROVERSIES AND CONFLICTS THAT ARISE BOTH FROM WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND FROM OUTSIDE THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 6:1-7 AND IN THOSE [EARLY CHURCH IN JERUSALEM] DAYS, WHEN THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES WAS MULTIPLIED, THERE AROSE A MURMURING OF THE GRECIANS [GREEK JEWS] AGAINST THE HEBREWS [ISRAEL JEWS], BECAUSE THEIR WIDOWS WERE NEGLECTED [NOT ON THE LIST] IN THE DAILY [FOOD GIVING] MINISTRATION. THEN THE TWELVE [THE ELEVEN PLUS MATTHIAS THE (TEMPORARY) REPLACEMENT FOR JUDAS - PAUL IN ALL LIKELINESS BECAME THE TWELFTH APOSTLE PERMANENTLY REPLACING JUDAS] CALLED THE MULTITUDE OF THE DISCIPLES UNTO THEM, AND SAID, IT IS NOT REASON THAT WE SHOULD LEAVE THE [STUDY AND PREACHING] WORD OF GOD, AND SERVE TABLES [DISTRIBUTE FOOD]. WHEREFORE, BRETHREN, LOOK YE OUT AMONG YOU SEVEN MEN OF HONEST REPORT, FULL OF THE HOLY GHOST AND WISDOM, WHOM WE MAY APPOINT OVER THIS [CHARITY] BUSINESS. BUT WE [LEADERS] WILL GIVE OURSELVES CONTINUALLY TO PRAYER, AND TO THE MINISTRY OF THE WORD [BIBLE]. AND THE SAYING PLEASED THE WHOLE MULTITUDE: AND THEY CHOSE STEPHEN, A MAN FULL OF FAITH AND OF THE HOLY GHOST, AND PHILIP, AND PROCHORUS, AND NICANOR, AND TIMON, AND PARMENAS, AND NICOLAS A [GREEK - JEWISH CONVERT] PROSELYTE OF ANTIOCH: WHOM THEY SET BEFORE THE APOSTLES: AND WHEN THEY HAD PRAYED, THEY LAID THEIR HANDS ON THEM. AND THE WORD OF GOD INCREASED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES MULTIPLIED IN JERUSALEM GREATLY; AND A GREAT COMPANY OF THE [LEVITICAL TEMPLE] PRIESTS WERE OBEDIENT [CONVERTS] TO THE [CHRISTIAN] FAITH. - NOTE: THE GRECIAN CHRISTIANS ISSUED THE COMPLAINT AND THE EARLY CHURCH (PRIMARILY HEBREW) RESPONDED NOT IN A COMPROMISE BUT BY SELECTING ALL SEVEN OF THE APPOINTED CHARITY WORKERS FROM THE GRECIAN GROUP. THE GREEK [GREECE THE 5TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10] NATION RULED OVER ISRAEL FOR ABOUT 200 YEARS [336 B.C. - 149 B.C.] BEFORE ROME BEGAN TO RULE OVER ISRAEL AND THE GREEK CULTURE WAS DEEPLY IMPLANTED INTO JEWISH SOCIETY IN ISRAEL.'

Acts 6:8-15 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain [Greek - Hellenistic Jews] of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the [Holy] Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him [Stephen], and brought him to the council, And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this Holy place [Temple], and the law: For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place [Temple], and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in the council, \*looking stedfastly on him, saw [observed] his face [with the presence of the Holy Spirit upon him] as it had been the face of an angel [in the very presence of God]. - Stephen living enough in the presence of God to become loving enough to witness to the people around him becomes bold enough to die for the Christian faith and becomes the first Christian martyr.

ACTS 7 - STEPHEN UNDER ARREST FOR BLASPHEMY AND ON TRIAL FOR HIS LIFE IN JERUSALEM - STEPHEN USES AS HIS DEFENSE THE KNOWN FACT THAT NEARLY EVERY SINGLE PROPHET OF IMPORTANCE TO ISRAEL THROUGHOUT THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAVE FIRST REJECTED THE TRUE PROPHET BEFORE THEY ULTIMATELY ACCEPTED THEM AND THEIR MINISTRY AS BEING OF GOD - STEPHEN IS SAYING THAT JESUS WAS OBVIOUSLY GOD IN THE FLESH THOUGH MANY PEOPLE REFUSED TO BELIEVE IT BUT THEN REJECTING THE TRUE

PROPHETS OF GOD IS THE TRACK RECORD OF MANKIND WHEN IT COMES TO INTERACTIONS BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - MANKIND HAS A PROPENSITY TO REJECT THE TRUE INTERACTION WITH GOD WHILE AT THE SAME TIME EMBRACE THE FALSE PROPHETS OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 7:52-53 WHICH OF THE [TRUE] PROPHETS HAVE NOT YOUR FATHERS PERSECUTED? AND THEY HAVE SLAIN THEM [TRUE PROPHETS] WHICH SHEWED BEFORE [PROPHESIED] OF THE COMING OF THE JUST ONE [JESUS CHRIST]; OF WHOM YE HAVE BEEN NOW THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS [THEIR JEWISH FOREFATHERS PUT TO DEATH THE TRUE PROPHETS BUT THEY MANAGED TO GO A STEP FURTHER AND PUT TO DEATH THE MESSIAH, JESUS THE ONE PROPHESIED ABOUT]: WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE LAW [THE IMAGE OF JESUS] BY THE DISPOSITION OF ANGELS, AND HAVE NOT KEPT IT [BECAUSE THE LAW REVEALED THE NATURE OF JESUS].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned]at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64)however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35).

WIKIPEDIA.ORG - ST. STEPHEN'S DAY [DECEMBER 26TH]: COMMEMORATES SAINT STEPHEN, THE FIRST CHRISTIAN MARTYR

St. Stephen's Day, or the Feast of St. Stephen, is a Christian Saint's day celebrated on 26 December in the Western Church and 27 December in the Eastern Church. Many Eastern Orthodox churches adhere to the Julian calendar and mark St. Stephen's Day on 27 December according to that calendar, which places it on January 9 according to the Gregorian calendar used in secular (and Western) contexts. It commemorates St Stephen, the first Christian martyr or protomartyr. -- Protomartyr (Greek "first" + "martyr") is a term for the first Christian martyr in a country. Alternatively, the phrase the Protomartyr (with no other qualification of country or region) can mean Saint Stephen, the first martyr of the Christian church. -- See also: Boxing Day [day after Christmas] - The name derives from the English tradition giving seasonal gifts (in the form of a "Christmas box") to less wealthy people. In the United Kingdom this was later extended to various workpeople such as laborers, servants, tradespeople and postal workers. ... Boxing Day is traditionally celebrated on 26 December, St. Stephen's Day, the day after Christmas Day. Unlike St. Stephen's Day, Boxing Day is a secular holiday and is not always on 26 December: the public holiday is generally moved to the following Monday if 26 December is a Saturday. If 25 December is a Saturday then both the Monday and Tuesday may be public holidays. However the date of observance of Boxing Day varies between countries. In Ireland - when it was part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland - the UK's Bank Holidays Act 1871 established the feast day of St Stephen as a non-moveable public holiday on 26 December. Since Partition, the name "Boxing Day" is used only by the authorities in Northern Ireland (which remained part of the United Kingdom). Their Boxing Day is a moveable public holiday in line with the rest of the United Kingdom. The Banking and Financial Dealings Act of 1971 established "Boxing Day" as a public holiday in Scotland. In the Australian state of South

Australia, 26 December is a public holiday known as Proclamation Day. -- Calendar: In the countries that observe this holiday, 26 December is commonly referred to both as Boxing Day and as St. Stephen's Day, no matter what day of the week it occurs. However, in some countries, holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday are observed on the next weekday. Boxing Day cannot be on a Sunday, that day being the officially recognized day of worship, so traditionally it was the next working day of the week following Christmas Day, (i.e. any day from Monday to Saturday). In recent times this tradition has been either forgotten or ignored. Most people consider 26 December to be Boxing Day even when it falls on a Sunday. The last year 26 December was called Christmas Sunday in the United Kingdom and Canada was 1993. The next time the date fell on a Sunday (1999), it was known as Boxing Day. If Boxing Day falls on a Saturday, then Monday 28 December is declared a bank or public holiday. In the United Kingdom and some other countries, this is accomplished by Royal Proclamation. In some Canadian provinces, Boxing Day is a statutory holiday that is always celebrated on 26 December. As with most statutory holidays in Canada, if it falls on a Saturday or Sunday, compensation days are given in the following week. If Boxing Day falls on a Sunday then Christmas Day would be on a Saturday, so in countries where these are both bank or public holiday, the Statutory Holiday for Christmas is moved to Monday December 27 and the Statutory Holiday for Boxing Day is moved to Tuesday December 28. If Christmas Day falls on a Sunday, then Boxing Day is on Monday 26 December, and no Royal Proclamation is required. In such a circumstance, a 'substitute bank holiday in the place of Christmas Day' is declared for Tuesday 27 December, so the Boxing Day holiday occurs before the substitute Christmas holiday. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 8 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS TO EXPERIENCE WIDE SCALE OPPOSITION AND PERSECUTION -- 'ACTS 8:1-3 AND SAUL [LATER THE APOSTLE PAUL] WAS CONSENTING UNTO HIS [STEPHEN'S] DEATH. \*AND AT THAT TIME THERE WAS A GREAT PERSECUTION AGAINST THE CHURCH WHICH WAS AT JERUSALEM; AND THEY [CHRISTIANS - DISCIPLES] WERE ALL SCATTERED ABROAD THROUGHOUT THE REGIONS OF JUDAEA AND SAMARIA, \*EXCEPT THE APOSTLES [APOSTLE MEANS 'SENT OUT' AT THIS POINT IN THE CHURCH THE DISCIPLES BASICALLY FLED WHILE THE APOSTLES REMAINED CALM]. AND DEVOUT MEN CARRIED STEPHEN TO HIS BURIAL, AND MADE GREAT LAMENTATION OVER HIM. AS FOR SAUL, HE MADE HAVOCK OF THE CHURCH, ENTERING INTO EVERY HOUSE, AND HALING MEN AND WOMEN COMMITTED THEM TO \*PRISON [EARLY CHRISTIANS IN JERUSALEM WERE PRIMARILY SENT TO PRISON FOR A SHORT TIME].'

Acts 8:4-25 Therefore they [Christian - Disciples] that were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the [Gospel] Word. Then Philip [one of the seven servants as was Stephen] went down to the city of Samaria [ancient capital of Northern Israel], and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon [the Sourcer - Warlock], which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. \*But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, \*they were baptized, both men and women. \*Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God [but not yet the actual Kingdom of God], they sent unto them \*Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost [Jesus instructed that the Christian Church would expand orderly and with the participation of Peter (Matthew 16:17-19) the leading Apostle]: For as yet He [Holy Spirit] was fallen upon none of them [Pentecost empowerment]: only they were baptized [Firstfruits] in the Name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they [Peter, John] their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost [i.e. the 2nd Pentecost of the Church "Samaritans" - with the 3rd Pentecost household of Cornelius (Acts 10) Romans-Gentiles yet to come]. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given {actually a new mission field was opened up}, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. \*\*But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee [Peter did not consider Simon the Sourcer to be saved], because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. \*Thou [unsaved] hast neither part nor lot in this matter: \*for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. \*Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. \*For I perceive [discern] that thou art in the gall of bitterness [against Jews and Christians], and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon [unwilling to go to God himself], and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that

none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages [in the now open mission field] of the Samaritans. - The spread of Christianity being a work of God ordained in the Holy Spirit was spread only through the opening of opportunities by the Holy Spirit.

ACTS 9 - THE PHARISEE SAUL OF TARSUS WHILE TRAVELING THE ROAD TO DAMASCUS EXPERIENCES A DIVINE ENCOUNTER WITH THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST OF NAZARETH AND INSTANTLY CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY EVENTUALLY BECOMING THE APOSTLE PAUL THE PERMANENT 12TH APOSTLE (REPLACING JUDAS), THE LEADER AND HUMAN STANDARD FOR PUTTING FORTH CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE AND THE WRITER OF THE MAJORITY OF THE HOLY BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT -- 'ACTS 9:1-4 AND SAUL, YET BREATHING OUT THREATENINGS AND SLAUGHTER AGAINST THE [CHRISTIAN] DISCIPLES OF THE LORD, WENT UNTO THE HIGH PRIEST, AND DESIRED OF HIM LETTERS [OF AUTHORITY] TO DAMASCUS TO THE SYNAGOGUES, THAT IF HE FOUND ANY OF THIS WAY [CHRISTIANITY], WHETHER THEY WERE MEN OR WOMEN, HE MIGHT BRING THEM BOUND UNTO JERUSALEM. \*AND AS HE JOURNEYED, HE CAME NEAR DAMASCUS: \*AND SUDDENLY THERE SHINED ROUND ABOUT HIM \*A LIGHT FROM HEAVEN: AND HE FELL TO THE EARTH, AND HEARD A VOICE SAYING UNTO HIM, SAUL, SAUL, WHY PERSECUTEST THOU ME?'

Acts 9:5-22 And he [Saul] said, \*\*\*Who [Father, Son Jesus or Holy Spirit] art thou, Lord? \*And the Lord said, \*I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks [the prodding of God to become a Christian]. And \*he trembling and astonished \*said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice [but unable to hear the words (Acts 22:9)], but seeing no man. And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. \*And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. And \*there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord [Jesus] in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord [Jesus]. And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive [through confirmation] his sight. Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy Saints at Jerusalem: And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy Name. \*But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: \*for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for My Name's sake. And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house [of Judas]; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. \*And immediately there fell from his eyes [Jewish blindness (Romans 11:7)] as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, \*and arose, \*and was baptized. And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. \*And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, \*that He [Jesus] is the Son of God. But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the Chief Priests? But Saul increased the more in strength [Holy Spirit empowerment], and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving [Biblically] that this [Jesus] is very Christ. - Saul of Tarsus had a Divine encounter with the resurrected Jesus Christ and instantly Saul rejected his past and embraced his future realizing the high calling on his life in Jesus Christ. Note: Saul of Tarsus heard the voice of God from Heaven and in one of the great moments of mankind proclaimed "Who art thou, Lord?" Saul knew instantly that God was speaking to Him and he knew just as instantly that God consisted of the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit just as all of the Christian Disciples had been claiming and teaching all along. Saul of Tarsus [later the Apostle Paul] grasped and seized his moment of destiny with God in the same way that other great men of God had been able to grasp the enormity of their encounter with the living God of Heaven and earth. Saul understood his moment with God just as much as Abraham understood his moment with God when Abraham on the Mount of Sacrifice (Genesis 22:8-14) declared "Abraham said, my son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together ... And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the Mount of the LORD it shall be seen." King David understanding the greatness of his Divine moment with God at the Holy entrance of God into His Holy city Jerusalem King David worshiped God not as a King of men but simply as a man of God stripped naked and worshiping in the presence of the Holy God of Israel (2 Samuel 6:14). The Prophet Isaiah grasping the moment (Isaiah 37:14-35) that both the city of Jerusalem and the Temple of God were about to be conquered by the invading

Assyrian army, Isaiah rushed into the Temple of God and among the Holy Scrolls spread the letter of defeat before God in the Temple and in a prayer of intercession saved the city of Jerusalem, the Temple and the people of God from the impending attack. The Apostle Peter seized his moment of Divine destiny and Preached to the gathered crowd at Pentecost (Acts 2:14-41). Saul of Tarsus after hearing the voice of God would rise from the ground and without any disputing or questioning of God's providence and unlike Moses (Exodus 4:10), Jeremiah (Jeremiah 1:6) and Elijah (1 Kings 19:9) the new convert Saul would immediately set his life to fulfill God's calling on his life and with his life as a living sacrifice to God [God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit] Saul became Paul the Apostle and fulfilled one of the greatest destinies presented by God to a worshipping mankind.

ACTS 10 - ACTS CHAPTER 10 - THE BIRTH OF THE GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- 'ACTS 10:1-7 THERE WAS A CERTAIN MAN IN CAESAREA CALLED CORNELIUS, A CENTURION [SOLDIER - COMPANY COMMANDER] OF THE BAND [UNIT] CALLED THE ITALIAN BAND, A DEVOUT [GENTILE] MAN, AND ONE THAT FEARED GOD WITH ALL HIS HOUSE, WHICH GAVE MUCH ALMS TO THE [JEWISH AND GENTILE] PEOPLE, AND PRAYED TO GOD ALWAY. HE SAW IN A VISION EVIDENTLY ABOUT THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 PM] OF THE DAY AN ANGEL OF GOD COMING IN TO HIM, AND SAYING UNTO HIM, CORNELIUS. AND WHEN HE LOOKED ON HIM, HE WAS AFRAID, AND SAID, WHAT IS IT, LORD? AND HE [ANGEL] SAID UNTO HIM, \*THY PRAYERS AND THINE ALMS [GIVING] ARE COME UP FOR A MEMORIAL [ETERNAL REMEMBRANCE] BEFORE GOD. AND NOW SEND MEN TO JOPPA, AND CALL FOR ONE SIMON, WHOSE SURNAME IS [APOSTLE] PETER HE LODGETH WITH ONE SIMON A TANNER, WHOSE HOUSE IS BY THE SEA SIDE: HE [PETER] SHALL [OPEN THE DOORS FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO NOW RECEIVE GENTILE MEMBERS] TELL THEE WHAT THOU OUGHTEST TO DO. ...'

Acts 10:7-48 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour ... And the voice [of God] spake unto him [Peter] again the second time, \*What God hath cleansed [with His blood on the cross], that call not thou common [unclean]. ... Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. ... Now therefore are we all here present [back at the house of Cornelious in Caesarea] before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee [Peter] of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons [Jew or Gentile]: But \*\*in every Nation he that feareth Him [God], and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the Children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea [Israel], and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; \*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. \*\*And we are witnesses of all things which He [Jesus] did both in the land of the Jews, and in [Holy Week] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly [visibly]; \*\*\*Not to all the people [only Christians (Firstfruits) those haven received the born again' Spirit of Jesus witnessed the Resurrection of Jesus], but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us [Apostles], who did eat and drink [feasting] with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that \*through His Name \*whosoever believeth in Him \*shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, \*\*\*the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word [the 3rd and final ethnic Pentecost globally opening the Christian Church to Gentiles]. And they of the circumcision [Jewish Christians] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid [Baptism] water, that these should not be Baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? \*And he commanded them to be Baptized in the Name of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then \*prayed [communicated] they him to tarry certain days. - Note: By this time in history with the move of the Holy Spirit to allow Gentiles into the Christian this is about 48 A.D. with the cross, resurrection and Pentecost occurring in about 33 A.D. the Christian Church has been firmly established and is about 15 years old when Gentiles are brought into Christian Fellowship with God. The as a result of Gentiles coming directly into the Christian Church in about 51 A.D. the Christian Church will have its first council the Council of Jerusalem to decide the validity and positioning of Gentiles in the

already well-established Christian Church. The decision will be that Gentiles who have also been bought by the blood of Jesus Christ are to be welcomed into the Christian Church as full and equal members in the one universal Church body of the resurrected Jesus Christ.

ACTS 11 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN JERUSALEM IS TOLD BY PETER THAT HE WAS INSTRUCTED BY GOD TO GO TO CAESAREA TO PREACH TO THE GENTILES AND THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT HAD DESCENDED UPON THE GENTILES AND THAT NOW THROUGH THE ACCEPTANCE OF GOD THE GENTILES ARE CONVERTING FROM PAGANISM AND ARE NOW ENTERING INTO THEIR TRUE CHURCH OF GOD -- 'ACTS 11:1-4 AND THE APOSTLES AND BRETHREN [DISCIPLES] THAT WERE IN JUDAEA [ISRAEL - JERUSALEM] HEARD THAT THE GENTILES HAD ALSO RECEIVED THE WORD OF GOD. AND WHEN PETER WAS COME UP TO JERUSALEM, THEY THAT WERE OF THE CIRCUMCISION [JEWISH CHRISTIANS] CONTENDED [ARGUED] WITH HIM, SAYING, THOU WENTEST IN TO MEN UNCIRCUMCISED, AND DIDST EAT [FELLOWSHIP] WITH THEM. BUT PETER REHEARSED THE MATTER [HOW IT WAS INTENDED BY GOD] FROM THE BEGINNING, AND EXPOUNDED IT BY ORDER UNTO THEM, SAYING, ...'

Acts 11:19-30 Now they [Jewish Christians] which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the Word to none but unto the Jews only. And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians [Gentiles], preaching the Lord Jesus. \*And the hand of the Lord was [also] with them: and a great number [of Gentiles] believed, and turned unto the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then tidings [news] of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas [Mark's Uncle - Gospel of Mark], that he should go as far as Antioch. Who, when he came, \*and had seen the Grace of God [among the Gentiles], \*was glad, and \*\*exhorted [encouraged] them all [Jewish Christians and Gentile Christians], that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. \*Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul [Apostle Paul]: And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that \*a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and \*taught much people. \*And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. \*And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth [famine] throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of [Roman Emperor] Claudius Caesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea [Israel]: Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. - The early Christian Church exercised great diversity in the gifts of the Holy Spirit. Every person within the congregation participated and contributed in some acceptable form or fashion. Barnabas encouraged the people, Saul (Paul) taught the people, others as watchmen prophesied coming events while everyone contributed to the welfare of the grater Christian Church mainly at that time in Jerusalem. - Note: The book of Acts mentions several local prophets and prophecies that at local in scope, composed mainly of events of concern to that day, location or situation. The Book of Acts in regards to Church prophecy seems to be recording a transition the transition from the Old Testament Office of Prophet [given to only a select few] for example Isaiah to the New Testament Gift of Prophecy [given and available at times to every Christian] for example Agabus and the four daughters of Philip (Acts 21:9).

#### Acts 11 (Part 2) - The early Christian Church in Jerusalem

The early Christian Church in Jerusalem was an important witness and an important part of all the things that Jesus did and taught in His earthly Ministry especially regarding the events of Holy Week including the cross, resurrection and 40 days later the Ascension of Jesus back into Heaven from Mount Olivet (near Jerusalem). However the early Church leaders in Jerusalem actually seemed early on to begin to hinder the broader plans and purposes of God that He has for His entire bride of Jesus Christ the Christian Church. The Christian Church in Jerusalem suffered a disproportionate amount of hardships compared to other early Christian Churches including several rather sever famines and eventually in 70 A.D. with the rest of Jerusalem the Christian Church in Jerusalem [what was left of it] ceased to exist and now for almost 2,000 years of Christian Church history there has been no Jerusalem centered leadership for the Christian Church a function that for all practical purposes has emanated from Rome and Catholicism. The Book of Revelation (Revelation 2:5) reveals how

Jesus is determined to remove His presence from individual Churches and denominations that cease to be a work of God and instead become a humanistic work of man [glorifying pastors] much as the functioning of the Church in Jerusalem appeared to be. Today in modern Christianity we have a very similar set of circumstances in the Evangelical Church where the leaders, pastors, teachers and organizations of Evangelical Christianity have ceased [or have severely curtailed] to represent God and are now more inclined to represent the agendas and councils of men and as a result the modern broad-based current Evangelical system seems to have come under the judgment of God. This immediately brings up two important points. 1. We as individual Christians do not want to be trapped into a judgment that is upon an unfaithful segment of the Christian Church and therefore we should scatter [like the disciples from Jerusalem] from among the Evangelical establishment so as not to hinder the corrective work of God and by doing so becoming a partaker of their justly deserved plagues. 2. It is notable that God will first judge His Church (1 Peter 4:17) before the great and terrible Revelation judgment of the entire earth and so it seems that Evangelical Christianity is being judged and removed and with a severe judgment upon the Church the global judgment of Revelation may not be far behind. [If many particularly major Evangelical ministries start collapsing and dissolving \*consider that primarily it is a judgment from God and do not even consider assisting them either financially or emotionally (to enable them to remain unrepentant) in what will probably be a much lamented and very public time for them but instead come outside of a system that has become corrupted by men and worship God outside the gates of the past Evangelical-Jerusalem failed Church system. - Note: It seems that modern day Evangelical Christians are at the same place where early Jerusalem Christians found themselves just prior to 70 A.D. where they were at one time a part of something that for a moment was unique and spectacular but had failed to move along with the broad-based and determined plans of God so therefore their system was to be upended by God and being in a system that was more of men than of God many of the early disciples in Jerusalem chose to vacate the Jerusalem Church and by doing so saved themselves from much hardship [even from destruction] and were therefore much more able to continue on with their lives and the lives of their family in a much better unhindered and untangled environment and were able with pure hearts to lift up clean and simple hands in complete worship and adoration to God.

ACTS 12 - THE APOSTLE JAMES THE REPRESENTATIVE OF [AND APOSTLE TO] THE REDEEMED GROUP OF MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION IS HIMSELF MARTYRED -- 'ACTS 12:1-2 NOW ABOUT THAT TIME HEROD [ANTIPAS] THE KING [THE SON OF KING HEROD THE GREAT OF MATTHEW 2:1] STRETCHED FORTH HIS HANDS TO VEX CERTAIN OF THE CHURCH. AND HE KILLED JAMES THE BROTHER OF JOHN WITH THE SWORD.' NOTE: JESUS ONLY ALLOWED THE DISCIPLES PETER, JOHN AND JAMES [EACH REPRESENTING A DISTINCT GROUP OF REDEEMED - SAVED PEOPLE] TO WITNESS AND PARTICIPATE AT THE MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION (MATTHEW 17:1) AND IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE (MARK 14:33) WHILE THE OTHER DISCIPLES WERE EXCLUDED.' - PETER THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE JEWS (GALATIANS 2:7), THE DISCIPLE JOHN REPRESENTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (REVELATION 4:1) AND JAMES THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (ACTS 12:2) - JOHN AND JAMES WERE BROTHERS AS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND THE FUTURE [PRIMARILY GENTILE] MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (REVELATION 6:9) ARE BROTHERS (REVELATION 13:7) BUT ARE NOT THE SAME GROUP - THE 144,000 (REVELATION 7:4) JEWISH WITNESSES OF REVELATION ARE ALSO MARTYRED (REVELATION 14:1) DURING THE TRIBULATION PERIOD.

The death of Herod Antipas (who put John the Baptist to death) - Herod the Tetrarch (Matthew 14:1): Acts 12:20 And Herod was highly displeased with them [the cities] of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration [speech] unto them. \*And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. \*And immediately the angel of the Lord smote [stricken] him [Herod], \*\*because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and [five days later] gave up the ghost. \*But the Word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry [delivering contributions], and took with them John [Mark John - writer of the Gospel of Mark - nephew of Barnabas], whose surname was Mark.

JEWISH HISTORIAN JOSEPHUS (BORN: 37 AD - DIED: 100 AD) ON THE DEATH OF HEROD [ANTIPAS] (BORN: 20 BC - DIED: 39 AD) - WHEN HE HAD BEEN QUITE WORN OUT BY THE PAIN IN HIS BELLY [INFECTION FROM WORMS] FOR FIVE DAYS, HE DEPARTED THIS LIFE

Josephus on the Death of Herod: By Nathan Busenitz - In Acts 12:20-24, Luke records the remarkable account of the death of Herod Agrippa I (who reigned from A.D. 37-44). Below is the same event described by the historian Josephus. It's fascinating stuff. "Now when Agrippa had reigned three years over all Judea, he came to the city Caesarea. . . . There he exhibited shows in honor of the emperor. . . . On the second day of the festival, Herod put on a garment made wholly of silver, and of a truly wonderful contexture, and came into the theater early in the morning; at which time the silver of his garment was illuminated by the fresh reflection of the sun's rays upon it. It shone out after a surprising manner, and was so resplendent as to spread a horror over those that looked intently upon him. At that moment, his flatterers cried out . . . that he was a god; and they added, 'Be thou merciful to us; for although we have hitherto revered thee only as a man, yet shall we henceforth own thee as superior to mortal nature.' Upon this the king did neither rebuke them, nor reject their impious flattery. But as he presently afterward looked up, he saw an owl sitting on a certain rope over his head, and immediately understood that this bird was the messenger of ill tidings, as it had once been the messenger of good tidings to him; and he fell into the deepest sorrow. A severe pain also arose in his belly, and began in a most violent manner. He therefore looked upon his friends, and said, 'I, whom you call a god, am commanded presently to depart this life; while Providence thus reproves the lying words you just now said to me; and I, who was by you called immortal, am immediately to be hurried away by death. But I am bound to accept of what Providence allots, as it pleases God; for we have by no means lived ill, but in a splendid and happy manner.' After he said this, his pain was become violent. Accordingly he was carried into the palace, and the rumor went abroad that he would certainly die in a little time. But the multitude presently sat in sackcloth, with their wives and children, after the law of their country, and besought God for the king's recovery. All places were also full of mourning and lamentation. Now the king rested in a high chamber, and as he saw them below lying prostrate on the ground, he could not himself forbear weeping. And when he had been quite worn out by the pain in his belly for five days, he departed this life, being in the fifty-fourth year of his age, and in the seventh year of his reign." (Flavius Josephus, Jewish Antiquities 19.343-350). [[link](#)]

HEROD ANTIPAS WHO PUT JOHN THE BAPTIST TO DEATH, SON OF HEROD THE GREAT - WAS BORN: 20 BC - DIED: 39 AD - CAUSE OF DEATH: UNSPECIFIED [INFECTED WITH WORMS]

Herod Antipas, son of Herod the Great by the Samaritan Malthace, and full brother of Archelaus, received as his share of his father's dominions the provinces of Galilee and Peraea, with the title of tetrarch. Like his father, Antipas had a turn for architecture: he rebuilt and fortified the town of Sepphoris in Galilee; he also fortified Betharamphtha in Peraea, and called it Julias after the wife of the emperor. Above all he founded the important town of Tiberias on the west shore of the Sea of Galilee, with institutions of a distinctly Greek character. He reigned 4 BC to 39 AD. In the gospels he is mentioned as Herod. He it was who was called a "fox" by Christ (Luke 13:32). He is erroneously spoken of as a king in Mark 6:14. It was to him that Jesus Christ was sent by Pilate to be tried. But it is in connection with his wife Herodias that he is best known, and it was through her that his misfortunes arose. He was married first of all to a daughter of Aretas, the Arabian king; but, making the acquaintance of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip (not the tetrarch), during a visit to Rome, he was fascinated by her and arranged to marry her. Meantime his Arabian wife discovered the plan and escaped to her father, who made war on Herod, and completely defeated his army. John the Baptist condemned his marriage with Herodias, and in consequence was put to death in the way described in the gospels and in Josephus. When Herodias's brother Agrippa was appointed king by Caligula, she was determined to see her husband attain to an equal eminence, and persuaded him, though naturally of a quiet and unambitious temperament, to make the journey to Rome to crave a crown from the emperor. Agrippa, however, managed to influence Caligula against him. Antipas was deprived of his dominions and banished to Lyons, Herodias voluntarily sharing his exile. [[link](#)]

HEROD THE GREAT (MATTHEW 2:1) [FATHER OF HEROD ANTIPAS] - THIS REVISED CHRONOLOGY DATES THE CAPTURE OF JERUSALEM TO 43 B.C., THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE TO 32 B.C., AND HEROD'S DEATH TO 8 B.C. - SOME OF THE EVIDENCE FOR THIS REVISED CHRONOLOGY IS SUMMARIZED BELOW

Herod the great captured Jerusalem for the Romans in the first century B.C. He rebuilt the Second Temple of Jerusalem, the Temple where Christ later taught. Herod tried to kill the Christ-Child, by killing the male children 2 years of age or younger in Bethlehem and the surrounding area. Not long before his own death, Herod put to death about forty Jews who studied at the Temple, "and that very night there was an eclipse of the moon." Biblical chronologists generally date the capture of Jerusalem by Herod to 37 B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple as beginning in 20 B.C., and Herod's death to either 4 B.C. or 1 B.C. This revised chronology dates the capture of Jerusalem to 43 B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple to 32 B.C., and Herod's death to 8 B.C. Some of the evidence for this revised chronology is summarized below. For details and references, please see chapter 12 of the book. 1. According to Josephus, the year in which Herod captured Jerusalem was both a Sabbatical year (which must include the summer before the capture of the city) and a year in which Tishri 10 fell in September. To determine the year of the capture of Jerusalem, we must take both these factors into consideration. Notice, in the Table above, that the usual date for the capture of Jerusalem is ruled out, because Tishri 10 did not fall in September in that year. So far, we have three possible dates for the capture of Jerusalem: 44 B.C., 43 B.C. and 36 B.C. Examining the length of Herod's reign and the year of his death will help us decide between them. [\[link\]](#)

PONTIUS PILATE (MATTHEW 27:2) - EUSEBIUS QUOTED SOME EARLY APOCRYPHAL (THE GENERAL TERM 'APOCRYPHAL' IS USUALLY APPLIED TO THE BOOKS THAT WERE CONSIDERED BY THE CHURCH AS USEFUL, BUT NOT DIVINELY INSPIRED - WIKI.COM) ACCOUNTS WHICH HE DID NOT NAME, THAT SAID PILATE SUFFERED MISFORTUNE IN THE REIGN OF CALIGULA (AD 37-41), WAS EXILED TO GAUL (PRESENT DAY FRANCE AND BELGIUM) AND EVENTUALLY COMMITTED SUICIDE THERE IN VIENNE - THERE IS AN OLD TRADITION LINKING THE BIRTHPLACE OF PILATE WITH THE SMALL VILLAGE OF BISENTI, SAMNITE TERRITORY, IN TODAY'S ABRUZZO REGION OF CENTRAL ITALY. THERE ARE RUINS OF A ROMAN HOUSE KNOWN AS "THE HOUSE OF PILATE" - [EUSEBIUS BORN 263 AD - DIED 339 AD - BECAME THE BISHOP OF CAESAREA [HOME OF CORNELIUS (48 A.D.) - ACTS 10:1], IN PALESTINE (ISRAEL), ABOUT THE YEAR 314 A.D. - WIKI.COM]

Etymology of the name Pilatus: There are several possible origins for the cognomen Pilatus. A commonly accepted one is that it means "skilled with the javelin". The pilum (= javelin) was five feet of wooden shaft and two feet of tapered iron. When the point penetrated a shield, the shaft would bend and hang down, thus rendering it impossible to throw back. Another definite origin of Pilatus was the name given to a hat worn by the devotees of the Dioskouroi. The Castorian cult was well established throughout the empire and persisted well into the 5th Century AD particularly among the Dacian and Sarmatian soldiers throughout the frontiers of the empire. The name Pileatus was used as a cognomen by the descendants of Burebista of Dacia whose descendants are known to have been soldiers who were stationed in Judea, Britain, Spain, Gaul, and Germany. -- Birth, life and death in legend: Pilate's date and place of birth are unknown. An 1899 article in the New York Times references a Scottish legend that Pilate's father was an ambassador to the Caledonians and that he was born in Fortingall in Glen Lyon, Perthshire; this legend is quite common in Highland Perthshire. The 1911 Encyclopaedia Britannica article on Pilate said that Pontius suggested a Samnite origin-among the Pontii-and his cognomen Pileatus, if it derived from the pileus or cap of liberty, implied that he was either descended from, or had been himself a freedman. It is also commonly believed that the name 'Pontius' implies that he was descended from Gaius Pontius, the Samnite General. One tradition relates that he married Claudia Procula, daughter of illegitimate birth to Julia, Augustus' only natural offspring and adopted by Tiberius who had previously been married to Julia. Eusebius quoted some early apocryphal accounts which he did not name, that said Pilate suffered misfortune in the reign of Caligula (AD 37-41), was exiled to Gaul and eventually committed suicide there in Vienne. There is an old tradition linking the birthplace of Pilate with the small village of Bisenti, Samnite territory, in today's Abruzzo region of Central Italy. There are ruins of a Roman house known as "The House of Pilate." [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 13 - THE MISSIONARY EFFORTS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH PRIMARILY TO GENTILES BEGINS WITH SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL] AND BARNABAS BEING SENT OUT (APOSTLE) BY THE HOLY SPIRIT ON THE FIRST OF THREE MISSIONARY TRIPS UNDERTAKEN BY THE APOSTLE PAUL AND RECORDED IN THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 13:1-4 NOW THERE WERE IN THE CHURCH THAT WAS AT ANTIOCH CERTAIN PROPHETS AND TEACHERS; AS BARNABAS, AND SIMEON THAT WAS CALLED NIGER, AND LUCIUS OF CYRENE, AND MANAEN [A CHILDHOOD FRIEND OF HEROD], WHICH HAD BEEN BROUGHT UP WITH HEROD THE TETRARCH, AND SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL]. \*\*\*AS THEY MINISTERED TO THE LORD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], AND FASTED, \*THE HOLY GHOST SAID, SEPARATE ME BARNABAS AND SAUL FOR THE [MISSIONARY] WORK WHEREUNTO I HAVE CALLED THEM. AND WHEN THEY [CHURCH FELLOWSHIP] HAD FASTED AND PRAYED, AND LAID

THEIR HANDS ON THEM, THEY SENT THEM AWAY. SO THEY, \*BEING SENT FORTH BY THE HOLY GHOST, DEPARTED UNTO SELEUCIA [IN MODERN SYRIA]; AND FROM THENCE THEY SAILED TO CYPRUS.<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: WHERE JESUS IS THE HEAD AND AUTHORITY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IT IS PRIMARILY THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT IS IN CHARGE OF GATHERING, ASSEMBLING AND ORCHESTRATING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH INTO BECOMING THE ONE ASSEMBLED BRIDE OF JESUS CHRIST.

Acts 13:43-52 Now when the [Jewish synagogue] (redeemed - Jewish redemption) congregation was [concluded for the Saturday] broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next Sabbath day [Saturday] came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God [for salvation] should first have been spoken to you [Jews the redeemed of God]: but seeing ye put it [Salvation] from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life [here and now], lo, \*we turn to the Gentiles. \*For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for \*salvation [eternal life] unto the ends of the earth. \*And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them [evicted] out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. - Note: What is being offered to the Jews is salvation. The [observant obedient - Synagogue] Jews are already redeemed (in the presence of God) and for the redeemed Jews salvation comes \*after death. Jesus is offering Salvation [eternal life] here and now. The Gentiles [us] do not have redemption as the observant Jews do, some Gentiles are (saved) in that their conscience was a witness to them that there is a God but they were saved (also after death) not directly knowing God and not being in the presence of God as the redeemed Jews are. Gentiles who become Christians receive instantly both the Redemption (without sin in the presence of God) and Salvation (eternal life). Where the Jews have Jewish redemption and eventually (after death) eternal life (Salvation) a redeemed Jew can become a Christian and then also receive Salvation already having redemption but the Gentiles coming into the Christian Church only have the option of Salvation and with Christian Salvation comes redemption.

PAUL [THE APOSTLE] HAS BEEN CALLED THE GREATEST CHRISTIAN WHO EVER LIVED

PAUL has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived. He also suffered greatly for the name of Jesus Christ. When Paul defended his calling to the Church, he defined suffering as a major proof of his spiritual office. 'I have worked much harder,' he insisted, 'been in prison more frequently, been flogged more severely, and been exposed to death again and again' (2 Corinthians 11:23). Strength in Weakness: But Paul's many trials did not deter him from living the Christian life. Neither did they restrict his preaching the gospel. To the contrary, suffering seemed to impel Paul to even greater spiritual service. The apostle Paul said something remarkable about his adversities: 'For Christ's sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong' (2 Corinthians 12:10). We shouldn't, however, think of Paul as bigger than life or an indestructible superman. There were times when the tremendous hardships he confronted were far beyond his human endurance. After suffering one rather malicious incident of persecution, Paul admitted he and his companions 'despaired even of life' (2 Corinthians 1:8). But Paul had faith in the living God to see him through his trial. 'On him we have set our hope,' wrote Paul, 'that he will continue to deliver us' (verse 10). But as Paul's life demonstrates, God usually delivers us out of troubles we are already in, not necessarily from troubles before they begin. Yet, as we must, Paul was able to rise above all his many afflictions. How did he do it? And how can we surmount our trials and troubles? Paul certainly didn't overcome by his own strength or will. He never took personal credit for being able to bear his painfully heavy cross. He attributed his spiritual muscle to its true source - Jesus Christ. Paul said: 'I can do everything through him who gives me strength' (Philippians 4:13). He exulted, not in his own will and courage, but in the power of Christ in him. By his example we know that we, too, have access to the same spiritual power and courage. [[link](#)]

SELEUCIA [NEAR ANTIOCH (SYRIA)] - SELEUCIA WAS THE SEAPORT FROM WHICH PAUL AND BARNABAS LEFT [FROM THE CHURCH IN

ANTIOCH] WITH JOHN MARK [MARK WHO THE DEPARTED FROM THE MISSION AT PAMPHYLIA] FOR THEIR FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY (IN APPROXIMATELY 49 A.D.) (PHOTOS)

Seleucus I Nicator of Syria founded Seleucia Pieria in 301 B.C. as a port for his capital in Antioch. The city became one of the "Syrian Tetrapolis," designed to promote Hellenistic culture in Syria. It was then an important political, military, and economic game piece in the Ptolemaic-Seleucid wars. In 63 B.C. Rome made Seleucia a free city and then in 70 A.D. made it the base for the imperial fleet. ... see Acts 13:4). Part of the ancient (manmade) harbor can still be seen, although it has since silted up. This harbor caused continual problems and required frequent maintenance. ... Titus' Tunnel: A stream which led into the harbor was so threatening during the flood season that the Romans built a water channel north of the city to divert it. Legionaries, sailors, and Judean prisoners provided the work for the project. Titus' tunnel, as it is called today, cuts through the solid rock of the mountain in two places. ... Vespasian Inscription: The tunnel is dated based on two inscriptions. The inscription shown here was dedicated to Vespasian and Titus, so construction of the tunnel probably began in 70 A.D. However it was not finished until the second century. [\[link\]](#)

MAP OF PAUL'S FIRST [OF THREE] MISSIONARY JOURNEYS - [PAUL MADE A FOURTH DOCUMENTED TRIP - AS PRISONER IN HIS FIRST VISIT TO ROME] - THIS MAP REVEALS THE AREAS IN ASIA MINOR WHERE PAUL VISITED IN HIS FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY AROUND 48 AD (MAP - LIST OF BIBLE VERSES)

This map reveals the areas in Asia Minor where Paul visited in his first missionary journey. Around 48 AD, in the springtime, Paul and his companions Barnabas and Mark were sent on a mission from the church in Antioch. This would be the first of Paul's Missionary Journey's. They had been gone for a year and a half planting churches and appointing elders. They had traveled approximately 1,250 miles. When they [Paul and Barnabas] returned they reported to the Church [in Antioch and later in Jerusalem] all that had happened. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 14 - THE FIRST MISSIONARY JOURNEY CONTINUES AND THE APOSTLES [PAUL AND BARNABAS] CONTINUE TO EXPERIENCE AND TO WITNESS FIRSTHAND BOTH THE EVENTS OF MIRACULOUS CONVERSIONS TO CHRISTIANITY FROM SOME AND FROM OTHERS OUTRIGHT HOSTILE OPPOSITION AGAINST CHRISTIANITY -- 'ACTS 14:3-7 LONG TIME THEREFORE ABODE [IN THE CITY OF ICONIUM] THEY SPEAKING BOLDLY IN THE LORD, WHICH GAVE TESTIMONY UNTO THE WORD OF HIS [JESUS'] GRACE, AND GRANTED [MIRACULOUS] SIGNS AND WONDERS TO BE DONE BY THEIR HANDS. BUT THE MULTITUDE OF THE CITY WAS DIVIDED: AND PART HELD WITH THE JEWS, AND PART WITH THE APOSTLES. AND WHEN THERE WAS \*AN ASSAULT MADE \*BOTH OF THE \*GENTILES, AND ALSO OF THE \*JEWS WITH THEIR RULERS, TO USE THEM DESPITEFULLY, AND TO STONE THEM, THEY WERE AWARE OF IT, AND FLED UNTO LYSTRA AND DERBE, CITIES OF LYCAONIA, AND UNTO THE REGION THAT LIETH ROUND ABOUT: AND THERE THEY [ALSO] PREACHED THE GOSPEL.'

The first Missionary Journey is successfully concluded: Acts 14:21-28 And when they had preached the gospel to that city [Derbe], and had taught many, they \*\*returned again to Lystra [where Paul was taken outside the city and stoned to death - and also where the Disciple Timothy (1st and 2nd Timothy) was from who joined Paul on the 2nd Missionary Journey], and to Iconium, and Antioch (Pisidia)[now modern central Turkey], \*\*Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia [where Mark left them and the Missionary Journey (a journey Mark was not originally called by the Holy Spirit to be a part of) and went back to Jerusalem]. And when they had preached the Word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: And thence sailed to Antioch (Syria - now modern costal Turkey) [North of Israel - near the port of Seluecia where they originally left from], from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church [in Antioch] together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

ANCIENT SYRIAN ANTIOCH (MODERN ANTAKYA IN TURKEY): SEVENTEEN ANCIENT CITIES IN PRESENT DAY TURKEY WERE NAMED

ANTIOCH BUT ONLY TWO ARE REMEMBERED TODAY IN A HISTORICAL SENSE - ONE IS MODERN DAY ANTAKYA (LOCATED IN ANCIENT SYRIA) AND THE OTHER IS ANTIOCH IN PISIDIA (CENTRAL TURKEY)

Overview: A city of southern Turkey on the Orontes River near the Mediterranean Sea. Seventeen ancient cities in present day Turkey were named Antioch but only two are remembered today in a historical sense. One is modern day Antakya (located in ancient Syria) and the other is Antioch in Pisidia ... The plain of Antioch was occupied from the Neolithic onwards but the city itself was not founded until 300 B.C. by the Greek General Seleucus I after the death of Alexander the Great. Antioch was one of the two capitals of the Parthian Empire and was populated by indigenous groups and Greek colonists. It became a Roman city in 64 B.C. and was made the administrative capital of the Roman Province of Syria. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY [PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [\[article link\]](#)

ACTS 15 (PART 2) - CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCILS - ALL OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS THROUGHOUT HISTORY HAVE DEALT SPECIFICALLY WITH THE ISSUES OF GOD'S REDEMPTIVE AND SALVATION PLAN FOR MANKIND AND IN LIGHT OF GOD'S PLAN FOR MANKIND THE COUNCILS HAVE ALSO ATTEMPTED TO EXPLAIN WHO GOD IS TO MANKIND - A NOTE OF ENCOURAGEMENT: PARTICIPATION IN THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS BEEN GOING EXTRAORDINARILY WELL SINCE THE START OF THE STUDY AND IT CONTINUES AS ONE OF THE MOST ACTIVE PROJECTS ON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WEBSITE. I'M ENCOURAGED AND BLESSED DAILY BY THE NUMBERS OF PEOPLE WHO ARE SO ACTIVELY STUDYING THE BIBLE AND SEEKING A DIRECT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. CONTINUE WITH PRAYER, STUDY AND FELLOWSHIP! CONTINUE THE GOOD WORK IN JESUS CHRIST!

A brief background note on the blog Bible Study and a summary of Redemption and Salvation: The Bible is about the Redemption and Salvation plan of God for mankind therefore the blog Bible Study is attempting to be about the Redemption and Salvation of mankind in examining the predetermined plan of God in Jesus Christ for mankind. - Summary: Adam and his wife [later named Eve] were both a part of the original creation of God and were both created possessing Redemption [in the visible, perceivable presence of God] and Salvation [eternal life]. With the fall of Adam and Eve by disobedience to God that directly resulted in sin against God then Adam and Eve lost their Redemption and Salvation and as a result of not having Redemption and Salvation they were then unable to pass along Redemption and Salvation to any of their descendants including us at our present day. The very children of Adam and Eve were without God in any form except in the brief [redemptive] knowledge of God that their parents Adam and Eve were able to tell them about from their experiences and for a few corrective and punitive [redemptive] measures from God. It seems we fail to realize how complete the sin separation was for mankind and how devastating the results were. Adam and Eve were a part of the original creation of God and then their immediate children [Cain, Abel, Seth, etc.] composed a group of individuals separated from God but were able through the instructions of their parents to follow substitutional sacrificial practices. This group highly separated from God consisting of individuals and families were known as the 'sacrificing righteous Gentiles' a group of disorganized individuals that encompassed the highly personally [self] esteemed Job and it finally the system spun completely out of control and came to an end in the folly of Balaam the last of the sacrificing Gentiles. God chose the man Abram (Abraham) and his wife Sarai (Sarah) from among the sacrificing Gentiles to become the father of the Jewish Nation of further redeemed of God. Jewish Redemption was to bring mankind through the laws, customs and representation of God into a more direct and more Redeemed presence of God [as an example for all of mankind] than any of mankind had previously been since the fall of mankind. God Redeemed the Jewish Nation of Israel through Covenants (Promises), Laws (Society), Kings (representation of God), Priests (access for the people to God), Prophets (access from God to the people) all a direct representation of the one coming Jesus Christ the Messiah of all mankind. With the now accomplished Redemption and Salvation for all mankind in the Messiah Jesus Christ the finalized Christian Salvation and Redemption provided in the Virgin birth, atoning Redemption blood and eternal Salvation resurrection life of Jesus Christ is the completed work of God among mankind however not everyone is yet at the completed Christian work of God in mankind. The work of God in convicting Gentiles [in remote areas who have not heard the Gospel] through their conscience about the Holy God and through the enormity and splendor of God's creation continues. Also the Redemption of the Jewish people and Nation of Israel continues and soon another group of Redeemed the End Time Martyred Saints of Revelation will be established and quickly joined by the Redeemed 144,000 [Jewish Firstfruits (Revelation 14:4), Jews who acknowledge Jesus and remain Jewish] Jewish Witnesses of Jesus Christ the Messiah. Then after the return of Jesus Christ and during His 1,000 year Righteous Kingdom reign here on earth there will be another group of Redeemed 'Millennial Saints' to continue to fulfill and establish the Redemption and Salvation plan of God in Jesus Christ existing for all of mankind throughout every age and into all of eternity.

THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS 15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.): WHERE WE READ OF THE FIRST GENERAL CHURCH COUNCIL - A SERIOUS QUESTION OF DOCTRINE AROSE, AND "THE APOSTLES AND THE PRESBYTERS CAME TOGETHER TO CONSIDER THIS MATTER" - THE DECREE OF THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM WENT ON, THEN, TO ESTABLISH A BINDING OBLIGATION UPON ALL CHRISTIANS IN THE LOCAL CHURCHES OF ANTIOCH, SYRIA AND CILICIA: "THAT YOU ABSTAIN FROM THINGS OFFERED TO IDOLS, FROM BLOOD, FROM THINGS STRANGLED, AND FROM SEXUAL IMMORALITY" (ACTS 15:29) - DID THE LOCAL CHURCHES BRISTLE AT THIS IMPOSITION OF DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE FROM THE ECCLESIASTICAL LEADERSHIP OF THE WHOLE CHURCH? NOT AT ALL, BUT RATHER THEY "REJOICED OVER ITS ENCOURAGEMENT" (ACTS 15:31) {THE 50 A.D. JERUSALEM COUNCIL DECISION WAS YES, GENTILES CAN BECOME CHRISTIANS AND

THEN SIMPLE DIRECTIONS AND REMINDERS WERE GIVEN SO THAT THE NEW GENTILE CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND GOD. THE FOOD (ABSTAIN FROM EATING BLOOD) DECISION WAS GIVEN SO THAT CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND THE JEWS. CHRISTIANS CAN EAT ANY FOOD HOWEVER GOD IS STILL PROTECTING THE JEWS AND HE DOES NOT WANT THEM OFFENDED BY OTHERS EVEN CHRISTIANS. ACTS 15:21 FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH IN EVERY CITY THEM (JEWS) THAT PREACH (LAW) HIM, BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: FIRST COUNCIL OF NICAEA BY THE ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IN 325 AD - THE FIRST COUNCIL OF NICAEA IS COMMONLY REGARDED TO HAVE BEEN THE FIRST ECUMENICAL [REPRESENTING THE WHOLE CHRISTIAN CHURCH] COUNCIL OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH [THAT IS IF NEGLECTING THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM IN 52 AD] - MOST SIGNIFICANTLY, IT RESULTED IN THE FIRST UNIFORM CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE, CALLED THE CREED OF NICAEA

History: The purpose of a creed is to act as a yardstick of correct belief. The creeds of Christianity have been drawn up at times of conflict about doctrine: acceptance or rejection of a creed served to distinguish believers and deniers of a particular doctrine or set of doctrines. For that reason a creed was called in Greek a word that meant half of a broken object which, when placed together with the other half, verified the bearer's identity. The Greek word passed through Latin "symbolum" into English "symbol", which only later took on the meaning of an outward sign of something. The Nicene Creed was adopted in the face of the Arian controversy. Arius, a Libyan preacher, had declared that although Jesus Christ was divine, God had actually created him, and there was a time when he was not. This made Jesus less than the Father and contradicted the doctrine of the Trinity. Arius's teaching provoked a serious crisis. The Nicene Creed of 325 explicitly affirms the divinity of Jesus, applying to him the term "God". The 381 version speaks of the Holy Spirit as worshipped and glorified with the Father and the Son. The Athanasian Creed describes in much greater detail the relationship between Father, Son and Holy Spirit. The Apostles' Creed, not formulated in reaction to Arianism, makes no

explicit statements about the divinity of the Son and the Holy Spirit, but, in the view of many who use it, the doctrine is implicit in it. [\[link\]](#)

#### NICENE CREED OF 325 A.D. - CONSTANTINOPLE CREED OF 381 A.D.

First Council of Nicea (325 A.D.) We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, begotten of the Father the only-begotten; that is, of the essence of the Father, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; By whom all things were made both in heaven and on earth; Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down and was incarnate and was made man; He suffered, and the third day He rose again, ascended into heaven; From thence he shall come to judge the quick (living) and the dead. And in the Holy Ghost. -- First Council of Constantinople (381 A.D.) We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds (eons), Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man; He was crucified for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered, and was buried, and the third day He rose again, according to the Scriptures, and ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; from thence He shall come again, with glory, to judge the quick (living) and the dead; \*whose kingdom shall have no end. And in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father, who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified, who spake by the prophets. In one holy catholic and apostolic Church; we acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. [\[link\]](#)

4 GREAT CHURCH COUNCILS PART 1 & 2 (MP3s) {NOTE: THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS 15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.) IS THE ORIGINAL AND FIRST CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCIL. ALL OF THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS ARE MODELED AFTER THE FIRST JERUSALEM COUNCIL.}

Excellent!!! [\[link\]](#)

#### THE BIBLE AND THE CREEDS - SERMON SERIES: AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CREEDS (MP3s)

Brian Borgman is the founding pastor of Grace Community Church. He earned a B.A. in Biblical Studies from Biola University (La Mirada, CA), a Master of Divinity from Western Conservative Baptist Seminary (Portland, OR) and a Doctor of Ministry from Westminster Seminary (Escondido, CA). [\[link\]](#)

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER (1662) - "I BELIEVE THERE IS NO LITURGY IN THE WORLD, EITHER IN ANCIENT OR MODERN LANGUAGE, WHICH BREATHES MORE OF A SOLID, SCRIPTURAL, RATIONAL PIETY THAN THE COMMON PRAYER OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND" JOHN WESLEY (PDF)

The 1662 Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England (you can download it by clicking the picture to the left or the link below) is still technically the only "official" prayer book of the Church of England, the mother church (for the moment at least) of the Anglican Communion. It itself is the result of more than a century of liturgical development through a turbulent time in British history. Its literary and theological influence is immense; this alone makes it an important document. [\[link\]](#)

#### WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (DOC)

The Westminster Catechism was completed in 1647 by the Westminster Assembly and continues to serve as part of the doctrinal standards of many Presbyterian churches. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (PDF)

In 1643, during a period of civil war, the English "Long Parliament" (under the control of Presbyterian Puritans) convened an Assembly of Divines (mostly Puritan ministers, including a few influential Scottish commissioners) at Westminster Abbey in London. Their task was to advise Parliament on how to bring the Church of England into greater conformity with the Church of Scotland and the Continental Reformed churches. The Westminster Assembly produced documents on doctrine, church government, and worship that have largely defined Presbyterianism down to this day. These documents included a Confession of Faith (1646), a Larger Catechism (1647), and a Shorter Catechism (1647), often collectively called "the Westminster standards." Parliamentary efforts to reconstitute the established Church of England along Presbyterian lines were soon thwarted by the rise to power of Cromwell (who favored Independency) and the expulsion of Presbyterians from Parliament in 1648, and then the restoration of the monarchy in 1660, which quickly led to the reinstatement of Episcopacy and the suppression of Puritanism. -- But things were different in Scotland. The General Assembly of the Church of Scotland adopted the Confession of Faith in 1647 and the Catechisms in 1648. The Scottish Parliament ratified them in 1649 and again (after a time of political and religious strife) in 1690. The Presbyterian character of the Church of Scotland was safeguarded when Scotland and England were united under one crown in 1707. Numerous Presbyterian bodies have been formed since then, both in the United Kingdom and around the world, and they have always been constituted on the basis of the Westminster standards (although declension from them has sometimes followed). -- When the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America was formed in 1788, it adopted the Westminster standards, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures. However, it revised chapters 20.4, 23.3, and 31.2 of the Confession, basically removing the civil magistrate (i.e., the state) from involvement in ecclesiastical matters. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH 1648 - THE WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (WCF) AND ITS RELATED DOCUMENTS ARE THE GREATEST OF ALL THE CREEDS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (MP3S)

"As truly as in the cases of the Nicene and Chalcedonian formularies, the Westminster Standards mark an epoch in the history of human reflection on the truths of the gospel--an epoch in the attainment and registry of doctrinal truth; and as truly in the one case as in the other the statements they give of the truths that fall in their sphere are scientifically final. All attempts at restatement must either repeat their definitions or fall away from the purity of their conceptions or the justness of their language." (Benjamin B. Warfield, "The Significance of the Westminster Standards as a Creed," 1897). [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORIC BAPTIST DOCUMENTS - CONFESSIONS, CATECHISMS, CREEDS

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner.~An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 16 - THE APOSTLE PAUL DEPARTS FOR HIS 2ND OF THREE MISSIONARY JOURNEYS - BARNABAS AND PAUL HAVE DIVIDED COMPANY SO PAUL TAKES SILAS ON HIS SECOND JOURNEY -- 'ACTS 15:35 PAUL ALSO AND BARNABAS CONTINUED IN ANTIOCH, TEACHING AND

PREACHING THE WORD OF THE LORD, \*WITH MANY OTHERS ALSO. AND SOME DAYS AFTER PAUL SAID UNTO BARNABAS, LET US GO AGAIN [ON A 2ND MISSIONARY JOURNEY] AND VISIT OUR BRETHREN IN EVERY CITY WHERE WE HAVE PREACHED THE WORD OF THE LORD, AND SEE HOW THEY DO. AND BARNABAS DETERMINED TO TAKE WITH THEM [MARK] JOHN, WHOSE SURNAME WAS MARK. BUT PAUL THOUGHT NOT GOOD TO TAKE HIM WITH THEM, WHO DEPARTED FROM THEM FROM PAMPHYLIA, AND WENT NOT WITH THEM TO THE WORK. \*AND THE CONTENTION WAS SO SHARP BETWEEN THEM, THAT THEY DEPARTED ASUNDER [SPLIT] ONE FROM THE OTHER: AND SO BARNABAS TOOK MARK, AND SAILED UNTO CYPRUS; AND PAUL CHOSE SILAS, AND DEPARTED, BEING RECOMMENDED BY THE BRETHREN [FELLOW CHRISTIANS] UNTO THE GRACE OF GOD. AND [STARTING] HE WENT THROUGH SYRIA AND CILICIA [LOCAL EXISTING CHURCHES], CONFIRMING THE CHURCHES.<sup>1</sup>

Acts 16:1-4 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra [where Paul was stoned to death on the first trip]: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus [Timothy, 1st and 2nd Timothy], the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess [Jewish], and believed; but his father was a Greek [Gentile]: Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. \*\*Him [Timothy, ½ Jewish - ½ Gentile] would Paul have to go forth with him; \*and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek [but that his mother was Jewish so Timothy should have been circumcised as an infant - Paul was trying to right a previous wrong - and most importantly Paul was trying to find a way for Christianity and Judaism to exist side by side an effort that will almost get Paul killed and will lead to his arrest and being sent to Rome]. And as they [Paul, Silas, Timothy and soon Luke (Acts 16:11)] went through the cities, \*they delivered them the decrees [New Testament writings - book of James - probably Gospel of Matthew - and possibly the Didache (extra-Biblical material)] for to keep, that were ordained of the Apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem. ... Acts 16:5-10 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of \*Galatia [book of Galatians], \*\*and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia [even though the Holy Spirit had previously directed the Apostle Peter to open up Christianity to all ethnicities there are still barriers that remain in preaching and spreading the Gospel], After they were come [diverted] to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not [again more barriers and another closed door]. And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. \*And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a [contact] man of Macedonia, and prayed [asked] him, saying, Come over into Macedonia [Greece], and help us. And after he had seen the vision, \*immediately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us [the door was open] for to preach the gospel unto them. ... Acts 16:16-32 And it came to pass [in the city of Philippi, later the book (letter) of Philippians], as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [young lady] \*possessed with a spirit of divination [lit. python] [knowledge of Satan's plans or intentions for people, always bondage, usually false hope and often evil - i.e. tragedy, death, illness] met us, which brought her masters much gain [money] by soothsaying [fortunetelling]: \*The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of salvation {she has the Holy Spirit of God upon here (since Pentecost - Acts 2:17) and an conflicting evil spirit inside of her}. And this did she many days [Paul took a while to assess and discern the spirits at work through and around her] {not outright confusion but a grey (foggy) area of Christianity and of the world - the events of the world and of the spiritual realm are not always just black and white and we do need to pray and to exercise and use Biblical discernment}. \*\*But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit [of divination], I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her [stop possessing her]. And he came out the same hour [hour - with concern, patience and discernment]. And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains [the evil spirit] was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, And brought them to the magistrates [city officials], saying, These men, being Jews [early Christianity until Rome's edict was still considered a sect of Judaism], do exceedingly trouble our city, And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely: Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner [most escape proof part of the] prison, \*and made their feet fast in the stocks [wooden handcuffs]. \*\*\*And at midnight [the darkest hour] Paul and Silas \*prayed, \*and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. And suddenly there was a great [actual] earthquake [God intervened], so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled [escaped]. \*But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here [we value your life and have not fled]. Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas [grateful they did not flee], And brought them out,

**\*\*and said, Sirs, what must I do to be Saved? \*\***And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house [Christianity is available to everyone, male, female, young, old, etc.]. And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. - The life changing message of Christianity continues to be given to a grateful mankind!

THE DIDACHE [LIT. THE TEACHINGS] - THE DIDACHE IS ALSO CALLED THE "TEACHING OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES" - IT WAS POSSIBLY WRITTEN AROUND 65 - 80 A.D. {POSSIBLY 52 A.D. ABOUT THE TIME OF THE LETTER FROM THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL IN JERUSALEM} AND IS SUPPOSED TO BE WHAT THE TWELVE APOSTLES TAUGHT TO THE GENTILES CONCERNING LIFE AND DEATH, CHURCH ORDER, FASTING, BAPTISM, PRAYER, ETC. - THERE IS DEBATE AS TO ITS AUTHENTICITY - THE WORK IS CITED BY EUSEBIUS WHO LIVED FROM 260 - 341 [A.D.] AND ATHANASIUS (293-373 A.D.) IT SEEMS TO BE REFERENCED BY ORIGEN WHO LIVED FROM 185-254 [A.D.] - IN THE DIDACHE, 16:2-3 IS QUOTED IN THE EPISTLE OF BARNABBAS IN 4:9, OR VICE VERSA - THE EPISTLE OF BARNABBAS WAS [POSSIBLY] WRITTEN IN 130-131 A.D. - THE DIDACHE IS NOT (PURELY) INSPIRED {EXTRA-BIBICAL}, BUT IS VALUABLE AS AN EARLY CHURCH DOCUMENT

A total of 16 Chapters: CHAPTER 1 1:1 There are two paths, one of life and one of death, and the difference is great between the two paths. 1:2 Now the path of life is this -- first, thou shalt love the God who made thee, thy neighbor as thyself, and all things that thou wouldest not should be done unto thee, do not thou unto another. 1:3 And the doctrine of these maxims is as follows. Bless them that curse you, and pray for your enemies. Fast on behalf of those that persecute you; for what thank is there if ye love them that love you? Do not even the Gentiles do the same? But do ye love them that hate you, and ye will not have an enemy. 1:4 Abstain from fleshly and worldly lusts. If anyone give thee a blow on thy right cheek, turn unto him the other also, and thou shalt be perfect; if any one compel thee to go a mile, go with him two; if a man take away thy cloak, give him thy coat also; if a man take from thee what is thine, ask not for it again, for neither art thou able to do so. 1:5 Give to everyone that asketh of thee, and ask not again; for the Father wishes that from his own gifts there should be given to all. Blessed is he who giveth according to the commandment, for he is free from guilt; but woe unto him that receiveth. For if a man receive being in need, he shall be free from guilt; but he who receiveth when not in need, shall pay a penalty as to why he received and for what purpose; and when he is in tribulation he shall be examined concerning the things that he has done, and shall not depart thence until he has paid the last farthing. 1:6 For of a truth it has been said on these matters, let thy almsgiving abide in thy hands until thou knowest to whom thou hast given. CHAPTER 2 2:1 But the second commandment of the teaching is this. 2:2 Thou shalt not kill; thou shalt not commit adultery; thou shalt not corrupt youth; thou shalt not commit fornication; thou shalt not steal; thou shalt not use soothsaying; thou shalt not practice sorcery; thou shalt not kill a child by abortion, neither shalt thou slay it when born; thou shalt not covet the goods of thy neighbour; 2:3 thou shalt not commit perjury; thou shalt not bear false witness; thou shalt not speak evil; thou shalt not bear malice; 2:4 thou shalt not be double-minded or double-tongued, for to be double tongued is the snare of death. 2:5 Thy speech shall not be false or empty, but concerned with action. 2:6 Thou shalt not be covetous, or rapacious, or hypocritical, or malicious, or proud; thou shalt not take up an evil design against thy neighbour; 2:7 thou shalt not hate any man, but some thou shalt confute, concerning some thou shalt pray, and some thou shalt love beyond thine own soul. CHAPTER 3 3:1 My child, fly from everything that is evil, and from everything that is like to it. 3:2 Be not wrathful, for wrath leadeth unto slaughter; be not jealous, or contentious, or quarrelsome, for from all these things slaughter ensues. 3:3 My child, be not lustful, for lust leadeth unto fornication; be not a filthy talker; be not a lifter up of the eye, for from all these things come adulteries. 3:4 My child, be not an observer of omens, since it leadeth to idolatry, nor a user of spells, nor an astrologer, nor a travelling purifier, nor wish to see these things, for from all these things idolatry ariseth. 3:5 My child, be not a liar, for lying leadeth unto theft; be not covetous or conceited, for from all these things thefts arise. 3:6 My child, be not a murmurer, since it leadeth unto blasphemy; be not self-willed or evil-minded, for from all these things blasphemies are produced; 3:7 but be thou meek, for the meek shall inherit the earth; 3:8 be thou longsuffering, and compassionate, and harmless, and peaceable, and good, and fearing alway the words that thou hast heard. 3:9 Thou shalt not exalt thyself, neither shalt thou put boldness into thy soul. Thy soul shall not be joined unto the lofty, but thou shalt walk with the just and humble. 3:10 Accept the things that happen to thee as good, knowing that without God nothing happens. CHAPTER 4 4:1 My child, thou shalt remember both night and day him that speaketh unto thee the Word of God; thou shalt honour him as thou dost the Lord, for where the teaching of the Lord is given, there is the Lord; 4:2 thou shalt seek out day by day the favour of the saints, that thou mayest rest in their words; 4:3 thou shalt not desire schism, but shalt set at peace them that contend; thou shalt judge righteously; thou shalt not

accept the person of any one to convict him of transgression; 4:4 thou shalt not doubt whether a thing shall be or not. 4:5 Be not a stretcher out of thy hand to receive, and a drawer of it back in giving. 4:6 If thou hast, give by means of thy hands a redemption for thy sins. 4:7 Thou shalt not doubt to give, neither shalt thou murmur when giving; for thou shouldest know who is the fair recompenser of the reward. 4:8 Thou shalt not turn away from him that is in need, but shalt share with thy brother in all things, and shalt not say that things are thine own; for if ye are partners in what is immortal, how much more in what is mortal? 4:9 Thou shalt not remove thine heart from thy son or from thy daughter, but from their youth shalt teach them the fear of God. 4:10 Thou shalt not command with bitterness thy servant or thy handmaid, who hope in the same God as thyself, lest they fear not in consequence the God who is over both; for he cometh not to call with respect of persons, but those whom the Spirit hath prepared. 4:11 And do ye servants submit yourselves to your masters with reverence and fear, as being the type of God. 4:12 Thou shalt hate all hypocrisy and everything that is not pleasing to God; 4:13 thou shalt not abandon the commandments of the Lord, but shalt guard that which thou hast received, neither adding thereto nor taking therefrom; 4:14 thou shalt confess thy transgressions in the Church, and shalt not come unto prayer with an evil conscience. This is the path of life. ... [[link](#)]

ACTS 17 - THE 2ND MISSIONARY JOURNEY CONTINUES TO TAKE THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST INTO FURTHER REACHES OF MANKIND -- 'ACTS 17:1-4 NOW WHEN THEY HAD PASSED THROUGH AMPHIPOLIS AND APOLLONIA, THEY CAME TO THESSALONICA [1ST AND 2ND THESSALONIANS], WHERE WAS A SYNAGOGUE OF THE JEWS: AND PAUL, AS HIS MANNER WAS, WENT IN UNTO THEM, AND THREE SABBATH DAYS \*REASONED {NOW THE BOOK OF HEBREWS} WITH THEM OUT OF THE SCRIPTURES, OPENING AND ALLEGING, THAT CHRIST MUST NEEDS HAVE SUFFERED, AND \*RISEN AGAIN FROM THE DEAD; AND THAT THIS JESUS, WHOM I PREACH UNTO YOU, IS CHRIST [MESSIAH]. AND SOME OF THEM BELIEVED ...'

Paul's sermon in Athens Greece at the Mars Hill outdoor Auditorium: Acts 17:16-34 Now while Paul waited for them [Silas and Timothy] at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. \*Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, \*and in the market daily with them [Gentiles] that met with him. Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans [pleasure seekers - food, wine, music, sex, adventure, etc.], and of the Stoicks (Stoicism) [pleasure deniers - no emotions, submit the body to the mind, overcome all obstacles in life with no emotions], encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because \*he [Paul] preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. \*And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus [Mars' Hill], saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, \*\*Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are \*too \*superstitious. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Him declare I [starting with God's creation] unto you. God that made [created] the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord [owner - authority] of Heaven and earth, \*\*dwelleth not in temples made with hands; \*Neither is worshipped with men's hands [abilities, accomplishments], as though He [God] needed anything [for His existence from man], seeing He [God] giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; \*\*And hath made of one blood [Adam and Eve] \*all Nations of men [everyone] for to dwell on all the face of the earth, \*and hath determined the times [generations] before appointed, and the bounds [city, state, nation - Limits] of their habitation; [restrictions] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel [with their conscious] after Him, and find Him, though he be not far from every one of us [God is always close]: \*\*\*For in Him [in God's created realms] we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own [Greek] poets have said, For we are also His offspring. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. \*\*And the times of this ignorance [before Pentecost] God winked at [allowed mankind to rebel]; \*\*\*but now [after the cross, resurrection, Pentecost] commandeth all men everywhere to repent [in the Church age]: Because he hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that man [Son of Man] whom He hath ordained; whereof \*\*\*He hath given assurance unto all men, \*\*\*in that he hath raised [resurrection] Him [Jesus - Son of God - Son of Man] from the dead. \*And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, \*some mocked: and \*others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. So Paul departed from among them. \*Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed [became Christians]: \*among the which was \*Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named \*Damaris, \*and others with them.

AREOPAGUS (MARS HILL), ATHENS [GREECE] - THE AREOPAGUS OR MARS HILL IS A BARE MARBLE HILL NEXT TO THE ACROPOLIS IN ATHENS - IT IS ESPECIALLY POPULAR WITH TRAVELERS FOR ITS CONNECTIONS WITH A SPEECH MADE BY PAUL THE APOSTLE (PHOTOS)

History: In pre-classical times (before the 5th century BC), the Areopagus was the council of elders of the city, like the Roman Senate. Like the Senate, its membership derived from those who had held high public office, in this case that of Archon. In 462 BC, Ephialtes put through reforms which deprived the Areopagus of almost all its functions except that of a murder tribunal. In classical times, the Areopagus functioned as the chief homicide court of Athens. At the foot of the Areopagus was a temple dedicated to the Erinyes, where murderers could find sanctuary. -- In the Bible: The Areopagus, like most city-state institutions, continued to function in Roman times, and it was then that the Apostle Paul delivered his famous speech about the identity of "the Unknown God." According to the biblical account (Acts 17) ... [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 18 - THE EVENTFUL, FAR REACHING AND HIGHLY SUCCESSFUL 2ND MISSIONARY JOURNEY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES AS PAUL VISITS THE SEAPORT CITY OF CORINTH IN GREECE AND THEN AFTER A BRIEF VISIT TO EPHESUS [IN MODERN TURKEY] HE QUICKLY MAKES HIS WAY BACK TO THE CHURCH AT ANTIOCH HOPING FIRST TO MAKE IT TO JERUSALEM IN TIME TO CELEBRATE THE PASSOVER [HOLY WEEK] IN JERUSALEM - AFTER A VERY SHORT VISIT IN JERUSALEM POSSIBLY DURING HOLY WEEK [IT'S NOT MENTIONED IF PAUL MADE IT IN TIME] AND THEN ON TO ANTIOCH AND AFTER SPENDING A SHORT TIME IN ANTIOCH HE SOON DEPARTED FOR HIS 3RD AND FINAL MISSIONARY JOURNEY -- 'ACTS 18:9-10 THEN [WHILE IN CORINTH] SPAKE THE LORD [JESUS] TO PAUL IN THE NIGHT BY A VISION, \*BE NOT AFRAID [OF PERSECUTION], BUT SPEAK, AND HOLD NOT THY PEACE: \*FOR I AM WITH THEE, AND NO MAN SHALL SET ON THEE TO HURT THEE: FOR I HAVE MUCH PEOPLE IN THIS CITY.'

Acts 18:18-23 And Paul after this [put on trial before Gallio] tarried [stayed] there [at Corinth] yet a good while [longer], and then took his leave of the brethren, and [beginning to conclude the 2nd Missionary Journey] sailed thence [in the direction] into Syria [back to Antioch], \*and with him Priscilla and Aquila [friends from Corinth]; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a [Nazarite] vow. And he came to [the Church in] Ephesus [in the modern day Nation of Turkey], and left them [Priscilla and Aquila] there [in Church]: but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. When they [Christians] desired him to tarry [stay] longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast {Passover?} that cometh in Jerusalem [now Holy Week]: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea [an ancient seaport in Turkey - not Caesarea Philippi in Israel near Mount Hermon], and gone up, and saluted the church [in Jerusalem], he went down to Antioch. [--- End of the 2nd Missionary Journey] And after he had spent some time there [Antioch], he departed [--- Start of Paul's 3rd and probably final Missionary Journey (though disputed - there might have been a fourth Missionary Journey after Paul was released from prison in Rome)], and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. - The second Missionary Journey concludes and the Apostle Paul now with a permanent passion [and even a fever] for Missionary life shortly begins another Missionary Journey.

DRIVE THRU HISTORY :: ANCIENT GREECE - A TV SERIES DVD PROMO (YOUTUBE)

In the first episode Dave hops on a car ferry and ends up where you could once find the Oracle at Delphi. After some weird fun Dave looks at the origin of the Olympics, follows the conquests of Alexander the Great, and begins a look at the Apostle Paul. It's in this episode, Drive Thru History presents what is perhaps the most thorough, yet condensed, (about 15 minutes) story of Paul's missionary journeys ever produced for television. In Athens, Dave will take you to the Acropolis and the Parthenon and provides a quick lesson in Greek philosophy learning about Plato, Aristotle and Socrates. In the last episode Dave visits the ruins of ancient Corinth. He examines the decadence of the Corinthians during the Roman era. Corinth sits near an isthmus, and you will see why understanding the geography of Corinth was so important to understanding the people of Corinth. Lastly, Dave will examine the Apostle Paul's life in Corinth and his writings to the church there-writings that forever changed history. Visit the Drive Thru History Website: [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 19 - WITH THE 3RD MISSION JOURNEY THE APOSTLE PAUL MAKES MORE OF A CONCERTED EFFORT TO CLEAN UP LOOSENED DOCTRINES THAT ARE STILL AROUND, TO DEEPEN AND INSTRUCT THE DISCIPLES IN THE CORRECT CHURCH DOCTRINES OF JESUS CHRIST AND TO STRENGTHEN THE FAITH OF THE NEW LEADERS AND NEW DISCIPLES BY HAVING A FAITH BASED SOLELY ON THE LIVING RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST -- 'ACTS 19:10 AND THIS CONTINUED BY THE SPACE OF TWO YEARS; SO THAT ALL THEY WHICH DWELT IN ASIA HEARD THE WORD OF THE LORD JESUS, BOTH JEWS AND GREEKS.' - 'ACTS 19:21 AFTER THESE THINGS WERE ENDED, PAUL PURPOSED \*IN THE SPIRIT, [THAT LATER] WHEN HE HAD PASSED THROUGH MACEDONIA AND ACHAIA [GREECE], TO GO TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, AFTER I HAVE BEEN THERE, I MUST ALSO SEE ROME.'

Acts 19:1-7 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos [a disciple from Alexandria, Egypt - he was a disciple of an early disciple of John the Baptist] was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said Paul, John [the Baptist] verily baptized with the baptism of repentance [renewed heart], saying unto the people, that they should believe on Him [Jesus] which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. \*When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. ... Acts 19:13-20 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. - Other people even Jewish people were trying to use the Name of Jesus to command evil spirits however Jesus is not a Name to be thrown around like an incantation instead Jesus is the Name above every name and in His name He is to be worshiped!

ACTS 20 - BY THE 3RD MISSIONARY JOURNEY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MUCH AS WE KNOW IT TODAY [WITH WEEKLY SUNDAY WORSHIP] WAS FIRMLY ESTABLISHED AND IN OPERATION THROUGHOUT MOST OF THE ROMAN WORLD -- 'ACTS 20:7-11 AND UPON THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY], WHEN THE DISCIPLES CAME TOGETHER TO BREAK BREAD [REGULAR CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAY], PAUL PREACHED UNTO THEM, READY TO DEPART ON THE MORROW; AND CONTINUED HIS SPEECH UNTIL MIDNIGHT. ... WHEN HE [INJURED MAN WAS HEALED] THEREFORE WAS COME UP AGAIN, AND HAD BROKEN BREAD, AND EATEN, AND [PAUL] TALKED A LONG WHILE, EVEN TILL [THE] BREAK OF DAY [SUNRISE], SO HE [PAUL THEN] DEPARTED.'

Acts 20:16-38 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. And \*from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. \*And when they were come to him, he said unto them [a farewell sermon], Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: \*And how I kept back nothing [all Christian doctrines were publically taught] that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you [every doctrine], and have taught you publically (publically), and from house to house, Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the Spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, \*\*so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. \*Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. \*\*Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock [Christian Church], over the which the \*Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the \*\*\*Church of God, \*\*\*which He [Jesus] \*\*\*hath purchased with His own

blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous \*wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of His Grace, \*which is able to build you up, and to give you an \*inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how He [Jesus] said, \*It is more blessed to give than to receive. And when he [Paul] had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship [to continue on his way to Jerusalem].

URBANA INVITE VIDEOS - URBANA IS INTENDED FOR ANYONE INTERESTED IN MISSIONS - IT'S OUR PRAYER THAT URBANA 09 WILL BE AN EYE-OPENING, LIFE-TRANSFORMING, COMMITMENT-PRODUCING CALL TO JOIN GOD'S MISSION (VIDEO - DOWNLOADS)

Urbana 09 is intended for anyone interested in missions. The target audience is college-aged women and men between the ages of 18 and 30. But every Urbana draws people from all over North America who want to learn more about global realities, current missions issues, and their place in God's mission. ... Register here at [www.urbana09.org](http://www.urbana09.org). A minimum \$100 non-refundable, non-transferable deposit must accompany your registration. The remaining balance should be paid by credit card, e-check, or check by December 15, 2009. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 21 - THE APOSTLE PAUL GOES ONCE AGAIN TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM AND ONCE AGAIN THE APOSTLE PAUL ATTEMPTS TO RECONCILE CHRISTIANITY WITH JUDAISM AND THIS TIME THE EVENTS ARE DISASTROUS AND NEARLY FATAL FOR THE APOSTLE AS PAUL ENDS UP ARRESTED AND IN THE CUSTODY OF ROME NO LONGER A FREEMAN BUT A PRISONER OF ROME -- 'ACTS 21:4 AND FINDING DISCIPLES, WE TARRIED THERE [IN TYRE] SEVEN DAYS: WHO SAID TO PAUL THROUGH THE SPIRIT, \*THAT HE SHOULD NOT GO UP TO JERUSALEM.' - NOTE: CHRISTIAN LAITY PROPHECY, THOSE EXERCISING THE GIFT OF PROPHECY [FORTH TELLING] OFTEN SIMPLIFY AND UNDER COMPLICATE THE PROPHECY MESSAGE THEY ARE INTENDED TO GIVE. THE MANY DISCIPLES WHO PROPHESED TO THE APOSTLE PAUL DID SO IN OVERSIMPLIFIED BLACK AND WHITE TERMS [DON'T GO TO JERUSALEM]. THE APOSTLE PAUL CORRECTLY IDENTIFIED THE PROPHECIES AS MORE COMPLEX AND AS A WARNING FROM THE HOLY SPIRIT, INTENDING THAT PAUL SHOULD GO TO JERUSALEM BUT NOT TO GO THERE UNPREPARED FOR THE UNSUSPECTED AND DISASTERS EVENTS THAT WERE ABOUT TO OCCUR MAINLY THE WHOLESALE AND UNIVERSAL REJECTION OF PAUL'S GOSPEL MESSAGE BY HIS JEWISH BRETHREN IN JERUSALEM.

Acts 21:17-24 And when \*we [Luke was among the disciples with Paul in Jerusalem] were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James [ $\frac{1}{2}$  brother of Jesus - leader of the Church in Jerusalem - book of James]; and all the elders were present. And when he [Paul] had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his Ministry. And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law [of Moses]: And they are informed [misinformed] of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs. What is it therefore? the multitude [Christians in Jerusalem] must needs come together [be in agreement regarding the customs and laws of Moses for Jewish Christians]: for they [Jewish Christians] will hear that thou art come. \*\*Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men [Jewish Christians] which have a [Temple] vow on them; Them take, and purify thyself with them [at the Temple], \*\*and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: \*\*and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law [of Moses]. - The Apostle Paul arrived in Jerusalem and with the advanced knowledge of Paul's pending arrival the Christian Church in Jerusalem just happened to have four men who were in dire need of a Temple ritual service and of someone to accompany them in their ritual Temple Service. The Christian leaders in Jerusalem being concerned for their own customs didn't even bother to ask Paul what his message was but instead insisted that Paul participate in their

customs regardless of any circumstances that might occur. The Apostle Paul attempted to appease the Church in Jerusalem and while following and participating in their manmade localized customs disaster ensued.

ACTS 22 - THE APOSTLE PAUL COMPLIES WITH THE DESIRES OF THE LEADERS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE RESULTS ARE A DISASTER AS ONCE IN THE TEMPLE AREA JEWS OF ASIA [MODERN TURKEY] RECOGNIZED PAUL AND IMMEDIATELY SOUGHT TO KILL HIM - BEING ARRESTED BY THE ROMAN AUTHORITIES THE APOSTLE PAUL REQUESTED TO SPEAK TO THE CROWD OF JEWS - THE JEWS OF JERUSALEM [MANY PREVIOUSLY FRIENDS OF PAUL (SAUL)] COMPLETELY REJECTED THE APOSTLE AND MORE DISHEARTENING REFUSED EVEN TO HEAR HIS MESSAGE IN ITS ENTIRETY -- 'ACTS 22:24 THE CHIEF [ROMAN] CAPTAIN COMMANDED HIM [PAUL] TO BE BROUGHT INTO THE CASTLE [INTO THE JAIL CELL], AND BADE THAT HE SHOULD BE EXAMINED BY SCOURGING; THAT HE [ROME] MIGHT KNOW WHEREFORE THEY [JEWS] CRIED SO AGAINST HIM [PAUL].' - NOTE: EVEN THOUGH THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS UNEXPECTEDLY IMPRISONED IN A ROMAN JAIL AND FACING DEATH WITH CHARGES OF TREASON AND RIOTOUSNESS THE DISCIPLES WHO ACCOMPANIED PAUL USED THEIR PRECIOUS TIME IN JERUSALEM WISELY. LUKE USED THE TIME TO RESEARCH AND TO WRITE HIS GOSPEL OF LUKE WHILE PAUL EVEN THOUGH IN JAIL HE USED THE TIME TO WRITE HIS LETTER TO HIS JEWISH CHRISTIAN BRETHREN IN JERUSALEM HIS BOOK OF HEBREWS.

Acts 22:25-30 And as they [Roman guards] bound him [Paul] with thongs [leather ropes], Paul said unto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and un-condemned? When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman [citizen]. Then the chief captain came, and said unto him [Paul], Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea (yes). And the chief captain answered, With a great sum [money] obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born [Paul has family that can come to his defense in the Roman courts]. Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined [scourged] him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. On the morrow [next day], because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the [Jewish] Chief Priests and all their Council (Jewish Supreme Court) [Sanhedrin] to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them. - The Apostle Paul, the disciples, the Church in Jerusalem, the Jews, the Romans and all the world are trying to initiate their plan to get things to go their way by bringing in their customs, preferences, laws, rituals and their order however everyone is about to find out that there is a new plan being established in the universe and that it is not the plans and desires of man but instead the predetermined purposes and plans of God in Jesus Christ.

ACTS 23 - PAUL GOES ON TRIAL BOTH IN JEWISH AND ROMAN COURTS - ULTIMATELY IN ROME PAUL IS ACQUITTED AND RELEASED FROM PRISON - HOWEVER AFTER A BRIEF PERIOD OF FREEDOM IN ROME PAUL WAS REARRESTED, BEING A WELL-KNOWN CHRISTIAN LEADER AND DURING THE CONTINUED PERSECUTION OF NERO THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS PUT TO DEATH WHILE IN HIS SECOND PRISON STAY - A SHORT TIME LATE THE APOSTLE PETER WAS ALSO EXECUTED IN ROME DURING THE SAME PERSECUTION OF CHRISTIANS BY CAESAR NERO -- 'ACTS 23:1-5 AND PAUL, EARNESTLY BEHOLDING THE [SANHEDRIN] COUNCIL, SAID, MEN AND BRETHREN, I HAVE LIVED IN ALL GOOD \*CONSCIENCE BEFORE GOD UNTIL THIS DAY. AND THE HIGH PRIEST ANANIAS COMMANDED THEM THAT STOOD BY HIM TO SMITE HIM [PAUL] ON THE MOUTH [BEING STRUCK PAUL BECOMES A TYPE OF JESUS (JOHN 18:22)]. THEN SAID PAUL UNTO HIM, GOD SHALL SMITE THEE, THOU WHITED WALL: FOR [BECAUSE] SITTEST THOU TO JUDGE ME AFTER THE LAW, AND COMMANDEST ME TO BE SMITTEN CONTRARY TO [AGAINST] THE LAW? AND THEY THAT STOOD BY SAID, REVILEST THOU GOD'S HIGH PRIEST? \*THEN SAID PAUL, I WIST (LIT. PERCEIVED) NOT, BRETHREN, THAT HE WAS THE HIGH PRIEST [PAUL IS SAYING THAT THE ONLY HIGH PRIEST IS JESUS CHRIST]: FOR IT IS WRITTEN [EXODUS 22:28], THOU SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF THE RULER OF THY PEOPLE.'

The letter (epistle) that accompanied Paul written by the Chief army Captain of Rome in Jerusalem to the Roman Governor Felix in Caesarea: Acts 23:25-35 And he [Roman army Captain] wrote a letter (epistle) after this manner: [army Captain] Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent Governor Felix sendeth greeting. This man [Paul] was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood {well actually later} that he was a Roman. And when I would have known [uncertain of their accusations] the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council [to clarify their charges against him]: Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee [clearly] what

they had against him. Farewell [end of letter]. Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned [the foot soldiers] to the castle [back in Jerusalem]: Who, when they [the horse soldiers] came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle (letter) to the Governor [Felix], presented Paul also before him. And when the Governor had read the letter, he asked [why do I have to deal with this mess] of what province he was. And when he understood that he [Paul] was of Cilicia [Tarsus of Cilicia]; I will hear thee, said he, \*when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall. - The Apostle Paul entered the often clear but sometimes murky Roman judicial system. Paul was kept in prison in Caesarea and not forwarded to Rome in the hopes of Governor Felix that Paul would pay him a large bribe or ransom to obtain his freedom (Acts 24:26) but the Apostle Paul had been told in a vision that this was to take Paul to Rome to testify of Jesus in Rome so the Paul didn't even consider paying money for his release.

ACTS 24 - THE APOSTLE PAUL WOULD NOW SPEND OVER TWO YEARS' TIME IN JAIL IN CAESAREA - THE APOSTLE PAUL HAVING ALREADY WRITTEN THE BOOK OF HEBREWS [WHILE IN JAIL IN JERUSALEM] COULD HAVE WRITTEN HIS FAMOUS 'CONFINEMENT' (PRISON) EPISTLES [THE BIBLE BOOKS - COLOSSIANS, PHILEMON, EPHESIANS, PHILIPPIANS] WHILE IN JAIL IN CAESAREA THOUGH CHURCH TRADITION HOLDS THAT THE FOUR EPISTLES WERE WRITTEN BY PAUL WHILE UNDER HOUSE ARREST IN ROME AFTER HAVING LEFT CAESAREA AND HAVING TRAVELED BY SHIP TO ROME -- 'ACTS 24:27 BUT AFTER TWO YEARS PORCIUS (PROCURATOR) [HIGH ROMAN OFFICIAL - 2ND IN COMMAND TO THE EMPEROR - WIKI.COM] FESTUS CAME INTO [GOVERNOR] FELIX' ROOM: AND FELIX, WILLING TO SHEW THE JEWS A PLEASURE, LEFT PAUL BOUND [IN JAIL]. - NOTE: BESIDES THE FOUR COMMON PRISON EPISTLES OF PAUL THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS A PRISON EPISTLE [HEBREWS 13:19] (FROM PAUL'S IMPRISONMENT IN JERUSALEM) AND THE BOOK OF 2ND TIMOTHY [2ND TIMOTHY 1:8] IS A PRISON EPISTLE FROM PAUL'S SECOND IMPRISONMENT IN ROME AND WAS WRITTEN POSSIBLY JUST DAYS BEFORE PAUL WAS EXECUTED AS A PRISONER OF ROME

Acts 24:24-27 And after certain days, when [Governor] Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he [Paul] reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come \*Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. He hoped also that [bribe] money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years Porcius (Procurator) Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. - The Apostle Paul navigates the many and varied ramifications of being a prisoner of not only of Rome and Jerusalem but also of the many and varied administrative officials of the Roman Empire.

THE EPISTLES OF PAUL BY C.I. SCOFIELD - THE TWO SILENCES: TWO PERIODS IN THE LIFE OF PAUL AFTER HIS CONVERSION ARE PASSED OVER IN A SILENCE WHICH IS ITSELF SIGNIFICANT--THE JOURNEY INTO ARABIA, FROM WHICH THE APOSTLE RETURNED IN FULL POSSESSION OF THE GOSPEL EXPLANATION AS SET FORTH IN GALATIANS AND ROMANS; AND THE TWO SILENT YEARS IN PRISON IN CAESAREA, BETWEEN HIS ARREST IN THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM AND HIS DEPORTATION TO ROME - IT SEEMS MOST CONGRUOUS [HARMONIOUS] WITH THE EVENTS OF PAUL'S LIFE TO SUPPOSE THAT THESE GREAT REVELATIONS [PAUL'S EPISTLE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE] CAME DURING THE SILENT YEARS AT CAESAREA--OFTEN SPOKEN OF AS WASTED

The Two Silences: Two periods in the life of Paul after his conversion are passed over in a silence which is itself significant--the journey into Arabia, from which the Apostle returned in full possession of the Gospel explanation as set forth in Galatians and Romans; and the two silent years in prison in Caesarea, between his arrest in the temple at Jerusalem and his deportation to Rome. It was inevitable that a trained intellect like that of Paul, a convinced believer in Mosaicism, and, until his conversion on the Damascus road, an eager opponent of Christianity, must seek the underlying principles of the Gospel. Immediately after his conversion he preached Jesus as the Messiah; but the relation of the Gospel to the Law, and, in a lesser degree, of the great Jewish promises, needed clear adjustment if Christianity was to be a reasonable faith, and not a mere dogma. In Arabia Paul sought and found that adjustment through revelation by the Spirit. Out of it came the doctrinal explanation of salvation by grace through faith, wholly apart from the law, embodied in Galatians and Romans. But the Gospel brings the believer into great relationships--to the Father, to other believers, to Christ, and to the future purposes of God. It is not only a salvation from sin and the consequences of sin, but into an amazing place in the

Divine counsels. Furthermore, the new thing, the church in its various aspects and junctions, demanded clear revelation. And these are the chief themes of the Epistles written by Paul from Rome, and commonly called the Prison Epistles-- Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians. It is contrary to the method of inspiration, as explained by Paul himself, to suppose that these crowning revelations were made apart from deep meditation, demanding quietness, and earnest seeking. It seems most congruous with the events of Paul's life to suppose that these great revelations came during the silent years at Caesarea--often spoken of as wasted. - Article from Scofield Reference Notes (1917) (Public Domain) For over 90 years people have relied on this reference work in their daily study of God's Word. Written originally in 1909, C. I. Scofield's intent was to provide a concise but complete tool that would meet the need of someone just beginning to read the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 25 - THE APOSTLE PAUL FAMOUSLY APPEALS HIS CASE TO CAESAR AND PROCURATOR FESTUS [NOW INTERIM GOVERNOR FOR FELIX] FAMOUSLY UNAWARE OF THE SPIRITUAL MATTERS THAT THE CASE INVOLVES GRANTS PAUL'S APPEAL AND AGREES TO SEND PAUL ON TO ROME TO BE TRIED BY CAESAR HIMSELF -- 'ACTS 25:10-12 THEN SAID PAUL, I STAND AT CAESAR'S JUDGMENT SEAT, WHERE I OUGHT TO BE JUDGED: TO THE JEWS HAVE I DONE NO WRONG, AS THOU VERY WELL KNOWEST. FOR IF I BE AN OFFENDER, OR HAVE COMMITTED ANY THING WORTHY OF DEATH, I REFUSE NOT TO DIE: BUT IF THERE BE NONE OF THESE THINGS WHEREOF THESE ACCUSE ME, NO MAN MAY DELIVER ME UNTO THEM. \*I APPEAL UNTO CAESAR. THEN FESTUS, WHEN HE HAD CONFERRED WITH THE COUNCIL, \*ANSWERED, HAST THOU APPEALED UNTO CAESAR? UNTO CAESAR SHALT THOU GO.'

Acts 25:24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man [Paul], about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. \*But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus [Caesar], I have determined to send him. [But] Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord [Caesar]. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, \*I might have somewhat to write [in an epistle to Rome]. For it seemeth to me unreasonable [and unlawful] to send a prisoner [to Rome], and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him. - Festus found himself in a predicament of having an extremely hot button issue on his hands. An issue that was not going to resolve itself or go away by itself and after several attempts Festus was still unable to grasp or understand the exact nuances and the nature of the differences of the event that was creating such a great and catastrophic disturbance in Jerusalem.

ACTS 26 - THE APOSTLE PAUL GIVES HIS TESTIMONY TO KING AGRIPPA, THE KING'S WIFE BERNICE AND TO FESTUS - WHILE THE APOSTLE PAUL IS SPEAKING - FESTUS THEN HAS HIS FAMOUS 'I DIDN'T KNOW CHRISTIANITY WAS ABOUT THAT' MOMENT AND IN A LOUD OUTBURST FESTUS PUBLICALLY CHALLENGES WHAT HE SEES AS THE ABSURDITY OF THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'ACTS 26:1-2 THEN [KING] AGRIPPA SAID UNTO PAUL, THOU ART PERMITTED TO SPEAK FOR THYSELF. THEN PAUL STRETCHED FORTH THE HAND, AND ANSWERED FOR HIMSELF ...'

Acts 26:21-32 21 For these [preaching the resurrection of Jesus Christ the Messiah to the world] causes the Jews caught me in the Temple, and went about to kill me. Having therefore obtained help of God [not of Rome, the Roman Captain], \*I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ [Messiah] should suffer, and that He should be \*the first \*that should \*\*\*rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. \*\*And as he thus spake for himself, Festus [came undone and] said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art [crazy] beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but \*\*speak forth the Words of Truth and soberness. For the king [Agrippa] knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; \*\*\*for this thing [cross and resurrection of Jesus] was not done in a [secret] corner. King Agrippa, \*believest thou the prophets? I know (lit. perceive) that thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a \*Christian. \*\*And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds [chains]. And when he had thus spoken, the King rose up, and the Governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man [Paul] doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty [freed], if he had not appealed unto Caesar. - Festus has his famous 'I didn't know Christianity was about that'

moment. Festus had thought that Jesus was just some guy that some people thought he was dead and some other people thought he was alive because they had seen him and that the confusion and the controversy was over whether or not the man was dead or alive. When Festus realized that the controversy is about the Lord Jesus Christ who is God in the flesh and was killed before the eyes of many and was buried in a sealed, stone tomb but then Resurrected back to life three days later to interact with and to be witnessed by many eyewitnesses then Festus realizing that he was being told of spiritual life overcoming the physical death of mankind and of eternal life in the resurrection of Jesus Christ for the human as the doctrine of Christianity, for the moment at least Festus had gone beyond the scope of what he was capable of retaining and Festus publically could hear no more of the concept of Christianity. Did Festus later come to grips with and understand the reality of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and himself become a Christian, we don't know at least not at the moment.

ACTS 27 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS FINALLY SENT ON TO ROME AND AFTER SURVIVING A MAJOR SHIPWRECK WILL EVENTUALLY MAKE IT INTO ROME -- 'ACTS 27:1-2 AND WHEN IT WAS DETERMINED THAT WE SHOULD SAIL INTO ITALY [AND GO TO ROME THE CAPITAL CITY OF ITALY], THEY DELIVERED PAUL AND CERTAIN OTHER PRISONERS UNTO ONE NAMED JULIUS, A CENTURION OF [CAESAR] AUGUSTUS' BAND [UNIT]. AND ENTERING INTO A SHIP OF [THE CITY OF] ADRAMYTTIUM, WE LAUNCHED, MEANING TO SAIL BY THE COASTS OF ASIA; ONE ARISTARCHUS, A MACEDONIAN OF THESSALONICA, BEING WITH US.'

Acts 27:13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete. But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon. And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat: Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven. And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away. But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship. \*\*For there stood by me this night the Angel of God, \*whose I am, \*and whom I serve, Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, \*lo, God hath given [with] thee [to safety] all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sir, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island [the island of Malta]. - The Apostle Paul is shipwrecked onto the mysterious island of Malta.

ACTS 28 - THE APOSTLE PAUL FINALLY ARRIVES IN ROME AND DISCOVERS THAT NO CHARGES HAVE BEEN FORWARDED FROM JERUSALEM TO ROME -- 'ACTS 28:16-21 AND WHEN WE CAME TO ROME, THE CENTURION DELIVERED THE PRISONERS TO THE CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD: BUT PAUL WAS SUFFERED [ALLOWED] TO DWELL BY HIMSELF WITH A SOLDIER THAT KEPT HIM. AND IT CAME TO PASS, THAT AFTER THREE DAYS PAUL CALLED THE CHIEF OF THE JEWS TOGETHER: AND WHEN THEY WERE COME TOGETHER, HE SAID UNTO THEM, MEN AND BRETHREN, THOUGH I HAVE COMMITTED NOTHING AGAINST THE PEOPLE, OR CUSTOMS OF OUR FATHERS, YET WAS I DELIVERED PRISONER FROM JERUSALEM INTO THE HANDS OF THE ROMANS. WHO, WHEN THEY HAD EXAMINED ME, WOULD HAVE LET ME GO, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO CAUSE OF DEATH IN ME. BUT WHEN THE JEWS SPAKE AGAINST IT, I WAS CONSTRAINED TO APPEAL UNTO CAESAR; NOT THAT I HAD OUGHT TO ACCUSE MY NATION OF. FOR THIS CAUSE THEREFORE HAVE I CALLED FOR YOU, TO SEE YOU, AND TO SPEAK WITH YOU: BECAUSE THAT FOR THE HOPE OF ISRAEL I AM BOUND WITH THIS CHAIN. AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM, WE NEITHER RECEIVED LETTERS OUT OF JUDAEA [ISRAEL] CONCERNING THEE, NEITHER ANY OF THE BRETHREN THAT CAME SHEWED OR SPAKE ANY HARM OF THEE.'

The book of Acts concludes: Acts 28:22-31 But we [Jews of Rome] desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect [Christianity], we know that everywhere it is spoken against. And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the Kingdom of God [God's perceivable (discernible) presence on earth - the Kingdom of Heaven, the eternal Visible Kingdom of God], persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some [Jews] believed the things which were spoken, and some [Jews] believed not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed,

after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias [Isaiah] the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted [become Christians], and I should heal [lit. make whole - Salvation] them. Be it known therefore unto you, that \*the Salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him. - Note: The redemption of the Jews is not disputed by the Apostle Paul or by anyone what is at issue is the Salvation of the Jews. The Jews as redeemed are a part of the eternal Kingdom of Heaven and receive their Salvation later in the Kingdom of Heaven while the Christians are a part of the Kingdom of God on earth and we receive our Salvation [eternal life] while still on the earth having received the 'born again' - 'born from above' Spirit given by Jesus Christ. As is presented through the interaction of the Apostle Paul with his own Jewish brethren the difference between Jewish redemption and Christian salvation is immense and though both groups [Jews and Christians] are redeemed by God, the one and only God, the differences are still vast. Therefore historically and Biblically Jews and Christians are two distinct groups of People, however Jesus as the firstborn of the Resurrection receives both the Jews and the Christian Gentiles and with Jesus receiving as His firstborn [double portion] both the Jews and the Gentiles it is imperative that the Jews and the Gentiles assist each other at a certain level or at least it is imperative that the Christians give every bit of understanding, compassion and consideration to the "Jewish Sect" in order to please God and to fulfill our Biblical demands as given in alms from the House of Cornelius to the decrees of the 1st Church Council in Jerusalem and as they are presented throughout the entire Bible in both the Old and New Testaments of God.

## ROMANS

THE BOOKS OF ROMANS, GALATIANS AND HEBREWS ARE BEING GROUPED TOGETHER AND PRESENTED AS A TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY BY THE APOSTLE PAUL

The three books were written by the Apostle Paul with the primary audiences being the Roman Empire, the remaining Gentile world and all Hebrew/Jewish Christians. -- Romans --> Roman Empire, Galatians --> remaining Gentile world, Hebrews --> Jewish Christians in Jerusalem and scattered throughout the world. --- The Apostle Paul in part built his Trilogy written to the empowered Gentiles (Rome), the Gentiles (Galatia) and to the Christian Jews (Hebrews) off of a verse from the Old Testament prophet Habakkuk. "Habakkuk 2:4 ... but the just shall live by his faith." Habakkuk 2:4 appears only three times in the New Testament and it is in each of the three Trilogy epistles of the Apostle Paul to the Nations. 'Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.' - 'Galatians 3:11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.' - 'Hebrews 10:38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, My soul shall have no pleasure in Him.' --- Romans --> who are \*the just [the just are in a right relationship with God, the people who acknowledge God in the living resurrection of Jesus Christ and believe in His promise the free gift of eternal salvation available to all mankind]. Galatians --> how the just \*shall live [the just shall live in the Holy Spirit, not after the law and not after physical self-serving, worldly desires]. Hebrews --> the just shall live \*by faith [the just shall live by faith - Hebrews chapter 11 with its examples of faith in the lives of believers is known as the Bible's Hall of Faith].

ROMANS 1 - PAUL A SERVANT (BOND SLAVE) OF JESUS CHRIST - AT THE WRITING OF HIS LETTER TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AT ROME THE APOSTLE PAUL HAD NOT YET BEEN TO ROME - IT WOULD BE THREE MORE YEARS BEFORE PAUL WOULD MAKE IT TO ROME - IT WOULD NOT BE AS A FREE PERSON THAT THE APOSTLE PAUL WOULD TAKE HIS FIRST STEPS INTO ROME BUT AS A PRISONER OF ROME THAT THE APOSTLE PAUL WOULD ENTER INTO ROME -- 'ROMANS 1:3-6 CONCERNING HIS SON JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD, WHICH WAS MADE OF THE [PHYSICAL] SEED OF DAVID ACCORDING TO THE FLESH; AND DECLARED TO BE THE SON OF GOD WITH [SPIRITUAL] POWER,

ACCORDING TO THE SPIRIT OF HOLINESS [HOLY SPIRIT], BY THE RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD: BY (JESUS) WHOM WE HAVE RECEIVED GRACE AND APOSTLESHIP, FOR OBEDIENCE TO THE FAITH AMONG ALL NATIONS, FOR HIS NAME: AMONG WHOM ARE YE ALSO THE CALLED OF JESUS CHRIST'

'Romans 1:18-21 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men [mankind], who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest [conscience] in them; for God hath shewed it [spiritually] unto them. For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made [creation], \*even His eternal power and Godhead; so that they [all mankind] are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.' - The Apostle Paul is making the point to the people in Rome [the center of world power and domination] that citizenship in Rome does not constitute access into heaven and that slavery in Rome does not constitute a denial of access into Heaven. The Apostle Paul makes the deliberate point that all people have sinned and are separated from God whether they are Romans in Rome, slaves in Rome, Jews in Jerusalem or anyone anywhere at any place or time in the world. The Apostle Paul makes the point that the whole world is in a lost and sinful condition and that everyone; man, woman and child is in need of the free gift of the salvation of Jesus Christ.

XENOS.ORG: BACKGROUND OF THE BOOK OF ROMANS - SCHOLARS ALSO AGREE UPON THE DATE AND PLACE OF AUTHORSHIP, BELIEVING [APOSTLE] PAUL WROTE THIS LETTER WHILE IN CORINTH (ACTS 20), BETWEEN A.D. 55 AND 58 A.D. (TEACHINGS - MP3S, VIDEO, POWERPOINT)

History of the church: The origin of the Roman Church is historically obscure. There is no indication when or by whom the church in Rome was founded. Scholars theorize the founders were part of the Diaspora (Acts 8). This church already had a world-wide reputation by the time of Paul's writing (1:8). Because Paul had been unable to visit the church, he writes a letter stating his intentions (1:13-15). Authorship of the Epistle: There is no doubt the author of Romans is Paul. He clearly states this in the opening verse, and the style and content is identical to Paul's other letters. His primary theme is the gospel; God's plan of salvation; and righteousness for all mankind, Jew and Gentile alike (1:16-17). Scholars also agree upon the date and place of authorship, believing Paul wrote this letter while in Corinth (Acts 20), between A.D. 55 and 58. [\[link\]](#)

DRIVE THRU HISTORY :: ANCIENT ROME - A TV SERIES DVD PROMO (YOUTUBE)

In this series Dave takes you through the ancient history of Rome. Dave doesn't just talk about history either; he lives it in fast, easy-to-digest road trips. Like the trip to the Coliseum in Rome where Dave accidentally picks a fight with one of those cheesy "Roman Guards" who'll pose for a picture for a couple of Euros. Topic Summary: Episode 1: Lost in Rome, The Forum & Palatine Hill, the Emperors during the time of Christ, the Arch of Titus, and the destruction of Jerusalem. Episode 2: the Circus Maximus, chariot racing, the great fire of Rome, Nero's persecution of Christians and the Roman Pantheon. Episode 3: Hannibal invades Rome, the Coliseum, the Gladiators and the early Christian influence. Visit the Drive Thru History Website: [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 2 - AS THE APOSTLE PAUL STATED "THE WRATH OF GOD IS GOING TO BE REVEALED FROM HEAVEN" NOW THE APOSTLE PAUL MAKES CLEAR THAT WE ARE ALL UNDER THAT WRATH - THIS IS SELF-EVIDENT IN THAT NO PERSON HAS EVEN MET THEIR OWN STANDARDS THEY SET FOR THEMSELVES LET ALONE GOD'S STANDARDS SET FOR ALL MANKIND -- 'ROMANS 2:33 AND THINKEST THOU THIS, O MAN, THAT JUDGEST [OTHERS] THEM WHICH DO SUCH [EVIL] THINGS, AND DOEST THE SAME [ONE SIN IS JUST AS EVIL AS ANOTHER AND WE ALL SIN], THAT THOU SHALT ESCAPE THE JUDGMENT OF GOD?'

Romans 2:14-16 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law [of Moses], do by nature [created in the image of God] the things contained in the law [image of God], these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the

work of the law written in their hearts [soul, intellect, conscience], \*their [Gentile] conscience also bearing witness [to God's intentions for all mankind], and their thoughts the mean while accusing [convicting in wrong thoughts] or else excusing [exhorting in godly thoughts] one another [each thought]; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ [Jesus is the standard set for all mankind] according to my gospel. This is explaining that all of mankind has within each individual a conscience placed there by God that provides a witness and a testimony about the nature and image of God. There is a right and a wrong and a difference between the two and there is also a certain higher power and authority [God] that will judge each individual for the right and wrong thoughts and actions that they commit. - This concept that God is in contact with every single human who has ever existed is the Biblical concept that God has created each individual in the womb and that God is intimately in contact and knowledgeable about every thought and intention of every human. God is not far-off and away from His creation. God is very close and intimate to His creation regardless of anyone's location or industrial standard on the earth. Clearly someone even in modern times on some remote island who has never heard the name of Jesus is still well within fellowship with God as their conscience testifies between right and wrong and of the existence of God though they may not know God by Name or know the love that God has for them in going to the cross for them they know of God's existence and are a 'law unto themselves' until the day of God's judgment. Having accepted in their conscience the authority of God in the universe they are not condemned on judgment day but receive eternal salvation because their conscience desires to obey God and to fellowship with God. Note: Part of what the Apostle Paul is saying is that before the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ all mankind had a conscience to direct their thoughts, intentions and actions but since the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ the Holy Spirit has been poured out [from Pentecost] upon all mankind so since the cross and resurrection of Jesus the knowledge of God has increased among mankind from just the conscience to the conscience plus the conviction and directing of the Holy Spirit. It is at the leading of the Holy Spirit that one ultimately becomes a Christian by accepting the Spirit of God inside of them to become a 'born again' spiritual person, a Child of God now in the family of God.

ROMANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO REVEAL GOD'S PLAN OF SALVATION FOR MANKIND THROUGH JESUS CHRIST - 'ROMANS 3:29-30 IS HE THE GOD OF THE JEWS ONLY? IS HE NOT ALSO OF THE GENTILES? YES, OF THE GENTILES ALSO: SEEING IT IS ONE GOD, WHICH SHALL JUSTIFY THE [JEWISH] CIRCUMCISION BY ["A SEAL OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE FAITH" - SIGN OF CIRCUMCISION] FAITH, AND [GENTILE] UNCIRCUMCISION THROUGH [RESURRECTION] FAITH.' - 'ROMANS 4:9-11 9 COMETH THIS BLESSEDNESS [SINS ARE COVERED] THEN UPON THE CIRCUMCISION [JEWS] ONLY, OR UPON THE UNCIRCUMCISION [GENTILES] ALSO? FOR WE SAY THAT FAITH (BELIEF) WAS RECKONED TO ABRAHAM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS. HOW WAS IT THEN RECKONED? WHEN HE WAS IN CIRCUMCISION, OR IN UNCIRCUMCISION? NOT IN CIRCUMCISION, BUT IN UNCIRCUMCISION. AND HE RECEIVED \*THE SIGN OF CIRCUMCISION, \*A SEAL OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS \*OF THE FAITH WHICH HE HAD YET BEING UNCIRCUMCISED: THAT HE MIGHT BE THE FATHER OF ALL THEM THAT BELIEVE [JEWS AND GENTILES], THOUGH THEY [GENTILES] BE NOT CIRCUMCISED [JEWS]; THAT RIGHTEOUSNESS MIGHT BE IMPUTED UNTO THEM ALSO:'

Romans 3:20-26 Therefore by the deeds [works] of the law there shall no flesh be justified [made right] in His sight: \*for by the law is the knowledge of sin [not salvation from sin]. But now the righteousness [Jesus] of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified [made right] freely by His grace through the redemption [cross] that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation [full payment of sins] through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of [our] sins that are past, through the forbearance [patience] of God; To declare, I say, at this time His righteousness: that He might be just [God], and the justifier [imputing His righteousness onto the believer] of him which believeth in Jesus. - The Apostle Paul is pointing out that no unrighteousness is allowed into the direct presence of the Holy God. Therefore God has to give [impart] of His righteousness onto humans in order to allow us humans into His presence. The way we receive the righteousness of God from God is for us to acknowledge that Jesus Christ came to mankind and died for our sins, all of our sins and that there was nothing we could do but that Jesus did it all for us and in His doing it all for us we can freely receive of His righteous standing that He is freely offering to us if we will just accept that He died for our sins and is resurrected [shown to be righteous] for our righteousness.

The Romans Road is a series of verses from the New Testament book of Romans, written by the Apostle Paul. These verses describe God's plan to redeem men's hearts and to give us eternal hope in the person of Jesus Christ. The Romans Road has been used by Christians over the centuries as a tool to share the good news of the gospel in an easy and effective way. [\[link\]](#)

QUESTION: "WHAT IS THE ROMANS ROAD TO SALVATION?"

Answer: The Romans Road to salvation is a way of explaining the good news of salvation using verses from the Book of Romans. It is a simple yet powerful method of explaining why we need salvation, how God provided salvation, how we can receive salvation, and what are the results of salvation. [\[link\]](#)

THE ROMANS ROAD TO SALVATION - LET ME TAKE YOU DOWN THE PATH OF THE ROMAN ROAD TO SALVATION AND THE GATE OF ETERNAL LIFE WITH JESUS CHRIST

Jesus said, "I am the way, the truth and the life, nobody comes to the Father except through Me (John 14:6). I have only two choices either Jesus' statement is true or false. Think about this statement what does it mean? I either accept that Jesus is the way for salvation or I reject it. When people say all religions lead to the same path that is obviously wrong. How could that be true with Jesus above statement. It does not work. If we look at Matthew 7:13-14 Jesus says the following, "Enter the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it. You may be asking yourself what is this narrow gate and how do I get through it? The Bible clearly tells us how to find this gate. Let me take you down the path of the Roman Road to Salvation and the gate of eternal life with Christ. [\[link\]](#)

TAKE THE ROMANS ROAD TO SALVATION

Take the Romans Road to salvation: --> Who is good? ~Romans 3:10~ As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one. --> Who has sinned? ~Romans 3:23~ For all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God. --> Where sin came from. ~Romans 5:12~ Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. --> God's price of sin. ~Romans 6:23~ For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. --> Who paid The price? ~Romans 5:8~ God commendeth His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. --> The only way out. ~Romans 10:9-10~ That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth, the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart God hath raised Him from the dead thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed. --> Take God at His word and claim His promise for your salvation. ~Romans 10:13~ For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord shall be saved. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES AND NOW USES EXAMPLES IN THE LIVES OF ABRAHAM AND KING DAVID TO ILLUSTRATE HOW CONSISTENT THE WORD OF GOD IS - HOW RELIABLE THE WORD OF GOD IS - AND ALSO HOW LONG AGO IT WAS THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD WERE GIVEN [THE ORIGINAL PROMISE OF THE REDEEMER WAS GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE] AND ARE STILL IN USE BY GOD TODAY [IN THE BOOK OF HEBREWS MOSES WILL BE CONTRASTED TO JESUS] - 'ROMANS 4:3 FOR WHAT SAITH THE SCRIPTURE? ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD [THAT GOD HAS THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF LIFE OVER DEATH], AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS.' -- 'ROMANS 4:6-8 EVEN AS [KING] DAVID ALSO DESCRIBETH THE BLESSEDNESS OF THE MAN, UNTO WHOM GOD IMPUTETH RIGHTEOUSNESS WITHOUT WORKS, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THEY WHOSE INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS ARE COVERED. BLESSED IS THE MAN TO WHOM THE LORD WILL NOT IMPUTE SIN [BECAUSE OF A FAITH LIKE ABRAHAM].'

'Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that justifieth the \*ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.' Romans 4:17- As it is written, I (God) have made thee (Abraham) a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, \*who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [against all odds] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith [the life giving power of God], he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God [to be the father of many] through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it [faith - that God 'quickeneth the dead'] was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it [justification - righteousness] was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it [faith] shall be imputed, \*if we believe on Him that raised up [eternal life] Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered [to the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [resurrection] for our justification. - The faith of Abraham, the faith of King David and the faith of the Christian is that God is the giver of life and as the giver of life God has the power and authority of life over death. In Abraham God demonstrated His ability to give life in the two bodies that were completely beyond the capability of childbirth and yet Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 75 years old. -- King David had grievously sinned with Bathsheba and then later had her husband Uriah killed in a battle. When the prophet Nathan came to King David [2 Samuel 12] and told of a sin in the land King David said that person who sinned shall be put to death. It turned out that King David was that person who was to be put to death however "2 Samuel 12:13 And [King] David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD and Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die" because King David had a righteousness imputed by God not of works but by faith, the same faith that his forefather Abraham had in the faith that God will make right our wrongs and that God will give life even when death is required.

ROMANS 5 - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW DECLARES THAT ONCE JUSTIFIED [IN A RIGHT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD] THAT WE DO IN FACT AND IN ACTUALITY HAVE ACCESS INTO THE PRESENCE OF GOD AND BEING IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD WE RECEIVE THE BLESSINGS OF GOD NOTABLY PEACE AND GRACE -- 'ROMANS 5:1-3 THEREFORE BEING JUSTIFIED BY FAITH, WE HAVE PEACE [NO LONGER AT WAR] WITH GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: BY WHOM ALSO WE HAVE ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE WHEREIN WE STAND, AND REJOICE IN HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD. AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS [WE ARE STILL IN THIS WORLD] ALSO: KNOWING THAT TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE ...'

'Romans 5:5-6 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts \*by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. For when we were yet without strength, in due time \*Christ died for the ungodly.' - 'Romans 5:10-11 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled [cross] to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [resurrection] by His [resurrection] life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom \*we have now received the atonement.' - 'Romans 5:21 That as sin hath reigned [lit. kingdom of sin] unto death, even so might grace reign [lit. kingdom of grace] through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.' Note: Jesus gave His life for the "ungodly" it is in our condition of a sinner that we become saved by Jesus and by Jesus we are transformed into a Saint. The clear message of Christianity is that God came to mankind to save mankind not that mankind somehow in some vague way went to God. There is no way to make a saint out of ourselves for we are "without strength" and even if we could, though we can't, make ourselves into a saint it would be rejected by God. We as humans just do not have righteousness or godliness in and of ourselves. Jesus gave His life for the ungodly so that through the righteousness of Jesus the ungodly can receive of His righteousness and with His righteousness and the Holy Spirit now "in our heart" we become an authentic, genuine and valid godly person.

ROMANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REVEALS TO US THAT HAVING RECEIVED THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT IN OUR HEART WE NOW HAVE A "NEWNESS OF LIFE (ETERNAL)" -- 'ROMANS 6:4 THEREFORE WE ARE BURIED WITH HIM (JESUS) BY BAPTISM [IDENTIFYING OURSELVES WITH JESUS - ALSO REPRESENTED IN OUR ACTUAL WATER BAPTISM] INTO DEATH [CROSS]: THAT LIKE AS CHRIST WAS RAISED UP [RESURRECTION] FROM THE DEAD BY THE GLORY OF THE FATHER, EVEN SO WE ALSO SHOULD WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE.'

Romans 6:5-14 5 For if we (Christians) have been planted [baptized] together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection: \*Knowing this, that our old [physical nature] man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For he that is dead [to sin] is freed from sin. Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe [faith] that we shall also [eternal life] live with Him: Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him. For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. Neither yield ye your members {talents} as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: \*but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members {talents} as instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion [authority] over you: for ye are not under the law [of sin], but under [the law of] grace. - Note: in order for us to live eternally in the righteousness of Jesus Christ we have to first identify with the cross of Jesus Christ and with our need for His going to the cross for us in order for Jesus to completely remove [make dead] sin. But then with sin dead on the cross and removed from us we do now have eternal life through the eternal resurrection life of Jesus Christ. -- 'Romans 6:23 For the wages [works] of sin is death; but the [free] gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.'

ROMANS 7 - THE APOSTLE PAUL MAKES CLEAR THAT OUR EMOTIONS AND INTENTIONS ARE NOT TO BE JUST REFORMED AND MADE A LITTLE BETTER BUT ARE ACTUALLY TO BE RENEWED AND MADE NEW INTO THE SPIRITUAL IMAGE AND PRESENCE OF GOD IN HIS SPIRIT INSIDE OF US - 'ROMANS 7:24 O WRETCHED [DUAL NATURE - PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL (ACTUALLY - BODY, SOUL, SPIRIT)] MAN THAT I AM! WHO SHALL DELIVER ME FROM THE BODY OF THIS DEATH [AND LIMITATION]? I THANK GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD {THAT HIS RESURRECTION SPIRIT LIFE DELIVERS ME FROM LIMITATIONS THAT LIMIT AND DISTANCE ME FROM GOD}. SO THEN WITH THE MIND [MY NEW UNLIMITED SPIRITUAL INTENTIONS] I MYSELF SERVE [OBEY] THE LAW [IMAGE] OF GOD; BUT WITH THE FLESH [I STILL UNWILLINGLY AND REGRETFULLY SERVE] THE LAW OF SIN.'

'Romans 7:9-14 For I was alive [in the conscience] without the law [of Moses] once: but when the commandment [laws of Moses][Bar Mitzvah at 13 years of age] came, [knowledge of] sin revived, and I died [saw myself as the sinner I am]. And the commandment [law of Moses], which was ordained to [spiritual] life [image of God], I found to be unto [revealing physical and spiritual] death. For sin, taking occasion [in part before knowledge of the commandment] by the [absence of the] commandment, [sin] deceived me, and by it slew me. Wherefore the law [of Moses] is Holy, and the commandment [of Moses] Holy, and just, and good {but the law of sin and death is unholy}. Was then that which is good [law of Moses - image of God] made death unto me? God forbid. But sin [is death], that it might appear [reveal] sin, working death [physical and spiritual] in me by that which is good [law of Moses - image of God]; that sin by the commandment [laws of Moses] might become exceeding [obviously] sinful. \*For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal [physical], sold [by Adam and Eve] under sin.' - The Apostle Paul is explaining how the spiritual law is both needed and able to give spiritual life where sin and death took away life and that the renewing ability of the Holy Spirit of God is completely capable of overcoming the sin, death and destruction that have ravaged mankind for such a long time. - In a sense there are no works involved in receiving the Holy Spirit because there is no struggle [no works] between the Holy Spirit and death as the Holy Spirit has a complete victory over sin and death no human works are required or needed. The concept that the Holy Spirit is a good start in overcoming sin and death but that then a person needs to add to it to overcome sin is an incorrect concept. As Paul will go on to say we do struggle and sometimes we struggle immensely in our Christian walk but that is because of our new dual nature in being still physical but now also having the Holy Spirit within us. This internal struggle is not an indication that the Holy Spirit is struggling to overcome it is an indication that our old nature is struggling to overcome and the remedy to this battle is to trust, rest and rely on the victory that the Holy Spirit has already accomplished over both sin and death. It is in the trusting, resting and relying on the Holy Spirit through seeking after the relationship with God that is now available to us that we are transformed and renewed though never to the point of ceasing from struggles because as long as we live in our physical body we will struggle. However along with our struggles we also now have hope and with hope the knowledge that one day through the victory of Jesus Christ we will escape this limited physical body of struggle and receive a new heavenly body that will not struggle against us, a new spiritual body that will correctly match our new spiritual nature that we now have in Jesus Christ.

ROMANS 8 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REMINDS US THAT WITH ALL THE CONDEMNATION IN THE WORLD AND IT IS A WORLD OF CONDEMNATION

THAT JESUS IS ONE PERSON WHO IS NOT CONDEMNING US - JESUS CHRIST DIED FOR US, JESUS IS FOR US AND CERTAINLY NOT AGAINST US - JESUS IS OUR BIGGEST SUPPORTER AND IN FACT THE SUPPORT OF JESUS CHRIST IS THE COMPLETE OPPOSITE OF THE CONDEMNATION OF THE WORLD - HIS SUPPORT FOR US IS CONFIRMATION AND AFFIRMATION AT THE HIGHEST LEVEL THAT GOD DOES LOVE US AND THAT GOD DOES WANT US TO HAVE ETERNAL LIFE AND A RELATIONSHIP WITH HIM - 'ROMANS 8:34 WHO IS HE THAT CONDEMNETH? IT IS CHRIST THAT DIED, YEA RATHER, THAT IS RISEN AGAIN, WHO IS EVEN [ACCEPTABLE] AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, WHO ALSO MAKETH INTERCESSION [MEDIATION] FOR US.'

Romans 8:2-13 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law [of Moses] could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending [incarnating] His own Son (Jesus) in the likeness of sinful [human] flesh, and for sin, \*condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled \*in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the [Holy] Spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be [Holly] spiritually minded is [eternal] life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity [at war] against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. \*So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the [Holy] Spirit, \*if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the [Holy] Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him [Father, Holy Spirit] that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [make alive] your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die [eternally]: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live [eternally]. - Throughout the book of Romans and with all of his writing about the ease and certainty of receiving the free gift of the Holy Spirit of God and our becoming a new creation in God the Apostle Paul is revealing to the Gentile Empire a Spiritual and Personal Truth about God. It is that God is the God of Life and that God is so much the God of life that it is actually easier to receive Salvation Life from God then it is to receive damnation from God. God is for us and has not condemned us, He died for us, it is we who condemn ourselves. Those who do receive eternal damnation will have done it at their own hands by their own conduct with their own strenuous hard work and mortal striving in order to receive the damnation that they so diligently sought for so long. Had they sought the righteousness of Jesus Christ they could receive it instantly and freely however it has taken them a lifetime to turn from God and to reject the eternal life and goodness of God.

ROMANS 8 (PART 2) - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW HAVING ESTABLISHED THE TRANSITION FROM OUR MORTALITY IN EARTHY SIN TO IMMORTALITY IN JESUS CHRIST - NOW BEGINS TO EXPLAIN MORE ABOUT THE HEAVENLY REALM AND MORE ABOUT ETERNAL CHRISTIAN CONCEPTS AND PRINCIPLES -- 'ROMANS 8:11 BUT IF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF HIM (GOD) THAT RAISED UP JESUS FROM THE DEAD DWELL IN [INSIDE] YOU, HE THAT RAISED UP CHRIST FROM THE DEAD SHALL ALSO QUICKEN [MAKE HEAVENLY AWARE] YOUR MORTAL BODIES BY HIS SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU.'

'Romans 8:14-17 For as many (Christians) as are led by the [Holy] Spirit of God, they [looking ahead to the adoption in heaven] are the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [now while on earth] the children of God: And if children, then [after the adoption in heaven] heirs [sons]; heirs [sons in heaven] of God, and joint-heirs [a living inheritance in heaven] with Christ; if so be that we suffer [on earth] with Him, that we may be also glorified [in heaven - accomplished and in our new heavenly spiritual body] together [the Christian Church and Jesus].' - The Biblical concept of adoption is that a child when mature enough (adulthood) is then adopted and once adopted becomes a son and as a son receives an inheritance from the father. Abraham was a father of many Nations however Isaac was his only son, his only child to be adopted by Abraham and his only child to receive the inheritance of the promises, covenants and land in the Promise Land given by God to Abraham. Isaac would later adopt his child Jacob and give Jacob the inheritance over his brother Esau. Jacob then would adopt all twelve of his male children (Joseph via his children) as Jacob would even adopt two of his grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh to give his son Joseph a double inheritance in his portion of land in the Promise Land. Ephraim and Manasseh are grandchildren of Jacob but because of their adoption by Jacob [Genesis 48:5-6] Jacob told Joseph that he would adopt his first two children but if Joseph had any more children Jacob would not adopt them, they would not get a same sized portion of the Promise Land as their uncles they become equal to and receive an equal portion of land in the Promise Land that their Uncles the children of Jacob received. Part

of the adoption and inheritance process on earth and in heaven is then to receive glorification the fine robes, family ring, finances, authority and recognition by others as a son. A child cannot make decisions regarding the family wealth and possessions but an adopted son now has authority that a child doesn't have and a son is able to make decisions and do things a child is not permitted to do. Joseph in the Bible is the only person besides Jesus to be glorified. Joseph as a type of Jesus was glorified twice. First [Genesis 37:3] as a Jew by his father Jacob with the coat [robe] of many colors of glorification and second [Genesis 41:42] as a gentile when he received raiment and a ring from the Pharaoh of Egypt. Jesus was actually bodily temporarily glorified [Matthew 17:2] meaning that Jesus had no sin as sin will not be glorified in the presence of God. It is because sin will not be glorified in the presence of God [1 Corinthians 1:29] that the adoption as sons and the inheritance as sons has to take place in heaven after we have physically died and separated from our physical body were sin [Romans 8:3] has been confined.

ROMANS 8 (PART 3) - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS SECTION ON CHRISTIAN HEAVENLY SPIRITUALITY BY PROCLAIMING THE SPIRITUAL TRUTH THAT ABSOLUTELY NOTHING CAN SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST - 'ROMANS 8:38-39 FOR I AM PERSUADED, THAT NEITHER [PHYSICAL] DEATH, NOR [EVENTS OF] LIFE, NOR ANGELS, NOR PRINCIPALITIES [FALLEN ANGELS], NOR [DEMONIC] POWERS, NOR THINGS PRESENT, NOR THINGS TO COME, NOR HEIGHT [SUCCESS], NOR DEPTH [FAILURE], NOR ANY OTHER [I.E. UNEXPLAINED UFOs (NOTE: UFOs ARE EITHER MANMADE OBJECTS, OR FALLEN ANGELS MANIFESTING OR JUST DEMONS MANIFESTING)] CREATURE, SHALL BE ABLE TO SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF GOD, WHICH IS IN CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD.'

'Romans 8:28-30 And we know that all things [for the believer] work together for good to them that love [agape, highest love] God, to them who are the called [all are called] according to His [election] purpose. For whom He did foreknow [those who answer His call like Abraham did], He also did predestinate [eternal destination] to be conformed [glorified] to the image of His Son (Jesus), that He [His Son Jesus] might be the firstborn [inheritance with a double portion - both the Jews and the (Gentile) Nations] among {very, very} many brethren. Moreover whom He did predestinate [eternal destination], them He also called [i.e. Abraham]: and whom He called, them he also justified [i.e. Jacob]: and whom he justified, them he also glorified [i.e. Joseph].' - The predestination of the Bible is that the people who answer the call of God and enter into a relationship with God like Abraham answered the calling of God are then after answering the call predestined to be completed [eventually in Heaven] by being changed into the glorious resurrection image of Jesus Christ. What this is saying in part is that God will complete what He has begun in us and that God will never leave us or abandon us part way but that He will guaranteed get us safely into Heaven. With predestination we can also know in advance a little of what our completed process will be like because we will be somewhat similar to the resurrected Jesus Christ in that we will be able to belong in Heaven and to interact in the Heavenly realm among God and among the Angels of Heaven. - The predestination is only after the calling and everyone is called so it isn't that some are predestined to heaven and others are predestined to hell. Eternity is our own freewill decision a decision that we all have to make and in our decision we all have the same opportunity in Jesus Christ to go to heaven. Lastly predestination rules out a variety of false teachings that would allude to different heavens or different levels of heavens or vastly different appearances in heaven based on individual rewards because with predestination we are all predestined to the same place and into about the same image though there will be slight variations because we remain individuals and do not become clones but we do become Sons of God transfigured into the glorious image of Jesus Christ.

ROMANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IN CONTINUING HIS SYSTEMATIC APPROACH TO THEOLOGY NOW CHANGES TOPICS FROM SIN AND JUSTIFICATION TO THE CURRENT STANDING OF HIS FELLOW JEWS - PAUL EXPRESSES HIS REGRETS THAT THE JEWS ARE NOT PARTAKERS WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN SALVATION [THOUGH THE JEWS STILL HAVE THE PROMISES OF GOD AND ARE PARTAKERS OF THE ADOPTION IN THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD] - 'ROMANS 9:4-5 WHO ARE ISRAELITES (JEWS); TO WHOM PERTAINETH THE ADOPTION [HEAVENLY ADOPTION AS SONS OF GOD], AND THE GLORY [EARTHLY GLORY AND HEAVENLY GLORIFICATION], AND THE COVENANTS [INCLUDING THE NEW TESTAMENT], AND THE GIVING OF THE LAW [OF MOSES], AND THE SERVICE [PRODUCING THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, BRINGING IN THE MESSIAH, THE 144,000 WITNESSES OF REVELATION, THE SECOND COMING, ETC.] OF GOD, AND THE PROMISES [OF

GOD]; WHOSE ARE THE FATHERS [ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB (ISRAEL)], AND OF WHOM AS CONCERNING THE FLESH CHRIST [THE MESSIAH] CAME, WHO IS OVER ALL, GOD BLESSED FOREVER. AMEN.'

'Romans 9:27-28 Esaias (Elijah) also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved [become Christians]: For He (God) will finish the work [among the Gentiles and the Jews], and cut it short [make His work effective] in righteousness: because a short [effective] work will the Lord make upon the earth.' - A Summary of the righteous effective 'short work' of the Lord upon the earth: After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind has been separated from God and dispersed from one another. In re-gathering a separated and dispersed mankind unto Himself God has used segments of groups and epochs of time to re-gather His Kingdom. After the fall of Adam and Eve the first group of Biblical redeemed people were the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles, this group had to sacrifice their own animals in order to have the blood covering for their sins and to be in a relationship with the Holy God. The Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentiles as a group and as individuals had little knowledge of God who they were sacrificing to and in fact they primarily had a physical relationship with God and they thought the blessing of God were physical in wealth and status and that curses from God were physical as well in poverty and sickness, this group also understood that to see God was to die that a sinful human could not enter the presence of the Holy God and live. Job was one of the later Sacrificing Gentiles [Job 1:5] and in the book of Job it is revealed that Job had some knowledge of God but really no idea how to fellowship with God and later Balaam possibly the last Sacrificing Gentile the system of Gentile sacrifice has become so misrepresented that Balaam just goes completely off course in serving God and Balaam becomes one of the Bibles primary examples in how not to conduct your life. From the Ancient group of Sacrificing Gentiles, a system that was spinning out of control, God called Abraham [Genesis 12:1] and created the Jewish Nation. Through Abraham and His Jewish Nation descendants especially through the giving of the Law to Moses and of the teachings of the Prophets that God was able to correct many of the misconceptions that persisted during the Ancient Sacrificing Righteous Gentile era. The Jews with their improved knowledge of who God is were able to get closer to God in their relationship with God. To the Jews God sent Himself the Redeemer and the Savior [Jesus Christ] of all mankind. The Christian Church was started from the midst of the Jewish Nation chosen of God and with the Churches advanced knowledge of God, knowledge [Romans 5:5-8] that God loves mankind so much that God was willing to die for mankind in order to reconcile mankind back to Himself the Church is in a much more intimate relationship with God then the Jews are able to be in. After the Christian Church has been completed and is taken (raptured) into Heaven there is another group after the Church called the Martyred Saints of Revelation [Revelation 6:9] and this group having missed out on the Church age but coming to the realization of their desire to fellowship with God they will be put to death by the world for their love of God. The Martyred Saints of Revelation will have been forgiven much for their sins and because they have been forgiven much they will love God much [Luke 7:47], even more than the Church loved God and the Martyred Saints with their love for God will be close to God in Heaven [Revelation 7:15] even in His Temple. The group that will become the closest to God in love and knowledge will be the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation they will follow God continually in Heaven and they sing a song [Revelation 14:3] that no other group knows. However no group of people or person gets to know God completely as Jesus will have on Him a Name [Revelation 19:12] that no one knows.

ROMANS 10 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES HIS TEACHING MAKING THE ABSOLUTE IRREFUTABLE PROOF THAT DIRECT ACCESS TO GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST IS NOW ALSO AVAILABLE TO THE GENTILES AS WELL AS TO THE JEWS - FOR ABOUT THE FIRST 10-15 YEARS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS ENTIRELY JEWISH AND THERE WAS SOME CONCERN WHETHER OR NOT GENTILES COULD ENTER INTO THE PROMISES OF GOD AS A GENTILE - PAUL REVEALS THAT YES, BECAUSE THE DEATH OF JESUS ON THE CROSS FINALIZED THE PHYSICAL EARTHLY SYSTEM AND THAT CHRISTIANITY IS A NEW HEAVENLY SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION SYSTEM THAT YES THE GENTILES CAN ENTER INTO THE NEW HEAVENLY SYSTEM OF CHRISTIANITY AND RECEIVE THE PROMISES AND BLESSINGS OF CHRISTIANITY WITHOUT FIRST BECOMING JEWISH -- 'ROMANS 10:10-13 FOR WITH THE HEART MAN BELIEVETH UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS; AND WITH THE MOUTH CONFESSION IS MADE UNTO SALVATION. FOR THE SCRIPTURE SAITH, WHOSOEVER BELIEVETH ON HIM (JESUS) SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED. FOR THERE IS NO DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE JEW AND THE GREEK: FOR THE SAME LORD (JESUS) OVER ALL IS RICH UNTO ALL THAT CALL UPON HIM. FOR WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD (JESUS) SHALL BE SAVED (SALVATION - SOTERIA).'

'Romans 10:1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel (Jews) is, that they might be saved (Soteria).' - 'Romans 11:2 God hath not cast away His people [the Jews] which He foreknew.' - 'Romans 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved (Soteria): as it is written, There shall come out of Sion (Zion) the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from

Jacob:' - Soteria - Salvation (healing) in Jesus Christ. The name Jesus actually means God is Salvation. - In a sense the Jews have redemption from God the Father [and ultimately Jesus] however Salvation at this moment is only from Jesus and they do not yet have a relationship with Jesus and are not yet experiencing the healing Salvation work of Jesus Christ. Salvation in Jesus is the primary difference between the Jews and the Christian Church. The Christian Church has emotional and spiritual Salvation healing while the Jews have not yet received their salvation healing. Note: All of the Jews includes all of the redeemed Jews; the Jewish forefathers [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob], the Jews in slavery in Egypt, those that died in the desert wandering, those in the Promise Land and those outside the Promise Land {Reuben, Gad and the ½ Tribe of Manasseh as an example}, those with a Temple and those without a Temple, those in Captivity in Babylon, those who returned to rebuild Jerusalem, those in the 2000 years of Diaspora, those who have returned, those who have not returned and those who are in the Tribulation of the End Times and it also includes the Jewish subset the 144,000 called out Jewish Witness of Revelation. -- 'Romans 11:2 God hath not cast away His people [the Jews] which he foreknew. [The Jews have stumbled over Jesus but have not fallen and are not cast away.]' - 'Romans 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion [Greek Sion, Hebrew Zion -- there is also a Hebrew 'Sion' though not to be confused with the Greek 'Sion' (Zion)] the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:' -- 'Revelation 19:1 And after these [End Time, Great Tribulation] things I heard a great voice of \*much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; \*Salvation, and glory, and honor, and power, unto the Lord our God:' This is the Host of Heaven, it includes all the saved people from Adam and Eve (the 'Mother of all living' - saved) until the last redeemed person; this includes the ancient Righteous Sacrificing Gentiles [i.e. Job], all the redeemed Jews [from Abraham until the Second Coming], those saved in the Christian Church era, the Righteous Gentiles in remote areas who do not hear the Name or Gospel of Jesus Christ but their conscience is a witness to them, the Martyred Saints of Revelation who die for their faith and the 144,000 Jewish Witnesses of Revelation.'

ROMANS 11 - HAVING MADE CLEAR THAT GENTILES NOW HAVE ACCESS INTO THE ORIGINALLY ALL JEWISH CHRISTIAN CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL GOES ON TO CONTRAST THE NEW [PARTICULARLY IN ROME] PREDOMINANTLY GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH CUSTOMS WITH THE OLD JEWISH CUSTOMS IN ISRAEL - PAUL IS SAYING TO THE GENTILES IN ROME THAT IT ISN'T ENOUGH TO JUST BOAST THAT GOD IS THEIR SAVIOR AS THE JEWS HAD DONE IN ISRAEL IN THE PAST - BUT THAT GOD REQUIRES MORE THAN BOASTING AND LIKE THE JEWS THE GENTILES WILL HAVE TO SEEK AFTER, OBEY AND FOLLOW GOD IN ORDER TO REMAIN CHILDREN OF GOD - THE JEWS IN A SENSE WERE SET ASIDE AS THE PRIMARY WORK OF SALVATION HAS GONE TO THE GENTILES HOWEVER PAUL WARNS THE GENTILES THAT JUST AS GOD WAS UNDER NO MANMADE MANDATE OR OBLIGATION TO THE JEWS GOD REMAINS UNDER NO MANMADE MANDATE OR OBLIGATION TO THE GENTILES - ANY GENTILE CAN FIND THEMSELVES REMOVED FROM THE CHURCH AND FROM THE PROMISES OF GOD BY GOD JUST ANY BRANCH CAN BE REMOVED FROM A PLANT AND THE BRANCH IS DEAD OR DIES YET THE PLANT WITH THE GOOD HEALTHY ROOT CONTINUES TO GROW AND FLOURISH -- 'ROMANS 11:20-21 Well; because of unbelief they [Jews] were broken off [from salvation], and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: for if God spared not the natural [Jewish] branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.'

The Jews have redemption and those Jews who do not become Christians (Salvation) their Jewish salvation is postponed until they enter into heaven. To the Gentiles however Salvation is a package deal and both redemption and salvation begin at the same moment. The Apostle Paul goes on to explain in the Book of Hebrews to the Jewish Christians that for those Jews who do become Christians and receive the Salvation but then later reject their Christian (Salvation) that there is no ability to fall back into the redemption of Judaism. Anyone who has the blood covering of Jesus and later rejects the blood of Jesus and tramples it underfoot [Hebrews 10:29] is guilty of the blood of Jesus and will be condemned. At this point the Jews as a Covenant Nation do not yet have the blood of Jesus and therefore have not trampled underfoot the blood of Jesus. The Jews not yet having the blood of Jesus Christ are entitled to and do need our encouragement, our cooperation, our support and most important of all our Christian compassion and mercy. -- 'Romans 11:30-36 For as ye (Gentiles) in times past have not [faith] believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their [Jewish] unbelief: Even so have these also now not believed, that through your (Christian) mercy they also may obtain mercy. For God hath concluded them all [Gentiles and Jews] in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways past finding out! For who hath known the Mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counselor? Or who hath first given to Him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of Him (Jesus), and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory forever. Amen.'

ROMANS 12 - HAVING ESTABLISHED BEYOND A DOUBT THAT GENTILES DO BELONG AND HAVE A HOME IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL GOES ON TO INSTRUCT THE ROMANS IN CHRISTIAN LIVING AND IN CHRISTIAN CONDUCT -- 'ROMANS 12:21 BE NOT OVERCOME OF EVIL, BUT OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD.'

Romans 12:1-2 I beseech you (Christian) therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove [live outwardly] what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. - Christianity is a living relationship with God. Sometimes it is thought that God is far away from us or that Christianity doesn't actually start until after we die and go to heaven but the truth is that God is intimately close to us and with God being intimately close to us here and right now in our physical body that Christianity does have just as much meaning, significance and practice while we are still alive on earth as Christianity has once we enter into our eternal condition in Heaven.

ROMANS 13 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ROME SPECIFICALLY AND THROUGHOUT THE WORLD GENERALLY IS BEING INSTRUCTED TO OBEY CIVIL AUTHORITIES BECAUSE ULTIMATELY IT IS GOD IS IN CONTROL AND IN CHARGE - GOD HAS PERMITTED EACH CIVIL AUTHORITY TO RECEIVE THEIR POSITION OF AUTHORITY - 'ROMANS 13:5 WHEREFORE YE MUST NEEDS BE SUBJECT [TO GOVERNMENT AUTHORITIES], NOT ONLY FOR WRATH [THE WRATH OF GOD IS UPON THOSE WHO DISOBEY], BUT ALSO FOR [OUR] CONSCIENCE SAKE.'

'Romans 13:10-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. And that, knowing the time [End Times], that now it is high time to awake out of [spiritual] sleep: for now is our salvation [the return of Jesus Christ] nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering [sexual perversion] and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.' - The ability to have a successful Christian walk and a meaningful Christian life is going to come by focusing on and looking to Jesus Christ. As we place our attention and desires on the return of Jesus and on His Divine Heavenly Kingdom our earthly physical desires will be replaced with godly, spiritual, Heavenly desires. Mankind was originally created to be in fellowship with God by being eternally heavenly focused however our sin nature does now distract us from our desired heavenly focus. Because of sin our emotions have been damaged and are now incomplete so a relationship with God and even a relationship with others is something that is not entirely natural to us so we do have make the effort to overcome sin in order to have a godly relationship with God and to be in fellowship with others. It is however only in the resurrection of Jesus Christ that we will be able to overcome our sin and to have our desired meaningful, godly relationship with God and to also be able to participate in our desired godly fellowship with others.

ROMANS 14 - THE APOSTLE PAUL INSTRUCTS THAT CHRISTIANITY IS ABOUT ENCOURAGEMENT, EDIFICATION AND BUILDING UP OF EACH OTHER IN JESUS CHRIST AND THAT IT IS NOT LIKE THE WAYS OF THE WORLD WHERE TEARING DOWN, MANIPULATING AND EVEN DESTROYING ONE ANOTHER ARE THE NORM -- 'ROMANS 14:18-19 FOR HE (CHRISTIAN) THAT IN THESE THINGS [CONSIDERATION OF OTHERS] SERVETH CHRIST IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD, AND APPROVED OF MEN. LET US THEREFORE FOLLOW AFTER THE THINGS WHICH MAKE FOR PEACE, AND THINGS WHEREWITH ONE MAY EDIFY [ENCOURAGE AND BUILD UP] ANOTHER.'

'Romans 14:11-13 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me (Jesus), and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another anymore: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.' - The Apostle Paul is saying that everyone Christian and non-Christian is going to have to give an account of their life that God gave to them to God. However for the Christian the account that we give to God is going to be a pleasing account it is an account of our intimate relationship with God and of our blessed fellowship with others. Our account to God is not intended to be a negative thing so let's all be careful that we don't turn our blessed account before God into an account that is less than blessed because we have been less than a blessing to God, ourselves and to others.

ROMANS 15 - THE APOSTLE PAUL AGAIN PROVIDES MORE BIBLICAL STANDING FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES THAT JESUS CAME BOTH TO FULFILL THE PROMISES GIVEN TO THE JEWS AND TO RECEIVE UNTO HIMSELF THE GENTILE NATIONS - PAUL CONFIRMS THE HE INDEED IS GOD'S CHOSEN MISSIONARY TO DELIVER GOD'S MESSAGE TO THE GENTILE NATIONS - 'ROMANS 15:15-17 NEVERTHELESS, BRETHREN, I HAVE WRITTEN THE MORE BOLDLY UNTO YOU IN SOME SORT, AS PUTTING YOU IN MIND, BECAUSE OF THE GRACE THAT IS GIVEN TO ME OF GOD, THAT I SHOULD BE THE MINISTER OF JESUS CHRIST TO THE GENTILES, MINISTERING THE GOSPEL OF GOD, \*THAT THE OFFERING UP OF THE GENTILES MIGHT BE ACCEPTABLE, BEING SANCTIFIED BY THE HOLY GHOST. I HAVE THEREFORE WHEREOF I MAY GLORY [BE ACCOMPLISHED] THROUGH JESUS CHRIST IN THOSE THINGS WHICH PERTAIN TO GOD.'

'Romans 15:8-14 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision [Jews] for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made [to the Jews] unto the fathers [Abraham, Isaac, Jacob]: And \*that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written [2 Samuel 22:50], For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. And again He saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people [the Jews]. And again [Deuteronomy 32:43], Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud Him, all ye people. And again, Esaias (Isaiah) saith [Isaiah 11:10], There shall be a root [offspring] of Jesse [of the Jews, Jesse is the father of King David], and He (Jesus) that shall rise {shall stand} [resurrection] to reign over the Gentiles; in Him (Jesus) shall the Gentiles trust. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing (faith), that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish [instruct] one another.' - 'Isaiah 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand {shall rise} [resurrection] for an ensign [flag of authority] of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.' - The apostle Paul is confirming that even after the sin and separation of mankind that God still has authority over mankind over both the Jews who He instructed through the Law and the Prophets and who He physically came to becoming one of them and that God also has authority over the Gentiles who He also came to. No human is outside of the authority and representation of the resurrected Jesus Christ and it is in His resurrection authority that Jesus Christ does Heavenly reign and rule all the Nations of the world.

ROMANS 16 - PHEBE A DEACONESS [LIT. SERVANT, A FEMALE CHURCH WORKER] AT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN CENCHREA [THE SEAPORT NEAR THE MAJOR CITY OF CORINTH IN GREECE WHERE PAUL WROTE HIS LETTER TO ROME] - PHEBE WAS ENTRUSTED TO TAKE PAUL'S LETTER FROM CORINTH TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ROME A DISTANCE OF ABOUT 617 MILES - PHEBE DELIVERED THE LETTER THAT PAUL WROTE AND TERTIUS WAS THE SCRIBE FOR WRITING THE LETTER, OFTEN A SCRIBE WROTE ON PARCHMENT WHILE THE AUTHOR OF THE LETTER SPOKE - TERTIUS [THE SCRIBE] SALUTES THE CHRISTIANS IN ROME 'I TERTIUS, WHO WROTE [SCRIBED] THIS EPISTLE, SALUTE YOU IN THE LORD' - 'ROMANS 16:16 SALUTE ONE ANOTHER WITH AN HOLY KISS. THE CHURCHES OF CHRIST SALUTE YOU.'

'Romans 16:24-27 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. Now to Him (Holy Spirit) that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the Mystery [the Mystery of God], which was kept secret since the world began, But now is made manifest [the Mystery that God would dwell in human hearts], and by the [Bible] scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all Nations for the obedience of faith [belief]: To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ forever. Amen.' - The Apostle Paul mentions the previously unknown Mystery of God and reveals that the Mystery of God is that God in His love for mankind would come and die for mankind and that having died for mankind that God would unite with those who choose to unite with Him in such an intimate and meaningful way that God would actually with His Holy Spirit enter into the human spirit and dwell in the body of living human beings and that this blessing of intimate fellowship with God is for both the Jews and also the Gentiles. - 'Ephesians 1:9 Having made known unto us the Mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He hath purposed in Himself:' - 'Ephesians 3:3-7 How that by revelation He (God) made known unto me (Apostle Paul) the Mystery; as I wrote afore in few words, Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the Mystery of Christ Which in other [past] ages [Prophets and Law] was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the [Holy] Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs [with the Jews], and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ by the Gospel: Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power.' - 'Colossians 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the Glory of this Mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: Whereunto I also labour, striving according to His working, which

worketh in me mightily.' - The Apostle Paul concludes his letter to the Christian Church at the center of the Roman Empire in Rome [and to all of Christianity] with these words. 'Romans 16:27 To God only wise, be Glory through Jesus Christ forever. Amen.'

MEMO - THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS COMPLETED THE BOOK OF ROMANS AND NEXT IS THE BOOK OF GALATIANS - THE STUDY PACE HAS BEEN FAST THOUGH IN THE FUTURE THE PACE WILL PROBABLY VARY A LITTLE BIT MORE AND THERE MIGHT EVEN BE SOME PAUSES IN THE STUDY IT DEPENDS MOSTLY ON THE QUALITY OF MATERIAL BEING PRESENTED - I HAVE SOME OTHER THINGS SCHEDULED BUT I THINK WE CAN KEEP STUDYING AROUND ANY OTHER EVENTS

The blog Bible Study has been continuing at a fairly quick rate though it isn't the intention of the study to go at a fast pace and to set some sort of speed record although we might have set some record at the pace we have been going. The intentions are to only go as fast as we can get good material posted and we are getting good Bible study material posted at this rate however the rate will fluctuate from time to time. My intentions and concerns when committing to and starting the blog Bible Study were 1. That it wouldn't become a 2-3 year project as I don't even remotely have a schedule for that to happen. 2. Another major concern is that the study might not get finished and the slower the pace the more likely it won't finish in this window of opportunity that we have for the study. 3. Another concern was that the Bible study might go at such a slow pace that people wouldn't have enough material to study. There are few things worse than going to a website to do a Bible Study and they have incomplete studies though that is fine and understandable for a study in progress however it is the intention of this website to have enough material so that people can do more than just get started in their studies but that everyone visiting the site, at all levels of Christian maturity will be able to find enough material to make good progress in their Christian Studies. Thanks again to everyone for your prayers and understanding. Keep up the excellent work in staying with the Bible study! God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

## 1 CORINTHIANS

THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS: INTRODUCTION - AUTHOR: PAUL, THE APOSTLE (1:1; 16:21) - PLACE OF WRITING: EPHESUS (16:8) - TIME OF WRITING: PROBABLY IN THE SPRING OF 57 A.D., SHORTLY BEFORE THE JEWISH FEAST OF PENTECOST (16:8), \*DURING HIS THIRD MISSIONARY JOURNEY [WHILE IN EPHESUS] (Ac 19:1-41) - WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THIS EPISTLE? TO CORRECT SINFUL PRACTICES AND REFUTE FALSE DOCTRINE - WHERE IS THE THEME OF THE EPISTLE STATED? 1 CORINTHIANS 1:10

BACKGROUND OF THE CITY OF CORINTH: Corinth was situated on the Isthmus of Greece (called Achaia in the Bible) between the Ionian Sea and the Aegean Sea, above the Mediterranean Sea. About 50 miles to the east was the city of Athens. ... BACKGROUND OF THE CHURCH AT CORINTH: The establishment of the church occurred during Paul's second missionary journey. It is recorded by Luke in Ac 18:1-18, which can be divided into three sections: 1) Abiding with Aquila and Priscilla, fellow tentmakers; reasoning in the synagogue every Sabbath (Ac 18:1-6). 2) In the house of Justus, abiding there and teaching for a year and six months (Ac 18:7-11). 3) An incident before Gallio, proconsul of Achaia (Ac 18:12-18). It appears from reading the epistle that the church was adversely affected by the immoral environment found in the city. Pride caused division in the church and disruption in the services (1 Cor 1-4, 11). Immorality and immodesty found its way into the church, which gave it a bad reputation (1 Cor 5). The brethren were taking their personal problems with each other before the heathen courts instead of working them out among themselves (1 Cor 6). Other issues affecting the

church included questions about marriage (1 Cor 7), meats sacrificed to idols (1 Cor 8-10), women praying and prophesying with heads uncovered (1 Cor 11), the use of spiritual gifts (1 Cor 12-14), the resurrection from the dead (1 Cor 15), and the collection for the saints in Jerusalem (1 Cor 16). Thus the church was one beset with problems and questions that needed to be answered. -- PURPOSE OF WRITING: The bad news concerning the problems at Corinth had reached Paul in Ephesus. It seems that this news came from at least two sources: 1) the household of Chloe (1:11); and 2) a letter sent to him (7:1), possibly by the hands of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus (16:17). Therefore, in answer to these reports Paul writes: TO CORRECT SINFUL PRACTICES AND REFUTE FALSE DOCTRINE - THEME: 1 Corinthians 1:10 "Now I plead with you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment." [\[link\]](#)

THERE IS GOING TO BE A SLIGHT SHIFT IN THE EMPHASIS OF THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY REGARDING THE CHURCH EPISTLES (PART OF STUDY SEGMENT #6) 1ST CORINTHIANS, 2ND CORINTHIANS, EPHESIANS, PHILIPPIANS, COLOSSIANS, 1ST THESSALONIANS AND 2ND THESSALONIANS - DURING THE STUDY OF THE CHURCH EPISTLES THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY IS GOING TO STUDY AND EMPHASIZE THE RAMPANT DECEPTION CURRENTLY TAKING PLACE WITHIN THE MODERN EVANGELICAL CHRISTIAN CHURCH

Of the many problems and perils that face the current Christian Church the main problems and breakdowns within Christianity itself are not from the outside forces such as the events of the day as portrayed on the nightly news or by secular authorities or even by cults and groups that openly oppose Christianity the main peril and problem in modern Christianity is a breakdown in the leadership, the pastors, the teachers and the organizations of the current Christian Church. While studying the Bible's Church epistles the blog Bible Study is going to explore and examine some of the aspects of modern Christian leadership and current Church practices that are both unbiblical and unstable and that are now wreaking havoc and destruction on the Church, the body of Christ, from within the Church. Pastors, men and ministries that even a few short years ago seemed to be faithful and honest have now in a short time become so compromised and compromise is a byproduct of corruption so we have to assume corrupt, that they are now openly and outwardly opposing the work of God, the ministry of the Holy Spirit and Jesus Christ. The blog Bible Study is going to actually look at two aspects of deception. 1. How we ourselves as true worshipers of God can over time and usually through hardships, bitterness, neglect or misconceptions can become deceived. 2. How outright wolves in sheep's clothing are deceiving and taking advantage of the Christian Church. Note: As important as it is to be able to discern and avoid the workings of the wolves and the false shepherds I think it is much more important that we ourselves the individual Christian worshipers of God be able to present ourselves to God as holy and undefiled (Romans 12:1-3) because ultimately our relationship and accountability with God is going to be the final result of our actions and our intentions and not the actions and intentions of others or of organizations.

1 CORINTHIANS 1 - IN THE OPENING OF THE FIRST CHURCH EPISTLE (LETTER) TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN CORINTH THE APOSTLE PAUL DEFINES WHAT IT IS TO BE A CHRISTIAN - 1 CORINTHIANS 1:2-3 UNTO THE CHURCH OF GOD WHICH IS AT CORINTH, TO \*THEM THAT ARE SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS, CALLED TO BE SAINTS, WITH \*ALL THAT IN EVERY PLACE CALL UPON THE NAME OF JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD, BOTH THEIRS AND OURS: GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND FROM [GOD] THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. - NOTE: THE WORD "AND" IN THE GREEK LANGUAGE CAN ALSO BE USED AS AN EQUAL SIGN (=) "FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND [=] FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST."

1 Corinthians 1:4-9 4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; That in everything ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; Even as the Testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: So that ye come behind in no gift; \*\*waiting [watching] for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the [Judgment] Day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called [invited] unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord. - The Christian Church, fellowship with the living God as a Child of God is open and available to everyone who calls upon the Name of Jesus Christ in His resurrection glory, power and authority!

1 CORINTHIANS 2 - PAUL NOTES THAT EARTHLY HUMAN WISDOM WILL ONLY GO SO FAR IN UNDERSTANDING THE SPIRITUAL MATTERS

AND NATURE OF GOD AS GOD HAS REVEALED HIMSELF TO MANKIND IN THE 3 IN 1 [TRIUNE - TRINITY] NATURE OF GOD - THEREFORE PAUL SPEAKS TO PEOPLE IN A SPIRITUAL WAY SO PEOPLE CAN HAVE AN OPPORTUNITY TO RECEIVE THE SPIRITUAL NATURE OF A RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND -- '1 CORINTHIANS 2:1-5 AND I, BRETHREN, WHEN I CAME TO YOU, [I] CAME NOT WITH EXCELLENCY OF SPEECH OR OF WISDOM, [IN] DECLARING UNTO YOU THE TESTIMONY OF GOD [JESUS]. FOR I DETERMINED NOT TO KNOW ANYTHING AMONG YOU, SAVE JESUS CHRIST, AND HIM CRUCIFIED. AND I WAS [HUMBLE] WITH YOU IN WEAKNESS, AND IN FEAR, AND IN MUCH TREMBLING. AND MY SPEECH AND MY PREACHING WAS NOT WITH ENTICING [SALESMANSHIP] WORDS OF MAN'S WISDOM, BUT IN DEMONSTRATION OF THE SPIRIT AND OF POWER: \*THAT YOUR FAITH SHOULD NOT STAND IN THE WISDOM OF MEN, BUT IN THE POWER OF GOD.'

1 Corinthians 2:6-16 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect [complete in Jesus]: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought [nothing]: But we speak the wisdom of God \*in a mystery [Triune - Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none of the princes of this world knew [the Triune nature of God as revealed to mankind]: for had they known it [Triunity - Trinity], they would not have crucified the [the Triune] Lord of glory. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the [Triune] things which God hath prepared for them that love Him. But God hath revealed them [Triunity] unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God [are unknown to man] knoweth no man, but [unless the Spirit of God is within the born again person] the Spirit of God. [and] Now we have received [the born again Spirit of Jesus], \*not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God [Jesus - Firstfruits];\* that we might know the [Spiritual] things [of God] that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak [about], not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; \*comparing Spiritual things with Spiritual. But the natural [physical, earthly] man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned [lacking]. \*But he that is spiritual [born again] judgeth [considers] all things, yet he himself is judged [condemned] of no man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct Him? But we have [a mind above the earthly] the [heavenly, eternal] mind of Christ. - The Apostle Paul repeatedly throughout his writings refers to the 3 in 1 Triune (Trinity) nature of God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] as revealed by God to mankind as a "Mystery". If God were exclusively the Father and not the Son or the Holy Spirit than (singular) God in man is not really a mystery. Having one Spirit of God inside of one man could be easily explained and would not be encompassed in a mystery. However having the 3 in 1 nature of God, God the Father and equally God the Son Jesus Christ and just as equally God the Holy Spirit the three being individually separated [as revealed to mankind] as well as eternal (always existent, self-sustaining), omnipotent (all powerful), omniscient (all knowing) and yet the three being one it is a great mystery. The eternal, undefined, exact True nature of God is a mystery [at least currently] to mankind because God is unique and God is complex as revealed by God to mankind in the 3 in 1 complexness of God in the Bible.

1 CORINTHIANS 3 - THE SPIRITUAL NATURE OF GOD IS REVEALED TO NOW BE INSIDE AND COMINGLED WITH THE [CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] HUMAN SPIRIT IN THE [COMPLETED] SPIRITUALLY BORN AGAIN PERSON -- '1 CORINTHIANS 3:16 KNOW YE NOT THAT YE ARE THE TEMPLE OF GOD, AND THAT THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELLETH IN YOU?' - '1 CORINTHIANS 3:21 THEREFORE LET NO MAN GLORY IN MEN. FOR ALL THINGS ARE [EQUALLY] YOURS ...'

1 Corinthians 3:9-15 For we [labor] are laborers together with God: ye are God's husbandry [living plant, vine branch], ye are God's building [structure]. According to the grace [individuality] of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder [of the Church structure of God], I have laid [revealed] the [Gospel] foundation, and another [Christian] buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed [be very careful] how he buildeth thereupon [the Gospel of Jesus]. For other [new] foundation can no man lay than [the original foundation] that is laid, \*which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man [labors] build upon this [Jesus] foundation [then accordingly] gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work [labor on the one Christian structure] shall be made manifest [revealed]: for the [Judgment - rewards judgment] day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire [extreme judgment]; and the fire [Judgment of God] shall try [test] every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide [remain after the fire] which he hath built thereupon [the Christian foundation], \*he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss [of rewards]: but he himself shall be saved [enter into Heaven]; yet so [emptied] as by fire. - The one eternal foundation of Jesus Christ is to be built on by all

Christians of all denominations, at all times and throughout all locations. There are no alternate foundations in the House of God there is only the one True, Divine, precious [gold, silver, precious gemstones] eternal foundation of Jesus Christ.

1 CORINTHIANS 4 - IT IS REQUIRED THAT THOSE WHO OVERSEE AND ADMINISTER THE ELEMENTS [MYSTERY] OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD TO THEMSELVES AND TO OTHERS THAT THEY DO SO BEING FAITHFUL TO JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 4:1-2 LET A MAN SO ACCOUNT OF US, AS OF THE MINISTERS OF CHRIST, AND STEWARDS [KEEPERS, AGENTS] OF THE \*MYSTERIES OF GOD. MOREOVER \*IT IS REQUIRED IN STEWARDS, THAT A MAN BE FOUND FAITHFUL.'

1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore judge [make final] nothing before the time, until the Lord [Jesus] come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and \*\*will make manifest the counsels of the hearts [soul]: and then shall every man have praise of God [in the truth manifested of Jesus]. ... 1 Corinthians 4:7-15 For who maketh thee [beginning Christian] to differ from another? and what hast thou [of Christianity] that thou didst not [freely] receive? now if thou didst receive it [Salvation], why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received [but created] it? Now ye [beginning Christians] are full [have everything including all understanding and know all knowledge], now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us [the Apostles]: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might [benefit] reign with you. For I think that God hath set forth us the Apostles last [least in the Church], as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to Angels, and to men. We [experienced Christians] are fools for Christ's sake, but ye [beginning Christians] are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; And labour, working with our own hands: \*\*being reviled, we bless [as Jesus did]; being persecuted, we suffer it: Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring [rejected] of all things unto this day. \*I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons \*I warn you. For though ye have ten thousand instructors [to lord and reign over you] in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers [who care more for you than for themselves - to build you up and pray for your continued success]: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten [fathered] you through the Gospel. Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me [the Apostle Paul a mature, accomplished Christian, father of others in the faith]. - Christianity at first glance to some might look like an opportunity to get ahead in this world as an opportunity to gain status, respect, eat a free lunch, sell some books, increase some finances, gain earthly pleasures and flaunt authority over others. However true Christianity is about giving yourself to God and to others in an unselfish godly way and that the world is bitterly opposed to and completely at odds against. The beginning Christian sees what appears to be a good earthly opportunity for comfort and advancement in Christianity but the mature Christian experiences the difficulty of the reality of existing in an environment [both physical and spiritual (demonic)] that is truly hostile towards Christianity [the Christianity of Jesus Christ].

1 CORINTHIANS 5 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REBUKES SOME OF THE UNHOLY BEHAVIOR TAKING PLACE IN THE CHURCH AND STATES THAT AS A DISCERNING CHRISTIAN PAUL DOES NOT EVEN HAVE TO BE IN THEIR PRESENCE TO DISCERN THAT THEIR BEHAVIOR IS UNSCRIPTURAL -- '1 CORINTHIANS 5:3-5 FOR I [PAUL] VERILY, AS ABSENT [NOT PHYSICALLY AMONG YOU] IN BODY, \*BUT PRESENT [DISCERNING] IN SPIRIT, \*HAVE JUDGED ALREADY, AS THOUGH I WERE PRESENT, CONCERNING HIM THAT HATH SO DONE THIS [IMMORAL] DEED, IN THE NAME OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHEN YE ARE GATHERED TOGETHER, AND MY SPIRIT [OF FELLOWSHIP], WITH THE POWER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, TO DELIVER SUCH AN ONE UNTO SATAN [REMOVE THE OFFENDER FROM CHURCH FELLOWSHIP] FOR THE DESTRUCTION OF THE FLESH [HAVING DISCOVERED THE HARD WAY AFTER ENCOUNTERING SATAN THAT SERVING (SELF) OR IS NOT WORTH IT], THAT [THROUGH REPENTANCE] THE SPIRIT MAY BE SAVED IN THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS.'

1 Corinthians 5:6-13 Your glorying [about sin] is not good. Know ye not that a little [sin] leaven leaveneth [corrupts] the whole lump [fellowship]? Purge [remove] out therefore the old leaven [old sinful ways], that ye may be a new [fellowship] lump, as ye are unleavened [holy and undefiled]. \*For even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us: \*\*\*Therefore let us

keep the Feast [in Jesus], not with old leaven, neither with the leaven [sin] of malice [hostility] and wickedness; but with the [holy] unleavened bread of Sincerity and Truth. \*I wrote unto you in an [previous] epistle [letter] not to company with fornicators: Yet not altogether with the fornicators [Gentiles] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. But now I have written unto you not to keep company [with evil people within the Church], if any man that is called a brother [a fellow Christian] be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; \*\*with such an one [avoid] no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge them [don't judge non-Christians] also that are without? do not ye judge them [do judge fellow Christians] that are within? But them that are without [non-Christians] God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves [remove from fellowship] that wicked person. - Paul teaches of the necessity to judge people within the Church. It is of particular importance to Judge the pastors, leaders, teachers and elders of a Church or fellowship those are the offices most easily corrupted and they are the offices that need the most oversight. Don't hesitate to go to another fellowship in fact ALWAYS try to fellowship in two or more locations [denominations] although today the same tired message is repeated from denomination to denomination so that any actual variety is a rarity but it is unadvisable to be taught only by one man or only in one denomination particularly in this day and age of rampant deception with so many church personnel impersonating and pretending to be true Christian Church authorities. Note: The man that Paul referred to in this passage was removed from the fellowship, he then repented but the Church in Corinth would not receive him back into fellowship so part of the letter of 2nd Corinthians [which is actually 3rd Corinthians] is Paul instructing the Church to accept the repentant person back into fellowship. Also Note: The referenced previous letter from the Apostle Paul to the Church at Corinth was probably brief enough and specific enough that it was intended only for a few people in Corinth for the one specific matter. In all of the other writings of Paul he wrote broadly to encompass the complete body of Christ in his writings and in his letters even in his personal letters to Timothy, Titus and Philemon the Apostle Paul directed them as Church wide epistles.

1 CORINTHIANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS CHRISTIAN LIBERTY - WE AS CHRISTIANS IN A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN HEAVEN ARE FREE TO DO ANYTHING ON EARTH - HOWEVER ON EARTH THERE ARE STILL HARMFUL (UNPROFITABLE) THINGS AND IF A CHRISTIAN IS NOT DISCERNING ENOUGH TO AVOID AND STAY AWAY FROM THE HARMFUL EFFECTS OF THINGS THAT STILL REMAIN ON THIS EARTH THAN A CHRISTIAN CAN SUFFER THE CONSEQUENCES OF BAD PERSONAL DECISIONS -- '1 CORINTHIANS 6:9-12 KNOW YE NOT THAT THE UNRIGHTEOUS [UNSAVED] SHALL NOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD? \*BE NOT DECEIVED: NEITHER FORNICATORS, NOR IDOLATERS, NOR ADULTERERS, NOR EFFEMINATE, NOR ABUSERS OF THEMSELVES WITH MANKIND, NOR THIEVES, NOR COVETOUS, NOR DRUNKARDS, NOR REVILERS, NOR EXTORTIONERS, SHALL INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD. \*\*AND SUCH WERE SOME OF YOU [WE HAVE ALL SINNED]: \*\*\*BUT YE ARE [NOW] WASHED [CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS], BUT YE ARE SANCTIFIED [SET APART TO GOD], BUT YE ARE JUSTIFIED [RIGHT WITH GOD] \*\*IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, AND BY THE SPIRIT [BORN AGAIN] OF OUR GOD. \*\*ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL UNTO ME [WE HAVE LIBERTY NOT THE LAW], BUT ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT [WELL]: ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME, \*\*\*BUT I WILL NOT BE BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER [INTO BONDAGE] OF ANY [WORLDLY THING].'

1 Corinthians 6:13 Meats [food is] for the belly, and the belly [is] for meats [food]: \*but God shall destroy both it [physical stomach] and them [food urges] {food, bodily urges and our physical body become obsolete}. \*\*Now the body \*is \*not \*for \*fornication, but [it is to worship] \*for \*the \*Lord; and the Lord for the body. \*\*And God hath both raised [resurrection] up the Lord, \*\*and will also \*raise \*up \*us by His own power [in a new body without food or sexual urges] {worship and our new resurrection body become everything}. Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. What? \*know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh (Genesis 2:24). \*\*But he that is [born again] joined unto the Lord \*is one Spirit. \*\*Flee fornication. \*\*Every sin that a man doeth [greed, envy, etc.] is [in the soul] without the body; \*\*but he that committeth fornication sinneth [both against the soul and the physical body] against his own [physical] body. What? \*know ye not that your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price [death on the cross]: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your [human] spirit, which are God's. - Sexual sin is one of the sins that a person can commit that has larger ramifications than other sins. When a person sins in their soul it is bad enough but when we sin body and soul it is a double portion of sin in a sense. When we sin in our mind for instance if we think God does not love us or does not hear our prayers then that is sin and God can and will deal with that sin (shortcoming) by revealing more of Himself to us. Sometimes our sins do bring us closer to God. God is able to use both our obedience and our disobedience in order to reveal Himself

to us. The cults are often so wrong when they say that God can't do something because of our sin however with physical sin like murder, drugs, pornography, etc. it involves other people and brings our physical body and the bodies of others into the sinful act therefore the consequences of the sin are often multiplied [in a sexual encounter you might not have a social disease at the start of the encounter but because another person is involved you might have one at the end of the encounter] and yes God can and does overcome our physical sins however physical sins are an indication that a person is further away from God and being further away from God the person often needs more and drastic measures in order to bring them into a honorable relationship with God.

1 CORINTHIANS 7 - 1 CORINTHIANS 7:12-13 BUT [THIS IS A NEW TESTAMENT TEACHING] TO THE REST SPEAK I [IN THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT], NOT THE LORD [THROUGH THE OLD TESTAMENT]: IF ANY BROTHER [CHRISTIAN] HATH A [NON-CHRISTIAN] WIFE THAT BELIEVETH NOT, AND SHE BE PLEASED TO DWELL WITH HIM, LET HIM NOT [DIVORCE] PUT HER AWAY. AND THE [CHRISTIAN] WOMAN WHICH HATH AN [NON-CHRISTIAN] HUSBAND THAT BELIEVETH NOT, \*AND \*IF \*HE \*BE \*PLEASED \*TO \*DWELL [NO VIOLENCE OR ABUSE] WITH HER, LET HER NOT LEAVE HIM. \*FOR THE UNBELIEVING HUSBAND IS SANCTIFIED [SET APART] BY THE WIFE [THROUGH HER PRAYERS AND INTERSESSION FOR THE FAMILY], AND THE UNBELIEVING WIFE IS SANCTIFIED BY THE HUSBAND [THROUGH HIS PRAYERS AND INTERSESSION FOR THE FAMILY]: ELSE WERE YOUR CHILDREN UNCLEAN [WITHOUT ANY KNOWLEDGE OF GOD]; BUT NOW ARE THEY HOLY [HAVING SOME KNOWLEDGE OF GOD]. - NOTE: DIVORCE IS UNFORTUNATE HOWEVER LOVE IS ABOVE THE LAW (GALATIANS 5:22). IF SOMEONE IS DIVORCED THEY CAN REMARRY ANYONE OUT OF LOVE [A HIGHEST COMMITMENT OF GOOD TO GOD]. DIVORCE BREAKS THE LAW, IT BREAKS THE MARRIAGE, IT BREAKS THE FAMILY AND IT BREAKS SOCIETY BUT MARRIAGE [ANY MARRIAGE, 2ND, 3RD, ETC.] IN A COMMITTED UNION THROUGH LOVE IN JESUS CHRIST CAN OVERCOME ALL THINGS. GOD IS THE GOD OF A NEW LIFE AND OF SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH, FIFTH CHANCE ETC. HAVE THE FREEDOM [FREEDOM MEANS MAKING MISTAKES] AND THE LIBERTY [TO MAKE MORE MISTAKES] IN THIS LIFE BUT BE SURE TO LIVE IT FOR GOD AND GOD IS MORE THAN WILLING AND MORE THAN CAPABLE OF PICKING UP THE PIECES OF OUR LIFE INCLUDING AND ESPECIALLY IN FAILED RELATIONSHIPS AND IN MARRIAGES.

1 Corinthians 7:17-24 But as God hath distributed [life's circumstances] to every man, as the Lord [comes down to man and meets man] hath called [invited] every one, so let him walk [where he first met God]. And so ordain I in all churches. Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. \*\*Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called [where he met God, until or if you discern a change in your life]. Art thou called being a servant? care not for it [God can fellowship with a servant (slave)]: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. Ye are bought with a price; \*\*be not ye the servants of men. \*Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called [where he met God], therein abide [fellowship] with God. - The Apostle Paul is saying that God meets individual mankind where we are, at any particular moment in life. If someone is famous and they meet God then God has met them there in that condition they don't have to sell everything and become poor to fellowship with God they have already met God. So don't chase after God according to the wisdom of men but just consider that God has already dealt us many of our cards in life and God can work in and around the cards we hold in our life. Once meeting God that is a new relationship and some things do change [like going into some form of ministry] and many things stay the same in life. Make sure the changes and any new directions in life are from God when and if they happen.

1 CORINTHIANS 8 - CONTINUING WITH INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT CHRISTIAN LOVE IS MORE IMPORTANT AND MORE MEANINGFUL THAN KNOWLEDGE AND IT IS CERTAINLY MORE POWERFUL THAN HIDDEN (OCCULT) KNOWLEDGE - IF SOMEONE HAS VAST OCCULT KNOWLEDGE THE ANSWER OFTEN ISN'T OUR CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE BUT OUR CHRISTIAN LOVE AND OF OUR CONCERN FOR THEM, THEIR SAFETY AND THEIR WELLBEING -- '1 CORINTHIANS 8:1 NOW AS TOUCHING (OCCULT) THINGS OFFERED UNTO IDOLS, WE KNOW THAT WE ALL HAVE KNOWLEDGE. KNOWLEDGE PUFFETH UP, BUT CHARITY (LOVE) EDIFIETH [BUILDS UP].'

1 Corinthians 8:4-13 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing [without authority] in the world, and that there is none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, as there be gods many, and lords many, But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in Him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by Him.

\*Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge [of Jesus Christ]: for some with conscience [knowledge] of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. But meat [food] commendeth [recommended] us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not [fast], are we the worse. But take heed lest by any means this liberty [to eat foods sacrificed to idols] of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak [suspect idols have authority]. For if any man see thee which hast [Biblical] knowledge sit at meat [rejecting the idol] in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols [accepting the idol]; And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish [fall away], for whom Christ died? But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend [follow idols]. - Loosely this is about a Christian who has a good walk and goes into a pagan temple and has lunch as a Christian in a pagan place knowing that God is above all. Then a weaker Christian sees this and wrongly thinks that the Christian really worships idols so that person begins to think maybe idols do have power and is seduced away from Christianity all because a Christian went into a pagan place. 1. Always make sure [to the best of our ability] that when we do go into a non-Christian environment that we try to keep our Christian bearing if we act non-Christian at a sports event or whatever it is an issue. 2. Our actions do affect other Christians both for good and for bad so just be aware of it that our actions do affect other people even if we don't know them directly or realize it.

1 CORINTHIANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL POINTS OUT THAT ALTHOUGH SERVANTS OF GOD ARE ALLOWED TO MAKE A LIVING FROM THEIR SERVICE TO GOD IT IS NOT INTENDED THAT THE GOSPEL [GOOD NEWS OF JESUS CHRIST] IS TO BE PERCEIVED BY OTHERS AS HAVING BEEN SOLD FOR INCOME -- '1 CORINTHIANS 9:18 WHAT IS MY REWARD THEN? VERILY THAT, \*WHEN I PREACH THE GOSPEL, I MAY MAKE THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST [FREE] WITHOUT CHARGE, \*THAT I ABUSE NOT MY POWER IN THE GOSPEL.'

1 Corinthians 9:16-27 16 For though I preach the Gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the Gospel is committed unto me. What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel. For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; To them that are without law, as without law, being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ, that I might gain them that are without law. To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you. Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a [temporary] corruptible crown; but we [Christians] an [eternal] incorruptible [crown]. I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air [shadowboxing]: But I keep under [submission] my body, and bring it into subjection: \*lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, \*I myself should be a [disqualified] castaway. - The Apostle Paul is continuing to talk about God's ability to meet people when and where they are. Paul is not saying that he joins [lawless] people in their activities, what the Apostle Paul is saying is that some people eat only certain foods and that is fine God can meet them there. Some people have certain customs and rituals and that's fine God can meet them there. At times in Church history missionaries have gone from developed countries like England and America to remote areas to spread the Gospel but at times the missionaries were so intent on making foreign people British or American subjects first that the teaching of the gospel was neglected. The Apostle Paul is saying that he does not try to convert people to a nationality or a custom but only to the eternal, living, Gospel of Jesus Christ.

1 CORINTHIANS 10 - A CONTINUING ENCOURAGEMENT FOR CHRISTIANS TO CONDUCT OUR LIVES WITH AN EVER-PRESENT KINGDOM OF GOD CONDUCT AND WITH AN ETERNAL LIFE PURPOSE OF MIND -- '1 CORINTHIANS 10:31-33 WHETHER THEREFORE YE EAT, OR DRINK, \*OR WHATSOEVER YE DO [WITH YOUR LIBERTY], \*DO ALL TO THE GLORY OF GOD. GIVE NONE OFFENCE, NEITHER TO THE \*JEWS, NOR TO THE \*GENTILES, NOR TO THE \*CHURCH OF GOD: EVEN AS I PLEASE ALL MEN IN ALL THINGS, NOT SEEKING MINE OWN PROFIT [BENEFIT], BUT THE PROFIT [BENEFIT] OF MANY, \*\*THAT THEY MAY BE SAVED. - NOTE: THE BIBLE DIVIDES THE THREE GROUPS; JEWS, GENTILES AND CHRISTIANS.'

1 Corinthians 10:23-29 All things are lawful for me, \*but all things are not expedient [well]: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify [build-up] not. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth [benefit]. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles [market], that eat, asking no question [about its occult origins] for conscience sake: \*\*For the earth is the Lord's, and the fullness thereof. If any of them [non-Christians] that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no [about its occult origins] question for conscience sake. \*\*But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not [don't join in] for his sake that shewed it, and for [our] conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof [God is Lord and does not want us to fellowship with idols (demons)]: Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other [try not to give people the false impression that Christians compromise and go along with the idols of others]: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? - Note: Why is our Christian liberty judged for another man's conscience? Paul is saying that we have a more complete knowledge and we also have the backing of the God of the universe therefore we need to represent God to an unsaved world with as clear and uncompromised message as we can. If Christians send a message of compromise it conflicts with the no compromise message of Jesus and His cross but if we also send a message of no love then it also conflicts with the message of Jesus and His cross where His love for us was so complete that He died for us so we can live. Therefore try to keep and give an accurate representation of Jesus Christ and of His cross and of His resurrection to others who we interact with especially in social interactions.

1 CORINTHIANS 11 - THE CHURCH IS INSTRUCTED IN THE COMMUNION OF JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 FOR I HAVE RECEIVED OF THE LORD [JESUS] THAT WHICH ALSO I DELIVERED UNTO YOU, THAT THE LORD JESUS \*THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED [BY JUDAS] TOOK BREAD ...' - NOTE: THE COMMUNION REPRESENTS AND IS A PART OF THE LEVITICAL FEATS OF "THE LORD'S PASSOVER" JESUS WAS BETRAYED ON THE NIGHT OF THE PASSOVER FEAST [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]. THE VERY NEXT DAY, THE DAY OF THE CRUCIFIXION (CROSS) OF JESUS IS THE LEVITICAL FEAST THE "FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD" [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] THEN THAT FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY] IS THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [LEVITICUS 23:7] - JESUS RESURRECTED ON SUNDAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS AND BEGAN (JOHN 20:22) TO GIVE INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH ONE OF HIS DISCIPLES THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS HOLY, ETERNAL RESURRECTION LIFE - 'ROMANS 8:23 AND NOT ONLY THEY [ALL OF CREATION GROANS FOR REDEMPTION], BUT OURSELVES ALSO, WHICH HAVE \*THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [FROM CHILDREN OF GOD TO SONS OF GOD], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY.'

Christian Communion - The New Testament - The body [both the physical and the resurrection body of Jesus] and the blood [both the physical blood and the resurrection - eternal life, spiritual blood] of Jesus Christ: 1 Corinthians 11:23-32 23 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord [Jesus] that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which He was betrayed took bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is \*My body [representing both the physical body and resurrection (spiritual) body of Jesus], which [physical body] is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in My blood [both physical blood and resurrection Spirit-life blood]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. \*For as often as ye eat \*this [unleavened] bread, and drink this [grape and water mingled] cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily [thinking they are not a sinner], shall be guilty of the [sacrifice for our sins] body and blood of the Lord. \*\*But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, \*\*not discerning the Lord's body [that the physical body of Jesus was given physically for our sin on the cross (redemption) and that the Spiritual body of Jesus is given to us from His eternal life resurrection (Salvation)]. For this cause [not knowing that the same body of Jesus from the cross is the same body that resurrected and is for our eternal, resurrection life, salvation] many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep [are unaware of the power and of the pending resurrection in our own life]. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened (Hebrews 12:6) of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. - Note: The 'cup' is in reference to both the physical life-blood and the Spiritual life-blood of Jesus. The Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the body on the cross and the resurrection life body of Jesus. The New Testament - Communion of Jesus Christ represents both the Redemption (cross) and Salvation (resurrection) body of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: Jesus being without sin in His body (Matthew 17:2), bodily resurrected in His same body. We having sin our own physical body we vacate our physical body and it returns to dust [Genesis 3:19] then we each receive a new

spiritual body - not a new physical body [not a reincarnation of a physical body] but a new eternal spiritual body for the purposes of our [continuing] eternal spiritual life.

1 CORINTHIANS 12 - THE INDIVIDUAL NATURE AND USE OF SPIRITUAL GIFTS [ABILITIES] GIVING FROM GOD ARE DISCUSSED -- '1 CORINTHIANS 12:1-7 NOW CONCERNING SPIRITUAL GIFTS [ABILITIES FROM GOD], BRETHREN, I WOULD NOT HAVE YOU IGNORANT. YE KNOW THAT YE WERE GENTILES, CARRIED AWAY UNTO THESE DUMB IDOLS, EVEN AS YE WERE LED. WHEREFORE I GIVE YOU TO UNDERSTAND, THAT NO MAN SPEAKING BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD CALLETH JESUS ACCURSED: AND THAT NO MAN CAN [HONESTLY] SAY [WITH THE HUMAN SPIRIT] THAT JESUS IS THE LORD, BUT BY THE HOLY GHOST [BUT DECEIVERS CAN EASILY SAY IN THEIR MIND OR WITH THEIR MOUTH THAT JESUS IS GOD - OR SOME VARIATION 'ALMIGHTY' TO ATTEMPT TO FOOL PEOPLE]. NOW THERE ARE DIVERSITIES OF [DIFFERENT] GIFTS, BUT [DONE IN] THE SAME [HOLY] SPIRIT. AND THERE ARE DIFFERENCES OF ADMINISTRATIONS [USES FOR THE SAME GIFT], BUT THE SAME LORD [JESUS]. AND THERE ARE DIVERSITIES OF OPERATIONS [HOW EACH GIFT IS USED BY EACH INDIVIDUAL PERSON], BUT \*IT IS THE SAME GOD WHICH WORKETH ALL IN ALL [IN ALL CHRISTIANS]. BUT THE MANIFESTATION OF THE SPIRIT IS GIVEN TO EVERY MAN TO PROFIT [EACH MAN] WITHAL [EACH IN A SIMILAR MANNER].'

1 Corinthians 12:27-31 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. And God hath set some [individuals] in the Church, first Apostles [sent out ones - evangelists], secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments [administration], diversities of tongues. \*Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? [No!] But covet [seek] earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. ... [the way of love (agape)]. - All of the gifts, offices and functions of God are valuable and all work together in the one resurrection body of Jesus Christ. - Note: The individual workings and accomplishments through the use of the gifts are not a substitute for love. We have to love, God and one another in Jesus Christ or else any of the works we do are meaningless.

1 CORINTHIANS 13 - THE SUPERIOR CHRISTIAN WAY - THE WAY OF LOVE (AGAPE) - SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION LIFE LOVE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 CORINTHIANS 13:12-13 FOR NOW [WHILE IN OUR PHYSICAL BODY] WE SEE THROUGH A GLASS [EYE], DARKLY [BARELY VISIBLE OF THE SPIRITUAL REALM]; BUT THEN [AFTER OUR RESURRECTION AND SPIRITUAL BODY THEN] FACE TO FACE [WITH JESUS - GOD]: NOW I KNOW [EXPERIENCE - GINOSKO, G1097] IN PART; BUT THEN SHALL I KNOW [EXPERIENCE DIVINELY - EPIGINOSKO, G1921] EVEN AS ALSO I AM KNOWN. AND \*NOW [IN THE DARKENED PHYSICAL REALM] ABIDETH [EXISTS] \*FAITH, \*HOPE, CHARITY (LOVE - AGAPE, G26), THESE THREE; BUT THE GREATEST OF THESE IS CHARITY (LOVE - AGAPE, G26).'

1 Corinthians 13:1-13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that [Jesus] which is perfect is come [2nd coming], then that which is in part [the gifts - Apostle, teaching, prophecy] shall be done away. When I was a child [incomplete], I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man [adult - complete (sonship)], I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. - Note: Many of the various giftings of God the Holy Spirit are only temporary and will later be unnecessary in the presence of Jesus during His 2nd Coming Kingdom reign. Where the abilities of some gifts will cease or diminish in the presence of Jesus the ability to have faith, to have hope, to give and to love will increase in the presence of Jesus.

1 CORINTHIANS 14 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS TO FUNCTION IN AN AND ORDERLY MANNER AND IN AN ATMOSPHERE OF MUTUAL RESPECT -- '1 CORINTHIANS 14:31-33 FOR YE [CHRISTIAN] MAY ALL PROPHECY [EXPLAIN BIBLICAL CONCEPTS] ONE BY ONE, THAT \*ALL MAY LEARN, AND \*ALL MAY BE COMFORTED. AND \*THE SPIRITS OF THE PROPHETS ARE SUBJECT TO THE PROPHETS [THEMSELVES] {PEOPLE ARE NOT POSSESSED (TAKEN OVER) BY THE HOLY SPIRIT THE WAY A DEMON MIGHT (OVERPOWER) A PERSON'S FREEWILL}. FOR GOD IS NOT THE AUTHOR OF CONFUSION, \*BUT OF PEACE [COMFORT], AS \*IN ALL CHURCHES OF THE SAINTS [HOLY - SAVED].'

1 Corinthians 14:36-40 What? came [originated] the Word of God out from you? or came it unto you [exclusively] only? \*If any man think himself to be a prophet, \*or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I [Apostle Paul] write unto you are the commandments of the Lord [Jesus]. But if any man be ignorant [self-serving], let him be ignorant. Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy [explain to others the concepts of Christianity], and forbid not to speak with tongues. \*Let all things be done decently [respecting one another] and [functionally] in order. - Note: This is a major indictment against the popularity preaching [one man shows] of modern Christianity. Everyone in the Christian Church is equal among each other and everyone can contribute equally among the fellowship, no exceptions. The one man shows of modern Christianity are completely unbiblical and worse yet having one person in several positions of leadership [i.e. leadership, teaching, counseling, guiding, etc.] is disastrous and almost always, without fail it leads to the eventual destruction of the fellowship.

1 CORINTHIANS 15 - THE CHRISTIAN GOSPEL IS GIVEN AS THE [CROSS] REDEMPTION AND [RESURRECTION] SALVATION OF JESUS CHRIST FOR OUR BENEFIT OF RECEIVING ETERNAL [RESURRECTION] LIFE -- '1 CORINTHIANS 15:1-4 MOREOVER, BRETHREN, I DECLARE UNTO YOU \*THE GOSPEL [JESUS CHRIST IS RISEN] WHICH I PREACHED UNTO YOU, WHICH ALSO YE HAVE RECEIVED, AND WHEREIN YE STAND; BY WHICH ALSO YE ARE SAVED [SALVATION], IF YE KEEP IN MEMORY WHAT I PREACHED UNTO YOU, UNLESS YE HAVE BELIEVED IN VAIN. FOR I DELIVERED UNTO YOU FIRST OF ALL THAT WHICH I ALSO RECEIVED, HOW THAT CHRIST DIED [CROSS - REDEMPTION] FOR OUR SINS ACCORDING TO THE SCRIPTURES; AND THAT HE WAS BURIED [PROVEN TO BE DEAD], AND THAT HE ROSE AGAIN [RESURRECTION - SALVATION] THE THIRD DAY ACCORDING TO THE SCRIPTURES'

1 Corinthians 15:12-58 Now if [Jesus] Christ be preached [proclaimed] that He rose [resurrection] from the dead, \*how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? \*But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, \*then is our preaching vain [empty], and your faith is also vain [empty]. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ: whom He raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. \*\*But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the Firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man [Adam] came death, by man [Jesus] came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in [Jesus] Christ shall all be made alive. \*But every man [individually] in his own order: Christ the Firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at His coming [in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17, Acts 3:21)]. Then cometh the end [Tribulation - Great Tribulation], when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God [from here on earth], even {to} the Father; when He shall have put down all [Satanic] rule and all authority and power. For He [Messiah] must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet. \*\*The last enemy that shall be destroyed is [physical] death [spiritual death (separation from God) - lake of fire remains (Revelation 20:14)]. For He [Jesus] hath put all things under His feet [authority - soul]. But when He [Holy Spirit] saith, all things are put under Him [Jesus], it is manifest that He [Holy Spirit] is excepted [excluded - the Holy Spirit is not at odds with Jesus and is not subjected], which did put all things under Him [Jesus]. And when all things shall be subdued unto Him [Jesus], then shall the Son [Jesus] also Himself be subject unto Him [Father] that put all things under Him, \*\*that God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] may be all in all. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead {at times of severe persecution to get baptized was practically a death sentence}, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead {why baptize if it will cause your death if there is no resurrection}?

\*And why stand we [professing Christ] in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we die. Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. \*\*\*Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that [plant seed] which thou sowest [plant in the ground] is not quickened [made alive], except it die: And that which thou sowest, \*thou sowest not that body [blossoms] that shall be, but bare grain [seed], it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But \*God giveth it a body [from a seed] as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies [sun], and bodies terrestrial [moon]: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. \*\*So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption [physical flesh, sin]; it is raised in incorruption [spiritual body]: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: \*It [human life] is sown a natural [physical] body; it [human life] is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam [Jesus] was made a quickening [life giving] spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural [physical]; \*and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man [Adam] is of the earth, earthy: the second man [Jesus] is the Lord from Heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: \*\*and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. \*\*Now this I say, brethren, that [physical] flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed [from physical body to spiritual eternal body], In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump [Church announcement from God - not the trumpet judgments of Revelation]: for the trumpet [announcement] shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible [in their resurrection body], and we [who are alive] shall be changed [into a spiritual body]. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality [eternity]. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, \*\*then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, \*\*\*Death is swallowed up in [the] victory [of Jesus]. \*O death, where is thy sting? \*O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. \*\*But thanks be to God, \*\*which giveth us \*\*the victory \*\*through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, \*be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, \*forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain [emptiness] in the Lord [our labor is eternal].

1 CORINTHIANS 16 - PAUL CONCLUDES HIS CURRENT LETTER TO THE CHURCH AT CORINTH -- '1 CORINTHIANS 16:1-2 NOW CONCERNING THE COLLECTION [DONATION] FOR THE SAINTS [IN JERUSALEM], AS I HAVE GIVEN ORDER TO THE CHURCHES OF GALATIA [MODERN DAY ASIA, TURKEY], EVEN SO DO YE [IN GREECE]. UPON [CHURCH DAY] THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK [SUNDAY] LET EVERY ONE OF YOU LAY BY HIM IN STORE (SAVINGS), AS GOD HATH PROSPERED HIM, \*THAT THERE BE NO GATHERINGS WHEN I COME.' - NOTE: THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUALLY SEPARATES HIMSELF FROM ANY APPEARANCE OF BEING PERSONALLY ENRICHED BY THE WORK OF THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST. - ALSO NOTE: THE COLLECTION WAS TAKEN FOR THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM AND LIKELY 100% OF THE COLLECTION WENT DIRECTLY TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM. TODAY IN MODERN CHRISTIANITY SOME MINISTRIES WOULD PROBABLY TAKE THEIR OWN CUT [THOUGH HONESTLY MANY CHURCH MINISTRIES DO NOT TAKE A CUT - BUT IN A MODERN NON-CHURCH, VISITING PASTOR (AS THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS) OR CRUSADE TYPE OF SETTING THE DONATIONS ARE OFTEN MISAPPROPRIATED] OF THE DONATIONS [FOR A SPECIFIC CAUSES] AND USUALLY ONLY A FRACTION OF THE DESIGNATED AMOUNT OF THE ORIGINAL STATED PURPOSE WOULD NOW MAKE IT TO THE ORIGINAL CAUSE.

The Epistle (book) of 1st Corinthians concludes: 1 Corinthians 16:13 Watch [be alert, continually look for the 2nd Coming return of Jesus] ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you [behave] like men, be strong. Let all your things be done with charity. I beseech you, brethren, ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the Firstfruits of Achaia [a part of grater Greece], and \*\*that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints, That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to everyone that helpeth with us, and laboureth. I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such. The Churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla [good friends of Paul, Jewish Christians originally from Rome] salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house. All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another

with an holy kiss [friendly embrace]. The salutation [closing remark] of me Paul [written] with mine own hand. If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema [lit. banished] Maranatha [lit. until - Our Lord, come!]. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

## 2 CORINTHIANS

SECOND CORINTHIANS "A MINISTRY OF RECONCILIATION" - THIS IS A UNIQUE LETTER WITH A WRITING STYLE THAT IS VERY PERSONAL, BOLD, AT TIMES SARCASTIC, AND VERY DEFENSIVE - IT SHARES THE CONCERN, PASSION, INTIMATE FEELINGS AND THOUGHTS OF AN APOSTLE [PAUL] WHO IS DEFENDING HIS OWN APOSTLESHIP AND MINISTRY IN A CHURCH WHICH HE FOUNDED - THE LETTER IS THE LEAST SYSTEMATIC [THEOLOGY] OF THE APOSTLE PAUL'S WRITINGS - EVEN A CASUAL READING GIVES THE IMPRESSION OF A MAN WHO IS ON HIS FEET FIGHTING A BATTLE WITH HIS FEELINGS AND PERSONAL BIASES CLEARLY INVOLVED - IT READS ALMOST LIKE A MAN WHO EXPRESSES FREELY HIS FEELINGS ABOUT HIMSELF AND HIS MINISTRY IN A JOURNAL

Second Corinthians reveals Paul's deep concern for a troubled Greek church. The Church at Corinth had great potential, but its history was marked by dissension, confusion in theology, distortions in worship, and apathy in moral concerns. Therefore, it is a letter of extreme relevance for churches in our day and age. This is a unique letter with a writing style that is very personal, bold, at times sarcastic, and very defensive. It shares the concern, passion, intimate feelings and thoughts of an apostle who is defending his own apostleship and ministry in a church which he founded. The letter is the least systematic of the Apostle Paul's writings. Even a casual reading gives the impression of a man who is on his feet fighting a battle with his feelings and personal biases clearly involved. It reads almost like a man who expresses freely his feelings about himself and his ministry in a journal. Thus analysis of this letter is almost impossible. Try outlining it for yourself. Read with pencil in hand. ... CHRONOLOGY OF RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN PAUL AND THE CORINTHIANS: 1. Paul visited Corinth on his second missionary journey and established a church there about A.D. 50 (Acts 18:1-17). 2. While in Ephesus (A.D. 55), Paul heard of moral problems within the Corinthian church from Chloe's people and wrote a letter of instruction to them. He referred to this "previous letter" in 1 Cor. 5:9. This letter no longer exists; it was lost without trace. We will call it Paul's "Corinthians A" letter after F. F. Bruce's designation. 3. Paul received a letter from some of the members in the church concerning serious problems within the fellowship (1 Cor. 7:1). They sought Paul's counsel in dealing with the issues. The family of Chloe came with news of the church (1 Cor. 1:11), and the visit of Stephanas, Fortunatus and Achaicus (1 Cor. 16:17). On the basis of the letter and other information that reached him in Ephesus about problems in the church, Paul wrote what is now called 1 Corinthians in about A.D. 55 and sent it to Corinth via Timothy (1 Cor. 4:17). We will call 1 Corinthians letter "Corinthians B". 4. The pastoral letter, 1 Corinthians, was not successful and the situation grows worse. In fact, it seems to have stimulated further rebellion against Paul's authority. In response Paul probably made a brief visit across the Aegean Sea to Corinth in a personal attempt to resolve the crisis (2 Cor. 2:1; 12:14; 13:1-2). This is often referred to as the "painful visit" which breaks his heart. Paul was rebuffed by members of the church. The opposition comes to a head with one member in particular defying his authority. The leadership in the church took no effective action in Paul's defense. Paul, deeply humiliated, left Corinth. 5. The "painful visit" didn't accomplish its goal, therefore Paul returned to Ephesus and wrote a third letter to the Corinthians "out of much affliction and anguish of heart and with many tears." It is referred to in 2 Corinthians 2:3-4, 9, and 7:8, 12. This "exceedingly severe letter," delivered by Titus (2 Cor. 2:3f, 13; 7:13), is often called the stern or rebuking letter. This letter left Paul almost sorry that he had written it. We will call it letter "Corinthians C". 6. Titus visited Corinth with the "severe letter" in an attempt to reconcile the situation. Paul, in the mean time, was so anxious to hear from Titus that he left Ephesus traveling north to Troas seeking him (2 Cor. 2:13; 7:5, 13). Somewhere in Macedonia, probably Philippi, Paul received the good news from Titus of a change in attitude in the Corinthian church. The leader of rebellion had been rejected and disciplined. The church was once again open to Paul's counsel and desirous of his friendship. 7. Paul responded by writing 2 Corinthians from Philippi around A.D. 56 or early A.D. 57. We will call this letter "Corinthians D." 8. Paul made a final visit to Corinth (Acts 20:1-3) during which he solidified his relationship with the church and received the mission offering for the Jerusalem church. On this stay in Corinth Paul probably wrote his letter to the Romans. He sends Titus back to them with two other friends. F. F. Bruce is of the opinion that "this second visit of Titus to Corinth was not so happy as the former one. . . Paul was really putting them on the spot. . . . A new feeling of resentment showed itself among some members of the church, and it was fostered by

certain visitors to Corinth who did their best to undermine Paul's prestige in his converts' eyes." He bases his theory on 2 Cor. 10-13. PURPOSE OF SECOND CORINTHIANS: False teachers who claimed to be apostles had infiltrated the Corinthian church with the goal of discrediting Paul's ministry and apostleship. This letter was written with the purpose of refuting these intruders. Paul is defending his integrity. 1. Paul wrote to prepare the Corinthians for his visit and insure the restored relationship with them (chapter 1-7). 2. He wrote to remind the church of their commitment to the offering for the poor saints at Jerusalem (chapters 8-9). 3. Paul defended his apostolic authority (chapters 10-13). 4. "He wrote to reprimand the obstinate remnants of the 'Cephas' (Peter) and 'Christ' factions for their persistent opposition" (Shepard, p. 273). THEME OF 2 CORINTHIANS: The joys and sorrows in Paul's ministry at Corinth at a time when his authority is undermined and severely questioned. ... GENUINENESS OF THE EPISTLE: Many scholars are of the same opinion as J. W. Shepard regarding the genuineness of 2 Corinthians. He writes: There is abundant proof of the circulation and genuineness of this epistle previous to 120 A. D. Polycarp and Irenaeus are among those who testify to this fact; through citation and otherwise. The evidence is yet more copious for early circulation dating from 175 A. D.; the Muratorian Fragment, Marcions Canon, and the citations from Clement of Alexandria and others. . . The internal evidence of Pauline authorship is so clear in the matter of style, vocabulary, and character of its general teachings as to render its authenticity unmistakable. So strong is both the external and internal evidence that only a small group of 'eccentric critics' any longer call in question its genuineness. [\[link\]](#)

2 CORINTHIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS WHAT IN THE BIBLE IS 2ND CORINTHIANS THOUGH POSSIBLY IT IS HIS 4TH LETTER TO THE CHURCH AT CORINTH - PAUL WAS A SIMPLE STRAIGHTFORWARD MAN FROM A MEDIUM SIZED CITY (TARSUS) - IN CORINTH ONE OF THE TRUE METROPOLISES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD THE SEEMINGLY UNSOPHISTICATED WAYS OF PAUL WERE ALMOST COMPLETELY REJECTED BY THE HIGHLY CULTURED AND COMPLEX PEOPLE OF CORINTH -- '2 CORINTHIANS 1:-2 PAUL, AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BY THE WILL OF GOD, AND TIMOTHY OUR BROTHER, UNTO THE CHURCH OF GOD WHICH IS AT CORINTH, WITH ALL THE SAINTS WHICH ARE IN ALL ACHAIA [GRATER GREECE]'

2 Corinthians 1:9-24 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, \*but in God which raiseth the dead: Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us; Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf. For our rejoicing is this, the Testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly [physical, worldly] wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end; As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus. And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit; And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea. When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness [Paul didn't neglect the Church at Corinth]? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? But \*as God is True, our word toward you was not yea and nay. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay [devious], but in Him was yea [God is straightforward, steadfast]. For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [lit. Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now \*He [Holy Spirit] which establishes us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not [postponed] as yet unto Corinth. Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith [redemption (cross) and salvation (resurrection) equal faith] ye stand. - Paul continues to attempt to remove the focus and adoration of the highly cultured Church at Corinth off of individuals and off of society in general and instead seeks for them to focus on the eternal Kingdom of God.

2 CORINTHIANS 1 (PART B) - INTERMIXED IN PAUL'S LETTER IS HIS OWN PERSONAL MEMOIRS AND CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AS A WHOLE -- '2 CORINTHIANS 1:3-5 BLESSED BE GOD, EVEN THE FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE FATHER OF MERCIES, AND THE GOD OF ALL COMFORT; WHO COMFORTETH US IN ALL OUR TRIBULATION, THAT WE MAY BE ABLE TO COMFORT THEM WHICH ARE IN ANY TROUBLE, BY THE COMFORT WHEREWITH WE OURSELVES ARE COMFORTED OF GOD. FOR AS THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US, SO OUR CONSOLATION ALSO ABOUNDETH BY CHRIST.'

2 Corinthians 1:6-10 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation [wellbeing], which is effectual [an example] in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted [it is also an example], it is for your consolation and salvation. \*And our hope [of your success in Christ] of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation. For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: \*But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but \*in God which raiseth the dead: Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us; - Paul is revealing that the struggles he is facing day to day in life on the road as a Missionary is very much a constant struggle of life and death.

2 CORINTHIANS 2 - PAUL SETS OUT THAT HE IS IN MINISTRY TO REVEAL JESUS CHRIST TO A LOST AND DYING WORLD AND NOT FOR FAME, FORTUNE OR EVEN WEALTH -- '2 CORINTHIANS 2:14-17 NOW THANKS BE UNTO GOD, WHICH ALWAYS CAUSETH US TO TRIUMPH IN CHRIST, AND MAKETH MANIFEST THE SAVOUR [SWEET AROMA] OF HIS KNOWLEDGE BY US IN EVERY PLACE. FOR WE ARE UNTO GOD A SWEET SAVOUR [AROMA] OF CHRIST, IN THEM THAT ARE SAVED, AND IN THEM THAT PERISH: TO THE ONE [UNSAVED] WE ARE THE SAVOUR [REMINDER] OF DEATH UNTO [THEIR ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] DEATH; AND TO THE OTHER [FELLOW CHRISTIANS] THE SAVOUR [REMINDER] OF LIFE UNTO [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] LIFE. AND WHO IS SUFFICIENT [WORTHY] FOR THESE [ETERNAL - KINGDOM OF GOD] THINGS? FOR WE ARE NOT AS MANY [HIRED PASTORS - IMPOSTERS], WHICH CORRUPT THE WORD OF GOD: BUT AS OF SINCERITY [OF AN APOSTLE - EVANGELIST], BUT AS OF GOD, IN THE SIGHT OF GOD SPEAK WE IN CHRIST.'

2 Corinthians 2:6-11 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him. For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things. To whom ye forgive anything, I forgive also: for if I forgave anything, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ; Lest Satan should get an advantage [turning our worship into socializing] of us: for we are not ignorant of his [Satan's] devices [tricks]. - Paul now mentions again the person referred to in 1st Corinthians who was removed from fellowship for immoral behavior. The Church in Corinth is instructed to allow the repentant worshiper back into the congregation because Christianity is not a social group and it is not a social gathering it is a place of fellowship, worship and obedience unto the almighty God.

2 CORINTHIANS 2 (PART B) - PAUL IS EXPLAINING THAT THIS RIFT BETWEEN THE CHURCH AND HIMSELF IS TAKING A HEAVY PERSONAL TOLL ON HIM -- '2 CORINTHIANS 2:1-5 BUT I DETERMINED THIS WITH MYSELF, THAT I WOULD NOT COME AGAIN TO YOU IN HEAVINESS. FOR IF I MAKE YOU SORRY, WHO IS HE THEN THAT MAKES ME GLAD, BUT THE SAME [PEOPLE] WHICH IS MADE SORRY BY ME? AND I WROTE THIS SAME UNTO YOU, LEST, WHEN I CAME, I SHOULD HAVE SORROW FROM THEM OF WHOM I OUGHT TO REJOICE; HAVING CONFIDENCE IN YOU ALL, THAT MY JOY IS THE JOY OF YOU ALL. \*FOR OUT OF MUCH AFFLICTION AND ANGUISH OF HEART I WROTE UNTO YOU [POSSIBLY A LETTER AFTER 1ST CORINTHIANS AND BEFORE THIS 2ND CORINTHIANS] WITH MANY TEARS; NOT THAT YE SHOULD BE GRIEVED, BUT THAT YE MIGHT KNOW THE LOVE WHICH I HAVE MORE ABUNDANTLY UNTO YOU. BUT IF ANY HAVE CAUSED GRIEF, HE HATH NOT GRIEVED ME, BUT IN PART: THAT I MAY NOT OVERCHARGE [BREAKOFF RELATIONS WITH] YOU ALL.'

2 Corinthians 2:12-13 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia [Greece]. - Apparently Paul wrote a very stern letter the "exceedingly severe letter" delivered by Titus from Ephesus to the Church in Corinth then Paul journeyed from Ephesus to Troas hoping to meet up with Titus and hear of how his stern letter was received back in Corinth. Paul was unable to find Titus so he went further towards Corinth into Macedonia. Titus (2 Corinthians 7:6) finally located Paul and his companions in Macedonia and gave him the good news that the [now missing] stern letter was well received by the Church in Corinth. After the news from Titus then Paul wrote this 2nd Corinthians letter. - Note: The often referred to "stern letter" could have actually been 1st Corinthians that is being mentioned and not a missing letter though Paul's first (memo) letter to Corinth is known to be missing.

2 CORINTHIANS 3 - GLORY BRINGS ABOUT GLORY WHILE DISHONOR BRINGS ABOUT DISHONOR - IN ORDER TO BE CONFORMED INTO THE IMAGE OF JESUS WE NEED TO BE STEADILY TRANSFORMED FROM SPIRITUAL VICTORY (GLORY) TO SPIRITUAL VICTORY (GLORY) IN THE HOLY SPIRIT -- '2 CORINTHIANS 3:18 BUT WE ALL [CHRISTIANS], WITH OPEN [UNVEILED] FACE BEHOLDING AS IN A GLASS [THE PHYSICAL REALM] THE GLORY OF THE LORD, ARE CHANGED INTO THE SAME IMAGE [AS JESUS IS ALREADY IN] FROM GLORY [ACCOMPLISHMENT] TO GLORY [ACCOMPLISHMENT], EVEN AS BY THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LORD.'

2 Corinthians 3:11-17 For if that which is done away [the laws of Moses] was glorious, much more that which remaineth [the resurrection of Jesus and the giving of the Holy Spirit] is glorious. Seeing then that we have such [resurrection] hope, we use great plainness [outspoken boldness] of speech: And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face (Exodus 34:35), that the Children of Israel [Jews] could no stedfastly look [as the face of Moses dimmed] to the end of that [laws of Moses] which is abolished: But their [Jewish] minds were blinded [covered by the vail of Moses]: for until this day remaineth the same vail [vail of Moses] untaken away [when a Jew/Hebrew reads the Bible they see Moses not Jesus] in the reading of the Old Testament [by the Jews]; which vail is done away [removed from Christians] in Christ. But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail [of Moses] is upon their [Jewish] heart. Nevertheless when it [Jewish heart] shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. - Paul is explaining that the Bible is not veiled to the Christian. When a Christian reads the Bible the meaning should be self-evident. We as Christians have the vail removed and we have the guidance of the Holy Spirit therefore we don't need to be instructed in the Bible as the Jews are instructed in the laws of Moses. Christians are to engage in their own readings, devotions and studies of the Bible and are not to rely on man or on classes taught by men in order to teach the Bible to us.

2 CORINTHIANS 3 (PART B) - DON'T RELY ON MEN TO TEACH YOU THE BIBLE AND IN THE SAME CONTEXT DON'T RELY ON MEN TO RECOMMEND OTHER MEN TO YOU AS MEN OF GOOD CHRISTIAN CHARACTER, CONDUCT OR ABILITY - ASSESS EACH CHRISTIAN MAN (LEADER, WORKER) YOURSELF IN PRAYER, IN GUIDANCE AND IN DISCERNMENT WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND DON'T LOOK FOR OTHER PEOPLE TO COMMEND YOUR MINISTRY INSTEAD JUST LOOK FOR 'LIVING' SPIRITUAL FRUIT FROM GOD AS CONFORMATION FOR YOUR WORK IN JESUS -- '2 CORINTHIANS 3:1-3 DO WE BEGIN AGAIN TO COMMEND OURSELVES? OR NEED WE, AS SOME OTHERS, EPISTLES (LETTERS) OF COMMENDATION TO YOU, OR LETTERS OF COMMENDATION FROM YOU? YE ARE OUR [LIVING] EPISTLE WRITTEN IN OUR HEARTS, KNOWN AND READ OF ALL MEN: FORASMUCH AS YE ARE MANIFESTLY DECLARED TO BE THE EPISTLE OF CHRIST MINISTERED BY US, \*WRITTEN NOT WITH INK [IN THE WORDS OF MAN], BUT WITH THE SPIRIT OF THE LIVING GOD; NOT IN TABLES OF STONE, BUT IN FLESHY TABLES OF THE HEART.'

2 Corinthians 3:4-6 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think anything as of ourselves; \*\*but our sufficiency is of God; Who also hath made us able ministers of the New Testament; not of the letter [the law of Moses or the recommendations of man], but of the [Holy] Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. - Trust in God and look to God both in personal devotions and in personal ministry service. The laws of Moses are constricting, blinding and irrelevant to New Testament service based in the Holy Spirit to God and the advice, council and approval of men is just as entangling, constricting, blinding and worthless in New Testament Christian service and devotions to God.

2 CORINTHIANS 4 - PAUL REITERATES THE EQUALITY WE ALL HAVE IN JESUS CHRIST - ONE CHRISTIAN PERSON [REGARDLESS OF SERVICE OR HUMAN STATUS] WILL BE RAISED UP JUST AS THE NEXT CHRISTIAN PERSON -- '2 CORINTHIANS 4:14 KNOWING THAT HE [FATHER] WHICH RAISED UP THE LORD JESUS SHALL RAISE UP \*US ALSO BY JESUS, AND SHALL PRESENT [IN HEAVEN] US [EQUALLY] WITH YOU.'

2 Corinthians 4:16-18 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward [physical] man perish, yet the inward [spirit-soul] man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction [difficulties of life], which is but for a moment [considering eternity], worketh \*for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of [eternal] glory; While we look not at the [current] things which are seen, but at the [eternal] things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal

[temporary]; but the [spiritual] things which are not seen are eternal. - Being reminded again of the eternal and complex nature of the spirit realm vs. the briefness and simplicity of the physical realm.

2 CORINTHIANS 4 (PART B) - CHRISTIAN WORK IS DIFFICULT IN FACT IT IS DOING THE IMPOSSIBLE THEREFORE RELAX, ENJOY AND ALLOW GOD TO WORK NATURALLY THROUGH YOUR LIFE IN AN EXTRAORDINARY, SUPERNATURAL WAY, A WAY UNKNOWN AND NOT EXPERIENCED BY UNSAVED MANKIND -- '2 CORINTHIANS 4:8-11 WE [CHRISTIAN WORKERS] ARE TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE, YET NOT DISTRESSED; WE ARE PERPLEXED, BUT NOT IN DESPAIR; PERSECUTED, BUT NOT FORSAKEN; CAST DOWN, BUT NOT DESTROYED; ALWAYS BEARING ABOUT IN THE BODY THE DYING OF THE LORD JESUS, \*THAT THE [UNSELFISH] LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY. FOR WE WHICH LIVE ARE ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH FOR JESUS' SAKE, THAT THE [EXTRAORDINARY] LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL [BODY] FLESH.'

2 Corinthians 4:1-7 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint [resign] not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, \*\*nor handling the Word of God deceitfully; \*but by manifestation of the Truth commending ourselves \*to every man's conscience [discernment] \*in the sight of God. But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god [Satan] of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, \*\*[Jesus] who is the image of God, should shine unto them. \*For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. \*For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness (Genesis 1:3), hath shined in our hearts (Isaiah 60:1, 1 John 2:8), to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this [spiritual] treasure in [fragile] earthen vessels [bodies], that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. - When we allow God into our lives He will live in us and through us naturally in a natural, supernatural way not in a manmade way or in a man-mandated way but only in a spiritual, supernatural way.

2 CORINTHIANS 5 - THE PHYSICAL HUMAN BODY IS TEMPORARY AND FOR THE [SAVED] CHRISTIAN WILL BE EXCHANGED FOR A AN ETERNAL SPIRITUAL BODY AS GIVEN BY GOD TO EACH OF US INDIVIDUALLY -- '2 CORINTHIANS 5:4-5 FOR WE THAT ARE IN THIS TABERNACLE [TEMPORARY PHYSICAL BODY] DO GROAN, BEING BURDENED: NOT FOR THAT WE WOULD BE UNCLOTHED [UNEMBODIED], BUT CLOTHED UPON [WITH AN ETERNAL SPIRIT BODY], THAT MORTALITY MIGHT BE SWALLOWED UP OF [ETERNAL] LIFE. NOW HE THAT HATH WROUGHT [CREATED] US FOR THE SELFSAME THING IS GOD, WHO ALSO HATH GIVEN UNTO US THE EARNEST [DOWN PAYMENT - FIRSTFRUITS] OF THE SPIRIT.'

2 Corinthians 5:6-10 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the [physical] body, we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather \*to be absent from the [physical] body, and to be present with the Lord. \*Wherefore we labor, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him [Jesus]. For we must all appear before the \*judgment seat [lit. foot of the Throne - Bema, G968] of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done, \*whether it be good or bad. - Note: Humans because of sin are originally conceived [in the womb] separated from God but then can become spiritually 'born again' into the family of God as a "Child of God" and remain a child of God while in the physical body. After physical death and appearing in Heaven at the Bema (judgment of Jesus Christ) a holy (clean) person [Christian] is rewarded and adopted into the family of God going from a Child of God to a Son of God and as a Son receiving a new eternal spiritual body, a body in the (image - able to interact and associate with God) resemblance of the risen Jesus Christ.

2 CORINTHIANS 5 (PART B) - PAUL CONTINUES TO INSTRUCT THE CHURCH IN THE ABILITY TO DISCERN BETWEEN THE STAGED AND PLANNED EXHIBITS OF MANKIND AND THE ACTUAL ETERNAL SPIRITUAL LIFE REALM OF GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 5:11-12 KNOWING THEREFORE THE TERROR [LIT. REVERENCE] OF THE LORD, WE PERSUADE MEN; BUT WE ARE MADE MANIFEST UNTO GOD; AND I TRUST ALSO ARE MADE MANIFEST IN YOUR CONSCIENCES [DISCERNMENT]. FOR WE COMMEND NOT OURSELVES AGAIN UNTO YOU, BUT GIVE YOU OCCASION TO GLORY [ACCOMPLISH] ON OUR BEHALF, THAT YE MAY HAVE SOMEWHAT TO ANSWER THEM [IMPOSTERS] WHICH GLORY IN [HUMAN] APPEARANCE [STANDING], AND NOT IN [A GODLY SOUL, SPIRIT] HEART.'

2 Corinthians 5:14-21 For the love of Christ constraineth [restraints] us; because we thus judge, that if (lit. since) one [Jesus Christ] died for all [mankind], then were all [mankind were] dead [separated from God]: And that He [Jesus] died for all, \*\*that they which live should not [anymore] henceforth live unto themselves, \*but unto Him which died for them, and rose again. Wherefore [for that reason - the unselfish sacrifice of Jesus on the cross - and now the eternal life resurrection] henceforth know we no man after the [physical] flesh: yea, though we have known Christ [came at one time physically] after the flesh, \*yet now henceforth know we Him no more [physically]. \*\*\*Therefore if any man be in Christ, he [born again person] is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. \*And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to Himself by [Himself] Jesus Christ, \*\*and hath given to us the Ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that \*\*\*God was in [Jesus] Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing [holding] their trespasses [sins] unto them; and hath committed unto us the Word of reconciliation [forgiveness of sins in the blood of Jesus]. Now then we are Ambassadors for [Jesus] Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray [ask] you in Christ's stead [stand-in], \*be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him [Jesus] to be sin for us, who knew no sin; \*that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him. - Note: Jesus became sin for us, He took on our sin upon himself as he removed our sin from us. It is important to note that our sins [trespasses] did not affect Jesus permanently but only temporarily while He was on the cross for us. Jesus overcame our sins and as a result the sinless body of Jesus was able to rise from the grave. The Disciple John (Revelation 5:6) observes Jesus standing in Heaven in the midst of the Throne in His slain physical body. Jesus having no sin of His own and perfectly able to overcome our sins (all the sins of the world) was able to bodily resurrect. We humans are unable to overcome even our own sins by ourselves and therefore we do not bodily resurrect as Jesus did but we separate from our body our temporary physical body returns to dust and in the adoption we receive a new resurrection body a body vaguely similar [able to be in the presence of the Holy God and to worship and interact with God] to what Jesus has now.

2 CORINTHIANS 6 - PAUL NOW FOCUSES ON THE OPPORTUNITY THAT LIFE IS THE OPPORTUNITY TO ENTER INTO AN ETERNAL LIFE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 6:1-2 WE THEN, AS WORKERS TOGETHER WITH HIM [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], BESEECH YOU ALSO THAT YE RECEIVE NOT THE GRACE [PERSONAL INDIVIDUALITY ALLOWED BY GOD] OF GOD IN VAIN. FOR HE SAITH, I [GOD] HAVE HEARD THEE [PRAYERS] IN A TIME ACCEPTED, AND IN THE DAY OF SALVATION HAVE I SUCCURED [ASSISTED, AIDED] THEE: \*\*BEHOLD, NOW [TODAY] IS THE ACCEPTED TIME [TO BECOME A BORN INTO THE FAMILY OF GOD - CHILD OF GOD]; BEHOLD, NOW IS THE DAY OF SALVATION [ETERNAL LIFE].'

2 Corinthians 6:3-10 Giving no offence in anything [offending not the Jews, Gentiles or the Church of god], that the [Christian] Ministry be not blamed: But in all things approving [representing] ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes [whippings], in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, \*in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus], in fastings; By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, by love unfeigned, By \*the Word of Truth [Holy Bible], by the power [lit. life creating, resurrection eternal life power - Dunamis, G1411] of God, by the armor of [Jesus'] righteousness on the \*right hand [in Christian fellowship] and on the \*left [outside of Christian fellowship], By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. - Note: Paul gives a list of precautions to take and he includes in his list of precautions to be equally cautious and alert inside of the Church [right hand of fellowship] as with those who are outside the Church [the left hand path]. Inside of a Church particularly a metropolis (city) [mega-Church] like Corinth was is no place to remove our Christian armor and no place to set aside our individual discernment. There can be and are just as many perils within Church fellowships as there are outside of Church fellowships and inside the Church there is always the ever-present wolves seeking take advantage of people in the fellowship with their Christian guard down and sometimes the wolves are behind the pulpits and in the Universities and in the classrooms and write books and broadcast on the radio and other very public and prominent positions so always be careful inside of Church as well as outside of Church. Also Note: Because we do have the discernment of God we can interact more with people both inside and outside of Church. This is not an invitation to close up and disassociate with others, just the opposite it is a calling to interact more in a fallen imperfect world but with the admonishment to maintain at all times a prayerful, purposeful Christian demeanor and attitude at all times and in all places.

2 CORINTHIANS 6 (PART B) - DO TO THE BEHIND THE SCENES AND ALWAYS HINDERING NATURE OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE AND BECAUSE OF THE CHRISTIAN MATURITY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL THE APOSTLE IS ACTIVELY SEEKING TO KEEP THE DOOR OF COMMUNICATION OPEN AND ACCESSIBLE WITH HIS CHURCH IN CORINTH KNOWING THAT SATAN PREFERS TO DECEIVE IN DARKNESS WITH RUMORS AND THROUGH INNUENDOS -- '2 CORINTHIANS 6:11-13 O YE CORINTHIANS, OUR MOUTH [COMMUNICATION] IS OPEN UNTO YOU, OUR HEART IS ENLARGED [ACCEPTING YOU]. YE ARE NOT STRAITENED [CONFINED] IN US, BUT YE ARE STRAITENED IN YOUR OWN BOWELS. NOW FOR A RECOMPENSE IN THE SAME, I SPEAK AS UNTO MY CHILDREN [IN THE FAITH], BE YE ALSO ENLARGED [ACCEPTING].'

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what Communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial [Satan]? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? \*\*for ye are the Temple of the living God; as God hath said, \*I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; \*and I will receive you [clean - holy], And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. - Note: The relationship restored by Jesus Christ between God and mankind is now a family relationship it is closer than the mutual friendship between God and mankind that existed before as in the days of trouble and separation experienced by Job and others in that time.

2 CORINTHIANS 7 - PAUL CONTINUES TO REPRESENT THAT CHRISTIANITY REQUIRES INDIVIDUAL SELF-EFFORT - CHRISTIANITY, A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD, DOES NOT JUST HAPPEN BY COINCIDENCE OR BY RANDOM CIRCUMSTANCES IT IS THE RESULT OF CONTINUED INDIVIDUAL INTENTIONS AND ACTIONS IN DELIBERATELY SEEKING A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- '2 CORINTHIANS 7:1 HAVING THEREFORE \*THESE PROMISES [ETERNITY IN THE FAMILY OF GOD], DEARLY BELOVED, \*\*LET US CLEANSE OURSELVES [ENTER INTO A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS THROUGH HIS BLOOD] FROM ALL FILTHINESS OF THE FLESH AND [HUMAN] SPIRIT, PERFECTING [COMPLETING IN JESUS THE] HOLINESS IN THE FEAR OF GOD.'

2 Corinthians 7:2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you. Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: \*I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation [troubled efforts]. - Paul makes mention that even with all the difficulties, the misunderstandings and the confusion of the present situation between Paul and the Church at Corinth that really the effort is worth it "exceeding joyful" because the Church at Corinth still has much to glory in as people are being saved there and are growing in the grace of God there as the original work of the Apostle Paul was continuing on despite the enormous controversy over Church authority that had erupted there.

2 CORINTHIANS 7 (PART B) - PAUL MENTIONS A PREVIOUS LETTER HE HAD WRITTEN TO THE CHURCH AT CORINTH AND HOW THE LETTER WAS DIFFICULT FOR THEM TO READ BUT VERY NECESSARY IN ORDER FOR THEM TO REGAIN SOME ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '2 CORINTHIANS 7:8-10 FOR THOUGH I MADE YOU SORRY WITH A [PREVIOUS] LETTER [1ST CORINTHIANS OR POSSIBLY ANOTHER LETTER NO LONGER AVAILABLE], I DO NOT REPENT, THOUGH I DID REPENT: FOR I PERCEIVE THAT THE SAME EPISTLE [LETTER] HATH MADE YOU SORRY, THOUGH IT WERE BUT FOR A SEASON. NOW I REJOICE, \*NOT THAT YE WERE MADE SORRY, \*BUT THAT YE SORROWED TO REPENTANCE [MIND CHANGE - LIFE CHANGE]: FOR YE WERE MADE SORRY AFTER A GODLY MANNER, THAT YE MIGHT RECEIVE DAMAGE BY US IN NOTHING. \*\*FOR \*GODLY \*SORROW WORKETH REPENTANCE TO SALVATION NOT TO BE REPENTED [REGRETTED] OF: BUT THE [SELF] SORROW OF THE WORLD WORKETH DEATH.'

2 Corinthians 7:14-16 For if I have boasted anything to him [Titus] of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth. And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how \*with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things. - Paul is noting how the Church at Corinth, at least some of the people, understood the eternal ramifications of Christianity and "with fear and trembling" realized that Christianity is not something to be taken lightly but something to be taken very seriously as only True Christianity in Jesus Christ is the way

to salvation and everlasting life a reality that the imposters in Corinth were neglecting to keep in mind themselves or to present to others.

2 CORINTHIANS 8 - A HEALTHY EMPOWERED CHURCH-FELLOWSHIP IS A BODY THAT IS ABLE TO GIVE TO OTHERS WHILE THE WEEK CHURCH [REGARDLESS OF SIZE AND LOCATION] IS A CHURCH THAT RECEIVES MORE THAN IT GIVES -- '2 CORINTHIANS 8:3-5 FOR TO THEIR [OTHER CHRISTIAN CHURCHES IN GREECE] POWER [OF GIVING], I BEAR RECORD, YEA, AND BEYOND THEIR POWER THEY WERE WILLING OF THEMSELVES; PRAYING US WITH MUCH INTREATY THAT WE WOULD RECEIVE THE [OFFERING] GIFT [FOR JERUSALEM], AND TAKE UPON US THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MINISTERING TO THE SAINTS [IN JERUSALEM]. AND THIS THEY DID, NOT AS WE HOPED [BUT EXCEEDED THE EXPECTATIONS], \*BUT FIRST GAVE THEIR OWN SELVES TO THE LORD [JESUS], AND [THEN DONATED] UNTO US BY THE WILL OF GOD.'

2 Corinthians 8:7-15 Therefore, as ye abound in everything, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this [ability to give] grace also. \*I speak not by commandment [the Christian Church does not tithes it only gives], but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, \*\*though He [Jesus] was rich [in Heaven], yet for your sakes He became poor, that ye through His [human appearance] poverty might be [resurrection] rich. And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before {Corinth had previous year started to collect donations for Jerusalem but the collection lapsed}, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago. Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. \*For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality: As it is written (Exodus 16:18), He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack. - The Christian Church does not have the Old Testament law and therefore the tithe (tenth portion) of the Old Testament is not a part of the New Testament Christian Church. The Christian Church is composed of grace [individuality] not law [conformity] and therefore it is the freewill grace offerings of individuals that comprise the donations to the Christian Church.

2 CORINTHIANS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL WANTS THE CHURCH IN CORINTH TO EXPERIENCE THE EMPOWERMENT AND THE BLESSINGS OF GIVING BUT HE WANTS TO BE CERTAIN THAT THEY MAINTAIN AN UNDERSTANDING THAT IT IS GOD THAT FIRST AND FOREMOST GAVE TO US IN HIS FREE GIFT TO US OF ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '2 CORINTHIANS 9:5 THEREFORE I THOUGHT IT NECESSARY TO EXHORT THE BRETHREN, THAT THEY WOULD GO BEFORE UNTO YOU, AND MAKE UP BEFOREHAND YOUR BOUNTY, WHEREOF YE HAD NOTICE BEFORE, THAT THE SAME MIGHT BE READY, AS A MATTER OF BOUNTY [GENEROSITY], AND NOT AS OF COVETOUSNESS [PROVOKED].'

2 Corinthians 9:8-14 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: As it is written (Psalm 112:9), He [the righteous man] hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth forever. Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness; Being enriched in everything to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection into the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberal [gift giving] distribution unto them, and unto all men; And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding Grace of God in you. \*\*Thanks be unto God for His unspeakable gift [salvation - eternal life]. - We are to give to one another knowing that it is God who gave to us first and foremost in a reconciled relationship of eternal life in Jesus Christ.

2 CORINTHIANS 10 - THE CHRISTIAN BATTLE BEING A BATTLE OF ETERNITY AND FOR SOULS IS A BATTLE PRIMARILY BEING FOUGHT AND WAGED IN THE SPIRITUAL REALM - LATER SOME PHYSICAL OBSERVATIONS AND OUTCOMES CAN BE PERCEIVABLE AFTER THE EVENTS OR OUTCOMES HAVE BEEN MANIFESTED FROM THE SPIRITUAL REALM INTO THE PHYSICAL REALM -- '2 CORINTHIANS 10:3-6 FOR THOUGH WE WALK IN THE FLESH [PHYSICAL], WE DO NOT WAR AFTER THE FLESH: \*FOR THE WEAPONS OF OUR WARFARE ARE NOT CARNAL [PHYSICAL], \*\*BUT MIGHTY THROUGH GOD TO THE PULLING DOWN OF STRONG HOLDS; \*\*CASTING DOWN IMAGINATIONS

[IMAGINATION, FANTASY], AND EVERY HIGH THING [LIKE PRIDE] THAT EXALTETH ITSELF AGAINST THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD, AND BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY EVERY THOUGHT TO THE OBEDIENCE OF [JESUS] CHRIST; AND HAVING IN A READINESS TO REVENGE ALL DISOBEDIENCE, \*WHEN YOUR OBEDIENCE IS FULFILLED [HAVING KEPT EVERYTHING IN A GODLY ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE].'

2 Corinthians 10:7-18 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? \*\*If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, \*let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification [building up], and not for your destruction [tearing down], I should not be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. \*For his [Paul's] letters [epistles], say they [some in Corinth], are weighty and powerful; \*but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible. \*\*Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such \*\*will we be also in deed when we are present. For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that \*commend themselves: \*\*but they measuring themselves by themselves, and \*\*comparing themselves among themselves, \*\*\*are not wise [we are to compare ourselves to Jesus (Hebrews 12:2)]. But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the Gospel of Christ: Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labors; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you [on into Europe], and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand. \*\*But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. \*\*\***For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.** - Note: The biggest problem with modern day Mega-Church (Corinth) Christianity is that the Pastors or the leaders of the Mega-Church movement all got that way because they each pretend to be commended of God and they each pretend to have something more than the ordinary or average Christian has and therefore followers are encouraged to seek after them and their services, their crusades and their teachings (methods), etc. The problem with this false teaching is that it is opening the door wide open for the future Antichrist to be easily accepted by remnants of the Church. Modern Mega-Church leaders like Chuck Smith, Greg Laurie, Rick Warren and others are deceiving the people into thinking that they are in a unique and special relationship with God so therefore they seem to be preaching that people should seek them and what they have to offer when in actuality the Christian Gospel is clearly to seek Jesus Christ and Jesus Christ only. The real potential for disaster is that in having conditioned people to follow themselves, a few select Mega-Church men and even a couple of women then in the future when a stronger and even more deceiving personality arises on the scene people who are not grounded in Jesus Christ will more easily revert from following one person to the next eventually even embracing the Antichrist who being gifted with extraordinary abilities is going to make all of the modern lukewarm pastors look like the true incompetents and posers that they truly are in regard to spiritual matters. The audiences of deceived people having already been prepped and conditioned by the Mega-Church, the man centered gospel of modern Christianity, could easily be eternally deceived before the final coming of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His eternal Kingdom here on earth.

2 CORINTHIANS 11 - PAUL MAKES CLEAR THE BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT "SUBTLETY" IS THE MOST DANGEROUS SATANIC ELEMENT TO THE CHRISTIAN AND THAT MANY PREACHERS PREACH WITH A SUBTLETY AND A WORLDLINESS THAT CAN LEAD PEOPLE AWAY FROM JESUS AND INTO THE SUBTLE WORLDLY 'GOOD WORKS' AND AGENDAS THAT ARE ACTUALLY OF SATAN -- '2 CORINTHIANS 11:3-4 BUT I FEAR, LEST BY ANY MEANS, AS THE SERPENT [SATAN] BEGUILLED EVE [IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN] \*THROUGH HIS [SATANIC] \*\*SUBTLETY, SO YOUR MINDS SHOULD BE CORRUPTED FROM THE SIMPLICITY THAT IS IN CHRIST. FOR IF HE [SELF-AGGRANDIZING, WORLDLY PERSONALITY PREACHER] THAT COMETH PREACHETH ANOTHER JESUS, WHOM WE HAVE NOT PREACHED, OR IF YE RECEIVE ANOTHER SPIRIT, WHICH YE HAVE NOT RECEIVED, OR ANOTHER GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE NOT ACCEPTED, YE MIGHT WELL BEAR WITH [ACCEPT] HIM [AND HIS , WORLDLY, VAGUELY ENTERTAINING BUT POSSIBLY HIGHLY SATANIC PREACHING].'<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: IT ISN'T PREACHING THE STYLE THAT IS BEING ADDRESSED BUT MORE THE PREACHING CONTENT. THE SUBTLY 'WORLDLY' PREACHING LIKE RICK WARREN AT GREG LAURIE'S 2009 ANAHEIM HARVEST CRUSADE (PARTS AVAILABLE ON YOUTUBE) AFTER BEING INTRODUCED BY CHUCK SMITH HE IS THEN SUPPOSEDLY LEADING PEOPLE IN PRAYER TO JESUS BUT THEN NOT REALLY MENTIONING REPENTANCE, SIN, THE CROSS OR EVEN ADDRESSING JESUS IN HIS PRAYER IT IS THAT 'SUBTLE' PREACHING AND TEACHING OF WORLDLINESS AND THE ACCEPTANCE AND PASSING ON OF WORLDLY CULTURAL TRENDS INTO THE CHURCH THAT CAN ACTUALLY BE SO 'SUBTLE' AND SO WORLDLY THAT IT BECOMES SATANIC.

2 Corinthians 11:5-10 For I suppose I was not a whit [bit] behind the very chiefest Apostles. But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things. Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, \*\*because I have preached to you \*\*the Gospel of God freely? \*\*I robbed other churches, taking wages of them,\*\* to do you service. And when I was present with you, and wanted [needed money], I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. - Note: The Church at Corinth was a large Church and could easily have been capable of donating to other ministries however they were almost completely self-focused on their own functions and agendas and the thought of donating money to the foreign Church in Jerusalem was itself a foreign concept in the self-aggrandizing Church at Corinth. Today Mega-Churches continue the exact same scenario as the selfish Corinth Church did. Mega-Churches receive millions in donations however only a miniscule amount of money actually leaves the Mega-Church that is not in some way responsible for promoting the Mega-Church or the Mega-Pastor. A good analogy of the large corporation Mega-Churches of today is the Dead Sea in Israel where everything flows into the Dead Sea but there is no outlet from the Dead Sea so the water just gets shifted around in the Dead Sea and eventually dies but the Sea of Galilee [also in Israel] has an outlet river and it passes along as much water as it receives and the Sea of Galilee [where Jesus spent much of His time] is teeming with abundant life.

2 CORINTHIANS 11 (PART B) - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS NOW GOING TO CONTRAST WHAT TRUE KINGDOM OF GOD CHRISTIANITY IS LIKE COMPARED TO THE WORLDLY SOCIAL CHRISTIANITY THAT IS BEGINNING TO BE PRACTICED IN CORINTH -- '2 CORINTHIANS 11:1-2 WOULD TO GOD YE COULD BEAR WITH ME A LITTLE IN MY FOLLY: AND INDEED BEAR WITH ME. FOR I AM JEALOUS OVER YOU WITH GODLY JEALOUSY: FOR I HAVE ESPOUSED YOU TO ONE HUSBAND [JESUS], THAT I MAY PRESENT YOU AS A CHASTE VIRGIN TO [JESUS] CHRIST.'

2 Corinthians 11:18-33 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, [as a comparison] I [Paul] will glory also. For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. For ye suffer [cultish hardship], if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face {some people accept and tolerate the oppression and abuse by the cults but do not want to accept the freedom and liberty of Jesus}. I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, I speak foolishly [worldly], I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool [in contrast to them] I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft [often]. Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned [to death], thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils \*by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; In weariness and painfulness, in watchings [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus] often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily [mentally], the care of all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? \*\*If I must needs glory, \*I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities [weaknesses]. The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed forevermore, knoweth that I lie not. In Damascus [shortly after his conversion to Christianity] the Governor under Aretas the King kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me [because Paul so boldly spoke the Gospel]: And through a window [hidden] in a basket was I let down by [over] the [city] wall, and escaped his hands [of persecution]. - The Apostle Paul provides the Church at Corinth with some perspective of what true Christianity involves in contrast to the worldly social Christianity that was being adopted in Corinth.

2 CORINTHIANS 12 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT HE IS PAYING A SEVERE PRICE, OFTEN BEING HARASSED DEMONICALLY, BECAUSE OF THE ABUNDANCE AND MAGNITUDE OF THE HOLY REVELATIONS THAT PAUL HAS BEEN ABLE TO DELIVER TO MANKIND [MUCH LIKE THE AFFLICTIONS OF THE PROPHETS ISAIAH, DANIEL AND JEREMIAH] -- '2 CORINTHIANS 12:7-10 AND LEST I [PAUL] SHOULD BE EXALTED

ABOVE MEASURE THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF THE [HOLY] REVELATIONS, THERE WAS GIVEN TO ME A [DEMONIC INTERFERENCE] THORN IN THE FLESH, \*THE MESSENGER OF SATAN TO BUFFET [INFLICT] ME, LEST I SHOULD BE [PERSONALLY] EXALTED ABOVE MEASURE. FOR [REMOVAL OF] THIS THING I BESOUGHT THE LORD THRICE [THREE TIMES], THAT IT [BEING DEMONIC] MIGHT DEPART FROM ME. AND HE [JESUS] SAID UNTO ME, \*\*MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE: FOR MY STRENGTH IS MADE PERFECT [COMPLETE] IN WEAKNESS [AS JESUS COMPLETES HIS STRENGTH]. MOST GLADLY THEREFORE WILL I RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES [WEAKNESSES], \*THAT THE POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME. THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES, IN REPROACHES, IN NECESSITIES, IN PERSECUTIONS, IN DISTRESSES FOR CHRIST'S SAKE: \*\*FOR WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN AM I STRONG [COMPLETED IN JESUS CHRIST].'

2 Corinthians 12:12-15 Truly the signs of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds. For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not [financially] burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong. Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will [still] not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours [belongings], but you [fellowship]: for the children ought not to lay up [finances] for the parents, but the [mature] parents [give an allowance] for the children. And I [as a mature parent] will very gladly spend [financially] and be spent [physically, emotionally] for you; \*\*though the more abundantly I love you, \*\*the less I be loved. - The Apostle Paul is touching on the truly Satanic depths that the Church in Corinth had begun to engage in. Previously the Church in Corinth had attacked Paul's speaking ability (2 Corinthians 10:9) and as an Apostle-Evangelist it was a direct Satanic attack from the Church directed at the Apostle Paul on his calling and on his abilities to fulfill his Christian Calling. Had the Church at Corinth encouraged Paul and his message it would have accomplished a lot to help Paul further the Gospel message he was given but instead the Church in Corinth took it upon themselves to cast doubt upon Paul, his abilities and his message. Secondly in another highly Satanic practice the Church at Corinth used the compassion of the Apostle Paul "though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved" as a tool in order to further attack the Apostle. When Paul was in their midst he was weak, compassionate and understanding and the Church in a worldly Satanic way took advantage of Paul using Paul's goodness and compassion against him [suspecting that with the goodness of Paul he would not retaliate]the Church perceived Paul to be a gentle and easy target \*someone that they could form their social groups around as they ridiculed and asserted themselves superior to the Apostle Paul and in a worldly social way they probably were superior to Paul so it was no accomplishment to present themselves above Paul but in the spiritual Heavenly matters of Jesus Christ the Apostle Paul had much to offer them thought some simply because Paul was an outsider sought to reject out of hand his message of the Gospel.

2 CORINTHIANS 12 (PART B) - PAUL TELLS THE CHURCH IN CORINTH THAT HIS ONLY OBJECTIVE IS TO BUILD THEM UP SPIRITUALLY IN JESUS CHRIST -- '2 CORINTHIANS 12:19 AGAIN, THINK YE THAT WE EXCUSE [MAKE EXCUSES FOR] OURSELVES UNTO YOU? WE SPEAK BEFORE GOD IN CHRIST: BUT \*\*WE DO ALL THINGS, DEARLY BELOVED, FOR YOUR EDIFYING [BUILDING UP].'

2 Corinthians 12:1-6 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to\*\* visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man [the Apostle Paul] in Christ [a Christian] above [more than] fourteen years ago {thought to be on the first Missionary Journey with Barnabas in Lycaonia (Acts 14:19)}, whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth; such an one [the Apostle Paul] {died and} caught up to the third heaven [Throne of God]. And I knew such a man [Paul speaking in 3rd person to avoid promoting himself], whether in the body, or out of the body, \*I cannot tell [explain] {the experience was instantaneous}: [only] God knoweth; How that he [Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven], and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a [physical] man to utter. Of such an one [3rd person] will I glory: yet of myself [1st person] I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. \*For though I would desire to glory [in religious, spiritual experiences], I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: \*but now I forbear [forgo], lest any man should think of me [exalted] above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me. - Regardless of what someone might want to call Heaven (paradise, 3rd heaven) and the Throne presence of God the Apostle Paul had personally been there and he had personally as a Christian experienced Heaven in the very Throne presence of God.

2 CORINTHIANS 13 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS MUCH LABORED LETTER TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN CORINTH, GREECE -- '2 CORINTHIANS 13:7-9 NOW I PRAY TO GOD THAT YE DO NO EVIL; NOT THAT WE SHOULD APPEAR APPROVED, BUT THAT YE SHOULD DO

THAT WHICH IS HONEST, THOUGH WE BE AS REPROBATES. FOR WE CAN DO NOTHING AGAINST THE TRUTH, BUT FOR THE TRUTH. FOR WE ARE GLAD, WHEN WE ARE WEAK, AND YE ARE STRONG: AND THIS ALSO WE WISH, EVEN YOUR PERFECTION.'

The Apostle Paul concludes the book of 2nd Corinthians: 2 Corinthians 13:1-6 This is the third time I [Apostle Paul] am coming to you. [Publically] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now \*I write to \*them which heretofore have \*\*sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to [your perception] you-ward is not weak [weakness in Christ], but is mighty in you. 4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the [almighty] power of God. For we also are weak in Him [Jesus Christ], \*but {if need be} we shall live with Him \*\*by the power of God toward you. \*\*\*Examine yourselves, \*\*\*whether ye be in the [Christian] faith; \*\*\*prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that \*Jesus Christ is in you, except [if Jesus is not in you] ye be reprobates [unsaved]? But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. ... 2 Corinthians 13:10-14 Therefore I [Paul] write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification [building up], and not to destruction. \*\*Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and [Jesus Christ] the God of love and peace shall be with you. Greet one another with an holy [embrace] kiss. All the Saints salute you. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the Communion [fellowship] of the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

## GALATIANS

INTRODUCTION: PART 2 OF THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY - THE BOOK OF GALATIANS

The book of Romans was written to Rome a Gentile Nation that was used to being in charge and used to having their own rights, power, authority and privileges to the extent that the Roman people as Pagans had viewed their privileges as god given entitlements. In this letter to the Gentile Region of Galatia the Apostle Paul is addressing a group of Gentiles that are foreigners from power and are accustomed to being the outsiders, separated from authority and alienated from the privileges of class and status that the Superpower Nation of Rome had enjoyed and had even taken for granted. The Galatians accustomed to their second class status could not quite grasp the concept of the free gift of Salvation and with it the free gift of receiving the Holy Spirit. The Galatians kept reverting back to their second class mentality of having to labor and earn every single accomplishment that came their way however being a second class citizen is itself a concept that is completely foreign and outside of Christianity. Christianity has only one class of citizens and they are all Saints, Sons of God and Children of the Promise. There is no second class status in Heaven there are no throwaways or hidden undesirables in the Kingdom of Jesus Christ only Jesus Christ and His class and that is the first class of eternity for all eternity.

SHORT INTRODUCTION/SYNOPSIS TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF GALATIANS AND AN OUTLINE TO THE BOOK - THE BOOK OF GALATIANS WAS WRITTEN BY [THE APOSTLE] PAUL IN THE YEAR 49 A.D. OR 55 A.D. - THE SUBJECT OF GALATIANS SEEMS TO BE PARALLEL TO THAT OF [THE BOOK OF] ROMANS IN THE ASPECT OF JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH ALONE

The book of Galatians was written by Paul in the year 49 or 55. The churches in Galatia were fashioned to a certain extent of converted Jews and Gentiles. The Apostle Paul emphasizes his apostolic personality as well as the doctrines that he was teaching. He did this in hopes that he would sanction the Galatian churches in the faith of Jesus Christ. It is believed this letter was written during the third missionary trip and that the church was founded during the second missionary trip. - The subject of Galatians seems to be parallel to that of Romans in the aspect of justification by faith alone. Paul directs special attention to the fact that men are justified by faith not by the Law of Moses. This of course was something quite different for the Jews to hear. The Jewish people had after all been brought out of the wilderness by Moses; now Christ is

becoming the authority for people to stand on. - The concept of Galatians is one that deals with how people can come to God being of a sinful nature while God is of a holy nature. How does a sinful person stand in the presence of a Holy God? Paul gives the answer to this problem by saying there is one way only, through the salvation of God's grace which comes from the death, burial and resurrection of Christ. In other words, Paul says that one must receive Jesus Christ as savior to come before God. Paul says no longer do we need to pay attention to the "good point or good works" salvation of Moses law, but instead we simply need to follow the salvation plan of God through His Son Christ Jesus. The main theme of Galatians is justification by faith. This concept is explained, defended and applied. Paul also talks of his three years in Arabia, the fruits of the Spirit and his correction of Peter. [\[link\]](#)

GALATIANS - SALVATION IS BY GOD'S GRACE ALONE THROUGH FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST BY MEANS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - THE BOOK OF GALATIANS PLAYED A CRITICAL ROLE IN THE FORMATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE REFORMATION AND THE CONVERSION AND SPIRITUAL LIFE OF MARTIN LUTHER

Background: Paul wrote to the Galatians after he had received word that there had been a change of attitude toward him and his Gospel among the Galatians. Not long after Paul left them during his first visit, false teachers and leaders began to attack Paul personally and turn the Church against him. They were preaching another Gospel. They were looking to the law for their salvation. They were being urged to accept circumcision and to observe Jewish days and seasons. (Galatians 6:12) This caused dissension and conflicts in the Church. - These agitators were likely Jewish Christians trying to sway the Gentile Christians to Judaism. It appears that they either had come from Jerusalem or had the support of the Jerusalem Church and leadership. They held that Gentile converts must enter the Kingdom of God by means of Judaism. As this was contrary to the teachings the Galatians had received from Paul, the Judaizers found it necessary to attack Paul's authority and apostleship. ... Salvation is by God's grace alone through faith in Jesus Christ by means of the Holy Spirit. -- The book of Galatians played a critical role in the formation and development of the Reformation and the conversion and spiritual life of Martin Luther. Galatians has been called 'Luther's Book'. [\[link\]](#)

MARTIN LUTHER (1483 - 1546) ON GALATIANS BY ARLAND J. HULTGREN LUTHER SEMINARY ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA (PDF)

DURING HIS LIFETIME NO FEWER THAN SIX EDITIONS OF MARTIN LUTHER'S lectures on Galatians were published. Of these six, five were in Latin, and one was in German. Two of these have been translated for inclusion in the American edition of Luther's Works. The one is translated from the 1519 Latin edition (based on lectures in 1516-1517), published during the early years of Luther's career, and the other is translated from the 1535 Latin edition (based on lectures in 1531), published at a later point in Luther's life. The two editions, from lectures given a decade and a half apart, are quite different in many respects, reflecting two very different times in Luther's life and career. Luther's teaching career was marked on many occasions with study and lecturing on Paul's Letter to the Galatians, often called the Magna Carta of Christian liberty, but called "my Katie von Bora" by Luther himself. In what follows the focus will be limited to the two sets of lectures published in the American edition. ... Luther made use of both the Greek New Testament and the Latin Vulgate in his work on Galatians. The Greek text used for the 1519 edition was that of Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam, which had been published in 1516. Luther's subsequent exegetical work continued to make use of the Greek New Testament of Erasmus, which was revised and republished several times during the lifetime of these two contemporaries. ... It comes as no surprise that in both editions of Luther's lectures on Galatians the theme of justification by faith should take center stage. The theme is, of course, a major one in Galatians itself (2:16-21; 3:6-11, 24; 5:4-5). For Luther, however, it is not simply a major theme; it is the heart of the matter. When he writes concerning the "argument" of the letter as a whole, Luther says that the letter sets forth "the doctrine of faith, grace, the forgiveness of sins or Christian righteousness." Distinctions are drawn again and again between "political" (or civic) righteousness and righteousness received by faith and distinctions between law and gospel. The "real theologian," he says, is one who "knows well how to distinguish the Gospel from the Law." The actual phrase "simul justus et peccator" is to be found in the 1535 edition. ... The two editions of Luther's works on Galatians, coming from very different times in his career, exhibit striking differences. It is clear that when Luther lectured on Galatians in 1531, he did not simply pull out his notes from 1516-1517 to repeat what he had said earlier. Nor did he simply "touch them up." The printed edition of 1535 differs markedly from that of 1519; it is a new work altogether. The most obvious differences between the two editions are that the 1535 edition is longer, more polemical, and less

philological than the edition of 1519. It applies the text of Galatians more directly to events in Luther's own time. In the 1519 edition Luther still identifies himself as an Augustinian. That is lacking in the 1535 edition. What also becomes obvious in reading the two editions is that the 1535 edition has much to say about the "fanatics" and "sectarians" that assail Luther, the evangelical movement, and the church at large. Luther refers, in fact, to his own work as a "movement,"<sup>34</sup> but also says that in Wittenberg a "form of a Christian church" has been acquired over against the fanatics who would destroy it. ... That evaluation notwithstanding, problems with Luther's interpretations and perspectives have become evident in modern times, particularly in his understanding and treatment of Judaism in Paul's day. Moreover, connections between his understanding of first-century Judaism, his portrayal of Paul's opponents in Galatia, and his descriptions of his own opponents are drawn too easily. Luther himself admitted that his commentary of 1535 was inadequate and, above all, too "wordy." But every interpreter is bound by his or her social and temporal location to one degree or another. It remains clear that in Luther one finds a sympathetic hearing of the apostle Paul and a masterful performance in representing the teachings of the Letter to the Galatians in new circumstances. -- ARLAND J. HULTGREN is professor of New Testament. He is the author of a forthcoming commentary on the parables of Jesus to be published by Eerdmans. [[link](#)]

**GALATIANS 1 - CONTINUING THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY WITH PART 2 THE BOOK OF GALATIANS - PERHAPS NO OTHER BOOK EITHER CHRISTIAN OR SECULAR HAS MADE MORE OF AN IMPACT IN THE CHANGING, DESIGNING AND SHAPING OF WESTERN CULTURE THAN THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF GALATIANS -- 'GALATIANS 1:1-5 PAUL, AN APOSTLE, NOT OF MEN, NEITHER BY MAN, BUT BY JESUS CHRIST, AND GOD THE FATHER, WHO RAISED HIM (JESUS) FROM THE DEAD; AND ALL THE BRETHREN WHICH ARE WITH ME, UNTO THE CHURCHES OF GALATIA: GRACE BE TO YOU AND PEACE FROM GOD THE FATHER, AND FROM OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHO GAVE HIMSELF FOR OUR SINS, THAT HE MIGHT DELIVER US FROM THIS PRESENT EVIL WORLD, ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF GOD AND OUR FATHER: TO WHOM BE GLORY FOREVER AND EVER. AMEN.'**

'Galatians 1:8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.' - 'Matthew 28:1-6 In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward [Sunday] the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre [tomb]. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for He is Risen, \*as He (Jesus) said. Come, see the [empty] place where the Lord lay.' - Paul mentions that whether a man or an angel preaches a different Gospel than the Gospel that Jesus Himself spoke about then it is not from God and not being from God it is an accursed message. The Angelic spiritual realm along with the Holy Spirit and with the human realm is also very active in preaching the Gospel of the Risen Savior, Jesus Christ. Later in the Book of Revelation immediately after the Mark of the Beast (666) is offered to all of mankind remaining on the earth it will be Angels that will also preach the everlasting Gospel to mankind along with the sealed (selected) 144,000 Jewish Witnesses. The Angels will be preaching the Gospel instructing mankind to Worship the True and Living God the creator and giver of physical life as well as the creator and provider of eternal, everlasting, Spiritual life. - 'Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, \*having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give Glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and \*Worship Him that made [created] heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.'

**GALATIANS 2 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS ENCOURAGING THE GALATIANS TO WORK ON AREAS THAT THEY KNOW NEED IMPROVING - BY DEMONSTRATING IN HIS OWN LIFE THAT THEY DON'T NEED PERMISSION FROM A CHURCH HIERARCHY IN ORDER TO DO WHAT IS BIBLICALLY RIGHT EVEN TO THE POINT OF REBUKING AUTHORITY FIGURES WHEN THEY FAIL TO PRACTICE THEMSELVES WHAT THEY PREACH -- 'GALATIANS 2:20 I AM CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST: NEVERTHELESS I LIVE; YET NOT I, BUT CHRIST LIVETH IN ME: AND THE LIFE WHICH I NOW**

LIVE IN THE FLESH I LIVE BY THE FAITH [RESURRECTION] OF THE SON OF GOD, WHO LOVED ME, AND GAVE HIMSELF FOR ME. I DO NOT FRUSTRATE THE GRACE OF GOD: FOR IF RIGHTEOUSNESS COME BY THE LAW, THEN CHRIST IS DEAD IN VAIN.'

'Galatians 2:11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I (Apostle Paul) withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.' - Note: It's very important to know that when rebuking someone particularly an elder that 1. If you feel compelled to rebuke them don't even if you have prayed about it because it's probably not from God. 2. If you feel really, really compelled to rebuke someone then absolutely really, really Do Not rebuke them. 3. If you do not feel led to rebuke someone but you have a clear picture of the situation and you understand the beginning of the situation and know where the problem is in its current middle form and most importantly can see the resolution to the problem and in fact feel that the problem has already been resolved [maybe in Heaven] and that there just needs to be a tiny notification, a tweak, an adjustment here on earth to match God's will in Heaven [Matthew 6:10] then go ahead and talk to that person or persons about the topic. 4. When you do talk to someone try to ascertain if you have an open door for the conversation but if you have to seek someone out to have a conversation then forget it, don't even bother they probably won't listen to most of what you have to say and will probably twist what they did hear and then the whole situation will be worse after the conversation. If however there is a 'chance meeting' or a defined opportunity and both people are calm and there is a moment to build each other up in the faith then take that moment and build your brother in the faith up. For instance if you think a preacher is excessively telling too many personal stories from the pulpit then don't mention the personal stories much or at all but instead mention what part of the preaching blessed you for example a background on Biblical doctrine or an explanation of the original Greek word that helped explain the Bible better to you. In time the particular Preacher might lend more preaching to Biblical interpretation or in time we might be the one who needs to move on. A final comment about rebuking and you can tell that the Apostle Paul did this and that is that when the Apostle Paul rebuked someone else like in this case the Apostle Peter that Paul was also rebuking himself at the same time and was listening to what he was saying and making his rebuke a part of his own personal Christian Walk and life. Later when the Apostle Paul welcomes Mark back into his presence it is after Paul had rebuked the Church at Corinth for not accepting back into their midst a repentant believer. Always remember that for us the Word of God is a two edged sword [Revelation 1:16] it cuts [affects] both the speaker of the Word and the hearer of the Word.

GALATIANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT WORKS HAVE NEVER BEEN A PART OF A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - THERE HAS ALWAYS ONLY BEEN ONE PROGRAM WITH GOD AND IT IS A PROGRAM BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST IN GOD AND NOT IN THE WORKS OF MAN - EVEN ABRAHAM'S GREAT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD WAS BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST AS ABRAHAM HAD FAITH IN GOD BEFORE HE EXHIBITED HIS WORKS TO GOD -- 'GALATIANS 3:2-3 THIS ONLY WOULD I LEARN OF YOU, RECEIVED YE THE [HOLY] SPIRIT BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW {NO}, OR BY THE HEARING [FREE GIFT] OF FAITH {YES}? ARE YE SO FOOLISH? HAVING BEGUN IN THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, ARE YE NOW MADE PERFECT [COMPLETE] BY THE [HUMAN] FLESH? {NO}'

'Galatians 3:6-7 Even as Abraham believed God, and it [his circumcision] was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of [Christian] faith, the \*same are the children of Abraham.' - Note: Traditionally after Abraham the children (descendants of Abraham) are circumcised as an infant on the eight day after their birth. The infant circumcision is not a seal of the faith of the child but it is a seal of the faith of the parent [it is a generational faith]. Abraham was not circumcised as an infant Abraham was circumcised as an adult, he made his own decision and therefore Abraham's circumcision is the faith of an adult and his adult decision for faith is why our Christian faith is compared to Abraham but not necessarily to circumcision. Circumcision after Abraham is more like a child dedication for us as it is more of an exhibit of the faith of the parent than of the child. Abraham circumcised himself as an adult but then he also circumcised his infant son Isaac with his adult faith then later Isaac circumcised his infant son Jacob with his adult faith and on and on until the present time. -- 'Galatians 3:12-14 And the law [self-ability] is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them [self-ability]. Christ hath redeemed us from the [self-ability] curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written [Deuteronomy 21:23], Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the [Spiritual] blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.' - The Apostle Paul is again declaring the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and then with the finality of death on the cross then the giving of the Holy Spirit and a new life. Yes, Jesus in the eyes of man was made a curse [for our benefit] but keep in mind that Jesus died on the cross and with Jesus all sin and every curse also died [though Jesus resurrected the sins and curses of mankind remained dead and nailed to the cross]. The cross of Jesus Christ removed both the curse of our own human

restrictions and constraints and also any curse or restraints from the Satanic, Demonic realm that might be placed on us in attempting to hinder and restrict us. 'Colossians 2:14-15 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary [against] to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His (Jesus) cross; And having spoiled principalities [fallen satanic angels] and powers [demonic powers], He (Jesus) made a shew [show] of them openly, triumphing [Victory] over them in it.'

**GALATIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO DISPEL ANY NOTION THAT THERE MIGHT BE BENEFITS TO FOLLOWING THE LAW THAT FAITH ALONE AND THE RECEIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT PROVIDE -- 'GALATIANS 4:4-7 BUT WHEN THE FULLNESS OF THE TIME [HUMAN HISTORY] WAS COME, GOD SENT FORTH HIS SON (JESUS), MADE OF A WOMAN [VIRGIN BIRTH], MADE UNDER THE LAW [TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM WAS IN OPERATION], TO REDEEM [BRING INTO THE PRESENCE OF GOD] THEM THAT WERE UNDER THE LAW, THAT WE MIGHT RECEIVE THE ADOPTION OF SONS. AND BECAUSE YE ARE SONS, GOD HATH SENT FORTH THE SPIRIT OF HIS SON INTO YOUR HEARTS, CRYING, ABBA, FATHER. \*WHEREFORE THOU ART NO MORE A SERVANT, BUT A SON; AND IF A SON, THEN AN HEIR [INHERITOR] OF GOD THROUGH CHRIST.'** {NOTE: BEING REDEEMED FROM THE LAW IS NOT THE SAME THING AS BEING REDEEMED FROM SIN. IT IS SIMILAR TO A CHRISTIAN PRACTICING ALCOHOL, DRUGS, PORNOGRAPHY ETC. AND THEN BEING REDEEMED FROM THOSE THINGS THAT ARE RESTRICTING A CHRISTIAN FROM THEIR CLOSER MORE INTIMATE RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD IN THEIR LIFE. THE LAW WAS ACTUALLY A BOUNDARY KEEPING SINFUL PEOPLE APART FROM THE HOLY GOD BUT AFTER BEING CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST AND WITH THE FINALITY OF HIS DEATH ON THE CROSS THE HOLY SPIRIT THEN REMOVED THE BOUNDARY OF THE LAW FROM US AND REDEEMED US INTO THE ACTUAL PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF GOD.}

'Galatians 4:21-5:1 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid [Hagar], the other by a freewoman [Sarah]. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh [man's plan]; but he of the freewoman [Sarah] was by promise [God's plan]. Which things are an allegory [parable]: for these are the two covenants [Old Testament, New Testament]; the one from the mount Sinai [Mt. Sinai], which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar [Hagar]. For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia {the Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia with the now traditional Mt. Sinai located in Egypt}, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which now is [in effect, New Testament], and [Hagar] is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which is above is free, which is [Sarah] the mother of us all [in faith]. ... \*Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: \*for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.' - This analogy of two Mountains or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given.

**MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE MOUNT SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH:!' (YOUTUBE)**

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about the The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [[link](#)]

GALATIANS 5 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXHORTS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO LIVE IN THEIR NEWFOUND LIFE OF FREEDOM AND LIBERTY IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'GALATIANS 5:1 STAND FAST THEREFORE IN THE LIBERTY WHEREWITH [JESUS] CHRIST HATH MADE US FREE, AND BE NOT ENTANGLED AGAIN WITH THE YOKE OF BONDAGE.'

'Galatians 5:5 For we [Christians] through the [Holy] Spirit wait for the hope of [Jesus'] righteousness by faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.' - The Apostle Paul makes another comment to Christians about the practice of circumcision reiterating that the physical practice alone symbolizes a bygone era and brings with it the bondage of that previous era. Circumcision the actual physical, ritual, process does not save people. People are not saved because they have been circumcised. The Apostle Peter will also make the same comment [1 Peter 3:21] to the Christian Church in regards to our water baptism. Likewise the physical, ritual event and process of baptism does not save us. People are not saved because they have been water baptized. Note: There are other significant reasons and blessings for each individual person to be water baptized [and it is a commandment from God] however salvation apart from a relationship with God is not a possibility even with a water baptism. - '1 Peter 3:21-22 The like figure [Noah's Ark] whereunto even baptism doth also now save us \*not the [baptism in water] putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.'

GALATIANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS REMARKS AND ENCOURAGEMENT TO THE CHRISTIANS IN GALATIA -- 'GALATIANS 6:10 AS WE HAVE THEREFORE OPPORTUNITY, LET US DO GOOD UNTO ALL MEN, ESPECIALLY UNTO THEM WHO ARE OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF (CHRISTIAN) FAITH.'

'Galatians 6:12 As many as desire to make a fair shew [show] in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest [in hopes] they should [avoid] suffer [suffering] persecution [from fellow Jews] for the cross of Christ.' - A final note about the practice of circumcision in the early Christian Church. The Christian Jews and Christian 'Judaizers' knew and understood full well that the promises of God belong to the Jews and that circumcision was give as a sign to those who had received the promises of God. Therefore in the early Christian Church there was the understanding that if you weren't circumcised you weren't a part of the promises of God. The early Jewish Christian believers were just trying to keep things on a Biblical foundation according to the best of their Biblical understanding. It was the Apostle Paul that was called by God to go to the Gentiles and to bring the Gentiles into the primarily Jewish Christian Church and as a part of his ministry to the Gentiles the Apostle Paul was given an understanding in the doctrines of Gentile Salvation in the Christian Church. It was a part of the Ministry of the Apostle Paul to present and to clarify the doctrines pertaining to the predominantly Gentile Christian Church. - The main point that the Apostle Paul makes in regards to circumcision is that circumcision was an old physical sign but that now with the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and the giving of the Holy Spirit the new Spiritual sign for the Christian Church for also having received of the promises of God is the Spiritual sign of the resurrection of Jesus Christ living inside of the 'born again' believer. Where circumcision was an outward appearance available to only a few the 'born again' Spiritual sign is an inward appearance and is available to everyone; male, female, Jewish, Gentile, rich, poor, young, old, sick, healthy, in prison, released from prison, in any circumstance, at any given location and during any time all are within the category of receiving the Holy Spirit and eternal life from God. Even those in the category of unbelief because unbelief itself in any given moment can be overcome by belief it's that simple, that easy and that fast that a person can receive the Holy Spirit from Jesus Christ and with it eternal Salvation life. - The Apostle Paul closes the Book of

Galatians by imparting his personal blessing to them. 'Galatians 6:18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.'

## EPHESIANS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS - COLOSSIANS 4:16 MENTIONS AN EPISTLE TO THE LAODICEANS - IT HAS BEEN CONJECTURED THAT THE LETTER KNOWN TO US AS EPHESIANS IS REALLY THE LAODICEAN LETTER [RETITLED] - PROBABLY IT WAS SENT TO EPHESUS AND LAODICEA WITHOUT BEING ADDRESSED TO ANY CHURCH - THE LETTER WOULD THEN BE "TO THE SAINTS AND THE FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS" ANYWHERE - ESSENTIALLY, THREE LINES OF TRUTH MAKE UP THIS EPISTLE: THE BELIEVER'S EXALTED POSITION THROUGH GRACE; THE TRUTH CONCERNING THE BODY OF CHRIST; AND A WALK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THAT POSITION

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Ephesians -- DATE: Ephesians was written from Rome in A.D. 64. It is the first in order of the Prison Epistles. Acts 20:1-27:44. See Scofield Note: "Acts 28:30" and was sent by Tychicus, concurrently with Colossians and Philemon. It is probable that the two greater letters had their occasion in the return of Onesimus to Philemon. Ephesians is the most impersonal of Paul's letters. Indeed the words, "to the Ephesians," are not in the best manuscripts. Col 4:16 mentions an epistle to the Laodiceans. It has been conjectured that the letter known to us as Ephesians is really the Laodicean letter. Probably it was sent to Ephesus and Laodicea without being addressed to any church. The letter would then be "to the saints and the faithful in Christ Jesus" anywhere. -- THEME: The doctrine of the Epistle confirms this view. It contains the highest church truth, but has nothing about church order. The church here is the true church, "His body," not the local church, as in Philippians, Corinthians, etc. Essentially, three lines of truth make up this Epistle: the believer's exalted position through grace; the truth concerning the body of Christ; and a walk in accordance with that position. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF EPHESIANS - A SHORT INTRODUCTORY SYNOPSIS TO THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF EPHESIANS WITH AN OUTLINE TO THE BOOK - EPHESIANS IS A CYLINDRICAL LETTER {CIRCUIT LETTER, A MEMO - ATTN: TO EVERYONE} - IT IS A TREATISE OF A DOCTRINAL NATURE TO THE CHURCHES IN ASIA MINOR - SOME OF THE BETTER {OTHER} GREEK DOCUMENTS DO NOT INCLUDE THE WORDS, "AT EPHESUS" FOUND IN 1:1 - PAUL THOUGH WORKED AT EPHESUS FOR NEARLY THREE YEARS AND THE FACT THAT NO PERSONAL NAMES WERE MENTIONED HELP TO SUPPORT THE IDEAL OF A CYLINDRICAL LETTER TO THE CHURCHES. THIS LETTER IS PERHAPS THE SAME LETTER SENT TO EPHESUS BY TYCHICUS, EPHESIANS 6:21-22 {NOTE: NO LETTER, ONLY A MESSENGER (TYCHICUS) IS MENTIONED IN EPHESIANS 6:21-22} - IT IS SUSPECTED THAT CHRISTIANITY FIRST CAME TO EPHESUS WITH AQUILA AND PRISCILLA WHEN PAUL STOPPED THERE ON HIS SECOND MISSIONARY TRIP - PAUL REMAINED IN EPHESUS FOR THREE YEARS ON HIS THIRD JOURNEY - EPHESUS BEING A MAJOR CENTER FOR TRADE RANKED IT UP WITH THE CITIES OF ANTIOCH AND ALEXANDRIA - TIMOTHY WAS GIVEN CHARGE OF THE CHURCH IN EPHESUS AFTER PAUL LEFT - YEARS LATER [JUST AFTER HIS IMPRISONMENT ON THE ISLAND OF PATMOS ABOUT IN 92 AD] THE APOSTLE JOHN [ACCOMPANIED BY MARY] SET UP HIS HEADQUARTERS IN EPHESUS

The letter to the Ephesians is one of the prison epistles. The prison epistles consist of the Books of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians and Philemon. These books were all written while Paul was imprisoned. As to how many times Paul was imprisoned in Rome we do not know for sure, it was at least once perhaps twice, however we do know these books were written during his imprisonment. The book of Ephesians is the first Roman imprisonment letter to the people written by Paul in 61. Paul's imprisonment for the first two years was at his own expense and he was held near the quarters of the Praetorian Guard. Ephesians is a cylindrical letter. It is a treatise of a doctrinal nature to the churches in Asia Minor. Some of the better Greek documents do not include the words, "at Ephesus" found in 1:1. Paul though worked at Ephesus for nearly three years and the fact that no personal names were mentioned help to support the ideal of a cylindrical letter to the churches. This letter is perhaps the same letter sent to Ephesus by Tychicus, Ephesians 6:21-22, "But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all

things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts." It is also possible that this is the same letter referred to as "my letter...from Laodicea found in Colossians 4:16, "And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea." -- The city of Ephesus was a commercial, religious and political center. The Great Temple of Artemis (Diana) was found there as well. It is suspected that Christianity first came to Ephesus with Aquila and Priscilla when Paul stopped there on his second missionary trip. Paul remained in Ephesus for three years on his third journey. Ephesus being a major center for trade ranked it up with the cities of Antioch and Alexandria. Timothy was given charge of the church in Ephesus after Paul left. Years later the Apostle John set up his headquarters in Ephesus. -- The topic of this book is to show God's eternal purpose and completion in Christ for the church. Paul brings into discussion in this letter the idea of predestination, Christ as the head of the body of believers, the church as the building and the body as the temple of God. The Spiritual gifts, mystery of Christ and the bride of Christ-the Church is also discussed in this letter. It can be seen also from this letter that even in prison Paul did not concern himself with his own problems instead he looked after the concerns of the people. Paul's testimony of Christ was most important to him. Paul's closing words: Ephesians 6:21-24, "But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts. Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen." [\[link\]](#)

ALL ABOUT TURKEY: THE REGION OF EPHEBUS - EPHEBUS [IN MODERN TURKEY] MAINTAINED ITS IMPORTANCE DURING THE [EARLY] PERIOD OF CHRISTIANITY; THE APOSTLE ST. PAUL ARRIVED THERE DURING THE YEARS OF 50 A.D., AND [THE DISCIPLE] ST. JOHN WAS BURIED ON THE HILL OF AYASULUK (SELÇUK, NEAR IZMIR) AT THE BEGINNING OF THE 2ND CENTURY [100 A.D.] - ON BULBUL DAG (NIGHTINGALE MOUNTAIN) THERE IS THE HOUSE OF THE VIRGIN [MARY] WHERE IT'S BELIEVED THAT SHE PASSED LAST YEARS OF HER LIFE AND PASSED AWAY - SHE [MARY] CAME TO EPHEBUS TOGETHER WITH ST. JOHN AND TAKEN UP TO PANAGHIA KAPULU MOUNTAIN TO SURVIVE THE ROMAN PERSECUTIONS

Ephesus: The findings obtained in this region where the native people, namely the Lelegs and the Carians have lived since the beginning, indicate that the city is dated back to 2000 years B.C. As far as the years of 1000 are concerned, it is assumed that the Ions came to this region, led by Androckles. Ephesus was captured by the Kimmers (Cimmerians) in the 7th century B.C., by the Lydians in 560, and later in 546 B.C. by the Persians; and was rescued from the Persian domination when Alexander the Great defeated the Persians in 334 B.C. -- Lysimachos, a commander of Alexander's, had the settlement removed from the whereabouts of the Temple of Artemis to the location between the Mount of Panayir and the Mount of Bülbül, and had a wall built around the city. The city was taken by the Kingdom of Pergamon after 190 B.C., by Rome in 133 B.C., and later by Byzantium. Ephesus maintained its importance during the period of Christianity; the apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selçuk, near Izmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century. Ephesus lived through its third glorious period during the reign of Justinian in the middle of the 6th century A.D. At this time, the Church of St. John was built by the Byzantine emperor. -- The ruins of Ephesus, situated near Selçuk town at 70 kilometers (44 miles) south of Izmir, is a main center of archaeological interest owing to the ancient remains that still exist. When you enter through the Magnesia Gate (south gate or upper gate), you can see the State Agora (or Upper Agora). The Temple of Isis is situated at the center of the Agora, and Stoa is placed on the North side of it. The Odeion (Bouletarion or Parliament) with a capacity of 1,400 persons is placed behind it and the Prytaneion (Town Hall) where the sacred fire used to burn, is on its flank. The Baths of Varius are placed on the east side of Odeion. On the west of the Agora, the Monument of Memmius built in the 1st century BC., the fountain of Sextilius Pollio built in the year 93 A.D., and the Temple of Domitian (81-93 A.D) are placed. On the south of the Agora, the fountain of Laecanius Bassus is situated. The Curetes street starts downwards from the Temple of Memmius. The Gate of Heracles (Hercules) is placed on this avenue. After passing through this part, the fountain of Trajan built in the years 102-114 is seen on the right hand side and after this, the Temple of Hadrian appears in front of us, in all its splendid beauty (117-138 A.D). The Scholastica Baths, built in the 4th century A.D., are situated behind the Temple of Hadrian. The houses of the rich people of Ephesus which were in front of it, have been restored and opened for visits at present with special permits. -- At the corner formed by the Curetes street and the Marble Road, the House of Love (Pornaion or Brothel) is placed and the Library of Celsus, restored and reestablished in recent years, stands right in front of this. The library which had been built in the name of proconsul Gaius Celsus completed in the year 135 A.D. by his son Tiberius Julius Aquila, is entered by way

of a stairway, 21 meters (69 feet) in width and having 9 steps. The southeastern gate of the Trade Agora opens to the Library of Celsus. Emperor Augustus' slaves, Mazaesus and Mithridates, liberated by him had this gate built in the year 1st century A.D.; it comprises three sections and has been restored today. The Corinthian columns of the Stoa encircling the Trade Agora with the dimensions 110 x 110 meters (361 x 361 feet), are standing erect today. The Temple of Serapes built in the period of Antony (138-192 A.D.) is placed behind the Trade Agora. -- One of the magnificent buildings of Ephesus is the Great Theater, largest in Asia Minor, which had a capacity of more than 24,000 people and is in a rather well preserved condition. The construction had started during the Hellenistic period but it could only be completed during the time of Trajan (98-117 A.D.). St. Paul was dragged into this theater to face the crowd because of his famous letter to Ephesians, but rescued by the security corps of the city. Festivals are celebrated in this theater today. -- All the streets of Ephesus were illuminated at night with oil lamps, this shows us the richness of the city. The Port Avenue extends in front of the theater. The avenue is 11 meters (36 feet) wide and 600 meters (1970 feet) long, and it has been called Arcadian Street because it was renewed during the time of Arcadius. On the whole north side of the avenue, there are the Harbor Gymnasium, baths and the Theater Gymnasium. The avenue that passes along the front of the theater, extends towards the Stadium built during the Nero period (54-68 A.D.) and towards the Vedius Gymnasium. The Church of the Virgin Mary built at the beginning of the 4th century A.D. is situated behind the Port Gymnasium just before the exit from the lower gate (north gate). \*\*This was also the meeting place of the 3rd Ecumenical Council [The Council of Ephesus may refer to: The First Council of Ephesus of 431 AD. The Second Council of Ephesus of 449 AD. The Third Council of Ephesus of 475 AD. - Wiki.com]. ... The House of Virgin Mary: On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away. She came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions. The House was destroyed by many earthquakes and not discovered until 1951 thanks to a German nun, Catherine Emmerich, who saw its location in her visions. The site is recognized as a shrine by Vatican and visited by the Popes. Today, the House of Virgin Mary is renovated by George Quatman Foundation from Ohio and serves as a small church which attracts many Christians as well as Muslims coming to pray for Her. The Mass is held here every Sunday. On the 15th August 2000 there was a great ceremony for the Assumption of the Virgin, the year which marked the two thousand years of the birth of Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

EPHESIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS GENERIC CHRISTIAN CHURCH LETTER - A LETTER SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED TO BROADLY ADDRESS CHURCH CHRISTIANITY IN A BROAD-BASED AND UNIFORM MANNER WITHOUT GIVING SPECIAL ATTENTION TO SPECIFIC LOCALIZED CHURCH ISSUES AS HE HAD PREVIOUSLY WRITTEN IN HIS LETTERS (EPISTLES) TO THE CHURCH IN CORINTH -- 'EPHESIANS 1:2-4 GRACE BE TO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. BLESSED BE THE GOD AND FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHO HATH BLESSED US WITH ALL SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS \*IN HEAVENLY PLACES \*IN CHRIST [JESUS]: ACCORDING AS HE HATH [ETERNALLY] CHOSEN US IN HIM BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD, THAT WE SHOULD BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE ...'

Ephesians 1:17-23 That the God [Father] of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the [Holy] Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him [Jesus]: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His [eternal] calling, and what the riches of the Glory of His [eternal] inheritance in the Saints, And what is the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward \*who believe [faith], according to the working of His mighty power, Which He wrought in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and set [enthroned] Him at his own right hand in the Heavenly places, \*\*\*Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, \*not only in this world, but also in that [new heaven, new earth (Revelation 21:1)] which is to come: And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be the head [authority] over all things to the [Christian] Church, \*Which is His body, the fullness of Him that filleth all in all. - Establishing first of all the many doctrines of Christianity including "Ephesians 1:6-7 To the praise of the Glory of His Grace, wherein He [Father] hath made us accepted in the beloved [Jesus]. In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace ..." and the establishment of Jesus Christ as the seated, enthroned King of the Universe the leader supreme of the eternal Christian Church.

EPHESIANS 2 - CHRISTIANITY THOUGH COMPOSED OF INDIVIDUALS IS ULTIMATELY A GROUP, A CLOSE PERSONAL FAMILY GROUP - FAMILY WITH ONE ANOTHER HERE ON EARTH AND ETERNALLY FAMILY WITH ONE ANOTHER AND WITH GOD IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE SAINTS, AND [FAMILY] OF THE

HOUSEHOLD OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]; AND ARE BUILT UPON THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, \*\*JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF CORNER STONE [THE CONTENT OF THE BIBLE O.T. AND N.T.]; IN WHOM ALL THE [ETERNAL TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILDED TOGETHER FOR AN [HOLY SPIRIT] HABITATION OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.'

Ephesians 2:1-10 And you [Christian] hath He [Jesus] quickened [made alive], who were dead in trespasses [intentional sins] and sins [unintentional sins]; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [Satan] the prince of the power of the air, the [evil] spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: \*Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. \*\*But God, who is rich in mercy, for \*\*His great love wherewith \*\*He [first] loved us, \*\*Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved; \*And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He [God] might shew the exceeding riches of His Grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace [individuality] are ye saved through faith [redemption (cross of Jesus) + salvation (resurrection life of Jesus) = our faith]; and that [grace, cross and resurrection] not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus \*unto good works, which God hath before ordained \*that we should walk in them. - In Jesus Christ our sins are a thing of the past, dealt with and removed by God on the cross. With our sin now removed in Jesus we have eternal life and eternal freedom. Note: An important concept of Christianity is that the Second Coming of Jesus is going to be nothing like the 1st Coming of Jesus. In His first physical manifest in mankind Jesus came as a Lamb to be sacrificed for our sins both our sins against God and also our sins against our fellow mankind have all been sacrificed for and completely atoned [made right] for us by Jesus on the cross. The 2nd Coming, bodily [now a Spiritual body] manifest of Jesus will be almost the opposite of the 1st Coming of Jesus. Now Jesus will return not as a Lamb to be slaughtered again but as the Victorious Lion (Genesis 49:8-12) the Eternal King (Revelation 11:15) the Lion of the Tribe of Judah (Revelation 5:4).

EPHESIANS 3 - THE CONTINUED FELLOWSHIP OF CHRISTIANITY BOTH ON EARTH AND IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 3:9-11 AND TO MAKE ALL MEN SEE WHAT IS THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY [THE TRIUNE 3 IN 1, TRINITY MYSTERY OF GOD], WHICH FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD HATH BEEN HID IN GOD, WHO CREATED ALL THINGS BY JESUS CHRIST: \*\*TO THE INTENT THAT NOW UNTO THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES MIGHT BE KNOWN [EXPERIENCED] BY THE CHURCH THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD, ACCORDING TO THE ETERNAL PURPOSE WHICH HE PURPOSED IN [HIMSELF] CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD ...'

Ephesians 3:12-21 In [Jesus] whom we have boldness and access [into Heaven] \*with confidence by the faith of Him. Wherefore I desire that ye faint [resign] not at my [being imprisoned] tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Of whom \*\*\*the whole family in Heaven and earth is named, That He [Jesus] would grant you, according to the riches of His Glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner [human, soul - spirit] man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts [soul - spirit] \*by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all Saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height [the eternal dimensions]; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him [Jesus] that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, \*\*Unto Him [Jesus] be Glory in the Church by Christ Jesus \*\*throughout all ages, [eternal] \*\*world without end. Amen. - Note: Only through Jesus Christ do we have access to Heaven and eternal life and with Jesus we do now have access to Heaven and live in eternity. Our eternity in Heaven was completed and established once, for all time and for all mankind [all who choose to receive] in Jesus Christ at His resurrection and by His sacrifice on the cross. Heaven and eternity are not future events for mankind they are continuous and contemporary events established by Jesus and 'experienced' by all Christians.

EPHESIANS 4 - TAKE SPECIAL NOTE THAT WHAT WE DO NOW AND HOW WE BEHAVE AS INDIVIDUALS HAS SERIOUS RAMIFICATIONS BEYOND JUST THE INITIAL PEOPLE INVOLVED BUT EXTENDS ON INTO THE ASSEMBLY INCLUDING BOTH THE CHURCH GROUP ON EARTH AND THE GROUP IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 4:23-25 AND BE RENEWED IN THE SPIRIT OF YOUR MIND [SOUL]; AND THAT YE PUT ON THE NEW [BORN AGAIN - SPIRITUAL] MAN, WHICH [COMES] AFTER GOD [HAS GIVEN IT AND] IS CREATED IN RIGHTEOUSNESS AND TRUE HOLINESS.

WHEREFORE PUTTING AWAY LYING, \*SPEAK [TO] EVERY MAN TRUTH [IN LOVE] WITH HIS NEIGHBOR: \*\*FOR WE ARE [AN ASSEMBLY - GROUP] MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER [BOTH ON EARTH AND IN HEAVEN].'

Ephesians 4:1-16 I [Apostle Paul] therefore, the prisoner [not of Rome but] of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation [Christian duty] wherewith ye are called [invited by God to perform], With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; \*Endeavouring to keep the unity of the [Holy] Spirit in the bond of peace. \*\*\*There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross], what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]. And He [Jesus] gave [gifts] some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For the perfecting [completing] of the Saints, \*\*for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying [building up] of the body of Christ: \*Till we all come \*\*in the unity [Heaven and earth] of the faith, and \*\*of the knowledge of the Son of God [Jesus], unto a perfect [completed in Jesus Christ] man, unto the measure [eternal] of the stature [dimensions - realms] of the fullness of [Jesus] Christ: That we henceforth be no more children [immature], tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, \*by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait [planning] to deceive; But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into Him [Jesus] in all things, which is the head [overseer of the Church], even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase [maturity] of the [Church] body unto the edifying of itself in love. - The Ministry of Jesus Christ is to reconcile all the Saints [those desiring to be in a relationship with God]; past, present and future and Heaven and earth unto Himself for all eternity.

EPHESIANS 5 - ABOVE EVERYTHING BE A FOLLOWER OF JESUS CHRIST - ONLY JESUS CHRIST HAS DEMONSTRATED TO MANKIND THE EXAMPLE THAT ALL MANKIND IS EXPECTED TO FOLLOW IN ACHIEVING A GODLY RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MANKIND [WITH ONE ANOTHER] AND WITH GOD IN HEAVEN -- 'EPHESIANS 5:1-2 BE YE THEREFORE FOLLOWERS OF GOD [JESUS CHRIST], AS DEAR CHILDREN [FAMILY MEMBERS]; AND WALK IN LOVE, AS [JESUS] CHRIST ALSO HATH LOVED US, AND HATH GIVEN HIMSELF FOR US AN OFFERING AND A SACRIFICE [ON BEHALF OF SINFUL MAN] TO [THE HOLY] GOD FOR A SWEETSMELLING SAVOUR [ATONEMENT].'

Ephesians 5:8-21 For ye were [in times past] sometimes darkness, \*but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: \*\*\*For the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth [unchangeable]; Proving [discerning] what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit] saith, \*\*Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and [Jesus] Christ shall give thee [eternal] light. See then that ye walk circumspectly [deliberately], not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming [using it for God] the time, because the days are [still] evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the [Holy] will of the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the [Holy] Spirit; \*Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; \*\*Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [only] \*in the [one] Name (Ephesians 4:5) of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. - Fellowship with God is truth, righteousness and holiness as revealed to us in Jesus Christ, fellowship with God is not the personal desires, counsels, and agendas of man the two are almost mutually exclusive.

EPHESIANS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS GENERIC CHURCH LETTER (MEMO) WITH THE IMPORTANT CONCEPT OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE -- 'EPHESIANS 6:10-13 FINALLY, MY BRETHREN, BE STRONG IN THE LORD [JESUS], AND IN THE POWER \*\*OF HIS MIGHT. PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR \*OF GOD, THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO STAND AGAINST THE WILES [DECEITFUL TACTICS] OF THE DEVIL [SATAN]. FOR WE WRESTLE [STRUGGLE] NOT AGAINST [PHYSICAL] FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST [SPIRITUAL] PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS,

AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST \*SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES. WHEREFORE TAKE UNTO YOU THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD, THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY, AND \*\*HAVING DONE ALL, \*TO STAND [IN JESUS].'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bible's book of Ephesians: Ephesians 6:14-24 Stand therefore [in Jesus], having your loins girt about with truth [God's Word, Holy Bible], and having on the breastplate of righteousness [Jesus' Righteousness]; And your feet shod with the preparation of \*the Gospel of Peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith [cross of Jesus (redemption) + resurrection life of Jesus (salvation) = our faith], \*\*wherewith ye shall be able to quench [put out] all the fiery darts [projectiles] of the wicked. And take the helmet of Salvation [have knowledge of eternal life], and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word [Holy Bible] of God: \*\*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the [Holy] Spirit, and \*\*\*watching [looking for the 2nd Coming of Jesus - The Lion and the King of the Tribe Judah] thereunto with all perseverance \*\*and supplication [prayer requests] for all saints; And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the Mystery [Triune, 3 in 1, nature of God as revealed to mankind] of the Gospel, For which I am an Ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts. Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. \*\*Grace be with all them \*\*that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

## PHILIPPIANS

PHILIPPIANS: [APOSTLE] PAUL'S JOY IN CHRIST - PHILIPPI WAS PAUL'S PRIDE AND JOY - ARMS OF FRIENDSHIP EXTENDED BETWEEN PAUL AND THE BELIEVERS AT PHILIPPI THAT DIDN'T EXIST IN THE OTHER CHURCHES - NONE OF HIS OTHER LETTERS HAS SUCH ABUNDANT EXPRESSIONS OF TENDER PERSONAL DEDICATION AND BENEVOLENCE AS THIS LETTER - LUKE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN THEIR FIRST PASTOR FOR ABOUT FIVE YEARS AFTER ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN ACTS 16

STYLE OF WRITING: This is the most personal, informal and cordial letter Paul wrote to a church. It is a thank you letter in response to a gift they have sent to Paul while he was in Rome. The reader senses the conflicts, hope, faith, determination, high purpose, deep driving passion of a man who seeks to glorify Christ in every dimension of his life. His greatest fear is to run and be disqualified. Philippians, Colossians, and Ephesians reach spiritual peaks found nowhere else in Scripture. This letter expresses joy and peace during a time of affliction and uncertain future. He hasn't received financial help from the other churches. The letter is filled with expressions of gratitude and thankfulness for their expression of love and faithfulness which he has received on several occasions. He writes his letter from the position of one who is secure in the place he occupies in the hearts of his readers. Therefore, he can share from his heart his personal convictions and his internal conflicts about the future. It is filled with joy, peace and thanksgiving. The words "joy," "rejoicing," "rejoice" are repeated many times in these short 104 verses. This is indeed written in the style of a spontaneous, loving sincere letter with general everyday moral exhortations. It is as a friend simply opens up his heart to those whom he loves. -- AUTHOR: Paul (Phil. 1:1). There is nothing in the letter, linguistic or historical, which can cause any doubt as to its authenticity. External evidence includes: Clemens Romanus, Ignatius, Polycarp, Irenaeus, Clemens Alexandrinus, Tertullian, Marcion's Apostolicon, and Muratorian Canon. -- PLACE OF WRITING: It was written from prison in the city of Rome (1:7, 13; 4:22). Paul refers to his imprisonment in 1:7, 13, 14; 2:17. According to Acts he was a prisoner at Philippi (16:23, Jerusalem (21:33), Caesarea (23:25) and Rome (28:16, 30, 31). Paul was in prison two years while at Caesarea, however no final decision in his case was ever expected there. He was in prison at Rome for two years, pending his appeal to Caesar. The whole tradition of the early Church pleads for Rome. Moreover, Phil. 1:13, the "praetorian guard" and Phil. 4:22, "Caesar's household," would indicate the imprisonment at Rome. The Praetorian Guard was a force of 9,000 men at the disposal of Caesar. The final decisions regarding his appeal and, indeed, his life would certainly decide for Rome. -- RECIPIENTS: was the Church at Philippi (Acts 16:11-40; 17:14; 19:22; 20:3-4; Phil. 2:19). Paul, Timothy, Silas and Dr. Luke were all a vital part

of the founding of the Church at Philippi. \*Luke seems to have been their first pastor for about five years after its establishment in Acts 16. Paul directs his letter to the "saints" at Philippi (1:1; cf. Rom. 1:7; I Cor. 1:2; II Cor. 1:1). [\[link\]](#)

#### PHILIPPI - ANCIENT MACEDONIA, NORTHERN GREECE - (PHOTOS)

Gangitis River: Philippi apparently had only a small number of Jewish inhabitants and no synagogue. Consequently Shabbat worship was held outside the city on the Gangitis River. Here Paul met a group of women to whom he preached the gospel. Lydia, a merchant trading purple cloth, believed Paul's message and was baptized with members of her household. Subsequently Paul went and lived at her home. -- Excavations: Archaeological work has revealed a large and well-preserved forum, a theater, the alleged jail of Paul and several Byzantine churches, including one of the earliest churches known in Greece. The number of churches in the city in the Byzantine period indicate Philippi's importance to Christians at this time. A series of earthquakes apparently destroyed many of the buildings and probably contributed to the city's decline. -- Philippian Jail: This traditional place of Paul and Silas's imprisonment is of dubious authenticity, but it remembers the attack on these men and their subsequent flogging and imprisonment. In the course of the night, a violent earthquake shook the prison and the jailer feared that all might have escaped. After learning that none had fled, the Philippian jailer put his faith in Christ and was baptized with his family. [\[link\]](#)

GODS, GOLD AND THE GLORY OF PHILIPPI - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S VISIT TO MACEDONIA MARKED THE FIRST TIME HE SET FOOT ON EUROPEAN SOIL (ACTS 16:11) - HOWEVER, THIS WAS NOT THE FIRST TIME THE GOSPEL WAS PROCLAIMED IN EUROPE (ACTS 2:10) - IN FACT, THE "MACEDONIAN CALL" (ACTS 16:9) SEEMS TO IMPLY THAT THERE WERE ALREADY BELIEVERS IN MACEDONIA THAT NEEDED HELP IN EVANGELIZING THEIR PROVINCE - ONE WRITER COMMENTED, "OUT OF MACEDONIA, ALEXANDER THE GREAT ONCE WENT TO CONQUER THE EASTERN WORLD BUT LATER FROM MACEDONIA THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL WENT TO CONQUER THE WESTERN WORLD OF PAUL'S DAY" (SWIFT 1984:250) - PHILIPPI PLAYED AN IMPORTANT ROLE IN THE LIFE AND MINISTRY OF THE APOSTLE PAUL - HE ALSO HAD AN EFFECTIVE AND LASTING MINISTRY IN THE LIVES OF THE BELIEVERS IN THE LORD JESUS IN PHILIPPI

Was Philippi Dr. Luke's Hometown? Some scholars have suggested that Dr. Luke's hometown was Philippi. This is a possibility. When one examines the pronouns in the book of Acts this observation is borne out. Up until chapter 16, Luke [Book of Acts] is writing about the work of Peter and Paul. When Paul, Silas and Timothy get to Alexandria Troas the pronouns change from "they/them" (Acts 16:7,8) to "us/we" (Acts 16:9,10). Dr. Luke escorts the group to Philippi (Acts 16:11,12). He is with them when they go to the place of prayer (Acts 16:13,16,17). When Paul and Silas leave Philippi, Dr. Luke stayed behind (Acts 17:1). Paul picks him up on his way to Jerusalem at the end of his third missionary journey (Acts 20:5,6). Luke appears to have stayed in Philippi for at least six years. More than likely it was because it was his home. After Paul cast the demon out of the slave girl, he and Silas were tried before the magistrates and accused of being Jewish, but Luke was not (Acts 16:19,20). Dr. Luke was a respected member of the community so they did not bring him before the magistrate. But also, Luke was a Gentile (cf. Col. 4:11,14), so the accusation of being Jewish would not have applied. This possibility will never know for certain unless an archaeologist uncovers an inscription in Philippi with Dr. Luke's name on it, although this is not outside the realm of possibility. A number of years ago an inscription was found in Corinth with the name of Erastus on it (Rom. 16:23; Acts 19:22; II Tim. 4:20). [\[link\]](#)

EARLYCHRISTIANWRITINGS.COM: THE EPISTLE OF POLYCARP [BISHOP OF THE CHURCH AT SMYRNA] TO THE CHURCH AT PHILIPPI - POLYCARP BORN ABOUT 69 A.D. - DIED AS A MARTYR IN 155 A.D. AT SMYRNA - {NOTE: CHURCH FATHERS [FATHERS IN THE CHRISTIAN FAITH] ALSO KNOWN AS APOSTOLIC FATHERS ARE THE 2ND GENERATION OF CHRISTIANS. THE APOSTLES WERE THOSE WHO HAD EXCLUSIVELY AND PERSONALLY WITNESSED (1 CORINTHIANS 15:6) THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST. THE NEXT GENERATION OF CHRISTIANS (THE 2ND GENERATION) ARE THOSE [LIKE POLYCARP THE BISHOP OF THE CHURCH IN SMYRNA ] WHO DID NOT SEE THE RESURRECTED JESUS BUT WHO LEARNED FROM THE APOSTLES THEMSELVES. POLYCARP WAS A STUDENT OF THE APOSTLE JOHN WHO HAD BEEN A DISCIPLE OF JESUS CHRIST. THE TERM "CHURCH FATHERS" IS APPLIED TO THE 2ND GENERATION OF CHRISTIANS IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE TERM "FATHER OF THE FAITH" IS APPLIED TO ABRAHAM (ROMANS 4:11). ABRAHAM IS NOT THE FIRST GENERATION OF FAITH IN GOD BUT HE IS THE FIRST GENERATION TO HAVE FAITH AS WE HAVE IT. PRIOR TO ABRAHAM, DURING THE DAYS OF ABRAHAM'S

FATHER TERAH (GENESIS 11:26), THE SONS OF NOAH [1ST GLOBAL JUDGMENT OF GOD] WERE STILL LIVING AND PREVIOUS TO THE DAYS OF NOAH THE ADAM OF CREATION WAS STILL LIVING. IF A PERSON WANTED TO KNOW ABOUT THE FLOOD OR THE ORIGINAL CREATION BEFORE THE FLOOD OF NOAH THEY COULD GET AN EYEWITNESS ACCOUNT FROM ONE OF THE SONS OF NOAH, LIKEWISE THE APOSTLES GAVE EYEWITNESS ACCOUNTS OF THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND HAVING HAD AN EYEWITNESS EXPERIENCE WITH GOD IN HIS RESURRECTION, HIS GLOBAL JUDGMENT FLOOD OR WITH GOD'S ORIGINAL CREATION THE APOSTLES AND THE ANCIENTS [THOSE WHO HAD LIVED PREVIOUS TO THE DAYS OF THE FLOOD OF NOAH (JOB 12:12)] HAD A SLIGHTLY DIFFERENT FAITH (JOHN 20:29) THAN WE HAVE. WE HAVE A FAITH MORE SIMILAR TO THAT OF THE CHURCH FATHERS THAN TO THE FAITH OF THE ORIGINAL APOSTLES.}

Polycarp and the presbyters that are with him unto the Church of God which sojourneth at Philippi; mercy unto you and peace from God Almighty and Jesus Christ our Savior be multiplied. I rejoiced with you greatly in our Lord Jesus Christ, for that ye received the followers of the true Love and escorted them on their way, as befitted you--those men encircled in saintly bonds which are the diadems of them that be truly chosen of God and our Lord; and that the steadfast root of your faith which was famed from primitive times abideth until now and beareth fruit unto our Lord Jesus Christ, who endured to face even death for our sins, whom God raised, having loosed the pangs of \*Hades; on whom, \*\*though ye saw Him not [not of the original Apostles], ye believe with joy unutterable and full of glory; unto which joy many desire to enter in; forasmuch as ye know that it is by grace ye are saved, not of works, but by the will of God through Jesus Christ. ... I exhort you all therefore to be obedient unto the word of righteousness and to practice all endurance, which also ye saw with your own eyes in the blessed Ignatius and Zosimus and Rufus, yea and in others also who came from among yourselves, as well as in \*Paul himself and the rest of the Apostles; being persuaded that all these ran not in vain but in faith and righteousness, and that they are in their due place in the presence of the Lord, with whom also they suffered. For they loved not the present world, but Him that died for our sakes and was raised by God for us. Stand fast therefore in these things and follow the example of the Lord, being firm in the faith and immovable, in love of the brotherhood kindly affectioned one to another, partners with the truth, forestalling one another in the gentleness of the Lord, despising no man. ... Pray for all the saints. Pray also for kings and powers and princes and for them that persecute and hate you and for the enemies of the cross, that your fruit may be manifest among all men, that ye may be perfect in Him. Ye wrote to me, both ye yourselves and Ignatius, asking that if anyone should go to Syria he might carry thither the letters from you. And this I will do, if I get a fit opportunity, either I myself, or he whom I shall send to be ambassador on your behalf also. The letters of Ignatius which were sent to us by him, and others as many as we had by us, we send unto you, according as ye gave charge; the which are subjoined to this letter; from which ye will be able to gain great advantage. For they comprise faith and endurance and every kind of edification, which pertaineth unto our Lord. Moreover concerning Ignatius himself and those that were with him, if ye have any sure tidings, certify us. I write these things to you by Crescens, whom I commended to you recently and now commend unto you: for he hath walked blamelessly with us; and I believe also with you in like manner. But ye shall have his sister commended, when she shall come to you. Fare ye well in the Lord Jesus Christ in grace, ye and all yours. [\[link\]](#)

#### EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH FATHERS - PUBLISHED DOCUMENTS AND LETTERS OF THE EARLY CHURCH FATHERS

The following are early church fathers and apologists [defenders of the faith] of the first and second centuries [about 55 A.D. - 199 A.D.]. The first eight or nine documents are also known as the Apostolic Fathers. The writers known as the church fathers represent the ancient orthodox church as opposed to other elements of ancient Christianity such as Gnosticism. These are the church fathers and apologists that can be read on the Early Christian Writings web site. [\[link\]](#)

THE ENCYCLICAL EPISTLE OF THE CHURCH AT SMYRNA CONCERNING THE MARTYRDOM OF THE HOLY [BISHOP] POLYCARP [155 A.D.] - WE HAVE WRITTEN TO YOU, BRETHREN, AS TO WHAT RELATES TO THE MARTYRS, AND ESPECIALLY TO THE BLESSED POLYCARP

We have written to you, brethren, as to what relates to the martyrs, and especially to the blessed Polycarp, who put an end to the persecution, having, as it were, set a seal upon it by his martyrdom. For almost all the events that happened previously [to this one], took place that the Lord might show us from above a martyrdom becoming the Gospel. For he waited to be delivered up, even as the Lord had done, that we also might become his followers, while we look not merely at what concerns ourselves but have regard also to our neighbors. For it is the part of a true and well-founded love, not only to wish one's self to be saved, but also all the brethren. ... But the most admirable Polycarp, when he first heard [that he was sought for], was in no measure disturbed, but resolved to continue in the city. However, in deference to the wish of many, he was persuaded to leave it. He departed, therefore, to a country house not far distant from the city. There he stayed with a few [friends], engaged in nothing else night and day than praying for all men, and for the Churches throughout the world, according to his usual custom. And while he was praying, a vision presented itself to him three days before he was taken; and, behold, the pillow under his head seemed to him on fire. Upon this, turning to those that were with him, he said to them prophetically, "I must be burnt alive." And when those who sought for him were at hand, he departed to another dwelling, whither his pursuers immediately came after him. And when they found him not, they seized upon two youths [that were there], one of whom, being subjected to torture, confessed. It was thus impossible that he should continue hid, since those that betrayed him were of his own household. The Irenarch then (whose office is the same as that of the Cleronomus), by name Herod, hastened to bring him into the stadium. [This all happened] that he might fulfil his special lot, being made a partaker of Christ, and that they who betrayed him might undergo the punishment of Judas himself. ... His pursuers then, along with horsemen, and taking the youth with them, went forth at supper-time on the day of the preparation with their usual weapons, as if going out against a robber. And being come about evening [to the place where he was], they found him lying down in the upper room of a certain little house, from which he might have escaped into another place; but he refused, saying, "The will of God be done." So when he heard that they were come, he went down and spake with them. And as those that were present marvelled at his age and constancy, some of them said. "Was so much effort made to capture such a venerable man?" Immediately then, in that very hour, he ordered that something to eat and drink should be set before them, as much indeed as they cared for, while he besought them to allow him an hour to pray without disturbance. And on their giving him leave, he stood and prayed, being full of the grace of God, so that he could not cease for two full hours, to the astonishment of them that heard him, insomuch that many began to repent that they had come forth against so godly and venerable an old man. ... Now, as Polycarp was entering into the stadium, there came to him a voice from heaven, saying, "Be strong, and show thyself a man, O Polycarp!" No one saw who it was that spoke to him; but those of our brethren who were present heard the voice. And as he was brought forward, the tumult became great when they heard that Polycarp was taken. And when he came near, the proconsul asked him whether he was Polycarp. On his confessing that he was, [the proconsul] sought to persuade him to deny [Christ], saying, "Have respect to thy old age," and other similar things, according to their custom, [such as], "Swear by the fortune of Caesar; repent, and say, Away with the Atheists." But Polycarp, gazing with a stern countenance on all the multitude of the wicked heathen then in the stadium, and waving his hand towards them, while with groans he looked up to heaven, said, "Away with the Atheists." Then, the proconsul urging him, and saying, "Swear, and I will set thee at liberty, reproach Christ;" Polycarp declared, "Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me any injury: how then can I blaspheme my King and my Saviour?" And when the proconsul yet again pressed him, and said, "Swear by the fortune of Caesar," he answered, "Since thou art vainly urgent that, as thou sayest, I should swear by the fortune of Caesar, and pretendest not to know who and what I am, hear me declare with boldness, I am a Christian. And if you wish to learn what the doctrines of Christianity are, appoint me a day, and thou shalt hear them." The proconsul replied, "Persuade the people." But Polycarp said, "To thee I have thought it right to offer an account [of my faith]; for we are taught to give all due honour (which entails no injury upon ourselves) to the powers and authorities which are ordained of God. But as for these, I do not deem them worthy of receiving any account from me." The proconsul then said to him, "I have wild beasts at hand; to these will I cast thee, except thou repent." But he answered, "Call them then, for we are not accustomed to repent of what is good in order to adopt that which is evil; and it is well for me to be changed from what is evil to what is righteous." But again the proconsul said to him, "I will cause thee to be consumed by fire, seeing thou despisest the wild beasts, if thou wilt not repent." But Polycarp said, "Thou threatenest me with fire which burneth for an hour, and after a little is extinguished, but art ignorant of the fire of the coming judgment and of eternal punishment, reserved for the ungodly. But why tarriest thou? Bring forth what thou wilt." While he spoke these and many other like things, he was filled with confidence and joy, and his countenance was full of grace, so that not merely did it not fall as if troubled by the things said to him, but, on the contrary, the proconsul was astonished, and sent his herald to proclaim in the midst of the stadium thrice, "Polycarp has confessed that he is a Christian." This proclamation having been made by the herald, the whole multitude both of the heathen and Jews, who dwelt at Smyrna, cried out with uncontrollable fury, and in a loud voice,

"This is the teacher of Asia, the father of the Christians, and the overthrower of our gods, he who has been teaching many not to sacrifice, or to worship the gods." Speaking thus, they cried out, and besought Philip the Asiarch to let loose a lion upon Polycarp. But Philip answered that it was not lawful for him to do so, seeing the shows of wild beasts were already finished. Then it seemed good to them to cry out with one consent, that Polycarp should be burnt alive. For thus it behooved the vision which was revealed to him in regard to his pillow to be fulfilled, when, seeing it on fire as he was praying, he turned about and said prophetically to the faithful that were with him, "I must be burnt alive." When he had pronounced this amen, and so finished his prayer, those who were appointed for the purpose kindled the fire. And as the flame blazed forth in great fury, we, to whom it was given to witness it, beheld a great miracle, and have been preserved that we might report to others what then took place. For the fire, shaping itself into the form of an arch, like the sail of a ship when filled with the wind, encompassed as by a circle the body of the martyr. And he appeared within not like flesh which is burnt, but as bread that is baked, or as gold and silver glowing in a furnace. Moreover, we perceived such a sweet odour [coming from the pile], as if frankincense or some such precious spices had been smoking there. ... At length, when those wicked men perceived that his body could not be consumed by the fire, they commanded an executioner to go near and pierce him through with a dagger. And on his doing this, there came forth a dove, and a great quantity of blood, so that the fire was extinguished; and all the people wondered that there should be such a difference between the unbelievers and the elect, of whom this most admirable Polycarp was one, having in our own times been an apostolic and prophetic teacher, and bishop of the Catholic Church which is in Smyrna. Forevery word that went out of his mouth either has been or shall yet be accomplished. ... [\[link\]](#)

POLYCARP [LETTER] TO THE PHILIPPIANS - ESTIMATED RANGE OF DATING: 110-140 A.D. - POLYCARP RESIDED IN ASIA MINOR AS BISHOP OF SMYRNA AND SENT AN EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS C. 120-140 AD - POLYCARP WAS MARTYRED C. 155 AD

Irenaeus mentions Polycarp in Adv. Haer., III.3.4: But Polycarp also was not only instructed by apostles [John and possibly Paul], and conversed with many who had seen Christ, but was also, by apostles in Asia, appointed bishop of the Church in Smyrna, whom I also saw in my early youth, for he tarried [on earth] a very long time, and, when a very old man, gloriously and most nobly suffering martyrdom, departed this life, having always taught the things which he had learned from the apostles, and which the Church has handed down, and which alone are true. To these things all the Asiatic Churches testify, as do also those men who have succeeded Polycarp down to the present time, a man who was of much greater weight, and a more stedfast witness of truth, than Valentinus, and Marcion, and the rest of the heretics. He it was who, coming to Rome in the time of Anicetus caused many to turn away from the aforesaid heretics to the Church of God, proclaiming that he had received this one and sole truth from the apostles, that, namely, which is handed down by the Church. There are also those who heard from him that John, the disciple of the Lord, going to bathe at Ephesus, and perceiving Cerinthus within, rushed out of the bath-house without bathing, exclaiming, "Let us fly, lest even the bath-house fall down, because Cerinthus, the enemy of the truth, is within." And Polycarp himself replied to Marcion, who met him on one occasion, and said, "Dost thou know me?" "I do know thee, the first-born of Satan." Such was the horror which the apostles and their disciples had against holding even verbal communication with any corrupters of the truth; as Paul also says, "A man that is an heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject; knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself." There is also a very powerful Epistle of Polycarp written to the Philippians, from which those who choose to do so, and are anxious about their salvation, can learn the character of his faith, and the preaching of the truth. Then, again, the Church in Ephesus, founded by Paul, and having John remaining among them permanently until the times of Trajan, is a true witness of the tradition of the apostles. ... Jerome provides the following summary in *Illustrious Men* 17: Polycarp disciple of the apostle John and by him ordained bishop of Smyrna was chief of all Asia, where he saw and had as teachers some of the apostles and of those who had seen the Lord. He, on account of certain questions concerning the day of the Passover, went to Rome in the time of the emperor Antoninus Pius while Anicetus ruled the church in that city. There he led back to the faith many of the believers who had been deceived through the persuasion of Marcion {i.e. water baptism saves - so they were baptized later in life, after marriage, after child birth etc. - Constantine (277-337 AD.) the first Christian Emperor of Rome and his father both believed this doctrine and both were baptized for the forgiveness of their sins at the end of their life only when on their deathbeds} and Valentinus {Gnostic Heretic - i.e. a greater god [Zoe] than God exists, Jesus-God (the Jewish, Christian God) was created by an even higher god [a god with lots of names (Lucifer, Gaia, Zoe, the Source, the Light, the Almighty, Divine Creator, Serpant, Father Satan, etc.) but usually secretly referred to as Satan or Lucifer]}, and when Marcion met him by chance and said "Do you know us" he replied, "I know the firstborn of the devil." Afterwards during the reign of Marcus Antoninus and Lucius Aurelius Commodus in the fourth

persecution after Nero, in the presence of the proconsul holding court at Smyrna and all the people crying out against him in the Amphitheater, he was burned. He wrote a very valuable Epistle to the Philippians which is read to the present day in the meetings in Asia. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: DID JESUS HAVE A WIFE AND CHILD? OF COURSE NOT! - DA VINCI CODE GNOSTIC (JESUS IS ONLY HUMAN) CULTS EXPOSED!

Network TV, the movie "The Da Vinci Code" 'SEEK THE TRUTH' {Sony Pictures - Directed by: Ron Howard, Starring: Tom Hanks, May 2006} and now The Da Vinci Code part two "Angels & Demons" (2009) are programs that will insinuate that Jesus had a secret wife, Mary Magdalene and that the two had a child while He was here on the earth. Following is some material to consider regarding this very wrong and false topic. This is a startling topic yet it is a good opportunity for us as Christians to define Christianity to others and to point out the errors of the non-Biblical approach to defining Jesus. "Any marriage prior to the Cross would mean that Jesus was marrying a sinner and really teachings of an earthly marriage of Jesus are yet another false set of teachings that are attempting to do away with the need of mankind for the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross and of His Glorious Resurrection and it is an attempt to deny the special relationship that Jesus has with His Bride - The Church." [\[link\]](#)

GNOSTICISM - HOLLYWOOD'S WAR ON GOD: LEARN HOW THESE MOVIES ARE INITIATING THE MASSES INTO A GNOSTIC WORLDVIEW THAT WILL CULMINATE IN A "STRONG DELUSION" AS THE WORLD JOINS SATAN & THE FINAL ANTICHRIST IN THEIR WAR AGAINST GOD (DVD - \$19.95)

Hollywood's War on God is a mind-blowing, eye-popping documentary that reveals how satanic forces are using Hollywood's most memorable movies and most popular actors to propagate an ancient lie in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Learn how these movies are initiating the masses into a Gnostic worldview that will culminate in a "strong delusion" as the world joins Satan & the final Antichrist in their war on God. Such titles include Ron Howard & Tom Hanks "The Da Vinci Code"; Keanu Reeves "The Matrix" and "Constantine"; Brad Pitt's "Fight Club"; Jim Carrey's "Truman Show"; Toby McQuire's "Pleasantville"; Arnold Swarzenegger's "Total Recall"; Johnny Depp's "From Hell"; Shawn Connery's "League of Extraordinary Gentleman"; J.K. Rowling's "Harry Potter"; Harrison Ford's "Bladerunner"; Tom Cruise's "Vanilla Sky," "Eyes Wide Shut" and "Minority Report" and many others. [\[link\]](#)

PHILIPPIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS LETTER TO THE CHURCH AT PHILIPPI A CHURCH FELLOWSHIP THAT HAD BECOME ONE OF HIS MAIN DELIGHTS AND JOYS IN THE LORD -- 'PHILIPPIANS 1:1-6 PAUL AND TIMOTHEUS, THE SERVANTS OF JESUS CHRIST, TO ALL THE SAINTS IN CHRIST JESUS WHICH ARE AT PHILIPPI, WITH THE BISHOPS [BIBLE TEACHING CHURCH LEADERS, PASTORS, SUNDAY SCHOOL TEACHERS, ETC.] AND DEACONS [NON-TEACHING SERVANTS, USHERS, PREPARING COMMUNION, ETC.]: GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. I THANK MY GOD UPON EVERY REMEMBRANCE OF YOU, ALWAYS IN EVERY PRAYER OF MINE FOR YOU ALL MAKING REQUEST WITH JOY, \*FOR YOUR FELLOWSHIP IN THE GOSPEL \*FROM THE FIRST DAY UNTIL NOW; \*\*BEING CONFIDENT OF THIS VERY THING, \*THAT HE [GOD] WHICH HATH BEGUN A GOOD WORK \*IN YOU \*WILL PERFORM [COMPLETE] IT UNTIL THE DAY [2ND COMING] OF JESUS CHRIST'

Philippians 1:19-30 For I know that this [Paul's humiliation at being arrested and jailed] shall turn to my salvation [wellbeing, Christian growth] through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so \*\*now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death. \*\*For to me to live is Christ, \*and to die is gain [to gain Heaven and eternity with Jesus]. But if I live [on] in the flesh, this [Christian work] is the fruit of my labour [meaning of Paul's existence]: yet what I shall choose [death and eternal life in Heaven or continued Christian work and growth] I wot not [know not - still undecided]. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart [into Heaven], and to be with [Jesus] Christ; which [being in Heaven] is far better {Paul had already experienced being in Heaven}: Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your

furtherance and joy of faith; That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again. Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the Gospel; \*And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token [evidence] of perdition [lost salvation], \*but to you of salvation, and that of God. For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on Him, \*but also to suffer for His sake [as Jesus was rejected by the world]; Having the same [rejected by the world] conflict \*which ye saw in me, and now hear to [continue to] be in me. - Paul talks about the continued conflict that remains in the Christian. The Christian desire to begin life with Jesus in Heaven and also the desire to remain here on earth to do good and to continue to grow and mature in the Christian faith. Paul also talks about the conflicting notion of suffering persecution as a Christian. If becoming a Christian means suffering and rejection then why become a Christian and why would God allow it to happen and it's because while on earth we are conformed into fellowship with Jesus and in the 1st Coming of Jesus He was rejected, persecuted and suffered.

PHILIPPIANS 2 - PAUL EXPLAINS THAT THOUGH CIRCUMSTANCES ARE DIFFICULT FOR HIM AT THE MOMENT A KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR CONTINUED CHRISTIAN GROWTH AND MATURITY WOULD BRING A JOY TO PAUL THAT WOULD HELP TO MAKE HIS PRESENT DIFFICULTIES LESS DIFFICULT -- 'PHILIPPIANS 2:1-5 IF THERE BE THEREFORE ANY CONSOLATION IN CHRIST, IF ANY COMFORT OF LOVE, IF ANY FELLOWSHIP OF THE SPIRIT, IF ANY BOWELS AND MERCIES, FULFIL YE MY JOY, THAT YE BE LIKEMINDED, HAVING THE SAME LOVE, BEING OF ONE ACCORD, OF ONE MIND. LET NOTHING BE DONE THROUGH STRIFE OR VAINGLORY; BUT IN LOWLINESS OF MIND LET EACH ESTEEM OTHER BETTER THAN THEMSELVES. \*LOOK NOT EVERY MAN ON HIS OWN THINGS, \*BUT EVERY MAN ALSO ON THE THINGS OF OTHERS. \*LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU, WHICH WAS ALSO IN CHRIST JESUS'

Philippians 2:6-18 \*\*\*[Jesus] Who, being [originally] in the form of God, thought it not robbery [taking away from God] to be equal with God [Jesus as God is equal to God]: \*\*But made Himself of no reputation [temporarily removed His status as Gog], and took upon Him the form of a servant [became a human], and was made in the [human] likeness of men: And being found in [physical] fashion as a man, He humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God [Father] also hath highly exalted Him, \*and given Him a Name which is above every name: \*\*\*That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth [in Hades]; \*\*And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the Glory of God the Father. Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation [wellbeing in Jesus, Christian growth, maturity] with fear and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of His good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings [complaining] and disputings [arguing]: That ye may be blameless and harmless, \*the Sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, \*\*among whom ye shine as lights in the world; Holding forth the [Gospel] Word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain [empty], neither laboured in vain. Yea, \*\*and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of [give his life in service for] your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me. - The main theme of the letter to the Philippians is Christian growth and maturity and above all Paul wants them to continue to grow and mature in their Christian faith to the point that their lives are no longer selfish and that they no longer live life for themselves temporarily here on earth but now live their life eternally for Jesus in Heaven.

PHILIPPIANS 3 - PAUL IS SERIOUS THAT THIS PHYSICAL LIFE IS AN OPPORTUNITY TO FELLOWSHIP WITH JESUS IN HIS SUFFERINGS AND IN HIS PERSECUTIONS AND THAT TO KNOW AND EXPERIENCE THE SUFFERING OF JESUS IS TO FELLOWSHIP WITH JESUS -- 'PHILIPPIANS 3:8-11 YEA DOUBTLESS, AND I COUNT ALL [ACCOMPLISHMENTS] THINGS [IN THIS LIFE] BUT LOSS \*FOR THE EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST JESUS MY LORD: FOR WHOM I HAVE SUFFERED THE LOSS OF ALL THINGS, AND DO COUNT THEM BUT DUNG, THAT I MAY WIN CHRIST, AND BE FOUND IN HIM, \*NOT HAVING MINE OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS, WHICH IS OF THE LAW, BUT THAT WHICH IS THROUGH THE FAITH OF CHRIST, \*THE RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH IS OF GOD BY FAITH: \*\*\*THAT I MAY KNOW HIM [JESUS], \*AND THE POWER OF HIS RESURRECTION, \*AND THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS, BEING MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH; [SO THAT] IF [SINCE] BY ANY MEANS I MIGHT ATTAIN UNTO THE [HOLY, ETERNAL] RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD.'

Philippians 3:12-21 Not as though I had already attained [eternal life], either were already perfect [completed in Jesus Christ]: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend [obtain] that [eternal life salvation] for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. \*Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended [eternal life]: \*\*but this one thing I do, forgetting those [uncertain] things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those [certain Salvation] things which are before [yet future], \*\*I press [continue] toward the mark for the prize of the [Heavenly] High Calling of God in Christ Jesus. \*Let us therefore, as many as be perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], be thus minded: and if in anything ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereto [with what Christian knowledge] we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, \*\*who mind earthly things. \*\*For our conversation is in Heaven; from whence also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ: [Jesus] \*Who shall change our vile [physical] body, that [being predestined to the image of the resurrected Jesus (Romans 8:29)] it [our physical body] may be fashioned like unto His glorious [eternal, spiritual] body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself. - Keep in mind that eternal life is something that is completed at the Throne, Bema Seat Judgment of Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 5:10) after our own individual death and resurrection and is not obtained specifically here on earth. - Note: The Apostle Paul was briefly in Heaven and possibly having doubts about his own ministry (Galatians 2:2) and his own standing with God [apart from the laws of Moses] the Apostle Paul appears to have witnessed in Heaven a Bema Seat Judgment take place. "2 Corinthians 12:4 How that he [Apostle Paul] was caught up into paradise [Heaven, Throne of God], \*and heard unspeakable [Bema Seat Judgment] words, which it is \*\*not \*\*lawful [illegal] for a man to utter [repeat]." It's possible that Paul was able to witness a Bema Seat Judgment [or Judgments] and apparently all went well for the Christians and Paul realized that the Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ being the finalization 'acceptance' of individual Christianity is a reward for the Christian [those in Jesus Christ] and not a condemnation.

PHILIPPIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT ETERNAL LIFE OUR NAMES WRITTEN IN THE "BOOK OF LIFE" IS WHAT IS AT STAKE IN CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP -- 'PHILIPPIANS 4:1-3 THEREFORE, MY BRETHREN DEARLY BELOVED AND LONGED FOR, \*\*MY JOY AND CROWN, SO STAND FAST IN THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST], MY DEARLY BELOVED. I BESEECH [REQUEST] [THE TWO CHRISTIAN WOMEN] EUODIAS, AND BESEECH SYNTYCHE, THAT THEY [TRY TO GET ALONG AND STOP CAUSING SO MUCH STRIFE AND DRAMA WITHIN THE FELLOWSHIP] BE OF THE SAME MIND IN THE LORD. AND I ENTREAT THEE ALSO, TRUE YOKEFELLOW, HELP THOSE WOMEN [EUODIAS, AND SYNTYCHE] WHICH LABORED WITH ME IN THE GOSPEL, WITH CLEMENT ALSO, AND WITH OTHER MY FELLOW LABORERS, \*\*WHOSE NAMES ARE IN THE BOOK OF LIFE [AND IF NOT REMOVED (REVELATION 3:5) WILL PASS THE BEMA SEAT JUDGMENT OF JESUS CHRIST].'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bibles' Book of Philippians: Philippians 4:4-9 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. \*Be careful for nothing; but in everything \*by prayer and supplication [request to God] with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And \*\*\*the peace of God, which passeth all [physical] understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. \*\*\*Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, \*\*think on these things. 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. ... Philippians 4:20-23 Now \*\*unto God [Jesus Christ] \*\*and our Father be glory forever and ever. Amen. Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you. All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household [this letter is thought to be written while Paul is under house arrest in Rome while he is guarded by Roman guards]. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

## COLOSSIANS

BACKGROUND ON COLOSSIANS: AS FAR AS WE KNOW PAUL NEVER VISITED COLOSSAE, AT LEAST NOT AT THE TIME HE WROTE THIS EPISTLE; HE HAD ONLY "HEARD" ABOUT THE CHURCH AT COLOSSAE (1:4, 9; 2:1) - {NOTE: THE BOOK OF COLOSSIANS IS AN EXTRAORDINARY BOOK OF THE BIBLE OFTEN THE FAVORITE BOOK OF THE BIBLE FOR MANY CHRISTIANS. THE BOOK OF COLOSSIANS IS UNIQUE IN THAT THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS WRITING TO A CITY THAT HE HAD NOT YET BEEN TO, A CITY THAT HAD NOT HAD ANY APOSTLE VISIT IT [UNLIKE ROME WHERE MANY CHRISTIANS FROM JERUSALEM AND EVEN PETER MIGHT HAVE VISITED THERE BEFORE PAUL]. THE BOOK OF COLOSSIANS IS CONSIDERED PAUL'S OPENING EVANGELICAL STATEMENT OF WHAT THE APOSTLE MIGHT HAVE SAID TO PEOPLE IN ANY GIVEN CITY WHO GATHERED TO HEAR HIS FIRST PUBLIC APPEARANCE AND PRESENTATION OF THE GOSPEL IN PLACES THAT PREVIOUSLY HAD LITTLE OR NO EXPOSURE TO THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST.}

As far as we know Paul never visited Colossae, at least not at the time he wrote this epistle; he had only "heard" about the church at Colossae (1:4, 9; 2:1). Nevertheless, it was a product of his ministry and beautifully illustrates his commitment to impart his vision of reaching others with the powerful message of the gospel. That this is so is illustrated in the following ways. First, Paul spent three years ministering the word in Ephesus from the lecture room of the School of Tyrannus. It was during this time all of Asia heard the Word (cf. Acts. 19:8-10, 26; & 20:31). Ephesus had three great attractions that brought people into the city from all parts of Asia. It was a seaport town, a center of commerce, and, with the temple of Diana, it was also a center for idol worship. Second, while on a visit to Ephesus, a young man from Colossae named Epaphras evidently heard the gospel from Paul and was converted. It appears that he was not only saved, but that he was trained and prepared by Paul to go back and plant a church in his hometown of Colossae (1:7; 4:12). The story of the establishment of the church at Colossae illustrates an important truth. "God does not always need an apostle, or a 'full-time Christian worker' to get a ministry established. Nor does He need elaborate buildings and extensive organizations." Through Paul's vision for training others for ministry, God took two men and sent them out to reach and build others in Christ in at least three cities of the Lycus Valley. ... The Scope of Colossians: Colossians presents the all-supremacy, the all-sufficiency, the uniqueness, and the fullness of the person and work of Jesus Christ as the God-man Savior, the Creator and Sustainer of the universe and the total solution for man's needs both for time and eternity. It is a cosmic book, presenting the cosmic Christ: the Creator/Sustainer who is also the one and only Redeemer/Reconciler of the universe. One of my former and beloved Greek professors at Dallas Seminary, Dr. S. Lewis Johnson, had the following excellent summary of the importance of this epistle. In the first of a series of articles entitled "Studies in the Epistle to the Colossians" he wrote: "Without doubt Colossae was the least important church to which any epistle of St. Paul is addressed." So wrote Bishop Lightfoot some years ago in one of the finest commentaries on New Testament literature. Colosse had been "a great city of Phrygia," but it was in the afternoon of its influence and importance when Paul wrote the house-church there. And yet the message to Colosse, so bright with the light of the apostle's highest Christology, has become amazingly relevant in the middle of the twentieth century. With the sudden and startling intrusion of the space age and its astrophysics, nuclear power, missiles and rockets, the church of Jesus Christ has been forced to relate its Lord and Master to the ultimate frontiers. Colossians, which presents Him as the architect and sustainer of the universe, as well as the reconciler of all things, both earthly and heavenly, provides the church with the material it may and must use. Suddenly the epistle to the little flock in the declining city has become perhaps the most contemporary book in the New Testament library. -- The usefulness of Colossians, however, is not a recent phenomenon. The epistle is no late-blooming flower, although its grandeur and brilliance may strike one's eyes with increasing force in the present time. The Christology and the ethics of the letter are important for all time. It has always furnished a proper antidote to humanly devised schemes of salvation. As A. M. Hunter puts it; "To all who would 'improve' Christianity by admixing it with spiritualism or Sabbatarianism or occultism or any such extra, it utters its warning: 'What Christ is and has done for us is enough for salvation. We need no extra mediators, or taboos, or ascetics. To piece out the gospel with the rags and tatters of alien cults is not to enrich but to corrupt it.'" [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND ON COLOSSIANS (PART 2): BECAUSE OF THE RISING TIDE OF HUMAN PHILOSOPHIES CONFRONTING US TODAY, NO NEW TESTAMENT BOOK SPEAKS WITH MORE RELEVANCY THAN DOES THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS - INCREASINGLY OUR GENERATION WANTS TO TAKE RELIGION OUT OF THE REALM OF RATIONAL DISCOURSE AND RELEGATE IT TO THE AREA OF PERSONAL PREFERENCES AND OPINIONS. IF THERE ARE THIRTY-ONE FLAVORS OF ICE CREAM, WHY CAN WE NOT HAVE SIMILAR VARIETY IN RELIGIONS? - THUS, COLOSSIANS IS A BOOK THAT SPEAKS TO OUR COSMIC AGE AND TO THIS NEW AGE MOVEMENT

Introductory Remarks: Because of the rising tide of human philosophies confronting us today, no New Testament book speaks with more relevancy than does the epistle to the Colossians. Not only do we live in an atomic and space age, but in the most technologically advanced age of all time. As in the past, this is a day where, duped by the age-old lie of Satan, man still continues to believe in himself and his ability to solve his problems apart from God as He is revealed in Scripture. Through one avenue or another, man continues to offer his own manmade solutions for the ills of society whether in the form of secular humanism or religious syncretism. But it appears many are becoming discontented over the futility of materialism and somewhat dissatisfied with the idea that life is but a cosmic accident. As a result, many are turning to the New Age movement that has been growing by leaps and bounds. This new movement claims we stand at the brink of an entirely new age of human achievement and potential, one that will unify the world and bring an end to war and an end to hunger through a redistribution of the world's resources and population control. It will lead to the conservation of the earth's environment, result in genuine equality among all races and religions and between men and women, and provide a global ethic that will unite the human family. But at the center of this movement is a religious syncretism that rejects the biblical revelation of God as revealed in Christ. According to this movement, Christ is only one of many religious leaders or influences that man may turn to because there are other ways that are equally valid. -- Increasingly our generation wants to take religion out of the realm of rational discourse and relegate it to the area of personal preferences and opinions. If there are thirty-one flavors of ice cream, why can we not have similar variety in religions? The gods of the New Age Movement are always tolerant of sexual preferences, feminism, and hedonistic pleasures at almost any cost. Why shouldn't we each choose a religion that is compatible with our private values? In order to have a meaningful faith, it must agree with our deeply held beliefs. What works for you might not work for me. Thus, Colossians is a book that speaks to our cosmic age and to this New Age movement. But let us not miss the fact that this movement has its source in the occult (though hidden under new names) and in Eastern religions that go all the way back to the beginnings of history with the fall of man. The New Age movement is not new; it is the most recent repeat of the second oldest religion, the spirituality of the serpent. Its impulse is foreign to none of us. The appeal is ancient indeed; its rudiments were seductively sold to our first parents in the garden. Human pride was tickled, and it jumped. The New Age movement promotes a belief in monism. Monism is the belief that all is one, that everything is interrelated, interdependent, and interpenetrating. It promotes the hideous idea that humanity, nature, and God are not separate from each other, but are one. As an illustration, Groothius also points out that John Randolph Price is a New Age writer who teaches that everyone should affirm, "I and the Father are one, and all the Father has is mine. In truth I am the Christ of God," and that he "tars as 'anti-Christ' those under-evolved, ignorant ones who deny 'the divinity of all men' (pantheism)." As evident from this statement by Price, pantheism is at the heart of the New Age movement. It teaches that "all is God." But their God is not a personal being; he is an impersonal energy, a force or consciousness. Out of this naturally comes another idea. Since all is one and all is God, we too are gods. The goal of the New Age movement is to awaken us to the god who sleeps within us, to teach us to live like the gods we are. The bait on this pagan hook is Satan's great delusion from the Garden of Eden, the promise of godhood. -- Secular humanism taught that "man is the measure of all things." Now, because of this promise of godhood for men, the New Age movement says with man all things are possible. The New Age worldview is what could be called "a cosmic humanism." But as mentioned, the ideas of the New Age movement are not new. It merely repeats Satan's age-old lie in a new age using euphemisms or new names to hide and remove old associations and stigmas. As will be shown, the heresy confronting the Colossians had certain similarities to the New Age movement of our day. Colossians is God's polemic and rebuttal to many kinds of delusions and heresies, but it is especially relevant to what we see happening in the world today. [\[link\]](#)

COLOSSIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS LETTER TO A CHURCH STATING WHAT HE WOULD SAY TO THEM IF HE COULD VISIT THEM -- 'COLOSSIANS 1:3-6 WE GIVE THANKS TO GOD AND THE FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, \*PRAYING ALWAYS FOR YOU, SINCE WE HEARD OF YOUR FAITH IN CHRIST JESUS, AND OF THE LOVE WHICH YE HAVE TO ALL THE SAINTS, \*\*FOR THE HOPE WHICH IS LAID UP \*\*FOR YOU IN HEAVEN, WHEREOF YE HEARD BEFORE IN THE WORD OF THE TRUTH OF THE GOSPEL; WHICH IS COME UNTO YOU, AS IT IS IN ALL THE WORLD; AND \*\*\*BRINGETH FORTH FRUIT [EVIDENCE], AS IT DOTHS ALSO IN YOU, SINCE THE DAY YE HEARD OF IT, AND KNEW THE GRACE OF GOD IN TRUTH'

Colossians 1:7-23 As ye also learned of Epaphras [a native of Colossae who on a visit to Ephesus was saved and taught Christianity by Paul, he then returned to Colossae and began the Church there] our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; Who also declared unto us your love in the [Holy] Spirit. \*For this cause [their Christian love]

we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire \*that ye might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and Spiritual understanding; \*That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; Giving thanks unto the Father, \*which hath made us meet to be partakers of \*\*the \*\*inheritance of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of His dear Son [Jesus]: In [Jesus] whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image [same Spiritual substance] of the invisible God, the firstborn [receives the double inheritance, Jews (Exodus 4:22-23) and Christians (Hebrews 12:23)] of every creature: For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, \*visible [physical] and invisible [spiritual], whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him [Jesus], and for Him: And He is [pre-existent] before all things, and by Him all things consist [exist, remain]. \*And He is the head [authority] of the [Christian] body, the church: who is the beginning, \*the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father that in Him [Jesus] should all fullness dwell; \*\*\*And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him \*\*\*to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath He reconciled In the body of His flesh through death, \*to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in His sight [at the Bema Seat Judgment (2 Corinthians 5:10)]: \*If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the Hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; - Paul begins his message with the basics a need for faithfulness Jesus Christ, redemption and reconciliation to God only through the blood of Jesus and of the headship and authority of Jesus Christ over His Christian Church.

COLOSSIANS 2 - PAUL THEN TALKS ABOUT THE IMPORTANCE OF NOT BEING DECEIVED BY THE 'ENTICING WORDS' [FALSE RELIGIONS, FALSE SCIENCE, EMPTY PHILOSOPHIES] OF MAN -- 'COLOSSIANS 2:1-5 FOR I WOULD THAT YE KNEW WHAT GREAT CONFLICT I HAVE FOR YOU, AND FOR THEM AT LAODICEA, AND FOR AS MANY AS HAVE NOT SEEN MY FACE IN THE FLESH; THAT THEIR HEARTS MIGHT BE COMFORTED, BEING KNIT TOGETHER IN LOVE, AND UNTO ALL RICHES OF THE FULL ASSURANCE OF UNDERSTANDING, TO THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF \*THE [3 IN 1] MYSTERY OF GOD [HOLY SPIRIT], AND OF \*THE FATHER, AND OF \*[JESUS] CHRIST; \*\*\*IN WHOM [HOLY SPIRIT, FATHER, JESUS CHRIST] ARE HID \*\*ALL THE TREASURES OF WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE. AND THIS I SAY, LEST ANY MAN SHOULD BEGUILLE [DECEIVE] YOU WITH ENTICING [I.E. GNOSTIC] WORDS. FOR THOUGH I BE ABSENT IN THE FLESH, YET AM I WITH YOU IN THE SPIRIT, JOYING AND BEHOLDING YOUR ORDER, AND THE STEDFASTNESS OF YOUR FAITH IN [JESUS] CHRIST.'

Colossians 2:6-19 As ye have therefore received \*Christ Jesus the Lord [authority], so walk ye in Him [Jesus]: Rooted [anchored] and built up in Him, and stablished [established] in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with Thanksgiving. \*\*Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For in Him [Jesus] dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. \*\*\*And ye are complete in Him [Jesus], which is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are [spiritually] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: \*\*Buried with Him in [spiritual] baptism, \*\*wherein also ye are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened [made alive] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses [sins]; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, \*\*\*nailing it to His cross; And having spoiled principalities and powers, \*\*He made a shew of them openly [in the resurrection], triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore judge you [religiously, physically] in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath days: \*\*Which are a shadow [O.T. example] of [New Testament] things to come; but the body [content of the Holy Bible] is of Christ. Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head [Jesus Christ], from which all the Christian Church] body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. - Paul gives more cautions and warnings that individual Christians are to be careful and not to get trapped into religious practices or into the preferences and spectacles of men as they do not foster a true Spiritual relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

COLOSSIANS 3 - THE IMPORTANCE OF LIVING A NEW SPIRITUAL; HEAVENLY, GODLY LIFE, A MATURING CHRISTIAN LIFE CENTERED IN THE HOLY BIBLE AND FOCUSED ON JESUS CHRIST -- 'COLOSSIANS 3:1-10 IF YE THEN BE RISEN [RESURRECTION] WITH [JESUS] CHRIST, SEEK THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE ABOVE, WHERE CHRIST SITTETH [ENTHRONED] ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD. \*\*SET YOUR AFFECTION ON THINGS ABOVE, \*\*NOT ON THINGS ON THE EARTH. FOR YE ARE DEAD [TO THIS WORLD], AND YOUR [NEW] LIFE IS [HEAVEN] HID WITH CHRIST IN GOD. WHEN CHRIST, WHO IS OUR LIFE, SHALL APPEAR [2ND COMING], THEN SHALL YE ALSO APPEAR WITH HIM IN GLORY. MORTIFY [PUT TO DEATH] THEREFORE \*YOUR MEMBERS [WORLDLY, DESIRES, URGES] WHICH ARE UPON THE EARTH; FORNICATION, UNCLEANNESS, INORDINATE AFFECTION, EVIL CONCUPISCENCE, AND COVETOUSNESS, WHICH IS IDOLATRY: FOR WHICH THINGS' SAKE THE WRATH OF GOD COMETH ON THE CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE: IN THE WHICH YE ALSO WALKED SOME TIME, WHEN YE LIVED IN THEM. BUT NOW YE ALSO PUT OFF ALL THESE; ANGER, WRATH, MALICE, BLASPHEMY, FILTHY COMMUNICATION OUT OF YOUR MOUTH. LIE NOT ONE TO ANOTHER, SEEING THAT YE HAVE PUT OFF THE OLD [SIN] MAN WITH HIS DEEDS; AND HAVE PUT ON THE NEW [SPIRITUAL] MAN, WHICH IS \*\*RENEWED IN [BIBLICAL] KNOWLEDGE AFTER THE IMAGE [SPIRITUAL SUBSTANCE] OF HIM [GOD] THAT CREATED HIM [A NEW SPIRITUAL PERSON]:'

Colossians 3:12-17 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. ... Colossians 3:23-25 \*And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily [with eternal significance], as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons. - Everyone is to keep a holy perspective and an eternal purpose even while in this current physical life.

COLOSSIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS LETTER, A LETTER WRITTEN TO GROUP OF PEOPLE THAT HE WILL MOST LIKELY NOT MEET UNTIL AFTER THEY HAVE BEEN GATHERED TOGETHER AND ARE A PART OF THE GREAT CONGREGATION IN HEAVEN -- 'COLOSSIANS 4:2 CONTINUE IN PRAYER, AND WATCH [LOOK FOR THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS] IN THE SAME [PRAYERFUL MANNER] WITH THANKSGIVING' ... 'COLOSSIANS 4:5-6 WALK IN WISDOM TOWARD THEM [NON-CHRISTIAN] THAT ARE WITHOUT, REDEEMING THE TIME. LET YOUR SPEECH BE ALWAYS WITH GRACE [HOSPITABLE], SEASONED WITH SALT [GIVING PEOPLE A TASTE OF CHRISTIANITY, ETERNITY], THAT YE MAY KNOW HOW YE OUGHT TO ANSWER [HAVING OURSELVES A GRACEFUL ATTITUDE TOWARDS GOD AND GIVING EVERY PERSON A DESIRE FOR CHRISTIAN SPIRITUAL THINGS] EVERY MAN.'

Paul concludes the Bible's book of Colossians: Colossians 4:15-18 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the Church which is in his house. \*\*And when this epistle (letter) is read among you, \*\*\*cause [make it happen] that it [this letter] be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans; \*\*and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea [probably know known as the Book of Ephesians]. \*\*And say to Archippus, \*\*Take heed to the Ministry \*\*which thou hast received in the Lord, \*\*that thou [continue] fulfill it. The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds [imprisonment]. Grace be with you. Amen. -Note: The letters of the New Testament [and all of the Bible but specifically the N.T. epistles] are meant to be read out loud in the gathered Churches. This ancient practice of reading Paul's letters [and all the letters of the N.T.] to the Church fellowship seems to have been neglected by the modern Church and it is a practice that we are commanded to do. Having one person or several people slowly read an epistle to the congregation should be a standard Church practice even today.

## 1 THESSALONIANS

**1 THESSALONIANS: AN EXEGETICAL AND DEVOTIONAL COMMENTARY - THE THESSALONIAN EPISTLES WERE WRITTEN TO THE CHURCH AT THESSALONICA - IT WAS A CHURCH UNDER PERSECUTION, BUT ALSO A CHURCH THAT HAD A DYNAMIC TESTIMONY AND THAT HAD GROWN THROUGH THE PERSECUTION - SIGNIFICANTLY, IN EVERY CHAPTER OF 1 THESSALONIANS, THE APOSTLE SOUGHT TO COMFORT AND MOTIVATE WITH THE TRUTH OF THE LORD'S SURE RETURN**

The Thessalonian epistles were written to the church at Thessalonica. It was a church under persecution, but also a church that had a dynamic testimony and that had grown through the persecution. Significantly, in every chapter of 1 Thessalonians, the Apostle sought to comfort and motivate with the truth of the Lord's sure return. As we study these books, therefore, we need to grapple with how the return of the Lord for the body of Christ should impact us and how it should not affect us, for as we will see, some had made a wrong application of the Lord's imminent return. ... Thessalonica was originally named Therma because of the many hot springs in the surrounding area, but in 315 B.C. it was renamed Thessalonica after the half-sister of Alexander the Great. It later became known as Salonika and today it is called Thessaloniki. It is one of the few cities that still exists today from New Testament times and has a booming population of 300,000. The city was conquered by Rome in 168 B.C., and was made the capitol of the entire province of Macedonia. When Paul made his journey to the city, it boasted a population of 200,000 consisting mostly of Greeks though there was a large Roman population with a strong Jewish minority. ... To preach and teach the Word to a dying and lost world is never really an issue in the will of God, but exactly when and where (time and place) is an issue in keeping with God's preparation of the soil of human hearts. As Christians, we are all called to be a part of promoting the spread of the glorious truths of the Word, but where, when, and how are important matters that need to be discerned in the will of God for each individual believer. Thus, the birth of the church at Thessalonica was the result of both God's leading and the attentive ears of Paul and his missionary team. -- Having arrived at Somothrace in Macedonia, the missionary team moved on through Neopolis to Philippi, a leading city of Macedonia and a Roman colony. There Lydia, whose heart God had opened for the gospel, and her household were led to the Christ with a church being established in her home. After some days of ministry there, Paul and Silas were arrested on false charges, beaten, and thrown into jail. Following a miraculous deliverance by the Lord, the Philippian jailer and his household were also led to the Savior (Acts 16:19-40). These circumstances forced the missionaries to leave Philippi. So after encouraging the new believers, the missionary team left the city (though Luke may have stayed behind temporarily) and journeyed on through Amphipolis and Appollonia to the important city of Thessalonica. [\[link\]](#)

**BACKGROUND OF 1ST THESSALONIANS - THESSALONICA WAS A MAJOR CITY IN NORTHERN GREECE. SITUATED ON THE MAIN EAST-WEST HIGHWAY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, IT WAS THE CAPITAL OF THE ROMAN PROVINCE OF MACEDONIA AND VERY LOYAL TO ROME. IT SURVIVES TO THIS DAY, NOW KNOWN AS SALONIKA - PAUL PLANTED THIS CHURCH ON HIS SECOND MISSIONARY JOURNEY ABOUT 50 AD - UPON HEARING TIMOTHY'S REPORT, HE [PAUL] WRITES THIS LETTER FROM CORINTH TO ENCOURAGE, INSTRUCT AND EQUIP THEM IN THEIR RELATIONSHIPS WITH CHRIST - THIS MEANS THAT 1 THESSALONIANS IS ONE OF THE EARLIEST DOCUMENTS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT-PRECEDED ONLY BY GALATIANS AND JAMES [AND PROBABLY THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW AND THE EXTRA-BIBLICAL BOOK 'THE DIDACHE'] - IT IS ALSO ONE OF THE MOST PERSONAL**

Paul planted this church on his second missionary journey about 50 AD. After Paul and Silas had, during the Apostle's second missionary journey, left Philippi, they proceeded to Thessalonica. Luke, one of Paul's mission band, concisely records what happened in Acts 17:1-15. The signal success of Paul's apostolate among Jews, proselytes, and Hellenes together with the conversion of "not a few noble ladies," aroused the Jews to a fury of envy; they gathered together a mob of idlers from the agora and set the whole city in tumult; they beset the home of Jason, found the Apostle away, dragged his host to the tribunal of the politarchs and charged him with harboring traitors, men who set Jesus up as king in place of Caesar. That night the brethren made good the escape of their teacher to Berea. There the Gospel of Paul met with a much more enthusiastic reception than that accorded to it by the synagogue of Thessalonica. The Jews of that city drove Paul to Berea and there, too, stirred up the mob against him. Concerned for their spiritual welfare, he sent Timothy back to check on them. Upon hearing Timothy's report, he writes this letter from Corinth to encourage, instruct and equip them in their relationships with Christ. This means that 1 Thessalonians is one of the earliest documents of the New Testament-preceded only by Galatians and James. It is also one of the most personal. [\[link\]](#)

1 THESSALONIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS FIRST OF TWO LETTERS OF ENCOURAGEMENT TO A HIGHLY PERSECUTED CHRISTIAN CHURCH A CHURCH THAT WAS NEARLY WIPED OUT DO TO THE SEVERE NATURE OF THE DEADLY PERSECUTIONS IT ENDURED -- '1 THESSALONIANS 1:2-4 WE GIVE THANKS TO GOD \*ALWAYS FOR YOU ALL, MAKING MENTION OF YOU IN OUR PRAYERS; REMEMBERING WITHOUT CEASING YOUR WORK OF FAITH, AND LABOR OF LOVE, AND PATIENCE OF HOPE IN OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, IN THE SIGHT OF GOD AND OUR FATHER; KNOWING, BROTHERS BELOVED, YOUR ELECTION OF GOD.'

1 Thessalonians 1:9-10 For they [Thessalonian converts] themselves shew [by their endurance in the faith] of [unto] us what manner of entering in [influence] we had unto you, and \*\*\*how ye turned to God from idols \*\*\*to serve the \*\*\*living and true God; And to wait for [2nd Coming of] His Son [Jesus] from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus [Christ], which delivered us from the wrath to come. - The Christians, many of them new converts, in Thessalonica are commended for their faith and endurance in very difficult circumstances.

1 THESSALONIANS 2 - THE CHRISTIANS IN THESSALONICA WERE ABLE TO GRASP AND DISCERN THAT THE WORDS OF COMFORT ARE FROM GOD AND THAT THE VIOLENT PERSECUTIONS WERE FROM SATAN -- '1 THESSALONIANS 2:11-13 AS YE KNOW HOW WE EXHORTED AND COMFORTED AND CHARGED EVERY ONE OF YOU, AS A FATHER DOETH HIS CHILDREN, THAT YE WOULD WALK WORTHY OF GOD, WHO HATH CALLED YOU UNTO HIS [ETERNAL] KINGDOM AND GLORY. FOR THIS CAUSE ALSO THANK WE GOD WITHOUT CEASING, BECAUSE, WHEN YE RECEIVED THE WORD OF GOD \*WHICH YE HEARD [FROM] OF US,\*\*\* YE RECEIVED IT NOT AS THE WORD OF MEN, BUT AS IT IS IN TRUTH, \*\*THE WORD OF GOD, WHICH EFFECTUALLY WORKETH ALSO IN YOU THAT BELIEVE [LIT. FAITH - BELIEF IS THE VERB FORM OF THE NOUN FAITH].'

1 Thessalonians 2:14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God which in Judaea [Israel - Jerusalem] are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own [violent persecutors] countrymen, even as they have of the Jews: Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and \*\*they [violent persecutors] please not God, and are contrary to all men: Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be Saved, to fill up their sins always: \*\*for the wrath is come upon them [violent persecutors] to the uttermost. But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; \*\*but Satan hindered us {Satan is actively at work in all regions of the world opposing all aspects of true Christianity}. For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing [personal fellowship among believers until the return of Jesus]? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his [2nd] coming [lit. presence - parousia G3952]? For ye are our glory and joy. - The violent opposition waged against the Christians is of the realm and influences of Satan and not at all of God.

1 THESSALONIANS 3 - THE MISERY AND EVEN DEATH OF PERSECUTION DOES NOT MAKE VOID THE FACT THAT WE ARE EVEN NOW ALIVE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 THESSALONIANS 3:8-10 FOR \*\*NOW WE LIVE [EVEN IN PERSECUTION], IF YE STAND FAST IN THE LORD. FOR WHAT THANKS CAN WE RENDER TO GOD AGAIN FOR YOU, FOR ALL THE JOY WHEREWITH WE JOY FOR YOUR SAKES BEFORE OUR GOD; NIGHT AND DAY PRAYING EXCEEDINGLY THAT WE MIGHT SEE YOUR FACE, AND MIGHT PERFECT [COMPLETE] THAT WHICH IS LACKING IN YOUR FAITH [KNOWLEDGE OF THE MINISTRY, THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST]?'

1 Thessalonians 3:11-13 Now God Himself [Holy Spirit] and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way [path back] unto you. And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end He may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints. - We Christians regardless of circumstances or the amount of persecution are to remain "unblameable in holiness before God" because we are accountable to God more than we are accountable to our fellow man.

1 THESSALONIANS 4 - LIVING IN TIMES OF CRISIS AND PERSECUTION IS NOT A TIME TO RELINQUISH IMMORALITY AND HOLINESS TOWARDS GOD -- '1 THESSALONIANS 4:1-4 FURTHERMORE THEN WE BESEECH YOU, BROTHERS, AND EXHORT YOU BY THE LORD JESUS, THAT AS YE

HAVE RECEIVED (ACTS 15:20) OF US HOW YE OUGHT TO WALK AND TO PLEASE GOD, SO YE WOULD ABOUND [IN HOLINESS] MORE AND MORE. FOR YE KNOW WHAT COMMANDMENTS WE GAVE YOU BY THE LORD JESUS. FOR THIS IS THE WILL OF GOD, EVEN YOUR SANCTIFICATION [HOLINESS], THAT YE SHOULD ABSTAIN FROM FORNICATION: \*\*THAT EVERY ONE OF YOU [INDIVIDUALLY] SHOULD KNOW HOW TO POSSESS HIS [OWN BODY] VESSEL IN SANCTIFICATION AND HONOR [TO GOD]'

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [deceased Christians], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For \*\*if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the [2nd] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep {from already being in the presence of God}. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump [call] of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first {already in the presence of God}: \*\*Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air (Acts 3:21): and so shall we [living and deceased] ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. - Note: This verse is particularly in reference to Christians who have died in martyrdom and by other causes and indicates that those who die before the 2nd Coming of Jesus will instantly be in the presence of Jesus and will not need to wait for us to enter into Heaven but already being there will reunite with those who are alive at the actual 2nd Coming of Jesus.

1 THESSALONIANS 5 - A CONTINUED SEPARATION AND DISTINCTION IS MADE BETWEEN THE HOLINESS AND CONDUCT OF CHRISTIANS AND THE REBELLION AND DISOBEDIENCE OF NON-CHRISTIANS -- '1 THESSALONIANS 5:5-8 YE [YOU] ARE ALL THE CHILDREN OF LIGHT, AND THE CHILDREN OF THE DAY: WE ARE NOT OF THE NIGHT, NOR OF DARKNESS. THEREFORE LET US NOT SLEEP, AS DO OTHERS; BUT LET US WATCH [FOR THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS] AND BE SOBER. FOR THEY THAT SLEEP SLEEP IN THE NIGHT; AND THEY THAT BE DRUNKEN ARE DRUNKEN IN THE NIGHT. \*\*BUT LET US, WHO ARE OF THE DAY, BE SOBER, PUTTING ON THE BREASTPLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE; AND FOR AN HELMET, THE HOPE OF [OUR INDIVIDUAL] SALVATION.'

The Apostle Paul closes the Bible's first of two letters to the Church in Thessalonica: 1 Thessalonians 5:14-28 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. Rejoice evermore. \*\*Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. Quench not the Spirit. Despise not prophesyings. Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. Abstain from all appearance of evil. And \*\*\*the very God of Peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole \*spirit and \*soul and \*body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is He [God] that calleth you, who also will do it. Brethren, pray for us. Greet all the brethren with an holy [embrace] kiss. \*\*I charge you by the Lord \*\*that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

## 2 THESSALONIANS

2 THESSALONIANS - THEY THOUGHT THAT THEY WERE ALREADY IN 'THE DAY OF THE LORD' JUST PRECEDING CHRIST'S [2ND COMING] RETURN - THIS DOCTRINAL PROBLEM CAUSED A PRACTICAL ISSUE - SOME OF THE MEMBERS, \*CONVINCED THAT THE END WAS NEAR, HAD GIVEN UP THEIR JOBS, AND WERE LIVING IN IDLENESS WAITING FOR THE LORD - THEY WERE SPENDING THEIR TIME SPREADING THEIR VIEWS AND LIVING OFF OF OTHERS - SO PAUL HAD TO WRITE TO THEM AND STRAIGHTEN THEM OUT

The main reason for Paul writing a second letter to the Thessalonians was to bring encouragement to discouraged Christians. Between the time of the writing of the two letters a new problem had arisen. Apparently some believers had caused concern with regard to their relation to 'the day of the Lord.' They thought that they were already in 'the day of

the Lord' just preceding Christ's return. They said that this seemed to be confirmed by their persecutions. So they looked for the immediate return of Christ. Paul wrote them 'not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by work, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.' (2 Thessalonians 2:2) The Thessalonians were concerned that they would fall victim to the day of Judgment. This doctrinal problem caused a practical issue. Some of the members convinced that the end was near, had given up their jobs, and were living in idleness waiting for the Lord. They were spending their time spreading their views and living off of others. So Paul had to write to them and straighten them out. (2 Thessalonians 3:6-15). This is the shortest of Paul's letters to the churches. Only the letter to Titus and the little note to Philemon are shorter. It is really a letter of prayer containing four prayers and one request. He seals the letter with his own hand to prevent the Churches from being misled by letters claiming to be his. [\[link\]](#)

PERSECUTION IN THE EARLY CHURCH - IN THE FACE OF PERSECUTION, MANY CHRISTIANS CHOSE TO DIE BEFORE THEY WOULD DENY THEIR LORD [JESUS CHRIST] - THOSE WHO DID SO CAME TO BE CALLED MARTYRS, WHICH MEANS "WITNESSES"

The Roman Empire was generally quite tolerant in its treatment of other religions. The imperial policy was generally one of incorporation - the local gods of a newly conquered area were simply added to the Roman pantheon and often given Roman names. Even the Jews, with their one god, were generally tolerated. So why the persecution of Christians? In order to understand the Roman distrust of Christianity, one must understand the Roman view of religion. For the Romans, religion was first and foremost a social activity that promoted unity and loyalty to the state - a religious attitude the Romans called pietas, or piety. Cicero wrote that if piety in the Roman sense were to disappear, social unity and justice would perish along with it. The early Roman writers viewed Christianity not as another kind of pietas, piety, but as a superstition, "superstition." Pliny, a Roman governor writing circa 110 AD, called Christianity a "superstition taken to extravagant lengths." Similarly, the Roman historian Tacitus called it "a deadly superstition," and the historian Suetonius called Christians "a class of persons given to a new and mischievous superstition." In this context, the word "superstition" has a slightly different connotation than it has today: for the Romans, it designated something foreign and different - in a negative sense. Religious beliefs were valid only in so far as it could be shown to be old and in line with ancient customs; new and innovative teachings were regarded with distrust. The Roman distaste for Christianity, then, arose in large part from its sense that it was bad for society. ... Two Christian Responses: The Glory of Martyrdom and Apologetics - "Though beheaded, and crucified, and thrown to wild beasts, and chains, and fire, and all other kinds of torture, we do not give up our confession; but, the more such things happen, the more do others in larger numbers become faithful." -- Justin Martyr In the face of persecution, many Christians chose to die before they would deny their Lord. Those who did so came to be called martyrs, which means "witnesses." The second-century theologian Tertullian had converted to Christianity based in part on his wonder at Christians' faithfulness in the face of martyrdom and it clearly had a similar effect on others as well. It was Tertullian who famously declared, "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church." Indeed, persecution seemed to have a dramatic effect on Christianity's numbers, but not in the direction intended by the persecutors. -- A second response of the church to Roman persecution was to write apologies, or defenses, of the Christian faith. The bishops and leaders who wrote these defenses are known as the Apologists. Writing especially in the 2nd century AD, the Apologists' primary goal was to defend Christianity against pagan accusations and misconceptions in an effort to stop the persecution. Thus they often addressed their works to Roman emperors. The Apologists explained, for example, that the Christian "love feast" did not involve cannibalism or orgies as many thought, but was a sacred meal of bread and wine in honor of Christ's death. -- The Apologists also sought to show that Christianity was equal or even superior to pagan religion and philosophy, and good for the Roman state. They pointed out that Christianity was just as old as Greek thought, having originated in the ancient religion of the Hebrews. They asked their readers to compare the ethical behavior of Christians and pagans. They explained that although they were not willing to sacrifice to him as a god, Christians prayed for the emperor's welfare regularly. [\[link\]](#)

2 THESSALONIANS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BEGINS HIS SECOND AND FINAL LETTER TO THE HEAVILY PERSECUTED AND HEAVILY MARTYRED CHURCH IN THESSALONICA -- '2 THESSALONIANS 1:3-4 WE ARE BOUND TO THANK GOD ALWAYS FOR YOU, BRETHREN, AS IT IS MEET, BECAUSE THAT YOUR FAITH GROWETH EXCEEDINGLY, AND THE CHARITY OF EVERY ONE OF YOU ALL TOWARD EACH OTHER ABOUNDETH; SO THAT WE OURSELVES GLORY IN YOU IN THE CHURCHES OF GOD FOR YOUR PATIENCE AND FAITH IN ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE'

2 Thessalonians 1:7-12 And to you who are troubled rest with us [in Jesus Christ], when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven with His mighty Angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel [of Peace] of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence [being separated from the presence of God - eternal damnation] of the Lord, and from the Glory of His power; When He shall come to be glorified in His Saints, and to be admired in all them that believe because our testimony among you was believed in that day. \*\*Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of His goodness, and \*\*the work of faith with power: That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be Glorified in you, and ye in Him [Jesus], according to the Grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ. - Paul gives the very important admonishment that vengeance does not belong to mankind but it belongs to Jesus Christ to be administered in the prescribed time, place and manner at the choice of Jesus Christ. But that glory for mankind in Jesus Christ does belong to mankind. The opportunity of mankind for peace and eternal glory in Jesus Christ, yes. The responsibility of man for vengeance, judgment and destruction on his fellow man, no.

2 THESSALONIANS 2 - TO SEE PEOPLE DOING GOOD AND FOLLOWING GOD IN PEACE DURING TIMES OF STRIFE AND EVIL IS A SIGHT AND AN EVENT TO BE THANKFUL FOR AND TO GIVE THANKS BOTH TO THE PEOPLE OF PEACE AND TO GOD THE AUTHOR OF PEACE AND LOVE -- '2 THESSALONIANS 2:13-15 BUT WE ARE BOUND TO GIVE THANKS ALWAYS TO GOD FOR YOU, BRETHREN BELOVED OF THE LORD, BECAUSE GOD HATH FROM THE BEGINNING CHOSEN YOU TO SALVATION [WELLBEING] THROUGH SANCTIFICATION [BEING SET APART TO GOD] OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT AND BELIEF OF THE TRUTH: WHEREUNTO HE [GOD] CALLED [INVITED] YOU BY OUR GOSPEL, TO THE OBTAINING OF THE GLORY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST. \*\*THEREFORE, BRETHREN, STAND FAST, AND HOLD THE TRADITIONS [PRAYER, FELLOWSHIP, BIBLE STUDY, COMMUNION, BAPTISM, ETC.] WHICH YE HAVE BEEN TAUGHT, WHETHER BY WORD [HOLY BIBLE], OR OUR EPISTLE [LETTER].'

2 Thessalonians 2:7-12 For the mystery of iniquity [sin] doth already work: only He [God - Holy Spirit] who now letteth [restrains evil] will let [evil reign (Revelation 6:1)], until He [Holy Spirit allows evil to reign unhindered] be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming [presence]: Even him [Antichrist], whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; \*because they received not the love [and peace] of the truth, that they might be saved [eternal salvation]. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie [that violence is of God]: That they all [violent] might be damned who believed not the truth [of peace, rest and trust in God], but had pleasure in unrighteousness [and violence]. - God is currently restraining sin and evil from having complete reign upon the earth however during the Tribulation times of Revelation sin will have fewer restrictions and mankind will be allowed to commit more of the evil desires of an evil heart and mind. The Seven Seals of Revelation are seven restraints on evil that are each individually broken and removed as evil is given free reign for a time upon the earth.

2 THESSALONIANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES HIS LETTER CONFIRMING THAT JESUS CHRIST IS PEACE AND LOVE AND THAT JESUS WILL KEEP US FROM COMMITTING EVIL IF WE WILL TRUST OUR LIVES AND OUR CIRCUMSTANCES UNTO JESUS - BUT THAT SATAN IS DEATH AND DESTRUCTION AND TO FOLLOW SATAN IS TO RECEIVE ETERNAL DEATH AND PERMANENT DESTRUCTION -- '2 THESSALONIANS 3:1-3 FINALLY, BRETHREN, PRAY FOR US, THAT THE WORD [PEACE AND LOVE] OF THE LORD MAY HAVE FREE COURSE, AND BE GLORIFIED, EVEN AS IT IS WITH YOU: AND THAT WE MAY BE DELIVERED FROM UNREASONABLE [VIOLENT] AND WICKED MEN [WHO FOLLOW SATAN]: FOR ALL MEN HAVE NOT FAITH. BUT THE LORD [JESUS] IS FAITHFUL [PEACE AND LOVE], WHO SHALL STABLISH [ESTABLISH] YOU, AND KEEP YOU FROM {DOING} EVIL.'

The Apostle Paul concludes the Bible's book of 2nd Thessalonians with a reminder that Jesus Christ is "the Lord of Peace." - 2 Thessalonians 3:13-17 But ye, brethren, \*\*be not weary in well doing. And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that [violent] man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. \*\*Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. \*\*\*Now the Lord of Peace Himself [Jesus Christ] give you peace always by all means. The Lord

be with you all. The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

## 1 TIMOTHY

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND TO PAUL'S PASTORAL EPISTLES [1ST TIMOTHY, 2ND TIMOTHY AND TITUS] - PAUL'S FIRST AND SECOND LETTERS TO TIMOTHY AND HIS LETTER TO TITUS HAVE BEEN CALLED "PASTORAL LETTERS" SINCE THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY (1700'S) - [THOUGH] THOMAS AQUINAS [BORN (IN SICILY ITALY) 1225 AD; DIED 7 MARCH 1274 AD - WIKI.COM] HAD GIVEN THIS NAME TO PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO TIMOTHY ALREADY IN THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY (1200'S) - THESE LETTERS ARE CALLED "PASTORAL LETTERS" BECAUSE IN THEM PAUL REVEALS HIS CONCERN FOR THE FUTURE OF THE CHURCH AND ITS MINISTRY - IN THEM HE ADDRESSES A WIDE RANGE OF ISSUES PERTAINING TO THE LIFE AND MINISTRY OF THE CHURCH - HE INSTRUCTS HIS CO-WORKERS TIMOTHY AND TITUS TO PROVIDE THE CHURCHES WITH QUALIFIED PASTORS AND LAY LEADERS - PAUL INFORMS THEM WHAT ARE THE QUALIFICATIONS OF THOSE SERVANTS IN THE CHURCH - HE INSTRUCTS THEM IN THE WORSHIP LIFE OF THE CHURCH - HE TEACHES THEM HOW TO CARE FOR THE SOULS IN THEIR CONGREGATION MEN AND WOMEN, YOUNG AND OLD, RICH AND POOR - PAUL URGES THEM REPEATEDLY TO BE ON THEIR GUARD AGAINST FALSE DOCTRINE AND TO TEACH THE WORD OF GOD FAITHFULLY AS WELL AS TO EXHIBIT A GODLY LIFE - HE [APOSTLE PAUL] ANTICIPATED THAT HIS MARTYRDOM WAS NEAR, AS HE STATED IN 2 TIMOTHY 4:6 - ACCORDING TO CHRISTIAN TRADITION PAUL SUFFERED MARTYRDOM IN ROME AROUND 67 TO 68 A.D. - IT IS THEREFORE THOUGHT THAT PAUL WROTE HIS SECOND LETTER TO TIMOTHY SHORTLY BEFORE HIS DEATH IN A.D. 67 - {NOTE: 2ND TIMOTHY WAS PROBABLY WRITTEN WITHIN DAYS OF PAULS' EXECUTION (AS SOON AS HE RECEIVED NEWS [EITHER FROM JESUS OR FROM ROME] THAT HE WAS TO BE EXECUTED) POSSIBLY EVEN WRITTEN WITHIN THE LAST HOURS OF HIS LIFE.}

The Historical Background To The Pastoral Letters: Paul's three pastoral letters, unlike his other ten letters, do not blend into the historical framework of Paul's missionary journey's recorded in the Book Of Acts. The Book of Acts concludes with Paul's first imprisonment in Rome prior to the time he wrote his three pastoral letters. Thus the order of events in Paul's life and ministry, as well as the dates of those events, from the time of his release from his first imprisonment in Rome to the time of his second imprisonment in Rome and his execution remain uncertain. -- Upon his release from his first imprisonment Paul appears to have revisited the churches in Asia Minor (in what is now the country of Turkey) and in Macedonia (the northern Roman province in what is now Greece). Paul had intended to do this (cf. Philemon 22; Philippians 2:24). It seems he traveled southeast from Rome to the island of Crete. There he left Titus to organize the church and to have pastors appointed (cf. Titus 1:5). He then possibly set sail and traveled northeast to Ephesus on the west coast of Asia Minor. He left Timothy in Ephesus to take charge of the affairs of the church there. From Ephesus he traveled west to Macedonia, where he revisited Philippi. In Philippi it is thought he wrote his First Letter to Timothy and his Letter to Titus in the fall of A.D. 63. -- It appears that Paul may have then spent the winter in Nicopolis where Titus was to join him after being relieved in Crete by Artemas or Tychicus (cf. Titus 3:12). The Nicopolis Paul referred to is thought to be the city in the Roman province of Epirus, which was located on the western coast of what is now Greece by the Ionian Sea. There is the possibility that in the spring of A.D. 64 Paul traveled to Spain to do mission work, as he had hoped to do (cf. Romans 15:23,24). Some scholars have thought that if Paul did indeed go to Spain, he did so immediately upon his release from imprisonment in Rome in A.D. 61-62. There is no scriptural evidence to verify that Paul did journey to Spain. The Letter of Clement of Rome to the Corinthians, however, which was written in A.D. 96, states Paul did travel to Spain. If Paul did go to Spain around the spring of A.D. 64 and remained there to A.D. 65, he would have been there at the time of the burning of Rome, a fiery tragedy that Nero blamed on the Christians and used as an excuse to begin persecuting them. -- In his Second Letter to Timothy Paul wrote that he had been to Troas (cf. 2 Timothy 4:13) and to Corinth in southern Greece and to Miletus in Asia Minor (cf. 2 Timothy 4:20). If Paul did go to Spain in the spring of A.D. 64, then it appears he made a second trip to the East after his release before his second imprisonment in Rome. Where and when Paul was arrested is unknown. In any case, he was again imprisoned in Rome. During his second imprisonment he was treated harshly, unlike the better treatment he had received during his first imprisonment when he was held under house arrest in his own rented quarters. In 2 Timothy 2:9 Paul wrote that he was chained up like a criminal. He anticipated that

his martyrdom was near, as he stated in 2 Timothy 4:6. According to Christian tradition Paul suffered martyrdom in Rome around A.D. 67 to 68. It is therefore thought that Paul wrote his Second Letter to Timothy shortly before his death in A.D. 67. [\[link\]](#)

1 TIMOTHY 1 - 1ST TIMOTHY IS THE APOSTLE PAUL'S LETTER TO A STRUGGLING MINISTER - SINCE ALL MINISTRY IS A STRUGGLE IN ONE SENSE OR ANOTHER THE LETTER IS GENERALLY REFERRED TO AS THE MAIN PASTORAL EPISTLE -- '1 TIMOTHY 1:1-4 PAUL, AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BY THE COMMANDMENT [COMMAND] OF GOD OUR SAVIOR, AND LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHICH IS OUR HOPE; UNTO TIMOTHY, MY OWN SON IN THE FAITH: GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER AND JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD. AS I BESOUGHT THEE TO ABIDE STILL AT EPHEBUS, WHEN I WENT INTO MACEDONIA [GREECE], \*THAT THOU MIGHTEST CHARGE SOME \*THAT THEY TEACH NO OTHER DOCTRINE, NEITHER GIVE HEED TO FABLES AND ENDLESS GENEALOGIES, WHICH MINISTER QUESTIONS, RATHER THAN GODLY EDIFYING WHICH IS IN FAITH: [AND] SO DO [ACCOMPLISH THE TASK OF TEACHING PURE BIBLICAL DOCTRINE].'

1 Timothy 1:15-20 \*\*This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance [acceptance], that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief [foremost]. Howbeit for this cause [salvation] I [Paul] obtained mercy, that in me first [who originally persecuted the Christian Church] Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on Him to life everlasting. -- {Doxology begins} \*\*\*Now unto the King [Jesus] eternal, immortal, invisible, \*\*\*the only wise God, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen {Doxology ends}. This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. - The Apostle Paul continues to define priorities and to set goals for the Pastors of the Church particularly the goals of keeping salvation, mercy, forgiveness faith and the eternal glory of God as the main focal and attention points for the ministry.

DOXOLOGY GENERAL INFORMATION: A DOXOLOGY IS A SHORT PRAYER OR HYMN OF PRAISE THAT EXTOLS THE GLORY AND MAJESTY OF GOD. WELL KNOWN DOXOLOGIES INCLUDE THE GLORY TO GOD (GLORIA PATRI {LATIN}), THE GLORY BE (GLORIA IN EXCELSIS {LATIN}), THE HOLY, HOLY, HOLY (SANCTUS {LATIN}), AND THE HEBREW WORD ALLELUIA, WHICH MEANS "PRAISE THE LORD" SOME VERSES OF HYMNS, SUCH AS THOMAS KEN'S "PRAISE GOD FROM WHOM ALL BLESSINGS FLOW," ARE ALSO CALLED DOXOLOGIES

Doxology Advanced Information: The term, which is derived from the Greek doxa (glory), denotes an ascription of praise to the three persons of the Blessed Trinity. In its commonest form, known as the Gloria Patri or "Lesser Doxology," it is rendered: "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost: As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen." Its use at the end of the Psalms, as directed, e.g., in the Book of Common Prayer, dates from the fourth century. It is thus a symbol of the duty of Christianizing the Psalms and serves at the same time "to connect the Unity of the Godhead as known to the Jews with the Trinity as known to Christians" (Tutorial Prayer Book, p. 101). The so - called Greater Doxology is the Gloria in Excelsis, "Glory be to God on high." On account of its opening words, taken directly from Luke 2:14, it is sometimes known as the Angelic Hymn. This doxology is of Greek origin (fourth century) and was used at first as a morning canticle. Later it became incorporated into the Latin Mass, where it occupied a place at the beginning of the service. In the English Communion Service of 1552 the Reformers transferred the hymn to the end of the office, no doubt in accordance with the usage at the first (Passover, Last Supper) Eucharist [Holy Communion]: "When they had sung an hymn, they went out" (Matt. 26:30). In this position it forms a fitting conclusion to the Christian sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving. It is now generally agreed that the doxology ["For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever and ever. Amen" was added to the Catholic Mass in 1970 as part of the liturgical reforms that sought to make the Mass more ecumenical by adding or embracing prayers and forms recognized by the Protestants. While often attributed to the Protestants, this doxology actually has its roots in the Christian writing of the "Didache" of the first century. It's link to Protestantism is through Martin Luther, who emphasized it. - Answers.com] at the end of the Lord's Prayer is not part of the original text of Matt. 6:9 - 13. It may be regarded as an ancient liturgical addition to the prayer, which was adopted by the Greek church but not by the [Roman Catholic] Latin [until 1970]. ~ F Colquhoun (Elwell Evangelical Dictionary) [\[link\]](#)

## 1 TIMOTHY - THE RECURRENCE OF DOXOLOGIES (1 TIMOTHY 1:17; 6:15,16; 2 TIMOTHY 4:18) AS FROM ONE LIVING PERPETUALLY IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD, TO WHOM THE LANGUAGE OF ADORATION WAS AS HIS NATURAL SPEECH

1 & 2 Timothy, Epistles by Paul -- The Epistles to Timothy and Titus are called the Pastoral Epistles, because they are principally devoted to directions about the work of the pastor of a church. The First Epistle was probably written from Macedonia, A.D. 65, in the interval between St. Paul's first and second imprisonments at Rome. The absence of any local reference but that in (1 Timothy 1:3) suggests Macedonia or some neighboring district. In some MSS. and versions Laodicea is named in the inscription as the place from which it was sent. The Second Epistle appears to have been written A.D. 67 or 68, and in all probability at Rome. --The following are the characteristic features of these epistles:-- (1) The ever-deepening sense in St. Paul's heart of the divine mercy of which he was the object, as shown in the insertion of the "mercy" in the salutations of both epistles, and in the "obtained mercy" of (1 Timothy 1:13) (2) The greater abruptness of the Second Epistle. From first to last there is no plan, no treatment of subjects carefully thought out. All speaks of strong overflowing emotion memories of the past, anxieties about the future. (3) The absence, as compared with St. Paul other epistles, of Old Testament references. This may connect itself with the fact just noticed, that these epistles are not argumentative, possibly also with the request for the "books and parchments" which had been left behind. (2 Timothy 4:13) (4) The conspicuous position of the "faithful sayings" as taking the place occupied in other epistles by the Old Testament Scriptures. The way in which these are cited as authoritative, the variety of subjects which they cover, suggests the thought that in them we have specimens of the prophecies of the apostolic Church which had most impressed themselves on the mind of the apostle and of the disciples generally. (1 Corinthians 14:1) ... shows how deep a reverence he was likely to feel for spiritual utterances. In (1 Timothy 4:1) we have a distinct reference to them. (5) The tendency of the apostle's mind to dwell more on the universality of the redemptive work of Christ, (1 Timothy 2:3-6; 4:10) and his strong desire that all the teaching of his disciples should be "sound." (6) The importance attached by him to the practical details of administration. The gathered experience of a long life had taught him that the life and wellbeing of the Church required these for its safeguards. (7) The recurrence of doxologies, (1 Timothy 1:17; 6:15,16; 2 Timothy 4:18) as from one living perpetually in the presence of God, to whom the language of adoration was as his natural speech. [Smith's Bible Dictionary] [[link](#)]

1 TIMOTHY 2 - CHRISTIAN CONDUCT AND SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY IS ADDRESSED -- '1 TIMOTHY 2:1-4 I EXHORT THEREFORE, THAT, FIRST OF ALL, SUPPLICATIONS, PRAYERS, INTERCESSIONS, AND GIVING OF THANKS, BE MADE FOR ALL MEN; FOR KINGS, AND FOR ALL THAT ARE IN AUTHORITY; THAT WE MAY LEAD A QUIET AND PEACEABLE LIFE IN ALL GODLINESS AND HONESTY. FOR THIS IS GOOD AND ACCEPTABLE IN THE SIGHT OF GOD OUR SAVIOR; WHO WILL HAVE ALL MEN TO BE SAVED, AND TO COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH.'

1 Timothy 2:5-8 \*For there is one God, \*and one mediator \*between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; Who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an Apostle, I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not; a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity [accordance with fact (and) reality - Dictionary.com]. I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. - Now the Apostle Paul mentions how the parishioners [worshippers] in Church attendance, both the men and the women, should behave.

1 TIMOTHY 3 - THE QUALIFICATIONS FOR CHURCH-FELLOWSHIP OVERSEERS AND LEADERS IS GIVEN -- '1 TIMOTHY 3:1 THIS IS A TRUE SAYING, IF A MAN DESIRE THE OFFICE OF A BISHOP [CHURCH OVERSEERS], HE DESIRETH A GOOD WORK. A BISHOP THEN MUST BE BLAMELESS, THE HUSBAND OF ONE WIFE [NO POLYGAMY; THIS IS NOT ABOUT DIVORCE IT IS ABOUT THE CHURCH REPRESENTING THE ONE BRIDE OF JESUS CHRIST], VIGILANT, SOBER, OF GOOD BEHAVIOR, \*GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY, \*APT TO TEACH [A BISHOP IS ABLE TO TEACH SOUND BIBLE DOCTRINE (I.E. SUNDAY SCHOOL) WHILE A DEACON IS A CHURCH SERVANT WHO DOES NOT YET REGULARLY TEACH BIBLE STUDIES]; NOT GIVEN TO WINE, NO STRIKER, NOT GREEDY OF FILTHY LUCRE [UNCLEAN MONEY]; BUT PATIENT, NOT A BRAWLER, NOT COVETOUS [DESIROUS OF WORLDLY ITEMS] ...'

1 Timothy 3:8-13 Likewise must the Deacons (Church servants) be grave [lit. have dignity], not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; \*Holding the [Trinity - Triune] Mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. \*And let

these [Christian servants] also \*first be proved [discerned of]; \*then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless. Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife [no polygamy is allowed in the Christian Church], ruling their [own] children and their own houses well. \*\*For they that have used the office of a Deacon well \*\*purchase [eternally] to themselves a good degree [Christian maturity], and great boldness [Christian strength] in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. ... 1 Timothy 3:15-16 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest \*know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the House of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the Truth. \*\*\*And without controversy great is the [Trinity - Triune] Mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh [Matthew 1:23], justified in the Spirit [John 1:32], seen of angels [Luke 2:10-11], preached unto the Gentiles [Mark 8:1], believed on in the world [Luke 9:20, Mark 15:39], received up into Glory [Acts 1:9]. - Qualification to serve the Christian community continues to be faithfulness to God, to His word [the Bible] and to His people [Christians].

1 TIMOTHY 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL FOREWARNS THE BODY OF CHRIST OF ADVANCED PROBLEMS THAT WILL OCCUR WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN THE LATER YEARS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA JUST PRIOR TO THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST -- '1 TIMOTHY 4:1-2 NOW THE [HOLY] SPIRIT SPEAKETH EXPRESSLY [EMPHATICALLY], THAT IN THE LATTER TIMES [END OF THE CHURCH ERA] SOME [CHRISTIANS] SHALL DEPART FROM THE [CHRISTIAN] FAITH, GIVING HEED [ATTENTION] TO SEDUCING SPIRITS [I.E. THE VARIOUS 'NEW AGE' MOVEMENTS], AND DOCTRINES OF DEVILS [I.E. ECUMENICALISM - REDUCING CHRISTIANITY AND MAKING ALL RELIGIONS EQUAL AND ONE]; SPEAKING LIES IN HYPOCRISY [TWO-FACEDNESS]; HAVING THEIR CONSCIENCE [GODLY DISCERNMENT] SEARED [HARDENED] WITH A HOT [ACTIVE] IRON ...' - NOTE: IRON BIBLICALLY GENERALLY DENOTES A STRONG FORCE OFTEN A DEMONIC STRONGHOLD (PSALMS 107:10) THE 'HOT IRON' MENTIONED IS POSSIBLY THE RESULT OF A DEMONIC DECEPTION AND INFLUENCE IN THE LIFE OF A ONCE FAITHFUL CHRISTIAN.

1 Timothy 4:6-16 If thou put the brethren [fellow Christians] in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good [faithful] minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the Words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. \*For bodily exercise profiteth little [eternally - because our physical body does not resurrect (Genesis 3:19), we receive a new body (1 Corinthians 15:53)]: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that [eternal] which is to come. This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation. \*\*\*For therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, \*\*who is the Savior of all men [all are eligible to believe and be saved], \*specially [actually saving] of those that [do] believe. These things command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. Till I come, \*\*give attendance \*to [publically] reading [the Bible in Church], to exhortation [encouragement], to doctrine [Bible concepts]. Neglect not the [spiritual] gift that is in thee [as a born again Christian], which was given [explained] thee by \*prophecy [forth telling, explaining spiritual things], with the laying on of the hands [guidance, fellowship] of the presbytery [Church elders, overseers]. Meditate [contemplate] upon these [Heavenly] things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear [manifest] to all (Romans 8:19). Take heed [attention] \*unto thyself, \*and unto the [Biblical] doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save [lit. safety - Sozo, G4982] thyself, and them that hear thee. - As the critical End Times and 2nd Coming events of Jesus Christ draw near to mankind the burden and necessity of Christian Church leadership to remain faithful to God, to Christian doctrine and to one another greatly increases.

1 TIMOTHY 5 - CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP AND RELATIONSHIPS ARE DEFINED IN TERMS NOT AS STRANGERS TO ONE ANOTHER, BUT AS CHRISTIAN FAMILY WITH ONE ANOTHER - THIS INCLUDES ALL CHRISTIANS EVEN THE PEOPLE WE HAVEN'T MET OR DON'T YET PERSONALLY KNOW -- '1 TIMOTHY 5:1-2 REBUKE [HARSHLY CORRECT] NOT AN ELDER [OLDER MAN], BUT INTREAT HIM AS A FATHER; AND THE YOUNGER MEN AS [EQUAL] BRETHREN; THE ELDER WOMEN AS MOTHERS; THE YOUNGER AS SISTERS, \*WITH ALL PURITY. HONOR WIDOWS THAT ARE WIDOWS INDEED.'

1 Timothy 5:17-22 Let the [Church] elders \*that rule well be counted worthy of double honor [physical and spiritual], especially they who labor in the Word and Doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn [in the O.T. a work animal was allowed to eat of the field and from their labor]. And, The [Christian] laborer is worthy of his reward. \*\*Against an [Church] elder receive not an [single] accusation, but before two or three witnesses

[consider the matter]. Them that sin rebuke [in love] before all, that others also may fear. I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels [angels appointed by God to observe and overseeing Christian fellowship], that thou observe these things \*\*without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands [become yoked] suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: \*\*keep thyself pure [holy]. - Note "Them that sin rebuke before all" is applicable if the rebuke is done in love, in an appropriate way and in an appropriate place. At times a pastor would do it [a public rebuke] in an attempt to gain more power and authority to himself over the congregation or as an opportunity to openly criticize a fellow Christian and often even a legitimate matter would create gossip and scandal within the Church fellowship so there are many parameters to an open and public rebuke and wisely it is seldom done though the opportunity of public rebuke exists for a reason within the Christian Church.

1 TIMOTHY 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL BRIEFLY TOUCHES ON CHRISTIAN EMPLOYMENT AND THEN CONCLUDES HIS FIRST LETTER TO TIMOTHY BY AGAIN EMPHASIZING CHRISTIAN CONDUCT AND SERVICE TO GOD -- '1 TIMOTHY 6:1-2 LET AS MANY SERVANTS [WORKERS] AS ARE UNDER THE YOKE [EMPLOYED] COUNT THEIR OWN MASTERS [BOSSES] WORTHY OF ALL HONOR, THAT THE NAME OF GOD AND HIS DOCTRINE BE NOT BLASPHEMED. AND THEY [WORKERS] THAT HAVE BELIEVING [CHRISTIAN] MASTERS [BOSSES], LET THEM NOT DESPISE THEM [I.E. IF A NON-CHRISTIAN GETS A PROMOTION OR A RAISE AND NOT THE CHRISTIAN], BECAUSE THEY ARE BRETHREN; BUT \*RATHER DO THEM SERVICE [GOOD WORK], BECAUSE THEY ARE FAITHFUL AND BELOVED, PARTAKERS OF THE [ETERNAL] BENEFIT. THESE THINGS TEACH AND EXHORT.'

The Bible's book of 1st Timothy concludes: 1 Timothy 6:11-21 But thou, O [Christian] man of God, flee these [immoral] things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. \*\*Fight the good fight of faith, \*\*\*lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called [invited], and hast professed a \*\*good profession [publically professing Jesus Christ] before many witnesses. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth [makes alive] all things, and before Christ Jesus, \*\*\*who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession [Jesus confessed to Pontius Pilate that He is the Messiah (Mark 15:2)]; That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing [2nd Coming] of our Lord Jesus Christ: -- {Doxology begins} Which in His times He shall shew [reveal Himself], [Jesus] who is the Blessed and only Potentate [supreme power], the King of kings, and Lord of lords; \*\*\*Who [Jesus] only hath immortality, dwelling in the light [of the Throne of God the Father] which no man can approach unto [the Throne of God the Father]; [the Father] whom no man hath seen, nor can see [because of our sinful nature]: to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen {Doxology ends}. Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; That they do good, \*\*that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; Laying up in store for themselves a good [eternal] foundation against the [heavenly] time to come, \*that they may lay hold [grasp the meaning] on eternal life. O [Pastor] Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: Which some professing [Christians] have erred [gotten off course] concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

## 2 TIMOTHY

SECOND EPISTLE TO TIMOTHY - THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY, USUALLY REFERRED TO SIMPLY AS SECOND TIMOTHY AND OFTEN WRITTEN 2 TIMOTHY, IS ONE OF THE THREE PASTORAL EPISTLES, TRADITIONALLY ATTRIBUTED TO SAINT PAUL, AND IS PART OF THE NEW TESTAMENT - [THE APOSTLE] PAUL [IN PRISON AGAIN] CLEARLY ANTICIPATES HIS BEING PUT TO DEATH AND REALITIES BEYOND IN HIS VALEDICTORY FOUND IN 2 TIMOTHY 4:6-8 "FOR I AM NOW READY TO BE OFFERED, AND THE TIME OF MY DEPARTURE IS AT HAND. I HAVE FOUGHT A GOOD FIGHT, I HAVE FINISHED MY COURSE, I HAVE KEPT THE FAITH: HENCEFORTH THERE IS LAID UP FOR ME A CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, WHICH THE LORD, THE RIGHTEOUS JUDGE, SHALL GIVE ME AT THAT DAY: AND NOT TO ME ONLY, BUT UNTO ALL THEM ALSO THAT LOVE HIS APPEARING."

Content: In his letter, Paul urges Timothy to not have a "spirit of timidity" and to "not be ashamed to testify about our Lord" (1:7-8). He also entreats Timothy to come to him before winter, and to bring Mark with him (cf. Philippians 2:22).

He was anticipating that "the time of his departure was at hand" (4:6), and he exhorts his "son Timothy" to all diligence and steadfastness in the face of false teachings, with advice about combating them with reference to the teachings of the past, and to patience under persecution (1:6-15), and to a faithful discharge of all the duties of his office (4:1-5), with all the solemnity of one who was about to appear before the Judge of the quick and the dead. Paul clearly anticipates his being put to death and realities beyond in his valedictory found in 2 Timothy 4:6-8: "For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing." 2 Timothy contains one of Paul's Christological Hymns in 2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself. (King James Version) [\[link\]](#)

A TALE OF TWO CITIES - A TALE OF TWO CITIES (1859) ORIGINALLY A NOVEL BY CHARLES DICKENS [1812 - 1870] - MOVIE 1935 B&W VERSION {BEST VERSION} - AN IMMORTAL STORY... A BRILLIANT CAST... AN UNFORGETTABLE FILM OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION - THE MOST DRAMATIC LOVE STORY IN THE HISTORY (SINCE THE BIBLE) OF LITERATURE! - [SPOILER ALERT: THE LEAD CHARACTER SYDNEY CARTON (A 'CARTON' - A IS CHEAP CONTAINER HOLDING WITHIN IT A MORE VALUABLE CONTENT I.E. THE HUMAN SPIRIT AND SOUL) OFFERS HIMSELF UP (2 TIMOTHY 4:6-8) TO BE POURED OUT AS A DRINK OFFERING.] (DVD)

Plot Summary for A Tale of Two Cities (1935 Version): An elaborate adaptation of Dickens' classic tale of the French Revolution. Dissipated lawyer Sydney Carton defends emigre Charles Darnay from charges of spying against England. He becomes enamored of Darnay's fiancée, Lucie Manette, and agrees to help her save Darnay from the guillotine when he is captured by Revolutionaries in Paris. Written by Marg Baskin. - A disreputable barrister finds redemption through the most unlikely of friendships and in the process provides for himself salvation of a kind. Written by Carl Schultz. - Plot Summary for A Tale of Two Cities (1958 version): British barrister Sydney Carton lives an insubstantial and unhappy life. He falls under the spell of Lucie Manette, but Lucie marries Charles Darnay. When Darnay goes to Paris to rescue an imprisoned family retainer, he becomes entangled in the snares of the brutal French Revolution and is himself jailed and condemned to the guillotine. But Sydney Carton, in love with a woman he cannot have, comes up with a daring plan to save her husband. Written by Jim Beaver. [\[link\]](#)

MOVIE - DICKENS: A TALE OF TWO CITIES 1939 [PARTS 1-15] (YOUTUBE) MOVIE BASED ON CHARLES DICKENS' NOVEL OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION PRODUCED BY DAVID O. SELZNICK WITH RONALD COLEMAN. [\[LINK\]](#)</TT>

2 TIMOTHY 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S FINAL LETTER - PAUL STARTS OUT HIS LAST LETTER WITH HIS CONSISTENT BUSINESS AS USUAL APPROACH - THEN SPRINKLED THROUGHOUT AND NEARING THE END (2 TIMOTHY 4:6 ) PAUL SUDDENLY REVEALS SOMETHING THAT IS HEAVY ON HIS HEART, THAT HE KNOWS HE IS CLOSE TO BEING CALLED HOME TO HEAVEN - THE APOSTLE PAUL THEN JUST AS QUICKLY RETURNS TO HIS BUSINESS AS USUAL FORMAT AND CLOSES OUT HIS LAST EPISTLE -- '2 TIMOTHY 1:7-12 FOR GOD HATH NOT GIVEN US THE SPIRIT OF FEAR; BUT OF POWER, AND OF LOVE, AND OF A SOUND MIND. BE NOT THOU THEREFORE ASHAMED OF THE TESTIMONY OF OUR LORD, NOR OF ME HIS PRISONER [PAUL'S LATER AND FINAL IMPRISONMENT]: BUT BE THOU PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF GOD; WHO HATH SAVED US, AND CALLED [INVITED] US WITH AN HOLY CALLING, \*NOT ACCORDING TO OUR WORKS, \*\*BUT ACCORDING TO HIS OWN PURPOSE AND GRACE, WHICH WAS GIVEN US IN CHRIST JESUS BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN, BUT [THE PLANS AND PURPOSES OF GOD] IS NOW MADE MANIFEST BY THE APPEARING OF OUR SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST, WHO HATH \*ABOLISHED DEATH, AND \*HATH BROUGHT LIFE AND \*IMMORTALITY TO LIGHT THROUGH THE GOSPEL [HIS CROSS AND RESURRECTION]: WHEREUNTO I AM APPOINTED A PREACHER, AND AN APOSTLE, AND A TEACHER OF THE GENTILES. FOR THE WHICH [GOSPEL] CAUSE I ALSO SUFFER THESE [PERSECUTION] THINGS: NEVERTHELESS I AM NOT ASHAMED: \*\*\*FOR I KNOW [JESUS] WHOM I

HAVE BELIEVED, AND AM PERSUADED THAT HE IS ABLE TO KEEP THAT [HUMAN SOUL AND SPIRIT] WHICH I HAVE COMMITTED UNTO HIM AGAINST THAT DAY [OF ETERNAL JUDGMENT].<sup>1</sup> - {1. THE APOSTLE PAUL SEEMED TO KNOW FROM GOD THAT HE WAS GOING TO BE OFFERED AS AN ACCEPTABLE SACRIFICE OFFERING BUT PAUL HAD BEEN SPARED SO MANY TIMES (I.E. ACTS 27:42-43) AND HE MIGHT NOT HAVE BEEN EXACTLY SURE OF THE MOMENT. 2. THE APOSTLE PAUL DESPERATELY WANTED THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO CONTINUE ON AND TO FUNCTION NORMALLY EVEN AFTER HIS DEPARTURE. PAUL WANTED TIMOTHY TO NOT GIVE UP AND GO HOME BUT TO STILL CONDUCT CHURCH BUSINESS IN ROME AND ELSEWHERE WHETHER OR NOT PAUL WAS STILL ALIVE AND STILL IN NEED OF HIS CLOTHING AND MATERIALS THAT HE HAD REQUESTED TIMOTHY BRING TO HIM AT PRISON IN ROME.}

2 Timothy 1:13-18 Hold fast the form of sound Words [from the Bible], which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. That good thing [Christian ministry] which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. \*\*This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. \*The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. - The Apostle Paul continues what would become his last letter with a slightly more personal tone and reveals that once again most of the Christians who were with Paul had abandoned him in another desperate hour of need and persecution.

2 TIMOTHY 2 - PAUL REITERATES THE NECESSITY OF APPLYING AND GENEROUSLY APPROPRIATING THE GRACE OF JESUS CHRIST INTO THE INDIVIDUAL EFFORTS OF DAY TO DAY MINISTRY - IN OTHER WORDS DON'T BE TOO HARD ON YOURSELF IN MINISTRY BUT INSTEAD KEEP JESUS CHRIST IN FOCUS AND TRUST THAT GOD IS WORKING DAILY IN ALL EVENTS UNTO HIS ULTIMATE GLORY -- '2 TIMOTHY 2:1-3 THOU THEREFORE, MY SON, BE STRONG IN THE GRACE THAT IS IN CHRIST JESUS. AND THE THINGS THAT THOU HAST HEARD OF ME [OPENLY] AMONG MANY WITNESSES, THE SAME [DOCTRINES] COMMIT THOU TO FAITHFUL MEN, WHO SHALL BE ABLE TO TEACH OTHERS ALSO. THOU THEREFORE ENDURE HARDNESS [HARDSHIP], AS A GOOD SOLDIER OF JESUS CHRIST.'<sup>1</sup>

2 Timothy 2:8-13 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David [Tribe of Judah] was raised [resurrection] from the dead according to [as also taught in] my gospel [preaching]: Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the Word of God is not bound. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal Glory. \*\*It is a faithful saying: For \*if we be dead with Him, \*we shall also live with Him: \*if we suffer, \*we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him, He also will deny us: If we believe not, yet He [exists] abideth faithful: He cannot deny himself. - Note: The reality is that the 1st Coming of Jesus Christ was to accomplish His sacrificial death, burial and resurrection on our behalf and Jesus did completely accomplish His 1st Coming in order to remove sin from the world. It is therefore imperative that we suffer in the same world that Jesus suffered in and was rejected in if we desire to identify with Jesus to the point of then living and reigning in the new world after the 2nd Coming Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ. - Also Note: the verse "if we deny Him, He also will deny us" if we deny Jesus after knowing all that He did for us He will deny us and not Himself and the verse goes on to say "yet He abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself" Jesus will continue to exist and continue to reign and rule whether or not we approve. Jesus Christ is not the figment of someone's imagination and just because we can remove Him from our mind it does not mean that we can remove Jesus Christ from reality.

2 TIMOTHY 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN GIVEN A UNIQUE UNDERSTANDING OF THE EVENTS AND CONDITION OF THE 'LAST DAYS' OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- '2 TIMOTHY 3:1-5 THIS KNOW ALSO, THAT IN THE LAST DAYS PERILOUS TIMES SHALL COME. FOR MEN SHALL BE LOVERS OF THEIR OWN SELVES, COVETOUS, BOASTERS, PROUD, BLASPHEMERS, DISOBEDIENT TO PARENTS, UNTHANKFUL, UNHOLY, WITHOUT NATURAL AFFECTION [A SEARED CONSCIENCE], TRUCEBREAKERS, FALSE ACCUSERS, INCONTINENT, FIERCE, DESPISERS OF THOSE THAT ARE GOOD, TRAITORS, HEADY, HIGH MINDED, LOVERS OF PLEASURES MORE THAN LOVERS OF GOD; HAVING A [SOCIETAL] FORM OF GODLINESS, BUT DENYING THE POWER THEREOF: FROM SUCH TURN AWAY.'<sup>1</sup>

2 Timothy 3:10-17 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience, persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra [Timothy's hometown]; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and \*all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

\*But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, \*deceiving, \*\*and being deceived. But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures [Holy Bible], \*\*which are able to make thee wise unto salvation \*through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works. - Note: The continuing and widening contrast between the Christian and the non-Christian just like in Jeremiah (Jeremiah 24:1-10) where eventually the figs (people) were either really good, pleasant and desirous in the sight of God or the figs were really bad and displeasing to God but there were no in between figs. - Also Note: The "deceiving, and being deceived" is really the rails that ungodliness runs on. First a person has to deceive themselves before they can deceive others and this deception applies in the spirit realm as well. Satan first deceived himself (Isaiah 14:13) then he deceived 1/3 of the angels (Revelation 12:4) into rebelling with him and now besides the fallen angelic realm there is also the lesser demonic realm and Satan has seemingly a separate deception for the demonic real. Meaning that there are multiple layers of deception taking place [throughout multiple realms] in order to deceive the fallen angelic realm, the separate demonic realm and also to deceive mankind. Seemingly at one moment angelic [Antichrist] deception is occurring within the human realm, then demonic [violence] deception, then human [there is no God and no spirit realm] deception and then back to fallen angelic deception as mankind is continually being witnessed against by the various competing and interlocking deceptions.

2 TIMOTHY 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S FINAL ADMONISHMENT TO HIS FELLOW CHRISTIAN BROTHERS AND CO-LABORERS WITH HIM IN THE FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST -- '2 TIMOTHY 4:1-5 I CHARGE THEE THEREFORE BEFORE GOD, AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHO SHALL JUDGE THE QUICK [LIVING] AND THE DEAD AT HIS APPEARING AND HIS KINGDOM; PREACH THE WORD [BIBLE]; BE INSTANT IN SEASON, OUT OF SEASON; REPROVE, REBUKE, EXHORT WITH ALL LONGSUFFERING AND DOCTRINE. FOR THE TIME WILL COME [END TIMES] WHEN THEY WILL NOT ENDURE SOUND DOCTRINE; BUT AFTER THEIR OWN LUSTS SHALL THEY HEAP TO THEMSELVES TEACHERS, HAVING ITCHING EARS; AND THEY SHALL TURN AWAY THEIR EARS FROM THE TRUTH [OF JESUS CHRIST], AND SHALL BE TURNED UNTO FABLES [I.E. THE DA VINCI CODE]. BUT WATCH THOU IN ALL THINGS, ENDURE AFFLICTIONS, DO THE WORK OF AN EVANGELIST [SPREAD THE GOSPEL], MAKE FULL PROOF OF [CONFIRM WITH GOD] THY MINISTRY.'

The Bible's book of 2nd Timothy concludes: 2 Timothy 4:6-22 For I am now [mentally and physically] ready to be offered [as an acceptable sacrifice to God], \*\*and {bombshell announcement!} the time of my departure is at hand. \*\*I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: \*\*Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that [Bema east Judgment (2 Corinthians 5:6-10)] day: \*\*and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His [presence and] appearing. {Paul then immediately returns to business as usual for the Christian Church} Do thy diligence [continue on] to come shortly unto me [there is the slight chance at another stay of execution]: For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. \*Only Luke is with me {it seems that Luke might have penned this letter for Paul as Paul was vigorously chained at this time and could probably only dictate briefly to Luke}. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry. \*\*And [continuing the ministry] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. The cloke [cloak] that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments [scrolls]. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works: Of whom be thou ware [wise about] also; for he hath greatly withstood our words. \*\*At my first answer [trial] no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. Notwithstanding \*\*the Lord stood with me, \*\*and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: \*\*and I was delivered [from the previous imprisonment] out of the mouth of the lion [the circus or the Colosseum (Amphitheatre in Rome)]. And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and \*\*will preserve me unto His heavenly Kingdom: \*\*\*to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick. Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen. - Note: Luke who wrote the Gospel of Luke and the Book of Acts was with Paul at the time of the letter (2nd Timothy) and probably until the end and it seems that Paul and Luke decided to gloss over the death of Paul [and later Peter] and treat it as just one of the many Christian deaths that were occurring at the time. It's possible Paul and Luke also thought it might be detrimental to Timothy, Titus and to many of the young ministers if they suddenly found out that Paul had been executed and most of all they certainly did not want the death of Paul to be written into the scriptures

where it might even slightly compete with the Biblical message of the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ. It seems that 2nd Timothy ends very much the same way that the Book of Acts intentionally ends with the topic of Christian doctrine [and not specific martyrdoms] being discussed between the Jews and Christians creating the emphasis of the Christian message and of the a continuation of the same Christian work that so many faithful Saints had given so much to in building on the original foundation laid by Jesus Christ.

## TITUS

BACKGROUND OF TITUS - PAUL WROTE THIS LETTER TO TITUS, A YOUNG [GENTILE] PASTOR, WHO FACED THE UNENVIABLE ASSIGNMENT OF SETTING THINGS IN ORDER IN THE CHURCH AT CRETE - CRETE IS THE LARGEST ISLAND IN THE MEDITERRANEAN - THE INHABITANTS OF CRETE HAD AN EVIL REPUTATION, A FACT WITNESSED NOT ONLY BY PAUL, BUT ALSO BY OTHERS - THEIR LYING WAS FAMOUS, SO MUCH SO THAT 'TO ACT THE CRETAN' WAS A SYNONYM FOR 'TO PLAY THE LIAR' - THEIR MORALS WERE LOW AND THE WINE OF CRETE WAS FAMOUS, DRUNKENNESS WAS EVERYWHERE - THE LOW STANDARD OF MORALITY AMONG THE CRETANS HAD DOUBTLESS HAD AN ADVERSE INFLUENCE ON THE LIVES OF THE BELIEVERS

It appears that the chief problem in Crete came from false teachers, mainly, Jewish, 'of the circumcision' who are described by Paul as 'unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers'. (Titus 1:10) They were teaching 'Jewish fables' (Titus 1:14) and introducing 'foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about the law' (Titus 3:9). Occasion: Paul wrote this letter to Titus, a young pastor, who faced the unenviable assignment of setting things in order in the church at Crete. It seems that the immediate reason for the writing of Titus was the forthcoming visit of Apollos and Zenas to Crete. (Titus 3:13) Paul took the opportunity to write to Titus. He was prompted to write because of his personal observation of conditions on Crete and his realization that Titus would need the encouragement and authorization which the letter would give him. ... Paul also writes advising him to appoint elders, men of proven spiritual character in their homes and businesses, to oversee the work of the church. But elders are not the only individuals in the church who are required to stand tall spiritually. Men and women, young and old, have their vital functions to fulfill in the church if they are to be living examples of the doctrine they claim to believe. Throughout this letter to Titus, Paul stresses the necessary practical outworking of salvation in the daily lives of the elders and congregation alike. [\[link\]](#)

TITUS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S LETTER TO TITUS AN ACCOMPLISHED GENTILE PASTOR - WHERE THE MUCH BELOVED TIMOTHY WAS HAVING ABUNDANT PROBLEMS IN HIS MINISTRY, IN HIS HEALTH AND PROBABLE EVEN PROBLEMS SLEEPING AT NIGHT - THE PASTOR TITUS WAS SEEING A LOT OF SUCCESS IN HIS MINISTRIES - TITUS ALSO OCCASIONALLY TRAVELED WITH PAUL (GALATIANS 2:1) AND WENT WITH PAUL AND BARNABAS ON AN EARLIER VISIT TO JERUSALEM - TITUS WAS SENT TO THE CHURCH IN CORINTH (2 CORINTHIANS 7:6) AND VERY MUCH HELPED STABILIZE THE SITUATION - TITUS WAS THEN PASTORING IN THE EXTREMELY DIFFICULT NEIGHBORHOOD OF THE ISLAND OF CRETE -- 'TITUS 1:5 FOR THIS CAUSE LEFT I [PAUL] THEE IN CRETE, THAT THOU [TITUS] SHOULDEST SET IN ORDER THE THINGS THAT ARE WANTING, AND ORDAIN ELDERS IN EVERY CITY, AS I HAD APPOINTED THEE'

Titus 1:10-16 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching [pseudo Jewish-Christian] things which they ought not, for filthy [money] lucre's sake. One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; Not giving heed to [false] Jewish [Kabbalistic] fables, \*and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. \*\*\*Unto the pure \*\*\*all things are pure: \*\*but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is \*\*nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; \*but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate [irresponsible]. - Note: Titus and Luke were among the first of the successful Gentile Church Pastors and Titus as an early Gentile apparently was a particular target of rogue Jewish practitioners. The type of Judaism that Paul seems to be addressing was a non-traditional 'Jewish fable' [i.e. Kabbalistic] type of doctrine that was being packaged and sold to some unsuspecting Gentiles by some less than devout Jews. - Also Note: One of the greatest Christian verses in the

entire Bible "Unto the pure all things are pure ..." this verse is a great reminder as we try to be pure and holy while we live our lives before God.

TITUS 2 - PAUL POINTS OUT THE SIMPLE FACT THAT THE MANNER AND WAY THAT THE PASTOR SPEAKS AND TEACHES IN HIS LOCAL FELLOWSHIP IS THE DIRECTION THAT THE CHURCH IS GOING TO GO IN -- 'TITUS 2: 1 BUT SPEAK THOU THE THINGS WHICH BECOME SOUND DOCTRINE ...'

Titus 2:11-15 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation \*hath appeared to all men, \*Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, \*\*in this present world; \*\*\*Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, \*zealous of good works. These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee. - The Apostle Paul reiterates and confirms much of what Pastor Titus is already doing and accomplishing in his ministry in and among his fellow Gentiles.

TITUS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL REMINDS TITUS TO INSTRUCT HIS CONGREGATION TO LIVE CONSTANTLY IN AN ETERNAL, HEAVENLY PERSPECTIVE -- 'TITUS 3:1-7 PUT THEM [CONGREGATION] IN MIND TO BE SUBJECT TO PRINCIPALITIES [LIT. HIGHEST POWERS - GOD] AND POWERS [LIT. FREEDOMS], TO OBEY MAGISTRATES, TO BE READY TO EVERY GOOD WORK, TO SPEAK EVIL OF NO MAN, TO BE NO BRAWLERS, BUT GENTLE, SHEWING ALL MEEKNESS UNTO ALL MEN. \*\*FOR WE OURSELVES ALSO WERE SOMETIMES FOOLISH, DISOBEDIENT, DECEIVED, SERVING DIVERS LUSTS AND PLEASURES, LIVING IN MALICE AND ENVY, HATEFUL, AND HATING ONE ANOTHER. \*\*\*BUT AFTER THAT THE KINDNESS AND LOVE OF GOD OUR SAVIOR TOWARD MAN APPEARED, NOT BY WORKS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH WE HAVE DONE, BUT ACCORDING TO HIS MERCY HE SAVED US, BY THE WASHING OF REGENERATION, AND RENEWING OF THE HOLY GHOST; WHICH HE SHED ON US \*ABUNDANTLY THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR SAVIOR; THAT BEING JUSTIFIED BY HIS GRACE, \*\*\*WE SHOULD BE MADE HEIRS [INHERITORS] ACCORDING TO THE HOPE OF ETERNAL LIFE.'

The Bible's book of Titus concludes: Titus 3:8-15 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. \*A man that is an heretic after the first and second admonition reject; \*\*Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself. When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. And let ours [fellow Christians] also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

## PHILEMON

PHILEMON: INTRODUCTION - EVEN THOUGH THIS LETTER IS A BRIEF, PERSONAL NOTE TO A FRIEND, IT SHOWS UP IN THE EARLY CANON LISTS (MARCION'S [CANNON OF 144 A.D.] AND THE MURATORIAN [CANNON 170-200 A.D.]) - FURTHER, THE ANCIENT CHURCH NEVER DOUBTED ITS AUTHENTICITY

Epistle - Place of Origin: The traditional view that this letter was written while Paul was in a Roman prison has been assailed from two corners: some claim Ephesus is a better starting point, others suggest Caesarea. Before deciding on this issue, it must first be recognized that, on the assumption of authenticity, where Paul was when he wrote Ephesians is where he was when he wrote Colossians and Philemon. This can be seen by several pieces of evidence: the commendation of Tychicus, as the bearer of the letter, found in exactly the same form in both Eph 6:21-22 and Col 4:7-8, surely indicates

that he was sent with both epistles at the same time; the strong verbal overlap between Colossians and Ephesians must, if authentic, indicate that the two were written at the same time; Colossians is inseparable from Philemon<sup>3</sup>-that is, they must both have been sent at the same time. Hence, all three letters were written and sent at the same time. Consequently, if there is anything in either Colossians or Philemon which helps to narrow down where Paul was imprisoned at the time of writing, such would equally apply to Ephesians. ... Occasion and Purpose: As we have discussed at length in our introductions to Ephesians and Colossians, Onesimus apparently ran away from Philemon, his pockets lined with his owner's money, and headed for Rome. He may have stumbled across Epaphroditus, who was also en route to Rome; if so, Epaphroditus may have urged him to seek out Paul in order to gain advice. While with Paul, Onesimus became a Christian (v. 10), and proved himself "useful" (a word-play on his name) to Paul. The apostle wrote this letter to Philemon, asking Philemon to reinstate Onesimus-this time as a "dear brother" (v. 16), rather than as a slave. Although Paul could command Philemon to do so, he urges him instead, hoping that Philemon will be willing without coercion. Further, to show his sincerity, Paul vows to pay back whatever Onesimus owes (vv. 18-19). [[link](#)]

**PHILEMON BACKGROUND: ONESIMUS WHO WAS PROBABLY A DOMESTIC SLAVE OF PHILEMON'S AND HAD RUN AWAY, STOLE SOME MONEY FROM PHILEMON (VS. 18) TO AFFORD THE GETAWAY - WE NEED TO REMEMBER THAT SLAVERY WAS AN ACCEPTED INSTITUTION IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE - ROMANS AND GREEKS BROUGHT MULTITUDES OF SLAVES (OLD AND YOUNG) HOME FROM THEIR WARS, AND THE BUYING AND SELLING OF SLAVES WAS A PART OF THEIR DAILY LIFE**

Apparently Onesimus fled across Asia, across the Aegean Sea and the Adriatic Sea to Rome. At Rome he was under the influence of Paul, was saved, and later returned to Colosse [Colossians 4:9 - note: Paul never visited Colosse himself]. Onesimus quickly grew in grace and endeared himself to Paul (vs. 11, 12) proving so serviceable to Paul that he would have gladly detained him in Rome (vs. 13) but Paul realized he belonged to Philemon so the Apostle took the opportunity to send him back with Tychicus, bearing the Colossian epistle and the private note to Philemon. -- The Letter: Paul's letter to Philemon was written to be the mediation between Onesimus and his outraged master. Terrible punishment was sanctioned by Roman law for such offenses; even the death penalty. A slave was absolutely at his master's mercy; for the smallest offense he might be scourged, mutilated, crucified, thrown to wild beasts, etc. But Philemon was a Christian, and therefore, when Paul writes this letter he appeals to his Christian character. [[link](#)]

**PHILEMON - THRU THE BIBLE RADIO WITH DR. J. VERNON MCGEE - CHRISTIANITY DOES NOT DO AWAY OUR DUTIES TO OTHERS, BUT DIRECTS [US] TO THE RIGHT DOING OF THEM (MP3)**

Christianity does not do away our duties to others, but directs to the right doing of them. True penitents will be open in owning their faults, as doubtless Onesimus had been to Paul, upon his being awakened and brought to repentance; especially in cases of injury done to others. The communion of saints does not destroy distinction of property. This passage is an instance of that being imputed to one, which is contracted by another; and of one becoming answerable for another, by a voluntary engagement, that he might be freed from the punishment due to his crimes, according to the doctrine that Christ of his own will bore the punishment of our sins, that we might receive the reward of his righteousness. Philemon was Paul's son in the faith, yet he entreated him as a brother. Onesimus was a poor slave, yet Paul besought for him as if seeking some great thing for himself. Christians should do what may give joy to the hearts of one another. From the world they expect trouble; they should find comfort and joy in one another. When any of our mercies are taken away, our trust and hope must be in God. We must diligently use the means, and if no other should be at hand, abound in prayer. Yet, though prayer prevails, it does not merit the things obtained. And if Christians do not meet on earth, still the grace of the Lord Jesus will be with their spirits, and they will soon meet before the throne to join forever in admiring the riches of redeeming love. The example of Onesimus may encourage the vilest sinners to return to God, but it is shamefully prevented, if any are made bold thereby to persist in evil courses. Are not many taken away in their sins, while others become more hardened? Resist not present convictions, lest they return no more. [[link](#)]

PHILEMON 1 - PHILEMON - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S PERSONAL LETTER TO A FRIEND A SUCCESSFUL BUSINESSMAN [FROM COLOSSAE] WHOM PAUL HAD MET PROBABLY IN EPHESUS [PAUL NEVER MADE IT TO COLOSSAE] - PHILEMON HAD A SLAVE THAT RAN AWAY [AND PROBABLY STOLE SOMETHING] FROM PHILEMON AND PAUL ASKED PHILEMON TO RECEIVE THE SLAVE ONESIMUS BACK, NOT AS A RUNAWAY SLAVE AS HE HAD BEEN BUT NOW AS A FREE BROTHER IN JESUS CHRIST TO BOTH PAUL AND PHILEMON - IT'S NOT RECORDED BUT CHURCH TRADITION IS THAT PHILEMON DID RECEIVE ONESIMUS BACK AND DID GRANT HIM HIS FREEDOM -- 'PHILEMON 1:15-16 FOR PERHAPS HE THEREFORE DEPARTED FOR A SEASON, THAT THOU SHOULDEST RECEIVE HIM FOREVER; NOT NOW AS A SERVANT, BUT ABOVE A SERVANT, A BROTHER BELOVED, SPECIALLY TO ME, BUT HOW MUCH MORE UNTO THEE, BOTH IN THE FLESH, AND IN THE LORD?'

The Bible's book of Philemon concludes: Philemon 1:17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself. \*If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, \*\*put that on mine account; I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you. There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus; Marcus [Mark], Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas [Luke], my fellow laborers. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

# HEBREWS

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF HEBREWS - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS PROBABLY THE MAIN CONTENT FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL'S SYNAGOGUE VISITING MINISTRY [ACTS 17:2] - ACTS 9:15 'FOR HE [PAUL] IS A CHOSEN VESSEL UNTO ME (JESUS), TO BEAR MY NAME BEFORE THE GENTILES, AND KINGS, AND THE [JEWS] CHILDREN OF ISRAEL' - THE APOSTLE PETER MENTIONS PAUL'S BOOK OF HEBREWS IN 2 PETER 3:15-16 'OUR BELOVED BROTHER [APOSTLE] PAUL ALSO ACCORDING TO THE WISDOM GIVEN UNTO HIM HATH WRITTEN [BOOK OF HEBREWS] UNTO YOU; AS ALSO IN ALL HIS [OTHER] EPISTLES' - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS UNSIGNED AND UNDELIVERED MOST LIKELY INDICATING THAT PAUL WROTE IT HIMSELF WHILE IN JERUSALEM AND THAT PAUL PERSONALLY GAVE IT TO THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM

The Book of Hebrews from the earliest times of the Christian Church has been attributed to the Apostle Paul without any previous controversy. It has only been in more recent times that scholars have attempted to remove the Apostle Paul from his writing. The Apostle Peter had read Paul's Book of Hebrews and mentions it along with his other epistles in one of Peter's writings. - '2 Peter 3:15-16 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation [Hebrews 2:10]; even as our beloved brother [Apostle] Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written [Book of Hebrews] unto you; As also in all his [other] epistles ...' - The original proclamation by God for the Apostle Paul is in Acts 9:15 'But the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Go thy way: for he [Paul] is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the Children of Israel' the Apostle Paul is to reach with his ministry; Gentiles, Kings, and Jews. Paul starts out his ministry reasoning with Jews on every Sabbath (Saturday) in the Synagogues as was his custom [Acts 17:2]. - In short on a visit to Jerusalem [Acts 21:17] the Apostle Paul was entangled in Christian Jewish customs and Temple rituals and it was in attempting to appease the Christian Church leaders in Jerusalem that the Apostle Paul was talked in to joining in on a Temple vow with some other Christians. The Apostle Paul went to the Temple in Jerusalem with the other Jewish Christians and was spotted by some of the Jews who had been outside of Jerusalem and were in opposition to his preaching. A riot ensued and the Apostle Paul was ultimately arrested by the Roman guards and held in confinement in the Roman 'castle' dungeon probably the same place where John the Baptist had early been confined by Herod. While in confinement it's most likely that the Apostle Paul figured that his long intended letter to the Hebrews in Jerusalem was in order and Paul wrote down in a sense the same message that he had been reasoning with all along with all the Jews in every synagogue he entered. Probably the Book of Hebrews is the main content of the Apostle Paul's synagogue visits. Unlike the Book of Romans the Book of Hebrews is undelivered and unlike the Book of Galatians the Book of Hebrews is unsigned because likely the Book of Hebrews was written in Jerusalem [while confined in the castle] and was not delivered by messenger but was given from the hand of Paul into the hands of Peter or possibly via the nephew of Paul [Acts 23:16 'Paul's sister's son'] into the hands of Peter and to the rest of the Christian Church in Jerusalem.

PERPETUAL BIBLE STUDY - BOOK OF HEBREWS: BACKGROUND - THE WRITER OF HEBREWS [APOSTLE PAUL] UNDERSTOOD THIS - IT NOT WOULD DO FOR HIM TO PRESENT THE GOSPEL MERELY AS AN ALTERNATIVE TO JUDAISM; HE HAD TO CLEARLY DEMONSTRATE THE SUPERIORITY OF CHRIST - AND THAT IS THE KEY - HEBREWS IS A BOOK OF COMPARISONS, BUT IT IS NOT JUDAISM COMPARED TO CHRISTIANITY, BUT JUDAISM COMPARED TO CHRIST - HE IS THE DIFFERENCE - HE IS GREATER THAN ANGELS, HE IS THE [HIGH] PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK, HE IS THE PERFECT SACRIFICE, AND SO ON

It is always useful to recall that Christianity did not originate "in a vacuum", so to speak. The gospel was first preached in Jerusalem, to a culture with a deeply entrenched religion and deep-seated beliefs. The religion and the culture were inextricably linked; it is not for nothing that the word "Jew" can equally describe a person's ethnicity or a person's religious affiliation. The two were practically synonymous in N.T. times. - Thus Jews in the first century had a very difficult decision to make when presented with the gospel. There are those who tried to bring Judaic ways into the church; these attempts were addressed at Jerusalem, as recorded in Acts 15. (It is a sad footnote of history that the legalizers eventually got their way, and many churches today essentially practice old-time Judaism with a Christian veneer.) But many others were faced with an either/or choice; reject the gospel and maintain your old ways as a Jew, or take the step of faith and accepting Christ, regardless of the consequences to your previous cultural standing. Let it not be said that this was a casual choice for anyone. - The writer of Hebrews understood this. It not would do for him to present the gospel merely as an alternative

to Judaism; he had to clearly demonstrate the superiority of Christ. And that is the key. Hebrews is a book of comparisons, but it is not Judaism compared to Christianity, but Judaism compared to Christ. He is the difference. He is greater than angels, He is the priest after the order of Melchizedek, He is the perfect sacrifice, and so on. - The key phrase to me in the book of Hebrews is "a new and living way" (Heb. 10:20). That is what the gospel is. The O.T. rituals and observances were useful as patterns and shadows of things to come, but they could never meet the real needs of the Jewish people, or indeed of anyone. There is real life, eternal life, in the gospel. [\[link\]](#)

HEBREWS 1 - THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRILOGY OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY TO THE NATIONS [ROMANS, GALATIANS, HEBREWS] - THE BOOK OF HEBREWS IS TO GIVE THE HEBREW, JEWISH NATION A PERSPECTIVE OF THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE GLORY WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THE RISEN SAVIOR, MESSIAH - 'HEBREWS 1:8-9 BUT UNTO THE SON HE (FATHER) SAITH, \*THY THRONE, O GOD, IS FOREVER AND EVER: A SCEPTER OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [THE CROSS] IS THE SCEPTRE [RULE] OF THY KINGDOM. THOU HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND HATED INIQUITY; THEREFORE GOD, EVEN THY [FATHER] GOD, HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY [HUMAN] FELLOWS.'

Hebrews 1:1-4 God, who at sundry times [in history] and in divers manners spake in time past unto the [Jewish] fathers by the Prophets, Hath in these \*last days {after the cross it's the last days until the second coming} spoken unto us by His Son (Jesus), whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms]; Who being the brightness [equal in Glory] of His [Father God's] Glory, and the express image [exact representation] of His [Father God's] person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself [carried His cross] purged our sins, [resurrected and] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High; Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.' - The Apostle Paul immediately sets out the Divinity and the Superiority of Jesus Christ even over the angels. Paul notes that Jesus is both the creator and the inheritor of all things. Then Paul presents a reminder that the present universe is going to vanish and concluding that Jesus Christ as the creator, inheritor and redeemer of the Universe is not just an improved version of Judaism but is the ultimate consummation of the plan of God given throughout the ages to all mankind and to miss out on the plans of Jesus Christ is to miss out on the one and only plan available to mankind. Note: It is important to know that Jesus is currently seated at the right hand of the Father in Majesty on High. Any thought or notion of the previously rejected Jesus is an ancient aberration of human history as Jesus is currently reigning and ruling in Authority, Splendor, Majesty and Glory while all heaven rejoices at the presence of Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: A clarification technically Daniels' 70th Week [Last Days] began on the day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem [Palm Saturday or Palm Sunday depending on how you figure it] so about six days, Saturday Triumphal Entry through the Thursday crucifixion, of Daniel's 70th week have happened. With the crucifixion the 70th week came to a temporary halt until the fullness of the Gentiles [Acts 15:17] can be brought in. - 'Daniel 9:20-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.'

HEBREWS 2 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO BUILD HIS CASE AND LAY THE GROUND WORK THAT IN CHRISTIANITY THERE IS SOMETHING GOING ON THAT IS BIGGER THAN JUDAISM AND IN FACT CHRISTIANITY IN THE RISEN JESUS CHRIST IS ENCOMPASSING BOTH HEAVEN AND EARTH AND BOTH OUR MORTAL AND ETERNAL EXISTENCE - 'HEBREWS 2:14-15 FORASMUCH THEN AS THE CHILDREN [GOD'S CHILDREN] ARE PARTAKERS OF FLESH AND BLOOD, HE (JESUS) ALSO HIMSELF LIKewise TOOK PART OF THE SAME [FLESH AND BLOOD]; THAT THROUGH DEATH HE MIGHT DESTROY HIM [SATAN AND SIN] THAT HAD THE POWER OF DEATH, THAT IS, THE DEVIL; \*AND DELIVER THEM WHO THROUGH FEAR OF DEATH [FEAR OF DYING] WERE ALL THEIR LIFETIME SUBJECT TO [PHOBIA OF DEATH] BONDAGE.'

Hebrews 2:8-13 Thou [Father God] hast put all things in subjection [authority] under His feet (Soul) [foot or feet can also can represent the soul in the Bible]. For in that He (Jesus) put all in subjection [at the cross] under Him, He left nothing that is not put under Him. But now we see not yet all [earthly societal, political] things put under Him. But we (Christians) see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, Crowned with Glory and Honour; that He by the grace [individuality] of God should taste death [separation from God] forevery man. For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many Sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect (complete) [even though God suffers and grieves in every wrong that is committed against every human some might think that God does not see or has not suffered as humans have so God also took on our physical form and suffered physically as we have suffered just so we could know for certain that God having willingly suffered with us physically is also more than willing and able to bring us into His presence and into a deep intimate relationship with Himself] through sufferings. For both He that sanctifieth [cleanses] and they who are sanctified [cleansed by Jesus] are all of one body]: for which cause He (Jesus) is not ashamed to call them [Christians] brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto My brethren, in the midst of the Church [Heavenly Congregation including Angels] will I sing praise unto thee. - All things are in "subjection" to Jesus Christ. Note: It's important to keep in mind that when the Bible talks about the "world" it is talking more about the world social and political system and not so much about the physical earth itself. Technically the world "social political" system was redeemed [brought back into the presence and authority of God] but the earth itself has never been out of God's possession [Psalms 50:12]. Besides the physical earth is going to pass away [Hebrews 1:11] so it would not need redeeming. In the beginning Dominion (authority) over the earth [Genesis 1:26] was given to Adam and Eve but possession of the earth as an inheritance from God was never given to them so not possessing the physical earth they did not lose it to Satan. One of the first mentions, besides the Book of Psalms of humans inheriting the earth is during Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Matthew 5:5] and Jesus explains that "the meek shall inherit the earth" [the new earth]. Satan is not in possession of the earth and never having been Satan has always been a trespasser on the earth though he does have some ability to deceive and he did before the cross of Jesus have more power and authority over the decisions, politics and social structure of mankind. The powers of Satan have been broken for the Christian by Jesus on the cross. Satan is deceiving mankind into thinking that he has some form of real power, authority or ownership however he has only a short Antichrist kingdom that God will give to him and it will last only a short seven years [3 ½ in apparent secret leadership and 3 ½ in outright leadership]. Also note that Satan not having any substantial kingdom on earth is completely without any kind of kingdom or authority in hell. When finally confined in hell Satan is another inhabitant in hell no more and no less.

HEBREWS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO EXPLAIN THE DIVINITY OF JESUS CHRIST IN THAT JESUS' AUTHORITY, CREATION ABILITIES AND CONGREGATION [GATHERING] SPANS BOTH HEAVEN [ANGELS AND SAINTS] AND THE EARTH [HUMANS, ALL THINGS] UNLIKE THE GREAT HUMAN ENDEAVORS - EVEN THE ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF MOSES ARE LIMITED AND WERE ONLY PERFORMED HERE ON EARTH -- 'HEBREWS 3:1-2 WHEREFORE, HOLY BRETHREN, PARTAKERS OF THE HEAVENLY CALLING, CONSIDER THE \*APOSTLE AND \*HIGH PRIEST OF OUR (CHRISTIAN) PROFESSION, \*CHRIST JESUS; WHO WAS FAITHFUL [IN HEAVEN AND ON EARTH, ALL THINGS] TO HIM [FATHER GOD] THAT APPOINTED HIM, AS ALSO MOSES WAS FAITHFUL IN ALL HIS HOUSE [NATION OF ISRAEL].' - 'HEBREWS 1:6 AND AGAIN, WHEN HE (FATHER) BRINGETH IN THE FIRSTBEGOTTEN (JESUS) INTO THE WORLD, HE SAITH, AND LET ALL THE ANGELS OF GOD WORSHIP HIM (JESUS).'

'Hebrews 3:4-6 Forevery house [establishment, Nation] is builded by some man [laws of Moses]; but He that built all things [physical and spiritual realms] is God (Jesus). And Moses verily was faithful in all his house [Nation of Israel], \*as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; \*But Christ as a Son over His own house [Heaven and earth]; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.' - 'Hebrews 2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make

the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.' - 'Hebrews 1:10 And, Thou, Lord (Jesus), in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands' - 'Hebrews 1:1-2 God, ... Hath in these last days spoken unto us [all humans] by His Son, whom He hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds [physical and spiritual realms];' - The superiority of Jesus Christ over Moses extends beyond the fact that Moses was a servant of God and that Jesus is the Son of God it also extends into the realms of their dominion. Moses served during the beginning and development of the Nation of Israel [Israel went into Egypt as a family (70 people) and upon their delivery from Egypt (some 200 years later) they left as a Nation (approx. 2.5 million people) the Nation of Israel]. Moses oversaw the beginning and building of the Nation of Israel however Joshua (Jesus) led them into the Promise Land and established them there. Jesus, God from Heaven has completed us in all things. Jesus created us and sustains our life, Jesus redeemed our soul back to Himself and has given to us of His eternal Spiritual life, Jesus has gone back into Heaven to prepare a place for us. The accomplishments of Moses and any human for that matter are so inconsequential when compared to the accomplishments of Jesus Christ that humans and also Angels shouldn't even be compared to Jesus.

HEBREWS 4 - HAVING ESTABLISHED THAT THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST IS BOTH IN HEAVEN AND ON EARTH AND THAT IT LASTS FOR ALL ETERNITY - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW DIRECTS PEOPLE TO ACTUALLY MAKE SURE THAT WE ENTER INTO THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - THE WAY TO KNOW THAT WE HAVE ENTERED INTO HIS KINGDOM IS THAT WE HAVE CEASED FROM OUR WORKS AND HAVE ENTERED INTO A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP OF TRUST AND REST WITH GOD -- 'HEBREWS 4:1 LET US (CHRISTIANS) THEREFORE FEAR, LEST, A PROMISE BEING LEFT US OF ENTERING INTO HIS [ETERNAL] REST, ANY OF YOU SHOULD SEEM TO COME SHORT OF IT.'

Hebrews 4:9-12 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into His rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from His. Let us labour [make sure] therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall [in the wilderness] after the same example of unbelief. For the Word of God is quick [alive], and powerful [transforming], and sharper [makes a bigger difference] than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit [with spiritual implications], and of the joints and marrow [with physical implications], and is a Discerner [Judge] of the thoughts and intents of the heart. - The Kingdom of God is inherited based on our trusting and resting in the finished and completed works [cross, resurrection] of Jesus Christ. When we enter into God's rest provided only through Jesus Christ we have then entered into a personal relationship with God. Much of our personal relationship with God is going to involve our Prayer to God and our hearing from God in reading His Bible 'the Word of God'. When we read the Bible it should Judge us, lead us, guide us and direct us into a closer and more intimate relationship with God provided that our relationship with God is based on the trust and rest provided by the accomplished, finished and completed works of Jesus Christ.

HEBREWS 5 - HAVING MADE CERTAIN THAT WE HAVE ENTERED INTO THE RIGHT KINGDOM THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST THE KINGDOM OF SECURITY AND REST AND THAT WE HAVE NOT BEEN DECEIVED INTO SOME KINGDOM OF WORKS, STRIFE, ENVY AND WORRY - THE APOSTLE PAUL WILL NOW GOES INTO A LONG DISCUSSION ABOUT THE PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS' DIVINE PRIESTLY KINGDOM -- 'HEBREWS 5:10 [JESUS] CALLED OF GOD AN HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHISEDEC (MELCHIZEDEK).'

'Hebrews 5:8-10 Though He (Jesus) were a Son, yet learned He [human] obedience by the things which He suffered; And being made perfect [complete from heaven and also physically on earth], He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him; Called of God an High Priest [along with the Holy Spirit and Father God as each is the High Priest having access to themselves] after the [eternal] order of Melchisedec.' - Jesus is the Melchizedek High Priest encompassing and administrating both Heaven and earth for all eternity. It is necessary to show that Jesus is Divine from Heaven to have authority in Heaven but then the amazing component in Jesus' Kingdom of human Christianity is that God stepped down from heaven and became a human entering into our likeness, enduring what we endure He is completely able to relate to us from our level making Jesus complete (perfect) to be the High Priest in both Heaven and on earth. The Apostle Paul is instructing that where the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood was earthly based and physical and therefore limited in existence [only for the Jewish Nation], extent [the atonement had to be repeated yearly] and duration [the Levitical Priesthood ceased when Jesus was on the cross with the tearing of the Temple veil (Matthew 27:51)]. However the perfect, complete eternal Melchizedek Priesthood is sufficient for both in Heaven and on earth encompassing both the Angelic realm and the Human realm in the one Divine mediation authority of Jesus Christ. -- 'Colossians 1:20 And, having made peace through

the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven.'

HEBREWS 6 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS INSTRUCTING THE JEWISH SEGMENT OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT THEIR REDEMPTION IN JUDAISM ONCE COMBINED WITH THE SALVATION OF CHRISTIANITY IS PERMANENT AND THAT FOR ANYONE JEW OR GENTILE TO REJECT JESUS CHRIST AFTER HAVING EXPERIENCED ETERNAL SALVATION IS TO FORFEIT SALVATION AND RECEIVE ETERNAL DAMNATION - 'HEBREWS 6:4-6 FOR IT IS IMPOSSIBLE FOR THOSE [JEWS OR GENTILES] WHO WERE ONCE ENLIGHTENED, AND HAVE TASTED OF THE HEAVENLY GIFT, AND WERE MADE PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST, AND HAVE TASTED THE GOOD WORD OF GOD, AND THE POWERS OF THE [ETERNAL] WORLD TO COME, IF THEY SHALL FALL AWAY [REJECT GOD], TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTANCE; SEEING THEY CRUCIFY TO THEMSELVES THE SON OF GOD AFRESH, AND PUT HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME.' -- THE HEBREWS/JEWS ARE REDEEMED BY GOD BUT THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN JEWISH REDEMPTION AND CHRISTIAN SALVATION IS IMMENSE. - THE JEWS ARE A PART OF THE FULL PLANS OF JESUS TO THE EXTENT THAT JESUS CAME AS A JEW AND IS JEWISH. JESUS IS NOT A GENTILE.

'Hebrews 6:13 For when God made Promise to Abraham, because He could Swear [Promise] by no greater, He Swore [witnessed] by Himself,' - Rejecting God: A relationship with God is an individual decision. God has already made it clear even to the point of going to the cross that He is available for a relationship with all mankind through Jesus Christ. For a Gentile to reject Jesus is a personal spiritual decision that they have to make for themselves. Jesus has not rejected anyone therefore regardless of our human inabilities and actions while a person is alive and on this earth there remains a relationship with God in Jesus Christ. - The Patience of God: Patience is a Divine attribute it is not a human attribute therefore we cannot subscribe our limited knowledge of human patience to the Patience of God. God is Patient and Compassionate with all of mankind sinner and saint our so called sinful thought, desires, lies and covenants even with death and hell are lies [misrepresentations of God] and as lies they do not stand either for some form of good or for any form of evil because God does not acknowledge them they simple do not existence in any form with God. What is in existence with God is Zion and the one True plan of God in Jesus Christ. - 'Isaiah 28:15-18 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay \*in Zion for a foundation a stone (Jesus Christ), a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: \*he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. \*And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.'

HEBREWS 7 - IF MELCHIZEDEK WERE HUMAN IT WOULD BE A REDUNDANT AARONIC PRIESTHOOD BUT MELCHIZEDEK IS NOT HUMAN HE IS ETERNAL AND SPIRITUAL AND THEREFORE NOT A REDUNDANT HUMAN PRIESTHOOD - MELCHIZEDEK IS SUPERIOR TO EVEN ABRAHAM - ABRAHAM WAS BLESSED BY GOD YET MELCHIZEDEK BLESSED ABRAHAM - JACOB THEN HAVING THE BLESSING OF ABRAHAM FROM GOD BLESSED THE PHARAOH OF EGYPT [GENESIS 47:7] - ITS SIMPLY NOT POSSIBLE THAT ABRAHAM WOULD HAVE RECEIVED THE BLESSING OF A HUMAN AFTER HAVING RECEIVED THE BLESSINGS OF GOD - ABRAHAM DID RECEIVE THE BLESSING FROM MELCHIZEDEK -- 'HEBREWS 7:1 FOR THIS MELCHISEDEC [MELCHIZEDEK], KING OF SALEM [PEACE], PRIEST OF [FROM GOD, OF GOD] THE MOST HIGH GOD, WHO MET ABRAHAM RETURNING FROM THE SLAUGHTER OF THE KINGS, AND BLESSED HIM;'

'Hebrews 7:3-4 [Melchizedek] Without father [no earthly father], without mother [no earthly mother, at least at that time or more likely Melchizedek was an appearance of the Holy Spirit], without descent [preexistent], having neither beginning of days [eternal], nor end of [spiritual] life [everlasting]; \*but made [manifested] like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. Now consider how great this \*man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.' - The entire concept of the Book of Hebrews and in fact all of Christianity is that God became a 'man' a human Priest in order to officiate a sacrifice on behalf of all mankind to God. The Sacrifice that Jesus performed was the Atonement sacrifice a sacrifice that amends the offenses of one party against another party. Mankind has offended God, God has not offended mankind nor Himself. God is not offering Atonement to mankind [God has not sinned against mankind] it is mankind that has sinned against God and is offering Atonement to God it is then up to God to either accept or reject the

atonement offering and in Jesus Christ God has accepted the Atonement offering for all mankind for all eternity. If Jesus did not become a 'man' a human then the sacrifice of Jesus would be Atonement from God to God however the way between God has never been blocked. Had Jesus taken on the appearance of an Angel [Hebrews 2:16] then the atonement and accompanying redemption would have been for Satan and the fallen angels and it would have excluded mankind. Jesus became a 'man' in order to offer to God to Atone for mankind all mankind. Satan and the fallen angels/demons are excluded from the Atonement and redemption of man to God. There is no provision for the sin of fallen angels or the demonic realm. The Atonement is a onetime access atonement either the way to God is Atoned [open] for mankind or it is closed to all mankind there are not hundreds or thousands or millions of individual atoning sacrifices from mankind to God and there are not any Atoning sacrifices offered from God to man because God has in no way offended mankind. Atonement is a 'man' offering to God to repair a broken relationship and once the sacrifice is acceptable to God the relationship is repaired and the way to God is now open in the acceptable Atonement of Jesus Christ.

HEBREWS 8 - THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD OFFERED LIMITED ATONEMENT IN THAT THE SACRIFICES THEY OFFERED TO GOD WERE LIMITED TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL HOWEVER THE ATONEMENT OF JESUS CHRIST IS UNLIMITED BECAUSE IT WAS OFFERED ON BEHALF OF ALL MANKIND AND THE SACRIFICE OF JESUS ON THE CROSS BEING AN ACCEPTABLE ATONING SACRIFICE TO GOD HAS OPENED THE WAY TO GOD AND ACCESS TO GOD IS NOW AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND THROUGH THE ATONEMENT BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'HEBREWS 8:11 AND THEY SHALL NOT TEACH EVERY MAN HIS NEIGHBOUR, AND EVERY MAN HIS BROTHER, SAYING, KNOW THE LORD: FOR ALL SHALL KNOW ME, FROM THE LEAST TO THE GREATEST.'

'Hebrews 8:1-10 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum [summary]: We have such an High Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the Heavens; A minister of the [Heavenly] sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. Forevery High Priest is ordained [given authority] to offer gifts and sacrifices [to God]: wherefore it is of necessity that this man [Jesus] have somewhat also to offer. For if He were on earth, He (Jesus) should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests [Levitical] that offer gifts according to the law [of Moses]: Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith He [God from Mt. Sinai], that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. But now hath He (Jesus) obtained a more excellent [eternal, Heavenly] ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better covenant [New Testament], which was established upon better promises [crucifixion and resurrection life of Jesus]. For if that first covenant [O.T.] had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them [followers of the O.T.], He saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord when I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their [Jewish] fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those [O.T.] days, saith the Lord; I will put My Laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a [Spiritual] people:' - Note: The Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood represented the Old Testament but with the New Testament encompassing Heaven and earth the new eternal Melchizedek Priesthood supersedes the old priesthood and is now the only Priesthood in existence to enable mankind to enter into the presence and into a relationship with the Holy God.

HEBREWS 9 - THE APOSTLE PAUL IS NOW SAYING THAT IN JESUS CHRIST SPIRITUAL ACCESS INTO THE ONCE RESTRICTED HOLIEST PRESENCE OF GOD IS NOW AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND -- 'HEBREWS 9:1 THEN VERILY THE FIRST COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] HAD ALSO ORDINANCES \*OF DIVINE SERVICE, \*AND A WORLDLY SANCTUARY.' - 'HEBREWS 9:8 THE HOLY GHOST THIS SIGNIFYING, THAT THE

WAY INTO THE HOLIEST OF ALL WAS NOT YET MADE MANIFEST [AVAILABLE], WHILE AS THE FIRST TABERNACLE [AND LATER THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM] WAS YET STANDING [WITH THE VEIL BLOCKING THE WAY KEEPING MANKIND APART FROM THE HOLIEST PRESENCE OF GOD]:' - Now! - 'HEBREWS 10:19-20 HAVING THEREFORE, BRETHREN, BOLDNESS TO ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST [PRESENCE OF GOD] BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, BY A NEW AND LIVING [SPIRITUAL] WAY, WHICH HE HATH CONSECRATED [MADE AVAILABLE] FOR US, THROUGH THE VEIL, THAT IS TO SAY, HIS FLESH' {INTO HIS SPIRIT REALM THAT IS NOW AVAILABLE TO ALL MANKIND}

Hebrews 9:28 So Christ was once [one eternal sacrifice] offered [to God] to bear the sins of many [all who receive]; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time \*without [regard to] sin [but] unto salvation [healing]. - There will be no reference to sin on the second coming of Jesus Christ. The sin of mankind was dealt with entirely on the first visit of Jesus with His death on the cross. There is no future work for removing sin and when Jesus returns the existence of any sin will have to immediately depart from His presence. At His return Jesus will to set up His 1,000 year righteous Kingdom reign here on earth.

HEBREWS 10 - THE OLD TESTAMENT AND THE PHYSICAL LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD THAT ACCOMPANIED IT HAVE BEEN PERMANENTLY REMOVED BY THE COMPLETED WORK OF THE FIRST COMING OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW COVENANT WITH ITS ETERNAL SPIRITUAL MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD HAS NOW BEEN PERMANENTLY ESTABLISHED "ONCE FOR ALL" IN THE SHED BLOOD AND ETERNAL BODILY RESURRECTION OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST -- 'HEBREWS 10:5-10 WHEREFORE WHEN HE COMETH [INCARNATE] INTO THE WORLD, HE SAITH, [LEVITICAL] SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU Wouldest NOT, BUT A [PHYSICAL] BODY HAST THOU [HOLY SPIRIT] PREPARED ME: IN BURNT OFFERINGS AND SACRIFICES FOR SIN THOU HAST HAD NO PLEASURE. THEN SAID I (JESUS), LO, I COME IN THE VOLUME [PAGES] OF THE BOOK (BIBLE SCROLLS) IT IS WRITTEN OF ME, TO DO THY WILL, O [FATHER] GOD. ABOVE WHEN HE SAID, SACRIFICE AND OFFERING AND BURNT OFFERINGS AND OFFERING FOR SIN THOU Wouldest NOT, NEITHER HADST PLEASURE THEREIN; WHICH ARE OFFERED BY THE LAW; THEN SAID HE, LO, I COME TO DO THY WILL, O GOD. HE TAKETH AWAY THE FIRST [OLD TESTAMENT], THAT HE MAY ESTABLISH THE SECOND [NEW TESTAMENT]. \*BY THE WHICH WILL WE ARE SANCTIFIED THROUGH THE OFFERING OF THE BODY OF JESUS CHRIST ONCE FOR ALL.'

'Hebrews 10:16-25 This is the [New] Covenant that I [God] will make with them after those [O.T.] days, saith the Lord, I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission of these [sins] is, there is no more [need for] offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living [Spiritual] way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, His flesh; And having an [Melchizedek] High Priest over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [by the blood sacrifice of Jesus] from an evil conscience, and our [Spiritual] bodies washed with pure water [Holy Bible]. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He (Jesus) is faithful that promised [to enter us into Heaven]; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the (Church) assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting [encouraging] one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day [Second Coming] approaching.' - With our sins removed by the sacrifice of Jesus and now having received the eternal Holy Spirit inside of us we are completely equipped for all things Spiritual. Having confessing Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior and by receiving His Holy Spirit we now have everything necessary for living a complete, full and successful eternal Spiritual life with God and with our fellow Christian brethren.

HEBREWS 11 - THE APOSTLE PAUL WRITES WHAT IS NOW KNOWN HAS THE BIBLE'S 'HALL OF FAITH' IN HEBREWS CHAPTER 11 - 'HEBREWS 11:16 BUT NOW THEY [MEN AND WOMEN OF FAITH] DESIRE A BETTER COUNTRY, THAT IS, AN HEAVENLY: WHEREFORE GOD IS NOT ASHAMED TO BE CALLED THEIR GOD: FOR HE HATH PREPARED FOR THEM A CITY [A HOME IN HEAVEN].'

'Hebrews 11:1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.' - 'John 20:25-29 The other disciples therefore said unto him (Thomas), We have seen the [Resurrected] Lord. But he (Thomas) said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, \*I will not believe [in the resurrection of Jesus Christ to eternal life]. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came [the Resurrected] Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He (Jesus) to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and \*be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, \*My [Resurrected] Lord and my [Living, eternal life giving] God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed [in the Resurrection of Jesus Christ]: \*blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed [in the sinless eternal life giving resurrection of Jesus Christ].' Faith in the Bible is singular: There is only one type of faith and that is that God is the creator of and giver of Life both physical life and eternal spiritual life. - Along with the one type of faith that of life over death there is only one faith and that is in the Resurrection Life of Jesus Christ. The Resurrection of Jesus Christ includes His Divine nature via His Virgin Birth, His sinless life, His Atoning blood sacrifice on the cross, His Resurrection of eternal life and His freely giving of His eternal Spirit Life. - 'Titus 1:2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;' - 'Colossians 2:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory:'

HEBREWS 12 - THE APOSTLE PAUL NOW ENCOURAGES EVERY CHRISTIAN TO HAVE AN ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE AND HEAVENLY FOCUS OF THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - HAVING AN ETERNAL HEAVENLY FOCUS WE ARE TO LIVE OUR LIVES IN A HOLY HEAVENLY MANNER -- 'HEBREWS 12:2 LOOKING UNTO JESUS \*THE AUTHOR AND FINISHER OF OUR FAITH; WHO FOR THE JOY [OUR SALVATION] THAT WAS SET BEFORE HIM ENDURED THE CROSS, DESPISING THE SHAME, AND IS [RESURRECTED] SET DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF THE THRONE OF GOD.'

'Hebrews 12:22-29 But ye (Christians) are come unto mount Sion [Mt. Zion], and unto the City of the Living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels, \*To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn (Jesus Christ), which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [completed with the Spirit life of Jesus], And to Jesus the [Melchizedek High Priest] mediator of the New Covenant, and to the [sinless] blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him [Holy Spirit] that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused Him that spake on earth [at Mt. Sinai], much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him that speaketh from heaven: Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven [Book of Revelation]. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are [human] made, that those things which cannot be shaken [eternal Kingdom of Jesus] may remain. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a [judge and administrator] consuming fire.' - We are directed to have an eternal heavenly focus. The world and all that exists in it is once again going to be shaken [Book of Revelation] and all the false gods and false ideologies of demons and of mankind will crumble to the ground only the New Testament Kingdom of Jesus Christ will remain. Therefore it is with great hope that we look to the Kingdom of Jesus Christ the only Kingdom that is capable of lasting and enduring for all eternity.

HEBREWS 13 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONCLUDES THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF HEBREWS -- 'HEBREWS 13:20-21 NOW THE GOD OF PEACE, THAT BROUGHT AGAIN FROM THE DEAD OUR LORD JESUS, THAT GREAT SHEPHERD OF THE SHEEP, THROUGH THE BLOOD OF THE EVERLASTING COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT], MAKE YOU PERFECT [COMPLETE] IN EVERY GOOD WORK TO DO HIS WILL, WORKING IN YOU THAT WHICH IS WELLPLEASING IN HIS SIGHT, THROUGH JESUS CHRIST; TO WHOM BE GLORY FOREVER AND EVER. AMEN.'

'Hebrews 13:1-2 Let brotherly (Christian) love continue. Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained [interacted with] Angels unawares [unknowingly].' - Angels are 'ministering spirits' [Hebrews :14] in fact all of Heaven [Hebrews 12:1] is very aware and interested in the events of mankind on earth particularly in the witnessing and ministry in the Name of Jesus Christ. Anytime anyone is preaching, witnessing or ministering [helping, serving] in the Name of Jesus Christ the residents of Heaven are aware and are even intimately involved. The holy Angeles as members of God's Kingdom are always present when ministry is being performed (it is their ministry as well) and on occasion we might encounter the visible or discernable presence of a holy Angel or Angels. Angels are present when ministry and witnessing are taking place here on earth and likewise the Holy Spirit of God is of course always present and in fact all of heaven declares the Glory of God. When we enter into the plan of Salvation from God and participate in God's plan of Salvation by doing His ministry work and in spreading His Gospel we are a direct participant in the Kingdom of God and we join in with the other participants in God's Kingdom of Heaven being accomplished here on earth. - After the Apostle Paul concludes his letter to the Hebrews 13:21 he then apparently receives some Christian visitors [probably while he was incarcerated in Jerusalem] from Italy who inform Paul that Timothy has been released from jail. Paul has his visitors read his letter and apparently they found it to be a little on the tough love side. The Apostle Paul then adds a four verse addendum starting with requesting the readers to bear with his short tough message and he also tells of the news and of greetings delivered to him and to all the Church from the Christians in Italy. The completed letter is probably then handed directly to his fellow Jewish Christians and to the Church leaders in Jerusalem.

COWBOYS AND ANGELS (2000) - WRITTEN AND DIRECTED BY GREGORY C. HAYNES - [WARNING - SKIP THE DVD PREVIEWS] (MOVIE - DVD)

User Comments : What a nice surprise to see Mia Kirshner in a movie where she doesn't take off her clothes or kiss other girls or look anorexic... I think Mia is an amazing actress, and I was surprised by this movie. It's one of those that you see in the video store and say, "I've never heard of that - wonder if it would be worth my time." It's certainly not the best movie I've ever seen, but it was refreshing to watch a love story where the characters didn't have to have sex on their first date to know they were compatible. I liked the story. The angel bit was a little strange, but who hasn't wondered if there are angels among us? This was my introduction to Adam Trese, and I found his character likable and believable. I was annoyed with Radha Mitchell. She kept getting in the way. I suppose she was included so that the movie would be called more than just "Cowboys." Because that might be lame. Anyway, a refreshing change from what Hollywood believes love is all about. Three cheers for Greg Haynes for tackling this project. [[link](#)]

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY 'JEWISH' NEW YEAR! - TONIGHT (FRIDAY), AT SUNDOWN, ROSH HASHANAH-THE JEWISH NEW YEAR-BEGINS - ONE OF THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT JEWISH HOLIDAYS THE OTHER IS YOM KIPPUR, IT MARKS THE BEGINNING OF THE JEWISH "TEN DAYS OF REPENTANCE" [ROSH HASHANAH (NEW YEAR) UNTIL THE 'DAY OF ATONEMENT' YOM KIPPUR] {HAVING JUST FINISHED STUDYING THE BOOK OF HEBREWS ITS GOOD TIMING IN THAT AT SUNDOWN (8/18/2009) IT IS THE START OF THE JEWISH NEW YEAR ROSH HASHANAH AND TEN DAYS OF JEWISH OBSERVANCES THAT CONCLUDES WITH THE FEAST OF YOM KIPPUR THE 'DAY OF ATONEMENT' - WE PRAY GOD'S BLESSING, PEACE AND PROSPERITY FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND FOR ALL THE JEWS THROUGHOUT THE WORLD WHO ARE IN BLESSED OBSERVANCE OF THEIR HOLY FEAST DAYS.}

On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [DS] -- {Having just finished studying the Bible's Book of Hebrews it's good to know that as the Jews celebrate Yom Kippur that there will be no blood from bulls or goats this year and that animal blood is no longer necessary [Hebrews 8:8] since during the Jerusalem Passover with Jesus Christ He instituted the New Testament for the 'House of Israel'. A few days earlier with His triumphal enter into Jerusalem Jesus presented Himself as the Messiah to the world, He was not universally received as the Messiah however it's irrelevant whether or not mankind acknowledges the

institutions of God pertaining to whether or not the edicts of God go into effect. Jesus is the Messiah reigning and ruling from Heaven whether mankind accepts it or not and just as important the New Testament for the Nation of Israel has been instituted whether it has been accepted or not. - It's hard to understand that the New Covenant is strictly Jewish as it was initiated by Jesus during the Jerusalem Passover while Gentiles were excluded by God from the Passover even that very night. In the Gospel of John [John 12:20] we learn that at least two Greeks came to Jesus' disciples to see Jesus. Gentiles were in Jerusalem the very day of the New Testament Passover and were there to 'worship' at the Feast and wanted to see Jesus however they were sent away until after the cross and resurrection of Jesus. The cross and resurrection of Jesus is the only way that we Gentiles have access to Jesus. The New Testament is the covenant between God and Israel it is actually the Jews that are under the New Testament as Christians we enter into the New Covenant that was previously promised to Israel [Jeremiah 31:31] that has been enacted and given to Israel and it has been instituted and is in effect for the House of Israel.} [\[link\]](#)

## JAMES

AN OVERVIEW OF THE BOOK OF JAMES - THESE FACTORS SUGGEST THAT THE DATE OF WRITING COULD HAVE BEEN POSSIBLY AROUND A.D. 45 - SUCH A DATE MAKES THE LETTER OF JAMES THE FIRST BOOK AND LETTER OF THE NEW TESTAMENT TO HAVE BEEN WRITTEN

It appears that the letter was written during the early period of the Jewish Christian Church. The letter was written to Jewish Christians who had been scattered among the nations. They were most likely scattered by the persecution of Jewish Christians that erupted in Jerusalem in connection with the stoning of Stephen in the early A.D. 30's (cf. Acts 7:58-8:2). Since the letter was written to Jewish Christians, and it does not include statements directed to Gentile Christians, it was probably written before the influx of Gentiles began, such as began to occur during Paul's first missionary journey, which has been dated as A.D. 46-48. With the influx of Gentile Christians into the church the Judaistic Controversy arose, which was settled by the Apostolic Council in Jerusalem in A.D. 49-50. The letter makes no reference to the troubles and strife that arose with the influx of the Gentiles. Nor does it state that the Jewish Christians should not trouble the Gentile Christians over observing the laws of Moses and especially the rite of circumcision. These factors suggest that the date of writing could have been possibly around A.D. 45. Such a date makes the Letter of James the first book and letter of the New Testament to have been written. ... Already in A.D. 44 James the brother of the Lord was the recognized leader of the church in Jerusalem. Shortly after the apostle John's brother James was put to death by King Herod Agrippa, and immediately after an angel released Peter from prison to save him from the same martyrdom, Peter instructed those in the house of Mary to report his release to "James and the brothers", meaning the members of the church of Jerusalem (cf. Acts 12:17). In A.D. 49-50 James was clearly the leader of the church of Jerusalem and a recognized authority within the Apostolic Council. He voiced the final decision of the council that the Gentiles should not be troubled about having to follow the laws of Moses, especially with regard to circumcision, in order to be saved (cf. Acts 15:3-21). As a result of James' decree the apostles, elders, and church of Jerusalem then sent a letter to the churches to uphold that they were saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus (cf. Acts 15:11,22-29). In his Letter to the Galatians, written about A.D. 52, Paul put James on a level of importance equal with that of the apostles (cf. Galatians 1:19), and stated that James together with Peter and John were the "reputed pillars" of the church in Jerusalem (cf. Galatians 2:9). James was such an influential person within the church of Jerusalem that Paul referred to Jewish Christians from Jerusalem as "certain men (who) came from James" (cf. Galatians 2:12). At the end of his third missionary journey when Paul brought the collection from the churches for the Jewish Christians in Jerusalem, he reported to James with the collection (cf. Acts 21:17,18). James was so widely recognized in the early apostolic church that Jesus' brother Judas (cf. Matthew 13:55; Mark 6:3) introduced himself in his Letter of Jude as "Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ and a brother of James" (Jude 1). [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE STUDY NOTES JAMES INTRODUCTION PART I BY DR. RICHARD J. KREJCIR - JAMES IS A BOOK ABOUT THE APPLICATION OF OUR FAITH AND THE IMPORTANCE TO LEARN AND GROW IN CHRIST - THAT WAY, WE CAN GROW IN FAITH AND MATURITY SO WE CAN APPLY OUR CHRISTIAN CHARACTER AND CONDUCT IN HOW WE (RELATE) TO OTHERS!

During the time of James, the church was at a crossroads of ending its "honeymoon" period of being ignored by the religious leaders, so they were growing and feeling comfortable and good. They were still a part of Judaism and had not split off from their roots. Now, they are being singled out and picked on. The persecutions were just starting; the two other Jameses in the New Testament had been martyred, Steven had been stoned to death, and many were leaving the faith because of fear. The Church was also starting to deal with the human, sinful nature of gossip, strife, carnality, slander, doctrinal arguments and power plays, so their faith was becoming useless and unproductive-the themes we still have with us today. The self-filled life and the focus on the will of ourselves was overtaking fulfillment in Him and seeking God's Will (John 1:16; 3:30; Eph. 1:23; 3:19; 4:13; Col. 1:19; Col. 1:25). James seeks to write an extolment of Christ and an encouragement to the saints to look to Christ in faith and not to their circumstances. Thus, we will then be able to live a righteous life and be a meaningful Christian. [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND OF JAMES - WHOSE EPISTLE (LETTER) IS SAID TO BE THE FIRST OF THE EPISTLES CALLED CATHOLIC (UNIVERSAL) - THE BOOK OF JAMES WAS NOT WIDELY CIRCULATED AND ACCEPTED BY THE EARLY CHURCH - THE CHURCH APPLIED THE RULE THAT UNLESS A BOOK WAS APOSTOLIC IT COULD NOT BE CANONICAL [PLACED IN THE BIBLE]

The book of James was not widely circulated and accepted by the early church. The church applied the rule that unless a book was apostolic it could not be canonical. The Muratorian Canon, which dates from 175 A.D. fails to list the epistle of James. The church fathers rarely make reference to it. After describing the martyrdom of James, Eusebius says 'such is the story of James, whose epistle is said to be the first of the epistles called Catholic. It is to be observed that its authenticity is denied, since few of the ancients quote it, as is also the case with the epistle called Jude's...nevertheless we know that these letters have been used publicly with the rest in most churches.' The Council of Carthage recognized the epistle of James as part of scripture in 397 A.D. It is interesting that the east recognized the epistle sooner than the west. During the Reformation Erasmus doubted whether James the brother of Jesus wrote the letter. Martin Luther was slow to accept it because it taught little about Christ, was not apostolic, stresses law instead of gospel, and opposes Paul on the doctrine of faith and works. Luther said 'I cannot put the letter among the chief books, though I would not thereby prevent anyone from putting him where he pleases and estimating him as he pleases; for there are many good sayings in it.' He placed it without a number at the end of his New Testament. William Tyndale also placed it as the last book in his translation. However subsequent English translations have placed it in its present spot. [\[link\]](#)

JAMES 1 - JAMES A SERVANT (BOND SLAVE) OF GOD AND OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - JUDE ALSO USES THE INTRODUCTION OF 'BOND SLAVE' - JAMES AND JUDE WERE FULL BROTHERS AND HALF-BROTHERS TO JESUS CHRIST - BOTH JAMES AND JUDE BECAME BELIEVERS AFTER THE RESURRECTION OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST THEIR HALF-BROTHER - WHILE PETER WAS THE FIRST LEADER OF THE CHURCH JAMES BEING A HALF-BROTHER OF JESUS BECAME THE DE FACTO FIRST LEADER OF THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM AND AS LEADER JAMES DEALT WITH THE MANY AND DIVERS PROBLEMS AND RELATIONSHIPS OF THE EARLY CHURCH - 'JAMES 1:27 PURE RELIGION AND UNDEFILED BEFORE GOD [JESUS] AND THE FATHER IS THIS, TO VISIT THE FATHERLESS AND WIDOWS IN THEIR AFFLICTION [NEED], AND TO KEEP HIMSELF UNSPOTTED [PURE] FROM THE WORLD'

The book of James is probably the first Christian New Testament document written even before the Gospel of Matthew: The book of James is considered by most historians to be the first Christian document written or to be among the first Christian documents written. Written prior to the council in Jerusalem in 49 A.D. an impromptu council of early Church leaders and Apostles that was headed up by James after the Apostle Paul and Barnabas returned from their first missionary trip having converted and brought Gentile believers into the primarily Jewish Christian Church. The 49 A.D. council in Jerusalem was needed to determine the relationship between Jewish and Gentile believers and particularly whether or not the Gentiles would have to be circumcised and follow Jewish customs in order to become Christians. The council determined that faith alone in Jesus would be sufficient to have Gentiles enter into full fellowship in the Christian Church. The book of James is a simple book focusing primarily on relationships between individual persons and among groups of people while a relationship with God is then expressed out of relationships with each other. The book of James seems simple in language [though very advanced in application] because the relationships in that time were more simple not because Christianity was simple or started out simple. Christianity did not grow, change, evolve or even mature. Christianity is completely embodied in the one person of Jesus Christ; all of His doctrines, teachings, prophecies and

applications were delivered at one time in one life by the one person Jesus Christ. Though communion, baptism, End Times, Second Coming and other doctrines will be discussed in more depth in other Church writings it does not mean that they didn't exist or weren't practiced from the start at the Christian Church in Jerusalem. -- 'James 1:2 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty [grace], and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.'

EXPERTS SAY BURIAL BOX FOR 'BROTHER OF JESUS' IS A FORGERY - THE 20-INCH LONG OSSUARY, WHICH WAS COMMON IN JEWISH BURIAL CEREMONIES IN THE FIRST CENTURIES B.C. AND A.D., HAS AN INSCRIPTION IN THE ARAMAIC LANGUAGE THAT READS, "JAMES, SON OF JOSEPH, BROTHER OF JESUS" - BUT AFTER A LENGTHY INVESTIGATION, THE ANTIQUITIES AUTHORITY OF ISRAEL SAID IT FOUND OVERWHELMING EVIDENCE THAT THE [ARAMAIC] INSCRIPTION WAS A FAKE PRODUCED IN MODERN TIMES - "THE BOTTOM LINE IS THAT EVERY SINGLE SCHOLAR WHO EXAMINED THIS CAME TO THE CONCLUSION THAT THE INSCRIPTION WAS NOT AUTHENTIC; IT WAS DONE RECENTLY BY A VERY SKILLFUL ARTIST" {ANY USE OF THE ARAMAIC LANGUAGE ON AN ANCIENT JEWISH ARTIFACT IS ALMOST A SURE INDICATION THAT THE ITEM WAS TAMPERED WITH OR IS AN OUTRIGHT FORGERY. THE BIBLICAL LANGUAGES ARE HEBREW AND GREEK WITH THE EARLY COMMENTARIES BEING WRITTEN IN THE ROMAN LATIN LANGUAGE. INTRODUCING ARAMAIC INTO THE BIBLICAL LANGUAGES IS A DIRECT ATTEMPT TO INTRODUCE FORGED DOCUMENTS AND OBJECTS INTO CHURCH HISTORY IN ORDER TO REWRITE AND MANIPULATE CHURCH HISTORY.}

JERUSALEM, June 19 - Israel's archaeological experts declared today that an ancient limestone burial box, which bears an inscription suggesting it held the remains of Jesus' brother James, is a modern forgery. When the existence of the burial box, or ossuary, was announced last October, it stirred great excitement as potentially the earliest historical artifact linked to Jesus. But after a lengthy investigation, the Antiquities Authority of Israel said it found overwhelming evidence that the inscription was a fake produced in modern times. "The bottom line is that every single scholar who examined this came to the conclusion that the inscription was not authentic; it was done recently by a very skillful artist," said Dr. Gideon Avni, director of excavations and surveys for the Antiquities Authority and one of 14 experts who took part in the investigation. ... The 20-inch long ossuary, which was common in Jewish burial ceremonies in the first centuries B.C. and A.D., has an inscription in the Aramaic language that reads, "James, son of Joseph, brother of Jesus." The New Testament on several occasions says that Jesus had a brother named James, who became a leader of a Christian community in Jerusalem after the crucifixion of Jesus. James was executed by stoning in A.D. 63, according to the first-century Jewish historian Flavius Josephus. At the time, it was a common Jewish practice to place the body in a burial cave for about a year. When only the bones remained, they were then placed in a small ossuary. Only a small number of the burial boxes were inscribed, and they usually belonged to prominent people. It is not clear whether the early Christians followed the same burial ceremonies as the Jews. The most convincing evidence of fraud was the lack of the stone's patina, the natural fossilized sheen, in the indentations where the inscription was made, the Antiquities Authority said. The scholars concluded that the ossuary itself was an original dating back some 2,000 years, while the writing is of a much more recent vintage, though they could not pinpoint the date. The inscription had been partially filled in with modern materials including dirt, carbon and small flecks of gold in an attempt to make it look ancient, the officials said. "The lab reports found that these specific materials don't exist in the Jerusalem area," Mr. Dorfman said. Also, the latter part of the inscription, which refers to Jesus, is in a separate style of writing, the Antiquities Authority said. Scholars have been debating the authenticity since the ossuary became public last October, and some leading experts said they believed it was genuine. ... But some Israeli authorities expressed suspicions from the beginning based on the shadowy ways in which the ossuary and the tablet came to public notice. Mr. Golan, who is in his early 50's, initially attempted to conceal his identity and connection to the artifacts. When he was eventually questioned by authorities, he said he bought the ossuary from an antiquities dealer in Jerusalem's Old City in the mid-1970's, but did not know the name of the seller or the place where it was excavated. Israel's antiquities laws say that any item excavated since 1978 belongs to the state. Despite efforts to regulate antiquities, the legal, gray and black markets all do brisk business, according to officials. [\[link\]](#)

JAMES 2 - JAMES CONTINUES TO PROVIDE HIS GODLY WISDOM AND COUNCIL TO THE EARLY CHURCH - JAMES INSTRUCT CHRISTIANS TO HONOR EVERYONE EQUALLY REGARDLESS OF STATUS OR CLASS IN SOCIETY - 'JAMES 2:1-4 MY BRETHREN (CHRISTIANS), HAVE NOT THE FAITH OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE LORD OF GLORY, WITH RESPECT [VENERATION] OF PERSONS. ... ARE YE NOT THEN PARTIAL [SOCIETAL SEGMENTATION] IN YOURSELVES, AND ARE BECOME JUDGES OF EVIL [CLASS SUPERIORITY] THOUGHTS?'

Godly faith will bring forth godly intentions and actions in the individual first and then to the group as a whole: 'James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble [but do nothing about their knowledge of God in a godly manner].' - The book of James is a letter of encouragement to Christians for individual Christians to gain in Christian growth and maturity. Christian growth is about personal; individual, meaningful, spiritual growth. Meaningful mature Christian growth is developed in the individual human soul and it is a maturity that can only take place on an individual level. The Christian maturity has to be individual because the circumstances, locations and timing needed in order for God to accomplish the growth and maturity are somewhat unique to each individual. The Christian growth process has to be individual for the individual to grow but it also has to be individual in order to accomplish the ultimate growth in an individual meaningful relationship with God. - In accomplishing individual growth and maturity then group growth and maturity can take place but if there are no mature individuals in the group then the group cannot necessarily function on a mature level however with a few or even only one mature individual in a group the group can function in a mature way. James in seeking to create a greater group maturity is giving general guidelines to individuals for individual godly Christian growth and not a strict pattern of events for groups to follow. It is then through the individual growth and godliness, in the individual first, that ultimately the Christian Church group as a whole will grow and mature.

JAMES 3 - WE ARE URGED TO TAKE CONTROL OF OUR TONGUE WHEN WE SPEAK TO OTHERS - AND WHEN WE DO SPEAK TO SPEAK WORDS OF BLESSING AND WORDS OF EDIFICATION NOT WORDS OF ACCUSATIONS -- 'JAMES 3:8-10 BUT THE TONGUE CAN NO MAN TAME [YOU HAVE TO FIRST TAME YOUR SOUL IN ORDER TO TAME YOUR TONGUE]; IT IS AN UNRULY EVIL, FULL OF DEADLY POISON. THEREWITH [WITH OUR MOUTH] BLESS WE GOD, EVEN THE FATHER; AND THEREWITH [OUR SAME MOUTH] CURSE WE MEN, WHICH ARE MADE AFTER THE SIMILITUDE [IMAGE] OF GOD. OUT OF THE SAME MOUTH PROCEEDETH BLESSING AND CURSING. MY BRETHREN, THESE THINGS OUGHT NOT SO TO BE.'

God's wisdom brings peace to our soul: 'James 3:13-18 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth [God is alive and in our midst]. This [bitter] wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. \*But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated [accepted], full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.' - The wisdom that comes from God leads us to peace. We have been at war with God in our lifestyle but God is offering to us His Peace. The peace we receive from God that allows us to be at peace with God and ourselves also allows us to live at peace with one another.

JAMES 4 - JAMES CONTINUES TO EXHORT CHRISTIANS TO ADHERE TO THE HIGHER CALLING IN CHRISTIANITY BY SEPARATING THEMSELVES FROM THE CONDUCT OF THE WORLD -- 'JAMES 4:7-8 SUBMIT YOURSELVES THEREFORE TO GOD. RESIST THE DEVIL, AND HE WILL FLEE FROM YOU. DRAW NIGH [CLOSE] TO GOD, AND HE WILL DRAW NIGH [CLOSE] TO YOU.'

'James 4:8-8 Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded [be single minded towards God]. Be afflicted [cautious], and mourn [critical self-examination], and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning [an inward perspective], and your joy to heaviness [reality]. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He shall lift you up.' - James makes certain the Biblical precept that the contrived ways of the world are not the ways of God. This precept was true in the Old Covenant, it has been true since creation and it remains true today during the New Covenant Christian Church era that God is concerned with the treatment and wellbeing of all humans. To get lost in our own pleasures and in our own wellbeing is not what God has intended for Christianity. God has it in mind that Christians will seek after the desires and intentions of God and in doing so Christians can make a small difference here and there in the world. A small difference that in the mind of the world is minimal but possibly a difference that in the eyes of God is eternal.

JAMES 5 - JAMES CONCLUDES HIS REMARKS AND EXHORTATIONS TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH AN EMPHASES ON THE NEED FOR

INDIVIDUALS TO PRAY WITH AND FOR ONE ANOTHER - AND REALLY JUST TO ENCOURAGE, ASSIST AND TO COOPERATE WITH ONE ANOTHER - TO KEEP FOCUSED ON THE RETURN OF JESUS ALL THE WHILE REMAINING DILIGENT IN GODLY PURSUITS - AND TO BE PATIENT IN ALL THINGS PARTICULARLY IN ILLNESSES, PERSECUTIONS AND ANY TYPE SUFFERINGS -- 'JAMES 5:7-8 BE PATIENT THEREFORE, BRETHREN, UNTO THE COMING OF THE LORD. BEHOLD, THE HUSBANDMAN WAITETH FOR THE PRECIOUS FRUIT OF THE EARTH, AND HATH LONG PATIENCE FOR IT, UNTIL HE RECEIVE THE EARLY AND LATTER RAIN. BE YE ALSO PATIENT; STABLISH [ESTABLISH] YOUR HEARTS: FOR THE COMING OF THE LORD DRAWETH NIGH.'

'James 5:15-20 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up [God always hears our spiritual prayers no matter what our physical condition is]; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him [all who ask God for forgiveness at any time will receive it]. Confess your faults [be real] one to another, and pray [intercede] one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Elias (Elijah) was a man [just like us] subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed [1 Kings 17:1] earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. And he prayed again [1 Kings 18:45], and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. Brethren (Christian), if any of you do err from the truth [Jesus is God], and one convert [redirection, remind] him; Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.' - Note: James is making some final statements and generalizations. He repeatedly makes the point that the social, financial and physical status of an individual does not represent the spiritual status of an individual. If or when someone is ill for any kind of reason that God will still hear their prayer and forgive their sins and "the Lord shall raise him up" make them well or bring them into heaven according to their appointed time regardless of their social standing, finances or physical condition. - James goes on to point put the need to assist one another in keeping each other on the path to God. The Christian walk when done properly is a walk of mutual support. Christianity is not a go it alone hope for the best situation. We know who God is and we do know most of what God requires from us. [Matthew 22:37-40 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang [support] all the law and the prophets.] When a person can remind, redirect [convert] a fellow Christian and orientate them again to the cross and living resurrection of Jesus Christ then there is a multitude of sin being covered. Covered in the sense that sins are forgiven and removed by the blood of Jesus and covered in the sense that sins that were potentially going to be committed are now not going to be committed because of the change in direction and the renewed commitment and conformity to the ways of God.

# 1 PETER

BOOK OF 1ST PETER - INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION - DATE OF WRITING SOMEWHERE AROUND AD 62-64 [BY PETER IN ROME] {NOTE: THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE START OF HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS IN 32 A.D. COUNTING HIS BIRTH AS YEAR 0 A.D. [33 A.D. OTHERWISE] -- THE APOSTLE PAUL WAS MARTYRED ABOUT 64-65 A.D. IN ROME -- PETER WAS MARTYRED ABOUT 67 A.D. ALSO IN ROME -- CAESAR NERO (\*WAS THE FIFTH, AND LAST ROMAN EMPEROR (AND ALSO THE MOST WICKED) OF THE JULIO-CLAUDIAN DYNASTY) REIGNED IN ROME FROM 13 OCTOBER, AD 54 - 9 JUNE, AD 68 -- LATER THE 2ND JERUSALEM TEMPLE WAS DESTROYED BY ROME IN 70 A.D. (TITUS FLAVIUS VESPASIANUS (VESPASIAN) WAS THE EMPEROR IN ROME [69-79 AD] -- HIS SON ROMAN GENERAL TITUS FLAVIUS VESPASIANUS (TITUS) OVERSAW THE DESTRUCTION OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE {THIS GENERATION, MATTHEW 23:36} IN 70 A.D. AND WAS LATER BRIEFLY EMPEROR OF ROME HIMSELF [79-81 A.D.]) - WIKI.COM} - CLEARLY, THIS WAS A HORRIFIC TIME FOR THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THEMES: THERE ARE GENERALLY SPEAKING FIVE THEMES THAT PERMEATE THIS TEXT: HOPE, SUFFERING, \*HOLINESS, HUMILITY, SUBMISSION

This period is, in all likelihood, the first official persecution of Christians by Rome. The madman Nero was the Emperor of Rome at this time. This was the time period of The Great Fire of Rome where Nero supposedly played his fiddle while Rome burned. Roman historian Tacitus describes the scene this way: "Neither human resources, nor imperial generosity, nor appeasement of the gods, eliminated the sinister suspicion that the fire had been deliberately started. To stop the rumor, Nero, made scapegoats--and punished with every refinement the notoriously depraved Christians (as they were popularly called). Their originator, Christ, had been executed in Tiberius' reign by the Procurator of Judaea, Pontius Pilatus (who was actually a Praefectus, not a Procurator). But in spite of this temporary setback, the deadly superstition had broken out again, not just in Judaea (where the mischief had started) but even in Rome. All degraded and shameful practices collect and flourish in the capital. First, Nero had the self-admitted Christians arrested. Then, on their information, large numbers of others were condemned--not so much for starting fires as because of their hatred for the human race. Their deaths were made amusing. Dressed in wild animals' skins, they were torn to pieces by dogs, or crucified, or made into torches to be set on fire after dark as illumination.... Despite their guilt as Christians, and the ruthless punishment it deserved, the victims were pitied. For it was felt that they were being sacrificed to one man's brutality rather than to the national interest." -- Clearly, this was a horrific time for the early Christian church. Themes: There are generally speaking five themes that permeate this text: Hope, Suffering, Holiness, Humility [and] Submission. It serves us well to understand the historical backdrop to this text. The church was under unspeakable persecution. Let's keep this in mind as we journey together the God-breathed doctrines and life-applications from the Apostle Peter. [[link](#)]

STUDIES IN 1 PETER - A CALL TO HOLINESS - "AS OBEDIENT CHILDREN, NOT FASHIONING YOURSELVES ACCORDING TO THE FORMER LUSTS IN YOUR IGNORANCE: BUT AS HE WHICH HATH CALLED [INVITED] YOU IS HOLY, SO BE YE HOLY IN ALL MANNER OF CONVERSATION; BECAUSE IT IS WRITTEN (LEVITICUS 11:44), BE YE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY" [1 PETER 1:14-16 KJV] - "BUT YE ARE A CHOSEN GENERATION [PEER GROUP], A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD, AN HOLY NATION, A PECULIAR PEOPLE; \*THAT YE SHOULD SHEW FORTH THE PRAISES OF HIM WHO HATH CALLED [INVITED] YOU OUT OF DARKNESS INTO HIS MARVELLOUS LIGHT" [1 PETER 2:9 KJV]

Introduction: The word "holy," in contemporary thinking, is closely akin to the term "nerd" which our children use. Holiness is not thought of as a virtue but as a vice. How insulting to be thought of as "holy" by your peers. Even in the church, holiness is becoming rare. Only recently I heard a well-known evangelist speak of holiness as something which the church in America has lost. How comfortable we are to add God to our lives with little or no change necessary on our part. Such is not the message of the true gospel or the teaching of the Scriptures on the spiritual life. The Old Testament prophets, along with John the Baptist and then Jesus, called for a radical change for those who would trust and obey God. "Repent" was an indispensable word to those who proclaimed the Word of God in truth. To repent means to change not only our thinking but our actions. When we are saved, we are saved from our heathen desires and practices and called to live a life of holiness. This call to holiness comes very early in Peter's first epistle in chapter 1:14-16 and continues to be stressed throughout his epistle. The belief and behavior of holiness of which Peter speaks comes neither naturally (through our

flesh) nor easily. Peter did not find it natural or easy either. While the concept of holiness is frequently taught in the Old Testament, Judaism (especially the scribes and Pharisees) distorted it until it became something entirely different. To many, the scribes and Pharisees, who saw themselves as holy, were the epitome of holiness. How shocking Jesus' words must have been to those who first heard them: "For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven" (Matthew 5:20). True holiness was not what the scribes and Pharisees or Peter thought it was. The message Peter shares with us in his first epistle came to him with great difficulty. In fact, only after the death, burial, and resurrection of our Lord did Peter understand true holiness. ... A Basic Definition of Holiness: To be holy is the opposite of being "common" or "profane." God is holy in that He is utterly different and distinct from His creation. His people must also be distinct, separate from the heathen attitudes and actions which characterized them as unbelievers. The translation of 1 Peter 2:9 by the King James Version conveys this idea of "separateness:" [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 1: 22-2:3 SPIRITUAL DYNAMICS OF HOLINESS - WHEN PETER TELLS US: "BE HOLY IN EVERYTHING YOU DO" HE IS SIMPLY SAYING: "LIVE EVERY ASPECT OF YOUR LIVES THE WAY GOD DESIGNED YOU TO LIVE" - GOD HAS CREATED US IN HIS IMAGE, AND THEREFORE OUR LIVES HAVE A HIGH PURPOSE-TO DEMONSTRATE HIS CHARACTER (HIS LOVE, RIGHTEOUSNESS, JUSTICE, ETC.) IN THIS WORLD - \*TO LIVE OTHERWISE IS TO PROFANE MY LIFE, TO MISREPRESENT GOD'S CHARACTER \*\*AND TO DAMAGE MYSELF AND OTHERS

Introduction: As Mark pointed out last week, this section of 1 Peter is about holiness (read 1:15). "Holiness" has negative connotations in our culture ("holy roller;" "holier than thou"), so we tend to avoid it (and use a more relevant synonym like "sanctification!"). Actually, the biblical meaning of holiness is intensely positive. Holiness means fulfilling the special purpose for which something or someone was designed. Holiness presumes a designer [creator]. Holiness not only brings fulfillment to the holy thing or person-it also brings health and beauty into the world, and it brings honor to its designer/owner. Conversely, to use something or someone in an unholy way is to make it profane. ... When Peter tells us: "Be holy in everything you do," he is simply saying: "Live every aspect of your lives the way God designed you to live." God has created us in his image, and therefore our lives have a high purpose-to demonstrate his character (his love, righteousness, justice, etc.) in this world. To live otherwise is to profane my life-to misrepresent God's character and to damage myself and others. ... Holiness begins with a new birth: The first thing Peter emphasizes is that holiness begins with a new birth. Everything he says about holiness in this passage is rooted in the assumption that his audience has "been born again" (1:23). To be born again means to be {born again spiritually, become a child of God - adoption as sons and daughters comes later after the (2 Corinthians 5:6-10) judgment in Heaven} adopted into God's family, to be made his son or Daughter. Why must holiness begin with {spiritual birth} adoption? Because adoption provides the foundation for the rest of your development. {Note: If you are waiting for an adoption (in heaven) to begin to become holy it will be too late because holiness begins with becoming a (born again) child of God [here on earth] and then holiness in a sense is completed and mostly finished at the adoption in Heaven. - Also Note: I think we have discovered something about modern Christianity and that is that all the leaders, teachers and pastors all want to ignore the (2 Corinthians 5:6-10) Judgment Seat of Jesus Christ that is needed in the life of every believer for God's final and ultimate approval of the believer. Skipping over being a child of God and wanting instead to immediately claim the Adoption as Sons and Daughters attempting to prematurely receive the advanced privileges and blessings that go along with the adoption and Sonship. -- Consider This: If Jesus Christ were to manifest [being God] before our very eyes and at the same moment Elijah, Moses, Isaiah, Jeremiah, John the Baptist, and the Angels Michael and Gabriel and even the evil entities Apollyon, Abaddon and Satan himself also materialized before our eyes as deceiving messengers of light would you be able recognize and immediately be able to pick out your Father God in Jesus Christ from among the group? No! Because we have never seen Jesus visually [face to face] in His Glory and therefore having not seen Jesus [and being unable to identify who He is] we remain a "children of God" it is a child that might not be able to recognize their father [earthly or heavenly] by sight but it is a Son having met his father that can identify their father by sight [the other option from 'born again' into the family as a Child of God and later the 'Adoption' {inheritance} as an approved of Son (Sonship) or Daughter, becoming a living heir of the Kingdom of God or else that of a spiritual 'bastard' a child or an adult who has not yet met or is unable to identify their Heavenly Father]. For the Christian we will see Jesus face to face in Heaven and having met Jesus face to face [brother to brother and Father to Son or Daughter] and after becoming adopted by God [Father, Son and Holy Spirit] in Heaven we as Sons and Daughters will know who our Father is. But in the meantime being a child we have to be very careful because Satan is indeed passing himself off as our Father and having not seen our Father (because we are only children) we can be deceived if we look to the advanced giftings that Satan is going to present in order to entice people to accept sonship in

Satan. -- We will be able to cover more of this very important topic in the Bible's book of Job. -- Lastly: In ancient Rome, Greece and also in Israel if a person [regardless of age] went into their fathers house and saw the keys to the chariot (or car) sitting on the counter as a child of the family [regardless of age - they might even be living on their own] they would have to wait for the parent and ask permission from the parent to use the chariot. However if the person were a Son [in status and authority] (having received the adoption - very literal in Roman customs) within the family that person could help themselves to the vehicle because they know their father and their father knows them and trusts them and they are going to be faithful to use the vehicle in accordance with the father's desires. The son is probably not going to be reckless and wreck the vehicle or damage property possibly injuring or even killing himself. Instead the son will use the vehicle in a way that will assist the family overall and will return the vehicle in good condition, fueled and ready to go again because the Son knows the Father and is in agreement with the Father! However with the child [regardless of age] who knows what kind of a 'wild child' event might happen and therefore a good Father would more closely supervise and initiate more authority over the child until the child can grow and mature [through a relationship in knowing who the Father is] into a faithful Son or Daughter.} [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 1 - THE APOSTLE PETER THE APOSTLE OF HOLINESS - THE FIRST ORDER OF HOLINESS IS TO UNDERSTAND THAT WHILE WE ARE ALIVE IN OUR FLESHLY BODY IN THE PHYSICAL WORLD THAT WE LIVE HOLINESS GENERALLY AT THE LEVEL OF A CHILD OF GOD IN NEED OF GOD'S CONSTANT PRESENCE AND SUPERVISION -- '1 PETER 1:1-5 PETER, AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST, TO THE STRANGERS SCATTERED THROUGHOUT PONTUS, GALATIA, CAPPADOCIA, ASIA, AND BITHYNIA, ELECT [CALLED FOR A PURPOSE - I.E. EVANGELIST] ACCORDING TO THE FOREKNOWLEDGE OF GOD THE FATHER, THROUGH SANCTIFICATION OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, \*UNTO OBEDIENCE \*AND SPRINKLING OF \*\*\*THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST: GRACE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, BE MULTIPLIED. BLESSED BE THE GOD AND FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, WHICH ACCORDING TO HIS ABUNDANT MERCY HATH BEGOTTEN US AGAIN UNTO A LIVELY HOPE \*\*\*BY THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST FROM THE DEAD, TO AN INHERITANCE INCORRUPTIBLE, AND UNDEFILED, AND THAT FADETH NOT AWAY, \*\*RESERVED IN HEAVEN FOR YOU, WHO ARE KEPT BY THE POWER OF GOD THROUGH FAITH [IN THE COMPLETED WORKS OF THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] UNTO SALVATION READY TO BE REVEALED IN THE LAST TIME.'

1 Peter 1:9-17 Receiving the end [lit. final, completed, end result, outcome - Telos, G5056] of your faith [as a child], even the salvation {Adoption} of your souls. Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace [individuality - individual relationship with God] that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings [1st Coming] of Christ, and the Glory [2nd Coming] that should follow. ... As obedient \*children [Teknon, G5043], not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as He which hath called you is Holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written (Leviticus 11:44), Be ye holy; for I am Holy. -- 1 Peter 1:18-23 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things [i.e. money], as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious Blood of [Jesus] Christ, as of a [sacrificial] lamb without blemish and without spot: Who verily was foreordained before the [beginning] foundation of the world, but was manifest [revealed] in these last times for you, Who by Him [Jesus] do [we] believe in God, that raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him Glory; that your faith and hope might be in God. Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the Truth [Bible] through the [Holy] Spirit unto \*\*unfeigned love of the brethren [fellow Christians], see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: \*\*\*Being \*\*\*born again, not of [perishable] corruptible seed, but of [eternal] incorruptible [Spirit], by the Word of God, which liveth and abideth forever. - Note: The eternal Holiness that Peter is speaking of first involves the Blood of Jesus Christ, the presence of the Holy Spirit and of our being 'born again' by faith through the eternal Blood and the Holy Spirit in order to become children of God. It is only through having the born again Spirit image of God within us and by being in the actual spiritual presence of God that the Holiness of God then becomes our holiness.

1 PETER 2 - HOLINESS DERIVES FROM BEING IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD [PRAYER, BIBLE STUDY, FELLOWSHIP, SERVICE TO GOD] 'THE MILK OF THE WORD' AS A CHILD OF GOD AND THEN CHRISTIAN MATURITY DERIVES FROM HOLINESS [MATURITY DOES NOT LEAD TO HOLINESS (ACCEPTABILITY AND A CLOSER RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD), HOLINESS (INTIMATE FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD) LEADS A CHILD OF GOD TO MATURITY AND EVENTUALLY INTO SONSHIP] -- '1 PETER 2:1-3 WHEREFORE LAYING ASIDE ALL MALICE [MISCHIEVOUS], AND ALL GUILT [BITTERNESS], AND HYPOCRISIES [SELF-PROMOTION], AND ENVIES, AND ALL EVIL SPEAKINGS, \*AS NEWBORN BABES (MATTHEW 18:3), DESIRE THE SINCERE MILK OF THE WORD (BIBLE), THAT YE MAY GROW [MATURE] THEREBY: IF SO BE \*\*YE HAVE TASTED [FELLOWSHIPED WITH GOD] THAT THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST] IS GRACIOUS.'

1 Peter 2:4-12 To whom coming [unto Jesus Christ], as unto a living (Temple) stone, disallowed [rejected] indeed of men, \*but chosen of God, and \*precious, \*\*Ye [fellow Christians] also, as lively (Temple) stones, are built up [together as the body of Christ comprising] a Spiritual House [Heavenly Temple], an Holy Priesthood [having direct access to God], to offer up \*spiritual sacrifices [praise, thanks, worship], acceptable to God by [being through] Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture (Isaiah 28:16), Behold, I lay in Sion (Mt. Zion - Temple Mount in Jerusalem) a chief corner stone {the cornerstone anchors the location and sets the direction of the building}, elect (chosen for a reason), precious: and he that believeth on Him [Jesus Christ] \*\*shall not be confounded [disappointed]. Unto you therefore which believe He [Jesus] is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and \*\*a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the Word (Bible), being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed [lit. placed aside - served their desires]. \*\*\*But ye [Christians] are a Chosen Generation [peer group], a Royal Priesthood [brotherhood with Jesus the King of the Tribe of Judah and the High Priest of the order of Melchizedek], an Holy Nation [assembly], a peculiar people; \*\*that ye should shew forth the praises of Him [Jesus Christ] who hath called [invited] you out of darkness into His marvellous [eternal] light: Which [but] in time past [Gentiles] were not a people, but [Christians] are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy [knowledge of God], but now have obtained mercy [knowledge of God]. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation [God's presence]. - Note: This amazing verse proclaims that each individual Christian [while on earth] through the experiencing of trials and tribulations on earth is being shaped and matured by life itself [a relationship with God] in order to be a part of and to belong as a living stone in an eternal Spirit Temple being built and crafted for all eternity by God.

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD - THE HIGH CALLING OF EACH CHRISTIAN - NOW THAT WE ARE CHRISTIANS AND IN A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD THERE IS STILL THE QUESTION OF HOW DO WE AS PEOPLE APPROACH AND INTERACT WITH THE HOLY GOD?

In the Old Testament there are three groups of people who knowingly interacted with God these three distinct groups are the Priests, the Prophets, and the Citizens of God's Kingly Rule and Authority. • The office of Priest is interaction with God in the act of man offering to God. • The office of Prophet is interaction with God in the act of man receiving from God. • The office and position of Citizen or Subject of the King is interaction with God, the Eternal King, in the act of man having placed his life under the Authority and Rule of God the True King. Are these just Old Testament Practices or do these offices still have merit for us today in the New Testament Church? And if so, how do they work? [[link](#)]

1 PETER 3 - THE APOSTLE PETER ADMONISHES ALL CHRISTIANS TO HAVE A HEAVENLY, ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE -- '1 PETER 3:8-9 FINALLY, BE YE ALL OF ONE MIND, HAVING COMPASSION ONE OF ANOTHER, LOVE AS [CHRISTIAN] BRETHREN, BE PITIFUL [COMPASSIONATE], BE COURTEOUS: NOT RENDERING EVIL FOR EVIL, OR RAILING FOR RAILING: BUT CONTRARIWISE [CONTRARY TO THE WAYS OF THE WORLD INSTEAD BE A] BLESSING; KNOWING THAT YE ARE THEREUNTO CALLED, THAT YE SHOULD [AS SONS AND DAUGHTERS] INHERIT A [LIVING, ETERNAL] BLESSING.'

1 Peter 3:10-18 For he that will love life [lit. eternal spirit life - Zoe, G2222 - (not physical life - Bios {Biology}, G979)], and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. \*\*For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and \*\*\*His ears are open unto their

prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good [being in God's Divine protection]? But and [then] if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and \*\*be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; \*\*\*But sanctify the Lord God [Jesus Christ] in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. \*\*For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer [as Jesus Christ did] for well doing, than for evil [criminal] doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might [remove sin and] bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened [made alive] by the [Holy] Spirit ... - Note: The two and only two options of mankind [and as the verse goes on to explain the same two options equally had applied to the Angelic realm]. The first option (desired by God) is fellowship with God as a Child of God [as a Son of God for Angels] the second option (not intended by God) is to be at enmity with God.

1 PETER 4 - THE APOSTLE PETER REVEALS THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS AN INTERMIXED, INTERDEPENDENT GROUP OF INDIVIDUALS - COMPRISED OF ALL THE INDIVIDUALS IN ATTENDANCE [AND IN PRAYER] AND IT IS CERTAINLY NOT JUST THE EFFORTS AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF ONE HIGHLY VISIBLE PERSON OR OF A FEW NOTABLE PEOPLE -- '1 PETER 4:10 AS EVERY MAN HATH RECEIVED THE [SPIRITUAL] GIFT [I.E. ADMINISTRATION, SERVANT, TEACHER, LEADER, VISIONARY, ETC.], EVEN SO MINISTER THE SAME [USE YOUR OWN (GOD GIVEN) GIFT - DON'T TRY TO IMITATE THE GIFTS OF OTHERS] ONE TO ANOTHER, \*\*AS GOOD STEWARDS OF THE MANIFOLD GRACE [INDIVIDUALITY GIVEN TO US] OF GOD. IF ANY MAN SPEAK [TO A GROUP OR TO ANOTHER PERSON], LET HIM SPEAK AS THE ORACLES [PAGES OF THE BIBLE] OF GOD; IF ANY MAN MINISTER [SERVANT], LET HIM DO IT AS OF THE ABILITY WHICH GOD GIVETH: \*\*\*THAT GOD IN ALL THINGS MAY BE GLORIFIED THROUGH JESUS CHRIST, TO WHOM BE PRAISE AND DOMINION FOREVER AND EVER. AMEN.'

1 Peter 4:17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the House of God: and if it first begin at us [Christians], what shall the end be of them [non-believers] that obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only by the works of Jesus Christ through His cross and His resurrection], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [there is no place but the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ to appear for salvation]? Wherefore let them [Christians] that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator. - Note: The judgment of God actually begins with the Children of God in the 'House of God' and then later [the Book of Revelation] everyone and even the entire earth is ultimately judged by God.

1 PETER 5 - THE APOSTLE PETER WARNS THE PASTORS NOT TO NEGLECT THEIR TEMPORARY ASSIGNMENT AS A FAITHFUL SHEPHERD TO A PART OF THE FLOCK OF GOD -- '1 PETER 5:1-4 THE ELDERS WHICH ARE AMONG YOU I EXHORT, WHO AM ALSO AN ELDER, AND \*\*\*A WITNESS OF THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST, AND ALSO A PARTAKER [MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION, MATTHEW 17:1-2] OF THE GLORY [OF JESUS] THAT SHALL BE REVEALED: \*FEED [READ THE BIBLE TO] THE FLOCK OF GOD WHICH IS AMONG YOU, TAKING THE OVERSIGHT THEREOF, NOT BY CONSTRAINT, BUT WILLINGLY; NOT FOR FILTHY LUCRE, BUT OF A READY MIND; NEITHER AS BEING LORDS [OWNERS] OVER GOD'S HERITAGE, BUT BEING [SERVANT] ENSAMPLES [EXAMPLES] TO THE FLOCK. AND WHEN [JESUS CHRIST] THE CHIEF SHEPHERD SHALL APPEAR, YE SHALL RECEIVE A CROWN OF GLORY THAT FADETH NOT AWAY.'

The Bible's book of 1 Peter concludes: 1 Peter 5:6-14 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time: \*\*Casting all your care upon Him; for \*\*\*He careth for you. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil [Satan, Lucifer], as a roaring [boasting] lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are [alive] in the world. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto His eternal Glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect [complete], stablish [establish], strengthen, settle you. To Him [Jesus Christ] be Glory and \*Dominion [governmental authority - i.e. federal authority] forever and ever. Amen. By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand. The Church that is at \*Babylon [probably Rome], elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son. Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen. - Note: It's probably Rome that Peter is referring to in that he is saying that the previous captivity and spiritual warfare of old Babylon has only shifted

and is now in the new location of Rome and is just as fierce as ever in waging a multi fronted [physical, emotional, spiritual] assault against the Children of God.

## 2 PETER

EPISTLE OF 2ND PETER - 2ND PETER WAS WRITTEN SOMEWHERE AROUND 67 AD, SHORTLY BEFORE PETER'S MARTYRDOM IN ROME

2nd Peter was written somewhere around 67 AD, shortly before Peter's martyrdom in Rome. It is [one of] the most controversial book of the New Testament because a wide variety of scholars deny its authenticity [Jude is also very controversial and easily the Book of Revelation is the most controversial book in the N.T. and probably the whole Bible for that matter]. There is no real mention of it before the early 3rd century [200's] and Origen {of Alexandria, Egypt} (185~254 A.D.), who accepted it, while admitting that others did not. Ultimately, Christians can rely on the epistle as a matter of faith, for in a biblical worldview it is unthinkable that God could not protect the Scriptures sufficiently to avoid a spurious epistle's inclusion. - [Note: 2nd Peter probably didn't get circulated as much as 1st Peter, the letters of Paul and some of the other N.T. letters did - the book of Jude was not a widely circulated letter. - Also Note: the lesser circulated epistles; Philemon, II John, and III John all missed out on some early N.T. Bible canonization -- i.e. Didymus the blind {of Alexandria, Egypt} (A.D. 313~398 A.D.) who was a celebrated head of the catechetical school at Alexandria {Egypt} - Source: [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND OF SECOND PETER - THE THEME OF 2 PETER IS SUMMARIZED BY THE WORD 'KNOWLEDGE' WHICH OCCURS TWELVE TIMES IN THE [SHORT] LETTER - IN A LETTER WHICH FIGHTS FALSE TEACHING, THE GREATEST WEAPON IS A KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH

Occasion: There was persecution from the outside of the church as well as false teachers within the church. Peter grounds his hearers in the authoritative word of God given not by the will of man but by the Holy Spirit. Armed with the word of God these believers were to refute the false teachers. Peter in his later years writes to the churches of Asia Minor and warns, encourages and instructs them in light of Christ's second coming. The readers must consider the second coming of Christ as an historic fulfillment of the progress of God's plan and not simply another crystal ball by which men could know the future for personal and selfish gain. [\[link\]](#)

2 PETER 1 - WHERE 1ST PETER WAS WRITTEN MORE WITH CHRISTIAN CONDUCT, HOLINESS AND MATURITY IN VIEW THE SECOND LETTER, 2ND PETER WAS WRITTEN MORE WITH CHRISTIAN ENDURANCE AND THE EVENTUAL END TIMES IN VIEW -- '2 PETER 1:16 FOR WE HAVE NOT FOLLOWED CUNNINGLY DEvised FABLES, WHEN WE MADE KNOWN UNTO YOU THE POWER [SUPERNATURAL, THE RESURRECTION POWER - DUNAMIS, G1411] AND COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BUT [AS DISCIPLES AND APOSTLES] WERE EYEWITNESSES OF HIS MAJESTY.'

2 Peter 1:16-21 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but \*\*were eyewitnesses [to actual events] of His majesty. For He [Jesus] received from God the Father Honor and Glory, when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. \*\*\*And this voice which came from Heaven we heard, when we were with Him in the Holy Mount [the Mount of Transfiguration, Matthew 17:1-2]. \*\*\*We have also a \*\*\*more sure word of Prophecy [O.T. and N.T. both containing 1st Coming (i.e. Simeon in Luke 2:26) and 2nd Coming prophecies (i.e. Jude 1:14)]; \*\*\*whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the Day Star arise [the early morning resurrection of Jesus Christ] in your hearts: Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation [from the prophet]. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake \*as they were moved by the Holy [Spirit] Ghost. - Note: Prophecy came not as an idea or as an inkling from men but as the deliberate (Epignosis, G1922 - strong, experiential, deliberate Knowledge from God above). The prophecies in the Bible were written without private interpretations from the prophets themselves but the Bible itself including the prophecies

are for our own individual private interpretations. We are all free in the presence and under the guidance of the Holy Spirit to interpret the 'Living Scriptures' [2 Timothy 1:10, 2 Timothy 3:16] and apply them to our own individual lives as Jesus the 'Daylight Star' arises in our own heart to guide us into His decisions regarding His Kingdom the eternal Kingdom of God.

2 PETER 2 - THE APOSTLE PETER POINTS OUT THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS ALWAYS GOING TO HAVE TO CONTEND WITH FALSE DOCTRINES AND FALSE TEACHERS JUST AS THE JEWS THEMSELVES HAD TO CONTEND WITH FALSE PROPHETS IN THEIR MIDST -- '2 PETER 2:1-3 BUT THERE WERE FALSE PROPHETS ALSO AMONG THE PEOPLE [IN O.T. TIMES], EVEN AS THERE SHALL BE FALSE TEACHERS AMONG YOU, WHO PRIVILY [PRIVATELY, SECRETLY, BEHIND CLOSED DOORS] SHALL BRING IN DAMNABLE HERESIES, \*EVEN DENYING THE LORD [JESUS] THAT BOUGHT THEM [PAID WITH HIS BLOOD FOR OUR SINS], AND BRING UPON THEMSELVES SWIFT DESTRUCTION. AND MANY SHALL FOLLOW THEIR PERNICIOUS WAYS; BY REASON OF WHOM THE WAY OF TRUTH [CHRISTIANITY] SHALL BE EVIL SPOKEN OF. AND THROUGH COVETOUSNESS SHALL THEY WITH FEIGNED WORDS MAKE MERCHANDISE [SELLING BLESSINGS OR MINISTRY ITEMS] OF YOU: WHOSE JUDGMENT NOW OF A LONG TIME LINGERETH NOT, AND THEIR DAMNATION SLUMBERETH NOT.'

2 Peter 2:18-21 For when they [merchandisers] speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. \*\*While they promise them [followers] liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: \*\*\*for of whom a man is overcome, \*\*\*of the same is he brought in bondage. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge [knowledge from above, Epignosis, G1922] of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the [lost salvation] latter end is worse with them than the [unsaved] beginning. \*\*For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the Holy Commandment [love God and love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-40)] delivered unto them. - Note: To turn from God is to reject Salvation. Peter is alluding to the fact that often people first turn away from God subtly, being allured away by even slightly turning towards other people [often they end up being unscrupulous people], ministries, events or items and then having been lured away from Jesus being gradually overcome having lost focus of the Truth of Jesus Christ. The safety of our soul is in Jesus Christ and in Jesus Christ alone so we do need to be diligent and faithful to keep the Truth and Light of Jesus Christ always shining brightly before us.

2 PETER 3 - THE APOSTLE PETER BEGINS TO CLOSE HIS SECOND AND LAST EPISTLE WITH A WARNING THAT EVENTUALLY THE EARTH IS GOING TO BE JUDGED AGAIN AND AT THE COMMAND OF GOD ALL PHYSICAL THINGS WILL PERISH IN A 'FERVENT HEAT' -- '2 PETER 3:1-5 THIS SECOND EPISTLE, BELOVED, I NOW WRITE UNTO YOU; IN BOTH WHICH I STIR UP YOUR PURE MINDS BY WAY OF REMEMBRANCE: THAT YE MAY BE MINDFUL OF THE WORDS WHICH WERE SPOKEN BEFORE BY THE HOLY PROPHETS, AND OF THE COMMANDMENT [LOVE GOD AND LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR (MATTHEW 22:37-40)] OF US THE APOSTLES OF THE LORD AND SAVIOR [JESUS CHRIST]: KNOWING THIS FIRST, THAT \*\*THERE SHALL COME IN THE LAST DAYS SCOFFERS, WALKING AFTER THEIR OWN LUSTS, AND SAYING, WHERE IS THE PROMISE OF HIS [RETURN, 2ND] COMING? FOR SINCE THE FATHERS FELL ASLEEP, ALL THINGS CONTINUE AS THEY WERE FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION. FOR THIS THEY WILLINGLY ARE IGNORANT [THE EARTH HAS NOT CONTINUED UNCHANGED BUT HAS HAD RADICAL CHANGES (FLOOD OF NOAH) AND WILL CONTINUE IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION TO HAVE MORE RADICAL CHANGES] OF, THAT BY THE [COMMAND] WORD OF GOD THE HEAVENS [SKIES] WERE OF OLD, AND THE EARTH STANDING OUT OF THE WATER AND IN THE WATER ...' {NOTE: THE ORIGINAL EARTH OF CREATION WAS FLOODED IN THE FLOOD OF NOAH BY THE COMMAND JUDGMENT OF \*WATER FROM GOD - NOW THE EARTH IS CURRENTLY BEING JUDGED THIS TIME BY THE \*BLOOD AND CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST AND WITH THE TESTIMONY OF THE HOLY \*SPIRIT (1 JOHN 5:6-9) - AND FINALLY FOR THOSE WHO REJECT THE WATER AND THE BLOOD AND THE HOLY SPIRIT THE EARTH WILL AGAIN BE JUDGED A FINAL TIME BY JUDGMENT AND DESTRUCTION IN \*FIRE.}

The Bible's book of 2nd Peter concludes: 2 Peter 3:6 Whereby the world that then was [before Noah], being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store [by the blood of Jesus Christ], reserved unto fire against the day of [final] judgment and perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. \*The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some men count slackness; \*but is longsuffering to us-ward, \*\*not willing that any should perish, \*\*\*but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the

which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works [of man] that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these [physical] things shall be dissolved, \*\*\*what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, \*\*\*Looking for and hasting [keeping busy] unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat [coming judgment of fire]? Nevertheless \*we, according to His promise, \*\*look for new heavens and a new earth, \*\*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him in peace, without spot, and blameless. ... 2 Peter 3:17-18 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. \*But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be glory both now and forever. Amen.

## 1 JOHN

### HISTORY OF JOHN THE DISCIPLE OF JESUS

To learn the history of John, the disciple of Jesus, we begin with his life before he met Jesus. John, his brother James, Peter, and Andrew were all partners in the fishing business before they became disciples of Jesus. John was the son of Zebedee who was also a fisherman in Galilee. John's mother's name was Salome and some say that Salome was the sister of Jesus' mother, Mary. John owned a home in Jerusalem. Shortly before the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 AD, John moved to Ephesus. John pastored a church in Ephesus. He communicated with other churches in the area as stated in the book of Revelation. He advised and counseled many people who would later become believers in Jesus Christ as the Son of God. By order of the Roman Emperor, Domitian, John was exiled to the island, Patmos. Domitian ordered his exile because he saw John as a threat to his rule. However, his popularity and influence in the Christian community continued through correspondence with all the churches. John wrote the book of Revelation during his exile. When he was released from exile, he returned to Ephesus. John founded and built churches all through Asia until he was old, and died the sixty-eighth year after our Lord's passion, peacefully in Ephesus. During his life, John wrote the book of John and the 1st, 2nd and 3rd book of John and the book of Revelation. Near the end of his life, it is said that he constantly repeated the phrase, "Little children, love one another!" He did that because he believed it was the Lord's most important commandment. [[link](#)]

1ST JOHN - \*\*LET US LOVE ONE ANOTHER - BECAUSE GOD'S CHILDREN HAVE EXPERIENCED SUCH LOVE, THE COMMAND THAT COMES TO THEM TO LOVE EACH OTHER IS NOT THE "OUGHT" OF EXTERNAL COMPULSION BUT THE "OUGHT" OF INTERNAL CONSTRAINT (BRUCE 1970:109) - SO STRONG IS JOHN'S CONFIDENCE THAT THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY WILL FULFILL THIS COMMAND THAT HE WRITES THAT MUTUAL CHRISTIAN LOVE MANIFESTS THE PRESENCE AND ACTION OF THE INVISIBLE GOD (v. 12; SMALLEY 1984:246) - WHEN HE WRITES NO ONE HAS EVER SEEN GOD, HE CALLS TO MIND THE SAME STATEMENT IN THE GOSPEL OF JOHN (1:18) - \*IN BOTH CASES, HE IS NOT TRYING TO TELL US WHAT GOD IS LIKE BUT HOW GOD IS KNOWN - AND GOD IS KNOWN NOT ONLY IN THE REVELATION THAT COMES TO US IN JESUS (JN 1:18) BUT ALSO BY THE MANIFESTATION OF OUR LOVE FOR EACH OTHER (1 JN 4:12) [IN AND THROUGH JESUS CHRIST]

Let Us Love One Another: One of the best-known works of Western art is surely that section of the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel which depicts God reaching down to touch Adam's fingertip and give him life. So well known is this portion of Michelangelo's monumental work that it appears not merely in art histories and coffee-table display books, but is also used and caricatured in advertising and political cartoons. Only the most jaded of tourists can fail to marvel when gazing up at the mural, so laboriously and painstakingly painted, so powerful in its depiction of the life-giving power of God. We stop, study, appraise and admire. What a masterpiece! What an artist! -- In this section of the epistle, John writes, This is how God showed his love among us: He sent his one and only Son into the world (v. 9). We might be tempted to exclaim,

What a masterpiece! What an artist! But "The Sending of the Son" is not simply the title of a painting that we study, admire and appreciate. Michelangelo's painting has power not just because of its artistic merits, but because we can virtually feel the life that flows from God's hand to Adam. Even so, John writes not just that God showed his love among us but that he did so by sending the Son into the world that we might live through him. God's life-giving love, then, is the theme of this passage. As John develops this theme, he makes three important points: God is the source of all love (4:7-8); God models what genuine love is (4:9-10); and God commands us to love each other (4:11-12). We move from the assertion that God is love to the command that we are to love each other. Indeed, the whole point of the passage is to trace the relationship between God's love and human love, and to show how human love flows from God's own love. The Source of Love (4:7-8). -- In exploring the relationship between God's love for us and our love for each other, the Elder makes two statements: love comes from God (v. 7), and God is love (v. 8). The second statement is more far-reaching than the first. To comprehend the sweeping character of the statement God is love, substitute the name of anyone you know--your mother, pastor, friend, a well-known Christian or hero of the faith or even yourself--for "God." Few are the people we would describe simply with the word love. Mom may be the most loving person you have known. She may have shown you what mature, self-giving, genuine love is like. But no matter how full, rich and steadfast her love, the statement "Mom is loving," can never be changed into "Mom is love." For love does not characterize her as it characterizes God. Because God is love, love comes from God. God is the source of love. Like the electricity running through electrical wires, love comes from God to us, then flows through us to others in the community. When John exhorts his readers, let us love one another, he is encouraging them to allow God's love to flow through them. For because God is love, love must characterize those who claim to be born of God or to know God (v. 7; 3:10, 14; 4:20-21). Those who claim to be doing the will of God and reflecting God's activity in the world will be known by the love they manifest for God and for each other. This was what Jesus told his disciples (Jn 13:35). ... First, just as God's love was manifested in the sending of the Son, so John expects that we will demonstrate love in action to others (compare 3:16-18). Christians will live out their love in kindness, generosity and service to others. But, second, the Elder's argument moves quickly beyond the example that God's love provides for us to an examination of its active and redeeming character (vv. 9-10). God has loved us in a way that has given us life. The atoning death of Jesus provides the means by which believers come into a life-giving realm where love is received and expressed (John 3:16). We do not simply gaze at the painting on the wall; we are touched by the hand of God and given life-giving love. And, third, because life and love come from God, it is God's activity and not our own behavior and efforts that defines the essence of love. The Command to Love (4:11-12). Because God's children have experienced such love, the command that comes to them to love each other is not the "ought" of external compulsion but the "ought" of internal constraint (Bruce 1970:109). On its own, the commandment cannot provide the incentive or the power to fulfill it, and this might foster either discouragement or indifference. But those who are in touch with the very source of love, who have been shown what love is and who are the recipients of a great and healing love, can receive the commandment with hope and joy. For they are not commanded to do something that is alien to their experience or beyond their ability to learn and to do. So strong is John's confidence that the Christian community will fulfill this command that he writes that mutual Christian love manifests the presence and action of the invisible God (v. 12; Smalley 1984:246). When he writes no one has ever seen God, he calls to mind the same statement in the Gospel of John (1:18). In both cases, he is not trying to tell us what God is like but how God is known. And God is known not only in the revelation that comes to us in Jesus (John 1:18) but also by the manifestation of our love for each other (1 Jn 4:12). The love of believers makes evident and concrete the activity of God among them. In fact, when the Elder writes that this is how [God's] love is made complete, he means that it reaches its intended goal when it flows from God, through us, to our fellow believers. The love with which God loved us must in turn be extended to the fellowship of believers. In short, God not only gives us the command to love but has also modeled for us what true love is, just as Jesus modeled love for his disciples when he washed their feet before his death (John 13:1-17). Love that does not express itself concretely and in service to others is not love (1 Jn 3:16-18). But even more, God also empowers us to love. By confession of the Son whom God has sent, we are born of God and come to know God, who is love (v. 7); we are given life (v. 9); our sins are forgiven (v. 10). We come into the realm of life and love, in which we are given life and are empowered to extend the same kind of life-giving love to others. We come to know the source of love. [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND OF FIRST JOHN - ONLY IN JOHN AMONG THE BIBLICAL WRITERS DOES THE WORD 'ANTICHRIST' OCCUR - IT IS MENTIONED IN 1 JOHN 2:18, 22; 4:3 AND 2 JOHN 7 - ANTI MEANS ['INSTEAD OF,' REPLACEMENT - REPLACEMENT CHIRST (SAVIOR) - NOT JESUS

CHRIST BUT A REPLACEMENT - ANTICHRIST EITHER AS SELF OR EVENTUALLY ANTICHRIST AS SATAN IN THE BODY OF A HUMAN] 'ONE WHO TAKES THE PLACE OF, OR OPPOSES OR STANDS AGAINST' - THE ESSENCE OF THE ANTICHRIST ESSENTIALLY IS A DENIAL OF THE INCARNATION AND DEITY OF CHRIST - THIS MEANS THE DESTRUCTION OF THE REDEMPTIVE WORK OF CHRIST, WHICH WAS THE BASIS FOR THE DESTRUCTION [WORKS] OF SATAN HIMSELF - WITHOUT THE WORK OF CHRIST, SATAN WOULD CONTINUE IN HIS EVIL WAYS - HOWEVER \*\*THE CROSS [OF JESUS CHRIST] PUTS AN END TO ANTICHRIST AND ALL HIS PLANS [AND ABILITIES OF ENTRAPPING AND ENSLAVING MANKIND]

Occasion: John writes near the end of the first century to define and defend the nature of the person of Christ against heretical teachings affecting the early church. The name given to the heresy which John addressed was Gnosticism from the Greek word for 'knowledge'. Gnosticism taught that only the spiritual was good and matter was evil. Thus for the Gnostics the goal of salvation was to free oneself from the material world through physical denial. Only a preoccupation with spiritual matters was good. Salvation was found in a mystical knowledge of the secret mysteries of this path of salvation. This view was a direct attack on the person and work of Christ. If matter was evil then Jesus could not become a physical man and so the incarnation was denied by the Gnostics. Jesus in his humanity was only a shadow. He only seemed to be Jesus but was not really there, therefore no one really died on the cross making the work of Christ null and void. This view of the person of Christ is called Docetism from the Greek word meaning 'to seem to be'. John also writes to deal with an enemy of the gospel called Cerinthus. While Cerinthus is not mentioned in the book of 1 John he is known to John from tradition. Irenaus an early church father tells the story that Polycarp a disciple of John used to tell. 'There are also those who heard from him that John, the disciple of the Lord, going to bathe at Ephesus, and perceiving Cerintus within, rushed out of the bath-house without bathing, exclaiming, Let us fly, lest even the bath - house fall down, because Cerintus, the enemy of the truth, is within.' -- John sets forth the deity of Jesus Christ as the Son of God. Message: The theme is best described in John's own words in 1 John 5:13 'These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.' John proceeds to give a check list of standards by which one can gage their spiritual health. Has all known sin been confessed to God? Is there obedience to God's word? Is there demonstrated love for the brethren? [\[link\]](#)

1 JOHN 1 - JOHN THE BELOVED DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BEGINS HIS FIRST OF THREE LETTERS (EPISTLES) - THE FIRST LETTER IS TO THE GENERAL CHURCH AT LARGE THEN HIS NEXT LETTER IS TO A SPECIFIC CHURCH FELLOWSHIP WHILE HIS THIRD LETTER IS TO AN INDIVIDUAL -- '1 JOHN 1:1-4 THAT [JESUS CHRIST] WHICH WAS FROM THE BEGINNING, WHICH \*WE HAVE HEARD, WHICH \*WE HAVE SEEN WITH OUR EYES, WHICH \*WE [APOSTLES] HAVE LOOKED UPON, AND OUR HANDS HAVE HANDLED, OF THE WORD OF LIFE; FOR THE LIFE WAS MANIFESTED [VIRGIN BIRTH], AND WE HAVE SEEN IT, AND BEAR WITNESS, AND SHEW UNTO YOU THAT \*\*ETERNAL LIFE, WHICH WAS WITH THE FATHER, AND WAS MANIFESTED [RESURRECTION] UNTO US; THAT WHICH WE HAVE SEEN AND HEARD DECLARE WE UNTO YOU, \*\*\*THAT YE ALSO MAY HAVE FELLOWSHIP WITH US [CHRISTIAN APOSTLES]: AND TRULY \*\*OUR FELLOWSHIP IS WITH THE FATHER, AND WITH HIS SON JESUS CHRIST. AND THESE THINGS WRITE WE UNTO YOU, THAT YOUR JOY MAY BE FULL.'

1 John 1:5-10 This then is the Message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the Truth: But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, \*\*we have fellowship one with another, and \*\*the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us \*\*\*from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth [of the cross and resurrection] is not in us. If we confess [agree with God] our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us [with a new eternal life] from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. - Note: The Gospel of John, the Book of Revelation and the his three epistles (letters) were all written very late [around 90 A.D.] in the life of the beloved disciple of Jesus Christ yet the "Message" of Jesus Christ is the one and only central theme in all the writings of the Apostle John.

1 JOHN 2 - THE DISCIPLE AND APOSTLE JOHN WRITES OF THE WORKS ACCOMPLISHED AND COMPLETED IN JESUS CHRIST FOR THE SALVATION OF THE ENTIRE WORLD -- '1 JOHN 2:1-2 MY LITTLE CHILDREN, THESE THINGS WRITE I UNTO YOU, THAT YE SIN NOT. AND IF

ANY MAN SIN, WE HAVE AN ADVOCATE WITH THE FATHER, JESUS CHRIST THE RIGHTEOUS: AND HE IS THE PROPITIATION (FULL PAYMENT) FOR OUR SINS: AND \*NOT FOR OURS ONLY, \*\*BUT ALSO FOR THE SINS OF THE WHOLE WORLD.' {NOTE: EVERYONE WHO CHOOSES TO BE FORGIVEN OF THEIR SIN AND TO ENTER INTO A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST WILL BE ACCEPTED BY GOD INTO A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.}

The Disciple John explains how we are to know if we are in God and how we are to know if others are in God as well: 1 John 2:3-17 And hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments [Love God and love one another]. He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoso keepeth His Word, in him verily is the love of God perfected [completed]: hereby know we that we are in Him. He that saith he abideth in Him \*\*ought himself also so to walk, even as He Walked. Brethren, I write no new Commandment unto you, but an old Commandment which ye had from the beginning. The Old Commandment is the Word which ye have heard from the beginning. Again, a New [insight] Commandment I write unto you, which thing is true \*in Him and \*in you: \*\*\*because the darkness is past, and the True [Resurrection] Light now shineth. He that saith He is in the [eternal resurrection] light, and hateth his brother, is in [spiritual] darkness even until now. \*\*He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. I write unto you, little children, \*\*because your sins are forgiven you for His Name's sake [so God can fellowship with and among us]. I write unto you, fathers [faithful, tested Christians], because ye have known Him [Jesus] that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men [those strong in the Christian faith], because ye have overcome [Satan] the wicked one. I write unto you, little children [those new in the Christian faith], because \*ye \*have \*known [God] the Father. I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and \*\*the Word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome [Satan] the wicked one. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the \*\*world [system], the \*lust of the flesh, and the \*lust of the eyes, and the \*pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world [system]. And the world [system first then 1,000 years later the earth itself] passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth forever [eternally]. Little children, it is the Last Time [the last time (age) mankind will have to experience and endure separation from God]: and as ye have heard that \*Antichrist [Satan manifested] shall come, even now are there many antichrists [self-saviors]; whereby we know that it is the Last Time [continuing into the 7th Kingdom]. They [some] went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us [Christians]: but they went out, \*\*that they might be made \*manifest [visible] that they were not all of us. But ye have an unction [anointing] from the Holy One [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit], and ye know all things [eternally]. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. \*\*Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist [self-savior], that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but \*\*he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that therefore abide [remain] in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And \*this is the promise that He hath promised us, even \*\*eternal life. These things have I written unto you concerning them [false teachers] that seduce you. But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same [Holy Spirit] anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him [Jesus Christ]. And now, little children, abide in Him [Jesus Christ]; that, when He shall appear [2nd Coming], we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. If ye know that He is Righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.

1 JOHN 3 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN EXPLAINS THAT OUR PARTAKING IN THE LOVE THAT HAS BEEN AND IS MANIFESTED IN JESUS CHRIST REACHES ITS ULTIMATE CONCLUSION IN OUR ETERNAL LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST -- '1 JOHN 3:1-3 BEHOLD, WHAT MANNER OF LOVE THE FATHER HATH BESTOWED UPON US, THAT WE SHOULD BE CALLED THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD: THEREFORE THE WORLD KNOWETH US NOT, BECAUSE IT KNEW HIM NOT. BELOVED, NOW ARE WE THE SONS [LIT. CHILDREN] OF GOD [SEE ALSO - ROMANS 8:14, SONS OF GOD], AND IT DOTHT NOT YET APPEAR WHAT WE SHALL BE [IN THE RESURRECTION]: BUT WE KNOW THAT, WHEN HE SHALL APPEAR [2ND COMING], WE SHALL BE [BODILY] LIKE HIM [JESUS CHRIST]; FOR WE SHALL [BODILY] SEE HIM AS HE IS. AND EVERY MAN THAT HATH THIS HOPE [ETERNAL LIFE] IN HIM PURIFIETH HIMSELF, EVEN AS HE [JESUS CHRIST] IS PURE.'

The Disciple John explains that God is far greater than our own uncertain heart, fears and worries and that to trust in Jesus Christ with our life is to receive a full eternal life from Jesus Christ: 1 John 3:4-24 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that He [Jesus Christ] was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen [lit. perceive - Horao, G3708] Him, neither known Him. Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. He that committeth sin is of the Devil [Lucifer, Lucifer]; for the Devil sinneth from the beginning [of mankind]. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works [strength] of the Devil. Whosoever is born [again] of God doth not commit sin [separation from God]; for His seed [Holy Spirit] remaineth in him: and he cannot [separate from God] sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the Devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew [Abel] his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and [Abel] his brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto [eternal] life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer [like Cain]: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. \*\*For if our heart [thoughts] condemn us, \*\*\*God is greater than our heart [thoughts and imaginations], and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him [as we have need], because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He [Jesus Christ] gave us Commandment. And he that keepeth His Commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, \*\*by the [Holy] Spirit which He hath given us.

1 JOHN 4 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN WARNS EVERYONE ABOUT THE DECEIVING, MANIPULATING AND EVIL SPIRITS THAT ARE OUT TO DESTROY MANKIND AND THAT OFTEN THE EVIL SPIRITS WORK DIRECTLY THROUGH MANKIND -- '1 JOHN 4:1-3 BELOVED, BELIEVE NOT EVERY SPIRIT, BUT TRY THE SPIRITS WHETHER THEY ARE OF GOD: BECAUSE MANY FALSE PROPHETS [EVIL SPIRITS] ARE GONE OUT INTO THE WORLD. HEREBY KNOW YE THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF GOD: EVERY SPIRIT THAT CONFESSETH [AGREES IN WORD AND ACTIONS] THAT JESUS CHRIST IS COME IN THE FLESH IS OF GOD: AND EVERY SPIRIT THAT CONFESSETH NOT [IN WORD AND LIFESTYLE] THAT JESUS CHRIST IS COME IN THE FLESH IS NOT OF GOD: AND THIS IS THAT SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST, WHEREOF YE HAVE HEARD THAT IT SHOULD COME; \*\*AND EVEN NOW ALREADY IS IT IN THE WORLD.'

The Apostle John declares our certain victory over our own sin and this world in the love and faithfulness of Jesus Christ: 1 John 4:4-21 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them [false teachers]: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. \*\*Hereby know we the \*Spirit of Truth, and the \*spirit of error. Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born [again] of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. In this was \*manifested the Love of God toward us, because that \*\*\*God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him [Jesus Christ]. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us [first], and sent His Son to be the propitiation [full payment] for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. No man hath seen [the complete Divine fullness of] God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us. Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and He in us, because He hath given us of His Spirit. And \*\*we have seen [God in Jesus] and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess [agree with God] that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. \*\*God is love [commitment]; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect [complete], \*\*that we may have boldness \*\*in the day of judgment: because as He is [holy and righteous], so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love Him [God], because He first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? And this

Commandment have we from Him, That he who loveth God love his brother also. - Note: God is Love therefore we are to love one another. The Love of God is an attribute of God and it is one of the many attributes and characteristics of God; including God's Love and also His faithfulness, His Righteousness, His Justice and His eternal life being.

1 JOHN 5 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN EXPLAINS THAT OUR VICTORY OVER OUR SIN AND THIS WORLD LEADS TO FELLOWSHIP - FELLOWSHIP BOTH WITH OUR FELLOW MANKIND AND OUR PERSONAL FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD -- '1 JOHN 5:1-5 WHOSOEVER BELIEVETH THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST [SAVIOR] IS BORN OF GOD: AND EVERY ONE THAT LOVETH HIM [FATHER GOD] THAT BEGAT LOVETH HIM [JESUS CHRIST] ALSO THAT IS BEGOTTEN OF HIM [FATHER GOD]. BY THIS WE KNOW THAT WE LOVE THE CHILDREN OF GOD, WHEN WE LOVE GOD, AND KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS. FOR THIS IS THE LOVE OF GOD, THAT WE KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS: AND HIS COMMANDMENTS ARE NOT GRIEVOUS. FOR WHATSOEVER IS BORN [AGAIN] OF GOD OVERCOMETH THE WORLD: \*\*AND THIS IS THE VICTORY THAT OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, EVEN \*\*OUR FAITH [BELIEF IN THE FINISHED WORK OF JESUS; CREATION, CROSS, RESURRECTION]. WHO IS HE THAT OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, BUT HE THAT BELIEVETH THAT JESUS IS THE SON OF GOD?'

The Bible's book of 1 John concludes with another declaration that the Christian does already have eternal life in Jesus Christ: 1 John 5:6-21 This is He [Jesus Christ] that came by [physical] water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the [Holy] Spirit that beareth witness, because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*\*For there are three [Tri-unity] that bear record in heaven, the \*Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy [Spirit] Ghost: \*\*and these three are one [Tri-unity]. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit [(living - breathing, John 3:5) Jesus physically manifested], and the [physical] water {Virgin birth, Baptism John 1:31, death on the cross (water and blood)}, and the [physical] blood, John 19:34 {stories, myths, legends and ghosts go not breath and bleed human blood (water and blood)}: and these three [the physical manifestation] agree in one [that Jesus came in human physical flesh]. If we receive the witness of men [good], [but] the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath Testified of His Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. \*\*He [human] that hath the Son [Jesus Christ] hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not [Jesus Christ] the Son of God hath not [eternal] life. These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the Son of God; \*\*that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask [in prayer] anything according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him [God hears our prayers and answers them according to His will in our life]. If any man see his brother sin a sin [ordinary unrighteous sin] which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death [unbelief, rejection of Jesus Christ]: I do not say that he [intercessor] shall pray for it [intercessory cannot override the unbelief of the human will]. \*All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death. We know that whosoever is born [again - with faith/belief] of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not [eternally]. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know Him [Father] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and \*eternal life. Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

## 2 JOHN

WALKING THRU THE BIBLE - SECOND & THIRD JOHN - WHILE JOHN DOES NOT USE HIS NAME IN THESE TWO EPISTLES IT IS GENERALLY ACCEPTED BY THE SCHOLARS THAT THE WRITER IS THE SAME AS THE WRITER OF THE FIRST EPISTLE AND THE GOSPEL THAT BEARS HIS NAME - JOHN REFERS TO HIMSELF AS "THE ELDER" NOT IN THE SENSE IN WHICH THAT WORD IS SYNONYMOUS WITH BISHOP IN A LOCAL CHURCH BUT IN THE PRIMARY SENSE OF AN OLDER OR AGED PERSON - \*\*JOHN WRITES TO WARN THIS DEAR SISTER (OR CHURCH CONGREGATION) AGAINST HAVING HER HOSPITALITY TAKEN ADVANTAGE OF BY THE FALSE TEACHERS CIRCULATING IN THE REGION (PDF)

Recipient of 2nd John: There is a great diversity among the scholars as to whom the letter was really addressed, some think "the elect lady, and her children" meant a particular Christian woman and those who met in her house to worship God. Some believe that either "Electa" or "Lady" may have been her name. If so, this is then a more personal letter than the first epistle. Others believe this reference is simply to a local church and its members. To speak of a church under the figure of a "Lady and her Children" is in no sense unlikely. If the "chosen lady" is a figurative way of designating a particular church, then the "chosen sister" of v.13 would mean a different church, or "sister" congregation. Perhaps as one writer has put it, "the problem of the address is insoluble with our present knowledge." Background of 2nd John: The false philosophy of Gnosticism and its teachers is still the major problem with which this epistle deals. This second epistle had more to do with the practical side of the right attitude to take toward Truth, false doctrine, false teachers and faithful brethren. John writes to warn this dear sister (or congregation) against having her hospitality taken advantage of by the false teachers circulating in the region (vs. 9-11). -- Purpose and Contents of 2nd John: 1) John expresses joy in finding her "children" walking in the truth as they had been commanded of God. This was a cause of joy when so many were being led astray by false teachers. They had been taught to love the truth (2 Thess.2:10-12). That truth had to be discerned and they must continue to walk in it lest they lose those things already accomplished such as Traveling preachers, perhaps sent by John, had visited the church and a leader there named Diotrephes had spoken against the Apostle John and had stood against those who had received them. The only reason given for his conduct was that he "loved to have the preeminence." John condemned this haughty and selfish ambition and the envy and jealousy it stirred up in his heart as reflected in his wicked treatment of both John and other brethren. [\[link\]](#)

THE APOSTLE JOHN - THERE IS A CHURCH TRADITION, WHICH SAYS, THAT WHEN JOHN WAS EVIDENTLY AN OLD MAN IN EPHESUS, HE HAD TO BE CARRIED TO THE CHURCH IN THE ARMS OF HIS DISCIPLES - AT THESE MEETINGS, HE WAS ACCUSTOMED TO SAY NO MORE THAN, "LITTLE CHILDREN, LOVE ONE ANOTHER!" - AFTER A TIME, THE DISCIPLES WEARIED AT ALWAYS HEARING THE SAME WORDS, ASKED, "MASTER, WHY DO YOU ALWAYS SAY THIS?" - "IT IS THE LORD'S COMMAND," WAS HIS REPLY - "AND IF THIS ALONE BE DONE, IT IS ENOUGH!" - THERE IS, ALSO, A TRADITION WHICH SAYS THAT JOHN WAS IN ROME FOR A TIME

John was one of the sons of Zebedee (a fisherman of Galilee) and his mother's name was Salome (Salome is believed to be a sister of Jesus' mother, Mary). John, along with his brother (the apostle James) and the apostles Peter and his brother Andrew, were all partners in a fishing business prior to their call by Jesus to follow Him. Zebedee was also a partner in the business. It is said that John owned a home in Jerusalem and that it is possible that the interview Nicodemus had with Jesus was held there. The apostle John rose to a position of influence within world-wide Christianity and shortly before the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans in 70 AD, he moved to Ephesus. He became the pastor of the church in Ephesus and had a special relationship to other churches in the area, as we know from the letters to the Seven Churches in Asia, in the book of Revelation. John's brother, James, was the first of the apostles to die, where John, on the other hand, was the last. All of the apostles met a violent death, however, John died peacefully in Ephesus, at an advanced age, around the year 100 AD. There is a church tradition, which says, that while John was living in Ephesus, John had with him Mary, the mother of Jesus, for a few years. [\[link\]](#)

2 JOHN 1 - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN WRITES HIS 2ND OF THREE LETTERS - THIS LETTER IS TO ADMONISH A FELLOW CHRISTIAN CHURCH NOT TO PARTAKE WITH OR TO ASSIST JUST ANYONE - TO BE CAREFUL AND MAKE SURE NOT TO ACCEPT OR TO ASSIST IN ANY WAY ANY OF THE MANY DECEIVERS THAT ARE OUT THERE ATTEMPTING TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THE SIMPLE CHRISTIANS -- '2 JOHN 1:1-4 THE ELDER

UNTO THE ELECT LADY AND HER CHILDREN, WHOM I LOVE IN THE TRUTH; AND NOT I ONLY, BUT ALSO ALL THEY THAT HAVE KNOWN THE TRUTH; FOR THE TRUTH'S SAKE, WHICH DWELLETH IN US, AND SHALL BE WITH US FOREVER. GRACE BE WITH YOU, MERCY, AND PEACE, FROM GOD THE FATHER, AND FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF THE FATHER, IN TRUTH AND LOVE. I REJOICED GREATLY THAT I FOUND OF THY CHILDREN WALKING IN TRUTH, AS WE HAVE RECEIVED A COMMANDMENT FROM THE FATHER.'

The Bible's book of 2 John concludes: 2 John 1:5-13 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. And this is love, that we walk after His commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. \*\*For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess [agree] not [in words and actions] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. \*\*Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. \*\*If there come any unto you, and bring not this [Christian] doctrine, \*\*receive him not into your house, \*\*neither bid him God speed: \*\*For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds. Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full. The children of thy elect sister [Church] greet thee. Amen.

## 3 JOHN

3 JOHN: INTRODUCTION, ARGUMENT, AND OUTLINE - IT IS PROBABLE THAT BOTH 2 JOHN AND 3 JOHN WERE WRITTEN AND SENT OUT AT THE SAME TIME, DUE IN LARGE MEASURE TO THE REMARKABLE STYLISTIC SIMILARITIES - THE LETTER IS ADDRESSED TO ONE GAIUS - THE GREEK NAME-AS WELL AS THE GREEK NAMES OF DIOTREPES AND DEMETRIUS MENTIONED IN THE LETTER-SUGGEST THAT THIS LETTER WAS ADDRESSED TO A GENTILE CHRISTIAN - HE WOULD HAVE BEEN A MEMBER IN ONE OF THE CHURCHES OF ASIA MINOR WHICH JOHN HAD ADOPTED [OVERSEEN] AS HIS OWN AFTER THE DEATH OF [THE APOSTLE] PAUL - \*\*THEME: SHOW [CONTINUE TO SHOW] HOSPITALITY TO THE MESSENGERS OF [CHRISTIANITY] THE TRUTH

Occasion: Gaius had shown hospitality to itinerant preachers of the gospel, even though such men were strangers to him (vv. 5-7). A certain Diotrepes had apparently stopped the brothers from showing hospitality to these preachers and in fact had booted them out of the church (vv. 9-10). John had written to the church about Diotrepes, but he either did not allow the letter to get read publicly or repudiated John's authority. John is therefore sending Demetrius to the church (v. 12). He is apparently to stay with Gaius. 3 John functions as a cover letter for him. In understanding this occasion, two negative statements must be made: (1) The occasion for 3 John does not at all seem to be an issue of heresy, but one of pride. There is no real evidence that Diotrepes was a heretic. (2) Although some have suggested that Gaius belonged to another church,<sup>5</sup> the simple statement in v. 9, "I wrote to the church," seems to indicate that the same church is in view. One of the issues rarely raised is why Diotrepes would dispute John's authority. One possibility is that he recognized the authority of no apostle. But another possibility is that he disputed John's authority. Perhaps-and this is only a suggestion-he had recognized Paul's authority, but no other apostle's. Thus, the problem would crop up after Paul's death.<sup>7</sup> Too much could be made of this, of course, but in the least one ought to recognize that the apostles were not universally recognized and respected in their lifetimes. -- Theme: Show hospitality to the messengers of the truth. [[link](#)]

BASILICA OF ST. JOHN, EPHESUS - THE BASILICA OF ST. JOHN WAS A GREAT CHURCH IN EPHESUS CONSTRUCTED BY EMPEROR JUSTINIAN IN THE 6TH CENTURY [WHO REIGNED IN ROME FROM 9 AUGUST 525 A.D. - 4 NOVEMBER 565 A.D. (40 YEARS, 97 DAYS) - WIKI.COM]

- IT STANDS OVER THE BELIEVED BURIAL SITE OF ST. JOHN, WHO IS IDENTIFIED AS THE APOSTLE, EVANGELIST, AUTHOR OF THE FOURTH GOSPEL AND PROPHET/AUTHOR OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION (PHOTOS)

Myth & Mystery: There was a St. John identified with Ephesus since as early as the 1st century, who seems to have originally been the author of Revelation who was exiled on Patmos. By the second century this John was equated with John the Evangelist, author of the Gospel of John (presumed also to be the same person as John the Apostle, beloved disciple of Jesus). Legend had it that John wrote his gospel in Ephesus at the request of other disciples, then died in the church named for him on Ayasoluk Hill. Later legends developed that he was not really dead, but sleeping, and dust could even be seen moving above his grave as he breathed. -- The 13th-century Golden Legend narrates John's death as follows: According to Isidore, when John was 98 years old, that is, in the 67th year after the Lord's passion, the Lord appeared to him with his disciples and said: 'Come to me, my beloved: it is time for you to feast at my table with your brothers!' John rose and was about to go, when the Lord added: 'You will come to me on Sunday.' When Sunday arrived, all the people gathered in the church that had been built in his name, and John preached to them at cockcrow, exhorting them to be steadfast in the faith, and zealous in carrying out the commandments of God. Then he had them dig a square grave near the altar and throw the earth outside the church. He went down into the grave and, with arms outstretched to God, said: 'Lord Jesus Christ, you have called me to your feast: here I am, and I thank you for deigning to invite me to your table. You know that I have longed for you with all my heart!' When he had said this, he was surrounded by a light so brilliant that he was lost to human sight. Then, when the light faded, the grave was found to be full of manna. This manna is still produced there to this day, and it covers the floor of the grave, looking rather like the fine grains of sand at the bottom of a spring... History: St. John's grave was marked by a memorial and enclosed by a church of modest proportions in the 4th century. In the 6th century, Emperor Justinian (527-65 AD) believed that a tomb dating from the 300s was John's, so he built a magnificent church on the site dedicated to the saint. The traditional tomb of St. John, located under the main central dome, elevated the site to one of the most sacred sites in the Middle Ages and thousands made pilgrimage here. But with the decline in importance of Ephesus and after Arab raids, the basilica fell into ruins until the Seljuk Aydinoglu clan converted it into a mosque in 1330. The building was then completely destroyed in 1402 by Tamerlane's Mongol army. The ruined church was thereafter pillaged for building materials, but recent restoration enables visitors to understand its size and visualize its former splendor. [[link](#)]

3 JOHN 1 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN'S THIRD AND FINAL EPISTLE (LETTER) IS TO GAIUS - PROBABLY SOMEONE THAT JOHN HIMSELF HAD PERSONALLY LED TO THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - GAIUS HAD BEEN KIND, HOSPITABLE AND GIVING TO EVERYONE HOWEVER HE APPARENTLY HAD BEEN TAKEN ADVANTAGE OF SO MUCH THAT HE STOPPED [OR LESSENER] HIS GENEROSITY AND HOSPITALITY - THE DISCIPLE JOHN WROTE GAIUS IN ORDER TO ENCOURAGE HIM TO BE CAREFUL BUT TO CONTINUE TO BE GENEROUS AND HOSPITABLE TO OTHERS ESPECIALLY TO THOSE IN THE FAITH THEREFORE KEEPING HIS FAITH PURE AND NOT TO END UP ACCIDENTLY HAVING THE SAME INHOSPITABLE CONDUCT OF DIOTREPES A KNOWN DECEIVER -- '3 JOHN 1:1-4 THE ELDER [DISCIPLE JOHN] UNTO THE WELL-BELOVED GAIUS, WHOM I LOVE IN THE TRUTH. BELOVED, I WISH ABOVE ALL THINGS THAT THOU MAYEST PROSPER AND BE IN HEALTH, \*EVEN AS THY SOUL PROSPERETH. FOR I REJOICED GREATLY, WHEN THE BRETHREN CAME AND TESTIFIED OF THE TRUTH THAT IS IN THEE, EVEN AS THOU WALLEST IN THE TRUTH. I HAVE NO GREATER JOY THAN TO HEAR THAT MY CHILDREN WALK IN TRUTH.'

The Bible's book of 3 John concludes: 3 John 1:5-14 Beloved, \*thou doest faithfully whatsoever [hospitality] thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; Which have borne witness of thy charity before the Church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: Because that for His name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the Truth. I wrote unto the Church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, \*neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church. \*\*Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. \*He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the Truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is True. I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee: But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name. and I hope straightway to see thee, and mouth to mouth we shall speak. Peace to thee! salute thee do the friends; be saluting the friends by name.

# JUDE

NEW TESTAMENT OVERVIEW: JUDE - WRITTEN BY JUDE, THE HALF-BROTHER OF JESUS, THIS LETTER IS AN APPEAL TO CHRISTIANS EVERYWHERE TO CONTEND FOR THE TRUE FAITH, AND NOT TO LET FALSE TEACHINGS CREEP IN

Background to the Bible: Christians make the claim that the Bible, as we know it today, is actually God's word written to us. They also claim that it's God's only word to us. But how did the Bible we know today come to be? Speaking the Same Language (Bible Definitions) -- Bible: This word comes from the Greek word Biblos, which means "book". - Covenant: This word refers to an agreement made between two parties. A covenant can be unconditional or conditional. In the Old Testament, there were quite a few covenants made between God and people. The two most important were the covenant between God and Abraham, and the so-called "New Covenant", spoken of in the books of Jeremiah and Ezekiel. Both these covenants were unconditional. Early Christian writers correctly recognized that Jesus, as the promised Savior, was the center of the New Covenant. And so, the biblical writings before Jesus were termed the Old Testament. Naturally, those writings after Jesus were termed the New Testament. Today, a testament is the written will of someone. In early Christian times, a testament was interchangeable with a covenant. - Old Testament: The collection of 39 books written between about 1500 B.C. and 400 B.C. - New Testament: The collection of 27 books written between about 45 A.D. and 95 A.D. - Apocrypha: Seven books which were written during the same time as the Old Testament, but which 1st century Jews recognized were not part of God's word. - Gospel: This word comes from a Greek word meaning "good news". - Inspired: By this word, Christians mean "God-breathed". The idea is that rather than a piece of writing simply being the product of a human mind, an inspired piece of writing is the product of God writing through the conscious efforts of a human. This is how some writings can be seen as the inspired Word of God. [[link](#)]

BIBLE STUDY - THE BOOK OF JUDE: IN SEARCHING FOR STUDY MATERIAL ON THE BOOK OF JUDE, I WAS AMAZED AT HOW MUCH COULD BE GLEANED FROM THIS LITTLE BOOK - IT HAS BEEN DESCRIBED AS THE "DIFFICULT AND NEGLECTED LETTER" AND I NOW BELIEVE THAT THIS IS CERTAINLY TRUE - IT HAS A LOT TO SAY TO THE MODERN CHURCH; AND ADDRESSES MUCH OF WHAT WE CALL "TODAY'S CULTURE" HUMAN RIGHTS, AND LIBERTY - IT ALSO GIVES GUIDANCE AS TO WHAT ROLE THE CHURCH SHOULD PLAY TODAY - THESE 25 VERSES ARE PACKED FULL OF SPIRITUAL INSIGHTS AND PRINCIPLES; IN FACT, SO MUCH SO, THAT THIS WILL BE A RATHER EXTENSIVE STUDY

Notice in reading Jude 1, the word "sanctified" means "set apart" or "kept". In other words, it means "to all believers". Jude realized that every believer is a potential backslider, and that any of us could fall away from the Lord; so he admonished all of us to watch ourselves and to help others, lest we fall away from God. - Remember the great men in the Bible who fell away - at least for a season: There was Peter, who denied the Lord; David, who went into sin; Solomon, who turned to pagan religions; Samson, who had a weakness for immoral women, etc. ... Let's think for a minute about what it means to be "called by God". We are called to be apostles (Rom. 1:1 - Paul). The Greek word is Apostolos - meaning one who is sent out. The Christian is the ambassador of Christ - sent out into the world to speak, act, and live for Christ. We are also called to be saints (Rom. 1:7; I Cor. 1:2). The word for saint is hagios, commonly translated "holy", the root meaning being "different". To be called to be a saint is to be called to be different, i.e., different from the world; with holy values. The Christian is called according to the purpose of God (Rom. 8:28). God has a plan and purpose for every person who accepts Christ. No Christian can say "I can't do anything"; because God uses our weakness to display His power. God has prepared a task and a purpose for all those He calls. Contentment and satisfaction is working toward the goals that God has set for our lives. ... CONCLUSION: It's hard to believe that 25 verses in this little book have dealt with so much; but I believe we have uncovered the passion that Jude felt for the Church and his fellow Christians. There is so much for us to apply to our lives and in the life of our church. Just think - if every member of your church burned with the passion and zeal shown by Jude - what do you suppose would happen in your city? - In your county, your state, your country? There are four facts emphasized in this book: (1) We know the Lord's coming is sure, (2) We know who will accompany the Lord, (3) We know the purpose of His coming, and (4) We know the result of the Lord's coming. Why do you think Jude wrote this letter? His brother James' epistle deals with good works as an evidence of saving faith; while, in contrast, Jude's

letter deals with evil works as evidence of apostasy. I believe the Book of Jude was written as a counter-balance to the Book of James - to show that we must "earnestly contend for the faith" (Jude verse 3) at all times, because there are "tares among the wheat" (Matthew 13:25) (false brethren who have stolen into the Church). This letter was written for the Church, not only for that day, but for us today - for the end times. [[link](#)]

JUDE'S PURPOSE: TO CONDEMN THE PRACTICE OF THE FALSE TEACHERS - TO CONDEMN THE DOCTRINE(S) OF THE FALSE TEACHERS - TO ENCOURAGE THE TRUE BELIEVERS TO STAND FIRM AND CONTEND FOR THE FAITH - HIS MESSAGE: DIRECT EXHORTATION TO BELIEVERS TO FIGHT [STAND FIRM AND CONTEND] FOR THE TRUTH - ORIGINALLY HE [JUDE] THOUGHT HE WOULD WRITE THEM CONCERNING OUR SALVATION - HOWEVER, WHILE HE WAS STILL CONSIDERING WHAT TO SAY, HE WAS INFORMED ABOUT A GROUP OF FALSE TEACHERS WHO HAD BEGUN TO INFILTRATE THE CHURCH - THEY WERE USING GRACE AS AN EXCUSE TO LIVE GODLESS LIVES - HE DECIDED THAT HE MUST WRITE THEM IMMEDIATELY AND URGENTLY - THE FALSE TEACHERS WERE USING THE DOCTRINE OF GRACE AS AN EXCUSE TO LIVE GODLESS AND IMMORAL LIVES - IN ADDITION TO THE PRACTICAL [PAGANISM] ERROR, THEY WERE ALSO DENYING [JESUS] CHRIST - THEREFORE, JUDE WROTE OUT OF URGENT CONCERN FOR THE [WELLBEING OF THE] SAINTS

Jude's answer to the teaching of the false teachers is based on three instances when God judged drastically those who sinned against Him. -- ISRAEL'S UNBELIEF => DISOBEDIENCE: First, he uses the case of Israel at Kadesh-Barnea. God judged some of His own redeemed people, whom He had delivered out of Egypt when they did not believe and disobeyed Him. God destroyed His people who did not believe. ANGELS: REBELLION => INSUBORDINATION - Second, God even judged the angels. Rather than recognize the position of privilege God had given them, they left their proper place [heaven] and sought to establish themselves elsewhere [earth]. God bound for judgment the angels who abandoned their proper place. They rebelled against God's authority and sought to establish their own. Sounds more like Satan's sin than Genesis 6 (compare Ezek. 28 and Is. 14) {Jude is referring to Genesis 6} therefore, they were confined in darkness and await judgment. - SODOM AND GOMORRAH: PERVERSION - Finally, the perversion of Sodom and Gomorrah caused their immediate physical destruction. God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah and other cities for immorality. They are examples of the eternal punishment which awaits those who follow their lifestyle. Those who use grace as an excuse for sin commit all three offenses. They refuse to believe God. They rebel against His authority. They practice immorality and perversion. Therefore they may expect similar consequences. -- DESCRIPTION OF THE FALSE TEACHERS 8-16 Having warned them of the danger of the false teachers' course, Jude describes the false teachers. THEIR REBELLION 8-11 - Four examples are given to emphasize the importance of submission to the authority God has established (8-11). The Archangel Michael is mentioned \*\*as a positive example of submission (8-10). Michael recognized Satan as a superior {or equal} creature to himself, by divine order at creation. Therefore, instead of rebuking or accusing him directly, he left that in God's hands. By way of contrast, \*\*the false teachers reject authority they don't even understand. [Use of non-biblical literature: Verse 9 - Assumption of Moses Verses 14-15 - Enoch Use of a source neither documents its authenticity nor its reliability. Compare Paul's use of Greek philosophers and poets. Inspiration only authenticates the contents of the passage cited as there interpreted-no more! He includes this here because its true, not because it's in the source cited!]. -- Three negative illustrations of failure to obey God are presented. Cain - Rejected revelation {the proper Biblical animal sacrifice to God} 11a Tries to worship his own way, rather than God's way. Finally kills his brother rather than repent and submit. Balaam - \*Greed 1:11b Puts \*personal profit before seeking to do what would please God. Korah - Rebellion 11c Rebels against God's designated authority. \*\*Tries to intrude into office, ignoring the authority God has established. Each of these was judged by God for his disobedience. \*\*These \*\*false teachers [today] \*\*do the same things, therefore, they can expect the same results. THEIR CHARACTER 12-13 Jude next uses several illustrations to demonstrate the true character of these false teachers. They are useless and destructive! [[link](#)]

JUDE 1 - THE EPISTLE (LETTER) OF JUDE - JUDE BEGINS TO WRITE A LETTER TO FELLOW CHRISTIANS REJOICING IN THEIR COMMON SALVATION IN JESUS CHRIST - HOWEVER AS JUDE BEGINS TO WRITE THE HOLY SPIRIT IMPRESSES UPON HIM TO INSTEAD WRITE A LETTER OF EXHORTATION ENCOURAGING FELLOW CHRISTIANS TO RESIST SELFISH AND FALSE TEACHERS AND TO STAND FAST IN THE CHRISTIAN FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'JUDE 1:1-4 JUDE, THE SERVANT OF JESUS CHRIST, AND BROTHER OF JAMES, TO THEM THAT ARE SANCTIFIED

BY GOD THE FATHER, AND PRESERVED IN JESUS CHRIST, AND CALLED: MERCY UNTO YOU, AND PEACE, AND LOVE, BE MULTIPLIED. BELOVED, WHEN I GAVE ALL DILIGENCE TO WRITE UNTO YOU OF THE COMMON SALVATION, IT WAS NEEDFUL FOR ME TO WRITE UNTO YOU, AND EXHORT YOU THAT YE SHOULD EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE DELIVERED UNTO THE SAINTS. FOR THERE ARE CERTAIN MEN CREPT IN UNAWARES, WHO WERE BEFORE OF OLD ORDAINED TO THIS CONDEMNATION, UNGODLY MEN, TURNING THE GRACE OF OUR GOD INTO LASCIVIOUSNESS, AND \*\*DENYING THE ONLY LORD GOD, AND OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST.'

The Bible's book of Jude concludes: Jude 1:5-25 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the Devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him [Satan] a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee [Satan]. \*\*But these [false teachers] speak evil of those [spiritual] things which they know not: but what they know naturally [physically], as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. \*\*Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core (Korah - Numbers 16:1-2). These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead [lit. already twice dead - born again, rejected God, dead again], plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh [2nd Coming, 8th Kingdom on earth] with ten thousands of His Saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, \*\*having men's persons in admiration because of advantage. But, beloved, remember ye the Words which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the [Holy] Spirit. \*\*\*But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most Holy Faith, praying in the Holy [Spirit] Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, \*\*\*looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And of some [lost souls and backsliders] have compassion, making a difference: And others [lost souls and backsliders] save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating {their evil ways and vile practices} even the garment spotted by the flesh. {Doxology Begins} Now unto Him [Jesus Christ] that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen {Doxology Ends}.

# REVELATION

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF REVELATION - THE BOOK OF REVELATION IS THE MOST CONTROVERSIAL BOOK IN THE BIBLE - REVELATION HAS CAUSED MAJOR DIVISIONS BETWEEN DENOMINATIONS, CHURCHES AND FAMILIES - WHAT MAKES THIS BOOK SO CONTROVERSIAL? {REVELATION IS ABOUT THE FUTURE AND IT IS ABOUT COMPLICATED END TIME EVENTS, EVENTS (ACTS 1:6-7) THAT ARE PURPOSELY CLOUDED FROM HUMANITY EVEN CHRISTIANS, THE VERY NATURE OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION REQUIRES A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF SPECULATION AND WITH SPECULATION COMES CONTROVERSY} - A PROMISE OF BLESSING IS MADE IN THE VERY FIRST CHAPTER OF THE BOOK TO THOSE WHO READ AND HEAR THE WORDS OF THIS PROPHECY - THE BOOK HAS 404 VERSES, AND ACCORDING TO SOME SCHOLARS, [OVER] HALF OF THOSE VERSES HAVE AN OLD TESTAMENT REFERENCE

The Book of Revelation is a letter revealed to man named John [Disciple John], who was on the Island of Patmos, off the coast of Asia Minor. He was persecuted because of his testimony of Jesus Christ. [The Book of Revelation also contains within it the seven letters] The letter was written to seven churches located in the mainland cities of; Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea. What is the meaning of this letter? Should the words be taken literally or are they symbolic? Did the letter concern events just in the day of John or did it include events in the future? Was John, the Apostle John or another John? Does this letter refer to Israel or to the church? These are just a few of the many questions raised by those who have studied this book. -- Who wrote the book of Revelation? The early church attributed authorship to the apostle John. Justin Martyr (100-165 A.D.) quotes John the Apostle that Jesus Christ would dwell in Jerusalem one thousand years. Irenaeus (120-200 A.D.) is quoted in every chapter of Revelation. Tertullian (155-220 A.D.) also quotes from almost every chapter of Revelation and attributes John the Apostle as author. Hippolytus (170-235 A.D.) also attributed Revelation to John, he quotes Revelation chapter 17 and 18 a great deal. Clement of Alexandria (150-211 A.D.) and Origen (185-254 A.D.) also attribute John the Apostle as the author of Revelation. Ignatius (30-108 A.D.) writes regarding John the Apostle, And why such facts as the following: Peter was crucified; Paul and James were slain with the sword; John was banished to Patmos; Stephen was stoned to death by the Jews who killed the Lord? But, [in truth,] none of these sufferings were in vain; for the Lord was really crucified by the ungodly. The evidence against John the Apostle being the author is minimal, largely based on grammatical and writing style differences with the John's Gospel. -- When was the book of Revelation written? The other issue regarding Revelation is the date of the book. External tradition places the time of Revelation to the reign of Domitian (A.D. 81-96), brother of Titus, son of Vespasian. Clement of Alexandria reports John returned to Ephesus after the death of Domitian, referred to as the "tyrant". the Apostle John. For when, on the tyrant's death, he returned to Ephesus from the isle of Patmos, he went away, being invited, to the contiguous territories of the nations, here to appoint bishops, there to set in order whole Churches, there to ordain such as were marked out by the Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 1 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN BEGINS TO RECORD FOR ALL MANKIND THE REVELATION MESSAGE GIVEN DIRECTLY TO HIM FROM THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 1:1-3 THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, WHICH GOD [THE FATHER] GAVE UNTO HIM, TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHURCH ERA] THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY [REVELATION 22:7] COME TO PASS; AND HE [JESUS CHRIST] SENT AND SIGNIFIED IT BY HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] UNTO HIS SERVANT JOHN [THE DISCIPLE JOHN]: [THE SAME JOHN] WHO BARE RECORD OF THE WORD OF GOD, AND OF THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST, AND OF ALL [DISCIPLE] THINGS THAT HE SAW. BLESSED IS HE THAT READETH, AND THEY THAT HEAR THE WORDS OF THIS PROPHECY, AND KEEP THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE WRITTEN THEREIN: FOR THE TIME IS AT HAND.' - NOTE: AT TIMES SOME SAY THAT JESUS CHRIST DID NOT HAVE ANY DIRECT INPUT INTO THE WRITTEN BIBLE HOWEVER JESUS HIMSELF DICTATES THE BOOK OF REVELATION TO HIS DISCIPLE JOHN AND REVELATION SEAL'S THE NEW TESTAMENT AND THE ENTIRE BIBLE PLACING JESUS' SEAL AND APPROVAL UPON THE ENTIRE HOLY BIBLE FROM GENESIS TO REVELATION.

Revelation 1:9-12 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the Kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the [prison] isle that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the Testimony of Jesus Christ. I was in the Spirit on {Sunday} the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. ... Revelation 1:17-20 And when I saw Him [Jesus Christ], I fell

at His feet as dead. And He laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive [resurrection] forevermore, Amen; \*\*and have the keys of hell and of death. \*Write the things which thou hast seen, and \*the things which are, \*and the things which shall be hereafter; The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars [lights in heaven] are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks [lights on earth] which thou sawest are the seven churches. - Note: The Book of Revelation is not a sealed book as the Book of Daniel was sealed (Daniel 12:4) but the book of revelation was sealed for most of Church history in a sense in that the English version of the Book of Revelation is really the language version that best matches the Book of Revelation and presents the Book of Revelation to the English (1611 KJV) reader like at no other time in history including the Greek and Latin versions of the Book of Revelation that were almost completely ignored, neglected and even in some cases rejected by the historical Christian Church.

REVELATION 2-3 - THE RESURRECTED LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST DICTATES SEVEN LETTERS TO HIS ENTIRE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ENCOMPASSING BOTH THE ENTIRE CHURCH BODY AND THE ENTIRE CHURCH AGE FROM THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE BEGINNING OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (JOHN 20:22) UNTIL THE EVENTUAL RAPTURE [CLOSURE] OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- 'REVELATION 2:1-4 UNTO THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH OF EPHESUS WRITE; THESE THINGS SAITH HE [THE RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] THAT HOLDETH THE [HEAVENS] SEVEN STARS IN HIS RIGHT HAND, WHO WALKETH IN THE MIDST OF [EARTH] THE SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS; I KNOW THY WORKS, AND THY LABOUR, AND THY PATIENCE, AND HOW THOU CANST NOT BEAR THEM WHICH ARE EVIL: AND THOU HAST TRIED [DISCERNED] THEM WHICH SAY THEY ARE APOSTLES, AND ARE NOT, AND HAST FOUND THEM LIARS: AND HAST BORNE, AND HAST PATIENCE, AND FOR MY NAME'S SAKE HAST LABOURED, AND HAST NOT FAINTED. NEVERTHELESS I HAVE SOMEWHAT AGAINST THEE, BECAUSE THOU HAST LEFT THY FIRST LOVE [LIT. AGAPE].'

Revelation 3:14-22 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus Christ] the Amen, the faithful and True witness, the beginning [lit. first cause] of the creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of My mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I counsel thee to \*\*buy of Me gold tried in the fire [baptism of cleansing fire], that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve [humanity], that thou mayest see [the human condition]. As many as I love [lit. friendship - Phileo, G5368], I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. \*\*Behold, I stand at the door, and knock (Song of Solomon 5:2): if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup [nurish] with him, and he with Me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My Throne [authority], even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the Churches. - Note: The seventh and final Christian Church is considered to be the predominant characteristics of the modern Christian Church of our day and in our era. All of the Seven Letters of Jesus Christ are applicable at all times and at all locations to all Christians however the letter to the Church at Laodicea is considered to be the most relevant to the most Christians in our own current day and age.

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: THE 7 CHURCH LETTERS OF REVELATION FROM JESUS CHRIST - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS DIVIDED INTO SEVEN CHURCH GROUPS - WHICH CHURCH GROUP ARE YOU IN?

Like the seven miracles that we went through in the Gospel of John that John himself personally witnessed, Jesus personally spoke to the disciple John and had John write an evaluation of the Christian Church in the book of Revelation. Likewise to critique the entire Christian Church (people) Jesus divided it up into seven churches. Each Church existed in the day that Jesus spoke to John about it and each Church type is still practiced throughout today. Note the book of Revelation and in particular the part about the seven churches is unique because Jesus is asking John to write it for Him. The entire Bible is written by God through man but Revelation makes that point even more evident. So onto the description of the seven churches as critiqued by none other than the resurrected Jesus Himself. ... The Parables of Jesus (Matthew 13:1-50) are from the teaching of Jesus during His time on earth. The letters of the Apostle Paul (New Testament) are from a representative of Jesus and finally the 7 letters of Revelation (Revelation 2:1-3:22) are teaching and

instruction from the resurrected Jesus, the three teaching groups span three timeframes with the one unique message of Jesus Christ and His eternal Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

SWORD OF THE SPIRIT PODCAST - THE SEVEN LETTERS OF REVELATION (MP3s)

Going through and studying what Christ is saying in His letters to the Church. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 4 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN AFTER WRITING AND DOCUMENTING THE COMPLETE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE THE DISCIPLE IS 'CALLED' INTO HEAVEN TO BE TOLD WHAT WILL TAKE PLACE AFTER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA HAS CONCLUDED ON EARTH -- 'REVELATION 4:1-2 AFTER THIS I [DISCIPLE JOHN] LOOKED, AND, BEHOLD, A DOOR WAS OPENED IN HEAVEN: AND THE FIRST VOICE WHICH I HEARD WAS AS IT WERE OF A TRUMPET (1 CORINTHIANS 15:51-51) TALKING WITH ME; WHICH SAID, COME UP HITHER, AND I WILL SHEW THEE THINGS WHICH MUST BE HEREAFTER [AFTER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE]. AND IMMEDIATELY I WAS IN THE SPIRIT [AND IN HEAVEN BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD]: AND, BEHOLD, A THRONE WAS SET IN HEAVEN, AND ONE SAT ON THE THRONE.' - NOTE: IT GOES WITHOUT SAYING THAT THE INTERPRETATION, TIMING AND EVENTS OF REVELATION ARE HIGHLY CONTROVERSIAL AND THEREFORE ALL ANYONE CAN DO IS TO INTERPRET THE BOOK OF REVELATION THE BEST THEY CAN FOR THEIR OWN UNDERSTANDING. - ALSO NOTE: IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT MATURE CHRISTIANS UNDERSTAND AND HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST AND OF THE END TIME EVENTS THAT PRECEDE HIS 2ND COMING AND IT IS JUST AS IMPORTANT THAT MATURE CHRISTIANS ARE WILLING TO PLACE FELLOWSHIP AND CHURCH UNITY OVER AND ABOVE PERSONAL SPECULATION ABOUT THE END TIMES.

Revelation 4:3-11 And He that sat was to look upon [multi-faceted] like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a [Heavenly] rainbow (earthly rainbow - Genesis 9:13) round about the Throne, in sight like unto an emerald. And round about the throne were four and twenty (24) seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders [probably the leaders of the 12 Tribes of Israel and the 12 Apostles] sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the Throne there was \*\*\*a sea of glass [where the Saints stand before the Throne of God] like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts [lit. eternal spiritual beings - Zoon (Zoe), G2226] full of eyes [vision] before and behind. And the first beast [Spirit being] was like a lion {Gospel of Matthew}, and the second beast like a calf {Gospel of Mark}, and the third beast had a face as a man {Gospel of Luke}, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle {Gospel of John}. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy [Father], Holy [Son Jesus], Holy [Spirit], Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to Him that sat on the Throne, who liveth forever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the Throne, and Worship [give thanks for their life] Him that liveth forever and ever, and cast their crowns [accomplishments from on earth] before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory and Honour and Power: for thou hast created all things, and \*\*for Thy pleasure they are and were created. - Note: The Disciple John was for a brief time taken directly into Heaven and he personally observed and recorded some of the events continually taking place in Heaven around and about the Throne of God.

REVELATION 5 - THE EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION ARE GOING TO BRING ABOUT THE FINAL RECONCILIATION BETWEEN HEAVEN [THRONE OF GOD] AND EARTH THE DWELLING OF MANKIND -- 'REVELATION 5:1-5 AND I SAW IN THE RIGHT HAND OF HIM THAT SAT ON THE THRONE A BOOK WRITTEN WITHIN AND ON THE BACKSIDE, SEALED WITH SEVEN SEALS [RESTRAINTS - JUDGMENTS]. AND I SAW A STRONG ANGEL PROCLAIMING WITH A LOUD VOICE, WHO IS WORTHY TO OPEN THE BOOK, AND TO LOOSE THE SEALS [RESTRAINTS] THEREOF? AND NO MAN IN HEAVEN [ALONE], NOR IN EARTH [ALONE], NEITHER UNDER THE EARTH, WAS ABLE TO OPEN THE BOOK, NEITHER TO LOOK THEREON. AND I [DISCIPLE JOHN] WEPT MUCH, BECAUSE NO {ONE DIMENSIONAL} MAN WAS FOUND WORTHY TO OPEN AND TO READ THE BOOK, NEITHER TO LOOK THEREON. AND ONE OF THE ELDERS SAITH UNTO ME, WEEP NOT: BEHOLD, THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA (JUDAH), THE ROOT [DESCENDANT] OF [KING] DAVID, HATH PREVAILED [BEING FROM HEAVEN AND OVERCOMING ON EARTH] TO OPEN THE BOOK [TO RECONCILE AND UNITE HEAVEN AND EARTH], AND TO LOOSE THE SEVEN SEALS THEREOF.'

With the Christian Church in Heaven the final reconciliation work between Heaven and earth begins to take place both in Heaven and on earth: Revelation 5:6-14 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the Throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain [Jesus being without sin resurrected in His physical body and the Disciple John was given a glimpse of Jesus as He had been slain on the cross], having seven horns [complete power] and seven eyes [complete vision], which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. And He [Jesus Christ] came and took the book out of the right hand of Him [Father God] that sat upon the Throne. And when He had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours [prayers of all saints], which are the prayers of saints. \*\*And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof [reconciling and reuniting Heaven and earth]: for thou wast slain [on earth], and hast redeemed \*\*\*us [Christians] to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and Nation; And hast \*\*\*made us unto our God Kings [rulers] and [Righteous - Melchizedek] Priests: and we shall reign on the earth [during the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ]. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many Angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was [innumerable] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, \*\*Worthy is the Lamb [Jesus Christ] that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. \*\*And every creature which is \*in Heaven, and \*on the earth, \*and under the earth [hades], and such [demons] as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb forever and ever (Romans 14:11). And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth forever and ever. - Note: The important sealed document (scroll) is probably much more than just a common title deed to the earth and whatever it is it was never in the possession of Satan as Satan has never had direct ownership of the earth. Adam and Eve were given 'dominion' (Genesis 1:26) over the earth but not inheritance (Matthew 5:5) or ownership. Adam and Eve lost dominion but the ownership of the actual earth has always remained (Psalms 24:1) a sole possession of God in Heaven.

REVELATION 6 - THE REVELATION JUDGMENTS OF JESUS CHRIST THE 7 SEAL JUDGMENTS BEGIN - EACH SEAL IS A RESTRAINT THAT HAS KEPT THE EVIL OF MANKIND WITHIN CERTAIN BOUNDARIES - WHAT JESUS CHRIST IS DOING IS BREAKING EACH BOUNDARY (SEAL) AND REMOVING CERTAIN RESTRAINTS ON MANKIND AND ALLOWING MANKIND TO MORE COMPLETELY BEHAVE THE WAY MANKIND WANTS TO BEHAVE - THE 7 SEAL JUDGMENTS ARE OVERSEEN AND ADMINISTERED BY JESUS CHRIST - WHILE THE 7 TRUMPET JUDGMENTS ARE OVERSEEN BY THE HOLY SPIRIT AND ADMINISTERED BY ANGELS - WHILE THE 7 VIAL (MEASURED BOWL) JUDGMENTS ARE OVERSEEN BY GOD THE FATHER AND ARE ALSO ADMINISTERED BY ANGELS -- 'REVELATION 6:1 AND I SAW WHEN THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] OPENED ONE OF THE (7) SEALS, AND I HEARD, AS IT WERE THE NOISE OF THUNDER, ONE OF THE FOUR BEASTS [SPIRIT BEINGS] SAYING, COME AND SEE.'

Revelation 6:2-17 And I saw, and behold [1st seal] a white horse: and he [probably the Antichrist] that sat on him [now unrestrained] had a bow {covenant - false peace treaty}; and a crown [accomplishment - Stephanos, G4735] was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer [over mankind]. And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth {false treaty is proven to be false}, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure [a daily food ration] of wheat for a penny [a full day of labor wages], and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the [abundant] oil and the wine [of the rich]. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and \*\*Hell followed with him [just to die in the Tribulation is not a ticket into heaven - people still have to confess Jesus Christ to enter into Heaven]. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. And when He had opened the fifth seal [Martyred Saints of revelation], I saw under the altar the souls [separate from the Christian Church] of them that were \*\*slain {first 3 ½ years of Tribulation} for \*\*the Word of God, and for the Testimony [Jesus Christ is God] which they held: And they [Martyred Saints] cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes [righteousness] were given unto every one of them [after their death of martyrdom]; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season

{the second 3½ years the Great Tribulation}, until their fellow servants [the other Martyred Saints of revelation] also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal {the 6th seal is probably opened with the 4th Trumpet judgment and 7th Vial (bowl) judgment}, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? - Note: The 7th Seal (Revelations 8:1) is silence in Heaven {and probably on earth} just moments before the conclusion of Heaven and earth becoming reconciled together once again. The 7 Seals, the 7 Trumpets and the 7 Vials all intermingle with one another it isn't all 7 seals then all 7 Trumpets concluded by the 7 Vials. The Bible explains the three judgments in three groups but parts of the judgments are occurring simultaneously in Heaven and on earth with all three judgments concluding in the same act of restoration and reconciliation of the earth with Heaven.

REVELATION 7 - THE 144,000 JEWISH 'FIRSTFRUITS' ARE SEALED AS WITNESSES OF JESUS CHRIST DURING THE TRIBULATION DAYS - THE 144,000 ARE THE FIRST (FIRSTFRUITS) OF JEWISH SALVATION (REVELATION 14:4) - UP UNTIL THIS POINT IN TIME THE JEWS HAVE REDEMPTION OR BECAME CHRISTIANS AND RECEIVED CHRISTIAN SALVATION HOWEVER AT THIS POINT WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA HAVING ENDED THE JEWS NOW BEGIN TO RECEIVE SALVATION AS JEWS -- 'REVELATION 7:4 AND I HEARD THE NUMBER OF THEM WHICH WERE SEALED: AND THERE WERE SEALED AN HUNDRED AND FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND [144,000] OF ALL THE TRIBES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.'

Revelation 7:9-17 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude [the Tribulation Saints], which no man could number, [Gentiles] of all Nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne, and before the Lamb, \*\*clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, \*Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the Throne on their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God forever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest [John did not know who the Martyred Saints of Revelation were - it is a group separate and distinct from the 144,000, separate from the Jews and even separate and distinct from the Christian Church]. And he [Angel] said to me, These are they which came out of Great Tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. \*\*Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His Temple: and He that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. - Note: It is substantial that the Disciple and Apostle John [a Christian Church leader] did not know who the Martyred Saints were. John was unable to recognize the group because this is a group of redeemed and saved Gentiles who come to Jesus Christ after the rapture and close of the Christian Church. This group of Saints are clearly separate but closer to God [serving at the Throne of God] and distinct from the Christian Church, the Church seems to be located further out on the glassy sea. If the Martyred Saints were in any way affiliated with the Christian Church the Disciple John would have been able to recognize them.

REVELATION 8-9 - THE 7TH SEAL IS MENTIONED BEFORE THE REVELATION OF THE 7 TRUMPET JUDGMENTS AND THE 7 VIAL JUDGMENTS HOWEVER IT APPEARS THAT THOUGH REVEALED IN SEPARATE GROUPS THE ACTUAL EVENTS OCCUR LARGELY IN ONE COMINGLED AND CONTINUOUS GROUP OF JUDGMENTS -- 'REVELATION 8:1 AND WHEN HE [JESUS CHRIST] HAD OPENED THE SEVENTH SEAL, THERE WAS SILENCE IN HEAVEN ABOUT THE SPACE OF HALF AN HOUR.'

Revelation 8:2-6 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. ... Revelation 9:20-21 And the rest of the men [on earth] which were not killed by these plagues [7 Trumpets] \*\*yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: \*\*Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. - Note: The Tribulation events of Revelation are specifically designed by God to bring as many people as possible into repentance and Salvation though some will not repent a large "innumerable" number of people will repent and receive Salvation and eternity with God.

REVELATION 10 - WITH THE JUDGMENTS OF REVELATION BECOMING ACCOMPLISHED THE MYSTERY AND SEPARATION BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND IS ABOUT TO COME TO AN END AS ALL THE MANY HOLY PROPHETS HAVE BEEN PROPHECYING SINCE THE BEGINNING OF SIN AND SEPARATION -- 'REVELATION 10:5-7 AND THE ANGEL WHICH I SAW STAND UPON THE SEA AND UPON THE EARTH LIFTED UP HIS HAND TO HEAVEN, AND SWARE BY HIM THAT LIVETH FOREVER AND EVER, WHO CREATED HEAVEN, AND THE THINGS THAT THEREIN ARE, AND THE EARTH, AND THE THINGS THAT THEREIN ARE, AND THE SEA, AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE THEREIN, THAT THERE SHOULD BE [SEPARATION] TIME NO LONGER: BUT IN THE DAYS OF THE VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL, WHEN HE SHALL BEGIN TO SOUND, \*\*THE MYSTERY [UNKNOWN SEPARATION] OF GOD SHOULD BE FINISHED, AS HE HATH DECLARED TO HIS SERVANTS THE PROPHETS.'

Revelation 10:8-11 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book (scroll) which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat [internalize] it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter [digesting the bitter events of Tribulation], but it shall be in thy mouth sweet [tasting the soon reconciliation of Heaven and earth] as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. \*\*And he [Angel] said unto me, \*\*\*Thou must prophesy again before \*many peoples, \*and Nations, and tongues, and Kings. - Note: The prophecies of the Book of Revelation affect all mankind and are addressed to all mankind.

REVELATION 11 - THE 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS MEASURED AND DESCRIBED - AT THE TIME THAT THE DISCIPLE JOHN WAS WRITING THIS IN ABOUT 95 A.D. THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD ALREADY BEEN DESTROYED IN 70 A.D. BY THE LEGIONS OF FORCES OF ROME -- 'REVELATION 11:1-2 AND THERE WAS GIVEN ME A REED LIKE UNTO A ROD: AND THE ANGEL STOOD, SAYING, RISE, AND MEASURE THE TEMPLE OF GOD [3RD TEMPLE], AND THE ALTAR, AND THEM THAT WORSHIP THEREIN. BUT THE COURT WHICH IS WITHOUT THE TEMPLE LEAVE OUT, AND MEASURE IT NOT; FOR IT IS GIVEN UNTO THE GENTILES: AND THE HOLY CITY [JERUSALEM] SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS [3½ YEARS].' - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL 3½ YEAR SEGMENTS IN THE TRIBULATION TIME PERIOD HOWEVER THEY ARE NOT ALL A PART OF THE SAME 7 YEAR PERIOD. THIS 42 MONTH PERIOD COULD BE WELL UNDER WAY BEFORE THE RAPTURE THEN THE 3½ YEARS OF THE TWO WITNESSES COULD OCCUR RIGHT AFTER THE RAPTURE AND AT THE START OF THE 7 YEARS OF TRIBULATION. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE ARE MULTIPLE 3½ YEAR PERIODS WITH DIFFERENT STARTING TIMES AND DIFFERENT COMPLETION TIMES.

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth

(Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] forever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 12 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN WHILE IN THE MIDDLE OF THE VISIONS OF REVELATION GIVES A HISTORICAL SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS EVENTS FURTHER REVEALING THAT THE VISION OF REVELATION AS A WHOLE IS NOT IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER -- 'REVELATION 12:1-5 AND THERE APPEARED A GREAT WONDER IN HEAVEN; A WOMAN [NATION OF ISRAEL] CLOTHED WITH THE SUN [IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD], AND THE MOON UNDER HER FEET [OBSERVING PROPER SPIRITUAL DISCERNMENT], AND UPON HER HEAD A CROWN OF TWELVE STARS [12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL]: AND SHE BEING WITH CHILD [JESUS CHRIST] CRIED, TRAVAILING IN BIRTH, AND PAINED TO BE DELIVERED. AND THERE APPEARED ANOTHER WONDER IN HEAVEN; AND BEHOLD A GREAT RED DRAGON [SATAN], HAVING SEVEN HEADS [THE 7 GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] AND TEN HORNS (DANIEL 7:7), AND SEVEN CROWNS [KING'S CROWN - DIADEMA, G1238] UPON HIS HEADS. AND HIS [SATAN'S] TAIL DREW THE THIRD PART {THIS IS WHERE IT IS BELIEVED THAT 1/3 OF THE ANGELS FELL WITH SATAN} OF THE STARS OF HEAVEN, AND DID CAST THEM TO THE EARTH: AND THE DRAGON [SATAN] STOOD BEFORE THE WOMAN WHICH WAS READY TO BE DELIVERED, FOR TO DEVOUR HER CHILD [JESUS CHRIST (MATTHEW 2:16)] AS SOON AS IT WAS BORN. AND SHE [NATION OF ISRAEL] BROUGHT FORTH A MAN CHILD [JESUS CHRIST], WHO WAS TO RULE ALL NATIONS [8TH KINGDOM] WITH A ROD OF IRON: AND HER CHILD [JESUS CHRIST] WAS CAUGHT UP [RESURRECTION - ASCENSION (ACTS 1:9)] UNTO GOD, AND TO HIS THRONE.'

The Disciple John is given an overview of End Time events, not from the Churches' perspective [the Christian Church has concluded by this time] but from the Nation of Israel's perspective: Revelation 12:6-17 And the woman [Nation of Israel] fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days [3½ years]. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon [Satan - Lucifer]; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon [Satan] was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth [3rd Woe], and his [Satan's] angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, \*\*Now is come salvation [on earth], \*and strength [Righteousness], and the Kingdom of our God, and the power [authority] of His Christ: for the accuser [lit. devil] of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. \*\*\*And they [Saints] overcame him [Satan] by the blood of the Lamb, \*\*and by the Word of their testimony; \*\*and they loved not their lives unto the death. \*Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. \*\*Woe [3rd Woe] to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, \*because

he knoweth that he hath but a short time [3½ years]. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman [Nation of Israel] which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time (1), and times (2), and half a time (1/2)[3½ years], from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. \*\*And the earth helped the woman [Israel], and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with \*\*\*the remnant of her seed, which keep the Commandments of God, and have [Salvation] the Testimony of Jesus Christ. and the dragon was angry against the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, those keeping the Commands of God, and having the Testimony of Jesus Christ.

REVELATION 13 - THE BEAST [ANTICHRIST, SATAN], THE FALSE PROPHET AND THE 666 [MYSTERY BABYLON, DEMONIC REALM] OF THE UNHOLY TRINITY -- 'REVELATION 13:1-4 AND I STOOD UPON THE SAND OF THE SEA, AND SAW A BEAST [ANTICHRIST] RISE UP OUT OF THE SEA [NATIONS, PEOPLE], HAVING SEVEN HEADS AND TEN HORNS, AND UPON HIS HORNS TEN CROWNS, AND UPON HIS HEADS THE NAME OF BLASPHEMY. ... AND I SAW ONE OF HIS HEADS AS IT WERE WOUNDED [ASSASSINATED] TO DEATH; AND HIS [FAKE] DEADLY WOUND WAS HEALED [FAKE RESURRECTION]: AND ALL THE WORLD WONDERED AFTER THE [APPARENT ETERNAL LIFE OF THE] BEAST [ANTICHRIST]. AND THEY WORSHIPPED [GAVE THANKS FOR THEIR LIFE] THE DRAGON WHICH GAVE POWER UNTO THE BEAST [THE FAKE TRINITY]: AND THEY WORSHIPPED THE BEAST, SAYING, WHO IS [MESSIAH, CHRIST] LIKE UNTO THE BEAST? WHO IS ABLE TO MAKE WAR WITH [EVERLASTING LIFE] HIM?'

The Antichrist Kingdom, the 7th global Kingdom of mankind wages a war against Jesus, against God and against the Saints of God still on the earth: Revelation 13:5-18 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things (Antichrist is the fulfillment of Nimrod the type the mighty hunter of sin, Genesis 10:9) and blasphemies; and power was given unto him [Antichrist] to continue forty and two months {the Antichrist has a 3 1/2 year Kingdom but according to Daniel (Daniel 12:11-2) the Antichrist kingdom [being complete destruction and human death] might last only 45 days}. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His Name, and His Tabernacle [dwelling], \*\*and them [Christians] that [now] dwell in heaven. \*\*\*And it was given unto him [Antichrist] to make war with the Saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and \*\*to overcome them [the Christian Church is not to be overcome but the Martyred Saints of Revelation will be quickly overcome (Matthew 16:18)]: and power was given him [Antichrist, 7th Kingdom] over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. \*\*And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [those] whose names are not written in the \*Book of Life of the Lamb [Jesus Christ] slain [before the world began] from the foundation of the world. If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [NWO, 7th Kingdom participant] that leadeth [others] into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword (Galatians 6:7). \*\*Here [during Tribulation] is the patience and the faith of the Saints. And I beheld another beast [false Prophet - of the unholy trinity] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb [like a Christian], and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly [assignment] wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth (1 Kings 18:24-38) in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should \*make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life [lit. spirit, breath - Pneuma, G4151] unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth \*\*all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark [identifier] in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark [identifier], or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]. - Note: The Mark of the Beast is comprised of three components. 1. An image or stature of the Antichrist. 2. A demonic initiation, seemingly a demonic counterfeit spirit to the real 'born again' spirit of Jesus Christ. 3. An identifying mark on the hand or forehead readily revealing those who have been initiated [mated, married] into the demonic spirits. As a side note those who do not have the identifier cannot buy or sell [participate in the economy] the actual mark [identifier] itself has nothing to do with buying or selling, the mark is not a unique to each person mark it is not a computer chip (though everyone may already be chipped, it is a separate issue from the mark of the beast and 666) the mark of the beast is the same [identifier]

mark for everyone and essentially those who do not have the mark their personal economy [previously implanted computer chip] will be blacklisted and unable to function properly in the existing 7th Kingdom Antichrist economy.

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: WHAT IS THE MARK OF THE BEAST 666 - THERE ARE AT LEAST THREE ASPECTS TO THE MARK OF THE BEAST AS EXPLAINED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION

There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation. It is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666. [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 14 - THE 144,000 JEWISH SAINTS OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 14:1-5 AND I LOOKED, AND, LO, A LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] STOOD ON THE MOUNT SION (ZION) [JERUSALEM], AND WITH HIM AN HUNDRED FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND [144,000], HAVING HIS FATHER'S NAME WRITTEN IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND I HEARD A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, AS THE VOICE OF MANY WATERS, AND AS THE VOICE OF A GREAT THUNDER: AND I HEARD THE VOICE OF HARPERS HARPING WITH THEIR HARPS [PRAISE]: \*\*AND THEY [144,000] SUNG AS IT WERE A NEW SONG BEFORE THE THRONE, AND BEFORE THE FOUR BEASTS, AND THE ELDERS: AND [IT IS A SEPARATE AND EXCLUSIVE GROUP] NO MAN COULD LEARN THAT SONG BUT THE HUNDRED AND FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND, WHICH WERE REDEEMED [JEWISH] FROM THE EARTH. THESE ARE THEY WHICH WERE NOT DEFILED WITH WOMEN; FOR THEY ARE VIRGINS. THESE ARE THEY WHICH FOLLOW THE LAMB WHITHERSOEVER HE GOETH. THESE WERE REDEEMED [JEWISH] FROM AMONG MEN, BEING THE FIRSTFRUITS [JEWISH SALVATION] UNTO GOD AND TO THE LAMB. AND IN THEIR MOUTH WAS FOUND NO GUILT: FOR THEY ARE WITHOUT FAULT BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD.'

With the Christian Church in Heaven and no longer a direct witness on the earth and the Martyred Saints of Revelation being quickly overcome the holy Angels of Heaven now take on a more open and active role in the events and redemption of mankind: Revelation 14:6-13 And I saw another [holy] Angel fly in the midst of heaven, \*\*having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, \*\*Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and Worship [give thanks for your life to] Him that made [created] heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another [holy] Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the third [holy] Angel followed them, \*\*saying with a loud voice, If any man worship [ask for eternal life from] the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: \*\*and they have no rest day nor night, \*\*who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. \*\*\*Here is the patience of the Saints: here are they that keep the Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, Write, \*\*Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and \*\*their works [on earth] do follow them [as rewards in Heaven]. And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another [holy] Angel came out of the Temple [in Heaven], crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time [the great End Time harvest of souls] is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. And He [Jesus Christ] that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. And another [holy] angel came out of the temple which is in Heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another [holy] angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the [holy] Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without [outside] the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs (Isaiah 63:3, Revelation 19:15).

REVELATION 15-16 - THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION CONTINUE TO ASSEMBLE IN HEAVEN - THE 7 VIAL (MEASURED) JUDGMENTS, THE FINAL JUDGMENTS OF REVELATION ARE REVEALED -- 'REVELATION 15:1-4 AND I SAW ANOTHER SIGN IN HEAVEN, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS, SEVEN ANGELS HAVING THE SEVEN \*LAST PLAGUES [THE 7 MEASURED BOWL JUDGMENTS]; FOR IN THEM IS FILLED UP THE WRATH [LIT. PASSION FOR JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS] OF GOD. AND I SAW AS IT WERE A SEA OF GLASS {NOW} MINGLED WITH FIRE {THE EARLIER VIEW WHILE THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS PRESENT (REVELATION 4:6) WAS WITHOUT THE GREAT TRIBULATION WRATH FIRE}: AND THEM [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION] THAT HAD GOTTEN THE VICTORY OVER THE BEAST [ANTICHRIST, SATAN], AND OVER HIS IMAGE, AND OVER HIS MARK, AND OVER THE NUMBER [666, INCOMPLETE, A TRINITY OF EMPTINESS] OF HIS NAME, STAND ON THE SEA OF GLASS, HAVING THE HARPS OF GOD. AND THEY [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION - HAVING NOT YET EXPERIENCED THE "FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS" THE BEING 'BORN AGAIN' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT FROM 'ABOVE' WITHIN THE PROMISE LAND - HEAVEN] SING THE (REDEMPTION/SALVATION) \*\*SONG OF MOSES (EXODUS 15:1-18) THE SERVANT OF GOD, AND THE SONG OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST], SAYING, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS ARE THY WORKS, LORD GOD ALMIGHTY; JUST AND TRUE ARE THY WAYS, THOU \*\*KING OF SAINTS [MARTYRED SAINTS]. WHO SHALL NOT FEAR THEE, O LORD, AND GLORIFY THY NAME? FOR THOU ONLY ART HOLY: FOR ALL NATIONS SHALL COME AND WORSHIP (GIVE THANKS FOR ETERNAL LIFE) BEFORE THEE; FOR THY JUDGMENTS ARE MADE MANIFEST [VISIBLE].'<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION [GENTILES] COMING THROUGH THE TRIBULATION PERIOD [WITH REDEMPTION (REVELATION 6:11) BUT NOT YET SALVATION] HAVE MORE IN COMMON WITH MOSES AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [JEWS] THEN THEY DO WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT DID POSSESS SALVATION WHILE UPON THE EARTH (BEFORE THE RAPTURE).

The 7 Vial Judgments of Revelation are poured out primarily on the Demonic realm however the Demonic realm, the earth and the human realm have all intermingled at this point in time regarding human events: Revelation 16:1-21 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [measured bowels] of the Wrath wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God upon the earth. And the first [Angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth [demonic infestation]; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark [demonic mating] of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea [demonic habitation]; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers [demonic streams] and fountains [demonic teachings] of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun [demonic astrology]; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (earth) [throne] of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of Heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. \*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Mystery Babylon], and out of the mouth of the beast [Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [the all Satanic unholy trinity - see also: Zechariah 11:8]. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world [7th Kingdom], to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. \*\*Blessed is he [Saints] that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he [Antichrist] gathered them [armies of the world, also the 6th Trumpet judgment] together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air [Satan's realm (Ephesians 2:2)]; and [after the 7th Vial, then the 6th Seal, an earthquake (Revelation 6:12)] there came a great voice out of the Temple of Heaven, from the Throne, saying, \*\*\*It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake (6th Seal), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the Nations fell: \*\*\*and great Babylon [Satanic mystery system] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island [faraway place] fled away, and the mountains [governments] were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail [rocks, stones]; for the plague [stoning of blasphemy (Leviticus 24:16)] thereof was exceeding great.

REVELATION 17 - THE GREAT MYSTERY BABYLON [THE HIDDEN INVISIBLE UNHOLY SPIRITUAL REALM] IS REVEALED -- 'REVELATION 17:1-2 AND THERE CAME ONE OF THE SEVEN ANGELS WHICH HAD THE SEVEN VIALS, AND TALKED WITH ME [DISCIPLE JOHN], SAYING UNTO ME, COME HITHER [NEAR]; I WILL SHEW UNTO THEE THE JUDGMENT OF THE GREAT WHORE THAT SITTETH UPON MANY WATERS [NATIONS]: WITH WHOM THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH HAVE BEEN MADE DRUNK WITH THE WINE [SPIRITUAL INFLUENCES] OF HER FORNICATION.'

The great Mystery Babylon, the hidden invisible unholy spiritual realm that is so affecting mankind and the earth is to come to an end in a great and final destruction at the judgment of God: Revelation 17:3-18 So he [Angel] carried me [Disciple John] away in the spirit into the wilderness [empty place]: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. \*\*And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of all human history], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration [bewilderment]. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition [eternal damnation]: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [governments - the kingdoms of the world], on which the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five [Nimrod, Egypt, ancient Babylon, Persia, Greece] are fallen, and one [Roman Empire] is, and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years, the Ministry of Jesus Christ was 3 1/2 years on earth but the Antichrist his kingdom being so violent (Matthew 24:21-22) might only end up with about 45 days (Daniel 12:11-2)]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [ruling], and is not [Antichrist is assassinated], even he [antichrist] is the eighth [resurrected, fake demonic contrived resurrection], \*and is of the seven [the seventh guy (antichrist) becomes Antichrist, Satan incarnate in Satan's contrived eternal life, creation, resurrection], and [Antichrist] goeth into perdition [eternal damnation]. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten [region] kings, which have received no kingdom as yet [not until the End Time]; but receive power as kings one hour [for a very short time] with the beast. \*These [puppets] have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb [Jesus Christ], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He [Jesus Christ] is Lord of lords, and King of kings: \*\*and they [Saints] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he [Angel] saith unto me, \*The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, \*are peoples, and multitudes, and Nations, and tongues. And the ten horns [global government] which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore [false religious system], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, \*\*and to agree [willingly - 7 of the 10 give their kingdom willingly to the Antichrist 3 are forced to do so (Daniel 7:8)], and give their kingdom unto the beast [forming the 7th Global Kingdom on earth], \*\*until the Words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great [invisible - spiritual] city [Mystery Babylon], which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

REVELATION 18 - THE SINS OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL RESULT IN THE PLAGUES OF GOD UPON MYSTERY BABYLON -- 'REVELATION 18:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL [MESSENGER] COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING GREAT POWER; AND THE EARTH WAS LIGHTENED WITH HIS GLORY [JESUS CHRIST]. AND HE CRIED MIGHTILY WITH A STRONG VOICE, SAYING, BABYLON THE GREAT IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN, AND IS BECOME THE HABITATION OF DEVILS, AND THE HOLD OF EVERY FOUL SPIRIT, AND A CAGE OF EVERY UNCLEAN

AND HATEFUL BIRD. FOR ALL NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH HER, AND THE MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH ARE WAXED RICH THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF HER DELICACIES. \*\*AND I HEARD ANOTHER VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE, THAT YE BE NOT PARTAKERS OF HER SINS, AND THAT YE RECEIVE NOT OF HER PLAGUES. FOR HER SINS (GENESIS 11:4) HAVE REACHED UNTO HEAVEN, AND GOD HATH REMEMBERED HER INIQUITIES [INTENTIONAL SINS].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

REVELATION 19 - THE GREAT ETERNAL CONGREGATION OF SAINTS IN HEAVEN ALL WORSHIP AND PRAISE GOD AT THE SAME TIME AND IN THE SAME PLACE -- 'REVELATION 19:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OF MUCH PEOPLE IN HEAVEN, SAYING, ALLELUIA; SALVATION, AND GLORY, AND HONOR, AND POWER, UNTO THE LORD OUR GOD: FOR TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS ARE HIS JUDGMENTS: FOR HE HATH JUDGED THE GREAT [UNFAITHFUL] WHORE, \*\*WHICH DID CORRUPT THE EARTH WITH HER FORNICATION, AND HATH AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS SERVANTS AT HER HAND. AND AGAIN THEY SAID, ALLELUIA. AND HER SMOKE ROSE UP FOREVER AND EVER. AND THE FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS AND THE FOUR BEASTS FELL DOWN AND WORSHIPPED GOD THAT SAT ON THE THRONE, SAYING, AMEN; ALLELUIA. AND A VOICE CAME OUT OF THE THRONE, SAYING, PRAISE OUR GOD, ALL YE HIS SERVANTS, AND YE THAT FEAR HIM, BOTH SMALL AND GREAT.'

The Lord Jesus Christ begins to take physical possession of the earth to reign and rule on the earth for His Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom on earth: Revelation 19:6-21 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent [all powerful] reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: \*for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [the Christian Church] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness [in Jesus Christ] of Saints. And he saith unto me, \*\*Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb {probably occurring shortly after Revelation 4:1 and before the first Seal is broken}. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And I fell at his feet to worship him [Angel]. And he [Angel] said unto me, See thou \*do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus: \*\*\*worship [only] God: \*\*for the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse [the true conquering King Jesus]; and He [Jesus Christ] that sat upon Him was called Faithful and True, and in \*righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were [judgment] as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns [authorities]; and He [also] had a [personal] Name written, \*\*that no man knew, but [only] He himself {this unknown Name is a reference to God's creation (mankind) being at war with God, even after the cross of Jesus and no man can possibly know the agony of the experience of having to eternally judge mankind that God loves so much}. And He was clothed with a vesture [garment] dipped in [human] blood {we are offered to wear Jesus' shed blood for our eternal life covering but those who reject it God will shed their blood}: and His Name [Jesus] is called The Word of God. And the armies [various dispensations] which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword [word of God], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule [8th Kingdom]

them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture [garment] and on His thigh a Name [we will all know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. \*\*And the beast [Antichrist] was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. \*\*These both [two parts of the unholy trinity ] were cast alive [directly] into a lake of fire burning with brimstone [skipping the Great White Throne judgment (Revelation 20:11)]. And the [unholy] remnant were slain with the sword [Word] of Him [Jesus Christ] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

REVELATION 20 - SATAN IS TO BE INCARCERATED FOR THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH -- 'REVELATION 20:1-3 AND I SAW AN ANGEL COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING THE KEY OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT (REVELATION 9:1) AND A GREAT CHAIN IN HIS HAND. AND HE LAID HOLD ON THE DRAGON, THAT OLD SERPENT, WHICH IS THE DEVIL, AND SATAN, AND BOUND HIM A THOUSAND YEARS, AND CAST HIM INTO THE BOTTOMLESS PIT, AND SHUT HIM UP, \*AND SET A SEAL UPON HIM, THAT HE SHOULD DECEIVE THE NATIONS NO MORE, TILL THE THOUSAND YEARS [KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH, 8TH KINGDOM] SHOULD BE FULFILLED: AND AFTER THAT HE [SATAN] MUST BE LOOSED A LITTLE SEASON. - NOTE: THE HUMAN ELEMENTS OF SATAN'S 7TH KINGDOM THE HUMAN ANTICHRIST AND THE HUMAN FALSE PROPHET HAVE AT THIS POINT ALREADY BEEN SENTENCED TO THE ETERNAL LAKE OF FIRE. SATAN IS HELD IN CHAINS FOR THE 1,000 YEARS AND THEN HE IS RELEASED FOR A BRIEF FINAL TEMPTATION ON MANKIND.'

Revelation 20:4-15 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and \*which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [saints Martyred during the Tribulation period] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. \*But the rest of the dead [all the unsaved] lived [manifested] not again until the thousand years were finished. \*\*This is the first resurrection [the resurrection of the Holy Saints of Jesus Christ]. \*\*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: \*\*on such the second death [judgment] hath no power, but they shall be [Righteous, Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, \*Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the Nations [the new nations established or re-established during the 1,000 reign of Jesus Christ] which are in the four quarters of the earth, \*Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38:1-23), to gather them [sinners from the 1,000 Kingdom] together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed [encircled] the Camp of the Saints about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of Heaven, and devoured them. And the devil [Satan] that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever. \*\*\*And [later the 1,000 years] I saw a Great White Throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the Heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. {Note: during the Great White Throne judgment there is no earth and no sky, and the people being judged are naked disembodied spirits - so apparently if they want to contend with God [and smirk and insult] during their judgment it will be more than a bit awkward for them having no body and even no planet to stand on.} And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the [judgment] books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, \*\*according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead [demons] which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the [spiritual] dead [fallen angels] which were in them: and they were judged every man {human, demon and fallen angel} according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. \*\*This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. - Note: After the Church age and after the Revelation [Martyred Saints, 144,000] Tribulation age there is then the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The testing by Satan after the 1,000 year Kingdom age is only for the people of the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The resurrected Saints are not judged again (Hebrews 9:27) not judged continually. A Saint that was with Moses in the desert and once resurrected that Old Testament Saint is not judged during the Church era and the Church is not judged in the Martyred Saints of Revelation era and only the people physically

alive in the 1,000 year Kingdom reign are in a position to receive or reject their eternal salvation. Once a Saint receives resurrection [adoption as a Son of God] then it is eternal and being eternal it is secure. It is not even the remotest possibility [no longer even having a sin nature] that resurrected Christian Saints or resurrected Old Testament Saints could even rebel against God and then hypothetically need to be judged and removed from God's eternal Kingdom at any given point in time in the Kingdom. Once a Saint [we are born with a sin nature and die with our sin nature but we are resurrected without a sin nature] is in the resurrected Kingdom of God and God being faithful and love God does not ever turn against His own people (and again resurrected Saints will not even have a sin nature) so the eternal Kingdom of God is in all actuality, and in all reality, and for all purposes - eternity - and eternity with God is security and that is eternal.

REVELATION 21 - THE EARTH AND SKY ARE GOING TO PASS AWAY AS HUMANITY ENTERS INTO A NEW EARTH AND A NEW SKY IN THE ETERNAL STATE WITH GOD -- 'REVELATION 21:1-5 AND I SAW A NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY; AND THERE WAS NO MORE SEA. AND I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND. AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE [DWELLING] OF GOD [THE FATHER] IS WITH MEN, AND HE [THE FATHER] WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD [JESUS] HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD. AND GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH, NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN: \*\*FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY. AND HE THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE SAID, BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, WRITE: \*\*FOR THESE WORDS [BEING FROM GOD] ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state.

REVELATION 22 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN IS SHOWN THE ETERNAL STATE OF THE SAINTS WITH THE NEW JERUSALEM CONTAINING THE ETERNAL THRONE OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS (LAMB), HOLY SPIRIT] ON EARTH - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN CLOSES THE GREAT REVELATION OF THE BELOVED JESUS CHRIST BY SEALING (THE 8TH SEAL) IT WITH A PROMISE, THIS FINAL SEAL IS AN UNBREAKABLE PROMISE FROM JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF TO RETURN QUICKLY, WHEN IT IS TIME (OPENED) AND WHEN THE 8TH SEAL IS OPENED JESUS WILL RETURN ACCORDING TO ALL OF HIS PROMISES - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN PRAYS IN AGREEMENT WITH JESUS CHRIST AND REQUESTS THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN FINALIZES ALL HOLY BIBLE SCRIPTURE WITH A BLESSING FROM JESUS CHRIST TO ALL THE BELOVED SAINTS IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 22:1-6 AND HE [ANGEL] SHEWED ME A PURE RIVER OF WATER OF LIFE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL, PROCEEDING OUT OF THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [IN THE NEW JERUSALEM]. IN THE MIDST OF THE STREET OF IT,

AND ON EITHER SIDE OF THE RIVER, WAS THERE \*THE TREE OF LIFE (GENESIS 2:9), WHICH BARE TWELVE MANNER OF FRUITS, AND YIELDED HER FRUIT EVERY MONTH: AND \*\*THE LEAVES OF THE TREE WERE FOR THE HEALING [WELLBEING] OF THE NATIONS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE CURSE: BUT THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] SHALL BE IN IT; AND HIS SERVANTS SHALL SERVE HIM: AND THEY SHALL SEE HIS FACE; AND HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE; AND THEY NEED NO CANDLE, NEITHER LIGHT OF THE SUN; FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH THEM LIGHT: AND THEY SHALL REIGN FOREVER AND EVER. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, THESE SAYINGS ARE FAITHFUL AND TRUE: \*\*AND THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS \*\*SENT HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] \*\*TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHRISTIANS - SAINTS] THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY BE DONE [ACCOMPLISHED].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

David Anson Brown 07:57, 20 August 2012 (MST)

# Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Old Testament

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## **The Bible study is dedicated in the name of Jesus, Christ, God, Son, and Savior**

May the Lord Jesus Christ be honored by our devotions, our study and in our fellowship. May all the people be blessed and grow in the grace and knowledge of the love and presence of God our creator and our savior. - Amen!

## GENESIS

GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD - HOW LONG HAS GOD EXISTED? THERE IS A DIMENSION IN WHICH TIME DOES NOT EXIST, TIMELESSNESS/ETERNITY - GOD HAS EXISTED FROM ETERNITY - BEFORE GOD CREATED THE PHYSICAL UNIVERSE HE THOUGHT ABOUT YOU AND PROVIDED FOR YOUR REDEMPTION - JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED FOR US BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD [REVELATION 13:8] - IN JOHN 1:1 WE ALSO READ "IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD [JESUS], AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS WITH GOD, AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS GOD"

Note: In the beginning God ... God is upfront and open about His existence, about who He is, about His availability to us and about why He has created us [for His pleasure - Revelation 4:11]. The Bible is about God, the Bible is about mankind and the Bible is about God's special, ordained and unique relationship He has with all of mankind. It is therefore the opportunity and the ability of each individual human to acknowledge God and to enter into that special childlike relationship that mankind is intended to have with God. A relationship that God has thoughtfully and diligently provided for each of us in a relationship that is recorded for us in the scripture verses on the pages of His Holy Bible.

BIBLE VERSE: JOHN 8:12-19 THEN SPAKE JESUS AGAIN UNTO THEM, SAYING, I AM THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD: HE THAT FOLLOWETH ME SHALL NOT WALK IN DARKNESS, BUT SHALL HAVE THE LIGHT OF LIFE ... {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man [physically]. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true [spiritual]: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I Am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me. Then said they unto Him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know Me, nor My Father: if ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: AN EIGHT PART ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions.

In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[link\]](#)

DR. JOHN MORRIS INSTITUTE FOR CREATION RESEARCH - EVIDENCE FOR CREATION

Institute for Creation Research (ICR) equips believers with evidence of the Bible's accuracy and authority through scientific research, educational programs, and media presentations, all conducted within a thoroughly biblical framework. [\[link\]](#)

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!! -- DRDINO.COM: CREATION SEMINAR BOXED SET, 8 DVDs - THIS NEW BOXED SET IS THE 2007 EDITION OF THE SEMINAR! (\$89.95)

Dr. Hovind's Creation Seminar Series is his most popular set of videos, capturing the attention of all, young and old alike. God has used his fast-paced, fully illustrated seminar to bring thousands of people closer to Him. This 17-hour series comes on eight DVDs and is frequently updated to provide the most current information available. This new boxed set is the 2007 edition of the seminar! The set includes the Seminar Notebook and the Seminar Workbook on CD-ROM. A total savings of \$43.10! [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON.COM: EARTH IN UPHEAVAL BY IMMANUEL VELIKOVSKY (BOOK)

Comments: Velikovsky compiled this huge list of catastrophic data in answer to one of the foolish criticisms of 1950's "Worlds In Collision" -- that it relied on 'tales and stories'. Catastrophists often rely on bits and pieces from this book, perhaps indirectly, but nowhere else can they all be found, except perhaps for William Corliss' catalogs and sourcebooks. The only thing that has happened since "Earth In Upheaval" was published in 1955 is that even more evidence has emerged along with even more outlandish rationalizations and apologia for uniform "explanations". While this 19th century delusional system perishes, its grip on power has slipped away. Catastrophism triumphs everywhere, even in the consideration of celestial disasters in historical times. In 1960 the Chicxulub crater was discovered by PEMEX. In 1970 someone first suggested that the dinosaurs went extinct due to an impact. In 1972 impact was shown to be the dominant force on the lunar surface. In 1980 the Alvarez team suggested it again, supporting their view with the iridium found at the K-T boundary layer. Others found similar iridium in other boundary layers. By 1990 the Chicxulub crater finally came to the attention of the impact theorists. Impact wasn't the fully accepted consensus until the 1994 impacts of Comet Shoemaker-Levy 9's fragments into Jupiter. The text has the same ease and command of Velikovsky's other books, and I found it to be a pleasure to read 20 plus years ago. I highly recommend it, particularly for those considering other books. There is still a great deal of ill-temper, hostility, and ignorance regarding Velikovsky's works, and these often take the form of a single dismissive sentence or paragraph. Living writers seem to go out of their way to dump on him, and this is

particularly true among fringe authors. See also Velikovsky's other works (new and used), David Rohl's "Pharaohs and Kings", Peter James' "Centuries of Darkness", Ryan and Pitman's "Noah's Flood", Mary Settegast's "Plato Prehistorian", and Robert Schoch's "Voices of the Rocks". ... I have read this book as well as others by this author and found it fascinating, well researched. It does challenge established science. Strict guidelines have to be followed when emitting a theory; Mr. Velikovsky seems to have done just that even though his detractors find him sensationalistic to say the least. However, science has to be challenged. That is how new discoveries are made, quite often, at the expense of the scientist's career, especially if he goes against the grain of accepted theories or so called "known facts". Unfortunately, Sciences' motives are not always as pure as one would want to believe. Scientists are human, therefore fallible and like everybody else, they like to protect their turf. [\[link\]](#)

DR. A.E. WILDER-SMITH - AS A TRUE PIONEER OF THE ALTERNATIVES TO EVOLUTIONARY THEORY, DR. A.E. WILDER-SMITH FEARLESSLY CONFRONTED THE SEEMINGLY ALL-POWERFUL THEORY OF EVOLUTION IN UNIVERSITIES AND CHURCHES ALL OVER THE WORLD (MP3s)

A..E. Wilder-Smith studied natural sciences at Oxford, England. He received his first doctorate in Physical Organic Chemistry at Reading University, England, 1941. During World War II, he joined the Research department of ICI in England. After the war, he became Countess of Lisburne Memorial Fellow at the University of London. Subsequently, Dr. Wilder-Smith was appointed Director of Research for a Swiss pharmaceutical company. Later he was elected to teach Chemotherapy and Pharmacology at the Medical School of the University of Geneva for which position he received his "habitation" (the senior examination required for professorial appointments to European continental universities). At Geneva, he earned his second doctorate, followed by a third doctorate from the ETH (a senior university in Switzerland) in Zurich. -- In 1957-1958 Wilder-Smith was Visiting Assistant Professor at the Medical Centre of the University of Illinois, 1959-1961 Visiting Full Professor of Pharmacology of the University of Bergen Medical School in Norway. After a further two years at the University of Geneva, he was appointed Full Professor of Pharmacology at the University of Illinois Medical Centre. Here he received in three succeeding years - three "Golden Apple Awards" for the best course of lectures, together with four senior lecturer awards for the best series of year lectures. Dr. Wilder-Smith's last Golden Apple award was inscribed, "He made us not only better scientists, but also better men." [\[link\]](#)

'EVOLUTION CRUNCHER' PDF E-BOOK THIS IS THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF THIS BOOK (PDF)

Evolutionary theory has ruined the lives of millions. This book will help eliminate its grip over the minds of those who read it. WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH THIS BOOK - GIVE IT to every young person you know. Share a copy with everyone you meet. It is needed everywhere. Let's win the world back from the deadly effects of evolution. Give boxfuls to church schools, academies, and churches to distribute. [\[link\]](#)

PHOTO OF FOSSIL FOOTPRINTS: SHOWS HOW THE DINOSAUR IMPRESSION AFFECTED THE HUMAN FOOTPRINT WHEN IT (DINOSAUR) STEPPED INTO IT (HUMAN FOOTPRINT) - THE STONE'S IMPRESSIONS INDICATE THAT THE HUMAN STEPPED FIRST, THE DINOSAUR SECOND (PHOTO)

A closer view of the 'Alvis Delk Cretaceous Footprint' gives a closer view of the two prints, and shows how the dinosaur impression affected the human footprint when it stepped into it. Courtesy of David Lines / Creation Evidence Museum. / Mineral Wells Index. Order photo reprints. [\[link\]](#)

ROCK-SOLID PROOF? A DISCOVERY BY A FORMER MINERAL WELLS RESIDENT MIGHT HOLD PROOF MAN AND DINOSAUR WALKED THE EARTH TOGETHER - BAUGH SAID HE BELIEVES BOTH SETS OF PRINTS (HUMAN AND DINOSAUR) WERE MADE "WITHIN MINUTES, OR NO MORE THAN HOURS OF EACH OTHER" ABOUT 4,500 YEARS AGO, AROUND THE TIME OF NOAH'S FLOOD - HE SAID THE CLAY-LIKE

MATERIAL THAT THE HUMAN AND DINOSAUR STEPPED IN SOON HARDENED, BECOMING THICK, DENSE LIMESTONE COMMON IN NORTH TEXAS - THE STONE'S IMPRESSIONS INDICATE THAT THE HUMAN STEPPED FIRST, THE DINOSAUR SECOND (PHOTOS)

A slab of North Texas limestone is on track to rock the world, with its two imbedded footprints poised to make a huge impression in scientific and religious circles. The estimated 140-pound stone was recovered in July 2000 from the bank of a creek that feeds the Paluxy River near Glen Rose, Texas, located about 53 miles south of Fort Worth. The find was made just outside Dinosaur Valley State Park, a popular destination for tourists known for its well-preserved dinosaur tracks and other fossils. The limestone contains two distinct prints - one of a human footprint and one belonging to a dinosaur. The significance of the cement-hard fossil is that it shows the dinosaur print partially over and intersecting the human print. In other words, the stone's impressions indicate that the human stepped first, the dinosaur second. If proven genuine, the artifact would provide evidence that man and dinosaur roamed the Earth at the same time, according to those associated with the find and with its safekeeping. It could potentially toss out the window many commonly held scientific theories on evolution and the history of the world. ... Baugh said the scans prove that the impressions are real and could not have been carved or etched into the stone. ... He also noted how the dinosaur's impression pushed up material from the human print and altered its shape in the area of the intrusion. [\[link\]](#)

Fossil: Meister Sandal Track with Trilobite (Beetle-bug) Embedded [Click 'Museum Displays' on the menu] - The oldest fossil (human) footprint yet found was discovered in June 1968 by William J. Meister on an expedition to Antelope Spring, 43 miles west of Delta, Utah - Amazingly the human was wearing a sandal! The sandal that seems to have crushed a living trilobite was 10 1/4 inches long and 3 1/2 inches wide; the heel is indented slightly more than the sole, as a human shoe print would be - A trilobite crushed within a human sandal print found on June 1, 1968 (photo)

Meister Sandal Track: The oldest fossil footprint yet found was discovered in June 1968 by William J. Meister on an expedition to Antelope Spring, 43 miles west of Delta, Utah. He was accompanied by his wife and two daughters, and by Mr. and Mrs. Francis Shape and their two daughters. The party had already discovered several fossils of trilobites when Meister split open a two-inch-thick slab of rock with his hammer and discovered the print. The rock fell open "like a book," revealing on one side the footprint of a human with trilobites right in the footprint itself. The other half of the rock slab showed an almost perfect mold of the footprint and fossils. Amazingly the human was wearing a sandal! The sandal that seems to have crushed a living trilobite was 10 1/4 inches long and 3 1/2 inches wide; the heel is indented slightly more than the sole, as a human shoe print would be. The Meister Sandal Track is another strong piece of evidence that the evolutionary theories promoted in class rooms across the nation and world do not promote "Truth", but instead promote theory that is bankrupt at its core. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.COM: NASA SURVEYOR PROGRAM 1966 - 1968: THE SURVEYOR PROGRAM WAS A NASA PROGRAM THAT, FROM 1966 THROUGH 1968, SENT SEVEN ROBOTIC SPACECRAFT TO THE SURFACE OF THE MOON - SEVERAL SURVEYOR SPACECRAFT HAD ROBOTIC SHOVELS DESIGNED TO TEST LUNAR SOIL MECHANICS - BEFORE THIS PROJECT, IT WAS UNKNOWN HOW DEEP THE DUST ON THE MOON WAS - IF THE DUST WAS TOO DEEP, THEN NO ASTRONAUT COULD LAND - THE SURVEYOR PROGRAM PROVED THAT LANDINGS WERE POSSIBLE [POSSIBLE DUE TO THE SMALL DEPTH OF MOON DUST COATING THE MOON SURFACE BUT NUMEROUS OTHER CHALLENGES LIKE DISTANCE AND RADIATION REMAIN] - THERE WERE SEVEN (NASA) SURVEYOR MISSIONS; FIVE WERE SUCCESSFUL, SURVEYORS 2 AND 4 FAILED - SURVEYOR 6 (NOVEMBER 10, 1967) WAS THE FIRST SPACECRAFT TO LIFT OFF FROM THE MOON'S SURFACE [TO RETURN MOON DUST AND MOON ROCKS BACK TO THE EARTH] - EACH CONSISTED OF A SINGLE UNMANNED SPACECRAFT DESIGNED AND BUILT BY HUGHES AIRCRAFT COMPANY

The Surveyor Program was a NASA program that, from 1966 through 1968, sent seven robotic spacecraft to the surface of the Moon. Its primary goal was to demonstrate the feasibility of soft landings on the Moon. The program was implemented by NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) to prepare for the Apollo Program. The spacecraft are still on the Moon; none of the missions included returning them to Earth. Some parts of Surveyor 3 were returned to Earth by Apollo 12. The camera is on display at the National Air and Space Museum. ... The program performed several other services beyond its primary goal of demonstrating soft landings. The ability of spacecraft to make midcourse corrections was demonstrated,

and the landers carried instruments to help evaluate the suitability of their landing sites for manned Apollo landings. Several Surveyor spacecraft had robotic shovels designed to test lunar soil mechanics. Before this project, it was unknown how deep the dust on the Moon was. If the dust was too deep, then no astronaut could land. The Surveyor program proved that landings were possible. Some of the Surveyors also had alpha scattering instruments and magnets, which helped determine the chemical composition of the soil. ... There were seven Surveyor missions; five were successful. Surveyors 2 and 4 failed. Each consisted of a single unmanned spacecraft designed and built by Hughes Aircraft Company. ... Surveyor 6 (November 10, 1967) was the first spacecraft to lift off from the Moon's surface [to return moon dust and moon rocks back to the earth], and Apollo 12 landed within walking distance of the Surveyor 3 landing site. ... During the time of the Surveyor missions, the United States was actively involved in a Space Race with the Soviet Union. Thus the (USA) Surveyor 1 landing in June 1966, only four months after the Soviet Luna 9 probe landed in February, was an indication the programs were at similar stages. [\[link\]](#)

RUSSIAN LUNA PROGRAMME 1959 - 1976: ANOTHER MAJOR ACHIEVEMENT OF THE (SOVIET) LUNA PROGRAMME, WITH LUNA 16, LUNA 20 AND LUNA 24 SPACECRAFTS, WAS THE ABILITY TO COLLECT SAMPLES OF LUNAR SOIL AND RETURN THEM TO EARTH [THE NASA PROBES CAN RETURN BOTH DUST AND ROCKS], BY 1970 THE (SOVIET) PROGRAM RETURNED 0.326 KG [0.798 LBS - 12.76 OZ] OF LUNAR SAMPLES - THE LUNA MISSIONS WERE THE FIRST SPACE-EXPLORATION SAMPLE RETURN MISSIONS TO RELY SOLELY ON ADVANCED ROBOTICS - LUNA 15, ALSO DESIGNED TO RETURN SOIL SAMPLES FROM THE LUNAR SURFACE, HOLDS THE SIGNIFICANCE OF UNDERGOING ITS MISSION AT THE SAME TIME AS THE HISTORIC (1969) APOLLO 11 MISSION - MAP: LOCATIONS OF MISSIONS ON THE MOON (CLICK TO ENLARGE)

The Luna programme (from the Russian word "Luna" meaning "Moon"), occasionally called Lunik or Lunnik, was a series of robotic spacecraft missions sent to the Moon by the Soviet Union between 1959 and 1976. Fifteen were successful, each designed as either an orbiter or lander, and accomplished many firsts in space exploration. They also performed many experiments, studying the Moon's chemical composition, gravity, temperature, and radiation. Twenty-four spacecraft were formally given the Luna designation, although more were launched. Those which failed to reach orbit were not publicly acknowledged at the time and not assigned a Luna number and ones which failed in low Earth orbit were usually given Cosmos designations. The estimated cost of Luna Program was about \$4.5 billion. ... Achievements: Luna 1 missed its intended impact with the Moon and became the first spacecraft to fall into orbit around the Sun. In 1959, the Luna 2 mission successfully impacted upon the lunar surface, becoming the first man-made object to reach the Moon. Luna 3 rounded the Moon later that year, and returned the first photographs of its far side, which can never be seen from Earth. Luna 9 became the first probe to achieve a soft landing on another planetary body (February 1966). It returned five black and white stereoscopic circular panoramas, which were the first close-up shots of the Lunar surface. Later that year Luna 10 became the first artificial satellite of the Moon. Luna 17 and Luna 21 carried roving vehicles which roamed around on the Moon's terrain (see Lunokhod programme). Another major achievement of the Luna programme, with Luna 16, Luna 20 and Luna 24 spacecrafts, was the ability to collect samples of lunar soil and return them to Earth, by 1970. The program returned 0.326 kg of lunar samples. The Luna missions were the first space-exploration sample return missions to rely solely on advanced robotics. -- Other notable missions: Luna 15, also designed to return soil samples from the lunar surface, holds the significance of undergoing its mission at the same time as the historic Apollo 11 mission. Arguably a last-ditch attempt to steal thunder from the potential American success, it would have returned lunar samples to Earth before the Apollo astronauts could do so. However, Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin were already on the lunar surface when Luna 15 began its descent, and the spacecraft crashed into a mountain minutes later. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT NEIL & BUZZ (1969) LEFT ON THE MOON - CUTTING-EDGE SCIENCE EXPERIMENT LEFT BY APOLLO 11 ASTRONAUTS STILL RUNNING TODAY - A 2-FOOT WIDE PANEL STudded WITH 100 MIRRORS POINTING AT EARTH: THE "LUNAR LASER RANGING RETROREFLECTOR ARRAY" - [ALSO] IN THE SEA OF SERENITY THERE'S A SET OF MIRRORS THERE ONBOARD THE PARKED SOVIET LUNOKHUD 2 (1959) [UNMANNED] MOON ROVER [PROBE] - "USING THESE MIRRORS" EXPLAINS ALLEY, "WE CAN 'PING' THE MOON WITH LASER

PULSES [FROM EARTH] AND MEASURE THE EARTH-MOON DISTANCE VERY PRECISELY - THE MOON IS SPIRALING AWAY FROM EARTH AT A RATE OF 3.8 CM PER YEAR - WHY? EARTH'S OCEAN TIDES ARE RESPONSIBLE

University of Maryland physics professor Carroll Alley was the project's principal investigator during the Apollo years, and he follows its progress today. "Using these mirrors," explains Alley, "we can 'ping' the moon with laser pulses and measure the Earth-moon distance very precisely. This is a wonderful way to learn about the moon's orbit and to test theories of gravity." Here's how it works: A laser pulse shoots out of a telescope on Earth, crosses the Earth-moon divide, and hits the array. Because the mirrors are "corner-cube reflectors," they send the pulse straight back where it came from. "It's like hitting a ball into the corner of a squash court," explains Alley. Back on Earth, telescopes intercept the returning pulse-- "usually just a single photon," he marvels. ... Targeting the mirrors and catching their faint reflections is a challenge, but astronomers have been doing it for 35 years. A key observing site is the McDonald Observatory in Texas where a 0.7 meter telescope regularly pings reflectors in the Sea of Tranquility (Apollo 11), at Fra Mauro (Apollo 14) and Hadley Rille (Apollo 15), and, sometimes, in the Sea of Serenity. There's a set of mirrors there onboard the parked Soviet Lunokhod 2 moon rover--maybe the coolest-looking robot ever built. [\[link\]](#)

AUGUST 24, 2006: LUNAR PROBE AIMS TO CRASH INTO THE MOON - THE EUROPEAN SPACE AGENCY IS GEARING UP FOR ITS FIRST EVER LUNAR LANDING - ON 3 SEPTEMBER, ITS LUNAR ORBITER SMART-1 WILL CRASH ONTO THE MOON

The European Space Agency is gearing up for its first ever lunar landing. On 3 September, its lunar orbiter SMART-1 will crash onto the Moon - hopefully in spectacular style - as its mission comes to a close. Mission controllers have used the last remaining fuel on the spacecraft to make it crash onto the nearside of the Moon. The crash should happen at approximately 0530 GMT as the spacecraft lands on a volcanic plain called the "Lake of Excellence" on the southwest of the Moon's disc. But the impact might occur one orbit (about 5 hours) earlier if the low-flying spacecraft happens to hit a mountainside. SMART-1 will hit the lunar surface at about 7000 kilometers per hour, just over three times the maximum speed of the supersonic Concorde. "It's likely that it's going to ricochet off the surface," said chief mission scientist Bernard Foing at a press conference in London, UK, on Thursday. [\[link\]](#)

NOVEMBER 12, 2008: TV-SIZED PROBE TO STRIKE MOON'S SURFACE - INDIA'S CHANDRAYAAN SPACECRAFT IS SET TO EJECT A TELEVISION-SIZED PROBE THAT WILL CRASH ONTO THE LUNAR SURFACE ON FRIDAY - WHEN THE PROBE HITS THE SURFACE, IT IS EXPECTED TO KICK UP A HUGE AMOUNT OF DUST THAT WILL BE ANALYZED BY INSTRUMENTS ON THE CHANDRAYAAN ORBITER

India's Chandrayaan spacecraft is set to eject a television-sized probe that will crash onto the lunar surface on Friday. The probe will make observations as it descends, testing systems needed to land future robotic spacecraft on the Moon. Chandrayaan, which launched on [Wednesday] 22 October, has been travelling on an elongated path around the Moon since it went into orbit there on Saturday [a four day journey]. ... An altimeter will measure the probe's height as it nosedives, helping to test technologies needed to make 'soft' landings on the Moon. India's next lunar mission, scheduled for 2010, involves not only an orbiter but also a Russian-built lander that will study samples of lunar soil. "I think the main purpose [of the Moon Impact Probe] is preparations for future soft landings," says Christian Erd, mission project manager at the European Space Agency in Noordwijk, The Netherlands. "It is a demonstration of the separation mechanism and getting to the surface." The probe will also carry a mass spectrometer that will measure traces of gas and dust floating above the Moon. Signals from all three onboard instruments will be relayed back to the spacecraft and from there to ground stations on Earth. [\[link\]](#)

JUNE 11, 2009: JAPAN'S FIRST LUNAR PROBE ENDS MISSION - JAPAN'S FIRST LUNAR PROBE MADE A CONTROLLED CRASH LANDING ON THE MOON THURSDAY, SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETING A 19-MONTH MISSION TO STUDY THE EARTH'S NEAREST NEIGHBOR, JAPAN'S SPACE AGENCY SAID - DURING THE KAGUYA PROJECT, JAPAN LAUNCHED TWO OTHER ORBITERS TO RELAY DATA - ONE LANDED ON THE MOON IN FEBRUARY, WHILE THE OTHER HAS BEEN MEASURING GRAVITY AROUND THE MOON AND IS STILL IN ORBIT

(AP) -- Japan's first lunar probe made a controlled crash landing on the moon Thursday, successfully completing a 19-month mission to study the Earth's nearest neighbor, Japan's space agency said. The remotely controlled satellite, named after the folklore princess Kaguya, had been orbiting the moon to map its surface and study its mineral distribution and gravity levels. It was dropped onto the surface of the moon at 3:25 am. (1825 GMT), the Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency, or JAXA, said in a statement. ... "With data from Kaguya, we hope to shed light on the evolution of the moon," Sobue said. During the Kaguya project, Japan launched two other orbiters to relay data. One landed on the moon in February, while the other has been measuring gravity around the moon and is still in orbit. Japan launched a moon probe in 1990, but that was a flyby mission. Japan launched its first satellite in 1970 and has achieved several major scientific coups in space, including the launch of a probe that made a rendezvous with an asteroid. The Japanese-produced H-2A rocket is one of the world's most advanced and consistent. ... A mission to Mars had to be abandoned in 2003 after a probe moved off course. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 2-3 - BEING MADE IN THE LIKENESS AND IMAGE OF GOD NO DOUBT REFERRING TO THE SPIRITUAL ASPECTS OF GOD'S NATURE - LOVE, GOD'S CHIEF EMOTIONAL CHARACTERISTIC IS LOVE AS GOD IS LOVE, WE ARE CREATED WITH THE CAPACITY TO LOVE - GOD'S CHIEF GOVERNMENTAL ATTRIBUTE IS THAT OF SELF-DETERMINATION SO GIVEN TO US IS THE CAPACITY OF CHOICE - GOD IS A SPIRIT SO HE MADE MAN A SPIRITUAL BEING BECAUSE WE ARE MADE LIKE GOD -- GOD MADE US SPIRITUAL BEINGS - I AM A SPIRIT, I LIVE IN A BODY, I POSSESS A CONCISENESS A SELF-AWARENESS - THE PHYSICAL BODY [A TEMPORARY TENT] IS NOT THE REAL ME I'M GOING TO MOVE FROM IT ONE DAY INTO A REAL HOUSE [HEAVEN] - WHAT WILL THE NEW [SPIRITUAL, HEAVENLY] BODY LOOK LIKE? I DON'T KNOW BUT I KNOW IT WILL BE PERFECT [COMPLETE]

God created Adam's physical body from the dirt of the ground. The same 17 elements found in [common] dirt are the same 17 elements found in our physical body. Note: Adam (man) was uniquely created spiritually (spirit/soul) in the image of God [Genesis 1:26] and physically from the dust of the ground. The fish/water animals and birds were first created through the water [Genesis 1:20 - creation day 5] while the land animals and Adam were created through the ground [Genesis 1:24 - creation day 6]. Later the female animals (helpmates) were all created separately through the ground [Genesis 2:19] their creation was an event Adam witnessed and participated in with his naming all of the animals. Eve (the woman) was not created separately from the ground as the animals were but from the side of Adam. Eve is not a separate creation like the animals male and female are separate from each other. Eve is a part of the exact same unique [Genesis 1:27] creation of Adam. Originally Adam was formed through the dust of the ground but now humans are formed through the water; the water of the womb. -- Also Note: since the original creation sin has entered into creation and creation now represents both the creation abilities of God and also the fallen sinful nature of mankind and the results of sin show in all of creation. With the fall and along with the thorns and thistles [Genesis 3:18] some animals became poisonous, decay and fermentation (alcohol) entered creation and some plants became toxic; plants like marijuana that before the fall would have been suitable for humans but since the fall have an alternate and adverse effect on the human body, mind (soul) and spirit.

DARWIN TAUGHT MALE SUPERIORITY "MALES ARE MORE EVOLUTIONARILY ADVANCED THAN FEMALES" {GENESIS 1:26-28 AND GOD SAID, LET US (FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT) MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS: ... SO GOD CREATED MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; \*MALE AND \*FEMALE CREATED HE THEM - AND GOD BLESSED THEM, -- HOLY BIBLE. MANKIND, MALE AND FEMALE ARE CREATED IN THE "IMAGE" OF GOD SO WE CAN COMMUNICATE AND INTERACT WITH GOD. IF WE DID NOT HAVE SOME OF THE EMOTIONS, UNDERSTANDING AND FEELINGS OF GOD WE WOULD HAVE NOTHING IN COMMON WITH GOD. NOTE: OUR HUMAN EMOTIONS AND THOUGHTS ARE NOW TAINTED BY SIN WHILE GOD REMAINS PURE AND HOLY.}

According to Darwinian theory, women were less evolved than men, and because of their smaller brains, they were "eternally primitive," childlike, less spiritual, more materialistic, and "a real danger to contemporary civilization." The supposed intelligence gap that many leading Darwinists believed existed between human males and females was so large that some leading Darwinists classified them as two distinct species-males as *Homo frontalis* and females as *Homo parietalis*. The differences were so great that Darwin was amazed "such different beings belong to the same species." Reasons for male superiority included the conclusion that war and hunting pruned the weaker men, allowing only the most fit to return home and reproduce. Women, in contrast, were not subject to these selection pressures but were

protected by men, allowing the weak to survive. ... Darwin's writings and those of his disciples reveal that the belief of women inferiority was central to early evolutionary theory. In The Descent of Man Darwin argued that adult females of most species resembled the young of both sexes and that "males are more evolutionarily advanced than females." [\[link\]](#)

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!! -- MANY INFALLIBLE PROOFS BY DR. HENRY MORRIS - PACKED WITH FACTS AND PROOFS ABOUT CHRISTIANITY, CHRIST, GOD, CREATION, SCIENCE AND MORE - INCLUDES 666 [MARK OF THE BEAST NUMEROLOGY] DISCUSSION (BOOK \$9.99)

Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, Many Infallible Proofs can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[link\]](#)

DR. HENRY MORRIS BOOKS IN PRINT - THE GENESIS RECORD (\$22.99) - THE GENESIS FLOOD (\$13.99) - MANY INFALLIBLE PROOFS (\$9.99) - (BOOKS)

The Genesis Record is a scientific devotional commentary on the book of beginnings written by a creationist scientist. This book is written in the narrative rather than a verse-by-verse analysis form. In this work Morris guides the reader through the earth's early history showing his expertise in hydrology and geology so Scripture can be better understood. -- When The Genesis Flood first appeared reviewers predicted that it would be quoted, referred to, and widely discussed in the years ahead. Carefully written and well-documented, the book has since become a classic apologetic for Biblical creationism and the universality of the Flood described in the Book of Genesis. -- Packed with facts and proofs about Christianity, Christ, God, creation, science and more, Henry Morris - the grandfather of Scientific Creationism - shows what impact God's Word can have on the world. At once shining light on little known truths of the faith, strengthening believers through the Scripture, and providing information for skeptics or unbelievers, Many Infallible Proofs can also be a valuable tool in evangelism by showing where we can engage the individual we may be witnessing to. ... Henry Morris was on the forefront of the Christian anti-evolution movement until his death in 2006, producing many books and contributing greatly to the Young Earth model for creationism. This book, updated from his 1974 classic, is indicative of his commitment to the glory of God through biblical truths. [\[link\]](#)

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!! -- DR. DINO CREATIONIST KENT HOVIND REVEALS THE TRUTH ABOUT THE GARDEN OF EDEN AND CREATION! {DISCUSSES THE EARTH'S ORIGINAL WATER CANOPY COVERING.} (GOOGLE VIDEO)

Kent Hovind - 1 hr 56 min 19 sec - Mar 2, 2006 - [www.drdino.com](http://www.drdino.com) [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS THE CANOPY THEORY? IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT IF A FROZEN [WATER][OR NOT FROZEN BUT A PURE LIQUID WATER] CANOPY WERE ABLE TO EXIST IN THE ATMOSPHERE DESPITE COSMIC BOMBARDMENT, ITS ABILITY TO STAY IN ORBIT [RAIN CLOUDS OF WATER ORBIT THE EARTH TODAY], AND ITS TRANSPARENCY (SUNLIGHT HAS TO GET THROUGH IT) [SUNLIGHT GOES THROUGH WATER], ITS COLLAPSE INTO LIQUID RAIN [THE WATER CANOPY COULD HAVE BEEN WATER THEN BECAME IN PART FLOOD WATER, RAIN, CHUNKS OF ICE, COMETS, ETC. AFTER THE CANOPY BROKE APART INITIATING THE FLOOD OF NOAH'S DAY] WOULD HAVE AN EXTREME COOLING EFFECT AND MIGHT BE AN EXPLANATION FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE ICE AGE - DESPITE THE FACT THAT WE KNOW THAT IT [ICE AGE]

HAPPENED, THE COMPLEX FACTORS INVOLVED IN GETTING AN ICE AGE STARTED MAKES IT SEEM IMPOSSIBLE AND Baffles MODERN SCIENCE TO THIS DAY

Answer: The canopy theory seeks to explain the reference in Genesis 1:6 to "the waters above the firmament," assuming that "firmament," or "expanse," as the Hebrew word is alternatively translated, refers to our atmosphere. According to the canopy theory, there was a canopy of water above the atmosphere until the cataclysm of Noah's day, at which point it disappeared either by collapsing upon the earth or by dissipation into space. It is presumed to have consisted of water vapor because a canopy of ice could not have survived the constant bombardment of celestial objects like meteoroids which perpetually barrage the earth's atmosphere. ... Advocates of the canopy theory once speculated that the collapse of such a vapor canopy might have provided the water for the heavy rains which inundated the earth during Noah's flood. ... It is interesting to note that if a frozen canopy were able to exist in the atmosphere despite cosmic bombardment, its ability to stay in orbit, and its transparency (sunlight has to get through it), its collapse into liquid rain would have an extreme cooling effect and might be an explanation for the commencement of the Ice Age. Despite the fact that we know that it happened, the complex factors involved in getting an Ice Age started makes it seem impossible and baffles modern science to this day. Advocates of the canopy theory also cite it as a possible cause for a variety of pre-flood anomalies, including human longevity and the apparent lack of rain or rainbows. They claim that such a canopy would filter out much of the cosmic radiation that is harmful to humans and cause the lack of rain or rainbows. However, opponents dispute such a canopy's ability to produce these results. [\[link\]](#)

THE ORIGIN OF COMETS - COMETS [OUTER SPACE REMNANTS OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION WATER CANOPY], WHICH ARE PRIMARILY ICE [FROZEN WATER], HAVE ROCKS IN THEIR CORES

Comets may be the most dynamic, spectacular, variable, and mysterious bodies in the solar system. They contain even organic matter which many early scientists concluded was "decomposed organic bodies." Today, a popular belief is that comets brought life to Earth. Instead, comets may have traces of life from Earth. [\[link\]](#)

THE ORIGIN OF ASTEROIDS [OUTER SPACE REMNANTS OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION WATER CANOPY] AND METEOROIDS - ASTEROIDS ARE ROCK PILES, OFTEN WITH ICE [FROZEN WATER] ACTING AS A WEAK "GLUE" INSIDE - LARGE ROCKS THAT BEGAN THE CAPTURE PROCESS ARE NEARER THE CENTERS OF ASTEROIDS

The "fountains of the great deep" launched rocks as well as muddy water. As rocks moved farther from Earth, Earth's gravity became less significant to them, and the gravity of nearby rocks became increasingly significant. Consequently, many rocks, assisted by their mutual gravity and surrounding clouds of water vapor, merged to become asteroids. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: DROP LIQUID - IMPACT OF A DROP OF WATER {VIEW A PHOTO OF A DROP OF WATER IMPACTING A POOL OF WATER OR ANY SURFACE THEN VIEW A PHOTO OF AN IMPACT CRATER ON THE MOON BOTH THE DROP OF WATER IMPACT AND MOON CRATERS HAVE IDENTICAL FEATURES - SHOWING THAT THE MOON CRATERS WERE INDEED CREATED FROM NUMEROUS IMPACTS OF COMET [ICE, ROCKS] DEBRIS.} (PHOTOS)

A drop or droplet is a small volume of liquid, bounded completely or almost completely by free surfaces. A drop may form when liquid accumulates at the lower end of a tube or other surface boundary, producing a hanging drop called a pendant drop. Drops may also be formed by the condensation of a vapor or by atomization of a larger mass of liquid. ... Impact of a drop of water (Photo). Backjet from drop impact (Photo). A drop of water hitting a metal surface (Photo). ... A triple backjet after impact (Photo). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: IMPACT CRATER ON THE MOON - THE TERM IS USED FOR THE APPROXIMATELY CIRCULAR DEPRESSION IN THE SURFACE OF A PLANET, MOON OR OTHER SOLID BODY IN THE SOLAR SYSTEM, FORMED BY THE HYPER-VELOCITY IMPACT OF A SMALLER BODY WITH

THE SURFACE - IMPACT CRATERS TYPICALLY HAVE RAISED RIMS, AND THEY RANGE FROM SMALL, SIMPLE, BOWL-SHAPED DEPRESSIONS TO LARGE, COMPLEX, MULTI-RINGED IMPACT BASINS - METEOR CRATER IS PERHAPS THE BEST-KNOWN EXAMPLE OF A SMALL IMPACT CRATER ON THE EARTH - A LABORATORY SIMULATION (VIDEO DEMO) OF AN IMPACT EVENT AND CRATER FORMATION - THE PROMINENT IMPACT CRATER TYCHO ON THE MOON (PHOTO)

In the broadest sense, the term impact crater can be applied to any depression, natural or manmade, resulting from the high velocity impact of a projectile with larger body. In most common usage, the term is used for the approximately circular depression in the surface of a planet, moon or other solid body in the Solar System, formed by the hyper-velocity impact of a smaller body with the surface. This is in contrast to the pit crater which results from an internal collapse. Impact craters typically have raised rims, and they range from small, simple, bowl-shaped depressions to large, complex, multi-ringed impact basins. Meteor Crater is perhaps the best-known example of a small impact crater on the Earth. Impact craters provide the dominant landforms on many solid Solar System objects including the Moon, Mercury, Callisto, Ganymede and most small moons and asteroids. On other planets and moons that experience more-active surface geological processes, such as Earth, Venus, Mars, Europa, Io and Titan, visible impact craters are less common because they become eroded, buried or transformed by tectonics over time. Where such processes have destroyed most of the original crater topography, the terms impact structure or astrobleme are more commonly used. In early literature, before the significance of impact cratering was widely recognized, the terms cryptoexplosion or cryptovolcanic structure were often used to describe what are now recognized as impact-related features on Earth. -- In the early Solar System, rates of impact cratering were much higher than today. The large multi-ringed impact basins, with diameters of hundreds of kilometers or more, retained for example on Mercury and the Moon, record a period of intense early bombardment in the inner Solar System that ended about 3.8 billion years ago. Since that time, the rate of crater production on Earth has been considerably lower, but it is appreciable nonetheless; Earth experiences from one to three impacts large enough to produce a 20 km diameter crater about once every million years on average. This indicates that there should be far more relatively young craters on the planet than have been discovered so far. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MOON RILLES [RIVERBEDS] - RILLE (GERMAN FOR 'GROOVE') IS TYPICALLY USED TO DESCRIBE ANY OF THE LONG, NARROW DEPRESSIONS IN THE LUNAR SURFACE THAT RESEMBLE CHANNELS - TYPICALLY A RILLE CAN BE UP TO SEVERAL KILOMETERS WIDE AND HUNDREDS OF KILOMETERS IN LENGTH - HOWEVER, THE TERM HAS ALSO BEEN USED LOOSELY TO DESCRIBE SIMILAR STRUCTURES ON A NUMBER OF PLANETS IN THE SOLAR SYSTEM, INCLUDING MARS, VENUS, AND ON A NUMBER OF MOONS - ALL BEAR REMARKABLE STRUCTURAL RESEMBLANCE TO EACH OTHER {ANOTHER THEORY ABOUT RILLES AND CANYONS IS NOT THAT THEY WERE LAVA FLOWS FROM EXTINCT VOLCANOES BUT THAT THE MAJORITY OF RILLES AND CANYONS ARE DRY RIVERBEDS FROM TEMPORARY RIVERS THAT AS COMETS COMPOSED OF ICE IMPACTED OUR MOON, OTHER PLANETS (MARS) AND OTHER MOONS THAT THE ICE SHATTERED AND MELTED ON IMPACT CREATING A TEMPORARY RIVER BUT ONLY UNTIL THE WATER QUICKLY EVAPORATED BACK INTO SPACE AS THE MOON AND OTHER PLANETS DO NOT HAVE ENOUGH GRAVITY OR THEIR OWN ATMOSPHERE TO TRAP AND RETAIN THE LIQUID WATER ON THEIR SURFACE LIKE THE EARTH DOES.} (PHOTOS)

Rille (German for 'groove') is typically used to describe any of the long, narrow depressions in the lunar surface that resemble channels. Typically a rille can be up to several kilometers wide and hundreds of kilometers in length. However, the term has also been used loosely to describe similar structures on a number of planets in the Solar System, including Mars, Venus, and on a number of moons. All bear remarkable structural resemblance to each other. Three types of rille are found on the lunar surface: Sinuous rilles meander in a curved path like a mature river, and are commonly thought to be the remains of collapsed lava tubes or extinct lava flows. They usually begin at an extinct volcano, then meander and sometimes split as they are followed across the surface. Vallis Schröteri in Oceanus Procellarum is the largest sinuous rille. Arcuate rilles have a smooth curve and are found on the edges of the dark lunar maria. They are believed to form when the lava flows that created a mare cool, contract, and sink. These are found all over the moon, examples can be seen near the south-western border of Mare Tranquillitatis and on the south-eastern border of Mare Humorum. Straight rilles follow long, linear paths and are believed to be grabens, sections of the crust that have sunk between two parallel faults. These can be readily identified when they pass through craters or mountain ranges. Vallis Alpes is by far the largest graben rille, indeed it is regarded as too large to be called a rille and is itself bisected by a straight rille; Rupes Recta in Mare Nubium is a clearer example. Rilles which show more than one structure are termed hybrid rilles. Rima Hyginus in Sinus Medii is an example, initially formed through a fault and subsequently subject to volcanic activity. [\[link\]](#)

HAWAII.EDU: ICE ON THE BONE DRY MOON - THE LUNAR SURFACE IS BOMBARDED WITH WATER-RICH OBJECTS SUCH AS COMETS {IT SEEMS THE COMETS [ICE CHUNKS] WOULD HAVE TO ORIGINATE FROM THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE IN ORDER TO SO SIGNIFICANTLY SATURATE THE EARTH SIDE OF THE MOON WITH IMPACT CRATERS. THERE ARE NEARLY AS MANY IMPACT CRATERS ON THE NEAR SIDE OF THE MOON AS THERE ARE ON THE FAR SIDE [DARK SIDE - OUTER SPACE SIDE] OF THE MOON.}

An abundant supply of water on the Moon would make establishment of a self-sustaining lunar colony much more feasible and less expensive than presently thought. Study of lunar samples revealed that the interior of the Moon is essentially devoid of water, so no underground supplies could be used by lunar inhabitants. However, the lunar surface is bombarded with water-rich objects such as comets, and scientists have suspected that some of the water in these objects could migrate to permanently dark areas at the lunar poles, perhaps accumulating to useable quantities. The discovery of ice on the Moon has enormous implications for a permanent human return to the Moon. Water ice is made up of hydrogen and oxygen, two elements vital to human life and space operations. Lunar ice could be mined and disassociated into hydrogen and oxygen by electric power provided by solar panels deployed in nearby illuminated areas or a nuclear generator. This hydrogen and oxygen is a prime rocket fuel, giving us the ability to refuel rockets at a lunar "filling station" and making transport to and from the Moon more economical by at least a factor of ten. Additionally, the water from lunar polar ice and oxygen generated from the ice could support a permanent facility or outpost on the Moon. The discovery of this material, rare on the Moon but so vital to human life and operations in space, will make our expansion into the Solar System easier and reaffirms the immense value of our own Moon as the stepping stone into the universe. [\[link\]](#)

STUDY: DINOSAUR LOSS WASN'T MAMMALS' GAIN - "I WAS FLABBERGASTED," SAID STUDY CO-AUTHOR ROSS MACPHEE, CURATOR OF VERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY AT THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY IN NEW YORK {MORE PROOF THAT EVOLUTIONIST ARE SIMPLY GROPING THEIR WAY THROUGH THEORIES AND MAKING THEM UP AS THEY GO ALONG.}

NEW YORK (AP) -- The big dinosaur extinction of 65 million years ago didn't produce a flurry of new species in the ancestry of modern mammals after all, says a huge study that challenges a long-standing theory. Scientists who constructed a massive evolutionary family tree for mammals found no sign of such a burst of new species at that time among the ancestors of present-day animals. ... Some experts praised the large scale of the new evolutionary tree, which used a controversial "supertree" method to combine data covering the vast majority of mammal species. It challenges paleontologists to find new fossils that can shed light on mammal history, said Greg Wilson, curator of vertebrate paleontology at the Denver Museum of Nature & Science. William J. Murphy of Texas A&M University, who is working on a similar project, said no previous analysis had included so many mammal species. But, "I don't think this is the final word," he said. The study's approach for assigning dates was relatively crude, he said, and some dates it produced for particular lineages disagree with those obtained by more updated methods. So as for its interpretation of what happened when the dinosaurs died off, "I'm not sure that conclusion is well-founded," Murphy said. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 4 - REMOVE FROM YOUR MIND THE NOTION THAT SATAN IS A VILE, REPULSIVE CREATURE - SATAN CAME TO EVE MASQUERADING HIMSELF AS AN ANGEL OF LIGHT - IN ORDER THAT SIN MAY LOOK NOT LIKE THE DESTRUCTION IT IS BUT ATTRACTIVE AND APPEALING - SATAN CAME QUESTIONING THE WORD OF GOD - TRYING THROUGH HIS QUESTIONS TO CAST DOUBT ON THE WORD OF GOD AND ON THE NATURE OF GOD - THE QUESTIONS OF SATAN ARE DESIGNED TO SUGGEST THAT THERE IS AN UNFAIRNESS WITH GOD THAT GOD IS WITHHOLDING SOMETHING FROM US - TODAY MOST PEOPLE HAVE A WRONG CONCEPT OF GOD BECAUSE SATAN IS WORKING TO GIVE PEOPLE A WRONG CONCEPT - THE RIGHT CONCEPT OF GOD IS THAT GOD LOVES US AND THAT HE CARES VERY MUCH FOR EACH ONE OF US {IT WAS SATAN THAT DECEIVED EVE AND THEN WORSE OF ALL SATAN WANTED EVE TO TAKE THE BLAME FOR DISOBEYING GOD. THIS IS A VERY IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT SATAN THE INSTIGATOR IS ALSO SATAN THE ACCUSER. SATAN INSTIGATES THE PROBLEM, THE THOUGHT, THE MOTIVE BUT THEN SATAN DEPARTS WHEN ANY BLAME OR ACCOUNTABILITY IS TO BE ISSUED OUT. DO NOT UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCE BE TEMPTED LIKE EVE WAS TEMPTED TO ACCEPT THE FULL BLAME AND RESPONSIBILITY ALL BY YOURSELF APART FROM TELLING THE SITUATION TO GOD. TELL EVERYTHING TO GOD! GET GOD INVOLVED IN YOUR LIFE! INVOLVE GOD IN ALL THE ISSUES OF YOUR LIFE ESPECIALLY THOSE THINGS THAT DON'T WORK OUT AND THAT DO GO WRONG, GET GOD INVOLVED AND THEN LET GOD DECIDE HOW IT SHOULD BE HANDLED. GOD KNEW FULL WELL THAT SATAN HAD TRICKED EVE AND THAT SATAN WANTED EVE TO TAKE THE FULL

RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE DISASTER THAT IS WHY GOD DIDN'T ASK EVE WHAT HAD HAPPENED. GOD KNEW EVE WOULD ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY FOR SOMETHING THAT SHE DID NOT INSTIGATE THEREFORE GOD ASKED ADAM WHAT HAD HAPPENED KNOWING ADAM WOULD PUT THE DISASTER AT THE FEET OF EVE AND THAT THEN EVE WOULD FINALLY BE WILLING TO PUT THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE DISASTROUS, DISOBEDIENT ACT AT THE FEET OF SATAN WHERE IT BELONGS.}

The [very] moment you open yourself up to dialogue with Satan you are subjecting yourself to trouble. ... The harmful notions of Satan are that you can violate the laws of God and not harm yourself and that you can obtain fulfillment in yourself apart from Jesus Christ apart from His (redemptive) cross and His (eternal life) resurrection. - Jesus is often not giving condemnation but He is giving an accurate representation of the consequences there will be in rejecting God's word and in our sinning. ... The Woman will have a redeemer seed (Jesus Christ) [virgin birth] and Satan will have a seed as well in the antichrist 'the seed of the serpent.' ... Sin is desiring to rule over us but we must rule over sin and the only way to conquer sin is through the provision of the Holy Spirit - only the power of Jesus Christ is sufficient to defeat sin - with Jesus Christ in our life we can have victory over sin. Note: The first born children Cain and Abel might have been twins but it's unlikely, it's speculated that they were twins because the Bible [Genesis 4:2 'And she (Eve) again bare his brother Abel'] doesn't mention Eve conceiving again before she gives birth to Abel. Early mankind was to multiply to fill the earth so the multiplying would include many multiple births. Isaac and Jacob were twins [Genesis 25:23], though it is unlikely that Cain and Abel were twins because it's not directly mentioned in the Bible and if it is an important Biblical concept it will be plainly mentioned usually sever times throughout the Bible. Even if Cain and Abel were twins it is not a representation that good and evil are twins or even brothers for that matter and it certainly would not be a representation that Jesus and Satan are brothers. The Bible clearly and unequivocally states that Jesus Christ is unique that He alone is God and the only begotten [manifested] Son of God.

WIKIPEDIA.COM: MONA LISA A 16TH CENTURY PORTRAIT PAINTED [1503-1506] IN OIL ON A POPLAR PANEL BY LEONARDO DA VINCI DURING THE ITALIAN RENAISSANCE - FEW OTHER WORKS OF ART HAVE BEEN SUBJECT TO AS MUCH SCRUTINY, STUDY, MYTHOLOGIZING, AND PARODY {THE MONA LISA PAINTING IS THOUGHT BY SOME TO BE A DEPICTION OF EVE, THE FIRST MOTHER OF EVERY PERSON. IT IS ALSO THOUGHT TO BE A SATANIC DEPICTION WITH EVE SEATED ON HER UNSEEN THRONE, AS QUEEN OF THE EARTH [IN THE ANCIENT EVE JOINED SATAN AS HIS WIFE/QUEEN] 'SERPENT SEED' HERESY, USING THE GARDEN OF EDEN AS HER BACKDROP EVE (MONA LISA) IS SMILING AT HER OWN PERSONAL DELIGHT IN HER PART IN RUINING PARADISE [A PLACE WHERE NONE OF HER DESCENDANTS WILL EVER PLACE A FOOT, IN THE PAINTING THE PATH STOPS AT THE GARDEN NOT ALLOWING ANYONE IN, ALSO IN THE PAINTING BACKGROUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE IS ONE OF THE FOUR RIVES OF THE GARDEN OF EDEN BUT IN THE GARDEN ITSELF THERE ARE NO LONGER ANY PATHS FOR MANKIND TO WALK ON] AND HELPING TO BRING IN SIN, REBELLION AND DEATH TO ALL OF HER DESCENDANTS. OF COURSE MONA LISA IS A MODERN PAINTING DEPICTING NOTHING OF THE REAL EVE HOWEVER THE DEPICTION OF THE STUBBORN SATANIC DELIGHT IN EVIL IS A WORK OF THE ART OF SIN THAT HAS NOT YET LEFT US.} (PAINTING)

Also note: in the painting (Mona Lisa) Eve is not wearing a wedding band 'Detail of Lisa's hands, her right hand resting on her left - Leonardo chose this gesture rather than a wedding ring to depict Lisa as a virtuous woman and faithful wife [faithful to who?]' in the "Serpent Seed" hoax Eve has divorced Adam and has united with Satan. The Eve of the painting is also painted without eyebrows and eyelashes 'Mona Lisa has no visible facial hair-including eyebrows and eyelashes' because perspiration was not a part of the Garden of Eden and neither were tears. Perspiration entered into creation after the fall as a part of the labor, sweat and toil that Adam and all of their offspring were to endure [including the real Eve so the painting is a complete fabrication]. -- wikipedia.com: Mona Lisa (also known as La Gioconda) is a 16th century portrait painted in oil on a poplar panel by Leonardo da Vinci during the Italian Renaissance. The work is owned by the Government of France and is on the wall in the Louvre in Paris, France with the title Portrait of Lisa Gherardini, wife of Francesco del Giocondo. It is perhaps the most famous painting in the world. The painting is a half-length portrait and depicts a woman whose expression is often described as enigmatic. The ambiguity of the sitter's expression, the monumentality of the half-figure composition, and the subtle modeling of forms and atmospheric illusionism were novel qualities that have contributed to the painting's continuing fascination. It is probably the most famous painting that has ever been stolen from the Louvre and recovered. Few other works of art have been subject to as much scrutiny, study, mythologizing, and parody. ... Leonardo used a pyramid design to place the woman simply and calmly in the space of the painting. Her folded hands form the front corner of the pyramid. Her breast, neck and face glow in the same light that models her hands. The light gives the variety of living surfaces an underlying geometry of spheres and circles. Leonardo referred to a seemingly

simple formula for seated female figure: the images of seated Madonna, which were widespread at the time. He effectively modified this formula in order to create the visual impression of distance between the sitter and the observer. The armrest of the chair functions as a dividing element between Mona Lisa and the viewer. ... The woman sits markedly upright with her arms folded, which is also a sign of her reserved posture. Only her gaze is fixed on the observer and seems to welcome them to this silent communication. Since the brightly lit face is practically framed with various much darker elements (hair, veil, shadows), the observer's attraction to Mona Lisa's face is brought to even greater extent. Thus, the composition of the figure evokes an ambiguous effect: we are attracted to this mysterious woman but have to stay at a distance as if she were a divine creature. There is no indication of an intimate dialogue between the woman and the observer as is the case in the Portrait of Baldassare Castiglione (Louvre) painted by Raphael about ten years after Mona Lisa, and undoubtedly influenced by Leonardo's portrait. -- The painting was among the first portraits to depict the sitter before an imaginary landscape. The enigmatic woman is portrayed seated in what appears to be an open loggia with dark pillar bases on either side. Behind her a vast landscape recedes to icy mountains. Winding paths and a distant bridge give only the slightest indications of human presence. The sensuous curves of the woman's hair and clothing, created through sfumato, are echoed in the undulating imaginary valleys and rivers behind her. The blurred outlines, graceful figure, dramatic contrasts of light and dark, and overall feeling of calm are characteristic of Leonardo's style. Due to the expressive synthesis that Leonardo achieved between sitter and landscape it is arguable whether Mona Lisa should be considered as a traditional portrait, for it represents an ideal rather than a real woman. The sense of overall harmony achieved in the painting- especially apparent in the sitter's faint smile-reflects Leonardo's idea of a link connecting humanity and nature. -- Mona Lisa has no visible facial hair-including eyebrows and eyelashes. Some researchers claim that it was common at this time for genteel women to pluck them out, since they were considered to be unsightly. For modern viewers the missing eyebrows add to the slightly semi-abstract quality of the face. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 5 - THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM - THE BIBLE TRACES THE GENEALOGIES OF ADAM --> NOAH, NOAH --> ABRAHAM, ABRAHAM --> KING DAVID [AND LASTLY] KING DAVID --> JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT BOOK OF MATTHEW [MATTHEW 1:1-25] TRACES THE JEWISH GENEALOGY FROM ABRAHAM TO JESUS CHRIST - GOD CREATED ADAM IN HIS LIKENESS AND NOW ADAM IN SINFUL NATURE IS GOING TO HAVE SONS (CHILDREN) IN HIS SINFUL NATURE - AT 130 YEARS OLD ADAM HAD THE SON SETH [THE LINEAGE OF NOAH - JESUS] - ADAM LIVED FOR 930 YEARS AND WAS STILL ALIVE FOR 100 YEARS WHEN LAMECH (NOAH'S FATHER) WAS BORN - ADAM ALMOST LIVED UNTIL NOAH WAS BORN - BECAUSE OF THE LONG LIVES THE PEOPLE WERE NOT SEPARATED AND THE WHOLE STORY OF CREATION COULD HAVE BEEN [SPOKEN] BY ADAM TO NOAH'S FATHER THEN TO NOAH AND HIS THREE SONS INCLUDING SHEM WHO WAS STILL ALIVE WHEN ABRAHAM WAS BORN - THE EVENTS OF CREATION WERE NOT THAT REMOVED FROM THE EARLY GENERATIONS UP UNTIL ABRAHAM - THE 'SONS OF GOD' A REFERENCE TO ANGELS [JOB 1:6] - IN THIS PARTICULAR CASE FALLEN ANGELS SO WE ARE DEALING WITH AN ABNORMAL ANGELIC & HUMAN FEMALE [SEXUAL ACTIVITY] - THE DAYS PRECEDING AND UP UNTIL THE FLOOD OF NOAH WERE A TIME OF GREAT IMMORALITY INCLUDING ABUNDANT SATANIC ACTIVITY

Enoch a prophet [the eight from Adam - Jude 1:14] is interesting because he did not die he was 'translated' by God and brought directly into heaven to God. Enoch was a prophet and prophesied of the [2nd] coming of Jesus Christ - [Genesis 3:15 is the first Messianic prophecy in the Bible being about the 1st coming of Jesus]. Enoch again prophesied in the naming of his son Methuselah [Metushélach "Man of the dart/spear", or alternatively "when he dies/died, it (Noah's flood) shall be sent/has been sent"] is the oldest person whose age is mentioned in the Hebrew Bible, given as 969 years - The name Methuselah has become a general synonym for any living creature of great age -- wiki.com] the year Methuselah passed away the flood of Noah occurred. -- Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the [2nd] coming of [Jesus Christ] the Son of man be. -- In the days preceding the 2nd coming of Jesus Christ the days are going to resemble the hectic days of the time of Noah before the flood. A time of great satanic activity and satanic worship. Note: The Biblical concept of 'Sons of God' is that Son is given in designation only to those who have been in the actual presence of God [in heaven] therefore no human while on earth is actually a 'Son of God' but a 'Child of God' until entering into the actual presence of God in heaven. Currently the only designation for 'Son of God' could be for angels or for Jesus Christ who is both 'Son of God' and 'Son of man' an angel would not be called a 'Son of man.'

THE CHRISTIAN BASICS 132 TOPICS - EASY TO USE & EASY TO UNDERSTAND - 'SONS OF GOD' (PDF)

Studying Theology: Is just like piecing together a puzzle. Individual Theology pieces fit together and the picture begins to emerge. The picture Theology displays is the image of Jesus! -- Sons of God see also Child of God, Adoption, Inheritance -  
- First Use: Genesis 6:2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Job 38:7 When [at the designing and building of the earth] the morning stars sang together and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? The sons of God are individual spirit life creations of God the Father. As sons they are also inheritors of the Father's kingdom. Sons currently exist in the kingdom of God. Angels are referred to as Sons of God because they currently exist in the kingdom of God and each of them is a unique individual creation of God. Adam being a unique creation of God and originally living in God's kingdom is also called a Son of God. Currently each human is a son of man. When a human enters into the covenant relationship with God by acknowledging God, then the human becomes also a child of God and a son of God. A human fully becomes a son of God when we physically die and enter into the perceivable presence of God, where we are adopted as sons; we receive a new unique spiritual body and an inheritance in the kingdom of God. [\[link\]](#)

HOLY GHOST REVIVAL SERMONS ONLINE: "CONVICTION AND THE ALTAR" THE DAYS OF NOAH (MP3)

You are hearing a 12 minute preview of the sermon "Conviction and the Altar" The full 1 hour sermon link is listed below!  
[\[link\]](#)

AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH - THE TIME LEADING UP TO THE GREAT FLOOD WAS A LOT LIKE OUR TIME IN THAT IT WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A DELIBERATE AND INCREASING DISREGARD FOR THE WAYS OF GOD

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgment came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgment will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [\[link\]](#)

THE "DAYS OF NOAH" ARE HERE - THE BIBLE TELLS US THAT WE ARE TO LIVE "HOLY AND RIGHTEOUS" IN THIS AGE - WE ARE TO BE ACTIVELY SHARING THE GOSPEL IN ORDER FOR OTHERS TO BE REDEEMED - PRECISELY BECAUSE "THE DAYS ARE EVIL"

That describes today quite accurately. Those who have normalized homosexual behavior have done so to the point of thinking anyone who opposes it are "crazy," "homophobic," "intolerant," and "bigots." -- For Bible believing, Christ following born-again Christians, such derogatory views and labels are only perpetuating deception about this dangerous behavior. Furthermore, homosexual activism both secular as well as in the church distracts people from what is truly most important in this life - that is - confessing and repenting of sin and knowing Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age. We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for other to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil." ... This world is filled with lust, murder, theft, adultery, fornication, lying, idol worship and the list could go on and on. Yet, most sane people do not advocate for churches to accept such concepts as "sanctified." However, this is exactly what is being done in liberal "Christian" churches throughout America! Claiming that a particular sin should be allowed to be "sanctified" within Christ's church body meaning, all believers is an abomination to God! It is a form of idol worship. It is, in fact, as the Scriptures inform us, "exchanging the truth for a lie!"  
[\[link\]](#)

AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE - LUKE 17:26: "AND AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH, SO SHALL IT BE ALSO IN THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[link\]](#)

JESUS SAID, "AS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH" VIOLENCE FILLED THE EARTH

Jesus spoke far ahead of his time relating to us what life would be like just prior to his coming. He says in Matt. 24:37-38: "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be." [\[link\]](#)

AS IT WAS IN NOAH'S DAY

The Lord Jesus Christ informs us that before He returns certain conditions will exist in society in general. These conditions are a sign to believers that His Second Coming is near. There has always been corruption in society, but the idea here is of such decadence and depravity reaching the point of no return. The Lord makes use of two Old Testament characters to illustrate the characteristics and conditions that will exist at all levels of humanity prior to His Second Coming. As it was in the days of Noah and as it was in the days of Lot. [\[link\]](#)

NWO HOAX ALERT\*\*\* WORLD NET DAILY BOOK - BIBLE [FALSE] FACT NO. 19: NOAH, ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB NOT JEWS {[GENESIS 14:12-13 AND THEY TOOK LOT, ABRAM'S BROTHER'S SON, WHO DWELT IN SODOM, AND HIS GOODS, AND DEPARTED. AND THERE CAME ONE THAT HAD ESCAPED, AND TOLD ABRAM THE \*HEBREW; (IT IS LATER ABRAHAM WITH THE -AH- BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD ADDED TO ABRAM AND HIS WIFE SARAI AFTER RECEIVING THE BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD BECOMES SARAH - GENESIS 17:15).] THE WORD HEBREW MEANS "WANDERER" JUDAH IN HEBREW MEANS "PRAISE - PRAISE TO GOD" THE PERSON AND TRIBE OF JUDAH WAS NAMED AFTER AN ALREADY EXISTING HEBREW-JEWISH WORD. ABRAHAM IS THE FATHER OF THE JEWISH (JUDAISM - "PEOPLE OF PRAISE" [WIKIPEDIA]) NATION IT WAS ABRAHAM THEN HIS SON ISAAC AND THEN JACOB (ISRAEL) THAT EACH RECEIVED THE PROMISES OF GOD (COVENANT OF CIRCUMCISION GENESIS 17:8-14) THAT ARE PASSED DOWN TO THE NATION TRIBES OF ISRAEL. NOAH LIVED BEFORE ABRAHAM AND NOAH IS THE FATHER OF ALL NATIONS (ALL MODERN POST FLOOD NATIONS) WHILE ABRAHAM A DESCENDANT OF NOAH IS THE FATHER OF THE HEBREW-JEWISH NATION AND ABRAHAM IN RECEIVING THE -AH- "BORN AGAIN" SPIRIT-BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD, ABRAHAM IS THE FATHER OF FAITH (ROMANS 4:16) "...OF THE FAITH OF ABRAHAM; WHO IS THE FATHER OF US (CHRISTIANS) ALL." JUDAH IS NOT THE START OF THE JEWISH NATION [ABRAHAM IS] AND HAS NEVER BEEN PRESENTED AS BEING THE START AS JUDAH IS A BROTHER (A 12TH) OF THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL (JACOB), YOU CAN'T BE BORN INTO SOMETHING THAT ALREADY EXISTS AND THEN BE CONSIDERED THE START OF IT. NOTE: MOST OR ALL FALSE BIBLE TEACHINGS COME OUT OF TWISTING AND MISREPRESENTING BIBLE WORDS AND PASSAGES. GOD HAS A PLAN FOR MANKIND AND THE JEWS-HEBREWS THE DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC, AND JACOB (EXODUS 6:3-4, ACTS 3:13) ARE THE CHOSEN CENTER PIECE OF GOD'S PLAN (GENESIS 12:1-3) FOR MANKIND.}

One of the most common misconceptions some people have about the Bible is that the Old Testament centers only on Jews and Judaism, while the New Testament focuses on Christians and Christianity. Many assume some of the most well-known heroes - including Noah, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) - were Jews. Though these worshippers of God were the ancestors of the Jews, when the Holy Scriptures are read without any preconceived notions, it is impossible for themselves to have been Jews. How can this be? The answer is simple. Those people were all born before a man named Judah, whose name is the origin of the word "Jew." This is just one of the stunning facts brought to

light in "Shocked by the Bible: The Most Astonishing Facts You've Never Been Told," the stunning new best-seller by Joe Kovacs, the executive news editor of WND. [\[link\]](#)

NWO HOAX ALERT\*\*\* TEXAS (SCHOOL) UPDATE: ISLAM-PROMOTING PRINCIPAL OUT [REASSIGNED] - IN THE 40-MINUTE (SCHOOL) SESSION, REPRESENTATIVES OF THE HOUSTON OFFICE OF THE CONTROVERSIAL COUNCIL ON AMERICAN- ISLAMIC RELATIONS, AN ORGANIZATION CRITICS LINK TO TERRORIST GROUPS, PRESENTED A 40-MINUTE LESSON IN THE RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND REQUIREMENTS OF ISLAM - THE CAIR REPRESENTATIVES INSTRUCTED [SCHOOL] STUDENTS THAT ADAM, NOAH AND JESUS ARE [ISLAMIC] PROPHETS; ANNOUNCED "THERE IS ONE GOD, HIS NAME IS ALLAH"; TAUGHT THE FIVE PILLARS OF ISLAM {NOTE: ADAM AND NOAH ARE PROPHETS WHO PROPHESED OF THE COMING JEWISH MESSIAH THE REDEEMER-SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST, JESUS BEING GOD IS ALSO A PROPHET AND JESUS IS JEWISH A PHYSICAL DESCENDANT OF THE JEWISH LINEAGE FROM ABRAHAM, ISAAC AND JACOB.}

The controversy erupted at Friendswood Junior High when students were diverted from a scheduled physical education class and taken to an assembly set up by Principal Robin Lowe. In the 40-minute session, representatives of the Houston office of the controversial Council on American- Islamic Relations, an organization critics link to terrorist groups, presented a 40-minute lesson in the religious beliefs and requirements of Islam. ... The CAIR representatives instructed students that Adam, Noah and Jesus are prophets; announced "there is one god, his name is Allah"; taught the five pillars of Islam; told students how to pray five times a day; and gave instruction on Islamic religious requirements for dress. The assembly had not been authorized by the district, officials confirmed. ... Hanks told parents in a memo she had authorized the presentation for staff members only, not students. "My concern for our community and for our students is not as much with the content of the presentation as explained to me," she wrote, according to a Houston Chronicle report, "but with the fact that a group had an audience with our students without consent from parents or this administration. "I am not surprised by the community's reaction," she continued. "Most of you receiving this letter have had years of experience with this district and know the kinds of activities your child has been exposed to in school. This was an isolated incident and a mistake." Texas Education Agency officials confirmed that state law allows parents to remove their children from activities or classes that violate their religious or moral beliefs. There was no information available on Lowe's new position. The district's brief statement said Lowe "has accepted another administrative position effective immediately." [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON.COM: THE TRUE STORY OF CLARITA VILLANUEVA - A SEVENTEEN-YEAR OLD GIRL BITTEN BY DEVILS IN BILIBID PRISON, MANILA, PHILIPPINES BY LESTER FRANK SUMRALL

Out of Print--Limited Availability. [\[link\]](#)

THE STRANGE STORY OF CLARITA VILLANUEVA - A 17-YEAR-OLD FILIPINA GIRL, HAD KNOWN A LIFE OF TRAGEDY - SHE DID NOT REMEMBER HER FATHER - SHE DID NOT KNOW IF HE HAD DIED OR HAD DESERTED HER MOTHER - HER MOTHER WAS A SPIRITUALIST AND A FORTUNE TELLER BY VOCATION - THE GIRL WAS BROUGHT UP WATCHING HER MOTHER HOLDING SÉANCES, COMMUNICATING WITH THE DEAD, AND USING CLAIRVOYANCE TO PREDICT TO SINFUL PEOPLE WHAT THEY COULD EXPECT IN THE FUTURE - FROM: LESTER SUMRALL, ALIEN ENTITIES - A LOOK BEHIND THE DOOR TO THE SPIRIT REALM, PRINTED IN THE USA BY WHITAKER HOUSE (PA), 1995, PAGES 131-138

Clarita Villanueva, a 17-year-old Filipina girl, had known a life of tragedy. She did not remember her father. She did not know if he had died or had deserted her mother. Her mother was a spiritualist and a fortune teller by vocation. The girl was brought up watching her mother holding séances, communicating with the dead, and using clairvoyance to predict to sinful people what they could expect in the future. Her mother took money from people for her services, and then laughed at them behind their backs. To her it was all just a game, a means of making a living by duping unsuspecting and gullible people. When Clarita was still very young, about twelve years old, her mother died. Since she did not have any immediate family to take her in and care for her, she became a vagabond. She fell into the hands of harlots and at the tender age of 12 was selling her body as a prostitute. The harlots taught her how to handle men, how to get money for her services. Clarita worked her way up from her island home to the capital city of Manila. The big city was a hiding place, a center of money and vice for her business. The local harlots became her teachers and she learned the night life in the big capital

city. In Manila there were more men to seduce. By the time she was 17 years old, Clarita was frequenting the bars and taverns of Manila, living the 'gay life' by soliciting men for harlotry. But one morning at 2 a.m. on the streets of down-town Manila, Clarita made the mistake of offering her services to a plainclothes police officer. The policeman called for a vehicle and Clarita was taken to the ancient Bilibid Prison, used as the city jail. Bilibid has been a prison for over 300 years. It was built by the Spanish and used by the Americans, the Filipinos, and the Japanese as a prison and a place of torment. Two days after Clarita was incarcerated, there struck the strangest phenomenon to ever hit Bilibid Prison in its 300-year history. This young harlot was bitten severely on her body by unseen and unknown alien entities. There were two of them - a huge monster-like spirit and a smaller one. They sunk their fangs and teeth deep into her flesh making deep indentations. They would bite her neck, back, legs and arms simultaneously. Blood flowed, mostly underneath her skin, from the bites. The 17-year-old girl screamed in horror and fainted. ... Because I was a foreigner in the Philippines, I went to the mayor's office and asked permission to see Clarita. He granted me his permission but warned me that several people had been injured by the girl and that two had been cursed and were dead. I went with the understanding that I would not sue the government if I was hurt, and that I would not complain if mistreated. When I arrived at the prison, the head doctor of six physicians, Dr. Lara, was skeptical of this foreign minister, but he finally permitted me to see the girl. Clarita was brought into a special room where I was waiting with a large group of news reporters, foreign members of the press, university professors, and medical doctors, who had been invited by Dr. Lara. -- As Clarita was being led into the room, she looked at them and said nothing, but when she saw me she screamed violently: 'I hate you!' Instantly I inserted: 'I know you hate me. I have come to cast you out'. That was the beginning of the confrontation. There was a raging battle with the girl blaspheming God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Her eyes were burning coals of fire and full of hate. I commanded the evil spirit to loose her. After a three-day confrontation with the devil in her, the miracle of God came upon her. She relaxed, smiled, and said: 'He's gone'. 'Where did he go?' I asked. 'He went out that way', she replied. 'He's gone'. The local newspapers, magazines and radio told the story. One headline read: *He dies; the devil is dead!* Another one said: *Devil loses round one*. *Dr. Lara became so excited he took me over to the office of the mayor. When he walked into the office, he said: 'My God, mayor. The devil is dead'. I said: 'Mr. Mayor, Dr. Lara may be a good doctor, but he's a poor theologian. The devil is not dead. The girl I came and talked to you about yesterday is healed'*. [[link](#)]

NEW METHOD OF ESTIMATING THE AGE OF NIAGARA FALLS: IN 1841 SIR CHARLES LYELL AND THE LATE PROF. JAMES HALL VISITED THE FALLS TOGETHER - (THEY 'GUESSED') THE TIME REQUIRED FOR ITS EROSION AT THIS RATE WOULD BE THIRTY-FIVE THOUSAND YEARS - MR. BAKEWELL, ANOTHER EMINENT ENGLISH GEOLOGIST, AT ABOUT THE SAME TIME ESTIMATED THE RATE OF THE RECESSION AS THREEFOLD GREATER THAN LYELL AND HALL HAD DONE, WHICH WOULD RE-DUCE THE TIME TO ABOUT ELEVEN THOUSAND YEARS - IN 1856 MR. WOODWARD, OF THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, MADE A NEW SURVEY, AND FOUND THAT THE ACTUAL AMOUNT OF RECESSION IN THE CENTER - IN 1886, WHEN IT WAS PROVED, TO THE SATISFACTION OF EVERY ONE, THAT, IF THE SUPPLY OF WATER HAD BEEN CONSTANT THROUGHOUT ITS HISTORY THE WHOLE WORK OF ERODING THE GORGE FROM LEWISTON TO THE FALLS WOULD HAVE BEEN ACCOMPLISHED, AT THE PRESENT RATE OF RECESSION, IN ABOUT SEVEN THOUSAND YEARS - BUT THE QUESTION WAS IMMEDIATELY RAISED, HAS THE SUPPLY OF WATER IN NIAGARA RIVER BEEN CONSTANT? {ALWAYS IN A FLOOD THE MOST WATER AND THE GREATEST AMOUNT OF EROSION OCCURS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE FLOOD IN THE FIRST HOURS AND DAYS THEN THINGS STABILIZE A BIT WITH A CONTINUED EROSION RATE BASED ON THE AMOUNT OF WATER AND THE TYPE OF ROCK AND MATERIAL THE WATER IS ERODING.}

In 1841 Sir Charles Lyell and the late Prof. James Hall visited the falls together; but, having no means of determining the rate of recession, except from the indefinite reports of residents and guides, they could place no great confidence in the "guess," made by Sir Charles Lyell, that it could not be more than one foot a year. As the length of the gorge from Lewiston up is about seven miles, the time required for its erosion at this rate would be thirty-five thousand years. The great authority and popularity of Lyell led the general public to put more confidence in this estimate than the distinguished authors themselves did. Mr. Bakewell, another eminent English geologist, at about the same time estimated the rate of the recession as threefold greater than Lyell and Hall had done, which would re-duce the time to about eleven thousand years. ... In 1856 Mr. Woodward, of the United States Geological Survey, made a new survey, and found that the actual amount of recession in the center - Looking north from below the Whirlpool, showing the electric road at the bottom of the east side of the gorge, and the steam road descending the face about halfway to the top. of the Horseshoe Fall had proceeded at an average rate of about five feet per annum. The subject was thoroughly discussed by Drs. Pohlman and Gilbert, at the Buffalo meeting of the American Association in 1886, when it was proved, to the satisfaction of every one,

that, if the supply of water had been constant throughout its history the whole work of eroding the gorge from Lewiston to the Falls would have been accomplished, at the present rate of recession, in about seven thousand years. But the question was immediately raised, Has the supply of water in Niagara River been constant? It was my privilege, in the autumn of 1892 to bring forth the first positive evidence that the water pouring over Niagara had for a time been diverted, having been turned through Lake Nipissing down the valley of the Mattawa into the Ottawa River, following nearly the line of Champlain's old trail and of the present Canadian Pacific Railroad. The correctness of this inference has been abundantly confirmed by subsequent investigations... [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 6-9 - NOAH A RIGHTEOUS MAN - AND ALSO A MAN NOT TAINTED WITH FALLEN ANGELIC [DNA] INTERACTION - WOULD BUILD AN ARK FOR GOD (APPROXIMATELY THE SIZE OF THE R.M.S. TITANIC LUXURY LINER) - GENESIS 6:22 THUS DID NOAH; ACCORDING TO ALL THAT GOD COMMANDED HIM, SO DID HE -- GENESIS 7:1 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO NOAH, COME THOU AND ALL THY HOUSE INTO THE ARK; FOR THEE HAVE I SEEN RIGHTEOUS BEFORE ME IN THIS GENERATION -- GOD INVITED NOAH TO ENTER INTO THE ARK [AND SAFETY] WHERE GOD WAS ALREADY WAITING FOR HIM TO ENTER INTO GOD'S PRESENCE AND TO RECEIVE FROM GOD'S SALVATION AND DIVINE PROVIDENTIAL PROVISION

Genesis 8:4 And the ark rested [touched the safety of the new earth] in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. Jesus [the Ark and safe passage of our eternal soul and salvation touching and resting safely into heaven] would later Resurrect from the grave on the 17th day of the 7th [civil] month [Nisan] {Nisan is the 1st month in the Jewish religious calendar year and also the 7th [civil] month in the original (Noah) calendar year cycle.}. Passover is on the 14th [Leviticus 23:5] of the 7th month and Jesus was in the grave 3 days and three nights. -- The flood wiped out the [original Garden of Eden earth] but it did not wipe out sin or the sin nature of humans. Noah a descendant of Adam has a sinful nature. God addressed this and God provided a Redemptive Plan for all of mankind included in God's redemptive plan is that God will not destroy the earth again with a flood. God made a covenant with Noah the 'Noahic Covenant' and also with all of the descendants of Noah which includes all of mankind because all of mankind has descended from Noah and his three sons. Up until the present day God has kept the [Noahic] covenant [the orderly functioning of the earth and sky] with all mankind as the earth has not flooded again and seedtime and harvest have continued. -- Genesis 8:20-22 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar [according to the Jewish customs - later codified into Jewish law through Moses]. And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in His heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done. While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Archaeologist Ron Wyatt and his team discover Noah's Ark! Extremely interesting to watch. [\[link\]](#)

DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 2 (YOUTUBE)

The continuation and conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of Noah's Ark! Conclusive evidence that shows the Great Flood is not a myth! [\[link\]](#)

ANSWERSINGENESIS.ORG: WAS THERE REALLY A NOAH'S ARK & FLOOD? - THE ACCOUNT OF NOAH AND THE ARK IS ONE OF THE MOST WIDELY KNOWN EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF MANKIND. UNFORTUNATELY, LIKE OTHER BIBLE ACCOUNTS, IT IS OFTEN TAKEN AS A MERE

FAIRY TALE - THE BIBLE, THOUGH, IS THE TRUE HISTORY BOOK OF THE UNIVERSE, AND IN THAT LIGHT, THE MOST-ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT THE ARK AND FLOOD OF NOAH CAN BE ANSWERED WITH AUTHORITY AND CONFIDENCE

History has shown that technology can be lost. In Egypt, China, and the Americas the earlier dynasties built more impressive buildings or had finer art or better science. Many so-called modern inventions turn out to be re-inventions, like concrete, which was used by the Romans. Even accounting for the possible loss of technology due to the Flood, early post-Flood civilizations display all the engineering know-how necessary for a project like Noah's Ark. People sawing and drilling wood in Noah's day, only a few centuries before the Egyptians were sawing and drilling granite, is very reasonable! The idea that more primitive civilizations are further back in time is an evolutionary concept. In reality, when God created Adam, he was perfect. Today, the individual human intellect has suffered from 6,000 years of sin and decay. The sudden rise in technology in the last few centuries has nothing to do with increasing intelligence; it is a combination of publishing and sharing ideas, and the spread of key inventions that became tools for investigation and manufacturing. One of the most recent tools is the computer, which compensates a great deal for our natural decline in mental performance and discipline, since it permits us to gather and store information as perhaps never before. [\[link\]](#)

THE EPIC OF GILGAMESH FLOOD AND THE BIBLE (YOUTUBE)

Podcast Summary: Nowhere to Run (NTR) is a Revere Radio Network based conspiracy theory related talk show, hosted by Chris White of [www.conspiracyclothes.com](http://www.conspiracyclothes.com) - New shows air every Wednesday night at 5pm central on [revereradio.net](http://revereradio.net) [\[link\]](#)

WORKING REPLICA OF NOAH'S ARK OPENS IN SCHAGEN, NETHERLANDS (PHOTOS)

The massive central door in the side of Noah's Ark was thrown open Saturday for the first crowd of curious Pilgrims and townsfolk to behold the wonder. Of course, it's only a replica of the biblical Ark, built by Dutch Creationist Johan Huibers as a testament to his faith in the literal truth of the Bible. The ark is 150 cubits long, 30 cubits high and 20 cubits wide. That's two-thirds the length of a football field and as high as a three-story house. Life-size models of giraffes, elephants, lions, crocodiles, zebras, bison and other animals greet visitors as they arrive in the main hold. A contractor by trade, Huibers built the ark of cedar and pine -Biblical Scholars debate exactly what the wood used by Noah would have been. Huibers did the work mostly with his own hands, using modern tools and with occasional help from his son Roy. Construction began in May 2005. [\[link\]](#)

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: NOAH'S ARK OVERVIEW - TOP POINTS TO CONSIDER - #7 MATCHING [94 A.D.] FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS' STATEMENT "ITS [NOAH'S ARK'S] REMAINS ARE SHOWN THERE BY THE INHABITANTS TO THIS DAY" (PHOTOS)

Friends, please prayerfully consider the evidence you will see on Noah's Ark. It may not be important or necessary for you to learn of this discovery, but there are millions of people who need confirmation of biblical artifacts in order to strengthen their faith in God and the Bible. Satan is strongly attacking this and other discoveries in order to deceive men of God's truth. All the false stories about finding Noah's ark were created by Satan to "muddy the water," and cause disbelief in the genuine. [\[link\]](#)

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity

of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [\[link\]](#)

WYATTMUSEUM.BIZ: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$100)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! [\[link\]](#)

CREATIONISM.ORG: INVESTIGATING GENESIS SERIES BY STEPHEN CAESAR - "GLACIERS AND THE FLOOD" THE GREENLAND ICE CORES HAVE SHOWN THAT IT IS A MISTAKE TO REGARD OUR OWN, RELATIVELY BENIGN EXPERIENCE OF THE CLIMATE AS THE NORM - THE ICE SHOWS THAT THE PAST WAS A PERIOD OF INTENSE INSTABILITY (32 ARTICLES)

The last Ice Age, known as the Wisconsin, supposedly occurred about 20,000 years ago (according to flawed old-earth assumptions). By drilling down into the glaciers that currently cover 80% of Greenland, North GRIP has provided geologists with a witness to the rapid transition out of the Wisconsin. The New Yorker reported: "What the record [in the ice] shows is that it was a period of intense instability. The temperature did not rise slowly, or even steadily; instead, the climate flipped several times from temperate conditions back into those of an ice age, and then back again. Around fifteen thousand years ago, Greenland ABRUPTLY warmed by sixteen degrees IN FIFTY YEARS OR LESS. In one particularly traumatic episode some twelve thousand years ago, the mean temperature in Greenland shot up by fifteen degrees IN A SINGLE DECADE" (Kolbert 2002: 34 [emphases added]). The article noted that "scientists working on the Camp Century core [one of North GRIP's locations] weren't sure themselves what to make of what they had found" (Kolbert 2002: 34). Sigfus Johnsen, one of the scientists on the research team, commented, "It was too incredible, something we didn't expect at all" (Kolbert 2002: 34). The magazine also noted that another GRIP location, called Dye 3, "confirmed all the most significant Camp Century results, demonstrating that findings which had seemed anomalous were at least reproducible" (Kolbert 2002: 35). -- Most important is the apparent cause of these catastrophic temperature fluctuations - a massive infusion of fresh water into the oceans. This coincides with the Genesis Flood, which included a gargantuan amount of rain, as well as fresh water from below the earth's surface (Gen. 7:11). The New Yorker reported: "No known external force, or even any that has been hypothesized, seems capable of yanking the temperature back and forth as violently, and as often, as these cores have shown to be the case. Somehow, the climate system - through some vast and terrible feedback loop - must, it is now assumed, be capable of generating its own instabilities. The most popular hypothesis is that THE OCEANS ARE RESPONSIBLE. Currents like the Gulf Stream transfer heat in huge quantities from the tropics toward the poles, and if this circulation pattern could somehow be shut off - by, say A SUDDEN INFLUX OF FRESHWATER - it would have A SWIFT AND DRAMATIC IMPACT" (Kolbert 2002: 35 [emphases added]). -- Phrases such as "a sudden influx of freshwater" and "a swift and dramatic impact" certainly invoke images of the Biblical Flood. Moreover, as the article pointed out, the evidence for neo-catastrophism is so overwhelming that it has been embraced by nearly all geologists. [\[link\]](#)

ANCIENT BRASS BELL FOUND ENCASED IN COAL SUPPOSED TO BE ABOUT 300 MILLION YEARS OLD! - THE BELL IS AN ANTEDILUVIAN [BEFORE THE DELUGE, PRE-FLOOD] ARTIFACT MADE BEFORE THE GENESIS FLOOD (NOAH'S ARK) - FOR MORE DETAILED PICTURES OF THE BELL AND THE [IDOL] DEMON-LIKE FIGURE ON TOP, CLICK HERE (PHOTOS)

In 1944, as a ten year old boy, Newton Anderson dropped a lump of coal in his basement and found that it contained this bell inside. The bituminous coal that was mined near his house in Upshur County West Virginia is supposed to be about 300 million years old! What is a brass bell with an iron clapper doing in coal ascribed to the Carboniferous Period? According to Norm Sharbaugh's book Ammunition (which includes several "coal anecdotes") the bell is an antediluvian artifact (made before the Genesis Flood). The Institute for Creation Research had the bell submitted to the lab at the University of Oklahoma. There a nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production (including copper, zinc, tin, arsenic, iodine, and selenium). -- Genesis

4:22 states that Tubal-Cain was "an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron..." Perhaps when his civilization came to an end in the flood, this bell was buried with a mass of vegetation that became coal and ended up thousands of years later in Newt Anderson's coal bin. ... Later on, Newton Anderson spent a great deal of time researching the demon atop the bell. He discovered similarities to the Babylonian Southwest Wind Demon and the Hindu deity Garuda. Garuda is sometimes depicted on top of bells, as is the Egyptian Isis. [[link](#)]

OOPARTS (OUT OF PLACE ARTIFACTS) & ANCIENT HIGH TECHNOLOGY -- EVIDENCE OF NOAH'S FLOOD? - DO UNEXPLAINED TECHNOLOGIES OF THE ANCIENTS PROVIDE POSSIBLE PROOFS OF PRE-FLOOD CIVILIZATIONS? - IF YOU BELIEVE THAT THE FLOOD OF NOAH ACTUALLY HAPPENED, WHAT WAS THE STATE OF THE TECHNOLOGY OF (ANTEDILUVIAN) PRE-FLOODERS? COULD THEY HAVE LEFT PHYSICAL EVIDENCE OF THEIR EXISTENCE? - WE EXPECT YOU TO USE YOUR OWN KNOWLEDGE FILTER (CHRISTIAN DISCERNMENT) ON THIS SITE

Point of View: We have a Biblical viewpoint on the world. Ooparts are evidence, we think, that the Flood actually happened. News items or magazine articles that report them may not have the same perspective that Christians do. When we read for instance, a scientific article that puzzles over our lack of genetic variability, we think of the Flood of Noah. We would include that article here, without editing, because we expect Christians to use their filters on such an article. That does not mean that we agree with the evolutionary timeframe given in said article. -- We think it's more interesting when general newspaper articles or science articles observe data that they might see one way, but that Christians might see another way given our own knowledge about God, creation and the flood. It's more interesting to quote Stephen Jay Gould saying that "the lack of transitional fossils is the trade secret of paleontology", than it might be to hear another Christian say it. So, no we don't believe the universe is millions or billions of years old. We don't know how old it is-we just know who created it and how long it took Him. We do not believe in pre-Adamic races, though we do believe that there were "civilizations" prior to the Flood. We don't believe in space aliens or cooties. We expect you to use your own knowledge filter on this site. [[link](#)]

GENESIS 10 - THE ORIGINAL LEAGUE OF NATIONS - TABLE OF NATIONS FROM GENESIS CHAPTERS 10-11 - GOD'S COVENANT RELATIONSHIP WITH NOAH IS EXTENDED TO INCLUDE ALL OF MANKIND AND ALL FLESH UPON THE EARTH - ONCE DEPARTING FROM THE ARK NOAH AND HIS FAMILY ARE COMMANDED BY GOD TO AGAIN FILL/POPULATE THE EARTH - THE GENEALOGY OF THE TABLE OF NATIONS WAS PROBABLY COMPILED BY NOAH'S SON SHEM - THESE EARLY DESCENDANTS OF NOAH BECAME THE FOUNDERS OF THE CIVILIZATIONS OF THE EARTH - THE SONS OF JAPHETH [EUROPEAN NATIONS]: GOMER THE GERMANS, MAGOG LED TO SCYTHIAN AND RUSSIAN ORIGINS ... THE SONS OF HAM [AFRICAN AND ASIAN NATIONS]: ... THE SONS OF SHEM [HEBREW (JEWISH) AND ARABIC NATIONS]:

Note: [Genesis 9:1] Noah is again told to replenish the earth and to have dominion over it and over the animals. Mankind has been given dominion (government) over the earth but man does not have ownership of the earth. At no time was ownership ever given to mankind only dominion was given to Adam & Eve and later to Noah and his descendants but the ownership of the earth has not yet been provided to mankind. Since mankind did not at any time own the earth therefore the ownership of the earth has never been forfeited or lost by mankind and transferred to Satan or anyone else. Satan does not own the earth though Satan does continue to be a trespasser upon the earth. God is the original, continual and true owner of the earth -- Psalm 24:1 The earth is the LORD'S, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. - Psalms 37:11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. - Matthew 5:5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. -- The meek shall inherit the earth because the ownership of the earth is going to remain in the possession of God. -- Psalm 2:7 I (God) will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me (Jesus), Thou art My Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of Me, and I shall give thee the heathen [gentile nations] for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession [ownership].

THE RAINBOW - GOD'S COVENANT WITH THE WORLD

The rainbow is a beautiful token of the Lord that continues to testify of the covenant that He made with the world and all flesh (Genesis 9:11-13). It is a perfect reminder of our Lord's protection and the keeping of His promises. In 2 Peter 3:3-6,

Peter speaks of scoffers of the word who, in the last days, will deny the creation and the flood. This has most assuredly begun. In just the past one hundred and fifty years, creation has been mocked by many and replaced by theories of inorganic evolution and spontaneous generation. The flood has been denied as a universal event and is affirmed to be nothing more than a legendary story of oral tradition that has made its way into the holy Scriptures. The testimony of both creation and the flood has been forgotten by many in the world. ... Even though man might forget the promise God gave through the rainbow, the Lord has not forgotten. He is not slack concerning His promises, and He will follow through with them. Our Lord is longsuffering, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance (2 Peter 3:9). [\[link\]](#)

THE TABLE OF NATIONS: GENESIS CHAPTERS 10-11 - FORMAL NATIONS AND THEIR BOUNDARIES WERE ESTABLISHED AFTER THE FLOOD IN THE COVENANT WITH NOAH. BEFORE THE FLOOD THE EARTH WAS GOVERNED, EVIDENTLY, BY PATRIARCHAL FAMILY UNITS

Formal nations and their boundaries were established after the Flood in the Covenant with Noah. Before the Flood the earth was governed, evidently, by patriarchal family units. The above insights show up in Paul's sermon Mars Hill in Athens: So Paul, standing in the middle of the Areopagus, said: "Men of Athens, I perceive that in every way you are very religious. For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, 'To an unknown god.' What therefore you worship as unknown, this I proclaim to you. The God who made the world and everything in it, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not live in shrines made by man, nor is he served by human hands, as though he needed anything, since he himself gives to all men life and breath and everything. And he made from one every nation of men to live on all the face of the earth, having determined allotted periods and the boundaries of their habitation, that they should seek God, in the hope that they might feel after him and find him. Yet he is not far from each one of us, for 'In him we live and move and have our being'; as even some of your poets have said, 'For we are indeed his offspring.' Being then God's offspring, we ought not to think that the Deity is like gold, or silver, or stone, a representation by the art and imagination of man. The times of ignorance God overlooked, but now he commands all men everywhere to repent, because he has fixed a day on which he will judge the world in righteousness by a man whom he has appointed, and of this he has given assurance to all men by raising him from the dead." (Acts 17:22-31). [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 11 - NIMROD THE MIGHTY HUNTER OF SIN AND THE TOWER OF BABEL 'GENESIS 11:3 THEY HAD BRICK FOR STONE, AND SLIME [APPARENTLY THE WORD SLIME IN HEBREW DENOTES A TAR (PETROLEUM) PRODUCT AND LED JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER TO TAKE HIS STANDARD OIL CO. OVER TO IRAQ TO DRILL FOR OIL] HAD THEY FOR MORTER [TO BUILD THE TOWER OF BABEL]' - THE CONFOUNDING OF THE LANGUAGES OF PEOPLE AND THE DIVERSIFYING AND SPREADING OUT OF ALL PEOPLE GROUPS AMONG THE EARTH - THE BOOK OF JOB LIKELY COMES INTO HISTORY AT THIS POINT JUST PRIOR TO ABRAHAM BEING CALLED BY GOD - ABRAHAM WAS PROBABLY NOT THE OLDEST SON OF TERAH BUT ONE OF THE YOUNGER SONS, POSSIBLY THE YOUNGEST SON - NOAH'S SON SHEM WAS STILL ALIVE AT THIS TIME AND LIVED UNTIL ABRAHAM WAS ABOUT 58 YEARS OLD [POSSIBLY EVEN LIVING UNTIL AFTER ABRAHAM PASSED]

Note: It's doubtful that Abraham met Shem personally because Abraham is designated as the Father of the Faith 'Romans 4:11 that he (Abraham) might be the father of all them that believe' in other words Abraham is the first in the lineage to believe in the faith like we are all to believe today. we don't even have the faith of the Apostles, they saw the resurrected Jesus we still basically have the faith of Abraham the faith of hearing/reading the words of God and then obeying them. Before Abraham the world had Noah to tell of the flood and before that Adam to tell of creation. With the witness of Adam and creation and also the later witness of Noah with the Ark and the flood and then much later in the Upper Room after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ with the witness of the Apostles then faith is witnessed and is based in part on the witness and interpretation of the person who witnesses the event or events. -- 'John:20-24-29 But Thomas, one of the twelve (Apostles), called Didymus [twin], was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into

My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.' Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.' -- Faith is to be based completely on the Words and promises of God and not in human works or accomplishments, not in the seeing of the eyes or even by the experiencing with emotions or intellect but only by hearing in our heart the Words of God and believing in our heart in the Words as God has promised them to us.

JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER - JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER, A TRUSTEE FOR WHAT IS NOW KNOWN AS EXXON CORPORATION (FORMERLY STANDARD OIL OF NEW JERSEY), FIRST BECAME INTERESTED IN OIL IN 1863 - IT BEGAN OPERATION IN THE MIDDLE EAST IN 1928

Everyone has for many years been lead to believe that the Rockefellers were the people that owned and founded the Standard Oil Company and that the Rockefellers were the owners of banks and vast fortunes even from the mid-eighteen hundreds. The Rockefellers really were part of an elite group of men that became the front men for one family that really owned the wealth of this country. Because of the vastness of this empire the family had to have key people to head up the large corporation. They were put in controlling position of these companies and were made to look like they were the owners when in reality they were only the 'TRUSTEES', of these companies. John D. Rockefeller, a Trustee for what is now known as Exxon Corporation (formerly Standard Oil of New Jersey), first became interested in oil in 1863 when he was sent to Pennsylvania by a group of Cleveland. Ohio businessmen to investigate oil operations. At that time he was not impressed with, the producing end of the business, but he did see a future for the refining and marketing side. And on this premise he and his associates developed their holdings until Standard Oil Company was incorporated in 1877. -- These people were convinced that small local firms could be bought out because then they could not survive in the highly competitive oil business. Small businesses were bought out and they all became part of the huge Standard Oil Trust in 1882. Decisions were made by an executive committee with Rockefeller as head. Standard Oil Company was incorporated in New Jersey on August 15, 1882, by the Standard Oil Trust. This oil company really owns all oil companies everywhere and all their subsidiaries. This oil company is owned by a little railroad line in North Carolina and that little railroad line was merged into the 1906 Southern Railway Merger that J. P. Morgan was so famous for. All of this was owned by one man by the name of Louis Cass Payseur. -- The true ownership has been hidden from the public eye because the family did not want to be known and also to avoid anti-trust laws. So it was set up with trustees to operate the company. The first Standard Oil marketing operation outside the United States was the formation of Anglo-American Oil Company. Ltd. in 1888. Next came the purchase of Deutsch-Amerikanische Petroleum-Gesellschaft in 1890, resident agents were established in the Far East by 1893. By 1895 the company had built up an ocean going fleet of ships (which were the extension of the railroad around the world) to supply this growing foreign trade. Its first tanker was built in 1886. The increasing need for crude oil forced the company to engage in larger production of crude oil. The company had production operations in Pennsylvania. Ohio and Indiana by 1889. In the late 1890's and early 1900's new oil was discovered to the West, so the company engaged in the search for oil in Illinois. Kansas. Oklahoma. Louisiana. Texas, and California. These discoveries required that the manpower be increased and new subsidiaries be formed and a new TRUSTEE had to be appointed to head these companies in oil rich western America. Names like Sinclair, Getty, Kerr-McGee, Phillips. Champlin just to name a few. Are you beginning to get the big picture. All this can be backed up with legal courthouse documents. ... It just makes good sense to own the companies that produce the goods that supply another facet of your business empire. All part of transportation and communication. Some of the other names that you can connect to Standard Oil are Esso. -- The Carter oil Company formed in 1893 to produce oil in West Virginia. International Petroleum Company was established in 1917 to operate newly acquired properties in Peru. Then came Humble Oil refining Company of Texas. Just to make note of some other names it does business as is Amoco, Sunoco, Vaccum Oil etc. and the list goes on and on. A policy set in the 1920's showed that Standard intended to continue interest in foreign production. It began operation in the Middle East in 1928 and investigated oil prospects in Mexico and Colombia. The country of Colombia was an important oil source for the company by 1926. -- The unbalance in transportation facilities was corrected by creating a new United States flag fleet operating directly by the parent company. ... Standard Oil Company of New Jersey's name was changed in 1948 to Esso Standard Oil Company and under the new name continued to operate all refineries and marketing facilities. Foreign marketing facilities were strengthened in 1948 by the acquisition of Soc. du Naphte S. A. (Switzerland) which marketed in various Middle East countries. Foreign production was added by acquisition of a large interest in Arabian American Oil Company in 1948. November 1, 1972, the company changed its name to Exxon corporation. The name was also adopted by the company's United States subsidiaries. Divisions and affiliated companies of Exxon Corporation operate

in the United States and about 100 other countries. Their principal business is energy, involving exploration for and production of crude oil and natural gas, manufacturing of petroleum products and transportation and sale crude oil, natural gas and petroleum products, exploration for and mining sale of coal. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 12-14 - ABRAHAM COMES BACK FROM EGYPT AND RETURNS TO BETHEL (HOUSE OF GOD) IN THE PROMISE LAND (ISRAEL) - ABRAHAM AND HIS NEPHEW LOT COME TO AN AMENABLE PARTING OF THE WAYS - LOT SEEING WITH HIS EYES CHOOSES TO DWELL NEAR SODOM WHILE ABRAHAM CHOOSING TO DWELL WITH GOD MOVES TO HEBRON [NEAR MODERN JERUSALEM] - ABRAHAM WAS TO ARISE AND WALK THROUGH THE LAND 'GENESIS 13:17 ARISE, WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT; FOR I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE' - TO TAKE POSSESSION AND APPROPRIATE THE PROMISES OF GOD INTO HIS LIFE - LATER ABRAHAM MEETS MELCHIZEDEK KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD - ABRAHAM GIVES A TITHE A TENTH OF ALL HE OWNS TO MELCHIZEDEK - MELCHIZEDEK BLESSES ABRAHAM - 'GENESIS 14:22 AND ABRAM SAID TO THE KING OF SODOM, I HAVE LIFT UP MINE HAND [IN PRAISE AND WORSHIP] UNTO THE LORD, THE MOST HIGH GOD, THE POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH'

Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth."

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ABRAHAM - ABRAHAM WAS THE TENTH GENERATION FROM NOAH AND THE 20TH FROM ADAM - JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM ARE SOMETIMES REFERRED TO AS THE "ABRAHAMIC RELIGIONS" BECAUSE OF THE PROGENITOR ROLE ABRAHAM PLAYS IN THEIR HOLY BOOKS - IN THE JEWISH TRADITION, HE IS CALLED AVRAHAM AVINU OR "ABRAHAM, OUR FATHER" - [IN THE CHRISTIAN TRADITION,] GOD PROMISED ABRAHAM THAT THROUGH HIS OFFSPRING (JESUS), ALL THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD WILL COME TO BE BLESSED (GENESIS 12:3), INTERPRETED IN CHRISTIAN TRADITION AS A REFERENCE PARTICULARLY TO CHRIST - FOR MUSLIMS, HE IS A PROPHET OF ISLAM AND THE ANCESTOR OF MUHAMMAD THROUGH HIS OTHER SON ISHMAEL

Abraham features in the Book of Genesis as the founding patriarch of the Israelites, Ishmaelites, Midianites and Edomite peoples. He is widely regarded as the patriarch of Jews, Christians, and Muslims and a prime believer in monotheism. According to Genesis 17:5, his name was changed by God from Abram (probably meaning "the father is exalted") to Abraham, a name which Genesis explains as meaning "father of many". -- Abraham was the tenth generation from Noah and the 20th from Adam. His father was Terah, and his brothers were Nahor and Haran. According to Genesis, Abraham was sent by God from his home in Ur Kasdim and Harran to Canaan, the land promised to his descendants by Yahweh. There Abraham entered into a covenant: in exchange for recognition of YHWH as his God, Abraham will be blessed with innumerable progeny and the land would belong to his descendants. -- Judaism, Christianity and Islam are sometimes referred to as the "Abrahamic religions" because of the progenitor role Abraham plays in their holy books. In the Jewish tradition, he is called Avraham Avinu or "Abraham, our Father". God promised Abraham that through his offspring, all the nations of the world will come to be blessed (Genesis 12:3), interpreted in Christian tradition as a reference particularly to Christ. Jews, Christians, and Muslims consider him father of the people of Israel through his son Isaac (cf. Exodus 6:3, Exodus 32:13) by his wife Sarah. For Muslims, he is a prophet of Islam and the ancestor of Muhammad through his other son Ishmael - born to him by his servant, Hagar. (Jews and Christians refer to Hagar as Sarah's servant). Abraham is also a

progenitor of the Semitic tribes of the Negev who trace their descent from their common ancestor Sheba (Genesis 10:28).  
[\[link\]](#)

## BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - AN EIGHT PART ARTICLE INTRODUCTION

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 15-16 - GOD'S COVENANT RELATIONSHIP WITH ABRAHAM - THE LAND OF ISRAEL BELONGS TO THE JEWS, THERE WOULD BE MANY FUTURE DESCENDANTS, THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) WOULD APPEAR THROUGH THE LINE OF ABRAHAM [THOUGH KING DAVID] - THE FIRST MENTION OF THE APPEARANCE OF THE "ANGEL OF THE LORD" AN APPEARANCE TO HUMANS OF JESUS CHRIST IN HUMAN FORM - A COVENANT IS A FINAL AGREEMENT AS FINAL AS A WILL OR A TESTIMONY - ABRAHAM WAS NOT YET ACCOUNTED AS RIGHTEOUS EITHER BY CIRCUMCISION [24 YEARS LATER] OR BY THE LAW [430 YEARS LATER] AS BOTH WERE NOT YET GIVEN - ABRAHAM WAS ACCOUNTED RIGHTEOUS BY BELIEF IN THE WORD OF GOD THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE COVENANT AND THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE BLOOD SACRIFICE SEALING THE COVENANT - NOTE: A BIBLICAL COVENANT IS REVEALED TO BE IRREVERSIBLE [GIVEN LIFE] BY SEALING THE COVENANT IN BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11 FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD - THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT IS IN THE BLOOD) THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD TRANSFERS INTO THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT [THE FINAL (LIFE) COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND MAN IS SEALED ON THE CROSS IN THE BLOOD AND DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST - IN JESUS CHRIST WE HAVE RECEIVED THE ULTIMATE ETERNAL SACRIFICE AND LIFE COVENANT - HIS IS BOTH A NEW AND AN ETERNAL LIVING COVENANT IN THAT JESUS HAS RESURRECTED FROM THE DEAD AND IS ETERNALLY ALIVE!

Note: Along with the covenant with Abraham God revealed that Abraham and his descendants would be not be settled into their own land (Israel) for at least another 400 years. 'Genesis 15:13-14 And He (God) said unto Abram (Abraham), Know of a surety that thy seed (descendants) shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.' - It's probable that the account of the 400 years of affliction was from the night of the covenant between God and Abraham "and they shall afflict them four hundred years" until the night of the Passover in Egypt 430 years to the day later [only 30 years during that time were not years of affliction]. It's likely that the affliction included their time in Canaan as well as the other places where they sojourned before eventually going into Egypt where Joseph was serving Pharaoh. The Hebrews (Jews) didn't need to go to Egypt to be afflicted, Egypt and the policies of Egypt afflicted the whole world and also their wanderings and travels in and around Canaan (ancient Israel) itself were generally a time of affliction, famine, peril and distress for them long before going down to Egypt. The events of Isaac with Abimelech

[Genesis 26], Jacob with his brother Esau [Genesis 28], Jacob with his father in law Laban [Genesis 29-31], Shechem raping Dinah and the revenge of her two brothers Simeon and Levi [Genesis 34] are just a few examples of the many perils the Hebrew family faced. -- 'Exodus 12:40-41 Now the sojourning [since the night of the covenant with Abraham] of the children of Israel, who [later] dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [the exact same day 430 years later as the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out [the night of the Passover] from the land of Egypt.' -- 'Genesis 35:28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore (180) years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.' 'Genesis 15:16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites [Canaan] is not yet full.' - Abraham was 75 years old when he made the covenant with God [430 years to the day before the Passover Exodus night] then Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born [Genesis 21:5] and Isaac lives for 180 years and died about the time Joseph was sold into slavery into Egypt where later Jacob and the rest of the family follow Joseph into Egypt. Approximately twenty-five years from the night of the covenant with God until the birth of Isaac and then 180 years in the life of Isaac makes about 205 years before Jacob's family went into Egypt as a family to later emerge from Egypt as a Nation, the Nation comprised of the 12 family tribes Judah and Israel. That would be about 225 years in Egypt for the total of 430 years. Certainly there were only four generations in Egypt from Levi to Moses [Levi -> Kohath -> Amram {father} -> Moses] or [Jacob -> Levi -> Jochebed {mother} -> Moses] it was about 225 years and four generations in Egypt before the Passover night.

GOTQUESTIONS.ORG: WHAT IS THE ABRAHAMIC COVENANT? - THERE ARE THREE MAIN FEATURES TO THE ABRAHAMIC COVENANT - 1. THE PROMISE OF LAND - 2. THE PROMISE OF DESCENDANTS - 3. THE PROMISE OF BLESSING AND REDEMPTION (THE MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST)

There are three main features to the Abrahamic Covenant: 1. The promise of land (Genesis 12:1). God called Abraham from Ur of the Chaldees to a land that He would give him (Genesis 12:1). This promise is reiterated in Genesis 13:14-18 where it is confirmed by a shoe covenant; its dimensions are given in Genesis 15:18-21 (precluding any notion of this being fulfilled in heaven). The land aspect of the Abrahamic Covenant is also expanded in Deuteronomy 30:1-10, which is the Palestinian Covenant. 2. The promise of descendants (Genesis 12:2). God promised Abraham that He would make a great nation out of him. Abraham, who was 75 years old and childless (Genesis 12:4), was promised many descendants. This promise is amplified in Genesis 17:6 where God promised that nations and kings would descend from the aged patriarch. This promise (which is expanded in the Davidic Covenant of 2 Samuel 7:12-16) would eventuate in the Davidic throne with Messiah's kingdom rule over the Hebrew people. 3. The promise of blessing and redemption (Genesis 12:3). God promised to bless Abraham and the families of the earth through him. This promise is amplified in the New Covenant (Jeremiah 31:31-34; cf. Hebrews 8:6-13) and has to do with "Israel's spiritual blessing and redemption." Jeremiah 31:34 anticipates the forgiveness of sin. The unconditional and eternal nature of the covenant is seen in that the covenant is reaffirmed to Isaac (Genesis 21:12; 26:3-4). The "I will" promises suggest the unconditional aspect of the covenant. The covenant is further confirmed to Jacob (Genesis 28:14-15). It is noteworthy that God reaffirmed these promises amid the sins of the patriarchs, which fact further emphasizes the unconditional nature of the Abrahamic Covenant. [[link](#)]

AMAZON.COM: THE WITNESS OF THE STARS BY E. W. BULLINGER (PAPERBACK)

Product Description: Building upon ancient astronomical sources and modern scientific data, Bullinger shows how the constellations witness to the accuracy of biblical prophetic truths. A classic Kregel bestseller. -- About the Author: E. W. Bullinger (1837-1913) was a direct descendant of Johann H. Bullinger, the Swiss reformer. Bullinger was a lifelong scholar and writer studying at King's College, London. In 1862 he was ordained in the Church of England. He is also the author of the notes and appendixes of The Companion Bible and the author of numerous works including Commentary on Revelation, Great Cloud of Witnesses, How to Enjoy the Bible, and Number in Scripture. [[link](#)]

MAZZAROTH (ZODIAC IN HEBREW IS MAZZAROTH) - CHUCK MISSLER -- SIGNS IN THE HEAVENS #2 - CHUCK MISSLER (FREE MP3'S)

Mazzaroth - Chuck Missler #00452.mp3 -- Signs in the Heavens #2 - Chuck Missler #00066.mp3 [\[link\]](#)

K-HOUSE: SIGNS IN THE HEAVENS - IS THERE A MESSAGE HIDDEN BEHIND THE 'SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC'? - ARE THERE SECRETS HIDDEN IN THE ORIGINAL NAMES OF THE CONSTELLATIONS? (PURCHASE AUDIO)

What we know as the "Signs of the Zodiac" is known in Hebrew as "the Mazzaroth." This briefing pack explores the possibility that the Mazzaroth, the pre-Babylonian original, anticipated God's total plan for mankind. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 17-18 - ABRAHAM IS TOLD TO WALK BEFORE GOD AND TO BE BLAMELESS (COMPLETE) [COMPLETED NOT IN WORKS BUT IN A SPIRITUAL RELATIONSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD] - ABRAM'S NAME IS CHANGED TO ABRAHAM WITH THE -AH- BREATH OF LIFE [GOD INSIDE] ADDED TO ABRAM AND SARAI RECEIVING THE BREATH OF LIFE FROM GOD BECOMES SARAH - ABRAHAM RECEIVES THE COVENANT OF CIRCUMCISION (THE CUTTING AWAY OF THE LIFE OF FLESH AND THE NEW LIFE OF WALKING WITH THE SPIRIT OF GOD) - THE BIRTH OF ISAAC IS PROMISED AND ISAAC IS TO BE BORN AS ABRAHAM'S HEIR [HIS ONLY SON] TO RECEIVE THE INHERITANCE OF THE COVENANTS AND PROMISES OF GOD TO ABRAHAM - THE DESTRUCTION OF THE CITIES SODOM AND GOMORRAH IS FORETOLD

The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah - the outcry is great. There is an outcry to God in horrible unrighteousness. 'Genesis 4:9 9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? And He said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.' Note: in the destruction of the cities Sodom and Gomorrah the main sin of Sodom and Gomorrah was idleness of hands and a misdirected life. They had misdirected their purpose and being of life into other various non-godly pursuits. 'Isaiah 1:9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we [Israel - those governed by God] should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.' -- "Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me." -- 'Ezekiel 16:48-50 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou [Israel - those governed by God] hast done, thou and thy daughters. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.'

THE PHYSICAL REMAINS OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - RON WYATT PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt shows you actual physical remains of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah! [\[link\]](#)

THE PHYSICAL REMAINS OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - RON WYATT PART 2 (YOUTUBE)

The conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of the remains of Sodom and Gomorrah. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 19-20 - THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - RIGHTEOUS LOT IS SPARED THE JUDGMENT OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH - ABRAHAM ONCE AGAIN SOJOURNS TOWARDS EGYPT BUT THIS TIME DOES NOT CROSS THE BORDER INTO EGYPT - IN THE PHILISTINE CITY OF GERAR [NEAR EGYPT] SARA BECOMES A PART OF THE PHILISTINE KING ABIMELECH'S HAREM THOUGH GOD PREVENTS ABIMELECH FROM TOUCHING SARAH - THE PAGAN KING ABIMELECH REBUKES THE CHILDREN OF GOD ABRAHAM AND SARAH FOR THEIR CONDUCT IN PRETENDING TO BE BROTHER AND SISTER WHEN IN FACT THEY WERE HUSBAND AND WIFE

How tragic it is when the servants of God fail to the point of being rebuked by the pagan world. We are each like Abraham and Sarah in that God will often put us in circumstances to point out the areas of weakness in our life but only for the

purpose that He might make us stronger. Abraham's faith did develop and grow as in the next event in Abraham's life he offered up to God his greatest moment of faith. The faith of Abraham in trusting God to continue the life of Isaac continuing the generations of promised seed even after God calls for Isaac to be a sacrifice as a burnt offering. Note: In Biblical times in becoming a harem member for a King there was at least a yearlong process for the girls that involved a grooming, training, instruction and Etiquette that each harem members underwent before they went to be with the King. There were already plenty of harem members for the King so there wasn't a rush for members but a major factor in the long delay before being with the King was the ability to assess the health and stability of the women the King's servants didn't want to stricken the King with an illness or an unpleasant experience if they could help it. So in the context of the times Sarah would have been in Abimelech's harem but God orchestrated events to have her removed before her instruction and orientation time was completed.

GENESIS 21-22 - ABRAHAM THE PROPHET ENACTS THE SACRIFICE OF HIS BELOVED ONLY SON ISAAC - IN WHAT WOULD BECOME ABRAHAM'S GREATEST MOMENT OF FAITH - THE FAITH THAT GOD IS LIFE AND THAT HE CAN RAISE HIS SON FROM THE DEAD IF INDEED HE HAD BEEN SACRIFICED AS A BURNT OFFERING ACCORDINGLY AS GOD HAD INSTRUCTED -- 'HEBREWS 11:17-19 BY FAITH ABRAHAM, WHEN HE WAS TRIED, OFFERED UP ISAAC [AT MT. MARIAH]: AND HE THAT HAD RECEIVED THE PROMISES OFFERED UP HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON, OF WHOM IT WAS SAID, THAT IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED: ACCOUNTING THAT GOD WAS ABLE TO RAISE HIM UP, EVEN FROM THE DEAD; FROM WHENCE ALSO HE RECEIVED HIM IN A FIGURE [A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST].' - 'GENESIS 22:8 AND ABRAHAM SAID, MY SON, GOD WILL PROVIDE HIMSELF (JESUS CHRIST) A LAMB FOR A BURNT OFFERING' AND 2,000 YEARS LATER JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD ON THAT VERY PLACE PROVIDED HIMSELF AS A LAMB FOR OUR ETERNAL SACRIFICE OFFERING

For three days Abraham counted Isaac as dead [three days in the grave] as he journeyed to Mt. Mariah to place Isaac upon an alter that would be made from wood the wood that Isaac himself would carry up the hill (Golgotha) as a part of the sacrifice to God then the third day [resurrection] God spared Isaac's life as God declared that He would offer Himself the sacrifice on Mt. Mariah and 2,000 years later the sacrifice of the beloved Son of God the only begotten Son Jesus Christ was offered on a wooden cross that like Isaac Jesus Himself carried to the place of sacrifice. Note: Abraham the Prophet was sent by God to Mt. Mariah (Calvary) to enact the sacrifice of his "only son" [the future sacrifice of Jesus Christ also on Mt. Mariah]. -- 'James 2:21-23 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? [Yes.] Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect [complete]? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God [Abraham believed God to continue (resurrect) the life of Isaac, the life of promise as Abraham laid Isaac upon the alter of sacrifice], and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God' -- Abraham in his lifetime had many children but only one child Isaac was elevated to a son in status. Isaac received the inheritance of the covenants of God from his father Abraham. In the Biblical concept of Sonship the children do not receive the inheritance only the sons do. A child once adopted and received by the father as a son then receives the blessings and inheritance of a son. A child is first born into the family ('born again' by the Holy Spirit in the case of a Christian) then the child enters into the presence of the father and in the presence of the father the [earthly father can choose to adopt the child or not] [God the Father in Heaven adopts all of His children 'Ephesians 1:5 Having "predestinated" us unto the adoption of children (lit. sons huiotesia 5206) by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will'] the father then Adopts his child giving him adult authority and adult privileges and makes him a partaker in his kingdom to receive an inheritance of the kingdom of the father.

HOLY BIBLE: GENESIS 22:1-18 ... THEN ON THE THIRD DAY ABRAHAM LIFTED UP HIS EYES, AND SAW THE PLACE AFAR OFF ... I AND THE LAD [ISAAC] WILL GO YONDER AND WORSHIP [ACKNOWLEDGE THAT GOD GIVES LIFE TO THE DEAD], AND COME AGAIN TO YOU, AND ABRAHAM TOOK THE WOOD [CROSS] OF THE BURNT OFFERING, AND LAID IT UPON ISAAC HIS SON ... AND THEY WENT BOTH OF THEM TOGETHER [THEY WAKED TOGETHER IN AGREEMENT] ... AND HE [ISAAC] SAID, BEHOLD THE FIRE AND THE WOOD: BUT WHERE IS THE LAMB FOR A BURNT OFFERING? AND ABRAHAM SAID, MY SON, GOD WILL PROVIDE HIMSELF A LAMB FOR A BURNT OFFERING

Genesis 22:1-18 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. And He said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains [Mt. Mariah - Calvary] which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and

Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you, And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from Me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. [[link](#)]

GENESIS 23-24 - THE DEATH AND PASSING OF SARAH - [GENESIS 23:6] ABRAHAM "A MIGHTY PRINCE" OF GOD PAYS THE FULL PRICE FOR A BURIAL PLOT FOR SARAH - THE OLDEST [MOST RELIABLE] SERVANT IS SENT OFF TO THE ANCESTRAL LAND TO FIND A BRIDE FOR THE BELOVED ONLY SON ISAAC - MANY BIBLICAL 'TYPES' ARE IN USE DURING THESE EVENTS OF THE BIBLE - ABRAHAM IS A TYPE OF GOD THE FATHER, ISAAC IS A TYPE OF THE BELOVED ONLY SON JESUS CHRIST, SARAH IS A TYPE OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL [REMOVED FROM THE SCENE AFTER THE SACRIFICE OFFERING] AND REBECCA AS THE BRIDE OF THE SON IS A TYPE OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH {NOTE: NOW THE NATION OF ISRAEL (SARAH) IS BACK ON THE SCENE AND THE HEBREWS ARE ONCE AGAIN IN ISRAEL SIGNIFYING A WRAPPING UP AND A NEAR CONCLUSION TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (REBECCA) AGE WITH A CORRESPONDING END TIME REEMERGENCE OF THE ISRAEL (SARAH) AGE.}

Abraham buried his wife Sarah in the cave at Machpelah. -- 'Genesis 23:16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.' Note: Abraham was offered the land and the cave as a burial plot for Sarah for free however Abraham knowing that death is not free and knowing that death has a price Abraham asked the price of the burial plot. The price was steep and Abraham knowing that death cannot be negotiated with did not negotiate but paid the full asking price for the burial location. Jesus Christ also knowing full well that death has a price, a steep price, and that death will not be negotiated with Jesus Christ paid the price of sin and death and He like Abraham paid it in full forever releasing us from our sin burden and of the resulting debt to death. 'Colossians 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross.' ... The 'oldest servant' a type of the Holy Spirit is sent to woo a bride for the son. The servant tells the bride of the majesty of the son, of the status of the son and of their future together in close intimate fellowship. Like Rebecca as we respond to the call of the servant to unite with the Son Jesus Christ the servant adorns us with gifts, with raiment and with adorning. The gifts of the Holy Spirit are a foretaste of the glory of God's eternal Kingdom. 'Genesis 24:58 And they called Rebekah (Rebecca), and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.' Rebecca responded "I will go [and be the bride]" like Rebecca we are invited to go, to become the bride of the beloved son Jesus Christ. 'Psalms 45:11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for He is thy Lord; and worship thou Him.'

GENESIS 25-26 - AFTER THE PASSING OF SARAH THEN ABRAHAM [GENESIS 17:4] THE FATHER OF MANY NATIONS TOOK KETURAH AS A WIFE AND AMONG THEIR DESCENDANTS ARE THE NATIONS OF MEDAN, MIDIAN, SHEBA, AND DEDAN - ABRAHAM LIVED TO BE 175 YEARS

OLD AND AT HIS PASSING ABRAHAM WAS BURIED WITH SARAH AT THE CAVE OF MACHPELAH - BOTH ISAAC AND ISHMAEL ATTENDED THE FUNERAL OF THEIR FATHER ABRAHAM - REBECCA BECOMES PAGEANT WITH TWINS 'GENESIS 25:23 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HER (REBECCA), TWO NATIONS (JACOB/ISRAEL AND ESAU/EDOMITES) [HEROD THE GREAT WAS AN EDMITE - HEROD WAS THE (ROME/CESAR INSERTED) KING OVER ISRAEL AT THE TIME OF JESUS] ARE IN THY WOMB' - ESAU SELLS HIS FIRSTBORN 'BIRTHRIGHT' TO JACOB - ISAAC IS BLESSED BY GOD AND RECEIVED A HUNDREDFOLD BLESSING [THE ONLY MENTION OF A HUNDREDFOLD BLESSING IN THE BIBLE BECAUSE ISAAC IS A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST WHO IS BLESSED A HUNDREDFOLD BEYOND MEASURE]

Isaac was commanded to remain in the promise land (Israel) his entire life not to depart from it and actually not to settle in one place but to wander and sojourn throughout the land. -- 'Genesis 26:2-3 2 And the LORD appeared unto him (Isaac), and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: Sojourn in this land (Israel), and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father' -- but like his father Isaac also ventured to the Philistine city of Gerar near the border of Egypt and like his father the journey to the border, to the edge of the promise land was also a near disastrous for Isaac. Both Abraham and Isaac ventured to Gerar a place where they really didn't belong because of a famine [or a perceived famine] in the promise land [many others remained in Canaan throughout the 'famine' times] and just like his father Abraham when Isaac came into Gerar he instructed his wife Rebecca to tell the people that she was his sister because like his father he feared for his life in the city. This is a real good illustration that we each have to face our own trials just because our parents or others faced certain trials it doesn't mean that we will not face them and surprisingly enough we can often fail in the same challenges that our fathers failed and in the same trials that we see others failing in even though we know the outcome of the testing before we are even tempted. ... Also Note: Abraham and Isaac the children of God were opening up wells in the desert and Abraham marked his wells with a Tamarisk tree [a tree with bright flowers] so others could find the wells and drink from them. Yet the enemies of God spent their time closing and concealing the wells to deny people the opportunity to drink from them. -- Isaiah 12:2-3 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

GENESIS 27-28 - JACOB WITH THE HELP OF HIS MOTHER REBECCA HE PUTS ON A DISGUISE AND STEALS ESAU'S FIRSTBORN 'BLESSING' - ESAU A MAN AFTER THE FLESH WANTED JUST THE BLESSINGS OF GOD THOUGH HE DIDN'T WANT TO REPENT BEFORE THE BLESSINGS - HIS TEARS WERE NOT OVER REPENTANCE BUT OVER THE LOSS OF THE BLESSING - DURING HER PREGNANCY WITH THE TWINS GOD HAD GIVEN HER THE SOVEREIGN DECLARATION THAT THE OLDER (ESAU) WOULD SERVE THE YOUNGER (JACOB) - HOWEVER ISAAC NOW IN HIS SOUL NOT SERVING GOD IN HIS SPIRIT WANTS' TO BLESS ESAU NOT JACOB AS GOD HAD INFORMED REBECCA YEARS EARLIER TO DO - REBECCA AND JACOB TOOK MATTERS UPON THEMSELVES TO TRY TO BRING ABOUT THE PROMISES OF GOD - THE RESULTS WERE DISASTROUS AND REBECCA IN A SENSE LOST HER SON JACOB AS HE HAD TO FLEE THE ANGER OF HIS BROTHER AND SHE NEVER AGAIN SAW HER JACOB - ISAAC WHO THOUGHT HE WAS ON HIS DEATHBED LIVED FOR ANOTHER 43 YEARS AND DID SEE JACOB AGAIN [GENESIS 35:27] AT THE END OF HIS LIFE AFTER JACOB HAD RETURNED FROM HIS 20 YEAR FLIGHT FROM HIS BROTHER ESAU'S VENGEANCE

The purposes and declarations of God are going to stand regardless of what mankind does, we cannot stop or advance beyond their time the purposes of God. God will accomplish His plans if not through His people then through others including non-believers. Rebecca and Jacob were following the terrible philosophy of the day that the end result [the desired blessing] would justify (make right) the wrong deeds [the deceit and lies] along the way. The Apostle Paul calls this a damnable heresy "whose damnation is just" -- 'Romans 3:8 And not rather, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.' -- After the deception Jacob flees for his life and while passing through Bethel Jacob like his grandfather Abraham encounters God at Bethel and God reiterates to Jacob the promises given to Abraham and later God will reiterate those same promises to King David. Note: Jacob's ladder, Jacob with his head at rest upon the rock (Jesus Christ) sees heaven open and angels ascending and descending upon a ladder that is able to connect both Heaven (the dwelling of God) and the earth (the dwelling of man). In the Gospel of John it is recorded that Jesus himself did confirm that He is Jacob's ladder the only access for mankind to the Father in Heaven. - 'John 1:51 And He (Jesus) saith unto him (Nathanael - one of the twelve disciples), Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.' Jacob had become aware of the presence of God in his life 'Genesis 28:16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not' then Jacob took the rock exalting it by making and alter with it he anointed the

rock with some of his oil of acceptance. -- 'Genesis 28:18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.'

GENESIS 29-30 - JACOB COMPLETED HIS 500 MILE JOURNEY ESCAPING TO HIS UNCLE LABAN'S - JACOB MEETS LABAN'S DAUGHTER RACHAEL - JACOB AGREES TO WORK FOR LABAN FOR SEVEN YEARS FOR RACHEL'S HAND IN MARRIAGE - LABAN TRICKS JACOB INTO SEVEN MORE YEARS OF LABOR BY SUBSTITUTING HER OLDER SISTER LEAH IN THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY - NOTE: JACOB HAD TRICKED HIS FATHER BY SUBSTITUTING HIMSELF FOR THE BLESSING OF HIS BROTHER ESAU AND NOW HE IS DECEIVED IN RECEIVING LEAH IN MARRIAGE INSTEAD OF RACHEL

Note: Jacob had to renegotiate his working wages with Laban 10 times and the last agreement was that Jacob would get the speckled and striped animals from the flocks and herds while Laban would keep any purebred animals in his flocks. Jacob took some tree branches and stripped the bark from them and placed the bare branches at the bottom of the water troughs. It's though that Jacob having the tougher mongrel sheep and goats thought that if the branches under water looked like snakes then the purebred animals wouldn't want to drink from the water and wouldn't enter heat but his mongrels would drink and would reproduce more abundantly. 'Genesis 30:42 so the feebler [livestock] were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.' -- Laban himself had been practicing 'enchantments' Genesis 30:27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience (enchantments) that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.' Jacob probably thought that he had to fight witchcraft with his own version of manipulations however that turned out not to be the case as Jacob was just practicing a needless wives' tale and in the end after Jacob's latest round of work and manipulations Jacob admitted that it was indeed God that had prospered his flocks and not his schemes or manipulations. -- 'Genesis 31:5 ... the God of my father hath been with me.'

GENESIS 31-32 - GOD REMINDS JACOB OF THE VOW JACOB MADE BACK IN BETHEL TO FOLLOW GOD 'GENESIS 28:21 SO THAT I COME AGAIN TO MY FATHER'S HOUSE IN PEACE; THEN SHALL THE LORD BE MY GOD' - JACOB TAKES HIS TWO WIVES (RACHAEL AND LEAH) HIS CHILDREN AND ALL OF HIS POSSESSIONS TO DEPART LABAN'S COMPANY AND GO BACK TO HIS BIRTHPLACE IN THE LAND OF CANAAN - IN ROUTE BACK TO CANAAN LABAN CATCHES UP WITH JACOB FROM BEHIND - WHILE ESAU RIDES OUT WITH 400 MEN TO MEET AND POSSIBLY DESTROY JACOB FROM THE FRONT - IN THE MIDST OF ALL OF JACOB'S DILEMMAS THE 'ANGEL OF THE LORD' STEPS IN AND JACOB STRIVES AND WRESTLES NOT JUST WITH MEN BUT NOW ALSO WITH THE LORD 'THE ANGEL OF THE LORD' AND THROUGH WRESTLING WITH THE LORD JACOB COMES TO THE END OF HIS ABILITIES HE SUBMITS TO GOD AND BEING TRANSFORMED HE IS NO LONGER JACOB HE NOW BECOMES ISRAEL

Note: 'Genesis 31:29 It is in the power of my (Laban's) hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 'Genesis 32:7-8 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.' - - Jacob found himself between two hard places and a rock, he couldn't go back because of Laban and he couldn't go forward because of Esau and he wouldn't really look up because of his own stubborn limitations. Much of Jacob's dilemma was due to his own making in his own ability to outwit and swindle those around him. Jacob's strengths of seeing an opportunity and taking it had turned into his weakness in dealing with both man and God. Now alone and stranded between two opposing forces Jacob discovers again that there is yet another dimension 'the Angel of the Lord' a more crucial dimension to his situation. 'Genesis 32:24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man [the Angel of the Lord] with him until the breaking of the day.' 'Genesis 32:30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.' Jacob in his sense of insecurity wrestles the entire night with 'the Angel of the Lord' unwilling to let go until he is blessed by God but not knowing that letting go was exactly what he need to do to become blessed. 'The Angel of the Lord' finally put Jacob's leg out of joint and now physically ailing Jacob prevailed and submits to God Who acknowledging that Jacob was no longer striving with God blessed Jacob and made him Israel the Nation of the Redeemer. -- Hosea 12:4-5 Yea, he (Jacob) had power over [to encounter] the Angel [the Angel of the Lord], and prevailed [in finally coming around to allowing God's plan for his life]: he wept, and made supplication [asking for a blessing] unto Him [He blessed him and changed his name from Jacob to Israel]: he found Him in Bethel, and there He spake with us; Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

GENESIS 33-34 - FACED WITH THE DANGERS OF ESAU'S APPROACH JACOB SEPARATES HIS FAMILY EXPOSING LEAH AND HER CHILDREN TO THE DANGERS UP FRONT WHILE RETAINING RACHAEL AND JOSEPH BACK IN RELATIVE SAFETY WITH HIMSELF - THE SEPARATING OF THE CHILDREN HIGHLIGHTED AND EXTENDED CURRENT DIVISIONS AMONG THE FAMILY AND WITHIN THE CHILDREN OF THE FAMILY AND CREATED NEW ANIMOSITIES AMONG THE FAMILY OF ISRAEL THAT HAVE STUBBORNLY CONTINUALLY PERSISTED EVEN UNTO THE PRESENT DAY AND AGE - JACOB MEETS ESAU FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE FLEEING HIS VENGEANCE - ESAU INVITES JACOB TO STAY, JACOB IMMEDIATELY DEPARTS ESAU'S PRESENCE AND CONTINUES ON HIS OWN WAY

Note: There is a Biblical progression of the believer. 'Romans 8:30 Moreover whom He (God) did predestinate [as Isaac was predestined - children of God are predestined to become sons of God], them He also called [as Abraham was called]: and whom He called, them He also justified [as Jacob was justified]: and whom He justified, them He also glorified [as Joseph was glorified].' First an individual has to answer the call of God to come out of the world to separate from this world and to walk in a relationship with God as Abraham was called to walk with God. Those who have answered the call having left the world and are 'born again' in the promise land [heaven] as Isaac was born in the land [promised to Abraham] and remain in the promise land as Isaac remained in the land they become children of God and once a child then predestined to become a son of God. The predestined children of God are justified (conformed into the image of God in Jesus Christ) and elected to an office a duty for God's Kingdom as Jacob was justified from Jacob to Israel and elected [duty to perform] to be the father of the 12 tribes (family groups) that would comprise the entire nation of Israel the nation that would safely bring the redeemer to mankind. In completing the task and honoring God the justified and elected Christian is also glorified (accomplished) as Joseph (a Biblical type of Jesus) was glorified [covered in clothing (righteousness) and given the (adoption) signet ring of Sonship and authority] having saved the family from famine and reuniting the family back together under one roof all while being raised up from the pit of prison (death and hell) to be a ruler in all of the world, all of Egypt. - Also Note: With the rape of Dinah their sister [Genesis 34:1-31] and in vengeance two of her brothers Simeon and Levi destroyed an entire city, [without the foreknowledge of Jacob who completely disapproved of their actions and later Jacob diminished their blessings because of their actions]. It might seem like a tall tale that only two men could destroy an entire city and it might seem like an ancient fluke that it could happen however the warfare that Simon and Levi practiced is now the concept of the most modern, most devastating warfare of our day. First nonlethal force is applied (the entire city being circumcised) in modern times loud piercing audio sounds and or accompanying noxious 'ray gun' type transmissions will easily incapacitate an entire neighborhood and then once incapacitated a few operatives like Levi and Simon can quickly and easily decide to dispatch, capture or leave alone each incapacitated individual. Coming later in Egypt we will learn how the entire nation, a very prosperous, diverse and secure nation, quickly became ruined and the possession of a single ruler (Pharaoh) yet another concept that is very important in our time and day.

GENESIS 35-37 - GOD BRINGS JACOB AND HIS FAMILY BACK TO BETHEL AND INSTRUCTS JACOB TO MAKE AN ALTER TO HIM THERE - GOD ALSO INSTRUCTS THEM TO PUT AWAY THEIR STRANGE GODS AND TO CHANGE THEIR CLOTHING SO JACOB BURIES THEIR ACCUMULATED IDOLS UNDER AN OAK TREE AND THEY CHANGED THEIR CLOTHES - [JACOB'S MOTHER] REBECCA'S NURSE DEBORAH DIES - RACHEL GIVES BIRTH TO HER SECOND SON BEN-ONI AND PASSES AWAY IN CHILDBIRTH - JACOB RENAMES BEN-ONI TO BENJAMIN

Note: In these early chapters of the Bible the Bible is still dealing in types. Jacob is now somewhat a type of God the Father, his wife Rachael is now a type of the Nation of Israel and Joseph the son is a type of Jesus Christ [Joseph is the most exact type of Jesus Christ found in the Bible even surpassing King David in similarity to Jesus Christ]. As Rachel dies in childbirth she names the child Ben-oni 'son of her sorrow' the father Jacob then renames Ben-oni to Benjamin 'son of my right hand.' Joseph is a type of Jesus Christ and Benjamin his only full brother is a type of the Christian Church. Benjamin [the Christian Church] was born of the Jewish Rachel and to the Jewish Rachel Benjamin is Ben-omi 'the son of her sorrow' it has been in sorrow that the Christian Church has been brought into the world and exists at the passing [scattering, Diaspora] of Rachel [the Nation of Israel] but to God the Father (Jacob) when He sees Ben-omi [the Christian Church] He sees the full family, he sees Joseph [Jesus] in Ben-omi and to Him he is a son of this right hand. - Also Note: Joseph's status as chosen heir is rejected by his ten older brothers and they cast him into a dry well [Sheol, Hades, Hell]. Simon seems to be the main instigator in the planned death of Joseph while Ruben persuades the others not to immediately kill him but to first cast him into the well. With Joseph down the well the brothers are discussing his ultimate fate when a caravan of Ishmaelites (descendants of Ishmael) passed by and Judah then saves Joseph's life by selling him to the Ishmaelites (Ishmeelites -

alternate spelling) for twenty pieces of silver. Apparently a caravan of Midianites came on the scene and they actually took Joseph out of the well and sold him to the Ishmaelites. The Ishmaelites were seemingly unwilling to rescue Joseph out of the well because they are related as Ishmael is a son of Abraham and they would have been obligated to return Joseph safely back to his father Jacob but the Midianites also related through Lot saw no problem with rescuing Joseph out of the well to then sell him to the Ishmaelites. The Ishmaelites having ultimately bought Joseph from the Midianites took Joseph to Egypt where they sold him as a slave. The betrayal and selling of Joseph into slavery was a real family affair with the Israelites selling him to the Midianites who sold him to the Ishmaelites who then took him to Egypt and sold him to the Egyptian Potiphar.

JOSEPH AND JESUS (9 PARTS) BY DR. CALVIN RAY EVANS • PART ONE 46 MIN. "THE BLOODY COAT" HIGHLY RECOMMENDED (MP3's)

Evangelistic Outreach Ministries with Dr. Calvin Evans and Dr. Calvin Ray Evans proclaim the Gospel through radio, television, world missions, Christian literature, crusades, church and revival meetings. We covet your prayers because our God brings the lost to Himself as a result of your prayers. And bringing the lost to the Lord Jesus Christ is what we are all about. [[link](#)]

GENESIS 38-39 - JUDAH MARRIES THE CANAANITE WOMAN SHUAH AND THEY HAVE THREE CHILDREN ER, ONAN AND SHELAH - BOTH ER AND ONAN RECEIVE THE JUDGMENT OF GOD AND ARE SLAIN - JUDAH'S WIFE SHUAH PASSES AWAY - JUDAH MISTAKENLY SLEEPS WITH HIS DAUGHTER INLAW AND SHE DELIVERS TWIN SONS ZARAH AND PHAREZ - JUDAH IS THE EVENTUAL LINE OF KING DAVID AND LATER JESUS CHRIST THROUGH THE SON PHAREZ - JOSEPH ENSLAVED IN EGYPT IS FALSELY ACCUSED OF RAPE AND IS SENT TO PRISON - JOSEPH DOES NOT FIGHT THE FALSE ALLEGATIONS BUT AS A CHILD OF GOD HE TRUSTS IN GOD THAT HE WILL DELIVER HIM FROM HIS PERIL

Note: God's displeasure - God is not limited to sitting idly by while mankind sins in unrestrained rebellion. 'Genesis 38:7-10 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him. ... And the thing which he (Onan) did displeased the LORD: wherefore He slew him also.' - God's knowledge expands all generations and encompasses all possible events. God had decided not to allow the nation of Israel to expand in the direction of Er and Onan. - Also Note: It isn't only humans that are under judgment and the scrutiny of God. The unholy angels of Genesis 6 are also under judgment and are chained in captivity until the very last day of the book of Revelation. Currently mankind does have to contend with spiritual forces but not the more aggressive spirits of Genesis 6. The spirits we contend with today are for the most part the lesser spirits while the foremost evil spirits are imprisoned 'Jude 1:6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation (left their angel body, when they had sex with humans), He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day [Revelation time period].' until the key is given to release the spirits in the final days of the Revelation time period. -- ' Revelation 9:1-11 And the fifth angel sounded [5th trumpet judgment], and I saw a star [angel] fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. ... And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon ["place of destruction" or the realm of the dead, and is associated with Sheol - wiki.com], but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.'

GENESIS 40-41 - THE KING'S BUTLER (CUP BEARER) AND THE KING'S BAKER WERE SUSPECTED IN A PLOT TO KILL THE KING OF EGYPT AND WERE IMPRISONED WITH JOSEPH UNTIL THE DETAILS OF THE PLOT COULD BE SORTED OUT - THE BUTLER AND THE BAKER EACH HAD A DREAM - JOSEPH WAS ABLE TO CORRECTLY INTERPRET EACH OF THEIR DREAMS -- 'GENESIS 40:8 AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM, WE HAVE DREAMED A DREAM, AND THERE IS NO INTERPRETER OF IT - AND JOSEPH SAID UNTO THEM, DO NOT INTERPRETATIONS BELONG TO GOD? TELL ME THEM, I PRAY YOU' -- LATER JOSEPH IS BROUGHT FROM THE PRISON -- TO INTERPRET A DREAM FOR PHARAOH AFTER CORRECTLY INTERPRETING THE DREAM JOSEPH IS INSTALLED BY THE PHARAOH TO BE THE SECOND RULER OVER ALL OF EGYPT IN ORDER TO CARRY OUT THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM - AN EGYPTIAN WIFE IS CHOSEN FOR JOSEPH AND SHE [ASENATH] BARES HIM TWO SONS MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM BOTH OF WHICH WILL RECEIVE INHERITANCES IN ISRAEL AS JACOB AWARDS JOSEPH A DOUBLE PORTION OF LAND IN ISRAEL WITH HIS DOUBLE PORTION OF BLESSINGS

Note: Melchizedek the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son.

GENESIS 42 - JOSEPH WAS ABOUT SEVENTEEN YEARS OLD WHEN HIS OLDER BROTHERS THREW HIM DOWN THE WELL AND WHEN HE ARRIVED INTO SLAVERY IN EGYPT - AFTER 13 YEARS OF SLAVERY AND PRISON JOSEPH BECOMES THE SECOND RULER OF EGYPT - JOSEPH BEGINS HIS MINISTRY TO EGYPT AT ABOUT 30 YEARS OLD THE SAME AGE WHEN JESUS BEGAN HIS MINISTRY IN ISRAEL - THEN AFTER SEVEN GOOD YEARS AND DURING THE SEVEN YEARS OF FAMINE THE JOSEPH'S TEN OLDER BROTHERS COME TO EGYPT ON THEIR FIRST VISIT TO OBTAIN GRAIN AND UNKNOWINGLY, AND UNABLE TO TELL, DEAL WITH THEIR BROTHER JOSEPH FOR THEIR GRAIN - JOSEPH TAKES SIMEON AS A PRISONER/HOSTAGE TO ASSURE THAT THE BROTHERS WILL RETURN AND MAKES THE STIPULATION THAT SIMON WILL NOT BE RELEASED UNLESS THE BROTHERS RETURN TO EGYPT AND THIS TIME BRINGING WITH THEM BENJAMIN [JOSEPH'S YOUNGER BROTHER]

Note: 'Genesis 42:17-20 And he [Joseph] put them all [twelve tribes (actually 10 of the tribes but symbolically representing 'all' 12 tribes) of Israel] together into ward [prison] three days. And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God: If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound [blindness in part] in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn (grain) [the KJV Bible was translated from Hebrew OT and Greek NT into the English language in about the year 1611 in England and back then corn was a generic term for grain 'acorn', 'British corn (grain) laws' then in America with the discovery of the native maize plant, maize was renamed corn] for the famine of your houses: But bring your youngest brother [Benjamin - Christian Church] unto Me [Jesus]; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.' 'Romans 11:25 ... that blindness in part [a portion of Jews become Christians] is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the [Christian Church] Gentiles be come in.'

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - REVEALING GOD'S TREASURE - RED SEA CROSSING - JOSEPH IN EGYPT - GRAIN STORAGE IN EGYPT - MOSES IN EGYPT (YOUTUBE)

See chariot parts and people parts in the sea where the children of Israel crossed the Red Sea on dry ground. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 43-45 - JOSEPH'S TEN OLDER BROTHERS RETURN TO EGYPT FOR THEIR SECOND VISIT THIS TIME BRINGING BENJAMIN WITH THEM AS THEY WERE INSTRUCTED BY JOSEPH TO DO - JOSEPH INVITES THE BROTHERS INTO LUNCH - BENJAMIN [A TYPE OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH] RECEIVES FIVE TIMES [FIVE SIGNIFIES GRACE] THE HELPINGS HIS BROTHERS RECEIVE - AFTER TESTING THE BROTHERS TO DETERMINE THEIR LOYALTY TO THE GOD OF ISRAEL AND THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF BENJAMIN [JOSEPH'S YOUNGER BROTHER] - JOSEPH REVEALS HIMSELF TO HIS BROTHERS AS THE BROTHER THEY HAD REJECTED SO MANY YEARS BEFORE - JOSEPH A CHILD OF GOD REVEALS THAT THE PROVIDENCE OF GOD HAS SENT HIM TO EGYPT AND NOT THE CUNNING OF MAN -- 'GENESIS 45:5 NOW THEREFORE BE NOT GRIEVED, NOR ANGRY WITH YOURSELVES, THAT YE SOLD ME HITHER: FOR GOD DID SEND ME BEFORE YOU TO PRESERVE LIFE' - GOD AS ALWAYS IS THE GOD OF LIFE AND THAT 'MORE ABUNDANTLY' - 'JOHN 10:10 I AM (JESUS) COME THAT THEY (MANKIND) MIGHT HAVE LIFE, AND THAT THEY MIGHT HAVE IT MORE ABUNDANTLY'

Joseph seats his brothers at the table in the order of their age, no small task since the eleven brothers were born to one father with four different mothers. He is trying to give the impression that he knows divination or a type of magic in order to know intimate details about their lives. Joseph wants to know if the brothers are going to seek divination from him a perceived Egyptian or if they are going to remain loyal to the God of Israel. The brothers do not ask for information about their lives or their futures and remain loyal to the God of Israel. Then Joseph tests the brothers concerning their intentions towards his younger brother Benjamin. Joseph is concerned that if Benjamin were to receive a larger inheritance from their father Jacob and the older brothers object again then it might be Benjamin who finds himself at the bottom of a well. Joseph in testing the brothers about Benjamin is also testing them in their love for their father Jacob because Jacob had stated that if he lost Benjamin after losing Joseph ' then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave'. The brothers completely pass the test offering to substitute themselves for Benjamin in order that Benjamin might go free and return to their father back in Canaan. After the testings Joseph reveals himself to his brothers and emphasizes that it has been God's plan to send Joseph ahead to Egypt to save their lives from the coming famine and the lives of others. -- 'Genesis 45:3-8 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.' -- Also Note: 'Genesis 43:34 And he [Joseph] took and sent messes [table settings] unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess [dinner] was five [Benjamin as the Christian Church receives the five signifying grace/individuality] times so much as any of theirs [the Children of Jacob receive the single portion of the law/conformity]. And they drank, and were merry with him.' 'Genesis 45:22 To all of them [children of Jacob - law/conformity] he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five [Christian Church - grace/individuality] changes of raiment.'

GENESIS 46-48 - JACOB (130 YEARS OLD) AT THE INSTRUCTION OF GOD, JACOB HAVING INQUIRED AT BETHEL - MOVES THE ENTIRE FAMILY 'SEVENTY SOULS IN ALL' TO TEMPORARILY SOJOURN IN EGYPT - IN EGYPT THE CHILDREN OF GOD BECOME ENSLAVED AND ARE UNABLE TO RETURN TO THEIR HOMETLAND IN CANAAN - IN EGYPT JACOB BLESSES JOSEPH AND JACOB ADOPTS JOSEPH'S FIRST TWO MALE CHILDREN TO BECOME HIS SONS SO THAT THEY CAN RECEIVE AN EQUAL INHERITANCE IN THE PROMISE LAND WITH THEIR UNCLES AS ALL THE SONS OF JACOB EACH RECEIVED THE ADOPTION OF SONS AND RECEIVE AN INHERITANCE IN THE PROMISE LAND

Note: Jacob meets pharaoh the King of Egypt and Jacob blesses him. Jacob declares his life to have been long and hard, 'Genesis 47:7-9 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been' in all that Jacob had accomplished in God Jacob was still never able to enter into the rest and glorification that his son Joseph was able to enter into with God. - Also Note: Once in Egypt the children of God were set apart from the Egyptians and were looked down upon by the Egyptians from the start. At this time the children of God are under Covenants with God but they are not yet directly under the law of God as they would become later with Moses (the law giver). The persecutions, separations, hardships, wanderings and sufferings of the children of God are acting as a law unto themselves keeping the children of God separate from the world and the evil ways of the world and gathered together unto God. Without the difficulties the children of God would have become as the children of Sodom had become as the children of God demonstrated immediately after departing the hardships of Egypt and entering the freedom of the desert where they immediately begin to act as the Egyptians had acted and didn't act the way God intended for them to act so therefore immediately in the desert God had to Give Moses the Ten Commandments and the rest of the law so the children of God in their newfound freedom and leisure would know how to properly serve and worship God. - Also note: The famine that shocked the economy of the great nation of Egypt and turned Egypt from a stable middleclass nation to a peasant ownerless nation was a series of events that Egypt remains under even to this day as Egypt remains for the most part a peasant nation. When there are disruptions in the economy and in the food supply in particular and whether the disruption occurs naturally, is man

induced or is even is fictitious in stature the result is the middle class is going to have to surrender their possessions and the governing officials will have the option of acquiring the belongings.

GENESIS 49-50 - JACOB GIVING HIS LAST WORDS IN FAITH WHILE WORSHIPING AND LEANING ON HIS STAFF SHARES GOD'S BLESSINGS WITH EACH OF HIS SONS - JOSEPH INQUIRES PERMISSION TO BURY JACOB BACK IN CANAAN - JOSEPH WAS UNABLE TO ASK PHARAOH DIRECTLY FOR THE PERMISSION BUT HAD TO REQUEST IT FROM THE 'HOUSE OF PHARAOH' INDICATING THAT ALREADY ANOTHER PHARAOH HAD BECOME THE KING OF EGYPT - THE BIBLE BEGINS IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN WITH MAN WALKING IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD AND NOW HERE IN THE ENDING OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS MANKIND IS SEPARATED FROM GOD, ENSLAVED AND 'PUT IN A COFFIN IN EGYPT' - NEXT IN THE BOOK OF EXODUS (THE WAY OUT, LIT. OUT OF PATH) WE WILL FIND THE WAY OUT OF THE HARD SLAVERY AND BONDAGE OF THIS WORLD AND BACK INTO THE FELLOWSHIP AND A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD

Note: Jacob just before his death blesses his sons in faith -- Hebrews 11:21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, [standing up - resurrected] leaning upon the top of his staff.' -- Also Note: The blessing of Judah [the line of Jesus Christ]. 'Genesis 49:8 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down [worship] before thee. Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey [death, crucifixion], my son, thou art gone up [resurrection, heavenly presence]: he stooped down [(Messiah) Jesus came as a man], he couched [submitted to God] as a lion, and as an old [eternal] lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre [the King's authority] shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver (government) from between his feet, until Shiloh (Messiah) come; and unto him (Messiah) shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal [Christian Church] unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine [New Covenant]; he washed his garments in wine [Holy Spirit], and his clothes in the blood [New Covenant blood] of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine [seeing in the spirit], and his teeth white with milk [the milk of the Word of God].- Also Note: Joseph reiterates that God has allowed all of the events and has worked all of the events to become good and sustainable for all of God's children. -- Genesis 50:20-21 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.' - Lastly the book of Genesis (beginnings) ends with 'Genesis 50:25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.'

## EXODUS

EXODUS 1-2 - EXODUS IS A CONTINUATION OF THE ACCOUNTS OF GENESIS - IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [MARK 12:26] JESUS QUOTES FROM EXODUS AND CALLS IT THE BOOK OF MOSES - ABOUT {200} YEARS LATER AFTER THE DEATH OF JACOB AND JOSEPH THE ISRAELITES NOW NUMBER ABOUT 600,000 MILITARY AGE MEN TWENTY YEARS OLD AND OLDER WITH ABOUT 2.2 MILLION ISRAELITES TOTAL INCLUDING WOMEN AND CHILDREN - THE NEWEST PHARAOH [POSSIBLY - THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS] FEARED THAT THE ISRAELITES WOULD TAKE THEIR SKILLS AND THEIR LABOR AND DEPART BACK TO CANAAN - PHARAOH SUPPRESSED THE ISRAELITES TO KEEP THEM IN THE EGYPT - THOUGH TRYING TO KEEP THE CHILDREN OF GOD DOWN THEY PROSPERED ALL THE MORE - UNDER THE EDICT OF PHARAOH, MOSES AS A CHILD WAS TO BE PUT TO DEATH - HIS MOTHER PLACED HIM IN A BASKET AND PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER FOUND MOSES AND TOOK HIM AS HER OWN - GOD TELLS MOSES THAT HE HAS SEEN THEIR AFFLICTIONS - EXODUS 3:7-8 AND THE LORD SAID, I HAVE SURELY SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF MY PEOPLE WHICH ARE IN EGYPT, AND HAVE HEARD THEIR CRY BY REASON OF THEIR TASKMASTERS; FOR I KNOW THEIR SORROWS; AND I AM COME DOWN TO DELIVER THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THE EGYPTIANS, AND TO BRING THEM UP OUT OF THAT LAND UNTO A GOOD LAND AND A LARGE, UNTO A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY

Note: The Egyptian midwives had some knowledge of the God of the Israelites and feared God. The midwives didn't tell a complete lie 'Exodus 1:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian

women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere (before) the midwives come in unto them' in that God is life and the midwives were interceding on behalf of God for life, though they didn't tell the complete truth. We can only tell the amount of truth based on the amount of faith and knowledge we have in God 'John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.' Jesus said He is the truth - The Egyptian midwives had a little knowledge of God and were able to tell a little of the truth but they also had some of their preconceived excuses mixed in with the truth they had. God did bless them for acting on the amount of truth that they had. - Also Note: Stephen in the book of Acts [Acts 7:25] quotes that Moses was aware that he was the chosen deliverer. Moses knowing he was the deliver attempted to deliver a child of God from the whip of an Egyptian however Moses was unable to redeem even one Israelite and in fact the entire Jewish nation at first rejected Moses as their leader. Later when Moses was under the guidance of God, then God did successfully deliver the children of Israel from Egypt the strongest nation on the earth at that time.

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} EXODUS - WHO WAS THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS? [EARLY TIMELINE] - ASSUMING THE PHARAOHS MENTIONED IN EXODUS 1:8, 22 AND 2:23 ARE ALL THE SAME PERSON, HE WOULD HAVE HAD TO REIGN FOR OVER FORTY YEARS - AMENHOTEP'S PREDECESSOR, THUTMOSE III, IS THE ONLY PHARAOH WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN I KINGS 6:1 WHO REIGNED LONG ENOUGH (54 YEARS) TO HAVE BEEN ON THE THRONE AT THE TIME OF MOSES' FLIGHT AND TO DIE SHORTLY BEFORE HIS RETURN TO EGYPT - THIS WOULD MAKE THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS {\*\*UPDATED LATER TIMELINE: [POSSIBLY JOSEPH'S DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1] PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF EGYPT) REIGN 1351-1334 B.C. - [POSSIBLY THE OTHER PHARAOH IN JOSEPH'S TIME - GENESIS 50:4] TUTANKHAMUN [KING TUT] SON OF AKHENATEN (LAST PHARAOH OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1333-1323 B.C. -- [POSSIBLY THE PHARAOH OF MOSES' TIME - EXODUS 1:8] RAMESSES II (NINETEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1279-1213 B.C.}

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was

killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 3-6 - THE SIGN [EXODUS 3:12] THAT GOD WOULD USE TO CONFIRM TO THE PEOPLE THAT HE HAD BROUGHT THEM OUT OF EGYPT WAS THAT HE WOULD BRING THEM TO MT. HOREB (MT. SINAI) TO SERVE GOD - MOSES RETURNS TO EGYPT FROM HIS FORTY YEAR FLIGHT FOR KILLING THE EGYPTIAN TASKMASTER - GOD TELLS MOSES TO TELL PHARAOH TO 'LET MY PEOPLE GO' - PHARAOH RESPONDS [EXODUS 5:2] 'WHO IS THE LORD, THAT I SHOULD OBEY HIS VOICE' - TODAY MANY PEOPLE ARE STILL LIKE PHARAOH AND SAY 'WHO IS THE LORD, JESUS CHRIST THAT I SHOULD OBEY HIS VOICE'?

Note: [Exodus 4:21] God hardens {confirms} Pharaoh's heart so that Pharaoh will not let the people go. Pharaoh was back and forth about his treatment of the Hebrews. God had a plan to illustrate and to demonstrate to the people His deliverance power and authority. Pharaoh's uncertainty would have muddled the clear picture God was presenting so God confirmed Pharaoh's heart to keep the Hebrews in slavery. Even after the tragic death of all the firstborn males of Egypt on the night of the Passover Pharaoh decided to go get the escaping Hebrews and bring them back to slavery in Egypt so there never was any intention with Pharaoh of ever letting the Hebrews go free that is why God had to intervene there was no other way to freedom for the children of God. - Also Note: Exodus 4:11 And the LORD said unto him (Moses), Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?' - God declares that He has created the physical handicaps of mankind. God takes ultimate responsibility for the condition of mankind. Also note though that God has created a remedy for ALL of the afflictions of mankind. The remedy is a new life in a new eternal body - in the new and everlasting covenant of Jesus Christ.

THE DELTA-SINAI TOUR - GOSHEN: THE CITIES PITHOM AND PI-RAMESSES, TWO FORTIFIED CITIES THE HEBREWS BUILT BEFORE THE EXODUS, (EX. 1:11) HOWEVER, HAVE BEEN FOUND (PHOTOS)

The German scholar Dr. O.F.A. Meinardus wrote about traditions informing us that the Holy Family {Joseph, Mary, Jesus} likely traveled through the Eastern Delta, the approximate location from where the Exodus took place. The name 'Land of Goshen' is only mentioned in the Bible, and not Egyptian documents. The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found. The Austrian Institute excavated the ruins of Pithom and found the remains of some temple buildings and grain stores. Pi-Rameses in particular is important because the Egyptians moved their capital from Memphis to Pi-Rameses in the 14th century B.C. because of the threats coming from the east. Pi-Rameses was the capital of Egypt in the time of Moses. In the same region the ruins have been found of Tanis, the capital of Pharaoh Sheshonk I [Shishak in the Bible] (935-914 B.C.) who plundered the temple of Jerusalem (2 Chronicles 12:9). Some researchers speculate he may have taken the Ark of the Covenant to this city. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 7-9 - MOSES AND AARON CONFRONT PHARAOH ON BEHALF OF GOD - GOD SENDS 10 SEPARATE PLAGUES UPON EGYPT - THE 10 PLAGUES ARE DIRECTED AGAINST THE FALSE GODS [NILE RIVER, EARTH, SUN, CREATURES, ETC.] OF EGYPT IN ORDER THAT THE EGYPTIANS WOULD ABANDON THEIR FALSE GODS AND FOLLOW THE ONE TRUE LIVING GOD - ALL OF THE PLAGUES TOOK PLACE WITHIN A FEW MONTHS TIME - JUNE TO APRIL 14 [PASSOVER] BEING CONSIDERED THE LONGEST DURATION TIMELINE FOR THE COMPLETION OF THE 10 PLAGUE EVENTS

'Exodus 8:8-15 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD. ... And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. ... But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.' - Pharaoh made a vow to God it's not necessary to make a vow to God to get God to move on our behalf. Actually God doesn't want vows, deals and manipulations from us. When we make a vow and we break it then it's worse than not making a vow in the first place. - The magicians were able to duplicate some of the plagues of God visited upon Egypt but they certainly were not able to duplicate the love, comfort and security of God that God visited upon His children in Goshen during the time of the plagues.

EXODUS 10-11 - PHARAOH AND HIS SERVANTS HEARTS HAVE BEEN HARDENED (HELD IN PLACE) IN ORDER THAT GOD COULD SHOW PHARAOH HIS MASTERY OVER HIS CREATION - GIVING THE EGYPTIANS AN OPPORTUNITY TO STOP WORSHIPPING HIS CREATION AND TO START WORSHIPPING HIM THE CREATOR - ALSO GIVING THE CHILDREN OF GOD AN OPPORTUNITY TO GROW IN THEIR FAITH AND IN THE FUTURE TO HAVE SOME MEMORIES AND REMEMBRANCE OF THE MIGHTY WORKS OF GOD -- 'EXODUS 10:1-2 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, GO IN UNTO PHARAOH: FOR I HAVE HARDENED HIS HEART, AND THE HEART OF HIS SERVANTS, THAT I MIGHT SHEW THESE MY SIGNS BEFORE HIM: AND THAT THOU MAYEST TELL IN THE EARS OF THY SON, AND OF THY SON'S SON, WHAT THINGS I HAVE WROUGHT IN EGYPT, AND MY SIGNS WHICH I HAVE DONE AMONG THEM; THAT YE MAY KNOW HOW THAT I AM THE LORD'

The Pharaoh of Moses' day was a type of Satan and in being a type of Satan [hinderer] Pharaoh was always hindering the children of God in their relationship with God. The main way Pharaoh was hindering their walk with God was in his continually encouraging the Hebrews to compromise in their worship and service to God. Pharaoh offers five compromises to Moses and the Hebrews 1. To remain in Egypt don't separate from the world in consecration to God. 2. Go worship God but don't go very far don't get carried away and don't abandon yourself to God and to His Kingdom. 3. Worship God if you must but not with your cattle, not with your resources or your abilities and certainly not with your money. 4. Worship God yourself but don't include your own family and don't and influence your own children in your worship give them have a secular life. 5. Don't worship as a group and don't encourage others to go with you to worship with you. Moses rejected the compromises of Pharaoh! 'Exodus 10:9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.'

EXODUS 12 - THE LORD'S PASSOVER - EXODUS 12:27 THAT YE SHALL SAY, IT IS THE SACRIFICE OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER, WHO PASSED OVER THE HOUSES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN EGYPT, WHEN HE SMOTE THE EGYPTIANS, AND DELIVERED OUR HOUSES AND THE PEOPLE BOWED THE HEAD AND WORSHIPPED' - IN EGYPT DURING THE PLAGUES [EXODUS 10:23] THE LORD BEGAN TO MAKE A DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE EGYPTIANS THE CHILDREN OF THE WORLD AND HIS CHILDREN THE CHILDREN OF GOD - THE ORIGINAL PASSOVER IN EGYPT WAS A RESTRICTED PASSOVER ONLY THOSE MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD COULD PARTAKE IN THE PASSOVER - WITH THE PASSOVER [NEW COVENANT] OF JESUS CHRIST THE NEW PASSOVER IS NOT A RESTRICTIVE FEAST - THE APOSTLE PAUL WROTE THAT THE BREAD AND THE BLOOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT ARE UNRESTRICTED IN THAT ANYONE CAN PARTICIPATE - WE ARE TO EXAMINE OURSELVES, OTHERS ARE NOT TO EXAMINE US TO DETERMINE IF WE ARE OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD BUT WE ARE TO MAKE THAT DECISION FOR OURSELVES -- '1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 FOR I (APOSTLE PAUL) HAVE RECEIVED OF THE LORD THAT WHICH ALSO I DELIVERED UNTO YOU, THAT THE LORD JESUS THE SAME NIGHT [PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM] IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED TOOK BREAD: ... FOR AS OFTEN AS YE EAT THIS BREAD, AND DRINK THIS CUP, YE DO SHEW THE LORD'S DEATH TILL HE COME ... BUT LET A MAN EXAMINE HIMSELF, AND SO LET HIM EAT OF THAT BREAD, AND DRINK OF THAT CUP'

Note: none of the plagues of Egypt could buy the release of the children of God from the grip of Egypt and Pharaoh until the plague of the death of the firstborn sons only that plague was able to gain freedom from bondage for the children of God. Jesus Christ the firstborn Son of God is the only plan for the freedom of mankind no other plan, plague or purchase exists to gain an eternal freedom for mankind. - Also Note: Jesus Christ is the ultimate Passover and on the night of the Passover in Jerusalem Jesus declared His body to be the acceptable Passover Lamb sacrifice and His blood to be the acceptable blood covering that death for us will Passover. Jesus is our Passover Lamb and He is also the first born death sacrifice for the entire world. Jesus did die, He died for our sins and for all for the sins of the world both Israel and Egypt,

therefore the opportunity that death has passed over all is for all the world in that all of those who will accept His death and his blood covering will escape death and having escaped death, with death and sin having left us, then in His resurrection (three days later) His eternal resurrection life has entered into us. - Also Note: 'Exodus 12:35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.' Israel 'borrowed' the wealth of Egypt. It's true that the wealth was intended to be payment for back wages for the unpaid servitude of Israel but years later the army of Egypt came to Jerusalem and took back their gold and wealth and much more in Solomon's wealth so ultimately with the gold back in the hands of Egypt the wealth of Egypt was actually just "borrowed" by Israel. - '2 Chronicles 12:9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.'

EXODUS 13-15 - THE ISRAELITES DEPART EGYPT AS A NEW NATION - THE EGYPTIAN FIRSTBORN MALES WITHOUT THE BLOOD COVERING PERISHED IN THE PLAGUE - THE ISRAELI FIRSTBORN MALES LIVED BECAUSE OF THE COVERING OF THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB HOWEVER NOW ALL OF THE FIRSTBORN MALES OF ISRAEL WERE PURCHASED WITH THE BLOOD BY GOD AND NOW BELONG TO GOD 'EXODUS 13:15 ...BUT ALL THE FIRSTBORN [OF ISRAEL] OF MY CHILDREN I REDEEM' FOR THE SERVICE OF GOD - GOD HAS REDEEMED THE FIRSTBORN MALES OF ISRAEL AND THEY BELONG TO HIM - LATER [NUMBERS 3:12] GOD IS GOING TO TRANSFER HIS OWNERSHIP OF ALL THE FIRSTBORN MALES OF ISRAEL TO ALL THE MALES IN THE FAMILY/TRIBE OF LEVI [INCLUDING EACH BROTHER] SO THAT ALL THE MALES IN THE LEVITICAL FAMILY WILL NOW BE A PRIESTHOOD AND WILL BELONG TO GOD AND SERVE GOD AND NOT JUST THE FIRSTBORN MALE OF EACH FAMILY - THE FIRSTBORN MALE OF EACH NON-LEVI FAMILY IS NOT A PRIEST TO GOD BUT IF THERE ARE MORE FIRSTBORN MALES IN ISRAEL THAN ALL THE MALES IN THE TRIBE OF LEVI THEN THE EXTRA FIRSTBORN MALES IN ISRAEL HAVE TO REDEEM THEIR SOUL FROM THE SERVICE OF GOD BY PAYING 5 SHEKELS TO THE LEVITICAL HIGH PRIEST [AARON AT THAT TIME] - THE RED SEA CROSSING {NOTE: IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH EACH PERSON IS A PRIEST BETWEEN THEMSELVES AND GOD [IN THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK] BECAUSE EACH PERSON HAS BEEN PURCHASED WITH THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST AND NOT JUST THE FIRSTBORN MALES AS IN EGYPT.}

The Red Sea crossing - "the Salvation of the LORD" 'Exodus 14:13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the Salvation [saved from death, healing] of the LORD, which He will shew to you today: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more forever [Egypt on its own would not go after Israel again - however later Israel invited Egypt to come to them and Israel entangled themselves with Egypt always with disastrous results for Israel].' - The Passover night was the Redemption "I will redeem you with a stretched out arm" - Exodus 6:6-7 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I Am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm [cross of Jesus], and with great judgments [10 plagues for all the people to witness]: And I will take you to Me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I Am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. - The death of the Lamb was the redemption of Israel and brought Israel from bondage back into a relationship with God the same relationship Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and his sons had with God before they lost their freedom to serve God [by selling their brother Joseph into slavery in Egypt where they eventually went themselves and their children ended up slaves]. We can't serve two masters we can't serve Egypt and God so as soon as God redeemed the people from serving Egypt the people became free to serve God. However the children of God were free but they were not safe. Egypt came after the children of God to return them to slavery so God provided Salvation and took away the dangers of the attacking Egyptian army from them. Redemption comes first, from the cross of Jesus Christ then Salvation comes second, the removal of death and any danger to our soul [just like the removal of Pharos' attacking army] and this the safety [safe haven] for our soul comes from the Salvation, in the eternal Resurrection of Jesus Christ.

THE REAL EXODUS - A SMALL PORTION THE SUPPRESSED EVIDENCE (YOUTUBE)

Nice clear pictures of the evidence. A small portion of The Exodus Revealed DVD. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS REVEALED PART 1 OF 3 (YOUTUBE)

An edited version of The Exodus Revealed DVD. [\[link\]](#)

CHARIOT PARTS IN THE RED SEA: ERIC LEMBKE (YOUTUBE)

Lembke describes the chariot wheel he found in the Red Sea. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 16-18 - NOW ONE MONTH OUT OF EGYPT AND INTO THEIR BARREN DESERT JOURNEY THEY FIND IT A 'BITTER' EXPERIENCE AND EVEN LONG TO RETURN BACK TO EGYPT - THE MANNA FROM HEAVEN BEGINS TO APPEAR EACH DAY - MANNA IN HEBREW IS CORRECTLY TRANSLATE "GIFT FROM GOD" OR "GIFT OF GOD" - THEY FIND THEIR ONLY SOURCE OF LIFE GIVING WATER IN THE DESERT FLOWS FROM THE ROCK -- '1 CORINTHIANS 10:1-4 MOREOVER, BRETHREN, I WOULD NOT THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT, HOW THAT ALL OUR FATHERS WERE UNDER THE CLOUD [EXODUS 13:21 AND THE LORD WENT BEFORE THEM BY DAY IN A PILLAR OF A CLOUD ...], AND ALL PASSED THROUGH THE SEA [RED SEA]; AND WERE ALL BAPTIZED UNTO MOSES IN THE CLOUD AND IN THE SEA; AND DID ALL EAT THE SAME SPIRITUAL MEAT [MANNA]; AND DID ALL DRINK THE SAME SPIRITUAL DRINK: FOR THEY DRANK OF THAT SPIRITUAL ROCK THAT FOLLOWED THEM: AND THAT ROCK WAS CHRIST.' - THEIR OLD ENEMY AMALEK [THE FLESH] ATTACKS THEM FROM BEHIND THEIR WEAKEST SPOT [THEIR PAST] IN THEIR FORMATION AS THEY ARE DILIGENTLY SEEKING TO JOURNEY TO THE PROMISE LAND

With their new bleak surroundings and because of their hardships in the desert the people began to think that God had delivered them from Egypt to bring them out into the desert where the hardships of the desert were at times worse than the hardships of Egypt so that God could turn against them. The generation of adults actually began to think that God had brought them out not to deliver them but to slay them in the desert. The view that God was against them and not for them despite all that God had already miraculously done for them and through them permeated because that generation of Israelites lost focus in who God actually is and what God was actually doing for them. They lost the focus of what God was doing in their midst and then they lost the vision of where they were ultimately going, to the Promise Land, to God's eternal homeland. - Moses strikes the Rock the first time 'Exodus 17:5-6 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river [Nile River], take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the Rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the Rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.' Forty years later [Numbers 20:7-12] Moses would again strike the Rock at Meribah a second time. Jesus the Rock was struck one time for our transgressions Jesus the Rock is not to be struck a second time. Moses was only to speak to the rock, to pray, to ask, to request and the Rock Jesus Christ would have responded with the living water for the children of God. As a result of striking the Rock (Jesus Christ) a second time, Moses the deliverer out of the land of Egypt and the giver of the law was not allowed to enter in to promise land. -- 'Deuteronomy 32:51 Because ye (Moses) trespassed against Me (God) among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh [striking the Rock a second time], in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified [made Holy in words and deeds] Me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land [Holy Land] before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.'

MUST SEE!!! - MOUNT SINAI: MOUNT SINAI COULD BE IN SAUDI ARABIA [VS. EGYPT'S SINAI PENINSULA - MODERN INTERPRETATION] - IN GALATIANS 4:25 THE BIBLE STATES THAT MOUNT SINAI IS IN ARABIA, "FOR THIS AGAR IS MOUNT SINAI IN ARABIA" THE BIBLE SAYS MOUNT SINAI IS IN MIDIAN - THE ROCK AT HOREB [RENAMED MERIBAH BY MOSES] - A MASSIVE SPLIT BOULDER, SIXTY FOOT HIGH, FORTY FOOT WIDE, AND TWENTY FOOT DEEP, SITTING ON TOP OF A ROCKY HILL - UPON CLOSER INVESTIGATION WE CAN SEE CLEAR EVIDENCE OF WATER EROSION, QUITE A SURPRISE CONSIDERING THIS WAS LOCATED IN A DRY DESERT! (PHOTOS - CLICK PHOTO TO ENLARGE)

After finding chariot parts in the Gulf of Aquaba, Ron Wyatt wondered if Mount Sinai could be in Saudi Arabia. In Galatians 4:25 the Bible states that Mount Sinai is in Arabia, "For this Agar is Mount Sinai in ARABIA." The Bible says Mount Sinai is in Midian, and this area has always been known as Midian. Still to this day it is called, "Madyan". After being denied a visa Ron entered the country without one on foot. He made his way to 'Jebel el Lawz' (Mountain of the Law), known by the locals as "Jebel Musa" (Moses' mountain) which his research showed could have fitted the Biblical description of Mount

Sinai. ... Another remarkable find was discovered in the area. A massive split boulder, sixty foot high, forty foot wide, and twenty foot deep, sitting on top of a rocky hill. Upon closer investigation we can see clear evidence of water erosion, quite a surprise considering this was located in a dry desert! Is there an account in the Bible that talks of such a rock? "Behold I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink." Ex. 17:6. Moses had led the people across the desert to Mount Sinai. They were now complaining because they had no water. It was for this reason that God commanded Moses to strike this rock, that God could manifest His power to perform miracles, and cause water to flow from this rock. [\[link\]](#)

### !!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - THE EXODUS REVEALED: SEARCH FOR THE RED SEA CROSSING (DVD)

This DVD follows the footsteps of the children of Israel in an unforgettable journey of discovery. A journey that reveals physical evidence for the Exodus including: the remains of 3800 year old Hebrew settlements in Egypt's Nile Delta, Egyptian records of the Israelite's bondage under Pharaoh; the precise route they may have followed to freedom; their crossing site on shore of the Red Sea; and the location of Mt. Sinai. This DVD brings to light the first significant archaeological "find" of the 21st century. Approx. 3 hours. DVD Extra Features: Who Was the Pharaoh of the Exodus? Where Are the Ten Commandments? From Egypt to Mt. Sinai - Cecil B. DeMille's Exodus. Timeline from Joseph to the Birth of Jesus Christ - Director's Cut [\[link\]](#)

### REVEALING GOD'S TREASURE - RED SEA CROSSING (YOUTUBE)

See chariot parts in the sea where the children of Israel crossed the Red Sea on dry ground. [\[link\]](#)

### THE EXODUS AND THE RED SEA CROSSING - PART 1 OF 3 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt shows you the very spot where Moses and the Children of Israel crossed the Red Sea at the Gulf of Aqaba fleeing Pharaoh's army. He leads you to the very blackened peak of Mt. Sinai in Saudi Arabia! [\[link\]](#)

### THE EXODUS ROUTE: - THOSE WHO OPPOSE PLACING MT. SINAI IN MODERN "SAUDI ARABIA" INCORRECTLY PLACE THE TERRITORY OF THE AMALEKITES IN [EGYPT] THE MODERN SINAI PENINSULA

The Amalekites did not live in the Modern Sinai Peninsula: Those who oppose placing Mt. Sinai in modern Saudi Arabia incorrectly place the territory of the Amalekites in the modern Sinai Peninsula. They argue that it seems unlikely that they would attack Israel in Midian, but very likely to attack if the traditional location of Mt. Sinai is at Jebel Musa. The problem is Saudi Arabia is in fact where the Amalekites lived. It makes perfect sense why the Amalekites would attack once you learn the correct place they lived! They begin by imagining Mt. Sinai is in the same territory as the Amalekites: the modern Sinai Peninsula. In a "comedy of errors" they wrongly assume the Amalekites lived beside the land of Goshen, because they wrongly place the Shur on the east side of the Bitter lakes, instead of in Saudi Arabia. They correctly insist the Amalekites lived near Kadesh Barnea, but then wrongly place Kadesh Barnea within the promised land at Ein el-qudeirat, instead of near Petra, near Mt. Seir in the land of Edom where we know they did live. But their comedy turns to horrors when they learn that the Amalekites were located "from ancient times" between Midian and Babylon, they revise their argument and say that they also dwelt in the Negev of Judah. When they clearly inhabited a territory from Babylon to Midian, some did spill over into the Negev, but the majority of their domain was north central Arabia. We know that the "city of the Amalekites" was transjordan at the time of David. But now that we have learned that the ancient domain of the Amalekites extended to Shur (Midian), we can easily see why they attacked Israel while Moses was at Rephidim, one stop before Mt. Sinai. (Ex 17:8). At the time of David, the Amalekites joined the Midianites to attack Israel. It all makes perfect sense if Mt. Sinai was near Midian and less sense if Mt. Sinai was at Jebel Musa, the traditional location in the modern Sinai Peninsula. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 19-20 - AFTER THREE MONTHS THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARRIVE AT MT. SINAI - BROUGHT TO GOD AT MT. SINAI TRANSPORTED THERE UPON THE TWIN WINGS OF TRIALS AND DIFFICULTIES - GOD GIVES THE TEN COMMANDMENTS TO THE PEOPLE - EVEN THOUGH THE LAW IS EXTERNAL, WRITTEN IN STONE OR ON PARCHMENT PAPER, THE LAW IS ALWAYS ABOUT OUR INTERNAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - GOD'S ULTIMATE DESIRE IS TO HAVE A PEOPLE UNTO HIMSELF "A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS - A HOLY NATION" -- 'EXODUS :5-6 NOW THEREFORE, IF YE WILL OBEY MY VOICE INDEED, AND KEEP MY COVENANT, THEN YE SHALL BE A PECULIAR TREASURE UNTO ME ABOVE ALL PEOPLE: FOR ALL THE EARTH IS MINE: AND YE SHALL BE UNTO ME A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS, AND AN HOLY NATION'

'John 1:16-17 And of His fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law [restriction from God] was given by Moses, but grace and truth [access to God] came by Jesus Christ.' - God gave His instructions to Moses for the Nation of Israel to obey and to live by. 'Exodus 19:8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.' Among the laws and customs instituted at Mt. Sinai was the creation of the Levitical Priesthood. God would form the Levitical Priesthood from the descendants of Levi. Aaron [three years the older] brother of Moses and also a descendant of Levi would become the first of many High Priests for the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood a physical Priesthood that is only for the Nation of Israel. Under the law "for the law was given by Moses" the people were not allowed to go directly to God. 'Exodus 19:12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount [Mt. Sinai], or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:' The ministry of the law is to reveal our sinful, fallen nature and with a sinful, fallen nature we cannot enter into the presence of God. Later 'grace and truth came by Jesus Christ' where the law kept people away from God the ministry of Jesus Christ is to bring people into the direct presence and into a relationship with God.

REVEALING GOD'S TREASURE - MT. SINAI (YOUTUBE)

The real Mt. Sinai is over in Saudi Arabia, just as Paul said. See the blackened, burned peak, the split rock which Moses struck, and the altar which the golden calf was placed. [\[link\]](#)

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 1 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[link\]](#)

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSOEVER TOUCHETH THE MOUNT SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH:' (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[link\]](#)

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 3 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [[link](#)]

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 4 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [[link](#)]

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PT 5 OF 5 - BOB CORNUKE (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. [[link](#)]

EXODUS 21-23 - THE TEN COMMANDMENTS HAVING BEEN GIVEN - NOW GOD WILL GIVE TO ISRAEL THE LAWS ULTIMATELY TOTALING 613 INSTRUCTIONS - THE LAWS ARE GROUPED INTO CATEGORIES AND PERTAIN TO ORDINANCES PRIMARILY IN DEALING WITH GOD, WITH ONE ANOTHER, WITH THEIR LIVESTOCK AND WITH FOOD, CLOTHING AND LIVING [THE CLEAN AND UNCLEAR ORDINANCES] - THE LAWS ARE PRIMARILY INSTRUCTION THEY ARE SURPRISINGLY EASY TO UNDERSTAND AND FOLLOW AND ARE NOT AT ALL GRIEVOUS (OPPRESSIVE)

In giving the laws God wants fairness, parity, an equality and a righteousness among all men and eventually among all people in Jesus Christ. 'Exodus 21:23-25 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.' The eye for eye, tooth for tooth law is an example of restraint a restraining law that was addressing the excessive vengeance that has existed in mankind since the days of Cain and Lamech. 'Genesis 4:23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.' Accordingly if a person intentionally or accidentally knocked a tooth out of another person the worst punishment that could befall that person would be to lose a tooth and not to become a slave for life or some other unreasonable punishment for himself or a member of his family. Later Jesus Christ would instruct His followers to not even require the tooth in judgment but to turn the other cheek and let it go, knowing that God is the rewarder of those who seek peace. - Judges are to be set to interpret the laws of God. Being a judge (el) is a function of God (el-ohim) and those who judge are doing it in a capacity of a god, a judge over the affairs that affect the lives of others. The judges have the office to judge their fellow man even to the point of taking away their life and it is in this capacity of judging (deciding) in the affairs of others and between others that places judging and lawgiving into the realm and functions of God. In being a god (el) and representing the God of the universe, the God of all creation, it is imperative that the judge deals honestly and that the judge deals openly in all of their judgments.

EXODUS 24-27 - AARON TWO OF HIS SONS (NADAB, ABIHU) AND THE 70 LEADERS OF ISRAEL ARE INVITED TO COME CLOSER TO GOD AND WORSHIP ON MT. SINAI [EXODUS 24:1] 'AND WORSHIP YE AFAR OFF' - ONLY MOSES [REPRESENTING A PROXY OF JESUS CHRIST] CAN COME INTO THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF GOD 'EXODUS 24:2 AND MOSES ALONE SHALL COME NEAR THE LORD: BUT THEY [PRIESTS, LEADERS] SHALL NOT COME NIGH; NEITHER SHALL THE PEOPLE GO UP WITH HIM'

'Exodus 25:8-9 And let them [gifted workers] make Me a sanctuary [innermost (3rd) room in the Tabernacle]; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I show thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.' - The Holy of Holies, or inner sanctuary in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple in Jerusalem was to be the physical dwelling place for God while He remained among the Israelites. The presence of God was dwelling at Mt. Sinai where Moses met God in the burning bush the first time and where God brought the

Israelites from Egypt to Mt. Sinai to meet God at however the Israelites were not staying at Mt. Sinai as God was moving them forward from Egypt into their own land the Promise Land (Canaan) so in order for God to go with the People and to be in their presence a sanctuary needed to be built and sin offerings had to be included with the sanctuary so their sins could be covered and God could then be among them. - The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the alter then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by increasing the incense smoke far enough into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God.

EXODUS 28-30 - GOD IS SEEKING TO MAKE A WAY BACK FOR MAN TO RETURN TO FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - GOD HAS CHOSEN A NATION FOR THIS TASK THE JEWISH NATION OF ABRAHAM'S DESCENDANTS -- 'EXODUS 29:43-46 AND THERE (TABERNACLE) I (GOD) WILL MEET WITH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND THE TABERNACLE SHALL BE SANCTIFIED [SET APART TO GOD, MADE HOLY] BY MY GLORY - AND I WILL SANCTIFY THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, AND THE ALTAR: I WILL SANCTIFY ALSO BOTH AARON AND HIS SONS, TO MINISTER TO ME IN THE PRIEST'S OFFICE - AND I WILL DWELL AMONG THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND WILL BE THEIR GOD - AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD, THAT BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, THAT I MAY DWELL AMONG THEM: I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD'

Moses is instructed to build a Tabernacle [a temporary, portable, Temple] for God and the people for their use while they are in transit to the Holy land and until the permanent stone Temple can be built in the place of God's choosing and once in the Promise Land then Jerusalem becomes the city of God's choice for His Temple. The Tabernacle/Temple materials are constructed in a form and manner to represent God and the things of God's Kingdom. The Tabernacle is a mini model representation of the workings in heaven. Gold shining like the sun, the most precious and glorious metal to all of mankind is a representation of the Glory of God (heaven). Where gold is in the temple it represents the presence of God. Silver represents blood (redemption) where there is silver in the temple it represents the presence and need for redemption blood sacrifice. Bass-Bronze represents sin (judgment) where sin is present it necessitates the need for judgment so sin can be separated and removed from God's Kingdom. Acacia Wood represents mankind and the works and abilities of mankind with the individual grainy, knotty, twisted, nature of each individual piece of wood representing each individual person of mankind. Olive Oil represents the Holy Spirit the presence, anointing and light of God the Holy Spirit. Incense the sweet aroma and the smoke from its alter ascending up into heaven represents the prayers of the people ascending in a sweet aroma up into the presence of God at His very throne in heaven. - At the tabernacle because the presence of God dwelt there the people were only allowed to approach to the outer alter where they could give to a priest their sacrifices and offerings. The priests could come closer to the presence of God by being at the fringes of the tabernacle but only by first offering a sin sacrifice for themselves. The one Levitical High Priest on one day a year could come closer yet to God, entering the inner room of the tabernacle but even still the Levitical High Priest had to provide enough smoke from the incense alter that he was unable to see the presence of God because even if the High Priest entered into the direct presence of God and saw God even the High Priest would die because his sins were only atoned by the blood of oxen and sheep and the blood of animals [Hebrews 10:4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should

take away sins.] could not take away sin but could only momentarily cover sin. It takes the sinless blood of Jesus Christ to clear the way for man's eternal entrance into the direct, perceivable presence of God.

THE WAY OF AGAPE (LOVE) AND BE YE TRANSFORMED [LIFE CHANGE] BY NANCY MISSLER - APPROPRIATING THE TABERNACLE/TEMPLE PURPOSE AND PRESENCE OF GOD INTO OUR LIFE (MP3'S)

Here are the messages from our 1998 catalog, available exclusively for download. [\[link\]](#)

THE TABERNACLE PLACE - THE BIBLE HAS TWO CHAPTERS ON CREATION AND 50 CHAPTERS ON THE TABERNACLE - WHY DON'T WE TEACH IT MORE?

The Tabernacle Place exists to educate on and promote the use of the Old Testament tabernacle as a main biblical reference to Jesus Christ. The tabernacle not only is a crucial visual aid to give us a clear understanding of Christ's redemptive work, it also provides us with many precious insights as to our privilege as believers. We seek to help believers learn about this visual aid and provide tools for them to teach it to others. The Tabernacle Place is pleased to offer the 1:90 Tabernacle Model Kit. We expect to carry more items, so please check back often. We hope you will enjoy the articles on the study of the tabernacle of Moses we have posted and feel free to contact us if you have any comments, questions or suggestions. [\[link\]](#)

TABERNACLE - ANIMATED {AN EXCELLENT ANIMATION! THE AUDIO IS PROBABLY SUPPOSED TO BE THE PRIEST'S SHOFAR [RAMS HORN].} (YOUTUBE)

Animation of the Tabernacle of Moses and Aaron, Where G-d lived. [\[link\]](#)

THE MEETING PLACE BETWEEN GOD & MAN - 1 OF 8 (YOUTUBE)

See how the Tabernacle in the Wilderness was a picture of the Christian walk. [\[link\]](#)

THE WILDERNESS TABERNACLE BY DR. RANDALL SMITH - PART 4 OF 4 (YOUTUBE)

A full scale replica of the Wilderness Tabernacle, which was originally built by Moses and the children of Israel, was constructed in the Judean Desert near the Dead Sea under the directorship of Dr. Randall D. Smith. The aim was to teach tourists, students of the Bible, local Israeli's and Arabs the meaning of the Tabernacle. Using the Hebrew Bible, along with the teachings and ideas of the Sages, the pattern given was followed as closely as possible. The sizes conform to the Biblical account, as do the surfaces in appearance. As in the Bible real copper, silver and gold were used for the various ornaments. In Part 1 Dr. Randall Smith takes you on a remarkable tour through this special site. Part 2, 3 & 4 consists of in depth teaching by Dr. Smith concerning the Tabernacle and its meaning even for the believer today. [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 31-33 - AARON MAKES AN EGYPTIAN CALF IDOL FOR THE PEOPLE TO WORSHIP - WHILE MOSES WAS UP ON MT. SINAI WITH GOD THE PEOPLE TALKED AARON INTO MAKING AN IDOL OF GOLD FOR THEM - MOSES RETURNS FROM HIS FORTY DAYS ON THE MOUNTAIN OF GOD AND SEES THE GREAT SIN TAKING PLACE - GOD PUTS IT IN MOSES HEART TO INTERCEDED TO GOD ON BEHALF OF THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL -- EXODUS 32:9 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, I HAVE SEEN THIS PEOPLE, AND, BEHOLD, IT IS A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE: NOW THEREFORE LET ME ALONE, THAT MY WRATH MAY WAX HOT AGAINST THEM, AND THAT I MAY CONSUME THEM: AND I

WILL MAKE OF THEE (MOSES) A GREAT NATION - AND MOSES BESOUGHT THE LORD HIS GOD, AND SAID, LORD, WHY DOTH THY WRATH WAX HOT AGAINST THY PEOPLE, WHICH THOU HAST BROUGHT FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT WITH GREAT POWER, AND WITH A MIGHTY HAND? -- {NOTE: "AND I WILL MAKE OF THEE (MOSES) A GREAT NATION" GOD WAS TESTING MOSES AS GOD TESTS EVERY PASTOR AND EVERY LEADER OVER HIS FLOCK TO SEE IF THEY ARE SHEPHERDING GOD'S FLOCK OR THEIR OWN "NATION" AND MOSES BEING A MAN OF GOD AND A TRUE LEADER OF THE PEOPLE PASSED THE TEST AS HE WANTED GOD'S PEOPLE TO SUCCEED AND TO BE ULTIMATELY RECONCILED TO GOD.}

Idols: 'Exodus 32:8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf [idol], and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.' - when a man first makes an idol it is because the man has lost the inward intimate presence of God in their life. At first they are trying to rekindle the past presence of God. However the idol can become a replacement for God and ultimately the idol can become their own god made according to their own desires and their own preferences completely replacing God's desires and God's preferences with their desires. - The golden calf idol was the start of their unbelief that ultimately kept that generation from entering into the Promise Land and receiving of their inheritance in the land. - 'Hebrews 3:15-19 While it is said, Today if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation [desert wilderness wandering]. For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. But with whom was He grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned [worshipped the golden calf], whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware He that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.' - After the sin with the golden calf the people stripped themselves of their golden earrings and as a nation never picked up the custom again (only a slave would have an earring). Moses' separated his tent outside the camp and it became the tent (tabernacle) of meeting between Moses and the people until the Tabernacle could be completed.

EXODUS 34-40 - MOSES REQUESTS TO SEE GOD'S GLORY - GOD PLACES MOSES IN THE CLIFT OF THE ROCK AND MOSES GETS A GLIMPSE OF THE AFTERGLOW OF THE GLORY OF GOD - 'EXODUS 33:18-23 AND HE (MOSES) SAID, I BESEECH THEE, SHEW ME THY GLORY. AND HE SAID, I WILL MAKE ALL MY GOODNESS PASS BEFORE THEE, AND I WILL PROCLAIM THE NAME OF THE LORD BEFORE THEE; AND WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY. AND HE SAID, THOU CANST NOT SEE MY FACE: FOR THERE SHALL NO MAN SEE ME, AND LIVE. AND THE LORD SAID, BEHOLD, THERE IS A PLACE BY ME, AND THOU SHALT STAND UPON A ROCK: AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHILE MY GLORY PASSETH BY, THAT I WILL PUT THEE IN A CLIFT OF THE ROCK, AND WILL COVER THEE WITH MY HAND WHILE I PASS BY: AND I WILL TAKE AWAY MINE HAND, AND THOU SHALT SEE MY BACK PARTS [AFTERGLOW]: BUT MY FACE SHALL NOT BE SEEN.' - GOD IS STILL DOING THIS WITH US TODAY AS OFTEN WE CAN LOOK BACK IN OUR LIFE AND SEE THE AFTERGLOW WHERE GOD'S PRESENCE HAS BEEN IN OUR LIFE BUT WE CANNOT LOOK AHEAD THE SAME WAY AND SEE GOD FACE TO FACE.

Moses requests to see God's glory. Mankind now for the first time is again beginning to learn of the attributes and abilities of God and mankind is beginning again to see the Glory of God. - After Spending time with God upon Mt. Sinai Moses' face begin to shine. 'Exodus 34:28-35 And he (Moses) was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water [the presence of God completely sustained him]. And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony [10 Commandments] in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with Him. And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. ... And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. But when Moses went in (the Tabernacle) before the LORD to speak with Him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded. And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in (the Tabernacle) to speak with Him.' - The veil of Moses was to cover the face of Moses so that the people wouldn't see that the glory of Moses (the law) was a fading glory that one day there would be another Glory a permanent Glory the Glory of Jesus Christ. The Apostle Paul points out [2 Corinthians 3:13-15] that the same veil that covered the face of Moses still covers the hearts of many Hebrews today and keeps them from seeing the Glory of Jesus Christ. The Jews are extraordinary Bible scholars, historians, linguists, inventors, creators and everything

else that they set their heart to do however the one thing that they can't do is see the Glory of Jesus Christ because they are still seeing the glory of Moses.

## LEVITICUS

LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS POURED OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshiping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flour covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [man's accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [[link](#)]

LEVITICUS 6-10 - THE OFFERINGS TO GOD ARE TO RESTORE MAN'S FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - THE PROBLEM OF SIN [A SEPARATOR, BARRIER BETWEEN US AND GOD] IS NOT ON GOD'S SIDE THE PROBLEM IS ON OUR SIDE THEREFORE A SACRIFICE HAD TO BE MADE TO COVER THE SIN (OR REMOVE THE SIN N.T.) AND OPEN THE WAY TO GOD - AARON AND HIS SONS ARE ANOINTED FOR THEIR MINISTRY - THE PEOPLE VIEW THE ANOINTING AND CONSECRATION OF AARON AND HIS SONS - DURING THE FIRST OFFERINGS 'STRANGE FIRE' IS OFFERED TO GOD AND TWO OF AARON'S SONS DIE IN THE PROCESS

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from

the alter] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.' ... 'Leviticus 10:8-9 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations' ... 'Acts 5:1-11 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [deception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.' - Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results. Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God.

LEVITICUS 11-15 - THE CLEAN AND UNCLEAR LAWS OF GOD - CLEAN AND UNCLEAR ANIMALS - CHILD BEARING - DAILY ACTIVITIES - HEALTH CODES, DIAGNOSES AND LEPROSY

'Leviticus 11:45-47 For I Am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy (clean), for I am holy (clean). ... To make a difference between the unclean (unholy) and the clean (holy), and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten' - The clean and unclean Levitical laws for the entire Nation of Israel to know and observe relate to the cleanliness (holiness) and uncleanness (unholiness) among mankind. God has brought Israel out of the world (Egypt) and into the Promise Land (Israel). The Promise Land is a Biblical type of heaven and in heaven there will only be clean (holy) items unholy (unclean) items will not be permitted into the Kingdom of God. It is just that simple, clean items are allowed within the Kingdom of God while unclean, mixed and corrupt items remain outside of the Kingdom of God. Israel as a Nation is set apart to God and is to illustrate through their laws, lives, customs and conduct to the entire world the differences between a holy (clean) Nation and an unholy (unclean) world.

NONE OF THESE DISEASES: THE BIBLE'S HEALTH SECRETS FOR THE 21ST CENTURY (BOOK)

Completely revised and updated for a new generation, None of These Diseases shows how to obtain extraordinary medical benefits simply by heeding the Word of God. In an engaging style peppered with anecdotes from both of their medical practices, Drs. McMillen and Stern take us back to the Bible and show us how to apply our Creator's guidelines to our modern lifestyles. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: RABBIT - (LEVITICALLY UNCLEAR) LEVITICUS 11:6 AND THE HARE (RABBIT), BECAUSE HE CHEWETH THE CUD, BUT

DIVIDETH NOT THE HOOF; HE IS UNCLEAN UNTO YOU - RABBITS RE-INGEST THEIR OWN DROPPINGS [RABBITS DON'T HAVE TWO STOMACHS LIKE A COW DOES SO A RABBIT EATS THE GRASS THEN RE-EATS ITS OWN DROPPINGS SO THE GRASS (CUD) IS EATEN A SECOND TIME JUST LIKE A COW]

Rabbits are small mammals in the family Leporidae of the order Lagomorpha, found in several parts of the world. There are seven different genera in the family classified as rabbits, including the European rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*), Cottontail rabbit (genus *Sylvilagus*; 13 species), and the Amami rabbit (*Pentalagus furnessi*, endangered species on Amami Oshima, Japan). There are many other species of rabbit, and these, along with pikas and hares, make up the order Lagomorpha. ... Cecal pellets: Rabbits are hindgut digesters. This means that most of their digestion takes place in their large intestine and cecum. In rabbits, the cecum is about 10 times bigger than the stomach, and it, along with the large intestine, makes up roughly 40% of the rabbit's digestive tract. Cecotropes, sometimes called "night feces", come from the cecum and are high in minerals, vitamins and proteins that are necessary to the rabbit's health. Rabbits eat these to meet their nutritional requirements. This process allows rabbits to extract the necessary nutrients from their food. Rabbits have two sets of incisor teeth, one behind the other. Therefore they are often mistaken to be rodents. ... Diet and eating habits: Rabbits are herbivores who feed by grazing on grass, forbs, and leafy weeds. In consequence, their diet contains large amounts of cellulose, which is hard to digest. Rabbits solve this problem by passing two distinct types of feces: hard droppings and soft black viscous pellets, the latter of which are immediately eaten. Rabbits re-ingest their own droppings (rather than chewing the cud as do cows and many other herbivores) to digest their food further and extract sufficient nutrients. [\[link\]](#)

LEVITICUS 16-20 - THE GIVING OF THE LAW CONTINUES - THE DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPUR) THE MOST HOLY DAY IN THE JEWISH CALENDAR - ATONEMENT COMES ONLY THROUGH THE SHEDDING OF THE BLOOD - OFFERINGS TO GOD ARE TO BE FREEWILL FROM OUR OWN DESIRE TO GIVE TO GOD - YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF - [IN 2009 YOM KIPPUR (THE 5769TH) JEWISH DAY OF ATONEMENT BEGINS AT SUNDOWN ON SUNDAY SEPTEMBER 27 AND ENDS AT NIGHTFALL ON MONDAY SEPTEMBER 28 - ABOUT.COM]

Now that Israel has a Tabernacle [meeting place with God] the practice of the head of each family acting as the priest of the family and sacrificing an animal out in a field on his own has been brought to an end. The individual animal sacrifices are no longer accepted by God. With the Levitical Priesthood established then God required that all of the offerings of all types were to be brought to the Tabernacle where the Priests would administer them accordingly. 'Leviticus 17:1-7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp, And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the Tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute forever unto them throughout their generations.' -- The Day of Atonement: 'Leviticus 17:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.' - Atonement comes only through the shedding of blood because blood is life and it takes life to atone for death, sin is death. The death is in the sin - the body of sin dies - the life is in the blood - the blood is poured out [exposing and confirming that the body is dead, the body without blood is dead] but the blood has life, the life [strength] of the Covenant is in the Life of the Blood. The life [strength] of the Atonement is in the Life of Blood and blood is then sprinkled upon the alter to make atonement for the alter then blood is sprinkled seven times upon the mercy seat and in front of the mercy seat to make atonement for the Nation. The life of blood covers the death of the sin, with sin and death covered life [a relationship with God] continues on. - Jesus quoted from Leviticus - 'Leviticus 19:17-19 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him. Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I am the LORD. Ye shall keep My statutes...' Jesus has summarized ALL of the Laws and ALL of the Prophets 'Matthew 22:37 Jesus said unto him (Pharisee), Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy

heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang \*all the \*law and the \*prophets.'

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT) 9/28/2009 - YOM KIPPUR IS ONE OF THE HOLIEST JEWISH HOLIDAYS - THE YOM KIPPUR FAST - THE IDEA IS THAT YOU ARE REMOVING YOURSELF FROM WORLDLY CONCERNS AND FOCUSING ON SPIRITUAL ONES, MOST IMPORTANTLY REPENTANCE FOR YOUR SINS {THE DAY OF ATONEMENT IS A NATIONAL DAY OF MOURNING FOR ISRAEL [LEVITICUS 23:27-32]. THIS IS THE ONE DAY A YEAR THAT THE JEWISH HIGH PRIEST WOULD ENTER THE TEMPLE HOLY OF HOLIES FIRST WITH THE BLOOD OF A BULL THEN WITH THE BLOOD OF A GOAT TO BE SPRINKLED ON THE MERCY SEAT LOCATED ON TOP OF THE ARK OF THE COVENANT INITIATING ATONEMENT [BLOOD OF THE BULL] FOR THE PRIEST AND HIS LEVITICAL FAMILY AND [BLOOD OF THE GOAT] FOR REST OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL.}

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is "sealed" by G-d\*. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown [9/27/2009], tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Monday) night [9/28/2009], with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). I will put up a some other stuff, today, though I'm rushing to do other stuff before the big meal. And, G-d-willing, I will be back on Monday Night or Tuesday Morning with even more new stuff. To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] To everyone, see you very, very soon. And thank you for your continued patronage of this site. I very much appreciate my readers, their continued support of this site, and, of course, their tips and comments always. Thanks to the many readers who sent me i- and e-cards wishing me an easy fast and a good year. Right back at ya! \*Religious Jews use dashes in the word "G-d" and do not write it out completely out of respect for Him and the wish not to write the name in vain. [\[link\]](#)

LEVITICUS 21-25 - THE GIVING OF THE LAW CONTINUES - THE EIGHT FESTIVALS (FEASTS) HOLY DAYS ARE APPOINTED BY GOD TO BE OBSERVED IN ALL THEIR GENERATIONS AS A MEMORIAL FOREVER -- 'LEVITICUS 23:1-44 AND THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM, CONCERNING THE [EIGHT] FEASTS OF THE LORD, WHICH YE SHALL PROCLAIM TO BE HOLY CONVOCATIONS, EVEN THESE ARE MY FEASTS. ... THESE ARE THE FEASTS OF THE LORD, EVEN HOLY CONVOCATIONS, WHICH YE SHALL PROCLAIM [FULFILL IN THEIR GIVEN ORDER] IN THEIR SEASONS. ... IT SHALL BE A STATUTE FOREVER IN ALL YOUR DWELLINGS THROUGHOUT YOUR GENERATIONS. ... I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD. AND MOSES DECLARED UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL THE FEASTS OF THE LORD.'

The Feast of Firstfruits - observed only in the Promise Land: 'Leviticus 23:9-14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the [Promise] Land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the [High] Priest: And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath [on Sunday] the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day [Sunday] when ye wave the sheaf ... it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.' - While wandering in the desert there was no Feast of Firstfruits (even the children remained uncircumcised) and when Joshua and the people finally did cross the Jordan River and once in the Promise Land they kept the Passover on the 14th but on the next day (probably not a Sunday) they ate 'old corn' from off the land and once in the land and eating grain from the land the Manna stopped as the next day there was no Manna. Although in the Land and celebrating the Passover they still couldn't celebrate the Feast of the Firstfruits because they didn't yet have a harvest of the land to offer the Firstfruits of to God. - But Jesus Christ on the day of His resurrection, the actual [Sunday]

day of the Feast of Firstfruits being observed in Jerusalem, Jesus Himself ascended into Heaven the real Promise Land and entering into Heaven and stepping into the real Promise Land Jesus became the Firstfruit [first of the resurrection] of the harvest of God. The rest of the harvest His disciples are to follow after Him in our own order likewise stepping into Heaven as a part of the same precious harvest of God. {Note: All of the eight appointed Feasts of God like the Tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant of God have their ultimate fulfillment in Jesus Christ and in heaven. The Hebrews, although they observed the feasts they did not fulfill the feasts [any more than the rest of the law and the 10 Commandments have been kept and fulfilled] either physically or Spiritually.}

LEVITICUS 26-27 - THE GIVING OF THE LAW AT MT. SINAI CONCLUDES - THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE ADMONISHED OF THE BLESSINGS OF GOD IN THE OBEDIENCE OF GOD - 'LEVITICUS 26:12 AND I (GOD) WILL WALK AMONG YOU, AND WILL BE YOUR GOD, AND YE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE'

It has now been about two years and two months since the children of Israel have been delivered from their bondage in Egypt. The children of God are now wrapping up their two year stay at the base of Mt. Sinai the Mountain of God. Soon they will bundle up their possessions and the implements of God and continue on their journey to their own land the Promise Land. - 'Leviticus 27:34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in Mount Sinai.'

## NUMBERS

NUMBERS 1-5 - THEIR STAY AT MT. SINAI IS COMING TO A CONCLUSION AFTER BEING THERE TWO YEARS - THE MT. SINAI CENSUS - COUNTING ALL THE MEN TWENTY YEARS OLD AND OLDER BUT EXCLUDING THE TRIBE OF LEVI THE FAMILY OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL LONG LISTS OF NAMES, OCCUPATIONS AND ELIGIBILITIES IN THE BIBLE. GOD KEEPS BOOKS, HE KEEPS MANY BOOKS, HIS BOOKS ARE ACCURATE AND HIS BOOKS ARE COMPLETE THEY CONTAIN MANY NAMES AND MANY EVENTS. - 'MALACHI 3:16 THEN THEY THAT FEARED THE LORD SPAKE OFTEN ONE TO ANOTHER: AND THE LORD HEARKENED, AND HEARD IT, AND A BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE WAS WRITTEN BEFORE HIM FOR THEM THAT FEARED THE LORD, AND THAT THOUGHT UPON HIS NAME.' - 'REVELATION 20:12 AND I SAW THE DEAD, SMALL AND GREAT, STAND BEFORE GOD; AND THE BOOKS WERE OPENED: AND ANOTHER BOOK WAS OPENED, WHICH IS THE BOOK OF LIFE: AND THE DEAD WERE JUDGED OUT OF THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE WRITTEN IN THE BOOKS, ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS.'

Desert wandering population: The first census taken at Mt. Sinai listed 603,500 men twenty and older [for a total population of about 2.1 million to 3.5 million people] then the second and final census 38 years later just prior to crossing the Jordan River and entering into the Promise Land was a slightly less 601,730 men twenty and older [excluding the tribe of Levi from each census] a total decrease of about 1% during the 38 years. As it often seems in our desert experiences that we spend much time in the desert wandering about with little or no growth and even some loss to show for it however when the Nation of Israel stepped across the Jordan River and stepped upon the land of Israel they did it as a completely new Nation only two people (Joshua and Caleb) [and the tribe of Levi] from the previous generation were permitted by God to enter into the Promise Land. It's that way in our life also as our desert experiences strip away our old self, our old stubborn rebellious ways die and we are then more able to step into the future a new person with a new purpose and a renewed vigor in life, freer to serve and freer to fellowship with God.

DID YOU SEE THAT? - THE LORD TOLD MOSES AND AARON HOW THE ISRAELITES SHOULD ARRANGE THEIR CAMP: EACH TRIBE MUST SET UP CAMP UNDER ITS OWN BANNER AND UNDER THE FLAGS OF ITS ANCESTRAL FAMILIES - THESE CAMPS WILL BE ARRANGED AROUND THE SACRED TENT, BUT NOT CLOSE TO IT [NUMBERS 2:1-2] - THE ISRAELITE TRIBES ARRANGED THEMSELVES, ACCORDING TO THE ORDERS OF GOD, INTO THE SHAPE OF A CROSS! A CROSS! - THE CROSS WAS FORESHADOWED EVEN IN NUMBERS CHAPTER 2! (DIAGRAM)

okay i confess when i read the beginning of the book of numbers and the passage that follows i am semi reading blah blah blah... its numbers and tribes and families and east and west and positions and things i cannot imagine in my brain. i cannot picture where they are and what they are doing. The LORD told Moses and Aaron how the Israelites should arrange their camp: Each tribe must set up camp under its own banner and under the flags of its ancestral families. These camps will be arranged around the sacred tent, but not close to it. [numbers 2:1-2] - so imagine my delight and my \*happy dance\* when i saw this (this below) for the first time.... the Israelite tribes arranged themselves, according to the orders of God, into the shape of A CROSS! A CROSS! The cross was foreshadowed even in numbers 2! - i must say i get excited by that. you might think that it is random, but remember who organized the Israelite tribes into this formation... God. it was all a picture of the truth of salvation through the messiah, through Jesus Christ. Israel did everything the LORD had told Moses. They arranged their camp according to clans and families, with each tribe under its own banner. And that was the order by which they marched into battle. Numbers 2:34. [\[link\]](#)

NUMBERS 6-10 - THE NAZARITE VOW IS CONSECRATION (SEPARATION) TO GOD - THE STRENGTH IS IN THE COMMITMENT TO GOD - ANYONE WHO CONCENTRATES THEIR LIFE TO GOD HAS STRENGTH- THE PRIESTLY BLESSING TO THE PEOPLE (CONGREGATION) IS GIVEN - 'NUMBERS 6:22-27 AND THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO AARON [HIGH PRIEST] AND UNTO HIS SONS [PRIESTS], SAYING, ON THIS WISE YE SHALL BLESS THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, SAYING UNTO THEM, THE LORD BLESS THEE, AND KEEP THEE: THE LORD MAKE HIS FACE SHINE UPON THEE, AND BE GRACIOUS UNTO THEE: THE LORD LIFT UP HIS COUNTENANCE UPON THEE, AND GIVE THEE PEACE. AND THEY SHALL PUT MY NAME UPON THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL; AND I WILL BLESS THEM.'

The Nazarite Vow: There were three main rules to the Nazarite vow. 1. No grape or grape products were to be consumed at any time including wine, vinegar wine, grape juice, grapes or raisins. - The Nazarite is to be visibly and noticeably set apart from the people. The influences of God (Holy Spirit) upon the Nazarite were not to be confused by people as an influence from wine, sugar or alcohol from the grape products. 2. No haircut during the vow duration. -- This was an indicator that the person was undergoing a Nazarite vow. 3. No contact or association with a dead body even going to the funeral of a family member was prohibited. Being in the presence of a dead body automatically ended the vow. - The Nazarite vow is consecration to God. God is about life therefore to accurately associate a representation of fellowship with God the Nazarite was not to associate with death.

NUMBERS 11-14 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE NOW ON THE MOVE IN THEIR DESTINATION TO THE PROMISED LAND - WITH THE JOURNEY NOW UNDERWAY - TO THOSE THAT COMPLAINED; GOD SENT FIRE [PURIFICATION] - TO THOSE WHO LIVED AFTER THE FLESH; GOD SENT QUAIL [BIT SIZED SEEMINGLY HARMLESS PIECES OF FLESH] - MOSES' SISTER MIRIAM IS DEALT WITH FOR A MOMENT OF RACISM - GOD SENDS 12 SPIES (WITNESSES) TO CROSS THE JORDAN AND VIEW THE PROMISE LAND AND RETURN WITH A WITNESS TO ALL THE PEOPLE - 'NUMBERS 10:11 AND IT CAME TO PASS ON THE TWENTIETH DAY OF THE SECOND MONTH, IN THE SECOND YEAR, THAT THE CLOUD [GLORY OF GOD] WAS TAKEN UP FROM OFF THE TABERNACLE OF THE TESTIMONY. AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL TOOK THEIR JOURNEYS OUT OF THE WILDERNESS OF SINAI'

A mixed multitude: The Children of God had left Egypt as a mixed multitude consisting of believers, non-believers and every combination as some believers became non-believers and some non-believers became a believer. God meets people where they are whether in belief or in non-belief and God accompanies and works with each person as we continue on this journey through life. It is up to each individual person (believer or unbeliever) to acknowledge the presence of God in their life. - A difficult leadership: Moses finds his leadership position so difficult that he asks God to kill him. It's not uncommon for those serving God to find it so difficult that death seems to be a valid option. Meanwhile the children serving themselves and the world seek to live a longer life. It's because God is challenging His people to grow and to mature and the growth and maturity can be very difficult to obtain while those serving their own self-interest have less difficulty associated with in their pursuits. Moses Renames Osea: Osea the son of Nun is called Joshua [lit. Jesus; Joshua is Hebrew - Jesus is Greek] by Moses. It becomes very interesting that later on Moses [the law giver] is unable himself to even enter into the Promise Land however Joshua [Jesus] enters into the Promise Land and brings everyone else with Him.

CNN SEPTEMBER 24, 2009: LARGEST-EVER ANGLO-SAXON GOLD HOARD UNEARTHED IN ENGLAND - A MAN USING A METAL DETECTOR IN A RURAL ENGLISH FIELD HAS UNCOVERED THE LARGEST ANGLO-SAXON GOLD HOARD EVER FOUND -- AN "UNPRECEDENTED" TREASURE THAT SHEDS NEW LIGHT ON HISTORY, ARCHAEOLOGISTS SAID THURSDAY - HERBERT FOUND 500 ITEMS BEFORE HE CALLED IN EXPERTS, WHO THEN FOUND A FURTHER 800 ARTICLES IN THE SOIL - OFFICIALS AREN'T SAYING EXACTLY WHERE THE GOLD WAS FOUND, OTHER THAN TO SAY IT WAS IN STAFFORDSHIRE, IN NORTH-CENTRAL ENGLAND - A STRIP OF GOLD BEARING A BIBLICAL INSCRIPTION [NUMBERS 10:35] IN LATIN IS ONE OF THE MOST SIGNIFICANT AND CONTROVERSIAL FINDS, STAFFORDSHIRE COUNCIL SAID - ONE EXPERT BELIEVES THE LETTERING DATES FROM THE 7TH OR EARLY 8TH CENTURIES {NOTE: AFTER THE BIBLE STUDY THE PLAN IS TO BLOG TWO MORE STUDIES A CHURCH HISTORY STUDY AND A FAMOUS CHRISTIANS IN HISTORY STUDY.}

Most of the pieces appear to date from the 7th century, though experts can't agree on when the hoard first entered the ground, Staffordshire Council said. The pieces are almost all war gear, Leahy said. There are very few dress fittings and no feminine dress fittings; there are only two gold buckles, and they were probably used for harness armor, he said. Sword hilt fittings and pieces of helmets, all elaborately decorated, are among the more remarkable finds. "The quantity of gold is amazing but, more importantly, the craftsmanship is consummate," Leahy said. "This was the very best that the Anglo-Saxon metalworkers could do, and they were very good. Tiny garnets were cut to shape and set in a mass of cells to give a rich, glowing effect; it is stunning." The items belonged to the elite -- aristocracy or royalty, he said, though it's not clear who the original or final owners were, why they buried it, or when. "It looks like a collection of trophies, but it is impossible to say if the hoard was the spoils from a single battle or a long and highly successful military career," he said. More work will help determine how the hoard came to be buried in the field, Leahy said. Many of the objects are inlaid with garnets, which Leahy called "stunning" and "as good as it gets." The filigree on the items is "incredible," he said. Some are decorated in an Anglo-Saxon style consisting of strange animals intertwined with each other. That decoration appears on what is believed to be the cheek-piece of a helmet, decorated with a frieze of running, interlaced animals. A strip of gold bearing a Biblical inscription in Latin is one of the most significant and controversial finds, Staffordshire Council said. One expert believes the lettering dates from the 7th or early 8th centuries, but another is sure it dates from the 8th or 9th centuries. The inscription, misspelled in places, is probably from the Book of Numbers and reads: "Surge domine et dissipentur inimici tui et fugiant qui oderunt te a facie tua," or "Rise up, o Lord, and may thy enemies be dispersed." Regardless of the exact date, the hoard is certainly from a period of great turmoil, when kingdoms with tribal loyalties battled each other in a state of perpetual warfare, experts say. The land was also split along religious lines. Christianity was the principal religion, having gained ground at the expense of local pagan forms of worship, experts said. At least two crosses are among the items in the hoard. The largest is intact, though it has been folded, possibly to make it fit into a small space prior to burial, Staffordshire Council said. The folding may mean it was buried by pagans who had little respect for the Christian symbol, but it may have also been done by Christians who had taken it from someone else's shrine, experts said. The hoard will likely help rewrite history, experts said. [\[link\]](#)

NUMBERS 15-20 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD HAVE MADE IT TO THE BORDER OF THE PROMISE LAND HOWEVER THEY ARE UNABLE TO ENTER IN - THEIR UNBELIEF HAS KEPT THEM FROM THE FAITH NEEDED TO CROSS OVER THE BORDER TO TAKE POSSESSION OF THE LAND - THEY WILL NOW WANDER IN THE DESERT FOR 38 YEARS [FORTY YEARS TOTAL WITH THE TWO PREVIOUS YEARS] UNTIL THE GENERATION OF UNBELIEF IS GONE AND THE NEW ISRAEL [THE NEW MAN] CAN ENTER INTO THE PROMISE LAND - HAVING BEEN REJECTED FROM ENTERING INTO THE PROMISE LAND THEN GOD IMMEDIATELY GIVES THEM HOPE AND ASSURES THEM WITH MORE INSTRUCTIONS ABOUT THEIR FUTURE ENTRANCE INTO THE PROMISE LAND KNOWING THAT WHEN THE DAY HAS COME THEY WILL ABSOLUTELY ENTER INTO HIS PROMISE LAND -- 'NUMBERS 15:1-2 AND THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM, WHEN YE BE [FINALLY] COME INTO THE LAND OF YOUR HABITATIONS, WHICH I GIVE UNTO YOU'

Biblical Doctrines and Examples: Throughout much of the Bible a biblical concept is going to be explained and then the concept is going to be demonstrated in the lives of the people and the consequences of their actions will be an example to us. For Example: 'Numbers 15:16 {Explanation} One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. ... and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance ... But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously

[purposely], whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him. {Demonstration} And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the Sabbath day. {Consequences} And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death [an illustration of eternal death]: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses. {Results} And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribbon of blue: And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, {Example For Us} and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring [unfaithfulness]: That ye may remember, and do all My commandments, and be holy [set apart] unto your God. I Am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I Am the LORD your God. ' - In modern times a certain (LDS) cult baptizes dead people and claims that this is a biblical doctrine to follow and obey God. The Bible does have one 'Comment' [1 Corinthians 15:29] about those being baptized then being persecuted and dying because of their baptism however the Bible does not 'Explain' the concept of baptizing dead people nor does the Bible 'Demonstrate' that teaching and no Biblical 'Examples' are given in regards to those who follow the concept and those who do not follow the concept. So in the Christian Church there is no doctrine for baptizing dead people because the Bible does not explain, teach and illustrate an example for such a doctrine to exist therefore there is no such doctrine in the true Christian Church but only in the LDS cult.

NUMBERS 21-25 - THE WILDERNESS WANDERING IS NEARING COMPLETION MUCH OF THE GENERATION THAT CAME OUT OF EGYPT HAS PASSED AWAY - MIRIAM PASSED AWAY AT KADESH AND AARON ALSO DIED THERE SHORTLY AFTER MOSES STRUCK THE ROCK AT KADESH-MERIBAH UNLAWFULLY THE SECOND TIME - MANY JUDGMENTS TAKE PLACE, IT'S A TIME AND A SEASON OF JUDGING AS MOSES HEARS THE VOICE OF GOD AND KNOWS THE VOICE OF GOD HE IS ABLE TO ACCURATELY CARRY OUT AND OVERSEE THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD - JUDGMENTS ENCOMPASS; INDIVIDUALS [THE MAN INTENTIONALLY BREAKING THE SABBATH LAW (NUMBERS 15:32-41)] - FAMILIES [ACHAN (JOSHUA 7:10-26)] - CITIES [(NUMBERS 24:19) {MATTHEW 11:21}] - GENERATIONS [(NUMBERS 32:13) {MATTHEW 12:41}] - NATIONS [(GENESIS 15:14-21) (NUMBERS 33:53-56)] - ANGELS [(ISAIAH 14:12-14) (EZEKIEL 28:14-19) {MATTHEW 25:41} {LUKE 10:18} {1 CORINTHIANS 6:3}] AND ULTIMATELY THE ENTIRE GLOBE [THE EARTH WAS JUDGED THE FIRST TIME WITH THE FLOOD OF NOAH (GENESIS 6:17-22), THE EARTH WILL BE JUDGED THE SECOND AND FINAL TIME DURING THE EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION (REVELATION 16:1-7)] -- 'REVELATION 8:13 AND I (APOSTLE JOHN) BEHELD, AND HEARD AN ANGEL FLYING THROUGH THE MIDST OF HEAVEN, SAYING WITH A LOUD VOICE, WOE, WOE, WOE, TO THE INHIBITERS OF THE EARTH BY REASON OF THE OTHER VOICES OF THE TRUMPET OF THE THREE ANGELS, WHICH ARE YET TO SOUND!'

Balaam the last Gentile Prophet - the Bethlehem Star Prophecy: With the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood having just been implemented there were still individual Priests and Prophets from among the Gentiles and Balaam seems to have been of that remnant. Balak the King of Moab sent messengers to Balaam [a Midianite] to come to him that he would pay him to put a curse upon the Israelites the Children of God who were passing through his territory. - God would not allow Balaam to curse Israel because God had already blessed Israel. To the dismay of King Balak Balaam didn't curse Israel but blessed Israel the three times he was supposed to curse Israel. Then Balaam Prophesied about the glory and the success of Israel yet to come including the Bethlehem Star Prophecy. - The Bethlehem Star Prophecy [Numbers 24:17] is a Gentile Prophecy given by Balaam a Gentile and followed by the Wise Men of the East who were also Gentiles to find the birth of the Messiah Jesus. The Creation of God has been given to direct all of mankind into the knowledge and existence of God especially the Gentiles while God directs and instructs the Jews through their Prophets who wrote the Holy Scriptures (2 Timothy 3:15). The Gentile Wise Men were led by Balaam's Prophecy and by God's creation (the star) to Jerusalem (Matthew 2:1-2) then once in Jerusalem they inquired asking King Herod a Gentile 'where is the King of the Jews?' Then Jewish Bible scholars referencing the Prophet Micah 5:2 informed King Herod of the pending birth of the Messiah in Bethlehem in the territory of the tribe of Judah (in Israel at that time there were two cities named Bethlehem [lit. house of bread]) and King Herod then directed the Wise Men on to Bethlehem in Judah and as the Wise Men departed from King Herod the Bethlehem star appeared again and led them the rest of the way to Bethlehem finally appearing over the house of Joseph, Mary and

Jesus. - Balaam's Aftermath: Balaam being unable to curse the Children of God was also unable to get paid from King Balak so Balaam came up with his own plan to curse the Children of God and Balaam then secretly met with King Balak and his Princes to have his secret plan against Israel implemented. The plan 'stumbling block' that Balaam instituted against Israel the Children of God was that Israel would have to curse themselves and to do this King Balak would send attractive women of his kingdom to seduce the Children of God into the Pagan ways of the Moabites and it worked as many in Israel were seduced and compromised with the Moabites creating a plague of death among the Israelites. In the New Testament (2 Peter 2:15) the Apostle Peter admonishes Christians not to fall into the same trap. Jude 1:11 continues the admonishment to Christians and Jesus Christ in (Revelation 2:14) admonishes some in His Church for following the ways of Balaam. -- 'Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac (King Balak) to cast a stumblingblock [worldly influences, cultural compromise] before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.' - Balaam during his prophesying about Israel requested from God [Numbers 23:10] that he himself might be righteous like Jacob [Israel] and die the death of the righteous. However Balaam created and followed his own unrighteous 'doctrine' and in his unrighteous deeds against Israel and against the Children of God then Balaam did die the death of the wicked. - 'Numbers 31:8 ... Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.'

NUMBERS 26-31 - AARON'S SON ELEAZAR (LIT. COMFORTER - HOLY SPIRIT) TAKES AARON'S PLACE AND IS NOW THE LEVITICAL HIGH PRIEST - THE 2ND AND FINAL CENSUS IS TAKEN - MOSES IS TOLD THAT HE IS ALSO INELIGIBLE TO ENTER THE PROMISE LAND NOT BECAUSE OF UNBELIEF BUT BECAUSE MOSES FAILED TO KEEP THE ENTIRE LAW - MOSES LAYS HANDS ON JOSHUA (LIT. JESUS) WHO TAKES OVER AS THE NEW LEADER FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL

The five daughters of Zelophehad: 'Numbers 36:2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord [Moses] to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.' - At the taking of the 2nd census the inheritances of the land were decided by the number of males in each family. Zelophehad who had passed away was the father of five daughters with no sons and his family without sons would not inherit land in the Promise Land so the five daughters requested of Moses to inherit land as the other men would. Moses took the request to the Lord and the Lord said yes, the daughters of Israel who are without their father and without brothers are to receive the same inheritance as the sons of Israel. - Later Mary the mother of Jesus would come under this same agreement as Mary did not have any brothers [a sister of Mary is mentioned John 19:25 but no living father or any brothers are mentioned] so the inheritance of Mary's father, a descendant of King David through Nathan [Luke 3:31], her father's eligibility to sit on the throne of King David passed to Mary who then passed the eligibility of her father on to her son Jesus ['Genesis 3:15 ... her seed' (virgin birth) - the seed of the woman]. Joseph was also from the tribe [Judah] of King David however Joseph [Matthew 1:16] was from the line of King David's son King Solomon and the Solomon line was eventually cut off [Jeremiah 36:30] from the throne of David. Had Joseph been the physical father of Jesus then Jesus would be ineligible to sit on the throne of King David but Jesus having only Mary as a physical parent Jesus is eligible to restore and sit on the throne of King David.

NUMBERS 32-36 - PREPARATIONS ARE BEING MADE TO END THEIR DESERT WANDERING EXPERIENCE TO FINALLY CROSS THE JORDAN RIVER AND ENTER INTO THE PROMISE LAND [NOTE: AFTER LEAVING EGYPT WANDERING AND UNABLE TO GO ACROSS MOAB THE ISRAELITES ACTUALLY HAD TO GO UP, OVER AND AROUND THE PROMISE LAND (OF ISRAEL) TO THE BACK SIDE AND ARE CAMPED ON THE EAST SIDE [BACK SIDE] OF THE PROMISE LAND AND WILL ENTER [FROM EAST TO WEST] JUST NORTH OF THE DEAD SEA WHERE JOSHUA THEIR LEADER WILL SET UP CAMP AT GILGAL] - TWO [REUBEN, GAD] AND A HALF [MANASSEH (EAST)] OF THE 12 TRIBES WILL DECLINE TO INHERIT LAND IN THE PROMISE LAND AND WILL ESTABLISH THEIR COMMUNITIES OUTSIDE THE PROMISE LAND - THE LAND IN THE PROMISE LAND IS PARTITIONED AND ASSIGNED TO THE PEOPLE WHO WILL ENTER - 48 LEVITICAL CITIES SCATTERED THROUGHOUT THE LAND ARE ALLOTTED TO THE PRIESTHOOD - SIX OF THE 48 PRIESTLY POSSESSION CITIES ARE TERMED AS A 'CITY OF REFUGE' WHERE A PERSON IN DANGER OF LOSING THEIR LIFE COULD FLEE TO AND BE KEPT SAFE BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE HIGH PRIEST

The City of Refuge - The City on a Hill, Jerusalem: Jerusalem [Heaven] is the ultimate "City of Refuge" our eternal sanctuary and refuge. -- "The Lord has established Zion, and in her his afflicted people will find refuge" Isaiah 14:32 [source - kkcj.org]. On the cross Jesus made only seven verbal statements. His first statement on the cross was Luke 23:34 'Then said Jesus,

Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.' The first statement of Jesus while on the cross was to substantiate our unintentional crime against God and therefore open the way for us, by His confirmation, into Heaven the eternal 'City of Refuge.' Had Jesus asked the Father to hold humanity accountable for His innocent death [crucifixion] then the human world, all of mankind, would be guilty before God for the death of Jesus and there would be no City of Refuge for a guilty mankind to enter into. The Apostle Paul makes a comment about our need to enter into the provided City of Refuge - Hebrews 6:18-20 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we [sinners who crucified Jesus] might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters into that within the veil [Holy of Holies]; Whither [into the Holy of Holies in Heaven] the forerunner [Jesus] is for us entered, even Jesus, made an High Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek [Melchizedek].

## DEUTERONOMY

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY - DEUTERONOMY (GREEK: DEUTERONOMION, "SECOND LAW") OR (HEBREW: DEVARIM, LITERALLY "THINGS" OR "WORDS") IS THE FIFTH BOOK OF THE HEBREW BIBLE AND OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, AND THE FIFTH OF FIVE BOOKS [WRITTEN BY MOSES] OF THE JEWISH TORAH OR PENTATEUCH

A large part of the book [of Deuteronomy] is three sermons delivered by Moses reviewing the previous forty years of wandering in the wilderness and the future entering into the Promised Land. Its central element is a detailed law-code by which the Israelites are to live within the Promised Land. -- Theologically the book constitutes the renewing of the covenant between Yahweh and the "Children of Israel." One of its most significant verses is Deuteronomy 6:4, which constitutes the Shema, a definitive statement of Jewish identity: "Hear, O Israel: YHWH (is) our God, YHWH alone." Conservative Bible scholars are united in their conviction that Moses wrote this book. -- Much of modern critical scholarship, while agreeing that Deuteronomy contains a core of material from ancient Mosaic traditions or writing, dates the book several centuries after Moses time, to the late 7th century BC. This latter view sees Deuteronomy as a product of the religious reforms carried out under king Josiah, with later additions from the period after the fall of Judah to the Babylonian empire in 586 BC. [[link](#)]

DEUTERONOMY 1-4 - PREPARATION TO ENTER THE PROMISE LAND CONTINUES - THE MAIN PREPARATION IN ENTERING THE PROMISE LAND IS TO GO BACK TO REMEMBER AND RECOUNT THE PAST EVENTS AND PAST INTERACTIONS WITH GOD THAT HAVE TAKEN THEM TO THIS POINT IN THEIR LIFE - THE MAIN INTENT OF THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY IS TO GAIN A PERSPECTIVE FROM THE PAST, THE PRESENT AND THEREFORE THE FUTURE AND TO USE THAT PERSPECTIVE AS THEY CROSSOVER AND RECEIVE MORE AND MORE FROM THE PROMISES AND BLESSINGS OF GOD IN THEIR LIVES - THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY [THE BOOK OF PERSPECTIVE] IS THE MOST QUOTED OLD TESTAMENT BOOK IN NEW TESTAMENT AND IT IS THE O.T. BOOK THAT JESUS CHRIST QUOTED FROM THE MOST

Giants in the Land: Even after wandering in the desert for 38 years the giants that intimidated the Children of God and kept them out of the Promise Land the first time are still there in the land. The giants didn't give up and go away if anything in the years the giants became even more numerous. However God shows His children that He has already cleared a way for others to enter their land. Lot's descendants, Esau' descendants and the generations of others are all living in their land that God has already provided for them and God is more than willing to clear a way for His own Children. The Children of God are to 'fear not' but to observe that God is going before them to make a way for them and then to follow after God in the path that He has already created and made for us. -- 'Deuteronomy 2:19-25 And when thou [children of God] comest nigh over against the children of Ammon [Lot's descendants], distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession. That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims; A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; \*but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they [Lot's descendants] succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: \*As he [also] did to the children of Esau [brother of Jacob], which

dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims [giants] from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: ... Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the [giant] Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. \*This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.'

DEUTERONOMY 5-6 - IN GIVING THE PEOPLE A PERSPECTIVE OF GOD'S ABILITIES MOSES EXHORTED THE PEOPLE TO HEAR, LEARN, OBSERVE AND ACT IN REGARDS TO THE COMMANDS, STATUTES AND PROMISES OF GOD -- 'DEUTERONOMY 6:3-6 HEAR THEREFORE, O ISRAEL, AND OBSERVE TO DO IT; THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH THEE, AND THAT YE MAY INCREASE MIGHTILY, AS THE LORD GOD OF THY FATHERS HATH PROMISED THEE, IN THE LAND THAT FLOWETH WITH MILK AND HONEY. HEAR, O ISRAEL: THE LORD OUR GOD IS ONE LORD: AND THOU SHALT LOVE THE LORD THY GOD WITH ALL THINE HEART, AND WITH ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY MIGHT. AND THESE WORDS, WHICH I COMMAND THEE THIS DAY, SHALL BE IN THINE HEART:'

Remember that thou was a servant: We are admonished to keep a perspective of our past life of sin and bondage. Remember that at one time we were a servant to sin. The bondage and cruelty of sin is something that we have been delivered from and it was only in the love of God and by the capabilities of God that He delivered us, we did not deliver ourselves. If we forget that sin actually deceived us and took advantage of us we might be tempted to go back to some of our old ways however those old ways were not God's ways and they are no longer our ways either. - 'Deuteronomy 5:15 And remember that thou was a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath (rest) day [rest in the accomplished works of God not in the abilities of yourself or of other people].'

DEUTERONOMY 7-8 - DO NOT BE UNEQUALLY YOKED [LINKED UP] WITH NON-BELIEVERS IT WILL SUBTLY DESTROY YOU -- 'DEUTERONOMY 7:4-5 FOR THEY WILL TURN AWAY THY SON FROM FOLLOWING ME, THAT THEY MAY SERVE OTHER GODS: SO WILL THE ANGER OF THE LORD BE KINDLED AGAINST YOU, AND DESTROY THEE SUDDENLY. BUT THUS SHALL YE DEAL WITH THEM; YE SHALL DESTROY THEIR ALTARS, AND BREAK DOWN THEIR IMAGES, AND CUT DOWN THEIR GROVES, AND BURN THEIR GRAVEN IMAGES WITH FIRE'

Prosperity in the land is no reason to forget God: Once in the land and comfortable it's no reason to forsake the ways of God. True life is not about what we can get our hands on but it is about what we can get our heart around in learning, living and growing in the ways of God. - 'Deuteronomy 8:3 And He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that He might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.'

DEUTERONOMY 9-11 - WE ARE TO LOOK TO GOD AND NOT OUR CIRCUMSTANCES OR PREDICAMENTS -- 'DEUTERONOMY 9:3 UNDERSTAND THEREFORE THIS DAY, THAT THE LORD THY GOD IS HE WHICH GOETH OVER BEFORE THEE ...'

Righteousness: It wasn't Israel's righteousness that made God choose Israel and it isn't any righteousness that makes God choose us. The fact is that God has chosen everyone to be in fellowship and to be in service to Him and the fact is that everyone; Hebrews, Christian and Gentiles have all failed God to the exact same extent. The ultimate fact though is that God has seen our failures and shortcomings and God has chosen to show His greatness to be much greater than our weaknesses. It is the greatness of God that overcomes our failures and it is through the greatness of God and not our own individual standing or national standing that we can enter into and have a relationship with God. - 'Deuteronomy 10:12-14 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, To keep the commandments of the LORD, and His statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD'S thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.'

DEUTERONOMY 12-13 - WE ARE TO KEEP GOD IN OUR THOUGHTS AND IN OUR MIND AT ALL TIMES - FELLOWSHIP CONTINUALLY WITH GOD - REJOICE ALWAYS IN THE LORD YOUR GOD -- 'DEUTERONOMY 12:12-18 AND YE SHALL REJOICE BEFORE THE LORD YOUR GOD, YE, AND YOUR SONS, AND YOUR DAUGHTERS, AND YOUR MENSERVANTS, AND YOUR MAIDSERVANTS, AND THE LEVITE THAT IS WITHIN YOUR GATES ... AND THOU SHALT REJOICE BEFORE THE LORD THY GOD IN ALL THAT THOU PUTTEST THINE HANDS UNTO'

Laws and Judgments of God: The laws and judgments of God might seem severe however God is dealing with mankind in an accurate assessment of the consequences of our own decisions and actions both good and bad. God is also working with a civilization, the Hebrews/Jews, that God needs to stay intact for thousands of years throughout many diverse circumstances and through much persecution and still through it all to accurately represent God to the Gentile world and also to successfully complete their own unique tasks of delivering both the Holy Scriptures [Bible] and also in delivering the Messiah [Jesus Christ] into the world. It's true that God did not choose the Jews because of their individual or corporate righteousness but it is true that God did choose Abraham and his descendants the Jews to represent Him and to accomplish some very important tasks for Him and most certainly the Jews have gloriously accomplished the tasks that God has chosen for them to perform [Note: continuing the Levitical Priesthood is not one of the tasks Israel has at hand to perform - the Levitical Priesthood was supposed to come to an end on the day of the crucifixion of Jesus when the veil in the temple was torn from top to bottom (Matthew 27:51)]. Further into their future there are yet more tasks for the Jews to perform and complete especially in the End Time 144,000 witnesses [all Jewish] of Revelation and at the Second Coming of Jesus it is the Jews who are present to greet Jesus and to welcome Him at His second coming [the Christian Church is in Heaven and at one point in the Second Coming the Church does return with Jesus but before that it seems that Jesus returns alone to the Jews first]. - 'Deuteronomy 12:1 These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.'

DEUTERONOMY 14-16 - THE LORD'S FIERCENESS AND THE LORD'S MERCY TOWARDS MAN - CONTRASTED WITH MAN'S FIERCENESS AND MAN'S MERCY [LACK OF MERCY] TOWARDS HIS FELLOW MAN - 'DEUTERONOMY 13:17 AND THERE SHALL CLEAVE [CLING (OLD ENGLISH)] NOUGHT [NOT] OF THE CURSED THING [I.E. TAROT CARDS, SPELLS, SEX MAGIC, BONDAGE, MYSTICISM, MANIPULATION - TYPE OF THINGS FROM THE CONQUERED CITIES] TO THINE HAND: THAT THE LORD MAY TURN FROM THE FIERCENESS OF HIS ANGER, AND SHEW THEE MERCY, AND HAVE COMPASSION UPON THEE, AND MULTIPLY THEE, AS HE HATH SWORN UNTO THY FATHERS ...'

Spiritual Discernment: In now knowing the likeness, image, attributes and personality of God [as presented in the Laws of God] it is now possible and necessary to apply spiritual discernment from the written Laws of God to the events and actions of the day and to discern the nature of the spirit presiding over the events. Discerning whether the spirit is the Holy Spirit of God, holy Angels of God or of the unwanted unholy Satanic realm and its accompanying Occultic human realm. 'Deuteronomy 13:1-5 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a \*sign or a \*wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him, and cleave [cling] unto Him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death [God's eternal separation not man's judgment]; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.'

DEUTERONOMY 17-18 - MOSES IS THE STAND-IN PROPHET - THE REAL PROPHET (JESUS) IS YET TO COME - 'DEUTERONOMY 18:15-19 THE LORD THY GOD WILL RAISE UP UNTO THEE A PROPHET FROM THE MIDST OF THEE [LAND OF ISRAEL], OF THY BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME [DIVINE]; UNTO HIM [JESUS] YE SHALL HEARKEN; ... I WILL RAISE THEM UP A PROPHET FROM AMONG THEIR [JEWISH] BRETHREN [JUDAH], LIKE UNTO THEE [HUMAN], AND WILL PUT MY WORDS IN HIS MOUTH; AND HE [JESUS] SHALL SPEAK UNTO THEM ALL THAT I

SHALL COMMAND HIM. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT WHOSOEVER WILL NOT HEarken UNTO MY WORDS WHICH HE SHALL SPEAK IN MY NAME, I WILL REQUIRE IT [ETERNAL DEATH SEPARATION] OF HIM [SINNER].' {NOTE: 'EXODUS 4:16 AND THOU [MOSES] SHALT BE TO HIM [AARON] INSTEAD [IN PROXY] OF GOD.' - MOSES WAS STANDING [IN PROXY] AS GOD BEFORE THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL. ALSO NOTE: AARON AND HIS SONS HAD TO OFFER SIN SACRIFICES FOR THEMSELVES BEFORE THEY TOUCHED THE HOLY IMPLEMENTS AND BEGAN THEIR PRIESTLY DUTIES BUT MOSES (AS GOD'S PROXY) DID NOT SACRIFICE FOR HIS OWN SINS BEFORE HE TOUCHED THE MATERIALS AND BEGAN TO IMPLEMENT THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD. MOSES TOUCHED THE BLOOD [EXODUS 29:20] AND THE OIL AND ANOINTED AARON AND HIS SONS WITH THE BLOOD FROM THE RAM AND WITH THE OIL BUT MOSES HAD NOT ATONED FOR HIS OWN SINS FIRST BECAUSE MOSES WAS A PROXY FOR GOD TO SET UP AND ESTABLISH THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD. IF ANYONE HAS EVER WONDERED WHY THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD DIDN'T LAST WELL FOR STARTERS IT DIDN'T START OUT TRULY HOLY IT STARTED OUT WITH MOSES ANOINTING AARON NOT GOD ANOINTING AARON [GOD WROTE THE 10 COMMANDMENTS WITH HIS FINGER - HE COULD HAVE ANOINTED AARON WITH HIS FINGER IF HE WANTED TO]. THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IS TRULY HOLY THROUGHOUT STARTING WITH GOD THE FATHER, THE HOLY SPIRIT AND WITH JESUS CHRIST AS ONLY THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IS INTENDED TO LAST ETERNALLY. -- FINAL NOTE: THE CHILDREN OF GOD [JEWS] ARE REDEEMED BY GOD BY THE PROMISES OF GOD, THE COVENANTS OF GOD AND BY THE ACTIONS OF GOD NOT BY THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD THE TABERNACLE OR EVEN THE TEMPLE.}

Spiritual Discernment (Part 2): Two or more witnesses - one person cannot substantiate an accusation against another person. If there is a charge or an allegation by one person against another person or persons then at least two impartial people need to hear the accusation and to then diligently search out the allegations to determine their validity. Two or three people having witnessed the events or having examined the events are needed to confirm an accusation. This is an important aspect of Spiritual Warfare because Satan continually seeks to discredit the Children of God and of course we already have a fallen sinful nature so we naturally play right into the schemes, tricks and tactics that Satan tries to use against us. It is very necessary to try to avoid the traps of Satan and to deal with each individual in a reasoned, calm, respectful, diligent, professional and godly manner. When a problem is found to exist and there is always a problem ready to exist then the solution is to try to reconcile the individuals involved and to try to bring everyone into a closer relationship with God and with one another. When Satan's accusations ultimately are being used by Christians to bring people closer to God and closer to one another then Satan has become disarmed however if we give room to innuendos and accusations against one another than it can quickly become a powerful weapon to be used against the Church. 'Deuteronomy 19:15-18 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong; Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;'

DEUTERONOMY 19-22 - THE ABILITY TO WAGE WARFARE -- 'DEUTERONOMY 20:1-4 WHEN THOU GOEST OUT TO BATTLE AGAINST THINE ENEMIES, AND SEEST HORSES, AND CHARIOTS, AND A PEOPLE MORE THAN THOU, BE NOT AFRAID OF THEM: FOR THE LORD THY GOD IS WITH THEE, WHICH BROUGHT THEE UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT. AND IT SHALL BE, WHEN YE ARE COME NIGH UNTO THE BATTLE, THAT THE PRIEST SHALL APPROACH AND SPEAK UNTO THE PEOPLE, AND SHALL SAY UNTO THEM, HEAR, O ISRAEL, YE APPROACH THIS DAY UNTO BATTLE AGAINST YOUR ENEMIES: LET NOT YOUR HEARTS FAINT, FEAR NOT, AND DO NOT TREMBLE, NEITHER BE YE TERRIFIED BECAUSE OF THEM; FOR THE LORD YOUR GOD IS HE THAT GOETH WITH YOU, TO FIGHT FOR YOU AGAINST YOUR ENEMIES, TO SAVE YOU'

Spiritual Warfare: The warfare of the Bible is spiritual [Exodus 17:11] and the primary tactic is siege warfare. - 'Deuteronomy 20:10-12 When thou comest nigh [draw near] unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:' -- The warfare of Satan is siege warfare. Satanic Siege Warfare: 1. The first part of siege warfare is to surround the targeted objective, city or person. 2. Once surrounded the subject is then cut off from all future supplies, reinforcements and outside moral. 3. The resulting deterioration inside creates a desperate atmosphere where the subjects begin to compete with each other and to attack each other and even themselves all while the attacking forces stay safely outside the destruction zone and simply observe the destruction while making any necessary adjustments, adding additional harassments [flaming projectiles] as needed to hasten the surrender. 4. When

the destruction has run its course and the object has surrendered then the invading forces can simple enter in unscathed and unopposed to confiscate and seize full control of what is available. - The Apostle Paul writes about the predicament and focus of siege warfare for the Church. 'Hebrews 10:22-25 Let us draw near [to God] with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He is faithful that promised; And let us [draw near] consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking [being a participant of siege warfare] the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.'

DEUTERONOMY 23-25 - HOW TO RETURN FROM WAR -- 'DEUTERONOMY 23:9-11 WHEN THE HOST [ARMY] GOETH FORTH AGAINST THINE ENEMIES, THEN KEEP THEE [YOURSELF] FROM EVERY WICKED THING'

Spiritual Warfare (Part 2): Warfare, aggression, killing and the accompanying destruction is an unclean act. - 'Numbers 31:19-50 And do ye [soldiers] abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. ... And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle ... Thy servants [soldiers] have taken the sum [roll call] of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. We have therefore brought an oblation [thanks offering] for the LORD' -- At a later time in history Jewish city officials and soldiers from Jerusalem asked the prophet John the Baptist how they should conduct themselves in their secular professions. Hidden in their questions was whether or not a Jewish person collecting taxes for Rome or a Jewish Temple soldier controlling the people for Rome and at times killing for Rome could still be in favor with God. John the Baptist told them yes, if they continued to conducted their life in a godly manner. - 'Luke 3:12 Then came also publicans [Jewish public contractors - city officials working for Rome [a foreign power], source wikie.com -- Note: private contractors usually have no or minimal city authority although now the lines are blurring] to be baptized [by John the Baptist], and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. And the [Jewish Temple] soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no [civilian] man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.' [Note: In modern times if you have served in the military consider getting baptized, re-baptized, baptized a second time or baptized again. Get baptized and make a renewed or a continued commitment and vow to God. Baptism will do a lot for you (spiritually), it will do a lot to remove you from any unholy realm that has gained a hold on you or has a hold on you and it will do a lot to return you and bring you into cleanliness and holiness before God.]

DEUTERONOMY 26-28 - MOSES HAS BEEN BRINGING TO A CONCLUSION HIS LEADERSHIP OVER THE NATION OF ISRAEL - MOSES IS ADDRESSING THE NATION OF ISRAEL WITH A SERIES OF FOUR SPEECHES COVERING THEIR PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE CIRCUMSTANCES WITH GOD - BLESSINGS AND CURSES ARE LAID OUT AND THE LAW HAS FEW BLESSINGS AND MANY CURSES WHILE LATER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH GRACE WILL HAVE MANY BLESSINGS AND FEW CURSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 30:19 I CALL HEAVEN AND EARTH TO RECORD THIS DAY AGAINST YOU, THAT I HAVE SET BEFORE YOU LIFE AND DEATH, BLESSING AND CURSING: THEREFORE CHOOSE LIFE, THAT BOTH THOU AND THY SEED MAY LIVE'

The Assyrian Outsider: 'Deuteronomy 26:5 ... A Syrian [Assyrian] ready to perish was my father [Abraham], ...' Assyrian in the Bible is more of a term than a nationality like the term [Deuteronomy 32:15] Jeshurun [a poetic name for Israel and the name of an 'End of Days' righteous prophet (Daniel 12:13) - source wiki.com] later in the Bible the name David (Beloved) becomes as much a term for Jesus [Ezekiel 34:23] as a name. Assyrian represents an outsider and one of the titles of the antichrist is Assyrian. Moses uses the term Assyrian [outsider] in addressing their father Abraham in saying to remember that Abraham was an Assyrian [outsider]. Abraham was actually a Babylonian born in Ur however Babylon was the in culture and Babylonians were not the outsiders [Assyrians were] but God called Abraham out of society's main culture and created an Assyrian [outsider] out of Abraham. Later the antichrist is referred to as an Assyrian [Isaiah 10:5] seemingly because the antichrist is going to be very [outsider] alien [possibly claiming partial UFO, Alien (divine) heritage] in skills and abilities and outside [Assyrian] of our known existing societal and cultural norms and traditions.

DEUTERONOMY 29-31 - MOSES AGAIN CONFIRMS GOD'S COVENANTS WITH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL - JOSHUA IS APPOINTED THE NEW

LEADER OF ISRAEL -- 'DEUTERONOMY 31:14 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, BEHOLD, THY DAYS APPROACH THAT THOU MUST DIE: CALL JOSHUA, AND PRESENT YOURSELVES IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION, THAT I MAY GIVE HIM A CHARGE [AUTHORITY]'

'Deuteronomy 29:3-4 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.' - The Children of Israel have already observed, heard and experienced many miraculous Spiritual events in their life although seeing and hearing the physical events the Spiritual application to those same events eluded them. -- Speaking Words of Strength: In preparing the people to enter into the Promise Land Moses spoke words to Joshua and to the people, words that the people needed to hear to be strengthened in their coming journey through the unknown; through the Jordan River and into the Promise Land. 'Deuteronomy 31:3-6 ... and Joshua (Jesus), He shall go over [to the Promise Land] before thee, as the LORD hath said. ... Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, He it is that doth go with thee; He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.' - Years later the real Jesus would also be spoken to, in the Garden of Gethsemane by a Holy Angel from Heaven, with words to strengthen and encourage Him for His coming journey through the unknown; through the crucifixion cross and into the real Promise Land of Heaven. We don't know the words that the Holy Angel spoke to Jesus that night ... or do we? [Deuteronomy 31:3-6] - Luke 22:43 And there appeared an Angel unto Him (Jesus) from heaven, strengthening Him. - Did Moses prophetically speak the words to Joshua and to the people of Israel as they prepared to crossover that God the Father had the Angel speak to Jesus during His agony in the dark of the night in the Garden of Eternal Decision the Garden of Gethsemane as He prepared to crossover?

DEUTERONOMY 32-34 - MOSES PREPARES HIMSELF FOR HIS DEATH - THE SONG OF MOSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 32:1-4 GIVE EAR, O YE HEAVENS, AND I WILL SPEAK; AND HEAR, O EARTH, THE WORDS OF MY MOUTH. MY DOCTRINE SHALL DROP AS THE RAIN, MY SPEECH SHALL DISTIL AS THE DEW, AS THE SMALL RAIN UPON THE TENDER HERB, AND AS THE SHOWERS UPON THE GRASS: BECAUSE I WILL PUBLISH THE NAME OF THE LORD: ASCRIBE YE GREATNESS UNTO OUR GOD. HE IS THE ROCK, HIS WORK IS PERFECT: FOR ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUDGMENT: A GOD OF TRUTH AND WITHOUT INIQUITY, JUST AND RIGHT IS HE'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary, a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.' - 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.'

# JOSHUA

JOSHUA 1-2 - JOSHUA THE FIRST BOOK IN THE BIBLE TO BE NAMED AFTER A PERSON - JOSHUA WAS THE SERVANT (MINISTER) TO MOSES - JOSHUA IS GOD'S CHOSEN TO LEAD THE PEOPLE INTO THE PROMISE LAND - JOSHUA IS THE HEBREW NAME OF JESUS - JOSHUA IS A 'TYPE' AN EARTHLY REPRESENTATION OF THE TRUE JESUS CHRIST

Note: As Joshua is an earthly Biblical type of Jesus Christ the Promise Land is an earthly Biblical type of Heaven. Actually the Promise Land is the Biblical Type of Heaven as nothing else in the Bible really represents Heaven the way the Promise Land does. The fact that battles are fought in the Promise Land represents to the Christian Church that although we are now in part [in standing] in the Promise Land we also have battles in this world, battles of many diverse types and in many diverse places. All of the earthly Bible types; the people, the land, the nations and the objects are all incomplete types they are just glimpses of the real Heaven, of God and of the real spiritual realm. The Promise Land of Israel is a real place and therefore has real earthy predicaments just like each person that is a type of Jesus (Isaac, Joseph, Joshua, King David, etc.) or those people that are a type of Satan (King Saul, Judas, [Solomon is in part a type of the Antichrist]) are also incomplete types they are real people in real predicaments. Also Note: Heaven currently is a place of some spiritual warfare and angelic warfare [Daniel 10:13, Daniel 10:20]. -- In more symbology Rehab in Jericho is to place a scarlet (red) cord out of her window symbolizing that she needs to be saved by Joshua. The scarlet cord represented to the Jews the blood of the Passover Lamb on the door that the Jews were so familiar with from back in Egypt. Rehab's scarlet cord and all the 'scarlet cords' throughout the Bible ultimately represent the blood of Jesus Christ that flowed from the cross for our redemption.

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED BY PASTOR CHUCK SMITH - STUDY OF THE TYPES BY ADA R. HABERSHON (ONLINE BOOK - LIMITED PREVIEW)

Author: Ada R. Habershon 1861-1918. First publication 1957, Second publication - Kregel Publications, 1974. Book overview: Habershon unfolds the types and symbols in Scripture that represent Christ and His work. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIANBOOK.COM: STUDY OF THE TYPES BY ADA R. HABERSHON - OUTLINE STUDIES OF THE TABERNACLE BY ADA R. HABERSHON (BOOKS)

This classic work unfolds the types and symbols in the Old Testament that represent Christ, the Cross, the Resurrection, the Holy Spirit, and many others. This wealth of material on typology will strengthen your faith and warm your heart with love and thankfulness to God. ... These are inspiring insights into the construction, erection and service of the tabernacle. This book contains all the scriptural references to the tabernacle and its furniture. This resourceful study can be used with profit by pastors, teachers, and all inquiring Bible students to discover and apply the significant spiritual truths the tabernacle contains. [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON.COM: STUDY OF THE TYPES BY ADA R. HABERSHON (BOOK)

Product Description: Habershon unfolds the types and symbols in Scripture that represent Christ and His work. About the Author: Ada R. Habershon (1861-1918) was born in London, England. Few women have made a contribution to the cause of biblical scholarship equal to that of Ada Habershon. After formal Bible training, she turned her efforts to the exploration of the Scriptures. She was a devoted friend of D. L. Moody, Charles H. Spurgeon, R. A. Torrey, and Ira Sankey. In addition to writing hundreds of hymns, she is the author of eight Bible studies, including Study of the Miracles, Study of the Parables, and Hidden Pictures in the Old Testament. [\[link\]](#)

JOSHUA 3-5 - THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL PREPARE FOR AND CROSS THE JORDAN RIVER STEPPING FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE THE DAYS OF

ABRAHAM, ISAAC AND JACOB BACK ONTO THE PROMISE LAND - TWO 12 STONE MONUMENTS ARE SET UP ONE ON THE RIVER BOTTOM SINCE THE RIVER WAS DRY FOR THEM AND THE SECOND ON THE SHORE TO COMMEMORATE THEIR SAFE MIRACULOUS CROSSING - 'JOSHUA 1:2-3 MOSES MY SERVANT IS DEAD; NOW THEREFORE ARISE, GO OVER THIS JORDAN, THOU, AND ALL THIS PEOPLE, UNTO THE LAND WHICH I DO GIVE TO THEM, EVEN TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. EVERY PLACE THAT THE SOLE OF YOUR FOOT SHALL TREAD UPON, THAT HAVE I GIVEN UNTO YOU, AS I SAID UNTO MOSES.'

Rolling Away Our Reproach: The reproach (disparagement) of their time in slavery and bondage in Egypt has been 'rolled away' (Gilgal). 'Joshua 3:2-17 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host (congregation); And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and [follow] go after it. ... Behold, the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan [River]. Now therefore take you twelve men [Apostles] out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the Ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap [just like the Red Sea crossing]. ... and the people passed over right against [the city of] Jericho. And the priests that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground [Psalms 32:6], until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.' - 'Joshua 5:9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.' - Just as the reproach of Egypt has been 'Gilgal' rolled away the stone that marked our sin and death in this land of Egypt has also been Gilgal rolled away. The very stone that rolled away and revealed the release of Jesus from the tomb of death and reproach has also represented our release from our own reproach of sin and death. 'Matthew 28:2-6 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door [of the tomb], and sat upon it. ... And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye [you]: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for He is risen [Alive], as He said.'

JOSHUA 6-8 - THE BATTLES OF JERICHO AND AI - THE BEGINNING OF THE VICTORIES IN THE LAND -GOD GAVE THE CITIES INTO THEIR HANDS -- 'JOSHUA 6:16 AND IT CAME TO PASS AT THE SEVENTH TIME, WHEN THE PRIESTS BLEW WITH THE TRUMPETS, JOSHUA SAID UNTO THE PEOPLE, SHOUT; FOR THE LORD HATH GIVEN YOU THE CITY'

The Battle of Jericho: 'Hebrews 11:30-31 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies [two witnesses] with peace.' - Joshua had sent in the two spies (witnesses) because apparently God wanted Rahab and her household saved alive from the coming destruction. Rahab lived on a doomed wall of a doomed city so she was completely at risk. Rahab and her fellow countrymen had heard of the Mighty Wonders that God had already done for the Children of God and Rahab must have wanted to be a numbered among the Children of God. Rehab undertook great personal danger even lying to the King's men in hiding the two witness of Israel. Note: Rahab didn't need to lie for God to save them but God saved them all even with the little faith that Rahab had and her little faith was enough faith for the Apostle Paul to list her in the Hebrews Chapter 11 'Hall of Faith'. - After being saved Rahab (Rachab) married into the tribe of Judah in Israel and Rahab is the mother of Boaz (Booz). Rahab's son Boaz would later marry Ruth a Moabite [foreign] woman and have a son named Obed. Obed would have a son named Jesse and Jesse was the father of King David. Including the original Judah (Judas) and the gentile Tamar (Thamar) there was actually a lot of gentile blood in the Davidic line, the eventual human line of Jesus Christ. - 'Matthew 1:1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas [Judah] and his brethren; And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar [Tamar]; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram; And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon; And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab [Rahab]; and Booz [Boaz] begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; And Jesse begat David the King; and David the King begat [King] Solomon of her [Bathsheba] that had been the wife of Urias [Uriah]'

ANCIENT JERICHO - TELL ES-SULTAN, ANCIENT JERICHO - JERICHO UNEARTHED: DVD PROMO - A TOTAL OF SIX BUSHELS OF GRAIN WERE DISCOVERED IN A SINGLE EXCAVATION SEASON AMID THE CHARRED DEBRIS OF CITY IV, GIVING AN IMPORTANT CLUE TO THE CITY'S DEMISE

- ITS END COULD NOT HAVE COME AS A RESULT OF A SIEGE, BECAUSE THAT WOULD HAVE EXHAUSTED THE CITY'S FOOD SUPPLY - INSTEAD, THE ATTACK MUST HAVE OCCURRED SUDDENLY, SOON AFTER THE SPRING [BARLEY, FLAX] HARVEST - TWO CRUCIAL DETAILS THAT MATCH THE ACCOUNT IN THE BOOK OF JOSHUA - WAS THIS DESTRUCTION AT THE HANDS OF THE ISRAELITES? THE CORRELATION BETWEEN THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE AND THE BIBLICAL NARRATIVE IS SUBSTANTIAL: (PHOTOS)

All three excavations at Jericho found evidence - at different points around the tell - of a mudbrick parapet wall atop the stone revetment wall. In Kenyon's drawing, as well as in these two sections below right, by Sellin and Watzinger (left) and Garstang (right), gray indicates the revetment wall and violet highlights the parapet wall on top of it. ... One major problem remains: the date, 1400 B.C.E. Most scholars will reject the possibility that the Israelites destroyed Jericho in about 1400 B.C.E. because of their belief that Israel did not emerge in Canaan until about 150 to 200 years later, at the end of the Late Bronze II period. A minority of scholars agrees with the Biblical chronology, which places the Israelite entry into Canaan in about 1400 B.C.E. The dispute between these two views is already well-known to BAR readers. \*\*But recently, new evidence has come to light suggesting that Israel was resident in Canaan throughout the Late Bronze II period. As new data emerge and as old data are reevaluated, it will undoubtedly require a reappraisal of current theories regarding the date and the nature of the emergence of Israel in Canaan. [[link](#)]

#### ANCIENT JERICHO (PHOTO)

Ancient Jericho is one of the most excavated sites in Israel. Starting in the early 1900's, archaeologists exposed a huge retaining wall that has supported the foundation of the great city since the Middle Bronze Age. This stone foundation held a large, structural wall of mud bricks that defined ancient Jericho. Throughout the last century, no less than four separate excavation teams have found remains of a collapsed mud brick wall at the base of the stone retaining wall. Scholars now agree that the wall fell down, but they differ on the date. Bryant Wood and other highly-regarded archaeologists date the destruction of the wall to the time of Joshua in about 1400 BC. In the 1930's and 1950's, teams discovered numerous store jars still full of grain from the last Canaanite city that existed at ancient Jericho. The conclusion of many scholars is that the city was conquered at the time of the harvest, but was burned, instead of looted. This evidence matches the biblical account of Joshua [chapter] 6. [[link](#)]

#### ANCIENT JERICHO - OLD WALLS, WITNESS TO MANY CENTURIES OF JERICHO HISTORY - JERICHO, THE CITY OF THE MOON, IS THE LOWEST CITY ON EARTH AT 260 METERS BELOW SEA LEVEL (PHOTO)

This picture shows Stone walls in ancient Jericho. It was taken on a travel to Jericho, Palestinian Territories, Asia. ... While the ruins are not spectacular to see for the casual visitor, Tel es-Sultan certainly impresses for its incredible age. At some 10,000 years, it is probably the oldest settlement in the world. Jericho, the city of the moon, is the lowest city on earth at 260 meters below sea level. At the same time, it is the oldest city in the world. A 20 minute walk takes you from present-day downtown Jericho to Tel es-Sultan, the site of the oldest settlement. It can be found next to the cable car station for going up to the Mount of Temptation. Once inside, you can see that excavations have been done on site. Unfortunately, the few signs that once clarified what you are seeing have since long been washed away by rain, so walking around the site requires working your imagination. [[link](#)]

JOSHUA 9-10 THE GIBEONITE PEOPLE KNOWING THAT THEY CANNOT DEFEAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL THROUGH FORCE TURN TO DECEPTION AND MAKE A DECEITFUL COVENANT WITH ISRAEL - JOSHUA AGREEING TO A COVENANT OF PROTECTION WITH THE GIBEONITES MAKES AN UNWISE COVENANT AS HE FAILS TO SEEK THE DISCERNMENT OF GOD FIRST IN HIS DECISION - JOSHUA'S LONG DAY OCCURS -- 'JOSHUA 10:12-13 THEN SPAKE JOSHUA TO THE LORD IN THE DAY WHEN THE LORD DELIVERED UP THE AMORITES BEFORE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND HE SAID IN THE SIGHT OF ISRAEL, SUN, STAND THOU STILL UPON GIBEON; AND THOU, MOON, IN THE VALLEY OF AJALON. AND THE SUN STOOD STILL, AND THE MOON STAYED, UNTIL THE PEOPLE HAD AVENGED THEMSELVES UPON THEIR ENEMIES. IS NOT THIS WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF JASHER?' [JASHER "BOOK OF THE UPRIGHT" (WIKI.COM) JOSHUA 10:13, 2 SAMUEL 1:18 -- AN ANCIENT JEWISH HISTORY CHRONICLE THAT NO LONGER EXISTS]

Signs in the Heavens: Correlations between the ancient events in the days of Joshua with the future events of the 'Day of the Lord' Jesus Christ in the Book of Revelation. 'Joshua 10:12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.' \* 'Revelation 6:12-13 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.' -- 'Joshua 10:16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.' \* 'Revelation 6:15-17 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens [underground manmade caves] and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?' -- 'Joshua 10:11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.' \* 'Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.' [Being stoned is the Biblical punishment for blaspheming God - the hail stones from heaven are the last and final plague in the Book of Revelation].

**JOSHUA'S LONG DAY - FOR THE EGYPTIAN ACCOUNT, WE FIND THAT THE FRENCH CLASSICAL SCHOLAR, FERNAND CROMBETTE, TRANSLATED SOME EGYPTIAN HIEROGLYPHICS WHICH TELL OF JOSHUA'S LONG DAY - EVIDENTLY [A] FLOOD [IN EGYPT] HAD BEEN CAUSED BY AN UNUSUALLY HIGH TIDE - THE CAUSE, ACCORDING TO THE EGYPTIAN HIEROGLYPHICS, WAS: THE SUN, THROWN INTO CONFUSION, HAD REMAINED LOW ON THE HORIZON, AND BY NOT RISING HAD SPREAD TERROR AMONGST THE GREAT DOCTORS - TWO DAYS HAD BEEN ROLLED INTO ONE**

Joshua's Long Day in Africa: Anyhow, flawed though some of Totten's works might be, in his book, he relates two independent and geographically distinct accounts of Joshua's long day. One of Totten's sources is a report by the Greek historian Herodotus who wrote that when he visited Egypt, the priests there showed him an ancient manuscript which told the story of a day which lasted about twice as long as a normal day. Now the Egyptians had water clocks at that time so that they could accurately measure the duration of the day, not being dependent on the motion of the sun, moon, and stars, as would other peoples around the world. Totten's second account is from the Chinese which we shall present later. For the Egyptian account, we find that the French classical scholar, Fernand Crombette, translated some Egyptian hieroglyphics which tell of Joshua's long day. The text starts out with an edict from the king to exempt from taxation those who had been victims of a flood some two weeks earlier. Evidently the flood had been caused by an unusually high tide. The cause, according to the Egyptian hieroglyphics, was: The sun, thrown into confusion, had remained low on the horizon, and by not rising had spread terror amongst the great doctors. Two days had been rolled into one. The morning was lengthened to one-and-a-half times the normal period of effective daylight. A certain time after this divine phenomenon, the master had an image built to keep further misfortune from the country. ... The Chinese Account of Joshua's Long Day: The second secular source about Joshua's long day, which was mentioned by Totten, is based on what seems to be a recently lost ancient Chinese manuscript. In 1810 Gill presents the account: In the Chinese history it is reported, that in the time of their seventh emperor, Yao, the sun did not set for ten days, and that men were afraid the world would be burnt, and there were great fires at that time; and though the time of the sun's standing still were enlarged beyond the bounds of truth, yet it seems to refer to this fact, and was manifestly about the same time; for this miracle was wrought in the year of the world 2554, which fell in the 75th, or, as some say, the 67th year of that emperor's reign, who reigned 90 years. [\[link\]](#)

**JOSHUA 11-19 - THOUGH MANY BATTLES HAVE BEEN WON THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WILL NOT OCCUPY THEIR ENTIRE INHERITANCE IN THE PROMISE LAND - THE INTENDED BORDERS AND BOUNDARIES FOR THE 12 TRIBES ARE ESTABLISHED BY CASTING LOTS - THE CITY OF JEBUS [LATER JERUSALEM] ACTUALLY AT DIFFERENT TIMES FALLS INTO THE INHERITANCE OF BOTH THE TRIBE OF JUDAH AND LATER THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN [JUDAH SHARED SOME OF THEIR HUGE LAND INHERITANCE WITH BENJAMIN AND THE TWO TRIBES TRIED TO**

COOPERATE, WORK TOGETHER AND ASSIST EACH OTHER IN THE PROMISE LAND] - NEITHER THE TRIBE OF JUDAH NOR THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN IS IMMEDIATELY ABLE TO ENTER JEBUS - LATER KING DAVID WILL CONQUER JEBUS AND NAME IT JERUSALEM - JERUSALEM WILL BE THE CAPITAL CITY FOR THE TRIBE OF JUDAH AND ALSO FOR THE ENTIRE NATION OF ISRAEL - 'JOSHUA 18:21-28 NOW THE CITIES OF THE TRIBE OF THE CHILDREN OF BENJAMIN ACCORDING TO THEIR FAMILIES WERE JERICHO, ... AND JEBUSI, WHICH IS JERUSALEM, GIBEATH, AND KIRJATH; FOURTEEN CITIES WITH THEIR VILLAGES. THIS IS THE INHERITANCE OF THE CHILDREN OF BENJAMIN ACCORDING TO THEIR FAMILIES.'

Caleb the Faithful Witness Receives his Inheritance in the Promise Land: Of the more than six hundred thousand adult males that left Egypt on the night of the Passover only two Joshua and Caleb [and part of the tribe of Levi] lived through the forty year desert wandering to inherit a portion in the Promise Land. Caleb [tribe of Judah] and Joshua [tribe of Ephraim] were two of the original 12 spies sent in by Moses to view the Promise Land and the only two witnesses to bring back a positive report to Moses and the people. - ' Joshua 14:5-15 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God. And Moses swore on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's forever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five [85] years old. As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims [giants] were there, and that the cities were great and [stonewall] fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.'

ANCIENT CITY OF HAZOR - TELL HAZOR IS ONE OF THE LARGEST, MOST IMPORTANT BIBLICAL SITES IN THE CANAANITE AND ISRAELITE PERIODS - THE BIBLE GAVE IT THE TITLE: "THE HEAD OF ALL THOSE KINGDOMS". INDEED, THE TRAVEL TO THE EXCAVATED SITE IS AN EXCITING EXPERIENCE, BRINGING YOU BACK 3-4 THOUSAND YEARS TO THE TIMES THIS MIGHT CITY WAS THE GATEWAY BETWEEN EGYPT AND MESOPOTAMIA [BABYLON] (PHOTOS)

Joshua 11:10: "And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms." ... Location: Tell Hazor is located on the east of the northern part of Israel, the upper Galilee. Its prime location on the main ancient road through Syria to Babylon, made it an important city. This road bypassed the impossible way through the desert, and was an important link between the two strong empires of the ancient world: Egypt on the south, and Mesopotamia (Babylon, Assyria, Persia) on the north. You can reach the site, a national park, by driving north from Rosh-Pina (road 90). The museum that hosts most of the archaeological findings is located in another location: in the nearby Kibbutz, Ayyelet Ha-shachar, 0.5KM north to the park's entrance. Additional findings are displayed in the Israel Museum in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

JOSHUA 20-22 - PHINEHAS A GRANDSON OF AARON IS NOW THE LEVITICAL HIGH PRIEST - THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL THE GROUP OF PEOPLE THAT HAVE BEEN TOGETHER EVERY DAY SINCE EGYPT AND THE LONG WILDERNESS WANDERING HAS NOW COME TO A CLOSE - JOSHUA RELEASES THE NATION OF ISRAEL TO LIVE IN THEIR OWN HOMES IN THEIR OWN INHERITED PORTION OF THE LAND - THE CONGREGATION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL IN THE PROMISE LAND NOW BEGINS - THE TWO TRIBES REUBEN AND GAD AND HALF OF THE

TRIBE OF MANASSEH RETURN TO OUTSIDE THE PROMISE LAND TO THEIR OWN CHOSEN LAND -- 'JOSHUA 21:43-45 AND THE LORD GAVE UNTO ISRAEL ALL THE LAND WHICH HE SWARE TO GIVE UNTO THEIR FATHERS [ABRAHAM, ISAAC, JACOB]; AND THEY POSSESSED IT [MOST OF THE LAND BUT NOT ALL THE LAND THEY WERE GIVEN], AND DWELT THEREIN. AND THE LORD GAVE THEM REST ROUND ABOUT, ACCORDING TO ALL THAT HE SWARE UNTO THEIR FATHERS: AND THERE STOOD NOT A MAN OF ALL THEIR ENEMIES BEFORE THEM; THE LORD DELIVERED ALL THEIR ENEMIES INTO THEIR HAND. THERE FAILED NOT OUGHT OF ANY GOOD THING WHICH THE LORD HAD SPOKEN UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL; ALL CAME TO PASS'

Living Outside the Promise Land: Two and a half tribes of the Children of God determined that living outside of the Promise Land would be just as rewarding and just as secure and certainly just as scenic as actually living in the land after all they were bordering the Land so how different could it be than actually moving into the Land. For starters being outside the Promise Land they were separated from the Alter of God so they took it upon themselves to build their own nonfunctioning alter as a replica of the real Alter of God in the hopes that they, their children and the Nation of Israel would not forget that they were indeed entitled to the same inheritance as the rest of the Nation of Israel. The replica alter was just another ill-conceived notion just as ill-conceived as the original idea to remain outside of the Land was and worse it only caused further confusion and strife among them and the other tribes of Israel. Eventually living outside of the land and being separated from within the Nation did take its toll. The outside tribes were the first to compromise, the first to neglect their worship and their walk with God and the first to be conquered and taken captive by other nations. In actuality the outside tribes were never heard from again in Israel in any significant meaningful way. - 'Joshua 22:9-27 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to ... In time to come your children [in the Promise Land] might speak unto our children [outside the Promise Land], saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel? For the LORD hath made Jordan [River] a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.'

JOSHUA 23-24 - THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL HAVE SETTLED IN THE PROMISE LAND FOR A WHILE NOW - THE TABERNACLE REMAINS ASSEMBLED IN SHILOH - JOSHUA NOW ADVANCED IN AGE [110 YEARS OLD] ASSEMBLES THE NATION AT SHECHEM AND GIVES HIS FINAL FAREWELL ADDRESS TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL AS MOSES HAD PREVIOUSLY DONE [JOSHUA ACTUALLY QUOTES MUCH OF MOSES FROM THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY] - JOSHUA GIVES HIS FINAL ADMONISHMENT TO THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL ENCOURAGING THEM TO CONTINUE TO ENTER IN AND TO POSSESS THE LAND AND ALSO ADMONISHING THEM TO FEAR AND TO SERVE THE LORD GOD -- 'JOSHUA 24:15-17 BUT AS FOR ME (JOSHUA) AND MY HOUSE, WE WILL SERVE THE LORD. AND THE PEOPLE ANSWERED AND SAID, GOD FORBID THAT WE SHOULD FORSAKE THE LORD, TO SERVE OTHER GODS; FOR THE LORD OUR GOD, HE IT IS THAT BROUGHT US UP AND OUR FATHERS OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, FROM THE HOUSE OF BONDAGE, AND WHICH DID THOSE GREAT SIGNS IN OUR SIGHT, AND PRESERVED US IN ALL THE WAY WHEREIN WE WENT, AND AMONG ALL THE PEOPLE THROUGH WHOM WE PASSED: ...'

Cities They Did Not Build: 'Joshua 24:13 And I (God) have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.' The Children of God inherited cities that they did not have to build and ate fruit from vines and trees that they did not have to plant. The Promise Land of Israel is a type of Heaven and as a type the land was prepared in advance for the Children of God even before they entered into the land. Later Jesus would make the same promise to His disciples. - 'John 14:1-3 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's house [Heaven] are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. \*I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go [to Heaven] and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I Am, there ye may be also.'

# JUDGES

INTRODUCTION: WITH THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF JUDGES THE HISTORY BOOKS OF THE BIBLE WILL CONTINUE AND SURPRISINGLY WE WILL CONTINUE TO LEARN MORE ABOUT MANKIND AND ABOUT OURSELVES THEN WE WILL ABOUT GOD - IT ISN'T UNTIL THE PROPHETS THAT WE REALLY START TO LEARN INTIMATELY ABOUT WHO GOD IS AND WHAT HE DESIRES

We are making progress through the Bible however at this point in the Bible we still have not yet had the opportunity to find out much about who God is as a person through getting to know God's heart and God's soul. It will not be until we get past the history books and into the messages of the Prophets that we will really begin to enter into the heart and soul of God and begin to become more personally and intimately acquainted with who God is as a person and what His nature is. All of the books of the Bible cover Theology and Doctrine however the history books of the Bible cover much more about human relationships, human behavior and human government than they do in providing insight into God. - Note: It is amazing and even startling how little 'relationship' and situational type of information is provided in the Bible's New Testament and that is because much of the relationships, situations and examples for the Christian Church have already been experienced and documented in the Bible's Old Testament. Much of what we are going to look at in these next O.T. books are going to be timeless situations and relationships that being timeless actually mirror the situations, events and relationships of our own life and therefore have a tremendous message of value and importance for us even today.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES: THE OLD TESTAMENT BOOK OF JUDGES TELLS THE STORY OF WHAT COULD BE CALLED THE 'DARK AGES' OF THE CHOSEN PEOPLE - WHEN THE BOOK OPENS, THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL ARE ON THE EDGE OF NATIONAL SUCCESS - UNDER MOSES AND HIS SUCCESSOR JOSHUA, THEY HAVE BEEN LIBERATED FROM SLAVERY AND HAVE BEGUN TO OCCUPY AND SETTLE IN THEIR PROMISED LAND - BUT SOMETHING GOES TERRIBLY WRONG - BY THE TIME THE BOOK CLOSSES, CENTRAL LEADERSHIP HAS BROKEN DOWN AND THE TRIBES ARE AT EACH OTHER'S THROATS - THE PEOPLE ARE OPPRESSED ON EVERY SIDE BY ENEMIES AND IN DANGER OF NATIONAL EXTINCTION - THIS BOOK CONTAINS SOME OF THE MOST GRUESOME STORIES IN THE BIBLE - EPISODES OF IDOLATRY, THEFT, RAPE, MURDER AND CIVIL WAR - WHAT WENT WRONG? LET'S TAKE A CLOSER LOOK

Although anarchy existed in Israel during much of the period of the judges, the story shows that God was still working out his purpose with them. The entire story is a monument to God's patience, love and mercy. Time after time, the people became trapped in a downward spiral toward moral degeneracy, and the refrain, 'The Israelites once again did evil in the sight of the Lord', recurs like a monotonous litany throughout the book. Yet, every time the Israelites repented, God forgave them and sent a deliverer (or 'judge' - hence the name of the book). The central section of the book (chapters 3:7-16:31) tells us of six judges God raised up to deliver his people from their enemies. These stories - with their pattern of Israel's sin, sorrow, repentance and restoration - illustrate what is often called the 'cycle of sin'. At first glance, the stories all seem to follow the same theme. But there are subtle and important differences. These small divergences are important, like when a musician plays variations on a theme. First we hear what could be called the 'base' theme. Then it is played again, with a few variations. As the variations are developed, the base theme recedes further and further into the background, and may even be no longer recognizable to the untrained ear. But the trained listener can appreciate what is happening. The chronicler of Judges uses much the same technique, and we need to read carefully to appreciate the lesson. These are not just stories - they are a variation of a theme. ... Jesus Christ breaks the cycle of sin: Old Testament scholar Arthur Cundall identifies the central message of the book of Judges: "The period of the judges' is a faithful witness to the fact of man's frailty and to his need not of a merely temporal deliverer, but of an eternal Saviour who can effect a perfect redemption." Cundall's comment could also apply to the history of the modern world. We live in a society that is supposedly so much more sophisticated and enlightened than that of ancient Israel. And yet much of our behavior has been just as barbaric and faithless as that of the Israelites. Our society, just like theirs, continues to be "a faithful witness to the fact of man's frailty and of his need for an eternal Saviour." The good news of the gospel is that there is an eternal Savior who has already broken the cycle of sin by offering a perfect redemption for the whole world. He is the God-man, Jesus Christ. And the basic message of the Old Testament book of Judges - that sin leads to slavery while repentance leads

to redemption - provides a fitting background for the New Testament teaching: because Jesus died for our sins, God grants us repentance and delivers us from spiritual slavery. [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND - THE BOOK OF JUDGES - "OUR ENGLISH WORD 'JUDGE' FAILS TO BRING OUT THE BREADTH OF MEANING ENCOMPASSED IN THE HEBREW TERM SHOPHET (FROM THE VERB SHAPHAT, TO 'JUDGE,' 'JUSTIFY,' OR 'DELIVER') - THE BOOK MAY BE DIVIDED INTO THREE PARTS: INTRODUCTION, WHICH DEALS WITH ISRAEL'S FAILURE TO CONQUER CANAAN COMPLETELY, FIRST FROM A MILITARY AND THEN FROM A RELIGIOUS PERSPECTIVE - THE MAIN BODY OF THE BOOK, CONSISTING LARGELY OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE INDIVIDUAL JUDGES A CONCLUSION, WHICH SETS THE STAGE FOR THE TRANSITION TO MONARCHY BY PAINTING A PICTURE OF MORAL DECLINE AND POLITICAL DISSOLUTION IN A TIME WHEN 'THERE WAS NO KING IN ISRAEL AND EVERY MAN DID AS HE PLEASED' - THE STORIES OF THE JUDGES ARE THUS FRAMED BY AN INTRODUCTION THAT LOOKS BACK TO THE BOOK OF JOSHUA AND A CONCLUSION THAT LOOKS FORWARD TO THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL AND KINGS

J. Cheryl Exum writes: "The book may be divided into three parts: a double introduction, which deals with Israel's failure to conquer Canaan completely, first from a military and then from a religious perspective (1:1-3:6); the main body of the book, consisting largely of the adventures of the individual judges (3:7-16:31); and a double conclusion (chaps. 17-21), which sets the stage for the transition to monarchy by painting a picture of moral decline and political dissolution in a time when 'there was no king in Israel and every man did as he pleased' (21:25). The stories of the judges are thus framed by an introduction that looks back to the book of Joshua and a conclusion that looks forward to the books of Samuel and Kings." (Harper's Bible Commentary, p. 245). ... Jay G. Williams writes: "Clearly one of the main points of the author is that almost from the beginning Israel fell into sin and therefore was subjected to historical punishment by Yahweh at the hands of her enemies. Only when Yahweh raised up a new hero to lead the people was Israel revived once more. As the story proceeds, however, the cycle becomes more and more disastrous for Israel. The last of the judges, Samson, is simply a great buffoon who kills a few Philistines but who does not lead Israel in battle at all. The story moves, then, from a glorification of the heroes to a call for a new and better way of organizing Israel politically and militarily. That is to say, Judges points forward to the books of Samuel and the rise of the kingship. The book ends with two rather gruesome stories (17:1-18:31 and 19:1-21:25) which illustrate graphically the corrupt condition of religion and justice under the judges." (Understanding the Old Testament, p. 159). [\[link\]](#)

JUDGES 1-2 - A HISTORICAL INTERIM BOOK COVERING THE DEATH OF JOSHUA UNTIL THE PERIOD OF THE KINGS OF ISRAEL - ABOUT 300 TO 400 YEARS OF JEWISH HISTORY ARE COVERED - THIRTEEN JUDGES ARE CHRONICLED DURING THIRTEEN ALTERNATING PERIODS OF SPIRITUAL REVIVAL IN ISRAEL FOLLOWED BY PERIODS OF BACKSLIDING THAT LED TO OPPRESSION AND DEFEAT AT THE HANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES

'Judges 1:14-15 And it came to pass, when she [Achsah his daughter] came to him (Caleb), that she moved him [her husband] to ask of her father [for] a field: and she lighted from off her ass (donkey) [the Jews were not to own horses only a donkey (Exodus 20:17)]; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether [lower] springs.' - With the new book in the Bible and a new era in Israel Calab [one of the two successful spies (Numbers 13:30), Joshua was the other one] now becomes the ever present type of Jesus Christ in the Bible. His devout daughter Achsah sought out her father's presence and asked him for a blessing for herself and for her family. Caleb had already generously given her a large portion of land and now she requested from him some additional land that contained some valuable springs of water and as a type of Jesus Caleb then gave to her two separate life sustaining springs of water to go with her land a total gift of more than double what she had asked for and had hoped to receive from him. As a faithful type of Jesus Christ the generosity of Caleb was to match the generosity of Jesus Christ. - 'Ephesians 1:3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ' - '2 Peter 1:3 According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness [springs of water], through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue:' - 'James 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth [ridicule] not; and it shall be given him.' - 'James 1:17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness [no deciet], neither shadow of turning.'

JUDGES 3-5 - THE SAGAS AND ADVENTURES OF ISRAEL CONTINUE AS LESSONS AND EXAMPLES FOR US IN OUR TIMES - DEBORAH A PROPHETESS WAS THE 4TH JUDGE OF ISRAEL - AS A PROPHETESS DEBORAH CALLED ON BARAK TO GO CONQUER KING SISERA - BARAK WOULD NOT GO TO THE BATTLE WITHOUT DEBORAH AND TOGETHER THEY OVERSAW THE DEFEAT OF THE CANAANITE KING SISERA -- 'JUDGES 4:4 AND DEBORAH, A PROPHETESS, THE WIFE OF LAPIDOTH, SHE JUDGED ISRAEL AT THAT TIME.'

'Judges 4:11-12 Now Heber [and his wife Jael] the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.' - 'Judges 4:14-24 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.' - Battling our old bossy self: King Sisera is a picture of our old sin nature before we become a Christian. Prior to Christianity our sin nature reigns supreme in our body whatever our sin nature desires we endeavor to do what pleases it. If our sin nature wanted food we fed it, a movie we saw it, drink we drank it and music we listened to it all in league of satisfying ourselves. After Heber had broken away [became a Christian] from the area controlled by King Sisera Heber still attempted to befriend Sisera and informed Sisera of the army already on the move to attack his forces. Sisera defeated [by the cross of Jesus] came into the very tent [personal presence] of Heber and his wife Jael seeking shelter. Sisera though defeated was as bossy and as arrogant as ever and Heber and Jael wisely did not try to challenge Sisera directly instead Jael put the old tyrant to sleep with some milk [the pure milk of the Bible] then taking a nail [from the cross of Jesus] she put the nail through the head [authority] of King Sisera pinning him to the ground in death where he belonged then Heber and Jael having victory of their old ruler were now free to live their new life of freedom [in Jesus Christ].

JUDGES 6-8 - GIDEON BECOMES THE 5TH JUDGE OF ISRAEL - THE MIDIANITES PUT THE NATION OF ISRAEL INTO DEEP POVERTY BY PLUNDERING THEIR POSSESSIONS - GIDEON PLACED A FLEECE BEFORE THE LORD FOR CONFIRMATION OF GOD'S CALL ON HIS LIFE - GIDEON DEFEATS THE MIDIANITES WITH GOD'S SMALL ARMY OF 300 MEN - 'JUDGES 6:36-40 36 AND GIDEON SAID UNTO GOD, IF THOU WILT SAVE ISRAEL BY MINE HAND, AS THOU HAST SAID, BEHOLD, I WILL PUT A FLEECE OF WOOL IN THE FLOOR; AND IF THE DEW BE ON THE FLEECE ONLY, AND IT BE DRY UPON ALL THE EARTH BESIDE, THEN SHALL I KNOW THAT THOU WILT SAVE ISRAEL BY MINE HAND, AS THOU HAST SAID. AND IT WAS SO: FOR HE ROSE UP EARLY ON THE MORROW, AND THRUST THE FLEECE TOGETHER, AND WRUNG THE DEW OUT OF THE FLEECE, A BOWL FULL OF WATER. AND GIDEON SAID UNTO GOD, LET NOT THINE ANGER BE HOT AGAINST ME, AND I WILL SPEAK BUT THIS ONCE: LET ME PROVE, I PRAY THEE, BUT THIS ONCE WITH THE FLEECE; LET IT NOW BE DRY ONLY UPON THE FLEECE, AND UPON ALL THE GROUND LET THERE BE DEW. AND GOD DID SO THAT NIGHT: FOR IT WAS DRY UPON THE FLEECE ONLY, AND THERE WAS DEW ON ALL THE GROUND.' {NOTE: A FLEECE IS CONSIDERED A WRONG THING TO DO FOR AT LEAST TWO REASONS 1. IT PUTS GOD TO THE TEST 2. WE WALK STEP BY STEP WITH GOD NOT PROJECT BY PROJECT. ALSO NOTE: GIDEON'S FLEECE IS CONCEDED PROPHECY IN THAT THE DEW 'PRESENCE OF GOD' WAS UPON THE WOOL 'ISRAEL' THEN THE NEXT DAY THE CHURCH AGE THE DEW 'PRESENCE OF GOD' WAS MANIFESTED AROUND ISRAEL BUT NOT ON ISRAEL.}

'Judges 6:25-32 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove [of trees] that is by it: And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, \*because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it. \*And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: \*if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.' - Gideon at night had cut down an altar used to sacrifice to Baal and sacrificed an offering to God on a new altar. The next day the people came out and wanted to put Gideon to death for destroying Baal's altar. Gideon's father Joash told the crowd that if Baal was a god then Baal could deal with Gideon without the assistance of people. How true it is also in our day that we do not need to do the justice of God for God. God is perfectly capable of deciding how and when he wants to deal with each individual on this planet. Likewise if Allah or any other deity is god then men do not need to perform justice on behalf of Allah. It is something that actually disqualifies Allah from being a true God in that Allah does not perform on his own behalf but instead enlists men to administer human justice according to human emotions. Truly nothing is more erratic than Islamic justice it just depends on an individual's status and standing at any given moment within a community as to what any penalty might or might not be. Islamic justice has little or nothing to do with divine guidance but is more a misplaced vengeance of individual men.

JUDGES 9-10 - AFTER GIDEON'S MAJOR VICTORY OVER THE MIDIANITES GIDEON ASKED HIS FELLOW SOLDIERS FOR A MONEY OFFERING FROM THEIR SPOILS - GIDEON TOOK THE MONEY HE MADE FROM THE BATTLE AND MADE HIS OWN 'EPHOD' A PRIESTLY ORNAMENT OF GOLD AND GEMSTONES THAT IS ONLY TO BE WORN BY THE HIGH PRIEST - AFTER INSTITUTING HIS OWN FORM OF GOVERNMENT AND EVEN MAKING HIS OWN FORM OF RELIGION HE TAKES MANY WIVES AND HAS 71 SONS - ABIMELECH HIS 71ST SON FROM AN UNPOPULAR CONCUBINE DECIDED HE WANTED TO RULE AFTER HIS FATHER GIDEON (JERUBBAAL) AND IN ORDER TO ACCOMPLISH HIS RULE HE KILLED 69 OF HIS BROTHERS ONLY THE LITTLEST ONE NAMED JOTHAM WAS ABLE TO HIDE FROM ABIMELECH -- 'JUDGES 9:53-57 AND A CERTAIN WOMAN CAST A PIECE OF A MILLSTONE UPON ABIMELECH'S HEAD, AND ALL TO BRAKE HIS SKULL. THEN HE CALLED HASTILY UNTO THE YOUNG MAN HIS ARMOR BEARER, AND SAID UNTO HIM, DRAW THY SWORD, AND SLAY ME, THAT MEN SAY NOT OF ME, A WOMAN SLEW HIM. AND HIS YOUNG MAN THRUST HIM THROUGH, AND HE DIED. AND WHEN THE MEN OF ISRAEL SAW THAT ABIMELECH WAS DEAD, THEY DEPARTED EVERY MAN UNTO HIS PLACE. THUS GOD RENDERED THE WICKEDNESS OF ABIMELECH, WHICH HE DID UNTO HIS FATHER, IN SLAYING HIS SEVENTY BRETHREN [JOTHAM ORIGINALLY FLED TO THE CITY OF BEER BUT HE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN EVENTUALLY KILLED AS WELL]: AND ALL THE EVIL OF THE MEN OF SHECHEM DID GOD RENDER UPON THEIR HEADS: AND UPON THEM CAME THE CURSE OF JOTHAM [GIVEN AT MOUNT GERIZIM] THE SON OF JERUBBAAL (GIDEON).'

Judges 9:6-21 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us. But the \*Olive Tree [Holy Spirit] said unto them, Should I leave My fatness [goodness], wherewith by Me they honor God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the \*Fig Tree [man's religious works], Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said the trees unto the \*Vine [Jesus Christ], Come thou, and reign over us. And the Vine said unto them, Should I leave My Wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the \*bramble [curse bearing thorn bush], Come thou, and reign over us. And the bramble [Abimelech] said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the Cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have

done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. - Here we have an interesting Parable given by Jotham and it includes the Olive Tree [Holy Spirit] "wherewith by Me they honor God and man" and the Vine [Jesus Christ] "which cheereth God and man" and the Fig Tree [man's religious works] "Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit" a bramble [thorn and thistle bush] and Cedar Trees of Lebanon all in the same Parable. Notice how only the Olive Tree and the Vine please both God and man, very interesting even in the confusion that reigned in the days of Judges, the days before the Kings and before the vast teachings of the Prophets yet some still had a good understanding of the nature of God and of the Parables of God.

JUDGES 11-12 - JEPHTHAH THE NINTH JUDGE OF ISRAEL - JEPHTHAH OFFERS A VOW TO GOD AND SANCTIFIES [BURNT OFFERING] HIS DAUGHTER TO GOD IN A LIVING SACRIFICE MUCH THE SAME WAY THAT HANNAH SANCTIFIED HER SON SAMUEL [1 SAMUEL 1:11] TO THE LORD IN A SIMILAR VOW TO GOD - {WHEN THEY OFFERED THEMSELVES OR A CHILD TO GOD IN A BURNT OFFERING IT WAS ONLY THEIR HAIR THAT WAS BURNED IN A CEREMONY IT WASN'T A HUMAN SACRIFICE OF ANY KIND THOUGH IT'S OFTEN PORTRAYED AS SUCH BUT REMEMBER IT'S STRICTLY FORBIDDEN FOR JEWS AND CHRISTIANS TO TAKE AN INNOCENT LIFE AND HUMAN SACRIFICE IS A COMPLETE, FORBIDDEN, UNACCEPTABLE, ABOMINATION TO THE LIVING GOD} - \*THE VOW OF JEPHTHAH BEING LISTED IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [HEBREWS 11:32] AS AN EXAMPLE OF OUR FAITH CONFIRMS THAT IT WAS A SANCTIFICATION BY FAITH NOT A HUMAN SACRIFICE BY FIRE - IT HAS BEEN ABOUT 300 YEARS SINCE ISRAEL LEFT EGYPT AND BEGAN TO DWELL AGAIN IN THE LANDS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT AND IN AND AROUND CANAAN -- 'JUDGES 1:26 WHILE ISRAEL DWELT IN HESHBON AND HER TOWNS, AND IN AROER AND HER TOWNS, AND IN ALL THE CITIES THAT BE ALONG BY THE COASTS OF ARNON, THREE HUNDRED YEARS? WHY THEREFORE DID YE [MOAB] NOT RECOVER THEM WITHIN THAT TIME?' {MOAB NEVER ACTUALLY HAD THE LAND THAT ISRAEL WAS ON BUT THEY WANTED TO CLAIM IT ANYHOW.}

Jephthah's Vow: Judges 11:30-40 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year. - The promise of sanctification that Jephthah made and kept even though it was a very difficult promise for him and his daughter to keep is commented on in Hebrews 11 the 'Hall of Faith' had Jephthah committed a human sacrifice the Bible would have immediately and repeatedly condemned it as it would be unacceptable to God. \*The vow of Jephthah being listed in the New Testament as an example of our faith confirms that it was a sanctification by faith not a human sacrifice by fire. "that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man." That "and she knew no man" is in reference to how she lived out the rest of her life and also "the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah" to comfort her because she was without a child all acts and responses to a living person not a deceased person. {Note: Apparently Josephus seems to have thought it might have been a human

sacrifice however Josephus reported on the common view and the common view is often wrong. The Apostle Paul was certainly aware that it was a vow of consecration.} - 'Hebrews 11:32-35 And what shall I more say [about Faith]? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae [sanctified his daughter to God]; of David also, and Samuel [sanctified his life to God through a vow his mother Hannah made, similar to the vow of Jephthae], and of the prophets: Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life again [Faith in God is about people receiving Life not taking life!]: ...'

JUDGES 13-16 - THE GREAT SAMPSON, JUDGES 13:7 "A NAZARITE TO GOD FROM THE WOMB TO THE DAY OF HIS DEATH" - SAMPSON REPEATEDLY PLACED HIS DESIRES ABOVE THAT OF HIS PARENTS, HIS FAMILY, HIS NEIGHBORS, HIS NATION AND ULTIMATELY ABOVE THE DESIRES OF GOD - 'JUDGES 14:3 THEN HIS FATHER AND HIS MOTHER SAID UNTO HIM, IS THERE NEVER A WOMAN AMONG THE DAUGHTERS OF THY BRETHREN, OR AMONG ALL MY [JEWISH] PEOPLE, THAT THOU GOEST TO TAKE A WIFE OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED PHILISTINES? AND SAMPSON SAID UNTO HIS FATHER, GET HER FOR ME; FOR SHE PLEASETH ME WELL.'

'Judges 16:28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.' - Note: Sampson was a Nazarite set apart to God every day of his life this included his ups and downs and it included his captivity and blindness at the hands of the Philistines. Also Note: Sampson is a child of God in the Bible that also committed suicide and ended his own life. Suicide is not the preferred desire of God however the message of the Bible, given in this case through Sampson, is that our sins, our predicaments and even our own suicidal death is something that will be overcome by the goodness and life of God. After death [Romans 14:11-13] every knee will bow before the King of the Universe Jesus Christ and how we die is just not as important as how we bow. - There are many forms of suicide including unsafe sex, drugs, alcohol, reckless behavior and actually anything that is separate and apart from the life of Jesus Christ is a form of human suicide.

JUDGES 17-18 - NOW WE ARE AT THE POINT WHERE A MAN NAMED MICAH STOLE ONE THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED SILVER SHEKELS FROM HIS MOTHER - MICAH HEARING HIS MOTHER CURSE THE MISSING SHEKELS RETURNED THEM TO HER - SHE EXPLAINED THAT THE MONEY WAS TO BE USED TO MAKE A MOLTEN GOD - MICAH RECEIVED 200 OF THE CURSED SHEKELS AND HAD A MOLTEN IMAGE MADE ALONG WITH AN EPHOD AND OTHER RELIGIOUS RELICS - AFTER CONSECRATING ONE OF HIS OWN SONS TO BE HIS PRIEST MICAH HIRED A LEVITE PRIEST FROM BETHLEHEM - THE TRIBE OF DAN UNABLE TO CONQUER THEIR ALLOTTED INHERITANCE RELOCATED TO THE NORTHERNMOST PART OF ISRAEL - MEMBERS OF THE TRIBE OF DAN WHILE RELOCATING TOOK BY FORCE AND CONFISCATED ALL OF MICAH'S FALSE GODS, RELIGIOUS ITEMS AND EVEN HIS LEVITICAL PRIEST AND BROUGHT THEM NORTH WITH THEM WHERE THEY INSTALLED HIS PRIEST AND WORSHIPED HIS FALSE IMAGES -- 'JUDGES 17:6 IN THOSE DAYS THERE WAS NO KING IN ISRAEL, BUT EVERY MAN DID THAT WHICH WAS RIGHT IN HIS OWN EYES.'

'Judges 18:13-26 And they [Tribe of Dan] passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the [North] country of Laish [later renamed Dan], and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war. And these went into Micah's

house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them. And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.' - As Micah found out having your own False Religion is a tough business there is a lot of competition and not a lot of rules or protections. Anyhow it's always best to have a God that can't be stolen or taken away. Jesus Christ saw to it that His Kingdom would be positioned above mankind and in Spirit located in the safety of human hearts, souls and minds where it will be safe from being squandered and safe from removal by anyone who passes by or any other form of malcontent.

TEN SHEKELS AND A SHIRT BY PARIS REIDHEAD - 'JUDGES 17:10 AND MICAH SAID UNTO HIM, DWELL WITH ME, AND BE UNTO ME A FATHER AND A PRIEST, AND I WILL GIVE THEE TEN SHEKELS OF SILVER BY THE YEAR, AND A SUIT OF APPAREL, AND THY VICTUALS' (MP3)

Description: Paris Reidhead preaches what could be called one of the most influential sermons of the 20th century. The real point of this sermon is an indictment of individuals and organizations practicing humanism behind a mask of Christianity! "This sermon should be preached on a regular basis in every church in America!" [\[link\]](#)

JUDGES 19-21 - CONCLUDING THE BOOK OF JUDGES [WITH AN EARLIER EVENT] BRINGS US TO ONE OF THE MOST GRUESOME EVENTS RECORDED IN THE BIBLE - THE HORRID EVENT AND THE OUT OF CONTROL AFTERMATH IS ACTUALLY A DEPICTION OF CHURCH GOSSIP, INFIGHTING AND DIVISIONS -- 'JUDGES 19:30 AND IT WAS SO, THAT ALL THAT SAW IT SAID, THERE WAS NO SUCH DEED DONE NOR SEEN FROM THE DAY THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL CAME UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT UNTO THIS DAY: CONSIDER OF IT, TAKE ADVICE, AND SPEAK YOUR MINDS.'

Judges 20:20-48 20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him. And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days [not all the events are in chronological order], saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver them into thine hand. ... And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valor. And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that all which fell that day of

Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valor. But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to. - The aftermath of a needless event that very nearly wiped out one Tribe [Benjamin] from Israel and cost the Nation of Israel dearly for generations to come when instead of helping each other they chose instead to fight each other. In this event as in all gossip events it's important to note that there were no innocent parties. The Levitical Priest was just as much out of bounds and at fault as anyone else if not more though he broadcast his story to all of Israel of course leaving out his own indiscretions and lack of judgment. The one sided version of events led to an instant retribution from all of Israel directed at the one seemingly guilty Tribe of Benjamin. Israel itself suffered great loss and was badly wounded in the battles that followed and discovered the hard way the strange truth that people will fight against their own kind perhaps even more ruthlessly than they will fight against an outside enemy.

## RUTH

RUTH 1 - THE BOOK OF RUTH - REDEMPTION THROUGH THE KINSMAN [CLOSE RELATIVE] REDEEMER -- 'RUTH 1:16 AND RUTH SAID, INTREAT ME NOT TO LEAVE THEE, OR TO RETURN FROM FOLLOWING AFTER THEE: FOR WHITHER THOU GOEST, I WILL GO; AND WHERE THOU LODGEST, I WILL LODGE: THY PEOPLE SHALL BE MY PEOPLE, AND THY GOD MY GOD:'

'Ruth 1:19-22 So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi (Pleasant), call me Mara (Mary, bitter): for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.' - Ruth returned back to Bethlehem from her stay in Moab. At her return she was destitute her husband had sold the family land to go to Moab where he died and her two sons also died. In Israel the land does not belong to the people but to God so they can redeem is back from another person if the redemption requirements are met. Redemption is the practice of returning a lost possession or opportunity to the original owner. There is a strict legal system in place for the redemption process. 1. Only a near relative can redeem back property [land] for the original owner. 2. If a stranger returned the land it would be a gift not a redemption as the stranger would have to pay the current market price including being taken advantage of with a higher unreasonable price while the redeemer would pay only the correct original redemption price. 3. The Redeemer has to be a close relative, financially able and personally willing to perform the redemption. The redemption was not required to be performed it was up to the individual involved to make the decision himself.

RUTH 2-3 - NAOMI AND RUTH ENCOUNTER BOAZ A CLOSE RELATIVE NEAR KINSMAN REDEEMER -- 'RUTH 2:4 AND BEHOLD, BOAZ CAME FROM BETHLEHEM, AND SAID UNTO THE REAPERS, THE LORD BE WITH YOU. AND THEY ANSWERED HIM, THE LORD BLESS THEE.' [LATER KING SOLOMON WOULD NAME ONE OF THE TWO TEMPLE PILLARS 'BOAZ' AFTER HIS FOREFATHER BOAZ, 1 KINGS 7:21]

'Ruth 3:15-18 Also he (Boaz) said, Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six [six represent incomplete, seven represents - completeness, rest] measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy

mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest [the seventh measure], until he have finished the thing [redemption] this day.' - The Biblical redemption process requires that the redeemer be a close relative otherwise it is not a return [redemption] but is just an outright transaction. Jesus Christ is the Redeemer of All Mankind and this is possible because 1. We are originally created in the Spiritual image of God (Jesus) so we are actually closely related to Jesus spiritually. In fact we are each more closely related to God spiritually than to anyone else even physically. 2. Jesus kept intact His close relationship [Kinsman Redeemer] status with all mankind in that Jesus was born of a Virgin without an earthly father. If Jesus had a earthly father besides Mary then Jesus would only be a Kinsman Redeemer to his close relatives. However Jesus was born of the Virgin Mary and His Father is in Heaven who is our original Father when He created Adam and Eve in 'our' image [Genesis 1:26] therefore Jesus the Son of God is the eligible Kinsman redeemer for all of the direct descendants of Adam and Eve.

RUTH 4 - IT TURNS OUT THE LAW OF MOSES ALTHOUGH IN THE IMAGE OF GOD AND TO SOME GIVING THE APPEARANCE OF THE ABILITY OF REDEMPTION IT CANNOT GIVE LIFE [RAISE UP SEED] AND THEREFORE CANNOT REDEEM -- 'RUTH 4:14-17 AND THE WOMEN SAID UNTO NAOMI, BLESSED BE THE LORD, WHICH HATH NOT LEFT THEE THIS DAY WITHOUT A KINSMAN, THAT HIS NAME MAY BE FAMOUS IN ISRAEL. AND HE [KINSMAN REDEEMER] SHALL BE UNTO THEE \*A RESTORER OF THY LIFE, AND A NOURISHER OF THINE OLD AGE: FOR THY DAUGHTER IN LAW, WHICH LOVETH THEE, WHICH IS BETTER TO THEE THAN SEVEN SONS, HATH BORN HIM. AND NAOMI TOOK THE CHILD, AND LAID IT IN HER BOSOM, AND BECAME NURSE UNTO IT. AND THE WOMEN HER NEIGHBORS GAVE IT A NAME, SAYING, THERE IS A SON BORN TO NAOMI; AND THEY CALLED HIS NAME OBED: HE IS THE FATHER OF JESSE, THE FATHER OF DAVID.'

'Ruth 4:1-13 Then went Boaz up to the gate [of Bethlehem], and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman [a closer relative, kinsman redeemer to Naomi] of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten [ten - number of difficulty, a difficult task is taking place] men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. \*If thou wilt redeem it [back to the family], redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee [this unnamed first in line redeemer is a type of the laws of Moses]; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, \*to raise up the name of the dead {the law can own land but the law cannot give life or raise up life} upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself {the laws of Moses cannot give life}, lest I mar mine own inheritance {cease to be the law and become something else}: redeem thou my right to thyself {in grace and love}; for I {the law} redeem it. Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he {the law} drew off his shoe {When John the Baptist [Mark 1:7] said he was unworthy to unloose the sandal of Jesus this is what he was talking about, John was unable to redeem only Jesus is the Redeemer}. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. \*Moreover Ruth the Moabitess [Gentile Bride], the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine House like Rachel and like Leah [wives of Jacob], which two [and their two maids] did build the House of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem: And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. So Boaz [the son of Rahab from the battle Jericho (Joshua 2:1)] took Ruth [a Gentile], and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son [Obed, he is the Grandfather of King David].' - The Law although in the image of God is unable to give life therefore doing what the Law was unable to do God sent His only begotten Son Jesus Christ to redeem mankind and the world [system] back to Himself. - 'Galatians 4:4-5 4 But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.'

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - RUTH: CHUCK MISSLER COMMENTARIES (ONLINE AUDIO)

Mr. Missler is the chairman of Koinonia House (K-House), a non-profit organization which is dedicated to the development and distribution of materials for encouraging and facilitating serious study of the Bible as the inerrant Word of God. K-House was founded by Chuck and Nancy Missler, and moved to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho in 1992. K-House now reaches tens of thousands through its monthly newsletter, radio shows, cassette tapes, and conferences. More than eight million study tapes have been distributed in the U.S. and in over 35 countries around the world. [\[link\]](#)

KHOUSE.ORG: RUTH - THE ROMANCE OF REDEMPTION BY CHUCK MISSLER - (MP3 DOWNLOAD \$9.95)

What does this famous love story from the Old Testament have to do with the Feast of Pentecost? What critical element in Messianic genealogy is found in the Book of Ruth? The law shut out this Gentile Moabitess but grace took her in. Discover God's love for Israel, the Church and yourself through this beautiful love story of redemption. This key book of Bible prophecy highlights the role of the Goel, the kinsman-redeemer. Find out why the Book of Ruth is an essential study to understand the Book of Revelation! This briefing pack comes with: - two mp3 audio files - one notes file in PDF format - total file size equals 55 MB. [\[link\]](#)

## 1 SAMUEL

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL AND KINGS ENTER A NEW PHASE IN ISRAEL - THE ANOINTED SHEPHERDS (KINGS) OF ISRAEL NOW OVERSEE THE FLOCK OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THE FIRST THREE ANOINTED KINGS OF ISRAEL [TRILOGY OF ISRAELI KINGS] ARE ACTUALLY GOING TO BE BIBLICAL TYPES - KING SAUL (ASKED FOR - BY THE PEOPLE) IS IN PART A TYPE OF SATAN - KING DAVID (BELOVED OF GOD) IS IN PART A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST - KING SOLOMON (PEACEABLE AND DECEIVING) IS IN PART A TYPE OF THE COMING ANTICHRIST

Jesus compares Himself to the Shepherds of Israel: 'John 10:7-18 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers [i.e. King Saul - a type of Satan]: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd [i.e. King David - a type of Jesus]: the good shepherd giveth His Life for the sheep. But he that is an hireling [i.e. King Solomon - a type of the Antichrist], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.' - Note: King David is going to be a King of Israel much like Sampson was a Judge of Israel. King David is also going to fail in many ways and actually David is going to break all or almost all of the 10 Commandments of God. Ultimately in determining the godliness of a person it is based on their trust in the living God and in their relationship with God. King David trusted God completely with his life and as a result he had a devotional and a prayer life dedicated to God that was second to none. [King David wrote most of the Book of Psalms] - Also Note: The Kings of Israel are actual people and as actual people only certain events and aspects of their life have been recorded as examples for us in the Bible in order to help give us a prophetic [Kingdom of God], spiritual and future understanding while we are still in our restricted physical realm. Though King Solomon is in part a Biblical type of the Kingdom of Antichrist, King Solomon was not and is not the Antichrist himself and in fact for much of the start of King Solomon's career he is in some ways a type of Jesus and this is what is intriguing as King Solomon in type morphs from being a type of Jesus Christ into a type of the Antichrist. King Solomon as a real person though is very probably in Heaven however as a real person his entrance into Heaven is based solely on his relationship with God and not on his accomplishments, his titles or even his birthright as King.

BIBLE.ORG: INTRODUCTION TO 1 SAMUEL - ONE MIGHT CONCLUDE FROM READING THE BOOK OF JUDGES THAT THE PROBLEM WAS THE ABSENCE OF A KING IN ISRAEL: "IN THOSE DAYS THERE WAS NO KING IN ISRAEL; EVERYONE DID WHAT WAS RIGHT IN HIS OWN EYES" [JUDGES 21:25] - IN 1 SAMUEL, ISRAEL WILL GET HER KING - SAUL, ISRAEL'S FIRST KING, WILL BE THE KIND OF KING THE PEOPLE WANT, AND PROVE TO BE THE KING ISRAEL DESERVES - DAVID, ISRAEL'S SECOND KING, WILL REPLACE SAUL - HE IS GOD'S KIND OF KING, A MAN AFTER GOD'S HEART - WHILE THE PEOPLE AND EVENTS OF 1 SAMUEL ARE FROM LONG AGO AND FROM FAR AWAY, THE STRUGGLES THESE MEN AND WOMEN FACED ARE THE SAME AS OURS TODAY, AS WE SEEK TO LIVE IN A FALLEN WORLD IN A WAY THAT IS PLEASING TO GOD

We are not ready for the Book of 1 Samuel until after we have read the Book of Judges. These days of the judges were dark days for the nation Israel. God had delivered the Israelites from their slavery in Egypt. Due to their unbelief, the first generation of Israelites failed to enter the promised land. The second generation entered Canaan, and under the leadership of Joshua, did reasonably well. But after the death of Joshua, things began to fall apart. Israel went through repetitive cycles of blessing and discipline, the result of their obedience or rebellion. When Israel disobeyed, God gave the nation over to an oppressive enemy. When the Israelites repented and cried out to God, He sent a "judge" to deliver them. When that judge died, the people of Israel returned to their sin. The cycle seemed to be endless. - One might conclude from reading the Book of Judges that the problem was the absence of a king in Israel: "In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes" (Judges 21:25). In 1 Samuel, Israel will get her king. Saul, Israel's first king, will be the kind of king the people want, and prove to be the king Israel deserves. David, Israel's second king, will replace Saul. He is God's kind of king, a man after God's heart. 1 Samuel tells the story of fascinating people like Hannah and Samuel, like Saul and David. There is never a dull moment in this masterfully well written history. The book closes with the death of Saul, and thus the end of David's flight from the hand of Saul, who seeks to kill him as an enemy. - While the people and events of 1 Samuel are from long ago and from far away, the struggles these men and women faced are the same as ours today, as we seek to live in a fallen world in a way that is pleasing to God. There are many ways in which we can identify with these ancient Israelites, and many lessons we can learn from their successes and failures. As we embark on our study, let us do so with a sense of expectation, praying that God may change us and work in our lives as He did in the lives of these men and women of old. May God use this book to make us men and women after His heart. ~ by Bob Deffinbaugh [[link](#)]

INTRODUCTION TO FIRST SAMUEL: FIRST SAMUEL BRINGS US OUT OF THE ANARCHY AND MORAL DECLINE OF THE PERIOD OF THE JUDGES AND INTO THE PERIOD OF ISRAEL'S KINGS - THE PIVOTAL CHARACTER IN THIS TRANSITION IS THE PROPHET AND JUDGE SAMUEL, WHO ANOINTS ISRAEL'S FIRST TWO KINGS, SAUL AND DAVID. THE HISTORY OF FIRST SAMUEL UNFOLDS LARGELY THROUGH THE LIVES OF THESE THREE MEN: A MIGHTY PROPHET [SAMUEL], THE PROMISING BUT TRAGIC LIFE OF ISRAEL'S FIRST KING SAUL, AND HIS FAITHFUL SUCCESSOR [KING] DAVID

What follows is initial success marred by repeated fear and disobedience on [King] Saul's part until he finally is removed in judgment and the young godly leader David is established as king. Saul failed God in several ways: 1. His presumption at God's altar (1 Samuel 13:11-13). 2. His cruelty to his son Jonathan (1 Samuel 14:44). 3. His disobedience in the matter of Amalek (1 Samuel 15:23). 4. His jealousy and hatred of David (1 Samuel 18:29). 5. His sinful appeal to the witch of Endor (1 Samuel 28:7). ... Embedded in Saul's tragic story is the story of a brave young soldier in Saul's army. From humble beginnings as a shepherd, David rises to prominence as a warrior and a leader. Despite Saul's jealous attempts to kill him, David survives and thrives, and after years of testing, becomes Israel's king and establishes a new monarchy. Of the tribe of Judah, he will establish a throne upon which eventually one of his descendants, Jesus, will reign as Messiah forever. Though he had his faults, David was "a man after God's own heart" (1 Samuel 13:14) who sought God in prayer and wrote many Psalms we still read today. They endure as examples of a transparently God-absorbed man seeking the Lord amidst the pressures and trials of life. In them and in David's life we can see the reward of a life spent in passionate pursuit of God. ~ by Dr. Jeff Wubbenhorst [[link](#)]

1 SAMUEL 1-2 - THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET SAMUEL - THE ESTABLISHMENT OF GOD'S PROPHETS AND KINGS IN THE NATION OF ISRAEL - '1 SAMUEL 1:3 AND THIS MAN [ELKANAH AND HIS WIFE HANNAH] WENT UP OUT OF HIS CITY [RAMAH] YEARLY TO WORSHIP AND TO

SACRIFICE [AT THE TABERNACLE] UNTO THE LORD OF HOSTS IN SHILOH [THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD NOT YET BEEN BUILT]. AND THE TWO SONS OF ELI, HOPHNI AND PHINEHAS, THE [LEVITICAL] PRIESTS OF THE LORD, WERE THERE.'

1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogance come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hanna vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice.

1 SAMUEL 3-5 - HANNAH RECEIVES AN ANSWER TO HER PRAYER AND GIVES BIRTH TO HER FIRST SON SAMUEL WHOM SHE HAD PROMISED TO DEDICATE TO THE SERVICE OF GOD - AS A SMALL CHILD SAMUEL IS DEDICATED AT THE TABERNACLE AND REMAINS TO HELP MINISTER IN THE TABERNACLE AT SHILOH - WHILE A CHILD AND MINISTERING IN THE TABERNACLE AS HE TOOK A NAP ONE DAY GOD TALKED TO THE LITTLE SAMUEL - GOD MADE SAMUEL A PROPHET FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 3:4 THAT THE LORD CALLED SAMUEL: AND HE [SAMUEL] ANSWERED, HERE AM I.' ... AND THE LORD CAME, AND STOOD, AND CALLED AS AT OTHER TIMES, SAMUEL, SAMUEL. THEN SAMUEL ANSWERED, SPEAK; FOR THY SERVANT HEARETH.'

'1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].' - A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among there Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim

and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath [Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law.

1 SAMUEL 6-8 - THE PHILISTINES ARE DEFEATING THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL IN BATTLE - THE ARK OF THE COVENANT IS IMPROPERLY BROUGHT UP TO THE BATTLE IN AN ATTEMPT TO ENCOURAGE THE ISRAELITES - THE BATTLE IS LOST AND THE PHILISTINES CAPTURE THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - SAMUEL HAS GROWN OLDER AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DO NOT WANT HIS SONS TO CONTINUE TO BE A JUDGE OVER THEM - THE NATION OF ISRAEL ASKS FOR A KING TO BE MORE LIKE THE OTHER NATIONS -- '1 SAMUEL 8:1-4 THEN ALL THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL GATHERED THEMSELVES TOGETHER, AND CAME TO SAMUEL UNTO RAMAH, AND SAID UNTO HIM, BEHOLD, THOU ART OLD, AND THY SONS WALK NOT IN THY WAYS: NOW MAKE US A KING TO JUDGE US LIKE ALL THE NATIONS.'

1 Samuel 8:6-22 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the [worldly] manner of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that 'asked' [the name Saul means asked for] of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day. Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; \*and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; \*That we also may be like all the nations; and \*that our king may judge us, and \*go out before us, and \*fight our battles. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city. - The Nation of Israel asks Samuel and God for their own King to reign over them and God will grant their request. Note: With the coming human King now leading and reigning

over Israel it will end an era that began in Egypt when God led them out of Egypt and into the Promise Land of Israel. With God no longer their visible leader it will end the era of the 'Seer' and Samuel will be their first modern 'Prophet' for the Nation of Israel. When Israel had God as their King they had Seers because God was in their midst and could be seen now with a man as their King they return to the era of the Prophets.

1 SAMUEL 9-11 - SAUL A YOUNG MAN FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN IS SELECTED TO BE THE FIRST ANOINTED KING OVER ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 9:21 AND SAUL ANSWERED AND SAID, AM NOT I A \*BENJAMITE, OF THE SMALLEST OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL? AND MY FAMILY THE LEAST OF ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN? \*WHEREFORE [WHY] THEN SPEAKEST THOU SO TO ME?' {SAUL NEW THAT ISRAEL HAD REQUESTED A KING FROM SAMUEL BUT SAUL ALSO KNEW THAT HE WAS FROM THE WRONG TRIBE IN ISRAEL. THE KINGS FOR ISRAEL WERE SUPPOSED TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH [GENESIS 49:10] JUST AS THE LEVITICAL PRIESTS OF ISRAEL ARE TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF LEVI AND THE FAMILY OF AARON [EXODUS 28:1] AND SAUL IS FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.]- Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own alter and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice alter accidentally making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediacy rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel 10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well-known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were nowhere, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.'

1 SAMUEL 12-14 - SAUL IS ANOINTED AS KING THOUGH NOT EVERYONE ACCEPTED HIM AS THEIR KING UNTIL SAUL WAS ABLE TO PROVIDE A GREAT VICTORY [EXPANDING HIS KINGDOM] AT THE HANDS OF GOD FOR THE NATION -- '1 SAMUEL 11:14-15 THEN SAID SAMUEL TO THE PEOPLE [AFTER THE VICTORY], COME, AND LET US GO TO GILGAL, AND RENEW THE KINGDOM [OF SAUL] THERE. AND ALL THE PEOPLE WENT TO GILGAL; AND THERE THEY MADE SAUL KING BEFORE THE LORD IN GILGAL; AND THERE THEY SACRIFICED SACRIFICES OF PEACE OFFERINGS BEFORE THE LORD; AND THERE SAUL AND ALL THE MEN OF ISRAEL REJOICED GREATLY.' {SAUL THOUGH ANOINTED AND APPOINTED KING OVER ISRAEL DOES NOT BECOME A KING IN THE EYES OF THE PEOPLE UNTIL HE DELIVERS A GREAT VICTORY OVER THEIR ENEMIES. THE KING NEEDING A GREAT VICTORY IS SIMILAR TO THE HIGH PRIEST NEEDING TO ENTER SUCCESSFULLY INTO THE HOLY OF HOLIES INNER ROOM WITH THE ATONEMENT BLOOD AND RETURN ALIVE TO SHOW THAT HE IS INDEED CHOSEN AND ACCEPTABLE TO GOD AND LIKEWISE THE PROPHET CAN PROPHECY HOWEVER UNTIL HIS PROPHECIES COME TO PASS AND ARE SHOWN TO BE TRUE THE PEOPLE WILL NOT ACCEPT HIM AS A PROPHET APPOINTED FROM GOD.}

'1 Samuel 13:9-14 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? ... I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel forever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: \*the LORD hath sought him a man after his own [spiritual] heart, and the LORD hath commanded him [David] to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded

thee.' - Saul's Kingdom is a purely physical kingdom and not the spiritual Kingdom that God had in mind with Judah. - Saul had a personal issue in that he knew that in being from the Tribe of Benjamin and not from the Tribe of Judah that he was from the wrong Tribe in Israel to be the permanent King of Israel. Saul suspected that his kingdom reign was only temporary until God could raise up a King from the Tribe of Judah. Saul was partially correct when Judah unknowingly slept with his daughter-in-law it was an act of a curse [Deuteronomy 23:2] that kept his family from being King over Israel for 10 generations. Jesse the father of King David was the tenth generation and his sons were among the first of the Tribe of Judah to be eligible to serve as King of Israel without the curse. David was of the eleventh generation from Judah and he was also the eighth son of Jesse, David was a new type of leader not the physical leaders as his seven brothers were and as Saul was but King David was a Spiritual King of Israel, the King that God had intended to shepherd His inheritance Israel. Saul suspected that his kingdom was only temporary and it was Saul's desire to gain, seize, build and hold his physical Kingdom over Israel at any cost and his irrational intentions cost him his kingdom. The main point about Saul is that he had a suspension that his kingdom would end however Saul never one time asked God what God's intentions were in having a Benjamite King over Israel. Saul just went with his opportunity from God and then tried to take from God the kingdom that Saul wanted. After wrongly sacrificing and losing his kingdom Samuel told Saul that God would have given him and his family a kingdom over Israel forever has Saul obeyed God. Saul could have been a physical King over Israel and in two generations after Solomon the Nation of Israel split into two Nations and had two Kings anyhow but Saul sought to establish his kingdom his way among God's people and therefore Saul came to a ruinous end and Saul is one of the main Biblical examples of the personality, attributes and actions of Satan.

1 SAMUEL 15-16 - SAUL IS REMOVED IN PRINCIPAL FROM BEING IN AUTHORITY OVER GOD'S PEOPLE - SAUL BEGINS TO MAKE RASH DECISIONS AS HE PICKS AND CHOOSES THE INSTITUTES OF GOD THAT HE WANTS TO FOLLOW AND INTERPRETS THE FEW INSTRUCTIONS OF GOD ACCORDING TO HIS OWN DESIRES AT THAT MOMENT - IN EFFECT SAUL HAS EXALTED HIMSELF TO THE POINT WHERE HIS COMMANDS ARE NOW EQUAL TO AND EVEN SUPERIOR TO GOD'S WORDS AND GOD'S INTENTIONS - '1 SAMUEL 14:37 AND [AFTER SAUL ALREADY MADE HIS DECISION] SAUL [THEN] ASKED COUNSEL OF GOD, SHALL I GO DOWN AFTER THE PHILISTINES? WILT THOU DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF ISRAEL? BUT HE (GOD) ANSWERED HIM (SAUL) NOT THAT DAY.' {SAUL BLAMED EVERYONE INCLUDING HIS SON JONATHAN FOR GOD NOT RESPONDING TO HIM BUT SAUL NEVER EVEN PRESUMED FOR ONE SECOND THAT HE WAS ACTUALLY AT FAULT AND THE REASON THAT GOD WAS SILENT TOWARDS HIM WAS BECAUSE OF HIS OWN SINS.}

Samuel anoints David as the new [spiritual] King of Israel: '1 Samuel 16:1-14 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite [Tribe of Judah]: for I have provided me a King among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were come, that he [physically] looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his [physical] countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: \*for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, \*but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Again, Jesse made 'seven' of his sons to pass before Samuel. \*And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest [eight son, spiritual son], and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his [seven] brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.' - Now at the appointed time after the ten generation curse from Judah and Tamar has passed David of the Tribe of Judah and of the eleventh generation is anointed to be King over all of Israel and to establish the throne of Judah that will eventually seat the Messiah Jesus

Christ. Note: King David will later find out that the Messiah is to come as a descendant of his and therefore Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea [the same hometown of King David] to the house and Tribe of Judah.

#### REIGNING IN LIFE SERIES - KING DAVID PART 1 OF 2 [PAGE 7] (MP3S)

Brief Sermon Overview: Using Romans 5:17 as the foundation verse. "For if by the trespass of the one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant provision of grace and of the gift of righteousness, reign in life through the one man Jesus Christ." Pastor Kevin Gould applies this verse to the lives of the Godly Kings of Israel and examines them, in order to find out what we can learn and so fulfill the wonderful promise of Romans 5:17 for ourselves. The series starts with King David and in this first message, the passage in 1 Chronicles 28 is used, to show how David looks back on his life and testifies to God's faithfulness in choosing him. [\[link\]](#)

IS IT THE PALACE OF KING DAVID? - OF ALL THE PERSONALITIES IN THE BIBLE, HAVE YOU EVER WONDERED WHOSE NAME OTHER THAN JESUS IS MENTIONED MOST OFTEN? - KING DAVID - HIS NAME IS FOUND BOTH IN THE VERY FIRST VERSE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT (MATT 1:1), AND AT THE END OF THE BIBLE, IN THE VERY LAST CHAPTER OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION 22:16 (PHOTOS)

King David brought God's tabernacle from the wilderness to its final home in Jerusalem. He expanded the city, which showed very little growth in the thousand years prior to his arrival, and made it the spiritual and economic capital of the world of his time. The book of 2 Samuel 5:9 states that, after he conquered Jerusalem, King David made it his capital. "David then took up residence in the fortress and called it the City of David. He built up the area around it, from the supporting terraces inward." (NIV) At the same time, the Phoenician King Hiram of Tyre offered to build him a palace fit for an emperor. 2 Samuel 5:11, 1 Chronicles 14:1. ... It was in this same palace that, "David got up from his bed and walked around on the roof of the palace. From the roof he saw a woman bathing. The woman was very beautiful... [and her name was] Bathsheba..." 2 Samuel 11:2, (NIV) "For decades," says Leon, "and despite much effort by scholars and archaeologists, the location of King David 's palace has remained a mystery." ... Later, as the Bible records, King Solomon built his own palace, known as the "upper king's house" (Nehemiah 3:25) which was located farther to the north and closer to the site of the Temple. However, King David's palace, now referred to as the "lower king's house," continued to serve the kings of Israel and Judea for many generations to follow. "There is no question that King David's palace was a magnificent and impressive structure," says Leon. "But much more of his home remains buried under generations of rubble." "Only by continuing to excavate will we be able to truly understand the extent and grandeur of King David's royal house," says Dr. Mazar. "After all," added the archaeologist, "finding his royal residence opens a new window of understanding into the life of a man who has affected the world more than any other king in the history of mankind." [\[link\]](#)

AISH.COM: THE WORLD OF ARCHEOLOGY IS ROCKED BY EVIDENCE OF KING DAVID'S PALACE UNEARTHED IN JERUSALEM - DR. EILAT MAZAR, WORLD AUTHORITY ON JERUSALEM'S PAST, HAS TAKEN KING DAVID OUT OF THE PAGES OF THE BIBLE AND PUT HIM BACK INTO LIVING HISTORY - SOME BIBLICAL SCHOLARS GAVE UP LOOKING FOR THE PALACE BECAUSE, ACCORDING TO MAZAR, THEY WERE LOOKING IN THE WRONG PLACE - BUT MAZAR ALWAYS SUSPECTED THAT THE PALACE WAS OUTSIDE THE ORIGINAL CITY, AND CITES THE BIBLE TO PROVE IT - THE BIBLE SAYS THAT DAVID HEARD ABOUT IT AND "DESCENDED TO THE FORTRESS," (2-SAMUEL 5:17), IMPLYING THAT HE WENT DOWN FROM HIS PALACE, WHICH WAS HIGHER UP ON THE MOUNTAIN THAN THE CITADEL/CITY

Mazar's latest excavation in the City of David, in the southern shadow of the Temple Mount, has shaken up the archaeological world. For lying undisturbed for over 3,000 years is a massive building which Mazar believes is King David's palace. For Mazar, 48, one of the world's leading authorities on the archaeology of ancient Jerusalem and head archaeologist of the Shalem Center Institute of Archaeology, the discovery was the culmination of years of effort and solid speculation. From the time she was a teenager, she had her nose in archaeology literature, and worked closely with her grandfather, renowned archaeologist Benjamin Mazar, who conducted the southern wall excavations next to the Western Wall. She holds a doctorate in archaeology from Hebrew University, is author of The Complete Guide to the Temple Mount

Excavations, and in the 1970s and '80s worked on the digs supervised by Yigal Shilo in the City of David. The significant discoveries made then, including a huge wall called the "stepped-stone structure" -- which Shilo believed was a retaining wall for David's royal palace or part of the Jebusite fortress he conquered -- ignited Mazar to continue to look for the prize: David's palace itself. Some biblical scholars gave up looking for the palace because, according to Mazar, they were looking in the wrong place. Scholars searched for remains of the palace within the walls of the ancient Jebusite city that David conquered and called Ir David (City of David). This city, while heavily fortified with both natural and man-made boundaries, was also very small, just nine acres in size. When no evidence of such a majestic palace as the Bible describes was found there, the next step was to claim that David's monarchy never really existed. But Mazar always suspected that the palace was outside the original city, and cites the Bible to prove it. When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed, they went on the attack to apprehend him. This occurred after he conquered the Fortress of Zion, which was the actual nucleus of the city, and built his palace. The Bible says that David heard about it and "descended to the fortress," (2-Samuel 5:17), implying that he went down from his palace, which was higher up on the mountain than the citadel/city. Mazar told Aish.com: "I always asked myself: Down from where? It must have been from his palace on top of the hill, outside the original Jebusite city." Mazar says she was confident in her assessment of where the palace would be. What she discovered was a section of massive wall running about 100 feet from west to east along the length of the excavation (underneath what until this summer was the Ir David Visitors Center), and ending with a right-angle corner that turns south and implies a very large building. [\[link\]](#)

KING DAVID OF ISRAEL A DOCUDRAMA SERIES [IN PRODUCTION] - THE FIRST EPISODES FOCUS ON DAVID'S LIFE AS A YOUNG BOY TAKING CARE OF HIS FATHER'S SHEEP - WE WITNESS THE POWERS GOD BESTOWS UPON HIM VIA SAMUEL - WE SEE DAVID'S VICTORIES LIKE HIS SLAYING OF A LION AND AT AGE SIXTEEN AND HIS DOWNING OF GOLIATH IN COMBAT - THE SERIES ENDS WITH THE WORDS OF JESUS: "I AM THE ROOT OF DAVID, THE BRIGHT MORNING STAR. ... BEHOLD, I AM COMING SOON" (REVELATION 22:16-21)

The story begins with God commanding the prophet Samuel to seek out David, the son of Jesse. Once found, David is anointed by God through Samuel to be the future King of Israel. From here the episodes follow David's genealogy and his difficult journey to the Kingship of Israel, which ultimately leads to his most famous descendants, Mary, Joseph and Jesus Christ. David's faults are revealed: his infidelity with Bathsheba, his responsibility in the death of her husband, for which he repents later and humbles himself before God. His son, Amnon, goes unpunished for raping his stepsister. David's other son, Absalom, receives a mild punishment of a two year banishment for the avenge-murder of his half-brother Amnon. ... God's word comes to David through Nathan the prophet, for the punishment for his sin. David repents his sin. He and Bathsheba lose their firstborn son. When she gives birth to her second son, Solomon, God sends Nathan to David again, saying that Solomon would be the next heir to the throne of Israel. ... Adonijah is the fourth son of David and heir-apparent to the throne. But, Bathsheba preferred Solomon, the younger brother as the heir. As David lay dying Adonijah proclaims himself king. But the prophet Nathan and Bathsheba induced David to give orders that Solomon should at once be proclaimed and admitted to the throne. Adonijah fled and later received pardon for his conduct from Solomon. Shortly afterwards Adonijah made a second attempt to gain the throne, but was seized and put to death. [King Solomon inherits his father's throne] ... The last Episode focuses on the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ. The series ends with the words of Jesus: "I am the Root of David, the Bright Morning Star. Behold, I am coming soon". [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 17-18 - A YOUNG DAVID ANSWERS GOLIATH'S CHALLENGE AND DEFEATS THE PHILISTINE GIANT WHO WAS COVERED HEAD TO TOE WITH BRASS [SIN] IN A WINNER TAKE ALL BATTLE - THE PHILISTINES RATHER THAN LIVE UP TO THEIR SIDE OF GOLIATH'S WINNER TAKE ALL WAGER THEY FLED - DAVID AND SAUL'S SON JONATHAN BECOME FRIENDS - DAVID MARRIES SAUL'S DAUGHTER MICHAL - SAUL BECOMES EVEN MORE JEALOUS OF DAVID AND TRIES REPEATEDLY TO KILL HIM -- '1 SAMUEL 18:5 AND DAVID WENT OUT WHITHERSOEVER SAUL SENT HIM, \*AND BEHAVED HIMSELF WISELY: AND SAUL SET HIM OVER THE MEN OF WAR, AND HE WAS ACCEPTED IN THE SIGHT OF ALL THE PEOPLE, AND ALSO IN THE SIGHT OF SAUL'S SERVANTS.'

'1 Samuel 18:1-4 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and

to his bow, and to his girdle.' - Jonathan the oldest son of King Saul is one of the great men of God in the Bible. King Saul wanted his son Jonathan to fight against David in an attempt to continue the family royal dynasty a dynasty that was already declared ended by God. Jonathan didn't quite understand his future role in the plans of God however Jonathan respected God enough to defer his life and his royal status as prince to the desires and wishes of God even over his own father's desires and ambitions to the point that Jonathan befriended David and helped him along in his young career and life.

1 SAMUEL 19-21 - THE CRISIS AROUND KING SAUL WITH HIS DESIRE TO KILL TO MAINTAIN HIS FRAGILE KINGDOM STATUS HAS GOTTEN TO THE POINT WHERE DAVID HAS TO FLEE -- '1 SAMUEL 20:41-42 AND AS SOON AS THE LAD WAS GONE, DAVID AROSE OUT OF A PLACE TOWARD THE SOUTH, AND FELL ON HIS FACE TO THE GROUND, AND BOWED HIMSELF THREE TIMES: AND THEY [BROTHERLY] KISSED ONE ANOTHER, AND WEPT ONE WITH ANOTHER, UNTIL DAVID EXCEEDED. AND JONATHAN SAID TO DAVID, GO IN PEACE, FORASMUCH AS WE HAVE SWORN BOTH OF US IN THE NAME OF THE LORD, SAYING, THE LORD BE BETWEEN ME AND THEE, AND BETWEEN MY SEED AND THY SEED FOREVER. AND HE AROSE AND DEPARTED: AND JONATHAN WENT INTO THE CITY.'

David flees from King Saul going all the way to enemy territory in Gath: Once in Gath David feels it necessary to pretend to be insane in order to preserve his life - '1 Samuel 21:10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me? Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?' - Departing the congregation and going among nonbelievers for protection as David did is a picture of backsliding and our backsliding is a picture of insanity among the people of the world as they wonder why an heir to the throne, a future King in Israel would leave his people and act so ridiculously among the unsaved.

1 SAMUEL 22-24 - DAVID CONTINUES TO FLEE FROM THE WRATH OF SAUL - DAVID LOCATES SAUL ASLEEP IN A CAVE YET DAVID SPARED HIS LIFE BECAUSE SAUL AT ONE TIME HAD BEEN ANOINTED BY GOD -- '1 SAMUEL 24:15-17 THE LORD THEREFORE BE JUDGE, AND JUDGE BETWEEN ME [DAVID] AND THEE [SAUL], AND SEE, AND PLEAD MY CAUSE, AND DELIVER ME OUT OF THINE HAND. AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN DAVID HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING THESE WORDS UNTO SAUL, THAT SAUL SAID, IS THIS THY VOICE, MY SON DAVID? AND SAUL LIFTED UP HIS VOICE, AND WEPT. \*AND HE SAID TO DAVID, THOU ART MORE RIGHTEOUS THAN I: FOR THOU HAST REWARDED ME GOOD, WHEREAS I HAVE REWARDED THEE EVIL.'

King Saul as a full type of Satan commands the murder of the Priests of God: '1 Samuel 22:13-21 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute anything unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. \*And the king [Saul] said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, \*Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. \*But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD'S priests.' - King Saul in complete, open and irrational defiance of God and of everything that is good, decent and honest commanded the murder of 85 innocent, peaceful men of God and the death of all the women and children that accompanied them. The men of God put

up no resistance to Saul and his evil servant Doeg and Saul no doubt considered it a valiant and justified action and possible assured himself that he was blessed by God to have such a victory over a band of innocent, helpless Priests of God.

1 SAMUEL 25-26 - THE GREAT SAMUEL THE PROPHET DIES - AFTER SAMUEL'S DEATH DAVID BEGINS MORE AND MORE TO TAKE EVENTS INTO HIS OWN HANDS AND MORE OFTEN IN A VIOLENT WAY - A JEWISH WOMAN NAMED ABIGAIL MET AND MINISTERED TO DAVID ASSURING HIM AND REMINDED HIM THAT GOD'S PLANS TOWARDS DAVID WERE FOR GOOD AND NOT FOR EVIL AND THAT DAVID AS A SERVANT AND MAN OF GOD WAS BETTER THAN THE CONDUCT HE WAS DISPLAYING -- '1 SAMUEL 25:32 AND DAVID SAID TO ABIGAIL, BLESSED BE THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, WHICH SENT THEE THIS DAY TO MEET ME: AND BLESSED BE THY ADVICE, AND BLESSED BE THOU, WHICH HAST KEPT ME THIS DAY FROM COMING TO SHED BLOOD, AND FROM AVENGING MYSELF WITH MINE OWN HAND.'

Abigail a Jewish woman says the "sinner's prayer" and David as a type of Jesus Christ takes her to be his wife: '1 Samuel 25:12-44 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings. And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff. But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good. So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall. And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, \*and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, \*I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial [demons], even Nabal [foolish]: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. \*Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord. \*\*\*I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel; That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall. \*So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded

the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. \*And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife. \*And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels [five wise virgins of Matthew 25:1-13] of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David [as a type of Christ] also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [another man] Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.' - The name Nabal means 'foolish' and as Abigail is married to Nabal he is considered to be a type of the old self, the world or even a type of Satan that she is married to and desperately seeking to escape from and to salvage what is left of her precious valuable life. In God's servant David (beloved) a type of Jesus Christ Abigail seeks his forgiveness and begins her new life as she is accepted by him and becomes another bride of the true King.

#### LESSONS FROM THE STORY OF ABIGAIL - PARTS 1 AND 2 (MP3S)

Brief Sermon Overview: This is part 1 of 2 concerning the story of David, Nabal, & Abigail. Six practical lessons are observed. Nine more in Part 2. [[link](#)]

1 SAMUEL 27-29 - IN THE DARKEST HOURS BEFORE THE DAWN OF DAVID'S EVENTUAL KINGDOM REIGN - DAVID WENT BACK TO ENEMY TERRITORY AND SO COMPLETELY JOINED THE ENEMY THAT HE VERY NEARLY DISQUALIFIED HIMSELF FROM BEING KING OVER ISRAEL - HAD GOD NOT INTERVENED AND KEPT DAVID FROM GOING TO WAR AGAINST ISRAEL THEN DAVID WOULD HAVE INVALIDATED HIS PRESENCE ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 29:6-15 THEN ACHISH [KING OF GATH] CALLED DAVID, AND SAID UNTO HIM, SURELY, AS THE LORD LIVETH, THOU HAST BEEN UPRIGHT, AND THY GOING OUT AND THY COMING IN WITH ME [AN ENEMY OF ISRAEL] IN THE HOST IS GOOD IN MY SIGHT: FOR I HAVE NOT FOUND EVIL IN THEE SINCE THE DAY OF THY COMING UNTO ME UNTO THIS DAY: NEVERTHELESS THE LORDS [PHILISTINE KINGS] FAVOUR THEE NOT. WHEREFORE NOW RETURN, AND GO IN PEACE [BACK TO GATH], THAT THOU DISPLEASE NOT THE LORDS OF THE PHILISTINES. AND DAVID SAID UNTO ACHISH, BUT WHAT HAVE I DONE? AND WHAT HAST THOU FOUND IN THY SERVANT SO LONG AS I HAVE BEEN WITH THEE UNTO THIS DAY, \*THAT I MAY NOT GO FIGHT AGAINST THE [ISRAELIS] ENEMIES OF MY LORD [ACHISH] THE KING? AND ACHISH ANSWERED AND SAID TO DAVID, I KNOW THAT THOU ART GOOD IN MY SIGHT, AS AN ANGEL OF GOD: \*NOTWITHSTANDING {SAVED FROM HIS ULTIMATE STUPIDITY BY GOD} THE PRINCES OF THE PHILISTINES HAVE SAID, HE SHALL NOT GO UP WITH US TO THE BATTLE [AGAINST ISRAEL]. WHEREFORE NOW RISE UP EARLY IN THE MORNING WITH THY MASTER'S SERVANTS THAT ARE COME WITH THEE: AND AS SOON AS YE BE UP EARLY IN THE MORNING, AND HAVE LIGHT, DEPART. SO DAVID AND HIS MEN ROSE UP EARLY TO DEPART IN THE MORNING, TO RETURN INTO THE LAND OF THE PHILISTINES. AND THE PHILISTINES WENT UP TO JEZREEL [TO FIGHT ISRAEL].'

Saul seeks a Witch in Endor to communicate with the departed Prophet Samuel: '1 Samuel 28:4-20 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. \*And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not [Saul had killed 85 Preists], neither by dreams nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, \*and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him [Samuel the prophet] up [from the grave], whom I shall name unto thee. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land {not because Saul was good but because evil destroys everything even other evil}: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel [God temporarily returned the actual Samuel from Paradise], she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said

unto Saul, I saw gods {spirit beings?} ascending out of the earth. And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up {in appearance so she could recognize him as Samuel}; and he is covered with a mantle [of a Prophet - Samuel is about to Prophecy from the grave]. \*And Saul perceived [without seeing Samuel] that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. \*And Samuel said [spoke audibly] to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. \*Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David: Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. [Samuel gives his Prophecy] Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and tomorrow [the next day] shalt thou and thy sons be with me [in the afterlife, whether Saul is saved or unsaved is unknown]: the LORD also shall deliver the host [army] of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.' - God showing that He has complete authority in communicating with mankind and that He has complete ability over life and death He brings Samuel himself up from the grave to confront the requests of Saul. God would not talk to Saul and to show that it was not an oversight God sent Samuel from the afterlife to confront Saul and to show that there would be no mistake that it was the real Samuel God then had Samuel prophesy of the next day's events. The Witch of Endor knew immediately that she had seen the real spirit realm and Saul knowing well the voice of Samuel also knew he was in contact with the real afterlife realm something that seldom happens because God has fixed a separation between the two realms and they not to be crossed [Luke 16:26] in an individual status but God allows it in a Biblical proportion [knowledge for everyone] status i.e. Saul and later in the events of Revelation with the Two Witnesses of Revelation 11:3-12 who have also returned from the afterlife as Samuel did briefly to confront Saul.

THE WITCH OF ENDOR, A FAMILIAR SPIRIT, AND THE STATE OF THE DEAD - WHEN DISCUSSING THE STATE OF THE DEAD, THAT THE DEAD ARE REALLY DEAD AND NOT IN HEAVEN, HELL, OR PURGATORY, THE CASE OF THE WITCH OF ENDOR MAY BE PRESENTED AS PROOF THAT PEOPLE DON'T REALLY DIE, THAT THEY CONTINUE IN SOME CONSCIOUS STATE EVEN AFTER DEATH. SO LET'S EXAMINE WHAT HAPPENED REGARDING KING SAUL AND THE WITCH OF ENDOR

Note that Saul did not actually see anything himself, he had to ask the witch who is was that she saw. So based on what the witch said, Saul presumed it was Samuel who he was communicating with, that Samuel had been summoned from the grave to speak with him, since the witch said she could see Samuel coming up from out of the earth not down from heaven [Note: There was no access to heaven for humans before the cross of Jesus Christ so Samuel could only come up from Paradise not down from heaven]. King Saul was putting his trust completely in a spirit medium, a witch, a necromancer, against the expressed will of God. So the following conversation was not between Saul and Samuel, but between Saul and a witch with a familiar demonic spirit: ... Conclusion: King Saul was looking for help from the witch of Endor, to contact someone in the grave, a dead Samuel, so that he could know from God how he could gain a victory over the Philistines. But God was not talking to Saul any more. By knowing what the Bible teaches about the state of the dead, and the circumstances regarding Saul's relationship with God at the time, we can be quite certain that it was not actually Samuel raised from the dead speaking to him, but a fallen angel, a demonic spirit. That Saul even attempted this séance with a spirit medium witch was an abomination, a further rebellion against God, and Saul paid for his rebellion with his life. {Note: By all Biblical accounts it was the real Samuel who returned briefly in spirit form from the afterlife in Paradise to rebuke Saul and to give a last accurate Prophecy concerning the unlikely events of the next day the last day of Saul's life and the beginning of the prophesied and planned Kingdom of King David. - Also Note: The Bible is about the spiritual realm to the point that all of our accurate understanding and insight into the afterlife and into the spiritual realm is delivered to us only through the pages of the Holy Bible.} [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 30-31 - DAVID AND HIS MEN RETURN FROM THEIR TREASON WITH THE PHILISTINES TO FIND THAT IN THEIR ABSENCE THEIR FAMILIES HAVE BEEN CONQUERED AND TAKEN OFF INTO CAPTIVITY BY THE AMLALEKITES - DAVID REPENTS AND AT THIS POINT GOES ALL IN WITH HIS LIFE FOR GOD ON GOD'S SIDE AND FOR ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF GOD -- '1 SAMUEL 30:4-8 THEN DAVID AND THE PEOPLE

[MEN OF HIS ARMY] THAT WERE WITH HIM LIFTED UP THEIR VOICE AND WEPT, UNTIL THEY HAD NO MORE POWER TO WEEP. ... DAVID ENCOURAGED HIMSELF IN THE LORD HIS GOD. ... AND DAVID ENQUIRED AT THE LORD, SAYING, SHALL I PURSUE AFTER THIS TROOP? SHALL I OVERTAKE THEM? AND HE (GOD) ANSWERED HIM, PURSUE: FOR THOU SHALT SURELY OVERTAKE THEM, AND WITHOUT FAIL RECOVER ALL.'

Saul's prophesied death occurs: '1 Samuel 31:1-6 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.' - '\*2 Samuel 1:5-10 And David said unto the young [Amalekite] man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance {he was probably looting the battlefield} upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he [Saul] saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. And he said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me. So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord [David].' - '1 Samuel 31:8-13 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroath: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul; All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.' - Even after multiple battle wounds and falling on his own sword and appearing to be dead to those around him but Saul being full of demons did not immediately die. It was not until after Saul was attacked again by an Amalekite [2 Samuel 1:8] and possibly even only ultimately after being beheaded by the Philistines that it was confirmed that Saul was dead. At this point in Saul's life having disobeyed God on numerous occasions and then ordering the murder of the innocent Priests of God and God having completely removed His protection from Saul, Saul was clearly demon possessed and being demon possessed the demons do not readily want to give up the body they inhabit and as in Saul's case he was demonically driven in life and probably demonically driven for a short time after his death at least for a few hours and into the next day after his life.

NATIONALGEOGRAPHIC.COM: BLACKBEARD PIRATE TERROR AT SEA - MERCHANT CREWS OFTEN SURRENDERED WITHOUT A FIGHT THE MOMENT THEY SAW BLACKBEARD'S FLAG - BLACKBEARD WAS BRITISH, PROBABLY BORN BEFORE 1690 HIS REAL NAME WAS THOUGHT TO BE EDWARD TEACH - AS TEACH'S POWER AND REPUTATION AS THE MOST FRIGHTENING OF PIRATES GREW, SO DID HIS BEARD AND HAIR - NOW CALLING HIMSELF BLACKBEARD, HE BRAIDED HIS BEARD AND TIED THE BRAIDS WITH BLACK RIBBONS - HE STUFFED BURNING ROPE UNDER HIS HAT TO MAKE HIMSELF LOOK MORE FEROCIOUS AND MENACING HE SCARED EVERYONE

In the fall of 1718 Blackbeard returned from sea to his favorite hideaway off Ocracoke Island [North Carolina]. He hosted a huge, wild pirate get-together with dancing, drinking, and bonfires. Other famous pirates sailed in for the days-long event. News of the pirate bash reached Alexander Spotswood, the governor of Virginia. He decided that the time had come to stop Blackbeard once and for all. He spent the next several weeks planning Blackbeard's capture. SPOTSWOOD SENT TWO SLOOPs, small swift ships, commanded by Lieutenant Robert Maynard of the Royal Navy to Ocracoke. Seeing the navy's sails, Blackbeard and his pirates knew they were trapped. Only sandbars lay between them and the navy. By morning, the tide would rise, the sloops would glide over the submerged sandbars, and the attack on the pirate ship would begin. All through the night Maynard's men prepared for the next day's fighting. Muffled laughter and swearing from the pirate ship echoed across the water. Blackbeard didn't seem worried about the upcoming battle. His pirates, however, were nervous. They stockpiled ammunition on deck and soaked blankets in water in preparation for putting out fires. They

spread sand on the decks to soak up blood once the fighting started. Thinking it likely they would all die, one pirate asked Blackbeard whether Blackbeard's wife knew where he had buried his treasure. Blackbeard bellowed that nobody but he "...and the devil knew where it was, and the longest liver shall take it." ... Pistol in one hand, cutlass in the other, Blackbeard came face-to-face with Maynard. They both fired pistols. Blackbeard missed. Maynard hit his mark. Shot, Blackbeard still managed to swing his cutlass and snap off Maynard's sword blade. Maynard drew back. Blackbeard raised his arm for a finishing blow. Just in time, a navy seaman came up from behind Blackbeard and slashed his throat. AS A WARNING TO OTHER PIRATES, Blackbeard's head was cut off and suspended from the bow of Maynard's sloop. Maynard searched for Blackbeard's treasure but found only supplies and letters. When Blackbeard died, the secret of his treasure died, too-if indeed he ever had one. [\[link\]](#)

EDWARD TEACH, BETTER KNOWN AS "BLACKBEARD," IS PERHAPS THE BEST KNOWN NON-FICTIONAL PIRATE EVEN THOUGH HE WAS NOT THE MOST SUCCESSFUL - HE IS REMEMBERED MAINLY BECAUSE OF HIS IMAGE THAT HE HIMSELF HELPED TO CREATE - [FIRST LIEUTENANT] MAYNARD LATER COMMENTED THAT BLACKBEARD FELL WITH AT LEAST FIVE GUNSHOT WOUNDS AND AT LEAST 20 SWORD WOUNDS

Today Edward Teach, better known as "Blackbeard," is perhaps the best known non-fictional pirate even though he was not the most successful. He is remembered mainly because of his image that he himself helped to create. Teach's life story is basically only known within the few years before his death when he was a pirate. His previous origins are unknown but it is believed that he was born in Bristol around 1680. His true identity is not entirely known either, but "Edward Teach" is recognized as being his standard name. Other forms of his last name were commonly cited in letters of the day - "Thatch," "Tach," "Tash," and even "Drummond" to list a few. It is believed that he was a well-educated man since he could read/write and papers were found on him after his death. It is reasonable to believe that he wished to keep his true identity secret to protect his relatives at home, so "Edward Teach" may have been just an alias. ... Soon citizens and neighbouring Virginia Governor Alexander Spotswood feared the large gathering of pirates and rumors began to spread that a planned pirate haven would be set up. Spotswood began to organize a military force to rid Blackbeard. HMS Pearl and HMS Lyme were selected for the task but their captains informed the governor that their large ships would not be able to navigate the waters. Spotswood then offered up his own money to lease two sloops for the specific job, Ranger and Jane, which would be crewed by the warship men. First lieutenant Robert Maynard of HMS Pearl was selected to lead the two ships for the hunt while Captain Brand of HMS Lyme would lead ground forces. -- The two [British Navy] sloops set out for Blackbeard's hideout at Ocracoke Island [North Carolina] and arrived on late November 21, 1718. The next morning, the battle began. The two leased sloops were unarmed so they had to fight only with small guns and swords, but Blackbeard's sloop Adventure had 9 guns so he was able to fire at the approaching sloops. At their approach, Adventure set sail and fired at the sloops but there was very little wind so there was not much speed in the chase so oars were needed. Ranger was essentially knocked out from a lethal broadside shot from Adventure so Maynard moved in alone with Jane. Jane managed to damage Adventure enough, and Maynard ordered most of his crew below decks to bluff Blackbeard into thinking the crew was killed. His bluff worked, when the two ships were alongside one another Blackbeard and several of his crew boarded Jane. At this time, Maynard's armed and waiting crew belowdeck surfaced and a raging hand-to-hand battle ensued. Soon Maynard and Blackbeard were fighting each other in duel of naval officer versus pirate - a fight between good and evil. After Blackbeard wounded Maynard's fingers with a cutlass blow, Maynard moved back and shot him but had little effect in stopping Blackbeard. Several other Jane crewmen fought with Blackbeard after this before he was eventually overcome by his numerous wounds. (It has also been stated that Blackbeard was decapitated by a sword blow to the back of the head during the fighting rather than getting his head removed after his death.) Maynard later commented that Blackbeard fell with at least five gunshot wounds and at least 20 sword wounds. Blackbeard's severed head was hung from Maynard's sloop's bowsprit as a trophy and also to prove that the legendary Blackbeard the pirate was indeed dead. [\[link\]](#)

BLACKBEARD'S GHOST (DEMON) - [FIRST LIEUTENANT] MAYNARD SEEMED TO THINK THAT THE ONLY WAY TO ENSURE THAT BLACKBEARD WAS DEAD WAS TO REMOVE HIS HEAD - THEY HUNG THE HEAD FROM THE BOWSPRIT AND THREW THE PIRATE'S BODY OVERBOARD - AS THE BODY [OF BLACKBEARD] HIT THE WATER, THE HEAD HANGING FROM THE BOWSPRIT SHOUTED: "COME ON EDWARD [EDWARD TEACH - BLACKBEARD'S NAME]" AND THE HEADLESS BODY SWAM [FLAILED ABOUT] THREE TIMES [COMPLETELY] AROUND THE SHIP BEFORE SINKING TO THE BOTTOM {BLACKBEARD WAS DEMON POSSESSED AND BEING POSSESSED HE HAD ADDITIONAL HUMAN STRENGTH AND

POWERS AND THOSE DEMONIC POWERS THEN CONTINUED ON MOMENTARILY AFTER EDWARD TEACH WAS DEAD. PIRACY IS SATANISM THE TWO ARE SYNONYMOUS THERE WERE NO NICE PIRATES IN ORDER TO BECOME A PIRATE A PERSON WAS REQUIRED TO RENOUNCE JESUS CHRIST AND TO JOIN SATAN. THE SKULL AND BONES FLAGS OF THE PIRATES ALL REPRESENTED THEIR PERCEIVED VICTORY OF SATAN OVER JESUS CHRIST ON THE CROSS. THE FLAG OF PIRATES ARE THE CLAIMS OF AN UN-RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST.}

Maynard seemed to think that the only way to ensure that Blackbeard was dead was to remove his head. They hung the head from the bowsprit and threw the pirate's body overboard. As the body hit the water, the head hanging from the bowsprit shouted: "Come on Edward" and the headless body swam three times around the ship before sinking to the bottom. From that day to this, Blackbeard's ghost has haunted Teach's Hole, forever searching for his missing head. Sometimes, the headless ghost floats on the surface of the water, or swims around and around and around Teach's Hole, glowing just underneath the water. Sometimes, folks see a strange light coming from the shore on the Pamlico Sound side of Ocracoke Island and know that it is "Teach's light". On night's that the ghost light appears, if the wind is blowing inland, you can still hear Blackbeard's ghost (demon) tramping up and down and roaring: 'Where's my head?' [\[link\]](#)

JOHN NEWTON - (SATANIC) [PIRATE] CAPTAIN OF A SLAVESHIP, BUT IN 1743, WHILE ON THE WAY TO VISIT SOME FRIENDS, HE WAS CAPTURED AND PRESSED INTO [BRITISH] NAVAL SERVICE - SAILING BACK TO ENGLAND IN 1748 ABOARD THE MERCHANT SHIP, HE EXPERIENCED A SPIRITUAL CONVERSION IN THE GREYHOUND, WHICH WAS HAULING A LOAD OF BEESWAX AND DYER'S WOOD - THE SHIP ENCOUNTERED A SEVERE STORM OFF THE COAST OF DONEGAL AND ALMOST SANK - NEWTON AWOKE IN THE MIDDLE OF THE NIGHT AND FINALLY CALLED OUT TO GOD AS THE SHIP FILLED WITH WATER - IT WAS THIS EXPERIENCE WHICH HE LATER MARKED AS THE BEGINNINGS OF HIS CONVERSION TO EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY [HIS MOTHER'S FUNDAMENTAL CHRISTIANITY, MORE CONSERVATIVE THAN THE COMMON CHURCH OF ENGLAND] - IN 1767 WILLIAM COWPER, THE POET, MOVED TO OLNEY - HE WORSHIPPED IN THE CHURCH, AND COLLABORATED WITH NEWTON ON PRODUCING A VOLUME OF HYMNS [INCLUDING] "FAITH'S REVIEW AND EXPECTATION" WHICH CAME TO BE KNOWN BY ITS OPENING PHRASE "AMAZING GRACE"

Early life: John Newton was born in Wapping, London, in 1725, the son of John Newton Sr., a shipmaster in the Mediterranean service, and Elizabeth Newton (née Seatcliffe), a Nonconformist Christian. His mother died of tuberculosis when he was six. Newton spent two years at boarding school, and at the age of eleven he went to sea with his father and sailed with him on a total of six voyages until the elder Newton retired in 1742. Newton's father had planned for him to take up a position as a slave master at a sugar plantation in Jamaica. He did become a Captain of a slaveship, but in 1743, while on the way to visit some friends, he was captured and pressed into naval service, and became a midshipman aboard the HMS Harwich. After attempting to desert upon learning of an extended voyage, Newton was returned to the Harwich for punishment. The captain, who detested traitors and deserters, was determined to make an example of Newton for the rest of the crew. Thus, in the presence of 350 members of the crew, the eighteen year old midshipman was stripped to the waist, tied to the grating, and received a flogging of ninety-six lashes, and was reduced to the rank of a common seaman. Following that disgrace and humiliation, Newton initially contemplated suicide, but he recovered, both physically and mentally, and, at his own request, he was placed in service on a slave ship bound for West Africa called the "Pegasus", which carried goods to Africa, and traded them for slaves to be shipped to England and other countries. After negotiating with a slave merchant named Amos Clowe, Newton's deliberate mischief against the crew eventually got him discharged. Amos took him to the coast of Sierra Leone. He became the servant of the merchant's wife, an African duchess called Princess Peye who abused him along with other of her slaves. It was this period that Newton later remembered as the time he was "once an infidel and libertine, a servant of slaves in West Africa." Thankfully, early in 1748 he was rescued by a sea captain who had been asked by Newton's father to search for him on his next voyage. He initially turned down the offer, but agreed to come upon hearing of an inheritance of which he was to gather from (this was later shown to have been made up so as to convince Newton to return home). With this sudden news, Newton began the journey home. ... Spiritual conversion: Sailing back to England in 1748 aboard the merchant ship, he experienced a spiritual conversion in the Greyhound, which was hauling a load of beeswax and dyer's wood. The ship encountered a severe storm off the coast of Donegal and almost sank. Newton awoke in the middle of the night and finally called out to God as the ship filled with water. It was this experience which he later marked as the beginnings of his conversion to evangelical Christianity. As the ship sailed home, Newton began to read the Bible and other religious literature. By the time he reached Britain, he had accepted the doctrines of Evangelical Christianity. The date was May 10, 1748, an anniversary he marked for the rest of his life. From that point on, he avoided profanity, gambling, and drinking. Although he continued to work in the slave

trade, he had a considerable amount of gained sympathy for the slaves. He later said that his true conversion did not happen until sometime later: "I cannot consider myself to have been a believer in the full sense of the word, until a considerable time afterwards." Newton returned to Liverpool, England and, partly due to the influence of Joseph Manesty, a friend of his father's, obtained a position as first mate aboard a slave trading vessel, the *Brownlow*, bound for the West Indies via the coast of Guinea. During the first leg of this voyage, while in west Africa (1748-49), Newton acknowledged the inadequacy of his spiritual life. While he was sick with a fever, he professed his full belief in Christ and asked God to take control of his destiny. He later said that this experience was his true conversion and the turning point in his spiritual life. He claimed it was the first time he felt totally at peace with the Almighty God. Still, he did not renounce the slave trade until later in his life. After his return to England in 1750, he made three further voyages as captain of the slave-trading ships *Duke of Argyle* (1750) and the *African* (1752-53 and 1753-54). He only gave up seafaring and his active slave-trading activities in 1754, after suffering a severe stroke, but continued to invest his savings in Manesty's slaving operations." ... Writer and Hymnist: In 1767 William Cowper, the poet, moved to Olney. He worshipped in the church, and collaborated with Newton on producing a volume of hymns, which was eventually published as *Olney Hymns* in 1779. This work was to have a great influence on English hymnology. The volume included Newton's well-known hymns "Glorious Things of Thee are Spoken", "How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds!", "Come, My Soul, Thy Suit Prepare", "Approach, My Soul, the Mercy-seat", and "Faith's Review and Expectation" which came to be known by its opening phrase, "Amazing Grace". Many of Newton's (as well as Cowper's) hymns are preserved in the *Sacred Harp* [a cappella (without instruments) songbook]. [[link](#)]

## 2 SAMUEL

2 SAMUEL 1-2 - SAUL AND THREE OF HIS FOUR SONS INCLUDING JONATHAN ARE KILLED IN BATTLE - AFTER HEARING OF THE DEATH OF SAUL AND OF LOSS OF HIS GOOD FRIEND JONATHAN AND KNOWING HE WAS NEXT IN LINE TO BE THE KING OF ISRAEL DAVID INQUIRED OF GOD WHAT HE SHOULD DO NEXT - GOD INSTRUCTED DAVID TO GO LIVE IN HEBRON -- '2 SAMUEL 2:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THIS, THAT DAVID ENQUIRED OF THE LORD, SAYING, SHALL I GO UP INTO ANY OF THE CITIES OF JUDAH? AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HIM, GO UP. AND DAVID SAID, WHITHER SHALL I GO UP? AND HE SAID, UNTO HEBRON.' {HEBRON IS WHERE ABRAHAM LIVED FOR MUCH OF HIS TIME WHILE HE WAS IN THE PROMISE LAND [GENESIS 13:18]. IT WAS WHILE LIVING IN HEBRON THAT ABRAHAM RESCUED HIS NEPHEW LOT AND AFTER THE BATTLE MET WITH MELCHIZEDEK.}

David is instituted as the King of Judah but not yet all of Israel: '2 Samuel 2:4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.' - Abner the leader of Saul's army [it was probably Abner that gave the account of the death of Saul, three of his three sons and of his armor bearer on Mt. Gilboa at the end of 1 Samuel] set Saul's remaining son Ish-bosheth as a competing king over Israel. '2 Samuel 2:8-10 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.' - A long drawn out war prevailed between the House of Saul and the House of David. '2 Samuel 3:1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.' Later Abner would have a falling out with Ish-bosheth and leave that camp to join David's side. Joab the general of David's army killed Abner and later Ish-bosheth was assassinated by two Captains of his own army. King David is then installed to be the second King over all of Israel. - '2 Samuel 5:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.'

2 SAMUEL 3-5 - DAVID BECOMES THE SECOND OF ONLY THREE MEN WHO WILL RULE AS AN ANOINTED KING OVER AN UNDIVIDED NATION OF ISRAEL - KING DAVID CAPTURES THE CITY OF JEBUS FROM THE JEBUSITES AND RENAMES THE CITY JERUSALEM - JERUSALEM BECOMES THE CITY OF DAVID -- '2 SAMUEL 5:7-10 NEVERTHELESS DAVID TOOK THE STRONG HOLD [JEBUS] OF ZION: THE SAME IS [JERUSALEM] THE CITY OF DAVID. ... SO DAVID DWELT IN THE FORT, AND CALLED IT THE CITY OF DAVID. AND DAVID BUILT ROUNDABOUT FROM MILLO AND INWARD. AND DAVID WENT ON, AND GREW GREAT, AND THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS WAS WITH HIM.'

Hiram king of Tyre: '2 Samuel 5:11-13 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him King over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for His people Israel's sake. And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.' - Hiram king of Tyre was a real person and Tyre was a real Nation that gets a lot of mention throughout the Prophets of the Bible. Throughout the history of the Bible outsiders namely Gentiles have seized upon the events recorded in the Bible and have created an entire cottage industry of alternate versions and events that are just old fashioned fables. Particularly now with the much later Gnostic Gospels and in all the counterfeit Aramaic writings these baseless alternate versions of events are literally being passed off as reality and as a truer reality than what is recorded in the Bible. The Christian Church has to be very diligent that we do not replace the recorded events of the Bible with modern perceptions of what the events might have been or could have been but that we keep the pure message of the Holy Bible a message that is able to save our Soul unto eternal Salvation [Acts 20:32, 2 Timothy 3:15].

'MASSIVE' ANCIENT [JEBUS] WALL UNCOVERED IN JERUSALEM - AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL DIG IN JERUSALEM HAS TURNED UP A 3,700-YEAR-OLD WALL THAT IS THE LARGEST AND OLDEST OF ITS KIND FOUND IN THE REGION, EXPERTS SAY - STANDING 8 METERS (26 FEET) HIGH, THE WALL OF HUGE CUT STONES IS A MARVEL TO ARCHAEOLOGISTS - IT WAS FOUND INSIDE THE CITY OF DAVID, AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION SITE OUTSIDE THE OLD CITY OF EAST JERUSALEM ON A SLOPE OF THE SILWAN VALLEY - THE WALL IS BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN BUILT BY THE CANAANITES, AN ANCIENT PAGAN PEOPLE [JEBUSITES] WHO THE BIBLE SAYS INHABITED JERUSALEM (PHOTO)

JERUSALEM (CNN) -- An archaeological dig in Jerusalem has turned up a 3,700-year-old wall that is the largest and oldest of its kind found in the region, experts say. Standing 8 meters (26 feet) high, the wall of huge cut stones is a marvel to archaeologists. "To build straight walls up 8 meters ... I don't know how to do it today without mechanical equipment," said the excavation's director, Ronny Reich. "I don't think that any engineer today without electrical power could do it." Archaeologist Eli Shukron of the Israel Antiquities Authority added, "You see all the big boulders -- all the boulders are 4 to 5 tons." The discovered section is 24 meters (79 feet) long. "However, it is thought the fortification is much longer because it continues west beyond the part that was exposed," the Israel Antiquities Authority said in a news release. It was found inside the City of David, an archaeological excavation site outside the Old City of East Jerusalem on a slope of the Silwan Valley. The wall is believed to have been built by the Canaanites, an ancient pagan people who the Bible says inhabited Jerusalem and other parts of the Middle East before the advent of monotheism. ... Such walls were used primarily to defend against marauding desert nomads looking to rob the city, said Reich, a professor at the University of Haifa. "We are dealing with a gigantic fortification, from the standpoint of the structure's dimensions, the thickness of its walls and the size of the stones that were incorporated in its construction," the joint statement said. [\[link\]](#)

THE [FREEMASONRY] LEGEND OF HIRAM, KING OF TYRE - HIRAM, KING OF TYRE, WAS THE SON OF ABIBAL, AND THE CONTEMPORARY OF BOTH [KING] DAVID AND [KING] SOLOMON

Hiram, King of Tyre, was the son of Abibal, and the contemporary of both David and Solomon. In the beginning of the former's reign, he sent messengers to him, and King Hiram provided the Hebrew king with "cedars, carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house." Nearly forty years afterward, when Solomon ascended the throne, and began to prepare for the building of the Temple, he sent to the old friend of his father for the same kind of assistance. ... The connection of the King of Tyre with King Solomon in the construction of the Temple has given him a great importance in the legendary history of Freemasonry. The tradition is that King Hiram had been Grand Master of all Masons, but when the Temple was finished, King Hiram came to survey it before its consecration, and to commune with Solomon about wisdom and art. On finding that the Great Architect Of The Universe had inspired Solomon above all mortal men, King Hiram very readily yielded the pre-eminence to Solomon Jediah, the "beloved of God." - King Hiram reigned over the Tyrians for thirty-four years. He permitted Solomon's ships to participate in the profitable trade of the Mediterranean, and Jewish sailors, under the instructions of Tyrian mariners, were taught how to bring from India the gold necessary to enrich their people and to beautify the Temple of their king. Tradition says that King Hiram gave his daughter in marriage to King Solomon. [\[link\]](#)

MESSIANIC PROPHECY: THE MASONIC MESSIAH - ALTHOUGH THE CULT OF FREEMASONRY ESCHEWS A COMING MESSIAH TO BRING ABOUT THE FREEMASONIC WORLD EMPIRE IT DOES HAVE A CHRIST-LIKE FIGURE: IT IS THE \*MYTHICAL FIGURE OF HIRAM ABIFF [THERE IS A HIRAM MENTIONED IN 1 KINGS 7:13-14 BUT THERE IS NO HIRAM ABIFF MENTIONED IN THE BIBLE] - THUS, WITHIN THIS COUNTERFEIT TRINITY WE FIND THAT THE OFFICES OF SOLOMON (WISDOM) COUNTERFEITS THE HOLY GHOST AND \*HIRAM, KING OF TYRE (STRENGTH) COUNTERFEITS THE FATHER - AND, CONSEQUENTLY, HIRAM ABIFF, THE WIDOW'S SON (BEAUTY) IS THE FREEMASONIC SYMBOL OF THE SON, OF CHRIST - HE IS THE STANDARD OF TRUE FREEMASONRY AND ALL FREEMASONS ARE INSTRUCTED TO PATTERN AFTER HIM AND SO HUMBLE ABIFF CAME TO REPRESENT CHRIST THUS. PUT DIFFERENTLY: HIRAM ABIFF IS THE MASONIC CHRIST

Although the Cult of Freemasonry eschews a coming Messiah to bring about the Freemasonic World Empire it does have a Christ-like figure: it is the mythical figure of Hiram Abiff. Although the god of Freemasonry is Lucifer, who they euphemistically call the Grand Architect of the Universe, he is routinely symbolized by three persons. Luciferianism is an ancient religion set up as an opposition to the Will of God. Luciferianism is a counterfeit religion and consequently it is

constructed upon counterfeit doctrines and symbols. Thus, within Freemasonry, a false, counterfeit Luciferian religion, there is a trinity that counterfeits the Holy Trinity. A counterfeit, three in one godhead, a false triune God that apes the Christian concept of God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. This Freemasonic trinity is comprised of three men mentioned in the Old Testament but are themselves merely pegs on which are hooked very ancient archetypes. Symbolically, the structure of Freemasonry is supported by three symbolic pillars: wisdom, strength and beauty, which represents the Freemasonic trinity of Solomon (wisdom) Hiram, king of Tyre (strength) and Hiram Abiff, the widow's son (beauty). Upon this trinity, the architects of Freemasonry built a cunning and elaborate counterfeit of God's divinity and God's plan of salvation. -- Thus, within this counterfeit trinity we find that the offices of Solomon (wisdom) counterfeits the Holy Ghost and Hiram, king of Tyre (strength) counterfeits the Father. And, consequently, Hiram Abiff, the widow's son (beauty) is the Freemasonic symbol of the Son, of Christ. He is the standard of true Freemasonry and all Freemasons are instructed to pattern after him and so humble Abiff came to represent Christ thus. Put differently: Hiram Abiff is the Masonic Christ. In the Freemasonic mythos, the story of the building of Solomon's Temple, in which the figure of Hiram Abiff has a central role, is pre-eminent. Here, Hiram Abiff is the Master Mason charged with building the Temple according to the rules and dictates of Ancient Wisdom. However, he was killed by fellow masons because he would not tell them the "Master's Word," which was the most important secret of Masonry and held by only three masons at that time: Hiram Abiff, King Solomon and Hiram of Tyre. And, because Hiram Abiff had sworn a solemn oath to the others to keep this "Master's Word," safe and secret he lost his life rather than violate his compact with Solomon and Hiram of Tyre. For, this "Master's Word," once revealed would have not only destroyed the foundation of Masonry but also the plan of its supposed founders. Consequently, Freemasons are instructed that their Craft and its ancient ambition was preserved by the faithfulness of Hiram Abiff, who chose death rather than to violate his oath. Thus, during the Freemasonic ritual of the Legend of the Third Degree, the candidate portrays Hiram Abiff, the Grand Master at the building of Solomon's Temple who dies protecting his oath. A symbolic death and rebirth ritual at whose conclusion, King Solomon, played by the Worshipful Master, says: ... Moreover, at the heart of these Luciferian Doctrines is the Serpent's promise: "Ye shall be as gods." (Gen. 3:5). A sacrilege rendered as the belief that Salvation is entirely in the hands of the individual whose latent potential is the Divinity Within, the God Within; that Man is the god-in-the-making: that man is his own Messiah. Moreover, to help in this apotheosis, Freemasonry offers its adherents the Freemasonic Ideal who is Hiram Abiff so that by duplication the "worthy brother" too can ascend to deity. And so, in this respect Hiram Abiff is the Freemasonic mediator, even as Christ is the Christian mediator. That is: just as Christ suffered for the Sins of the World in order to complete the Father's Plan, then, Hiram Abiff is the perfect Freemason who willingly died to save his Craft and future Freemasons from physical and spiritual destruction and so allow the Great Architect to complete his plan. That is: Hiram Abiff is the Freemasonic "Christ." [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 6 - THE ARK OF THE COVENT (OLD COVENANT) WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD COMES TO ITS FINAL DESTINATION, THE HOLY CITY OF JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 6:2 AND DAVID AROSE, AND WENT WITH ALL THE PEOPLE THAT WERE WITH HIM FROM BAAL OF JUDAH, TO BRING UP FROM THENCE THE ARK OF GOD, WHOSE NAME IS CALLED BY THE NAME OF THE LORD OF HOSTS THAT \*DWELLETH BETWEEN THE CHERUBIMS.'

The Ark of the Covent with the presence of God comes to Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 6:6-22 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Ark of God, and took hold of it [to steady the Ark]; for the oxen shook it [the Ark was to be carried by levites not carted on an ox cart as the Philistines had don]. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error [the Kingdom of God does not need steadying or the assistance from any person]; and there he died by the Ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach [gash] upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, \*How shall the Ark of the LORD come to me [the way God prescribed in the Bible not on an ox cart as the Philistines had done]? So David would not remove the Ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the Ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed- edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the Ark of God. So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness. And it was so, that when they [Levitical Priests] that bare the Ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. \*So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting [rejoicing], and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the Ark of the

LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle [the Tabernacle was relocated from Shiloh to Jerusalem, later the Temple would be built by Solomon] that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to everyone a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed everyone to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel today, \*who uncovered himself {David removed the restrictions of the Law [Levitical system] and entered a new dimension [Melchizedek system where everyone is the same and equal before God] to worship God} to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honor.' - The Ark of the Covenant with the presence of God arriving in the Holy City of God at Jerusalem is one of the greatest moments in human history and King David did not miss the significance of the moment in having the presence of the Holy God now permanently in their midst. King David had removed his royal apparel and worshiped God while wearing a linen ephod and finally David removed the ephod and worshiped the True and Holy God of Israel as just one simple person unrestricted in his worship and rejoicing in the presence of the Holy God.

FREECDTRACTS.COM: SERMON JAMS VOL. 1 #9 FREEDOM - MULTI REALM FREEDOM LIVING - BREAKING AWAY FROM THE GRID OF THIS WORLD TO LIVING IN GOD'S SPIRITUAL REALM (MP3)

We encourage you to not only listen, but to download and to duplicate as many CD/DVDs and other material as you like as well as to distribute them to the maximum extent possible. Others can share by posting many of these links throughout the internet. [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 7 - KING DAVID RECEIVES THE PROMISE FROM GOD THAT HIS THRONE WILL BE THE THRONE THAT THE MESSIAH WILL REIGN FROM AND THAT THE MESSIAH WILL BE A PHYSICAL DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID -- '2 SAMUEL 7:12-16 AND WHEN THY DAYS BE FULFILLED, AND THOU [KING DAVID] SHALT SLEEP WITH THY FATHERS, I WILL SET UP THY SEED [JESUS CHRIST] AFTER THEE, WHICH SHALL PROCEED OUT OF THY BOWELS [SOLOMON AND LATER JESUS VIA HIS DESCENDANT MARY], AND I WILL ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM. HE (JESUS) SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, AND I WILL ESTABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM FOREVER. I WILL BE HIS FATHER, AND HE (JESUS) SHALL BE MY SON. IF HE [SOLOMON] COMMIT INIQUITY, I WILL CHASTEN HIM WITH THE ROD OF MEN, AND WITH THE STRIPES OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN: BUT MY MERCY SHALL NOT DEPART AWAY FROM HIM, AS I TOOK IT FROM SAUL, WHOM I PUT AWAY BEFORE THEE. AND THINE HOUSE AND THY KINGDOM SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER BEFORE THEE: THY THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED [IN JESUS] FOREVER.'

King David's response to the promises of God: '2 Samuel 7:18-29 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, either is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee forever: and thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it forever, and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified forever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an

house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue forever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed forever.'

2 SAMUEL 8-10 - KING DAVID ESTABLISHES JONATHAN'S SON MEPHIBOSHETH TO ACCOMPANY HIM AT HIS TABLE FOREVER -- '2 SAMUEL 9:1 AND DAVID SAID, IS THERE YET ANY THAT IS LEFT OF THE HOUSE OF SAUL, THAT I MAY SHEW HIM KINDNESS FOR JONATHAN'S SAKE?' - '2 SAMUEL 9:7 AND DAVID SAID UNTO HIM, FEAR NOT: FOR I WILL SURELY SHEW THEE KINDNESS FOR JONATHAN THY FATHER'S SAKE, AND WILL RESTORE THEE ALL THE LAND OF SAUL THY FATHER; AND THOU SHALT EAT BREAD AT MY TABLE CONTINUALLY.'

'2 Samuel 9:3-8 And the King said, Is there not yet any of the House of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the King, Jonathan hath yet a son, \*which is lame on his feet. And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, \*What is thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I am?' - Mephibosheth was unable to grasp the concept of the 'birthright'. The status of sitting at the King's table was not being bestowed upon Mephibosheth based on who he was it was being bestowed upon him solely based on who his father was and the promises and covenants regarding the father. Our Christian birthright and our right to sit at the Table and feast and fellowship with God is based solely on who our Father [Isaiah 9:6, Hebrews 12:9] is and with our Father being Jesus Christ we are entitled by His reputation, His promises and His abilities not ours to take a 'birthright' seat at the table with God. -- Note: We each become children of the birthright of Jesus Christ with our own individual faith by receiving the 'born again' Resurrection Spirit of Jesus Christ [John 20:22] by the Spirit [breath] baptism of Jesus Christ at the moment when we each individually acknowledge the 'new birth' resurrection life and eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ when Jesus then breathes {even today, this very moment} His Spirit [breath] into us individually as we individually become His new Child of God. Jesus said in John 3:3 "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man [individual] be born again [by the Spirit breath of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." ... 'Colossians 1:27 ... [the Resurrected Jesus] Christ in you, the hope of glory'. -- Also Note: Where the resurrection Feast of First Fruits and the individual Spirit baptism by Jesus [John 20:22] is a more specific Feast Day the Feast of Pentecost is a more general Feast Day. Pentecost could not possibly be the start of the Christian Church as the Resurrection Day of Jesus is already the start of the Christian Church and Pentecost has broad implications extending out far beyond the Church and into the Tribulation period when the Church era will have already ended. Pentecost also has regards to the giving of the Holy Spirit the Nation of Israel and evidentially including to all mankind in a prophetic way but not in a 'born again' way as the 'born again' internal Spirit is only available from the resurrection 'breath' of Jesus and is only given (breathed) on those who have Faith in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection and who desire to be in His eternal Kingdom. 'Acts 2:16-21 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*upon all flesh [God is not withholding Himself from a relationship with mankind]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: \*And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever [Jew, Gentile, Martyred Saint of Revelation, 144,000 Wittiness of Revelation] shall [respond to the relationship with God] call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.'

THE 4 PERSONALITY TYPES - SANGUINE {KING DAVID} (PRIMA DONNA) [ACTIVE, ENTERTAINING, LIKES BEING INVOLVED AND IN LARGE CROWDS OF PEOPLE, TEND TO LOOK ON THE BRIGHT SIDE OF EVENTS], MELANCHOLIES {KING SOLOMON, DAVID'S SON} (SERIOUS PROFESSIONALS) [RESPONSIBLE, ATTENTION TO FINE DETAIL, CONTEMPLATE LIFE, FOLLOW OR AT LEAST KNOW ALL THE RULES AND EXPECT OTHERS TO FOLLOW THEM, LIKE BEING ALONE, TEND TO LOOK ON THE DARK SIDE OF EVENTS] -- CHOLERIC {KING SAUL} (HARD RELIABLE WORKERS) [MANAGERS AND BOSSES, IF YOU DON'T WORK YOU DON'T DESERVE A BREAK, A LOT OF ABILITY AND A LOT OF POTENTIAL

THOUGH LIKE SAUL THE POTENTIAL CAN BE VERY GOOD OR VERY BAD], PHLEGMATIC {JONATHAN, SAUL'S SON} (EASY GOING) [LAID BACK, GO ALONG WITH THE FLOW, OFTEN FRIENDS OF FRIENDS AND SUPPORTERS OF OTHERS] {SANGUINES OFTEN MARRY THEIR OPPOSITE IN MELANCHOLIES AND HAVE SANGUINE AND MELANCHOLY CHILDREN. CHOLERICS OFTEN MARRY THEIR OPPOSITE IN PHLEGMATICS AND HAVE CHOLERIC AND PHLEGMATIC CHILDREN AND NO-ONE UNDERSTANDS ANYONE!}

The 4 personality types: God could have made us all Sanguines. We could have lots of fun but accomplish little. He could have made us all Melancholies. We would have been organized and charted but not very cheerful. He could have made us all Choleric. We would have been set to lead, but impatient that no one would follow! He could have made us all Phlegmatics. We would have had a peaceful world but not much enthusiasm for life. We need each temperament for the total function of the body. Each part should do its work to unify the action and produce harmonious results. The Gift of Encouraging Words ~ Florence Littauer [[link](#)]

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED: FLORENCE LITTAUER - UNDERSTANDING YOUR TEMPERAMENT - PARTS 1-4 (MP3S)

Florence Littauer gives you valuable insight for appreciating your one-of-a-kind, God-given personality. She includes a Personality Profile test that reveals how your unique blend of traits affects your emotions, work performance, and relationships. {Note: the Mp3 "161 Silver Boxes" by Florence Littauer is the telling of a very tragic and sad event in the Littauer family. Only listen to it if you are ready to handle one of life's tragedies. The Littauer family is a very talented, wonderful and amazing family and has lived the advice they give to others. The very talented Florence Littauer has now also gone home to be with the Lord.} [[link](#)]

PERSONALITY PLUS, 2ND EDITION BY FLORENCE LITTAUER (BOOK)

In Personality Plus, Florence Littauer gives you valuable insight for appreciating your one-of-a-kind, God-given personality. She includes a Personality Profile test that reveals how your unique blend of traits affects your emotions, work performance, and relationships. Through humorous anecdotes and straightforward counsel, Personality Plus guides you to improve upon your strengths and correct your weaknesses. ... Customer Reviews: February 19, 2008 The information in this book saved my life, my marriage and helped me raise my kids. As a Christian there are behaviors we all know are not right, but figuring out how to control or change those behaviors is another story. By understanding our "built-in" personality, we can understand why we do what we do and what we can and cannot change about ourselves. If you could only have one book on the subject of personalities - this would be the one! ... August 08, 2004 This book is a wonderful tool for anyone seeking to understand their strengths & weaknesses, as well as the strengths and weaknesses of those they share their life with. This book could very well save damaged relationships. I would have given it a 5, except that the profile is on several pages, and the definitions for it are in the back of the book, and there's no handy resource to make taking the "test" easier....I guess I just revealed my personality type with that statement!! =) [[link](#)]

SELF HELP BOOKS BY FLORENCE LITTAUER, FRED LITTAUER AND MARITA LITTAUER (BOOKS)

Wired That Way: The Comprehensive Personality Plan - Do you have trouble getting along with certain family members, friends or work associates? Why are people wired so differently? Learn how understanding your own personality type can help you turn terminated relationships into germinated, growing relationships! Once you understand your personality type and how you're wired, you will be ready to discover how to maximize your strengths while minimizing your weaknesses. Then, you'll learn how to quickly pick up cues about the personality of others from their body language. Your

life will be enriched as you grow deeper in your faith, and quickly improve seemingly incompatible relationships with friends, family and coworkers! By Marita Littauer [\[link\]](#)

THE FIVE LOVE LANGUAGES [QUALITY TIME, WORDS OF AFFIRMATION, GIFTS (GIVING AND RECEIVING), ACTS OF SERVICE, AND PHYSICAL TOUCH] BY GARY CHAPMAN {THESE ARE TIPS ON HOW YOUR EMOTIONAL RELATIONSHIP RESERVOIR IS FILLED OR EMPTIED. IF YOU NEED QUALITY TIME AND SOMEONE IS INSTEAD GIVING QUALITY ACTS OF SERVICE OR WORKS NO MATTER HOW WONDERFUL IT IS STILL A PERSONALITY MISMATCH AND MIGHT NOT ADD ENOUGH TO THE RELATIONSHIP TO KEEP IT GROWING OR EVEN GOING. THESE FIXES ARE REALLY EASY BECAUSE ANYONE CAN MAKE THESE ADJUSTMENTS. PEOPLE JUST NEED TO IDENTIFY THEIR 'LOVE LANGUAGE' AND POINT IT OUT TO THEIR FAMILY AND FRIENDS. FOR INSTANCE BRINGING FLOWERS FOR SOME IS NOT AS GOOD A GIFT AS CLEANING OUT A CLOSET, OR AS GOOD AS A TOUCH FOR SOME OR ENCOURAGING WORDS FOR OTHERS AND WE NEED TO AT TIMES PROVIDE THE OTHER PERSON WITH THEIR 'LOVE LANGUAGE' EMOTIONAL FILLING REGARDLESS OF WHAT OUR PREFERENCE IS.} (BOOKS)

Product Description: Dr. Gary Chapman, Christian marriage counselor and author of The Five Love Languages, helps married couples deal with their unmet needs for love. Because a husband and wife often have different communication styles, it is common for a spouse to not feel or recognize the love given to them. In his bestselling book, The Five Love Languages, Dr. Chapman identifies and explains five unique communication methods - Quality Time, Words of Affirmation, Gifts, Acts of Service, and Physical Touch. Then he encourages couples to learn how to speak love in their spouse's primary love language, not their own. Love is something you do for someone else, not yourself. Begin today. Includes a study guide; paperback. [\[link\]](#)

BOUNDARIES ... IN MARRIAGE, WITH KIDS, WITH TEENS, IN DATING, 5 VOLUMES {THE BOUNDARIES MATERIAL IS MORE FOR TROUBLED RELATIONSHIPS WHERE BOUNDARIES, LIMITS AND BARRIERS HAVE TO BE INSTALLED IN RELATIONSHIPS TO MAINTAIN AN INDIVIDUAL'S OWN SAFETY AND IDENTITY.} (BOOKS)

Boundaries, Boundaries in Marriage, Boundaries with Kids, Boundaries with Teens: When to Say Yes and How to Say No, Boundaries in Dating. By Dr. Henry Cloud and Dr. John Townsend. [\[link\]](#)

2 SAMUEL 11-12 - KING DAVID AT A TIME WHEN HE WAS SUPPOSED TO BE IN BATTLE WITH HIS TROOPS STAYED HOME AND ENDED UP HAVING AN AFFAIR WITH BATH-SHEBA ANOTHER MAN'S WIFE -- '2 SAMUEL 11:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AFTER THE YEAR WAS EXPIRED, AT THE TIME WHEN KINGS GO FORTH TO BATTLE, THAT DAVID SENT JOAB, AND HIS SERVANTS WITH HIM, AND ALL ISRAEL; AND THEY DESTROYED THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, AND BESIEGED RABBAH. BUT DAVID TARRIED STILL AT JERUSALEM.'

The birth of King Solomon: '2 Samuel 12:24-25 24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife [after the loss of their first child], and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he [King David] called his name Solomon [Peaceable]: and the LORD loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah [loved of the Lord], because of the LORD.' - King Solomon becomes the third and final man to rule as King over an undivided Israel. King David will request to replace the Tabernacle with a Temple for God built by himself however God will not permit King David to build His House the Temple because King David as a soldier has shed his fellow human's blood. The building of the Temple of God in Jerusalem becomes the privilege of King Solomon. The 1st Jerusalem Temple will come to be known as Solomon's Temple, the 2nd Temple is known as Herod's Temple and the coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem will be the Antichrist's Temple. King Solomon once enthroned after many more intrigues will reign as King of Israel for the rest of his life. The descendants of King Solomon will sit upon the throne until eventually they are so evil that God cuts off Solomon's line from ever sitting on the throne of Israel again. Joseph the sep father of Jesus was a descendant of Solomon and therefore Joseph was unable to be a restored King in Israel however Mary was a descendant of Nathan one of Solomon's brothers [not the prophet Nathan] therefore Jesus via Mary back through Nathan to his father King David is eligible to sit on the Throne of King David as the King for Israel. - Note: The coming Antichrist will most likely be a descendant of Solomon [via a Satanic bloodline - Satan is also keeping track of key genealogies in order to challenge the word of God] and therefore

as a descendant of Solomon will be ineligible to sit on the throne of Israel but the Antichrist isn't exactly going to be one for following rules, especially the Biblical rules of God.

2 SAMUEL 13-14 - KING DAVID WAS TOLD BY GOD VIA THE PROPHET NATHAN THAT AS A RESULT OF HIS AFFAIR AND CONDUCT WITH BATH-SHEBA AND HER HUSBAND URIA H THAT KING DAVID'S OWN HOUSEHOLD WOULD BE IN CONSTANT TURMOIL -- '2 SAMUEL 12:9-11 WHEREFORE HAST THOU DESPISED THE COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD, TO DO EVIL IN HIS SIGHT? THOU HAST KILLED URIA H [THE HUSBAND OF BATH-SHEBA] THE HITTITE WITH THE SWORD [THROUGH A PLAN], AND HAST TAKEN HIS WIFE TO BE THY WIFE, AND HAST SLAIN HIM [IN BATTLE] WITH THE SWORD OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON. \*NOW THEREFORE THE SWORD SHALL NEVER DEPART FROM THINE HOUSE; BECAUSE THOU HAST DESPISED ME, AND HAST TAKEN THE WIFE OF URIA H THE HITTITE TO BE THY WIFE. THUS SAITH THE LORD, BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP EVIL AGAINST THEE OUT OF THINE OWN HOUSE ...'

Turmoil in the House of David: 2 Samuel 13:1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon [their ½ brother] the son of David loved her. 2 Samuel 13:12-21 And she [Tamar] answered him [Amnon], Nay (No), my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the King; for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her. \*Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; \*so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy [½] brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth [King David knew Absalom would kill Amnon and he did]. - Amnon desired Tamar more than anything mainly because she had status as a daughter of the King. Amnon as a son of the King thought that it was a part of his birthright to be with her however it was a severe act of sin and as sin it quickly destroyed the relationships of the people involved even bringing about an untimely and early end to the life of Amnon.

2 SAMUEL 15-16 - KING DAVID'S OLDEST SON ABSALOM AND DAVID'S COUNSELOR AHITHOPHEL [A PROPHECY OF JUDAS] CONSPIRED FROM HEBRON TO TAKE AWAY THE KINGDOM FROM DAVID -- '2 SAMUEL 15:10-12 BUT ABSALOM SENT SPIES THROUGHOUT ALL THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, SAYING, AS SOON AS YE HEAR THE SOUND OF THE TRUMPET, THEN YE SHALL SAY, ABSALOM REIGNETH IN HEBRON. AND WITH ABSALOM WENT TWO HUNDRED MEN OUT OF JERUSALEM, THAT WERE CALLED; AND THEY WENT IN THEIR SIMPLICITY, AND THEY KNEW NOT ANY THING. AND ABSALOM SENT FOR AHITHOPHEL THE GILONITE, DAVID'S COUNSELOR, FROM HIS CITY, EVEN FROM GILOH, WHILE HE OFFERED SACRIFICES. AND THE CONSPIRACY WAS STRONG; FOR THE PEOPLE INCREASED CONTINUALLY WITH ABSALOM.'

King David and his royal court are forced to flee from Jerusalem: '2 Samuel 15:13-16 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint. And the king went forth, and all his household after him.' - With the usurper Absalom attempting to overthrow the Kingdom of David the Kingdom has to go outside the city. The Kingdom of Jesus Christ has those who desire to overthrow it and therefore the Kingdom of Jesus Christ is currently outside the city [Hebrews 13:13-14] outside of this current worldly corrupt structure and system. If we are to meet and fellowship with Jesus Christ we are to do it outside the human realm and inside the Holy Spirit realm. With the Second Coming of Jesus Christ the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will once again be established in Jerusalem, in this world.

BATH-SHEBA - AHITHOPHEL'S GRANDDAUGHTER[?] - IF INDEED ELIAM WAS THE SON OF THE FAMOUS AHITHOPHEL, THE BIBLE WOULD NOT HAVE FAILED TO MENTION THE FACT - IT IS ALSO DIFFICULT TO BELIEVE THAT AHITHOPHEL, IF HE WAS THE GRANDFATHER OF BATH-SHEBA, WOULD HAVE TAKEN PART IN SUCH AN ACTION WHICH WOULD UNDOUBTEDLY HAVE ENDANGERED THE POSITION OF HIS GRANDDAUGHTER AND HER SON IN THE ROYAL COURT

BATH-SHEBA, wife of David and mother of Solomon. Bath-Sheba was originally the wife of Uriah the Hittite, one of David's warriors. During the war against Rabbath-Ammon (II Sam. 11), David saw Bath-Sheba and ordered her brought to his palace. When David knew that she was pregnant by him, he attempted to return Uriah to his house (see II Sam. 11:6-13). Failing to do so, he sought and found a pretext to have Uriah killed in battle (11:14-27); he then married Bath-Sheba. The prophet Nathan rebuked David for this act (12:1-12), but subsequently took Bath-Sheba's side and supported the enthronement of her son Solomon (I Kings 1:8ff.). She later agreed to present to Solomon Adonijah's request for David's concubine Abishag. In addition to Solomon {Joseph the stepfather of Jesus is a descendant of Solomon}, Bath-Sheba gave birth to at least three other sons, Shimea, Shobab, and Nathan {Mary the mother of Jesus is a descendant of Nathan} (I Chron. 3:5). It seems that her first son, who died soon after his birth because of the sin of his father, is included in this list (II Sam. 12:13ff.). -- According to II Samuel 11:3, Bath-Sheba was the daughter of Eliam, and according to I Chronicles 3:5, she was the daughter of Ammiel, who the rabbis of the Talmud (Sanh. 69b) identify with Eliam son of \*Ahithophel the Gilonite (II Sam. 23:34); hence the opinion of early commentators (Kimi and Levi b. Gershom) and several recent scholars that the opposition of Ahithophel to David during the revolt of Absalom stemmed from his wish to avenge Uriah's death. Others believe that these opinions are unacceptable, because, if indeed Eliam was the son of the famous Ahithophel, the Bible would not have failed to mention the fact. It is also difficult to believe that Ahithophel, if he was the grandfather of Bath-Sheba, would have taken part in such an action which would undoubtedly have endangered the position of his granddaughter and her son in the royal court. On the other hand, there is reason to suppose that Bath-Sheba was of a family that existed in Jerusalem before its conquest by David. [\[link\]](#)

THE MAN [ABSALOM, LATER IN BARABBAS AND FINALLY THE ANTICHRIST] OF SIN AND HIS ACCOMPLICE [AHITHOPHEL, LATER IN JUDAS AND FINALLY THE (FALSE PROPHET) OF THE CORPORATION RELIGION STRUCTURE] - {PROPHETIC PRECURSOR} ABSALOM (USURPER) & AHITHOPHEL (BETRAYER) - {FIRST COMING} [BARABBAS {PROBABLY A DESCENDANT OF KING SOLOMON} (USURPER) & JUDAS (BETRAYER)] - {SECOND COMING} ANTICHRIST 'GOVERNMENT' (USURPER) & CORPORATION CHURCH CHRISTIANITY 'RELIGION' (BETRAYER) {CORPORATION (GOVERNMENT, BUSINESS) CHRISTIANITY IS A BETRAYER TO JESUS CHRIST: WE ARE ALL CALLED TO ATTEND, FELLOWSHIP AND BELONG TO A CHRISTIAN CHURCH HOWEVER LET'S KEEP IN MIND THAT JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF HIS CHURCH AND NOT SOME MAN BEHIND A PULPIT. LET US ENDEAVOR TO HAVE JESUS CHRIST AS THE HEAD AND THE AUTHORITY IN OUR OWN LIFE WHILE WE WORK WITHIN AN EVER INCREASINGLY CORRUPT CORPORATION CHURCH SYSTEM. WE ARE IN THE CHURCH NOT OF THE WORLDLY SYSTEM OF MEN BUT IN THE GODLY SYSTEM OF JESUS. MEN ARE SETTING UP THEIR OWN CORPORATION CHURCH KINGDOMS AND ARE EXCLUDING JESUS FROM HIS OWN CHURCH. THE CORPORATION CHURCH SYSTEM PRAISES MEN AND THE MEN OPENLY SEEK THE PRAISE OF THE PEOPLE INSTEAD OF SEEKING FOR THE PEOPLE TO PRAISE JESUS. THE CORPORATION SYSTEM KNOWS THE DOCTRINES OF THE LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL TAX CODES MUCH MORE THOROUGHLY THAN THEY KNOW THE DOCTRINES AND PRECEPTS OF THE BIBLE. THE CORPORATION CHURCH SYSTEM PREACHES A WATERED DOWN SELF-CENTERED MESSAGE AND SELLS IT ONLY FOR A PRICE AND IF THEY DO PUBLISH A BIBLE IT IS ALSO FOR A PRICE AND USUALLY IT IS OF A KNOWN CORRUPTED VERSION (I.E. NIV, NKJV) BECAUSE THERE IS A CONTRACT THAT CAN BE SIGNED AND MORE MONEY CAN BE MADE FROM A CORRUPT CORPORATION VERSION THAN CAN BE MADE WITH JUST THE PURE INTENTION OF PRESERVING AND PASSING ALONG AN UNCORRUPT VERSION OF THE WORD OF GOD. -- 'PROVERBS 30:5-6 EVERY WORD OF GOD IS PURE: HE IS A SHIELD UNTO THEM THAT PUT THEIR TRUST IN HIM. ADD THOU NOT UNTO HIS WORDS [MANIPULATE NOT THE WORDS OF GOD], LEST HE REPROVE THEE, AND THOU BE FOUND A LIAR.'}

ABSALOM (usurper) & AHITHOPHEL (betrayer): Absalom, felt that his father was unjust and unfit [past his age] to be king. He began to speak evil of his father and stole the hearts of the people, ultimately turning them against David. When the time was ripe, Absalom went to Hebron, where his friends proclaimed him king of Israel (2 Sam. 15:10). In this conspiracy, Absalom sent for Ahithophel, who was David's counselor and friend (Psalm 41:9). Ahithophel came from Giloh, a town in the mountains of Judah (2 Samuel 15:12). Like Absalom, he was a Judahite and \*a prophetic type of Judas in the New Testament. David refused to fight against Absalom and his men over the throne. Instead, he meekly left Jerusalem,

knowing that God would establish His throne. In this, he showed the attitude of Jesus Christ, who also refused to fight for His throne rights, even though He was the rightful Heir to the throne. 2 Samuel 15:30, 31 says, 30 And David went up the ascent of the Mount of Olives, and wept as he went, and his head was covered and he walked barefoot. Then all the people who were with him each covered his head and went up weeping as they went. This is the same path Jesus took when He bore the cross to the place of crucifixion. Can we not see in David a prophetic pattern of the crucifixion? 31 Now someone told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray, make the counsel of Ahithophel foolishness." This is a Hebrew play on words. Ahithophel's name means "my brother is foolish." I believe his name is prophetic of Judas' attitude toward Jesus, his "brother." Judas disagreed with Jesus' refusal to use violence to take His rightful place as King. \*It has long been believed that Judas betrayed Jesus in order to attempt to force Him into using violence to take the Kingdom by force, rather than by winning the hearts of the people by love. Ahithophel's name seems to support this view. Quoting from The Interlinear Bible, 2 Samuel 15:32 says, 32 It happened as David had come to the top [Heb. Rosh, "head"], there where he bowed [Heb. shachah, "bow or worship"] to God. The Hebrew word translated "summit" above is rosh, which means "head." For example, Rosh Hashana is the head of the year, that is, the first day of the year, marked by the Feast of Trumpets. John 19:17 says Jesus was crucified at the place of the skull (Greek: kranion, from which we get our word "cranial"). Even as David walked up to the summit, or "head" of the Mount of Olives, so also did Jesus carry His cross to the same place where David worshiped God. This was the ancient location of the sacrificial altar where the red heifers were burned "outside the camp," whose ashes were used to purify people as they came to worship at the temple. Jesus, of course, fulfilled this burnt offering, as He did all the offerings. He was crucified outside the camp (Heb. 13:11-13), ... The story of Absalom's usurping the throne and David's path to the top of the mount of Olives shows that the story of Absalom's rebellion and Ahithophel's betrayal is a prophetic pattern of Jesus' crucifixion and Judas' betrayal. ... SANHEDRIN HIGH PRIESTS (corporate usurpers) & JUDAS (betrayal): In Matthew 21 Jesus told a parable of the Kingdom, in which He described the Jewish leaders of the day plotting to usurp the Messiah's throne. The vine-growers, or farmers, in God's vineyard had been given authority over the vineyard in order to render to the Owner (God) the fruits in their seasons. When the Owner of the vineyard sent servants to collect the fruits, the farmers beat them, stoned them, and sometimes killed them (Matt. 21:35, 36). Finally He sent His Son, thinking they would surely reverence His Son. But verse 38 says, 38 But when the vine-growers saw the son, they said among themselves, "This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and seize his inheritance." 39 And they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. Even as Absalom knew that his father was the king, and for that reason he usurped the throne, so also did the chief priests know that Jesus was the Heir. They killed Him because they knew who He was. It was a deliberate revolt and rebellion to seize His inheritance. ... Acts 1:20 quotes David's writings about Ahithophel and applies them to Judas. It says, 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, "Let his homestead be made desolate, and let no man dwell in it;" [Psalm 69:25] and, "His office let another man take" [Psalm 109:8]. Psalms 69 and 109 are prophetic about Judas and the chief priests. These are too lengthy to quote here, but many of these verses were later quoted in the New Testament, applicable either to the priests or to Judas. [[link](#)]

2 SAMUEL 17-19 - AHITHOPHEL'S COUNSEL TO ABSALOM IN HOW TO TAKE OVER THE KINGDOM IS IGNORED BY ABSALOM SO AHITHOPHEL LIKE THE FUTURE JUDAS GOES OUT AND COMMITS SUICIDE - DAVID'S OLDEST SON ABSALOM IS KILLED BY THE OPPORTUNISTIC JOAB ENDING THE USURPER REBELLION OF ABSALOM - THE KINGDOM OF DAVID RETURNS FROM EXILE TO ONCE AGAIN REIGN FROM JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 17:23 AND WHEN AHITHOPHEL SAW THAT HIS COUNSEL WAS NOT FOLLOWED, HE SADDLED HIS ASS, AND AROSE, AND GAT HIM HOME TO HIS HOUSE, TO HIS CITY, AND PUT HIS HOUSEHOLD IN ORDER, AND HANGED HIMSELF, AND DIED, AND WAS BURIED IN THE SEPULCHRE OF HIS FATHER.' - 'MATTHEW 27:5 AND HE [JUDAS] CAST DOWN THE PIECES OF SILVER IN THE TEMPLE, AND DEPARTED, AND WENT AND HANGED HIMSELF.'

Ziba's betrayal of Mephiboseth succeeds in part because of Mephiboseth's lack of active participation in the Kingdom of David: '2 Samuel 9:1-3 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son [Mephiboseth], which is lame on his feet.' - '2 Samuel 16:3-4 3 And the King [David] said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba [lying] said unto the King, Behold, he [Mephiboseth] abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, Today shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father [Saul, Jonathan]. Then said the King to Ziba, Behold, thine are all [his

possessions] that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.' - '2 Samuel 19:24-30 24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and [in mourning] had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the [returning] King [David], that the King said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me [into exile], Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant [Ziba] deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the King; because thy servant is lame. \*And he hath slandered [Mephibosheth] thy servant unto my lord the King; but my lord the King is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the King? \*And the King said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the King, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.' - Mephibosheth's servant Ziba is a slanderer and slanders Mephibosheth's reputation to King David in order to gain Mephibosheth's possessions. When King David returns to Jerusalem he then hears Mephibosheth's weak version of the events. While King David was in exile the best Mephibosheth could do was make himself unclean and unsightly to himself and to everyone around him. Being unclean and unsightly did nothing to help during the circumstances. Mephibosheth as a part of the King's Court needed to find a way to get out of the city and to be with the King while in exile. Of course King David couldn't tell whose side Mephibosheth was on because in actuality Mephibosheth didn't take any side he just maintained in his own predicament day after day and passed on every opportunity he had to be a part of and actively involved in the Kingdom of David.

2 SAMUEL 20-21 - JOAB CONTINUES TO MANIPULATE EVERY SITUATION IN ORDER TO SECURE AND PROMOTE HIS STATUS WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF DAVID - JOAB DECEITFULLY KILLS AMASA A COUSIN OF DAVID'S AND A FELLOW MILITARY LEADER OF JOAB'S -- '2 SAMUEL 20:9-10 9 AND JOAB SAID TO AMASA, ART THOU IN HEALTH, MY BROTHER? AND JOAB TOOK AMASA BY THE BEARD WITH THE RIGHT HAND TO KISS HIM. BUT AMASA TOOK NO HEED TO THE SWORD THAT WAS IN JOAB'S HAND: SO HE [JOAB] SMOTE HIM [AMASA] THEREWITH IN THE FIFTH RIB, AND SHED OUT HIS BOWELS TO THE GROUND, AND STRUCK HIM NOT AGAIN; AND HE DIED. SO JOAB AND ABISHAI HIS [AMASA'S] BROTHER PURSUED AFTER [THE REBELLIOUS] SHEBA THE SON OF BICHRI.'

A wise woman of the city of Abel saves herself and her city from destruction: A rebellious man [Sheba] had taken refuge in the city of Abel and Joab and his army began to attack the city. One wise woman asked Joab what he intended to do and the woman wondered why the General of Israel would destroy a whole city of Israel and all the people in it. Joab replied that he was actually after just one man and realizing his foolishness Joab stated that they could just give him only the outlaw and the city would not be destroyed. '2 Samuel 20:15-22 And they came and besieged him [Sheba] in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down. \*Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel [wisdom] at Abel: and so they ended the matter. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the King, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. \*Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.' - This is an example of how one very wise woman was able to save herself and her entire city from certain destruction. Later on we learn how a not so wise people in Israel are able to literally save themselves eternally and the entire future generations of the Nation of Israel by their one decision. - 'Matthew 27:24-26 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it. \*Then answered all the people [of Israel], and said, \*His blood be on us, \*and on our children. Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified.' - Another example of how Israel and all of their descendants have the blood of Jesus Christ covering them but Pilate washed the blood of

Jesus from his hands. It is completely impossible to associate the blood of Jesus Christ with anything other than the blessings of eternal life. The blood of Jesus is life! The Nation of Israel is covered by the life giving blood of Jesus Christ just as Jesus intended and planned for them to be from the very beginning. It's not exactly given for the Nation of Israel to understand the blessings of the blood covering of Jesus Christ at this moment however it is given for the Christian Church to understand the significance of the blood covering of the Nation of Israel including all of their descendants.

2 SAMUEL 22-23 - LATE IN KING DAVID'S LIFE HE RECOUNTS THE BLESSINGS FROM GOD IN HIS LIFE -- '2 SAMUEL 22:47-51 THE LORD LIVETH; AND BLESSED BE MY ROCK; AND EXALTED BE THE GOD OF THE ROCK OF MY SALVATION. IT IS GOD THAT AVENGETH ME, AND THAT BRINGETH DOWN THE PEOPLE UNDER ME, AND THAT BRINGETH ME FORTH FROM MINE ENEMIES: THOU ALSO HAST LIFTED ME UP ON HIGH ABOVE THEM THAT ROSE UP AGAINST ME: THOU HAST DELIVERED ME FROM THE VIOLENT MAN. THEREFORE I WILL GIVE THANKS UNTO THEE, O LORD, AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND I WILL SING PRAISES UNTO THY NAME. HE IS THE TOWER OF SALVATION FOR HIS KING: AND SHEWETH MERCY TO HIS ANOINTED, UNTO DAVID, AND TO HIS SEED [DESCENDANTS] FOR EVERMORE [ETERNITY].'

King David reflects on his eternal salvation in God: '2 Samuel 22:31-37 31 As for God, \*His way is perfect [Melchizedek]; the word of the LORD is tried: He is a buckler [personal shield] to all them that trust in Him. For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a Rock, save our God? God is my strength and power: and \*He maketh my way perfect [Melchizedek]. He maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.' - 'Psalms 110 A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. \*The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, \*Thou art a Priest for ever after \*the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up [be alert] the head.' - King David was a psalmist, a prophet, a king, a warrior and an intimate participant in the Levitical system of laws, ordinances, covenants and sacrifices yet King David having had it all and having seen it all only desired an intimate one to one fellowship with God. A spiritual fellowship that cannot be attained by any means of human status and is not found in any religious system but is only available in the intimate fellowship provided by the mercy and grace of God and given one to one in a personal intimate relationship with the Holy God.

2 SAMUEL 24 - KING DAVID PURCHASES THE TEMPLE MOUNT AREA THE FUTURE SIGHT OF ALL THE TEMPLES [SOLOMON'S, HEROD'S, ANTICHRIST'S] OF JERUSALEM -- '2 SAMUEL 24:24-25 AND THE KING [DAVID] SAID UNTO ARAUNAH, NAY; BUT I WILL SURELY BUY IT OF THEE AT A PRICE: NEITHER WILL I OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD MY GOD OF THAT WHICH DOTHTH COST ME NOTHING. SO DAVID BOUGHT THE THRESHINGFLOOR AND THE OXEN FOR FIFTY SHEKELS OF SILVER. AND DAVID BUILT THERE AN ALTAR UNTO THE LORD, AND OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS AND PEACE OFFERINGS. SO THE LORD WAS INTREATED FOR THE LAND, AND THE PLAGUE WAS STAYED FROM ISRAEL.'

God deals with Israel as a Nation of one people not as a nation of individuals: '2 Samuel 24:1-21 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and He moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. ... So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And when the Angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented Him of the evil, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the Angel {suspended between Heaven and earth above the Temple Mount} that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? \*let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me [spare the people], and against my father's house. And Gad [a Prophet] came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear [build] an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the King on his face upon the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is

my lord the King come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.' - As we will further see in the building of the Temple and the dedication prayer of Solomon [1 Kings 8:22-54] that God deals with the Nation of Israel more as one group of people and not so much as individuals as with the Gentiles. - King David is a type of Jesus Christ and as a type of Jesus he is a good shepherd [John 10:7-18] willing to give his life in order to save the people from the plague of death. Had King Saul [a type of Satan] been presented with the same predicament Saul would no doubt have asked God to spare his own life and would have cared not if all the people died. King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] would no doubt have asked God to spare himself as the King but would have scattered the people (flock) by telling them it's every person for themselves.

## 1 KINGS

1 KINGS 1 - KING DAVID HAS BECOME TOO OLD TO SIT ON HIS ROYAL THRONE - ADONIJAH ATTEMPTS TO SET HIMSELF UPON HIS FATHER DAVID'S THRONE - KING DAVID DECLARES TO BATH-SHEBA THAT HE WILL PASS ALONG THE KINGDOM TO THEIR SON SOLOMON -- '1 KINGS 1:29-30 AND THE KING [DAVID] SWORE, AND SAID, AS THE LORD LIVETH, THAT HATH REDEEMED MY SOUL OUT OF ALL DISTRESS, EVEN AS I SWORE UNTO THEE BY THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, SAYING, ASSUREDLY SOLOMON THY SON SHALL REIGN AFTER ME, AND HE SHALL SIT UPON MY THRONE IN MY STEAD; EVEN SO WILL I CERTAINLY DO THIS DAY.'

Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon.

JEWISHVIRTUALIBRARY.ORG: SOLOMON - THE BIBLICAL KING SOLOMON WAS KNOWN FOR HIS WISDOM, HIS WEALTH AND HIS WRITINGS. HE BECAME RULER IN APPROXIMATELY 967 B.C. - SOLOMON'S DOWNFALL CAME IN HIS OLD AGE HE HAD TAKEN MANY FOREIGN WIVES, WHOM HE ALLOWED TO WORSHIP OTHER GODS - SOLOMON DIED IN JERUSALEM AFTER 40 YEARS AS RULER OF ISRAEL - HE WAS BURIED IN THE CITY OF DAVID [JERUSALEM] - HIS SON, REHOBOAM SUCCEEDED HIM AS KING - UNDER REHOBAUM'S RULE, SOLOMON'S EMPIRE WAS LOST AND HIS KINGDOM WAS DIVIDED INTO TWO PARTS [ISRAEL (NORTHERN TEN TRIBES) - JUDAH (SOUTHERN TWO TRIBES, JUDAH AND BENJAMIN)]

The biblical King Solomon was known for his wisdom, his wealth and his writings. He became ruler in approximately 967 B.C.E. and his kingdom extended from the Euphrates River in the north to Egypt in the south. His crowning achievement was the building of the Holy Temple in Jerusalem. Almost all knowledge of him is derived from the biblical books of Kings I and Chronicles II. Solomon was the son of King David and Bathsheba. Solomon was not the oldest son of David, but David promised Bathsheba that Solomon would be the next king. When David's elder son Adonijah declared himself king, David ordered his servants to bring Solomon to the Gihon spring where the priest anointed him while David was still alive.

Solomon inherited a considerable empire from his father. At first Solomon was faced with opposition. Two of David's closest advisors, Joab son of Zeruiah and the priest Abiathar, sided with Adonijah. When Adonijah came to Solomon and requested the king's servant as a wife, Solomon saw that this was a veiled threat to take over his kingdom and sent a messenger to kill Adonijah. He banished Abiathar to the city of Anathoth. Solomon then followed his father's last instructions in which David had ordered him to kill both Joab and one of his father's enemies, Shimei son of Gera. Solomon thus overcame the last potential threats to his kingdom. He then appointed his friends to key military, governmental and religious posts. -- Solomon accumulated enormous wealth. He controlled the entire region west of the Euphrates and had peace on his borders. Kings I states that he owned 12,000 horses with horsemen and 1,400 chariots. Remains of stalls for 450 horses have in fact been found in Megiddo. Solomon strengthened his kingdom through marital alliances. Kings I records that he had 700 wives and 300 concubines, although some regard this number as an exaggeration.<sup>2</sup> He had a large share in the trade between northern and southern countries. He established Israelite colonies around his province to look after military, administrative and commercial matters. The empire was divided into twelve districts, with Judah constituting its own political unit and enjoying certain privileges. ... Solomon was also renowned for his other building projects in which he used slave labor from the Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. He spent 13 years building his own palace, and also built a city wall, a citadel called the Millo, a palace for the daughter of Pharaoh (who was one of his wives) and facilities for foreign traders. He erected cities for chariots and horsemen and created storage cities. He extended Jerusalem to the north and fortified cities near the mountains of Judah and Jerusalem. Solomon's downfall came in his old age. He had taken many foreign wives, whom he allowed to worship other gods. He even built shrines for the sacrifices of his foreign wives. Within Solomon's kingdom, he placed heavy taxation on the people, who became bitter. He also had the people work as soldiers, chief officers and commanders of his chariots and cavalry. He granted special privileges to the tribes of Judah and this alienated the northern tribes. The prophet Ahijah of Shiloh prophesied that Jeroboam son of Nebat would become king over ten of the 12 tribes, instead of one of Solomon's sons. Outside Solomon's kingdom, Hadad, of the royal family of Edom, rose up as an adversary of Israel. Rezon son of Eliada, ruler of Aram also fought Solomon, and created tension between the two kingdoms that was to last even after Solomon's reign ended. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 2-3 - KING DAVID HANDS THE KINGDOM TO HIS SON SOLOMON - INSTRUCTIONS ARE GIVEN TO SOLOMON BY DAVID IN HOW TO BE A STRONG KING AND HOW TO RULE WISELY - KING SOLOMON IS TOLD TO PUT THE DECEITFUL OPPORTUNIST JOAB TO DEATH AND NOT TO LET HIM ENTER INTO THE NEW KINGDOM AGE - <sup>1</sup>1 KINGS 2:10-12 SO DAVID SLEPT WITH HIS FATHERS, AND WAS BURIED IN THE CITY OF DAVID [JERUSALEM]. AND THE DAYS THAT DAVID REIGNED OVER ISRAEL WERE FORTY YEARS: SEVEN YEARS REIGNED HE IN HEBRON, AND THIRTY AND THREE YEARS REIGNED HE IN JERUSALEM. THEN SAT SOLOMON UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID HIS FATHER; AND HIS KINGDOM WAS ESTABLISHED GREATLY.<sup>1</sup>

King Solomon begins to reign: <sup>1</sup>1 Kings 3:1-3 And Solomon made affinity [a relationship] with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people [still] sacrificed in high places, because there was no House [Temple] built unto the Name of the LORD, until those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he [wrongly] sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.' - It was worldly wise to negotiate with Egypt but spiritually it was a big mistake for Solomon to make to invite Egypt back into the affairs of Israel and it will be a costly mistake for Israel. When Israel departed from Egypt and was 'baptized' unto Moses in the Red Sea the same baptism that "saved" the Nation of Israel also "destroyed" the perusing Egyptian army. The 'baptism' is in part to cut us off from our past and from any enemy that is perusing us and once we are baptized in the Holy Spirit and by water [in part to show the spirit realm that we are now clean and separated from the demonic realm] the enemy cannot return to us with the freedom it once had or as it would desire to do however like Solomon we can still return to those old enemies, those old habits, emotions, addictions and those old demons and invite them right back into our life again though we should know that once baptized we are now separated from the past life of bondage in Egypt and we do have authority over the enemy to return the enemy to Egypt while we continue to live spiritually apart in our new home the eternal, heavenly Jerusalem. -- God gives Solomon earthly, worldly wisdom but not godly, heavenly discernment. <sup>1</sup>1 Kings 3:7-15 7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant King instead of David my father: and I [Solomon] am but a little child [in knowledge]: I know not how to go out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. \*Give therefore thy servant an [worldly] understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so

great a people? And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honor: so that there shall not be any among the Kings like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.'

1 KINGS 4-6 - KING SOLOMON BEGINS CONSTRUCTION ON A SEVEN YEAR PROJECT IN THE BUILDING OF THE 1ST JERUSALEM TEMPLE - KING HIRAM OF TYRE SENDS HIS SERVANTS TO HELP AND PROVIDES TIMBER FROM LEBANON FOR THE TEMPLE -- '1 KINGS 6:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE FOUR HUNDRED AND EIGHTIETH YEAR [480] AFTER THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF SOLOMON'S REIGN OVER ISRAEL, IN THE MONTH ZIF, WHICH IS THE SECOND MONTH, THAT HE BEGAN TO BUILD THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.' - 'JOHN 2:18 THEN ANSWERED THE JEWS AND SAID UNTO HIM (JESUS), WHAT SIGN SHEWEST THOU UNTO US, SEEING THAT THOU DOEST THESE [MESSIAH] THINGS? JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, DESTROY THIS TEMPLE, AND IN THREE DAYS I WILL [RESURRECTION] RAISE IT UP. THEN SAID THE JEWS, FORTY AND SIX YEARS WAS THIS [STONE] TEMPLE [2ND TEMPLE, HEROD'S TEMPLE] IN BUILDING [IN JERUSALEM], AND WILT THOU REAR IT UP IN THREE DAYS? \*BUT HE SPAKE OF THE TEMPLE OF HIS BODY. WHEN THEREFORE HE WAS RISEN FROM THE DEAD, HIS DISCIPLES REMEMBERED THAT HE HAD SAID THIS UNTO THEM; AND THEY BELIEVED THE SCRIPTURE, AND THE WORD WHICH JESUS HAD SAID. NOW WHEN HE WAS IN JERUSALEM AT THE PASSOVER, IN THE FEAST DAY, MANY BELIEVED IN HIS NAME, WHEN THEY SAW THE MIRACLES WHICH HE DID. BUT JESUS DID NOT COMMIT HIMSELF UNTO THEM, BECAUSE HE KNEW ALL MEN [MANKIND], AND NEEDED NOT THAT ANY SHOULD TESTIFY OF MAN: FOR HE KNEW WHAT [DECEIT] WAS IN MAN.'

The Temple of God is built in Jerusalem: '1 Kings 6:7 And the House (Temple), when it was in building, was built of stone \*made ready before it was brought thither [to the Temple Mount]: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the House (Temple), while it was in building.' - Peter quotes this well-known fact that one of the requirements to building the Temple in Jerusalem required that the granite stones had to be quarried away from the Temple site and that the stones had to be chiseled into their proper dimensions before leaving the stone quarry because there was to be no hammering, chiseling or shaping of the stones once at the actual Temple site. Peter [whose name means rock] refers to his fellow Christians as 'living stones' meaning that the true Temple is in Heaven and that while we are here on earth in this quarry the shaping and molding process is taking place however when we get into heaven [the Temple Mount] there are no sharp tools for the shaping of people in heaven so when we leave the earth we are already to have been completely shaped to fit into the Kingdom of God in Heaven. - '1 Peter 2:1-6 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the Word (Bible), that ye may grow thereby: If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, \*as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an Holy Priesthood (Melchizedek), to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture [Isaiah 28:16], Behold, I lay in Sion (Zion) a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded.'

!!!HIGHLY RECOMMENDED: THE WAY OF AGAPE (LOVE) AND BE YE TRANSFORMED [LIFE CHANGE] BY NANCY MISSLER - BASED ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE TEMPLE IN THE BIBLE (MP3'S)

Here are the messages from our 2009 catalog, available exclusively for free download. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 7-8 - KING SOLOMON BUILT THE TEMPLE FOR GOD IN SEVEN YEARS HOWEVER HE SPENT THIRTEEN YEARS IN BUILDING HIS OWN HOUSE -- '1 KINGS 7:1 BUT SOLOMON WAS BUILDING HIS OWN HOUSE THIRTEEN YEARS, AND HE FINISHED ALL HIS HOUSE.'

King Solomon dedicates the Temple: '1 Kings 8:27-28 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this House (Temple) that I have builded? Yet have Thou respect unto the prayer of Thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee today.' Solomon is asking God to accept the Temple and for God's visible presence to dwell there in the Temple and God does. - '1 Kings 8:52-61 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD. And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.' - '2 Chronicles 7:1-4 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying [a second prayer], the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth forever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.'

1 KINGS 9-11 - THE QUEEN OF SHEBA VISITS JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE AND KING SOLOMON - LATER KING SOLOMON THE THIRD AND FINAL TRILOGY OF ANOINTED KINGS OVER A UNITED ISRAEL TURNS HIS ATTENTION AND AFFECTIONS FROM GOD AND BECOMES A TYPE OF THE COMING NWO ANTICHRIST -- '1 KINGS 10:14 NOW THE WEIGHT OF GOLD THAT CAME TO SOLOMON IN ONE YEAR WAS SIX HUNDRED THREESCORE AND SIX [666] TALENTS OF GOLD.'

King Solomon deals deceitfully with others in becoming a type of Antichrist: '1 Kings 9:10-14 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the House (Temple) of the LORD, and the King's house, now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire, that then King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul ["Cabul" as meaning, in Phoenician, "what does not please" - wiki.com] unto this day. And Hiram sent to the King [Solomon] six score talents of gold.' - Here King Solomon represents the conduct of the coming Antichrist a complete ruler who will rule at the expense of others of everyone in fact. There will not be any winners in the Antichrist system it will quickly become a completely broken useless system where all the wealth, treasure and authority is in the hands of a single person [possessed by Satan] and everyone else will be like King Hiram receiving 'Cabul' and paying an enormous price for it.

ETHIOPIAN CHRISTIANITY - KING SOLOMON & THE QUEEN OF SHEBA - ETHIOPIAN CHRISTIANS TELL THIS STORY ABOUT SOLOMON AND THE QUEEN OF SHEBA - THEIR VERSION HOLDS THAT THE QUEEN OF SHEBA WAS AN ETHIOPIAN SOVEREIGN NAMED MAKEDA (MAGDA) AND THAT SHE RETURNED FROM HER CELEBRATED JOURNEY TO THE COURT OF SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM [PREGNANT] BEARING THE KING'S SON, DAVID, WHO BECAME THE FIRST KING OF ETHIOPIA, RULING AS MENELIK I. MAKEDA'S TALE IS TOLD IN AN ANCIENT ETHIOPIAN BOOK, THE KEBRA NEGAST, OR GLORY OF KINGS, FROM WHICH THIS IS TAKEN

Ethiopians claim that they have possession of the original biblical Ark of the Covenant, taken from the Temple in Jerusalem, just as the Babylonian army invaded Judah and took the Jews into captivity for seventy years. See II Kings 25 for the Biblical

account of the fall of Jerusalem. While there is no way to verify the truth of their claim, particularly since only the Keeper of the Ark is permitted to actually see it, it is not inherently historically implausible. The Ethiopians make as good a case for possessing the Ark as anyone else could, and are virtually the only people who do claim to have it. Most historians and biblical scholars assume that the Ark was taken by the Babylonians as plunder, along with the rest of the Temple treasure. This is certainly as likely to be the case as is the claim that it is in the Church of St Mary Zion in Axum. However, two factors lend credibility to the possibility that the Ethiopians are speaking the truth. First, the Ark of the Covenant was the greatest of all of the treasures in the Temple. If the priests were to attempt to escape Jerusalem with only one treasure, the Ark is the most likely candidate. Second, if the priests did make off with the Ark of the Covenant, they would have taken it west towards Egypt. Those (including Isaiah [\*Jeremiah]) who escaped Judah after the Babylonian captivity went to Egypt, Egypt was Judah's political ally, and the Babylonians came from the east. If the priests took the Ark to Egypt, they would probably take it up the Nile River as the safest part of Egypt, and this comports with the Ethiopian claim that it was kept along the Upper Nile for many years, before being conveyed to Ethiopia. The strongest modern argument supporting Ethiopia's claim has been presented in Graham Hancock's book, *The Sign and the Seal*. While this page does not fully support Hancock's argument, neither does it find the case he makes entirely without merit. [[link](#)]

THE QUEEN OF SHEBA - A FOREIGN QUEEN FROM A DISTANT LAND WITH STRANGE GODS, SHE CONVERTED TO [JUDAISM] SOLOMON AND HIS GOD - AN OUTSIDER WITH AN INSIDER'S UNDERSTANDING - THIS IS THE WOMAN WHO JESUS LATER CLAIMED WOULD RISE UP TO CONDEMN UNBELIEVERS - 'THE QUEEN OF THE SOUTH WILL APPEAR AT THE JUDGMENT WHEN THIS GENERATION IS ON TRIAL' -- 'MATTHEW 12:42 THE QUEEN OF THE SOUTH [SHEBA] SHALL RISE UP IN THE JUDGMENT WITH THIS GENERATION, AND SHALL CONDEMN IT: FOR SHE CAME FROM THE UTTERMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH TO HEAR THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON; AND, BEHOLD [JESUS], A GREATER THAN SOLOMON IS HERE.'

We learn only a little about her from the Bible, but it is what happens to the story in the telling that is most fascinating. 1 Kings 10 describes her visit to Solomon. She came to 'test him with hard questions' - she wanted to know whether he was really as wise as they said he was. So, the Bible is interested in her because of her mind. She was a wise woman, a Carol Vorderman or a Joan Bakewell. But posterity has remembered her for the rich gifts she brought with her, spices, gold and precious stones, gifts that lend her a kind of oriental exoticism. The text says that she was 'breathless' before Solomon's wisdom and admitted that his God must be the greatest. We are told that Solomon gave her all that she desired. Later readers have assumed that her desires were erotic rather than intellectual and that she was breathless with passion rather than with hard thinking, but it's hard to tell. I suppose that whoever has ears to hear will hear it their own way. But whether it was mind or body or both, Sheba is seduced by Solomon. Though almost his equal in money and brains, she gave in and adored him. A foreign queen from a distant land with strange gods, she converted to Solomon and his god. An outsider with an insider's understanding. This is the woman who Jesus later claimed would rise up to condemn unbelievers. ... Sheba might have been a match for Solomon and the Bible text almost has it so. But tradition has made him her conqueror and so inspired and validated many other victories of Europe over the orient, of man over women, of 'Truth' over error. But Jesus promised that Sheba would have her day, that she would rise up in judgment. We still live in a world in which the old conquerors are still at work, a world marred by racism, sexism, imperialism, and terrifying will to power. And, as Jesus promised, the Queen of Sheba still rises in judgment. In Britain today you are more likely to suffer harassment and violence and less likely to find work, if you are black. Just a few miles from here is a detention center where 120 mostly black men are held without trial, for undetermined periods of time, subject to racist abuse, and many in desperate fear. And the Queen of Sheba rises in judgment. Many black Christians coming to this country feel excluded from 'white' churches and as they set up their own. And the Queen of Sheba rises in judgment. - The people of Israel left Egypt, fleeing from oppression and racism, from a land where foreigners could only be slaves. Joseph had even put it in his will that his bones were to be repatriated. But the Kingdom of God, the place of our dreams, must be one in which no one ever needs to flee, in which the whole earth could be home to any man or woman, in which Sheba and Solomon could be each other's match, whether in wits or in love. In Christ there is no East or West. In Christ there is neither Jew nor Greek. All are one in Christ. Until earth and heaven are made new, Sheba will still rise in judgment. Until she and all her sisters can be black and comely, until all wisdoms will be recognized, until any Jew could rest his bones in Egypt, until any human being could hold the hand of another in honest and co-equal love, the queen of the south will rise in judgment. [[link](#)]

FREEMASONRY: THE QUEEN OF SHEBA'S VISIT TO KING SOLOMON - UPON READING THE TITLE OF THIS PAPER, YOU MAY WELL WONDER, "WHAT ON EARTH HAS THE QUEEN OF SHEBA GOT TO DO WITH FREEMASONRY?" - THE BOARD OF INSTALLED MASTERS IS A CEREMONY, NOT A DEGREE, SO I WILL PLEAD "NOT GUILTY" OF DIVULGING ANY SECRETS WHEN I TELL YOU THAT DURING THIS CEREMONY THE VOSL IS OPENED AT I KINGS 10 - NONETHELESS, I HOPE IT HAS GIVEN YOU SOME INSIGHT INTO THE LIFE AND TIMES OF KING SOLOMON, OUR FIRST [FREEMASON] GRAND MASTER

Who was the Queen of Sheba? I don't want to spoil my story, but before going any further, I should tell you that no archaeological evidence has ever been unearthed or uncovered that suggests or supports that the Queen of Sheba ever visited King Solomon. There are, however, records of the ancient country of Sheba, which date from 715 BCE. Sheba was sometimes called Saba, meaning "Host of Heaven," and "peace," and is thought to be what is now the country of Yemen in the South West corner of Arabia where the Red Sea meets the Indian Ocean. The people who lived in Sheba were called Sabaeans [? - not sure]. The Sabaeans have been described as a tall and commanding people, both woolly-haired and straight-haired. Semitic in origin, they are believed to have been descendants of the land of Cush in the Bible. The Sabaeans inhabited most of NW and SW Arabia, some 483,000 square miles of mountains, valley and deserts. Some historians claim that Ethiopia, on the western end of the Red Sea, was also part of Sheba's territory. The Sabaeans conquered all of the other South Arabian countries at the start of the Christian era. Sheba was a wealthy country, rich in gold and other precious stones, as well as incense and exotic spices sought by neighboring kingdoms. From ancient times, perfumes and spices were popular commodities in the near East, and the spice trade was a particularly active one. From both the Bible and other classical sources it appears that the valuable plants from which the coveted aromatic resins, incense, spices, and medicinal potions were produced, were grown mainly in the kingdoms of southern Arabia. From this area, major land and sea trade routes branched out to all the great trading centers of the ancient world. The Sabaeans were both extensive traders and bandits and engaged in the slave trade. Sheba engaged in a lucrative caravan trade. By 1000 BCE, camels frequently traveled the 1400 miles up the "Incense Road" and along the Red Sea to Israel. The spices of Sheba were highly prized. Frankincense, an offering to the gods, was heaped on funeral pyres, and given as an antidote for poison, and as a cure for chest pains, hemorrhoids and paralysis. Myrrh, an ingredient in fragrant oils and cosmetics, was used in preparing bodies for burial, for healing ear, eye and nose ailments, and inducing menstruation. Other Sabaeans spices were saffron, cummin, aloes and galbanum. The capital of Sheba was the city of Ma'rib. Nearby was a great dam, which may have been as high as 60 feet, which provided enough water to make Sheba an agricultural nation, as well as a land of beautiful gardens. It was a fertile oasis in the desert. There is evidence that this dam burst, and the devastation caused by the ensuing flood, coupled with the loss of water for agriculture, may have led to the demise of several Sabaeans cities which no longer exist today. Because of its isolation, Sheba was secure from military invasion for at least 500 years, and was independent and at peace with its neighbors during the 11th and 10th century BC. History reveals that at least five kings preceded the Queen of Sheba. Yet Arabian documents portray all of Arabia as matriarchal and ruled by queens for over 1000 years. In Ethiopia, the Kebra Negast refers to a law established in Sheba that only a woman could reign, and that she must be a virgin queen. Rule by queens was not unusual in prehistoric times. Women played a large role in government, especially in the Near East where there is evidence of their prominence in economics, the family, and religion. According to Ethiopian legend, the Queen of Sheba was born in 1020 BCE in Ophir, and educated in Ethiopia. Her mother was Queen Ismenie. Sheba was known to be beautiful, intelligent, understanding, resourceful, and adventurous. A gracious queen, she had a melodious voice and was an eloquent speaker. Excelling in public relations and international diplomacy, she was also a competent ruler. The historian Josephus said of her, "she was inquisitive into philosophy and on that and on other accounts also was to be admired." Since Sheba was a center of astronomical wisdom and the ruling monarch was the chief astronomer/ astrologer, religious life involved worship of the Sun and Moon. Shams was the Sun god. The earliest known Arabian temple was at Ma'rib, the capital of Sheba, and was called Mahram Bilqis, "precincts of the Queen of Sheba." In Arab lore, this queen was named Bilqis or Balkis; in Ethiopia, Makeda (also Magda, Maqda and Makera), meaning "Greatness" or "Great One." Others say Maqda is a short form of Magadhi, and that Magadhi was a long-gone tribal language in which there were sixty-three different ways to say each word. All that can be ascertained now is that it stands for the letter "M" -that's what Maqda means. Years later, the historian Josephus, referred to her as Nikaulis, Queen of Ethiopia and Egypt. ... The Origin of the Ethiopian Monarchy-Sheba and her son Menyelek: The Bible says nothing about a marriage between Solomon and Sheba, but states simply that she returned to her own land. However, the Abyssinians (the country now known as Ethiopia) have adopted some of the Arab tales and trace the lineage of their royal house to the Queen of Sheba. The Ethiopians claim that their rulers are descended from Menilek, son of King Solomon and Queen of Sheba, thus giving rise to the imperial title "Lion of Judah." The Kebra Negast is regarded as the

final authority on the early history of Ethiopia, and its origin in the Solomonic lines of kings, which "descends without interruption from the dynasty of Menelik I, son of Queen of Ethiopia, Queen of Sheba and King Solomon of Jerusalem." This idea exists in the folk lore of many Jewish, Moslem and Christian countries. \*The relationship between Ethiopia, Lion of Judah, and Israel is apparent in Ethiopia's national emblem, the six pointed star [actually a five pointed star], which corresponds to the Shield (Seal) of David on Israel's flag Here is the tale of how Solomon's son became the King of Ethiopia ... [\[link\]](#)

IRAN'S MAHMOUD AHMADINEJAD - EXAMINING A PHOTO OF THE IRANIAN PRESIDENT HOLDING ALOFT HIS IDENTITY CARD DURING THE NATION'S [JUNE] 2008 ELECTIONS, THE NEWSPAPER DISCOVERED AHMADINEJAD'S ORIGINAL FAMILY NAME - PRIOR TO THEIR CONVERSION TO ISLAM - WAS SABOURJIAN, A JEWISH NAME MEANING "CLOTH WEAVER" - ACCORDING TO A LONDON TELEGRAPH REPORT, HIS FEROCITY MAY BE OVERCOMPENSATION ... FOR HIS OWN JEWISH ROOTS {MAHMOUD AHMADINEJAD IS PROBABLY A CIA, ILLUMINATI, FREEMASON, SATANIC, UN-NWO PLANT HOWEVER THEY ONLY PLANT PEOPLE PARTICULARLY IN 3RD WORLD GOVERNMENTS THAT THEY CAN ALSO TAKE DOWN RELATIVELY EASILY. AHMADINEJAD PROBABLY HAS SEVERAL SELF-DESTRUCT MECHANISMS ONE OF THEM BEING JEWISH THAT THE NWO CAN ACTIVATE AT THEIR CONVINCE TO EVENTUALLY BRING IN ANOTHER MORE ADVANCE NWO MOLE INTO THAT POSITION. AHMADINEJAD'S ANGER IS REAL UNLIKE AN ALEX JONES TYPE OF NWO PLANT [ALEX JONES IS EXTREMELY LIKELY A BOHEMIAN GROVE MEMBER AND PROBABLY ONE OF THE RED ROBED (HUMAN SACRIFICING) PRIESTS] WHO IS ACTUALLY AN INSIDER A PART OF THE SYSTEM AND IS WORKING FROM THE OUTSIDE [AS A PRETEND OUTSIDER] TO BRING IN THE VERY NWO SYSTEM THAT HE IS PRETENDING TO OPPOSE WHILE AT THE SAME TIME AHMADINEJAD IS AN OUTSIDER TRYING DESPERATELY TO EARN HIS WAY INSIDE TO BE A PART OF A NWO SYSTEM THAT ULTIMATELY (DOUBLY) OPPOSES HIM [THE NWO SYSTEM OPPOSES ALL THE PEOPLE AFFILIATED WITH ABRAHAM INCLUDING JEWS, MUSLIMS AND CHRISTIANS]. A THIRD TYPE OF VERY COMMON NWO PLANT WOULD BE THE FOX NEWS TYPE - RUPERT MURDOCH, BILL O'REILLY, GENN BECK - TYPE OF PERSON WHO THINKS THEY ARE A NWO INSIDER ACTING AS AN OUTSIDER HOWEVER THEY ARE JUST AN OUTSIDER BEING USED AND LATER DISCARDED BY THE SYSTEM.}

Iranian leader Mahmoud Ahmadinejad has exasperated the world with incensed condemnations of Israel and his insistence that the Holocaust is a hoax, but could there be another reason behind his seeming hatred for the Jews? According to a London Telegraph report, his ferocity may be overcompensation ... for his own Jewish roots. Examining a photo of the Iranian president holding aloft his identity card during the nation's 2008 elections, the newspaper discovered Ahmadinejad's original family name - prior to their conversion to Islam - was Sabourjian, a Jewish name meaning "cloth weaver." Ahmadinejad has not denied that his name was changed when his family moved to Tehran in the 1950s, but he has also never confirmed what that original name was. A note on his identification papers, when magnified from the photo, however, suggests the man from Aradan, Iran, carried a common Jewish name from the region of his birth. "Sabourjian," the Telegraph reports, is even on the list of reserved names for Iranian Jews compiled by Iran's Ministry of the Interior. ... Ahmadinejad, the fourth of seven children to a man who worked as an ironworker, grocer, barber and blacksmith, moved with his family to Tehran as he was a small child. Reportedly, the family moved to seek better economic fortunes, but also took on the new, Islamic name. A 2007 Congressional Research Service report lists the Iranian president's original family name as "Saborjhian," linking the name to the Farsi "sabor," meaning "thread painter." Some biographers, including Joel C. Rosenberg, list Ahmadinejad's original family name as "Sabaghian," meaning "dye-master" in Persian. But the Telegraph reports the name on his papers is "Sabourjian" and cites a London-based expert on Iranian Jewry, who says the "jian" ending is specifically Jewish. "He has changed his name for religious reasons, or at least his parents had," said the newspaper's source. "Sabourjian is well known Jewish name in Iran." If Ahmadinejad is of Jewish ancestry, he has done much to distance himself from his heritage. In a 2006 speech aired on the Iranian News Channel, Ahmadinejad listed alleged crimes by Israel against Palestinians while the crowd chanted, "Death to Israel! Death to Israel!" [\[link\]](#)

THE MYSTERIES OF THE KABBALAH AND FREEMASONRY (THE KEY OF SOLOMON) - THE HEBREW ALPHABET HAS 32 LETTERS - THE KABBALISTS ARGUE THAT THERE ARE 32 PATHS OF WISDOM, WHICH LEAD TO KNOWLEDGE ABOUT GOD - IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT THE BABYLONIA VERSION OF THE TALMUD HAS 32 TRACTATES - AGAIN, THE NUMBER 32 IS A SIGNIFICANT FEATURE IN BOTH THE KABBALAH AND FREEMASONRY - THE KABBALISTS CONTEND THAT THE SOUL IS COMPRISED OF THREE LEVELS. THE NEFESH DEALS WITH ALL OF THE INSTINCTS AND BODILY DESIRES. THE RUAH CONCERNS ITSELF WITH MORALITY AND ETHICAL CONDUCT. THE NESHAMA

IS THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF THE SOUL AND IS RELATED TO THE DIVINE SPIRIT OF MAN. THESE GRADATIONS OF THE SOUL CAN BE COMPARED TO THE FIRST THREE DEGREE OF FREEMASONRY

At the heart of Freemasonry and its masonic precepts is the encouragement and inculcation of values which can "Make good men better." Faith, hope and charity and values such as fortitude, prudence, temperance and justice are the cornerstones of masonic conduct and comprise many of the fundamental precepts of Freemasonry (see attached illustration at the end of this file from Gershom G. Scholem's book, *On the Kabbalah and its Symbolism*. Wisdom, strength, and beauty are the foundations of the masonic lodge, and in fact, beauty, with which the freemason is taught to adorn all important undertakings, is at the very center of the Sefiroth. Furthermore, the Sefiroth of strength is found on the left-hand side of all the Sefiroths, which corresponds to the placement of one of the pillars in the masonic lodge. According to Ponce, there are three pillars in the Sefiroth. The pillar on the right is the pillar of mercy, which can be masonically related to the value of charity. The pillar on the left side is the pillar of judgment, which can be related Masonically to the concept of establishment. The middle pillar provides a balance between the left and right pillars. The middle pillar also represents the Creator of the universe. The fellowcraft freemason stands between these two pillars and is at the center. Symbolically, the fellowcraft freemason dramatizes President Kennedy's statement that "God's work here on earth must surely be done by man." - Ponce recounts that the earliest forms of Kabbalistic literature dealt with the mystery of the Merkabah. The Merkabah was the throne chariot of God. One could reach the Merkabah by passing through a series of heavenly halls. Those who sought to reach the Merkabah had to possess secret words to gain admission into each heavenly hall. The freemason is required to know certain words which facilitate his entrance into the lodge. Moreover, certain words denote which degree is being conducted by the lodge. The Kabbalists believe that the transmission of the name of God from master to pupil is part of the rites of initiation. The newly-raised brother also receives a word in a certain manner, which is never used in normal conversation. Masonically, the ability of a freemason to recite the word and reproduce it as it was given to him are the identifying characteristics of a Master Mason. The Kabbalists study *Sefer Yetzirah*, or the Book of Creation. Again, the information in this book could only be communicated by the master to his disciple by word of mouth, study may explain the origin of the masonic practice of the "Mouth to ear" instruction. All of the masonic oaths or obligations impose a requirement that the freemason should hold the work of Freemasonry to be inviolate. Furthermore, the act of creation of the world is particularly pronounced in the first degree of Freemasonry. The Kabbalists believe that air, water, and fire were used to create the world. The Hebrew letter, Mem, belongs to the class of Mutes, according to Ponce. These letters do not have any sound in their production. The letter, Mem, is associated with water, and since the fish is the chief occupant of water, it is silent as well. The newly-raised freemason is instructed about a particular word which is whispered to another brother. This "muted" word begins with the letter, "M" which corresponds with the letter, Mem. The Kabbalists also believe that the earth was created from water, which is related to the dirt of Hiram's burial site. Therefore, the word used in raising a Freemason has the characteristic of being earthlike. Other letters in the Hebrew alphabet represent the five human senses, which are emphasized in the fellowcraft degree. - The Hebrew alphabet has 32 letters, which also serve as numbers. Some Kabbalists manipulate words and numbers for explaining much about the universe and the works of God. The number 32 denotes the number of degrees in the Scottish Rite. The Hebrew letters Yod, Heh, and Vav are an important symbol in the Royal Arch degree. Hebraically, these letters form the name of God and this is also a magnificent centerpiece of the Royal Arch degree. There is no question that the Kabbalistic En-Sof and the masonic manipulation of these letters are conceptually related. The Kabbalists argue that there are 32 paths of wisdom, which lead to knowledge about God. It is interesting to note that the Babylonia version of the Talmud has 32 tractates. Again, the number 32 is a significant feature in both the Kabbalah and Freemasonry. Charles Ponce describes a magic circle that King Solomon created so as to protect himself from evil spirits. Within this circle one finds the Greek letter, Tau, which has been masonically represented as a combination the words "Temple, Hierosolimis" (*Templum Hierosolymae* or Temple of Jerusalem). Furthermore, the points of the compass in the circle correspond directly with the officers' places in the masonic lodge. The Kabbalists contend that the soul is comprised of three levels. The Nefesh deals with all of the instincts and bodily desires. The Ruah concerns itself with morality and ethical conduct. The Neshama is the highest level of the soul and is related to the divine spirit of man. These gradations of the soul can be compared to the first three degree of Freemasonry. The first degree relates to youth and so the Nefesh or bodily desires are paramount. The second degree in Freemasonry is identified as a freemason coming to full maturity, so that ethical conduct and control over one's desires is accentuated. The third degree represents old age and the fullness of maturity, which is also represented by the highest level of the soul, the Neshama, or in the case of Freemasonry, the Master Mason. Death awaits the Master Mason, but his soul is raised to divine heights. The Kabbalists warn us that reaching the level of the Neshama was only awarded to some and not guaranteed to all. Therefore, as is true with the third degree in Freemasonry, the level of Master Mason is

only reached when a man proves himself worthy of that esteemed title. - In conclusion, this study has contended that there is a relationship between certain themes of the Kabbalah with the lectures and degrees of Freemasonry. This should come as no surprise. Freemasons are taught both the universality of God and of brotherly love. Therefore, any religious belief or practice can be found within the parameters of Freemasonry. The imagination of man allows him to approach the unknowable and create structures and practices that assist him in gaining faith in the Glorious Supreme Architect of the Universe [Satan]. [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 12-13 - KING SOLOMON PASSES AWAY AND IS BURIED IN JERUSALEM - SOLOMON'S SON REHOBOAM IS SEATED ON THE THRONE OF DAVID - WITHIN DAYS THE TEN NORTHERN TRIBES OF ISRAEL SUCCEED FROM JUDAH AND INSTALL THEIR OWN KING AND INITIATE THEIR OWN PRIESTHOOD -- '1 KINGS 11:41-43 AND THE REST OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON, AND ALL THAT HE DID, AND HIS WISDOM, ARE THEY NOT WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON? AND THE TIME THAT SOLOMON REIGNED IN JERUSALEM OVER ALL ISRAEL WAS FORTY YEARS. AND SOLOMON SLEPT WITH HIS FATHERS, AND WAS BURIED IN THE CITY [JERUSALEM] OF DAVID HIS FATHER: AND REHOBOAM HIS SON REIGNED IN HIS STEAD.' [THE 'ACTS OF SOLOMON' WAS APPARENTLY A SECULAR CHRONICLE THAT HAS BEEN LOST TO HISTORY.]

God divided the Nation of Israel into two kingdoms: '1 Kings 12:1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.' - '1 Kings 12:12-24 So Jeroboam [Rehoboam's spokesman] and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king [Rehoboam] answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father [Solomon] made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that He might perform His saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam [a man from the Northern tribe of Ephraim] the son of Nebat. So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse [King David]: to your tents, O Israel [ten Northern Tribes]: now see to thine own house, David [Judah]. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam {now the Southern King} reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam {now the Northern King} was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel [ten Northern Tribes], to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the \*House of Judah and \*Benjamin, \*and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from Me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.'

NON-CHRISTIAN SOURCE: NWO OCCULTISM - THE MYTHS OF KING SOLOMON WHO USED THE DEMON "ASMODEUS" TO BUILD THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM, CLEARLY A METAPHOR FOR HELPING HIM CREATE HIS POWER BASE, IS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THIS - HOWEVER, THIS ALLIANCE ULTIMATELY LED TO THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE, AS KING SOLOMON RENEGED ON THE DEAL WITH HIS DEMONS - THIS POPULAR TALE AMONGST OCCULTISTS, INDEED IT IS THE CORNERSTONE OF FREEMASONRY, CLEARLY CONTAINS THE MORAL "ALWAYS PAY YOUR DUES TO THE DEVIL" OR YOUR TEMPLE WILL COME CRASHING DOWN {NOTE: THE DEVIL HAS NO PART AND NOTHING IS DUE HIM IN REGARDS TO THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON OR IN THE ACTUAL REAL HUMAN TEMPLE THAT THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON REPRESENTS. IN TRUE JUDEO/CHRISTIANITY THE PERSON IS THE TEMPLE OF GOD NOT AN AGENDA OR A HUMAN DOMAIN. THE TRUE TEMPLE OF GOD IS FOR GOD AND IS BUILT BY GOD WITHOUT (HUMAN) HANDS. HUMANS ARE BUILT BY GOD IN THE WATER OF THE HUMAN WOMB BY AND FOR THE HOLY GOD TO HAVE A LIVING, INTIMATE, SPIRITUAL RELATIONSHIP [HIS SPIRIT AND HIS WORDS (THE HOLY BIBLE) ARE INTENDED TO BE WITHIN US] WITH HIS CREATION. OCCULT PRACTICES ARE TO ASSIGN OTHER CONCEPTS AND HUMAN

VALUES PARTICULARLY PHYSICAL BLESSINGS TO THE HEAVENLY, ETERNAL, SPIRITUAL AND DIVINE BLESSINGS AND ATTRIBUTES OF THE HOLY GOD ESTABLISHED AND DISPLAYED IN CHRISTIANITY.}

Occultism today includes a broad mix of activities from many traditions. The fundamental difference between Occult pursuits and Spiritual pursuits is that the occultist seeks to gain control over the powers of the Universe, while the pursuer of Spirituality seeks the passive role of alignment with the powers of the Universe. Occultism is basically derived from Shamanism, but as modern societies developed from tribal societies, a split occurred between Religion and Magic. In Europe's Middle Ages, Magic was pursued through Alchemy, and mixed practices and beliefs from the pagan Wiccan religion of the ancient Celts, with the Christian Gnostic concepts that saw a popular revival in the 12th Century. The Wiccan nature cults included sacrificial rituals of animals and humans, and sexual fertility rites designed to harmonize communities with the sometimes brutal forces of Nature. Many Gods were worshiped for their individual powers, including the horned and hooved "Pan", and the Father of the Celtic Gods "Cernunnos", who standing proud with his huge erection, can still be seen today on the hillside of Cerne Abbas in Dorset, England, towering 100 feet over a Roman Catholic monastery. - Christian Gnosticism with its stories of the mystical powers attained by Christ, was embraced as a fulfillment of ancient myth and prophesy, and Christ as a high-priest who achieved God-like powers, was a natural figure to include in their pantheon. Thus, the ancient Celtic Gods of Europe began to merge with the Christian Gods. Satan and Pan were recognized for their similarities, not only in their physical form, but also in their personal traits. As the Satan of Gnostic Christianity had such unified and great power in the Universe, as "king and creator of this world", he was a fabulous addition to the supernatural array of Gods. The ancient nature cults, particularly the Gauls, used the conjuring of spirits, a practice derived from Shamanism, as part of their communication with the Gods. According to St. Augustine's "The City of God", the spirits were used for seeking advice and favor, and were divided into "demons called Deuses, and the ancestors". Demons were hard to control, but could be convinced to do the will of an individual on the material plane if he or she followed certain principles. The Christian Gnostic Satan became an obvious demon figure for worship, as he would be a powerful ally. According to the traditions of the Nature cults, it would be natural to offer sacrifice in return for favors, or have sexual ritual in order to connect with a chosen spirit or demon, as is seen to this day in the indigenous/Hindu beliefs and practices of islands such as Sumatra or Java. -- In Europe's Middle Ages, the confusion arising from a clash of mythic and cultural symbolism had obvious moral and ethical implications. Ultimately, the question of whether a person was a "Satanist" would come down to what they were asking the demon to do for them, and what they were prepared to do in return. Of course, this all depends on one's personal beliefs, ethics, morality, and standing within the social order. While a peasant was accused of selling his soul to Satan to ensure a good harvest, a King who embarked in a Faustian deuce or pact with the Devil, was merely entering into another business arrangement. The myths of King Solomon who used the demon "Asmodeus" to build the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem, clearly a metaphor for helping him create his power base, is illustrative of this. However, this alliance ultimately led to the destruction of the Temple, as King Solomon reneged on the deal with his demons. This popular tale amongst occultists, indeed it is the cornerstone of Freemasonry, clearly contains the moral "always pay your dues to the devil", or your temple will come crashing down... such is the dichotomy within institutions of Western power and Judeo-Christianity. The Inquisition of the Roman Catholic Church designed to root out "Satanism" claimed millions of victims from the peasant and indigenous classes, obliterating what remained of the Pagan nature cults, while "Satanic" practices continued amongst the circles of the power elite within their occult and alchemical secret societies, growing ever more morally and ethically inverted. -- The Grail/Dragon aristocratic bloodlines, also known as the Rex Deus fraternity, were evidently the Kings of Satan. Adolf Hitler and his inner circle of Nazis called the Holocaust "The greatest and most powerful dance of death of all time". Perhaps the real difference between a shamanically informed Pagan ritual, and a Satanic ritual, lies in the consent of any party. A victim by definition is the unconsenting prey of the predator, and any such ritual intends to, and will only, create Darkness. "The old beliefs will be brought back to honor again. The whole secret knowledge of nature, of the divine, of the demonic. We will wash off the Christian veneer. I want to see in the eyes of youth the gleam of the beast..." said Rosicrucian front-man Adolf Hitler. Although the Nazis have often been labeled neo-Pagan, their rituals of death were as far from Pagan ritual, and as close to Satanism, as the human race has ever been. [\[link\]](#)

BBC: KING SOLOMON'S TABLET OF STONE (PART 1 OF 5) - LOOKING AT THE STONE, SEVERAL LINGUISTS SAID 'FAKE' [ARAMAIC AND PHOENICIAN SCRIPTS] - SOME OF THE HEBREW, THEY CLAIMED, WAS NOT ANCIENT - THE AUTHORITIES PRESENTED THEIR CONCLUSIONS - THEY ANNOUNCED THAT THE STONE TABLET, AND THE JAMES OSSUARY, WERE ELABORATE FAKES - BUT WHO WAS PRODUCING THESE

FAKES AND HOW? - WHEN THE POLICE TOOK ODED GOLAN INTO CUSTODY AND SEARCHED HIS APARTMENT THEY DISCOVERED A WORKSHOP WITH A RANGE OF TOOLS, MATERIALS, AND HALF FINISHED 'ANTIQUITIES'. THIS WAS EVIDENCE FOR AN OPERATION OF A SCALE FAR GREATER THAN THEY HAD SUSPECTED - DOZENS OF THESE ITEMS HAVE NOW BEEN EXAMINED BY DR GOREN, AND ALL HAVE BEEN REVEALED TO BE FORGERIES - SOME ARCHAEOLOGISTS HAVE NOW CONCLUDED THAT EVERYTHING THAT CAME TO MARKET IN THE LAST 20 YEARS WITHOUT CLEAR PROVENANCE SHOULD BE CONSIDERED A FAKE (YOUTUBE)

"The authenticity of many Holy Land artifacts is thrown into doubt" In 2001, a clandestine meeting of leading Israeli archaeologists are shown a remarkable artifact. It's a stone tablet, apparently from 1,000BC. The writing on its face describes repairs to the temple of King Solomon. It is the first archaeological evidence ever found of this legendary building. The relic caused a sensation. But this was only just the start. For authentication, the tablet was taken to the Geological Survey of Israel. Here, after a battery of tests, including radiocarbon dating, scientists officially pronounced the stone to be genuine. The tests even revealed microscopic particles of gold in the outer layer of stone. These were apparently the result of the tablet surviving the fire which, according to the bible, destroyed the temple when the Babylonians sacked Jerusalem in 586BC. The stone tablet was offered for sale to the Israel Museum, home to many of Israel's greatest treasures. Rumors suggested the asking price was as high as \$10 million. But the museum needed to know where the stone had come from. Even its owner was a mystery. To make matters more complex, the stone itself had disappeared again. The Israeli Antiquities Authority wanted answers. A nine month search for the mysterious stranger who had first appeared with the stone eventually led them to a private detective who had been hired by a well-known antiquities collector, Oded Golan. Golan insisted he too was just a front man for another collector. But the authorities were suspicious. He was known to be the owner of the James Ossuary, another extraordinary artifact which had appeared a couple of years earlier. This was a burial box with an inscription linking it to Jesus' brother. The authorities raided Golan's apartment and recovered both the ossuary and the elusive stone. It was time to establish once and for all if both were genuine. So they set up a committee of linguists and scientists to examine them. Looking at the stone, several linguists said 'fake'. Some of the Hebrew, they claimed, was not ancient. Other experts claimed that so little is known of ancient Hebrew that it's impossible to be sure. The committee turned to geology. Dr. Yuval Goren, a geo-archaeologist and head of the Archaeological Institute at Tel-Aviv University, soon found evidence that a team of sophisticated forgers had led the earlier experts astray. The patina on the stone had in fact been manufactured artificially. The charcoal particles which produced the convincing radiocarbon date had been added by hand. The gold fragments hinting at an ancient fire were a clever final addition. The authorities presented their conclusions. They announced that the stone tablet, and the James Ossuary, were elaborate fakes. But who was producing these fakes and how? Dr. Goren decided to piece together how the stone tablet had been made. He tracked the origin of the stone itself - apparently a building block taken from a Crusader castle. It was even possible to work out how the fake patina had been manufactured and the ingredients used. What was clear was the team of forgers included experts in a range of disciplines. When the police took Oded Golan into custody and searched his apartment they discovered a workshop with a range of tools, materials, and half finished 'antiquities'. This was evidence for an operation of a scale far greater than they had suspected. Investigators have established that collectors around the world have paid hundreds of thousands of dollars for artifacts that came through Oded Golan's associates. Dozens of these items have now been examined by Dr. Goren, and all have been revealed to be forgeries. Police now suspect that artifacts made by the same team of forgers have found their way into leading museums around the world. Some archaeologists have now concluded that everything that came to market in the last 20 years without clear provenance should be considered a fake. Many of these objects, like the stone tablet which started the investigation, were cynically playing on the desire of many of the collectors to see the bible confirmed as history. For those in search of the temple of Solomon - their goal is as far away as ever. [\[link\]](#)

A STONE TABLET COULD BE A RELIC OF KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE OR A CLEVER FORGERY - "I BELIEVE IT IS A FAKE" HE NOTED, AMONG OTHER FLAWS, THAT SOME OF THE LETTER SHAPES WERE MORE TYPICAL OF THE SEVENTH CENTURY B.C. ARAMAIC AND PHOENICIAN SCRIPTS THAN OF HEBREW - THE INSCRIPTION HAS TOO MANY "ANOMALIES" TO BE AUTHENTIC - THE TEXT APPEARS TO BE A "MISHMASH" OF USAGES AND WORDS LIFTED FROM SEVERAL OF THESE ANCIENT TEXTS, IN ADDITION TO THE BIBLE

The most startling discovery, though, was that the patina contained tiny globules of pure gold. The researchers speculated that when the First Temple was set ablaze by the Babylonians in 587 B.C., as the biblical account holds, the gilding on the walls melted and settled on the ground as tiny particles, which later became embedded in the tablet. The GSI team didn't

state definitively that the tablet was authentic, but Shimon Ilani, one of the researchers, told the Jerusalem Post, "If this is the work of a forger, I would have to shake his hand." The owner's representatives also showed the tablet to Joseph Naveh, an epigrapher at Hebrew University, who had a different reaction: "It is not just that I have serious doubts about its authenticity, but I believe it is a fake." He noted, among other flaws, that some of the letter shapes were more typical of the seventh century B.C. Aramaic and Phoenician scripts than of Hebrew in the ninth century B.C., when the tablet would have been carved. Other experts in ancient Semitic inscriptions have jumped in, pointing out what they see as damning errors in the usage of certain words. In an upcoming issue of Israel Exploration Journal, epigrapher Frank Moore Cross argues that the forgers reveal themselves by mistakenly using the Hebrew verbal noun *bdq*, which today means "the repair of." The forgers, he says, apparently did not know that in ancient times, the word had almost the opposite meaning--a "fissure." Thus, line 10 of the inscription refers to creating fissures--a suspect usage in an inscription that's all about repair work. [[link](#)]

1 KINGS 14-16 - ISRAEL BEGINS TO QUICKLY TRANSITION FROM A PERIOD OF KINGS RULING OVER AN UNDIVIDED NATION TO A PERIOD OF A DIVIDED NATION BEING PROVIDENTIALLY GUIDED BY THE HAND OF GOD THROUGH VARIOUS KINGS AND PROPHETS -- '1 KINGS 14:15-16 FOR THE LORD SHALL SMITE ISRAEL [NORTHERN TRIBES], AS A REED IS SHAKEN IN THE WATER, AND HE SHALL ROOT UP ISRAEL OUT OF THIS GOOD LAND, WHICH HE GAVE TO THEIR FATHERS, AND SHALL SCATTER THEM BEYOND THE RIVER [TO ASSYRIA], BECAUSE THEY HAVE MADE THEIR GROVES, PROVOKING THE LORD TO ANGER. AND HE SHALL GIVE ISRAEL UP BECAUSE OF THE SINS OF JEROBOAM, WHO DID SIN, AND WHO MADE ISRAEL TO SIN.' {NOTE: ISRAEL THE TEN NORTHERN TRIBES ARE GOING TO BE DEFEATED AND TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BY THE POWERFUL NATION OF ASSYRIA BECAUSE THE NORTHERN TRIBES SOUGHT POWER THEY WERE TAKEN CAPTIVE BY ANOTHER POWER. LATER THE SOUTHERN TRIBE OF JUDAH WILL ALSO BE DEFEATED AND TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BUT BY THE NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) BECAUSE JUDAH SOUGHT MYSTICISM THEY WERE BROUGHT INTO CAPTIVITY BY MYSTICISM (BABYLON).}

Each King continues to become more wicked: '1 Kings 16:30-34 And Ahab [King of Northern Israel] the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife \*Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. And Ahab made a grove; \*and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build [a new city of] Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun [Joshua 6:26].' - Hiel committed the human sacrifice of his oldest son in a ceremony dedicated to laying the foundation of the City of Jericho and then committed a second human sacrifice of his youngest son in a ceremony dedicated to setting up the gates at the entry of the city. This is a time when Israel is seriously off course of what God intended for His Children living in His Promise Land.

1 KINGS 17-18 - THE THIRD AND FINAL GODLY OFFICE THE OFFICE OF PROPHETS BEGINS TO ENTER INTO PREMINENCE - THE ERA IN ISRAEL OF ELIJAH THE PROPHET BEGINS -- '1 KINGS 17:1-2 AND ELIJAH THE TISHBITE, WHO WAS OF THE INHABITANTS OF GILEAD, SAID UNTO AHAB [KING OF NORTHERN ISRAEL], AS THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL LIVETH, BEFORE WHOM I STAND, THERE SHALL NOT BE DEW NOR RAIN THESE YEARS, BUT ACCORDING TO MY WORD.' {THE DROUGHT WILL END UP LASTING FOR THREE AND A HALF YEARS. LUKE 4:25, JAMES 5:17}

God hears and answers Elijah's prayers: '1 Kings 18:20-24 So [King] Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the [false] prophets [of Baal] together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow Him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them [false prophets] choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: \*And call ye on the name of your gods, \*and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let Him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.' - '1 Kings 18:29-39 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was

neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.' - The prayers of the false prophets are unanswered by God but the prayers of His people are both heard and answered as God shows forth His strength for His Children. Later in the Book of Revelation the Antichrist will eventually finally be able to call his own fire down from above as God has given to the Antichrist more power and authority over the earth. - 'Revelation 13:11-18 And I beheld another beast [after the Antichrist beast of the sea arises] coming up out of the earth; and he [beast of the earth, false prophet] had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he [false prophet] exerciseth all the power of the first beast [Antichrist] before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that \*he [false prophet] maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666].'

BIBLE.ORG: THE MAN ELIJAH - ELIJAH IS THE HEBREW ELIJAHU THAT MEANS "MY GOD IS YAHWEH" - NOW ELIJAH THE TISHBITE, WHO WAS OF THE SETTLERS OF GILEAD - HE IS CALLED "ELIJAH, THE TISHBITE" SIX TIMES - "TISHBE" MEANS "CAPTIVITY" - THIS SUGGESTS THE TITLE WAS SIGNIFICANT [AND] COULD HAVE STOOD AS A WARNING OF EVENTUAL CAPTIVITY IF ISRAEL REFUSED TO REPENT AND [RETURN] TURN TO THE LORD

Elijah's Description and Locality: Elijah is called "the Tishbite, who was of the settlers of Gilead." He is so called because he was likely from a town called Tishbe in upper Galilee known to us from the Apocryphal book of Tobit 1:2. One source says that "Tishbe" means "captivity." It certainly is a derivative of shabah, meaning "to take captive." In view of God's warnings in Deuteronomy 28:15-37, this could have stood as a warning of eventual captivity if Israel refused to repent and turn to the Lord. He is called "Elijah, the Tishbite" six times and was well known by this title (cf. 1 Kgs. 17:1; 21:17, 28; 2 Kgs. 1:3, 8; 9:36). This suggests the title was significant. Scholars debate the exact location of Tishbe. If Tishbe is a town, then he was born in Tishbe, but became an inhabitant of Gilead, perhaps by choice. We are not told why, but since "the settlers of Gilead" really means "the sojourners of Gilead," it may declare something about Elijah's character and relationship to God. The name Gilead means "a rocky region" and refers to a mountainous area east of the Jordan that was comparatively uninhabited. It was an area well adapted for spending time alone with God. The phrase is certainly suggestive of his lifestyle as a sojourner, as one whose focus was on the things of God. ... Application and Conclusion: We are living in a time when the foundations are being systematically destroyed. We see the decadent results of a nation that has turned away from the moral absolutes of the Word and our Christian heritage. In its place we have turned to the relativism of secular humanism with its evolutionary foundation. Many have opted for a New Age philosophy. As a result, we live in a time that is growing in hostility to the true God and to those who want to follow the God of the Bible. ... Like the 7,000 of Elijah's day who were hiding in caves to escape persecution, we tend to crawl off into the cave of our "business as usual" routine, or into our particular strategy by which we seek to become narcotized to the problems. Then, out of our

minds and mouths flow a river of typical human excuses--enough excuses to lose our nation. Elijah is God's commentary against the excuses and fears that so often paralyze us. As we have seen, He had none of the so-called advantages of the world. So, what made him tick? What made him such a powerful tool for the Lord? What gave him his courage, and how can we tap in on what he had so God can use us in the way and to the degree He desires? [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 19-20 - AFTER THE GREAT VICTORY AT MT. CARMEL OVER THE FALSE PROPHETS OF BAAL - ELIJAH THEN BEGINS TO HAVE SOME DOUBTS, FEARS AND INSECURITIES - EVENTUALLY ELIJAH FLEES ALL THE WAY BACK TO MT. HOREB [MT. SINAI] -- '1 KINGS 19:4 BUT HE [ELIJAH] HIMSELF WENT A DAY'S JOURNEY INTO THE WILDERNESS, AND CAME AND SAT DOWN UNDER A JUNIPER TREE: AND HE REQUESTED FOR HIMSELF THAT HE MIGHT DIE; AND SAID, IT IS ENOUGH; NOW, O LORD, TAKE AWAY MY LIFE; FOR I AM NOT BETTER THAN MY FATHERS.' {OFTEN IN THE BIBLE THE CALL OF THE BELIEVER IS A REQUEST TO GOD TO END THEIR LIFE. AT TIMES IT JUST SEEMS THAT GETTING ON TO HEAVEN IS A BETTER OPTION THAN REMAINING HERE ON EARTH AND LABORING AGAINST SEEMINGLY ALL ODDS TO DO THE WILL AND ACCOMPLISH THE WORKS OF GOD. HOWEVER GOD THEN REORIENTS THE BELIEVER INTO MORE OF A PRESENT EARTHLY KINGDOM AND ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE IT PROVIDES HELPING TO TAKE AWAY THE ANXIETY AND INSECURITY THAT THIS WORLD SO OFTEN HAS TO OFFER. ALSO NOTE: THE MUCH MORE DANGEROUS REQUEST OF THE NON-BELIEVER IS A SELFISH REQUEST TO SIMPLY BE LEFT ALONE FROM GOD THAT THEY MIGHT LIVE COMPLETELY IN THEIR OWN SINS AND NOT HAVE ANY AFFILIATION WHATSOEVER WITH THE KINGDOM OF GOD.}

Elijah flees from Israel all the way back to Mt. Sinai where he hears the voice of God: '1 Kings 19:5-16 And as he [Elijah] lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an Angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake (bread) baked on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the Angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb [Mt. Siani] the Mount of God. And he came thither \*unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, \*the word of the LORD came to him, and He (God) said unto him, What doest thou here [in Arabia], Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And He said, Go forth, and stand upon the Mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and \*after the fire [God spoke in] a still small voice. And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering [to go back] in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here [back at the cave - there is work to be done in Israel], Elijah? And he [having not learned much] said [again], I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD said unto him, Go [back to Israel], return [there is work to do] on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, \*anoint Hazeal to be king over Syria: And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and \*\*Elisha [the Prophet to replace Elijah] the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.' - Just as Moses and the people of Israel had previously met God at Mt. Sinai, Elijah would also have an encounter with God at Mt. Sinai where he would hear the 'still small voice' of God and receive the correction and encouragement to go forward that the voice of God offers. - Also Note: After his Damascus road conversion to Christianity and fleeing from Damascus the Apostle Paul then spent three years in Arabia [Galatians 1:17] in the area and region of Mt. Sinai himself learning from God and then back to Damascus before he eventually returned to Jerusalem and met with Peter and James and others of the early Church Apostles and Elders. - The Biblical Mt. Sinai is in Median [Saudi Arabia] 'outside of Egypt' [Exodus 16:1] while the traditional Mt. Sinai is still located in Egypt on the Sinai Peninsula of Egypt.

MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI PART 4 OF 5 - MT. SINAI AND THE CAVE OF ELIJAH {NOTE: AT 1 MINUTE AND 30 SECONDS IN THIS SEGMENT OF THE VIDEO THE BROKEN AND BURNT ROCKS MIGHT BE FROM ELIJAH'S EXPERIENCE WITH GOD [1 KINGS

19:12] WHILE THE BURNT TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN ITSELF IS FROM THE EXPERIENCE OF MOSES AND THE NATION OF ISRAEL [EXODUS 19:18].} (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about The Search For Mount Sinai. -- {Note: The Apostle Paul is writing about Mt. Sinai from both common knowledge of the day and his experiential knowledge having been to Mt. Sinai himself. After his Damascus road experience and departing Damascus the Apostle Paul went to Saudi Arabia and stayed in Saudi Arabia for about three years. Earlier the Prophet Elijah [1 Kings 19:8] had also gone to Arabia [Mt. Sinai also called Mt. Horeb] and stayed for a short time in the cave on Mt. Sinai (video part 4 of 5).} 'Galatians 1:17 Neither went I [Apostle Paul] up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; \*but I went into Arabia [for about three years], and returned again unto Damascus.' - 'Galatians 4:25 mount Sinai in Arabia ...' [[link](#)]

1 KINGS 21-22 - KING AHAB DESIRES THE VINEYARD OF HIS NEIGHBOR, NABOTH - NABOTH WILL NOT SELL HIS VINEYARD BECAUSE IT IS HIS INHERITANCE FROM HIS FOREFATHERS - JEZEBEL THE WIFE OF AHAB PLOTS TO KILL NABOTH AND TAKE HIS VINEYARD - FALSE CHARGES ARE BROUGHT UP AGAINST NABOTH AND HE IS CONVICTED IN THE COURTS OF KING AHAB AND STONED TO DEATH -- '1 KINGS 21:11-15 11 AND THE MEN OF HIS CITY, EVEN THE ELDERS AND THE NOBLES WHO WERE THE INHABITANTS IN HIS CITY, DID AS JEZEBEL HAD SENT UNTO THEM, AND AS IT WAS WRITTEN IN THE LETTERS WHICH SHE HAD SENT UNTO THEM. THEY PROCLAIMED A FAST [ACTING UNDER THE COVER OF RELIGION], AND [DECEIVE NABOTH WITH FALSE ACCLAMATION] SET NABOTH ON HIGH AMONG THE PEOPLE. AND THERE CAME IN TWO MEN, CHILDREN OF BELIAL, AND SAT BEFORE HIM: AND THE MEN OF BELIAL [THEN] WITNESSED AGAINST HIM, EVEN AGAINST NABOTH, IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PEOPLE, SAYING, NABOTH DID BLASPHEME GOD AND THE KING. THEN THEY CARRIED HIM FORTH OUT OF THE CITY, AND STONED HIM WITH STONES, THAT HE DIED. THEN THEY SENT TO JEZEBEL, SAYING, NABOTH IS STONED, AND IS DEAD. AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN JEZEBEL HEARD THAT NABOTH WAS STONED, AND WAS DEAD, THAT JEZEBEL SAID TO AHAB, ARISE, TAKE POSSESSION OF THE VINEYARD OF NABOTH THE JEZREELITE, WHICH HE REFUSED TO GIVE THEE FOR MONEY: FOR NABOTH IS NOT ALIVE, BUT DEAD.'

The Northern and Southern kingdoms of Israel try to briefly reunite: 1 Kings 22:40-44 So Ahab [King of Northern Israel] slept [died] with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa [King of Southern Israel] began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. - The continued amount of deceit especially from the Northern kingdom and the distrust between the two kingdoms made reuniting difficult even impossible even after the two kingdoms had been joined together in marriage. - 1 Kings 22:48-49 48 Jehoshaphat made ships of [from] Tharshish [Europe - Spain, England, France] to go to Ophir [Southeast Asia] for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber [a port in the Red Sea]. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. - Now several generations after the great Kingdom of Solomon King Jehoshaphat of Judah still has a formidable empire in that he obtains ships from Europe intending to send them to Southeast Asia with merchandise to trade for gold to bring back to Israel however his ships are damaged and unable to make the voyage as the kingdom of David and Solomon continues to diminish in earthly stature but grow in spiritual stature with the coming of the Prophets in Israel.

CLARKE'S COMMENTARY - 1 KINGS 22 - A LYING SPIRIT IN THE MOUTHS OF AHAB'S PROPHETS PERSUADES [KING] AHAB TO GO UP AGAINST RAMOTH - THIS PROPHECY OF THE KING'S [FALSE] PROPHETS IS COUCHED IN THE SAME AMBIGUOUS TERMS BY WHICH THE FALSE PROPHETS IN THE HEATHEN WORLD ENDEAVOURED TO MAINTAIN THEIR CREDIT, WHILE THEY DELUDED THEIR VOTARIES (DEVOUT ADHERENTS)

It is worthy of remark that this prophecy of the king's prophets is couched in the same ambiguous terms by which the false prophets in the heathen world endeavored to maintain their credit, while they deluded their votaries. The reader

will observe that the word it is not in the original: The Lord will deliver IT into the hand of the king; and the words are so artfully constructed that they may be interpreted for or against; so that, be the event whatever it might, the juggling prophet could save his credit by saying he meant what had happened. Thus then the prophecy might have been understood: The Lord will deliver (Ramoth-gilead) into the king's (Ahab's) hand; or, The Lord will deliver (Israel) into the king's hand; i.e., into the hand of the king of Syria. And Micaiah repeats these words of uncertainty in order to ridicule them and expose their fallacy. - The following oracles among the heathens were of this same dubious nature, in order that the priests' credit might be saved, let the event turn out as it might. Thus the Delphic oracle spoke to Croesus words which are capable of a double meaning, and which he understood to his own destruction:- Croesus, Halym penetrens, magnam subvertet opum vim, Which says, in effect:- "If you march against Cyrus, he will either overthrow you, or you will overthrow him." He trusted in the latter, the former took place. He was deluded, and yet the oracle maintained its credit. So in the following:- Aio te, AEacida, Romanos vincere posse Ibis redibis nunquam in bello peribis. - Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, understood by this that he should conquer the Romans, against whom he was then making war; but the oracle could be thus translated: "The Romans shall overcome thee." He trusted in the former, made unsuccessful war, and was overcome; and yet the juggling priest saved his credit. The latter line is capable of two opposite meanings:- "Thou shalt go, thou shalt return, thou shalt never perish in war." Or, "Thou shalt go, thou shalt never return, thou shalt perish in war." When prophecies and oracles were not delivered in this dubious way, they were generally couched in such intricate and dark terms that the assistance of the oracle was necessary to explain the oracle, and then it was ignotum per ignotius, a dark saying paraphrased by one yet more obscure. [link]

KING SOLOMON'S GOLD MINES MOUNT OPHIR GUNUNG LEDANG MALACCA KUALA LUMPUR MALAYSIA PENINSULA ALMUG (ALGUM) TREE RED SANDALWOOD FIRST TEMPLE PILLARS | KINGS 10 ANCIENT TRANSOCEANIC VOYAGES PHOENICIAN NAVIGATORS

In I Kings 10 of the Old Testament in the Bible, King Solomon sent ships to Ophir for the finest gold and almug wood (for the Temple's pillars). The ships sailed from the Red Sea and headed east, to the Malaysian Peninsula, where the gold mountain there, east of the town of Malacca, which is just down the coast from Kuala Lumpur, was named Ophir, now known as Gunung Ledang, where are ancient mineshafts like honeycombs, from which huge amounts of gold were extracted by methods now unknown to the natives, nor to the Chinese who have also exploited the region through the centuries. And corroborative of this, that the mines of Ophir were across the vast Indian Ocean, is that also in I Kings 10, the almug (algum) tree, now known as red sandalwood, which grows only in southeast Asia, was sought by Solomon's fleet to construct the pillars of the First Temple; but how could they have navigated safely there and back, when it is commonly considered that such voyages were impossible because they could not accurately chart their course across a vast ocean? - Read article #2 at <http://IceAgeCivilizations.com>, to understand how they accurately measured time by the stars, with a simple mechanical instrument, and so could measure direction and distance, commonly thought to have been impossible before the invention of Harrison's chronometer in the 1850's. You can see that the evidence is solid that Malaysia is the location of Ophir, and now you can know how the ancients actually did navigate the globe in ancient times, exploiting the minerals which were available, such as in the ancient mysteriously complex mines of Mount Ophir, so check it out, and read further in the other categories to see how science and archaeology corroborate the Bible. [link]

## 2 KINGS

2 KINGS 1-2 - ELIJAH ENDS HIS MINISTRY AND IS TAKEN IN A WHIRLWIND INTO HEAVEN - ELISHA TAKES UP THE MANTLE (COVERING) AND BEGINS TO BE THE NEXT PROPHET IN ISRAEL -- '2 KINGS 2:13 HE TOOK UP ALSO THE MANTLE OF ELIJAH THAT FELL FROM HIM, AND WENT BACK, AND STOOD BY THE BANK OF JORDAN'

Elijah is translated into Heaven: ' 2 Kings 2:1-15 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel. And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou

that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.' - Note: Elijah is 'translated' meaning that he receives his spiritual heavenly body and this occurred in the sight of Elisha so it could be recorded in the Bible for our benefit of knowing that there is a spiritual body to replace our physical body once we die to accompany our spirit and our soul for eternity in heaven. Though Elijah was translated and brought up into heaven in appearance with his death occurring before the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ that Elijah would not have remained in heaven but would have to remain in Paradise along with Abraham and all the other Saints of the Old Testament until the cross and resurrection of Jesus when the way into heaven was made available to those who believe in God.

## KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH (CHART)

From time to time I write, and rewrite, short studies based on my understanding of the Bible. These thoughts are not the last word on a subject, but often just working papers that are incomplete or sketchy. You are welcome to quote from, or use, these essays--but please reference the source. Your email is most welcome. The Library is where most everything is located. [\[link\]](#)

## KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH - INFO ON EACH KING

Below is a list of the rulers of Israel and Judah. Israel became a divided kingdom in about 929 BC. The northern part continued to be called Israel. The southern part was called Judah. Kings Saul, David and Solomon ruled over Israel before it became a divided kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

2 KINGS 3-5 - ELIJAH [14 MIRACLES] HAS ENDED HIS MINISTRY AND ELISHA [28 MIRACLES] BEGINS HIS MINISTRY HAVING REQUESTED AND RECEIVED A DOUBLE PORTION OF THE SPIRIT OF GOD - '2 KINGS 4:31-35 THE CHILD IS NOT AWAKED. AND WHEN ELISHA WAS COME INTO THE HOUSE, BEHOLD, THE CHILD WAS DEAD, AND LAID UPON HIS BED. HE WENT IN THEREFORE, AND SHUT THE DOOR UPON THEM TWAIN, AND PRAYED UNTO THE LORD. AND HE WENT UP, AND LAY UPON [COVERED] THE CHILD [COMPLETELY], AND PUT HIS MOUTH UPON HIS MOUTH, AND HIS EYES UPON HIS EYES, AND HIS HANDS UPON HIS HANDS: AND HE STRETCHED HIMSELF UPON THE CHILD [GOD COMPLETELY COVERS OUR DEATH]; AND THE FLESH OF THE CHILD WAXED WARM. THEN HE RETURNED, AND WALKED IN THE HOUSE TO AND FRO; AND WENT UP, AND STRETCHED HIMSELF UPON HIM: AND THE CHILD SNEEZED SEVEN TIMES, AND THE CHILD OPENED HIS EYES [BEING COVERED IN DEATH THE LIFE OF JESUS TAKES OVER AND GIVES OUR LIFELESS BODY A NEW LIFE].'

Elisha demonstrates repeatedly that the Kingdom of God is to be life, it is to be appropriated as a blessing to ourselves and it is also to be shared with others: '2 Kings 4:5-7 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels (jars) [of her neighbors] to her; and she poured out [her one jar of oil into all the other jars]. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel [jar]. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.' - '2 Kings 4:42-45 And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn [grain] in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. And his servitor said, What, should I set this [food for twenty] before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave [leftovers] thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left [leftovers] thereof, according to the word of the LORD.'

#### THE BEREAN CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY RESOURCES: THE MIRACLES OF THE PROPHETS ELIJAH AND ELISHA - ELIJAH [14] MIRACLES AND "A DOUBLE PORTION OF THY SPIRIT" FOR ELISHA [28] MIRACLES

Immediately prior to the time Elijah was caught up to heaven in the whirlwind, his younger understudy Elisha requested a double portion of Elijah's spirit (2 Kings 2:9). Elijah being under the inspiration of God then replied that Elisha's request would be granted provided that the younger prophet were with him at the time he was taken away. The scriptures then record that this condition was fulfilled. After reading of the spectacular career of Elijah, it is difficult to believe that any man could have a double portion of his spirit, yet it came to pass that exactly twice as many miracles were done in the ministry of Elisha as in that of Elijah. The miracles in the careers of these two men of God may be summarized thus: Miracles in the Career of Elijah: 1. Causing the rain to cease for 3 1/2 years (1 Kings 17:1). 2. Being fed by the ravens (1 Kings 17:4). 3. Miracle of the barrel of meal and cruse of oil (1 Kings 17:14). 4. Resurrection of the widow's son (1 Kings 17:22). 5. Calling of fire from heaven on the altar (1 Kings 18:38). 6. Causing it to rain (1 Kings 18:45). 7. Prophecy that Ahab's sons would all be destroyed (1 Kings 21:22). 8. Prophecy that Jezebel would be eaten by dogs (1 Kings 21:23). 9. Prophecy that Ahaziah would die of his illness (2 Kings 1:4). 10. Calling fire from heaven upon the first 50 soldiers (2 Kings 2:10). 11. Calling fire from heaven upon the second 50 soldiers (2 Kings 2:12). 12. Parting of the Jordan (2 Kings 2:8). 13. Prophecy that Elisha should have a double portion of his spirit (2 Kings 2:10). 14. Being caught up to heaven in a whirlwind (2 Kings 2:11). -- Miracles in the Career of Elisha: 1. Parting of the Jordan (2 Kings 2:14). 2. Healing of the waters (2 Kings 2:21). 3. Curse of the she bears (2 Kings 2:24). 4. Filling of the valley with water (2 Kings 3:17). 5. Deception of the Moabites with the valley of blood (2 Kings 3:22). 6. Miracle of the vessels of oil (2 Kings 4:4). 7. Prophecy that the Shunammite woman would have a son (2 Kings 4:16). 8. Resurrection of the Shunammite's son (2 Kings 4:34). 9. Healing of the gourds (2 Kings 4:41). 10. Miracle of the bread (2 Kings 4:43). 11. Healing of Naaman (2 Kings 5:14). 12. Perception of Gehazi's transgression (2 Kings 5:26). 13. Cursing Gehazi with leprosy (2 Kings 5:27). 14. Floating of the axe head (2 Kings 6:6). 15. Prophecy of the Syrian battle plans (2 Kings 6:9). 16. Vision of the chariots (2 Kings 6:17). 17. Smiting the Syrian army with blindness (2 Kings 6:18). 18. Restoring the sight of the Syrian army (2 Kings 6:20). 19. Prophecy of the end of the great famine (2 Kings 7:1). 20. Prophecy that the scoffing nobleman would see, but not partake of, the abundance (2 Kings 7:2). 21. Deception of the Syrians with the sound of chariots (2 Kings 7:6). 22. Prophecy of the seven-year famine (2 Kings 8:1). 23. Prophecy of Benhadad's untimely death (2 Kings 8:10). 24. Prophecy of Hazael's cruelty to Israel (2 Kings 8:12). 25. Prophecy that Jehu would smite the house of Ahab (2 Kings 9:7). 26. Prophecy that Joash would smite the Syrians at Aphek (2 Kings 13:17). 27. Prophecy that Joash would smite Syria thrice but not consume it (2 Kings 13:19). 28. Resurrection of the man touched by his bones (2 Kings 13:21). [\[link\]](#)

2 KINGS 6-7 - AS A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST THE MINISTRY OF ELISHA CONTINUES TO BENEFIT AND BLESS BOTH JEWS AND GENTILES AS ELISHA ASSISTS JEHOAM THE KING OF JUDAH IN THEIR VICTORY OVER MOAB AND ELISHA ASSISTS THE SYRIAN GENERAL NAAMAN IN BEING CURED OF LEPROSY -- '2 KINGS 5:15 AND HE [NAAMAN] RETURNED TO THE MAN [ELISHA] OF GOD, HE AND ALL HIS COMPANY, AND CAME, AND STOOD BEFORE HIM: AND HE SAID, BEHOLD, NOW I KNOW THAT THERE IS NO GOD IN ALL EARTH, BUT IN ISRAEL ...'

God prefers to overcome evil by His goodness: '2 Kings 6:8-23 Then the King of Syria warred [went to war] against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. ... And when they [Syrians] came

down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And He smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. \*And the King of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father [Elisha], shall I smite them? shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? \*set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands [Army] of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.' -- 'Romans 12: 1-21 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. ... Let love be without dissimulation [a form of deception in which one conceals the truth - wiki.com]. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another; Not slothful in business; fervent in Spirit; serving the Lord; Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Distributing to the necessity of Saints; given to hospitality. Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend [agree, participate] to men of low estate [status]. Be not wise in your own conceits. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written [Deuteronomy 32:35], Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Therefore [Proverbs 25:21-22] if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals [attention getting events] of fire on his head [Acts 2:3]. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.' Note: 'coals of fire on his head' is a way saying, 'getting someone's attention'. Coals of fire can refer to either a blessing [2 Samuel 14:7] or a curse [Song of Solomon 8:6]. It is up to the individual who God has gotten the attention of 'coals heaped upon their head' whether they want to follow in the ways of God and be blessed or continue to stray away from God and be cursed.

2 KINGS 8-9 - THE POLITICAL INTRIGUE AND ASSASSINATIONS CONTINUE UNABATED HOWEVER THE RESULTS FROM ALL OF THE EFFORT IS ALMOST OF NO EFFECT - DESIRING TO BE THE RULER IN NORTHERN ISRAEL THE MAN JEHU KILLS AHAZIAH [THE SON OF AHAB AND JEZEBEL] - JEHU THEN HAS THE SERVANTS OF JEZEBEL THROW HER FROM AN UPPER WINDOW - JEHU THEN HAD THE SEVENTY DESCENDANTS OF AHAB BEHEADED -- '2 KINGS 9:6-8 AND HE [A MINOR UNNAMED PROPHET] AROSE, AND WENT INTO THE HOUSE; AND HE [NOT ELISHA] Poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over [NORTHERN] ISRAEL. AND THOU SHALT SMITE THE HOUSE OF AHAB THY MASTER, THAT I MAY AVENGE THE BLOOD OF MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, AND THE BLOOD OF ALL THE SERVANTS OF THE LORD, AT THE HAND OF JEZEBEL. FOR THE WHOLE HOUSE OF AHAB SHALL PERISH ...'

Jehu kills all the competition: '2 Kings 10:28-36 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.' - Jehu took it upon himself to execute his judgment upon others however being obsessed with the conduct of others he is never able to bring his own conduct into submission unto the will of God.

OVERCOMING JEZEBEL, ATHALIAH, AND BELIAL (BAAL) IN THE HEAVENLIES [COMPLETE WITHOUT (\*WITH) PICTURES] - WE NEED TO REALIZE HOW THESE THINGS WORK IN THE SPIRIT SO THAT WE CAN PRAY MORE EFFECTIVELY FOR THOSE UNDER THE STRONGHOLD OF AN AHAB AND JEZEBEL SPIRIT - 165 PAGES (PDF)

Our Ministry: Our main focus is the restoration of the Bride of Y'shua [Jesus]. This takes place in all three levels of man ... the spirit, soul and body. [[link](#)]

2 KINGS 10-11 - JEHORAN THE KING OF SOUTHERN ISRAEL (JUDAH) MARRIED ATHALIAH THE DAUGHTER OF KING AHAB AND JEZEBEL OF NORTHERN ISRAEL - AFTER JEHORAN [EIGHT YEAR REIGN] DIED OF NATURAL CAUSES HER SON AHAZIAH WAS KING OF JUDAH FOR ONE YEAR AND WAS VISITING HIS MOTHER-IN-LAW JEZEBEL WHEN SHE WAS KILLED AT JEHU'S COMMAND - JEHU THEN KILLED THE FLEEING KING OF JUDAH AHAZIAH - AFTER THE LOSS OF HER HUSBAND AND HER SON ATHALIAH MADE HERSELF THE QUEEN OF JUDAH AND REIGNED FOR SIX YEARS -- '2 KINGS 11:1 AND WHEN ATHALIAH [THE DAUGHTER OF KING AHAB AND JEZEBEL] THE MOTHER OF [KING] AHAZIAH SAW THAT HER SON [AHAZIAH] WAS DEAD, SHE AROSE AND DESTROYED ALL THE SEED ROYAL [AND MADE HERSELF QUEEN OF JUDAH].'

Queen Athaliah purges all of the royal seed of Judah except for one [Joash]: '2 Kings 11:1-4 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba [Athaliah's daughter], the daughter of king Joram [Jehoran], sister of [King] Ahaziah, took Joash the [infant] son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the King's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And [Queen] Athaliah did reign over the land. And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.' - Joash became the King of Israel and reigned for forty years from seven years old until his death at 47 years old. Joash repaired and rebuilt much of King Solomon's Temple but then later took much of the wealth and gold from the Temple and from his royal house in Jerusalem and gave it to Hazael the king of Syria in order to keep Syria from attacking Jerusalem.

2 KINGS 12-13 - DURING THE REIGN OF JOASH THE PROPHET ELISHA PASSES AWAY -- '2 KINGS 13:14 NOW ELISHA WAS FALLEN SICK OF HIS SICKNESS WHEREOF HE DIED. AND JOASH [JEHOASH] THE KING OF ISRAEL CAME DOWN UNTO HIM, AND WEPT OVER HIS FACE, AND SAID, O MY FATHER, MY FATHER, THE CHARIOT OF ISRAEL, AND THE HORSEMEN THEREOF [YOUR TIME OF DEATH HAS COME].'

The period of the Kings of Israel begins to wind down: '2 Kings 14:23-29 23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah [then] Jeroboam [II] the son of Joash [Jehoash] king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam [I] the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. He [Jeroboam II] restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, \*according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant \*Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher. For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam [II], and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam [II] slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.' - As the period of Kings begins to diminish the third office of God the office of Prophets begins to come to the forefront in both Judah and in Northern Israel. Jonah the Prophet begins to prophesy in Northern Israel and later Jonah is sent by God to Assyria to call the Gentile nation of Assyria to repentance to God. A call the nation of Assyria heard, accepted and answered. Jonah would be among the first prophets of Israel and Judah to have his ministry recorded in his own scroll the book of Jonah.

2 KINGS 14-15 - ZACHARIAH THE SON OF JEROBOAM II IS THE FOURTH AND FINAL DESCENDANT OF JEHU TO REIGN IN NORTHERN ISRAEL -- '2 KINGS 15:11-12 AND THE REST OF THE ACTS OF ZACHARIAH, BEHOLD, THEY ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES OF THE KINGS OF ISRAEL. THIS WAS THE WORD OF THE LORD WHICH HE SPAKE UNTO JEHU, SAYING, THY SONS SHALL SIT ON THE THRONE OF ISRAEL UNTO THE \*FOURTH GENERATION. AND SO IT CAME TO PASS.' - JEHU HAD TRIED TO MAKE A WORLDLY DISTINCTION BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL AND THEREFORE GOD GAVE HIM FOUR MORE GENERATIONS TO RULE OVER NORTHERN ISRAEL. THE NUMBER OF FOUR BIBLICALLY REPRESENTS THE PHYSICAL WORLD, THE FOUR DIRECTIONS (N,S,E,W), THE FOUR WINDS, THE FOUR RIVERS OF THE GARDEN OF EDEN [GENESIS 2:10]. JEHU IN MAKING WORLDLY DECISIONS REGARDING OTHERS AND IN EXECUTING OTHERS WAS NEGLECTING THE DIVINE MERCY AND PROVIDENCE OF THE HOLY GOD. WHILE JEHU HAD REMOVED THE POSSIBILITY OF WITNESSING AND OF A GODLY REPENTANCE OF THE PEOPLE HE WAS REMOVING A BIBLICAL OPTION FROM HIS DECISION MAKING PROCESS AND HAVING REMOVED THE ETERNAL BIBLICAL OPTIONS HIS EARTHLY ROYAL LINEAGE WAS DOOMED TO LAST FOR ONLY FOUR GENERATIONS.

Both Israel and Judah are being diminished as nations but strengthened as a people: '2 Kings 15:32-38 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. \*He built the higher gate of the House (Temple) of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? \*In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.' - While the nations and governments of Israel and Judah are being attacked and weakened in standing and status among the other nations of the world a remnant of Jewish people and their Jewish customs are taking hold and increasing in the lives of certain individuals throughout Israel and in particular in Judah. It is this faithful remnant of Israel and Judah that will keep the Nation of Israel and the customs of Israel intact in order to deliver the promises of God given through Abraham to all of mankind.

2 KINGS 16-17 - AZARIAH (UZZIAH) BEGINS TO REIGN IN JUDAH - ISAIAH THE PROPHET BEGINS HIS AMAZING, EXTENDED MINISTRY FIRMLY IMPLEMENTING THE 1ST EARLY PERIOD OF DOCUMENTED (SCROLL) PROPHETS - ASSYRIA ASSERTS ITS STRENGTH IN ISRAEL - WHILE KING AHAZ REIGNED IN JUDAH KING HOSHEA REIGNED IN NORTHERN ISRAEL - ASSYRIA ATTACKED HOSHEA AND NORTHERN ISRAEL AND AFTER FINDING OUT THAT HOSHEA SENT LETTERS TO EGYPT ASKING FOR THEIR ASSISTANCE ASSYRIA BROUGHT TO AN END THE NORTHERN KINGDOM OF ISRAEL TAKING INTO CAPTIVITY THE TEN TRIBES FROM SAMARIA AND BRINGING FOREIGN NON-JEWS TO LIVE IN THE LAND OF JEWISH LAND OF SAMARIA {SAMARIA WOULD REMAIN A JEWISH AND NON-JEWISH MIX OF PEOPLE EVEN UNTIL THE DAYS OF JESUS} - - '2 KINGS 17:24 AND THE KING OF ASSYRIA BROUGHT MEN FROM BABYLON, AND FROM CUTHAH, AND FROM AVA, AND FROM HAMATH, AND FROM SEPHARVAIM, AND PLACED THEM IN THE CITIES OF SAMARIA INSTEAD OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: AND THEY POSSESSED SAMARIA, AND DWELT IN THE CITIES THEREOF.'

The tragedy of Northern Israel falling away into captivity: '2 Kings 17:1-14 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over [Northern] Israel nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom

the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing. Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep My Commandments and My Statutes, according to all the Law [Laws of Moses] which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, \*that did not believe in the LORD their God.' - Later in Judah through the prophet Jeremiah [Jeremiah 2:33 9:5,14 28:16] we will find out that the actual moment of the Nations of Israel being defeated and taken into captivity was brought about when Israel and Judah each separately began to do more than disobey God they each actually begin to teach other nations and other people how to disobey God to a further extent. With the disobedience and particularly the teaching of others how to disobey and sin against God that the Nations ceased to exist and were taken into captivity and their religion and society were only sustained by a small remnant of faithful worshipers to God.

#### ANCIENT DOCUMENTS: ANCIENT HISTORY - ASSYRIAN AND BABYLONIAN TEXTS [ANCIENT TEXTS MENTIONING ISRAEL]

Assyrian and Babylonian texts. Ancient History, Archaeology and Biblical Studies. The primary purpose of this site is to provide on-line text documents from archaeologists and ancient writers, and some tools for Bible study. Everything is provided in an HTML format which has internal reference markers. These internal markers are not visible when simply reading the text, but they allow HTML search tools to index information available here. A simple search program is provided here. <http://mcadams.posc.mu.edu/txt/> [link]

2 KINGS 18-19 - DURING THE REIGN OF KING HEZEKIAH THE NATION OF ASSYRIA HAVING DEFEATED NORTHERN ISRAEL NOW ATTACKS JUDAH - ISAIAH THE PROPHET DECLARES THAT GOD WILL PROTECT JERUSALEM AND THAT THE PEOPLE OF GOD WILL PREVAIL -- '2 KINGS 19:31-32 FOR OUT OF JERUSALEM SHALL GO FORTH A REMNANT, AND THEY THAT ESCAPE OUT OF MOUNT ZION: THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL DO THIS. THEREFORE [IT NOT BEING IN THE PLANS OF GOD TO LET ASSYRIA ATTACK JERUSALEM] THUS SAITH THE LORD CONCERNING THE KING OF ASSYRIA, HE SHALL NOT COME INTO THIS CITY, NOR SHOOT AN ARROW THERE, NOR COME BEFORE IT WITH SHIELD, NOR CAST A BANK AGAINST IT.'

God saves Jerusalem through answered prayer: '2 Kings 19:14-20 14 And Hezekiah received the [evil, surrender] letter [from Assyria] of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even \*Thou \*alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib [from Assyria], which hath sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the [other] nations and their lands, And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, \*that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even \*Thou only. Then Isaiah [the Prophet] the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah [King of Judah], saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That [deliverance] which thou hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.' - God saved Jerusalem from the certain destruction of the invading Assyrian army. Had God not stepped in Jerusalem would have been defeated but not in accordance to the instructive plans of God but according to the destructive plans of Satan. The promises of God, to King David to preserve his family and his throne, combined with the prayers and requests for salvation by Isaiah and Hezekiah resulted in God moving on their behalf and saving them and the city of Jerusalem from certain destruction.

2 KINGS 20-21 - KING HEZEKIAH GETS SICK AND ASKS ISAIAH TO PRAY FOR GOD TO EXTEND HIS LIFE - GOD EXTENDS THE LIFE OF HEZEKIAH AND HEZEKIAH'S SON MANASSEH IS BORN - MANASSEH TURNS OUT TO BE THE WORST OF ALL THE KINGS OF JUDAH -- '2 KINGS 20:4-5 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AFORE ISAIAH WAS GONE OUT INTO THE MIDDLE COURT, THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO HIM, SAYING, TURN AGAIN, AND TELL [KING] HEZEKIAH THE CAPTAIN OF MY PEOPLE, THUS SAITH THE LORD, THE GOD OF DAVID THY FATHER, I HAVE

HEARD THY PRAYER, I HAVE SEEN THY TEARS: BEHOLD, I WILL HEAL THEE: ON THE THIRD DAY THOU SHALT GO UP UNTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD.'

King Manasseh brings Judah to an evil point of no return: '2 Kings 21:1-9 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And \*he built altars in the House (Temple) of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put My Name. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the House of the LORD. \*And he made his son pass through the fire, \*and observed (occult) times, and used (occult) enchantments, \*and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the House (Temple), of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this House, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all Tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever: Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; \*only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.' - Manasseh instead of taking the Nation forward into the glorious era with the coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ he instead used his authority to bring the Nation down to such a low, corrupt and unusable place that God will then first have to end the era of the Kings in Israel and send Israel/Judah into captivity in Babylon before the Nation can return to a place of usability in receiving the Messiah Jesus Christ into their midst.

2 KINGS 22-23 - KING JOSIAH THE GRANDSON OF MANASSEH BEGINS TO REIGN AS A CHILD AT EIGHT YEARS OLD THEN AT 26 YEARS OLD DURING SOME REPAIR WORK ON THE TEMPLE A BIBLE SCROLL WAS FOUND IN THE TEMPLE AND BROUGHT TO JOSIAH AND READ ALOUD TO HIM - JOSIAH WAS THEN ABLE TO INSTITUTE SOME REFORMS FROM THE LAWS OF MOSES AND PROLONG THEIR TIME BEFORE GOING INTO CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON -- '2 KINGS 22:11-13 AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN THE KING [JOSIAH] HAD HEARD THE WORDS OF THE BOOK OF THE LAW, THAT HE RENT HIS CLOTHES. AND THE KING COMMANDED HILKIAH THE PRIEST, AND AHIKAM THE SON OF SHAPHAN, AND ACHBOR THE SON OF MICHAIAH, AND SHAPHAN THE SCRIBE, AND ASAHIAH A SERVANT OF THE KING'S, SAYING, GO YE, ENQUIRE OF THE LORD FOR ME, AND FOR THE PEOPLE, AND FOR ALL JUDAH, CONCERNING THE WORDS OF THIS [O.T. BIBLE] BOOK THAT IS FOUND: FOR GREAT IS THE WRATH OF THE LORD THAT IS KINDLED AGAINST US, BECAUSE OUR FATHERS HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO THE WORDS OF THIS BOOK, TO DO ACCORDING UNTO ALL THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN CONCERNING US.'

Egypt conquers briefly Jerusalem: 2 Kings 23:33-37 33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh nechoh put him [Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute [tax] of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim (Jehoiakim) the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land [Promise Land], of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. - Where Assyria failed to conquer Jerusalem the nation of Egypt actually briefly conquered Jerusalem and then a short time later the Nation of Babylon (Iraq) will conquer Jerusalem, destroy the Temple and the city and take many of the people into captivity. Assyria being unable to control Jerusalem and receive taxation from Jerusalem will not be among the Seven Kingdoms of the earth while Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran) and much later Greece and Rome will all be counted among the Seven Kingdoms of the World. The Kingdoms started with the ancient Nimrod and his kingdom tower of Babel and concluding with the coming Antichrist Kingdom [Revelation 17:10].

2 KINGS 24-25 - KING JECONIAH (CONIAH) THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM BECOMES THE KING OF JUDAH - AT THIS POINT JEREMIAH, DANIEL AND EZEKIEL ARE SOME OF THE 'MIDDLE PERIOD' PROPHETS AND PROPHECY DURING THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - JECONIAH AND HIS

DESCENDANTS ARE CUT OFF PERMANENTLY [JEREMIAH 22:30] FROM THE THRONE OF KING DAVID - JERUSALEM IS SURROUNDED BY BABYLON AND JECONIAH AND OTHERS ARE TAKEN CAPTIVE TO BABYLON - WITH JECONIAH'S DESCENDANTS UNABLE TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF JERUSALEM HIS UNCLE MATTANIAH'S NAME IS CHANGED TO ZEDEKIAH AND ZEDEKIAH WILL BRIEFLY REPRESENT ISRAEL BEFORE HE REBELS AGAINST BABYLON AND BABYLON WILL NOW RETURN AND DESTROY THE TEMPLE AND JERUSALEM WHILE TAKING ZEDEKIAH INTO CAPTIVITY TO BABYLON -- '2 KINGS 25:7 AND THEY SLEW THE SONS OF ZEDEKIAH BEFORE HIS EYES, AND PUT OUT THE EYES OF ZEDEKIAH, AND BOUND HIM WITH FETTERS OF BRASS, AND CARRIED HIM TO BABYLON.' {AS OFTEN THE CIRCUMSTANCES WITH GOD ARE THAT AFTER THE DARKEST OF HOURS, THE NATION OF ISRAEL HAS BEEN CARRIED AWAY INTO CAPTIVITY, BUT GOD WILL ONCE AGAIN RESTORE WHAT WAS ONCE RUINED. ISRAEL WILL BE REUNITED BACK IN THE PROMISE LAND AND HAVE ONE OF THEIR FINEST HOURS IN BRINGING THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST INTO THE WORLD FOR THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OF ALL MANKIND. FURTHER IN THE FUTURE THE NATION OF ISRAEL WILL HAVE ITS GREATEST MOMENT AS A PEOPLE AND A NATION WHEN THEY COLLECTIVELY WELCOME THE LORD JESUS CHRIST AT HIS SECOND COMING.}

The destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem: 2 Kings 25:1-12 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.' - Note: With Jerusalem in ruins and the Temple of Solomon destroyed and no King in Israel then the Throne of King David will have to be restored and re-instituted. King Jeconiah who was cut off from the throne is a descendant of King David via King Solomon and though Jeconiah's descendants are cut off from sitting on the Throne of David the other descendants of King Solomon would consider themselves eligible to sit on the Throne of David. Jesus is a descendant of King David through His mother Mary from her forefather Nathan a son of King David and a younger brother of Solomon. God in keeping things clear and evident for us has Jesus come from King David through his son Nathan so the right of Jesus to restore and sit on the Throne of King David is undisputed but the Antichrist by all likelihood will arise from the disputed lineage of King Solomon.

## 1 CHRONICLES

BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES - THE BOOKS OF 1 & 2 CHRONICLES COVER MOSTLY THE SAME INFORMATION AS 1 & 2 SAMUEL AND 1 & 2 KINGS - 1 & 2 CHRONICLES FOCUS MORE ON THE \*PRIESTLY ASPECT OF THE TIME PERIOD - THE BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES WAS WRITTEN [POSSIBLY COMPILED/WRITTEN WHILE IN BABYLON (BY EZRA THE SCRIBE)] PREPARING FOR THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND ISRAEL AFTER THE EXILE - TO HELP THOSE RETURNING TO ISRAEL UNDERSTAND HOW TO WORSHIP GOD - {NOTE: THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD EACH PRODUCED THEIR OWN SCROLLS AND COMBINED THE SELECTED SCROLLS COMPOSE THE HOLY BIBLE. THE KINGS (1ST AND 2ND KINGS - [NOT SELECTED] THE BOOK OF JASHER AND THE BOOK OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON, ETC.), THE PROPHETS (ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, DANIEL, ETC.) AND THE PRIESTS (1ST AND 2ND SAMUEL AND 1ST AND 2ND CHRONICLES, EZRA, NEHEMIAH, ETC.) - ONCE IN BABYLON AND IN CAPTIVITY FOR THE 70 YEARS THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAVING BEEN DESTROYED THE TEMPLE CEASED TO BE THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF

JUDAISM AND THE BIBLE SCROLLS NOW BECAME THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF JUDAISM AND WHILE IN BABYLON WITHOUT A TEMPLE TO OFFICIATE AND SERVE IN THE O.T. BIBLE SCROLLS (UP UNTIL THAT POINT) WERE COMPILED, EDITED AND COMPOSED INTO THE BOOKS [THAT WE NOW HAVE TODAY] AND PRESENTED TO THE PEOPLE (PRIMARILY IN SYNAGOGUES) FOR THEIR OWN CONGREGATIONAL AND PERSONAL USE IN WORSHIP AND IN DAILY LIVING. - SO STARTING AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY WE NOW HAVE A SHIFT AWAY FROM THE TEMPLE [TABERNACLE, TEMPLE WORSHIP - STARTED BY MOSES AT MT. SINAI] AND ONTO THE SCRIPTURES AND THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SYNAGOGUE (JEWISH CHURCH). - ALSO NOTE: AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY THE WORD OF GOD [HAVING MOSTLY BEEN WRITTEN BY THAT TIME] IS ALREADY REPLACING AND SUPERSEDING (LEVITICUS 17:11, JOHN 5:24, \*JOHN 6:63) THE BLOOD OF THE ANIMALS AS A CLEANSING OFFERING AND AS A SACRIFICE FOR MAN (JOHN 1:14, JOHN 15:3) UNTIL THE ULTIMATE SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST ON THE CROSS CAN SUSTAIN MANKIND FOR ALL ETERNITY.}

Brief Summary: The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 - David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [\[link\]](#)

JERUSALEM POST - OCT 19, 2001: EZRA THE SCRIBE - THE MAN WHO RESHAPED JUDAISM BY GAIL LICHTMAN - DESPITE THE FACT THAT THE PERIOD OF EZRA AND THE RETURN TO ZION [JERUSALEM] WAS A PIVOTAL TRANSITION POINT BETWEEN BIBLICAL AND POST-BIBLICAL JUDAISM, VERY FEW SCHOLARS HAVE FOCUSED ON THIS ERA - EZRA REMAINS AN INTRIGUING YET LITTLE-KNOWN FIGURE

Despite the fact that the period of [Ezra] and the return to Zion was a pivotal transition point between biblical and post-biblical Judaism, very few scholars have focused on this era. Ezra remains an intriguing yet little-known figure. Ezra also instituted a renewed covenant with the people, in which they swore to observe not only the written Torah but also some 10 decrees not explicitly mentioned in the Torah but derived from it through legal interpretation developed by Ezra. Ezra was a man so enthusiastic about spreading Torah that ancient rabbis said of him: "If Moses had not anticipated him, Ezra would have received the Torah." [\[link\]](#)

EZRA - EZRA (ACTIVE 5TH CENTURY B.C. - 400'S B.C.) WAS A HEBREW PRIEST, SCRIBE, RELIGIOUS LEADER, AND REFORMER WHO VITALLY INFLUENCED JUDAISM - THE SON OF SERAIAH, EZRA WAS A DESCENDANT OF THE ANCIENT PRIESTLY HOUSE OF ZADOK [THE NEW SECTION (FAMILY) OF THE LEVITICAL/AARONIC PRIESTHOOD AFTER ELI'S FAMILY WAS DISQUALIFIED (1 SAMUEL 3:12, 2 SAMUEL 8:17, EZEKIEL 43:19)] - SCHOLARS BELIEVE IT WAS EZRA WHO REPLACED THE ALTARS AND SHRINES IN THE VILLAGES WITH SYNAGOGUES - OTHER PROMINENT JEWISH RELIGIOUS CUSTOMS ARE ASSOCIATED WITH EZRA, WHO IS GENERALLY CREDITED WITH HAVING REMOVED THE TORAH [5 BOOKS OF MOSES] FROM THE MONOPOLY OF THE PRIESTHOOD [THE TEMPLE ALSO HAD HAD THE TEMPLE RECORDS - EZRA CONDENSED AND COMPILED THE TEMPLE RECORDS PRIMARILY INTO THE O.T. BIBLE] AND DEMOCRATIZED IT BY TEACHING IT TO THE PEOPLE - FINALLY, EZRA IS REGARDED AS THE SAVIOR OF THE NATIONAL AND RELIGIOUS LIFE OF JUDAISM AT A MOST CRITICAL [TRANSITION] PERIOD

Ezra (active 5th century B.C.) was a Hebrew priest, scribe, religious leader, and reformer who vitally influenced Judaism. The son of Seraiah, Ezra was a descendant of the ancient priestly house of Zadok. In 458 B.C., the seventh year of the reign

of King Artaxerxes of Persia, Ezra obtained the King's permission to visit Judea, bearing with him the latter's gifts for the Holy Temple. The primary purpose of his mission, however, was to inquire into the deteriorating religious conditions of the Jewish community in Judea. Ezra came at the head of a caravan of about 1,800 men, not including their women and children. They made the 4 month journey from Babylon without the benefit of military escort, thereby demonstrating their trust and reliance upon God. Soon after his arrival in Jerusalem, Ezra proceeded to reorganize the Temple services. In response to his vigorous program to persuade the people to observe the Mosaic Law, they entered into a covenant to keep the Sabbath and the Sabbatical year, as well as other precepts of the Torah. But the problem that perplexed Ezra most was that many of the Judean settlers had taken heathen wives from among the neighboring peoples. Mixed marriages had become so prevalent as to threaten the very survival of the Jewish community. Ezra induced his people to divorce their pagan wives and to separate from the community those who refused to do so. Ezra's action was an extreme measure, but he felt that the critical situation warranted it. It aroused the ire of the Samaritans and other peoples, who resented the affront to their women. In retaliation the Samaritans denounced Ezra to the Persian king for attempting to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, which he evidently was not authorized to do. The King stopped the work, and the rebuilt part was razed. {Note: The Jews had permission (from King Cyrus) to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem it was established by messengers that they could rebuild, later it was also established (by King Artaxerxes) that they could rebuild the wall around the city of Jerusalem. (Ezra 4:12-24, Ezra 6:1-22, Nehemiah 2:8)} -- The Talmud ascribes a far more important role to Ezra than that recorded in the scriptural book bearing his name. The Talmud asserts that Ezra would have been worthy of having the Torah given through him to Israel had not Moses preceded him. It also attributes to him many ancient laws, perhaps to give them prestige and authority. It states that he introduced the use of the square Hebrew script. Ezra also is said to have determined the precise text of the Pentateuch. Tradition regards him, moreover, as the founder of the Keneset Hagdolah, the Great Assembly, which exercised supreme religious authority until the end of the 4th century B.C. Scholars believe it was Ezra who replaced the altars and shrines in the villages with synagogues. Other prominent Jewish religious customs are associated with Ezra, who is generally credited with having removed the Torah from the monopoly of the priesthood and democratized it by teaching it to the people. Finally, Ezra is regarded as the savior of the national and religious life of Judaism at a most critical period. [[link](#)]

1 CHRONICLES 1-5 - THE BOOKS OF 1ST AND 2ND CHRONICLES ARE A BRIEF SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS EVENTS, STARTING WITH THE GENEALOGY OF ADAM THROUGH ABRAHAM AND INTO KING DAVID AND HIS DESCENDANTS - THE BOOKS ARE PRIMARILY TRANSITION BOOKS IN TRANSITIONING THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM THEIR GLORIOUS [AND AT TIMES NOT SO GLORIOUS] PAST INTO THEIR EVEN MORE GLORIOUS FUTURE APPOINTMENT WITH THE COMING MESSIAH - THE BOOKS ARE AGAIN ANOTHER CAUSE FOR THE CHILDREN OF GOD TO EVALUATE, TO LEARN AND TO GAIN A VALUABLE INSIGHT AND WITH INSIGHT A PERSPECTIVE AND WITH A PERSPECTIVE AN ABILITY TO GO FORWARD AND ACCOMPLISH WHAT GOD HAS IN STORE FOR THEM -- '1 CHRONICLES 1:1-4 ADAM, SHETH, ENOSH, KENAN, MAHALALEEL, JERED, HENOCH, METHUSELAH, LAMECH, NOAH, SHEM, HAM, AND JAPHETH ...'

1 Chronicles 2:1-2 These are the sons of Israel [Jacob - the Twelve Tribes of Israel]; Reuben (the Firstborn but lost his birthright and it was given to Joseph), Simeon, \*Levi (Priestly Tribe), and Judah (Kingly Tribe), Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, \*Joseph (received the firstborn double portion of land in the Promise Land - Israel), and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. ... 1 Chronicles 5:1-2 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's [Jacob's (Genesis 35:22)] bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy [of Reuben] is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's: - Note: Jacob 'adopted' his Twelve male children [from four different wives] and as the adoption each received an inheritance - the inheritance of Jacob given to him from God, handed down from Abraham and Isaac was the Promise Land, the promises and the Covenants between Abraham and God. Jacob gave a portion of his inheritance to each of his Twelve sons and skipping down to Joseph gave Joseph the double portion and since the inheritance was a living inheritance [like heaven is a living inheritance for each of us] Jacob adopted the first two of Joseph's sons as his sons and the two (Grandsons) Manasseh and Ephraim each received an equal inheritance in the Promise Land with their uncles. But Jacob would not adopt any more of Joseph's children is Joseph had more children they would not get their own inheritance but would have to live in one of their brother's inheritance if they were to live in the Promise Land though Jacob didn't have any more sons. -- Genesis 48:5-6 5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their

brethren in their inheritance. - Also Note: Joseph received the Firstborn double portion inheritance of Israel and it is Jesus Christ the "Firstborn" in status that receives the double portion inheritance in the eternal resurrection life Kingdom. -- Colossians 1:14-18 In [Jesus Christ] whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invisible God, the \*firstborn [in status] of every creature: For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist. And He is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, \*\*\*the firstborn [resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. - Also Note: How even in the genealogy the Book of 1st Chronicles is transitioning from Adam, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses and King David directly into Jesus Christ.

1 CHRONICLES 6-8 - EZRA THE ZADOK PRIEST AND [BIBLE RECORDER] SCRIBE - REMOVES THE ELI SECTION OF THE PRIESTHOOD FROM THE LEVI FAMILY GENEALOGY AND EVEN FROM THE BOOKS IN HIS ENDEAVOR TO MOVE ISRAEL FORWARD WITH AS LITTLE HINDRANCE AS POSSIBLE HE MAKES NO MENTION OF THE PREVIOUS ELI HIGH PRIEST OFFICE -- '1 CHRONICLES 6:1-10 THE SONS OF LEVI [THE LEVITICAL PRIEST TRIBE]; GERSHON, KOHATH, AND MERARI. AND THE SONS OF KOHATH; AMRAM, IZHAR, AND HEBRON, AND UZZIEL. AND THE CHILDREN OF AMRAM; \*AARON [THE AARONIC SECTION OF THE LEVITICAL PREISTHOOD], AND \*MOSES, AND MIRIAM. THE SONS ALSO OF AARON; NADAB, AND ABIHU, ELEAZAR, AND ITHAMAR. ELEAZAR BEGAT PHINEHAS, PHINEHAS BEGAT ABISHUA ... AND AHITUB BEGAT \*ZADOK [THE ZADOK SECTION OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD], AND ZADOK BEGAT AHIMAAZ, AND AHIMAAZ BEGAT AZARIAH, AND AZARIAH BEGAT JOHANAN, AND JOHANAN BEGAT \*\*AZARIAH, HE IT IS THAT EXECUTED THE PRIEST'S OFFICE IN THE TEMPLE THAT SOLOMON BUILT IN JERUSALEM' - NOTE: EZRA WAS A DESCENDANT OF ZADOK AND IT SEEMS THAT HE PURPOSELY LEFT THE 'ELI' (1 SAMUEL 1:9) SECTION OF THE PRIESTHOOD OUT OF THE FAMILY GENEALOGY AND ONLY TRACES THE ZADOK FAMILY LINE. THAT'S A REAL TRANSITION RIGHT THERE AS EZRA ISN'T EVEN LISTING THE ELI FAMILY [PRIESTS OF THE TABERNACLE IN SHILOH] IN THE BOOKS.

The Aaronic Priesthood: 1 Chronicles 6:49-57 But Aaron and his sons \*offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, \*and on the altar of incense, \*\*and were appointed for all the work of the place most Holy [Holy of Holies], \*\*\*and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerariah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs ...

1 CHRONICLES 9-10 - EZRA THE SCRIBE IS GOING TO COMPILE FOR THE CHILDREN OF GOD A SERIES OF PAST TRANSITIONS IN ISRAEL SO THAT IN LOOKING BACK THEY CAN NOW GO FORWARD - INTO A FUTURE THAT WILL REQUIRE ISRAEL TO BE SUBMITTED UNDER FOREIGN RULE AND AUTHORITY BY OTHER NATIONS, A TEMPLE WILL NEED TO BE REBUILT AND THE LAW WILL NEED TO BE REESTABLISHED AND FOR THE REMAINDER OF THEIR HISTORY ISRAEL WILL NOT HAVE ANOTHER EARTHLY KING -- '1 CHRONICLES 9:1 SO ALL ISRAEL WERE RECKONED BY GENEALOGIES; AND, BEHOLD, THEY WERE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE KINGS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH, WHO WERE CARRIED AWAY TO BABYLON FOR THEIR TRANSGRESSION.'

The transition from King Saul's rule to King David's empire and also the transition in the same way from Eli's [physical] Tabernacle Priesthood to Zadok's eventual Temple Priesthood and the Ministry of the Word of God - The Word (Scriptures) of God being a better witness of God than the Ministry of the blood of bulls and goats. The Word (Scriptures) of God containing within it the Promises, Covenants and Revelation of God. - '1 Chronicles 10:13-14 So [King] Saul [King Saul became a Biblical human type of Satan] died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, \*even against \*\*the Word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it; And enquired not of the LORD: therefore He slew him, and turned the Kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.' - Note: In the same way of judgment that King Saul and three of his sons died (1 Samuel 31:6) the Tabernacle High Priest Eli and two of his sons had all also died on the same day enacting the eventual transition of the Priesthood from Eli [the Priesthood of animal blood] to Zadok [the Ministry of the Word of God] (1 Samuel 2:34-35, 1 Samuel 4:11,18) as well as the Kingdom

from Saul to David. - Also Note: The Eli Priesthood Ministry [a ministry strictly of animal blood sacrifices] perished in the same way as Saul and like King Saul the Eli Priesthood Ministry perished without writing a single word of Scripture. The Zadok Ministry and the Davidic Kingdom would soon replace the Eli Ministry and Saul's [corrupt] Kingdom and combined the Zadok Ministers [Ministers of the Word of God] and the Davidic lineage would author, preserve, compile and minister the vast majority of the Old Testament of the Holy Bible to the people of God.

1 CHRONICLES 11-12 - EZRA THE ZADOK PRIEST AND SCRIBE CONTINUES TO REVEAL HOW "THE WORD OF GOD" HAS PRECEDENCE OVER THE TABERNACLE AND LATER THE TEMPLE ORDINANCES AND SACRIFICES -- '1 CHRONICLES 11:1 THEN ALL ISRAEL GATHERED THEMSELVES TO DAVID UNTO HEBRON, SAYING, BEHOLD, WE ARE THY BONE AND THY FLESH. AND MOREOVER IN TIME PAST, EVEN WHEN SAUL WAS KING, THOU WAST HE THAT LEDDEST OUT AND BROUGHTEST IN ISRAEL: AND THE LORD THY GOD SAID UNTO THEE, THOU SHALT FEED MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THOU SHALT BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND THOU SHALT BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL. THEREFORE CAME ALL THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL TO THE KING TO HEBRON; AND DAVID MADE A COVENANT WITH THEM IN HEBRON BEFORE THE LORD; AND THEY ANOINTED DAVID KING OVER ISRAEL, ACCORDING TO \*\*THE WORD OF THE LORD BY SAMUEL.'

1 Chronicles 12:16-28 And there came of the children of [Tribe of] Benjamin and [Tribe of Judah] Judah to the hold [hideout] unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye become peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God. And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. \*\*Of the children of [Tribe of Levi] Levi four thousand and six hundred. \*And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites [Aaronic Priests], and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; And \*Zadok [Zadok is the great-great-great Grandfather of Ezra (Ezra 7:1-5)], \*a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. - Note: God was transitioning the Nation of Israel from Saul's reign and Eli's reign into the Davidic Kingdom and the Zadok Priesthood in unison.

1 CHRONICLES 13-16 - KING DAVID THE ZADOK PRIESTHOOD AND THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL ALL ASSIST ONE ANOTHER IN ORDER TO BRING THE ARK OF GOD, THE PRESENCE OF GOD INTO JERUSALEM -- '1 CHRONICLES 13:1-5 AND DAVID CONSULTED WITH THE CAPTAINS OF THOUSANDS AND HUNDREDS, AND WITH EVERY LEADER. AND DAVID SAID UNTO ALL THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL, IF IT SEEM GOOD UNTO YOU, AND THAT IT BE OF THE LORD OUR GOD, LET US SEND ABROAD UNTO OUR BRETHREN EVERYWHERE, THAT ARE LEFT IN ALL THE LAND OF ISRAEL, AND WITH THEM ALSO TO THE PRIESTS AND LEVITES WHICH ARE IN THEIR CITIES AND SUBURBS, THAT THEY MAY GATHER THEMSELVES UNTO US: AND LET US BRING AGAIN THE ARK OF OUR GOD TO US: FOR WE ENQUIRED NOT AT IT IN THE DAYS OF SAUL. AND ALL THE CONGREGATION SAID THAT THEY WOULD DO SO: FOR THE THING WAS RIGHT IN THE EYES OF ALL THE PEOPLE. SO DAVID GATHERED ALL ISRAEL TOGETHER, FROM SHIHOR OF EGYPT EVEN UNTO THE ENTERING OF HEMATH, TO BRING THE ARK OF GOD FROM KIRJATH-JEARIM (SAMUEL 7:1).'

- NOTE: THE ARK OF THE COVENANT ENTERED INTO JERUSALEM ON THE SABBATH DAY - THE SAME DAY THAT JESUS WOULD LATER ENTER INTO JERUSALEM IN ON HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRY.

1 Chronicles 16:37-43 So he [King David] left there before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD \*Asaph [Psalms 50 and 73-83] and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters: And \*\*Zadok the Priest [Zadok also dedicated the Temple for King Solomon (1 Chronicles 29:22)], \*and his brethren the Priests, before the

Tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which He commanded Israel; And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever; And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters. And all the people departed {being (Saturday) the close of the Sabbath Day} every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house. - Note: With God's presence in Jerusalem, with King David on the Throne in Jerusalem and Zadok officiating as one of the Priests of Israel the transition from Saul and Eli had been completed and the transition from the Tabernacle/Temple Ministry of animal blood sacrifice to the Ministry of the Holy Word of God, later confirmed, established and completed in the birth, cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ for all mankind was well under way.

1 CHRONICLES 17-22 - KING DAVID DESIRES TO BUILD THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HOWEVER GOD DECREES THAT SOLOMON WILL BUILD HIS TEMPLE -- '1 CHRONICLES 17:1 NOW IT CAME TO PASS, AS DAVID SAT IN HIS HOUSE, THAT DAVID SAID TO NATHAN THE PROPHET, LO, I DWELL IN AN HOUSE OF CEDARS, BUT THE ARK OF THE COVENANT OF THE LORD REMAINETH UNDER CURTAINS [WITHIN THE TABERNACLE - TENT].'

1 Chronicles 22:1-6 Then David said, This is the House of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an House for the LORD God of Israel.

1 CHRONICLES 23-28 - THE NATION OF ISRAEL TRANSITIONS FROM KING DAVID TO HIS SON KING SOLOMON - ONE OF THE FEW TRANSITIONS IN ISRAEL THAT DON'T INVOLVE AN ALMOST OUTRIGHT CIVIL WAR - WHEN SOLOMON'S SON KING REHOBOAM TAKES THE THRONE THERE WILL BE A PERMANENT SEPARATION AMONG THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL THAT WILL LEAD TO AN ALMOST CONSTANT CIVIL WAR WITHIN ISRAEL -- '1 CHRONICLES 23:1-2 SO WHEN DAVID WAS OLD AND FULL OF DAYS, HE MADE SOLOMON HIS SON KING OVER ISRAEL. AND HE [KING DAVID] GATHERED TOGETHER ALL THE PRINCES OF ISRAEL, WITH THE PRIESTS AND THE LEVITES.' - NOTE: THE THREE KINGS OF A UNITED ISRAEL; SAUL, DAVID AND SOLOMON. KING SAUL (THE NAME SAUL MEANS 'ASKED FOR' - THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAD ASKED GOD FOR A KING) STARTED OUT FAITHFUL BUT PRIDE AND ENVY MADE HIM MAD AND INSANE, SAUL BIBLICALLY IS A HUMAN TYPE OF SATAN. KING DAVID (BELOVED) REMAINED FAITHFUL TO GOD AND BIBLICALLY KING DAVID IS A HUMAN TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST. KING SOLOMON (PEACEABLE) BECOMES DECEPTIVE AND BIBLICALLY BECOMES A TYPE OF THE COMING ANTICHRIST.

King David before he steps down as King of Israel he sets in order the Temple services: 1 Chronicles 24:1-6 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died (Leviticus 10:1-2) before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And {over 450 years later} David distributed them [descendants of Aaron], both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the King, and the Princes, and \*Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the Priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar [the descendants of Ithamar the brother of Eleazar - both were the surviving sons of Aaron (the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood)].

1 CHRONICLES 29 - SOLOMON IS CONFIRMED AS KING OF ISRAEL - AFTER A LONG LIFE KING DAVID PASSED AWAY -- '1 CHRONICLES 29:21-25 AND THEY [THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL] SACRIFICED SACRIFICES UNTO THE LORD, AND OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD, ON THE MORROW AFTER THAT DAY, EVEN A THOUSAND BULLOCKS, A THOUSAND RAMS, AND A THOUSAND LAMBS, WITH THEIR DRINK OFFERINGS, AND SACRIFICES IN ABUNDANCE FOR ALL ISRAEL: AND DID EAT AND DRINK BEFORE THE LORD ON THAT DAY WITH GREAT GLADNESS. AND THEY MADE SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID KING THE SECOND TIME, AND ANOINTED HIM UNTO THE LORD TO BE THE CHIEF GOVERNOR, AND ZADOK TO BE PRIEST. THEN SOLOMON SAT ON THE THRONE OF THE LORD AS KING INSTEAD OF DAVID HIS FATHER, AND PROSPERED; AND \*ALL ISRAEL OBEYED HIM. AND ALL THE PRINCES, AND THE MIGHTY MEN, AND ALL THE SONS LIKEWISE OF KING DAVID, SUBMITTED THEMSELVES UNTO SOLOMON THE KING. AND THE LORD MAGNIFIED SOLOMON EXCEEDINGLY IN THE SIGHT OF ALL ISRAEL, AND BESTOWED UPON HIM SUCH ROYAL MAJESTY AS HAD NOT BEEN ON ANY KING BEFORE HIM IN ISRAEL. THUS [CONCLUDED] DAVID THE SON OF JESSE REIGNED OVER ALL ISRAEL.'

The Bible's book of 1st Chronicles concludes: 1 Chronicles 29:27-30 And the time that he [King David] reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron [Hebron is south of Jerusalem and is where Abraham was living when Abraham met Melchizedek after his covenant with God], and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. \*\*And he [King David] died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David the King, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the Kingdoms of the countries.

## 2 CHRONICLES

1 AND 2 CHRONICLES BIBLE SURVEY - 2 CHRONICLES TELLS THE HISTORY OF SOLOMON, THE DIVIDED KINGDOM, AND THE KINGS OF JUDAH [IN JERUSALEM] - BACKGROUND: THE BOOK BEGINS WITH SOLOMON'S PLANS TO BUILD THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND ENDS WITH ITS DESTRUCTION - BETWEEN THE DEDICATION AND DESTRUCTION OF SOLOMON'S TEMPLE IS ABOUT 384 YEARS, FROM 959 TO 586 B.C. - ALTHOUGH 2 CHRONICLES DESCRIBES THE SAME TIME PERIOD AS (1 AND 2 KINGS) IT CONCENTRATES ONLY ON THE [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] KINGS OF JUDAH - THE AUTHOR'S PERSPECTIVE ON THE NORTHERN KINGDOM IS PLAIN "AND ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] REBELLED AGAINST THE HOUSE OF DAVID [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] UNTO THIS DAY" (2 CHRONICLES 10:19) - THE CHRONICLES WAS CONCERNED MAINLY WITH THE STATE OF THE TEMPLE, AND WHETHER THE DAVIDIC KING WAS DEVOUTLY FOLLOWING THE LORD

The books of Chronicles give another view of Jewish history than that which was recorded in 2 Samuel through 2 Kings. 1 AND 2 Chronicles Background: 1 and 2 Chronicles, like 1 & 2 Kings and 1 & 2 Samuel, were not divided into two parts in the Hebrew manuscripts. Chronicles as one book originally went by the name of the "Dairies" or "Journals", being that they were was court records kept by the different kings. Greek translators of the Old Testament referred to these books as "the things omitted", because they supply much information that is not found in the books of the kings. The records of the Chronicles cover a period from the death of Saul (1010 B.C. to the decree of Cyrus (536 B.C.), about a 475-year period. \*The whole book for 1 Chronicles, like 2 Samuel, is dedicated to the life of David. It begins with the genealogy of the royal line of David (Chapter 1-9), before surveying key events of the reign of David (chapters 10-29). (For greater depth on the Kings read: Understanding the Kings.) Author: although the author and date are not stated in the text, the Jewish tradition says that Ezra penned Chronicles. Some believe that Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah had the same author. The final verses of Chronicles (36:22) are repeated in Ezra 1:1-3. 1 Chronicles Background: First chronicles places a disproportionate emphasis on the tribes of Judah and Benjamin because Chronicles is not concerned with the Northern Kingdom, but with the Southern Kingdom and the Davidic Dynasty. The whole book of First Chronicles is dedicated to the life of David. It begins with the life of David, and the genealogy of the royal line of David (chapters 1-9), before surveying the key events

of the reign of David (chapters 10-29). David desired to build a house (temple) for God. God promised instead to build an everlasting house (dynasty) for David (17:1-15). See 2 Samuel 7:16. [\[link\]](#)

## STUDIES IN 2 CHRONICLES - SPIRITUAL LESSONS FROM THE KINGS OF JUDAH - THE LIST OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH (PDF)

Spiritual Lessons from the Kings of Judah: From time to time God raised up kings who brought a measure of revival to his people, kings like Solomon, Jehoshaphat, Joash, Hezekiah and Josiah. If you are made a leader, make efforts to bring revival and renewal to your people. Organize retreats, conferences, training sessions, prayer days, camps and other activities to which special speakers are invited and in which there are times of worship, prayer and fellowship. Lead the people back to the Lord. God's people need refreshment in spirit, mind and body. [\[link\]](#)

2 CHRONICLES 1 - AS KING SOLOMON BEGINS HIS REIGN THE TABERNACLE IS IN GIBEON AND ONLY THE ARK WAS IN JERUSALEM -- '2 CHRONICLES 1:1-4 AND SOLOMON THE SON OF [KING] DAVID WAS STRENGTHENED IN HIS KINGDOM, AND THE LORD HIS GOD WAS WITH HIM, AND MAGNIFIED HIM EXCEEDINGLY. THEN SOLOMON SPAKE UNTO \*ALL ISRAEL, TO THE CAPTAINS OF THOUSANDS AND OF HUNDREDS, AND TO THE JUDGES, AND TO EVERY GOVERNOR IN ALL ISRAEL, THE CHIEF OF THE [TRIBES OF THE] FATHERS. SO SOLOMON, AND ALL THE CONGREGATION WITH HIM, WENT TO THE HIGH PLACE THAT WAS AT GIBEON [AFTER THE ARK OF THE COVENANT WAS CAPTURED BY THE PHILISTINES THE TABERNACLE WAS MOVED FROM SHILOH TO GIBEON]; FOR THERE WAS THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION OF GOD, WHICH MOSES THE SERVANT OF THE LORD HAD MADE IN THE WILDERNESS [MT. SINAI IN ARABIA (MODERN DAY SAUDI ARABIA) AFTER LEAVING EGYPT]. BUT THE ARK OF GOD HAD DAVID BROUGHT UP FROM KIRJATH-JEARIM TO THE PLACE WHICH DAVID HAD PREPARED FOR IT: FOR HE HAD PITCHED A TENT FOR IT AT JERUSALEM.'

King Solomon is granted and allowed by God to have 'worldly' wisdom: 2 Chronicles 1:5-13 Moreover the brazen (brass) altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the Tabernacle of the LORD [at Gibeon]: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it [inquired of the LORD]. And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the Tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it. \*\*In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me King over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now \*wisdom [lit. administration abilities - Chokmah, H2451] and \*knowledge [lit. thought, worldly knowledge - Madda, H4093], that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon [back] to Jerusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned over Israel. - Note: King Solomon was given worldly knowledge and wisdom from God. King Solomon then used his God given wisdom to seek occult knowledge and experiences.

SHILOH, MT. GIBEON AND MT. ZION (JERUSALEM) - AT FIRST [FROM MT. SINAI IN ARABIA (AFTER LEAVING EGYPT) UNTIL SHILOH], BOTH THE ARK AND THE TABERNACLE MOVED AROUND TOGETHER FROM POINT TO POINT IN THE PROMISED LAND DURING THE TIME OF THE JUDGES - THE TENT HOUSED THE ARK WHEN IT WAS STATIONARY - ONE OF THE LATER JUDGES NAMED ELI WAS ALSO THE CHIEF PRIEST AND HIS TWO SONS, HOPHNI AND PHINEHAS, WERE PRIESTS BEFORE THE LORD WHEN THE TENT OF MEETING WAS AT SHILOH - SAMUEL AND THOSE WHO REMAINED AT SHILOH PACKED UP THE TABERNACLE AND ALL ITS FURNISHINGS AND HEADED SOUTH TO AVOID THE INVADING PHILISTINES - THE TENT OF MEETING FINALLY CAME TO REST ON A HILL CALLED GIBEON, BUT WITHOUT THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - THE PRIESTS WHO SUCCEEDED ELI AND HIS SONS CONTINUED TO MINISTER BEFORE THE EMPTY TENT FOR MANY YEARS, THOUGH THE GLORY OF GOD'S PRESENCE WAS NOT THERE

Gibeon and Zion: For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon. (1 Chronicles 21:29) Only the tabernacle and the altar of offering rested on Gibeon, not the ark. What transpired that the ark would no longer be in the holy of holies? At this point it would be good to do a brief history of how the Ark of the Covenant and the tent of meeting (the tabernacle which came to rest on Gibeon) were permanently separated and how this seeming disaster served to advance God's eternal plan. At first, both the Ark and the tabernacle moved around together from point to point in the Promised Land during the time of the judges. The tent housed the ark when it was stationary. One of the later judges named Eli was also the chief priest and his two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, were priests before the Lord when the tent of meeting was at Shiloh. One day a woman came and was weeping and groaning in prayer at the door of the tent and Eli rebuked her because he thought she was drunk. Hannah replied that she was not drunk, but rather grieving because she was barren. Eli assured her that God heard her prayer. Soon she conceived and gave birth to a child named Samuel. When the child was weaned, as promised, she brought him to the tabernacle to minister before the Lord as a Nazarite and prophet. Though Samuel was not of the family of the Levites, but of Ephraim, he ministered there at Shiloh before the Lord and God started speaking to him at a very early age. God was about to replace Eli as judge over Israel because he and his sons were corrupt. The Philistines came up to invade Israel and the army of Israel went out to head them off at the pass. The battle was not going well, so someone got the bright idea to fetch the ark of God from Shiloh, believing that God would fight their battle for them because of the presence of the ark. Wrong! Hophni and Phinehas brought the ark to the field of battle, but when the Philistines heard of it they became more determined. They routed Israel, killed the two sons of Eli, and took the ark as a trophy of war. At this point, a runner brought news to Eli that his two sons had been killed and the ark had been lost. Eli was old and obese, and when he heard the ark was in enemy hands he fell backwards off his chair, broke his neck and died. When the pregnant wife of Phinehas heard of the death of her husband and the loss of the ark, she went into labor early and gave birth to a son. She named the child Ichabod, saying, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God has been captured" (1 Samuel 4:21-22, NKJV). Samuel and those who remained at Shiloh packed up the tabernacle and all its furnishings and headed south to avoid the invading Philistines. The tent of meeting finally came to rest on a hill called Gibeon, but without the Ark of the Covenant. The priests who succeeded Eli and his sons continued to minister before the empty tent for many years, though the glory of God's presence was not there. ... [\[link\]](#)

2 CHRONICLES 2-8 - KING SOLOMON AS A TYPE OF THE ANTICHRIST (1 KINGS 10:14) BUILDS THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND SPENDS 7 YEARS (1 KINGS 6:38) BUILDING THE TEMPLE WHILE SPENDING THE NEXT 13 YEARS (1 KINGS 7:1) BUILDING HIS OWN HOUSE, TWENTY YEARS TOTAL (2 CHRONICLES 8:1) - ALSO AS A TYPE OF ANTICHRIST KING SOLOMON DEALS DECEITFULLY WITH THE KING OF TYRE (1 KINGS 9:10-14) -- '2 CHRONICLES 2:1 AND SOLOMON DETERMINED TO BUILD AN HOUSE [TEMPLE] FOR THE NAME OF THE LORD, AND AN [PERSONAL] HOUSE FOR [HIMSELF] HIS KINGDOM.' - NOTE: IT IS THOUGHT THAT THE ANTICHRIST WILL HAVE A HAND IN BUILDING THE COMING 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM (REVELATION 11:1)

King Solomon and the Levitical Priests dedicate the 1st Temple in Jerusalem: 2 Chronicles 7:1-6 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the [Shekinah] Glory of the LORD filled the House [Temple]. And the Priests could not enter into the House of the LORD, because the Glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S House. And when all the Children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the Glory of the LORD upon the House, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and \*\*worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For He is good; for His mercy endureth [eternally] forever. Then the King [Solomon] and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the King and all the people dedicated the [Temple] House of God [in Jerusalem]. And the Priests waited [performed] on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which {earlier} David the King had made to praise the LORD, because His mercy endureth forever, {earlier} when David {was still living} praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

2 CHRONICLES 9 - DIGNITARIES FROM AROUND THE WORLD COME TO VISIT KING SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM INCLUDING THE QUEEN OF SHEBA [PROBABLY THE QUEEN OF ETHIOPIA THOUGH OFTEN DISPUTED] -- '2 CHRONICLES 9:1-6 AND WHEN THE QUEEN OF SHEBA HEARD OF THE FAME OF SOLOMON, SHE CAME TO PROVE SOLOMON WITH HARD QUESTIONS AT JERUSALEM, WITH A VERY GREAT

COMPANY, AND CAMELS THAT BARE SPICES, AND GOLD IN ABUNDANCE, AND PRECIOUS STONES: AND WHEN SHE WAS COME TO SOLOMON, SHE COMMUNED WITH HIM OF ALL THAT WAS IN HER HEART. AND SOLOMON TOLD HER ALL HER QUESTIONS: AND THERE WAS NOTHING HID FROM SOLOMON WHICH HE TOLD HER NOT. AND WHEN THE QUEEN OF SHEBA HAD SEEN THE [WORLDLY] WISDOM OF SOLOMON, AND THE HOUSE THAT HE HAD BUILT, AND THE MEAT OF HIS TABLE, AND THE SITTING OF HIS SERVANTS, AND THE ATTENDANCE OF HIS MINISTERS, AND THEIR APPAREL; HIS CUPBEARERS ALSO, AND THEIR APPAREL; AND HIS ASCENT BY WHICH HE WENT UP INTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD; THERE WAS NO MORE SPIRIT IN HER. AND SHE SAID TO THE KING, IT WAS A TRUE REPORT WHICH I HEARD IN MINE OWN LAND OF THINE ACTS, AND OF THY WISDOM: HOWBEIT I BELIEVED NOT THEIR WORDS, UNTIL I CAME, AND MINE EYES HAD SEEN IT: AND, BEHOLD, THE ONE HALF OF THE GREATNESS OF THY WISDOM WAS NOT TOLD ME: FOR THOU EXCEEDEDST THE FAME THAT I HEARD.'

King Solomon passes away: 2 Chronicles 9:26-31 And he [King Solomon] reigned over all the kings from the river [Jordan river] even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the King made silver [as common] in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abundance. And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. \*\*And Solomon slept with his fathers [this would indicate that Solomon went to heaven with the others (Abraham, David, etc.)], and he was buried [honorably] in the city [Jerusalem] of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

2 CHRONICLES 10-16 - REHOBOAM, ABIJAH AND ASA - SOLOMON'S SON REHOBOAM REINS AS KING IN ISRAEL AND 'CIVIL WAR' ENSUES PRETTY MUCH PERMANENTLY SEPARATING THE TEN NORTHERN TRIBES FROM THE TWO SOUTHERN TRIBES OF JUDAH AND BENJAMIN -- '2 CHRONICLES 10:1 AND REHOBOAM WENT TO [THE TOWN OF] SHECHEM: FOR TO SHECHEM WERE ALL ISRAEL COME TO MAKE HIM KING.'

2 Chronicles 10:16-19 And when all Israel saw that the King [Rehoboam] would not hearken [listen] unto them, the people [Ten Northern Tribes] answered the King, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own House. So all [Northern] Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But King Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And [Northern] Israel rebelled against [Judah] the House of David unto this day.

2 CHRONICLES 17-23 - JEHOSEPHAT, JEHOAM AND AHAZIAH AND \*ATHALIAH (WIFE OF JEHOAM, MOTHER OF AHAZIAH AND THE DAUGHTER OF [NORTHERN KING] AHAB (DIED IN BATTLE AT RAMOTH-GILEAD AGAINST SYRIA) AND HIS WIFE JEZEBEL [JEZEBEL THE DAUGHTER OF KING ETHBAAL I OF TYRE (ZIDONIANS) 1 KINGS 16:31] - ZIDON (SIDON) A CAPITAL CITY OF ANCIENT TYRE, NOW IN MODERN LEBANON JUST SOUTH OF BEIRUT, LEBANON - WIKI.COM) -- '2 CHRONICLES 17:1 AND JEHOSEPHAT HIS SON [ASA'S SON] REIGNED IN HIS STEAD, AND STRENGTHENED HIMSELF AGAINST [NORTHERN] ISRAEL.'

Athaliah inserts herself as Queen of Israel: 2 Chronicles 22:6-12 And Azariah the son of Jehoram King of Judah went down to see Jehoram [King of Northern Israel] the son of Ahab [and Jezebel] at Jezreel, because he was sick. And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, for he was hid in Samaria, and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom. \*But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and \*\*destroyed all the seed royal of the House of Judah. But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the King, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the King's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of

Jehoiada the Priest, for she was the sister of Ahaziah, hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

2 CHRONICLES 24-28 - JOASH, AMAZIAH, UZZIAH, JOTHAM AND AHAZ - JOASH HAVING BEEN SAVED FROM THE ONSLAUGHT OF QUEEN ATHALIAH IS INSTITUTED AS A CHILD KING WITH JEHOIADA A PRIEST AS HIS GUARDIAN -- '2 CHRONICLES 24:1-9 JOASH WAS SEVEN YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN, AND HE REIGNED FORTY YEARS IN JERUSALEM. HIS MOTHER'S NAME ALSO WAS ZIBIAH OF BEER-SHEBA. AND JOASH DID THAT WHICH WAS RIGHT IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD ALL THE DAYS OF JEHOIADA THE PRIEST. AND JEHOIADA TOOK FOR HIM TWO WIVES; AND HE BEGAT SONS AND DAUGHTERS. AND IT CAME TO PASS AFTER THIS, THAT JOASH WAS MINDED TO REPAIR THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. AND HE GATHERED TOGETHER THE PRIESTS AND THE LEVITES, AND SAID TO THEM, GO OUT UNTO THE CITIES OF JUDAH, AND GATHER OF ALL ISRAEL MONEY TO REPAIR THE HOUSE OF YOUR GOD FROM YEAR TO YEAR, AND SEE THAT YE HASTEN THE MATTER. HOWBEIT THE LEVITES HASTENED IT NOT. AND THE KING CALLED FOR JEHOIADA THE CHIEF, AND SAID UNTO HIM, WHY HAST THOU NOT REQUIRED OF THE LEVITES TO BRING IN OUT OF JUDAH AND OUT OF JERUSALEM THE COLLECTION, ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENT OF MOSES THE SERVANT OF THE LORD, AND OF THE CONGREGATION OF ISRAEL, FOR THE TABERNACLE OF WITNESS? FOR THE SONS OF ATHALIAH, THAT WICKED WOMAN, HAD BROKEN UP THE HOUSE OF GOD; AND ALSO ALL THE DEDICATED THINGS OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD DID THEY BESTOW UPON BAALIM. AND AT THE KING'S COMMANDMENT THEY MADE A CHEST, AND SET IT WITHOUT AT THE GATE OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. AND THEY MADE A PROCLAMATION THROUGH JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, TO BRING IN TO THE LORD THE COLLECTION THAT MOSES THE SERVANT OF GOD LAID UPON ISRAEL IN THE WILDERNESS.'

After the death of his guardian Priest Jehoiada then Joash became an evil King in Judah: 2 Chronicles 24:14-25 ... And they [Judah] offered burnt offerings in the House of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada [the guardian Priest]. But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the Kings [David, Solomon, etc.], because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his House [Temple]. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah (Matthew 23:35) the son of Jehoiada (aka Barachias) the Priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it. And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash. And when they were departed from him, for they left him in great diseases, his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David [Jerusalem], but they buried him not in the sepulchres [tombs] of the Kings.

2 CHRONICLES 29-33 - HEZEKIAH, \*MANASSEH [SO WICKED THAT GOD BEGINS TO END THE EARTHLY THRONE OF KING DAVID] AND AMON - KING MANASSEH IS SO WICKED THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL ARE GOING TO BE REMOVED FROM THE PROMISE LAND LIKE THE HEATHEN BEFORE THEM AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WILL BE TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON FOR 70 YEARS -- '2 CHRONICLES 33:1-2 MANASSEH WAS TWELVE YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN, AND HE REIGNED FIFTY AND FIVE YEARS IN JERUSALEM: BUT DID THAT WHICH WAS EVIL IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, LIKE UNTO THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE HEATHEN, WHOM THE LORD HAD CAST OUT [OF THE PROMISE LAND] BEFORE [AT THE PRESENCE OF JOSHUA AND] THE [COMING] CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [OUT OF EGYPT].'

Manasseh tries to undue the evil that he initiated in Israel but it's easier to institute evil among the people than it is to initiate goodness among the people: 2 Chronicles 33:9-17 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake

to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God. Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

2 CHRONICLES 34-36 - JOSIAH, JEHOAHAZ (SON OF JOSIAH), JEHOIAKIM (AKA. ELIAKIM - A SON OF JOSIAH, A BROTHER OF JEHOAHAZ, AN UNCLE OF JECONIAH), \*JEHOIACHIN (AKA. JECONIAH OR CONIAH, SON OF JEHOIAKIM, THE LAST DIRECT DESCENDANT ON THE THRONE [JEREMIAH 22:24] - JERUSALEM WAS CAPTURED BY THE BABYLONIANS AND JEHOIACHIN [JECONIAH] WAS DEPOSED ON 16 MARCH, 597 B.C. AKA JECONIAH IN JEREMIAH AND ESTHER - WIKI.COM) AND ZEDEKIAH (AKA. MATTANIAH, UNCLE OF JECONIAH, A SON OF JOSIAH, BROTHER OF JEHOAHAZ AND JEHOIAKIM) WAS ESTABLISHED AS A KING BY BABYLON THE LAST JEWISH KING TO HAVE AN EARTHLY THRONE -- '2 CHRONICLES 34:1-5 JOSIAH WAS EIGHT YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN, AND HE REIGNED IN JERUSALEM ONE AND THIRTY YEARS. AND HE DID THAT WHICH WAS RIGHT IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, AND WALKED IN THE WAYS OF DAVID HIS FATHER, AND DECLINED NEITHER TO THE RIGHT HAND, NOR TO THE LEFT. FOR IN THE EIGHTH YEAR OF HIS REIGN, WHILE HE WAS YET YOUNG, HE BEGAN TO SEEK AFTER THE GOD OF DAVID HIS FATHER: AND IN THE TWELFTH YEAR HE BEGAN TO PURGE JUDAH AND JERUSALEM FROM THE HIGH PLACES, AND THE GROVES, AND THE CARVED IMAGES, AND THE MOLTEN IMAGES. AND THEY BRAKE DOWN THE ALTARS OF BAALIM IN HIS PRESENCE; AND THE IMAGES, THAT WERE ON HIGH ABOVE THEM, HE CUT DOWN; AND THE GROVES, AND THE CARVED IMAGES, AND THE MOLTEN IMAGES, HE BRAKE IN PIECES, AND MADE DUST OF THEM, AND STROWED IT UPON THE GRAVES OF THEM THAT HAD SACRIFICED UNTO THEM. AND HE BURNT THE BONES OF THE PRIESTS [OF BAAL] UPON THEIR ALTARS, AND CLEANSED JUDAH AND JERUSALEM.'

Jeconiah is captured and deported to Babylon and his Uncle [Zedekiah] becomes the last earthly King to reign for Judah in Jerusalem upon the Throne of King David: 2 Chronicles 36:8-21 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin [aka. Jeconiah] was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel. Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the House of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons \*\*until the reign of the Kingdom of Persia [Iran]: To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her [70 years of] Sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore [60] and ten years [70 years].

2 CHRONICLES 36 - CYRUS THE KING OF PERSIA (IRAN) - AT THE RETURN OF THE CAPTIVES FROM BABYLON, 70 YEARS LATER, THE KING OVER ISRAEL WAS NOT JEWISH, IT WAS KING CYRUS OF PERSIA (IRAN) -- '2 CHRONICLES 36:22 NOW IN THE FIRST YEAR OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA ...'

The Bible's book of 2nd Chronicles concludes: 2 Chronicles 36:22-23 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that \*\*the Word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia [the 4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of Heaven given me; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple] in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up [return to Jerusalem].

## EZRA

THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL AND THE LAW, THE ARK OF THE COVENANT, THE DAY OF ATONEMENT AND THE LEGITIMACY OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] WHO WAS BORN UNDER THE LAW (GALATIANS 4:4) AND WHO FULFILLED AND REMOVED THE LAW -- '2 CHRONICLES 35:3 AND SAID [KING JOSIAH] UNTO THE [ZADOK] LEVITES THAT TAUGHT [MINISTRY OF TEACHING THE WORD OF GOD A HIGHER TESTIMONY MINISTRY THAN THE TEMPLE TESTIMONY MINISTRY WITH THE BLOOD OF ANIMALS] ALL ISRAEL, WHICH WERE HOLY UNTO THE LORD, \*\*PUT THE HOLY ARK [BACK] IN THE HOUSE [TEMPLE] WHICH SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID KING OF ISRAEL DID BUILD; IT SHALL NOT BE A BURDEN UPON YOUR SHOULDERS [IT IS HIDDEN CLOSE BY, IN ONE OF SEVERAL NEARBY CAVES, TUNNELS AND CISTERN HIDING LOCATIONS]: SERVE NOW [ALSO WITH THE TESTIMONY OF THE BLOOD AND ANIMAL SACRIFICES] THE LORD YOUR GOD, AND HIS PEOPLE ISRAEL' -- 'MATTHEW 3:15 AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM [JOHN THE BAPTIST], SUFFER IT TO BE SO NOW: FOR THUS \*\*IT BECOMETH US \*\*\*TO FULFILL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS [IN ORDER TO DO AWAY WITH THE LEVITICAL-AARONIC LAWS AND PRIESTHOOD AND TO THEN REPLACE IT WITH JESUS'S ROYAL LAWS AND HIS ROYAL 'RIGHTEOUS' ETERNAL LIFE PRIESTHOOD]. THEN HE SUFFERED HIM [AND JOHN BAPTIZED JESUS].' - ALSO NOTE: "ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS" IS ALSO A DIRECT REFERENCE TO JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD AS MELCHIZEDEK MEANS "TO WHOM ALSO ABRAHAM GAVE A TENTH PART OF ALL; FIRST BEING BY INTERPRETATION KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS" HEBREWS: 7:2 - ALL OF THE OLD TESTAMENT PROMISES, COVENANTS, COMMANDMENTS, OFFICES (KING, HIGH PRIEST, PROPHET), LAWS, PRIESTHOODS (AARONIC, ELI, ZADOK), FEAST DAYS, PROPHECIES (REVELATION 19:10) AND MESSIANIC BIBLICAL TYPES AND SHADOWS ARE DIRECTLY COMBINED AND FULFILLED IN THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST AND IN THE ONE NEW TESTAMENT COVENANT AND MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST THE TRUE MESSIAH!

Note: Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it

desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].<sup>1</sup> - Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covent was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ.

BACKGROUND OF EZRA - EZRA HIMSELF RETURNED TO JERUSALEM IN 457 B.C. WITH THE SECOND GROUP OF EXILES - HE HAD ASKED [KING] ARTAXERXES I (ESTER WAS QUEEN) FOR PERMISSION TO RETURN IN ORDER TO HELP BRING STABILITY TO THE PROJECT - HOWEVER MANY [HEBREWS/JEWS] STAYED BEHIND [REMAINING] IN BABYLON, CHOOSING TO SUPPORT THE WORK WITH GIFTS AND MONEY - THE BOOK OF EZRA DISPLAYS THE SOVEREIGNTY OF GOD IN THE HUMAN HEARTS OF RULERS AND PEOPLE ALIKE TO MOVE THEM TO ACCOMPLISH HIS REDEMPITIVE PURPOSES - "THE LORD MOVED THEIR SPIRITS TO CARRY OUT HIS PURPOSES" (EZRA 1:1; 1:5; 7:9; 7:27)

Background: The While Ezra and Nehemiah were originally separate books, they were joined together in the Hebrew Bible and the Talmud. Josephus (c. A.D. 37-100) only mentions the book of Ezra assuming that Nehemiah was joined with it at the time of his writing. The books were first separated in around 200 A.D. by the Church father Origin. The language of the book is late Hebrew with a section in Aramaic (Ezra 4:8-6, 18; 7:12-26), the international language of the day. Aramaic was introduced by King Darius I as the diplomatic language throughout the empire. These portions are texts written between Syrian kings and the Samaritans, which necessitated the international language for diplomacy. The purpose of the book is to give the account of Israel's returning to the land of promise and the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem and the temple. It is written from a religious rather than historical perspective. It places the emphasis upon a holy nation and a kingdom of priests under God's holy law. King Cyrus of Persia captured Nineveh, the Babylonian capital, in 539 B.C. bringing to an end the Babylonian Exile. Many of the prophets like Isaiah, Micah and Jeremiah all prophesied the Babylonian captivity, the fall of Babylon and their restoration. Jeremiah states that it would last for seventy years. Jeremiah 25:11,12; 29:10. Isaiah mentions by name that Cyrus would be the King who would allow God's people to return Isaiah 44:28. -- \*\*A clay cylinder has been discovered with Cyrus's decree permitting the Jews to return to their land. Under a decree from Cyrus, King of Persia, the Jews were permitted to return to their own land. He even encouraged them in their religion, provided that he be considered the supreme ruler. Under God's hand then Israel was allowed to return to their land and rebuild the temple and reinstate the sacrifices. The first group of exiles who returned numbered about 50,000 in 538 B.C. They took with them many of the furnishings for the temple. Zerubbabel a relative in David's royal line and Joshua who served as high priest both returned with this group. The altar is re-established in chapters 3 and 4. Money is collected to purchase materials from the Phoenicians to build the temple. Construction began in the second year and the foundation of the temple was laid. The older people who remembered the glory and beauty of Solomon's temple wept, ashamed of the work. When the Samaritans wanted to help build the temple they were refused, and so interrupted the building of the temple with violence until 520 B.C. In the second year of Darius the Jews were instructed to resume building. Haggai and Zechariah both encouraged the people in their efforts. Money was taken from the royal treasury to support the project. It took five years to complete the temple. Ezra himself returned to Jerusalem in 457 B.C. with the second group of exiles. He had asked Artaxerxes for permission to return in order to help bring stability to the project. However many stayed behind in Babylon, choosing to support the work with gifts and money. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: CYRUS CYLINDER - THE CYRUS CYLINDER, ALSO KNOWN AS THE CYRUS THE GREAT CYLINDER, IS A DOCUMENT ISSUED BY THE PERSIAN [IRAN] RULER CYRUS THE GREAT IN THE FORM OF A CLAY CYLINDER INSCRIBED IN AKKADIAN CUNEIFORM SCRIPT - THE CYLINDER HAS ALSO ATTRACTED ATTENTION IN THE CONTEXT OF THE REPATRIATION OF THE JEWS TO JERUSALEM FOLLOWING THEIR BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY; IT HAS GENERALLY BEEN VIEWED AS CORROBORATION OF THE BIBLICAL ACCOUNT IN THE BOOK OF EZRA [AND THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH] - EXTRACT FROM THE CYRUS CYLINDER (LINES 15-21), GIVING THE GENEALOGY OF CYRUS THE GREAT AND AN ACCOUNT OF HIS CAPTURE OF BABYLON IN 539 B.C. (PHOTOS)

The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script. The cylinder was created following the Persian conquest of Babylon in 539 BC, when Cyrus overthrew the Babylonian king Nabonidus and replaced him as ruler, ending the Neo-Babylonian Empire. The text of the cylinder denounces Nabonidus as impious and portrays the victorious Cyrus as pleasing to the chief Babylonian god Marduk. It goes on to describe how Cyrus had improved the lives of the citizens of Babylonia, repatriated displaced peoples and restored temples and cult sanctuaries. The cylinder was discovered in 1879 by the Assyro-British archaeologist Hormuzd Rassam in the foundations of the Esagila, the main temple of Babylon, where it had been placed as a foundation deposit. It is today kept in the British Museum in London. There have been reports of attempts by the directors of the British Museum and the National Museum of Iran in Tehran to arrange a loan of the Cyrus Cylinder to be temporarily displayed in the National Museum of Iran for a special exhibition. According to the British Museum, the cylinder "reflects a long tradition in Mesopotamia where, from as early as the third millennium BC, kings began their reigns with declarations of reforms." It is composed in a form that broadly matches long-standing Babylonian styles and themes, although the use of the first person marks a striking departure from this pattern. The cylinder may be seen as an example of Cyrus seeking the loyalty of his new Babylonian subjects by stressing his legitimacy as king, and showing his respect for the religious and political traditions of Babylonia. It has been regarded for over a century as an instrument of ancient Mesopotamian propaganda. In the early 1970s, the Shah of Iran adopted it as a symbol of his reign and celebrating 2,500 years of Iranian monarchy, asserting that it was "the first human rights charter in history", \*\*The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra (see: Ezra 1.1-6, 6.1-5; Isaiah 44.23-45.8; 2 Chronicles 36.22-23). ... Discovery: The cylinder was discovered following an earlier, fruitless excavation by the British archaeologist Austen Henry Layard. In 1850 Layard dug into three mounds on the site of the ruined city of Babylon but found little of importance and concluded that it was not worth his time continuing there. His assistant Hormuzd Rassam, a controversial figure remembered as much for his brutal tactics as his discoveries, returned to the mounds in 1879 on behalf of the British Museum. He uncovered a number of important buildings, most notably the Esagila - a major temple to Marduk, though it was not identified as such until Robert Koldewey's excavation of 1900. Rassam's excavations found a large quantity of business documents and, buried in the temple's foundations, the Cyrus Cylinder. Rassam's excavations went on until 1882. The cylinder was announced to the public by Sir Henry Rawlinson at a meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society on 17 November 1879. Rawlinson's paper on "Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great" was published in the society's journal the following year. [\[link\]](#)

EZRA OVERVIEW: REBUILDING THE TEMPLE - THE BOOK OF EZRA STARTS OFF WHERE 2 CHRONICLES FINISHES BY COMPLETING THE UNFINISHED STORY OF THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND ISRAEL OF THE [JEWISH/HEBREW] EXILES - SEVENTY YEARS HAD PASSED, AND GOD FULFILLED HIS PROMISE BY BRINGING THE EXILES BACK TO THE LAND [THE PROMISE LAND] - THE SECOND TEMPLE IS ALSO KNOWN AS THE HEROD'S TEMPLE BECAUSE IN 19 B.C. HEROD LARGELY REBUILT IT [CYRUS'S TEMPLE] - THE BOOK OF EZRA FOCUSES ON THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE AND THEN IT IS FOLLOWED BY THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH AND THE REBUILDING OF JERUSALEM'S WALL

The book of Ezra is [slightly] confusing because it starts long before Ezra the scribe comes on the scene. Ezra doesn't appear until chapter 7. About 57 years pass between chapters 6 and 7. We should note that the later period [could] never officially be called a 'kingdom' [Israel would remain w/o a Jewish King] but only a 'people.' \*\*There were at least three waves of returning exiles as Zerubbabel, Ezra and Nehemiah all led groups back [there had been three primary waves going into captivity as well, Daniel had been in the first group and Ezekiel was a captive the second group of Jews taken from Jerusalem/Israel to captivity in Babylon. -- Note: Persia (modern Iran) defeated Babylon (modern Iraq) and Persia

was freeing some of Babylon's captives]. Ezra and Nehemiah worked together for a period. \*\*The book of Ezra focuses on the rebuilding of the Temple and then it is followed by the book of Nehemiah and the rebuilding of Jerusalem's wall. [link]

JUDAISM ONLINE: THE SECOND TEMPLE - THE TEMPLE [SOLOMON'S TEMPLE] THE BABYLONIANS DESTROYED IS REBUILT, BUT IT IS NEVER THE SAME - THE ARK OF THE COVENANT IS MISSING [OR WAS IT MISSING - DEFIANTLY NOT!] - THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE, WHICH HAD BEGUN UNDER CYRUS WHEN THE PERSIANS FIRST TOOK OVER THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, AND WHICH WAS THEN INTERRUPTED FOR 18 YEARS, RESUMED WITH BLESSING OF DARIUS II, THE PERSIAN KING WHOM WE BELIEVE TO BE THE SON OF ESTHER - THE WORK IS COMPLETED IN 350 BCE (B.C.) AND THE TEMPLE IS RE-DEDICATED - BUT IT IS NOT THE SAME - THE INTENSE SPIRITUALITY OF THE FIRST TEMPLE CANNOT BE COMPARED TO THE SECOND - \*\*\*THE OTHER OPINION (OF THE LOCATION OF THE ARK) SAYS THAT IT WAS HIDDEN BY KING JOSIAH - NOTE: THE LAST BIBLICAL REFERENCE TO THE ARK BEING PLACED BACK INTO THE TEMPLE IS DURING JOSIAH'S REIGN (2 CHRONICLES 35:3)

The work is completed in 350 BCE and the Temple is re-dedicated. But it is not the same. The intense spirituality of the First Temple cannot be compared to the Second. The constant open miracles are gone. Prophecy will also disappear during the early years of the second Temple. The Ark of the Covenant is gone-and although there is a Holy of Holies, it stands empty. The Ark-this special gold-lined cedar chest which had contained the tablets of the Ten Commandments-was the place where the Shechina, the Presence of God, descended from heaven between the outstretched wings of the two golden cherubs. What happened to it? The Talmud talks about it and relates two opinions. (1) One opinion says the Babylonians took it into captivity. \*\*\*The other opinion says that it was hidden by King Josiah [the last Biblical reference to the Ark being placed back into the Temple is during Josiah's reign (2 Chronicles 35:3)] who had anticipated the impending invasion and destruction. There's a well-known story told in the Talmud of a Cohen, a Priest, who finds a loose stone on the Temple Mount and realizes that's where the Ark is hidden. On the way to tell others about it, he dies. (2) The point of the story is that the Ark is not meant to be found. Not yet. - EZRA AND NEHEMIAH (Nehemiah): The Jews who rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem were faced with many challenges and difficulties. Strong leadership would be essential for them to be able to both rebuilt the Temple and re-establish a strong community. Two individuals played a critical role in the re-establishment of the Jewish community in Israel. One was Ezra. A scribe and scholar and a Jewish community leader in Persia, Ezra, a Cohen, hears that the Jewish community in the Holy Land is floundering with neither king nor prophet. So, he takes with him 1,496 well-chosen men with leadership abilities and comes to the rescue. Ezra is so well thought of in the Talmud that it is written of him that "the Torah could have been given to Israel through Ezra, if not that Moses preceded him" (Sanhedrin 21b). \*This high praise goes to Ezra for the spiritual rebuilding of the Jewish people and \*\*his efforts to reinstate Torah law in the land. ... SPIRITUAL VACUUM: Despite Ezra's efforts (and those of the other leaders) the Temple is spiritually a shadow of its former self. The returnees from Babylon are not in a position to rebuild the Temple as splendid as Solomon's. Eventually (circa 30 BC) it will be rebuilt again by Herod the Great, and made into a spectacular structure, but even though it is going to be physically beautiful, it will be spiritually empty when compared with the First Temple. And even though there are going to be High Priests, the institution will become corrupt. According to the Talmud, during the First Temple period of about 410 years, there were only 18 High Priests. During the Second Temple period of 420 years, there were more than 300 High Priests! We know (from the Talmud, Yoma 9a) that Yochanan was High Priest for 80 years, Shimon was High Priest for 40 years, and Yishmael ben Pabi was High Priest for 10 years. That means in the remaining 290 years there were at least 300 priests-one every year or so. What accounts for that? The Talmud tells us that the Holy of Holies was forbidden ground, except for Yom Kippur. On that one day only, the High Priests entered to perform special rites before God. But if he himself was not spiritually pure and unable to focus, he would not be able to stand the intense encounter with God and would die on the spot. We know that during the Second Temple Period a rope had to be tied to the High Priest, so that in case he died, he could be pulled out of the Holy of Holies. Because the whole High Priesthood was a corrupted institution for most of the Second Temple period, the High Priests died or were replaced every year. (4) And yet people clamored for the job, which went to the highest bidder. So the question has to be asked: If he was going to die on Yom Kippur, who would want the position? One possible answer is that many of the candidates strongly believed that their incorrect Temple service was actually the correct way to do it. That is how bad things got. ... LOSS OF PROPHECY: As we saw from the Purim story-by the time we arrive \*at the period of the Second Temple, God's presence is hidden, \*\*the Ark of the Covenant is hidden \*\*as is prophecy [there were still Prophets and Prophecy in Israel; Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi, Simeon, Anna, etc.]. The Talmud says there were definitely individuals living at this time, who, had they lived earlier, would most certainly have been prophets. "There is one among you who deserves that the

Shechinah (Divine Presence) should rest on him as it did on Moses, but his generation is not deserving." (Sanhedrin 11a) But the door to prophecy had been slammed in the face of the Jewish people. \*\*And we are told that it will not be opened again until the Messianic Era [the counterfeit Messianic Era - the era of the Antichrist]. [\[link\]](#)

RON WYATT IN ZEDEKIAHS CAVE - RON WYATT TELLING ABOUT THE DISCOVERY OF THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - PART 1 OF 6 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt telling about the discovery of the Ark of the Covenant. This is recorded near the entrance tunnel leading to the Ark. [\[link\]](#)

RON WYATT - ARK OF THE COVENANT 1999 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt talks about finding the Ark in a cave North of Jerusalem, and takes questions from the audience. [\[link\]](#)

DANNY AND RONNIE WYATT EXODUS/SAUDI ARABIA - PART 1 OF 3 {THE FIRST VIDEO HAS A COUPLE OF BRIEF SOUND ISSUES} (YOUTUBE)

From part of a 2007 independent British TV documentary. [\[link\]](#)

DANNY AND RONNIE WYATT BACK IN ISRAEL: THE ARK - PART 1 OF 2 (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt's search for the Ark of the Covenant. Both Danny and Ronnie was there when they started the excavations and helped their father. [\[link\]](#)

RON WYATT - THE RON WYATT DISCOVERY SERIES: RON WYATT DISCOVERIES OF NOAH'S ARK, ARK OF THE COVENANT, SODOM AND GOMORRA - 84 VIDEOS (YOUTUBE)

Ron Wyatt Discoveries - Ron Wyatt Discoveries of Noah's Ark, Ark of the Covenant, Sodom and Gomorra. [\[link\]](#)

EZRA 1 - THE BOOK OF EZRA COVERS THE JEWISH RETURN FROM BABYLON AND THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - THE BOOK OF EZRA IS LIKE THE BOOK OF ACTS WHERE LUKE WROTE A COMPLETE HISTORY THOUGH LUKE HIMSELF DID NOT SHOW UP UNTIL ACTS 16:11 - EZRA HIMSELF WRITES SOME HISTORY BEFORE SHOWING UP IN EZRA 7:1 -- 'EZRA 1:1-4 NOW IN THE FIRST YEAR OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA (IRAN), THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD BY THE MOUTH OF JEREMIAH MIGHT BE FULFILLED, THE LORD STIRRED UP THE SPIRIT OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA, THAT HE MADE A PROCLAMATION THROUGHOUT ALL HIS KINGDOM, AND PUT IT ALSO IN WRITING, SAYING, THUS SAITH CYRUS KING OF PERSIA, THE LORD GOD OF HEAVEN HATH GIVEN ME \*ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH [PERSIA THE 4TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10]; AND HE HATH CHARGED ME TO BUILD HIM AN HOUSE [TEMPLE] AT JERUSALEM, WHICH IS IN JUDAH. WHO IS THERE AMONG YOU OF ALL HIS PEOPLE? HIS GOD BE WITH HIM, AND LET HIM GO UP TO JERUSALEM, WHICH IS IN JUDAH, AND BUILD THE HOUSE OF THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, HE IS THE GOD, WHICH IS IN JERUSALEM. AND WHOSOEVER REMAINETH IN ANY PLACE WHERE HE SOJOURNETH, LET THE MEN OF HIS PLACE HELP HIM [RETURNING JEWS] WITH SILVER, AND WITH GOLD, AND WITH GOODS, AND WITH BEASTS, BESIDE THE FREEWILL OFFERING FOR THE HOUSE OF GOD THAT IS IN JERUSALEM.'

Ezra 1:5-11 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. And all they that were about

them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the King brought forth the vessels [Temple cups and bowls] of the House of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar [King of Babylon the 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; Even those did Cyrus King of Persia [Persian defeated Babylon - In 539 B.C. Cyrus invaded Babylonia - on the 16th day of Tammuz, two days after the capture of Sippara, "the soldiers of Cyrus entered Babylon without fighting" - Cyrus did not arrive until the 3rd of Marchesvan (October)] bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar [probably the Babylonian or Persian name of Zerubbabel], the Prince (a Royalty) of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, Thirty basins of gold, silver basins of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem [Zerubbabel led the first of three main returns from Babylon back to Jerusalem]. - Note: Zerubbabel the grandson of Jewish King Jehoiachin he became the Governor of Jerusalem at the return to Jerusalem, Israel was no longer permitted to have a King of its own. Zerubbabel led the first band of Jews, numbering 42,360, who returned from the Babylonian Captivity in the first year of Cyrus, King of Persia in 538 BC. Zerubbabel also laid the foundation of the Second Temple in Jerusalem the next year [the second year of their return to Jerusalem (Ezra 3:8)] (Wiki.com).

EZRA 2 - EZRA LISTS THE JEWS WHO RETURNED TO ISRAEL WITH ZERUBBABEL -- 'EZRA 2:1-2 NOW THESE ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE PROVINCE [OUTSIDE OF JERUSALEM - COUNTRYSIDE] THAT WENT UP OUT OF THE CAPTIVITY, OF THOSE WHICH HAD BEEN CARRIED AWAY, WHOM NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON HAD CARRIED AWAY UNTO BABYLON, AND CAME AGAIN UNTO JERUSALEM AND JUDAH, EVERY ONE [RETURNING] UNTO HIS CITY [IN ISRAEL]; WHICH CAME WITH ZERUBBABEL ...'

Ezra 2:61-70 And of the children of the [Zadok] Priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted [ineligible], put from the Priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy [Priesthood] things [foods], till there stood up a Priest with \*Urim and with \*Thummim [the Priests usually not directly being a Prophet used the stones to discern the will of God]. \*\*The whole [first returning] congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore [42,360], Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the House of the LORD [then in ruins] which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the House of God to set it up [rebuild] in His place: They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred Priests garments. So the Priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims [servants], dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

EZRA 3 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD RETURN FROM BABYLON WITH WHAT IS NOW OUR OLD TESTAMENT BIBLE - WHILE IN BABYLON THE JEWISH SCRIBES COMPILED AND CONDENSED THE TEMPLE RECORDS THAT THEY HAD BROUGHT WITH THEM INTO CAPTIVITY AND WROTE THE HEBREW [O.T.] BIBLE MAKING THE BIBLE FOR THE FIRST TIME COMMONLY AVAILABLE TO THE AVERAGE PERSON - THE TEMPLE RECORDS WERE ALSO RETURNED TO JERUSALEM AND THE SECOND TEMPLE BUT WERE EVENTUALLY DESTROYED IN THE 70 A.D. TEMPLE FIRE AND DESTRUCTION BY ROMAN FORCES -- 'EZRA 3:1-6 AND WHEN THE SEVENTH MONTH WAS COME, AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE IN THE CITIES, THE PEOPLE GATHERED THEMSELVES TOGETHER AS ONE MAN TO JERUSALEM. THEN STOOD UP JESHUA THE SON OF JOZADAK, AND HIS BRETHREN THE PRIESTS, AND ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTEL, AND HIS BRETHREN, AND BUILDED THE ALTAR OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL, TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS THEREON, AS IT IS WRITTEN IN THE LAW OF MOSES THE MAN OF GOD. AND THEY SET THE ALTAR UPON HIS BASES [DID IT CORRECTLY]; FOR FEAR WAS UPON THEM BECAUSE OF THE PEOPLE OF THOSE [SURROUNDING] COUNTRIES {THEY DIDN'T WANT TO OFFEND GOD AND BE JUDGED BY AGAIN BY THE SURROUNDING HOSTILE NATIONS}: AND THEY OFFERED BURNT OFFERINGS THEREON UNTO THE LORD, EVEN BURNT OFFERINGS MORNING AND EVENING. \*\*THEY KEPT ALSO THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES, \*AS IT IS WRITTEN [IN THE BIBLE], AND OFFERED THE DAILY BURNT OFFERINGS BY NUMBER, ACCORDING TO THE CUSTOM,

AS THE DUTY OF EVERY DAY REQUIRED; AND AFTERWARD OFFERED THE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING, BOTH OF THE NEW MOONS [THE JEWISH CALENDAR WAS LUNAR, MOON MONTH TO MOON MONTH - OUR CALENDAR IS SOLAR, THE DAYS ARE COUNTED AS THE EARTH ROTATES AROUND THE SUN], AND OF \*ALL THE SET FEASTS [LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] OF THE LORD THAT WERE CONSECRATED, AND OF EVERY ONE THAT WILLINGLY OFFERED A FREEWILL OFFERING UNTO THE LORD. FROM THE FIRST DAY OF THE SEVENTH MONTH BEGAN THEY TO OFFER BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD. \*BUT THE FOUNDATION OF THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD WAS NOT YET LAID.'

Work begins on building the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem: Ezra 3:7-13 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon [just like the building of Solomon's Temple] to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. \*\*Now in the second year of their coming unto the House [Temple] of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from \*twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD [at various ages a Levite could assist in Temple work and activity but a Levite had to reach the age of 30 before actually becoming a Levit/Aaronic priest]. Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the House of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites. \*\*\*And when the builders laid the foundation of the [2nd] Temple of the LORD, they set the Priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance [and Psalms] of David King of Israel. And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; \*\*\*because He is good, for \*\*\*His mercy endureth for ever \*\*\*toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because \*\*\*the foundation of the House [Temple] of the LORD was laid. But many of the Priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice [because the 2nd Temple was going to be much smaller than the 1st temple - until about 19 B.C. when the Roman, Herod would greatly expand the Temple]; and many shouted aloud for joy: So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

EZRA 4 - THE UNCIRCUMCISED PEOPLE OF THE AREA WANT TO BE A PART OF WHAT GOD IS DOING AND WANT TO HELP BUT UNFORTUNATELY IT IN THEIR OWN WAY AND NOT TRULY GOD'S WAY IN BUILDING OF GOD'S TEMPLE - IF THE PEOPLE REALLY DID WANT TO HELP OR REALLY DID WANT TO WORSHIP GOD THEN THEY HAD EVERY OPPORTUNITY TO BECOME CIRCUMCISED AND TO WORSHIP GOD IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH AND NOT JUST IN THEIR EMOTIONS AND IMAGINATION -- 'EZRA 4:1-3 NOW WHEN THE \*ADVERSARIES OF JUDAH AND BENJAMIN HEARD THAT THE CHILDREN OF THE CAPTIVITY BUILDED THE TEMPLE UNTO THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL; THEN THEY CAME TO ZERUBBABEL, AND TO THE CHIEF OF THE FATHERS, AND SAID UNTO THEM, \*LET US BUILD WITH YOU: FOR WE SEEK YOUR GOD [UNCIRCUMCISED], [NOT] AS YE DO; AND WE DO SACRIFICE UNTO HIM SINCE THE DAYS OF ESAR-HADDON KING OF ASSUR (ASSYRIA), WHICH BROUGHT US UP HITHER [INTO SAMARIA]. BUT ZERUBBABEL, AND JESHUA, AND THE REST OF THE CHIEF OF THE FATHERS OF ISRAEL, SAID UNTO THEM, YE [UNCIRCUMCISED] HAVE NOTHING TO DO WITH US TO BUILD AN HOUSE UNTO OUR GOD; BUT WE OURSELVES TOGETHER WILL BUILD UNTO THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, AS KING CYRUS THE KING OF PERSIA HATH COMMANDED US.'

Those who oppose the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem are able to get the work stopped for 16 years: Ezra 4:4-16 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, And hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time. This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set

up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. ... Ezra 4:23-24 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. \*\*Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased [for 16 years] unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

EZRA 5 - WITH GOD'S WORKS STALLED PROPHETS BEGIN TO PROPHESY AGAIN IN ISRAEL AND THEN WITH THEIR MESSAGE TO THE PEOPLE OF CONFIDENCE AND REASSURANCE REGARDING THE PLANS OF GOD FOR ISRAEL THE WORK OF GOD THEN BEGINS AGAIN AMONG THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL -- 'EZRA 5:1-2 THEN THE PROPHETS, \*HAGGAI THE PROPHET, AND \*ZECHARIAH [THE PROPHET] THE SON OF IDDO, PROPHESIED UNTO THE JEWS THAT WERE IN JUDAH AND JERUSALEM IN THE NAME OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL, EVEN UNTO THEM. THEN ROSE UP ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, AND JESHUA THE SON OF JOZADAK, AND BEGAN TO BUILD THE HOUSE OF GOD WHICH IS AT JERUSALEM: AND WITH THEM WERE THE PROPHETS OF GOD HELPING [TO ENCOURAGE AND STRENGTHEN] THEM.'

The rebuilding of the Temple is again challenged by outsiders but this time the leaders of Israel do not slow the rebuilding process so yet another letter is sent to the King in Persia regarding the legality of the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem: Ezra 5:3-5 At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius [King Darius I]: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

EZRA 6 - THE EARLIER DECREE OF KING CYRUS REGARDING THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS LOCATED AND BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IS ALLOWED TO BE COMPLETED -- 'EZRA 6:1-7 THEN [EARLIER] DARIUS THE KING [HAD] MADE A DECREE, AND SEARCH WAS MADE IN THE HOUSE OF THE ROLLS, WHERE THE TREASURES WERE LAID UP IN BABYLON. AND THERE WAS FOUND AT ACHMETHA, IN THE PALACE THAT IS IN THE PROVINCE OF THE MEDES, A ROLL, AND THEREIN WAS A RECORD THUS WRITTEN: IN THE FIRST YEAR OF CYRUS THE KING THE SAME CYRUS THE KING MADE A DECREE CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF GOD AT JERUSALEM, LET THE HOUSE BE BUILD, THE PLACE WHERE THEY OFFERED SACRIFICES, AND LET THE FOUNDATIONS THEREOF BE STRONGLY LAID; THE HEIGHT THEREOF THREESCORE CUBITS, AND THE BREADTH THEREOF THREESCORE CUBITS; WITH THREE ROWS OF GREAT STONES, AND A ROW OF NEW TIMBER: AND LET THE EXPENCES BE GIVEN OUT OF THE KING'S HOUSE: AND ALSO LET THE GOLDEN AND SILVER VESSELS OF THE HOUSE OF GOD, WHICH NEBUCHADNEZZAR TOOK FORTH OUT OF THE [1ST] TEMPLE WHICH IS AT JERUSALEM, AND BROUGHT UNTO BABYLON, BE RESTORED, AND BROUGHT AGAIN UNTO THE [2ND] TEMPLE WHICH IS [TO BE REBUILT] AT JERUSALEM, EVERYONE TO HIS PLACE, AND PLACE THEM IN THE HOUSE OF GOD. NOW THEREFORE, TATNAI, GOVERNOR BEYOND THE RIVER, SHETHAR-BOZNAI, AND YOUR COMPANIONS THE APHARSACHITES, WHICH ARE BEYOND THE RIVER, BE YE FAR FROM THENCE: \*\*LET THE WORK OF THIS HOUSE OF GOD ALONE; LET THE GOVERNOR OF THE JEWS AND THE ELDERS OF THE JEWS BUILD THIS HOUSE [TEMPLE] OF GOD IN HIS PLACE.'

The rebuilt Temple is completed and dedicated and the Feasts of Passover and Unleavened Bread are observed: Ezra 6:14-22 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered [progressed] \*\*through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And \*they builded, and finished it, \*\*according to the Commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes King of Persia [Artaxerxes was the son of Xerxes and grandson Darius I - though not a King at the time Artaxerxes as a clerk of records in Persia was probably who located the original rebuild edict of King Cyrus]. And this House was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the King. And the children of Israel, the Priests [teachers], and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this House of God with joy, And offered at the dedication of this House

of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the Tribes of Israel. And they set the Priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the Book of Moses [Genesis - Deuteronomy]. And the Children of the Captivity kept the \*\*Passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. For the Priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Passover for all the Children of the Captivity, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves. And the Children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat, And \*\*kept the Feast of Unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the King of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the Jouse of God, the God of Israel.

EZRA 7 - EZRA THE LEVITICAL/ZADOK PRIEST AND BIBLE SCRIBE LEADS THE 2ND GROUP OF EXILES IN THEIR RETURN TO JERUSALEM - LIKE EZRA MOST OF THIS GROUP OF RETURNING JEWS WERE BORN IN BABYLON -- 'EZRA 7:1-8 NOW AFTER THESE THINGS {58 YEARS BETWEEN THE TEMPLE DEDICATION AND THE ARRIVAL OF EZRA IN JERUSALEM}, IN THE REIGN OF ARTAXERXES {POSSIBLY AKA AHASUERUS AND PROBABLY WHEN ESTER WAS QUEEN} KING OF PERSIA, EZRA THE SON OF SERAIAH, THE SON OF AZARIAH, THE SON OF HILKIAH, THE SON OF SHALLUM, THE SON OF \*ZADOK, THE SON OF AHITUB, THE SON OF AMARIAH, THE SON OF AZARIAH, THE SON OF MERAIOTH, THE SON OF ZERAHIAH, THE SON OF UZZI, THE SON OF BUKKI, THE SON OF ABISHUA, THE SON OF PHINEHAS, THE SON OF ELEAZAR, THE SON OF \*AARON {AARON THE BROTHER OF MOSES} THE [FIRST LEVITICAL] CHIEF PRIEST [HIGH PRIEST APPOINTED BY GOD AT MT. SINAI]: THIS EZRA WENT UP FROM BABYLON; AND \*HE WAS A READY (BIBLE) SCRIBE IN THE LAW OF MOSES, WHICH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL HAD GIVEN: AND THE KING GRANTED HIM ALL HIS REQUEST, ACCORDING TO THE HAND OF THE LORD HIS GOD UPON HIM. AND THERE WENT UP [THE 2ND GROUP OF RETURNING EXILES] SOME OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND OF THE PRIESTS, AND THE LEVITES, AND THE SINGERS, AND THE PORTERS, AND THE NETHINIMS [INDENTURED SERVANTS], UNTO JERUSALEM, IN THE SEVENTH YEAR OF ARTAXERXES THE KING. AND HE CAME TO JERUSALEM IN THE FIFTH MONTH, WHICH WAS IN THE SEVENTH YEAR OF THE KING.'

Ezra is going to Jerusalem with a mandate from the King and with the people capable of carrying out the task of establishing Jewish Torah Law and to solidify Jewish customs and traditions within Jerusalem and throughout the area of Israel: Ezra 7:25-28 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates [officials] and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all [Jews] such as know the Laws of thy God; \*\*and teach ye them that know them not. And whosoever will not do the Law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the House [Temple] of the LORD which is in Jerusalem: And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel [in Persia] chief men to go up with me.

EZRA 8 - DURING THE JOURNEY FROM PERSIA- BABYLON BACK TO JERUSALEM EZRA STOPPED THE CARAVAN TO FAST AND PRAY - EZRA HAD TOLD THE KING OF PERSIA THAT GOD WOULD PROTECT THEM [THEY HAD AN EXTREMELY RICH CARAVAN]YET THE CARAVAN WAS BEING PROTECTED BY PERSIAN SOLDIERS - AFTER PRAYER EZRA SENT THE PERSIAN SOLDIERS BACK TO PERSIA AND THE UNPROTECTED CARAVAN, PROTECTED BY GOD, PROCEEDED ON TO JERUSALEM - EZRA HAD ALSO DIVIDED UP THE GOLD, SILVER AND VALUABLES GIVING EACH FAMILY LEADER THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR AN EQUAL AMOUNT OF THE GOLD, SILVER AND JEWELS INTENDED FOR 'BEAUTIFYING' THE TEMPLE - THEN ON THE FOURTH DAY AFTER ARRIVING IN JERUSALEM EACH FAMILY LEADER BROUGHT HIS AMOUNT OF GOLD, SILVER AND MATERIALS THAT HE WAS ENTRUSTED WITH AND ALL OF THE MATERIAL HAD ARRIVED SAFELY IN JERUSALEM AND WAS GIVEN TO THE TEMPLE SERVICE -- 'EZRA 8:21-23 THEN [DURING THE JOURNEY FROM PERSIA-BABYLON TO JERUSALEM] I [EZRA] PROCLAIMED A FAST THERE, AT THE RIVER OF AHAVA, THAT WE MIGHT AFFLICT OURSELVES BEFORE OUR GOD, TO SEEK OF HIM A RIGHT WAY FOR US, AND FOR OUR LITTLE ONES, AND FOR ALL OUR SUBSTANCE [THE GREAT WEALTH OF THE CARAVAN]. FOR I WAS ASHAMED TO REQUIRE OF THE KING A BAND OF SOLDIERS AND HORSEMEN TO HELP US AGAINST THE ENEMY IN THE WAY: BECAUSE WE HAD SPOKEN UNTO THE KING, SAYING, THE HAND OF OUR GOD IS UPON ALL THEM FOR GOOD THAT SEEK HIM; BUT HIS POWER AND HIS WRATH IS AGAINST ALL THEM THAT FORSAKE HIM. SO WE FASTED AND BESOUGHT OUR GOD FOR THIS: AND HE WAS INTREATED OF US.'

The 2nd group of exiles being led by Ezra makes it safely to Jerusalem: Ezra 8:31-36 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and \*\*He delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. \*And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the House [Temple] of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the Priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites; By number and by weight of every one [each family group]: and all the weight was written at that time. Also \*the children of those that had been carried away {this entire 2nd group of returning Jews was probably born in Babylon}, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all [12 Tribes of] Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the Governors on this side the river: and they \*furthered (improved) the people, and the House of God.

EZRA 9-10 - EZRA FINDS OUT THAT IN REALTY THE CHILDREN OF GOD, AFTER EVERYTHING THAT THE NATION OF ISRAEL HAD GONE THROUGH, AS A WHOLE THE PEOPLE OF GOD HAD NOT GOTTEN ANY BETTER OR MORE RELIGIOUS TOWARDS THE THINGS OF GOD - EVEN THE NEW LEADERS OF ISRAEL WERE HIGHLY CORRUPT AND COMPROMISED WITH THE FOREIGN CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS OF OTHER PEOPLE AND OF OTHER NATIONS -- 'EZRA 9:1-6 NOW WHEN THESE THINGS WERE DONE, THE PRINCES CAME TO ME, SAYING, THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL, AND THE PRIESTS, AND THE LEVITES, HAVE NOT SEPARATED THEMSELVES FROM THE PEOPLE OF THE LANDS, DOING ACCORDING TO THEIR ABOMINATIONS, EVEN OF THE CANAANITES, THE HITTITES, THE PERIZZITES, THE JEBUSITES, THE AMMONITES, THE MOABITES, THE EGYPTIANS, AND THE AMORITES. FOR THEY HAVE TAKEN OF THEIR DAUGHTERS FOR THEMSELVES, AND FOR THEIR SONS: SO THAT THE HOLY SEED HAVE MINGLED THEMSELVES WITH THE PEOPLE OF THOSE LANDS: YEA, THE HAND OF THE PRINCES AND RULERS HATH BEEN CHIEF IN THIS TRESPASS. AND WHEN I HEARD THIS THING, I RENT MY GARMENT AND MY MANTLE, AND PLUCKED OFF THE HAIR OF MY HEAD AND OF MY BEARD, AND SAT DOWN ASTONIED (ASTONISHED). THEN WERE ASSEMBLED UNTO ME EVERY ONE THAT TREMBLED AT THE WORDS OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL, BECAUSE OF THE TRANSGRESSION OF THOSE THAT HAD BEEN CARRIED AWAY; AND I SAT ASTONIED (ASTONISHED) UNTIL THE EVENING SACRIFICE. AND AT THE EVENING SACRIFICE I AROSE UP FROM MY HEAVINESS; AND HAVING RENT MY GARMENT AND MY MANTLE, I FELL UPON MY KNEES, AND SPREAD OUT MY HANDS UNTO THE LORD MY GOD. AND SAID, O MY GOD, I AM ASHAMED AND BLUSH TO LIFT UP MY FACE TO THEE, MY GOD: FOR \*\*OUR INIQUITIES ARE \*\*INCREASED OVER OUR HEAD, AND OUR TRESPASS IS GROWN UP UNTO THE HEAVENS.' - NOTE: AS RESULT OF THIS (IN THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH) EZRA THE LEADERS, SCRIBES AND PRIESTS OF ISRAEL ARE GOING TO INSTITUTE PUBLIC TORAH (BIBLE) STUDY, TEACHINGS AND DEVOTIONS AND IT IS OUT OF THE SYSTEM INITIATED BY EZRA THAT THE SYNAGOGUE, BIBLE SCROLLS, TEACHINGS AND DEVOTIONS EMERGE IN ISRAEL. TRADITIONS AND CUSTOMS THAT ARE THEN LATER ADOPTED DIRECTLY INTO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND CHURCH FELLOWSHIPS. - ALSO NOTE: WHAT OCCURRED LATER IN NEHEMIAH CHAPTER 8 IS IDENTICAL TO BOTH A MODERN JEWISH SYNAGOGUE SERVICE AND A MODERN CHRISTIAN CHURCH SERVICE.

The Biblical Priesthoods (Levitical or Melchizedek the 'King of Righteousness Priesthood') are both based entirely on a family relationship. A person must be born [entirely - N.T.] into the Priestly family [or have entered legally into the Priestly family - O.T.] in order to have access to God through the family and having access to God [as a family member] then having the ability to perform Priestly duties on behalf of man and on behalf of God: Ezra 10:9-17 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated,

and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month. - Note: There is a New Testament equivalent (Acts 19:13-16) to this Old Testament Priesthood purity where later Jewish Priests were attempting to minister in the name of Jesus [salvation] and were unable to do so because they were not [yet] completely in the [new] family. Being Jewish [having redemption - in a sense being half Christian, like the children in question in ancient Israel were half Jewish but ineligible to minister as Levitical Priests] and not being Christians [not having the full family Salvation of Jesus] they were unable to Minister in the Name of Jesus. -- Acts 19:13-16 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists (Priests), took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits \*the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, \*\*We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the \*Priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul [a Priest of Jesus] I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

## NEHEMIAH

BACKGROUND OF NEHEMIAH - NEHEMIAH CAME TO JERUSALEM IN 444 B.C. - HE RESIGNED AS CUPBEARER TO [KING] ARTAXERXES I [IN PERSIA] IN ORDER TO SERVE HIS OWN PEOPLE IN REBUILDING THE CITY OF JERUSALEM - NEHEMIAH WAS APPOINTED GOVERNOR [OF THE JERUSALEM AREA] AND RETURNED TO ASSIST IN FORTIFYING THE WALLS OF THE CAPITAL [JERUSALEM] TO ATTRACT JEWS TO [RETURN AND] SETTLE IN SECURITY - NEHEMIAH SEES THE RETURN OF THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL TO JERUSALEM AS THE SECOND EXODUS NOT OUT OF EGYPT BUT [THIS TIME] OUT OF BABYLON - THE LANGUAGE OF DEUTERONOMY FILLS NEHEMIAH TO REPRESENT THIS EXODUS

The first order of business upon arrival in Jerusalem at night was to examine and inspect the damaged walls. They immediately began construction and fortification which stirred up the suspicions of the people surrounding Jerusalem. They viewed it as rebellion and began plotting and scheming against the work (Nehemiah 2:20). Numerous schemes were set up to try and ensnare Nehemiah without success. The workers took turns building and watching over the tower. From this incident comes the beautiful symbol of the sword and trowel. Nehemiah addressed the problem of financing the project with grace and mercy by cancelling all debts and not imposing heavy taxes thus easing the burden upon the poor. Nehemiah 5 Yet in spite of all the opposition the wall was built in only fifty two days. Upon completion the people celebrated the festivals of the seventh month, the Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement and Feast of Tabernacles, all under Ezra's leadership. Nehemiah began the public reading of the Law of God which convicted the people who had not realized how far short they had fallen during the Exile from God's standards. A National day of prayer and repentance was held on the twenty fourth day of the reading of the Law. The two laws which stood out over all the rest were concerning intermarriage and the keeping of the Sabbath. It was time for national celebration. Led by Ezra and Nehemiah Israel march in a procession around the top of the wall to meet at the Temple for a service of thanksgiving led by a choir and orchestra. After twelve years in Jerusalem, Nehemiah returns to report to the Persian king. 432 B.C. Several years later when he returned to Jerusalem he found that the people had fallen into their old ways. The priest Eliashib had allowed Tobiah, an Ammonite friend of Sanballat to occupy a room in the temple. Nehemiah had the temple cleansed, and reminded the people of their giving commitments under the covenant. He closed the city gates on the Sabbath so merchants could not buy or sell. Mixed marriages were condemned according to the law of God. There were now children who could not speak Hebrew only the language of the Philistines. The book ends with the words 'Remember me, O my God, for good' (Nehemiah 13:31). No matter how strong the wall, if God's people will not live according to God's law there is no protection but only judgment. Christ the fulfillment of Nehemiah also laid the foundation for the New Jerusalem with his own blood even in the face of opposition. God would sovereignly accomplish His redemptive purposes through his agents even in spite of fierce opposition. [[link](#)]

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH THEME & OVERVIEW - REBUILDING OUR FAITH - IT IS NAIVE TO THINK THAT RESTORATION OF THE PHYSICAL WALLS

OF A CITY IS THE SAME AS TRUE RESTORATION - GOD'S IDEA IS NOT JUST TO GET US A TICKET TO HEAVEN BUT TO TRULY RESTORE [REBUILD] US

Rebuilding Our Faith: Although the theme of rebuilding Jerusalem's wall is often connected with the Book of Nehemiah, we must understand that the wall is the most visible sign of the community of God's people. The wall is symbolic of their identity because by it they are protected. When we look at the Book of Nehemiah, we will find even more important tasks that must be done to rebuild the people of God. It is inadequate to be satisfied with a city that has tall skyscrapers but does not have law and order. Our society now is coming to grips with what it is like to have a form of organization but disorder in the lives of people. Nehemiah, as a prophet of old, was calling the people to reassemble before God. Each chapter was a special emphasis on a new kind of restoration. The enemies were not located just on the outside of the walls but also on the inside. It was this 'inside' culprit that before had foiled Israel. It is naive to think that restoration of the physical walls of a city is the same as true restoration. We can easily remember a time when the walls of Jerusalem were intact but the evil within the walls provoked God to tear those walls down. But we would be fools to think we can have the inner restoration before outer (virtue before godliness). The perfecting of His people must not just think it is to again live in Jerusalem and "come back to this place." God's idea is not just to get us a ticket to heaven but to truly restore us. [\[link\]](#)

NEHEMIAH'S WALL AN INTRODUCTION BY PASTOR JOHN SCHMIDT (YOUTUBE)

This message, featuring Teaching Pastor John Schmidt, introduces us to Nehemiah, and was used to start a sermon series looking at Nehemiah's leadership skills. [\[link\]](#)

ZEDEKIAH'S CAVE: ALSO THE WAY TO THE ARK OF THE COVENANT - ZEDEKIAH'S CAVE HAS A WALL THAT IS BELIEVED TO BE THE WALL [NOW UNDERGROUND] REPAIRED BY THE PROPHET NEHEMIAH AS PROPHESIED BY DANIEL (DANIEL 9:25) - IT IS THE SOUTHERN WALL OF THE SANCTUARY CAST INTO THE GROUND WHERE THE ARK OF THE COVENANT IS HIDDEN IN A [NEARBY] CAVE (YOUTUBE)

Note: This is some great amateur video footage and much thanks go to the people involved in providing it [don't wait for CNN to provide this material to the public] - The video is shot below ground (because the really old archeology stuff is now underground and needs to be either excavated or tunneled into) the video primarily shows three things. - 1. A Tunnel that was a part of the complex tunnel system of ancient Israel and of most ancient cities (it's thought there was a 25 mile tunnel going all the way from Jerusalem to Jericho). - 2. The location where the stones were cut (quarried) from and then used by Herod to expand the Temple and to build the retaining walls (i.e. the modern Wailing Wall) and many of his other projects. - 3. When Herod expanded the Temple in 19 B.C. he pushed dirt out and covered many areas over with dirt to make more room for a larger Temple area on the Temple hill and during Herod's expansion project part of Nehemiah's Wall was covered over with dirt and the video shows some amazing footage of a remaining part the original wall [now underground] that was built or rebuilt with the supervision of Nehemiah. -- Also Note: The myth perpetuated by the Knight Templars and via Rosslyn Chapel (and also the Lincoln Cathedral [1100 A.D.] in Lincolnshire, England) [used by Dan Brown in the book and movie The Da Vinci Code] postulates that the Holy Grail (the Communion Cup of Jesus Christ) is also hidden in the cave (near the Ark of the Covenant) in a middle-chamber (the remains Solomon's Temple chambers are now underground while Herod's Temple was basically expanded over the top of what were Solomon's Chambers - also now called Solomon's Stables). There happens to be a an ancient underground middle chamber there but this was used by Jewish Priests and not the Apostles and Disciples of Jesus and early Christianity. - What is being said in the video is that Nehemiah's concern was not just that the wall was broken down in that one area (by the Temple and by the tombs of the Kings, David and Solomon) it was because the Ark was hidden in that area and with the wall crumbled it could expose the hiding place of the Ark therefore Nehemiah inspected that area at night (Nehemiah 2:11-17). Then with the wall rebuilt the Priests would have the safety to bring the Ark back into the Temple knowing that with the covering and protection of the wall they could again hide the Ark back in a cave-chamber with only a few moments notice. The Ark of the Covenant was probably first hidden away in the days of Isaiah during the attack on Jerusalem by the Assyrians and the Ark had been at times either hidden or within the Temple where it belonged up until and including the days of Jesus Christ and since 70 A.D. the Ark has remained hidden in the nearby system of caves and caverns. [\[link\]](#)

## ARCHEOLOGY IN ISRAEL WITH PASTOR ANDY COOK (YOUTUBE)

An on-site look at how archeology in Israel is bringing the Bible to life. [[link](#)]

## WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD PT. 1 OF 2 - THE WALL OF RIGHTEOUSNESS (YOUTUBE)

WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD? Here are the things Nehemiah did in restoring the "Wall" of Jerusalem: 1. Makes an assessment. 2. Goes to the priests and officials and presents his idea and plan. 3. The entire work is divided up and the priests begin working near their homes- their own land. 4. Priests from the surrounding region come in to the city to help. (This is "helping each other.") 5. Enemies begin to mock the workers and Nehemiah. 6. Enemies come together to plot against the workers. 7. The workers begin to pray and to guard themselves day & night. 8. The workers begin to tire. 9. Warnings come of an attack from the enemy (today, this can be prophecies.) Nehemiah redistributes his forces, strengthening weak areas. 10. Nehemiah encourages the workers. Half work (evangelizing) and half guard (prayer & fasting, prostrating before the Lord.) They took their weapons everywhere, even to drink water. 11. Nehemiah comes against usury. He tells the leaders and landowners to walk in fear of the Lord. They forgive debts to borrowers and repay collected interest. Nehemiah required commitments from the nobles and priests to not do this. 12. Nehemiah does not take an official allowance from those who were already heavily burdened. He funds himself, and even gives money to others. 13. The enemy's plot to murder Nehemiah fails, and so he generates false rumors. 14. Work is completed, but must be preserved. Nehemiah sets sentries over the city and leaders to guard their homes. 15. The law of God is carefully read and explained to everyone. Then they celebrate God. 16. The people confess their sins, fast, and humble themselves. 17. The people pray and thank God, proclaiming all the good things He has done. They remember the history of the Hebrews' walk with God. [[link](#)]

## WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD PT. 2 OF 2 - THE WALL OF RIGHTEOUSNESS - (NLT) EZEKIEL 22:30: "I LOOKED FOR SOMEBODY THAT MIGHT REBUILD THE WALL OF RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT GUARDS THE LAND." (YOUTUBE)

WHAT DID NEHEMIAH BUILD? Next, Nehemiah rebuilds the real wall that protects Jerusalem. Ezekiel 22:30: "I looked for somebody that might rebuild the wall of righteousness that guards the land. I searched for someone to stand in the gap in the wall so I wouldn't have to destroy the land, but I found no one [Until Jesus Christ stood in the Gap for all humanity (Revelation 5:9) and Jesus Christ established and built His Wall of Righteousness in His Christian Church (Revelation 19:8)]." Nehemiah Chapter 13: 1. Ammonites and Moabites are thrown out. Those who follow after others who are against God are thrown out. 2. Tobiah thrown out. Remove from places of honor those which are against the church but are within the church. These are so common place you will overlook them before you will realize they are separate from Christ. 3. Restores apportion for Levites. Give according to Scripture. 4. Assigns positions of responsibility. 5. Restored the Sabbath. 6. Restored the idea of pure marriage. Marry who God selects for you to marry. Use no other system of selection. 7. Exiles political unions from the priesthood. This exonerates the Lord by declaring He is not guilty of deceit by not trusting in the Power of God. The Lord does not need to form alliances with the forces of the world system. [[link](#)]

NEHEMIAH 1 - NEHEMIAH WAS THE CUP-BEARER TO KING ARTAXERXES OF PERSIA (IRAN) - THE CUP-BEARER WAS THE PERSON WHO BROUGHT THE KING HIS WINE ANYTIME THROUGHOUT THE DAY THAT THE KING WANTED TO DRINK - IT WAS A HIGHLY TRUSTED POSITION BECAUSE IF THE KING WAS GOING TO BE POISONED IT WOULD PROBABLY BE PUT IN HIS WINE - THE CUP-BEARER WAS USUALLY A CHOSEN SERVANT THAT WAS ALSO A VERY GOOD FRIEND TO THE KING BECAUSE OFTEN THE CUP-BEARER WOULD FELLOWSHIP WITH THE KING WHILE THE KING ENJOYED HIS WINE AND OFTEN THE CUP-BEARER KNEW THE KING AND THE BUSINESS OF THE KINGDOM BETTER THAN ALMOST ANYONE IN THE KINGDOM -- 'NEHEMIAH 1:1-4 THE WORDS OF NEHEMIAH THE SON OF HACHALIAH. AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE MONTH CHISLEU, IN THE TWENTIETH YEAR, AS I WAS IN SHUSHAN THE PALACE, THAT HANANI, ONE OF MY BRETHREN, CAME, HE AND CERTAIN MEN OF JUDAH; AND I ASKED THEM CONCERNING THE JEWS THAT HAD ESCAPED, WHICH WERE LEFT OF THE CAPTIVITY, AND CONCERNING JERUSALEM. AND THEY SAID UNTO ME, THE REMNANT THAT ARE LEFT OF THE CAPTIVITY THERE IN THE PROVINCE ARE IN

GREAT AFFLICTION AND REPROACH: THE WALL OF JERUSALEM ALSO IS BROKEN DOWN, AND THE GATES THEREOF ARE BURNED WITH FIRE. AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN I HEARD THESE WORDS, THAT I SAT DOWN AND WEPT, AND MOURNED CERTAIN DAYS, AND FASTED, AND PRAYED BEFORE THE GOD OF HEAVEN'

Nehemiah says a prayer before first enquiring of the King requesting to go to Jerusalem to assist his Jewish brethren in Israel [Nehemiah does not permanently go to Jerusalem he has to return after 11 years in Jerusalem and report back to the King in Persia then he returns for a few more years back to Jerusalem then goes back to Persia for a time, etc.]: Nehemiah 1:5-11 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of Heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love Him and observe His Commandments: Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the Children of Israel \*\*Thy servants, and confess the sins of the Children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against Thee, and have not kept The Commandments [10 Commandments], nor The Statutes, nor the Judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the Nations: But if ye turn unto me, and keep My Commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the Heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place [Jerusalem] that I have chosen to set My Name there. Now these are Thy Servants and Thy People, \*whom Thou hast \*\*redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand [on the night of Passover in Egypt (Exodus 6:6, Exodus 13:14-15)]. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the prayer of Thy servants, who desire to fear Thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, Thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

NEHEMIAH 2 - NEHEMIAH REQUESTS TO GO ASSIST HIS BRETHREN IN JERUSALEM -- 'NEHEMIAH 2:1-6 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE MONTH NISAN, IN THE TWENTIETH YEAR OF ARTAXERXES THE KING, THAT WINE WAS BEFORE HIM: AND I TOOK UP THE WINE, AND GAVE IT UNTO THE KING. NOW I HAD NOT BEEN BEFORETIME SAD IN HIS PRESENCE. WHEREFORE THE KING SAID UNTO ME, WHY IS THY COUNTENANCE SAD, SEEING THOU ART NOT SICK? THIS IS NOTHING ELSE BUT SORROW OF HEART. THEN I WAS VERY SORE AFRAID, AND SAID UNTO THE KING, LET THE KING LIVE FOREVER: WHY SHOULD NOT MY COUNTENANCE BE SAD, WHEN THE CITY [JERUSALEM], THE PLACE OF MY FATHERS' SEPULCHERS (TOMBS), LIETH WASTE, AND THE GATES THEREOF ARE CONSUMED WITH FIRE? THEN THE KING SAID UNTO ME, FOR WHAT DOST THOU MAKE REQUEST? \*\*SO I PRAYED TO THE GOD OF HEAVEN. AND I SAID UNTO THE KING, IF IT PLEASE THE KING, AND IF THY SERVANT HAVE FOUND FAVOUR IN THY SIGHT, THAT THOU WOULDST SEND ME UNTO JUDAH [ISRAEL], UNTO THE CITY OF MY FATHERS' SEPULCHRES, THAT I MAY BUILD IT. AND THE KING SAID UNTO ME, THE QUEEN [ESTER] ALSO SITTING BY HIM, FOR HOW LONG SHALL THY JOURNEY BE? AND WHEN WILT THOU RETURN? SO IT PLEASSED THE KING TO SEND ME; AND I SET HIM A TIME [NEHEMIAH'S FIRST VISIT TO JERUSALEM LASTED ABOUT 11 YEARS].'

Nehemiah arrives in Jerusalem and during the night inspects the still crumbled Wall of Jerusalem: Nehemiah 2:9-18 Then I came to the [Gentile] Governors beyond the river, and gave them the King's letters. Now the King had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. When [the Gentiles] Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the Children of Israel. \*\*So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. \*\*And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the King's [Solomon's] pool: but there was no place [the path was blocked by rubble] for the beast [donkey] that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook [Cedron], and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. \*\*Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the King's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work. - Note: It's though that a primary reason that Nehemiah was so stealth about his inspection of the wall was because he was also inspecting the location of where the Ark of the Covenant was hidden. Nehemiah had a letter from the King to rebuild the wall and the wall was going to get rebuilt

regardless of any objections or opposition that anyone might have had so there was no real reason to inspect only the wall by night. Also Note: According to the eyewitness accounts of Ron Wyatt the Ark of the Covenant is indeed hidden in an area of caves and tunnels that are called ' Zedekiah's Cave'. keep in mind that Zedekiah's cave was an area [though called Solomon's Quarry] it was carved out by the Romans starting in 19 B.C. so the Ark of the Covenant would not have been hidden in that last location until very close to 70 A.D. and the end of Roman stone cutting in the cave - in fact there are still partially cut stones in the cave as work was abruptly stopped about 68-70 A.D. during the Jewish revolt against Rome in Israel. So the Ark of the Covenant of Israel was available and in use in Jerusalem and in the Temple up until the destruction of Jerusalem and the 2nd Temple in 70 A.D.

NEHEMIAH 3-4 - SECTIONS OF THE WALL BEGIN TO BE BUILT BUT IT WAS IN A HALF-HAZARD WAY AND HALF A WALL OR EVEN ALMOST A FULL WALL IS STILL NO WALL AT ALL UNTIL THE ENTIRE WALL AND INCLUDING THE GATES ARE BUILT, SECURED AND IN PLACE -- 'NEHEMIAH 3:1-3 THEN ELIASHIB THE HIGH PRIEST ROSE UP WITH HIS BRETHREN THE PRIESTS, AND THEY BUILDED THE SHEEP GATE; THEY SANCTIFIED IT, AND SET UP THE DOORS OF IT; EVEN UNTO THE TOWER OF MEAH THEY SANCTIFIED IT, UNTO THE TOWER OF HANANEEL. AND NEXT UNTO HIM BUILDED THE MEN OF JERICHO. AND NEXT TO THEM BUILDED ZACCUR THE SON OF IMRI. BUT THE FISH GATE DID THE SONS OF HASSENAAH BUILD, WHO ALSO LAID THE BEAMS THEREOF, AND SET UP THE DOORS THEREOF, THE LOCKS THEREOF, AND THE BARS THEREOF.'

During a time of much distress and persecution in Jerusalem the Wall of Jerusalem was still able to be rebuilt: Nehemiah 4:1-3 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned? Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. ... Nehemiah 4:6-9 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work. But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. ... Nehemiah 4:21-23 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let everyone with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that everyone put them off for washing.

NEHEMIAH 5 - NEHEMIAH BESIDES HAVING TO CONTEND WITH PROBLEMS FROM OUTSIDERS AND FOREIGNERS HE ALSO HAD TO CONTEND WITH JUST AS MANY AND JUST AS SERIOUS OF PROBLEMS BY THE FELLOW COUNTRYMEN - THE JEWS THEMSELVES WERE ENSLAVING ONE ANOTHER AND CONFISCATING THE LAND OF THEIR FELLOW JEWS AT SUCH A FAST RATE THAT IT HAD BECOME DIFFICULT TO TELL JEWISH OVERLORDS FROM GENTILE OPPRESSORS -- 'NEHEMIAH 5:1-6 AND THERE WAS A GREAT CRY OF THE PEOPLE AND OF THEIR WIVES AGAINST THEIR BRETHREN THE JEWS. FOR THERE WERE THAT SAID, WE, OUR SONS, AND OUR DAUGHTERS, ARE MANY: THEREFORE WE TAKE UP CORN FOR THEM, THAT WE MAY EAT, AND LIVE. SOME ALSO THERE WERE THAT SAID, WE HAVE MORTGAGED OUR LANDS, VINEYARDS, AND HOUSES, THAT WE MIGHT BUY CORN, BECAUSE OF THE DEARTH. THERE WERE ALSO THAT SAID, WE HAVE BORROWED MONEY FOR THE KING'S TRIBUTE, AND THAT UPON OUR LANDS AND VINEYARDS. YET NOW OUR FLESH IS AS THE FLESH OF OUR BRETHREN, OUR CHILDREN AS THEIR CHILDREN: AND, LO, WE BRING INTO BONDAGE OUR SONS AND OUR DAUGHTERS TO BE SERVANTS, AND SOME OF OUR DAUGHTERS ARE BROUGHT UNTO BONDAGE ALREADY: NEITHER IS IT IN OUR POWER TO REDEEM THEM; FOR OTHER MEN HAVE OUR LANDS AND VINEYARDS. AND I WAS VERY ANGRY WHEN I HEARD THEIR CRY AND THESE WORDS.'

Nehemiah has to stop his work on the physical wall around Jerusalem in order to ensure that the people of Israel and Jerusalem have a society and customs worth of the protection and confinement of a wall: Nehemiah 5:7-12 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren

the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer. Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury [profiting in times of difficulty]. \*\*Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

NEHEMIAH 6-7 - NEHEMIAH FACES SEVERAL PLOTS AND INTRIGUES AGAINST HIS OWN LIFE -- 'NEHEMIAH 6:1-4 NOW IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN SANBALLAT, AND TOBIAH, AND GESHEM THE ARABIAN, AND THE REST OF OUR ENEMIES, HEARD THAT I HAD BUILDED THE WALL, AND THAT THERE WAS NO BREACH LEFT THEREIN; THOUGH AT THAT TIME I HAD NOT SET UP THE DOORS UPON THE GATES; THAT SANBALLAT AND GESHEM SENT UNTO ME, SAYING, COME, LET US MEET TOGETHER IN SOME ONE OF THE VILLAGES IN THE PLAIN OF ONO. BUT THEY THOUGHT TO DO ME MISCHIEF. AND I SENT MESSENGERS UNTO THEM, SAYING, I AM DOING A GREAT WORK, SO THAT I CANNOT COME DOWN: WHY SHOULD THE WORK CEASE, WHILST I LEAVE IT, AND COME DOWN TO YOU? YET THEY SENT UNTO ME FOUR TIMES AFTER THIS SORT; AND I ANSWERED THEM AFTER THE SAME MANNER. ... NEHEMIAH 6:17-19 MOREOVER IN THOSE DAYS THE NOBLES OF JUDAH SENT MANY LETTERS [OF SUPPORT] UNTO TOBIAH, AND THE LETTERS OF TOBIAH CAME UNTO THEM. FOR THERE WERE MANY IN JUDAH SWORN UNTO HIM, BECAUSE HE WAS THE SON IN LAW OF SHECHANIAH THE SON OF ARAH; AND HIS SON JOHANAN HAD TAKEN THE DAUGHTER OF MESHULLAM THE SON OF BERECHIAH. \*ALSO THEY REPORTED HIS GOOD DEEDS BEFORE ME, AND UTTERED [BETRAYED] MY WORDS TO HIM. \*\*AND TOBIAH SENT LETTERS TO PUT ME IN FEAR.'

The Wall of Jerusalem has been completed but the people and the city are not yet in a stable enough position to dedicate the wall and call it a completed work of God: Nehemiah 7:1-6 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, everyone in his watch, and every one to be over against his house. Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein, These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city ...

NEHEMIAH 8 - EZRA THE PRIEST AND SCRIBE GATHERS THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL TOGETHER AND FOR THE FIRST TIME READS TO THE PEOPLE AND TEACHES TO THEM FROM THE BIBLE [THE EXACT SAME WORD FOR WORD O.T. BIBLE THAT WE NOW HAVE AND USE] - THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES IS REINSTATED -- 'NEHEMIAH 8:1-3 AND [ON THE FIRST DAY OF THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES] ALL THE PEOPLE GATHERED THEMSELVES TOGETHER AS ONE MAN INTO THE STREET THAT WAS BEFORE THE WATER GATE (JOHN CHAPTER 7); AND THEY SPAKE UNTO EZRA THE SCRIBE TO BRING THE BOOK (SCROLL) OF THE LAW OF MOSES, WHICH THE LORD HAD COMMANDED TO ISRAEL. AND EZRA THE PRIEST BROUGHT THE LAW BEFORE THE CONGREGATION BOTH OF MEN AND WOMEN, AND ALL THAT COULD HEAR WITH UNDERSTANDING, UPON THE FIRST DAY OF THE SEVENTH MONTH. AND HE READ THEREIN BEFORE THE STREET THAT WAS BEFORE THE WATER GATE FROM THE MORNING UNTIL MIDDAY, BEFORE THE MEN AND THE WOMEN, AND THOSE THAT COULD UNDERSTAND; AND THE EARS OF ALL THE PEOPLE WERE ATTENTIVE UNTO THE BOOK OF THE LAW.'

Ezra begins to teach the people for the first time from the Hebrew O.T. Bible: Nehemiah 8:4-12 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up: And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all

the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place. So they read in the Book in the Law of God distinctly [clearly], and gave the sense [the meaning], and caused [taught] them to understand the [Bible] reading. And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, \*This day is holy unto the LORD your God; \*mourn not, nor weep. \*For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law [for the first time]. Then he said unto them, Go your way, \*eat the fat, and \*drink the sweet [wine], and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: \*neither be ye sorry; \*\*for the joy of the LORD is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved (Romans 8:1). And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth [joy], \*\*\*because they had understood the Words [of scripture] that were declared unto them. - Note: This is an Amazing, Amazing sequence of Bible passages. Earlier Ezra (Ezra 9:3) had been very upset and very hard on the people however Ezra seemed to realize that Ezra as a Scribe he had the opportunity to read God's word but the people had not yet heard or read God's word and having not heard the Word of God it was impossible for them to obey the Words of God. Ezra then set forth to openly and publically read and teach the Word of God to all the people of Israel and when the people heard the actual Word of God they were deeply repentant and greatly moved and began to cry. Ezra understanding the concept of (Romans 8:1) that there is no condemnation from God for those who seek after God then declared to the people that as they sought the Lord the day is holy and therefore there was no condemnation [even though the people realized they fell so short of what God wanted] but rather to rejoice and to "eat the fat." Now the fat in a Levitical Temple offering was not to be eaten [fat Biblically represents gossip and worry and the worry (fat) was to be given to God to deal with - burnt on the Alter] and Ezra seems to be making a point that animal sacrifices were to be done Only on the Temple Alter [people had been sacrificing on alters on hills] and therefore the alters upon hills were to come down and they were to eat of the fat, as a non-temple everyday meal sacrifice. Ezra is credited with having removed the alters from throughout Israel and replacing the alters [that were not granted by God] with the Synagogues and the teaching and community culture of the Synagogues. - Also Note: When Jesus was on earth He spent much time going both into the Synagogues of Israel and into the Temple in Jerusalem validating both the Synagogue and the Temple as a valid representation of what God wanted Israel to know about Himself and in how God wanted Israel to worship Him. In the passion of the times both the Synagogue Priests and the Temple Priests momentarily rejected Jesus' authority on earth though history has not yet concluded and at the conclusion of history Jesus' authority will be undisputed.

NEHEMIAH 9-11 - THE CHILDREN OF GOD CONTINUE TO HEAR THE WORD OF GOD AND CONTINUE TO REPENT AND RENEW THEIR VOWS TO GOD -- 'NEHEMIAH 9:1-3 NOW IN THE TWENTY AND FOURTH DAY OF THIS MONTH THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE ASSEMBLED WITH FASTING, AND WITH SACKCLOTHES, AND EARTH UPON THEM. AND THE SEED OF ISRAEL SEPARATED THEMSELVES FROM ALL STRANGERS, AND STOOD AND CONFESSED THEIR SINS, AND THE INIQUITIES OF THEIR FATHERS. AND THEY STOOD UP IN THEIR PLACE, AND READ IN THE BOOK OF THE LAW [O.T.] OF THE LORD THEIR GOD ONE FOURTH PART OF THE DAY; AND ANOTHER FOURTH PART THEY CONFESSED, AND WORSHIPPED THE LORD THEIR GOD.'

Nehemiah 9:38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal [vow] unto it. ... Nehemiah 11:1 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the Holy City, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. - Note: After the return from Babylon there were not enough survivors from Jerusalem to begin to even fill the city so Jews from the countryside had to be relocated into Jerusalem in order to populate the city.

NEHEMIAH 12-13 - WITH THE CITY OF JERUSALEM NOW STABLE AND THE PEOPLE WORSHIPING GOD IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH THE WALL OF JERUSALEM IS DEDICATED TO GOD AS A FINISHED PROJECT -- 'NEHEMIAH 12:27 AND AT THE DEDICATION OF THE WALL OF JERUSALEM THEY SOUGHT THE LEVITES OUT OF ALL THEIR PLACES, TO BRING THEM TO JERUSALEM, TO KEEP THE DEDICATION WITH GLADNESS, BOTH WITH THANKSGIVINGS, AND WITH SINGING, WITH CYMBALS, PSALTERIES, AND WITH HARPS.'

The Bible's book of Nehemiah concludes: Nehemiah 13:26-31 Did not Solomon King of Israel sin by these things? yet among many Nations was there no King like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him King over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken [listen] unto you [current Priesthood and leadership] to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives? And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the High Priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the Priesthood, and the Covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests and the Levites, everyone in his business; And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits [tithes]. Remember me, O my God, for good.

## ESTHER

THE SEVEN GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF REVELATION 17:10-11 - COMPROMISING THE AREA AND INFLUENCE OF THE BIBLE LANDS AND SPECIFICALLY JERUSALEM AND THE HEBREWS/JEWS - PERSIA (IRAN) WAS THE 4TH GLOBAL KINGDOM

Of the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms six have already been completed and only the 7th and final Antichrist (Satan incarnate) Kingdom remains to be established here on earth as one of the seven secular Gentile Global Kingdoms. The seventh Global Gentile Kingdom is then to be replaced by the 8th Kingdom the coming Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ (Daniel 2:34-35). -- The seven original Gentile Kingdoms each have a unique, dominate characteristic element and theme to each individual Kingdom. 1. Babel - the first and original 'one world government' was headed by the King Nimrod and the primary focus and attribute was 'spiritualism' [counterfeit religion, building a Tower (Temple) that reached into heaven, the beginnings of false god worship in primarily in the various Tammuz (Horus, Ra, Osiris) and Semiramis (Isis, Ishtar, Diana)] myths and legends. 2. Egypt headed by the Pharaoh's was primarily an 'accommodating,' comfort and very social society for its own people, even the mummies were equipped with food and provisions in an attempt to make them comfortable in the afterlife. 3. Babylon (modern Iraq) was headed by King Nebuchadnezzar with 'enchantments,' magic and entertainment being the primary focus of Babylon (i.e. Disneyland). The Kingdom of Persia (modern Iran) headed by King Cyrus was the most 'dignified' of all the Kingdoms with personal dignity being the most noble aspect in ancient Persian and also still in modern Iran as well and also in the modern European country and city of Paris/France a nation highly influenced by ancient Persian culture. The European nation of Greece at the leading of King Alexander [Alexander the Great] then defeated Persia and Greece and with its 'thought provoking intellect' then ruled Jerusalem and the known world. The Roman empire defeated the Greek empire and the Caesars of Rome, characterized by 'efficiency' (Roman roads and slavery) became the sixth and final Global Gentile Kingdom to rule over Jerusalem until the seventh and final Gentile Global Kingdom, the coming Kingdom of Antichrist characterized by 'betrayal and deceit' [practiced against its own people - the seventh Kingdom (Daniel 7:19) is 'diverse' different from the previous six Kingdoms - the seventh Kingdom instead of protecting its own people attacks its own people; exploited workers, fixing higher prices, sexual slavery, false flag operations, abortion, toxic chemicals, tainted food and medicine, etc.] that will rebuild in some form out of the ancient Roman Empire and will control for the last time and only for a short time, the entire globe prior to the return of Jesus Christ and the establishment of His permanent Kingdom the 8th Global Kingdom the Righteous Kingdom of God with mankind here on earth.

BACKGROUND OF ESTHER - THE BOOK OF ESTHER SPEAKS OF THE EXPERIENCES OF SOME OF THE JEW WHO STAYED BEHIND IN BABYLON INSTEAD OF RETURNING TO JERUSALEM FOLLOWING THE EDICT OF KING CYRUS - IT TAKES PLACE DURING THE REIGN OF XERXES (485-465 B.C.) - ALTHOUGH THE NAME OF GOD IS NEVER [DIRECTLY] MENTIONED [IT IS HIDDEN] IN THE BOOK, GOD'S [HIDDEN] DIVINE PROVIDENCE AND GUIDANCE IS EVIDENT EVERYWHERE

Esther intervened on behalf of her fellow Jews and won the favor of the King. But a decree could not be broken so another one cancelled the first and the Jews were able to defend themselves against their enemies. God's people are to be a

witness wherever they are placed. Mordecai introduced the Feast of Purim in order to celebrate and commemorate the deliverance of the Jews from the hand of Haman. Jesus Christ is the Mediator of the New Covenant who intercedes on behalf of His people. The Lord's Supper is the New Testament Feast of Purim, a celebration of deliverance and salvation. [\[link\]](#)

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF ESTHER - IN HEBREW THE TITLE IS RTSA WHICH MAY BE DERIVED FROM THE PERSIAN WORD FOR STAR [ISHTAR] - JOSEPHUS AFFIRMED THAT MORDECAI WROTE THE BOOK OF ESTHER [ANOTHER] POSSIBLE AUTHOR WAS NEHEMIAH - THE HEBREW "AHASUERUS" IS USUALLY IDENTIFIED WITH [KING] XERXES I (486-465/64 B.C.) - THE ELEPHANTINE PAPYRI SPELL THE NAME KSHY'RESH WHICH IS CLOSE TO THE GREEK XERXES - AHASUERUS HAD A LARGE HAREM FROM WHICH HE MAY HAVE CHANGED WIVES SEVERAL TIMES - KISH WAS THE ONE TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY AND THAT MORDECAI WAS BORN WITHIN PERSIA - IN A.D. 120 [BY IRENAEUS] ESTHER WAS BASICALLY SECURED IN THE [CHRISTIAN BIBLE] CANON WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACCEPTING IT OVERALL

HISTORICITY: A. Although Esther 2:5-7 has been considered a problem in that it was thought to affirm that Mordecai was carried into captivity in 597 and the story of Esther occurred 124 years later; but it is better understood that Kish was the one taken into captivity and that Mordecai was born within Persia. B. Some have objected that Amestris was a powerful wife of Ahasuerus, and her name cannot be connected with either Vashti's or Esther's name: 1. This may be explained by the fact that Ahasuerus had a large harem from which he may have changed wives several times. 2. This may be explained by the fact that it was not uncommon for nobles to have several names in those days (e.g., Xerxes/Ahasuerus). C. Some have objected to Xerxes sending decrees in different languages, but this may well be due the tolerance of the Persians towards those people whom they had conquered. D. Some have objected to the number of people who were killed on the day of Purim: 1. But large massacres occurred before this time in the Ancient Near East. 2. When 75,000 is extended into the many cities of the Persian empire, it is not implausible. 3. The background of the book of Esther is so full of accurate Persian detail that it may be assumed that this number is also true. E. Some have objected that the feast of Purim is not to be identified with the "lot" but with other systems of celebration like the Persian spring festival, the Babylonian feast, or the Greek pithoigia or "cask-opening" season marked by drinking and giving gifts, \*but it has been demonstrated that the term for Purim comes from the Assyrian word puru meaning a "die" or "lot" describing the Persian method of throwing dice which was similar to the Jewish practice of "casting lots". F. This work [Book of Esther] is a theological [words of God] treatise of history in narrative form. [\[link\]](#)

ESTHER'S STORY ... ALTHOUGH MY HEBREW NAME IS HADASSAH, WHICH COMES FROM OUR NAME FOR THE MYRTLE TREE, MOST PEOPLE KNOW ME BY MY PERSIAN NAME, ESTHER. THIS IS THE STORY OF HOW I ROSE FROM AN ORPHANED CAPTIVE JEWISH GIRL TO BECOME QUEEN OF PERSIA (IRAN), THE MOST POWERFUL NATION OF MY DAY - MANY "LEARNED" PEOPLE (MARTIN LUTHER WAS ONE) HAVE EXPRESSED DOUBT THAT MY STORY SHOULD EVEN BE IN THE BIBLE BECAUSE IT SEEMS TO HAVE SUCH A SECULAR THEME - AS EVIDENCE OF THIS THEY CLAIM THAT THE NAME OF GOD IS NEVER MENTIONED. BUT AS I'LL SHOW YOU HIS NAME [YHWH] APPEARS FIVE TIMES, ALTHOUGH EACH TIME IT'S HIDDEN IN THE HEBREW TEXT - IN FACT "SOMETHING HIDDEN" IS A GOOD SUB-TITLE FOR MY STORY BECAUSE AS IT UNFOLDS YOU'LL SEE THAT THERE IS MUCH MORE HIDDEN THAN JUST THE NAME OF GOD - IT WAS ALL PLACED HERE FOR YOUR LEARNING, AS A REWARD FOR THE DILIGENT STUDENT (PART 1 OF 4)

They advised him to banish Queen Vashti from his presence and find a new queen to replace her, and he agreed. That very day he issued the decree deposing Vashti, vowing never to see her again. In the Hebrew text describing this event the first hidden [acrostic] appearance of God's name [YHWH] appears. The first letters of the Hebrew words for "all the women will respect" in what is now called verse 20 of chapter 1 form the acrostic acronym YHVH [YHWH in English], the initials of God's Name. There are a total of four such appearances. This one is spoken about the queen. The next will be spoken by the queen (5:4) and like it is made up of first letters. In both cases where the acronym consists of first letters the initial facts of an event are being revealed. The third one will be spoken about Haman, (5:13) and the fourth by Haman (7:7). These two are made up of the last letters of the Hebrew words in the respective passages, and both times the final stages of events are being described. All four of these acronyms consist of the letters YHVH. The first and third acronyms are spoken by gentiles and read left to right like all languages west of Jerusalem. The second and fourth are spoken by Israelites and read right to left like all languages east of Jerusalem. There is also a fifth one (7:5) made up of last letters

but in reverse order, and in this one the letters used are EHVH, another form of the Name of God, the one He used at the burning bush and that we translate "I am". That makes five concealed appearances of God's name. Five is the number of grace and indeed my story is a beautiful illustration of the Grace of God, \*\*concealed in the Old Testament, but revealed in the New. [\[link\]](#)

## ONE NIGHT WITH THE KING - THE TRUE STORY OF QUEEN ESTHER (DVD)

Based on the best-selling novel Hadassah: One Night With The King by Tommy Tenney and Mark Andrew Olsen, this dramatic big-screen adaptation chronicles a young woman's rise from peasant to princess, her courageous role in the redemption of her people from destruction and death, and her winning of the love of the most powerful man in the kingdom -- by seeking his heart rather than the riches of his kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

ESTHER 1 - THE 'DIGNIFIED' PERSIAN QUEEN VASHTI REFUSES TO BE TREATED LIKE A MERE OBJECT IN HER OWN COUNTRY, AMONG HER OWN PEOPLE, EVEN BY HER OWN KING -- 'ESTHER 1:1-3 NOW IT CAME TO PASS IN THE DAYS OF AHASUERUS, THIS IS AHASUERUS WHICH REIGNED, FROM INDIA EVEN UNTO ETHIOPIA, OVER AN HUNDRED AND SEVEN AND TWENTY PROVINCES: THAT IN THOSE DAYS, WHEN THE KING AHASUERUS [XERXES] SAT ON THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM, WHICH WAS IN SHUSHAN THE PALACE [PART OF THE PREVIOUS BABYLON EMPIRE], IN THE THIRD YEAR OF HIS REIGN, HE MADE A FEAST UNTO ALL HIS PRINCES AND HIS SERVANTS; THE POWER OF PERSIA AND MEDIA, THE NOBLES AND PRINCES OF THE PROVINCES, BEING BEFORE HIM: \*\*WHEN HE SHEWED \*THE \*RICHES [THE WEALTH OF THE ANCIENT WORLD] OF HIS GLORIOUS KINGDOM AND THE HONOR OF HIS EXCELLENT MAJESTY MANY DAYS, EVEN AN HUNDRED AND FOURSORE DAYS [140 DAYS OF FEASTING].'<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: THE RICHES OF PERSIA, THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD, THAT WAS PREVIOUSLY THE RICHES OF BABYLON THAT WERE PREVIOUSLY THE RICHES OF KING SOLOMON. - ALSO NOTE: THE WORLD WEALTH IN GOLD, SILVER AND PRECIOUS GEMS ONCE RESIDED WITH KING SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM. WHEN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR OF BABYLON CONQUERED JERUSALEM HE WAS LOOKING FOR SOLOMON'S TREASURE HOWEVER ISRAEL HAD ALREADY RETURNED (1 KINGS 14:25-26) THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD BACK TO EGYPT. HAD ISRAEL STILL HAD POSSESSION OF THE WEALTH OF KING SOLOMON THE LEVITES PROBABLY WOULD HAVE HIDDEN IT AS THEY HID THE ARK OF THE COVENANT AND KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR WOULD HAVE LEFT NO STONE UNTURNED IN LOCATING THE TREASURE SO WHEN GOD SENT THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD BACK TO EGYPT HE WAS ACTUALLY PREVENTING THE ARK OF THE COVENANT FROM BEING LOCATED. AFTER FINDING OUT THAT THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD HAD BEEN GIVEN TO EGYPT COMPLETE WITH A RECEIPT THEN (2 KINGS 24:7) KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S NEXT BATTLE WAS TO ATTACK EGYPT AND AFTER CONQUERING EGYPT THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD BELONGED TO BABYLON THEN PERSIA ACQUIRED THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD FOLLOWED BY GREECE THEN ROME AND IT IS A POSSIBILITY THAT THE MUCH OF THE ANCIENT WEALTH OF THE WORLD NOW RESIDES WITH THE VATICAN, THOUGH IT'S JUST SPECULATION.

Queen Vashti is sent away for refusing to answer the King's call: Esther 1:10-19 On the seventh day, when the heart of the King was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the King, To bring Vashti the Queen before the King with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. But the Queen Vashti refused to come at the King's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the King very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the King said to the wise men, which knew the times, for so was the King's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the King's face, and which sat the first in the Kingdom; What shall we do unto the Queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the King Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the King and the princes, Vashti the Queen hath not done wrong to the King only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus. For this deed of the Queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the Queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the King's princes, which have heard of the deed of the Queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. If it please the King, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before King Ahasuerus; and let the King give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

ESTHER 2 - THE KING OF PERSIA SENDS OUT SERVANTS TO SEARCH FOR A REPLACEMENT QUEEN -- 'ESTHER 2:1-2 AFTER THESE THINGS, WHEN THE WRATH OF KING AHASUERUS WAS APPEASED, HE REMEMBERED VASHTI, AND WHAT SHE HAD DONE, AND WHAT WAS DECREED AGAINST HER. THEN SAID THE KING'S SERVANTS THAT MINISTERED UNTO HIM, LET THERE BE FAIR YOUNG VIRGINS SOUGHT FOR THE KING'

Mordecai and Esther are cousins of the same generation the 3rd generation born in captivity in Babylon: Esther 2:5-8 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; [Kish] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah King of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away [in the 1st captivity with Daniel]. And he brought up Hadassah [Esther], that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the King's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the King's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. ... Esther 2:16-23 So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the King loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the King made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the King. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the King's gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the King's gate, two of the King's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the King Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the King thereof in Mordecai's name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the King.

ESTHER 3 - HAMAN UPSET WITH MORDECAI SEEKS A POLITICAL OPPORTUNITY TO HAVE ALL THE JEWS KILLED -- 'ESTHER 3:1-6 AFTER THESE THINGS DID KING AHASUERUS PROMOTE HAMAN THE SON OF HAMMEDATHA THE AGAGITE, AND ADVANCED HIM, AND SET HIS SEAT ABOVE ALL THE PRINCES THAT WERE WITH HIM. AND ALL THE KING'S SERVANTS, THAT WERE IN THE KING'S GATE, BOWED, AND REVERENCED HAMAN: FOR THE KING HAD SO COMMANDED CONCERNING HIM. BUT MORDECAI BOWED NOT, NOR DID HIM REVERENCE. THEN THE KING'S SERVANTS, WHICH WERE IN THE KING'S GATE, SAID UNTO MORDECAI, WHY TRANSGRESSEST THOU THE KING'S COMMANDMENT? NOW IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN THEY SPAKE DAILY UNTO HIM, AND HE HEARKENED NOT UNTO THEM, THAT THEY TOLD HAMAN, TO SEE WHETHER MORDECAI'S MATTERS WOULD STAND: FOR HE HAD TOLD THEM THAT HE WAS A JEW. AND WHEN HAMAN SAW THAT MORDECAI BOWED NOT, NOR DID HIM REVERENCE, THEN WAS HAMAN FULL OF WRATH. AND HE THOUGHT SCORN TO LAY HANDS ON MORDECAI ALONE; FOR THEY HAD SHEWED HIM THE PEOPLE OF MORDECAI: WHEREFORE HAMAN SOUGHT TO DESTROY ALL THE JEWS THAT WERE THROUGHOUT THE WHOLE KINGDOM OF AHASUERUS, EVEN THE PEOPLE OF MORDECAI.'

A Royal Decree is mistakenly sent out to Kill all of the Jews: Esther 3:7-15 In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur [a type of dice], that is, the lot [a type of divination, craft], before Haman from day to day [testing the spirits], and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. And Haman [spiritually influenced] said unto King Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy Kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the King's laws: therefore it is not for the King's profit to suffer them. If it please the King, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the King's treasuries. And the King took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the King said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee [the gold was to go to the King], the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the King's scribes called [by Haman after more divination] on the \*thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the King's lieutenants, and to the Governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of King Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the King's ring. And the letters were sent by posts into all the King's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to

cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. The posts went out, being hastened by the King's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. \*And the King and Haman sat down to drink; \*\*but the city Shushan was perplexed.

ESTHER 4 - MORDECAI "PERCEIVES" THAT THERE IS A TREACHEROUS PLAN UNDERWAY ATTEMPTING TO DESTROY ALL THE JEWS -- 'ESTHER 4:1-4 WHEN MORDECAI PERCEIVED ALL THAT WAS DONE, MORDECAI RENT HIS CLOTHES, AND PUT ON SACKCLOTH WITH ASHES, AND WENT OUT INTO THE MIDST OF THE CITY, AND CRIED WITH A LOUD AND A BITTER CRY; AND CAME EVEN BEFORE THE KING'S GATE: FOR NONE MIGHT ENTER INTO THE KING'S GATE CLOTHED WITH SACKCLOTH. AND IN EVERY PROVINCE, WHITHERSOEVER THE KING'S COMMANDMENT AND HIS DECREE CAME, THERE WAS GREAT MOURNING AMONG THE JEWS, AND FASTING, AND WEEPING, AND WAILING; AND MANY LAY IN SACKCLOTH AND ASHES. SO ESTHER'S MAIDS AND HER CHAMBERLAINS CAME AND TOLD IT HER. THEN WAS THE QUEEN EXCEEDINGLY GRIEVED; AND SHE SENT RAIMENT TO CLOTHE MORDECAI, AND TO TAKE AWAY HIS SACKCLOTH FROM HIM: BUT HE RECEIVED IT NOT.'

Esther 4:5-17 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the King's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the King's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the King's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the King, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai; All the King's servants, and the people of the King's provinces, \*\*\*do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden scepter [rod of authority], that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the King these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. \*\*Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, \*\*Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the King's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and \*\*who knoweth whether thou art come to the Kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast [and pray] ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him. - Note: This extremely important verse tells us how to gain entrance to the King even for the Queen "do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is \*one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden \*scepter, that he may live." Know for certain the Jesus Christ is the King of the Universe and that to approach His presence [after death] without having touched His scepter [symbol of authority] is to be immediately put to [eternal] death, it is a law of the universe (James 2:8) more certain than the laws of nature [gravity, electricity, etc.]. - Also Note: The scepter of Jesus Christ, that Jesus Christ is holding out freely to all mankind is the scepter of His cross (Colossians 1:20). Touch the cross of Jesus Christ in recognition of His power, authority and Kingdom (Luke 23:42-43) and Jesus Christ will give you entrance to enter into His eternal Kingdom.

ESTHER 5-7 - ESTHER GOES TO THE KING NOT JUST TO MAKE A REQUEST FOR HER PEOPLE BUT TO HAVE THE KING DELIGHT IN HER PRESENCE AND THEIR TIME TOGETHER AS WELL -- 'ESTHER 5:1-3 NOW IT CAME TO PASS ON THE \*THIRD DAY [RESURRECTION], THAT ESTHER [CLOTHED] PUT ON HER ROYAL APPAREL, AND STOOD IN THE INNER COURT OF THE KING'S HOUSE, OVER AGAINST [BESIDE] THE KING'S HOUSE: AND THE KING SAT UPON HIS ROYAL THRONE IN THE ROYAL HOUSE, OVER AGAINST THE GATE OF THE HOUSE. AND IT WAS SO, WHEN THE KING SAW ESTHER THE QUEEN STANDING IN THE COURT, THAT SHE OBTAINED FAVOUR IN HIS SIGHT: AND THE KING HELD OUT TO ESTHER THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE THAT WAS IN HIS HAND. SO ESTHER DREW NEAR, AND TOUCHED THE TOP OF THE SCEPTRE. THEN

SAID THE KING UNTO HER, WHAT WILT THOU, QUEEN ESTHER? AND WHAT IS THY REQUEST? IT SHALL BE EVEN GIVEN THEE TO THE HALF OF THE KINGDOM.'

At Esther's banquet for the King the King grants her request and saves her and her Jewish people: Esther 7:1-7 So the King and Haman came to banquet with Esther the Queen. And the King said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, Queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the Kingdom. Then Esther the Queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the King's damage. Then the King Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the Queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the King and the Queen. And the King arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the Queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the King. ... Esther 7:10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the King's wrath pacified.

ESTHER 8-10 - BECAUSE PREVIOUS PERSIAN LAW COULD NOT BE NULLIFIED, EVEN BY THE KING, NEW LAWS HAD TO BE WRITTEN IN ORDER TO PROTECT THE JEWS -- 'ESTHER 8:4-8 THEN THE KING HELD OUT THE GOLDEN SCEPTER TOWARD ESTHER. SO ESTHER AROSE, AND STOOD BEFORE THE KING, AND SAID, IF IT PLEASE THE KING, AND IF I HAVE FOUND FAVOR IN HIS SIGHT, AND THE THING SEEM RIGHT BEFORE THE KING, AND I BE PLEASING IN HIS EYES, LET IT BE WRITTEN TO REVERSE THE LETTERS DEvised BY HAMAN THE SON OF HAMMEDATHA THE AGAGITE, WHICH HE WROTE TO DESTROY THE JEWS WHICH ARE IN ALL THE KING'S PROVINCES: FOR HOW CAN I ENDURE TO SEE THE EVIL THAT SHALL COME UNTO MY PEOPLE? OR HOW CAN I ENDURE TO SEE THE DESTRUCTION OF MY KINDRED? THEN THE KING AHASUERUS SAID UNTO ESTHER THE QUEEN AND TO MORDECAI THE JEW, BEHOLD, I HAVE GIVEN ESTHER THE HOUSE OF HAMAN, AND HIM THEY HAVE HANGED UPON THE GALLOWES, BECAUSE HE LAID HIS HAND UPON THE JEWS. WRITE YE ALSO FOR THE JEWS, AS IT LIKETH YOU, IN THE KING'S NAME, AND SEAL IT WITH THE KING'S RING: FOR THE WRITING WHICH IS WRITTEN IN THE KING'S NAME, AND SEALED WITH THE KING'S RING, MAY NO MAN REVERSE.'

In gratitude to God for their safety and wellbeing the Jewish Feast of Purim is established: Esther 9:16-23 But the other Jews that were in the King's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood [in self-defense] for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey [took no loot], On the thirteenth day [the day of the original plot against the Jews] of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof; and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the \*fourteenth day of the month Adar [initiating the Jewish Feast of Purim] a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another. And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; ... Esther 10:3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

# JOB

ARE JOB AND JOBAB THE SAME PERSON? - JOB [LIT. PERSECUTED ONE] IS THE EARLIEST COMPLETED BOOK OF THE BIBLE - JOKTAN WAS PELEG'S BROTHER (GENESIS 10:25), AND IT WAS IN PELEG'S TIME THE CONTINENTS WERE DIVIDED - JOKTAN'S THIRTEENTH SON WAS JOBAB - IS JOB JOBAB? THE EVIDENCE WE HAVE FOUND IN THE BIBLE SAYS THAT YES, HE IS {NOTE: JOB IS NOT SO MUCH A GIVEN NAME BUT MORE OF A TITLE NAME "PERSECUTED ONE" THE NAME JOBAB MEANS "HOWLER" (NET.BIBLE.ORG) TO CRY IN A LOUD HIGH PITCHED VOICE. - JOBAB WAS THE 6TH GENERATION FROM NOAH DESCENDED OF NOAH'S SON SHEM, JOBAB WAS THE 3RD GENERATION FROM NIMROD'S TIME AND THE TOWER OF BABEL (GENESIS CHAPTER 11) (NIMROD WAS THE 3RD GENERATION FROM THE FLOOD OF NOAH FROM NOAH'S SON HAM {NOAH, HAM, CUSH, NIMROD}) ABOUT FOUR GENERATIONS AFTER JOBAB CAME ABRAHAM {THE FATHER OF THE HEBREWS/JEWS} (ABRAHAM WAS THE 10TH GENERATION FROM NOAH AND LIKE JOBAB ALSO FROM NOAH'S SON SHEM BUT THROUGH PELEG) - JOBAB {A GENTILE - SACRIFICING RIGHTEOUS GENTILE} ONE OF THE SONS OF JOKTAN, AND FOUNDER OF AN ARABIAN TRIBE {IN MODERN SAUDI ARABIA} (GEN. 10:29) DICTIONARY.REFERENCE.COM - THERE ARE FIVE DIFFERENT JOBAB'S MENTIONED IN THE O.T. ABARIM-PUBLICATIONS.COM}

In Genesis 10: 26-29, Joktan's thirteen sons are listed. Joktan was Peleg's brother, and it was in Peleg's time the continents were divided. Joktan's thirteenth son was Jobab. Later on, in the Bible, we have the earliest completed book of the Bible, Job. Is Job Jobab? The evidence we have found in the Bible says that yes, he is. In the ancient Alexandrian Septuagint, from 300 years before Christ, there is a part of the book of Job that later translators left out. It states that Job lived a total of about 248 years. Although other Jobs and Jobabs are mentioned in the Bible, only someone who lived at approximately the time of Peleg or a little after would have this age expected. Before Peleg (and after Noah's Flood) the age expectancy was more like 400 or 450 years. After the time of Peleg we see a fairly rapid drop in life expectancy from over 400 years (Peleg's father and grandfather, in Genesis 11) to Peleg, 239 years, then Reu at 239 years, then 230 years for Serug, 148 years for Abraham's father, then Abraham's 175 years and finally to Moses' 120 years, which is the maximum life expectancy today. Read something Bildad said about these lifespans in Job 8:8-9: "For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers: (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:) Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?" In other words, many older people were still around who had very long lifespans, but Bildad knew their own lifespans were not going to be that long. The book of Job states that Job lived in the land of Uz. We find Uz mentioned in Genesis 10:23. He was the son of Aram, and thus a great great uncle to Jobab. There are other Uz's mentioned in the Bible, so let's look at more evidence. If Job lived during the couple of hundred years when the continents were 'unzipping' along the Atlantic rift and other places, there would have been mammoth tsunamis, earthquakes, volcanic activity, mountain building and overturning, and other disasters. When we look at the book of Job, we find exactly that mentioned. Here are some examples: Job 9:5-6 (KJV) "God removes the mountains and overturns them in His anger; He shakes the earth out of its place and its core trembles;" Job 1:16, 19 (KJV) "Fire has fallen from heaven and burned up the sheep and servants and consumed them... and suddenly a great wind from the wilderness struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men... During Eliphaz's first answer, he says something interesting: "By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken. the old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad." (Job 4:9-11 KJV) We can understand an old lion dying because he cannot catch prey, but when this blast of God also causes the young lions to be scattered away from the pride or the mother, we have to wonder what kind of thing was going on. The fact that the earth was undergoing a number of startling changes, even in the weather systems, is hinted at in Job 6 and is much more explicit later on. Here is the Job 6:15-18 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away; which are blackish by reason of the ice, wherein the snow is hid: What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place. The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish. Many modern translations insert the word 'thawing' before 'ice.' But that word is not there in any of the old manuscripts. What would cause streams to ice over in the Middle East and then not only thaw, but disappear in the heat of summer? There is evidence of an axis tilt of the earth at the time of the splitting of the continents, a tilt even further than what happened at the time of Noah's Flood. The tilt at the time of Peleg (in atomic dating about 65 million years ago, a little more than three thousand years before Christ in terms of orbital years), caused the ice age which crept down over Europe and into the Middle East. This appears to be what Peleg and his contemporaries witnessed. ... In 12:15, Job refers

to what appears to be tsunami activity: Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth. If we look back to chapter 7, verse 12, suddenly that has new meaning in light of this: Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me? Why a watch on the sea, or a sea monster (a more literal translation)? Because before the tsunami hits, the sea first draws far back, exposing the sea floor. Then the wave hits. If Job/Jobab were living at the time the continents were dividing, during those hundred or two hundred years, the tsunami activity would have been massive and repeated. Men would have to keep watch over the sea; and the evidence of the rapid withdrawal of the water could easily leave some very large creatures stranded, and thus easily seen. In 14:11, there is another reference which may well be to this kind of wave activity: As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up... When Job begins what we have as chapter three, look at what he says: Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it. Job and his friends were eyewitnesses not only to the working of the Lord in the lives of men, which is the primary topic of their discussion, but also of the catastrophes they were witnessing in their time. [link]

"APPOINTMENT IN SAMARRA" [THE VERY ANCIENT (BABYLONIAN) STORY/FABLE IS OFTEN CONSIDERED ONE OF THE OLDEST STORIES WRITTEN BY MANKIND - PROBABLY FROM ABOUT THE TIME OF JOB] - THE METAPHOR OF "HAVING AN APPOINTMENT IN SAMARRA" SIGNIFYING DEATH, IS A RARE LITERARY REFERENCE CONCERNING A SHORT STORY OF \*UNKNOWN [BABYLONIAN] ORIGIN TRANSCRIBED [IN 1933] BY W. SOMERSET MAUGHAM, ENTITLED AN APPOINTMENT IN SAMARRA (A CITY IN NORTHERN IRAQ)

A popular (feminized) version of this ancient Middle eastern story is by Somerset Maugham "The Appointment in Samarra" as retold by W. Somerset Maugham [1933] -- [The speaker (storyteller) is Death but in the Somerset story version death "the Angel of Death" appears as a woman] -- There was a merchant in Bagdad (Iraq) [a city slightly north of ancient Babylon - the ancient city of Babylon was probably the original city of the story and was changed to Baghdad by later storytellers] who sent his servant to market to buy provisions and in a little while the servant came back, white and trembling, and said, Master, just now when I was in the marketplace I was jostled by a woman in the crowd and when I turned I saw it was Death that jostled me. \*She [death, the Angel of Death, the "Grim Reaper", aka - the archangel Azra'il in Islam (Koran)] looked at me and made a threatening gesture, now, lend me your horse, and I will ride away from this city and avoid my fate. I will go to Samarra [a city in Northern Iraq] and there Death will not find me. The merchant lent him his horse, and the servant mounted it, and he dug his spurs in its flanks and as fast as the horse could gallop he went. Then the merchant went down to the marketplace and he saw me [Angel of Death] standing in the crowd and he came to me and said, Why did you make a threatening gesture to my servant when you saw him this morning? That was not a threatening gesture, I said, it was only a start of surprise. I was astonished to see him in Bagdad, for I had an appointment with him tonight in Samarra." -- Persian (Iran) Version: "Death in Tehran" A rich and mighty Persian once walked in his garden with one of his servants. The servant cried that he had just encountered Death, who had threatened him. He begged his master to give him his fastest horse so that he could make haste and flee to Teheran, which he could reach that same evening. The master consented and the servant galloped off on the horse. On returning to his house the master himself met Death, and questioned him, "Why did you terrify and threaten my servant?" "I did not threaten him; I only showed surprise in still finding him here when I planned to meet him tonight in Teheran," said Death. - source: <http://andreaskluth.org/2009/09/06/death-in-tehran-a-story-about-fear/> [link]

BOOK OF ENOCH: THE BOOK OF ENOCH IS A PSEUDEPIGRAPHAL APOCRYPHAL WORK ATTRIBUTED TO ENOCH (7TH GENERATION FROM ADAM), THE GREAT-GRANDFATHER OF NOAH - SCHOLARS DATE ITS COMPOSITION TO MACCABEAN TIMES (160'S B.C.) [DURING THE GREEK EMPIRE] - THE BOOK OF ENOCH FORMS PART OF THE OFFICIAL CANON OF THE ETHIOPIC (ETHIOPIAN) CHURCH - MOST COMMONLY, THE PHRASE BOOK OF ENOCH REFERS TO 1 ENOCH THERE ARE ALSO TWO OTHER BOOKS CALLED ENOCH, I.E. 2 ENOCH AND 3 ENOCH - THE BOOK [1 ENOCH], APPARENTLY AS A GREEK LANGUAGE TEXT, WAS KNOWN TO, AND QUOTED BY, NEARLY ALL THE CHURCH FATHERS -- ENOCH [THE PROPHET] QUOTED IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [THE BOOK OF ENOCH IS PROBABLY SOMETHING ALTOGETHER DIFFERENT] - JUDE 1:14-15 AND ENOCH ALSO, THE SEVENTH FROM ADAM, PROPHESED OF THESE, SAYING, BEHOLD, THE LORD COMETH [2ND COMING] WITH TEN THOUSANDS OF HIS SAINTS, TO EXECUTE JUDGMENT UPON ALL, AND TO CONVINCe ALL THAT ARE UNGODLY AMONG THEM OF ALL THEIR UNGODLY DEEDS WHICH THEY HAVE UNGODLY COMMITTED, AND OF ALL THEIR HARD SPEECHES WHICH UNGODLY SINNERS HAVE SPOKEN AGAINST HIM. {NOTE: THE FIRST PROPHECY GIVEN IN THE BIBLE IS FROM GOD AND IS ABOUT THE 1ST

COMING OF THE MESSIAH AND OF THE CROSS (GENESIS 3:15 - THIS HAPPENED ON THE CROSS). THE SECOND PROPHECY GIVEN IS BY ENOCH '7TH GENERATION FROM ADAM' AND IS ABOUT THE RETURN 2ND COMING OF THE MESSIAH THE LORD JESUS CHRIST.}

History: The book, apparently as a Greek language text, was known to, and quoted by, nearly all Church Fathers. There was some dispute about whether the Greek text was an original, Christian production, or whether it was a translation from an Aramaic text. The chief argument for a Christian author was the occurrence of references to the Messiah as the Son of Man. But the majority opinion clearly favours a 2nd century BC Jewish authorship, linking the prophecies in the text to the politics of the Maccabean revolt. The book is referred to, and quoted, in Jude, 1:14-15 (KJV): And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. Compare this with Enoch 1:9, translated from the Ethiopian: And behold! He cometh with ten thousands of His holy ones To execute judgment upon all, And to destroy all the ungodly: And to convict all flesh Of all the works of their ungodliness which they have ungodly committed, And of all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him. With the possible exception of Tertullian, the Church Fathers deny the canonicity of the book, and some even considered the letter of Jude uncanonical, because it refers to an apocryphal work. The book was discredited after the Council of Laodicea in 364 [A.D.]. Subsequently, the Greek text was lost. The latest excerpts are given by the 8th century monk George Syncellus. ... Content: The Book of Enoch describes the fall of the Watchers who fathered the Nephilim. The fallen angels then went to Enoch to intercede on their behalf with God. The remainder of the book describes Enoch's visit to Heaven in the form of a vision, and his revelations. Significant parts of the book contain description of the movement of heavenly bodies (in connection with Enoch's trip to Heaven), and some parts of the book have been speculated about as containing instructions for the construction of a solar declinometer. Influence from the book has been traced in the Hiberno-Latin poem *Altus prosator*. [\[link\]](#)

BEENUP2.COM: THE BOOK OF ENOCH - RONALD K. BROWN

This book is a carefully cross referenced exegetical presentation of the writings of the prophet Enoch with other books of the Holy Bible. The book corroborates the Book of Enoch with the writers of Holy scriptures and revolutionizes many theological axioms on the Trinity, angels, demons, final judgment, creation, etc. The Book of Enoch gives illumination to the origin of many statements made by Old Testament prophets as well as New Testament writers and prophets. [\[link\]](#)

**JOB 1 - JOB A PROSPEROUS AND NOTED MAN OF HIS DAY WHO HAD A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - HOWEVER THE RELATIONSHIP JOB HAD WITH GOD WAS BASED MORE ON JOB'S DEFINITION OF RELIGION THAN ON GOD'S DEFINITION OF A 'RIGHT RELATIONSHIP' BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - THE RELIGIOUS (SELF-RIGHTEOUS) WAYS OF JOB LEFT HIM OUT OF CONTEXT AMONG THE TRUE REALMS OF GOD AND ETERNITY; INCLUDING THE REALMS OF HEAVEN, THE ANGELS, HIS EXISTENCE ON EARTH AND AMONG HIS FELLOW HUMANS, IN REGARDS TO THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST), AND NOTABLY HIS DEFENSELESSNESS AGAINST THE EXISTING DEMONIC REALM - BUT MOST IMPORTANTLY JOB WAS LACKING IN HIS PREPARATIONS FOR AN ETERNAL EXISTENCE IN THE DIRECT PRESENCE OF GOD - ALL OF JOB'S NOTIONS AND IDEAS WERE ABOUT TO GET A QUICK, SERIOUS AND RADICAL READJUSTMENT IN HIS LIFE AS JOB VERY SUDDENLY ENCOUNTERED AND INTERACTED WITH THE VERY REAL AND VERY FORCEFUL NATURE OF THE TRUE ETERNAL SPIRITUAL REALM**

Job 1:1-4 There was a man in the land of Uz [thought to be a large area primarily North and East of Israel, (ancient Arabia - modern Jordan)], whose name was Job (lit. persecuted one) [possibly a wordplay on the name Jobab (lit. howler)]; and that man was perfect [complete in that he has a relationship with God but as we find out later far from perfect i.e. perfection] and upright, and \*\*one that feared God, \*and eschewed [rejected] evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east [ancient Middle-East]. -- Job 1:4-5 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, everyone his day [birthday?]; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them [by the ancient pre-Levitical Law burnt offerings], and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have

sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. \*Thus did Job continually. - Note: Job is officiating as an ancient head of the house, family priest in offering animal sacrifices to God on behalf of his family. - Also Note: The sacrifices to God by the ancient people from literally the days of Cain and Abel until the days of Abraham {actually until Moses} were probably more of a whole burnt offering and not of the more sophisticated blood atonement [redemption] sacrifice that God would later instruct Moses to have the Jews perform through Aaron and the Levitical Priesthood.

**JOB 1 (PART 2) - THE BIBLE MAKES A CLEAR DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE 'SONS OF GOD' ANGELS AND THE SONS OF MAN I.E. JOB'S CHILDREN - IN THE MATCHUP BETWEEN SATAN A SON OF GOD AND THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF JOB THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF MAN ARE NOT GOING TO FARE VERY WELL IN FACT THEY ARE QUICKLY AND ALMOST EFFORTLESSLY ANNIHILATED ON THEIR FIRST ENCOUNTER WITH A SON OF GOD -- 'JOB 1:6-8 NOW THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE \*SONS OF GOD [ANGELS] CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [AN ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, WHENCE COMEST THOU? THEN SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND DOWN IN IT. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, HAST THOU CONSIDERED [LIT. HOW TO CONQUER - SUWM, H7760] MY SERVANT JOB, THAT THERE IS NONE LIKE HIM IN THE EARTH, A PERFECT AND AN UPRIGHT MAN, ONE THAT FEARETH GOD, AND ESCHEWETH EVIL?'**

Job 1:9-22 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made \*\*an hedge [protection] about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans [raiders] fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, \*\*The fire of God is fallen from heaven [actually it was fire from Satan], and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. \*\*\*Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, \*\*\*and worshipped, And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, \*nor charged [accused] God foolishly. - Note: The difficulty the people of Job's day were having in distinguishing between events caused from God [God was blessing the people] and events caused by Satan both naturally (wind, raiders, crime) and supernaturally (fire from heaven), it's very much like in our day - though in our day we now have to factor in the additional possibilities of human technology and human deception [i.e. a televised and much discussed and analyzed event might never even have happened] as yet more possible explanations to events that happen or seem to happen in our day.

**JOB 2 - EVEN IN JOB'S DAY THE EARTH DID NOT BELONG TO SATAN BUT SATAN APPARENTLY HAS NO QUALMS ABOUT TRESPASSING ON THE EARTH AND ATTEMPTING TO ADMINISTER HIS OWN KINGDOM AMONG MANKIND -- 'JOB 2:1-2 AGAIN THERE WAS A DAY WHEN THE SONS OF GOD (ANGELS) CAME TO PRESENT THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD, AND SATAN [A FALLEN - UNHOLY ANGEL] CAME ALSO AMONG THEM TO PRESENT HIMSELF BEFORE THE LORD. AND THE LORD SAID UNTO SATAN, FROM WHENCE COMEST THOU? AND \*SATAN ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, \*\*FROM GOING TO AND FRO IN THE EARTH, AND FROM WALKING UP AND DOWN IN IT.'** - NOTE: OWNERSHIP OF THE EARTH WAS NOT GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE [OWNERSHIP REMAINED WITH GOD (PSALMS 24:1)] THEY WERE SIMPLY GIVEN 'DOMINION' (GENESIS 1:26) STEWARDSHIP OVER THE PLANTS, ANIMALS AND THE EARTH WITH HUMAN OWNERSHIP [INHERITANCE] YET TO COME BUT SIN ENTERED INTO THE WORLD BEFORE THE INHERITANCE POSTPONING THE EARTHLY INHERITANCE OF HUMANS (MATTHEW 5:5) UNTIL AFTER THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST. - ALSO NOTE: WITH THE FALL OF MANKIND INTO SIN SATAN DID

GAIN SOME ADVANTAGE IN HIS DECEPTION OVER MANKIND BUT SATAN HAS NEVER ACTUALLY LEGALLY OWNED ANYTHING ON EARTH, OR IN HELL FOR THAT MATTER, THOUGH BEFORE HIS FALL HE DID HAVE HIS OWN INHERITANCE AMONG THE OTHER SONS OF GOD IN HEAVEN.

Job 2:3-10 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. - Note: Job will find out later that what mankind often considers to be difficulty and even evil [and true there is evil in the world] is actually an opportunity to overcome, to grow and to mature in the grace and knowledge of God. Without difficulty in the world it would be difficult; difficult [as a fallen human] to grow and mature into a capable adult human being. - Also Note: Mankind (Adam and Eve) introduced sin and experiential knowledge of sin into the world and Satan and the rest the fallen Angelic and demonic realm are furthering evil against mankind however God is using what Satan intends for evil as an ability for [fallen] mankind to now overcome, to achieve beyond what we are individually capable of and in the process to grow and to fellowship in an unprecedented level of cooperation with God.

JOB 2 (PART 2) - THREE OF JOB'S FRIENDS SHOW UP TO COMFORT AND SUPPORT JOB IN HIS MISERY - IT TURNS OUT TO BE A DISASTROUS PLAN -- 'JOB 2:11 NOW WHEN JOB'S THREE FRIENDS HEARD OF ALL THIS EVIL THAT WAS COME UPON HIM, THEY CAME EVERYONE FROM HIS OWN PLACE; ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE, AND BILDAD THE SHUHITE, AND ZOPHAR THE NAAMATHITE: FOR THEY HAD MADE AN APPOINTMENT TOGETHER TO COME TO MOURN WITH HIM AND TO COMFORT HIM.'

Job 2:12-13 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent everyone his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great. - Note: The friends of Job were so astonished at the multitude of calamitous events that happened so quickly to Job and in the resulting physical condition of Job himself that they literally were unable to cope with the events that were now before their very eyes and ears. - Also Note: Being confused themselves by the events the three quickly began to accuse Job for the events instead of comforting him as they had originally intended to do and as was the reason they had journeyed there in the first place.

JOB 3 - JOB OR POSSIBLY JOBAB ('HOWLER') LETS LOOSE REGARDING HIS CALAMITIES AND THINGS MOSTLY GO DOWNHILL FROM THERE - 'JOB 3:1-4 AFTER THIS OPENED JOB HIS MOUTH, AND CURSED HIS DAY [BIRTHDAY]. AND JOB SPAKE, AND SAID, LET THE DAY PERISH WHEREIN I WAS BORN, AND THE NIGHT IN WHICH IT WAS SAID, THERE IS A MAN CHILD CONCEIVED. LET THAT DAY BE DARKNESS; LET NOT GOD REGARD IT FROM ABOVE, NEITHER LET THE LIGHT SHINE UPON IT. ...'

Job 3:23 Why is light [life and opportunity] given to a man whose way is hid [lit. separated, from God], and whom God hath hedged in [limited]? For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings [displeasure] are poured out like the waters. \*\*For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came. - Note: Job and his three friends [later joined by a fourth, a young man] have one of the most amazing discussions about God, life and mankind ... it really is an amazing amount of detail that these ancient men cover, all in a time of a looming darkness that engulfed all mankind before the light of God would shine again in earnest for all mankind through Abraham and his Jewish descendants in the Holy Laws of Moses and by the Holy Prophets. - Also Note: What Job most feared [and Job must have feared a lot because everything happened to him] did happen to him and it was more than Job could handle. But in the end we will find out that what is more than mankind can handle, God can easily handle it for us if we allow God to intervene for us and on our behalf and when we wait on God for His perfect timing and His will to be accomplished in and through our life.

JOB 4-5 - ELIPHAZ BEGINS TO ACCUSE JOB OF HAVING SECRET, HIDDEN IMMORALITY AND UNCONFUSED SIN IN HIS LIFE - FORGETTING THAT THE WORLD IS A FALLEN PLACE AND THAT SATAN IS JUST EVIL -- 'JOB 4:1-2 THEN ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE ANSWERED AND SAID, IF WE ASSAY TO COMMUNE [COMMUNICATE] WITH THEE, WILT THOU BE GRIEVED? BUT WHO [HAVING ALL THE ANSWERS AS ELIPHAZ DOES] CAN WITHHOLD HIMSELF FROM SPEAKING?' - NOTE: JOB AND HIS FRIENDS ALL MEAN WELL [AND SOME OF THEIR ADVICE AND COMMENTS ARE EXCELLENT] IT IS JUST THAT THEY LIVED IN A DIFFICULT TIME, AMONG DIFFICULT CIRCUMSTANCES AND WORST OF ALL THE WORDS AND COMMANDMENTS OF GOD [HOW TO BEHAVE BEFORE GOD, AMONG ONE ANOTHER AND WHAT ANIMALS TO OFFER AS A BURNT OFFERING SACRIFICE] THAT HAD BEEN PASSED DOWN TO THEM FROM PREVIOUS GENERATIONS WAS QUICKLY BEING CORRUPTED, NEGLECTED AND FORGOTTEN.

Job 4:3-9 Behold, thou [Job] hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands. Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees. But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways? Remember, I pray thee, whoever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off? Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. ... Job 5:6-11 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward. I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number: Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields: To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety. ... Job 5:27 Lo this, \*we [Eliphaz and his friends] have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good. - Note: Eliphaz concludes his first of three comments.

JOB 6-7 - JOB REPLIES AND JOB NOW LOSES SIGHT OF THE FALLEN CONDITION OF MANKIND AND OF THE FALLEN [SATANIC] ANGELIC REALM -- 'JOB 6:1-4 BUT JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, O THAT MY GRIEF WERE THOROUGHLY WEIGHED, AND MY CALAMITY LAID IN THE BALANCES TOGETHER! FOR NOW IT WOULD BE HEAVIER THAN THE SAND OF THE SEA: THEREFORE MY WORDS ARE SWALLOWED UP. FOR THE ARROWS OF THE ALMIGHTY ARE WITHIN ME, THE POISON WHEREOF DRINKETH UP MY SPIRIT: THE TERRORS OF GOD DO SET THEMSELVES IN ARRAY AGAINST ME.'

Job 7:1-2 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling? As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow [comfort], and as an hireling looketh for the reward [payment] of his work ... Job 7:17-21 What is man, that thou [God] shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him? And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment? How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself? \*\*\*And why dost thou [God] not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be. - Note: Job in his despair famously realizes that mankind needs a mediator, a person or an entity who can represent and stand between both God and man and can reconcile back together the two separated parties into one united group.

JOB 8 - JOB'S FRIEND BILDAD NOW COMMENTS -- 'JOB 8:1-2 THEN ANSWERED BILDAD THE SHUHITE, AND SAID, HOW LONG WILT THOU SPEAK THESE THINGS? AND HOW LONG SHALL THE WORDS OF THY MOUTH BE LIKE A STRONG WIND? ...'

Job 8:3-10 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice? If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression; If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty; If thou wert pure and upright; surely now He would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous. Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age [the days before Noah], and prepare thyself to the search of their [Ancient] fathers: For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, \*because our days upon earth are a shadow [compared to the much longer lives lived by the Ancients]: Shall not they [the Ancients before Noah who lived in the original creation (earth) of God] teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? ... Job 8:20-22 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will

He help the evil doers: Till He [first] fill [the righteous] thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. [Then] They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to naught. - Note: Bildad concludes the first of his three comments. - Also Note: Of the many things that the people of Job's age were coming to grips with apparently they were also having to contend with the fact that their physical lifetime upon the earth was being greatly reduced. Where the Ancients who lived in the days of the original creation earth before the flood of Noah were living 600-800 year lifespans the men of Job's day were already down to about a 200 year lifespan [Job probably lived about 240 years total after being given more years from God (Job 42:16)]. The human lifespan would continue to dwindle to about 120 years by the time of Abraham and would seemingly remain at about 80 years of maximum [quality] life per individual person for most of the rest of the duration of humanity upon the earth.

**JOB 9-10 - JOB CONTINUES TO EARNESTLY SEARCH OUT THE TRUTH ABOUT WHO GOD IS -- 'JOB 9:1-4 THEN JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, I KNOW IT IS SO OF A TRUTH: BUT HOW SHOULD MAN BE JUST [EQUAL] WITH GOD? IF HE [MAN] WILL CONTEND WITH HIM [GOD], HE [MAN] CANNOT ANSWER HIM ONE [TIME] OF A THOUSAND. HE [GOD] IS WISE IN HEART, AND MIGHTY IN STRENGTH: WHO HATH HARDENED HIMSELF AGAINST HIM, AND HATH [ETERNALLY] PROSPERED?'**

Job 9:27-35 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself: [but] I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that Thou [God] wilt not hold me innocent. If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain [emptiness]? If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean; Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me. \*\*For He is not a man, as I am, that I should answer Him [as a man], and we should come together [agreeing] in judgment. \*\*\*Neither is there any [openly available] daysman [mediator - Jesus Christ would later reveal Himself as our Daysman] betwixt [between] us, that might lay his hand upon us [man and God] both. Let Him take his rod away from me, and let not His fear terrify me: Then would I speak, and not fear Him; but it is not so with me. - Note: Job knowing that he cannot stand in the presence of God he continues to plead for an intercessor a go between [Jesus Christ] to talk to God on his behalf.

**JOB 11 - ZOPHAR NOW BEGINS TO COMMENT -- 'JOB 11:1-6 THEN ANSWERED ZOPHAR THE NAAMATHITE, AND SAID, SHOULD NOT THE MULTITUDE OF [YOUR] WORDS BE ANSWERED? AND SHOULD A MAN FULL OF TALK BE JUSTIFIED? SHOULD THY LIES MAKE MEN HOLD THEIR PEACE? AND WHEN THOU MOCKEST, SHALL NO MAN MAKE THEE ASHAMED? FOR THOU HAST SAID, MY DOCTRINE IS PURE, AND I AM CLEAN IN THINE EYES. BUT OH THAT GOD WOULD SPEAK, AND OPEN HIS LIPS AGAINST THEE; AND THAT HE WOULD SHEW THEE THE SECRETS OF WISDOM, THAT THEY ARE DOUBLE TO THAT WHICH IS [KNOWN BY MAN]! KNOW THEREFORE THAT GOD EXACTETH OF THEE LESS THAN THINE INIQUITY [SHORTCOMINGS] DESERVETH.'**

Job 11:7-11 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. If He cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder Him? For He knoweth vain men: He seeth wickedness also; will He not then consider it [the ways and predicaments of mankind]? ... Job 11:14-20 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away [that's all, its easy - yeah right!], and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles [tent]. For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear: Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away: And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning. And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope [in himself - a very false Gospel]; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety. Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee. But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost. - Note: Zophar concludes his first of two comments to Job. - Also Note: As we will get to later a major problem with Job is his own self-righteousness yet Zophar tells Job that he is not self-righteous enough and that if he were more self-righteous all of his problems would simply disappear without the need for God's intervention in his life.

**JOB 12-14 - JOB IS WISELY NOT GOING TO TAKE THEIR ONE-SIDED, ILL-CONCEIVED ADVICE -- 'JOB 12:1-3 AND JOB ANSWERED AND**

SAID, NO DOUBT BUT YE ARE THE PEOPLE, AND WISDOM SHALL DIE WITH YOU. BUT I HAVE UNDERSTANDING AS WELL AS YOU; I AM NOT INFERIOR TO YOU: YEA, WHO KNOWETH NOT SUCH THINGS AS THESE?'

Job 14:1-3 Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one [a fragile human], and bringest me into judgment with thee? Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one [human]. ... Job 14:14-17 If a man die, shall he live again [resurrection]? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change [Transfiguration - from physical body to eternal spiritual body] come. Thou [God] shalt call [invite], \*\*\*and I will answer thee: Thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. For now Thou numberest my steps: dost Thou not watch over [and cover] my sin? My transgression is sealed up in a bag [ready to be disposed], and thou sewest up [close] mine iniquity. - Note: Job as full of self-righteousness as he is he still has a very eternal perspective and is ultimately looking to God for his ultimate redemption and salvation.

JOB 15 - ELIPHAZ GIVES HIS SECOND OF THREE COMMENTS TO JOB -- 'JOB 15:1-6 THEN ANSWERED ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE, AND SAID, SHOULD A WISE MAN UTTER VAIN KNOWLEDGE, AND FILL HIS BELLY WITH THE EAST WIND? SHOULD HE REASON WITH UNPROFITABLE TALK? OR WITH SPEECHES WHEREWITH HE CAN DO NO GOOD? YEA, THOU CASTEST OFF FEAR, AND RESTRAINEST PRAYER BEFORE GOD. FOR THY MOUTH UTTERETH THINE INIQUITY, AND THOU CHOOSEST THE TONGUE OF THE CRAFTY. THINE OWN MOUTH CONDEMNETH THEE, AND NOT I: YEA, THINE OWN LIPS TESTIFY AGAINST THEE.'

Job 15:7-17 Art thou [Adam] the first man that was born? or wast thou made [like the Angels] before the hills? Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us? With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men [possibly Shem, Ham and Japheth the three sons of Noah], much elder than thy father. Are the consolations of God small [intimate] with thee? is there any secret thing with thee? Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at, That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth? What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? Behold, He [God] putteth no trust in His saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in His sight. How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water? I will shew thee, hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare ...

JOB 16-17 - JOB CONTINUES TO DEFEND HIMSELF AGAINST THOSE WHO CAME TO COMFORT HIM -- 'JOB 16:1-5 THEN JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, I HAVE HEARD MANY SUCH THINGS: MISERABLE COMFORTERS ARE YE ALL. SHALL VAIN WORDS HAVE AN END? OR WHAT EMBOLDENETH THEE THAT THOU ANSWEREST? I ALSO COULD SPEAK AS YE DO: IF YOUR SOUL WERE IN MY SOUL'S STEAD, I COULD HEAP UP WORDS AGAINST YOU, AND SHAKE MINE HEAD AT YOU. BUT I WOULD STRENGTHEN YOU WITH MY MOUTH, AND THE MOVING OF MY LIPS SHOULD ASSWAGE YOUR GRIEF.'

Job 16:6-21 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased? But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face. He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me. God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark. His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant. I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust. My face is foul with weeping, and my eyelids is the shadow of death; Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure. O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. \*Also now, behold, \*\*my witness is in heaven, \*\*\*and my record is on high. My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God. Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour! - Job has had enough of the conversation with his fellow men who are of little use and of no real help so now Job wants to talk directly to God.

**JOB 18 - BILDAD GIVES HIS SECOND OF THREE COMMENTS TO JOB -- 'JOB 18:1 THEN ANSWERED BILDAD THE SHUHITE, AND SAID, HOW LONG WILL IT BE ERE YE MAKE AN END OF WORDS? MARK [CONCLUDE], AND AFTERWARDS WE WILL SPEAK.'**

Job 18:3-12 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight? He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place? Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine. The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him. The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare. The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him. The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way. Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet. His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side. - Note: Bildad perpetuates the false idea that good people automatically prosper while wickedness is instantly dealt with by God. - Also Note: All three of Job's advisers are declaring that our worldly circumstances and predicaments are a direct correlation to our righteousness and standing in God. It's going to turn out that righteousness is either zero (apart from God) or 100% righteousness (in fellowship with God). As fallen mankind we have no righteousness of our own (Romans 1:17, Romans 3:10,21) but all righteousness is imputed by God.

**JOB 19 - JOB MAKES HIS FAMOUS DECLARATION IN HIS BELIEF IN THE COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST], THE RESURRECTION TO ETERNAL LIFE AND OF MAN'S EVENTUAL RECONCILIATION AND FACE TO FACE ENCOUNTER WITH GOD -- 'JOB 19:25-27 \*\*\*FOR I KNOW THAT MY REDEEMER LIVETH, AND THAT HE [MESSIAH, CHRIST] SHALL STAND AT THE LATTER DAY UPON THE EARTH: AND THOUGH AFTER [DEATH] MY SKIN WORMS DESTROY THIS BODY, YET IN MY [RESURRECTION] FLESH SHALL I [VISIBLY] SEE GOD: WHOM I SHALL SEE FOR MYSELF, AND MINE EYES SHALL BEHOLD, AND NOT ANOTHER; THOUGH MY REINS [DETERMINATION] BE CONSUMED WITHIN ME.'**

Job 19:8-27 He [God] hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree. He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies. His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle. He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight. I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth. My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body. Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me. My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? \*\*Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock forever! \*\*\*For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me. - Note: One of the great moments of mankind, as Job who has lost everything is sitting in his pit of ashes scraping sores off of his body with a broken potshard looks up and declares to everyone listening "my redeemer liveth."

**JOB 20 - ZOPHAR COMMENTS TO JOB FOR HIS SECOND AND FINAL TIME -- 'JOB 20:1-3 THEN ANSWERED ZOPHAR THE NAAMATHITE, AND SAID, THEREFORE DO MY THOUGHTS CAUSE ME TO ANSWER, AND FOR THIS I MAKE HASTE. I HAVE HEARD THE CHECK OF MY REPROACH, AND THE SPIRIT OF MY UNDERSTANDING CAUSETH ME TO ANSWER.'**

Job 20:4-7 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth, That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment? Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds; Yet he shall perish forever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he? ... Job 20:28-29 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath. This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God. - Note: Zohpar continues with the misguided theme that a man's self-righteousness will be completely revealed in this lifetime. Also Note: For a better explanation and a broader Biblical foundation on this topic also reference [Matthew 5:45, Psalms 73:1-28, Jeremiah 12:1-4].

JOB 21 - JOB RESPONDS AND CONTINUES TO MAKE HIS CASE -- 'JOB 21:1-4 BUT JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, HEAR DILIGENTLY MY SPEECH, AND LET THIS BE YOUR CONSOLATIONS. SUFFER ME THAT I MAY SPEAK; AND AFTER THAT I HAVE SPOKEN, MOCK ON. AS FOR ME, IS MY COMPLAINT TO MAN [NO IT IS TO GOD]? AND IF IT WERE SO, WHY SHOULD NOT MY SPIRIT BE TROUBLED?' - {NOTE: APPARENTLY JOB IS SAYING THAT HE HAS THE RIGHT TO BE TROUBLED IN HIS SPIRIT BECAUSE HE IS NOT COMPLAINING TO MAN [ABOUT HIS DIFFICULTIES] WHO CAN DO LITTLE OR NOTHING FOR HIM BUT TO GOD WHO CAN DO EVERYTHING FOR HIM.}

Job 21:27-34 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices [implying that Job is wicked] which ye wrongfully imagine against me. For ye say, Where is the house of the prince [with the wicked]? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked [in the castle]? Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens, That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done? Yet shall he [wicked] be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb. The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him [the wicked get a large harvest], and every man shall draw after him [the wicked are popular], as there are innumerable before him. How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth [an obvious] falsehood? - Note: Job has the more realistic perception that judgment is not immediate for the wicked while alive on the earth.

JOB 22 - ELIPHAZ COMMITS HIS THIRD AND FINAL COMMENT TO JOB - IN COMMENTING ELIPHAZ IS GOING TO GREATLY ACCUSE JOB OF COMMITTING EVERY WRONGDOING POSSIBLE AGAINST BOTH MAN AND GOD - JOB LATER ON IS GOING TO DEFEND HIMSELF (JOB CHAPTER 29) BUT THAT WON'T GO VERY WELL FOR JOB EITHER [THE ALREADY EVIDENT SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PRIDE OF JOB IS GOING TO EXPLODE OUT OF HIS COMMENTS REMOVING ANY BOUNDARIES OF COMMON DECENCY AND PUTTING INTO PLAIN VIEW JOB'S PRIDE AND SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS FOREVERYONE TO SEE AND BEHOLD] -- 'JOB 22:1-4 THEN ELIPHAZ THE TEMANITE ANSWERED AND SAID, CAN A MAN BE PROFITABLE UNTO GOD, AS HE THAT IS WISE MAY BE PROFITABLE UNTO HIMSELF? IS IT ANY PLEASURE TO THE ALMIGHTY, THAT THOU ART RIGHTEOUS? OR IS IT GAIN TO HIM THAT THOU MAKEST THY WAYS PERFECT? WILL HE REPROVE THEE FOR FEAR OF THEE? WILL HE ENTER WITH THEE INTO JUDGMENT?'

Job 22:5-10 Is not thy [Job's] wickedness great? and thine iniquities \*infinite? For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing. Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it. Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee ... Job 22:21-30 Acquaint now thyself with Him [God] {i.e. stop being lost and get saved Job}, and be at peace: thereby [then] good shall come unto thee. Receive, I pray thee, the law from His mouth, and lay up His words in thine heart. If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver. For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. Thou shalt make thy prayer unto Him, and He shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. When men are cast down, then thou shalt say [that he (Job) had experienced this himself], [but then] There is lifting up; and He shall save the humble person. He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands. - Note: Job [like everyone] does have some obvious and series issues [self-righteousness and pride] and Job's friends are earnestly trying to help him out with them though they are going about it in a very wrong way. Job's friends are now saying that Job is not even saved [out of fellowship with God] and that is a complete misrepresentation of what God has already declared. Job is in fellowship with God but what they can't seem to grasp is the Maturity process that God is using in the

life of believers like Job in order to complete, establish and accomplish their faith so that it is faith in God alone and not a disastrous mixture of both man's religious ideas and some of God's ways. Job's friends are like many people of today who take one glance at a person struggling and decide that well if they would only 'get saved' or would only 'get right with God' [i.e. go to my Church] then they could be blessed like me. However very likely the struggling person is a person in deep fellowship with God [as Job was] and as God took Job from one level of intimacy into another deeper level of intimacy and on into a higher level of greater understanding and fellowship with God other people like Job's friends who do not yet grasp the maturity processes of God are often getting in the way and like Job's friends [without understanding, providing no compassion and offering little support] can possibly cause more harm than good in the life of a believer.

JOB 23-24 - JOB IS DONE WITH TALKING TO HIS COMPANIONS AND NOW HE ONLY WANTS TO TALK TO GOD - JOB ACTUALLY DEMANDS TO TALK TO GOD - BUT JOB'S COMPANIONS ARE NOT YET DONE TALKING TO JOB AND JOB [UNAWARE EVEN TO HIMSELF] IS NOT YET IN A PLACE TO LISTEN TO GOD AS JOB IS STILL LISTENING TO JOB -- 'JOB 23:1-5 THEN JOB ANSWERED AND SAID, EVEN TODAY IS MY COMPLAINT BITTER: MY STROKE IS HEAVIER THAN MY GROANING. \*\*OH THAT I KNEW WHERE I MIGHT FIND HIM [GOD]! THAT I MIGHT COME EVEN TO HIS SEAT [THRONE]! I WOULD ORDER MY CAUSE BEFORE HIM, AND FILL MY MOUTH WITH ARGUMENTS. I WOULD KNOW [HEAR] THE WORDS WHICH HE WOULD ANSWER ME, AND UNDERSTAND WHAT HE WOULD SAY UNTO ME. WILL HE PLEAD AGAINST ME [A FRIEND OF GOD] WITH HIS GREAT POWER? NO; BUT HE WOULD PUT STRENGTH IN ME.' - NOTE: JOB'S DESIRE IS GOING TO BE MET AND GOD DOES TALK TO JOB. BUT IT WON'T GO QUITE THE WAY JOB ENVISIONED IT GOING [JOB IS GOING TO FIND OUT THAT HE DOES HAVE FAULTS IN HIS LIFE] BUT AFTER SOME CORRECTION GOD WILL CONTINUE TO STRENGTHEN AND ESTABLISH JOB IT'S JUST THAT IT WILL BE IN GOD'S WAY AND IN GOD'S TIMING AND NOT BY JOB'S WAY OR IN JOB'S TIMING.

Job 23:7-17 There [at His Throne] the righteous might dispute with Him; so should I be delivered forever from my judge. Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him: But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth. For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him. Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me: Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face. ... Job 24:25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth? - Note: It seems that now Job is taking freewill out of the equation of a relationship with God [between God and mankind] and Job is saying that he has no options in life because God is enforcing everything that he does. Job is claiming that if he could go to Heaven and talk to God that Job could gain some freedom from God's constraints and that he then could then go on with his newfound freewill to create more success in his life. The notion [that Job or anyone does not have complete freewill] is going to be completely dispelled as soon as God begins to speak to Job.

JOB 25 - BILDAD GIVES HIS THIRD AND FINAL COMMENT TO JOB - ATTEMPTING TO REDIRECT THE CONVERSATION BACK TO THE ORIGINAL ARGUMENT OF JOB'S SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'JOB 25:4 HOW THEN CAN MAN BE JUSTIFIED WITH GOD? OR HOW CAN HE BE CLEAN THAT IS BORN OF A WOMAN?'

Job 25:1-6 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Dominion [Authority] and fear are with Him [God], He maketh Peace in His high places. Is there any number of His [Angelic] armies? and upon whom doth not His light arise? How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born [in human sin] of a woman? Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight. How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm? - Note: Bildad would be well pleased in the Virgin Birth of Jesus Christ as that is how a man was born to a woman without any of the sins of humanity.

JOB 26-28 - JOB NOW BEGINS TO OFFER HIS OPINION OF WHO GOD IS -- 'JOB 26:1-14 BUT JOB ANSWERED AND SAID ... BY HIS SPIRIT

HE HATH GARNISHED THE HEAVENS [PLACED THE STARS]; HIS HAND HATH FORMED THE CROOKED SERPENT [LEVIATHAN]. LO, THESE ARE PARTS OF HIS WAYS: BUT HOW LITTLE A PORTION IS HEARD OF HIM [FROM MEN]? BUT THE THUNDER OF HIS POWER WHO CAN UNDERSTAND?' - NOTE: JOB IS SAYING THAT GOD IS SPEAKING TO MANKIND IN HIS CREATION BY THE STARS, BY THE MIGHTY LEVIATHAN AND EVEN THROUGH THE THUNDER BUT MANKIND IS HAVING A HARD TIME DISCERNING WHAT GOD IS SAYING. WHAT GOD WILL TELL JOB IS THAT FIRST OF ALL THE CREATION IS NOW IN A SINFUL FALLEN CONDITION UNLIKE THE ORIGINAL CREATION (JOB 38:4) [WHERE MANKIND PROBABLY COULD UNDERSTAND THE PATTERN OF THE STARS AND DISCERN THE VOICE OF THUNDER], SECOND THAT GOD'S WAYS AND GOD'S MAJESTY AND GLORY ARE NOT LIKE MAN'S WAYS (JOB 40:10) AND THIRD THAT MANKIND'S UNDERSTANDING OF GOD IS LIMITED TO THE TIME IN WHICH HE LIVES UPON THE EARTH (JOB 41:4). - ALSO NOTE: BEHEMOTH [THE LAND CREATURE] AND LEVIATHAN [THE SEA CREATURE] ARE PHYSICAL BEASTS THAT IN JOB'S DAY MANKIND WAS UNABLE TO CONTEND WITH YET AS GOD IS REVEALING EVENTS TO MANKIND LEVIATHAN (ISAIAH, 27:1, REVELATION 13:1) AND BEHEMOTH (REVELATION 13:11) ACTUALLY REPRESENT THE SEA AND THE LAND CREATURES OF REVELATION THE ANTICHRIST [LEVIATHAN - SATAN] AND THE FALSE PROPHET [BEHEMOTH] THAT ULTIMATELY MANKIND IS COMPLETELY UNABLE TO COPE OR CONTEND WITH.

Job 26:1-14 But Job answered and said, How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength? How hast thou counseled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? Dead things [possibly demons] are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and \*hangeth the earth [globe] upon nothing. He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them. He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it. He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end. The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud. By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent. Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

JOB 29-31 - JOB FRESH FROM HIS DIATRIBE OF SPEAKING ABOUT WHO GOD IS [AND THAT TURNS OUT NOT TO HAVE BEEN SUCH A GOOD IDEA] - JOB NOW DECIDES THAT IT WOULD BE A GOOD TIME TO SPEAK IN HIS OWN DEFENSE [AND THAT ALSO TURNS OUT NOT TO BE SUCH BE A GOOD THING] -- 'JOB 29:1-5 MOREOVER JOB CONTINUED HIS PARABLE, AND SAID, OH THAT I WERE AS IN MONTHS PAST, AS IN THE DAYS WHEN GOD PRESERVED ME; WHEN HIS CANDLE SHINED UPON MY HEAD, AND WHEN BY HIS LIGHT I WALKED THROUGH DARKNESS; AS I WAS IN THE DAYS OF MY YOUTH, WHEN THE SECRET OF GOD WAS UPON MY TABERNACLE; WHEN THE ALMIGHTY WAS YET WITH ME [GOD NEVER LEFT JOB], WHEN MY CHILDREN WERE ABOUT ME ...'

Job 29:5-25 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me; When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil; When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street! The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up. The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth. The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me: Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem [royal crown]. I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame. I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out. And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand. My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand. Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel. After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them. And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain. If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down. I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners. -- Job 29:1 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock. ... - Note: Job uses the 'I' word in every comment and places himself above all other people. It truly is an amazing boast! However, Job was attempting to defend his self-righteousness and in that matter it didn't go very well for Job because apparently there was a whole crowd of onlookers observing the

conversation between Job and his friends and one of the onlookers [a young man named Elihu] now intervenes in the conversation and he begins to take on Job.

**JOB 32-37 - NOW A BYSTANDER FROM AMONG THE CROWD [ELIHU] INTERVENES IN THEIR CONVERSATION AND GIVES HIS OWN SELF-PROPELLED (6 CHAPTER) SPEECH - ELIHU BASICALLY GETS THEM BACK TO WHERE THEY HAD STARTED HAVING TAKEN THIS LONG ROAD ALL THE WAY AROUND BECAUSE JOB WAS COMPLETELY AVOIDING THE ISSUE OF HIS OFF THE CHARTS SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS - THOUGH AFTER JOB'S BRILLIANT ATTEMPT AT SELF-DEFENSE EVERYONE NOW OPENLY KNOWS THE MAIN ISSUE WITH JOB -- 'JOB 32:1-3 SO THESE THREE MEN CEASED TO ANSWER JOB, BECAUSE \*HE WAS RIGHTEOUS IN HIS OWN EYES. THEN WAS KINDLED THE WRATH OF ELIHU THE SON OF BARACHEL THE BUZITE, OF THE KINDRED OF RAM: AGAINST JOB WAS HIS WRATH KINDLED, \*\*BECAUSE HE [JOB] JUSTIFIED HIMSELF RATHER THAN GOD. ALSO AGAINST HIS THREE FRIENDS WAS HIS WRATH KINDLED, BECAUSE THEY HAD FOUND NO ANSWER, AND YET HAD CONDEMNED JOB.'** - NOTE: AFTER ELIHU'S RECORD SETTING CAMPAIGN TYPE OF SPEECH LEAVES EVERYONE SPEECHLESS - THEN GOD SPEAKS TO JOB.

Job 32:4-10 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he. When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled. And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion. I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom. But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment. Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion. ... Job 34:5-9 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment. Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable [and caused] without transgression. What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water? Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men. For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God [Job didn't say that]. - Note: When Job's three friends began to speak to Job generally the original topic was Job's evident self-righteousness in fact it was off the charts with Job to the point that Job had even been attempting to impute his own righteousness onto his adult children. Job had been sacrificing [burnt offerings] on behalf of his married adult children (Job 1:4-5) and this was a big no, no [Genesis 2:24]. Everyone has to eventually confess their own sins to God and Job was probably just getting in the way and he certainly was misrepresenting what God had ordained the heads of each married household to do. The three friends of Job were aware of this and were attempting to point it out to Job. The first comment by Bildad the second speaker to Job seems to be about the sins of Job's children (Job 8:4) [and how they would have to confess their own sins and account for their own burnt offering sacrifice] but apparently he was unable to even finish his thought [because he changes topics in mid-sentence] and was unable to tell Job that Job couldn't be sacrificing for his married, adult children but Job was having nothing to do with it so therefore they went on and discussed anything and everything with Job but the topic of Job and his practice of sacrificing on behalf of his children. - Also Note: It's getting that way today in modern Evangelical Christianity that we have Pastors and Leaders who now seem to think that their own self-righteousness can be imputed upon their families and even upon their congregation [as many people today follow a pastor or a leader thinking he (or she) has some form of righteousness and that if they can just become like that person or by serving that person they too will have rewards in heaven] and as it was in Job's day it is a huge misrepresentation of God's Words and of God's plan of Salvation for all mankind [in Job's day and in our day] as God has ordained that only in the sacrifice of the Redeemer Himself, Jesus Christ will sins be confessed (agreed upon) and forgiven. People cannot cover the sins of other people with their own righteousness because people don't have any righteousness of their own, it didn't work in Job's day and it won't work in our day either.

**JOB 38 - JOB AN UPRIGHT MAN WHO WAS IN A CLOSE PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD (AS CLOSE AS JOB COULD BE TO GOD IN HIS TIME BEFORE THE BLOOD COVENANTS [1ST (O.T.) AND 2ND (N.T.) COVENANTS] OF GOD) - BUT JOB WAS ALSO PRACTICING HIS OWN FORM OF A SELF-RIGHTEOUS RELIGION AND EVERYTHING THAT JOB HAD ATTEMPTED TO SANCTIFY BY HIS OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS**

[INCLUDING HIS OWN CHILDREN - JOB'S WIFE WAS COVERED BY HIS BURNT OFFERING SACRIFICES AND SATAN DIDN'T TOUCH HER] HAD JUST BEEN ALLOWED BY GOD TO BE DESTROYED BY SATAN - NOW GOD SPEAKS TO JOB -- 'JOB 38:1-3 THEN THE LORD ANSWERED JOB OUT OF THE WHIRLWIND, AND SAID, WHO IS THIS THAT DARKENETH COUNSEL [THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION PLANS OF GOD] BY WORDS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE? GIRN UP NOW THY LOINS LIKE A MAN; FOR I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND ANSWER THOU ME.'

Job 38:1-7 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me. Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the [original creation] earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or Who [Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:2)] laid the corner stone thereof; When the Morning Stars sang together, and all the Sons of God shouted for joy? - Note: God does not directly speak to Job but speaks to him through creation "the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind." After the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden mankind was completely separated from God but immediately God began to bring mankind back into His Holy presence. Job was living in a time when mankind was more separated from God than we are today. In Job's day they were doing 'bloodless' whole animal [a sheep, goat or oxen] burnt sacrifice offerings for the sins of their household. The bloodless burnt sacrifice offering [they probably bled the animal into the ground but it was unceremoniously done] that spoke of offering of Jesus enabled God to interact with the righteous people of Job's day but in a very remote way as is witnessed by God speaking to Job through the whirlwind. Later the Hebrew/Jewish prophet of Elijah would flee to Mt. Sinai (Mt. Horeb) where God would speak to Elijah (1 Kings 19:11-13) in the more personal 'still small voice' and not in the wind, earthquake or fire that God had previously spoken to mankind through. Elijah the Jewish Prophet had been sanctified to God through the blood atonement of the 1st Covenant by the Levitical High Priest that had been offered on behalf of the entire Nation of Israel once each year (Yom Kippur). Later the Christian Apostle Paul would say that God had spoken to him (Romans 8:16) even more intimately through the Spirit that was within him. -- 'Romans 8:16 The [Holy] Spirit [of God] itself beareth witness [fellowships] with our spirit, that we are the children of God.'

JOB 39 - JOB IS ASKED BY GOD ABOUT DOMINION AND AUTHORITY OVER CREATION AND SPECIFICALLY OVER THE ANIMAL KINGDOM -- 'JOB 39:1-4 KNOWEST THOU [AS A HUMAN] THE TIME WHEN THE WILD GOATS OF THE ROCK BRING FORTH [GIVE BIRTH]? OR CANST THOU MARK WHEN THE HINDS [DEER] DO CALVE [GIVE BIRTH]? CANST THOU NUMBER THE MONTHS [IN THE WOMB] THAT THEY FULFIL? OR KNOWEST THOU THE TIME [OF GESTATION] WHEN THEY [WILD ANIMALS] BRING FORTH? THEY BOW THEMSELVES, THEY BRING FORTH THEIR YOUNG ONES, THEY CAST OUT THEIR [PREGNANCY] SORROWS. THEIR YOUNG ONES ARE IN GOOD LIKING [BORN CAPABLE OF SURVIVAL], THEY GROW UP WITH CORN [WILD FOOD]; THEY GO FORTH, AND RETURN NOT UNTO THEM [THEIR WILD ANIMAL PARENTS - GOD IS THEIR TRUE PARENT].'

Job 39:19 Hath thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder [a mane]? Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible [lit. awesome]. He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men [a horse is not afraid of war]. He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. The quiver rattleth against him [in battle], the glittering spear and the shield. He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage [charges into battle - not away from battle]: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet [the horse does not need a trumpet call to go to battle]. He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and \*he smelleth the battle afar off [the horse knows the battle before the humans do], the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south? \*Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high? She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. From thence she seeketh the prey, and her [excellent] eyes behold afar off. Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she (also Matthew 24:28). - Note: The animal kingdom migrates and survives at the direction, dictation [voice] and clever management of God. Mankind until only recently has been unable to do much for the animal kingdom.

JOB 40 - GOD IS ASKING JOB IF HE REALLY WANTS TO REPROVE (CRITICIZE AND CORRECT) GOD - JOB IMMEDIATELY BLAMES HIMSELF [HIS FALLEN CONDITION] BUT THEN JOB REFUSES TO COMMENT TO GOD - SPECIFICALLY JOB DOES NOT YET REPENT TO THE POINT WHERE HE

APOLOGIZES TO GOD FOR HIS GROSS MISREPRESENTING OF GOD TO OTHERS -- 'JOB 40:1-2 MOREOVER THE LORD ANSWERED JOB, AND SAID, SHALL HE THAT CONTENDETH WITH THE ALMIGHTY [GOD] INSTRUCT HIM? HE [JOB] THAT REPROVETH GOD, LET HIM ANSWER IT.'

Job 40:3-8 Then Job answered the LORD, and said, Behold, I am vile [a sinful human]; what shall I answer Thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth [keep quiet and listen to God]. Once have I spoken [in error]; but I will not answer [speak in more error]: yea, twice [accidentally]; but I will proceed no further {and not yet repent or apologize to God}. Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. Wilt thou also disannul [void] my judgment? wilt thou condemn Me [God], that thou mayest be [self] righteous? ... Job 40:15 Behold now Behemoth, which I made with thee [day six of creation]; he eateth grass as an ox. ... - Note: Job still doesn't grasp that his words and his actions [even idle words and minimal actions] have significant meaning and that the meaning has ramifications out into eternity in the spiritual realm and even into the salvation of his fellow man so God is going to expand the conversation from the animal kingdom on out into the spiritual realm and specifically the fallen Satanic realm a realm that Job knows little about and in his day has no control over.

JOB 41 - NOW GOD ASKS JOB IF HE CAN OVERPOWER LEVIATHAN A STRONG AND AGGRESSIVE SEA MONSTER - THEN GOD TRANSITIONS FROM LEVIATHAN THE FIERCE SEA CREATURE TO LEVIATHAN THE FIERCE FALLEN ANGEL SATAN HIMSELF - JOB THEN REALIZES THAT THERE IS MORE GOING ON IN GOD'S CREATION THAN JOB CAN EVEN COMPREHEND AND JOB REALIZING HIS INACCURATE ASSESSMENTS OF GOD AND OF HIS CREATION REPENTS AND APOLOGIZES TO GOD -- 'JOB 41:1 CANST THOU DRAW OUT [OVERPOWER] LEVIATHAN WITH AN HOOK? OR HIS TONGUE WITH A CORD WHICH THOU LETTEST DOWN? ... JOB 41:8-10 LAY THINE HAND UPON HIM (LEVIATHAN), REMEMBER THE BATTLE, DO NO MORE [YOU WON'T DO IT AGAIN]. BEHOLD, THE HOPE OF HIM IS IN VAIN: SHALL NOT ONE BE CAST DOWN EVEN AT THE SIGHT OF HIM? NONE [HUMAN] IS SO FIERCE THAT DARE STIR HIM (LEVIATHAN) UP: WHO THEN IS ABLE TO STAND BEFORE ME [GOD IS MUCH GREATER THAN EITHER LEVIATHAN OR LEVIATHAN]?'

Job 41:11 Who hath prevented [aided] Me [God], that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven [all of creation] is Mine. ... Job 41:33-34 Upon earth [both land and sea] there is not his like (Leviathan - Satan), who is made without fear. He beholdeth all high things: he (Leviathan - Satan) is a king over all the children of pride. - Note: Job now begins to realize that God has expanded the conversation from the animal realm [and Job didn't even know much about that] out into the spiritual realm and specifically into the Satanic realm [something Job knew even less about]. Now Job realizes that there is a bigger picture than just Job, his family and his small circle of friends. Now Job is willing to submit more fully his life to God knowing that God is overseeing a vast creation both of visible (physical) beings [including the animals] and of unseen (spiritual) beings and that all the created beings whether animals, humans or Angels all have freewill within themselves a freewill to both cooperate or to harass (bully) among one another and the freewill to obey or disobey God.

JOB 42 - JOB ENCOUNTERS THE TRUE AND LIVING GOD THE CREATOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH - JOB CONFESSES HIS SIN TO GOD AND IMMEDIATELY REPENTS OF HIS OLD FALLEN WAYS BEFORE GOD - GOD THEN RESTORES JOB TO MORE THAN WHAT JOB HAD OBTAINED UNDER HIS PREVIOUS LIFESTYLE OF A SELFISH, SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS LIFE -- 'JOB 42:1-6 THEN JOB ANSWERED THE LORD, AND SAID, I KNOW THAT THOU CANST DO EVERYTHING, AND THAT NO THOUGHT CAN BE WITHHOLDEN FROM THEE. WHO IS HE THAT HIDETH COUNSEL WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE? THEREFORE HAVE I UTTERED THAT I UNDERSTOOD NOT; THINGS TOO WONDERFUL FOR ME, WHICH I KNEW NOT. HEAR, I BESEECH THEE, AND I WILL SPEAK: I WILL DEMAND OF THEE, AND DECLARE THOU UNTO ME. I HAVE HEARD OF THEE BY THE HEARING OF THE EAR: BUT NOW MINE EYE SEETH THEE. WHEREFORE I ABHOR MYSELF, \*\*AND REPENT IN DUST AND ASHES.' - NOTE: JOB REPENTED BUT SOMEHOW HIS FRIENDS ELIPHAZ, BILDAD AND ZOPHAR DIDN'T BOTHER OR DIDN'T SEE IT AS NECESSARY FOR THEM TO ALSO REPENT TO GOD.

Job 42:7-9 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me [repentance] the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you

after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job. So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job. - Note: Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar thought that God was only dealing with Job through Job's trials but God was also dealing just as much with Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar as He was with Job and in reality God is dealing just as much with everyone through Job's trials as He was with Job.

JOB 42 (PART 2) - GOD RESTORES JOB TO TWICE WHAT JOB HAD PREVIOUSLY HAD -- 'JOB 42:10-11 AND THE LORD TURNED THE CAPTIVITY OF JOB, WHEN HE PRAYED FOR HIS FRIENDS: ALSO THE LORD GAVE JOB TWICE AS MUCH AS HE HAD BEFORE. THEN CAME THERE UNTO HIM ALL HIS BRETHREN, AND ALL HIS SISTERS, AND ALL THEY THAT HAD BEEN OF HIS ACQUAINTANCE BEFORE, AND DID EAT BREAD WITH HIM IN HIS HOUSE: AND THEY BEMOANED HIM, AND COMFORTED HIM OVER ALL THE EVIL THAT THE LORD HAD BROUGHT UPON HIM: EVERY MAN ALSO GAVE HIM A PIECE OF MONEY, AND EVERYONE AN EARRING OF GOLD.'

The Bible's book of Job concludes: Job 42:12-17 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep [double the original seven thousand], and six thousand camels [double], and a thousand yoke of oxen [double], and a thousand she asses [double]. He had also seven sons and three daughters [Job's first seven children were in Heaven so Job has double in Heaven]. And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. So Job died, being old and full of days.

## PSALMS

CONSTRUCTION OF THE PSALMS - THE BOOK OF PSALMS, IS ONE OF THE GREATEST COLLECTIONS OF SONGS, PRAYERS, AND POETRY - THESE PSALMS EXPRESS THE DEEPEST PASSIONS OF HUMANITY - THE BOOK OF PSALMS, IS ARRANGED, OR SEPARATED, INTO FIVE BOOKS: BOOK ONE -- PSALMS 1-41; BOOK TWO -- PSALMS 42-72; BOOK THREE -- PSALMS 73-89; BOOK FOUR -- PSALMS 90-106; BOOK FIVE -- PSALMS 107-150 - THE STRUCTURE OF THE PSALMS, IS SIMILAR TO THE PENTATEUCH, WHICH IS THE BOOK OF THE LAW, OR THE FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES (GENESIS, EXODUS, LEVITICUS, NUMBERS, DEUTERONOMY)

BACKGROUND: The Book of Psalms, is one of the greatest collections of songs, prayers, and poetry. These Psalms express the deepest passions of humanity. In their pages, we can hear the psalmist's desperate cry, in the midst of despair. But, we also hear his emphatic praise, for his Provider, and Comforter. We can hear him pouring out his soul in confession, but, also, bubbling over with joy! The Psalms lead us through the valleys and peaks, of human experiences; but, in the end, they guide us to the praise of our loving Creator. - We don't know who wrote all the Psalms, as many of them are unnamed. But, the superscription that you have in your Bible (the introductory words found before the first verse, in most Psalms), often attribute the Psalms to King David. He is known as the "sweet psalmist of Israel." These superscriptions were, probably, not part of the Psalms, when they were originally composed; but, were added by editors, to aid in the interpretation of the Psalms. Never-the-less, there is no reason to discount these superscriptions. - The historical books of the Bible, speak of David's considerable accomplishments as a musician, singer, and composer of poems. Moreover, one of David's Psalms is recorded in 2 Samuel 22, and reappears, with only slight variations, as Psalm 18. Parts of the medley, which David presented to Asaph in 1 Chronicles 16:8-36, are taken from Psalms 105, 96, and 106. Thus, the connection between King David and the Psalms, is well documented. However, he did not write all the Psalms. We don't know who wrote one of the "Wisdom Psalms," Psalm 119. This psalm is also known as a "Torah Psalm," because it goes into the law. Writers of other Psalms, are believed to have been contemporaries of David, whom he placed in charge of worship in Jerusalem. Solomon followed in the footsteps of his father, by writing Psalms, as well as Proverbs. Some of the earliest Psalms were written by Moses, five centuries before the time of David. - There are many others, who are believed

to have contributed to the writing of the Psalms, including the priestly family of Korah, Deborah, and Hannah. Psalms were still being composed, during the time of Ezra. It was in Ezra's time, that the Book of Psalms, as we know it, was compiled. [\[link\]](#)

**BIBLE (KJV) NEW TESTAMENT WITH PSALMS AND PROVERBS - WHAT TO CARRY WHEN THERE ISN'T ROOM TO TAKE ALONG THE ENTIRE BIBLE? HENDRICKSON'S ANSWER IS THE AFFORDABLE KJV NEW TESTAMENT WITH PSALMS AND PROVERBS - ALSO THE KJV CLASSIC SOUL WINNER'S NEW TESTAMENT [W/O THE BOOKS OF PSALMS AND PROVERBS] HANDS DOWN THE FINEST NEW TESTAMENT AVAILABLE {NOTE: WHEN HANDING OUT BIBLE'S TO NON-BELIEVERS OR TO NEW CHRISTIANS A COMPLETE BIBLE [O.T. AND N.T.] IS USUALLY THE BEST OPTION, THEN A N.T. WITH PSALMS AND PROVERBS, LASTLY A N.T. ONLY BIBLE - MAKE SURE THE FONT IS LARGE ENOUGH AND CLEAR ENOUGH TO BE EASILY READ - MANY BIBLES (GIVE AWAY BIBLES AND PEW BIBLES ESPECIALLY) ARE SIMPLY UNREADABLE.} (BOOKS)**

Description: What to carry when there isn't room to take along the entire Bible? Hendrickson's answer is the affordable KJV New Testament with Psalms and Proverbs. This testament's slim profile makes it easy to slip into a coat pocket, purse, or backpack. Loaded with features that you won't find in many whole Bibles, it's a thoughtful gift for travelers, hospital visitors, evangelists, and new believers alike. And the book is constructed from quality materials that will help it withstand heavy use. Of special note is the fact that this testament is available with a classy magnetic flap that offers extra protection to the book's page edges. -- Description: This hard to find New Testament has many helpful features for the avid Soul Winner. It opens up with Helps to define different topics of the Bible inside the very front cover. There is also an introduction to the Bible including a letter from the publisher. In the back, the New Testament is closed with a section called "Scriptures answer people's confusion and difficulties". Undoubtedly the best quality of leather and special features of any New Testament that we sell. [\[link\]](#)

**MOMENTS WITH THE BOOK: A STUDY OF THE PSALMS AND OTHER PAPERS - COMMENTS ON THE PSALMS (BOOKS)**

A Study of the Psalms and Other Papers: Includes fifteen articles on the women of the genealogy, the sufficiency of Scripture, guidance for today, Hebrew synonyms, etc. -- Comments on the Psalms: Psalms is poetic, yet with no "poetic license," for it is purely the Word of God. It has five divinely-given sections. Psalms was generally written from a Jewish viewpoint by various writers, yet maintains a beautiful unity since each writer was inspired by God. Some psalms refer directly to the Lord Jesus, quoting words He would speak 1000 years later. Also, many psalms are prophetic of events of the Great Tribulation and Millennium. In this summary of the longest book of the Bible, may every reader find true blessing in discerning many comparisons and contrasts that the Holy Spirit presents. We commend this new commentary to your reading Leslie M. Grant lives in the Seattle, Washington (USA) area and has served the Lord in full time service for over 65 years. He has written a number of books. - From the table of contents: Introduction -- Section 1 (Psalms 1-41): God the Prime Object of Faith -- Section 2 (Psalms 42-72): Israel's Ruin and Future Redemption -- Section 3 (Psalms 73-89): Brought Into the Sanctuary -- Section 4 (Psalms 90-106): Man's Trial, Failure and Replacement -- Section 5 (Psalms 107-150): A Magnificent Summary. [\[link\]](#)

**PSALMS 1 - BLESSED! - APPROPRIATELY THE FIRST WORD IN THE FIRST PSALM BECAUSE THE BOOK OF PSALMS AND ITS COMPANION BOOK THE BOOK OF PROVERBS ARE A BLESSING TO ALL WHO READ IT, PRAY IT, STUDY IT AND MEDITATE ABOUT THE ETERNAL, DIVINE, GODLY WISDOM AND INSTRUCTIONS THAT ARE UNIQUELY GIVEN TO MANKIND THROUGH THIS REMARKABLE BOOK IN THE BIBLE -- 'PSALMS 1:1-2 BLESSED IS THE MAN THAT WALKETH NOT IN THE COUNSEL OF THE UNGODLY, NOR STANDETH IN THE WAY OF SINNERS, NOR SITTETH IN THE SEAT OF THE SCORNFUL. BUT HIS DELIGHT IS IN THE LAW [IMAGE] OF THE LORD; AND IN HIS LAW [IMAGE] DOTHE HE MEDITATE DAY AND NIGHT.'**

Psalms 1:3-6 And he [disciple] shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away. Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the [eternal] judgment, nor sinners in the [eternal]

congregation of the righteous. For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish. - Note: The individual Psalms themselves and the resulting compilation of the Book of Psalms has a specific eternal, Godly, Heavenly focus creating a one of a kind Worship experience with God. The difference between individuals in regards to individual holiness, righteousness, sanctification and maturity is often the direct result of prayer and meditation in the Bibles' two main books of meditation the Book of Psalms and the companion book the Book of Proverbs.

PSALMS 5 - A PSALM OF KING DAVID -- 'PSALMS 5:1-3 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON NEHILOTH, A PSALM OF DAVID. GIVE EAR TO MY WORDS, O LORD, CONSIDER MY MEDITATION. HEARKEN UNTO THE VOICE OF MY CRY, MY KING, AND MY GOD: FOR UNTO THEE WILL I PRAY. MY VOICE SHALT THOU HEAR IN THE MORNING, O LORD; IN THE MORNING WILL I DIRECT MY PRAYER UNTO THEE, AND WILL LOOK UP.'

Psalms 5:4-12 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee. The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man. \*But as for me, \*\*I will come into Thy House in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I Worship toward thy Holy Temple. \*\*Lead me, O LORD, \*\*\*in Thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face. For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue. Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee. But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee. \*For thou, LORD, \*\*wilt bless the righteous; with favor wilt thou compass [surround and protect] him as with a shield. - Note: The righteousness that King David is talking about is not found in mankind and interestingly it is not even found in the Levitical Law or Temple ordinances that were in effect in King David's day. The righteousness of God even in King David's time was imputed from God directly onto the individual Worshipers. - Also Note: King David, much like Abraham before him really was more of a true [eternal order of Melchizedek] priest [with Jesus Christ officiating as the eternal High Priest] than the Levitical worshiper of his day.

PSALMS 21 - THE REDEMPTION AND SALVATION WORK (THROUGH THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION) OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] COMES INTO VIEW FOR KING DAVID -- 'PSALMS 21:1-4 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. THE KING [DAVID] SHALL JOY IN THY [MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] STRENGTH, O LORD; AND IN THY SALVATION [RESURRECTION] HOW GREATLY SHALL HE REJOICE! THOU HAST GIVEN HIM HIS HEART'S DESIRE, AND HAST NOT WITHHOLDEN THE REQUEST OF HIS LIPS. SELAH. FOR THOU PREVENTEST HIM WITH THE BLESSINGS OF GOODNESS: THOU SETTEST A CROWN OF PURE GOLD ON HIS HEAD. HE ASKED LIFE OF THEE, AND THOU GAVEST IT HIM, EVEN LENGTH OF DAYS [ETERNAL LIFE] FOREVER AND EVER.'

Psalms 21:5-13 His glory is great in Thy Salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon Him [Jesus]. For Thou [Father God] hast made Him [Jesus] most blessed forever: thou hast made Him exceeding glad with thy countenance. For the King [both King David and King Jesus] trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved. Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them. Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men. For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform. Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them. Be thou exalted, LORD, in Thine own strength: \*\*\*so will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALMS 22 - KING DAVID'S EYEWITNESS DESCRIPTION OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] UPON THE CROSS - JESUS WOULD LATER QUOTE THE FIRST PART OF THE FIRST VERSE OF THIS PSALM FROM THE CROSS -- 'PSALMS 22:1-4 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON AIJALETH SHAHAR, A PSALM OF DAVID. MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME? WHY ART THOU SO FAR FROM HELPING ME, AND

FROM THE WORDS OF MY ROARING? O MY GOD, I CRY IN THE DAYTIME, BUT THOU HEAREST NOT; AND IN THE NIGHT SEASON, AND AM NOT SILENT. BUT THOU ART HOLY, O THOU THAT INHABITEST THE PRAISES OF ISRAEL. OUR FATHERS TRUSTED IN THEE: THEY TRUSTED, AND THOU DIDST DELIVER THEM.' - NOTE: SEE ALSO MARK 15:43.

Psalms 22:5-31 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head saying, He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly. Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help. Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death. For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog. Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns. I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel. For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard. \*\*My praise shall be of thee in the great [eternal, heavenly] congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear Him. \*The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek Him: your heart shall live forever. All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee. \*\*\*For the Kingdom is the LORD'S: and He is the governor among the nations [all nations]. All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: \*\*\*all they that go down to the dust shall bow before Him [Jesus Christ]: and none can keep alive his own soul. A seed [remnant] shall serve Him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation [peer group of fellowship]. They shall come, and shall declare His righteousness unto a people [all future generations] that shall be born, that He [Jesus Christ] hath done this.

PSALMS 23 - THE RESURRECTION AND SHEPHERDING OF THE MESSIAH [SHEPHERD] AFTER THE REJECTION AND CROSS (PSALM 22) OF THE MESSIAH -- 'PSALMS 23:1 A PSALM OF DAVID. THE LORD IS MY SHEPHERD; I SHALL NOT WANT [LACK OR BE INSUFFICIENT].'

He [Jesus Christ] maketh me to lie down in green pastures: He leadeth me beside the still waters. He restoreth my soul: He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness \*\*for His Name's sake. Yea, though I walk through the valley of the \*shadow of death [after the cross of Jesus Christ and with His resurrection, death is now but a shadow over saved mankind (1 Corinthians 15:54-58, Colossians 2:14)], I will fear no evil: for Thou art with me; Thy rod [authority - the rod is primarily a weapon for safety used by the shepherd to keep wolves and other dangerous animals away from the sheep] and thy staff [guidance - the staff is used to rescue and direct a fallen or endangered sheep] they comfort me. Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: Thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD [eternally] forever. - Note: the 23rd Psalm is the single most popular Psalm of all time.

PSALMS 24 - "THE KING OF GLORY" -- 'PSALMS 24:1 A PSALM OF DAVID. THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULLNESS THEREOF; THE WORLD, AND THEY THAT DWELL THEREIN. ... LIFT UP YOUR HEADS, O YE GATES; AND BE YE LIFT UP, YE EVERLASTING DOORS; AND THE KING OF GLORY SHALL COME IN.'

Psalms 24:1-10 A Psalm of David. The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they [Jews and Gentiles] that dwell therein. For He hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. Who shall ascend into the hill [fellowship presence] of the LORD? or who shall stand in His Holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. He shall receive the blessing [eternal life] from the LORD, and \*righteousness from the God of his salvation. \*\*This is the generation of them that seek Him [Jesus Christ], that seek thy face, O Jacob [as Jacob (manipulator) sought God and was renamed to Israel (governed by - submitted to God) (Genesis 32:38)]. Selah. Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. Lift up your heads [mind], O ye gates [consciousness and awareness of God]; even lift them up, ye [eternal] everlasting doors [the doors of our heart (Revelation 3:20)]; and the King of Glory shall come in. Who is this King of Glory? The LORD of hosts, He [Jesus Christ] is the King of Glory. Selah [lit. pause and reflect on this truth].

REVIVAL HYMN - FEW PEOPLE HAVE EVER LIVED THROUGH THE EXPERIENCE OF GOD WORKING IN REVIVAL POWER - ONE OF THE FEW EXCEPTIONS IN MODERN TIMES TOOK PLACE IN THE SCOTTISH ISLE OF LEWIS BETWEEN 1949 AND 1952 - AT BARVAS PARISH CHURCH THE HEBRIDEAN REVIVAL BEGAN [WHILE A MAN 'YOUNG MAN' IN THE (FRIDAY NIGHT), WEEKLY CHURCH PRAYER MEETING (HELD IN A BARN) WAS PRAYING THE 24TH PSALM AND ASKED "GOD ARE MY HANDS CLEAN, GOD IS MY HEART PURE"] - THE SPEAKERS INCLUDED IN THIS MESSAGE ARE IAN PAISLEY, LEONARD RAVENHILL, PARIS REIDHEAD, DUNCAN CAMPBELL, A.W. TOZER AND T. AUSTIN SPARKS - MAY IT LIGHT A "REVIVAL FIRE" IN YOU AS IT HAS IN ME! (AUDIO - VIDEO DOWNLOADS)

Few people have ever lived through the experience of God working in revival power. One of the few exceptions in modern times took place in the Scottish Isle of Lewis between 1949 and 1952. At Barvas Parish Church the Hebridean revival began. This thrilling story set just off the beautiful coast of Scotland is retold in Revival Hymn and will encourage you to pray for God to come down again with convicting and saving power. It was at here that Duncan Campbell started his mission in 1949, He described revival as "a community saturated with God". -- (Photo) Barvas Parish church on the Isle of Lewis, Outer Hebrides, Scotland where Duncan Campbell was called to preach in 1949. -- This Revival Hymn video is a new edit of the original video found on various web sites around the internet. It has been passed on to me in DVD format by a friend and, now, I pass it on to you. It is also called "Revival Fire" at some locations on the internet. The transcript has been added to help with the clarity of the spoken word. The speakers included in this message are Ian Paisley, Leonard Ravenhill, Paris Reidhead, Duncan Campbell, A.W. Tozer and T. Austin Sparks. May it light a "revival fire" in you as it has in me! [[link](#)]

HEBRIDES REVIVAL (1949-1951) - REVIVAL ON THE ISLE OF LEWIS BY DUNCAN CAMPBELL (MP3S)

Description: Listen to this first-hand account of the Lewis Revival during the early 1950s. Duncan Campbell was God's instrument in this extraordinary awakening. In this tape Campbell recounts point-by-point this three-year movement of the Holy Spirit over the Hebrides Islands. Thousands were converted, conviction overwhelmed villages, outward sin disappeared, and prayer meetings were packed! Your heart will be thrilled as you listen to this tape about this heaven-sent revival in Lewis. {Note: Duncan Campbell differentiates between Revival and Church Evangelism (modern Church growth efforts). Modern Church growth "is not revival" only personal growth is Revival "God are my hands clean, God is my heart pure." The modern Rick Warren type of Churches are attempting to grow their own membership primarily in order to grow their finances and to increase their influence only within other modern socially driven Christian churches but not Biblically within society itself. The result is a compromised modern influence that is greatly based on biblical and doctrinal error and therefore it is a worldly false influence and primarily being a false influence the revival and a personal fellowship growth with God is greatly diminished not being "gripped with eternity" even though the larger numbers of people in attendance might indicate revival and a worldly success modern church growth is more of an exercise in human manipulation than a Divine, eternal, personal revival move of God.} [[link](#)]

CHRIST LIFE MINISTRIES - (MP3S)

Committed to providing messages, materials, and ministries that will further revival, both personally and corporately in the local church. [\[link\]](#)

## PRAY THE SCRIPTURES - THE NAMES OF GOD

The Names of God 1: Paul Cox of Aslan's Place sent this incredible list to subscribers of his newsletter. When I looked through it, the hair stood up on the back of my neck. The Names of God just incite you to prayer! In fact, I just got a Names of God category going on the blog. What a prayer resource! There are enough names with Scripture references to provide you with daily study for a year. In fact, there are so many names that I plan to make them available in three or four installments. When I first printed the list for myself, it took thirty pages. So here is the first installment. The second installment is here: Names of God II. {Group prayer should primarily consist of different people prayerfully reading out loud and commenting on a Psalm or a scripture selection [each person reading in turn about 3-5 verses (only if they want to) then the person that read the verses can comment first on them then in order everyone can comment on the verses read and when ready the next person can read the next 3-5 verses (anyone can pass on their turn to either comment or read out loud)]. Then at one point or at several points in between the readings and the comments people can present personal prayer requests to the group but the group gathering itself should begin with God, focus primarily on God and end with God. - Also Note: It is up to the maturity of the prayer group to keep the focus on God and away from rumor and gossip and also it is the maturity of the group to be able to navigate through theological topics that might arise as discussions [not letting one person dictate theology - everyone is entitled to an equal comment]. Intend to focus the individual comments primarily on personal devotions and what the verse means in the life of each individual.} [\[link\]](#)

## PRAYER TIPS: GEORGE MÜLLER

2. Müller's Discovery Was That After Meditating On Scripture He Was More Able to Experience a Meaningful Prayer time. "Reading [the Bible] without meditation is unfruitful; \*\*meditation [and praying] without reading [the Bible] is hurtful [emotional wandering (i.e. emotion based New Age practices and highly emotional books like The Shack) - quickly leads to spiritual deception - especially in prayer groups if all people do is pray their emotions and their personal problems and the group does not focus on the Truth of God through the Bible it can open up a very big door to spiritual deception foreveryone involved in the prayer group]; to meditate and to read without prayer upon both is without blessing." ~ William Bridge, Puritan Writer Christian meditation (thinking deeply on Scripture) is "the missing link between Bible intake and prayer." If there was a "secret" to George Müller's prayer life, it was his discovery of the connection between meditation and prayer. Müller's discovery was that after [\*actually during] meditating on Scripture he was more able to experience a meaningful prayer time. ~ Donald S. Whitney, "Spiritual Disciplines for the Christian Life" (partial quote and partial paraphrase). -- [ Mueller read the Bible through over 200 times, half of these times on his knees. He said he knew of some 50,000 specific answers to prayer...requests to God alone! - source: [www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177](http://www.believersweb.org/view.cfm?ID=177)] {Note: George Müller prayed as he read through the Bible - he didn't separate prayer and Bible devotions. His prayers and intercession to God were primarily during his daily Bible devotional readings and were based on what he was reading in the Bible at that moment.} [\[link\]](#)

## PRAYER MEETING TIPS

Always Begin Prayer Meetings with a Worshipful Tone, ala the ACTS method. This will pre-focus the attention of all, on God Himself, and thus brings all which we would pray about, into the proper perspective. It helps remind us that nothing is impossible for God, thus encouraging us to start believing, and confidently asking Him for the impossible. It reminds us that God loves us, is for us, and wants His best for us. Sometimes, it helps to start with a 1-5 minute period of silence, during which each is encouraged to thoroughly focus on God Himself. [2 Cor 10:5] Another idea, is to invite a worship leader, from your local church, to lead the prayer group in two or three worship songs [or use a CD], before prayer begins. Like I said on the Key Elements page, if we first get our eyes on our BIG God, our problems suddenly don't look as hard, for, we've engendered the faith that God, for whom nothing is impossible, will face these problems for us. {Note: Generally

and historically personal prayer and prayer meetings are for Praying thorough scriptures in the Bible. Praying personal needs is important but praying [prayerfully reading and also commenting] on the Psalms, Proverbs the N.T. and other sections of scriptures while focusing on who God is by removing our focus from ourselves and our needs is really what is intended in prayer.} [\[link\]](#)

PSALMS 36 - THE GOODNESS OF GOD LEADS MANKIND INTO GOODNESS WHILE THE EVILNESS OF THE WORLD LEADS MANKIND DEEPER INTO DEPRAVITY -- 'PSALMS 36:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID THE SERVANT OF THE LORD. THE TRANSGRESSION OF THE WICKED SAITH WITHIN MY HEART, THAT THERE IS NO FEAR OF GOD BEFORE HIS EYES. FOR HE FLATTERETH HIMSELF IN HIS OWN EYES, UNTIL HIS INIQUITY BE FOUND TO BE HATEFUL.'

Psalms 36:3-12 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good. He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; \*he abhorreth not evil. \*\*Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the Heavens; and Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds. Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; Thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, Thou preservest man and beast. \*\*\*How excellent is Thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of Thy wings. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of Thy house; and Thou shalt make them drink of the river of Thy pleasures. \*\*\*For with thee is the fountain of life: in Thy light shall we see light. O continue Thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and Thy righteousness to the upright in heart. Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me. There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise. - Note: The condition of mankind does not remain the same even if a person is doing little or nothing on their own with their own life in terms of personal growth a person is still constantly either growing for better in the attributes of God or a person is progressing deeper into depravity.

PSALMS 40 - A SONG OF RENEWAL -- 'PSALMS 40:1-3 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. I WAITED PATIENTLY FOR THE LORD; AND HE INCLINED UNTO ME, AND HEARD MY CRY. HE BROUGHT ME UP ALSO OUT OF AN HORRIBLE PIT, OUT OF THE MIRY CLAY, AND SET MY FEET UPON A ROCK, AND ESTABLISHED MY GOINGS. AND HE HATH PUT A NEW SONG IN MY MOUTH, EVEN PRAISE UNTO OUR GOD: MANY SHALL SEE IT, AND FEAR, AND SHALL TRUST IN THE LORD.'

Psalms 40:4-17 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies. Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered. Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required. Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart. I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest. I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation. Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me. For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me. Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me. Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil. Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: \*\*let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified. But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALMS 45 - THE ROYAL WEDDING (BRIDAL) SONG - - PSALMS 45:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON SHOSHANNIM, FOR THE SONS OF KORAH, MASCHIL, A SONG OF LOVES. MY HEART IS INDITING [WRITING] A GOOD MATTER: I SPEAK OF THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE MADE TOUCHING THE KING: MY TONGUE IS THE PEN OF A READY WRITER. THOU ART FAIRER THAN THE CHILDREN OF MEN: GRACE IS Poured INTO THY LIPS: THEREFORE GOD HATH BLESSED THEE FOREVER.

Psalms 45:3-17 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee. Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad. Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir. Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house; \*\*\*So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for He is thy Lord; and Worship thou Him. And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour. The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee forever and ever. - Note: The Christian Church is the bride of the King Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 11:2, Revelation 21:9).

PSALMS 46 - GOD IS OUR REFUGE AND OUR STRENGTH -- 'PSALMS 46:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN FOR THE SONS OF KORAH, A SONG UPON ALAMOTH. GOD IS OUR REFUGE AND STRENGTH, A VERY PRESENT HELP IN TROUBLE. THEREFORE WILL NOT WE FEAR, THOUGH THE EARTH BE REMOVED, AND THOUGH THE MOUNTAINS BE CARRIED INTO THE MIDST OF THE SEA'

Psalms 46:3-11 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the Holy place of the tabernacles of the most High. God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early. The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted. The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah. Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

PSALMS 62 - A SONG OF DEPENDENCE ON GOD -- 'PSALMS 62:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, TO JEDUTHAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. TRULY MY SOUL WAITETH UPON GOD: \*FROM HIM COMETH MY SALVATION. HE [JESUS CHRIST] ONLY IS MY ROCK AND MY SALVATION; HE IS MY DEFENCE; I SHALL NOT BE GREATLY MOVED.'

Psalms 62:3-12 How long will ye [people] imagine mischief against a [fellow] man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence. They only consult to cast Him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah. My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from Him. He only is my Rock and my Salvation: He is my defence; I shall not be moved. \*\*In God is my Salvation and my glory: the Rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God. Trust in Him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before Him: God is a refuge for us. Selah. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity [emptiness]. Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them. God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God. Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work. - Note: The Disciple Peter with his confession (Matthew 16:18) that Jesus is God [the Son of God] Peter entered in to the Salvation of God and became a rock in God just as each of us become a rock in God when we enter into the Rock of God, Jesus Christ by our own confession that Jesus is God the Son of God. Confessing Jesus as God is a rock of a confession (Matthew 7:24) that will uphold us and upon Jesus the Rock we will not sink down into hell but will be firmly held in place to receive His salvation.

PSALMS 72 - A PRAYER TO GOD FROM KING DAVID FOR HIS SON KING SOLOMON -- 'PSALMS 72:1-3 A PSALM FOR SOLOMON. GIVE THE KING THY JUDGMENTS, O GOD, AND THY RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO THE KING'S SON. HE SHALL JUDGE THY PEOPLE WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND THY POOR WITH JUDGMENT. THE MOUNTAINS [GOVERNMENTS - OFFICES OF GOD - KING, PRIEST, PROPHET] SHALL BRING PEACE TO THE PEOPLE, AND THE LITTLE HILLS [FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD], BY RIGHTEOUSNESS.'

Psalms 72:4-20 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations. He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth. In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him. For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised. There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. His name shall endure forever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And blessed be his glorious name forever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen. The prayers of [King] David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSALMS 73 - A PSALM OF ETERNAL PERSPECTIVE -- 'PSALMS 73:1 A PSALM OF ASAPH. TRULY GOD IS GOOD TO ISRAEL, EVEN TO SUCH AS ARE OF A CLEAN HEART.'

Psalms 73:2-28 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped. For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm. They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men. Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment. Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily. They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them. And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches. Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children. When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me; Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors. As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image. Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins. So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee. Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion forever. For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSALMS 82 - PSALMS 82:1-2 A PSALM OF ASAPH. GOD [JUDGE, DISCERNER - ELOHIYM, H430] STANDETH IN THE CONGREGATION OF THE MIGHTY (ANGELS AND PEOPLE); HE [GOD] JUDGETH [LIT. SUPREME LAW GIVER - SHAPHAT, H8199] AMONG THE GODS [JUDGES, DISCERNERS (ANGELS AND PEOPLE) - ELOHIYM, H430]. HOW LONG WILL YE (PEOPLE) JUDGE UNJUSTLY, AND ACCEPT THE PERSONS OF THE WICKED? SELAH.

Psalms 82:3-8 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course. I have said, Ye [humans] are gods [lit. judges, discerners between right and wrong - Elohiym, H430]; and all of you are [created as physical] children of the most High. But ye shall die like [physical] men [not live as the true eternal God], and fall like one of the princes [fallen angels]. Arise, O God [lit. judge, discerner - Elohiym, H430], judge [lit. judge as the Supreme law giver - Shaphat, H8199] the earth: for thou shalt inherit all Nations. - Note: The first mention of God in the Bible is as Elohiym [Eternal God, Creator, discerner and Judge]. The first act of God was to create light then the first act of God after creating light [law and the image of God] was to then Judge the darkness and as Judge [law and image] God [Elohiym, H430] separated [discerned and judged] "the light from the darkness." -- Genesis 1:1-4 In the beginning God [Eternal, Elohiym, H430] created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God [Elohiym, H430] moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. And God [Creator, Elohiym, H430] saw the light, that it was good: and God [Discerned, Judged - Elohiym, H430] divided [separated] the light [life] from the darkness [death].

PSALMS 84 - A SONG OF LONGING TO ETERNALLY LIVE IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD -- 'PSALMS 84:1-2 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN UPON GITTITH, A PSALM FOR THE SONS OF KORAH. HOW AMIABLE ARE THY TABERNACLES [DWELLINGS], O LORD OF HOSTS! MY SOUL LONGETH, YEA, EVEN FAINTETH FOR THE COURTS OF THE LORD: MY HEART AND MY FLESH CRIETH OUT FOR THE LIVING GOD.'

Psalms 84:3-12 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even Thine altars, \*\*\*O LORD of hosts, \*my King, and \*my God. Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house: they will be still praising Thee. Selah. Blessed is the man whose strength is in Thee; in whose heart are the ways of them. Who passing through the valley of Baca [a dry, remote, harsh, hostile, unwelcome place] make it a well [oasis, provision, sanctuary]; the rain also filleth the pools. They go from strength to strength, \*\*every one of them in Zion [the Mountain of God - where Jesus was crucified at in Jerusalem] appeareth before God. O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah. Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the House of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. For the LORD God is a sun [light] and shield [protection]: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly. O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALMS 89 - A SONG OF GOD'S FAITHFUL ETERNAL COVENANTS AND PROMISES -- 'PSALMS 89:1-2 MASCHIL OF ETHAN THE EZRAHITE. I WILL SING OF THE MERCIES OF THE LORD FOREVER: WITH MY MOUTH WILL I MAKE KNOWN THY FAITHFULNESS TO ALL GENERATIONS. FOR I HAVE SAID, MERCY SHALL BE BUILT UP FOREVER: THY FAITHFULNESS SHALT THOU ESTABLISH IN THE VERY HEAVENS.'

Psalms 89:3-25 I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn unto David [Beloved] my servant, Thy seed [Jesus Christ] will I establish forever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah. And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: \*\*thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the Saints. For who in the Heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD? God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about Him. O LORD God of Hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to Thy faithfulness round about thee? Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, Thou stillest them (Mark 4:39). Thou hast broken Rahab (Jericho) in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with Thy strong arm. \*\*The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, Thou hast founded them. The north and the south Thou hast created them: [Mount] Tabor and [Mount] Hermon shall rejoice in Thy name. Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is Thy hand, and high is Thy right hand. \*\*Justice and judgment are the habitation of Thy Throne: \*\*mercy and truth shall go before thy face. Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of Thy countenance. In Thy Name shall they rejoice all the day: and \*in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted. For thou art the glory of their strength: and in Thy favour our horn [strength] shall be exalted. For the LORD is our defence; and the \*\*Holy One of Israel is our King. Then thou spakest in vision to Thy Holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people. I have found David [Beloved - Jesus Christ] My servant; with My Holy oil have I anointed Him: With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen Him. The enemy shall not exact upon Him; nor the son of wickedness [Judas] afflict him. And I will beat down his foes

before his face, and plague them that hate him. But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in My Name shall his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation. Also I will make Him [Jesus Christ] my firstborn [inheritor], higher than the kings of the earth. My mercy will I keep for him forevermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with Him. His seed also will I make to endure forever, and His throne as the days of heaven. If his [King David's] children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me. \*\*It shall be established forever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah. But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed [Israel]. Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground. Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin. All that pass by the way spoil him [Israel]: he is a reproach to his neighbours. Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice. Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle. Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground. The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah. How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself forever? shall thy wrath burn like fire? Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain? What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah. Lord, where are thy former loving kindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth? Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people; Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed be the LORD forevermore. Amen, and Amen. - Note: Many of the verses have multiple meanings, implications and fulfillments. David [lit. beloved] is used both of King David and of Jesus Christ as also are the words servant and king. Throughout the Psalms prophetic messages and divine discussions are given to mankind in seemingly ordinary down to earth verses of praise and adoration.

PSALMS 91 - A SONG OF GOD'S ETERNAL PROTECTION -- 'PSALMS 91:1-2 HE THAT DWELLETH IN THE SECRET PLACE OF THE MOST HIGH SHALL ABIDE UNDER THE SHADOW OF THE ALMIGHTY. I WILL SAY OF THE LORD, HE IS MY REFUGE AND MY FORTRESS: MY GOD; IN HIM WILL I TRUST.'

Psalms 91:3-15 Surely He shall deliver thee from the snare [traps] of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. He shall cover thee with His feathers, and under his wings [in closeness to God] shalt thou trust: \*\*His truth shall be thy shield and buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the [spiritual] terror by night; nor for the [physical] arrow that flieth by day; Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation; There shall no evil befall [overcome] thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. For He shall give His [holy] Angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. {God's reply!} Because he [worshiper] hath set his love upon Me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known My Name. \*\*He [worshiper] shall call upon Me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him. With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him My salvation.

#### PSALM 91 • THE PROTECTION OF THE LORD

Introduction: There are so many words that we grow up with that carry with them the definition attached to them by the world. Words like "love", "peace", "joy", "faith", etc. all have worldly meanings that are often contradicted by their biblical definition. This Psalm provides the basis for understanding the biblical meaning of the protection of the Lord. Is it the same as what you envisioned when you first read the title of this Psalm? -- Point: People in need of being rescued or protected have to first want the help and then must cooperate with those from whom they're receiving help. Otherwise the rescue or protection efforts won't be successful. -- Application: Do we sometimes believe we can go anywhere, do

anything, and we still be protected by God? What are some situations or scenarios that this might not be true? Would you characterize yourself as running towards God's shelter or away? -- A: They're much more focused on winning the spiritual battle than the physical. [\[link\]](#)

PSALMS 92 - A PSALM OR SONG FOR THE SABBATH [REST] DAY -- 'PSALMS 92:1-4 A PSALM OR SONG FOR THE SABBATH DAY. IT IS A GOOD THING TO GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD, AND TO SING PRAISES UNTO THY NAME, O MOST HIGH: TO SHEW FORTH THY LOVING KINDNESS IN THE MORNING, AND THY FAITHFULNESS EVERY NIGHT, UPON AN INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS [DURING TRIALS AND TRIBULATIONS], AND UPON THE PSALTERY; UPON THE HARP WITH A SOLEMN SOUND. FOR THOU, LORD, HAST MADE ME GLAD THROUGH THY WORK: I WILL TRIUMPH IN THE WORKS OF THY HANDS.'

Psalms 92:5-15 O LORD, how great are Thy works! and Thy thoughts are very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this. When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed forever: But thou, LORD, art Most High forevermore. For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me. The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Those that be planted in the House of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing; To shew that the LORD is upright: He is my Rock, and \*\*there is no unrighteousness in Him. - Note: The Biblical desire [both Old and New Testaments] is that all mankind will Repent and come into the Salvation of God (1 Timothy 2:4). In the Psalms enemies are often referring to the Demonic and fallen Angelic realm and that is what the Christian is battling against not against our fellow mankind but against spiritual deception and wickedness in high places (Ephesians 6:12).

PSALMS 93 - A SONG OF GOD'S STRENGTH AND MAJESTY -- 'PSALMS 93:1 THE LORD REIGNETH, HE IS CLOTHED WITH MAJESTY; THE LORD IS CLOTHED WITH STRENGTH, WHEREWITH HE HATH GIRDED HIMSELF: THE WORLD [REALITY] ALSO IS STABLISHED [STABLE], THAT IT CANNOT BE MOVED.'

Psalms 92:2-5 Thy throne is established of old: Thou art [eternal] from everlasting. The floods [rebellion - Angelic, demonic, human] have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. Thy testimonies are very sure: Holiness becometh Thine House, O LORD, forever.

PSALMS 103 - A SONG OF GOD'S LOVE AND MERCY {NOTE: THIS IS POSSIBLY THE SINGLE GREATEST PSALM IN THE BIBLE, OR AT LEAST ONE OF THE BEST PSALMS. IN MY LIFE [ESPECIALLY DURING MY TEEN YEARS AND MY COLLEGE YEARS] THIS PSALM (HAVING LEARNED PARTS OF IT AS AN AWANA'S KID) HAS HELPED KEEP ME IN THE MERCY AND GOODNESS OF GOD MORE THAN PROBABLY ANY OTHER BIBLE VERSE.} -- 'PSALMS 103:1-4 A PSALM OF DAVID. BLESS THE LORD, O MY SOUL: AND ALL THAT IS WITHIN ME, BLESS HIS HOLY NAME. BLESS THE LORD, O MY SOUL, AND FORGET NOT ALL HIS [ETERNAL] BENEFITS: WHO FORGIVETH ALL THINE INIQUITIES; WHO HEALETH ALL THY DISEASES; WHO REDEEMETH THY LIFE FROM DESTRUCTION; WHO CROWNETH THEE WITH LOVING KINDNESS AND TENDER MERCIES'

Psalms 103:5-22 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. He made known His ways unto Moses, His acts unto the children of Israel. \*\*\*The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide [strive with mankind]: neither will He keep His anger forever. \*\*He hath not dealt with us [according to what we deserve] after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. \*\*\*For as the Heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear Him. For He knoweth our frame; He remembereth that we are dust. As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it,

and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. \*But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness unto children's children; To such as keep His Covenant, and to those that remember His Commandments to do them. The LORD hath prepared His Throne in the Heavens; and \*\*His Kingdom ruleth over all. Bless the LORD, ye His Angels, that excel in strength, that do His Commandments, hearkening unto the voice of His Word. Bless ye the LORD, all ye His hosts; ye Ministers of His, that do His pleasure. Bless the LORD, all His works in all places of His dominion: Bless the LORD, O my soul.

#### AWANA - LEADING KIDS WORLDWIDE TO KNOW, LOVE AND SERVE CHRIST

Awana helps churches and parents work together to develop spiritually strong children and youth who faithfully follow Jesus Christ. Our programs offer a proven approach for evangelizing and discipling kids in the church and community. As a ministry leader for nearly 60 years, Awana is making an impact. A recent national survey found Awana to be as important to our alumni's spiritual foundation as all other church activities combined. Among alumni who participated in our programs for at least six years, 92.7 percent still attend church at least weekly as adults! Each week, more than one million kids ages 2 to 18 participate in Awana. Over 12,000 churches in the U.S. and 6,500 internationally run Awana programs that change young lives through biblical truth. [\[link\]](#)

PSALMS 109 - A PRAYER FOR PROTECTION AND DIVINE INTERVENTION -- 'PSALMS 109:1-4 TO THE CHIEF MUSICIAN, A PSALM OF DAVID. HOLD NOT THY PEACE, O GOD OF MY PRAISE; FOR THE MOUTH OF THE WICKED AND THE MOUTH OF THE DECEITFUL ARE OPENED AGAINST ME: THEY HAVE SPOKEN AGAINST ME WITH A LYING TONGUE. THEY COMPASSED ME ABOUT ALSO WITH WORDS OF HATRED; AND FOUGHT AGAINST ME WITHOUT A CAUSE. \*FOR MY LOVE THEY [THROUGH THEIR ENVY AND DESPITE] ARE MY ADVERSARIES: \*\*BUT I GIVE MYSELF UNTO PRAYER.'

Psalms 109:5-31 And \*they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand. When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin. Let his days be few; and let another take his office. Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places. Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour. Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children. Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out. Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth. Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart. As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: \*as he delighted not in blessing, \*so let it be far from him. \*As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually. Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul. But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me. For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me. I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust. My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness. I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shook their heads. Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy: That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, LORD, hast done it. Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice. Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise Him among the multitude. \*\*For He [Jesus Christ] shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul. - Note: A prayer like this is primarily directed against the demonic spirit realm. King David throughout his entire life continued to be good to his enemies and generally [but with a few slipups] treated his enemies far better than his enemies ever treated him.

PSALMS 110 - THE ROYAL (KING AND PRIEST) PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'PSALMS 110:1-4 A PSALM OF DAVID. THE LORD [GOD] SAID UNTO MY LORD [JESUS CHRIST], SIT THOU [AS KING] AT MY RIGHT HAND [ENTHRONED IN HEAVEN], UNTIL I MAKE THINE

ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL. ... \*\*\*THE LORD [GOD] HATH SWORN, AND WILL NOT REPENT, THOU ART A PRIEST [ETERNALLY] FOREVER AFTER THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK. {NOTE: REMEMBER THAT JOHN THE BAPTIST THOUGH A COUSIN TO JESUS HE WAS A LEVITICAL PRIEST [WASHED, BAPTIZED (EXODUS 29:4) AT THE AGE OF 30 (NUMBERS 4:3) - AS WAS JOHN'S FATHER (LUKE 1:8)] FROM THE PRIESTLY TRIBE OF LEVI. WHILE JESUS IS FROM THE KINGLY TRIBE OF JUDAH BUT AT AGE 30 [ABOUT 30 A.D.] JESUS WAS ALSO BAPTIZED (LUKE 3:23), WASHED INTO HIS (MELCHIZEDEK) PRIESTHOOD. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT JESUS MINISTERED UNDER HIS MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IN ALL THE MINISTRY, TEACHING AND MIRACLES THAT HE PERFORMED. THE FULFILLMENT OF THE LEVITICAL (EMERGENT SHADOW - FORETELLING) FEAST DAYS OF HOLY WEEK WERE EACH COMPLETED IN THE (ETERNAL) MELCHIZEDEK MESSIAH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST. THE APOSTLE PETER TELLS US THAT WE ALSO (PROBABLY ALSO WHEN WE ARE WATER WASHED, BAPTIZED) ENTER IN TO THE ETERNAL ROYAL (MELCHIZEDEK - "KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS") PRIESTHOOD (1 PETER 2:9) OF JESUS CHRIST.}

A Psalm of David. The LORD said unto My Lord, Sit thou at My right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion: rule Thou [through the Holy Spirit] in the midst of Thine enemies. Thy people shall be willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties of Holiness from the womb of the morning: Thou hast the dew of Thy youth. The LORD [God] hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou [Jesus Christ] art a Priest [eternally] forever after the order of Melchizedek. The Lord at Thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up the head.

PSALMS 119 - THE LONGEST PSALM AND THE LONGEST CHAPTER IN THE BIBLE - PSALM 119 IS ABOUT THE BIBLE, GOD'S WORD -- 'PSALMS 119:1-2 ALEPH: BLESSED ARE THE UNDEFILED IN THE WAY, WHO WALK IN THE LAW OF THE LORD. BLESSED ARE THEY THAT KEEP HIS TESTIMONIES, AND THAT SEEK HIM WITH THE WHOLE HEART.'

Psalms 119:169-176 TAU: Let my cry come near before Thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to Thy Word. Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to Thy Word. My lips shall utter praise, when Thou hast taught me Thy statutes. My tongue shall speak of Thy Word: for all thy Commandments are Righteousness. Let Thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts [concepts]. I have longed for Thy Salvation, O LORD; and Thy Law (Image) is my delight. Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let Thy Judgments help me. I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Thy servant; for I do not forget Thy commandments.

PSALM 119 BIBLE STUDY - INTRODUCING SWEETER THAN CHOCOLATE! THE NEW PSALM 119 BIBLE STUDY - EVERY SO OFTEN, A "GAME CHANGER" ARRIVES ON THE SCENE - SOMETHING RADICALLY NEW COMES ALONG THAT IS DIFFERENT ENOUGH TO MAKE YOU SIT UP AND TAKE NOTICE - THE PUBLICATION OF SWEETER THAN CHOCOLATE, THE NEW INDUCTIVE BIBLE STUDY OF PSALM 119, IS JUST ONE OF THOSE TIMES (BOOK)

A New Psalm 119 Inductive Bible Study: Psalm 119 is the definitive chapter on the value of the Word of God and it is one of those chapters of the Bible that really get less attention than it deserves. All who desire to know the Word of God and the God of the Word would benefit tremendously from a very close examination of this passage of scripture. There are many answers to questions about what the Word of God is and what it does in Psalm 119. Actually, some of these questions you might not personally have considered. From cover to cover, Sweeter than Chocolate invites the student to dig in, digest Psalm 119 and taste how sweet the Word of God can be. Sweeter than Chocolate Bible Study can help you find sweet words and real solutions from God's Book! -- The First Inductive Bible Study Of Its Kind: The power and lasting effect of inductive Bible studies are legendary. Anyone who has ever studied the Bible using this method will readily admit that they see more truth and make better connections through this study method. This technique teaches you how to see truth for yourself and because you did the work, not listened to the results of someone else's study, the nuggets are yours forever. [[link](#)]

PSALMS 121 - A SONG OF DELIVERANCE -- 'PSALMS 121:1-2 A SONG OF DEGREES. I WILL LIFT UP MINE EYES UNTO THE HILLS, FROM WHENCE COMETH MY HELP. MY HELP COMETH FROM THE LORD, WHICH MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH.'

Psalms 121:3-8 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: He that keepeth thee will not slumber [sleep]. Behold, He that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: He shall preserve thy soul. \*The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even forevermore.

PSALMS 122 - A PRAYER FOR GOD'S CITY OF JERUSALEM -- 'PSALMS 122:1-2 A SONG OF DEGREES OF DAVID. I WAS GLAD WHEN THEY SAID UNTO ME, LET US GO INTO THE HOUSE OF THE LORD. OUR FEET SHALL STAND WITHIN THY GATES, O JERUSALEM.'

Psalms 122:3-9 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: Whither the Tribes go up, the Tribes of the LORD, unto the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the House of David. \*\*Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the House of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

PSALMS 138 - A SONG OF THANKSGIVING -- 'PSALMS 138:1-2 A PSALM OF DAVID. I WILL PRAISE THEE WITH MY WHOLE HEART: BEFORE THE GODS WILL I SING PRAISE UNTO THEE. I WILL WORSHIP TOWARD THY HOLY TEMPLE [IN HEAVEN], AND PRAISE THY NAME FOR THY LOVINGKINDNESS AND FOR THY TRUTH: FOR THOU HAST MAGNIFIED THY WORD ABOVE ALL THY NAME.'

Psalms 138:3-8 In the day when I cried Thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul. All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of Thy mouth. Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the Glory of the LORD. Though the LORD be High, yet hath He respect unto the lowly: but the proud He knoweth afar off. Though I walk in the midst of trouble, Thou wilt revive me: Thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and Thy right hand shall save me. \*\*The LORD will perfect [complete] that which concerneth me: Thy mercy, O LORD, endureth forever: forsake not the works of Thine own hands.

PSALMS 145 - KING DAVID'S PSALM OF PRAISE -- 'PSALMS 145:1-2 DAVID'S PSALM OF PRAISE. I WILL EXTOL THEE, MY GOD, O KING; AND I WILL BLESS THY NAME FOREVER AND EVER. EVERY DAY WILL I BLESS THEE; AND I WILL PRAISE THY NAME FOREVER AND EVER.'

Psalms 145:3-21 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and His greatness is unsearchable. \*\*One generation shall praise Thy works to another, and shall declare Thy mighty acts. I will speak of the Glorious Honour of Thy Majesty, and of Thy wondrous works. And men shall speak of the might of Thy terrible [awesome] acts: and I will declare Thy greatness. They shall abundantly utter the memory of Thy great goodness, and shall sing of Thy righteousness. The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. \*\*\*The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. All Thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the Glory of Thy Kingdom, and talk of Thy power; To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the Glorious Majesty of His Kingdom. \*Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and Thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. The eyes of all wait upon thee; and Thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest Thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. The LORD is righteous in all His ways, and Holy in all His works. The LORD is nigh [near] unto all them that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in Truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear Him: He also will hear their cry, and will save them. The LORD preserveth all them that love Him: but all the wicked will He destroy. My mouth shall speak the Praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless His Holy Name forever and ever.

PSALMS 150 - THE FINAL PSALM IN THE BOOK OF PSALMS - A PSALM OF PRAISE TO THE LORD JESUS CHRIST -- 'PSALMS 150:1 PRAISE YE THE LORD.'

Psalms 150:2-6 Praise God in His Sanctuary: Praise Him in the firmament [establishment] of His power. Praise Him for His mighty acts: Praise Him according to His Excellent greatness. Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: Praise Him with

the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and dance: Praise Him with stringed instruments and organs. Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: Praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals. \*\*Let everything that hath breath Praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

## PROVERBS

OVERVIEW OF THE BOOK OF PROVERBS - ONE WOULD BE HARD PUT TO COME UP WITH ANY TOPIC OTHER THAN WISDOM AS BEING THE MOST REFERRED TO THEME OR TOPIC IN THE BOOK OF PROVERBS - COMPARISONS BETWEEN GOD'S WAY AND MAN'S WAY OF LIFE: A BIG KEY TO UNDERSTANDING AND APPRECIATING THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS RECOGNIZING IT AS A BOOK OF MANY COMPARISONS AND CONTRASTS

Themes in the Book of Proverbs - Wisdom: One would be hard put to come up with any topic other than wisdom as being the most referred to theme or topic in the book of Proverbs. There are at least 100 references to "wisdom", "wise men", or "being wise" in this book. Plus, there is one section where Wisdom, personified, calls and speaks (Proverbs 1:2-7, & 20-33), and still another section where we hear, as it were, the voice of Wisdom (Proverbs 8:1, 4-36). Linked to this or coupled with it is the matter of which comes up as the next theme but which can hardly be separated from wisdom in essential meaning. In many verses listed below as wisdom references you will find understanding mentioned as well. You might want to make special note of those verses. "Wisdom calls aloud in the street, she raises her voice in the public squares; at the head of the noisy streets she cries out, in the gateways of the city she makes her speech" (Proverbs 1:20-21). Wherever men are found, wherever they come together, wisdom, that is based on the fear of the Lord, cries out to be acknowledged, accepted, and allowed to guide and direct men's lives. Today the voice of wisdom or her teachings come to us over the air waves, from the printed page, as well as from those who follow God and live according to His ways. The call can be heard. Jesus Christ said, "You shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free." Wisdom, through the indwelling Holy Spirit, empowers you to make right decisions - decisions that lead to living a life of righteousness. -- Understanding: One who has true wisdom also will have understanding. This especially applies to spiritual things. One with wisdom understands God's principles and His teachings. He knows God's laws are good and are right for him or her. This person applies them in everyday living. Yea, he or she not only knows God's laws but loves them as did David, the psalmist. The Holy Spirit that he or she possesses helps to impart that understanding to the believer. -- Comparisons between God's way and Man's way of life: A big key to understanding and appreciating the Book of Proverbs is recognizing it as a book of many comparisons and contrasts. To give you a flavor of this, the comparisons and contrasts found in chapters 2 through 12 are presented below. Each comparison given is preceded by the chapter and verse where it can be found. [\[link\]](#)

A DAILY PROVERB - A DAILY PROVERB IS DEDICATED TO DELIVERING A SELECTED PROVERBS VERSE EVERY DAY AND OTHER PROVERBS RESOURCES - BECAUSE THERE ARE 31 CHAPTERS IN THE BOOK OF PROVERBS, YOU CAN READ THE ENTIRE BOOK EVERY MONTH BY READING A CHAPTER A DAY - PROVERBS TEACH WISDOM, KNOWLEDGE, AND UNDERSTANDING - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS THE "USER MANUAL FOR LIVING" PROVERBS 1:3 MSG - FOLLOW EACH DAILY PROVERB AND COMMENT HERE ON THE WEBSITE, THROUGH TWITTER, OR RSS (KJV AVAILABLE)

Proverbs, an Old Testament book of the Bible, teaches knowledge, wisdom, and understanding. I started my growth as a Christian with Proverbs which led to the rededication of my life to the Lord. I went from not reading the Bible at all, to reading a Proverbs chapter a day, and now I follow the yearly Bible path and refer to the Bible many times throughout the day for guidance and inspiration. My faith grew the same way, from very little to the foundation of who I am. Proverbs not only helps me from falling back to the mistakes I made in the past but strengthens my faith. I still fail and try to do too much myself but I changed so much of my life, I don't focus on every little thing I do wrong. I had to eliminate a lot of things in my life and that was hard to do but I replaced them with things that are more important and have a positive impact on

my life. More time for my family, more time for the Lord, better direction, and I now have a greater appreciation for my purpose. Please share your favorite Proverbs, or verses that you live by, or how Proverbs has changed your life. The best part of my day is reading a tweet, direct message, email, or blog post from someone in the community. One of the messages I got recently pretty much sums me up, "I may not be where I want to be, but thank God I'm not where I used to be! a Daily Proverb ~ Chris [[link](#)]

#### SPIRITUAL EYES MINISTRY BIBLE STUDY PODCAST: BOOK OF PROVERBS (MP3s)

Parents in the past trained their children by passing down their words of wisdom from generation to generation. When we read the book of Proverbs, we not only get the benefit of reading the words of wisdom that King David passed down to Solomon, and Solomon passed down to his children, we get a firsthand look at parent to child training that has been inspired by God. For show notes, please go to: [spiritualeyes.servantsofjesuschrist.com](http://spiritualeyes.servantsofjesuschrist.com) [[link](#)]

PROVERBS 1 - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS WISDOM STARTING WITH GOD AND HANDED DOWN AND PASSED ALONG FROM FATHER TO SON FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS FATHERLY ADVICE AND COMPASSION LOVINGLY GIVEN TO GUIDE AND DIRECT SONS INTO THE LIFESAVING RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'PROVERBS 1:1-4 THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID, KING OF ISRAEL; TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION; TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING; TO RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY; TO GIVE SUITABILITY TO THE SIMPLE, TO THE YOUNG MAN KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION.'

Proverbs 1:5-23 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privately for the innocent without cause: Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit: We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse: My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird. And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privately for their own lives. So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets: She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying, How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge? Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. - Note: Wisdom, Godly wisdom and not man's empty philosophies has very real results and consequences for each individual in life both presently and eternally.

PROVERBS 2 - WHERE THE PSALMS WERE PRIMARILY THE WRITINGS FROM KING DAVID [ENCOMPASSING MOST OF HIS LIFE FROM SHEPHERD BOY TO AGED KING] THE NEXT THREE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE ARE A TRILOGY FROM THE LIFE AND EXPERIENCES OF KING DAVID'S SON KING SOLOMON - THE BOOK OF PROVERBS IS THE FIRST IN THE TRILOGY OF SOLOMON'S BOOKS OF WISDOM - APPARENTLY SOLOMON WAS GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO EAT FROM THE TREE OF KNOWLEDGE [BOTH GOOD AND EVIL] MORE THAN ANY OTHER MAN ALIVE AT LEAST MORE THAN ANY OTHER SAVED HUMAN - SOLOMON START OUT GOOD AND GODLY BUT BY THE TIME WE GET TO THE 3RD BOOK OF SOLOMON'S TRILOGY SOLOMON WILL HAVE BEEN DEEPLY IN A BACKSLIDDEN STATE AND HIS BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES 'SEARCHER' WILL HAVE MORE OF A FALLEN, HUMANIST, BACKSLIDDEN VIEW THAN HIS FIRST BOOK OF PROVERBS -- 'PROVERBS 2:1-5 MY SON, IF THOU WILT RECEIVE MY WORDS, AND HIDE MY COMMANDMENTS WITH THEE; SO THAT THOU INCLINE THINE EAR UNTO WISDOM, AND \*\*APPLY THINE HEART [TO PREVENT BACKSLIDING] TO UNDERSTANDING; YEA, IF THOU CRIEST AFTER KNOWLEDGE, AND LIFTEST UP THY VOICE FOR UNDERSTANDING; IF THOU SEEKEST HER AS SILVER, AND SEARCHEST FOR HER AS FOR HID TREASURES; THEN SHALT THOU UNDERSTAND THE FEAR OF THE LORD, AND FIND THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD.'

Proverbs 2:6-22 For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of His mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path. When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee: To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things; Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked; Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths: To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead. None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous. For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

PROVERBS 8 - IN THE O.T. BOOK OF PROVERBS WISDOM IS REFERRED TO AS A PERSON GENERALLY IN A FEMININE WAY AND IN THE N.T. THE HOLY SPIRIT IS REFERRED TO AS A PERSON GENERALLY DENOTED BY THE GREEK FEMININE 'NOUN CLASS'- WISDOM [THE HOLY SPIRIT] IN THE O.T. BOOK OF PROVERBS BEING REFERENCED AS FEMALE (A COMPANION TO A MAN) AND THE HOLY SPIRIT LISTED IN THE N.T. GREEK WITH FEMININE NOUNS IS PRIMARILY FOR BIBLICAL CONSISTENCY AND DOES NOT DONATE THE HOLY SPIRIT AS A FEMALE SPIRIT, WIFE SPIRIT, OR ANY OTHER WEIRD GENDERIZED CONNOTATION IT JUST SIMPLY AND DIRECTLY REFERENCES GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT AS THE GIVER OF WISDOM IN BOTH THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS -- 'PROVERBS 8:1-5 DO NOT WISDOM [THE VOICE OF GOD - THE HOLY SPIRIT] CRY? AND UNDERSTANDING PUT FORTH HER VOICE? SHE STANDETH IN THE TOP OF HIGH PLACES, BY THE WAY IN THE PLACES OF THE PATHS. SHE CRIETH AT THE GATES, AT THE ENTRY OF THE CITY, AT THE COMING IN AT THE DOORS. UNTO YOU, O MEN, I CALL; AND MY VOICE IS TO THE SONS OF MAN. O YE SIMPLE, UNDERSTAND WISDOM: AND, YE FOOLS, BE YE OF AN UNDERSTANDING HEART.' - {NOTE: A 'NOUN CLASS' IN WRITING HAS ABSOLUTELY NOTHING TO DO WITH ACTUAL PHYSICAL GENDER IT JUST MATCHES VERBS AND NOUNS TOGETHER IN THE SENTENCE. A NOUN LISTED AS NEUTER (NEUTRAL) WOULD THEN HAVE A NEUTER ENDING VERB AS A MATCH ETC., THE SAME NOUN COULD LATER BE LISTED WITH A MASCULINE ENDING OR EVEN AS A FEMININE NOUN ENDING BUT IT WOULD NEED A MATCHING MASCULINE OR MATCHING FEMININE VERB ENDING SO THE READER CAN EASILY MATCH THE CORRECT VERBS TO THE CORRECT NOUNS IN A COMPLEX OR COMPOUND SENTENCE BUT IT DOES NOT ASSIGN GENDER TO THE NOUN OR PHYSICAL SUBJECT.}

Proverbs 8:6-36 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things. For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them. They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge. Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold. For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate. Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength. By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth. I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me. Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver. I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment: That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures. The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water. Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth: While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world. When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth: When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth: Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men. Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD. But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

PROVERBS 11 - GODLY WISDOM IS TO ENCOMPASS ALL FACETS AND ASPECTS OF A PERSON'S LIFE INCLUDING DATING, MARRIAGE, FAMILY, EMPLOYMENT, ETC. -- 'PROVERBS 11:1-3 A FALSE BALANCE [DECEPTIVE BUSINESS PRACTICES] IS ABOMINATION TO THE LORD: BUT A JUST WEIGHT IS HIS DELIGHT. WHEN PRIDE COMETH, THEN COMETH SHAME: BUT WITH THE LOWLY IS WISDOM. THE INTEGRITY OF THE UPRIGHT SHALL GUIDE THEM: BUT THE PERVERSENESS OF TRANSGRESSORS SHALL DESTROY THEM.'

Proverbs 11:4-31 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness. When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth. The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered. When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting. By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace. A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretyship is sure. A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches. The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh. The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward. As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death. They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight. Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion. The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath. There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty. The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it. He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch. He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise. Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

PROVERBS 15 - GODLY WISDOM LEADS TO GODLY RESULTS IN OUR LIFE WHILE HUMAN WISDOM LEADS TO HUMAN DISASTER IN OUR LIFE -- 'PROVERBS 15:1-4 A SOFT ANSWER TURNETH AWAY WRATH: BUT GRIEVOUS WORDS STIR UP \*ANGER. THE TONGUE OF THE WISE USETH KNOWLEDGE ARIGHT: BUT THE MOUTH OF FOOLS POURETH OUT FOOLISHNESS. THE EYES OF THE LORD ARE IN EVERY PLACE, BEHOLDING THE EVIL AND THE GOOD. A WHOLESOME TONGUE IS A TREE OF LIFE: BUT PERVERSENESS THEREIN IS A BREACH [OPENING - A DOOR TO DEMONIC ENTRY ALLOWING FOR HUMAN POSSESSION BY AN EVIL SPIRIT] IN THE SPIRIT.'

Proverbs 15:5-33 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent. In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble. The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight. The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness. Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die. Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men? A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise. A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness. All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast. Better is little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith. Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a

foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established. A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it! The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath. The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow. The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure are pleasant words. He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat. The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise. He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

PROVERBS 18 - THE PROVERBS CONTINUE TO REMIND US THAT OUR WORDS HAVE BOTH VALUE AND ETERNAL MEANING -- 'PROVERBS 18:1-4 THROUGH DESIRE A MAN, HAVING SEPARATED HIMSELF, SEEKETH AND INTERMEDDLETH WITH ALL WISDOM. A FOOL HATH NO DELIGHT IN UNDERSTANDING, BUT THAT HIS HEART MAY DISCOVER ITSELF. WHEN THE WICKED COMETH, THEN COMETH ALSO CONTEMPT, AND WITH IGNOMINY REPROACH. \*\*THE WORDS OF A MAN'S MOUTH ARE AS DEEP WATERS, AND THE WELLSPRING OF WISDOM AS A FLOWING BROOK.'

Proverbs 18:5-24 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment. A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul. The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly. He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster. The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit. Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility. He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity [be spiritually strong and built up in the spirit]; but a wounded spirit who can bear? The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge. A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty. A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle. A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled. Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD. The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly. A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend [Jesus Christ (John 15:14)] that sticketh closer than a brother.

PROVERBS 20 - THE PROVERBS ARE REVEALING THAT HUMAN EMOTIONS ARE A PROGRESSION - PROGRESSING US CLOSER TO GOD IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OR PROGRESSING US FURTHER FROM GOD IN OUR OWN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'PROVERBS 20:1-3 WINE [ALCOHOL] IS A MOCKER, STRONG [ALCOHOL] DRINK IS RAGING: AND WHOSOEVER IS DECEIVED THEREBY IS NOT WISE. THE FEAR OF A KING IS AS THE ROARING OF A LION: WHOSO PROVOKETH HIM TO ANGER SINNETH AGAINST HIS OWN SOUL. IT IS AN HONOUR FOR A MAN TO CEASE FROM STRIFE: BUT EVERY FOOL WILL BE MEDDLING.'

Proverbs 20:4-30 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing. Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out. Most men will proclaim everyone his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find? The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him. A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD. Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right. The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them. Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel. Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war. He that goeth about

as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips. Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed. Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee. Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good. Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way? It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry. A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. The spirit [light] of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts [heart] of the belly [soul]. Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy. The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head. \*\*The blueness [bruise - reminder] of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly. - Note: A bruise 'blueness' is a long term wound [God can use it to keep us from repeating the same mistakes] but emotionally in the hands of Satan a bruised soul is possibly the worst wound. A bruised emotion never goes away [except when given to Jesus Christ and God takes it away for us]. If we have a bruised soul then the next [even hint of an] event can be just as damaging or worse than the original wound. Satan knows for sure how to wound our soul and to keep it wounded but the healing of our soul is one of the triumphs of the cross of Jesus Christ. -- Isaiah 53:4-5 Surely He [Jesus Christ] hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, he was \*bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with His stripes we are healed. - Also Note: It is important to be able to distinguish between a bruise that God is allowing us to have and bruises that Satan is inflicting us with. A bruised soul from God will keep closer to God while helping to keep us from evil, while the bruises of Satan are intended to keep us from God and direct us into more evil.

PROVERBS 21 - A REMINDER THAT GOD IS ULTIMATELY IN CONTROL OF ALL THE NATIONS -- 'PROVERBS 21:1-3 THE KING'S HEART IS IN THE HAND OF THE LORD, AS THE RIVERS OF WATER: HE TURNETH IT WHITHERSOEVER HE WILL. \*\*EVERY WAY OF A MAN IS RIGHT IN HIS OWN EYES: BUT THE LORD PONDERETH THE HEARTS. TO DO JUSTICE AND JUDGMENT IS MORE ACCEPTABLE TO THE LORD THAN SACRIFICE.'

Proverbs 21:4-31 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin. The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death. The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment. The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right. It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house. The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbor findeth no favour in his eyes. When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness. Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard. A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath. It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity. The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright. It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman. There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up. He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour. A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof. Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath. The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour. He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not. The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind? A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly. A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way. There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the LORD.

PROVERBS 24 - THE PROVERBS REMIND US TO ALWAYS HAVE THAT ETERNAL, LONG TERM, HEAVENLY FOCUS -- 'PROVERBS 24:1-7 BE NOT THOU ENVIOUS AGAINST EVIL MEN, NEITHER DESIRE TO BE WITH THEM. FOR THEIR HEART STUDIETH DESTRUCTION, AND THEIR LIPS TALK OF MISCHIEF. THROUGH WISDOM IS AN HOUSE BUILDED; AND BY UNDERSTANDING IT IS ESTABLISHED: AND BY KNOWLEDGE SHALL

THE CHAMBERS BE FILLED WITH ALL PRECIOUS AND PLEASANT [KINGDOM OF GOD] RICHES. A WISE MAN IS STRONG; YEA, A MAN OF KNOWLEDGE INCREASETH STRENGTH. FOR BY WISE COUNSEL THOU SHALT MAKE THY WAR: AND IN MULTITUDE OF COUNSELLORS THERE IS SAFETY. WISDOM IS TOO HIGH FOR A FOOL: HE OPENETH NOT HIS MOUTH IN THE GATE [AS A LEADER OF THE CITY].<sup>1</sup>

Proverbs 24:8-34 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off. Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: **\*\*For a just man falleth seven times, \*\*\*and riseth up again [an eight time in the resurrection of Jesus Christ]:** but the wicked shall fall into mischief. Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked; For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out. My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change: For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both? These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him: But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them. Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer. Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house. Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips. Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work. I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding; And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down. Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction. Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

PROVERBS 27 - CONTINUE TO TRUST IN GOD -- 'PROVERBS 27:1-6 BOAST NOT THYSELF OF TO MORROW; FOR THOU KNOWEST NOT WHAT A DAY MAY BRING FORTH. LET ANOTHER MAN PRAISE THEE, AND NOT THINE OWN MOUTH; A STRANGER, AND NOT THINE OWN LIPS. A STONE IS HEAVY, AND THE SAND WEIGHTY; BUT A FOOL'S WRATH IS HEAVIER THAN THEM BOTH. WRATH IS CRUEL, AND ANGER IS OUTRAGEOUS; BUT WHO IS ABLE TO STAND BEFORE ENVY? OPEN REBUKE IS BETTER THAN SECRET LOVE. FAITHFUL ARE THE WOUNDS OF A FRIEND; BUT THE KISSES OF AN ENEMY ARE DECEITFUL.'<sup>1</sup>

Proverbs 27:7-27 The full [boastful] soul loatheth [even] an honeycomb; but to the hungry [godly] soul every [trial] bitter thing is [eternally]sweet. As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place. Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off. My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me. A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman. He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him. A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike. Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself. Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend. Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured. As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man. Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise. Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him. Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds. For riches are not forever: and doth the crown endure to every generation? The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered. The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field. And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.

PROVERBS 29 - THE PURPOSE OF WISDOM AND CORRECTION 'REPROOF' IS TO DIRECT US OUT OF OUR FOLLY AND THE FOLLY OF OTHERS AND DIRECTLY INTO GOD'S LIFE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'PROVERBS 29:1-2 HE, THAT BEING OFTEN REPROVED HARDENETH HIS NECK, SHALL SUDDENLY BE DESTROYED, AND THAT WITHOUT REMEDY. \*WHEN THE RIGHTEOUS ARE IN AUTHORITY, THE PEOPLE REJOICE: BUT WHEN THE WICKED BEARETH RULE, THE PEOPLE MOURN.'

Proverbs 29:3-27 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance. The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet. In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice. The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it. Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath. If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest. The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul. A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards. If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked. The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes. The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established forever. The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall. Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul. Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he. A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer. Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him. He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length. An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not. \*\*The fear of man bringeth a snare: \*\*\*but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe. Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD. An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

PROVERBS 31 - KING SOLOMON CLOSES HIS BOOK OF PROVERBS WITH A PROVERB GIVEN TO HIM BY HIS MOTHER BATHSHEBA -- 'PROVERBS 31:1-9 THE WORDS OF KING LEMUEL [A POETIC REFERENCE TO SOLOMON], THE PROPHECY THAT HIS MOTHER [BATHSHEBA] TAUGHT HIM. WHAT, MY SON? AND WHAT, THE SON OF MY WOMB? AND WHAT, THE SON OF MY VOWS? GIVE NOT THY STRENGTH UNTO WOMEN, NOR THY WAYS TO THAT WHICH DESTROYETH KINGS. IT IS NOT FOR KINGS, O LEMUEL, IT IS NOT FOR KINGS TO DRINK WINE; NOR FOR PRINCES STRONG DRINK: LEST THEY DRINK, AND FORGET THE LAW, AND PERVERT THE JUDGMENT OF ANY OF THE AFFLICTED. GIVE STRONG DRINK UNTO HIM THAT IS READY TO PERISH, AND WINE UNTO THOSE THAT BE OF HEAVY HEARTS. LET HIM DRINK, AND FORGET HIS POVERTY, AND REMEMBER HIS MISERY NO MORE. OPEN THY MOUTH FOR THE DUMB IN THE CAUSE OF ALL SUCH AS ARE APPOINTED TO DESTRUCTION. OPEN THY MOUTH, JUDGE RIGHTEOUSLY, AND PLEAD THE CAUSE OF THE POOR AND NEEDY.'

Proverbs 31:10-31 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life. She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar. She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens. She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard. She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night. She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff. She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet. She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant. Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come. She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness. She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her. Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all. Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised. Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

## LEARN THE BIBLE - KING LEMUEL - PERSONALLY, I THINK THE NAME AND CONTEXT POINTS TO A POETIC REFERENCE TO SOLOMON

Concerning Proverbs chapter 31, who is King Lemuel and his mother? Proverbs 31:2-9 is introduced as the words of King Lemuel from prophecy that had been taught to him by his mother. Proverbs 31:1 states, "The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him." Lemuel is mentioned only in this passage in the Bible (Proverbs 31:1, 4). This has left the door open to all kinds of speculation as to his true identity. He has been thought by interpreters to be imaginary, to be Solomon himself, to be Hezekiah, to be a Lemuel who was king of Massa (a play on the Hebrew words), or just some petty Arabian prince. In other words, no one really knows. The name means "to God" and has the implication of "belonging to God." El (the basic name for God in Hebrew) on the end of Lemuel shows the name to be a compound of God. Personally, I think the name and context points to a poetic reference to Solomon. In Ecclesiastes, Solomon never uses his own name but presents himself seven times as the "Preacher" (Ecclesiastes 1:1, 2, 12; 7:27; 12:8, 9, 10). The shift in emphasis in Proverbs would call for a different construction. Through most of Proverbs, Solomon is giving words of wisdom to his son. In Proverbs 31, King Lemuel is repeating the words of wisdom given to him by his mother. -- The advice is clearly advice that Solomon needed to hear. Lemuel's mother warned her son against giving his strength unto women (Proverbs 31:3). This problem directly led to Solomon's decline in later years (1 Kings 11:1-4). She also warned against strong drink (Proverbs 31:4-7). This is something we know Solomon toyed with from his testimony in Ecclesiastes 2:3--"I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life." Finally, she twice admonished her son: "Open thy mouth" (Proverbs 31:8, 9). He is to open it in the cause who cannot speak for themselves (v.8) and to judge righteously (v.9). We know of Solomon's initial hesitancy and concern in this matter of judging the people from his own testimony in 1 Kings 3:7-9. He saw himself as a child (v.7) and desired God's help to "judge this thy so great a people" (v.9). -- The words are also presented as "prophecy" given to Lemuel from his mother (Proverbs 31:2). Prophecy does include the proclamation of God's truth, but it normally has at least an element of foretelling the future. If this refers to Bathsheba and she is telling Solomon how he will need to act when he is king, then it definitely includes a strong element of prophecy, for Solomon was a younger son and therefore not the natural one in line to be king. When David drew close to death and Adonijah set himself up as king, Bathsheba approached him with this plea: "My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne" (1 Kings 1:17). David and Bathsheba had talked about it. The choice was to be Solomon. Bathsheba could prophesy the coming reign of her son as she spoke to the young prince Solomon. [\[link\]](#)

## A VIRTUOUS WOMAN - A PROVERBS 31 MINISTRY - A VIRTUOUS WOMAN IS A MINISTRY FOR WOMEN BASED ON THE SCRIPTURES OF PROVERBS 31

A Woman of Worth Quarterly Journal and Cookbook is a quarterly magazine filled with inspiring articles, ideas, and recipes. You will love every page! This full color e-Magazine is free for members of A Virtuous Woman. It is easy to join! Just click on "Sign Up" and fill out the quick form. In no time you will be able to enjoy all the benefits of being a member of this online community, including downloading and reading this wonderful magazine! Each issue is 36 - 44 pages in length. [\[link\]](#)

## ECCLESIASTES

INTRODUCTION TO ECCLESIASTES - BY CONSTANTLY INQUIRING INTO THE SIGNIFICANCE OF EVERYTHING THAT EXISTS, THE PREACHER PRESENTS HIMSELF AS AN OPTIMIST, NOT A PESSIMIST, AND HIS LITTLE SUCCESS IN DISCOVERING SOME ABSOLUTE VALUE IN THIS WORLD "UNDER THE SUN", DOESN'T MEAN THAT HE HAS FAILED IN HIS INTENT - ECCLESIASTES SHOULD NOT BE CALLED PESSIMISTIC OR CYNICAL, BUT IT IS BRUTALLY REALISTIC - IN PARTICULAR ECCLESIASTES MAKES THE READER CONFRONT THE FULL AND DREADFUL SIGNIFICANCE OF DEATH - \*\*MOST PEOPLE, WHETHER OR NOT THEY ARE RELIGIOUS, REFUSE TO FACE WHAT DEATH REALLY IS: A CALAMITY THAT NULLIFIES THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF HUMAN LIFE - ECCLESIASTES STRIPS AWAY THE MYTHS WE USE TO SHIELD OURSELVES FROM THIS STARK FACT - IN

POINTING OUT THE DREADFULNESS OF DEATH, \*\*ECCLESIASTES HELPS US SEE HOW PROFOUND IS OUR NEED FOR RESURRECTION [AND MEANING FOUND ONLY IN AN ETERNAL LIFE EXISTENCE] - MORE SIMPLY, ECCLESIASTES DRIVES US TO CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT SHARES THIS PERSPECTIVE; DEATH IS NOT A FRIEND OR EVEN A DOORWAY BUT A TERRIBLE ENEMY - IT WILL BE, HOWEVER, A CONQUERED ENEMY (I COR 15:26,54-55; REV 20:14)

Ecclesiastes is generally attributed to Solomon (approximately between the years 971 and 931 B.C.), who would have written it in his old age. The rather pessimistic tone that permeates the book agrees with the spiritual situation that Solomon went through in those moments (I Kings 11). Although I Kings doesn't mention it, Solomon must have recovered his sound judgment before death, after which he must have repented and returned to GOD. That which is said in Eccl. 1:1, "Words of the preacher, son of David, king in Jerusalem", seems to point to Solomon. Allusions to Solomon's wisdom (1:16), his riches (2:8), his servants (2:7), his inclination to pleasures (2:3), and his building activities (2:4-6) are found dispersed throughout the book. ... Ecclesiastes tells us it was written by a son of David who was king in Jerusalem over Israel (1:1,12). This points to Solomon since he alone, after David, ruled both Judah and Israel. ... The book evokes a time when the traditional answers to the great questions about the meaning of life have lost their relevance. Instead of responding to these questions with quotes from the Scripture, the Preacher introduces a methodology that leans on observation and inductive reasoning. In other scriptural books like Job, Proverbs, and certain Psalms, wisdom is synonymous with virtue and piety; its antithesis, foolishness, is converted thus into evil. In the book of Ecclesiastes, the word "wisdom" is sometimes used this way when it makes reference to the conventional interpretation of the concept by the Israelites (as in 7:1-8:9; 10:1-11:6). But in the initial chapter (1:12-18) the author approaches wisdom as a merely intellectual process, similar to the Greek philosophies, and questions its universal validity. Although he never disputes the existence of a GOD who grants significance to his creation, the Preacher is determined to discover it through his own experience and observation, in a way that he himself can verify it and pass it on to his disciples. Content: The book of Ecclesiastes offers evidence of being a carefully composed literary essay that should be considered in its totality before examining its parts. The content of the book is defined in the same terms (1:2; 12:8) that anticipate and summarize the author's convictions. The theme is continued in 1:3, "What profit does a man have from all his labor for which he strives under the sun?"; or "Can a man find true wisdom apart from GOD's revelation?" The Preacher's question investigates whether any kind of eternal, permanent value ("profit") exists, that can be found in this world ("under the sun") that might give meaning to life. The Hebrew word that's translated as "profit" is *yitron* (1:3), and can also be translated as "gain" or "value". "Vanity" is a key word in the book, and is the equivalent of the Hebrew word *hebel* (literally "breath", "encouragement"); it indicates that which is mortal, transitory or passing. By going over each one of the ways through which mankind has tried to find wisdom, the author of Ecclesiastes finds it elusive (like when one tries to catch "the wind") and deceptive ("vanity"). The "wisdom" of 1:12-18 is found empty of real value. The answer can be found neither in pleasures, nor in riches, great human achievements (2:1-11), in a doctrine of retribution (2:12-17) nor in material things (2:18-26). If neither human achievements, nor material things, are *yitron*, what should our attitude be toward them, considering they don't possess any permanent value? The answer to this question introduces the other question that the book is dedicated to: You should enjoy life as much as GOD blesses it (3:11,12; 5:18-20; 9:7-10), remembering that at the end, He will judge "all these things" (11:7-10). Not even the proper human life, in a merely secular sense, can be the *yitron* that the Preacher seeks. The interrelationship between life and death also makes up a subordinate theme of the book. But getting back to the principal question of the Preacher, "Is it all destined to end (12:8) like it began (1:2), on a note of hopelessness? By constantly inquiring into the significance of everything that exists, the Preacher presents himself as an optimist, not a pessimist, and his little success in discovering some absolute value in this world ("under the sun"), doesn't mean that he has failed in his intent. On the contrary, he becomes obligated (when he makes the observation that GOD introduced order into the universe at the moment of creation, 3:1-14) to seek the permanent value that he pursues in the world to come (not "under the sun", but "over the sun", in other words). Although he doesn't say it in that exact way, the logic that serves to guide his entire investigation forces him to recognize the only real *yitron* in fear (reverence) and obedience to GOD (11:7-12:7). This is affirmed in the epilogue: Fearing GOD and keeping his commandments is the fundamental duty of mankind (12:13). This point should be made recognizing that, while true justice doesn't exist in this life, in his time, GOD will judge and put everything in its place (11:9; 12:14). The book concludes with this profound thought. -- Message and Purpose: (HBH) Christian readers, after they have shaken off the initial shock of reading Ecclesiastes, have often described it as a defense of the faith or even an evangelistic work. Ecclesiastes shows that many of the pursuits of life, including wealth, education, and power, do not really fulfill. In that way Ecclesiastes shows that life without GOD is meaningless and drives the reader to faith. ... Ecclesiastes should not be called pessimistic or cynical, but it is brutally realistic. In Particular Ecclesiastes makes the reader confront the full and dreadful significance of death. Most

people, whether or not they are religious, refuse to face what death really is: a calamity that nullifies the achievements of human life. Ecclesiastes strips away the myths we use to shield ourselves from this stark fact. In Pointing out the dreadfulness of death, Ecclesiastes helps us see how profound is our need for resurrection. More simply, Ecclesiastes drives us to Christ. The New Testament shares this perspective; death is not a friend or even a doorway but a terrible enemy. It will be, however, a conquered enemy (I Cor. 15:26,54-55; Rev. 20:14). -- Personal Application: Christians in the modern church often assume a passive intellectual attitude, accepting almost everything that's said to them, or simply questioning a doctrine according to appearances, instead of investigating whether it has a biblical foundation. The Preacher's challenge finds its parallel in the apostle Paul's recommendation to the Ephesian Christians that they not be "wavering children, carried everywhere by every wind of doctrine" (Eph. 4:14). To the principle of interpreting the Scriptures for oneself, clearly established by Luther and the Reformers, is added the mandate to "Scrutinize the Scriptures" (John 5:39), to know what they truly teach. The Preacher's purpose for finding what really has value in this life, should be a challenge to each true believer in Jesus Christ, "the way, and the truth, and the life" (John 14:6). The Preacher's failure at the time to find something of permanent value, in the things of the world, teaches Christians who live in these times of greed and materialism to concentrate on the "things from above" (Col. 3:1) and not glorify ambition and material possessions. -- Christ Revealed: Although the book of Ecclesiastes doesn't contain typical prophecies or allusions about Jesus Christ, it anticipates a certain number of teachings of the one in whom the law and the prophets are fulfilled (Matt. 5:17). Although Jesus said little about wisdom, Paul referred fully to the wisdom that comes from GOD (Rom. 22:44) in contrast to that of the narrow world of human limitations (I Cor. 1:17; 3:19; II Cor. 1:12). In Matthew 6:19-21 Jesus warned against the pursuit of riches in this world, saying that it was the kingdom of heaven that should be sought, which reminds us of the Preacher's echo of condemnation against materialism in 2:1-11, 18-26; 4:4-6; 5:8-14. Likewise, the emphasis on heaven that Jesus makes reflects the impossibility of finding something of permanent value "under the sun" (in this world). The Preacher's conclusion, that the only true value resides in reverence and obedience to GOD (12:13), is equivalent to Jesus' teaching that what is of primary importance is our attitude toward GOD (Matt. 22:37, citing Deut. 6:5) and secondly, our attitude toward all other human beings (Matt. 22:39, citing Lev. 19:18). -- The Holy Spirit in Action: All the references to the "spirit" in Ecclesiastes designate the vital force that gives life to human beings and animals (see 3:18-21). However, the book anticipates some of the problems that Paul faced defining the use of the spiritual gifts in I Cor. 12-14. Those who believe that GOD has spoken through the Holy Spirit in dreams and visions (Joel 2:28-32; Acts 2:17-21) would do well in following the Preacher's counsel: not all dreams communicate GOD's wishes to us (5:3). It seems as if Paul had these kinds of reserves in mind when he speaks in I Cor. 14:29 of the gifts of tongues and prophecy, recommending that an orderly manifestation of this nature might be followed by a judgment on the part of the assembly. Also, the Preacher's emphasis on reverence and obedience to GOD anticipates Paul's interest in the edification of the Church (I Cor. 14:5). True spiritual gifts - genuine manifestations of messages or miraculous actions - should be maintained within a spirit of reverence to GOD's glory through Christ and for the edification of the believers. [\[link\]](#)

RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - ECCLESIASTES: THE INSPIRED BOOK OF [HUMAN] ERROR - THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES, OR "THE PREACHER, [SEARCHER]" IS UNIQUE IN SCRIPTURE - THERE IS NO OTHER BOOK LIKE IT, BECAUSE IT IS THE ONLY BOOK IN THE BIBLE THAT REFLECTS A HUMAN, RATHER THAN A DIVINE, POINT OF VIEW {NOTE: THE BOOK OF JOB IS VERY SIMILAR ALSO HAVING MORE OF A HUMANISTIC ORIGIN IN POINT OF VIEW RATHER THAN BEING MATERIAL PRESENTED FROM GOD THROUGH PROPHETS OR PRIESTS AS WITH MOST OF THE OTHER BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT AND ALL OF THE BOOKS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.} (MP3s)

In chapter 2 the writer [King Solomon] examines the \*philosophy of hedonism - \*the pursuit of pleasure as the chief end of life. What gives life meaning? Well, millions today say, "Just enjoy yourself! Have a good time, live it up, do as you like, seek pleasure. That's the purpose of living. That's why we are here!" But the Debater [Preacher, Searcher - King Solomon] says: I said to myself, "Come now, I will make a test of pleasure; enjoy yourself." But behold, this also was vanity (Ecclesiastes 2:1 RSV). Then he proceeds to itemize pleasure. He says that first he tried pleasure in the form of laughter, or mirth. Maybe this is what is needed to make life thoroughly enjoyable. So he sought out opportunities to give himself to genial, gracious, laughing, happy company. But he says that after a time, even this yielded a weariness of spirit. Then he says he tried the acquisition of possessions; perhaps meaning comes from wealth: So I became great and surpassed all who were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me. And whatever my eyes desired I did not keep from them (Ecclesiastes 2:9-10a RSV); And he gave himself to the accumulation of wealth and possessions. (How many are living on that level today!) He says it too was emptiness of spirit and didn't satisfy his longing. -- Then in chapter 3 he views life

from what we might call the existential viewpoint. That is a popular term today. It is fashionable to believe in existentialism [create your own version of reality - this is the religion of the world - it was Hitler's religion - Hitler thought if he could imagine it or set his will to it then it would come to pass i.e. his successful invasion of Poland and France early in WWII] and it is, of course, thought to be something new on the stage of world ideas. But it is nothing new at all. It is as old as the thinking of man. Actually, we might call this viewpoint fatalism, because there is always a fatalistic element in existentialism. We in America can hardly realize why existential thinking has so powerfully gripped the minds of people in our world. The popularity of existentialism was born at the end of World War II, when Europe was left in shambles. The great cities of Europe were in ruins, and all that men had previously pinned their hopes on -- in government and religion, as they knew it - had been powerless to arrest the catastrophe and terrible chaos of World War II. At the end of it, men were left with utterly shattered hopes concerning what they had believed in. They asked one another, "What can we trust? We can't trust religion. It did nothing to stem the awful tide of tyranny under Hitler. And we can't trust government, because it is the very tool of such power. So what can we trust?" And somebody suggested that the only thing that we can trust is our own reactions to life as we live through things. We experience feelings and reactions to events, and even though no two of us may have the same reaction, at least each person's reaction is real to him. So they said, "All we can really trust is our own reaction to events, to existence." And that is existentialism. ... Now this writer says, "I tried that. I discovered that I reacted to events, that I had certain inescapable experiences in life." The writer sees that all these events come upon us. And he sees also that man has a desire for something deeper, for finding significance, for finding meaning in life: He has made everything beautiful in its time; also he has put eternity into man's mind (Ecclesiastes 3:11a RSV), In other words, man can never rest with simply external explanations of things. He has to look deeper. Eternity is in his heart. And this writer says he saw all this. He saw that events of life are inescapable and are experienced by all men -- but he saw that all men go to one place when it is all over. All turn to dust. And there is nothing better for man than to enjoy his work, ... for that is his lot; who can bring him to see what will be after him (Ecclesiastes 3:22b RSV)? He sees futility, hopelessness. What's the use? In chapter 4 he turns to capitalism, of all things. Here he sets forth the competitive enterprise of life. When we Americans hear the word "capitalism" perhaps we think it is a wonderful word. We think it describes the vigorous young insurance executive out to join the million-dollars-a-month club, or some high-powered executive in business who is building his own empire. We admire this. We say. "Capital is the answer." Remember that the word of God always ultimately looks at life as it really is. And capitalism is not a final answer to things. It may be a better answer than communism, and I'm convinced that it is, but this writer says he tried this competitive-enterprise approach and saw that it resulted in injustices and oppression. And he discovered that selfish motivation lies behind it, resulting in inequities. So, he says it all comes to the same thing: ... In chapter 7 Solomon approaches life from the standpoint of \*stoicism - \*a cultivated indifference to events - and his conclusion is that in order to view life this way, aim for a happy medium. Be moderate ... Chapters 8 through 10 and the first eight verses of chapter 11 are a connected discourse examining what might be referred to as the \*wisdom of the world, or the \*common-sense view of life. In chapter 8 anyone approaching life from this point of view is exhorted to master the power structures of the world in which he lives. He says, "Try to understand who is an authority and who isn't, and do your best to be on the right side at the right time." That is his philosophy. You recognize that, don't you? ... Then in chapter 9 he examines the world's value judgments and points out again that they all come to the same thing: Again I saw that under the sun the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor bread to the wise, nor riches to the intelligent, nor favor to the men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all (Ecclesiastes 9:11 RSV). What difference, then, do worldly values make? In chapter 10 he exhorts us to maintain discretion in life -- be temperate, diligent, cautious, accommodating - try to get by as best you can. But this is only an enlightened expression of selfishness, which is the motive underlying it all. We read in chapter 11 that success is simply a matter of diligence - in order to get something out of life, you need to work and apply yourself: [\[link\]](#)

#### THE BIBLE COLLECTION: (5 DVD BOX SET) - A SET OF 5 DVD'S FROM A 12 DVD SERIES (DVD'S)

Product Description: Experience the beauty and majesty of the grandest collection of the greatest stories ever told, magnificently produced to bring these epic tales to life. All five of these award-winning feature films, richly illustrates the strength, courage, and weakness of man and the faith that has sustained mankind for generations. Coded for all regions. 5 DVDs, approx. 11 hours. -- Solomon: Defeating his older brother, Solomon is crowned King of Israel and rules the land with love, peace and respect. While visiting the city, Solomon meets the beautiful Queen of Sheba and falls in love at first sight. When the time comes for her to return to her homeland, Solomon is unable to convince her to stay. Bereft of her

beauty and companionship, he falls into a deep depression, departing from his once idyllic world of peace and luxury while his kingdom threatens to collapse. 172 minutes, closed captioned, viewer discretion advised. [[link](#)]

ECCLESIASTES 1-2 - THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES KING SOLOMON'S FINAL BOOK OF HIS TRILOGY OF WISDOM [PROVERBS, SONG OF SOLOMON, ECCLESIASTES] -- 'ECCLESIASTES 1:1 THE WORDS OF THE PREACHER [SEEKER], THE SON OF DAVID, KING IN JERUSALEM. ... ECCLESIASTES 1:12-14 I THE PREACHER [SEEKER] WAS KING OVER \*ISRAEL IN \*JERUSALEM. AND I GAVE MY HEART TO SEEK AND SEARCH OUT BY WISDOM CONCERNING \*ALL THINGS THAT ARE DONE UNDER HEAVEN [NOT IN HEAVEN - UNDER HEAVEN - FROM A STRICTLY EARTHLY, HUMAN POINT OF VIEW]: THIS SORE TRAVAIL HATH GOD GIVEN TO THE SONS OF MAN TO BE EXERCISED THEREWITH. I HAVE SEEN ALL THE WORKS THAT ARE DONE UNDER THE SUN [UPON THE EARTH]; AND, BEHOLD, ALL IS VANITY [EMPTINESS] AND VEXATION [FRUSTRATION] OF [HUMAN] SPIRIT.' - NOTE: ONLY THREE MEN WERE KING OVER ISRAEL IN JERUSALEM, KING SAUL [A TYPE OF SATAN], KING DAVID [A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST] AND KING SOLOMON [A TYPE OF THE ANTICHRIST]. AFTER SOLOMON'S REIGN A CIVIL WAR ENSUED IN ISRAEL AND ISRAEL WAS DIVIDED INTO TWO PARTS A NORTHERN KINGDOM (SAMARIA) AND A SOUTHERN KINGDOM (JERUSALEM).

King Solomon the 'Searcher' begins his search for the meaning of life by trying to find eternal meaning in exaggerated joy, significant satisfaction, through momentous accomplishments and by seeking worldly wisdom. - Ecclesiastes 2:1-11 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth [partying], therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity [emptiness]. I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life. I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards: I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits: I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me: I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

WHEN HEAVEN SCRAPES THE PAVEMENT - MUSIC VIDEO (YOUTUBE)

What is the significance and meaning to life? - (4:40 min). [[link](#)]

ECCLESIASTES 3 - KING SOLOMON'S FAMOUS A TIME AND A SEASON FOR EVERYTHING UNDER THE SUN -- 'ECCLESIASTES 3:1 TO EVERYTHING THERE IS A SEASON, AND A TIME TO EVERY PURPOSE UNDER THE HEAVEN ...'

Ecclesiastes 3:1-11 To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. He hath made everything beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

ECCLESIASTES 4-5 - KING SOLOMON SEES THE UNJUST OPPRESSION IN A CRUEL WORLD BOTH TO THE OPPRESSED AND THE OPPRESSOR - 'ECCLESIASTES 4:1 SO I RETURNED, AND CONSIDERED ALL THE OPPRESSIONS THAT ARE DONE UNDER THE SUN: AND BEHOLD THE TEARS

OF SUCH AS WERE OPPRESSED, AND THEY HAD NO COMFORTER; AND ON THE SIDE OF THEIR OPPRESSORS THERE WAS POWER; BUT THEY [THE POWERFUL] HAD NO COMFORTER.'

Ecclesiastes 5:1-10 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also diverse vanities: but fear thou God. If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth; and there be higher than they. Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.

ECCLESIASTES 6-7 - KING SOLOMON REMARKS THAT OUR LIFE PHYSICALLY IS MORE OF A SHORT TERM SHADOW THAN A LONG TERM PERMANENT IMPRESSION -- 'ECCLESIASTES 6: 12 FOR WHO KNOWETH WHAT IS GOOD FOR MAN IN THIS LIFE, ALL THE DAYS OF HIS VAIN LIFE WHICH HE SPENDETH AS A SHADOW [A VAGUE PRESENCE]? FOR WHO [THE MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] CAN TELL A MAN WHAT SHALL BE AFTER HIM UNDER THE SUN?'

Ecclesiastes 7:7-12 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart. Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools. Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun. For wisdom is a defense, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life [over money] to them that have it.

ECCLESIASTES 8-10 - KING SOLOMON OBSERVES THAT EARTHLY STATUS AND CIRCUMSTANCES ARE NOT A TRUE REPRESENTATION OF THE WORTH OF THE INDIVIDUAL -- 'ECCLESIASTES 8:1 WHO IS AS THE WISE MAN? AND WHO KNOWETH THE INTERPRETATION OF A THING? A MAN'S WISDOM MAKETH HIS FACE TO SHINE, AND THE BOLDNESS OF HIS FACE SHALL BE CHANGED. - 'ECCLESIASTES 9:18 WISDOM IS BETTER THAN WEAPONS OF WAR: BUT ONE SINNER DESTROYETH MUCH GOOD.'

Ecclesiastes 10:1-7 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour. A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to everyone that he is a fool. If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacieth great offences. There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler: Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

ECCLESIASTES 11-12 - KING SOLOMON NOTES THAT IN THE MEANING TO A PERSON'S LIFE GOD'S JUDGMENT IS THE FINAL SAY -- 'ECCLESIASTES 11:9-10 REJOICE, O YOUNG MAN, IN THY YOUTH; AND LET THY HEART CHEER THEE IN THE DAYS OF THY YOUTH, AND WALK IN THE WAYS OF THINE HEART, AND IN THE SIGHT OF THINE EYES: BUT KNOW THOU, THAT FOR ALL THESE THINGS GOD WILL BRING THEE INTO JUDGMENT. THEREFORE REMOVE SORROW FROM THY HEART, AND PUT AWAY EVIL FROM THY FLESH: FOR CHILDHOOD AND YOUTH ARE VANITY.'

The Bible's book of Ecclesiastes concludes: Ecclesiastes 12:6-14 6 Or ever the silver cord [the cord that keeps the soul/spirit inside the human body] be loosed, or the golden bowl [life] be broken, or the pitcher [life] be broken at the fountain, or

the wheel [of life] broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust [human body] return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher [searcher]; all is vanity [emptiness]. And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. The preacher [searcher] sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, \*even words of truth [the meaning of life]. The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from \*\*one shepherd. And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. \*\*\*Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole (duty) of man [lit this is what makes man whole - Salvation]. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

## SONG OF SOLOMON

BACKGROUND OF THE SONG OF SOLOMON - THE BOOK IS AN ORIENTAL [JEWISH] LOVE SONG BETWEEN KING SOLOMON AND THE SHULAMITE WOMAN - BOTH JEWS AND CHRISTIANS HAVE PUT FORTH THE IDEA THAT THE BOOK IS AN ALLEGORY ABOUT GOD'S LOVE FOR ISRAEL [AND] OR THE CHURCH

Interpretation: Students of the Song of Solomon differ widely as to the interpretation of the book. -- Allegory: Both Jews and Christians have put forth the idea that the book is an allegory about God's love for Israel or the Church. In the Christian Church this was first held by Origen (A.D. 185-254). According to this interpretation the events which are described never actually took place but are a picture of God's love for Israel or Christ's dealings with the Church. But the book does have a strong historical reference to fifteen or more geographical locations. While the book certainly points to Christ and the Church this is no justification for denying its historicity and treating it simply as an allegory. -- Drama: The naturalistic school of interpretation handles the book as a simple poem of human love, with no typical or figurative reference to the Church whatsoever. The emphasis according to this interpretation is on the purity and beauty of love expressed within the context of marriage and that it should not be despised. This view is supported from the frank descriptions of the physical side of love found in the book. However the expressions of love are never described in a lewd and cheap way but always with dignity and purity. This view suffers from the fact that Jesus said that He is found in all of the Old Testament Scriptures (Luke 24:44). -- Wisdom Literature: To view this book simply as a love drama is to miss the connection with the wisdom style of Solomon's day. The major characteristic of wisdom literature is its emphasis on common, everyday human experiences. Proverbs speaks of human love in a similar way (Proverbs 5:15-19). The Song of Solomon is a wisdom song which celebrates the beauty and glory of marital love. It teaches the blessing of purity and faithfulness in the God given institution of marriage (Genesis 2:19-25). It reveals the dignity of sexual love and reinforces that it is God ordained and not evil. The fact that humanity is created in the image of God is central to the worth and dignity of sexual love between men and women (Genesis 1:27). But the fact that the Song of Solomon is found in the Scriptures points to the purpose of wisdom literature, this love must be understood in the larger sphere of God's love for us. While the book does not appear to be an [strictly] allegory or typology, it cannot help but turn our eye to the love of Christ for his Church as a bridegroom for His bride (Jeremiah 2:2; Hosea 2:14-20; Ephesians 5:22-23). One greater than Solomon has come in the Lord Jesus Christ and will again return for His bride (Revelation 21:2-17). [\[link\]](#)

RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - SONG OF SOLOMON: A LOVE SONG AND A HYMN - SHE [SHULAMITE] WAS A SIMPLE COUNTRY [GIRL] LASS OF UNUSUAL LOVELINESS WHO FELL IN LOVE WITH THE KING [SOLOMON] \*WHEN HE WAS DISGUISED AS A SHEPHERD LAD WORKING IN ONE OF HIS OWN VINEYARDS IN THE NORTH OF ISRAEL {NOTE: THE SONG OF SOLOMON IS ABOUT LOVE, LIFE AND A RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN A COMMON GIRL AND AN UNCOMMON KING. MOST OF ALL THE SONG OF SOLOMON IS ABOUT OPPORTUNITY, THE ONCE IN ALL CREATION OPPORTUNITY TO FELLOWSHIP ON AN INTIMATE ONE TO ONE LEVEL WITH GOD THE TRUE KING JESUS CHRIST.} (MP3S)

The book comes to us in what we would call musical play form. The characters in this play are Solomon, the young king of Israel -- this was written in the beginning of his reign [while Solomon was multiplying wives unto himself], in all the beauty and manliness of his youth -- and the Shulammitte. She was a simple country lass of unusual loveliness who fell in love with the king when he was disguised as a shepherd lad working in one of his own vineyards in the north of Israel. In the book of Ecclesiastes, Solomon tells us that he undertook expeditions to discover what life was like on various levels. Once he disguised himself as a simple country shepherd lad, and in that state he had met this young lady. They fell in love, and after they had promised themselves to each other, he went away and was gone for some time. The Shulammitte girl cries out for him in her loneliness. Then comes the announcement that the king in all his glory is coming to visit the valley. While the girl is interested in this, she is not really concerned because her heart longs for her lover. But suddenly she receives word that the king wants to see her. She doesn't know why until she goes to see him, and discovers that he is her shepherd lad. He takes her away and they are married in the palace. The play is set in Jerusalem, the capital of Israel, and a chorus of singers, referred to as the daughters of Jerusalem, asks certain leading questions from time to time during the account of the events leading up to the courtship, betrothal and marriage. The Shulammitte girl addresses them on three occasions [reprimanding the other woman not to stir up and arouse her sexual urges before she is married]. It is interesting to note that the word "Shulammitte" is the feminine form of Solomon. Therefore we would call this lady Mrs. Solomon. She is the bride, and we read of her encounter with this young man their courtship and the strength and the methods and the delights of love. The language of the book is highly poetical and figurative and there may also be some difficulty determining who is speaking at any one time. But you can distinguish the different speakers in this way: the bridegroom always refers to her as "my love," and the bride calls him "my beloved." And as each describes the other you can see the passion and the rapture of love. Here is the language of love as she describes him: [[link](#)]

SECULAR WEBSITE: SOLOMON & THE "SONG OF SONGS" - SOLOMON'S INSPIRED MASTERPIECE, THE TRUE MEANING OF WHICH HAS LONG BEEN REGARDED AS THE GREATEST PUZZLE IN ALL LITERATURE, NOW FORMS THE BASIS OF THIS SHORT COURSE IN CREATIVE GENIUS AND PERSONAL SUCCESS WHICH MAKES THOSE POWERFUL YET DECEPTIVELY SIMPLE PRINCIPLES ONCE AGAIN AVAILABLE TO ANY PERSON INTERESTED IN DISCOVERING AND DEVELOPING THEIR CREATIVE POTENTIAL AND ACHIEVING EXCELLENCE IN THEIR CHOSEN FIELD (PART 1) {NOTE: APPARENTLY THIS ARTICLE IS SOMEWHAT ADVOCATING THE USE OF SEXUAL ENERGY, TENSIONS AND SEXUAL URGES AS A MEANS FOR CREATIVITY AND ADVANCEMENT BUT THE HUGE DANGER IN THIS IS COMING UNDER THE INFLUENCE AND CONTROL OF PHYSICAL URGES. A CHRISTIAN WOULD NOT USE URGES, SEXUAL OR OTHERWISE TO DIRECT OUR LIFE INSTEAD WE SEEK GOD'S WILL IN PRAYER, IN FELLOWSHIP, THROUGH DEVOTIONS AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.}

The Key to the Meaning of the Song: Although the true significance of the "Song of Songs" is still regarded by most scholars as a complete and complex mystery, the simple clue to its meaning is in fact to be found in the title, which makes up the first line of the Hebrew text. That title, like much of the rest of the text, is deliberately susceptible to different meanings. It can of course simply be a superlative, meaning the most beautiful of all songs, which is how it come to be regarded. On the other hand, however, it can also imply a song about songs, and the way they are created - which is its real purpose. Because songs can deal with any subject and convey both meaning and emotion and because every single note and word has to be a perfect fit, Solomon is in fact using the song as a metaphor for all creative works of excellence in all fields. It is interesting also that a song is actually a detailed plan of action - a sequence of notes and words that trained musicians can readily produce in order to create a desired effect. A song also demonstrates other principles of creativity - first the creation of something new by arranging known elements, notes, into a pleasing new pattern; and second the combining of music with appropriate words, a creative act of synthesis. Modern technology and invention rely heavily on these two principles. -- Multiple Meanings: Such was the depth of Solomon's wisdom and genius that each metaphor, it seems, is capable of sparking forth a variety of insights, like a carefully cut diamond held up to the light of experience, with the result that numerous insights into a very complex subject were able to be condensed into eight short chapters of poetry. Although I have attempted to point out what I see as the key principles in each section, I hope that you, the reader, will perceive additional insights that are particularly relevant and useful to you, with your unique viewpoint, experience and aspirations. Amazingly, it seems also that the original Hebrew text, which is composed only of consonants, is framed in such an inspired manner that different but complementary insights can often be generated from the same phrases by the insertion of different vowels, which is why different translators often offer radically different, but complementary,

renderings of the same verses. As a result, the insights I have attempted to draw out in each section, constitute, I am sure, simply the tips of metaphorical ice-bergs of understanding, and the efforts of those who take the time to meditate more deeply, will without doubt be richly rewarded. Additional insights also will appear as your experience prepares you to perceive and apply them. -- Lost Knowledge: Although the knowledge of the principles of creativity originally revealed to the first human beings somehow became lost, they were rediscovered some three thousand years ago by Solomon, famously the wisest person who ever lived, and preserved by him for posterity in the eight short chapters of intricately woven and often erotic poetry that makes up the "Song of Songs", acknowledged by many as the most beautiful - but misunderstood - work in all literature. Although that poetry, also known as the "Song of Solomon", was preserved by divine fiat as part of the sacred Hebrew Scriptures because of its immense potential importance, both artistically and commercially, the knowledge of its true significance soon became lost - if indeed it was ever made commonly known - most probably when the kingdom of Israel was destroyed and its people carried off into captivity and scattered far and wide after Solomon's death. In their captivity the people of Israel all but lost contact with their language, with the result that some of the language in the "Song" is extremely obscure, and a number of words occurring there are not used anywhere else in the Bible, a situation made even more difficult for the scholars by the fact that the Hebrew text consists only of consonants, as already noted, leaving the reader to supply the vowels and draw out the meaning, based on an understanding of the context. -- A Short Course in Creativity: As a result of these events, Solomon's much admired masterpiece soon came to be regarded as an impenetrable mystery, described by scholars as holding "without question the first place among the puzzles of literature". Happily, that ancient puzzle has now been solved and Solomon's true intention rediscovered, showing the "Song" to be in reality a short course in creativity - the most powerful but neglected inspirational/self-help work ever written. By studying his book of "Proverbs", said Solomon, the simple would be made wise, and even the those already counted wise could increase their learning. Likewise, by studying the "Song of Songs", those who are not yet creative can become creative, and those who are already creative - even professionally so - can enhance their creativity. Such is the subtlety and depth of the inspired writings of Solomon which now form the basis of this short course in the technology of creativity. - It has long intrigued me that all the principles of personal and businesses success promoted by popular inspirational books, from Samuel Smiles' Victorian classic "Self Help" down to Steven Covey's recent blockbuster, "The Seven Habits of Successful People", are in fact to be found in the wisdom writings of Solomon, and readily available therefore in any copy of the world's perennial best seller, the Bible - confirmation perhaps that Solomon was indeed the wisest person who ever lived. I was not unduly surprised, therefore, to discover that the principles of creative excellence already mentioned are also to be found in the writings of Solomon, also in the Bible, but this time tucked away in the enigmatic passages of erotic love poetry of the "Song of Songs". -- Discover and Develop Your Creative Potential: The inspired intent of the "Song of Songs" is for you, the reader, to discover and develop the creative potential you already possess. What Solomon describes, you can experience, and what highly creative people do you can do too, because you already possess the psychological wherewithal to do so. The first step is to discover your potential, to become enlightened to the simple fact that the magical, productive thinking of the greatest creators who ever lived is simply a more patient and persistent extension the way you have been informally thinking all your life. The second step is to deliberately develop that potential by applying the principles Solomon identifies and describes in your own life, in your own unique manner, for your own unique purposes. -- Multifaceted Metaphors: In explaining the principles of creativity, Solomon makes use of a range of metaphors, based on what at first appears to be a bewildering miscellany of natural subjects, including foxes, lions, horses, gazelles, sheep, a garden and a vineyard, a king and a virgin, and even a young flat-chested girl. This metaphorical method of teaching and learning is of course the approach of the modern quantum physicist who attempts to understand and describe the weird complexity of ultimate physical reality, such as the behaviour of light and electrons, for example, by comparison with familiar everyday phenomena such as the motion of waves on water or the movement of balls rebounding from the cushions of a snooker table. Each of the thirty multi-faceted metaphors which comprise the "Song" is designed, when made the focus of quiet meditation and held up to the light of personal experience, to sparkle forth a variety of complementary insights into the creative process, just as the facets of a diamond refract the myriad subtle shades of colour of the rainbow when viewed from different angles. -- The Levites: The significance of the "Song" is not immediately obvious to the casual reader, or even to the scholar, who is unaware of Solomon's purpose, and I suspect that it was intended to be studied by mature students, under the guidance of wise and learned teachers called Levites, probably over a period of weeks or months, being read and discussed, in question and answer fashion, in a manner similar to that of the famous Oxford tutorial system. In the absence of Levites, this book is offered as a substitute - a distant learning package, if you will, designed to encourage and enable interested individuals to discover, develop, and maximise their creativity. It is interesting that although some Levites, members of the specially gifted family of Levi, were assigned to live and work in Jerusalem, supporting the work of the priests in the Temple and

making music, most of them were located, by divine decree, in 48 "cities of refuge", which were spread throughout the whole land of Israel. Although the stated function of those cities, initially, was to provide safe legal sanctuary for any person who had killed someone accidentally, there seems little doubt that they were also intended to become centres of educational and cultural excellence, constituting what we would today describe as a university system of education. From the scriptural accounts, it seems probable also that every town and village in the land had its own resident Levite, a kind of village schoolmaster cum priest whose function was to provide academic and religious instruction for all, completing a complex legal, spiritual, educational, and administrative network that extended like a nervous system from Jerusalem on out to every corner of the land. Sadly the world leadership - socially, culturally, scientifically, and economically - that this sophisticated system, was intended bestow on Israel, making it a model for other nations to follow, was never attained, although important progress did begin to be made during the glorious reign of Solomon. [\[link\]](#)

## SECULAR WEBSITE: SOLOMON & THE "SONG OF SONGS" (PART 2)

Is the Song a Religious Book? Before looking at the "Song", perhaps we should dispel any notion that Solomon's mysterious masterpiece is a "religious" work, despite its inclusion in the Bible. According to the editor of the "Jerusalem Bible": "People have found it surprising that a book that makes no mention of God and whose vocabulary is so passionate should figure in the sacred canon". Scholar Charles Ellicott says that: "From the beginning to the end there is not a single word in it which suggests any connection with religion. The whole theme, he says, is one of "folly, vanity and looseness." He concludes, perhaps with a shake of the head, by asking: "How did the vigilance of those who watched the formation of the Canon allow it?" How indeed - and why? Such has been the confusion over the significance of the "Song" that when Jewish scholars in the first century sought to have it removed from the canon of scripture we are told that the Rabbi Akiba retorted that: "All the ages are not worth the day on which the 'Song of Songs' was given to Israel, for all the Writings are holy, but the 'Song of Songs' is the Holy of Holies". Commenting its literary merits, John Bowker, in his "Bible Handbook" offers the following opinion: "The book is full of exquisite poems that use almost every device available to the Hebrew poet. It is a rhapsody of the thoughts and feelings of a young woman and her beloved as they journey towards the consummation of their love. Rarely has a book been interpreted so diversely over the millennia." As we shall see, it is that kind of passionate love for a purpose or subject that engages our creativity. -- Is the Song Pornographic? In "The Song of Fourteen Songs", Michael Goulder rejects any spiritual meaning and focuses instead on the implicit sexuality of certain sections of the "Song". Lifting the lid on some of Solomon's seemingly innocent similes - but missing the creative message being conveyed - he concludes that "titillation is the key note". The girl in the "Song", he says, is portrayed "from the first verse as a nymphomaniac", and the whole book could well be regarded as "nothing else than a piece of high-class pornography". Virtuous readers, he warns, may well "emerge from such a study feeling soiled and disgusted". God, however, who created the male and female form and also inspired the poetry Goulder is referring to, is not prudish. It is easy to understand, however, why certain more sensuous sections of the "Song" were bawdily sung in the taverns of ancient Israel, much to the chagrin of rabbis, by revellers who were totally unaware of their true significance. -- Scholars Obscure the Meaning: Although some of metaphors selected by Solomon are obscured by the opacity of the ancient Hebrew, the full meaning of some sections of the "Song" has sometimes been deliberately denied modern readers by the prudishness of translators who have shrunk from conveying into English the literal meaning of many phrases. The great Adam Clarke, for example, writing over a century ago, says in his "Commentary and Critical Notes on the Bible": "There are many passages in it which should not be explained, if taken literally, the references being too delicate; and Eastern phraseology on such subjects too vivid for European imaginations. Let any sensible pious medical man read over this Book: and, if at all acquainted with Asiatic phraseology, say whether it would be proper, even in medical language, to explain all the descriptions and allusions in this Poem." Virtuous readers beware! -- The Song Baffles the Scholars: Commenting on its enigmatic literary structure, Cohen, in "The Five Megilloth" says: "The various sections succeed one another without logical sequence, giving the appearance of incongruous fragments." Not surprisingly then, the "Song" has remained a puzzle throughout the centuries, and its erotic poetry greatly disturbed the celibate scholars of the Early Christian Church, prompting Origen, who considered it dangerously suggestive, to say: "These things seem to me to afford no profit to the reader . . . It is necessary therefore rather to give them a spiritual meaning." This he did, devoting a massive ten-volume commentary to the task, seeking to show that the metaphorical language was referring in reality to the relationship between Jesus Christ and Christian Church. Origen, however, was wrong, as were the equally baffled Jewish scholars vied with him to give the Song a non-Christian spiritual meaning, asserting that it referred to the loving relationship between the nation of Israel and God. -- The Pyramid of Wisdom: One basic clue to understanding the purpose of the "Song of

Songs" is the fact that God revealed to Solomon the principles of successful living, making him the wisest person who had ever lived, and very significantly, who would ever live. Under the guidance of that inspiration, Solomon wrote three books which are not religious at all, in the normal sense of the word, but secular, because their intended purpose was, and is, to teach the principles of health, wealth and happiness. The "Song" simply complements his other two books - Proverbs, Ecclesiastes - to complete a wisdom trilogy or pyramid. "Proverbs", the base of the pyramid, deals with wisdom, the fundamental principles of successful living. It was understood by Jewish scholars to have been designed to interpret the law of God and the Ten Commandments, as revealed to Moses, into practical detail to provide guidance for successful secular daily living in a manner harmonious with that law - and that it was intended for all people, everywhere not just the people of Israel. Without this sound foundation of eternal principles of success such as self-discipline, control of the tongue, caution, courage, persistence, honesty, generosity, self-analysis and general "righteousness" our creative efforts may well crumble to dust. "Ecclesiastes", the second level of the pyramid, focuses on the crucial importance of sound values and realistic goals in life. In it, Solomon reflects on his own experiences and the experiments in living he carried out in search of the truly good and satisfying life. Without this harmonising dimension of balance, moderation in things, including work, and an appreciation of the ultimate futility of riches for their own sake, our creative efforts will never bring real satisfaction. -- Creativity the Apex of the Pyramid: Finally, the "Song of Songs", which is the apex of the pyramid of wisdom, completes Solomon's trilogy by offering, to those ready and willing to learn, the secrets of creative excellence and success, even genius - principles which find application in any and every field of human endeavor. As already noted, for some reason, the true significance of the "Song" was lost, somewhere along the dusty paths of Palestinian history, most probably when Solomon's empire was destroyed and his people carried away into captivity and all but lost contact with the Hebrew language of the ancient scriptures. By studying his book of Proverbs, said Solomon, the simple could become wise, and those already accounted wise could increase their learning. Similarly, by studying his "Song of Songs" those who are not yet creative can discover and develop their creative potential - and those already accounted creative, even professionally so, can enhance the quality of their work. -- A Personal Exodus? I suspect that significant corroboration of Solomon's intent in the "Song" is afforded by the fact that some now unknown person or persons of authority, at some time in the distant past, saw fit to assign sections to be read to the congregations of Israel on the eighth day of the Passover festival, at the end of the days of unleavened bread. The Passover, which was instituted under Moses, commemorates Israel's exodus from Egypt - a glorious deliverance from slavery - and their entry into the Promised Land flowing with milk and honey. Deliverance, I believe, is also the message of the "Song of Songs". Personal development gurus such as Anthony Robbins and many psychologists now recognize that most of mankind - even in the so-called civilized world - remains in a kind of mental bondage to mediocrity, fear and failure, unknowingly enslaved by negative attitudes, ignorance, and illusion. Through the inspired writings of Solomon, they are offered the opportunity to escape, and encouraged to undertake a personal exodus into a new and more satisfying life of creative excellence and enduring achievement. [[link](#)]

SONG OF SOLOMON 1-2 - THE SONG OF SOLOMON AND THE LOVE STORY IT ENCOMPASSES HELPS US TO UNDERSTAND BETTER OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS INTENDED TO BE A CLOSE, PERSONAL, INDIVIDUAL, HIGHLY SPIRITUAL AND A DEEPLY, INTIMATELY INVOLVED RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 1:1 THE SONG OF SONGS, WHICH IS SOLOMON'S.'

Song of Solomon 1:4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee. -- Song of Solomon 2:1-4 I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys. As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters. As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste. He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love. - Note: God's banner over us is His love for us.

SONG OF SOLOMON 3-4 - A THEME IN THE SONG OF SOLOMON IS THAT OF MISSED OPPORTUNITY AND OF THE REALITY OF HARDSHIPS AND WORK THAT SUSTAIN AND DRIVE A TRUE MEANINGFUL LOVE -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 3:1 BY NIGHT ON MY BED \*\*I SOUGHT HIM WHOM MY SOUL LOVETH: \*\*I SOUGHT HIM, BUT I FOUND HIM NOT [AT THAT MOMENT].'

Song of Solomon 3:2-4 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him [in the bars and in the low places], but I found him not. The watchmen that go about the city

found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him [conducting legitimate business] whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. -- Acts 17:27 That they [mankind] should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after Him [Jesus Christ], and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us:'

SONG OF SOLOMON 5-6 - THE 'BELOVED' HAD WITHDRAWN HIMSELF FROM HER NOT BECAUSE HE WAS ANGRY WITH HER BUT JUST BECAUSE HE WANTED TO SPEND SOME TIME ALONE IN HIS OWN PRIVATE GARDEN -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 5:6 I OPENED TO MY BELOVED; BUT MY BELOVED HAD WITHDRAWN HIMSELF, AND WAS GONE: MY SOUL FAILED WHEN HE SPAKE: I SOUGHT HIM, BUT I COULD NOT FIND HIM; I CALLED HIM, BUT HE GAVE ME NO ANSWER.'

Song of Solomon 5:7-9 7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love. What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us? - Note: The perils of being in a high profile, highly visible relationship with a prominent person the King and the envy and jealousy that it provokes from others even from those who it should not provoke envy from. As soon as they had opportunity the 'watchmen' who worked for the King instead of helping her this second time they abused her taking advantage of the opportunity of her wandering in the streets and being alone and not in the direct company and fellowship of the King. - Now she finds her 'beloved' doing his pleasure in his own private garden where he belongs and where he should be spending some of his own alone time. It was her that was needlessly wandering the dangerous streets in peril looking in areas where her 'beloved' would not be found. - Song of Solomon 6:1-3 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee. My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

SONG OF SOLOMON 7-8 - THE SONG OF SOLOMON CONCLUDES WITH THE HUSBAND AND THE WIFE GOING TOGETHER HAND IN HAND AND IN LOVE WITH ONE ANOTHER TO SEE THEIR VARIOUS GARDENS OF LIFE FLOURISH -- 'SONG OF SOLOMON 7:12-13 12 LET US GET UP EARLY [TOGETHER] TO THE [GARDEN] VINEYARDS; LET US SEE IF THE VINE FLOURISH, WHETHER THE TENDER GRAPE APPEAR, AND THE POMEGRANATES BUD FORTH: THERE WILL I GIVE THEE MY LOVES. THE MANDRAKES GIVE A SMELL, AND AT OUR GATES ARE ALL MANNER OF PLEASANT FRUITS, NEW AND OLD, WHICH I HAVE LAID UP FOR THEE, O MY BELOVED.'

Song of Solomon 8:6-14 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame. Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned. We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for? If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar. I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour. Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred. Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it. Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

## ISAIAH

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF ISAIAH - THE BOOK OF ISAIAH IS OFTEN CONSIDERED THE HIGH HOLY BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT -

THE PROPHECY [ISAIAH 52:13-53:12] OF (JESUS CHRIST) THE SUFFERING SERVANT IS SUCH AN INTIMATE LOOK INTO THE SOUL OF JESUS CHRIST THAT IT IS CALLED THE HOLY OF HOLIES OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

The Prophet Isaiah has a New Testament counterpart in the ministry and the person of the Apostle Paul. Both Isaiah and the Apostle Paul were very highly educated, both began their ministries while serving in the upper echelons of the Judaism power structure. Isaiah was a counselor to several Kings of Israel [Isaiah 1:1], the Apostle Paul was a Pharisee and probably a member [or about to become a member] of the Jewish Great Sanhedrin (Supreme Court) because of his familiarity with their proceedings and Paul references them as "brethren" in Acts 23:1 'And Paul, earnestly beholding the council [Sanhedrin], said, Men and brethren ...' - Both the Prophet Isaiah and the Apostle Paul took their ministry from the highest echelons of Jewish society into [perhaps the highest ministry of all] a martyrdom. The Prophet Isaiah was martyred and it is thought he was martyred in about 665 B.C. by being cut into two with a dull wooden saw at the command of the evil King Manasseh of Judah and the event is mentioned by the Apostle Paul in Hebrews 11:37 as 'sawn asunder'. The Apostle Paul was arrested at the command of Cesar Nero in Rome after initially having been set free from his first trial under Cesar Claudius and Paul was then beheaded under Nero around 65 A.D. - The Apostle Paul often quoted the Prophet Isaiah. 'Isaiah 59:17 For He (Jesus) put on Righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of Salvation upon His head; and He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke [cloak].' - 'Ephesians 6:11-18 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the \*breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the \*helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;' - The Prophet Isaiah and the Apostle Paul are considered to be counterparts and the 'beloved' Disciple and Apostle John is considered a counterpart to the 'beloved' Prophet Daniel while John the Baptist is a counterpart to Elijah the Prophet.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF THE PROPHETS - THE FOUR PROPHETS COMMONLY STYLED "GREATER" (OR LONGER IN LENGTH), ISAIAH [MATTHEW 3:3], JEREMIAH [2 CHRONICLES 36:12, MATTHEW 2:17], EZEKIEL, AND DANIEL [EZEKIEL 14:14, MATTHEW 24:15], ARE ALL DATED - OF THE OTHER TWELVE, CALLED "MINOR" (OR SHORTER IN LENGTH), SIX ARE DATED AND SIX ARE UNDATED - THE DATED BOOKS ARE HOSEA, AMOS, MICAH, ZEPHANIAH, HAGGAI, AND ZECHARIAH - THE UNDATED BOOKS ARE JOEL, OBADIAH, JONAH [2 KINGS 14:25], NAHUM, HABAKKUK, AND MALACHI - OF THE WHOLE SIXTEEN, THEREFORE, WE HAVE TEN DATED AND SIX UNDATED - FROM THE PARTICULARS GIVEN IN THE DATED BOOKS THEMSELVES, WE ARE ENABLED TO LAY DOWN WITH PRECISION THE YEARS AND PERIODS COVERED BY THE RESPECTIVE PROPHECIES - WITH REGARD TO THE UNDATED BOOKS THE CASE IS DIFFERENT; AND WE HAVE TO RELY UPON THE GUIDANCE OF THEIR INTERNAL EVIDENCE - BUT THIS IN ALMOST EVERY CASE IS SO CLEAR, THAT THERE IS NO GREAT DIFFICULTY IN ASSIGNING EACH OF THE PROPHETICAL BOOKS TO ITS RESPECTIVE CHRONOLOGICAL POSITION (CHART)

The First Group [early prophets - Assyrian activity] consists of six prophets: JONAH, AMOS, HOSEA, ISAIAH, MICAH, NAHUM, covering a period of 102 YEARS. - Then follows a great "gap" or "break" of 70 YEARS - The Second Group [middle prophets - Babylonian captivity] consists of seven prophets: JEREMIAH, HABAKKUK, ZEPHANIAH, DANIEL, JOEL, EZEKIEL, OBADIAH covering a period of 94 YEARS - Followed by a "gap" or "break" of 14 YEARS - The Third Group [later prophets - restoration in Israel, looking to the coming of the Messiah] consists of two prophets: HAGGAI, ZECHARIAH covering a period of 7 YEARS - Then follows a "gap" of 29 YEARS - Which is closed by the prophet MALACHI - The whole period covered by the sixteen prophets is therefore 316 YEARS. From the above (chart) it is seen that MALACHI is to be reckoned as being separate and apart from the rest; and not, as usually presented, linked together with HAGGAI and ZECHARIAH. "By the Hebrews, Malachi is known as 'the Seal of the Prophets', and as closing the Canon of the Jewish Scriptures." - Note: There is about a 400 year span from Malachi until the events of the Gospel of Matthew begin. [[link](#)]

ISAIAH ALSO KNOWN AS THE BIBLE IN MINIATURE - BOOKS OF THE BIBLE: 66 CHAPTERS OF ISAIAH: 66

Books of the Bible: 66 Chapters of Isaiah: 66 -- Books in the Old Testament: 39 "Old Testament Isaiah," first 39 chapters (Isa. 1-39); Books in the New Testament: 27 "New Testament Isaiah," last 27 chapters (Isa. 40-66). This is quite reasonable in that the first portion of Isaiah is related primarily to the nation of Israel, and its interactions with the surrounding nations. In a nutshell, this is what the whole of the Old Testament is about. The last portion of Isaiah is related primarily to a single special Servant of Yahweh. In a nutshell, this is what the whole of the New Testament is about. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE BOOK OF ISAIAH - INTRODUCTION & CHAPTER 1 BY PASTOR HOWARD FLEURY (MP3s)

The Book of Isaiah is like a mini-Bible. The first 39 chapters (like the 39 books of the Old Testament) are filled with judgment upon immoral, idolatrous and rebellious men. Israel has sinned, Judah has sinned. The surrounding nations have sinned. The whole earth has sinned. Judgment must come, because God will not allow such blatant sin to go unpunished forever. But, the final 27 chapters (like the 27 books of the New Testament) declare a message of hope. The Messiah is coming as a Savior, and a Sovereign - to bear a cross, and to wear a crown. [\[link\]](#)

#### ISAIAH - THE WHEEL WITHIN THE WHEEL - IN OTHER WORDS, ISAIAH IS LIKE A 2D SHADOW OF THE 3D BIBLE

The overall, large-scale correspondence between Isaiah and the Bible is really rather difficult to miss. Isaiah opens with reference to heaven and earth, echoing Genesis, and closes with reference to the new heaven and new earth, echoing Revelation. And between these two great poles, we see Isaiah divided exactly as the Bible itself, with the Gospel first emerging from Isaiah 40, in perfect coherence with the Gospel of Matthew. The miracle of God is that the link between the prophecy of John the Baptist in Isaiah 40.3 and its fulfillment in Matthew 3.3 can be understood as a mathematical projection of the three-dimensional Bible Point PBible (40, 3, 3) onto the two-dimensional plane of Isaiah! In other words, Isaiah is like a 2D shadow of the 3D Bible ... [\[link\]](#)

25 FASCINATING FACTS ABOUT THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS - THE ISAIAH SCROLL [WRITTEN IN HEBREW], FOUND RELATIVELY INTACT, IS 1000 YEARS OLDER THAN ANY PREVIOUSLY KNOWN COPY OF ISAIAH - IN FACT, THE SCROLLS ARE THE OLDEST GROUP OF OLD TESTAMENT MANUSCRIPTS EVER FOUND [SCROLLS DATING FROM 200 B.C. TO 68 A.D.]

The Dead Sea Scrolls were most likely written by the Essenes during the period from about 200 B.C. to 68 C.E./A.D. The Essenes are mentioned by Josephus and in a few other sources, but not in the New testament. The Essenes were a strict Torah observant, Messianic, apocalyptic, baptist, wilderness, new covenant Jewish sect. They were led by a priest they called the "Teacher of Righteousness," who was opposed and possibly killed by the establishment priesthood in Jerusalem. ... The Scrolls are for the most part, written in Hebrew, but there are many written in Aramaic. Aramaic was the common language of the Jews of Palestine for the last two centuries B.C. and of the first two centuries A.D. The discovery of the Scrolls has greatly enhanced our knowledge of these two languages. In addition, there are a few texts written in Greek. ... Since the late fifties, about 40% of the Scrolls, mostly fragments from Cave 4, remained unpublished and were inaccessible. It wasn't until 1991, 44 years after the discovery of the first Scroll, after the pressure for publication mounted, that general access was made available to photographs of the Scrolls. In November of 1991 the photos were published by the Biblical Archaeological Society in a nonofficial edition; a computer reconstruction, based on a concordance, was announced; the Huntington Library pledged to open their microfilm files of all the scroll photographs. [\[link\]](#)

DEAD SEA SCROLLS - BOOK OF ISAIAH - THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS COMPRISE ROUGHLY 825-870 DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING TEXTS FROM THE HEBREW BIBLE, DISCOVERED BETWEEN 1947 AND 1956 IN ELEVEN CAVES IN AND AROUND THE WADI QUMRAN (NEAR THE DEAD SEA) - THE TEXTS ARE OF GREAT RELIGIOUS AND HISTORICAL SIGNIFICANCE, AS THEY ARE PRACTICALLY THE ONLY KNOWN SURVIVING BIBLICAL DOCUMENTS WRITTEN BEFORE 100 A.D. - ABOUT 30% ARE FRAGMENTS FROM THE HEBREW BIBLE, FROM ALL THE BOOKS

EXCEPT THE BOOK OF ESTHER AND THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH (ABEGG ET AL 2002) - ABOUT 25% ARE TRADITIONAL ISRAELITE RELIGIOUS TEXTS THAT ARE NOT IN THE CANONICAL HEBREW BIBLE, SUCH AS THE BOOK OF ENOCH, THE BOOK OF JUBILEES, AND THE TESTAMENT OF LEVI - ANOTHER 30% CONTAIN BIBLICAL COMMENTARIES OR OTHER TEXTS SUCH AS THE COMMUNITY RULE(S) - THE BIBLICAL TEXTS CITED MOST OFTEN IN THE NONBIBLICAL DEAD SEA SCROLLS ARE THE PSALMS, FOLLOWED BY THE BOOK OF ISAIAH AND THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY - IMPORTANT TEXTS INCLUDE THE [NOW FAMOUS] ISAIAH SCROLL (DISCOVERED IN 1947), A COMMENTARY ON HABAKKUK (1947); THE COMMUNITY RULE(S), WHICH GIVES MUCH INFORMATION ON THE STRUCTURE AND THEOLOGY OF THE SECT; AND THE EARLIEST VERSION OF THE DAMASCUS DOCUMENT

The Dead Sea scrolls comprise roughly 825-870 documents, including texts from the Hebrew Bible, discovered between 1947 and 1956 in eleven caves in and around the Wadi Qumran (near the ruins of the ancient settlement of Khirbet Qumran, on the northwest shore of the Dead Sea). The texts are of great religious and historical significance, as they are practically the only known surviving Biblical documents written before AD 100. Date and contents: According to carbon dating, textual analysis, and handwriting analysis the documents were written at various times between the middle of the 2nd century BC and the 1st century AD. At least one document has a carbon date range of 21 BC AD 61. The Nash Papyrus from Egypt, containing a copy of the Ten Commandments, is the only other Hebrew document of comparable antiquity. Similar written materials have been recovered from nearby sites, including the fortress of Masada. While some of the scrolls were written on papyrus, a good portion were written on a brownish animal hide that appears to be gevil. The scrolls were written with feathers from a bird and the ink used was made from carbon black and white pigments. One scroll, appropriately named the Copper Scroll, consisted of thin copper sheets that were incised with text and then joined together. The fragments span at least 800 texts that represent many diverse viewpoints, ranging from the beliefs of the Essenes to those of other sects. About 30% are fragments from the Hebrew Bible, from all the books except the Book of Esther and the Book of Nehemiah (Abegg et al 2002). About 25% are traditional Israelite religious texts that are not in the canonical Hebrew Bible, such as the Book of Enoch, the Book of Jubilees, and the Testament of Levi. Another 30% contain Biblical commentaries or other texts such as the Community Rule (1QS/4QSa-j, also known as "Discipline Scroll" or "Manual of Discipline") and the War of the Sons of Light Against the Sons of Darkness (1QM, also known as the "War Scroll") related to the beliefs, regulations, and membership requirements of a small Jewish sect, which many researchers believe lived in the Qumran area. The rest (about 15%) of the fragments are yet unidentified. Most of the scrolls are written in one of two dialects of Hebrew, Biblical Hebrew or Dead Sea Scroll Hebrew (on which see Hoffman 2004 or Qimron 1986). Biblical Hebrew dominates in the Biblical documents, and DSS Hebrew in the documents composed in Qumran. Some scrolls are also written in Aramaic and a few in Greek. Only a few of the biblical scrolls were written at Qumran, the majority being copied before the Qumran period and coming into the ownership of the Qumran community (Abegg et al 2002). There is no evidence that the Qumran community altered the biblical texts that they did copy to reflect their own theology (Abegg et al 2002). It is thought that the Qumran community would have viewed the Book of Enoch and the Book of Jubilees as divinely inspired scripture (Abegg et al 2002). The biblical texts cited most often in the nonbiblical Dead Sea Scrolls are the Psalms, followed by the Book of Isaiah and the Book of Deuteronomy (Abegg et al 2002). Important texts include the Isaiah Scroll (discovered in 1947), a Commentary on the Habakkuk (1947); the Community Rule (1QS/4QSa-j), which gives much information on the structure and theology of the sect; and the earliest version of the Damascus Document. The so-called Copper Scroll (1952), which lists hidden caches of gold, scrolls, and weapons, is probably the most notorious. ... Christian Connections: Spanish Jesuit Jose O'Callaghan has argued that one fragment (7Q5) is a New Testament text from the Gospel of Mark, chapter 6, verses 52-53. In recent years this controversial assertion has been taken up again by German scholar Carsten Peter Thiede. A successful identification of this fragment as a passage from Mark would make it the earliest extant New Testament document, dating somewhere between AD 30 and AD 60. Opponents consider that the fragment is tiny and requires so much reconstruction (the only complete word in Greek is "and") that it could have come from a text other than Mark. {There are several NT quotes and apparently a Gospel and some epistles found among the Scrolls however some of the Scrolls have been hidden, censored and probably at this point in time forged and manipulated into something they originally were not.} [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 1-2 - THE PROPHET ISAIAH BEGINS HIS PROPHETIC MINISTRY TO ISRAEL IN JERUSALEM DURING THE REIGN OF KING UZZIAH (AZARIAH) -- 'ISAIAH 1:1 THE VISION OF ISAIAH THE SON OF AMOZ, WHICH HE SAW CONCERNING \*JUDAH AND \*JERUSALEM IN THE DAYS OF [KING] UZZIAH [ALSO KNOWN AS AZARIAH], JOTHAM (SON OF UZZIAH), AHAZ (SON OF JOTHAM), AND HEZEKIAH (SON OF AHAZ), KINGS OF JUDAH.' {NOTE: MANASSEH WHO IS THOUGHT TO HAVE MARTYRED ISAIAH IS THE SON OF KING HEZEKIAH.} -

MANASSEH WAS A KING OF THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH. HE WAS THE ONLY SON AND SUCCESSOR OF HEZEKIAH. HE WAS 12 YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN. - MANASSEH WAS THE FIRST KING OF JUDAH WHO WOULD NOT HAVE HAD A DIRECT EXPERIENCE OF A KINGDOM OF [NORTHERN] ISRAEL, WHICH HAD BEEN DESTROYED BY THE ASSYRIANS IN C. 720 BC [DURING KING AHAZ] AND ITS POPULATION DEPORTED. HE (MANASSEH) IS CONDEMNED IN THE HEBREW SCRIPTURES FOR REVERSING THE RELIGIOUS REFORMS MADE BY HIS FATHER HEZEKIAH AND RE-INSTITUTING PAGAN WORSHIP. HE WAS MARRIED TO MESHULLEMEH, DAUGHTER OF HARUZ OF JOTBAH, AND THEY HAD A SON AMON, WHO SUCCEEDED HIM AS KING OF JUDAH UPON HIS DEATH. HE IS MENTIONED IN ASSYRIAN RECORDS AS A CONTEMPORARY OF ESARHADDON. AFTER A REIGN OF 55 YEARS (FOR 10 OF WHICH HE WAS CO-REGENT WITH HIS FATHER), THE LONGEST IN THE HISTORY OF JUDAH, HE DIED IN C. 643 BC AND WAS BURIED IN THE GARDEN OF UZZA, THE "GARDEN OF HIS OWN HOUSE" (2 KINGS 21:17-18; 2 CHRONICLES 33:20), AND NOT IN THE CITY OF DAVID, AMONG HIS ANCESTORS. - WIKI.COM

Isaiah 1:2-4 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me. The ox knoweth his owner [animals know and respond kindly to their provider but people do not], and the ass [donkey] his master's crib [stall]: but Israel doth not know, \*My people doth not consider. Ah sinful Nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, \*children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, \*they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. - Isaiah in what would become a mini model of the entire Bible starts his prophecy "Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken" a direct reference to God speaking creation into existence in the Book of Genesis. 'Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. \*And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. ...' The problem God is having with His people is threefold 1. The people no longer "consider" God or the ways of God. 2. The people of God have become "children that are corrupters" teaching others how to sin against God. 3. The people of God have now "provoked" God and instead of fellowship with God have become as an enemy actually fighting against God opposing the very core existence, values and insights of who God is as a being. - With the people now openly opposing God in teaching others to sin against God and now not even considering God or the ways of God as a viable option in their own life God is going to recreate the circumstances in their lives just as He recreated the Universe from darkness into light and from formlessness and void into form and function. God is a capable Master of His creation and He will willingly and lovingly [the cross of Jesus Christ] bring His people back from darkness and into His glorious light to see His Spirit move, to hear His voice command and to experience His life eternal.

ISAIAH 3-4 - EVEN IN THIS RELATIVELY EARLY STAGE OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND FOR JUDAH THE PROPHET ISAIAH WILL BEGIN TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS AND WICKEDNESS AND WILL FOCUS PRIMARILY ON THE RIGHTEOUS REMNANT OF ISRAEL AND ON THEIR FUTURE RETURN AND RESTORATION TO FULFILL THE PROMISES AND DESTINY OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 3:10 SAY YE TO THE RIGHTEOUS, THAT IT SHALL BE WELL WITH HIM: FOR THEY SHALL EAT THE FRUIT OF THEIR DOINGS.'

Isaiah 3:11-15 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. As for My people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O My people, \*they which lead thee cause thee to err, \*and destroy the way of thy paths. \*The LORD standeth up to plead [follow the Lord], and standeth to judge the people. The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients [elderly] of His people, and the princes [upper-class] thereof: for ye have eaten up the Vineyard [the Garden of Jesus]; the spoil [belongings] of the poor is in your houses. What mean ye that ye beat My people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the LORD GOD of hosts. - From time memorial to forever mankind will always [knowingly and even unknowingly] lead mankind astray from God. We have the option of following man or of following God. - Revelation 7:17 For the Lamb (Jesus Christ) which is in the midst of the Throne [in Heaven] shall feed them, and \*shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

ISAIAH 5 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO DECLARE THE 'BACKWARD' FALLEN NATURE OF MANKIND -- 'ISAIAH 5:20 WOE UNTO THEM THAT CALL EVIL GOOD, AND GOOD EVIL; THAT PUT DARKNESS FOR LIGHT, AND LIGHT FOR DARKNESS; THAT PUT BITTER FOR SWEET, AND SWEET FOR BITTER! ...'

Isaiah 5:30 And in that day [the day their enemy overcomes them] they [enemy] shall roar against them [children of God] like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, \*and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof. - The land is dark and the people are overcome because God will no longer tolerate their sinful behavior. People think that God is obligated to assist us and that is not the case. What is the case is that God is obligated to remain True to Himself. God is not going to misrepresent Himself, compromise or sell Himself short in order to conform to the desires of a fallen mankind. It is mankind that is to conform to the image of God the image that we were created in and the image that we belong in.

ISAIAH 6-7 - ISAIAH INCORPORATES THE TRIUNE (TRINITY) NATURE OF GOD INTO HIS WRITINGS MORE THAN ANY OTHER O.T. PROPHET OR WRITER -- 'ISAIAH 6:1-3 IN THE YEAR THAT KING UZZIAH DIED I SAW ALSO THE LORD SITTING UPON A THRONE, HIGH AND LIFTED UP, AND HIS TRAIN FILLED THE TEMPLE. ABOVE IT STOOD THE SERAPHIMS [ANGELS THAT ARE PRESENT AT THE THRONE]: EACH ONE HAD SIX WINGS; WITH TWAIN HE COVERED HIS FACE, AND WITH TWAIN HE COVERED HIS FEET, AND WITH TWAIN HE DID FLY. AND ONE CRIED UNTO ANOTHER, AND SAID, HOLY [FATHER], HOLY [SON JESUS], HOLY [HOLY SPIRIT], IS THE LORD OF HOSTS: THE WHOLE EARTH IS FULL OF HIS GLORY.' - {NOTE: IN BOTH THE O.T. [ISAIAH 6:3] AND THE N.T. [REVELATION 4:8] GOD IS REFERRED TO AS HOLY, HOLY, HOLY. IT IS NOT THAT GOD IS 3X HOLY IT IS THAT THE FATHER IS HOLY, THE SON JESUS CHRIST IS HOLY AND THE HOLY SPIRIT IS HOLY.}

Isaiah 7:10-14 Moreover the LORD spake again unto [king] Ahaz {an unfaithful king}, saying, Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. \*But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. And He (Isaiah) said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son (Jesus Christ), and shall call His Name {Title} Immanuel [God with and among us]. - Ahaz did not want to see the Spirit of God move in his life because he knew that he would be accountable for any knowledge and interaction he had with God so Ahaz decided to turn completely from God rather than give God any opportunity to work in his life. Isaiah then informed Ahaz that God didn't need Ahaz's permission to fulfill His plans for mankind and that to prove God would openly give a sign to the entire House of David to, all of Israel and to the entire world. The Sign is that a Jewish Virgin of the House of David will have a son. The word virgin (Almah H5959) in the Hebrew is for an adult marriage age virgin woman. The word virgin (Parthenos G3933) in the Greek Septuagint is the Greek word for a virgin woman not just an unmarried woman.

ISAIAH'S 'VIRGIN' PROPHECY - NO PROPHECY OF HOLY SCRIPTURE BETTER EXEMPLIFIES THE CONFLICTING BIBLE INTERPRETATIONS BETWEEN JUDAISM AND CHRISTIANITY ON THE USE OF THEIR MUTUAL HOLY SCRIPTURES THAN ISAIAH'S PROPHECY TO KING AHAZ ABOUT THE COMING IMMANU-EL CHILD (ISAIAH 7:1 TO 9:7)

THE core of this conflict is the translation of the word 'almah' in Isaiah 7:14 which refers to the mother of this future child. CHRISTIANS from the beginning saw in this prophecy the virgin birth of Jesus, a fact central to His deity and therefore to His capacity to be the sufficient sacrifice for all sin. BUT in contrast Judaism asserts correctly that the Hebrew word 'almah' does not mean virgin, as it has almost always been translated in Christian versions of Isaiah 7:14. Yet surprisingly, the first known translation of this word as 'virgin' (parthenos) is not Christian but pre-Christian Jewish: a translation into Greek more than a century before the birth of Jesus, and known as the Septuagint (LXX). Septuagint fragment of Psalm 89:4-7. TO understand this, it must be noted that the Septuagint translation often verges on a paraphrase (as some modern English versions do), indicating that the Jewish translators were aware that its Greek-speaking readers may miss the meaning in a literal translation because of cultural differences. They evidently believed that a translation was needed that would help bridge the cultural gap by giving more than simply a literal equivalent of each word. Please Note! AN example of this is Isaiah 1:13 where the Septuagint translates "calling of assemblies" (Hebrew qr` mqr`) as "Great Day" (meaning the Day of Atonement assembly). This paraphrase by the Septuagint is supported in the Jewish Talmud; the collective wisdom of Judaism. Thus the Septuagint translation reflects the interpretative understanding (the exegesis) of the more orthodox Judaism of its time. It is all the more significant then that these same Jewish scholars should have translated the Hebrew 'almah' as 'parthenos' - the Greek term for virgin. ... That the Immanuel prophecy should fulfil a dual role in God's Word like this should not be thought unusual. This is common to messianic prophecy, that first the immediate situation of the prophet be addressed, and then the principle involved in the prophecy be applied, beyond the immediate, to the larger picture of Israel's destiny. Hence the messianic sense became the orthodox Jewish translation of the time - of a

virgin who would conceive a son as God's great sign. Thus, did Israel anticipate the birth of the Gospel that would grow up in Galilee, walk the roads of Judah, and become God's gracious Lamb! ,, Today, even the Bible's awesome description of this sign-child as "Mighty God, Everlasting Father", which so obviously did not apply to Isaiah's own sign-child (8:18), is applied by modern rabbis to Ahaz's son 'Hezekiah' in order to avoid acknowledging Jesus of Nazareth as Messiah or Christ. ... Yes, real faith can never be forced: no more by pressure of argument than by force of arms. But, the unbelief of Israel, in Ahaz's time as in any other time, also cannot undo this Word of God or make it of no effect! For, as Isaiah himself said - "The zeal of the Lord of hosts will accomplish this." Isaiah 9:7 [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 8-10 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO REVEAL THAT THE PLANS OF GOD WILL COME TO PASS AND ANYTHING THAT IS ULTIMATELY AGAINST THE PLANS OF GOD WILL NOT COME TO PASS -- 'ISAIAH 8:10 TAKE COUNSEL TOGETHER, AND IT SHALL COME TO NOUGHT; SPEAK THE WORD, AND IT SHALL NOT STAND: FOR GOD IS WITH US.' - 'ISAIAH 10:27 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT [LIBERATION] DAY, THAT HIS BURDEN [THE BURDEN OF EGYPT AND THE WORLD] SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY FROM OFF THY SHOULDER, AND HIS YOKE FROM OFF THY NECK, AND THE YOKE SHALL BE DESTROYED \*BECAUSE OF THE ANOINTING [THE PRESENCE OF GOD]. - {NOTE: IT IS THE PRESENCE OF GOD THAT SETS US FREE BY REMOVING OUR BURDENS AND BONDAGES. IF YOU WANT TO GET SET FREE FROM BONDAGE, ADDICTIONS AND SPIRITUAL WARFARE THEN SEEK AFTER THE FACE AND THE PRESENCE OF GOD [FATHER, JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]}. BATTLING SPIRITUAL FORCES AND ADDICTIONS WILL NOT FREE US UP IT IS OUR PRAYERS TO GOD, OUR BIBLE STUDY WITH GOD, OUR FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD AND WITH ONE ANOTHER AND OUR SERVICE TO GOD AND TO ONE ANOTHER THAT WILL FREE US UP TO THEN BATTLE AND CONQUER AND OVERCOME BUT ONLY WITH THE SPIRIT ANOINTING IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD.

Isaiah 9:2-7 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light [of Jesus Christ] shined [Matthew 4:16]. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire. For unto us a Child is born [Virgin birth], unto us a Son is given [Cross and Resurrection]: \*and the [Resurrection] Government shall be upon His shoulder: and His Name {Title} shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, \*The mighty God, \*The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His Government and peace there shall be no end [eternal], upon the Throne of David, and upon His Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even forever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this. - Isaiah has prophetically declared in no uncertain terms that God is going to enter into the human realm and that the eternal Resurrection Kingdom to be established is to be that of God's Kingdom and it will be from His achievement.

ISAIAH 11-12 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO BRING THE VISION OF THE FUTURE, ETERNAL, HEALTHY (SALVATION), REJOICING, REFRESHING, SATISFYING, KINGDOM OF GOD THAT IS AVAILABLE TO THE PEOPLE -- 'ISAIAH 12:3-4 THEREFORE [HAVING SALVATION] WITH JOY SHALL YE DRAW WATER OUT OF THE WELLS OF SALVATION. AND IN THAT DAY SHALL YE SAY, PRAISE THE LORD, CALL UPON HIS NAME, DECLARE HIS DOINGS AMONG THE PEOPLE, MAKE MENTION THAT HIS NAME IS EXALTED.'

Isaiah 12:1-6 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. \*Behold, God is my Salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He also is become my Salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of Salvation. \*And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon His name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His Name is Exalted. Sing unto the LORD; for He hath done excellent things: \*\*this is known in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem]: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee. - Isaiah is making it clear that 'Salvation' eternal healing is what is being offered by God to mankind. The momentary afflictions and sorrows of this world will be overcome by God and the joys of this world few as they are cannot possibly be compared to the eternal rejoicing and joy that is yet to come in our Salvation through God.

ISAIAH 13-14 - ISAIAH PROPHESIES A SERIES OF JUDGMENTS AGAINST GENTILE NATIONS - STARTING WITH BABYLON, ASSYRIA AND THE

PHILISTINES - THE JUDGMENTS GIVEN BY ISAIAH ARE BEYOND THE SCOPE OF MERE HUMAN BEINGS LIVING IN CITIES AND VILLAGES - THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH SEEM TO ENTER INTO JUDGMENTS AGAINST WICKED, EVIL, SPIRITUAL, DEMONIC AND FALLEN ENTITIES THAT INHABIT AND RULE OVER THE LOCATIONS PROPHESED ABOUT - 'ISAIAH 13:1-14:20 THE BURDEN OF BABYLON, WHICH ISAIAH THE SON OF AMOZ DID SEE. ... HELL FROM BENEATH IS MOVED FOR THEE TO MEET THEE [KING OF BABYLON - SATAN] AT THY COMING: IT STIRRETH UP THE DEAD FOR THEE, EVEN ALL THE CHIEF ONES OF THE EARTH; IT HATH RAISED UP FROM THEIR THRONES ALL THE KINGS OF THE NATIONS. ...'

Isaiah 14:7-20 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they [people - creation - trees] break forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou [Satan] art laid down, no feller is come up against us. Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming [as a prisoner]: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief [deceived] ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. \*All they [deceived] shall speak and say unto thee [Satan], Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us [condemned]? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer [Lucifer means light bearer it is a title not a name, the name of Satan is unrecorded in the Bible], son of the morning [first creation of the Angels]! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars [Angels] of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High [God, YHWH]. Yet thou [Satan] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. \*They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, everyone in his own house. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. \*Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial [Satan does not have a kingdom in hell he is a routine prisoner in hell], because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. - The fallen Angel Satan, the king of Babylon is addressed by God through God's Prophet Isaiah. - Note: The fallen Angelic and Demonic realm does not have open access to the Throne of God and therefore do not have access to the plans of God.

ISAIAH 15-17 - THE JUDGMENTS OF THE NATIONS OF MOAB AND DAMASCUS - 'ISAIAH 15:1 THE BURDEN OF MOAB. BECAUSE IN THE NIGHT AR OF MOAB IS LAID WASTE, AND BROUGHT TO SILENCE; BECAUSE IN THE NIGHT KIR OF MOAB IS LAID WASTE, AND BROUGHT TO SILENCE;'

Isaiah 16:6-7 We [Hebrews] have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken. - Encompassing and reigning over these ancient cities, nations and civilizations were entrenched [fallen angelic], demonic entities, spiritual rulers and principalities. It is still that way today but since the cross of Jesus Christ the demonic realm has had to slightly morph and has been unable to rule as openly as they did in the past. The ancient Canaanite capital city of Jericho "Moon" city [or New Age city] in Canaanite language was also an ancient spiritual stronghold. In modern times the spirit entities that once reigned over and controlled the people of ancient civilizations still exists though the ancient civilization have long since ceased to exist the spiritual entities have morphed into a modern structure but still reign and rule in a concerted [Satanic] NWO effort. Moab though not now a Nation it could possibly be that the ancient spirits of Moab are now what are influencing and are behind the modern Mormon (LDS) cult religion [and probably the LDS hierarchy knows this at least the earlier LDS hierarchy seemed to in giving the name Moab some prominence even naming Moab as a city in Utah] while the ancient entities of ancient Jericho are possibly busy deceiving via a modern deceptive New Age enlightenment agenda.

THE MOABITE STONE - THE MOABITE STONE DISCOVERY IS IMPORTANT IN THE STUDY OF BIBLICAL ARCHAEOLOGY - IT IS THE ACTUAL RECORD OF MESHA, KING OF MOAB REBELLING AGAINST THE KING OF ISRAEL - THIS STONE IS ONE OF THE [MANY] PLACES WHERE ISRAEL IS MENTIONED IN ANCIENT TIMES OUTSIDE OF THE BIBLE

The Moabite Stone also known as the Mesha Stele is an interesting story. The Bible says in 2 Kings 3:5 that Mesha the king of Moab stopped paying tribute to Israel and rebelled and fought against Israel and later he recorded this event. This record from Mesha has been discovered. The Moabite Stone was discovered in 1868 in Moab, at Dibon, 20 miles east of the Dead Sea. It was actually discovered by a German Missionary named F.A. Klein. It is a black and blue basalt stone standing 4 feet high, 2 feet wide and 14 inches thick. It was purchased for a large sum of money by the French Consulate in Jerusalem. It is interesting that the local Arabs believed that it contained a treasure and therefore broke it in large pieces by lighting it on fire and then pouring cold water over it. The inscription is summarized with these words: "I Mesha, king of Moab, made this monument to Chemosh, to commemorate deliverance from Israel. My father reigned over Moab 30 years, and I reigned after my father. Omri, king of Israel oppressed Moab many days, and his son (Ahab) after him. But I made war against the king of Israel and drove him out, and took his cities, Medeba, Ataroth, Nebo, and Jahaz, which he built while he waged war against me. I destroyed his cities, and devoted the spoil to Chemosh, and the women and girls to Ashtar. I built Qorhah with prisoners from Israel." The Moabite Stone discovery is important in the study of Biblical Archaeology. It is the actual record of Mesha, king of Moab rebelling against the king of Israel. This stone is one of the places where Israel is mentioned in ancient times outside of the Bible. "And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel." 2 Kings 3:4-5 [[link](#)]

ISAIAH 18-20 - JUDGMENT TO A LAND BEYOND THE RIVERS OF ETHIOPIA - JUDGMENT UPON THE NATION OF EGYPT - ISAIAH REVEALS THAT THE END RESULT OF THE JUDGMENTS UPON THE GENTILE NATIONS IS A RECONCILIATION OF THE GENTILE PEOPLE TO GOD AND TO A RELATIONSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP WITH THE JEWISH NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 19:25 WHOM THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL BLESS, SAYING, BLESSED BE EGYPT MY PEOPLE, AND ASSYRIA THE WORK OF MY HANDS, AND ISRAEL MINE INHERITANCE.'

Isaiah 19:16-25 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which He shaketh over it. And the land of Judah [Israel] shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, \*because of the counsel of the LORD of Hosts (Jesus Christ), which He hath determined against it. In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of Hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction. In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: \*for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the [Gentile] oppressors, \*and He shall send them a Saviour, and a great one, and He (Jesus) shall deliver them. And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it. And the LORD shall smite Egypt: He shall smite and heal it: \*and they shall return even to the LORD, and He shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them. In that day [New Millennium] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians. In that day shall Israel be the third [also in fellowship] with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land: Whom the LORD of Hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel Mine inheritance. - The great Millennial Restoration and 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth is going to include Gentile people and gentile Nations.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ASSYRIAN INDEPENDENCE - THE SYRIAC-SPEAKING CHRISTIAN ASSYRIAN PEOPLE IN THE NINEVEH PLAINS OF NORTHERN IRAQ

The Assyrian independence (also known as the Assyrian Question) is a political movement and ideology that supports the creation of an Assyrian homeland for the Syriac-speaking Christian Assyrian people in the Nineveh plains of Northern Iraq. The issue of Assyrian independence has been brought up many times throughout the course of history from the end of World War I to the present-day Iraq War. The Assyrian-inhabited area of Iraq is located in the Ninawa-Mosul region in Northern Iraq where the biblical Assyrian capital of Nineveh was located. This area is known as the "Assyrian Triangle." ... Before World War I, about half of the Assyrian population lived in what is today Turkey, specifically the Hakkari region. In 1914, Young Turks began to systemically target Christians of Asia Minor with events such as the Assyrian Genocide. In the beginning, key Assyrian nationalist leaders and religious figures were wiped out of communities, whereas at one point the

patriarch of the Assyrian Church of the East was only twelve years old (Mar Eshai Shimun XXIII). The Ottoman Empire declared war against the Allies and the British in October 1914. For geographic reasons, it was important for the British to gain the support of the Assyrians. Because of large oil fields, Britain wanted to insure that the Mosul region would be part of the newly-colonized Iraq instead of the future state of Turkey. The Assyrians promised loyalty to the British in return for an independent state in the future. After the invasion of Mosul by the Young Turks, the Assyrian army, led by General Agha Petros, fought intensively against the Turkish soldiers and pushed them out of the region, leading to Britain's control of the region. The battles are described in detail by surviving letters of Petros and British officials. By the end of 1922, no sufficient Assyrian population was left in Turkey and a small population left in Iran. Many fled southward to join native Assyrians in the Nineveh plains. The Assyro-Chaldean National Council stated in a December 4, 1922 memorandum that the total death toll is unknown, but it estimates that about 275,000 Assyrians died between 1914-1918. For comparison, in the Serbian military there were also 275,000 casualties during the war. ... During recent kidnappings and murders of Assyrian Bishops and priests in the North Iraqi region, Assyrians have demonstrated worldwide in the thousands in demanding protection for their villages and the Nineveh Plains region, which Assyrians hope will become an autonomous area under the control of the Assyrians and minorities in the North. A \$4 million measure will fund a 711-man local police force for the Nineveh Plain. It is part of a \$30 million emergency relief package for the predominantly Christian region submitted to Congress last month by Rep. Mark Kirk, R-Ill., and Rep. Frank Wolf, R-Va. In April 2008, the initial complement of 711 policemen were called up and began training. Another 4000 policemen will be needed to fully secure the region and establish checkpoints on all highways and roads leading into the villages.[\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 21-22 - ISAIAH PROPHECIES THE FALL OF BABYLON - A STATEMENT ABOUT EDOM - [SAUDI] ARABIA IS DIMINISHED FOR A TIME - JUDGMENTS AGAINST SOME OF THE INHABITANTS IN THE CITY OF JERUSALEM -- 'ISAIAH 22:12-13 AND IN THAT DAY DID THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS CALL [TO REPENTANCE] TO WEEPING, AND TO MOURNING, AND TO BALDNESS, AND TO GIRDING WITH SACKCLOTH: AND BEHOLD JOY AND GLADNESS, SLAYING OXEN, AND KILLING SHEEP, EATING FLESH, AND DRINKING WINE: LET US EAT AND DRINK; FOR TOMORROW WE SHALL DIE.' - {"LET US EAT AND DRINK; FOR TOMORROW WE SHALL DIE" IS STILL A POPULAR THEME AND A POPULAR SAYING TODAY AMONG PEOPLE WHO ARE DISASSOCIATED AND DISCONNECTED FROM THE PLANS AND THE VISIONS OF GOD.}

Isaiah 21:9-10 9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, \*Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. O my threshing, and the corn [lit. son] of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you. - The fall and destruction of Babylon is one of the most widely prophesied events in the Bible. - 'Jeremiah 50:1-2 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet. Declare ye among the Nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.' - 'Revelation 14:8 And there followed another Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all Nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication [unfaithfulness].'

ISAIAH 23-24 - TYRE WILL BE JUDGED [AFTER EARLY BABYLON TYRE/TYRUS THEN BECOMES A THRONE LOCATION OF SATAN (EZEKIEL 28:12-19), PERGAMOS IS THE THRONE OF SATAN WHEN THE APOSTLE JOHN WROTE THE BOOK OF REVELATION (REVELATION 2:13), EVENTUALLY SATAN WILL TRY TO ESTABLISH A 'SEAT' IN JERUSALEM IN THE TEMPLE HOLY OF HOLIES (MATTHEW 24:15)] - ISAIAH CONCLUDES THIS CURRENT SEGMENT OF PROPHECIES AND JUDGMENTS WITH A DECLARATION THAT IN ACTUALITY ALL THE EARTH INCLUDING EVERY INHABITANT THE ENTIRE UNIVERSE WITH BOTH THE SUN AND THE MOON AND ALL DEMONIC, FALLEN ANGELIC BEINGS "THE HOST OF THE HIGH ONES THAT ARE ON HIGH" ARE TO BE JUDGED BY GOD -- 'ISAIAH 24:21 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY, THAT THE LORD SHALL PUNISH THE HOST OF THE HIGH ONES THAT ARE ON HIGH, AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH UPON THE EARTH. AND THEY SHALL BE GATHERED TOGETHER, AS PRISONERS ARE GATHERED IN THE PIT, AND SHALL BE SHUT UP IN THE PRISON, AND AFTER MANY DAYS SHALL THEY BE VISITED. THEN THE MOON SHALL BE CONFOUNDED, AND THE SUN ASHAMED, WHEN THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL REIGN IN MOUNT ZION, AND IN JERUSALEM, AND BEFORE HIS ANCIENTS {ADAM, NOAH, ABRAHAM, ETC.} GLORIOUSLY.'

Isaiah 24:1-6 Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his

master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned [i.e. parched, H2787], and few men left. - The coming judgment of God is to be complete and thorough encompassing all of creation including both the human and the spirit realm.

ISAIAH 25-26 - AFTER CONCLUDING A SEGMENT OF PROPHECIES AND JUDGMENTS ISAIAH THEN EXALTS GOD, PRAISES HIS NAME AND REJOICES IN THE AND DECISIONS, FAITHFULNESS AND [ETERNAL] TRUTH OF GOD -- 'ISAIAH 25:1 O LORD, THOU ART MY GOD; I WILL EXALT THEE, I WILL PRAISE THY NAME; FOR THOU HAST DONE WONDERFUL THINGS; THY COUNSELS OF OLD ARE FAITHFULNESS AND TRUTH.'

Isaiah 26:19-21 Thy dead [deceased] men shall live, together with My dead [crucified] body shall they arise [resurrection]. \*Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, \*and the earth shall cast out the dead. Come [rapture], My [Christian] people, enter thou into thy chambers [rooms in Heaven], and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment [7 years], until the indignation [full Tribulation Period] be overpast. For, behold, the LORD cometh out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain [Martyred saints]. - The prophecy in Isaiah 26:19-21 is one of the most remarkable prophecies in the Bible. Like all Biblical prophecies regarding, people, Nations, places and End Times events the exact context, meaning and fulfillment is slightly unknown while the Biblical prophecies regarding Jesus the Messiah are more important and are more clearly given and are more distinctly fulfilled making them easier to understand possibly so that people will focus on Jesus and the accomplishments of Jesus while still being somewhat informed about the future of mankind. - Once we can look back on these future events of mankind they will become clear but until then we have to maintain that we are considering a future parameter and therefore we can speculate and make temporary conclusions but a complete commitment to absolute unquestioned End Times interpretations is premature.

ISAIAH 27-28 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO TIE TOGETHER PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE BIBLICAL SCRIPTURE VERSES AND CONCEPTS - ISAIAH THEN CONTINUES TO PRESENT CONSIDERABLE END TIME FULFILLMENTS INTERMIXED WITH VAST BIBLICAL DOCTRINES, PROPHECIES AND JUDGMENTS -- 'ISAIAH 27:1-3 IN THAT DAY THE LORD WITH HIS SORE AND GREAT AND STRONG SWORD SHALL PUNISH LEVIATHAN THE PIERCING SERPENT, EVEN LEVIATHAN THAT CROOKED SERPENT; AND HE SHALL SLAY THE \*DRAGON (LEVIATHAN) THAT IS IN THE SEA. IN THAT DAY SING YE UNTO HER [BRIDE OF CHRIST, CHRISTIAN CHURCH], A VINEYARD OF RED [COMMUNION] WINE. I THE LORD DO KEEP IT; I WILL WATER IT EVERY MOMENT: LEST ANY HURT IT, I WILL KEEP IT NIGHT AND DAY.' - {NOTE: THE BOOK OF JOB INTRODUCES TWO BEASTS UNCONTROLLABLE BY MAN THE LEVIATHAN THE SEA BEAST/DRAGON (JOB 41:1-34) AND THE BEHEMOTH THE BEAST OF THE LAND (JOB 40:15-24). THE BOOK OF REVELATION MENTIONS THE LAND BEAST [ANTICHRIST] (REVELATION 13:4) AND THE BEAST [FALSE PROPHET] COMING UP OUT OF THE SEA (REVELATION 13:1) AND BOTH DOMAINS ARE ALREADY DECREED AGAINST BACK IN REVELATION 10:2.}

Isaiah 28:5-6 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people, And for a Spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. -- Isaiah 28:16-18 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem] for a foundation a stone [Jesus Christ], a tried stone, a precious corner stone, \*a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. Judgment also will I lay to the line [horizontal line, human relationships], and righteousness to the plummet [vertical line, a relationship with God]: and the [Tribulation] hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. \*And your [occult] covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. - Only the covenants, agreements

and contracts with God are valid and will stand while all contracts, agreements and covenants with the occult realm are non-binding, non-effective and will not stand. An occult covenant can be broken by any human at any time in any second because the occult agreements are all misleading, fraudulent and without any authority lacking the blood and authority of Jesus Christ. Any human can at any time walk away from the occult realm and claim the promises and blood of Jesus Christ and the occult realm other than continued deception is harmless and unable to interfere. If the occult realm does interfere then follow the example of Jesus Christ and preach to them [1 Peter 3:19] with your soon to be resurrection life as an example of a faithful witness and servant of Jesus Christ then when all the demonic realm sees is a commitment to Jesus Christ and the light of Jesus Christ being manifested in our praise, adoration and love for Jesus the demonic realm tends not to stay around.

ISAIAH 29-30 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO PROVIDE LEADERSHIP AND TO LIGHT THE WAY FOR MAN TO ENTER INTO A PERSONAL FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD -- 'ISAIAH 29:15-16 WOE UNTO THEM THAT SEEK DEEP TO HIDE THEIR COUNSEL FROM THE LORD, AND THEIR WORKS ARE IN THE DARK, AND THEY SAY, WHO SEETH US? AND WHO KNOWETH US? SURELY YOUR TURNING OF THINGS UPSIDE DOWN SHALL BE ESTEEMED [LIFELESS] AS THE POTTER'S CLAY: FOR SHALL THE WORK SAY OF HIM THAT MADE IT, HE MADE ME NOT? OR SHALL THE THING [CREATED OBJECT] FRAMED SAY OF HIM THAT FRAMED IT, HE HAD NO UNDERSTANDING?' - 'ISAIAH 29:24 THEY ALSO THAT ERRED [FALSE DOCTRINE] IN SPIRIT SHALL COME TO UNDERSTANDING, AND THEY THAT MURMURED [OCCULT PRACTICES] SHALL LEARN [TRUE] DOCTRINE.'

Isaiah 30:1-3 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of Me; \*and that cover with a covering, \*but not of My spirit, that they may add sin to sin: That walk to go down into Egypt, \*and have not asked at [the source] My mouth; [but] to [instead] strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh [worldly leadership], and to trust in the shadow of Egypt [the physical world]! - Humans are all called into a personal relationship with God. Isaiah and all of the Prophets of the Holy Bible have each instructed mankind to seek God, in fact mankind is to seek the very face of God in a intimate one to one relationship with God. Note: The concept that Isaiah is talking about is that what is the pride of the world the glory of worldly accomplishments will one day be looked upon as a shame when viewed in the context of the light and in the plans and accomplishments of God. For example going to a Rock concert that once was such a great worldly [Egypt] moment will be looked back on as an act of shame once we realize that it was an act of going down into Egypt and not a meaningful divine act of worship and fellowship with God.

ISAIAH 31-32 - ISAIAH THE PROPHET CONTINUES TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN THE WONDERFUL REWARDS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND THE DISASTROUS RESULTS OF WICKEDNESS -- 'ISAIAH 32:17-18 AND THE WORK OF RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL BE PEACE; AND THE EFFECT OF RIGHTEOUSNESS QUIETNESS AND \*ASSURANCE [ETERNAL] FOREVER. AND MY PEOPLE SHALL DWELL IN A PEACEABLE HABITATION [HEAVEN], AND IN SURE DWELLINGS, AND IN QUIET RESTING PLACES ...'

Isaiah 32:1-8 Behold, a King (Jesus) shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. And a man (Jesus) shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; \*as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, \*and the ears of them that hear shall hearken [listen]. The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. The -vile- person shall be no more called liberal [generous], nor the churl [rude, obnoxious] said to be bountiful. For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, \*to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. But the [true righteous] liberal deviseth liberal [generous] things; and by [true, godly] liberal things shall he stand. - Satan is continually corrupting the things of God particularly the concepts, doctrines and teachings of God. The concepts of God are being corrupted by Satan and by mankind. Satan is deceiving mankind into thinking that evil is good, wrong is right and even that killing is now compassion. Notably, the concept that is among the most corrupted by Satan is the meaning of the word 'love'. Biblically love means a commitment, a godly commitment to the highest good in God for another person (John 3:16). Now Satan has redefined love into sex and selfish, sinful, sex at that, very strange!

ISAIAH 33-34 - ISAIAH DETAILS THAT GOD IS GOING TO DELIVER THE JEWS FROM THE GENTILE 'CONTROVERSY' - THE CONTROVERSY OVER THEIR RIGHT TO EXIST AS A JEWISH PEOPLE AND AS A NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 34:8 FOR IT IS THE DAY OF THE LORD'S VENGEANCE, AND THE YEAR OF RECOMPENCES FOR THE CONTROVERSY OF ZION.'

Isaiah 34:1-8 Come near, ye Nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: \*let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it. For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and His fury upon all their armies: He hath utterly destroyed them, He hath delivered them to the slaughter. Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the host [stars, planets, moons, comets, etc.] of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. For My sword shall be bathed in Heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of My curse, to judgment. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. And the unicorns [an occult, magic, (unknown animal in modern times), symbol] shall come down with them, and the bullocks [strong animals] with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. \*For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance, and the year of recompences \*for the [Gentile induced] controversy of Zion [Israel, Jerusalem]. - The Tribulation judgment of God is going to also encompass the fallen spiritual [Satanic, demonic] realm and it is also going to be global in scope upon the earth. All the nations of the world are to be judged this second time as in the first global judgment during the days of Noah and the flood of Noah. A part of the Great Tribulation judgment against the Gentile Nations is for the mistreatment of the Nation of Israel. God is the ultimate protector of Israel and to oppress Israel and the Jewish people is to draw the wrath of God.

ISAIAH 35-36 - ISAIAH INSTRUCTS TO PEOPLE OF GOD TO BE STRONG, TO FEAR NOT AND TO LOOK ONLY TO GOD FOR DELIVERANCE AND SALVATION -- 'ISAIAH 35:4 SAY TO THEM THAT ARE OF A FEARFUL HEART, BE STRONG, FEAR NOT: BEHOLD, YOUR GOD WILL COME WITH VENGEANCE, EVEN GOD WITH A RECOMPENCE; HE WILL COME AND SAVE YOU.'

Isaiah 35:1-10 The wilderness [of the land of Israel] and the solitary place [in Israel] shall be glad for them [Jews]; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they [wilderness places] shall see the Glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our [Jewish] God. Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; He will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons [lizards], where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. \*And an highway shall be there [leading to worship in Jerusalem], and a way, and it shall be called The Way of Holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion [Jerusalem] with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. - The land, the flowers, the plants and all of creation rejoices in the plan of God and in the presence of the Jews as the eternal plans of God are being fulfilled in part through the presence of the Jewish descendants of Abraham.

ISAIAH 37-39 - ISAIAH DISCLOSES THE REMINDER THAT THERE IS ALWAYS A FUTURE FOR THE OBSERVANT, OBEDIENT JEWS OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 37:31 AND THE [JEWISH] REMNANT THAT IS ESCAPED OF [BELONGS TO] THE HOUSE OF JUDAH [LIT. PRAISE] SHALL AGAIN TAKE ROOT DOWNWARD, AND BEAR FRUIT UPWARD: FOR OUT OF JERUSALEM [THE HOLY CITY OF GOD] SHALL GO FORTH A REMNANT, AND THEY THAT ESCAPE OUT OF [HAVE WITHIN THEIR HEART] MOUNT ZION: THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL DO THIS.'

Isaiah 37:33 [an additional source repeat of the Biblical historical events starting in 2 Kings 18:13] Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city [Jerusalem], nor shoot an arrow there nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it. 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for My servant David's (Beloved, Jesus') sake. Then the Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand [185,000]: and when they [leaders] arose early in the morning, behold, they [troops] were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass [that he was very unpopular], [and] as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword {he and other people might have thought his false god Nisroch had saved his life but that was cleared up as he was killed at the altar of his false god}; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead. - Note (Part 1): one Angel the "Angel of the LORD" killed in a single night 185,000 warriors without their officers in nearby tents even aware of what was taking place. A clarification: Jesus is usually considered the O.T. Angel of the Lord and Jesus fights for and defends the Jews, Jerusalem and all of Israel and this event is considered in all likelihood to be a repeat of the Passover deaths of the firstborn in Egypt where Jesus was present however a death Angel "destroyer" actually killed the people [Exodus 12:23, Exodus 12:29]. - An important Biblical concept to understand is that human death is not a natural occurrence [Genesis 2:17] as humans were originally created to live forever [Genesis 1:26]. The Bible is clear that human death [separation of the human spirit and soul from the physical human body] only comes at the direction of God and the Angels [reapers] are the agency that actually carry out the [death] separation process [Matthew 13:39]. This group of reaper [demonic death] Angels can apparently kill a human without even physically touching a human. Angels are spirit beings of such a higher dimension [6th dimension] that they can interact internally in the physical body [realm] of a [4th dimensional (width, height, length, time)] human without a human even really being aware of it though it is considered that Demons [5th dimensional beings, offspring of 6th dimensional fallen angels and 4th dimensional human beings] do not have this capability [and therefore demons and fallen angels are different beings]. Sometimes people will report events that when they were asleep, or about asleep, they felt a heavy presence or something unseen touched them sometimes people are lifted into the air and these physical contacts are generally Demonic spirit encounters where a person can have a thought, suffer a delusion or a confusion or even suffer a physical heart attack or stroke type of medical event by the mere presence of a fallen Angel. God is the final authority of when and where a human physical death will occur at the hands of a reaper angel and to illustrate this the event of human death is going to be suspended for a time during the Great Tribulation event [Revelation 9:6]. What this means is that God has all authority over the spirit realm particularly the human spirit/soul realm where a person remains physically alive at the command of God then at death ultimately by reaping Angels a Holy Angel [or Angels] will then escort the disembodied human spirit and soul of a person into Heaven and the presence of Jesus Christ where the spirit of the human will be judged and if found with sin, not having the blood covering of the cross of Jesus the unclean human spirit will have to depart the Holy presence of God and will be remanded to hell for all eternity while a clean human spirit having been washed in the blood of the cross of Jesus will enter into Heaven and receive the adoption as a Son of God, receiving an eternal heavenly body and home for all eternity with God in Heaven. This precludes the possibility of human ghosts roaming the earth after death because humans [staying in either heaven or hell] are not given that [to roam] authority by God. In reality ghosts are too vague and too shy to be humans and clearly are morbid, deceiving (demonic) entities though humans while alive can perform some occult activities where they can through 'astral projection' temporarily remove their soul from their body while their spirit still remains in their body and then after a short time their soul returns to their body this can also be accompanied with a demonic tour 'guide' overseeing the journey and possibly at times a fallen angel can just suggest or project the appearance of astral projection or the appearance of an out-of-body experience into the mind of a person. Jesus Christ is the only person who has ever had their own authority to command His own Spirit from His body 'gave up His ghost' [Luke 23:46] and to command His Spirit into the presence of God in Heaven [in order to fulfill prophecy three days later]. The Apostle Paul conducted his evangelical ministry for Jesus to the point of spiritual warfare that the death process was revealed [Acts 14:19-20] and manifested [2 Corinthians 12:1-4] to him and most important of all the Apostle Paul having experienced the death process for himself he no longer feared death [Philippians 1:21] that is a death after having in himself the baptism of Jesus Christ. - Note: (Part 2) about fasting and its important connection to and bridging into the spirit realm will be continued in Isaiah chapter 58 where Isaiah prophecies an entire teaching on fasting and what is an acceptable fast to God.

ISAIAH 40-41 - ISAIAH INSTRUCTS THAT AS GOD CORRECTS AND PUNISHES HIS PUNISHMENTS ARE OF A LIMITED DURATION ESPECIALLY

REGARDING THE JEWS, THE CITY OF JERUSALEM AND THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'ISAIAH 40:1-2 COMFORT YE, COMFORT YE MY PEOPLE, SAITH YOUR GOD. SPEAK YE COMFORTABLY TO JERUSALEM, AND CRY UNTO HER, THAT HER WARFARE IS ACCOMPLISHED, THAT HER INIQUITY IS PARDONED: FOR SHE HATH RECEIVED OF THE LORD'S HAND DOUBLE FOR ALL HER SINS.' {NOTE: GOD IS IN THE PROCESS OF VISIBLY RESTORING THE KINGDOM OF GOD TO ISRAEL [MAY 14, 1948] WHAT MATTHEW CALLED "THE KINGDOM OF GOD" THE VISIBLE KINGDOM OF GOD HERE ON EARTH AS COMPARED TO MATTHEW ALSO MENTIONING "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD THAT HAS ALWAYS REMAINED FOR THE JEWS. SINCE MAY 14, 1948 AND THE RESTORATION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND ALL THE JEWS WORLDWIDE HAVE PASSED FROM THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD AND ARE NOW BACK IN THE BLESSINGS OF GOD. TO DECLARE THAT ISRAEL IS OUTCAST BY GOD OR IS STILL UNDER SOME OF THE JUDGMENTS IS TO BE BEHIND THE TIMES AS NOW ISRAEL IS ONCE AGAIN BACK IN THEIR HOMELAND AND ONCE AGAIN PREPARING TO RECEIVE THE PRESENCE OF THE MESSIAH THE SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST. NOTE: GOD IS IN THE PROCESS OF VISIBLY RESTORING THE KINGDOM OF GOD TO ISRAEL [I.E. MAY 14, 1948] WHAT MATTHEW CALLED "THE KINGDOM OF GOD" THE VISIBLE KINGDOM OF GOD IN THE MIDST OF THE JEWS HERE ON EARTH AS COMPARED TO MATTHEW ALSO MENTIONING "THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD THAT HAS ALWAYS REMAINED FOR THE JEWS. SINCE MAY 14, 1948 AND THE RESTORATION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND ALL THE JEWS WORLDWIDE HAVE PASSED FROM THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD AND ARE NOW BACK IN THE BLESSINGS OF GOD. TO DECLARE THAT ISRAEL IS OUTCAST BY GOD OR IS STILL UNDER SOME OF THE JUDGMENTS IS TO BE BEHIND THE TIMES AS NOW ISRAEL IS ONCE AGAIN BACK IN THEIR HOMELAND AND ONCE AGAIN PREPARING TO RECEIVE THE PRESENCE OF THE MESSIAH THE SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Isaiah 40:3-5 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, \*Prepare ye the way of the LORD, \*make straight [have no obstacles between you and God] in the desert a highway \*for our God (Jesus). Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - This prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled in John the Baptist. Notice what the words of the prophecy of Isaiah are "make straight in the desert a highway for our God" it is just simple not possible that Jesus is anything other than God. To attempt to remove the Divinity of Jesus from Jesus as the cults do is to completely misquote the Prophets of old and completely misrepresent the message of the Bible. 'Matthew 3:1-4 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. For this is he (prophet) that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias (Isaiah), saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord (God), make His paths straight. And the same John [the Baptist] had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.' - 'Acts 9:11 And the Lord said unto him [Ananias], Arise, and go into \*the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul [the Apostle Paul], of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth' - Saul of Tarsus encountered the glory of God on his way into Damascus and then while he stayed and prayed on a street named "Straight" the Christian disciple Ananias came and prayed for Saul and prophesied to Saul about his future service to Jesus and the spiritual blindness literally fell from Saul's eyes. Ananias then baptized Saul in a water fountain in the courtyard of the house on "Straight" street and Saul of Tarsus was well on his way to becoming Paul the Apostle the New Testament counterpart to the great Old Testament prophet Isaiah. The Book of Isaiah is the longest prophetic book of the Old Testament and it is in many ways the glue of the Old Testament where Isaiah compiles Israel's past and redirects it towards their glorious future the Apostle Paul would write over half of the New Testament by also compiling the past and redirecting it into the glorious future of the Christian Church the Bride of Jesus Christ.

ISAIAH 42 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO DECLARE THAT HUMAN EVENTS ARE IN THE PROCESS OF CHANGING AND BEING REDIRECTED BY THE HAND AND PLANS OF GOD THE LORD JESUS -- 'ISAIAH 42:9-10 BEHOLD, THE FORMER THINGS ARE COME TO PASS, AND NEW THINGS DO I (THE LORD JESUS) DECLARE: BEFORE THEY SPRING FORTH I TELL YOU OF THEM. SING UNTO THE LORD A NEW SONG, AND HIS PRAISE FROM THE END OF THE EARTH [ALL NATIONS], YE THAT GO DOWN TO THE SEA, AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN; THE ISLES, AND THE INHABITANTS THEREOF.' {NOTE: WE ARE NOW ALSO IN A SIMILAR TIME OF CHANGE AS THE WORLD ACCELERATES INTO THE GLOBAL END TIME EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION AND SPOKEN OF THROUGHOUT THE BIBLE.}

Isaiah 42:1-9 Behold My Servant (Jesus), whom I uphold; Mine Elect ['chosen purpose' to Redeem all people], in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My spirit upon Him: He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not [make a scene] cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. [instead by His compassion] A bruised reed shall He

not break, and the smoking flax shall He not quench: \*He shall bring forth Judgment unto Truth. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till He have set judgment in the earth: and the isles [far away Nations] shall wait for His [Royal] Law. Thus saith God the LORD, He that created the heavens, and stretched them out; He that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; He that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, \*\*\*and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. I (Jesus) Am the LORD: that is My Name: and My Glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and \*new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. - Isaiah tells that God Himself is the coming Messiah and that He is coming to both the Jews and the Gentiles - Note: Jesus gave His life as a Covent sacrifice to the Jews and as a light to the Gentiles. The Gentiles are to enter into the existing Jewish Promises and Covenants. There are some Promises from God to the Gentiles however both the Old Covenant [O.T.] and the New Covenant [N.T.] both strictly belong to the Jews of Israel through the death [physical finality] and resurrection [spiritual reality] of Jesus Christ and only through Jesus Christ we Gentiles can also receive of the New Testament Covenant.

ISAIAH 43-44 - ISAIAH MAKES IT CLEAR THAT ALTHOUGH CHANGE HAS COME TO THE CHILDREN OF GOD - GOD IS STILL THEIR PROVIDER AND GOD WILL STILL PROVIDE FOR THEM AND HE WILL MAKE A WAY FOR HIS CHILDREN THROUGH THE DESERT PLACES AND OBSTACLES OF THIS LIFE - ISAIAH 43:18-19 18 REMEMBER YE NOT THE FORMER THINGS, NEITHER CONSIDER THE THINGS OF OLD [DON'T BE TRAPPED BY THE OLD WAYS]. BEHOLD, I WILL DO A NEW THING; NOW IT SHALL SPRING FORTH; SHALL YE NOT KNOW IT [BE INFORMED THAT CHANGE HAS COME]? I WILL EVEN MAKE A WAY IN THE WILDERNESS, AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT.

Isaiah 43:10 Ye (Jews) are My witnesses, saith the LORD, and My Servant (Jesus) whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe Me, and understand that I Am He [YHWH]: before Me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after Me. I, even I, am the LORD; and \*beside Me (Jesus) there is no Saviour. \*I have declared, \*and have saved, \*and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye [Disciples] are My witnesses, saith the LORD, that I Am God. - Isaiah the prophet declares that God alone is God and that Jesus is God as Isaiah continues to repeatedly declare that the coming Redeemer, Savior, Messiah is God Himself.

ISAIAH 45 - GOD THROUGH HIS PROPHET ISAIAH CONTINUES TO CONFIRM HIS PROMISES TO HIS NATION AND HIS PEOPLE OF ISRAEL ESPECIALLY AS THE EVENTS OF THE DAY WERE LEADING ISRAEL INTO THEIR PROPHESIED [70 YEAR] CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON AND THEIR LATER [2,000 YEAR] DIASPORA (DISPERSION) AMONG ALL THE GENTILE NATIONS OF THE WORLD -- 'ISAIAH 45:17 BUT ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED IN THE LORD (JESUS) WITH AN EVERLASTING SALVATION: YE SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED NOR CONFOUNDED WORLD WITHOUT END.' {NOTE: AS LONG AS THE WORLD EXISTS "WORLD WITHOUT END" INCLUDING THE NEW HEAVEN AND THE NEW EARTH THE JEWS ARE THE CHOSEN PEOPLE OF GOD.}

Isaiah 45:1-9 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [future King of Persia/Iran], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings [Belshazzar King of Babylon], to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the [plundered] treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, Am \*the God of Israel. For Jacob My servant's sake, and \*Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded [strengthened] thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they [Gentiles] may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil [adversity]: I the LORD do all these things. Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it. Woe unto him [man] that striveth with (God) his Maker! - Through Isaiah the prophet God reveals future events that are clearly outside of mankind's knowledge and outside of mankind's origins and separate from the ability of mankind to fulfill therefore confirming the all-knowing, all wise and all powerful nature of God.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: CYRUS CYLINDER - THE CYRUS CYLINDER, ALSO KNOWN AS THE CYRUS THE GREAT CYLINDER, IS A DOCUMENT ISSUED BY THE PERSIAN [IRAN] RULER CYRUS THE GREAT IN THE FORM OF A CLAY CYLINDER INSCRIBED IN AKKADIAN CUNEIFORM SCRIPT - THE CYLINDER HAS ALSO ATTRACTED ATTENTION IN THE CONTEXT OF THE REPATRIATION OF THE JEWS TO JERUSALEM FOLLOWING THEIR BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY; IT HAS GENERALLY BEEN VIEWED AS CORROBORATION OF THE BIBLICAL ACCOUNT IN THE BOOK OF EZRA [AND THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH] - EXTRACT FROM THE CYRUS CYLINDER (LINES 15-21), GIVING THE GENEALOGY OF CYRUS THE GREAT AND AN ACCOUNT OF HIS CAPTURE OF BABYLON IN 539 B.C. (PHOTOS)

The Cyrus cylinder, also known as the Cyrus the Great cylinder, is a document issued by the Persian ruler Cyrus the Great in the form of a clay cylinder inscribed in Akkadian cuneiform script. The cylinder was created following the Persian conquest of Babylon in 539 BC, when Cyrus overthrew the Babylonian king Nabonidus and replaced him as ruler, ending the Neo-Babylonian Empire. The text of the cylinder denounces Nabonidus as impious and portrays the victorious Cyrus as pleasing to the chief Babylonian god Marduk. It goes on to describe how Cyrus had improved the lives of the citizens of Babylonia, repatriated displaced peoples and restored temples and cult sanctuaries. The cylinder was discovered in 1879 by the Assyro-British archaeologist Hormuzd Rassam in the foundations of the Esagila, the main temple of Babylon, where it had been placed as a foundation deposit. It is today kept in the British Museum in London. There have been reports of attempts by the directors of the British Museum and the National Museum of Iran in Tehran to arrange a loan of the Cyrus Cylinder to be temporarily displayed in the National Museum of Iran for a special exhibition. According to the British Museum, the cylinder "reflects a long tradition in Mesopotamia where, from as early as the third millennium BC, kings began their reigns with declarations of reforms." It is composed in a form that broadly matches long-standing Babylonian styles and themes, although the use of the first person marks a striking departure from this pattern. The cylinder may be seen as an example of Cyrus seeking the loyalty of his new Babylonian subjects by stressing his legitimacy as king, and showing his respect for the religious and political traditions of Babylonia. It has been regarded for over a century as an instrument of ancient Mesopotamian propaganda. In the early 1970s, the Shah of Iran adopted it as a symbol of his reign and celebrating 2,500 years of Iranian monarchy, asserting that it was "the first human rights charter in history", \*\*The cylinder has also attracted attention in the context of the repatriation of the Jews to Jerusalem following their Babylonian captivity; it has generally been viewed as corroboration of the Biblical account in the Book of Ezra (see: Ezra 1.1-6, 6.1-5; Isaiah 44.23-45.8; 2 Chronicles 36.22-23). ... Discovery: The cylinder was discovered following an earlier, fruitless excavation by the British archaeologist Austen Henry Layard. In 1850 Layard dug into three mounds on the site of the ruined city of Babylon but found little of importance and concluded that it was not worth his time continuing there. His assistant Hormuzd Rassam, a controversial figure remembered as much for his brutal tactics as his discoveries, returned to the mounds in 1879 on behalf of the British Museum. He uncovered a number of important buildings, most notably the Esagila - a major temple to Marduk, though it was not identified as such until Robert Koldewey's excavation of 1900. Rassam's excavations found a large quantity of business documents and, buried in the temple's foundations, the Cyrus Cylinder. Rassam's excavations went on until 1882. The cylinder was announced to the public by Sir Henry Rawlinson at a meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society on 17 November 1879. Rawlinson's paper on "Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great" was published in the society's journal the following year. [\[link\]](#)

FULFILLED PROPHECIES - EXHIBIT #9: ISAIAH'S PROPHECY ABOUT CYRUS, KING OF PERSIA - THIS PROPHECY IS ABUNDANTLY CLEAR: A CERTAIN MAN NAMED "CYRUS" WILL AUTHORIZE THE REBUILDING OF JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE - THE PROPHECY IS CRYSTAL CLEAR, HISTORICALLY FULFILLED, AND BEYOND CONTROL OF THE JEWS [CRITICS ARE UNABLE TO CLAIM THAT THE JEWS SELF-FULFILLED THEIR PROPHECIES WITH GOD SO OBVIOUSLY FULFILLING THEM HIMSELF]

Please check the timeline (see figure above) related to this prophecy. Isaiah prophesied around 700 BC, about 100 years before Babylon destroyed Jerusalem and perhaps 160 years before Cyrus, king of Media and Persia, conquered Jerusalem and Babylon in 539 BC. The following year Cyrus permitted Jews to return to their land and build a temple: "In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, in order to fulfill the word of the Lord spoken by Jeremiah, the Lord moved the heart of Cyrus king of Persia to make a proclamation throughout his realm and to put it in writing: This is what Cyrus king of Persia says: 'The Lord, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth and he has appointed me to build a temple for him at Jerusalem in Judah . Anyone of his people among you-may the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.'" 2 Chronicles 36:22-23 (cf. Ezra 1:1-4). ... The prophecy is crystal clear, historically fulfilled, and beyond control of the Jews.

The archaeological discovery of the "Cyrus Cylinder" confirms Cyrus' policies as to the freedom of religion. It explains why Cyrus let the Jewish captives return to rebuilt the Jerusalem temple exactly as predicted in the prophecy. The weakest criterion is the dating of this prediction of Isaiah, given the Deutero-Isaiah alternative. This theory claims the latter part of the book was written later by another author. Actually, the Cyrus prophecy is probably the reason liberal critics have tried to re-date the second half of Isaiah and onwards to around 550 BC or later. [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 46-47 - ISAIAH CONTINUES TO MAKE CLEAR THE DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN THE HOLY GOD OF ISRAEL AND EVERYTHING ELSE IN EXISTENCE -- 'ISAIAH 46:3-5 HEARKEN [LISTEN] UNTO ME, O HOUSE OF JACOB, \*AND ALL THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, WHICH ARE BORNE BY ME FROM [CONCEPTION] THE BELLY, WHICH ARE CARRIED FROM THE WOMB [BIRTH]: AND EVEN TO YOUR OLD AGE I AM HE; AND EVEN TO [GREY] HOAR HAIRS WILL I CARRY YOU: I HAVE MADE, AND I WILL BEAR; EVEN I WILL CARRY, \*AND WILL DELIVER YOU. TO WHOM [WHAT HUMAN OR FALSE GOD] WILL YE LIKEN ME, AND MAKE ME EQUAL, AND COMPARE ME, THAT WE MAY BE LIKE [EQUAL]?' {THERE IS NONE LIKE GOD. GOD IS GOD, ANGELS ARE ANGELS, PEOPLE ARE PEOPLE, ANIMALS ARE ANIMALS AND DEMONS ARE DEMONS AND ALL ARE SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM ONE ANOTHER.}

'Isaiah 46:8-10 8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like Me, \*Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all My pleasure ...' - In the Bible's Old Testament before the physical life and Ministry of Jesus Christ the Bible lists many things in a reverse order "Declaring the end from the beginning" while later in the New Testament many of the same lists are presented as "the beginning and the ending" it's just that the Bible continues to differentiate between the Old Testament times before Jesus and the New Testament Times and now humanity with Jesus. - 'Revelation 1:8 I (Jesus) am Alpha [start] and Omega [finish], the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.'

ISAIAH 48-49 - ISAIAH BEGINS TO REVEAL THAT ALTHOUGH THE MESSIAH WILL INITIALLY BE REJECTED BY MANY OF THE PEOPLE AND BY THE NATION OF ISRAEL THAT GOD WILL BE GLORIFIED IN AND THROUGH THE WORK AND MINISTRY OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) -- 'ISAIAH 49:3 AND SAID UNTO ME [ISAIAH], THOU [JESUS] ART MY SERVANT, {HEAR} O ISRAEL, IN WHOM I WILL BE GLORIFIED.' - 'ISAIAH 49:7 THUS SAITH THE LORD [FATHER GOD], THE REDEEMER OF ISRAEL [JESUS CHRIST], AND HIS HOLY ONE [HOLY SPIRIT], TO HIM (JESUS) WHOM MAN DESPISETH, TO HIM WHOM THE NATION ABHORRETH, TO A SERVANT OF RULERS, KINGS SHALL SEE AND ARISE, PRINCES ALSO SHALL WORSHIP, \*BECAUSE OF THE LORD THAT IS FAITHFUL, AND THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL, AND HE SHALL CHOOSE THEE.' {NOTE ISAIAH USES THE PHRASES "THE LORD, THE REDEEMER OF ISRAEL, AND HIS HOLY ONE" AND THE CONCEPTS OF IT SEVERAL TIMES THROUGHOUT HIS PROPHECY SCROLL. THE PHRASE "THE LORD, THE REDEEMER OF ISRAEL, AND HIS HOLY ONE" IS A TRIUNE (TRINITY) 'MYSTERY' VERSE. THE APOSTLE PAUL WOULD LATER REFER TO THE TRIUNE [3 IN 1] NATURE OF GOD AS A MYSTERY (ROMANS 16:24, 1 CORINTHIANS 2:7, EPHESIANS 3:3).}

Isaiah 49:8-18 8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time [after the cross and resurrection of Jesus] have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; \*That thou [Christians] mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them. And I will make all My mountains [governments, administrations] a way, and My highways [paths] shall be exalted. Behold, these {Gentiles} shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: \*for the LORD hath comforted His people, and will have mercy upon His afflicted. But Zion [the Jews] said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. [Not so!] Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they [people] may forget, yet will I [God] not forget thee (Jews). Behold, I have graven thee [all His people] upon the palms [nail holes of the cross] of My hands; thy walls [building up] are continually before me. Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth [away] of thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and

come to thee. \*As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them {Christians} all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride {the bride of Jesus Christ} doeth. - The Apostle Paul declares that "now is this acceptable time" for Gentiles as well as the Jews to seek after God and to be accepted by God through the cross of Jesus Christ. - '2 Corinthians 5:19-6:2 To wit, that God was in Christ (Jesus), reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing [humans] their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us (Christians) the word [Gospel] of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead [proxy], be ye reconciled to God. For He hath made Him (Jesus) to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we (sinners) might be made the righteousness of God in Him. We then, as workers together with Him (Jesus), beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. \*For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured [helped] thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.'

"THE BOOK OF ISAIAH" THE MAN, THE TIMES, AND THE BOOK - ISAIAH IS OFTEN REFERRED TO AS "THE MESSIANIC PROPHET" BECAUSE OF HIS MANY PROPHECIES THAT WERE FULFILLED IN JESUS - THE NEW TESTAMENT QUOTES AND APPLIES MORE SCRIPTURES FROM THE BOOK OF ISAIAH THAN ANY OTHER OLD TESTAMENT PROPHET - ANOTHER DESIGNATION FOR THE LORD USED BY ISAIAH IS "THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL" - IN HIS BOOK IT IS USED 25 TIMES, WHILE FOUND ONLY SIX TIMES IN ALL THE REST OF THE BIBLE

ISAIAH, THE TIMES: It was a time of great political turmoil for the nation of Judah. Assyria was expanding its empire, attacking Israel and Syria to the north. When Judah refused to join a coalition with Israel and Syria to resist Assyria, Judah was attacked by Israel and Syria in retaliation. As Judah seriously considered inviting Assyria to help, Isaiah sought to encourage the king and the people to trust only in Jehovah. King Ahaz of Judah rejected Isaiah's advice and asked Assyria to come to his aid. Assyria accepted, and the capital of Israel (Samaria) fell in 722 B.C. (Hendriksen). It soon became apparent that Judah was next on Assyria's hit list. Judah began looking to Egypt in the south for help. Once again, Isaiah counseled the nation to make no alliances but trust only in the Lord. King Hezekiah heeded Isaiah and God rewarded his faith by destroying the Assyrian host (Isa 36-37). But in a moment of weakness Hezekiah showed the ambassadors from Babylon (Assyria's enemy) the house of his treasures (Isa 39:1-2). This prompted Isaiah to foretell that the king's treasures and his descendants would be taken away to Babylon (Isa 39:5-7). With this prophecy as an introduction, in chapters 40-66 Isaiah speaks from the viewpoint of Babylonian exile and foretells of coming pardon, deliverance, and restoration. (ibid.). During this time God sent several prophets to Israel and Judah. Hosea (750-725 B.C.) prophesied mainly to Israel, the northern ten tribes. Micah (735-700 B.C.) together with Isaiah spoke primarily to Judah in the south. [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 50-51 - THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST THE MESSIAH CONTINUES TO COME INTO VIEW TO MANKIND THROUGH THE PROPHECIES OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH -- 'ISAIAH 50:6-7 6 I (JESUS CHRIST) GAVE MY BACK TO THE SMITERS, AND MY CHEEKS TO THEM THAT PLUCKED OFF THE HAIR: I HID NOT MY FACE FROM SHAME AND SPITTING. FOR THE [FATHER] LORD GOD WILL HELP ME; THEREFORE SHALL I NOT BE CONFOUNDED: THEREFORE HAVE I SET MY FACE LIKE A FLINT [DETERMINATION], AND I KNOW THAT I SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED.'

Isaiah 50:4-5 The Lord GOD hath given Me (Jesus Christ) the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: He wakeneth morning by morning, He wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned. The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear [piercing of a bond slave - Exodus 21:6], and I was not rebellious, neither turned [away from the cross] away back. - Previously Isaiah had just accused the people of not having an open ear. "Isaiah 48:8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, \*from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.' - Later the Disciple John would write multiple times about the necessity of the Christian to have an open, attentive and obedient ear towards the Holy Spirit. 'Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.'

ISAIAH 52-53 - ISAIAH THE PROPHET VIEWS THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST FOR US AND IN HIS FAITHFUL REPORT ISAIAH ACKNOWLEDGES THE FACT THAT THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST, THE CROSS OF MAN REJECTING GOD, IS SUCH AN ODD CIRCUMSTANCE THAT MANKIND IS NOT GOING TO BE ABLE TO IMMEDIATELY GRASP THE ETERNAL PURPOSE AND CONSEQUENCES OF THE GIFT AND SACRIFICIAL CROSS OF

JESUS CHRIST - BUT TO THOSE TO WHOM THE ARM OF SALVATION OF THE LORD IS REVEALED THEY WILL BELIEVE THE REPORT -- 'ISAIAH 53:1 WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM IS THE ARM OF THE LORD REVEALED?'

Isaiah 52:13-53:12 Behold, My servant (Jesus Christ) shall deal prudently, He (Jesus) shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee; His visage was so marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men: \*So shall He sprinkle [with His redemption blood] many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at Him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider. Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed? For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from Him; He was despised, and we esteemed Him not. Surely He hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem [value] Him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon Him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned everyone to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on Him (Jesus) the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth: He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare His generation? for He was cut off [Daniel 9:26] out of the land of the living: for the transgression of My people was He stricken. And He made His grave [cross] with the wicked, and with the rich in his [tomb] death [three days and nights]; because He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in His mouth. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He hath put Him to grief: \*when thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin, \*He shall see His seed [Born Again Disciples], \*He shall prolong His days, and \*the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand. \*He shall see of the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: \*by His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify many; for He shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong; because He hath poured out His soul unto death: and He was numbered with the transgressors; and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. - The Prophecy of Jesus Christ the suffering servant the intimate and personal look into the Soul of Jesus Christ in the Holy of Holies of the Old Testament of the Bible.

THRU THE BIBLE RADIO WITH DR. J. VERNON MCGEE - ISAIAH 52:13-53:12 - THE SUFFERING SERVANT JESUS CHRIST [ISAIAH 52:13-53:9] - THE RESULTING SATISFACTION OF THE SERVANT JESUS CHRIST [ISAIAH 53:10-12] - (MP3S, SHORT APPROX. 7 MINUTE SEGMENTS)

ABOUT TTB: Dr. J. Vernon McGee was an active participant in this radio ministry for 47 exciting years. When his health began to fail, plans were made in advance to decide how the Bible study program would continue in the event of his home going. The message would remain the same and the "voice" of Thru the Bible Radio would continue to be Dr. McGee, through the use of the taped 5-year program. After our Savior called Dr. McGee home in December of 1988, the program's reach continued to grow. Today, Thru the Bible is a worldwide ministry airing on over 800 stations in the U.S. and Canada, and heard in more than 100 languages and dialects around the world. Our mission is simple and the same one Dr. McGee himself embraced: To take the whole Word to the whole world. [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 54-55 - AFTER VIEWING THE CROSS AND SACRIFICE OF THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST - ISAIAH THE PROPHET BEGINS PROPHECYING AND REPORTING ON THE RESULTS AND ON THE AFTER EFFECTS OF THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'ISAIAH 54:17 NO WEAPON THAT IS FORMED AGAINST THEE SHALL PROSPER; AND EVERY TONGUE THAT SHALL RISE AGAINST THEE IN JUDGMENT THOU SHALT CONDEMN. THIS IS THE HERITAGE [FROM THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST] OF THE SERVANTS OF THE LORD, AND THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS IS OF ME, SAITH THE LORD.'

Isaiah 55:1-3 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price [the price of Life has been paid for by Jesus Christ on the cross]. Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto Me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto Me: \*hear, and your soul shall live; \*and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, \*even the sure mercies of

David (Lit. Beloved, Jesus). - This message of Jesus Christ from shortly after the cross given by the prophet Isaiah is so important and so instrumental to the salvation of mankind and of the plans of God that this exact message is again repeated by the Disciple John and among the very last messages given in the entire Holy Bible. - 'Revelation 22:16-17 I Jesus have sent mine Angel (messenger) to testify unto you these things in the churches. \*I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the bride [Christian Church] say, Come [to Jesus]. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.'

ISAIAH 56-57 - AFTER THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST AND NOW OUR ABILITY TO LIVE AN EARTHLY "KINGDOM OF GOD" [MATTHEW 6:33] EXISTENCE AND ALSO THE NECESSITY FOR US TO ALSO AT THE SAME TIME LIVE A HEAVENLY "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" [MATTHEW 7:21] EXISTENCE -- 'ISAIAH 56:1 THUS SAITH THE LORD, KEEP YE JUDGMENT, AND DO JUSTICE: FOR MY SALVATION IS NEAR TO COME, AND MY RIGHTEOUSNESS TO BE REVEALED [THE MILLENNIAL REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST].'

Isaiah 56:1-8 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for My salvation is near to come, and My righteousness to be revealed. \*Blessed is the man that doeth this, \*and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the Sabbath [rest in God] from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak [despairingly], saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say [despairingly], Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the [Kingdom of God, Kingdom of Heaven] things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant; Even unto them [no one is excluded by God from the Kingdoms of God] will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them [childless] an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. \*Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of My covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their [outsiders who accept Jesus] burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon Mine [Melchizedek] altar; for Mine House (Temple) shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, \*Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him, beside those [Hebrews] that are gathered unto Him. - The Kingdoms of God are given from God to be accessible to mankind all of mankind.

\*\*ISAIAH 58-59 - ISAIAH PROPHECIES A TEACHING ON FASTING {BRIDGING SPIRITUAL REALMS} AND OF OUR ABILITY TO OVERCOME (SPIRITUAL) BONDAGE AND OPPRESSION THROUGH BRIDGING - SIMULTANEOUSLY WHILE BRIDGING {FASTING - DOING THE WILL OF GOD} WE ARE SPIRITUALLY BRIDGED IN HEAVEN AND SPIRITUALLY IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD ON HIGH IN HEAVEN ALL THE WHILE WE ARE ON THIS SIDE OF THE BRIDGE AND PHYSICALLY SERVING AND WORSHIP GOD HERE ON EARTH -- 'ISAIAH 58:6 IS NOT THIS THE FAST [BRIDGE] THAT I HAVE CHOSEN? TO LOOSE THE BANDS OF WICKEDNESS, TO UNDO THE HEAVY BURDENS, AND TO LET THE OPPRESSED GO FREE, AND THAT YE BREAK EVERY [BONDAGE] YOKE?'

Isaiah 58:3-14 3 [Worshippers ask:] Wherefore have we fasted [gone without food], say they [worshippers], and Thou (God) seest [observes them] not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and Thou takest no knowledge? [God Answers:] Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure [so they have not really 'afflicted the soul' and its the wrong day and wrong way to do it anyhow], and exact all your labours [your employees get no extra break]. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate [for physical results], and to smite with the fist of wickedness [physical results]: \*ye shall not fast [physically] as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard [spiritually] on High. Is it such a [physical] fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul [only Yom Kippur (our Good Friday or Crucifixion Thursday) and possibly one other day is an appointed day to afflict our souls]? is it to [physically] bow down his head as a bulrush, and to [physically] spread sackcloth and ashes under him? \*wilt thou call this a fast {a bridge to the heavenly realm}, and an acceptable day to the LORD? [Instead] Is not this the fast {a bridge into the heavenly realm} that I (God) have chosen? to [use the gifts of the Holy Spirit and] loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to [feed] the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then [with Spiritual gifts] shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward [military - rearguard]. Then shalt thou [Spiritually] call, and the LORD shall answer;

thou shalt cry, and He shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke [oppression], the putting forth of the finger [accusing one another], and speaking vanity [gossip]; And if thou draw out [assist] thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. \*And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on My Holy day; and [now] call the Sabbath [rest in Jesus, seventh realm] a delight, the Holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour Him (Jesus), not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. - The fast is a bridge from the human earthly realm into the Spiritual Heavenly realm in order to accomplish and grow in the heavenly spiritual realm. What is at issue here is that people are fasting {bridging} for the wrong reason and therefore the wrong results are being obtained. - Note (Part 2): The spiritual realms as unfolded in the Genesis creation model man was created on the six day and was probably originally a six dimensional being however with fall into sin man fell into the fourth [strictly earthly] dimension. The Angels were also previously created in the sixth dimension and remain in the sixth dimension though for fallen Angels their access to the Throne of God is limited and perhaps even in some cases prohibited. Sixth dimensional fallen Angels and fifth dimensional demons have every advantage over fourth dimensional humans unless the humans can {fast} bridge the dimensions into a higher realm. The seventh day of creation is the day of rest and by the Genesis creation realm model restored humans entering into the rest "Sabbath" of Jesus Christ have entered into the seventh and highest dimension a dimension higher than the Angels all Angels, holy or fallen. - The Bible gives some interesting concepts 1. Revelation 20:1-2 Satan is to be bound for 1,000 years with a strong chain. Satan as a fallen Angel is a sixth dimensional being [hell is created for Satan and his angels] and apparently this strong chain is at least a sixth dimensional chain or possibly a seventh dimensional chain. The reason to note this is because Jesus instructed his Church that whatever we bind on earth will {bridge} and be bound in Heaven [Matthew 16:19] meaning that Christians have access to Heaven and also that our access is in a restored higher dimension, high enough to bind Satan and the works of Satan. Therefore our Spiritual prayers in the higher seventh dimension and are effective in effecting the plans of God. Also Note: We are not countering Satan or the demonic realm one to one but we are bridging over the fallen Angelic realm into a higher realm with a higher purpose in order to overcome the fallen nature of sin and of this world. -- Genesis 1:1-2:3 the physical and spiritual realms are made and established. - 'Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [realms] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ...' Also Note: God is not a created being. God Himself is infinite and is outside of all the created realms the realms that restrict and limit the Angels and mankind into our areas and abilities of existence and also limit us in our accountability [in God's view (Luke 12:47-48)] and in our responsibilities where God's responsibilities are probably about limitless though His accountability is only to Himself.

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - AN EIGHT PART ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL

Coming Soon the Basic Christian Article: Who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek (Genesis 14:18-20) is a higher multidimensional being. Melchizedek exists outside of our own human time and space dimensions (restrictions). Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic

- Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ... [\[link\]](#)

ISAIAH 60-61 - ISAIAH GIVES THE COMMAND TO THE PEOPLE OF GOD TO ARISE WITH OUR SAVIOR AND TO SHINE IN THE RESURRECTION GLORY OF JESUS CHRIST - JESUS BEGAN HIS TEACHING MINISTRY BY FAMOUSLY CLAIMING TO BE THE FULFILLMENT OF ISAIAH AND QUOTING FROM ISAIAH 61:1-2 -- 'ISAIAH 60:1-3 ARISE, SHINE; FOR THY LIGHT IS COME, AND THE GLORY OF THE LORD IS RISEN [RESURRECTION] UPON THEE. FOR, BEHOLD, THE DARKNESS SHALL COVER THE EARTH, AND GROSS DARKNESS THE PEOPLE: BUT THE LORD SHALL ARISE UPON THEE, AND HIS GLORY SHALL BE SEEN UPON THEE. AND THE GENTILES SHALL COME TO THY [CHRISTIAN (EARLY JEWISH CHURCH) RESURRECTION] LIGHT, AND KINGS TO THE BRIGHTNESS OF THY RISING.'

Isaiah 61:1-9 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me; because the LORD hath anointed Me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent Me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD[,] {when Jesus read this passage in Luke 4:18 proclaiming liberty for the people Jesus then stopped at the comma - not yet proclaiming the coming day of vengeance} and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the [Melchizedek] Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and \*I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed. Luke 4:14-22 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the [Holy] Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about. And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. And He came to Nazareth [the hometown of Joseph and His mother Mary], where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the Synagogue (Jewish Church) on the Sabbath Day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Esaias (Isaiah). And when \*He had opened the book, \*He found the place where it was written, The [Holy] Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord[.] \*And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were fastened on Him. And He began to say unto them, \*This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare Him witness [at hearing His declaration], and [but] wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? - Jesus begins His teaching Ministry by famously claiming to be the fulfillment of Isaiah and quoting from Isaiah 61:1-2. Quoting proclaiming liberty for the people but also stopping and closing the book on the future "day of vengeance" the events of Revelation when the Books are reopened and the "liberty" verses are not as applicable and the vengeance verses will be in effect.

ISAIAH 62-63 - ISAIAH AFTER DECLARING THE TEACHING MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST THE MESSIAH - ISAIAH NOW FOCUSES AGAIN ON THE FOLLOWING TRIBULATION, END TIMES EVENTS -- 'ISAIAH 62:1-3 FOR ZION'S SAKE WILL I NOT HOLD MY PEACE, AND FOR JERUSALEM'S SAKE I WILL NOT REST, UNTIL THE RIGHTEOUSNESS THEREOF GO FORTH AS BRIGHTNESS, AND THE SALVATION THEREOF AS A LAMP THAT BURNETH. AND THE GENTILES SHALL SEE THY RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND ALL KINGS THY GLORY: \*AND THOU SHALT BE CALLED [BOTH INDIVIDUALLY AND AS A GROUP] BY A NEW NAME [CHRISTIAN], WHICH THE MOUTH OF THE LORD SHALL NAME. THOU SHALT

ALSO BE A CROWN OF GLORY IN THE HAND OF THE LORD, AND A ROYAL DIADEM [ROYAL PRIESTHOOD (1 PETER 2:9)] IN THE HAND OF THY GOD.' - {NOTE: IT IS CONSIDERED THAT THIS VERSE IS WHAT GAVE THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THE AUTHORITY TO TAKE ON THE NEW 'GROUP' NAME CHRISTIAN (ACTS 11:26) A NAME GIVEN BY OTHERS BUT THEN ALSO RECEIVED AS THE NEW TITLE FOR THE NEW WORK OF GOD. GOD WILL STILL GIVE EACH INDIVIDUAL A NEW NAME IN HEAVEN (REVELATION 2:17).}

Isaiah 63:1-6 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in His apparel, travelling in the greatness of His strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? \*I have trodden the winepress alone; \*and of the people there was none with Me [during the Tribulation the Christian Church will be in Heaven, Israel will have fled from Jerusalem and the rest of mankind will actually be waging war against Jesus and God their creator]: for [in warfare] I will tread them in Mine anger, and trample them in My fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon My garments, and I will stain all My raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, \*and the year {70th Week of Daniel} of My redeemed is come. \*And I looked, and there was none to help; \*and I wondered that there was none to uphold: \*therefore Mine own arm brought [healing] salvation [ridding the world of evil] unto Me; and My fury [passion for righteousness], it upheld Me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk [strong delusion] in My fury, and I will bring down their strength [pride] to the earth. - This same event is seen by the Disciple John and recorded in the Book of Revelation. - 'Revelation 19:11-16 11 And I [Disciple John] saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He (Jesus) that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns [authorities]; and \*He had a name written, that no man knew [no man knows what it is create mankind to redeemed mankind at the cross with His own blood and life and to then have mankind attack God to the point of going to war with God in order to destroy God], but He himself. And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and \*His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were [remaining] in heaven followed Him [later] upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, \*white and clean. And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword [Holy Bible], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule them with [strength] a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a Name [that everyone will know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.'

ISAIAH 64-66 - ISAIAH THE PROPHET BEGINS TO CLOSE HIS MINISTRY TO THE PEOPLE BY ONCE AGAIN DECLARING THE COMING OF THE NEW HEAVEN AND THE NEW EARTH -- 'ISAIAH 65:17-18 FOR, BEHOLD, I (GOD) CREATE NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH: AND THE FORMER SHALL NOT BE REMEMBERED, NOR COME INTO MIND. BUT BE YE GLAD AND REJOICE FOREVER IN THAT WHICH I CREATE: FOR, BEHOLD, I CREATE JERUSALEM A REJOICING, AND HER PEOPLE A JOY.'

Isaiah 66:18-24 For I know their [sinful] works and their [sinful] thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see My glory. And I will set a sign [cross and resurrection] among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles. And [during the Millennium reign of Jesus Christ] they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, \*to My Holy Mountain [government] Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. 21 And I will also take of them for [eternal Melchizedek] priests and [even] for Levites {will become Melchizedek priests}, saith the LORD. \*For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain [eternally] before Me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another [in order], and from one Sabbath to another [season to season], shall all flesh come to worship before Me, saith the LORD. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against Me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh. - The prophet Isaiah concludes his scroll of prophecy with a warning to all mankind. At this point in his life Isaiah probably now knows that Manasseh (the only son of King Hezekiah) is going to be an evil king bringing the Nation of Israel into a corrosive destructive point of no return until God brings Israel back to Himself through the purifying and refining fires of tribulation and distress. - The prophet Isaiah wrote one of the most incredible documents of all time a book (scroll) encompassing the very heights of heaven and the depths of hell. The ministry of Isaiah is at the forefront of the foundation for both the Old Testament and the New Testament. Isaiah was above all a prophet that knew the spiritual realms and was able to successfully wage

spiritual warfare against Satan and against the forces of darkness, even saving Jerusalem (by his prayers) from being invaded. The 'salvation' knowledge that Isaiah imparted from God into a darkened humanity is of such an extent that like Jesus Christ and the Apostle Paul, the prophet Isaiah would pay for his ministry with his life. Isaiah received of the wrath of Satan and was martyred though having the spirit of God he is resurrected to see the many promises of God fulfilled and will enter into the new heaven and live upon the new earth that he so often prophesied about.

## JEREMIAH

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH: JEREMIAH WAS A PART OF THE 'MIDDLE PERIOD' PROPHETS AND SAW THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM, THE DESTRUCTION OF KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE AND MANY OF HIS FELLOW JEWISH COUNTRYMEN TAKEN AWAY CAPTIVE TO THE DISTANT NATION OF BABYLON - AS A RESULT OF ALL THE GRIEF AND HARDSHIP THAT JEREMIAH EXPERIENCED HE IS KNOWN AS THE 'WEEPING PROPHET' - JEREMIAH ALSO WROTE THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS (MEANING "HOW [COULD THIS HAPPEN - THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM]" BEING THE FORMULA FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF A SONG OF WAILING [AND MOURNING] - WIKI.COM)

Jeremiah was a part of the 'middle period' [Babylonian captivity] prophets including fellow Jerusalem prophets Habakkuk and Zephaniah while Daniel and Ezekiel prophesied in Babylon being a part of the captivity. The prophet Obadiah is thought to have prophesied about the same time as Jeremiah and also in Jerusalem however there is also a strong indication that Obadiah prophesied at a slightly earlier period in Jerusalem than Jeremiah. - The earlier prophet Micah is mentioned (Jeremiah 26:18-21) to the leaders of Israel by Jeremiah as an example of a prophet who also foretold the destruction of Jerusalem though the leaders of that time did not seek to put Micah to death for his message as the current leaders were seeking to do to Jeremiah. - It is important to note that the earlier prophets like Micah were prophesying about the fall of Jerusalem and the Babylonian captivity about 100 years before the actual events happened later in time during the time of Jeremiah and the other 'middle prophets' and that though the messages of the 'middle prophets' will sound similar to the messages of the 'earlier prophets' often the focus will now shift forward again and will actually be further out in time. During the time of the middle prophets the prophets were not primarily focusing on the Babylonian captivity but were actually prophesying out into the future 2nd destruction of Jerusalem and the destruction of the 2nd Temple by Rome in 70 A.D. and the resulting great Jewish "Diaspora" dispersion among all Gentile Nations not just being taken away into the one Nation of Babylon. - While the Jerusalem prophets prophesied about the future Diaspora of Israel the two prophets [Daniel and Ezekiel] in captivity in Babylon prophesied much further out into the future with Daniel prophesying about the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem and his famous "70 Weeks" Prophecy while Ezekiel is prophesying possibly about a 4th rebuilt Millennial Temple [the 3rd Temple also belonging to God is yet to be rebuilt in Jerusalem but the Antichrist will attempt to use it as his throne and the dimensions of Ezekiel's 4th Temple are much larger than what would currently be physically possible upon the Temple Mount location of today] in Jerusalem and the Millennial reign on earth with the Messiah Jesus Christ reigning from the [4th] Temple in Jerusalem.

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH - JEREMIAH WAS A YOUNG DEVOUT LEVITICAL PRIEST FROM THE (LEVITE) CITY OF REFUGE IN ANATHOTH (JOSHUA 21:18) AND HE ALSO VERY LIKELY SERVED DUTIES IN THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM - JEREMIAH LIVED FROM ABOUT 627 TO 580 BC, A CRUCIAL PERIOD IN THE HISTORY OF JUDAH, THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM [OF ISRAEL] EXCEPT FOR A BRIEF PERIOD OF INDEPENDENCE UNDER JOSIAH - JUDAH EXISTED AS A VASSAL UNDER ASSYRIA, EGYPT AND BABYLON {ASSYRIA A MAJOR KINGDOM THOUGH NOT CONTROLLING ALL OF THE AREA INCLUDING JERUSALEM IT WAS NOT A KINGDOM OF THE WORLD (REVELATION 17:10), EGYPT IS THE SECOND OF THE SEVEN WORLD KINGDOMS (AFTER NIMROD THE FIRST WORLD RULER), BABYLON IS THE THIRD OF THE SEVEN WORLD KINGDOMS, FOURTH IS PERSIA (IRAN), FIFTH IS GREECE, THE SIXTH IS ROME AND THE SEVENTH BEING THE ANTICHRIST} - HE [JEREMIAH] BEGAN WRITING DURING THE THIRTEENTH YEAR OF JOSIAH'S REIGN (JEREMIAH 1:2, 25:3) - ON THE WORLD SCENE, JEREMIAH'S LIFETIME WAS A PERIOD OF EMPIRES JOCKEYING FOR WORLD DOMINATION {NOTE: THE FINAL WORLD DOMINATION [OF SATAN] VIA ANTICHRIST WILL BE PRIMARILY A SPIRITUAL DOMINATION [FALSE WORSHIP] FIRST AND PHYSICAL DOMINATION SECOND (REVELATION 13:17) WHERE THE EARLIER KINGDOMS WERE PHYSICAL DOMINATION FIRST AND SPIRITUAL DOMINATION FOLLOWED.}

Jeremiah ministered during the reigns of Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, Zedekiah, and the governorship of Gedaliah. When he began his ministry, the Northern Kingdom of Israel had already been in captivity for nearly one hundred years; Josiah was attempting to extend his influence over the territory formerly controlled by the north. Manasseh's evil reign had ended fifteen years before, perhaps when Jeremiah was quite young. After Manasseh, Amon's reign, also evil, lasted barely two years. Jeremiah's ministry began during the early reformation by Josiah, a reformation that was mostly skin deep, affecting few beyond his immediate circle. It would be five more years before the book of the law would be found by Hilkiah, as he was cleaning the temple. On the world scene, Jeremiah's lifetime was a period of empires jockeying for world domination. The Assyrian empire began to disintegrate after the death of Ashurbanipal in 626 BC, with the capital, Nineveh, falling to Nebuchadnezzar in 612 BC. In 605 BC Nebuchadnezzar defeated Egypt at Carchemish, thus gaining control of all of western Asia. In 609 BC Josiah was killed in battle at Megiddo, when he foolishly went out to fight Pharaoh Necho. Judah, at this point, became a vassal to Egypt. In 606/05 BC, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem and took many captives (Daniel 1:1). In 603 BC, Jehoiakim rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar; from that time on, Babylon, Moab and Ammon began systematically dismantling the Jewish state. In 597 BC Nebuchadnezzar took Jerusalem, bound Jehoiakim, and took him to Babylon, along with many of the temple vessels. In 588 BC, Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem until 586 when famine swept the city; Nebuchadnezzar sacked the city, and burned it to the ground. The temple was destroyed. Jeremiah was not the only prophet at this time: preaching with him, were Zephaniah, Habakkuk, and Huldah, the prophetess in Judah. Meanwhile, Daniel and Ezekiel were busy in Babylonian captivity. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH (JEREMIAH 52:28-30) NOTES THREE DEPORTATIONS: THE FIRST [DANIEL AND HIS FRIENDS WENT TO BABYLON IN THIS FIRST DEPORTATION OF JEWS FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON] WAS IN THE TIME OF [KING] JEHOIACHIN, IN 597 BCE, WHEN THE TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM WAS PARTIALLY DESPOILED AND A NUMBER OF THE LEADING [TALENTED AND BRILLIANT] CITIZENS WERE REMOVED (2 KINGS 24:10-16) - AFTER ELEVEN YEARS, IN 586 BCE, IN THE REIGN OF ZEDEKIAH, A FRESH UPRISING OF THE JUDAEANS OCCURRED - THE CITY AND TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM WAS RAZED [DESTROYED, LEVELED TO THE GROUND] AND A FURTHER [2ND] DEPORTATION ENSUED (2 KINGS 25:1-21) [EZEKIEL WAS A PART OF THIS 2ND DEPORTATION TO BABYLON] - FINALLY, FIVE YEARS THEREAFTER, IN 581 BCE, JEREMIAH RECORDS A THIRD DEPORTATION (JEREMIAH 52:30)

The book of Daniel records a deportation of Judaeen nobility that occurred around 605 BCE, in the reign of Jehoiakim (Daniel 1:1-6; cf. 2 Chronicles 36:6-7). The Book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 52:28-30) notes three deportations: The first was in the time of Jehoiachin, in 597 BCE, when the Temple of Jerusalem was partially despoiled and a number of the leading citizens were removed (2 Kings 24:10-16). After eleven years, in 586 BCE, in the reign of Zedekiah, a fresh uprising of the Judaeans occurred. The city and temple of Jerusalem was razed and a further deportation ensued (2 Kings 25:1-21). Finally, five years thereafter, in 581 BCE, Jeremiah records a third deportation (Jeremiah 52:30). ... Significance in Judaism: The Babylonian Captivity and the subsequent return [back] to Israel [70 years later] were seen as one of the pivotal events in the drama between God and His people: Israel. Just as they had been predestined for, and saved from, slavery in Egypt, the Israelites were predestined to be punished by God through the Babylonians, and then saved once more. The Babylonian Captivity had a number of serious effects on Judaism and the Jewish culture. For example, the current [modern] Hebrew script was adopted during this period, replacing the traditional Israelite script. This period saw the last [Jewish] high-point of Biblical prophecy in the person of Ezekiel, followed by the emergence of the central role of the Torah [Five Books of Moses] in Jewish life; according to many historical-critical scholars, it was edited and redacted during this time, and saw the beginning of the canonization of the Bible [O.T.], which provided a central text for Jews. This process coincided with the emergence of scribes and sages as Jewish leaders (see Ezra and the Pharisees). Prior to exile, the people of Israel had been organized according to tribe; afterwards, they were organized by clans, only the [Levitical] tribe of Levi [and the Tribe of Judah] continuing in its 'special role'. After this time, there were always sizable numbers of Jews living outside Eretz Israel [Promise Land]; thus, it also marks the beginning of the "Jewish diaspora" [Jews dispersed and living among the Gentile Nations], unless this is considered to have begun with the Assyrian Captivity of [Northern] Israel. In Rabbinic literature, Babylon is a metaphor for the current Jewish diaspora. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH, THE WEeping PROPHEt (MP3)

Biblical Truths from West Palm Beach church of Christ - A sermon from Bubba Garner. Jeremiah, the Weeping Prophet [35:04m]: MP3. [\[link\]](#)

**JEREMIAH 1 - JEREMIAH AT A YOUNG AGE [PROBABLY EARLY TWENTIES] WAS CALLED BY GOD TO BE A PROPHET TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND TO THE NATIONS AND THE KINGDOMS OF THE GENTILES - THE CALLING AND OFFICE OF GOD WILL COVER ABOUT THE NEXT 50 YEARS IN THE LIFE OF JEREMIAH - WITH THE LONG MINISTRY OF JEREMIAH AND THE BOOK (SCROLL) OF JEREMIAH HAVING MORE WORDS THAN ANY OTHER BIBLE BOOK EXCEPT FOR THE BOOK OF PSALMS THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH HAS BEEN ARRANGED BY SCRIBES FROM A CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER INTO THREE MAIN ORACLES [TEACHINGS] GIVEN FROM GOD THROUGH JEREMIAH -- 'JEREMIAH 1:1-3 THE WORDS OF JEREMIAH THE SON OF HILKIAH, OF THE [LEVITICAL] PRIESTS THAT WERE IN ANATHOTH [A LEVITE CITY OF REFUGE SLIGHTLY NORTH OF THE VILLAGES OF BETHPAGE AND BETHANY] IN THE LAND OF BENJAMIN: TO WHOM THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME IN THE DAYS OF JOSIAH THE SON OF AMON KING OF JUDAH, IN THE THIRTEENTH YEAR OF HIS REIGN. IT CAME ALSO IN THE DAYS OF JEHOIAKIM THE SON OF JOSIAH KING OF JUDAH, UNTO THE END OF THE ELEVENTH YEAR OF ZEDEKIAH THE SON OF JOSIAH KING OF JUDAH, UNTO THE CARRYING AWAY OF JERUSALEM CAPTIVE IN THE FIFTH MONTH.'**

Jeremiah 1:4-10 Then the word of the LORD came unto me [Jeremiah], saying, Before I [God] formed thee [Jeremiah] in the belly [womb] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified [set apart] thee, and I ordained thee \*a prophet unto the Nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child [probably early twenties though possibly much younger, a Priest was a 'child' and could only assist the Priesthood until the adult age of thirty]. But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD. Then the LORD put forth His hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put My words in thy mouth. See, I have this day set thee \*over the Nations and over the Kingdoms, to {first} root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down [the breaking of the Old Testament (Jeremiah 19:10) by Israel], {then} to build, and to plant [the New Testament (Jeremiah 31:31) by and through God]. - "Jeremiah 1:5 Before I [God] formed thee [Jeremiah] in the belly I knew thee ..." God is the creator of each individual life! This verse is indicating that God has all knowledge and knows both the beginning and the end of all human history this is not a verse about pre-existence as God with His knowledge foreknew Jeremiah even though Jeremiah did not yet exist spiritually or physically. (James 2:26) mentions that the body without a spirit is dead and therefore it seems that in the womb God creates the human life spirit and then God takes about 9 months to form a body around the human spirit that He has given [remember though we are now created in a fallen sinful world and our human bodies even in the womb and at birth do reflect the fallen imperfect nature of this world]. "John 3:5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God." With the words of Jesus it would exclude any form of human spirit preexistence as Jesus said humans are born of water then born again by the Holy Spirit while to preexist (i.e. live in heaven as a human spirit without a body as is an LDS Mormon teaching) the [LDS] human would be born a preexistent human spirit then 'born again' in water and then 'born again, again' by the Holy Spirit and it is another LDS teaching that is simply not at all Biblical.

**JEREMIAH 1 (PART 2) - AS A PROPHET IN THE MIDDLE PERIOD MOVE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT JEREMIAH IS GOING TO ENCOUNTER SEVERAL VISIONS FROM GOD - VISIONS AND DREAMS ARE GOING TO HELP CHARACTERIZE THE MIDDLE PROPHECY PERIOD -- 'JEREMIAH 1:11-12 MOREOVER THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, JEREMIAH, WHAT SEEST THOU [IN A VISION]? AND I SAID, I SEE A ROD OF AN ALMOND TREE. THEN SAID THE LORD UNTO ME, THOU HAST WELL SEEN: FOR I WILL HASTEN MY WORD TO PERFORM IT.'**

Jeremiah 1:13-14 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou [in a vision]? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north. Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. - Previously in the Bible God primarily spoke to the prophets in an audible voice (Genesis 12:4), occasionally in a vision (Genesis 15:1) and often through a dream (Genesis 37:5) however as God is preparing mankind to receive the New Covenant (New Testament) gifts and callings of the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28) the middle period prophets including Jeremiah begin to prophesy more in accordance with the coming New Testament gifts of visions, dreams and and discernment while still hearing audibly from God.

JEREMIAH 2 - CHAPTER 2 BEGINS WITH WHAT IS CONSIDERED [AND GROUPED INTO] THE FIRST OF THREE ORACLES OF JEREMIAH TO THE PEOPLE - ORACLE 1: CHAPTERS 2-25 {REMEMBERING ISRAEL'S PAST WITH GOD, REMINDING THE PEOPLE THAT TO KNOW GOD IS TO HAVE FELLOWSHIP IN A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD AND THAT THE O.T. COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND ISRAEL IS BROKEN [BY ISRAEL] IT IS NOT WORKING AND WILL BE REMOVED [AT THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST WHEN THE VEIL IN THE TEMPLE IT TORN FROM TOP TO BOTTOM]}, ORACLE 2: CHAPTERS 30-31 {THE NEW COVENANT (NEW TESTAMENT) IS TO BE INSTITUTED [IN THE BLOOD AND BODY, DEATH AND RESURRECTION OF THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST]}, ORACLE 3: CHAPTERS 46-51 {JUDGMENTS UPON THE GENTILE NATIONS (AND MORE SO UPON THE DEMONIC ENTITIES THAT ARE BEHIND THE SCENES IN MANIPULATING GENTILE SOCIETIES, RITUALS AND PAGAN PRACTICES.)} -- 'JEREMIAH 2:1-3 MOREOVER THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO ME (JEREMIAH), SAYING, GO AND CRY IN THE EARS OF JERUSALEM, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD; I REMEMBER THEE, THE KINDNESS OF THY YOUTH, THE LOVE OF THINE ESPOUSALS, WHEN THOU WENTEST AFTER ME IN THE WILDERNESS [DESERT WANDERING], IN A LAND THAT WAS NOT SOWN [UNPLANTED]. ISRAEL WAS HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD, AND THE FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS INCREASE ...'

Jeremiah 2:8-9 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew Me not: the pastors also transgressed against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal [Satan], and walked after things that do not [spiritually] profit. Wherefore I will yet plead [lit. make a legal charge against you] with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead [lit. make a legal charge against them]. - Ultimately it is the leadership of Israel both politically and priestly that has caused error to the point of separating the people of Israel from God and as a result have brought the Nation of Israel to ruin, defeat and into captivity.

JEREMIAH 3 - JEREMIAH IS MAKING IT EVIDENT BEYOND ANY DOUBT THAT IT IS THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL [AND THE ENTIRE WORLD] THAT HAVE STRAYED FROM GOD - WHILE THROUGHOUT ALL TIME, LOCATIONS AND EVENTS GOD REMAINS FAITHFUL TO BOTH HIMSELF AND TO THE PEOPLE -- 'JEREMIAH 3:11 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO ME, THE BACKSLIDING ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] HATH JUSTIFIED [MADE RIGHT] HERSELF MORE THAN TREACHEROUS [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] JUDAH.' - NOTE: GOD IS SAYING THAT THE DISASTROUS NORTHERN KINGDOM LED BY THE TRIBE OF DAN, WITH THE LIMITED KNOWLEDGE OF GOD THAT THEY HAD HAVE ACTUALLY BEEN MORE FAITHFUL THAN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM TRIBE OF JUDAH. THE NORTHERN KINGDOM WAS PREVIOUSLY JUDGED BY GOD AND TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BY THE NATION OF ASSYRIA YET THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM HAVING HAD MORE INTERACTION AND KNOWLEDGE WITH GOD AND SEEING THE JUDGMENT AND CAPTIVITY OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM BUT STILL THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH TURNED FROM GOD TO AN EVEN GREATER EXTENT THAN THE NORTHERN KINGDOM DID. - EVEN TODAY IT IS AN ASTONISHING ACHIEVEMENT THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT HAS SIGNIFICANTLY MORE KNOWLEDGE AND EXPERIENCE WITH GOD THAN THE JEWISH BROTHERS YET THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ITS UNFAITHFULNESS TO GOD AND TO HIS WORD IS BACKSLIDING AND MISREPRESENTING GOD FAR BEYOND WHAT ANCIENT ISRAEL, JUDAH OR EVEN MODERN ISRAEL HAS DONE DURING THEIR INCONSISTENT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.

Jeremiah 3:20-25 ... O house of Israel, saith the LORD. A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto Thee; for Thou art the LORD our God. Truly in vain [emptiness] is salvation hoped for from the hills [other people], and from the multitude of mountains [other Nations i.e. Egypt, Edom ...]: \*truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel. For shame hath devoured the labour [our inheritance] of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God. - By not following the words of God they have brought on themselves the confusion that comes from following the [news] stories and misrepresented events of the day. - In our own day practically every public teaching [evolution, ethics, etc.], every cultural event [TV, movies, plays, etc.] and every news item [CNN, Fox News, etc.] that has the pretext of teaching, enlightening and informing the people is by design a system of confusion. Once people are confused they are more easily deceived, led astray, corrupted and taken advantage of.

JEREMIAH 4 - JEREMIAH IS INSISTING THAT THE PEOPLE RETURN TO GOD BUT ONLY THROUGH FOLLOWING THE WAYS OF GOD --

'JEREMIAH 4:1-4 IF THOU WILT RETURN, O ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD, RETURN UNTO ME: AND IF THOU WILT PUT AWAY THINE ABOMINATIONS OUT OF MY SIGHT, THEN SHALT THOU NOT REMOVE {GO INTO CAPTIVITY}. AND THOU SHALT SWEAR, THE LORD LIVETH, IN TRUTH, IN JUDGMENT, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS; \*AND THE NATIONS SHALL BLESS THEMSELVES [THOUGH THE OBEDIENCE OF ISRAEL] IN HIM, AND IN HIM SHALL THEY [GENTILES] GLORY. FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD TO THE MEN OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, BREAK UP YOUR FALLOW [UNPRODUCTIVE] GROUND, AND SOW [PLANT] NOT AMONG THORNS. CIRCUMCISE YOURSELVES TO THE LORD, AND TAKE AWAY THE FORESKINS [HARDNESS, COVERING] OF YOUR HEART [SOUL], YE MEN OF JUDAH AND INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM: LEST MY FURY COME FORTH LIKE FIRE, AND BURN THAT NONE CAN QUENCH IT, BECAUSE OF THE EVIL OF YOUR DOINGS.'

Jeremiah 4:22-28 For My people is foolish, they have not [personally] known Me; they are sottish [drunken, intoxicated from another influence (spiritual)] [immature] children, and they have none understanding: \*they are wise to do evil, \*but to do good they have no knowledge. I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly [easily]. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by His fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. - God is consistently creating His order from out of the void, emptiness and failings of humanity. Along with His establishing of His order God is also routinely rearranging the structure of all of creation and all of society in order to continue to accurately reflect who He is as God in reflecting His nature and His personality through His society, His word [Holy Bible], His accomplishments [past prophecies], His future prophecies and also through all of His physical creation revealing unto to all of mankind just who He is as God our creator.

JEREMIAH 5 - ISRAEL HAS BEEN TRUSTING IN MANY FALSE SECURITIES - TRUSTING MAINLY IN THEIR OWN CAPABILITIES TO ACHIEVE IN LIFE AND TO ACHIEVE OVER OR TO NEGOTIATE WITH THEIR FELLOW NATIONS BUT NOW THE FALSE SECURITIES, THE SECURITIES APART FROM GOD, ARE GOING TO COME CRASHING DOWN -- 'JEREMIAH 5:10 GO YE [STRANGERS] UP UPON HER [JERUSALEM] WALLS, AND DESTROY; BUT MAKE NOT A FULL END: TAKE AWAY HER BATTLEMENTS [FALSE SECURITIES]; FOR THEY ARE NOT THE LORD'S. FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND THE HOUSE OF JUDAH HAVE DEALT VERY TREACHEROUSLY [LIT. SECRETLY AND DECEITFULLY] AGAINST ME, SAITH THE LORD.'

Jeremiah 5:29-31 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not \*\*My soul be avenged on such a Nation as this? A wonderful [lit. large scale desolation] and horrible thing is committed in the land; \*The prophets prophesy falsely, \*and the priests bear rule by their means [wealth and power]; \*and My people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? - In the "end thereof" the people will no longer have the option of residing in the false securities. The false prophets will be revealed as false, the priests [pastors] will have lost their authority and ultimately the people will have to either look directly to God or look directly away from God as all of the middle pretenses and distractions in the rulers, false prophets, and priests will be removed from the decision making process of the ordinary person. Note: the ideal situation is for people to first go directly to God in a personal relationship with God in prayer, reading the Bible, fellowship and service to God and avoiding the necessity of having to have life's circumstances become a 'large scale desolation' in order to have enough of the false securities fail and removed before finally turning to God as a last resort but keep in mind that turning to God even as a last resort [or especially as a last resort] is still the much better [and much more common] option than not turning to God at all.

JEREMIAH 6 - WHILE THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE UNABLE OR UNWILLING TO BE AN EXAMPLE TO THE REST OF THE WORLD REGARDING GOD'S WONDERFUL PLAN OF SALVATION TO THE WORLD - THEN THE CHILDREN OF GOD CAN BECOME AN EXAMPLE TO THE REST OF THE WORLD REGARDING GOD'S ABILITY TO JUDGE [BEGINNING FIRST IN THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD] BETWEEN GOOD AND EVIL AND TO REWARD GOOD WHILE CORRECTING EVIL -- 'JEREMIAH 6:18-19 THEREFORE HEAR, YE [GENTILE] NATIONS, AND KNOW, O [REMNANT] CONGREGATION, WHAT IS AMONG THEM. HEAR, O EARTH: BEHOLD, I WILL BRING EVIL UPON THIS [BACKSLIDDEN] PEOPLE, EVEN \*THE FRUIT [OUTCOME] OF THEIR THOUGHTS, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT HEARKENED UNTO MY WORDS, NOR TO MY LAW, BUT REJECTED IT.'

Jeremiah 6:24-30 We [the Children of God] have heard the fame thereof {now the fame is in the correction of God and in the captivity instead of as in the past fame regarding the deliverance from Egypt and the amazing victories both inside and outside of the Promise Land}: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way [road]; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side. O daughter of My people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes [repentance]: \*\*\*make thee mourning, as for an only Son [Jesus and the cross of Jesus is always where every plan of God is intending to bring mankind], most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among My people, that thou mayest know and try their way. They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass [sin, brass is man's cheap imitation of gold - cheap glory and sin] and iron [strong unrepentant sin]; \*they are all corrupters. The bellows are burned, the lead [lead the cheapest and dullest metal] is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away. Reprobate [no longer shining] silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them [from man's worldly casual view God had rejected Israel but according to the Word, plans and purposes of God the Jews and the Nation of Israel have never once been rejected by God].

JEREMIAH 7 - JEREMIAH IS TOLD BY GOD TO GO STAND IN THE [MAIN] GATE INTO THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND TO GIVE A MESSAGE FROM GOD TO ALL THE WORSHIPERS OF ISRAEL - 'JEREMIAH 7:1-3 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM THE LORD, SAYING, STAND IN THE GATE OF THE LORD'S [TEMPLE] HOUSE, AND PROCLAIM THERE THIS WORD, AND SAY, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, ALL YE OF JUDAH, THAT ENTER IN AT THESE GATES TO WORSHIP THE LORD. THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, \*AMEND [LIT. BE CHEERFUL] YOUR WAYS AND YOUR DOINGS, AND I WILL CAUSE YOU TO DWELL IN THIS PLACE. ...'

Jeremiah 7:1-34 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Stand in the [main] gate of the LORD'S [Temple] House, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the Word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these [Temple] gates to worship the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these {buildings that make us great, while it is the Word and presence of God that makes a Nation great}. For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt: Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, forever and ever. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal [Satan], and walk after other gods whom ye know not; And come and stand before Me in this [Temple] House, which is called by My Name, and say, We are delivered [from Egypt] to do all these abominations? Is this [Temple] House, which is called by My Name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD. But go ye now unto My [original Tabernacle] place which was in Shiloh [Northern Israel], where I set My Name at the first, and see what I did to it [Northern Israel] for the wickedness of My people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; \*Therefore will I do [destroy the Temple] unto this [Temple] House [in Jerusalem], which is called by My Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of My sight [into captivity in Babylon], as I have cast out all your brethren [into Assyria (now Northern Babylon)], even the whole seed [Tribe] of Ephraim. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to Me: for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do [group false worship] in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven [Ishtar], and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke Me to anger. Do they provoke Me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall be poured out [like a drink offering] upon this place [Jerusalem], upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. Since the day that your

fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: Yet they hearkened not unto Me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: \*they did worse than their fathers. Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. Cut off thine hair [glory], O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath. For the children of Judah have done evil in My sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by My name, to pollute it. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn [sacrifice, abortion] their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into My heart. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but [in truth] the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place. And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth [joyous laughter], and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate. -- The Temple Sermon [Jeremiah 7:1-8:3] of Jeremiah continues ...

JEREMIAH VS. POLITICALLY CORRECT THEOLOGY - JEREMIAH'S "TEMPLE SERMON" STANDS AS ONE OF THE GREAT TEXTS THAT DEFINE FOR US THE PROPHET'S THEOLOGY - IT WAS PREACHED EARLY IN THE REIGN OF [KING] JEHOIAKIM [AKA. ELIAKIM] (609-598 BC) - IT SEEMS TO BE THE SERMON THAT INITIALLY CREATED ANIMOSITY ON ALL LEVELS OF SOCIETY FOR THE PROPHET

INTRODUCTION: Jeremiah's "Temple Sermon" stands as one of the great texts that define for us the prophet's theology. It was preached early in the reign of Jehoiakim (609-598 BC). It seems to be the sermon that initially created animosity on all levels of society for the prophet. It was not the harshness of the message that alienated these new found enemies, which were numerous, but it was the content--the subtle and not so subtle comments and implications--that drove them to try and lynch the prophet. ... THE SECOND LIST OF SINS--MORE EXPLICIT! In the second list of sins (7:8-11) begins by again, a second time, calling the "official theology" a sheker, but adds "that cannot profit." This list is not a list that would evoke images of what the king had done, but reached into the lives of the people. It, like the first list, begins with crimes against man. It sounds like the second half of the 10 commandments with only coveting left out. "Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely" What is more explicit is the crimes against God. In addition to following other gods the name of the main deity they have substituted for Yahweh is given--Baal! In their religious devotion they have done two things for these other gods: burned incense to them and walked after them. The first act is probably pars pro toto (the part for the whole). Why choose incense burning when the associated acts are so awful? Things like child sacrifice, sacred prostitution, bestiality, incest, and self-mutilation seem to make incense burning a gross understatement. Jeremiah is not adverse to using strong language if it fits the situation. Earlier he had called the nation "a wild ass in heat." He had asked them to show him a place where they had not been "violated/defiled." (3:1-4) The word 'shugal' was the gutter term for sexual intercourse. It was not pronounced aloud in public reading, but had a euphemistic term substituted for it. Why did Mr. "I will say anything" [Jeremiah] not unleash his tongue? Several suggestions could be made 1. He was standing in the temple at the time of worship and discretion was called for. ... What is particularly heinous is that they would then "come and stand before me (Yahweh) in this house, which is called by my name, and say [by their actions], 'We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations?'" It is doubtful that the quotation was an actual saying of theirs. It is either just the implication from their acts and their actual words or a modification of an unknown ritual formula they used. The former [their acts] is probably the case. [\[link\]](#)

Jeremiah 8 - Jeremiah has concluded his Temple Sermon [Jeremiah 7:1-8:3] given publically to the worshipers coming in and out of the main gate on the Temple grounds [in Jerusalem] and Jeremiah continues with more messages to the people -- 'Jeremiah 8:11 For they [prophets, priests and leaders] have healed the hurt of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, Peace [with sin], peace [with sin]; when there is no peace [with sin].'

Jeremiah 8:20-21 The Harvest [of God] is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. For the hurt of the daughter of My people Am I hurt [on the cross]; I am black [lit. clothed in darkness, mourning]; astonishment hath taken hold on Me. Is there no balm [medicine] in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of My people recovered? - The health of the people has not recovered because the illness of all people is spiritual and will require more than medicine, salve and balm it will require the eternal, spiritual sacrifice of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) on the cross in order to heal mankind from the sickness of sin.

#### JEREMIAH 8:20 "THE HARVEST IS PAST" BY PASTOR DAVID LEGGE (MP3)

We're turning in our Bibles to the book of Jeremiah the prophet, and his prophecy - chapter 8 of that book, and only one verse that we will read together this evening. Jeremiah chapter 8, verse 20 is our text - and let me say before I read this, I feel it's important to say this: last week, last Sunday evening was our watch-night service, and this is the message that I felt God was giving me for that. It's the exact same message, so if you've come tonight don't think that anybody has tipped me off that I know where you are and I know all about you - this is the message I hoped to preach last week, but God led me to preach something else. So I bring it to you this week, and that - I believe - is for a reason. It must be for a reason, there's no coincidences with God - and I believe that reason is you! No matter who you are, or where you are in this gathering tonight: this is God's message for you tonight, and I am 100% certain of that - you may not be, but I am, so I want you to listen to it this evening. Verse 20 of chapter 8: "The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved"... "The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved". Let's bow our heads in a word of prayer, and perhaps as we bow our heads together we could sing quietly and prayerfully that first verse of the hymn we've just sung: 'Pass me not, O gentle Savior, Hear my humble cry, While on others Thou art calling Do not pass me by'. Can you sing that? Let's sing it together ... [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 9 - WE ARE TO GLORY IN THE TRUE GOLD OF GOD, A KNOWLEDGE OF GOD IN THE LOVINGKINDNESS OF GOD AND IN THE MERCY OF GOD - NOT IN THE FALSE COMPASSIONS OF BRASS AND IRON FROM MANKIND -- 'JEREMIAH 9:24 24 BUT LET HIM THAT GLORIETH GLORY IN THIS, THAT HE UNDERSTANDETH AND KNOWETH ME, THAT I AM THE LORD WHICH EXERCISE LOVINGKINDNESS, JUDGMENT, AND RIGHTEOUSNESS, IN THE EARTH: FOR IN THESE THINGS I DELIGHT, SAITH THE LORD.'

Jeremiah 9:25-26 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them [Jews and Gentiles] which are circumcised with the uncircumcised; Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these Nations are uncircumcised, and all the House of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart. - The judgment day of God is going to encompass all of mankind. The Jews [Hebrews] and all Gentiles come under the judgment and authority of the Almighty God and all will be judged by God.

JEREMIAH 10 - JEREMIAH 10:1-10 HEAR YE THE WORD WHICH THE LORD SPEAKETH UNTO YOU, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL [THOSE GOVERNED BY GOD]: THUS SAITH THE LORD, LEARN NOT THE WAY OF THE HEATHEN [UNSAVED], AND BE NOT DISMAYED AT THE SIGNS OF HEAVEN; FOR THE HEATHEN ARE DISMAYED AT THEM. FOR THE CUSTOMS OF THE [UNSAVED] PEOPLE ARE VAIN [EMPTY] ... BUT THE LORD IS THE TRUE GOD, HE IS THE LIVING GOD, AND AN EVERLASTING KING: AT HIS WRATH THE EARTH SHALL TREMBLE, AND THE NATIONS SHALL NOT BE ABLE TO ABIDE HIS INDIGNATION.

Jeremiah 10:11-16 \*Thus shall ye [Jeremiah] say unto them [Gentiles], The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens. He hath made the earth by His power, He hath established the world by His wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by His discretion. When He uttereth His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; He maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures. Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder {metal worker} is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood [not a god], and there is no [life] breath in them [metal statues]. They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [testing by fire - 1 Corinthians 3:13] they [false gods, metal statues] shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former [beginning] of all things [Israel]; and Israel is the rod [lit. walking stick, companion] of His [Jesus'] inheritance: The LORD

of Hosts [Jesus] is His Name. - Note: verse 11 is directed from God through Jeremiah to the Gentiles and being addressed to the Gentiles verse 11 is one of the few verses in the O.T. Bible that is not written in Hebrew but is written in the Aramaic language [ancient Canaanite language - Wiki.com].

AN INTRODUCTION TO ARAMAIC "...TODAY FEW PEOPLE STUDY ARAMAIC BECAUSE THEY ARE INTERESTED IN THE ARAMEANS - MOST ARE MOTIVATED BY THE FACT THAT [A FEW] PARTS OF THE BIBLE [CONCERNING GENTILES] ARE WRITTEN IN ARAMAIC, SPECIFICALLY MAJOR[?] SECTIONS OF THE BOOKS OF EZRA (4:6-6:18 AND 7:12-26) AND DANIEL (2:4-7:28), AS WELL AS ONE SENTENCE IN JEREMIAH (10:11) AND TWO WORDS IN GENESIS (31:47) - IN ORDER TO READ THE ENTIRE "HEBREW" BIBLE IN THE ORIGINAL, THEN, ONE MUST KNOW ARAMAIC (BOOK)

What is Aramaic and Why Should You Learn It? (Excerpted from An Introduction to Aramaic chapter 1) "...Today few people study Aramaic because they are interested in the Arameans. Most are motivated by the fact that parts of the Bible are written in Aramaic, specifically major sections of the books of Ezra (4:6-6:18 and 7:12-26) and Daniel (2:4-7:28), as well as one sentence in Jeremiah (10:11) and two words in Genesis (31:47). In order to read the entire "Hebrew" Bible in the original, then, one must know Aramaic. "With only some 200 verses of the Bible in Aramaic, there would be little reason to learn the dialect for that reason alone. However, mastering this limited body of material can open the door to a wide range of possibilities. "Because Aramaic was a dominant language among the Jews of first century Palestine [not substantiated], a wealth of important [questionable, forged] texts are written in it. Although Jesus' teachings survive only in the Greek New Testament, the [modern] Gospels provide ample [tampered] evidence of Aramaic traditions surrounding him, and the language's influence can be felt in several other passages as well. - Note: There is no Biblical or archeological evidence that Aramaic was the main language in use at the time of Jesus. The overwhelming evidence is that Hebrew continued to be the language spoken and written in Israel and in Jerusalem during the time of Jesus and until the Diaspora in 70 A.D. - Also Note: there is some evidence that what were originally some New Testament words written in Hebrew have been replaced at a later date with Aramaic words in an attempt by somebody possibly Christian Gentiles to separate the New Testament from its original Jerusalem, Jewish origins. In fact all of the emphasis on the miniscule use of Aramaic in the Bible is a direct attempt by Gentiles to lessen the Jewish-Hebrew foundations and influences of the Bible. [[link](#)]

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF DANIEL - THE ARAMAIC LANGUE WAS THE COMMON LANGUAGE OR LINGUA FRANCA, USED IN ASSYRIAN, BABYLONIAN AND PERSIAN COMMUNICATION

Languages: Aramaic and Hebrew are the two languages used in Daniel. Hebrew is used in Daniel 1:1 to Daniel 2:4a and Chapters 8 through 12, Aramaic is used from Daniel 2:4a to 7:28. The Aramaic langue was the common language or lingua franca, used in Assyrian, Babylonian and Persian communication. Aramaic is found also in the Ezra 4:8-6:18, 7:12-26 and Jeremiah 10:11. Why did Daniel compose a portion of his revelation in a foreign language? Some have used this to argue a late date for the book of Daniel. Aramaic in fact was the common language in the 6th century B.C., not the Maccabean period (166 B.C) where Greek [Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] became the common language. Daniel message was not only to the Jewish people, but to the nations. Aramaic in Daniel's day is equivalent to English in our day. Daniel 2:4 to 7:28 would be accessible to any literate, Greek, Babylonian or Jew in Daniel's day and later. [[link](#)]

IN WHAT LANGUAGE WAS THE BIBLE FIRST WRITTEN? - SOME ARAMAIC WORDS WERE EVEN USED BY THE GOSPEL WRITERS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT {IT'S EXTREMELY DOUBTFUL EVEN IMPOSSIBLE THAT ARAMAIC WAS ORIGINALLY USED IN THE ORIGINAL AND EARLY NEW TESTAMENT [N.T.] MANUSCRIPTS [BECAUSE THE CURRENT WRITTEN ARAMAIC WORDS [I.E. MATTHEW 27:46] DO NOT FIT WITHIN THE CONTEXT AND MEANING OF WHAT WAS SPOKEN BUT A WRITTEN HEBREW WORD WOULD FIT EXACTLY THE SPOKEN CONTEXT]. IT'S MOST PROBABLE THAT AT A LATER DATE SEVERAL OF THE HEBREW WORDS IN THE (GREEK) NEW TESTAMENT WERE REPLACED WITH ARAMAIC AND THAT TODAY WE NOW HAVE A FEW ARAMAIC WORDS IN THE NEW TESTAMENT WHERE ORIGINALLY THERE WERE NONE.}

Hebrew is one of a group of languages known as the Semitic languages which were spoken throughout that part of the world, then called Mesopotamia, located today mainly in Iraq. Their alphabet consisted of 22 letters, all consonants. (Imagine having an alphabet with no vowels! Much later they did add vowels.) Almost the entire Old Testament was written in Hebrew during the thousand years of its composition. But a few chapters in the prophecies of Ezra and Daniel and one verse in Jeremiah were written in a language called Aramaic. This language became very popular in the ancient world and actually displaced many other languages. Aramaic even became the common language spoken in Israel in Jesus' time, and it was likely the language He spoke day by day. Some Aramaic words were even used by the Gospel writers in the New Testament. The New Testament, however, was written in Greek. This seems strange, since you might think it would be either Hebrew or Aramaic. However, Greek was the language of scholarship during the years of the composition of the New Testament from 50 to 100 AD. The fact is that many Jews could not even read Hebrew anymore, and this disturbed the Jewish leaders a lot! So, around 300 BC a translation of the Old Testament from Hebrew into Greek was undertaken, and it was completed around 200 BC. Gradually this Greek translation of the Old Testament, called the Septuagint, was widely accepted and was even used in many synagogues. It also became a wonderful missionary tool for the early Christians, for now the Greeks could read God's Word in their own tongue. So the New Testament authors wrote in Greek. They did not, however, use really high-class or classical Greek, but a very common and everyday type of Greek. For many years some scholars ridiculed the Greek of the New Testament because many of its words were strange to those who read the writings of the great Greek classical authors such as Plato and Aristotle. But later many records were uncovered of ordinary people, and amazingly there were the same common terms used in everyday speech! The ridicule dried up accordingly. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 11-12 - ISRAEL IS GIVEN A FINAL OPPORTUNITY TO FOLLOW THE [OLD] COVENANT -- 'JEREMIAH 11:1-5 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM THE LORD, SAYING, HEAR YE THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT [O.T.], AND SPEAK UNTO THE MEN OF JUDAH, AND TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM; AND SAY THOU UNTO THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL; CURSED BE THE MAN THAT OBEYETH NOT THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT, WHICH I COMMANDED YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, FROM THE IRON FURNACE, SAYING, OBEY MY VOICE, AND DO THEM, ACCORDING TO ALL WHICH I COMMAND YOU: SO SHALL YE BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE YOUR GOD: THAT I MAY PERFORM THE OATH WHICH I HAVE SWORN UNTO YOUR FATHERS, TO GIVE THEM A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, AS IT IS THIS DAY. THEN ANSWERED I [JEREMIAH], AND SAID, SO BE IT, O LORD.' - NOTE: ISRAEL WILL AGAIN BE UNABLE TO FOLLOW THE OLD COVENANT BECAUSE ANY COVENANT [AGREEMENT] BETWEEN GOD AND MAN THAT REQUIRES HUMAN EFFORT WILL ALWAYS FALL SHORT, WAY SHORT, ON MAN'S SIDE. ONE WAY TO LOOK AT THE BROKEN OLD COVENT IS THAT IF ISRAEL THE JEWS WERE UNABLE TO KEEP A COVENANT WITH GOD THEN NO ONE ELSE EVER HAD ANY POSSIBILITY OF KEEPING A COVENANT WITH GOD. THE COVENANT BROKE WITH THE PEOPLE MOST CAPABLE OF KEEPING A COVENANT WITH GOD THEREFORE WITH THE JEWS OR ANY PEOPLE UNABLE TO KEEP THE OLD COVENANT THE COMING NEW COVENANT WILL STRICTLY BE ENFORCED AND FULFILLED IN GOD ALONE. GOD IN THE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST WILL FULFILL ON BEHALF OF ALL MANKIND THE NEW COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND.

Jeremiah 12:10-17 Many pastors have destroyed My Vineyard, they have trodden My portion under foot, they have made My pleasant portion [Israel] a desolate wilderness. They [inadequate pastors] have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth [grieves] unto Me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace. They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain [hard labor], but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil [Gentile] neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them [Gentiles] out of their [Jewish] land, and pluck out the House of Judah from among them [Gentile Nations]. \*And it shall come to pass, after [starting May 14, 1948] that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again [from the 70 A.D. Diaspora], every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My Name, The LORD liveth; as they [pastors] taught My people to swear by Baal [Satan]; then shall they be built in the midst of My people. But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that Nation, saith the LORD. - The consequences of inadequate Bible teaching affect the people, the land and the surrounding Nations in fact all of humanity and all of creation are affected in one way or another by false and inadequate Bible teachings. When the truth of God's

Word is faithfully being taught, spoken forth and encouraged by faithful pastors then it is the opposite of desolation as humanity and even creation benefit from the healing (Salvation) truth of God's Word.

**JEREMIAH 13 - AS GOD IS EXPANDING JEREMIAH'S MINISTRY FROM PRIMARILY A JEWISH AUDIENCE TO INCLUDING THE GENTILE NATIONS - GOD WILL NOW ADD SEVERAL 'OBJECT LESSONS' TO THE PROPHETIC MINISTRY OF JEREMIAH - OBJECT LESSONS INVOLVE ACTUAL OBJECTS LIKE CLOTHING, FOOD AND ANIMALS ENABLING THE OBJECTS TO EASILY TRANSCEND LANGUAGE BARRIERS AS A ROCK IN ANY LANGUAGE IS STILL A ROCK AND A SHEEP IS A SHEEP WHILE A GOAT IS A GOAT - AN OBJECT LESSON IS ALMOST A POLAR OPPOSITE OF A PARABLE - IN A PARABLE PRACTICALLY EVERY DETAIL IS YET FUTURE OR HEAVENLY AND CAN BE DEBATED AS TO ITS EXACT MEANING - AN OBJECT LESSON HAS A MUCH MORE CLEAR, CONCISE, PRESENT AND UNIVERSAL MESSAGE -- 'JEREMIAH 13:1 THUS SAITH THE LORD UNTO ME, GO AND GET THEE A LINEN GIRDLE [BELT, WAISTBAND], AND PUT IT UPON THY LOINS, AND PUT IT NOT IN WATER. ...'**

Jeremiah 13:12-17 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, [of course] Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness [lit. intoxication]. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud [humble yourself]: for the LORD hath spoken. Give glory to the LORD your God, before He cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, He turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul [Jeremiah the Weeping Prophet] shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive. - The tendency among people is to think that those who are serving God in an official capacity as a pastor, a city official or by living in a 'promise land' location that those positions and locations are impervious to the judgments of God when in actuality it is those very positions and locations that are scrutinized the most by God. It is also often thought that those in the favored positions and locations somehow cannot offend God as though being favored and seemingly doing the work of the Lord the leaders have a free pass in life and can do no wrong against God but as Jeremiah is revealing it is the very people in trusted ministry [servant] positions who have actually routinely offended God the most. Having been routinely offended and misrepresented by His own servants God is then placed in the unenviable position of actually having to hinder and even combat the people who have assumed their lofty positions over other people. If God did not send intoxication and darkness upon the people in leadership they would continue to use their vast abilities and talents to further spread false teachings and deceptive examples putting God in the position of having to hinder the abilities and talents of His own servants and of His own people in order to help slow the spread of sin that is increasing at an ever alarming rate by the very hands of His own servants and ministers.

**JEREMIAH 14-15 - THERE IS NOW A DIVINE JUDGMENT DROUGHT UPON THE LAND OF ISRAEL - 'JEREMIAH 14:1-3 THE WORD OF THE LORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH CONCERNING THE DEARTH [DROUGHT]. JUDAH MOURNETH, AND THE GATES THEREOF LANGUISH; THEY ARE BLACK UNTO THE GROUND; AND THE CRY OF JERUSALEM IS GONE UP. AND THEIR NOBLES HAVE SENT THEIR LITTLE ONES TO THE WATERS: THEY CAME TO THE PITS, AND FOUND NO WATER; THEY RETURNED WITH THEIR VESSELS EMPTY; THEY WERE ASHAMED AND CONFOUNDED, AND COVERED THEIR HEADS.'**

Jeremiah 14:7-14 {A prayer of Jeremiah for the people} O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do Thou it for Thy Name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against Thee. O the hope of Israel, the Savior thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest Thou be as a stranger [unacquainted] in the land, and as a wayfaring [passing through] man that turneth aside to tarry [only] for a night? Why shouldest Thou be as a man astonished [unable to take action], as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by Thy Name; leave us not. {God answers Jeremiah and the people} Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; He will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. {God directs Jeremiah} Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good [it will be an unanswered prayer]. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets

say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in My Name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of naught, and the deceit of their heart. - Creation suffering in a drought is bearing a burden for Israel's disobedience to God and now Israel will also bear of their disobedience as God has set a course of correction for His children. A course that will involve the loss of opportunity, the loss of life, hardship and captivity all because Israel has chosen the ways of man over the ways of God and man's ways though seemingly just and seemingly reliable will ultimately always lead to hardship and destruction.

JEREMIAH 16-17 - JEREMIAH IS TOLD BY GOD NOT TO TAKE A WIFE BECAUSE OF THE SEVERITY OF THE COMING JUDGMENT -- 'JEREMIAH 16:1-2 THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME ALSO UNTO ME, SAYING, THOU SHALT NOT TAKE THEE A WIFE, NEITHER SHALT THOU HAVE SONS OR DAUGHTERS IN THIS PLACE.'

Jeremiah 17:13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and \*they that depart from me shall be written in the earth [John 8:6,8], because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters. Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now. As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil. Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction. \*Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath [Rest] Day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath Day, neither do ye any work, but hallow [Sanctify] ye the Sabbath Day (Genesis 2:2), as I commanded your fathers. - Jeremiah is now told by God to go stand in the gate of the city of Jerusalem and give a message to the people much like Jeremiah did earlier by standing in a gate at the entrance to the Temple. With Jeremiah now away from the Temple and at the edge of the city in a gate of the city God is signifying that His presence has departed from the Temple and His presence is also about to depart from the city. The Prophet Ezekiel [Ezekiel 10:18] will actually see a vision of the Spirit of God departing from the Temple the Holy Spirit having indwelt the Temple since the dedication ceremony [2 Chronicles 5:14] of King Solomon.

JEREMIAH 18-19 - JEREMIAH IS INSTRUCTED BY GOD TO "GO DOWN TO THE POTTERS HOUSE" - GOD INSTRUCTS JEREMIAH THAT PEOPLE AND NATIONS ARE BUT CLAY IN THE HANDS OF GOD - NEXT JEREMIAH IS TO TAKE A CLAY VESSEL [POT] AND TAKE THE ELDERS OF ISRAEL OUT TO THE CITY DUMP WHERE JEREMIAH IS CAST DOWN TO THE GROUND THE CLAY POT BREAKING IT INTO UNUSABLE PIECES AS JEREMIAH IS TO PROCLAIM THAT GOD WILL BREAK LIKE A CLAY POT THE PEOPLE AND THE CITY OF JERUSALEM -- 'JEREMIAH 18:1-2 THE WORD WHICH CAME TO JEREMIAH FROM THE LORD, SAYING, ARISE, AND GO DOWN TO THE POTTER'S HOUSE, AND THERE I WILL CAUSE THEE TO HEAR MY WORDS.'

Jeremiah 19:10-15 Then shalt thou break the bottle [clay pot] in the sight of the men that go with thee, And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet [the city dump]: And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods. \*Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the [Temple] court of the LORD'S House; and said to all the people, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear My Words. - What began As a Nation of people delivered out of Egypt and slavery, freed to worship and serve God, has now ended in a city dump outside of Jerusalem. God will continue His plan that He enacted through

Abraham and He will continue His calling upon the Nation of Israel though now the intentions of God will be more focused on a faithful remnant of Israel than on the Nation as a whole.

JEREMIAH 20-21 - JEREMIAH BECOMES OVERWHELMED IN HIS MINISTRY BY THE ENORMITY OF THE EVENTS HAPPENING IN JERUSALEM AND AROUND HIM - JEREMIAH 20:7-18 O LORD, THOU HAST DECEIVED ME, AND I WAS DECEIVED: THOU ART STRONGER THAN I, AND HAST PREVAILED: I AM IN DERISION DAILY, EVERY ONE MOCKETH ME. FOR SINCE I SPAKE, I CRIED OUT, I CRIED VIOLENCE AND SPOIL; BECAUSE THE WORD OF THE LORD WAS MADE A REPROACH UNTO ME, AND A DERISION, DAILY. THEN I SAID, I WILL NOT MAKE MENTION OF HIM (GOD), NOR SPEAK ANY MORE IN HIS NAME. BUT HIS WORD WAS IN MINE HEART AS A BURNING FIRE SHUT UP IN MY BONES, AND I WAS WEARY WITH FORBEARING [STALLING], AND I COULD NOT STAY. FOR I HEARD THE DEFAMING OF MANY, FEAR ON EVERY SIDE. REPORT, SAY THEY, AND WE WILL REPORT IT. ALL MY FAMILIARS [ENEMIES] WATCHED FOR MY HALTING [LACK OF FORWARD PROGRESS], SAYING, PERADVENTURE HE WILL BE ENTICED, AND WE SHALL PREVAIL AGAINST HIM, AND WE SHALL TAKE OUR REVENGE ON HIM. BUT THE LORD IS WITH ME AS A MIGHTY TERRIBLE ONE: THEREFORE MY PERSECUTORS SHALL STUMBLE, AND THEY SHALL NOT PREVAIL: THEY SHALL BE GREATLY ASHAMED; FOR THEY SHALL NOT PROSPER: THEIR EVERLASTING CONFUSION SHALL NEVER BE FORGOTTEN. BUT, O LORD OF HOSTS, THAT TRIEST THE RIGHTEOUS, AND SEEST THE REINS AND THE HEART, LET ME SEE THY VENGEANCE ON THEM: FOR UNTO THEE HAVE I OPENED MY CAUSE. SING UNTO THE LORD, PRAISE YE THE LORD: FOR HE HATH DELIVERED THE SOUL OF THE POOR FROM THE HAND OF EVILDOERS. CURSED BE THE DAY WHEREIN I WAS BORN: LET NOT THE DAY WHEREIN MY MOTHER BARE ME BE BLESSED. CURSED BE THE MAN WHO BROUGHT TIDINGS TO MY FATHER, SAYING, A MAN CHILD IS BORN UNTO THEE; MAKING HIM VERY GLAD. AND LET THAT MAN BE AS THE CITIES WHICH THE LORD OVERTHREW, AND REPENTED NOT: AND LET HIM HEAR THE CRY IN THE MORNING, AND THE SHOUTING AT NOONTIDE; BECAUSE HE SLEW ME NOT FROM THE WOMB; OR THAT MY MOTHER MIGHT HAVE BEEN MY GRAVE, AND HER WOMB TO BE ALWAYS GREAT WITH ME. WHEREFORE CAME I FORTH OUT OF THE WOMB TO SEE LABOUR AND SORROW, THAT MY DAYS SHOULD BE CONSUMED WITH SHAME?

Jeremiah 21:2-14 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all His wondrous works, that he [Nebuchadnezzar] may go up from us. Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; \*Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city. \*And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; \*\*Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set My face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon [Babylon the 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], and he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD; O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? 14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it. - The nation of Babylon now comes on the scene as an instrument of judgment in the hands of God. The Northern Kingdom of Israel admired strength and courage so God sent them into captivity by the strong and courageous nation of Assyria [i.e. Texas, military, industry, alcohol]. The Southern Kingdom of Israel [Judah] admires enchantments, mysticism and divination so Judah is going to be taken captive by the mystical, enchanting nation of Babylon [i.e. California, Los Angeles, Hollywood, Disneyland, entertainment, sex, marijuana]. - Note: Egypt in a modern sense would be represented as [i.e. New York, Manhattan, Broadway, culture, education, the insurance and finance markets, money, drugs].

JEREMIAH 22 - JEREMIAH IS TO GO TO THE HOUSE OF THE KING OF ISRAEL AND INFORM THE KING THAT HE IS NO LONGER ELIGIBLE TO BE THE KING AND THAT NEITHER HE OR ANY OF HIS DESCENDANTS ARE ENTITLED TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID - CUTTING OFF THAT SEGMENT OF THE DAVIDIC LINE FROM DELIVERING THE MESSIAH INTO ISRAEL AND TO THE WORLD -- 'JEREMIAH 22:1-2 THUS SAITH THE LORD; GO DOWN TO THE HOUSE OF THE KING OF JUDAH, AND SPEAK THERE THIS WORD, AND SAY, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, O KING OF JUDAH, THAT SITTEST UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID, THOU, AND THY SERVANTS, AND THY PEOPLE THAT ENTER IN BY THESE GATES ...'

Jeremiah 22:28-29 Is this man Coniah [aka King Jeconiah] a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed [descendants], and are cast into a land which they know not? \*O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah. - Jeconiah is removed by God from being a king over Israel. "O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD" Jeremiah like Isaiah and all the Prophets before him prophesies in the 'mystery' [1 Corinthians 2:7, Ephesians 3:4, Colossians 1:27] Triune (Trinity) nature of God. Note: There are not three 'earths' there is one earth and one LORD. The one LORD is speaking to the one earth as Father, Son (Jesus Christ) and Holy Spirit. -- Jeremiah 23:14-24 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. ... But if they [prophets, pastors] had stood in My counsel, and had caused My people to hear My Words, then they should have turned [repented] them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. Am I a God [close] at hand [and accessible to mankind], saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I [Divine Omnipresence] fill Heaven and earth? saith the LORD. - After rejecting the king and his descendants God through Jeremiah again turns His attention to the false, misleading and inadequate prophets [pastors, teachers and ministers] of Israel.

JEREMIAH 23 - THE HUMAN KINGS OF ISRAEL UNABLE TO FAITHFULLY REPRESENT GOD ARE TO BE REPLACED BY THE DIVINE RIGHTEOUS MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) - THE MESSIAH IS TO BE THE KING IN ISRAEL AND FOR ALL NATIONS EXERCISING "JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE IN THE EARTH" -- 'JEREMIAH 23:5-6 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL RAISE UNTO DAVID A RIGHTEOUS BRANCH, AND A KING SHALL REIGN AND PROSPER, \*AND SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE IN THE EARTH. IN HIS DAYS JUDAH SHALL BE SAVED, AND ISRAEL SHALL DWELL SAFELY: AND THIS IS HIS NAME WHEREBY HE [JESUS] SHALL BE CALLED, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS [DURING THE MILLENNIAL REIGN].'

Jeremiah 23:7-8 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; \*\*But [now, in our day], The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the House of Israel out of the North Country [Babylon, by way of walking], \*\*and [the 70 A.D. Diaspora] from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land [starting May 14, 1948 - modern Israel independence day (and as a Nation State of the U.N.)]. - Jeremiah is prophesying about several events ranging from the fall of Jerusalem and the Temple (586 B.C.) and the Babylonian captivity to the coming of the Righteous Branch the Messiah Jesus Christ (approx. 32-33 A.D.) to the 70 A.D. Diaspora [dispersion among the Gentiles] to the [May 14, 1948] re-gathering and on into the still future 1,000 Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ.

JEREMIAH 24-25 - CHAPTER 25 CONCLUDES WHAT IS CONSIDERED THE 1ST ORACLE GROUP OF MESSAGES FROM JEREMIAH THE PROPHET REGARDING THE FATE OF THE PEOPLE AND NATION OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE -- 'JEREMIAH 24:11-13 AND THIS WHOLE [MIDDLE-EAST] LAND SHALL BE A DESOLATION, AND AN ASTONISHMENT; AND THESE NATIONS [GENTILES AND JEWS] SHALL SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON [3RD KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10] SEVENTY YEARS. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, WHEN SEVENTY YEARS ARE ACCOMPLISHED [PERSIA (IRAN) WILL BE THE 4TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10], THAT I WILL

PUNISH THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THAT NATION, SAITH THE LORD, FOR THEIR INIQUITY, AND THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS, AND WILL MAKE IT PERPETUAL DESOLATIONS. AND I WILL BRING UPON THAT LAND ALL MY WORDS WHICH I HAVE PRONOUNCED AGAINST IT, EVEN ALL THAT IS WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK, WHICH JEREMIAH HATH PROPHESIED AGAINST ALL THE NATIONS.

Jeremiah 24:1-10 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the Temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive [1st deportation] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah [including Daniel], with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. \*One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; \*the good figs, very good; \*and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers. - As God interacts with and deals with the Nation of Israel and His people the people begin to polarize into two distinct groups. The good figs becoming very good, those attempting to do the will of God even though they do not understand the times, the predicament or the captivity they just know they are trusting God with and through all things in their life. The bad figs becoming very bad, those who are attempting to escape and flee the plans of God in desiring to carryout their own life in their own way regardless of the consequences to themselves, their families, their nation and even the Salvation plans of God in bringing in His Salvation through Himself the Righteous Branch. Salvation of God for the Jews at that time was in captivity in Babylon not in fleeing for a false security in Egypt as many attempted at that time. Note: Figs and the fig tree is a reference to the original Fig Tree (Genesis 3:7). The fig tree represents individual human religion, it was how Adam and Eve attempted to cover themselves in religion after their fall into sin but God required a death for their sin an blood to give them life so God substitutionally sacrificed an animal for Adam and Eve until the final sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross could be made. Here God is using the fig tree and figs again because God is now dealing with individuals in Israel the individuals in the remnant and the individuals fleeing for the false safety of Egypt. In Matthew 24:32 and the parable of the Fig Tree Jesus is talking again about individual religion and in a sense stating that after His cross (death for sin) and resurrection (life giving Spiritual blood) that the rebuilt 3rd Temple [unlike the Tabernacle and the first two Temples] will not be the religion of God but of the fig tree religion of man (Adam and Eve). Jesus tells us to look for the budding of the fig tree the gathering of implements and resources to rebuild the [3rd] Temple (something that has been happening since [June 8, 1967] and the recapturing of Jerusalem back into Israel). Also Note: The fig tree in the Bible is not directly a reference to the Nation of Israel but to the individuals in Israel the faithful remnant those seeking to rebuild the Temple and the bad figs those still attempting to find security in Egypt.

SEVENTY YEARS OF BABYLONIAN RULE: A DETAILED LOOK AT JEREMIAH 25:9-12 - USING THE 609 BC DATE FOR THE DEMISE OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE AND FOR THE RISE OF THE NEW BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, AND USING THE 539 BC DATE FOR THE END OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, WE END UP WITH A 70-YEAR SPAN OF BABYLONIAN RULE - THAT, FOR THE REASONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IS WHAT I BELIEVE IS THE 70-YEAR PERIOD REFERRED TO IN JEREMIAH 25:9-12 AND JEREMIAH 29:10

Many people have questioned the accuracy of Jeremiah's prophecy about a 70-year period during which Babylon would dominate Judah and hold Jews as captives in Babylon. These questions, in my opinion, are based on \*a mistaken belief that the captivity was supposed to last 70 years. ... The people who have questioned the accuracy of this prophecy are, as far as I have been able to determine, are correct in that the captivity Jews in Babylon did not last 70 years, if the commonly

assigned dates for the captivity are taken seriously. Most historical sources that I have seen state that 539 BC was the year that Babylon was conquered by the Medo-Persians. And that would seem to be a reasonable ending date for the captivity. But when did the captivity begin? Some say it began in 597 BC, when Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem. If this date is accepted, then the captivity spanned no more than 59 years. So how does or 59 years equal 70 years? It can't and it doesn't. ... Part 3. My theory on when the 70 years began: When did Babylon begin its domination of Judah? We know that there are historical records that claim that the Assyrian Empire dominated Judah, and many other nations. And we know that the Assyrian Empire was conquered by the Babylonian Empire. In 612 B.C. the Babylonians and the Medes conquered Nineveh, which at that time was the capital of the Assyrian Empire. According to the Encyclopedia Britannica: "...Nineveh suffered a defeat from which it never recovered. Extensive traces of ash, representing the sack of the city by Babylonians, Scythians, and Medes in 612 BC, have been found in many parts of the Acropolis. After 612 BC the city ceased to be important..." After the defeat of Nineveh, the last of the Assyrian kings, Ashur-uballit II, fled to the west with members of his army. Most online historical references that I have been able to find state that the reign of Ashur-uballit II ended in 609 BC. My sources for this are the two Web site addresses below, the first of which is a page from the Missouri Western State College web site: <http://crain.english.mwsc.edu/Jonah/assyrians.htm> - The conquest of the Assyrian Empire allowed Babylon and the Medes to divide the empire amongst themselves. The Babylonians chose a vast area of the Assyrian-controlled territories, including Judah and the surrounding countries. Using the 609 BC date for the demise of the Assyrian Empire and for the rise of the new Babylonian Empire, and using the 539 BC date for the end of the Babylonian Empire, we end up with a 70-year span of Babylonian rule. That, for the reasons described above, is what I believe is the 70-year period referred to in Jeremiah 25:9-12 and Jeremiah 29:10. [link]

JEREMIAH 26 - HAVING CONCLUDED THE 1ST ORACLE OF MESSAGES BY JEREMIAH - CHAPTERS 26-29 COVER SOME OF THE DAILY LIFE OF JEREMIAH AND SOME EVENTS OF THAT TIME - JEREMIAH IS SENT BY GOD TO STAND IN THE TEMPLE COURT AND GIVE A MESSAGE TO THE NEW KING JEHOIAKIM AND TO ALL THE PEOPLE -- <sup>1</sup>JEREMIAH 26:8 NOW IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN JEREMIAH HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING ALL THAT THE LORD HAD COMMANDED HIM TO SPEAK UNTO ALL THE PEOPLE, THAT THE PRIESTS AND THE PROPHETS AND ALL THE PEOPLE TOOK HIM, SAYING, THOU SHALT SURELY DIE.<sup>1</sup>

Jeremiah 26:1-16 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD. When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house. Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God. - Jeremiah obeys God and goes into the very power structure of the city and Nation and faithfully delivers God's message to the people. Jeremiah was challenged and threatened by the people but God still had enough faithful servants left who were able to recognize the voice of God and were willing to hear and obey the voice of God. The

faithful remnant of only a few people was still bold enough to publically stand up for Jeremiah and Jeremiah's life was saved that day.

JEREMIAH 27-28 - JEREMIAH IS DAILY HAVING TO CONTEND WITH THE FALSE TEACHERS AND FALSE PROPHETS THAT ARE THROUGHOUT THE LAND AND IN THE POSITIONS OF POWER, AUTHORITY AND COUNSEL IN ISRAEL -- 'JEREMIAH 27:4-10 4 AND COMMAND THEM TO SAY UNTO THEIR MASTERS, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; THUS SHALL YE SAY UNTO YOUR MASTERS; I [GOD] HAVE MADE THE EARTH, THE MAN AND THE BEAST THAT ARE UPON THE GROUND, BY MY GREAT POWER AND BY MY OUTSTRETCHED ARM [REDEMPTION ON THE CROSS], \*\*AND HAVE GIVEN IT [KINGDOMS] UNTO WHOM IT SEEMED MEET [APPROPRIATE] UNTO ME. AND NOW HAVE I GIVEN ALL THESE LANDS INTO THE HAND OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, MY SERVANT; AND THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD HAVE I GIVEN HIM ALSO TO SERVE HIM. \*AND ALL NATIONS SHALL SERVE HIM, AND HIS SON, AND HIS SON'S SON, UNTIL THE VERY TIME OF HIS LAND COME: AND THEN MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL [DEFEAT AND] SERVE THEMSELVES OF HIM [THE NATION OF BABYLON (MODERN IRAQ)]. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE NATION AND KINGDOM WHICH WILL NOT SERVE THE SAME NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING OF BABYLON, AND THAT WILL NOT PUT THEIR NECK UNDER THE YOKE OF THE KING OF BABYLON, THAT NATION WILL I PUNISH, SAITH THE LORD, WITH THE SWORD, AND WITH THE FAMINE, AND WITH THE PESTILENCE, UNTIL I HAVE CONSUMED THEM BY HIS HAND. \*THEREFORE HEarken NOT YE TO YOUR [FALSE] PROPHETS, NOR TO YOUR DIVINERS, NOR TO YOUR DREAMERS, NOR TO YOUR ENCHANTERS, NOR TO YOUR SORCERERS, WHICH SPEAK UNTO YOU, SAYING, YE SHALL NOT SERVE THE KING OF BABYLON [IRAQ]: FOR THEY PROPHESEY A LIE UNTO YOU, TO REMOVE YOU FAR FROM YOUR LAND; AND THAT I SHOULD DRIVE YOU OUT, AND YE SHOULD PERISH.'

Jeremiah 28:5-9 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the [false] prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels [Temple implements] of the LORD'S house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. \*Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; \*\*The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him. - Jeremiah explains some of the differences between a true prophecy of God and a false prophecy of man and deceiving spirits. A true prophecy from God is going to have broad implications [meaning it is equally relevant and valuable to everyone] it will include along with the future info and insight a depth, height, scope and authority that the flat, uninspired, self-serving, false prophecies just do not have.

JEREMIAH 29 - JEREMIAH WRITES A LETTER OF ENCOURAGEMENT TO THE JEWS IN CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON - THERE WAS CONSISTENT CONTACT [BY MESSENGER AND LETTERS] BETWEEN THE JEWS EXILED IN BABYLON, THE JEWS THAT SOUGHT REFUGE IN THE AREA OF TAHAPANHES EGYPT AND THE JEWS THAT WERE ABLE TO REMAIN FOR A WHILE IN JERUSALEM - IT IS CONSIDERED THAT WHILE IN JERUSALEM THE PROPHET JEREMIAH ALONE HAD ABOUT 18 POINTS OF CONTACT WITH THE PROPHET EZEKIEL WHO WAS IN CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON -- 'JEREMIAH 29:1 NOW THESE ARE THE WORDS OF THE LETTER THAT JEREMIAH THE PROPHET SENT FROM JERUSALEM UNTO THE RESIDUE OF THE ELDERS WHICH WERE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVES, AND TO THE PRIESTS, AND TO THE PROPHETS, AND TO ALL THE PEOPLE WHOM NEBUCHADNEZZAR HAD CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON ...'

Jeremiah 29:10-15 For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform My good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. \*For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, \*thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. \*Then shall ye call upon Me, and ye shall go and pray unto Me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek Me, and find Me, when ye shall search for Me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. \*\*Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; - Jeremiah writes an amazing letter of encouragement to the Jews in Babylon and including those scattered thought the world in the later Diaspora as this is a True prophecy from God the message is universal, the scope is global and the effects are eternal.

BIBLE HISTORY TIMELINE - 612 BC BABYLON CONQUERS NINEVEH - {SEVEN YEARS LATER} 605 BC BABYLON EXERTS INFLUENCE OVER JUDAH [FIRST CAPTIVES ARE TAKEN FROM JERUSALEM TO BABYLON] - 586 BC BABYLON DESTROYS JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE - 539 BC CYRUS THE GREAT [PERSIA] CONQUERS BABYLON - [1 YEAR LATER] 538 BC CYRUS RELEASES JEWS FROM BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - [2 YEARS LATER] 536 BC WORK BEGINS TO REBUILD TEMPLE - [20 YEARS LATER] 516 BC SECOND TEMPLE IS DEDICATED [EZRA 6:16] - NOTE: THERE SEEMS TO BE MULTIPLE 70 YEAR PERIODS TAKING PLACE. FOR 70 YEARS BABYLON REIGNED AS THE POWER OF THE REGION - FOR 70 YEARS THERE WERE JEWISH CAPTIVES EXILED INTO BABYLON - IT WAS EXACTLY 70 YEARS [586-516] FROM THE DESTRUCTION OF THE 1ST TEMPLE [SOLOMON'S TEMPLE] IN JERUSALEM TO THE DEDICATION OF THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM

Below is a list of some historical events that are important to the study of the Bible and its prophecies. The research for this Biblical history timeline was done by George Konig and Ray Konig, authors of the book, 100 Prophecies. Scholars vary in the dates that they assign to ancient events. The dates shown below are approximations. ... 612 BC Babylon conquers Nineveh (Assyrian Empire) The Assyrian Empire's capital city - Nineveh - is attacked by coalition of Babylonians and others. As explained by the prophet Nahum in the Bible, Nineveh was to be destroyed because of the Assyrian Empire's treatment of Israelites and other people. -- 605 BC Babylon exerts influence over Judah: The neo-Babylonian Empire, under the reign of king Nebuchadnezzar, begins forcing Judah into submission. Nebuchadnezzar takes many Jews as captives to Babylon to ensure Judah's obedience. -- 597 BC Babylon attacks Judah: Babylonian army attacks Judah and takes more Jews as captives to Babylon. Ezekiel, one of the captives, becomes a prophet of God. Ezekiel explains that God is allowing Babylon to punish Judah because the people have been unfaithful to God. -- 586 BC Babylon destroys Jerusalem and the Temple: Babylon attacks Judah again. This time, the Babylonians [3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] destroy Jerusalem and \*the [1st] Temple that Solomon had built. More Jews are taken as captives to Babylon. -- 586 BC to 539 BC King Nebuchadnezzar attacks Tyre mainland: Babylon begins a 13-year siege of the mainland of the Phoenician city of Tyre. -- Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon: After the death of Nebuchadnezzar, the neo-Babylonian Empire begins to lose power. Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon in 539 BC, establishing the Medo-Persian Empire [4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]. -- 538 BC Cyrus releases Jews from Babylonian Captivity: After conquering Babylon, Cyrus offers the Jews their freedom to leave Babylon and to return to Judah. Cyrus' kingdom rules over Judah and many other parts of the Middle East, but Cyrus allows people more cultural and religious freedom than did the neo-Babylonian Empire. -- 536 BC \*Work begins to rebuild Temple [via an edict from Persia/Iran]: Some of the Jews in Babylon return to Judah and begin work in about 536 BC to rebuild the Temple, which had been destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC. -- 516 BC Second Temple is dedicated: The Temple is consecrated for worship, 70 years after the Babylonians had destroyed it in 586 BC. -- 333 BC Greeks [5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] begin rule over land of Israel: The Greeks, under the leadership of Alexander the Great, defeat Persian armies in Macedonia in 333 BC. This marks the fall of the Medo-Persian Empire and the rise of the Grecian Empire. ... 164 BC to 63 BC [time period between (Malachi) O.T. and (Matthew) N.T.] Jews have independence: The Maccabees, a group that fought for Jewish independence, stage a revolt against the Greeks and establish the Hasmonean royal dynasty, as well as sovereignty over all or part of the land of Israel for about 100 years, from about 164 BC to 63 BC. -- 63 BC The Romans [6th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] take over land of Israel: After the death of Alexander the Great, the empire of the Greeks is divided up and becomes weaker. During this time, the Roman Empire becomes increasingly powerful. The Roman general named Pompey seizes control over the land of Israel. -- About 5 BC Jesus is born in Bethlehem: Jesus is born in the town of Bethlehem. The Apostle Matthew later points out that Jesus' birth in Bethlehem fulfilled a prophecy delivered by the prophet Micah, about 700 years beforehand. (See Micah 5:2). -- About 25 AD Jesus begins His ministry: Jesus is about 30 years old when he begins his ministry. He preaches salvation, delivers prophecies and performs miracles. He announces that he is the Messiah (the Christ) who was promised by the prophets of the Old Testament. Jesus promises salvation and eternal life to those who believe in him (See John 3:16, as an example). -- About 28 AD [or about 32-33 AD] Jesus is crucified and resurrected: Jesus is falsely accused and is sent to Pontius Pilate, the Roman ruler of the land of the Jews, to be crucified. Jesus is later resurrected, meaning he is brought back to life, and his followers began evangelizing him to others, allowing Christianity to spread very quickly throughout the Roman world and to eventually become the first religion to spread throughout the world. - 70 AD Romans destroy Jerusalem and [2nd] Temple: In 70 AD, the Roman Army, under Titus, destroys Jerusalem and the Temple, to suppress an uprising of the Jews. According to the historian Josephus, about 1.1 million Jews were killed. Others were taken as slaves. -- First century AD [about 95 AD - Book of Revelation] The Bible is completed: During the first century of this era, the New Testament, which describes the life and teachings of Jesus Christ, is completed. The writing of the Bible

(the Old Testament and the New Testament) comes to an end. It began during the time of Moses, about 3400 years ago. \*\*\*Jesus becomes, and remains, the final subject of the Bible. [link]

JEREMIAH 30-31 - THE 2ND ORACLE BY JEREMIAH IS GIVEN - THE OLD COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND HAVING BEEN UN-MAINTAINABLE BY MAN IT IS TO BE REPLACED BY A NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] - GOD HIMSELF IN JESUS CHRIST WILL FULFILL ALL OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR MANKIND IN THE NEW COVENANT [GOSPEL/GOOD NEWS] WITH GOD EXCEPT FOR THE ONE UNIVERSAL REQUIREMENT OF FAITH/CHOICE - MANKIND WILL STILL INDIVIDUALLY HAVE TO CHOOSE [BY THE HUMAN SPIRIT OVER THE HUMAN SOUL] AND EXERCISE INDIVIDUAL FAITH TO ENTER INTO AND TO REMAIN IN THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT - GOSPEL] RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- 'JEREMIAH 31:31 BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD [YHWH], THAT I WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM], AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] ...'

Jeremiah 31:31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD [YHWH], that I will make a New Covenant with the House of Israel [Northern Kingdom], and with the House of Judah [Southern Kingdom]: Not according to the [Old] Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My Covenant they [mankind] brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD: But this shall be the [New] Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel; After those [Old Covenant] days, saith the LORD, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all [by Spiritual experience and through personal encounters] know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD; for [on the cross of Jesus Christ] \*I will forgive their iniquity, \*and I will remember their sin no more. - The New Covenant is to come to the House of Israel, all of Israel and because it is a Covenant resulting from physical death [finality] the death of Jesus Christ on the cross and in the newness of the resurrection Spiritual life of Jesus Christ the New Covenant is universally applicable to everyone in the entire world. Because of the Spiritual nature of the New Covenant vs. the physical nature [circumcision] of the Old Covenant everyone universally is eligible through choice to be able to Spiritually enter into the New Covenant of God in Jesus Christ but entering in only through the provided works of God in Jesus Christ. The New Covenant is only accessible to mankind through the Covenant [Matthew 26:26-28], death, blood and new life Spiritual resurrection of Jesus Christ. - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross put an end to the power of the physical realm and the sin that encompassed it while the resurrection life of Jesus then begins the power of a new eternal Spiritual life to what had previously [since the fall of Adam and Eve] become only a temporary physical life. - 2 Timothy 1:8-12 [Christian] Be not thou therefore ashamed of the Testimony [that resulted in the death on the cross] of our Lord, nor of me [Apostle Paul] His prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel [Good News - New Covenant] according to the [resurrection] power of God; Who hath saved us, and called us with an Holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, But is now made manifest [physically and] by the [resurrection] appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought [eternal] life and immortality to light through the Gospel: Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apostle, and a Teacher of the [whole world] Gentiles. For the which cause I also suffer these [persecution] things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know [Jesus Christ] whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that [spirit and soul of mine] which I have committed unto Him against that [individual eternal judgment] day. - Note: A Gentile could enter the Old Covenant of God through physical circumcision and through observing the O.T. Jewish observances. Likewise a Gentile can enter into the New Covenant with God however with the physical death on the cross of Jesus Christ and the Spiritual new life resurrection now in effect a person in the New Covenant passes over the physical Jewish aspects of the first Covenant and enters into the resurrection life of Jesus as a Spiritual 'born again' Christian. Also Note: All of the events of the temporary 1st Covenant the ordinances, regulations and teachings foreshadowed, highlighted and illustrate the coming of the permanent, eternal 2nd Covenant between God and mankind.

APOSTOLIC (WITNESSES OF THE RESURRECTED SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST) [HOLY SPIRIT DIRECTED] CHURCH - SPEAKER: ART KATZ/BOB GLADSTONE (MP3)

My brother and sister have listened to these Christian Compilations off and on for a few years and it's really encouraged and convicted us to draw closer to the Lord. Messages are much shorter than sermons which are particularly great for

listening to in the car, or for giving to someone who will not listen to a 30 minute message. I only want to share messages that line up with the Bible in the right Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 32 - WHAT IS CONSIDERED THE 2ND ORACLE OF JEREMIAH HAS BEEN COMPLETED IN THE PROPHECYING AND ANNOUNCING OF THE NEW COVENANT - CHAPTERS 32-45 NOW BEGIN ANOTHER SECTION IN THE DAILY LIFE AND EVENTS OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH - JEREMIAH HAS PROPHESED BOTH THE DESTRUCTION AND THE REBUILDING OF ISRAEL AND JERUSALEM AND TO ILLUSTRATE THAT THE JEWS WILL INDEED RETURN TO THEIR HOMELAND IN ISRAEL GOD INSTRUCTS JEREMIAH TO PURCHASE A PLOT OF HIS FAMILIES LAND FROM A COUSIN IN ANATHOTH -- 'JEREMIAH 32:14-15 THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; TAKE THESE EVIDENCES [PURCHASED LAND AGREEMENT], THIS EVIDENCE OF THE PURCHASE, BOTH WHICH IS SEALED, AND THIS EVIDENCE WHICH IS OPEN; AND PUT THEM IN AN EARTHEN VESSEL [CLAY JAR], THAT THEY MAY CONTINUE MANY DAYS. \*FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; HOUSES AND FIELDS AND VINEYARDS SHALL BE POSSESSED AGAIN IN THIS [ISRAEL] LAND.'

Jeremiah 32:36-44 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city [Jerusalem], whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in Mine [instructing-correcting] anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: \*And they shall be My people, and I will be their God: \*And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear [know] Me forever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: And I will make an Everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put My fear [of evil] in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me. \*Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this [Holy] Land [Israel] assuredly with My whole heart and with My whole soul. For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil [distress] upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good [blessings] that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans [Babylonians]. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD. - Though Jerusalem, the Temple and all of Israel is about to be destroyed by the invading Babylonians God has already declared that He will not forsake His children and that He will re-gather the dispersed Jews and (eventually) permanently rebuild their homeland of Israel. - Note: Jerusalem at that time gets wiped out to the point that very few Jewish people were even able to remain in the Jerusalem area. The prophet Jeremiah himself caught up in the events and the intrigues of the day had to depart Jerusalem and eventually Israel and in the ensuing chaos and destruction of Israel the last known and recorded whereabouts of Jeremiah the Prophet are in Tahpanhes Egypt [Jeremiah 43:8].

JEREMIAH 33-34 - WITH THE BABYLONIAN ARMY HAVING CONQUERED MUCH OF ISRAEL AND NOW POISED AT THE GATES OF JERUSALEM THE PEOPLE IN JERUSALEM UNDERGO A TEMPORARY RETURN TO GODLINESS [OBSERVING THE SEVENTH YEAR OF RELEASE FOR SERVANTS] - THE BABYLONIAN ARMY TEMPORARILY DEPARTED FROM THE JERUSALEM AREA AND THE PEOPLE IN JERUSALEM QUICKLY RETURNED TO THEIR PREVIOUS BACKSLIDDEN WAYS -- 'JEREMIAH 34:10-11 NOW WHEN ALL THE PRINCES, AND ALL THE PEOPLE [IN JERUSALEM], WHICH HAD ENTERED INTO THE COVENANT, HEARD THAT EVERYONE SHOULD LET HIS MANSERVANT, AND EVERYONE HIS MAIDSERVANT, GO FREE [TO OBSERVE THE SEVENTH YEAR OF RELEASE (LEVITICUS 25:6)], THAT NONE SHOULD SERVE THEMSELVES OF THEM ANYMORE, THEN THEY OBEYED, AND LET THEM GO. BUT AFTERWARD THEY TURNED, AND CAUSED THE SERVANTS AND THE HANDMAIDS, WHOM THEY HAD LET GO FREE, TO RETURN, AND BROUGHT THEM INTO SUBJECTION FOR SERVANTS AND FOR HANDMAIDS.'

[1] Jeremiah 34:1-7 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; \*Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city [Jerusalem] into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: \*And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; \*and thine eyes

shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, \*\*and thou shalt go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword: But thou shalt die in peace [not in a battle]: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah. - The famous Jeremiah and Ezekiel double Prophecy fulfillment about King Zedekiah: Jeremiah prophesying from Jerusalem prophecies that king Zedekiah "and thou shalt go to Babylon" while about the same time the Prophet Ezekiel prophesying in captivity in Babylon prophecies that King Zedekiah would go to Babylon but would not see it. When the actual prophesied events occurred and king Zedekiah was taken prisoner and brought into the presence of the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar he then had Zedekiah blinded [unable to see his captivity] just as Zedekiah was taken away captive to live the rest of his life in Babylon. - [2] 'Ezekiel 12:9-13 Son of man [Ezekiel], hath not the House of Israel [in captivity in Babylon], the rebellious house, said unto thee, What [are you doing] doest thou [Ezekiel was physically acting out (in a skit) part of this prophecy to the Jews in Babylon]? Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the prince [King Zedekiah] in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. Say, I am your sign: like as I have [acted out] done, so shall it be done unto them [for real]: they shall remove and go into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall [palace wall and possibly also the city wall of Jerusalem] to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face [disguise, hide himself], that he see not the ground with his eyes. My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare [by king Nebuchadnezzar]: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; \*yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.' - [3] 'Jeremiah 52:8-11 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.'

[THE FAMOUS JEREMIAH AND EZEKIEL DOUBLE PROPHECY FULFILLMENT ABOUT KING ZEDEKIAH] EZEKIEL 12-14 SUPPLEMENTAL NOTES FOR THE DAILY BIBLE STUDY BIBLE READING PLAN BY WAYNE BLANK

Ezekiel Chapter 12 - Zedekiah was the last king of Judah (see Kings of Israel and Judah) before the fall to the Babylonians. Ezekiel had been taken into exile to Babylon in the earlier deportation (the prophet Jeremiah remained in Jerusalem). Nevertheless, Ezekiel was given a very detailed prophecy of Zedekiah's downfall: "Ezekiel 12:12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes. 12:13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there." (Ezekiel 12:12-13 KJV). -- That prophecy was fulfilled, as recorded by "Jeremiah: 52:7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain. 52:8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. 52:9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. 52:10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. 52:11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death" (Jeremiah 52:7-11 KJV).  
[\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 35-36 - THE RECHABITE FAMILY IS COMMENDED BY GOD FOR DILIGENTLY FOLLOWING THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THEIR EARTHLY FOREFATHER JONADAB WHILE THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL IS UNWILLING TO FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THEIR FATHER GOD IN HEAVEN -- 'JEREMIAH 35:12-14 12 THEN CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD UNTO JEREMIAH, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; GO AND TELL THE MEN OF JUDAH AND THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM, WILL YE NOT RECEIVE INSTRUCTION TO HEARKEN TO

MY WORDS? SAITH THE LORD. THE WORDS OF JONADAB THE SON OF RECHAB, THAT HE COMMANDED HIS SONS NOT TO DRINK WINE, ARE PERFORMED; FOR UNTO THIS DAY THEY DRINK NONE, BUT OBEY THEIR FATHER'S COMMANDMENT: NOTWITHSTANDING I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU [NATION OF ISRAEL], RISING EARLY AND SPEAKING; BUT YE HEARKENED NOT UNTO ME.'

Jeremiah 36:1-25 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Take thee a roll of a book (scroll), and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, \*and against all the Nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even into this day. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. ... So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. - While some of the advisers to the king were able to grasp the seriousness of the situation and the authenticity of Jeremiah's messages from God the highest leadership, probably being the most comfortable and the most alienated from the actual day to day events occurring in the land, were completely unwilling to even consider any alternatives to their already preconceived desires and notions.

JEREMIAH 37-38 - EVEN WITH NEW KINGS IN JERUSALEM JEREMIAH'S MESSAGES CONTINUES TO GO UNHEEDED - JEREMIAH AND HIS MINISTRY OF RESTORATION ARE UNWELCOME IN HIS OWN HOMELAND -- 'JEREMIAH 37:1-2 AND KING ZEDEKIAH THE SON OF JOSIAH REIGNED INSTEAD OF CONIAH [KING JECONIAH] THE SON OF JEHOIAKIM, WHOM NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON MADE KING IN THE LAND OF JUDAH. BUT NEITHER HE, NOR HIS SERVANTS, NOR THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND, DID HEARKEN UNTO THE WORDS OF THE LORD, WHICH HE SPAKE BY THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.'

Jeremiah 37:12-16 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison. When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; - Jeremiah is falsely accused of being a collaborator with Babylon and is imprisoned based on the false accusations. King Zedekiah seeks the counsel of Jeremiah and thought the words of Jeremiah weren't what the king wanted to hear he gave Jeremiah a little more freedom with access from the prison out to the courtyard. In the courtyard Jeremiah again preached to the people that to remain in Jerusalem was to die and officials of the king hearing the message threw Jeremiah down and abandoned water well. Ebed-melec a Ethiopian eunuch visiting or serving in the king's house heard that Jeremiah was cast down a well and went and rescued him. - Jeremiah 38:13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords [rags], and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [under house arrest] in the court of the prison.

JEREMIAH 39-41 - 586 B.C. THE GREAT JEWISH CAPITAL CITY OF JERUSALEM FALLS TO THE INVADING BABYLONIAN ARMY - THE CITY OF JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE OF GOD AND THE PALACE OF THE DAVIDIC KINGS OF ISRAEL ARE ALL DESTROYED ON ABOUT THE 9TH DAY OF THE JEWISH MONTH OF AV [TISHA B'AV] ABOUT THE END OF JULY EARLY AUGUST ON OUR ROMAN CALENDAR -- 'JEREMIAH 39:1-2 IN THE NINTH YEAR OF ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH, IN THE TENTH MONTH, CAME NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON AND ALL HIS ARMY AGAINST JERUSALEM, AND THEY BESIEGED IT. AND IN THE ELEVENTH YEAR OF ZEDEKIAH, IN THE FOURTH MONTH, THE NINTH DAY OF THE MONTH [TISHA B'AV], THE CITY WAS BROKEN UP.'

Jeremiah 39:8-18 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying, Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes; Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people. Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in Me, saith the LORD. - Jerusalem was destroyed and burned to the ground by the Babylonian forces. The king of Babylon [Nebuchadnezzar] removed the throne of Israel and placed a Jewish man living in Mizpah named Gedaliah as Governor of Israel. In the events of the day the Ammonites hired a Jewish man named Ishmael to assassinate Gedaliah attempting to further spiral Israel into an unrecoverable destruction. Johanan a faithful Jewish servant tried to warn Gedaliah of his impending assignation at the hands of Ishmael but Gedaliah thinking he was secure because he had the backing of Babylon refused to believe that he was in any physical danger. After the assignation of the Babylonian appointed Governor Gedaliah by Ishmael then Johanan and a small remnant of Jews fearing Babylonian reprisals decided to seek refuge in Egypt.

**JEREMIAH 42 - WITH ALL THE INTRIGUES AND THE RESULTING BABYLONIAN REPRISALS THE DESTRUCTION AND DEVASTATION OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE SURROUNDING AREA IS SO COMPLETE THAT THE SMALL REMAINING JEWISH REMNANT BEGINS TO DOUBT WHETHER OR NOT THEY CAN EVEN HOLD ON LET ALONE EVER RECOVER -- 'JEREMIAH 42:1-3 THEN ALL THE CAPTAINS OF THE FORCES, AND JOHANAN THE SON OF KAREAH, AND JEZANIAH THE SON OF HOSHAIAH, AND ALL THE PEOPLE FROM THE LEAST EVEN UNTO THE GREATEST, CAME NEAR, AND SAID UNTO JEREMIAH THE PROPHET, LET, WE BESEECH THEE, OUR SUPPLICATION BE ACCEPTED BEFORE THEE, AND PRAY FOR US UNTO THE LORD THY GOD, EVEN FOR ALL THIS REMNANT; FOR WE ARE LEFT BUT A FEW OF MANY, AS THINE EYES DO BEHOLD US: THAT THE LORD THY GOD MAY SHEW US THE WAY WHEREIN WE MAY WALK, AND THE THING THAT WE MAY DO.'**

Jeremiah 42:4-15 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God. And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him; If ye will still abide in this land [Israel], then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God, Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. - Even after this clear persistent and dire warning coming in the reply that they requested and agreed to follow in a short time they still departed and left the promised safety of Israel for Egypt even taking Jeremiah with them as a captive.

**JEREMIAH 43** - JEREMIAH HIS ASSISTANT BARUCH AND MUCH OF THE REMNANT THAT HAD RETURNED TO ISRAEL FROM HIDING IN NEARBY AREAS WERE ALL TAKEN CAPTIVE BY A ROGUE JEWISH GROUP AND FORCED TO GO TO EGYPT AGAINST THE DIRECTIONS OF GOD AND AGAINST THE ADVICE OF JEREMIAH -- 'JEREMIAH 43:7 SO THEY CAME INTO THE LAND OF EGYPT: FOR THEY OBEYED NOT THE VOICE OF THE LORD: THUS CAME THEY EVEN TO [THE AREA OF] TAHPANHES.'

Jeremiah 43:1-7 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent Him to them, even all these words, Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there: But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes. - The children of God in their inability to discern the voice of God and in their complete failure to cooperate among themselves were actually prolonging their trials and making their tribulations harder than they were ever intended to be by God.

**JEREMIAH 44-45** - THE WORD OF THE LORD STILL CAME TO JEREMIAH EVEN WHILE HE WAS A CAPTIVE IN EGYPT -- 'JEREMIAH 44:1-5 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAH CONCERNING ALL THE JEWS WHICH DWELL IN THE LAND OF EGYPT, WHICH DWELL AT MIGDOL, AND AT TAHPANHES, AND AT NOPH, AND IN THE COUNTRY OF PATHROS, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; YE HAVE SEEN ALL THE EVIL THAT I HAVE BROUGHT UPON JERUSALEM, AND UPON ALL THE CITIES OF JUDAH; AND, BEHOLD, THIS DAY THEY ARE A DESOLATION, AND NO MAN DWELLETH THEREIN, BECAUSE OF THEIR WICKEDNESS WHICH THEY HAVE COMMITTED TO PROVOKE ME TO ANGER, IN THAT THEY WENT TO BURN INCENSE, AND TO SERVE OTHER GODS, WHOM THEY KNEW NOT, NEITHER THEY, YE, NOR YOUR FATHERS. HOWBEIT I SENT UNTO YOU ALL MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, RISING EARLY AND SENDING THEM, SAYING, OH, DO NOT THIS ABOMINABLE THING THAT I HATE. BUT THEY HEARKENED NOT, NOR INCLINED THEIR EAR TO TURN FROM THEIR WICKEDNESS, TO BURN NO INCENSE [ADORATION] UNTO OTHER GODS.'

Jeremiah 45:1-5 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch; Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest. - Baruch the assistant, servant and faithful scribe of Jeremiah the prophet is to escape the dangers of being in exile however he is not to seek to prosper from his Divine protection from God but is to live out his life in a discrete and humble fashion knowing that his country had been destroyed and many of his fellow countrymen had suffered their fates with their lives.

**THE SEAL OF BARUCH, JEREMIAH'S SCRIBE** - IN 1975 THE FIRST FEW PIECES OF 200 CLAY BULLAE WERE DISCOVERED IN THE SHOP OF AN ANTIQUITIES DEALER IN EAST JERUSALEM - FROM THE SHAPE OF ITS HEBREW CHARACTERS WHICH VARY THROUGHOUT HISTORY [ESPECIALLY BEFORE AND AFTER THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY] SCHOLARS DATE THE COLLECTION TO THE 6TH CENTURY BC, THE TIME OF JEREMIAH - THE BULLA IS NOW DISPLAYED IN THE ISRAEL MUSEUM IN JERUSALEM - THE MARCH/APRIL 1996 ISSUE OF BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY REVIEW FEATURED AN ARTICLE ON ANOTHER BULLA BELONGING TO A PRIVATE COLLECTOR FROM THE SAME SEAL - WHAT IS UNIQUE ABOUT THIS IS THE CLEAR IMPRESSION OF A FINGERPRINT ON THE UPPER LEFT OF THE BULLA - THE ARTICLE SUGGESTED THIS WAS THE "FINGERPRINT OF JEREMIAH'S SCRIBE" BARUCH (PHOTO)

In 1975 the first few pieces of 200 clay bullae were discovered in the shop of an antiquities dealer in East Jerusalem.<sup>1</sup> Bullae are lumps of clay which were attached to documents and impressed with a seal. From the shape of its Hebrew characters (which vary throughout history) scholars date the collection to the 6th century BC, the time of Jeremiah. Within this collection are two bullae believed to have belonged to Baruch, and Jerahmeel. The three lines on the Baruch bulla read: "(Belonging) to Berekhyahu, the son of Neriyaahu, the scribe.: The suffix -yahu was a common epithet attached to names in Judah, meaning, "blessed of Jehovah." While translations sometimes render it "-iah" (cf. Baruch's father Neriah), some texts drop it altogether. - The bulla is now displayed in the Israel Museum in Jerusalem. -- The March/April 1996 issue of Biblical Archeology Review featured an article on another bulla belonging to a private collector from the same seal. What is unique about this is the clear impression of a fingerprint on the upper left of the bulla. The article suggested this was the "fingerprint of Jeremiah's scribe." - While it is presumptuous to assume this is Baruch's fingerprint, at the very least discoveries such as this remind us that the people of the Bible were not imaginary figures from fairy tales, but real souls who served our God in the past. - Note: Jeremiah and Baruch were some of the last people in the original Jerusalem before it was destroyed, burned and covered over with dirt so any excavations in Jerusalem to the depth of the first Jerusalem would first reveal items from the last people there. Jerusalem and Israel were again destroyed in 70 A.D. so any excavations and archeology to the 2nd Jerusalem period go back to the times of the Apostles and the early Church just after the 32 A.D. ministry, cross and resurrection of Jesus. - To excavate the first Jerusalem is to enter into the time of the Davidic Kings of Jerusalem while to excavate at the level of the 2nd Jerusalem is to enter into the time of the Messiah Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

JEREMIAH 46-47 - CHAPTERS 46-51 CONTAIN THE 3RD AND FINAL ORACLE GROUPING OF MESSAGES, PROPHECIES AND TEACHINGS FROM THE PROPHET JEREMIAH - THE THIRD ORACLE IS DIRECTED PRIMARILY AT THE GENTILE NATIONS - THE GENTILE NATIONS ARE TO KNOW THAT THOUGH GOD HAS JUDGED ISRAEL HE HAS NOT ABANDONED, REJECTED OR FORSAKEN ISRAEL AND THAT IN ACTUALITY EVERY GENTILE NATION WOULD BE MADE TO COME TO AN END BEFORE THE POSSIBILITY THAT THE NATION OF ISRAEL WOULD BE MADE TO CEASE TO EXIST [BOTH ISRAEL AND THE GENTILE NATIONS WILL CONTINUE TO EXIST - BUT THE GENTILE NATION'S EXISTENCE AND EVEN THE GENTILE POPULATION IS BASED ON THE EXISTENCE OF ISRAEL (ACTS 17:26-27)] -- 'JEREMIAH 46:27-28 BUT FEAR NOT THOU, O MY SERVANT JACOB, AND BE NOT DISMAYED, O ISRAEL: FOR, BEHOLD, I WILL SAVE THEE FROM AFAR OFF, AND THY SEED FROM THE LAND OF THEIR CAPTIVITY; AND JACOB SHALL RETURN, AND BE IN REST AND AT EASE, AND NONE SHALL MAKE HIM AFRAID. FEAR THOU NOT, O JACOB MY SERVANT, SAITH THE LORD: FOR I AM WITH THEE; FOR I WILL MAKE A FULL END OF ALL THE NATIONS WHITHER I HAVE DRIVEN THEE: BUT I WILL NOT MAKE A FULL END OF THEE, BUT CORRECT THEE IN MEASURE; YET WILL I NOT LEAVE THEE WHOLLY UNPUNISHED.'

Jeremiah 46:1-12 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles; Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines. Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates. Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers? Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow. For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured. The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together. - Jeremiah prophecies the great battle of Carchemish between Egypt and Babylon where Egypt [2rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10] is defeated and Babylon is the undisputed [3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10].

CARCHEMISH, TURKEY - CARCHEMISH [MODERN - KARKAMIS, TURKEY] WAS AN IMPORTANT ANCIENT CITY OF THE NORTHERN HITTITE

EMPIRE, LOCATED ON THE BORDER BETWEEN TURKEY AND SYRIA - IT WAS ALSO THE LOCATION OF ONE OF THE DECISIVE BATTLES IN WORLD HISTORY - IT WAS HERE THAT THE ARMIES OF BABYLON AND EGYPT MET IN BATTLE

Carchemish (now Karkamis) was an important ancient city of the northern Hittite empire, located on the border between Turkey and Syria. It was also the location of one of the decisive battles in world history. It was here that the armies of Babylon and Egypt met in battle (Jer. 46:2; 2 Chr. 35:20-24). The prophet Isaiah lists Carchemish as one of the kingdoms overthrown by Sargon II of Assyria in 717 BC (Isa. 10:9). Carchemish is also mentioned in Egyptian and Assyrian texts. The ruins of Carchemish are located on the West bank of Euphrates River, about 35 miles southeast of Gaziantep, Turkey. The site lies in Turkish territory on the border of Syria. A large Turkish military now stands on the Carchemish acropolis, and access to the site is now heavily restricted and is out of bounds to archaeological exploration. The site was excavated three different times before World War One by the British Museum, led by David George Hogarth, Reginald C. Thompson, Leonard Woolley, and T. E. Lawrence ("Lawrence of Arabia"). These expeditions uncovered substantial remains of the Assyrian and Neo-Hittite periods, including forts, palaces, temples, market places, and a great wall sculptured with a procession of warriors, with the king and crown prince celebrating a great victory. ... The Battle Of Carchemish: The Battle of Carchemish was fought in May/June of 605 BC between an allied army of Egyptians and Assyrians against the Babylonian army. When the Assyrian capital of Nineveh was overrun by the Babylonians in 612 BC, the Assyrians moved their capital to Harran (now in Turkey). When the Babylonians captured Harran in 608 BC, the Assyrian capital was moved to Carchemish. Egypt was allied with the Assyrians, and marched to their aid against the Babylonians. In 609 BC, the Egyptian army of Pharaoh Necho II was delayed at Megiddo (in Israel) by the forces of King Josiah of Judah. Josiah was killed and his army was defeated. ... The Egyptians were further delayed at Riblah, and Necho arrived at Carchemish too late. Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar had surprised the Assyrians and had captured Carchemish. He then turned on the Egyptians and thoroughly defeated them in a bloody battle and the combined Egyptian and Assyrian forces were devastated. The Babylonian Chronicles, now housed in the British Museum, claim that Nebuchadnezzar "crossed the river to go against the Egyptian army which lay in Carchemish. The armies fought with each other and the Egyptian army withdrew before him. He accomplished their defeat and beat them to nonexistence. As for the rest of the Egyptian army which had escaped from the defeat so quickly that no weapon had reached them, the Babylonians overtook and defeated them in the district of Hamath so that not a single man escaped to his own country. At that time Nebuchadnezzar conquered the whole of Hatti-land." Before the battle of Carchemish, Egypt had one of the greatest armies in northern Africa and was a threat to the Middle East, but the battle of Carchemish changed all of that when the Babylonians destroyed the power of Egypt and the independent existence of Assyria. The Battle of Carchemish was the end of the Assyrian Empire, and Egypt was reduced to a second-rate power. Babylon became master of the Middle East. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH - THE BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH WAS FOUGHT ABOUT 605 BC BETWEEN THE ALLIED ARMIES OF EGYPT AND ASSYRIA AGAINST BABYLONIA

Background: When the Assyrian capital Nineveh was overrun by the Babylonians in 612 BC, the Assyrians moved their capital to Harran. When Harran was captured by the Babylonians in 610 BC, the capital was once again moved, this time to Carchemish. Egypt was allied with the Assyrian king Ashur-uballit II, and marched in 609 BC to their aid against the Babylonians. The Egyptian army of Pharaoh Necho II was delayed at Megiddo by the forces of King Josiah of Judah. Josiah was killed and his army was defeated. The Egyptians and Assyrians together crossed the Euphrates and laid siege to Harran, which they failed to re-take and retreated back to northern Syria. - The Battle: The Egyptians met the full might of the Babylonian army led by Nebuchadnezzar II at Carchemish where the combined Egyptian and Assyrian forces were soundly destroyed by the Babylonians and the Assyrian Empire collapsed. - The Results: Assyria ceased to exist as an independent power. Egypt retreated and was no longer a significant force in the Ancient Near East. Babylon controlled the territory up to the Wadi of Egypt and the Pharaoh no longer left Egypt to exert any influence in the affairs of the region. Babylonia reached its economic peak after 605 BC and became the dominant military power in the region from the Battle of Carchemish until the defeat of Nabonidus at the hands of Cyrus at the Battle of Opis some sixty-five years later. - Records of the battle: The Jerusalem Chronicle, part of the Babylonian Chronicles, now housed in the British Museum, claim that Nebuchadnezzar "crossed the river to go against the Egyptian army which lay in Karchemiš. They fought with each other

and the Egyptian army withdrew before him. He accomplished their defeat and beat them to non-existence. As for the rest of the Egyptian army, which had escaped from the defeat so quickly that no weapon had reached them, in the district of Hamath the Babylonian troops overtook and defeated them so that not a single man escaped to his own country. At that time Nebuchadnezzar conquered the whole area of Hamath." The battle is also mentioned and described in the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

ENDTIMEPROPHECY.ORG: PHaraohs Of The Bible Study Tool - Pharaoh Necho [King of Egypt]

Easton's Bible Dictionary additionally states concerning Necho, or Necho II: An Egyptian king, the son and successor of Psammetichus, (B.C. 610), the contemporary of Josiah, king of Judah. For some reason he proclaimed war against the king of Assyria. He led forth a powerful army and marched northward, but was met by the king of Judah [Josiah] at Megiddo, who refused him a passage through his territory. Here a fierce battle was fought and [King] Josiah was slain -- 2 Chronicles 35:20-24. Possibly, as some suppose, Necho may have brought his army by sea to some port to the north of Dor (comp.) - Joshua 11:2, 12:23 -- a Phoenician town at no great distance from Megiddo. After this battle, Necho marched on to Carchemish (q.v.), where he met and conquered the Assyrian army; and thus all the Syrian provinces, including Palestine, came under his dominion. - On his return march, he deposed Jehoahaz, who had succeeded his father Josiah, and made Eliakim, Josiah's eldest son, whose name he changed into Jehoiakim, king. Jehoahaz he carried down into Egypt, where he died -- 2 Kings 23:31, 2 Chronicles 36:1-4. Four years after this conquest, Necho again marched to the Euphrates; but here he was met and his army routed by the Chaldeans, (B.C. 606), under Nebuchadnezzar, who drove the Egyptians back, and took from them all the territory they had conquered, from the Euphrates unto the "river of Egypt" -- Jeremiah 46:2, 2 Kings 24:7,8. Soon after this, Necho died, and was succeeded by his son, Psammetichus II. [\[link\]](#)

JEREMIAH 48 - A PROPHECY OF JEREMIAH FROM GOD TO THE NATION AND AREA OF MOAB -- 'JEREMIAH 48:1-2 AGAINST MOAB THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THE GOD OF ISRAEL; WOE UNTO NEBO! FOR IT IS SPOILED: KIRIATHAIM IS CONFOUNDED AND TAKEN: MISGAB IS CONFOUNDED AND DISMAYED. \*THERE SHALL BE NO MORE PRAISE OF MOAB [MODERN MORMONISM?] ...' [HAS THE ANCIENT SPIRIT OF MOAB BECOME MANIFESTED TODAY IN THE FALSE RELIGION OF THE MODERN LDS MORMON CULT?]

Jeremiah 48:42-43 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. ... Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives. \*Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab \*in the latter days [LDS?], saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab. - The modern spirit of Moab is very possibly being manifested today in the modern LDS [Latter Day Saints] Mormon cult. Though a modern and ever so slightly revised version of ancient Moab the pride, deceit and false religion of LDS Mormonism if it is the ancient spirit of Moab the LDS is going to meet and deserve the same destruction.

JEREMIAH 49 - A PROPHECY OF JEREMIAH FROM GOD TO THE NATION AND AREA OF THE AMMONITES -- 'JEREMIAH 49:1-2 CONCERNING THE AMMONITES, THUS SAITH THE LORD; HATH ISRAEL NO SONS? HATH HE NO HEIR? WHY THEN DOTHTHEIR KING INHERIT GAD, AND HIS PEOPLE DWELL IN HIS CITIES? THEREFORE, BEHOLD, THE DAYS COME, SAITH THE LORD, THAT I WILL CAUSE AN ALARM OF WAR TO BE HEARD IN RABBAH OF THE AMMONITES; AND IT SHALL BE A DESOLATE HEAP, AND HER DAUGHTERS SHALL BE BURNED WITH FIRE: THEN SHALL ISRAEL BE HEIR UNTO THEM THAT WERE HIS HEIRS, SAITH THE LORD.' [IS THE ANCIENT AMMONITE SPIRIT MANIFESTED TODAY IN THE MODERN DAY PALESTINIANS?]

Jeremiah 49:12-18 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup [of affliction, wrath] have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it. For I have sworn by Myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. For, lo,

I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men. Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD. Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. - All of the Gentile Nations are to drink from the cup of the wrath and indignation of God, there will be no exceptions. Since God's chosen Nation of Israel has had to drink from the cup of the wrath of God in part because the Gentile Nations helped to lead Israel astray from God now all of the Gentile Nations will also drink from that same cup of wrath that judged and destroyed Jerusalem.

JEREMIAH 50 - A PROPHECY OF JEREMIAH [IN CONJUNCTION WITH ALL THE OTHER PROPHECIES PARTICULARLY THE FUTURE PROPHECIES OF REVELATION ABOUT BABYLON] FROM GOD TO THE NATION AND AREA OF BABYLON -- 'JEREMIAH 50:1-2 THE WORD THAT THE LORD SPAKE AGAINST BABYLON AND AGAINST THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS BY JEREMIAH THE PROPHET. \*DECLARE YE AMONG THE NATIONS, AND PUBLISH, AND SET UP A STANDARD; PUBLISH, AND CONCEAL NOT: SAY, BABYLON IS TAKEN, BEL [SATAN] IS CONFOUNDED, MERODACH [STATUE] IS BROKEN IN PIECES; \*HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] IDOLS ARE CONFOUNDED, \*HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] IMAGES ARE BROKEN IN PIECES.'

Jeremiah 50:6-7 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers. - The pain and suffering of the Children of God extends from a threefold injustice. 1. We are all lost sheep who ourselves will go astray from god. 2. The shepherds [pastors and leaders] who were supposed to help direct the paths of the lost sheep failed themselves to do so. 3. The Gentiles and people who do not know God add insult to injury as they wrongly believe that they are doing the will of God in seeking opportunity to inflict additional judgment and injury upon the people of God. - Note: All three of these unjust actions are overcome and corrected in Jesus Christ the True Shepherd for the lost sheep of humanity.

JEREMIAH 51 - THE MULTIPLE DESTRUCTIONS OF BABYLON CONTINUE OUT INTO THE FUTURE AND EVENTUALLY THE DESTRUCTION OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL BE COMPLETE -- 'JEREMIAH 51:1-2 THUS SAITH THE LORD; BEHOLD, I WILL RAISE UP AGAINST BABYLON, AND AGAINST THEM THAT DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THEM THAT RISE UP AGAINST ME, A DESTROYING WIND [LIT. SPIRIT]; AND WILL SEND UNTO BABYLON FANNERS, THAT SHALL FAN HER, AND SHALL EMPTY HER LAND: FOR IN THE DAY OF TROUBLE THEY SHALL BE AGAINST HER ROUND ABOUT.' - NOTE: THE PROPHET JEREMIAH CONCLUDES HIS SCROLL WITH A PROPHECY AND AN OBJECT LESSON REGARDING THE EVENTUAL COMPLETE DESTRUCTION OF MYSTERY BABYLON.

Jeremiah 51:60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate forever. \*And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, \*that thou shalt bind a stone [7th and final vial (bowl) judgment of Revelation] to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: And thou shalt say, \*Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. \*Thus far are the words of Jeremiah. - The ancient Prophet Jeremiah is prophesying in conjunction with the future prophecies to be written by the Disciple John in the Book of Revelation. - Revelation 16:17-17:6 And the seventh angel poured out his vial (final bowl judgment mixture) into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city

was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: \*and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto \*her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. \*And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every \*stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. -- And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me (Disciple John), saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters [peoples, nations]: With whom the kings [leaders] of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [deceitful spirit] of her fornication [unfaithfulness]. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness [empty place]: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet [red] coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman [false religion] drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration [astonishment].

JEREMIAH 52 - CHAPTER 51 CONCLUDED THE 3RD ORACLE OF JEREMIAH AND THE SCROLL WRITINGS OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH - CHAPTER 52 IS AN ADDITIONAL SOURCE [LIKE THE BOOKS OF CHRONICLES ARE ADDITIONAL SOURCE MATERIAL FOR THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL AND KINGS] PRIMARILY REGARDING THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM, THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE AND THE CAPTIVITY OF THE PEOPLE - JEREMIAH 52:12 NOW IN THE FIFTH MONTH [AV], IN THE TENTH DAY OF THE MONTH, WHICH WAS THE NINETEENTH YEAR OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON, CAME NEBUZAR-ADAN, CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD, WHICH SERVED THE KING OF BABYLON, INTO JERUSALEM, AND BURNED THE HOUSE OF THE LORD, AND THE KING'S HOUSE; AND ALL THE HOUSES OF JERUSALEM, AND ALL THE HOUSES OF THE GREAT MEN, BURNED HE WITH FIRE: - NOTE: THE SECOND SOURCE OF THE JEREMIAH SCROLL RECORDS THE TENTH DAY OF THE MONTH OF AV AS THE DAY THE TEMPLE WAS BURNED, THE 9TH DAY OF AV [TISHA B'AV] IS HISTORICALLY MOURNED AS THE DAY OF THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE, THE 9TH DAY BEING THE FIRST DAY THE TEMPLE WAS UNABLE TO FULFILL THE TEMPLE SACRIFICES AND ORDINANCES TO GOD.

The Prophet Jeremiah who was imprisoned in the king's courtyard during the 586 B.C. fall of Jerusalem was clearly overwhelmed with grief and despair as a result from the destruction of Jerusalem and later wrote the Book of Lamentations about the event. The Prophet Jeremiah can barely bring himself to record in a few vague sentences the painful destruction of Jerusalem and those few sentences only show up later in Chapter 39 of his scroll as if he never intended to write about it until the last possible moment. Comparing Jeremiah to the Jewish historian Flavius Josephus who was an eyewitness to the 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem and the burning of the second Temple of Jerusalem where Josephus wrote broadly about the destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple. - Jeremiah 52:31-34 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin [Coniah] king of Judah [the last independant Jewish king was deported then Zedekiah his uncle was made king in Israel by Babylon and Zedekiah the very last King of Israel was later captured and blinded by Nebuchadnezzar], in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon [after king Nebuchadnezzar] in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life. And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SIEGE OF JERUSALEM 70 A.D. - THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM IN THE YEAR 70 AD WAS A DECISIVE EVENT IN THE FIRST JEWISH-ROMAN WAR - IT WAS FOLLOWED BY THE FALL OF MASADA IN 73 AD - THE ROMAN ARMY, LED BY THE FUTURE EMPEROR TITUS, WITH TIBERIUS JULIUS ALEXANDER AS HIS SECOND-IN-COMMAND, BESIEGED AND CONQUERED THE CITY OF JERUSALEM, WHICH HAD BEEN OCCUPIED BY ITS JEWISH DEFENDERS IN 66 AD - THE CITY AND ITS FAMOUS TEMPLE WERE DESTROYED [70 A.D.] - THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE [BOTH 1ST SOLOMON'S TEMPLE AND THE 2ND HEROD'S TEMPLE] IS STILL MOURNED ANNUALLY AS THE JEWISH FAST TISHA B'AV, AND THE ARCH OF TITUS, DEPICTING AND CELEBRATING THE SACK OF JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE, STILL STANDS IN ROME (PHOTO)

Josephus had acted as a mediator for the Romans and, when negotiations failed, witnessed the siege and aftermath. He wrote: "Now as soon as the army had no more people to slay or to plunder, because there remained none to be the objects of their fury (for they would not have spared any, had there remained any other work to be done), [Titus] Caesar gave orders that they should now demolish the entire city and Temple, but should leave as many of the towers standing as they were of the greatest eminence; that is, Phasaelus, and Hippicus, and Mariamne; and so much of the wall enclosed the city on the west side. This wall was spared, in order to afford a camp for such as were to lie in garrison [in the Upper City], as were the towers [the three forts] also spared, in order to demonstrate to posterity what kind of city it was, and how well fortified, which the Roman valor had subdued; but for all the rest of the wall [surrounding Jerusalem], it was so thoroughly laid even with the ground by those that dug it up to the foundation, that there was left nothing to make those that came thither believe it [Jerusalem] had ever been inhabited. This was the end which Jerusalem came to by the madness of those that were for innovations; a city otherwise of great magnificence, and of mighty fame among all mankind. And truly, the very view itself was a melancholy thing; for those places which were adorned with trees and pleasant gardens, were now become desolate country every way, and its trees were all cut down. Nor could any foreigner that had formerly seen Judaea and the most beautiful suburbs of the city, and now saw it as a desert, but lament and mourn sadly at so great a change. For the war had laid all signs of beauty quite waste. Nor had anyone who had known the place before, had come on a sudden to it now, would he have known it again. But though he [a foreigner] were at the city itself, yet would he have inquired for it." -- Josephus claims that 1,100,000 people were killed during the siege, of which a majority were Jewish. 97,000 were captured and enslaved, including Simon Bar Giora and John of Gischala. Many fled to areas around the Mediterranean. Titus reportedly refused to accept a wreath of victory, as there is "no merit in vanquishing people {seemingly} forsaken by their own God." {If actually spoken, then spoken from an unformed, unspiritual Gentile perspective}. [\[link\]](#)

# LAMENTATIONS

1911ENCYCLOPEDIA.ORG: LAMENTATIONS - [THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH - "LAMENTATIONS WAS ORIGINALLY PART OF THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH. IT WAS LATER ISOLATED BECAUSE IT WAS READ PUBLICALLY AT ONE OF THE FEATS OF ISRAEL AND INCLUDED IN THE FIVE MEGILLOTH (OR SCROLLS; SEE INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF RUTH - THE BOOK OF RUTH WAS ORIGINALLY PART OF THE BOOK OF JUDGES). LAMENTATIONS IS READ EACH YEAR AT TISHA B'AV (6TH OF AUGUST), A FAST COMMEMORATING THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM (2 KGS, 25:8,9) IN BOTH 586 B.C. [SOLOMON'S TEMPLE] AND A.D. 70 [2ND TEMPLE - HEROD'S TEMPLE]. THE STYLE AND CONTENT LEAVE NO DOUBT THAT JEREMIAH, THE "WEEPING PROPHET," IS THE AUTHOR." - SOURCE: THE HEBREW GREEK KEY STUDY BIBLE (KJV) - SPIROS ZODHIATES]

LAMENTATIONS (Lamentations of Jeremiah), book of the Old Testament. In Hebrew MSS. and editions this little collection of liturgical poems is entitled "How...!", the first word of ch. (1) i. (and chs. ii., iv.); cf. the books of the Pentateuch, and the Babylonian Epic of Creation a far older example[?]. In the Septuagint it is called Opiivoc, "Funeral-songs" or "Dirges," the usual rendering of Heb. nirp (Am. v. 1; Jer. vii. 29; 2 Sam. i. 17), which is, in fact, the name in the Talmud (Baba Bathra 15a) and other Jewish writings; and it was known as such to the Fathers (Jerome, Cinoth). The Septuagint (B) introduces the book thus: "And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive and Jerusalem laid waste, Jeremiah sat weeping, and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said .. .," a notice which may have related originally to the first poem only. Some Septuagint MSS., and the Syriac and other versions, have the fuller title Lamentations of Jeremiah. \*\*In the Hebrew Bible Lamentations is placed among the Cetubim or Hagiographa, usually \*\*as the middle book of the five Megilloth or Ferial Rolls (Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther) \*\*according to the order of the days on which they are read in the Synagogue, \*\*Lamentations being read on the 9th of Ab (6th of August), when the destruction of the Temple is commemorated (Mass. Sopherim 18). \*But the Septuagint appends the book to Jeremiah (Baruch intervening), just as it adds Ruth to Judges; thus making the number of the books of the Hebrew Canon the same as that of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet, viz. twenty-two (so Jos. c. Ap. i. 8), instead of the Synagogal twenty-four (see Baba Bathra 14b). [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND OF LAMENTATIONS - THE HEBREW TITLE OF THE BOOK IS 'ECHAH (HOW...!), WHICH IS THE FIRST WORD OF THE BOOK - THE GREEK AND LATIN TRANSLATIONS OF THIS BOOK HAVE CALLED IT 'LAMENTATIONS' BECAUSE OF ITS MOURNING OVER THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE AND THE TAKING OF THE CITIZENS OF JUDAH INTO EXILE IN 586 B.C. - LAMENTATIONS IS A FUNERAL SONG WRITTEN IN A POETIC FASHION TO CONVEY THE DEEP EMOTIONAL LOSS - THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS HAS GIVEN JEREMIAH THE NICK NAME OF "THE WEEPING PROPHET"

Structure: The structure of the book is rather unique and does not show its beautiful form when translated into English. Each chapter is an acrostic which means that each verse begins with a different letter of the Hebrew alphabet. There are twenty two verses in each poem-chapter. The third chapter has three sets of the Hebrew alphabets adding to 66 verses. While these were emotional laments the structure indicates that there was deliberate care taken in their composition. This form of literature is also common in other Old Testament writers. There are many Psalms written as laments and the prophets often broke into this format, but this is the only book in the Bible that is entirely written in the form of a lament. It is a form that is also common with extra-biblical writings of the time especially in Sumeria. The Book has a universal liturgical history. Orthodox Jews have the custom of reading it on the ninth day of Ab, in commemoration of the destruction of Solomon's Temple in 586 B.C. and destruction of Herod's Temple in 70 A.D. It is also commonly read at the Wailing Wall in the old part of Jerusalem. Roman Catholic's read the book the last three days of Holy Week. -- Contents: Because of Judah's sin, God has left his dwelling place in the Temple and has allowed the sanctuary to be destroyed. The laments are over Judah's sin and not at the Lord's righteousness. The book is a solemn, mournful cry for the people of God to repent. Lamentations 5:21-22 Chapter 3 gives a ray of hope and salvation in the midst of tears. 'It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassion's fail not. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.' (Lamentations 3:22-23) God's grace shines through the clouds of gloom. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS - FOR CHRISTIANS TODAY, THE BOOK SERVES AS A SERIOUS REMINDER OF GOD'S ATTITUDE TOWARD SIN AND THE NEED FOR SINCERE REPENTANCE - EACH OF THE FIVE CHAPTERS OF LAMENTATIONS IS A SEPARATE POEM - THE FIRST FOUR ARE ARRANGED AS ACROSTIC POEMS - [AN ACROSTIC (FROM THE LATE GREEK AKRÓSTICHIS, FROM AKROS, "TOP", AND STICHOS, "VERSE") IS A POEM OR OTHER FORM OF WRITING IN AN ALPHABETIC SCRIPT, IN WHICH THE FIRST LETTER, SYLLABLE OR WORD OF EACH LINE, PARAGRAPH OR OTHER RECURRING FEATURE IN THE TEXT SPELLS OUT A WORD OR A MESSAGE. AS A FORM OF CONSTRAINED WRITING, AN ACROSTIC CAN BE USED AS A MNEMONIC DEVICE TO AID MEMORY RETRIEVAL. A FAMOUS ACROSTIC WAS MADE IN GREEK FOR THE ACCLAMATION JESUS CHRIST, GOD'S SON, SAVIOUR WHICH IN GREEK IS: IESOUS (JESUS) CHRISTOS (CHRIST), THEOU (GOD) YIOS (SON), SOTER (SAVIOR), CH AND TH BEING EACH ONE LETTER IN GREEK. THE INITIALS SPELL ICHTHYS - GREEK FOR FISH - HENCE THE FREQUENT USE OF THE FISH AS A SYMBOL FOR JESUS CHRIST FROM THE EARLY DAYS OF CHRISTIANITY TO THE PRESENT TIME. - WIKI.COM]

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS: The text of the Bible does not tell us who wrote the Book of Lamentations. But a tradition says that Jeremiah is the author. The old Greek translation, the Septuagint, added this note at the beginning of the book: "And it came to pass, after Jeremiah was taken captive and Jerusalem laid waste, that Jeremiah sat weeping and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem and said ..." Perhaps Jeremiah is the author, but we cannot know for certain. A "lamentation" is an expression of deep sorrow. The Book of Lamentations is made up of five sad poems or songs. The sad event that each of the five poems is concerned with is the destruction of Jerusalem in 587 B.C. In tone the poems are like a dirge that might be heard at a funeral. They are bursting with grief and teardrops. The author of the five Lamentations grieves so deeply not just because the beloved city of Jerusalem has been destroyed; he grieves especially because he knows that the destruction came because of God's judgment on the people's unrepented sins. The reader can almost feel the poems dripping with sorrow even as the first poem begins: "How deserted lies the city, once so full of people! How like a widow is she, who once was great among the nations! She who was queen among the provinces has now become a slave." (1:1) Still today the Jews sadly chant the words of Lamentations to commemorate the destruction of Jerusalem. If you visit the so-called "wailing wall" near the old temple area in Old Jerusalem, you will hear the sobbing laments from Lamentations. [[link](#)]

LAMENTATIONS 1 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH BEGINS HIS PERSONAL LAMENT OVER THE DESTRUCTION OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL; THE CITY OF JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON AND THE CAPTIVITY OF THE JEWISH PEOPLE -- 'LAMENTATIONS 1:1-2 HOW DOTHTHE CITY [JERUSALEM] SIT SOLITARY, THAT WAS FULL OF PEOPLE HOW IS SHE BECOME AS A WIDOW SHE THAT WAS GREAT AMONG THE NATIONS, AND PRINCESS AMONG THE PROVINCES, HOW IS SHE BECOME TRIBUTARY! SHE WEEPETH SORE IN THE NIGHT, AND HER TEARS ARE ON HER CHEEKS: AMONG ALL HER LOVERS SHE HATH NONE TO COMFORT HER: ALL HER FRIENDS HAVE DEALT TREACHEROUSLY WITH HER, THEY ARE BECOME HER ENEMIES.'

Lamentations 1:3-8 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits. The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness. Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer. Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her Sabbaths. Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

LAMENTATIONS 2 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH PRESENTS AND MAINTAINS THE PERSPECTIVE THAT IT WAS GOD HIMSELF WHO ALLOWED AND OVERSAW THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM AND NOT SOME RANDOM OR ARBITRARY EVENT OR FORCE -- 'LAMENTATIONS 2:1 HOW HATH THE LORD COVERED THE DAUGHTER OF ZION WITH A CLOUD IN HIS ANGER, AND CAST DOWN FROM HEAVEN UNTO THE EARTH THE BEAUTY OF ISRAEL, AND REMEMBERED NOT HIS FOOTSTOOL [RESTING PLACE FOR HIS SOUL] IN THE DAY OF HIS ANGER!'

Lamentations 2:2-14 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: He hath thrown down in His wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: He hath polluted the Kingdom and the Princes thereof. He hath cut off in His fierce anger all the horn [strength] of Israel: He hath drawn back His right hand [the hand of deliverance] from before the enemy, and He burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy: He stood with His right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: He poured out his fury like fire. The Lord was as an enemy: He hath swallowed up Israel, He hath swallowed up all her palaces: He hath destroyed His strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and \*lamentation. And He hath violently taken away His Tabernacle [Temple], as if it were of a garden: He hath destroyed His places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn Feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of His anger the King and the Priest. The Lord hath cast off His altar, He hath abhorred His sanctuary, He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the [Temple] House of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast. The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: He hath stretched out a line, He hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying: therefore He made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; He hath destroyed and broken her bars: her King and her Princes are among the [Babylonian] Gentiles [in captivity]: \*\*the law is no more [really Israel never at any time in history fulfilled the law only Jesus can uphold and fulfill the law]; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? When they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom. What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee? Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

LAMENTATIONS 3 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH PROPHECIES THAT GOD'S WAYS AND DECISIONS ARE JUST AND THAT MANKIND IS THE ONE IN NEED OF CHANGE AND REPENTANCE IN ORDER TO RESTORE BACK AND RENEW A RIGHT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- 'LAMENTATIONS 3:19-23 REMEMBERING MINE AFFLICTION AND MY MISERY, THE WORMWOOD AND THE GALL. MY SOUL HATH THEM STILL IN REMEMBRANCE, AND IS HUMBLED IN ME. THIS I RECALL TO MY MIND, THEREFORE HAVE I HOPE. IT IS OF THE LORD'S MERCIES THAT WE ARE NOT CONSUMED, BECAUSE HIS COMPASSIONS FAIL NOT. THEY ARE NEW EVERY MORNING: GREAT IS THY FAITHFULNESS.'

Lamentations 3:40-57 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD. Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned. Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied. Thou hast covered Thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through. Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people. All our enemies have opened their mouths against us. Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction. Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people. Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission, Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven. Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city. Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause. They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me. Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off. I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon. Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry. Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

LAMENTATIONS 4 - ISRAEL SINCE IS MIRACULOUS INCEPTION HAD CHANGED, AS ALL THINGS MUST CHANGE, BUT IT HAD NOT CHANGED FOR THE BETTER AS GOD HAD INTENDED - INSTEAD IT HAD CHANGED FOR THE WORSE AS MAN HAD INTENDED -- 'LAMENTATIONS 4:1-2 HOW IS THE GOLD BECOME DIM! HOW IS THE MOST FINE GOLD CHANGED! THE STONES OF THE SANCTUARY ARE Poured OUT IN THE TOP OF EVERY STREET. THE PRECIOUS SONS OF ZION, COMPARABLE TO FINE GOLD, HOW ARE THEY ESTEEMED AS EARTHEN PITCHERS, THE WORK OF THE HANDS OF THE POTTER!'

Lamentations 4:7-16 Her Nazarites [The Vow of the Nazarite (Numbers 6:1-27)] were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire: Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field. The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people. The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof. The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem. For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her, They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments. They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there. The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

LAMENTATIONS 5 - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH CONCLUDES HIS WRITINGS WITH PRAYER AND PETITION FOR GOD'S DELIVERANCE FOR THE PEOPLE AND THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'LAMENTATIONS 5:1-3 REMEMBER, O LORD, WHAT IS COME UPON US: CONSIDER, AND BEHOLD OUR REPROACH. OUR INHERITANCE IS TURNED TO STRANGERS, OUR HOUSES TO ALIENS. WE ARE ORPHANS AND FATHERLESS, OUR MOTHERS ARE AS WIDOWS.'

The Bible's book of Lamentations concludes: Lamentations 5:15-22 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned! For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim. Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it. Thou, O LORD, remainest forever; thy throne from generation to generation. Wherefore dost thou forget us forever, and forsake us so long time? Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old. But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

NOTE: THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY WILL TAKE A FEW DAYS OFF AND THEN RETURN ON FRIDAY WITH THE BOOK OF 1ST CHRONICLES

The Book of 1st Chronicles will begin the final Old Testament Segment followed by the final New Testament Segment concluding with the Book of Revelation. - Also Note: After completion of the current blog Bible Study the Basic Christian Info RSS feed is going to begin a brief study of Christian Church history and of famous people in Church history. Then it's probable that the RSS feed will continue with topical studies and devotions, though preceding at a much more relaxed and slower pace. There is no intention of returning the RSS feedback to current events or to politics or any other conspiracy type of events. The RSS feed is going to remain exclusively devoted to Christian devotions, Christian topics (current events) and Christian studies. [[link](#)]

# EZEKIEL

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL - IN HEBREW: THE BOOK IS TITLED 'LAQZHY' MEANING GOD STRENGTHENS - IN GREEK: THE BOOK IS TITLED 'IESEKIHL' THE HEBREW IS SIMPLY TRANSLITERATED [SOUNDED OUT LETTER FOR LETTER] - DATE: 593/2 TO 562 B.C. EZEKIEL'S PROPHECIES SEEM TO BE DATED AROUND THE EXILE OF KING JEHOIACHIN (597 B.C.)

Thirteen of Ezekiel's message are dated precisely to the day, month and year of King Jehoiachin's exile to Babylon. The following chart lays out the general chronological arrangement of these prophecies with three exceptions (29:1, 17; 32:1) all of which were oracles against Egypt and thus placed together with the other Egyptian prophecies. ... CANONICAL PLACEMENT: In the Hebrew canon [concluded Bible] Ezekiel is placed following Isaiah and Jeremiah among the Major Prophets. In the Greek canon [concluded Bible], which the English arrangement follows, Ezekiel is placed after Lamentations which was associated with the Prophet Jeremiah. Hill and Walton write, While Ezekiel was always included in the Hebrew canon, later Jewish scholars disputed the book's canonical value. \*At issue were seeming discrepancies between the prophet's understanding of [4th] temple ritual and the prescriptions of Mosaic law (e.g., a disagreement in the number and kinds of animals sacrificed at the New Moon [new month] festival {Israel had a [360 days a year] Lunar (moon) Calendar, we have a [365 days a year] Solar, sun based calendar} --cf. Num. 28:11 and Ezek. 46:6). The rabbis eventually restricted the public and private use of Ezekiel, commenting that the ultimate harmonization [1st-2nd Temple, 4th Temple] of the difficulties must await 'the coming of Elijah' (cf. Mal 4:5). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL - THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL IS A BOOK OF THE HEBREW BIBLE NAMED AFTER THE PROPHET EZEKIEL, A PROPHET FROM THE SIXTH-CENTURY BC - THIS BOOK RECORDS EZEKIEL'S PREACHING - HIS NAME (HB. YEKHEZQE'L) MEANS "GOD STRENGTHENS" OR "MAY GOD STRENGTHEN" - EZEKIEL LIVED OUT HIS PROPHETIC CAREER AMONG THE COMMUNITY OF EXILED JUDEANS [JEWS] IN BABYLON - HE BELONGED TO THE PRIESTLY CLASS AND WAS MARRIED (SEE EZK. 24:15-24), BUT IT IS DOUBTFUL THAT HE HAD ANY CHILDREN - THE FREQUENT USE OF VIVID, SYMBOLIC LANGUAGE [AND THE VERY FAR INTO THE FUTURE SCOPE OF THE VISIONS] CAUSES THIS BOOK TO HAVE MUCH IN COMMON WITH THE BOOK OF REVELATION IN THE NEW TESTAMENT - EZEKIEL'S RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD - EZEKIEL'S GREATEST MIRACLE CONSISTED IN HIS RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD "THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES" [BOTH THE RESTORATION OF ISRAEL (MAY 14, 1948) AND THE EVENTUAL RESORRECTION OF ISRAEL], WHICH IS RECOUNTED IN EZEKIEL 37 - THERE ARE DIFFERENT TRADITIONS AS TO THE FATE OF THESE MEN, BOTH BEFORE AND AFTER THEIR RESURRECTION, AND AS TO THE TIME AT WHICH IT HAPPENED

The Book of Ezekiel was written for the captives of the tribe of Judah living in exile in Babylon following the Siege of Jerusalem of 597 BC. Up until that exile, their custom had been to worship their God in the Temple in Jerusalem. Exile raised important theological questions. How, the Judeans asked, could they worship their God when they were now in a distant land? Was their God still available to them? Ezekiel speaks to this problem. He first explains that the Judean exile is a punishment for disobedience and he then offers hope to the exiles, suggesting that the exile will be reversed once they return to God. Unlike their ancestors, who were enslaved and socially marginalized while in exile in Egypt, the Jews of Ezekiel's time were able to become part of the society they found themselves in. The Exiles were told by Jeremiah not to worship the foreign gods, but Jeremiah did tell them that they could become part of the Babylonian culture. They did this well, often being called upon by the Babylonians to complete projects using their skills as artisans. Unlike other enemies, the Babylonians allowed the Jewish people to settle in small groups. While keeping their religious and national identities, many Jewish people did start to settle into their new environment. From building homes to opening businesses, the Jews seemed to settle into their exile land for the long haul. This growing comfort in Babylon helps to explain why so many Jewish people decided not to return to their land. Many people would have been born in exile and would know nothing of their old land, so when the opportunity came for them to reclaim the land that was taken from them, many decided not to leave the Babylonian land they knew. This large group of people who decided to stay are known to be the oldest of the Jewish diaspora communities along with the Jews of Persia. - The Visionary Ezekiel Temple plan [4th Temple] drawn by the 19th century French architect and Bible scholar Charles Chipiez (Illustration). ... Judgment on Jerusalem and Judah (Ezekiel 4:1-24:27) - Ezekiel makes a series of denunciations against his fellow Judeans (3:22-24), warning them of the certain destruction of Jerusalem, in opposition to the words of the false prophets (4:1-3). The symbolic acts, by which

the extremities to which Jerusalem would be reduced are described in Chapters 4 and 5, \*show his [Ezekiel's] intimate acquaintance with the Levitical legislation. See, for example, Exodus 22:30; Deuteronomy 14:21; Leviticus 5:2; 7:18,24; 17:15; 19:7; 22:8. [[link](#)]

EZEKIEL 1-2 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL [SECOND CAPTIVITY] LIKE THE PROPHET DANIEL [FIRST CAPTIVITY] HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY FROM ISRAEL TO THE NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - THE LEVITICAL PRIEST EZEKIEL IS GOING TO HAVE A PROPHETIC MINISTRY DEDICATED TO THE HOLY SPIRIT - EZEKIEL IS GOING TO HAVE MORE DIRECT CONTACT AND DIRECT INTERACTION WITH GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT THAN ANY OTHER PERSON IN THE BIBLE -- 'EZEKIEL 1:1-3 NOW IT CAME TO PASS IN THE THIRTIETH YEAR [OF THE 70 YEARS OF ISRAEL'S DESOLATION], IN THE FOURTH MONTH, IN THE FIFTH DAY OF THE MONTH, AS I WAS AMONG THE [SECOND GROUP OF] CAPTIVES BY THE RIVER OF CHEBAR, THAT THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED, AND I SAW VISIONS OF GOD. IN THE FIFTH DAY OF THE MONTH, WHICH WAS THE FIFTH YEAR OF KING JEHOIACHIN'S CAPTIVITY, THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME EXPRESSLY UNTO EZEKIEL THE [LEVITICAL] PRIEST, THE SON OF BUZI, IN THE LAND OF THE CHALDEANS BY THE RIVER CHEBAR [MODERN KHABUR RIVER - SYRIA, TURKEY]; AND THE HAND OF THE LORD WAS THERE UPON HIM.'

Ezekiel 2:1-10 And He (Holy Spirit) ["likeness of the Glory of the LORD" Ezekiel 1:28] said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. And the [Holy] Spirit entered into me when He spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard Him that spake unto me. And He said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious Nation that hath rebelled against Me [Holy Spirit]: they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, even unto this very day. For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD [Holy Spirit]. And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they are a rebellious house, yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak My words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious. \*But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; \*Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee [Revelation 10:10]. And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book [scroll] was therein; And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without [Revelation 5:1]: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. - The Levitical Priest Ezekiel now away from Jerusalem and no longer able to perform his priestly Temple duties receives the anointing of the Holy Spirit. In one of the most powerful and anointed visions in the Holy Bible Ezekiel is called by God the Holy Spirit into a ministry as a Prophet for the Nation of Israel and to the world.

EZEKIEL 3-4 - EZEKIEL IS TO FUNCTION AS A PREACHER TO THE PEOPLE - FIRST EZEKIEL IS TO READ AND INTERNALIZE THE WORD OF GOD THE HOLY BIBLE THEN EZEKIEL IS TO PREACH TO THE PEOPLE WHAT HE HAS PREVIOUSLY APPROPRIATED INTERNALLY FROM THE WORD OF GOD -- 'EZEKIEL 3:1-4 MOREOVER HE SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, EAT THAT THOU FINDEST; EAT [INTERNALIZE] THIS ROLL [HOLY BIBLE], AND GO SPEAK UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. SO I OPENED MY MOUTH, AND HE CAUSED ME TO EAT THAT ROLL. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, CAUSE THY BELLY TO EAT, AND FILL THY BOWELS [DEEP INSIDES] WITH THIS ROLL THAT I GIVE THEE. THEN DID I EAT IT; AND IT WAS IN MY MOUTH AS HONEY FOR SWEETNESS. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, GO, GET THEE UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND SPEAK WITH MY WORDS UNTO THEM.'

Ezekiel 3:16-21 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul. - The Prophet Ezekiel in his anointing from the Holy Spirit is to facilitate in

the office of "Watchman" for God to the people. The office of Watchman is fulfilled in conjunction with the Holy Spirit and today after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [Acts 2:38-39] the office of Watchman is more of an alerting, informing office as the Holy Spirit is actively involved in seeking the repentance of each individual person. - John 16:7-11 Nevertheless I [Jesus] tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away [back into Heaven]: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart [cross and resurrection], I [Jesus] will send Him [Holy Spirit] unto you. \*And when He is come, He will [Watchman] reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me [Jesus]; Of righteousness, because [of the absence of the righteousness of Jesus] I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more [until the Second Coming]; Of judgment, because the prince of this world [Satan] is judged.

EZEKIEL 5-6 - EARLIER THE PROPHET EZEKIEL HAD PERSONALLY WITNESSED [EZEKIEL 1:20] THE ORDERLY, PRECISE MOVEMENTS OF GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE ANGELS ACCOMPANYING THE HOLY SPIRIT - NOW EZEKIEL IS GOING TO PROPHECY AND ENACT OUT MANY PROPHECIES REGARDING ISRAEL AND THE FUTURE BUT BEING INFLUENCED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT EVERYTHING WILL BE ENACTED IN A PRECISE AN ORDERLY MANNER -- 'EZEKIEL 1:20-21 WHITHERSOEVER THE [HOLY] SPIRIT WAS TO GO, THEY [ACCOMPANYING ANGELS] WENT, THITHER WAS [ALSO] THEIR [ANGEL] SPIRIT TO GO; AND THE WHEELS [MOVEMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] WERE LIFTED UP OVER AGAINST THEM: FOR THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LIVING CREATURE WAS IN THE WHEELS [MOVEMENT]. WHEN THOSE [MOVEMENTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] WENT, THESE [ANGELS] WENT; AND WHEN THOSE [HOLY SPIRIT MOVEMENTS] STOOD, THESE [ANGELS] STOOD; AND WHEN THOSE [HOLY SPIRIT MOVEMENTS] WERE LIFTED UP FROM THE EARTH, THE WHEELS [PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] WERE LIFTED UP OVER AGAINST THEM: FOR THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LIVING CREATURE WAS IN THE WHEELS [PERCEIVABLE MOVEMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT].'

Ezekiel 6:8-10 Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries [70 A.D. Diaspora]. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them. - The Prophet Ezekiel is going to in a sense pick up where the other prophets [Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, etc.] left off and Ezekiel is going to prophesy way out in to the future from his day especially regarding the Last Days, End Times and Millennial Kingdom reign of the Messiah [Jesus Christ].

EZEKIEL 7-8 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL'S 2ND VISION OF GOD - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL [EZEKIEL 8:1-3] LIKE THE PROPHET DANIEL [DANIEL 10:7-11 ] AND LATER THE DISCIPLE JOHN [REVELATION 1:13-15] HAS A VISION OF JESUS CHRIST IN THE REVELATION -- 'EZEKIEL 8:1-4 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE SIXTH YEAR, IN THE SIXTH MONTH, IN THE FIFTH DAY OF THE MONTH, AS I SAT IN MINE HOUSE, AND THE [EXILED] ELDERS OF JUDAH SAT BEFORE ME, THAT THE HAND OF THE LORD GOD FELL THERE UPON ME. THEN I BEHELD, AND LO A LIKENESS AS THE APPEARANCE OF FIRE: FROM THE APPEARANCE OF HIS LOINS EVEN DOWNWARD, FIRE [JUDGMENT]; AND FROM HIS LOINS EVEN UPWARD, AS THE APPEARANCE OF BRIGHTNESS, AS THE COLOUR OF AMBER [BRASS (SIN) BEING JUDGED]. AND HE PUT FORTH THE FORM OF AN HAND, AND TOOK ME BY A LOCK [HAIR] OF MINE HEAD; \*AND THE [HOLY] SPIRIT LIFTED ME UP \*BETWEEN THE EARTH AND THE HEAVEN [JUDGMENT, THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST, THE TWO THIEVES - ONE REPENTED, ONE DIDN'T, ALL MANKIND IS FACING THE SAME DEATH AND JUDGMENT AS THE TWO THIEVES, WE ARE ALL IN THE POSITION OF THE TWO THIEVES BEING EXECUTED BY THIS WORLD, WE ALL HAVE A CHOICE TO MAKE], AND BROUGHT ME IN THE VISIONS OF GOD TO JERUSALEM, TO THE DOOR OF THE INNER GATE [SYMBOLICALLY THE INNER CONSCIENCE] THAT LOOKETH TOWARD THE NORTH; WHERE WAS THE SEAT OF THE IMAGE OF JEALOUSY [IMAGINATIONS OF MAN], WHICH PROVOKETH [GOD] TO JEALOUSY.'

Ezekiel 8:4-18 And, behold, the Glory of the God of Israel was there [in Jerusalem], according to the vision that I saw in the plain. Then said He [Jesus] unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy [imagination of man] in the entry. He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here [in their imagination, mind], that I should [be offended and] go far off [away] from My sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. And He brought me to the door of the

[Temple] court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall. Then said He unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door [into the mind of mankind, even religious (godly) mankind]. And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here. So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the House of Israel, portrayed [envisioned] upon the wall [of the mind] round about. And there stood before them seventy men [elders] of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer [adoration, prayers] in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. Then said He unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the House of Israel do in the dark, \*every man in the chambers of his imagery [imagination]? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth. He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S House [Temple] which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz [Nimrod the ancient god of Babylon]. Then said He unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And He brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S House [Temple], and, behold, at the door of the Temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, \*with their backs toward the Temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. Then He said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the House of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke Me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose [divination]. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them. - Like the Levitical Priest and Prophet Jeremiah the Levitical Priest and Prophet Ezekiel is finding out that the 1st Covenant is un-maintainable in the actions and abilities of a fallen (sinful) mankind. In order for mankind to appropriately worship, praise and interact with God, God is going to have to do a work, ultimately a work in the cross and resurrection of God in Jesus Christ providing the very Spirit of God to indwell, not the Temple of stone, but the heart; mind, determination, imagination and worshipful praises [prayers] of mankind.

EZEKIEL 9-10 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL HAS A VISION OF THE REMNANT OF GOD BEING SET APART TO GOD AND OF THE HOLY SPIRIT DEPARTING FROM SOLOMON'S TEMPLE AND [SHORTLY THEREAFTER] FROM JERUSALEM -- 'EZEKIEL 9:3-6 AND THE GLORY OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL WAS GONE UP [THE HOLY SPIRIT IS DEPARTING THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON] FROM THE CHERUB [THRONE OF GOD ANGELS], WHEREUPON HE WAS, TO THE THRESHOLD OF THE [TEMPLE] HOUSE. AND HE CALLED TO THE MAN [REAPING ANGEL; ALSO A TYPE OF JESUS OR POSSIBLY JESUS] CLOTHED WITH LINEN, WHICH HAD THE WRITER'S INKHORN BY HIS SIDE; AND THE LORD SAID UNTO HIM, GO THROUGH THE MIDST OF THE CITY, THROUGH THE MIDST OF JERUSALEM, AND SET A MARK [DESIGNATION] UPON THE FOREHEADS OF THE MEN THAT [REPENT] SIGH AND THAT CRY FOR ALL THE ABOMINATIONS THAT BE DONE IN THE MIDST THEREOF. AND TO THE OTHERS [NON-REPENTANT] HE SAID IN MINE HEARING, GO YE AFTER HIM THROUGH THE CITY, AND SMITE: LET NOT YOUR EYE SPARE, NEITHER HAVE YE PITY: SLAY UTTERLY OLD AND YOUNG, BOTH MAIDS, AND LITTLE CHILDREN, AND WOMEN: \*BUT COME NOT NEAR ANY MAN UPON WHOM IS THE MARK; AND BEGIN AT MY [TEMPLE] SANCTUARY.'

Ezekiel 10:1-19 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. And He spake unto the man [Angel who had the inkhorn] clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in [into the Holy Spirit] in my sight. Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the [Temple] House, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court [Leviticus 16:13]. Then the Glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over [hesitated at] the threshold [doorway, entrance] of the House [Temple]; and the House was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S Glory. ... \*Then the Glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the [Temple] House, and stood over the cherubims [Throne Angels]. And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up \*from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and \*the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above [returning back up to Heaven]. - The Prophet Ezekiel through a vision is able to witness the sad and hesitant departure of the Holy Spirit from out of the Temple in Jerusalem. The Holy Spirit indwelt the Temple in Jerusalem at the dedication of the Temple by King Solomon [2 Chronicles 5:14]. The Holy Spirit was not present in the 1st Temple when the Temple was destroyed by the forces of Babylon. - Note: The Spirit of God in the person of Jesus Christ then departed the 2nd Temple [Matthew 24:1] prior to the 70 A.D. destruction of the 2nd Temple by the forces of Rome.

EZEKIEL 11-12 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL LIKE THE PROPHET JEREMIAH [JEREMIAH 31:33] GETS A PROPHECY REGARDING THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] OF GOD BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND -- 'EZEKIEL 11:17-20 THEREFORE SAY, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; I WILL EVEN GATHER YOU FROM THE PEOPLE, AND ASSEMBLE YOU OUT OF THE COUNTRIES WHERE YE HAVE BEEN SCATTERED [70 A.D. DIASPORA], AND I WILL GIVE YOU THE LAND OF ISRAEL [MAY 14, 1948]. AND THEY SHALL COME THITHER, AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THE DETESTABLE THINGS THEREOF AND ALL THE ABOMINATIONS THEREOF FROM THENCE. AND I WILL [EVENTUALLY (EZEKIEL 37:14)] GIVE THEM ONE HEART, \*AND I WILL PUT A NEW SPIRIT [BORN AGAIN] WITHIN YOU; AND I WILL TAKE THE STONY HEART OUT OF THEIR FLESH, AND WILL GIVE THEM AN HEART OF FLESH: THAT THEY MAY WALK IN MY STATUTES, AND KEEP MINE ORDINANCES, AND DO THEM: AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD.'

Ezekiel 11:21 But as for them [children of God included] whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD. Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the Glory of the God of Israel was over them above. \*And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city [of Jerusalem], and stood upon the Mountain [Mt. Olivet] which is on the east side of the city. Afterwards the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea [Babylon], to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up [left] from me. Then I spake [told the vision] unto them of the captivity all the things [sin in the minds and imaginations of mankind, the Holy Spirit departing the Temple in Jerusalem, the giving of the 2nd Covenant between God and mankind] that the LORD had shewed me. - The perceivable presence of the Holy Spirit having hesitantly departed from the Temple of God in Jerusalem now hesitantly departs from the city of Jerusalem, pausing momentarily upon the top of the Mount Olivet to the east of Jerusalem.

EZEKIEL 13-14 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL EVEN AMONG THE CAPTIVES IN BABYLON CONTINUES TO CONTEND FOR THE PURE WORD OF GOD - - EZEKIEL 13:1-5 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AGAINST THE PROPHETS OF ISRAEL THAT PROPHECY, AND SAY THOU UNTO THEM THAT PROPHECY [SEE] OUT OF THEIR OWN HEARTS, \*HEAR YE THE WORD OF THE LORD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; WOE UNTO THE FOOLISH PROPHETS, \*THAT FOLLOW THEIR OWN SPIRIT, AND HAVE \*SEEN NOTHING [THEY NEED TO LISTEN AND HEAR GOD]! O ISRAEL, THY [FALSE] PROPHETS ARE [OUT OF PLACE] LIKE THE FOXES IN THE DESERTS. YE [FALSE PROPHETS] HAVE NOT GONE UP INTO THE GAPS [PERFORMED INTERCESSION], NEITHER MADE UP THE HEDGE [RESTORED THE BROKEN] FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL TO STAND [WITH THE LORD] IN THE BATTLE IN THE DAY OF THE LORD. - NOTE: BIBLICALLY EVERY DAY IS 'A DAY OF THE LORD'.

Ezekiel 13:8-23 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity [emptiness], and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD. And Mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the [eternal] assembly of My people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the House of Israel, neither shall they enter into the [Promise] Land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Because, even because they have seduced My people, saying, Peace [with sin]; and there was no peace [with sin]; \*and one built up a wall [a wall for human protection, ultimately a wall of separation (to separate themselves) from God], and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar (mud): Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar [mud only no cement type of hardener - modern cement was invented by Rome in about 50 B.C.], that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones [Revelation 16:21], shall fall; and a stormy wind [Holy Spirit] shall rend it. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in My fury to consume it. \*So will I break down the wall [i.e. tower of Babel] that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof [the deception] shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall, \*and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall [Babylon] is no more, neither they that daubed it; To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD. -- Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows [shoulder pads] to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to [entice] hunt souls! Will ye [entice] hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save the

souls alive that come unto you? And will ye pollute Me among My people for [small pay] handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your [deception] lying to My people that hear your lies? Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows [flattery], wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly [unstable], and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. Your kerchiefs [false righteousness] also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. \*Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; \*\*and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. - During the time of God's active work of rebuking and correcting the people of Israel the many false prophets were just as busy continuing to culturally lead people astray.

EZEKIEL 15-16 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL INSTRUCTS THAT THE VINE IS UNIQUE AMONG PLANTS AND THAT ITS ONLY PURPOSE IS TO BEAR FRUIT - LIKEWISE THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE UNIQUE AMONG MANKIND IN THAT ITS ONLY PURPOSE IS TO PLEASE GOD -- 'EZEKIEL 15:1-2 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, WHAT IS THE VINE TREE MORE THAN ANY TREE, OR THAN A BRANCH WHICH IS AMONG THE TREES OF THE FOREST?'

Ezekiel 16:59-63 59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the [O.T.] Covenant. \*Nevertheless I will remember My Covenant with thee in the days of thy youth [fresh out of Egypt], and I will establish unto thee an Everlasting Covenant [New Testament]. Then thou shalt remember thy [rebellious] ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters [Sodom, Samaria], thine elder [sister Sodom] and thy younger [sister Samaria]: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy [your] covenant. And I will establish My Covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth [boasting] anymore because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee [upon the cross of Jesus] for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD. - The New Testament, the eternal nature, the reconciliation [even reconciling Sodom and Samaria], the true Peace and the finality of it all as accomplished by God on the cross and by the resurrection continues to be in view even among the captives in Babylon.

EZEKIEL 17-18 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL REITERATES THE FUNDAMENTAL BIBLICAL CONCEPT OF INDIVIDUAL ACCOUNTABILITY TOWARDS GOD - EACH PERSON IS INDIVIDUALLY ACCOUNTABLE BEFORE GOD JUST AS EACH OF THE TWO THIEVES ON THE TWO ADJACENT CROSSES TO JESUS [MATTHEW 27:38] WERE EACH ACCOUNTABLE BEFORE GOD TO REPENT OF THEIR OWN SINS AND TO SEEK FOR THEMSELVES THE FORGIVENESS OF GOD [JESUS CHRIST] IN ORDER TO THEN ENTER INTO HEAVEN WITH JESUS -- 'EZEKIEL 18:20 THE SOUL THAT SINNETH, IT SHALL DIE. THE SON SHALL NOT BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHER, NEITHER SHALL THE FATHER BEAR THE INIQUITY OF THE SON: THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL BE UPON HIM, AND THE WICKEDNESS OF THE WICKED SHALL BE UPON HIM.'

Ezekiel 18:24-32 But when the righteous [redeemed - saved] turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: \*\*in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not My way equal? are not your ways unequal? \*When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. \*Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, \*he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the House of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O House of Israel [Governed by God], are not My ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O House of Israel [Governed by God], \*every one [individually] according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. \*\*Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; \*so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you \*a new heart and \*a new Spirit [Numbers 14:24; 27:18][after the cross and resurrection of Jesus a new born again Spirit]: for why will ye die, O House of Israel? \*For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: \*wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye. - This Prophecy Teaching of Ezekiel remains in effect today it has not been removed, changed, altered or negated. To turn from God is to

turn from God and by doing so removing oneself [Righteous Gentile (Balaam - Joshua 13:22), Hebrew/Jew (Korah - Numbers 16:1), Christian (Demas - 2 Timothy 4:10; Revelation 3:5,16)] from the presence of God and the result is for the person to receive the condemnation of the unjust. - Note: "Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new Spirit for why will ye die, O House of Israel?" The way these verses and concepts foretell and combine with the New Testament means that whoever wrote the Old Testament [i.e. the Holy Spirit] had complete knowledge and understanding of the coming of the New Testament and of its implementation to mankind.

EZEKIEL 19-20 - GOD HAS DONE A MIRACULOUS WORK AND WILL CONTINUE HIS EXTRAORDINARY WORK IN AND THROUGH THE NATION OF ISRAEL "FOR MY NAME'S SAKE" -- 'EZEKIEL 20:19-22 I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD; WALK IN MY STATUTES [WAYS], AND KEEP MY JUDGMENTS, AND DO THEM; AND HALLOW [HOLY] MY SABBATHS [REST]; AND THEY SHALL BE A SIGN BETWEEN ME AND YOU, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD. NOTWITHSTANDING THE CHILDREN REBELLED AGAINST ME: THEY WALKED NOT IN MY STATUTES, NEITHER KEPT MY JUDGMENTS TO DO THEM, WHICH IF A MAN DO, HE SHALL EVEN LIVE IN THEM; THEY POLLUTED MY SABBATHS [REST]: \*THEN I SAID, I WOULD POUR OUT MY FURY UPON THEM, TO ACCOMPLISH MY ANGER AGAINST THEM [ISRAEL] IN THE WILDERNESS. \*NEVERTHELESS I WITHDREW MINE HAND, AND WROUGHT [DELIVERERS, JUDGES, PRIESTS, KINGS, PROPHETS IN ISRAEL] FOR MY NAME'S SAKE, THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE POLLUTED IN THE SIGHT OF THE HEATHEN [UNHOLY], IN WHOSE SIGHT I BROUGHT THEM FORTH.'

Ezekiel 20:33-44 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross], and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: And I will bring you out from the [Gentile] people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm [on the cross - the cross of Jesus Christ saved Israel], and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod [to be numbered in servitude], and I will bring you into the bond of the [New] Covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. As for you, O House of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My Holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. For in Mine Holy Mountain, in the Mountain [Temple Mount] of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the House of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. \*\*I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered [70 A.D. Diaspora]; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country [May 14, 1948] for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought [created, worked] with you for My Name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - God has begun to bring the Nation of Israel back into the land of Israel. "I [God] will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people" is also a commitment and a promise that is made by God to the Christian Church. - 2 Corinthians 6:17-18 Wherefore come out from among them [unsaved], and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

EZEKIEL 21-22 - EZEKIEL THE PROPHET PROPHECIES OF THE NEED FOR ONE TO COME THAT CAN "STAND IN THE GAP" BETWEEN GOD AND MANKIND ON BEHALF OF BOTH GOD AND MANKIND - THAT ONE PERSON IS JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD THE SON OF MAN -- 'EZEKIEL 22:30 30 AND I SOUGHT FOR A MAN AMONG THEM [HUMANS], THAT SHOULD MAKE UP THE HEDGE, AND STAND IN THE GAP BEFORE ME FOR THE LAND, THAT I SHOULD NOT DESTROY IT: BUT I FOUND NONE.' - 'LUKE 14:16-23 THEN SAID HE [JESUS] UNTO HIM, A

CERTAIN MAN MADE A GREAT SUPPER, AND BADE [INVITED] MANY ... AND THE LORD SAID UNTO THE SERVANT [HOLY SPIRIT], GO OUT INTO THE HIGHWAYS AND HEDGES, AND COMPEL THEM TO [ANSWER THE INVITATION] COME IN, THAT MY HOUSE MAY BE FILLED.'

Ezekiel 22:23-31 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her [Israel], Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof. Her priests have violated My law, and have profaned Mine Holy things: \*they have put no difference between the Holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her princes [rulers] in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. \*\*\*And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none [so Jesus Christ was sent to Redeem mankind]. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath: \*their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD. - Man's ways are not by nature God's ways and therefore no man can stand in the gap and represent both man and God. It takes Jesus Christ to effectively bridge the distance and to be able to stand in the gap only Jesus is capable uniting a fallen mankind back into the presence of the Holy God.

EZEKIEL 23-24 - EZEKIEL'S BELOVED WIFE DIES AND ALSO AS A SIGN EZEKIEL WILL NO LONGER HIMSELF BE ABLE TO SPEAK AUDIBLY UNLESS GOD HAS A PROPHECY FOR HIM TO SPEAK TO THE PEOPLE - EZEKIEL AS A SIGN TO HIS FELLOW JEWS IS NOT TO WEEP OR MOURN FROM THE LOSS OF HIS WIFE BECAUSE HIS FELLOW JEWS ARE ALSO GOING TO SUFFER THE LOSS OF MANY LOVED ONES - ULTIMATELY NOT MOURNING THE LOSS IS A SIGN OF THE RESURRECTION BECAUSE EVENTUALLY THERE WILL BE NO MOURNING FOR GOD'S CHILDREN ONLY A GREAT REJOICING IN THE ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'EZEKIEL 24:15 ALSO THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN [EZEKIEL], BEHOLD, I TAKE AWAY FROM THEE [HIS WIFE] THE DESIRE OF THINE EYES WITH A STROKE: YET NEITHER SHALT THOU MOURN NOR WEEP, NEITHER SHALL THY TEARS RUN DOWN.'

Ezekiel 24:15-27 Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so? Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Speak unto the House of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. \*Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters, That he that escapeth [from the fall of Jerusalem] in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear [the news] it with thine ears? In that day shall thy mouth be opened [and Ezekiel will be able to speak regularly again] to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD. - Death for the children of God is tragic and it is a loss for those who are still living however it is only a temporary loss because in the eternal resurrection of Jesus Christ all of the children of God will live for eternity. - 1 Corinthians 15:54-58 So when this corruptible [physical body] shall have put on incorruption [spiritual body], and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the [resurrection] victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain [but eternal] in the Lord.

EZEKIEL 25-26 - EZEKIEL LIKE THE OTHER PROPHETS OF ISRAEL PRONOUNCES JUDGMENTS FROM GOD UPON THE SURROUNDING GENTILE NATIONS - AMMONITES [DESCENDANTS OF LOT AND HIS YOUNGER DAUGHTER], MOAB [DESCENDANTS OF LOT AND HIS OLDER DAUGHTER], EDOM [DESCENDANTS OF JACOB'S BROTHER ESAU], PHILISTINES [IMMIGRANTS TO CANAAN ORIGINALLY FROM THE ISLAND OF CRETE, GREECE], TYRE [AN ANCIENT KINGDOM IN LEBANON] -- 'EZEKIEL 25:1-4 THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME AGAIN UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST THE AMMONITES, AND PROPHECY AGAINST THEM; AND SAY UNTO THE AMMONITES, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD GOD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; \*BECAUSE THOU SAIDST, AHA, AGAINST MY SANCTUARY, WHEN IT WAS PROFANED [BY EGYPT AND BABYLON]; AND AGAINST THE LAND OF ISRAEL, WHEN IT WAS DESOLATE; AND AGAINST THE HOUSE OF JUDAH, WHEN THEY WENT INTO CAPTIVITY; BEHOLD, THEREFORE I WILL DELIVER THEE TO THE MEN OF THE EAST [ARABS] FOR A POSSESSION, AND THEY SHALL SET THEIR PALACES IN THEE, AND MAKE THEIR DWELLINGS IN THEE: THEY SHALL EAT THY FRUIT, AND THEY SHALL DRINK THY MILK.'

Ezekiel 26:2-5 Son of man, \*because that Tyrus (Tyre) hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many Nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations. - Another Gentile Nation that observed the Satanic lie that God is against Israel or that God has abandoned or is done with Israel and His chosen people. God is always doing a work in and through the people of the Nation of Israel and to turn against Israel even or especially in their times of trouble and distress is to turn against God. Each European Nation can correlate its history and achievements based exclusively on their charity and benevolence towards the Jewish people. The European Nations that supported the Jews prospered and grew while they supported the Jews and the same Nations declined rapidly and drastically as their public support for Israel declined.

POLITICALLY CORRECT [ANTI-ISRAEL] ANTI-SEMITISM - THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH BOYCOTTS ISRAEL - THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH SEEMS TO BE USING POLITICALLY CORRECT ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT TO COVER ITS NON-POLITICALLY CORRECT ANTI-SEMITISM

According to the articles the Presbyterians can feel for the Palestinian suffering because many Palestinians can't get help in the church run hospitals in Israel. What an absurd accusation! Israeli hospitals treat anyone that comes to them for help. Perhaps the Presbyterians should consider the fact that the Palestinians can't go to the Presbyterian hospitals in the Muslim countries surrounding Israel because there are none. The Muslim countries of the Middle East don't allow people to practice any other religion - including Christianity - and they don't allow their good Samaritans in to do their 'good work' either. Maybe the 'divestment of funds tactic' should be used with the Muslim countries that deny their people access to the help the church offers around the world. The Church believes that the Bible, which says very clearly that the Holy Land was given to the Jewish people, is a living document. Over the years when the support came from the church they used the Bible as a reason for supporting Israel's survival - what happened now? Are the Presbyterians ready to say that part of the Bible is G-d [God] given and the rest is up to human interpretation? ... The Presbyterian divestment scheme smacks of anti-Semitism. The church should simply stay out of the fray and out of Middle Eastern politics altogether and do its charity work with the poor Muslims in their own countries - if they will let the Christians in. By using politically correct economic empowerment to cover politically incorrect anti-Semitism directed against Israel which has hosted the church for so many years, the Church is practicing nothing less than "throwing stones into the well that they drink from." ~ from the September, 2005 Edition of the Jewish Magazine. {Note: The Christian Church is practicing nothing less than Satanic doctrine by [lying, misrepresenting and] unjustly treating the Jews unequally among mankind. It actually pleases God for Christians and Gentiles to give mercy to the Jews [Romans 11:31]. Mercy towards the Jews might at times be unobtainable from some however equality and common courtesy cannot ever at any time be forsaken by anyone when regarding the Jews especially courtesy from Christians.} [\[link\]](#)

EZEKIEL 27-28 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL REVEALS TYRE'S TRUE ANTI-ISRAEL AGENDA AND THAT IT DOES COME FROM SATAN HIMSELF --

'EZEKIEL 28:1-10 THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME AGAIN UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SAY UNTO THE PRINCE OF TYRUS [FOLLOWERS OF SATAN THE KING OF TRYE (TYRUS)], THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BECAUSE THINE HEART IS LIFTED UP, AND THOU HAST SAID, I AM A GOD, I SIT IN THE SEAT OF GOD, IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS; YET THOU ART A MAN, AND NOT GOD, THOUGH THOU SET THINE HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD: BEHOLD, THOU ART WISER THAN DANIEL; THERE IS NO SECRET THAT THEY CAN HIDE FROM THEE: WITH THY WISDOM AND WITH THINE UNDERSTANDING THOU HAST GOTTEN THEE RICHES, AND HAST GOTTEN GOLD AND SILVER INTO THY TREASURES: BY THY GREAT WISDOM AND BY THY TRAFFICK [REVELATION 18:12-13] HAST THOU INCREASED THY RICHES, AND THINE HEART IS LIFTED UP BECAUSE OF THY RICHES: THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BECAUSE THOU HAST SET THINE HEART AS THE HEART OF GOD; BEHOLD, THEREFORE I WILL BRING STRANGERS UPON THEE, THE TERRIBLE OF THE NATIONS: AND THEY SHALL DRAW THEIR SWORDS AGAINST THE BEAUTY OF THY WISDOM, AND THEY SHALL DEFILE THY BRIGHTNESS [ILLUMINATION - ILLUMINATI]. THEY SHALL BRING THEE DOWN TO THE PIT, AND THOU SHALT DIE THE DEATHS OF THEM THAT ARE SLAIN IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS. WILT THOU YET SAY BEFORE HIM THAT SLAYETH THEE, I AM GOD? BUT THOU SHALT BE A MAN, AND NO GOD, IN THE HAND OF HIM THAT SLAYETH THEE. THOU SHALT DIE THE DEATHS OF THE UNCIRCUMCISED BY THE HAND OF STRANGERS: FOR I HAVE SPOKEN IT, SAITH THE LORD GOD.'

Ezekiel 28:11-26 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus [Satan], and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: \*thou wast upon the Holy Mountain [Government] of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect [complete] in thy ways \*from the day that thou wast created [Satan-Lucifer is a fallen created Angel], till iniquity [sin] was found in thee. \*By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the Mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub [Throne Angel], from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness [illumination - Lucifer]: I [God] will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings [of the earth], that they may behold thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. \*All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished [unimpressed] at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. -- Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Zidon [sister city of Tyre], and prophesy against it, And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her street; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD. \*And there shall be no more a pricking brier [agitator] unto the House of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, \*that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the House of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered [starting about May 14, 1948], and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to My servant Jacob. And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, \*\*when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they [Jews and Gentiles] shall know that I am the LORD their God. - See also: Isaiah 14:12-16.

EZEKIEL 29-30 - THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD ARE NOW DIRECTED AT EGYPT AND THE WORLD'S SYSTEM -- 'EZEKIEL 30:4 AND THE SWORD {WORD OF GOD} SHALL COME UPON EGYPT, AND GREAT PAIN SHALL BE IN ETHIOPIA, WHEN THE SLAIN SHALL FALL IN EGYPT, AND THEY SHALL TAKE AWAY HER MULTITUDE, AND HER FOUNDATIONS [WORLDLY SYSTEM] SHALL BE BROKEN DOWN.'

Ezekiel 30:1-8 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time [visitation of God] of the heathen. And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the

slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled [metropolitan] people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league [societies], shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt [worldly system] shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire [judgment] in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. - Egypt and the other main Biblical countries of the time represented systems, worldly systems. What is being judged is not just the ancient Nation of Egypt but the system and particularly the spiritual system that guided and directed Egypt and the people away from a knowledge of God and into a system of worldly, ungodly substitutions of the real Kingdom of God.

EZEKIEL 31-32 - THE WARNINGS FROM GOD CONTINUE REGARDING EGYPT AND THE SUBSTITUTION OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD THAT EGYPT AND PHARAOH REPRESENT, EMBRACE AND ESPOUSE TO THE REST OF THE WORLD -- 'EZEKIEL 31:1-4 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE ELEVENTH YEAR, IN THE THIRD MONTH, IN THE FIRST DAY OF THE MONTH, THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SPEAK UNTO PHARAOH KING OF EGYPT, AND TO HIS MULTITUDE; WHOM ART THOU LIKE IN THY GREATNESS? BEHOLD, THE ASSYRIAN [ASSYRIA, PREVIOUSLY A GREAT NATION] WAS A CEDAR IN LEBANON WITH FAIR BRANCHES, AND WITH A SHADOWING SHROUD, AND OF AN HIGH STATURE; AND HIS TOP WAS AMONG THE THICK BOUGHS. THE WATERS [DEMONIC REALM] MADE HIM GREAT, THE DEEP [OF SATAN] SET HIM UP ON HIGH WITH HER RIVERS [INFLUENCES, MYSTERY BABYLON] RUNNING ROUND ABOUT HIS PLANTS, AND SENT OUT HER LITTLE RIVERS [OF DEMONIC INFLUENCE] UNTO ALL THE TREES [NATIONS] OF THE FIELD [WORLD].'

Ezekiel 31:15-18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he [Assyria] went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep [water] for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the Nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden [earth, Middle-East], the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink [demonic] water, shall be comforted [lit. sigh, heavy breathing] in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen. To whom art thou [Egypt] thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether [lit. lower, underneath] parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD. - In creation and in the Bible God uses physical realms to help reveal for us the spiritual realms. The blue sky realm helps reveal God, freedom, openness, eternity and heaven for us. The deep, dark, mysterious water realm often represents the demonic realm, man cannot naturally breath or live in the water realm. The deep dirt, pits, graves and volcanic fires from the earth also reveal the 'nether' lower regions of the earth and hell. All of these realms exist both physically and spiritually, there is a real heaven, a real demonic and fallen Satanic realm, death is real and there is a real eternal hell that is one option for humans at death.

EZEKIEL 33 - GOD REITERATES THAT EZEKIEL IS A WATCHMAN FOR ISRAEL AND THAT WHAT HE IS WATCHING OVER IS HIS FELLOW COUNTRYMEN FOR THEIR SAKE, THEIR SAFETY AND FOR THE WELLBEING OF THEIR ETERNAL SOULS -- 'EZEKIEL 33:7 SO THOU, O SON OF MAN, I HAVE SET THEE A WATCHMAN UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL [GOVERNED BY GOD]; THEREFORE THOU SHALT HEAR THE WORD AT MY MOUTH, AND WARN THEM FROM ME.'

Ezekiel 33:21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. Now the hand of the LORD was

upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance [yet they were removed from the land]. - Ezekiel can now speak again and he tells the people that even though the land was their inheritance through Abraham they did not honor the land nor did they honor God and therefore they lost their land inheritance. Note: The land inheritance from God to Abraham for Israel was a conditional inheritance they did need to obey God in order to remain in the land [Deuteronomy 30:1-6]. The promise [Genesis 12:1-3] from God to Abraham to be their God is not conditional and though they were temporarily removed from the land God will always been their God.

EZEKIEL 34-35 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL IS INSTRUCTED THAT THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST, GOD HIMSELF WILL ONE DAY BE THE 'ONE SHEPHERD' OF HIS FLOCK AND THE ONLY OVERSEER OF HIS WORSHIPERS -- 'EZEKIEL 34:1-11 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, PROPHECY AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS [PASTORS] OF ISRAEL [GOVERNED BY GOD], PROPHECY, AND SAY UNTO THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD UNTO THE SHEPHERDS [PASTORS]; WOE BE TO THE SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL THAT DO FEED [PROMOTE] THEMSELVES! SHOULD NOT THE SHEPHERDS FEED [BUILDUP, STRENGTHEN] THE FLOCKS [WORSHIPERS]? ... THEREFORE, O YE SHEPHERDS, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD; THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BEHOLD, I AM AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS; AND I WILL REQUIRE [RECLAIM] MY FLOCK [WORSHIPERS] AT THEIR HAND [FROM THEIR SERVICES], AND CAUSE THEM TO CEASE FROM FEEDING THE FLOCK; NEITHER SHALL THE SHEPHERDS FEED [LAVISH] THEMSELVES ANYMORE; FOR I WILL DELIVER MY FLOCK FROM THEIR MOUTH, THAT THEY MAY NOT BE MEAT [MERCHANDISE] FOR THEM. FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BEHOLD, I, EVEN I, WILL BOTH SEARCH MY SHEEP [PEOPLE], AND SEEK [RESCUE] THEM OUT.'

Ezekiel 34:11-31 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I [Jesus Christ], even I, will both search My sheep [people], and seek [rescue] them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, \*and will \*\*deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: \*there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. \*I [Jesus] will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. \*\*I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. \*And as for you, O My flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle [person] and cattle [person], between the rams and the he goats. Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture [not to share with others], but ye must tread down [destroy] with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have \*drunk of the deep waters [deep spiritual matters, experiences - both holy und unholy], but ye must foul the residue with your feet? And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; \*and they drink that which ye have fouled [bad doctrine] with your feet. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; \*Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. \*\*\*And I will set up One Shepherd [Jesus Christ] over them, and He shall feed them, even My servant David [Beloved, Jesus Christ]; He [Jesus] shall feed them, and He [Jesus] shall be their shepherd. And I [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] the LORD [YHWH] will be their God, and My servant David [Beloved Jesus as King, King David as Prince] a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it. \*\*\*And I will make with them a [New] Covenant of Peace, and will cause the evil [Satanic] beasts to cease out of the land: and they [sheep] shall dwell safely in the wilderness [vulnerable places], and sleep in the woods. And I will make them and the places round about My hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower [rain] to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they [Worshipers] shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when \*I have broken the bands of their yoke [on the cross], and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them [at the resurrection]. And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. \*And I will raise up for them a plant [vine, grapevine] of renown [glory], and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even \*the House of Israel,

are My people, saith the Lord GOD. And ye [Worshippers] My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men [people], and I am [the Good Shepherd - John 10:1-21] your God, saith the Lord GOD. - Jesus the Messiah is the "One Shepherd" for all the people of the world. Note: In Hebrew the name 'David' means 'beloved' and is often used to refer to the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

EZEKIEL 36 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL REVEALS THAT GOD IS ALWAYS DEDICATED AND ETERNALLY FAITHFUL TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL -- 'EZEKIEL 36:8-9 BUT YE, O MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, YE SHALL SHOOT FORTH YOUR BRANCHES, AND YIELD YOUR FRUIT TO MY PEOPLE OF ISRAEL; FOR THEY ARE AT HAND TO COME [RETURN TO THE PROMISE LAND]. FOR, BEHOLD, I AM FOR YOU [ISRAEL], AND I WILL TURN [FACE] UNTO YOU, AND YE SHALL BE TILLED AND SOWN [MADE PRODUCTIVE AGAIN]:' - NOTE: THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL IS SPIRITUALLY AND PHYSICALLY THE JEWISH DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC AND JACOB. - ALSO NOTE: THE NAME ISRAEL [GOVERNED BY GOD OR SUBMITTED TO GOD] IS AN INHERITANCE NAME GIVEN TO JACOB AS A BLESSING FROM GOD [GENESIS 35:10] AFTER JACOB WRESTLED ALL NIGHT WITH GOD AND ASKED (DEMANDED) A BLESSING FROM GOD. THE NAME OR STATUS OF ISRAEL IS GIVEN FROM GOD TO HIS WORSHIPERS AS A BLESSING. ISRAEL IS NOT A STATE OR CONDITION THAT A PERSON [JEW OR GENTILE] IS BORN INTO [JACOB IS THE NATURAL BIRTH NAME, ISRAEL IS THE RECEIVED BLESSING NAME] IT IS A REBIRTH CONDITION TO BE BROUGHT INTO A RELATIONSHIP WILLINGLY SUBMITTED TO GOD AND THEREFORE BIBLICALLY THE NAME OF ISRAEL [SUBMITTED TO GOD] DOES ALSO APPLY SPIRITUALLY TO ALL OF THOSE, INCLUDING GENTILES, WHO ARE 'BORN AGAIN' ISRAEL - SUBMITTED TO GOD, THOSE WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE BLESSING OF FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD.

Ezekiel 36:22-36 Therefore say unto the House of Israel [submitted to God], Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O House of Israel, but for Mine Holy Name's sake, which ye have profaned [not accurately represented God's Name] among the heathen, whither ye went. And I will sanctify [set apart] My great Name, which was profaned [misrepresented] among the heathen [unsaved], which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified [made Holy, set apart] in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into [Israel] your own land. Then will I sprinkle clean water [Word of God, Bible] upon you {before the cross of Jesus, after the cross the blood of Jesus has permanently made clean}, and ye shall be clean [John 15:3]: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I [permanently] cleanse you [on the cross]. \*A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you [New Testament]: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put My Spirit [born again] within you, and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments, and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be My people, and I will be your God. I will also save [Salvation] you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. Then [Romans 2:4] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O House of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded. And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. \*And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited. \*\*Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: \*I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it. - The 'Salvation' process is a continuing process both in the Nation of Israel [postponed until later] and in the Christian Church. The House of Israel has not yet properly represented, made Holy or honored the Name of God and likewise the Christian Church has not yet represented Jesus or made Holy and honored His Name.

EZEKIEL 37 - EZEKIEL HAS ONE OF HIS MOST FAMOUS VISIONS - THE VISION OF THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES -- 'EZEKIEL 37:1-4 THE HAND OF THE LORD WAS UPON ME, AND CARRIED ME OUT IN THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD, AND SET ME DOWN IN THE MIDST OF THE VALLEY WHICH WAS FULL OF BONES, AND CAUSED ME TO PASS BY THEM ROUND ABOUT: AND, BEHOLD, THERE WERE VERY MANY IN THE OPEN VALLEY; AND, LO, THEY WERE VERY DRY. AND HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, CAN THESE BONES LIVE? AND I ANSWERED,

O LORD GOD, THOU KNOWEST. AGAIN HE SAID UNTO ME, PROPHECY UPON THESE BONES, AND SAY UNTO THEM, O YE DRY BONES, HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD.'

Ezekiel 37:5-14 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath [Spirit] to enter into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath [Spirit] in them. Then said He unto me, Prophecy unto the wind [lit. Spirit], prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds [unhindered], O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may [Resurrection] live. So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. \*Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole [Resurrection] House of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O My people, I will [Resurrection] open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves [Matthew 27:52-53], and bring you into [Heaven] the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, And shall put My spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

EZEKIEL 38-39 - EZEKIEL REVEALS AN ENORMOUS END TIME EVENT WHERE SEVERAL GENTILE NATIONS ATTACK THE RE-BORN NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'EZEKIEL 38:1-12 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME, SAYING, SON OF MAN, SET THY FACE AGAINST GOG, THE LAND OF MAGOG, THE CHIEF PRINCE OF MESHECH AND TUBAL, AND PROPHECY AGAINST HIM, AND SAY, THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; BEHOLD I AM AGAINST THEE, O GOG, THE CHIEF PRINCE OF MESHECH AND TUBAL ... THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD; IT SHALL ALSO COME TO PASS, THAT AT THE SAME TIME SHALL THINGS COME INTO THY [GENTILE] MIND, AND THOU SHALT THINK AN EVIL THOUGHT [AGAINST ISRAEL]: AND THOU SHALT SAY, I WILL GO UP TO THE LAND OF UNWALLED VILLAGES; I WILL GO TO THEM THAT ARE AT REST [PEACEABLE], THAT DWELL SAFELY, ALL OF THEM DWELLING WITHOUT WALLS, AND HAVING NEITHER BARS NOR GATES, TO TAKE A SPOIL, AND TO TAKE A PREY; TO TURN THINE HAND UPON THE DESOLATE PLACES THAT ARE NOW INHABITED, AND \*\*UPON THE PEOPLE THAT ARE GATHERED OUT OF THE NATIONS [MAY 14, 1948], WHICH HAVE GOTTEN CATTLE AND GOODS [SOME WEALTH], THAT DWELL IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND.' - NOTE: THIS MAJOR PROPHESED EVENT APPEARS TO NOT YET HAVE OCCURRED HOWEVER IT IS ONE OF MANY END TIME EVENTS AND LIKE ALL THE GREAT END TIME EVENTS SURROUNDING THE COMING OF THE ANTICHRIST THOSE EVENTS SHOULD NOT BE LOOKED TO FOR GUIDANCE IN THE END TIMES BUT SIMPLY AND FAITHFULLY LOOK TO JESUS CHRIST AND HIS GUARANTEED RETURN, IT'S THE ONLY CERTAIN WAY TO PURPOSEFULLY FULFILL OUR TIME UNTIL THE RETURN OF JESUS.

Ezekiel 39:21-29 And I will set My glory among the heathen [Gentiles], and all the heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them. So the House of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward. And the heathen shall know that the House of Israel went into captivity [70 A.D.] for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole House of Israel, and will be jealous for My Holy Name; After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many Nations; Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them anymore there. Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the House of Israel, saith the Lord GOD. - The events in and around Israel are events [large and small] that God is using to direct and instruct both the Nation of Israel and the Gentile Nations of the world. God deals the same way with individual Christians as He does with the Nation of Israel. It is up to us Christians to learn from the mistakes of Israel as well as learning from our own mistakes and the mistakes of others just as much as we are to learn from the successes of the Nation of Israel, our successes and the successes of others in our walk and experiences with God.

WHAT ARE GOG AND MAGOG? - HISTORICALLY SPEAKING, MAGOG WAS A GRANDSON OF NOAH - THE DESCENDANTS OF MAGOG SETTLED TO THE FAR NORTH OF ISRAEL, LIKELY IN EUROPE AND NORTHERN ASIA [RUSSIA] - THE DUPLICATED USE OF THE NAMES GOG AND MAGOG IN REVELATION 20:8-9 IS TO SHOW THAT THESE PEOPLE DEMONSTRATE THE SAME REBELLION AGAINST GOD AND ANTAGONISM TOWARD GOD AS THOSE IN EZEKIEL [EZEKIEL 38-39] - ACCORDING TO EZEKIEL, GOG WILL BE DEFEATED BY GOD HIMSELF ON THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL - THE SLAUGHTER WILL BE SO GREAT IT WILL TAKE SEVEN MONTHS TO BURY ALL OF THE DEAD (EZEKIEL 39:11-12) - THE BATTLE IN EZEKIEL 38-39 IS USED BY GOD TO BRING [THE NATION OF ISRAEL] ISRAEL BACK TO HIM (EZEKIEL 39:21-29)

Answer: Historically speaking, Magog was a grandson of Noah (Genesis 10:2). The descendants of Magog settled to the far north of Israel, likely in Europe and northern Asia (Ezekiel 38:2). Magog seems to be used to refer to "northern barbarians" in general, but likely also has a connection to Magog the person. The people of Magog are described as skilled warriors (Ezekiel 38:15; 39:3-9). - Gog and Magog are referred to in Ezekiel 38-39 and in Revelation 20:7-8. While these two instances carry the same names, a close study of Scripture clearly demonstrates they do not refer to the same people and events. In Ezekiel's prophecy, Gog will be the leader of a great army that attacks the land of Israel. Gog is described as "of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal" (Ezekiel 38:2-3). Ezekiel's battle of Gog and Magog occurs in the tribulation period, more specifically in the first 3 1/2 years. The strongest evidence for this view is that the attack will come when Israel is at peace (Ezekiel 38:8, 11). The description from Ezekiel is that of a nation that has security and has laid down its defenses. Israel is definitely not at peace now, and it is inconceivable that the nation would lay down its defenses apart from some major event. When Israel's covenant with the Beast/Antichrist is in effect at the beginning of Daniel's 70th Week (also known as the 7-year tribulation, Daniel 9:27a), Israel will be at peace. Possibly the battle will occur just before the midpoint of the seven-year period. According to Ezekiel, Gog will be defeated by God Himself on the mountains of Israel. The slaughter will be so great it will take seven months to bury all of the dead (Ezekiel 39:11-12). - Gog and Magog are mentioned again in Revelation is found in 20:7-8. The duplicated use of the names Gog and Magog in Revelation 20:8-9 is to show that these people demonstrate the same rebellion against God and antagonism toward God as those in Ezekiel 38-39. ... The book of Revelation uses Ezekiel's prophecy about Magog to portray a final end-times attack on the nation of Israel (Revelation 20:8-9). The result of this battle is that all are destroyed, and Satan will find his final place in the lake of fire (Revelation 20:10). -- It is important to recognize that the Gog and Magog of Ezekiel 38-39 is quite different from the one in Revelation 20:7-8. Below are some of the more obvious reasons why these refer to different people and battles. 1. In the battle of Ezekiel 38-39, the armies come primarily from the north and involve only a few nations of the earth (Ezekiel 38:6, 15; 39:2). The battle in Revelation 20:7-9 will involve all nations, so armies will come from all directions, not just from the north. 2. There is no mention of Satan in the context of Ezekiel 38-39. In Revelation 20:7 the context clearly places the battle at the end of the millennium with Satan as the primary character. 3. Ezekiel 39:11-12 states that the dead will be buried for seven months. There would be no need to bury the dead if the battle in Ezekiel 38-39 is the one described in Revelation 20:8-9, for immediately following Revelation 20:8-9 is the Great White Throne judgment (20:11-15) and then the current or present heaven and earth are destroyed, replaced by a new heaven and earth (Revelation 21:1). There obviously will be a need to bury the dead if the battle takes place in the early part of the tribulation, for the land of Israel will be occupied for another 1,000 years, the length of the millennial kingdom (Revelation 20:4-6). 4. The battle in Ezekiel 38-39 is used by God to bring Israel back to Him (Ezekiel 39:21-29). In Revelation 20, Israel has been faithful to God for 1,000 years (the millennial kingdom). Those in Revelation 20:7-10 who are rebellious are destroyed without any more opportunity for repentance. ~ Recommended Resource: Understanding End Times Prophecy by Paul Benware. [\[link\]](#)

EZEKIEL 40-43 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL IS SPIRITUALLY TRANSPORTED FROM BABYLON TO JERUSALEM AND IS GIVEN A VERY IMPORTANT VISION AND LESSON IN WHAT APPEARS TO BE THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM TEMPLE THE LOCATION FOR GOD THE MESSIAH TO RESIDE AT DURING HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OVER THE ENTIRE EARTH -- 'EZEKIEL 40:1-4 IN THE FIVE AND TWENTIETH YEAR OF OUR CAPTIVITY, IN THE BEGINNING OF THE YEAR, IN THE TENTH DAY OF THE MONTH, IN THE FOURTEENTH YEAR AFTER THAT THE CITY [JERUSALEM] WAS SMITTEN, IN THE SELFSAME DAY THE HAND OF THE LORD WAS UPON ME, AND BROUGHT ME THITHER. IN THE VISIONS OF GOD BROUGHT HE [HOLY SPIRIT] ME \*INTO THE LAND OF ISRAEL, AND SET ME UPON A VERY HIGH MOUNTAIN [MILLENNIAL KINGDOM

RESTORATION LANDSCAPE], BY WHICH WAS AS THE FRAME OF A CITY ON THE SOUTH. AND HE BROUGHT ME THITHER, AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A MAN [POSSIBLY JESUS CHRIST OR AN ANGEL], WHOSE APPEARANCE WAS LIKE THE APPEARANCE OF BRASS [JUDGMENT], WITH A LINE OF FLAX IN HIS HAND, AND A MEASURING REED; AND HE STOOD IN THE GATE. AND THE MAN SAID UNTO ME, SON OF MAN, BEHOLD WITH THINE EYES, AND HEAR WITH THINE EARS, \*\*AND SET THINE HEART UPON ALL THAT I SHALL SHEW THEE; FOR TO THE INTENT THAT I MIGHT SHEW THEM UNTO THEE ART THOU BROUGHT HITHER: \*DECLARE ALL THAT THOU SEEST TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL [THOSE GOVERNED BY GOD].'

Ezekiel 41:1-7 Afterward He [possibly Jesus] brought me to the Temple [4th Temple], and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the {new?} Tabernacle [tent]. And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then went He inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits. So He measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and He said unto me, This is the most holy place. After He measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house. And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst. - Ezekiel is given a grand tour of what appears to be a 4th Temple in Jerusalem. The dimensions are exceedingly beyond anything that would be possible today at the current physical Temple Mount location in Jerusalem. - Note: There seems to be an amalgamation and representation of several eras of God's Divine work among mankind. There is a reference to a Tabernacle and there seems to be elements of several Priesthoods with the Righteous Gentile, Levitical-Aaronic, Levitical-Aaronic-Zadok and the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood all either active or represented as remembrance, instruction and interaction to man's one relationship with God in Jesus Christ.

**EZEKIEL CHAPTER 40: MESSIAH'S MILLENNIUM TEMPLE** - THE NEXT PORTION OF EZEKIEL, CHAPTERS 40 TO 48, IS AN AREA THAT IS NOT OFTEN COVERED IN CHRISTIAN LITERATURE BECAUSE IT CAN SEEM CONFUSING - THE EVENTS OF THESE CHAPTERS REFER TO A FUTURE TIME, FOLLOWING THE TRIBULATION PERIOD - THE PERIOD OF EZEKIEL 40 TO 48 REFERS TO EVENTS TAKING PLACE IN THE MILLENNIUM - THE PEOPLE WHO SURVIVE THE TRIBULATION AND ENTER THE MILLENNIUM CROSS INTO IT WITHOUT RESURRECTED BODIES - IN THE GOSPELS, JESUS EXPLAINS ABOUT THE ROLE OF THOSE WHO ARE SAVED [CHRISTIANS] AND THEN DIE {OR THE RAPTURE} HOW THEY WILL HAVE A ROLE IN HIS [MILLENNIAL] KINGDOM

The next portion of Ezekiel, Chapters 40 to 48, is an area that is not often covered in Christian literature because it can seem confusing. The reason for this confusion is a lack of understanding of the time-period to which the text refers. The events of these chapters refer to a future time, following the tribulation period. The period of Ezekiel 40 to 48 refers to events taking place in the Millennium. The Millennium will be covered in more detail below; for now, let us understand the Millennium as a 1000-year period of time (Mille-thousand, Annum-Years) which follows the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. First, we need to clear up some areas of confusion people have regarding the division between Ezekiel 36-39 and Ezekiel 40 to 48. The Tribulation: The events of Ezekiel 38 and 39, the invasion of Gog from the land of Magog, takes place before the tribulation period. The tribulation period is a seven-year period also known as Daniel's 70th Week and the Time of Jacob's Trouble. According to Daniel's 70 weeks (Daniel 9:24-27) the beginning of the Tribulation starts when Israel makes an agreement with the world or nations to build the Temple on the site known as the Dome of the Rock. After Israel attains victory, through God's intervention between the nations, Israel builds the Temple in an attempt at obedience to the Lord. ... After the first Temple was destroyed by Babylon, Ezekiel was taken to Jerusalem in a vision to view the Millennium Temple. God is reassuring Ezekiel that the Temple will one day be restored, God is not done with the nation of Israel. Here, Ezekiel is given a glimpse of when the Glory of the Lord, the presence of God, will rule and reign from Jerusalem. ... In these verses Jesus describes the transition from the kingdoms of this world to the kingdom of God. Notice that Jesus returns in power and glory with ALL the Holy Angels and the nations are brought before the throne of the Son of Man. As a shepherd separates sheep and goats the nations will be divided. This division of people, survivors of the tribulation, is to determine who will enter the Millennium. Those on the right, the sheep, will enter into the millennial

kingdom of Jesus Christ, while those on the left, the goats, are the lost that will be cast into everlasting fire [note: this event (sheep and goats judgment) probably happens at the end of the Millennial reign just prior to the creation of the eternal new heaven and new earth]. ... Who enters the Millennium?: According to scripture, two groups of people will be alive during the millennium; resurrected and non-resurrected people. Non-Resurrected: The people who survive the tribulation and enter the millennium cross into it without resurrected bodies. Therefore, they will be able to get married and have children; they will also be able to repopulate the earth. This point is clear in both the Old and New Testaments. We know there will be nations in the Millennium; who will populate these nations? People born during the 1000-years will repopulate the earth after God renews it from the destruction of the tribulation. According to Jesus, most people on the earth will die during this period. ... People who are born in the Millennium still must come to salvation through faith. At the end of the Millennium, Satan is freed to test the nations, specifically those born in the Millennium. As in the past, those who are saved will reject Satan, those who are lost will follow Satan and listen to his lies; they will rebel against God who will judge them. These nations will include the descendants of the Gog and Magog alliance. Satan lies will test the nations who will have lived in peace and prosperity during the reign of Christ on the Earth. ... Old Testament Saints: In the Old Testament both Job and Daniel look forward to the Resurrection. Job proclaims he will see God in his flesh, with his own eyes, after his body is destroyed. Daniel is told he will awake from the dust of the earth to his inheritance at the end of days. ... The Church Age Saints: In the gospels, Jesus explains about the role of those who are saved [Christians] and then die; how they will have a role in His Kingdom. He specifically describes the role of the disciples [Jewish Apostles] during this period, how they will rule over [alongside] the 12-tribes of Israel in the resurrection. His promise is by extension to all those [Jewish believers] who follow Him [Note: The Jewish Apostles of Jesus' day and modern Jews who receive Salvation will still have interaction and authority in and among Judaism but Gentile converts to Christianity have no such place in and among Judaism]. [\[link\]](#)

EZEKIEL'S TEMPLE - THE MILLENNIAL TEMPLE [4TH TEMPLE] - THE SIXTH MAJOR DWELLING PLACE OF THE LORD IN HIS STORY WILL BE THE TEMPLE DESCRIBED IN DETAIL TO THE PROPHET EZEKIEL WHICH WILL SERVE GOD'S PURPOSE IN DISCIPLINE THE NATIONS FOR 1,000 YEARS DURING THE PROMISED REIGN OF PEACE ON THE EARTH - {DURING THE COMING MILLENNIAL (1,000) YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST HERE ON THE EARTH CENTERED IN JERUSALEM IN THE 4TH TEMPLE THERE WILL STILL BE UNBELIEVING PEOPLE BEING BORN AND LIVING THROUGHOUT THE EARTH IN THAT FUTURE TIME. THE PEOPLE WHO DO NOT HAVE THE BELIEF AND WITH IT THE BLOOD COVERING OF JESUS WILL APPARENTLY NEED THE BLOOD COVERING OF THE ANIMALS MUCH AS IT WAS DURING THE TIMES OF CAIN, ABEL, JOB AND THE OTHER RIGHTEOUS GENTILES WHO MADE ANIMAL [BLOOD ATONEMENT] SACRIFICE OFFERINGS TO GOD. SINFUL HUMANS [HUMAN BLOOD] WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO LIVE DURING THE KINGDOM REIGN WITHOUT THE PRESENCE OF ANOTHER LIFE GIVING BLOOD EITHER ANIMAL BLOOD EACH YEAR OR THE ETERNAL BLOOD OF JESUS. - NOTE: THE TEMPLE ORDINANCES OF EZEKIEL'S TEMPLE APPEAR TO BE MORE OF A RETURN TO THE SACRIFICES OF THE RIGHTEOUS GENTILES THAN A CONTINUATION OF THE LEVITICAL LAW. IN SHORT THE MILLENNIAL REIGN SEEMS TO BE THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD FOR BELIEVERS, INCLUDING LEVITICAL PRIESTS WHO HAVE BEEN RECEIVED INTO THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD AND AN ANIMAL BLOOD ATONEMENT MINISTRY TO COVER THE SINS OF THE NON-BELIEVERS AMONG THE WORLD WHILE THEY HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY TO INDIVIDUALLY COME TO AN ETERNAL FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Are animal sacrifices in a future temple blasphemous towards the finished work of Jesus? One truth about the 1,000 year reign of Messiah that is often hard for believers today to understand is that there will be animal sacrifices in this coming Millennial Temple. As we will see, Ezekiel is quite clear about this. If you believe that the book of Ezekiel is inspired prophecy from God, then there is no alternative but to understand that what Ezekiel saw over 2,000 years ago will come to pass in a literal sense. This is NOT blasphemous to the finished work of Jesus' blood on the cross, but rather it is a reminder of His ultimate sacrifice for all of humanity. Since 1998 when I first published this Millennial Temple information on the internet, I have received more questions on this one issue of animal sacrifice than anything else. Therefore, I want to take some time to establish the truth of this matter of sacrifice and atonement. The bottom line fact is that Jesus (Yahoshua) is the ONLY sacrifice that can take away our sins and give us eternal life. Hebrews 10:4 is clear that "it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins." The 11th verse in this same chapter declares that animal sacrifices "can never take away sins." So, the blood of bulls and goats have NEVER taken away sins for anyone past present or future! There is a wrong concept in many people's minds that animal sacrifices, during the Old Covenant before Jesus came, took away peoples sins - but this is not true. The saints who lived before Messiah came were saved by FAITH (Rom. 4:3) just like us today. The animal sacrifices were a "shadow of good things to come" pointing forward to the blood of

Messiah Yahoshua (Jesus). It has always really been about Jesus, and not animal sacrifices. Likewise, in the coming Millennial Temple the animal sacrifices will point backward to the Blood of Jesus, which is our only atonement for sin. God told the Old Covenant believers to sacrifice animals to give them a point of reference in which to base their FAITH since the Messiah had not yet come. Hebrews chapters 7-10 explains how the Old Covenant sacrifices were copies and replicas of what Jesus did for us on the cross. After explaining the meaning of the blood sacrifices in chapters 7-10, Paul explains in Hebrews chapters 11-12, that it is by FAITH we please God and appropriate His promises for us, and not by the works He commands us to do. The works that we do out of obedience are merely expressions of the faith, which is in our hearts. During the millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the animal sacrifices will be object lessons that look BACK in remembrance of what Jesus has done for us, similar to the way that the Old Testament sacrifices looked FORWARD to what He would do. These sacrifices in no way take away our sins. Only faith in the finished work of the shed blood of Jesus can take away sins. Everything done in this temple points us to Jesus, because all things can be summed up in Jesus "in whom dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily." (Col. 2:9). Now that we have established that animal sacrifices are not blasphemous to the finished work of Jesus; let's take a look at all of the incredible details that were shown to Ezekiel regarding the order of services for this millennial temple which to date has not yet been built. [[link](#)]

THE MILLENNIAL TEMPLE OF EZEKIEL - OBJECTIONS TO A LITERAL INTERPRETATION OF EZEKIEL CHAPTERS 40-48 - "THE AREA OF THE TEMPLE COURTS (500 X 500 "REEDS," OR ABOUT ONE SQUARE MILE) WOULD BE LARGER THAN THE ENTIRE ANCIENT WALLED CITY OF JERUSALEM, AND THE HOLY PORTION FOR PRIESTS AND LEVITES (20,000 X 25,000 REEDS, OR ABOUT 40 X 50 MILES) WOULD COVER AN AREA SIX TIMES THE SIZE OF GREATER LONDON TODAY AND COULD NOT POSSIBLY BE PLACED WITHIN PRESENT-DAY PALESTINE, THAT IS BETWEEN THE JORDAN RIVER AND THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA (EZEK. 47:18) - {NOTE: IN ORDER TO ACCOMMODATE THE TEMPLE OF EZEKIEL'S VISION THE LAND OF ISRAEL, JERUSALEM AND THE TEMPLE MOUNT ALL NEED TO UNDERGO DRASTIC REVISIONS. AT THE LEAST THE CURRENT TEMPLE MOUNT NEEDS TO BE ELEVATED SIGNIFICANTLY AND EXPANDED DRAMATICALLY. ALL OF THESE EARTHEN MODIFICATIONS TO THE LAND OF ISRAEL ARE CONSIDERED TO BE 'RESTORATION' EVENTS THAT PROBABLY OCCUR DURING THE UPHEAVAL OF THE GREAT TRIBULATION PERIOD.}

Objections to a Literal Interpretation of Ezekiel 40-48: 1. "The area of the temple courts (500 x 500 "reeds," or about one square mile) would be larger than the entire ancient walled city of Jerusalem, and the holy portion for priests and Levites (20,000 x 25,000 reeds, or about 40 x 50 miles) would cover an area six times the size of greater London today and could not possibly be placed within present-day Palestine, that is between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea (Ezek. 47:18), to say nothing of the "portion of the prince" on either side of this area (45:7, 47:21). The Millennial Jerusalem would be about 40 miles in circumference and thus ten times the circumference of the ancient city. Furthermore, it would be somewhat north of the present site of the city, and the Temple area would be about ten miles north of that, on the way to Samaria! This is quite unthinkable, for such a city would not be the Jerusalem of Jewish memories and associations, and a Temple in any other locality than Mount Moriah would hardly be the Temple of Jewish hope" (J. Sidlow Baxter, *Explore the Book*, IV, 32). -- Answer: Israel will have the only sanctuary and priesthood in the world during the millennial age, so the Temple courts and sacred area will need to be greatly enlarged to accommodate the vast number of worshippers and the priests who will serve them (Isa. 2:3, 60:14, 61:6, Zech. 8:20-23). Various Old Testament prophecies speak of great geological changes that will occur in Palestine at the time of Christ's Second Coming, so it is not impossible to imagine a 2,500 square mile area for the Temple and city fitted into a reshaped and enlarged land. See Isaiah 26:15, 33:17, 54:2, and especially Zechariah 14:4-10. The latter passage tells us of new valleys and rivers, and a flattening of portions of land "like the Arabah" which then "shall be lifted up." Presumably the entire Dead Sea region will be lifted more than 1,300 feet, above the present sea level, for it will contain fish "after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many" (Ezek. 47:10). Revelation 16:20 informs us that at the end of the Great Tribulation gigantic earthquakes will cause islands and mountains to vanish. Thus, both testaments speak of topographical and geographical changes that will accompany the inauguration of the millennial kingdom. Jerusalem itself will be the capital of the world, the beloved city (Rev. 20:9), and its size will surely be proportionate to its importance. If Nineveh, the capital of one ancient empire, was sixty miles in circumference (Jonah 3:3; cf. Baxter's discussion, IV, 170), why would it be impossible for the millennial Jerusalem to be forty? -- With regard to the problem of the Millennial Temple being located about ten miles north of Jerusalem, God specifically indicates to Ezekiel that the Temple area will no longer adjoin the royal palace as in the days of old (43:7-9). The point is clearly stated in 43:12 -- "This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house." Vast topographical changes will not

make Palestine less the Promised Land for Israel, nor will a centralized, enlarged Temple ten miles removed from the city be a disappointment to Israelites who have been accustomed to thinking of it in terms of Mount Moriah. The important thing is that the glory of Jehovah will fill the Temple (43:5), and the city will be renamed on the basis that "Jehovah is there" (48:35). [[link](#)]

EZEKIEL 44-45 - THE VISION AND INSTRUCTIONS CONTINUE FOR EZEKIEL ON OUR BEHALF -- 'EZEKIEL 44:1-3 THEN HE BROUGHT ME BACK THE WAY OF THE GATE OF THE OUTWARD SANCTUARY WHICH LOOKETH TOWARD THE EAST; AND IT WAS SHUT. THEN SAID THE LORD UNTO ME; THIS GATE SHALL BE SHUT, IT SHALL NOT BE OPENED, AND NO MAN SHALL ENTER IN BY IT; BECAUSE THE LORD, THE GOD OF ISRAEL, HATH ENTERED IN BY IT, THEREFORE IT SHALL BE SHUT. IT IS FOR THE PRINCE [MESSIAH]; THE PRINCE, HE SHALL SIT IN IT TO EAT BREAD BEFORE THE LORD; HE [JESUS] SHALL ENTER BY THE WAY OF THE PORCH OF THAT GATE, AND SHALL GO OUT BY THE WAY OF THE SAME.'

Ezekiel 44:1-16 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. Then brought He me the way of the North Gate before the House [Temple]: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the House of the LORD: and I fell upon my face. \*\*And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the House, with every going forth of the sanctuary. And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the House of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye House of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, In that ye have brought into My sanctuary strangers, \*uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to pollute it, even My House, when ye offer My bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken My Covenant because of all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge [responsibilities] of Mine Holy things: but ye have set keepers [substitutes, replacements] of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves. Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. And the Levites that are gone away far from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their idols; they shall even -- bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the Gates of the House, and ministering to the House: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the House of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not come near unto Me, to do the office of a [Melchizedek] Priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My Holy [Melchizedek] things, in the most Holy Place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. But I will make them keepers of the charge of the House, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. But the Priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to Minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD: They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to Minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge. - The Prophet Ezekiel is clearly given a vision and instruction of future events but events that are composed in part on the past actions and accountabilities of the children of God from the time before the Millennial Kingdom and Temple reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

EZEKIEL 46-48 - THE PROPHET EZEKIEL CONCLUDES HIS VISION OF THE 4TH TEMPLE AND CONCLUDES HIS SCROLL AND HIS MINISTRY TO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL -- 'EZEKIEL 47:1-9 AFTERWARD HE [JESUS] BROUGHT ME AGAIN UNTO THE DOOR OF THE HOUSE; AND, BEHOLD, WATERS ISSUED OUT FROM UNDER THE THRESHOLD OF THE HOUSE EASTWARD: FOR THE FOREFRONT OF THE HOUSE STOOD TOWARD THE EAST, AND THE WATERS CAME DOWN FROM UNDER FROM THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE HOUSE, AT THE SOUTH SIDE OF THE ALTAR [REVELATION 22:1]. THEN BROUGHT HE ME OUT OF THE WAY OF THE GATE NORTHWARD, AND LED ME ABOUT THE WAY WITHOUT UNTO THE UTTER GATE BY THE WAY THAT LOOKETH EASTWARD; AND, BEHOLD, THERE RAN OUT WATERS ON THE RIGHT SIDE. ... THEN SAID HE UNTO ME, THESE WATERS ISSUE OUT TOWARD THE EAST COUNTRY, AND GO DOWN INTO THE DESERT, AND GO INTO THE SEA: WHICH BEING BROUGHT FORTH INTO THE SEA, THE WATERS SHALL BE HEALED. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT EVERYTHING THAT LIVETH, WHICH

MOVETH, WHITHERSOEVER THE RIVERS SHALL COME, SHALL LIVE: AND THERE SHALL BE A VERY GREAT MULTITUDE OF FISH [LIFE], BECAUSE THESE WATERS SHALL COME THITHER: FOR THEY SHALL BE HEALED; AND EVERYTHING SHALL LIVE WHITHER THE RIVER COMETH.' - NOTE: IN MANY WAYS THE NEW TESTAMENT COUNTERPART TO THE PROPHET EZEKIEL IS THE APOSTLE PETER. EZEKIEL IN RECEIVING THE VISION OF THE NEW MILLENNIUM KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH AND PETER IN RECEIVING THE KEYS TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD [INCLUDING THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM] BOTH MEN HELPED TO TRANSFORM MAN'S PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD INTO A NEW ERA OF INTIMACY BETWEEN A SINFUL, FRAGILE HUMANITY AND GOD IN JESUS CHRIST.

Ezekiel 48:31-35 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the Name of the city from that day shall be, \*The LORD is there. - God in close fellowship with His creation and with His people as it has always been intended to be since the beginning of Genesis and as it will become after the End Time events of Revelation.

# DANIEL

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF DANIEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL [FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH] IS THE OLD TESTAMENT COUNTERPART TO THE NEW TESTAMENT "BELOVED" DISCIPLE JOHN - THE PROPHET DANIEL IS THE ONLY PERSON IN THE OLD TESTAMENT TO BE DIRECTLY CALLED "BELOVED" DANIEL IS CALLED "GREATLY BELOVED" THREE TIMES - AT A YOUNG AGE DANIEL WAS REMOVED FROM HIS NATIVE ISRAEL AND TAKEN CAPTIVE TO THE DISTANT NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - DANIEL WILL PERFORM HIS ENTIRE MINISTRY IN CAPTIVITY OUTSIDE OF ISRAEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL WILL INTERPRET DREAMS AND HAVE VISIONS AND DREAMS THAT ARE THE MOST SWEEPING, GLOBAL AND BROAD BASED OF ANY PROPHET IN THE BIBLE - DANIEL WILL MAINLY PROPHECY IN THREE AREAS 1. REGARDING NATIONS [AND THEIR FALLEN ANGELIC GUIDES] THE 5 REMAINING GENTILE WORLD NATION KINGDOMS [4 EMPIRES AND THE FINAL EMERGENT ANTICHRIST KINGDOM] - THE COMING 1,000 YEAR MESSIAH KINGDOM - 2. THE REESTABLISHMENT OF NATION OF ISRAEL [THE ARCHANGEL MICHAEL] AS AN ANGELIC ASSISTANT FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE REBUILDING OF THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - 3. THE BRINGING IN OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST, INTO THE WORLD AND AMONG MANKIND THE ENTRY OF THE MESSIAH ASSISTED AND FORETOLD [IN THE MINISTRY OF THE ARCHANGEL GABRIEL] - \*DANIEL'S "70 WEEKS" PROPHECY IS PERHAPS THE MOST FAMOUS PROPHECY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Daniel 9:23-24 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. \*\*Seventy weeks [Jewish decades - 7 years each] are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins [cross], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [resurrection], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and (for the Nation of Israel in Jerusalem) to \*\*\*anoint [at the 2nd Coming] the most Holy [Jesus Christ - starting the 1,000 Millennial Reign]. - John 13:23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples [the Disciple John], whom Jesus loved. -- Both the Prophet Daniel and the Disciple John are referenced as 'beloved' of God. Daniel will have and write all of his prophecies outside of Israel. The Disciple John like Daniel will be sent away captive, the Disciple John being imprisoned on the Island of Patmos when he has his end time Revelation of Jesus Christ [Daniel 10:7-11 - Revelation 1:13-15]. Daniel was miraculously saved from the den of lions, Church tradition has the Disciple John miraculously saved from Roman martyrdom [immersed in boiling oil]. The Prophet Daniel will prophecy the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple (Sanctuary) in Jerusalem [Daniel 9:26]. The Disciple John will prophecy the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple (used by the Antichrist) in Jerusalem [Revelation 11:1-2].

## THE AMBER MAY SHOW - DANIEL PART 1 OF 6 (MP3s)

(Part 3) What would you do if you were threaten to be put to death because of your faith? Would you deny your beliefs in order to live? Would you stand firm to your faith? In this episode we look at just that. Three young men are threaten to be put to death because of their faith. Listen to what happens to them. - (Part 4) God tries to reach out to people every day. He says I stand at the door and knock if any one hears my voice and lets me in, I will come in and dine with him and he with me. God was after the King. The King kept ignoring him until an event that happened in the King's life. An event so big that it changed the King from thereafter. - (Part 5) What do you think would happen to you, if you were a King and defiled the things of God? Would there be pledges? Would you continue to be King? Would everything be alright and keep going like normal. Check out this program and see what happens to the King and to Daniel. - (Part 6) This is the final episode of Daniel. But we end it with one of the best stories from Daniel. How would you feel if people at work were so jealous of you that they wanted to kill you, the legal way? Listen to what happens to Daniel and his "co-workers". [\[link\]](#)

COMMENTARY ON THE FIRST CHAPTER OF DANIEL - THAT NEBUCHADNEZZAR TOOK JEWISH CAPTIVES IN [605 B.C.] BEFORE HE RETURNED TO BABYLON FOR HIS CORONATION IS CONFIRMED BY BEROSUS, A BABYLONIAN PRIEST WHO DIED ABOUT 250 BC - IN HIS HISTORY OF BABYLON, QUOTED BY JOSEPHUS, BEROSUS SAYS, BEING INFORMED ERE LONG OF HIS FATHER'S DEATH, NEBUCHADNEZZAR SETTLED THE AFFAIRS OF EGYPT AND THE OTHER COUNTRIES - THE PRISONERS -- JEWS [INCLUDING DANIEL AND HIS THREE FRIENDS], PHOENICIANS, SYRIANS, AND THOSE OF EGYPTIAN NATIONALITY -- WERE CONSIGNED TO SOME OF HIS FRIENDS, WITH ORDERS TO CONDUCT THEM TO BABYLONIA, ALONG WITH THE HEAVY TROOPS AND THE REST OF THE SPOILS; WHILE HE HIMSELF, WITH A SMALL ESCORT, PUSHED ACROSS THE DESERT TO BABYLON [IRAQ] - (CHART)

The critics allege that the opening statement of the Book of Daniel-that Nebuchadnezzar besieged Jerusalem in Jehoiakim's third year-is pure fiction. The date is much too early, they say. The precise span of Jehoiakim's third year is uncertain, but the end of it could not have fallen later than October 605 BC. The critics insist that although Nebuchadnezzar may have exacted tribute from Judah as early as 604, the first actual Babylonian siege of Jerusalem did not occur until 597. - Yet the account in Daniel 1 is consistent with other ancient sources. The most important of these is the Babylonian Chronicle, a contemporary listing of important events during the reigns of the Babylonian kings. The Chronicle reports that in the early summer of 605 BC, the Babylonians and Egyptians fought a major battle at Carchemish [located on the border between Turkey and Syria], a city in northern Syria. The Babylonians, under the leadership of their crown prince, Nebuchadnezzar, crushed the Egyptians and pursued fleeing enemy soldiers all the way to Hamath, far to the southwest. Not one Egyptian survived to return home. The Book of Jeremiah (Jeremiah 46:2) and other sources indicate that Pharaoh Necho was himself present at the battle. If he was, he was undoubtedly among the casualties. The Chronicle continues with the claim that Nebuchadnezzar then "conquered all of Ha[ma]th". That is, he moved immediately to assert control over all the kingdoms nearby that had previously been friendly with Egypt. It is inconceivable that he did not press his advantage after he had so thoroughly routed Egyptian forces and deprived Egypt of a leader. Josephus reports that at this time, Nebuchadnezzar "occupied all Syria, with the exception of Judaea, as far as Pelusium [on the Egyptian border]". Immediately afterward, his father died, and he hurried back to Babylon to take control of the kingdom. - The Book of Daniel agrees that Nebuchadnezzar did not occupy Judah in 605. It says only that he approached Jerusalem and threatened war. The expression "besieged" (Daniel 1:1) can refer merely to action preliminary to a siege. Jehoiakim was able to appease the aggressor by giving him hostages and treasure. That Nebuchadnezzar took Jewish captives before he returned to Babylon for his coronation is confirmed by Berosus, a Babylonian priest who died about 250 BC. In his history of Babylon, quoted by Josephus, Berosus says, Being informed ere long of his father's death, Nebuchadnezzar settled the affairs of Egypt and the other countries. The prisoners-Jews, Phoenicians, Syrians, and those of Egyptian nationality-were consigned to some of his friends, with orders to conduct them to Babylonia, along with the heavy troops and the rest of the spoils; while he himself, with a small escort, pushed across the desert to Babylon. - Spoils and Captives: The following chart gives an overview of the events connected with the destruction of Jerusalem in 586 BC. The Babylonians came against Judah not just in 605, but repeatedly, and took captives at four different times: in 597, 586, and 581 (or 580) as well as in 605. Altogether, about 15,000 men, women, and children made the arduous thousand-mile trek from Judah to Babylon. After their successful assault upon Jerusalem in 605 BC, the Babylonians removed some of the vessels in the [Temple] House of God (verse 2). They took also a group of young men meeting five requirements (verses 3-4). The young men were related to the royal family [Tribe of Judah]. They were "children," meaning that they were in their early teens or younger. They had "no blemish" and were "well favoured." In other words, they were good looking. This requirement was not unusual. In every ancient Middle Eastern court, it was customary to let only good-looking people serve as the king's attendants. The young men were "skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science." Not only were they well educated, but also they were intelligent enough to use and apply what they had learned. They were able "to stand in the king's palace." That is, they were a gracious addition to the court. Having tact, self-confidence, and the other traits of a winning personality, they were highly presentable even to a king. [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 1 - A YOUNG DANIEL IS TAKEN AS A HOSTAGE AND DEPORTED FROM HIS NATIVE LAND OF ISRAEL TO THE DISTANT, STRANGE AND POWERFUL NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - DANIEL WOULD NEVER AGAIN RETURN TO HIS NATIVE ISRAEL - LIKE JOSEPH BEFORE HIM DANIEL

WOULD ALSO NEVER GIVE UP ANY OF HIS JEWISH HERITAGE IN EXCHANGE FOR ANY GENTILE PREFERENTIAL TREATMENT -- 'DANIEL 1:1-8 IN THE THIRD YEAR OF THE REIGN OF JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH CAME NEBUCHADNEZZAR KING OF BABYLON UNTO JERUSALEM, AND BESIEGED IT. AND THE LORD GAVE JEHOIAKIM KING OF JUDAH INTO HIS HAND, WITH PART OF THE VESSELS OF THE HOUSE OF GOD: WHICH HE CARRIED INTO THE LAND OF SHINAR TO THE HOUSE OF HIS GOD; AND HE BROUGHT THE VESSELS INTO THE TREASURE HOUSE OF HIS GOD. AND THE KING SPAKE UNTO ASPHENAZ THE MASTER OF HIS EUNUCHS, THAT HE SHOULD BRING CERTAIN OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND OF THE KING'S SEED, AND OF THE PRINCES; CHILDREN IN WHOM WAS NO BLEMISH, BUT WELL FAVOURED, AND SKILFUL IN ALL WISDOM, AND CUNNING IN KNOWLEDGE, AND UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE, AND SUCH AS HAD ABILITY IN THEM TO STAND IN THE KING'S PALACE, AND WHOM THEY MIGHT TEACH THE LEARNING AND THE TONGUE OF THE CHALDEANS. AND THE KING APPOINTED THEM A DAILY PROVISION OF THE KING'S MEAT, AND OF THE WINE WHICH HE DRANK: SO NOURISHING THEM THREE YEARS, THAT AT THE END THEREOF THEY MIGHT STAND BEFORE THE KING. \*NOW AMONG THESE WERE OF THE CHILDREN OF JUDAH, DANIEL, HANANIAH, MISHAEL, AND AZARIAH: UNTO WHOM THE PRINCE OF THE EUNUCHS GAVE [BABYLONIAN] NAMES: FOR HE GAVE UNTO DANIEL THE NAME OF BELTESHAZZAR; AND TO HANANIAH, OF SHADRACH; AND TO MISHAEL, OF MESHACH; AND TO AZARIAH, OF ABED-NEGO. \*\*BUT DANIEL PURPOSED IN HIS HEART THAT HE WOULD NOT DEFILE [UN-KOSHER] HIMSELF WITH THE PORTION OF THE [BABYLONIAN] KING'S MEAT, NOR WITH THE WINE WHICH HE DRANK: THEREFORE HE REQUESTED OF THE PRINCE OF THE EUNUCHS THAT HE MIGHT NOT DEFILE HIMSELF.'

Daniel 1:17-21 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. Now at the end of the [instructional, orientation, training] days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten [testing, trials, tribulations, endurance] times better than all the [Babylonian] magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus [king of Iran]. - Daniel like Joseph before him was able to remain loyal to God in a distant and strange land and just as the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob had given Joseph favor in Egypt God gave Daniel in his day favor in the land of Babylon.

DANIEL 2 - DANIEL THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT IS ABLE TO INTERPRET THE FIVE KINGDOM, END TIME DREAM OF KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR -- 'DANIEL 2:1-2 AND IN THE SECOND YEAR OF THE REIGN OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR NEBUCHADNEZZAR DREAMED DREAMS, WHEREWITH HIS SPIRIT WAS TROUBLED, AND HIS SLEEP BRAKE FROM HIM. THEN THE KING COMMANDED TO CALL THE MAGICIANS, AND THE ASTROLOGERS, AND THE SORCERERS, AND THE CHALDEANS, FOR TO SHEW THE KING HIS DREAMS. SO THEY CAME AND STOOD BEFORE THE KING.' - 'DANIEL 2:10 THE CHALDEANS ANSWERED BEFORE THE KING, AND SAID, THERE IS NOT A MAN UPON THE EARTH THAT CAN SHEW THE KING'S MATTER THEREFORE THERE IS NO KING, LORD, NOR RULER, THAT ASKED SUCH THINGS AT ANY MAGICIAN, OR ASTROLOGER, OR CHALDEAN.' - 'DANIEL 2:16 THEN DANIEL WENT IN, AND DESIRED OF THE KING THAT HE WOULD GIVE HIM TIME, AND THAT HE WOULD SHEW THE KING THE INTERPRETATION.

'Daniel 2:27-28 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar \*what shall be in the latter days [End Times]. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these ...' - 'Daniel 2:31-37 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. This image's head was of fine gold [Babylon, 3rd Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his breast and his arms of silver [Iran, 4th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his belly and his thighs of brass [Greece, 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], His legs of iron [Rome, 6th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], his feet part of iron and part of clay [Revised Roman Empire - Antichrist Arises, 7th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10]. Thou sawest till that \*a [Divine] stone [Jesus Christ] was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet [7th kingdom is in power] that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: \*and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain [Government], and filled the whole earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou [Nebuchadnezzar], O king, art a [powerful] king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. ...' - 'Daniel 2:40-46 And

the fourth kingdom [Rome] shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces [physically destroys] and subdueth [puts in slavery] all things: and as iron that breaketh all these [human willpower], shall it break in pieces and bruise [continual suffering]. And whereas thou sawest [\*Revised Roman Empire] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay [human element], and part of iron [demonic element] (1 Timothy 4:2), the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the [demonic] iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron [now] mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demonic beings] mixed with miry clay [human beings], they shall [demonic - fallen angels] mingle [666 Mark of the Beast (Antichrist)] themselves with the seed [human spirit, soul] of men: but they shall not cleave [be combined] one to another, even as iron [demonic] is not [compatible] mixed with clay [humans]. \*And in the days of these kings shall \*the God of Heaven set up a Kingdom [of Jesus Christ], which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to [outsiders] other people, but it [Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, \*and it shall stand [eternally] forever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: \*and the dream is certain, \*and the interpretation [given by Daniel] thereof sure.' - Note: Daniel interprets king Nebuchadnezzar's disturbing dream for him and king Nebuchadnezzar is content with the interpretation given by Daniel. The Revised Roman Empire "feet of iron mixed with clay" events depicted are seemingly in the processes of occurring today, the times of the other kingdoms depicted having already passed. With the events of the final kingdom the Revised Roman [European] Empire still predominantly in the future we unlike the Prophet Daniel are just making predictions from the Bible of what seems to be accurate End Time events unfolding in our day before our very eyes.

DANIEL 3 - NEBUCHADNEZZAR STILL MESMERIZED BY HIS DREAM MAKES HIS OWN STATUE ALL OF GOLD, ALL OF HIS KINGDOM - THE IMAGE (STATUE) OF GOLD IS 60 CUBITS HIGH BY 6 CUBITS WIDE DEPICTING THAT THIS IS A FORERUNNER TO THE ACTUAL "IMAGE OF THE BEAST" ANTICHRIST IMAGE [REVELATION 13:14-18] THAT IS YET TO COME AND IS ALSO TO BE WORSHIPED AND THOSE WHO ALSO REFUSE TO WORSHIP THE ANTICHRIST IMAGE WILL ALSO BE PUT TO DEATH -- 'DANIEL 3:1-2 NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING MADE AN IMAGE OF GOLD, WHOSE HEIGHT WAS THREESCORE [60] CUBITS, AND THE BREADTH THEREOF SIX [6] CUBITS: HE SET IT UP IN THE PLAIN OF DURA, IN THE PROVINCE OF BABYLON. THEN NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING SENT TO GATHER TOGETHER [GOVERNMENT] THE PRINCES, THE GOVERNORS, AND THE CAPTAINS, THE JUDGES, THE TREASURERS, THE COUNSELLORS, THE SHERIFFS, AND ALL THE RULERS OF THE PROVINCES, TO COME TO THE DEDICATION OF THE IMAGE WHICH NEBUCHADNEZZAR THE KING HAD SET UP.'

'Daniel 3:4-28 Then an herald [society, culture] cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth \*shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace [beheaded in Revelation 20:4]. Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick [music], \*all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews. They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live forever. Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], shall fall down and worship the golden image: And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick [music], ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, \*answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, \*we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. But if not, \*\*be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden

image which thou hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven [complete heat] times more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments [clothing], and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, \*Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. He answered and said,\*Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; \*\*and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God [Jesus Christ]. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, \*ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither [the ropes had burned away]. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, \*nor the smell of fire had passed on them. Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent His Angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.' - Notice how all levels and branches of government, the popular culture [society] and the music of the day all combine into the one entity encouraging and literally enforcing the global human worship of the false image. Then for those who do not follow the system imposed by the government, culture and the music it is decreed to be a death sentence carried out instantly.

WHAT IS THE MARK OF THE BEAST 666 - IMAGE OF THE BEAST - THERE ARE AT LEAST THREE ASPECTS TO THE MARK OF THE BEAST AS EXPLAINED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION

There are at least three aspects to the Mark of the Beast as explained in the book of Revelation. It is an actual mark or marking and it is also an Image (Icon) a representation of the Antichrist (Satan) himself and it is represented in his personal name of, emptiness, which is referenced by the number 666. [[link](#)]

ROCK AND ROLL SORCERERS OF THE NEW AGE [MUSIC] REVOLUTION - THE ONE THAT STARTED IT ALL WITH PASTOR JOE SCHIMMEL - THE ORIGINAL 1992 VIDEO EXPOSE - A FOUR-HOUR LIVE SEMINAR GIVEN AT HERMOSA BEACH CALIFORNIA - BECAUSE OF THE LIVE FORMAT - THIS DVD REMAINS A FAVORITE (DVD)

This video seminar is the most comprehensive music documentary exposing the Satanic influence behind yesterday and today's secular music. It contains irrefutable evidence that demonic beings are leading the world to destruction in fulfillment of biblical prophecy. Don't miss out on the opportunity to own your own copy of this eye opening exposé which is sure to convince even the hardest of skeptics! [[link](#)]

LOSTSEED - COMPILATIONS: REVEREND ROBERTS - WHO IS THAT FOURTH MAN - FOURTHMAN.MP3 (MP3)

Speaker: Reverend Roberts. Older man speaking with techno music. [[link](#)]

CNN: DANGER AND THE 'THIRD MAN' - NEAR DEATH, AIDED BY GHOSTLY COMPANION - AVIATOR CHARLES LINDBERGH SAID THE 'THIRD MAN' {IN HIS CASE A SATANIC-DEMONIC} PRESENCE HELPED HIM SURVIVE HIS FAMED TRANSATLANTIC FLIGHT - JOHN GEIGER HAS SIFTED THROUGH THE SURVIVAL STORIES OF PEOPLE LIKE SEVIGNY FOR SIX YEARS - ADVENTURERS, SAILORS, PRISONERS OF WAR AND PILOTS,

THEY ALL TELL STRIKINGLY SIMILAR STORIES OF BEING SAVED [SOMETIMES ONLY PHYSICALLY BUT OFTEN ALSO SPIRITUALLY (CHRISTIANITY)] FROM DEATH BY A MYSTERIOUS PRESENCE, HE SAYS - IN THE BOOK "THE THIRD MAN FACTOR: SURVIVING THE IMPOSSIBLE" GEIGER ATTEMPTS TO SOLVE THE MYSTERY OF THAT PRESENCE - "THE DEBATE AROUND THE BOOK IS NOT 'ARE PEOPLE ACTUALLY ENCOUNTERING AN UNSEEN BEING' BUT RATHER, 'WHAT IS IT?' {'WHAT IS IT? IT [I.E. UNSEEN SPIRITUAL COGNIZANT "AWARE BEINGS"] PROBABLY BELONGING TO ONE OF THREE CATEGORIES: EITHER DECEIVING SPIRITS WHO ARE MOMENTARILY BEING HELPFUL ONLY TO ENGENDER A LIFETIME OF DECEPTION, OR HOLY SPIRIT (ANGELIC BEINGS) WHO ARE LEGITIMATELY SEEKING TO BE HELPFUL ON BEHALF OF GOD, OR THE VERY REAL POSSIBILITY OF GOD HIMSELF INTERACTING WITH HIS CREATION.}

Who is the Third Man? John Geiger has sifted through the survival stories of people like Sevigny for six years. Adventurers, sailors, prisoners of war and pilots, they all tell strikingly similar stories of being saved from death by a mysterious presence, he says. In the book "The Third Man Factor: Surviving the Impossible," Geiger attempts to solve the mystery of that presence. - Most of the people who've encountered the Third Man aren't mystics, says Geiger, a senior fellow at the University of Toronto and governor of the Royal Canadian Geographical Society. They include a NASA astronaut, aviator Charles Lindbergh, polar explorer Ernest Shackleton he coined the "Third Man" term {1st man physical strength, 2nd man inner soul strength, 3rd man external 'ghost' being} and atheists. Third Man encounters aren't restricted to exotic locales, either, Geiger says: He experienced a Third Man-like encounter in the study of his home while writing his book. "When I give talks about the book, there are always a few people who will come up afterward to say they have similar stories," Geiger said. "The debate around the book is not 'are people actually encountering an unseen being' but rather, 'what is it?'" ... After the avalanche, Sevigny says, he was passed out for about an hour in the snow before he came to. The crumpled body of a climbing companion was nearby. The fall had killed him. "Blood was everywhere," he said. "We had fallen 2,000 feet." When he first heard the voice, Sevigny says, it reminded him of a woman {Mystery Babylon}. It was warm and nurturing, and it gave practical advice: "You have to get your jacket on. You have to get water." It even told him to arrange the blood dripping from his body in the shape of arrows, pointing to the way he was walking in case rescuers came up on his trail. "I didn't question it," Sevigny said. "I didn't think about it. I did exactly what the voice said." The presence led him through a valley to Sevigny's campsite. It constantly encouraged him when he felt like giving up. When he arrived at the campsite, Sevigny saw three people skiing nearby and called for help. At that moment, the presence left him, he says. ... Sevigny spent months in the hospital. Today, he's an environmental consultant in Canada and a father. For about two years afterward, he couldn't talk about what happened. "It made me cry," he said. "It was so powerful. I just couldn't tell many people." As he talked about his experiences, his 1-year-old son, Tuzo, started crying in the background after falling. "He's like his father," Sevigny said with a chuckle. "He climbs, and then he falls." Sevigny says the experience didn't make him religious. He sees himself as a scientist and has little use for organized religion ("Organized religion and organized crime share a number of parallels"). "I don't give it great thought," he said. "I'm not a spiritual person. I don't say it was God or a guardian angel {why couldn't it be a fallen angel or a demon?}. I have a Ph.D. in chemistry." What he will say is that mysterious presence was the only reason he got off that mountain alive. "If it wasn't for the Third Man, I would be dead," he said. "There's no way that I would have the strength to get up and walk across that valley and do the things I did to survive." {Note: Is CNN knowingly promoting, Mystery Babylon and 'heralding' the false worship of the coming Mark of the Beast?} [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 4 - AFTER BUILDING AN IMAGE OF GOLD AND DEMANDING UNIVERSAL WORSHIP FOR IT NEBUCHADNEZZAR IS GIVEN A SECOND DREAM FROM GOD - THIS DREAM REVEALS THAT IF NEBUCHADNEZZAR BOASTS IN HIS PRIDE AGAIN THAT HE WILL BE HUMBLING BY GOD - - 'DANIEL 4:5-6 4 I NEBUCHADNEZZAR WAS AT REST IN MINE HOUSE, AND FLOURISHING IN MY PALACE: I SAW A DREAM WHICH MADE ME AFRAID, AND THE THOUGHTS UPON MY BED AND THE VISIONS OF MY HEAD TROUBLED ME.'

Daniel 4:28-37 All this [from the dream] came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. \*The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? \*While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times [seven seasons, fall, winter, summer, spring, etc. (or more accurately summer - winter - summer - winter) - 3 ½ years] shall pass over thee, \*until thou know that the Most High [God] ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven [insane]

from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured Him that liveth forever, whose dominion is an everlasting [eternal] dominion, and His Kingdom is from generation to generation: And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doeth according to His will in the Army of Heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, What doest thou? \*At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of Heaven [Jesus Christ], all whose works are truth, and His ways judgment: and those that walk in pride He is able to abase. - Note: Daniel chapter 4 makes reference to "the watchers" the holy ones from heaven. The "watchers" are considered to be a class of angels that intently watch all of the actions of all of mankind and then report on the actions [both good and bad] directly to God. God is of course completely Knowledgeable about everything that occurs within all of existence but God also has a plan and a participation for the angels of heaven and a big part of their participation is to "watch" over the affairs, actions and even the comments of all of mankind.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: WATCHER (ANGEL) - IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL AN ARAMAIC TERM USED TO DENOTE ANGELS IS "WATCHERS" - THE TERM "WATCHER" PROBABLY DERIVES FROM THE VERB "TO BE AWAKE" OR "TO BE VIGILANT" SO THAT THE IMPLICATION OF CALLING THE ANGELS "WATCHERS" IS THAT THEY ARE CONSTANTLY ON WATCH AS SENTINELS FOR YAHWEH [GOD] {NOTE: THIS PORTION OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL IS REGARDING THE GENTILE KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND SPECIFICALLY HIS DREAMS AND ACTIONS AND IT ALSO RECORDS SOME OF HIS WRITTEN AND SPOKEN DECREES ENACTED FROM HIS VIEWPOINT. DANIEL'S TEXT IN THIS AREA IS THEN WRITTEN IN ARAMAIC [ANCIENT CANAANITE] A CORRESPONDING GENTILE LANGUAGE THAT KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND HIS ADMINISTRATORS COULD READ AND UNDERSTAND AND THAT WOULD VERIFY THE GENTILE VIEWPOINTS AND GENTILE ORIGINS OF THE FEW PASSAGES IN THE BIBLE.}

Other References to the Watchers: The Book of Jubilees adds further details about the "watchers". In the Book of Daniel an Aramaic term used to denote angels is "watchers". The term "watcher" probably derives from the verb "to be awake" or "to be vigilant," so that the implication of calling the angels "watchers" is that they are constantly on watch as sentinels for Yahweh. Angels were fairly popular in Jewish folklore, which often describes them as looking like large human beings that never sleep and remain forever silent. While there are good and bad "watchers", most stories revolve around the evil ones that fell from grace when they took "the daughters of man" as their mates. In the Old Testament (Daniel 4:13-17) there is reference made to the Irin, or "watchers", which appear to be an order of angels. In early Hebrew lore the Irin were a high order of angels that sat on the supreme Judgment Council of the Heavenly Court. Richard Cavendish, in his book *The Powers of Evil*, suggests that the Giants mentioned in Genesis 6:4 were the Giants or Titans of Greek Mythology. He also lists the "watchers" as the fallen angels which magicians call forth in ceremonial magic. Cavendish mentions that the "watchers" were so named because they were stars, the "eyes of night." 16th Century French theologian Sinistrari referred to the Watchers as beings existing between Humans and Angels. He called them demons and associated them with the Elemental natures of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. Clement of Alexandria, influenced by Hellenistic cosmology, attributed the movement of the Stars and the control of the four elements to angelic beings. Sinistrari attributed bodies of fire, air, earth, and water to these Beings, and concluded that the "watchers" were made of fire and air. Cardinal Newman, writing in the mid-1800s, proposed that certain angels existed who were neither totally good nor evil, and had only "partially fallen" from the Heavens. [[link](#)]

DANIEL 5 - BY THE FALL OF BABYLON 70 YEARS LATER NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S SON NABONIDUS HAD MADE HIS SON BELSHAZZAR A CO-RULER WITH HIMSELF [BELSHAZZAR WAS THE SON OF NABONIDUS, WHO AFTER RULING ONLY THREE YEARS, WENT TO THE OASIS OF TAYMA AND DEVOTED HIMSELF TO THE WORSHIP OF THE MOON GOD, SIN. HE MADE BELSHAZZAR CO-REGENT IN 553 B.C., LEAVING HIM IN CHARGE OF BABYLON'S DEFENSE. - WIKI.COM] -- 'DANIEL 5:30 IN THAT NIGHT WAS BELSHAZZAR THE KING OF THE CHALDEANS

SLAIN. AND DARIUS THE MEDIAN TOOK THE KINGDOM, BEING ABOUT THREESCORE AND TWO YEARS OLD.' [JOSEPHUS MAKES DARIUS THE SON OF ASTYAGES, AND UNCLE OF CYRUS - WIKI.COM]

Daniel 5:1-31 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ... Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ... And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written [in Aramaic], MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians [Iran]. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler [3rd after Nabonidus and his son Belshazzar] in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. [Although usually left untranslated in English translations of Daniel, these words are known Aramaic names of measures of currency: MENE, a mina, TEKEL, a spelling of shekel, PERES, half a mina. - wiki.com] - God is able to set up and takedown each kingdom of mankind at any moment according to His choosing. Note: The Three (Trinity) Handwritings of God: The finger of God writing His 10 Commandments into stone tablets. 'Exodus 31:18 And He [God] gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God' - The finger of God writing the judgment decree of unrepentant men in the hardened plaster of a wall. 'Daniel 5:4-5 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister [plaster] of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.' - The finger of God writing the sins of repentant men in the dust of the earth. 'John 8:6 This they said, tempting Him [Jesus], that they might have to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He heard them not.'

THRESHINGFLOOR-RADIO.COM: THE THRESHING FLOOR RADIO SHOW NOVEMBER 6, 2009 - MYSTERY #3: "THE PROPHET'S REWARD" THE TRUE PURPOSE OF PROPHECY BY RANDY MAUGANS (MP3)

"He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward." Matthew 10:41. -- Another part of the "mystery" - and a realignment of the prophetic. Strong doctrine here as we break through from all the religious mindsets and get REAL about the purpose and operation of the prophetic gifting. The Lord is calling HIS people to rise as a voice of hope and reconciliation to the world now caught in the grips of the DESTROYER-APPOLYON - the author of confusion and corruption, who want to keep you ignorant of your "prophet's reward." [\[link\]](#)

THEBEREANCHRONICLES.COM: 11/05/2009 - KELLY MCGINLEY STANDING FOR THE TRUTH OF GOD'S WORD - EXPOSING THE BLASPHEMIES ON DR. STAN MONTEITH'S SHOW [RADIO LIBERTY] WITH CRAIG WINN {CRAIG WINN - NEW AGE DEVOTEE, ANTI-CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS SYNTHESISER.} (MP3)

Standing for the Truth of God's Word - Exposing the Blasphemies on Monteith's show w/Craig Winn. Can two walk together, except they be agreed? Amos 3:3. Kelly answers Cumbey's [Constance Cumbey] defense of Monteith. Daily Scripture Reading: Rev 20. [\[link\]](#)

FUTUREQUAKE.COM: 10-14 AUG 09 EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY "ON THE COUCH" - 'A SPIRITUAL AND MENTAL HEALTH ASSESSMENT' OF AMERICAN CHRISTIANITY (MP3)

Guest: Mark Breton, Author, Freelance Writer, "The Nashville Scene", Founder of The Relational Discipleship & Worldview Studies Institute. [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 6 - EVEN IN THE NEW KINGDOM OF PERSIA (IRAN) DANIEL CONTINUES TO BE IN PLACED IN ONE OF THE HIGHEST POSITIONS OF TRUST, POWER AND AUTHORITY -- 'DANIEL 6:1-3 IT PLEASED DARIUS TO SET OVER THE KINGDOM AN HUNDRED AND TWENTY PRINCES, WHICH SHOULD BE OVER THE WHOLE KINGDOM; AND OVER THESE THREE PRESIDENTS; OF WHOM DANIEL WAS FIRST: THAT THE PRINCES MIGHT GIVE ACCOUNTS UNTO THEM, AND THE KING SHOULD HAVE NO DAMAGE. THEN THIS DANIEL WAS PREFERRED ABOVE THE PRESIDENTS AND PRINCES, BECAUSE AN EXCELLENT SPIRIT WAS IN HIM; AND THE KING THOUGHT TO SET HIM OVER THE WHOLE REALM.'

Daniel 6:16-28 Then the king [unable to change Persian law] commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee. And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live forever. My God hath sent His Angel [Jesus Christ], and hath shut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for He is the living God, and stedfast forever, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion shall be even unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth, and \*He worketh signs and wonders in Heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian. - Daniel as a type of Jesus Christ, reigning continually over multiple kingdoms, he is placed in a sealed tomb and [resurrects] - comes out alive from a death that was certain.

DANIEL 7 - THE PROPHET DANIEL HAS A VISION PARALLEL TO NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S 5 EMPIRE DREAM (DANIEL 2:1) - HOWEVER WHERE NEBUCHADNEZZAR SAW A STATUE FROM HIS PERSPECTIVE MADE CONSISTING MOSTLY OF VALUABLE AND STRONG METALS, DANIEL SEES GOD'S PERSPECTIVE AND THE SAME 5 EMPIRES ARE REPRESENTED TO DANIEL AS A SERIES OF WILD BEASTS - DANIEL ALSO RECORDS HIS VISION OF THE 5 EMPIRE [FOUR BEASTS AND ANTICHRIST] EVENTS IN ARAMAIC - CHAPTER 7 COMPLETES THE ARAMAIC LANGUAGE PORTION OF DANIEL[DANIEL 2:4-7:28] THEN THE REMAINDER OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL CONTINUES AND CONCLUDES IN THE ORIGINAL

HEBREW LANGUAGE -- 'DANIEL 7:1 IN THE FIRST YEAR OF BELSHAZZAR [GRANDSON OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR] KING OF BABYLON DANIEL HAD A DREAM AND VISIONS OF HIS HEAD UPON HIS BED: THEN HE WROTE THE DREAM, AND TOLD THE SUM OF THE MATTERS.' - 'DANIEL 7:12-14 AS CONCERNING THE REST OF THE BEASTS, THEY HAD THEIR DOMINION TAKEN AWAY: YET THEIR LIVES WERE PROLONGED FOR A SEASON AND TIME. I SAW IN THE NIGHT VISIONS, AND, BEHOLD, ONE LIKE THE SON OF MAN [JESUS CHRIST] CAME WITH THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN, AND CAME TO THE ANCIENT OF DAYS, AND THEY BROUGHT HIM [SON] NEAR BEFORE HIM [FATHER]. AND THERE WAS GIVEN HIM DOMINION, AND GLORY, \*AND A KINGDOM, THAT ALL PEOPLE, NATIONS, AND LANGUAGES, SHOULD SERVE HIM: HIS DOMINION IS {RESURRECTION} AN [ETERNAL] EVERLASTING DOMINION, WHICH SHALL NOT PASS AWAY, AND HIS [RESURRECTION] KINGDOM THAT WHICH SHALL NOT BE DESTROYED.'

Daniel 7:15-28 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them [Angels] that stood by [the Throne of God - Ancient of Days], and asked him [Angel] the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, which are four [four left after the two already passed kingdoms of Nimrod and Egypt], are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the Kingdom, and possess [inherit] the Kingdom forever, even forever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast [Rome], \*\*which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue [lit. left down behind - those not yet in Heaven] with his feet; And of the ten horns [ten super-state global regions] that were in his head, and of the other [Antichrist] which came up, and before whom three [regions] fell; even of that [Antichrist] horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. \*I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them [Revelation 13:7]; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the Kingdom. Thus he [Angel] said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom [Rome] upon earth, which shall be \*diverse {more spiritual than physical} from all kingdoms, \*\*and shall devour [control] the whole earth {this is the only human kingdom ever referenced in the Bible to have an entire earth, global encompassing Government - all of the other kingdoms were strictly Middle-East in dominion}, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns [10 regions] out of this kingdom [Revised Roman Empire - the ten horns = the 10 toes of iron and clay from the statue in Nebuchadnezzar's earlier dream] are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he [Antichrist] shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great [blasphemous] words against the Most High, \*and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times [new era to replace B.C.-A.D.] \*and laws: and they [Saints, Martyred Saints of Revelation] shall be given into his [Antichrist] hand until a time [1] and times [2] and the dividing of time [ $\frac{1}{2}$ ] {for a total of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years}. But the judgment shall sit, and they [Ancient of Days, Son Jesus] shall take away his [Antichrist] dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the Kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the Kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the Saints of the Most High, whose Kingdom is an [eternal] everlasting Kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations [End Time thoughts] much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.- Daniel sees a vision of the four remaining World Kingdoms. His main concern and fascination is with the unique fourth kingdom of Rome. The fourth kingdom is unique, possibly in its use of deception, treachery and in its willing allegiance to known demonic entities where the kingdoms before were merely deceived the fourth kingdom [and particularly the revised Antichrist kingdom] seeks out demonic influences in an attempt to further an evil empire's intent on complete enslavement of the human body, mind, spirit and soul. Even though the Prophet Daniel saw both the final Victory and the terror of the End Times the Prophet was still completely shaken and visibly changed by the momentous End Time circumstances he witnessed.

DANIEL 8 - TWO YEARS AFTER THE PREVIOUS VISION DANIEL HAS ANOTHER VISION OF SIMILAR CONTENT THIS TIME WITH A RAM [PERSIA - 4TH KINGDOM] AND A GOAT [GREECE - 5TH KINGDOM] -- 'DANIEL 8:1-2 IN THE THIRD YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING BELSHAZZAR A VISION APPEARED UNTO ME, EVEN UNTO ME DANIEL, AFTER THAT WHICH APPEARED UNTO ME AT THE FIRST. AND I SAW IN A VISION; AND IT CAME TO PASS, WHEN I SAW, THAT I WAS AT SHUSHAN [MODERN, SHUSH IN IRAN] IN THE PALACE, WHICH IS IN THE PROVINCE OF ELAM; AND I SAW IN A VISION, AND I WAS BY THE RIVER OF ULAI.'

Daniel 8:20-27 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia [Iran]. And the rough goat is the king [Alexander the Great] of Grecia [Greece]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms [Ptolemaic, Seleucid, Pergamon, Macedon] shall stand up out of the nation, but not [descendants] in his [Alexander the Great] power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance [Antiochus IV Epiphanes, a Greek Nero, type of Antichrist, a Greek king over Jerusalem 175 BC until his death in 164 BC], and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy [Jewish] people. And through his policy also he shall cause [occult, witch] craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace [deceit] shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [God]; but he shall be broken without hand [Antiochus died suddenly of disease in 164 BC - wiki.com]. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- [Alexander the Great - Born 20 or 21 July 356 BC, Birthplace Pella, Macedon [Macedonia, Greece] - Died 10 or 11 June 323 BC (aged 32), Place of death Babylon -- Alexander had no obvious or legitimate heir, his son Alexander IV by Roxane being born after Alexander's death. This left the huge question mark as to who would rule the newly conquered, and barely pacified Empire. ... the Hellenistic [Greek] world settled into four stable power blocks: the Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east [Israel], the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia minor, and Macedon [Greece]. In the process both Alexander IV [Alexander's son] and Philip III [a half-brother, Alexander's father (Philip II)] were murdered. - wiki.com] - Note: There seems to be a progression indicated in that the extremely evil Greek ruler Antiochus IV Epiphanes whose name means (Manifest God) and was the last Seleucid adult ruler [his nine year old son ruled briefly for almost two years before being put to death along with the death of his adult guardian - wiki.com]. Antiochus who knowingly sought out evil is more the exception than the rule in the first five kingdoms where the other rulers genuinely tried to prosper themselves, their families, friends and their innocent people to the best of their abilities. Then in the 6th kingdom of Rome with King Herod, the Cesar's and eventually culminating in Caesar Nero [the fifth and last Roman Caesar - wiki.com ] evil rule becoming more common place than the exception. Finally transitioning into the Revised Roman Empire [10 region super-states] where it is almost exclusively evil cumulating in the ultimate evil of the Antichrist. The 5th kingdom Greek ruler Antiochus IV Epiphanes is the ultimate manifest of that kingdom's evil then Cesar Nero becomes the ultimate manifest of the evil of Rome and the 6th kingdom. Eventually the Antichrist becomes the accumulation [in part through Satanic ceremonies and rituals] of the evil of the Revised Roman Empire.

DANIEL'S VISION OF THE RAM AND THE GOAT [DANIEL CHAPTER 8] - THE PALACE AT SHUSHAN - ONCE A MAGNIFICENT CITY, THE CITY OF SHUSHAN IS TODAY A MASS OF RUINS [IN MODERN IRAQ] - THE CITY PROPER LAY TO THE EAST OF THE TIGRIS RIVER ABOUT 150 MILES AND NORTH OF THE HEAD OF THE PERSIAN GULF - IN THE SAME CITADEL OR FORTRESS PALACE, DANIEL, ESTHER, MORDECAI AND NEHEMIAH ALL MADE THEIR NAMES IN THE ANNALS OF HISTORY - THE OPULENCE OF THE PALACE OF AHASUERUS (XERSES, DARIUS AND CYRUS) WAS WORTHY OF ANY POTENTATE IN THE ORIENT - AS DESCRIBED IN THE BIBLESEARCHERS MANUSCRIPT CALLED THE FEAST OF ESTHER (PHOTOS)

The eighth chapter of Daniel is one of the pivotal chapters of all prophecies. It appears to be the link with the ancient empires that affected the Nations of Israel and Judah prior to and during the days of Daniel and the future imperial forces that will affect their descendants at the time of the end. Lest we forget, even before we start, the angel Gabriel said to Daniel the prophet, Daniel 8:17 - "Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision." ... The eighth chapter of Daniel begins at the end of one era and moves the reader into a new and different historical era when the people of God, the Jews, were about to experience what it is like to be redeemed and restored by to favor with their God, the God of Israel. Here Belteshazzar (Daniel), possibly now the semi-retired prime minister of the now deceased king of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar, was living in the winter royal Babylonian palace outside the capital city of Babylon while Belshaz'zar, the last ruler of Babylon was living in the capital city of Babylon. Trying to understand this era of history at the time of the end for the Babylonian Empire has been elusive for centuries until the shovel of the archeologist began to uncover the ancient treasures of the Middle East. What we now know is that within six years of the death of Nebuchadnezzar, one of the governors and a seasoned warriors, Nabonidus (559-536 BCE), assumed the kingship of Babylon in a coup d'etat. By taking control of the government, he eliminated the two prior successors to Nebuchadnezzar.

Archeologists now feel that Nabonidus' mother, the Queen Mother was part of the harem of Nebuchadnezzar's court and as such, King Nabonidus was recognized as a step-son of king Nebuchadnezzar. - The Cylinder of Nabonidus: What is interesting is that Nabonidus did not really like being king. His real interests in life were as a historian, archeologist and archival restorationist. He loved history and the restoration of the shrines of the god's he worshipped. He did not believe in the gods of his step-father, Nebuchadnezzar. Rather he disassociated himself with the national god of Babylon, Marduk, to the shock and anger of the powerful Babylonian priesthood. Nabonidus then announced his allegiance to the Sumerian moon-god Sin and the sun-god Shamash. He spent almost the rest of his life in the reconstruction of the ancient temple at Harran (Harrânu in Akkadian and Carrhae in Latin) and the temple at Sippar. On the clay tablet called the Cylinder of Nabonidus that was discovered in the Temple of Shamash at Sippar, Nabonidus records his restoration and reconstruction of the temple to the moon-god Sin in Harran and to the sun-god Shamash and goddess Anunitum at Sippar. This archeological restoration is highlighted by the fact that Daniel, the ex-official prime minister of Babylon was no doubt receiving diplomatic messages about the restoration project being done by King Nabonidus. \*\*Almost fifteen hundred years prior, this very temple was built and dedicated to the moon-god Sin at Harran by Daniel's ancestor, Abraham's father, Terah, [!!!Warning: extra-biblical references!!!] who was the oracular priest in the Sumerian religious hierarchy in the dynasty of Nimrod. The Book of Jasher, quoted from in Joshua 10:3 which said, "Is not this written in the Book of Jasher", wrote about Terah; Jasher 9:7 - "And the king (Nimrod) and all his servants, and Terah with all his household were then the first that served gods of wood and stone. And Terah had twelve gods of large size, made of wood and stone, after the twelve months of the year, and he served each one monthly, and every month Terah would bring his meat offering and drink offering to his gods; thus did Terah all the days. And all that generation were wicked in the sight of the Lord, and they thus made every man his god, but they forsook the Lord who had created them. And there was not a man found in those days in the whole earth, who knew the Lord (for they served each man his own God) except Noah and his household, and all those who were under his counsel knew the Lord in those days. And Abram the son of Terah was waxing great in those days in the house of Noah, and no man knew it, and the Lord was with him." In the ancient Jewish archives and now with modern archeology we now understand that the temple at Harran that was built Tell Harran was a replica or mirror image to the central Sumerian religious complex at Nannar/Sin in Ur. According to the ancient texts, Terah was a former priest of Ur (Uratu) and as such was a worshipper of the Sumerian moon god Sin. ... Today in the archives of the British Museum, there is the basalt Stela called the Stela of Nabonidus. Though its origin is not known, this Stela shows a figure appearing to represent King Nabonidus in the traditional royal dress of the Babylonians, holding the royal standard used in religious ceremonies. The divine symbols of the moon-god, Sin, the planet Venus or Ishtar and the winged disc of the sun-god Shamash, are to the right of the standard. The basalt Stela of Nabonidus - British Museum: Here he celebrates the return of the showering rain and the anticipation of a time of plenty after a drought. Gone were the evocations to the god of Marduk, the revered god of the Babylonians. It was Marduk, whom the Babylonians thought gave them the right for universal imperial rule. Yearly during the annual New Years spring festival of Akitu, the king of Babylon presided. Now the god Marduk was no longer honored by King Nabonidus and the festival of Akitu was abandoned, because it demanded the presence of the king. Was this an omen to the citizens of Babylon? Here in these tablets, the once assumed mythical picture of King Belshazzar in Babylon has now been revealed in archeology. Babylonia was administered by Nabonidus' son as co-regent, Bel-shar-user, whom we know today as King Belshazzar. With the ruler of Babylonia, Nabonidus, living in Harran and later in the Arabian oasis city of Teima away from the political wrath and religious machinations of the Babylonian priesthood, the crown prince, the son of Nabonidus, the step grand-son of Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar was truly the co-regent ruler and king of Babylon. - The Tablet with part of the Nabonidus Chronicle (556-530 BCE) - British Museum: The mystery of the "mythical" Biblical king of Babylon, Belshazzar, was not known until the discovery of the series of tablets called the Nabonidus Chronicles, today in the British Museum. Here in this collection of tablets were the records of the key events in each year of the life of the Babylonian king Nabonidus while he lived for ten years at his royal headquarters in the rich Arabic city of Teima. Here in the tablets of the Nabonidus Chronicle (556-530 BCE), the once assumed mythical picture of King Belshazzar was non-other than the son of Nabonidus, Bel-shar-user. [\[link\]](#)

DANIEL 9 - THE PROPHET DANIEL HAVING READ THE PROPHECIES OF FELLOW PROPHET JEREMIAH REALIZES THE 70 YEARS OF CAPTIVITY ARE ABOUT TO COME TO AN END AND BEGINS TO PRAY FOR THEIR RESTORATION -- 'DANIEL 9:1-6 IN THE FIRST YEAR OF DARIUS THE SON OF AHASUERUS, OF THE SEED OF THE MEDES, WHICH WAS MADE KING OVER THE REALM OF THE CHALDEANS; IN THE FIRST YEAR OF HIS [MEDES-PERSIA 4TH KINGDOM] REIGN I DANIEL UNDERSTOOD BY BOOKS [O.T. BIBLE SCROLLS] THE NUMBER OF THE YEARS, \*WHEREOF THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO JEREMIAH THE PROPHET [IN JERUSALEM], THAT HE WOULD ACCOMPLISH SEVENTY YEARS IN THE

DESOLATIONS OF JERUSALEM [JEREMIAH 25:11]. \*\*AND I SET MY FACE UNTO THE LORD GOD, TO SEEK BY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATIONS, WITH FASTING, AND SACKCLOTH, AND ASHES: AND I PRAYED UNTO THE LORD MY GOD, AND MADE MY CONFESSION {DANIEL CONFESSES FOR THE ENTIRE NATION OF ISRAEL}, AND SAID, O LORD, THE GREAT AND DREADFUL GOD, KEEPING THE COVENANT AND MERCY TO THEM THAT LOVE HIM, AND TO THEM THAT KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS; \*\*WE [NATION OF ISRAEL] HAVE SINNED, AND HAVE COMMITTED INIQUITY, AND HAVE DONE WICKEDLY, AND HAVE REBELLED, EVEN BY DEPARTING FROM THY PRECEPTS AND FROM THY JUDGMENTS: NEITHER HAVE WE HEARKENED UNTO THY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, WHICH SPAKE IN THY NAME TO OUR KINGS, OUR PRINCES, AND OUR FATHERS, AND TO ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE LAND. ...' - 'DANIEL 9:18-19 O MY GOD, INCLINE THINE EAR, AND HEAR; OPEN THINE EYES, AND BEHOLD OUR DESOLATIONS, AND THE CITY [JERUSALEM] WHICH IS CALLED BY THY NAME: \*\*FOR WE DO NOT PRESENT OUR SUPPLICATIONS BEFORE THEE FOR OUR RIGHTEOUSNESSES, BUT FOR THY GREAT MERCIES. [TRIUNITY] O LORD, HEAR; O LORD, FORGIVE; O LORD, HEARKEN AND DO; DEFER NOT, FOR THINE OWN SAKE, O MY [ONE] GOD: FOR THY CITY AND THY PEOPLE ARE CALLED BY THY NAME.'

Daniel 9:20-27 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin \*and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the Holy Mountain [Kingdom] of my God; Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man [in appearance] Gabriel [the Archangel], whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; \*for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [vial (measured) judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate. - The 70 Weeks [Jewish Decades] Vision is one of the most famous prophecies in the whole Bible. While Daniel is in the very act of praying for his people and for the city of Jerusalem he had a vision and the Angel Gabriel gave Daniel the interpretation of the 70 Weeks vision. Where the other visions of Daniel were primarily about the Gentile governments the 70 Weeks Vision is now exclusively about the people and Nation of Israel and it involves their destiny and Ministry to physically manifest - bring in the Messiah into the physical world for God on behalf of the entire world. The vision concentrates on the city of Jerusalem and on the rebuilding of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem where the Messiah, Jesus Christ entered into, cleansed and temporarily taught from though the physical Kingdom of the Messiah on earth will be delayed until after the Christian Church age [the primary calling of the Gentiles into the assembly of God] is completed. Note: The Prophet Daniel prophesied the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple, the Disciple John in the Book of Revelation [Revelation 11:1] prophesies the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple [usurped by the Antichrist] in Jerusalem and the Prophet Ezekiel will seem to prophesy about a coming 4th Temple and it is thought that it is the 4th Temple in Jerusalem that the Messiah, Jesus Christ will finally righteously rule the earth from during the 1,000 year Blessed Kingdom reign of the Messiah visibly ruling on the earth.

DANIEL 10 - THE PROPHET DANIEL [BELTESHAZZAR IS HIS GIVEN BABYLONIAN NAME] CONTINUES TO HAVE INTENSE VISIONS, AND INTERACTIONS WITH ANGELS PARTICULARLY THE ANGEL GABRIEL -- 'DANIEL 10:7-11 AND I DANIEL ALONE SAW THE VISION [JESUS OF REVELATION - REVELATION 1:13-15]: FOR THE MEN THAT WERE WITH ME SAW NOT THE VISION; BUT A GREAT QUAKING FELL UPON THEM, SO THAT THEY FLED TO HIDE THEMSELVES. THEREFORE I WAS LEFT ALONE, AND SAW THIS GREAT VISION, AND THERE REMAINED NO STRENGTH IN ME: FOR MY COMELINESS WAS TURNED IN ME INTO CORRUPTION, AND I RETAINED NO STRENGTH. YET HEARD I THE

VOICE OF HIS WORDS: AND WHEN I HEARD THE VOICE OF HIS WORDS, THEN WAS I IN A DEEP SLEEP ON MY FACE, AND MY FACE TOWARD THE GROUND. AND, BEHOLD, AN HAND [OF AN ANGEL] TOUCHED ME, WHICH SET ME UPON MY KNEES AND UPON THE PALMS OF MY HANDS. AND HE [ANGEL] SAID UNTO ME, O DANIEL, A MAN GREATLY BELOVED, UNDERSTAND THE WORDS THAT I SPEAK UNTO THEE, AND STAND UPRIGHT: FOR UNTO THEE AM I NOW SENT. AND WHEN HE [ANGEL] HAD SPOKEN THIS WORD UNTO ME, I STOOD TREMBLING.'

Daniel 10:12-21 Then said he [Angel, probably Gabriel] unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words [of prayer] were heard [in Heaven], and I am come for thy words. But the prince [fallen Angel] of the kingdom of Persia [Iran] withstood me one and twenty days [21 continuous days of Angelic spiritual warfare]: but, lo, [the Archangel] Michael, one of the chief princes [holy Angels of Heaven], came to help me [the Archangel Gabriel]; and I remained there with the [opposing fallen Angels] kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, {another Angel appearing as a man} one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, \*And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia [Iran - 4th kingdom]: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince [fallen Angel] of Grecia [Greece - 5th kingdom] shall come. \*\*But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth [Holy Bible]: and there is none that holdeth [lit. strengthens himself] with me in these [Nation of Israel, coming Messiah] things, but Michael your prince. - It appears that the Gentile Nations have some fallen Angels actually fighting against the plans and the holy Angels of God. The Archangel [highest ranking Angel] Michael is thought to be the Angel, guardian Angel of the Nation of Israel, fighting in behalf of Israel against the other fallen angel influences. Where Michael is thought to be the highest ranking warrior Angel, the Archangel Gabriel is thought to be the highest ranking messenger Angel. It was the Angel Gabriel that went to the Virgin Mary [Luke 1:19] with the message that she was to deliver the Messiah into the world.

DANIEL 11 - AFTER THE FALL OF THE BABYLONIAN KINGDOM THE PROPHET DANIEL CONTINUED TO WORK WITH THE NEW KINGDOM OF PERSIA -- 'DANIEL 11:1-2 ALSO I IN THE FIRST YEAR OF DARIUS THE MEDE, EVEN I, STOOD TO CONFIRM AND TO STRENGTHEN HIM. AND NOW WILL I [DANIEL] SHEW THEE THE TRUTH. BEHOLD, THERE SHALL STAND UP YET THREE KINGS IN PERSIA; AND THE FOURTH SHALL BE FAR RICHER THAN THEY ALL: AND BY HIS STRENGTH THROUGH HIS RICHES HE SHALL STIR UP ALL AGAINST THE REALM OF GRECIA [GREECE].'

Daniel 11:32-39 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries [a false deceptive peace]: \*but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits [The Jewish festival of Hanukkah celebrates the (165 B.C.) re-dedication of the Temple following Judah Maccabee's victory over the Seleucids]. \*And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword [martyrdom], and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. 3Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. \*And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed. And the king [Antiochus IV Epiphanes, a forerunner of Antichrist] shall do according to his will; and he [Antichrist] shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain. - The Prophet Daniel is conclusive that the End Times will be a time of peril, deception, intrigue, beguile and above all an exceedingly unjust and ungodly era for all of humanity.

DANIEL 12 - THE PROPHET DANIEL IS GIVEN A NUMBER OF DAYS REGARDING THE ENDING OF SACRIFICES IN THE 3RD TEMPLE AND THE

SEATING OF THE ANTICHRIST IN THE TEMPLE HOLY OF HOLIES [1290 DAYS] - AND AN ADDITION 45 DAYS [THE 1335TH DAY], POSSIBLY SIGNIFYING THE 2ND COMING RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'DANIEL 12:8-13 AND I HEARD, BUT I UNDERSTOOD NOT: THEN SAID I, O MY LORD, WHAT SHALL BE \*THE END OF THESE THINGS? AND HE SAID, GO THY WAY, DANIEL: \*FOR THE WORDS ARE CLOSED UP AND SEALED TILL THE TIME OF THE END [70TH WEEK]. MANY SHALL BE PURIFIED, AND MADE WHITE, AND TRIED; BUT THE WICKED SHALL DO WICKEDLY: AND NONE OF THE WICKED SHALL UNDERSTAND; \*BUT THE WISE SHALL UNDERSTAND. AND FROM THE TIME THAT THE DAILY SACRIFICE SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY [POSSIBLY JUST BEFORE THE ANTICHRIST IS REVEALED, ONE THOUGHT IS THAT THE 3RD TEMPLE WILL BARELY GET UP AND SACRIFICING AND THEN THE DAILY ANIMAL SACRIFICES WILL BE QUICKLY ENDED], AND THE ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE SET UP [ANTICHRIST APPEARING IN THE HOLY OF HOLIES - TEMPLE], THERE SHALL BE A THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND NINETY DAYS [1290 DAYS, 3.583 YEARS]. BLESSED IS HE THAT WAITETH [45 DAYS], AND COMETH TO THE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND FIVE AND THIRTY DAYS [1335TH DAY - POSSIBLY THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST]. BUT GO THOU THY WAY TILL THE END BE: FOR THOU SHALT REST, AND STAND IN THY LOT AT THE END OF THE DAYS.' - 'MATTHEW 24:15-22 WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, \*SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET, STAND IN THE HOLY PLACE [HOLY OF HOLIES INSIDE THE 3RD TEMPLE], WHOSO READETH, LET HIM UNDERSTAND: THEN LET THEM WHICH BE IN JUDAEA [ISRAEL] FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS {FOR 45 DAYS?}: LET HIM WHICH IS ON THE HOUSETOP NOT COME DOWN TO TAKE ANYTHING OUT OF HIS HOUSE: NEITHER LET HIM WHICH IS IN THE FIELD RETURN BACK TO TAKE HIS CLOTHES. AND WOE UNTO THEM THAT ARE WITH CHILD, AND TO THEM THAT GIVE SUCK IN THOSE DAYS! BUT PRAY YE THAT YOUR FLIGHT BE NOT IN THE WINTER, NEITHER ON THE SABBATH DAY: \*FOR THEN SHALL BE GREAT [SATANIC] TRIBULATION, SUCH AS WAS NOT SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD TO THIS TIME, NO, NOR EVER SHALL BE. \*\*AND EXCEPT THOSE DAYS SHOULD BE SHORTENED, THERE SHOULD NO FLESH BE SAVED: BUT FOR THE ELECT'S SAKE THOSE [GREAT TRIBULATION, WRATH OF SATAN] DAYS SHALL BE SHORTENED.' - NOTE: DURING THE GREAT TRIBULATION THE WRATH OF GOD IS NOT POURED OUT UPON THE JEWISH REMNANT BUT ON THE UNBELIEVING FOLLOWERS OF ANTICHRIST.

The Prophetic Bible scroll of the Prophet Daniel concludes with Daniel uncertain of the coming End Time events but certain that the God of Heaven and earth will in actuality be enthroned on the earth and that Daniel like Job, he will stand "in thy lot" in that day and have a part in the eternal Kingdom resurrection. Daniel 12:8-13 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

# HOSEA

HOSEA 1-3 - HOSEA IS A PROPHET PRIMARILY TO THE NORTHERN ISRAEL KINGDOM - HOSEA WILL PROPHECY UNTIL THE CAPTIVITY OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM BY ASSYRIA - THE MINISTRY OF HOSEA WILL BE VERY SIMILAR TO THE LATER MINISTRY OF JEREMIAH WHEN 100 YEARS LATER THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH IS TAKEN INTO CAPTIVITY BY BABYLON AND JEREMIAH IS THE PROPHET IN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM DURING THEIR TIME OF CAPTIVITY - DURING MUCH OF THE SAME TIME THAT HOSEA IS PROPHECYING IN THE NORTHERN KINGDOM OF ISRAEL THE PROPHET ISAIAH IS PROPHECYING IN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH -- 'HOSEA 3:4-5 FOR THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL ABIDE MANY DAYS WITHOUT A KING, AND WITHOUT A PRINCE [FUTURE KING], AND WITHOUT A [LEVITICAL] SACRIFICE, AND WITHOUT AN IMAGE (TEMPLE, LIT. PILLAR OR STATUE), AND WITHOUT AN (PRIEST'S) EPHOD, AND WITHOUT TERAPHIM [HOUSEHOLD IDOLS]: AFTERWARD SHALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL RETURN, AND SEEK THE LORD THEIR GOD, AND DAVID ('BELOVED' - JESUS) THEIR KING; AND SHALL FEAR THE LORD AND HIS GOODNESS IN THE LATTER DAYS.'

The Gentiles will eventually acknowledge that the Jews are the Sons of God: Hosea 1:9-11 Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not [visibly] My people, and I will not [visibly] be your God. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the [Gentile] place where it was said unto them [Jews], Ye are not My people, \*there it shall be said unto them, \*Ye are the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together [May 14, 1948], and appoint [a president not a king] themselves one head, and they shall come up [from the Diaspora] out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel. {The valley of Jezreel is located near and connected to the "valley of Megiddo" where the end time battle "Har Megiddo" (Armageddon) is to take place.} - "Then [after a time of seemingly rejection by God, from the Gentile point of view] shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together." The Nation of Israel has been reborn, officially by the U.N. on May 14, 1948 and since that time the Jewish people have been in the process of being regathered by God back into their homeland of Israel. Many of the O.T. verses about the Diaspora, the dispersion of the Jews among the Gentiles and of the reprimand of the Jews by God has been fulfilled and now with the Nation of Israel once again in the Land of Israel and appointing their own leaders it is now a new era for the Jews just like the regathering of Israel back into the land after the Babylonian captivity to await the coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ the Jews have once again been regathered back into the Promise Land to await the Second Coming of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

HOSEA LIVED DURING THE LAST TWENTY FIVE YEARS OF [NORTHERN] ISRAEL'S EXISTENCE AS A NATION {THE PROPHET ISAIAH WAS A CONTEMPORARY OF HOSEA. ISAIAH WAS PROPHECYING IN THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH WHILE HOSEA WAS PRESENT AND OVERSAW THE DESTRUCTION OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM OF ISRAEL BY THE ASSYRIANS. HOSEA HAD A LIFE AND MINISTRY IN MUCH THE SAME WAY THAT THE LATER PROPHET JEREMIAH (WHO WAS TOLD NOT TO TAKE A WIFE) WOULD HAVE IN HIS SEEING THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM, THE TEMPLE AND THE CAPTIVITY OF THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM JUDAH INTO BABYLON.}

Hosea lived during the last twenty five years of Israel's existence as a nation. During this time six Kings reigned through a period of near anarchy and bloodshed. Hosea 4:2 During this period Israel was being oppressed by the Assyrians under the leadership of Tiglath-Pileser III. Hosea prophecies against the covenant unfaithfulness of Israel and the sure and certain judgment of God upon Israel through his instruments the Assyrians. During these last years of Israel's existence the spiritual condition had deteriorated to the point where even the knowledge of Yahweh had been forgotten. (Hosea 2:5-13) Canaanite religion had been mixed with the worship of Yahweh until Yahweh could not be recognized. The fertility gods of the Canaanites were worshipped with ritual drunkenness and temple prostitution. Hosea 4:10-13 Baal worship had replaced Yahweh. Idolatry, adultery and drunkenness had replaced holiness. ... Interpretation: There is a difficulty which arises in the first three chapters of the book where Hosea is told to marry a woman who would be unfaithful to him. Israel's sin is compared to Hosea's marriage. For some the marriage of Hosea to Gomer is considered an allegory because God would never ask someone to marry anyone known to be unfaithful. Others take the account as literal history. There is no reason to doubt this view, as the story has all the markings of truth and it is not uncommon for the prophets to live out their prophecies in their own lives. This action by the prophet would be a vivid reminder of the unfaithfulness of Israel. Some of this dramatic effect would be lost if it were simply an allegory. To the question of God's commandment against committing adultery, they still remain binding. The actions of Hosea and Gomer do not make God the author of sin. What

must not be lost in the debate is the fact that Israel was unfaithful as Gomer was unfaithful, but God is full of compassion and will receive sinners. If Hosea's story is not real then neither is the story of salvation. God brought His people to himself when they also were unclean and unfaithful to make them both clean and faithful. [\[link\]](#)

HOSEA 4-6 - THE PROPHET HOSEA TAKES AN UNFAITHFUL WOMAN (GOMER) TO BE HIS WIFE SYMBOLIZING THAT ISRAEL IS AN UNFAITHFUL WIFE TO GOD - HOSEA REPRESENTING GOD IS AT NO TIME TO REJECT GOMER - HOSEA THOUGH SEPARATED FROM GOMER HE STILL PAYS HER BILLS AND SENDS HER GIFTS AND IN THE END BUYS HER BACK FROM HER SLAVERY AND RESTORES HER TO HER RIGHTFUL POSITION AS HIS WIFE -- 'HOSEA 4:6 MY PEOPLE ARE DESTROYED \*FOR LACK OF KNOWLEDGE [OF THE LAWS OF MOSES]: BECAUSE THOU HAST REJECTED KNOWLEDGE [LAW - THE IMAGE OF GOD], I WILL ALSO REJECT THEE, THAT THOU SHALT BE NO PRIEST [LEVITICAL OR MELCHIZEDEK] TO ME: SEEING THOU HAST FORGOTTEN THE LAW OF THY GOD, I WILL ALSO FORGET THY CHILDREN.'

'Hosea 5:15-6:2 I [Jesus] will go and return [back to Heaven] to My place, till they [Nation of Israel] acknowledge their offence, \*and seek My face: in their [tribulation] affliction they will seek Me early [earnestly]. Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He hath smitten, and He will bind us up. After \*two days will He revive us [May 14, 1948]: \*in the third day He will raise us up, \*and we shall live [eternally] in His sight.' - 'Luke 13:35 Behold, your House [House of Israel, Levitical Priesthood] is left unto you desolate [disorganized]: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me (Jesus), \*until the time come when ye [Nation of Israel] shall say, Blessed is He (Jesus) that cometh in the Name of the Lord.' - Preparing to meet the Messiah in both the first coming of Jesus Christ and the Second Coming of Jesus Christ is the Ministry of the Nation of Israel. The meeting and the greeting of the Messiah Jesus Christ is not a Ministry of the Christian Church. The Christian Church was not yet formed at the first coming of Jesus Christ and the Christian Church will already be in Heaven at the Second Coming [to the Mt. of Olives - Acts 1:9-12] of Jesus Christ. {It seems that the Christian Church is not to look for Jesus at the Mt. Olivet return as the two Angels basically told the people [Christians] when Jesus ascended into Heaven from Mt. Olivet that they shouldn't be there looking for Jesus to return so the Christians left Mt. Olivet and went back to Jerusalem.}

HOSEA 7-9 - FOR DESIRING TO BE LIKE THE GENTILES INSTEAD OF LIKE THE CHILDREN OF GOD THEY ARE INTENDED TO BE THE JEWS OF NORTHERN ISRAEL ARE OVERCOME AND SENT BACK INTO THE LAND OF THE GENTILES -- 'HOSEA 8:8 [NORTHERN] ISRAEL IS SWALLOWED UP: NOW SHALL THEY BE AMONG THE GENTILES AS A VESSEL WHEREIN IS NO PLEASURE.'

The day of God's taking account of the actions of the people of Northern Israel has arrived: 'Hosea 9:7-9 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence [compensation for a wrong action that has caused an injury] are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. \*The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God. \*They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins.' - This is the final condition in the judgment of a people of God when the very people [prophets, priests and the spiritual man] have all turned against God in order to embrace the ways and actions of the pagan Gentile world. Exceedingly true even today in our own times and in our Christian Church that the very Pastors, Teachers, Evangelists and Prophets that once were for God have now forsaken God and have turned against God in order to seek the notoriety, wealth and ways of the world. - Note: Only the alert 'Watchman' remained faithful to God. It seems to be a good Biblical indicator that for us even today we are to be 'Watchman' aware, Biblically alert, engaged and in prayer regarding the current and future events of the day in part by knowing and understanding the past to help provide a context for the present. Really the blessings of the current Christian Church are the Watchmen and Watchwomen Ministries that are alert for God and are informing His people with prayer, devotions and information while the Corporation Christianity Pastors are the ones who are quickly selling the Church into an unholy, early, worldly demise.

HOSEA 10-11 - HOSEA HAVING TAKEN A WIFE SHOWS THE PEOPLE OF GOD THAT A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS MORE THAN A FRIENDSHIP AND MORE THAN A FATHER AND SON RELATIONSHIP - IT IS AN INTIMATE ONE TO ONE \*INDIVIDUAL RELATIONSHIP MORE LIKE A

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN A HUSBAND AND A WIFE -- 'HOSEA 10:12 SOW \*TO YOURSELVES [INDIVIDUALS] IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, REAP IN MERCY; BREAK UP YOUR FALLOW [PALE, UNRESPONSIVE] GROUND: FOR IT IS TIME TO SEEK THE LORD, TILL HE COME AND RAIN [THE] RIGHTEOUSNESS [OF JESUS CHRIST] UPON YOU.'

Because Northern Israel admired human strength a stronger country [Assyria] is going to take them into captivity: 'Hosea 10:13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because \*thou didst trust in thy way, \*in the multitude of thy mighty men.' - Northern Israel was overcome by the desire to be strong, accomplished and secular like the pagan Gentile countries around them. Unable to grasp the higher calling of Judaism over that of their pagan neighbors Northern Israel adopted the way of the pagans and having become like the pagans were overcome and sent into captivity by God. Later Judah the Southern Kingdom of Israel will also forsake their higher calling in God and will embrace not the strength of the world like Northern Israel did but will embrace the enchantments of the world and being overcome by the sorcery of the world the Southern Kingdom will be conquered and brought into captivity by the mystical Nation of Babylon (Iraq). -- '2 Peter 2:19 While they [worldly people] promise them [Christians/Jews] liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of [worldly philosophies] whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.' - Note: Shortly after Assyria's strong military rises to power as a Nation they will be defeated by Babylon and Assyria (Mosul) will become and remain a part of Northern Iraq even today. The Jews of Northern Israel (Samaria) that were taken into captivity to Assyria in 721 B.C. at the fall of Samaria would shortly become citizens of Babylon (Iraq) as Babylon would soon defeat Assyria and incorporate Assyria (Mosul) into Northern Iraq. When Babylon later defeated Judah and at the fall of Jerusalem in 539 B.C. the captives of Judah joined the captives of Northern Israel already in Babylon by way of Assyria. Then later when Persia (Iran) conquered Iraq and let the people return to their native lands all of Tribes of Israel (Northern and Judah) were free to return to Jerusalem and a remnant of all Israel did return to Jerusalem. - Also Note: The mystical [Hollywood, Disneyland] kingdom of Babylon proved to a stronger kingdom than the [biker, skinhead] kingdom of Assyria but neither are not match for the everlasting Righteous Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.

HOSEA 12-14 - HOSEA THE PROPHET CONCLUDES HIS MINISTRY TO THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL REMINDING THE PEOPLE THAT GOD IS STILL THERE FOR THEM -- 'HOSEA 14:4 I (GOD) WILL HEAL THEIR BACKSLIDING, I WILL LOVE THEM FREELY: FOR MINE ANGER IS TURNED AWAY FROM HIM.'

The final words of the Prophet Hosea: 'Hosea 14:9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall [go astray] therein.' - The words of God are wisdom and they are life! What is written out here in the pages of the Prophets is that God can punish people when it is necessary to do so however punishing people is not a desire and is not really even in the personality of God to do so. Everyone who knows God intimately also knows a secret about God and that is that He is really a softy who does not want to punish people. In fact God took our punishment upon Himself so it can't be any clearer or any more evident that God does not desire to punish people but rather He even took our punishment for us. What God can do and does do is that He is a rewarder and He rewards appropriate behavior more often and more abundantly than He punishes bad behavior. If you really want to get to know God then get to know that His ways and His words are truth and they are life and that He is as generous and as rewarding as His Word says He is.

# JOEL

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THE BOOK OF JOEL IS PART OF THE HEBREW BIBLE - JOEL IS PART OF A GROUP OF TWELVE PROPHETIC BOOKS KNOWN AS THE MINOR PROPHETS OR SIMPLY AS THE TWELVE; THE \*DISTINCTION 'MINOR' INDICATES THE SHORT LENGTH OF THE TEXT IN RELATION TO THE LARGER PROPHETIC TEXTS [ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH, EZEKIEL, AND DANIEL] KNOWN AS THE "MAJOR PROPHETS" - AS THERE ARE NO EXPLICIT REFERENCES IN THE BOOK [OF JOEL] TO DATABLE PERSONS OR EVENTS, SCHOLARS HAVE ASSIGNED A WIDE RANGE OF DATES TO THE BOOK - THE MAIN POSITIONS ARE: DURING THE EARLY-PERIOD PROPHETS AROUND THE REIGN OF KING JOASH - THE MIDDLE-PERIOD PROPHETS WITH THE PROPHETS JEREMIAH AND HABAKKUK - THE LATE-PERIOD OF PROPHETS WITH THE PROPHETS ZECHARIAH AND HAGGAI] - C.520-500 B.C., [JOEL A] CONTEMPORARY WITH THE RETURN OF THE EXILES AND THE CAREERS OF ZECHARIAH AND HAGGAI [OR MOST PROBABLY (450 B.C.) A GENERATION AFTER ZECHARIAH AND HAGGAI (520-500 B.C.) AND A GENERATION BEFORE THE LAST PROPHET MALACHI (400 B.C.)

Content: After a superscription ascribing the prophecy to Joel son of Pethuel, the book may be broken down into the following sections: Lament over a great locust plague and a severe drought (1:1-2:17) The effects of these events on agriculture, farmers, and on the supply of agricultural offerings for the (Jerusalem) sanctuary, interspersed with a call to national lament.(1:1-20) A more apocalyptic passage comparing the locusts to an army, and revealing that they are God's army. (2:1-11) A call to national repentance in the face of God's judgment. (2:12-17) Promise of future blessings (2:18-32) Banishment of the locusts and restoration of agricultural productivity as a divine response to national penitence. (2:18-27) Future prophetic gifts to all God's people, and the safety of God's people in the face of cosmic cataclysm. (2:28-32) Coming judgment on God's (Israel's) enemies and the vindication of Israel. (3:1-21) Prominent in Joel is the theme of the day of the Lord/Yahweh (1:15, 2:1, 2:11, 2:31, 3:14), which is applied to Joel's contemporary situation as well as to future blessing and judgment. -- Historical context: The Prophet Joel as imagined by Michelangelo (Fresco, Sistine Chapel Ceiling, 1508-1512) As there are no explicit references in the book to datable persons or events, scholars have assigned a wide range of dates to the book. The main positions are: Ninth century BC, particularly in the reign of Joash - a position especially popular among nineteenth-century scholars (making Joel one of the earliest writing prophets) c.630-587 BC, in the last decades of the kingdom of Judah (contemporary with Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Habakkuk) c.520-500 BC, contemporary with the return of the exiles and the careers of Zechariah and Haggai. The decades around 400 BC, during the Persian period (making him one of the latest writing prophets) Evidence produced for these positions are allusions in the book to the wider world, similarities with other prophets, and linguistic details. Other commentators, such as John Calvin, attach no great importance to the precise dating. [[link](#)]

BOOK OF JOEL - THE BOOK OF JOEL, A PROPHETIC BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE, DERIVES ITS NAME FROM THE PROPHET JOEL. NOTHING OTHER THAN HIS NAME IS KNOWN ABOUT THE PROPHET. THE DATE OF COMPOSITION WAS PROBABLY BETWEEN 400 AND 350 BC, ALTHOUGH SOME SCHOLARS PLACE IT MUCH EARLIER 9TH-7TH CENTURY BC - PROMISES THE GIFT OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF THE LORD FOR THE ENTIRE [WORLD] POPULATION AND DECLARES FINAL JUDGMENT ON ALL NATIONS - THE PASSAGE ON THE OUTPOURING OF GOD'S SPIRIT (JOEL 2:28-32) IS CITED IN SAINT PETER'S PENTECOST SERMON IN ACTS 2:17-21

General Information: The Book of Joel, a prophetic book of the Old Testament of the Bible, derives its name from the prophet Joel. Nothing other than his name is known about the prophet. The date of composition was probably between 400 and 350 BC, although some scholars place it much earlier (9th - 7th century BC). The book falls into two sections. The first (1:1 - 2:17) gives an account of a plague of locusts and a drought that ravaged Judah as a symbol of divine judgment. The second (2:18 - 3:21) promises the gift of the spirit of the Lord for the entire population and declares final judgment on all nations, with protection and fertility for Judah and Jerusalem. The passage on the outpouring of God's Spirit (2:28 - 32) is cited in Saint Peter's Pentecost sermon in Acts 2:17-21. -- Advanced Information: Joel was probably a resident in Judah, as his commission was to that people. He makes frequent mention of Judah and Jerusalem (1:14; 2:1, 15, 32; 3:1, 12, 17, 20, 21). He probably flourished in the reign of Uzziah (about B.C. 800), and was contemporary with Amos and Isaiah. The contents of this book are, 1. A prophecy of a great public calamity then impending over the land, consisting of a want of water and an extraordinary plague of locusts (1:1-2:11). 2. The prophet then calls on his countrymen to repent and to turn to God, assuring them of his readiness to forgive (2:12-17), and foretelling the restoration of the land to its

accustomed fruitfulness (18-26). 3. Then follows a Messianic prophecy, quoted by Peter (Acts 2:39). 4. Finally, the prophet foretells portents and judgments as destined to fall on the enemies of God (ch. 3, but in the Hebrew text 4). [\[link\]](#)

JOEL 1 - THE PROPHET JOEL BEGINS TO PROPHECY THOUGH THE EXACT TIMING IS UNKNOWN ALTHOUGH NO KING IS MENTIONED MEANING THAT IT WAS PROBABLY AFTER THE RETURN FROM BABYLON THOUGH IT COULD HAVE BEEN MUCH EARLIER DURING THE REIGN OF KING JOASH WHEN HE WAS BUT A CHILD - JOEL PREACHES WITH EXAMPLES FROM VERY FAR IN THE PAST AND PROPHECIES OUT VERY FAR INTO THE FUTURE INCLUDING THE 70 A.D. DESTRUCTION OF THE 2ND TEMPLE AND SPEAKS ABOUT THEIR FUTURE RETURN TO ISRAEL STATEHOOD ON MAY 14, 1948 -- 'JOEL 1:1-5 THE WORD OF THE LORD THAT CAME TO JOEL THE SON OF PETHUEL. HEAR THIS, YE OLD MEN [ELDERS, LEADERS OF ISRAEL], AND GIVE EAR, ALL YE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND. HATH THIS BEEN IN YOUR DAYS, OR EVEN IN THE DAYS OF YOUR FATHERS? TELL YE YOUR CHILDREN OF IT, AND LET YOUR CHILDREN TELL THEIR CHILDREN, AND THEIR CHILDREN ANOTHER GENERATION. THAT WHICH THE PALMERWORM HATH LEFT HATH [ANOTHER PLAGUE] THE LOCUST EATEN; AND THAT WHICH THE LOCUST HATH LEFT HATH [YET ANOTHER PLAGUE] THE CANKERWORM EATEN; AND THAT WHICH THE CANKERWORM HATH LEFT HATH [EVEN MORE PLAGUE] THE CATERPILLAR EATEN. \*\*AWAKE, YE DRUNKARDS, AND WEEP; AND HOWL, ALL YE DRINKERS OF WINE [WORLDLY INFLUENCES], BECAUSE OF THE NEW WINE [NEW TESTAMENT]; FOR IT IS CUT OFF FROM YOUR MOUTH.'

Joel seems to be prophesying of the Roman occupation in Israel and of the destruction of the 2nd Temple in Jerusalem in 70 A.D. -- Joel 1:6-16 For a Nation [Rome: 63 B.C.~640 A.D. -- Rome destroyed Jerusalem in 70 A.D. then an Islamic invasion captured Jerusalem in 638 A.D. and the rest of Israel by 642 A.D. - Wiki.com] is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion. He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white. Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn. The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men. Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD, Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the House [2nd Temple] of our God?

JOEL 2 - JOEL PROPHECIES THE VERSE THAT THE APOSTLE PETER DECLARED (ACTS 2:16) IS BEING FULFILLED BEGINNING ON PENTECOST -- 'JOEL 2:28-29 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS AFTERWARD [AFTER MESSIAH'S REDEMPTION (CROSS) AND SALVATION (RESURRECTION)], THAT I WILL POUR OUT MY [HOLY] SPIRIT \*\*UPON \*ALL \*FLESH [GLOBALLY ALL MANKIND]; AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS, YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS: AND ALSO UPON THE SERVANTS AND UPON THE HANDMAIDS IN THOSE DAYS WILL I POUR OUT MY SPIRIT.' - NOTE: THIS IS A GLOBAL OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH - SINCE PENTECOST ALL MANKIND HAS THE DIRECT WITNESS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (HEBREWS 10:15, 1 JOHN 5:6) LEADING, ENCOURAGING AND TEACHING PEOPLE TO ACCEPT JESUS CHRIST .

Joel 2:28-32 And it shall come to pass afterward [after Messiah's redemption (cross) and salvation (resurrection)], that I will pour out My [Holy] Spirit \*\*upon \*all \*flesh [globally all mankind]; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit. And I will shew wonders [Book of Revelation] in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come. \*\*And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD \*\*shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion [crucifixion and resurrection site] and in Jerusalem [2nd Coming site] shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call. - Note: The giving of the Holy Spirit "upon" all mankind starting at Pentecost (in every language - to all Nations) will remain throughout the End Times, Tribulation and Great

Tribulation events in the Book of Revelation. The giving of the Spirit (baptism) "indwelling" of the Spirit by Jesus beginning on Resurrection Sunday [John 20:22]the indwelling of the Holy Spirit will cease with the Rapture of the Christian Church.

JOEL 3 - LIKE ISAIAH (ISAIAH 11:11) JOEL ALSO PROPHECIES OF THE 1948 RE-GATHERING AND STATEHOOD OF THE MODERN END TIME NATION OF ISRAEL -- 'JOEL 3:1-2 FOR, BEHOLD, IN THOSE DAYS [DIASPORA AFTER 70 A.D.], AND IN THAT TIME [MAY 14, 1948 ISRAEL, STATEHOOD], WHEN I SHALL BRING AGAIN THE CAPTIVITY OF JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, I WILL ALSO GATHER ALL NATIONS, AND WILL BRING THEM DOWN INTO THE VALLEY OF JEHOSHAPHAT, AND WILL PLEAD WITH THEM THERE FOR MY PEOPLE [JEWS] AND FOR MY HERITAGE ISRAEL, WHOM THEY HAVE SCATTERED AMONG THE NATIONS, AND PARTED [DIVIDED] MY LAND.' [WITH THE POLITICS OF MIDDLE-EAST PEACE ACCORDS AND CONFERENCES - PARIS PEACE CONFERENCE, 1919 - OSLO ACCORD, 1993 - ETC.]

The Bible's book of Joel concludes with the Prophet Joel's famous "Valley of Decision" Prophecy one of the most famous prophecies in the Old Testament and one of the most startling prophecies: Joel 3:9-21 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. \*\*\*Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of His people, and the strength of the Children of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, My Holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down New Wine [New Testament], and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the House of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah [Praise] shall dwell forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. \*\*For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

# AMOS

AMOS 1-3 - AMOS IS ONE OF THE EARLY PROPHETS OF ISRAEL HIS MINISTRY WAS ATTEMPTING TO DEAL WITH THE DIVIDED ISRAEL AND JUDAH AS ONE NATION REMINDING THEM THAT THEY ARE BOTH A PART OF THE SAME PLANS OF GOD -- 'AMOS 1:1 THE WORDS OF AMOS, WHO WAS AMONG THE HERDMEN OF TEKOA [A TOWN EIGHT KILOMETRES SOUTH OF BETHLEHEM - WIKI.COM], WHICH HE SAW CONCERNING ISRAEL IN THE DAYS OF UZZIAH (AZARIAH) KING OF JUDAH, AND IN THE DAYS OF JEROBOAM THE SON OF JOASH KING OF ISRAEL, TWO YEARS BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE.'

Israel though divided as a Nation is still one family in the eyes of God: Amos 3:1-8 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, \*saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you [as a Father punishes a son] for all your iniquities. \*Can two walk together {man walking with God}, except they be agreed? Will a lion roar [rejoice] in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry [rejoice] out of his den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin [snare, trap] is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth [when it is empty], and have taken nothing at all? Shall a trumpet [alarm, alert system] be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done [allowed] it? \*\*Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto his servants the prophets [and later His Christians]. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy? Publish in the [foreign] palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria [Northern Israel], and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled. Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the [remnant] children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch. Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts, That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

BLUELETTERBIBLE.ORG: CHUCK MISSLER COMMENTARIES THE BOOK OF AMOS

Mr. Missler is the chairman of Koinonia House (K-House), a non-profit organization which is dedicated to the development and distribution of materials for encouraging and facilitating serious study of the Bible as the inerrant Word of God. K-House was founded by Chuck and Nancy Missler, and moved to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho in 1992. K-House now reaches tens of thousands through its monthly newsletter, radio shows, cassette tapes, and conferences. More than eight million study tapes have been distributed in the U.S. and in over 35 countries around the world. [[link](#)]

AMOS, PROPHET OF SOLIDARITY - 'SURELY THE LORD YAHWEH DOES NOTHING WITHOUT REVEALING HIS COUNSEL TO HIS SERVANTS THE PROPHETS' - THE NOTION OF THE HEAVENLY COUNCIL HAS A FIRM PLACE IN THE BOOK OF AMOS. IT WOULD BE WRONG TO REGARD THE IDEA AS PURELY FIGURATIVE OR EXPRESSING STEREOTYPED IMAGERY (PDF)

THE HEAVENLY COUNCIL: The concept of the heavenly council of Yahweh is now a familiar one in Old Testament study. Apart from such fundamental passages as Job 1-2 and 1 Kings 22, it has been seen to embrace many others in its ramifications. In the council Yahweh announced His sovereign will and planned its execution among 'all the host of heaven' and 'the sons of God'. The prophets too were allowed to stand 'in the council of Yahweh to... hear his word' before proclaiming it to the people, according to Jeremiah 23. 18, 22. So far the book of Amos has tended to be left to one side in the search for traces of the idea. Amos has been viewed as a lonely figure who went from private communion with his God to attack a world of corrupt cult, courts and commerce. But evidence is not lacking that Amos saw himself as part of a larger entity. On the human plane, he was doubtless encouraged by his heritage in the goodly fellowship of earlier

prophets. In the very rejection of his message he was not alone: others before him had had their message of judgment spurned (2. 11-12; 7. 12ff).<sup>1</sup> But on a higher plane, indications may be found that Amos was aware of involvement with a supernatural group that shared his concern and co-operated in his mission. 'Proclaim to the strongholds in Ashdod... and say', he had heard Yahweh command (3. 9). But to whom were those plural imperatives addressed? They are surely a telltale sign of the heavenly council. Elsewhere in the prophetic literature similar cryptic plural commands have been recognized as belonging to this setting. The supernatural heralds of Yahweh are here sped on their way. Amos was privileged to listen in to the briefing of God's heavenly messengers. It is probable that the plural imperatives in. 13, 'Hear and give evidence', also belong to the same milieu: the role of witness was often played by members of the divine council. ... The notion of the heavenly council has a firm place in the book of Amos. It would be wrong to regard the idea as purely figurative or expressing stereotyped imagery. Rather, what has been said of later prophets may be applied to Amos. 'It provides a permanent basis of fellowship, so marked in the dialogues of Jeremiah, whilst also giving occasion for the "high lights" of special moments, as in the call of Isaiah. It introduces the idea of collaboration and of a personal relation more intimate than any external command suggests.'<sup>20</sup> Amos did not stand alone. Man as he was, he took a privileged place beside the supernatural ministers and messengers of the King of kings, and doubtless derived sustenance and strength from the knowledge of this fellowship. ... THE COMMUNITY: Amos assumed the solidarity of the nation [Northern Israel - Southern Judah] to which he was called to prophesy. One way in which this unity finds expression is the treatment of those who heard him as representatives of a larger whole. The prophet identified his audience with a greater entity: his hearers represent their forebears. They are addressed in terms of their ancestors: 'I brought you up out of Egypt and led you in the wilderness...' (2. 10); 'Did you bring me sacrifices... in the wilderness?' (5.25). They are designated as 'the whole family... brought up out of Egypt' (3.1). [[link](#)]

THE EARTHQUAKE IN THE DAYS OF UZZIAH - EVEN 2 YEARS BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE AMOS SPEAKS OF AN EARTHQUAKE AND IT IS ASSOCIATED WITH AN ECLIPSE

We are told about the earthquake by Amos. We have to put two things together. Firstly Amos introduces his prophecy as being 2 years before the earthquake. This means the whole book of Amos was written in less than a year, or the book was finished 2 years before the earthquake. ... We can note also that this eclipse is corroborated by Assyrian history. It is a famous fact that Assyrian history is dated by an eclipse, which is now thought to have occurred on 24 June 791BC which co-incides with Beecher's dating for the year after the death of Jeroboam: the year when Uzziah becomes ruler over all Israel. Ussher's dates place the eclipse 4 years later than Beecher (but still very close to Uzziah's take-over of rulership of Israel and his resounding defeat of the Philistines). ... Why doesn't Chronicles mention the great earthquake of Uzziah's day? The Book of Kings record only mentions that Azariah was made a king and then later made a leper [for instructing the Temple Priests that he was to burn incense unto the LORD (2 Chronicles 26:16-21)]. This is the history of Azariah. Kings however alerts us to the fact that Azariah was called Uzziah. The parallel Chronicles record speaks of the great things Uzziah did and how he became Azariah again. But why don't they mention the earthquake? It's because they do. And he (Uzziah) sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought Yahweh, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gurbaal, and the Mehunims. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly. (2 Chronicles 26:5-8) ... But it is possible the one in Uzziah's day was bigger than that in Jonathan's day, according to Zechariah the prophet the Israelites had to flee away from it. Based on what is said, we may gather that the quake may have struck as a strong tremor and the superstitious Philistine army fled. Then the Israelites pursue them, as in the day of Jonathan, back to the city and the quake strikes and flattens the Philistine cities causing the Israelites to flee away and decimating those who had run to hide in the city and those who lived there. Then to top it all off there is an eclipse about mid-afternoon, so they can't even dig the survivors out of the ruins except with a lamp (which they can't see to light). News of such an event would get out to all the nations, especially if Egypt also shook a bit and received the wash from a tsunami. Uzziah and the Israelites, in a superstitious world, would be seen to have the power over all gods with them. In Chronicles it says God helped Uzziah, Zechariah says Then shall Yahweh go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. (Zechariah 14:3). [[link](#)]

AMOS 4-6 - THE GLORY DAYS OF ISRAEL IN KING DAVID AND KING SOLOMON WERE NOT THE BEST AND ONLY DAYS OF ISRAEL - GOD HAS A CURRENT AND FUTURE PLAN FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND IT INCLUDES ALL JEWS OF ALL TIMES AND IN ALL LOCATIONS -- 'AMOS 4:12 THEREFORE THUS [DEAL WITH ISRAEL] WILL I DO UNTO THEE, O ISRAEL: AND BECAUSE I WILL DO THIS [REVEAL GOD'S ABILITY] UNTO THEE, PREPARE TO MEET THY GOD, O ISRAEL.' - 'AMOS 5:24 BUT LET JUDGMENT [FLOW] RUN DOWN AS WATERS, AND RIGHTEOUSNESS [ABUNDANTLY] AS A MIGHTY STREAM.'

The judgment of God is going to be sever even for the followers of God: 'Amos 5:18 Woe unto you that desire the [Judgment] Day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the Day of the LORD is [judgment] darkness, and not light. As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house [his shelter], and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. Shall not the Day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your [Levitical] feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. Though ye offer Me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. Take thou away from Me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols [instruments]. But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.'

AMOS 7-9 - THE CURRENT AND FUTURE PLANS OF GOD FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL ARE EXPANDED ALL THE WAY TO ETERNITY IN THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST -- 'AMOS 8:9 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT [CRUCIFIXION] DAY, SAITH THE LORD GOD, THAT I WILL CAUSE THE SUN TO GO DOWN AT NOON, AND I WILL DARKEN THE EARTH IN THE CLEAR DAY:' - 'MATTHEW 27:45-46 NOW FROM THE SIXTH HOUR [NOON] THERE WAS DARKNESS OVER ALL THE LAND UNTO THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 PM]. AND ABOUT THE NINTH HOUR JESUS CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, SAYING, ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI? THAT IS TO SAY, MY GOD, MY [FATHER] GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?' {ON THE CROSS WITH OUR SIN UPON JESUS HE WAS TEMPORARILY SEPARATED (FOR THREE HOURS) FROM THE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY FATHER GOD. JESUS WAS EXPERIENCING OUR JUST PUNISHMENT NOT HIS OWN AND NOW WE WILL NEVER EXPERIENCE SEPARATION FROM GOD BECAUSE JESUS HAS TAKEN OUR PENALTY OF SIN UPON HIMSELF AND HE WAS TEMPORARILY FORSAKEN FOR US THEREFORE WE ARE NOT FORSAKEN OR EVER SEPARATED FROM GOD NOT EVEN MOMENTARILY.}

Israel as a Nation and as a people are assured of their eternal future in Jesus Christ: 'Amos 9:11-15 In that day will I raise up [through Jesus Christ] the tabernacle (House) of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this. Behold, \*the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper [the harvest to huge to bring in in one season], and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will bring again [May 14, 1948] the captivity of My people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.'

# OBADIAH

THE MINOR PROPHETS - THE BOOK OF OBADIAH - THE NAME OBADIAH MEANS "SERVANT OF YAHWEH" LITERALLY "ONE WHO SERVES OR WORSHIPS JEHOVAH" - THIS PROPHECY HAS THE DISTINCTION OF BEING THE SHORTEST BOOK IN THE O.T.

PERSONAL BACKGROUND: The name Obadiah means "Servant of Yahweh" (literally -- "One who serves or worships Jehovah"). This prophecy has the distinction of being the shortest book in the OT. There are twelve different individuals in the OT with this name (a very common name), but no indication that any of these other individuals are to be identified with this particular prophet. Nothing is known about his life, background or personality except what little can be inferred from this prophecy. It is assumed that he was a native of Judah. Others feel he may also have been among the circle of prophets attached to the Jerusalem Temple. The Jewish Talmud states Obadiah was not Jewish, but rather an Edomite proselyte God used to rebuke his own people. DATE: In addition to being the shortest book in the OT, Obadiah also "bears the distinction of being the most difficult of all the prophecies to date" (Gleason Archer). His work is ascribed to periods ranging from 845 to 400 BC. There are two major theories: 585 BC --- This is the view held by most liberal scholars. It places this prophecy about a year after the fall of Jerusalem to the Babylonians. 845 BC --- This is the view held by "a good majority of the evangelical scholars of the 19th and 20th centuries" (Archer). It places the prophecy during the days of King Jehoram (848 - 841 BC) when Jerusalem was attacked by the Philistines and Arabians (with probable cooperation from the Edomites --- II Kings 8:20; II Chron. 21:8-10, 16-17). This view seems to be the most probable. (For an excellent defense of this position see -- A Survey of OT Introduction, by Gleason L. Archer, Jr., p. 299-303, and A Commentary on the Minor Prophets, by Homer Hailey, p. 28-29.) [\[link\]](#)

OBADIAH 1 - THE PROPHET OBADIAH PROPHECYING ABOUT THE SAME TIME OR SLIGHTLY BEFORE THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH WILL HAVE A VERY SIMILAR CONTRASTING MESSAGE STYLE TO THAT OF THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH [ACTUALLY ZEPHANIAH COMING LATER HIS STYLE WOULD BE SIMILAR TO OBADIAH] -- 'OBADIAH 1:15 FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD IS NEAR UPON ALL THE HEATHEN: AS THOU HAST DONE, IT SHALL BE DONE UNTO THEE: THY REWARD SHALL RETURN UPON THINE OWN HEAD.' - 'OBADIAH 1:17 BUT UPON MOUNT ZION SHALL BE DELIVERANCE, AND THERE SHALL BE HOLINESS; AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB SHALL POSSESS THEIR POSSESSIONS.'

Obadiah 1:21 And saviours [lit. liberty, freedom] shall come up on Mount Zion to judge the Mount of Esau; and the [Blessed] Kingdom shall be the LORD'S. - The Prophet Obadiah closes his short Ministry to Israel with a prophecy and a blessing regarding the coming Millennial reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ.

# JONAH

JONAH 1 - JONAH A JEWISH PROPHET IS CALLED BY GOD TO GO PROPHECY TO THE GENTILES IN NINEVEH THE CAPITAL OF ASSYRIA [MODERN MOSUL, NORTHERN IRAQ] -- 'JONAH 1:1-2 NOW THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO JONAH THE SON OF AMITTAI, SAYING, ARISE, GO TO NINEVEH, THAT GREAT CITY, AND CRY AGAINST IT; FOR THEIR WICKEDNESS IS COME UP BEFORE ME.'

Jonah rejects the call of God instructing him to go to the Gentiles: Jonah 1:3-6 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish [Europe] from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa [modern Tel Aviv-Jaffa]; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

JONAH 2 - JONAH IS CAST FROM THE SHIP INTO THE SEA AND SWALLOWED BY A GIANT FISH "PREPARED" BY GOD -- 'JONAH 1:17 NOW THE LORD HAD PREPARED A GREAT FISH TO SWALLOW UP JONAH. AND JONAH WAS IN THE BELLY OF THE FISH THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS.'

Jonah repents from the belly of the fish: 'Jonah 2:1-10 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice. For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me forever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God. When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD. And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.' - It seems that in being thrown overboard and being in the belly of the fish that at one point Jonah briefly died and was resurrected in order to then go on preach his message of salvation to the Gentiles. - 'Matthew 12:39-41 But He (Jesus) answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, \*but [one] the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man (Jesus) be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise [resurrection] in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.'

JONAH 3 - JONAH IS GIVEN A SECOND CHANCE TO ACCOMPLISH HIS MINISTRY FOR GOD -- 'JONAH 3:1-2 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO JONAH THE SECOND TIME, SAYING, ARISE, GO UNTO NINEVEH, THAT GREAT CITY, AND PREACH UNTO IT THE PREACHING THAT I BID THEE.'

Jonah prophesies to the citizens of Nineveh: Jonah 3:4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. \*So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from His fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works,

that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil [calamity], that he had said that He would do unto them; and He did it not.

JONAH 4 - JONAH BECOMES UPSET THAT GOD SPARED NINEVEH FROM HIS JUDGMENT -- 'JONAH 4:1-4 BUT IT [THE REPENTANCE OF THE NINEVEHITES] DISPLEASED JONAH EXCEEDINGLY, AND HE WAS VERY ANGRY. AND HE PRAYED UNTO THE LORD, AND SAID, I PRAY THEE, O LORD, WAS NOT THIS MY SAYING, WHEN I WAS YET IN MY COUNTRY? THEREFORE I FLED BEFORE UNTO TARSHISH: \*FOR I KNEW THAT THOU ART A GRACIOUS GOD, AND MERCIFUL, SLOW TO ANGER, AND OF GREAT KINDNESS, AND REPENTEST THEE OF THE EVIL. THEREFORE NOW, O LORD, TAKE, I BESEECH THEE, MY LIFE FROM ME; FOR IT IS BETTER FOR ME TO DIE THAN TO LIVE. \*THEN SAID THE LORD, DOEST THOU WELL [DO YOU HAVE THE RIGHT] TO BE ANGRY?'

God works in Jonah's heart: Jonah 4:5-11 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city. And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered. And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: \*And should not I (God) spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand [don't know the Laws of Moses]; and also much cattle? - God is showing the world both the Jewish and Gentile world that God's plan encompasses all mankind and all of creation including all of the animals.

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NINEVEH - NINEVEH [CAPITAL OF ASSYRIA], AN "EXCEEDING GREAT CITY", AS IT IS CALLED IN THE BOOK OF JONAH, LAY ON THE EASTERN BANK OF THE TIGRIS IN ANCIENT ASSYRIA, ACROSS THE RIVER FROM THE MODERN-DAY MAJOR CITY OF MOSUL, IRAQ

History: Texts from the Hellenistic period and later offered an eponymous Ninus as the founder of Nineveh. The historic Nineveh is mentioned about 1800 BC as a centre of worship of Ishtar, whose cult was responsible for the city's early importance. The goddess' statue was sent to Pharaoh Amenhotep III of Egypt in the 14th century BC, by orders of the king of Mitanni. The city of Nineveh was one of Mitanni's vassals until the mid-14th century BC, when the Assyrian kings of Assur seized it. ... It was Sennacherib who made Nineveh a truly magnificent city (c. 700 BC). He laid out new streets and squares and built within it the famous "palace without a rival", the plan of which has been mostly recovered and has overall dimensions of about 503 by 242 metres (1,650 ft × 794 ft). It comprised at least 80 rooms, many of which were lined with sculpture. A large number of cuneiform tablets were found in the palace. ... The stone carvings in the walls include many battle scenes, impalings and scenes showing Sennacherib's men parading the spoils of war before him. He also bragged about his conquests: he wrote of Babylon "Its inhabitants, young and old, I did not spare, and with their corpses I filled the streets of the city." He later wrote about a battle in Lachish "And Hezekiah of Judah who had not submitted to my yoke...him I shut up in Jerusalem his royal city like a caged bird. Earthworks I threw up against him, and anyone coming out of his city gate I made pay for his crime. His cities which I had plundered I had cut off from his land." ... Nineveh's greatness was short-lived. Around 633 BC the Assyrian empire began to show signs of weakness, and Nineveh was attacked by the Medes, who about 625 BC, joined by the Babylonians and Susianians, again attacked it. Nineveh fell in 612 BC, and was razed to the ground. The people in the city who could not escape to the last Assyrian strongholds in the west, were either massacred or deported. Many unburied skeletons were found by the archaeologists at the site. The Assyrian empire then came to an end, the Medes and Babylonians dividing its provinces between them. ... Modern Nineveh: On 15 October 2005, the province of Nineveh (Ninawa) cast the deciding votes in the referendum for Iraq's Constitution. One of three mostly Sunni Arab provinces whose veto could defeat the constitution, Nineveh was closely watched through the extended electoral count. Home to a majority Sunni Arab population and ethnically diverse minority which includes Kurds (Yezidi and Sunni) and Assyrian Christians, as well as the oil processing center Mosul (which is often considered to be the modern Nineveh city, and is called so by Aramaic speakers), the province of Nineveh promises to play a large role in Iraqi politics into the future. [[link](#)]

THE MINOR PROPHETS JONAH BY AL MAXEY - THE NAME JONAH (HEBREW: YONAH) MEANS "DOVE" [DOVE = HOLY SPIRIT] - FROM II KINGS 14:25 WE KNOW THAT JONAH LIVED DURING THE TIME OF JEROBOAM II (793-753 BC) - HE WAS SENT TO NINEVEH --- THE CAPITAL CITY OF ASSYRIA --- TO DELIVER A WARNING FROM GOD THAT UNLESS THEY REPENTED THEY WOULD BE DESTROYED - GOD'S LOVE AND CONCERN IS FOR ALL PEOPLE, AND ANYONE WHO IS WILLING TO REPENT AND TURN TO GOD CAN FIND SALVATION - IN JONAH ONE SEES "THE FORERUNNER OF THE UNIVERSAL GOSPEL MESSAGE" - JONAH IS THE ONLY "MINOR PROPHET" EVER TO BE MENTIONED BY JESUS CHRIST - HE [JONAH] IS ALSO THE ONLY O.T. FIGURE THAT JESUS HIMSELF LIKENS UNTO HIMSELF (MATTHEW 12:39-41; 16:4; LUKE 11:29-32)

THE MAJOR MESSAGES OF JONAH - The overall message of the book is basically twofold: God's love and concern is for all people, and anyone who is willing to repent and turn to God can find salvation (Acts 26:19-20; II Peter 3:9). God is a universal God. There is but ONE God, and He alone is to be the God of all people. Jonah preached to a monotheistic people, but the god they worshipped was Nebo. He warned them they must repent and turn to Jehovah, and worship and serve Him only. Some of the other great lessons of the book of Jonah are: "God's judgments, even when declared in prophecy, can be averted by genuine repentance." This is a "crucial theological truth relating human repentance to escaping from anticipated judgment" (New Layman's Bible Commentary). "Jeremiah 18:7-8 --- "At one moment I might speak concerning a nation or concerning a kingdom to uproot, to pull down, or to destroy it; if that nation against which I have spoken turns from its evil, I will relent concerning the calamity I planned to bring on it." National sin demands national repentance! Just as this principle applied to Nineveh, the capital of Assyria, so also does it apply to the nations of today! This book is a stern rebuke of a narrow exclusiveness that characterized the Israelites. Jonah, whose attitude was typical of his people, had no desire to see the Assyrians saved --- they were the enemy! He fled rather than preach such a distasteful message to this distasteful people. And even after finally preaching it, he sat outside the city waiting to see if God would change His mind and still destroy them. When he realized God was indeed going to show mercy to these people, he prayed to die rather than have to witness such a thing! (Jonah 4:1-3). When we today hold to such an attitude --- "We are the only ones God favors" ..... "We would rather die than see those people saved!" ..... "We're not about to preach the gospel to that bunch" --- then we have repeated the sin of Jonah. Further, we have failed to perceive the universal love of God. Jonah symbolizes a narrow, sectarian spirit! One cannot run away from God (Psalm 139:7-12). "Jonah learned, and through his valuable experience millions have learned, that when God enjoins a disagreeable duty, it is far easier to go and do it than to run away from it" (J.W. McGarvey). "When one sets out to baffle God, there is bound to be a storm" (George L. Robinson). "The infinite concern of God for life is shown in contrast to the concern of man for the material" (Homer Hailey). "The withering of the prophet's gourd, with the regrets it excited, strikes home in all ages, as it must have done in Jonah's day, the contrast between the infinite love of God and the selfish coldness of man. The growth of a night can be pitied when it touches ourselves; but unspeakably higher claims too often awaken no tenderness where we are not personally concerned" (Cunningham Geikie). In Jonah one sees "the forerunner of the universal gospel message" and messenger (Hailey). Also, we see the principle that "the most unpromising mission fields are often the most responsive" (The Ryrie Study Bible). "From the human standpoint Assyria was the last place an Israelite would choose for a missionary venture, so Jonah took a trip in the opposite direction" (Samuel J. Schultz). "There is no remonstrance and no mention of Jonah's former call and flight (Jonah 3:1-2). The Lord passes this over in gracious silence" (Homer Hailey). The Lord is willing to forgive and forget! [\[link\]](#)

MODERN - TEL AVIV-JAFFA [JOPPA] - JONAH'S MISSION TO NINEVEH AND THEIR REPENTANCE BROUGHT ABOUT 50 MORE YEARS OF PEACE TO ISRAEL BEFORE ASSYRIA INVADED (VIDEO)

Thought to be named for Noah's son Japheth, it was already ancient when mentioned in 15th century documents as an Egyptian and Canaanite port. Joshua allocated it to the tribe of Dan, and during David's and Solomon's rule it was Jerusalem's outlet to the great world. From here Jonah set sail to Tarshish and was swallowed by a whale. Here Peter lodged with Simon the tanner. ... Acts 9:36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. {Dorcas: or, Doe, or, Roe} And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid [her] in an upper chamber. And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring [him] that he would not delay to come to them. {delay: or, be grieved} Then Peter arose and went

with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning [him] to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. And he gave her [his] hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive. And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.... It bears the modern name of Jaffa, and exhibituds all the decrepitude and squalor of cities ruled over by the Turks. "Scarcely any other town has been so often overthrown, sacked, pillaged, burned, and rebuilt." It was taken by the French under Napoleon in 1799, who gave orders for the massacre here of 4,000 prisoners. It is connected with Jerusalem by the only carriage road that exists in the country, and also by a railway completed in 1892. It is noticed on monuments B.C. 1600-1300, and was attacked by Sannacharib B.C. 702 [Jonah had just been to Nineveh in about 758 B.C. - then 56 years after the visit of Jonah to Assyria they attacked Joppa Israel]. [[link](#)]

#### JONAH - A VEGGIE TALES MOVIE (2002) TRAILER (YOUTUBE)

When the singing Veggies encounter some car trouble, they're stranded at old, rundown seafood joint where nothing is quite as it seems. As Bob the Tomato and the kids settle in to wait for a tow truck to help get their van back on the road, the "Pirates Who Don't Do Anything" share a little story about a guy named Jonah. Jonah was kind of like a mailman except his messages came straight from God. Jonah loves his job, until the day comes when he has to deliver a message to the people of Nineveh. Instead of carrying out his mission, Jonah turns and sets sail in the opposite direction onboard a pirate ship. Soon Jonah embarks on an adventure that leads him into the belly of a whale, and to the heart of Nineveh for a hilarious showdown. [[link](#)]

# MICAH

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF MICAH: "MICAH THE MORASTHITE" - MORASTHITE IS THOUGHT TO BE A VILLAGE NEAR NAZARETH - JONAH A FELLOW 'EARLY PROPHET' IS ALSO A "GALILEAN" FROM THE NAZARETH AREA VILLAGE OF GATH-HEPHER - MICAH IS A CONTEMPORARY IN JERUSALEM WITH THE PROPHETS ISAIAH AND NAHUM - AS A PART OF THE SAME MOVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THE THREE PROPHETS [ISAIAH, MICAH, NAHUM] EACH PREACH MANY OF THE SAME MESSAGES AND EVEN SOME OF THE SAME SCRIPTURE VERSES - MICAH PROPHECIES AGAINST RELIGIOUS CORRUPTION "THE PRIESTS THEREOF TEACH FOR HIRE" - RELIGIOUS CORRUPTION THAT EXTENDS POLITICAL AND JUDICIAL CORRUPTION - POLITICAL CORRUPTION THAT ULTIMATELY LEADS TO FEAR TO THE POINT OF EVERY MAN BEING AFRAID OF ONE ANOTHER "A MAN'S ENEMIES ARE THE MEN OF HIS OWN HOUSE" - MICAH THEN REVEALS THAT THE FALSE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM THAT COMPROMISED ITS WITNESS OF GOD AND INSTEAD FAITHFULLY SERVED SATAN'S WORLD WILL EVENTUALLY BE DESTROYED BY THE VERY GLOBAL SATANIC GOVERNMENT SYSTEM THAT THE FALSE CHURCH HELPED TO PUT INTO POWER

The ministry message of the prophet Micah encompasses the entire globe. 'Micah 3:1 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from His Holy Temple.' - The religious leaders have become corrupt teaching a corrupt [compromised] message for status, perks and mainly for money. 'Micah 3:11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof \*teach for hire, and \*the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD [blessing] among us? [we are doing so well] none evil can come upon us.' - With the religious leaders of the land corrupt and working mainly towards their own comfortable agendas the governing (princes) and institutions can now become even more corrupt. 'Micah 7:3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh [for a false verdict], and the judge asketh for a reward [bribe]; and the great [popular] man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up [close the case].' - With corruption permeating the religious institutions, the government and the courts the people now live in fear even in fear that one in their own house will accuse them. 'Micah 7:5-6 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.' - The corrupt religious Babylon "lady that rides the beast" will be destroyed. 'Micah 7:10 Then she [false church] that is Mine enemy shall see it [destruction], and shame shall cover her which said unto Me, Where is the LORD thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she [false church] be trodden down as the mire of the streets.' - Revelation 17:3-16 So he [Angel] carried me [Disciple John] away in the spirit into the wilderness [bleakness, emptiness]: and I saw a woman [false church] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [global government], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [complete control] and ten horns [10 regions]. ... And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast [at the convenience of the beast], these [10 region super nations, entire world] shall hate the whore [false church], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall [devour] eat her flesh, and [torment] burn her with fire. - The eventual fate of the false church that is currently arising predominantly as the prophet Micah said it would out of the merchandising of the word and the teachings of God and by the refusal of the religious leadership to be the ordained Salt and Light of Righteousness to the community as a whole. Note: Earlier Absalom the eldest son of King David was a usurper to his father's throne while his religious counselor and assistant Ahithophel was the betrayer of King David. Later Barabbas was attempting to usurp the rightful Kingdom and Throne of Jesus Christ as Judas became the religious betrayer at the First Coming of Jesus Christ. Now in the building of the Antichrist system at the Second Coming return of Jesus Christ to His Kingdom Throne the Antichrist [Satan] will have attempted to usurp the throne and Satan will have seated himself [Matthew 24:15] in Jerusalem as king of the world while an as of yet unknown false prophet will emerge out of the false betrayer 'Christian' church system. All of the usurpers Absalom [2 Samuel 18:9-15], Barabbas [crucified if the image on the shroud of Turin is Barabbas] and Antichrist (who Satan possesses) [Revelation 19:20] will have been destroyed while all of the betrayers Ahithophel [2 Samuel 17:23], Judas [Matthew 27:5] and the false church prophet [having already committed spiritual suicide Revelation 20:14 is cast alive (physical death, second death) into the lake of fire Revelation 19:20] each commit suicide [1 John 5:16]. The false church is the woman riding the beast believing that because they are making some money and presuming that they have some political influence they wrongly conclude that they are ridding the political/world government when in fact the beast is actually ridding them and can and will in a moment turn and trample the false church even though the false church is participating with the global government to the extent of helping to kill [Revelation 17:6] the true worshipers of God the false church is still despised to the point of being destroyed by the greedy, corrupt unjust system it helped create and further into a world power. For

the church, false or not, to attempt to join and to ride the beast of the world government system is to knowingly and willingly commit spiritual suicide. -- Also Note: What at one time might have been [well actually never was] an honorable and acceptable system of Pastors and Churches receiving pay [additional payment] for their tapes, cds, mp3s, dvds and books is long past and has now become a restrictive system of corruption, compromise and greed. Worse yet ministries now have two scales [double minded, James 4:8] and give for free to some while charging others a fee and this is Not the Christian system. The Apostle Paul told the Churches to make copies of his letters [at their expense] and to make sure other Churches received them freely [Colossians 4:16], merchandising is not a part of the early Church. The early Church partnered with its people [and the people partnered (financially) with the ministries] to get the Word of God and Christian information out into the whole world not just conveniently selling it to some of the world. -- A Final Note: Jesus Christ paid on the cross the only price that can ever be paid for His bride. For people to sell or restrict the eternal life giving teachings of God as if they own them is a disgrace to their ministry and a betrayal to the cross of Jesus Christ.

MICAH: THEMES IN THE BOOK OF MICAH - DANGERS OF EVIL - 1. BREAKING THROUGH SIN'S POWER SOURCES OF HOPE (MICAH CH. 1-4) - 2. [THE ENTIRE WORLD IS] CALLED BY GOD [INTO OBEDIENCE] - 3. ABSENCE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: GROWTH OF EVIL - 4. INJUSTICE (PSALMS 10:1; PSALMS 2:1-2) - 5. GOD'S PLANS AND PURPOSES [FOR ISRAEL AND THE WORLD]

Historical Background of the Book of Micah: Along with a great influx of wealth into the Israelite society during Micah's time, came an increasing number of social evils. A quasi-peace pervaded over the smaller regional nations, which in some respects is much like post-war America. Accompanying the loss of morals came a warped view of God and a corrupt religious community. At this point the Northern and Southern Kingdoms (Israel and Judah) were happy with class oppression, decadent religious observances (6:7), and smug contentment before their God. In light of their rejection of Him, God was raising up a nation (Assyria) that would in the near future (722-721 BC) swallow up their wickedness. ... God's faithfulness to preserve God's people: The obvious is not so obvious. Many have taken God's anger against His people as a sign that He has "dropped" His people and His plan. If we went back just several hundred years, we would have met David and his family. But now the society has degenerated in a society \*marked by the characteristics of nations around them rather than God. The nations are ready to gobble up the north and south kingdoms (4:11), but they [secular Judaism and the Gentile Nations] do not understand His remaking a Kingdom by a remnant (4:6-7; 5:7) [the Jewish remnant is faithful and does understand the significance of staying intact in order to carryout and fulfill the promises and covenants of God]. [[link](#)]

MICAH 1-3 - MICAH THE PROPHET BEGINS HIS MINISTRY TO THE PEOPLE ALONGSIDE THE PROPHETS ISAIAH AND NAHUM AS GOD CONTINUES TO PROVIDING WISDOM, CONFORMATION AND THE SAFETY OF HIS COLLABORATED MESSAGE THROUGH THE MULTITUDE OF HIS COUNSELORS AND PROPHETS - 'PROVERBS 11:14 WHERE NO COUNSEL IS, THE PEOPLE FALL: BUT IN THE MULTITUDE OF COUNSELORS THERE IS SAFETY.' -- 'MICAH 1:1-3 THE WORD OF THE LORD THAT CAME TO MICAH THE MORASTHITE [JEREMIAH 26:18] IN THE DAYS OF JOTHAM, AHAZ, AND HEZEKIAH, KINGS OF JUDAH, WHICH HE SAW CONCERNING SAMARIA [NORTHERN ISRAEL] AND JERUSALEM [SOUTHERN ISRAEL]. HEAR, ALL YE PEOPLE; HEarken, O EARTH, AND ALL THAT THEREIN IS: AND LET THE LORD GOD BE WITNESS AGAINST YOU, THE LORD FROM HIS HOLY TEMPLE [HEAVEN]. FOR, BEHOLD, THE LORD COMETH FORTH OUT OF HIS PLACE, AND WILL COME DOWN, AND TREAD UPON THE HIGH [PROUD] PLACES OF THE EARTH.'

Micah 3:9-12 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. They build up Zion with blood [abortion], and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward [bribe], \*and the priests thereof teach for hire, \*and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD [blessing] among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion \*\*for your [spiritual] sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house [Jerusalem Temple and the homes of the people] as [piled up as] the high places of the forest. - In His resurrection letter to the Church at Laodicea Jesus instructs the Church members that Tribulation and the resulting spiritual growth is as spiritually important to God as gold is to mankind. 'Revelation 3:14-19 And unto the angel [messenger] of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus] the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue [reject] thee out of My mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with

goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: \*\*I [Jesus] counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire [of affliction], that thou mayest be rich; and white [righteousness] raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with [humanity] eyesalve, that thou mayest see [the needs of humanity]. \*\*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent [change your mind and focus from the world to that of God in Heaven].' Note: God works through a multitude of people. The Bible was written by over forty different people yet they are all saying the same message. It isn't spiritually safe to get doctrine or teaching from only one person [i.e. as will happen with the future false prophet for the Antichrist] or from only one (Church) Pastor and the worst possible scenario of all is for someone to submit themselves to a legalistic and binding type of teaching coming only from one person or one group. Most mature Christians would discourage the temptation to get spiritual life directing info from one teacher or from only one Church denomination. Also Note (Part 1): The BasicChristian.org website servant ministry believes strongly in the counsel and prayers from a multiple of people and therefore always tries to maintain a variety of links and resources in order for people to attempt to hear and confirm the voice God through a multitude of teachers and prophets.

MICAH 4-5 - MICAH LIKE ALL OF THE OTHER BIBLICAL PROPHETS EXTENDS THE VISION AND THE SCOPE OF HIS PROPHECIES OUT BOTH GLOBALLY AND INTO THE FUTURE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH -- 'MICAH 4:1 BUT \*IN THE LAST DAYS [MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST] IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT THE MOUNTAIN [GOVERNMENT] OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD SHALL BE ESTABLISHED IN THE TOP OF THE MOUNTAINS, AND IT SHALL BE EXALTED ABOVE THE HILLS; AND PEOPLE SHALL FLOW UNTO IT.'

Micah 4:15 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the Mountain [Government] of the House of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains [human nation governments], and it shall be exalted above the hills [individual human choice and decisions]; and people shall flow unto it. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the Mountain of the LORD, and to the House of the God of Jacob; \*and He will teach us of His ways, and we will walk in His paths: for the law [image of God] shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And He shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of Hosts hath spoken it. For all people will walk [be accountable] everyone in the name of his god [choose your god wisely], and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God [eternally] forever and ever. - All people are individually accountable to God for the spiritual decisions that we each make in our own life. If we choose to worship a false god [money, pride, lust, etc.] we will walk with that false god strait into the destruction [Revelation 19:20] awaiting the false gods. However if we choose to walk with the real God Jesus Christ we will walk [John 14:1-4] with God in Heaven. -- Also Note (Part 2): The BasicChristian.org website servant ministry is a servant ministry providing Christian material and resources for the convenience of other people and as a simple service website ministry [and for other reasons] the Basic Christian ministry does not request financial partnership from other people. However it is important to know that the Basic Christian ministry is unique for a reason in not requesting financial assistance and is not intended as an example for other ministries to follow and in fact all ministries are encouraged to seek partnerships and donations it's the excessive Church merchandising that has become a hindrance [to Christians and non-Christians alike] in modern Christianity. - When the Basic Christian website ministry began [2001] a main concern was that knowing that as difficult topics would be discussed that the ministry would not become too costly of a ministry to the people who visit the website. Meaning that the Basic Christian ministry has expressed many spiritual concepts and has also been involved in many current events and political events and all of which come at an emotional and spiritual expense to the people visiting the website. Therefore feeling led by God not to also add the additional burden to people of requesting donations the Basic Christian ministry has gladly served without donations though it is recommended that all ministries do partner with others in prayers and finances and actually the prayers of people who have prayed for the Basic Christian ministry have been invaluable being worth much more than money to the ministry and the website might not even exist or certainly the clarity and extensive nature of the research and messages would not exist without the prayer support of others. In conclusion the current general modern Church merchandising model is a broken, corrupt, unbiblical model and desperately needs to change [and I have sent out emails to merchandising ministries with no responses - more on that later] but there is a valid need both for ministries to receive finances from people and for people to give to and to partner with ministries. - Lastly, while we are studying about the problems of Church merchandising I just don't want to give the wrong impression that because the Basic Christian ministry does not request donations that other ministries are not to as well when in fact all ministries should seek the partnerships

of prayers and finances for their ministries and they should spend that money as they determine is best for their ministry. Again because of the unique nature of the Basic Christian ministry I don't foresee any future plans of suddenly requesting donations for the Basic Christian ministry it just seems to be too costly and a Trifecta [religion, politics and money] that we do not want to complete. Instead the Basic Christian ministry would much rather be a simple servant ministry that is diligently and faithfully trying to encourage others to complete their destiny and to fulfill their purpose in life as people walk with and experience God for themselves in their own life.

MICAH 6-7 - MICAH CONCLUDES HIS VALUABLE MINISTRY TO ALL PEOPLE AND REVEALS THAT FOR ALL MANKIND THE DESIRED PLANS OF GOD ARE THAT PEOPLE WOULD WALK IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - 'MICAH 6:8 HE HATH SHEWED THEE, O MAN, WHAT IS GOOD; AND WHAT DOETH THE LORD REQUIRE OF THEE, BUT TO DO JUSTLY, AND TO LOVE MERCY, AND TO WALK HUMBLY WITH THY GOD?'

Micah 6:6-8 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the High God? shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? \*He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? - A relationship with God is not intended by God to be complicated. A relationship with God is complicated not by God but by men and usually the very same men that seek to complicate a relationship with God [i.e. that Pentecost with flames of fire on the heads of people as they speak in tongues is what it takes to start to become a Christian - and because that isn't complicated enough (and unbiblical as Pentecost is empowerment of the Church not the start of the Church) the Pastors will gladly sell their even more complicated plan of salvation to the people for a profit] are the same people who merchandise and profit from their complicated plans aimed from the beginning at adding confusion to the body and bride of Christ just so they can keep an audience to themselves and profit from that audience through the very confusion that is being perpetuated and increasingly introducing.

# NAHUM

THE BOOK OF NAHUM - NAHUM STANDS IN CONTRAST [COMPLETION] TO THE BOOK OF JONAH [NAHUM IS JONAH II], [JONAH] WHICH DEPICTS AT AN EARLIER TIME, YAHWEH'S [GOD'S] CONCERN FOR EVEN HIS [ISRAEL'S] BITTEREST ENEMY, ASSYRIA - BUT NOW [A GENERATION AFTER JONAH] ASSYRIA'S SIN HAS "REACHED ITS FULL MEASURE" (GENESIS 15:16) - THE BOOK OF NAHUM IS A CAREFULLY CRAFTED AND EXECUTED PIECE OF POETRY IN WHICH A WHOLE VARIETY OF PROPHETIC FORMS - HYMNS, SALVATION, DOOM, TAUNT, DIRGE - ARE CAREFULLY INTERWOVEN SO AS TO EFFECT WHAT IS BASICALLY A "WOE ORACLE" OVER NINEVAH (ASSYRIA), ALONG WITH A SALVATION ORACLE OVER [SOUTHERN ISRAEL] JUDAH (DOC)

OVERVIEW: Nahum is an unrelenting denunciation of, and pronouncement of, God's judgment against Assyria for her own unrelenting cruelty as master of the nations. As such, Nahum stands in contrast to the book of Jonah, which depicts at an earlier time, Yahweh's concern for even His bitterest enemy, Assyria. But now Assyria's sin has "reached its full measure" (Genesis 15:16), and Yahweh's famous patience is at an end. The key to Nahum's message is 1:7,8 which simultaneously expresses comfort for Judah and destruction for Ninevah. The overall progression of the prophecy is straight forward. It begins with a Divine Warrior victory hymn (1:2-8), the last lines of which (vs. 7,8) serve also to introduce the first major oracle (1:9 - 2:2). This is followed by a vision of Ninevah's ruin (2:3-10), plus a taunt (vs. 11-13). Next comes a series of oracles and taunts that declare the absolute certainty of Ninevah's demise (3:1-17), concluding with a satirical dirge over the fallen empire (vs. 18,19). -- UNDERSTANDING NAHUM: The book of Nahum is a carefully crafted and executed piece of poetry in which a whole variety of prophetic forms - hymns, salvation, doom, taunt, dirge - are carefully interwoven so as to effect what is basically a "woe oracle" over Ninevah (Assyria), along with a salvation oracle over Judah. Part of Nahum's mastery is his immediate introduction of Yahweh (1:2-6) followed by the interweaving of oracles against Ninevah and to Judah, without mentioning Judah until 1:15 and Ninevah until 2:8 (the NIV supplies the names earlier to help the reader through the alternating pattern in the first oracle). All of this is expressed in poetic style with a whole variety of parallelisms and evocative imagery. [\[link\]](#)

NAHUM 1-3 - THE PROPHECIES AND BOOK OF NAHUM IS CONSIDERED TO BE A COUNTERPART TO THE EARLIER BOOK OF JONAH - WHERE JONAH WENT TO ASSYRIA TO PROVIDE THAT GENERATION WITH THE OPPORTUNITY TO REPENT THE PROPHET NAHUM NOW PROPHECIES OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF ASSYRIA IN THE NEXT GENERATION OR TWO - THE PROPHET NAHUM REVEALS THE GOD IS THE OVERSEER OF THE NATIONS ALL OF THE NATIONS THE JEWISH NATION OF ISRAEL AS WELL AS THE POWERFUL GENTILE NATIONS LIKE ASSYRIA -- 'NAHUM 1:3 THE LORD IS SLOW TO ANGER, AND GREAT IN POWER, AND WILL NOT AT ALL ACQUIT THE WICKED: \*THE LORD HATH HIS WAY IN THE WHIRLWIND AND IN THE STORM, AND THE CLOUDS ARE THE DUST OF HIS FEET.' {NOTE: CONTINUALLY THE BIBLE DECLARES THAT THE CREATION [MOTHER NATURE] REVEALS AND TESTIFIES TO THE GLORY OF GOD.}

Nahum 3:18-19 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them. There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually? - The prophet Nahum prophesies primarily towards the ancient national power of Assyria. Assyria was an ancient power center ruling for approximately 700 years it was centrally located on the Tigris River in northern modern Iraq and was originally a part of the original set of ancient cities founded by the ancient ruler Nimrod. - Earlier the prophet Jonah was sent to Nineveh the capital of Assyria delivering a message of delayed judgment if the nation repented before God and the nation of Assyria did repented for a generation or two and now Nahum is prophesying the eventual destruction of Assyria the mighty nation that itself oversaw the destruction of every nation that was within its grasp to topple and destroy.

# HABAKKUK

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK - THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK IS THE EIGHTH BOOK OF THE 12 MINOR PROPHETS OF THE HEBREW BIBLE - IT IS ATTRIBUTED TO THE PROPHET HABAKKUK AND WAS PROBABLY COMPOSED IN THE LATE 7TH CENTURY BCE (606 B.C.) - A COPY OF CHAPTERS 1 AND 2 (OF 3) IS INCLUDED IN THE HABAKKUK COMMENTARY, FOUND AMONG THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS - HABAKKUK MAY HAVE BEEN A LEVITE AND SINGER IN THE [JERUSALEM] TEMPLE - NOTE: A COMMON TIMELINE FOR THE PROPHET HABAKKUK IS THAT HIS MINISTRY TO ISRAEL CONCLUDED ABOUT 606 B.C. -- 606 B.C. PROPHET HABAKKUK FINISHES HIS MINISTRY - [ONE YEAR LATER] 605 B.C. THE BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH [BABYLON DEFEATS EGYPT] - 586 B.C. THE FALL OF JERUSALEM AND THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE

Background: The prophet Habakkuk is generally believed to have written his book in the mid to late 7th century BCE, not long before the Babylonians' siege and capture of Jerusalem. Author: Habakkuk identifies himself as a prophet in the opening verse. Due to the liturgical nature of the book of Habakkuk, there have been some scholars who think that the author may have been a temple prophet. Temple prophets are described in 1 Chronicles 25:1 as using lyres, harps and cymbals. Some feel that this is echoed in Habakkuk 3:19b, and that Habakkuk may have been a Levite and singer in the Temple. There is no biographical information on the prophet Habakkuk; in fact less is known about him than any other writer of the Bible. The only canonical information we have comes from the book that is named for him. His name comes either from the Hebrew word (khavak) meaning "embrace" or else from an Akkadian word hambakuku for a kind of plant. Although his name does not appear in any other part of the Jewish Bible, Rabbinic tradition holds Habakkuk to be the Shunammite woman's son, who was restored to life by Elisha in 2 Kings 4:16. The prophet Habakkuk is also mentioned in the tale of Bel and the Dragon, part of the deuterocanonical additions to Daniel in a late section of that book. In the superscription of the Old Greek version, Habakkuk is called the son of Joshua of the tribe of Levi. In this book Habakkuk is lifted by an angel to Babylon to provide Daniel with some food while he is in the lion's den. - Historical context: The Chaldean Empire around 600 BCE. It is unknown when Habakkuk lived and preached, but the reference to the rise and advance of the Chaldeans in 1:6-11 places him in the middle to last quarter of the 7th century BC. One possible period might be during the reign of Jehoiakim, from 609-598 BC. The reasoning for this date is that during his reign that the Babylonians were growing in power. The Babylonians marched against Jerusalem in 598. Jehoiakim died while the Babylonians were marching towards Jerusalem and Jehoiakim's 8 year old son, Jehoiachin assumed the throne. Upon the Babylonians' arrival, Jehoiachin and advisors surrendered Jerusalem after a short time. With the transition of rulers and the age/inexperience of Jehoiachin, they were not able to stand against Chaldean forces. There is a sense of an intimate knowledge of the Babylonian brutality in 1:12-17. [[link](#)]

HABAKKUK 1 - THE PROPHET HABAKKUK PROPHESED DURING THE MIDDLE PERIOD PROPHETS - BECAUSE OF MUSICAL REFERENCES IN HABAKKUK'S WRITING IT IS THOUGHT THAT HABAKKUK WAS A LEVITE TEMPLE CHOIR SINGER - HABAKKUK'S MAIN MESSAGE AND MAIN CONCERN IS THE COMMON THEME THAT GOD DOES NOT SEEM TO BE INTERVENING AGAINST THE COMMONPLACE INJUSTICES AND EVIL OF THE DAY - THEN WHEN GOD DOES INTERVENE GOD DOES SO IN A COMPLETELY UNEXPECTED WAY I.E. SENDING HIS CHILDREN IN TO EXILE, DESTROYING HIS CITY OF JERUSALEM AND HIS TEMPLE BUILDING -- 'HABAKKUK 1:1-2 THE BURDEN WHICH HABAKKUK THE PROPHET DID SEE. O LORD, HOW LONG SHALL I CRY, AND THOU WILT NOT HEAR! EVEN CRY OUT UNTO THEE OF VIOLENCE, AND THOU WILT NOT SAVE! - NOTE: WE AS HUMANS SELDOM UNDERSTAND THE WAY GOD IS INTERVENING IN OUR LIVES AND IN HUMANITY BECAUSE GOD IS WORKING TO FORM FRUIT [GALATIANS 5:22-26] AND MATURITY IN OUR LIVES. SELDOM DOES THE FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THE MATURITY GOD IS SEEKING FROM HUMANS COME FROM HUMANS IN A CONFERRABLE, RELAXED CONDITION. THE FRUITS OF GOD DO COME FROM THE REST, FAITH AND TRUST IN GOD DURING TIMES OF PERIL.'

Habakkuk 1:3 Why dost thou shew me [to discern] iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention. Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: \*for I (God) will work a work in your days [captivity of the Jews, destruction of Jerusalem, destruction of the Temple], which ye will not believe, though it [already] be told you [in prophecy]. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the

dwellingplaces that are not theirs. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves. - Habakkuk a righteous man, probably a member of the Temple choir is looking around and seeing many of the failings of mankind and like many godly men Habakkuk is asking God why He isn't dealing with the ungodly. Habakkuk then comes to realize that God as a faithful Father first and foremost deals with the shortcomings of His own children. - 1 Peter 4:17-19 17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the House of God: and if it first begin at us [Christians], what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only by the cross of Jesus], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [only at the judgment]? Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful [Father] Creator.

HABAKKUK 2 - THE PROPHET HABAKKUK IS DISSATISFIED WITH THE ACTIONS OF HIS FELLOW MAN HE CONTINUES TO SEEK ANSWERS ACCEPTING ONLY THE ANSWERS THAT COME FROM GOD -- 'HABAKKUK 2:2-4 AND THE LORD ANSWERED ME, AND SAID, WRITE THE VISION, AND MAKE IT PLAIN UPON TABLES, THAT HE MAY RUN [EXCEL] THAT READETH IT. ... BEHOLD, HIS [WORSHIPER] SOUL WHICH IS LIFTED UP IS NOT UPRIGHT IN HIM: \*BUT THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY HIS FAITH.' - THE APOSTLE PAUL THEN GOES ON TO USE HIS PARAPHRASE "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH" AS A CORNERSTONE AND A GUIDESTONE TO HIS APOSTOLIC MINISTRY AND QUOTES IT AS A MAIN THEME IN EACH OF HIS THREE MAJOR NEW TESTAMENT EPISTLE WRITINGS; ROMANS, GALATIANS, AND THE BOOK OF HEBREWS.

Habakkuk 2:1-6 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what He will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run [excel] that readeth it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: \*but the just shall live by his faith. Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he [Babylon] is a proud man, neither keepeth at home [his desires], who enlargeth his desire [upon others] as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay [human frailty]! - God is answering Habakkuk in a direct way about the shortcomings of mankind and specifically the desires of the Nation and King of Babylon, yet in actuality it is ultimately a judgment against Satan as the people who are seeking after their own pride are actually serving Satan and his original fall resulting from his pride.

HABAKKUK 3 - THE PROPHET HABAKKUK HEARS FROM GOD AND REALIZES THAT THE WRATH [CORRECTION AND MATURITY] THAT GOD HAS FOR HIS CHILDREN IS JUST AS NECESSARY AS THE EVER-PRESENT MERCY GOD HAS FOR HIS CHILDREN -- 'HABAKKUK 3:1-2 A PRAYER OF HABAKKUK THE PROPHET UPON SHIGIONOTH. O LORD, I HAVE HEARD THY SPEECH, AND WAS AFRAID: O LORD, REVIVE THY WORK IN THE MIDST OF THE YEARS, IN THE MIDST OF THE YEARS MAKE KNOWN; IN WRATH REMEMBER MERCY.'

The Prophet Habakkuk closes out his Ministry to Israel by composing a song of declaration by stating his faith and trust in the judgments and ways of God. - Habakkuk 3:17-19 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls: Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my Salvation. The LORD God is my strength, and He will make my feet like hinds' feet, and He will make me to walk upon mine high [Heavenly] places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

# ZEPHANIAH

BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH: HISTORICAL OVERVIEW - ZEPHANIAH CALLS GOD'S PEOPLE TO REPENTANCE AND HOPE - WILL YOU? WILL I RESPOND?

Historical Introduction: Zephaniah the prophet prophesied during the reign of King Josiah who ascended his throne in 639 BC. at the age of eight years-old (2 Chronicles 34-35). The book of Zephaniah was written before 629 BC when Josiah found and eagerly read the holy scriptures discovered in the temple. He later celebrated a great Passover feast and cleansed both the temple and the priests. At this time, Assyria had already captured the northern kingdom of Israel. Over hundred years had passed. God was now ready to destroy Judah the southern kingdom. But because of Josiah's reform, the fall of Judea was postponed until shortly after Josiah's time. Zephaniah's message no doubt played a key part in this revival. [[link](#)]

ZEPHANIAH 1-2 - THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH [FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH] A 4TH GENERATION DESCENDANT OF KING HEZEKIAH IS A FELLOW MIDDLE PERIOD PROPHET WITH THE PROPHETS JEREMIAH AND HABAKKUK [ACTUALLY SLIGHTLY EARLIER THAN HABAKKUK] - ZEPHANIAH IS GOING TO HAVE A SHORT BUT COMPELLING MINISTRY TO ISRAEL - ZEPHANIAH MUCH LIKE THE VISION JEREMIAH HAD OF THE TWO BASKETS OF FIGS, THE BASKET OF VERY GOOD FIGS AND THE BASKET OF VERY BAD FIGS WITH NO IN-BETWEEN FIGS [JEREMIAH 24:1-3] - ZEPHANIAH IS GOING TO CONTRAST THE COMING EVENTS IN THE DARKNESS OF WRATH FOR THE EVILDOER AND IN A BRIGHTNESS OF SALVATION FOR THE "REMNANT OF GOD'S PEOPLE" -- 'ZEPHANIAH 1:1-2 THE WORD OF THE LORD WHICH CAME UNTO ZEPHANIAH THE SON OF CUSHI, THE SON OF GEDALIAH, THE SON OF AMARIAH, THE SON OF HIZKIAH, IN THE DAYS OF JOSIAH THE SON OF AMON, KING OF JUDAH. \*I WILL UTTERLY CONSUME ALL THINGS FROM OFF THE LAND, SAITH THE LORD.'

Zephaniah 1:7-18 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel. In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off. \*And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles [i.e. The Passover feast and the practice of searching with a lit candle the floor and counters for bits of leaven to be removed from the household before the Passover Feast begins], and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil. Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof. The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land. - The Prophet Zephaniah dramatically illustrates the coming wrath of God a wrath that is to equal the 'bad fig' unjust behavior of mankind.

ZEPHANIAH 3 - THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH AFTER REVEALING THE DEVASTATING WRATH OF GOD UPON THE UNGODLY NOW REVEALS THE MUCH HIGHER MAGNITUDE OF THE SALVATION OF GOD -- 'ZEPHANIAH 3:14-17 SING, O DAUGHTER OF ZION; SHOUT, O ISRAEL; BE

GLAD AND REJOICE WITH ALL THE HEART, O DAUGHTER OF JERUSALEM. ... THE LORD THY GOD IN THE MIDST OF THEE IS MIGHTY; HE WILL SAVE, HE WILL REJOICE OVER THEE WITH JOY; HE WILL REST IN HIS LOVE, HE WILL JOY OVER THEE WITH SINGING.'

Zephaniah 3:14-20 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, He hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel [God], even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack. The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy; He will rest in His love, He will joy over thee with singing. I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden. Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame. At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: \*for I will make you a Name and a praise among all people of the earth, \*when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD. - As mighty as the wrath and the judgments of God are, even during the future ultimate wrath of Revelation, God is continually doing a work of Salvation that far surpasses and exceeds His work of wrath.

# HAGGAI

WALKING THRU THE BIBLE - HAGGAI, ZECHARIAH AND MALACHI - THESE LAST THREE PROPHETS [AND PROBABLY THE PROPHET JOEL] IN THE OLD TESTAMENT ARE FROM THE PERIOD FOLLOWING THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY WHICH WE OFTEN CALL THE "RESTORATION PERIOD" OR POST-EXILIC PERIOD - THE COMMON MESSAGE OF THESE PROPHETS WAS: RETURN TO THE RIGHT WAYS OF THE LORD - HAGGAI AND ZECHARIAH WERE PARTICULARLY CONCERNED WITH THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE WHICH HAD BEEN DESTROYED BY NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND THE BABYLONIANS NEARLY 70 YEARS BEFORE [THE TEMPLE WAS DESTROYED IN 586 B.C. DURING THE THIRD CAPTIVITY OF JERUSALEM BY BABYLON THEN IT WAS COMPLETED AND DEDICATED IN 516 B.C. SEVENTY YEARS AFTER ITS INITIAL DESTRUCTION - (DANIEL AND THE FIRST CAPTIVES LEFT JERUSALEM IN 606 B.C. (1ST CAPTIVITY OF BABYLON) TWENTY YEARS BEFORE THE TEMPLE WAS DESTROYED THEN AFTER 70 YEARS IN BABYLON AT 536 B.C. THE JEWS BEGAN TO RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND 20 YEARS LATER IN 516 B.C. DEDICATED THE 2ND TEMPLE)] - THE PEOPLE HAD BEEN TENDING TO THEIR PERSONAL AFFAIRS AND NEGLECTING THE TEMPLE AND OTHER SPIRITUAL RESPONSIBILITIES

HAGGAI: Haggai has been described as a man with a single ambition. He preached to a poor, discouraged, and frightened people. He attributed their lack of success in all areas of their national life to the single fact of their neglect of the temple. In a bold and authoritative manner, he pleaded for the people to rebuild the temple. Haggai and Zechariah are credited with getting the temple completed c. 516 BC (Ezra 6:14-15). The dates of Haggai's ministry which is covered in the book is only about four months in the year 520 BC (1:1; 2:1; 2:10; 2:20). The temple foundation had been laid almost immediately after the exiles returned from Babylon. But then about sixteen years intervened before the work resumed. It took the powerful exhortation of Haggai and Zechariah to motivate Zerubbabel and Jeshua to arise and begin to rebuild the house of God. -- ZECHARIAH: Zechariah was born and reared in Babylon and was among the group that returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel (Neh. 12:1,4,16). He was evidently younger than Haggai and his recorded ministry continued a year or so beyond the record of Haggai. Under Haggai and Zechariah's preaching the people were stirred to again take up the rebuilding of the temple. While Haggai rebuked and admonished, Zechariah encouraged and looked to brighter days. Their work was fully complementary and compatible. The book of Zechariah contains many visions and a great deal of apocalyptic symbolism. It is the longest and the most difficult of all the Minor Prophets. Message of Zechariah: This book is also divided into four sections. 1. There is a call for repentance (1:1-6). 2. There is a series of [nine] night visions about the future of the people of God and His Kingdom. 3. There is a question about fasting raised (7:1-3), and the point is that fasting is useless without obedience (7:4-7). The Lord's expectations of the people are stated (7:8-8:23). 4. The people of God are reassured about the future. The heathen nations will fall (9:1-7), and the Messiah will appear (9:8-11:17). Salvation will be established in spiritual Israel, the church (12:1-14:21). -- MALACHI: Malachi was the last writing prophet to serve God under the Law of Moses. The material within the book parallels the situation described in Nehemiah 13. Nehemiah had served as governor during the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem and a few years following. He had returned to Persia to serve the king and in chapter 13 he has returned to serve as governor a second time. The sins dealt with in Malachi are those found in Nehemiah 13 and thus Malachi may be dated about 433 BC. Background: The priests were lax and wicked, offerings were being neglected, divorce was common, and justice was being perverted. Malachi's intense love for God and the people of God moved him to speak with great urgency in the streets and market places. Malachi uses a "question-answer" method of preaching. Malachi challenged the apathy and disloyalty of the people. Poverty and hard times had come. The people were questioning the love of God because of their difficulties and the prophet placed the blame where it really belonged. It was the sin of the people--not the lack of divine love--which was at the root of the problems (cf. Isa. 59:1-2). Outline of Malachi: The book opens with an affirmation of the love of God for his people (1:1-5) and shows how that love has been spurned (1:6-2:9). A specific rebuke of the people of Malachi's day for their widespread profanation of marriage is given (2:10-16). Finally, the prophet looks forward to the coming of the Messiah. [[link](#)]

THE BOOK OF HAGGAI - THE BOOK HAS THE SAME TITLE IN HEBREW AS IT HAS IN ENGLISH AND GREEK TRANSLATION - THE NAME HAGGAI SEEMS TO BE AN ADJECTIVE DERIVED FROM THE HEBREW WORD FOR "FEAST"; THEREFORE HIS NAME MEANS "FESTIVE" - HE PROCLAIMED THE WORD OF GOD OVER A FIVE MONTH PERIOD IN 520 B.C. - IN HIS BOOK AND IN EZRA HE IS REFERRED TO AS "PROPHET" HE IS ALSO CALLED THE "ANGEL OF THE LORD" THAT IS, THE MESSENGER OF YAHWEH (HAGGAI 1:13) - IT IS POSSIBLE TO DATE HAGGAI'S PROPHECIES VERY EXACTLY: THE FIRST DAY OF THE SIXTH MONTH OF THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS I (HAGGAI 1:1), WHICH WOULD BE AUGUST 29, 520 B.C.

There are two references to Haggai in the Bible outside of his own book: Ezra 5:1 and 6:14. Haggai's name is often linked with Zechariah (there may even be an allusion to him in Zechariah 8:9), since Zechariah was prophesying about the same time in Judah and Jerusalem. He proclaimed the word of God over a five month period in 520 BC. How he came to be in Jerusalem, whether he was an exile or if he had already been there, is unknown. In his book and in Ezra he is referred to as "prophet. He is also called the "Angel of the LORD" -- that is, the messenger of Yahweh, in Haggai 1:13. It is possible to date Haggai's prophesies very exactly: 1. The first day of the sixth month of the second year of Darius I (1:1), which would be August 29, 520 BC. 2. The twenty-fourth day of the sixth month of the second year of Darius I, when they resumed work on the second temple (1:15a), which would be September 21, 520 BC. 3. The twenty-first day of the seventh month of the second year of Darius I, which would be October 21, 520 BC. 4. The twenty-fourth day of the ninth month of the second year of Darius I (2:19-20), which would be December 18, 520 BC. -- By 520 BC some of the Jews had been back in Jerusalem for several years. Cyrus had conquered Babylon in 538 BC. He then issued a decree that all of Babylon's captives could return to their homes. Ezra 1-6 describes the first group of Jews to make that trip home. They came at great sacrifice, but also with high hopes; however, when they reached Jerusalem around 536 BC, there was nothing but ruins, poverty, and opposition from the Samaritans and the local population. Consequently, nothing was done about rebuilding the temple between 536 and 520 BC, when Haggai came on the scene. For more information, look at Ezra 5:13-16, where the people had been ordered to rebuild the temple, had even started, but then failed to finish. Read Ezra 1-6 for background. -- III. An Outline of Haggai: I. Yahweh's call to rebuild the temple 1:1-15. II. Yahweh's promise to restore the glory 2:1-9. III. Yahweh's blessings on a defiled people 2:10-19. IV. Yahweh makes Zerubbabel his signet ring 2:20-23. [[link](#)]

HAGGAI: BUILDING THE TEMPLE OF GOD - THE BOOK OF HAGGAI CONSISTS OF TWO SMALL CHAPTERS NEAR THE END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE - \*DESPITE BEING SMALL [MINOR] IN SIZE, \*\*IT CONTAINS MATERIAL THAT IS OF SIGNIFICANT RELEVANCE TO ALL AGES - ONE OF THE PRIMARY MESSAGES FROM THIS BOOK IS THAT GOD MUST BE PUT FIRST IN THE LIFE OF A BELIEVER - AS WELL AS THAT, IT IS SHOWN THAT GOD IS QUITE SPECIFIC IN HIS REQUIREMENTS AND DOES NOT ALLOW RE-INTERPRETATION OF THEM - INSTEAD THE ENCOURAGING WARNING IS GIVEN TO "CONSIDER YOUR WAYS"

At the time of the first return from exile, the people immediately started the work of rebuilding the temple. Unfortunately, by the time the foundation was laid, the neighboring nations were frustrating the construction efforts, and then during the reign of Artaxerxes they were able to convince the Persian king to call a complete stop to the efforts. The opposition of their neighbors at the time halted the progress, and since then no more work had been done. Apart from the physical impediment to construction, this would also have had an effect on attitudes of the constructors. It would have been very difficult for them, being enthusiastic with the best of intentions, but being frustrated by the heathen about them. Presumably, after this setback, the people saw that the seventy years of desolations was not fulfilled and they were content to wait. The real problem was that they waited longer than necessary before attempting to rebuild again. They had originally become disillusioned because they had been unable to do the work of God in rebuilding the temple. This disillusionment prevented them from beginning construction when the time was right. There appears to be a common theme through scripture that enthusiasm needs to be sustained. On many occasions people have had to wait before their commitment is tested. It is often necessary to have a lasting enthusiasm that is strong enough to overcome delays and difficulties. One example of this is Abraham. He was offered the promises reasonably early in his life, but it wasn't until much later that he was given the son through which the promises would be carried out. Another example is in King David. After the initial anointing and then the defeat of Goliath, it was a long, hard struggle before he finally gained control of the throne of Israel. During the time he was being pursued by Saul, it would have been very tempting for him to give up the ways of God. Consider also the life of Joshua. In his youth he was given the dreams showing his future importance, but it was a long time after that before he saw success. In the meantime he had to endure slavery, imprisonment and the threat of death. In the garden of Gethsemane, Peter was ready to cut off the ear of the servant of the high priest, but

shortly later he denied even any association with Jesus. The excitement of the original situation had provoked him to fight for Jesus regardless of the cost, but over the subsequent hours his temperament changed. By the morning he was no longer a fighter, but instead chose denial. Regardless of whether Peter was right in his actions or not, it shows that there is a tendency for enthusiasm to degrade with time. ... Consider Your Ways: The Hebrew phrase that is translated "consider" in Haggai is quite rare in the scripture. It is "suwm (soom) lebab (lay-bawb')", which means "to set/make" your "heart / determination / thinking" but with emphasis is if a command under fear. Apart from Haggai, the closest usage of this phrase is in Deuteronomy where Moses, at the end of his life, urges the people of Israel to consider the words of the law. ... The length of time between the two writings indicates that the quotation of the same phrase is more than just a linguistic coincidence. It is as though Haggai is referring back to this passage to remind the people where they came from and the hope they could have. Those words in Deuteronomy were meant for the Israelites when they first came into the land [from captivity in Egypt]. ... The warning under Joshua the son of Nun was just as applicable under Joshua the son of Josedech. (the high priest during the return). Similarly, the life of Joshua the son of God was a message to "consider your ways." Note: Joshua the Son of God is the man we know as Jesus. Jesus is the English translation of the Greek translation of his original Hebrew name. The Hebrew name is usually directly translated as Joshua, as in the Son of Nun. Just as people have ignored the warnings from the Joshua of old, so it is possible to ignore the message of Jesus. ... While the peoples' hearts had not been perfect, within three weeks of the original prophecy they had obeyed the voice of God and considered their ways. In response to this, God added to their strength to assure them of success. [[link](#)]

HAGGAI 1 - HAGGAI A PROPHET IN ISRAEL AFTER THE RETURN FROM BABYLON BEGINS TO PROPHECY REGARDING THE COMPLETION OF THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - - HAGGAI 1:1-5 IN THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS THE KING, IN THE SIXTH MONTH, IN THE FIRST DAY OF THE MONTH (AUGUST 29, 520 B.C.), CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD BY HAGGAI THE PROPHET UNTO ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, GOVERNOR OF JUDAH [APPOINTED BY PERSIA], AND TO \*JOSHUA (LIT. JESUS) THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, \*THIS PEOPLE SAY, THE TIME IS NOT COME, THE TIME THAT THE LORD'S HOUSE SHOULD BE BUILT. THEN CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD BY HAGGAI THE PROPHET, SAYING, \*IS IT TIME FOR YOU, O YE, TO DWELL IN YOUR CIELED [ROOFED - COMPLETED] HOUSES, AND THIS HOUSE [TEMPLE] LIE [A FALSE REPRESENTATION OF GOD] WASTE? \*\*\*NOW THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS; CONSIDER YOUR WAYS.

Haggai 1:6-15 Ye have sown [planted] much, and bring [harvest] in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. \*\*Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the House [Temple]; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD. Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of Mine House [Temple] that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. \*Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the High Priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, \*and the people did fear before the LORD. Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, \*\*I am with you, saith the LORD. And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Governor of Judah, and the \*\*Spirit of Joshua (Jesus) the son of Josedech, the High Priest, \*and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month (September 21, 520 B.C.), in the second year of Darius the king. - Note: "Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the House [Temple]; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD." Is another of the many references to New Testament Christianity by the Prophet Haggai and the other Prophets both the major Prophets and the minor Prophets but especially the minor Prophets. The Mountain is a New Testament allusion to government (self-will) and wood is a reference to people. God is saying to the New Testament Christian to go evangelize those that are 'self-willed' to bring them to Church and to build His New testament Temple with wood (people) and in that in His Temple an eternal Temple built without human hands (Daniel 2:4) God will be glorified.

HAGGAI 2 - HAGGAI INSTRUCTS THE PEOPLE TO BE STRONG AND TO HAVE CONFIDENCE IN THE FAITHFULNESS OF GOD AND THAT THROUGH

GOD'S STRENGTH THE PEOPLE OF GOD WILL ACHIEVE AND FULFILL THE PLANS OF GOD -- 'HAGGAI 1:2-5 IN THE SEVENTH MONTH, IN THE ONE AND TWENTIETH DAY OF THE MONTH (OCTOBER 21, 520 B.C.), CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD BY THE PROPHET HAGGAI, SAYING, SPEAK NOW TO ZERUBBABEL THE SON OF SHEALTIEL, GOVERNOR OF JUDAH, AND TO JOSHUA THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST, AND TO THE RESIDUE OF THE PEOPLE, SAYING, WHO IS LEFT AMONG YOU THAT SAW THIS HOUSE [TEMPLE] IN HER FIRST GLORY? AND HOW DO YE SEE IT NOW? IS IT NOT IN YOUR EYES IN COMPARISON OF IT AS NOTHING? \*YET NOW BE STRONG, O ZERUBBABEL, SAITH THE LORD; AND BE STRONG, O JOSHUA, SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND BE STRONG, ALL YE PEOPLE OF THE LAND, SAITH THE LORD, AND WORK: \*\*FOR I AM WITH YOU, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS: \*\*\*ACCORDING TO THE WORD [PROMISES] THAT I COVENANTED WITH YOU WHEN YE CAME OUT OF EGYPT, SO MY SPIRIT REMAINETH AMONG YOU: FEAR YE NOT.'

The Bible's book of Haggai concludes: Haggai 2:6-23 For thus saith the LORD of Hosts; \*\*Yet once, it is a little while [Book of Revelation], and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; And I will shake all Nations, and the desire of all Nations [to serve God and support Israel or not to serve God and go against Israel] shall come [manifest]: and I will fill this [eternal] House [Temple] with Glory, saith the LORD of Hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of Hosts. \*\*The glory of this latter [eternal] House shall be greater than of the former [Solomon's], saith the LORD of Hosts: and \*in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of Hosts. In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month (December 18, 520 B.C.), in the second year of Darius, came the Word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; Ask now the Priests concerning the law, saying, If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, \*No. Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be \*unclean. Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this Nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer [without the life blood covering] there is unclean. And now, I pray you, \*\*consider from this day and upward, from \*\*\*before [work started] a stone was laid upon a stone in the Temple of the LORD: Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat [olive press] for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD. \*\*Consider now from this day (December 18, 520 B.C.) and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S Temple was laid [536 B.C. 16 years earlier by the decree of King Cyrus], consider it. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day (December 18, 520 B.C.) will I bless you. And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms [earthly and heavenly], and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, everyone by the sword of his brother. In that {resurrection} day, saith the LORD of Hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel (lit. one conceived and born in Babylon), my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet (ring) [Son, authority, approval]: for I have chosen thee [out of Babylon], saith the LORD of Hosts.

# ZECHARIAH

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH - THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECY IS THE SAME AS THAT OF HAGGAI, BOTH SEERS [PROPHETS - 'SEER' IS A REFERENCE TO ANCIENT ISRAEL WHEN GOD LED THEM OUT OF EGYPT AND INTO THE PROMISE LAND THE PEOPLE COULD "SEE" GOD IN THEIR MIDST I.E. THE PILLAR OF FIRE BY DAY; AFTER THE PEOPLE REJECTED GOD'S PRESENCE AND WANTED A KING (SAUL) THE MINISTRY SWITCHED FROM 'SEER' TO 'PROPHET' (1 SAMUEL 9:9)] MINISTERING DURING THE SAME PERIOD AND HAVING SIMILAR MISSIONS - ZECHARIAH'S MINISTRY WAS TO ENCOURAGE THE JEWISH REMNANT BY THE PROMISE OF PRESENT SUCCESS AND FUTURE GLORY - HIS THEME THEN WAS: IN VIEW OF THE FUTURE GLORIES OF THE TIMES OF THE MESSIAH, THE NATION SHOULD SERVE GOD FAITHFULLY THROUGH THEIR PRESENT DISTRESS - ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECIES WERE CONCERNED MORE WITH THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH TO BUILD A SPIRITUAL TEMPLE THAN WITH THE BUILDING OF ZERUBBABEL'S TEMPLE, WHICH WAS ONLY A TYPE OF THE FUTURE SPIRITUAL TEMPLE - THE BOOK BEGINS WITH AN ADMONITION AND THEN CONTINUES WITH A SERIES OF NINE VISIONS SYMBOLIC OF HOPE

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (I Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ... [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BOOK OF ZECHARIAH - THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH IS A BOOK OF THE HEBREW BIBLE ATTRIBUTED TO THE PROPHET ZECHARIAH

Historical Context: Zechariah's ministry took place during the reign of Darius the Great (Zechariah 1:1), and was contemporary with Haggai in a post-exilic world after the fall of Jerusalem in 586/7 BC. Ezekiel and Jeremiah wrote prior to the fall of Jerusalem, while continuing to prophesy in the earlier exile period. Scholars believe Ezekiel, with his blending of ceremony and vision, heavily influenced the visionary works of Zechariah 1-8. Zechariah is specific about dating his writing (520-518 BC). During the Exile many Jews were taken to Babylon, where the prophets told them to make their homes (Jeremiah 29), suggesting they would spend a long period of time there. Eventually freedom did come to many Israelites, when Cyrus the Great overtook the Babylonians in 539 BC. In 538 BC, the famous Edict of Cyrus was released, and the first return took place under Shebazzar. After the death of Cyrus in 530 BC, Darius consolidated power and took office in 522 BC. His system divided the different colonies of the empire into easily manageable districts overseen by governors. Zerubbabel comes into the story, appointed by Darius as governor over the district of Yehud (Judah). Under the reign of Darius, Zechariah also emerged, centering around the rebuilding of the temple. Unlike the Babylonians, the Persian Empire went to great lengths to keep "cordial relations" between vassal and lord. The rebuilding of the temple was encouraged by the leaders of the empire in hopes that it would strengthen the authorities in local contexts. This policy was good politics on the part of the Persians, and the Jews viewed it as a blessing from God. -- The Prophet: Zechariah

(Hebrew prophet) His name means "God has remembered." Not much is known about Zechariah's life other than what may be inferred from the book. It has been speculated that his ancestor Iddo was the head of a priestly family who returned with Zerubbabel (Nehemiah 12:4), and that Zechariah may himself have been a priest as well as a prophet. This is supported by Zechariah's interest in the Temple and the priesthood, and from Iddo's preaching in the Books of Chronicles. -- Composition: The return from exile [and End Time Events] is the theological premise of prophet's visions in chapters 1-6. Chapters 7-8 address the quality of life God wants his renewed people to enjoy, containing many encouraging promises to them. Chapters 9-14 comprise two "oracles" of the future. [\[link\]](#)

LIST OF SOME OF THE MESSIANIC PROPHECIES FULFILLED BY JESUS - THE OLD TESTAMENT TESTIFIES ABOUT THE MESSIAH - NKJV, PSALM 40:7 THEN I SAID, "BEHOLD I COME. IN THE SCROLL OF THE BOOK IT IS WRITTEN OF ME" - KJV, PSALM 40:7 "THEN SAID I [MESSIAH], LO, I COME: IN THE VOLUME [WHOLE] OF THE BOOK [HOLY BIBLE] IT IS WRITTEN OF ME" - {NOTE: THIS WEBSITE IS TRYING TO PUT TOGETHER O.T. PROPHECY USING THE FAULTY NKJV BIBLE VERSION AND IT REALLY DOESN'T WORK BUT THEY HAVE SOME INTERESTING CONCEPTS THOUGH IT'S DIFFICULT AND EVEN IMPOSSIBLE AT TIMES TO INTERPRET THEIR CONCEPTS BECAUSE OF THEIR USE OF ADVERSE NKJV QUOTES.}

Wounded By His Friends: Anyone can inflict severe physical wounds. But only your friends and family can inflict the most severe emotional wounds. When [King] David sinned [through pride] by ordering a census God gave him three choices for his punishment. They were seven years of famine, three months fleeing from his enemies or three days pestilence. He chose his friend, God. ... I am in great distress. Let us now fall into the hand of the Lord for His mercies are great, but do not let me fall into the hand of man. 2 Samuel 24:14 God had the same choice. He could give His blood for mankind through His own efforts. He did not need the contribution of an evil deed to pay the price for sin. He could sweat blood and He could lay down His own life. It was the blood that was taken into the altar as an atonement, not the dead animal. But the forces of evil were going to take the opportunity to murder Him. And He must submit. He probably had the choice of falling into the hands of Satan, the Gentiles, His enemies or His friends. He chose to be wounded by His friends. [NKJV (a faulty translation), Zechariah 13:6 "And one will say to Him, what are these \*wounds between Your arms? Then He will say "those with which I was wounded in the house of My friends" -- KJV, Zechariah 13:6 "And one shall say unto Him, What are these \*wounds [pierced nail holes] in thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends." This is why the behavior of the tribes were listed as blessings even though it cost Him His life. Only the children of His friend Abraham could be entrusted with this task. So the test of Abraham takes on another symbolic meaning. Abraham was allowed to experience the agony of God who had to give up His only Son to death. He was also the one to hold the knife to kill his son. The seed of Abraham also had to experience the agony of Abraham. They were the ones who would kill the favorite Son of their friend, God! What agony! It was also symbolic of what the atonement did. He would die for His friends because of His friends. Our sins killed Him, therefore we must hold the knife, not Satan or those who reject His atoning death. He would die at the hands of the priests and sinners among His own chosen people. Therefore, although Israel sinned, God chose them over anyone else to kill Him. It was also His will that the Jews would be separated from the Christians so that He could maintain an accurate knowledge of His covenant for the people at the end of time. Therefore, it is only fair that God should bring them back from this cloud of infamy. So, Paul says that they will be grafted back in. Isaiah says that their dignity would be restored and they will be a light to the Gentiles. [\[link\]](#)

ZECHARIAH 1-2 - THE PROPHET ZECHARIAH BEGINS HIS MINISTRY THE MONTH BEFORE THE LAST MONTH OF THE PROPHETIC AND ENCOURAGEMENT MINISTRY OF THE PROPHET HAGGAI -- 'ZECHARIAH 1:1-6 IN THE EIGHTH MONTH (OCTOBER, 520 B.C.), IN THE SECOND YEAR OF DARIUS, CAME THE WORD OF THE LORD UNTO ZECHARIAH, THE SON OF BERECHIAH, THE SON OF IDDO THE PROPHET, SAYING, THE LORD [GOD] HATH BEEN SORE DISPLEASED WITH YOUR FATHERS. THEREFORE SAY THOU UNTO THEM, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS; \*\*TURN YE UNTO ME [DON'T FOLLOW PEOPLE, DON'T SERVE PEOPLE - FOLLOW AND SERVE GOD], SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND I WILL TURN UNTO YOU, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS. \*BE YE NOT AS YOUR FATHERS [WHO LOOK FOR MAN'S APPROVAL], UNTO WHOM THE FORMER PROPHETS HAVE CRIED, SAYING, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS; TURN YE NOW FROM YOUR EVIL [HUMANISTIC] WAYS, AND FROM YOUR EVIL [SELF-CENTERED] DOINGS: BUT THEY DID NOT HEAR, NOR HEARKEN UNTO ME, SAITH THE LORD. YOUR FATHERS, WHERE ARE THEY? AND THE PROPHETS, DO THEY LIVE FOREVER? \*\*\*BUT MY WORDS [HOLY BIBLE] AND MY STATUTES [PROMISES AND COMMANDMENTS], WHICH I COMMANDED MY SERVANTS THE PROPHETS, DID THEY NOT TAKE HOLD OF

YOUR FATHERS? AND THEY RETURNED AND SAID, LIKE AS THE LORD OF HOSTS THOUGHT TO DO UNTO US, ACCORDING TO OUR WAYS, AND ACCORDING TO OUR DOINGS, SO HATH HE [GOD HAS] DEALT WITH US.'

Zechariah 1:7-13 Deliver thyself [come out of 'Mystery Babylon' (Revelation 17:5)], O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith [Jesus] the LORD of hosts; After the glory [cross and resurrection] hath He [Father] sent Me [Jesus] unto the Nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you [Israel] toucheth the apple [shine] of His eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: \*\*\*for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. \*\*\*And many [Gentile] Nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day [the Christian Church era], and shall be My people [Christians]: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of Hosts hath sent Me unto thee [Israel]. And \*\*the LORD shall \*inherit Judah [the area of Jerusalem] His {Firstborn} portion in the Holy Land [Israel], and shall choose Jerusalem again. \*\*Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for He is raised up [resurrection] out of His Holy [physical body] habitation. - Note: Zechariah and the other Minor Prophets have a Ministry of directly prophesying of the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ. The Nation of Israel had been rebuilt and established and then the next event on the Divine prophetic calendar and agenda was to manifest the Messiah [Jesus Christ] in Israel, to redeem [cross] and save (heal) [resurrection] mankind for all eternity and to then bring about and establish the predominantly Gentile Christian Church on earth all of which was either successfully fulfilled at the time of Jesus Christ or is now ongoing in His Christian Church even to this present day.

ZECHARIAH'S EIGHT VISIONS FOR [THE GLORY AND HONOR OF] ISRAEL - {THE 9TH VISION (WORD FROM THE LORD) WAS "THE SYMBOLIC CROWNING OF JOSHUA, THE HIGH PRIEST. THIS WAS A SYMBOLIC MERGER OF THE TWO [THREE] OFFICES OF KING AND HIGH PRIEST [AND PROPHET THE 'BRANCH' (NAZARENE -NETZER THE GREEN LIVING, ALIVE, ANOINTED BRANCH CAPABLE OF GROWTH, BEARING FRUIT AND OF SELF-REPRODUCTION)] IN THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST} - ZECHARIAH 6:11-15 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS, AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, BEHOLD THE MAN WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH [LIVING, CHRIST]; AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE [HEAVEN], AND \*\*HE SHALL BUILD THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD: EVEN HE SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD; AND HE SHALL BEAR [HAVE] THE GLORY, AND SHALL SIT AND RULE UPON HIS THRONE [KING]; AND HE SHALL BE A \*PRIEST UPON HIS THRONE: AND THE COUNSEL OF PEACE SHALL BE BETWEEN THEM BOTH [OFFICE OF KING AND OFFICE OF PRIEST]. AND [FOR A PROPHECY REMEMBRANCE] THE CROWNS [JUST MADE BY ZECHARIAH] SHALL BE TO HELEM, AND TO TOBIJAH, AND TO JEDAJAH, AND TO HEN THE SON OF ZEPHANIAH, \*FOR A MEMORIAL [REMEMBRANCE] IN THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD [INTENDED TO BE THERE UNTIL THE MESSIAH COMES - JESUS WAS INSTEAD CROWNED WITH THORNS BY HEROD'S TROOPS (MATTHEW 27:29)]. AND THEY [GENTILES] THAT ARE FAR OFF SHALL COME AND BUILD IN THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD, AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU. \*AND THIS [CROWNING THE MESSIAH IN JERUSALEM] SHALL COME TO PASS, IF YE WILL DILIGENTLY OBEY THE VOICE OF THE LORD YOUR GOD. - {NOTE: THIS WILL STILL COME TO PASS, NOT AT THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS BUT AT THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have

pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16)."In that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [\[link\]](#)

ZECHARIAH 3 - ZECHARIAH PROPHECIES OF THE COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] THE COMING BRANCH OF RIGHTEOUSNESS PROVIDING THE OPPORTUNITY OF ETERNAL LIFE TO ALL MANKIND -- 'ZECHARIAH 3:1 AND HE [ANGEL OF THE LORD, JESUS CHRIST] SHEWED ME JOSHUA THE HIGH PRIEST STANDING BEFORE THE ANGEL OF THE LORD [IN JUDGMENT], AND SATAN STANDING AT HIS RIGHT HAND TO RESIST [ACCUSE] HIM [OF SINS].'

Satan and his accusations [though some are true] against God's people are rebuked and silenced [by the cross and resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ] in the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ: Zechariah 3:2-10 \*And the LORD said unto Satan, \*\*The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this [the remnant of Israel] a [dry] brand plucked [saved] out of the fire? \*Now {in the vision} Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel [Jesus Christ]. And He [Jesus Christ] answered and spake unto those that stood before Him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him [Joshua the High Priest]. And unto him He said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee [on His cross], and [in the resurrection] I will clothe thee with change of raiment [a new body]. And I [Zechariah - very excitedly] said, Let them set a fair mitre [hat of authority] upon his head. So they set a fair mitre [High Priest's head cover] upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the Angel of the LORD stood by. And the Angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith the LORD of Hosts; \*\*If thou wilt walk in My ways, and if thou wilt keep My charge, then thou shalt also judge My House [Temple], and shalt also keep My courts [open spaces of the Temple], and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the [Levitical] High Priest, thou, and thy fellows (brethren) that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at [high in the community]: for, behold, I will bring forth My Servant the BRANCH [Anointed living Messiah]. For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes (complete vision, spiritual and physical - Revelation 5:6): behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, \*\*\*and \*I [Jesus Christ] will remove the iniquity [sins] of that land \*\*\*in one day [on the cross of Jesus Christ]. In that [Christ - restoration] day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree (1 Kings 4:25) [in true restoration that was only prophesied by Solomon's Kingdom].

ZECHARIAH 4-7 - ZECHARIAH PROPHECIES OF THE COMPLETENESS OF GOD'S ETERNAL WORK IN MANKIND IN THE BUILDING HIS ETERNAL TEMPLE FROM THE SMALL BEGINNINGS OF LAYING A FOUNDATION IN EACH PERSON TO THE GLORIOUS END RESULT OF THE COMPLETED ETERNAL TEMPLE OF THE LORD -- 'ZECHARIAH 4:10 FOR WHO HATH DESPISED THE DAY OF SMALL [PROJECTS - LAYING THE FOUNDATION STONES OF THE TEMPLE] THINGS? FOR THEY [WORKERS, HELPING TO BUILD THE TEMPLE] SHALL REJOICE, AND SHALL SEE THE PLUMMET [BUILDING AND MEASURING TOOLS] IN THE HAND OF ZERUBBABEL WITH THOSE SEVEN [HOLY SPIRIT]; THEY ARE THE EYES OF THE LORD, WHICH RUN TO AND FRO THROUGH THE WHOLE EARTH.'

Zechariah 7:4-10 Then came the Word of the LORD of Hosts unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land [the Promise Land], and to the Priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years [in Babylon], did ye at all fast unto Me [God], even to Me? And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? Should ye not hear the Words which the LORD hath cried by the former Prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited

the south and the plain? And the Word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, **\*\*Thus speaketh the LORD of Hosts, saying, \*\*\*Execute [do] \*true \*judgment, and \*shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother: And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. - Note: These are the foundations the 'small things' of the eternal Temple of the Lord and being seemingly small things in the eyes of man they become rejected by men even rejected by the men of God but without these 'small' foundations a person cannot become a part of the completed eternal Temple of the Lord Jesus Christ.**

**ZECHARIAH 8-9 - ZECHARIAH CONTINUES TO EMPHASIZE THE NECESSITY OF GODLY CHARACTER AND GODLY CONDUCT IN GOD'S PEOPLE -- 'ZECHARIAH 8:16-17 THESE ARE THE THINGS THAT YE SHALL DO; SPEAK YE EVERY MAN THE TRUTH TO HIS NEIGHBOR; EXECUTE THE JUDGMENT OF TRUTH AND PEACE IN YOUR GATES: AND LET NONE OF YOU IMAGINE EVIL IN YOUR HEARTS AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOR; AND LOVE NO FALSE OATH: FOR ALL THESE ARE THINGS THAT I HATE, SAITH THE LORD.'**

Zechariah 9:9-17 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: **\*\*\*behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having Salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass (Matthew 21:5). And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and He shall speak peace unto the heathen [Gentiles]: and His dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth. \*\*\*As for thee [Jews] also, by the blood of thy [New] covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of [Hades, hell] the pit wherein is no water. Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even today do I declare that I will render double [blessings] unto thee; When I have bent [armed] Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece [the then future Kingdom of Greece the 5th Kingdom of the world - Revelation 17:10], and made thee as the sword of a mighty man. And the LORD shall be seen over them, and His arrow {Maccabees revolt} shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south. The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar. And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of His people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign [signal flag] upon His land [Israel]. For how great is His goodness, and how great is His beauty! corn [grains of wheat] shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids. - Note: The promise of the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ and of the Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem fulfilled by Jesus Christ (Matthew 21:5).**

**ZECHARIAH 10-11 - ZECHARIAH CONTINUES TO PROPHECY REGARDING THE SELFISHNESS AND UNFAITHFULNESS OF MANKIND EVEN AMONG THE SHEPHERDS, THE GUARDIANS OF THE PEOPLE OF GOD -- 'ZECHARIAH 10:1-3 ASK YE OF THE LORD RAIN IN THE TIME OF THE LATTER RAIN; SO THE LORD SHALL MAKE BRIGHT CLOUDS, AND GIVE THEM SHOWERS OF RAIN, TO EVERY ONE GRASS IN THE FIELD. FOR THE IDOLS HAVE SPOKEN VANITY [EMPTINESS] AND THE DIVINERS HAVE SEEN A LIE, AND HAVE TOLD FALSE DREAMS; THEY COMFORT IN VAIN: THEREFORE THEY WENT THEIR WAY AS A FLOCK, THEY WERE TROUBLED, BECAUSE THERE WAS NO [TRUE] SHEPHERD. MIINE ANGER WAS KINDLED AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS [PASTORS], AND I PUNISHED THE GOATS [SELFISH]: FOR THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH VISITED HIS FLOCK THE HOUSE OF JUDAH [PRAISE - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH], AND HATH MADE THEM AS HIS GOODLY [DEPENDABLY] HORSE (REVELATION 19:19) IN THE BATTLE.'**

The unfaithful, self-serving shepherds of the flock of God are opening the way and helping to create a bigger opportunity for the coming Antichrist to come into the flock and devastate the flock of God: Zechariah 11:3-17 There is a voice of the howling [complaining against] of the shepherds [Pastors]; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the LORD My God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors (the hidden powerful society, manipulating the Pastors) slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: **\*and they [Pastors] that sell them [their flock] say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver [into judgment] the men every one into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. \*\*And I will feed the [neglected and persecuted] flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves [walking sticks]; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. Three [false] shepherds also I cut off in one month [Antichrist (Satan) false Messiah King, False Prophet, Mystery Babylon false Holy Spirit]; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred Me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to**

be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my [Old] Covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day [when the New Covenant (Testament) was enacted]: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon Me knew that it was the \*Word of the LORD. And I said unto them, \*If ye [Temple Pastors - false shepherds] think good, give Me [Jesus] My price [honor]; and if not, forbear [reject Jesus]. So they [rejecting Jesus] weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver (Matthew 26:15). And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the House [Temple] of the LORD. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. \*\*And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd [Antichrist]. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd [Antichrist] in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he [Antichrist] shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws [wolves in sheep's clothing] in pieces. \*\*Woe to the idol [lazy] shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm [right arm, righteousness] shall be clean dried up, and his right eye [spiritual righteousness] shall be utterly darkened.

ZECHARIAH 12-13 - ZECHARIAH PROPHECIES THAT GOD IS THE CREATOR OF THE UNIVERSE AND IS WHO GIVES LIFE TO EACH INDIVIDUAL PERSON -- 'ZECHARIAH 12:1 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF THE LORD FOR ISRAEL, SAITH THE LORD, WHICH STRETCHETH FORTH THE HEAVENS, AND LAYETH THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH, AND \*FORMETH [GIVES LIFE] THE SPIRIT OF MAN WITHIN HIM.'

The Jewish remnant of Israel seeks forgiveness from Jesus and asks for Jesus Christ to return to them: Zechariah 13:1-9 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the House of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem [the eternal life blood of Jesus Christ] for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive: But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman [farmer]; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth. \*\*\*And one shall say unto Him [Jesus Christ], What are these wounds [nail holes] in thine hands? Then He shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the House of my friends. Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd [Jesus Christ], and against the Man [Jesus the Son of Man] that is My fellow [companion], saith the LORD of Hosts: smite the Shepherd [on the cross], and the sheep shall be scattered (Mark 14:27): and I will turn [lit. leave off] mine hand [from] upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land [throughout the entire earth], saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and [physically] die; but the third shall be [physically] left therein [on earth]. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: \*\*they [the remnant of Israel] shall call on My Name, and I will hear them [and return in the 2nd coming]: \*I will say, It is My people [the Jews]: and they shall say, The LORD is My God. - Note: This is the remnant of Israel the Jews who by their prayers, request and bring back the Messiah, Jesus Christ causing His return to the earth to be among His brethren the Jews. - Also Note: At the moment there are few if any Jewish prayers for the return of Jesus Christ however after their betrayal by the Antichrist the Jewish remnant that will have fled for safety is going to pray to Jesus Christ asking for His forgiveness and requesting that He return and Jesus Christ will hear their prayers and answer their prayers and He will return!

BIBLE VERSIONS CONTROVERSY (ZECHARIAH 13:6) EXPLAINED - HIGHLY RECOMMENDED (MP3)

Can you trust the new versions? before you say yes, you need to hear this message. learn where they came from [Antichrist agenda], who is behind them [practically everyone, NWO], and HEAR ACTUAL AUDIO FROM CHUCK SWENDOL, DR. D.A.

WAITE AND OTHERS.. Learn what you need to know before you use that new [NKJV, NIV, Message, etc.] bible version. [\[link\]](#)

ZECHARIAH 14 - ZECHARIAH CONTINUES TO PROPHECY OF END TIME EVENTS AND OF THE IMPORTANT 2ND COMING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST -- 'ZECHARIAH 14:5 AND YE [HOUSE OF ISRAEL] SHALL FLEE TO THE VALLEY OF THE MOUNTAINS; FOR THE VALLEY OF THE MOUNTAINS SHALL REACH UNTO AZAL: YEA, YE SHALL FLEE, LIKE AS YE FLED FROM BEFORE THE EARTHQUAKE IN THE DAYS OF UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH: AND THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST] MY GOD SHALL COME [2ND COMING], AND ALL THE [CHRISTIAN] SAINTS WITH THEE [JESUS CHRIST].' - NOTE: THIS VERSE IS PROBABLY IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE N.T. VERSES OF MATTHEW 24:15-22.

The Bible's book of Zechariah concludes: Zechariah 14:16-21 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left [Saints] of all the Nations which came against [into] Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to Worship the King [Jesus Christ], the LORD of Hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles [tented, clothed in God's righteousness]. And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to Worship the King, the LORD of Hosts, even upon them shall be no rain [blessing]. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all Nations that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. In that [Holy] day [era, 1,000 year Kingdom reign] shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S House shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of Hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite [everyone will be family] in the House [Temple] of the LORD of Hosts.

# MALACHI

BOOK OF MALACHI - AS THE FINAL BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT CLOSES, THE PRONOUNCEMENT OF GOD'S JUST AND THE PROMISE OF HIS RESTORATION THROUGH THE COMING MESSIAH IS RINGING IN THE EARS OF THE ISRAELITES - FOUR HUNDRED YEARS OF [SCRIPTURAL] SILENCE ENSUES [THE 400 YEARS ARE VERY ACTIVE YEARS, I.E. THE KINGDOMS OF PERSIA, GREECE AND ROME], ENDING WITH A SIMILAR MESSAGE FROM GOD'S NEXT PROPHET, JOHN THE BAPTIST, PROCLAIMING, "REPENT, FOR THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS NEAR" (MATTHEW 3:2) - MALACHI 3:1-6 IS A PROPHECY CONCERNING JOHN THE BAPTIST - HE WAS THE MESSENGER OF THE LORD SENT TO PREPARE THE WAY (MATTHEW 11:10) FOR THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST

Purpose of Writing: The Book of Malachi is an oracle: The word of the Lord to Israel through Malachi (1:1). This was God's warning through Malachi to tell the people to turn back to God. As the final book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's just and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites. Four hundred years of silence ensues, ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2). Key Verses: Malachi 1:6, "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says the Lord Almighty. "It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name." Malachi 3:6-7, "I the Lord do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty." Brief Summary: Malachi wrote the words of the Lord to God's chosen people who had gone astray, especially the priests who had turned from the Lord. Priests were not treating the sacrifices they were to make to God seriously. Animals with blemishes were being sacrificed even though the law demanded animals without defect (Deuteronomy 15:21). The men of Judah were dealing with the wives of their youth treacherously and wondering why God would not accept their sacrifices. Also, people were not tithing as they should have been (Leviticus 27:30, 32). But in spite of the people's sin and turning away from God, Malachi reiterates God's love for His people (Malachi 1:1-5) and His promises of a coming Messenger (Malachi 2:17-3:5). Foreshadowings: Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist. He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ. John preached repentance and baptized in the name of the Lord, thus preparing the way for Jesus' first advent. But the Messenger who comes "suddenly to the Temple" is Christ Himself in His second advent when He comes in power and might (Matthew 24). At that time, He will "purify the sons of Levi" (v. 3), meaning that those who exemplified the Mosaic Law would themselves need purification from sin through the blood of the Savior. Only then will they be able to offer "an offering in righteousness" because it will be the righteousness of Christ imputed to them through faith (2 Corinthians 5:21). [[link](#)]

BOOK OF MALACHI PROPHECY FORETELLS JESUS - AT THE END OF THE FIRST CHAPTER GOD MAKES A STATEMENT THAT, "HIS NAME WOULD BE GREAT AMONG THE GENTILES AND GREAT AMONG THE HEATHEN AS WELL" (MALACHI 1:11) - THERE IS NO OTHER NAME SO GREAT THAT IS KNOWN, WHICH HAS COME FORTH FROM JERUSALEM [NAZARETH], AND INSPIRES AWE AMONG THE PEOPLES OF THE WORLD - THIS IS EXACTLY WHAT GOD WAS SPEAKING OF IN MALACHI - TAKE NOTE THAT HE IS ALSO SPEAKING OF HIMSELF IN THIS CHAPTER - THIS IS JUST A SMALL PROPHECY IN REGARDS TO LENGTH, BUT IT IS IMPORTANT NONE THE LESS - THE BIBLE IS LITTERED WITH SUCH SEEMINGLY SMALL PROPHECIES - THEY DO NOT REALLY JUMP OUT AT YOU AND CATCH YOUR ATTENTION UNTIL YOU REALLY START TO LOOK - THESE SMALL PROPHECIES ARE IMPORTANT BECAUSE THEY ADD TO THE WHOLE PICTURE TO VALIDATE THE CLAIMS OF JESUS, AND THE BASIS OF OUR FAITH IN HIM

There are many prophecies in the Old Testament which foretell the coming of Jesus as Messiah. However, at the time that the prophecy was written, it would not be fully understood until it came to pass. That is why men today, who believe, can read the ancient prophecies, and after knowing of Jesus, they understand them. The same can be said of the parables which Jesus himself told to the people that, "They might hear, yet not comprehend." This was another fulfillment of prophecy. However, it is in the book of Malachi, where we see the prophecy, though it is only one verse in length; it is a clear reference to Jesus. The book of Malachi is a very tough book to read, but only because it is such a condemnation of Israel's religious leaders and practices of which God is not happy at all with. At the end of the first chapter God makes a statement that, "His name would be great among the gentiles and great among the heathen as well." ... This is just a small

prophecy in regards to length, but it is important none the less. The Bible is littered with such seemingly small prophecies. They do not really jump out at you and catch your attention until you really start to look. These small prophecies are important because they add to the whole picture to validate the claims of Jesus, and the basis of our faith in him. I am aware that there are those that simply will not believe and they will make their own interpretation. They will do this because in their hearts they do not want to believe that it is true. Nevertheless, truth is truth and no matter how you interpret it, it will remain, and they only serve to deceive themselves. [\[link\]](#)

MALACHI 1-2 - THE PROPHET MALACHI BEGINS TO PROPHECY ABOUT 400 B.C. - MALACHI WILL ALSO PROPHECY REGARDING THE THEN COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] AND WILL ALSO PROPHECY OF THE FORERUNNER THE COMING JOHN THE BAPTIST'S MINISTRY PREVIOUS TO THE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST - THE PROPHECIES OF MALACHI WILL 'SEAL' THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES CONCLUDING THE OLD TESTAMENT BIBLE BUT NOT CONCLUDING PROPHECY IN ISRAEL AS MANY WILL CONTINUE TO PROPHECY AND WRITE TEXTS PRIMARILY AS LOCAL ENCOURAGEMENT AND NOT THE OFFICE OF INHERENCY AND GLOBAL ENCOURAGEMENT OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES THAT COMPRISE THE JEWISH AND CHRISTIAN BIBLE -- 'MALACHI 1:1-5 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF THE LORD TO ISRAEL BY MALACHI. I HAVE LOVED YOU [ISRAEL], SAITH THE LORD. YET YE SAY, WHEREIN HAST THOU LOVED US? WAS NOT ESAU JACOB'S [PHYSICAL, BLOOD] BROTHER? SAITH THE LORD: YET I LOVED [GODLY] JACOB, AND I HATED [WORLDLY] ESAU, AND LAID HIS MOUNTAINS AND HIS HERITAGE WASTE FOR THE DRAGONS OF THE WILDERNESS. WHEREAS EDOM [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SAITH, WE ARE IMPOVERISHED, BUT WE WILL RETURN AND BUILD THE DESOLATE PLACES; THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THEY [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SHALL BUILD, BUT I WILL THROW DOWN; AND THEY SHALL CALL THEM, THE BORDER OF WICKEDNESS, AND, THE PEOPLE AGAINST WHOM THE LORD HATH INDIGNATION FOREVER. AND YOUR EYES SHALL SEE, AND YE SHALL SAY, THE LORD WILL BE MAGNIFIED FROM THE BORDER [ALL] OF ISRAEL.'

The Prophet Malachi prophesies of the continuing problem of an uncooperative Priesthood. A Priesthood that is doing much more to further the corruption of mankind than it is doing in proclaiming the Blessedness, Holiness and Truth of God: Malachi 2:1-9 And now, O ye Priests, this Commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this Commandment unto you, that My Covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The Law of Truth [image of God] was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: \*he walked with me in peace and equity, \*\*and did turn many away from iniquity. \*For the Priest's lips should keep [holy] knowledge, and they [people] should seek the law at his mouth: for he [Priest] is the messenger of the LORD of Hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of Hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial [biased, incomplete] in the law [representation of God]. ... Malachi 2:17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied Him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and He delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

MALACHI 3-4 - THE PROPHET MALACHI DECLARES TO US THE KINGDOM OF GOD, THE KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS -- 'MALACHI 3:1-3 BEHOLD, I (GOD) WILL SEND MY MESSENGER [JOHN THE BAPTIST (MATTHEW 11:10)], AND HE SHALL PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE ME (GOD): AND THE LORD, WHOM YE SEEK, SHALL SUDDENLY COME TO HIS TEMPLE, EVEN THE MESSENGER OF THE COVENANT, WHOM YE DELIGHT IN: BEHOLD, HE [MESSIAH-CHRIST] SHALL COME, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS. \*BUT WHO MAY ABIDE THE DAY OF HIS COMING? AND WHO SHALL STAND WHEN HE APPEARETH? FOR HE [CHRIST] IS LIKE A REFINER'S FIRE, AND LIKE FULLERS' SOPE: AND HE SHALL SIT AS A REFINER AND PURIFIER OF SILVER: AND HE SHALL PURIFY THE SONS OF LEVI, AND PURGE THEM AS GOLD AND SILVER, THAT THEY MAY OFFER UNTO THE LORD \*\*\*AN OFFERING IN RIGHTEOUSNESS.'

The Bible's book of Malachi concludes: Malachi 4:1-6 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear My Name \*\*shall the Sun of Righteousness arise with healing (Salvation) in His wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of Hosts. Remember ye the Law of Moses My servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb [Mt. Sinai] for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send you Elijah [lit. 'my God is Jehovah'] the Prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. - Note: The first Book of the Old Testament the Book of Genesis concludes in a coffin in Egypt (Genesis 50:26), the last Book of the Old Testament concludes with the possibility of a curse (Malachi 4:6). The first Book of the New Testament the Gospel of Matthew concludes with God's promise that He is always with His people (Matthew 28:20) and the Bible's last book the Book of Revelation concludes with God and mankind united into all eternity in the Grace of God the Lord Jesus Christ (Revelation 22:21). Clearly the Old Testament of God for mankind has been completed and replaced for mankind by the New Testament of God in Jesus Christ.

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

David Anson Brown 14:24, 20 August 2012 (MST)

# Christian Church History

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

## Basic Christian: blog History Study - Christian Church History

COMPLETED: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS NOW COMPLETED! -- THIS COMPLETES BOTH STUDIES - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY (2009-2010) - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY (2010-2012) -- THANK YOU, TO EVERYONE WHO PARTICIPATED IN THE STUDIES AND ALSO TO ALL THOSE WHO ARE STILL READING THE STUDIES - GOD BLESS EVERYONE! ~ DAVID ANSON BROWN

Update: Currently there are several projects in process regarding the Basic Christian Ministry. Among the next projects will probably be a Biblical study of the End Times and also it is my hope to present a Holiness Summit via website postings. Also the new Basic Christian Research Wiki page has begun and is well underway. The Holiness Summit would be an excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future. -- Coming Soon: Holiness Summit 2012!! and Basic Christian: End Times!! [\[link\]](#)

THE 'BLOG HISTORY STUDY' IS DEDICATED TO THE GLORY OF GOD, THE SON, THE SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST!

Heavenly Father, I pray for Your blessing upon this study that we might better know You through Your tremendous, faithful and historical works that You have accomplished and in what You continue to accomplish throughout Your Glorious Christian Church Age, the one True Church, the Church of God on earth and in Heaven, Jesus Christ being the foundation the beginning and the eventual conclusion of His Church. - Amen! [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHRISTIAN CHURCH HISTORY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (PDF)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ and the complete Christian Church History. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG CHURCH HISTORY STUDY

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 A.D. - Present (2012) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson Inc., ESV (2001) Crossway, etc. [\[link\]](#)

## 1881 A.D. - Present (2012)

UPDATE: 1881 A.D. TO PRESENT (2012) - CORRUPT MODERN BIBLE TRANSLATIONS AND COMPROMISED SEMINARIES AND UNIVERSITIES - THE FOURTH AND FINAL SECTION OF THIS CHURCH HISTORY STUDY ISN'T GOING TO BE QUITE AS STRAIGHT FORWARD AS THE PREVIOUS THREE SECTIONS WHERE - IT'S GOING TO TAKE A LITTLE LONGER TO BRING MATERIAL TOGETHER FOR THIS PART OF THE PROJECT - THIS LAST SECTION ISN'T SOMETHING THAT I HAVE RESEARCHED OUT THE WAY THAT I HAD THE PREVIOUS SECTIONS - I HAVE AN IDEA OR TWO OF WHERE TO GO IN THIS STUDY BUT I'M NOT EXACTLY SURE OF THE INFORMATION THAT IS NEEDED OR OF HOW AVAILABLE IT IS TO FORM THE POSTINGS THAT ARE GOING TO NEED TO COME TOGETHER FOR THIS LAST SECTION - THIS LAST SECTION IS STILL A CHURCH HISTORY SECTION AND NOT A CURRENT EVENTS SECTION AND THEREFORE THE INTENTION OF THIS LAST SECTION IS TO RESEARCH AND EXAMINE HOW WE AS A CHURCH HAVE GOTTEN TO WHERE WE ARE AT TODAY, BUT THANKFULLY, NOT REALLY TO EXAMINE THE EVENTS OF TODAY - IN EXAMINING THIS LAST SECTION IT'S POSSIBLE, THOUGH NOT INTENDED, THAT A COUPLE OF TOES COULD GET STEPPED ON ALONG THE WAY - IF YOUR FAVORITE PASTOR, TEACHER, OR DENOMINATION GETS DINGED IN THIS SECTION AND ONLY A FEW WILL BECAUSE WE ARE ONLY GOING TO LOOK AT A COUPLE OF ALMOST GENERIC CASE STUDIES AND ANY TOES THAT ARE STEPPED ON IS AN UNINTENDED BYPRODUCT OF THE STUDY - IF YOUR FAVORITE PASTOR OR TEACHER DOES GET DINGED A LITTLE IN THIS STUDY SECTION IT'S PROBABLY BECAUSE THEY DESERVE IT -- GOD BLESS EVERYONE ~ DAVID ANSON BROWN

The concept of this section is going to be to look at the phenomenon of the rise [and fall] of the Christian Church Denominations, a practice that is almost exclusive to this period of Church history. Most Denominations if not all originally started with the best of intentions but what is it that has continually and systematically gone so wrong with the Church Denominational system? The following posts are going to be a look at a system, a flawed system, that quite possibly might have been more of an intentionally designed faulty system. A system where the flaws are built in and perpetuated simply in order to benefit one class of people at the expense and discomfort of the majority of the others. A system though where in actuality the desires and designs of a few greedy men have actually outpaced the built in flaws of the system itself. The problem with Denominations is that though they might start out well not a single one has been able to finish well. -- Colossians 4:17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it [finish well]. [[link](#)]

HOLINESS MOVEMENT AT A CROSSROADS - BY THE LATE 19TH CENTURY, THE WESLEYAN-HOLINESS MOVEMENT FLOUNDERED AT THE EDGE OF A SECTARIAN SNAKEPIT, DIVIDED BY RACE, REGION, AND NATIONAL BOUNDARIES - YET FROM THIS DOUBTFUL SETTING, THE CHURCH OF THE NAZARENE AROSE -- NAZARENES REFLECT ON THEIR PAST: THEY SHARED A DREAM BY STAN INGERSOL, DENOMINATIONAL ARCHIVIST

Early in the 19th century, Sarah Lankford combined the women's prayer groups of two Methodist in New York City to create the Tuesday Meeting for the Promotion of Holiness. That action, coupled with the publication of Boston pastor Timothy Merritt's Guide to Christian Perfection, marked the Holiness Movement's advent. ... John Inskip, J.A. Wood, and other Methodist clergy initiated a new phase of the movement after the Civil War. The National Camp Meeting Association for the Promotion of Holiness fostered specialized meetings throughout the United States. But Inskip was dead by 1890, while Wood had retired to California and preached occasionally from Phineas Bresee's pulpit. A democratic spirit pervaded the Holiness Movement. Bishops could control Methodist clergy but not the laity who led many local, county, and state Holiness associations. Some were headed by women excluded from leadership in other areas. Independent-minded evangelicals defied the Methodist Discipline and used a local preacher's license as authority to conduct revivals, even competing with local pastors. By century's end, the Wesleyan-Holiness Movement included sectarian "come-outers," "put-outers" dismissed from their churches, and Methodist loyalists. The fragmenting Holiness revival posed daunting questions: would anyone--could anyone--gather the pieces? [[link](#)]

DID THE DENOMINATIONAL NAME BEGIN ON SHAKY GROUND? - HE GOES ON TO WRITE THAT THE NAMING OF THE (NAZARENE) CHURCH WAS THE WORK OF JOSEPH WIDNEY - "FOR WIDNEY, THE NAME "CHURCH OF THE NAZARENE" \*\*CONVEYED NOTHING EXPLICIT ABOUT THE METHODIST DOCTRINE OR THE EXPERIENCES OF CONVERSION AND ENTIRE SANCTIFICATION - IT WAS MUCH MORE AN EXPRESSION OF

LATE-NINETEENTH-CENTURY "JESUS OF HISTORY" THEOLOGY, WHICH PREFERRED THE NAME "JESUS" TO THE MORE EXALTED NAME "JESUS CHRIST" - THE "JESUS OF HISTORY" [JESUS OF NAZARETH] WAS NOT SO MUCH THE ETERNAL SECOND PERSON OF THE TRINITY WHO ON THE CROSS MADE A FULL, PERFECT, AND SUFFICIENT SACRIFICE, OBLATION, AND SATISFACTION FOR THE SINS OF THE WHOLE WORLD" AS HE WAS THE HUMAN PERSON REMEMBERED FOR WORDS AND DEEDS WHOM CHRISTIANS WERE TO FOLLOW AS TEACHER AND EXAMPLE - WIDNEY'S SUBSEQUENT RELIGIOUS PILGRIMAGE BEARS OUT THE CONNOATION OF LOW CHRISTOLOGY, AND ALSO LOW ECCLESIOLOGY, THAT THE TERM SUGGESTED" -- 'CONCERNED NAZARENES' FACEBOOK PAGE

Did the Denominational name begin on shaky ground? At the beginning of TCotN [The Church of the Nazarene] both Phineas Bresee and Joseph Widney were made general superintendent "for life". This info is from the book by Carl Bangs "Phineas F. Bresee", 1995, Beacon Hill Press of Kansas City. p. 196-197; He goes on to write that the naming of the Church was the work of Joseph Widney. "For Widney, the name "Church of the Nazarene" conveyed nothing explicit about the Methodist doctrine or the experiences of conversion and entire sanctification. It was much more an expression of late-nineteenth-century "Jesus of history" theology, which preferred the name "Jesus" to the more exalted name "Jesus Christ." The "Jesus of history" was not so much the eternal Second Person of the Trinity who on the Cross made a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world," as He was the human Person remembered for words and deeds whom Christians were to follow as Teacher and Example. Widney's subsequent religious pilgrimage bears out the connotation of low Christology, and also low ecclesiology, that the term suggested." It is suggested that Bresee accepted the Name because he did not know Widney's true theology. To Bresee the name "Nazarene" represented Jesus association with the common man. So what was the outcome with Widney? He became increasingly separated from the Nazarenes and eventually started his own church. "He wrote a number of books on the borderline of politics, history, and culture. These were laced with mysticism and with a core theme of Aryan racial theory (Q. Nazism?). He developed a syncretistic religion followed by relatives and friends in his privately built "Beth-El", A Chapel and Manse of the Church of the All-Father" (or "All Fader")." (P. 214). Notice that this was not someone outside the Naz. throwing mud. This was published by Beacon Hill. Are we seeing sowing and reaping? It is amazing to me how quickly things seemed to change. Yet as we see from the origins our name, one of our first Generals began on shaky ground. -- posted by Robert Bruce Fruehling at 'Concerned Nazarenes' Facebook Page [[link](#)]

THE CALVARYCHAPELABUSE.COM WEBSITE - SUE SAYS -- JANUARY 4, 2012 AT 7:48 PM, 4 YEARS AGO I READ "PAGAN CHRISTIANITY" BY FRANK VIOLA AND IT WAS A VERY FREEING BOOK - ALSO ANOTHER BOOK THAT'S REALLY HELPED ME HEAL IS "THE SUBTLE POWER OF SPIRITUAL ABUSE" BY DAVE JOHNSON AND JEFF VANVONDEREN

Reaching4Truth says: January 3, 2012 at 3:01 pm -- Hanna, you said: "I still keep my hopes up that we will find a church, but as I have said before..in our town it is all about who can have the biggest church, who can draw the largest crowd, who can own more hotels and claim more territory on the monopoly board. People have no idea what the Pastor is purchasing in terms of real estate and investments, and they don't really even care because they trust him completely." - This is not just a phenomenon in your town, but is widespread everywhere. Because in this era, pastors have been given celebrity status and encouraged to build their kingdoms, their resume, on ideas borrowed from the business realm. Over time they've been seduced by numerous voices from without and within the evangelical world, to produce measurably "effective" and "successful" ministries.. Pursuing and inculcating worldly business values and methodologies and wrongly applying them to the church and the realm of ministry. And basically it turns out to be an abandonment of their allegiance to the Lord in exchange for the approval of men and the respect of men, both in the church and in the world. -- Pastors and ministry leaders have been seduced by things appealing to their pride to pursue accomplishments and a measure of renown - respectability - for themselves. To be someone that others in the community (church and beyond) look up to and speak well of. -- Through many avenues and means, Christian pastors and ministry leaders have received worldly advice dressed up in acceptable Christian language, and coming from trusted "christian" sources. I employ the quotes because to look at the nature of what has come to be accepted as wise Christian insight and counsel, through resources such as Leadership Journal and Christianity Today, just to name two among a plethora of resources with a large readership among pastors, is to find, if one compares the "wisdom" offered from such sources, they wander quite a distance from sound spiritual wisdom or true compatibility with the word of God. -- Our pastors have been drinking from poisoned wells, even from what have been in the past trusted Christian sources. But, minus the requisite discretion and discernment that is expected of those we trust, a scourge has set upon the churches. Having listened to and consulted the voices of so many

Pied Pipers in the business realm, there is very little left now of truly Holy Spirit-inspired leadership. We have been in the business of exchanging the truth of God for a lie for so long that we can barely distinguish the difference. Church and ministry leaders, in their efforts to win the worldly (yes I mean "worldly") to Christ through clever means, have drunk deeply from the wells of "vain philosophy and empty deceit". And we are sadly observing the results of that exchange. -- Clever wolves have entered in, and/or risen up from our midst, and had their effect upon the churches. I have observed with great sadness and sobriety the Christian establishment being given over to a host of clever lies and the spirit of the world. -- And hero worship has had a lot to do with it. A WHOLE lot to do with it. I think it's for lack of (or for need of) a hero in our lives that we (pastors and their flocks) have become worshippers of admired Christian men, inclined to enshrine them in a sort of "holy glow" - a sort of spiritual 'static' where we assume they will always and forever continue in a faithful path, as if they can do no wrong and, like their Lord, were immaculately conceived of the Holy Spirit. -- We have been, the whole lot of us - pastors and others alike - led onto deceptive paths because of having given our unquestioning trust to men with feet of clay. I believe we have entered a time of the Lord cleaning house, and waking His people up from a long slumber, a longer slumber than we would guess, wherein the enemy has now effectively infiltrated the mustard tree and overspread the churches. -- Jesus was careful to warn us that these days would come, and tremendous deception all around us was given as a key sign of the nearness of His return. He led with "See to it THAT NO MAN DECEIVES YOU." It was much more a matter of having our eyes/hearts exercised to recognize cleverly cloaked deception and delusion than it was ever a call to make an idol of earthly Jerusalem, for instance. JESUS is to be our focus; ALWAYS JESUS. We were instructed not to put our trust in man, but only IN HIM. -- So... pastors are to blame, for having wandered from the scriptures as their sole source of spiritual light, life and guidance, and succumbing to spiritual blindness... but so are we. We are living in a time of strong hero worship, leading to strong delusion, with sobering effect. The sooner we return our affection to the LORD and away from faulty leaders, the better for all of us. -- Chuck Smith is simply one example of what hero worship - the desire to elevate a hero in our midst (besides Jesus) can lead to. By giving our indiscriminate trust to men we admire, we forget that they can be just as prone to sin and error as the rest of us. The mercy of God is a great need in all of our lives, and our relationship with Him is to be first and foremost. I need these reminders as much as the next person. --- Lord, I'm thankful for your MERCY and your GREAT, GREAT kindness to us. Help us wind our way out of this mess we find ourselves in and into singlehearted allegiance to You and affection for your word. Clean us up and restore the broken places? and rekindle our love for YOU. [[link](#)]

THE SUBTLE POWER OF SPIRITUAL ABUSE BY DAVID JOHNSON AND JEFF VANVONDEREN (BETHANY HOUSE, 1991, 2005) 235 PAGES -- THE SUBTLE POWER OF SPIRITUAL ABUSE DISCUSSES UNHEALTHY SPIRITUAL PATTERNS IN A CONSTRUCTIVE AND HELPFUL WAY - THERE ARE MANY BOOKS THAT ATTEMPT TO ADDRESS VARIOUS UNHEALTHY SPIRITUAL PATTERNS, BUT OFTEN WITH THE GOAL OF STIGMATIZING THEM AND PROMOTING THE CHURCHES OR BELIEF SYSTEMS OF THE AUTHORS - I HAVE READ A NUMBER OF THESE TYPE OF BOOKS AND FOUND THESE MORE INTERESTED IN PUTTING DOWN PEOPLE OF DIFFERENT BELIEFS THAN ANYTHING ELSE - THAT'S NOTHING NEW IN RELIGIOUS LITERATURE-THE "I'M RIGHT AND YOU'RE A HERETIC" APPROACH HAS BEEN AROUND FOR NEARLY 2000 YEARS, THE 21ST CENTURY VERSION IS "I'M RIGHT, YOU'RE A CULT" - SOME OF THESE BOOKS MAY HELP PEOPLE IDENTIFY WITH SOME TROUBLING PRACTICES AND DISCUSS RECOVERY STRATEGIES, BUT THE OVER-GENERALIZING, DEMONIZING, BUILDING OF COMPOSITE STORIES (WHICH MAKE THINGS LOOK MUCH WORSE) AND THEOLOGICAL BIASES GET IN THE WAY OF MAKING THE BOOKS REALLY HELPFUL TOWARDS SOLVING ANY PROBLEMS

But this book by Johnson and Vanvonderen is different. Drawing upon years of ministry experience as pastor and counselor (respectively), they examine the fine line between Biblical leadership and abuse. Without mentioning groups or demonizing those involved, they discuss how well-intentioned leadership can have abusive effects. This "high road" approach is highly helpful in identifying some of the critical factors that have led to harsh and harmful leadership in churches. -- Marks of a Spiritually Unhealthy Environment: For example, the authors identify the marks of a spiritually unhealthy system. I'd like to include these here as a sample of how the authors address these issues. (The following consists of verbatim citations of copyrighted material from Chapter 5,6 of "The Subtle Power of Spiritual Abuse.") -- 1. Power-Posturing: Power-posturing simply means leaders spend a lot of time focused on their own authority and reminding others of it, as well. They spend a lot of energy posturing about how much authority they have and how much everyone else is supposed to submit to it. The fact that they are eager to place people under them-- under their word, under their "authority"-- is one easy-to-spot clue that they are operating in their own authority. -- 2. Performance Preoccupation: In abusive spiritual systems, power is postured and authority is legislated. Therefore, these systems are preoccupied with

the performance of their members. Obedience and submission are two important words often used. The way to tell if someone is doing the right thing for the wrong reason is if they are keeping track of it. Let's say that another way. If obedience and service is flowing out of you as a result of your own dependence on God alone, you won't keep track of it with an eye toward reward, you'll just do it. But if you're preoccupied with whether you've done enough to please God, then you're not looking at Him, you're looking at your own works. And you're also concerned about who else might be looking at you, evaluating you. What would anyone keep track of their godly behavior unless they were trying to earn spiritual points because of it? For many reasons, followers sometimes obey or follow orders to avoid being shamed, to gain someone's approval, or to keep their spiritual status or position intact. This is not true obedience or submission, it is compliant self-seeking. When behavior is simply legislated from the outside, instead of coming from a heart that loves God, it cannot be called obedience. It is merely weak compliance to some form of external pressure. -- 3. Unspoken Rules: In abusive spiritual systems, people's lives are controlled from the outside in by rules, spoken and unspoken. Unspoken rules are those that govern unhealthy churches or families but are not said out loud. Because they are not said out loud, you don't find out that they're there until you break them. The most powerful of all unspoken rules in the abusive system is what we have already termed the "can't talk" rule. The "can't talk" [rule] has this thinking behind it: "The real problem cannot be exposed because then it would have to be dealt with and things would have to change; so it must be protected behind walls of silence (neglect) or by assault (legalistic attack). If you speak about the problem, you are the problem. -- 4. Lack of Balance: The fourth characteristic of a spiritual abusive system is an unbalanced approach to living out the truth of the Christian life. This shows itself in two extremes: Extreme Objectivism - The first extreme is an empirical approach to life, which elevates objective truth to the exclusion of valid subjective experience. This approach to spirituality creates a system in which authority is based upon the level of education and intellectual capacity alone, rather than on intimacy with God, obedience and sensitivity to His Spirit. Extreme Subjectivism - The other manifestation of lack of balance is seen in an extremely subjective approach to the Christian life. What is true is decided on the basis of feelings and experiences, giving more weight to them than what the Bible declares. In this system, people can't know or understand truths (even if they really do understand or know them) until the leaders "receive them by spiritual revelation from the Lord" and "impart" them to the people. In such systems, it is more important to act according to the word of a leader who has "a word" for you than to act according to what you know to be true from Scripture, or simply from your spiritual growth-history. As with the extreme objective approach, Christians who are highly subjective also have a view of education-- most often, that education is bad or unnecessary. There is almost a pride in not being educated, and a disdain for those who are. Everything that is needed is taught through the Holy Spirit. ("After all, Peter and Timothy didn't go to college or seminary...") -- 5. Paranoia: In the church that is spiritually abusive, there is a sense, spoken or unspoken, that "others will not understand what we're all about, so let's not let them know-- that way they won't be able to ridicule or persecute us." There is an assumption that (1) what we say, know, or do is a result of our being more enlightened than others; (2) others will not understand unless they become one of us; and (3) others will respond negatively. In a place where authority is grasped and legislated, not simply demonstrated, persecution sensitivity builds a case for keeping everything within the system. Why? Because of the evil, dangerous, or unspiritual people outside of the system who are trying to weaken or destroy "us." This mentality builds a strong wall or bunker around the abusive system, isolates the abusers from scrutiny and accountability, and makes it more difficult for people to leave-- because they will then be outsiders too. While it is true that there is a world of evil outside of the system, there is also good out there. But people are misled into thinking that the only safety is in the system. Ironically, Jesus and Paul both warned that one of the worst dangers to the flock was from wolves in the house (Matthew 10:16, Acts 20:29-30). -- 6. Misplaced Loyalty: The next characteristic of spiritually abusive systems is that a misplaced sense of loyalty is fostered and even demanded. We're not talking about loyalty to Christ, but about loyalty to a given organization, church, or leader. Once again, because authority is assumed or legislated (and therefore not real), following must be legislated as well. A common way this is accomplished is by setting up a system where disloyalty to or disagreement with the leadership is construed as the same thing as disobeying God. Questioning leaders is equal to questioning God. "We Alone Are Right" There are three factors that come into place here, adding up to a misplaced loyalty. First, leadership projects a "we alone are right" mentality, which permeates the system. Members must remain in the system if they want to be "safe," or to stay "on good terms" with God, or not be viewed as wrong or "backslidden." - Scare Tactics - The second factor that brings about misplaced loyalty is the use of "scare tactics." We're already seen this in some of the paranoia described in the last section. Scare tactics are more serious. This is more than just the risk of being polluted by the world. We have counseled many Christians who, after deciding to leave their church, were told horrifying things. "God is going to withdraw His Spirit from you and your family." "God will destroy your business." "Without our protection, Satan will get your children." "You and your family will come under a curse." This is spiritual blackmail and it's abuse. And it does cause people to stay in abusive places. - Humiliation - The third method of

calling forth misplaced loyalty is the threat of humiliation. This is done by publicly shaming, exposing, or threatening to remove people from the group. Unquestionably, there is a place for appropriate church discipline. In the abusive system, it is the fear of being exposed, humiliated or removed that insures your proper allegiance, and insulates those in authority. You can be "exposed" for asking too many questions, for disobeying the unspoken rules, or for disagreeing with authority. People are made public examples in order to send a message to those who remain. Others have phone campaigns launched against them, to warn their friends and others in the group about how "dangerous" they are. -- 7. Secretive: When you see people in a religious system being secretive-- watch out. People don't hide what is appropriate; they hide what is inappropriate. One reason spiritual abusive families and churches are secretive is because they are so image conscious. People in these systems can't even live up to their own performance standards, so they have to hide what is real. Some believe they must do this to protect God's good name. So how things look and what others think becomes more important than what's real. They become God's "public relations agents." The truth is, He's not hiring anyone for this position. Another reason for secrecy in a church is that the leadership has a condescending, negative view of the laity. This results in conspiracies on the leadership level. They tell themselves, "People are not mature enough to handle truth." This is patronizing at best. Conspiracies also develop among the lay people. Since it is not all right [sic] to notice or talk about problems, people form conspiracies behind closed doors and over the telephone as they try to solve things informally. But since they have no authority, they solve, and solve, and solve-- but nothing really gets solved. And all the while, building God's true kingdom is put on hold. -- Conclusion: I hope that what I have cited gets your attention and motivates you to read this book. The subtle patterns of unhealthy characteristics are discussed in a way that actually helps people identify them, resist them, and recover from them. Copyright © 2000 John Engler. All rights reserved. The Barnabas Ministry [[link](#)]

PAGAN CHRISTIANITY (BY FRANK VIOLA AND GEORGE BARNA) REVIEWED - LIKE MOST REFORMERS, VIOLA MANAGES TO EXPRESS SOME VALID ISSUES THAT NEED ATTENTION - HE WELL STATES THE CLERGY-LAITY DISTINCTION - HE IS CLEAR ABOUT THE DISASTROUS DOMINATION OF CLERGYMEN, THE OFFICIAL FUNCTION OF "PASTORS" WHO ENFORCE DENOMINATIONAL CREED AND TRADITION, AND EVEN SPEAKS WITH VALIDITY AGAINST THE CHARISMATIC MOVEMENT AND ITS' IMPACT IN MODERN WORSHIP "STYLES" - I BELIEVE THERE IS VENERATION OF RELIGIOUS ARCHITECTURE THAT CAN CRIPPLE US BOTH SPIRITUALLY AND FINANCIALLY, THOUGH VIOLA GOES WAY BEYOND QUESTIONING AN EXPEDIENCY

I understand the "excessive and pathological dependence on the clergy," but I'm not willing to classify all preaching within that condemnation. (This is the same old stuff - human abuse is cited as the reason to cast out something legitimate when used properly.) When we tell people what the Word of God says and challenge the right response, there is no excess or pathology in that! Let's expose and condemn the real problem, without throwing out the legitimate. -- And I'm wondering about something. Frank Viola has written a book. What is it that lifts his book out of the condemned category? What if someone read his book to a group of people (he does affirm his book to be needed truth)? Would the reading of his book stifle spiritual health and create a pathological dependence on his writings or books in general? Nonsense. -- Don't overlook, Viola is a high school teacher. When he speaks to a class in a building with attention focused on him, does he consider that to be an exercise that is passive, tradition bound and pagan? Likewise, he "speaks at church-life conferences!" Apparently the kind of speaking he does he values in some way. Yet he reacts with outrage when someone stands before an audience and directs their attention to the text of Scripture in an orderly form without interruption. This is the excess and decoration of a militant reformer, who is in bondage to his system while attacking another. It is gimmicky and passion born in the contention of a reformers narrow mentality, not based on the content of Scripture. -- Behind the charm and sophistry of these reformers there is an arrogant spirit. Mr. Viola wants us to know that "the NT is not a manual for church practice." Yet, he wants us to be led by "the light that is within you!" When all of that has been said, the footnote on the last page of the book is truly the bottom line. He says in this small print entry: "If you plan to leave the institutional church, I strongly recommend that you read the next volume in this series: So You Want To Start A House Church? First-Century Styled Church Planting For Today. It will give you the next step." -- Unbelievable! He steers us away from the New Testament, then recommends his next book as our next step. Now here is my recommendation. Don't let any man dictate "the next step." Not Viola, Berkley or any man. Open the Bible. Read what it says, and let God direct your steps (Psa. 37:23; 119:133). --- Good Recently Published Resources To Study The House Church Movement: "The House Church Movement," Harry Osborne; in The Renewing Of Your Mind, 2004 Truth Magazine Lectures, GOT Foundation, 2004. "The House Church

Movement," Jim Deason; True Worship, 2205 FC Lectures. By Warren E. Berkley The Front Page From Expository Files 13.1 January 2006. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS A PROTESTANT [PRO-WITNESS CHRISTIANITY] AND WHY THE PROTEST - THE ENGLISH WORD 'PROTESTANT' COMES FROM THE LATIN AND IS MADE UP FROM TWO WORDS, PRO-FOR, AND TESTARI-WITNESS - AND IT HAS COME TO MEAN TO WRITE OR SPEAK STRONGLY AGAINST - THE THREE FUNDAMENTAL [PRO-WITNESS] DOCTRINES ARE: THE PROTESTANT GOES DIRECTLY TO THE WORD OF GOD FOR INSTRUCTIONS, AND TO THE THRONE OF GRACE IN HIS/HER DEVOTION; WHILE THE PIOUS ROMAN CATHOLIC CONSULTS THE TEACHINGS OF HIS/HER CHURCH, AND PREFERS TO OFFER PRAYERS THROUGH THE MEDIUMS OF THE VIRGIN MARY AND SAINTS, (NOTE HERE THAT THE BIBLE TEACHES THAT THE DEAD KNOW NOT ANYTHING AND NECROMANCY, THE TALKING OR PRAYING TO THE DEAD, IS AN ABOMINATION Ps.106:28; COL.2:8) --- \*\*\*FROM THIS GENERAL PRINCIPLE OF EVANGELICAL [BIBLICAL TRUTH] FREEDOM, AND DIRECT INDIVIDUAL RELATIONSHIP [BELIEVERS' PRIESTHOOD] OF THE BELIEVER TO (JESUS) CHRIST, COMES THE THREE FUNDAMENTAL [PRO-WITNESS] DOCTRINES OF PROTESTANTISM: 1.) THE BIBLE ONLY 2.) BY GRACE ONLY 3.) THE GENERAL PRIESTHOOD OF BELIEVERS -- {NOTE: JESUS TOLD BOTH THE PHARISEES AND HIS DISCIPLES (LUKE 16:26) THAT THERE IS A DIVIDED DIMENSION "A GREAT GULF" BETWEEN THE LIVING AND THE DEAD AND THAT THE TWO GROUPS CANNOT COMMUNICATE OR INTERACT IN ANY WAY WITH EACH OTHER, BECAUSE GOD HAS A DIVISION BETWEEN THE LIVING AND THE DEAD. ANY INTERACTION WITH THE LIVING THAT FEINTS INTERACTION AS FROM THE DEAD SHOULD BE HIGHLY SUSPECT AS BEING DECEPTIVE IN NATURE AND POSSIBLY EVEN OF DEMONIC ORIGIN.}

By the Bible only, is meant that we do not need extra revelations nor dogmas that contradict the 'Holy Word of God'. When the Bishop of Rome was elevated to the throne of Caesar in 538 A.D. as head of the Empire, he continued the same persecution against the Christian Church that Caesar began. See Revelation 17:6 "I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints." (Note here that a woman symbolizes a church and every bible believer is called a saint by virtue of Christ's righteousness being credited to them). Sainthood is not conferred onto the persecutors. [\[link\]](#)

WHY BAPTISTS ARE NOT PROTESTANTS BY DR. VERNON C. LYONS - THE 'PROTESTANT' REFORMATION IS USUALLY DATED FROM OCTOBER 31, 1517, WHEN MARTIN LUTHER NAILED HIS 95 THESES TO THE DOOR OF THE CASTLE CHURCH IN WITTENBURG, GERMANY - HOWEVER, THIS WAS ONLY ONE OF A SERIES OF ACTS THAT LED TO THE OPEN RUPTURE WITH ROME - PROTESTANTS DATE FROM THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY (1517) - THEY ARE THE LUTHERANS, THE REFORMED, AND OTHERS WHO WERE ONCE ROMAN CATHOLICS AND LEFT THE ROMAN CATHOLIC FAITH TO START DENOMINATIONS OF THEIR OWN - THE BAPTISTS NEVER LEFT THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH AS DID LUTHER, CALVIN AND ZWINGLI -- \*\*THEY (BAPTISTS) NEVER LEFT BECAUSE THEY WERE NEVER IN -- THEY DID NOT BEGIN THEIR EXISTENCE AT THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION, BUT HUNDREDS OF YEARS PRIOR TO THE REFORMATION

Baptists make no effort to trace a historical succession back to the age of the Apostles. Their only claim is that at every age in church history there have been groups that have held to the same doctrines that Baptists hold today. These groups may or may not have been connected and they have been known by various names. There were the Montanists (150 A.D.), the Novatians (240 A.D.), Donatists (305 A.D.), Albigenses (1022 A.D.), Waldensians (1170 A.D.), and the name Anabaptists came into prominence just before the time of the Protestant Reformation. Full historical data immediately refutes the view that there was only one religious group -- the Roman Catholic church -until the time of Martin Luther. Anyone who claims this simply has not done his homework. ... It is also evident that the Baptists were not Protestants because they were fiercely persecuted by the Protestant Reformers and their followers. Uncounted thousands of them lost their goods, their lands, and their lives in these persecutions. Konrad Grebel died in prison in 1526. Felix Manz was drowned by the authorities at Zurich in 1527. Noted Baptist leader Baithausen Hubmaier was burned alive at the stake in Vienna March 10, 1528. Three days later his wife was drowned by being thrown over the Danube bridge with a stone tied to her neck. The facts abundantly attest that historically Baptists are not Protestants. [\[link\]](#)

METHODIST [METHOD CHRISTIANITY] BEGINNINGS - JOHN WESLEY WAS A PRIEST IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, BUT DID NOT HAVE A PERSONALLY MOVING EXPERIENCE OF THE FORGIVENESS OF HIS OWN SINS UNTIL MAY 24, 1738 - HE THEN EMBARKED ON A CAREER OF BRINGING OTHERS TO THIS EXPERIENCE THROUGH PREACHING, AND THE ORGANIZATION OF SMALL GROUPS FOR SPIRITUAL

ENCOURAGEMENT - AFTER HIS DEATH, HIS FOLLOWERS FORMED A NEW PROTESTANT DENOMINATION, KNOWN AS THE METHODISTS [METHOD CHRISTIANITY] - WESLEY BEGAN SENDING PREACHERS TO THE AMERICAN COLONIES IN 1771. AS IN ENGLAND, HE HAD A TEAM OF LAY PREACHERS WHO RODE FROM SOCIETY TO SOCIETY, MONITORING THE BELIEFS AND EFFORTS AT HOLINESS OF EACH SOCIETY MEMBER - BECAUSE OF THE HOSTILITY OF MANY AMERICANS TOWARD THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND FOLLOWING THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR, AND BECAUSE OF THE GREAT DISTANCE FROM ENGLAND, WESLEY ALLOWED METHODISTS IN AMERICA TO FORM A SEPARATE DENOMINATION - AT THE "CHRISTMAS CONFERENCE" IN BALTIMORE IN 1784-85 DR. THOMAS COKE (WHO HAD BEEN ORDAINED AS A SUPERINTENDENT OR BISHOP BY WESLEY) AND FRANCIS ASBURY FORMED THE METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH AND BEGAN TO ORDAIN MINISTERS WHO COULD OFFER THE SACRAMENTS [COMMUNION] AS WELL AS PREACH

Wesley agreed with the great Protestant Reformers Martin Luther (1483-1546), Huldrych Zwingli (1484-1531), and John Calvin (1509-1564) that people were saved by the free grace of God's forgiveness of sin, and that there was nothing one could do to merit such forgiveness-it was simply a gift. This is the Protestant doctrine of justification by faith alone. -- Wesley's theology was distinctive in that he argued that this justifying grace was preceded by a grace that prepared individuals and allowed them to accept or reject justifying grace freely ("prevenient grace"), and that, in addition to justifying grace, they are given additional grace that leads them on toward a life of sinless perfection ("sustaining grace"). Luther, Zwingli, and Calvin had argued that individuals are not free to accept or reject God's grace-if offered, it is an offer that cannot be refused. Further, they argued that though one could not lose this grace, sinless perfection was not possible-though their sins are forgiven Christians always remain sinners. -- Wesley saw his movement as an effort to revitalize the Church of England. He required his followers to attend church services at their local parishes, and he did not allow his lay preachers to administer sacraments. While his use of lay preachers, his willingness to preach not just from pulpits but on street corners and in fields, and his eventual willingness to allow women leadership roles in his movement caused tension with some in the Church of England, Methodism remained part of the Church of England in England for as long as Wesley was alive. [\[link\]](#)

PRIMITIVE METHODIST CHURCH - PRIMITIVE METHODISM BEGAN IN ENGLAND, IN THE EARLY 1800'S, AS AN ATTEMPT TO RESTORE THE METHODIST REVIVAL BEGUN UNDER THE MINISTRY OF JOHN WESLEY - IN AMERICA, METHODIST PREACHERS INVENTED A NEW FORM OF EVANGELISM, \*\*THE CAMP MEETING [AKA REVIVAL MEETINGS, TENT MEETINGS, EVANGELISM OUTREACH, CRUSADES] - ON MAY 31, 1807, THESE TWO LEADERS CALLED FOR AND AGGRESSIVELY PROMOTED [IN ENGLAND] AN AMERICAN STYLE CAMP MEETING, AN ALL DAY PRAYER, SONG, AND PREACHING EVENT - MANY PEOPLE WERE CONVERTED TO CHRIST AT THAT MEETING, NOW CALLED: "MOW COP" - JOHN WESLEY [HAD] WON MANY TO CHRIST PREACHING OUTDOORS, BUT THE LEADERS OF THE [ENGLISH] WESLEYAN CHURCH OF THAT DAY FOUND THIS [AMERICAN] INNOVATION UNBEARABLE - THEY FIRMLY REFUSED TO ALLOW ANY OF THE MOW COP CONVERTS TO JOIN THEIR CHURCHES - THEY DISMISSED HUGH BOURNE AND WILLIAM CLOWES FOR THEIR INNOVATION WITHOUT PERMISSION - FOR TWO YEARS, THESE ENTHUSIASTIC CONVERTS WAITED IN VAIN FOR ACCEPTANCE BY THE ESTABLISHED CHURCH - FINALLY, THEY DECIDED TO FORM THEIR OWN SOCIETY - THEY NAMED IT "THE SOCIETY OF PRIMITIVE METHODISTS" BECAUSE THEY DESIRED TO RETURN TO THE ROOTS OF THE METHODIST MOVEMENT

OUR BEGINNINGS: Primitive Methodism began in England, in the early 1800's, as an attempt to restore the Methodist Revival begun under the ministry of John Wesley. In America, Methodist preachers invented a new form of Evangelism, the Camp Meeting. Such a preacher, Lorenzo Dow, visited England. He told of many converts being won to the Lord in these outdoor meetings. He spoke of John Wesley, and his Field preaching. Hugh Bourne and William Clowes listened. On May 31, 1807, these two leaders called for and aggressively promoted an American style Camp Meeting, an all day prayer, song, and preaching event. Many people were converted to Christ at that meeting, now called: "Mow Cop". -- At the left is an artist rendition of a rock outcropping of the remains of a castle that is located on the top of a hill that is known as Mow Cop. The artist is Carol Kropp. Her husband is Rev. George Kropp and he is the pastor of the Laurel Run Primitive Methodist Church. You may click on the following link to go to a web site with much information about the hill and castle known as "Mow Cop", as well as information pertaining to early Primitive Methodism. -- John Wesley won many to Christ preaching outdoors, but the leaders of the Wesleyan church of that day found this innovation unbearable. They firmly refused to allow any of the Mow Cop converts to join their churches. They dismissed Hugh Bourne and William Clowes for their innovation without permission. For two years, these enthusiastic converts waited in vain for acceptance by the established Church. Finally, they decided to form their own society. They named it "The Society of Primitive Methodists"

because they desired to return to the Roots of the Methodist movement. In 1829, a group of missionaries arrived in America to minister to English and Welsh Immigrants living in the industrial and mining areas. Their ministries thrived and their Churches grew. On September 16, 1840, the "American Primitive Methodist Church" was established. [\[link\]](#)

GEORGE WHITEFIELD (1714-1770) -- GEORGE WHITEFIELD WAS A RENOWNED ENGLISH PREACHER, CONSIDERED TO BE MUCH MORE ELOQUENT THAN JOHN WESLEY - HE PERSUADED JOHN WESLEY TO PREACH IN THE FIELDS - GEORGE WHITEFIELD [CALVINISM] AND JOHN WESLEY [ARMINIANISM] DID NOT SEE EYE-TO-EYE ON A THEOLOGY OF GRACE HOWEVER - THEY PARTED WAYS BUT MANAGED, IN THE END, TO MAINTAIN A RESPECT FOR EACH OTHER IN THAT THEIR HEARTS WERE THE SAME IN TERMS OF UNITY IN JESUS CHRIST

George Whitefield and John Wesley did not see eye-to-eye on a theology of grace however. In 1740 Wesley published "Free Grace," saying that God's grace was extended to all. Wesley rejected the concept of divine election. Whitefield was a Calvinist. He once wrote, "God, himself, I find, teaches my friends the doctrine of election. If I mistake not, my dear and honored Mr. Wesley will hereafter be convinced of it also." -- The two men were never to agree on divine election. Whitefield thought Wesley's was preaching universal redemption whereas Wesley thought Whitefield's preaching implied Christians need not take moral responsibility. They parted ways but managed, in the end, to maintain a respect for each other in that their hearts were the same in terms of unity in Jesus Christ. After Whitefield's death, John Wesley preached a memorial sermon. -- Wesley said: "Let my last end be like his!" How many of you join in this wish? Perhaps there are few of you who do not, even in this numerous congregation! And O that this wish may rest upon your minds! - that it may not die away till your souls also are lodged "where the wicked cease from troubling, and where the weary are at rest!" [\[link\]](#)

JOHN WESLEY (1707-1788) -- ENGLISH PREACHER, THEOLOGIAN AND FOUNDER OF THE METHODIST CHURCH  
The Wesley family was made famous by the two brothers, John and Charles, who worked together in the rise of Methodism in the British Isles during the 18th century. They were among the ten children surviving infancy born to Samuel Wesley (1662 - 1735), Anglican rector of Epworth, Lincolnshire, and Susanna Annesley Wesley, daughter of Samuel Annesley, a dissenting minister. -- John Wesley was born June 28, 1703, died Mar. 2, 1791, and was the principal founder of the Methodist movement. His mother was important in his emotional and educational development. John's education continued at Charterhouse School and at Oxford, where he studied at Christ Church and was elected (1726) fellow of Lincoln College. He was ordained in 1728. -- After a brief absence (1727 - 29) to help his father at Epworth, John returned to Oxford to discover that his brother Charles had founded a Holy Club composed of young men interested in spiritual growth. John quickly became a leading participant of this group, which was dubbed the Methodists. His Oxford days introduced him not only to the rich tradition of classical literature and philosophy but also to spiritual classics like Thomas a Kempis's Imitation of Christ, Jeremy Taylor's Holy Living and Dying, and William Law's Serious Call. -- In 1735 both Wesleys accompanied James Oglethorpe to the new colony of Georgia, where John's attempts to apply his then high-church views aroused hostility. Discouraged, he returned (1737) to England; he was rescued from this discouragement by the influence of the Moravian preacher Peter Bohler. At a small religious meeting in Aldersgate Street, London, on May 24, 1738, John Wesley had an experience in which his "heart was strangely warmed." After this spiritual conversion, which centered on the realization of salvation by faith in Christ alone, he devoted his life to evangelism. Beginning in 1739 he established Methodist societies throughout the country. He traveled and preached constantly, especially in the London-Bristol-Newcastle triangle, with frequent forays into Wales, Ireland, and Scotland. He encountered much opposition and persecution, which later subsided. -- Late in life Wesley married Mary Vazeille, a widow. He continued throughout his life a regimen of personal discipline and ordered living. He died at 88, still preaching, still traveling, and still a clergyman of the Church of England. In 1784, however, he had given the Methodist societies a legal constitution, and in the same year he ordained Thomas Coke for ministry in the United States; this action signaled an independent course for Methodism. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHN WESLEY (JUNE 28, 1703 - MARCH 2, 1791) -- A CHURCH OF ENGLAND CLERIC AND CHRISTIAN THEOLOGIAN - WESLEY IS LARGELY CREDITED, ALONG WITH HIS BROTHER CHARLES WESLEY, AS FOUNDED THE METHODIST MOVEMENT WHICH BEGAN WHEN HE TOOK TO OPEN-AIR PREACHING IN A SIMILAR MANNER TO GEORGE WHITEFIELD - IN CONTRAST TO GEORGE WHITEFIELD'S CALVINISM, WESLEY EMBRACED THE ARMINIAN DOCTRINES THAT WERE DOMINANT IN THE 18TH-CENTURY CHURCH OF ENGLAND -

METHODISM IN BOTH FORMS WAS A HIGHLY SUCCESSFUL EVANGELICAL MOVEMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, WHICH ENCOURAGED PEOPLE TO EXPERIENCE JESUS CHRIST PERSONALLY -- WESLEY'S TEACHINGS, KNOWN AS WESLEYANISM, PROVIDED THE SEEDS FOR BOTH THE MODERN METHODIST MOVEMENT, \*\*THE HOLINESS MOVEMENT, PENTECOSTALISM, THE CHARISMATIC MOVEMENT, AND NEO-CHARISMATIC CHURCHES, WHICH ENCOMPASS NUMEROUS DENOMINATIONS ACROSS THE WORLD -- IN ADDITION, HE REFINED ARMINIANISM WITH A STRONG EVANGELICAL EMPHASIS ON THE REFORMED DOCTRINE OF JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH

Doctrines and theology: The 20th century Wesley scholar Albert Outler argued in his introduction to the 1964 collection John Wesley that Wesley developed his theology by using a method that Outler termed the Wesleyan Quadrilateral. In this method, Wesley believed that the living core of the Christian faith was revealed in Scripture; and the Bible was the sole foundational source of theological or doctrinal development. The centrality of Scripture was so important for Wesley that he called himself "a man of one book"-meaning the Bible-although he was well-read for his day. However, he believed that doctrine had to be in keeping with Christian orthodox tradition. So, tradition was considered the second aspect of the Quadrilateral. -- Wesley contended that a part of the theological method would involve experiential faith. In other words, truth would be vivified in personal experience of Christians (overall, not individually), if it were really truth. And every doctrine must be able to be defended rationally. He did not divorce faith from reason. Tradition, experience and reason, however, were subject always to Scripture, Wesley argued, because only there is the Word of God revealed "so far as it is necessary for our salvation." -- The doctrines which Wesley emphasised in his sermons and writings are prevenient grace, present personal salvation by faith, the witness of the Spirit, and sanctification. Prevenient grace was the theological underpinning of his belief that all persons were capable of being saved by faith in Christ. Unlike the Calvinists of his day, Wesley did not believe in predestination, that is, that some persons had been elected by God for salvation and others for damnation. He understood that Christian orthodoxy insisted that salvation was only possible by the sovereign grace of God. He expressed his understanding of humanity's relationship to God as utter dependence upon God's grace. God was at work to enable all people to be capable of coming to faith by empowering humans to have actual existential freedom of response to God. -- Wesley defined the witness of the Spirit as: "an inward impression on the soul of believers, whereby the Spirit of God directly testifies to their spirit that they are the children of God." He based this doctrine upon certain Biblical passages (see Romans 8:15-16 as an example). This doctrine was closely related to his belief that salvation had to be "personal." In his view, a person must ultimately believe the Good News for himself or herself; no one could be in relation to God for another. -- Sanctification he described in 1790 as the "grand depositum which God has lodged with the people called 'Methodists'." Wesley taught that sanctification was obtainable after justification by faith, between justification and death. He did not contend for "sinless perfection"; rather, he contended that a Christian could be made "perfect in love". (Wesley studied Eastern Orthodoxy and particularly the doctrine of Theosis). This love would mean, first of all, that a believer's motives, rather than being self-centred, would be guided by the deep desire to please God. One would be able to keep from committing what Wesley called, "sin rightly so-called." By this he meant a conscious or intentional breach of God's will or laws. A person could still be able to sin, but intentional or wilful sin could be avoided. - - Secondly, to be made perfect in love meant, for Wesley, that a Christian could live with a primary guiding regard for others and their welfare. He based this on Christ's quote that the second great command is "to love your neighbour as you love yourself." In his view, this orientation would cause a person to avoid any number of sins against his neighbour. This love, plus the love for God that could be the central focus of a person's faith, would be what Wesley referred to as "a fulfilment of the law of Christ." Wesley believed that this doctrine should be constantly preached, especially among the people called Methodists. In fact, he contended that the purpose of the Methodist movement was to "spread scriptural holiness across England." -- Advocacy of Arminianism: Wesley entered controversies as he tried to enlarge church practice. The most notable of his controversies was that on Calvinism. His father was of the Arminian school in the church. Wesley came to his own conclusions while in college and expressed himself strongly against the doctrines of Calvinistic election and reprobation. -- Whitefield inclined to Calvinism. In his first tour in America, he embraced the views of the New England School of Calvinism. When in 1739 Wesley preached a sermon on Freedom of Grace, attacking the Calvinistic understanding of predestination as blasphemous, as it represented "God as worse than the devil," Whitefield asked him not to repeat or publish the discourse, as he did not want a dispute. Wesley published his sermon anyway. Whitefield was one of many who responded. The two men separated their practice in 1741. Wesley wrote that those who held to unlimited atonement did not desire separation, but "those who held 'particular redemption' would not hear of any accommodation." -- Whitefield, Harris, Cennick, and others, became the founders of Calvinistic Methodism. Whitefield and Wesley, however, were soon back on friendly terms, and their friendship remained unbroken although they travelled different paths. In 1770 the controversy broke out anew with violence and bitterness, as people's view of God related to their views of men and their possibilities. Augustus Montague Toplady, Rowland, Richard Hill, and others were engaged

on the one side, and Wesley and Fletcher on the other. Toplady was editor of The Gospel Magazine, which had articles covering the controversy. In 1778 Wesley began the publication of The Arminian Magazine, not, he said, to convince Calvinists, but to preserve Methodists. He wanted to teach the truth that "God willeth all men to be saved." A "lasting peace" could be secured in no other way. His system of thought has become known as Wesleyan Arminianism, the foundations of which were laid by Wesley and Fletcher. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JONATHAN EDWARDS (1703-1778) -- AN AMERICAN PREACHER, THEOLOGIAN, AND MISSIONARY TO NATIVE AMERICANS. EDWARDS "IS WIDELY ACKNOWLEDGED TO BE AMERICA'S MOST IMPORTANT AND ORIGINAL PHILOSOPHICAL THEOLOGIAN," AND ONE OF AMERICA'S GREATEST INTELLECTUALS - EDWARDS'S THEOLOGICAL WORK IS VERY BROAD IN SCOPE, BUT HE IS OFTEN ASSOCIATED WITH HIS DEFENSE OF REFORMED THEOLOGY/CALVINISM - EDWARDS PLAYED A CRITICAL ROLE IN SHAPING THE FIRST GREAT AWAKENING, AND OVERSAW SOME OF THE FIRST FIRES OF REVIVAL IN 1733-1735 AT HIS CHURCH - FIRST CHURCH IN NORTHAMPTON, MASSACHUSETTS - EDWARDS DELIVERED THE \*\*SERMON "SINNERS IN THE HANDS OF AN ANGRY GOD", PREACHED AT ENFIELD, JULY 8, 1741, A CLASSIC OF EARLY AMERICAN LITERATURE {NOTE: THE SERMON "SINNERS IN THE HANDS OF AN ANGRY GOD" IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE BEST SERMON EVER GIVEN BY AN AMERICAN PREACHER.}

Great Awakening: On July 7, 1731, Edwards preached in Boston the "Public Lecture" afterwards published under the title "God Glorified - in Man's Dependence," which was his first public attack on Arminianism. The emphasis of the lecture was on God's absolute sovereignty in the work of salvation: that while it behooved God to create man pure and without sin, it was of his "good pleasure" and "mere and arbitrary grace" for him to grant any person the faith necessary to incline him or her toward holiness; and that God might deny this grace without any disparagement to any of his character. -- In 1733, a religious revival began in Northampton and reached such intensity in the winter of 1734 and the following spring as to threaten the business of the town. In six months, nearly three hundred were admitted to the church. The revival gave Edwards an opportunity for studying the process of conversion in all its phases and varieties, and he recorded his observations with psychological minuteness and discrimination in A Faithful Narrative of the Surprising Work of God in the Conversion of Many Hundred Souls in Northampton (1737). A year later, he published Discourses on Various Important Subjects, the five sermons which had proved most effective in the revival, and of these, none, he tells us, was so immediately effective as that on the Justice of God in the Damnation of Sinners, from the text, "That every mouth may be stopped." Another sermon, published in 1734, A Divine and Supernatural Light, Immediately Imparted to the Soul by the Spirit of God set forth what he regarded as the inner, moving principle of the revival, the doctrine of a special grace in the immediate, and supernatural divine illumination of the soul. -- By 1735, the revival had spread-and popped up independently-across the Connecticut River Valley, and perhaps as far as New Jersey. However, criticism of the revival began, and many New Englanders feared that Edwards had led his flock into fanaticism. Over the summer of 1735, religious fervor took a dark turn. A number of New Englanders were shaken by the revivals but not converted, and became convinced of their inexorable damnation. Edwards wrote that "multitudes" felt urged-presumably by Satan-to take their own lives. At least two people committed suicide in the depths of their spiritual duress, one from Edwards's own congregation-his uncle, Joseph Hawley II. It is not known if any others took their own lives, but the suicide craze effectively ended the first wave of revival, except in some parts of Connecticut. -- However, despite these setbacks and the cooling of religious fervor, word of the Northampton revival and Edwards's leadership role had spread as far as England and Scotland. It was at this time that Edwards was acquainted with George Whitefield, who was traveling the Thirteen Colonies on a revival tour in 1739-1740. The two men may not have seen eye to eye on every detail-Whitefield was far more comfortable with the strongly emotional elements of revival than Edwards was-but they were both passionate about preaching the Gospel.They worked together to orchestrate Whitefield's trip, first through Boston, and then to Northampton. When Whitefield preached at Edwards's church in Northampton, he reminded them of the revival they had experienced just a few years before. This deeply touched Edwards, who wept throughout the entire service, and much of the congregation too was moved. Revival began to spring up again, and it was at this time that Edwards preached his most famous sermon, "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God" in Enfield, Connecticut in 1741. This sermon has been widely reprinted as an example of "fire and brimstone" preaching in the colonial revivals, though the majority of Edwards's sermons were not this dramatic. Indeed, he used this style deliberately. As historian George Marsden put it, "Edwards could take for granted...that a New England audience knew well the Gospel remedy. The problem was getting them to seek it." -- \*\*Sinners in the Hands of An Angry God, A Sermon Preached at Enfield, July 8, 1741, by Rev. Jonathan Edwards. Published at Boston, 1741 -- The movement met with opposition from conservative Congregationalist ministers. In 1741,

Edwards published in its defense *The Distinguishing Marks of a Work of the Spirit of God*, dealing particularly with the phenomena most criticized: the swoonings, outcries and convulsions. These "bodily effects," he insisted, were not distinguishing marks of the work of the Spirit of God one way or another; but so bitter was the feeling against the revival in the more strictly Puritan churches that, in 1742, he was forced to write a second apology, *Thoughts on the Revival in New England*, his main argument being the great moral improvement of the country. In the same pamphlet, he defends an appeal to the emotions, and advocates preaching terror when necessary, even to children, who in God's sight "are young vipers... if not Christ's." He considers "bodily effects" incidental to the real work of God, but his own mystic devotion and the experiences of his wife during the Awakening (which he gives in detail) make him think that the divine visitation usually overpowers the body, a view in support of which he quotes Scripture. In reply to Edwards, Charles Chauncy wrote *Seasonable Thoughts on the State of Religion in New England* in 1743 and anonymously penned *The Late Religious Commotions in New England Considered* in the same year. In these works he urged conduct as the sole test of conversion; and the general convention of Congregational ministers in the Province of Massachusetts Bay protested "against disorders in practice which have of late obtained in various parts of the land." -- In spite of Edwards's able pamphlet, the impression had become widespread that "bodily effects" were recognized by the promoters of the Great Awakening as the true tests of conversion. To offset this feeling, Edwards preached at Northampton, during the years 1742 and 1743, a series of sermons published under the title of *Religious Affections* (1746), a restatement in a more philosophical and general tone of his ideas as to "distinguishing marks." In 1747, he joined the movement started in Scotland called the "concert in prayer," and in the same year published *An Humble Attempt to Promote Explicit Agreement and Visible Union of God's People in Extraordinary Prayer for the Revival of Religion and the Advancement of Christ's Kingdom on Earth*. In 1749, he published a memoir of David Brainerd who had lived with his family for several months and had died at Northampton in 1747. Brainerd had been constantly attended by Edwards's daughter Jerusha, to whom he was rumored to have been engaged to be married, though there is no surviving evidence for this. In the course of elaborating his theories of conversion Edwards used Brainerd and his ministry as a case study, making extensive notes of his conversions and confessions. [\[link\]](#)

#### SERMONAUDIO: SINNERS IN THE HANDS OF AN ANGRY GOD (MP3)

"Great Sermon!" This particular reading of the "greatest sermon ever preached on American soil", scared the hell out of me. Even as a regenerated Christian, I was trembling throughout the entire sermon. The actor who performed the reading of this certainly outdid himself. I would recommend this particular reading (produced by [cloudataudio.com](#)) over all the others. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CHARLES FINNEY (FINNEY (AUGUST 29, 1792 - AUGUST 16, 1875) -- AN AMERICAN PREACHER AND LEADER IN THE SECOND GREAT [AMERICAN] AWAKENING - HE HAS BEEN CALLED THE FATHER OF MODERN REVIVALISM [ALTER CALLS AND THE 'SINNERS PRAYER'] - FINNEY WAS BEST KNOWN AS AN INNOVATIVE REVIVALIST, AN OPPONENT OF OLD SCHOOL PRESBYTERIAN THEOLOGY, AN ADVOCATE OF CHRISTIAN PERFECTIONISM, A PIONEER IN SOCIAL REFORMS IN FAVOR OF WOMEN AND BLACKS, A RELIGIOUS WRITER, AND PRESIDENT AT OBERLIN COLLEGE -- {NOTE: CHARLES FINNEY (1792 -1875) WAS ONE OF THE GREATEST MEN OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH. -- FINNEY WAS A PRIMARY INFLUENCE ON THE "REVIVAL" STYLE OF THEOLOGY WHICH EMERGED IN THE 19TH CENTURY (1800'S). THOUGH COMING FROM A CALVINISTIC BACKGROUND, FINNEY REJECTED (SHEPHERDING) TENETS OF "OLD DIVINITY" CALVINISM "OLD SCHOOL PRESBYTERIAN THEOLOGY" WHICH HE FELT WERE UNBIBLICAL AND COUNTER TO EVANGELISM AND THE CHRISTIAN MISSION. - WIKI.COM}

Theology: Finney was a primary influence on the "revival" style of theology which emerged in the 19th century. Though coming from a Calvinistic background, Finney rejected tenets of "Old Divinity" Calvinism which he felt were unbiblical and counter to evangelism and Christian mission. -- Finney's theology is difficult to classify, as can be observed in his masterwork, *Religious Revivals*. In this work, he emphasizes the involvement of a person's will in salvation. Whether he believed the will was free to repent or not repent, or whether he viewed God as inclining the will irresistibly (as in Calvinist doctrine, where the will of an elect individual is changed by God so that they now desire to repent, thus repenting with their will and not against it, but not being free in whether they choose repentance since they must choose what their will is inclined towards), is not made clear. Finney, like most Protestants, affirmed salvation by grace through faith alone, not

by works or by obedience. Finney also affirmed that works were the evidence of faith. The presence of unrepentant sin thus evidenced that a person had not received salvation. -- In his Systematic Theology, Finney remarks that "I have felt greater hesitancy in forming and expressing my views upon this Perseverance of the saints, than upon almost any other question in theology." At the same time, he took the presence of unrepented sin in the life of a professing Christian as evidence that they must immediately repent or be lost. Finney draws support for this position from Peter's treatment of the baptized Simon (see Acts 8) and Paul's instruction of discipline to the Corinthian church (see 1 Corinthians 5). This type of teaching underscores the strong emphasis on personal holiness found in Finney's writings. -- Finney's understanding of the atonement was that it satisfied "public justice" and that it opened up the way for God to pardon people of their sin. This was the so-called New Divinity which was popular at that time period. In this view, Christ's death satisfied public justice rather than retributive justice. As Finney put it, it was not a "commercial transaction." This view of the atonement is typically known as the governmental view or government view. -- Princeton Theological Seminary Professor Albert Baldwin Dod reviewed Finney's 1835 book Lectures on Revivals of Religion and rejected it as theologically unsound from a Calvinistic perspective, not necessarily from a Christian perspective. Dod was a defender of Old School Calvinist orthodoxy (see Princeton theologians) and was especially critical of Finney's view of the doctrine of total depravity. [\[link\]](#)

#### CHARLES FINNEY REVIVALS - CHARLES FINNEY MESSAGES - SERMONS FROM THE PENNY PULPIT (RESOURCES)

CHRISTIAN EXPERIENCE: LECTURES TO PROFESSING CHRISTIANS (1836-37). DELIVERED IN THE CITY OF NEW-YORK, 1836 AND 1837. BY CHARLES G. FINNEY - What is the gospel, and what is Christianity? Are there false converts in the church? What is the real difference between true and false converts? Why do Christians struggle to live a life of obedience, and to win the lost to Christ? Does salvation really produce holiness? Does Christ actually make us holy so that we can enter heaven? Is this the message of the gospel? And how can we ourselves become HOLY? [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIAN AND MISSIONARY ALLIANCE: TOZER DEVOTIONAL, THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION - TUESDAY, JANUARY 11, 2011 - WHAT A SWEET COMFORT TO US THAT OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WAS ONCE KNOWN IN THE BREAKING OF THE BREAD - IN EARLIER CHRISTIAN TIMES, BELIEVERS CALLED THE COMMUNION "THE MEDICINE OF IMMORTALITY," AND GOD GAVE THEM THE DESIRE TO PRAY - BUT DO NOT THEN DEPART; SAVIOR, ABIDE WITH US AND SPREAD THY TABLE \*\*IN OUR HEART [NOT JUST IN OUR MIND]

THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION: What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread. In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray: Be known to us in breaking bread, But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \*\*in our heart [not just in our mind]. Some churches have a teaching that you will find God only at their table-and that you leave God there when you leave. I am so glad that God has given us light. We may take the Presence of the table with us. We may take the Bread of life with us as we go. Then sup with us in love divine, Thy body and Thy blood; That living bread and heavenly wine Be our immortal food! In approaching the table of our Lord, we dare not forget the cost to our elder Brother, the Man who was from heaven. He is our Savior; He is our Passover! [\[link\]](#)

#### REVIVAL HYMN A CALL TO ACTION (VIDEO & MP3 DOWNLOADS)

Have We No Tears for Revival? "They that sow in tears shall reap in joy." (Ps. 126:5). This is the divine edict. This is more than preaching with zeal. This is more than scholarly exposition. This is more than delivering sermons of exegetical exactitude and homiletic perfection. Such a man, whether preacher or pew dweller, is appalled at the shrinking authority of the Church in the present drama of cruelty in the world. And he cringes with sorrow that men turn a deaf ear to the Gospel and willingly risk eternal hell in the process. Under this complex burden, his heart is crushed to tears. The true man of God is heartsick, grieved at the worldliness of the Church, grieved at the blindness of the Church, grieved at the

corruption in the Church, grieved at the toleration of sin in the Church, grieved at the prayerlessness in the Church. He is disturbed that the corporate prayer of the Church no longer pulls down the strongholds of the devil. He is embarrassed that the Church folks no longer cry in their despair before a devil-ridden, sin-mad society, "Why could we not cast him out?" (Matt. 17:19). [[link](#)]

DESIDERIUS ERASMUS (1466-1536) - ERASMUS' BIBLE VERSION THE 'TEXTUS RECEPTUS' MEANING THE 'RECEIVED TEXTS' - IN CONSIDERING THE EXPERIENCES OF LINACRE AND COLET, THE GREAT SCHOLAR ERASMUS WAS SO MOVED TO CORRECT THE CORRUPT LATIN VULGATE, THAT IN 1516 A.D., WITH THE HELP OF PRINTER JOHN FROBEN, HE PUBLISHED A GREEK-LATIN PARALLEL NEW TESTAMENT - THE LATIN PART WAS NOT THE CORRUPT VULGATE, BUT HIS OWN FRESH RENDERING OF THE TEXT FROM THE MORE ACCURATE AND RELIABLE GREEK, WHICH HE HAD MANAGED TO COLLATE FROM A HALF-DOZEN PARTIAL OLD GREEK NEW TESTAMENT MANUSCRIPTS HE HAD ACQUIRED - THIS MILESTONE WAS THE FIRST NON-LATIN VULGATE TEXT OF THE SCRIPTURE TO BE PRODUCED IN A MILLENNIUM... AND THE FIRST EVER TO COME OFF A PRINTING PRESS - THE 1516 GREEK-LATIN NEW TESTAMENT OF ERASMUS FURTHER FOCUSED ATTENTION ON JUST HOW CORRUPT AND INACCURATE THE LATIN VULGATE HAD BECOME, AND HOW IMPORTANT IT WAS TO GO BACK AND USE THE ORIGINAL GREEK (NEW TESTAMENT) AND ORIGINAL HEBREW (OLD TESTAMENT) LANGUAGES TO MAINTAIN ACCURACY {NOTE: THE KING JAMES VERSION BIBLE PUBLISHED IN 1611 A.D. IS AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION FROM THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT AND HEBREW OLD TESTAMENT TEXTS ASSEMBLED BY ERASMUS THAT HE PUBLISHED IN 1516 A.D. AS THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS. THE 1611 KJV BIBLE IS FOR THE MOST PART A WORD FOR WORD TRANSLATION AND NOT A PARAPHRASE SO THE ACCURACY OF THE 1611 KJV TRANSLATION CAN EASILY BE CHECKED FOR ERRORS OR CORRUPTIONS BY SIMPLY COMPARING IT TO THE GREEK AND HEBREW OF THE PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED (1516 A.D.) TEXTUS RECEPTUS. THE SCHOLARSHIP OF THE KJV TRANSLATION WAS THE VERY BEST THE WORLD HAD TO OFFER AT THAT TIME, OR POSSIBLY OF ANY TIME SINCE THE TIME OF THE APOSTLES AND AS THE BEST SCHOLARS THEY DIDN'T WRITE THE BIBLE OR EVEN RE-WRITE THE BIBLE THEY ONLY TRANSLATED THE ALREADY WRITTEN BIBLE FROM THE ORIGINAL GREEK AND HEBREW INTO THE ENGLISH OF OUR DAY AND NATIONALITY.}

Writings of Erasmus: His more serious writings begin early with the *Enchiridion Militis Christiani*, the "Manual (or Dagger) of the Christian Gentleman" (1503). In this little volume Erasmus outlines the views of the normal Christian life which he was to spend the rest of his days in elaborating. The key-note of it all is sincerity. The chief evil of the day, he says, is formalism, a respect for traditions, a regard for what other people think essential, but never a thought of what the true teaching of Christ may be. Another of Erasmus's books worthy of mention was, *Praise of Folly*, dedicated to his friend Sir Thomas More. -- While in England Erasmus began the systematic examination of manuscripts of the New Testament to prepare for a new edition and Latin translation. This edition was published by Froben of Basel in 1516 and was the basis of most of the scientific study of the Bible during the Reformation period. It was the first attempt on the part of a competent and liberal-minded scholar to ascertain what the writers of the New Testament had actually said. The Greek text produced by Erasmus is known as *textus receptus* and was the basis for the King James Version of the New Testament. Erasmus dedicated his work ironically, to Pope Leo X., and he justly regarded this work as his chief service to the cause of a sound Christianity. Immediately after he began the publication of his *Paraphrases of the New Testament*, a popular presentation of the contents of the several books. These, like all the writings of Erasmus, were in Latin, but they were at once translated into the common languages of the European peoples, a process which received the hearty approval of Erasmus himself. [[link](#)]

SIR FRANCIS BACON (1561-1626) -- (OCCULT) PHILOSOPHER AND STATESMAN, WAS THE YOUNGEST SON OF SIR NICHOLAS BACON, LORD KEEPER, BY HIS SECOND WIFE - IN 1596 HE WAS MADE A QUEEN'S COUNSEL, BUT MISSED THE APPOINTMENT OF MASTER OF THE ROLLS, AND IN THE NEXT YEAR (1597), HE PUBLISHED THE FIRST EDITION OF HIS ESSAYS, TEN IN NUMBER, COMBINED WITH SACRED MEDITATIONS AND THE COULOURS OF GOOD AND EVIL - IN HIS GREAT OFFICE BACON SHOWED A FAILURE OF CHARACTER IN STRIKING CONTRAST WITH THE MAJESTY OF HIS INTELLECT - HE WAS CORRUPT ALIKE POLITICALLY AND JUDICIALLY - THENCEFORTH HE DEVOTED HIMSELF TO STUDY AND WRITING (AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - IN 1622 APPEARED HIS HISTORY OF HENRY VII, AND THE 3RD PART OF THE INSTAURATIO; IN 1623, HISTORY OF LIFE AND DEATH, THE DE AUGMENTIS SCIENTARUM, A LATIN TRANSLATION OF THE

ADVANCEMENT, AND IN 1625 THE 3RD EDITION OF THE ESSAYS, NOW 58 IN NUMBER - HE ALSO PUBLISHED APOPHTHEGMS, \*\*AND A TRANSLATION [HERE WE HAVE THE BEGINNINGS OF WHAT WE HAVE SO MUCH OF TODAY, MODERN OCCULTISTS TRANSLATING VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE] OF SOME OF THE PSALMS -- THE INTELLECT OF BACON WAS ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL AND SEARCHING EVER POSSESSED BY MAN, AND HIS DEVELOPMENTS OF THE INDUCTIVE PHILOSOPHY REVOLUTIONISED THE FUTURE THOUGHT OF THE HUMAN RACE

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam, and Viscount St. Alban's, philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife, a daughter of Sir Anthony Cooke, whose sister married William Cecil, Lord Burghley, the great minister of Queen Elizabeth. He was born at York House in the Strand on Jan. 22, 1561, and in his 13th year was sent with his elder brother Anthony to Trinity College, Cambridge. Here he first met the Queen, who was impressed by his precocious intellect, and was accustomed to call him "the young Lord Keeper." Here also he became dissatisfied with the Aristotelian philosophy as being unfruitful and leading only to resultless disputation. -- In 1576 he entered Gray's Inn, and in the same year joined the embassy of Sir Amyas Paulet to France, where he remained until 1579. The death of his father in that year, before he had completed an intended provision for him, gave an adverse turn to his fortunes, and rendered it necessary that he should decide upon a profession. He accordingly returned to Gray's Inn, and, after an unsuccessful attempt to induce Burghley to give him a post at court, and thus enable him to devote himself to a life of learning, he gave himself seriously to the study of law, and was called to the Bar in 1582. He did not, however, desert philosophy, and published a Latin tract, *Temporis Partus Maximus* (the Greatest Birth of Time), the first rough draft of his own system. -- Two years later, in 1584, he entered the House of Commons as member for Melcombe, sitting subsequently for Taunton (1586), Liverpool (1589), Middlesex (1593), and Southampton (1597). In the Parliament of 1586 he took a prominent part in urging the execution of Mary Queen of Scots. About this time he seems again to have approached his powerful uncle, the result of which may possibly be traced in his rapid progress at the Bar, and in his receiving, in 1589, the reversion to the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, a valuable appointment, into the enjoyment of which, however, he did not enter until 1608. -- About 1591 he formed a friendship with the Earl of Essex, from whom he received many tokens of kindness ill requited. In 1593 the offices of Attorney-general, and subsequently of Solicitor-general became vacant, and Essex used his influence on Bacon's behalf, but unsuccessfully, the former being given to Coke, the famous lawyer. These disappointments may have been owing to a speech made by Bacon on a question of subsidies. To console him for them Essex presented him with a property at Twickenham, which he subsequently sold for £1800, equivalent to a much larger sum now. -- In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his *Essays*, ten in number, combined with *Sarced Meditations* and the *Coulours of Good and Evil*. By 1601 Essex had lost the Queen's favour, and had raised his rebellion, and Bacon was one of those appointed to investigate the charges against him, and examine witnesses, in connection with which he showed an ungrateful and indecent eagerness in pressing the case against his former friend and benefactor, who was executed on Feb. 25, 1601. This act Bacon endeavoured to justify in *A Declaration of the Practices and Treasons, etc., of...the Earl of Essex, etc.* His circumstances had for some time been bad, and he had been arrested for debt: he had, however, received a gift of a fine of £1200 on one of Essex's accomplices. -- The accession of James VI in 1603 gave a favourable turn to his fortunes: he was knighted, and endeavoured to set himself right with the new powers by writing his *Apologie* (defence) of his proceedings in the case of Essex, who had favoured the succession of James. In the first Parliament of the new king he sat for St. Alban's, and was appointed a Commissioner for Union with Scotland. In 1605 he published *The Advancement of Learning*, dedicated, with fulsome flattery, to the king. The following year he married Alice Barnham, the daughter of a London merchant, and in 1607 he was made Solicitor-General, and wrote *Cogita et Visa*, a first sketch of the *Novum Organum*, followed in 1609 by *The Wisdom of the Ancients*. -- Meanwhile (in 1608), he had entered upon the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, and was in the enjoyment of a large income; but old debts and present extravagance kept him embarrassed, and he endeavoured to obtain further promotion and wealth by supporting the king in his arbitrary policy. In 1613 he became Attorney-General, and in this capacity prosecuted Somerset in 1616. The year 1618 saw him Lord Keeper, and the next Lord Chancellor and Baron Verulam, a title which, in 1621, he exchanged for that of Viscount St. Alban's. Meanwhile he had written the *New Atlantis*, a political romance, and in 1620 he presented to the king the *Novum Organum*, on which he had been engaged for 30 years, and which ultimately formed the main part of the *Instauratio Magna*. -- In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect. He was corrupt alike politically and judicially, and now the hour of retribution arrived. In 1621 a Parliamentary Committee on the administration of the law charged him with corruption under 23 counts; and so clear was the evidence that he made no attempt at defence. To the lords, who sent a committee to inquire whether the confession was really his, he replied, "My lords, it is my act, my hand, and my heart; I beseech your lordships to be merciful to a broken reed." He was sentenced to a fine of £40,000, remitted by the king, to be committed to the Tower during the king's pleasure (which

was that he should be released in a few days), and to be incapable of holding office or sitting in parliament. He narrowly escaped being deprived of his titles. -- Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing. In 1622 appeared his History of Henry VII, and the 3rd part of the Instauration; in 1623, History of Life and Death, the De Augmentis Scientiarum, a Latin translation of the Advancement, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the Essays, now 58 in number. He also published Apophthegms, and a translation of some of the Psalms. -- His life was now approaching its close. In March, 1626, he came to London, and shortly after, when driving on a snowy day, the idea struck him of making an experiment as to the antiseptic properties of snow, in consequence of which he caught a chill, which ended in his death on 9th April 1626. He left debts to the amount of £22,000. At the time of his death he was engaged upon Sylva Sylvarum. -- The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race. [\[link\]](#)

WHO WROTE THE BIBLE THAT YOU ARE READING? - SATAN, DEMONS, NECROMANCERS, DRUNKS, OCCULT AND BIBLE TRANSLATORS WRITING MODERN BIBLES - THE TWO MAIN PERPETRATORS OF THE CRIME OF MUTILATING THE WORD OF GOD ARE BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT AND FENTON JOHN ANTHONY HORT WHO LIVED IN THE 1880'S AND THEIR WORK HAS CAUSED A VIRTUAL DEATH BLOW TO THE PURE WORD OF GOD - JOHN R. KOHLENBERGER OF ZONDERVAN WHICH PUBLISHED THE NASB, LIVING BIBLE, AMPLIFIED BIBLE, NIV, AND RSV SAID THAT ALL VERSIONS THAT HAVE COME AFTER THE KING JAMES VERSION FROM THE RSV TO THE PRESENT VERSIONS HAVE COME FROM THE TEXT [OF WESTCOTT AND HORT] THAT WAS DEVELOPED BY THESE TWO SNAKES WHO FEIGN THEMSELVES TRANSLATORS OF THE PURE WORD OF GOD - WILBUR PICKERING, AUTHOR OF THE IDENTITY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT TEXT STATES, "THE W-H (WESTCOTT-HORT) CRITICAL THEORY IS ERRONEOUS AT EVERY POINT" {NOTE: WHERE ERASMUS COMPILED THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS FROM KNOWN RELIABLE BYZANTIUM [THE REGION OF GALATIA WHERE THE APOSTLES TRAVELED, PREACHED AND WROTE SOME OF THEIR EPISTLES] SOURCES IN 1516 A.D. LATER IN 1881 A.D. WESTCOTT AND HORT WOULD FASHION TOGETHER A COUNTERFEIT GREEK N.T. VERSION DESIGNED TO SUPPLANT ERASMUS' FAMOUS TEXTUS RECEPTUS. THE 'SINIATICUS' TEXT OF WESTCOTT-HORT IS SUPPOSEDLY BASED ON GREEK TEXTS FROM MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE OTHER MT. SINAI] THOUGH THE SINIATICUS IS CLEARLY AN ALEXANDRIAN GNOSTIC TEXT.}

I have just finished reading a fantastic book by G.A. Riplinger entitled, "New Age Bible Versions." Among other things, it details who the writers were of the Greek Text used to translate the NIV, NASB, NKJV, NRSV, NAB, REB, RSV, CEV, TEV, GNB LIVING, PHILLIPS, NEW JERUSALEM, and NEW CENTURY versions of the Bible. If you own one of these, you probably bought them because they supposedly come from the most ancient manuscripts and they are more accurate and authentic than the old standard King James Version of the Bible. WRONG!!!! If you are reading one of these versions, it is a compilation of the work of Satan, Demons, drunks, necromancers, channelers, ghost followers, Nazi staff members, Lucifer worshipers, Plato, Origin, Philo, and many other NEW AGE (demon inspired) thinkers who want nothing more than to bring in a One World Government under a New World Order, with the Anti-Christ as the ruler of the world, and Marxism as the world political system. What angers me the most is that supposedly God fearing ministers of the Gospel have, like the Pied Piper, led their congregations by a passive attitude that will open up the door to the religion of the Anti-Christ one day. -- I just wrote an email to a good friend of mine, a minister, who sent me an email with a quote from one of these OCCULT translations of the bible. He is a good man and a soul-winner. I then realized that the Bible is true when it says that in the last days deceivers will come that will deceive, "if it were possible," the very elect. I then knew that it is happening right before our very eyes. People purchase Bibles thinking that there are godly men that have made these new translations with much care along with prayer and that they are delivering what is the most accurate copy of the Word of God in existence today. THAT IS NOT THE CASE. Since the book that I cited above gives more evidence than I can possibly give here, I want to tell you about the men that did the translations of the revised Greek text and some of their friends and acquaintances. Once you have read this, if you can continue using one of these OCCULT versions of the Bible, God help your soul. [\[link\]](#)

LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS PUBLISHING - LOOKING BACK AT 2011 AND LOOKING AHEAD AT 2012 - "HARPERCOLLINS BUYS THOMAS NELSON, WILL CONTROL 50% OF CHRISTIAN PUBLISHING MARKET" - AND MANY OF THE MORE ESTABLISHED CHRISTIAN PUBLISHERS HAVE BEEN BOUGHT OUT BY HUGE SECULAR CORPORATIONS GIVING THEIR MARKETING BUDGETS EVEN MORE CLOUT

As Lighthouse Trails Publishing (the publishing arm of Lighthouse Trails Research Project) soon nears the end of our 10th year (10 years this coming March), we'd like to take a moment to ponder 2011, which was a busy year for us. It's not easy being a small publisher in today's western society where book reading is being slowly squeezed out of many people's lives by the Internet, television, radio, and a host of other technological inventions. Not only that, small publishing houses must compete with the large houses that seem to have marketing budgets that keep them selling thousands, if not millions, of books. And many of the more established Christian publishers have been bought out by huge secular corporations giving their marketing budgets even more clout. An article in Christianity Today this past fall titled "HarperCollins Buys Thomas Nelson, Will Control 50% of Christian Publishing Market" is a case in point. HarperCollins bought Zondervan in 1988. Thomas Nelson and Zondervan are Christian publishing's two largest publishing house. -- But in spite of the huge challenge it is for small publishers to stay in business, Lighthouse Trails is still here after nearly a decade. We believe that God has continued to provide for us; and we thank Him for giving us the wisdom to keep our overhead small, live and work as simply and frugally as we can, and never lower our standards from what we believe they should be just so we can sell more books. We'll never be a Thomas Nelson or Zondervan (we think that might be a good thing considering their move toward contemplative and emerging), but we hope and pray we can be around another ten years and represent even more authors than we already have who have biblical and personal integrity. [\[link\]](#)

FIRESTORM GROWS OVER 'CHRISTIAN HERESY' BOOK - "A BOOK ABOUT HEAVEN, HELL, AND THE FATE OF EVERY PERSON WHO EVER LIVED" WAS HEADING TOWARDS UNIVERSALISM (I.E. EVERYONE GOES TO THEIR OWN VERSION OF HEAVEN REGARDLESS OF THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF THE CROSS, WORKS AND SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST) - THE BOOK WAS SCHEDULED TO BE RELEASED MARCH 29, 2011 BUT HARPER ONE [HARPERCOLLINS] PUSHED THE RELEASE UP TO MARCH 15 [IDES OF MARCH] - NEXT TUESDAY {POSSIBLY INTENTIONALLY BEING RELEASED ON THE 15TH OF MARCH TO COMMEMORATE YET ANOTHER NWO ACCOMPLISHED AGENDA AND STAB IN THE BACK TO TRADITIONAL CHRISTIANITY.}

He said the controversy swirling is unlike anything else he has seen in this category of books. "I'm not sure I've ever seen this amount of anticipation," he said. "Love Wins" is Bell's first book since his break from Zondervan, the Christian publisher based in Grand Rapids, Michigan, that published Bell's first four books and also publishes the New International Version [NIV] of the Bible, one of the most popular translations of the Bible among evangelicals. Bell's split from Zondervan came in part over this new book. "The break with Zondervan was amicable," Tauber said. "In the end the president of Zondervan made the decision. The proposal came in and they said, 'This proposal doesn't fit in with our mission.'" Zondervan would not discuss its relationship with Bell but released a statement: Zondervan has published four books by Rob Bell, as well as numerous Nooma videos in which Rob was featured. We published these titles because we believed they were consistent with Zondervan's [fooling of Christians - occult] mission statement and publishing philosophy. We still believe these titles are impactful with their message and positive contribution and intend to continue to publish them. Tauber said when he got the call that Bell's new book was up for bid, HarperOne jumped at the chance. "There were at least four or five major publishers that were involved in bidding for this book," he said. \*When pressed for financial figures of the deal, he said, "We're talking a six-figure deal for the advance, but I can't say more than that." Tauber said HarperOne had been "keeping an eye on him" since Bell's first [ghost authored - actually written by an anonymous, interested, agenda driven, vested 3rd party] book, "Velvet Elvis," came in as a proposal. That book went on to sell 500,000 copies. Bell skyrocketed to prominence with the the Nooma series, which were short teachings by Bell, away from the pulpit and with indie film sensibilities. The high production values and quick releases of the short films made them a hit in [easily deceived] evangelical circles. In them Bell honed his trademark style of asking tough traditional questions about faith and exploring them from angles other than traditional answers. [\[link\]](#)

SATANIC BIBLE BY ANTON LA VEY (CALLED "THE BLACK POPE") -- FROM HARPERCOLLINS PUBLISHERS OWEND BY FOX NEWS CHANNEL OWNER RUPERT MURDOCH

Called "The Black Pope" by many of his followers, Anton La Vey began the road to High Priesthood of the (lurch of Satan when he was only 16 years old and an organ player in a carnival: ... From that time early in his life his path was clear. Finally, on the last night of April, 1966 -- Walpurgisnacht, the most important festival of the believers in witchcraft -- LaVey

shaved his head in the tradition of Ancient executioners and announced the formation of The Church Of Satan. He had seen the need for a church that would recapture man's body and his carnal desires as objects of celebration. [\[link\]](#)

MORE THAN A WIZARD: L. FRANK BAUM BY CAT RAMBO PUBLISHED MAY 2009 -- POLITICALLY, BAUM WAS A FLAMING LIBERAL - HIS WIFE WAS THE DAUGHTER OF SUFFRAGE LEADER MATILDA JOSLYN GAGE, \*\* [THEOSOPHIST - OCCULT] AUTHOR OF THE WOMEN'S BIBLE AND COMPANION TO SUSAN B. ANTHONY AND ELIZABETH CADY STANTON

Lyman Frank Baum, author of Ozma of Oz, didn't just write one of the most popular children's books in history. He also produced thirteen other Oz books as well as over 40 other novels, 82 short stories, hundreds of poems, and an unknown number of scripts. -- As a young man, Baum was a printer, producing several amateur newspapers, a poultry breeder specializing in the Hamburg chicken, and a theater lover. Despite working as a clerk in his brother-in-law's dry goods store, he found time to perform in plays until eventually his father, who owned numerous opera houses and theaters, built him a theater on his 24th birthday. Baum wrote plays, including the highly successful musical "The Maid of Arran," and composed music for them as well. Two years later he married Maud Gage, and moved with her a few years later to Aberdeen in the Dakota Territory, where he operated a store called "Baum's Bazaar." In 1890 the store failed, and Baum turned to newspaper writing and working as a traveling salesman. -- He believed deeply in the power of children's literature, saying "Imagination has given us the steam engine, the telephone, the talking-machine and the automobile, for these things had to be dreamed of before they became realities. So I believe that dreams - day dreams with your eyes wide open - are likely to lead to the betterment of the world. The imaginative child will become the imaginative man or woman most apt to create, to invent, and therefore to foster civilization." -- Politically, Baum was a flaming liberal. His wife was the daughter of suffrage leader Matilda Joslyn Gage, author of The Women's Bible and companion to Susan B. Anthony and Elizabeth Cady Stanton. Baum wrote editorials trying to convince the public to vote for women's suffrage and served as secretary of Aberdeen's Women Suffrage Club. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: MATILDA JOSLYN GAGE (1826 - 1898) -- GAGE WAS CONSIDERED TO BE MORE RADICAL THAN EITHER SUSAN B. ANTHONY OR ELIZABETH CADY STANTON (WITH WHOM SHE WROTE HISTORY OF WOMAN SUFFRAGE) - ALONG WITH STANTON, SHE WAS A VOCAL CRITIC OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, WHICH PUT HER AT ODDS WITH CONSERVATIVE SUFFRAGISTS SUCH AS FRANCES WILLARD AND THE WOMAN'S CHRISTIAN TEMPERANCE UNION - DESPITE HER OPPOSITION TO THE CHURCH, GAGE WAS IN HER OWN WAY DEEPLY RELIGIOUS [OCCULT - THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY], AND \*\*SHE JOINED STANTON'S REVISING COMMITTEE TO WRITE 'THE WOMAN'S BIBLE' - SHE BECAME A THEOSOPHIST AND ENCOURAGED HER CHILDREN AND THEIR SPOUSES TO DO SO, SOME OF WHOM DID

Family: A daughter of the early abolitionist Hezekiah Joslyn, Gage was the wife of Henry Hill Gage, with whom she had five children: Charles Henry (who died in infancy), Helen Leslie, Thomas Clarkson, Julia Louise, and Maud. Gage maintained residence in Fayetteville, New York for the majority of her life. Though Gage was cremated, there is a memorial stone at Fayetteville Cemetery that bears her slogan "There is a word sweeter than Mother, Home or Heaven. That word is Liberty." -- Maud, who was ten years younger than Julia, initially horrified her mother when she chose to marry The Wonderful Wizard of Oz author L. Frank Baum at a time when he was a struggling actor with only a handful of plays (of which only The Maid of Arran survives) to his writing credit. However, a few minutes after the initial announcement, Gage started laughing, apparently realizing that her emphasis on all individuals making up their own minds was not lost on her headstrong daughter, who gave up a chance at a law career when the opportunity for women was rare. Gage spent six months of every year with Maud and Frank, and died in the Baum home in Chicago, Illinois in 1898. -- Gage's son Thomas Clarkson Gage and his wife Sophia had a daughter named Dorothy Louise Gage, who was born in Bloomington, IL, on June 11, 1898 and died just five months later on November 11, 1898. The death so upset the child's aunt Maud, who had always longed for a daughter, that she required medical attention. Thomas Clarkson Gage's child was the namesake of her uncle Frank Baum's famed fictional character, Dorothy Gale. In 1996, Dr. Sally Roesch Wagner, a biographer of Matilda Joslyn Gage, located young Dorothy's grave in Bloomington. A memorial was erected in the child's memory at her gravesite on May 21, 1997. This child is often mistaken for her cousin of the same name, Dorothy Louise Gage (1883-1889), Helen Leslie (Gage) Gage's child. As theosophists, both the Baums and the Gages believed in reincarnation, and thought this child might have been Matilda Joslyn Gage, whose personal spark is apparently written into the character. -- In The Dreamer of Oz: The L. Frank Baum Story, Gage was played by Rue McClanahan, whose relationship with Frank was wrongly portrayed as

antagonistic, and falsely presented Gage as the inspiration for the Wicked Witch of the West. Annette O'Toole played Maud, and Nancy Morgan and Pat Skipper played Helen and Charles, respectively. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: THE WOMAN'S BIBLE - THE WOMAN'S BIBLE IS A TWO-PART BOOK, WRITTEN BY ELIZABETH CADY STANTON AND A COMMITTEE OF 26 WOMEN, AND PUBLISHED IN 1895 AND 1898 TO CHALLENGE THE TRADITIONAL POSITION OF RELIGIOUS ORTHODOXY THAT WOMAN SHOULD BE SUBSERVIENT TO MAN - BY PRODUCING THE BOOK, STANTON WISHED TO PROMOTE A RADICAL LIBERATING THEOLOGY, ONE THAT STRESSED SELF-DEVELOPMENT - THE BOOK ATTRACTED A GREAT DEAL OF CONTROVERSY AND ANTAGONISM AT ITS INTRODUCTION - ALTHOUGH IT WAS NEVER ACCEPTED BY BIBLE SCHOLARS AS A MAJOR WORK, IT BECAME A POPULAR BEST-SELLER

Many women's rights activists who worked with Stanton were opposed to the publication of The Woman's Bible; they felt it would harm the drive for women's suffrage. Although it was never accepted by Bible scholars as a major work, it became a popular best-seller, much to the dismay of suffragists who worked alongside Stanton within the National American Woman Suffrage Association (NAWSA). Susan B. Anthony tried to calm the younger suffragists, but they issued a formal denunciation of the book, and worked to distance the suffrage movement from Stanton's broader scope which included attacks on traditional religion. Because of the widespread negative reaction, including suffragists who had been close to her, publication of the book effectively ended Stanton's influence in the suffrage movement. -- In 1881, 1885 and 1894, the Church of England published a Revised Version of the Bible, the first new English version in over two centuries. Stanton was dissatisfied with the Revised Version's failure to include recent scholarship from Bible expert Julia Smith. ... Stanton assembled a "Revising Committee" to draft commentary on the new Bible version. Many of those she approached in person and by letter refused to take part, especially scholars who would be risking their professional reputations. Some 26 people agreed to help. Sharing Stanton's determination, the committee wished to correct biblical interpretation which was biased against women, and to bring attention to the small fraction of the Bible which discussed women. They intended to demonstrate that it was not divine will that humiliated women, but human desire for domination. The committee was made up of women who were not Bible scholars, but who were interested in biblical interpretation and were active in women's rights. Among the more famous members of the international committee were Augusta Jane Chapin, Lillie Devereux Blake, Matilda Joslyn Gage, Olympia Brown, Alexandra Gripenberg, Ursula Mellor Bright and Irma von Troll-Borostyáni. -- Reaction: At its introduction, The Woman's Bible was widely criticized in editorials and from the pulpit. Stanton wrote that "the clergy denounced it as the work of Satan ..." Some were put off just by its prejudicial, sacrilegious title, especially those who did not take the time to read the book. Others countered the book's more extreme conclusions one by one in public fora such as letters to the editor. One female reader of The New York Times wrote to decry The Woman's Bible for its radical statements that the Trinity was composed of "a Heavenly Mother, Father, and Son", and that prayers should be addressed to an "ideal Heavenly Mother". Mary Seymour Howell, a member of the Revising Committee, wrote to The New York Times in defense of the book, saying that its title could be better understood as "The Woman's Commentary on the Women of the Bible". Stanton countered attacks by women readers, writing "the only difference between us is, we say that these degrading ideas of woman emanated from the brain of man, while the church says that they came from God." -- Susan B. Anthony, Stanton's best and most faithful collaborator, concluded after years of working for women's rights that the concentration on one issue-votes for women-was the key to bringing success to the movement. The women's organizations had too varied a membership to agree on anything more complex. Stanton insisted, however, that the women's rights conventions were too narrowly focused; she brought forward a variety of challenging concepts in the form of essays for Anthony to read to the audiences. When Stanton made known her interest in completing The Woman's Bible, Anthony was unhappy at the futility of the effort, a harmful digression from the focused path which led to woman suffrage. Anthony wrote to Clara Colby to say of Stanton "of all her great speeches, I am always proud-but of her Bible commentaries, I am not proud-either of their spirit or letter ... But I shall love and honor her to the end-whether her Bible please me or not. So I hope she will do for me." -- At the NAWSA convention January 23-28, 1896, Corresponding Secretary Rachel Foster Avery led the battle to distance the organization from The Woman's Bible. After Susan B. Anthony opened the convention on January 23, Avery surprised Anthony by stating to the more than 100 members of the audience: During the latter part of the year the work has been in several directions much hindered by the general misconception of the relation of the so-called "Woman's Bible" to our association. As an organization we have been held responsible for the action of an individual ... in issuing a volume with a pretentious title, covering a jumble of comment ... without either scholarship or literary value, set forth in a spirit which is neither reverent nor inquiring. Avery called for a resolution: "That this Association is non-sectarian, being composed of persons of all shades of religious opinion,

and that it has no connection with the so-called 'Woman's Bible', or any theological publication." The motion was tabled until later, and motions were made to strike Avery's comments from the official record. A complete account of Avery's remarks were reported the next day in The New York Times. The opinion of NAWSA delegate Laura Clay, expressed in her Southern Committee report on January 27 that "the South is ready for woman suffrage, but it must be woman suffrage and nothing else," was typical of responses to The Woman's Bible conflict. Most suffragists wanted only to work on the right to vote, "without attaching it to dress reform, or bicycling, or anything else ..." On the afternoon of January 28, a list of Resolutions was put to a vote. The first seven were passed without comment. The eighth was Avery's proposed dissociation with The Woman's Bible, and its presence caused an active debate. Anna Howard Shaw, Alice Stone Blackwell, Henry Browne Blackwell, Carrie Chapman Catt and others spoke in favor, while Lillie Devereux Blake, Clara B. Colby, and more spoke against it. Anthony left her chair to join the debate against the resolution, and spoke at length, saying "Lucretia Mott at first thought Mrs. Stanton had injured the cause of woman's rights by insisting on the demand for woman suffrage, but she had sense enough not to pass a resolution about it ..." A majority of 53 to 41 delegates approved the resolution, an action which was seen as a censure of Stanton, and one which was never repealed. Avery's opening report of January 23 was adopted with the part about The Woman's Bible expunged. -- Legacy: Stanton wished for a greater degree of scholarship in The Woman's Bible, but was unable to convince Bible scholars of her day to take part in what was expected to be a controversial project. Scholars continued to avoid addressing the subject of sexism in the Bible until 1964 when Margaret Brackenbury Crook published *Women and Religion*, a study of the status of women in Judaism and Christianity. Subsequent works by Letty Russell and Phyllis Trible furthered the connection between feminism and the Bible. Today, biblical scholarship by women has come into maturity, with women posing new questions about the Bible, and challenging the very basis of biblical studies. Stanton herself was marginalized in the women's suffrage movement after publication of *The Woman's Bible*. From that time forward, Susan B. Anthony took the place of honor among the majority of suffragettes. Stanton was never again invited to sit in a place of honor on stage at the NAWSA convention. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: L. FRANK BAUM (1856 - 1919) -- WAS AN [OCCULT] AMERICAN AUTHOR OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS, BEST KNOWN FOR WRITING *THE WONDERFUL WIZARD OF OZ* - HE WROTE THIRTEEN NOVEL SEQUELS, NINE OTHER FANTASY NOVELS, AND A HOST OF OTHER WORKS (55 NOVELS IN TOTAL, PLUS FOUR "LOST" NOVELS, 82 SHORT STORIES, OVER 200 POEMS, AN UNKNOWN NUMBER OF SCRIPTS, AND MANY MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS), AND MADE NUMEROUS ATTEMPTS TO BRING HIS WORKS TO THE STAGE AND SCREEN - HIS WORKS PREDICTED SUCH CENTURY-LATER COMMONPLACES AS TELEVISION, LAPTOP COMPUTERS (*THE MASTER KEY*), WIRELESS TELEPHONES (*TIK-TOK OF OZ*), WOMEN IN HIGH RISK, ACTION-HEAVY OCCUPATIONS (*MARY LOUISE IN THE COUNTRY*), AND THE UBIQUITY OF ADVERTISING ON CLOTHING (*AUNT JANE'S NIECES AT WORK*)

*The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*: In 1900, Baum and Denslow (with whom he shared the copyright) published *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz* to much critical acclaim and financial success. The book was the best-selling children's book for two years after its initial publication. Baum went on to write thirteen more novels based on the places and people of the Land of Oz. ... His final Oz book, *Glinda of Oz* was published on July 10, 1920, a year after his death. The Oz series was continued long after his death by other authors, notably Ruth Plumly Thompson, who wrote an additional nineteen Oz books. ... Baum also anonymously wrote *The Last Egyptian: A Romance of the Nile*. -- Baum continued theatrical work with Harry Marston Haldeman's men's social group, *The Uplifters*, for which he wrote several plays for various celebrations. He also wrote the group's parodic by-laws. The group, which also included Will Rogers, was proud to have had Baum as a member and posthumously revived many of his works despite their ephemeral intent. Although many of these play's titles are known, only *The Uplift of Lucifer* is known to survive (it was published in a limited edition in the 1960s). Prior to that, his last produced play was *The Tik-Tok Man of Oz* (based on *Ozma of Oz* and the basis for *Tik-Tok of Oz*), a modest success in Hollywood that producer Oliver Morosco decided did not do well enough to take to Broadway. Morosco, incidentally, quickly turned to film production, as would Baum. -- In 1914, having moved to Hollywood years earlier, Baum started his own film production company, *The Oz Film Manufacturing Company*, which came as an outgrowth of the *Uplifters*. He served as its president, and principal producer and screenwriter. The rest of the board consisted of Louis F. Gottschalk, Harry Marston Haldeman, and Clarence R. Rundel. The films were directed by J. Farrell MacDonald, with casts that included Violet MacMillan, Vivian Reed, Mildred Harris, Juanita Hansen, Pierre Couderc, Mai Welles, Louise Emmons, J. Charles Haydon, and early appearances by Harold Lloyd and Hal Roach. Silent film actor Richard Rosson appeared in one of the films, whose younger brother Harold Rosson photographed *The Wizard of Oz* (1939). After little success probing the unrealized children's film market, Baum came clean about who wrote *The Last Egyptian* and made a film of it (portions of

which are included in Decasia), but the Oz name had, for the time being, become box office poison and even a name change to Dramatic Feature Films and transfer of ownership to Frank Joslyn Baum did not help. Unlike with The Fairylogue and Radio-Plays, Baum invested none of his own money in the venture, but the stress probably took its toll on his health. -- On May 5, 1919, Baum suffered from a stroke. He died quietly the next day, nine days short of his 63rd birthday. At the end he mumbled in his sleep, then said, "Now we can cross the Shifting Sands." He was buried in Glendale's Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery. ... Political: Women's suffrage advocate - Sally Roesch Wagner of The Matilda Joslyn Gage Foundation has published a pamphlet titled The Wonderful Mother of Oz describing how Matilda Gage's radical feminist politics were sympathetically channeled by Baum into his Oz books. Much of the politics in the Republican Aberdeen Saturday Pioneer dealt with trying to convince the populace to vote for women's suffrage. Baum was the secretary of Aberdeen's Woman's Suffrage Club. When Susan B. Anthony visited Aberdeen, she stayed with the Baums. Nancy Tystad Koupal notes an apparent loss of interest in editorializing after Aberdeen failed to pass the bill for women's enfranchisement. Some of Baum's contacts with suffragists of his day seem to have inspired much of his second Oz story, The Marvelous Land of Oz. In this story, General Jinjur leads the girls and women of Oz in a revolt by knitting needles, take over, and make the men do the household chores. Jinjur proves to be an incompetent ruler, but a female advocating gender equality is ultimately placed on the throne. His Edith Van Dyne stories, including the Aunt Jane's Nieces, The Flying Girl and its sequel, and his girl sleuth Josie O'Gorman from The Bluebird Books, depict girls and young women engaging in traditionally masculine activities. ... Religion: Originally a Methodist (albeit a skeptical one), Baum joined the Episcopal Church in Aberdeen to participate in community theatricals. Later, he and his wife, encouraged by Matilda Joslyn Gage, became Theosophists, in 1897. Baum's beliefs are often reflected in his writing. The only mention of a church in his Oz books is the porcelain one which the Cowardly Lion breaks in the Dainty China Country in The Wonderful Wizard of Oz. The Baums believed that religious decisions should be made by mature minds and sent their older sons to "Ethical Culture Sunday School" in Chicago, which taught morality, not religion. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION: IN THIS PART OF THE STUDY WE ARE GOING TO EXAMINE THE MODERN DAY PHENOMENON OF THE CHURCH DENOMINATION AND SPECIFICALLY THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PERSONALITY PREACHER (MALE OR FEMALE) - WHERE THE MINISTRIES ARE ORIENTED TO WHERE ONE INDIVIDUAL MOLDS AND SHAPES THE MINISTRY AFTER THEIR OWN PARTICULAR DESIRES USUALLY WITH THE UNSPOKEN GOAL OF INCREASING THEIR OWN PERSONAL FINANCIAL GAIN - IT IS IN PART A STUDY OF THE MISUSE AND COLLAPSE OF THE MODERN CHURCH SYSTEM, A SYSTEM THAT HAS NEGLECTED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND INSTEAD FAVORS ABUSE, NEGLECT AND LIES ALL CLEVERLY WRAPPED AND DELIVERED IN A CONTAINER OF ARROGANCE, FRAUD AND DECEIT - IN OTHER WORDS THIS IS SIMPLY THE PERILS THAT EXIST IN THE PRESENT DAY MODERN CHURCH

Note: even with the many problems that these and all the Denominations have both now and historically have had - each of these churches (Pentecostal, Foursquare, SBC, Calvary Chapel, etc.) are still for the most part a valid place to worship and the reason is because God is not a respecter of persons. Even though the person in the pulpit is less than honorable and possibly even a scoundrel at heart their limitations have not limited in any way the ability or desires of God to meet with a person desirous of having a personal, Biblical relationship with God. -- Romans 2:1-13 "But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: \*For there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified." [\[link\]](#)

WILIPEDIA: 1906 AZUSA STREET REVIVAL - THE AZUSA STREET REVIVAL WAS A HISTORIC PENTECOSTAL REVIVAL MEETING THAT TOOK PLACE IN LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA AND IS THE ORIGIN OF THE PENTECOSTAL MOVEMENT - IT WAS LED BY WILLIAM J. SEYMOUR, AN AFRICAN AMERICAN PREACHER - IT BEGAN WITH A MEETING ON APRIL 14, 1906, AND CONTINUED UNTIL ROUGHLY 1915 - THE REVIVAL WAS CHARACTERIZED BY ECSTATIC SPIRITUAL EXPERIENCES ACCOMPANIED BY MIRACLES, DRAMATIC WORSHIP SERVICES, SPEAKING IN TONGUES, AND INTER-RACIAL MINGLING - THE PARTICIPANTS WERE CRITICIZED BY THE SECULAR MEDIA AND CHRISTIAN THEOLOGIAN FOR BEHAVIORS CONSIDERED TO BE OUTRAGEOUS AND UNORTHODOX, ESPECIALLY AT THE TIME - TODAY, THE REVIVAL IS CONSIDERED BY HISTORIANS TO BE THE PRIMARY CATALYST FOR THE SPREAD OF PENTECOSTALISM IN THE 20TH CENTURY - THE APOSTOLIC FAITH MISSION ON 312 AZUSA STREET, NOW CONSIDERED TO BE THE BIRTHPLACE OF PENTECOSTALISM -- EVERY CHURCH MEMBER THAT IS CHARISMATIC OR PENTECOSTAL HAS ROOTS THAT STEM FROM THE 1906 AZUSA STREET REVIVAL! (THEAZUSA STREETREVIVAL.COM)

Background: Welsh Revival - In 1904, the Welsh Revival took place, during which approximately 100,000 people in Wales joined the movement. Internationally, evangelical Christians took this event to be a sign that a fulfillment of the prophecy in the Bible's book of Joel, chapter 2:23-29 was about to take place. Joseph Smale, pastor of the First Baptist Church in Los Angeles, went to Wales personally in order to witness the revival. Upon his return to Los Angeles, he attempted to ignite a similar event in his own congregation. His attempts were short-lived, and he eventually left First Baptist Church to found First New Testament Church, where he continued his efforts. During this time, other small-scale revivals were taking place in Minnesota, North Carolina, and Texas. By 1905, reports of speaking in tongues, supernatural healings, and significant lifestyle changes accompanied these revivals. As news spread, evangelicals across the United States began to pray for similar revivals in their own congregations. -- Los Angeles: In 1905, William J. Seymour, the one-eyed 34 year old son of former slaves, was a student of well-known Pentecostal preacher Charles Parham and an interim pastor for a small holiness church in Houston, Texas. Neely Terry, an African American woman who attended a small holiness church pastored by Julia Hutchins in Los Angeles, made a trip to visit family in Houston late in 1905. While in Houston, she visited Seymour's church, where he preached the baptism of the Holy Spirit with the evidence of speaking in tongues, and though he had not experienced this personally, Terry was impressed with his character and message. Once home in California, Terry suggested that Seymour be invited to speak at the local church. Seymour received and accepted the invitation in February 1906, and he received financial help and a blessing from Parham for his planned one-month visit. -- Seymour arrived in Los Angeles on February 22, 1906, and within two days was preaching at Julia Hutchins' church at the corner of Ninth Street and Santa Fe Avenue. During his first sermon, he preached that speaking in tongues was the first biblical evidence of the inevitable baptism in the Holy Spirit. On the following Sunday, March 4, he returned to the church and found that Hutchins had padlocked the door. Elders of the church rejected Seymour's teaching, primarily because he had not yet experienced the blessing about which he was preaching. Condemnation of his message also came from the Holiness Church Association of Southern California with which the church had affiliation. However, not all members of Hutchins' church rejected Seymour's preaching. He was invited to stay in the home of congregation member Edward S. Lee, and he began to hold Bible studies and prayer meetings there. -- Seymour and his small group of new followers soon relocated to the home of Richard and Ruth Asberry at 214 North Bonnie Brae Street. White families from local holiness churches began to attend as well. The group would get together regularly and pray to receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit. On April 9, 1906, after five weeks of Seymour's preaching and prayer, and three days into an intended 10-day fast, Edward S. Lee spoke in tongues for the first time. At the next meeting, Seymour shared Lee's testimony and preached a sermon on Acts 2:4 and soon six others began to speak in tongues as well, including Jennie Moore, who would later become Seymour's wife. A few days later, on April 12, Seymour spoke in tongues for the first time after praying all night long. -- News of the events at North Bonnie Brae St. quickly circulated among the African American, Latino and White residents of the city, and for several nights, various speakers would preach to the crowds of curious and interested onlookers from the front porch of the Asberry home. Members of the audience included people from a broad spectrum of income levels and religious backgrounds. Hutchins eventually spoke in tongues as her whole congregation began to attend the meetings. Soon the crowds became very large and were full of people speaking in tongues, shouting, singing and moaning. Finally, the front porch collapsed, forcing the group to begin looking for a new meeting place. A resident of the neighborhood described the happenings at 214 North Bonnie Brae with the following words: They shouted three days and three nights. It was Easter season. The people came from everywhere. By the next morning there was no way of getting near the house. As people came in they would fall under God's power; and the whole city was stirred. They shouted until the foundation of the house gave way, but no one was hurt. -- Azusa Street: Conditions - The group from Bonnie Brae Street eventually discovered an available building at 312 Azusa Street in downtown Los Angeles, which had originally been constructed as an African Methodist Episcopal Church in what was then a black ghetto part of town. The rent was \$8.00 per month. A newspaper referred to the downtown Los Angeles building as a "tumble down shack". Since the church had moved out, the building had served as a wholesale house, a warehouse, a lumberyard, stockyards, a tombstone shop, and had most recently been used as a stable with rooms for rent upstairs. It was a small, rectangular, flat-roofed building, approximately 60 feet (18 m) long and 40 feet (12 m) wide, totaling 4,800 square feet (450 m<sup>2</sup>), sided with weathered whitewashed clapboards. The only sign that it had once been a house of God was a single gothic-style window over the main entrance. -- Discarded lumber and plaster littered the large, barn-like room on the ground floor. Nonetheless, it was secured and cleaned in preparation for services. They held their first meeting on April 14, 1906. Church services were held on the first floor where the benches were placed in a rectangular pattern. Some of the benches were simply planks put on top of empty nail kegs. There was no elevated platform, as the ceiling was only eight feet high. Initially there was no pulpit. Frank Bartleman, an early participant in the revival, recalled that "Brother Seymour generally sat behind two empty shoe boxes, one on top of the other. He usually kept his head inside the top one during the meeting, in prayer. There was no pride

there.... In that old building, with its low rafters and bare floors..." -- The second floor at the now-named Apostolic Faith Mission housed an office and rooms for several residents including Seymour and his new wife, Jennie. It also had a large prayer room to handle the overflow from the altar services below. The prayer room was furnished with chairs and benches made from California Redwood planks, laid end to end on backless chairs. -- The Apostolic Faith Mission on Azusa Street, now considered to be the birthplace of Pentecostalism. -- By mid-May 1906, anywhere from 300 to 1,500 people would attempt to fit into the building. Since horses had very recently been the residents of the building, flies constantly bothered the attendees. People from a diversity of backgrounds came together to worship: men, women, children, black, white, Hispanic, Asian, rich, poor, illiterate, and educated. People of all ages flocked to Los Angeles with both skepticism and a desire to participate. The intermingling of races and the group's encouragement of women in leadership was remarkable, as 1906 was the height of the "Jim Crow" era of racial segregation, and fourteen years prior to women receiving suffrage in the United States. -- Birth of Pentecostal movement: By the end of 1906, most leaders from Azusa Street had spun off to form other congregations, such as the 51st Street Apostolic Faith Mission, the Spanish AFM, and the Italian Pentecostal Mission. These missions were largely composed of immigrant or ethnic groups. The Southeast United States was a particularly prolific area of growth for the movement, since Seymour's approach gave a useful explanation for a charismatic spiritual climate that had already been taking root in those areas. Other new missions were based on preachers who had charisma and energy. Nearly all of these new churches were founded among immigrants and the poor. -- Many existing Wesleyan-holiness denominations adopted the Pentecostal message, such as the Church of God (Cleveland, Tennessee), the Church of God in Christ, and the Pentecostal Holiness Church. The formation of new denominations also occurred, motivated by doctrinal differences between Wesleyan Pentecostals and their Finished Work counterparts, such as the Assemblies of God formed in 1914 and the Pentecostal Church of God formed in 1919. An early doctrinal controversy led to a split between Trinitarian and Oneness Pentecostals, the latter founded the Pentecostal Assemblies of the World in 1916. -- Today, there are more than 500 million Pentecostal and charismatic believers across the globe and is the fastest-growing form of Christianity today. The Azusa Street Revival is commonly regarded as the beginning of the modern-day Pentecostal Movement. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON (1890 - 1944) -- ALSO KNOWN AS SISTER AIMEE, WAS A CANADIAN-AMERICAN LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA EVANGELIST AND MEDIA CELEBRITY IN THE 1920s AND 1930s - IN 1913, MCPHERSON EMBARKED UPON A PREACHING CAREER - MCPHERSON [INFILTRATED THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND PRETENDED TO SUPPORT FUNDAMENTAL VALUES] SOUGHT TO ERADICATE MODERNISM AND SECULARISM IN HOMES, CHURCHES, SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES AND DEVELOPED A STRONG FOLLOWING IN WHAT MCPHERSON TERMED "THE FOURSQUARE GOSPEL" \*\*BY BLENDING CONTEMPORARY CULTURE WITH RELIGIOUS TEACHINGS - SHE FOUNDED THE FOURSQUARE CHURCH IN 1927 - MCPHERSON HAS BEEN NOTED AS A PIONEER IN THE USE OF MODERN MEDIA, ESPECIALLY RADIO, WHICH SHE DREW UPON THROUGH THE GROWING APPEAL OF POPULAR ENTERTAINMENT IN NORTH AMERICA - "MCPHERSON FOUND NO CONTRADICTION BETWEEN HER REJECTION OF HOLLYWOOD VALUES FOR HER USE OF SHOW BUSINESS TECHNIQUES - SHE WOULD NOT HESITATE TO USE THE DEVIL'S TOOLS TO TEAR DOWN THE DEVIL'S HOUSE" - COLLECTIONS WERE TAKEN AT EVERY MEETING, OFTEN WITH THE ADMONISHMENT, "NO COINS, PLEASE" - ON SEPTEMBER 13, 1931, MCPHERSON MARRIED AGAIN ... THE MARRIAGE ALSO CAUSED AN UPROAR WITHIN THE CHURCH: THE TENETS OF FOURSQUARE GOSPEL, AS PUT FORTH BY MCPHERSON HERSELF, HELD THAT ONE SHOULD NOT REMARRY WHILE THEIR PREVIOUS SPOUSE WAS STILL ALIVE, AS MCPHERSON'S SECOND HUSBAND STILL WAS - ON SEPTEMBER 26, 1944, MCPHERSON WENT TO OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA, FOR A SERIES OF REVIVALS, PLANNING TO PREACH HER POPULAR "STORY OF MY LIFE" SERMON - WHEN MCPHERSON'S SON WENT TO HER HOTEL ROOM AT 10:00 THE NEXT MORNING, HE FOUND HER UNCONSCIOUS WITH PILLS AND A HALF-EMPTY BOTTLE OF CAPSULES NEARBY - SHE HAD BEEN TAKING SLEEPING PILLS FOLLOWING NUMEROUS HEALTH PROBLEMS-INCLUDING "TROPICAL FEVER" - AMONG THE PILLS FOUND IN THE HOTEL ROOM WAS THE DRUG SECONAL, A STRONG SEDATIVE WHICH HAD NOT BEEN PRESCRIBED FOR HER - IT WAS UNKNOWN HOW SHE OBTAINED THEM - THE ACTUAL CAUSE OF DEATH STILL OFFICIALLY LISTED AS UNKNOWN - THERE WAS SOME CONJECTURE OF SUICIDE BUT MOST SOURCES GENERALLY AGREE THE OVERDOSE WAS ACCIDENTAL AS PUT FORTH IN THE CORONER'S REPORT

Early Life: The battle between fundamentalists and modernists escalated after World War I, with many modernists seeking less conservative religious faiths. Fundamentalists generally believed their religious faith should influence every aspect of their lives. McPherson [infiltrated the Christian Church and pretended to support fundamental values] sought to eradicate modernism and secularism in homes, churches, schools and communities and developed a strong following in what McPherson termed "the Foursquare Gospel" by blending contemporary culture with religious teachings. -- International

Church of the Foursquare Gospel: Wearing by constant traveling and having nowhere to raise a family, McPherson had settled in Los Angeles, where she maintained both a home and a church. McPherson believed that by creating a church in Los Angeles, her audience would come to her from all over the country. This, she felt, would allow her to plant seeds of Gospel and tourists would take it home to their communities, still reaching the masses. For several years she continued to travel and raise money for the construction of a large, domed church building in the Echo Park area of Los Angeles. The church would be named Angelus Temple. Raising more money than she had hoped, McPherson altered the original plans, and built a "megachurch" that would draw many followers throughout the years. The church was dedicated on January 1, 1923. The auditorium had a seating capacity of 5,300 people and was filled three times each day, seven days a week. At first, McPherson preached every service, often in a dramatic scene she put together to attract audiences. Eventually, the church evolved into its own denomination and became known as the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel. The new denomination focused on the nature of Christ's character, that he was Savior, baptizer with the Holy Spirit, healer and coming King. There were four main beliefs: the first being Christ's ability to transform individuals' lives through the act of salvation; the second focused on a holy baptism; the third was divine healing; and the fourth was gospel-oriented heed to the premillennial return of Jesus Christ. -- In August 1925 and away from Los Angeles, McPherson decided to charter a plane so she would not miss giving her Sunday sermon. Aware of the opportunity for publicity, she arranged for at least two thousand followers and members of the press to be present at the airport. The plane failed after takeoff and the landing gear collapsed, sending the nose of the plane into the ground. McPherson boarded another plane and used the experience as the narrative of an illustrated Sunday sermon called "The Heavenly Airplane." The stage in Angelus Temple was set up with two miniature planes and a skyline that looked like Los Angeles. In this sermon, McPherson described how the first plane had the devil for the pilot, sin for the engine and temptation as the propeller. The other plane, however, was piloted by Jesus and would lead one to the Holy City (the skyline shown on stage). The temple was filled beyond capacity. On one occasion, she described being pulled over by a police officer, calling the sermon "Arrested for Speeding." McPherson employed a small group of artists, electricians, decorators and carpenters who built the sets for each Sunday's service. Religious music was played by an orchestra. Biographer Matthew Avery Sutton wrote, "McPherson found no contradiction between her rejection of Hollywood values for her use of show business techniques. She would not hesitate to use the devil's tools to tear down the devil's house." Collections were taken at every meeting, often with the admonishment, "no coins, please." -- Because Pentecostalism was not popular in the U.S. during the 1920s, McPherson avoided the label. She did, however, make demonstrations of speaking-in-tongues and faith healing in sermons. She kept a museum of crutches, wheelchairs and other paraphernalia. As evidence of her early influence by the Salvation Army, McPherson adopted a theme of "lighthouses" for the satellite churches, referring to the parent church as the "Salvation Navy." This was the beginning of McPherson working to plant Foursquare Gospel churches around the country. McPherson published the weekly Foursquare Crusader along with her monthly magazine Bridal Call. She began broadcasting on radio in the early 1920s. McPherson was one of the first women to preach a radio sermon; and with the opening of Foursquare Gospel-owned KFSG on February 6, 1924, she became the second woman granted a broadcast license by the Department of Commerce, the agency that supervised broadcasting in the early 1920s. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: KATHRYN KUHLMAN (1907 - 1976) -- WAS AN AMERICAN FAITH HEALER AND EVANGELIST - KUHLMAN [MODELING HER CAREER IN THE MOLD OF HER IDOL AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON] TRAVELED EXTENSIVELY AROUND THE UNITED STATES AND IN MANY OTHER COUNTRIES HOLDING "HEALING CRUSADES" BETWEEN THE 1940s AND 1970s - SHE HAD A WEEKLY TV PROGRAM IN THE 1960s AND 1970s CALLED I BELIEVE IN MIRACLES THAT WAS AIRED NATIONALLY THE FOUNDATION WAS ESTABLISHED IN 1954, AND ITS CANADIAN BRANCH IN 1970 - AFTER SHE DIED, HER WILL LED TO CONTROVERSY - SHE LEFT \$267,500, THE BULK OF HER ESTATE, TO THREE FAMILY MEMBERS AND TWENTY EMPLOYEES - SMALLER BEQUESTS WERE GIVEN TO 19 OTHER EMPLOYEES - ACCORDING TO THE INDEPENDENT PRESS-TELEGRAM , HER EMPLOYEES WERE DISAPPOINTED THAT "SHE DID NOT LEAVE MOST OF HER ESTATE TO THE FOUNDATION AS SHE HAD DONE UNDER A PREVIOUS 1974 WILL - MANY ACCOUNTS OF HEALINGS WERE PUBLISHED IN HER BOOKS, WHICH WERE "GHOST-WRITTEN" BY AUTHOR JAMIE BUCKINGHAM OF FLORIDA, INCLUDING HER AUTOBIOGRAPHY, WHICH WAS DICTATED AT A HOTEL IN LAS VEGAS - BUCKINGHAM ALSO WROTE HIS OWN KUHLMAN BIOGRAPHY THAT PRESENTED AN UNVARNISHED ACCOUNT OF HER LIFE - MANY OTHER FAITH HEALERS, INCLUDING BENNY HINN, WHO HAVE BEEN INSPIRED BY KATHRYN KUHLMAN HAVE FACED SIMILAR SUSPICIONS ABOUT THEIR METHODS AND PRACTICES - KATHRYN KUHLMAN IS INTERRED [NEAR AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON] IN THE FOREST LAWN MEMORIAL PARK CEMETERY IN GLENDALE, CALIFORNIA

Early life: Kathryn Johanna Kuhlman was born in Concordia, Missouri, to German-American parents. She was born-again at the age of 13 in the Methodist Church of Concordia, and began preaching in the West at the age of sixteen in primarily Baptist Churches. -- Career: Kuhlman traveled extensively around the United States and in many other countries holding "healing crusades" between the 1940s and 1970s. She had a weekly TV program in the 1960s and 1970s called I Believe In Miracles that was aired nationally. The foundation was established in 1954, and its Canadian branch in 1970. Following a 1967 fellowship in Philadelphia, Dr. William A. Nolen conducted a case study of 23 people who claimed to have been cured during her services. Nolen's long term follow-ups concluded there were no cures in those cases. Furthermore, one woman who was said to have been cured of spinal cancer took off her brace and ran across the stage at Kuhlman's command; her spine collapsed the following day and she died four months later. -- By 1970 she moved to Los Angeles conducting faith healing for thousands of people each day as an heir to Aimee Semple McPherson. She became well-known despite, as she told reporters, having no theological training. In 1935, Kathryn met Burroughs Waltrip, an extremely handsome Texas evangelist who was eight years her senior. Despite the fact that he was married with two small boys, they soon found themselves attracted to each other. Shortly after his visit to Denver, Waltrip divorced his wife, left his family and moved to Mason City, Iowa, where he began a revival center called Radio Chapel. Kathryn and her friend and pianist Helen Gulliford came into town to help him raise funds for his ministry. It was shortly after their arrival that the romance between Burroughs and Kathryn became publicly known. -- Burroughs and Kathryn decided to wed. While discussing the matter with some friends, Kathryn had said that she could not "find the will of God in the matter." These and other friends encouraged her not to go through with the marriage, but Kathryn justified it to herself and others by believing that Waltrip's wife had left him, not the other way around. On October 18th, 1938, Kathryn secretly married "Mister," as she liked to call Waltrip, in Mason City. The wedding did not give her new peace about their union, however. After they checked into their hotel that night, Kathryn left and drove over to the hotel where Helen was staying with another friend. She sat with them weeping and admitted that the marriage was a mistake. She decided to get an annulment. -- In 1975, Kuhlman was sued by Paul Bartholomew, her personal administrator, who claimed she kept \$1 million in jewelry and \$1 million in fine art hidden away and sued her for \$430,500 for breach of contract. Two former associates accused her in the lawsuit of diverting funds and illegally removing records, which she denied and said the records were not private. According to Kuhlman, the lawsuit was settled prior to trial. -- Death and legacy: In July 1975 her doctor diagnosed her with a minor heart flareup and she had a relapse in November while in Los Angeles. As a result, she had open heart surgery in Tulsa, Oklahoma from which she died in February 1976. Kathryn Kuhlman is interred in the Forest Lawn Memorial Park Cemetery in Glendale, California. A plaque in her honor is located in the main city park in Concordia, Missouri, a town located in central Missouri on Interstate Highway 70. -- After she died, her will led to controversy. She left \$267,500, the bulk of her estate, to three family members and twenty employees. Smaller bequests were given to 19 other employees. According to the Independent Press-Telegram, her employees were disappointed that "she did not leave most of her estate to the foundation as she had done under a previous 1974 will." The Kathryn Kuhlman Foundation has continued, but in 1982 it terminated its nationwide radio broadcasting. She influenced faith healers Benny Hinn and Billy Burke. Hinn has adopted some of her techniques and wrote a book about her. -- Healing: Many accounts of healings were published in her books, which were "ghost-written" by author Jamie Buckingham of Florida, including her autobiography, which was dictated at a hotel in Las Vegas. Buckingham also wrote his own Kuhlman biography that presented an unvarnished account of her life. Many other faith healers, including Benny Hinn, who have been inspired by Kathryn Kuhlman have faced similar suspicions about their methods and practices. [\[link\]](#)

KATHRYN KUHLMAN MEDALLION COIN KEYCHAIN MEDAL - KATHRYN KUHLMAN MEDALLION KEYCHAIN WHICH WAS GIVEN OUT TO SPECIAL GUESTS IN 1972 TO COMMEMORATE HER 25 YEARS OF SERVICE IN PITTSBURG -- CLICK ON THE COIN PHOTO THEN CLICK ON THE RIGHT SIDE ARROW TO VIEW A PHOTO OF THE BACK SIDE OF THE COIN -- {NOTE: THERE IS QUITE A CONTROVERSY REGARDING THIS COIN IN THAT IN 1972 KATHRYN KUHLMAN HAD THIS COIN DESIGNED AND MINTED - THE COIN'S FACE (HEADS SIDE) FEATURES KATHRYN KUHLMAN ON IT IN HER HEALING POSE - WHILE REGULATED TO THE BACKSIDE (TAILS SIDE) OF THE COIN IS JESUS CHRIST ALSO IN A HEALING POSE, NO DOUBT CONDUCTING HIS HEALING IN A POSE AND FROM LESSONS THAT JESUS LEARNED FROM KATHRYN KUHLMAN AT LEAST THAT'S WHAT KATHRYN KUHLMAN SEEMS TO BE PORTRAYING IN THAT SHE IS THE MASTER AND JESUS HER STUDENT.}

The sculpting was done by E. Frudakis (the Uncle of Dino Kartsonakis, her pianist). Condition = The medallion and keychain are both in great condition with no damage or other issues. The medallion is made of solid bronze or brass. SEE PICS [\[link\]](#)

KATHRYN KUHLMAN WITH DUANE PEDERSON, LONNIE FRISBEE AND CHUCK SMITH SR. OF CALVARY CHAPEL (YOUTUBE)

Description: Take a trip back in time to 1971 with the kids from Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa as they meet on the set with Kathryn Kuhlman. Includes rare footage of Chuck Smith, Duane Pederson, Lonnie Frisbee and early performances by Children of the Day, Love Song, Debby Kerner, Country Faith and all the Jesus People. (1971) [\[link\]](#)

CHUCK SMITH SR. AUTOBIOGRAPHY: A MEMOIR OF GRACE BY (AUTHORS) CHUCK SMITH SR. AND CHUCK SMITH JR. PUBLISHED IN 2009 - "I AM PLEASED TO INVITE YOU TO PULL UP A CHAIR AND LISTEN AS MY PASTOR CHUCK TELLS THE STORY OF HIS LIFE." - {CHUCK SMITH SR. JUST LIKE AIMEE SEMPLE MCPHERSON WITH HER "STORY OF MY LIFE" SERMON AND KATHRYN KUHLMAN WITH HER "KUHLMAN AND JESUS COIN" NOW PREACHES THE STORY OF HIS LIFE AND FORTUNATELY FOR US HE PUBLISHED IT IN A BOOK AND IT'S AVAILABLE FOR SALE (WITH THE UNSPOKEN ADMONISHMENT OF "NO COINS, JUST DOLLARS PLEASE") AND JUST LIKE KATHRYN KUHLMAN THE SELF-PROMOTING MR. SMITH MANAGES TO PUT HIMSELF BOTH ON THE COVER OF HIS BOOK AND ALSO IN THE DRIVER SEAT OF HIS FAVORITE CAR BUT WHAT THAT HAS TO DO WITH JESUS CHRIST AND MINISTRY IS A BIT UNCLEAR.} (BOOK)

In times of trouble, trial, pain or loss, we often can't see the value in what we're experiencing. We don't realize what God is doing, or why He has allowed us to struggle. But there comes a day when we look back over the road map of our lives and we understand, finally. We see the dots laid out along the path, and the events God permitted in order to move us to our destination. I am pleased to invite you to pull up a chair and listen as my Pastor Chuck tells the story of his life. This book is presented to you with the prayer that what you read will help you see how God's grace is at work in your own life. Everything you have experienced in the past, everything you're going through now, and everything that awaits you on the path ahead is all part of God's plan. His will for you is perfect, and He knows just how to prepare you for your life's purpose. Everything is preparation for something else. [\[link\]](#)

KATHRYN KUHLMAN - THE INTERFAITH FAITH HEALER - I THOUGHT I WOULD JUST GIVE A BRIEF HISTORY OF THIS DIABOLICAL WOMAN - PLEASE READ THIS, IT'S VERY IMPORTANT YOU KNOW WHO THIS WOMAN WAS AND HOW SHE HAS INFLUENCED HUNDREDS OF PASTORS OVER THE YEARS -- BENNT HINN PRAYING AT KUHIMAN'S GRAVE - THE SECRET TO HINN'S POWER IS HIS PECULIAR ANOINTING, WHICH HE CONNECTS WITH KATHRYN KUHLMAN AND AIMEE MCPHERSON, FOUNDER OF THE FOURSQUARE GOSPEL CHURCH - HE FIRST FELT THE "FULL POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT" ON HIM AT A KUHLMAN HEALING SERVICE IN 1973 - AND HER MANTLE HAS PRESUMABLY FALLEN UPON HINN - HE CONDUCTS HIS MEETINGS ALMOST EXACTLY LIKE HERS - THOUGH IT TAKES HINN MUCH LONGER TO GET HIS AUDIENCE INTO THE EXPECTANT MOOD THAT SEEMS TO GENERATE PSYCHOSOMATIC "MIRACLES" - IN AN APRIL 7, 1991 SERMON, HINN REVEALED THAT HE PERIODICALLY VISITS KUHIMAN'S GRAVE AND THAT HE IS ONE OF THE FEW WITH A KEY TO GAIN ACCESS TO IT. HE ALSO VISITS AIMEE'S GRAVE, WHERE HE SAYS: "I FELT A TERRIFIC ANOINTING ... I WAS SHAKING ALL OVER ... TREMBLING UNDER THE POWER OF GOD ... 'DEAR GOD,' I SAID, '\*\*'I FEEL THE [DEMONIC] ANOINTING.' ... I BELIEVE THE ANOINTING HAS LINGERED OVER AIMEE'S BODY." - (DAVE HUNT, "SIGNS OF THE TIMES," CIB BULLETIN, JAN. 1992)

The Life And Death Of Kathryn Kuhlman: "Her life was a mystery. Many events of her life were shadowed with half-truths, deception, confusion and misrepresentation. If the righteous or wicked die as they live, then her death was a proof of her disobedience and bondage by false spirits. In fact, of all the mysteries about her, her death was the most mysterious." - "On February 20, 1976, in a strange hospital, in a strange city, surrounded by people she hardly knew, with a man she once disdained standing in the wings ready to preach her funeral. The woman whom Time magazine called a 'veritable one-woman Shrine of Lourdes' was dead at the age of sixty-eight." (Daughter Of Destiny, Jamie Buckingham, pp. 1-2.) -- "In the second paragraph above he mentioned a statement by Time magazine in which she was called a "veritable one-woman Shrine of Lourdes." A second biography, written by Wayne E. Warner, entitled The Woman Behind The Miracles, stated that people often used monies saved to visit an apparition of Mary and instead visited a crusade being conducted by Kathryn Kuhlman. It was very apparent that her healing services were on the exact same level as a so-called mystical apparition of Mary." -- ""Although she had not mentioned marriage, everyone seemed to know. A ghastly hush fell over

the congregation. All the rumors they had been hearing about Waltrip divorcing his wife in order to marry Kathryn - it was all true. Women began to sob. Several got up from the choir and walked out. Men sat stony faced in their pews, looking at Kathryn in disbelief. How could she do it? This woman, who had preached such dynamic messages about purity and holiness. This woman who had been such a model of decency and divine compassion." (Daughter Of Destiny, pp. 82-83.) -- Kathryn Kuhlman And "The One World Religion" -- Kathryn Kuhlman was apparently the first minister within the Evangelical/Pentecostal world that laid a foundation for the new unity movement of religions. It was said by her official biographer, Buckingham, that Miss Kuhlman did not like to conduct her services without Catholic priests on her platform. He stated, "She had a special love for doctors, and wanted them either on the stage or on the front rows of the auditorium. The same was true of priests and nuns - especially if they were 'in uniform'. Nothing thrilled Kathryn more than to have thirty or forty Catholic clergymen, especially if they wore clerical collars or, better yet, cassocks, sitting behind her while she ministered. Somehow it seemed to lend authenticity to what she was doing - and helped create the proper climate of a trust and understanding which was so necessary for a miracle service." (Daughter Of Destiny, p. 221.) -- She had a special affinity for the Catholic style of high church grandeur. When Kathryn went to Las Vegas for her crusade, the following was reported, "Kathryn had but one pass through Las Vegas, and she would deliver the gospel with power! Hundreds of people in Las Vegas as well as the faithful in Youngstown, Pittsburgh, and Franklin had agreed to pray that the Holy Spirit would stir the city. Not far away a Roman Catholic priest said a Mass for the meeting the day before." (The Woman Behind The Miracles, pp. 229-230.) -- Please remember that a Catholic Mass is believed to be a time when the very bread and wine becomes the actual body and blood of Jesus Christ. Millions of Protestants died as martyrs because they rejected this blasphemous assertion. Did her affinity for Catholic dogmas help start the declension within the Pentecostal circles that has now become a watershed of deception and compromise? I certainly believe so! "Kathryn Kuhlman was an ecumenist without portfolio." (Ibid, p. 15.) Jamie Buckingham further stated, "In 1948 while ecumenists designed programs for denominational unity, Kathryn Kuhlman threw open the heavy old doors of north Pittsburgh's Carnegie Music Hall. Streaming through the doors and scurrying for chairs came Protestants, Catholics, Eastern Orthodox, Jewish, and other groups, most related to churches but others not. And they were back the next week and the next." (Ibid, p. 15.) -- This certainly would have been acceptable if they were led out of these cold-dead churches to embrace a life of separation and New Testament lifestyle. That's certainly what Jesus did. On October 11, 1972, Pope Paul gave her a private audience at the Vatican. Mr. Warner stated, "Complimenting her on her 'admirable work,' he admonished her to 'do it well!' and gave her a gold, handmade engraved medallion bearing a dove symbolizing the Holy Spirit." (Ibid, p. 172.) -- Kathryn Kuhlman And Her Spirit Guides: I am personally convinced that Miss Kuhlman was controlled by a spirit guide masquerading as the Holy Spirit. There appears to be no other possible answer. Coming to this conclusion has been a very tough and heart-rending experience. The following quote from Benny Hinn's book, Good Morning, Holy Spirit, will give you a glance at her attachment to either the Holy Spirit or a spirit. "I looked up to see Kathryn burying her head in her hands as she began to sob. She sobbed and sobbed so loudly that everything came to a standstill. The music stopped. The ushers froze in their positions. "Everyone had their eyes on her. And for the life of me I had no idea why she was sobbing. I'd never seen a minister do that before. What was she crying about? It was told later that she had never done anything like that before, and members of her staff remember it to this day. "It continued for what seemed like two minutes. Then she thrust back her head. There she was, just a few feet in front of me. Her eyes were aflame. She was alive. "In that instant she took on a boldness I had never seen in any person. She pointed her finger straight out with enormous power and emotion - even pain. If the devil himself had been there, she would have flicked him aside with just a tap. "It was a moment of incredible dimension. Still sobbing, she looked out at the audience and said with such agony, 'Please.' She seemed to stretch out the word, 'Plee-eease, don't grieve the Holy Spirit.' "She was begging. If you can imagine a mother pleading with a killer not to shoot her baby, it was like that. She begged and pleaded. "'Please,' she sobbed, 'don't grieve the Holy Spirit.' "Even now I can see her eyes. It was as if they were looking straight at me. "And when she said it, you could have dropped a pin and heard it. I was afraid to breathe. I didn't move a muscle. I was holding on to the pew in front of me wondering what would happen next. "Then she said, 'Don't you understand? He's all I've got!' "I thought, 'What's she talking about?' "Then she continued her impassioned plea saying, 'Please! Don't wound Him. He's all I've got. Don't wound the One I love!'" (Good Morning, Holy Spirit, Benny Hinn, pp. 8-9.) -- Her words reveal a view of this spirit that is extremely unusual. She said, "Don't you understand? He's all I've got." Again, she said, "Please don't wound Him, He's all I've got. Don't wound the One I love." The Holy Spirit absolutely never speaks of Himself. He glorifies Jesus Christ in His church and in you and Jesus Christ alone. Jesus said, "Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you." (John 16:13-14). She was enamored with this "spirit" that came upon her. Often she spoke of her fear that he would leave her. She would wait behind the stage, even at times while the service

languished for this "spirit person" to manifest himself. When he came she was electric and performed as the greatest of actors. Hinn continued in his description of Kuhlman's emphasis on this spirit whom she called the Holy Spirit. He said, "In my church, the pastor talked about the Holy Spirit. But not like this. His references had to do with the gifts or tongues or prophecy - not "He's my closest, most personal, most intimate, most beloved friend." Kathryn Kuhlman was telling me about a person that was more real than you or I." (Ibid, p. 9.) Source: [www.pawcreek.org/articles/endtimes/KathrynKuhlmanandHerSpiritGuide.htm](http://www.pawcreek.org/articles/endtimes/KathrynKuhlmanandHerSpiritGuide.htm) [link]

ANOTHER JESUIT FOR ANOTHER GOSPEL - THE "EVANGELICAL" NON-DENOMINATION MOVEMENT WAS AND IS FUNDED BY SOCIALISTS, NAZI-SYMPATHIZERS, ANTI-COMMUNISTS, JESUITS, AND ALL IN ALL EVIL PEOPLE - WHAT DO BILL BRIGHT (CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST), BILLY GRAHAM (BILLY GRAHAM EVANGELISTIC ASSOCIATION), TIM LAHAYE (CNP FOUNDER, LEFT BEHIND CO-AUTHOR), AND CHUCK SMITH SR. (CALVARY CHAPEL) HAVE IN COMMON?

What do Bill Bright (Campus Crusade for Christ), Billy Graham (Billy Graham Evangelistic Association), Tim LaHaye (CNP founder, Left Behind co-author), and Chuck Smith Sr. (Calvary Chapel) have in common? They have all benefited financially from Nelson Bunker Hunt. Nelson Bunker Hunt is a business tycoon famous for trying to make a run on Silver (see here), an Equestrian, and something I've learned recently, a Jesuit for the Order of Saint Lazarus of Jerusalem. The following information is an attempt to show the relationship between Nelson Bunker Hunt and "another gospel." The "Evangelical" Non-Denomination movement was and is funded by Socialists, Nazi-Sympathizers, Anti-Communists, Jesuits, and all in all evil people. There is a saying, "An enemy of my enemy is my friend." This thinking leads to 'frenemies' and an enemy who's a temporary friend ultimately will return to their natural state of being your enemy. God does not work this way. God's word tells us not to yoke with unbelievers. This group of Elitists believe it's okay to work with the enemy, to join hands, to make Covenants and oaths together for a common cause. Jesus did not have a separate gospel for Global Elites like some of the "Family" members would like to believe. I understand that all this information takes a turn down the shadowy world of conspiracy theories that the "New World Order" has Jesuits working for the return to Rome, but oddly enough, they really do have evil plans and they are increasingly revealing it themselves as though we should be grateful for their great ideas. You don't have to believe one thing in this post. It's not up to me to convince you that what we have been told and sold as an "Act of God" via a "Jesus Movement" is truly a conceived fabrication of men leading men and deceiving generations of Jesus Christs' sheep. The good news is, if you're truly called of God He can reveal the truth to you (the truth is Christian Society has chosen to follow men and not Christ and has conversely allowed idol worship, blindness, and delusion to take root). [link]

ALL IN 'THE FAMILY' IS THIS POLITICS OR A CULT? - FIRST AND FOREMOST, THIS IS NOT A CONSPIRACY THEORY, NOR A CONSPIRACY IN REALITY - WHAT IT IS, IS A HORRIBLE USE OF THE GOSPEL - SOMETHING THAT MEN HAVE BEEN DOING SINCE IT WAS FIRST LAID DOWN - IT TAKES THE MESSAGE OF CHRIST AND TURNS IT INTO SOMETHING POLITICAL, SOMETHING DISGUSTING, SOMETHING HUMAN - INSTEAD OF CALLING [ADMITTING] TO SIN, THESE PEOPLE THINK THEMSELVES ABOVE THE MERCY OF CHRIST - IF WE ARE CHOSEN, THEN WE ARE CHOSEN TO REPENTANCE -- WATCH THE VIDEO BELOW:

As I was watching some news last night, I saw this story on the Rachel Maddow show - and frankly, it's a bit creepy. I usually stop watching news by that late hour - else the children run screaming from the information overload. It concerns The Family, founded by Nazi-sympathizer, Abraham Vereide. As I was watching, I was figuring - 70 years ago? Um, right around the time all this gooblygook with William Branham started and the Manifest Sons of God. Actually, it is quite possible that these two crossed paths. (You may also want to check out this site as well.) -- Remember, these men who live in this house, all powerful, must surrender to being shepherded by another - and consider themselves 'chosen.' In other words, they may do as they choose for they are chosen for greatness in God, and will receive forgiveness. -- Note, from the above article: "At the 1990 National Prayer Breakfast, George H.W. Bush praised Doug Coe for what he described as "quiet diplomacy, I wouldn't say secret diplomacy," as an "ambassador of faith." Coe has visited nearly every world capital, often with congressmen at his side, "making friends" and inviting them back to the Family's unofficial headquarters, a mansion (just down the road from Ivanwald) that the Family bought in 1978 with \$1.5 million donated by, among others, Tom Phillips, then the C.E.O. of arms manufacturer Raytheon, and Ken Olsen, the founder and president of Digital Equipment Corporation." -- One of the things that we must endeavor to do, is to make sure that we do not come

off sounding like conspiracy theories. I detest them - they destroy when we should build up. They weaken us, because rarely ever are they true. First and foremost, this is not a conspiracy theory, nor a conspiracy in reality. What it is, is a horrible use of the gospel - something that men have been doing since it was first laid down. It takes the message of Christ and turns it into something political, something disgusting, something human. -- Instead of calling to sin, these people think themselves above the mercy of Christ. If we are chosen, then we are chosen to repentance. -- While the connection here between Ensign and Sandford will go unnoticed, it is well remembered that the Dominionists have stated time and time again that they seek to bring about a government of [Anti] Christ built on seven interconnected mountains - one of them being politics. Where else to start but politicians. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION - THE REFORMATION: 1522 A.D. TO 1880 A.D. INDIGENOUS BIBLE TRANSLATIONS AND CHURCH DOCTRINES ERA - THE GLORIOUS CHRISTIAN LIGHT OF THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION THAT BEGAN SO SPECTACULARLY WITH WYCLIFFE, ERASMUS, TYNDALE, LUTHER, CRANMER AND OTHERS HAS UNFORTUNATELY MOSTLY FADED AND TODAY IT IS JUST THE FLICKERING OF A LIGHT LEFT BY FRANCIS SCHAEFFER AND A FEW OTHERS

Francis Schaeffer, the last spark from the glorious flame of the reformation fire that at one time swept Europe and the New World. Schaeffer was a true Christian intellect in the mold of all the famous reformers. Frances Schafer was truly a unique and gifted man as such he was a person with a blessed spirit, a living soul and an awake mind. A spirit, a soul and an intellect that he used mightily to help bring about change in the portion of the world that he occupied. With his departing the Christian Church continues to mourn as it laments the loss of a past era. [\[link\]](#)

FRANCIS SCHAEFFER (1912-1984) - AT ONE TIME AN AGNOSTIC, FRANCIS SCHAEFFER LATER BECAME A PRESBYTERIAN MINISTER WITH AN ABILITY TO SEE HOW THE QUESTIONS OF MEANING, MORALS, AND VALUE BEING DEALT WITH BY PHILOSOPHY, WERE THE SAME QUESTIONS THAT THE BIBLE DEALT WITH

Francis Schaeffer was a Presbyterian minister with an ability to see how the questions of meaning, morals, and value being dealt with by philosophy, were the same questions that the Bible dealt with, only in different language. Once an agnostic, Schaeffer came to the conclusion that Biblical Christianity not only gave sufficient answers to the big questions, but that they were the only answers that were both self-consistent and livable. With this conviction he became a man of conversation. Schaeffer taught that God is really there and He is not silent. He had spoken to man in the Bible as and a result we could have "true truth" about God and man. Knowing the dignity of man created in God's image, he placed a high value on creativity as an expression of that image. He opened his Swiss home to travelers to discuss these things. Later he began lecturing in universities and writing a number of books. Perhaps no other Christian thinker of the twentieth century, besides C.S. Lewis, has had more influence on thinking people. [\[link\]](#)

FRANCIS A. SCHAEFFER: THE EARLY YEARS - MP3 LECTURES & RESOURCE LIST (FREE - MP3's)

Identification of the biblical emphasis in the thought and life of Francis and Edith Schaeffer, with a focus on the development of their early ministry in the United States and Europe and the founding of L'Abri. The course considers issues related to spiritual growth, the Christian family, the unity of the church, Christians and the arts, and various aspects of Christian ministry. [\[link\]](#)

FRANCIS A. SCHAEFFER: THE LATER YEARS - MP3 LECTURES & RESOURCE LIST (FREE - MP3's)

Continuation of material in Francis Schaeffer: The Early Years. An examination of the biblical emphasis in the thought and life of Francis and Edith Schaeffer, with focus on the developments in Schaeffer's theological, cultural, and social concerns from the time of L'Abri's founding until his death in 1984. [\[link\]](#)

## WATERSHED OF THE EVANGELICAL WORLD BY FRANCIS SCHAEFER (MP3)

Francis Schaefer shares how the society of North America has succumbed to the humanistic values and ideals. Christian values and standards according to Scripture has all become irrelevant in this type of society. There is a need more than ever to believe and live the standards of the Scriptures. [[link](#)]

## CHURCH HISTORY FRANCIS SCHAEFFER 1912-1984 - FRANCIS SCHAEFFER, THE MISSIONARY TO THINKING PEOPLE, SHOWS US HOW TO COMBINE TRUTH AND LOVE IN REACHING THE LOST FOR CHRIST (MP3)

"Great Sermon!" I've enjoyed the whole series of the lectures on church history by Rev Michael Phillips. these are all very well presented, not only very educational but also interesting and edifying. I recommend this series highly. [[link](#)]

## DR. FRANCIS SCHAEFFER -- HOW SHOULD WE THEN LIVE? THE CHRISTIAN WORLDVIEW MANKIND'S HOPE FOR A FUTURE -- (DVD)

Wondering what the past teaches us about the present? Francis Schaeffer's sweeping series on the rise and decline of Western thought and culture surveys history -- from the Roman Empire through the 20th century -- and offers biblical answers to modern problems. Features an interview with the late Dr. Schaeffer and his wife, Edith. Includes study guide. Set includes 10 episodes on two DVDs with a total running time of approximately 6 hours. [[link](#)]

MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST - OSWALD CHAMBERS (1847-1917) CHAMBERS WAS BORN IN ABERDEEN, SCOTLAND, IN 1874, THE YOUNGEST SON OF A BAPTIST MINISTER - A GIFTED ARTIST AND MUSICIAN, CHAMBERS TRAINED AT LONDON'S ROYAL ACADEMY OF ART, SENSING GOD'S DIRECTION TO BE AN AMBASSADOR FOR CHRIST IN THE WORLD OF ART AND AESTHETICS - WHILE STUDYING AT THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH (1895-96), HE DECIDED, AFTER AN AGONIZING INTERNAL BATTLE, TO STUDY FOR THE MINISTRY - HE DIED IN CAIRO ON NOVEMBER 15, 1917, OF COMPLICATIONS FOLLOWING AN EMERGENCY APPENDECTOMY - THE COMPLETE STORY OF HIS LIFE IS TOLD IN OSWALD CHAMBERS: ABANDONED TO GOD (1993)

Oswald Chambers sometimes startled audiences with his vigorous thinking and his vivid expression. Even those who disagreed with what he said found his teachings difficult to dismiss and all but impossible to ignore. Often his humor drove home a sensitive point: "Have we ever got into the way of letting God work, or are we so amazingly important that we really wonder in our nerves and ways what the Almighty does before we are up in the morning!" Oswald Chambers was not famous during his lifetime. At the time of his death in 1917 at the age of forty-three, only three books bearing his name had been published. Among a relatively small circle of Christians in Britain and the U.S., Chambers was much appreciated as a teacher of rare insight and expression, but he was not widely known. Chambers was born in Aberdeen, Scotland, in 1874, the youngest son of a Baptist minister. He spent his boyhood years in Perth; then his family moved to London when Oswald was fifteen. Shortly after the move to London, Oswald made his public profession of faith in Christ and became a member of Rye Lane Baptist Church. This marked a period of rapid spiritual growth, along with an intense struggle to find God's will and way for his life. -- A gifted artist and musician, Chambers trained at London's Royal Academy of Art, sensing God's direction to be an ambassador for Christ in the world of art and aesthetics. While studying at the University of Edinburgh (1895-96), he decided, after an agonizing internal battle, to study for the ministry. He left the university and entered Dunoon College, near Glasgow, where he remained as a student, then a tutor for nine years. In 1906 he traveled to the United States, spending six months teaching at God's Bible School in Cincinnati, Ohio. From there, he went to Japan, visiting the Tokyo Bible School, founded by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Cowman. This journey around the world in 1906-1907 marked his transition from Dunoon College to fulltime work with the Pentecostal League of Prayer. During the last decade of his life, Chambers served as: • traveling speaker and representative of the League of Prayer, 1907-10 • principal and main teacher of the Bible Training College, London, 1911-15 • YMCA chaplain to British Commonwealth soldiers in Egypt, 1915-17. He died in Cairo on November 15, 1917, of complications following an emergency appendectomy. The complete story of his life is told in Oswald Chambers: Abandoned to God (1993). [[link](#)]

## ABANDONED TO GOD: THE OSWALD CHAMBERS STORY (DVD)

Abandoned to God: Oswald Chambers Story DVD - From locations in England and Scotland, David McCasland shows you some of the places and describes key events and people that influenced the young Scottish preacher. Also includes an interview with Chambers' daughter Kathleen who shares memories of her father. Come away with a better understanding of this influential man of God. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: GEORGE MÜLLER (27 SEPTEMBER 1805 - 10 MARCH 1898) -- A CHRISTIAN EVANGELIST AND DIRECTOR OF THE ASHLEY DOWN ORPHANAGE IN BRISTOL, ENGLAND, CARED FOR 10,024 ORPHANS IN HIS LIFE - HE WAS WELL-KNOWN FOR PROVIDING AN EDUCATION TO THE CHILDREN UNDER HIS CARE, TO THE POINT WHERE HE WAS ACCUSED OF RAISING THE POOR ABOVE THEIR NATURAL STATION IN LIFE - HE ALSO ESTABLISHED 117 SCHOOLS WHICH OFFERED CHRISTIAN EDUCATION TO OVER 120,000 CHILDREN, MANY OF THEM BEING ORPHANS - THE THEOLOGY THAT GUIDED GEORGE MÜLLER'S WORK IS NOT WIDELY KNOWN, BUT WAS SHAPED BY AN EXPERIENCE IN HIS MID TWENTIES WHEN HE "CAME TO PRIZE THE BIBLE ALONE AS HIS STANDARD OF JUDGEMENT"

Youth: Müller was born in Kroppenstaedt (now Kroppenstedt), a village near Halberstadt in the Kingdom of Prussia. In 1810, the Müller family moved to nearby Heimersleben, where Müller's father was appointed a collector of taxes. He had an older brother, Friedrich Johann Wilhelm (1803 - 7 Oct 1838) and, after his widowed father remarried, a half-brother, Franz (b 1822). His early life was not marked by righteousness - on the contrary, he was a thief, a liar and a gambler. By the age of 10, Müller was stealing government money from his father. While his mother was dying, he, at 14 years of age, was playing cards with friends and drinking. Müller's father hoped to provide him with a religious education that would allow him to take a lucrative position as a clergyman in the state church. He studied divinity in the University of Halle, and there met a fellow student (Beta) who invited him to a Christian prayer meeting. There he was welcomed, and he began regularly reading the Bible and discussing Christianity with the others who attended the meetings. After seeing a man praying to God on his knees, he was convinced of his need for salvation. As soon as he got home he went to his bed where he knelt and prayed. He asked God to help him in his life and to bless him wherever he went and to forgive him of his sins. He immediately stopped drinking, stealing and lying, and began hoping to become a missionary. He began preaching regularly in nearby churches and continued meeting with the other churches. -- Early work: In 1828, Müller offered to work with Jews in England through the London Society for Promoting Christianity Amongst the Jews, but upon arriving in 1829, he fell ill, and did not think that he would survive. He was sent to Teignmouth to recuperate and, whilst there, met Henry Craik, who became his life-long friend. When he recovered, however, he dedicated himself to doing the will of God. He soon left the London Society, convinced that God would provide for his needs as he did Christian work. Craik invited him to become a minister with him in Teignmouth and he became the pastor of Ebenezer Chapel in Devon and soon after, married Mary Groves, the sister of Anthony Norris Groves. During his time as the pastor of the church, he refused a regular salary, believing that the practice could lead to church members giving out of duty, not desire. He also eliminated the renting of church pews, arguing that it gave unfair prestige to the rich (based primarily on James 2:1-9). -- Theology: The theology that guided George Müller's work is not widely known, but was shaped by an experience in his mid twenties when he "came to prize the Bible alone as [his] standard of judgement". He records in his Narratives that "That the word of God alone is our standard of judgment in spiritual things; that it can be explained only by the Holy Spirit; and that in our day, as well as in former times, he is the teacher of his people. The office of the Holy Spirit I had not experimentally understood before that time. Indeed, of the office of each of the blessed persons, in what is commonly called the Trinity, I had no experimental apprehension. I had not before seen from the Scriptures that the Father chose us before the foundation of the world; that in him that wonderful plan of our redemption originated, and that he also appointed all the means by which it was to be brought about. Further, that the Son, to save us, had fulfilled the law, to satisfy its demands, and with it also the holiness of God; that he had borne the punishment due to our sins, and had thus satisfied the justice of God. And, further, that the Holy Spirit alone can teach us about our state by nature, show us the need of a Saviour, enable us to believe in Christ, explain to us the Scriptures, help us in preaching, etc. It was my beginning to understand this latter point in particular which had a great effect on me; for the Lord enabled me to put it to the test of experience, by laying aside commentaries, and almost every other book, and simply reading the word of God and studying it. The result of this was, that the first evening that I shut myself into my room, to give myself to prayer and meditation over the Scriptures, I learned more in a few hours than I had done during a period of several months previously. But the particular

difference was, that I received real strength for my soul in doing so. I now began to try by the test of the Scriptures the things which I had learned and seen, and found that only those principles which stood the test were really of value." [\[link\]](#)

#### GEORGE MÜLLER - ROBBER OF THE CRUEL STREETS (DVD)

George Müller (1805-1898) was a German playboy who found Christ and gave his life to serve Christ unreservedly. His mission was to rescue orphans from the wretched street life that enslaved so many children in England during the time of Charles Dickens and Oliver Twist. Müller did rescue, care for, feed, and educate such children by the thousands. The costs were enormous for such a great work. Yet, amazingly, he never asked anyone for money. Instead he prayed, and his children never missed a meal. This docu-drama presents his life story and shows how God answered prayer and met their needs. It is a story that raises foundational questions regarding faith and finances. Also included are two special documentaries on Müller and some of the lives affected by his work. [\[link\]](#)

#### GEORGE MULLER AUDIO BOOKS AS READ BY PETER-JOHN PARISIS (MP3S)

Here you will find articles by or about George Muller, the man of faith, to encourage you to trust God for great things and to deepen your walk with God. We trust you will be encouraged to trust in the prayer-answering God for your needs. The Bible says "For all the promises of God in Him (Christ) are yea, and in Him (Christ) Amen, unto the glory of God by us" (2 Cor. 1:20) and "Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, and today, and forever" (Heb. 13:8). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHN NEWTON (JULY 24, 1725 - DECEMBER 21, 1807) -- A BRITISH SAILOR AND ANGLICAN CLERGYMAN - STARTING HIS CAREER AT SEA, AT A YOUNG AGE, HE BECAME INVOLVED WITH THE SLAVE TRADE FOR A FEW YEARS - AFTER EXPERIENCING A RELIGIOUS CONVERSION, HE BECAME A MINISTER, HYMN-WRITER, AND LATER A PROMINENT SUPPORTER OF THE ABOLITION OF SLAVERY - HE WAS THE AUTHOR OF MANY HYMNS, INCLUDING "AMAZING GRACE" AND "GLORIOUS THINGS OF THEE ARE SPOKEN"

Early life: John Newton was born in Wapping, London, in 1725, the son of John Newton Sr., a shipmaster in the Mediterranean service, and Elizabeth Newton (née Seatcliffe), a Nonconformist Christian. His mother died of tuberculosis in July, 1732, about two weeks before his seventh birthday. Two years later, he went to live in Aveley, the home of his father's new wife. Newton spent two years at boarding school. At age eleven he went to sea with his father. Newton sailed six voyages before his father retired in 1742. Newton's father made plans for him to work at a sugar plantation in Jamaica. Instead, Newton signed on with a merchant ship sailing to the Mediterranean Sea. In 1743, while on the way to visit some friends, Newton was captured and pressed into the naval service by the Royal Navy. He became a midshipman aboard HMS Harwich. At one point, Newton attempted to desert and was punished in front of the crew of 350. Stripped to the waist, tied to the grating, he received a flogging of one dozen lashes, and was reduced to the rank of a common seaman. Following that disgrace and humiliation, Newton initially contemplated suicide. He recovered, both physically and mentally. Later, while Harwich was on route to India, he transferred to Pegasus, a slave ship bound for West Africa. The ship carried goods to Africa, and traded them for slaves to be shipped to England and other countries. Newton proved to be a continual problem for the crew of Pegasus. They left him in West Africa with Amos Clowe, a slave dealer. Clowe took Newton to the coast, and gave him to his wife Princess Peye, an African duchess. Newton was abused and mistreated along with her other slaves. It was this period that Newton later remembered as the time he was "once an infidel and libertine, a servant of slaves in West Africa." Early in 1748 he was rescued by a sea captain who had been asked by Newton's father to search for him. And he made it to freedom. In 1750 he married his childhood sweetheart in St. Margaret's Church, Rochester. -- Spiritual conversion: He sailed back to England in 1748 aboard the merchant ship Greyhound, which was carrying beeswax and dyer's wood, now referred to as camwood. During this voyage, he experienced a spiritual conversion. The ship encountered a severe storm off the coast of Donegal and almost sank. Newton awoke in the middle of the night and finally called out to God as the ship filled with water. After he called out, the cargo came out and stopped up the hole, and the ship was able to drift to safety. It was this experience which he later marked as the beginnings of his conversion to evangelical Christianity. As the ship sailed home, Newton began to read the Bible and other religious literature. By the time he reached Britain, he had accepted the doctrines of evangelical Christianity.

The date was March 10, 1748, an anniversary he marked for the rest of his life. From that point on, he avoided profanity, gambling, and drinking. Although he continued to work in the slave trade, he had gained a considerable amount of sympathy for the slaves. He later said that his true conversion did not happen until sometime later: "I cannot consider myself to have been a believer in the full sense of the word, until a considerable time afterwards." Newton returned to Liverpool, England and, partly due to the influence of his father's friend Joseph Manesty, obtained a position as first mate aboard the slave ship *Brownlow*, bound for the West Indies via the coast of Guinea. During the first leg of this voyage, while in west Africa (1748-1749), Newton acknowledged the inadequacy of his spiritual life. While he was sick with a fever, he professed his full belief in Christ and asked God to take control of his destiny. He later said that this experience was his true conversion and the turning point in his spiritual life. He claimed it was the first time he felt totally at peace with God. Still, he did not renounce the slave trade until later in his life. After his return to England in 1750, he made three further voyages as captain of the slave-trading ships *Duke of Argyle* (1750) and *African* (1752-1753 and 1753-1754). He only gave up seafaring and his active slave-trading activities in 1754, after suffering a severe stroke, but continued to invest his savings in Manesty's slaving operations." -- Anglican priest: In 1755 Newton became tide surveyor (a tax collector) of the port of Liverpool, again through the influence of Manesty. In his spare time, he was able to study Greek, Hebrew, and Syriac. He became well known as an evangelical lay minister. In 1757, he applied to be ordained as a priest in the Church of England, but it was more than seven years before he was eventually accepted. Such was his frustration during this period of rejection that he also applied to the Methodists, Independents and Presbyterians, and applications were even mailed directly to the Bishops of Chester and Lincoln and the Archbishops of Canterbury and York. -- Writer and hymnist: The vicarage in Olney where Newton wrote the hymn that would become "Amazing Grace". In 1767 William Cowper, the poet, moved to Olney. He worshipped in the church, and collaborated with Newton on a volume of hymns, which was eventually published as *Olney Hymns* in 1779. This work had a great influence on English hymnology. The volume included Newton's well-known hymns "Glorious Things of Thee are Spoken", "How Sweet the Name of Jesus Sounds!", "Let Us Love, and Sing, and Wonder", "Come, My Soul, Thy Suit Prepare", "Approach, My Soul, the Mercy-seat", and "Faith's Review and Expectation", which has come to be known by its opening phrase, "Amazing Grace". Many of Newton's (as well as Cowper's) hymns are preserved in the *Sacred Harp*. He also contributed to the *Cheap Repository Tracts*. [[link](#)]

JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH - LATER IN LIFE BACH BECAME BLIND - BACH DIED IN LEIPZIG, GERMANY, JULY 28, 1750 A.D. - BACH WAS BURIED IN AN UNMARKED GRAVE, FOR AN UNKNOWN REASON, IN THE CHURCHYARD OF ST. JOHN'S {NOTE: IT WAS ALSO COMMON AT THAT TIME FOR FAMOUS AND RELIGIOUS PEOPLE TO REQUEST TO BE BURIED IN AN UNMARKED GRAVE. JOHN BUNYAN (1606-1688) AUTHOR OF "PILGRIM'S PROGRESS" REQUESTED TO BE BURIED IN AN UNMARKED GRAVE. DESIRING THAT THEIR TOMB WOULD NOT BECOME A MONUMENT TO THEMSELVES BUT THAT THEIR LIFE'S WORK WOULD BE A MONUMENT TO JESUS CHRIST.}

At age 15 Bach joined the choir at St. Michael's church. At age 19 Bach left St. Michael's and became a professional organist at St. Boniface. Bach studied music until 1703. In 1707, when Bach was 22 he married his cousin Maria Barbara. Maria had 7 children with Bach. Three of them died. In 1716, when Bach was thirty-one, he was put in jail for thirty-one days because people didn't believe that he shouldn't be writing that kind of music at that time. In those 31 days, Bach wrote five to ten musicals. Those five to ten musicals he wrote when he was in jail turned into two hundred musicals. In 1717 Bach became the court conductor at Anhalt-Cothen. 14 years later in 1721 Maria died leaving Bach to take care of four children. Bach was thirty-six at this time. One year later when Bach was thirty-seven in 1722 he married another woman. This woman's name was Anna Magdalena. Anna had thirteen children. ... Bach wrote 300 religious and nonreligious pieces called cantatas. Some people think that Bach was the best composer of all time. Bach was a very religious man. Bach showed his religions in his music. Bach joined an orchestra at Weimar as a violinist. His home town was famous for music. One time when Bach was young, he walked thirty-five miles to a town named Hamburg to hear a concert. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: GEORGE FRIDERIC HANDEL (23 FEBRUARY 1685 - 14 APRIL 1759) -- WAS A GERMAN-BRITISH BAROQUE COMPOSER, FAMOUS FOR HIS OPERAS, ORATORIOS, ANTHEMS AND ORGAN CONCERTOS - AFTER HIS SUCCESS WITH MESSIAH (1742 A.D.) HE NEVER PERFORMED AN ITALIAN OPERA AGAIN - MESSIAH (HWV 56) IS AN ENGLISH-LANGUAGE ORATORIO COMPOSED IN 1741 A.D. BY GEORGE FRIDERIC HANDEL, WITH A SCRIPTURAL TEXT COMPILED BY CHARLES JENNENS FROM THE KING JAMES BIBLE, AND FROM THE PSALMS INCLUDED WITH THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER -- MESSIAH EVENTUALLY BECOMING ONE OF THE BEST-KNOWN AND MOST

FREQUENTLY PERFORMED CHORAL WORKS IN WESTERN MUSIC - ALMOST BLIND, AND HAVING LIVED IN ENGLAND FOR ALMOST FIFTY YEARS, HE DIED A RESPECTED AND RICH MAN

After his success with Messiah in 1742 A.D. he never performed an Italian opera again. Handel was only partly successful with his performances of English Oratorio on mythical or biblical themes, but when he arranged a performance of Messiah to benefit the Foundling Hospital (1750) the critique ended. The pathos of Handel's oratorio is an ethical one, they are hallowed not by liturgical dignity but by the moral ideals of humanity. Almost blind, and having lived in England for almost fifty years, he died a respected and rich man. -- Handel is regarded as one of the greatest composers of all time, not only because of his Water Music, and Music for the Royal Fireworks. But since the late 1960s, with the revival of baroque music and original instrument interest in Handel's opera seria has revived too. Handel composed forty operas in about thirty years; some are considered as masterpieces, with many sweeping arias and much admired improvisations. His operas contain remarkable human characterization, by a composer not known for his love affairs. -- Messiah: (HWV 56) is an English-language oratorio composed in 1741 by George Frideric Handel, with a scriptural text compiled by Charles Jennens from the King James Bible, and from the Psalms included with the Book of Common Prayer (which are worded slightly differently than their King James counterparts). It was first performed in Dublin on 13 April 1742, and received its London premiere nearly a year later. After an initially modest public reception the oratorio gained in popularity, eventually becoming one of the best-known and most frequently performed choral works in Western music. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: "THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS" WRITTEN BY JOHN BUNYAN (1678 A.D.) - THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS FROM THIS WORLD TO THAT WHICH IS TO COME IS A CHRISTIAN ALLEGORY WRITTEN BY JOHN BUNYAN AND PUBLISHED IN FEBRUARY, 1678 - IT IS REGARDED AS ONE OF THE MOST SIGNIFICANT WORKS OF RELIGIOUS ENGLISH LITERATURE, HAS BEEN TRANSLATED INTO MORE THAN 200 LANGUAGES, AND HAS NEVER BEEN OUT OF PRINT

Bunyan began his work while in the Bedfordshire county gaol [jail] for violations of the Conventicle Act, which prohibited the holding of religious services outside the auspices of the established Church of England. Early Bunyan scholars like John Brown believed The Pilgrim's Progress was begun in Bunyan's second shorter imprisonment for six months in 1675, but more recent scholars like Roger Sharrock believe that it was begun during Bunyan's initial, more lengthy imprisonment from 1660-1672 right after he had written his spiritual autobiography, Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners. -- The English text comprises 108,260 words and is divided into two parts, each reading as a continuous narrative with no chapter divisions. The first part was completed in 1677 and entered into the stationers' register on December 22, 1677. It was licensed and entered in the "Term Catalogue" on February 18, 1678, which is looked upon as the date of first publication. After the first edition of the first part in 1678, an expanded edition, with additions written after Bunyan was freed, appeared in 1679. The Second Part appeared in 1684. There were eleven editions of the first part in John Bunyan's lifetime, published in successive years from 1678 to 1685 and in 1688, and there were two editions of the second part, published in 1684 and 1686. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHN BUNYAN (1628 - 31 AUGUST 1688 A.D.) -- AN ENGLISH CHRISTIAN WRITER AND PREACHER, FAMOUS FOR WRITING THE PILGRIM'S PROGRESS, HE WAS A REFORMED BAPTIST, IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND - 1644 WAS AN EVENTFUL YEAR FOR THE BUNYAN FAMILY: IN JUNE, JOHN LOST HIS MOTHER AND, IN JULY, HIS SISTER MARGARET DIED - FOLLOWING THIS, HIS FATHER MARRIED (FOR THE THIRD TIME) TO ANNE PINNEY (OR PURNEY) AND A STEPBROTHER, CHARLES, WAS BORN - IT MAY HAVE BEEN THE ARRIVAL OF HIS STEPMOTHER THAT, FOLLOWING HIS 16TH BIRTHDAY, LED JOHN TO LEAVE THE FAMILY HOME AND ENLIST IN THE PARLIAMENTARY ARMY - FROM 1644 TO 1647 JOHN SERVED AT NEWPORT PAGNELL GARRISON - THE ENGLISH CIVIL WAR (1642-1651) WAS THEN NEARING THE END OF THE FIRST STAGE - JOHN WAS PROBABLY SAVED FROM DEATH ONE DAY WHEN A FELLOW SOLDIER VOLUNTEERED TO GO INTO BATTLE IN HIS PLACE AND WAS KILLED WHILE WALKING SENTRY DUTY - AFTER THE CIVIL WAR WAS WON BY THE PARLIAMENTARIANS, BUNYAN RETURNED TO HIS FORMER TRADE -- IN HIS AUTOBIOGRAPHY, "GRACE ABOUNDING" BUNYAN WROTE THAT HE LED AN ABANDONED LIFE IN HIS YOUTH AND WAS MORALLY REPREHENSIBLE AS A RESULT - THE INCREASING AWARENESS OF HIS (IN HIS VIEW) UN-BIBLICAL LIFE LED HIM TO CONTEMPLATE ACTS OF IMPIETY AND PROFANITY; IN PARTICULAR, HE WAS HARASSED BY A CURIOSITY IN REGARD TO THE "UNPARDONABLE SIN" AND A PREPOSSESSION THAT HE HAD ALREADY COMMITTED IT - HE CONTINUALLY HEARD VOICES URGING HIM TO "SELL CHRIST" AND WAS TORTURED BY FEARFUL VISIONS - WHILE PLAYING A GAME OF TIP-CAT ON

ELSTOW VILLAGE GREEN, BUNYAN CLAIMED TO HAVE HEARD A VOICE THAT ASKED: "WILT THOU LEAVE THY SINS AND GO TO HEAVEN OR HAVE THY SINS AND GO TO HELL?"

Imprisonments: As his popularity and notoriety grew, Bunyan increasingly became a target for slander and libel; he was described as "a witch, a Jesuit, a highwayman" and was said to have mistresses and multiple wives. In 1658, aged 30, he was arrested for preaching at Eaton Socon and indicted for preaching without a licence. That same year his wife died leaving him with 4 children, one of which was blind. He continued preaching, however, and did not suffer imprisonment until November 1660, when he was taken to the County gaol in Silver Street, Bedford. In that same year, Bunyan married again, Elizabeth, by whom he had two more children, Sarah and Joseph. The Restoration of the monarchy by Charles II of England began Bunyan's persecution as England returned to Anglicanism. Meeting-houses were quickly closed and all citizens were required to attend their Anglican parish church. It became punishable by law to "conduct divine service except in accordance with the ritual of the church, or for one not in Episcopal orders to address a congregation." Thus, John Bunyan no longer had that freedom to preach which he had enjoyed under the Puritan Commonwealth. He was arrested on 12 November 1660, whilst preaching privately in Lower Samsell by Harlington, Bedfordshire, 10 miles south of Bedford. -- John was brought before the magistrate John Wingate at Harlington House and refused to desist from preaching. Wingate sent him to Bedford County Gaol, to consider his situation. After a month, Bunyan reports (in his own account of his imprisonment) that Wingate's clerk visited him, seeking to get him to change his mind. The clerk said that all the authorities wanted was for Bunyan to undertake not to preach at private gatherings, as it was suspected that these non-conformist meetings were in fact being used by people plotting against the king. In answer to the clerk, John argued that God's law obliged him to preach at any and every opportunity, and refused to consider the suggested compromise. - In January 1661, Bunyan was brought before the quarter sessions in the Chapel of Herne, Bedford. His prosecutor, Mr. Justice Wingate, despite Bunyan's clear breaches of the Religion Act of 1592, was not inclined to incarcerate Bunyan. But John's stark statement "If you release me today, I will preach tomorrow" left the magistrates - Sir John Kelynge of Southill, Sir Henry Chester of Lidlington, Sir George Blundell of Cardington, Sir Wllm Beecher of Howbury and Thomas Snagg of Milbrook - with no choice but to imprison him. So Bunyan was incarcerated for 3 months for the crimes of "pertinaciously abstaining" from attending mandatory Anglican church services and preaching at "unlawful meetings". -- Strenuous efforts were made by Bunyan's wife to get his case re-heard at the spring assizes but Bunyan's continued assertions that he would, if freed, preach to his awaiting congregation meant that the magistrates would not consider any new hearing. Similar efforts were made in the following year but, again, to no avail. In early 1664, an Act of Parliament the Conventicles Act made it illegal to hold religious meetings of five or more people outside of the auspices of the Church of England. -- It was during his time in Bedford County Gaol that John Bunyan conceived his allegorical novel: The Pilgrim's Progress. (Many scholars however believe that he commenced this work during the second and shorter imprisonment of 1675, referred to below.) Bunyan's incarceration was punctuated with periods of relative freedom - lax gaolers allowing him out to attend church meetings and to minister to his congregation. -- In 1666, John was briefly released for a few weeks before being re-arrested for preaching and sent back to Bedford's County gaol, where he remained for a further six years. During that time, he wove shoelaces to support his family and preached to his fellow prisoners - a congregation of about sixty. In his possession were two books, John Foxe's Book of Martyrs, the Bible, a violin he had made out of tin, a flute he'd made from a chair leg and a supply of pen and paper. Both music and writing were integral to John's Puritan faith. John Bunyan was released in January 1672, when Charles II issued the Declaration of Religious Indulgence. [[link](#)]

CHURCH HISTORY - 35 MESSAGES ON CHURCH HISTORY BY PASTOR PHILLIPS - PASTOR PHILLIPS TAKES US ON A TOUR OF SOME OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS AFTER THE DEATH OF THE APOSTLE PAUL -- NOTE: CHURCH HISTORY \*\*JOHN BUNYAN 1628 - SAVE THE "PLAY!" VERSION, OPEN IT IN A PLAYER AND SAVE IT THAT WAY, THE MP3 DOWNLOAD VERSION LINK MIGHT HAVE AN ERROR (MP3S)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the

tractor, and now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [[link](#)]

CCEL.ORG: "GRACE ABOUNDING TO THE CHIEF OF SINNERS" BY JOHN BUNYAN PUBLISHED IN 1666 A.D. - JOHN BUNYAN'S SPIRITUAL AUTOBIOGRAPHY (PDF)

Grace Abounding To the Chief of Sinners is John Bunyan's spiritual autobiography. In it he tells of his conversion and struggle with faith. He wrote it while he was imprisoned for preaching without a license. His main issue was a kind of "spiritual obsessive compulsive disorder" as one reviewer puts it. Bunyan was constantly concerned about the state of his salvation and whether God deemed him worthy enough for eternal life. This story communicates the author's anguish over his sin, his confession, and the life-changing impact of God's saving grace. Bunyan's spiritual struggles will remind readers that even the great minds of faith had issues with belief, and his personal testimony will encourage anyone who is doubting the status of their salvation. [[link](#)]

SIR FRANCIS BACON (1561-1626) -- (OCCULT) PHILOSOPHER AND STATESMAN, WAS THE YOUNGEST SON OF SIR NICHOLAS BACON, LORD KEEPER, BY HIS SECOND WIFE - IN 1596 HE WAS MADE A QUEEN'S COUNSEL, BUT MISSED THE APPOINTMENT OF MASTER OF THE ROLLS, AND IN THE NEXT YEAR (1597), HE PUBLISHED THE FIRST EDITION OF HIS ESSAYS, TEN IN NUMBER, COMBINED WITH SACRED MEDITATIONS AND THE COLOURS OF GOOD AND EVIL - IN HIS GREAT OFFICE BACON SHOWED A FAILURE OF CHARACTER IN STRIKING CONTRAST WITH THE MAJESTY OF HIS INTELLECT - HE WAS CORRUPT ALIKE POLITICALLY AND JUDICIALLY - THENCEFORTH HE DEVOTED HIMSELF TO STUDY AND WRITING (AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - IN 1622 APPEARED HIS HISTORY OF HENRY VII, AND THE 3RD PART OF THE INSTAURATIO; IN 1623, HISTORY OF LIFE AND DEATH, THE DE AUGMENTIS SCIENTARUM, A LATIN TRANSLATION OF THE ADVANCEMENT, AND IN 1625 THE 3RD EDITION OF THE ESSAYS, NOW 58 IN NUMBER - HE ALSO PUBLISHED APOPHTHEGMS, \*\*AND A TRANSLATION [HERE WE HAVE THE BEGINNINGS OF WHAT WE HAVE SO MUCH OF TODAY, MODERN OCCULTISTS TRANSLATING VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE] OF SOME OF THE PSALMS -- THE INTELLECT OF BACON WAS ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL AND SEARCHING EVER POSSESSED BY MAN, AND HIS DEVELOPMENTS OF THE INDUCTIVE PHILOSOPHY REVOLUTIONISED THE FUTURE THOUGHT OF THE HUMAN RACE

Bacon, Francis, Lord Verulam, and Viscount St. Alban's, philosopher and statesman, was the youngest son of Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper, by his second wife, a daughter of Sir Anthony Cooke, whose sister married William Cecil, Lord Burghley, the great minister of Queen Elizabeth. He was born at York House in the Strand on Jan. 22, 1561, and in his 13th year was sent with his elder brother Anthony to Trinity College, Cambridge. Here he first met the Queen, who was impressed by his precocious intellect, and was accustomed to call him "the young Lord Keeper." Here also he became dissatisfied with the Aristotelian philosophy as being unfruitful and leading only to resultless disputation. -- In 1576 he entered Gray's Inn, and in the same year joined the embassy of Sir Amyas Paulet to France, where he remained until 1579. The death of his father in that year, before he had completed an intended provision for him, gave an adverse turn to his fortunes, and rendered it necessary that he should decide upon a profession. He accordingly returned to Gray's Inn, and, after an unsuccessful attempt to induce Burghley to give him a post at court, and thus enable him to devote himself to a life of learning, he gave himself seriously to the study of law, and was called to the Bar in 1582. He did not, however, desert philosophy, and published a Latin tract, *Temporis Partus Maximus* (the Greatest Birth of Time), the first rough draft of his own system. -- Two years later, in 1584, he entered the House of Commons as member for Melcombe, sitting subsequently for Taunton (1586), Liverpool (1589), Middlesex (1593), and Southampton (1597). In the Parliament of 1586 he took a prominent part in urging the execution of Mary Queen of Scots. About this time he seems again to have approached his powerful uncle, the result of which may possibly be traced in his rapid progress at the Bar, and in his receiving, in 1589, the reversion to the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, a valuable appointment, into the enjoyment of which, however, he did not enter until 1608. -- About 1591 he formed a friendship with the Earl of Essex, from whom he received many tokens of kindness ill requited. In 1593 the offices of Attorney-general, and subsequently of Solicitor-general became vacant, and Essex used his influence on Bacon's behalf, but unsuccessfully, the former being given to Coke, the famous lawyer. These disappointments may have been owing to a speech made by Bacon on a question of subsidies. To console him for them Essex presented him with a property at Twickenham, which he subsequently sold for £1800, equivalent to a much larger sum now. -- In 1596 he was made a Queen's Counsel, but missed the appointment of Master of the Rolls, and in the next year (1597), he published the first edition of his *Essays*, ten in number, combined with

Sarced Meditations and the Couloours of Good and Evil. By 1601 Essex had lost the Queen's favour, and had raised his rebellion, and Bacon was one of those appointed to investigate the charges against him, and examine witnesses, in connection with which he showed an ungrateful and indecent eagerness in pressing the case against his former friend and benefactor, who was executed on Feb. 25, 1601. This act Bacon endeavoured to justify in A Declaration of the Practices and Treasons, etc., of...the Earl of Essex, etc. His circumstances had for some time been bad, and he had been arrested for debt: he had, however, received a gift of a fine of £1200 on one of Essex's accomplices. -- The accession of James VI in 1603 gave a favourable turn to his fortunes: he was knighted, and endeavoured to set himself right with the new powers by writing his Apologie (defence) of his proceedings in the case of Essex, who had favoured the succession of James. In the first Parliament of the new king he sat for St. Alban's, and was appointed a Commissioner for Union with Scotland. In 1605 he published The Advancement of Learning, dedicated, with fulsome flattery, to the king. The following year he married Alice Barnham, the daughter of a London merchant, and in 1607 he was made Solicitor-General, and wrote Cogita et Visa, a first sketch of the Novum Organum, followed in 1609 by The Wisdom of the Ancients. -- Meanwhile (in 1608), he had entered upon the Clerkship of the Star Chamber, and was in the enjoyment of a large income; but old debts and present extravagance kept him embarrassed, and he endeavoured to obtain further promotion and wealth by supporting the king in his arbitrary policy. In 1613 he became Attorney-General, and in this capacity prosecuted Somerset in 1616. The year 1618 saw him Lord Keeper, and the next Lord Chancellor and Baron Verulam, a title which, in 1621, he exchanged for that of Viscount St. Albans. Meanwhile he had written the New Atlantis, a political romance, and in 1620 he presented to the king the Novum Organum, on which he had been engaged for 30 years, and which ultimately formed the main part of the Instauratio Magna. -- In his great office Bacon showed a failure of character in striking contrast with the majesty of his intellect. He was corrupt alike politically and judicially, and now the hour of retribution arrived. In 1621 a Parliamentary Committee on the administration of the law charged him with corruption under 23 counts; and so clear was the evidence that he made no attempt at defence. To the lords, who sent a committee to inquire whether the confession was really his, he replied, "My lords, it is my act, my hand, and my heart; I beseech your lordships to be merciful to a broken reed." He was sentenced to a fine of £40,000, remitted by the king, to be committed to the Tower during the king's pleasure (which was that he should be released in a few days), and to be incapable of holding office or sitting in parliament. He narrowly escaped being deprived of his titles. -- Thenceforth he devoted himself to study and writing. In 1622 appeared his History of Henry VII, and the 3rd part of the Instauratio; in 1623, History of Life and Death, the De Augmentis Scientiarum, a Latin translation of the Advancement, and in 1625 the 3rd edition of the Essays, now 58 in number. He also published Apophthegms, and a translation of some of the Psalms. -- His life was now approaching its close. In March, 1626, he came to London, and shortly after, when driving on a snowy day, the idea struck him of making an experiment as to the antiseptic properties of snow, in consequence of which he caught a chill, which ended in his death on 9th April 1626. He left debts to the amount of £22,000. At the time of his death he was engaged upon Sylva Sylvarum. -- The intellect of Bacon was one of the most powerful and searching ever possessed by man, and his developments of the inductive philosophy revolutionised the future thought of the human race. [\[link\]](#)

SIR FRANCIS BACON (AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - PROGRAM TO CHAOS - IN HEBREW V=6, THEREFORE (VV) OR W=66 IN KABBALISM (JEWISH OCCULTISM) IS THE NUMBER OF THE FALLEN ANGELS OR QLIPPOTH - MAKING A THIRD V THEREFORE EQUALING 666 THE NUMBER OF THE BEAST {IN THE BIBLE 6 = INCOMPLETE AND 6 EQUALS MAN AS MAN WITHOUT GOD IS INCOMPLETE. IN SHORT 6 = FALLEN MAN WITHOUT GOD, 66 = FALLEN ANGELS AND 666 = THE MOST INCOMPLETE ANTICHRIST. OCCULTIST LIKE SIR FRANCIS BACON (WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE) - WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE IS THE PEN NAME OF SIR FRANCIS BACON HE IS THE ACTUAL SHAKESPEARE. BACON USED THE W COMPOSED OF TWO V'S (VV) EQUATING HIMSELF AS A FALLEN ANGEL (NEPHILIM) [WILLIAM = CONQUER AND SHAKESPEARE = "SPEAR SHAKER" ONE ANGRY AND AT WAR WITH GOD (NIMROD GENESIS 10:9 - MIGHTY SPEAR SHAKER "HUNTER" AGAINST GOD). GEORGE W. BUSH USES HIS W IN THE SAME WAY TO EQUATE HIMSELF AS A FALLEN EVIL NEPHILIM.]

I had recognized that, in Hebrew, V=6, therefore, W=66. 66 in kabbalism is the number of the fallen angels or qlippoth. Hitler was a kabbalist, as well, and incorporated the VV(66) of the fallen angels into the Volks-Wagon symbol; two V's interlaced, making a third, therefore equaling 666, the number of the beast. Can you spot the number of the beast in this photo? The beast, "W", had arrived, and I knew they would wait no longer. I felt they needed 2 weeks for public reaction, therefore something would need to happen in mid-September. I picked the date 9/11 because it was the date that HW(H stands for the Emperor) stated, "there will be a New World Order." Had I known that both the Pentagon, and the "Twin

Towers" had begun construction on 9/11, I would have predicted the targets, as well. I did not feel prophetic, I felt that everything was going according to plan. But, who's plan? [\[link\]](#)

SIR FRANCIS BACON AKA WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE - MORE THAN TWENTY THOUSAND BOOKS AND ARTICLES HAVE BEEN WRITTEN ABOUT THE "IDENTITY PROBLEM" REGARDING WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE - SO LETS START BY LOOKING AT THE ACTOR FROM STRATFORD: ALL THE KNOWN AUTOGRAPHS OF THE STRATFORD ACTOR READ "WILLIAM SHAKSPERE" NOT "WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE" - HIS PARENTS WERE ILLITERATE - SHAKSPERE'S DAUGHTER JUDITH WAS AN ILLITERATE - NO RECORD EXISTS OF WILLIAM SHAKSPERE AS HAVING EVER PLAYED A LEADING ROLE IN THE FAMOUS DRAMAS HE IS SUPPOSED TO HAVE WRITTEN - NONE OF HIS HEIRS WERE INVOLVED IN THE PRINTING OF THE FIRST FOLIO AFTER HIS DEATH, NOR DID THEY BENEFIT FINANCIALLY FROM IT - HIS WILL MENTIONS NO LITERARY PRODUCTIONS WHATSOEVER IT DOES HOWEVER MENTION HIS SECOND-BEST BED AND HIS "BROAD SILVER GILT BOWL"

Let's look at Sir Francis Bacon: The content in the Shakespearian dramas are politically recognized viewpoints of Sir Francis Bacon (His "enemies" are frequently caricatured in the plays.) The religious, philosophic, and educational messages all reflect his personal opinions. Similarities in style and terminology exist in Bacon's writings and the Shakespearian plays. Certain historical and philosophical inaccuracies are common to both (such as identical misquotations from Aristotle.) Sir Francis Bacon possessed the range of general and philosophical knowledge necessary to write the Shakespearian plays. Sir Francis Bacon was a linguist and a composer. (Necessary to write the sonnets.) He was a lawyer, an able barrister and a polished courtier and possessed the intimate knowledge of parliamentary law and the etiquette of the royal court revealed in the Shakespearian plays. Bacon furthermore visited many of the foreign countries forming the background for the plays (Necessary to create the authentic local atmosphere. There is no record of William Shakspeare's ever having travelled outside of England). ... Why the secrecy? Manly Palmer Hall writes: "Sir Francis Bacon knew the true secret of Masonic origin and there is reason to suspect that he concealed this knowledge in cipher and cryptogram. Bacon is not to be regarded solely as a man but rather as the focal point between an invisible institution and a world which was never able to distinguish between the messenger and the message which he promulgated. This secret society, having rediscovered the lost wisdom of the ages and fearing that the knowledge might be lost again, perpetuated it in two ways: (1) by an organization (Freemasonry) to the initiates of which it revealed its wisdom in the form of symbols; (2) by embodying its arcana in the literature of the day by means of cunningly contrived ciphers and enigmas." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: NEW ATLANTIS [NORTH AMERICA - THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA WAS KNOWN TO THE CRUSADERS BEFORE THE 1492 A.D. VOYAGE OF CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS] BY SIR FRANCIS BACON, PUBLISHED IN 1624 A.D. - NEW ATLANTIS IS A UTOPIAN [ILLUMINATI] NOVEL BY SIR FRANCIS BACON, PUBLISHED IN LATIN (AS NOVA ATLANTIS) IN 1624 AND IN ENGLISH IN 1627 - IN THIS WORK, BACON PORTRAYED A [SECULAR - OCCULT] VISION OF THE FUTURE OF HUMAN DISCOVERY AND KNOWLEDGE, EXPRESSING HIS ASPIRATIONS AND IDEALS FOR HUMANKIND - THE NOVEL DEPICTS THE CREATION OF A [SECULAR] UTOPIAN LAND [NORTH AMERICA] WHERE "GENEROSITY AND ENLIGHTENMENT, DIGNITY AND SPLENDOUR, [FALSE] PIETY AND PUBLIC SPIRIT" ARE THE COMMONLY HELD QUALITIES OF THE INHABITANTS OF "BENSALEM" (LIT. SON OF SALEM) - THE PLAN AND ORGANIZATION OF HIS IDEAL COLLEGE, "SALOMON'S HOUSE" (OR SOLOMON'S HOUSE) ENVISIONED THE MODERN RESEARCH UNIVERSITY IN BOTH APPLIED AND PURE SCIENCES {NOTE: NEW ATLANTIS BY SIR FRANCIS BACON, (AN UNFINISHED BOOK) IS A PRIMER, AN INSTRUCTION BOOKLET, SETTING OUT A PLAN IN HOW TO COLONIZE THE NEW WORLD (NORTH AMERICA) AS A SECULAR OCCULT [NON-CHRISTIAN] SOCIETY. THE OUTLINE OF SIR FRANCIS BACON'S PLAN WAS FOR A SECULAR SOCIETY TO DOMINATE BY GAINING AND CONTROLLING ALL ASPECTS OF SOCIETY; LAND, RESOURCES, KNOWLEDGE, WEALTH, POWER, SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY, ETC. AND TO DO IT PRIMARILY BY INTRODUCING A [NON-CHRISTIAN] POPULATION GREATER IN NUMBERS AND MORE PRIVILEGED THAN THE COMMON CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY. -- A PLAN THAT HAS BEEN CAREFULLY FOLLOWED AND HAS BEEN BY MOST ACCOUNTS A COMPLETE SUCCESS IN AMERICA AND THROUGHOUT ALL REACHES OF THE NEW WORLD.}

Plot summary: The novel depicts a mythical island, Bensalem, which is discovered by the crew of a European ship after they are lost in the Pacific Ocean somewhere west of Peru. The minimal plot serves the gradual unfolding of the island, its customs, but most importantly, its state-sponsored scientific institution, Salomon's House, "which house or college ... is the very eye of this kingdom." On arriving to Bensalem, the travellers are initially instructed to leave without landing, but are successively quarantined to "the House of Strangers", then given greater leave to explore the island, and finally granted an explanation of Salomon's House. Their conversations with the inhabitants disclose how they in such isolation came to

be Christian, how they came to know so much of the outside world (without themselves being known), the history and origin of the island's government and the establishment of Salomon's House by King Solamona, the Bensalemite customs regarding marriage and family, and purpose, properties, and activities of Salomon's House. The interlocutors include the governor of the House of Strangers, Joabin the Jew, and the Father of Salomon's House. -- Only the best and brightest of Bensalem's citizens are selected to join Salomon's House, in which scientific experiments are conducted in Baconian method in order to understand and conquer nature, and to apply the collected knowledge to the betterment of society. Near the end of the work, the Father of Salomon's House catalogues the activities of the institution's members: "For the several employments and offices of our fellows, we have twelve that sail into foreign countries under the names of other nations (for our own we conceal), who bring us the books and abstracts, and patterns of experiments of all other parts. These we call merchants of light. "We have three that collect the experiments which are in all books. These we call depredators. "We have three that collect the experiments of all mechanical arts, and also of liberal sciences, and also of practices which are not brought into arts. These we call mystery-men. "We have three that try new experiments, such as themselves think good. These we call pioneers or miners. "We have three that draw the experiments of the former four into titles and tables, to give the better light for the drawing of observations and axioms out of them. These we call compilers. "We have three that bend themselves, looking into the experiments of their fellows, and cast about how to draw out of them things of use and practice for man's life and knowledge, as well for works as for plain demonstration of causes, means of natural divinations, and the easy and clear discovery of the virtues and parts of bodies. These we call dowry-men or benefactors. "Then after divers meetings and consults of our whole number, to consider of the former labours and collections, we have three that take care out of them to direct new experiments, of a higher light, more penetrating into nature than the former. These we call lamps. "We have three others that do execute the experiments so directed, and report them. These we call inoculators. "Lastly, we have three that raise the former discoveries by experiments into greater observations, axioms, and aphorisms. These we call interpreters of nature." Even this short excerpt demonstrates that Bacon understood that science requires analysis and not just the accumulation of observations. Bacon also foresaw that the design of experiments could be improved. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: OXFORD MARTYRS (1555-1556 A.D.) -- THE OXFORD MARTYRS WERE TRIED FOR HERESY IN 1555 A.D. AND SUBSEQUENTLY BURNT AT THE STAKE IN OXFORD, ENGLAND, FOR THEIR RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND TEACHINGS - THE THREE MARTYRS WERE THE ANGLICAN BISHOPS HUGH LATIMER, NICHOLAS RIDLEY AND THOMAS CRANMER, THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY - A SMALL AREA COBBLED WITH STONES FORMING A CROSS IN THE CENTRE OF THE ROAD OUTSIDE THE FRONT OF BALLIOL COLLEGE MARKS THE SITE - IT IS CLAIMED THAT THE SCORCH MARKS FROM THE FLAMES CAN STILL BE SEEN ON THE DOORS OF BALLIOL COLLEGE

History: The three were tried at University Church of St Mary the Virgin, the official church of Oxford University on the High Street. The martyrs were imprisoned at the former Bocardo Prison near the still extant St Michael at the Northgate church (at the north gate of the city walls) in Cornmarket Street. The door of their cell is on display in the tower of the church. The martyrs were burnt at the stake just outside the city walls to the south, where Broad Street is now located. Latimer and Ridley were burnt on 16 October 1555. Cranmer was burnt five months later on 21 March 1556. A small area cobbled with stones forming a cross in the centre of the road outside the front of Balliol College marks the site. The Victorian spire-like Martyrs' Memorial, at the south end of St Giles' nearby, commemorates the events. It is claimed that the scorch marks from the flames can still be seen on the doors of Balliol College (now rehung between the Front Quadrangle and Garden Quadrangle). [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: THOMAS CRANMER (2 JULY 1489 - 21 MARCH 1556 A.D.) -- WAS A LEADER OF THE ENGLISH REFORMATION AND ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY DURING THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII, EDWARD VI AND, FOR A SHORT TIME, MARY I -- DURING CRANMER'S TENURE AS ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY, HE WAS RESPONSIBLE FOR ESTABLISHING THE FIRST DOCTRINAL AND LITURGICAL STRUCTURES OF THE REFORMED CHURCH OF ENGLAND - HE WROTE AND COMPILED THE FIRST TWO EDITIONS OF THE "BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER" A COMPLETE LITURGY FOR THE ENGLISH CHURCH

Book of Common Prayer (1548-1549) -- The 1549 Book of Common Prayer: As the use of English in worship services spread, the need for a complete uniform liturgy for the Church became evident. Initial meetings to start what would eventually become the Book of Common Prayer were held in the former abbey of Chertsey and in Windsor Castle in September 1548.

The list of participants can only be partially reconstructed, but it is known that the members were balanced between conservatives and reformers. These meetings were followed by a debate on the Eucharist in the House of Lords which took place between 14 and 19 December. Cranmer publicly revealed in this debate that he had abandoned the doctrine of the real presence and believed that the Eucharistic presence was only spiritual. Parliament backed the publication of the Prayer Book after Christmas by passing the Act of Uniformity 1549; it then legalised clerical marriage. -- It is difficult to ascertain how much of the Prayer Book is actually Cranmer's personal composition. Generations of liturgical scholars have been able to track down the sources that he used, including the Sarum Rite, writings from Hermann von Wied, and several Lutheran sources including Osiander and Justus Jonas. More problematic is determining how Cranmer worked on the book and with whom he worked. Despite the lack of knowledge of whom might have helped him, however, he is given the credit for the editorship and the overall structure of the book. -- The use of the new Prayer Book was made compulsory on 9 June 1549. This triggered a series of protests in Devon and Cornwall, the Prayer Book Rebellion. By early July, the uprising had spread to other parts in the east of England. Bucer had just taken up his duties in Cambridge when he found himself in the middle of the commotion and had to scurry to shelter. The rebels made a number of demands including the restoration of the Six Articles, the use of Latin for the mass with only the consecrated bread given to the laity, the restoration of prayers for souls in purgatory, and the rebuilding of abbeys. Cranmer wrote to the king a strong response to these demands in which he denounced the wickedness of the rebellion. On 21 July, Cranmer commandeered St Paul's Cathedral where he vigorously defended the official Church line. A draft of his sermon, the only extant written sample of his preaching from his entire career, shows that he collaborated with Peter Martyr on dealing with the rebellion. [\[link\]](#)

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER (1662 A.D. VERSION) - "I BELIEVE THERE IS NO LITURGY IN THE WORLD, EITHER IN ANCIENT OR MODERN LANGUAGE, WHICH BREATHES MORE OF A SOLID, SCRIPTURAL, RATIONAL PIETY THAN THE COMMON PRAYER OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND" JOHN WESLEY (PDF)

The 1662 Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England (you can download it by clicking the picture to the left or the link below) is still technically the only "official" prayer book of the Church of England, the mother church (for the moment at least) of the Anglican Communion. It itself is the result of more than a century of liturgical development through a turbulent time in British history. Its literary and theological influence is immense; this alone makes it an important document. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH - A REFORMED CONFESSION OF FAITH, IN THE CALVINIST THEOLOGICAL TRADITION. ALTHOUGH DRAWN UP BY THE 1646 WESTMINSTER ASSEMBLY, LARGELY OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, IT BECAME AND REMAINS THE 'SUBORDINATE STANDARD' OF DOCTRINE IN THE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND, AND HAS BEEN INFLUENTIAL WITHIN PRESBYTERIAN CHURCHES WORLDWIDE

In 1643, the English Parliament called upon "learned, godly and judicious Divines", to meet at Westminster Abbey in order to provide advice on issues of worship, doctrine, government and discipline of the Church of England. Their meetings, over a period of five years, produced the confession of faith, as well as a Larger Catechism and a Shorter Catechism. For more than three centuries, various churches around the world have adopted the confession and the catechisms as their standards of doctrine, subordinate to the Bible. -- The Westminster Confession of Faith was modified and adopted by Congregationalists in England in the form of the Savoy Declaration (1658). Likewise, the Baptists of England modified the Savoy Declaration to produce the Second London Baptist Confession (1689). English Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Baptists would together (with others) come to be known as Nonconformists, because they did not conform to the Act of Uniformity (1662) establishing the Church of England as the only legally approved church, though they were in many ways united by their common confessions, built on the Westminster Confession. -- Evangelical Presbyterian Church: The Evangelical Presbyterian Church, which broke from the United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America in 1981 in order to provide a conservative alternative to the older denomination, holds to the Westminster Confession of Faith composed of a combination of different editions, but based on the American version of the 1647 text.[4] The EPC holds to the Westminster Confession in light of a brief list of the essentials of the faith as drafted at its first General Assembly at Ward Church outside of Detroit, Michigan. [\[link\]](#)

## WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (DOC)

The Westminster Catechism was completed in 1647 by the Westminster Assembly and continues to serve as part of the doctrinal standards of many Presbyterian churches. [\[link\]](#)

## THE WESTMINSTER CONFESSION OF FAITH (1647) - DOWNLOADABLE DOCUMENTS (PDF)

In 1643, during a period of civil war, the English "Long Parliament" (under the control of Presbyterian Puritans) convened an Assembly of Divines (mostly Puritan ministers, including a few influential Scottish commissioners) at Westminster Abbey in London. Their task was to advise Parliament on how to bring the Church of England into greater conformity with the Church of Scotland and the Continental Reformed churches. The Westminster Assembly produced documents on doctrine, church government, and worship that have largely defined Presbyterianism down to this day. These documents included a Confession of Faith (1646), a Larger Catechism (1647), and a Shorter Catechism (1647), often collectively called "the Westminster standards." Parliamentary efforts to reconstitute the established Church of England along Presbyterian lines were soon thwarted by the rise to power of Cromwell (who favored Independency) and the expulsion of Presbyterians from Parliament in 1648, and then the restoration of the monarchy in 1660, which quickly led to the reinstatement of Episcopacy and the suppression of Puritanism. -- But things were different in Scotland. The General Assembly of the Church of Scotland adopted the Confession of Faith in 1647 and the Catechisms in 1648. The Scottish Parliament ratified them in 1649 and again (after a time of political and religious strife) in 1690. The Presbyterian character of the Church of Scotland was safeguarded when Scotland and England were united under one crown in 1707. Numerous Presbyterian bodies have been formed since then, both in the United Kingdom and around the world, and they have always been constituted on the basis of the Westminster standards (although declension from them has sometimes followed). -- When the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America was formed in 1788, it adopted the Westminster standards, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures. However, it revised chapters 20.4, 23.3, and 31.2 of the Confession, basically removing the civil magistrate (i.e., the state) from involvement in ecclesiastical matters. [\[link\]](#)

## {EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[link\]](#)

THE LIFE OF WILLIAM TYNDALE - "OH LORD, OPEN THE KING OF ENGLAND'S EYES" - TRANSLATED ERASMUS' ENCHIRIDION MILITIS CHRISTIANI (HANDBOOK OF THE CHRISTIAN SOLDIER, 1503) - TYNDALE ANNOUNCED TO A VISITING CLERGYMAN THAT HE MEANT TO TRANSLATE THE BIBLE SO THAT PLOUGHBOYS SHOULD BE MORE EDUCATED THAN THE CLERGYMAN HIMSELF

William Tyndale was born about 1494 in Gloucestershire. He took his B.A. at Oxford in 1512 and his M.A. in 1515. He also apparently spent time in Cambridge. He was for some time tutor to a Gloucestershire family. He disturbed the local divines by routing them at the dinner table with chapter and verse of scripture, and by translating Erasmus' Enchiridion militis christiani (Handbook of the Christian Soldier, 1503). He was accused of heresy, but nothing was ever proved. John Foxe reports in his Acts and Monuments (1563) that one day at dinner, Tyndale announced to a visiting clergyman that he meant to translate the Bible so that ploughboys should be more educated than the clergyman himself. -- He travelled to London to ask the Bishop, Cuthbert Tunstall, for support in his work. Tunstall rebuffed him. At this time, king Henry VIII was still the defender of the Catholic faith. Realising he could not translate the Bible in England, Tyndale accepted the help of a London merchant and went to Germany in 1524. He never returned to England, but lived a hand-to-mouth existence, dodging the Roman Catholic authorities. In 1525, he and his secretary moved to Cologne, Germany and began printing the New Testament. But Tyndale was betrayed, and fled up the Rhine to Worms. Here he started printing again, and the first complete printed New Testament in English appeared in February 1526. Copies began to arrive in England about a month later. In October, Tunstall had all the copies he could trace gathered and burned at St Paul's Cross in London. Still they

circulated. Tunstall arranged to buy them before they left the continent, so that they could be burned in bulk. Tyndale used the money this brought him for further translation and revision. At the same time, he wrote polemical treatises and expositions of the Bible. He began the Old Testament, apparently in Antwerp: Foxe tells how, sailing to Hamburg to print Deuteronomy, he was shipwrecked and lost everything, 'both money, his copies, and time', and started all over again, completing the Pentateuch between Easter and December. Back in Antwerp, Tyndale printed it in early January, 1530. Copies were in England by the summer. Revisions and shorter translations followed. -- Tyndale's writings were popular in England. Henry VIII, fearing Tyndale's influence, sent an ambassador to persuade him to return to England. In a secret, nighttime meeting outside Antwerp city walls, Tyndale agreed that he would return to England, if the king would print an English Bible. By the time Henry published his Great Bible, Tyndale was already dead. In 1535, the fanatical Englishman Henry Phillips betrayed him to the Antwerp authorities and had him kidnapped. He was imprisoned at Vilvoorde, near Brussels, for sixteen months. A letter from him, in Latin, has survived, asking for a lamp, a blanket, and Hebrew texts, grammar and dictionary, so that he could study. Even Thomas Cromwell, the most powerful man next to King Henry VIII, moved to get him released: but Phillips in Belgium, acting for the papal authorities, blocked all the moves. -- On the morning of 6 October 1536, now in the hands of the secular forces, he was taken to the place of execution, tied to the stake, strangled and burned. His last words reportedly were: "Oh Lord, open the King of England's eyes." [\[link\]](#)

WHO IS WILLIAM TYNDALE? - WILLIAM TYNDALE HOLDS THE DISTINCTION OF BEING THE FIRST MAN TO EVER PRINT THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

William Tyndale holds the distinction of being the first man to ever print the New Testament in the English language. Tyndale also went on to first translate much of the Old Testament from the original Hebrew into English, but he was executed in 1536 for the "crime" of printing the scriptures in English before he could personally complete the printing of an entire Bible. His friends Myles Coverdale, and John "Thomas Matthew" Rogers, managed to evade arrest and publish entire Bibles in the English language for the first time, and within one year of Tyndale's death. - These Bibles were primarily the work of William Tyndale. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: WILLIAM TYNDALE (1494 - 1536 A.D.) -- WAS AN ENGLISH SCHOLAR AND TRANSLATOR WHO BECAME A LEADING FIGURE IN PROTESTANT REFORMISM TOWARDS THE END OF HIS LIFE - HE WAS INFLUENCED BY THE WORK OF DESIDERIUS ERASMUS, WHO MADE THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT AVAILABLE IN EUROPE, AND BY MARTIN LUTHER

Tyndale was the first to translate considerable parts of the Bible from the original languages (Greek and Hebrew) into English. While a number of partial and complete translations had been made from the seventh century onward, particularly during the 14th century, Tyndale's was the first English translation to draw directly from Hebrew and Greek texts, and the first to take advantage of the new medium of print, which allowed for its wide distribution. This was taken to be a direct challenge to the hegemony of both the Roman Catholic Church and the English church and state. Tyndale also wrote, in 1530, *The Practyse of Prelates*, opposing Henry VIII's divorce on the grounds that it contravened scriptural law. -- In 1535, Tyndale was arrested and jailed in the castle of Vilvoorde outside Brussels for over a year. He was tried for heresy, choked, impaled and burnt on a stake in 1536. The Tyndale Bible, as it was known, continued to play a key role in spreading Reformation ideas across the English-speaking world. The fifty-four independent scholars who created the King James Version of the bible in 1611 drew significantly on Tyndale's translations. One estimation suggests the New Testament in the King James Version is 83% Tyndale's, and the Old Testament 76%. -- Printed works: Most well known for his translation of the Bible, Tyndale was an active writer and translator. Not only did Tyndale's works focus on the way in which religion should be carried out, but were also greatly keyed towards the political arena. "They have ordained that no man shall look on the Scripture, until he be noselled in heathen learning eight or nine years and armed with false principles, with which he is an clean shut out of the understanding of the Scripture." [\[link\]](#)

400TH YEAR ANNIVERSARY (MAY 1611 - MAY 2011) OF THE AUTHORIZED KING JAMES VERSION (KJV 1611) OF THE BIBLE - ERASMUS' TEXTUS RECEPTUS WAS CONSULTED DURING THE TRANSLATION OF REFORMATION ERA BIBLES INCLUDING THE AUTHORISED VERSION (KJV) AND REPRESENTS READINGS FOUND IN THE OVERWHELMING MAJORITY OF GREEK TEXTS AVAILABLE IN THE WORLD TODAY

The Authorised (British spelling) Version of the holy scriptures, commonly known as the Authorized King James Version or KJV, is the word of God and the glory of the English language. For almost 400 years it has led multitudes to a saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ and a whole new life in him and his word. The King James Bible has spread across the world reaching mankind generation after generation. It has saved, comforted, exhorted, rebuked, admonished, warned, enlightened, and edified without ceasing. King James VI & I, founding monarch of Great Britain, not only commanded the translation of the Authorized Version but he actually took an active role in developing the rules for translators and encouraging the completion of the work. The King's College website states, The development of the Bible in English differs from that of other European vernacular translations. Only England has an "authorized version", issued under the auspices of a king who was also the head of the Church. The vernacular Bible was illegal in England long before the Reformation and so began its development at a great disadvantage, but once England became a Protestant country the translated Bible became a symbol of state. [\[link\]](#)

WESLEY CENTER: WILLIAM TYNDALE'S OLD ENGLISH BIBLE TRANSLATION - {OLD ENGLISH} NEW TESTAMENT, 1526 A.D. WILLIAM TYNDALE, THE NEWE TESTAMENT AS IT WAS WRITTEN AND CAUSED TO BE WRITTEN BY THEM WHICH HERDE YT - TO WHOM ALSO OURE SAVEOUR CHRIST JESUS COMMAUNDED THAT THEY SHULDE PREACHE IT UNTO AL CREATURES - 1526 A.D. (PDF)

To download the entire Tyndale Bible click [here](#). You will need the Adobe Acrobat Reader for this file. To read a particular book, click on the appropriate link below: -- About the Wesley Center Online -- The Wesley Center Online web site is a collection of historical and scholarly resources about the Wesleyan Tradition, theology, Christianity, and the Nazarene church. Copyright © 1993-2011. Wesley Center for Applied Theology, c/o Northwest Nazarene University. All Rights Reserved. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE SPREADING FLAME, 5-DVD SET

The Protestant Reformation comes alive with this introduction to the key characters, turning points, and events of this dramatic time in church history. Travel to Switzerland, Germany, Scotland, and England and be inspired by the faith and determination of the Waldenses, the Huguenots, Wycliffe, Tyndale, Knox, Calvin, Zwingli, Luther, and other champions of the faith. Five DVDs, approx. 80 minutes each. DVDs Included: Comes the Dawn - Your heart will be thrilled at the mighty exploits of God's faithful people and how His providence has overruled in the affairs of men and nations, that the truth of the Gospel should never be extinguished. Story of the Bible - From Erasmus to John Wycliffe to William Tyndale, their diligence and perseverance laid the foundation for the Bible we have today Champions of Freedom - John Knox and Ulrich Zwingli wage fierce and courageous battles to bring spiritual freedom to their respective countries Winds of Change - Strange - and wonderful - how the winds of God's providence blow in favour of the truth. The Reformation Comes of Age - The precious saints of God endure many trials and tribulations. But through them all, freedom and truth burn like a spreading flame. [\[link\]](#)

AN EPIC FILM - LUTHER: THE MOVIE (2003) - MARTIN LUTHER, THE BRILLIANT MAN OF GOD WHOSE DEFIANT ACTIONS CHANGED THE WORLD (SPARKED THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION) {AN EXCELLENT MOVIE ABOUT GOD AND MANKIND AND THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE TWO. IT ALSO WELL DOCUMENTS THE HORRORS OF WHEN A VALID MOVEMENT (I.E. HAVING A LOCAL BIBLE TRANSLATION FOR THE PEOPLE TO READ LIKE IN ENGLISH) GOES TOO FAR. KEEP IN MIND THAT DR. MARTIN LUTHER ALSO HAD MANY FAULTS, HE LATER BECAME SOMEWHAT ANTI-JEWISH AND THE NAZIS' LATER USED SOME OF LUTHER'S WRITINGS TO PERSECUTE THE JEWS.} (DVD)

Luther: The Movie, DVD --> Joseph Fiennes (Shakespeare in Love) stars as Martin Luther, the brilliant man of God whose defiant actions changed the world, in this epic film that traces Luther's extraordinary and exhilarating quest for the people's liberation. Regional princes and the powerful Church wield a fast, firm and merciless grip on 16th-century Germany. But when Martin Luther issues a shocking challenge to their authority, the people declare him their new leader

- and hero. Even when threatened with violent death, Luther refuses to back down, sparking a bloody revolution that shakes the entire continent to its core. Approx. 2 hours 4 minutes. [[link](#)]

# 1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. -- Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

INTRODUCTION: AT THE TIME OF THE DEATH OF PRINTING PRESS INVENTOR JOHANNES GUTENBERG IN 1468 A.D. A YOUNG DESIDERIUS ERASMUS, PUBLISHER OF THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS (THE EARLY VERSION OF THE KJV BIBLE) WAS ALREADY TWO YEARS OLD - THROUGHOUT HIS LIFE ERASMUS WOULD TRANSLATE AND PUBLISH THE MOST COMPLETE AND ACCURATE BIBLE OF HIS TIME, HIS WORKS IN USE BY OTHERS WOULD CONTINUE TO INSPIRE GENERATIONS OF CHRISTIANS EVEN TO THE PRESENT DAY

Later on January 3, 1521 A.D. the great Martin Luther would be excommunicated. Excommunicated by the corrupt, occult, Illuminati Pope Leo X. A move by Pope Leo X that would finalize the Protestant Reformation and assure that Rome would never again be the sole Christian authority on earth. [\[link\]](#)

MARTIN LUTHER EXCOMMUNICATED, JANUARY 3, 1521 A.D. - THE CHURCH USUALLY HANDED EXCOMMUNICATED PERSONS OVER TO CIVIL AUTHORITIES TO BE BURNED AT THE STAKE - HOWEVER, CIRCUMSTANCES PREVAILED THAT SPARED MARTIN LUTHER THIS FATE AND PAVED THE WAY FOR LUTHER'S STAND AT THE DIET OF WORMS IN APRIL 1521 A.D.

On January 3, 1521 the Vatican published the bull Decet Romanum Pontificem ([It] Befits [the] Roman Pontiff), excommunicating Martin Luther for Luther's refusal to recant. The pope [Leo X] had issued a previous bull, Exsurge Domine (Arise, O Lord), giving Luther 60 days to recant and another 60 days to make his recantation known to Rome. Meanwhile, Luther's books were being burned for allegedly containing heresy. On December 10, 1520 Luther responded by publicly burning his copy of Exsurge Domine. -- The Church usually handed excommunicated persons over to civil authorities to be burned at the stake. However, circumstances prevailed that spared Martin Luther this fate and paved the way for Luther's stand at the Diet of Worms in April 1521. The pure teaching of Scripture would not be snuffed out by the flames. -- Luther wasn't looking to split the Church; he wanted the Church to institute reforms and took a more conciliatory tone at first in his writings. When it became clear that the pope cared not at all for Scripture and reason, only for Luther's recantation, Luther rose to the challenge and prepared to take his stand. The truth of God's Word, long muffled or distorted by the noise of human traditions, would find a voice in Martin Luther and others willing to risk everything on the authority and benevolence of Sola Scriptura. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: MARTIN LUTHER (10 NOVEMBER 1483 - 18 FEBRUARY 1546) -- A GERMAN PRIEST, PROFESSOR OF THEOLOGY AND ICONIC FIGURE OF THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION - HE STRONGLY DISPUTED THE CLAIM THAT FREEDOM FROM GOD'S PUNISHMENT FOR SIN COULD BE PURCHASED WITH MONEY - HE CONFRONTED INDULGENCE SALESMAN JOHANN TETZEL WITH HIS \*\*NINETY-FIVE THESES IN 1517 A.D. - HIS REFUSAL TO RETRACT ALL OF HIS WRITINGS AT THE DEMAND OF POPE LEO X IN 1520 AND THE HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR CHARLES V AT THE DIET OF WORMS IN 1521 RESULTED IN HIS EXCOMMUNICATION BY THE POPE AND CONDEMNATION AS AN OUTLAW BY THE EMPEROR

Luther taught that salvation is not earned by good deeds but received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin. His theology challenged the authority of the Pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with Luther's teachings are called Lutherans. -- His (1522 A.D.) translation of the Bible into the language of the people (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, causing a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the translation into English of the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry. -- In his later years, while suffering from several illnesses and deteriorating health, Luther became increasingly antisemitic, writing that Jewish homes should be destroyed, their synagogues burned, money confiscated and liberty curtailed. These statements have contributed to his controversial status. [\[link\]](#)

JOHN CALVIN (1509 - 1564 A.D.) -- IN 1536 THE FIRST EDITION OF "INSTITUTES OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION" WAS PUBLISHED IN BASLE - IT WAS REVISED ON A NUMBER OF OCCASIONS AND THE FINAL EDITION WAS PUBLISHED IN 1559 A.D. - THIS BOOK WAS A CLEAR EXPLANATION OF HIS RELIGIOUS BELIEFS - THE LATER VERSIONS EXPANDED ON HOW HIS CHURCH SHOULD BE ORGANIZED

Calvinism was based around the absolute power and supremacy of God. The world was created so that Mankind might get to know Him. Calvin believed that Man was sinful and could only approach God through faith in Christ - not through Mass and pilgrimages. Calvin believed that the New Testament and baptism and the Eucharist had been created to provide Man with continual divine guidance when seeking faith. In Calvin's view, Man, who is corrupt, is confronted by the omnipotent (all powerful) and omnipresent (present everywhere) God who before the world began predestined some for eternal salvation (the Elect) while the others would suffer everlasting damnation (the Reprobates). The chosen few were saved by the operation of divine grace which cannot be challenged and cannot be earned by Man's merits. You might have lead what you might have considered a perfectly good life that was true to God but if you were a reprobate you remained one because for all your qualities you were inherently corrupt and God would know this even if you did not. However, a reprobate by behaving decently could achieve an inner conviction of salvation. An Elect could never fall from grace. However, God remained the judge and lawgiver of men. Predestination remained a vital belief in Calvinism. [[link](#)]

ULRICH ZWINGLI (1484 - 1531 A.D.) -- A SWISS PROTESTANT LEADER IN THE REFORMATION - ULRICH ZWINGLI IS NOT AS FAMOUS AS THE LIKES AS MARTIN LUTHER OR JOHN CALVIN BUT HE DID PLAY HIS PART IN THE 'PROTESTANT' BREAK WITH THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH - ZWINGLI AND LUTHER MET AT MARBURG IN 1529 IN AN ATTEMPT TO UNITE THE PROTESTANT FAITHS - THIS MEETING FAILED TO DO THIS - BOTH MEN COULD NOT REACH AN AGREEMENT ON WHAT CHRIST SAID AT THE LAST SUPPER - LUTHER BELIEVED THAT 'THIS IS MY BODY' MEANT JUST THAT WHEREAS ZWINGLI BELIEVED THAT 'MY' MEANT SIGNIFIES

Ulrich Zwingli was a Swiss Protestant leader in the Reformation. Ulrich Zwingli is not as famous as the likes as Martin Luther or John Calvin but he did play his part in the break with the Roman Catholic Church. Ulrich (sometimes spelt Huldreich) Zwingli was born in 1484. He attended universities at Basle and Vienna and served as a parish priest in Glarus, Switzerland. Zwingli went with soldiers from Glarus to fight in the Habsburg-Valois Wars and between 1516 and 1518 he started to question the whole issue of Catholicism as Humanism started to make an impression on him. It is possible that Zwingli did not read any Lutheran literature until he moved in 1518 to Zurich as a Common Preacher (Leutpriester) at the Great Minster. It was at the Great Minster that Zwingli stated what is called the Zurich Reformation with sermons that were based on the Bible. Zwingli soon converted the city's council to his points of view. The council pushed the city into becoming a stronghold of Protestantism and Zurich's lead was followed by Berne and Basle. -- Zwingli's '67 Articles' (1523 A.D.) were adopted by Zurich as the city's official doctrine and the city experienced rapid reform. Preaching and Bible readings - known as prophesyings - were made more frequent; images and relics were frowned on, clerical marriage was allowed, monks and nuns were encouraged to come out of their isolated existence, monasteries were dissolved and their wealth was used to fund education and poor relief. In 1525, Zurich broke with Rome and the Mass became a very simple ceremony using both bread and blood which merely represented the body and blood of Christ. The church of Zwingli attempted to control moral behaviour and strict supervision became common in Zurich. -- As with Martin Luther and John Calvin, the problem Zwingli faced was that some people were concerned that he had gone too far too soon while others, especially the Anabaptists, felt that he had not gone far enough. The Anabaptists were dealt with when Zwingli fell in with the city's magistrates and supported the move to exile the Anabaptists or if they refused to leave the city, deal with them in another way - drowning. -- Zwingli and Luther met at Marburg in 1529 in an attempt to unite the Protestant faiths. This meeting failed to do this. Both men could not reach an agreement on what Christ said at the Last Supper. Luther believed that 'this is my body' meant just that whereas Zwingli believed that 'my' meant signifies. Such disunity among the Protestant faiths only served to encourage the Catholic Church that the Counter-Reformation was having an impact. -- Though Zurich became a stronghold of Protestantism, the areas surrounding the city remained wary of a resurgent Catholic Church. They also feared that Zurich might become too powerful and assert its city powers within these regions. Also the area around Zurich was famed for the mercenaries it provided and such a 'profession' was frowned on by Zwingli. In 1529, these areas around Zurich formed the Christian Union and joined with the catholic Austrian monarchy. Zwingli preached a religious war against them and two campaigns were launched in 1529 and 1531. Zwingli was killed at the Battle of Keppel in October 1531. His work was continued by his son-in-law, Heinrich Bullinger. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 1 OF 3) POPE LEO X: 11 DECEMBER 1475 - 1 DECEMBER 1521, BORN GIOVANNI DI LORENZO DE' MEDICI, [MADE A CARDINAL AT THE AGE OF 13] WAS THE POPE FROM 1513 TO HIS DEATH IN 1521. HE WAS THE LAST NON-PRIEST (ONLY A DEACON) TO BE ELECTED POPE - HE IS KNOWN FOR GRANTING INDULGENCES [SELLING A TYPE OF SIN TITHE] FOR THOSE WHO DONATED TO RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA AND HIS CHALLENGING OF MARTIN LUTHER'S 95 THESES - HE WAS THE SECOND SON OF LORENZO DE' MEDICI, THE MOST FAMOUS RULER OF THE FLORENTINE REPUBLIC, AND CLARICE ORSINI - HIS COUSIN, GIULIO DI GIULIANO DE' MEDICI, WOULD LATER SUCCEED HIM AS POPE CLEMENT VII (1523-34) {AS AN OCCULT INFILTRATOR [CONCERNED WITH MONEY, POWER AND DESTROYING CHRISTIANITY] OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH POPE LEO X WAS PRIMARILY INVOLVED IN STRIPPING MONEY FROM CHURCHES AND INDIVIDUALS AFFILIATED WITH ROME AND APPROPRIATING THE MONEY FOR HIS OWN USE. POPE LEO X USED FOUR SCHEMES TO GAIN WEALTH 1. STARTING AN OVERPRICED BUILDING PROJECT [RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA] BY TAXING OTHER CHURCHES. 2. BEGAN THE SELLING OF 'INDULGENCES' [LICENSES TO SIN] TO INDIVIDUALS. 3. INITIATING FINANCES FOR A MILITARY CRUSADE AGAINST THE MIDDLE-EAST. 4. THE SELLING OF CHURCH OFFICES, POSITIONS AND EVEN THE BELONGINGS FOR HUGE SUMS OF MONEY TO UNQUALIFIED AN UNWORTHY INDIVIDUALS.}

Spendthrift [primarily on things not directly benefiting or advancing the Christian message and Gospel of Jesus Christ]: Leo's lively interest in art and literature, to say nothing of his natural liberality, his alleged nepotism, his political ambitions and necessities, and his immoderate personal luxury, exhausted within two years the hard savings of [Pope] Julius II, and precipitated a financial crisis from which he never emerged and which was a direct cause of most of what, from a papal point of view, were calamities of his pontificate. -- He sold cardinals' hats. He sold membership in the "Knights of Peter". He borrowed large sums from bankers, curials, princes and Jews. The Venetian ambassador Gradenigo estimated the paying number of offices on Leo's death at 2,150, with a capital value of nearly 3,000,000 ducats (about 132 million dollars in 2010 dollars) and a yearly income of 328,000 ducats (\$14,432,000.00). -- The ordinary income of the pope for the year 1517 had been reckoned at about 580,000 ducats (\$2,552,000.00) [around \$44 each ducat coin in 2010 dollars], of which 420,000 came from the States of the Church, 100,000 from annates, and 60,000 from the composition tax instituted by Sixtus IV. These sums, together with the \*considerable amounts accruing from indulgences, jubilees, and special fees, \*vanished as quickly as they were received. Then the pope resorted to pawning palace furniture, table plate, jewels, even statues of the apostles. Several banking firms and many individual creditors were ruined by the death of Leo. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 2 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PLANS FOR A [POWER GRABBING] CRUSADE - A TRUCE WAS TO BE PROCLAIMED THROUGHOUT CHRISTENDOM; THE POPE WAS TO BE THE ARBITER OF DISPUTES; THE EMPEROR AND THE KING OF FRANCE WERE TO LEAD THE ARMY; ENGLAND, SPAIN AND PORTUGAL WERE TO FURNISH THE FLEET; AND THE COMBINED FORCES WERE TO BE DIRECTED AGAINST CONSTANTINOPLE - PAPAL DIPLOMACY IN THE INTERESTS OF PEACE FAILED

Plans for a Crusade: The war of Urbino was further marked by a crisis in the relations between pope and cardinals. The sacred college had allegedly grown especially worldly and troublesome since the time of Sixtus IV, and Leo took advantage of a plot of several of its members to poison him, not only to inflict exemplary punishments by executing one and imprisoning several others, but also to make a radical change in the college. -- On 3 July 1517 he published the names of thirty-one new cardinals, a number almost unprecedented in the history of the papacy. Among the nominations were such notable men such as Lorenzo Campeggio, Giambattista Pallavicini, Adrian of Utrecht, Thomas Cajetan, Cristoforo Numai and Egidio Canisio. The naming of seven members of prominent Roman families, however, reversed the policy of his predecessor which had kept the political factions of the city out of the Curia. Other promotions were for political or family considerations or to secure money for the war against Urbino. The pope was accused of having exaggerated the conspiracy of the cardinals for purposes of financial gain, but most of such accusations appear unsubstantiated. -- Leo, meanwhile, felt the need of staying the advance of the Ottoman sultan, Selim I, who was threatening western Europe, and made elaborate plans for a crusade. A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople. Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed, however; Cardinal Wolsey made England, not the pope, the arbiter between France and the Empire; and much of the money collected for the crusade from tithes and indulgences was spent in other ways. -- In 1519 Hungary concluded a three years' truce with Selim I, but the succeeding sultan, Suleyman the Magnificent, renewed the war in June 1521 and

on 28 August captured the citadel of Belgrade. The pope was greatly alarmed, and although he was then involved in war with France he sent about 30,000 ducats to the Hungarians. -- Leo treated the Uniate Greeks with great loyalty, and by bull of 18 May 1521 forbade Latin clergy to celebrate mass in Greek churches and Latin bishops to ordain Greek clergy. These provisions were later strengthened by Clement VII and Paul III and went far to settle the constant disputes between the Latins and Uniate Greeks. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 3 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PROTESTANT REFORMATION AND LAST YEARS - LEO WAS DISTURBED THROUGHOUT HIS PONTIFICATE BY SCHISM, ESPECIALLY THE REFORMATION SPARKED BY MARTIN LUTHER - IN RESPONSE TO CONCERNS ABOUT [PRIEST-PASTOR] MISCONDUCT FROM SOME SERVANTS OF THE CHURCH

In 1517 A.D. Martin Luther read his Ninety-Five Theses on the topic of indulgences in the church courtyard at Wittenberg. Students took the theses, translated them from Latin to German, and through the printing press they spread throughout Europe. Within two weeks, the theses had spread throughout Germany, and after two months they had spread throughout Europe. Leo failed to fully comprehend the importance of the movement, and in February 1518 he directed the vicar-general of the Augustinians to impose silence on his monks. -- On 30 May, Luther sent an explanation of his theses to the pope; on 7 August he was summoned to appear at Rome. An arrangement was effected, however, whereby that summons was cancelled, and Luther went instead to Augsburg in October 1518 to meet the papal legate, Cardinal Cajetan; but neither the arguments of the cardinal, nor Leo's dogmatic papal bull of 9 November requiring all Christians to believe in the pope's power to grant indulgences, moved Luther to retract. A year of fruitless negotiations followed, during which the controversy took popular root across the German States. -- A further papal bull of 15 June 1520, Exurge Domine or Arise, O Lord, condemned forty-one propositions extracted from Luther's teachings, and was taken to Germany by Eck in his capacity as apostolic nuncio. Leo followed by formally excommunicating Luther by the bull Decretum Romanum Pontificem or It Pleases the Roman Pontiff, on 3 January 1521. In a brief the Pope also directed Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor to take energetic measures against heresy. -- It was also under Leo that Lutheranism spread into Scandinavia. The pope had repeatedly used the rich northern benefices to reward members of the Roman curia, and towards the close of the year 1516 he sent the impolitic Arcimboldi as papal nuncio to Denmark to collect money for St Peter's. This led to the Reformation in Denmark-Norway and Holstein. King Christian II took advantage of the growing dissatisfaction of the native clergy toward the papal government, and of Arcimboldi's interference in the Swedish revolt, to expel the nuncio and summon Lutheran theologians to Copenhagen in 1520. Christian approved a plan by which a formal state church should be established in Denmark, all appeals to Rome should be abolished, and the king and diet should have final jurisdiction in ecclesiastical causes. Leo sent a new nuncio to Copenhagen (1521) in the person of the Minorite Francesco de Potentia, who readily absolved the king and received the rich bishopric of Skara. The pope or his legate, however, took no steps to remove abuses or otherwise reform the Scandinavian churches. --- Having fallen ill with malaria, Pope Leo X died on December 1, 1521, so suddenly that the last sacraments could not be administered; but the contemporary suspicions of poison were unfounded. He was buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE [TWO] MEDICI POPES - POPE LEO X [1513 - 1521] KNOWN FOR BEING THE POPE THAT CHALLENGED MARTIN LUTHER'S [1517 A.D.] 95 THESES -- POPE CLEMENT VII [1523 - 1534] (MEDICI COUSIN OF POPE LEO X) KNOWN FOR BEING POPE DURING THE SACKING OF ROME IN 1527 A.D. [THE (OCCULT) MEDICI (FAMILY), LED BY (POPE) CLEMENT, HAD TRIED TO PLAY EVERYONE OFF AGAINST EACH OTHER AND HAD MADE EVERYONE THEIR ENEMY -- AT LEAST TEMPORARILY - SOURCE: MMDTKW.ORG/VSACKROME.HTML]

Pope Leo X - Giovanni de' Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de' Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savonarola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then

live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de'Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de'Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [[Images/Montages/Firenze/Medici Popes.htm link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY [GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE MOST OCCULT FAMILY OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE] - OTHER PROMINENT MEDICI WERE \*POPE LEO X (1475-1521); POPE CLEMENT VII (1478-1534); CATHERINE (1519-1589), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY II OF FRANCE; AND MARIE (1573-1642), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY IV OF FRANCE AND REGENT FOR THEIR SON [KING] LOUIS XIII [NOTE: THIS IS ALSO THE IMPORTANT AND HISTORIC TIMEFRAME OF THE GENERAL DISCOVERY OF AMERICA BY THE ITALIAN BORN EXPLORER CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS IN HIS 1492 VOYAGE FROM SPAIN TO AMERICA (BAHAMAS).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - 'OCCULT' POWER: THE POLITICS OF WITCHCRAFT AND SUPERSTITION IN RENAISSANCE FLORENCE - IN FLORENCE, HOW DID ONE FAMILY--THE MEDICI--SECURE THEIR POWER AFTER OVER A CENTURY OF STRUGGLE, AND HOW DID THEY COME TO CONSTRUCT A MYTH OF THEIR OWN LEGITIMACY? (BOOK)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolo Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions

of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTIAN AND ROSICRUCIAN KABBALAH [ESOTERIC (HIDDEN) TEACHINGS - THE REAL NWO - NEW AGE BIBLE] - THE ORIGINAL JEWISH [WITCHCRAFT - KING SOLOMON] KABBALAH --> CHRISTIAN MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL (1232 - 1316 A.D.) ORIGINATOR OF THE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH --> RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH (MEDICI FAMILY) --> ROSICRUCIAN (ILLUMINATI - FREEMASON) KABBALAH --> MODERN OCCULT KABBALAH - THE BEGINNING OF CHRISTIAN KABBALAH IS TO BE FOUND IN THE TEACHINGS OF THE CATALAN PHILOSOPHER AND MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL - LULL HAD THE IDEA OF UNIFYING ALL THREE RELIGIONS [JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM] BY DEVELOPING A PHILOSOPHY INCORPORATING ELEMENTS COMMON TO ALL - THE WAY HE INTENDED TO [UNITE] CONVERT WAS THROUGH RATIONAL AND MYSTICAL DOCTRINE - RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH WAS DERIVED FROM A NUMBER OF SOURCES - FIRSTLY, THE CHRISTOLOGICAL [CHRIST DOCTRINE] SPECULATIONS OF A NUMBER OF JEWISH CONVERTS FROM THE LATE 13TH TO THE LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURIES - SECONDLY, THE PHILOSOPHICAL CHRISTIAN AND RENAISSANCE SPECULATION CONCERNING THE KABBALAH THAT DEVELOPED AROUND THE PLATONIC ACADEMY \*FOUNDED BY THE \*\*MEDICI FAMILY IN FLORENCE

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelves [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotelean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola The Florentines, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from *World Trees* by Hazel Minot Kircher's *Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus* published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order

of Mathers and Westcott, with its unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES - EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / \*\*THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORY'S GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: DESIDERIUS ERASMUS (OCTOBER 28, 1466 - JULY 12, 1536) - USING HUMANIST TECHNIQUES FOR WORKING ON TEXTS, HE PREPARED IMPORTANT NEW LATIN AND GREEK EDITIONS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT - ERASMUS LIVED THROUGH THE REFORMATION PERIOD, BUT WHILE HE WAS CRITICAL OF THE CHURCH, HE COULD NOT BRING HIMSELF TO JOIN THE CAUSE OF THE REFORMERS - IN RELATION TO CLERICAL ABUSES IN THE CHURCH, ERASMUS REMAINED COMMITTED TO REFORMING THE CHURCH FROM WITHIN - HE ALSO HELD TO CATHOLIC DOCTRINES SUCH AS THAT OF FREE WILL, WHICH SOME REFORMERS REJECTED IN FAVOR OF THE DOCTRINE OF PREDESTINATION - HIS MIDDLE ROAD APPROACH DISAPPOINTED AND EVEN ANGERED SCHOLARS IN BOTH CAMPS

Known as Erasmus of Rotterdam, was a Dutch Renaissance humanist, Catholic priest, social critic, teacher, early proponent of religious toleration, and theologian. Erasmus was a classical scholar who wrote in a pure Latin style and enjoyed the sobriquet "Prince of the Humanists." He has been called "the crowning glory of the Christian humanists." Using humanist techniques for working on texts, he prepared important new Latin and Greek editions of the New Testament. These raised questions that would be influential in the Protestant Reformation and Catholic Counter-Reformation. He also wrote The Praise of Folly, Handbook of a Christian Knight, On Civility in Children, Copia: Foundations of the Abundant Style, Julius Exclusus, and many other works. Erasmus lived through the Reformation period, but while he was critical of the Church, he could not bring himself to join the cause of the Reformers. In relation to clerical abuses in the Church, Erasmus remained

committed to reforming the Church from within. He also held to Catholic doctrines such as that of free will, which some Reformers rejected in favor of the doctrine of predestination. His middle road approach disappointed and even angered scholars in both camps. He died in Basel in 1536 and was buried in the formerly Catholic cathedral there, which had been converted to a Reformed church in 1529. Erasmus was his baptismal name, given after St. Erasmus of Formiae. Desiderius was a self-adopted additional name, which he used from 1496. The Roterodamus in his scholarly name is the Latinized adjectival form for the city of Rotterdam. -- Biography: Desiderius Erasmus was born in Holland on October 28th. The exact year of his birth is debated but some evidence confirming 1466 can be found in Erasmus's own words. Of twenty-three statements Erasmus made about his age, all but one of the first fifteen indicate 1466. He was christened "Erasmus" after the saint of that name. Although associated closely with Rotterdam, he lived there for only four years, never to return. Information on his family and early life comes mainly from vague references in his writings. His parents almost certainly were not legally married. His father, named Roger Gerard, later became a priest and afterwards curate in Gouda. Little is known of his mother other than that her name was Margaret and she was the daughter of a physician. Although he was born out of wedlock, Erasmus was cared for by his parents until their early deaths from the plague in 1483. He was then given the very best education available to a young man of his day, in a series of monastic or semi-monastic schools, most notably a Latin school in Deventer run by the Brethren of the Common Life (inspired by Geert Groote). During his stay here the curriculum was renewed by the principal of the school, Alexander Hegius. For the first time ever Greek was taught at a lower level than a university in Europe, and this is where he began learning it. He also gleaned there the importance of a personal relationship with God but eschewed the harsh rules and strict methods of the religious brothers and educators. [\[link\]](#)

CHICK.COM: WAS ERASMUS, THE EDITOR OF THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS (RECEIVED TEXT - MANUSCRIPT FOR THE LATER KING JAMES VERSION, KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE), A "GOOD" ROMAN CATHOLIC? -- ERASMUS, EDITED THE GREEK TEXT WHICH WAS LATER TO BE KNOWN AS THE TEXTUS RECEPTUS - THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH CRITICIZED HIS WORKS FOR HIS REFUSAL TO USE JEROME'S LATIN TRANSLATION, A TRANSLATION THAT HE SAID WAS INACCURATE - IT HAS BEEN SAID THAT "ERASMUS LAID THE EGG THAT LUTHER HATCHED" THERE IS PROBABLY FAR MORE TRUTH TO THIS STATEMENT THAN CAN BE CASUALLY DISCERNED - FOR THE REFORMERS WERE ARMED WITH ERASMUS'S BIBLE, HIS WRITINGS AND HIS ATTITUDE OF RESISTANCE TO ROMAN CATHOLIC INTIMIDATION - OF LUTHER HE SAID, "I FAVOR LUTHER AS MUCH AS I CAN, EVEN IF MY CAUSE IS EVERYWHERE LINKED WITH HIS" - HE WROTE SEVERAL LETTERS ON LUTHER'S BEHALF, AND WHOLEHEARTEDLY AGREED WITH HIM THAT SALVATION WAS ENTIRELY BY GRACE, NOT WORKS -- ERASMUS WAS ALSO THE FIRST PERSON TO USE THE TERM "FUNDAMENTAL"

He opposed Jerome's translation in two vital areas. He detected that the Greek text [of the Egyptian manuscripts] had been corrupted as early as the fourth century [by the desert monks - desert fathers]. He knew that Jerome's translation had been based solely on the Alexandrian manuscript, Vaticanus, written itself early in the fourth century. He also differed with Jerome on the translation of certain passages which were vital to the claimed authority of the Roman Catholic Church. Jerome rendered Matthew 4:17 thus: "Do penance, for the kingdom of Heaven is at hand." Erasmus differed with: "Be penitent for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." Erasmus was also a staunch defender of both Mark 16:9-21 and John 8:1-12. Zeal which our modern day scholars cannot seem to find. -- Possibly Erasmus's greatest gift to mankind was his attitude toward the common man. In the rigidly "classed" society in which he lived, he was an indefatigable advocate of putting the Scripture in the hands of the common man. While Jerome's Latin had been translated at the bidding of the Roman hierarchy, Erasmus translated his Latin with the express purpose of putting it into the hands of the common people of his day. A practice that the Roman Catholic Church knew could be dangerous to its plan to control the masses. Erasmus is quoted as saying, "Do you think that the Scriptures are fit only for the perfumed?" "I venture to think that anyone who reads my translation at home will profit thereby." He boldly stated that he longed to see the Bible in the hands of "the farmer, the tailor, the traveler and the Turk." Later, to the astonishment of his upper classed colleagues, he added "the masons, the prostitutes and the pimps" to that declaration. Knowing his desire to see the Bible in the hands of God's common people, it seems not so surprising that God was to use his Greek text for the basis of the English Bible that was translated with the common man in mind, the King James Bible. -- It has been said that "Erasmus laid the egg that Luther hatched." There is probably far more truth to this statement than can be casually discerned. For the reformers were armed with Erasmus's Bible, his writings and his attitude of resistance to Roman Catholic intimidation. Of Luther he said, "I favor Luther as much as I can, even if my cause is everywhere linked with his." He wrote several letters on Luther's behalf, and wholeheartedly agreed with him that salvation was entirely by grace, not works. He refused pressure by his Roman

Catholic superiors to denounce Luther as a heretic. If Erasmus had turned the power of his pen on Luther, it would undoubtedly have caused far more damage than the powerless threats of the pope and his imps were able to do. As it is, only his disagreement with Luther's doctrine of predestination ever prompted him to criticize the Reformer with pen and ink. Erasmus's greatest point of dissension with the Roman Church was over its doctrine of salvation through works and the tenets of the church. He taught that salvation was a personal matter between the individual and God and was by faith alone. Of the Roman system of salvation he complained, "Aristotle is so in vogue that there is scarcely time in the churches to interpret the gospel." And what was "the gospel" to which Erasmus referred? We will let him speak for himself. "Our hope is in the mercy of God and the merits of Christ." Of Jesus Christ he stated, "He ... nailed our sins to the cross, sealed our redemption with his blood." He boldly stated that no rites of the Church were necessary for an individual's salvation. "The way to enter paradise," he said, "is the way of the penitent thief, say simply, Thy will be done. The world to me is crucified and I to the world." Concerning the most biblical sect of his time, the Anabaptists, he reserved a great deal of respect. He mentioned them as early as 1523 even though he himself was often called the "only Anabaptist of the 16th century." He stated that the Anabaptists that he was familiar with called themselves "Baptists." (Ironically, Erasmus was also the FIRST person to use the term "fundamental.") So we see that when Erasmus died on July 11, 1536, he had led a life that could hardly be construed to be an example of what could be considered a "good Catholic." But perhaps the greatest compliment, though veiled, that Erasmus's independent nature ever received came in 1559, twenty-three years after his death. That is when Pope Paul IV put Erasmus's writings on the "Index" of books, forbidden to be read by Roman Catholics. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CODEX ALEXANDRINUS (AN EGYPTIAN MANUSCRIPT) - THE CODEX (A BOOK WITH PAGES VS. A PARCHMENT OR A SCROLL) ALEXANDRINUS IS A [\*CORRUPTED] 5TH CENTURY MANUSCRIPT OF THE GREEK BIBLE, CONTAINING THE MAJORITY OF THE SEPTUAGINT AND THE NEW TESTAMENT - {ALL OF THE EGYPTIAN MANUSCRIPTS ABOVE ARE OF POOR QUALITY WITH SCRIBAL ERRORS OF ALL SORTS. THEY ARE POOR COPIES WITH MORE THAN 5,000 CHANGES COMPARED TO THE BYZANTINE [TEXTUS RECEPTUS] MANUSCRIPTS. MOST OF THESE CHANGES ARE DELETIONS, WITH VERSES AND ENTIRE BOOKS MISSING. MANY VERSES ARE MODIFIED AND THE READING DOES NOT MAKE A COMPLETE THOUGHT OR (USE) SIMPLE LOGIC. THE ONLY WRITING FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL IS THE BOOK OF ROMANS. THERE ARE MORE THAN 3,000 VARIANTS IN THE GOSPELS BETWEEN THE CODEX ALEXANDRINUS (A) AND THE CODEX VATICANUS (B). THEIR LACK OF AGREEMENT REDUCES THEIR RELIABILITY EVEN FURTHER. ONE BIBLE TEXT RESEARCHER HAS CALLED THIS DIFFERENCE THE 3,000 LIES. (BIBELIFE.ORG/WORD.HTM)}

It derives its name from Alexandria where it resided for a number of years before it brought by the Eastern Orthodox Patriarch Cyril Lucaris from Alexandria to Constantinople. Then it was given to Charles I of England in the 17th century. Until the later purchase of the Codex Sinaiticus, it was the best manuscript of the Greek Bible deposited in Britain. Today, it rests along with Codex Sinaiticus in one of the showcases in the Ritblat Gallery of the British Library. As the text came from several different traditions, different parts of the codex are not of equal textual value. The text has been edited several times since the 18th century. [\[link\]](#)

THE HISTORY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES - WHICH VERSION OF THE BIBLE IS BEST? -- HISTORY PROVES THAT THE GREEK TEXTUS RECEPTUS OR RECEIVED TEXT AS EDITED BY DESIDERIUS ERASMUS FROM THE HOLY GREEK BYZANTINE MANUSCRIPTS IS THE INSPIRED WORD OF GOD - ONLY THE KING JAMES VERSION [KJV 1611] AND THE NEW KING JAMES VERSION [NKJV] WERE TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH FROM THE GREEK TEXTUS RECEPTUS [UNFORTUNATELY THE CHANGES AND MODIFICATION IN THE NKJV ARE FROM ALEXANDRIAN TEXTS - ONLY THE KJV 1611 IS FROM TH TEXTUS RECEPTUS] - THIS STUDY WILL SHOW THAT ALL OTHER VERSIONS HAVE BEEN CORRUPTED AND SHOULD BE REJECTED -- BYZANTINE NEW TESTAMENT MANUSCRIPTS - THE MAJOR DOCTRINES OF THE BIBLE WERE SEVERELY NEGLECTED AND DISTORTED DURING THE DARK AGES (476 AD - 1100 AD), "600 YEARS OF DEGENERATE, GODLESS, INHUMAN BEHAVIOR" - THESE DOCTRINES ARE AVAILABLE TODAY ONLY BECAUSE OF THE 5,000 GREEK [BYZANTINE] MANUSCRIPTS THAT SURVIVED

Vulgate: The Roman Catholic Church has preserved more than 8,000 copies of the Bible written in Latin and called the Vulgate which was originally translated from Greek and Hebrew to Latin by Saint Jerome. ... Jerome obtained his Alexandrian manuscripts (common in North Africa) from which he translated the New Testament portion of the Latin

Vulgate. The Vulgate shows that Jerome did not use Byzantine manuscripts from the Eastern Church. -- The printing press had been invented no later than 1456 A.D. -- Textus Receptus: The rush was on to produce printed copies of the Scriptures for the populace. Printer John Froben of Basle contacted Desiderius Erasmus of Rotterdam (1466-1536) to prepare a Greek New Testament manuscript for printing. Erasmus was a Roman Catholic who was highly critical of his own Church. He wanted to change the Church from within and was in disagreement with the Reformers over their harsh methods. He was in a struggle between the two and at times at odds with both. Erasmus' theology was more in agreement with the Eastern Greek Church than either the Roman Catholic Church or the Reformers such as Martin Luther. ... Erasmus used approximately six copies of the Greek Byzantine manuscripts as his source for the new Bible, rejecting copies of the Alexandrian text available in the Roman Catholic Church. The first printing of the new Greek Bible was in February 1516 and contained Greek text parallel to his own Latin version. The work was a huge success and in great demand even though the hurried work left many typographical errors. The second edition was printed in 1519 and the third in 1522. This work became known as the Textus Receptus or Received Text. Erasmus' work came under criticism because of a few small differences not found in a majority of the Greek Byzantine manuscripts. The verse giving a good description of the Trinity (1 John 5:7 in the KJV and NKJV) was inserted in his third edition. However, this was not an addition by Erasmus, because the same text can be found in four of the older Greek manuscripts. Of the Greek manuscripts used by Erasmus only one is said to have contained the book of Revelation but was missing the last page. He is believed to have translated the last six verses from the Latin Vulgate into Greek. Even so, these verses translated today from other Greek manuscripts give the same English rendering. The critics of the Textus Receptus tend to focus on these minor occurrences in the work in order to divert the reader from the real status of the work. The Textus Receptus is the Holy Inspired Word of God. -- Egyptian New Testament Manuscripts: Codex Sinaiticus (Sin.) was discovered in the library at the Monastery of St. Catherine at the foot of Mt. Sinai in 1859 by German theologian and Biblical scholar Count Konstantin von Tischendorf (1815-1874). Some of the Old Testament is missing; however, the whole 4th-century New Testament is preserved, with the Letter of Barnabas and most of the Shepherd of Hermas at the end. It was taken to St. Petersburg (Leningrad, Russia) and in 1933 sold by the Soviet regime to the British Museum Library in London for only 100,000 British Pounds Sterling. It is a partial manuscript believed to be dated about 350 A.D. as shown in the table below. Later revisions representing attempts to alter the text to a different standard probably were made about the 6th or 7th century at Caesarea. - Codex Vaticanus (B) was discovered in the Vatican Library, where it remains and is believed to have been since before 1475 A.D. It is a partial manuscript believed to be dated about 300 A.D. as shown in the table below. The New Testament is missing Hebrews from Chapter 9, verse 14, Philemon, and Revelation. The text type is mostly of the Alexandrian group. - Codex Alexandrinus (A) was discovered in the patriarchal library at Alexandria in the seventeenth century and taken to the British Museum Library in London as well. It contains most of the New Testament but with lacunae (gaps) in Matthew, John and II Corinthians, and also contains the extracanonical books of I and II Clement. In the Gospels the text is of the Byzantine type, but in the rest of the New Testament it is Alexandrian. It is believed to be dated about 450 A.D. as shown in the table below. - Beatty Papyri (P) were made available in the period between 1930 and 1960 from two wealthy book collectors, Chester Beatty and Martin Bodmer. These fragments of papyri were mainly found preserved in the dry sands of Egypt. They are all Alexandrian text type. The various papyri fragments are now located in Dublin, Ireland; Ann Arbor, Michigan; Cologne, Switzerland; Vatican, Rome; and Vienna, Austria. These fragments are partial manuscripts with the Gospel of John 18:31-33 and 18:37-38 (manuscript P52) being the oldest, dating to about 130-140 A.D. P52 is now in the John Rylands Library in Manchester, England. The others are believed to be dated about 200 to 250 A.D. as shown in the table below. -- All of the Egyptian manuscripts above are of poor quality with scribal errors of all sorts. They are poor copies with more than 5,000 changes compared to the Byzantine manuscripts. Most of these changes are deletions, with verses and entire books missing. Many verses are modified and the reading does not make a complete thought or simple logic. The only writing from the Apostle Paul is the book of Romans. There are more than 3,000 variants in the Gospels between the Codex Alexandrinus (A) and the Codex Vaticanus (B). Their lack of agreement reduces their reliability even further. One Bible text researcher has called this difference the 3,000 lies. - These manuscripts are believed to have been saved because they were stored away or discarded by the Gnostics, who were later purged from the Roman Catholic Church in the 2nd century. The first anti-Gnostic writer was St. Justin Martyr (d. c. 165). The full purging took place over many centuries until the Roman Catholic Church declared Gnosticism as heresy. The older Egyptian manuscripts are not necessarily in agreement with the original Scriptures. Nobody knows. A manuscript cannot be declared more accurate simply because of its age. This is a common error made by student of Christian history. On the other hand, the Byzantine Greek manuscripts were in constant use as the early Christian church grew. Older Byzantine manuscripts were discarded because of wear and replaced with new copies. - Gnosticism was an esoteric religious movement that flourished and spread to Egypt during the 2nd and 3rd centuries A.D. It presented a major challenge to orthodox Christianity. Most Gnostic sects professed

Christianity, but their belief sharply diverged from those of the majority of Christians in the early church. It is believed that the Gnostics butchered the Greek text with these 5,000 changes, which are mostly deletions. The Gnostics can be identified because the deletions match their [Gnostic] theology. [\[link\]](#)

THE CONTROVERSY BEHIND MODERN [SINCE 1881 A.D.] BIBLE VERSIONS - REMEMBER! ALL THE MODERN VERSIONS [NIV, NKJV, THE MESSAGE, ESV, ETC.] ARE BASED ON THE [EXCESSIVELY CORRUPTED] (1881) WESTCOTT AND HORT TEXT - WRITINGS OF MEN [WESTCOTT AND HORT] WHO BOASTED BETWEEN THEMSELVES THAT THEY HELD DOCTRINES THAT WOULD BE CONSIDERED DANGEROUS HERESY

Remember! All the modern versions are based on the Westcott and Hort text, compiled by two men who both believed that the sacred text of Holy Scripture was to be approached and treated like any secular text of history. The English people, who felt secure in their trust that these two Cambridge scholars would take care of attacks on the Scripture, unknowingly accepted the public utterances and writings of men who boasted between themselves that they held doctrines that would be considered dangerous heresy. Nowhere in all literature can we find a more perfectly clear self-revelation of Fenton John Anthony Hort than in the Life and Letters of Fenton John Anthony Hort published in 1896 by his son, Author Fenton Hort. Hort was brought up by a well taught Bible-believing evangelical mother. She recognized the fact that her son had departed from the faith "once delivered to the saints" and was saddened thereby. -- Hort acknowledged his departure from the Evangelical faith when he wrote, "Further I agree with those who condemn many leading specific doctrines of the popular theology, as to say the least, containing much superstition and immorality of a very pernicious kind... The positive doctrines even of the Evangelicals seem to me perverted rather than untrue. There are I fear, still more serious differences between us on the subject of authority, and especially the authority of the Bible," Life and Letters, Vol. I, p.400. Again Dr. Hort states, "Another idea has lately occurred to me: is not Mariolatry displacing much worship of scattered saints and so becoming a tendency towards unity of worship? I have been persuaded for many years that Mary-worship and Jesus worship have very much in common in their causes and their results" Vol. I, p.50-51 "Life and Letters." -- Hort was completely deceived by Darwin Vol. I, p.374 "Life and Letters." "Have you read Darwin?...in spite of difficulties, I am inclined to think it is unanswerable (page 416). "...another last word on Darwin...I shall not let the matter drop in a hurry, or, to speak more correctly, it will not let me drop...there is no getting rid of it any more than a part of oneself." Vol. I, pages 433-434. On the atonement Hort writes, "Certainly nothing can be more unscriptural than the modern limiting of Christ's bearing our sins and sufferings to His death; but indeed that is only one aspect of an almost universal heresy." Vol. I, page 430 "Life and Letters." -- Hort in writing to a friend, John Ellerton, Dec. 20, 1851 said: "I had no idea till the last few weeks of the importance of texts, having read so little Greek Testament, and dragged on the villainous Textus Receptus... Think of that vile Textus Receptus leaning entirely on late manuscripts. It is a blessing there are such early ones." Hort refers of course to the very corrupt Codex Vaticanus and the Codex Alexandrinus in which its finder, Tischendorf, noted 12,000 alterations, Codex Sinaiticus. We ask, "From where did Hort get this great antipathy and hatred for the Textus Receptus so early in his career? How did he conceive his ingenious theories to do away with the fact that the Textus Receptus (the Greek text underlying the King James Version) and that which is representative of a very, very high percentage of all Greek Manuscripts?" -- Look at the hidden background for the modern spreading rejection of the King James Version. The followers of Westcott and Hort are following the lead of men who have departed from the faith and have given themselves over to a strictly forbidden prying into the occult. They had received from the world of spirits a hatred for the true Word of God. After we learn that Hort describes the sacred text as "being that vile Textus Receptus," we read Hort's words, "Westcott, Gorham, C.B. Scott, Benson, Bradshaw, Luard, and I have started a society for the investigation of ghosts, and all supernatural appearances, and effects, being all disposed to believe that such things really exist, and ought to be discriminated from hoaxes and mere subjective delusions; we shall be happy to obtain any good accounts well authenticated with names. Our own temporary name is the [occult] Ghostly Guild." Vol. I, page 211. [\[link\]](#)

THE EXPOSITOR: THE MESSAGE (MSG) "BIBLE" [AUTHOR: EUGENE H. PETERSON] INSERTS EARTH REVERENCE, GOD OF "GREEN" HOPE - "OH! MAY THE GOD OF GREEN HOPE FILL YOU UP WITH JOY, FILL YOU UP WITH PEACE, SO THAT YOUR BELIEVING LIVES, FILLED WITH THE LIFE-GIVING ENERGY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, WILL BRIM OVER WITH HOPE!" (THE MESSAGE, ROMANS 15:13) -- "THE MESSAGE" TEXT MAY BE QUOTED IN ANY FORM (WRITTEN, VISUAL, ELECTRONIC, OR AUDIO), UP TO AND INCLUSIVE OF FIVE HUNDRED (500) VERSES, WITHOUT EXPRESS WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE PUBLISHER, NAVPRESS PUBLISHING GROUP, PROVIDING THE VERSES QUOTED DO NOT

AMOUNT TO A COMPLETE BOOK OF THE BIBLE AND DO NOT ACCOUNT FOR 25% OR MORE OF THE TOTAL TEXT OF THE WORK IN WHICH THEY ARE QUOTED. NOTICE OF COPYRIGHT MUST APPEAR AS FOLLOWS ON EITHER THE TITLE PAGE OR THE COPYRIGHT PAGE OF THE WORK IN WHICH THE MESSAGE IS QUOTED: "SCRIPTURE TAKEN FROM THE MESSAGE. COPYRIGHT © 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 2000, 2001, 2002. USED BY PERMISSION OF NAVPRESS PUBLISHING GROUP." (WWW.BIBLEGATEWAY.COM/VERSIONS/MESSAGE-MSG-BIBLE/) -- HOW CAN WE UNDERSTAND GOD'S TRUTH WHEN TRUTH IS NO LONGER THERE TO BE READ?

Huh? What God of "green" hope? Why does The Message do this? -- Before we examine what seems suggestive of earth reverence/earth worship, let us restate some of what has been covered elsewhere about The Message: A generation has been raised on this disturbing "paraphrase" of the Bible. This is the primary version so many now rely on, and nationally known preachers quote from it with regularity. Yet, as we have seen, The Message flat out omits the sin of homosexuality from several key passages. We see this in 1 Corinthians 6:9-11, and also in 1 Timothy 1: 8-11 (read about that here). -- Does the acceptance and use of The Message explain why many Christians are lukewarm on the issue of homosexuality? Certainly The Message is not the only factor-we dwell in a pro-homosexual media/culture-but place this "Bible" in a person's hands and it can have, over time, significant influence. How can we understand God's Truth when Truth is no longer there to be read? - "My son, give attention to my words; Incline your ear to my sayings. Do not let them depart from your sight; Keep them in the midst of your heart." (Proverbs 4:20-21) The beloved author of The Message, Eugene Peterson, has now endorsed two heretical books: The Shack, and Rob Bell's sly ode to universalism, Love Wins. - The Message, bluntly stated, seems written to make Christians less knowledgeable about the Word of God. While that may seem a strong comment, please consider what Eugene Peterson himself said about the Bible: "Why do people spend so much time studying the Bible? How much do you need to know? We invest all this time in understanding the text which has a separate life of its own and we think we're being more pious and spiritual when we're doing it....[Christians] should be studying it less, not more. You need just enough to pay attention to God....I'm just not at all pleased with the emphasis on Bible study as if it's some kind of special thing that Christians do, and the more the better." I believe The Message is forerunner to a christless, sinless bible that will be used by the false church. There will be a "christ" mentioned, but not our Christ. Not the sinless Savior of humanity. Sin will be addressed, of course, but perhaps more in line with the Alcoholics Anonymous generic theology of "wrongs" and "making amends." [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION [1 OF 2] THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES: THE PERIOD OF HUMAN HISTORY COMMONLY REFERRED TO AS THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES (1000 A.D - 1300 A.D.) BRINGS ABOUT TWO SEEMINGLY UNRELATED EVENTS, THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS IN 1066 A.D. AND THE CRUSADES OF 1095 A.D. TO 1270 A.D. - EVENTS THAT HAVE CAUSED SOME OF THE MOST DRAMATIC, FUNCTIONAL, SUBSTANTIAL AND LONG STANDING CHANGES KNOWN TO MANKIND - AND IN ALL ACTUALITY THE EVENTS OF THE AFTERMATH OF 1066 A.D. ARE THE VERY RAILS THAT THE TRAIN OF HUMAN SOCIETY CURRENTLY RIDES UPON AND IT IS THESE SAME RAILS THAT ARE DIRECTING MANKIND INTO THE VERY EVENTS OF THE END TIMES

Background: Going back one thousand years prior to 1066 A.D. brings us back to 66 A.D. and the very days of the foundation of the Christian Church especially among the Gentiles having just been laid by the Apostle Paul. With two notable exceptions [Roman Church and State - Charlemagne's designation of the Nations of Europe] not much had changed in the form of human history and human government but that was about to change in 1066 A.D. In the six global Gentile Kingdoms previous to 1066 A.D. all of the six Kingdoms [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome] had similar rulers, venues and Characteristics yet the Bible (Daniel 7:23) tells of a 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist a Kingdom that is vastly different from the 6 Kingdoms that preceded it. When and where these Satanically inspired changes would enter into human society would remain a secret that is until the events of 1066 A.D. unfolded. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION [2 OF 2] THE HIGH MIDDLE AGES: THE SIX KINGDOMS PRIOR TO THE COMING KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST ARE ALL SOMEWHAT SIMILAR IN THAT EACH KING WAS HEAD OVER THEIR OWN SOCIETY AND ALSO OVER THE SOCIETY OF STRANGERS. THE SIX KINGS WERE EACH STABLE FUNCTIONING DIGNITARIES, EACH MARRIED TO AT LEAST ON WIFE AND EACH HAD AT LEAST ONE CHILD TO CARRY ON THEIR NEWLY INSTALLED DYNASTIES. THE UNFORTUNATE HALLMARK OF EACH KING'S DYNASTY IS THAT WHAT HAD STARTED SO WONDERFULLY AND HAD BECOME SO GRANDIOSE HAD IN A RELATIVELY SHORT TIME [USUALLY WITHIN ONLY A FEW GENERATIONS OR A FEW DECADES LATER] COME CRASHING DOWN INTO SUCH A RUINOUS HEAP

For example what King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon had so magnificently achieved in just a few decades his grandson Belshazzar quickly brought to ruins. What Alexander the Great had accomplished for Greece the later ruler Antiochus Epiphanies needlessly squandered. Likewise what Julius Caesar had accomplished for Rome the later Caesar Nero would bring to an almost complete disaster. - Being a citizen in each of the previous six Kingdoms (especially at the start) had many perks and benefits while it was the outsider that was alien and stranger to the benefits of the Kingdom and the outsider who endured the most risk. What was consistent for the previous six Kingdoms seems to be different (Daniel 11:37) for the last Kingdom, the Kingdom of Antichrist. The Kingdom of Antichrist apparently is going to be self-contained in that where previous Kingdoms disintegrated over time during the rule of multiple rulers the coming Kingdom of Antichrist will implode within itself within a very short period of time, out of necessity in that the ruler of the 7th Kingdom (Satan) is not out to benefit mankind. The seeds of the oppression and destruction of the 7th Kingdom have already been sown back in 1066 A.D. The drastic change that took place in 1066 A.D. was a shift in how the King saw his people, previous to 1066 A.D. the King sought in part to benefit the people but starting in 1066 A.D. the King universally began to seek primarily how the people could benefit the King. The English land census of 1086 A.D. was a complete change of how society would function, no longer would the people (citizens) have a meaningful place in society with the King at the top but the people all people (citizens and aliens) would be in question by the King and in fact as time would continue it would become better to be an alien to the Government rather than a citizen. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: BATTLE OF HASTINGS 1066 A.D. - THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS OCCURRED ON 14 OCTOBER 1066 A.D. DURING THE NORMAN CONQUEST OF ENGLAND, BETWEEN THE NORMAN-FRENCH ARMY OF DUKE WILLIAM II OF NORMANDY AND THE ENGLISH ARMY UNDER KING HAROLD II - IT TOOK PLACE AT SENLAC HILL, APPROXIMATELY 10 KM (6 1/4 MILES) NORTHWEST OF HASTINGS, CLOSE TO THE PRESENT-DAY TOWN OF BATTLE, EAST SUSSEX, AND WAS A DECISIVE NORMAN VICTORY - HASTINGS IS A TOWN AND BOROUGH IN THE COUNTY OF EAST SUSSEX ON THE SOUTH COAST OF ENGLAND - THE NORMANS WERE THE PEOPLE WHO GAVE THEIR NAME TO NORMANDY, A REGION IN NORTHERN FRANCE - THEY WERE DESCENDED FROM NORSE [NORDIC - SCANDINAVIA; NORWAY, SWEDEN, DENMARK, FINLAND AND ICELAND] VIKING CONQUERORS

King Harold II was killed in the battle-legend has it that he was shot through the eye with an arrow. He was the last English king to die in battle on English soil until Richard III was killed at the Battle of Bosworth Field. The battle marked the last successful foreign invasion of the British Isles. Although there was further English resistance, this battle is seen as the point at which William gained control of England, becoming its first Norman ruler as King William I. The battle also established the superiority of the combined arms attack over an army predominately composed of infantry, demonstrating the effectiveness of archers, cavalry and infantry working cooperatively together. The dominance of cavalry forces over infantry would continue until the emergence of the longbow, and battles such as Crecy, Poitiers and Agincourt in the Hundred Years War. The famous Bayeux Tapestry depicts the events before and during the battle. Battle Abbey marks the site where it is believed that the battle was fought. Founded by King William "the Conqueror" (as he became known), it serves as a memorial to the dead and may have been an act of penance for the bloodshed. The site is open to the public and is the location of annual re-enactments of the battle. -- The Battle of Hastings had a tremendous influence on the English language. The Normans were French-speaking, and as a result of their rule, they introduced many French words that started in the nobility and eventually became part of the English language itself. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: NORMANS - THE NORMANS WERE THE PEOPLE WHO GAVE THEIR NAME TO NORMANDY, A REGION IN NORTHERN FRANCE - THEY WERE DESCENDED FROM NORSE VIKING CONQUERORS OF THE TERRITORY AND THE NATIVE POPULATION OF FRANKISH AND GALLO-ROMAN STOCK - THEIR IDENTITY EMERGED INITIALLY IN THE FIRST HALF OF THE 10TH CENTURY, AND GRADUALLY EVOLVED OVER SUCCEEDING CENTURIES

They played a major political, military, and cultural role in medieval Europe and even the Near East. They were famed for their martial spirit and eventually for their Christian piety. They quickly adopted the Romance language of the land they settled, their dialect becoming known as Norman or Norman-French, an important literary language. The Duchy of Normandy, which they formed by treaty with the French crown, was one of the great fiefs of medieval France. The Normans are famed both for their culture, such as their unique Romanesque architecture, and their musical traditions, as well as for their military accomplishments and innovations. Norman adventurers established a kingdom in Sicily and

southern Italy by conquest, and a Norman expedition on behalf of their duke led to the Norman Conquest of England. Norman influence spread from these new centres to the Crusader States in the Near East, to Scotland and Wales in Great Britain, and to Ireland. ... In Byzantium: Soon after the Normans first began to enter Italy, they entered the Byzantine Empire, and then Armenia against the Pechenegs, Bulgars, and especially Seljuk Turks. The Norman mercenaries first encouraged to come to the south by the Lombards to act against the Byzantines soon fought in Byzantine service in Sicily. They were prominent alongside Varangian and Lombard contingents in the Sicilian campaign of George Maniaces of 1038-40. There is debate whether the Normans in Greek service were mostly or at all from Norman Italy, and it now seems likely only a few came from there. It is also unknown how many of the "Franks", as the Byzantines called them, were Normans and not other Frenchmen. One of the first Norman mercenaries to serve as a Byzantine general was Hervé in the 1050s. By then however, there were already Norman mercenaries serving as far away as Trebizond and Georgia. They were based at Malatya and Edessa, under the Byzantine duke of Antioch, Isaac Komnenos. In the 1060s, Robert Crispin led the Normans of Edessa against the Turks. Roussel de Bailleul even tried to carve out an independent state in Asia Minor with support from the local population, but he was stopped by the Byzantine general Alexius Komnenos. Some Normans joined Turkish forces to aid in the destruction of the Armenians vassal-states of Sassoun and Taron in far eastern Anatolia. Later, many took up service with the Armenian state further south in Cilicia and the Taurus Mountains. A Norman named Oursel led a force of "Franks" into the upper Euphrates valley in northern Syria. From 1073 to 1074, 8,000 of the 20,000 troops of the Armenian general Philaretus Brachamius were Normans - formerly of Oursel - led by Raimbaud. They even lent their ethnicity to the name of their castle: Afranji, meaning "Franks." The known trade between Amalfi and Antioch and between Bari and Tarsus may be related to the presence of Italo-Normans in those cities while Amalfi and Bari were under Norman rule in Italy. Several families of Byzantine Greece were of Norman mercenary origin during the period of the Comnenian Restoration, when Byzantine emperors were seeking out western European warriors. The Raoulii were descended from an Italo-Norman named Raoul, the Petraliphae were descended from a Pierre d'Aulps, and that group of Albanian clans known as the Maniakates were descended from Normans who served under George Maniaces in the Sicilian expedition of 1038 A.D. [[link](#)]

DOMESDAY BOOK - IMPORTANT FACTS ABOUT THE DOMESDAY BOOK OF 1086 A.D. - WHAT IS THE DOMESDAY BOOK? IT WAS A SURVEY, OR CENSUS, COMMISSIONED BY THE NORMAN CONQUEROR KING WILLIAM I, OF HIS NEWLY CONQUERED LANDS AND POSSESSIONS IN ENGLAND - IT WAS INTENDED TO DOCUMENT "WHAT, OR HOW MUCH, EACH MAN HAD, WHO WAS AN OCCUPIER OF LAND IN ENGLAND, EITHER IN LAND OR IN STOCK, AND HOW MUCH MONEY IT WERE WORTH" - THIS GREAT SURVEY ENABLED THE NORMANS AND WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR TO ADMINISTER ENGLAND AND LEVY TAXES

The census and assessment proved of the highest importance to William the Conqueror and his successors. The people indeed said bitterly that the King kept the Domesday, or Domesday book constantly by him, in order "that he might be able to see at any time of how much more wool the English flock would bear fleecing." The object of the Domesday, or Domesday book, however, was not to extort money, but to present a full and exact report of the financial and military resources of the kingdom which might be directly available for revenue and defence. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: DOMESDAY BOOK 1086 A.D. - THE "DOMESDAY BOOK" NOW HELD AT THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES, KEW, RICHMOND UPON THAMES IN SOUTH WEST LONDON, IS THE RECORD OF THE GREAT SURVEY OF MUCH OF ENGLAND AND PARTS OF WALES COMPLETED IN 1086 - THE SURVEY WAS EXECUTED FOR WILLIAM I OF ENGLAND (WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR): "WHILE SPENDING THE CHRISTMAS OF 1085 IN GLOUCESTER, WILLIAM HAD DEEP SPEECH WITH HIS COUNSELLORS AND SENT MEN ALL OVER ENGLAND TO EACH SHIRE TO FIND OUT WHAT OR HOW MUCH EACH LANDHOLDER HAD IN LAND AND LIVESTOCK, AND WHAT IT WAS WORTH" ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE {NOTE: THE REQUIRED USE OF A FAMILY LAST NAME ORIGINATES FROM THE NORMAN KING WILLIAM I AS A NECESSARY PART OF THE TRACKING AND CLASSIFICATION OF THE 1086 A.D. ENGLISH LAND CENSUS FOR USE IN THE ACCOMPANYING BOOK OF DOOMSDAY. THE CENSUS, SYSTEM AND CATALOGUING INCLUDING A LAST NAME IS IN A SENSE THE PRECURSOR OF THE MODERN CENSUS AND SSN DATA SYSTEM THAT WE HAVE TODAY.}

One of the main purposes of the survey was to determine who held what and what taxes had been liable under Edward the Confessor; the judgment of the Domesday assessors was final-whatever the book said about who held the material

wealth or what it was worth, was the law, and there was no appeal. It was written in Latin, although there were some vernacular words inserted for native terms with no previous Latin equivalent, and the text was highly abbreviated. Richard FitzNigel, writing around the year 1179, stated that the book was known by the English as "Domesday", that is the Day of Judgment "for as the sentence of that strict and terrible last account cannot be evaded by any skilful subterfuge, so when this book is appealed to ... its sentence cannot be put quashed or set aside with impunity. That is why we have called the book 'the Book of Judgment' ... because its decisions, like those of the Last Judgment, are unalterable." In August 2006 a limited online version of Domesday Book was made available by the United Kingdom's National Archives, charging users £2 per page to view the manuscript. In 2011, the Domesday Map site made the manuscript freely available for the first time. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: FAMILY NAME, LAST NAME - IN IRELAND, THE USE OF SURNAMES HAVE A VERY OLD HISTORY - IRELAND WAS THE FIRST COUNTRY IN EUROPE TO USE FIXED SURNAMES - AS NOTED IN THE ANNALS, THE FIRST RECORDED FIXED SURNAME WAS Ó CLEIRIGH WHICH RECORDED THE DEATH OF TIGHERNEACH UA CLEIRIGH, LORD OF AIDHNE IN CO. GALWAY IN THE YEAR 916 A.D. - IN ENGLAND, THE INTRODUCTION OF FAMILY NAMES IS GENERALLY ATTRIBUTED TO THE NORMANS AND THE DOMESDAY BOOK OF 1086 A.D.

In England, the introduction of family names is generally attributed to the Normans and the Domesday Book of 1086. Documents indicate that surnames were first adopted among the feudal nobility and gentry, and only slowly spread to the other parts of society. Some of the early Norman nobility arriving in England during the Norman Conquest differentiated themselves by affixing 'de' (of) in front of the name of their village in France. This is what is known as a territorial surname, a consequence of feudal landownership. In medieval times in France, such a name indicated lordship, or ownership, of the village. But some early Norman nobles in England chose to drop the French derivations and call themselves instead after their new English holdings. -- True surnames, in the sense of hereditary appellations, date in England from about the year 1000. Largely they were introduced from Normandy, although there are records of Saxon, surnames prior to the Norman Conquest. By the end of the twelfth century hereditary names had become common in England. But even as late as 1465 they were not universal. During the reign of Edward V (between April and June, 1483) a law was passed to compel certain Irish to adopt surnames as \*\*a method to track and control them more: "They shall take unto them a Surname, either of some Town, or some Colour, as Black or Brown, or some Art or Science, as Smyth or Carpenter, or some Office, as Cooke or Butler." (ramsdale.org/surname.htm) [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: THE FAMOUS BAYEUX TAPESTRY - THE BAYEUX TAPESTRY IS AN EMBROIDERED CLOTH (NOT AN ACTUAL TAPESTRY) NEARLY 70 METRES (230 FT) LONG, WHICH DEPICTS THE EVENTS LEADING UP TO THE NORMAN CONQUEST OF ENGLAND CONCERNING WILLIAM, DUKE OF NORMANDY AND HAROLD, EARL OF WESSEX, LATER KING OF ENGLAND, AND CULMINATING IN THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS - THE TAPESTRY CONSISTS OF SOME FIFTY SCENES WITH LATIN TITULI (CAPTIONS), EMBROIDERED ON LINEN WITH COLOURED WOOLLEN YARNS - IT IS LIKELY THAT IT WAS COMMISSIONED BY BISHOP ODO, WILLIAM'S HALF-BROTHER, AND MADE IN ENGLAND IN THE 1070S - IN 1729 THE HANGING WAS REDISCOVERED BY SCHOLARS AT A TIME WHEN IT WAS BEING DISPLAYED ANNUALLY IN BAYEUX CATHEDRAL - THE TAPESTRY IS NOW EXHIBITED AT MUSÉE DE LA TAPISSERIE DE BAYEUX IN BAYEUX, NORMANDY

Events depicted in the tapestry: The tapestry begins with a panel of Edward the Confessor sending Harold to Normandy. Later Norman sources say that the mission was for Harold to pledge loyalty to William but the tapestry does not suggest any specific purpose. By mischance, Harold arrives at the wrong location in France and is taken prisoner by Guy, Count of Ponthieu. After exchanges of messages borne by mounted messengers, Harold is released to William who then invites Harold to come on a campaign against Conan II, Duke of Brittany. On the way, just outside the monastery of Mont St. Michel, the army become mired in quicksand and Harold saves two Norman soldiers. William's army chases Conan from Dol de Bretagne to Rennes, and Conan finally surrenders at Dinan. William gives Harold arms and armour (possibly knighting him) and Harold takes an oath on saintly relics. Although the writing on the tapestry explicitly states an oath is taken there is no clue as to what is being promised. -- Harold leaves for home and meets again with the old king Edward, who appears to be remonstrating with him. Harold is in a somewhat submissive posture and seems to be in disgrace. However, possibly deliberately, the king's intentions are not made clear. The scene then shifts by about one year to when Edward has become mortally ill and the tapestry strongly suggests that, on his deathbed, he bequeaths the crown to Harold. What is probably the coronation ceremony is attended by Stigand, whose position as Archbishop of Canterbury

was controversial. Stigand is performing a liturgical function, possibly not the crowning itself. The tapestry labels the celebrant as "Stigant Archieps" (Stigand the archbishop) although by that time he had been excommunicated by the papacy who considered his appointment unlawful. -- A star with a streaming tail then appears: Halley's Comet. Comets, in the beliefs of the Middle Ages, were a bad omen. At this point the lower border of the tapestry shows a fleet of ghost-like ships thus hinting at a future invasion. The news of Harold's coronation is taken to Normandy, whereupon we are told that William is ordering a fleet of ships to be built although it is Bishop Odo shown issuing the instructions. The invaders reach England, and land unopposed. William orders his men to find food, and a meal is cooked. A house is burnt, which may indicate some ravaging of the local countryside on the part of the invaders. News is brought to William. The Normans build a motte and bailey at Hastings to defend their position. Messengers are sent between the two armies, and William makes a speech to prepare his army for battle. -- The Battle of Hastings was fought on 14 October 1066 less than three weeks after the Battle of Stamford Bridge but the tapestry does not provide this context. The English fight on foot behind a shield wall, whilst the Normans are on horses. Two fallen knights are named as Leofwine and Gyrth, Harold's brothers, but both armies are shown fighting bravely. Bishop Odo brandishes his baton or mace and rallies the Norman troops in battle. To reassure his knights that he is still alive and well, William raises his helmet to show his face. The battle becomes very bloody with troops being slaughtered and dismembered corpses littering the ground. King Harold is killed. This scene can be interpreted in different ways, as the name "Harold" appears above a number of knights, making it difficult to identify which character is Harold. The final remaining scene shows unarmoured English troops fleeing the battlefield. The last part of the tapestry is missing but it is thought that story never continued for very much further. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: ROBIN HOOD - ROBIN HOOD WAS A HEROIC OUTLAW IN ENGLISH FOLKLORE - A HIGHLY SKILLED ARCHER AND SWORDSMAN, HE IS KNOWN FOR "ROBBING FROM THE RICH AND GIVING TO THE POOR" ASSISTED BY A GROUP OF FELLOW OUTLAWS KNOWN AS HIS "MERRY MEN" - THE IDEA OF ROBIN HOOD AS A HIGH-MINDED SAXON FIGHTING NORMAN LORDS ALSO ORIGINATES IN THE 19TH CENTURY - THE 20TH CENTURY GRAFTED STILL FURTHER DETAILS ON TO THE ORIGINAL LEGENDS. THE 1938 FILM, THE ADVENTURES OF ROBIN HOOD, STARRING ERROL FLYNN AND OLIVIA DE HAVILLAND, PORTRAYED ROBIN AS A HERO ON A NATIONAL SCALE, LEADING THE OPPRESSED SAXONS IN REVOLT AGAINST THEIR NORMAN OVERLORDS WHILE RICHARD THE LIONHEART FOUGHT IN THE CRUSADES; THIS MOVIE ESTABLISHED ITSELF SO DEFINITELY THAT MANY STUDIOS RESORTED TO MOVIES ABOUT HIS SON (INVENTED FOR THAT PURPOSE) RATHER THAN COMPETE WITH THE IMAGE OF THIS ONE

There are a number of theories that attempt to identify a historical Robin Hood. A difficulty with any such historical search is that "Robert" was in medieval England a very common given name, and "Robin" (or Robyn), especially in the 13th century, was its very common diminutive. The surname "Hood" (or Hude or Hode etc.), referring ultimately to the head-covering, was also fairly common. Unsurprisingly, therefore, there are a number of people called "Robert Hood" or "Robin Hood" to be found in medieval records. Some of them are on record for having fallen afoul of the law, but this is not necessarily significant to the legend. The early ballads give a number of possible historical clues: notably, the Gest names the reigning king as "Edward", but the ballads cannot be assumed to be reliable in such details. For whatever it may be worth, however, King Edward I took the throne in 1272, and an Edward remained on the throne until the death of Edward III in 1377. On the other hand, what appears to be the first known example of "Robin Hood" as stock name for an outlaw dates to 1262 in Berkshire, where the surname "Robehod" was applied to a man after he had been outlawed, and apparently because he had been outlawed. This could suggest two main possibilities: either that an early form of the Robin Hood legend was already well established in the mid 13th century; or alternatively that the name "Robin Hood" preceded the outlaw hero that we know; so that the "Robin Hood" of legend was so called because that was seen as an appropriate name for an outlaw. It has long been suggested, notably by John Maddicott, that "Robin Hood" was a stock alias used by thieves. [\[link\]](#)

CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - CRUSADES: THE CRUSADES WERE EXPEDITIONS UNDERTAKEN, IN FULFILMENT OF A SOLEMN VOW, TO DELIVER THE HOLY PLACES FROM MOHAMMEDAN TYRANNY - THE IDEA OF THE CRUSADE CORRESPONDS TO A POLITICAL CONCEPTION WHICH WAS REALIZED IN CHRISTENDOM ONLY FROM THE ELEVENTH TO THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY - IT HAS BEEN CUSTOMARY TO DESCRIBE THE (MAJOR) CRUSADES AS EIGHT IN NUMBER

- the first, 1095-1101;
- the second, headed by Louis VII, 1145-47;
- the third, conducted by Philip Augustus and Richard Coeur-de-Lion, 1188-92;
- the fourth, during which Constantinople was taken, 1204;
- the fifth, which included the conquest of Damietta, 1217;
- the sixth, in which Frederick II took part (1228-29); also Thibaud de Champagne and Richard of Cornwall (1239);
- the seventh, led by St. Louis, 1249-52;
- the eighth, also under St. Louis, 1270. [\[link\]](#)

#### CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - CRUSADES: THE ORIGIN OF THE CRUSADES IS DIRECTLY TRACEABLE TO THE MORAL AND POLITICAL CONDITION OF WESTERN CHRISTENDOM IN THE ELEVENTH CENTURY

At that time Europe was divided into numerous states whose sovereigns were absorbed in tedious and petty territorial disputes while the emperor, in theory the temporal head of Christendom, was wasting his strength in the quarrel over Investitures. The popes alone had maintained a just estimate of Christian unity; they realized to what extent the interests of Europe were threatened by the Byzantine Empire and the Mohammedan tribes, and they alone had a foreign policy whose traditions were formed under Leo IX and Gregory VII. The reform effected in the Church and the papacy through the influence of the monks of Cluny had increased the prestige of the Roman pontiff in the eyes of all Christian nations; hence none but the pope could inaugurate the international movement that culminated in the Crusades. But despite his eminent authority the pope could never have persuaded the Western peoples to arm themselves for the conquest of the Holy Land had not the immemorial relations between Syria and the West favoured his design. Europeans listened to the voice of Urban II because their own inclination and historic traditions impelled them towards the Holy Sepulchre. -- From the end of the fifth century there had been no break in their intercourse with the Orient. In the early Christian period colonies of Syrians had introduced the religious ideas, art, and culture of the East into the large cities of Gaul and Italy. The Western Christians in turn journeyed in large numbers to Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, either to visit the Holy Places or to follow the ascetic life among the monks of the Thebaid or Sinai. There is still extant the itinerary of a pilgrimage from Bordeaux to Jerusalem, dated 333; in 385 St. Jerome and St. Paula founded the first Latin monasteries at Bethlehem. Even the Barbarian invasion did not seem to dampen the ardour for pilgrimages to the East. The Itinerary of St. Silvia (Etheria) shows the organization of these expeditions, which were directed by clerics and escorted by armed troops. In the year 600, St. Gregory the Great had a hospice erected in Jerusalem for the accommodation of pilgrims, sent alms to the monks of Mount Sinai ("Vita Gregorii" in "Acta SS.", March 11, 132), and, although the deplorable condition of Eastern Christendom after the Arab invasion rendered this intercourse more difficult, it did not by any means cease. [\[link\]](#)

#### CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA - CRUSADES: AS EARLY AS THE EIGHTH CENTURY ANGLO-SAXONS UNDERWENT THE GREATEST HARDSHIPS TO VISIT JERUSALEM

The journey of St. Willibald, Bishop of Eichstädt, took seven years (722-29) and furnishes an idea of the varied and severe trials to which pilgrims were subject (Itiner. Latina, 1, 241-283). After their conquest of the West, the Carolingians endeavoured to improve the condition of the Latins settled in the East; in 762 Pepin the Short entered into negotiations with the Caliph of Bagdad. In Rome, on 30 November, 800, the very day on which Leo III invoked the arbitration of Charlemagne, ambassadors from Haroun al-Raschid delivered to the King of the Franks the keys of the Holy Sepulchre, the banner of Jerusalem, and some precious relics (Einhard, "Annales", ad an. 800, in "Mon. Germ. Hist.: Script.", I, 187); this was an acknowledgment of the Frankish protectorate over the Christians of Jerusalem. That churches and monasteries were built at Charlemagne's expense is attested by a sort of a census of the monasteries of Jerusalem dated 808 ("Commemoratio de Casis Dei" in "Itiner. Hieros.", I, 209). In 870, at the time of the pilgrimage of Bernard the Monk (Itiner. Hierosol., I, 314), these institutions were still very prosperous, and it has been abundantly proved that alms were sent regularly from the West to the Holy Land. In the tenth century, just when the political and social order of Europe was most troubled, knights, bishops, and abbots, actuated by devotion and a taste for adventure, were wont to visit Jerusalem and pray at the Holy Sepulchre without being molested by the Mohammedans. Suddenly, in 1009, Hakem, the Fatimite Caliph of Egypt, in a fit of madness ordered the destruction of the Holy Sepulchre and all the Christian establishments in Jerusalem. For years thereafter Christians were cruelly persecuted. (See the recital of an eyewitness, Iahja of Antioch, in Schlumberger's "Epopée byzantine", II, 442.) In 1027 the Frankish protectorate was overthrown and replaced by that of the Byzantine emperors, to whose diplomacy was due the reconstruction of the Holy Sepulchre. The Christian quarter was even surrounded by a wall, and some Amalfi merchants, vassals of the Greek emperors, built hospices in Jerusalem for

pilgrims, e.g. the Hospital of St. John, cradle of the Order of Hospitallers. -- Instead of diminishing, the enthusiasm of Western Christians for the pilgrimage to Jerusalem seemed rather to increase during the eleventh century. Not only princes, bishops, and knights, but even men and women of the humbler classes undertook the holy journey (Radulphus Glaber, IV, vi). Whole armies of pilgrims traversed Europe, and in the valley of the Danube hospices were established where they could replenish their provisions. In 1026 Richard, Abbot of Saint-Vannes, led 700 pilgrims into Palestine at the expense of Richard II, Duke of Normandy. In 1065 over 12,000 Germans who had crossed Europe under the command of Günther, Bishop of Bamberg, while on their way through Palestine had to seek shelter in a ruined fortress, where they defended themselves against a troop of Bedouins (Lambert of Hersfeld, in "Mon. Germ. Hist.: Script.", V, 168). Thus it is evident that at the close of the eleventh century the route to Palestine was familiar enough to Western Christians who looked upon the Holy Sepulchre as the most venerable of relics and were ready to brave any peril in order to visit it. The memory of Charlemagne's protectorate still lived, and a trace of it is to be found in the medieval legend of this emperor's journey to Palestine (Gaston Paris in "Romania", 1880, p. 23). -- The rise of the Seljukian Turks, however, compromised the safety of pilgrims and even threatened the independence of the Byzantine Empire and of all Christendom. [\[link\]](#)

THE REAL HISTORY OF THE CRUSADES - THE CRUSADES ARE QUITE POSSIBLY THE MOST MISUNDERSTOOD EVENT IN EUROPEAN HISTORY - MOST OF WHAT PASSES FOR PUBLIC KNOWLEDGE ABOUT IT IS EITHER MISLEADING OR JUST PLAIN WRONG -- WHETHER WE ADMIRE THE CRUSADEERS OR NOT, IT IS A FACT THAT THE WORLD WE KNOW TODAY WOULD NOT EXIST WITHOUT THEIR EFFORTS - THE ANCIENT FAITH OF CHRISTIANITY, WITH ITS RESPECT FOR WOMEN AND ANTI-PATHY TOWARD SLAVERY, NOT ONLY SURVIVED BUT FLOURISHED - WITHOUT THE CRUSADES, IT MIGHT WELL HAVE FOLLOWED ZOROASTRIANISM, ANOTHER OF ISLAM'S RIVALS, INTO EXTINCTION

When we think about the Middle Ages, it is easy to view Europe in light of what it became rather than what it was. The colossus of the medieval world was Islam, not Christendom. The Crusades are interesting largely because they were an attempt to counter that trend. But in five centuries of crusading, it was only the First Crusade that significantly rolled back the military progress of Islam. It was downhill from there. When the Crusader County of Edessa fell to the Turks and Kurds in 1144, there was an enormous groundswell of support for a new Crusade in Europe. It was led by two kings, Louis VII of France and Conrad III of Germany, and preached by St. Bernard himself. It failed miserably. Most of the Crusaders were killed along the way. Those who made it to Jerusalem only made things worse by attacking Muslim Damascus, which formerly had been a strong ally of the Christians. In the wake of such a disaster, Christians across Europe were forced to accept not only the continued growth of Muslim power but the certainty that God was punishing the West for its sins. Lay piety movements sprouted up throughout Europe, all rooted in the desire to purify Christian society so that it might be worthy of victory in the East. ... Yet, even while these close shaves were taking place, something else was brewing in Europe-something unprecedented in human history. The Renaissance, born from a strange mixture of Roman values, medieval piety, and a unique respect for commerce and entrepreneurialism, had led to other movements like humanism, the Scientific Revolution, and the Age of Exploration. Even while fighting for its life, Europe was preparing to expand on a global scale. The Protestant Reformation, which rejected the papacy and the doctrine of indulgence, made Crusades unthinkable for many Europeans, thus leaving the fighting to the Catholics. In 1571, a Holy League, which was itself a Crusade, defeated the Ottoman fleet at Lepanto. Yet military victories like that remained rare. The Muslim threat was neutralized economically. As Europe grew in wealth and power, the once awesome and sophisticated Turks began to seem backward and pathetic-no longer worth a Crusade. The "Sick Man of Europe" (the Ottoman Empire) limped along until the 20th century [WWI], when he finally expired, leaving behind the present mess of the modern Middle East. [\[link\]](#)

KNIGHTS TEMPLAR (MODERN FREEMASONRY) HISTORY - THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR HISTORY STARTED WITH THE CRUSADES OF THE MIDDLE AGES, A WAR BETWEEN CHRISTIANS AND MOSLEMS CENTERED AROUND THE CITY OF JERUSALEM - IN 1065 THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR WERE FORMED TO ENSURE THE SAFETY OF THE PILGRIMS OF THE MIDDLE AGES WHO FLOCKED TOWARDS JERUSALEM - THEIR ORIGINAL NAME WAS THE POOR FELLOW-SOLDIERS OF CHRIST - THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR HISTORY MOVED ON AND IN 1128 THE ECCLESIASTICAL COUNCIL OF TROYES GAVE THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR OFFICIAL RECOGNITION AND GRANTED THEIR RULE OF THE ORDER - IN 1272 KING HENRY III OF ENGLAND DIED AND THE ENGLISH COUNCIL MET AT THE TEMPLE IN LONDON AND DRAFT A LETTER TO PRINCE EDWARD INFORMING HIM OF HIS ACCESSION TO THE THRONE - [LATER, AFTER AN EXTENDED TIME OF ABUSING THEIR POSITIONS OF POWER AND AUTHORITY] THEY WERE CHARGED WITH HERESY - THOUSANDS OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR WERE ARRESTED ACROSS EUROPE -

## TEMPLAR SHIPS LEFT LA ROCHELLE, HEADING TO SCOTLAND [ROSSLYN CHAPEL] - THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR LEADER JACQUES DE MOLAY AND GEOFFROI DE CHARNEY WERE BURNT AT THE STAKE ON MARCH 18TH 1314

In A.D. 637 Jerusalem was surrendered to the Saracens. The caliph of the Saracens called Omar gave guarantees for the safety of the Christian population and because of this pledge the number of pilgrimages to Jerusalem still continued to increase. In 1065 Jerusalem was taken by the Turks, who came from the kingdom of ancient Persia. 3000 Christians were massacred and the remaining Christians were treated so badly that throughout Christendom people were stirred to fight in crusades. The Knights Templar were formed to ensure the safety of the pilgrims of the Middle Ages who flocked towards Jerusalem. Their original name was the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Christ. ... the Temple of Solomon At first the Knights Templar had no church and no particular place of to live. In 1118, nineteen years after the freeing of Jerusalem, King Baldwin II of Jerusalem, granted the Knights Templar a place to live within the sacred enclosure of the Temple on Mount Moriah. This place was amid the holy structures which were exhibited by the priests of Jerusalem as the Temple of Solomon. The "Poor Fellow-soldiers of Jesus Christ" became colloquially known as "the Knighthood of the Temple of Solomon" and subsequently the Knights Templars. ... They were received with great honour by Pope Honorius, who approved of the objects and designs of the holy fraternity. The Knights Templar History moved on and in 1128 the ecclesiastical Council of Troyes gave the Knights Templar official recognition and granted their rule of the order. The Council of Troyes was instigated by Bernard of Clairvaux and the Knights Templars were represented by Hugues de Payen and Andre de Montbard. The Papal approval at the Council of Troyes resulted in many new recruits joining the order - the Rules of the Knights Templar Order: In 1130, Bernard of Clairvaux drew up the rules for the new Knights Templar order. Bernard set up the order with two main classes of knighthood, the knights and sergeants or serving brethren. Sergeants or serving brothers wore a black or brown mantle to show their lower status, whilst the Knights wore a red cross granted by Pope Eugenius III. Married men who joined the order could only join as sergeants, their property coming into the possession of the Order rather than to their wives upon their death. - A Papal Bull was issued in 1139 by Pope Innocent II, a protegee of St. Bernard of Clairvaux, stating that the Knights Templar should owe allegiance to no one other than the Pope himself. - The Knights Templar History saw 1146 as the year when the Knights Templar order adopted the splayed red cross as their emblem. The Battle cry of the Templars was "Beau-Séant!" which was the motto they bore on their banner. - The Knights Templar order supported the second crusade in 1148. The decision was made to attack Damascus and armies were assembled in Acre. ... The army of Jerusalem and Guy of Lusignan, the King of Jerusalem, was beaten by Turkish forces in 1184. All Knights Templar and Hospitallers who survived the battle were executed afterwards. This event prompted the Third Crusade headed by Richard the Lionheart who was supported by the Knights Templar order. The city of Acre is taken by the Crusaders in 1191. Richard the Lionheart dies in 1199 and is succeeded by his brother John. - The Knights Templar History goes on and in 1263 problems in England lead to the Baron's revolt led by Simon de Montford opposing Edward I. On the pretence of removing his mother's jewels, Edward I entered the Knights Templar Temple in London and ransacked the treasury, taking the proceeds to the Tower of London. In 1271 Edward leads another crusade and is attacked by an assassin with a poisoned knife. He survives the attack and his life was saved with drugs sent by the master of the Knights Templar, Thomas Bérard. In 1272 King Henry III of England died and the English Council met at the Temple in London and draft a letter to Prince Edward informing him of his accession to the throne, illustrating the political importance of the Knights Templar in England. - King Philip IV of France (1268-1314) who was already heavily in debt to the Knights Templar requested a further loan. The Knights Templar refused his request. King Philip IV subsequently ordered the arrest of all Knight Templars in France. The order to arrest the Templars was sent out several weeks before the date possibly giving the Templars time to hide their wealth. On 11 October, two days before the arrest of many Templar Knights, it is recorded in French Masonic history that Templar ships left La Rochelle, heading to Scotland. On Friday the 13th, in October 1307, Jacques de Molay, the Grand Master of the Knights Templar, and 60 of his senior knights were arrested in Paris. They were charged with heresy and accused of homosexual acts. Admissions of guilt were extracted due to the use of torture. Pope Clement V initiated enquiries into the order and thousands of Knights Templar were arrested across Europe. The Medieval order of the Knights Templar become extinct in 1312 when the order is dissolved by the Council of Vienne. Anyone found sheltering a Templar was under threat of excommunication. Much of the Templar property outside of France was transferred by the Pope to the Knights Hospitallers, and many surviving Templars were also accepted into the Hospitallers. - The Death of the last Medieval Master: The Knights Templar leader Jacques de Molay and Geoffroi de Charney were burnt at the stake on March 18th 1314 for rescinding their former admission of heresy under torture. Jacques de Molay cursed the Pope and King Philip and prophesied that they would soon die. Pope Clement V was dead within 40 days and King Philip died that year. Jacques de Molay was the last Master of the Knights Templar.

[\[link\]](#)

ROSSLYN CHAPEL - THE 12 GREAT MYSTERIES - WHAT'S THE MEANING OF CARVINGS OF AMERICAN PLANTS THAT PREDATE COLUMBUS' 1492 A.D. DISCOVERY OF AMERICA? - EXOTIC PLANTS FEATURED IN THE CHAPEL'S CARVING INCLUDE MAIZE (CORN) AND ALOE VERA - ONE THEORY IS THAT SOME OF THE MASONS WHO CARVED THE CHAPEL WERE DESCENDED FROM VIKINGS WHO MAY HAVE LANDED IN AMERICA BEFORE COLUMBUS BUT ANOTHER SAYS SIMPLY THAT THEY WERE ADDED LATER -- CONSTRUCTION OF THE CHAPEL BEGAN ON 20 SEPTEMBER 1456, ALTHOUGH IT IS OFTEN BEEN RECORDED AS 1446 - THE CONFUSION OVER THE BUILDING DATE COMES FROM THE CHAPEL'S RECEIVING ITS FOUNDING CHARTER TO BUILD A COLLEGIATE CHAPEL IN 1446 FROM ROME (WIKIPEDIA.COM)

Rosslyn Chapel, just outside Edinburgh, has been a holy place for centuries. Its name means either "point of a waterfall" or "ancient knowledge down the line" depending on who you ask. -- What is the chapel's link with Freemasons? Apparently Sir William St Clair claimed patronage of the masons - a link passed and strengthened through the generations and evidenced in two seventeenth century charters. In 1736, Sir William Sinclair became the first Scottish Grand Master at the Grand Lodge of Scotland in Edinburgh. By the 1690s, the bond between the Sinclairs and the masons was commented in a celebrated letter. ... Who is the leering green man engraved more than 120 times in the chapel? Carvings of a bearded green man appear in many religious settings in much of the world, but few have as many as Rosslyn. There are many theories about who the green man was. Some say it was either John the Baptist or Hercules. He is depicted as a Robin Hood-type figure, sometimes alternatively named Jack-in-the-green or Jack-in-the-Tree. He also may have been Celtic fertility god or a tree spirit. ... Who is the man with the gash on his head? Rumour suggests that he might be the smited apprentice of pillar fame. However, he could also be Freemasonry's legendary figure, Hiram Abiff, the martyred architect of King Solomon's Temple. Academic symbologists say it could just as easily express a classic archetype of sacrifice and rebirth. ... What do the 213 mysterious cube carvings mean? The mystical symbols carved into the stone ceiling of the chapel have confused historians for generations. But recently music scientists who believe they are part of a musical notation system are making efforts to decode the signs. The series of lines and dots are thought to represent shapes created by sand on a musical instrument during the vibrations caused by sound. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: THOMAS AQUINAS (1225 - 7 MARCH 1274), ALSO THOMAS OF AQUIN OR AQUINO, WAS AN ITALIAN DOMINICAN PRIEST OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH, AND AN IMMENSELY INFLUENTIAL PHILOSOPHER AND THEOLOGIAN IN THE TRADITION OF SCHOLASTICISM, KNOWN AS DOCTOR ANGELICUS, DOCTOR COMMUNIS, OR DOCTOR UNIVERSALIS - "AQUINAS" IS NOT A SURNAME (HEREDITARY SURNAMES WERE NOT THEN IN COMMON USE IN EUROPE), BUT IS A LATIN ADJECTIVE MEANING "OF AQUINO", HIS PLACE OF BIRTH - HE WAS THE FOREMOST CLASSICAL PROPONENT OF NATURAL THEOLOGY, AND THE FATHER OF THOMISM - HIS INFLUENCE ON WESTERN THOUGHT IS CONSIDERABLE, AND MUCH OF MODERN PHILOSOPHY WAS CONCEIVED AS A REACTION AGAINST, OR AS AN AGREEMENT WITH HIS IDEAS, PARTICULARLY IN THE AREAS OF ETHICS, NATURAL LAW, METAPHYSICS, AND POLITICAL THEORY

Thomas is held in the Catholic Church to be the model teacher for those studying for the priesthood. The works for which he is best-known are the Summa Theologica and the Summa Contra Gentiles. As one of the 33 Doctors of the Church, he is considered the Church's greatest theologian and philosopher. Pope Benedict XV declared: "This (Dominican) Order ... acquired new luster when the Church declared the teaching of Thomas to be her own and that Doctor, honored with the special praises of the Pontiffs, the master and patron of Catholic schools." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CHAPTERS AND VERSES OF THE BIBLE - THE BIBLE IS A COMPILATION OF MANY SHORTER BOOKS WRITTEN AT DIFFERENT TIMES AND LATER ASSEMBLED INTO THE BIBLICAL CANON - BY THE TIME OF THE COUNCIL OF NICAIA IN 325 AD, THE NEW TESTAMENT HAD BEEN DIVIDED INTO PARAGRAPHS, ALTHOUGH THE DIVISIONS WERE DIFFERENT FROM THE MODERN BIBLE - ALL BUT THE SHORTEST OF THESE BOOKS HAVE BEEN DIVIDED INTO CHAPTERS, GENERALLY A PAGE OR SO IN LENGTH, SINCE THE EARLY 13TH CENTURY - SINCE THE MID-16TH CENTURY, EACH CHAPTER HAS BEEN FURTHER DIVIDED INTO "VERSES" OF A FEW SHORT LINES OR SENTENCES - AS THE CHAPTER AND VERSE DIVISIONS WERE NOT PART OF THE ORIGINAL TEXTS, THEY FORM PART OF THE BIBLE'S PARATEXT

Cardinal Hugo de Sancto Caro is often given credit for first dividing the Latin Vulgate into chapters in the real sense, but it is the arrangement of his contemporary and fellow cardinal Stephen Langton who in 1205 A.D. created the chapter divisions which are used today. They were then inserted into Greek manuscripts of the New Testament in the 15th century.

Robert Estienne (Robert Stephanus) was the first to number the verses within each chapter, his verse numbers entering printed editions in 1551 (New Testament) and 1571 (Old Testament - Hebrew Bible). The division of the Bible into chapters and verses has often elicited severe criticism from traditionalists and modern scholars alike. Critics charge that the text is often divided in an incoherent way, or at inappropriate rhetorical points [i.e. Isaiah chapter 53], and that it encourages citing passages out of context. Nevertheless, the chapter and verse numbers have become indispensable as technical references for Bible study. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JOHANNES GUTENBERG (1398 - FEBRUARY 3, 1468) WAS A BLACKSMITH, GOLDSMITH, PRINTER AND PUBLISHER WHO PROBABLY INTRODUCED MOVABLE TYPE TO EUROPE, AND IS LIKELY TO HAVE DEVELOPED THE EARLIEST EUROPEAN PRINTING PRESS - HE IS SOMETIMES SAID TO HAVE STARTED THE PRINTING REVOLUTION, REGARDED AS THE MOST IMPORTANT EVENT OF THE MODERN PERIOD - IT PLAYED A KEY ROLE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE RENAISSANCE, REFORMATION, THE AGE OF ENLIGHTENMENT AND THE SCIENTIFIC REVOLUTION AND LAID THE MATERIAL BASIS FOR THE MODERN KNOWLEDGE-BASED ECONOMY AND THE SPREAD OF LEARNING TO THE MASSES - MARTIN LUTHER'S 95 THESES WERE PRINTED AND CIRCULATED WIDELY

Gutenberg's printing technology spread rapidly throughout Europe, and may well have been refined and perfected by others. The process quickly replaced most of the manuscript methods of book-production throughout the world. Woodblock printing and manuscript rubrication continued to be used to supplement Gutenberg's printing process. His first major work using his printing methods was the Gutenberg Bible. -- Legacy: Although Gutenberg was financially unsuccessful in his lifetime, the printing technologies spread quickly, and news and books began to travel across Europe much faster than before. It fed the growing Renaissance, and since it greatly facilitated scientific publishing, it was a major catalyst for the later scientific revolution. The capital of printing in Europe shifted to Venice, where visionary printers like Aldus Manutius ensured widespread availability of the major Greek and Latin texts. The claims of an Italian origin for movable type have also focused on this rapid rise of Italy in movable-type printing. This may perhaps be explained by the prior eminence of Italy in the paper and printing trade. Additionally, Italy's economy was growing rapidly at the time, facilitating the spread of literacy. Christopher Columbus had a geographical book (printed by movable types) bought by his father. That book is in a Spanish museum. Finally, the city of Mainz was sacked in 1462, driving many (including a number of printers and punch cutters) into exile. -- \*\*Printing was also a factor in the Reformation. Martin Luther's 95 Theses were printed and circulated widely; subsequently he issued broadsheets outlining his anti-indulgences position (certificates of indulgences were one of the first items Gutenberg had printed). The broadsheet contributed to development of the newspaper. -- In the decades after Gutenberg, many conservative patrons looked down on cheap printed books; books produced by hand were considered more desirable. Today there is a large antique market for the earliest printed objects. Books printed prior to 1500 are known as incunabula. There are many statues of Gutenberg in Germany, including the famous one by Bertel Thorvaldsen (1837) in Mainz, home to the eponymous Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz and the Gutenberg Museum on the history of early printing. The later publishes the Gutenberg-Jahrbuch, the leading periodical in the field. Project Gutenberg [[www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org)], the oldest digital library [of FREE eBooks], commemorates Gutenberg's name. In 1961 the Canadian philosopher and scholar Marshall McLuhan entitled his pioneering study in the fields of print culture, cultural studies, and media ecology, The Gutenberg Galaxy: The Making of Typographic Man. Gutenberg remains a towering figure in the popular image. In 1999, the A&E Network ranked Gutenberg the No. 1 most influential person of the second millennium on their "Biographies of the Millennium" countdown. In 1997, Time-Life magazine picked Gutenberg's invention as the most important of the second millennium. In space, he is commemorated in the name of the asteroid 777 Gutemberga. A French opera on his life, by Philippe Manoury, was staged in Strasbourg in September 2011. [\[link\]](#)

JOHANNES GUTENBERG - HIS EARLY TRAINING WAS IN GOLDSMITHING - GUTENBERG HAD THE IDEA OF UTILIZING TECHNIQUES OF METALWORKING, SUCH AS CASTING, PUNCH-CUTTING, AND STAMPING, FOR THE MASS PRODUCTION OF BOOKS. EUROPEAN BOOKS AT THIS TIME WERE HAND WRITTEN BY SCRIBES IN A GOTHIC SCRIPT WITH MANY FLOURISHES AND LIGATURES - THE BIBLE OF 42 LINES (PER PAGE) [A SINGLE COMPLETE COPY OF THE GUTENBERG BIBLE HAS 1,272 PAGES], THE OLDEST SURVIVING PRINTED BOOK IN THE WESTERN WORLD

Johannes Gutenberg was born into a noble family of the city of Mainz, Germany. His early training was in goldsmithing. In 1428, he moved to Strasbourg for political reasons, where he remained for over 20 years. It was in Strasbourg that he probably made his first experiments with moveable type. -- Gutenberg had the idea of utilizing techniques of metalworking, such as casting, punch-cutting, and stamping, for the mass production of books. European books at this time were hand written by scribes in a gothic script with many flourishes and ligatures (interconnected letter pairs). To reproduce this "look" Gutenberg fashioned a font of over 300 characters, far larger than the fonts of today. To make this possible, he invented the variable-width mold, and perfected the blend of lead, antimony, and tin used by type foundries up to the present century. -- Many years of Gutenberg's life are lost to history, but by 1450 he was back in Mainz at work on a printing press. Between 1450 and 1455, while preparing to produce a large folio Latin Bible, Gutenberg is thought to have printed a number of smaller books, a calendar, and a papal Letter of Indulgence. The Bible of 42 lines, the oldest surviving printed book in the western world, was completed by August 15, 1456, and while it is now credited to Gutenberg, he appears to have been relieved of his supervisory position, and his press, before the time of its publication. In fact, no printed material was ever credited to Gutenberg during his lifetime. -- Gutenberg is also believed to have worked on the Catholicon of Johannes de Janua, an enormous encyclopedia: 748 pages in two columns of 66 lines each. In later years, he received a position as a courtier to the archbishop of Mainz, and was buried in the town's Franciscan church. [\[link\]](#)

#### TIMELINE OF WORLD HISTORY - THE MIDDLE AGES (476-1453 A.D.)

460 A.D. death of Saint Patrick (d. 461 or 493), Christian missionary and patron saint of Ireland -- 476 A.D. September 4, Fall of the Roman Empire, Emperor Romulus Augustulus deposed by Odoacer/Odovacar, leader of the Germanic Scirii and Heruli (tribes which at that time were foederati or allies of the Romans) -- 500 A.D. King Arthur, semi-legendary Celtic leader resisting Anglo-Saxon invasions of Britain [his existence is not historically attested] -- Clovis I, king of the Franks (r. 482-511), queen Clotilda (d. 548), Merovingian dynasty; Clovis became a Christian under the influence of Clotilda (also believing that a victory against the Alemanni was brought about by his invocation of Jesus) -- 520 A.D. Boethius (d. 524), philosopher and author of the Consolation of Philosophy, executed by Theodoric, Ostrogoth ruler of Rome (r. 493-526) -- 550 A.D. Saint Benedict (d. 550), "father of Western monasticism" and author of the Rule of Saint Benedict --- 1450 A.D. invention of the printing press by Johannes Gutenberg -- 1453 capture of Constantinople by Ottoman Turks, flight of Greek Byzantine culture into western Europe -- end of the Hundred Years' War between France and England -- END OF THE MIDDLE AGES AND BEGINNING OF THE RENAISSANCE [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION: ALREADY BY THE EARLY 400'S A.D. CHRISTIANS HAD BECOME SO COMFORTABLE IN THEIR ASSOCIATION WITH SECULAR ROME THAT JEROME BELIEVED THAT THE RESTRAINING FORCE OF "THE MYSTERY OF INIQUITY" (SIN) WRITTEN ABOUT BY PAUL THE APOSTLE IN 2 THESSALONIANS 2:7 WAS IN ACTION VIA ROME - TO JEROME, THE POWER RESTRAINING THIS MYSTERY OF INIQUITY WAS THE ROMAN EMPIRE, BUT AS ROME FELL THIS RESTRAINING FORCE WAS REMOVED - {NOTE: COMMON CHRISTIANITY HAS ALMOST UNIVERSALLY CONSIDERED THE "RESTRAINER" (2 THESSALONIANS 2:7) FROM SIN TO BE THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND NOT THE WORKS OF MAN ALONE OR OF HUMAN AGENCIES.}

The Christian Church now well established and also well mingled as Roman Church and State would continue on unabated for the next one thousand years. With a status quo existing between Church and State neither institution sought change of any kind and as a result human history would enter into one of the most stagnant eras of mankind in bringing in and the establishing of the Middle Ages. An era so disastrous that it would be called many names among them the Medieval and Dark Ages. [\[link\]](#)

THE SACK OF ROME 410 A.D. - "MY VOICE STICKS IN MY THROAT; AND, AS I DICTATE, SOBS CHOKE MY UTTERANCE. THE CITY WHICH HAD TAKEN THE WHOLE WORLD WAS ITSELF TAKEN." JEROME, (412 A.D.) LETTER CXXVII TO PRINCIPIA -- EMPEROR THEODOSIUS I HAD DECREED A BAN ON THE NATIVE PAGANISM, FURTHER ENFORCING CHRISTIANITY AS THE OFFICIAL STATE RELIGION - JUST BEFORE HIS DEATH IN AD 395, THEODOSIUS I DIVIDED THE [ROMAN] EMPIRE (FOR THE THIRD AND LAST TIME) INTO EAST [BYZANTIUM - STILL CENTERED IN THE CAPITAL OF CONSTANTINOPLE] AND WEST [ROME], TO BE RULED BY HIS TWO SONS - HONORIUS WAS ONLY TEN YEARS

OLD AT THE TIME, AND THE WEST WAS GOVERNED IN HIS STEAD BY FLAVIUS STILICHO, HIS GUARDIAN AND COMMANDER (MAGISTER MILITUM) OF THE ARMY - THE TWO HALVES OF THE EMPIRE WERE IN CONTENTION, A SITUATION EXPLOITED BY ALARIC, WHOSE VISIGOTHS HAD BEEN USED AS ALLIES (FOEDERATI) BUT NOW, WITH THE DEATH OF THEODOSIUS I, RENOUNCED THEIR ALLEGIANCE AND ROSE IN REVOLT

Alaric [the older son] died that same year 410 A.D. Two years later, his kinsman Athaulf led the Visigoths into southwestern Gaul, where, in AD 418, Honorius was obliged to recognize their kingdom at Toulouse. The Vandals and other Germanic tribes who had crossed over the frozen Rhine on the last day of AD 406 now were in Spain under their leader, Genseric. Honorius permitted them to stay, as well, although there was little he could have done otherwise. In AD 423 Honorius died and eventually was succeeded by Valentinian III, who was still a child at the time. The Vandals crossed into North Africa, defeated the Romans there, and, in AD 439, conquered Carthage, which Genseric made his capital. In AD 451, Attila and the Huns, who already had become so powerful that they were paid an annual tribute by Rome, invaded Gaul, in alliance with the Vandals. They were defeated at the Battle of Châlons by the Visigoths under the command of Flavius Aetius, magister militum of the west. In AD 455, the death of Valentinian III served as a pretext for the Vandals to enter an undefended Rome, which they plundered for two weeks, carrying away the treasures of the Temple of Peace and the gilded bronze tiles from the Temple of Jupiter. Temple of Vespasian. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: POPE LEO I (391 - 10 NOVEMBER 461 A.D.) WAS POPE FROM 29 SEPTEMBER 440 A.D. TO HIS DEATH - HE WAS AN ITALIAN ARISTOCRAT, AND IS THE FIRST POPE OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH TO HAVE BEEN CALLED "THE GREAT" - HE IS PERHAPS BEST KNOWN FOR HAVING MET ATTLA THE HUN IN 452 A.D. AND PERSUADING HIM TO TURN BACK FROM HIS INVASION OF ITALY - HE IS ALSO A DOCTOR OF THE CHURCH - LEO WAS A SIGNIFICANT CONTRIBUTOR TO THE CENTRALISATION OF SPIRITUAL AUTHORITY WITHIN THE CHURCH AND IN REAFFIRMING PAPAL AUTHORITY - AN UNCOMPROMISING FOE OF HERESY - {NOTE: WITH POPE LEO I THE CHURCH AND STATE OF ROME HAD BECOME SO INTERMIXED THAT IT WAS POPE LEO ASSUMING THE DUAL ROLES OF GENERAL AND POLITICIAN THAT WENT FORWARD TO MEET WITH THE INVADING FORCES OF ATTLA THE HUN AND IN PERSUADING HIM NOT TO ATTACK ROME POPE LEO I SAVED ROME FROM BEING SACKED AGAIN AND POSSIBLY CONQUERED.}

Papal authority: Decree of Valentinian - Leo was a significant contributor to the centralisation of spiritual authority within the Church and in reaffirming papal authority. While the bishop of Rome had always been viewed as the chief patriarch in the Western church, much of the pope's authority was delegated to local diocesan bishops. Not without serious opposition did he succeed in reasserting his authority in Gaul. Patroclus of Arles (d. 426) had received from Pope Zosimus the recognition of a subordinate primacy over the Gallican Church which was strongly asserted by his successor Hilary of Arles. An appeal from Chelidonius of Besançon gave Leo the opportunity to reassert the pope's authority over Hilary, who defended himself stoutly at Rome, refusing to recognize Leo's judicial status. Feeling that the primatial rights of the bishop of Rome were threatened, Leo appealed to the civil power for support, and obtained from Valentinian III the famous decree of June 6, 445, which recognized the primacy of the bishop of Rome based on the merits of Peter, the dignity of the city, and the Nicene Creed (in their interpolated form); ordained that any opposition to his rulings, which were to have the force of ecclesiastical law, should be treated as treason; and provided for the forcible extradition by provincial governors of anyone who refused to answer a summons to Rome. Faced with this decree, Hilary submitted to the pope, although under his successor, Ravennius, Leo divided the metropolitan rights between Arles and Vienne (450). -- Dispute with Dioscorus of Alexandria: In 445, Leo disputed with Pope Dioscorus, St. Cyril's successor as Pope of Alexandria, insisting that the ecclesiastical practice of his see should follow that of Rome on the basis that Mark the Evangelist, the disciple of Saint Peter and founder of the Alexandrian Church, could have had no other tradition than that of the prince of the apostles. This, of course, was not the position of the Copts, who saw the ancient patriarchates as equals. -- Council of Chalcedon: A favorable occasion for extending the authority of Rome in the East was offered in the renewal of the Christological controversy by Eutyches, who in the beginning of the conflict appealed to Leo and took refuge with him on his condemnation by Flavian. But on receiving full information from Flavian, Leo took his side decisively. In 451 at the Council of Chalcedon, after Leo's Tome on the two natures of Christ was read out, the bishops participating in the Council cried out: "This is the faith of the fathers ... Peter has spoken thus through Leo ..." -- Battling heresies: An uncompromising foe of heresy, Leo found that in the diocese of Aquileia, Pelagians were received into church communion without formal repudiation of their errors; he wrote to rebuke them, making accusations of culpable negligence, and required a solemn abjuration before a synod. Manicheans fleeing before the Vandals had come to Rome in 439 and secretly organized there;

Leo learned of this around 443, and proceeded against them by holding a public debate with their representatives, burning their books, and warning the Roman Christians against them. Nor was his attitude less decided against the Priscillianists. Bishop Turrubius of Astorga, astonished at the spread of this sect in Spain, had addressed the other Spanish bishops on the subject, sending a copy of his letter to Leo, who took the opportunity to exercise Roman policy in Spain. He wrote an extended treatise (21 July 447), against the sect, examining its false teaching in detail, and calling for a Spanish general counsel to investigate whether it had any adherents in the episcopate, but this was prevented by the political circumstances of Spain. -- On Dignity and Equality: In his *Nativitate Domini*, in the Christmas Day sermon "Christian, Remember your Dignity" Leo appears to articulate a fundamental and inclusive human dignity and equality: The saint, the sinner, and the unbeliever are all equal as sinners, and none is excluded in the call to "happiness": "Our Saviour, dearly-beloved, was born today: let us be glad. For there is no proper place for sadness, when we keep the birthday of the Life, which destroys the fear of mortality and brings to us the joy of promised eternity. No one is kept from sharing in this happiness. There is for all one common measure of joy, because as our Lord the destroyer of sin and death finds none free from charge, so is He come to free us all. Let the saint exult in that he draws near to victory. Let the sinner be glad in that he is invited to pardon. Let the gentile take courage in that he is called to life." [\[link\]](#)

MEDIEVAL SOURCEBOOK: [POPE] LEO I AND [KING] ATTLA [OF THE HUNS] - THE PROSPER ACCOUNT OF THE EVENTS RECORDED IN 455 A.D.

Prosper: Account 1 - Prosper, a Christian chronicler, writing about 455, gives the following simple account of Leo's famous interview with the king of the Huns three years before: Now Attila, having once more collected his forces which had been scattered in Gaul [at the battle of Chalons], took his way through Pannonia into Italy. . . To the emperor and the senate and Roman people none of all the proposed plans to oppose the enemy seemed so practicable as to send legates to the most savage king and beg for peace. Our most blessed Pope Leo -trusting in the help of God, who never fails the righteous in their trials - undertook the task, accompanied by Avienus, a man of consular rank, and the prefect Trygetius. And the outcome was what his faith had foreseen; for when the king had received the embassy, he was so impressed by the presence of the high priest that he ordered his army to give up warfare and, after he had promised peace, he departed beyond the Danube. -- Anonymous Later Account 1 [somewhat condensed] In a life of Leo the Great by some later author, whose name is unknown to us, the episode as told by Prosper has been developed into a miraculous tale calculated to meet the taste of the time Attila, the leader of the Huns, who was called the scourge of God, came into Italy, inflamed with fury, after he had laid waste with most savage frenzy Thrace and Illyricum, Macedonia and Moesia, Achaia and Greece, Pannonia and Germany. He was utterly cruel in inflicting torture, greedy in plundering, insolent in abuse. . . . He destroyed Aquileia from the foundations and razed to the ground those regal cities, Pavia and Milan; he laid waste many other towns, and was rushing down upon Rome. [This is, of course, an exaggeration. Attila does not seem to have destroyed the buildings, even in Milan and Pavia.] Then Leo had compassion on the calamity of Italy and Rome, and with one of the consuls and a large part of the Roman senate he went to meet Attila. The old man of harmless simplicity, venerable in his gray hair and his majestic garb, ready of his own will to give himself entirely for the defense of his flock, went forth to meet the tyrant who was destroying all things. He met Attila, it is said, in the neighborhood of the river Mincio, and he spoke to the grim monarch, saying "The senate and the people of Rome, once conquerors of the world, now indeed vanquished, come before thee as suppliants. We pray for mercy and deliverance. O Attila, thou king of kings, thou couldst have no greater glory than to see suppliant at thy feet this people before whom once all peoples and kings lay suppliant. Thou hast subdued, O Attila, the whole circle of the lands which it was granted to the Romans, victors over all peoples, to conquer. Now we pray that thou, who hast conquered others, shouldst conquer thyself The people have felt thy scourge; now as suppliants they would feel thy mercy." As Leo said these things Attila stood looking upon his venerable garb and aspect, silent, as if thinking deeply. And lo, suddenly there were seen the apostles Peter and Paul, clad like bishops, standing by Leo, the one on the right hand, the other on the left. They held swords stretched out over his head, and threatened Attila with death if he did not obey the pope's command. Wherefore Attila was appeased he who had raged as one mad. He by Leo's intercession, straightway promised a lasting peace and withdrew beyond the Danube. From the accounts translated in J. H. Robinson, *Readings in European History*, (Boston: Ginn, 1905), pp. 49-51. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: Gnosticism Exposed} RISE OF MODERN ISLAM - THE MYTH OF MECCA (AS THE EARLY CENTER OF ISLAM) - LET'S FACE IT . . . ISLAM BEGAN IN THE YEAR 666 AD.

In her book, *Meccan Trade and the Rise of Islam*, Dr. Crone demonstrates that Islam did not originate in Mecca. Mecca is located in the Hejaz region of what is today Saudi Arabia. It is portrayed by traditional belief as a wealthy trading center, full of merchants trading goods by caravan from Yemen in the south and Syria and the Byzantium empire in the north. Crone shows that Mecca was in fact way off the incense route from Yemen to Syria, which bypassed where Mecca is today by over 100 miles. Further, there is no mention whatever of Mecca in contemporary non-Moslem sources: ... While there may well have been a historical individual named Ubu'l Kassim who was later entitled Mohammed ("The Praised One"), who raised followers and participated in the initiation of the Arab Conquest, he likely came from northeast Arabia in what is now southern Jordan. The deity that Ubu'l Kassim chose to follow was Allah, a contraction of al-Lah, the ancient Arab God of the Moon [note: which is why the symbol of Islam to this day is the crescent moon]. Ubu'l Kassim died, however, some years before the Arab Conquest was fully underway (the traditional date is 632). Al-Rawandi summarizes what then happened: [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: Gnosticism Exposed} MUSLIM - BRITISH FINANCING OF "DA VINCI CODE" MOVIE QUESTIONED

Mohammed Yusef, the founder of Invicta Capital in Great Britain, is using a government tax-incentive program to fund the movie version of the anti-Christian "Da Vinci Code" novel for Sony Pictures. According to the Times of London, the London-based Invicta is taking advantage of British tax rules to provide Sony with 100 million pounds of the 114 million pounds that the movie reportedly cost. The capital allows Sony to dramatically reduce its cost of borrowing money to produce and market the movie. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: Gnosticism Exposed} MOVIE: RON HOWARD PREPARES TO UNLEASH ANGELS & DEMONS (2009) - THE FOLLOW-UP TO THE DA VINCI CODE [ANGELS & DEMONS IS PART 1 - THE DA VINCI CODE WAS ACTUALLY PART 2] - TOM HANKS REPRISING HIS ROLE AS ROBERT LANGDON FROM THE DA VINCI CODE - VARIETY'S REPORT GOES ON TO NOTE THAT, ALTHOUGH THE ANGELS & DEMONS NOVEL WAS WRITTEN BEFORE AND TAKES PLACE BEFORE THE DA VINCI CODE, THE FILM WILL BE A SEQUEL {THE NEXT RON HOWARD MOVIE "ANGELS & DEMONS" IS A CONTINUING PART OF THE AGENDA TO RISE THE EVIL FALLEN NEPHILIM [THE OCCULT CONSIDERS NEPHILIM TO BE POWERFUL, WISE, ILLUMINATED (ENLIGHTENED) AND CALL THEMSELVES THE FOLLOWERS "ILLUMINATI"] AND SUBMIT MANKIND TO THESE FALLEN EVIL SPIRITS. NOTE: BIBLICALLY FALLEN ANGELS AND DEMONS ARE PROBABLY NOT THE SAME THING THOUGH PEOPLE OFTEN REFER TO THEM AS BEING THE SAME THING. FALLEN ANGELS ARE ANGELS [THAT GENERALLY DO NOT ATTEMPT TO POSSESS (INDWELL) PEOPLE] WHILE DEMONS [DESIRE TO POSSESS AND INDWELL PEOPLE] MAY BE OFFSPRING OF THE NEPHILIM (FALLEN ANGELS) & HUMAN INTERMIXING THAT OCCURRED IN GENESIS CHAPTER 6 AND THAT WERE ALL KILLED IN THE FLOOD [THE REASON FOR THE FLOOD] OF NOAH'S TIME. SO SAYING ANGELS AND DEMONS DOES NOT MAKE ONE GROUP GOOD AND THE OTHER BAD BOTH GROUPS (ANGELS AND DEMONS) WOULD BE BAD IF THE ANGELS ARE FALLEN AND IN REBELLION AGAINST GOD.}

One of the many high-profile productions being affected by the looming writers' strike is *Angels & Demons*, the follow-up to *The Da Vinci Code* -- but if director Ron Howard and his fellow filmmakers have anything to say about it, their sequel's progress will be unimpeded. Variety reports on the last-minute preparations behind the scenes of *Angels & Demons*, which will find Tom Hanks reprising his role as Robert Langdon from *The Da Vinci Code*, the \$758 million-grossing adaptation of Dan Brown's bestselling book. *Angels* is scheduled to start filming in Europe next February, but with the writers' strike coming as early as November 1, Howard's team has to move quickly. ... Meanwhile, the "Angels" team have begun casting around Tom Hanks, who will reprise his role as Robert Langdon. Hanks' character, a Harvard-based expert on religious symbols, this time sleuths a mystery that involves a secret society and a conspiracy that leads to Vatican City and threatens the future of the Catholic Church. Variety's report goes on to note that, although the *Angels & Demons* novel was written before -- and takes place before -- *The Da Vinci Code*, the film will be a sequel. [\[link\]](#)

KING CHARLEMAGNE (742 - 814 A.D.) THE "FATHER OF EUROPE" - THE GREATEST OF MEDIEVAL KINGS WAS BORN IN 742 A.D., AT A PLACE UNKNOWN, HE WAS OF GERMAN BLOOD AND SPEECH - TO THE MEDIEVAL MIND, ONLY KING ARTHUR VIED WITH CHARLEMAGNE AS THE FINEST EXAMPLE OF WHAT A CHRISTIAN KING COULD BE -- CHARLEMAGNE THE KING A BIOGRAPHY FROM WILL DURANT'S STORY OF CIVILIZATION 1950 A.D.

King Charlemagne: The greatest of medieval kings was born in 742, at a place unknown. He was of German blood and speech, and shared some characteristics of his people- strength of body, courage of spirit, pride of race, and a crude simplicity many centuries apart from the urbane polish of the modern French. He had little book learning; read only a few books- but good ones; tried in his old age to learn writing, but never quite succeeded; yet he could speak old Teutonic and literary Latin, and understood Greek. In 771 Carloman II died, and Charles at twenty-nine became sole king. Two years later he received from Pope Hadrian II an urgent appeal for aid against the Lombard Desiderius, who was invading the papal states. Charlemagne besieged and took Pavia, assumed the crown of Lombardy, confirmed the Donation of Pepin, and accepted the role of protector of the Church in all her temporal powers. -- Returning to his capital at Aachen, he began a series of fifty-three campaigns- nearly all led in person- designed to round out his empire by conquering and Christianizing Bavaria and Saxony, destroying the troublesome Avars, shielding Italy from the raiding Saracens, and strengthening the defenses of Francia against the expanding Moors of Spain. The Saxons on his eastern frontier were pagans; they had burned down a Christian church, and made occasional incursions into Gaul; these reasons sufficed Charlemagne for eighteen campaigns (772-804), waged with untiring ferocity on both sides. Charles gave the conquered Saxons a choice between baptism and death, and had 4500 Saxon rebels beheaded in one day; after which he proceeded to Thionville to celebrate the nativity of Christ. -- The empire [of Europe] was divided into counties, each governed in spiritual matters by a bishop or archbishop, and in secular affairs by a comes (companion- of the king) or count. A local assembly of landholders convened twice or thrice a year in each provincial capital to pass upon the government of the region, and serve as a provincial court of appeals. The dangerous frontier counties, or marches, had special governors- graf, margrave, or markherzog; Roland of Roncesvalles, for example, was governor of the Breton march. All local administration was subject to missi dominici- "emissaries of the master"- sent by Charlemagne to convey his wishes to local officials, to review their actions, judgments, and accounts; to check bribery, extortion, nepotism, and exploitation, to receive complaints and remedy wrongs, to protect "the Church, the poor, and wards and widows, and the whole people" from malfeasance or tyranny, and to report to the King the condition of the realm; the Capitulare missorum establishing these emissaries was a Magna Carta for the people, four centuries before England's Magna Carta for the aristocracy. That this capitulary meant what it said appears from the case of the duke of Istria, who, being accused by the missi of divers injustices and extortions, was forced by the King to restore his thievings, compensate every wronged man, publicly confess his crimes, and give security against their repetition. ... (Charlemagne) had four successive wives and five mistresses or concubines. His abounding vitality made him extremely sensitive to feminine charms; and his women preferred a share in him to the monopoly of any other man. His harem bore him some eighteen children, of whom eight were legitimate. -- The ecclesiastics [priests] of the court and of Rome winked leniently at the Moslem [Muslim] morals of so Christian a king. He was now head of an empire far greater than the Byzantine, surpassed, in the white man's world, only by the realm of the Abbasid caliphate. But every extended frontier of empire or knowledge opens up new problems. Western Europe had tried to protect itself from the Germans by taking them into its civilization; but now Germany had to be protected against the Norse and the Slavs. The Vikings had by 800 A.D. established a kingdom in Jutland, and were raiding the Frisian coast. Charles hastened up from Rome, built fleets and forts on shores and rivers, and stationed garrisons at danger points. In 810 the king of Jutland invaded Frisia and was repulsed; but shortly thereafter, if we may follow the chronicle of the Monk of St. Gall, Charlemagne, from his palace at Narbonne, was shocked to see Danish pirate vessels in the Gulf of Lyons. Perhaps because he foresaw, like Diocletian, that his overreaching empire needed quick defense at many points at once, he divided it in 806 among his three sons- Pepin, Louis, and Charles. But Pepin died in 810, Charles in 811; only Louis remained, so absorbed in piety as to seem unfit to govern a rough and treacherous world. Nevertheless, in 813, at a solemn ceremony, Louis was elevated from the rank of king to that of emperor, and the old monarch uttered his nunc dimittis: "Blessed be Thou, O Lord God, Who hast granted me the grace to see with my own eyes my son seated on my throne!" -- Death: Four months later, wintering at Aachen, he was seized with a high fever, and developed pleurisy. He tried to cure himself by taking only liquids; but after an illness of seven days he died, in the forty-seventh year of his reign and the seventy-second year of his life (814 A.D.). He was buried under the dome of the cathedral at Aachen, dressed in his imperial robes. Soon all the world called him Carolus Magnus, Karl der Grosse, Charlemagne; and

in 1165 A.D., when time had washed away all memory of his mistresses, the Church which he had served so well enrolled him among the blessed. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CHARLEMAGNE (742 - 28 JANUARY 814 A.D.), ALSO KNOWN AS CHARLES THE GREAT - WAS KING OF THE FRANKS [GERMAN TRIBES] FROM 768 A.D. - THE CONQUEST OF ITALY BROUGHT CHARLEMAGNE IN CONTACT WITH THE SARACENS [MUSLIMS] WHO, AT THE TIME (799 A.D.), CONTROLLED THE MEDITERRANEAN - [WITH HIS VICTORY OVER THE SARACENS] CHARLEMAGNE WAS DECLARED EMPEROR OF THE ROMANS (IMPERATOR ROMANORUM) FROM 800 A.D. TO HIS DEATH IN 814 A.D. - HE EXPANDED THE FRANKISH KINGDOM INTO AN EMPIRE THAT INCORPORATED MUCH OF WESTERN AND CENTRAL EUROPE -- DURING HIS REIGN, HE CONQUERED ITALY AND WAS CROWNED IMPERATOR AUGUSTUS BY POPE LEO III ON 25 DECEMBER 800 A.D.

Wars with the Moors [Muslims]: The conquest of Italy brought Charlemagne in contact with the Saracens who, at the time, controlled the Mediterranean. Pippin, his son, was much occupied with Saracens in Italy. Charlemagne conquered Corsica and Sardinia at an unknown date and in 799 the Balearic Islands. The islands were often attacked by Saracen pirates, but the counts of Genoa and Tuscany (Boniface) kept them at bay with large fleets until the end of Charlemagne's reign. Charlemagne even had contact with the caliphal court in Baghdad. In 797 (or possibly 801), the caliph of Baghdad, Harun al-Rashid, presented Charlemagne with an Asian elephant named Abul-Abbas and a clock. -- In Hispania [Spain], the struggle against the Moors continued unabated throughout the latter half of his reign. His son Louis was in charge of the Spanish border. In 785, his men captured Gerona permanently and extended Frankish control into the Catalan littoral for the duration of Charlemagne's reign (and much longer, it remained nominally Frankish until the Treaty of Corbeil in 1258). The Muslim chiefs in the northeast of Islamic Spain were constantly revolting against Córdoba authority, and they often turned to the Franks for help. The Frankish border was slowly extended until 795, when Gerona, Cardona, Ausona, and Urgel were united into the new Spanish March, within the old duchy of Septimania. -- In 797 Barcelona, the greatest city of the region, fell to the Franks when Zeid, its governor, rebelled against Córdoba and, failing, handed it to them. The Umayyad authority recaptured it in 799. However, Louis of Aquitaine marched the entire army of his kingdom over the Pyrenees and besieged it for two years, wintering there from 800 to 801, when it capitulated. The Franks continued to press forward against the emir. They took Tarragona in 809 and Tortosa in 811. The last conquest brought them to the mouth of the Ebro and gave them raiding access to Valencia, prompting the Emir al-Hakam I to recognize their conquests in 812 A.D. [\[link\]](#)

ANCIENT SARACENS - SARACEN WAS A TERM USED BY THE ANCIENT ROMANS TO REFER TO A PEOPLE WHO LIVED IN DESERT AREAS IN AND AROUND THE ROMAN PROVINCE OF ARABIA, AND WHO WERE DISTINGUISHED FROM ARABS - IN EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES THE TERM WAS EXPANDED TO INCLUDE ARABS, AND THEN ALL WHO PROFESSED THE RELIGION OF ISLAM - THE EXPANSION OF THE MEANING OCCURRED FIRST AMONG THE BYZANTINE GREEKS AND THEN AMONG THE LATINIS - BY THE TIME OF THE CRUSADES, BEGINNING IN 1095, A "SARACEN" HAD BECOME SYNONYMOUS WITH A "MUSLIM" IN EUROPEAN CHRONICLES

Early and medieval Christian literature: Eusebius and Epiphanius Scholasticus, in their Christian histories, place Saracens east of the Gulf of Aqaba but beyond the Roman province of Arabia and mention them as Ishmaelites through Kedar; thus, they are outside the promise given to Abraham and his descendants through Isaac and also therefore, in Christian theology, beyond a privileged place in the family of nations or divine dispensation. The Jews viewed them as pagans and polytheists in ancient times and in later Christian times they became associated with cruel tyrants from early Christian history such as: Herod the Great, Herod Antipas and Agrippa I. Christian writings, such as those by Origen, viewed them as heretics who had to be brought into the orthodox fold. To the Christian Saint Jerome the Arabs, who were also considered in Christian theology as Ishmaelites, were also seen to fit the definition of Saracens; pagan tent-dwelling raiders of the lands on the eastern fringes of the Roman empire. -- The term Saracen carried the connotation of people living on

the fringes of settled society, living off raids on towns and villages, and eventually became equated with both the "tent-dwelling" Bedouin as well as sedentary Arabs. Church writers of the period commonly describe Saracen raids on monasteries and their killing of monks. The term and the negative image of Saracens was in popular usage in both the Greek east as well as the Latin west throughout the Middle Ages. With the advent of Islam, in the Arabian peninsula, during the seventh century among the Arabs, the term's strong association with Arabs tied the term closely with not just race and culture, but also the religion. The rise of the Arab Empire and the ensuing hostility with the Byzantine Empire saw itself expressed as conflict between Islam and Christianity and the association of the term with Islam was further accentuated both during and after the Crusades. -- John of Damascus, in a polemical work typical of this attitude described the Saracens in the early 8th century thus: There is also the people-deceiving cult (threskeia) of the Ishmaelites, the forerunner of the Antichrist, which prevails until now. It derives from Ishmael, who was born to Abraham from Hagar, wherefore they are called Hagarenes and Ishmaelites. And they call them Saracens, inasmuch as they were sent away empty-handed by Sarah; for it was said to the angel by Hagar: "Sarah has sent me away empty-handed" (cf. Book of Genesis xxi. 10, 14). [\[link\]](#)

THE DARK AGES - EARLY MIDDLE AGES (DVD \$16.99) {IN CASE YOU HAVE EVER WONDERED IF SATAN IS RAGING A RELENTLESS WAR AGAINST THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND AGAINST MANKIND IN GENERAL THIS HISTORY DOCUMENTARY WILL LAY ASIDE ALL DOUBTS.}

Between the Fall of Rome and the dawn of the Renaissance, Europe plunged into a dark night of constant war, splintered sovereignties, marauding pagans, rabid crusaders and devastating plague. That anything of value arose from this chaotic muck - much less the Renaissance - is nothing short of miraculous. Through masterful cinematography and groundbreaking research, THE DARK AGES brings to life this amazing and mysterious time. Relive in striking detail critical turning points in the Early Middle Ages including the fall of Rome to the Visigoths, the horrors of Bubonic Plague, the rise of Charlemagne and the launching of the First Crusade. [\[link\]](#)

## 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. -- Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

INTRODUCTION [1 of 2]: 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. THE BIRTH OF REVISED ROME [THE 7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE -- AS WE HAVE ALREADY NOTICED THE ANTI-NICENE (CHURCH FATHERS) ERA WASN'T ALL DOCTRINALLY GOOD AND LIKEWISE THE DOCTRINES OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE WON'T BE UNIVERSALLY ALL BAD AND IN FACT WITH THE MANY CHURCH COUNCILS AND TIGHT OVERSIGHT OF ROME THE CHURCH WAS ABLE TO BIBLICALLY SMOOTH OUT AND REMOVE SOME OF THE WRINKLES AND THE ROUGH EDGES OF ANTI-NICENE DOCTRINES TO THE EXTENT THAT THE EARLY DOCTRINES OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE WOULD CORRECTLY GUIDE AND DIRECT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH FOR THE NEXT NEARLY TWO MILLENNIUM UP UNTIL TODAY AND ON INTO THE FUTURE

Background: As the Christian Church was closing in on its first 300 years of existence the Church itself was mostly a tightknit community but its ideology and practices were a bit of a loose collection of fellowships, doctrines and theologies. The independence, uniqueness and vast dispersion of the Church fellowships left a power vacuum that the Roman Empire, seeing the gaining popularity of Christianity, would soon be very willing to exploit and take advantage of as Rome itself in just a few moves would swoop in and overcome Christianity as the new Church master for the majority of the Christian world. Rome would accomplish their secular takeover of the Christian Church in a relatively short period of time and with just a few simple steps. First by heavily opposing and persecuting the Church the government of Rome was creating the very oppression, confusion and vacuum within the Church structure that Roman leaders intended to fill for themselves. Next in 313 A.D. Rome [Emperor Constantine] issued an Edict of Toleration [the Edict of Milan] providing some relief to the persecuted Church but only if the Church would in a sense submit to Roman secular authority. Finally once in authority and starting with the Council of Nicea in 325 A.D. then Rome could and did easily infiltrated the Church at the top positions with their own secular scholars, secular leaders, secular priests, secular monks and even some secular popes. Secular Rome would create a dual system [the two headed eagle] of Church and State that exists to this present day. [\[link\]](#)

INTRODUCTION [2of 2]: 313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. THE BIRTH OF REVISED ROME [THE 7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE -- THE EXTENDED 325 A.D. CONSTANTINIAN SYSTEM OF DUAL CHURCH AND STATE SET UP A SYSTEM OF BOTH COOPERATION AND TENSIONS BETWEEN THE CHURCH RELIGION AND THE STATE GOVERNMENTS - A DUAL SYSTEM THAT WOULD LAST ALMOST UNHINDERED UNTIL THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION OF THE LATE 1400'S AND EARLY 1500'S

History: The three Church synods of Antioch convened between 264 A.D. and 269 A.D. had so accurately confirmed the Divinity of Jesus Christ among the minds of the common man that the heretics of the day admitted an almost complete defeat and had no alternative but to take their heretical doctrines out, away from civilization and into the deserts of Egypt [becoming the desert monks - desert fathers] in a desperate attempt to revise, retool, re-spin and readapt their heresies into a format that someday could become acceptable to the common people. Emperor Constantine realizing that the Roman agents of disinformation had been regulated to the desert region of Egypt acted quickly and in 313 A.D. issued the Edict of Milan legalizing [though without mentioning Christianity by name] all sects of Christianity with a primary emphasis on protecting, fostering and furthering the heretical sects of christianity while continuing to misrepresent and oppress true Christianity. With Emperor Constantine's 313 A.D. Edict of Milan and the success of his oversight of the Nicene Council in 325 A.D. the heretics of the desert had found their day and were quickly able to return to the cities but by this time with the protection of the Roman government the heretics of the desert not only returned to the cities but began to fill the seats of power and authority both within the city governments and also within the true Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CONSTANTINIAN SHIFT [GOVERNMENT PRESIDING OVER CHRISTIANITY] - THE CONSTANTINIAN SHIFT IS A TERM USED BY ANABAPTIST AND POST-CHRISTENDOM THEOLOGIANS TO DESCRIBE THE POLITICAL AND THEOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF THE 4TH-CENTURY (325 A.D.) PROCESS OF CONSTANTINE'S LEGALIZATION [AND SECULAR TAKEOVER] OF CHRISTIANITY - THE TERM WAS POPULARIZED BY THE MENNONITE THEOLOGIAN JOHN H. YODER

Historical context: According to Eastern Orthodox and Roman Catholic tradition, [Emperor] Constantine I adopted Christianity as his system of belief after the Battle of Milvian Bridge in 312 A.D. His legions, who were victorious, fought under the "Iabarum", a standard (flag) with the first two Greek letters of Christ's name [XP - the first two (capital) letters

chi (X) and rho (P) of the Greek word Christ] {Note: Constantine replaced the cross of Christianity with the letters X and P - the letters probably had a dual occult meaning}. -- In 313 A.D., the Edict of Milan legalized Christianity {Note: without mentioning Christianity by name} \*\*alongside other religions {specifically heretical sects of Christianity} allowed in the Roman Empire. In 325 A.D., the First Council of Nicaea signaled consolidation of Christianity under an orthodoxy endorsed by Constantine, and though this did not make other Christian groups outside the adopted definition illegal, the dissenting Arian bishops [who were in all probability occult agents working for Constantine] were initially exiled. \*\*But Constantine reinstated Arius {the heretic} before his death \*\*\*and exiled Orthodox {Christian} Athanasius of Alexandria. In 380 A.D. Emperor Theodosius I made Christianity the Roman Empire's official religion (see State church of the Roman Empire, Byzantine Empire and the Goths) and did enforce the edict. In 392 he [Emperor Theodosius I] passed legislation prohibiting all pagan cultic worship. During the 4th century, however, there was no real unity between church and state: In the course of the Arian controversy, leading Trinitarian bishops, such as Athanasius, Hilary of Poitiers, and Gregory of Nyssa, were exiled by Arian emperors, as were leading Arian and Anomoean theologians such as Aëtius. Towards the end of the century [during the ongoing Church and State power struggle], \*\*Bishop Ambrose of Milan made the powerful Emperor Theodosius do penance for several months after the massacre of Thessalonica before admitting him again to the Eucharist [Communion Supper]. On the other hand, only a few years later, Chrysostom, who as bishop of Constantinople criticized the excesses of the royal court [the Government], and was eventually banished and died while traveling to his place of exile. -- Theological Implications: Theologians critical of the Constantinian shift [Government presiding over Christianity] also see it as the point at which membership in the Christian church became associated with citizenship (in the country) rather than a personal decision (with Jesus). American theologian Stanley Hauerwas names the shift as the foundation for the expression of Christianity in the United States today that is closely associated with patriotism and civil religion. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: CONSTANTINE THE GREAT - ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 A.D. TO 337 A.D. - THE FOREMOST GENERAL OF HIS TIME, CONSTANTINE DEFEATED THE EMPERORS MAXENTIUS AND LICINIUS DURING CIVIL WARS - HE ALSO FOUGHT SUCCESSFULLY AGAINST THE FRANKS, ALAMANNI, VISIGOTHS, AND SARMATIANS - CONSTANTINE BUILT A NEW IMPERIAL RESIDENCE IN PLACE OF BYZANTIUM, NAMING IT CONSTANTINOPLE, WHICH WOULD LATER BE THE CAPITAL OF THE EASTERN ROMAN EMPIRE FOR OVER ONE THOUSAND YEARS - HE IS THOUGHT OF AS THE FOUNDER OF THE EASTERN ROMAN EMPIRE - THE REIGN OF CONSTANTINE ESTABLISHED A PRECEDENT FOR THE POSITION OF THE EMPEROR AS HAVING SOME INFLUENCE WITHIN THE RELIGIOUS DISCUSSIONS GOING ON WITHIN THE CATHOLIC CHURCH OF THAT TIME, E.G., THE DISPUTE OVER ARIANISM -- ARIANISM IS THE THEOLOGICAL TEACHING ATTRIBUTED TO ARIUS (AD 250-336), A CHRISTIAN PRESBYTER FROM ALEXANDRIA, EGYPT, CONCERNING THE RELATIONSHIP OF THE PERSONS OF THE TRINITY ('GOD THE FATHER', 'GOD THE SON' AND 'GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT') AND THE PRECISE NATURE OF THE SON OF GOD AS BEING A [CREATED] SUBORDINATE ENTITY TO GOD THE FATHER - DEEMED A HERETIC BY THE FIRST COUNCIL OF NICAEA OF 325 A.D., ARIUS WAS LATER EXONERATED IN 335 AT THE FIRST SYNOD OF TYRE, AND THEN, AFTER HIS DEATH, PRONOUNCED A HERETIC AGAIN AT THE FIRST COUNCIL OF CONSTANTINOPLE OF 381 -- THE ROMAN EMPERORS CONSTANTIUS II (337-361) AND VALENS (364-378) WERE ARIANS OR SEMI-ARIANS

Religious policy: Constantine is perhaps best known for being the first Christian Roman emperor; his reign was certainly a turning point for the Church. In February 313, Constantine met with Licinius in Milan where they developed the Edict of Milan. The edict stated that Christians should be allowed to follow the faith of their choosing. This removed penalties for professing Christianity (under which many had been martyred in previous persecutions of Christians) and returned confiscated Church property. The edict protected from religious persecution not only Christians but all religions, allowing anyone to worship whichever deity they chose. A similar edict had been issued in 311 by Galerius, then senior emperor of the Tetrarchy; Galerius' edict granted Christians the right to practice their religion but did not restore any property to them. The Edict of Milan included several clauses which stated that all confiscated churches would be returned as well as other provisions for previously persecuted Christians. ... Constantine did not patronize Christianity alone, however. After gaining victory in the Battle of the Milvian Bridge (312), a triumphal arch-the Arch of Constantine-was built (315) to celebrate it; the arch is decorated with images of Victoria and sacrifices to gods like Apollo, Diana, and Hercules, but contains no Christian symbolism. In 321, Constantine instructed that Christians and non-Christians should be united in observing the venerable day of the sun, referencing the esoteric eastern sun-worship which Aurelian had helped introduce, and his coinage still carried the symbols of the sun cult until 324. Even after the pagan gods had disappeared

from the coinage, Christian symbols appeared only as Constantine's personal attributes: the chi rho between his hands or on his labarum, but never on the coin itself. Even when Constantine dedicated the new capital of Constantinople, which became the seat of Byzantine Christianity for a millennium, he did so wearing the Apollonian sun-rayed Diadem. -- The reign of Constantine established a precedent for the position of the emperor as having some influence within the religious discussions going on within the Catholic Church of that time, e.g., the dispute over Arianism. Constantine himself disliked the risks to societal stability that religious disputes and controversies brought with them, preferring where possible to establish an orthodoxy. The emperor saw it as his duty to ensure that God was properly worshiped in his empire, and that what proper worship consisted would be determined by the Church. In 316, Constantine acted as a judge in a North African dispute concerning the validity of Donatism. After deciding against the Donatists, Constantine led an army of Christians against the Donatist Christians. More significantly, in 325 he summoned the Council of Nicaea, effectively the first Ecumenical Council (unless the Council of Jerusalem is so classified). Nicaea was dealt mostly with Arianism. Constantine also enforced the prohibition of the First Council of Nicaea against celebrating the Lord's Supper on the day before the Jewish Passover (14th of Nisan) (see Quartodecimanism and Easter controversy). Constantine made new laws regarding the Jews. They were forbidden to own Christian slaves or to circumcise their slaves. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS 18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25) [IN ARABIA - SAUDI ARABIA]. ALSO NOTE: \*\*IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS [MT. SINAI IN EGYPT] TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT [THE WORLD SYSTEM] AND FOR WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP [FELLOWSHIP] WITH GOD - \*\*PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT [SINAI PENINSULA - ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY] IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE [WORLD SYSTEM] CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST (HEBREWS 13:12-14).} -- NOTE: A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS GENERALLY NOT TO BE FOUND IN THIS WORLDLY SYSTEM THOUGH MINOR GLIMPSES AND INTERACTIONS WITH GOD CAN BE EXPERIENCED. THE WORLDLY SYSTEM SATURATED WITH MISCONCEPTIONS AND FALSE PREMISES FROM DECEIVED AND MISINFORMED INDIVIDUALS LIKE RICHARD DAWKINS IS A SYSTEM DESIGNED AND MAINTAINED SIMPLY TO HINDER A PERSON'S TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD. THEREFORE LEAVING THE MISINFORMED WORLDLY SYSTEM AND ENTERING THE PROMISES OF THE BIBLICAL REALM IS AN IMPORTANT PART OF A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple

torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, *On the Death of Theodosius* (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' *Ecclesiastical History*, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: ATHANASIUS (296 - 2 MAY 373) - IN JUNE 328, AT THE AGE OF 30, THREE YEARS AFTER NICAEA AND UPON THE REPOSE OF BISHOP ALEXANDER, HE BECAME ARCHBISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA - HE CONTINUED TO LEAD THE CONFLICT AGAINST THE ARIANS FOR THE REST OF HIS LIFE AND WAS ENGAGED IN THEOLOGICAL AND POLITICAL STRUGGLES AGAINST THE EMPERORS CONSTANTINE AND CONSTANTIUS AND POWERFUL AND INFLUENTIAL ARIAN CHURCHMEN, LED BY ARIAN BISHOP EUSEBIUS OF NICOMEDIA AND OTHERS - HE WAS KNOWN AS "ATHANASIUS CONTRA MUNDUM" - WITHIN FEW YEARS OF HIS DEPARTURE, ST. GREGORY OF NAZIANZUS CALLED HIM THE "PILLAR OF THE CHURCH" - HIS WRITINGS WERE WELL REGARDED BY ALL CHURCH FATHERS WHO FOLLOWED, IN BOTH THE WEST AND THE EAST - HIS WRITINGS SHOW A RICH DEVOTION TO THE WORD-BECOME-MAN, GREAT PASTORAL CONCERN, AND PROFOUND INTEREST IN MONASTICISM -- THE SO-CALLED ATHANASIAN CREED DATES FROM WELL AFTER ATHANASIUS'S DEATH AND DRAWS UPON THE PHRASEOLOGY OF AUGUSTINE'S DE TRINITATE {NOTE: THE ATHANASIAN CREED, WAS PROBABLY WRITTEN BY VINCENT OF LÉRINS IN ABOUT (475-525 A.D.) AS A SUMMARY OF ATHANASIUS' WORKS AND WRITINGS IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE APOSTLES' CREED WAS EARLIER WRITTEN BY AMBROSE IN ABOUT 390 A.D. AS A SUMMARY OF THE APOSTLES (N.T) WORKS AND WRITINGS.}

Athanasius is counted as one of the Great Doctors of the Church in Eastern Orthodoxy where he is also labeled the "Father of Orthodoxy". He is also one of the four Great Doctors of the Church from the East in the Roman Catholic Church. He is renowned in the Protestant churches, who label him "Father of The Canon". Athanasius is venerated as a Christian saint, whose feast day is 2 May in Western Christianity, 15 May in the Coptic Orthodox Church, and 18 January in the other Eastern Orthodox churches. He is venerated by the Oriental and Eastern Orthodox, the Roman Catholics, the Lutherans, and the Anglican Communion. ... Athanasius' letters include one "Letter Concerning the Decrees of the Council of Nicaea" (*De Decretis*), which is an account of the proceedings of that council, and another letter in the year 367 which was the first known listing of the New Testament including all those books now accepted everywhere as the New Testament. (earlier similar lists vary by the omission or addition of a few books, see *Development of the New Testament canon*). Several of his letters also survive. In one of these, to Epictetus of Corinth, Athanasius anticipates future controversies in his defense of the humanity of Christ. Another of his letters, to Dracontius, urges that monk to leave the desert for the more active duties of a bishop. There are several other works ascribed to him, although not necessarily generally accepted as being his own work. These include the Athanasian creed, which is today generally seen as being of 5th-century Galician origin. Athanasius was not what would be called a speculative theologian. As he stated in his *First Letters to Serapion*, he held on to "the tradition, teaching, and faith proclaimed by the apostles and guarded by the fathers." In some cases, this led to his taking the position that faith should take priority over reason. He held that not only was the Son of God

consubstantial with the Father, but so was the Holy Spirit, which had a great deal of influence in the development of later doctrines regarding the Trinity. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: AMBROSE - AURELIUS AMBROSIUS, BETTER KNOWN IN ENGLISH AS SAINT AMBROSE (337 - 4 APRIL 397), WAS A BISHOP OF MILAN WHO BECAME ONE OF THE MOST INFLUENTIAL ECCLESIASTICAL FIGURES OF THE 4TH CENTURY - HE WAS ONE OF THE FOUR ORIGINAL DOCTORS (OF PARTICULAR IMPORTANCE) OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH - IN SPITE OF IMPERIAL OPPOSITION, BISHOP AMBROSE DECLARED: "IF YOU DEMAND MY PERSON, I AM READY TO SUBMIT: CARRY ME TO PRISON OR TO DEATH, I WILL NOT RESIST; BUT I WILL NEVER BETRAY THE CHURCH OF CHRIST. I WILL NOT CALL UPON THE PEOPLE TO SUCCOUR ME; I WILL DIE AT THE FOOT OF THE ALTAR RATHER THAN DESERT IT. THE TUMULT OF THE PEOPLE I WILL NOT ENCOURAGE: BUT GOD ALONE CAN APPEASE IT." - SOON AFTER ACQUIRING THE UNDISPUTED POSSESSION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, THEODOSIUS DIED AT MILAN IN 395, AND TWO YEARS LATER (APRIL 4, 397) AMBROSE ALSO DIED - HE WAS SUCCEEDED AS BISHOP OF MILAN BY SIMPLICIAN - AMBROSE'S BODY MAY STILL BE VIEWED IN THE CHURCH OF S. AMBROGIO IN MILAN, WHERE IT HAS BEEN CONTINUOUSLY VENERATED - ALONG WITH THE BODIES IDENTIFIED IN HIS TIME AS BEING THOSE OF ST. GERVASE AND ST. PROTASE - AND IS ONE OF THE OLDEST EXTANT BODIES OF HISTORICAL PERSONAGES KNOWN OUTSIDE EGYPT

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call "Ambrose, bishop!", which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". -- Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologially refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed; but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct before the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were

commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. -- In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it." [\[link\]](#)

CREEDS: THE APOSTLES' CREED, WRITTEN BY AMBROSE -- THE NICENE CREED 325 A.D. -- THE ATHANASIAN CREED, POSSIBLY BY VINCENT OF LÉRINS

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, *Symbolum Apostolicum* (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almightyies, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father,

begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[link\]](#)

THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.) - THE NICENE CREED "I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH" IS THE MOST WIDELY ACCEPTED AND USED BRIEF STATEMENTS OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - IN LITURGICAL CHURCHES, IT IS SAID EVERY SUNDAY AS PART OF THE LITURGY - IT IS COMMON GROUND TO EAST ORTHODOX, ROMAN CATHOLICS, ANGLICANS, LUTHERANS, CALVINISTS, AND MANY OTHER CHRISTIAN GROUPS - MANY GROUPS THAT DO NOT HAVE A TRADITION OF USING IT IN THEIR SERVICES NEVERTHELESS ARE COMMITTED TO THE DOCTRINES IT TEACHES

Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist [AKA the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion.] The East uses only the Nicene Creed. I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549, The second is a modern version, that of The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by [James E. Kiefer] follow. [\[link\]](#)

COUNCIL OF SELEUCIA 359 A.D. - IN 358, THE ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTIUS II REQUESTED TWO COUNCILS, ONE OF WESTERN BISHOPS AT ARIMINUM AND THE OTHER OF EASTERN BISHOPS AT NICOMEDIA, TO RESOLVE THE CONTROVERSY OVER ARIANISM REGARDING THE NATURE OF THE DIVINITY OF JESUS CHRIST, A CONTROVERSY THAT HAD DIVIDED THE FOURTH-CENTURY CHURCH - BEFORE THE COUNCIL WAS CONVENED AN EARTHQUAKE STRUCK NICOMEDIA, KILLING MANY PEOPLE INCLUDING THE BISHOP, CECROPIUS OF NICOMEDIA - AS A RESULT ON SEPTEMBER 27, 359 A.D. THE EASTERN COUNCIL (OF ABOUT 160 BISHOPS) MET AT SELEUCIA INSTEAD - THE COUNCIL WAS BITTERLY DIVIDED, AND DISORGANIZED - THE TWO PARTIES MET SEPARATELY AND REACHED OPPOSING DECISIONS - LATER THAT YEAR, CONSTANTIUS CALLED FOR A COUNCIL IN CONSTANTINOPLE TO CONSIDER THE DECISION AT ARIMINUM AND RESOLVE THE SPLIT AT SELEUCIA - THIS COUNCIL MET IN 360 A.D., WHICH DID NOT SETTLE THE DISPUTES

Acacius' proposed creed: -- Preface: "We having yesterday assembled by the emperor's command at Seleucia, a city of Isauria, on the 27th day of September, exerted ourselves to the utmost, with all moderation, to preserve the peace of the church, and to determine doctrinal questions on prophetic and evangelical authority, so as to sanction nothing in the ecclesiastic confession of faith at variance with the sacred Scriptures, as our Emperor Constantius most beloved of God has ordered. But inasmuch as certain individuals in the Synod have acted injuriously toward several of us, preventing some from expressing their sentiments, and excluding others from the council against their wills; and at the same time have introduced such as have been deposed, and persons who were ordained contrary to the ecclesiastical canon, so that the Synod has presented a scene of tumult and disorder, of which the most illustrious Leonas, the Comes, and the most eminent Lauricius, governor of the province, have been eye-witnesses, we are therefore under the necessity of making this declaration. That we do not repudiate the faith which was ratified at the consecration of the church at Antioch; for we give it our decided preference, because it received the concurrence of our fathers who were assembled there to consider some controverted points. Since, however, the terms homoousion and homoiousion have in time past troubled the minds of many, and still continue to disquiet them; and moreover that a new term has recently been coined by some who assert the anomoion of the Son to the Father: we reject the first two, as expressions which are not found in the Scriptures; but we utterly anathematize the last, and regard such as countenance its use, as alienated from the church. We distinctly acknowledge the homoion of the Son to the Father, in accordance with what the apostle has declared concerning him, "Who is the image of the invisible God." -- Creed: "We confess then, and believe in one God the Father Almighty, the Maker of heaven and earth, and of things visible and invisible. We believe also in his Son our Lord Jesus

Christ, who was begotten of him without passion before all ages, God the Word, the only-begotten of God, the Light, the Life, the Truth, the Wisdom: through whom all things were made which are in the heavens and upon the earth, whether visible or invisible. We believe that he took flesh of the holy Virgin Mary, at the end of the ages, in order to abolish sin; that he was made man, suffered for our sin, and rose again, and was taken up into the heavens, to sit at the right hand of the Father, whence he will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead. We believe also in the Holy Spirit, whom our Lord and Saviour has denominated the Comforter, and whom he sent to his disciples after his departure, according to his promise: by whom also he sanctifies all believers in the church, who are baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Those who preach anything contrary to this creed, we regard as aliens from the catholic church." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: GREGORY OF NAZIANZUS - GREGORY OF NAZIANZUS (329 - JANUARY 25 390) - ALSO KNOWN AS GREGORY THE THEOLOGIAN OR GREGORY NAZIANZEN WAS A 4TH-CENTURY ARCHBISHOP OF CONSTANTINOPLE - HE IS WIDELY CONSIDERED THE MOST ACCOMPLISHED RHETORICAL STYLIST OF THE PATRISTIC AGE [GENERALLY RECKONED AS CHURCH FATHERS - A ROUGH CLASSIFICATION OF THESE PATRISTIC WRITINGS IS AS: APOSTOLIC FATHERS AND THE 2ND CENTURY; 3RD CENTURY; 4TH CENTURY; 5TH CENTURY; AND 6TH CENTURY] - AS A CLASSICALLY TRAINED ORATOR AND PHILOSOPHER HE INFUSED HELLENISM INTO THE EARLY CHURCH, ESTABLISHING THE PARADIGM OF BYZANTINE THEOLOGIANS AND CHURCH OFFICIALS - GREGORY MADE A SIGNIFICANT IMPACT ON THE SHAPE OF TRINITARIAN THEOLOGY AMONG BOTH GREEK AND LATIN-SPEAKING THEOLOGIANS, AND HE IS REMEMBERED AS THE "TRINITARIAN THEOLOGIAN" - MUCH OF HIS THEOLOGICAL WORK CONTINUES TO INFLUENCE MODERN THEOLOGIANS, ESPECIALLY IN REGARD TO THE RELATIONSHIP AMONG THE THREE PERSONS OF THE TRINITY [FATHER, SON, HOLY SPIRIT] - ALONG WITH THE TWO BROTHERS BASIL THE GREAT AND GREGORY OF NYSSA, HE IS KNOWN AS ONE OF THE CAPPADOCIAN FATHERS - GREGORY IS A SAINT IN BOTH EASTERN AND WESTERN CHRISTIANITY - IN THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH HE IS NUMBERED AMONG THE DOCTORS OF THE CHURCH; IN EASTERN ORTHODOXY AND THE EASTERN CATHOLIC CHURCHES HE IS REVERED AS ONE OF THE THREE HOLY HIERARCHS, ALONG WITH BASIL THE GREAT AND JOHN CHRYSOSTOM

Priesthood: In 361 Gregory returned to Nazianzus and was ordained a presbyter by his father, who wanted him to assist with caring for local Christians. The younger Gregory, who had been considering a monastic existence, resented his father's decision to force him to choose between priestly services and a solitary existence, calling it an "act of tyranny". Leaving home after a few days, he met his friend Basil at Annesoi, where the two lived as ascetics. However, Basil urged him to return home to assist his father, which he did for the next year. Arriving at Nazianzus, Gregory found the local Christian community split by theological differences and his father accused of heresy by local monks. Gregory helped to heal the division through a combination of personal diplomacy and oratory. By this time Emperor Julian had publicly declared himself in opposition to Christianity. In response to the emperor's rejection of the Christian faith, Gregory composed his *Invectives Against Julian* between 362 and 363. *Invectives* asserts that Christianity will overcome imperfect rulers such as Julian through love and patience. This process as described by Gregory is the public manifestation of the process of deification (theosis), which leads to a spiritual elevation and mystical union with God. Julian resolved, in late 362, to vigorously prosecute Gregory and his other Christian critics; however, the emperor perished the following year during a campaign against the Persians. With the death of the emperor, Gregory and the Eastern churches were no longer under the threat of persecution, as the new emperor Jovian was an avowed Christian and supporter of the church. Gregory spent the next few years combating Arianism, which threatened to divide the region of Cappadocia. In this tense environment, Gregory interceded on behalf of his friend Basil with Bishop Eusebius of Caesarea (Maritima). The two friends then entered a period of close fraternal cooperation as they participated in a great rhetorical contest of the Caesarean church precipitated by the arrival of accomplished Arian theologians and rhetors. In the subsequent public debates, presided over by agents of the Emperor Valens, Gregory and Basil emerged triumphant. This success confirmed for both Gregory and Basil that their futures lay in administration of the Church. Basil, who had long displayed inclinations to the episcopacy, was elected bishop of the see of Caesarea in Cappadocia in 370. -- Gregory at Constantinople: Emperor Valens died in 378. The accession of Theodosius I, a steadfast supporter of Nicene orthodoxy, was good news to those who wished to purge Constantinople of Arian and Apollinarian domination. The exiled Nicene party gradually returned to the city. From his deathbed, Basil reminded them of Gregory's capabilities and likely recommended his friend to champion the trinitarian cause in Constantinople. In 379, the Antioch synod and its archbishop, Meletios, asked Gregory to go to Constantinople to lead a theological campaign to win over that city to Nicene orthodoxy. After much hesitation, Gregory agreed. His cousin Theodosia offered him a villa for his residence; Gregory immediately transformed much of it into a church, naming it Anastasia, "a scene for the resurrection of the faith". From this little chapel he delivered five powerful discourses on

Nicene doctrine, explaining the nature of the Trinity and the unity of the Godhead. Refuting the Eunomion denial of the Holy Spirit's divinity, Gregory offered this argument: "Look at these facts: Christ is born, the Holy Spirit is His Forerunner. Christ is baptized, the Spirit bears witness to this... Christ works miracles, the Spirit accompanies them. Christ ascends, the Spirit takes His place. What great things are there in the idea of God which are not in His power? What titles appertaining to God do not apply also to Him, except for Unbegotten and Begotten? I tremble when I think of such an abundance of titles, and how many Names they blaspheme, those who revolt against the Spirit!" -- Gregory's homilies were well-received and attracted ever-growing crowds to Anastasia. Fearing his popularity, his opponents decided to strike. On the vigil of Easter in 379, an Arian mob burst into his church during worship services, wounding Gregory and killing another bishop. Escaping the mob, Gregory next found himself betrayed by his erstwhile friend, the philosopher Maximus the Cynic. Maximus, who was in secret alliance with Peter, bishop of Alexandria, attempted to seize Gregory's position and have himself ordained bishop of Constantinople. Shocked, Gregory decided to resign his office, but the faction faithful to him induced him to stay and ejected Maximus. However, the episode left him embarrassed and exposed him to criticism as a provincial simpleton unable to cope with intrigues of the imperial city. Affairs in Constantinople remained confused as Gregory's position was still unofficial and Arian priests occupied many important churches. The arrival of the emperor Theodosius in 380 settled matters in Gregory's favor. The emperor, determined to eliminate Arianism, expelled Bishop Demophilus. Gregory was subsequently enthroned as bishop of Constantinople at the Basilica of the Apostles, replacing Demophilus. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: AUGUSTINE OF HIPPO - AUGUSTINE OF HIPPO (NOVEMBER 13, 354 - AUGUST 28, 430), ALSO KNOWN AS AUGUSTINE, ST. AUGUSTINE, ST. AUSTIN, ST. AUGUSTINOS, BLESSED AUGUSTINE, OR ST. AUGUSTINE THE BLESSED, - WAS BISHOP OF HIPPO REGIUS (PRESENT-DAY ANNABA, ALGERIA) - HE WAS A LATIN-SPEAKING PHILOSOPHER AND THEOLOGIAN WHO LIVED IN THE ROMAN AFRICA PROVINCE - HIS WRITINGS WERE VERY INFLUENTIAL IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF WESTERN CHRISTIANITY

According to his contemporary, Jerome, Augustine "established anew the ancient Faith." In his early years he was heavily influenced by Manichaeism and afterward by the Neo-Platonism of Plotinus. After his conversion to Christianity and baptism in AD 387, Augustine developed his own approach to philosophy and theology, accommodating a variety of methods and different perspectives. He believed that the grace of Christ was indispensable to human freedom, and he framed the concepts of original sin and just war. -- When the Western Roman Empire was starting to disintegrate, Augustine developed the concept of the Catholic Church as a spiritual City of God (in a book of the same name), distinct from the material Earthly City. His thoughts profoundly influenced the medieval worldview. Augustine's City of God was closely identified with the Church, the community that worshipped God. In the Catholic Church and the Anglican Communion, he is a saint and pre-eminent Doctor of the Church, and the patron of the Augustinian religious order; his memorial is celebrated 28 August, the day of his death. ... Works: Augustine was one of the most prolific Latin authors in terms of surviving works, and the list of his works consists of more than one hundred separate titles. They include apologetic works against the heresies of the Arians, Donatists, Manichaeans and Pelagians, texts on Christian doctrine, notably *De Doctrina Christiana* (On Christian Doctrine), exegetical works such as commentaries on Book of Genesis, the Psalms and Paul's Letter to the Romans, many sermons and letters, and the *Retractationes*, a review of his earlier works which he wrote near the end of his life. Apart from those, Augustine is probably best known for his *Confessiones* (Confessions), which is a personal account of his earlier life, and for *De civitate dei* (Of the City of God, consisting of 22 books), which he wrote to restore the confidence of his fellow Christians, which was badly shaken by the sack of Rome by the Visigoths in 410. His *De trinitate* (On the Trinity), in which he developed what has become known as the 'psychological analogy' of the Trinity, is also among his masterpieces, and arguably one of the greatest theological works of all time. He also wrote *On Free Choice Of The Will* (*De libero arbitrio*), addressing why God gives humans free will that can be used for evil. ... Influence on St. Thomas Aquinas: For quotations of St. Augustine by St. Thomas Aquinas see Aquinas and the Sacraments and Thought of Thomas Aquinas. On the topic of original sin: Aquinas proposed a more optimistic view of man than that of Augustine in that his conception leaves to the reason, will, and passions of fallen man their natural powers even after the Fall. Influence on Protestant reformers: While in his pre-Pelagian writings Augustine taught that Adam's guilt as transmitted to his descendants much enfeebles, though does not destroy, the freedom of their will, Protestant reformers Martin Luther and John Calvin affirmed that Original Sin completely destroyed liberty (see total depravity). Abortion and ensoulment: Like other Church Fathers such as Athenagoras St Augustine "vigorously condemned the practice of induced abortion" as a crime, in any stage of pregnancy. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: JEROME - SAINT JEROME (347 - 30 SEPTEMBER 420) WAS A ROMAN CHRISTIAN PRIEST, CONFESSOR, THEOLOGIAN AND HISTORIAN, AND WHO BECAME A DOCTOR OF THE CHURCH - HE WAS THE SON OF EUSEBIUS, OF THE CITY OF STRIDON, WHICH WAS ON THE BORDER OF DALMATIA AND PANNONIA - HE IS \*\*BEST KNOWN FOR HIS TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE INTO LATIN (THE VULGATE), AND HIS LIST OF WRITINGS IS EXTENSIVE - HE IS RECOGNIZED BY THE CATHOLIC CHURCH AS A SAINT AND DOCTOR OF THE CHURCH, AND THE VULGATE IS STILL AN IMPORTANT TEXT IN CATHOLICISM - HE IS ALSO RECOGNIZED AS A SAINT BY THE EASTERN ORTHODOX CHURCH, WHERE HE IS KNOWN AS ST. JEROME OF STRIDONIUM OR BLESSED JEROME {NOTE: THAT THE DISCIPLINE, OF STICKING STRICTLY TO THE BIBLE OF THE EARLIER CHURCH FATHERS AND CHURCH THEOLOGIANS HAS ALREADY BEGUN TO DIMINISH AS THE NEWER GENERATIONS OF ROMAN THEOLOGIANS, NO LONGER PREOCCUPIED WITH PERSECUTION, WERE ABLE TO SPECULATE MORE WIDELY ABOUT POSSIBLE BIBLICAL SCENARIOS. -- ALSO NOTE: ALREADY DURING THE TIME OF JEROME THAT CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY WAS SHIFTING INTO A PRIMARY FOCUS OF END TIMES. THAT THE END TIMES WERE SOON TO UNFOLD AND UNFOLD WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF THE EVENTS OF THEIR DAY.}

Eusebius Sophronius Hieronymus was born at Stridon around 347. He was not baptized until about 360 or 366, when he had gone to Rome with his friend Bonosus (who may or may not have been the same Bonosus whom Jerome identifies as his friend who went to live as a hermit on an island in the Adriatic) to pursue rhetorical and philosophical studies. He studied under the grammarian Aelius Donatus. There Jerome learned Latin and at least some Greek, though probably not the familiarity with Greek literature he would later claim to have acquired as a schoolboy. As a student in Rome, he engaged in the superficial activities of students there, which he indulged in quite casually but suffered terrible bouts of repentance afterwards. To appease his conscience, he would visit on Sundays the sepulchers of the martyrs and the Apostles in the catacombs. This experience would remind him of the terrors of hell: Often I would find myself entering those crypts, deep dug in the earth, with their walls on either side lined with the bodies of the dead, where everything was so dark that almost it seemed as though the Psalmist's words were fulfilled, Let them go down quick into Hell. Here and there the light, not entering in through windows, but filtering down from above through shafts, relieved the horror of the darkness. But again, as soon as you found yourself cautiously moving forward, the black night closed around and there came to my mind the line of Vergil, "Horror unique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent. Jerome used a quote from Vergil - "The horror and the silences terrified their souls" - to describe the horror of hell. Jerome initially used classical authors to describe Christian concepts such as hell that indicated both his classical education and his deep shame of their associated practices, such as pederasty. Although initially skeptical of Christianity, he was eventually converted. After several years in Rome, he travelled with Bonosus to Gaul and settled in Trier where he seems to have first taken up theological studies, and where he copied, for his friend Tyrannius Rufinus, Hilary of Poitiers' commentary on the Psalms and the treatise De synodis. Next came a stay of at least several months, or possibly years, with Rufinus at Aquileia, where he made many Christian friends. Some of these accompanied him when he set out about 373 on a journey through Thrace and Asia Minor into northern Syria. At Antioch, where he stayed the longest, two of his companions died and he himself was seriously ill more than once. During one of these illnesses (about the winter of 373-374), he had a vision that led him to lay aside his secular studies and devote himself to God. He seems to have abstained for a considerable time from the study of the classics and to have plunged deeply into that of the Bible, under the impulse of Apollinaris of Laodicea, then teaching in Antioch and not yet suspected of heresy. ... The works of Hippolytus of Rome and Irenaeus greatly influenced Jerome's interpretation of prophecy. He noted the distinction between the original Septuagint and Theodotion's later substitution. Jerome warned that those substituting false interpretations for the actual meaning of Scripture belonged to the "synagogue of the Antichrist". "He that is not of Christ is of Antichrist," he wrote to Pope Damasus I. \*\*He believed that "the mystery of iniquity" written about by Paul in 2 Thessalonians 2:7 was already in action when "every one chatters about his views." To Jerome, the power restraining this mystery of iniquity was the Roman Empire, but as it fell this restraining force was removed. He warned a noble woman of Gaul: "He that letteth is taken out of the way, and yet we do not realize that Antichrist is near. Yes, Antichrist is near whom the Lord Jesus Christ "shall consume with the spirit of his mouth." "Woe unto them," he cries, "that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days."... Savage tribes in countless numbers have overrun all parts of Gaul. The whole country between the Alps and the Pyrenees, between the Rhine and the Ocean, has been laid waste by hordes of Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, Alans, Gepids, Herules, Saxons, Burgundians, Allemanni, and-- alas! for the commonweal!-- even Pannonians. His Commentary on Daniel was expressly written to offset the criticisms of Porphyry, who taught that Daniel related entirely to the time of Antiochus IV Epiphanes and was written by an unknown individual living in the 2nd century BC. Against Porphyry, Jerome identified Rome as the fourth kingdom of chapters two and seven, but his view of chapters eight and 11 was more complex. Jerome held that chapter eight describes the activity of Antiochus Epiphanes, who is understood as a "type" of a future antichrist; 11:24

onwards applies primarily to a future antichrist but was partially fulfilled by Antiochus. Instead, he advocated that the "little horn" was the Antichrist: We should therefore concur with the traditional interpretation of all the commentators of the Christian Church, that at the end of the world, when the Roman Empire is to be destroyed, there shall be ten kings who will partition the Roman world amongst themselves. Then an insignificant eleventh king will arise, who will overcome three of the ten kings... after they have been slain, the seven other kings also will bow their necks to the victor. In his Commentary on Daniel, he noted, "Let us not follow the opinion of some commentators and suppose him to be either the Devil or some demon, but rather, one of the human race, in whom Satan will wholly take up his residence in bodily form." In interpreting 2 Thessalonians's claim that the Antichrist will sit in God's temple, Jerome preferred the view that the "temple" should be interpreted as the Church, not as the Temple in Jerusalem. Jerome identified the four prophetic kingdoms symbolized in Daniel 2 as the Neo-Babylonian Empire, the Medes and Persians, Macedon, and Rome. Jerome identified the stone cut out without hands as "namely, the Lord and Savior". Jerome refuted Porphyry's application of the little horn of chapter seven to Antiochus. He expected that at the end of the world, Rome would be destroyed, and partitioned among ten kingdoms before the little horn appeared. Jerome believed that Cyrus of Persia is the higher of the two horns of the Medo-Persian ram of Daniel 8:3. The he-goat is Greece smiting Persia. Alexander [the Great] is the great horn, which is then succeeded by Alexander's half-brother Philip and three of his generals. [\[link\]](#)

## 0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE O.T. BOOK OF MALACHI - AS THE FINAL BOOK OF THE OLD TESTAMENT CLOSES, THE PRONOUNCEMENT OF GOD'S JUSTICE AND THE PROMISE OF HIS RESTORATION THROUGH THE COMING MESSIAH IS RINGING IN THE EARS OF THE ISRAELITES - FOUR HUNDRED YEARS OF [SCRIPTURAL] SILENCE ENSUES [THE 400 YEARS ARE VERY ACTIVE YEARS, I.E. THE KINGDOMS OF PERSIA, GREECE AND ROME], ENDING WITH A SIMILAR MESSAGE FROM GOD'S NEXT PROPHET, JOHN THE BAPTIST, PROCLAIMING, "REPENT, FOR THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS NEAR" (MATTHEW 3:2) - MALACHI 3:1-6 IS A PROPHECY CONCERNING JOHN THE BAPTIST - HE WAS THE MESSENGER OF THE LORD SENT TO PREPARE THE WAY (MATTHEW 11:10) FOR THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST

Purpose of Writing: The Book of Malachi is an oracle: The word of the Lord to Israel through Malachi (1:1). This was God's warning through Malachi to tell the people to turn back to God. As the final book of the Old Testament closes, the pronouncement of God's just and the promise of His restoration through the coming Messiah is ringing in the ears of the Israelites. Four hundred years of silence ensues, ending with a similar message from God's next prophet, John the Baptist, proclaiming, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near" (Matthew 3:2). Key Verses: Malachi 1:6, "A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, where is the honor due me? If I am a master, where is the respect due me?" says the Lord Almighty. "It is you, O priests, who show contempt for my name." Malachi 3:6-7, "I the Lord do not change. So you, O descendants of Jacob, are not destroyed. Ever since the time of your forefathers you have turned away from my decrees and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty." Brief Summary: Malachi wrote the words of the Lord to God's chosen people who had gone astray, especially the priests who had turned from the Lord. Priests were not treating the sacrifices they were to make to God seriously. Animals with blemishes were being sacrificed even though the law demanded animals without defect (Deuteronomy 15:21). The men of Judah were dealing with the wives of their youth treacherously and wondering why God would not accept their sacrifices. Also, people were not tithing as they should have been (Leviticus 27:30, 32). But in spite of the people's sin and turning away from God, Malachi reiterates God's love for His people (Malachi 1:1-5) and His promises of a coming Messenger (Malachi 2:17-3:5). Foreshadowings: Malachi 3:1-6 is a prophecy concerning John the Baptist. He was the Messenger of the Lord sent to prepare the way (Matthew 11:10) for the Messiah, Jesus Christ. John preached repentance and baptized in the name of the Lord, thus preparing the way for Jesus' first advent. But the Messenger who comes "suddenly to the Temple" is Christ Himself in His second advent when He comes in power and might (Matthew 24). At that time, He will "purify the sons of Levi" (v. 3), meaning that those who exemplified the Mosaic Law would themselves need purification from sin through the blood of the Savior. Only then will they be able to offer "an offering in righteousness" because it will be the righteousness of Christ imputed to them through faith (2 Corinthians 5:21). [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MALACHI 1-2 - THE PROPHET MALACHI BEGINS TO PROPHECY ABOUT 400 B.C. - MALACHI WILL ALSO PROPHECY REGARDING THE THEN COMING MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] AND WILL ALSO PROPHECY OF THE FORERUNNER THE COMING JOHN THE BAPTIST'S MINISTRY PREVIOUS TO THE MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST - THE PROPHECIES OF MALACHI WILL 'SEAL' THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES CONCLUDING THE OLD TESTAMENT BIBLE BUT NOT CONCLUDING PROPHECY IN ISRAEL AS MANY WILL CONTINUE TO PROPHECY AND WRITE TEXTS PRIMARILY AS LOCAL ENCOURAGEMENT AND NOT THE OFFICE OF INHERENCY AND GLOBAL ENCOURAGEMENT OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES THAT COMPRISE THE JEWISH AND CHRISTIAN BIBLE -- 'MALACHI 1:1-5 THE BURDEN OF THE WORD OF THE LORD TO ISRAEL BY MALACHI. I HAVE LOVED YOU [ISRAEL], SAITH THE LORD. YET YE SAY, WHEREIN HAST THOU LOVED US? WAS NOT ESAU JACOB'S [PHYSICAL, BLOOD] BROTHER? SAITH THE LORD: YET I LOVED [GODLY] JACOB, AND I HATED [WORLDLY] ESAU, AND LAID HIS MOUNTAINS AND HIS HERITAGE WASTE FOR THE DRAGONS OF THE WILDERNESS. WHEREAS EDMOM [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SAITH, WE ARE IMPOVERISHED, BUT WE WILL RETURN AND BUILD THE DESOLATE PLACES; THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, THEY [ESAU'S DESCENDANTS] SHALL BUILD, BUT I WILL THROW DOWN; AND THEY SHALL CALL THEM, THE BORDER OF WICKEDNESS, AND, THE PEOPLE AGAINST WHOM THE LORD HATH INDIGNATION FOREVER. AND YOUR EYES SHALL SEE, AND YE SHALL SAY, THE LORD WILL BE MAGNIFIED FROM THE BORDER [ALL] OF ISRAEL.'

The Prophet Malachi prophesies of the continuing problem of an uncooperative Priesthood. A Priesthood that is doing much more to further the corruption of mankind than it is doing in proclaiming the Blessedness, Holiness and Truth of

God: Malachi 2:1-9 And now, O ye Priests, this Commandment is for you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this Commandment unto you, that My Covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The Law of Truth [image of God] was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: \*he walked with me in peace and equity, \*\*and did turn many away from iniquity. \*For the Priest's lips should keep [holy] knowledge, and they [people] should seek the law at his mouth: for he [Priest] is the messenger of the LORD of Hosts. But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of Hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial [biased, incomplete] in the law [representation of God]. ... Malachi 2:17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied Him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and He delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment? [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} RAYSTEDMAN.ORG: ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE BY RAY C. STEDMAN - #40 THE 400 YEARS BETWEEN THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS (MP3)

Sunday evening services at Peninsula Bible Church in Palo Alto, California, were the setting for a series of 67 messages on the entire Bible preached by Ray C. Stedman. One book of the Bible was covered per message, with an additional message inserted to cover the history of the "400 Silent Years" between the close of the Old Testament canon (Malachi) and the First Gospel (Matthew). This series commenced June 28, 1964 and was completed on August 4, 1968. These sermons constitute Discovery Papers #201-267 inclusive. The book version, "Adventuring Through the Bible," was released in late 1997 and is currently in print. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} RAY STEDMAN - ADVENTURING THROUGH THE BIBLE - THE MESSAGE OF MATTHEW: BEHOLD YOUR KING! - PEOPLE OFTEN WONDER WHY WE HAVE FOUR GOSPELS - THERE IS A VERY GOOD REASON FOR THIS - IT IS INTERESTING TO NOTE THAT EACH OF THESE GOSPELS IS A DEVELOPMENT OF AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT THAT IS FOUND IN THE OLD TESTAMENT - FOUR DIFFERENT TIMES -- AND ONLY FOUR TIMES -- IN THE OLD TESTAMENT THERE WAS AN EXCLAMATORY STATEMENT MADE CONCERNING THE MESSIAH, INTRODUCED ALWAYS BY THE WORD \*\*\*BEHOLD - IN ONE OF THE PROPHETS (ZECHARIAH 9:9) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY KING, O ISRAEL!" IN ANOTHER PLACE (ZECHARIAH 6:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THE MAN!" IN A THIRD PLACE (ISAIAH 42:1) WE READ, "BEHOLD MY SERVANT!" IN STILL A FOURTH PLACE (ISAIAH 35:3, AMOS 4:12) WE READ, "BEHOLD THY GOD!" THESE FOUR STATEMENTS ARE AMPLIFIED AND DEVELOPED IN THE FOUR GOSPELS -- MATTHEW, THE GOSPEL OF THE KING; MARK, THE GOSPEL OF THE SERVANT; LUKE, THE GOSPEL OF THE SON OF MAN; AND JOHN, THE GOSPEL OF GOD, THE PRESENTATION OF THE SON OF GOD (MP3S)

Beginning in the New Testament we move from the realm of shadow, type, and prophecy, into the full sunshine of the presentation of the Son of God. The Old Testament speaks of him on every page, but speaks in shadows, in types, in symbols, and in prophecies -- all looking forward to the coming of Someone. You cannot read the Old Testament without being aware of that constant promise running through every page -- Someone is coming! Someone is coming! Now, when we open the Gospels, that Someone steps forth in the fullness of his glory. As John says, "We have beheld his glory...as of the only Son from the Father," (John 1:14 (RSV). I love the Gospels. They are to me one of the most perennially fascinating sections of the Bible. There you see Christ as He is. Remember that what He was is what He is; and what He is is what you have, if you are a Christian. All the fullness of His character and being and life is available to us, and we only learn what those resources are as we see Him as He was and is. That is why the Gospel records are so important to us. People often wonder why we have four Gospels. There is a very good reason for this. It is interesting to note that each of these Gospels is a development of an exclamatory statement that is found in the Old Testament. Four different times -- and only four times -- in the Old Testament there was an exclamatory statement made concerning the Messiah, introduced always by the word behold. In one of the prophets we read, "Behold thy king, O Israel!" In another place we read, "Behold the man!" In a third place we read, "Behold my servant!" In still a fourth place we read, "Behold thy God!" These four statements are

amplified and developed in the four Gospels -- Matthew, the Gospel of the King; Mark, the Gospel of the Servant; Luke, the Gospel of the Son of man; and John, the Gospel of God, the presentation of the Son of God. These four Gospels give us four aspects of our Lord's character and person. They are not, strictly speaking, biographies. They are really sketches about the Person of Christ -- eyewitness accounts by those who knew him personally, or those immediately associated with them. Therefore, they have the ring of authenticity, and they carry to our hearts that first and marvelous impression that our Lord made upon his own disciples, and then upon the multitudes that followed him. No more amazing character has ever walked among men. As you read the Gospel accounts, I hope something of this fascination breaks upon your own heart as you see him stepping forth from these pages, revealed to you by the Spirit, when you see Him as He is. The first book of the New Testament is Matthew, and this is the place where most people start reading the Bible. I think more people begin reading in the New Testament than the Old, therefore, that would make Matthew the most widely read book in all the world. In fact, Renan, the French skeptic, said of this book, "This is the most important book of all Christendom." He also said, "The most important book that has ever been written is the Gospel of Matthew." But it has its critics, too. There are those who claim that this book contains nothing but the early legends of the church which grew up around Jesus, that these accounts are not historical, and that this book was not actually written until the fourth century A.D. Therefore, they say, we are uncertain as to how much is really true. Other critics make the claim that this is only one of many gospels that were circulated. Now, it is true that there are other gospels besides the four in the New Testament. There is the Gospel of Barnabas, for instance, and the Gospel of Peter, and yet other gospels. They can be found in a book called "The New Testament Apocrypha" if you would like to read them. The critics say that it is mere chance that these four Gospels survived. There is a legend that began with a German theologian named Pappas in about the 16th century who said that the Gospels were selected at the Council of Nice in 325 A.D. by gathering together all the many gospels that were circulating at that time, throwing them all under a table, and then reaching in and pulling out four which happened to be Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. The foolishness of such a claim is evident to anyone who reads the Gospels with thoughtfulness. They are stamped with the fingerprints of God. The very pattern of these books reflects the divine imprint, and you cannot read them or compare them with the Old Testament without seeing that they come from an inspired source. Furthermore, you have merely to compare them with the Apocryphal gospels to see how foolish such a claim is. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 2 - THE BIRTH OF JESUS - THE ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) - BALAAM'S PROPHESED CHRISTMAS STAR APPEARS - WISE MEN FROM THE EAST JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM - KING HEROD THE AREA'S ROMAN APPOINTED GENTILE KING THEN ALSO INQUIRES ABOUT THE NEWBORN KING - HEROD A BUILDER OF STONE AND A DESTROYER OF MEN SOUGHT THE DEATH OF THE NEWBORN KING - JOSEPH, MARY AND JESUS FLEE ISRAEL TO LIVE IN EGYPT UNTIL THE DEATH OF HEROD WHEN THEY CAN SAFELY RETURN TO ISRAEL -- 'MATTHEW 2:1-2 NOW WHEN JESUS WAS BORN IN BETHLEHEM OF JUDAEA [JUDAH] IN THE DAYS OF HEROD THE KING, BEHOLD, THERE CAME WISE MEN FROM THE EAST TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST, AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM [THE MESSIAH]'

Three Wise Gifts: Wise Men of the East journeyed a long distance to find the newborn King of the Jews and to 'Worship Him' upon being led to the young Jesus [about one year old by the time the Wise Men arrived] the Wise Men presented Jesus with three Worship gifts to honor His unique standing among mankind. 1. Gold - the gift and possession for a King and the covering on the Ark of the Covenant [Exodus 25:11] for the Tabernacle and the Temple. 2. Frankincense - the gift of the Priesthood used by priests in an aroma sacrifice offering to God and as an incense [Exodus 31:34] in offering a sweet smoke aroma to God within the Holy place of both the Tabernacle and later the Temple. 3. Myrrh - the gift of an anointing oil for anointing a Prophet [particularly the 'man of sorrows,' 'acquainted with grief' Prophet [Isaiah 53:3] - 'the oil of joy for mourning' Isaiah 61:3] and as oil to anoint the Holy objects of the Tabernacle and later also for the Temple 'oil of holy ointment' [Exodus 30:25]. - 'Matthew 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 3-4 - JESUS BEGINS HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY BY BEING BAPTIZED [WASHED - PUBLIC

TESTIMONY] BY JOHN THE BAPTIST - JESUS WAS BAPTIZED NOT UNTO REPENTANCE BUT AS A TESTIMONY [EXODUS 29:4] TO THE PEOPLE THAT HIS MINISTRY HAD BEGUN - JESUS IS THEN LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT INTO THE DESERT FOR FORTY DAYS OF FASTING AND TO BE TEMPTED BY SATAN - 'MATTHEW 3:16-17 AND JESUS, WHEN HE WAS BAPTIZED, WENT UP STRAIGHTWAY OUT OF THE WATER: AND, LO, THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED UNTO HIM (JOHN THE BAPTIST), AND HE SAW [TESTIMONY] THE SPIRIT OF GOD DESCENDING LIKE A DOVE, AND LIGHTING UPON HIM: AND LO A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED'

Matthew 4:1-3 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was afterward an hungred. And when the tempter (Devil) came to Him, he said, If [Since, lit. Greek] thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.' - Satan unsuccessfully tempted Jesus three times and all three times Jesus replied to Satan with a quote from the Bible. 1. Turning stones to bread: Satan encourages Jesus to immediately satisfy His hunger by turning rocks to bread. Jesus had been led by the Holy Spirit to go into the desert to fast [and pray] - this was simply who is Jesus going to follow God for eternity or Satan for a moment. [Deut 8:3] Jesus did not even hesitate and would not even consider the suggestion of the Devil. 2. Satan wanted Jesus to test God's loyalty to Jesus by having Jesus jump from the top of the Temple building forcing God to react to the situation in saving Jesus from bodily harm. Jesus said "It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God" [Deut 6:16]. Again Jesus did not even consider Satan's proposal. Finally Satan told Jesus that if Jesus would "fall down" and worship Satan that Satan would give Jesus all the Kingdoms of the world. Note: 'Revelation 17:10 And there are seven kings [kingdoms of the world]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3 ½ years].' Jesus again [Deut 6:13] declined to submit to Satan and Satan immediately departed from the presence of Jesus. - 'Matthew 4:11 Then the Devil (Satan) leaveth Him (Jesus), and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 5 - JESUS BEGINS HIS 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS - IT'S BEEN ABOUT ONE YEAR SINCE THE BAPTISM OF JESUS THE GOSPEL OF JOHN COVERS THE FIRST YEAR'S EVENTS WITH JESUS MORE FULLY THAN THE OTHER THREE GOSPELS - THE 'SERMON ON THE MOUNT' TEACHINGS ARE TO ORIENTATE MANKIND AWAY FROM HUMAN INDUCED CUSTOMS, RITUALS AND FABLES AND INTO A MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 5:2-12 AND HE (JESUS) OPENED HIS MOUTH, AND TAUGHT THEM, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THE POOR IN SPIRIT: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE THEY THAT MOURN: FOR THEY SHALL BE COMFORTED. BLESSED ARE THE MEEK: FOR THEY SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH DO HUNGER AND THIRST AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS: FOR THEY SHALL BE FILLED. BLESSED ARE THE MERCIFUL: FOR THEY SHALL OBTAIN MERCY. BLESSED ARE THE PURE IN HEART: FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD. BLESSED ARE THE PEACEMAKERS: FOR THEY SHALL BE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF GOD. BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH ARE PERSECUTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS SAKE: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. BLESSED ARE YE, WHEN MEN SHALL REVILE YOU, AND PERSECUTE YOU, AND SHALL SAY ALL MANNER OF EVIL AGAINST YOU FALSELY, FOR MY SAKE. REJOICE, AND BE EXCEEDING GLAD: FOR GREAT IS YOUR REWARD IN HEAVEN: FOR SO PERSECUTED THEY THE PROPHETS WHICH WERE BEFORE YOU'

'Matthew 5:17-19 Think not that I (Jesus) am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle [strokes of the pen] shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.' - The law has been compared to a blueprint that you have to follow in order to build a life pleasing to God. However the law is more of a painting and an illustration (drawing) than a blueprint. The Laws of God and the Prophecies of God are the Image [painting] of the true God that has always existed [John 1:14 And the Word [Law and the Prophets] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth] not a blueprint or a ritual that Jesus needed to conform Himself into. The Law [Leviticus 19:34] says to 'Love your neighbor' "and thou shalt love him (neighbor/stranger) as thyself" because God is Love. Jesus didn't come to learn how to love one another Jesus came to teach us how to love one another. Also Note: Jesus then instructs that the law is external that it is words and ideas written down on paper and that what mankind needs is both the living example in Jesus Himself and mankind also needs a step further than the example of Jesus Christ mankind needs to be enabled internally, in the human spirit, to be like Jesus has always been and for mankind to become the Law unto themselves [obeying and following the law on their own] to actually become in the image, the ability, of God in Jesus

Christ with the Holy Spirit newly residing inside of the regenerated individual human enabling a human to now become pleasing to God and capable of having an intimate individual relationship with the Holy God. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 7 - JESUS CONTINUES TO TEACH AND TO MAKE THAT POINT THAT WHAT MANKIND HAS IS TEMPORARY AND IS PASSING AWAY BUT WHAT HE HAS TO OFFER IS ETERNAL -- 'JOHN 7:37-39 IN THE LAST DAY, THAT GREAT DAY OF THE FEAST [FEAST OF TABERNACLES, SHELTERS - TEMPORARY HOMES], JESUS STOOD AND CRIED, SAYING, IF ANY MAN THIRST, LET HIM COME UNTO ME, AND DRINK. HE THAT BELIEVETH ON ME, AS THE SCRIPTURE HATH SAID, OUT OF HIS BELLY [INNER-LIFE] SHALL FLOW RIVERS OF LIVING WATER [ETERNAL TABERNACLE]. BUT THIS SPAKE HE OF THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, WHICH THEY THAT BELIEVE ON HIM SHOULD RECEIVE: FOR THE HOLY GHOST WAS NOT YET GIVEN; BECAUSE THAT JESUS WAS NOT YET GLORIFIED [RESURRECTION].' - 'JOHN 7:52-53 THEY [PHARISEES] ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO HIM, ART THOU ALSO OF GALILEE? SEARCH, AND LOOK: FOR OUT OF GALILEE ARISETH NO PROPHET. AND EVERY MAN WENT UNTO HIS OWN [TABERNACLE] HOUSE.'

'John 7:2-10 Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. His brethren (brothers; James, Jude, etc.) therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. \*For neither did his brethren believe in him [James and Jude are known to have become believers after His resurrection]. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: \*I go not up yet unto this feast; \*for My time is not yet full come. When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in Galilee. But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret [in Resurrection Spirit].' - The time of Jesus to fulfill the Feast of Tabernacles has not yet com in full that is why Jesus went in part in secret. The Feast of Tabernacles is a 'Fall feast' a 'Second Coming' Feast that has begun now with the giving of the Holy Spirit but we do not yet have our permanent bodies we still 'tabernacle' in our physical bodies while on earth. Jesus went to the Feast of Tabernacles 'secretly' to give the Living Water to those who would believe in Him and receive it but the rest of the Feast the tabernacle becoming a temple will be completed at the Second Coming of Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 24 - JESUS HAVING JUST PERMANENTLY DEPARTED FROM THE TEMPLE AND AFTER TELLING OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE TO HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS THEN WENT AND SAT BY HIMSELF AT HIS FAVORITE LOCATION A HILLSIDE OF OLIVE ORCHARDS CALLED THE MOUNT OF OLIVES (MT. OLIVET) - THE DISCIPLES HAVING JUST SEEN JESUS DEPART FROM THE TEMPLE [HIS FATHER'S HOUSE] FOR THE LAST TIME AND HAVING JUST HEARD JESUS TELL THEM OF THE COMING DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE CAME TO JESUS AND ASKED HIM WHEN AND WHERE HE INTENDED TO RULE HIS KINGDOM FROM SINCE THE TEMPLE WAS GOING TO BE DESTROYED - JESUS TOLD HIS DISCIPLES TO BE CAREFUL THAT NO ONE DECEIVED THEM ABOUT HIS KINGDOM - THAT INITIALLY HIS KINGDOM IS NOT OF THIS WORLD BUT THAT AFTER A LONG TIME AND A LONG SERIES OF EVENTS MANY OF THEM SUPERNATURAL THAT HIS KINGDOM WOULD THEN BE USHERED INTO THIS WORLD

The coming Generation and the fulfillment of all the events of the Book of Revelation: 'Matthew 24:34 Verily I (Jesus) say unto you, This [End Time] generation shall not pass, till all these things [mainly the book of Revelation] be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.' - Jesus has already said that the Temple was to be destroyed "There shall not be left here one (Temple) stone upon another" and that later the Antichrist (abomination of desolation) was to sit in the Temple "holy place" [rebuilt Temple] 'Matthew 24:15 When ye {presumably the End Time readers} therefore shall \*see the abomination of desolation (Antichrist), spoken of by Daniel the prophet [Daniel 9:27], stand in the holy place [inside the 3rd veil in the rebuilt Temple], whoso \*readeth, let him understand' Note: The event of the Antichrist is possibly going to be a televised type of event 'When ye therefore shall \*see the abomination.' Events inside the Temple were not to be seen by the outside world and are enclosed y walls and curtains however Jesus seems to be alluding that this Temple event will be seen by everyone either in some televised format or possibly even in some demonic projection capabilities or possibly some massive demonic telepathic hallucinogenic type of event. Jesus began His discussion with His Disciples in warning them to not be deceived and Jesus reiterated several times that deception and demonic activity would increase around the time of the Antichrist. - The majority of the last generation End Time events of the book of Revelation are to be centered around the Jews and in the city of Jerusalem including a rebuilt Temple.

'Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem) ...' It seems that Jesus is summarizing all of the Jerusalem End Time Antichrist events into a Parable about a Fig Tree [Matthew 24:32-35]. The original Fig Tree was in Genesis 3:7 and was used by Adam and Eve in an attempt to cover their own sin. The Fig Tree in the Parable of Jesus is most probably the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem because the type of Temple worship that is trying to be recreate has become obsolete by the cross and resurrection of Jesus Christ so in a sense the 3rd Temple is a recreation of the Fig Tree because like the Fig Tree of Genesis the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is going to be stitched together by human hands and it will absolutely not cover or remove any sin. However the Antichrist will invade the 3rd Temple and enter into the holy place and attempt to proclaim himself to be God from within the Temple as everyone alive and on the earth at that time will probably witness and \*see somehow either by televised technology or a type of demonically spiritual activity. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 24 - JESUS CONTINUES HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCUSSION "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" END TIME TEACHINGS WITH HIS DISCIPLES -- 'MATTHEW 24:3-6 AND AS HE (JESUS) SAT UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES, THE DISCIPLES CAME UNTO HIM PRIVATELY, SAYING, TELL US, WHEN SHALL THESE THINGS BE? AND WHAT SHALL BE THE SIGN OF THY COMING [KINGDOM REIGN], AND OF THE END OF THE WORLD? AND JESUS ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THEM, TAKE HEED THAT NO MAN DECEIVE YOU. FOR MANY SHALL COME IN MY NAME, SAYING, I AM CHRIST; AND SHALL DECEIVE MANY. AND YE SHALL HEAR OF WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS: SEE THAT YE BE NOT TROUBLED: FOR ALL THESE THINGS MUST COME TO PASS, BUT THE END IS NOT YET'

The Elect of God: All the people throughout time who like Abraham have answered the call of God become the elect of God. 'Matthew 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those [End Time - war and famine - seven seal judgments - the book of Revelation] days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven [seven trumpet judgments - the book of Revelation], and the [Satanic] powers of the heavens shall be shaken [seven bowl judgments - the book of Revelation]: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming [Second Coming] in the clouds of heaven with Power and Great Glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His \*elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.' --- There are actually two groups of \*elect people and this stems from the 'Firstborn' inheritance that Jesus Christ is to receive. - 'Deuteronomy 21:17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated {divorced wife} for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; \*the right of the firstborn is his.' - 'Colossians 1:18 And He (Jesus) is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the \*firstborn [Resurrection] from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.' The Biblical inheritance of the firstborn is a double portion and as an inheritance Jesus is to receive both the Jews and the Nations (Gentiles) two inheritances and therefore two groups of called and two groups of those who answer the call of God and become the chosen, elect, justified, predestined and glorified by God. Note: Jesus is to inherit the Jews and the Gentiles this does include all of those who have ever existed it includes the Righteous Gentiles of Lot's day before Abraham, all the time up until the Christian [mostly Gentile] Church and the future Gentile Martyred Saints of Revelation. Also Note: The inheritance of Jesus does include the earth, all creation and all possessions, the earth will pass away and there will be a new earth so primarily The Kingdom of Jesus is uniquely about people and about God's love for people. Jesus came to save the people and His plan for eternity is centered and oriented only around the people of His creation. --- Israel is one portion of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Isaiah 19:25.. and Israel my Inheritance.' - 'Zechariah 2:12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah (Jewish nation) His portion in the holy land and shall choose [to reign from] Jerusalem again.' - 'Psalms 78:70-71 He chose David (king David) also His servant and took him from the sheepfolds [David was a shepherd]: From following the ewes (female sheep) great with young he brought him to feed Jacob His people [Jews] and Israel His (God's) inheritance. {Jacob and Israel are both mentioned both referring to the Jewish nation, this is a poetic way of emphasizing the Jewish nation.} --- Israel is the Elect of God: 'Isaiah 45:4 For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel Mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.' --- The Gentiles are the second [double portion] of inheritance for the firstborn Jesus Christ: 'Psalms 82:8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.' - 'Psalms 2:7,8 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto Me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee [both physical birth of Jesus in the manger and Resurrection day of Jesus] Ask of Me (Father) and I shall give thee the heathen (Gentiles) for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.' - 'Isaiah 54:3 For thou shall break forth on the right hand and on the left [the Jewish nation is not going to get wiped out but is going have a great population]; And thy seed (Jesus) shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate to

be inhabited.' --- The [Gentile in nature] Christian Church is also the elect of God: 'Titus 1:1-2 [Apostle] Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began ...' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 24 (PART 2) - JESUS CONCLUDES HIS "MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE" BY TELLING HIS DISCIPLES SOME MORE PARABLES ABOUT THE END TIMES AND ABOUT HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - JESUS BEGAN HIS MOUNT OLIVET DISCOURSE TALKING ABOUT DECEPTION AND THE END TIMES AND JESUS ENDS HIS FINAL MOUNT OLIVET WORDS BY TALKING ABOUT ETERNAL JUDGMENT AND ETERNAL LIFE -- 'MATTHEW 25:46 AND THESE SHALL GO AWAY INTO EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT: BUT THE RIGHTEOUS INTO LIFE ETERNAL'

The Second Coming of the Lord: Matthew 24:44-51 Therefore be ye [Disciples] also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh [Second Coming]. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom His Lord hath made ruler over His household [Church], to give them meat [Bible study] in due season [every day]? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His [Heavenly] goods. But and if that evil servant [backslider] shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth His [2nd] coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellow servants [Disciples], and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come [Second Coming] in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion [eternal damnation] with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. - The teaching of Jesus Christ is about Heaven and the open opportunity for people to spend eternity in heaven and His teaching is also about hell and the very real possibility of people spending eternity in hell. God created mankind for a purpose and God came to a separated mankind with His purpose to reunite mankind back together with Himself in Heaven where it has always been intended for mankind to be in fellowship and in communion with the Holy God. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} MATTHEW 25-26 - JESUS HAS CONCLUDED HIS MOUNT OLIVET TEACHINGS AND DISCOURSE WITH HIS DISCIPLES - JESUS NOW COMPLETELY SETS HIS MIND ON THE EVENTS OF THE COMING FEASTS OF THE PASSOVER WEEK - EVENTS THAT WILL INCLUDE INITIATING AND INSTITUTING THE NEW TESTAMENT WITH HIS COMMUNION BREAD AND WINE OFFERING TO THE DISCIPLES - HIS SELF-SACRIFICE ON THE CROSS AND THREE DAYS LATER HIS GLORIOUS ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION

'Matthew 26:17 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread [The Passover is an unleavened bread feast and the unleavened part starts on the 14th day of Nisan (the selection of the lamb is on the 10th) then the feast continues with the seven days of the Feast of Unleavened bread starting on the 15th of Nisan for a total of eight straight days of unleavened bread] the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passover? And He said, Go into the city (Jerusalem) to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the Passover. Now when the even was come, He (Jesus) sat down with the twelve (Apostles). And as they did eat [the Passover], He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you [Judas] shall betray Me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Lord, is it I? And He answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me. The Son of Man goeth [to the cross] as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto Him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took Bread, and Blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For this is My Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many [all] for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit [grape] of the vine, until that day when I drink it New with you in [Heaven] My Father's Kingdom. And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives.' - The Communion of Jesus Christ: The sacrifice offering of Jesus Christ was His physical body, His mind (soul) and His Spirit [Jesus was separated from the Father while on the cross]. The Communion Bread and the Communion Cup that Jesus is offering His disciples to partake in references both the physical sacrifice offering of Jesus on and the cross and it also represents the Resurrected Eternal Spiritual Body and Spiritual Life Blood of the Resurrected Jesus. When we take and break the Unleavened Bread of Communion we are referencing the physical body of Jesus Christ and when we take the Wine of the Communion of Jesus Christ and mingle it with the water we are referencing the physical blood of

Jesus Christ. When we eat the bread of the body of Jesus Christ we are internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual body of Jesus and likewise when we drink of the Wine of Jesus we are drinking and internalizing the Resurrection and the eternal Spiritual life blood of Jesus. In a sense we are breaking the physical and taking on the Spiritual. -- '1 Corinthians 11:23-28 For I [Apostle Paul] have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night [Passover] in which He was betrayed [by Judas] took [physical] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the Cup, when He had supped, saying, This Cup is the [Resurrection] New Testament in My Blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me. For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He come [2nd coming]. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the [physical and Spiritual resurrection] Body and Blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself [Melchizedek Priesthood], and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.' -- 'Deuteronomy 32:9-14 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance ... and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 12 - THE GOSPEL OF JOHN NOW TAKES US INTO HOLY WEEK THAT LAST WEEK OF JESUS' MINISTRY PHYSICALLY AMONG MANKIND ON EARTH - "THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY" WITH THE DAY OF PASSOVER PLUS THE THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE TOMB THIS PLACES JESUS' AND THE DISCIPLES ARRIVAL AT BETHANY ON THE FRIDAY 10 DAYS BEFORE THE SUNDAY RESURRECTION WITH THE ACTUAL TRIUMPHAL ENTRY "ON THE NEXT DAY" OCCURRING ON THE NEXT DAY THE SATURDAY SABBATH DAY -- 'JOHN 12:1-2 THEN JESUS SIX DAYS BEFORE THE PASSOVER CAME TO BETHANY, WHERE LAZARUS WAS WHICH HAD BEEN DEAD, WHOM HE RAISED FROM THE DEAD. THERE THEY MADE HIM A SUPPER; AND MARTHA SERVED: BUT LAZARUS WAS ONE OF THEM THAT SAT AT THE TABLE WITH HIM.' - 'JOHN 12:12-15 ON THE NEXT DAY [10TH OF NISAN - SELECTION OF THE PASSOVER LAMB] MUCH PEOPLE THAT WERE COME TO THE FEAST, WHEN THEY HEARD THAT JESUS WAS COMING TO JERUSALEM, TOOK BRANCHES OF PALM TREES, AND WENT FORTH TO MEET HIM, AND CRIED, HOSANNA: BLESSED IS THE KING OF ISRAEL THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD. AND JESUS, WHEN HE HAD FOUND A YOUNG ASS, SAT THEREON; AS IT IS WRITTEN, FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF SION (ZION): BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH, SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT.'

John 12:20-32 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the [Passover] feast: The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of Man should be glorified. ... And I, if I be lifted up [crucifixion and resurrection] from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.' - The Gentiles were not allowed to seek Jesus until after His death and resurrection as only then will He "draw all men" unto Himself. - Note: It's hard for a Gentile to understand but actually both the O.T. and the N.T. Covenants of God are with the Jews [Jeremiah 31:31] and belong to the Jews [Hebrews 8:8]. There was no Gentile representation at the Passover when the N.T. was initiated apart from the Promise of God given to Abraham [Genesis 12:3] that in Jesus all Nations would be blessed. Everyone involved with and seated at the Passover Table was Jewish including Jesus and none of them became a Christian by eating the Passover. The Jewish Disciples of Jesus became Christian followers of Jesus the same way everyone else does by acknowledging His sinless death on the cross and by acknowledging His resurrection of eternal life. The New Testament that was instituted the evening of the Passover and went into effect with the death and resurrection of Jesus and is for the 'House of Israel'. The New Testament was not finalized at the Passover it was finalized and institutionalized with the giving of the Holy Spirit an event that happened after the Resurrection of Jesus [and after the betrayal and rejection of Jesus] then when He ascended into Heaven briefly the Day of His Resurrection and He was received by His Father in Heaven as the acceptable Atonement offering for mankind to God the Father then that same Resurrection day sent the Comforter the Holy Spirit to mankind in the Baptism of Jesus Christ. As Gentile Christians we have entered into the Jewish New Testament Covenant by the Promises of God not by the Covent of God. The New Testament Covenant belongs to the Jews and through the death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ we are invited and welcomed into their Covenant to be partakers of their promises and of the blessings that have been given to the Jews from God. Having received an invitation to join in on their eternal Heavenly blessings we need to be certain that we do not, even accidentally, take away from the Jews what already belongs to the Jews and we also need to make certain that we are grateful to God and to the Jews for the free gift we have been given and to receive it with gratitude and thankfulness so we don't accidentally give a false impression of taking from the Jews something that is not ours and of being

guilty of appearing to take and enter the Kingdom of God by force when in fact it has been freely given to us in the promises of God. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 14 - JUDAS HAVING LEFT BEFORE THE CONCLUSION OF THE PASSOVER FEAST - JESUS AND REMAINING ELEVEN DISCIPLES CONCLUDE THE FEAST OF PASSOVER BY SINGING A PSALM - THEN THE PASSOVER FEAST NOT BEING A CURFEW FEAST JESUS AND HIS ELEVEN DISCIPLES DEPART THE UPPER ROOM AND GO TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE, ON MOUNT OLIVET - ALONG THE WAY TO THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE JESUS EXPLAINS THAT UNLESS HE DEPARTS THE EARTH AND GOES BACK INTO HEAVEN THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT BE GIVEN OR SENT TO MANKIND [MANKIND WOULD STILL BE IN SIN AND CANNOT RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT] -- 'JOHN 14:1-4 LET NOT YOUR HEART BE TROUBLED: YE BELIEVE IN GOD, BELIEVE ALSO IN ME. IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE ARE MANY MANSIONS: \*IF IT WERE NOT SO, I WOULD HAVE TOLD YOU. I GO TO PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU. AND IF I GO [TO HEAVEN] AND PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU, I WILL COME AGAIN [SECOND COMING], AND RECEIVE YOU UNTO MYSELF; THAT WHERE I AM, THERE YE MAY BE ALSO. AND WHITHER I GO [HEAVEN] YE KNOW, AND THE WAY [THROUGH JESUS CHRIST] YE KNOW.'

John 14:15-21 If ye love Me (Jesus), keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; \*for He dwelleth with you, and \*shall be in you [born again]. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye (Disciples) see Me: because I live [Resurrection], ye shall [resurrection] live also. At that day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, and \*I in you [Resurrection Day]. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and \*I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him (believer-follower). [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 16 - JESUS EXPLAINS THAT THE LIFE OF A DISCIPLE WITHOUT THE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS IS GOING TO BE DIFFICULT -- 'JOHN 16:1-3 THESE THINGS HAVE I (JESUS) SPOKEN UNTO YOU, THAT YE (DISCIPLES) SHOULD NOT BE OFFENDED. THEY [RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL LEADERS] SHALL PUT YOU OUT OF THE SYNAGOGUES: YEA, THE TIME COMETH, THAT WHOSOEVER KILLETH YOU WILL THINK THAT HE DOETH GOD SERVICE. AND THESE THINGS WILL THEY DO UNTO YOU, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN THE FATHER, NOR ME.'

'John 16:7-16 Nevertheless I (Jesus) tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: \*for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. And when He is come, \*He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me; Of righteousness, because I [Righteousness] go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the prince [Satan] of this world [system] is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: \*for He [Holy Spirit] shall not speak [referencing] of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear [be in agreement with], that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He shall glorify Me: \*for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. \*A little while, and ye shall not see Me [Crucifixion death]: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me [Resurrection Life], because I go to the Father.' [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 17 - THE HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER OF JESUS - JESUS PRAYS FOR HIS DISCIPLES AND ALL OF THIS FUTURE FOLLOWERS HIS 'HIGH PRIESTLY PRAYER' -- 'JOHN 17:1-3 THESE WORDS SPAKE JESUS, AND LIFTED UP HIS EYES TO HEAVEN, AND SAID, FATHER, THE HOUR IS COME; GLORIFY THY SON, THAT THY SON ALSO MAY GLORIFY THEE: AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM POWER OVER ALL FLESH, \*THAT HE SHOULD GIVE ETERNAL LIFE TO AS MANY AS THOU HAST GIVEN HIM. AND \*THIS IS LIFE ETERNAL, THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW THEE THE ONLY TRUE GOD, AND JESUS CHRIST, WHOM THOU HAST SENT.' - 'JOHN 17:20-21 NEITHER PRAY I FOR THESE (DISCIPLES) ALONE [ONLY], BUT FOR THEM [FUTURE DISCIPLES] ALSO WHICH SHALL BELIEVE ON ME THROUGH THEIR WORD [MINISTRY]; THAT THEY ALL MAY BE ONE [CHURCH]; AS THOU, ART IN ME, AND I IN THEE, THAT THEY ALSO MAY BE ONE [BODY] IN US: THAT THE WORLD MAY BELIEVE THAT THOU HAST SENT ME.

John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify Thee: As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, \*that He (Jesus) should give Eternal Life to as many as Thou hast given Him. And \*this is Life Eternal, that they (humans) might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou Me with thine own self with \*the glory which I had with Thee before the world was. I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which thou gavest Me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them Me; and \*they have kept thy word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given Me are of Thee. \*For I have given unto them (Disciples) the Words which thou gavest Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me. I pray for them (Disciples): \*I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given Me; for they are Thine. And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I Am Glorified in them (Disciples). And now I Am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, \*keep through Thine own Name those whom thou hast given Me, that they [Disciples] may be one, as we are. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition [Judas by his own freewill]; that the scripture might be fulfilled. And now come I to thee; and \*these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. \*They are not of the world, even as I Am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I Sanctify [go to Heaven] Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but \*for them [future Disciples] also which shall Believe on Me through their word [Ministry]; That they all may be one [Church]; as thou, Father, art in Me, and I in thee, that they also may be one [body] in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, \*and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am [in Heaven and while on earth]; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the Love wherewith Thou hast Loved Me may be in them, and I in them.' The High Priestly Prayer of Jesus to His Father in Heaven revealing to His Disciples His heart towards His father and His heart towards all His Disciples. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 19 - THE REJECTION, DEATH AND BURIAL OF JESUS CHRIST IS COMPLETED - THE CRUCIFIXION DAY IS THE [15TH OF NISAN] ON THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD DAY THE DAY AFTER THE [14TH OF NISAN] AND THE PASSOVER DAY - IT IS THE SAME DAY [EXODUS 12:17] THAT THE CHILDREN OF GOD LEFT EGYPT AFTER THE ORIGINAL DEATH OF THE FIRSTBORN PASSOVER IN EGYPT - {THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT THE PASSOVER WAS THE NIGHT JESUS WAS BETRAYED [1 CORINTHIANS 11:23 - "THAT THE LORD JESUS THE SAME NIGHT IN WHICH HE WAS BETRAYED TOOK BREAD"] THE DAY BEFORE HIS CRUCIFIXION.} -- JOHN 19:4-5 [PONTIUS] PILATE THEREFORE WENT FORTH AGAIN, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, I BRING HIM (JESUS) FORTH TO YOU, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT I FIND NO FAULT IN HIM. THEN CAME JESUS FORTH, WEARING THE CROWN OF THORNS, AND THE PURPLE ROBE. AND PILATE SAITH UNTO THEM, BEHOLD THE MAN! - 'ZECHARIAH 6:11-12 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS [SILVER - HIGH PRIEST CROWN, GOLD - KINGS CROWN], AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA (JESUS) THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, 'BEHOLD THE MAN' WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH (NAZARENE), AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE AND HE SHALL BUILD THE [HEAVENLY] TEMPLE OF THE LORD:'

John 19:25-27 25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the Disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother [Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. - The name Mary in Hebrew means bitter so it was a 'bitter,' 'bitter,' 'bitter,' day, event and place to be at the foot of the cross of Jesus Christ for the followers of Jesus. Note: Jesus on the cross united His Mother Mary and His Disciple John in Christian fellowship not in some form of worldly adoption. Biblically had Mary adopted the Disciple John then he would have gone to her house because that is what the

adoption is it is rights and privileges of the house or estate. Apparently Joseph was clearly deceased not being available for any of the events of the adult life of Jesus and also apparently none of the brothers and sisters were followers of Him either, until after the resurrection so Jesus sent His mother to be with John and the soon to be forming Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 20 - RESURRECTION DAY - THE FIRST JEWISH CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY THROUGH BELIEF IN THE ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST - THE SPIRIT BAPTISM OF JESUS CHRIST BEGINS - WITH THE RECEIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS CHRIST A PERSON [JEW OR GENTILE] BECOMES A CHRISTIAN - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS! -- 'JOHN 20:14 AND WHEN SHE [MARY MAGDALENE] HAD THUS SAID, SHE TURNED HERSELF BACK, AND SAW JESUS STANDING, AND \*KNEW NOT THAT IT WAS JESUS.' [NOTE: ONLY CHRISTIANS CAN RECOGNIZE JESUS WHILE MARY AND THE OTHER JEWISH DISCIPLES AND FOLLOWERS ALL HAD TO BECOME CHRISTIANS LIKE THE GENTILES HAVE TO AS WELL TO THEN RECOGNIZE JESUS] - 'COLOSSIANS 1:27 ... [THE RESURRECTED JESUS] CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY'

John 20:19-23 Then the same day [Resurrection Day] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them his hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father [in Heaven] hath sent Me [Jesus has been back to Heaven], even so send I you. And when He had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [Having been to Heaven and received by the Father as the acceptable Atonement the Holy Spirit is now given and available to all mankind]: Whose soever sins ye remit [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain [discernment via the Holy Spirit], they are retained. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} JOHN 21 - AFTER HIS CRUCIFIXION AND GLORIOUS RESURRECTION JESUS SPENDS 40 MORE DAYS WITH HIS DISCIPLES INSTRUCTING THEM IN HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE KINGDOM THAT THAT THEY ARE TO PRESENT TO ALL MANKIND -- 'JOHN 21:1 AFTER THESE [CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION] THINGS JESUS SHEWED HIMSELF AGAIN TO THE DISCIPLES AT THE SEA OF TIBERIAS (AKA THE SEA OF GALILEE AND LAKE GENNESARET); AND ON THIS WISE SHEWED HE HIMSELF.'

'John 21:24-25 This is the disciple [John] which Testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we [Apostles] know that His Testimony [Jesus Christ] is True. And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.' - The beloved Disciple and Apostle of Jesus Christ closes his Gospel to the Christian Church with his personal Testimony that what he has written and recorded for mankind is based in fact and actually did happen and occurred as he has written. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: SAINT PETER - SAINT PETER OR SIMON PETER [AKA CEPHAS] WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN LEADER, WHO IS FEATURED PROMINENTLY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT GOSPELS AND THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

Saint Peter or Simon Peter was an early Christian leader, who is featured prominently in the New Testament Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles. The son of John or of Jonah and from the village of Bethsaida in the province of Galilee, his brother Andrew was also an apostle. Simon Peter is venerated in multiple churches and is regarded as the first Pope by the Roman Catholic Church. After working to establish the church of Antioch for seven years presiding as the city's bishop and preaching to scattered communities of believers (Jews, Hebrew Christians and the gentiles), in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia Minor and Bithynia, Peter went to Rome. In the second year of Claudius, it is claimed, he overthrew Simon Magus and held the Sacerdotal Chair for 25 years. He is said to have been put to death at the hand of Emperor Nero. Saint Peter wrote two Catholic (whole church) epistles. The Gospel of Mark is also ascribed to him as Mark was his disciple and interpreter. ... Upon his death, he is said to have been martyred by Emperor Nero and crucified upside down on an inverted cross, as he saw himself unworthy to be crucified the same way like Jesus Christ. Today, Catholic tradition holds that Saint Peter's mortal bones and remains are contained in the underground Confessio of the St. Peter's Basilica,

where Pope Paul VI announced the excavation discovery of a First-century A.D. Roman cemetery in 1968. Since 1969, a life-size statue of Saint Peter is crowned every year in St. Peter's Basilica with a Papal Tiara, Ring of the Fisherman, and papal vestments every June 29th, commemorating the Holy Feast of Saints Peter and Paul. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} BACKGROUND TO THE BOOK OF ACTS - THE BOOK OF ACTS HAS TRADITIONALLY BEEN CALLED THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES AND THIS CAN BE A BIT CONFUSING BECAUSE THE CONTENTS IS NOT ABOUT ALL THE APOSTLES, BUT PRIMARILY ON THE LIFE OF PETER (CHAPTERS 1-12) AND PAUL (CHAPTERS 13-28) - RATHER THAN A HISTORY BOOK IT IS MORE IN LINE WITH A BIOGRAPHY - LUKE GIVES A RECORD OF THE LIFE [OF JESUS] AND EVENTS OF THE EARLY CHURCH FOR A PERIOD OF ABOUT SIXTY TO SIXTY FIVE YEARS {ABOUT 35 YEARS OF EARLY CHURCH HISTORY: THE ASCENSION OF JESUS CHRIST FROM MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 33 A.D. - THE JERUSALEM COUNCIL [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL] IN ABOUT 50 A.D. (ACTS 15) - UNTIL JUST BEFORE THE MARTYRDOM OF THE APOSTLE PAUL IN ROME IN ABOUT 67 A.D.}

The gospels end with the great commission. (Matthew 28:19-20). "Therefore go and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I will be with you always, to the very end of the age." The book of Acts opens with instructions to the Disciples to wait in Jerusalem for the Holy Spirit. These instructions become the theme of the book of Acts and give us a clue to how the spread of Christianity would take place. The purpose of Acts is to show the spread of the Gospel throughout the then known world. 'But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.' (Acts 1:1-8). The disciples were to be witnesses. In the first twelve chapters the focus is on the Gospel going forth under Peter's direction in Jerusalem. There the ministry was directed mainly among the Jews in Jerusalem. Then the life and ministry of the Apostle Paul is stressed in his missionary activities outside of the borders of Israel. He is known as the Apostle to the Gentiles. -- Jerusalem: Chapter 1-7: Jewish Christian Church which covers about the first fifteen years. Peter is the central character during this period which centres around Jerusalem. -- Judea and Samaria: Chapter 8-12: Gentile Christian Church takes in the next twenty-five years. Paul is the central character during this period which centres around Antioch. Paul takes the gospel to the Gentiles. Ends of the Earth: Chapter 13-28: Consolidation of the Church covers the last thirty years to the close of this period. John is the central character during this period which centres around Ephesus {though not really mentioned in the Book of Acts}. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 1 - LUKE A GENTILE PHYSICIAN-DOCTOR [A GREEK BACKGROUND], HISTORIAN, COMPANION TO THE APOSTLE PAUL, EYEWITNESS AND EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH RECORDER/REPORTER CONTINUES HIS MINISTRY TO THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH HIS FOLLOW UP TO THE GOSPEL OF LUKE IN HIS SECOND AND FINAL BOOK OF THE BIBLE THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 1:1-3 THE FORMER TREATISE [GOSPEL OF LUKE] {A TREATISE IS A FORMAL AND SYSTEMATIC WRITTEN DISCOURSE ON SOME SUBJECT, GENERALLY LONGER AND TREATING IT IN GREATER DEPTH THAN AN ESSAY, AND MORE CONCERNED WITH INVESTIGATING OR EXPOSING THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SUBJECT. - WIKI.COM} HAVE I [LUKE] MADE [WRITTEN], O THEOPHILUS, \*OF ALL THAT JESUS BEGAN BOTH TO DO AND TEACH, UNTIL THE DAY IN WHICH HE [JESUS] WAS TAKEN UP [ASCENSION AT MOUNT OLIVET, JERUSALEM], AFTER THAT \*\*HE [JESUS] THROUGH THE HOLY GHOST HAD GIVEN COMMANDMENTS [DIRECTIONS] UNTO THE APOSTLES WHOM HE HAD CHOSEN: TO WHOM ALSO HE [JESUS] SHEWED HIMSELF ALIVE [RESURRECTION] AFTER HIS PASSION [PASSION TO REUNITE GOD AND MANKIND - CROSS AND RESURRECTION] \*\*BY MANY INFALLIBLE [IRREFUTABLE] PROOFS, BEING SEEN [EYEWITNESS] OF THEM FORTY DAYS, AND SPEAKING OF THE THINGS PERTAINING TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD ...'

Acts 1:4-14 And, [Jesus] being assembled together with them [on the Mount of Olives - at the Ascension of Jesus], Commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for \*\*the promise of the Father [to send the Comforter - the Holy Spirit as a companion], which, saith He, ye have heard of Me [John 14:6]. For John [the Baptist] truly baptized with water; but ye [already baptized by Jesus, with the Firstfruits of the Spirit (John 20:22) - Christians] shall be baptized [by the Father] with the Holy Ghost [for comfort, wisdom, truth, empowerment, etc. to be a witness of Jesus Christ to the world] not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Lord, \*wilt thou at this time restore again the Kingdom to Israel [from Rome]? And He said unto them, It is not for you (Christians) [before Pentecost] to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power. \*\*\*But ye

[Christians] shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. \*\*And when He [Jesus] had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their [visible] sight. \*\*And while they looked stedfastly [for His return] toward Heaven as He went up, behold, two men [Angels] stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, \*\*why stand ye gazing up into Heaven [at this spot on Mount Olivet]? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven {but when Jesus visibly returns to Mount Olivet it will be to the Jews not the Church - the Church will already be in Heaven}. Then [departed Mount Olivet] returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room [in the upper room - where the Passover, Last Supper was eaten], where abode [lived] both [Apostles and Disciples (brethren)] {Apostles} Peter, and James [brother of John], and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James [son of Alphaeus]. These all continued with one accord [combined purpose] \*in prayer and supplication, with the women, \*and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His {Disciples} brethren [Christians]. The Promise of the Father is to send the Comforter and the empower [the Holy Spirit] to those who acknowledge Jesus [John 14:16]. The Promise of Jesus is to give eternal life [John 14:6] to all that come to Him. - John 14:6-21 Jesus saith unto him [Apostle - Thomas], \*\*\*I [Jesus] Am \*the Way, \*the Truth, and \*the Life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me. ... If ye love Me, keep My Commandments [instructions]. And I will pray the Father, and He [Father] shall give you another (along with Jesus) Comforter [Holy Spirit], that He [Holy Spirit] may abide with you [eternally] for ever; Even the [Holy] Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him [Father, Jesus, Holy Spirit] not, neither knoweth Him [God]: but ye know Him; for He [God] dwelleth with you, \*\*\*and shall be in you [Firstfruits - Resurrection Day - birth of the Christian Church]. I [Jesus] will not leave you comfortless: I [Jesus] will come to you [Resurrection]. Yet a little while [death on the cross], and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me [Resurrection]: \*\*because I live, ye shall live also. At that [Resurrection] day ye shall know that I Am in My Father, and ye in Me, \*\*and I [Firstfruits] in you. He that hath My Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father [who will baptize with the empowerment of the Holy Spirit], and I will love him, and \*\*will manifest [show] Myself [Jesus] to him [Christian]. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 2 - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ALREADY INDIVIDUALLY (LUKE 24:31) [BY FAITH IN THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS] HAVING THE 'BORN AGAIN' FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS - THE CHURCH CORPORATELY (ALL IN ONE GROUP) RECEIVES THE 'EXPERIENCE' THE PROMISED BAPTISM OF THE FATHER THE COMFORT AND EMPOWERMENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - NOTE: AT PENTECOST THE HOLY SPIRIT IS Poured OUT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD [JOHN 16:8] - WITH PENTECOST [EMPOWERMENT FOR THE CHURCH, CONVICTION FOR THE WORLD] COMES THE BAPTISM OF PERSECUTION (FIRE) FOR THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 2:1-5 AND WHEN THE DAY OF PENTECOST [LIT. 50 DAYS - AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] [5TH LEVITICAL FEAST - LEVITICUS 23:16] WAS FULLY COME, THEY [CHRISTIANS] WERE ALL WITH ONE ACCORD IN ONE PLACE [IN THE UPPER ROOM]. AND SUDDENLY THERE CAME A SOUND FROM HEAVEN AS OF A RUSHING MIGHTY WIND, AND IT FILLED ALL THE HOUSE WHERE THEY WERE SITTING. AND THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE [REFINEMENT, TRIALS, PERSECUTION], AND IT SAT UPON EACH OF THEM. AND THEY WERE ALL FILLED [EMPOWERED] WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND [EXPERIENTIALLY] BEGAN TO SPEAK WITH OTHER TONGUES, AS THE SPIRIT GAVE THEM UTTERANCE. AND THERE WERE DWELLING AT JERUSALEM JEWS, DEVOUT MEN, \*\*\*OUT OF [REPRESENTING] EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN.' - 'JOHN 16:7 NEVERTHELESS I [JESUS] TELL YOU THE TRUTH; IT IS EXPEDIENT FOR YOU THAT I GO AWAY [BACK TO HEAVEN]: FOR IF I GO NOT AWAY, THE COMFORTER [HOLY SPIRIT] WILL NOT COME UNTO YOU [AT PENTECOST]; BUT IF I DEPART, I WILL SEND HIM UNTO YOU. AND WHEN HE [HOLY SPIRIT] IS COME, \*\*\*HE WILL REPROVE THE \*WORLD [PENTECOST IS AN OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON THE ENTIRE WORLD] OF SIN, AND OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND OF JUDGMENT: OF SIN, BECAUSE THEY BELIEVE NOT ON ME [JESUS]; OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, BECAUSE I GO TO MY FATHER, AND YE SEE ME NO MORE [AFTER THE ASCENSION]; OF JUDGMENT, BECAUSE THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD [SATAN - DEVIL] IS JUDGED.'

Acts 2:14-21 But Peter, standing up with the Eleven [Apostles - Judas has committed suicide], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, \*be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. \*\*But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel [Joel 2:28-32]; And it shall come to pass in the Last Days [days since - The Triumphal Entry of Jesus in to Jerusalem], saith God, I will pour out of My [Holy] Spirit \*upon all flesh [the entire world]: and your [Jewish,

Christian and Gentile - \*the entire world] sons and your daughters shall prophesy [at times everyone (inside and outside of the Church) speaks for a prophetic truth about God, however (outside of the Church) it is often a corrupted message i.e. New Age message (Acts 16:17-18)], and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants [Christians] and on My handmaidens [men and women] I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [including all days - even the days of Tribulation and Great Tribulation] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke [Tribulation]: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood [Great Tribulation], \*before that Great and Notable Day of the Lord come [2nd Coming of Jesus]: \*\*\*And it shall come to pass [at any day, at any time, at any moment, Last Days, Church Age, Tribulation, Great Tribulation], that \*whosoever [any person] shall call [at any time] on the Name [Jesus] of the Lord [that person] shall be Saved. - Pentecost, empowerment, witness and persecution: In the few days before Pentecost the Christian Church gathered in the Jewish Temple and worshiped Jesus [Luke 24:53] without any incidents because the Church was without the [external upon] witness of the Holy Spirit. With Pentecost and the giving of the Holy Spirit upon the entire world, upon every individual and with the empowerment of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit and now all of mankind with the increased presence of God among mankind the conflict between man and God has dramatically increased and the Christian Church is at the forefront of man's conflict with God. With Pentecost the desire for mankind to either accept or reject the Ministry of Jesus Christ has been heightened and those who reject God do so in a more violent manner. - Note: The Baptism of Fire (persecution) upon the Christian is a baptism directly enacted by Jesus [Matthew 3:11] therefore Jesus controls all aspects and intensities of the persecution (Baptism of Fire) in the life of each Christian. To receive the Baptism of Fire from Jesus is to be given the opportunity to grow in faith and trust in Jesus and it is to be trusted enough by Jesus to be able to endure in the Christian faith while continuing to be a witness of Jesus. - Also Note: With Pentecost and the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all mankind [since the blood, cross and death of Jesus - the blood of Jesus has cleansed the entire world (Acts 10:15) - the world [system] is now a clean - however [unclean from within] unsaved mankind is working overtime to corrupt what Jesus has cleansed upon] with the Holy Spirit upon all mankind Christianity and the resurrection life of Jesus Christ that Christianity represents is not a philosophy nor just an idea of a select few but Christianity is the living Spirit, Blood and Word - Testimony of God and therefore because Christianity is a living Spirit that unsaved mankind then physically reacts out of proportion [sometimes in strong denial, rejection, even dangerously, etc.] to the Spiritual calling on their life by God in Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 3 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH CONTINUALLY WORSHIPED AND SERVED JESUS CHRIST EVEN AFTER HIS BODILY ASCENSION BACK INTO HEAVEN - AS A PART OF THEIR CHRISTIAN DEVOTION TO JESUS THEIR LIVES AND THE LIVES OF THOSE AROUND THEM WERE DRAMATICALLY ALTERED BEING TRANSFORMED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT TO CONFORM WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD -- 'ACTS 3:1-9 NOW PETER AND JOHN WENT UP TOGETHER INTO THE TEMPLE AT THE HOUR OF PRAYER [CHRISTIANS WENT TO THE TEMPLE ONLY TO PRAY AND PERFORM CERTAIN SERVICES BUT NO LONGER TO SACRIFICE (A LAMB) AS JESUS IS OUR ETERNAL SACRIFICE], BEING THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 P.M.]. AND A CERTAIN MAN LAME [UNABLE TO WALK] FROM HIS MOTHER'S WOMB [PHYSICAL BIRTH] WAS CARRIED, WHOM THEY LAID DAILY AT THE GATE OF THE TEMPLE WHICH IS CALLED BEAUTIFUL, TO ASK ALMS (GIFTS) OF THEM THAT ENTERED INTO THE TEMPLE; WHO SEEING PETER AND JOHN ABOUT TO GO INTO THE TEMPLE ASKED AN ALMS. AND PETER, FASTENING HIS EYES UPON HIM WITH JOHN, SAID, LOOK ON US [MAKE EYE CONTACT]. AND HE GAVE HEED UNTO THEM [LOOKED THEM IN THE EYE], EXPECTING TO RECEIVE SOMETHING OF THEM. THEN PETER SAID [WORLDLY WEALTH], SILVER AND GOLD HAVE I NONE; BUT SUCH AS I HAVE [HEAVENLY WEALTH] GIVE I THEE: \*IN THE NAME [AT JESUS' BIDDING] OF JESUS CHRIST OF NAZARETH RISE UP AND WALK. AND HE [PETER] TOOK HIM BY THE RIGHT HAND [CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP], AND LIFTED HIM UP [CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS]: AND IMMEDIATELY HIS FEET AND ANCLE BONES RECEIVED STRENGTH. AND HE LEAPING UP STOOD [NEW LIFE - RESURRECTION], AND WALKED [CHRISTIAN WALK], AND ENTERED WITH THEM [INTO FELLOWSHIP] INTO THE TEMPLE [TO PRAY TO GOD], WALKING, AND LEAPING, AND PRAISING GOD. AND ALL THE PEOPLE SAW HIM WALKING AND PRAISING GOD ...'

Acts 3:10-26 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he \*answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? \*\*\*The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of [Pontius] Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer [Barabbas] to

be granted unto you; And killed [Jesus] \*\*the Prince of life, whom God hath raised [resurrection] from the dead; \*\*whereof we are witnesses. And His Name [Jesus] \*through faith [cross and resurrection] in His Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him [Jesus] hath given him [lame man] this perfect [complete] soundness [health] in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it [crucified Jesus], as did also your rulers. \*But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth \*of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled. \*\*\*Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And He [Father] shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: [Jesus] \*Whom the heaven must receive [remain] {this is where the concept of the Church Rapture emerges as Jesus is to remain in Heaven and not to come physically to the earth until the end of the Book of Revelation and His 2nd Coming to the Jews, Jesus will have gathered His Christian Church together unto Himself in the air (1 Thessalonians 4:17) avoiding coming to earth until later} until the times of restitution [end of the Book of Revelation] of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His Holy Prophets since the world began. \*\*For Moses truly said (Deuteronomy 18:15) unto the fathers, A Prophet [who is God] shall the Lord your God raise up [resurrection] unto you of your brethren, [a leader of the people of Israel] like unto me [Moses]; Him [Jesus] shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet [Jesus], shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. \*Ye [redeemed of God] are the Children of the Prophets, and of the Covenant which God made with our fathers, \*\*saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the Kindreds [Ethnicity] of the earth be Blessed. Unto you [Jews] first(,) God, having raised up [resurrection] His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you [Jews, first], in turning away every one of you from his iniquities [inability to have a real meaningful relationship with God]. - The Apostles Peter and John demonstrate to the people both in their life and in their preaching that the Spiritual nature of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ though it has only partially arrived [Firstfruits] for mankind the partial Kingdom of Jesus Christ fully Triumphs over and supersedes the current fallen physical realm and predicament of mankind. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 4 - THE GOSPEL OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST HAS BEGUN TO BE PREACHED (PROCLAIMED) TO MANKIND FIRST TO THE JEWS IN JERUSALEM THEN TO THE MIXED MULTITUDE [JEWS AND GENTILES] IN SAMARIA [THE ANCIENT (O.T.) KINGDOM OF NORTHERN ISRAEL] AND ULTIMATELY TO ALL THE GENTILES OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 4:1-4 AND AS THEY [APOSTLES] SPAKE UNTO THE PEOPLE, THE PRIESTS, AND THE CAPTAIN [OF THE GUARD] OF THE TEMPLE, AND THE SADDUCEES, CAME UPON THEM, \*BEING GRIEVED [SINCE PENTECOST CHRISTIANITY IS A PERCEIVABLE SPIRIT THAT MEN EITHER REJOICE IN OR ARE GRIEVED BY] THAT THEY TAUGHT THE PEOPLE, \*AND PREACHED THROUGH JESUS \*THE RESURRECTION [OF JUST HUMANS] FROM THE DEAD. AND THEY LAID HANDS ON THEM, AND PUT THEM IN HOLD UNTO THE NEXT DAY: FOR IT WAS NOW EVENTIDE [LIT. CLOSE OF A REGULAR DAY - G2703]. HOWBEIT MANY OF THEM WHICH HEARD THE WORD BELIEVED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE MEN [CONVERTS TO CHRISTIANITY] WAS ABOUT FIVE THOUSAND.'

Acts 4:5-31 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the High Priest [the Jewish appointed High Priest], and Caiaphas [the Roman appointed High Priest], and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred [Levitical Tribe] of the High Priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? \*Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost [the continuing empowerment and witness of Pentecost], said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole [lit. Salvation]; \*\*Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised [resurrection] from the dead, even \*by Him [Jesus] doth this man stand here before you whole. \*This [Jesus] is the stone which was set at nought of you builders (Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22), which is become the head of the corner. \*Neither is there Salvation in any other: \*\*\*for there is none other Name under Heaven \*\*\*given among men, \*\*\*whereby we must be Saved [eternal resurrection life in Jesus]. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned [unschooled in ministry] and ignorant men [tradesmen], they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the people, let

us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name [Jesus]. And they called them, \*and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the Name of Jesus. \*\*But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. \*For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. For the man [who was healed] was above forty years old [an adult], on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. And when they [Christians] heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, \*\*and said, \*Lord, thou art God, \*which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy Holy Child Jesus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, \*and they [Christians] spake the word of God with boldness. - Now the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ has been removed from the religious institutions and the Gospel News is to be brought directly to the people of the world directly from the Children of God. [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 5 - WITH THE PRESENCE AND ASSISTANCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT PEOPLE ARE ABLE TO TRUST AND DISCERN THE TRUTH OF CHRISTIANITY AND AS A RESULT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH REALIZES AN ENORMOUS, EXPLOSIVE, UNPRECEDENTED EXPONENTIAL GROWTH IN NUMBERS OF PARTICIPANTS -- 'ACTS 5:14 AND [CHRISTIAN] BELIEVERS WERE THE MORE ADDED TO THE LORD [JESUS CHRIST], MULTITUDES BOTH OF MEN AND WOMEN.'

Acts 5:17-42 Then the High Priest [Annas] rose up, and all they that were with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees [liberal sect of Judaism (Democrats) - Pharisees are the conservative sect (Republicans)], and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. \*But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, \*\*and said, Go, stand and speak \*in the Temple [speak to the inner spirit of man] to the people all the words of this [eternal resurrection] life. And when they heard that, they entered into the Temple early in the morning, and taught. But the High Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council [Sanhedrin - Jewish Supreme Court] together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the [Jewish] officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the High Priest and the Captain [of the guard] of the Temple and the Chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the Temple, and Teaching the people. Then went the Captain with the Officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council: and the High Priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this [Jesus] Name? and, \*\*\*behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your \*doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [Jesus'] blood upon us. \*\*Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, \*\*We ought to obey God [Jesus] rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince [Son] and a Saviour, \*for to give repentance to Israel, \*\*and forgiveness of sins. \*\*\*And we are His witnesses of these things; \*\*\*and so is also \*\*\*the Holy Ghost, \*whom God hath given [in comfort, wisdom and empowerment] to them that obey Him. \*When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, \*and took counsel to slay [kill] them. Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named \*Gamaliel [the Apostle Paul's teacher - Paul was a Pharisee], a doctor [teacher] of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space [in another room]; And said unto them [Jewish Council], Ye men of Israel, \*take heed [from God - pray first] to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days rose up Theudas [a false christ], boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, \*and [God] brought [it] to nought. After this man rose up Judas [false christ] of Galilee in the days of the taxing [about the time of the birth of Jesus in Bethlehem], and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed [by God]. \*And now I say unto you, Refrain

from these men, and let them alone: \*for if this counsel or this work [of the Apostles] be of men [acting in the Name of God], it will come to nought: \*\*But if it [ministry of the Apostles] be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to him \*they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and \*beaten them, \*they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go {they somewhat agreed}. And they [Apostles] departed from the presence of the Council, \*rejoicing that they were counted worthy [by Jesus] to suffer shame for His Name. And daily in the Temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ. - Note: The famous teacher Gamaliel [whose writings are still with us today - quoted in the Talmud] is who the Apostle Paul as a boy and as a young man received his instruction in the Torah (Bible) from before Paul (Saul) became a Christian. - [Gamaliel, also called Gamaliel I or Gamaliel the Elder was a first century authority on Jewish law who appears in the Acts of the Apostles. In Christian tradition, he was later considered to be a Christian saint (Saint Gamaliel). In Judaism he is a respected authority quoted in the Talmud referred to as Rabban Gamliel. - Wiki.com] (The title "Rabban," was borne only by presidents of the highest religious council, first prefixed to the name of Gamaliel - [www.jewishencyclopedia.com](http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com)). [[link](#)]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE APOSTLE PAUL - WHEN PAUL BECAME A CHRISTIAN, HIS VERY THOROUGH [JEWISH] EDUCATION WAS ENORMOUSLY HELPFUL - HE WAS ABLE TO ASSIMILATE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINES RAPIDLY AND RELATE THEM ACCURATELY TO THE SCRIPTURE TEACHING HE HAD RECEIVED - FROM HIS EDUCATION, BOTH FROM GAMALIEL AND IN THE DESERT [SAUDI ARABIA] FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, PAUL DEVELOPED A DIVINE VIEWPOINT ATTITUDE TOWARD HUMAN HISTORY - \*PAUL KNEW THAT THE EXISTENCE OF GOD [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SINCE PENTECOST] CAN EASILY BE PERCEIVED BY ANYONE, \*THAT MAN CAN BECOME AWARE OF GOD, \*BUT THAT MANY MEN'S DELIBERATE SIN HALTED THIS GOOD BEGINNING [AFTER BECOMING AWARE OF GOD] BY [CONTINUED] IMMORAL ACTIVITIES WHICH ACCOMPANIED THEIR [PAST] IDOLATRY

The Apostle Paul - The apostle Paul was one of the most famous citizens of the Roman Empire and without question one of the most influential individuals in history. He was used by the Lord in his missionary and evangelistic activities to set in motion a great deal of the organization known as the Christian Church, the Body of Christ on earth, to the extent that billions of human beings have been directly or indirectly affected by his ministry. Under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, he wrote the foundation documents for the Christian way of life, the Word of God which has changed the lives of millions. -- Paul's Education: Paul was educated by his mother until the age of five. From age five to ten he studied with his father in the Hebrew scriptures and traditional writings. At the same time, being a Roman citizen and living in a Greek and Roman environment, he received a thorough education in the Greek language, history, and culture. He was sent to Jerusalem at about the age of ten to attend the rabbinical school of Gamaliel, who was the son of Simeon the son of Hillel. Gamaliel was a most eminent rabbi who was mentioned both in the Talmud and in the New Testament (Acts 5:24-40; 22:3). Gamaliel was called Rabban - one of only seven teachers so called. He was a Pharisee, but he rose above party prejudice. He composed a prayer against the Christian "heretics". He lived and died a Jew. At this time, Herod was dead, and the Romans had complete control of Judea, hence, there was Roman money, language, and culture. The Jews, therefore, were inclined to cling more closely to their religion as the center of unity. [Refer to the topic: Judean History] There were two great rabbinical schools, those of Hillel and Schammai. Hillel, the grandfather of Gamaliel, held that tradition was superior to the Law. The school of Schammai despised traditionalists, especially when their teachings clashed with the writings of Moses. The religious school of Gamaliel (Hillel) was chiefly oral and usually had a prejudice against any book but Scripture. They used a system of Scriptural exegesis, and Josephus in his writings expressed the wish to have such a power of exegesis. When school was in session, learned men met and discussed scriptures, gave various interpretations, suggested illustrations, and quoted precedents. The students were encouraged to question, doubt, even contradict. -- When Paul became a Christian, his very thorough education was enormously helpful. He was able to assimilate Christian doctrines rapidly and relate them accurately to the Scripture teaching he had received. From his education, both from Gamaliel and in the desert from the Lord Jesus Christ, Paul developed a divine viewpoint attitude toward human history. Paul knew that the existence of God can easily be perceived by anyone, that man can become aware of God, but that many men's deliberate sin halted this good beginning by immoral activities which accompanied their idolatry. Therefore, Paul had an intense hatred of idolatry of any kind. Paul's teaching shows that the only reality is God. Idolatry distorts man's conception of the world and external nature. Idolatry is the enemy of mankind. Paul knew the law of growth of human nature. As a Roman, Tarsian, Hebrew, and culturally Greek, he knew of the many distortions of the life of his society. As a nation becomes unhealthy, development is halted. Societies errors as to the nature of God and the true relation of God to man prevented nations from getting rid of their besetting evil. The books of Acts is the chief authoritative record for the

ministries of Paul and the other apostles. For a brief outline of Paul's ministry, see the Chronological Table of Paul's Ministry. The most thorough, accurate, and interesting secular work on Paul is The Life and Epistles of St. Paul, by Conybeare and Howson. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 6 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND CHURCH LEADERS IN JERUSALEM LEARN TO HANDLE THE CONTINUAL CONTROVERSIES AND CONFLICTS THAT ARISE BOTH FROM WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND FROM OUTSIDE THE CHURCH -- 'ACTS 6:1-7 AND IN THOSE [EARLY CHURCH IN JERUSALEM] DAYS, WHEN THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES WAS MULTIPLIED, THERE AROSE A MURMURING OF THE GRECIANS [GREEK JEWS] AGAINST THE HEBREWS [ISRAEL JEWS], BECAUSE THEIR WIDOWS WERE NEGLECTED [NOT ON THE LIST] IN THE DAILY [FOOD GIVING] MINISTRATION. THEN THE TWELVE [THE ELEVEN PLUS MATTHIAS THE (TEMPORARY) REPLACEMENT FOR JUDAS - PAUL IN ALL LIKELINESS BECAME THE TWELFTH APOSTLE PERMANENTLY REPLACING JUDAS] CALLED THE MULTITUDE OF THE DISCIPLES UNTO THEM, AND SAID, IT IS NOT REASON THAT WE SHOULD LEAVE THE [STUDY AND PREACHING] WORD OF GOD, AND SERVE TABLES [DISTRIBUTE FOOD]. WHEREFORE, BRETHREN, LOOK YE OUT AMONG YOU SEVEN MEN OF HONEST REPORT, FULL OF THE HOLY GHOST AND WISDOM, WHOM WE MAY APPOINT OVER THIS [CHARITY] BUSINESS. BUT WE [LEADERS] WILL GIVE OURSELVES CONTINUALLY TO PRAYER, AND TO THE MINISTRY OF THE WORD [BIBLE]. AND THE SAYING PLEASSED THE WHOLE MULTITUDE: AND THEY CHOSE STEPHEN, A MAN FULL OF FAITH AND OF THE HOLY GHOST, AND PHILIP, AND PROCHORUS, AND NICANOR, AND TIMON, AND PARMENAS, AND NICOLAS A [GREEK - JEWISH CONVERT] PROSELYTE OF ANTIOCH: WHOM THEY SET BEFORE THE APOSTLES: AND WHEN THEY HAD PRAYED, THEY LAID THEIR HANDS ON THEM. AND THE WORD OF GOD INCREASED; AND THE NUMBER OF THE DISCIPLES MULTIPLIED IN JERUSALEM GREATLY; AND A GREAT COMPANY OF THE [LEVITICAL TEMPLE] PRIESTS WERE OBEDIENT [CONVERTS] TO THE [CHRISTIAN] FAITH. - NOTE: THE GRECIAN CHRISTIANS ISSUED THE COMPLAINT AND THE EARLY CHURCH (PRIMARILY HEBREW) RESPONDED NOT IN A COMPROMISE BUT BY SELECTING ALL SEVEN OF THE APPOINTED CHARITY WORKERS FROM THE GRECIAN GROUP. THE GREEK [GREECE THE 5TH KINGDOM OF THE WORLD - REVELATION 17:10] NATION RULED OVER ISRAEL FOR ABOUT 200 YEARS [336 B.C. - 149 B.C.] BEFORE ROME BEGAN TO RULE OVER ISRAEL AND THE GREEK CULTURE WAS DEEPLY IMPLANTED INTO JEWISH SOCIETY IN ISRAEL.'

Acts 6:8-15 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain [Greek - Hellenistic Jews] of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the [Holy] Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him [Stephen], and brought him to the council, And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this Holy place [Temple], and the law: For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place [Temple], and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in the council, \*looking stedfastly on him, saw [observed] his face [with the presence of the Holy Spirit upon him] as it had been the face of an angel [in the very presence of God]. - Stephen living enough in the presence of God to become loving enough to witness to the people around him becomes bold enough to die for the Christian faith and becomes the first Christian martyr. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 7 - STEPHEN UNDER ARREST FOR BLASPHEMY AND ON TRIAL FOR HIS LIFE IN JERUSALEM - STEPHEN USES AS HIS DEFENSE THE KNOWN FACT THAT NEARLY EVERY SINGLE PROPHET OF IMPORTANCE TO ISRAEL THROUGHOUT THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAVE FIRST REJECTED THE TRUE PROPHET BEFORE THEY ULTIMATELY ACCEPTED THEM AND THEIR MINISTRY AS BEING OF GOD - STEPHEN IS SAYING THAT JESUS WAS OBVIOUSLY GOD IN THE FLESH THOUGH MANY PEOPLE REFUSED TO BELIEVE IT BUT THEN REJECTING THE TRUE PROPHETS OF GOD IS THE TRACK RECORD OF MANKIND WHEN IT COMES TO INTERACTIONS BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - MANKIND HAS A PROPENSITY TO REJECT THE TRUE INTERACTION WITH GOD WHILE AT THE SAME TIME EMBRACE THE FALSE PROPHETS OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 7:52-53 WHICH OF THE [TRUE] PROPHETS HAVE NOT YOUR FATHERS PERSECUTED? AND THEY HAVE SLAIN THEM [TRUE PROPHETS] WHICH SHEWED BEFORE [PROPHESIED] OF THE COMING OF THE JUST ONE [JESUS CHRIST]; OF WHOM YE HAVE BEEN NOW THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS [THEIR JEWISH FOREFATHERS PUT TO DEATH THE TRUE PROPHETS BUT THEY MANAGED TO GO A STEP FURTHER AND PUT TO DEATH THE MESSIAH, JESUS THE ONE PROPHESIED ABOUT]: WHO

HAVE RECEIVED THE LAW [THE IMAGE OF JESUS] BY THE DISPOSITION OF ANGELS, AND HAVE NOT KEPT IT [BECAUSE THE LAW REVEALED THE NATURE OF JESUS].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned]at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64)however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} WIKIPEDIA.ORG - ST. STEPHEN'S DAY [DECEMBER 26TH]: COMMEMORATES SAINT STEPHEN, THE FIRST [COMMON] CHRISTIAN MARTYR

St. Stephen's Day, or the Feast of St. Stephen, is a Christian Saint's day celebrated on 26 December in the Western Church and 27 December in the Eastern Church. Many Eastern Orthodox churches adhere to the Julian calendar and mark St. Stephen's Day on 27 December according to that calendar, which places it on January 9 according to the Gregorian calendar used in secular (and Western) contexts. It commemorates St Stephen, the first Christian martyr or protomartyr. -- Protomartyr (Greek "first" + "martyr") is a term for the first Christian martyr in a country. Alternatively, the phrase the Protomartyr (with no other qualification of country or region) can mean Saint Stephen, the first martyr of the Christian church. -- See also: Boxing Day [day after Christmas] - The name derives from the English tradition giving seasonal gifts (in the form of a "Christmas box") to less wealthy people. In the United Kingdom this was later extended to various workpeople such as labourers, servants, tradespeople and postal workers. ... Boxing Day is traditionally celebrated on 26 December, St. Stephen's Day, the day after Christmas Day. Unlike St. Stephen's Day, Boxing Day is a secular holiday and is not always on 26 December: the public holiday is generally moved to the following Monday if 26 December is a Saturday. If 25 December is a Saturday then both the Monday and Tuesday may be public holidays. However the date of observance of Boxing Day varies between countries. In Ireland - when it was part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland - the UK's Bank Holidays Act 1871 established the feast day of St Stephen as a non-moveable public holiday on 26 December. Since Partition, the name "Boxing Day" is used only by the authorities in Northern Ireland (which remained part of the United Kingdom). Their Boxing Day is a moveable public holiday in line with the rest of the United Kingdom. The Banking and Financial Dealings Act of 1971 established "Boxing Day" as a public holiday in Scotland. In the Australian state of South Australia, 26 December is a public holiday known as Proclamation Day. -- Calendar: In the countries that observe this holiday, 26 December is commonly referred to both as Boxing Day and as St. Stephen's Day, no matter what day of the week it occurs. However, in some countries, holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday are observed on the next weekday. Boxing Day cannot be on a Sunday, that day being the officially recognised day of worship, so traditionally it was the next working day of the week following Christmas Day, (i.e. any day from Monday to Saturday). In recent times this tradition has been either forgotten or ignored. Most people consider 26 December to be Boxing Day even when it falls on a Sunday. The last year 26 December was called Christmas Sunday in the United Kingdom and Canada was 1993. The next time the

date fell on a Sunday (1999), it was known as Boxing Day. If Boxing Day falls on a Saturday, then Monday 28 December is declared a bank or public holiday. In the United Kingdom and some other countries, this is accomplished by Royal Proclamation. In some Canadian provinces, Boxing Day is a statutory holiday that is always celebrated on 26 December. As with most statutory holidays in Canada, if it falls on a Saturday or Sunday, compensation days are given in the following week. If Boxing Day falls on a Sunday then Christmas Day would be on a Saturday, so in countries where these are both bank or public holiday, the Statutory Holiday for Christmas is moved to Monday December 27 and the Statutory Holiday for Boxing Day is moved to Tuesday December 28. If Christmas Day falls on a Sunday, then Boxing Day is on Monday 26 December, and no Royal Proclamation is required. In such a circumstance, a 'substitute bank holiday in the place of Christmas Day' is declared for Tuesday 27 December, so the Boxing Day holiday occurs before the substitute Christmas holiday. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 8 - THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS TO EXPERIENCE WIDE SCALE OPPOSITION AND PERSECUTION -- 'ACTS 8:1-3 AND SAUL [LATER THE APOSTLE PAUL] WAS CONSENTING UNTO HIS [STEPHEN'S] DEATH. \*AND AT THAT TIME THERE WAS A GREAT PERSECUTION AGAINST THE CHURCH WHICH WAS AT JERUSALEM; AND THEY [CHRISTIANS - DISCIPLES] WERE ALL SCATTERED ABROAD THROUGHOUT THE REGIONS OF JUDAEA AND SAMARIA, \*EXCEPT THE APOSTLES [APOSTLE MEANS 'SENT OUT' AT THIS POINT IN THE CHURCH THE DISCIPLES BASICALLY FLED WHILE THE APOSTLES REMAINED CALM]. AND DEVOUT MEN CARRIED STEPHEN TO HIS BURIAL, AND MADE GREAT LAMENTATION OVER HIM. AS FOR SAUL, HE MADE HAVOCK OF THE CHURCH, ENTERING INTO EVERY HOUSE, AND HALING MEN AND WOMEN COMMITTED THEM TO \*PRISON [EARLY CHRISTIANS IN JERUSALEM WERE PRIMARILY SENT TO PRISON FOR A SHORT TIME].'

Acts 8:4-25 Therefore they [Christian - Disciples] that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the [Gospel] Word. Then Philip [one of the seven servants as was Stephen] went down to the city of Samaria [ancient capital of Northern Israel], and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain man, called Simon [the Sourcer - Warlock], which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. \*But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, \*they were baptized, both men and women. \*Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God [but not yet the actual Kingdom of God], they sent unto them \*Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost [Jesus instructed that the Christian Church would expand orderly and with the participation of Peter (Matthew 16:17-19) the leading Apostle]: For as yet He [Holy Spirit] was fallen upon none of them [Pentecost empowerment]: only they were baptized [Firstfruits] in the Name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid they [Peter, John] their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost [i.e. the 2nd Pentecost of the Church "Samaritans" - with the 3rd Pentecost household of Cornelius (Acts 10) Romans-Gentiles yet to come]. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given {actually a new mission field was opened up}, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. \*\*But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee [Peter did not consider Simon the Sourcer to be saved], because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. \*Thou [unsaved] hast neither part nor lot in this matter: \*for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. \*Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. \*For I perceive [discern] that thou art in the gall of bitterness [against Jews and Christians], and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon [unwilling to go to God himself], and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages [in the now open mission field] of the Samaritans. - The spread of Christianity being a work of God ordained in the Holy Spirit was spread only through the opening of opportunities by the Holy Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 10 - ACTS CHAPTER 10 - THE BIRTH OF THE GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH -- 'ACTS 10:1-7 THERE WAS A CERTAIN MAN IN CAESAREA CALLED CORNELIUS, A CENTURION [SOLDIER - COMPANY COMMANDER] OF THE BAND [UNIT] CALLED THE ITALIAN BAND, A DEVOUT [GENTILE] MAN, AND ONE THAT FEARED GOD WITH ALL HIS HOUSE, WHICH GAVE MUCH ALMS TO THE [JEWISH AND GENTILE] PEOPLE, AND PRAYED TO GOD ALWAYS. HE SAW IN A VISION EVIDENTLY ABOUT THE NINTH HOUR [3:00 PM] OF THE DAY AN ANGEL OF GOD COMING IN TO HIM, AND SAYING UNTO HIM, CORNELIUS. AND WHEN HE LOOKED ON HIM, HE WAS AFRAID, AND SAID, WHAT IS IT, LORD? AND HE [ANGEL] SAID UNTO HIM, \*THY PRAYERS AND THINE ALMS [GIVING] ARE COME UP FOR A MEMORIAL [ETERNAL REMEMBRANCE] BEFORE GOD. AND NOW SEND MEN TO JOPPA, AND CALL FOR ONE SIMON, WHOSE SURNAME IS [APOSTLE] PETER HE LODGETH WITH ONE SIMON A TANNER, WHOSE HOUSE IS BY THE SEA SIDE: HE [PETER] SHALL [OPEN THE DOORS FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH TO NOW RECEIVE GENTILE MEMBERS] TELL THEE WHAT THOU OUGHTEST TO DO. ...'

Acts 10:7-48 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour ... And the voice [of God] spake unto him [Peter] again the second time, \*What God hath cleansed [with His blood on the cross], that call not thou common [unclean]. ... Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. ... Now therefore are we all here present [back at the house of Cornelious in Caesarea] before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee [Peter] of God. Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons [Jew or Gentile]: But \*\*in every Nation he that feareth Him [God], and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him. The word which God sent unto the Children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: He is Lord of all: That Word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea [Israel], and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; \*How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with Him. \*\*And we are witnesses of all things which He [Jesus] did both in the land of the Jews, and in [Holy Week] Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed Him openly [visibly]; \*\*\*Not to all the people [only Christians (Firstfruits) those haven received the born again' Spirit of Jesus witnessed the Resurrection of Jesus], but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us [Apostles], who did eat and drink [feasting] with Him after He rose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick [living] and dead. To Him give all the prophets witness, that \*through His Name \*whosoever believeth in Him \*shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these words, \*\*\*the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word [the 3rd and final ethnic Pentecost globally opening the Christian Church to Gentiles]. And they of the circumcision [Jewish Christians] which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid [Baptism] water, that these should not be Baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? \*And he commanded them to be Baptized in the Name of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]. Then \*prayed [communicated] they him to tarry certain days. - Note: By this time in history with the move of the Holy Spirit to allow Gentiles into the Christian this is about 48 A.D. with the cross, resurrection and Pentecost occurring in about 33 A.D. the Christian Church has been firmly established and is about 15 years old when Gentiles are brought into Christian Fellowship with God. The as a result of Gentiles coming directly into the Christian Church in about 51 A.D. the Christian Church will have its first council the Council of Jerusalem to decide the validity and positioning of Gentiles in the already well-established Christian Church. The decision will be that Gentiles who have also been bought by the blood of Jesus Christ are to be welcomed into the Christian Church as full and equal members in the one universal Church body of the resurrected Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 12 - THE APOSTLE JAMES THE REPRESENTATIVE OF [AND APOSTLE TO] THE REDEEMED GROUP OF MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION IS HIMSELF MARTYRED -- 'ACTS 12:1-2 NOW ABOUT THAT TIME HEROD [ANTIPAS] THE KING [THE SON OF KING HEROD THE GREAT OF MATTHEW 2:1] STRETCHED FORTH HIS HANDS TO VEX CERTAIN OF THE CHURCH. AND HE KILLED JAMES THE BROTHER OF JOHN WITH THE SWORD.' NOTE: JESUS ONLY ALLOWED THE DISCIPLES PETER, JOHN AND JAMES [EACH

REPRESENTING A DISTINCT GROUP OF REDEEMED - SAVED PEOPLE] TO WITNESS AND PARTICIPATE AT THE MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION (MATTHEW 17:1) AND IN THE GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE (MARK 14:33) WHILE THE OTHER DISCIPLES WERE EXCLUDED.' - PETER THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE JEWS (GALATIANS 2:7), THE DISCIPLE JOHN REPRESENTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH (REVELATION 4:1) AND JAMES THE APOSTLE REPRESENTING THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (ACTS 12:2) - JOHN AND JAMES WERE BROTHERS AS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND THE FUTURE [PRIMARILY GENTILE] MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION (REVELATION 6:9) ARE BROTHERS (REVELATION 13:7) BUT ARE NOT THE SAME GROUP - THE 144,000 (REVELATION 7:4) JEWISH WITNESSES OF REVELATION ARE ALSO MARTYRED (REVELATION 14:1) DURING THE TRIBULATION PERIOD.

The death of Herod Antipas (who put John the Baptist to death) - Herod the Tetrarch (Matthew 14:1): Acts 12:20 And Herod was highly displeased with them [the cities] of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country. And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration [speech] unto them. \*And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. \*And immediately the angel of the Lord smote [stricken] him [Herod], \*\*because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and [five days later] gave up the ghost. \*But the Word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul [Apostle Paul] returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry [delivering contributions], and took with them John [Mark John - writer of the Gospel of Mark - nephew of Barnabas], whose surname was Mark. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 13 - THE MISSIONARY EFFORTS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH PRIMARILY TO GENTILES BEGINS WITH SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL] AND BARNABAS BEING SENT OUT (APOSTLE) BY THE HOLY SPIRIT ON THE FIRST OF THREE MISSIONARY TRIPS UNDERTAKEN BY THE APOSTLE PAUL AND RECORDED IN THE BOOK OF ACTS -- 'ACTS 13:1-4 NOW THERE WERE IN THE CHURCH THAT WAS AT ANTIOCH CERTAIN PROPHETS AND TEACHERS; AS BARNABAS, AND SIMEON THAT WAS CALLED NIGER, AND LUCIUS OF CYRENE, AND MANAEN [A CHILDHOOD FRIEND OF HEROD], WHICH HAD BEEN BROUGHT UP WITH HEROD THE TETRARCH, AND SAUL [APOSTLE PAUL]. \*\*\*AS THEY MINISTERED TO THE LORD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT], AND FASTED, \*THE HOLY GHOST SAID, SEPARATE ME BARNABAS AND SAUL FOR THE [MISSIONARY] WORK WHEREUNTO I HAVE CALLED THEM. AND WHEN THEY [CHURCH FELLOWSHIP] HAD FASTED AND PRAYED, AND LAID THEIR HANDS ON THEM, THEY SENT THEM AWAY. SO THEY, \*BEING SENT FORTH BY THE HOLY GHOST, DEPARTED UNTO SELEUCIA [IN MODERN SYRIA]; AND FROM THENCE THEY SAILED TO CYPRUS.' - NOTE: WHERE JESUS IS THE HEAD AND AUTHORITY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IT IS PRIMARILY THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT IS IN CHARGE OF GATHERING, ASSEMBLING AND ORCHESTRATING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH INTO BECOMING THE ONE ASSEMBLED BRIDE OF JESUS CHRIST.

Acts 13:43-52 Now when the [Jewish synagogue] (redeemed - Jewish redemption) congregation was [concluded for the Saturday] broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And the next Sabbath day [Saturday] came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God [for salvation] should first have been spoken to you [Jews the redeemed of God]: but seeing ye put it [Salvation] from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life [here and now], lo, \*we turn to the Gentiles. \*For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for \*salvation [eternal life] unto the ends of the earth. \*And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them [evicted] out of their coasts. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. - Note: What is being offered to the Jews is salvation. The [observant obedient - Synagogue] Jews are already redeemed (in the presence of God) and for the redeemed Jews salvation comes \*after death. Jesus is offering Salvation [eternal life] here and now. The Gentiles [us] do not have redemption as the observant Jews do, some Gentiles are (saved) in that their conscience was a witness to them that there is a God but they were saved (also after death) not directly knowing God and not being in the presence of God as the redeemed Jews are. Gentiles who become Christians receive instantly both the Redemption (without sin in the presence of God) and Salvation (eternal life). Where the Jews have Jewish redemption and eventually (after death) eternal life (Salvation) a redeemed Jew can become a Christian and then also receive Salvation

already having redemption but the Gentiles coming into the Christian Church only have the option of Salvation and with Christian Salvation comes redemption. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} PAUL [THE APOSTLE] HAS BEEN CALLED THE GREATEST CHRISTIAN WHO EVER LIVED

PAUL has been called the greatest Christian who ever lived. He also suffered greatly for the name of Jesus Christ. When Paul defended his calling to the Church, he defined suffering as a major proof of his spiritual office. 'I have worked much harder,' he insisted, 'been in prison more frequently, been flogged more severely, and been exposed to death again and again' (2 Corinthians 11:23). Strength in Weakness: But Paul's many trials did not deter him from living the Christian life. Neither did they restrict his preaching the gospel. To the contrary, suffering seemed to impel Paul to even greater spiritual service. The apostle Paul said something remarkable about his adversities: 'For Christ's sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong' (2 Corinthians 12:10). We shouldn't, however, think of Paul as bigger than life or an indestructible superman. There were times when the tremendous hardships he confronted were far beyond his human endurance. After suffering one rather malicious incident of persecution, Paul admitted he and his companions 'despaired even of life' (2 Corinthians 1:8). But Paul had faith in the living God to see him through his trial. 'On him we have set our hope,' wrote Paul, 'that he will continue to deliver us' (verse 10). But as Paul's life demonstrates, God usually delivers us out of troubles we are already in, not necessarily from troubles before they begin. Yet, as we must, Paul was able to rise above all his many afflictions. How did he do it? And how can we surmount our trials and troubles? Paul certainly didn't overcome by his own strength or will. He never took personal credit for being able to bear his painfully heavy cross. He attributed his spiritual muscle to its true source - Jesus Christ. Paul said: 'I can do everything through him who gives me strength' (Philippians 4:13). He exulted, not in his own will and courage, but in the power of Christ in him. By his example we know that we, too, have access to the same spiritual power and courage. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY [PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that

preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} ACTS 15 (PART 2) - CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCILS - ALL OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS THROUGHOUT HISTORY HAVE DEALT SPECIFICALLY WITH THE ISSUES OF GOD'S REDEMPTIVE AND SALVATION PLAN FOR MANKIND AND IN LIGHT OF GOD'S PLAN FOR MANKIND THE COUNCILS HAVE ALSO ATTEMPT TO EXPLAIN WHO GOD IS TO MANKIND - A NOTE OF ENCOURAGEMENT: PARTICIPATION IN THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS BEEN GOING EXTRAORDINARILY WELL SINCE THE START OF THE STUDY AND IT CONTINUES AS ONE OF THE MOST ACTIVE PROJECTS ON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WEBSITE. I'M ENCOURAGED AND BLESSED DAILY BY THE NUMBERS OF PEOPLE WHO ARE SO ACTIVELY STUDYING THE BIBLE AND SEEKING A DIRECT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. CONTINUE WITH PRAYER, STUDY AND FELLOWSHIP! CONTINUE THE GOOD WORK IN JESUS CHRIST!

A brief background note on the blog Bible Study and a summary of Redemption and Salvation: The Bible is about the Redemption and Salvation plan of God for mankind therefore the blog Bible Study is attempting to be about the Redemption and Salvation of mankind in examining the predetermined plan of God in Jesus Christ for mankind. - Summary: Adam and his wife [later named Eve] were both a part of the original creation of God and were both created possessing Redemption [in the visible, perceivable presence of God] and Salvation [eternal life]. With the fall of Adam and Eve by disobedience to God that directly resulted in sin against God then Adam and Eve lost their Redemption and Salvation and as a result of not having Redemption and Salvation they were then unable to pass along Redemption and Salvation to any of their descendants including us at our present day. The very children of Adam and Eve were without God in any form except in the brief [redemptive] knowledge of God that their parents Adam and Eve were able tell them about from their experiences and for a few corrective and punitive [redemptive] measures from God. It seems we fail to realize how complete the sin separation was for mankind and how devastating the results were. Adam and Eve were a part of the original creation of God and then their immediate children [Cain, Abel, Seth, etc.] composed a group of individuals separated from God but were able through the instructions of their parents to follow substitutional sacrificial practices. This group highly separated from God consisting of individuals and families were known as the 'sacrificing righteous Gentiles' a group of disorganized individuals that encompassed the highly personally [self] esteemed Job and it finally the system spun completely out of control and came to an end in the folly of Balaam the last of the sacrificing Gentiles. God chose the man Abram (Abraham) and his wife Sarai (Sarah) from among the sacrificing Gentiles to become the father of the Jewish Nation of further redeemed of God. Jewish Redemption was to bring mankind through the laws, customs and representation of God into a more direct and more Redeemed presence of God [as an example for all of mankind] than any of mankind had previously been since the fall of mankind. God Redeemed the Jewish Nation of Israel through Covenants (Promises), Laws (Society), Kings (representation of God), Priests (access for the people to God), Prophets (access from God to the people) all a direct representation of the one coming Jesus Christ the Messiah of all mankind. With the now accomplished Redemption and Salvation for all mankind in the Messiah Jesus Christ the finalized Christian Salvation and Redemption provided in the Virgin birth, atoning Redemption blood and eternal Salvation resurrection life of Jesus Christ is the completed work of God among mankind however not everyone is yet at the completed Christian work of God in mankind. The work of God in convicting Gentiles [in remote areas who have not heard the Gospel] through their conscience about the Holy God and through the enormity and splendor of God's creation continues. Also the

Redemption of the Jewish people and Nation of Israel continues and soon another group of Redeemed the End Time Martyred Saints of Revelation will be established and quickly joined by the Redeemed 144,000 [Jewish Firstfruits (Revelation 14:4), Jews who acknowledge Jesus and remain Jewish] Jewish Witnesses of Jesus Christ the Messiah. Then after the return of Jesus Christ and during His 1,000 year Righteous Kingdom reign here on earth there will be another group of Redeemed 'Millennial Saints' to continue to fulfill and establish the Redemption and Salvation plan of God in Jesus Christ existing for all of mankind throughout every age and into all of eternity. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS 15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.): WHERE WE READ OF THE FIRST GENERAL CHURCH COUNCIL - A SERIOUS QUESTION OF DOCTRINE AROSE, AND "THE APOSTLES AND THE PRESBYTERS CAME TOGETHER TO CONSIDER THIS MATTER" - THE DECREE OF THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM WENT ON, THEN, TO ESTABLISH A BINDING OBLIGATION UPON ALL CHRISTIANS IN THE LOCAL CHURCHES OF ANTIOCH, SYRIA AND CILICIA: "THAT YOU ABSTAIN FROM THINGS OFFERED TO IDOLS, FROM BLOOD, FROM THINGS STRANGLERED, AND FROM SEXUAL IMMORALITY" (ACTS 15:29) - DID THE LOCAL CHURCHES BRISTLE AT THIS IMPOSITION OF DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE FROM THE ECCLESIASTICAL LEADERSHIP OF THE WHOLE CHURCH? NOT AT ALL, BUT RATHER THEY "REJOICED OVER ITS ENCOURAGEMENT" (ACTS 15:31) {THE 50 A.D. JERUSALEM COUNCIL DECISION WAS YES, GENTILES CAN BECOME CHRISTIANS AND THEN SIMPLE DIRECTIONS AND REMINDERS WERE GIVEN SO THAT THE NEW GENTILE CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND GOD. THE FOOD (ABSTAIN FROM EATING BLOOD) DECISION WAS GIVEN SO THAT CHRISTIANS WOULD NOT OFFEND THE JEWS. CHRISTIANS CAN EAT ANY FOOD HOWEVER GOD IS STILL PROTECTING THE JEWS AND HE DOES NOT WANT THEM OFFENDED BY OTHERS EVEN CHRISTIANS. ACTS 15:21 FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH IN EVERY CITY THEM (JEWS) THAT PREACH (LAW) HIM, BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half-brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. -- After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. -- Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. -- The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} 4 GREAT CHURCH COUNCILS PART 1 & 2 (MP3s) {NOTE: THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM ACTS

15:6-31 (APPROX. 52 A.D.) IS THE ORIGINAL AND FIRST CHRISTIAN CHURCH COUNCIL. ALL OF THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS ARE MODELED AFTER THE FIRST JERUSALEM COUNCIL.} [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE BIBLE AND THE CREEDS - SERMON SERIES: AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CREEDS (MP3S)

Brian Borgman is the founding pastor of Grace Community Church. He earned a B.A. in Biblical Studies from Biola University (La Mirada, CA), a Master of Divinity from Western Conservative Baptist Seminary (Portland, OR) and a Doctor of Ministry from Westminster Seminary (Escondido, CA). [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} HISTORIC BAPTIST DOCUMENTS - CONFESSIONS, CATECHISMS, CREEDS

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner.~An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} SUMMARY: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE TIMES SINCE THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS CHRIST SEEM TO HAVE BEEN MAPPED OUT AND ENACTED THROUGHOUT PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME -- 1. THE APOSTLES DISPENSATION (ACTS 27:1-5) -- 2. THE COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 27:6-44) -- 3. THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION (ACTS 28:1-15) -- 4. THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH (ACTS 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent

not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} [PART 1 OF 3] INTRODUCTION: PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - END TIMES (ANTICHRIST) OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME

The Apostle Paul's "Journey to Rome" covered in Acts chapters 27 and 28 is a unique set of passages of scripture and seems to tell a parallel story to the main story of Paul's journey and shipwreck while in route to Rome. The first part of Paul's journey from Caesarea, Israel to the shipwreck off of the shores of the island of Malta seems to tell the parallel story of what has been much of Church history up until today. The second main segment of Paul's journey beginning with Malta then the departure and the sailing to Italy, seems to tell the parallel story of the End Times, the Antichrist and the Book of Revelation. - In looking at these events one primary set of verses in each segment is going to be crucial to the study. In the first portion the Church History outline the verses Acts 27:41 and Acts 27:44 [the actual shipwreck and making it to shore] are going to be the crucial verses for the first segment. - The second segment the End Times outline the island of Malta to Rome the main verses are going to be Acts 28:13-15, Paul's arrival in Italy but at first not in Rome. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} [PART 2 OF 3] CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - IN PAUL'S JOURNEY TO EVENTUALLY STAND AT THE FEET OF [THE KING] CAESAR (ACTS 26:32) THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH THE GOSPEL DEPARTS FROM ISRAEL [WHERE CHRISTIANITY ORIGINATED] AT THE PORT OF CITY OF CAESAREA (ACTS 27:1-2) TO GO TO THE ROME AND THE GENTILE WORLD

Christian Church Age: After making some [missionary] stops along the way Paul and company (Acts 27:6) transfer to a ship [carrying nourishing wheat] that can take them to Rome. While sailing "many days" on their voyage to Rome the ship [Christian Church] encounters the alternating "contrary winds" of persecution and also the favorable port of "Fair Havens" entailing that "much time had been spent" on the Journey. - The first real hint of trouble for the Christian Church comes in the form of the Apostle Paul admonishing the Church that the Jewish Feast day [the fast] of Yom Kippur had passed and that the primarily Gentile Church was no longer marking or paying attention to the Jewish Feast Days putting the Christian Church in peril of not knowing the Times or the Seasons in which it sailed (Acts 27:9-12). The Church (ship) now unable to chart and follow its own course was caught in the winds of the days and the crew now instead of directing the ship the events of the day carried the ship (Church) along on its own course while the ship (Church) was mostly unable to affect, alter or counter any of the blowing winds (Acts 27:15). The ship (Church) tossed in the storms of life brought their sails down and just attempted to weather out the storm and at least they had four anchors to cast out into the water and help steady and protect (from hitting bottom) the Ship. The Apostle Paul then informs everyone that unless they remain aboard the one ship (of Christian faith) they cannot be saved (Acts 27:31). The one ship representing Christianity (the one true Church) then partakes in the act of Christian Communion (Acts 27:35). A distant land (Heaven) is sighted and the passengers (Christians) are not martyred but are able to reach the land (Heaven) alive as each person clings to some wood (cross of Jesus) from the one ship. The ship (Church) itself is finally caught in enough turmoil that it runs aground and breaks up [amazingly at a place where two sea's meet (Acts 27:41) - where the Eastern sea of Mysticism and the Western sea of Rationalism meet the Christian boat as one Catholic body gets stuck in the sand and breaks apart - into many denominations] though the individuals make it ashore (to Heaven) by clinging to wood (the cross of Jesus Christ), the one requirement to get a sinner into Heaven is to know that Jesus paid the penalty for our sins on His cross. With the Church (ship) stuck and broken apart and ALL the passengers (Christians) from the one ship of Christianity safely ashore (in Heaven) the Christian Church Age comes to an end (Acts 27:44). -- "Acts 27:44 And the rest [of the Christians], some on

boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship [all clinging to the cross of Jesus]. \*\*And so it came to pass, \*\*that they escaped [sin-death] \*\*all safe to [Heaven] land." [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SAINT PUBLIUS (ACTS 28:7) - SAINT PUBLIUS [A CHURCH APOSTOLIC FATHER] IS VENERATED AS THE FIRST BISHOP OF MALTA - PUBLIUS' CONVERSION LED TO MALTA BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN NATION IN THE WEST, AND ONE OF THE FIRST IN THE WORLD - HE WAS MARTYRED IN 125 A.D., DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR HADRIAN

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} [PART 3 OF 3] END TIME OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME - END TIMES - MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION: THE REFUGEES COME ASHORE UPON A FOREIGN ISLAND (MALTA) WITH "BARBAROUS PEOPLE" [BARBAROUS ONLY MEANS NOT ROMANS (NOT CITIZENS OF THE KINGDOM) AND NOT JEWISH]

Paul and the other castaways find themselves on an unfamiliar island (Malta), a society of unfamiliar people with unfamiliar customs. In the entire narration of their time on Malta only one person is identified by name (and also by title) and it is the intriguing person of Publius (Public) [Publius a Latin (Roman) name - definition of Public: of or pertaining to the people; belonging to the people; relating to, or affecting, a nation, state, or community - ardictionary.com]. The intriguing person Publius is the "chief" or first [G4413 - Protos] person of the Island of Malta and though Publius is not a Roman citizen he has a Roman name and connections to Rome. - In this scenario, in what we are trying to read between the lines that Luke wrote for us in his book of Acts Chapters 27 and 28 we have the scenario that the Church Age has ended (Acts 27:44), the one ship of Christianity has broken apart and ALL the Christians are in Heaven. Here upon Malta (Acts 28:1) we seem to have the dispensation after Christianity [after the Church Age] - the dispensation of the End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. In this intriguing scenario one person is in charge [of buying and selling] for an entire society and also that person is not a part of the 6th Kingdom in Rome. Publius is not a Roman citizen, instead this very public and in charge figure is first in his own system (the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome). Publius {before he becomes a Christian} is a type of the Antichrist and the Island society of Malta is a type of the 7th Kingdom (Revised Roman Empire). Further establishing that Luke intends for Malta to represent the Martyred Saints of End Times is that Luke tells of Paul being bitten by a viper (Acts28:3) but then Luke chooses to call the poisonous viper a "beast" (Acts 28:4,5) using the same word "beast" (G2342 - Therion) that John would later use in his Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:18 - the Mark of the Beast] to describe the Antichrist - Paul "he shook off the beast into the fire" (Acts 28:5) refusing to take the Mark of the Beast (Revelation 19:20). Luke is determined to present the spirit of Antichrist at the Island of Malta. - Note: The End Time events that Luke portrays on Malta is not quite like the End Times often portrayed today in common media, where saints are on the run for their lives. In this End Time depiction by Luke the Saints are busy, working, helpful and briefly an integrated part of the society of Malta. But the Saints have a determined destination and a departure date and depart the island society of Malta not out of anger or desperation but out of a necessity. It seems that Luke is portraying Malta [Revised Rome] as a society that is vastly different than today (there might not be any private property - everything might be 'public' in name only) a tightly controlled and managed society with each person knowing where they rank in society and one person Publius is first. Further after departing the island of Malta and continuing their Journey [a journey that is no longer given in great detail - because technically the Saints departed Malta as Martyrs]. The End Time martyrs of Malta continue on to their desired destination to the feet of the King [Caesar] but like the Book of Revelation the Martyrs of Malta do not go directly to Rome they depart the ship outside of Rome and fellowship with other believers for a while. In the Book of Revelation the 5th Seal "Revelation 6:9 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain (Martyrs) for [faith in] the Word of God, and for the Testimony [faith in Jesus] which they held:" The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not go directly (individually) to the Throne of Jesus but instead gather outside

the Temple at the altar and fellowship until their numbers (dispensation) are complete. Then at the end of the End Times all the Martyred Saints of Revelation join (Revelation 7:9) in with the Christian Church also in Heaven worshipping at the feet of the King Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 28:14-15 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH} CONCLUSION: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - ONCE IN ROME THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO PROPHETICALLY ENACT OUT END TIME BIBLICAL EVENTS - AMAZINGLY THE APOSTLE PAUL DOES NOT GO TO JAIL WITH THE OTHER PRISONERS (UNBELIEVERS) INSTEAD PAUL SAFELY GOES AND LIVES IN HIS OWN HOUSE - ENACTING OUT THE FORTH PART OF THE END TIMES - THE MILLENNIAL REIGN 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST [THE 8TH KINGDOM] ON EARTH - (ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28) - **NOTE:** THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT ARE COMPRISED OF THREE GROUPS OF PEOPLE. THE 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH AGE THAT INCLUDED THE DISPENSATION OF THE ORIGINAL APOSTLES WHO WERE ALL 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIANS AND ALL OF THE CURRENT COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE THAT IS ALSO COMPRISED OF BORN AGAIN CHRISTIANS. THE FUTURE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION DO NOT PERSONALLY RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THEY ARE IN HEAVEN [VERY SIMILAR TO WHAT THE OLD TESTAMENT SAINTS ENDURED]. THE THIRD GROUP AND FOURTH DISPENSATION IS OF THE MILLENNIAL SAINTS WHO ALSO DO NOT RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THE GLOBAL NATIONS ARE JUDGED IN THE SHEEP AND GOATS JUDGMENT OF MATTHEW 25:32-34.

In the last two chapters of the Book of Acts in chapters 27 and 28 there are three distinct portions of the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome [to stand before Caesar]. The First Portion, departing Israel with the Christian Gospel Message until the shipwreck and safely coming ashore at the island of Malta correlates with what has been the Christian Church Age. The second portion of Paul's journey, being stranded at Malta and then quickly getting to Italy but not Rome itself correlates with what is written in the Book of Revelation regarding the future End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. Then the Third and final portion of Paul's journey to Rome correlates with what is written in the Bible regarding the Millennial Reign upon the earth of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] after the events of the Book of Revelation have occurred and been fulfilled. - Once arriving in Rome (Acts 28:16) Paul [a Christian] is allowed to go live by himself in his own house while the other prisoners (unbelievers) are sent to jail (John 12:31). Living in one's own house and dwelling safely is an unmistakable euphemism for the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah (1 Kings 4:25, Jeremiah 23:6). The Apostle Paul's recorded journey to Rome is concluded along with the Bible's Book of Acts in the last two verses of Acts. -- "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house [i.e. the Millennial Reign of Christ], and [free to] received all that came in unto him, Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 19 - THE GREAT ETERNAL CONGREGATION OF SAINTS IN HEAVEN ALL WORSHIP AND PRAISE GOD AT THE SAME TIME AND IN THE SAME PLACE -- 'REVELATION 19:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OF MUCH PEOPLE IN HEAVEN, SAYING, ALLELUIA; SALVATION, AND GLORY, AND HONOUR, AND POWER, UNTO THE LORD OUR GOD: FOR TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS ARE HIS JUDGMENTS: FOR HE HATH JUDGED THE GREAT [UNFAITHFUL] WHORE, \*\*WHICH DID CORRUPT THE EARTH WITH HER FORNICATION, AND HATH AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS SERVANTS AT HER HAND. AND AGAIN THEY SAID, ALLELUIA. AND HER SMOKE ROSE UP FOR EVER AND EVER. AND THE FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS AND THE FOUR BEASTS FELL DOWN AND WORSHIPPED GOD THAT SAT ON THE THRONE, SAYING, AMEN; ALLELUIA. AND A VOICE CAME OUT OF THE THRONE, SAYING, PRAISE OUR GOD, ALL YE HIS SERVANTS, AND YE THAT FEAR HIM, BOTH SMALL AND GREAT.'

The Lord Jesus Christ begins to take physical possession of the earth to reign and rule on the earth for His Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom on earth: Revelation 19:6-21 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent [all powerful] reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: \*for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [the Christian Church] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness [in Jesus Christ] of Saints. And he saith unto me, \*\*Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb {probably occurring shortly after Revelation 4:1 and before the first Seal is broken}. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And I fell at his feet to worship him [Angel]. And he [Angel] said unto

me, See thou \*do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus: \*\*\*worship [only] God: \*\*for the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse [the true conquering King Jesus]; and He [Jesus Christ] that sat upon Him was called Faithful and True, and in \*righteousness He doth judge and make war. His eyes were [judgment] as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns [authorities]; and He [also] had a [personal] Name written, \*\*that no man knew, but [only] He himself {this unknown Name is a reference to God's creation (mankind) being at war with God, even after the cross of Jesus and no man can possibly know the agony of the experience of having to eternally judge mankind that God loves so much}. And He was clothed with a vesture [garment] dipped in [human] blood {we are offered to wear Jesus' shed blood for our eternal life covering but those who reject it God will shed their blood}: and His Name [Jesus] is called The Word of God. And the armies [various dispensations] which were in Heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword [word of God], that with it He should smite the Nations: and He shall rule [8th Kingdom] them with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He hath on His vesture [garment] and on His thigh a Name [we will all know] written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. \*\*And the beast [Antichrist] was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. \*\*These both [two parts of the unholy trinity ] were cast alive [directly] into a lake of fire burning with brimstone [skipping the Great White Throne judgment (Revelation 20:11)]. And the [unholy] remnant were slain with the sword [Word] of Him [Jesus Christ] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 20 - SATAN IS TO BE INCARCERATED FOR THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH -- 'REVELATION 20:1-3 AND I SAW AN ANGEL COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING THE KEY OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT (REVELATION 9:1) AND A GREAT CHAIN IN HIS HAND. AND HE LAID HOLD ON THE DRAGON, THAT OLD SERPENT, WHICH IS THE DEVIL, AND SATAN, AND BOUND HIM A THOUSAND YEARS, AND CAST HIM INTO THE BOTTOMLESS PIT, AND SHUT HIM UP, \*AND SET A SEAL UPON HIM, THAT HE SHOULD DECEIVE THE NATIONS NO MORE, TILL THE THOUSAND YEARS [KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH, 8TH KINGDOM] SHOULD BE FULFILLED: AND AFTER THAT HE [SATAN] MUST BE LOOSED A LITTLE SEASON. - NOTE: THE HUMAN ELEMENTS OF SATAN'S 7TH KINGDOM THE HUMAN ANTICHRIST AND THE HUMAN FALSE PROPHET HAVE AT THIS POINT ALREADY BEEN SENTENCED TO THE ETERNAL LAKE OF FIRE. SATAN IS HELD IN CHAINS FOR THE 1,000 YEARS AND THEN HE IS RELEASED FOR A BRIEF FINAL TEMPTATION ON MANKIND.'

Revelation 20:4-15 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and \*which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [saints Martyred during the Tribulation period] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. \*But the rest of the dead [all the unsaved] lived [manifested] not again until the thousand years were finished. \*\*This is the first resurrection [the resurrection of the Holy Saints of Jesus Christ]. \*\*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: \*\*on such the second death [judgment] hath no power, but they shall be [Righteous, Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, \*Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the Nations [the new nations established or re-established during the 1,000 reign of Jesus Christ] which are in the four quarters of the earth, \*Gog and Magog (Ezekiel 38:1-23), to gather them [sinners from the 1,000 Kingdom] together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed [encircled] the Camp of the Saints about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of Heaven, and devoured them. And the devil [Satan] that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. \*\*\*And [later the 1,000 years] I saw a Great White Throne, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the Heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. {Note: during the Great White Throne judgment there is no earth and no sky, and the people being judged are naked disembodied spirits - so apparently if they want to contend with God [and smirk and insult] during

their judgment it will be more than a bit awkward for them having no body and even no planet to stand on.) And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the [judgment] books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, \*\*according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead [demons] which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the [spiritual] dead [fallen angels] which were in them: and they were judged every man {human, demon and fallen angel} according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. \*\*This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. - Note: After the Church age and after the Revelation [Martyred Saints, 144,000] Tribulation age there is then the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The testing by Satan after the 1,000 year Kingdom age is only for the people of the 1,000 year Kingdom age. The resurrected Saints are not judged again (Hebrews 9:27) not judged continually. A Saint that was with Moses in the desert and once resurrected that Old Testament Saint is not judged during the Church era and the Church is not judged in the Martyred Saints of Revelation era and only the people physically alive in the 1,000 year Kingdom reign are in a position to receive or reject their eternal salvation. Once a Saint receives resurrection [adoption as a Son of God] then it is eternal and being eternal it is secure. It is not even the remotest possibility [no longer even having a sin nature] that resurrected Christian Saints or resurrected Old Testament Saints could even rebel against God and then hypothetically need to be judged and removed from God's eternal Kingdom at any given point in time in the Kingdom. Once a Saint [we are born with a sin nature and die with our sin nature but we are resurrected without a sin nature] is in the resurrected Kingdom of God and God being faithful and love God does not ever turn against His own people (and again resurrected Saints will not even have a sin nature) so the eternal Kingdom of God is in all actuality, and in all reality, and for all purposes - eternity - and eternity with God is security and that is eternal. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 21 - THE EARTH AND SKY ARE GOING TO PASS AWAY AS HUMANITY ENTERS INTO A NEW EARTH AND A NEW SKY IN THE ETERNAL STATE WITH GOD -- 'REVELATION 21:1-5 AND I [ST. JOHN] SAW A NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY; AND THERE WAS NO MORE SEA. AND I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND. AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING, BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE [DWELLING] OF GOD [THE FATHER] IS WITH MEN, AND HE [THE FATHER] WILL DWELL WITH THEM, AND THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE, AND GOD [JESUS] HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD. AND GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH, NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN: \*\*FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY. AND HE THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE SAID, BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, WRITE: \*\*FOR THESE WORDS [BEING FROM GOD] ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL.'

The New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on the new earth is revealed and the gates of the Holy City are permanently open inviting all the eternal Saints to freely enter into the eternal city to bring in their glory and honor in worship and praise to God: Revelation 21:6-8 And He [God] said unto me [Disciple John], It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, \*the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, \*\*\*and he shall be My [adopted] Son. \*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. ... Revelation 21:22-27 And [in the New Jerusalem, the new Holy City on earth] I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the Temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the Glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. \*\*And the Nations of \*them \*which \*are \*saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings [mighty] of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the Nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but [only] they which are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. - Note: There appears to remain a societal structure for mankind (Saints) complete with individual Nations, cities and towns even out into the eternal state. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} REVELATION 22 - THE DISCIPLE JOHN IS SHOWN THE ETERNAL STATE OF THE SAINTS WITH THE NEW JERUSALEM CONTAINING THE ETERNAL THRONE OF GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS (LAMB), HOLY SPIRIT] ON EARTH - THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN CLOSES THE GREAT REVELATION OF THE BELOVED JESUS CHRIST BY SEALING (THE 8TH SEAL) IT WITH A PROMISE, THIS

FINAL SEAL IS AN UNBREAKABLE PROMISE FROM JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF TO RETURN QUICKLY, WHEN IT IS TIME (OPENED) AND WHEN THE 8TH SEAL IS OPENED JESUS WILL RETURN ACCORDING TO ALL OF HIS PROMISES - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN PRAYS IN AGREEMENT WITH JESUS CHRIST AND REQUESTS THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST - THE DISCIPLE JOHN THEN FINALIZES ALL HOLY BIBLE SCRIPTURE WITH A BLESSING FROM JESUS CHRIST TO ALL THE BELOVED SAINTS IN JESUS CHRIST -- 'REVELATION 22:1-6 AND HE [ANGEL] SHEWED ME A PURE RIVER OF WATER OF LIFE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL, PROCEEDING OUT OF THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [IN THE NEW JERUSALEM]. IN THE MIDST OF THE STREET OF IT, AND ON EITHER SIDE OF THE RIVER, WAS THERE \*THE TREE OF LIFE (GENESIS 2:9), WHICH BEARS TWELVE MANNER OF FRUITS, AND YIELDED HER FRUIT EVERY MONTH: AND \*\*THE LEAVES OF THE TREE WERE FOR THE HEALING [WELLBEING] OF THE NATIONS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE CURSE: BUT THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST] SHALL BE IN IT; AND HIS SERVANTS SHALL SERVE HIM: AND THEY SHALL SEE HIS FACE; AND HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS. AND THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE; AND THEY NEED NO CANDLE, NEITHER LIGHT OF THE SUN; FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH THEM LIGHT: AND THEY SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER. AND HE SAID UNTO ME, THESE SAYINGS ARE FAITHFUL AND TRUE: \*\*AND THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS \*\*SENT HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] \*\*TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS [CHRISTIANS - SAINTS] THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY BE DONE [ACCOMPLISHED].'

The Bible's book of Revelation concludes completing the Holy Bible: Revelation 22:7-21 Behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I [Jesus Christ] come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine Angel [messenger] to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the [Holy] Spirit and the Bride [Christian Church] say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the Words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. He [Jesus Christ] which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} THE REGION OF EPHEBUS - EPHEBUS [IN MODERN TURKEY] MAINTAINED ITS IMPORTANCE DURING THE [EARLY] PERIOD OF CHRISTIANITY; THE APOSTLE ST. PAUL ARRIVED THERE DURING THE YEARS OF 50 A.D., AND [THE DISCIPLE] ST. JOHN WAS BURIED ON THE HILL OF AYASULUK (SELÇUK, NEAR İZMİR) AT THE BEGINNING OF THE 2ND CENTURY [ABOUT 100 A.D.] - ON BULBUL DAG (NIGHTINGALE MOUNTAIN) THERE IS THE HOUSE OF THE VIRGIN [MARY] WHERE IT'S BELIEVED THAT SHE PASSED LAST YEARS OF HER LIFE AND PASSED AWAY - SHE [MARY - THE MOTHER OF JESUS] CAME TO EPHEBUS TOGETHER WITH ST. JOHN AND TAKEN UP TO PANAGHIA KAPULU MOUNTAIN TO SURVIVE THE ROMAN PERSECUTIONS

Ephesus: The findings obtained in this region where the native people, namely the Lelegs and the Carians have lived since the beginning, indicate that the city is dated back to 2000 years B.C. As far as the years of 1000 are concerned, it is assumed that the Ions came to this region, lead by Androckles. Ephesus was captured by the Kimmerians (Cimmerians) in the 7th century B.C., by the Lydians in 560, and later in 546 B.C. by the Persians; and was rescued from the Persian domination when Alexander the Great defeated the Persians in 334 B.C. -- Lysimachos, a commander of Alexander's, had the settlement removed from the whereabouts of the Temple of Artemis to the location between the Mount of Panayir and the Mount of Bülbül, and had a wall built around the city. The city was taken by the Kingdom of Pergamon after 190 B.C., by Rome in 133 B.C., and later by Byzantium. Ephesus maintained its importance during the period of Christianity; the apostle St. Paul arrived there during the years of 50 A.D., and St. John was buried on the hill of Ayasuluk (Selçuk, near İzmir) at the beginning of the 2nd century. Ephesus lived through its third glorious period during the reign of Justinian in

the middle of the 6th century A.D. At this time, the Church of St. John was built by the Byzantine emperor. -- The ruins of Ephesus, situated near Selçuk town at 70 kilometers (44 miles) south of Izmir, is a main center of archaeological interest owing to the ancient remains that still exist. When you enter through the Magnesia Gate (south gate or upper gate), you can see the State Agora (or Upper Agora). The Temple of Isis is situated at the center of the Agora, and Stoa is placed on the North side of it. The Odeion (Bouletarion or Parliament) with a capacity of 1,400 persons is placed behind it and the Prytaneion (Town Hall) where the sacred fire used to burn, is on its flank. The Baths of Varius are placed on the east side of Odeion. On the west of the Agora, the Monument of Memmius built in the 1st century BC., the fountain of Sextilius Pollio built in the year 93 A.D., and the Temple of Domitian (81-93 A.D) are placed. On the south of the Agora, the fountain of Laecanius Bassus is situated. The Curetes street starts downwards from the Temple of Memmius. The Gate of Heracles (Hercules) is placed on this avenue. After passing through this part, the fountain of Trajan built in the years 102-114 is seen on the right hand side and after this, the Temple of Hadrian appears in front of us, in all its splendid beauty (117-138 A.D). The Scholastica Baths, built in the 4th century A.D., are situated behind the Temple of Hadrian. The houses of the rich people of Ephesus which were in front of it, have been restored and opened for visits at present with special permits. -- At the corner formed by the Curetes street and the Marble Road, the House of Love (Pornaion or Brothel) is placed and the Library of Celsus, restored and reestablished in recent years, stands right in front of this. The library which had been built in the name of proconsul Gaius Celsus completed in the year 135 A.D. by his son Tiberius Julius Aquila, is entered by way of a stairway, 21 meters (69 feet) in width and having 9 steps. The southeastern gate of the Trade Agora opens to the Library of Celsus. Emperor Augustus' slaves, Mazaeus and Mithridates, liberated by him had this gate built in the year 1st century A.D.; it comprises three sections and has been restored today. The Corinthian columns of the Stoa encircling the Trade Agora with the dimensions 110 x 110 meters (361 x 361 feet), are standing erect today. The Temple of Serapes built in the period of Antony (138-192 A.D.) is placed behind the Trade Agora. -- One of the magnificent buildings of Ephesus is the Great Theater, largest in Asia Minor, which had a capacity of more than 24.000 people and is in a rather well preserved condition. The construction had started during the Hellenistic period but it could only be completed during the time of Trajan (98-117 A.D.). St. Paul was dragged into this theater to face the crowd because of his famous letter to Ephesians, but rescued by the security corps of the city. Festivals are celebrated in this theater today. -- All the streets of Ephesus were illuminated at night with oil lamps, this shows us the richness of the city. The Port Avenue extends in front of the theater. The avenue is 11 meters (36 feet) wide and 600 meters (1970 feet) long, and it has been called Arcadian Street because it was renewed during the time of Arcadius. On the whole north side of the avenue, there are the Harbor Gymnasium, baths and the Theater Gymnasium. The avenue that passes along the front of the theater, extends towards the Stadium built during the Nero period (54-68 A.D.) and towards the Vedius Gymnasium. The Church of the Virgin Mary built at the beginning of the 4th century A.D. is situated behind the Port Gymnasium just before the exit from the lower gate (north gate). \*\*This was also the meeting place of the 3rd Ecumenical Council [The Council of Ephesus may refer to: The First Council of Ephesus of 431 AD. The Second Council of Ephesus of 449 AD. The Third Council of Ephesus of 475 AD. - Wiki.com]. ... The House of Virgin Mary: On Bulbul Dag (Nightingale mountain) there is the House of the Virgin where it's believed that she passed last years of her life and passed away. She came to Ephesus together with St. John and taken up to Panaghia Kapulu mountain to survive the Roman persecutions. The House was destroyed by many earthquakes and not discovered until 1951 thanks to a German nun, Catherine Emmerich, who saw its location in her visions. The site is recognized as a shrine by Vatican and visited by the Popes. Today, the House of Virgin Mary is renovated by George Quatman Foundation from Ohio and serves as a small church which attracts many Christians as well as Muslims coming to pray for Her. The Mass is held here every Sunday. On the 15th August 2000 there was a great ceremony for the Assumption of the Virgin, the year which marked the two thousand years of the birth of Jesus. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY - GENESIS - REVELATION (PDF)

The complete Through the Bible blog Bible Study in PDF format. [[link](#)]

ORTHODOXWIKI.ORG: TIMELINE OF CHURCH HISTORY: ANTE-NICENE ERA 100 A.D. - 325 A.D.

The History of the Church is a vital part of the Orthodox Christian faith. Orthodox Christians are defined significantly by their continuity with all those who have gone before, those who first received and preached the truth of Jesus Christ to

the world, those who helped to formulate the expression and worship of our faith, and those who continue to move forward in the unchanging yet ever-dynamic Holy Tradition of the Orthodox Church. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SAINT PUBLIUS 33 A.D. - 125 A.D. (ACTS 28:7) -- SAINT PUBLIUS [A CHURCH APOSTOLIC FATHER] IS VENERATED AS THE FIRST BISHOP OF MALTA - PUBLIUS' CONVERSION LED TO MALTA BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN NATION IN THE WEST, AND ONE OF THE FIRST IN THE WORLD - HE WAS MARTYRED IN 125 A.D., DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR HADRIAN

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [\[link\]](#)

JUSTIN MARTYR (100-167 A.D.), PHILOSOPHER, APOLOGIST, AND MARTYR (1 JUNE 167 A.D.) - JUSTIN WAS BORN AROUND 100 A.D. (BOTH HIS BIRTH AND DEATH DATES ARE APPROXIMATE) AT FLAVIA NEAPOLIS (ANCIENT SHECHEM, MODERN NABLUS) IN SAMARIA (THE MIDDLE PORTION OF ISRAEL, BETWEEN GALILEE AND JUDEA) OF PAGAN GREEK PARENTS - HE WAS BROUGHT UP WITH A GOOD EDUCATION IN RHETORIC, POETRY, AND HISTORY - HE STUDIED VARIOUS SCHOOLS OF PHILOSOPHY IN ALEXANDRIA [EGYPT] AND EPHEBUS, JOINING HIMSELF FIRST TO STOICISM, THEN PYTHAGOREANISM, THEN PLATONISM, LOOKING FOR ANSWERS TO HIS QUESTIONS - WHILE AT EPHEBUS, HE WAS IMPRESSED BY THE STEADFASTNESS OF THE CHRISTIAN MARTYRS, AND BY THE PERSONALITY OF AN AGED CHRISTIAN MAN WHOM HE MET BY CHANCE WHILE WALKING ON THE SEASHORE - THIS MAN SPOKE TO HIM ABOUT JESUS AS THE FULFILMENT OF THE PROMISES MADE THROUGH THE JEWISH PROPHETS - JUSTIN WAS OVERWHELMED - "STRAIGHTWAY A FLAME WAS KINDLED IN MY SOUL" HE WRITES, "AND A LOVE OF THE PROPHETS AND THOSE WHO ARE FRIENDS OF CHRIST POSSESSED ME" JUSTIN BECAME A CHRISTIAN

Justin became a Christian, but he continued to wear the cloak that was the characteristic uniform of the professional teacher of philosophy. His position was that pagan philosophy, especially Platonism, is not simply wrong, but is a partial grasp of the truth, and serves as "a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ." He engaged in debates and disputations with non-Christians of all varieties, pagans, Jews, and heretics. He opened a school of Christian philosophy and accepted students, first at Ephesus and then later at Rome. There he engaged the Cynic philosopher Crescens in debate, and soon after was arrested on the charge of practicing an unauthorized religion. (It is suggested that Crescens lost the debate and denounced Justin to the authorities out of spite.) He was tried before the Roman prefect Rusticus, refused to renounce Christianity, and was put to death by beheading along with six of his students, one of them a woman. A record of the trial, probably authentic, is preserved, known as The Acts of Justin the Martyr. ... Justin's works are found in the multi-volumed set called The Ante-nicene Fathers [Church leaders before the Council of Nicea in 325 A.D.], and in various other collections of early Christian writings. [\[link\]](#)

DIONYSIUS (ABOUT 120-200 A.D.) - BISHOP OF CORINTH (ABOUT 165-195 A.D.) - OUR FATHER AMONG THE SAINTS DIONYSIUS OF CORINTH WAS THE BISHOP OF CORINTH DURING THE LAST HALF OF THE SECOND CENTURY - THE DATES OF HIS TENURE AS BISHOP OF CORINTH IS NOT KNOWN, BUT PART OF IT OVERLAPPED THAT OF SOTER OF ROME (ABOUT 167 TO 175 A.D.) - HIS FEAST DAY IS APRIL 8

Life: Little is known of the life of Dionysius, and what is known is from Eusebius Pamphilius and text fragments from his letters. It is clear Dionysius was held in high esteem as a writer of letters by the second century churches, not only from Eusebius' statement, but also from the fact that heretics thought it worthwhile to circulate interpolated and mutilated copies of his letters. That he wrote epistles to churches so widely scattered shows that he possessed a widely held reputation. Most of these letters are no longer extant. -- Dionysius can be dated to the second half of the second century from the dating of his letters to noted Christians of the time, such as to the Bishop of Rome Soter who served from about 167 to 175, a period of service overlapping that of Dionysius. -- Eusebius knew of a collection of seven Catholic Epistles by

Dionysius, a letter to him from Bishop Pinytus of Knossus, a private letter of spiritual advice to a lady named Chrysophora, who had written to him, and his letter to Bp. Soter. In his letter to Bp. Soter, Dionysius lauds the practice of the Church of Rome for its practice of sending alms and gifts for the needy to churches in many cities. In a letter to Nicomedia, Bp. Dionysius praises the Nicomedians for their standing fast in the truth and condemnation of the heresy of Marcion of Sinope that was active in his day. The date and cause of Dionysius' death is unknown. He reposed [retired] before the year 199 A.D. While traditionally Dionysius has been held by some in the Eastern Church to be a martyr, there is no historical foundation for his martyrdom. [\[link\]](#)

ST. IRENAEUS OF LYONS, FRANCE (120-203 A.D.) - AS A BOY HE HAD, AS HE DELIGHTED TO POINT OUT, LISTENED TO THE SERMONS OF THE GREAT BISHOP AND MARTYR, POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, WHO WAS REGARDED AS A DISCIPLE OF THE APOSTLES [JOHN AND POSSIBLY PAUL] THEMSELVES - LATER HE WENT AS A MISSIONARY TO SOUTHERN GAUL [EUROPE], WHERE HE BECAME A PRESBYTER AT LYONS, FRANCE - THE ERA IN WHICH IRENAEUS LIVED WAS A TIME OF EXPANSION AND INNER TENSIONS IN THE CHURCH - IN MANY CASES IRENAEUS ACTED AS MEDIATOR BETWEEN VARIOUS CONTENDING FACTIONS - IRENAEUS ADOPTED A TOTALLY NEGATIVE AND UNRESPONSIVE ATTITUDE, HOWEVER, TOWARD MARCION, A SCHISMATIC LEADER IN ROME, AND TOWARD THE VALENTINIANS, A FASHIONABLE INTELLECTUAL GNOSTIC MOVEMENT IN THE RAPIDLY EXPANDING CHURCH THAT ESPOUSED DUALISM - AGAINST SUCH STATEMENTS IRENAEUS MAINTAINS THAT THE BISHOPS IN DIFFERENT CITIES ARE KNOWN AS FAR BACK AS THE APOSTLES AND NONE OF THEM WAS A GNOSTIC

Relatively little is known of the life of Irenaeus. As a boy he had, as he delighted to point out, listened to the sermons of the great bishop and martyr, Polycarp of Smyrna, who was regarded as a disciple of the apostles themselves. Here he came to know, 'the genuine unadulterated gospel', to which he remained faithful throughout his life. Perhaps he also accompanied Polycarp on his journey to Rome in connection with the controversy over the date of celebrating Easter (154 CE). Later he went as a missionary to southern Gaul, where he became a presbyter at Lyons. A Catholic Encyclopedia article is online at [St. Irenaeus](#). Irenaeus was absent from the city when the persecution there reached its zenith. It seems that he had been sent to Rome by the Gallican churches in order to confer with Pope Eleutherus, perhaps as a mediator in the Montanist disputes. Evidently Irenaeus stayed in Rome for just a short time, and soon after the end of the persecution we find him again in Lyons as the successor to Bishop Pothinus (178). When and how he died is unknown to us. Jerome and others state that he died as a martyr in the persecution under the Emperor Septimus Severus (202), but there is no certainty about this tradition. In short, we know Irenaeus almost solely from his writings, and these have not been preserved in their entirety. ... The era in which Irenaeus lived was a time of expansion and inner tensions in the church. In many cases Irenaeus acted as mediator between various contending factions. The churches of Asia Minor (where he was probably born) continued to celebrate Easter on the same date (the 14th of Nisan) as the Jews celebrated Passover, whereas the Roman Church maintained that Easter should always be celebrated on a Sunday (the day of the Resurrection). Mediating between the parties, Irenaeus stated that differences in external factors, such as dates of festivals, need not be so serious as to destroy church unity. Irenaeus adopted a totally negative and unresponsive attitude, however, toward Marcion, a schismatic leader in Rome, and toward the Valentinians, a fashionable intellectual Gnostic movement in the rapidly expanding church that espoused dualism. Because Gnosticism was overcome by the Orthodox Church, Gnostic writings were largely obliterated. In reconstructing Gnostic doctrines, therefore, modern scholars relied to a great extent on the writings of Irenaeus, who summarized the Gnostic views before attacking them. After the discovery of the Gnostic library near Nag Hammadi in Egypt in the 1940s (see Robinson), respect for Irenaeus increased. He was proved to have been extremely precise in his report of the doctrines he rejected. The oldest lists of bishops also were countermeasures against the Gnostics, who said that they possessed a secret oral tradition from Jesus himself. Against such statements Irenaeus maintains that the bishops in different cities are known as far back as the Apostles - and none of them was a Gnostic - and that the bishops provided the only safe guide to the interpretation of the Scriptures. With these lists of bishops the later doctrine of "the apostolic succession" of the bishops could be linked. [\[link\]](#)

HIPPOLYTUS OF ROME (170-235 A.D.) - PHOTIOS I OF CONSTANTINOPLE DESCRIBES HIM IN HIS BIBLIOTHECA (COD. 121) AS A DISCIPLE OF IRENAEUS, WHO WAS SAID TO BE A DISCIPLE OF POLYCARP A DISCIPLE OF THE APOSTLE JOHN

Hippolytus of Rome (170 - 235) was the most important 3rd-century theologian in the Christian Church in Rome, where he was probably born. Photios I of Constantinople describes him in his Bibliotheca (cod. 121) as a disciple of Irenaeus, who

was said to be a disciple of Polycarp, and from the context of this passage it is supposed that he suggested that Hippolytus himself so styled himself. However, this assertion is doubtful. He came into conflict with the popes of his time and seems to have headed a schismatic group as a rival bishop of Rome. For that reason he is sometimes considered the first Antipope. He opposed the Roman bishops who softened the penitential system to accommodate the large number of new pagan converts. However, he was very probably reconciled to the Church when he died as a martyr. He is the person usually understood to be meant by Saint Hippolytus. Starting in the 4th century, various legends arose about him, identifying him as a priest of the Novatianist Schism or as a soldier converted by Saint Laurence. He has also been confused with another martyr of the same name. [\[link\]](#)

TERTULLIAN.ORG: THE 'NODDY' GUIDE TO TERTULLIAN - TERTULLIAN LIVED IN THE ANCIENT CITY OF CARTHAGE [NORTH AFRICA] IN WHAT IS NOW TUNISIA, SOMETIME AROUND 200 A.D. - TERTULLIAN WAS THE FIRST CHRISTIAN WRITER TO WRITE IN LATIN - HE WAS DEEPLY CONSCIOUS OF HIS OWN FAILINGS, AND HAD A BURNING DESIRE FOR TRUTH AND INTEGRITY - HIS MOST IMPORTANT WORK IS THE APOLOGETICUM, IN DEFENSE OF THE CHRISTIANS - RUNNING IT CLOSE MUST BE ADVERSUS PRAXEAN, IN WHICH THE DOCTRINE OF THE TRINITY COMES INTO CLEAR FOCUS FOR THE FIRST TIME, IN RESPONSE TO A HERETIC WHO WAS TWISTING THE BIBLICAL BALANCE BETWEEN THE PERSONS OF THE GODHEAD - IN THIS WORK, HE CREATED MOST OF THE TERMINOLOGY WITH WHICH THIS DOCTRINE WAS TO BE REFERRED AND IS STILL, SUCH AS TRINITAS (TRINITY), ETC. - TERTULLIAN HAD GROWN ANGRY AT WHAT LOOKED LIKE COMPROMISE CREEPING INTO THE CHURCH - UNWILLINGNESS TO BE MARTYRED, WILLINGNESS TO FORGIVE MORE SERIOUS PUBLIC SINS - AND ALIGNED HIMSELF WITH THE MONTANISTS - IT IS UNCLEAR WHETHER THIS INVOLVED ACTUALLY LEAVING THE CHURCH - AS SUCH HE WAS NOT RECOGNISED AS A SAINT, DESPITE HIS ORTHODOXY, AND HIS WORKS WERE ALL MARKED AS CONDEMNED IN THE 6TH CENTURY DECRETUM GELASIANUM

Tertullian lived in the ancient city of Carthage in what is now Tunisia, sometime around 200 AD. Very little is known about his life - that little comes either from writers two centuries later, or from the scanty personal notes in his works. Much of it has been asserted to be untrue anyway by some modern writers. He was born a member of the educated classes, and clearly gained a good education. Life in his times wasn't very different in some ways to the modern day - he indulged his passions as he saw fit, including sex, and like everyone else attended the games where gladiators killed each other and criminals were eaten alive, for the enjoyment of the spectators. But among the sights he saw, was that of Christians being executed this way. He was struck with the courage with which stupid and contemptible slave men and little slave girls faced a hideous death, against all nature; and after investigating, became a Christian himself, and turned his budding talents to writing in defense of this despised and victimised group. Tertullian was the first Christian writer to write in Latin, and was described three centuries later as writing 'first, and best, and incomparably', of all the writers to do so. (by the unknown author of 'Praedestinatus'). His writing is aggressive, sarcastic and brilliant, and at points very funny even after 2000 years. He was deeply conscious of his own failings, and had a burning desire for truth and integrity. He was described by Jerome as celebrated in all the churches as a speaker; and his works bear the marks of the need to keep an audience awake! His erudition was immense. Much of what he read is lost, but what remains gives a picture of wide reading, which was celebrated even in antiquity. He wrote a great number of works - how many is unknown. Thirty-one are extant; lists of known lost works are elsewhere on this site; but we have no reason to suppose this to be anything like an exhaustive list. Most of those extant have come down to us by the slenderest of threads, and the very nature of Tertullian's terse and ironic style, means that copyists made many errors, and in some cases his text is beyond certain restoration. Not all of his works were ever completed. His most important work is the Apologeticum, in defense of the Christians. Running it close must be Adversus Praxean, in which the doctrine of the Trinity comes into clear focus for the first time, in response to a heretic who was twisting the biblical balance between the persons of the Godhead. In this work, he created most of the terminology with which this doctrine was to be referred (and is still), such as Trinitas, etc. His discussion of how heretical arguments are in general to be handled in De praescriptio haereticorum also deserves wider recognition. Tertullian wrote no systematic theology; all of his works are brought forth by a local event, a persecution, or a heretic. In his time, the church finally decided to reject a movement calling itself 'The New Prophecy', and known later as Montanism. The New Prophecy made no doctrinal innovations, but said that the Holy Spirit was calling Christians to a more ascetic position. But obeying the prophets inevitably meant a problem, if the bishop did not recognise their authority. Tertullian had grown angry at what looked like compromise creeping into the church - unwillingness to be martyred, willingness to forgive more serious public sins - and aligned himself with the Montanists [it was a prophetic movement that called for a reliance on the spontaneity of the Holy Spirit and a more conservative personal ethic. Parallels have been drawn between Montanism

and modern day movements such as Pentecostalism and the charismatic movement - wiki.com]. It is unclear whether this involved actually leaving the church, but his later works are avowedly Montanist, and one or two explicitly attack the mainstream church on these points. As such he was not recognised as a Saint, despite his orthodoxy, and his works were all marked as condemned in the 6th Century Decretum Gelasianum. His later life is unknown, and we do not know if he was martyred or died of old age as Jerome says. [\[link\]](#)

**CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA (150-211 A.D.)** - CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA WAS ONE OF THE MAJOR GREEK-SPEAKING THINKERS OF THE EARLY CHURCH - HE CAME FROM A PAGAN BACKGROUND AT ATHENS AND HIS CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY WAS STRONGLY INFLUENCED BY GREEK PHILOSOPHY - CLEMENT TAUGHT AT THE CATECHETICAL SCHOOL IN ALEXANDRIA, EGYPT, WHERE HE WAS SUCCEEDED BY ANOTHER GREAT TEACHER, ORIGEN OF ALEXANDRIA - CLEMENT'S BEST-KNOWN WORK IS A SET OF THREE TREATISES ENTITLED PROTREPTICUS, PAEDAGOGUS, AND STROMATA - ACCORDING TO A TRADITION CITED BY EUSEBIUS, ST. MARK [WRITER OF THE GOSPEL OF MARK] IS THE FOUNDER OF THE CHURCH OF ALEXANDRIA -- BETWEEN ST. MARK AND BISHOP DEMETRIUS, WHO GOVERNED THAT CHURCH IN 221 A.D., JULIUS AFRICANUS COUNTS TEN BISHOPS - {THE HERETICS} VALENTINE [THE VALENTINIANS], CARPOCRATES, AND BASILIDES WENT OUT FROM ALEXANDRIA TO ESTABLISH THEIR DISSIDENT SECTS, A CIRCUMSTANCE WHICH ALONE IMPLIES THAT, ALREADY IN THE MIDDLE OF THE SECOND CENTURY (150 A.D.), THE INTELLECTUAL ACTIVITY THERE WAS INTENSE

Clement was born probably c. 150 A.D. of heathen parentage at Athens. The circumstances of his conversion are not known. It is supposed that he was troubled, like Justin, by the problem of God and, like him, was attracted to Christianity by the nobility and purity of the evangelical doctrines and morals. His conversion, if it had not yet taken place, was at least imminent when he undertook the journeys spoken of in his writings. He set out from Greece and travelled through southern Italy, Palestine, and finally Egypt, seeking everywhere the society of Christian teachers. -- Towards 180 A.D., he met Pantaenus at Alexandria, and took up his permanent residence in that city. There he was ordained a presbyter and, from being a disciple of Pantaenus, became, in 190, his associate and fellow-teacher. In 202 A.D. or 203 A.D., he was forced to suspend his lessons on account of the persecution of Septimius Severus, which closed the Christian school of Alexandria. He withdrew into Cappadocia, residing there with his former disciple, Bishop Alexander. We meet him again in 211 A.D., carrying to the Christians of Antioch a letter from Alexander, in which are mentioned the services he, Clement, had rendered in Cappadocia.-- In 215 A.D. or 216 A.D. the same Alexander, now bishop of Jerusalem, writes to Origen and speaks of Clement as having gone to his rest. Clement must therefore have died between 211 A.D. and 216 A.D. Ancient authors speak of him as St. Clement, but his name was not admitted to the Roman Martyrology by Benedict XIV. [\[link\]](#)

**ORIGEN ADAMANTIUS OF ALEXANDRIA (184-254 A.D.)** - ORIGEN WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN ALEXANDRIAN SCHOLAR AND THEOLOGIAN, AND ONE OF THE MOST DISTINGUISHED WRITERS OF THE EARLY CHURCH - AS EARLY AS THE FOURTH CENTURY, HIS ORTHODOXY WAS SUSPECT, IN PART BECAUSE HE BELIEVED IN THE PRE-EXISTENCE OF SOULS - TODAY HE IS REGARDED AS ONE OF THE CHURCH FATHERS

Origen was probably born in Alexandria, to Christian parents. Origen was educated by his father, St. Leonides, who gave him a standard Hellenistic education, but also had him study the Christian Scriptures. In 202, Origen's father was martyred in the outbreak of the persecution during the reign of Septimius Severus. A story reported by Eusebius has it that Origen wished to follow him in martyrdom, but was prevented only by his mother hiding his clothes. The death of Leonides left the family of nine impoverished when their property was confiscated. Origen, however, was taken under the protection of a woman of wealth and standing; but as her household already included a heretic named Paul, the strictly orthodox Origen seems to have remained with her only a short time. -- Eusebius of Caesarea, our chief witness to Origen's life, says that in 203 Origen revived the Catechetical School of Alexandria where Clement of Alexandria had once taught but had apparently been driven out during the persecution under Severus. Many modern scholars, however, doubt that Clement's school had been an official ecclesiastical institution as Origen's was and thus deny continuity between the two. But the persecution still raged, and the young teacher visited imprisoned Christians, attended the courts, and comforted the condemned, himself preserved from persecution because the persecution was probably limited only to converts to Christianity. His fame and the number of his pupils increased rapidly, so that Bishop Demetrius of Alexandria, made him restrict himself to instruction in Christian doctrine alone. -- His own interests became more and more centered in exegesis, and he accordingly studied Hebrew, though there is no certain knowledge concerning his instructor in that language. From about this period (212-213) dates Origen's acquaintance with Ambrose of Alexandria, whom he was instrumental in

converting from Valentinianism to orthodoxy. Later (about 218 A.D.) Ambrose of Alexandria {not to be confused with Saint Ambrose (337 - 4 April 397 A.D.) Bishop of Milan}, a man of wealth, made a formal agreement with Origen to promulgate his writings, and all the subsequent works of Origen (except his sermons, which were not expressly prepared for publication) were dedicated to Ambrose. In 213 or 214, Origen visited Arabia at the request of the prefect, who wished to have an interview with him; and Origen accordingly spent a brief time in Petra, after which he returned to Alexandria. In the following year, a popular uprising at Alexandria caused Caracalla to let his soldiers plunder the city, shut the schools, and expel all foreigners. The latter measure caused Ambrose to take refuge in Caesarea, where he seems to have made his permanent home; and Origen left Egypt, apparently going with Ambrose to Caesarea, where he spent some time. Here, in conformity with local usage based on Jewish custom, Origen, though not ordained, preached and interpreted the Scriptures at the request of the bishops Alexander of Jerusalem and Theoctistus of Caesarea. When, however, the confusion in Alexandria subsided, Demetrius recalled Origen, probably in 216 A.D. -- Origen excelled in multiple branches of theological scholarship, including textual criticism, biblical interpretation, philosophical theology, preaching, and spirituality. Some of his teachings, however, quickly became controversial. Notably, he frequently referred to his hypothesis of the pre-existence of souls. As in the beginning all intelligent beings were united to God, Origen also held out the possibility, though he did not assert so definitively, that in the end all beings, perhaps even the arch-fiend Satan, would be reconciled to God in what is called the apokatastasis ("restitution"). Origen's views on the Trinity, in which he saw the Son of God as subordinate to God the Father, became controversial during the Arian controversy of the fourth century, though a subordinationist view was common among the ante-Nicene Fathers. A group who came to be known as Origenists, and who firmly believed in the preexistence of souls and the apokatastasis, were declared anathema in the 6th century. This condemnation is attributed to the Second Ecumenical Council of Constantinople, though it does not appear in the council's official minutes. Few scholars today believe that Origen should be blamed, as he commonly was in the past, for tentatively putting forward hypotheses, later judged heretical, on certain philosophical problems during a time when Christian doctrine was somewhat unclear on said problems. [[link](#)]

EUSEBIUS OF CAESAREA (263 - 339 A.D.) ALSO CALLED EUSEBIUS PAMPHILI - A ROMAN HISTORIAN, EXEGETE AND CHRISTIAN POLEMICIST - HE BECAME THE BISHOP OF CAESAREA IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] ABOUT THE YEAR 314 A.D. - TOGETHER WITH PAMPHILUS, HE WAS A SCHOLAR OF THE BIBLICAL CANON

Eusebius of Caesarea (c. AD 263 - 339) also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314. Together with Pamphilus, he was a scholar of the Biblical canon. He wrote Demonstrations of the Gospel, Preparations for the Gospel, and On Discrepancies between the Gospels, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the Ecclesiastical History, On the Life of Pamphilus, the Chronicle and On the Martyrs. ... Little is known about the life of Eusebius. His successor at the see of Caesarea, Acacius, wrote a Life of Eusebius, but this work has been lost. Eusebius' own surviving works probably only represent a small portion of his total output. Since he was on the losing side of the long 4th-century contest between the allies and enemies of Arianism (Eusebius was an early and vocal supporter of \*Arius), posterity did not have much respect for Eusebius' person and was neglectful in the preservation of his writings. Beyond notices in his extant writings, the major sources are the 5th-century ecclesiastical historians Socrates, Sozomen, and Theodoret, and the 4th-century Christian author Jerome. There are assorted notices of his activities in the writings of his contemporaries Athanasius, Arius (Arianism heresy), Eusebius of Nicomedia, and Alexander of Alexandria. Eusebius' pupil, Eusebius of Emesa, provides some incidental information. -- By the 3rd century, Caesarea had a population of about 100,000. It had been a pagan city since Pompey had given control of the city to the gentiles during his command of the eastern provinces in the 60s BC. The gentiles retained control of the city in the three centuries since that date, despite Jewish petitions for joint governorship. Gentile government was strengthened by the city's refoundation under Herod the Great (r. 37-4 BC), when it had taken on the name of Augustus Caesar. In addition to the gentile settlers, Caesarea had large Jewish and Samaritan minorities. Eusebius was probably born into the Christian contingent of the city. Caesarea's Christian community presumably had a history reaching back to apostolic times, but it is a common claim that no bishops are attested for the town before about AD 190, even though the Apostolic Constitutions 7.46 states that Zacchaeus was the first bishop. -- Through the activities of the theologian Origen (185/6-254) and the school of his follower Pamphilus (later 3rd century - 309 AD), Caesarea became a center of Christian learning. Origen was largely responsible for the collection of usage information regarding the texts which became the New Testament. The information used to create the late-fourth-century Easter Letter, which declared accepted Christian writings, was probably based on the Ecclesiastical History [HE] of Eusebius of Caesarea, wherein he

uses the information passed on to him by Origen to create both his list at HE 3:25 and Origen's list at HE 6:25. Eusebius got his information about what texts were accepted by the third-century churches throughout the known world, a great deal of which Origen knew of firsthand from his extensive travels, from the library and writings of Origen. In fact, Origen would have possibly included in his list of "inspired writings" other texts which were kept out by the likes of Eusebius, including the Epistle of Barnabas, Shepherd of Hermas, and 1 Clement. On his deathbed, Origen had made a bequest of his private library to the Christian community in the city. Together with the books of his patron Ambrosius, Origen's library (including the original manuscripts of his works formed the core of the collection that Pamphilus established. Pamphilus also managed a school that was similar to (or perhaps a re-establishment of) that of Origen. Pamphilus was compared to Demetrius of Phalerum and Pisistratus, for he had gathered Bibles "from all parts of the world". Like his model Origen, Pamphilus maintained close contact with his students. Eusebius, in his history of the persecutions, alludes to the fact that many of the Caesarean martyrs lived together, presumably under Pamphilus. [\[link\]](#)

WELCOME! GREETINGS AND BLESSINGS TO EVERYONE! THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHRISTIAN CHURCH HISTORY STUDY PORTION HAS BEGUN AND IS WELL UNDERWAY! - THE TIMELINE OF THE STUDY IS NOW AT THE POINT WHERE THE LAST APOSTLE, THE BELOVED DISCIPLE JOHN, HAS PASSED AWAY AT ABOUT THE YEAR 100 A.D. NEAR THE TOWN OF EPHESUS IN ASIA -- THE CHURCH HISTORY STUDY IS NOW GOING TO CONTINUE WITH THE EARLY CHURCH HISTORY ERA STUDYING MATERIAL AND CHURCH HISTORY FROM THE CLOSE OF THE APOSTOLIC ERA IN ABOUT 100 A.D. UP UNTIL 312 A.D. AND THE TAKEOVER OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BY THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT SPECIFICALLY BY THE TACTICS OF THE ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE IN 313 A.D. WITH HIS GOVERNMENTAL EDICTS AND HIS PERSONAL PREFERENCES CORRUPTING AND EVEN REPLACING THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE DOCTRINES OF THE APOSTLES BY A SECULAR (WORLDLY) GOVERNMENT BEGINNING TO DIRECTLY DICTATE TO AND OVER THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH

The foundation of the study has been laid and it consists of beginning in the Old Testament by showing the prophesies of the book of Malachi in about 400 B.C. and of the continued revelation of the coming Messiah Jesus Christ. Revealing that the much prophesied Messiah (Jesus Christ) and the existence of His Christian Church is exactly the foretold works, accomplishments, plans, directions and ownership of the Lord Jesus Christ. -- The foundation of the study begins with some Old Testament prophesies of the Coming Messiah Jesus Christ then enters the New Testament Gospels at the birth in the year 0 A.D. of the Messiah Jesus Christ then highlights the Sermon on the Mount in 31 A.D. given by Jesus to His Disciples, more teachings of Jesus, then His Mount Olivet Sermon given in 33 A.D. to a few of His Disciples, then following through Holy Week in 33 A.D. with the Triumphal entrance of Jesus into Jerusalem, the rejection followed by His crucifixion and resurrection then 40 days later His bodily ascent back into Heaven. Then the empowering of the Christian Church by the Holy Spirit at the Day of Pentecost followed by the Church building Ministries and Missions of the Apostles of Jesus Christ, notably Peter, John and Paul, including the first Church Council the Council of Jerusalem in about 47 A.D. then concluding the introduction to the study with Jesus' promises of His Eternal Kingdom found at the Bible's conclusion at the end of the Book of Revelation. [\[link\]](#)

THE APOSTOLIC AGE OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH CLOSES IN ABOUT THE YEAR 100 A.D. WITH THE COMPLETE BIBLE SCRIPTURES NOW WRITTEN, CONFIRMED AND IN THE PRESENCE OF A STILL YOUNG CHRISTIAN CHURCH. -- "JUDE 1:3 BELOVED, WHEN I GAVE ALL DILIGENCE TO WRITE UNTO YOU OF THE COMMON SALVATION, IT WAS NEEDFUL FOR ME TO WRITE UNTO YOU, AND EXHORT YOU THAT YE SHOULD EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE [COMPLETELY] DELIVERED UNTO THE SAINTS [CHRISTIANS]."

With the close of the Apostolic Age [the actual original Disciples of Jesus Christ] four main things happened to the Christian Church. 1. The greater [catholic] Church had the Bible Epistles (letters) in their possession and with the teachings, doctrines, known customs of Jesus and the Apostles [i.e. love, grace, fellowship, teaching, baptism, communion, etc.], along with the scriptures of the Holy Bible and the presence and direction of the Holy Spirit the Christian Church grew exponentially even though several obstacles existed that opposed the Christian Church. 2. Physical opposition and persecution against the Christian Church continued to grow in intensity. 3. Spiritual opposition primarily in the form of Gnosticism along with attacks on the Bible's authenticity and canonicity also grew and intensified against the Christian Church. 4. With the original Apostles no longer alive and among the Christian Church then Social opposition; the subtle deceit, compromises, worldly gain, financial benefit and common deceptions of the world began to enter into and infiltrate the Christian Church in a much more unprecedented and less restricted way. [\[link\]](#)

MARCIONISM WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN DUALIST BELIEF SYSTEM THAT ORIGINATED IN THE TEACHINGS OF MARCION OF SINOPE AT ROME AROUND THE YEAR 144 A.D. -- MARCION BELIEVED JESUS CHRIST WAS THE SAVIOR SENT BY GOD AND PAUL OF TARSUS WAS HIS CHIEF APOSTLE, \*\*BUT HE REJECTED THE HEBREW BIBLE AND THE GOD OF ISRAEL (YHWH ELOHIM) - MARCIONISTS BELIEVED THAT THE WRATHFUL HEBREW GOD WAS A SEPARATE AND LOWER ENTITY THAN THE ALL-FORGIVING GOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT - THIS BELIEF WAS IN SOME WAYS SIMILAR TO GNOSTIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY; NOTABLY, BOTH ARE DUALISTIC -- MARCIONITE CANON: TERTULLIAN CLAIMED MARCION WAS THE FIRST TO SEPARATE THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT - MARCION IS SAID TO HAVE GATHERED SCRIPTURES FROM JEWISH TRADITION, AND JUXTAPOSED THESE AGAINST THE SAYINGS AND TEACHINGS OF JESUS IN A WORK ENTITLED THE ANTITHESIS - MARCION PRODUCED THE FIRST CHRISTIAN CANON, OR LIST OF THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE THAT HE CONSIDERED AUTHORITATIVE - HIS LIST [11 BOOKS], HOWEVER, WAS MUCH SMALLER THAN THAT CURRENTLY RECOGNISED [66 BOOKS] AS VALID BY MOST CHRISTIANS - MARCION OMITTED PAUL'S PASTORAL EPISTLES, ADDRESSED TO TIMOTHY AND TITUS AND HE COMPLETELY REJECTED THE OLD TESTAMENT, BELIEVING AND TEACHING THAT IT SHOULD NOT BE PART OF THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE AND WAS OF NO VALUE TO CHRISTIANS (SOURCE: RELIGIONFACTS.COM) -- THE CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA OF 1913 CHARACTERIZED MARCION AS "PERHAPS THE MOST DANGEROUS FOE CHRISTIANITY HAS EVER KNOWN." {NOTE: MARCION IN 144 A.D. AND LATER MURATORIAN'S CANNON [A LIST FROM AN UNKNOWN AUTHOR - FOUND IN THE LIBRARY OF AURELIUS AMBROSIUS (ST. AMBROSE)] OF ABOUT 155 A.D. WERE BOTH ATTEMPTING TO HINDER, LIMIT AND RESTRICT THE ALREADY GENERAL (CATHOLIC) CANON OF SCRIPTURE [66 BOOKS] THAT EXISTED WITHIN THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. -- MURATORIAN'S DISCOVERED LIST IS FROM A CONTEMPORARY OF MARCION AND THOUGH THE UNKNOWN AUTHOR REFUTES MARCIONISM HE GOES ON AND ATTEMPTS TO HINDER AND RESTRICT KNOWN STANDARD BIBLICAL TEXTS WHILE AT THE SAME TIME ATTEMPTING TO PROMOTE EXTRA BIBLICAL MATERIALS THAT WERE KNOWN TO BE HERETICAL AT THAT TIME I.E. 'THE SHEPHERD OF HERMAS' BOTH MARCION AND THE UNKNOWN AUTHOR OF MURATORIAN'S CANNON WERE IN EFFECT CREATING A TWO PRONGED ASSAULT AGAINST THE KNOWN AND TRUSTED SCRIPTURES OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.}

Marcionism, similar to Gnosticism, depicted the Hebrew God of the Old Testament as a tyrant or demiurge (see also God as the Devil). Marcion was labeled as gnostic by Eusebius. \*\*Marcion's canon consisted of [only] eleven [NT] books: A gospel consisting of ten sections from the Gospel of Luke edited by Marcion; and ten of Paul's epistles. All other epistles and gospels of the 27 book New Testament canon were rejected. Paul's epistles enjoy a prominent position in the Marcionite canon, since Paul is credited with correctly transmitting the universality of Jesus' message. Other authors' epistles [Notably: Peter, James, Jude, Matthew and John] were rejected since they seemed to suggest that Jesus had simply come to found a new sect within broader Judaism. Religious tribalism of this sort seemed to echo Yahwism, and was thus regarded as a corruption of the "Heavenly Father"'s teaching. \*\*\*Marcionism was denounced by its opponents as heresy, and written against, notably by Tertullian, in a five-book treatise *Adversus Marcionem*, written about 208 A.D. Marcion's writings are lost, though they were widely read and numerous manuscripts must have existed. Even so, many scholars (including Henry Wace) claim it is possible to reconstruct and deduce a large part of ancient Marcionism through what later critics, especially Tertullian, said concerning Marcion. [\[link\]](#)

THE MURATORIAN CANON FRAGMENT (ABOUT A.D. 155) - IT IS CALLED A FRAGMENT BECAUSE THE BEGINNING OF IT IS MISSING - THE MURATORIAN FRAGMENT IS [AMONG] THE OLDEST KNOWN LIST OF NEW TESTAMENT BOOKS - THE LIST ITSELF IS DATED TO ABOUT 170 A.D. BECAUSE ITS AUTHOR REFERS TO THE EPISCOPATE OF PIUS I OF ROME (DIED 157 A.D.) AS RECENT - THE APOCALYPSE OF PETER [2ND PETER] IS MENTIONED AS A BOOK WHICH "SOME OF US WILL NOT ALLOW TO BE READ IN CHURCH"

The Muratorian Fragment is the oldest known list of New Testament books. It was discovered by Ludovico Antonio Muratori in a manuscript in the Ambrosian Library in Milan, and published by him in 1740. It is called a fragment because the beginning of it is missing. Although the manuscript in which it appears was copied during the seventh century, the list itself is dated to about 170 because its author refers to the episcopate of Pius I of Rome (died 157) as recent. He mentions only two epistles of John, without describing them. The Apocalypse of Peter is mentioned as a book which "some of us will not allow to be read in church." A very helpful and detailed discussion of this document is to be found in Bruce Metzger's *The Canon of the New Testament* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1987), pp. 191-201. [\[link\]](#)

RELIGIONFACTS.COM: MARCION (110 A.D. - 160 A.D.) - MARCION OF SINOPE WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN TEACHER WHOSE TEACHINGS WERE CONDEMNED BY THE CATHOLIC CHURCH AS HERESY

Life of Marcion: Marcion was a native of Sinope (modern Sinop, Turkey), in Pontus, Asia Minor. He was a wealthy shipowner. According to St Hippolytus, he was the son of a bishop who excommunicated him on grounds of immorality. He eventually found his way to Rome (140 A.D.) and became a major financial supporter [infiltrator] of the Church there. In the next few years after his arrival in Rome, he worked out his theological system and began to organize his followers into a separate community. He was excommunicated by the Church at Rome in 144 A.D. From then on, he apparently used Rome as a base of operations, devoting his gift for organization and considerable wealth to the propagation of his teachings and the establishment of compact communities throughout the Roman Empire, making converts of every age, rank and background. A story told by Tertullian and St Irenæus of Lyons says that Marcion attempted to use his money to influence the Church to endorse his teaching; they refused. His numerous critics throughout the Church include the aforementioned, along with St Justin Martyr, St Ephraim of Syria, Dionysius of Corinth, Theophilus of Antioch, Philip of Gortyna, St Hippolytus and Rhodo in Rome, Bardesanes at Edessa, Clement of Alexandria, and Origen. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: DEVELOPMENT OF THE NEW TESTAMENT CANON - THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT IS THE SET OF BOOKS CHRISTIANS REGARD AS DIVINELY INSPIRED AND CONSTITUTING THE NEW TESTAMENT OF THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE - FOR MOST, IT IS AN AGREED-UPON LIST OF TWENTY-SEVEN BOOKS THAT INCLUDES THE CANONICAL GOSPELS, ACTS, LETTERS OF THE APOSTLES, AND REVELATION - THE BOOKS OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT WERE WRITTEN MOSTLY IN THE FIRST CENTURY AND FINISHED BY THE YEAR 150 AD. [ACTUALLY ABOUT 100 A.D.]

Writings attributed to the Apostles circulated among the earliest Christian communities. The Pauline epistles were circulating, perhaps in collected forms, by the end of the 1st century A.D. - Justin Martyr (103 A.D - 165 A.D.) in the mid 2nd century, mentions "memoirs of the apostles" [New Testament] as being read on Sunday alongside the "writings of the prophets" [Old Testament]. A four gospel canon (the Tetramorph) was asserted by Irenaeus, c. 180 A.D., who refers to it directly. -- By the early 200s A.D., \*\*Origen may have been using the same twenty-seven books as in the Catholic New Testament canon, though there were still disputes over the canonicity of the Letter to the Hebrews, James, II Peter, II and III John, and Revelation, known as the Antilegomena. Likewise, the Muratorian fragment is evidence that, perhaps as early as 200 A.D., there existed a set of Christian writings somewhat similar to the twenty-seven-book NT canon, which included four gospels and argued against objections to them. Thus, while there was a good measure of debate in the Early Church over the New Testament canon, the major writings are claimed to have been accepted by almost all Christians by the middle of the 3rd century. -- In his Easter letter of 367 A.D., Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, gave a list of the books that would become the twenty-seven-book NT canon, and he used the word "canonized" (kanonizomena) in regards to them. The first council that accepted the present canon of the New Testament may have been the Synod of Hippo Regius in North Africa (AD 393); the acts of this council, however, are lost. A brief summary of the acts was read at and accepted by the Councils of Carthage in 397 A.D. and 419 A.D. These councils were under the authority of St. Augustine, who regarded the canon as already closed. Pope Damasus I's Council of Rome in 382 A.D., if the Decretum Gelasianum is correctly associated with it, issued a biblical canon identical to that mentioned above, or, if not, the list is at least a 6th-century compilation. Likewise, Damasus' commissioning of the Latin Vulgate edition of the Bible, c. 383 A.D., was instrumental in the fixation of the canon in the West. In c. 405 A.D., Pope Innocent I sent a list of the sacred books to a Gallic bishop, Exsuperius of Toulouse. Christian scholars assert that, when these bishops and councils spoke on the matter, however, they were not defining something new but instead "were ratifying what had already become the mind of the Church." -- For the Orthodox, the recognition of these writings as authoritative was formalized in the Second Council of Trullan of 692 A.D., although it was nearly universally accepted in the mid 300's A.D. The Canon of Scripture was the result of debate and research, reaching its final term for Catholics at the dogmatic definition of the Council of Trent when the Old Testament Canon was finalized in the Catholic Church as well. -- Thus, some claim that, from the 4th century, there existed unanimity in the West concerning the New Testament canon (as it is today), and that, by the 5th century, the Eastern Church, with a few exceptions, had come to accept the Book of Revelation and thus had come into harmony on the matter of the canon. Nonetheless, full dogmatic articulations of the canon were not made until the Canon of Trent of 1546 A.D. for Roman

Catholicism, the Thirty-Nine Articles of 1563 A.D. for the Church of England, the Westminster Confession of Faith of 1647 A.D. for Calvinism, and the Synod of Jerusalem of 1672 A.D. for the Greek Orthodox. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE TEN MAJOR PERSECUTIONS OF THE EARLY CHURCH 54 A.D. - 304 A.D.

1st Under Caesar Nero A.D. 54-68 {the last Caesar} The Apostle Paul was beheaded during this persecution. -- 2nd Under Emperor Domitian A.D. 81- 96 The Apostle John was [said to have been] boiled in oil and survived through a miracle of God. Later he [John] was banished to [the island of] Patmos (Revelation 1:9). -- 3rd Under Emperor Trajan A.D. 98-117 Ignatius was martyred. -- 4th Under Emperors Antoninus Pius and Marcus Aurelius Antoninus A.D. 138-180 Polycarp (a disciple of the Apostle John) of Smyrna was martyred (Saturday, February 23 in about either 156 A.D. or 166 A.D.). -- 5th Under Emperor Severus A.D. 193-211 Irenaeus (a disciple of Polycarp), Bishop of Lyons, was beheaded in 202 A.D. The two women Perpetua and Felicitas were martyred in the city of Carthage, North Africa in the year 203 A.D. -- 6th Under Emperor Maximus A.D. 235-238 In some provinces everything was done to exterminate all Christians. -- 7th Under Emperor Decius A.D. 249-251 This persecution was brought on because of Decius's hatred for his predecessor Emperor Phillip [from Syria - Reigned 244-249 A.D.] a Christian, and partly by his jealousy concerning the amazing increase of Christianity. Heathen temples began to be forsaken, and the Christian churches grew. -- 8th Under Emperor Valerian A.D. 253-260 The martyrs that fell during this time period were innumerable and their tortures were various and painful. Neither rank, gender, nor age were regarded. The Edict of 257 A.D. and 258 A.D. ordered all Christian leaders to be put to death that did not take part in sacrificing to the gods. -- 9th Under Emperor Aurelian A.D. 274-287 He had the whole legion [of Christian soldiers] butchered by the other soldiers. This event took place on 09/22/286 A.D. -- 10th Under Emperor Diocletian A.D. 292-304 During this persecution, the emperor ordered 4 edicts against the Christians. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: NERO - HE IS INFAMOUSLY KNOWN AS THE EMPEROR WHO "FIDDLED WHILE ROME BURNED" AND AS AN EARLY PERSECUTOR OF CHRISTIANS - THE GREAT FIRE OF ROME ERUPTED ON THE NIGHT OF 18 JULY TO 19 JULY 64 A.D. - IT WAS SAID BY SUETONIUS AND CASSIUS DIO THAT NERO SANG THE "SACK OF ILIUM" IN STAGE COSTUME WHILE THE CITY BURNED

He is infamously known as the Emperor who "fiddled while Rome burned", although this is now considered an inaccurate rumor, and as an early persecutor of Christians. He was known for having captured Christians burned in his garden at night for a source of light. This view is based on the writings of Tacitus, Suetonius, and Cassius Dio, the main surviving sources for Nero's reign. Few surviving sources paint Nero in a favorable light. Some sources, though, including some mentioned above, portray him as an emperor who was popular with the common Roman people, especially in the East. The study of Nero is problematic as some modern historians question the reliability of ancient sources when reporting on Nero's tyrannical acts. ... According to Tacitus, the population searched for a scapegoat [for the fire] and rumors held Nero responsible. To deflect blame, Nero targeted Christians. He ordered Christians to be thrown to dogs, while others were crucified and burned. [\[link\]](#)

SAINTS PERPETUA, FELICITAS, AND COMPANIONS - MARTYRS 203 A.D. - FEAST DAY: MARCH 6 - THE RECORD OF THE PASSION OF ST. PERPETUA, ST. FELICITAS, AND THEIR COMPANIONS IS ONE OF THE GREAT TREASURES OF MARTYR LITERATURE, AN AUTHENTIC DOCUMENT PRESERVED FOR US IN THE ACTUAL WORDS OF THE MARTYRS AND THEIR FRIENDS - IT WAS IN THE GREAT AFRICAN CITY OF CARTHAGE, IN THE YEAR 203 A.D. DURING THE PERSECUTIONS ORDERED BY THE EMPEROR SEVERUS, THAT FIVE CATECHUMENS [UNDERGOING CATECHISM STUDIES] WERE ARRESTED FOR THEIR FAITH - THE GROUP CONSISTED OF A SLAVE REVOCATUS, HIS FELLOW SLAVE FELICITAS, WHO WAS EXPECTING THE BIRTH OF A CHILD, TWO FREE MEN, SATURNINUS AND SECUNDULUS, AND A MATRON OF TWENTY-TWO, VIVIA PERPETUA, WIFE OF A MAN IN GOOD POSITION AND MOTHER OF A SMALL INFANT

Perpetua's father was a pagan, her mother and two brothers Christians, one of the brothers being a catechumen. These five prisoners were soon joined by one Saturus, who seems to have been their instructor in the faith and who now chose to share their punishment. At first they were all kept under strong guard in a private house. Perpetua wrote a vivid account of what happened. ... [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: EMPEROR PHILIP [THE ARAB] OF SYRIA - ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 244 A.D. TO 249 A.D. - AMONG EARLY CHRISTIAN WRITERS PHILIP HAD THE REPUTATION OF BEING SYMPATHETIC TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - IT WAS EVEN CLAIMED THAT HE CONVERTED TO CHRISTIANITY, BECOMING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN EMPEROR - PHILIP AND HIS WIFE RECEIVED LETTERS FROM [CHRISTIAN WRITER AND THEOLOGIAN] ORIGEN - ORIGEN 184-253 A.D. WAS AN EARLY CHRISTIAN ALEXANDRIAN SCHOLAR AND THEOLOGIAN - PHILIP WAS OVERTHROWN AND KILLED FOLLOWING A REBELLION LED BY HIS SUCCESSOR [EMPEROR] DECIUS

Philip the Arab (Latin: Marcus Julius Philippus Augustus; c. 204 - 249), also known as Philip or Philippus Arabs, was Roman Emperor from 244 to 249 A.D. He came from Syria, and rose to become a major figure in the Roman Empire. He achieved power after the death of Gordian III, quickly negotiating peace with the Sassanid Empire. During his reign, Rome celebrated its millennium. Among early Christian writers Philip had the reputation of being sympathetic to the Christian faith. It was even claimed that he converted to Christianity, becoming the first Christian emperor, but this is disputed. He supposedly tried to celebrate Easter with Christians in Antioch, but the bishop Babylas made him stand with the penitents. Philip and his wife received letters from Origen. Philip was overthrown and killed following a rebellion led by his successor Decius. - - Religious beliefs: Some later traditions, first mentioned in the historian Eusebius [Eusebius of Caesarea (c. AD 263 - 339) also called Eusebius Pamphili, was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian] in his Ecclesiastical History, held that Philip was the first Christian Roman Emperor. According to Eusebius (Ecc. Hist. VI.34), Philip was a Christian, but was not allowed to enter Easter vigil services until he confessed his sins and sat among the penitents, which he did so willingly. Later versions located this event in Antioch. However, [modern] historians generally identify the later Emperor Constantine, baptised on his deathbed, as the first Christian emperor, and generally describe Philip's adherence to Christianity as dubious, because non-Christian writers do not mention the fact, and because throughout his reign, Philip to all appearances (coinage, etc.) continued to follow the state religion. Critics ascribe Eusebius' claim as probably due to the tolerance Philip showed towards Christians. Saint Quirinus of Rome was, according to a legendary account, the son of Philip the Arab. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM, THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL - THE COUNCIL OF JERUSALEM IS GENERALLY DATED TO AROUND THE YEAR 49 A.D., ROUGHLY TWENTY YEARS AFTER THE DEATH OF JESUS OF NAZARETH, WHICH IS DATED ABOUT 33 A.D.

At the time, most followers of Jesus (which historians refer to as Jewish Christians) were Jewish by birth and even converts would have considered the early Christians as a part of Judaism. According to Alister McGrath, the Jewish Christians affirmed every aspect of then contemporary (Second Temple) Judaism with the addition of the belief that Jesus was the Messiah. Unless males were circumcised, they could not be God's People. Genesis 17:14 said "No uncircumcised man will be one of my people." The meeting was called because, according to the NRSV translation of Acts 15:1-2, "Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved." However, this command is given considerably before Moses' time, stemming from the time of Abraham (see also Abrahamic covenant), but it is cited as 'the custom of Moses' because Moses is the traditional giver of the Law as a whole. And then the circumcision mandate was made more official and binding in the Mosaic Law Covenant. Jesus himself also says in John 7:22 that Moses gave the people circumcision. It was hard for Gentile Christians to keep up with all the laws listed in the Jewish Scriptures, which many Christians came to generally call the "Old Testament", a term linked with Supersessionism. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: ANCIENT CHURCH COUNCILS (PRE-ECUMENICAL) -- PRE-ECUMENICAL COUNCILS (ALSO KNOWN AS SYNODS) WERE CONFERENCES OF ECCLESIASTICAL DIGNITARIES AND THEOLOGICAL EXPERTS OF THE EARLY CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT WERE CONVENED TO DISCUSS AND SETTLE MATTERS OF CHURCH DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE - THEY WERE HELD WHEN CHRISTIANITY WAS STILL ILLEGAL IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE - UNTIL THE EDICT OF MILAN, COUNCILS DID NOT HAVE A CIVIL, LEGAL STATUS - THEY MUST BE DISTINGUISHED FROM [LATER] ECUMENICAL COUNCILS WHICH ARE SEEN AS TRADITIONAL AND AS A CONTINUATION OF PREVIOUS COUNCILS OR SYNODS

Such councils include the \*Council of Jerusalem (50 AD) [Acts 15:6], the Council of Rome (155 AD), the Second Council of Rome (193 AD), the Council of Ephesus (193 AD), the Council of Carthage (251 AD), the Council of Iconium (258 AD), the \*Council of Antioch (264 AD), the Councils of Arabia (246-247 AD), the Council of Elvira (306 AD), the Council of Carthage

(311 AD), the Synod of Neo-Caesarea (314 AD), the Council of Ancyra (314 AD) and the Council of Arles (314 AD). -- and later the \*\*Council in Nicaea, Bithynia (Turkey) in 325 A.D. [link]

REGARDING OUR FURTHER BLOG STUDIES - THE FIRST THREE MAJOR CHURCH COUNCILS - JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 49 A.D. (ACTS 15:6) ATTENDED BY THE APOSTLES AND SUPERVISED BY JAMES [A BROTHER OF JUDE AND HALF-BROTHER TO JESUS] - THE COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH [CHRISTOLOGICAL (IS JESUS REALLY GOD) CONTROVERSIES] IN 264-268 A.D. -- AND LATER THE NICAEA COUNCIL IN NICAEA, BITHYNIA (TURKEY) IN 325 A.D. ATTENDED BY THE CHURCH BISHOPS [CONSTANTINE HAD INVITED ALL 1800 BISHOPS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, ABOUT 1000 FROM THE ROMAN EASTERN EMPIRE AND 800 FROM THE ROMAN WESTERN EMPIRE - WIKI.COM] \*SUPERVISED (INCOGNITO) BY ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I AKA CONSTANTINE THE GREAT

The first Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] was to determine the important issue of allowing Gentiles access into the Jewish Christian Church (i.e. Genesis 12:3). The second Church Council the Councils of Antioch [in Turkey] where in regard to the important issue of letting Jesus have access back into His own Church (Revelation 3:20) [i.e. as the heretics, desert fathers (desert monasticism), etc. had attempted to remove Jesus from His Church -- Losing in the verdicts of the Councils at Antioch the heretics went out into the desert of Egypt and became the desert (monks) monastics]. The third Church Council Nicaea 325 A.D. was in regard to allowing the Roman Government access into and over the Christian Church (i.e. Romans 13:1). Constantine in a sense attempted to prevail for the Roman Government [in false doctrine] where the earlier heretic monks had failed to gain influence over the Christian Church at Antioch. Don't be misled the Arian heresy [Jesus as Son was not God] and the few other topics [The date of celebration of the Paschal (Passover)/Easter observation. The Meletian schism. The validity of baptism by heretics. The status of the lapse in the (Christian) persecution under co-Emperor Licinius. - Wiki.com] were not about a healthy Church and doctrine but were about setting a secular Roman Government up as arbitrator and mediator over the affairs of the Christian Church. When we study Church History much of the study is going to be in regards to the give and take between Church Authority (i.e. Bishop Ambrose 339-397 A.D.) and Government (State) Authority (i.e. King James I of England 1566-1625 A.D.) -- Note: the Nicaea Council is often considered the first Church Council because it was the first Church/State Council and because it was the biggest and most impacting of the time. [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY} ALPHA & OMEGA MINISTRIES APOLOGETICS BLOG - I HAVE BEEN DOWNRIGHT ENCOURAGED TO NOTE THE RESPONSE THAT HAS APPEARED TO THE AMAZING STATEMENTS OF JAMES McDONALD OF "VERTICAL CHURCH" WHEREIN HE BASICALLY THROWS NICENE ORTHODOXY UNDER THE PROVERBIAL BUS - NOW I KNOW THAT "EMERGENT" FOLKS HAVE AN ODD RELATIONSHIP WITH HISTORY---THEY LOVE TO DRAG STUFF OUT OF HISTORY, WITHOUT ITS ATTENDANT CONTEXT, AS IF IT IS "NEW" BUT WHEN IT COMES TO ACCEPTING THAT [WE] STAND ON THE SHOULDERS OF GIANTS AND THAT THERE ARE THINGS THAT HAVE SIMPLY BEEN SETTLED IN THE PAST, THEY REBEL AND WANT TO PUT EVERYTHING "BACK ON THE TABLE" -- {NOTE: THE JERUSALEM CREED [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] HAS 4 CORNERSTONES THE FOURTH ONE BEING NOT TO OFFEND TRADITIONAL JEWS. THE CHURCH CREEDS [JERUSALEM, NICENE, ETC.] ARE IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT TO ALL OF CHRISTIANITY. SINCE ONE OF THE CORNERSTONES OF THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL IS TO SUPPORT JEWS AND TRADITIONAL JUDAISM IT IS AN ORIGINAL AND LONGSTANDING TENANT THAT TRUE CHRISTIANITY ACKNOWLEDGES ITS DEBT AND EMERGENCE FROM (GOD ORDAINED) MOSAIC JUDAISM. "ACTS 1:20-21 [THE JERUSALEM CREED - 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] BUT THAT WE [APOSTLES] WRITE UNTO THEM [GENTILE CHRISTIANS], (1.) THAT THEY ABSTAIN FROM [OCCULT] POLLUTIONS OF IDOLS, (2.) AND FROM [IMMORALITY] FORNICATION, (3.) AND FROM THINGS [CRUELTY] STRANGLERED, (4.) AND FROM [LEVITICAL] BLOOD. \*\*FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH [TRADITIONAL JEWS] IN EVERY CITY THEM THAT PREACH HIM (MOSES), BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY."}

But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to creedal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its

truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY} NOTE: REGARDING THE PREVIOUS "DECODING THE APOSTLES" BLOG SERIES THAT WAS RECENTLY PARTIALLY POSTED AT BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG - ONE OF THE MORE INTERESTING ASPECTS OF LOOKING AT THE LIVES OF THE APOSTLES IS JUST HOW MUCH EACH OF THEIR INDIVIDUAL LIVES CHANGED - THE CHANGE AMONG EACH INDIVIDUAL APOSTLE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN HUGE AS IT ENCOMPASSED THEIR PERSONALITIES, INDIVIDUAL BEHAVIOR AND INDIVIDUAL OUTLOOK ON LIFE - THEREFORE THE MAJORITY OF THE BIBLICAL WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLES IS DIRECTED AT A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF EXPECTED GODLY BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION ... IN THE LIVES OF EACH NEW CHRISTIAN CONVERT - BUT BY THE TIME THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MATURED INTO THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS THE MAJORITY OF THE ENTIRE CHURCH COUNCIL WAS NO LONGER ABOUT INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT INSTEAD BECAME VESTED, ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY, IN INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN THOUGHT, KNOWLEDGE AND DOCTRINE - THOUGH NOW PASTOR RICK WARREN AND MANY OTHERS ARE DRAMATICALLY SHIFTING THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AWAY FROM THOUGHT, CREEDS AND DOCTRINES AND ARE AGAIN SHIFTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BACK INTO THE REALM OF BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT DISASTROUSLY IT IS NOT A RETURN TO THE ORIGINAL BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION AND GODLY ACCOUNTABILITY THE CHURCH APOSTLES SOUGHT FOR EACH CHRISTIAN CONVERT - IT IS INSTEAD A BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION THAT IS DIRECTING EACH INDIVIDUAL AWAY FROM CHRISTIANITY AND BACK INTO THE ABYSS OF THE WORLD -- IN THE FOLLOWING SIX POSTS ARE SEVERAL EXAMPLES ALL FROM THE LAST WEEK OR TWO OF CURRENT CHRISTIAN EVENTS

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ. The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert. The first Church Council in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Christians. - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world. [\[link\]](#)

DESERT FATHERS - THE DESERT FATHERS WERE HERMITS, ASCETICS, MONKS, AND NUNS (DESERT MOTHERS) WHO LIVED MAINLY IN THE SCETES DESERT OF EGYPT {IN THE AREA OF SINAI PENINSULA, EGYPT - NOT THE MT. SINAI AREA OF SAUDI ARABIA} BEGINNING AROUND THE THIRD CENTURY [200's] AD - THE MOST WELL KNOWN WAS ANTHONY THE GREAT, WHO MOVED TO THE DESERT IN 270-271 A.D. AND BECAME KNOWN AS BOTH THE FATHER AND FOUNDER OF DESERT MONASTICISM - BY THE TIME ANTHONY DIED IN 356 A.D., THOUSANDS OF MONKS AND NUNS HAD BEEN DRAWN TO LIVING IN THE DESERT FOLLOWING ANTHONY'S EXAMPLE HIS BIOGRAPHER,

ATHANASIUS OF ALEXANDRIA, WROTE THAT "THE DESERT HAD BECOME A CITY" [THE MOSTLY HERETICAL COMMUNITY OF PSEUDO-CHRISTIANS WERE MOVING AWAY FROM THE CITIES WHERE THEY WERE BEING EXPOSED AS HERETICS TO THE DESERT MUCH AS A RESULT OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH IN 264-268 A.D.]

Development of monastic communities: The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure, established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer - some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a soldier. -- The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read. -- Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea, who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy. -- As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries. -- Withdrawal from society: The legalization of Christianity by the Roman Empire in 313 A.D. actually gave Anthony a greater resolve to go out into the desert. Anthony, who was nostalgic for the tradition of martyrdom, saw withdrawal and asceticism as an alternative. \*\*When members of the {desert monastic} Church began finding ways to work with the Roman state, {a few of} the Desert Fathers saw that as a compromise between "the things of God and the things of Caesar." \*\*The monastic communities were essentially \*\*an alternate [heretical] Christian society. The {few early} hermits doubted that religion and politics could ever produce a truly Christian society. For them, the only Christian society was spiritual and not mundane. -- {Note: Where the early (heretics) Desert Monks failed to influence the early Christian Church via their false doctrine the Roman Government via Constantine would succeed in exerting a secular influence over the Christian Church. Then with a Roman secular influence over the Christian Church [starting from about 313 A.D - 325 A.D. the Desert Heretics were then able to leave behind the desert and [under the guise of the 313 A.D. edict of religious tolerance] once again entered the cities to work as scholars, faculty, administrators, and priests for avenues to continue to influence the true Christian Church with their destructive and very unchristian heresies.} [link]

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY} PIETISM TIMELINE - "HEBREWS 10:18-25 NOW WHERE REMISSION (FORGIVENESS) OF THESE (SINS) IS, THERE IS NO MORE OFFERING FOR SIN. HAVING THEREFORE, BRETHREN, \*\*BOLDNESS TO ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST [PRESENCE OF GOD] BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, BY A NEW [THE NEW TESTAMENT] AND LIVING WAY, WHICH HE (JESUS) HATH CONSECRATED FOR US, THROUGH THE VEIL [CLOSED PARTITION], THAT IS TO SAY, HIS FLESH [PHYSICAL APPEARANCE]; AND HAVING [JESUS] AN HIGH PRIEST [IN THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK] OVER THE HOUSE OF GOD; \*\*LET US DRAW NEAR WITH A TRUE HEART \*\*IN FULL ASSURANCE OF FAITH, HAVING OUR HEARTS SPRINKLED FROM AN EVIL CONSCIENCE, AND OUR BODIES WASHED WITH PURE WATER [CREDO-BAPTISM]. LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESSION OF OUR [CHRISTIAN] FAITH WITHOUT WAVERING; FOR HE (JESUS) IS FAITHFUL THAT PROMISED; AND LET US CONSIDER ONE ANOTHER TO PROVOKE [ENCOURAGE] UNTO LOVE AND TO GOOD WORKS: NOT FORSAKING

THE ASSEMBLING OF OURSELVES TOGETHER, AS THE MANNER OF SOME IS; BUT EXHORTING ONE ANOTHER: AND SO MUCH THE MORE, AS YE SEE THE DAY [2ND COMING] APPROACHING."

Pietism Timeline: The Cross and Resurrection birth of Christianity (about 33 A.D.) - 1st Church Council [Acts 15:2] in Jerusalem (about 47 A.D.) regarding Gentile Christian piety [holiness] - \*Until about 313 A.D. the N.T. Epistles (Scriptures) and the O.T of the Holy Bible were being translated from the Greek and Hebrew into the common languages of the day i.e. Syrian, Egyptian, Arabic, etc. - Following the 313 A.D. Edict of Milan by Roman Emperor Constantine the Great which proclaimed religious tolerance the Bible in any language other than Roman [Latin] was not tolerated and all other versions of the Bible were deemed illegal by Rome. Latin was the only Bible Translation until the era of the Protestant Reformation Bible translators [John Wycliffe 1328-1384, Desiderius Erasmus 1466-1536, William Tyndale 1492-1536, Martin Luther 1483-1546, etc.] resulting in 1611 with the English language King James Bible [KJV 1611]. With the English Bible in the possession of the common person in England and accompanying Bibles [i.e. German, Dutch, French, etc.] in the possession of other common European citizens the people began to read the Bible and understand that Salvation [eternal life] in Jesus Christ is a free gift from God and is not to be confused with the works, tithes, customs, statutes and traditions of ordinary men and women. Then in about the mid 1650's to the late 1880's as the common person reading the Bible began to realize the assured nature of their own individual Salvation in Jesus Christ the Piety movement began as an answer of how then do we with eternal Salvation live and conduct our life here on earth. {Note: The modern (intentionally confused - not by Roman Catholicism but by occultists) bible versions [i.e. NIV, NKJV, NET, NASB, Message, etc.] are in a sense a return to the Latin Bible where the only Bible translations of the time were in a version that could not be easily understood by the average citizen.} [\[link\]](#)

{CONCLUSION} EARLY CHRISTIANITY: A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE (BEFORE 325 A.D.) ANTE-NICENE ERA - THE COUNCIL OF NICEA IN A.D. 325 IS A NATURAL TIME TO END "EARLY CHRISTIANITY" THE POST-APOSTOLIC PERIOD (100 AD. - 325 AD) - ALMOST EVERY HISTORY BOOK WILL REFER TO THE PERIOD FROM A.D. 100, WHICH IS ABOUT THE TIME OF JOHN THE APOSTLE'S DEATH, TO A.D. 325 AS THE "PRE-NICENE" OR "ANTE-NICENE" ERA -- NICEA (325 AD) SERVES AS A [CHURCH HISTORY] DIVIDING LINE BECAUSE THE [OCCULT LEADER] EMPEROR CONSTANTINE, THOUGH NEVER BECOMING A CHRISTIAN UNTIL HIS DEATHBED, GREATLY [PRETENDED TO] FAVOR CHRISTIANITY DURING HIS REIGN - AS A RESULT, THE NUMBER OF CHRISTIANS INCREASED FROM ABOUT 10% OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE TO ABOUT 90% - \*MOST OF THESE CONVERTS WERE SIMPLY FOLLOWING THE EMPEROR, NOT SUBMITTING THEMSELVES TO JESUS - THE EFFECT ON EARLY CHRISTIANITY [AFTER 325 A.D.] WAS DRAMATIC {NOTE: THE NEW TESTAMENT ERA IS 0 A.D. TO 33 A.D. -- THE APOSTOLIC ERA IS 33 A.D. TO 100 A.D. -- THE ANTE-NICENE ERA IS 100 A.D. TO 325 A.D. -- THE EMERGENT HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE ERA IS 313 A.D. TO ABOUT 1521 A.D. -- THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION ERA IS ABOUT 1522 A.D. TO 1880 A.D. AND THE CURRENT EPOCH OF TIME IS THE MODERN EMERGENT RETURN TO OCCULT/PAGANISM ERA OF 1881 A.D. TO THE PRESENT TIME (2012)}

Unity and Apostolic Truth in the Early Christianity: If I have to pick the outstanding feature of this era, then I choose the independence of the churches. People like to say that a hierarchy began to form before Nicea. It began in the 3rd century, but not in the 2nd. The ante-Nicene churches were simple and free. They found their unity in wholehearted devotion to Christ, not in a systematic theology or set of doctrines. ... Holiness in the Early Churches: The other notable thing about this era was the holiness of the early churches. Christians were still subject to intermittent persecution in the early Christianity. As a result, those who chose to follow Christ were those willing to commit everything to the kingdom of God. It could cost them their lives! Holiness and perseverance lessened as the 3rd century wore on; however, the remarkable lives of Christians during the 2nd century-their deep love for one another and their endurance during persecution-were powerful testimonies to the Romans around them. -- By the 3rd century, Christianity was becoming popular: The result was that there were Christians who were not so separated from the world as others before them. Tracts can be found calling Christians to separate from Roman entertainment and other worldly pursuits. ... Evangelism in Early Christianity: It is worth noting that unlike the apostolic era, Ante-Nicene Christianity had no famous evangelists or apostles. When Justin Martyr describes those converted to Christianity in the mid-2nd century, he says it was caused by: • The consistency they witnessed in their neighbors' lives, • the extraordinary forbearance they saw in fellow travelers when defrauded, • and the honesty of those with whom they conducted business. (First Apology 16) [\[link\]](#)



## Resources

BASIC CHRISTIAN 2011 EXTENDED VERSION - NEWS-INFO FEED (RSS)

The 2011 Extended Basic Christian info-news feed - a longer list of past Info and RSS postings. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI 'COMMON CHRISTIAN FAITH' (CCF)

Preview: The Basic Christian Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: SELECT INTERNET MP3S - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3s)

The Basic Christian list of select Mp3 downloads from various internet websites. -- Selected as a part of the original 2003 Tract-CD Project the Basic Christian Ministry was asked to share two PDF resources [Basic Christian: Theology, Biblical Proof Jesus is God] with the Tract-CD project and in return a CD of Mp3's was mailed to the Ministry. -- These are some of those original Mp3s plus many more new mp3s have been added for download. [\[link\]](#)

MP3 LINKS (PART 2) - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3s)

Basic Christian: Links to Free Mp3s. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 12-06-2011 - BACK HOME FOR A FEW DAYS BUT THE BLOG POSTINGS WON'T RESUME UNTIL JANUARY - HAVE A BLESSED CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON IN JESUS CHRIST! ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

The current Christmas blog postings are intended to be the only postings until after the end of the year. It seems important to be really focused on Jesus Christ during this 2011 Christmas Season so there won't be any other postings, posts that could get us off topic and get in the way of our Christian Worship of Jesus Christ during the Christmas Holiday Season. -- Currently I'm working on a few projects, mostly regarding the coming Church History blog Study and getting ready to resume the blog postings in January. I'll be out of town again during the Holidays so the blog will be on a break until January. [\[link\]](#)

COMING SOON: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHURCH HISTORY (RSS)

A.D. 0 - 100 A.D., A.D. 100 - 200 A.D., A.D. 200 - 300 A.D., A.D. 300 - 400 A.D., etc. [\[link\]](#)

CHURCH HISTORY - THIS STUDY IS CRUCIAL FOR UNDERSTANDING WHAT GOD IS DOING IN OUR DAY - A CHURCH LECTURE SERIES - 13 LECTURES {THIS IS AN EXCELLENT INTRO INTO CHURCH HISTORY. IT IS VERY INFORMATIVE, THERE ARE A FEW MISQUOTES THOUGH SO SOME FACT CHECKING, AS ALWAYS, IS IN ORDER.} (FREE MP3'S)

"Someone once noted that history was 'simply one thing after another.' However, for the Christian history represents an amazing story of the redemption of mankind in which our sovereign Lord is seen to be advancing His purposes towards His pre-ordained and pre-determined end. For the modern day believer, this study is crucial for understanding what God is doing in our day." [\[link\]](#)

CHURCH HISTORY - 35 MESSAGES ON CHURCH HISTORY BY PASTOR PHILLIPS - PASTOR PHILLIPS TAKES US ON A TOUR OF SOME OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS AFTER THE DEATH OF THE APOSTLE PAUL (FREE MP3'S - NOTE: CHURCH HISTORY \*\*JOHN BUNYAN 1628 - SAVE THE "PLAY!" VERSION, OPEN IT IN A PLAYER AND SAVE IT THAT WAY - THE MP3 DOWNLOAD VERSION HAS AN ERROR.)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the tractor, and now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [[link](#)]

THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS CONCLUDED THE BIBLE STUDY PORTION! - SOMETIME AFTER HOLY WEEK AND RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE WITH SOME ANCIENT HISTORY AND CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENTS - THANKS TO EVERYONE FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION AND ESPECIALLY FOR YOUR PRAYERS!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

[David Anson Brown](#) 16:20, 19 August 2012 (MST)

# The 8 Global Kingdoms Study

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Basic Christian: blog History Study – The 8 Global Kingdoms

blog History Study – The 8 Global Kingdoms The Days of Noah

1 The Kingdom of Nimrod - Tower of Babel

2 The Kingdom of Egypt

3 The Kingdom of Babylon

4 The Kingdom of Persia

5 The Kingdom of Greece

6 The Kingdom of Rome

7 The Kingdom of Antichrist - The Revised Roman Empire

8 The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom

The Modern Emerging - Revising Roman Empire

Resources

## Introduction

COMPLETED: 8 KINGDOMS - FOR ALL PRACTICAL PURPOSES THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY BLOG HAS COMPLETED THE 8 KINGDOMS (PRIMARILY ANCIENT HISTORY) PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY - A FEW MORE ITEMS WILL BE ADDED OVER TIME BUT NOTHING SIGNIFICANT - THE DECEMBER BLOGGING OF THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY 2011 IS SCHEDULED NEXT - AFTER THE NEW YEAR THE BLOGGING SHOULD BEGIN ON THE CHURCH HISTORY PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY - {NOTE: THANKS TO EVERYONE WHO IS PARTICIPATING IN THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG STUDIES (BLOG BIBLE STUDY - BLOG HISTORY STUDY). THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY, THE FIRST PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY HAS TAKEN OVER A YEAR AND A HALF TO COMPLETE [STARTING IN SPRING 2010] AND HAS BEEN A SUBSTANTIAL PROJECT, JUST LIKE THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY WAS. MY THANKS AND DEEP APPRECIATION TO EVERYONE WHO IS PARTICIPATING, SHARING AND INVOLVED WITH THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG STUDIES ESPECIALLY FOR THOSE WHO ARE PRAYING FOR THE STUDIES AND THE MINISTRY - GOD BLESS EVERYONE! ~ DAVID ANSON BROWN}

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) as the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history. [\[link\]](#)

RECAP: THE 8TH KINGDOM, JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - \*\*THE 3 THRONES OF JESUS CHRIST --- CURRENT THRONE IN HEAVEN [ALONGSIDE THE FATHER'S THRONE] (ROMANS 8:34, EPHESIANS 1:20, COLOSSIANS 3:1, HEBREWS 1:3, 12:2, 1 PETER 3:22) , ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - \*SON OF GOD (FATHER GOD) [ETERNAL CO-REIGNING WITH THE FATHER AND THE HOLY SPIRIT] --- FUTURE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM THRONE IN JERUSALEM [RESTORING THE THRONE OF KING DAVID] (ACTS 15:16, REVELATION 22:16), ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - \*SON OF MAN (DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID) --- ETERNAL THRONE [THE THRONE OF THE FATHER, JESUS CHRIST

AND THE HOLY SPIRIT] (REVELATION 20:4, REVELATION 22:3) THE ETERNAL THRONE OF THE NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND THE NEW EARTH, ELIGIBILITY: JESUS AS [ETERNAL GOD] \*CONQUEROR (JOHN 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33). Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to co-reign with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN - CONQUERING KINGS: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

The 8 Conquering Kings -- Tower of Babel: Nimrod, conquered the world, gained his kingdom, probably through the arts of physical personality and persuasion (Genesis 10:9). -- Egypt: Pharaoh Akhenaten, gained his kingdom, through the means of finances [financial warfare] (Genesis 47:20). -- Babylon: Nebuchadnezzar, conquered his global kingdom primarily through military force (Jeremiah 34:1). -- Persia: Cyrus the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of superior technology (Ezra 1:2). -- Greece: Alexander the Great, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of philosophy, knowledge and superior tactics (Daniel 11:2-3, Daniel 10:20, Joel 3:6). -- Rome: Julius Caesar, conquered his global kingdom primarily through the use of laws, legalities (taxation), and treaties (Matthew 22:17, Luke 2:1, Acts 16:21). -- The Revised Roman Empire: Antichrist (Satan), is in the process of conquering his global kingdom primarily through the use of spiritual personality [witchcraft], persuasion and through a combination of all of the previously used techniques (Daniel 8:23-25). --- Millennial Reign: The Messiah, Jesus Christ has conquered the enemies of mankind for mankind. Jesus has personally conquered human sin and human death and in His Glorious victory He is making available His Kingdom of eternal Life to all of mankind (Romans 8:37, 1 Corinthians 15:26, Hebrews 2:9,14, Hebrews 9:28, Revelation 4:11). [\[link\]](#)

OVERVIEW: 8 KINGDOMS - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG IS GOING TO TRY TO WRAP UP THE 8 KINGDOMS (PRIMARILY ANCIENT HISTORY) PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY IN THE NEXT TWO WEEKS - POSTING PRIMARILY ON THE POLITICAL STRUCTURE OF EACH KINGDOM - THEN IN DECEMBER BLOGGING THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY 2011 - AFTER THE NEW YEAR THE BLOGGING SHOULD BEGIN ON THE CHURCH HISTORY PORTION OF THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY

Overview: 8 Kingdoms - The premise of the 8 Kingdoms Study is that each of the Kingdoms are unique in that they each have a unique (advanced) interaction with the spiritual realm. The 7 Gentile Kingdoms primarily interact with the fallen spiritual realm while the coming 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ will be the visible presence of God on earth. The study is presenting Mystery Babylon [Revelation 17] as the Fallen Angelic realm out to deceive mankind, the 7 Mountains (hills) as the 7 Gentile Kingdoms (Governments) with False Religion [including pseudo (emergent) Christianity] as being represented by the scarlet woman [placed in between the fallen angelic spiritual realm and the human political realm], influenced by Mystery Babylon and able to manifest while temporarily riding above the 7 Gentile Global Governments emplaced throughout world history. [\[link\]](#)

GOODFIGHT.ORG: THE SUBMERGING CHURCH - HOW THE EMERGING [REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE] CHURCH IS DRAWING MULTITUDES AWAY FROM BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY - COMING TO DVD JANUARY 2012 - OFFICIAL DVD TRAILER - {NOTE: THE PEOPLE WHO ARE PARTICIPATING IN THE EMERGENT CHURCH MOVEMENT, EITHER WILLINGLY OR PASSIVELY, ARE LITERALLY "HOLDING A WOLF BY THE EARS" AND WHEN THEY LET GO OR WHEN THEY LEAST EXPECT IT THAT WOLF IS GOING TO TURN AND RIP THEM TO SHREDS. -- "EZEKIEL 22:27 HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] PRINCES IN THE MIDST [OF GOD'S PEOPLE] THEREOF ARE LIKE WOLVES RAVENING THE PREY, TO SHED BLOOD, AND TO DESTROY SOULS, TO GET DISHONEST GAIN. ~ PROPHET EZEKIEL" -- "MATTHEW 7:15 BEWARE OF FALSE PROPHETS, WHICH COME TO YOU IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING, BUT INWARDLY THEY ARE RAVENING WOLVES. ~ JESUS CHRIST" -- "ACTS 20:29 FOR I KNOW THIS, THAT AFTER MY DEPARTING SHALL GRIEVOUS WOLVES ENTER IN AMONG YOU, NOT SPARING THE FLOCK. ~ APOSTLE PAUL"} (YOUTUBE)

Journey with us as we take a closer look at the Emerging (also Missional - a new term that replaces Emergent) Church, its leaders, their teachings and where it is all headed when compared with bible prophecy. A Good Fight Ministries production available January 2012. [\[link\]](#)

### WHAT IS DISCIPLESHIP? (2 MIN. VIDEO)

While the majority of the church is busy planning programs and activities to entertain their members and increase their numbers, they neglect the way God has ordained for His church to be built and edified. "Christian entertainment" has replaced equipping the saints for the work of the ministry, and instead of discipling disciples to make disciples, churches are overstuffing themselves with earthly waste with no eternal impact. In just two minutes, this video sums up the church's problem and the solution to it. This is how we are to love others. This is how church should be done. This is discipleship: [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 1 OF 4 - NOAH - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - NOAH WAS A PROPHET AND PROPHESED RELEASING THE RAVEN [UNCLEAN BIRD] THAT DESPITE THE FLOOD MANKIND WOULD STILL HAVE TO CONTEND WITH SIN, REBELLION AND DISOBEDIENCE - NOAH PROPHESED AGAIN IN RELEASING THE DOVE [TYPE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT] THAT THE HOLY SPIRIT OF GOD DESPITE MAN'S REBELLION WOULD STILL DWELL WITH MANKIND -- "GENESIS 8:7-11 AND HE [NOAH] SENT FORTH A RAVEN, WHICH WENT FORTH TO AND FRO, UNTIL THE WATERS WERE DRIED UP FROM OFF THE EARTH. ALSO HE SENT FORTH A DOVE FROM HIM, TO SEE IF THE WATERS WERE ABATED FROM OFF THE FACE OF THE GROUND; BUT THE DOVE FOUND NO REST FOR THE SOLE OF HER FOOT, AND SHE RETURNED UNTO HIM INTO THE ARK, FOR THE WATERS WERE ON THE FACE OF THE WHOLE EARTH: THEN HE PUT FORTH HIS HAND, AND TOOK HER, AND PULLED HER IN UNTO HIM INTO THE ARK. AND HE STAYED YET OTHER SEVEN DAYS; AND AGAIN HE SENT FORTH THE DOVE OUT OF THE ARK; AND THE DOVE CAME IN TO HIM IN THE EVENING; AND, LO, IN HER MOUTH WAS AN OLIVE LEAF PLUCKT (PLUCKED) OFF: SO NOAH KNEW THAT THE WATERS WERE ABATED FROM OFF THE EARTH."

"Genesis 8:4-18 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the Mountains of Ararat [in the area of modern day Turkey]. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: And he sent forth a raven [a type of the sin and disobedience], which went forth to and fro [but did not return to the ark], until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove [type of the Holy Spirit] out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf [for telling Holy Week, the Mount of Olives and Gethsemane] pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried. \*\*And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons'

wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him." [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 2 OF 4 - NIMROD THE 1ST GENTILE KINGDOM [OF THE 7 GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS - THE 8TH KINGDOM BEING THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST] - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - NIMROD WAS THE MOST COMPLETE TYPE OF ANTICHRIST IN DISOBEYING GOD, CONTROLLING ALL THE POPULATION AND PROMISING AN ETERNAL LIFE TO HIS FOLLOWERS -- "GENESIS 11:1-2 AND THE \*WHOLE EARTH WAS OF ONE LANGUAGE [ONLY THE SECOND GENERATION SINCE NOAH'S ARK - \*NOAH -> \*HAM -> CUSH -> NIMROD], AND OF ONE SPEECH. AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY JOURNEYED FROM THE EAST [FROM THE ARK - MOUNTAINS OF ARARAT (IN TURKEY)], THAT THEY FOUND A PLAIN [OPEN AREA] IN THE LAND OF SHINAR [CLOSER TO ANCIENT BABYLON [IN IRAQ] BUT STILL IN THE REGION OF TURKEY]; AND THEY DWELT THERE."

"Genesis 11:3-9 And they [descendants of Noah's three sons - Shem, Ham, and Japheth] said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a City and a Tower [Temple], whose top may reach unto Heaven [eternal life]; and let us make us a name [666 Mark of the Beast], lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower [false temple], which the children of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this [misguided evil] they begin to do: and now nothing [evil] will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. Go to, let Us [Father God, Jesus, Holy Spirit] go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off [no longer] to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth." [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 3 OF 4 - THE NATION OF ASSYRIA - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - NIMROD WAS THE 1ST GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM AND THEN ANCIENT EGYPT [2ND GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] CONTINUED THE WORK OF NIMROD FROM THE TOWER OF BABEL (THE ROUNDED [TOWER OF BABEL SHAPED] AND POINTED [EXTENDED SKULL] CROWN OF ANCIENT EGYPT WAS MODELED AFTER NIMROD AND BABEL) - ANCIENT EGYPT VIA THE FAMINE OF JOSEPH'S DAYS AMASSED THE WEALTH OF THE WORLD - THE WEALTH AND SECRETS OF EGYPT WERE LATER TRANSFERRED TO BABYLON [3RD KINGDOM] AND NOT TO ASSYRIA - ASSYRIA THOUGH A STRONG NATION IT WAS NOT ONE OF THE 7 GENTILE OCCULT KINGDOMS - ASSYRIA WAS OCCULT CONTROLLED AND OCCULT INFLUENCED BUT UNLIKE NIMROD, EGYPT, BABYLON, GREECE, ROME AND REVISED-ROME THE KINGDOM OF ASSYRIA WAS NEVER ABLE TO INTERACT WITH AND FORWARD THE OCCULT REALM [FALLEN ANGELS] AMONG MANKIND IN THE WAY THAT THE OTHER KINGDOMS HAD ACCOMPLISHED.

"1 Kings 14:25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of [Jewish] King Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: And he took away the treasures of the House of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all [and returned the gold back to Egypt]: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made." -- "2 Kings 24:7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the \*\*king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates \*\*all [wealth and knowledge] that pertained to the king of Egypt. [back in Jerusalem] Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem." -- "Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia (Iran) - 4th Kingdom], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon (Iraq) - 3rd Kingdom]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the \*\*Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*\*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that

there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things." [\[link\]](#)

REFRESHER: 4 OF 4 - MYSTERY BABYLON, FALLEN ANGELS, DEMONS, MARK OF THE BEAST 666 - THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS - APPARENTLY SPIRITUAL REALM [FALLEN ANGELIC] DOORS THAT WERE OPEN IN THE DAYS BEFORE THE FLOOD OF NOAH AND THAT WERE CLOSED BY THE GLOBAL JUDGMENT FLOOD OF NOAH WERE QUICKLY REOPENED ONLY TWO GENERATIONS LATER BY NIMROD. -- "2 PETER 3:5-7 FOR THIS [ANCIENT TIMES - DAYS OF NOAH] THEY [UNBELIEVERS] WILLINGLY ARE IGNORANT OF, THAT BY THE WORD OF GOD [GENESIS CREATION] THE HEAVENS [SKY] WERE OF OLD, AND THE EARTH [1ST EARTH PRE-FLOOD] STANDING OUT OF THE WATER AND IN THE WATER: WHEREBY \*\*THE WORLD [EARTH 1.0] THAT THEN WAS, BEING OVERFLOWED WITH WATER, \*\*PERISHED: BUT THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH [2.0], WHICH ARE NOW, BY THE SAME WORD ARE KEPT IN STORE, RESERVED UNTO \*FIRE AGAINST THE \*\*DAY OF JUDGMENT [GLOBAL JUDGMENT - THE THREE GLOBAL JUDGMENTS; WATER [NOAH], BLOOD [CROSS], FIRE (SPIRIT)] AND PERDITION OF UNGODLY MEN."

In the days before Noah (Genesis 6:2) the Fallen Angels were 'physically' mating with mankind [the daughters of man] and physically corrupting mankind. Angels both Holy and fallen can manifest as humans (Genesis 18:1-2) and the fallen angels apparently engineered [i.e. gene DNA modification, i.e. chimaera] a way to create offspring through their physical sexual interaction with humans. - Since the days after the flood of Noah and now the earth with a Demonic presence [the departed spirits of the Nephilm offspring of fallen angels and humans] along with the fallen angelic presence. The emphasis in corrupting mankind has turned from physical interaction [pre-flood - fallen angels and humans mating - though still happening in rare occasions] to now with demons present a spiritual possession and spiritual corruption [Mark of the Beast 666] mating between demons and humans. -- "Daniel 2:43 And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry clay [sinful humans], they [demons] shall mingle [666 Mark of the Beast] themselves with the seed [soul-spirit] of men: but they shall not cleave [fit together] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay." -- "Revelation 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the Beast [Antichrist (7th Kingdom)]: for it is the number of a \*\*man [i.e. completing what Nimrod (1st Kingdom) attempted to do but was only able to start [initiate] because the languages were confused (Genesis 11:7)]; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE TIMES SINCE THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS CHRIST SEEM TO HAVE BEEN MAPPED OUT AND ENACTED THROUGHOUT PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME -- 1. THE APOSTLES DISPENSATION (ACTS 27:1-5) -- 2. THE COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 27:6-44) -- 3. THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION (ACTS 28:1-15) -- 4. THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH (ACTS 28:16-31)

1. The Apostles Dispensation (Acts 27:1-5): Paul and the other Apostles [eyewitnesses] of Jesus Christ go into the world preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ. "Acts 27:3-5 And [representing the Apostolic Missionary Journey Age] the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave \*him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the \*\*winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia." {Note: Luke and the Apostle Paul seem to be recording two primary things. 1. Looking back on all of Paul's Missionary Journeys that Paul felt that they had gone well and that on the whole the Gospel was being well received "him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself" that Paul had made a lot of friends on his Missionary Trips and was refreshed by the fellowship he had with the Gentile Christians. 2. Also noting that "the [spiritual] winds were contrary" seeming to imply that there was a great deal of spiritual (demonic) opposition to the Gospel Message going forward.} -- 2. The Common Christian Church Age (Acts 27:6-44): "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." {Note: The ship of the Apostolic Age has ended and the ship of the Common Christian Church Age has launched - carrying the nourishing wheat (Bible) and the four anchors (4 Gospels). The [Christian] ship spends a great deal of time in the port of "Fair Havens" and then departs into adversity to the extent that the storms of life strand and tear the ship apart. Noteworthy, the Church [ship] has the four anchors [4 Gospels] and correctly uses them to stabilize the ship in dangerous waters however also note how the cargo of wheat [Bible] is considered too big of a burden and is cast overboard (Acts 27:38) away from the Church. -- 3. The Martyred Saints of Revelation Tribulation (Acts 28:1-15): After the Christian Church Age has come to an end the Revelation Tribulation Age begins. {Note: The Saints of Revelation are washed ashore

into a strange society and economy where they are refugees; destitute and in peril. Though working hard and trying to get along they are Bitten by the Beast and transported to fellowship with their fellow Martyrs. -- 4. The 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ on earth (Acts 27:16-31): Having finally arrived in Rome the Throne of the King the Millennial Rein of Jesus Christ is now being depicted. {Note: As a type of a citizen of the Millennial Reign of Jesus Christ, Paul is sent not to jail but to his own house to live [for two years]. Once in his Millennial House the Apostle Paul immediately begins to fellowship with the Jews of the Millennial Age.} -- Paul's Journey to Rome and the book of Acts concludes "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, \*\*Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [\[link\]](#)

IN THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRIP TO ROME [RECORDED IN THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF ACTS BY THE EARLY CHURCH HISTORIAN LUKE] ARE SOME OF THE MOST CODDED AND CRYPTIC PASSAGES OF THE BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT - WAS LUKE AIDED BY THE APOSTLE PAUL, PUTTING FORTH THE FUTURE OF THE CHURCH ERA AND AN END TIME SCENARIO THAT CHRISTIANS COULD GLEAN FROM TO UNDERSTAND EVENTS BOTH CURRENT AND FUTURE? -- COMING SOON: DECODING THE APOSTLE PAUL'S TRIP TO ROME (ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28)

We will take a brief look at Acts chapters 27 and 28. Here are some of the very cryptic verses that possibly tell a parallel story [of the Church Age and End Times] to the story of Paul's voyage to Rome. -- "Acts 27:4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary." -- "Acts 27:6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast [Yom Kippur] was now already past, Paul admonished them," -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon." -- "Acts 27:15-16 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:" -- "Acts 27:31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved." -- "Acts 27:29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day." -- "Acts 28:3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand." -- "Acts 28:5 And he shook off the beast [G2342 - Therion] into the fire, and felt no harm." -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was [Gnosticism] Castor and Pollux." -- "Acts 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [\[link\]](#)

JUSTBIBLE.NET: BIBLE STUDY OF ACTS CHAPTER 27 - HOW WILL YOU RIDE OUT YOUR LIFE'S NEXT STORM? {NOTE: THERE HAVE BEEN THOUSANDS OF SERMONS PREACHED ON THE VERY POPULAR PASSAGES OF PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME (ACTS 27 AND 28) AND ALL OF THEM ALLEGORIZE TO SOME EXTENT THE PASSAGES OF THE JOURNEY - MOST COMMONLY THE FOUR ANCHORS (OF FAITH) ARE ALLEGORIZED FROM ACTS 27:31.}

Why were they to "sail to Italy" (Acts 27:1)? Paul had requested a trial before the Caesar, so he was being transported from Caesarea to Rome by ship. -- Who were being transported with Paul? Apparently, "we" (Acts 27:1) included \*\*Luke, who wrote Acts and "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2). Also sailing were "some other prisoners" (Acts 27:1) to be tried before Caesar and/or already tried, found guilty and sentenced to fight (to their death) in the coliseum of Rome. -- Who was "Aristarchus" (Acts 27:2)? Aristarchus was a "Macedonian of Thessalonica" (Acts 27:2) who was with Paul in Ephesus during the riot - "So the whole city was filled with confusion, and rushed into the theater with one accord, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, Paul's travel companions" (Acts 19:29) - and apparently accompanied him to Greece, and from there to Jerusalem: "After the uproar had ceased, Paul called the disciples to himself, embraced them, and departed to go to Macedonia. Now when he had gone over that region and encouraged them with many words, he came to Greece and stayed three months. And when the Jews plotted against him as he was about to sail to Syria, he decided to return through Macedonia. And Sopater of Berea accompanied him to Asia - also Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia." (Acts 20:1-4) Two years later, Aristarchus, who may have spent those two years tending to Paul in Caesarea, was now accompanying him from Caesarea to Rome. Aristarchus was a Jew and remained with Paul during his imprisonment in Rome: "Aristarchus my fellow prisoner

greet you, with Mark the cousin of Barnabas (about whom you received instructions: if he comes to you, welcome him), and Jesus who is called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for the kingdom of God who are of the circumcision; they have proved to be a comfort to me." (Colossians 4:10-11) ... [\[link\]](#)

GRACE BAPTIST CHURCH: SERMON - "FOUR ANCHORS THAT WILL HOLD" ACTS 27:29 - IN THIS VERY POPULAR PORTION OF SCRIPTURE THERE ARE FOUR ANCHORS THAT WILL KEEP YOUR CHRISTIAN LIFE RIGHT ON COURSE UNTIL YOU LAND SAFELY ON THE OTHER SHORE (ONLINE AUDIO WITH POWERPOINT - TEXT)

For the saved: are your anchors holding? Are they solid? Will they keep you from drifting out to sea? [\[link\]](#)

WARNING! THIS IS GOING TO BE A MOSTLY ALLEGORICAL LOOK AT PARTS OF ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28 - IN THIS TYPE OF ALLEGORIZING IT IS GOING TO BE IMPORTANT TO ONLY GIVE A SECONDARY MEANING TO ITEMS IN THE PASSAGES THAT HAD THAT SAME SECONDARY MEANING BACK IN LUKE'S AND PAUL'S TIME WHEN IT WAS ORIGINALLY WRITTEN AND FOR INSTANCE NOT TO SAY THE ISLAND OF CRETE REPRESENTS ROMAN CATHOLICISM BECAUSE CRETE DIDN'T REPRESENT THAT BACK IN THE DAY WHEN THE TEXT WAS WRITTEN

Note: Ancient Gnosticism is the even more ancient 'Double Star' false religion of Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) well known in Paul's day. It was probably the original Nimrod [Tower of Babel] deception religion [i.e. Tammuz] of Genesis 11 and is a well-established part of the 7 [Mystery Babylon] Gentile Kingdoms. -- Therefore allegorizing the sign of Castor and Pollex in Acts 28:11 as representing Gnosticism and other similar allegorizations are within the scope and intent of this study. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} WHERE IS ALL THIS GOING IN OUR DAY - PRESUMABLY BACK TO GNOSTICISM (THE ORIGINAL NIMROD OCCULT REPLACEMENT DOCTRINE DECEPTION) - GNOSTICISM WAS ALSO THE PRIMARY DECEPTION [OCCULT ANSWER TO THE RESURRECTION TRUTH OF JESUS CHRIST] ABLE TO BE MAINTAINED AS A VIABLE DECEPTION (AGAINST CHRISTIANITY) AND HOLD ITS OWN IN THE EARLY YEARS OF THE NEW BRIGHT AND SHINING N.T. CHRISTIAN CHURCH LIGHT AND THEN WITH THE PASSING OF THE ORIGINAL CHURCH APOSTLES A MODERN (POST-RESURRECTION) GNOSTICISM WAS THEN ABLE TO TAKE ROOT AND REMAIN UNTIL OUR TIME - GNOSTICISM IS IN REGARDS TO WHO IS THE ACTUAL CHRIST (JESUS) AND WHO IS THE ACTUAL ANTICHRIST (SATAN) - ARE THE TWO ROLES OF GOD AND DEVIL REVERSED AS GNOSTICISM WOULD PORTRAY

The Revised Roman Empire [Rome and whomever Rome (the Vatican) empowers (Revelation 17:13)] rose out of the earlier doctrines of Gnosticism and sustained itself until a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism could again become rooted and well established in human society. Following the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the New Christian Church eternal, resurrection, life in Jesus paradigm there was no Revised Roman Empire but eventually in the reconfigured (Jesus - Satan) [post-resurrection] doctrines of Gnosticism about 300 A.D. Revised Rome emerged. Gnosticism is the 'Double Star' Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) Nimrod deception religion of the 7 Gentile Kingdoms. -- Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] said "three future world wars would prepare the world for the [Satanic] New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light [Gnosticism] through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer [Satan], \*\*brought finally out [of secrecy and into] in the public view, a manifestation (belief in Satanism) which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the [Gnostic Satan is the christ] destruction [discrediting] of Christianity and atheism [all cults i.e. Mormon LDS, etc. and all false religions i.e. Islam, etc.], \*both [Christianity and all non-Luciferianism] conquered [\*after the rapture] and exterminated at the same time" - Albert Pike was actually addressing the teachings of French occultist Eliphas Lévi. [Eliphas Lévi, born Alphonse Louis Constant, (1810-1875) was a French occult author and purported magician. "Eliphas Lévi" the name under which he published his books, was his attempt to translate or transliterate his given names "Alphonse Louis" into Hebrew although he was not Jewish. - Wiki.com] -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we [Apostle Paul and Luke] departed [the island of Melita (Malta)] in a ship of Alexandria [a Greek colony in Egypt], which had wintered in the isle, \*whose sign was Castor and Pollux (Gnosticism). And landing at Syracuse [in Sicily - 364 mi. south of Rome], we tarried [stayed] there three days." Was Luke embedding into his book of Acts for future Christian understanding the concept that Gnosticism and Christianity would be

traveling companions on the high seas of history leading towards a final destination of Rome and the eventual End Time Revised Rome Empire! - Note: There is a current events (End Time) scenario in process regardless of how accurate or inaccurate Albert Pike was in his letters. The Albert Pike material is only being posted as reference material - in reference to a general End Time Gnostic plan and scenario and not as though Albert Pike was able to predict the future or affect future events in any sustainable cohesive way. [\[link\]](#)

A TIMESTAMP? - IS ACTS 27:16 A 'TIMESTAMP' USED BY LUKE THE SAME WAY LUKE 2:1 AND JOHN 6:1 ARE SCRIPTURAL TIMESTAMPS? -- WIKIPEDIA.COM: ROMAN EMPEROR AUGUSTUS (GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS) [LUKE 2:1] REIGN: 16 JANUARY 27 B.C. TO 19 AUGUST 14 A.D. (40 YEARS, 215 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR TIBERIUS (TIBERIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS) [JOHN 6:1] REIGN: 18 SEPTEMBER 14 A.D. TO 16 MARCH 37 A.D. (22 YEARS, 179 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR CALIGULA (GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS) REIGN: 16 MARCH 37 A.D. TO 24 JANUARY 41 A.D. (3 YEARS, 314 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR CLAUDIUS (TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS) [ACTS 27:16?] REIGN: 24 JANUARY 41 A.D. TO 13 OCTOBER 54 A.D. (13 YEARS, 262 DAYS) -- ROMAN EMPEROR NERO (NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS) REIGN: 13 OCTOBER 54 A.D. TO 9 JUNE 68 A.D. (13 YEARS, 240 DAYS) -- EMPRESS OF ROME CLAUDIA OCTAVIA [DAUGHTER OF THE EMPEROR CLAUDIUS, AND STEPSISTER AND FIRST WIFE OF THE EMPEROR NERO] [ACTS 27:16?] - TENURE (AS EMPRESS OF ROME): 13 OCTOBER 54 A.D. - 62 A.D. (8 YEARS) -- "ACTS 27:16 AND RUNNING UNDER A CERTAIN ISLAND WHICH IS CALLED CLAUDA [POSSIBLY NAMED AFTER ROMAN EMPEROR CLAUDIUS OR EMPRESS OF ROME CLAUDIA OCTAVIA (FIRST WIFE OF ROMAN EMPEROR NERO)], WE HAD MUCH WORK TO COME BY THE BOAT:"

During the Roman Reign (6th Kingdom) the sea of Galilee was renamed to the sea of Tiberias in honor of the Roman Emperor Tiberius "John 6:1 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias." -- It is possible that the small island Clauda (modern Gavdos) was also named after a Roman figure namely Roman Emperor Claudius [41 A.D. - 54 A.D.] or Claudia Octavia (first wife of Roman Emperor Nero) [54 A.D. - 62 A.D.]. Luke recording that they were "running under a certain island which is called Clauda" could Luke have been recording a substantial timestamp for the voyage of the Apostle Paul to Rome with the voyage "running under" occurring while Roman Emperor Claudius or Empress Claudia Octavia were in power sometime between 41 A.D. and 62 A.D. most likely occurring between 54 A.D. to 62 A.D. [Traditional Church History places Paul's voyage to Rome at 60 A.D. (departing Caesarea) and 61 A.D. (arriving in Rome)]. [\[link\]](#)

ACTS AND MISSION 96 - WE'RE SKIPPING QUICKLY THROUGH THE JOURNEY NARRATIVES OF ACTS BECAUSE OUR FOCUS IS ON PAUL'S MISSIONAL WORK AND MISSIONAL THEOLOGY, AND TRAVELING [FAIR HAVENS TO THE RIGHT] ... WELL IT'S PART OF IT BECAUSE MISSIONAL PEOPLE TRAVEL - PAUL GETS AN OPPORTUNITY [TO SHARE HIS FAITH] BECAUSE HE PREDICTS DISASTER, AND DISASTER COMES; HE GETS MORE OPPORTUNITY BECAUSE OF HEALING ... HE TAKES HIS CHANCES - BUT THIS SHIPWRECK STORY IS A GEM OF A STORY AND SO I'LL POST THE WHOLE THING TODAY: PAUL AND COMPANY SAIL FOR ROME (ACTS 27:1-28:10)

Comment: 1. I confess that unfortunately, I've not kept up with this series. Just dropping in on this story, \*\*it surprises me not to find Paul using some object lesson to give the gospel (Acts 27:1-28:10). He interacts with middle management, ha ha, lives through the resulting crash, comes up on shore, gets bitten, "he's a murderer!", "nope, he's a god!", heals a bunch of people and everyone likes them and the ship's company sails away. \*\*Ironic, humorous, tense, unusual - but no account of the presentation of the gospel, nobody saved. Where is the altar-to-the-unknown-god (Acts 17:23) object lesson? \*\*I feel somewhat unfulfilled! Looking up some comments online, I see some hints of a Greek/Roman hero surviving a storm and shipwreck (but by God's protection). The healing is evidence of God's power. Interesting to think about how this story moves Luke's plot forward. \*\*I see that while I knew this story, \*\*I don't know this story. If I knew any Greek scholars, I'd ask 'em to tell me more about this account... Comment by Matthew S - February 18, 2010 {Note: There just seems from a Biblical perspective to be more to the events than a first reading would indicate. The events in Acts 27 would be a fine factual informative narrative for a newspaper accounting but being a Biblical [eternal, life changing] accounting the significant details of this event might just have been redirected and interspersed into the background events of Paul's voyage.} [\[link\]](#)

## FOUR ANCHORS ARE FOUND FROM THE APOSTLE PAUL'S SHIP NEAR MALTA - THE FOUR ANCHORS, WHICH ARE [IN] THE MALTA MARITIME MUSEUM TODAY (YOUTUBE)

This is old news, but I wanted to upload this for Biblical and historical purposes. The 4 anchors were found off Malta (Acts 28:1), which are believed to be the same four anchors that were released into the sea (Acts 27:40), from the ship Paul was sailing on, that went through a destructive storm (Acts 27). The four anchors, which are the Malta Maritime Museum today, is evidence for the historical event that Paul the apostle, and the other 275 persons (Acts 27:37) went through, as mentioned in the Holy Bible. [\[link\]](#)

## PAUL'S SHIPWRECK DVD TRAILER (YOUTUBE)

This is a journey to the discovery of the 4 anchors from Apostle Paul's Shipwreck off the coast of Malta in the Mediterranean Sea in the year 60 AD. The full DVD will be available early in 2011. Visit [baseinstitute.org](http://baseinstitute.org) for more info. [\[link\]](#)

FOUR ANCHORS [FOUR GOSPELS] AND THREE TAVERNS [TRIUNE GOD] - BY LUKE TAKING THE TIME TO NARRATE (ACTS 27:29) SPECIFICALLY THAT EXACTLY FOUR ANCHORS WERE USED TO STEADY THE ONE BOAT OF 'SALVATION' (ACTS 27:31) APPARENTLY LUKE AS ONE OF THE FOUR GOSPEL WRITERS [GOSPEL OF LUKE] WAS CLARIFYING FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT THERE WERE TO BE EXACTLY FOUR GOSPELS [MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE AND JOHN] IN THE HOLY BIBLE FOR THE ONE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. - SETTING: AT THIS LATE (ACTS 27-28) STAGE OF THE APOSTLE PAUL'S MINISTRY AS AN APOSTLE TO THE YOUNG CHRISTIAN PRIMARILY GENTILE CHURCH THE APOSTLE PAUL, LUKE AND OTHERS HAD ALREADY TRAVELED MANY OF THE ROADS OF KNOWN CIVILIZATION AND HAD ENCOUNTERED MANY OF THE PERILS OF DELIVERING THE GOSPEL MESSAGE TO AN UNBELIEVING WORLD. PAUL AND LUKE KNOWING THAT THEY WERE NOT LONG FOR THIS WORLD [PAUL WAS IN ROUTE TO ROME AND HIS EVENTUAL MARTYRDOM] POSSIBLY WANTED TO LEAVE A YOUNG CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH SOME EASILY PERCEIVABLE PROOF TEXTS THAT WOULD HELP STABILIZE AND GUIDE THE NEWLY FORMED GENTILE PORTION OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

In this seemingly straightforward narration of events in Acts 27 and 28 Luke was quick to write of the necessity of four anchors [four Gospels] being needed to steady the one boat of salvation (Acts 27:31) and later "The Three Taverns" (Acts 28:15) of the Triune (Trinity) nature of God as Jesus had taught the Apostles in the Gospel of John "John 14:1-2 Let not your heart be troubled: ye **\*\*believe in God (Father, Holy Spirit), \*\*believe also in Me (Jesus).** In My Father's House [i.e. Tavern] are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you." - Note: Luke is thought to have written the third of four Gospels though possibly the Gospel of John had already been written or Paul and Luke already knew of the intentions and calling of John to write his Gospel. - It is often taught that the Gospel of John was written after the Book of Revelation was written [also by John] but that is only because the styles of the two books [Gospel of John and the Book of Revelation] are so different that some people teach that Revelation preceded the Gospel of John though in actuality the Gospel of John probably preceded the Book of Revelation by a long time. -- {Briefly: The Greek (text) sentences in the Book of Revelation are very rudimentary while the Greek sentences in the Gospel of John are much more refined and common so some say that Revelation was written first [supposedly while John learned Greek] even though John used scribes [Greek scholars] and had a different scribe for each Book and also had two different purposes [and audiences] for each book. The Book of Revelation is the one book in the Bible that is a better version in the English language rather than in the original Hebrew [O.T.] or Greek [N.T.] languages. It is as though the Book of Revelation was originally intended to be written in English and happened to be written in Greek just until the introduction of the English language could be established at the coming End Times of the world. While the Gospel of John was clearly written to be read and understood within the days it was written. The Book of Revelation was clearly delayed in significance until its translation into the English language. [\[link\]](#)

WHEN WERE THE [FOUR] GOSPELS WRITTEN AND BY WHOM? - NONE OF THE GOSPELS MENTION THE DESTRUCTION OF THE JEWISH

TEMPLE IN 70 A.D. - THIS IS SIGNIFICANT BECAUSE JESUS HAD PROPHESIED [THE DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE (MATTHEW 24:2)] CONCERNING THE TEMPLE -THIS PROPHECY WAS FULFILLED IN 70 A.D. WHEN THE ROMANS SACKED JERUSALEM AND BURNED THE TEMPLE {VERY POSSIBLY DATING THE WRITING OF THE GOSPEL OF JOHN TO BEFORE 70 A.D. POSSIBLY THE GOSPEL OF JOHN WAS WRITTEN IN ABOUT 60 A.D. [IN JERUSALEM] TO ABOUT 65 A.D. AT ABOUT THE SAME TIME OF THE WRITING OF THE GOSPEL OF LUKE [WRITTEN PROBABLY ABOUT 59 A.D. IN JERUSALEM OR AS LATE AS 60 A.D. IN CAESAREA] AND THE BOOK OF ACTS [PROBABLY WRITTEN ABOUT 63 A.D. IN ROME].}

Matthew: The early church unanimously held that the gospel of Matthew was \*\*the first written gospel and was penned by the apostle of the same name (Matt. 10:2-4). Lately, the priority of Matthew as the first written gospel has come under suspicion with Mark being considered by many to be the first written gospel. The debate is far from over. The historian Papias [According to the 2nd-century theologian Irenaeus, Papias had known the Apostle John - Source: [britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias](http://britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/442073/Papias)] mentions that the gospel of Matthew was originally in Aramaic or \*\*Hebrew and attributes the gospel to Matthew the apostle. "Irenaeus (ca. A.D. 180) continued Papias's views about Matthew and Mark and added his belief that Luke, the follower of Paul, put down in a book the gospel preached by that apostle, and that John, the Beloved Disciple, published his Gospel while residing in Asia [city of Ephesus]." ... John: The writer of the gospel of John was obviously an eyewitness of the events of Christ's life since he speaks from a perspective of having been there during many of the events of Jesus' ministry and displays a good knowledge of Israeli geography and customs. The John Rylands papyrus [Bible] fragment 52 of John's gospel dated in the year 135 contains portions of John 18, verses 31-33,37-38. This [Bible] fragment was found \*\*in Egypt and a considerable amount of time is needed for the circulation of the gospel before it reached Egypt. It [John] is the last of the gospels and appears to have been written in the 80's to 90's. \*\*Of important note is the lack of mention of the destruction of the Jewish temple in 70 A.D. But this is understandable since John was not focusing on historical events. Instead, he focused on the theological aspect of the person of Christ and listed His miracles and words that affirmed Christ's deity. Though there is still some debate on the dates of when the gospels were written, they were most assuredly completed before the close of the first century and written by eyewitnesses or under the direction of eyewitnesses. [[link](#)]

PAPIAS WROTE FROM 100-125 A.D. THE BOOKS "EXPOSITIONS OF THE SAYINGS OF THE LORD" - PAPIAS WAS THE BISHOP OF HIERAPOLIS IN PHYRGIA [ABOUT 130 A.D.] - HE WAS BORN PROBABLY BETWEEN 70 AND 75 A.D., AND DIED, PERHAPS, 163 A.D. (EARLYCHURCH.ORG.UK/PAPIAS.PHP) - {NOTE: THE FIRST GENERATION OR TWO OF CHURCH LEADERS, BISHOPS AND WRITERS AFTER THE APOSTLES ARE KNOWN AS THE "CHURCH FATHERS" [I.E. IRENAEUS] AND APPARENTLY IF THEY WERE ACTUALLY A DISCIPLE OF ONE OF THE APOSTLES [I.E. PAPIAS (70-163 A.D.) AND SAINT POLYCARP (69-155 A.D.)] THEY INSTEAD WERE CALLED AN "APOSTOLIC FATHER."}

Papias is commonly classed as an Apostolic Father, \*\*meaning that he knew the Apostles themselves [claimed to have known John and Mark], or at least lived in the generation following their deaths. He wrote five books and in them recounted unknown teachings of Jesus, miraculous stories about the Apostles, discussed the authorship of some of the Gospels, and also quoted from other parts of the New Testament. Unfortunately his writings have been lost except for the fragments given below. -- In the print world, Michael Holmes has published a popular and good quality English translation of Papias in The Apostolic Fathers: Greek Texts and English Translations, however it has a few mistakes and omits some fragments, all of which I have attempted to correct on this page. While assembling these fragments, I have used the translations of Lightfoot and the Nicene and Post-Nicene Church Father Series. These are good English translations and are in the public domain. I have only changed punctuation or a word here and there, in order to make the translation better fit our modern vernacular. [[link](#)]

EARLYCHRISTIANWRITINGS.COM: GOSPEL OF JOHN - ESTIMATED RANGE OF DATING: 90-120 A.D. - HELMS STATES, "WE NEED TO NOTE THAT PART OF THE PURPOSE OF IRENAEUS WAS TO ATTACK THE TEACHINGS OF CERINTHUS, A \*GNOSTIC [CASTOR - POLLEX] [FALSE] CHRISTIAN TEACHER WHO \*LIVED IN EPHESUS AT THE END OF THE FIRST CENTURY" - \*\*CERINTHUS WAS "EDUCATED IN THE WISDOM OF [ALEXANDRIA] THE EGYPTIANS -- [IRENAEUS AN EARLY CHURCH FATHER: BORN ABOUT 135 A.D. - DIED IN 202 A.D. - DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR MARCUS AURELIUS, THE ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 161-180, IRENAEUS WAS A PRIEST OF THE CHURCH OF LYON, FRANCE - WIKIPEDIA.ORG]

Helms states, "we need to note that part of the purpose of Irenaeus was to attack the teachings of Cerinthus, a gnostic Christian teacher who lived in Ephesus at the end of the first century" (op. cit., p. 162). Cerinthus was "educated in the wisdom of the Egyptians, [Gnosticism] taught that the world was not made by a primary God [God the Father], \*\*but [instead] by a certain Power [Satan] far separated from him...Moreover, after [Jesus'] baptism, Christ descended upon him in the form of a dove from [Satan] the Supreme Ruler, and that then he proclaimed the unknown Father [Satan], and performed miracles. \*\*But at last Christ departed from Jesus, and that then Jesus suffered and rose again, while Christ remained impassible, inasmuch as he was a spiritual being" (1.26.1). \*\*\*Irenaeus stated that the purpose of John at Ephesus was as follows: \*\*by the proclamation of the Gospel, \*\*to remove that [Gnostic] error which by Cerinthus [and others] had been disseminated among men, and \*\*a long time previously by those termed \*\*Nicolaitans (Revelation 2:6), who are an offset of that 'knowledge' [gnosis] falsely so called, that he might confound them, and persuade them that there is but one God, who made all things by His Word; and not, as they allege, that the Creator was one [different god], but the Father and the Lord another; and that the Son of the Creator was, forsooth (really), one, but the Christ from above another (3.11.1) -- Helms argues: "So the gospel attributed, late in the second century, to John at Ephesus was viewed as an anti-gnostic, anti-Cerinthean work. But, very strangely, Epiphanius, in his book against the heretics, argues against those who actually believed that it was Cerinthus himself who wrote the Gospel of John! (Adv. Haer. 51.3.6). How could it be that the Fourth Gospel was at one time in its history regarded as the product of an Egyptian-trained gnostic, and at another time in its history regarded as composed for the very purpose of attacking this same gnostic? I think the answer is plausible that in an early, now-lost version, the Fourth Gospel could well have been read in a Cerinthean, gnostic fashion, but that at Ephesus a revision of it was produced (we now call it the Gospel of John) that put this gospel back into the Christian mainstream." {Note: Possibly in about 59 A.D. when the Apostle Paul visited Jerusalem and \*reported from his Missionary journeys to the Gentiles [including to Ephesus] one of the main topics would have been the often encountered opposition of Gnosticism [in Ephesus]. Wanting to counter Gnosticism John might have made it known then that he would [visit Ephesus] and write an epistle [Gospel] to confront Gnosticism. Presumably, the Gospel of John was first discussed in Jerusalem among John, Paul and all the other Apostles and was also written by John (John 21:24) in Jerusalem in about 60 A.D., written primarily to give faith to Christians (John 20:31). Then with a copy of the Gospel of John in hand the Apostle John set out to Ephesus to minister there. The point is that the Apostles were actually very connected, concerned, informed and determined in their mission and early Church calling that God had placed on their lives. -- "Acts 21:17-19 And when we [Paul, Luke and Aristarchus] were come to Jerusalem [about 59 or 60 A.D.], the brethren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present [including John (2 John 1:1)]. And when he had saluted them, he [Paul] declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry."} [link]

A MIXED RACE TO ROME - THE MOST OFTEN MENTIONED ITEMS IN LUKE'S SHIPWRECK ACCOUNT ARE OF TURKISH [PERSIAN INFLUENCED] TOWNS, GREEK ISLANDS AND EGYPTIAN [ALEXANDRIAN] SHIPS THE INFLUENCES OF WHICH ARE ALL BEING DIRECTED INTO ROME - {NOTE: LUKE AND PAUL IN RECORDING THE BOOK OF ACTS SEEM TO BE INFORMING THE YOUNG EUROPEAN GENTILE CHURCH THAT YES, CHRISTIANITY HAS COME TO EUROPE, PRIMARILY IN THE FORM OF PAUL [A BOUND PRISONER OF ROME] AND HIS TWO SCRAGGLY TRAVELING COMPANIONS [LUKE AND ARISTARCHUS]. BUT TO KNOW FOR CERTAIN THAT ALSO COMING TO ROME [WESTERN EUROPE] ARE THE FORCES OF EGYPT [EASTERN MYSTICISM, ANCIENT BABYLON MYSTERY RELIGION], PERSIAN [EVENTUALLY ISLAM] INFLUENCES, GREEK MYTHOLOGY, MALTA MYSTICISM AND GNOSTIC HERESY. CHRISTIANITY WOULD COME TO EUROPE AND EUROPE WOULD HAVE AN APPEARANCE OF CHRISTIANITY A VENEER OF CHRISTIANITY BUT BELOW THE VENEER WOULD BE A BLEND OF \*MYSTERY BABYLON COUNTER RELIGIONS THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WOULD HAVE TO CONTINUALLY CONTEND WITH.}

"Acts 27:5-6 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia [region of Turkey near the crossroads of Western Asia and Eastern Europe] and Pamphylia [Ancient Pamphylia was situated on the southern coast of modern Turkey - The region came under the control of the Persians in the 6th century B.C. - unrv.com/provinces/pamphylia.php], we came to Myra, a city of Lycia [Galatia]. And \*\*there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria [Egypt] sailing into Italy [Rome]; and he put us therein." -- "Acts 27:14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called \*Euroclydon (G2148 - Euraquilo)." Luke records that the sailors called this wind Euraquilo. An unusual name, it has been found in one ancient inscription and is a slang compound [blend - marriage] of Greek and (Roman) Latin. The Greek Erus (east) and the Latin Aquilo (north) translates as "northeaster," a strong winter wind [parsagard.com/2-storm.htm]. -- "Acts 28:11-12 And after three months we departed [Malta] in \*\*a ship of Alexandria [Egypt], which \*had wintered [was dormant for a season] in

the isle, whose sign [Gnosticism] was Castor and Pollux. And landing at Syracuse [a historic city in Sicily, the capital of the province of Syracuse - The city was founded by Ancient Greek Corinthians - today is part of the Unification of Italy of 1865 - Wikipedia.com], we tarried there three days." -- {Note: Remember that Mystery Babylon is that fallen Angelic realm that sits atop 7 Gentile Kingdoms that influences mankind - consisting of the time of the 2nd earth (earth 2.0) - from the flood of Noah until the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. - "Revelation 17:5-11 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT [fallen angelic - Satanic realm], THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. ... And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [Gentile Kingdoms - Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome], on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings [thrones i.e. throne of David - except they are all Gentile thrones]: five are fallen [Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece], and one is [Rome], and the other [Revised-Rome] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [3½ years and possibly until 7 years]. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [eight king illegally, not the eight Kingdom - the true 8th King and Kingdom is of the Messiah Jesus Christ], and is of the seven [the 7th King Antichrist tries to sit on the throne (Matthew 24:15) of Messiah the 8th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition."}

[\[link\]](#)

#### EVIDENCE AND PAUL'S JOURNEYS - CAESAREA TO FAIR HAVENS

The Egyptian Grain Ship (Acts 27.6) - Landing at Myra, the Centurion transfers Paul and the other prisoners to an Alexandrian grain ship bound for Rome. Myra was a major port in the eastern empire. It lay directly north of Alexandria, Egypt, on the far side of the Mediterranean. An Egyptian ship sailing for Rome would have to sail north to Myra at this time of year, because it was impossible to sail directly northwest to Rome. The prevailing wind from the west forced ships sailing from Egypt to Rome to follow this indirect route. This presents us with a series of interesting evidential coincidences. The same westerly wind that accounted for the shortness of Paul's trip to Sidon is the wind that required his ship to sail north of Cyprus, and is also the wind that brought the Egyptian ship to Myra. All three of these events confirm the direction of the prevailing wind. Luke, in Acts 27.1, states that the ship they boarded in Caesarea was sailing for ports along the coast of the province of Asia. In other words, the ship was not bound for Rome, but was making ports of call along the southern coast of what today is Turkey. The harbor at Myra was one of the great trans-shipping ports of the ancient Mediterranean. Thus it makes sense that Paul and the others would leave the coastal vessel there and board the larger grain ship for the final leg of the voyage to Rome. [\[link\]](#)

#### [PART 1 OF 3] INTRODUCTION: PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - END TIMES (ANTICHRIST) OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME

The Apostle Paul's "Journey to Rome" covered in Acts chapters 27 and 28 is a unique set of passages of scripture and seems to tell a parallel story to the main story of Paul's journey and shipwreck while in route to Rome. The first part of Paul's journey from Caesarea, Israel to the shipwreck off of the shores of the island of Malta seems to tell the parallel story of what has been much of Church history up until today. The second main segment of Paul's journey beginning with Malta then the departure and the sailing to Italy, seems to tell the parallel story of the End Times, the Antichrist and the Book of Revelation. - In looking at these events one primary set of verses in each segment is going to be crucial to the study. In the first portion the Church History outline the verses Acts 27:41 and Acts 27:44 [the actual shipwreck and making it to shore] are going to be the crucial verses for the first segment. - The second segment the End Times outline the island of Malta to Rome the main verses are going to be Acts 28:13-15, Paul's arrival in Italy but at first not in Rome. [\[link\]](#)

#### [PART 2 OF 3] CHURCH HISTORY OUTLINE: CEASREA TO MALTA - IN PAUL'S JOURNEY TO EVENTUALLY STAND AT THE FEAT OF [THE KING] CAESAR (ACTS 26:32) THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH THE GOSPEL DEPARTS FROM ISRAEL [WHERE CHRISTIANITY ORIGINATED] AT THE PORT OF CITY OF CAESAREA (ACTS 27:1-2) TO GO TO THE ROME AND THE GENTILE WORLD

Christian Church Age: After making some [missionary] stops along the way Paul and company (Acts 27:6) transfer to a ship [carrying nourishing wheat] that can take them to Rome. While sailing "many days" on their voyage to Rome the ship

[Christian Church] encounters the alternating "contrary winds" of persecution and also the favorable port of "Fair Havens" entailing that "much time had been spent" on the Journey. - The first real hint of trouble for the Christian Church comes in the form of the Apostle Paul admonishing the Church that the Jewish Feast day [the fast] of Yom Kippur had passed and that the primarily Gentile Church was no longer marking or paying attention to the Jewish Feast Days putting the Christian Church in peril of not knowing the Times or the Seasons in which it sailed (Acts 27:9-12). The Church (ship) now unable to chart and follow its own course was caught in the winds of the days and the crew now instead of directing the ship the events of the day carried the ship (Church) along on its own course while the ship (Church) was mostly unable to affect, alter or counter any of the blowing winds (Acts 27:15). The ship (Church) tossed in the storms of life brought their sails down and just attempted to weather out the storm and at least they had four anchors to cast out into the water and help steady and protect (from hitting bottom) the Ship. The Apostle Paul then informs everyone that unless they remain aboard the one ship (of Christian faith) they cannot be saved (Acts 27:31). The one ship representing Christianity (the one true Church) then partakes in the act of Christian Communion (Acts 27:35). A distant land (Heaven) is sighted and the passengers (Christians) are not martyred but are able to reach the land (Heaven) alive as each person clings to some wood (cross of Jesus) from the one ship. The ship (Church) itself is finally caught in enough turmoil that it runs aground and breaks up [amazingly at a place where two sea's meet (Acts 27:41) - where the Eastern sea of Mysticism and the Western sea of Rationalism meet the Christian boat as one Catholic body gets stuck in the sand and breaks apart - into many denominations] though the individuals make it ashore (to Heaven) by clinging to wood (the cross of Jesus Christ), the one requirement to get a sinner into Heaven is to know that Jesus paid the penalty for our sins on His cross. With the Church (ship) stuck and broken apart and ALL the passengers (Christians) from the one ship of Christianity safely ashore (in Heaven) the Christian Church Age comes to an end (Acts 27:44). -- "Acts 27:44 And the rest [of the Christians], some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship [all clinging to the cross of Jesus]. \*\*And so it came to pass, \*\*that they escaped [sin-death] \*\*all safe to [Heaven] land." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: SAINT PUBLIUS (ACTS 28:7) - SAINT PUBLIUS [A CHURCH APOSTOLIC FATHER] IS VENERATED AS THE FIRST BISHOP OF MALTA - PUBLIUS' CONVERSION LED TO MALTA BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN NATION IN THE WEST, AND ONE OF THE FIRST IN THE WORLD - HE WAS MARTYRED IN 125 A.D., DURING THE PERSECUTION OF EMPEROR HADRIAN

It was the same Publius who received the Apostle Paul during his shipwreck on the island as recounted in the Acts of the Apostles. According to the Acts of the Apostles, St. Paul cured Publius' dysentery-afflicted father. -- Book: by Rev. Alban Butler (1711-1773 A.D.). Volume I: January. "The Lives of the Saints" last published 1866. - St. Publius, Bishop and Martyr [died January 21, 125 A.D. in Athens, Greece] HE succeeded St. Dionysius the Areopagite in the see of Athens, as we are assured by St. Dionysius of Corinth, quoted by Eusebius. 1 He went to God by martyrdom, and Saint Quadratus was chosen third bishop of that city. See Le Quien, Or. Christ. t. 2. p. 169. Note 1. Euseb. l. 4. c. 23. [\[link\]](#)

[PART 3 OF 3] END TIME OUTLINE: MALTA TO ROME - END TIMES - MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION: THE REFUGEES COME ASHORE UPON A FOREIGN ISLAND (MALTA) WITH "BARBAROUS PEOPLE" [BARBAROUS ONLY MEANS NOT ROMANS (NOT CITIZENS OF THE KINGDOM) AND NOT JEWISH]

Paul and the other castaways find themselves on an unfamiliar island (Malta), a society of unfamiliar people with unfamiliar customs. In the entire narration of their time on Malta only one person is identified by name (and also by title) and it is the intriguing person of Publius (Public) [Publius a Latin (Roman) name - definition of Public: of or pertaining to the people; belonging to the people; relating to, or affecting, a nation, state, or community - ardictionary.com]. The intriguing person Publius is the "chief" or first [G4413 - Protos] person of the Island of Malta and though Publius is not a Roman citizen he has a Roman name and connections to Rome. - In this scenario, in what we are trying to read between the lines that Luke wrote for us in his book of Acts Chapters 27 and 28 we have the scenario that the Church Age has ended (Acts 27:44), the one ship of Christianity has broken apart and ALL the Christians are in Heaven. Here upon Malta (Acts 28:1) we seem to have the dispensation after Christianity [after the Church Age] - the dispensation of the End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. In this intriguing scenario one person is in charge [of buying and selling] for an entire society and also that person is not a part of the 6th Kingdom in Rome. Publius is not a Roman citizen, instead this very public and in charge figure is first in his own system (the 7th Kingdom Revised Rome). Publius {before he becomes a

Christian} is a type of the Antichrist and the Island society of Malta is a type of the 7th Kingdom (Revised Roman Empire). Further establishing that Luke intends for Malta to represent the Martyred Saints of End Times is that Luke tells of Paul being bitten by a viper (Acts 28:3) but then Luke chooses to call the poisonous viper a "beast" (Acts 28:4,5) using the same word "beast" (G2342 - Therion) that John would later use in his Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:18 - the Mark of the Beast] to describe the Antichrist - Paul "he shook off the beast into the fire" (Acts 28:5) refusing to take the Mark of the Beast (Revelation 19:20). Luke is determined to present the spirit of Antichrist at the Island of Malta. - Note: The End Time events that Luke portrays on Malta is not quite like the End Times often portrayed today in common media, where saints are on the run for their lives. In this End Time depiction by Luke the Saints are busy, working, helpful and briefly an integrated part of the society of Malta. But the Saints have a determined destination and a departure date and depart the island society of Malta not out of anger or desperation but out of a necessity. It seems that Luke is portraying Malta [Revised Rome] as a society that is vastly different than today (there might not be any private property - everything might be 'public' in name only) a tightly controlled and managed society with each person knowing where they rank in society and one person Publius is first. Further after departing the island of Malta and continuing their Journey [a journey that is no longer given in great detail - because technically the Saints departed Malta as Martyrs]. The End Time martyrs of Malta continue on to their desired destination to the feet of the King [Caesar] but like the Book of Revelation the Martyrs of Malta do not go directly to Rome they depart the ship outside of Rome and fellowship with other believers for a while. In the Book of Revelation the 5th Seal "Revelation 6:9 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain (Martyrs) for [faith in] the Word of God, and for the Testimony [faith in Jesus] which they held:" The Martyred Saints of Revelation do not go directly (individually) to the Throne of Jesus but instead gather outside the Temple at the altar and fellowship until their numbers (dispensation) are complete. Then at the end of the End Times all the Martyred Saints of Revelation join (Revelation 7:9) in with the Christian Church also in Heaven worshipping at the feet of the King Jesus Christ. -- "Acts 28:14-15 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage." [\[link\]](#)

**CONCLUSION: THE APOSTLE PAUL'S JOURNEY TO ROME - ONCE IN ROME THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO PROPHETICALLY ENACT OUT END TIME BIBLICAL EVENTS - AMAZINGLY THE APOSTLE PAUL DOES NOT GO TO JAIL WITH THE OTHER PRISONERS (UNBELIEVERS) INSTEAD PAUL SAFELY GOES AND LIVES IN HIS OWN HOUSE - ENACTING OUT THE THIRD PART OF THE END TIMES - THE MILLENNIAL REIGN 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST [THE 8TH KINGDOM] ON EARTH - (ACTS CHAPTERS 27 AND 28) - **NOTE:** THE FOUR DISPENSATIONS OF THE BIBLE'S NEW TESTAMENT ARE COMPRISED OF THREE GROUPS OF PEOPLE. THE 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH AGE THAT INCLUDED THE DISPENSATION OF THE ORIGINAL APOSTLES WHO WERE ALL 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIANS AND ALL OF THE CURRENT COMMON CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE THAT IS ALSO COMPRISED OF BORN AGAIN CHRISTIANS. THE FUTURE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION DO NOT PERSONALLY RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THEY ARE IN HEAVEN [VERY SIMILAR TO WHAT THE OLD TESTAMENT SAINTS ENDURED]. THE THIRD GROUP AND FOURTH DISPENSATION IS OF THE MILLENNIAL SAINTS WHO ALSO DO NOT RECEIVE THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UNTIL AFTER THE GLOBAL NATIONS ARE JUDGED IN THE SHEEP AND GOATS JUDGMENT OF MATTHEW 25:32-34.**

In the last two chapters of the Book of Acts in chapters 27 and 28 there are four distinct portions of the Apostle Paul's journey to Rome [to stand before Caesar]. The First Portion, departing Israel as an Apostle with the Christian Gospel Message until changing ships, the shipwreck and safely coming ashore at the island of Malta correlates with what has been the Apostolic age and the Common Christian Church Age. The third portion of Paul's journey is being stranded at Malta and then quickly getting to Italy but not Rome itself correlates with what is written in the Book of Revelation regarding the future End Times and the Martyred Saints of Revelation. Then the fourth and final portion of Paul's journey to Rome correlates with what is written in the Bible regarding the Millennial Reign upon the earth of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] after the events of the Book of Revelation have occurred and been fulfilled. - Once arriving in Rome (Acts 28:16) Paul [a Christian] is allowed to go live by himself in his own house while the other prisoners (unbelievers) are sent to jail (John 12:31). Living in one's own house and dwelling safely is an unmistakable euphemism for the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah (1 Kings 4:25, Jeremiah 23:6). The Apostle Paul's recorded journey to Rome is concluded along with the Bible's Book of Acts in the last two verses of Acts. -- "Acts 28:30-31 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house [i.e. the Millennial Reign of Christ], and [free to] received all that came in unto him, Preaching the Kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG 8 KINGDOMS STUDY IS WELL UNDERWAY AND ON TRACK TO BE COMPLETED AS SCHEDULED - THE PLAN NOW IS TO DO ONE MORE DECODING SERIES, A NECESSARY ONE TO BRIEFLY EXAMINE HOW KINGDOMS CONCLUDE, CHANGE, INFLUENCE AND MORPH [EMBED THEMSELVES] INTO THE NEXT RULING KINGDOM - THEN AFTER THE BRIEF DECODING POSTINGS ARE FINISHED TO GO BACK AND REVISIT EACH OF THE 8 KINGDOMS TO FINALIZE EACH PORTION OF THE STUDY - COMING SOON: DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER!!

The 8 Kingdoms study should be completed before Christmas 2011 and then the Church History portion starting in January 2012 should be able to be completed by Holy Week 2012. The Church History portion though becoming more and more in depth [during preparation] is still going to be an overview study that will primarily focus on a few key transition points in history. In order to more easily facilitate the transition points of the coming Church History blog study I have revised the outline of the study and will post that as well. [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - REVIEW: (MATTHEW 4:1-11) "AGAIN, THE DEVIL TAKETH HIM [JESUS] UP INTO AN EXCEEDING HIGH MOUNTAIN, AND SHEWETH HIM ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD [THE 7 GENTILE KINGDOMS], AND THE GLORY OF THEM; AND SAITH UNTO HIM [JESUS], \*ALL THESE THINGS WILL I GIVE THEE, \*IF THOU WILT FALL DOWN AND WORSHIP ME (ISAIAH 14:12-14) - THEN SAITH JESUS UNTO HIM [SATAN], GET THEE HENCE [GO AWAY], SATAN: FOR IT IS WRITTEN, THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE" {NOTE: THERE IS A CONTINUING AND ONGOING SERIES OF GENTILE [MOSTLY SATANICALLY (MYSTERY BABYLON) INFLUENCED] KINGDOMS THAT HAVE BEEN PRESIDING OVER THE EARTH SINCE THE FLOOD OF NOAH'S TIME. THE KINGDOMS CONTINUE AND TRANSITION FROM ONE GENTILE KINGDOM INTO THE NEXT AND WILL ALSO TRANSITION INTO THE COMING 8TH KINGDOM THE MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH. - PSALMS 110:2, REVELATION 20:8} -- "PSALMS 110:2 THE LORD SHALL SEND THE ROD OF THY STRENGTH OUT OF ZION [MILLENNIAL PALACE]: RULE THOU [1,000 YEARS] (ALSO) IN THE MIDST OF THINE ENEMIES."

The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar [Reign: October 49 B.C. - 15 March 44 B.C. -Wikipedia.org] had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom [king] that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for [only about] 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. - Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. -- Soon after Satan had successfully initiated the first Kingdom in Nimrod he was busy attempting \*\*to quickly cycle through the coming Gentile Kingdoms in order to get to his own eventual [7th Kingdom - the kingdom of Antichrist] and manifest in his enthroned Antichrist Kingdom on earth. [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - {FLASHBACK} SATAN'S OFFERING TO JESUS - IN MATTHEW 4:1-11 WE ENCOUNTER A VERY AMAZING INTERACTION, IT IS AN INTERACTION BETWEEN JESUS AND SATAN

"Matthew 4:1-11 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil [revealing Satan's intentions]. ... Again, the Devil taketh Him [Jesus] up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world [7 Gentile Kingdoms], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, \*All these things will I give thee, \*if thou wilt fall down and worship me (Isaiah 14:12-14). Then saith Jesus unto him [Satan], Get thee hence [go away], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the Devil leaveth Him, and, behold, [Holy] angels came and ministered unto Him [Jesus]." - What seems to be in negotiation here is the fact that Satan is offering to Jesus a Kingdom on earth if Jesus would 'worship' the Devil [note: worship is to acknowledge were life comes from - life comes from God not Satan]. The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left

only 1 legitimate Kingdom that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. Then the deal gets even worse for the person as the person who is reigning upon the Revised Rome Throne is killed at the end of the 3½ years in order that Satan can obtain and inhabit a body to then reign manifested among mankind for his 8th Kingdom [triggering the Great Tribulation and Wrath of Revelation] because rightfully it is the 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Satan was offering to Jesus a 3½ year Throne where the one seated upon it is to die so Satan can inhabit the body. Satan was attempting to kill Jesus and inhabit His body in an attempt to forever rule mankind. Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. -- Note: What separates Rome the 6th Kingdom [Throne] and Revised Rome the 7th Kingdom [Throne] is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) and had Jesus worshiped Satan then there would have been no cross, no Savior and no Church Age for mankind and the 6th Kingdom [Throne] would have instantly merged into the 7th Kingdom [Throne] had Jesus accepted the offer. [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - {FLASHBACK} THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD - SOON AFTER SATAN HAD SUCCESSFULLY INITIATED THE FIRST KINGDOM IN NIMROD AND WAS BUSY ATTEMPTING TO QUICKLY CYCLE THROUGH THE COMING GENTILE KINGDOMS IN ORDER TO GET TO HIS OWN EVENTUAL [7TH KINGDOM] AND MANIFEST IN HIS ENTHRONED KINGDOM ON EARTH [BUT] A DIFFERENT APPEARANCE WAS MADE AMONG MANKIND - GOD MANIFESTED INTO HUMAN FORM AS THE ETERNAL KING OF SALEM (PEACE) REVEALING UNTO ABRAHAM AMONG THE COMMUNION ELEMENTS OF BREAD (BODY) AND WINE (BLOOD) OF JESUS CHRIST THAT INDEED THERE IS ANOTHER KINGDOM, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, A HOLY KINGDOM, ETERNAL AND RIGHTEOUS, EVERLASTING IN THE BODY (BREAD) AND SPIRIT (WINE) OF JESUS CHRIST OFFERED FREE AND WITHOUT COST TO ALL MANKIND - ABRAHAM CHOOSING THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD WALKED AWAY FROM SODOM AND THE OTHER KINGS OF THE EARTH WITHOUT SO MUCH AS A SHOELACE FROM THEM IN HIS POSSESSION

"Genesis 14:17-23 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him [Abraham] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. And \*\*\*Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He [Melchizedek] blessed Him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram [Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek - God] tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou [Gentiles] shouldest say, I have made Abram [Abraham] rich:" [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - WWII: INSIDE HITLER'S BUNKER - PHOTO GALLERY - LIFE MAGAZINE (PHOTOS)

In April, 1945, as Russian and German troops fought -- savagely, street-by-street -- for control of the German capital, it became increasingly clear that the Allies would win the war in Europe. Not long after the two-week battle ended, 33-year-old LIFE photographer William Vandivert was on the scene, photographing Berlin's devastated landscape. Hundreds of thousands perished in the Battle of Berlin -- including untold numbers of civilian men, women, and children -- while countless more were left homeless in the ruins. But it was two particular deaths -- that of Hitler and his longtime companion and (briefly) wife, Eva Braun -- in a sordid underground bunker on April 30, 1945, that truly signaled the end of the Third Reich. Here, LIFE.com presents never-before-published images from both the bunker itself, and the decimated city beyond its concrete walls. Above: A never-before-published photograph of a main street in central Berlin, Oberwallstrasse, where some of the most bitter fighting between Nazi and Soviet troops took place. [\[link\]](#)

DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - HOSTED BY LEONARD NIMOY - IN SEARCH OF... EVA BRAUN {NOTE: CONCLUSIVE IRREFUTABLE FORENSIC EVIDENCE THE HITLER'S BODY WAS RECOVERED BUT THE SAME FORENSIC TECHNIQUE REVEALS THAT EVA BRAUN'S BODY WAS NOT RECOVERED.} (YOUTUBE)

Season 6 Episode 20 Part 1 Hosted by Leonard Nimoy and broadcast weekly from 1976 to 1982, In Search Of... [\[link\]](#)

## DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: END TIMES PREVIEW - WWI, WWII, WW3 - HITLER'S FINAL DAYS - A SUMMARY OF THE FINAL MOMENTS OF ADOLF HITLER AND EVA BRAUN

Note: The Berlin bunker was not a death trap and it was not a final stand, no Germans were killed at the bunker by any attacking Russian soldiers. As far as the ability of the German leaders to escape the Berlin bunker unharmed it was a 100% success rate. Every Nazi German who wanted to escape the Berlin bunker did, the results varied after they left the bunker but all who wanted to were able to leave the bunker. So the fact of the opportunity for Hitler, Eva Braun or anyone else to escape the bunker is clear, any Nazi who wanted to leave in the final hours could and did. Later captured Germans who left the bunker said that it was easy to leave by getting into a German tank or by mixing in with another German army unit (usually an artillery unit) to escape the Berlin area. ... Adolf Hitler's staff had a detailed escape plan for Hitler including the use of a lookalike (body double) and part of Hitler's escape plan was actually put into practice. ... Eva Braun had shown up six days earlier as the final piece to the escape plan. In a display of deceit the two Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun pretended to get married and then the next day pretended to commit suicide. However in the final moments Hitler at the end of his rope and in a deteriorated physical condition neither mentally or physically able to go on the run and realizing that he had no one he could really trust, Hitler did commit suicide but Eva Braun made the assisted escape alone, without (Hitler) or perhaps with Hitler's dog Blondi. The Russians finding the bunker and finding a secret passage out of Hitler's private room immediately had the bunker demolished and instead of the bunker becoming a triumph of the war, a war museum, the bunker was removed and erased from history by the Russians. In the 1960's when confirmed sightings of Eva Braun surfaced the Russians were again spooked into thinking they might not have Hitler's body and in 1970 the KGB dug up both bodies and annihilated any trace of the buried bodies particularly Eva Braun but some skull fragments of Hitler remain on file in Moscow and are not destroyed. ... The military side of the Nazi command had a complicated escape, body double, plan intact and in operation. Many of the senior military men had located body doubles primarily from the concentration camps but also from the streets of occupied countries and even Germany itself. Some of the body doubles even had duplicate dental work done on them and were tattooed if necessary. \*\*The political side and the propaganda side of the Nazi party were not party to the military command's escape plans and they did suffer their own fates as with the Joseph Goebbels family [Unwillingly] committing [Nazi assisted] suicide in its entirety [for propaganda purposes as a part of the grander-overall escape plan for Hitler and the Nazis], the mother with an SS Doctor poisoning all six children and [the next day] the two adults taking poison as well. Some of the Nazi high command did escape in the final days and after the war, and on a scale of the crimes committed against humanity, few Nazis were punished while many simply left Germany to live their lives outside of Germany. Of the few who were imprisoned with long sentences many of them suddenly had mysterious, unexplained deaths and it is though many of their prison deaths were faked. One thing remains certain that all the Nazis that did escape [into other governments] and remained unpunished did so with the complicity and even the cooperation of the English and American governments. [\[link\]](#)

## DECODING HITLER'S BUNKER - CONCLUSION: TRANSITIONS BETWEEN KINGDOMS AND GOVERNMENTS ARE BOTH FREQUENT AND WELL DOCUMENTED - IN THE OLD TESTAMENT THE PROPHET DANIEL SUCCESSFULLY TRANSITIONED, BEING AN ADVISOR TO KINGS OF BABYLON AND THEN ALSO TO THE SUCCEEDING KING OF PERSIA (DANIEL 1:19-21)

At the conclusion of the End Times the events transition [Revelation 11:15] into the 8th Kingdom and as a part of the transition the surviving people on the planet [excluding those who have taken the Mark of the Beast] will also by default transition into the Millennial Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. What could be interesting about the transition is that historically the elite ruling class seldom puts themselves in strictly one category. For instance at Hitler's bunker only the Joseph Goebbels family committed suicide [took the Mark of the Beast] in mass, while the majority of the true elite and ruling families eluded punishment and in fact went on to be very successful in a post Nazi Germany. Likewise it is doubtful that the actual ruling elite of the world today would subject themselves and the entirety of their families to the coming Mark of the Beast, especially considering that it will be a new, unique and untested system. Lastly the visible feature of the coming Mark of the Beast really seems to establish the Mark of the Beast as a product for the lower class in that the 'Mark' of upper-class society is actually the mask of anonymity. [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: REGARDING THE PREVIOUS "DECODING THE APOSTLES" BLOG SERIES THAT WAS RECENTLY PARTIALLY POSTED AT BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG - ONE OF THE MORE INTERESTING ASPECTS OF LOOKING AT THE LIVES OF THE APOSTLES IS JUST HOW MUCH EACH OF THEIR INDIVIDUAL LIVES CHANGED - THE CHANGE AMONG EACH INDIVIDUAL APOSTLE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN HUGE AS IT ENCOMPASSED THEIR PERSONALITIES, INDIVIDUAL BEHAVIOR AND INDIVIDUAL OUTLOOK ON LIFE - THEREFORE THE MAJORITY OF THE BIBLICAL WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLES IS DIRECTED AT A CERTAIN AMOUNT OF EXPECTED GODLY BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION ... IN THE LIVES OF EACH NEW CHRISTIAN CONVERT - BUT BY THE TIME THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MATURED INTO THE LATER CHURCH COUNCILS THE MAJORITY OF THE ENTIRE CHURCH COUNCIL WAS NO LONGER ABOUT INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT INSTEAD BECAME VESTED, ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY, IN INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN THOUGHT, KNOWLEDGE AND DOCTRINE - THOUGH NOW PASTOR RICK WARREN AND MANY OTHERS ARE DRAMATICALLY SHIFTING THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AWAY FROM THOUGHT, CREEDS AND DOCTRINES AND ARE AGAIN SHIFTING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BACK INTO THE REALM OF BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION BUT DISASTROUSLY IT IS NOT A RETURN TO THE ORIGINAL BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION AND GODLY ACCOUNTABILITY THE CHURCH APOSTLES SOUGHT FOR EACH CHRISTIAN CONVERT - IT IS INSTEAD A BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION THAT IS DIRECTING EACH INDIVIDUAL AWAY FROM CHRISTIANITY AND BACK INTO THE ABYSS OF THE WORLD -- IN THE FOLLOWING SIX POSTS ARE SEVERAL EXAMPLES ALL FROM THE LAST WEEK OR TWO OF CURRENT CHRISTIAN EVENTS

One of the more interesting aspects of looking at the lives of the Apostles is just how much each of their individual lives changed and it changed primarily from their outlook from being socially [worldly, societally] aware to becoming Kingdom aware and eternally aware in Jesus Christ. The change among each individual Apostle seems to have been huge as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life and in fact the very meaning of life itself for each of them. Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification, in a good way i.e. removing doubt, uncertainty and fear, in the lives of each new Christian convert. The first Church Council in Jerusalem offered four behavior modification agendas to the new Christians. - But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils (i.e. Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.) the majority of the entire Church Council was no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. This later Christian Pastoral emphasis on individual Christian thought (i.e. think as I do) has continued on until the present modern Church day. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert it is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity and back into the abyss of the world specifically the very spiritually dangerous occult and pagan world. [\[link\]](#)

CNN: JOEL OSTEEN TAKES ON HIS CRITICS - OSTEEN, A COLLEGE DROPOUT WHO \*\*NEVER ATTENDED SEMINARY, HAS BUILT A HUGE INTERNATIONAL AUDIENCE WITH INSPIRATIONAL MESSAGES THAT BLEND [POP PSYCHOLOGY] POSITIVE THINKING AND [MOTIVATIONAL TRAINING TECHNIQUES] PERSONAL TRANSFORMATION - BUT IS HE PREACHING "GOSPEL LITE" MESSAGES DEVOID OF ANY MENTION OF SIN AND HARD CHOICES?

(CNN) - He peddles "gospel lite," a watered-down Christianity that mixes prosperity with piety. That's how critics have described Joel Osteen's message. The televangelist may be the pastor of the largest church in America, but he still doesn't get respect in many parts of the religious community. Osteen, a college dropout who never attended seminary, has built a huge international audience with inspirational messages that blend positive thinking and personal transformation. But is he preaching "gospel lite" messages devoid of any mention of sin and hard choices? Osteen rejects that charge with the same honey-toned voice and unflappability he displays in the pulpit at Lakewood Church in Houston. There's no hint of defensiveness. "I deal every day with life issues and sin in our church every week," he says. "I deal with people who have cancer, talk to people about how to forgive when they've been hurt. I don't think that's light. That's everyday issues." ... It's not the traditional "turn or burn" pulpit message, and Osteen is OK with that. ... Lee cites three factors for Osteen's success: Marketing: He says Osteen's previous work behind the camera taught him how to brand a ministry and create a visually appealing and quickly moving worship service. Timing: When Osteen hit the pulpit in 1999, people had already grown tired of the smooth-talking televangelists who were often caught up in scandal. Osteen was the boyish-looking pastor who exuded sincerity and never pretended he had all the answers, Lee says. Preaching: Osteen may not have the

grasp of theology and church history that some pastors have, but he knows how to connect with ordinary Americans through a therapeutic message that draws heavily from pop culture, Lee says. "His lack of seminary training is part of his appeal," Lee says. "He's not saying big words he learned from seminary. He's speaking in a language that contemporary Americans understand." [\[link\]](#)

RICK WARREN RECOMMENDS PAGAN MANTRA "TECHNIQUE" FOR CHRISTIANS - NOW, \*\*FOR COMPARISON PURPOSES ONLY, PLEASE COMPARE THE ABOVE CENTERING PRAYER "TECHNIQUE" RECOMMENDED BY RICK WARREN TO THIS ONE FROM A BUDDHIST WEBSITE - I CAN THEREFORE [ALSO] ATTEST THAT WHAT RICK WARREN IS PROMOTING IS EXACTLY LIKE WHAT I PRACTICED AS A NEW AGER DOING MYSTICAL MEDITATION - THE ONLY THING THAT DIFFERS BETWEEN SO-CALLED "CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM" AND PAGAN MYSTICISM IS THE "DEVICE" USED FOR EMPTYING THE MIND - AND SADLY, THE BIG THING IN CHURCHES NOW IS TO TRY TO MAKE THIS PAGAN PRACTICE "CHRISTIAN" BY ADDING CHRISTIAN TERMINOLOGY - "MEANINGLESS REPETITION?" IF THAT'S NOT A DESCRIPTION FOR PAGAN, OCCULTIC, MIND-ALTERING, MANTRA MEDITATION, I DON'T KNOW WHAT IS - FRIENDS, THIS IS DANGEROUS, DANGEROUS STUFF - BEWARE, BEWARE, BEWARE

Why am I showing what Buddhist meditation looks like? Well, as regular readers of this blog know, I came out of the New Age, and while in the New Age I practiced many different types of mystical meditation (Hindu, Buddhist, Jewish, pagan, etc.). And because of this, I can therefore attest that what Rick Warren is promoting is exactly like what I practiced as a New Ager doing mystical meditation. The only thing that differs between so-called "Christian mysticism" and pagan mysticism is the "device" used for emptying the mind. And sadly, the big thing in churches now is to try to make this pagan practice "Christian" by adding Christian terminology. But the addition of Christian terminology does not somehow "sanctify" this practice and make it Christian. Any time a Christian hears the word "technique" they should run for the hills. We do not need a technique for approaching God! We approach him through the shed blood of Christ, and this is what we place our faith in. We are to be people of faith, which means we walk by faith and not by sight. In practical terms, this means that we do not require tangible experiences that we can point to to convince us that we are close to God. We are close to God because we know we have approached him on his terms: through faith alone in Christ alone. Remember that Jesus said, after offering up his hands and his side for Thomas to examine, that there was a blessing for Christians who would come later who would believe without requiring some tangible, experiential "proof" of God: "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed." (John 20:29) Yes, it is fine to go to a quiet place, calm the mind, maybe even take a few deep breaths. But focus on a word or phrase until one's mind is emptied? No! Doing this technique puts a person into an altered state of consciousness, where the mind is not engaged. Once a person has used the technique to "park" the brain, he or she is still awake and somewhat aware but his or her God-given boundaries are down. So what happens to a person in this state? Mantra meditation is so very seductive because it generates a very powerful experience, an experience that is very real and feels very spiritual, and which deceives one into feeling as if they are actually encountering "God." But let us not forget our warning from Scripture: "No wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light." (2 Corinthians 11:14) Also, the Bible NEVER tells us to circumvent the mind to go to God....instead, it tells us: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength." (Mark 12:30) And also this: "And when you are praying, do not use meaningless repetition as the Gentiles do, for they suppose that they will be heard for their many words." (Matthew 6:7) "Meaningless repetition?" If that's not a description for pagan, occultic, mind-altering, mantra meditation, I don't know what is. Friends, this is dangerous, dangerous stuff. Beware, beware, beware. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION? AND WHY SHOULD WE BE CONCERNED ABOUT IT? - A NEW MOVEMENT - WITH SOME PRETTY STRANGE BELIEFS - INSIDE OF CHRISTIAN EVANGELICALISM CALLED THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION (NAR) HAS GATHERED LETHAL MOMENTUM VERY UNEXPECTEDLY - THIS MOVEMENT HAD UP UNTIL RECENTLY ONLY BEEN TAUGHT AND BELIEVED INSIDE THE HYPER-CHARISMATIC MOVEMENT (THINK IHOP, KANSAS CITY PROPHETS, MIKE BICKLE, ETC.) - BUT NOW, HAVING SOMEHOW "JUMPED" FROM ITS NORMAL CARRIER, RATHER THAN BEING "CONTAINED" AS A STRANGE BELIEF SYSTEM THAT WOULD ONLY IMPACT A LIMITED NUMBER OF PEOPLE, IT SUDDENLY BEGAN TO GO VIRAL WHEN BIG NAMES ON THE POLITICAL RIGHT BEGAN TO ALIGN THEMSELVES WITH THE BIG NAMES FROM THE CHARISMATIC CHRISTIAN SIDE

Why exactly has the NAR, which makes alarming use of militant "warfare" language and talks of "taking dominion" over the world "one mountain at a time," gotten so big, so fast, and with so many big political names attached? In my view, it's because there are many on the political right, who, despite their moralistic stance, have a tendency to be more invested in political strategy, power and numbers than in sound doctrine and biblical truth. Thus, to the political right without discernment, Numbers = Power. And I suspect this is what happened: they looked out over the landscape of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movement (which is an extremely large segment of professing Christians), decided this was representative of "Christianity," did the math, and then jumped on board. - This movement and its [secular] 7 Mountains Mandate has been very enticing to Christians who hold to a Dominionist view (the idea that the church's role is to "take back" dominion of the earth from Satan), and has also been extremely seductive to the Conservative Right, because hey, the idea of knuckling down and working hard is what America is all about, right? So there you have it: combine the errant "doctrine" of Kingdom Now/Dominionism from the Pentecostal/Charismatic camp with the moralism of the Conservative Right, and you've got one dangerous pandemic, because both groups, in their own ways, are tremendously influential and powerful. ... Friends, the NAR is a dangerous and rapidly growing movement that is, sadly, capturing the hearts and minds of many conservative Christians who have been enticed with the idea of "saving" America through Christian activism. In truth, Christians are not ever, anywhere in Scripture, promised easy lives, or even the "right" to live in freedom. But please note that the siren lure of political activism is nothing new. ... The life of a born again Christian is not complicated. Become reconciled to a high and holy God through the shed blood of Jesus, share the gospel, be persecuted, and die. But the seductive lure of an earthly life in which we (the Christians) control the earth and all that is in it, is a dream that dies hard. And now the NAR, with its utopian vision of heaven on earth, has once again showed us that very few people are willing to do as Jesus taught us, and that is to "Count the cost" (Luke 14:25-35) and "Take up your cross and follow me" (Matthew 16:24). Flee from this movement, my fellow Christians. "There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death." (Prov 14:12) [\[link\]](#)

UNDERSTANDTHETIMES.ORG: THE NEW EVANGELIZATION AND THE COMING REIGN OF THE EUCHARIST CHRIST - FOR THOSE NOT FAMILIAR WITH THE MEANING OF CORPUS CHRISTI, THE FOLLOWING EXPLANATION FROM THE CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA WILL BE HELPFUL: THIS FEAST IS CELEBRATED IN THE LATIN CHURCH ON THE THURSDAY AFTER TRINITY SUNDAY TO SOLEMNLY COMMEMORATE THE INSTITUTION OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST - WHILE HISTORY MAY SHOW CORPUS CHRISTI DAY WAS INITIATED BY A NUN WHO WAS INSPIRED BY THE MOON, THE BIBLE IS SILENT WHEN IT COMES TO THE PRACTICE OF HAVING A SPECIAL DAY TO VENERATE THE BLESSED SACRAMENT - {NOTE: THE MORE THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH DIVERGES AWAY FROM BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY AND INTO EASTERN MYSTICISM (PRAYER-MEDITATION TECHNIQUES, GODDESS MARY, EUCHARISTIC JESUS, ETC.) AND INTO WESTERN RATIONALISM (EVOLUTION, EUGENICS, UFO'S, ETC.) THE MORE IT WILL DENOMINATIONALLY FRAGMENT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.}

While history may show Corpus Christi Day was initiated by a nun who was inspired by the moon, the Bible is silent when it comes to the practice of having a special day to venerate the Blessed Sacrament. In fact the idea that Jesus, the Creator of the universe, can be manifest in a wafer requiring the intervention of a priest, then placed in a container and worshipped and adored is not in the Bible. The Scriptures clearly warn that promoting idolatry precipitates God's hand of judgment. Before my trip to Rome, I was aware of Corpus Christ Day but never had the opportunity to witness the celebration first hand. If I had not lost my luggage, I wouldn't have known about this event going on in Rome. Larry and I had plenty of time after returning to my hotel to find our way to the Major Church of Mary and take a front row position to witness Corpus Christi live in Rome. ... The Eucharistic Jesus is Evangelistic: Think about this. What if the Eucharistic Jesus that Roman Catholics believe can be worshiped and adored, miraculously started healing those who adored his presence? Would this be a great attraction bringing converts into the Roman Catholic Church? As Peter Kreeft predicted in his book Ecumenical Jihad, it will be Eucharistic adoration that will unite the world's religions. Is it possible the world is being prepared? Raniero Cantalamessa (also called pastor to the pope) would be more than willing to introduce the Roman Catholic Eucharistic Jesus to the separated brethren (non Roman Catholics). On several occasions he has been keynote speaker for Nicky Gumbel's Alpha program. It is at these meetings that Cantalamessa has introduced Alpha leaders and participants to the Catholic view of the sacraments, the saints, and Mary, the Queen of Heaven. Is it possible that unsuspecting evangelical Protestants will soon be the target of the "New Evangelization" program? Rekindling Amazement: For now, we will concentrate on how the "New Evangelization" program plans to revitalize the Roman Catholic faith by "rekindling amazement" centered on the Eucharistic Jesus. It is not just the pope and the pastor to the pope who are enthusiastic about this refocusing of attention, cardinals, bishops and priests all over the world are jumping

on the band wagon. There is something very significant underway. Eucharistic adoration is becoming more and more popular as the foundation for Eucharistic evangelization. ... Conclusion: We have looked at the call by the current and former popes for a "New Evangelization" centered on the Christ's supposed presence in the Eucharist through which the world may be drawn to the Roman Catholic Church. We have reviewed how current events, the renewed emphasis on the importance of adoring the Eucharist, mystical appearances of "Mary" and "Jesus" and associated miracles are being viewed as the means of ushering in the Eucharistic Reign of Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

JAMES MACDONALD [PASTOR OF HARVEST BIBLE CHAPEL - VERTICAL CHURCH BLOG] AND HIS PAGAN [CHRISTIANS WHO DISAGREE WITH JAMES MACDONALD] CRITICS - BUT [CHRISTIAN] CRITICS THAT ACT LIKE PAGANS ARE PROBABLY JUST THAT AND BRING LITTLE BENEFIT TO THE HEARER - THIS IS A CLASSIC TACTIC; ONE DOESN'T ADDRESS THE CRITICISM (PROBLEM), RATHER, THEY USE AD HOMINEM (PERSONAL ATTACKS) TO ATTACK THE CRITIC {IN HIS WORDLY VERSION OF RELIGION PASTOR JAMES MACDONALD DOESN'T THINK THAT FALSE DOCTRINE IS A PROBLEM INSTEAD IT IS THE CHRISTIANS WHO ARE CONCERNED ABOUT FALSE DOCTRINE ENTERING INTO THE CHURCH THAT ARE NOW THE PROBLEM.}

Gospel belief without gospel behavior is what I refer to as 'religious.' Every minister of the gospel should welcome and learn from criticism, but critics that act like pagans are probably just that and bring little benefit to the hearer. ... However, as I said in my pervious piece, there are those who decide a priori that criticism is unloving and pagan. Not surisingly MacDonald's co-host for ER2, fellow Gospel Coalition Council Member Mark Driscoll, came to his defense as he would opine: Beware of Many Discernment Ministries - Before we continue there is a lesson to be learned first. Admittedly, sometimes when speaking, a teacher presents a belief in a way that is inaccurate and unclear. - So called "discernment" bloggers who are usually not connected to any noteworthy or respected evangelical Christian theologians, schools, denominations, ministries, churches, or pastors make their living taking what people said wrongly, transcribing it, and then falsely-or at least wrongly-accusing them of heresy when it is untrue. - This is a classic tactic; one doesn't address the criticism, rather, they use ad hominem to attack the critic. ... My question is, with all the controversy stirring, and with the likelihood of unhealthy accusations toward this potentially helpful event on the rise, why not just explain what led you to believe that T.D. Jakes is orthodox in his understanding of the Trinity? - James MacDonald deleted my comment [from his Vertical Church blog] ignoring that question. So I ask, who's really acting like a pagan? [\[link\]](#)

GOSPEL COALITION COUNCIL MEMBER JAMES MACDONALD INSISTS PERRY NOBLE DIDN'T LIE - TO QUICKLY RECAP; FIRST, HERE IS PERRY NOBLE WITH MACDONALD AND FELLOW GOSPEL COALITION COUNCIL MEMBER MARK DRISCOLL ON MARCH 31, 2011 - NOW HERE'S NOBLE EARLIER ON MARCH 20, 2011 - PERRY NOBLE FLAT OUT LIED (VIDEOS)

Apprising Ministries now brings you a follow-up to Did Perry Noble Lie? James MacDonald Says No. The video evidence within that prior piece shows Noble on March 20, 2011 state that sometimes he does try and anger people in a church service using shock value tactics. Then 21 days later you'll see Seeker Driven prophet-pastor Perry Noble, one of the blustery Popes Of The Carolinas along with his disciple prophet-pastor Steven Furtick, tell James MacDonald in his Elephant Room discussions that he does not do such things. In the real world, which by the way is the only one there is, this is Noble caught in a lie. So this would mean that a pastor-teacher has publicly done something God hates: ... But O no, says James MacDonald; Perry Noble never lied!!! As if three exclamation points would somehow change reality; but such is postmodernity. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE WINTER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - UPDATE: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WILL NOW CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE EASTER (RESURRECTION) HOLIDAY [AND THE START OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN 2011 JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH --> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH] THEN THE CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENT SHOULD BEGIN AFTER THE CONCLUSION OF BOTH THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND THE 2011 JESUS WALK TIMELINE DEVOTION

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. -- Update: The website theme for 2010 has been "Revival - both personal and churchwide" the website theme for 2011 is "Church accountability and openness - Leadership, Financially and Churchwide" then the coming theme for 2012 is going to be "Sabbath Rest and Trust - entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ" simultaneously in 2012 [or sooner - at the conclusion of the blog History Study] the Basic Christian blog is going to transition again this time into an exclusive Daily Devotional Bible Study - presenting daily devotionals based on segments of the Bible i.e. Jesus' Sermon on the Mount. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and

with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

8 KINGDOMS INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then

be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. PART 1. RECONCILING THE GENERAL COMMUNITY (CORPORATE) [KINGDOM ON EARTH] MESSIAH PROPHECY OF DANIEL [DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS (DANIEL 9:25-26)] WITH THE [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] INDIVIDUAL (REMNANT) KINGDOM REVELATION OF THE THIEF ON THE CROSS (LUKE 23:42-43)

<tt>Daniel a Prophet to the Nations: A summary of Daniels (Corporate) Messiah's Kingdom on earth "70 Weeks (490 years) Prophecy" - Daniel 9:22-27 And he [the holy angel Gabriel] informed me [Daniel], and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding [of the previous vision from God]. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the \*vision. Seventy weeks [490 years (involving all of the Global Kingdoms from Babylon until the Kingdom of the Messiah totaling 6 of the 8 Global Kingdoms - Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Antichrist and finally the Kingdom of the Messiah, Jesus Christ)] are determined upon thy [Jewish] people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish [make an end of] the [world's] transgression {intentional sins}, and to make an end of [all] sins {intentional and unintentional}, and to make [global] reconciliation for iniquity, and \*\*to bring in Everlasting Righteousness [the 8th Kingdom - the Kingdom of God], and to seal up [conclude] the vision and prophecy, \*\*\*and to anoint [Messiah - Jesus Christ] the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks [it would take 49 years to rebuild Jerusalem], and threescore (60) and two weeks [434 years of a rebuilt Jerusalem]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after [the] threescore and two weeks [after 483 years of the 490 years] shall Messiah be cut off [lit. executed - crucifixion], \*but not for Himself [but for the sins of the people]: and the people of the [Antichrist] prince that shall [future] come [7th Kingdom - Antichrist (Satan)] shall destroy the city [70 A.D.] and the [Temple] sanctuary [also destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D.]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood [overflowing of destruction], and unto the end of the war [with Satan] desolations are determined. And he [Antichrist - 7th Kingdom] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week - the final 7 year period - not yet started]: and in the midst of the week [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the [Temple - 3rd Temple in Jerusalem] sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading [completeness] of abominations he [Antichrist] shall make it [the entire earth unholy] desolate [empty], even until the consummation [end of human history - human separation from God], and that determined [vial-bowl judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [sky and earth]. PART 1A. THE ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST BEING ANOINTED INDIVIDUALLY BY HIS FOLLOWERS - THE CORPORATE (GROUP) ANOINTING OF THE MESSIAH PROPHESIED BY DANIEL THE PROPHET IS ALLUDED TO BUT [TEMPORARILY] BECOMES INDIVIDUALIZED AS INDIVIDUALS ARE ANOINTING JESUS THE MESSIAH FOR HIS KINGDOM IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE THIEF ON THE CROSS AS AN INDIVIDUAL [NOT YET THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD] ACKNOWLEDGED AND ENTERED INTO THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF THE MESSIAH - IN SHORT THE TWO INDIVIDUALS [WOMEN] WHO ANOINTED JESUS WITH OIL AND THE THIEF ON THE CROSS WERE ALL DOING THE VERY SAME THING, EACH INDIVIDUALLY ANOINTING AND ACKNOWLEDGING THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH - INDIVIDUALS (A REMNANT) ACKNOWLEDGING AND ENTERING INTO THE KINGDOM OF MESSIAH [KINGDOM OF GOD] LONG BEFORE THE PROPHESIED NATIONS AS A WHOLE ARE TO ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST

<tt>Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and \*\*to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy. -- John 12:3 Then {Friday} took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. -- Matthew 26:6-7 Now {Tuesday} when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman [thought to be Mary Magdalene] having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at meat [dinner]. -- Luke 23:42 And he [thief on the cross] said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into Thy Kingdom. {Note: How the corporate (group) anointing (the head) of the Messiah and the general acceptance of the Messiah as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet becomes an individual anointing of the feet of the Messiah and later another anointing by another individual this time anointing the head of Jesus. Both anointings and the acknowledging of the Kingdom of God [also divine revelation from the thief on the cross] are

in reference to the Prophecy of Daniel {the thief on the cross was probably directly recalling Daniel 9:26} but are not yet a direct fulfillment of the anointing and general acceptance of the Messiah as Prophesied by Daniel in his 70 Week prophecy.} PART 1B. DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY IS AN EXPLANATION OF AN EARLIER VISION [DANIEL CHAPTER 7] REGARDING THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH [DANIEL 7:17 THE 4 REMAINING KINGDOMS - PERSIA, GREECE, ROME, ANTICHRIST] - KEEP IN MIND THAT THE 490 YEARS OF DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY ARE ALL YEARS THAT OCCUR ONLY DURING ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF EARTH - CURRENTLY WE ARE NOT DIRECTLY UNDER ONE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH NOR ARE WE DIRECTLY IN ONE OF THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AND THEREFORE NOT YET USING UP ONE OF THE 490 YEARS OF THE PROPHECY [BUT WE ARE IN THE PERIOD (DANIEL 2:42) OF THE REVISING OF THE ROMAN (IRON) EMPIRE WITHOUT YET THE DIRECT GLOBAL KING] - 483 YEARS [PERSIA, GREECE, ROME] OF THE 490 YEARS HAVE BEEN COMPLETED AND ONLY THE FINAL [ANTICHRIST] WEEK '7 YEARS' OF THE PROPHECY REMAINS TO BE FULFILLED

<tt>According to Daniel (Daniel 9:25) at end of the 69th Week the Messiah would reveal Himself [the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem] and make available His Kingdom [\*ending the reign of the Kings of the earth] then "after" the 69th Week "shall Messiah be cut off" the crucifixion of Jesus Christ occurred 4 days after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ. The Triumphal Entry did end the reign of the Global Kings of the Earth {as King Herod (part of a Global Kingdom - Rome) feared it would in Matthew 2:2-3} the rejection of Jesus Christ by both Rome and Jerusalem and the crucifixion of Jesus 4 days later then re-opened the (now postponed) 70th Week and the Antichrist Kingdom. The 70th Week specifically belongs to the Antichrist and since the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem at the completion of the 69th Week the timeline of the Prophecy of Daniel has stopped until the Kingdom of Antichrist claims its 1 Week (7 year period) that will be given to it by God. The amount of time [2,000 years so far] between the 69th week of Daniel and the 70th and final week of Daniel has been the Church Age. The Church Age where almost the entirety of the Book of Acts was spent grappling with the issue that the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ had momentarily become completely individualized {the early (remnant - firstfruit) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} [with the individuals entering into the Kingdom of God primarily being the Gentiles] and that it will not be until the final events of the Book of Revelation [the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ on earth] that the Kingdom of God becomes evident primarily through the Nations of the earth {the later (community - harvest) rain (Hosea 6:2-3)} and not just primarily through the individuals of the earth as it is now. PART 2. THE ANOINTING AND THRONE OF A KING: KING DAVID WAS ANOINTED THREE TIMES [FIRST AMONG HIS OWN FAMILY (BY SAMUEL ON BEHALF OF GOD), LATER BY THE TRIBE OF JUDAH (LIT. PRAISE) AND LASTLY BY THE ELDERS OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL] -- SAUL WAS ANOINTED TWICE BOTH TIMES BY THE SAME PERSON [SAMUEL] - SOLOMON WAS ANOINTED KING \*TWICE [FIRST BY A SELECT COMMITTEE (1 KINGS 1:32-40) - THEN BY THE PEOPLE (1 CHRONICLES 29:22)] - JESUS CHRIST IS ANOINTED KING THREE TIMES, FIRST BY HIS FAMILY [GOD (MATTHEW 3:16-17, ACTS 10:38)], SECONDLY [AMONG HIS PRAISE] THE CHURCH AGE OF INDIVIDUALS, THIRDLY BY EACH OF THE NATIONS AS A WHOLE [IN THE KINGDOM AGE] BEGINNING WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL AT THE 2ND COMING RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST

<tt>King Saul [a type of Satan] was chosen by God and anointed the first time privately by the Prophet Samuel [1 Samuel 10:1]. Saul was initiated [1 Samuel 10:17-24] as the 1st King of Israel [in Mizpeh of Gilead] without anointing and while Saul was personally in hiding (i.e. hidden as Satan is in hiding now). Saul was anointed by Samuel a second time though oil is not mentioned it might have been strictly a verbal anointing with the Prophet Samuel speaking prophecy over King Saul and not anointing him with oil. -- King David [a type of Jesus Christ] was anointed three times [1 Samuel 16:12-14 (Bethlehem), 2 Samuel 2:4 (Hebron), 2 Samuel 5:3 (Hebron) - the first (person) anointed in Jerusalem was the Temple (a direct representation of Jesus Christ), it was dedicated (anointed) in Jerusalem (1 Kings 8:10-11) before Solomon or any of the later Kings, the descendants of Solomon, were anointed in Jerusalem] and the moment David was anointed the first time the anointing of God departed [1 Samuel 16:14] from the presence of then King Saul [a type of Satan] so only one of them was anointed by God as King at any one time and when King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed there is no indication or recording of the anointing of God leaving King David the way it previously had left King Saul. -- King Solomon [a type of the Antichrist] was anointed twice, first [1 Kings 1:32-40] by a chosen and selected committee [the High Priest, the Prophet and the people gathered in Gihon who happened to be in knowledge of the event] and later by all the people [1 Chronicles 29:22]. -- Jesus Christ the Messiah has been anointed twice. First by His family of God [Matthew 3:16-17]. "Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 4:18-19 The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me [Messiah, Jesus Christ], because He [God] hath anointed Me [Jesus] to preach the gospel to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord." - "Acts 4:26-28 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. For of a truth against thy Holy Child Jesus, whom Thou [God] hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined [to kill Jesus] before to be done." - Jesus is currently being anointed throughout His Christian Church Age. "1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God [Jesus] was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on [anointed] in the world, received up into glory." - "2 Corinthians 1:20-22 For all the promises of God in Him are yea [yes], and in Him Amen [Truth], unto the glory of God by us. Now He which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] in our hearts." {My perspective on the Church rapture is just when is the Antichrist 'anointed' by God to receive his Kingdom on earth is it pre-tribulation [this happens to be my position on End Time events]? or is it 3½ years later at pre-wrath [also a very possible position for End Time events]? The anointed Church (2 Corinthians 1:20-22) and the future Kingdom of Antichrist are not going to co-exist and when the anointed 'born again' Church is raptured only then will the Antichrist be anointed for his Kingdom on earth. Then with the Christian Church gone the Antichrist will preside over a Kingdom on earth that will go horribly wrong for everyone involved as the Antichrist attempts to receive the anointing of the Nations starting in the Holy of Holies (Matthew 24:15) with the Nation of

Israel.} - There is yet a third and future anointing of the Messiah Jesus Christ the anointing among the Nations starting with Jesus being anointed King by the elders of Israel in Jerusalem. "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks [490 years] are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [the Kingdom of God among the Nations], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint [Messiah] the most Holy." - "Zechariah 12:10-14 And I will pour [anoint] upon the House of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the [Holy] Spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon Me [Jesus Christ] whom they have pierced (crucified), and they shall mourn for Him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in [agony] bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning \*in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the House of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; The family of the House of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; All the families that remain [after the Tribulation], every family apart, and their wives apart." {Note: the coming Tribulation during the events of Revelation is primarily a Gentile (Martyred Saints) Holocaust the Jews having already suffered their [WWII] Holocaust will primarily be exempt from the Holocaust to come but still it will be dangerous and difficult times for everyone and not every family will make it through the events. Presumably the Nation of Israel will emerge (anoint the Messiah Jesus Christ) and enter into the Kingdom Age [1,000 year reign of the Messiah] far more intact than any of the Gentile Nations.} - "Ezekiel 43:5-7 So the [Holy] Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court [Millennial Temple - 4th Temple in Jerusalem]; and, behold, the Glory of the LORD filled the House. And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the House; and \*the Man [Jesus Christ] stood by me. And He said unto me, Son of man [Ezekiel], the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell [as anointed King] in the midst of the children of Israel for ever ..." [link]

PART 2A. THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God

of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

PART 3. THE THREE FALL [HARVEST] FEATS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [SECOND COMING] FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 - THE THREE [FIRST COMING] SPRING FEASTS [MONTH OF NISAN] INITIATED THE INDIVIDUAL CHURCH AGE AND IT IS THOUGHT THAT IN THE SAME WAY THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 [MONTH OF TISHRI] CONCLUDE THE 8 KINGDOM FEASTS OF GOD AND INITIATE THE 8TH KINGDOM THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST (MESSIAH) AND HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM OF NATIONS REIGN ON EARTH

The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus 23: Three Feasts corresponding to the Second Coming and the Kingdom on Earth of Jesus Christ. --Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Roshanah) "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee

things which must be hereafter." -- Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. {Note: The 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 have been separated primarily into two parts, the three Spring Feasts of the 1st Coming [Firstfruits] of Jesus Christ and the three Fall Feasts and the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ. Together the 8 Holy Feasts combine to usher in on earth the one Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ.} PART 4 THE CONCLUSION: THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

<tt>The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to

the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

<tt>8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [link]

THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST (JOHN 1:12) ACCEPTED BY SOME AND REJECTED BY OTHERS - THE KINGDOM OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST IN INITIALLY BEING REJECTED BY THE RULERS OF THIS WORLD (LUKE 23:24) HAS BEEN PLACED IN AN INDIVIDUAL (EXPERIENTIAL) BASIS UNTIL THE FULLNESS OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS BROUGHT INTO ITS KNOWABLE ENTIRETY DURING THE EVENTS OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION - BASICALLY WHAT WE ARE GOING TO DO IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS BEFORE HOLY WEEK IS TO BEGIN TO CONSIDER AND TO RECONCILE THE [KINGDOM ON EARTH] MESSIAH PROPHECY OF DANIEL [DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS (DANIEL 9:25-26)] AND THE [ETERNAL SPIRITUAL] KINGDOM REVELATION OF THE THIEF ON THE CROSS (LUKE 23:43) WITH EACH OTHER AND ATTEMPT TO MORE FULLY UNDERSTAND THE KINGDOM OF GOD IN JESUS CHRIST THAT IS CURRENTLY BEING SO GENEROUSLY OFFERED BY GOD TO ALL MANKIND

Note: Regarding the rejection and death of Jesus Christ on the cross. The people of Jesus' day asked Him for a sign that He was indeed God (Matthew 12:40) and Jesus also said (John 2:19) the sign that He would give the world would be that He would resurrect the 3rd day from death. The resurrection of Jesus proved the Deity (Immortality) of Jesus to all mankind for all time. So the events of Holy Week that ended in the crucifixion and later in the resurrection of Jesus were not events that went astray but were events that were foretold and necessary in order for God to unmistakably reveal and reconcile Himself to all mankind. Having then revealed Himself to all mankind by His prophecies, miracles and resurrection He is now selecting for Himself a Kingdom of believing people for His own from within mankind. -- Romans 1:3-5 Concerning His [God's] Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made [physically] of the seed of [King] David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, \*\*by the resurrection from the dead: By

[Jesus] whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the [Christian] faith among all Nations, for His Name: REVELATION CHAPTER 17 - MYSTERY BABYLON -- "REVELATION 17:9-10 AND HERE IS THE MIND WHICH HATH WISDOM. \*\*THE SEVEN HEADS ARE SEVEN [KINGDOM] MOUNTAINS, \*\*ON WHICH [THE SEVEN GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] THE WOMAN [MYSTERY BABYLON] SITTETH. \*\*AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS [NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL), PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT), NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON), CYRUS (PERSIA), ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE), JULIUS CAESAR (ROME), ANTICHRIST (SATAN)]: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE (ROME) IS [IN THE DISCIPLE JOHN'S DAY], AND THE OTHER (REVISED ROME) IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE [ANTICHRIST - SATAN] COMETH, HE [7TH GLOBAL KING - ANTICHRIST] MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE."

<tt>Revelation 17:1-18 And there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials [Great Tribulation - measured bowl judgments of Revelation], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither [near]; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the Great Whore [Mystery Babylon] that sitteth upon many waters [people - Nations]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [intimacy], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk [influenced] with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness [an empty place]: and I saw a woman [Mystery Babylon] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [Revised Roman Empire], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads [authority of all seven Gentile Global Kingdoms] and ten horns [Revised Rome]. And the woman [Mystery Babylon - spirit of Deception] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints [of God], and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, \*I wondered with great admiration [astonishment]. And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. \*The beast [Antichrist] that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. \*\*The seven heads are seven [Kingdom] mountains, \*\*on which [the seven Global Gentile Kingdoms] the woman sitteth. \*\*And there are seven kings [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (Egypt), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece), Julius Caesar (Rome), Antichrist (Satan)]: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is [in the Disciple John's day], and the other (Revised Rome) is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist - Satan] cometh, he [7th Global King - Antichrist] must continue a short space. And the [7th] beast that was, and is not [gets assassinated], even he [then has a fake resurrection] is the eighth, and [but] is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [Revised Roman Empire (Daniel 7:7)] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast [Antichrist]. These shall make war with the Lamb (Jesus Christ), and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [manipulating] whore [of false religion], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great {unseen spiritual deception} city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth. [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- THE PRE-FLOOD 'DISPENSATION' IS ONE OF SEVERAL HUMAN GROUPS OR DISPENSATIONS SEPARATED OUT AND GROUPED TOGETHER BY GOD AS PART OF A CONTINUING AND ONGOING WORK OF GOD IN ORDER FOR GOD TO CONTINUALLY REUNITE A SEPARATED MANKIND BACK INTO HIS CLOSENESS AND PRESENCE -- "MATTHEW 11:11 VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, AMONG THEM THAT ARE BORN OF WOMEN THERE HATH NOT RISEN A GREATER THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST: NOTWITHSTANDING HE THAT IS LEAST IN THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN [CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - NEW TESTAMENT DISPENSATION] IS GREATER THAN HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST - OLD TESTAMENT DISPENSATION]."

Various dispensations are carefully alluded to throughout the Bible including in the New Testament. "1 Corinthians 9:16-18 For though I [a Christian] preach the Gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe [misery] is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will [unwillingly], [still] a dispensation [part] of the gospel is committed unto me. What is my [willing] reward then [not money - but fellowship with God]? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel." ... "Ephesians 1:10 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times He [God - the Father] might gather together in one all things in [Jesus] Christ, both which are in heaven [Angels], and which are on earth [humans]; even in Him [Jesus Christ]:" - Note: As John the Baptist was greatest among the O.T. Saints in having Divine Messianic Revelation, he was least when compared to the Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation that each Christian

possesses. Later each Christian has less Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation than possibly each of the Martyred Saints of Revelation (Revelation 7:15) and certainly the Christian Church has less Divine Messianic [Jesus Christ] Revelation than any the 144,000 Jewish (Salvation) Firstfruits of Revelation (Revelation 14:3). [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- APPARENTLY THERE WAS A BREAKDOWN VERY EARLY AFTER THE ORIGINAL CREATION REGARDING THE PATRIARCHAL FAMILY STRUCTURE OF ONE HUSBAND AND ONE WIFE WITH GOD AS THE ULTIMATE HEAD AND AUTHORITY FOR EACH FAMILY GROUP - TODAY WE HAVE MANY COUNTERFEIT AND SUBSTITUTIONAL FAMILY GROUPS; THE WORKPLACE, FRIENDS, POLITICAL PARTIES, SPORTS TEAMS AND EVEN CHURCH DENOMINATIONS ARE ALL COMMON SUBSTITUTES FOR THE DIVINELY SANCTIONED FAMILY GROUP WITH JESUS CHRIST REMAINING THE HEAD AND AUTHORITY FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL

In Cain and Lamech we see the early breakdown of the godly sanctified family as the intended family is being substituted and misused for power, sex, authority and greed. "Genesis 4:17-26 And Cain knew [sexually] his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch {3rd from Adam}; and he [Cain] builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech. \*And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. \*And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold. And Adam knew his wife [Eve] again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed (Genesis 3:15) instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call [in the hope of the coming Messiah-Redeemer-Seed, Jesus Christ] upon the Name of the LORD." -- The breakdown in the traditional family is restored in the Spiritual family of Christianity with Jesus Christ remaining as the head and authority over the entirety of the Christian Church family. "John 19:26-27 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by, whom He loved (greatest good and highest wellbeing love, Spiritual-emotional, unselfish, non-sexual, eternal love - G25 Agapao, Agape), He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son! Then saith He (Jesus) to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home." {Note: This event that took place at the crucifixion of Jesus is the structuring of the Christian Church into a Spiritual family. Also Note: This is not an adoption event as adoption has with it a house (i.e. John 14:2, a future adoption event) and Mary went to John's house, permanently precluding adoption (Mary did not adopt John - and the younger does not adopt the elder) Mary went with the Disciple John to his house as a part of a Spiritual, united Christian family.} [\[link\]](#)

#### ROSETTA STONE - BRITISH MUSEUM [HOME VIDEO] (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone - From Fort St Julien, el-Rashid (Rosetta), Egypt [Greek] Ptolemaic Period, 196 BC. Valuable key to the decipherment of [ancient Egyptian] hieroglyphs. The inscription on the Rosetta Stone is a decree passed by a council of priests, one of a series that affirm the royal cult of the 13-year-old Ptolemy V on the first anniversary of his coronation. -- In previous years the family of the Ptolemies had lost control of certain parts of the country. It had taken their armies some time to put down opposition in the Delta, and parts of southern Upper Egypt, particularly Thebes, were not yet back under the government's control. -- Before the [Greek] Ptolemaic era (that is before about 332 BC), decrees in hieroglyphs such as this were usually set up by the king. It shows how much things had changed from Pharaonic times that the priests, the only people who had kept the knowledge of writing hieroglyphs, were now issuing such decrees. The list of good deeds done by the king for the temples hints at the way in which the support of the priests was ensured.-- The decree is inscribed on the stone three times, in hieroglyphic (suitable for a priestly decree), demotic (the native script used for daily purposes), and Greek (the language of the administration). The importance of this to Egyptology is immense. Soon after the end of the fourth century AD, when hieroglyphs had gone out of use, the knowledge of how to read and write them disappeared. In the early years of the nineteenth century, some 1400 years later, scholars were able to use the Greek inscription on this stone as the key to decipher them. Thomas Young, an English physicist, was the first to show that some of the hieroglyphs on the Rosetta Stone wrote the sounds of a royal name, that of Ptolemy. The French scholar Jean-François Champollion

then realized that hieroglyphs recorded the sound of the Egyptian language and laid the foundations of our knowledge of ancient Egyptian language and culture. -- [French] Soldiers in Napoleon's army discovered the Rosetta Stone in 1799 while digging the foundations of an addition to a fort near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta). On Napoleon's defeat, the stone became the property of the English under the terms of the Treaty of Alexandria (1801) along with other antiquities that the French had found. -- The Rosetta Stone has been exhibited in the British Museum since 1802, with only one break. Towards the end of the First World War, in 1917, when the Museum was concerned about heavy bombing in London, they moved it to safety along with other, portable, 'important' objects. The Rosetta Stone spent the next two years in a station on the Postal Tube Railway fifty feet below the ground at Holborn. - C.A.R. Andrews, *The Rosetta Stone-1* (London, The British Museum Press, 1982) - R. Parkinson, *The Rosetta Stone* (London, British Museum Press, 2005) - R. Parkinson, *Cracking codes: the Rosetta St* (London, The British Museum Press, 1999) - C.A.R. Andrews and S. Quirke, *The Rosetta Stone: facsimile d* (London, The British Museum Press, 1988) - R.S. Simpson, *Demotic grammar in the Ptolema* (Oxford, Griffith Institute, Ashmolean Museum, 1996). [link]

#### HISTORY OF THE ROSETTA STONE (YOUTUBE)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [link]

#### HISTORY OF THE ROSETTA STONE (YOUTUBE)

History of the Rosetta Stone and Israel Archaeology. Randall Niles looks at the importance of Egyptian Hieroglyphics to Biblical Studies. Visit <http://www.AllAboutTheJourney.org/isr> to read how the history of the Rosetta Stone and other Egyptian artifacts impact the integrity of the Jewish scriptures. Also, go to <http://www.RandallNiles.com/videos.htm> to watch more videos about the history of the Rosetta Stone and other archaeological treasures related to Israel Archaeology! [link]

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE PART 1 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The Rosetta Stone is an Ancient Egyptian artifact which was instrumental in advancing modern understanding of Egyptian hieroglyphic writing. The stone is a [Greek] Ptolemaic era stele with carved text made up of three translations of a single passage: two in Egyptian language scripts (hieroglyphic and Demotic) and one in classical Greek. \*\*It was created in 196 BC, \*\*discovered by the French [men of Napoléon's army] in 1799 at Rosetta [near the town of el-Rashid (Rosetta) Egypt - Source: BritishMuseum.org] and contributed greatly to the deciphering of the principles of hieroglyph writing in 1822 by the British scientist Thomas Young and the French scholar Jean-François Champollion. Comparative translation of the stone assisted in understanding many previously undecipherable examples of hieroglyphic writing. The text on the stone is a decree from Ptolemy V, describing the repeal of various taxes and instructions to erect statues in temples. Two Egyptian-Greek multilingual steles predated Ptolemy V's Rosetta Stone: Ptolemy III's Decree of Canopus, 239 BC, and Ptolemy IV's Decree of Memphis, ca 218 BC. -- The renaissance translation of Egyptian hieroglyphs in the early 1800s promulgated the immediate three-language translation of the tri-lingual Behistun Inscription in cuneiform scripts, by scaffolding work on the cliff-wall face, before the mid-1800s. Both hieroglyphs and cuneiform were starting a translation revolution, as were the physical sciences of describing fossil evolution. -- The Rosetta Stone is 114.4 centimetres (45.0 in) high at its highest point, 72.3 centimetres (28.5 in) wide, and 27.9 centimetres (11.0 in) thick. It is unfinished on its sides and reverse. Weighing approximately 760 kilograms (1,700 lb), it was originally thought to be granite or basalt but is currently described as granodiorite of a dark grey-pinkish colour. The stone has been on public display at The British Museum since 1802. [link]

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 2 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Modern-era discovery: In preparation for Napoleon's 1798 campaign in Egypt, the French founded the Institut de l'Égypte in Cairo which brought 167 scientists and archaeologists to the region. French Army engineer Captain Pierre-François Bouchard discovered the stone sometime the sources are not specific in mid-July 1799 (July 15 or July 19), while guiding construction work at Fort Julien near the Egyptian port city of Rashid (Rosetta). The Napoleonic army was so awestruck by this unheralded spectacle that, according to a witness, "It halted of itself and, by one spontaneous impulse, grounded its arms." (As quoted by Robert Claiborne, *The Birth of Writing* [1974], p. 24.) After Napoleon returned in 1799, 167 scholars remained behind with French troops which held off British and Ottoman attacks. In March 1801, the British landed on Aboukir Bay and scholars carried the Stone from Cairo to Alexandria alongside the troops of Jacques-François Menou. French troops in Cairo capitulated on June 22, and in Alexandria on August 30. -- After the surrender, a dispute arose over the fate of French archaeological and scientific discoveries in Egypt. De Menou refused to hand them over, claiming they belonged to the Institute. British General John Hely-Hutchinson, 2nd Earl of Donoughmore, refused to relieve the city until de Menou gave in. Newly arrived scholars Edward Daniel Clarke and William Richard Hamilton agreed to check the collections in Alexandria and found many artifacts that the French had not revealed. -- When Hutchinson claimed all materials as a property of the British Crown, a French scholar, Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, said to Clarke and Hamilton that they would rather burn all their discoveries - referring ominously to the destruction of the Library of Alexandria - than turn them over. Hutchinson finally agreed that items such as biology specimens would be the scholars' private property. De Menou regarded the stone as his private property and hid it. How exactly the Stone came to British hands is disputed. Colonel Tomkyns Hilgrove Turner, who escorted the stone to Britain, claimed later that he had personally seized it from de Menou and carried it away on a gun carriage. Clarke stated in his memoirs that a French scholar and an officer had quietly given up the stone to him and his companions in a Cairo back street. French scholars departed later with only imprints and plaster casts of the stone. Turner brought the stone to Britain aboard the captured French frigate HMS *Egyptienne* in February 1802. On March 11, it was presented to the Society of Antiquaries of London and Stephen Weston played a major role in the early translation. Later it was taken to the British Museum, where it remains to this day. Inscriptions painted in white on the artifact state "Captured in Egypt by the British Army in 1801" on the left side and "Presented by King George III" on the right. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 3 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

Experts inspecting the Rosetta Stone during the International Congress of Orientalists of 1874  
In 1814, Briton Thomas Young finished translating the enchorial (demotic) text, and began work on the hieroglyphic script. From 1822 to 1824 the French scholar, philologist, and orientalist Jean-François Champollion greatly expanded on this work and is credited as the principal translator of the Rosetta Stone. Champollion could read both Greek and Coptic, and figured out what the seven Demotic signs in Coptic were. By looking at how these signs were used in Coptic, he worked out what they meant. Then he traced the Demotic signs back to hieroglyphic signs. By working out what some hieroglyphs stood for, he transliterated the text from the Demotic (or older Coptic) and Greek to the hieroglyphs by first translating Greek names which were originally in Greek, then working towards ancient names that had never been written in any other language. Champollion then created an alphabet to decipher the remaining text. -- In 1858, the Philomathean Society of the University of Pennsylvania published the first complete English translation of the Rosetta Stone as accomplished by three of its undergraduate members: Charles R Hale, S Huntington Jones, and Henry Morton. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 4 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

In essence, the Rosetta Stone is a tax amnesty given to the temple priests of the day, restoring the tax privileges they had traditionally enjoyed from more ancient times. Some scholars speculate that several copies of the Rosetta Stone must exist, as yet undiscovered, since this proclamation must have been made at many temples. The complete Greek portion, translated into English, is about 1600-1700 words in length, and is about 20 paragraphs long (average of 80 words per paragraph): -- In the reign of the new king who was Lord of the diadems, great in glory, the stabilizer of Egypt, but also pious in matters relating to the gods, superior to his adversaries, rectifier of the life of men, Lord of the thirty-year periods like Hephaestus the Great, King like the Sun, the Great King of the Upper and Lower Lands, offspring of the Parent-loving gods, whom Hephaestus has approved, to whom the Sun has given victory, living image of Zeus, Son of the Sun, Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah; In the ninth year, when Aëtus, son of Aëtus, was priest of Alexander and of the Savior

gods and the Brother gods and the Benefactor gods and the Parent-loving gods and the god Manifest and Gracious; Pyrrha, the daughter of Philinius, being athlophorus for Bernice Euergetis; Areia, the daughter of Diogenes, being canephorus for Arsinoë Philadelphus; Irene, the daughter of Ptolemy, being priestess of Arsinoë Philopator: on the fourth of the month Xanicus, or according to the Egyptians the eighteenth of Mecheir. -- THE DECREE: The high priests and prophets, and those who enter the inner shrine in order to robe the gods, and those who wear the hawk's wing, and the sacred scribes, and all the other priests who have assembled at Memphis before the king, from the various temples throughout the country, for the feast of his receiving the kingdom, even that of Ptolemy the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, which he received from his Father, being assembled in the temple in Memphis this day, declared: Since King Ptolemy, the ever-living, beloved by Ptah, the god Manifest and Gracious, the son of King Ptolemy and Queen Arsinoë, the Parent-loving gods, has done many benefactions to the temples and to those who dwell in them, and also to all those subject to his rule, being from the beginning a god born of a god and a goddess-like Horus, the son of Isis and Osirus, who came to the help of his Father Osirus; being benevolently disposed toward the gods, has concentrated to the temples revenues both of silver and of grain, and has generously undergone many expenses in order to lead Egypt to prosperity and to establish the temples... the gods have rewarded him with health, victory, power, and all other good things, his sovereignty to continue to him and his children forever. [\[link\]](#)

#### HISTORY CHANNEL - ANCIENT MYSTERIES - THE ROSETTA STONE 5 OF 5 (YOUTUBE)

The term Rosetta Stone came to be used by philologists to describe any bilingual text with whose help a hitherto unknown language and/or script could be deciphered. For example, the bilingual coins of the Indo-Greeks (Obverse in Greek, reverse in Pali, using the Kharosthi script), which enabled James Prinsep (1799-1840) to decipher the latter. -- Later on, the term gained a wider frequency, also outside the field of linguistics, and has become idiomatic as something that is a critical key to the process of decryption or translation of a difficult encoding of information: "The Rosetta Stone of immunology" and "Arabidopsis, the Rosetta Stone of flowering time (fossils)". An algorithm for predicting protein structure from sequence is named Rosetta@home. In molecular biology, a series of "Rosetta" bacterial cell lines have been developed that contain a number of TRNA genes that are rare in E. coli but common in other organisms, enabling the efficient translation of DNA from those organisms in E. coli. "Rosetta" is an online language translation tool to help localisation of software, developed and maintained by Canonical as part of the Launchpad project. "Rosetta" is the name of a "lightweight dynamic translator" distributed for Mac OS X by Apple. Rosetta enables applications compiled for PowerPC processor to run on Apple systems using x86 processor. Rosetta Stone is a brand of language learning software published by Rosetta Stone Ltd., headquartered in Arlington, VA, USA. The Rosetta Project is a global collaboration of language specialists and native speakers to develop a contemporary version of the historic Rosetta Stone to last from 2000 to 12,000 AD. Its goal is a meaningful survey and near permanent archive of 1,500 languages. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE LONDON WALKS [BRIEF - ANCIENT KINGDOMS] BRITISH MUSEUM TOUR (YOUTUBE)

Award winning London Walks tour of The British Museum. [\[link\]](#)

THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD MEGA-PACK CURRICULUM 10 DVDs, 5 AUDIO ALBUMS [52 CDS], AND 1 STUDY GUIDE - \*JERUSALEM AND ATHENS: ANTITHESIS BETWEEN HEBREW AND GREEK CULTURES BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - THE MESSAGE OF THE MAYAS BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {ALSO HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - (\$171.00)

Vision Forum is pleased to introduce its most comprehensive collection of world history resources ever made available online. Featuring six separate titles on 10 DVDs and 52 CDs, and totaling more than sixty-three hours of combined audio and video resources, the History of the World MegaPack provides teachers, students, and those who love the study of history with a superior understanding of world history from a distinctly Christian perspective. History is meaningless unless it is interpreted through the lens of biblical Christianity, God's revealed Word, that speaks to every subject and academic discipline. Through this lens, a student of history can accurately evaluate art, warfare, music, literature, and theology as he strives to learn from the past and apply this knowledge now in the real world. Accordingly, Vision Forum's History of

the World MegaPack contains far more than just abstract dates and data. Rather, it teaches of the relationships between biblical chronology, weather, warfare, technology, art, theology, law, the sociology of the family, and much more - all within the context of a providential understanding of earth history. Featuring engaging and accessible lectures from some of the most outstanding Christian historians and scholars of our day, the History of the World MegaPack is a powerful tool for anyone seeking to understand and/or teach a biblical perspective on world history. Perfect for teachers, students, and all who desire to learn from the lessons of His Story. [\[link\]](#)

PART 1 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE OLD TESTAMENT (VIA AN EARTHLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY MOSES GIVEN DIRECTLY \*EARTHLY LOCATION FROM YHWH (JESUS) "EXODUS 33:11 AND THE LORD [YHWH - JESUS] SPAKE UNTO MOSES [THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS (PENTATEUCH) OF THE BIBLE INCLUDING THE O.T. LAW] FACE TO FACE [ON EARTH - IN THE TABERNACLE], AS A MAN SPEAKETH UNTO HIS FRIEND. AND HE [MOSES] TURNED [RETURNED] AGAIN [AFTER WRITING O.T BIBLE FOR THE DAY] INTO THE CAMP [OF THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL]: BUT HIS SERVANT JOSHUA, THE SON OF NUN, A YOUNG MAN, [STAYED - GUARDED] DEPARTED NOT OUT OF THE TABERNACLE."

The O.T. Law was completed via Moses: "Deuteronomy 31:24-26 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this [O.T.] Law in a Book [Pentateuch - first five books of the Bible - Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy], until they [Laws] were finished [Joshua concluded the book of Deuteronomy after the death of Moses], That Moses commanded the Levites [Priests], which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side [inside] of the Ark of the Covenant [as a Temple Scroll - not as the public Bible Scriptures that would come later - The Bible Scriptures of today are the ancient Temple Scrolls compiled [some genealogies reduced - some events changed from historical order in the Bible to a Biblical, bad to worse O.T. teaching order] during the captivity in Babylon (Daniel 10:21, Matthew 21:42, Matthew 22:29, Matthew 26:54)] of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. [\[link\]](#)

PART 2 OF 2: AUTHORSHIP OF THE BIBLE - THE NEW TESTAMENT (VIA A HEAVENLY INITIATION) -- WRITTEN BY THE N.T. APOSTLES GIVEN DIRECTLY \*HEAVENLY FROM YHWH (HOLY SPIRIT) ON BEHALF OF JESUS CHRIST "JOHN 1:17 FOR THE [O.T.] LAW WAS GIVEN [EARTHLY] BY MOSES, BUT GRACE AND TRUTH CAME [HEAVENLY] BY JESUS CHRIST. NO MAN [NOT EVEN MOSES] HATH SEEN GOD [YHWH - FATHER GOD] AT ANY TIME; THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON [JESUS], WHICH IS IN THE BOSOM [PRESENCE] OF THE FATHER, HE [JESUS FROM HEAVEN] HATH DECLARED HIM [GOD THE FATHER]." -- "JOHN 10:18 NO MAN TAKETH IT [LIFE] FROM ME [JESUS], BUT I LAY IT DOWN OF MYSELF. \*I [JESUS] HAVE POWER TO LAY IT DOWN, AND I [JESUS] HAVE [RESURRECTION] POWER TO TAKE IT AGAIN. \*\*THIS COMMANDMENT HAVE I \*RECEIVED OF MY FATHER." - "JOHN 16:12-16 I [JESUS] HAVE YET MANY THINGS TO SAY UNTO YOU [12 APOSTLES], BUT YE CANNOT BEAR THEM NOW. HOWBEIT WHEN HE, THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF TRUTH, IS COME, HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH: \*\*FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL NOT SPEAK OF HIMSELF; BUT WHATSOEVER HE SHALL HEAR [IN HEAVEN FROM JESUS], THAT SHALL HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SPEAK [TO THE APOSTLES]: AND HE WILL SHEW YOU THINGS TO COME. \*HE SHALL GLORIFY ME [JESUS]: FOR HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL RECEIVE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU [APOSTLES AND ALL CHRISTIANS]. ALL THINGS THAT THE FATHER [GOD] HATH ARE MINE: THEREFORE SAID I, THAT HE [HOLY SPIRIT] SHALL TAKE OF MINE, AND SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU. A LITTLE WHILE [CROSS], AND YE SHALL NOT SEE ME: AND AGAIN, A LITTLE WHILE, AND YE SHALL SEE ME [RESURRECTION], BECAUSE I [LIVE AND] GO TO THE FATHER [IN HEAVEN]."

The N.T. Bible was completed via the N.T. Apostles: Hebrews 12:25-29 See that ye [people] refuse not Him [Jesus, Holy Spirit, Father God] that speaketh. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from Heaven: (Jesus) Whose voice then [Mt. Sinai] shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also Heaven. And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [by man], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal Heavenly] Kingdom [from God] which cannot be moved, let us have \*grace [individuality in God's truth and righteousness], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing sin]." - "2 Timothy 3:16-17 All scripture [O.T. Prophets and N.T. Apostles] is given by inspiration (Lit. God's breath - G2315) of God,

and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man [disciple] of God may be perfect [complete], throughly furnished unto all good works." [\[link\]](#)

PROPHET, SEER, APOSTLE, 144,000 WITNESSES [THE COMING DISPENSATION OF REVELATION TRIBULATION WITH THE 144,000 JEWISH WITNESSES (I.E. ANNOUNCERS, FORERUNNERS - PROPHETS, SEERS, APOSTLES) FOR THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST] -- 'MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE [O.T.] PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHESED [OF THE COMING MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST - THE LAST O.T. PROPHET]. AND IF YE [SPIRITUAL CHURCH] WILL RECEIVE IT, THIS [JOHN THE BAPTIST] IS [SPIRITUAL] ELIAS (ELIJAH) [ELIJAH - "ELOHIM IS MY GOD"], WHICH WAS [ANNOUNCER, FORERUNNER - OF CHRIST] FOR TO COME. - - '1 CORINTHIANS 15:8 AND LAST OF ALL HE [RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] WAS SEEN OF ME [LAST N.T. APOSTLE - APOSTLE PAUL] ALSO, AS OF ONE BORN OUT OF DUE TIME.' -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE [GENTILES] ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE [JEWISH] SAINTS, AND OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD; AND ARE BUILT UPON \*THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, \*\*JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF [FOUNDATION] CORNER STONE; IN [JESUS CHRIST] WHOM ALL THE [TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILT TOGETHER FOR AN HABITATION [LIVING PLACE] OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.' - {NOTE: THE PROPHETS PROPHESED OF THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST) AND WROTE THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE WITH THE WORDS OF THEIR PROPHECIES. THEN WITH THE ACTUAL ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) THE O.T. PROPHECY WAS COMPLETED (IN JOHN THE BAPTIST) AND SCRIPTURE AUTHORITY WAS THEN GIVEN TO THE APOSTLES WHO WERE IN THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND IT WAS THE APOSTLES [NOT PROPHETS] WHO WROTE THE KINGDOM OF GOD INSTRUCTIONS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT. ALSO NOTE: THIS IS NOT REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY - THE 'SPIRITUAL CHURCH' (SEPERATE FROM PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL) BEGAN AT THE GIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION ON RESURRECTION SUNDAY [EASTER SUNDAY] AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE 'RAPTURE' TAKING OF THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH INTO HEAVEN. THEN WITH THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH REMOVED FROM THE EARTH THE EVENTS OF REVELATION REVERT ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY TO PHYSICAL EVENTS AND PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL -- THE ONLY OR PRIMARILY 'SPIRITUAL' EVENTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION ARE THE COUNTERFEIT SPIRITUAL EVENTS OF THE ANTICHRIST. ALSO NOTE: WE ARE CURRENTLY IN THE 'CHURCH AGE' [NOT THE PROPHET, APOSTLE OR 144,000 DISPENSATION OR AGE] THE CHURCH AGE STARTED AFTER THE APOSTLES [DISCIPLES OF JESUS] WITH THE CHURCH FATHERS [DISCIPLES OF THE APOSTLES] I.E. POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, CLEMENT OF ROME, IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophested about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[link\]](#)

BACKGROUND - THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY: THE 7 WORLDLY KINGDOMS STARTING WITH NIMROD AND THE TOWER OF BABEL CUMULATE IN THE COMING KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST, SATAN'S REIGN ON EARTH AND IS REPLACED BY THE MILLENNIAL (1,000 YEAR) KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST - THE BIBLES' BOOK OF DANIEL [CHAPTER 2] GIVES US THE MOST INFORMATION REGARDING BOTH THE STRUCTURE AND SEQUENCE OF THE 8 KINGDOMS

Structure of the Kingdoms: The Jewish prophet Daniel interprets a dream from the Babylonian King [3rd Kingdom] Nebuchadnezzar. In the dream given from God to Nebuchadnezzar there is a statue that is presented in diminishing prominence [diminishing occult value]. The statue in the dream has a head of gold, a chest of silver, belly and thighs of brass, legs of iron and finally feet of part iron and part clay. - Meaning that as Satan is forming and building his eventual Antichrist Kingdom it [deception - the submission/slavery of mankind to Satan] is being accomplished primarily in seven predetermined and calculated events. According to the dream given by God the events [concepts] that Satan is introducing into the human realm are diminishing in importance to Satan. The earlier Kingdoms revealed the most necessary concepts and accomplishments that Satan desired to use to build his coming Kingdom. Meaning that the [major] building blocks [of deception] for the coming Antichrist Kingdom are already in place and have been in place for several Millenniums and what is being accomplished now is the final tuning and implementation of an occult structure that already exists and has existed for a very long time. According to the dream with the 'head of gold' etc. the big shifts in human behavior and deception have already occurred and the future and final Antichrist deception is not going to be a radically new element but simply an element that was already exposed [primarily in the 1st Kingdom - the Kingdom of Nimrod] and a combining of all the existing elements of deception into the one grand deception of Antichrist. - The dream given to King Nebuchadnezzar is in the 3rd Kingdom and begins with the head of gold but by the time of the Babylonian Kingdom of King Nebuchadnezzar there have already been two Kingdoms [Nimrod and Egypt] and each of the two previous [occult] Kingdoms would have been more important [valuable] than even the head of gold of the Babylonian Kingdom. -- An etching in one of the anchor stones of Noah's Ark represents Nimrod's Tower of Babel and an accompanying etching in the shape of a diamond is thought to represent Nimrod himself. Diamonds being more valuable than gold [and considered the most valuable commodity on earth] could very well have been the occult element of the Tower of Babel, Kingdom of Nimrod. - Briefly, diamonds [diamond ring] even today represent an engagement of a pending marriage [a necklace representing marriage, a bracelet representing friendship]. It's possible that the Tower (Temple) of Babel [the most significant occult event initiated from Satan to mankind - and still instituted today in a minor form in the LDS/Mormon cult rituals of Temple ordinances and marriages] was intended to be the demonic mating [marriage] between the human soul/spirit and the demonic spirit/realm [physically expressed in DNA (animal and human) gene-splicing] in what will eventually be accomplished in the coming 666 Antichrist Mark of the Beast. In short the Tower (Temple) of Babel was a Satanic ritual [passage] that 'engaged' (espoused) mankind to a future wedding [666 union] with Demonic spirits. [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS GOING TO BEGIN TO TRANSITION OUT OF THE SUMMER 2010 DISCERNMENT [EVENTS] POSTINGS AND INTO THE FALL 2010 BIBLE STUDIES: "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST), "HUMAN ACCOUNTABILITY AND THE \*\*\*THREE BIBLICAL JUDGMENTS" [WATER, BLOOD AND FIRE (SPIRIT)], "THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD," AND "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDIES

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (PDF)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

COMING SOON: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (RSS)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE [CONTINUING]: THE POSTINGS, INFORMATION AND RESOURCES REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON

Also Note: The current introductory material of the 8 Kingdoms Study [Days of Noah - Flood of Noah (ancient earth 1.0 - and then the new present post flood 2.0 earth - 2 Peter 3:6) Kingdom of Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Days of Job, Hammurabi, Abraham, \*King Melchizedek, Kingdom of Egypt] is being presented in a merged fashion because it is important to note and to grasp that the early Kingdoms, with the exception of [called out] Abraham and [Divine - Eternal] Melchizedek were all merged. Once we can get ahold of the concept that the ancient civilizations were a continuing and ongoing concentration of the same [occult] work and teachings then we can more easily understand the environment of the ancient civilizations and apply it to our day in that we are also living in a modern environment that has been handed down via the previous 6 occult Kingdoms of the world and [Mystery Babylon - the fallen angelic realm (Revelation 17:5)] is steadily working to bring in and enact the 7th and final occult Kingdom [NWO] of the human world. -- Soon, as the study progresses all the introduction material will be grouped and categorized [like the blog Bible Study] into an easy to access list of Topics. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: BETWEEN NOW AND THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY WE STILL HAVE A LOT OF MATERIAL TO GO THROUGH REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY [AND WE MIGHT NOT GET IT ALL IN BEFORE CHRISTMAS] - JUST AS IMPORTANT AND AS INTENDED AS IT IS FOR THIS STUDY TO MAKE A REAL DIFFERENCE IN THE LIVES OF INDIVIDUAL PEOPLE IS IT IS ACTUALLY JUST AS IMPORTANT THAT PEOPLE MAKE A REAL SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE IN THEIR OWN CHURCH

[Winter Walkout 2010] This Holiday season it is going to be extremely important for each of us to grow individually in our own Christian faith in Jesus Christ but now do to the strange times we live in we also have to equally scrutinize the Pulpits of America and ensure that the sure Word of Jesus Christ is going forth from the pulpits and not in any way the whimsical desires and teachings of perverse men. Therefore in going to Church this Holiday Season don't blindly donate money - in fact don't give any money at all if church finances and expenditures are not publically available for all to see and assess - and just as important - hold the person in the pulpit accountable! - If teaching from the pulpit becomes greedy or New Age [Emergent] or in any way departs from the simple message of Jesus Christ then make a statement in Church - challenge the Pastor or simply walk out mid-sermon - if every time a pastor starts preaching about tithing or introducing false Emergent [New Age] doctrines into the message and people in the congregation start getting up and walking out mid-sermon then it will send an undeniable message not just to the leadership of the church but also to everyone, visitor and longstanding congregants alike. Then the next week if something is again amiss and coming from the pulpit in error then walk out of the service again it's really that simple, effective, necessary and easy to do. -- "Ezekiel 12:1-3 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, Son of man (Ezekiel), thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house. \*Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, \*\*and remove by day \*\*\*in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider [and change their ways], though they be a rebellious house." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: BEING IN THE JEWISH HANUKKAH (CHANUKAH) FESTIVAL SEASON ALREADY - THE HISTORICAL HANUKKAH EVENTS ARE AN OFFSHOOT OF GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT'S 5TH GLOBAL KINGDOM OF MANKIND

In the weeks before Christmas 2010 it might be a good idea to study some of the 5th Empire - the Kingdom of Greece, Alexander the Great then take a brief look at Rome the 6th Kingdom the Kingdom during the life and events of Jesus Christ on earth. Then with Christmas belonging to Jesus Christ we will spend the week or two before Christmas celebrating the coming 8th Kingdom the Righteous, Eternal Kingdom Reign of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ that begins on earth for 1,000 years then transitions into eternity with a New Heaven (sky) and a New Earth (Revelation 21:1-7). [\[link\]](#)

~UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK UNTIL ABOUT THE 1ST OF OCTOBER - RETURNING WITH THE SCHEDULED "8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDY

Note: Because of the current pause in the Info Feed the material recently posted [Rosetta Stone, Tower of Babel, Nimrod] regarding the 8 Kingdoms study has been posted as introduction and background material to the coming 8 Kingdoms study. When the Info Feed resumes about Oct. 1st the plan is to first finish up a pending study and then to do a short background study in "The Days of Noah" then to actually get started with the 8 Kingdoms study starting with the 1st global Kingdom, the Tower of Babel and Nimrod. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

NOTE: MONDAY - BACK TO BLOGGING AND VERY EXCITED ABOUT IT!

Topics for this week: First some Bible verses that have been important guidance [the equality of God, the righteousness of God, the Holiness of God and the independence of God] for the Basic Christian Ministry are going to be posted. Then a wrap-up for this year regarding the Jewish Fall Feast Days. Also a completion of the study of generational sin [all children are conceived and born in the original sin of Adam and Eve and also have received at conception some of the accumulated sins of the previous 3 or 4 generations]. Then content about the current state of Presidential politics [Basic Christian is not going to blog either the 2010 or the 2012 elections] and the current merging of politics and the New World Order (NWO) [7th Kingdom] system. Then the beginning/resuming of the 8 Kingdoms of the World Study picking up again with Nimrod [1st Kingdom] and the [Kingdom] Tower of Babel and including in the study a study and background regarding "The Days of Noah." --- Also the new Basic Christian resource BasicChristian.air is now available and is recommended for download and use, some help and information about the file will be provided this week as well. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

OVERVIEW: THE CROSS OF JESUS AND THE TRIUNE WITNESS OF JESUS' SPIRIT, BLOOD AND WATER EACH RELEASED FROM THE PHYSICAL BODY OF JESUS WHILE HE WAS ON THE CROSS -- "COLOSSIANS 1:19-23 FOR IT PLEASSED THE FATHER [GOD] THAT IN HIM [JESUS] SHOULD ALL FULLNESS DWELL [MANIFEST TO MANKIND]; AND, \*\*HAVING MADE PEACE THROUGH THE BLOOD OF HIS CROSS, BY HIM [JESUS] \*\*TO RECONCILE ALL THINGS UNTO HIMSELF [GOD - FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT]; BY HIM [JESUS], I SAY, WHETHER THEY BE THINGS IN EARTH, OR THINGS IN HEAVEN. \*\*AND YOU [GENTILES, SINNERS], THAT WERE SOMETIME ALIENATED AND ENEMIES IN YOUR MIND BY WICKED WORKS, \*YET NOW HATH HE [JESUS] RECONCILED IN THE BODY OF HIS FLESH [SPIRIT, BLOOD, WATER] THROUGH DEATH, TO PRESENT YOU HOLY AND UNBLAMEABLE AND UNREPROVEABLE IN HIS SIGHT: IF YE CONTINUE IN THE FAITH GROUNDED AND SETTLED, AND BE NOT MOVED AWAY FROM THE HOPE OF THE GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE HEARD, AND WHICH WAS PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE [BY THE HOLY SPIRIT, SINCE PENTECOST] WHICH IS UNDER HEAVEN; WHEREOF I [APOSTLE] PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER;"

"John 19:26-30 When Jesus therefore saw His mother [Mary], and the disciple [John] standing by [the cross], whom He loved [G25 (Agape) - highest love, Spiritual, non-sexual], He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son [in Christian fellowship]! Then saith He to the disciple [John], Behold thy mother [in Christian fellowship]! And from that hour that disciple took her [in Christian fellowship] unto his own home. After this, \*\*Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the [bitter drink] vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and \*\*\*gave up the ghost [G4151(Pneuma) - Spirit, Holy Ghost, Spirit of God - source: Strong's Concordance]." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood [from the cross of Jesus]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood - from the cross of Jesus] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God [from the cross] which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [[link](#)]

GENESIS 12-14 - ABRAHAM COMES BACK FROM EGYPT AND RETURNS TO BETHEL (HOUSE OF GOD) IN THE PROMISE LAND (ISRAEL) - ABRAHAM AND HIS NEPHEW LOT COME TO AN AMENABLE PARTING OF THE WAYS - LOT SEEING WITH HIS EYES CHOOSES TO DWELL NEAR

SODOM WHILE ABRAHAM CHOOSING TO DWELL WITH GOD MOVES TO HEBRON [NEAR MODERN JERUSALEM] - ABRAHAM WAS TO ARISE AND WALK THROUGH THE LAND 'GENESIS 13:17 ARISE, WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT; FOR I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE' - TO TAKE POSSESSION AND APPROPRIATE THE PROMISES OF GOD INTO HIS LIFE - LATER ABRAHAM MEETS \*\*MELCHIZEDEK KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE THE \*\*PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD "GENESIS 14:18 AND MELCHIZEDEK [SPIRIT OF GOD] KING OF SALEM (PEACE) BROUGHT FORTH [COMMUNION] BREAD (BODY OF JESUS) AND WINE (MINGLED GRAPE (BLOOD) AND WATER): AND HE WAS THE PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD." - ABRAHAM [FATHER OF THE JEWISH NATION] GIVES A TITHE A TENTH OF ALL HE OWNS TO MELCHIZEDEK - MELCHIZEDEK BLESSES ABRAHAM - 'GENESIS 14:22 AND ABRAM SAID TO THE KING OF SODOM, I HAVE LIFT UP MINE HAND [IN PRAISE AND WORSHIP] UNTO THE LORD, THE MOST HIGH GOD, THE POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH'

Melchizedek the name means King of Righteousness and Peace, He is the Priest of the Most High God. This is the first mention of a Priest in the Bible. The idea of a priest comes from the conciseness of the Holiness of God and of the sinfulness of man, in order for a man to touch God to go into the presence of the Holy God man will need a mediator a go between, a priest. The ministry of the priest was twofold the priest was to go before God for the people and then the priest [or a prophet] would return and tell the people a message from God if there was one. - Melchizedek's birth is not recorded and his death is not yet recorded because Melchizedek is eternal, without genealogy and without death He lives on forever 'Hebrews 7:3 [Melchizedek] Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest Continually.' ... 'Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou (Jesus Christ) art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.' Jesus is our [Christian, heavenly] High Priest after the order of Melchizedek not after the earthly Levitical/Aaronic priesthood. The episode of Melchizedek was enacted into the Bible's history of the Old testament to reveal to mankind even before the establishing of the Levitical/Aaronic priesthood that mankind would know that there is indeed a better priesthood a holy, eternal, established priesthood of Melchizedek. As Jesus reigns He is Melchizedek "The LORD, The Most High God, The Possessor Of Heaven And Earth." [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 40-41 - THE KING'S BUTLER (CUP BEARER) AND THE KING'S BAKER WERE SUSPECTED IN A PLOT TO KILL THE KING OF EGYPT AND WERE IMPRISONED WITH JOSEPH UNTIL THE DETAILS OF THE PLOT COULD BE SORTED OUT - THE BUTLER AND THE BAKER EACH HAD A DREAM - JOSEPH WAS ABLE TO CORRECTLY INTERPRET EACH OF THEIR DREAMS -- 'GENESIS 40:8 AND THEY SAID UNTO HIM, WE HAVE DREAMED A DREAM, AND THERE IS NO INTERPRETER OF IT - AND JOSEPH SAID UNTO THEM, DO NOT INTERPRETATIONS BELONG TO GOD? TELL ME THEM, I PRAY YOU' -- LATER JOSEPH IS BROUGHT FROM THE PRISON TO INTERPRET A DREAM FOR PHARAOH AFTER CORRECTLY INTERPRETING THE DREAM JOSEPH IS INSTALLED BY THE PHARAOH TO BE THE SECOND RULER OVER ALL OF EGYPT IN ORDER TO CARRY OUT THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM - AN EGYPTIAN WIFE IS CHOSEN FOR JOSEPH AND SHE [ASENATH] BARES HIM TWO SONS MANASSEH AND EPHRAIM BOTH OF WHICH WILL RECEIVE INHERITANCES IN ISRAEL AS JACOB AWARDS JOSEPH A DOUBLE PORTION OF LAND IN ISRAEL WITH HIS DOUBLE PORTION OF BLESSINGS

Note: Melchizedec the Priest of the Most High God introduced bread and wine (communion) into the Bible. In keeping with Biblical consistency we now again have the bread [cross] and the wine [resurrection] in the illustration of the king's baker [bread] - and the king's butler/cup bearer [wine]. The baker as was according to his dream from God was broken, he was executed. The butler as was according to his dream, also given to him by God, was restored the third day being freed from prison he is sent into the presence of the Kingdom's King handing a cup of wine (vine) to the King. - The communion bread and the communion wine of Jesus Christ: The bread represents the body of Jesus 'broken for us' and the wine represents the life blood of Jesus in the New Eternal covenant between God and mankind. 'Matthew 26:26-28 And as they (disciples) were eating [Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My Body. And He took the cup (grape of the vine), and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it [be connected to Jesus Christ the true Vine]; For this is My Blood [eternal Life, the eternal living covenant] of the New Testament (Covenant), which is shed for many for the remission of sins.' - Also Note: Once Benjamin [Christian Church] comes into the Kingdom presence of Joseph and meets Him face to face Joseph [Jesus] calls Benjamin 'My Son'. 'Genesis 43:29 And he [Joseph] lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin [Christian Church], his mother's (Rachael's) son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto Me? And He said, God be gracious unto thee, My Son. [\[link\]](#)

CREATION EARTH 1.0 (ADAM - NOAH) -- EARTH 2.0 (NOAH - REVELATION) -- EARTH 3.0 (MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST) -- EARTH 4.0 (UNJUDGED, ETERNAL EARTH)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- "GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN [SKY] AND THE EARTH." - CHRISTIAN CREATIONISM VS. SECULAR EVOLUTION

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[link\]](#)

## The Days of Noah

AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE - LUKE 17:26: "AND AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH, SO SHALL IT BE ALSO IN THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[link\]](#)

WHAT WAS IT LIKE IN THE PRE-FLOOD EARTH? A KEY TO UNDERSTANDING THE PRE-FLOOD EARTH IS THE EXISTENCE OF A

## CANOPY OF WATER IN THE STRATOSPHERE - THE [POST FALL - BUT STILL AMAZING] GARDEN OF EDEN CONDITIONS DESCRIBED IN THE EARLY CHAPTERS OF GENESIS WERE PROBABLY REFLECTED ALL OVER THE PLANET (DRAWINGS)

\*\*The [post fall - but still amazing] Garden of Eden conditions described in the early chapters of Genesis were probably reflected all over the planet. There was probably abundant vegetation, animals, birds and fish. Because of the warmer and more constant ambient temperature, and the high partial pressures of Oxygen and Carbon Dioxide humans, animals, birds, insects, and fish were much larger, as revealed in the fossil record described below. There is a general teaching that early man was primitive. This is almost certainly incorrect. Adam and Eve were created in the image of God, and were probably extremely intelligent and creative, as were all the patriarchs. Because of the protective effect of the water canopy, there was protection from damaging ultraviolet rays and gamma rays, with probably much lower incidence of consequent diseases such as cancer and foetal malformations. Because of the higher Oxygen levels, the high blood Oxygen levels would have contributed to extreme longevity, resistance to bacterial and viral diseases, and greater metabolic efficiency, with consequent greatly enhanced athletic ability. The Average Age Of Man Before Noah's Flood Was 912 Years. Today It Is 70- 80. The average recorded life span in the Bible of the early patriarchs is 912 years. This is in stark contrast to today's much shorter life spans, with 70 -80 years being typical. This may be accounted for by the higher oxygen content, the protective effect of the water canopy, lack of disease, better diet, and much less hostile weather patterns. [[link](#)]

EARTH'S PRE-FLOOD WATER CANOPY [CRYSTALIZED (FIRMAMENT) - PURE CRYSTAL IN NATURE AND APPEARANCE IN THE FURTHEST LAYER] "GENESIS 1:7-8 AND GOD MADE THE FIRMAMENT (HARD LAND ON EARTH), AND DIVIDED THE WATERS WHICH WERE UNDER THE (GROUND) FIRMAMENT [EARTH 1.0] FROM THE WATERS (VAPORS) WHICH WERE ABOVE THE FIRMAMENT [LAND]: AND IT WAS SO. AND GOD CALLED THE (CRYSTAL - OUTER ATMOSPHERE SPHERE) FIRMAMENT HEAVEN. AND THE EVENING AND THE MORNING WERE THE SECOND DAY." {NOTE: A PURE CRYSTAL, GLASS NATURE OF ATMOSPHERIC WATER WOULD MAGNIFY ALL THE STARS AND PLANETS [INCLUDING THEIR ORIGINAL COLOR AND APPEARANCE] AS VIEWED FROM EARTH AND WOULD ALSO PROVIDE AN ACOUSTIC RESONATOR TO TRANSFER THE SOUNDS OF ORBITING PLANETS INTO THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE IN AUDIBLE TONES AND CHIMES TO ALL THE EARTH'S INHABITANTS.}

This pre-flood canopy probably consisted of water vapor [a pure crystal, glass nature further out in the atmosphere]. There are other theories, but we must keep in mind that the birds were flying in the expanse under this water, and one must be able to see through the water. The sun, moon and stars were visible to Adam and to Noah, in view of the fact that Genesis 1:14 states that they would serve as signs. Water vapor is clear, unlike clouds or steam. A little experiment to prove this point can be accomplished in your kitchen by filling a tea-kettle with water and putting it on the stove to boil. When steam begins coming out of the spout, look closely at the very tip of the spout. You will see about one-half to one inch of clear 212°F. water vapor before it becomes cloudy steam. This may have been the form of the water that God put above the firmament in which the birds flew around. THE GREENHOUSE EFFECT: With a water-vapor canopy, heaven and earth system #1 [earth 1.0] would be considerably different than our present system (#2) [earth 2.0 - (2 Peter 3:6)]. A greenhouse effect would be expected due to the heat generated by the sun-warmed canopy. Is there any evidence that greenhouse warmth once surrounded our globe? Palm tree fossils have been found in Alaska and broad leaf ferns in the Arctic. How could a palm tree fossil be in Alaska? Some scientists have postulated they travelled there on the tectonic plate (earth crust) movement over millions of years. But these trees are not millions of years old! A creationist would say, "No problem, palm trees grew in Alaska in the tropical world before the Flood." These trees were buried during the Flood of Noah's day resulting in their fossilization. ... The water vapor canopy may have more than doubled atmospheric pressure on earth. In this environment of heavier atmospheric pressure, healing would be more efficient. Many hospitals have pressurized rooms called Hyperbaric Rooms. Into these rooms oxygen is pumped under pressure and healing is miraculously speeded up. Very sick people and the severely burned are treated in this high pressure environment. In the pre-flood, high efficiency atmosphere, reptiles could have grown to immense sizes, giant flying creatures could have flown more easily, and gigantism would have been much more likely. [[of Creationist/Chapter 07.htm link](#)]

...A WATER CANOPY? (DRAWINGS)

These illustrations show just how a water canopy covering the Earth would not only create a globally warm climate but also would shield our planet from harmful radiation. Thus, allowing mankind to reach ages up to 900 plus years and also allowing reptiles to grow to the size of our dinosaur fossils. A global flood that occurred roughly 1,500 years after Adam was created would create the coal layers (compressed global vegetation) and the fossilization of the huge behemoths known to us today as the dinosaurs. Remember, in Genesis 1:6-8, God divided the waters from the waters and placed this upper water canopy ABOVE the firmament called "Heaven." [\[link\]](#)

#### THE GARDEN OF EDEN [PRE-FLOOD OF NOAH] PART 1 - (KENT HOVIND) CREATION SEMINAR (YOUTUBE)

These Seminars are NOT copyrighted. If you are interested in helping support Kent Hovind his video series is available on DVD at [http://shopping.drdino.com/category-exec/category\\_id/39/nm/Seminar](http://shopping.drdino.com/category-exec/category_id/39/nm/Seminar) .... The Garden of Eden, part two of the seminar series, describes the earth as it was before the worldwide flood. Dr. Hovind explains in detail how it was possible for man to live over 900 years, for plants and animals to grow much larger than today, and for dinosaurs to thrive along with man. This Creation Seminar is only one of the seven listed below: Creation Seminar 1 - The Age of the Earth, Creation Seminar 2 - \*The Garden of Eden, Creation Seminar 3 - Dinosaurs and the Bible, Creation Seminar 4 - Lies in the Textbooks, Creation Seminar 5 - The Dangers of Evolution, Creation Seminar 6 - The Hovind Theory, Creation Seminar 7 - Questions and Answers. [\[link\]](#)

#### CREATIONIST KENT HOVIND REVEALS THE TRUTH ABOUT THE GARDEN OF EDEN [PRE-FLOOD OF NOAH] AND CREATION! (GOOGLE VIDEO)

Kent Hovind - 1 hr 56 min 19 sec - Mar 2, 2006 - [www.drdino.com](http://www.drdino.com) [\[link\]](#)

ANCHOR STONES FROM NOAH'S ARK - [CARVED] SYMBOLS OF NIMROD, THE \*\*DIAMOND [ON AN ANCHOR STONE FROM NOAH'S ARK], ARE VISIBLE IN BOTTOM [RIGHT] HALF OF PHOTO - THE [BYZANTIAN ERA (285 A.D. - FALL OF CONSTANTINOPLE MAY 29, 1453) - LATER ROMAN EMPIRE, AFTER THE END OF THE EARLY PERSECUTIONS OF CHRISTIAN AND UP THROUGH THE CRUSADES ERA] CROSSES WERE PROBABLY ADDED LATER [THE TIMING, STYLE AND CARVING TALENT OF SOME OF THE CROSSES WOULD INDICATE THAT PROFESSIONAL STONE CARVERS (MASONS - I.E. EARLY FREEMASONS, KNIGHTS TEMPLARS) CARVED SOME OF THE CROSSES] - ANOTHER ANCHOR STONE STILL PARTIALLY BURIED - A [LESS TALENTED] CARVING OF THE [ROUND] TOWER OF BABEL, ACTUALLY LOCATED IN SOUTHERN TURKEY, MAY HAVE BEEN CARVED BY SOMEONE WHO HAD SEEN IT THEN RETURNED TO THIS AREA [NORTHERN TURKEY] (PHOTOS)

Tour leader, Bill Fry, knocks on this large stone-like object that has a bark texture and may be the covering Noah removed from the ark as the waters were receding. The sound is a hollow, and high pitch. -- [Ancient] Crosses are visible on this, meaning that early Christians associated this object with a biblical event. Seven crosses can be found and probably had another at one time. ... Ancient wall made of extremely large mud bricks originally had a tile mural on it depicting Noah and the ark. Ron Wyatt saw this in 1977, but when he returned the next year the tiles had been removed. One of the locals in the village, remembers the tiles. Small bits of tile have been found at the base of the wall. Sadly, this ancient singular wall has since been destroyed. [\[link\]](#)

NOAH'S ARK - CARVED BYZANTIAN, EARLY CHRISTIAN CROSSES TESTIFY TO THE ARK SITE AS A DESTINATION FOR PILGRIMS - SOME STONES SHOW ONE LARGE CROSS AND SEVEN SMALLER, THE FAMILY OF NOAH - ABOUT 17 OF SUCH LARGE STONES WERE FOUND (PHOTOS)

The Flood in the days of Noah began in the Jewish 10th month, November 2349 BC, on the 17th day and Noah and his family did not set foot on the post Flood earth until on the 27th day of the 2nd month, December 2348 BC, just over a year later. James Ussher, who studied these dates quite a bit, dates the events from the day Noah entered the ark on Sunday, December 7, 2349 BC to Thursday, December 18, 2348 BC when Noah and his family left the vessel of their rescue. If perhaps not exact, these dates are nevertheless a good approximation of the years involved according to biblical

reckoning. Even though geologists today, are doubters of anything out of the ordinary, they don't seem to want to draw conclusions from the experience of a) the sudden appearance of the island of Surtsey, off the coast of Iceland on Friday November 8, 1963 and how life germinated there within a rather short time, b) the rapid changes brought on by the Mt. St. Helens eruption on Sunday May 18, 1980, c) and other, lesser known sudden flood models. When the fountains of the deep opened, these were features existing during pre-Flood times. The water of these 'fountains' are now in the oceans of the world. When asked, 'If there was such a flood, where is the evidence?' You can answer then, 'The fossil record is the graveyard of the pre-Flood world.' The Bible teaches, the great Flood occurred because of most of mankind rejecting their Maker and engaging in perpetual sinning. Similarly today, the world is steeped in sin, but the next judgment will be by fire, not water. Agree or not, Bible prophecy points unerringly to a world and its history which will soon experience the judgments of God shortly before the Second Coming of Christ. [\[link\]](#)

DURUPINAR SITE: THE SIZE AND SHAPE OF THE STRUCTURE HAS LED TO ITS PROMOTION BY SOME BELIEVERS AS THE ORIGINAL NOAH'S ARK - THE ARZAP DROGUE STONES ARE A NUMBER OF LARGE STANDING STONES FOUND NEAR THE DURUPINAR SITE BY AMATEUR ARCHAEOLOGIST RON WYATT WITH THE AID OF DAVID FASOLD AND OTHERS - FASOLD INTERPRETED THE ARTIFACTS AS DROGUES, STONE WEIGHTS USED TO STABILIZE THE ARK IN ROUGH SEAS, ON THE GROUNDS THAT THEY ALL HAVE A CHAMFERED HOLE CUT AT ONE END AS IF TO FASTEN A ROPE TO THEM, AND BECAUSE THE EXISTENCE OF SUCH STONES WAS SUGGESTED BY HIS READING OF THE ÉPIC OF GILGAMESH, THE BABYLONIAN MYTHICAL ACCOUNT OF THE FLOOD (PHOTOS)

The Durupinar site is a large aggregate structure in the Mount Tendürek of eastern Turkey. The site is (2 miles) north of the Iranian border, (10 miles) southeast of Dogubeyazit, in the Agri Province, and eighteen miles south of the Greater Mount Ararat summit, at an elevation of 6,449 ft ~ 6,575 ft above sea level. The size and shape of the structure has led to its promotion by some believers as the original Noah's Ark. To mainstream scientists and most creationists, this is merely an interesting natural formation. The site is near several officially unnamed peaks, though locals call one of the nearby peaks Mount Judi, the mountain named in the Qur'an as the final resting place of Noah's Ark. Most scholars believe that Qur'anic Mount Judi is a different mountain near the Turkish/Iraqi border. ... Arzap Drogue Stones: The Arzap Drogue Stones are a number of large standing stones found near the Durupinar site by amateur archaeologist Ron Wyatt with the aid of David Fasold and others. Fasold interpreted the artifacts as drogues, stone weights used to stabilize the Ark in rough seas, on the grounds that they all have a chamfered hole cut at one end as if to fasten a rope to them, and because the existence of such stones was suggested by his reading of the Epic of Gilgamesh, the Babylonian mythical account of the flood. - Mediterranean drogue stones of a much smaller size than the Arzap stones. Drogue stones were a feature of ancient ships, and were the ancient equivalent of a storm anchor. They have been found in the Nile and elsewhere in the Mediterranean area, and like the stones found by Wyatt and Fasold, they are heavy and flat with a hole for connecting a line at one end. Their purpose was to create drag in the water or along shallow sandy bottoms: the stone was attached to one end of a boat, and the drag produced would cause the bow or stern to face into the wind and the oncoming wind-blown waves. A geological investigation of samples from the stones, published by geologist Lorence Collins in co-authorship with their original discoverer David Fasold, suggested that they are formed of local rock and thus unlikely to have been transported to the site from Mesopotamia, the Ark's supposed place of origin. Similar stones are found throughout ancient Armenia, and are recognised to be pagan "holy stones" converted to Christian use (many are found in Christian cemeteries) by the addition of crosses and other Christian symbols. [\[link\]](#)

CHUCK MISSLER - THE DAYS OF THE FLOOD OF NOAH [PARTS 1 & 2] (MP3S)

Chuck Missler : Great Messages Mp3s. [\[link\]](#)

VFTB LIVE: MINISTER DANTE FORTSON - AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE (MP3)

MINISTER DANTE FORTSON, host of The Omega Hour and author of the new book As The Days of Noah Were: The Sons of God and The Coming Apocalypse discusses fallen angels, the Flood, and why Christians today should study what most consider nothing more than an ancient legend. [\[link\]](#)

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: NOAH'S ARK OVERVIEW - TOP POINTS TO CONSIDER - #7 MATCHING [94 A.D.] FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS' STATEMENT "ITS [NOAH'S ARK'S] REMAINS ARE SHOWN THERE BY THE INHABITANTS TO THIS DAY" (PHOTOS)

Friends, please prayerfully consider the evidence you will see on Noah's Ark. It may not be important or necessary for you to learn of this discovery, but there are millions of people who need confirmation of biblical artifacts in order to strengthen their faith in God and the Bible. Satan is strongly attacking this and other discoveries in order to deceive men of God's truth. All the false stories about finding Noah's ark were created by Satan to "muddy the water," and cause disbelief in the genuine. [\[link\]](#)

DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Archaeologist Ron Wyatt and his team discover Noah's Ark! Extremely interesting to watch. [\[link\]](#)

DISCOVERY OF THE REAL NOAH'S ARK - RON WYATT - PART 2 (YOUTUBE)

The continuation and conclusion of Ron Wyatt's discovery of Noah's Ark! Conclusive evidence that shows the Great Flood is not a myth! [\[link\]](#)

ARKDISCOVERY.COM: BIBLICAL ARCHEOLOGY - RON WYATT'S "DISCOVERED SERIES" (5 DVD SET \$22)

The entire DVD series of the late Ron Wyatt's discoveries. This amazing series will show such discoveries as: The Red Sea Crossing site, Mt. Sinai, Noah's Ark, Sodom and Gomorrah, the Ark of the Covenant and dozens of other faith building discoveries! 4 hour, 20 minute DVD covering the all the discoveries, plus Ron Wyatt presentations. Select a larger quantity of 10 or 50 and receive a price reduction, perfect for you to resell or give away while spreading the word about the discoveries. [\[link\]](#)

AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE - LUKE 17:26: "AND AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH, SO SHALL IT BE ALSO IN THE DAYS OF THE SON OF MAN"

The Reason for the Flood: It was the infusion of these strange (demonic) beings into the human predicament that brought on the Flood of Noah. The Flood was preceded by four generations of prophets/preachers warning of the coming judgment: Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, and Noah. It seems that this was part of Satan's stratagem to corrupt the line of Adam to prevent the fulfillment of the Messianic redemption. Noah was apparently unique in that his genealogy was still uncorrupted. The strange events which led to the flood are also alluded to in ancient mythologies. The legends of the Greek "titans"---partly terrestrial, partly celestial---embrace these same memories. (The Greek titan is linguistically linked to the Chaldean sheitan, and the Hebrew satan.) [\[link\]](#)

AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH - THE TIME LEADING UP TO THE GREAT FLOOD WAS A LOT LIKE OUR TIME IN THAT IT WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A DELIBERATE AND INCREASING DISREGARD FOR THE WAYS OF GOD

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become

unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. [\[link\]](#)

THE "DAYS OF NOAH" ARE HERE - THE BIBLE TELLS US THAT WE ARE TO LIVE "HOLY AND RIGHTEOUS" IN THIS AGE - WE ARE TO BE ACTIVELY SHARING THE GOSPEL IN ORDER FOR OTHERS TO BE REDEEMED - PRECISELY BECAUSE "THE DAYS ARE EVIL"

That describes today quite accurately. Those who have normalized homosexual behavior have done so to the point of thinking anyone who opposes it are "crazy," "homophobic," "intolerant," and "bigots." -- For Bible believing, Christ following born-again Christians, such derogatory views and labels are only perpetuating deception about this dangerous behavior. Furthermore, homosexual activism both secular as well as in the church distracts people from what is truly most important in this life - that is - confessing and repenting of sin and knowing Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior. The Bible tells us that we are to live "holy and righteous" in this age. We are to be actively sharing the gospel in order for other to be redeemed - precisely because "the days are evil." ... This world is filled with lust, murder, theft, adultery, fornication, lying, idol worship and the list could go on and on. Yet, most sane people do not advocate for churches to accept such concepts as "sanctified." However, this is exactly what is being done in liberal "Christian" churches throughout America! Claiming that a particular sin should be allowed to be "sanctified" within Christ's church body meaning, all believers is an abomination to God! It is a form of idol worship. It is, in fact, as the Scriptures inform us, "exchanging the truth for a lie!" [\[link\]](#)

JESUS SAID, "AS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH" VIOLENCE FILLED THE EARTH

Jesus spoke far ahead of his time relating to us what life would be like just prior to his coming. He says in Matt. 24:37-38: "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be." [\[link\]](#)

AS IT WAS IN NOAH'S DAY

The Lord Jesus Christ informs us that before He returns certain conditions will exist in society in general. These conditions are a sign to believers that His Second Coming is near. There has always been corruption in society, but the idea here is of such decadence and depravity reaching the point of no return. The Lord makes use of two Old Testament characters to illustrate the characteristics and conditions that will exist at all levels of humanity prior to His Second Coming. As it was in the days of Noah and as it was in the days of Lot. [\[of the World/noahs\\_day.htm link\]](#)

ANSWERSINGENESIS.ORG: WAS THERE REALLY A NOAH'S ARK & FLOOD? - THE ACCOUNT OF NOAH AND THE ARK IS ONE OF THE MOST WIDELY KNOWN EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF MANKIND. UNFORTUNATELY, LIKE OTHER BIBLE ACCOUNTS, IT IS OFTEN TAKEN AS A MERE FAIRY TALE - THE BIBLE, THOUGH, IS THE TRUE HISTORY BOOK OF THE UNIVERSE, AND IN THAT LIGHT, THE MOST-ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT THE ARK AND FLOOD OF NOAH CAN BE ANSWERED WITH AUTHORITY AND CONFIDENCE

History has shown that technology can be lost. In Egypt, China, and the Americas the earlier dynasties built more impressive buildings or had finer art or better science. Many so-called modern inventions turn out to be re-inventions, like concrete, which was used by the Romans. Even accounting for the possible loss of technology due to the Flood, early post-Flood civilizations display all the engineering know-how necessary for a project like Noah's Ark. People sawing and drilling wood in Noah's day, only a few centuries before the Egyptians were sawing and drilling granite, is very reasonable! The idea that more primitive civilizations are further back in time is an evolutionary concept. In reality, when God created Adam, he was perfect. Today, the individual human intellect has suffered from 6,000 years of sin and decay. The sudden rise in technology in the last few centuries has nothing to do with increasing intelligence; it is a combination of publishing

and sharing ideas, and the spread of key inventions that became tools for investigation and manufacturing. One of the most recent tools is the computer, which compensates a great deal for our natural decline in mental performance and discipline, since it permits us to gather and store information as perhaps never before. [\[link\]](#)

HOLY GHOST REVIVAL SERMONS ONLINE: "CONVICTION AND THE ALTAR" THE DAYS OF NOAH (MP3)

You are hearing a 12 minute preview of the sermon "Conviction and the Altar" The full 1 hour sermon link is listed below! [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- WE ARE ONE IN THE SPIRIT (YOUTUBE)

Music by the band Jars of Clay. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE EQUALITY OF GOD: "LUKE 3:4-6 ... PREPARE YE (YOU) THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT. EVERY VALLEY SHALL BE FILLED [EQUALITY], AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL BE BROUGHT LOW [EQUALITY]; AND THE CROOKED SHALL BE MADE STRAIGHT, AND THE ROUGH WAYS SHALL BE MADE SMOOTH; AND ALL FLESH SHALL \*SEE {BUT NOT ALL FLESH WILL RECEIVE} THE SALVATION OF GOD."

The Equality of God: "Exodus 16:15-18 And when the children of Israel saw it [manna], they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. \*\*And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating." -- "Matthew 20:6-10 And about the eleventh hour He [Jesus] went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto Him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the Vineyard [Harvest Field]; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. So when even was come, the Lord of the Vineyard saith unto His steward [Holy Spirit], Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny [full day's wages]. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE INDEPENDENCE OF GOD: "REVELATION 19:11 AND I [DISCIPLE JOHN] SAW HEAVEN OPENED, AND BEHOLD A WHITE HORSE; AND HE [JESUS] THAT SAT UPON HIM WAS CALLED FAITHFUL AND TRUE, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS HE DOTHTH JUDGE AND MAKE WAR. HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE, AND ON HIS HEAD WERE MANY CROWNS [AUTHORITY]; AND \*\*HE HAD A NAME WRITTEN, THAT NO MAN KNEW, BUT HE [GOD] HIMSELF."

The Independence of God: "Joshua 5:13-15 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by [the city of] Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a Man [Jesus] over against him with His sword drawn in His hand: and Joshua went unto Him, and said unto Him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And He [Jesus] said, Nay [neither]; but as Captain of the Host [Army] of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto Him, What saith my lord unto His servant? And [Jesus] the Captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is Holy. And Joshua did so." -- "2 Timothy 2:11-13 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with Him, we shall also live with Him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with Him: if we deny Him, He also will deny us: If we believe not, yet He abideth faithful: \*\*He cannot deny Himself." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE HOLINESS OF GOD: "EXODUS 15:11-13 WHO IS LIKE UNTO THEE, O LORD, AMONG THE GODS? WHO IS LIKE THEE,

GLORIOUS IN HOLINESS, FEARFUL IN PRAISES, DOING WONDERS? THOU STRETCHEDST OUT THY RIGHT HAND, THE EARTH SWALLOWED THEM. THOU IN THY MERCY HAST LED FORTH THE PEOPLE WHICH THOU HAST REDEEMED: THOU HAST GUIDED THEM IN THY STRENGTH UNTO THY HOLY HABITATION."

The Holiness of God: "1 Chronicles 16:23--29 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day His salvation. Declare His Glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all Nations. For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: He also is to be feared above all gods. For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens. Glory and honour are in His presence; strength and gladness are in His place. Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength. Give unto the LORD the glory due unto His Name: bring an offering, and come before Him: \*\*worship the LORD in the beauty of [His] Holiness." -- "Romans 6:22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto Holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life [Holiness] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD: "MATTHEW 3:13-17 THEN COMETH JESUS FROM GALILEE TO JORDAN UNTO JOHN [THE BAPTIST], TO BE BAPTIZED OF HIM. BUT JOHN FORBAD HIM, SAYING, I HAVE NEED TO BE BAPTIZED OF THEE, AND COMEST THOU TO ME? AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM, SUFFER IT TO BE SO NOW: \*\*FOR THUS IT BECOMETH US TO FULFIL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS. THEN HE SUFFERED HIM. AND JESUS, WHEN HE WAS BAPTIZED, WENT UP STRAIGHTWAY OUT OF THE WATER: AND, LO, THE HEAVENS WERE OPENED UNTO HIM, AND HE [JOHN THE BAPTIST] SAW THE [HOLY] SPIRIT OF GOD DESCENDING LIKE A DOVE, AND LIGHTING UPON HIM: AND LO A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, THIS [JESUS] IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASSED."

The Righteousness of God: "1 Samuel 12:6-8 And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which He did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this [Promise Land] place." -- "Isaiah 1:17-2 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. \*\*Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it." -- "Matthew 6:3 But [Christians] seek ye first the Kingdom of God [8th Kingdom], and \*\*His righteousness; and all these [Heavenly Kingdom] things shall be added unto you." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE GOODNESS OF GOD: "ROMANS 2:4 OR DESPISEST THOU THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS AND FORBEARANCE AND LONGSUFFERING; NOT KNOWING THAT THE GOODNESS OF GOD LEADETH THEE TO REPENTANCE?"

The Goodness of God: "Exodus 33:17-23 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken [asked]: for thou hast found grace in My sight, and I know thee by name. And he [Moses] said, I beseech thee, shew me Thy Glory. And He [God] said, I will make all My goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And He said, Thou canst not see My face: for there shall no man see Me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by Me, and thou shalt stand upon a Rock [Jesus]: And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand [ability] while I pass by: And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts [afterglow - glory]: but My face shall not be seen." -- "Psalms 34:8-15 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in Him. O fear the LORD, ye His saints: for there is no want [eternally] to them that fear Him. The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing. Come, ye children, hearken unto Me: I [Holy Spirit] will teach you the fear of the LORD. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace [in the Prince of Peace - Jesus Christ (Isaiah 9:6)], and pursue it. The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and His ears are open unto their cry." [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSES - THE SUBMISSION OF MANKIND: "ISAIAH 50:4-5 THE LORD GOD HATH GIVEN ME THE TONGUE OF THE LEARNED, THAT I SHOULD KNOW HOW TO SPEAK A WORD IN SEASON TO HIM THAT IS WEARY: HE WAKENETH [ME] MORNING BY MORNING, HE WAKENETH MINE EAR TO HEAR AS THE LEARNED. THE LORD GOD HATH OPENED MINE EAR, AND I WAS NOT REBELLIOUS, NEITHER TURNED AWAY BACK."

The Submission of Mankind: "Isaiah 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the Glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and His Glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side." -- "Romans 13:11-14 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. \*\*And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- THE DATE OF NOAH'S FLOOD - THE PLACING OF A CATASTROPHIC GLOBAL FLOOD IN THE YEAR (ABOUT) 2304 BC [AND CREATION AT ABOUT 4,000 B.C.] MEANS THAT ALL CIVILIZATIONS DISCOVERED BY ARCHAEOLOGY [TODAY] MUST FIT INTO THE LAST 4,285 YEARS {THE FLOOD OF NOAH (ABOUT 4,284 YEARS AGO) DESTROYED ALL THE PREVIOUS CIVILIZATIONS SO ABOUT 4,284 YEARS OF LAND BASED ARCHEOLOGY EXISTS - THOUGH PRE-FLOOD ARCHEOLOGY MAY WELL EXIST [AND SOME EVIDENCE (ARTIFACTS 'OOPARTS') HAVE BEEN FOUND AND DO EXIST] DEEP UNDER THE SEA OR DEEP UNDERGROUND.}

Since we exist in the present, we are really trying to find information that will enable us to add up the years between us and Noah's Flood. As our starting point we will take the Birth of Christ. It is unlikely anyone will dispute that Christ was born approximately 1,984 years ago. Since Christ is recorded as having referred to Noah's Flood as a past event it should be obvious that we need data that will take us back beyond 2,000 years. The next date we can put down with reliable certainty is 967 BC or 2,948 years ago. This is the date at which Solomon laid the foundation of the Temple (1 Kings 6:1). For those who are interested in the detailed evidence as to why this event can be placed in 967 BC I would refer you to Professor Edwin Thiele's work *The Mysterious Numbers of the Hebrew Kings*. His work can be summarized by the statement that both the chronology of the Ancient Assyrian Culture and the Biblical record point to this date. The first verse of Kings chapter 6 is also useful in that it tells us there was a time span of 480 years (see Appendix 1) from the time Israel left Egypt (the Exodus) until Solomon began to build the Temple. The Exodus occurred therefore roughly 1,981 + 967 + 480 years ago (see Appendix 2) or 3,428 years ago or 1447 BC +/- 1 year. Why do I say +/- 1 year? As the chronologist compares the family trees or chronologies in the Bible, it is interesting to note that these lists use only whole years (e.g. Gen. 11). Now if a person is listed as being 44 years of age when their son was born, they may have been just 44 or nearly 45. Anywhere in this period of 12 months they are still 44. This introduces a margin of error of up to 12 months or 1 year for each person or event in such a list. -- As the Bible records the Flood a significant time before the Exodus, let us examine data which will take us back before this event. Paul, a university trained Jew, well skilled in the Hebrew language, the religion of the Jews and the writings of Moses, wrote in the early years of the Christian era, a letter to the church at Galatia (Galatians 3:17). He stated that the Israelites left Egypt to return to the promised land 430 years (see Appendix 3) after God gave the promise to Abraham, the founder of the Jewish race. According to Acts 7:4 and Genesis 12:1-4, Abraham was 75 years old when God gave him the promise and in the same year his father Terah was 205 years old and Abraham was born when Terah was 130 years of age (Gen.11:26-33). (See Appendix 4.) The statements of genealogy in Genesis 11:10-26, are father-son statements and link Abraham to Noah's son, Shem. The statements list the persons by name. Their year of birth against their father's age is listed and their father is named. These chronologies do not have missing generations; there are no gaps. If we add up the figures mentioned between Shem's 100th year (Gen. 11:10) and Abraham (Gen. 11:26) we get 350 years. Since 9 names are mentioned it is 350 years +/- 9 (9 margins of error of up to 1 year each). Genesis 11:10 tells us that Shem was 100 years old, 2 years after the Flood had finished. When was Noah's Flood? 1,981 years to AD 0 plus 967 years to the founding of Solomon's Temple plus 480 years to the end of the Exodus plus 430 years to the promise to Abraham plus 75 years to Abraham's birth plus 350 years to Shem's 100th birthday plus 2 years to the

Flood. The Biblical data places the Flood at 2304 BC +/- 11 years. This date is, as expected, in conflict with secular archaeology which regards the Flood as either local or a myth and the Biblical chronologies as irrelevant or inaccurate. The placing of a catastrophic global flood in the year 2304 BC means that all civilizations discovered by archaeology must fit into the last 4,285 years. The significance of this fact will be pursued in later articles. [Ed.- for more information, see TJ 2 (1986), pp. 56-87 and TJ 3 (1988), pp. 96-136.] [\[link\]](#)

**ANCIENT BRASS BELL (OOPART - OUT OF PLACE ARTIFACT) FOUND ENCASED IN COAL SUPPOSED TO BE ABOUT 300 MILLION YEARS OLD! - THE BELL IS AN ANTEDILUVIAN [BEFORE THE DELUGE, PRE-FLOOD] ARTIFACT MADE BEFORE THE GENESIS FLOOD (NOAH'S ARK) - FOR MORE DETAILED PICTURES OF THE BELL AND THE [IDOL] DEMON-LIKE FIGURE ON TOP, CLICK HERE (PHOTOS)**

In 1944, as a ten year old boy, Newton Anderson dropped a lump of coal in his basement and found that it contained this bell inside. The bituminous coal that was mined near his house in Upshur County West Virginia is supposed to be about 300 million years old! What is a brass bell with an iron clapper doing in coal ascribed to the Carboniferous Period? According to Norm Sharbaugh's book Ammunition (which includes several "coal anecdotes") the bell is an antediluvian artifact (made before the Genesis Flood). The Institute for Creation Research had the bell submitted to the lab at the University of Oklahoma. There a nuclear activation analysis revealed that the bell contains an unusual mix of metals, different from any known modern alloy production (including copper, zinc, tin, arsenic, iodine, and selenium). -- Genesis 4:22 states that Tubal-Cain was "an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron..." Perhaps when his civilization came to an end in the flood, this bell was buried with a mass of vegetation that became coal and ended up thousands of years later in Newt Anderson's coal bin. ... Later on, Newton Anderson spent a great deal of time researching the demon atop the bell. He discovered similarities to the Babylonian Southwest Wind Demon and the Hindu deity Garuda. Garuda is sometimes depicted on top of bells, as is the Egyptian Isis. [\[link\]](#)

**OOPARTS (OUT OF PLACE ARTIFACTS) & ANCIENT HIGH TECHNOLOGY -- EVIDENCE OF NOAH'S FLOOD? - DO UNEXPLAINED TECHNOLOGIES OF THE ANCIENTS PROVIDE POSSIBLE PROOFS OF PRE-FLOOD CIVILIZATIONS? - IF YOU BELIEVE THAT THE FLOOD OF NOAH ACTUALLY HAPPENED, WHAT WAS THE STATE OF THE TECHNOLOGY OF (ANTEDILUVIAN) PRE-FLOODERS? COULD THEY HAVE LEFT PHYSICAL EVIDENCE OF THEIR EXISTENCE? - WE EXPECT YOU TO USE YOUR OWN KNOWLEDGE FILTER (CHRISTIAN DISCERNMENT) ON THIS SITE**

Point of View: We have a Biblical viewpoint on the world. Ooparts are evidence, we think, that the Flood actually happened. News items or magazine articles that report them may not have the same perspective that Christians do. When we read for instance, a scientific article that puzzles over our lack of genetic variability, we think of the Flood of Noah. We would include that article here, without editing, because we expect Christians to use their filters on such an article. That does not mean that we agree with the evolutionary timeframe given in said article. -- We think it's more interesting when general newspaper articles or science articles observe data that they might see one way, but that Christians might see another way given our own knowledge about God, creation and the flood. It's more interesting to quote Stephen Jay Gould saying that "the lack of transitional fossils is the trade secret of paleontology", than it might be to hear another Christian say it. So, no we don't believe the universe is millions or billions of years old. We don't know how old it is-we just know who created it and how long it took Him. We do not believe in pre-Adamic races, though we do believe that there were "civilizations" prior to the Flood. We don't believe in space aliens or cooties. We expect you to use your own knowledge filter on this site. [\[link\]](#)

**THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- "GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN [SKY] AND THE EARTH." - CHRISTIAN CREATIONISM VS. SECULAR EVOLUTION**

Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heaven (sky) and the earth. - It is only through creation and not by means of evolution that people can be "created in the image of God" therefore creation is the very heart of the plan of God. "Genesis 1:27 So God created man in His own image ..." Either people are created and are therefore in the image of God making us capable of fellowship and able to have a relationship with God or we are involved in some random evolution process in a random universe that is without meaning and ultimately is totally useless. "Revelation 14:6-7 And I saw another angel fly

in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every Nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made (created) heaven, and earth' ..." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL REALMS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH REALM BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise,  $\infty$  Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- WIKIPEDIA: DIMENSION - A DIAGRAM SHOWING THE FIRST FOUR SPATIAL DIMENSIONS [LENGTH, HEIGHT, WIDTH, TIME VIA MOVEMENT]

From left to right, the square, the cube, and the tesseract. The square is bounded by 1-dimensional lines, the cube by 2-dimensional areas, and the tesseract by 3-dimensional volumes. ... Time: Time is often referred to as the "fourth dimension". It is one way to measure physical change. It is perceived differently from the three spatial dimensions in that there is only one of it, and that we cannot move freely in time but subjectively move in one direction. The equations used in physics to model reality do not treat time in the same way that humans perceive it. The equations of classical mechanics are symmetric with respect to time, and equations of quantum mechanics are typically symmetric if both time and other quantities (such as charge and parity) are reversed. In these models, the perception of time flowing in one direction is an artifact of the laws of thermodynamics (we perceive time as flowing in the direction of increasing entropy). The best-known treatment of time as a dimension is Poincaré and Einstein's special relativity and extended to general relativity, which treats perceived space and time as components of a four-dimensional manifold, known as spacetime, and in the special, flat case as Minkowski space. -- Additional dimensions: Theories such as string theory and M-theory predict that physical space in general has in fact 10 and 11 dimensions, respectively. The extra dimensions are spacelike. We perceive only three spatial dimensions, and no physical experiments have confirmed the reality of additional dimensions. A possible explanation that has been suggested is that space acts as if it were "curled up" in the extra dimensions on a subatomic scale, possibly at the quark/string level of scale or below. Another less-held fringe view asserts that dimensions beyond the fourth progressively condense timelines and universes into single spatial points in the above dimension, until the tenth, where a 0-dimensional point equates to all possible timelines in all possible universes. [\[link\]](#)

OVER THE YEARS "THE TWO BABYLONS" [A BOOK INITIALLY PUBLISHED IN 1853 AS A PAMPHLET BY REVEREND ALEXANDER HISLOP - INFAMOUS FOR HIS OUTSPOKEN CRITICISMS OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH] HAS IMPACTED THE THINKING OF MANY PEOPLE, RANGING ALL THE WAY FROM THOSE IN RADICAL CULTS TO VERY DEDICATED CHRISTIANS WHO HUNGER FOR A MOVE BY GOD BUT ARE CONCERNED ABOUT ANYTHING [BABYLONIAN] THAT MIGHT QUENCH HIS [HOLY] SPIRIT - ITS BASIC PREMISE IS THAT THE PAGAN RELIGION OF [VERY] ANCIENT BABYLON [NIMROD, TOWER OF BABEL] HAS CONTINUED TO OUR DAY [WRONGLY CONCLUDING THAT PAGANISM/NEW AGE "MYSTERY BABYLON" IS] DISGUISED AS THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, PROPHESED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION AS "MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT" [REVELATION CHAPTER 17] THUS, THE IDEA OF TWO BABYLONS - ONE ANCIENT AND ONE MODERN -- AS TIME WENT ON, HOWEVER, I [RALPH WOODROW] BEGAN TO HEAR RUMBLINGS THAT HISLOP WAS NOT A RELIABLE HISTORIAN - IT BECAME CLEAR: HISLOP'S "HISTORY" WAS OFTEN ONLY AN ARBITRARY PIECING TOGETHER OF ANCIENT MYTHS - FOR THESE AND MANY OTHER REASONS, I PULLED MY OWN BOOK, BABYLON MYSTERY RELIGION, OUT OF PRINT DESPITE ITS POPULARITY - I HAVE SINCE REPLACED THIS BOOK WITH THE BABYLON CONNECTION? {CONCLUSION: OF KINGDOM 1 - NIMROD AND THE TOWER (TEMPLE) OF BABEL -- NEXT: IS KINGDOM 2 (EGYPT) WITH PHARAOH AKHENATEN (JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1)}

The subtitle for Hislop's book is "The Papal Worship Proved to Be the Worship of Nimrod and His Wife." Yet when I went to reference works such as the Encyclopedia Britannica, The Americana, The Jewish Encyclopedia, The Catholic Encyclopedia, The Worldbook Encyclopedia - carefully reading their articles on "Nimrod" and "Semiramis" - not one said anything about Nimrod and Semiramis being husband and wife. They did not even live in the same century. Nor is there any basis for Semiramis being the mother of Tammuz. I realized these ideas were all Hislop's inventions. ... While seeking to condemn the paganism of Roman Catholicism, Hislop produced his own myths. By so doing, he theorized that Nimrod, Adonis, Apollo, Attes, Baal-zebul, Bacchus, Cupid, Dagon, Hercules, Januis, Linus, Lucifer, Mars, Merodach, Mithra, Moloch, Narcissus, Oannes, Odin, Orion, Osiris, Pluto, Saturn, Teitan, Typhon, Vulcan, Wodan, and Zoroaster were all one and the same. By mixing myths, Hislop supposed that Semiramis was the wife of Nimrod and was the same as Aphrodite, Artemis, Astarte, Aurora, Bellona, Ceres, Diana, Easter, Irene, Iris, Juno, Mylitta, Proserpine, Rhea, Venus, and Vesta. ... Building on similarities while ignoring differences is an unsound practice. Atheists have long used this method in an attempt to discredit Christianity altogether, citing examples of pagans who had similar beliefs about universal floods, slain and risen saviors, virgin mothers, heavenly ascensions, holy books, and so on. As Christians, we don't reject prayer just because pagans pray to their gods. We don't reject water baptism just because ancient tribes plunged into water as a religious ritual. We don't reject the Bible just because pagans believe their writings are holy or sacred. The Bible mentions things like kneeling in prayer, raising hands, taking off shoes on holy ground, a holy mountain, a holy place in the temple, pillars in front of the temple, offering sacrifices without blemish, a sacred ark, cities of refuge, bringing forth water from a rock, laws written on stone, fire appearing on a person's head, horses of fire, and the offering of first fruits. Yet, at one time or another, similar things were known among pagans. Does this make the Bible pagan? Of course not! If finding a pagan parallel provides proof of paganism, the Lord Himself would be pagan. The woman called Mystery Babylon had a cup in her hand; the Lord has a cup in His hand (Ps. 75:8). Pagan kings sat on thrones and wore crowns; the Lord sits on a throne and wears a crown (Rev. 1:4; 14:14). Pagans worshiped the sun; the Lord is the "Sun of righteousness" (Mal. 4:2). Pagan gods were likened to stars; the Lord is called "the bright and Morning star" (Rev. 22:16). Pagan gods had temples dedicated to them; the Lord has a temple (Rev. 7:15). Pagans built a high tower in Babylon; the Lord is a high tower (2 Sam. 22:3). Pagans worshiped idolatrous pillars; the Lord appeared as a pillar of fire (Exod. 13: 21-22). Pagan gods were pictured with wings; the Lord is pictured with wings (Ps. 91:4). ... I have since replaced this book with The Babylon Connection? a 128-page book with 60 illustrations and 400 footnote references. It is an appeal to all my brothers and sisters in Christ who feel that finding Babylonian origins for present-day customs or beliefs [in Christian Churches] is of great importance. My advice, based on my own experience, is to move cautiously in this area, lest we major on minors. If there are things in our lives or churches that are indeed pagan or displeasing to the Lord, they should be dealt with, of course. But in attempting to defuse the confusion of Babylon, we must guard against creating a new "Babylon" (confusion) of our own making. -- reviewed by Ralph Woodrow [[link](#)]

## 1 The Kingdom of Nimrod - Tower of Babel

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- ANTEDILUVIAN [PRE-FLOOD] CIVILIZATIONS - {THE PRE-FLOOD CIVILIZATION UP UNTIL THE DAYS OF NOAH ENCOMPASSED ABOUT 2,000 YEARS OF HUMAN HISTORY AND PROBABLY INVOLVED SEVERAL BILLION PEOPLE. - NOTE: IN THE PRE-FLOOD EARTH IT DOESN'T APPEAR THAT THERE WERE ANY KINGS OR GOVERNMENTS AND THAT THE LONG LIVES [EXPERIENCE AND EXPERTISE] OF EACH INDIVIDUAL PRECLUDED THEM FROM BEING REIGNED AND RULED OVER BY OTHERS. INSTEAD OF A GOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURE OF KINGS AND POLITICIANS THE EARTH SEEMED TO HAVE BEEN GOVERNED STRICTLY BY EACH FAMILY PATRIARCH (HEAD) ACCORDING TO GOD'S GOVERNANCE AND THAT AFTER THE FLOOD IN THE NEW, YOUNG AND NOW NAIVE POST-FLOOD CIVILIZATION THE INEXPERIENCED HUMAN CIVILIZATION NOW REQUIRED [AND ALLOWED STRANGERS - NONFAMILY MEMBERS] RULERS AND KINGS AND THAT NIMROD WAS POSSIBLY THE FIRST KING THOUGH HUMAN HISTORY HAD EXISTED FOR SOME 2,000 YEARS BEFORE NIMROD. - ALSO NOTE: JESUS IS NOT A STRANGER BUT HE IS FAMILY WITH EVERYONE AND AS FAMILY HE HAS OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL BEST INTEREST AT HIS HEART. JESUS IS THE KINSMAN (RELATIVE - RELATED) REDEEMER TO EVERYONE [WE ARE CREATED IN GOD'S IMAGE - RELATIONSHIP] AND HIS (FATHERLY, CREATION - BROTHERLY, REDEMPTION AND SALVATION) RELATIONSHIP TO ALL HUMANS IS MAINTAINED VIA HIS VIRGIN (DIVINE) BIRTH.}

Introduction: "'Antediluvian civilizations'" are civilizations believed to have existed before the Great flood of Noah. If the fossil record is indeed the result of the Biblical flood as described in the Bible, then it is somewhat expected for evidence of antediluvian (pre-flood) civilizations to exist. It is assumed by many that humans reached advanced stages of technological development before the flood. Such presuppositions are usually based on the Biblical genealogy, which states that ancient people lived to approximately 10 times our current life span. Also it is frequently mentioned that Adam and Eve would likely possess higher than normal intelligence since they were created as adults, with knowledge that subsequent humans obtain from their parents. Another theory states that the antediluvian race called the Nephilim was superior to other humans in this respect. All accounts of the Great flood from civilizations around the world indicate that there were civilizations before the flood. However, as a result of the destruction during the flood and the passage of time, the remaining evidence is scanty. As a result of the flood, the earth was covered in hundreds of feet of sediment, and very little of the antediluvian horizon has been exposed. It is also problematic that the scientific community is quick to dismiss any artifacts that dispute their presupposed interpretation of the fossil record. Nevertheless, any truly advanced civilization would have left durable traces or constructions that would likely surface during excavations or by erosion. Relatively insightful accounts can be drawn from the Bible, apocrypha, and ancient Babylonian and Greek accounts of antediluvian civilization. ... Implications of the Tower of Babel: We can not dispute the existence of atypical knowledge possessed by Adam and Eve, however, we should also consider the tower of Babel curse as it relates to human accomplishments to that date. Monumental constructions are a great source of pride for humans. It was most likely this type of technological development that God attempted to retard by creating the language barriers at the tower of Babel. The Babel event suggests that the tower was the first major monument that mankind had ever built. It was the first construction that had no purpose but to be a monument [temple] to human achievement [based on Satanic interaction]. The tower was not a particularly important technological development [Babel was a major object of Satanic interaction between humans and Satan - harming humans to the extent of possibly permanently altering our human (DNA) making us more susceptible to disease, illness and further shortening our lifespan and also harming our psyche (soul) by lessening our confidence and our decision making capabilities making us even more susceptible to Satanic deceptions]. It was built out of bricks, and was therefore incomparable to even the limestone pyramids. In comparison to our modern building it was hardly more than a mud mound. Many better monuments would be built afterwards, but given God's reaction, it is logical to propose that nothing like it had been built prior to the flood. [\[link\]](#)

EMBASSYOFHEAVEN.COM: NIMROD BECOMES FIRST KING - WITH THE SETTING UP OF NIMROD'S KINGDOM, THE ENTIRE ANCIENT WORLD ENTERED A NEW HISTORICAL PHASE - SUCH WAS THE TRUE ORIGIN OF THE STATE - THE STATE WAS, AND IS, THE RESULT OF THE APOSTASY OF MEN FROM GOD - IT IS TRUE THAT THESE THINGS ARE THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE APOSTASY FROM GOD - WHEN MEN HAVE APOSTATIZED FROM GOD, MONARCHIES SUCH AS THAT OF NIMROD OR OF NERO, BECAME NECESSARY, JUST IN PROPORTION TO THE DEGREE OF APOSTASY - NIMROD'S EXAMPLE WAS EAGERLY FOLLOWED BY ALL [FUTURE GENERATIONS] THE TRIBES AROUND, UNTIL THEY WERE ALL ABSORBED [BORN] IN IT - [PATRIARCHAL] SOCIETY HAD PASSED AWAY, AND ONLY STATES [GOVERNMENTS] REMAINED; AND ALL OF THESE STATES WERE [FALSE WORSHIP] IDOLATROUS

That is, Nimrod was the first one to establish the might, the power, the authority, of human government, in the form of an organized State. He was the first man to assert the power and prerogatives, and assume the title of king over men. "And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar."<sup>55</sup> Genesis 10:10 -- Consequently: With the setting up of Nimrod's kingdom, the entire ancient world entered a new historical phase. The oriental tradition which makes that warrior the first man who wore a kingly crown, points to a fact more significant than the assumption of a new ornament of dress, or even the conquest of a province. His reign introduced to the world a new system of relations between the governor and the governed. The authority of former rulers rested upon the feeling of kindred; and the ascendancy of the chief was an image of parental control. Nimrod, on the contrary, was a sovereign of territory, and of men just so far as they were its inhabitants, and irrespective of personal ties. Hitherto there had been tribes - enlarged families - society: now there was a nation, a political community - THE STATE. The political and social history of the world henceforth are distinct, if not divergent. - Empires of the Bible, chap. 6, par. 7. -- Such was the true origin of the State. The State was, and is, the result of the apostasy of men from God. It is the state's only possible origin; for if all men had always observed the two great commandments, it would have been impossible for there ever to have been any State. There could have been no human authority exercised. All would have been equally subject to God; He would have been the only sovereign. Before Nimrod, there was society. Respect of the rights of persons and of their property was maintained. It was only when the apostasy grew, and men got farther and farther from God, that the monarchical idea was established and personified in Nimrod. Let no one misunderstand. This is not to say, nor even to imply, that there should now be no human government, that there should be no State, nor even that there should be no monarchy. It is simply to say the truth - that if there never had been any apostasy from God, there never could have been on earth a State, nor any human government. It is true that these things are the consequences of the apostasy from God. When men have apostatized from God, monarchies such as that of Nimrod or of Nero, became necessary, just in proportion to the degree of apostasy. It is better that there should be a government, bad as it may be, than that there should be no government at all. Even such a government as Nimrod's or Nero's is better than none at all. But without apostasy there could never have been any human government; and without the apostasy having gone to a fearful length, there never could have been any such government as Nimrod's or Nero's. -- Nimrod's example was eagerly followed by all the tribes around, until they were all absorbed in it. Society had passed away, and only States remained; and all of these States were idolatrous. In all that region, only Abraham believed God, even his own parents being idolaters. "They served other gods."<sup>56</sup> Joshua 24:2 [[link](#)]

KING NIMROD AND MODERN GOVERNMENT - INTRODUCING NIMROD AND MODERN GOVERNMENT - FIRST MAN IN THE WORLD WHO HAD THE BOLDNESS TO TAKE FOR HIMSELF THE TITLE AND PREROGATIVE OF KING, IN THE FACE OF THE YET LINGERING IDEA OF GOD AS KING - BE CAREFUL TO BE QUICK TO JUDGE NIMROD TOO HARSHLY, HE ESTABLISHED THE MIGHT, THE POWER, THE AUTHORITY, OF HUMAN GOVERNMENT, IN THE FORM OF AN ORGANIZED STATE - WHETHER YOU ARE A REPUBLICAN, DEMOCRAT OR LIBERTARIAN, THE ROOTS OF ALL THREE ARE NIMROD

(Part satirical) Introducing Nimrod and modern government - Abram [Abraham was 4 generations after Nimrod] lucked out, though God of course, could have saved him from any fate including death in a furnace, but Nimrod Rebel was a fierce warrior and powerful king. First man in the world who had the boldness to take for himself the title and prerogative of king, in the face of the yet lingering idea of God as king. The Bible record of Nimrod is that, "He began to be a mighty one in the earth." Abram once tweeted: AbrahamWanderer OMG King Nimrod just went down mainstreet, a thousand people in the procession, throwing SWAG, hope I get lucky <http://tinyurl.com/cafuvi> King Nimrod built roads, schools and hospitals, raised an army and invented a concept known as taxation. He was a bit of a philosopher as well, I listened to him go on for an hour once pondering the inverse relationship between piety and intelligence. Be careful to be quick to judge Nimrod too harshly, he established the might, the power, the authority, of human government, in the form of an organized State. Whether you are a republican, democrat or libertarian, the roots of all three are Nimrod. [[link](#)]

WHERE DID "EASTER" GET ITS NAME? - WHERE DID THE CONCEPT OF AN EASTER EGG AND BUNNY ORIGINATE? - THE NAME "EASTER" HAS ITS ROOTS IN ANCIENT POLYTHEISTIC [WORSHIPPING MORE THAN ONE GOD - ANSWERS.COM] RELIGIONS (PAGANISM) - MOST REFERENCE BOOKS SAY THAT THE NAME "EASTER" DERIVED FROM THE EASTRE, THE TEUTONIC GODDESS OF SPRING - ALTHOUGH THIS RELATIONSHIP EXISTS, IN REALITY, THE ORIGIN OF THE NAME AND THE GODDESS ARE FAR MORE ANCIENT - GOING ALL THE WAY BACK TO

[NIMROD] THE TOWER OF BABEL [1ST KINGDOM - 1ST PAGAN TEMPLE] -- THE ORIGIN BEGINS NOT LONG AFTER THE BIBLICAL FLOOD -  
- SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION: "EASTER" IS SIMPLY ONE OF THE NAMES OF (QUEEN SEMIRAMIS - WIFE OF KING NIMROD, THE MOTHER  
GODDESS: WIFE OF BAAL [SATAN], ASHTAROTH OR ASHTORETH, AND QUEEN OF HEAVEN - ALSO CALLED EOSTRE, ASTARTE, OSTERA,  
AND EASTRE) A WOMAN [A PART OF MYSTERY BABYLON] WHO MIGHTILY DECEIVED THE WORLD AND WHOSE RELIGION HAS CAUSED  
UNTOLD SUFFERING AND MISERY - SHE WAS CLEARLY AN ENEMY OF [ANCIENT] CHRISTIANITY [A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD],  
AND HER SON TAMMUZ WAS AN ANTI-CHRIST, A FALSE MESSIAH THAT ULTIMATELY DECEIVED MILLIONS - IF YOU ARE CHRISTIAN, IT IS NOT  
DIFFICULT TO DISCERN THE BIZARRE \*DECEPTION AND \*CONFUSION \*\*THAT SATAN HAS SUCCESSFULLY ORCHESTRATED

The name "Easter" has its roots in ancient polytheistic religions (paganism). On this, all scholars agree. This name is never used in the original Scriptures, nor is it ever associated biblically with the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. For these reasons, we prefer to use the term "Resurrection Sunday" rather than "Easter" when referring to the annual Christian remembrance of Christ's resurrection. -- Ancient origin: Most reference books say that the name "Easter" derived from the Eastre, the Teutonic goddess of Spring. Although this relationship exists, in reality, the origin of the name and the goddess are far more ancient - going all the way back to the Tower of Babel. The origin begins not long after the biblical Flood. The Flood was a divine judgment sent on mankind after evil had become all pervasive and all people everywhere were totally unresponsive to God. The Bible says that "the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually" (Genesis 6:5, NKJV). It is not difficult to imagine that life must have been almost unbearable at this time in history. God gave humankind a second chance by preserving the righteous man Noah and his family (a total of 8 people). After the Flood, Noah had a talented, but evil, great-grandson named Nimrod (Genesis 10:6-10) who rebelled greatly against God. The Bible says that he was "a mighty one" Jewish tradition indicates that Nimrod was a tyrant "who made all of the people rebellious against God." It is evident from history that Nimrod was not only a political leader, but also the lead priest of a form of occultic worship. -- King Nimrod, Queen Semiramis (Easter), and Tammuz (the "reincarnated" Nimrod) Nimrod built and organized major cities. The Bible notes that these included Babel, Asshur, Nineveh and Calah (Genesis 10:10-12). If you know anything about ancient history, the mention of these places may send shivers up your spine. For these were cities of great, almost unimaginable practices and perversion. When Nimrod eventually died, the Babylonian mystery religion in which he figured prominently continued on. His wife Queen Semiramis saw to that. Once he was dead, she deified him as the Sun-god. In various cultures he later became known as Baal, the Great Life Giver, the god of fire, Baalim, Bel, Molech, etc. "Later, when this adulterous and idolatrous woman gave birth to an illegitimate son, she claimed that this son, Tammuz by name, was Nimrod reborn." Semiramis "claimed that her son was supernaturally conceived [no human father] and that he was the promised seed, the 'savior'" - promised by God in Genesis 3:15. "However, not only was the child worshipped, but the woman, the MOTHER, was also worshipped as much (or more) than the son!" Nimrod deified as the god of the sun and father of creation. Semiramis became the goddess of the moon, fertility, etc. -- "In the old fables of the Mystery cults, their 'savior' Tammuz, was worshipped with various rites at the Spring season. According to the legends, after he was slain [killed by a wild boar], he went into the underworld. But through the weeping of his mother... he mystically revived in the springing forth of the vegetation - in Spring! Each year a spring festival dramatically represented this supposed 'resurrection' from the underworld. Thus, a terrible false religion developed with its sun and moon worship, priests, astrology, demonic worship, worship of stars associated with their gods, idolatry, mysterious rites, human sacrifice, and more. Frankly, the practices which went on were so horrible that it is not fitting for me to speak of them here. It was at Nimrod's city of Babel that a towering structure was first built in defiance of God as part of their Satanic religion. Archaeological evidence indicates that this was a spectacular pyramid-shaped structure (ziggurat). The Bible tells us that at this time there was only one language in the world and that most of the world's population centered in this area and participated in this religion. It was evident to God that all mankind would soon degenerate into a level of evil that would parallel that of the pre-Flood world. For humanity's sake, something had to be done to slow and frustrate this organization of an evil one world, tyrannical government. -- God confused their language, so that they could not understand each other (Genesis 11:7). (This is the ultimate source of the world's many languages.) As a result, many people moved away from the area in groups according to their particular new language. Most, if not all, of these people carried their evil Sun-God-based religion with them. They continued to worship the stars and practice all the other ungodly rituals of their religion. Some also continued to build pyramids reminiscent of the Tower of Babel as part of this mystery religion. Today, we can still find remnants of these throughout the world (e.g., Iraq, South America, Central America, Egypt, Burma). -- Babel was the origin of an idolatrous system that swept the world. The Bible says of her, "Babylon... the nations drank her wine; Therefore the nations are deranged" (Jeremiah 51:7). The Bible often speaks of the Satanic religions which came from her. The ancient Greek historian Herodotus "witnessed the

Mystery religion and its rites in numerous countries and mentions how Babylon was the primeval source from which ALL systems of idolatry flowed. Austen Layard said "that we have the united testimony of sacred and profane history that idolatry originated in the area of Babylonia - the most ancient of religious systems." -- Basically, almost every vile, profane and idolatrous practice you can think of originated at Babel with Queen Semiramis, the Mother Goddess and Nimrod. As the people scattered from Babel with their different languages, they, of course, used different names for Nimrod (Tammuz) and Semiramis. Some called the Mother Goddess "ISHTAR" (originally pronounced "Easter"). In other lands, she was called Eostre, Astarte, Ostera, and Eastre. Other names for Semiramis, the Mother Goddess include: Wife of Baal, Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth, and Queen of Heaven. The Mother goddess was frequently worshipped as the goddess of fertility - and as a sort of Mother Nature and goddess of Spring and sexual love and birth. She was also worshipped as a mediator between god and man. Sexual orgies and temple prostitutes were often used in her worship and in attempting to gain her favor. -- The Easter Rabbit or Hare: The rabbit is well known as a sexual symbol of fertility. In various parts of the world, religions which developed from Babel also associate the rabbit with periodicity, both human and lunar (Egypt, China, etc.). As you may remember, the Mother Goddess Semiramis (Easter) is associated with the Moon. In other words, the Easter bunny symbolizes the Mother Goddess. Annual Spring time fertility rituals are associated worship of the Mother Goddess and Tammuz, the reincarnation of her husband Nimrod. -- The Easter Egg: Most children and families who color or hide Easter eggs as part of their Resurrection Sunday tradition have no knowledge of the origin of these traditions. Easter egg activities have become a part of Western culture. Many would be surprised and even dismayed to learn where the traditions originated. "The egg was a sacred symbol among the Babylonians. They believed an old fable about an egg of wondrous size which was supposed to have fallen from heaven into the Euphrates River. From this marvelous egg - according to the ancient story - the Goddess Astarte (Easter) [Semiramis], was hatched. And so the egg came to symbolize the Goddess Easter." The idea of a mystic egg spread from Babylon to many parts of the world. In Rome [6th Kingdom], the mystic egg preceded processions in honor of the Mother Goddess Roman. The egg was part of the sacred ceremonies of the Mysteries of Bacchus. The Druids used the egg as their sacred emblem. In Northern Europe, China and Japan the eggs were colored for their sacred festivals. The egg was also a symbol of fertility; Semiramis (Easter) was the goddess of Fertility. The Easter egg is a symbol of the pagan Mother Goddess, and it even bears one of her names. -- Summary and Conclusion: "Easter" is simply one of the names of (Queen Semiramis - wife of King Nimrod, the Mother Goddess include: Wife of Baal [Satan], Ashtaroth or Ashtoreth, and Queen of Heaven - also called Eostre, Astarte, Ostera, and Eastre) a woman [a part of Mystery Babylon] who mightily deceived the world and whose religion has caused untold suffering and misery. She was clearly an enemy of Christianity, and her son Tammuz was an anti-Christ, a false messiah that ultimately deceived millions. If you are Christian, it is not difficult to discern the bizarre deception and confusion that Satan has successfully orchestrated. For example, notice the embarrassing irony in these traditions which are practiced innocently by most people. They are repeated year after year, because they have become traditional and their origin is unknown to many. \*On the day commemorating Christ's resurrection, Americans roll decorated eggs on the White House lawn and pretend the Easter rabbit hid them. The same ritual is practiced at some Christian churches. "In Lancashire [England] on Easter eve boys and men have been in the habit of touring the towns and villages as 'Pace-egggers' begging for eggs before performing the 'Pace-Egging' or Pasch (i.e., Easter) play." In Greece each person in a group bangs his red EASTER EGG [not knowing that it is symbol of the Goddess] against the eggs of all the others present in turn, saying 'Christ is risen,' and receives the reply 'He is risen indeed.'" -- The seductive symbols of ancient ungodly religions inspired by Satan have been incorporated into people's everyday lives, even to this day - continuing to obscure the truth of God. ... Many church bodies recognize the problem and make every effort to keep the focus of Resurrection Sunday totally on Jesus Christ and the Good News that He brought. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS THE TOWER OF BABEL? THE TOWER OF BABEL IS A FASCINATING STORY WHICH HELPED THE ANCIENTS UNDERSTAND GOD - THE STORY OF THE TOWER OF BABEL DOESN'T TAKE PLACE IN A VACUUM - IT FALLS IN BETWEEN NOAH'S FLOOD AND THE CALL OF ABRAHAM - THE PARABLE [FROM THE EVENTS OF BABEL] TELLS US THAT THE ROAD WITHOUT GOD IS DOOMED TO DISASTER - THE CITIZENS OF BABEL THOUGHT THAT THEY WERE ABLE, TECHNOLOGICALLY, TO CHALLENGE GOD'S LEADERSHIP - MAN'S PRIDE, VANITY AND LUST FOR POWER NEED TO COME UNDER GOD'S AUTHORITY - THAT IS THE THEOLOGICAL LESSON OF THIS SECTION OF SCRIPTURE - THEY ARE THE ONLY KINDS OF LESSONS THE BIBLE GIVES

The call of Abraham comes about as God decides to form a people of his own to carry the knowledge and worship of Him into the world. The Flood did not stem man's evil ways and the activities around the Tower of Babel showed that man

loves himself more than any God. The glory of man is what was sought with that tower, not the glory of God. So, in Abraham, God forms a people who will glorify Him. -- The story of Babel comes at a point after the flood where everyone is seen as a descendant of Noah. Genesis 10 and 11 is a genealogy from Noah to Abraham and an attempt to classify everyone in the known world as a descendant. I say "known" world because as far as these early Hebrews were concerned the world was flat and rested on pillars. The sky was a shell with stars fastened to it. Ethiopia was as far south as they could identify, Iran to the east, Armenia to the north and Greece to the west. They had heard of a place called Tarshish (Spain - also possibly Britain) but weren't sure. Jonah had tried to go there because it was as far as he could imagine going. -- The whole story of Babel lasts for only nine verses, Genesis 11: 1-9. Its fame has far exceeded the space that the compilers of Genesis have given it in the Holy Scriptures. Just before we are given the names of the descendants of Shem (Shemites or Semites) whose line brings us to Abraham, the story of the Tower of Babel is inserted. What could be the significance of this little parable at this point in Bible history? -- Of course, the ancients wanted to know why and how we all came to be speaking different languages. If Noah and his sons repopulated the world shouldn't we all speak their language? Verses ten to twenty six bring us from Shem to Abraham. The story of Babel is there to explain to a primitive society how we get from Noah to Abraham with so many different languages having developed in so short a time. What could be the cause of this impediment to human cooperation and understanding? -- The choice of the name "Babel" is not an accident. The reference to Babylon reflects the way that Babylon was abhorred by Hebrew society. Babylon represented everything that was wrong with humanity. As a city, Babylon was both envied and loathed. The city was beautiful and graced with streets and palaces. The hanging gardens of Babylon are one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Writing and science were developing there. In the meantime, the Hebrews were a nomadic society concerned with day to day survival. Babylon represented oppression, cruelty and violence by which it remained powerful. -- So Babel (Babylon) is portrayed as a society where everyone speaks with the same language and through human cooperation attempt to climb to heaven on a tower. This is not a God centered society but a fellowship of men dedicated to elevating man to his proper position as God of this world. This is a theme often repeated in the Bible. The ziggurats stand as evidence against them. So Babylon gets the blame for confusion because they try to get up to God's level. The disdain that ancient Israel felt for Babylon is reflected in the Tower story. -- So, is this science or theology? There is no science in the Bible. There is no point looking for it there. The Bible is a theological manuscript. It is the story of God's dealings with humans from the viewpoint of an ancient society. Is Babel the reason for all of the various languages in the world? Of course it isn't. Is Babel a parable? The story of the Tower of Babel is a parable about mankind, where his heart is and how God feels about it. -- The account of Babel's tower is lousy history and terrible science. It is terrific theology. The final judgement against any society is its willingness to press forward in the name of progress without reference to or respect for God. The parable tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster. The citizens of Babel thought that they were able, technologically, to challenge God's leadership. Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority. That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture. They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives. [[link](#)]

THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE CONFUSION OF LANGUAGES BY LAMBERT DOLPHIN - NIMROD'S NAME IS FROM THE VERB "LET US REVOLT" - HE IS SAID TO BE A MIGHTY HUNTER (GIBBOR TSAYIDH) IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, BUT THE LANGUAGE HAS A DARK MEANING - HE BECOMES A TYRANT OR DESPOT LEADING AN ORGANIZED REBELLION AGAINST THE RULE OF YAHWEH (GOD) - HE HUNTS NOT ANIMALS, BUT RATHER THE SOULS OF MEN - CAIN, A CONDEMNED MURDERER HAD STARTED THE FIRST CITIES BEFORE THE FLOOD - NIMROD BUILDS THE FIRST POST-FLOOD CITIES - THE REGION HE SETTLES IN IS NOW MOSTLY MODERN IRAQ {NOTE: ACTUALLY NIMROD PROBABLY SETTLED AN AREA OF MODERN TURKEY - THE ANCIENT O.T. 'LAND OF SHINAR' [NOAH'S ARK, TOWER OF BABEL, BIRTHPLACE OF ABRAHAM IN UR (IN NORTHERN IRAQ)] "GENESIS 11:2 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THEY [NIMROD AND THE PEOPLE] JOURNEYED [GOING WEST FROM NOAH'S ARK - TOWARDS IRAQ THOUGH STILL IN TURKEY] FROM THE EAST, THAT THEY FOUND A PLAIN IN THE LAND OF SHINAR; AND THEY DWELT THERE." THE ANCIENT O.T. LAND OF SHINAR SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN THE REGION OF MODERN TURKEY OVER TO THE IRAQ AREA. THE N.T. 'REGION OF GALATIA' [SEVEN CHURCHES OF REVELATION] (MODERN TURKEY) SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN THE REGION OF MODERN TURKEY GOING THE OTHER DIRECTION TOWARDS GREECE.}

Notes by James Montgomery Boice on \*Nimrod and Babel THE FIRST WORLD EMPIRE There is an interesting feature of Moses' treatments of these descendants of Ham that is at once recognizable to one who reads this chapter. It is the parenthesis that fills verses 8-12. It comes in the middle of the table of nations and, in a sense, interrupts it. These verses deal, not with the general movements of peoples and nations, but with one particular descendant of Cush, Nimrod, who is said to have been the founder of the first world empire. \*\*Here is the first place in the Bible where the word "kingdom"

occurs. Significantly, it is used, not of God's kingdom (as it is later), but of this first rival kingdom of Nimrod. This matter was obviously of great importance to Moses, for a related parenthesis occurs in the first nine verses of chapter 11, in the story of the tower of Babel. What is so significant about Nimrod? The fact that he established cities and built a kingdom is important, of course. But there is much more that can be said. Nimrod was the first person to become a "mighty" man. Our text calls attention to this by using the adjective "mighty" three times in describing him: "Nimrod ... grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, 'Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD'" (vv. 8, 9). The adjective also occurs in a similar way in 1 Chronicles 1:10. Why is this emphasized? Is it good or bad? A little thought will show that it is bad. The empire of Babylon under Nimrod was an affront both to God and man, an affront to God in that it sought to do without God (Gen. 11:1-9) and an affront to man in that it sought to rule over other people tyrannically. Martin Luther was on the right track when he suggested that this is the way the word "hunter" should be interpreted. This is not talking about Nimrod's ability to hunt wild game. He was not a hunter of animals. He was a hunter of men--a warrior. It was through his ability to fight and kill and rule ruthlessly that his kingdom of Euphrates valley city states was consolidated. -- The Tower of Babel by Ray C. Stedman - The fact that this was a religious tower-and yet built to make a name for man-reveals the master motive behind religion. It is a means by which man attempts to share the glory of God. We must understand this, otherwise we will never understand the power of religion as it has pervaded the earth and permeated our culture ever since. It is a way by which man seeks to share what is rightfully God's alone. This tower was a grandiose structure, and undoubtedly it was intended to be a means by which man would glorify God. Unquestionably there was a plaque somewhere attached to it that carried the pious words, "Erected in the year \_\_\_, to the greater glory of God." But it was not really for the glory of God; it was a way of controlling God, a way of channeling God by using him for man's glory. That is what man's religion has always sought to do. It is a way of making God available to us. Man does not really want to eliminate God. It is only sporadically and then only for a relatively brief time, that men cry out for the elimination of God. Atheism is too barren, too pessimistic and too morally bankrupt to live with very long. The communists are finding this out. No, we need "dear old God," but let's keep him under control. Do not let him get out of his place. "Don't call us, God; we'll call you." This is the fundamental philosophy of society. It is the tower of Babel all over again. (from *The Beginnings*, by Ray C. Stedman, Waco Books, 1978.) [\[link\]](#)

TOWER OF BABEL MAY HAVE BEEN LOCATED NEAR THE BLACK SEA [WEST AND NORTH OF THE TRADITIONAL LOCATION FOR NOAH'S ARK] IN A REMOTE REGION OF EASTERN TURKEY - HE BELIEVES HE HAS FOUND A POSSIBLE LOCATION NEAR A PLACE WHOSE NAME MEANS "GATE OF GOD," THE SAME LITERAL MEANING AS BABEL - IN THE TOWER OF BABEL STORY IN THE BOOK OF GENESIS, NOAH'S DESCENDANTS [JOURNEYED FROM EAST (THE ARK) TO SHINAR] LED BY NIMROD ARRIVED AT BABEL IN THE LAND OF SHINAR - SANDERS' WORK IS A CHALLENGE TO CONVENTIONAL BELIEFS - TRADITIONALLY, BIBLICAL SCHOLARS AND ARCHAEOLOGISTS HAVE PLACED THE DAWN OF [AFTER NOAH] CIVILIZATION IN MESOPOTAMIA [DIRECTLY SOUTH OF WHAT IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE SITE OF THE ARK OF NOAH], THE AREA BOUNDED BY THE RIVERS TIGRIS AND EUPHRATES, NOW MOSTLY LOCATED IN IRAQ -- "GENESIS 11:1-5 AND THE WHOLE EARTH WAS OF ONE LANGUAGE, AND OF ONE SPEECH. AND IT CAME TO PASS, \*AS THEY JOURNEYED FROM THE EAST, \*\*THAT THEY FOUND A PLAIN IN THE LAND OF SHINAR; AND THEY DWELT THERE. AND THEY SAID ONE TO ANOTHER, GO TO, LET US MAKE BRICK, AND BURN THEM THOROUGHLY. AND THEY HAD BRICK FOR STONE, AND SLIME HAD THEY FOR MORTER. AND THEY SAID, GO TO, LET US BUILD US A CITY AND A TOWER, WHOSE TOP MAY REACH UNTO HEAVEN; AND LET US MAKE US A NAME, LEST WE BE SCATTERED ABROAD UPON THE FACE OF THE WHOLE EARTH. AND THE LORD CAME DOWN TO SEE THE CITY AND THE TOWER, WHICH THE CHILDREN OF MEN BUILDED. "

Tower of Babel May Have Been Located Near the Black Sea - Sent in by Elias Dangoor - A British archaeologist claims he has discovered the site of one of the most famous buildings in history, the biblical Tower of Babel, in a remote region of eastern Turkey. Michael Sanders, a classical publisher, believes new satellite photographs from Nasa, the American space agency, and a reinterpretation of ancient biblical text suggest that mythical tower actually existed - in the Pontus region of the Black Sea coast of Turkey. Most archaeologists believe Babel was located in Mesopotamian Babylon, the ruins of which lie South-west of Baghdad in Iraq. Saddam Hussein, the Iraqi leader, has even attempted to rebuild ancient Babylon, erecting badly constructed brick walls at the site. The remains of several huge ziggurats, or stepped towers, near Babylon have given further credence to the theory that the tower was in Mesopotamia. But there has never been any physical proof. "A location in Pontus makes much more sense in terms of the Biblical story," said Sanders last week. He believes he has found a possible location near a place whose name means "Gate of God," the same literal meaning as Babel. In the Tower of Babel story in the book of Genesis, Noah's descendants led by Nimrod arrived at Babel in the land of Shinar. On his arrival Nimrod, known as the mighty hunter, decided to build a tower up to heaven. But God punished the people for

their arrogance in trying to build such a folly. To cause confusion among the builders and make their job impossible, God made them all speak different languages rather than their common tongue. Sanders has reviewed a number of old texts, including the Targum Yonathan an Aramaic version of the Bible. It reports the tower was located in the "Land of Shinar" and that this was found in the ancient territory of Pontus. "I was amazed to find after I decided that Pontus was the most likely location that several modern academics make this place the origin of all the modern languages of the West. Not Africa, not Mesopotamia, but right there, where I believe the Tower of Babel was." Other researchers who believe the origins of the Bible lie in the Black Sea region include Robert Ballard, the discoverer of the Titanic, who is currently working on a three-year research programme on the Black Sea, which he believes could be the location of the biblical flood. David Rohl, a Manchester classicist, claims that many of the events of Genesis, such as the flood, took place in eastern turkey but places the Tower of Babel in Mesopotamia. Other academics have suggested the tower could have been an observatory. Another theory is that it was an altar to the all-powerful Mesopotamian god Marduk and his consort Zupinatu. One text went so far as to claim it was topped with a "cedar-made bed and gold-engraved throne." But Sanders is dubious. "We just don't know what the function was. In ancient times, there was a compulsion to build high to get closer to God." Sanders' work is a challenge to conventional beliefs. Traditionally, biblical scholars and archaeologists have placed the dawn of civilisation in Mesopotamia, the area bounded by the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, now mostly located in Iraq. The main historical event linking Babylon with the Tower of Babel story is the fall of the temple tower built by King Etemenanki, which was rebuilt by Nabopolassar and his son Nebuchadnezzar II. The name Babel in Genesis is thought to be a play on the words for Babylon, gate of God, and "confuse." The English word babble is derived from the story. Sanders is planning an expedition to the "Turkish Babel" in the spring of next year. "This theory might appear unconventional to some people but to many early scholars it would have made sense. A lot of the belief that Babylon is Babel stems simply from the similarity of the two names," he said. From The Sunday Times. [[link](#)]

THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE CONFUSION OF LANGUAGES BY LAMBERT DOLPHIN - NIMROD'S NAME IS FROM THE VERB "LET US REVOLT" - HE IS SAID TO BE A MIGHTY HUNTER (GIBBOR TSAYIDH) IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, BUT THE LANGUAGE HAS A DARK MEANING - HE BECOMES A TYRANT OR DESPOT LEADING AN ORGANIZED REBELLION AGAINST THE RULE OF YAHWEH (GOD) - HE HUNTS NOT ANIMALS, BUT RATHER THE SOULS OF MEN - CAIN, A CONDEMNED MURDERER HAD STARTED THE FIRST CITIES BEFORE THE FLOOD - NIMROD BUILDS THE FIRST POST-FLOOD CITIES - THE REGION HE SETTLES IN IS NOW MOSTLY MODERN IRAQ

Notes by James Montgomery Boice on Nimrod and Babel THE FIRST WORLD EMPIRE There is an interesting feature of Moses' treatments of these descendants of Ham that is at once recognizable to one who reads this chapter. It is the parenthesis that fills verses 8-12. It comes in the middle of the table of nations and, in a sense, interrupts it. These verses deal, not with the general movements of peoples and nations, but with one particular descendant of Cush, Nimrod, who is said to have been the founder of the first world empire. \*\*Here is the first place in the Bible where the word "kingdom" occurs. Significantly, it is used, not of God's kingdom (as it is later), but of this first rival kingdom of Nimrod. This matter was obviously of great importance to Moses, for a related parenthesis occurs in the first nine verses of chapter 11, in the story of the tower of Babel. What is so significant about Nimrod? The fact that he established cities and built a kingdom is important, of course. But there is much more that can be said. Nimrod was the first person to become a "mighty" man. Our text calls attention to this by using the adjective "mighty" three times in describing him: "Nimrod ... grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, 'Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD'" (vv. 8, 9). The adjective also occurs in a similar way in 1 Chronicles 1:10. Why is this emphasized? Is it good or bad? A little thought will show that it is bad. The empire of Babylon under Nimrod was an affront both to God and man, an affront to God in that it sought to do without God (Gen. 11:1-9) and an affront to man in that it sought to rule over other people tyrannically. Martin Luther was on the right track when he suggested that this is the way the word "hunter" should be interpreted. This is not talking about Nimrod's ability to hunt wild game. He was not a hunter of animals. He was a hunter of men--a warrior. It was through his ability to fight and kill and rule ruthlessly that his kingdom of Euphrates valley city states was consolidated. -- The Tower of Babel by Ray C. Stedman - The fact that this was a religious tower-and yet built to make a name for man-reveals the master motive behind religion. It is a means by which man attempts to share the glory of God. We must understand this, otherwise we will never understand the power of religion as it has pervaded the earth and permeated our culture ever since. It is a way by which man seeks to share what is rightfully God's alone. This tower was a grandiose structure, and undoubtedly it was intended to be a means by which man would glorify God. Unquestionably there was a plaque somewhere attached to it that carried the pious words, "Erected in the

year \_\_\_\_, to the greater glory of God." But it was not really for the glory of God; it was a way of controlling God, a way of channeling God by using him for man's glory. That is what man's religion has always sought to do. It is a way of making God available to us. Man does not really want to eliminate God. It is only sporadically and then only for a relatively brief time, that men cry out for the elimination of God. Atheism is too barren, too pessimistic and too morally bankrupt to live with very long. The communists are finding this out. No, we need "dear old God," but let's keep him under control. Do not let him get out of his place. "Don't call us, God; we'll call you." This is the fundamental philosophy of society. It is the tower of Babel all over again. (from *The Beginnings*, by Ray C. Stedman, Waco Books, 1978.) [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 18 - THE SINS OF MYSTERY BABYLON WILL RESULT IN THE PLAGUES OF GOD UPON MYSTERY BABYLON -- 'REVELATION 18:1-5 AND AFTER THESE THINGS I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL [MESSENGER] COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING GREAT POWER; AND THE EARTH WAS LIGHTENED WITH HIS GLORY [JESUS CHRIST]. AND HE CRIED MIGHTILY WITH A STRONG VOICE, SAYING, BABYLON THE GREAT IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN, AND IS BECOME THE HABITATION OF DEVILS, AND THE HOLD OF EVERY FOUL SPIRIT, AND A CAGE OF EVERY UNCLEAN AND HATEFUL BIRD. FOR ALL NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION [UNFAITHFULNESS], AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH HER, AND THE MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH ARE WAXED RICH THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF HER DELICACIES. \*\*AND I HEARD ANOTHER VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE, THAT YE BE NOT PARTAKERS OF HER SINS, AND THAT YE RECEIVE NOT OF HER PLAGUES. FOR HER SINS (GENESIS 11:4) [THE TOWER OF BABEL] HAVE REACHED UNTO HEAVEN, AND GOD HATH REMEMBERED HER INIQUITIES [INTENTIONAL SINS].'

Mystery Babylon is to be judged and destroyed all in a single day: Revelation 18:6-10 Reward her [Mystery Babylon] even as she rewarded [betrayed] you [humans], and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. \*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. ... Revelation 18:20-24 Rejoice over her [Mystery Babylon], thou Heaven, and ye Holy Apostles and Prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down (Jeremiah 51:63), and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. \*\*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. [\[link\]](#)

AN ARTIST'S DEPICTION OF..... THE TOWER OF BABEL? "TREASURE OF NIMROD" - THIS STONE CARVING WAS FOUND IN IRAQ [1988] NEAR THE ANCIENT CITY OF BABYLON - THERE ARE CLEARLY TWO SUNS [CHRIST, ANTICHRIST] IN THE SKY AND EVERYONE IS LOOKING UP AT THEM - THE TALLEST FIGURE (WEARING THE HORNS OF THE BULL... NIMROD'S OLD CROWN) APPEARS TO BE A GIANT [CARRYING A BOW AND HOLDING AN ARROW - REVELATION 6:2 RIDER OF THE WHITE HORSE, THE ARROW NOW HIDDEN (FALSE PEACE) IN REVELATION - END TIMES] {NOTE: THE 'CONE SHAPED' TOWER AND ALL THE HELMETS (HEAD COVERINGS) LOOK EGYPTIAN - SEEMINGLY OR CLEARLY THE EGYPTIAN PHAROHS WERE CARRYING ON THE TRADITION AND SPIRIT (MYSTERY FALLEN ANGELIC BABYLON) AS REVEALED TO NIMROD.} (PHOTO)

This stone carving (above) was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon (Bagdad) [the ancient city of Babylon, located 85 kilometers (53 miles) south of Baghdad - [wiki.com](#)]. Historians falsely interpret this illustration so I invite you to look at it carefully. There are clearly two suns in the sky and everyone is looking up at them. The tallest figure (wearing the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant. Giants in the Bible were roughly 18 feet tall. The dome-shaped object is too perfect to be a mountain peak. Instead, imagine that it's the "top" of the Tower of Babel. [\[link\]](#)

## TREASURE OF NIMRUD [NIMROD] IS FOUND (1988) IN IRAQ, AND IT'S SPECTACULAR (ARTICLE UPDATED: JUNE 6, 2003)

BAGHDAD, Iraq -- The treasure of Nimrud survived 2,800 years buried near a dusty town in northern Iraq. It then spent 12 years tucked away in a vault. Until Thursday, it was uncertain whether it had survived Saddam Hussein's son, a U.S. missile strike, looters, a flood and a grenade attack. But it has been found intact in the dark, damp basement of a bombed out central bank building. Thursday, directors of Iraq's National Museum and a team of U.S. Customs agents and officials from the Office of the Coalition Provisional Authority -- the Pentagon-run agency managing postwar Iraq -- cracked open five waterlogged wooden crates, peered inside and breathed a collective sigh of relief. There, in dozens of smaller boxes was the entire collection -- 613 pieces of gold jewelry, precious stones and ornaments from the height of the Assyrian civilization in 800 B.C. Together, the pieces weigh well over 100 pounds. The recovery of the artifacts, which hasn't been made public, is a great boost for the museum, which gained the world's attention in the days after the war when U.S. forces failed to prevent looters from hauling away thousands of artifacts from ancient civilizations that sprang up in the Tigris-Euphrates valley. Experts said it was the worst ransacking of Iraq since Genghis Khan tore into Baghdad in the 13th century. While initial reports talked of some 170,000 pieces stolen, it is now clear that perhaps only a few thousand artifacts were taken, experts say. Many priceless objects from the museum are still missing, such as the sacred Vase of Warka, a Sumerian piece from about 3000 B.C. But museum officials moved hundreds of the most valuable items into storage rooms and secret locations only weeks before the war, including some 40,000 ancient books, Islamic manuscripts and scrolls spirited away in a bomb shelter. More than a thousand other pieces have been recovered by U.S. officials. -- Unearthed in 1988 by Iraqi archaeologists and never seen outside Iraq, the Nimrud treasure had been on public display at Baghdad's National Museum for just a few months before Saddam Hussein invaded Kuwait in 1990. Days after the invasion, the treasure was yanked from public view. Its whereabouts remained secret. -- One man who long wondered about the treasure was Jason Williams, a British anthropologist and filmmaker, who had tried in vain to film the Nimrud treasure in recent years. The only existing film of the pieces was taken when Iraqi archeologists made the discovery, with grainy images of an archaeologist holding up rings and bracelets still attached to the bones of their former owners. "These are Iraq's crown jewels," Mr. Williams said recently as he stepped over several feet of smashed glass, twisted metal and heaps of charred Iraqi dinars in the hull of the bank building destroyed by a U.S. missile strike. Although the building was gutted, the missile didn't damage the basement or the vaults. But a burst water pipe soon flooded the area. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: TOWER OF BABEL - THE TOWER OF BABEL, ACCORDING TO THE BOOK OF GENESIS, WAS AN ENORMOUS TOWER BUILT IN THE PLAIN OF SHINAR - THE TOWER OF BABEL HAS OFTEN BEEN ASSOCIATED WITH KNOWN STRUCTURES, NOTABLY THE ETEMENANKI, A ZIGGURAT [SQUARE TOWER] DEDICATED TO MARDUK (SATAN - A LATE-GENERATION GOD [NAME] FROM ANCIENT MESOPOTAMIA) BY NABOPOLASSAR (C.658 - 605 BC) [THE FIRST KING OF THE [NEW] NEO-BABYLONIAN EMPIRE - HE RULED OVER BABYLON FOR 20 YEARS (625 - 605 BC) - NABOPOLASSAR WAS THE FATHER OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR (2 KINGS 24:1) "NEBUCHADNEZZAR (A LATER) KING OF BABYLON"] - THE GREAT ZIGGURAT [NOT THE TOWER OF BABEL] OF BABYLON BASE WAS SQUARE (NOT ROUND), 91M IN HEIGHT, BUT WAS FINALLY DEMOLISHED BY \*ALEXANDER THE GREAT BEFORE HIS DEATH IN AN ATTEMPT TO REBUILD IT

The Tower of Babel, according to the Book of Genesis, was an enormous tower built in the plain of Shinar. According to the biblical account, a united humanity of the generations following the Great Flood, speaking a single language and migrating from the east, came to the land of Shinar, where they resolved to build a city with a tower "with its top in the heavens...lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the Earth." Yahweh came down to see what they did and said: "They are one people and have one language, and nothing will be withholden from them which they purpose to do." So Yahweh said, "Come, let us go down and confound their speech." And so Yahweh scattered them upon the face of the Earth, and confused their languages, and they left off building the city, which was called Babel "because Yahweh there confounded the language of all the Earth."(Genesis 11:5-8). The Tower of Babel has often been associated with known structures, notably the Etemenanki, a ziggurat dedicated to Marduk by Nabopolassar (c. 610 BC). The Great Ziggurat of Babylon base was square (not round), 91m in height, but was finally demolished by Alexander the Great before his death in an attempt to rebuild it. A Sumerian story with some similar elements is preserved in Enmerkar and the Lord of Aratta. ... Narrative: The phrase "the Tower of Babel" does not actually appear in the Bible; it is always, "the city and its tower" or just "the city". Originally the city receives the name "Babel", from the word from ancient Hebrew, "balal", \*meaning to jumble. Various English translations use different vocabulary sometimes with different meanings; usually this causes no

important difference to the story: one speech/vocabulary/same words, plain/valley, asphalt/bitumen/slime, children/men, confound/confuse; and sometimes the difference is important to later interpretations of the meaning of the story: may reach unto heaven/in the sky/will be in the skies (examples from King James, Holman Christian, and R E Friedman versions). ... Destruction: The account in Genesis makes no mention of any destruction of the tower. The people whose languages are confounded simply stop building their city, and are scattered from there over the face of the Earth. However, in other sources such as the Book of Jubilees (chapter 10 v.18-27), Cornelius Alexander (frag. 10), Abydenus (frags. 5 and 6), Josephus (Antiquities 1.4.3), and the Sibylline Oracles (iii. 117-129), God overturns the tower with a great wind. In the Midrash, it said that the top of the tower was burnt, the bottom was swallowed, and the middle was left standing to erode over time. [\[link\]](#)

NIMROD: HE WAS AND WILL BE AGAIN [IN TYPE] - HOW DOES [SUMERIAN] GILGAMESH [FOUND IN EXTRA-BIBLICAL LITERATURE] (2000 B.C.) COMPARE WITH "NIMROD?" JOSEPHUS SAYS OF NIMROD, NOW IT WAS NIMROD WHO EXCITED THEM TO SUCH AN AFFRONT AND CONTEMPT OF GOD - HE WAS THE GRANDSON OF HAM, THE SON OF NOAH -- A BOLD MAN, AND OF GREAT STRENGTH OF HAND - HE PERSUADED THEM NOT TO ASCRIBE IT TO GOD, AS IF IT WERE THROUGH HIS MEANS THEY WERE HAPPY, BUT TO BELIEVE THAT IT WAS THEIR OWN COURAGE WHICH PROCURED THAT HAPPINESS

In Genesis 10:8-11 we learn that "Nimrod" established a kingdom. Therefore, one would expect to find also, in the literature of the ancient Near East, a person who was a type, or example, for other people to follow. And there was. It is a well-known tale, common in Sumerian literature, of a man who fits the description. In addition to the Sumerians, the Babylonians wrote about this person; the Assyrians likewise; and the Hittites. Even in Palestine, tablets have been found with this man's name on them. He was obviously the most popular hero in the Ancient Near East. The person we are referring to, found in extra-Biblical literature, was Gilgamesh. The first clay tablets naming him were found among the ruins of the temple library of the god Nabu (Biblical Nebo) and the palace library of Ashurbanipal [Asnapper (Ezra 4:10)] Ashurbanipal "Ashur is creator of an heir"; 685 BCE - c. 627 BCE), also spelled Assurbanipal or Ashshurbanipal, [Asnapper, Osnapper] was the son of Esarhaddon and the last great king of the Neo-Assyrian Empire (668 BCE - c. 627 BCE) - He established the first systematically organized library in the ancient Middle East, the Library of Ashurbanipal, which survives in part today at Nineveh - Wiki.com] in Nineveh (Jonah 1:2) [the ancient capital city of Assyria]. Many others have been found since in a number of excavations. The author of the best treatise on the Gilgamesh Epic says, The date of the composition of the Gilgamesh Epic can therefore be fixed at about 2000 BC. Though the stories in it relate an older previous period. The Epic of Gilgamesh has some very indecent sections. Alexander Heidel, first translator of the epic, had the decency to translate the vilest parts into Latin. Spieser, however, gave it to us "straight" (Pritchard 1955: 72). With this kind of literature in the palace, who needs pornography? Gilgamesh was a vile, filthy, man. Yet the myth says of him that he was "2/3 god and 1/3 man." -- How does Gilgamesh compare with "Nimrod?" Josephus says of Nimrod, Now it was Nimrod who excited them to such an affront and contempt of God. He was the grandson of Ham, the son of Noah -- a bold man, and of great strength of hand. He persuaded them not to ascribe it to God, as if it were through his means they were happy, but to believe that it was their own courage which procured that happiness. He also gradually changed the government into tyranny -- seeing no other way of turning men from the fear of God, but to bring them into a constant dependence upon his own power. He also said he would be revenged on God, if he should have a mind to drown the world again; for that he would build a tower too high for the waters to be able to reach! and that he would avenge himself on God for destroying their forefathers (Ant. 1: iv: 2). What Josephus says here is precisely what is found in the Gilgamesh epics. Gilgamesh set up tyranny, he opposed YHVH and did his utmost to get people to forsake Him. Two of the premiere commentators on the Bible in Hebrew has this to say about Genesis 10:9, Nimrod was mighty in hunting, and that in opposition to YHVH; not "before YHVH" in the sense of according to the will and purpose of YHVH, still less, . . . in a simply superlative sense . . . The name itself, "Nimrod" from marad, "we will revolt," points to some violent resistance to God . . . Nimrod as a mighty hunter founded a powerful kingdom; and the founding of this kingdom is shown by the verb with vav consecutive, to have been the consequence or result of his strength in hunting, so that hunting was intimately connected with the establishing of the kingdom. Hence, if the expression "a mighty hunter" relates primarily to hunting in the literal sense, we must add to the literal meaning the figurative signification of a "hunter of men" (a trapper of men by stratagem and force); Nimrod the hunter became a tyrant, a powerful hunter of men (Keil and Delitzsch 1975: 165). After the Flood there was, at some point, a breakaway from YHVH [YHWH]. Only eight people descended from the [Noah's] Ark. Those people worshipped YHVH [YHWH - God]. But at some point an influential person became opposed to YHVH and gathered

others to his side. Nimrod is the one who did it. Cain had done similarly before the Flood, founding a new city and religious system. [\[link\]](#)

THE LEGEND OF THE STAGG [HUNTER] - THE HUNGARIAN LEGEND OF THE WONDROUS STAG IS ONE OF THE OLDEST LEGENDS OF THE NATION - IN THE LEGENDS OF IRAN THE RULER FERIDUN, A SCYTHIAN KING WHO WAS A DESCENDANT OF TAKHMA URUPI (NIMROD), HAS THREE SONS TURA, SIN, AND IREDJ - THE FIRST TWO STICK TOGETHER AGAINST THE THIRD SON WHO INHERITS IRAN - TURA BECOMES THE ANCESTOR OF THE TURANIANS, THAT IS SCYTHIANS AND HUNS - NIMROD WAS KNOWN BY SEVERAL NAMES IN THE NEAR EAST AND WAS ALSO SYMBOLIZED BY THE CONSTELLATIONS SAGITARIUS AND ORION AMONGST THE TURANIAN/SCYTHIAN NATIONS

The Hungarian Legend of the Wondrous Stag is one of the oldest legends of the nation. It is so old that it is found in various forms among those nations who were the distant relatives or neighbors of the Hungarians, long before their settlement in Hungary. The meaning and the wording of the legends may have changed slightly but they all have much in common. Today the remaining legend is relatively short, whereas in the past it was probably much more extensive. However the Hungarian legend despite its brevity includes in it many important points some of which can be found in most of the related legends found in other cultures. It is these points which show that once, in the remote antiquity, these people were neighbors or some were even related. The symbol of the cosmos and the mother of the sun was symbolized as a large horned female doe. The great horned doe often was shown carrying the sun in her horns, in some cases the sun itself was symbolized as a stag the son of the doe of the legend. The following Christmas song told by the Hungarian regos (bards) illustrate the stag as the carrier of the sun. ... Mesopotamia: Amongst the many names of the god of wisdom and co-creator EA are Daramah, meaning great stag. Dr Bobula Ida's essay on "The Great Stag, a Mesopotamian Divinity", Buenos Aires is an excellent analysis and comparison of similar words and customs with Hungarian Regös customs of the end of the year and the traditions of the stag. For those who would like this sent to them by EMAIL, drop me a note. In Hungarian knowledge, wisdom is based on the root word Tan, Tud, while god is also Is-Ten. Therefore Tana is associated with Hea in meaning as well as Pisces. In the Sumerian legends of the antediluvian kings the legend of Etana is prominent. Etana's legend includes the visiting of heaven. In Hungarian mythology Nimrod is the son of Etana, just as in Kushan-Scythian "Kush-Tana" is the ancestor of the nation. In Asia Ten, Tien means god or heaven also and Teno was the title of Hun emperors as in early Egypt S-Ten. Similarly in Japanese. In Persian legend of the very early (pre Arian) period when Iran was civilized by a western Mesopotamian ruler, Takma Urupi (Tana=Takma) whose wife was also Eneth. Eneth or Nana are names of the mother goddess of waters, rivers, and fertility among Mesopotamian and Scythian peoples. She was symbolized by Virgo. -- Persian Version: In the legends of Iran the ruler Feridun, a Scythian king who was a descendant of Takhma Urupi (Nimrod), has three sons Tura, Sin, and Iredj. The first two stick together against the third son who inherits Iran. Tura becomes the ancestor of the Turanians, that is Scythians and Huns. Nimrod was known by several names in the Near East and was also symbolized by the constellations Sagitarius and Orion amongst the Turanian/scythian nations. The Persian Legend of the stag is Scythian in origin: Prince Rustvan-shad (Rustam?), the son of the Chinese? emperor (an eastern emperor, more likely the HUNS not the HANs) was hunting while he came across a wondrous stag: his fur was blue (heavenly symbol), and his eyes looked like rubies, his hooves shone as though they were of gold. This stag always lead him on and eluded him, he never could catch him. Finally it lead him to a small lake where it jumped into its center and disappeared. The prince therefore camped and went to sleep and when he awoke he heard gay laughing and music. Following the sounds he heard, he came to a wondrous marble palace, and there surrounded by a dozen beautiful young girls, sitting on a throne a beautiful goddess of a girl. He asked her who she was, and she replied "Only a tame DOE, and my name is Sehr-istani." (Old Iranian sraw=horn, Hungarian szarv, while Isten=god in old/pre-Iranian and Hungarian.) -- Egyptian Chase of the Ram: Whether we illustrate the story as the chase of the Stag or Ram is irrelevant because the name of the stag is based on the word horned, and can be any horned animal which is the symbol of the rebirth of light. The Egyptian Cushite version of the chase explains the chase of the "Horned" by the national ancestor-god-hero Osiris as follows. As to how the ram became the symbol of Ham, the following tradition survived. - When Osiris was returning home after his triumphant African tour, he and his army were unable to find water and were in a terrible state of dehydration. They were on the verge of death when a ram appeared in front of them. They viewed the appearance of the ram as a heavenly sign and they at once gave chase. To their great astonishment and relief the ram lead them to the shade and cool waters of an oasis. Osiris (Dionisus) explained the event by saying that the ram was Amon (who is symbolized as a ram) and to show his gratitude he raised a temple to his honor on the spot. Amon was elevated to the stars as the constellation of Aires (the ram) so that when the sun is in the house of Aires in spring, nature shall revive its

life. The Egyptian dictionary explains the word Cush to also mean tomb RAM, and this word is in accordance with the Hungarian word for ram KOSH. Nimrod and his people were Cushites and they also ruled Egypt at one time before founding Babylon. -- The Greek Version: The Greeks also inherited many legends from their Scythian neighbors, which included distorted versions of this story. Many Scythians were hired into Greek armies, and some were servants. Certain Scythians became prominent teachers in Greek cities. In the Greek story the twin sons of Zeus and Nemesis are known as Castor and Pollux. (GEMINI) Cas-tor and his brother Pollux steal the daughters of Leukepius. (LEUK=white) Cas-tor is the Cushite Tura, a son of Nimrod after whom northern Mesopotamia (Euria) and the Aral and Caspian lowlands (Turan) were named. Pollux or Poly-deuces is Polly=Apollo is the sun god whose other Near Eastern name is Makar (MAGOR). Zeus was once a king in the Near East, a Kushite king (NIMROD) which the Greeks deified. Another Scythian legend recorded by the Greeks states that the sons of the Scythian king named SCYTHES were Palos (Polux) and Naes (Castor, Nesus are ancient ancestors of the Cushites). The meaning of SAKA, from which Scyth comes from means Chief, Lord. Another Greek recorded the legend of the MEGARI of Anatolia, and of course translated it into its Greek equivalent, with slight changes. Here Zeus marries a Scythian Nymph of the area, and from their union is born Megaros, the ancestor of the people of Megari. Again the Scythian connection is emphasized with the results that the Megari, Magyar nation is created.) -- Finnic Version: In the Kalevala, the Finnish national epic, the stag is the favorite animal of the queen of the underworld (Yumala), which leads the hero to his doom. Kaleva is the mythical kingdom where much of the epic takes place. It could be equated with Kalama of the Sumerians, the name of their country. -- Ugric Version: In the legend of the Ostjak, the hunting pair, with their whole tribe are hunting for a reindeer. The animal baited them on towards the north, where finally it turned into fog. In the age, when the first ice-rain (snow) began to fall. (The coming of the ice age trapped the hunting nation?) In northern Siberia, the heavenly reindeer, symbolized by the big dipper, steals the sun, and that is why there is no sun for half a year in the arctic. When the mythical hunter, who is often symbolized by a bear, kills the female reindeer, it starts the new days. This is an important key to the stories, for the chase after the stag is a hunt for the return of the sun, which during winter is taken away by the stag. The hunters are searching for its light and heat. Perhaps a southern migration from northern pastures with the coming of winter? The recapturing of it (the sighting of the southern constellation?) then brings back summer. The girls of the legend are the does, the daughters of light (Leukepius in Greek), who return the light and fertility of the sun. For that reason they have names which indicate "light, white, burning.." Dula=Gyula, Gyl..., Sar=gold, light, stag. Bular or Bugur=stag in Turkic. -- Japanese version: The twin brothers chase the stag. They get into an argument, probably about which way the stag disappeared, and one brother goes east and finds Japan, while the other goes west. -- Maya Indian version: The sons of Hun Hun-apu, the god of the hunt, are the heavenly twins [GEMINI], known as Hunapu (HUNOR) who is warlike like his father and Ixbalanque (MAGOR), who is more peaceful. Their adventures, with their 400 warriors includes the kidnapping of the women. Their jealous half-brothers chased them, but they turned them into monkeys (i.e. make monkeys of them?). [[link](#)]

THE DESCENDANTS OF SHEM [NOAH'S OLDEST SON]; GEN. 10:22-32; 11:10 - THAT SHOWS THAT WE HAVE DESCENDANTS OF HAM AS WELL AS OF SHEM THAT FORM THE FOUNDATION FOR ARABIC TRIBES (SYRIA, JORDAN, IRAQ, DOWN TO SAUDI ARABIA TODAY)

We now want to merge together the genealogy given in Genesis 10:21-32, the descendants of Shem given there, and the descendants that are specifically delineated in 11:10-26 which ends with the father of Abram (Abraham), Terah. That ends this book. Verses 10-26 is one toledot. From verse 27 we have the toledot of Terah (Abraham's father - Lot's uncle) which goes all the way down to Isaac. ... [Noah's son] Shem dies just ten years before Abraham does, so everybody else was outlived by Shem. Notice with Peleg, and from that point on, life-spans began to drastically shrink. Each generation gets shorter and shorter. Almost all of the antediluvian patriarchs lived over 900 years. A couple of them lived just a little less, but afterward there is this immediate decline. Noah lives to be 900+ [Noah died only two years before Abraham was born], but Shem only lives 600 years, a drastic drop. Something changed in the environment after the flood and people just couldn't live as long. That brings us down to the sons of Joktan in Genesis 10:26-29, "And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan." They all move into the area of modern Saudi Arabia. These are the thirteen original Arabian tribes. Many of these names have cognates of places, wells, oases, etc., in Saudi Arabia. They can indicate the historicity of these names. That shows that we have descendants of Ham as well as of Shem that form the foundation for Arabic tribes. Later on other groups come out of Abraham, but these are more distant cousins of Abraham who come through Joktan. When we come over to Shem's genealogy (a closed genealogy) it is a straight line of descent all the way down to Nahor in Genesis 11:22-24, "And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: and Serug lived

after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah." Genesis 11:26, "And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran." Notice the parallelism here. Noah had three sons: Shem, Ham and Japheth. There is a parallel showing consistency of the author-one author of Genesis, not three or four. But we see now that when Abram is born Terah is still alive, Nahor is still alive, Serug is still alive, Peleg is still alive, but Eber, Salah, Arphaxad and Shem are also still alive. So there is a tremendous population explosion simply because the generations aren't dying off yet. The first four generations off the ark are still alive and live throughout most of Abraham's life. [\[link\]](#)

GENESIS 11 - NIMROD THE MIGHTY HUNTER OF SIN AND THE TOWER OF BABEL 'GENESIS 11:3 THEY HAD BRICK FOR STONE, AND SLIME [APPARENTLY THE WORD SLIME IN HEBREW DENOTES A TAR (PETROLEUM) PRODUCT AND LED JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER TO TAKE HIS STANDARD OIL CO. OVER TO IRAQ TO DRILL FOR OIL] HAD THEY FOR MORTER [TO BUILD THE TOWER OF BABEL]' - THE CONFOUNDING OF THE LANGUAGES OF PEOPLE AND THE DIVERSIFYING AND SPREADING OUT OF ALL PEOPLE GROUPS AMONG THE EARTH - THE BOOK OF JOB LIKELY COMES INTO HISTORY AT THIS POINT JUST PRIOR TO ABRAHAM BEING CALLED BY GOD - ABRAHAM WAS PROBABLY NOT THE OLDEST SON OF TERAH BUT ONE OF THE YOUNGER SONS, POSSIBLY THE YOUNGEST SON - NOAH'S SON SHEM WAS STILL ALIVE AT THIS TIME AND LIVED UNTIL ABRAHAM WAS ABOUT 58 YEARS OLD [POSSIBLY EVEN LIVING UNTIL AFTER ABRAHAM PASSED]

Note: It's doubtful that Abraham met Shem personally because Abraham is designated as the Father of the Faith 'Romans 4:11 that he (Abraham) might be the father of all them that believe' in other words Abraham is the first in the lineage to believe in the faith like we are all to believe today. We don't even have the faith of the Apostles, they saw the resurrected Jesus we still basically have the faith of Abraham the faith of hearing/reading the words of God and then obeying them. Before Abraham the world had Noah to tell of the flood and before that Adam to tell of creation. With the witness of Adam and creation and also the later witness of Noah with the Ark and the flood and then much later in the Upper Room after the Resurrection of Jesus Christ with the witness of the Apostles then faith is witnessed and is based in part on the witness and interpretation of the person who witnesses the event or events. -- 'John:20-24-29 But Thomas, one of the twelve (Apostles), called Didymus [twin], was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith He to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. 'Romans 10:17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.' -- Faith is to be based completely on the Words and promises of God and not in human works or accomplishments, not in the seeing of the eyes or even by the experiencing with emotions or intellect but only by hearing in our heart the Words of God and believing in our heart in the Words as God has promised them to us. [\[link\]](#)

ROMANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES AND NOW USES EXAMPLES IN THE LIVES OF ABRAHAM AND KING DAVID TO ILLUSTRATE HOW CONSISTENT THE WORD OF GOD IS - HOW RELIABLE THE WORD OF GOD IS - AND ALSO HOW LONG AGO IT WAS THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD WERE GIVEN [THE ORIGINAL PROMISE OF THE REDEEMER WAS GIVEN TO ADAM AND EVE] AND ARE STILL IN USE BY GOD TODAY [IN THE BOOK OF HEBREWS MOSES WILL BE CONTRASTED TO JESUS] - 'ROMANS 4:3 FOR WHAT SAITH THE SCRIPTURE? ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD [THAT GOD HAS THE POWER AND AUTHORITY OF LIFE OVER DEATH], AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS.' -- 'ROMANS 4:6-8 EVEN AS [KING] DAVID ALSO DESCRIBETH THE BLESSEDNESS OF THE MAN, UNTO WHOM GOD IMPUTETH RIGHTEOUSNESS WITHOUT WORKS, SAYING, BLESSED ARE THEY WHOSE INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS ARE COVERED. BLESSED IS THE MAN TO WHOM THE LORD WILL NOT IMPUTE SIN [BECAUSE OF A FAITH LIKE ABRAHAM].'

'Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that justifieth the \*ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.' Romans 4:17- As it is written, I (God) have made thee (Abraham) a father of many nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, \*who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [against all odds] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations;

according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith [the life giving power of God], he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God [to be the father of many] through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform. And therefore it [faith - that God 'quickeneth the dead'] was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it [justification - righteousness] was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it [faith] shall be imputed, \*if we believe on Him that raised up [eternal life] Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered [to the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [resurrection] for our justification. - The faith of Abraham, the faith of King David and the faith of the Christian is that God is the giver of life and as the giver of life God has the power and authority of life over death. In Abraham God demonstrated His ability to give life in the two bodies that were completely beyond the capability of childbirth and yet Isaac was born when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 75 years old. -- King David had grievously sinned with Bathsheba and then later had her husband Uriah killed in a battle. When the prophet Nathan came to King David [2 Samuel 12] and told of a sin in the land King David said that person who sinned shall be put to death. It turned out that King David was that person who was to be put to death however "2 Samuel 12:13 And [King] David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD and Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die" because King David had a righteousness imputed by God not of works but by faith, the same faith that his forefather Abraham had in the faith that God will make right our wrongs and that God will give life even when death is required. [\[link\]](#)

**GALATIANS 3 - THE APOSTLE PAUL EXPLAINS THAT WORKS HAVE NEVER BEEN A PART OF A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - THERE HAS ALWAYS ONLY BEEN ONE PROGRAM WITH GOD AND IT IS A PROGRAM BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST IN GOD AND NOT IN THE WORKS OF MAN - EVEN ABRAHAM'S GREAT RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD WAS BASED ON FAITH AND TRUST AS ABRAHAM HAD FAITH IN GOD BEFORE HE EXHIBITED HIS WORKS TO GOD -- 'GALATIANS 3:2-3 THIS ONLY WOULD I LEARN OF YOU, RECEIVED YE THE [HOLY] SPIRIT BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW {NO}, OR BY THE HEARING [FREE GIFT] OF FAITH {YES}? ARE YE SO FOOLISH? HAVING BEGUN IN THE [HOLY] SPIRIT, ARE YE NOW MADE PERFECT [COMPLETE] BY THE [HUMAN] FLESH? {NO}'**

'Galatians 3:6-7 Even as Abraham believed God, and it [his circumcision] was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of [Christian] faith, the \*same are the children of Abraham.' - Note: Traditionally after Abraham the children (descendants of Abraham) are circumcised as an infant on the eight day after their birth. The infant circumcision is not a seal of the faith of the child but it is a seal of the faith of the parent [it is a generational faith]. Abraham was not circumcised as an infant Abraham was circumcised as an adult, he made his own decision and therefore Abraham's circumcision is the faith of an adult and his adult decision for faith is why our Christian faith is compared to Abraham but not necessarily to circumcision. Circumcision after Abraham is more like a child dedication for us as it is more of an exhibit of the faith of the parent than of the child. Abraham circumcised himself as an adult but then he also circumcised his infant son Isaac with his adult faith then later Isaac circumcised his infant son Jacob with his adult faith and on and on until the present time. -- 'Galatians 3:12-14 And the law [self ability] is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them [self ability]. Christ hath redeemed us from the [self ability] curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written [Deuteronomy 21:23], Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the [Spiritual] blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the [Holy] Spirit through faith.' - The Apostle Paul is again declaring the finality of the death of Jesus on the cross and then with the finality of death on the cross then the giving of the Holy Spirit and a new life. Yes, Jesus in the eyes of man was made a curse [for our benefit] but keep in mind that Jesus died on the cross and with Jesus all sin and every curse also died [though Jesus resurrected the sins and curses of mankind remained dead and nailed to the cross]. The cross of Jesus Christ removed both the curse of our own human restrictions and constraints and also any curse or restraints from the Satanic, Demonic realm that might be placed on us in attempting to hinder and restrict us. 'Colossians 2:14-15 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary [against] to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His (Jesus) cross; And having spoiled principalities [fallen satanic angels] and powers [demonic powers], He (Jesus) made a shew [show] of them openly, triumphing [Victory] over them in it.' [\[link\]](#)

**KING HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA) - INTRODUCTION: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? #7: COMING SOON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - GENESIS 14:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE DAYS OF AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR (BABYLON) ... IS "AMRAPHEL KING**

OF SHINAR" ACTUALLY HAMMURABI A \*BABYLONIAN (SAUDI ARABIA) KING WHO SET DOWN SOME OF THE FIRST WRITTEN CODES OF LAW - HAMMURABI "HAM THE GREAT" A DESCENDANT OF HAM THE 2ND SON OF NOAH - HAMMURABI WAS A KING OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE 1795-1750 B.C. [AFTER NIMROD AND THE TOWER OF BABEL IN THE BABYLONIAN (SHINAR) REGION OF TURKEY - THE ACTUAL TOWER OF BABEL WAS PROBABLY IN THE REGION OF TURKEY - NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL IN TURKEY) {NIMROD WAS A GRANDSON OF NOAH'S (2ND) SON HAM VIA CUSH}, HAMMURABI {HAMMURABI "HAM THE GREAT" ALSO A DESCENDANT OF HAM} (SAUDI ARABIA - THE PEOPLE OF MODERN SAUDI ARABIA) AND THE KINGDOM OF BABYLON (IRAQ) ARE PROBABLY THREE SEPARATE AND DISTINCT KINGDOMS - ABRAHAM (ISRAEL) IS A DESCENDANT OF NOAH'S OLDEST SON SHEM - ABRAHAM (1812 BC - 1637 BC) WAS ALSO BORN IN THE REGION OF (SHINAR) IN THE CITY OF UR OF THE CHALDEES] -- [HAMMURABI \*BORN ABOUT 1795 BC THEN AT THREE YEARS OLD IN 1792 HE INHERITED THE THRONE FROM HIS FATHER - WIKI.COM] - WITH HIS DEATH IN 1750 BC HAMMURABI DIED AT THE YOUNG AGE OF 45 YEARS OLD {ABRAHAM WAS ABOUT 62 YEARS OLD WHEN HAMMURABI DIED} - THE CAUSE OF DEATH DOES NOT SEEM TO BE KNOWN IN MODERN TIMES BUT DID HAMMURABI DIE IN THE BATTLE ALONG WITH CHEDORLAOMER WHEN ABRAHAM RESCUED LOT AT HOBAB? -- GENESIS 14:17 AND THE [NEW] KING OF SODOM WENT OUT TO MEET HIM (ABRAHAM) AFTER HIS RETURN FROM THE SLAUGHTER OF CHEDORLAOMER, AND OF THE KINGS [INCLUDING HAMMURABI?] THAT WERE WITH HIM, AT THE VALLEY OF SHAVEH, WHICH IS THE KING'S DALE - ONE OF THE MAJOR DIFFERENCES, HOWEVER, BETWEEN MELCHIZEDEK'S LAW {SUPPOSEDLY FROM ABRAHAM TO MOSES HOWEVER MELCHIZEDEK'S LAW (THE HOLY SPIRIT) IS EVIDENT FROM ADAM, EVE, ABEL, ENOCH, NOAH, JOB AND EVERYONE EVEN CAIN, LAMECH AND NIMROD KNEW ABOUT GOD'S INSTRUCTIONS, UP UNTIL THE DAYS OF ABRAHAM MOST PEOPLE WERE AWARE OF GOD'S LAWS REGARDING THE SACRIFICES AND OF THE CLEAN AND UNCLEAN ORDINANCES THEN WAY AFTER ADAM, HAMMURABI LATER WROTE DOWN A PARTIAL CORRUPTION OF GOD'S PREVIOUSLY GIVEN VERBAL LAWS AND INSTRUCTIONS. GOD'S LAWS AND INSTRUCTIONS WERE FINALLY WRITTEN IN STONE [10 COMMANDMENTS] BY THE FINGER OF GOD AND THEN IN INK [FIRST FIVE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE] BY MOSES SOON AFTER THE JEWS BECAME FREE FROM THEIR CAPTIVITY IN EGYPT} AND THE CODE OF HAMMURABI IS THAT HAMMURABI BASED HIS ON HUMAN WISDOM AND PERHAPS A DEMON'S INFLUENCE: NOTE HIS REFERENCE TO MARDUK [I.E. MOLOCH, BELIEL, BEELZEBUB, VARIANT NAMES OF SATAN] IN THE INTRODUCTION OF HIS CODE OF LAW WHILE MELCHIZEDEK [ABRAHAM-MOSES, BUT ACTUALLY ADAM-MOSES] BASED HIS LAW ON LOVE AND THE WORSHIP AND HONOR OF GOD

Genesis 14:14-15 And when Abram heard that his brother [nephew, in the Bible a younger person of a believer is a brother and an older person of a believer is a father] was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobab, which is on the left hand of Damascus. -- Genesis 15:1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not [Abraham seems to have been very stressed after his victory], Abram: I am thy shield [God would not let the kings and armies of the North come and retaliate against Abraham], and thy exceeding great reward [Abraham did not take any reward for saving Lot and the people] -- Genesis 14:17 And the [new] king of Sodom went out to meet him (Abraham) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [including ] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. ... Hammurabi - Babylonian king who set down first written code of laws: Although opinions vary on exactly when Hammurabi lived and the important dates of his reign, most scholars believe Hammurabi began his rule of Babylon in 1792 B.C. and died in 1750 B.C. Hammurabi was the sixth king over the city of Babylon, but once he defeated Sumer, Akkad, and other city-states to the south of Babylon around 1760 B.C., he claimed the title of the first king of the Babylonian empire. Eventually, his empire covered most parts of Mesopotamia. His main claim to fame, the Code of Hammurabi, was written in about 1786 B.C. Besides this, Hammurabi also did other things to improve his empire, namely, he improved the irrigation process. He also strongly encouraged astronomy, mathematics, and literature. Sadly, once Hammurabi died, the Babylonian empire that he worked so hard to build and improve collapsed due to military pressure from the Hittites under the rule of Mursilis I. Eventually, the Kassites, under the command of Agumkakrine, came to rule Babylon and some of the former, gargantuan empire for 400 years. Interestingly enough, they obeyed and respected the Code of Hammurabi. Much later, God used the Babylonians to correct and discipline the people of Judah when they were taken captive into Babylon in 586 B.C. ... One of the major differences, however, between Melchizedek's law {supposedly from Abraham to Moses however Melchizedek's law (the Holy Spirit) is evident from Adam, Eve, Able, Enoch, Noah, Job and everyone even Cain, Lamech and Nimrod knew about God's instructions, up until the days of Abraham most people were aware of God's laws regarding the sacrifices and of the clean and unclean ordinances then way after Adam, Hammurabi later wrote down a partial corruption of God's previously given verbal laws and instructions. God's laws and instructions were finally written in stone [10 commandments] by the finger of God and then in ink [first five books of the Bible] by Moses soon after the Jews became free from their captivity in Egypt} and the Code of Hammurabi is that Hammurabi based his on human wisdom

and perhaps a demon's influence: note his reference to Marduk [i.e. Moloch, Beliel, Beelzebub, variant names of Satan] in the introduction of his code of law while Melchizedek [Abraham-Moses, but actually Adam-Moses] based his law on love and the worship and honor of God. Although each of these is only a speculation, they do help set the stage for Hammurabi's life and reign and draw some conclusions worth digging deeper for more positive answers to further prove the historical accuracy and truth in the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

KING HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA) - INTRODUCTION: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? #8: COMING SOON THE BASIC CHRISTIAN ARTICLE: WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK? - ABRAHAM: BY TRADITION ABRAHAM WAS BORN IN 1812 BC AND DIED ABOUT 1637 BC, WE KNOW FROM THE BIBLE THAT ABRAHAM LIVED 175 YEARS - IN 1750 AT THE DEATH OF HAMMURABI [POSSIBLY KING AMRAPHEL] OCCURRING WHEN ABRAHAM RESCUED LOT, ABRAHAM WOULD HAVE BEEN ABOUT 62 YEARS OLD, ABRAHAM WAS 100 YEARS OLD WHEN ISAAC WAS BORN -- NOTE: ABRAHAM LIVED IN A TENT IN THE AREA OF HEBRON ABOUT 19 MILES SOUTH OF THE JERUSALEM AREA AND ABOUT 99 MILES SOUTH OF SODOM AND THE SALT SEA (DEAD SEA) AREA THAT WAS UNDER TRIBUTE TO THE NORTHERN KINGS (BABYLON IS ABOUT 900 MILES VIA CAMEL TRAIL NORTH OF SODOM). THIS MEANS THAT ABRAHAM DID NOT FALL UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF THE NORTHERN KINGS NEITHER HAMMURABI, CHEDORLAOMER OR ANY OF THE KINGS. HAD ABRAHAM FALLEN UNDER THEIR JURISDICTION AND PAID TAXES AND TRIBUTES TO THEM THEY WOULD HAVE BEEN ONE OF THE 7 KINGS OF THE GLOBE. SINCE ABRAHAM (JEWS) DID NOT FALL UNDER THEIR RULE THEY WERE GREAT KINGS BUT NOT GLOBAL KINGS. -- REVELATION 17:10-11 AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS [GLOBAL KINGS, KNOWN WORLD]: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE (ROME) IS, AND THE OTHER [7TH - ANTICHRIST] IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE (ANTICHRIST) COMETH, HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE [3 1/2 YEARS] -- MATTHEW 4:8-10 AGAIN, THE DEVIL TAKETH HIM (JESUS) UP INTO AN EXCEEDING HIGH MOUNTAIN, AND SHEWETH HIM ALL THE [7] KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD [5 ARE PAST, 6TH ONE IS (ROME), 7TH IS ANTICHRIST], AND THE GLORY OF THEM; AND SAITH UNTO HIM, ALL THESE THINGS WILL I GIVE THEE, IF THOU WILT FALL DOWN AND WORSHIP ME. THEN SAITH JESUS UNTO HIM, GET THEE HENCE, SATAN [LIAR, BECAUSE IT WAS A FALSE PROMISE, ONLY THE 7TH KINGDOM OF THIS WORLD IS LEFT AND THAT IS SATAN'S ANTICHRIST KINGDOM, SATAN ISN'T GIVING THAT UP TO ANYBODY NOT EVEN GOD]: FOR IT IS WRITTEN, THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE. -- REVELATION 12:12 THEREFORE REJOICE, YE HEAVENS, AND YE THAT DWELL IN THEM. WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH (HUMANS) AND OF THE SEA (DEMONS)! FOR THE DEVIL IS COME DOWN UNTO YOU, HAVING GREAT WRATH, BECAUSE HE KNOWETH THAT HE HATH BUT A SHORT TIME.

2 Kings 23:33 And [Egyptian] Pharaoh-nechoh (Necho) [King of Egypt part of the 2nd world Kingdom] put him [Jewish King Jehoahaz] in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. -- 2 Kings 24:1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [King of Babylon, 3rd world kingdom] came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. -- Ezra 3:11-13 This is the copy of the [slander] letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king [king of Persia-Iran, 4th world kingdom]; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, [re]building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. -- [Greece during the Jewish Maccabee revolt is the 5th world kingdom] -- Luke 2:1-5 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus [Roman 6th world kingdom, "and one (currently) is"], that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with (Jesus) child. -- [The 7th and final world kingdom is the Antichrist] -- Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global (middle-east, Jerusalem) rulers: King Nimrod - builder of the tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon (Iraq), Persia (Iran), Greece, Rome (Italy), Antichrist] kings: five are fallen, and one (Rome) is, and the other [7th world King - Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he (Antichrist) cometh, he must continue a short space [3 1/2 years]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th ruler], and is not [because Antichrist is assassinated], even he (Antichrist) is the eighth [false resurrection], and is of the seven [the 7th ruler is killed or seems to be in an assassination, and resurrects himself [false eternal life] (demonic possession) to also become the 8th ruler], and goeth into perdition [everlasting damnation-hell]. -- Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the [7] kingdoms of the world [5 are past, 6th one is (Rome), 7th is Antichrist], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan [liar, because it was a

false promise, only the 7th kingdom of this world is left and that is Satan's Antichrist kingdom, Satan isn't giving that up to anybody not even God]: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. -- Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth (humans) and of the sea (demons)! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. [\[link\]](#)

THE HOPE DIAMOND: THE HISTORY OF THE STONE WHICH WAS EVENTUALLY NAMED THE HOPE DIAMOND BEGAN WHEN THE FRENCH MERCHANT TRAVELLER, JEAN BAPTISTE TAVERNIER, PURCHASED A 112 3/16-CARAT DIAMOND. THIS DIAMOND, WHICH WAS MOST LIKELY FROM THE KOLLUR MINE IN GOLCONDA, INDIA - TAVERNIER SOLD THE DIAMOND TO KING LOUIS XIV OF FRANCE IN 1668 WITH 14 OTHER LARGE DIAMONDS AND SEVERAL SMALLER ONES. IN 1673 THE STONE WAS RECUT BY SIEUR PITAUX, THE COURT JEWELER, RESULTING IN A 67 1/8-CARAT STONE - IN 1791, AFTER AN ATTEMPT BY LOUIS XVI AND MARIE ANTOINETTE TO FLEE FRANCE, THE JEWELS OF THE FRENCH ROYAL TREASURY WERE TURNED OVER TO THE GOVERNMENT - DURING A WEEK-LONG LOOTING OF THE CROWN JEWELS IN SEPTEMBER OF 1792, THE FRENCH BLUE DIAMOND [HOPE DIAMOND] WAS STOLEN - IN 1812 A DEEP BLUE DIAMOND DESCRIBED BY JOHN FRANCILLON AS WEIGHING 177 GRAINS (4 GRAINS = 1 CARAT) WAS DOCUMENTED AS BEING IN THE POSSESSION OF LONDON DIAMOND MERCHANT, DANIEL ELIASON

The first reference to the diamond's next owner is found in the 1839 entry of the gem collection catalog of the well-known Henry Philip Hope, the man from whom the diamond takes its name. Unfortunately, the catalog does not reveal where or from whom Hope acquired the diamond or how much he paid for it. Following the death of Henry Philip Hope in 1839, and after much litigation, the diamond passed to his nephew Henry Thomas Hope and ultimately to the nephew's grandson Lord Francis Hope. In 1901 Lord Francis Hope obtained permission from the Court of Chancery and his sisters to sell the stone to help pay off his debts. It was sold to a London dealer who quickly sold it to Joseph Frankels and Sons of New York City, who retained the stone in New York until they, in turn, needed cash. The diamond was next sold to Selim Habib who put it up for auction in Paris in 1909. It did not sell at the auction but was sold soon after to C.H. Rosenau and then resold to Pierre Cartier that same year. In 1910 the Hope diamond was shown to Mrs. Evalyn Walsh McLean, of Washington D.C., at Cartier's in Paris, but she did not like the setting. Cartier had the diamond reset and took it to the U.S. where he left it with Mrs. McLean for a weekend. This strategy was successful. The sale was made in 1911 with the diamond mounted as a headpiece on a three-tiered circlet of large white diamonds. Sometime later it became the pendant on a diamond necklace as we know it today. Mrs. McLean's flamboyant ownership of the stone lasted until her death in 1947. Harry Winston Inc. of New York City purchased Mrs. McLean's entire jewelry collection, including the Hope diamond, from her estate in 1949. This collection also included the 94.8-carat Star of the East diamond, the 15-carat Star of the South diamond, a 9-carat green diamond, and a 31-carat diamond which is now called the McLean diamond. For the next 10 years the Hope diamond was shown at many exhibits and charitable events world wide by Harry Winston Inc., including as the central attraction of their Court of Jewels exhibition. On November 10, 1958, they donated the Hope diamond to the Smithsonian Institution, and almost immediately the great blue stone became its premier attraction. [\[link\]](#)

THE HOPE DIAMOND [DISPLAYED] IN SMITHSONIAN MUSEUM - DIAMOND IS THE STRONGEST MINERAL FOUND ON EARTH - DIAMOND IS ALSO THE MOST PRECIOUS AND THE MOST PRICELESS JEWEL - IN EUROPE, DURING THE MIDDLE AGE, DIAMONDS WERE ASSUMED TO BE THE REFLECTORS OF JESUS CHRIST

In Myanmar, there were a fact about the blue diamond which caused an exotic case to the world. The case started from the diamond embedded on the forehead of a Buddha Image in Ananda Temple, Bagan. The diamond was stolen from the image and many people who had the diamond were cursed and ended their lives with unexpected deaths. The background history of the blue diamond still remains a mystery. [\[link\]](#)

HOPE DIAMOND'S RED GLOW EXPLAINED - THE STORIED HOPE DIAMOND GLOWS RED WHEN EXPOSED TO ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT - THIS ONCE MYSTERIOUS PHENOMENON UNLOCKS THE UNIQUE IDENTITY OF INDIVIDUAL DIAMONDS - THE STONE FLITTED BETWEEN EUROPEAN ROYAL HOUSES AND THROUGH THE UPPER-CRUST OF AMERICA'S GILDED AGE - IN 1958, FAMED JEWELER HARRY WINSTON DONATED THE HOPE DIAMOND TO THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION BY MAILING IT IN A BROWN PAPER BAG

Headline Links: 'Hope Diamond's Red Glow Explained' The Hope Diamond, arguably the world's most famous blue diamond, was found to emit a soft red glow for several seconds when placed under ultraviolet light. Scientists have discovered why and found that this phosphorescence is common among colored diamonds. The centerpiece of the Smithsonian Institution's United States Gem Collection, the 45.52-carat diamond was the subject of research by a team of geologists. Using spectrometers, the scientists discovered that the Hope Diamond shared similar wavelength patterns with other naturally blue diamonds. When exposed to UV light, all blue diamonds glow either red or blue-green. Source: Discovery Channel. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: HOPE DIAMOND - HOUSED IN THE SMITHSONIAN NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM IN WASHINGTON, D.C. - IT IS CURRENTLY UNSET [THE STONE HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM THE NECKLACE] FOR THE FIRST TIME SINCE IT HAS BEEN ON DISPLAY {THE HOPE DIAMOND IS PROPBALY 'UNSET' FOR THE PURPOSE OF BEING USED IN OCCULT RITUALS.}

The Hope Diamond (previously "Le bleu de France") is a large, 45.52 carats (9.10 g), deep-blue diamond, housed in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. The Hope Diamond is blue to the naked eye because of trace amounts of boron within its crystal structure, but it exhibits red phosphorescence after exposure to ultraviolet light. It is classified as a Type IIb diamond, and is famous for supposedly being cursed. It is currently unset for the first time since it has been on display. ... Legend: According to specious later accounts, the original form of the Hope Diamond was stolen from an eye of a sculpted statue of the goddess Sita, the wife of Rama, the seventh avatar of Vishnu. However, much like the "curse of Tutankhamun", this general type of "legend" was the invention of Western authors during the Victorian era, and the specific legends about the Hope Diamond's "cursed origin" were invented in the early 20th century to add mystique to the stone and increase its sales appeal; see The "Curse" section below. ... A new mounting: The stone is to be temporarily reset in a newly designed necklace, created by the Harry Winston firm. Three designs for the new setting, all white diamonds and white metal, were created and the public was allowed to vote on them via the internet. The winning necklace will debut sometime in 2010. The Hope has been displayed as a loose gem since late summer of 2009. The Hope Diamond (previously "Le bleu de France") is a large, 45.52 carats (9.10 g), deep-blue diamond, housed in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. The Hope Diamond is blue to the naked eye because of trace amounts of boron within its crystal structure, but it exhibits red phosphorescence after exposure to ultraviolet light. It is classified as a Type IIb diamond, and is famous for supposedly being cursed. It is currently unset for the first time since it has been on display. ... Legend: According to specious later accounts, the original form of the Hope Diamond was stolen from an eye of a sculpted statue of the goddess Sita, the wife of Rama, the seventh avatar of Vishnu. However, much like the "curse of Tutankhamun", this general type of "legend" was the invention of Western authors during the Victorian era, and the specific legends about the Hope Diamond's "cursed origin" were invented in the early 20th century to add mystique to the stone and increase its sales appeal; see The "Curse" section below. ... A new mounting: The stone is to be temporarily reset in a newly designed necklace, created by the Harry Winston firm. Three designs for the new setting, all white diamonds and white metal, were created and the public was allowed to vote on them via the internet. The winning necklace will debut sometime in 2010. The Hope has been displayed as a loose gem since late summer of 2009. [\[link\]](#)

SMITHSONIAN PUTS MYSTERIOUS CRYSTAL SKULL ON DISPLAY - NONETHELESS, THE GIANT CRYSTAL SKULL THAT MYSTERIOUSLY ARRIVED AT THE SMITHSONIAN 16 YEARS AGO IS OUT OF ITS LOCKED CABINET IN WALSH'S OFFICE AND WILL BE ON PUBLIC VIEW UNTIL SEPT. 1 - STUDYING THIS SKULL LED WALSH TO EXTEND HER INVESTIGATION INTO CRYSTAL SKULLS IN OTHER MUSEUMS AND TO CONCLUDE THAT ALL ARE FAKES, MADE IN THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES - SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN MADE BETWEEN 1950 AND 1960 - INDEED, NO CRYSTAL SKULLS HAVE EVER BEEN FOUND AT AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITE

WASHINGTON - Some mysteries are such fun you almost don't want to know the truth. That may help explain why people are fascinated with crystal skulls. Happy to share the spotlight with the latest Indiana Jones movie, the Smithsonian's Museum of Natural History is putting its crystal skull on display starting Thursday. "People like to believe in something greater than themselves," Smithsonian anthropologist Jane MacLaren Walsh said, and crystal skulls are mysterious and beautiful. The skulls "are a fascinating example of artifacts that have made their way into museums with no scientific evidence to prove their rumored pre-Columbian origins," she added. ... Crystals carved into the shape of a human skull fed the 19th century's need for drama and mystery and its fascination with death. They were supposed to be the creation of ancient Mesoamericans - Aztecs, Mixtecs, Toltecs, perhaps Maya. ... The skulls were claimed to represent the art and religion of these peoples. Some even said the skulls had special, even supernatural, powers. Scientists say it ain't so. ... Of the many crystal skulls in museums and private collections around the world, the Smithsonian's is one of the largest, at 10 inches high and weighing 30 pounds. It was mailed to the museum anonymously, accompanied by a note claiming it was of Aztec origin. It's isn't, Walsh said. The skulls were carved from blocks of quartz - sometimes called rock crystal - and show the marks of modern carving tools. That means they were not made before the 19th century. The Smithsonian one, she said, seems to have been made between 1950 and 1960. Indeed, no crystal skulls have ever been found at an archaeological site. [\[link\]](#)

[HOAX ALERT] WAR MESSAGE FOUND INSIDE ABRAHAM LINCOLN'S WATCH - A LONG-HIDDEN MESSAGE HAS BEEN DISCOVERED INSIDE ABRAHAM LINCOLN'S POCKET WATCH, THE SMITHSONIAN'S MUSEUM OF AMERICAN HISTORY ANNOUNCED TUESDAY - THE ACTUAL (2009) MESSAGE THAT THE MUSEUM FOUND [DISPLAYED] DIFFERS FROM THE WATCHMAKER'S (1906 INTERVIEW WITH THE NEW YORK TIMES) RECOLLECTION

A long-hidden message has been discovered inside Abraham Lincoln's pocket watch, the Smithsonian's Museum of American History announced Tuesday. Watchmaker Jonathan Dillon was repairing Lincoln's watch in April 1861 when he heard about the attack on Fort Sumter, South Carolina, and wrote a short message on the metal inside the watch, the Smithsonian said. ... In a 1906 interview with The New York Times, Dillon reported that as soon as he heard the news about the first shots of the Civil War, he unscrewed the dial of the watch and wrote on the metal, "The first gun is fired. Slavery is dead. Thank God we have a President who at least will try." The actual message that the museum found differs from the watchmaker's recollection. It says, "Jonathan Dillon, April 13-1861, Fort Sumpter [sic] was attacked by the rebels on the above date J Dillon, April 13-1861, Washington, thank God we have a government, Jonth Dillon." According to the Smithsonian, it was not unusual for professional watchmakers to record their work inside a watch. [\[link\]](#)

OVER THE YEARS "THE TWO BABYLONS" [A BOOK INITIALLY PUBLISHED IN 1853 AS A PAMPHLET BY REVEREND ALEXANDER HISLOP - INFAMOUS FOR HIS OUTSPOKEN CRITICISMS OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH] HAS IMPACTED THE THINKING OF MANY PEOPLE, RANGING ALL THE WAY FROM THOSE IN RADICAL CULTS TO VERY DEDICATED CHRISTIANS WHO HUNGER FOR A MOVE BY GOD BUT ARE CONCERNED ABOUT ANYTHING [BABYLONIAN] THAT MIGHT QUENCH HIS [HOLY] SPIRIT - ITS BASIC PREMISE IS THAT THE PAGAN RELIGION OF [VERY] ANCIENT BABYLON [NIMROD, TOWER OF BABLE] HAS CONTINUED TO OUR DAY [WRONGLY CONCLUDING THAT PAGANISM/NEW AGE "MYSTERY BABYLON" IS] DISGUISED AS THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, PROPHESED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION AS "MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT" [REVELATION CHAPTER 17] THUS, THE IDEA OF TWO BABYLONS - ONE ANCIENT AND ONE MODERN -- AS TIME WENT ON, HOWEVER, I [RALPH WOODROW] BEGAN TO HEAR RUMBLINGS THAT HISLOP WAS NOT A RELIABLE HISTORIAN - IT BECAME CLEAR: HISLOP'S "HISTORY" WAS OFTEN ONLY AN ARBITRARY PIECING TOGETHER OF ANCIENT MYTHS - FOR THESE AND MANY OTHER REASONS, I PULLED MY OWN BOOK, BABYLON MYSTERY RELIGION, OUT OF PRINT DESPITE ITS POPULARITY - I HAVE SINCE REPLACED THIS BOOK WITH THE BABYLON CONNECTION? {CONCLUSION: OF KINGDOM 1 - NIMROD AND THE TOWER (TEMPLE) OF BABEL -- NEXT: IS KINGDOM 2 (EGYPT) WITH PHARAOH AKHENATEN (JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1)}

The subtitle for Hislop's book is "The Papal Worship Proved to Be the Worship of Nimrod and His Wife." Yet when I went to reference works such as the Encyclopedia Britannica, The Americana, The Jewish Encyclopedia, The Catholic Encyclopedia, The Worldbook Encyclopedia - carefully reading their articles on "Nimrod" and "Semiramis" - not one said anything about Nimrod and Semiramis being husband and wife. They did not even live in the same century. Nor is there any basis for Semiramis being the mother of Tammuz. I realized these ideas were all Hislop's inventions. ... While seeking to condemn the paganism of Roman Catholicism, Hislop produced his own myths. By so doing, he theorized that Nimrod, Adonis, Apollo, Attes, Baal-zebul, Bacchus, Cupid, Dagon, Hercules, Januis, Linus, Lucifer, Mars, Merodach, Mithra, Moloch, Narcissus, Oannes, Odin, Orion, Osiris, Pluto, Saturn, Teitan, Typhon, Vulcan, Wodan, and Zoroaster were all one and the same. By mixing myths, Hislop supposed that Semiramis was the wife of Nimrod and was the same as Aphrodite, Artemis, Astarte, Aurora, Bellona, Ceres, Diana, Easter, Irene, Iris, Juno, Mylitta, Proserpine, Rhea, Venus, and Vesta. ... Building on similarities while ignoring differences is an unsound practice. Atheists have long used this method in an attempt to discredit Christianity altogether, citing examples of pagans who had similar beliefs about universal floods, slain and risen saviors, virgin mothers, heavenly ascensions, holy books, and so on. As Christians, we don't reject prayer just because pagans pray to their gods. We don't reject water baptism just because ancient tribes plunged into water as a religious ritual. We don't reject the Bible just because pagans believe their writings are holy or sacred. The Bible mentions things like kneeling in prayer, raising hands, taking off shoes on holy ground, a holy mountain, a holy place in the temple, pillars in front of the temple, offering sacrifices without blemish, a sacred ark, cities of refuge, bringing forth water from a rock, laws written on stone, fire appearing on a person's head, horses of fire, and the offering of first fruits. Yet, at one time or another, similar things were known among pagans. Does this make the Bible pagan? Of course not! If finding a pagan parallel provides proof of paganism, the Lord Himself would be pagan. The woman called Mystery Babylon had a cup in her hand; the Lord has a cup in His hand (Ps. 75:8). Pagan kings sat on thrones and wore crowns; the Lord sits on a throne and wears a crown (Rev. 1:4; 14:14). Pagans worshiped the sun; the Lord is the "Sun of righteousness" (Mal. 4:2). Pagan gods were likened to stars; the Lord is called "the bright and Morning star" (Rev. 22:16). Pagan gods had temples dedicated to them; the Lord has a temple (Rev. 7:15). Pagans built a high tower in Babylon; the Lord is a high tower (2 Sam. 22:3). Pagans worshiped idolatrous pillars; the Lord appeared as a pillar of fire (Exod. 13: 21-22). Pagan gods were pictured with wings; the Lord is pictured with wings (Ps. 91:4). ... I have since replaced this book with The Babylon Connection? a 128-page book with 60 illustrations and 400 footnote references. It is an appeal to all my brothers and sisters in Christ who feel that finding Babylonian origins for present-day customs or beliefs [in Christian Churches] is of great importance. My advice, based on my own experience, is to move cautiously in this area, lest we major on minors. If there are things in our lives or churches that are indeed pagan or displeasing to the Lord, they should be dealt with, of course. But in attempting to defuse the confusion of Babylon, we must guard against creating a new "Babylon" (confusion) of our own making. -- reviewed by Ralph Woodrow [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK - RETURNING WITH NIMROD [HUMAN RACE - RELATIONS - WAS NIMROD BLACK?] AND THE TOWER OF BABEL IN THE "8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDY - AN 8 KINGDOM SUMMARY IS POSTPONED FOR A SHORT WHILE -- WIKI.COM: THE GENERIC USAGE [OF THE WORD ADAM] IN GENESIS MEANING "MANKIND" REFLECTS THE VIEW THAT ADAM [RED-MAN, ALL THE HUMAN RACES ARE A PART OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION GLORY OF GOD, BUILT INTO ADAM, TO HELP REVEAL THE GLORY AND EXPANSE OF GOD - A LANGUAGE CONFUSION WOULD COME LATER AT THE FALL OF THE TOWER OF BABEL (GENESIS 11:9)] WAS THE ANCESTOR OF ALL MEN. ETYMOLOGICALLY IT IS THE MASCULINE FORM OF THE WORD ADAMAH MEANING GROUND OR EARTH AND RELATED TO THE WORDS ADAM \*(RED), ADMONI \*(RUDDY) AND DAM \*(BLOOD) GEN. II. 7 EXPLAINS THAT THE MAN WAS CALLED ADAM BECAUSE HE WAS FORMED FROM THE GROUND \*(ADAMAH).

On a short break from posting for now but plan on continuing to research and work on the 8 Kingdoms project in the meantime so should have a lot of ordered material to post in the weeks to come. [\[link\]](#)

## 2 The Kingdom of Egypt

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: PHARAOH AKHENATEN (POSSIBLY JOSEPH'S DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) - A PHARAOH OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF EGYPT [2ND GLOBAL KINGDOM - EGYPT] WHO RULED FOR 17 YEARS AND DIED PERHAPS IN 1336 BC OR 1334 BC - WIFE: QUEEN, NEFERTITI, SON FROM LATE IN LIFE KING TUTANKHAMUN - INTEREST IN AKHENATEN INCREASED WITH THE DISCOVERY IN THE VALLEY OF THE KINGS, AT LUXOR, OF THE TOMB OF KING TUTANKHAMUN, WHO HAS BEEN PROVED TO BE AKHENATEN'S SON ACCORDING TO DNA TESTING IN 2010 - HE IS ESPECIALLY NOTED FOR ABANDONING TRADITIONAL EGYPTIAN POLYTHEISM AND INTRODUCING WORSHIP CENTERED ON THE ATEN, WHICH IS SOMETIMES DESCRIBED AS MONOTHEISTIC - AKHENATEN TRIED TO BRING ABOUT A DEPARTURE FROM TRADITIONAL RELIGION, YET IN THE END IT WOULD NOT BE ACCEPTED - \*\*AFTER HIS DEATH, TRADITIONAL (EGYPT) RELIGIOUS PRACTICE WAS GRADUALLY RESTORED [BY HIS SON TUTANKHAMUN], AND WHEN SOME DOZEN YEARS LATER RULERS WITHOUT CLEAR RIGHTS OF SUCCESSION FROM THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY FOUNDED \*\*A NEW DYNASTY, THEY DISCREDITED AKHENATEN AND HIS IMMEDIATE SUCCESSORS [INCLUDING JOSEPH - EXODUS 1:8], REFERRING TO AKHENATEN HIMSELF AS "THE ENEMY" IN ARCHIVAL RECORDS

Akhenaten meaning "living spirit of Aten" [Aten - the disk of the sun in ancient Egyptian mythology] known before the fifth year of his reign as Amenhotep IV (sometimes given its Greek form, Amenophis IV, and meaning Amun is Satisfied), was a Pharaoh of the Eighteenth dynasty of Egypt who ruled for 17 years and died perhaps in 1336 BC or 1334 BC - He is especially noted for abandoning traditional Egyptian polytheism and introducing worship centered on the Aten, which is sometimes described as monotheistic or henotheistic. An early inscription likens him to the sun as compared to stars, and later official language avoids calling the Aten a god, giving the solar deity a status above mere gods. Akhenaten tried to bring about a departure from traditional religion, yet in the end it would not be accepted. After his death, traditional religious practice was gradually restored, and when some dozen years later rulers without clear rights of succession from the Eighteenth Dynasty founded a new dynasty, they discredited Akhenaten and his immediate successors, referring to Akhenaten himself as "the enemy" in archival records. -- He was all but lost from history until the discovery, in the 19th century, of Amarna, the site of Akhetaten, the city he built for the Aten. Early excavations at Amarna by Flinders Petrie sparked interest in the enigmatic pharaoh, whose tomb was unearthed in 1907 in a dig led by Edward R. Ayrton. Interest in Akhenaten increased with the discovery in the Valley of the Kings, at Luxor, of the tomb of King Tutankhamun, who has been proved to be Akhenaten's son according to DNA testing in 2010. A mummy found in KV55 in 1907 has now been identified as almost certainly that of Akhenaten. This elder man and Tutankhamun are related without question. -- Akhenaten remains an interesting figure, as does his queen, Nefertiti. Their modern interest comes partly from his connection with Tutankhamun, partly from the unique style and high quality of the pictorial arts he patronized, and partly from ongoing interest in the religion he attempted to establish. ... Amenhotep IV (Pharaoh Akhenaten) was crowned in Thebes and there he started a building program. ... Akhenaten's fifth year also marked the beginning of construction on his \*\*new capital [Akhenaten moved the throne of Egypt from Thebes to Amarna], Akhetaten or 'Horizon of Aten', at the site known today as Amarna. ... Akhenaten was married to Nefertiti at the very beginning of his reign, and six daughters [having daughters Joseph was made 2nd in charge in Egypt (Genesis 41:40) - until Tutankhaten was born (Genesis 50:4 - Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh {possibly Tutankhaten})] were identified from inscriptions. Recent DNA analysis has revealed he (Pharaoh Akhenaten) also fathered [King Tut] Tutankhaten (later Tutankhamun) with his biological sister, whose mummy remains unidentified. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NEFERTITI - NEFERTITI (1370 BC - 1330 BC) WAS THE GREAT ROYAL WIFE (CHIEF CONSORT) OF THE EGYPTIAN PHARAOH AKHENATEN - NEFERTITI AND HER HUSBAND WERE KNOWN FOR A RELIGIOUS REVOLUTION, IN WHICH THEY STARTED TO WORSHIP ONE GOD ONLY - THIS WAS ATEN, OR THE SUN DISC - NEFERTITI'S PLACE AS AN ICON IN POPULAR CULTURE IS SECURE AS SHE HAS BECOME SOMEWHAT OF A CELEBRITY - AFTER CLEOPATRA [5TH KINGDOM - GREECE (LOCATED IN ALEXANDRIA, EGYPT)] SHE IS THE SECOND MOST FAMOUS "QUEEN" OF ANCIENT EGYPT IN THE WESTERN IMAGINATION AND INFLUENCED THROUGH PHOTOGRAPHS THAT CHANGED STANDARDS OF FEMININE BEAUTY OF THE 20TH CENTURY, AND IS OFTEN REFERRED TO AS "THE MOST BEAUTIFUL WOMAN IN THE WORLD"

She was made famous by her bust, now in Berlin's Neues Museum, shown to the right. The bust is one of the most copied works of ancient Egypt. It was attributed to the sculptor Thutmose, and it was found in his workshop. The bust is notable for exemplifying the understanding Ancient Egyptians had regarding realistic facial proportions. Some scholars believe that Nefertiti ruled briefly after her husband's death and before the accession of Tutankhamun as Neferneferuaten, although this identification is a matter of ongoing debate. ... During the early years in Thebes Akhenaten (still known as Amenhotep IV) had several temples erected at Karnak. One of the structures, the Mansion of the Benben (hwt-ben-ben), was dedicated to Nefertiti. She is depicted with her daughter Meritaten and in some scenes the princess Meketaten participates in the scenes as well. In scenes found on the talatat Nefertiti appears almost twice as often as her husband. She is shown appearing behind her husband the Pharaoh in offering scenes in the role of the queen supporting her husband, but she is also depicted in scenes that would have normally been the prerogative of the king. She is shown smiting the enemy, and captive enemies decorate her throne. In the fourth year of his reign Amenhotep IV decided to move the capital to Akhetaten (modern Amarna). In his fifth year, Amenhotep IV officially changed his name to Akhenaten, and Nefertiti was henceforth known as Neferneferuaten-Nefertiti. The name change was a sign of the ever-increasing importance of the cult of the Aten. It [temporarily] changed Egypt's religion from a polytheistic religion to a religion which may have been better described as a monolatry (the depiction of a single god as an object for worship) or henotheism (one god, who is not the only god). [\[link\]](#)

KING TUT - TUTANKHAMUN: THE ANCIENT EGYPTIANS BELIEVED THAT AS LONG AS A PHARAOH'S NAME WAS REMEMBERED, THE KING WOULD LIVE ON THROUGH ETERNITY - KING TUT WAS A MINOR KING - HE DIED WHEN HE WAS ONLY NINETEEN YEARS OLD {PROBABLY FROM AN ACCIDENT, I.E. A FALL OR ACCIDENTLY BY HITTING HIS HEAD, THERE IS THOUGHT TO BE A SLIGHT BUT FATAL INJURY TO THE HEAD (SKULL) OF TUTANKHAMUN.} - BUT THE DISCOVERY OF THE TOMB OF TUTANKHAMUN AND ITS FABULOUS WEALTH HAS MADE KING TUT ONE OF THE MOST FAMOUS PHARAOHS

Tomb of King Tut: The location of the tomb of King Tut in the Valley of the Kings, the discovery of the tomb, excavation of the tomb of King Tut and its description. The artefacts, the hieroglyphics, the mummy of King Tut - Tutankhamun and the fabulous golden sarcophagus and treasure. -- Curse of King Tut: The myths and legends surrounding the tombs of the Pharaohs and King Tut are legendary and the idea of the Curse of the Pharaohs is fascinating. The section details the curses that surround the Pharaohs of Ancient Egypt, the tombs of the Pharaohs and the rumours of the use of poison in their building, the Egyptian Gods and the people who were reputed to be victims of the Curse of King Tut - Tutankhamun. -- King Tut Exhibits and Treasures: The King Tut Exhibit or Exhibition provides a roving display of the fabulous treasures which were found in his tomb. The shining gold sarcophagus and the golden death mask of Tutankhamun capture the imagination and indicates the enormous wealth of the Ancient Egyptians. The Tutankhamun London exhibition rooms includes an introductory film and information based on The Tomb, Ancient Egypt before Tutankhamun, Death, Burial and the Afterlife, Egyptian Religious Revolution, Egyptian Traditional Beliefs, Tutankhamun King of Egypt and Daily Life Facts in Tutankhamun's World. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: TUTANKHAMUN [KING TUT] - TUTANKHAMUN APPROX. (1341 BC - 1323 BC) WAS AN EGYPTIAN PHARAOH OF THE 18TH DYNASTY (RULED CA. 1333 BC - 1323 BC IN THE CONVENTIONAL CHRONOLOGY), DURING THE PERIOD OF EGYPTIAN HISTORY KNOWN AS THE NEW KINGDOM - HIS ORIGINAL NAME, TUTANKHATEN, MEANS "LIVING IMAGE OF ATEN", WHILE TUTANKHAMUN MEANS "LIVING IMAGE OF AMUN" - HE IS POSSIBLY ALSO THE NIBHURREREYA OF THE AMARNA LETTERS, AND LIKELY THE 18TH DYNASTY KING RATHOTIS WHO, ACCORDING TO MANETHO, AN ANCIENT HISTORIAN, HAD REIGNED FOR NINE YEARS - \*\*A FIGURE WHICH CONFORMS WITH FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS'S VERSION OF MANETHO'S EPITOME -- THE 1922 DISCOVERY BY HOWARD CARTER AND GEORGE HERBERT (5TH EARL OF CARNARVON) OF TUTANKHAMUN'S NEARLY INTACT TOMB RECEIVED WORLDWIDE PRESS COVERAGE - IT SPARKED A RENEWED PUBLIC INTEREST IN ANCIENT EGYPT, FOR WHICH TUTANKHAMUN'S BURIAL MASK REMAINS THE POPULAR SYMBOL - EXHIBITS OF ARTIFACTS FROM HIS TOMB HAVE TOURED THE WORLD {TUTANKHAMUN WAS AT ODDS WITH HIS FATHER'S (PHARAOH AKHENATEN) RELIGIOUS [ONE GOD] LEANINGS AND RETURNED EGYPT BACK TO THE TRADITIONAL (EGYPTIAN - MANY GODS) RELIGIOUS PRACTICE.}

Cause of death: There are no surviving records of Tutankhamun's final days. What caused Tutankhamun's death has been the subject of considerable debate. Major studies have been conducted in an effort to establish the cause of death.

Although there is some speculation that Tutankhamun was assassinated, the consensus is that his death was accidental. A CT scan taken in 2005 shows that he had badly broken his leg shortly before his death, and that the leg had become infected. DNA analysis conducted in 2010 showed the presence of malaria in his system. It is believed that these two conditions (malaria and leiomyomata) combined, led to his death. -- Discovery of tomb: Tomb of Tutankhamun in the Valley of the Kings - Tutankhamun seems to have faded from public consciousness in Ancient Egypt within a short time after his death, and remained virtually unknown until the 1920s. His tomb was robbed at least twice in antiquity, but based on the items taken (including perishable oils and perfumes) and the evidence of restoration of the tomb after the intrusions, it seems clear that these robberies took place within several months at most of the initial burial. Eventually the location of the tomb was lost because it had come to be buried by stone chips from subsequent tombs, either dumped there or washed there by floods. In the years that followed, some huts for workers were built over the tomb entrance, clearly not knowing what lay beneath. When at the end of the Twentieth Dynasty the Valley of the Kings burials were systematically dismantled, the burial of Tutankhamun was overlooked, presumably because knowledge of it had been lost and his name may have been forgotten. -- Curse of the Pharaohs: For many years, rumors of a "Curse of the Pharaohs" (probably fueled by newspapers seeking sales at the time of the discovery[citation needed]) persisted, emphasizing the early death of some of those who had first entered the tomb. However, a recent study of journals and death records indicates no statistical difference between the age of death of those who entered the tomb and those on the expedition who did not. -- Aftermath of death: Although it is unknown how he met his death, the Amarna letters indicate that Tutankhamun's wife, recently widowed, wrote to the Hittite king Suppiluliuma I, asking if she could marry one of his sons, saying that she was very afraid, but would not take one of her own people as husband. However, the son was killed before reaching his new wife. Shortly afterward Ay married Tutankhamun's widow and became Pharaoh as a war between the two countries was fought, and Egypt was left defeated. -- Significance: Tutankhamun was nine years old when he became pharaoh and reigned for approximately ten years. In historical terms, Tutankhamun's significance stems from his rejection of the radical religious innovations introduced by his predecessor and father, Akhenaten. Secondly, his tomb in the Valley of the Kings was discovered by Carter almost completely intact - the most complete ancient Egyptian royal tomb ever found. As Tutankhamun began his reign at such an early age, his vizier and eventual successor Ay was probably making most of the important political decisions during Tutankhamun's reign. Tutankhamun was one of the few kings worshiped as a god and honored with a cult-like following during his lifetime. A stela discovered at Karnak and dedicated to Amun-Re and Tutankhamun indicates that the king could be appealed to in his deified state for forgiveness and to free the petitioner from an ailment caused by wrongdoing. Temples of his cult were built as far away as in Kawa and Faras in Nubia. The title of the sister of the Viceroy of Kush included a reference to the deified king, indicative of the universality of his cult. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} EXODUS - WHO WAS THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS? [EARLY TIMELINE] - ASSUMING THE PHARAOHS MENTIONED IN EXODUS 1:8, 22 AND 2:23 ARE ALL THE SAME PERSON, HE WOULD HAVE HAD TO REIGN FOR OVER FORTY YEARS - AMENHOTEP'S PREDECESSOR, THUTMOSE III, IS THE ONLY PHARAOH WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN I KINGS 6:1 WHO REIGNED LONG ENOUGH (54 YEARS) TO HAVE BEEN ON THE THRONE AT THE TIME OF MOSES' FLIGHT AND TO DIE SHORTLY BEFORE HIS RETURN TO EGYPT - THIS WOULD MAKE THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS {\*\*UPDATED LATER TIMELINE: [POSSIBLY JOSEPH'S DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1] PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF EGYPT) REIGN 1351-1334 B.C. - [POSSIBLY THE OTHER PHARAOH IN JOSEPH'S TIME - GENESIS 50:4] TUTANKHAMUN [KING TUT] SON OF AKHENATEN (LAST PHARAOH OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1333-1323 B.C. -- [POSSIBLY THE PHARAOH OF MOSES' TIME - EXODUS 1:8] RAMESSES II (NINETEENTH DYNASTY) REIGN 1279-1213 B.C.}

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which

is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testament Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to 1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} EXODUS - THE DELTA-SINAI TOUR - GOSHEN: THE CITIES PITHOM AND PI-RAMESES, TWO FORTIFIED CITIES THE HEBREWS BUILT BEFORE THE EXODUS, (EX. 1:11) HOWEVER, HAVE BEEN FOUND (PHOTOS)

The German scholar Dr. O.F.A. Meinardus wrote about traditions informing us that the Holy Family {Joseph, Mary, Jesus} likely traveled through the Eastern Delta, the approximate location from where the Exodus took place. The name 'Land of Goshen' is only mentioned in the Bible, and not Egyptian documents. The cities Pithom and Pi-Rameses, two fortified cities the Hebrews built before the Exodus, (Ex. 1:11) however, have been found. The Austrian Institute excavated the ruins of Pithom and found the remains of some temple buildings and grain stores. Pi-Rameses in particular is important because the Egyptians moved their capital from Memphis to Pi-Rameses in the 14th century B.C. because of the threats coming from the east. Pi-Rameses was the capital of Egypt in the time of Moses. In the same region the ruins have been found of Tanis, the capital of Pharaoh Sheshonk I [Shishak in the Bible] (935-914 B.C.) who plundered the temple of Jerusalem (2 Chronicles 12:9). Some researchers speculate he may have taken the Ark of the Covenant to this city. [\[link\]](#)

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} GENESIS 15-16 - GOD'S COVENANT RELATIONSHIP WITH ABRAHAM - THE LAND OF ISRAEL BELONGS TO THE JEWS, THERE WOULD BE MANY FUTURE DESCENDANTS, THE MESSIAH (CHRIST) WOULD APPEAR THROUGH THE LINE OF ABRAHAM [THOUGH KING DAVID] - THE FIRST MENTION OF THE APPEARANCE OF THE "ANGEL OF THE LORD" AN APPEARANCE TO HUMANS OF JESUS CHRIST IN HUMAN FORM - A COVENANT IS A FINAL AGREEMENT AS FINAL AS A WILL OR A TESTIMONY - ABRAHAM WAS NOT YET ACCOUNTED AS RIGHTEOUS EITHER BY CIRCUMCISION [24 YEARS LATER] OR BY THE LAW [430 YEARS LATER] AS BOTH WERE NOT YET GIVEN - ABRAHAM WAS ACCOUNTED RIGHTEOUS BY BELIEF IN THE WORD OF GOD THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE COVENANT AND

THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE BLOOD SACRIFICE SEALING THE COVENANT - NOTE: A BIBLICAL COVENANT IS REVEALED TO BE IRREVERSIBLE [GIVEN LIFE] BY SEALING THE COVENANT IN BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11 FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD - THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT IS IN THE BLOOD) THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD TRANSFERS INTO THE LIFE OF THE COVENANT [THE FINAL (LIFE) COVENANT BETWEEN GOD AND MAN IS SEALED ON THE CROSS IN THE BLOOD AND DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST - IN JESUS CHRIST WE HAVE RECEIVED THE ULTIMATE ETERNAL SACRIFICE AND LIFE COVENANT - HIS IS BOTH A NEW AND AN ETERNAL LIVING COVENANT IN THAT JESUS HAS RESURRECTED FROM THE DEAD AND IS ETERNALLY ALIVE!

Note: Along with the covenant with Abraham God revealed that Abraham and his descendants would be not be settled into their own land (Israel) for at least another 400 years. 'Genesis 15:13-14 And He (God) said unto Abram (Abraham), Know of a surety that thy seed (descendants) shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; And also that nation [Egypt], whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.' - It's probable that the account of the 400 years of affliction was from the night of the covenant between God and Abraham "and they shall afflict them four hundred years" until the night of the Passover in Egypt 430 years to the day later [only 30 years during that time were not years of affliction]. It's likely that the affliction included their time in Canaan as well as the other places where they sojourned before eventually going into Egypt where Joseph was serving Pharo. The Hebrews (Jews) didn't need to go to Egypt to be afflicted, Egypt and the policies of Egypt afflicted the whole world and also their wanderings and travels in and around Canaan (ancient Israel) itself were generally a time of affliction, famine, peril and distress for them long before going down to Egypt. The events of Isaac with Abimelech [Genesis 26], Jacob with his brother Esau [Genesis 28], Jacob with his father in law Laban [Genesis 29-31], Shechem raping Dinah and the revenge of her two brothers Simeon and Levi [Genesis 34] are just a few examples of the many perils the Hebrew family faced. -- 'Exodus 12:40-41 Now the sojourning [since the night of the covenant with Abraham] of the children of Israel, who [later] dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day [the exact same day 430 years later as the covenant with Abraham] it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out [the night of the Passover] from the land of Egypt.' -- 'Genesis 35:28 28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore (180) years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.' 'Genesis 15:16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites [Canaan] is not yet full.' - Abraham was 75 years old when he made the covenant with God [430 years to the day before the Passover Exodus night] then Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born [Genesis 21:5] and Isaac lives for 180 years and died about the time Joseph was sold into slavery into Egypt where later Jacob and the rest of the family follow Joseph into Egypt. Approximately twentyfive years from the night of the covenant with God until the birth of Isaac and then 180 years in the life of Isaac makes about 205 years before Jacob's family went into Egypt as a family to later emerge from Egypt as a Nation, the Nation comprised of the 12 family tribes Judah and Israel. That would be about 225 years in Egypt for the total of 430 years. Certainly there were only four generations in Egypt from Levi to Moses [Levi -> Kohath -> Amram {father} -> Moses] or [Jacob -> Levi -> Jochebed {mother} -> Moses] \*\*it was about 225 years and four generations in Egypt before the Passover night. [[link](#)]

ANCIENT EGYPT TEMPLES-HOME TO THE GODS {NOTE: WHERE THE OCCULT (WITCHCRAFT) ACTIVITIES OF NIMROD AND THE TOWER (TEMPLE) OF BABEL SEEMS TO HAVE ESPOUSED MANKIND TO AN OCCULT MARRIAGE WITH FALLEN SPIRITS - THE 2ND KINGDOM EGYPT SEEMS TO HAVE MOVED ON TO THE NEXT STEP [AFTER AN OCCULT MARRIAGE] AS ANCIENT EGYPT PRIMARILY PRACTICED AN OCCULT FORM OF AFTERLIFE. - THE AFTERLIFE OR ETERNAL LIFE IS NOT POSSIBLE BY HUMANS ALONE. A HUMAN WOULD HAVE TO MIX, MINGLE, MATE (WEDDING, 'BORN AGAIN') AN ETERNAL SPIRIT IN ORDER FOR MORTAL HUMANS TO THEN BECOME [UNHINDERED] IMMORTAL (ETERNAL, APPART FROM HELL). WHAT IS BEING PRACTICED IN THE OCCULT REALM IS AN ATTEMPT AT IMMORTALITY APART FROM GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. IT IS THE DECEPTION OF THE OCCULT THAT FALLEN SPIRIT BEINGS [FALLEN ANGELS] AND DEMONS CAN OFFER AFTERLIFE TO MANKIND. - ALSO NOTE: THE HOLY ANGELS WITHOUT EXCEPTION SEEK TO GLORIFY GOD IN JESUS CHRIST. THE FALLEN UNHOLY ANGELS WITHOUT EXCEPTION ARE ATTEMPTING TO DENY GOD AND IN THE PROCESS DEFILE MANKIND.}

In ancient Egypt temples were constructed to house the numerous deities, both male and female, that were at the center of Egyptian mythology and religion. The beliefs held by the ancient Egyptians were more than just the foundation of a religion, these beliefs were central to the everyday life of Egyptian citizens. ... Inside these ancient Egyptian temples, there existed a segregated system of sanctuaries. The sanctuaries were divided by the spiritual level of the persons allowed to enter them. Those who had not yet reached a spiritual worthiness were not allowed to enter the innermost chambers. In

ancient Egypt temples there was also sometimes an exterior complex comprised of gardens and courtyards. Through the years in ancient Egypt temples served a variety of purposes. Without a doubt, it appears that the primary purpose of most temples in ancient Egypt was to house and care for the gods to which they were dedicated. It seemed the very existence and good fortune of the entire land of Egypt rested upon tending the gods. The worst fate that could befall a city was failing to care for the temple of the patron god. A god who lacked attention would become angry and flee the temple, leaving the citizens of that town open to all kinds of disasters. Beyond serving the needs of the god who resided in the temple, some temples also served other purposes. No king could rule the Egyptian nation without first becoming a god. In an elaborate ceremony the new pharaoh would enter the temple, along with the high priests. Once inside the most exclusive chambers of the temple, rites would be performed which would transform the mere mortal pharaoh into a deity to be revered and worshipped by the Egyptian people. Still yet, some temples in Egypt were reserved for the worship of the king, who was also considered a deity, after his death. The wealth and sophistication in design of the temples in ancient Egypt vary greatly. The Temple of Karnak at Luxor and the Temple of Deir El Bahari are two of the most well known ancient Egypt temples. [\[link\]](#)

ANCIENT CROWNS - EGYPTIAN CROWN [VERY SIMILAR TO TOWER OF BABEL - NIMROD CROWNS (EXCEPT EGYPTIAN CROWNS ARE LARGER AND LONGER)] {NOTE: IT IS A COMMON THEME THROUGHOUT EACH OF THE 7 EARTHLY KINGDOMS THAT EACH KINGDOM IS FOLLOWING IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF THE PREDECESSOR KINGDOM YET EACH IS DELIBERATELY PRESENTING THEIR NEW KINGDOM IN A BIGGER, MORE POWERFUL AND MORE GRANDIOSE WAY THAN THE PREVIOUS KINGDOM OR KINGDOMS WERE ABLE TO ACCOMPLISH.} (PHOTOS)

The crown in the ancient world came in many shapes and forms. They were made of very costly material, symbolizing royalty [deity, eternal life] and sovereignty. [\[link\]](#)

A STONE CARVING OF PHARAOH AKHENATEN [CROWNED] AND HIS WIFE, NEFERTITI WORSHIPPING THE SUN (PHOTOS)

Picture 2: Pharaoh Akhenaten and his wife, Nefertiti: Prayer to the sun-god. [\[link\]](#)

TOWER OF BABLE CROWNS: AN ARTIST'S DEPICTION OF..... THE TOWER OF BABEL? "TREASURE OF NIMROD" - THIS STONE CARVING WAS FOUND IN IRAQ [1988] NEAR THE ANCIENT CITY OF BABYLON - THERE ARE CLEARLY TWO SUNS [CHRIST, ANTICHRIST] IN THE SKY AND EVERYONE IS LOOKING UP AT THEM - THE TALLEST FIGURE (WEARING THE HORNS OF THE BULL... NIMROD'S OLD CROWN) APPEARS TO BE A GIANT [CARRYING A BOW AND HOLDING AN ARROW - REVELATION 6:2 RIDER OF THE WHITE HORSE, THE ARROW NOW HIDDEN (FALSE PEACE) IN REVELATION - END TIMES] {NOTE: THE 'CONE SHAPED' TOWER AND ALL THE HELMETS (HEAD COVERINGS) LOOK EGYPTIAN - SEEMINGLY OR CLEARLY THE EGYPTIAN PHARAOHS WERE CARRYING ON THE TRADITION AND SPIRIT (MYSTERY FALLEN ANGELIC BABYLON) AS REVEALED TO NIMROD.} (PHOTO)

This stone carving (above) was found in Iraq [1988] near the ancient city of Babylon (Bagdad) [the ancient city of Babylon, located 85 kilometers (53 miles) south of Baghdad - wiki.com]. Historians falsely interpret this illustration so I invite you to look at it carefully. There are clearly two suns in the sky and everyone is looking up at them. The tallest figure (wearing the horns of the bull... Nimrod's old crown) appears to be a giant. Giants in the Bible were roughly 18 feet tall. The dome-shaped object is too perfect to be a mountain peak. Instead, imagine that it's the "top" of the Tower of Babel. [\[link\]](#)

ANCIENT EGYPT TEMPLES-HOME TO THE GODS

In ancient Egypt temples were constructed to house the numerous deities, both male and female, that were at the center of Egyptian mythology and religion. The beliefs held by the ancient Egyptians were more than just the foundation of a religion, these beliefs were central to the everyday life of Egyptian citizens. ... Inside these ancient Egyptian temples, there existed a segregated system of sanctuaries. The sanctuaries were divided by the spiritual level of the persons allowed to

enter them. Those who had not yet reached a spiritual worthiness were not allowed to enter the innermost chambers. In ancient Egypt temples there was also sometimes an exterior complex comprised of gardens and courtyards. Through the years in ancient Egypt temples served a variety of purposes. Without a doubt, it appears that the primary purpose of most temples in ancient Egypt was to house and care for the gods to which they were dedicated. It seemed the very existence and good fortune of the entire land of Egypt rested upon tending the gods. The worst fate that could befall a city was failing to care for the temple of the patron god. A god who lacked attention would become angry and flee the temple, leaving the citizens of that town open to all kinds of disasters. Beyond serving the needs of the god who resided in the temple, some temples also served other purposes. No king could rule the Egyptian nation without first becoming a god. In an elaborate ceremony the new pharaoh would enter the temple, along with the high priests. Once inside the most exclusive chambers of the temple, rites would be performed which would transform the mere mortal pharaoh into a deity to be revered and worshipped by the Egyptian people. Still yet, some temples in Egypt were reserved for the worship of the king, who was also considered a deity, after his death. The wealth and sophistication in design of the temples in ancient Egypt vary greatly. The Temple of Karnak at Luxor and the Temple of Deir El Bahari are two of the most well known ancient Egypt temples. [\[link\]](#)

THE PYRAMIDS OF GIZA - EACH OF THE THREE [GREAT] PYRAMIDS HAD A COMPLETE MONUMENTAL COMPLEX OF MORTUARY TEMPLES, MASTABAS TOMBS, SMALLER SUBSIDIARY PYRAMIDS, IN WHICH MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL FAMILY AND OFFICIALS WERE BURIED - THE WHOLE COMPLEX WAS CONNECTED, BY A CAUSEWAY, TO THREE VALLEY TEMPLES AND THE SPHINX - THESE IN TURN WERE LINKED, BY A CANNEL, TO THE NILE [RIVER]

There are three pyramids at Giza, each of which once had an adjoining mortuary temple. Attached to this temple would have been a covered causeway descending down to a valley temple, near the Nile. The 'great' pyramid itself is truly an astonishing work of engineering skill - for over four thousands years, until the modern era, it was the tallest building in the world. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: GREAT PYRAMID OF GIZA, EGYPT - THE GREAT PYRAMID OF GIZA (ALSO CALLED THE PYRAMID OF KHUFU AND THE PYRAMID OF CHEOPS) IS THE OLDEST AND LARGEST OF THE THREE PYRAMIDS IN THE GIZA NECROPOLIS BORDERING WHAT IS NOW EL GIZA, EGYPT - IT IS THE OLDEST OF THE SEVEN WONDERS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, AND THE ONLY ONE TO REMAIN LARGELY INTACT - IT IS BELIEVED THE PYRAMID WAS BUILT AS A TOMB FOR FOURTH DYNASTY EGYPTIAN PHARAOH KHUFU

Entrance: The entrance of the Pyramid - Today tourists enter the Great Pyramid via the Robbers' Tunnel dug by workmen employed by Caliph al-Ma'mun around AD 820. The tunnel is cut straight through the masonry of the pyramid for approximately 27 metres (89 ft), then turns sharply left to encounter the blocking stones in the Ascending Passage. Unable to remove these stones, the workmen tunnelled up beside them through the softer limestone of the Pyramid until they reached the Ascending Passage. It is possible to enter the Descending Passage from this point, but access is usually forbidden. ... [afterlife] Boats: Khufu ship - There are three boat-shaped pits around the pyramid, of a size and shape to have held complete boats, though so shallow that any superstructure, if there ever was one, must have been removed or disassembled. In May, 1954, the Egyptian archaeologist Kamal el-Mallakh discovered a fourth pit, a long, narrow rectangle, still covered with slabs of stone weighing up to 15 tons. Inside were 1,224 pieces of wood, the longest 23 metres (75 ft) long, the shortest 10 centimetres (0.33 ft). These were entrusted to a native boat builder, Haj Ahmed Yusuf, who slowly and methodically worked out how the pieces fit together. The entire process, including conservation and straightening of the warped wood, took fourteen years. The result is a spectacular cedar-wood boat 43.6 metres (143 ft) long, its timbers held together by ropes, which is now currently housed in a special boat-shaped, air-conditioned museum beside the pyramid. During construction of this museum, which stands above the boat pit, a second sealed boat pit was discovered. It was deliberately left unopened in the hope that future excavation techniques will allow more information to be recovered. Looting: Although succeeding pyramids were smaller, pyramid building continued until the end of the Middle Kingdom. However, as authors Briar and Hobbs claim, "all the pyramids were robbed" by the New Kingdom, when the construction of royal tombs in a desert valley, now known as the Valley of the Kings, began. Joyce Tyldesley states that the Great Pyramid itself "is known to have been opened and emptied by the Middle Kingdom", before the Arab caliph Abdullah al-Mamun entered the pyramid around AD 820. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: PYRAMID - A PYRAMID'S DESIGN, WITH THE MAJORITY OF THE WEIGHT CLOSER TO THE GROUND, AND WITH THE PYRAMIDION ON TOP MEANS THAT LESS MATERIAL HIGHER UP ON THE PYRAMID WILL BE PUSHING DOWN FROM ABOVE: THIS DISTRIBUTION OF WEIGHT ALLOWED EARLY CIVILIZATIONS TO CREATE STABLE MONUMENTAL STRUCTURES

Ancient monuments: Pyramid-shaped structures were built by many ancient civilizations. Mesopotamia [Iraq]: The Mesopotamians built the earliest pyramidal structures, called ziggurats. In ancient times, these were brightly painted. Since they were constructed of sun-dried mud-brick, little remains of them. Egypt: Egyptian pyramids The ancient pyramids of Egypt. The most famous pyramids are the Egyptian pyramids - huge structures built of brick or stone, some of which are among the world's largest constructions. The age of the pyramids reached its zenith at Giza in 2575-2150 B.C. As of 2008, some 138 pyramids have been discovered in Egypt. The Great Pyramid of Giza is the largest in Egypt and one of the largest in the world. Until Lincoln Cathedral was finished in AD 1311, it was the tallest building in the world. The base is over 52,600 square meters in area. While pyramids are associated with Egypt, the nation of Sudan has 220 extant pyramids, the most numerous in the world. The Great Pyramid of Giza was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. It is the only one to survive into modern times. The Ancient Egyptians covered the faces of pyramids with polished white limestone, containing great quantities of fossilized seashells. Many of the facing stones have fallen or have been removed and used to build the mosques of Cairo. ... Mesoamerica [central America]: Pyramid in the Mayan city of Chichen Itza, Mexico. A number of Mesoamerican cultures also built pyramid-shaped structures. Mesoamerican pyramids were usually stepped, with temples on top, more similar to the Mesopotamian ziggurat than the Egyptian pyramid. The largest pyramid by volume is the Great Pyramid of Cholula, in the Mexican state of Puebla. This pyramid is considered the largest monument ever constructed anywhere in the world, and is still being excavated. The third largest pyramid in the world, the Pyramid of the Sun, at Teotihuacan is also located in Mexico. There is an unusual pyramid with a circular plan at the site of Cuicuilco, now inside Mexico City and mostly covered with lava from an eruption of the Xitle Volcano in the first century BC. There are several circular stepped pyramids called Guachimontones in Teuchitlán, Jalisco as well. Pyramids in Mexico were often used as places of human sacrifice. North America: Many mound-building societies of ancient North America built large pyramidal earth structures known as platform mounds. Among the largest and best-known of these structures is Monk's Mound at the site of Cahokia, which has a base larger than that of the Great Pyramid at Giza. While the North American mounds' precise function is not known, they are believed to have played a central role in the mound-building people's religious life. Roman Empire: Pyramid of Cestius in Rome. The 27-metre-high Pyramid of Cestius was built by the end of the first century BC and still exists today, close to the Porta San Paolo. Another one, named Meta Romuli, standing in the Ager Vaticanus (today's Borgo), was destroyed at the end of the 15th century. There is also a Roman era pyramid built in Falicon, France. There were many more pyramids built in France in this period. [[link](#)]

EGYPTIAN AFTERLIFE CEREMONIES, SARCOPHAGI, BURIAL MASKS - ANCIENT EGYPTIAN CIVILIZATION WAS BASED ON RELIGION; THEIR BELIEF IN THE REBIRTH AFTER DEATH BECAME THEIR DRIVING FORCE BEHIND THEIR FUNERAL PRACTICES. DEATH WAS SIMPLY A TEMPORARY INTERRUPTION, RATHER THAN COMPLETE CESSATION, OF LIFE, AND THAT ETERNAL LIFE COULD BE ENSURED BY MEANS LIKE PIETY TO THE GODS, PRESERVATION OF THE PHYSICAL FORM THROUGH MUMMIFICATION, AND THE PROVISION OF STATUARY AND OTHER FUNERARY EQUIPMENT

Ancient Egyptian civilization was based on religion; their belief in the rebirth after death became their driving force behind their funeral practices. Death was simply a temporary interruption, rather than complete cessation, of life, and that eternal life could be ensured by means like piety to the gods, preservation of the physical form through Mummification, and the provision of statuary and other funerary equipment. Each human consisted of the physical body, the 'ka', the 'ba', and the 'akh'. The Name and Shadow were also living entities. To enjoy the afterlife, all these elements had to be sustained and protected from harm. Before the Old Kingdom, bodies buried in desert pits were naturally preserved by desiccation. The arid, desert conditions continued to be a boon throughout the history of ancient Egypt for the burials of the poor, who could not afford the elaborate burial preparations available to the elite. Wealthier Egyptians began to bury their dead in stone tombs and, as a result, they made use of artificial mummification, which involved removing the internal organs, wrapping the body in linen, and burying it in a rectangular stone sarcophagus or wooden coffin. Beginning in the Fourth Dynasty, some parts were preserved separately in canopic jars. By the New Kingdom, the ancient Egyptians had perfected the art of mummification; the best technique took 70 days and involved removing the internal organs, removing the brain

through the nose, and desiccating the body in a mixture of salts called natron. The body was then wrapped in linen with protective amulets inserted between layers and placed in a decorated anthropoid coffin. Mummies of the Late Period were also placed in painted cartonnage mummy cases. Actual preservation practices declined during the Ptolemaic and Roman eras, while greater emphasis was placed on the outer appearance of the mummy, which was decorated. Wealthy Egyptians were buried with larger quantities of luxury items, but all burials, regardless of social status, included goods for the deceased. Beginning in the New Kingdom, books of the dead were included in the grave, along with shabti statues that were believed to perform manual labor for them in the afterlife. Rituals in which the deceased was magically re-animated accompanied burials. After burial, living relatives were expected to occasionally bring food to the tomb and recite prayers on behalf of the deceased. Egyptians also believed that being mummified was the only way to have an afterlife. Only if the corpse had been properly embalmed and entombed in a mastaba, could the dead live again in the Fields of Yalu and accompany the Sun on its daily ride. ... Arriving at one's reward in afterlife was a demanding ordeal, requiring a sin-free heart and the ability to recite the spells, passwords, and formulae of the Book of the Dead. ... Much of what we know about art and life in ancient Egypt has been preserved in the tombs that were prepared for the protection of the dead. The Egyptians believed that the next life had to be provided for in every detail and, as a result, tombs were decorated with depictions of the deceased at his funerary meal, activities of the estate and countryside, and the abundant offerings necessary to sustain the spirit. Many surviving Egyptian works of art were created to be placed in the tombs of officials and their families. Through the ritual of "opening the mouth," a statue of the deceased (known as a "ka statue") was thought to become a living repository of a person's spirit. Wall paintings, reliefs, and models depict pleasurable pastimes and occupations of daily life. Always these images have deeper meanings of magical protection, sustenance, and rebirth. The mummy was surrounded with magic spells, amulets, and representations of protective deities. [\[link\]](#)

[EGYPT - (TURQUOISE) GEMS KINGDOM] EGYPTIAN JEWELRY AND GEMS - RELIGIOUS USE: JEWELRY WAS VALUED NOT FOR BEAUTY ONLY, BUT FOR THE MAGICAL PROTECTION IT PROVIDED - EGYPTIANS DIDN'T MAKE A DISTINCTION BETWEEN AMULETS [PROTECTION - GOOD LUCK CHARMS] AND ORNAMENTAL [DRESS-UP] JEWELRY - AMULETS WERE WORN FROM INFANCY THROUGH DEATH - DUE TO THIS RELIGIOUS ROLE, JEWELRY ITEMS WERE MUCH NEEDED BY THE DECEASED IN HIS AFTERLIFE JOURNEY, AND JEWELRY WAS BURIED WITH THE DEAD - IN FACT ANCIENT EGYPTIANS PREPARED THEMSELVES FROM EARLY LIFE TO THEIR DEATH DAY BY COLLECTING AS MUCH PROTECTIVE JEWELRY AS POSSIBLE TO BE BURIED WITH THEM

Design Rules: As with other forms of Egyptian art design of jewelry followed strict rules to fulfill its religious role. Any change in the representation of religious symbols resulted in a loss of protective value. It was undesirable to change the designs of any objects such as the royal cartouches or crook and flail - Every material had a religious value - Minerals and metals were identified with specific deities as well as with specific spiritual and therapeutic values. - Color Code: Every color had a certain mythological meaning, and the use of colored gems was confined to this code. -- Turquoise (Greenish blue) The oldest known mines of turquoise were quarried in the Sinai by about 3000 BC For the next two thousand years, great quantities of turquoise were mined in the peninsula. At Serabit el-Khadem Egyptians set up a large and systematic operation - This soft precious stone was the most popular gem in ancient Egypt, due to its relatively easy workability and the abundance of local quarries - It was used for beads by the Egyptians. Combined with other ornamental stones, the turquoise was inlaid in gold to produce very sophisticated articles of jewelry - The bright mineral enamels of powdered turquoise were used to color everything from fine small statues to bricks. - The Eye of Horus amulet was commonly made from the green malachite - Sacred scarabs amulets were carved from this gem. Lapis Lazuli (Deep blue or violet in color and usually flecked with yellow iron pyrites) Imported from Badakhshan province of Afghanistan. Egyptians believed that this gem possessed life-giving powers. The Book of the dead describes Horus in a heavenly firmament in the form of a hawk and "his torso is made of blue stone" - Blue was the color of the heavens, water, and the primeval flood [creation myth - not the flood of Noah], and it represented creation and rebirth. Jasper (Red or reddish brown) - Red symbolized fire and blood of Isis - The gem was thought to be beneficial in the treatment of infertility. Malachite (Green, the colors in the individual bands range from a very light green to deep forest green with occasional irregular black banding) Malachite is a form of copper ore. Hydrated copper carbonate is responsible for the green color of tarnished copper and bronze. - Hathor was titled the "lady of Malachite", which was connected to health Reputed to have strong therapeutic properties, Egyptians believed that wearing malachite in bands around the head and arms protected the wearer from epidemics - Due to its opaque nature, malachite was usually cut and shaped into a cabochon or formed into beads. - The Egyptians used malachite primarily in collar beads - Malachite powder was used in eye makeup, which had a protective function in fighting

eye infections. Carnelian (Varied from dark brown to light brown colors) Symbolized the warm blood of life - Carnelian's healing properties were thought to help purify the blood, and relieve the back pain. Amazonite (Pale pastel blue-green and may also exhibit fine white streaks) - Its light blue color symbolized good luck and fertility. It was associated with turquoise and lapis lazuli. Amethyst (Pale pinkish violet) This gem had no mythological importance in ancient Egypt, in contrast to the Greeks who believed that it helped to prevent drunkenness and intoxication. -- Roman Jewelry: - Secular Use - Function: Many of the jewelry accessories seen throughout ancient Rome had functional, as well as decorative value. A common jewelry item of Rome was the brooch, which was used to secure clothing items. Another utilitarian jewelry was the fibula, which was an ornately decorated clothing accessory resembling a large safety pin that was used as a clothing fastener. - Decoration: Roman decoration jewelry consisted mainly of bracelets, necklaces, pendants, earrings and rings - Unlike Egyptians, Roman practical jewelry items were inherited by family members, and never buried with the deceased. [\[link\]](#)

### GOLD (TURQUOISE) EYE OF HORUS AMULET PENDANT [MODERN JEWELRY - \$159.99] (PHOTO)

Eyes were particularly common as amulets, as were gemstones; the best-known eye amulet being the ancient Egyptian Eye of Horus which is associated with regeneration, health, and prosperity. It was very common as an amuletic talisman in ancient Egypt since ancient Egyptians were imbued with the belief that the Eye of Horus has magical properties to ward off the evil eye or evil and was worn for good health, protection and general well-being. The left eye symbolises the Moon and the right eye symbolises the Sun. [\[link\]](#)

[SECULAR] EGYPTIAN DEITIES IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN - PRESENTED AT THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN RESEARCH CENTER IN EGYPT, ST. LOUIS 1996 BY GARY GREENBERG - THIS PAPER ATTEMPTS TO INTRODUCE THE IDEA THAT THE BIBLICAL CREATION STORIES, FROM THE DAWN OF CREATION THROUGH NOAH'S FLOOD, DERIVE FROM EGYPTIAN COSMOGONY, MORE SPECIFICALLY, THE THEBAN DOCTRINE OF CREATION - THE THEBAN DOCTRINE HOLDS THAT IN THE BEGINNING THERE WAS THE GREAT PRIMEVAL FLOOD KNOWN AS NU OR THE NUN

This paper attempts to introduce the idea that the biblical Creation stories, from the dawn of Creation through Noah's Flood, derive from Egyptian cosmogony, more specifically, the Theban doctrine of Creation. Thebes came late to the political scene in Egypt and its view of Creation attempted to incorporate the ideas of Memphis, Heliopolis and Hermopolis into a new cosmology that subordinated the chief deities of those cults to Amen, chief deity of Thebes. The Theban doctrine holds that in the beginning there was the great primeval flood known as Nu or the Nun. The god Amen then appeared in a series of forms, first as an Ogdoad, then as Tatenen (a Memphite name for Ptah identified with the primeval hill), then as Atum, who created the first gods, then as Re. After this he created humanity, organized the Ennead, appointed the four male members of the Hermopolitan Ogdoad as his divine fathers and priests, and appointed Shu as their leader. Another Theban tradition holds that Osiris built the first city at Thebes. To equate all these ideas with the biblical Creation stories would be a massive undertaking, far beyond the scope of this short paper. Therefore I will deal only with a small piece of this very large subject. In this paper I will just compare some elements of the Heliopolitan cycle with the biblical account of Adam and Eve and the second day of Creation. ... Summary: In conclusion, I note that the bible places Israel's formative years as a cultural entity in Egypt, and its leading figures, Joseph and Moses, were educated in Egypt's traditions. What they new about the origins of the world they learned in Egypt, and what they wrote about those origins should surely have had an Egyptian influence. Yet, while scholars are willing to admit all sorts of Semitic pagan influences on early Hebrew historical beliefs, they treat the idea of Egyptian influence as far too profane for intense examination. I hope in this paper I have been able to at least raise some interest in more closely examining the [false] idea that Egyptian ideas greatly influenced the writing of early biblical history. {Note: The concepts, practices, laws, medicines, religion, etc. that Moses wrote about in the Pentateuch [first five books of the Bible] were completely foreign [i.e. the 8 Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23] and in many cases the opposite of the traditional teachings of ancient Egypt.} [\[link\]](#)

## 3 The Kingdom of Babylon

{BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} DANIEL 5 - BY THE FALL OF BABYLON 70 YEARS LATER NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S SON NABONIDUS HAD MADE HIS SON BELSHAZZAR A CO-RULER WITH HIMSELF [BELSHAZZAR WAS THE SON OF NABONIDUS, WHO AFTER RULING ONLY THREE YEARS, WENT TO THE OASIS OF TAYMA AND DEVOTED HIMSELF TO THE WORSHIP OF THE MOON GOD, SIN. HE MADE BELSHAZZAR CO-REGENT IN 553 B.C., LEAVING HIM IN CHARGE OF BABYLON'S DEFENSE. - WIKI.COM] -- 'DANIEL 5:30 IN THAT NIGHT WAS BELSHAZZAR THE KING OF THE CHALDEANS SLAIN. AND DARIUS THE MEDIAN TOOK THE KINGDOM, BEING ABOUT THREESCORE AND TWO YEARS OLD.' [JOSEPHUS LISTS DARIUS AS THE SON OF ASTYAGES, AND UNCLE OF CYRUS - WIKI.COM]

Daniel 5:1-31 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. ... Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ... And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. And this is the writing that was written [in Aramaic], MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians [Iran]. Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler [3rd after Nabonidus and his son Belshazzar] in the kingdom. In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. [Although usually left untranslated in English translations of Daniel, these words are known Aramaic names of measures of currency: MENE, a mina, TEKEL, a spelling of shekel, PERES, half a mina. - wiki.com] - God is able to set up and takedown each kingdom of mankind at any moment according to His choosing. Note: The Three (Trinity) Handwritings of God: The finger of God writing His 10 Commandments into stone tablets. 'Exodus 31:18 And He [God] gave unto Moses, when He had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God' - The finger of God writing the judgment decree of unrepentant men in the hardened plaster of a wall. 'Daniel 5:4-5 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister [plaster] of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.' - The finger of God writing the sins of repentant men in the dust of the earth. 'John 8:6 This they said, tempting Him [Jesus], that they might have to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He heard them not.' [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NEBUCHADNEZZAR II ( 634 BC - 562 BC) WAS KING OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE [3RD GLOBAL GENTILE EMPIRE], WHO REIGNED 605 BC - 562 BC - ACCORDING TO THE BIBLE, HE CONQUERED JUDAH AND JERUSALEM, AND SENT THE JEWS INTO EXILE - HE IS CREDITED WITH THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE HANGING GARDENS OF BABYLON AND ALSO KNOWN FOR THE DESTRUCTION OF THE FIRST TEMPLE - HE IS FEATURED IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL AND IS ALSO MENTIONED IN SEVERAL OTHER BOOKS OF THE BIBLE

Life: Nebuchadnezzar II was the eldest son and successor of Nabopolassar, who delivered Babylon from its dependence on Assyria and laid Nineveh in ruins. According to Berossus, some years before he became king of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar II married Amytis of Media, the daughter or granddaughter of Cyaxares, king of the Medes, and thus the Median and Babylonian dynasties were united. There are conflicting accounts of Nitocris of Babylon either being his wife or daughter. Nabopolassar was intent on annexing the western provinces of Syria from Necho II (who was still hoping to restore Assyrian power), and to this end dispatched his son westward with a large army. In the ensuing Battle of Carchemish in 605 BC, the Egyptian army was defeated and driven back, and Syria and Phoenicia were brought under the control of Babylon. Nabopolassar died in August that year, and Nebuchadnezzar returned to Babylon to ascend to the throne. -- Nebuchadnezzar faces off against Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, who holds a plan of Jerusalem, in a Baroque era depiction in Zwiefalten Abbey, Germany. After the defeat of the Cimmerians and Scythians, all of Nebuchadnezzar's expeditions were directed westwards, although the powerful Median empire lay to the north. Nebuchadnezzar's political marriage to Amytis of Media, the daughter of the Median king, had ensured peace between the two empires. -- Nebuchadnezzar engaged in several military campaigns designed to increase Babylonian influence in Syria and Judah. An attempted invasion of Egypt in 601 BC was met with setbacks, however, leading to numerous rebellions among the states of the Levant, including Judah. Nebuchadnezzar soon dealt with these rebellions, capturing Jerusalem in 597 BC and deposing King Jehoiakim, then in 587 BC due to rebellion, destroying both the city and the temple, and deporting many of the prominent citizens along with a sizable portion of the Jewish population of Judea to Babylon. These events are described in the Prophets (Nevi'im) and Writings (Ketuvim), sections of the Hebrew Bible (in the books 2 Kings and Jeremiah, and 2 Chronicles, respectively). After the destruction of Jerusalem, Nebuchadnezzar engaged in a thirteen year siege of Tyre (585-572 BC), which ended in a compromise, with the Tyrians accepting Babylonian authority. -- Following the pacification of Tyre, Nebuchadnezzar turned again to Egypt. A clay tablet, now in the British Museum, states: "In the 37th year of Nebuchadnezzar, king of the country of Babylon, he went to Mitzraim (Egypt) to wage war. Amasis, king of Egypt, collected [his army], and marched and spread abroad." Having completed the subjugation of Phoenicia, and a campaign against Egypt, Nebuchadnezzar set himself to rebuild and adorn the city of Babylon, and constructed canals, aqueducts, temples and reservoirs. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NABONIDUS - NABONIDUS SON OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR WAS THE LAST KING OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE, REIGNING FROM 556-539 BC - BEING A CO-RULER WITH HIS SON BELSHAZZAR - {NOTE: WHERE JOSEPH WAS MADE 2ND IN CHARGE IN EGYPT (GENESIS 41:40) BECAUSE PHARAOH AKHENATEN DID NOT YET HAVE A SON, THE BABYLONIAN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR HAD A SON NABONIDUS SO DANIEL WAS MADE 3RD RULER IN BABYLON (DANIEL 5:7).}

Reign: In most ancient accounts, Nabonidus is depicted as a royal anomaly. He is supposed to have worshiped the moon god Sin beyond all the other gods, to have paid special devotion to Sin's temple in Harran, where his mother was a priestess, and to have neglected the Babylonian primary god, Marduk. Because of the tensions that these religious reforms generated, he had to leave the capital for the desert oasis of Tayma in Arabia early in his reign, from which he only returned after many years. In the meantime, his son Belshazzar ruled from Babylon, supposedly in the manner of an oriental despot. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: BELSHAZZAR - BELSHAZZAR, OR BALTHAZAR WAS A 6TH CENTURY BC PRINCE OF BABYLON, THE SON OF NABONIDUS AND THE LAST KING OF BABYLON ACCORDING TO THE BOOK OF DANIEL

In 540 BC, Nabonidus returned from Tayma, hoping to defend his kingdom from the Persians [4th Global Gentile Kingdom] who were planning to advance on Babylon. Belshazzar was positioned in the city of Babylon to hold the capital, while Nabonidus marched his troops north to meet Cyrus. On October 10, 539 BC, Nabonidus surrendered and fled from Cyrus. Two days later the Persian armies overthrew the city of Babylon. -- "Daniel 8:1-3 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai." -- "Daniel 5:1-7 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his

princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. ..." [\[link\]](#)

DICTIONARY.COM: CHIMERA (NOUN) - 1. A MYTHOLOGICAL, FIRE-BREATHING MONSTER, COMMONLY REPRESENTED WITH A LION'S HEAD, A GOAT'S BODY, AND A SERPENT'S TAIL - AN ARTIFICIALLY PRODUCED [DNA MODIFIED] INDIVIDUAL [OR ANIMAL] HAVING TISSUES OF SEVERAL SPECIES {NOTE: THE 7 HUMAN KINGDOMS ON EARTH ALL HAVE HAD A MASCOT CREATURE DEPICTED USUALLY AS A MULTI SPECIES 'CHIMERA' OR AS A MYTHICAL PHOENIX [EAGLE] TYPE OF BEING. BEGINNING WITH [1] THE TOWER OF BABEL AND THE LION/SERPENT (CHRIST - ANTICHRIST) [MIXED] CHIMERA, [2] THE HUMAN HEADED LIONS OF EGYPT (WITH A COBRA, SERPENT 3RD EYE), [3] THE DRAGON (MUSHHUSHSHU - "SPLENDOR SERPENT" ) OF BABYLON, [4] THE GRIFFIN (HEAD OF AN EAGLE, BODY OF A LION) OF PERSIA, [5] THE MINOTAUR (HEAD OF A BULL, BODY OF A HUMAN) IMPRISONED IN A LABYRINTH OF ANCIENT GREECE. [6] THE DIVINE EAGLE OF ROME AND [7] THE LATER DOUBLE HEADED [EASTERN AND WESTERN ROMAN EMPIRE] (CLONED, DIVINE EAGLE - PHOENIX, CHIMERA) OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE'S EMPIRE [ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 A.D. TO 337 A.D.] THE BEGINNING OF THE 7TH KINGDOM THE 'REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE' THAT IS CUMULATING INTO THE COMING MODERN NWO ONE WORLD GOVERNMENT.}

Chimera: Chi•me•ra [ki-meer-uh]-noun, 1. (often initial capital letter) a mythological, fire-breathing monster, commonly represented with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail. 2. any similarly grotesque monster having disparate parts, esp. as depicted in decorative art. 3. a horrible or unreal creature of the imagination; a vain or idle fancy: He is far different from the chimera your fears have made of him. 4. Genetics. an organism composed of two or more genetically distinct tissues, as an organism that is partly male and partly female, or an artificially produced individual having tissues of several species. [\[link\]](#)

DRAGON OF THE [BABYON] ISHTAR GATE BY DAVID G STONE - THE DRAGON OF THE ISHTAR GATE MAY BE ONE OF CRYPTOZOOLOGY'S STRANGEST, YET BEST-DOCUMENTED, ANCIENT CRYPTIDS - THIS TWO AND A HALF MILLENNIUM OLD DEPICTION IS SO UNUSUAL THAT MANY TREAT IT AS A CHIMERA, AN IMPOSSIBLE COMBINATION OF ANIMALS THAT COULD NEVER HAVE EXISTED IN NATURE - BUT THE PEOPLE OF ANCIENT BABYLON KNEW AND ACCEPTED THE 'DRAGON' AS REAL, AS REAL AS THE BULLS AND LIONS THAT ALSO SHARE THE WALLS - IT WAS KOLDEWAY WHO RECOGNIZED THE ANIMAL AS THE MUSHHUSHSHU, A NAME DERIVED FROM AN AKKADIAN WORD THAT IS LOOSELY TRANSLATED AS "SPLENDOR SERPENT"

The Dragon of the Ishtar Gate may be one of Cryptozoology's strangest, yet best-documented, ancient cryptids. This two and a half millennium old depiction is so unusual that many treat it as a chimera, an impossible combination of animals that could never have existed in nature. But the people of ancient Babylon knew and accepted the 'dragon' as real, as real as the bulls and lions that also share the walls. -- The Ishtar Gate itself was one of eight entrances to the ancient city of Babylon. Built during the reign of King Nebuchadnezzar II (604-562 BC) and dedicated to the goddess Ishtar it was the main entrance to the city until the final fall of Babylon sometime in the 1st or 2nd century AD. (King Nebuchadnezzar also constructed one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, a marvel filled with exotic plants and animals.) -- The Dedicatory Inscription on the Ishtar Gate reads: Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, the faithful prince appointed by the will of Marduk, the highest of princely princes, beloved of Nabu, of prudent counsel, who has learned to embrace wisdom, who fathomed their divine being and reveres their majesty, the untiring governor, who always takes to heart the care of the cult of Esagila and Ezida and is constantly concerned with the well-being of Babylon and Borsippa, the wise, the humble, the caretaker of Esagila and Ezida, the firstborn son of Nabopolassar, the King of Babylon. -- Both gate entrances of Imgur-Ellil and Nemetti-Ellil following the filling of the street from Babylon had become increasingly lower. Therefore, I pulled down these gates and laid their foundations at the water table with asphalt and bricks and had them made of bricks with blue stone on which wonderful bulls and dragons were depicted. I covered their roofs by laying majestic cedars length-wise over them. I hung doors of cedar adorned with bronze at all the gate openings.

I placed wild bulls and ferocious dragons in the gateways and thus adorned them with luxurious splendor so that people might gaze on them in wonder - I let the temple of Esiskursiskur (the highest festival house of Markduk, the Lord of the Gods a place of joy and celebration for the major and minor gods) be built firm like a mountain in the precinct of Babylon of asphalt and fired bricks. The ruins of the gate and walls were discovered and excavated between 1899 and 1914 by Robert Koldewey, a German archeologist and architect. After its excavation the entire Gate was shipped to Berlin where it was reconstructed and now resides at the Pergamon Museum. It was Koldewey who recognized the animal as the mushhushshu, a name derived from an Akkadian word that is loosely translated as "splendor serpent." Early researchers mistakenly read it as sirusu but the word has now been properly transliterated as musrusu, with mushhushshu as the commonly-accepted modern form. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT IS THE TOWER OF BABEL? THE TOWER OF BABEL IS A FASCINATING STORY WHICH HELPED THE ANCIENTS UNDERSTAND GOD - THE STORY OF THE TOWER OF BABEL DOESN'T TAKE PLACE IN A VACUUM - IT FALLS IN BETWEEN NOAH'S FLOOD AND THE CALL OF ABRAHAM - THE PARABLE [FROM THE EVENTS OF BABEL] TELLS US THAT THE ROAD WITHOUT GOD IS DOOMED TO DISASTER - THE CITIZENS OF BABEL THOUGHT THAT THEY WERE ABLE, TECHNOLOGICALLY, TO CHALLENGE GOD'S LEADERSHIP - MAN'S PRIDE, VANITY AND LUST FOR POWER NEED TO COME UNDER GOD'S AUTHORITY - THAT IS THE THEOLOGICAL LESSON OF THIS SECTION OF SCRIPTURE - THEY ARE THE ONLY KINDS OF LESSONS THE BIBLE GIVES

The call of Abraham comes about as God decides to form a people of his own to carry the knowledge and worship of Him into the world. The Flood did not stem man's evil ways and the activities around the Tower of Babel showed that man loves himself more than any God. The glory of man is what was sought with that tower, not the glory of God. So, in Abraham, God forms a people who will glorify Him. -- The story of Babel comes at a point after the flood where everyone is seen as a descendant of Noah. Genesis 10 and 11 is a genealogy from Noah to Abraham and an attempt to classify everyone in the known world as a descendant. I say "known" world because as far as these early Hebrews were concerned the world was flat and rested on pillars. The sky was a shell with stars fastened to it. Ethiopia was as far south as they could identify, Iran to the east, Armenia to the north and Greece to the west. They had heard of a place called Tarshish (Spain - also possibly Britain) but weren't sure. Jonah had tried to go there because it was as far as he could imagine going. -- The whole story of Babel lasts for only nine verses, Genesis 11: 1-9. Its fame has far exceeded the space that the compilers of Genesis have given it in the Holy Scriptures. Just before we are given the names of the descendants of Shem (Shemites or Semites) whose line brings us to Abraham, the story of the Tower of Babel is inserted. What could be the significance of this little parable at this point in Bible history? -- Of course, the ancients wanted to know why and how we all came to be speaking different languages. If Noah and his sons repopulated the world shouldn't we all speak their language? Verses ten to twenty six bring us from Shem to Abraham. The story of Babel is there to explain to a primitive society how we get from Noah to Abraham with so many different languages having developed in so short a time. What could be the cause of this impediment to human cooperation and understanding? -- The choice of the name "Babel" is not an accident. The reference to Babylon reflects the way that Babylon was abhorred by Hebrew society. Babylon represented everything that was wrong with humanity. As a city, Babylon was both envied and loathed. The city was beautiful and graced with streets and palaces. The hanging gardens of Babylon are one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Writing and science were developing there. In the meantime, the Hebrews were a nomadic society concerned with day to day survival. Babylon represented oppression, cruelty and violence by which it remained powerful. -- So Babel (Babylon) is portrayed as a society where everyone speaks with the same language and through human cooperation attempt to climb to heaven on a tower. This is not a God centered society but a fellowship of men dedicated to elevating man to his proper position as God of this world. This is a theme often repeated in the Bible. The ziggurats stand as evidence against them. So Babylon gets the blame for confusion because they try to get up to God's level. The disdain that ancient Israel felt for Babylon is reflected in the Tower story. -- So, is this science or theology? There is no science in the Bible. There is no point looking for it there. The Bible is a theological manuscript. It is the story of God's dealings with humans from the viewpoint of an ancient society. Is Babel the reason for all of the various languages in the world? Of course it isn't. Is Babel a parable? The story of the Tower of Babel is a parable about mankind, where his heart is and how God feels about it. -- The account of Babel's tower is lousy history and terrible science. It is terrific theology. The final judgement against any society is its willingness to press forward in the name of progress without reference to or respect for God. The parable tells us that the road without God is doomed to disaster. The citizens of Babel thought that they were able,

technologically, to challenge God's leadership. Man's pride, vanity and lust for power need to come under God's authority. That is the theological lesson of this section of scripture. They are the only kinds of lessons the Bible gives. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK - RETURNING WITH NIMROD [HUMAN RACE - RELATIONS - WAS NIMROD BLACK?] AND THE TOWER OF BABEL IN THE "8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDY - AN 8 KINGDOM SUMMARY IS POSTPONED FOR A SHORT WHILE -- WIKI.COM: THE GENERIC USAGE [OF THE WORD ADAM] IN GENESIS MEANING "MANKIND" REFLECTS THE VIEW THAT ADAM [RED-MAN, ALL THE HUMAN RACES ARE A PART OF THE ORIGINAL CREATION GLORY OF GOD, BUILT INTO ADAM, TO HELP REVEAL THE GLORY AND EXPANSE OF GOD - A LANGUAGE CONFUSION WOULD COME LATER AT THE FALL OF THE TOWER OF BABEL (GENESIS 11:9)] WAS THE ANCESTOR OF ALL MEN. ETYMOLOGICALLY IT IS THE MASCULINE FORM OF THE WORD ADAMAH MEANING GROUND OR EARTH AND RELATED TO THE WORDS ADOM \*(RED), ADMONI \*(RUDDY) AND DAM \*(BLOOD) GEN. II. 7 EXPLAINS THAT THE MAN WAS CALLED ADAM BECAUSE HE WAS FORMED FROM THE GROUND \*(ADAMAH).

On a short break from posting for now but plan on continuing to research and work on the 8 Kingdoms project in the meantime so should have a lot of ordered material to post in the weeks to come. [\[link\]](#)

## 4 The Kingdom of Persia

WIKIPEDIA: CYRUS THE GREAT - CYRUS II OF PERSIA [4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] (600 BC OR 576 BC-530 BC), COMMONLY KNOWN AS CYRUS THE GREAT, ALSO KNOWN AS CYRUS THE ELDER - UNDER HIS RULE, THE [PERSIAN] EMPIRE EMBRACED ALL THE PREVIOUS CIVILIZED STATES OF THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST, EXPANDED VASTLY AND EVENTUALLY CONQUERED MOST OF SOUTHWEST ASIA AND MUCH OF CENTRAL ASIA, PARTS OF EUROPE AND CAUCASUS - FROM THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA AND HELLESPOINT IN THE WEST TO THE INDUS RIVER IN THE EAST, CYRUS THE GREAT CREATED THE LARGEST EMPIRE THE WORLD HAD YET SEEN

The reign of Cyrus the Great lasted between 29 and 31 years. Cyrus built his empire by conquering first the Median Empire, then the Lydian Empire and eventually the Neo-Babylonian Empire. Either before or after Babylon, he led an expedition into central Asia, which resulted in major campaigns that were described as having brought "into subjection every nation without exception".[8] Cyrus did not venture into Egypt, as he himself died in battle, fighting the Massagetae along the Syr Darya in December 530 BC. He was succeeded by his son, Cambyses II, who managed to add to the empire by conquering Egypt, Nubia, and Cyrenaica during his short rule. -- Cyrus the Great respected the customs and religions of the lands he conquered. It is said that in universal history, the role of the Achaemenid empire founded by Cyrus lies in its very successful model for centralized administration and establishing a government working to the advantage and profit of its subjects. In fact, the administration of the empire through satraps and the vital principle of forming a government at Pasargadae were the works of Cyrus. Aside from his own nation, Persia (modern Iran), Cyrus the Great also left a lasting legacy on the Jewish religion through his Edict of Restoration, where because of his policies in Babylonia, he is referred to by the people of the Jewish faith, as "the anointed of the Lord" or a "Messiah". -- Cyrus the Great is also well recognized for his achievements in human rights, politics, and military strategy, as well as his influence on both Eastern and Western civilizations. To date, Cyrus the Great and his historical signature define the national identity for many Iranians. Cyrus and, indeed, the Achaemenid influence in the ancient world also extended as far as Athens, where many Athenians adopted aspects of the Achaemenid Persian(ancient Iranian) culture as their own, in a reciprocal cultural exchange. [\[link\]](#)

THE TOMB OF CYRUS THE GREAT - AT THE PASARGADAE RUINS IN SOUTH-CENTRAL IRAN - (PHOTOS)

The tomb of Cyrus is generally identified with a small stone monument approximately 1 km southwest of the palaces of Pasargadae, in the center of the Morgab plain. According to Greek sources, the tomb of Cyrus the Great was located in the royal park at Pasargadae. The most extensive description, based on a lost account by Aristobulus, who had accompanied Alexander of Macedon (q.v.) on his eastern campaign in the late 4th century B.C.E., is to be found in the Anabasis of Arrian (6.29), written in the 2nd century C.E.: -- The tomb: in the lower parts was built of stones cut square and was rectangular in form. Above, there was a stone chamber with a roof and a door leading into it so narrow that it was hard and caused much distress for a single man of low stature to get through. In the chamber lay a golden

sarcophagus, in which Cyrus' body had been buried; a couch stood by its side with feet of wrought gold; a Babylonian tapestry served as a coverlet and purple rugs as a carpet. There was placed on it a sleeved mantle and other garments of Babylonian workmanship . . . Median trousers and robes dyed blue lay there, some dark, some of other varying shades, with necklaces, scimitars, and earrings of stones set in gold, and a table stood there. It was between the table and the couch that the sarcophagus containing Cyrus' body was placed. Within the enclosure and by the ascent to the tomb itself there was a small building put up for the Magians who used to guard Cyrus' tomb." -- Strabo (15.3.7), who wrote at the end of the 1st century B.C.E., also seems to have drawn on the account of Aristobulus; he described the tomb as "a small tower . . . solid below, and having a roof and sepulchre above, which latter had an extremely narrow entrance," and noted that another companion of Alexander, Onesicretus, had described the tomb as "a tower with ten stories," in the uppermost of which Cyrus lay. -- According to Arrian. an inscription in Persian characters on the tomb read, "Mortal! I am Cyrus son of Cambyses, who founded the Persian empire, and was King of Asia. Grudge me not then my monument." This inscription, with minor variations, was also mentioned by Strabo (15.3.7) and Plutarch (Alexander 69.4). -- The epitaph mentioned in the texts is not attested on any of the extant structures in the vicinity of Pasargadae. The identification of the stone structure, consisting of a gabled cella on a stepped plinth, on the Morgab plain as the tomb of Cyrus is based on its resemblance to the descriptions of Arrian and Strabo (Plate Lill). The building, which was incorporated into a mosque by the Salghurid Sa'd b. Zangi (601-28/1203-31; MelikianChirvani, pp. 3-4), is known locally [incorrectly] as Ma'shad-e Madar-a Solayman (the tomb of the mother of Solomon). [\[link\]](#)

#### THE TOMB OF CYRUS AT PASARGADAE (PHOTO)

This tomb of the great Persian ruler, Cyrus, was discovered in 1951 at the ruins of Pasargadae (south-central Iran). Over 2500 years old, the tomb is in decent condition, made of white limestone and stands a total of 36 feet high. The tomb itself is 18 feet high resting on a 6 level base, also 18 feet high. It was built like a Ziggurat with Ionian and Lydian features. There is a small entrance and double doors leading to a room with no windows which once contained the "golden sarcophagus" of Cyrus, it is now an empty shell. Five huge stones make up its roof, which was slanted (gabled) to shed heavy rains. These Nordic gables were the architectural style of lands far to the north. The inscription was seen and recorded by Plutarch in AD 90. -- Parsagard "camp of the Persians" was the capital of Persia when Cyrus was ruling. After Cyrus had died Darius abandoned Pasargadae and made his capital 45 miles northeast at a place which came to be called Persepolis, "the city of the Persians" and the sacred heart of the Persian Empire. The ancient capital called Pasargadae by Cyrus was in his day a magnificent place, and many discoveries have been found including the four-winged genius, but it was nothing in comparison to the renowned Persepolis. -- Cyrus II, the Great was the founder and ruler of the vast Persian Empire from 539 B.C. until his death in 530 B.C. Once Cyrus had defeated the Median king, Astyages and took Ecbatana he expanded his kingdom defeating Croesus, king of Lydia in 546 BC, and then conquered Babylon in 539 BC, and the Persian Empire was formed. He was a generous ruler allowing various captives to return to their homelands, as recorded on the Cyrus Cylinder. Xenophon, Nabonidus and many others gave Cyrus praise for his generous leadership. -- The Decree of Cyrus: (2 Chronicles 36:22-23) Judea had remained a Persian province for the next two hundred years until the time that the Bible records "the decree of Cyrus" giving permission to the Hebrew captives to go back to Jerusalem to rebuild their Temple. [\[link\]](#)

#### BRONZE GRIFFIN FROM SUSA [SHUSHAN (DANIEL 8:2) 2ND PALACE OF BABYLON - LATER PERSIA], THE OTHER CAPITAL OF THE PERSIAN KINGS NOW IN THE LOUVRE [MUSEUM AT PARIS, FRANCE] (6-4TH CENTURY B.C.) (PHOTO)

Griffin Pedestal: The griffin (also spelt gryphon, griffon or gryphin) is a legendary creature with the body of a lion and the head of an eagle with the addition of prominent ears. The female has the wings of an eagle. The male (known as a keythong) has projecting spikes instead of wings and is less frequently depicted. In the artwork of ancient Persia, as well as in the artwork of other parts of the ancient world from Scythia to Macedonia and Greece, the Griffin has special place (see below two sculptures of griffins from Persepolis and Susa). [\[link\]](#)

## 5 The Kingdom of Greece

THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD MEGA-PACK CURRICULUM 10 DVDs, 5 AUDIO ALBUMS [52 CDs], AND 1 STUDY GUIDE - \*JERUSALEM AND ATHENS: ANTITHESIS BETWEEN HEBREW AND GREEK CULTURES BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - THE MESSAGE OF THE MAYAS BY DOUGLAS W. PHILLIPS {ALSO HIGHLY RECOMMENDED} - (\$171.00)

Vision Forum is pleased to introduce its most comprehensive collection of world history resources ever made available online. Featuring six separate titles on 10 DVDs and 52 CDs, and totaling more than sixty-three hours of combined audio and video resources, the History of the World MegaPack provides teachers, students, and those who love the study of history with a superior understanding of world history from a distinctly Christian perspective. History is meaningless unless it is interpreted through the lens of biblical Christianity, God's revealed Word, that speaks to every subject and academic discipline. Through this lens, a student of history can accurately evaluate art, warfare, music, literature, and theology as he strives to learn from the past and apply this knowledge now in the real world. Accordingly, Vision Forum's History of the World MegaPack contains far more than just abstract dates and data. Rather, it teaches of the relationships between biblical chronology, weather, warfare, technology, art, theology, law, the sociology of the family, and much more - all within the context of a providential understanding of earth history. Featuring engaging and accessible lectures from some of the most outstanding Christian historians and scholars of our day, the History of the World MegaPack is a powerful tool for anyone seeking to understand and/or teach a biblical perspective on world history. Perfect for teachers, students, and all who desire to learn from the lessons of His Story. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ALEXANDER THE GREAT [5TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] - ALEXANDER III OF MACEDON (20/21 JULY 356 - 10/11 JUNE 323 BC), COMMONLY KNOWN AS ALEXANDER THE GREAT, WAS A KING OF MACEDON, A STATE IN NORTHERN ANCIENT GREECE - BY THE AGE OF THIRTY, HE HAD CREATED ONE OF THE LARGEST EMPIRES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, STRETCHING FROM THE IONIAN SEA TO THE HIMALAYAS - HE WAS UNDEFEATED IN BATTLE, AND IS CONSIDERED ONE OF THE MOST SUCCESSFUL COMMANDERS OF ALL TIME - BORN IN PELLA IN 356 BC, ALEXANDER WAS \*\*TUTORED BY ARISTOTLE [GREEK PHILOSOPHER] UNTIL THE AGE OF 16 - ALEXANDER SUCCEEDED HIS FATHER, PHILIP II OF MACEDON, TO THE THRONE IN 336 BC AFTER PHILIP WAS ASSASSINATED - PHILIP HAD BROUGHT TOGETHER MOST OF THE CITY-STATES OF MAINLAND GREECE UNDER A MACEDONIAN HEGEMONY, USING BOTH MILITARY AND DIPLOMATIC MEANS

Upon Philip's death, Alexander inherited a strong kingdom and an experienced army. He was awarded the generalship of Greece, and used this authority to launch military plans of expansion drawn up by his father. In 334 BC he invaded Persian-ruled Asia Minor and began a series of campaigns that lasted ten years. Alexander broke the power of Persia in a series of decisive battles, most notably the battles of Issus and Gaugamela. He subsequently overthrew the Persian king Darius III and conquered the entirety of the Persian Empire. At that point the Macedonian Empire stretched from the Adriatic Sea to the Indus River. -- Seeking to reach the "ends of the world and the Great Outer Sea", he invaded India in 326 BC, but was eventually forced to turn back by the near-mutiny of his troops. Alexander died in Babylon in 323 BC, without realizing a series of planned campaigns that would have begun with an invasion of Arabia. In the years following Alexander's death a series of civil wars tore his empire apart which resulted in the formation of a number of states ruled by the Diadochi - Alexander's surviving generals. -- Alexander's legacy includes the cultural diffusion his conquests engendered. He founded some twenty cities that bore his name, Alexandria in Egypt being the most important. Alexander's settlement of Greek colonists and the resulting spread of Greek culture in the east resulted in a new Hellenistic civilization, aspects of which were still evident in the traditions of the Byzantine Empire in the mid-15th century. Alexander became legendary as a classical hero in the mold of Achilles, and features prominently in the history and myth of Greek and non-Greek cultures. He has become the measure against which generals, to this day, compare themselves, and military academies throughout the world still teach his tactics. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: THEMISTOCLES - AN ATHENIAN POLITICIAN AND A GENERAL [BEFORE ALEXANDER THE GREAT] - ELECTED ARCHON IN 493 BC, HE TOOK STEPS TO INCREASE THE NAVAL POWER OF ATHENS, WHICH WOULD BE A RECURRING THEME IN HIS POLITICAL CAREER

- DURING THE \*\*FIRST PERSIAN INVASION OF GREECE, HE FOUGHT AT THE BATTLE OF MARATHON, AND WAS POSSIBLY ONE OF THE 10 ATHENIAN STRATEGOI (GENERALS) IN THAT BATTLE {NOTE: THEMISTOCLES OVERSAW THE CONSTRUCTION OF ONE OF THE WORLD'S LARGEST TECHNOLOGICALLY ADVANCED NAVIES OF HIS DAY. THEMISTOCLES DID NOT FIRST SEEK TECHNOLOGY TO HELP DEFEAT PERSIA INSTEAD THEMISTOCLES FIRST SOUGHT GREEK PHILOSOPHY AND THROUGH HIS PHILOSOPHY THEN DETERMINED THAT AN ADVANCED NAVY AND NAVAL TECHNOLOGY, ALONG WITH OTHER STRATEGIES (I.E. EVACUATING ATHENS BEFORE THE BATTLE) WOULD BE A KEY PART IN DEFENDING GREECE FROM THE VERY TECHNOLOGICALLY ADVANCED PERSIANS OF THE DAY. -- THE EGYPTIANS WOULD FIRST SEEK THEIR DEAD ANCESTORS, THE BABYLONIANS WOULD FIRST SEEK A RELIGIOUS PRIEST (ASTROLOGER), THE PERSIANS WOULD DO MORE TO SEEK TECHNOLOGY, THE GREEKS WOULD SEEK PHILOSOPHICAL KNOWLEDGE, AND THE ROMANS WOULD [SORT OF] SEEK THE WILL OF THE PEOPLE IN EACH KINGDOM AS THEY ATTEMPTED TO SOLVE PROBLEMS, MOVE FORWARD AND SHAPE THEIR SOCIETY.}

In the years after Marathon, and in the run up to the second Persian invasion he became the most prominent politician in Athens. He continued to advocate a strong Athenian navy, and in 483 BC he persuaded the Athenians to build a fleet of 100 triremes; these would prove crucial in the forthcoming conflict with Persia. During the second invasion, he was in effective command of the Greek allied navy at the battles of Artemisium and Salamis. Due to subterfuge on the part of Themistocles, the Allies lured the Persian fleet into the Straits of Salamis, and the decisive Greek victory there was the turning point in the invasion, which was ended the following year by the defeat of the Persians at the Battle of Plataea. -- After the conflict ended, Themistocles continued to be pre-eminent amongst Athenian politicians. However, he aroused the hostility of Sparta by ordering Athens to be re-fortified, and his perceived arrogance began to alienate him from the Athenians. In 472 or 471 BC, he was ostracised, and went into exile in Argos. The Spartans now saw an opportunity to destroy Themistocles, and implicated him in the treasonous plot of their own general Pausanias. Themistocles thus fled from Greece, and travelled to Asia Minor, where he entered the service of the Persian king Artaxerxes I. He was made governor of Magnesia, and lived there for the rest of his life. -- Themistocles died in 459 BC, probably of natural causes. Themistocles's reputation was posthumously rehabilitated, and he was re-established as a hero of the Athenian (and indeed Greek) cause. Themistocles can still reasonably be thought of as "the man most instrumental in achieving the salvation of Greece" from the Persian threat, as Plutarch describes him. His naval policies would have a lasting impact on Athens as well, since maritime power became the cornerstone of the Athenian Empire and golden age. It was Thucydides's judgement that Themistocles was "a man who exhibited the most indubitable signs of genius; indeed, in this particular he has a claim on our admiration quite extraordinary and unparalleled." [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES (EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORIES GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history - the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman

Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ARCHIMEDES - ARCHIMEDES OF SYRACUSE (287 BC - 212 BC) WAS A GREEK MATHEMATICIAN, PHYSICIST, ENGINEER, INVENTOR, AND ASTRONOMER - ALTHOUGH FEW DETAILS OF HIS LIFE ARE KNOWN, HE IS REGARDED AS ONE OF THE LEADING SCIENTISTS IN CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY - ARCHIMEDES DIED DURING THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE WHEN HE WAS KILLED BY A ROMAN SOLDIER DESPITE ORDERS THAT HE SHOULD NOT BE HARMED - CICERO [MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO - ROMAN SENATOR] DESCRIBES VISITING THE TOMB OF ARCHIMEDES, WHICH WAS SURMOUNTED BY A SPHERE INSCRIBED WITHIN A CYLINDER

Archimedes is generally considered to be the greatest mathematician of antiquity and one of the greatest of all time. He used the method of exhaustion to calculate the area under the arc of a parabola with the summation of an infinite series, and gave a remarkably accurate approximation of pi. He also defined the spiral bearing his name, formulae for the volumes of surfaces of revolution and an ingenious system for expressing very large numbers. -- Archimedes died during the Siege of Syracuse when he was killed by a Roman soldier despite orders that he should not be harmed. Cicero describes visiting the tomb of Archimedes, which was surmounted by a sphere inscribed within a cylinder. Archimedes had proven that the sphere has two thirds of the volume and surface area of the cylinder (including the bases of the latter), and regarded this as the greatest of his mathematical achievements. -- Unlike his inventions, the mathematical writings of Archimedes were little known in antiquity. Mathematicians from Alexandria [Egypt] read and quoted him, but the first comprehensive compilation was not made until c. 530 AD by Isidore of Miletus, while commentaries on the works of Archimedes written by Eutocius in the sixth century AD opened them to wider readership for the first time. The relatively few copies of Archimedes' written work that survived through the Middle Ages were an influential source of ideas for scientists during the Renaissance, while the discovery in 1906 of previously unknown works by Archimedes in the Archimedes Palimpsest has provided new insights into how he obtained mathematical results. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: ANTIOCHUS IV EPIPHANES - 215 BC - 164 BC RULED THE SELEUCID (DYNASTY) EMPIRE [GENERAL SELEUCUS - ONE OF FOUR MAIN GENERALS THAT SERVED UNDER ALEXANDER THE GREAT] FROM 175 BC UNTIL HIS DEATH IN 164 BC - HE ASSUMED THE NAME ANTIOCHUS AFTER HE ASCENDED THE THRONE - NOTABLE EVENTS DURING THE REIGN OF ANTIOCHUS IV INCLUDE HIS NEAR-CONQUEST OF EGYPT, WHICH LED TO A CONFRONTATION THAT BECAME AN ORIGIN OF THE METAPHORICAL PHRASE, "LINE IN THE SAND", AND THE REBELLION OF THE JEWISH MACCABEES - HE ASSUMED DIVINE EPITHETS, WHICH NO OTHER HELLENISTIC [GREEK] KING HAD DONE, SUCH AS 'MANIFEST GOD' - BUT HIS OFTEN ECCENTRIC BEHAVIOR, CAPRICIOUS ACTIONS AND EVEN INSANITY LED SOME OF HIS CONTEMPORARIES TO CALL HIM EPIPHANES "THE MAD ONE", A WORD PLAY ON HIS TITLE EPIPHANES - ANTIOCHUS DIED SUDDENLY OF DISEASE [POSSIBLY AN ASSASSINATION] IN 164 BC - ANTIOCHUS IV RULED THE JEWS [JUDEA] FROM 175 TO 164 BC - HE IS REMEMBERED AS A MAJOR VILLAIN AND PERSECUTOR IN THE JEWISH TRADITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH HANUKKAH, INCLUDING THE BOOKS OF MACCABEES AND THE "SCROLL OF ANTIOCHUS" - RABBINICAL SOURCES REFER TO HIM AS HARASHA "THE WICKED"

While Antiochus was busy in Egypt, a rumor spread that he had been killed. The deposed High Priest Jason gathered a force of 1,000 soldiers and made a surprise attack on the city of Jerusalem. The High Priest appointed by Antiochus, Menelaus, was forced to flee Jerusalem during a riot. On the King's return from Egypt in 167 BC enraged by his defeat, he attacked Jerusalem and restored Menelaus, then executed many Jews. "When these happenings were reported to the king, he thought that Judea was in revolt. Raging like a wild animal, he set out from Egypt and took Jerusalem by storm. He ordered his soldiers to cut down without mercy those whom they met and to slay those who took refuge in their

houses. There was a massacre of young and old, a killing of women and children, a slaughter of virgins and infants. In the space of three days, eighty thousand were lost, forty thousand meeting a violent death, and the same number being sold into slavery." 2 Maccabees 5:11-14 -- To consolidate his empire and strengthen his hold over the region, Antiochus decided to side with the Hellenized Jews by outlawing Jewish religious rites and traditions kept by observant Jews and by ordering the worship of Zeus as the supreme god (2 Maccabees 6:1-12). This was anathema to the Jews and when they refused, Antiochus sent an army to enforce his decree. Because of the resistance, the city was destroyed, many were slaughtered, and a military Greek citadel called the Acra was established. ... Final years: Taking advantage of Antiochus' western problems, King Mithridates I of Parthia attacked from the east and seized the city of Herat in 167 BC, disrupting the direct trade route to India and effectively splitting the Greek world in two. Recognizing the potential danger in the east, but unwilling to give up control of Judea, Antiochus sent a commander named Lysias to deal with the Maccabees, while the King himself led the main Seleucid army against the Parthians. After initial success in his eastern campaign, including the reoccupation of Armenia, Antiochus died suddenly of disease in 164 BC. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: CLEOPATRA - CLEOPATRA VII PHILOPATOR - SHE WAS A MEMBER OF THE PTOLEMAIC DYNASTY [GENERAL PTOLEMY - ONE OF FOUR MAIN GENERALS THAT SERVED UNDER ALEXANDER THE GREAT], A FAMILY OF GREEK ORIGIN THAT RULED EGYPT AFTER ALEXANDER THE GREAT'S DEATH DURING THE [GREEK] HELLENISTIC PERIOD - THE PTOLEMIES [AS GREEKS], THROUGHOUT THEIR DYNASTY, SPOKE GREEK AND REFUSED TO SPEAK EGYPTIAN, WHICH IS THE REASON THAT GREEK AS WELL AS EGYPTIAN LANGUAGES WERE USED ON OFFICIAL COURT DOCUMENTS SUCH AS THE \*\*ROSETTA STONE

Cleopatra - She was a member of the Ptolemaic dynasty, a family of Greek origin that ruled Egypt [from Alexandria, Egypt] after Alexander the Great's death during the Hellenistic period. The Ptolemies, throughout their dynasty, spoke Greek and refused to speak Egyptian, which is the reason that Greek as well as Egyptian languages were used on official court documents such as the Rosetta Stone. By contrast, Cleopatra did learn to speak Egyptian and represented herself as the reincarnation of an Egyptian goddess, Isis. -- Cleopatra originally ruled jointly with her father Ptolemy XII Auletes and later with her brothers, Ptolemy XIII and Ptolemy XIV, whom she married as per Egyptian custom, but eventually she became sole ruler. As pharaoh, she consummated a liaison with Julius Caesar that solidified her grip on the throne. She later elevated her son with Caesar, Caesarion, to co-ruler in name. -- After Caesar's assassination in 44 BC, she aligned with Mark Antony in opposition to Caesar's legal heir, Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus (later known as Augustus). With Antony, she bore the twins Cleopatra Selene II and Alexander Helios, and another son, Ptolemy Philadelphus. Her unions with her brothers produced no children. After losing the Battle of Actium to Octavian's forces, Antony committed suicide. Cleopatra followed suit, according to tradition killing herself by means of an asp bite on August 12, 30 BC. She was briefly outlived by Caesarion, who was declared pharaoh by his supporters, but he was soon killed on Octavian's orders. Egypt became the Roman province of Aegyptus. -- To this day, Cleopatra remains a popular figure in Western culture. Her legacy survives in numerous works of art and the many dramatizations of her story in literature and other media, including William Shakespeare's tragedy Antony and Cleopatra, Jules Massenet's opera Cléopâtre and the 1963 film Cleopatra. In most depictions, Cleopatra is put forward as a great beauty, and her successive conquests of the world's most powerful men are taken as proof of her aesthetic and sexual appeal. In his *Pensées*, philosopher Blaise Pascal contends, evidently speaking ironically because a large nose has symbolized dominance in different periods of history, that Cleopatra's classically beautiful profile changed world history: "Cleopatra's nose, had it been shorter, the whole face of the world would have been changed." ... Death: The ancient sources, particularly the Roman ones, are in general agreement that Cleopatra killed herself by inducing an Egyptian cobra to bite her. The oldest source is Strabo, who was alive at the time of the event, and might even have been in Alexandria. He says that there are two stories: that she applied a toxic ointment, or that she was bitten by an asp on her breast. Several Roman poets, writing within ten years of the event, all mention bites by two asps, as does Florus, a historian, some 150 years later. Velleius, sixty years after the event, also refers to an asp. Other authors have questioned these historical accounts, stating that it is possible that Augustus [Caesar Augustus - Luke 2:1] had her killed. ... Cassius Dio [a Roman consular] also spoke of Cleopatra's allure: "For she was a woman of surpassing beauty, and at that time, when she was in the prime of her youth, she was most striking; she also possessed a most charming voice and knowledge of how to make herself agreeable to every one. Being brilliant to look upon and to listen to, with the power to subjugate every one, even a love-sated man already past his prime, she thought that it would be in keeping with her role to meet Caesar, and she reposed in her beauty all her claims to the throne." These accounts

influenced later cultural depictions of Cleopatra, which typically present her using her charms to influence the most powerful men in the Western world. [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - 6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - HELLENISTIC PERIOD: THE HELLENISTIC PERIOD DESCRIBES THE ERA WHICH FOLLOWED THE CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT - DURING THIS TIME, GREEK CULTURAL INFLUENCE AND POWER WAS AT ITS ZENITH IN EUROPE AND ASIA - IT IS OFTEN CONSIDERED A PERIOD OF TRANSITION, SOMETIMES EVEN OF DECLINE OR DECADENCE, BETWEEN THE BRILLIANCE OF THE GREEK CLASSICAL ERA AND THE EMERGENCE OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE - USUALLY TAKEN TO BEGIN WITH THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER IN 323 BC, THE HELLENISTIC PERIOD MAY EITHER BE SEEN TO END WITH THE FINAL CONQUEST OF THE GREEK HEARTLANDS BY ROME IN \*146 BC - OR THE FINAL DEFEAT OF THE LAST REMAINING SUCCESSOR-STATE TO ALEXANDER'S EMPIRE, THE PTOLEMAIC KINGDOM OF EGYPT IN 31/30 BC - THE HELLENISTIC PERIOD WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A NEW WAVE OF [GREEK] COLONISTS WHICH ESTABLISHED GREEK CITIES AND KINGDOMS IN ASIA AND AFRICA [INCLUDING IN ISRAEL - THE DECAPOLIS ("TEN CITIES"; GREEK: DEKA, TEN; POLIS, CITY) OF JESUS' DAY]

Rise of Rome [via - trade, goodwill, treaties, politics, policy and lastly overt military action]: Widespread Roman interference in the Greek World was probably inevitable given the general manner of the ascendancy of the Roman Republic. This Roman-Greek interaction began as a consequence of the Greek city-states located along the coast of southern Italy. Rome had come to dominate the Italian peninsula, and desired the submission of the Greek cities to its rule. Although they initially resisted, allying themselves with Pyrrhus of Epirus, and defeating the Romans at several battles, the Greek cities were unable to maintain this position and were absorbed by the Roman republic. Shortly afterwards, Rome became involved in Sicily, fighting against the Carthaginians in the First Punic War. The end result was the complete conquest of Sicily, including its previously powerful Greek cities, by the Romans. The independent cities of Magna Graecia did not form part of the Hellenistic domains and had, by this time, been eclipsed in power by the Hellenistic kingdoms of the east. They also remained independent at a time when the Mediterranean was increasingly dominated by 'great powers'. This, and their proximity to Rome, had made them easy and obvious targets. \*Conversely, the major Hellenistic realms were not in the immediate Roman sphere of influence, and were powerful enough to deter Roman aggression. The events which, in retrospect, marked the beginning of the end for the Hellenistic kingdoms could have been avoided; even if it seems likely that a collision between them and Rome would have ultimately occurred. -- \*\*Roman entanglement in the Balkans began, as so often, with trade. Illyrian piratical raids on Roman merchants twice led to a Roman task force invading Illyria (the First and, Second Illyrian Wars). Tension between Macedon and Rome increased when the young king of Macedon, Philip V harboured one of the chief pirates, Demetrius of Pharos (a former client of Rome). As a result, in an attempt to reduce Roman influence in the Balkans, Philip allied himself with Carthage after Hannibal had dealt the Romans a massive defeat at the Battle of Cannae (216 BC) during the Second Punic War. Forcing the Romans to fight on another front when they were at a nadir of manpower gained Philip the lasting enmity of the Romans; the only real result from the somewhat insubstantial First Macedonian War (215-202 BC). -- Once the Second Punic War had been resolved, and the Romans had begun to regather their strength, they looked to re-assert their influence in the Balkans, and to curb the expansion of Philip. A pretext for war was provided by Philip's refusal to end his war with Attalid Pergamum, and Rhodes, both Roman allies. The Romans, also allied with the Aetolian League of Greek city-states (which resented Philip's power), thus declared war on Macedon in 200 BC, starting the Second Macedonian War. This ended with a decisive Roman victory at the Battle of Cynoscephalae (197 BC). \*\*Like most Roman peace treaties of the period, the resultant 'Peace of Flaminium' [Proconsul Titus Quinctius Flaminus] was designed to utterly crush the power of the defeated party; a massive indemnity was levied, Philip's fleet was surrendered to Rome, and Macedon was effectively returned to its ancient boundaries, losing influence over the city-states of southern Greece, and land in Thrace and Asia Minor. The result was the end of Macedon as a major power in the Mediterranean. -- As a result of the confusion in Greece at the end of the Second Macedonian War, the Seleucid Empire also became entangled with the Romans. The Seleucid Antiochus III had allied with Philip V of Macedon in 203 BC, agreeing that they should jointly conquer the lands of the boy-king of Egypt, Ptolemy V. After defeating Ptolemy in the Fifth Syrian War, Antiochus concentrated on occupying the Ptolemaic possessions in Asia Minor. However, this brought Antiochus into conflict with Rhodes and Pergamum, two important Roman allies, and began a 'cold-war' between Rome and Antiochus (not helped by the presence of Hannibal at the Seleucid court). Meanwhile, in mainland Greece, the Aetolian League, which had sided with Rome against Macedon, now grew to resent the Roman presence in Greece. This presented Antiochus III with a pretext to invade Greece and 'liberate' it from Roman influence, thus starting the Roman-Syrian War (192-188 BC). Another decisive Roman victory at

the Battle of Magnesia (190 BC) saw the defeat of Antiochus. Another crippling treaty followed, with Seleucid possessions in Asia Minor removed and given to Rhodes and Pergamum, the size of the Seleucid navy reduced, and a massive war indemnity invoked. -- Thus, in less than twenty years, Rome had destroyed the power of one of the successor states, crippled another, and firmly entrenched its influence over Greece. This was primarily a result of the over-ambition of the Macedonian kings, and their unintended provocation of Rome; though Rome was quick to exploit the situation. In another twenty years, the Macedonian kingdom was no more. Seeking to re-assert Macedonian power and Greek independence, Philip V's son Perseus incurred the wrath of the Romans, resulting in the Third Macedonian War (171-168 BC). Victorious, the Romans abolished the Macedonian kingdom, replacing it with four puppet republics; these lasted a further twenty years before Macedon was formally annexed as a Roman province (146 BC). -- The Attalid dynasty of Pergamum lasted little longer; a Roman ally until the end, its final King Attalus III died in 133 BC without an heir, and taking the alliance to its natural conclusion, willed Pergamum to the Roman Republic. Contrarily, having so firmly intricated themselves into Greek affairs, the Romans now completely ignored the rapidly disintegrating Seleucid empire (perhaps because it posed no threat); and left the Ptolemaic kingdom to decline quietly, whilst acting as a protector of sorts, in as much as to stop other powers taking Egypt over (including the famous line-in-the-sand incident when the Seleucid Antiochus IV Epiphanes tried to invade Egypt). Eventually, instability in the near east resulting from the power vacuum left by the collapse of the Seleucid empire caused the Roman proconsul Pompey the Great to abolish the Seleucid rump state, absorbing much of Syria into the Roman republic. Famously, the end of Ptolemaic Egypt came as the final act in the republican civil war between the Roman triumvirs Mark Anthony and Augustus Caesar. After the defeat of Anthony and his lover, the last Ptolemaic monarch, Cleopatra VII at the Battle of Actium, Augustus invaded Egypt and took it as his own personal fiefdom. He thereby completed both the destruction of the Hellenistic kingdoms and the Roman republic, and ended (in hindsight) the Hellenistic era. [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - THE CONQUESTS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT - IN 331 B.C. ALEXANDER THE GREAT OF MACEDON BEGAN ONE OF THE GREATEST CONQUESTS IN HUMAN HISTORY - AFTER CONQUERING EGYPT AND DEFEATING THE PERSIAN EMPIRE ALEXANDER HAD PUSHED HIS ARMY TO THE VERY LIMITS OF THE WORLD AS THE GREEKS KNEW IT [ARISTOTLE - ARISTOTLE (384-322 BC) WAS A GREEK PHILOSOPHER, A \*STUDENT OF PLATO AND \*\*TEACHER OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT - WIKI.COM] - BUT HE WANTED MORE; HE SAW THAT THE WORLD EXTENDED FURTHER - BY CONQUERING THE ANCIENT LANDS OF THE MESOPOTAMIANS [TIGRIS-EUPHRATES RIVER SYSTEM - WIKI.COM], HE CAME INTO CONTACT WITH CULTURES TO THE EAST, SUCH AS PAKISTAN AND INDIAN {NOTE: ALEXANDER THE GREAT HAD BEEN EXTENSIVELY SCHOOLED BY NOTABLE TEACHERS NAMELY ARISTOTLE. THE ORIGINAL PLAN FOR GREECE TO CONQUER PERSIA WAS THE PLAN AND DESIRES OF ALEXANDER'S FATHER BUT HE WAS ASSASSINATED BEFORE HE COULD ATTEMPT IT. ALEXANDER THEREFORE HAD THE PLANS OF HIS FATHER AND A GREEK MAP OF THE KNOWN WORLD RESULTING IN A SUBSTANTIAL AND COMPLEX PLAN TO CONQUER THE KNOWN WORLD BEFORE ALEXANDER EVEN LEFT GREEK TERRITORY TO GO CONFRONT THE ARMIES OF PERSIA.}

In 331 BC, Alexander the Great of Macedon began one of the greatest conquests in human history. After conquering Egypt and defeating the Persian Empire Alexander had pushed his army to the very limits of the world as the Greeks knew it. But he wanted more; he saw that the world extended further. By conquering the ancient lands of the Mesopotamians, he came into contact with cultures to the east, such as Pakistan and India. ... Alexander only made it as far as the region of Gandhara [northern Pakistan and eastern Afghanistan - Wiki.com], the plain which lies directly west of the Indus River [Pakistan]. Alexander himself seems to have had literally no effect on Indian history, for he left as soon as he reached the Indus. Two important results, however, arose because of Alexander's conquests: first, from this point onwards Greek and Indian culture would intermix. But most importantly, the conquest of Alexander may have set the stage for the first great conqueror of Indian history, Chandragupta Maurya (reigned 321-297 BC), who, shortly after Alexander left, united all the kingdoms of northern India into a single empire. [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - UFO.WHIPNET.ORG: THE FIRST RECORDED INCIDENT REGARDING ALEXANDER THE GREAT AND UFO'S WAS RECORDED IN 329 B.C. - "GLEAMING SILVER SHIELDS" SWOOPED DOWN AND MADE SEVERAL PASSES OVER THE BATTLE - THESE "GLEAMING SILVER SHIELDS" HAD THE EFFECT OF STARTLING HIS CAVALRY HORSES, CAUSING THEM TO STAMPEDE - THEY ALSO HAD A SIMILAR EFFECT ON THE ENEMIES' HORSES AND ELEPHANTS SO IT WAS DIFFICULT TO ASCERTAIN WHOSE SIDE THESE

"GLEAMING SILVER SHIELDS" WERE ON {NOTE: UFOs, SPACE ALIENS, EXTRATERRESTRIAL LIFE, ETC. EXHIBIT THE EXACT SAME TENDENCIES, BEHAVIORAL PATTERNS, CUSTOMS AND DOCTRINES AND ARE INDISTINGUISHABLE FROM KNOWN DEMONIC OR FALLEN ANGELIC BEINGS [DOCTRINES OF DEMONS]. GENERALLY IF THE OFTEN REPORTED SIGHTINGS AND ENCOUNTERS OF ADVANCED EXTRATERRESTRIAL LIFE FORMS OR ALIEN BEINGS WERE GENUINELY FROM ADVANCED AND SEPARATE SOCIETIES THEN CONDUCT AND OPENNESS WOULD DICTATE THAT THEY WOULD REVEAL AND CONDUCT THEMSELVES IN THE OPENNESS OF AN ADVANCED CIVILIZED SOCIETY YET THE VERY REASONS THAT UFO PHENOMENON ENGAGES IN DECEIT AND SECRECY LEADS TO VALID CONCERNS THAT UFO PHENOMENON IS AN ELABORATELY STAGED HOAX OF THE [SUPERIOR] DEMONIC REALM AND IS A HOAX THAT HAS BEEN IN EXISTENCE FOR SEVERAL MILLENNIUM, A HOAX THAT IS DRAWING TO A DESIGNED, GRAND FINALLY IN SOME PREDETERMINED AND INTENDED MASTER EXPOSURE THE RESULTING CONCLUSION STAGED PRIMARILY FOR EXHIBIT TO MANKIND.}

The first recorded incident regarding Alexander the Great and UFO's was recorded in 329BC. Alexander decided to invade India and was attempting to cross the river Indus to engage the Indian army when "gleaming silver shields" swooped down and made several passes over the battle. These "gleaming silver shields" had the effect of startling his cavalry horses, causing them to stampede. They also had a similar effect on the enemies' horses and elephants so it was difficult to ascertain whose side these "gleaming silver shields" were on. Nevertheless, after exiting the battle victoriously Alexander decided to not proceed any further into India. ... [Seven years later - the destruction of Tyre] The historical account, recorded by Alexander's chief historian, states that, during an attack of the island city, one of two 'gleaming silver shields' attacked a section of the wall with a 'beam of light' which subsequently caused that section of the wall to fall! Alexander's men poured through the opening and captured the city. What is so noteworthy about this encounter is the fact that the historians for the defeated people of Tyre reported the exact same reason for the loss of their city! Usually, the reason given by a defeated people is different than that given by the victors, but in this instance their accounts read the same. Before he started his major offensive against Persia Alexander sought the advice of an oracle in a temple located in the desert. He set off, with a small party of men, but miscalculated the logistics and found himself hopelessly out of water and dying of thirst. Almost miraculously, a rare, but unusually strong rain cloud burst overhead and gave him and his men sufficient water to safely complete their journey. No one reported seeing any 'gleaming silver shields' but here again is a case of a wondrous "cloud" that we see so many occurrences of in the Bible. Written by: SC Russ. [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - EMPEDOCLES [ACRAGAS (AN ANCIENT GREEK CITY - WIKI.COM), 490 - 430 BC] - THE PYTHAGOREAN INFLUENCE DOMINATED GREEK THOUGHT FOR A LONG TIME - MANY OF PYTHAGORAS' IDEAS CAN BE FOUND IN THE WORK OF EMPEDOCLES - HE [EMPEDOCLES] WAS THE FIRST PHILOSOPHER WHO STATED THAT THERE ARE FOUR PRIMORDIAL ELEMENTS: EARTH, AIR, FIRE AND WATER - EMPEDOCLES CONCEIVED OF A FANCIFUL VERSION OF THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION WHICH INCLUDED THE IDEA OF SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST - HE STATED THAT IN PREHISTORIC TIMES STRANGE CREATURES HAD POPULATED THE WORLD OF WHICH ONLY CERTAIN FORMS HAD SURVIVED - THOUGH, IT MUST BE GRANTED THAT EMPEDOCLES' VISION IS SOMEWHAT CRUDE AND BIZARRE, COMPARED TO THE PAINSTAKING INVESTIGATION THAT LED DARWIN [CHARLES ROBERT DARWIN (1809-1882) WAS AN ENGLISH NATURALIST - WIKI.COM] TO THE SAME CONCLUSION TWO THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED YEARS LATER

Empedocles was remarkably ahead of his time. He made several noteworthy statements, such as that the moon would shine by reflected light and that solar eclipses are caused by the interposition of the moon. He held that light takes time to travel, but so little time that we cannot observe it. He also discovered at least one example of the centrifugal force: if a cup of water is whirled round at the end of a string, the water does not flow out. In addition, Empedocles conceived of a fanciful version of the theory of evolution which included the idea of survival of the fittest. He stated that in prehistoric times strange creatures had populated the world of which only certain forms had survived. Though, it must be granted that Empedocles' vision is somewhat crude and bizarre, compared to the painstaking investigation that led Darwin to the same conclusion two thousand three hundred years later. The following are excerpts from the book "On Nature", in which Empedocles describes the fantastic creatures that preceded mankind: "Come now, hear how the shoots of men and pitiable women were raised at night by fire, as it separated, thus - for my story does not miss the mark, nor is it ill-informed. First, whole-natured forms sprang up from the earth, having a portion of both water and heat. Fire sent them up, wishing to come to its like, and they showed as yet no desirable form in their limbs, nor any voice, nor member native to man." (Simplicius, Commentary on Physics 381.29) "Here many neckless heads sprang up. Naked arms strayed about, devoid of shoulders, and eyes wandered alone, begging for foreheads. But when they mingled, these things came together as each

happened and many others in addition were continuously born." (Simplicius, Commentary on the Heavens, 586.6) "Many grew double headed, double-chested - man-faced oxen arose, and again ox-headed men - creatures mixed partly from male partly from female form, fitted with dark limbs." (Aelian, The Nature of Animals XVI 29). [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - EVOLUTION AND PALEONTOLOGY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD - EVEN "PRIMITIVE" PEOPLES MAY HAVE EXTREMELY DETAILED KNOWLEDGE OF THE LIVING ORGANISMS AROUND THEM, KNOWLEDGE ON WHICH THEIR SURVIVAL OR WELL-BEING OFTEN DEPENDS - WHEN SUCH KNOWLEDGE IS ARRANGED SYSTEMATICALLY AND USED TO MAKE GENERAL STATEMENTS AND PREDICTIONS ABOUT THE WORLD, ONE MAY SPEAK OF A SCIENTIFIC TRADITION - SUCH TRADITIONS WERE DEVELOPED AMONG THE ANCIENT EGYPTIANS AND BABYLONIANS; THE EGYPTIANS, IN PARTICULAR, DEVELOPED A SCIENTIFIC TRADITION IN MEDICINE, ONE BASED ON CAREFUL OBSERVATIONS - IT WAS THE GREEKS, HOWEVER, WHO LED THE WAY IN DEVELOPING A GENERAL SCIENTIFIC WORLDVIEW -- ONE IN WHICH NATURAL, NON-MIRACULOUS EXPLANATIONS FOR THE CAUSES OF PHENOMENA WERE SOUGHT. THE EARLIEST GREEK PHILOSOPHERS LIVED AND WORKED, NOT IN GREECE ITSELF, BUT IN THE GREEK COLONIES OF IONIA (THE MEDITERRANEAN COAST OF ASIA MINOR -- NOW TURKEY -- AND THE NEARBY ISLANDS) - BECAUSE IT WAS FAVORABLY LOCATED FOR TRADE AMONG GREECE, EGYPT, AND THE NEAR EAST, IONIA WAS NOT ONLY WEALTHY, BUT WELL PLACED FOR THE DISPERSAL OF IDEAS; THUS GREEK THOUGHT DREW ON THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE NEAR EAST, EGYPT, AND EVEN INDIA AT VARIOUS TIMES IN HISTORY - LATER, THE THINKERS OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC AND EMPIRE CARRIED ON THE GREEK TRADITION, ALTHOUGH RELATIVELY LESS ORIGINAL SCIENTIFIC THOUGHT WAS DEVELOPED AMONG THE ROMANS

The Ionian Philosophers: Evolutionary theory begins with the Ionian philosopher Anaximander (ca. 611 - 546 B. C. E.). Very little is known about his life, but it is known that he wrote a long poem, *On Nature*, summarizing his researches. This poem is now lost, and has survived only in extracts quoted in other works. Enough survives, however, that Anaximander's thought can be reconstructed with some confidence. For Anaximander, the world had arisen from an undifferentiated, indeterminate substance, the *apeiron*. The Earth, which had coalesced out of the *apeiron*, had been covered in water at one stage, with plants and animals arising from mud. Humans were not present at the earliest stages; they arose from fish. This poem was quite influential on later thinkers, including Aristotle. Had Anaximander looked at fossils? Did he study comparative fish and human anatomy? Unfortunately, we have no way of knowing what evidence Anaximander used to support his ideas. His theory bears some resemblance to evolutionary theory, but also seems to have been derived from various Greek myths, such as the story of Deucalion and Pyrrha, in which peoples or tribes are born from the Earth or from stones. His concept of the *apeiron* seems similar to the *Tao* of Chinese philosophy and religion, and to the "formless and void" Earth of the Hebrew creation account and other creation myths. However, even though Anaximander's ideas drew on the religious and mythical ideas of his time, he was still one of the first to attempt an explanation of the origin and evolution of the cosmos based on natural laws. -- In the 6th century B.C. Xenophanes of Colophon (died ca. 490 B.C.E.), who was a disciple of Anaximander, developed Anaximander's theories further. He observed fossil fishes and shells, and concluded that the land where they were found had been underwater at some time. Xenophanes taught that the world formed from the condensation of water and "primordial mud;" he was the first person known to have used fossils as evidence for a theory of the history of the Earth. -- The Greek historian Herodotus (484-425 B.C.E.) also observed fossil shells in Egypt, and cited them as evidence that Egypt had once been underwater. He also described a valley in Arabia, in the Mokattam mountains, where he saw "the backbones and ribs of such serpents as it is impossible to describe: of the ribs there were a multitude of heaps. . . ." He ascribed these bones to winged serpents that had been killed by ibises. We now know that these are the bones of fossil mammals that wash out of the rocks every rainy season. Several other ancient historians briefly mentioned fossils in their writings. Finally, the famous Greek physician Hippocrates of Cos (460-357 B.C.E.) is known to have collected fossils; in fact, modern excavations at Asklepeion, the famous medical school of Hippocrates's day, unearthed a fragment of a fossil elephant molar. ... Empedocles of Acragas: Another Greek philosopher, the fifth-century materialist Empedocles of Acragas (in Sicily), postulated that the universe was composed of four basic elements -- earth, air, fire, and water. These elements were stirred by two fundamental forces, which Empedocles called Love and Strife. ("Attraction" and "repulsion" might be better modern terms for what Empedocles actually meant.) The constant interplay of these elements, alternately attracting and repelling each other, had formed the universe. Empedocles claimed that the Earth had given birth to living creatures, but that the first creatures had been disembodied organs. These organs finally joined into whole organisms, through the force of Love, but some of these organisms, being monstrous and unfit for life, had died out. The theory seems a bit bizarre today, but Empedocles had come up with a sort of evolutionary theory: past natural selection is responsible for the forms we see today. Empedocles also ascribed the

origin of the life of today to the interplay of impersonal forces, in which chance, not the gods, played the major role. There are, however, major differences between Empedocles's ideas and natural selection in the modern sense: Empedocles conceived of his "natural selection" as a past event, not as an ongoing process. Once again, we do not know whether Empedocles had actually found supporting evidence for his theories. \*\*He may have been influenced by existing accounts of mythological creatures that seemed to be "put together" out of the parts of different animals, such as centaurs, sphinxes, and chimeras. But perhaps he had also seen deformed animals, or examined "monstrous-looking" fossil bones. ... Lucretius: Much later, the Roman poet and philosopher Titus Lucretius Carus (99-55 B.C.E.) wrote his long philosophical poem *De Rerum Natura* ("On the Nature of Things"). In this poem Lucretius proposed, among other things, an "evolutionary" theory similar to that of Empedocles (which is ironic, because he attacks Empedocles rather vehemently in other parts of the poem). [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - 6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - GREEK AND ROMAN GODS: HERE ARE THE TWELVE OLYMPIAN GODS AND A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF EACH - \*THE GREEKS AND ROMANS SHARED THE SAME [GOD] STORIES, BUT USED DIFFERENT NAMES - GREEK (ZEUS), ROMAN (JUPITER) DESCRIPTION: LORD OF THE SKY AND SUPREME RULER OF THE GODS - KNOWN FOR THROWING LIGHTNING BOLTS -- GREEK (APHRODITE), ROMAN (VENUS) DESCRIPTION: DAUGHTER OF ZEUS - GODDESS OF LOVE AND BEAUTY -- OTHER GODS: MOTHER EARTH, GREEK (GAEA - GAIA), ROMAN (TERRA - 'TERRA FIRMA' IS A LATIN PHRASE MEANING "SOLID EARTH" WIKI.COM)

Greek and Roman Gods: Here are the twelve Olympian gods and a brief description of each. The Greeks and Romans shared the same stories, but used different names. [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - MYTHOLOGY OF GREECE AND THE GREEK ISLANDS: THE OLYMPIAN [MT. OLYMPUS] GODS - ONE THING TO NOTICE IS THAT THE ANCIENT GREEK GODS WERE GODS BECAUSE OF THEIR SUPERNATURAL POWERS AND ETERNITY, NOT THEIR CHARACTER - THEY WERE FAR DIFFERENT FROM THE MODERN NOTION OF GODS - THE OLYMPIAN GODS WERE WEAK IN NATURE AND HAD FAULTS, WHILE THEY FREQUENTLY MERGED WITH MORTALS AND INTERFERED WITH THEIR LIVES - ACTUALLY, THE ANCIENT GREEK GODS WERE COPIES OF HUMAN CHARACTERS AND SOCIETY

Zeus was the god of the earth and the sky. His symbols were the thunderbolt, the eagle, the bull and the oak. Although he was married to Hera, his elder sister, he would frequently cheat on her with many mortal women. other goddesses and nymphs. He is depicted in statues and paintings as a middle-aged man seating on his throne or throwing a thunderbolt. ... Aphrodite was the goddess of beauty. She was forever beautiful and young. Shallow in nature, Aphrodite has a lot of affairs with mortals. Her son was Cupid, the familiar young boy with wings who played with his arrows and made people fall in love. Aphrodite was no directly connected to Zeus. She was probably a generation older than the other Olympian Gods. The myth says that she was born out of the foam of the sea either near Paphos Cyprus or near Kythira island. ... Ares, the god of warfare and violence, was son of Zeus and Hera. He was not a likable god in ancient Greece, which is why there are no many temples of Ares. However, people were afraid of his anger and included him in their offerings. ... \*Athena was also a goddess of war, but more of strategic war, not violence like Ares. She was also the goddess of wisdom and justice. The daughter of Zeus and a mortal woman, Athena was born out of the head of Zeus when her pregnant mother was killed out of Hera's jealousy. Noble in nature, Athena didn't match with men and would mostly deal with warfare. ... One thing to notice is that the ancient Greek gods were gods because of their supernatural powers and eternity, not their character. They were far different from the modern notion of gods. The Olympian Gods were weak in nature and had faults, while they frequently merged with mortals and interfered with their lives. Actually, the ancient Greek gods were copies of human characters and society. [\[link\]](#)

5TH KINGDOM - GREECE, ALEXANDER THE GREAT - HANUKKAH THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND - HANUKKAH [ESTABLISHED 165 B.C.] DOES NOT APPEAR AMONG THE [8] FEASTS OF THE LORD IN LEVITICUS 23 {NOTE: HANUKKAH IS NOT ONE OF THE LEVITICAL HOLY FEASTS OF ISRAEL IT IS A FESTIVAL OF ISRAEL (AND WAS ATTENDED BY JESUS - JOHN 10:22-23) BUT HANUKKAH IS NOT AT THE LEVEL OF ANY OF THE EIGHT LEVITICAL HOLY FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23.}

To fully understand this holy [festival] day, go back to a tumultuous time in the history of Israel: the Hellenistic (Greek - 5th Kingdom of the globe) period around 167 B.C. As was so often the case, the Jewish people were living under the oppression of a foreign power. \*\*A few generations earlier, the Greeks had come to world power under the remarkable leadership of Alexander the Great (356-323 B.C. (at the aged of 32)). With the ascension of this kingdom, Alexander seemed to have unified the ancient world into one common government and \*culture called Hellenism. After Alexander's untimely death, there was a political scramble among four of his generals, \*\*resulting in the division of the Hellenistic empire [into four parts]. The Ptolemies took control of the South, which included Egypt [centered in Alexandria Egypt and concluding with Queen Cleopatra (69 BC - August 12, 30 B.C. died in a suicide accompanied with Roman Triumvirate (three part) ruler Mark Antony) Cleopatra was a descendant (about eight generations later) of [General] Ptolemy I and Queen Bernice I]. The Seleucids [Seleucus I (given the surname by later generations of Nicator, Greek i.e. Seleucus the Victor) 358-281 B.C. was a Macedonian [northern Greece] officer of Alexander the Great - Wiki.com] took charge of the northern area around Syria. This left Judea [Israel] caught in the middle of a tug-of-war, wondering what the outcome would be. Eventually, the Seleucid/Syrians, under the leadership of Antiochus IV, gained power and sought control of the new provinces. -- Seeking to unify his holdings, Antiochus enforced a policy of assimilation into the prevailing Hellenistic culture. Irrespective of the culture and beliefs of the captured peoples, the Seleucids required submission to the Greek way of life. The Greeks thought that to be truly effective this assimilation must apply to all aspects of life, including language, the arts, and even religion. Everything was to conform to the "superior" Greek way of life and values. Not surprisingly, this Hellenization policy did not present a major problem for many people under the Seleucids. Indeed, the Greeks were highly respected for their culture. Even many Jews in Judea had converted to the Hellenistic way and openly advocated adherence to it. However, there were a significant number of traditional Jews who were appalled at the changes in their society. -- Antiochus and the Seleucids continued growing more hostile towards these stubborn Jews who did not convert to Hellenism. Steps were taken to enforce their policy. An ultimatum was given: either the Jewish community must give up its distinctive customs (Shabbat, kosher laws, circumcision, etc.) or die. To prove his point, Antiochus marched his troops into Jerusalem and desecrated the holy Temple. The altars, the utensils, even the golden menorah (lampstand) were all defiled or torn down. But that was just the start! Antiochus also ordered that a pig be sacrificed on the holy altar and erected an image of the Greek god Zeus as the new point of worship in the Temple! Antiochus insisted on being called "epiphanes" (God manifest), enough to repulse any religious Jew. The Jewish community soon came up with an appropriate reflection of their feelings. Instead of calling him Antiochus Epiphanes they made a play on words, and called him "epimanes" (crazyman)! This brutal attack on the Jewish people and their faith would not go unanswered for long. The murmurings of revolt were heard in Judea and were crystallized in a small village called Modi'in. [In 167 B.C.] Syrian troops entered this town to enforce their assimilation policy. The soldiers planned to erect a temporary altar to the false gods and force the populace to participate in their religious ceremony-the highlight of which was eating the flesh of the swine! -- Living in this village was an old, godly priest named Mattathias and his five sons. When the Seleucid soldiers chose him to lead the pagan ceremony, Mattathias and his sons reacted with holy indignation. Enough was enough! They killed the soldiers and started a revolt against the oppressors. One of the sons, Judah, rose to leadership and was nicknamed "Maccabee" (the hammer). Overwhelmingly outnumbered and under-supplied, the armies of the Maccabees turned to more creative devices. Relying on their knowledge of the hill country and employing guerrilla warfare, the Jewish forces met with surprising success. Spurred on by their firm conviction that the God of Israel was true and faithful, the Maccabees proved that the impossible could happen. -- In the Hebrew month Kislev [Kislev 25, 165 B.C.] (around December) they drove out the Syrians and recaptured the Temple in Jerusalem. They faced the sober task of restoring the Temple to the true worship of God. The Temple compound was in shambles, desecrated by the idolatry of the Syrians. The Maccabees and their followers quickly cleansed the altars and restored the holy furnishings. Of particular importance to them was the broken menorah, symbolizing the light of God. They restored it and attempted to light it, but there was a problem. Jewish tradition recounts that as they searched for some specially prepared oil, they found only enough to burn for one day. The priests knew it would take at least eight days for new oil to be produced. What to do? They decided it was better to light the menorah anyway; at least the light of God would shine forth immediately. To their amazement, the oil burned not only for one day, but for eight days until additional oil was available! The Temple was restored and rededicated to the glory of the God of Israel and an eight-day festival was established. It is called Hanukkah (Hebrew for Dedication). Every year, starting on the twenty-fifth of Kislev, the Jewish community recalls the two-fold miracle: the miracle of the oil as well as the miraculous military victory. [\[link\]](#)

## 6 The Kingdom of Rome

WIKIPEDIA: JULIUS CAESAR [6TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] - GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR (JULY 100 BC - 15 MARCH 44 BC) WAS A ROMAN GENERAL AND STATESMAN AND A DISTINGUISHED WRITER OF LATIN PROSE - HE PLAYED A CRITICAL ROLE IN THE GRADUAL TRANSFORMATION OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC INTO THE ROMAN EMPIRE -- SPARKED A CIVIL WAR FROM WHICH HE EMERGED AS THE UNRIVALED LEADER OF THE ROMAN WORLD {NOTE: JULIUS CAESAR GAINED HIS THRONE [DICTATORSHIP] NOT JUST BY CONQUERING FOREIGN ENEMIES OF ITALY BUT ALSO BY CONQUERING HIS DETRACTORS, FELLOW ROMANS, AS WELL.}

In 60 BC, Caesar formed a political alliance with Crassus and Pompey that was to dominate Roman politics for several years. Their attempts to amass power through populist tactics were opposed within the Roman Senate by the conservative elite, among them Cato the Younger with the frequent support of Cicero. Caesar's conquest of Gaul, completed by 51 BC, extended Rome's territory to the English Channel and the Rhine. Caesar became the first Roman general to cross both when he built a bridge across the Rhine and conducted the first invasion of Britain. These achievements granted him unmatched military power and threatened to eclipse Pompey's standing. The balance of power was further upset by the death of Crassus in 53 BC. Political realignments in Rome finally led to a standoff between Caesar and Pompey, the latter having taken up the cause of the Senate. Ordered by the Senate to stand trial in Rome for various charges, Caesar marched from Gaul to Italy with his legions, crossing the Rubicon in 49 BC. This sparked a \*\*civil war from which he emerged as the unrivaled leader of the Roman world. -- After assuming control of government, he began extensive reforms of Roman society and government. He centralised the bureaucracy of the Republic and was eventually proclaimed "dictator in perpetuity". A group of senators, led by Marcus Junius Brutus, assassinated the dictator on the Ides of March (15 March) 44 BC, hoping to restore the constitutional government of the Republic. However, the result was a series of civil wars, which ultimately led to the establishment of the permanent Roman Empire by Caesar's adopted heir Octavius (later known as Augustus). Much of Caesar's life is known from his own accounts of his military campaigns, and other contemporary sources, mainly the letters and speeches of Cicero and the historical writings of Sallust. The later biographies of Caesar by Suetonius and Plutarch are also major sources. ... Dictatorship: Shortly before his assassination, the Senate [unable to directly name him Rex (King)] named him censor for life and Father of the Fatherland, and the month of Quintilis was renamed July in his honor. He was granted further honors, which were later used to justify his assassination as a would-be divine monarch; coins were issued bearing his image and his statue was placed next to those of the kings. He was granted a golden chair in the Senate, was allowed to wear triumphal dress whenever he chose, and was offered a form of semi-official or popular cult, with Mark Antony as his high priest. ... Assassination: On the Ides of March (15 March) of 44 BC, Caesar was due to appear at a session of the Senate. Mark Antony, having vaguely learned of the plot the night before from a terrified Liberator named Servilius Casca, and fearing the worst, went to head Caesar off. The plotters, however, had anticipated this and, fearing that Antony would come to Caesar's aid, had arranged for Trebonius to intercept him just as he approached the portico of Theatre of Pompey, where the session was to be held, and detain him outside. (Plutarch, however, assigns this action to delay Antony to Brutus Albinus.) When he heard the commotion from the senate chamber, [Mark] Antony fled. -- According to Plutarch, as Caesar arrived at the Senate, Tillius Cimber presented him with a petition to recall his exiled brother. The other conspirators crowded round to offer support. Both Plutarch and Suetonius say that Caesar waved him away, but Cimber grabbed his shoulders and pulled down Caesar's tunic. Caesar then cried to Cimber, "Why, this is violence!". At the same time, Casca produced his dagger and made a glancing thrust at the dictator's neck. Caesar turned around quickly and caught Casca by the arm. According to Plutarch, he said \*in Latin, "Casca, you villain, what are you doing?" Casca, frightened, shouted, "Help, brother!" \*in Greek. Within moments, the entire group, including Brutus, was striking out at the dictator. Caesar attempted to get away, but, blinded by blood, he tripped and fell; the men continued stabbing him as he lay defenceless on the lower steps of the portico. According to Eutropius, around 60 or more men participated in the assassination. He was stabbed 23 times. According to Suetonius, a physician later established that only one wound, the second one to his chest, had been lethal. The dictator's last words are not known with certainty, and are a contested subject among scholars and historians alike. Suetonius reports that others have said Caesar's last words were the Greek phrase "You too, child?". However, Suetonius says Caesar said nothing. Plutarch also reports that Caesar said nothing, pulling his toga over his head when he saw Brutus among the conspirators. The version best known in the English-speaking world is the Latin phrase "Et tu, Brute?" ("And you, Brutus?", commonly rendered as "You too, Brutus?"); this derives from Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*, where it actually forms the first half of a macaronic line: "Et tu, Brute? Then fall, Caesar." [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES (EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORIES GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: WHEN ROME RULED - NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC'S GROUNDBREAKING 6-PART SERIES REVEALS ANCIENT ROME'S HIDDEN TREASURES AND UNTOLD STORIES AS NEVER BEFORE - FROM ICONIC FIGURES INCLUDING [EMPERORS] CALIGULA, CAESAR AND CONSTANTINE, TO EPIC EVENTS SUCH AS THE ERUPTION OF VESUVIUS, THE INVASION OF BRITAIN, AND FALL OF ROME, WHEN ROME RULED REVEALS A STARTLING UP-TO-DATE VISION OF THE ANCIENT EMPIRE AND CHALLENGES OUR PERCEPTION OF WHAT WE KNOW ABOUT THE ROMANS AND THEIR LIVES (3 DVD SET)

FYI, this DVD contains 6 parts plus a bonus part. The original National Geographic special, and the DVDs sold on its website, contains 8 parts. This version is missing two episodes. I was not aware of this and will be returning it. I took one star off for the omission. I've viewed parts of this series on the National Geographic channel, however, and it is great and deserves the other stars. ~ By David Polsky. -- Heath\_N says: After reading this review, I ordered the Blu-ray set from National Geographic directly. I got 6 episodes on two discs, one which includes 1 bonus feature. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CAESAR AUGUSTUS (LUKE 2:1) - AUGUSTUS IMPERATOR GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS (23 SEPTEMBER 63 BC - 19 AUGUST AD 14) IS CONSIDERED THE FIRST EMPEROR OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE, WHICH HE RULED ALONE FROM 27 BC UNTIL HIS DEATH IN 14 AD - BORN GAIUS OCTAVIUS THURINUS, HE WAS ADOPTED POSTHUMOUSLY BY HIS GREAT-UNCLE GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR IN 44

BC VIA HIS LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT, AND BETWEEN THEN AND 27 BC WAS OFFICIALLY NAMED GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR - IN 27 BC THE SENATE AWARDED HIM THE HONORIFIC AUGUSTUS "THE REVERED ONE", AND THUS CONSEQUENTLY HE WAS GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS - BECAUSE OF THE VARIOUS NAMES HE BORE, IT IS COMMON TO CALL HIM OCTAVIUS WHEN REFERRING TO EVENTS BETWEEN 63 AND 44 BC, OCTAVIAN (OR OCTAVIANUS) WHEN REFERRING TO EVENTS BETWEEN 44 AND 27 BC, AND AUGUSTUS WHEN REFERRING TO EVENTS AFTER 27 BC

The young Octavius came into his inheritance after Caesar's assassination in 44 BC. In 43 BC, Octavian joined forces with Mark Antony and Marcus Aemilius Lepidus in a military dictatorship known as the Second Triumvirate. As a triumvir, Octavian ruled Rome and many of its provinces. The triumvirate was eventually torn apart under the competing ambitions of its rulers: Lepidus was driven into exile, and Antony committed suicide following his defeat at the Battle of Actium by the fleet of Octavian commanded by Agrippa in 31 BC. ... The reign of Augustus initiated an era of relative peace known as the Pax Romana, or Roman peace. Despite continuous wars on the frontiers, and one year-long civil war over the imperial succession, the Mediterranean world remained at peace for more than two centuries. Augustus enlarged the empire dramatically, annexing Egypt, Dalmatia, Pannonia, and Raetia, expanded possessions in Africa, and completed the conquest of Hispania. Beyond the frontiers, he secured the empire with client states, and made peace with Parthia through diplomacy. He reformed the Roman system of taxation, developed networks of roads with an official courier system, established a standing army, established the Praetorian Guard, and created official police and fire-fighting services for Rome. Much of the city was rebuilt under Augustus; and he wrote a record of his own accomplishments, known as the Res Gestae Divi Augusti, which has survived. Upon his death in AD 14, Augustus was declared a god by the Senate-to be worshipped by the Romans. His names Augustus and Caesar were adopted by every subsequent emperor; and the sixth month of the Roman calendar, previously named Sextilis, was renamed Augustus (August in English) in his honour. He was succeeded by his adopted son (also stepson and former son-in-law), Tiberius. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CAESAR TIBERIUS (LUKE 3:1) - TIBERIUS JULIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS (16 NOVEMBER 42 BC - 16 MARCH 37 AD), WAS ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 14 AD TO 37 AD - TIBERIUS WAS BY BIRTH A CLAUDIAN, SON OF TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS NERO AND LIVIA DRUSILLA - HIS MOTHER DIVORCED [TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS NERO] AND MARRIED AUGUSTUS IN 39 BC, MAKING HIM A STEP-SON OF OCTAVIAN (CAESAR AUGUSTUS) - TIBERIUS WOULD LATER MARRY AUGUSTUS' DAUGHTER JULIA THE ELDER AND EVEN LATER BE ADOPTED BY AUGUSTUS, BY WHICH ACT HE OFFICIALLY BECAME A JULIAN, BEARING THE NAME TIBERIUS JULIUS CAESAR - THE SUBSEQUENT EMPERORS AFTER TIBERIUS WOULD CONTINUE THIS BLENDED DYNASTY OF BOTH FAMILIES FOR THE NEXT FORTY YEARS; HISTORIANS HAVE NAMED IT THE JULIO-CLAUDIAN DYNASTY - IN RELATIONS TO THE OTHER EMPERORS OF THIS DYNASTY, TIBERIUS WAS THE STEPSON OF AUGUSTUS, GREAT-UNCLE OF CALIGULA, PATERNAL UNCLE OF CLAUDIUS, AND GREAT-GREAT UNCLE OF NERO

Tiberius died in Misenum on March 16, AD 37, at the age of 77. Tacitus records that upon the news of his death the crowd rejoiced, only to become suddenly silent upon hearing that he had recovered, and rejoiced again at the news that Caligula and Macro had smothered him. This is not recorded by other ancient historians and is most likely apocryphal, but it can be taken as an indication of how the senatorial class felt towards the Emperor at the time of his death. In his will, Tiberius had left his powers jointly to Caligula and Tiberius Gemellus; Caligula's first act on becoming Princeps was to void Tiberius' will and have Gemellus executed. ... Tiberius' ashes would be scattered in AD 410 during the Sack of Rome; his heir Caligula not only spent Tiberius' fortune of 2,700,000,000 sesterces but would also begin the chain of events which would bring about the downfall of the Julio-Claudian dynasty in AD 68. -- Legacy: Were he to have died prior to AD 23, he might have been hailed as an exemplary ruler. Despite the overwhelmingly negative characterization left by Roman historians, Tiberius left the imperial treasury with nearly 3 billion sesterces upon his death. Rather than embark on costly campaigns of conquest, he chose to strengthen the existing empire by building additional bases, using diplomacy as well as military threats, and generally refraining from getting drawn into petty squabbles between competing frontier tyrants. The result was a stronger, more consolidated empire. Of the authors whose texts have survived until the present day, only four describe the reign of Tiberius in considerable detail: Tacitus, Suetonius, Cassius Dio and Velleius Paterculus. Fragmentary evidence also remains from Pliny the Elder, Strabo and Seneca the Elder. Tiberius himself wrote an autobiography which Suetonius describes as "brief and sketchy," but this book has been lost. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: CAESAR NERO (ACTS 26:32, 2 TIMOTHY 4:16) - NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS (15 DECEMBER 37 - 9 JUNE 68), WAS ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 54 TO 68, AND THE LAST IN THE JULIO-CLAUDIAN DYNASTY - IN 64, MOST OF ROME WAS DESTROYED IN THE GREAT FIRE OF ROME, WHICH MANY ROMANS BELIEVED NERO HIMSELF HAD STARTED [AND LATER BLAMED ON THE CHRISTIANS] IN ORDER TO CLEAR LAND FOR HIS PLANNED PALATIAL COMPLEX, THE DOMUS AUREA - HE IS ALSO INFAMOUSLY KNOWN AS THE EMPEROR WHO "FIDDLER WHILE ROME BURNED" [APPARENTLY LISTENED TO CHAMBER ORCHESTRA MUSIC AND POETRY RECITALS WHILE ROME BURNED], ALTHOUGH THIS IS NOW CONSIDERED AN INACCURATE RUMOR, AND AS AN EARLY PERSECUTOR OF CHRISTIANS - FEW SURVIVING SOURCES PAINT NERO IN A FAVORABLE LIGHT

During his reign, Nero focused much of his attention on diplomacy, trade, and enhancing the cultural life of the Empire. He ordered theaters built and promoted athletic games. During his reign, the redoubtable general Corbulo conducted a successful war and negotiated peace with the Parthian Empire. His general Suetonius Paulinus crushed a revolt in Britain. Also, he annexed the Bosporan Kingdom to the Empire, and the First Roman-Jewish War began. ... The revolt of Vindex and Galba and the death of Nero: In March 68, Gaius Julius Vindex, the governor of Gallia Lugdunensis, rebelled against Nero's tax policies. Lucius Verginius Rufus, the governor of Germania Superior, was ordered to put down Vindex's rebellion. In an attempt to gain support from outside his own province, Vindex called upon Servius Sulpicius Galba, the governor of Hispania Tarraconensis, to join the rebellion and further, to declare himself emperor in opposition to Nero. At the Battle of Vesontio in May 68, Verginius' forces easily defeated those of Vindex and the latter committed suicide. However, after putting down this one rebel, Verginius' legions attempted to proclaim their own commander as Emperor. Verginius refused to act against Nero, but the discontent of the legions of Germany and the continued opposition of Galba in Spain did not bode well for Nero. -- While Nero had retained some control of the situation, support for Galba increased despite his being officially declared a public enemy. The prefect of the Praetorian Guard, Gaius Nymphidius Sabinus, also abandoned his allegiance to the Emperor and came out in support for Galba. -- In response, Nero fled Rome with the intention of going to the port of Ostia and from there to take a fleet to one of the still-loyal eastern provinces. However, he abandoned the idea when some army officers openly refused to obey his commands, responding with a line from Vergil's Aeneid: "Is it so dreadful a thing then to die?" Nero then toyed with the idea of fleeing to Parthia, throwing himself upon the mercy of Galba, or to appeal to the people and beg them to pardon him for his past offences "and if he could not soften their hearts, to entreat them at least to allow him the prefecture of Egypt". Suetonius reports that the text of this speech was later found in Nero's writing desk, but that he dared not give it from fear of being torn to pieces before he could reach the Forum. -- Nero returned to Rome and spent the evening in the palace. After sleeping, he awoke at about midnight to find the palace guard had left. Dispatching messages to his friends' palace chambers for them to come, he received no answers. Upon going to their chambers personally, he found them all abandoned. When he called for a gladiator or anyone else adept with a sword to kill him, no one appeared. He cried, "Have I neither friend nor foe?" and ran out as if to throw himself into the Tiber. -- Returning, Nero sought for some place where he could hide and collect his thoughts. An imperial freedman offered his villa, located 4 miles outside the city. Travelling in disguise, Nero and four loyal servants reached the villa, where Nero ordered them to dig a grave for him. At this time, a courier arrived with a report that the Senate had declared Nero a public enemy and that it was their intention to execute him by beating him to death. -- At this news, Nero prepared himself for suicide. Losing his nerve, he first begged for one of his companions to set an example by first killing himself. At last, the sound of approaching horsemen drove Nero to face the end. However he still could not bring himself to take his own life but instead he forced his private secretary, Epaphroditos, to perform the task. Nero's famous last words from this moment are "Qualis artifex pereo" or in English "What an artist dies in me!" -- When one of the horsemen entered, upon his seeing Nero all but dead he attempted to stop the bleeding in vain. Nero died on 9 June 68. This was the anniversary of the death of Octavia. Nero was buried in the Mausoleum of the Domitii Ahenobarbi, in what is now the Villa Borghese (Pincian Hill) area of Rome. -- With his death, the Julio-Claudian dynasty ended. Chaos ensued in the Year of the Four Emperors. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - MARCH 15 (THIS DAY IN HISTORY) 44 B.C. THE "IDES OF MARCH" JULIUS CAESAR WAS STABBED TO DEATH IN THE SENATE HOUSE OF ROME

March 15, 44 B.C. On the "Ides of March," Julius Caesar was stabbed to death in the senate house by a group of conspirators led by Cimber, Casca, Cassius, and Marcus Junius Brutus. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - THE IDES (15TH) OF MARCH - USED IN THE FIRST ROMAN CALENDAR AS WELL AS IN THE JULIAN CALENDAR (ESTABLISHED BY JULIUS CAESAR IN 45 B.C. - THE YEAR BEFORE HIS ASSASSINATION) THE CONFUSING SYSTEM OF KALENDS, NONES, AND IDES CONTINUED TO BE USED TO VARYING DEGREES THROUGHOUT THE MIDDLE AGES AND INTO THE RENAISSANCE

The soothsayer's warning to Julius Caesar, "Beware the Ides of March," has forever imbued that date with a sense of foreboding. But in Roman times the expression "Ides of March" did not necessarily evoke a dark mood-it was simply the standard way of saying "March 15." Surely such a fanciful expression must signify something more than merely another day of the year? Not so. Even in Shakespeare's time, sixteen centuries later, audiences attending his play Julius Caesar wouldn't have blinked twice upon hearing the date called the Ides. The term Ides comes from the earliest Roman calendar, which is said to have been devised by Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome. Whether it was Romulus or not, the inventor of this calendar had a penchant for complexity. The Roman calendar organized its months around three days, each of which served as a reference point for counting the other days: "Kalends" (1st day of the month) - "Nones" (the 7th day in March, May, July, and October; the 5th in the other months) - "Ides" (the 15th day in March, May, July, and October; the 13th in the other months). The remaining, unnamed days of the month were identified by counting backwards from the Kalends, Nones, or the Ides. For example, March 3 would be V Nones-5 days before the Nones (the Roman method of counting days was inclusive; in other words, the Nones would be counted as one of the 5 days). [\[link\]](#)

THE "CHRISTIAN CALENDAR" IS THE TERM TRADITIONALLY USED TO DESIGNATE THE CALENDAR COMMONLY IN USE - THE CHRISTIAN CALENDAR HAS YEARS OF 365 OR 366 DAYS. IT IS DIVIDED INTO 12 MONTHS THAT HAVE NO RELATIONSHIP TO THE MOTION OF THE MOON - IN PARALLEL WITH THIS SYSTEM, THE CONCEPT OF WEEKS GROUPS THE DAYS IN SETS OF 7 - TWO MAIN VERSIONS OF THE CHRISTIAN CALENDAR HAVE EXISTED IN RECENT TIMES: THE JULIAN CALENDAR AND THE GREGORIAN CALENDAR - THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THEM LIES IN THE WAY THEY APPROXIMATE THE LENGTH OF THE TROPICAL YEAR AND THEIR RULES FOR CALCULATING EASTER

What is the Julian calendar? - The Julian calendar was introduced by Julius Caesar in 45 B.C.E. Author David Duncan says the Julian calendar was born of Caesar's tryst with Cleopatra. Before the Julian calendar was introduced, priests in the Roman Empire exploited the calendar for political ends, inserting days and even months into the calendar to keep the politicians they favored in office. Tired of the chaos that this undependable system eventually gave rise to, Julius Caesar finally set out to put the long-abused calendar back on track. It was in common use until the late 1500s, when countries started changing to the Gregorian calendar. However, some countries (for example, Greece and Russia) used it into the early 1900s, and the Orthodox church in Russia still uses it, as do some other Orthodox churches. In the Julian calendar, the tropical year is approximated as  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days = 365.25 days. This gives an error of 1 day in approximately 128 years. The approximation  $365\frac{1}{4}$  is achieved by having 1 leap year every 4 years. [\[link\]](#)

A HISTORY OF THE [CALENDAR] MONTHS AND THE MEANINGS OF THEIR NAMES - JULY -- JULIUS CAESAR'S MONTH - AUGUST -- AUGUSTUS CAESAR'S MONTH -- "LUKE 2:1 AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THOSE DAYS, THAT THERE WENT OUT A DECREE FROM \*CAESAR AUGUSTUS, THAT ALL THE WORLD SHOULD BE TAXED."

A History of the Months: The original Roman year had 10 named months Martius "March", Aprilis "April", Maius "May", Junius "June", Quintilis "July", Sextilis "August", September "September", October "October", November "November", December "December", and probably two unnamed months in the dead of winter when not much happened in agriculture. The year began with Martius "March". Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome circa 700 BC, added the two months Januarius "January" and Februarius "February". He also moved the beginning of the year from Marius to Januarius and changed the number of days in several months to be odd, a lucky number. After Februarius there was occasionally an additional month of Intercalaris "intercalendar". This is the origin of the leap-year day being in February. In 46 BC, Julius Caesar reformed the Roman calendar (hence the Julian calendar) changing the number of days in many months and removing Intercalaris. [\[link\]](#)

## THE SEVEN-DAY WEEK AND THE MEANINGS OF THE NAMES OF THE DAYS - SUNDAY -- SUN'S DAY - MONDAY -- MOON'S DAY

The Naming of the Days: The Greeks named the days week after the sun, the moon and the five known planets, which were in turn named after the gods Ares, Hermes, Zeus, Aphrodite, and Cronus. The Greeks called the days of the week the *Theon hemera* "days of the Gods". The Romans substituted their equivalent gods for the Greek gods, Mars, Mercury, Jove (Jupiter), Venus, and Saturn. (The two pantheons are very similar.) The Germanic peoples generally substituted roughly similar gods for the Roman gods, Tiu (Tiwia), Woden, Thor, Freya (Fria), but did not substitute Saturn. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - MIDEASTWEB.ORG: AFTER THE DEATH OF KING SOLOMON, ISRAEL SPLIT INTO TWO KINGDOMS [ISRAEL (10 NORTHERN TRIBES - SAMARIA), JUDAH (TWO SOUTHERN TRIBES - JERUSALEM)] - EVENTUALLY, BOTH THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL, AND LATER THAT OF JUDEA, WITH ITS TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM, WERE OVERRUN BY INVADERS [BABYLON, KING KING NEBAKANEZER - 3RD GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] - [70 YEARS LATER] THE PERSIANS [PERSIA, CYRUS THE GREAT - 4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] RESTORED THE JUDEAN KINGDOM AND ALLOWED THE JEWS TO [RETURN AND] REBUILD THEIR TEMPLE - THIS KINGDOM FELL TO GREEK AND LATER HELLENIC-SYRIAN DOMINATION WHEN ALEXANDER THE GREAT [GREECE - 5TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] CONQUERED PERSIA - IN 164 B.C. THE HASMONEAN KINGDOM OF JUDEA [JUDAH - ISRAEL] REVOLTED AND BECAME SEMI-INDEPENDENT OF SYRIA [RESULTING IN THE HANUKKAH (CHANUKAH) FESTIVAL] - IT [JUDEA - JERUSALEM, ISRAEL] \*\*WAS [ORIGINALLY] PROTECTED BY A \*\*TREATY OF FRIENDSHIP WITH ROME (1 MACCABEES 8:17-32) - HOWEVER IN 61 A.D. [ROMAN - FIRST TRIUMVIRATE (THREE PART RULERS) - GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR, MARCUS LICINIUS CRASSUS, AND GNAEUS POMPEIUS (POMPEY) MAGNUS] POMPEI [THE ROMAN GENERAL POMPEY] CONQUERED JERUSALEM, AND FROM THEN ON ISRAEL OR PALESTINE WAS SUBORDINATE TO ROME - PARTS OF IT WERE NOMINALLY INDEPENDENT UNDER THE RULE OF LOCAL KINGS OF THE LINE OF HEROD THE IDUMEAN

Herod build many towns and fortifications (including Massada and Heordion) and extensively remodelled [the 2nd Temple - rebuilt via permission and materials of Cyrus The Great from Persia] the Temple in Jerusalem [later called Herod's rebuilt Temple or simply Herod's Temple]. After the first Jewish rebellion [against Rome] and fall of Jerusalem in 70 A.D., large numbers of Jews were exiled. Jerusalem was eventually rebuilt as Aelia Capitolina. After the failure of the revolt of Bar-Kochba in 133, there were more exiles and ruined towns. On the ruins of Israelite and Canaanite towns, the Romans built new ones, populated partly by inhabitants of neighboring lands. The land was divided into several districts, of which Palestine was only one. The Negev (southern district), generally excluded from these divisions was inhabited by the Nabateans, an Arab trader nation that made a notable desert civilization in cities such as Avdat (in modern Israel) and Petra (in modern Jordan). The whole area between the desert and the sea was known, later in the Roman Empire, as the Christian Patriarchate of Jerusalem, though this was not a Roman administrative division. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - BACCHANALIA - THE BACCHANALIA WERE WILD AND MYSTIC FESTIVALS OF THE GREEK GOD DIONYSUS AND ROMAN GOD BACCHUS - THE WORD HAS SINCE COME TO DESCRIBE ANY FORM OF DRUNKEN REVELRY - LIVY INFORMS US THAT THE RAPID SPREAD OF THE CULT, WHICH HE CLAIMS INDULGED IN ALL KINDS OF CRIMES AND POLITICAL CONSPIRACIES AT ITS NOCTURNAL MEETINGS, LED IN 186 B.C. TO A DECREE OF THE [ROMAN] SENATE - THE SO-CALLED SENATUS CONSULTUM DE BACCHANALIBUS, INSCRIBED ON A BRONZE TABLET DISCOVERED IN APULIA IN SOUTHERN ITALY (1640), NOW AT THE KUNSTHISTORISCHES MUSEUM IN VIENNA - BY WHICH THE BACCHANALIA WERE PROHIBITED THROUGHOUT ALL ITALY EXCEPT IN CERTAIN SPECIAL CASES WHICH MUST BE APPROVED SPECIFICALLY BY THE SENATE

History: The bacchanalia were originally held in secret and only attended by women. The festivals occurred in the grove of Simila near the Aventine Hill [one of the seven hills on which ancient Rome was built - Wiki.com] on March 16 and March 17. Later, admission to the rites was extended to men, and celebrations took place five times a month. According to Livy, the extension happened in an era when the leader of the Bacchus cult was Paculla Annia - though it is now believed that some men had participated before that. Livy informs us that the rapid spread of the cult, which he claims indulged in all kinds of crimes and political conspiracies at its nocturnal meetings, led in 186 BC to a decree of the Senate - the so-called *Senatus consultum de Bacchanalibus*, inscribed on a bronze tablet discovered in Apulia in Southern Italy (1640), now at the Kunsthistorisches Museum in Vienna - by which the Bacchanalia were prohibited throughout all Italy except in

certain special cases which must be approved specifically by the Senate. In spite of the severe punishment inflicted on those found in violation of this decree (Livy claims there were more executions than imprisonment), the Bacchanalia survived in Southern Italy long past the repression. Some modern scholars doubt Livy's account and argue that the Senate acted against the Bacchantes for one of the following reasons -- In *Empires of Trust: How Rome Built - And America Is Building - A New World [NWO]* by Thomas Madden, the author cites the words of a [ancient] Roman investigative consul in his report to the Roman Senate: there was no crime, no deed of shame, wanting (lacking). More uncleanness was committed by men with men than with women. Whoever would not submit to defilement, or shrink from violating others, was sacrificed as a victim. To regard nothing as impious or criminal was the sum total of their religion. The men, as though seized with madness and with frenzied distortions of their bodies, shrieked out prophecies; the matrons, dressed as Bacchae, their hair disheveled, rushed down to the Tiber River with burning torches, plunged them into the water, and drew them out again, the flame undiminished because they were made of sulfur mixed with lime. Men were fastened to a machine and hurried off to hidden caves, and they were said to have been taken away by the gods. These were the men who refused to join their conspiracy or take part in their crimes or submit to their pollution. ... Modern usage: In the second season of the HBO show 'True Blood' the town falls under the spell of a Maenad, who holds regular Bacchanalia with the possessed townspeople. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - WHAT WAS ROME'S VERSION OF MOUNT OLYMPUS CALLED? IN RESPECT OF WHERE DID THE ROMAN GODS LIVE? - THERE IS NO CHANGE - IT IS KNOWN AS "MOUNT OLYMPUS" IN BOTH ROMAN AND GREEK MYTHOLOGY - THE GODS LIVED IN THE SAME PLACE IN BOTH MYTHOLOGIES

Actually there is no Roman equivalent of the Greek Mt. Olympus as the legendary home of the twelve great gods just named the Olympians in Greek mythology and simply 'Dii' or 'Di' ('gods') by the Romans. ... The Romans are kind of a special case when it comes to mythology. They actually "stole" pieces of various world myths from the races they conquered. The Greek gods tended to be primary in the Roman myths. The Romans actually took and matched the Greek gods to pieces they already had and gave them more Roman names. There wasn't a specific place that the Roman gods inhabited (as the Greek gods did). They most likely referred to it as Olympus as well. ... The Greeks and the Romans (who borrowed from the Greeks) both called the home of the gods "Olympus." The main difference was how they imagined heaven. The old Greek poets (like Homer and Hesiod) pictured the gods living on an acropolis (fortified hill) filled with Greek palaces. The Roman poets on the other hand describe the gods living at the zenith of heaven, in a palace complex like that of the Palatine Hill of Rome. Each saw the gods as a reflection of their own society. ... Rome didn't have a Mount Olympus. The Roman gods were evolved from the various other societies that they took over from, i.e. the Etruscans and in the south the Greeks, \*Persians [4th Kingdom] and Syrians. Many of the Gods were planetary, so lived in the heavens. Some resided in the Underworld, others in the sea and water. By the time Roman society formed, most worship took place in designated Temples. Which was where they communicated with the grander gods. In early Greek society many of the sacred places started as groves or natural temples, so Mount Olympus was amongst these earlier traditions. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR (100-44 B.C.) - ANCIENT ROMAN CULTURE - THE ANCIENT ROMANS ACQUIRED MANY OF THEIR CULTURAL HABITS FROM THE ANCIENT GREEKS - THE GREEKS INSPIRED THE ROMANS FROM EVERYDAY CUSTOMS AND LAWS TO ARCHITECTURAL DESIGNS AND STYLE - THE ROMAN ARCHITECTS FIRST LEARNED FROM THE GREEKS BUT WHEN THEY BECAME A WORLD POWER THEY BUILT WITH MORE IMAGINATION {NOTE: HISTORICALLY THE ENTIRE ESTABLISHED GREEK KINGDOM (5TH KINGDOM - 1ST OF THE WESTERN (EUROPE) CENTERED KINGDOMS) FOLDED WHOLESALY INTO THE REPLACING ROMAN (6TH KINGDOM - 2ND OF THE WESTERN (EUROPE) CENTERED KINGDOMS) - ROME DID NOT MILITARILY CONQUER GREECE UNMERCIFULLY THE WAY PREVIOUS EMPIRES HAD CONQUERED EACH OTHER [IN FACT IT WAS ROME ITSELF THAT ROME UNMERCIFULLY, MILITARILY CONQUERED] INSTEAD ROME THE NEW MILITARY POWER OF ITS DAY INHERITED THE WORLD THROUGH TREATIES WITH GREECE BROUGHT ON BY A DECLINE IN GREEK CULTURE WHILE THE STRENGTH OF ROME GAVE ROME THE OPPORTUNITY [AND ROME TOOK THE OPPORTUNITY] TO PICK UP THE GLOBAL GREEK CULTURE, ROMANIZE IT TO SMALL EXTENT AND CONTINUE IT ON VIRTUALLY IN ITS ENTIRETY INTO THE ROMAN KINGDOM.}

Ancient Roman Culture - Location: Ancient Rome was located exactly where modern Rome is today, along the western coast of central Italy. History: The Ancient Romans acquired many of their cultural habits from the Ancient Greeks. The Greeks inspired the Romans from everyday customs and laws to architectural designs and style. The Ancient Romans were

first governed by what is called the Twelve Tables. This provided the basic code and standard of living for all Romans. Later, all decisions were led to the discretion of the court's judges, most of whom were corrupt. The Twelve Tables were followed by The Gracchi, which was developed and implemented by the emperor Caesar Augustus. Historians have noticed that some of the Roman's emperors have had mysterious deaths, which have little or no record of how they happened. This was during the time when the Roman emperors ruled, this time followed the demise of the Roman Republic. ... Roman houses were built around a courtyard that was open to the elements. The open roof vented smoke and let the rainwater in. The open center usually contained a leisure area with a bath, chairs, and sometimes a garden. The interior of the house contained rooms for the nuclear family, a dining room, and indoor bathrooms. Best Known Features: The Ancient Romans were well known for their architectural ability. They constructed great buildings such as the Colosseum, aqueducts, and the Pantheon. The first architects were priests who wanted a location so they could say 'whatever happens is a sign from the gods.' The Roman architects first learned from the Greeks but when they became a world power they built with more imagination. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KINGDOM - ROME, JULIUS CAESAR - BIOGRAPHY: JULIUS CAESAR'S HISTORY BEGINS IN 100 B.C. WHEN HE WAS BORN IN A FAMILY WHICH WAS A PART OF THE JULIUS DYNASTY - CAESAR'S FATHER WAS WORKING AS A PRAETOR AND DIED WHEN CAESAR WAS AT THE AGE OF 16 ORPHANING HIM AND HIS TWO SISTERS - SO THE FUTURE CONQUEROR WAS RAISED BY HIS MOTHER - AURELIA - AT THE AGE OF 17 HE MARRIED CORNELIUS CINNA'S, WHO WAS THE LEADER OF THE RADICAL PARTY, GRANDDAUGHTER CORNELIA - BUT HIS HAPPINESS DIDN'T LAST LONG - IN 82 BC, AFTER LUCIUS CORNELIUS SULLA LED THE SUCCESSFUL COUNTER-REVOLUTION, SULLA ORDERED CAESAR TO DIVORCE CORNELIA - CAESAR REFUSED TO CARRY OUT THIS ORDER AND WAS GOING TO BE BANISHED AND ALL HIS TREASURY TO BE TAKEN AWAY AND LOSING THE TITLE OF "FLAMEN DIALIS" (PRIEST OF JUPITER) - CAESAR'S FRIENDS AND FAMILY PLEADED FOR HIM AND THANKS TO THAT HE WAS FOUND NOT GUILTY - DISCOURAGED, CAESAR WENT EAST AND JOINED THE [ROMAN] ARMY - CAESAR BECAME A CONSUL IN 59 B.C. - HE INTRODUCED MANY REFORMS WHICH DELIGHTED HIS PARTNERS - AT THE SAME TIME CAESAR BECAME GAUL'S GOVERNOR - IN 58 BC CAESAR STARTED THE CONQUEST OF GAUL [EUROPE - BRITANNIA (ENGLAND), FRANCE, GERMANY, ETC.] - HIS POLITICAL OPPONENTS WANTED HIM TO GET BACK TO ROME AND BE PROSECUTED FOR THE THINGS HE HAD DONE WHEN HE WAS A CONSUL - CAESAR REFUSED - CAESAR HAD MADE A DECISION, WHICH RESULTED IN THE FALL OF ROMAN REPUBLIC - HE LEAD HIS ARMIES ACROSS THE RIVER OF RUBICON AND SAID THE WELL-KNOWN "THE DIE HAS BEEN CAST" AND \*\*STARTED HIS [MILITARY] MARCH TOWARDS ROME IN JANUARY OF 49 B.C. - CAESAR'S ACTION RESULTED IN A [ROMAN] CIVIL WAR - (AT THE SAME TIME THERE WAS A [GREEK] CIVIL WAR IN EGYPT BETWEEN CLEOPATRA AND HER BROTHER) - IN DECEMBER OF 49 B.C. CAESAR RETURNED TO ROME, BUT ONLY FOR 11 DAYS - THIS WAS THE REQUIRED AMOUNT OF TIME TO BECOME ELECTED AS THE NEW CONSUL - CAESAR'S AIM WAS THE CONQUER [AND CONTROL OF] THE WHOLE WORLD - HE WENT ON WITH HIS WARS AND WON VICTORY OVER AN USURPER IN THE KINGDOM OF PIEMONTE - AFTER THIS VICTORY HE SAID ANOTHER FAMOUS PHRASE "I CAME, I SAW, I CONQUERED" - SINCE 59 B.C. CAESAR HAD BEEN ELECTED A CONSUL FIVE TIMES AND A DICTATOR THREE TIMES - FINALLY, IN 44BC HE BECAME AN ETERNAL DICTATOR - IT WAS MENT TO BE A LIFELONG TITLE AND IT WAS IN FACT - ON 15 MARCH 44 B.C. HE WAS ASSASSINATED - HE RECEIVED 23 BLOWS BY DAGGER [FROM FELLOW ROMAN LEADERS - ON THE SENATE FLOOR - DURING A SESSION OF THE ROMAN SENATE] AND ONLY ONE WAS LEATHAL - MOST IMPORTANT CONSPIRATORS WERE GAIUS CASSIUS LONGINUS, [GAIUS TREBONIUS - WAS THE PERSON WHO KEPT MARK ANTONY OUTSIDE THE SENATE WHILE CAESAR WAS BEING STABBED - WIKI.COM] AND MARCUS JUNIUS BRUTUS "ET TU, BRUTE" ("YOU TOO, BRUTUS") WAS CAESAR'S EXPRESSION OF HIS PARTICULAR ANGUISH AT BEING STABBED BY A MAN WHOM HE HAD FORGIVEN, TRUSTED, AND LOVED - [THOUGH THEY SUCCEEDED IN ASSASSINATING JULIUS CAESAR, THE CELEBRATION WAS SHORT-LIVED, AS MARCUS ANTONIUS (MARK ANTONY) [BEFORE AUGUSTUS CAESAR COULD DO SO] SEIZED POWER AND TURNED THE ROMAN PUBLIC AGAINST THEM - WIKI.COM] {NOTE: JULIUS CAESAR DIDN'T MARCH ON ATHENS GREECE TO SECURE HIS KINGDOM. JULIUS CAESAR MARCHED ON HIS OWN CITY OF ROME TO SECURE HIS KINGDOM.}

The plot against Caesar: Since 59 BC Caesar had been elected a consul five times and a dictator three times. Finally, in 44BC he became an eternal dictator. It was ment to be a lifelong title and it was in fact. On 15 March 44BC he was assassinated. He received 23 blows by dagger and only one was leathal. Most important conspirators were Gaius Cassius Longinus and Marcus Junius Brutus. "Et tu, Brute" ("You too, Brutus") was Caesar's expression of his particular anguish at being stabbed by a man whom he had forgiven, trusted, and loved. They were Caesar's closest associates, but he underestimated them. Thanks to Caesar they had gathered a fortune and high positions, [positions] what they couldn't stand (be in with authority) [because Caesar became a dictator taking their authority]. That's why they had murdered him.

Formally, Caesarion [the son between Julius Caesar and Cleopatra in Egypt] wasn't [legally declared by Rome to be] Caesar's son, so \*before he died Caesar had chosen \*\*Gaius Octavius [later taking the name 'Augustus Caesar' ("Luke 2:1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.")], his sister's grandson, as his successor. On first January 42 B.C. Caesar has been formally declared a god named Divus Iulius (Divine Julius). -- Usurper or reformer? How to recap Caesar's life: He definitely was an usurper. He reached his position thanks to his army and it was his reign's main foundation. He had limitless power, which was his aim for his whole life. But thinking about Caesar we see not only an usurper but also a great mastermind and reformer. He did everything he could to ensure law and order in Rome, which was beginning to fall apart after many years long anarchy. Caesar's best description are Cicero's, one of his political enemies, words: "Those are the attributes: calm and kind nature; delight in great minds; he listens to right and just requests and doesn't care about the careerists' ones; he is clever and \*\*forward-looking... I admire his dignity and justice and intelligence". As a commander and politician he got rid of hatred towards his enemies. Some received high positions and fortunes. Caesar was also a writer - he wrote diaries and he was interested in grammar and he collected pieces of art. His best works are Diaries from the Gaul War and Diaries from the [Roman] civil war. Both of them are written in excellent and beautiful Latin. They were exemplars of how to write your thoughts down for many centuries afterwards. [\[link\]](#)

## 7 The Kingdom of Antichrist - The Revised Roman Empire

WIKIPEDIA: HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, REVISED ROME [7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] EMPEROR CONSTANTINE - CONSTANTINE THE GREAT - FLAVIUS VALERIUS AURELIUS CONSTANTINUS AUGUSTUS (27 FEBRUARY 272 - 22 MAY 337), ALSO KNOWN AS CONSTANTINE I OR SAINT CONSTANTINE, WAS ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 TO 337 - WELL KNOWN FOR BEING THE FIRST ROMAN EMPEROR TO [PRETEND TO] CONVERT TO CHRISTIANITY, CONSTANTINE AND CO-EMPEROR LICINIUS ISSUED THE EDICT OF MILAN IN 313 A.D., WHICH PROCLAIMED RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE OF ALL RELIGIONS [PRIMARILY CONCERNED WITH PROTECTING A HERETICAL/GNOSTIC VERSION OF CHRISTIANITY THAT WOULD COMPETE WITH AND HINDER TRUE CHRISTIANITY] THROUGHOUT THE EMPIRE - AS THE EMPEROR WHO USED [A PSEUDO] CHRISTIANITY TO EMPOWER HIS GOVERNMENT THROUGHOUT THE ROMAN EMPIRE AND MOVED THE CAPITAL TO THE BANKS OF THE BOSPORUS [THE ISTANBUL STRAIT], CONSTANTINE WAS A RULER OF MAJOR HISTORICAL IMPORTANCE, BUT HE HAS ALWAYS BEEN A CONTROVERSIAL FIGURE

The foremost general of his time, Constantine defeated the emperors Maxentius and Licinius during civil wars. He also fought successfully against the Franks, Alamanni, Visigoths, and Sarmatians during his reign - even resettling parts of Dacia which had been abandoned during the previous century. Constantine built a new imperial residence in place of Byzantium, naming it Constantinople, which would later be the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire for over one thousand years. He is thought of as the founder of the Eastern Roman Empire. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, REVISED ROME [7TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] EMPEROR ANTICHRIST - THE TERM OR TITLE ANTICHRIST, IN CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY, REFERS TO A LEADER WHO FULFILLS BIBLICAL PROPHECIES CONCERNING AN ADVERSARY OF CHRIST, WHILE RESEMBLING HIM IN A DECEPTIVE MANNER - THE ANTICHRIST WILL SEEMINGLY PROVIDE FOR THE NEEDS OF THE PEOPLE BUT DENY THEM ULTIMATE [ETERNAL] SALVATION

The term "antichrist" appears five times in 1 John and 2 John of the New Testament - once in plural form and four times in the singular. The Apostle Paul's Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, in particular the 2nd chapter, summarizes the nature, work, coming, and revelation of the "Man of Sin" - a passage often regarded as referring to same person as the antichrist of 1 and 2 John. ... [Apostle] Paul writes that this "Man of Sin" (Antichrist) will possess a number of characteristics. These include "sitting in the temple" [rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem], opposing himself against anything that is worshiped, claiming divine authority, working all kinds of counterfeit miracles and signs, and doing all kinds of evil. Paul notes that "the mystery of lawlessness" (though not the Man of Sin himself) was working in secret already during his day and will continue to function until being destroyed [Revelation 19:20] on [their] Last Day. His identity is to be revealed after that which is restraining him is removed. -- The term is also sometimes applied to prophecies regarding a "Little horn" power in Daniel chapter 7. Daniel 9:27 mentions an "abomination that causes desolations" setting itself up in a

"wing" or a "pinnacle" of the temple. Some scholars interpret this as referring to the Antichrist. Some commentators also view the verses prior to this as referring to the Antichrist. Jesus references the abomination from Daniel 9:27 in Matthew 24:15 and Mark 13:14 when He warns about the destruction of Jerusalem. Daniel 11:36-37 speaks of a [future] self exalting king, considered by some to be the Antichrist. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - FILM CRITICS [DETROIT FILM CRITICS SOCIETY]: HOW I [DEBBIE SCHLUSSEL] VOTED & WHAT WE CHOSE FOR 2010 BEST FILMS, ETC. - MY NOMINATIONS: BEST FILM 1. "THE KING'S SPEECH" [THE STORY OF KING GEORGE VI (PRINCE CHARLES' GRANDFATHER) OF BRITAIN, HIS IMPROMPTU ASCENSION TO THE THRONE AND THE SPEECH THERAPIST WHO HELPED THE UNSURE MONARCH BECOME WORTHY OF IT - IMDB.COM] {LOOKS LIKE AN EXCELLENT MOVIE FROM THE PREVIEW AND WITH DEBBIE'S RECOMMENDATION I'M FOR SURE GOING TO SEE IT. IT IS ALSO A VERY TIMELY MOVIE AS THE WORLD IS APPARENTLY MOVING BACK INTO AN END TIME GLOBAL MONARCHY (10 KINGDOMS - DANIEL 7:7) PERIOD. ALSO NOTE: THE KINGDOM OF ENGLAND (GREAT BRITAIN) MIGHT OR MIGHT NOT BE THE 'LITTLE HORN' ANTICHRIST KINGDOM BUT EITHER WAY THE THRONE OF ENGLAND IS GOING [TO CONTINUE] TO BE THE MAJOR PLAYER IN WORLD EVENTS RIGHT UP UNTIL OR INCLUDING THE TIME OF ANTICHRIST.} (MOVIE REVIEW)

I will be posting a separate list of my top ten best movies of the year in the next week or so, but our rules and constraints for this list are different. In this case, we could nominate and/or vote for 1-5 choices, with the number 1 choice being worth the most (5 points) and the number 5 choice being worth the least (1 point). So, here's what I picked as a DFCS critic . . MY NOMINATIONS: 1. "The King's Speech" [review will be posted on December 24th] ... And here are the winners, as voted on by the Detroit Film Critics Society: BEST FILM: "The Social Network" [A story about the founders of the social-networking website, Facebook. - imdb.com]. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE KINGS SPEECH TRAILER 2010 HD (YOUTUBE)

The story of King George VI of Britain, his impromptu ascension to the throne and the speech therapist who helped the unsure monarch become worthy of it. - imdb.com [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - KING EDWARD'S CHAIR - THE CORONATION CHAIR, IS THE THRONE ON WHICH THE BRITISH MONARCH SITS FOR THE CORONATION [CEREMONY MARKING THE INVESTITURE OF A MONARCH OR THEIR CONSORT WITH REGAL POWER, SPECIFICALLY INVOLVING THE PLACEMENT OF A CROWN UPON HIS OR HER HEAD - WIKI.COM] - IT WAS COMMISSIONED IN 1296 A.D. BY KING EDWARD I

King Edward's Chair, sometimes known as St Edward's Chair or The Coronation Chair, is the throne on which the British monarch sits for the coronation. It was commissioned in 1296 by King Edward I [also known as Edward Longshanks and the Hammer of the Scots, was King of England from 1272 to 1307 - The first son of Henry III] to contain the coronation stone of Scotland - known as the Stone of Scone (Stone of Destiny) - which he had captured from the Scots who had kept it at Scone Abbey [In 1296 the Stone was captured by Edward I as spoils of war and taken from Scotland to Westminster Abbey]. The chair was named after England's only canonised (Sainted by the Pope) king, Edward the Confessor [Reign: 8 June 1042 - 5 January 1066], and was kept in his shrine of St Edward's Chapel at Westminster Abbey. - History: Since 1308, all anointed sovereigns of England (until 1707) and Great Britain (after 1707) have been seated in this chair at the moment of their coronation, with the exception of Queen Mary I (who was crowned in a chair given to her by the Pope) and Mary II (who was crowned on a copy of the chair). The last occasion was the coronation of Elizabeth II in 1953 [mother of Prince Charles - grandmother of Prince William]. King Edward's Chair, as it stands now in Westminster Abbey, without the Stone of Scone. The high backed gothic style arm chair was carved in 1297 from oak by a carpenter known as Master Walter, who was paid the considerable sum of 100 shillings for his work. Four gilded lions act as legs to the chair; these are a comparatively modern restoration executed in 1727. They replace similar lions which were added in the 16th century. Under the seat of the chair is a platform and cavity which until 1996 contained the Stone of Scone; this has now been returned to Scotland [in 1996] with the proviso that it be returned to the chair on the occasion of the next coronation. The chair may once have been richly painted and gilded - it is thought it once had an image of Edward the Confessor

painted on its back. Today, however, its appearance is of aged and bare wood, and during its history many early tourists, pilgrims, and choir boys in the Abbey appear to have carved their initials and other graffiti onto the chair in the 18th and 19th century. The carved finials at the back of the chair have also been partially sawn away. In addition the chair was damaged in 1914 when it was the object of a bomb attack, thought to have been instigated by the suffragettes. Over the eight centuries of its existence it has been only twice removed from Westminster Abbey. The first time was for the ceremony in Westminster Hall when Oliver Cromwell was inducted as Lord Protector of England, and the second during World War II when it was evacuated to Gloucester Cathedral for the duration of the war. Today it is highly protected, and leaves its secure resting place (in the ambulatory on a raised modern pedestal near the tomb of Henry V) only when it is carried into the theatre of coronation near the High Altar of the Abbey for the rare occurrence of a coronation. [\[link\]](#)

## AREZZO: THE MEDICI FORTRESS AND THE [ROMAN] (LION, GOAT, SERPENT) CHIMERA (VIDEO)

The excavations for the construction of the Medici fortress, in the 16th century, have brought to light the famous Etruscan Chimera of Arezzo. Part of the Videoguida of Arezzo by Touristicchannel. Visit [www.touristicchannel.com](http://www.touristicchannel.com), the video portal of tourism in Tuscany & Umbria in Italy. [\[link\]](#)

RETHINKING HUMANITY: THE CHIMERA DEBATE - FOR MOST OF HISTORY, PART-HUMAN PART-ANIMAL BEINGS HAVE ALWAYS RESIDED IN THE REALM OF FICTION AND FOLKLORE. RECENTLY, HOWEVER, ADVANCES IN GENETIC ENGINEERING AND MICROSURGERY HAVE BROUGHT THESE CREATURES INTO EXISTENCE - CHIMERAS DIFFER FROM THE GENERAL PERCEPTION OF THE GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISM. TECHNICALLY, A CHIMERA CONSISTS OF TWO GENOMES IN A SINGLE BODY, PRODUCING TWO TYPES OF CELLS THAT WORK IN CONJUNCTION TO CREATE A VIABLE ORGANISM. IT DEVELOPS FROM TWO FERTILIZED EGGS THAT COME INTO CONTACT AND COMBINE TO FORM A SINGLE EMBRYO

For most of history, part-human part-animal beings have always resided in the realm of fiction and folklore. Recently, however, advances in genetic engineering and microsurgery have brought these creatures into existence. Scientists now have created human-nonhuman chimeras-organisms that have both human cells and animal cells in their bodies. These chimeric animals hold enormous potential for the field of medicine as well as basic research into human physiology. Their utility in science lies in their unique biological integration of both human and animal cells, which can give rise to human tissues and even organs within the body of an animal. Useful applications of this technology range from the study of disease, to more accurate testing of drugs and medication, to the possibility of transplants using chimeric organs. Despite its potential, however, chimera research faces significant opposition from a wide spectrum of the population. While scientific and public health concerns exist, the majority of the opposition focus on the violation of current ethical and moral codes that arises from creating and using chimeras. At closer examination, however, all of these objections stem from an unwillingness to surrender society's rigid view of human identity and uniqueness. The debate over chimera research represents the changing perception of humanity and our place in the world. -- Chimeras differ from the general perception of the genetically modified organism. Technically, a chimera consists of two genomes in a single body, producing two types of cells that work in conjunction to create a viable organism. It develops from two fertilized eggs that come into contact and combine to form a single embryo, instead of staying separate and developing into fraternal twins. Chimerism within a species occurs naturally in nearly all animals, including humans. Interspecific chimeras, however, rarely exist in nature due to the unlikelihood of specific conditions required. In 1989, scientists at the University of California, Davis breached this barrier and created the first artificial chimera, a sheep-goat hybrid dubbed the "geep." ... Today, the United Kingdom stands as the only nation to have legalized human-animal chimeras for medical research, a decision that has drawn harsh criticisms and cries of alarm from Germany and the rest of the European Union.<sup>19</sup> The unpopularity of chimera research is understandable, as is the general feeling of revulsion and fear towards such creatures. To many, chimeras present a threat to our biological uniqueness in the world. In an age when astronomers and cosmologists continue to discover how small and inconsequential we really are, biology stands as the last bastion in defense of our significance and superiority. And this bastion is on the verge of being overrun by surreal part-human animals. [\[link\]](#)

DISSECTING THE NEW AGE - PHOENIX OR DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE? - THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE IS PROBABLY THE MOST EASILY

RECOGNIZABLE MASONIC SYMBOL IN THE WORLD, EVEN MORE IMPORTANT THAN THE SQUARE AND COMPASS/RULE - THEY LOOK LIKE TWO EAGLES, BUT THEY ARE NOT - THEY ARE THE PHOENIX BIRD OF ANCIENT EGYPT [LATER OF ANCIENT PERSIA AND LATER STILL IN ANCIENT GREECE] - REMEMBER THAT THE BROTHERHOOD WAS KNOWN IN ANCIENT EGYPT AS, "THE MYSTERY SCHOOLS"

The double-headed eagle is probably the most easily recognizable Masonic symbol in the world, even more important than the Square and Compass/Rule. They look like two eagles, but they are not. They are the Phoenix Bird of Ancient Egypt. Remember that the Brotherhood was known in ancient Egypt as, "The Mystery Schools." The current Presidential Seal has an eagle in it. The eagle replaced the Phoenix (the original national bird) in 1841 as the national bird. The Phoenix has been a Brotherhood symbol since ancient Egypt. The Phoenix was adopted by the Founding Fathers for use on the reverse of the first official seal of the United States after a design proposed by Charles Thompson, Secretary of the Continental Congress. Listen to the explanation from Masonic author, Manly P. Hall, 33rd Degree, K.T., in his book, *The Phoenix: An Illustrated Review of Occultism and Philosophy*. [Before we begin, I find it highly interesting that Hall would admit, by his use of this title, that Freemasonry is occultic]. "Among the ancients a fabulous bird called the Phoenix is described by early writers ... in size and shape it resembles the eagle, but with certain differences. The body of the Phoenix is one covered with glossy purple feathers, and the plumes in its tail are alternately blue and red. The head of the bird is light in color, and about its neck is a circlet of golden plumage. At the back of its back the Phoenix has a crest of feathers of brilliant color ... The Phoenix, it is said, lives for 500 years, and at its death its body opens and the new born Phoenix emerges. Because of this symbolism, the Phoenix is generally regarded as representing immortality and resurrection ... The Phoenix is one sign of the secret orders of the ancient world and of the initiate of those orders, for it was common to refer to one who had been accepted into the temples as a man twice-born, or reborn. Wisdom confers a new life, and those who become wise are born again." [p. p. 176-77] ... To prevent most people from associating the Masonic Eagle with the ancient Phoenix, Freemasons changed the Phoenix to an Eagle, and began to refer to it as an Eagle. However, two Masonic authors blow the lid off that change in symbolism. Manly P. Hall, in his book, *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry*, states, "These were the immortals to whom the term 'phoenix' was applied, and their symbol was the mysterious two-headed bird, now called an eagle, a familiar and little understood Masonic emblem." [p. 108; Emphasis added] Albert Pike, in *Magnum Opus*, writes, "... the Eagle was the living Symbol of Egyptian God Mendes ... and the representative of the Sun ..." [p. xviii] In one sentence, we see the admission that the Phoenix Bird of Ancient Satanic Egypt was changed into the Masonic Eagle and then Pike admits that the Eagle is the Symbol of the Sun God and of the God of Mendes, both symbols being common Satanic symbols of Satan/Lucifer! Remember also the Satanic meaning of the phrase depicted below the eagle the two Eagles -- "DEUS MEUMQUE JUS." As explained in Part 1 of 5 this is a typical Satanic Latin phrase, meaning, "... Masons are saying that they are 'using occult methods,' through Lucifer, to achieve their Rights and Justice." But why would a two-headed Eagle be adopted by Masonry, instead of a one-headed Eagle? Masonic author, R. Swinburne Clymer, writing in *The Mysteries of Osiris*, 1951, explains. "When they [pagans] desired to express the renewal, or beginning, of the year, they represented it in the form of a door-keeper. It could easily be distinguished by the attributes of a key ... At times, they gave it two heads, back to back ... In time, this [back-to-back key symbol] became the double-headed Eagle of symbolic Masonry." [p. 42] [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - AHITHOPHEL - AHITHOPHEL HAS A REPUTATION FOR MARVELOUS PRACTICAL [FARSIGHTED] SAGACITY (II SAMUEL 16:23) - HE DID NOT SHOW THIS IN JOINING THE CONSPIRACY [WITH ABSALOM] BUT IT IS IN EVIDENCE IN HIS MANAGEMENT OF THE AFFAIR - ABSALOM'S ONLY CHANCE OF SUCCESS [IN INITIATING A KINGDOM OF ABSALOM] WAS BY THE METHOD OF SURPRISE AND STAMPEDE - THERE MUST BE A CRISIS IN WHICH EVERYBODY WOULD JOIN ABSALOM BECAUSE EVERYBODY THOUGHT THAT EVERYBODY ELSE HAD DONE SO {NOTE: JESUS CHRIST IS A PHYSICAL DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID AND IS ELIGIBLE TO SIT ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID VIA HIS MOTHER MARY WHO IS A DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID VIA DAVID AND BATHSHEBA'S 3RD SON NATHAN (1 CHRONICLES 3:5 - LUKE 3:31) WHILE JOSEPH THE HUSBAND OF MARY AND STEP-FATHER OF JESUS IS A DESCENDANT OF SOLOMON THE 4TH SON OF KING DAVID AND BATHSHEBA - IT'S IMPORTANT TO NOTE THAT THE THRONE OF SOLOMON WAS DISCONTINUED BY GOD (JEREMIAH 22:30) - RESTORING THE THRONE OF SOLOMON [VIA A DESCENDANT OF SOLOMON I.E. BARABBAS] WOULD EQUATE ESTABLISHING AN ANTICHRIST ILLEGITIMATE THRONE. THE TRUE THRONE OF KING DAVID YET TO BE RESTORED ON EARTH [ACTS 1:6, ACTS 2:29-30, ACTS 14:16] WILL BE JESUS CHRIST VIA HIS MOTHER'S LINAGE THROUGH NATHAN [NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH NATHAN THE PROPHET]. ALSO NOTE: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WILL LOOK AT THIS A LITTLE MORE WHEN WE BRIEFLY LOOK AT THRONES, KINGDOMS, ELIGIBILITY, WHO CAN ESTABLISH THEM AND WHO CAN SIT ON THEM I.E. TO ESTABLISH A KINGDOM HISTORICALLY THE PERSON HAD TO BE A VICTORIOUS

CONQUEROR GETTING AN IMPORTANT VICTORY OVER A THREATENING ENEMY AND THEREFORE ESTABLISHING OR EXPANDING HIS TERRITORY IN A WAY THAT DIRECTLY BENEFITS HIS PEOPLE BY PROVIDING INCREASED SAFETY AND OPPORTUNITY. - GEORGE WASHINGTON (REVOLUTION WAR, FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES) AND THOMAS JEFFERSON (REVOLUTION WAR, THIRD PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, PRINCIPAL AUTHOR OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, THE LOUISIANA LAND PURCHASE OF 1803) WOULD HAVE BEEN THE ONLY TWO AMERICANS THAT WOULD HAVE REALLY QUALIFIED TO BECOME KINGS IN AMERICA. THERE WAS A SIZABLE MOVEMENT TO DECLARE GEORGE WASHINGTON A KING BUT WASHINGTON REFUSED THE OFFER.}

Ahithophel: Some hold that he was the grandfather of Bathsheba, and make much of this in forming their estimates of him. Does the evidence sustain this view? In the latter half of the list of David's mighty men, not among the older veterans with whom the list begins, appears "Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite" (II Samuel 23:34), the corresponding name in the other copy of the list being "Ahijah the Pelonite" (I Chronicles 11:36). It is assumed that this is the same Eliam who was father to Bath-sheba (II Samuel 11:3). Apparently the Chronicler testifies (I Chronicles 3:5) that the mother of Solomon was "Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel." Bathshua may easily be a variant of Bathsheba, and the names Eliam and Ammiel are made up of the same parts, only in reversed order. It is not strange that men have inferred that the son of Ahithophel was the father of Bathsheba. But the inference is really not a probable one. ... That Ahithophel had then a married granddaughter is less probable than that there were in Israel two Eliams. Further, Ahithophel was not the sort of man to conspire against the interests of his grand-daughter and her son [Solomon], however he may, earlier, have resented the conduct of David toward her. Ahithophel's motive in the rebellion was doubtless ambition for personal power, though he very likely shared with many of his countrymen in the conviction that it was unjust to push aside an older son by elevating a younger son to the throne. ... Ahithophel has a reputation for marvelous practical sagacity (II Samuel 16:23). He did not show this in joining the conspiracy but it is in evidence in his management of the affair. According to the record the hearts of the people, in spite of the much fault they had to find, were all the time with David. Absalom's only chance of success was by the method of surprise and stampede. There must be a crisis in which everybody would join Absalom because everybody thought that everybody else had done so. Such a state of public sentiment could last only a very few days; but if, in those few days, David could be put out of the way, Absalom might hold the throne in virtue of his personal popularity and in default of a rival. The first part of the program was carried out with wonderful success; when it came to the second part, Ahithophel's practical wisdom was blocked by Hushai's adroit appeal to Absalom's personal vanity. Ahithophel saw with absolute clearness that Absalom had sacrificed his one opportunity, and he committed suicide to avoid participation in the shameful defeat which he saw could not be averted - by Willis J. Beecher. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - ANTICHRIST DELUSIONS 1 OF 6 {NOTE: THE ANTICHRIST IS A MAJOR TOPIC OF THE OLD TESTAMENT -- "ZECHARIAH 11:8 THREE SHEPHERDS (REVELATION 16:13) ALSO I CUT OFF IN ONE MONTH; AND MY SOUL LOTHED THEM, AND THEIR SOUL ALSO ABHORRED ME." - ALSO NOTE: THE ANTICHRIST (EMERGING LITTLE HORN - DANIEL 7:8) IS CONSIDERED NOT TO BE A DIRECTLY RELIGIOUS FIGURE BUT MORE OF A POLITICAL FIGURE, A RULER, A KING, A KINGDOM (I.E. BARABBAS - TRYING TO REESTABLISH THE THRONE OF SOLOMON IN JERUSALEM BY SEDITION - LUKE 23:19). WHILE THE FALSE PROPHET (REVELATION 16:13) IS GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE A RELIGIOUS PERSON (I.E. THE APOSTLE JUDAS [LUKE 6:13-14] - OFTEN CONSIDERED NOW TO BE A LAST CATHOLIC POPE) THOUGH THE TWO THE ANTICHRIST AND THE FALSE PROPHET WORK CLOSELY WITH EACH OTHER AND WITH THE THIRD [SPIRITUAL - FALLEN ANGELIC] PORTION (MYSTERY BABYLON - REVELATION 17:5) OF THE EMERGING UNHOLY TRINITY. - REMEMBER: THE BIBLICAL EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST, BARABBAS AND JUDAS WERE ALL PROPHESED EARLIER IN THE BIBLE [I.E. 2 SAMUEL 15:10-12] BY KING DAVID (A TYPE OF JESUS CHRIST), ABSALOM (KING DAVID'S OLDEST SON - ALSO A TYPE OF ANTICHRIST, KING SOLOMON BEING PRIMARILY THE TYPE OF ANTICHRIST) AND KING DAVID'S COUNSELOR AHITHOPHEL (A RELIGIOUS DEVOUT SERVANT [PSALMS 41:9] - A TYPE OF JUDAS THE BETRAYER) [ABSALOM HIS NAME SIGNIFIES 'THE FATHER OF PEACE' APURITANS.MIND.COM - THE NAME SOLOMON MEANS "THE PEACEFUL ONE" CHABAD.ORG].} (YOUTUBE)

Episode 3 on Steve Wohlberg's most comprehensive book on Bible prophecy, End Time Delusions, offers a compelling alternative to the New York Times bestselling "Left Behind" series. Separates facts from speculative fiction and reveals what the Bible really teaches about Earth's last days. -- "Zechariah 10:1-3 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd. Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds,

and I punished the goats: for the LORD of Hosts hath visited His flock the House of Judah, and hath made them as His goodly horse in the battle." -- "Zechariah 11:1-17 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down. There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and \*\*they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty [Old Covenant], and the other I called Bands [relationships - Israel-Judah]; and I fed the flock. \*Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break My [O.T.] Covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon Me knew that it was the Word of the LORD. \*\*\*And I [Jesus] said unto them, If ye think good, give Me My price; and if not, forbear. So they [Temple Priests] weighed for My price thirty pieces of silver (Matthew 26:15). And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD (Matthew 27:8-9). Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd [Antichrist] in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces. Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened." [\[link\]](#)

#### THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE PROPHECY CLUB: THE SONS OF GOD AND THE ANTICHRIST 1 OF 4 (YOUTUBE)

The Prophecy Club: Bill Schnoebelen has seen over 100 UFO's and studied them for over 40 years. He was a member of the National Investigations Committee on Aerial Phenomena (NICAP). He has interviewed over 100 people who have been abducted, including Christians. Bill will show pictures of physical evidence of the Sons of God. He will explain their connections to black magic; fallen angels DNA and it relates to the Mark of the Beast and a counterfeit Gospel. Bill says the Sons of God will reveal themselves and be a part of deceiving millions of people, including Christians, into denying Jesus. [\[link\]](#)

#### THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS UFO FROM A&E TELEVISION NETWORKS HISTORY CHANNEL (YOUTUBE)

Christopher Columbus reports sees a UFO in 1492 hours before discovering the new world. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS UFO SIGHTING IN 1492 A.D. - FROM "THE LIFE AND VOYAGES OF CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS" (1850 A.D.): CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS AND PEDRO GUTIERREZ WHILE ON THE DECK OF THE SANTA MAIRA, OBSERVED, "A LIGHT GLIMMERING AT A GREAT DISTANCE" - IT VANISHED AND REAPPEARED SEVERAL TIMES DURING THE NIGHT, MOVING UP AND DOWN, "IN SUDDEN AND PASSING GLEAMS" IT WAS SIGHTED 4 HOURS BEFORE LAND WAS SIGHTED [DISCOVERED], AND TAKEN BY COLUMBUS AS A SIGN THEY WOULD SOON COME TO LAND

UFO CASE REPORT From the WaterUFO.net site: Christopher Columbus UFO sighting in 1492 - Summary: In 1492, Christopher Columbus and Pedro Gutierrez while on the deck of the Santa Maira, observed, "a light glimmering at a great distance." It vanished and reappeared several times during the night, moving up and down, "in sudden and passing gleams." ... Even Christopher Columbus, it appears, saw a UFO. While patrolling the deck of the Santa Maria at about 10:00 PM on October 11, 1492, Columbus thought he saw "a light glimmering at a great distance." He hurriedly summoned Pedro Gutierrez, "a gentleman of the king's bedchamber," who also saw the light. After a short time it vanished, only to

reappear several times during the night, each time dancing up and down "in sudden and passig gleams." The light, first seen four hours before land was sighted, was never explained." (from Beyond Earth: Man's Contact with UFOs, by Ralph Blum and Judy Blum, which is referring to 'The Life and Voyages of Christopher Columbus' (1850).) Case ID: 487. [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - TESTIMONY: REGARDING CONTEMPLATIVE [EMERGENT CHURCH] SPIRITUALITY MYSTICISM - I THINK I FINALLY UNDERSTAND HOW THEY THINK, HOW THEY CAN PUT SO MUCH EMPHASIS ON THE KINGDOM OF GOD (WHICH THEY DEFINE AS SERVICE TO OTHERS - I.E. GOOD WORKS, TITHING) AND VIRTUALLY IGNORE THE SINFUL CONDUCT RAMPANT HERE - THESE PEOPLE, MY CO-WORKERS AND FRIENDS, BELIEVE IN AN INNER LIGHT, A TRUE SELF - I REMEMBER THAT TERM FROM CLASS - THAT IS INTIMATELY CONNECTED TO THE DIVINE - EVERYONE HAS THIS (GOD) LIGHT, SO WE ARE ALL A PART OF GOD [NOT TRUE - ADAM AND EVE WERE CREATED IN THE IMAGE OF GOD BUT LOST IT AT THEIR SIN AND FALL (GENESIS 3:9), NOW ALL MANKIND IS SEPERATED FROM GOD UNLESS SPIRITUALLY 'BORN AGAIN' BY JESUS CHRIST (JOHN 3:3)] - AS SUCH, THERE IS NO NEED FOR A SUBSTITUTIONARY PENAL ATONEMENT (I.E. THE CROSS) BECAUSE THERE IS NO SEPARATION (ONLY GOOD WORKS) TO ATONE FOR [AGAIN THIS 'NO HUMAN SEPARATION (FROM GOD)' WOULD ONLY BE TRUE IF SIN HAD NOT ENTERED HUMANITY (AND ALL OF CREATION) BUT IS NOW SEPERATING ALL HUMANS FROM THE HOLY GOD.]

I think I finally understand how they think, how they can put so much emphasis on the kingdom of God (which they define as service to others) and virtually ignore the sinful conduct rampant here ('wedding' reception for a gay couple here next week). These people, my co-workers and friends, believe in an inner light, a True Self (I remember that term from class) that is intimately connected to the Divine. Everyone has this light, so we are all a part of God. As such, there is no need for a substitutionary penal atonement (i.e. the cross) because there is no separation to atone for. It follows, then, that the only "sins" we commit are those that do harm to others (ergo, to God), which is why they can, without so much as a flinch, condone homosexuality but at the same time condemn those (like me) who fail to practice "tolerance" because we insist that there are such thing as moral absolutes. It is also why they can place acts of service (e.g. to the poor - extremely important here) above acts of evangelism (which display intolerance of others' belief systems). -- Contrast this with my understanding of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which is that we [because of the fall of Adam and Eve] are born sinners, are separated from God, and are in need of a Savior (Jesus Christ) to reconcile us to Him. I do believe in a "Punitive Father" but one who only punishes when rejected after repeated attempts to redeem us - and even then it is less punishment than letting us have our own way. To those that call out to Him, He is merciful and loving and wants to show us the boundlessness of His grace - but only to those who accept His gift of salvation. As I said, I'd been searching for nearly two years for a way to wrap my mind around what seems to be a warped - but strangely appealing - theological view. Your article made it fall into place for me. Thank you so much for your faithful service to God through your website (Apprising.org). [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE "CREEPING" EFFECT - THE NEW AGE [I.E. INTERNATIONAL THINK TANKS (PROMOTING A GLOBAL ONENESS) OF RELIGION] AND EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY - IF YOU HAVE EVER WONDERED WHY NEW AGE AUTHORS AND THEIR TEACHINGS ARE CREEPING [IN FROM THE PULPITS AND] PAST MANY CHRISTIANS, THEN MAYBE THE DEFINITION OF CREEPING MIGHT HELP - THE TERM MEANS: SLOWLY ADVANCING AT A SPEED THAT IS NOT REALLY APPARENT UNTIL YOU LOOK BACK OVER A LONG TIME PERIOD - SOMETHING IS TERRIBLY WRONG WHEN A REIKI MASTER AND TWO OF THE MOST INFLUENTIAL FIGURES IN THE EVANGELICAL CHURCH TODAY BOTH POINT TO THE SAME MAN AS AN EXAMPLE OF THEIR SPIRITUAL PATH - IF THE CONNECTION BETWEEN REIKI HEALING AND OTHER METAPHYSICAL PRACTICES CAN BE SEEN, THEN WE MORE FULLY UNDERSTAND WHY THE FOLLOWING QUOTE IS ONE OF THE MOST POWERFUL STATEMENTS AS TO THE TRUE NATURE OF CONTEMPLATIVE PRAYER [EMERGENT CHURCH OR NEW AGE CONTEMPLATIVE PRAYER NOW EQUALS REIKI HEALING AND OTHER METAPHYSICAL (FUNDAMENTAL NATURE OF BEING AND THE WORLD I.E. EXERCISE, RELAXATION, PHILOSOPHY, YOGA, BUDDHISM, NEW AGE, SAINT HELENA, EXALTING HUMAN-GOOD WORKS, ETC.) PRACTICES]

If you have ever wondered why New Age authors and their teachings are creeping past many Christians, then maybe the definition of creeping might help. The term means: slowly advancing at a speed that is not really apparent until you look back over a long time period. For instance, creeping inflation is not noticed in the short term, but when one looks back over twenty to thirty years, it is shocking. A meal that cost two dollars in 1970 now may cost eight dollars-however, the increase moved so slowly that the impact was diminished. This same kind of movement has happened within our society

and has gradually become mainstream. What was once seen as flaky is normal today-even useful. This trend is impacting evangelical Christianity at only a slightly lesser degree than secular society. The reason for the slight variance is that many, perhaps most, Christians have not yet grasped, or come to terms with, the practical mystic approach that New Age proponents have already incorporated into the secular world, as well as Christendom. ... The reason for this level of acceptance is easy to understand. Most people, many Christians included, believe if something is spiritually positive then it is of God. A pastor friend of mine recounted a situation in which a Christian, who had some physical problems, turned to Reiki for comfort. When this pastor advised the man that Reiki fundamentally opposed the Christian faith he became furious and responded with the following defense, "How can you say this is bad when it helped me?" That is why I titled a chapter in my book "Discernment." To discern is to "try the spirits" (1 John 4:1). If something is of God it will conform to the very cornerstone of God's plan to show His grace through Christ Jesus and Him alone (Ephesians 2:7). Reiki, as I defined earlier, is based on the occult view of God. .. Reiki comes from Buddhism, and as one Merton scholar wrote, "The God he [Thomas Merton - A 20th century American Catholic writer - A Trappist monk of the Abbey of Gethsemani, Kentucky, he was a poet, social activist and student of comparative religion - Wiki.com] knew in prayer was the same experience that Buddhists describe in their enlightenment." This is why it is so important to understand the connection between the writings of Richard Foster [Richard J. Foster is a Christian theologian and author in the Quaker tradition - Wiki.com] and Brennan Manning [(christened Richard Francis Xavier Manning) is an author, friar, priest, contemplative and speaker "The greatest single cause of atheism in the world today are Christians who acknowledge Jesus with their lips and walk out the door and deny Him by their lifestyle (i.e. a lack of an appearance of good works)" "That is what an unbelieving world simply finds unbelievable" This quote appeared in the prelude to dc Talk's song "What if I Stumble?" - Singer-songwriter Rich Mullins called his band A Ragamuffin Band after one of Manning's books] with Merton. Promotion indicates attachment, and attachment indicates common ground. Something is terribly wrong when a Reiki master [The Everything Reiki Book - by Reiki Master Phylameana lila Désy] and two of the most influential figures in the evangelical church today [Thomas Merton, Brennan Manning] both point to the same man [Thomas Merton] as an example of their spiritual path (from chapter 5, A Time of Departing, Ray Yungen). [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - ST HELENA WAS BORN IN ASIA MINOR IN 248 AD - SHE GAVE BIRTH TO HER SON CONSTANTINE IN SERBIA - IN HIS LAST FEW YEARS CONSTANTINE WAS BAPTISED [BOTH CONSTANTINE AND HIS FATHER BELIEVED (MARCIONISM, GOOD WORKS - HERESY) THAT WATER BAPTISM WASHED AWAY SIN SAVING A PERSON (I.E. BAPTISMAL REGENERATION, GOOD WORKS - IF BAD WORKS ARE DONE ANOTHER WATER BAPTISM MIGHT BE NEEDED), MAKING A PERSON HOLY - SO BOTH WERE WATER BAPTIZED UPON THEIR DEATH BEDS ACCORDING TO THEIR BELIEF THAT THEY COULD ENTER HEAVEN MORE HOLY HAVING JUST BEEN WATER BAPTIZED - HELENA (THE MOTHER OF CONSTANTINE) WAS BAPTIZED EARLIER IN LIFE BUT WAS THOUGHT TO BE SINLESS DUE TO HER BEING CONSIDERED A SAINT (BECAUSE OF HER ALLEGED PURITY, DEVOTION, DISCOVERIES, HUMILITY, GOOD WORKS AND CHARITY) AND WAS NOT RE-BAPTIZED NEAR THE TIME OF HER DEATH] - ST HELENA GAVE MUCH OF HER WEALTH AWAY TO THE POOR AND FOR THE BUILDING OF CHURCHES

In his last few years Constantine was baptised. St Helena gave much of her wealth away [good works] to the poor and for the building of churches. She built the Churches of the birth of Christ and the Resurrection in the Holy Land, and she found the Cross on which Christ died. This was proven to her when a dead child was brought back to life after been laid on it. She died in 327 aged 80. She built churches in Cyprus and many schools too. Among the churches she built was the Church (Monastery) at Stavrovouni [ancient Mt. Olympus, Greece - there is now a different modern Mt. Olympus - the highest peak in Greece]. We celebrate their day on 21st May every year. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - STAVROVOUNI MONASTERY - MONASTERY INFORMATION: ORDER {HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE - SYMBOL DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE, SWORD AND CROSS} ESTABLISHED 327-329 A.D. AND STILL ACTIVE - ACCORDING TO RELIGIOUS TRADITION, THE MONASTERY WAS FOUNDED BY ST. HELENA, THE MOTHER OF THE BYZANTINE EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I THE GREAT

Stavrovouni Monastery is a Greek Orthodox Monastery which stands on the top of a hill called Stavrovouni [ancient Mt. Olympus] in Cyprus. The Monastery is one of the places that there is piece of the Holy Cross and it is sometimes also known simply as Stavrovouni. Location: The Monastery is located on the peak of the mountain of the same name (i.e. Stavrovouni) in the District of Larnaca. That mountain in earlier times had been known under the name of Olympus,

nowadays [today], the highest point of Troodos Mountains further to the west bears that name. Stavrovouni, as the name already says, is dedicated to the Holy Cross; it can be derived from two words 'stavros' for cross and 'vouno' for mountain and it basically means "the mountain of the Cross". ... Establishment: According to religious tradition, the monastery was founded by St. Helena, the mother of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine I, the Great. According to the 15th century Cypriot chronicler Leontios Makhairas, Helena had discovered the three crosses on which Jesus and the two thieves had been crucified on her pilgrimage to the Holy Land. She had them excavated and wanted to bring them to Constantinople. But she is said to have left one of these crosses in Cyprus during an involuntary visit caused by shipwreck. History says that the Holy Cross was transferred by a miracle to the peak of a high hill over night and a strong light was coming out of that peak. After several unsuccessful attempts to get the Holy Cross out of that mountain, Helena decided to leave a piece there and built a small Chapel. ... Recent history: The records suggest that the Monastery had no monks for a period roughly between the 16th and the 19th century, time when the Turks ruled the island. It was only until the end of the 19th century when Elder Dionysios A' moved to Stavrovouni from Mount Athos in 1889 and the Monastery was in operation again. Then, in 1890 three more Cypriot monks again from Mount Athos joined him at Stavrovouni; Fathers Varnavas - who would become the next Abbot - and his two brothers Kallinikos and Gregorios. Since then, new Monks entered the Monastery which grew larger and larger and soon became the spiritual center of the island of Cyprus. The Monastery grew so much during the mid-19th century that it came into a position to send Monks to other ruined Monasteries and help their growth. As an example, the Monastery of Panagia Trooditissa in Troodos should be mentioned where Monks from Stavrovouni moved and created a new group and also the attempt of some other Monks to move to and revive the Monastery of Saint John the Baptist in Mesa Potamos in Limassol. [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS 18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25). ALSO NOTE: IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT AND FOR WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT (ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY) IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS (HEBREWS 13:12-14).}

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical

History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHURCH #4 REVELATION 2:18-29 THYATIRA (WHITE CASTLE) - THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH - THE CHURCH/PEOPLE NOT RECOGNIZING THE MAJESTY, POWER AND SOLE AUTHORITY OF JESUS {NOTE: IT IS CONSIDERED BIBLICALLY (REVELATION 2:18-29) THAT THERE IS AN ACKNOWLEDGED DUAL ASPECT AND NATURE TO THE HISTORIC CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN ROME - THE ORIGINAL CHRISTIAN CHURCH FOUNDED IN PART BY THE APOSTLES PETER AND PAUL [IN ABOUT 59 A.D.] AND THE VERY DECEPTIVE FALSE CHURCH, THE CO-MINGLED IDOL WORSHIPING SECT BASED ON THE CURRENT EMERGING REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE FOUNDED PRIMARILY BE THE EMPEROR CONSTANTINE IN ABOUT 313 A.D.}

The 4th Church grew out of the 3rd Church. Where the 3rd Church was involved in worldly government this 4th Church then took the power and influences they had learned in government and used them to create a governing Church, sort of a government for Church. This Church in modern day is most represented by the Roman Catholic Church. It should not seem surprising that God knows about the Catholic Church, because He knows about everything. This is yet another place in the Bible where we can really see the relevance and accuracy of the Bible and recognize that God knows all things past present and future. Remember a correction from Jesus is to draw us closer to Him in the correct manner of worship. ... Jesus continues in His letter saying that if we follow the false teachings of Jezebel, there is no salvation in any false teaching. Those who follow false leaders will go into the great tribulation [miss the coming rapture] and be killed with death. This is a strong warning because of the strong danger in the false teaching and leading of Jezebel. Then Jesus concludes with the promise that those who remain faithful in the Church will then rule with Jesus. -- "Revelation 2:20-29 [Church of Thyatira] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that [false prophet] woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols [false gods]. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them [the false Constantine instituted revised-NWO catholic Church] that commit adultery with her into Great Tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the Churches shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira [the true Roman Catholic Church], as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations [8th Kingdom reign of Jesus]: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father. And I will give him the morning star [brightness, prestige, honor]. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the [Christian] Churches." [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - ATHENIAN [GREEK] OWLS [COINS] THROUGH THE AGES - OWLS WERE THE FIRST WIDELY USED INTERNATIONAL COIN - THEY POPULARIZED THE PRACTICE OF PUTTING A HEAD [KING, RULER] ON THE OBVERSE OF A COIN AND A TAIL

(ANIMAL) ON THE REVERSE [LIKE AN AMERICAN QUARTER - GEORGE WASHINGTON ON THE FRONT - AN EAGLE ON THE BACK] - ATHENA'S ATTRIBUTE, THE OWL, IS STILL A SYMBOL OF WISDOM TODAY, THOUGH AT DIFFERENT PLACES AND IN DIFFERENT TIMES OWLS HAVE SYMBOLIZED OTHER THINGS, INCLUDING DREAD AND DEATH [AND A CONNECTION TO THE SPIRIT REALM] - PRESIDENT THEODORE ROOSEVELT USED A CLASSICAL OWL (COIN) AS A POCKET PIECE, WHICH INSPIRED HIM TO ORDER THE REDESIGN OF U.S. COINS [IN 1905 A.D.] EARLY LAST CENTURY [WIKI.COM: THEODORE ROOSEVELT - BORN TO A WEALTHY FAMILY - IN 1901, PRESIDENT WILLIAM MCKINLEY WAS ASSASSINATED, AND [VP] ROOSEVELT BECAME PRESIDENT AT THE AGE OF 42, TAKING OFFICE AT THE YOUNGEST AGE OF ANY U.S. PRESIDENT IN HISTORY - ROOSEVELT DECLINED TO RUN FOR RE-ELECTION IN 1908 - HE ATTENDED CHURCH REGULARLY ... HE WAS ALSO A MEMBER OF THE FREEMASONS AND SONS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.]

Athenian Owls, thick, heavy, high-relief silver coins minted more than 2,000 years ago, were arguably the most influential of all coins, and the Classical Owl tetradrachm, pictured above, is the most widely recognized ancient coin among the general public today. Owls were the first widely used international coin. They popularized the practice of putting a head on the obverse of a coin and a tail (animal) on the reverse. Owls were handled by Pythagoras, Xenophanes, Democritus, Hippocrates, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Euclid, Archimedes, and others whose thinking formed the very foundation of Western civilization. They remained thematically unchanged, Athena on the obverse, her owl on the reverse, for half a millennium, through great changes in the ancient world. Because of their centrality, they were known as "Owls" in ancient times as they are today despite many other ancient coins depicting owls in an equally prominent fashion. President Theodore Roosevelt used a Classical Owl as a pocket piece, which inspired him to order the redesign of U.S. coins early last century. Like other great powers, Athens treated its money not only as a way of facilitating commerce and trade and projecting its image abroad but also as a way of making money. Athens earned seigniorage profits on each Owl minted, whether the source was freshly mined silver or the silver coins of other cities. The traders and merchants of other cities, in turn, liked Owls because of their easy exchangeability. Owls thus became the world's first great trade currency, and they were followed in this role by among others Alexander the Great tetradrachms and staters, Roman denarii, Spanish American pieces of eight, Dutch lion dollars, Austrian Maria Theresa thalers, and American dollars. [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - MERMAID - A POPULAR GREEK LEGEND TURNS ALEXANDER THE GREAT'S SISTER, THESSALONIKE, INTO A MERMAID [HUMAN - FISH, CHIMERA] AFTER SHE DIED

A popular Greek legend turns Alexander the Great's sister, Thessalonike, into a mermaid after she died. She lived, it was said, in the Aegean and when she encountered a ship, she asked its sailors only one question: "Is King Alexander alive?", to which the correct answer was: "He lives and reigns and conquers the world". This answer pleased her so she calmed the waters and wish the ship farewell. Any other answer would spur her into a rage. She would raise a terrible storm, with certain doom for the ship and every sailor on board. [[link](#)]

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE DAYS OF NOAH (GENESIS 6 - MATTHEW 24:37-38) THE PRESENCE OF 'CHIMERA' (MIXED SPECIES BEINGS) SYMBOLISM IN ANCIENT CULTURES IS BOTH ASTOUNDING AND ALARMING - IT ISN'T AS THOUGH ONE OR A FEW ANCIENT CULTURES IDENTIFIED WITH CHIMERA SPECIES ALMOST ALL THE ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS PUT CHIMERA DEPICTIONS FRONT AND CENTER IN THEIR CULTURE AND REVERENCED THEM AS REAL MANIFESTATIONS OF ACTUAL BEINGS

The ancient Chimera incidents would not be considered to be simple genetic modifications via selective breeding but would be considered to be unique occult manifestations similar to the ancient magicians of Egypt also turning wooden sticks into snakes as God had temporarily done so with the staff of Moses (Exodus 7:11). Apparently God was revealing and recording for future generations the advanced nature of ancient Egyptian magic. Turning wood into a serpent would be considered a type of Chimera being as even in the transformation it was part wood and part reptile. - The prevalent Chimera modifications though certainly more myth than reality were however very much a reality in the Court of Pharaoh and the backrooms of Babylon and Persia. The Chimera modifications were and are not due to human ability but are strictly the result of fallen angelic - demonic activity. A human cannot create a Chimera at least not instantly but apparently the fallen angelic realm can perform some physical modifications among the fleshly world and it is considered that these modifications (and who knows what else) were occurring in the Days of Noah to the extent that all [land] flesh life that

was not placed on the Ark after being individually selected by God was then intended to perish in the flood both humans and animals. -- "Genesis 6:7-8 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; \*both man, \*and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD." [\[link\]](#)

#### THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SONS OF GOD - DAUGHTERS OF MEN (GENESIS 6)

"Genesis 6:1-8 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God [disobedient, fallen angels] saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took [forcibly - overriding freewill] them wives of all which they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years [120 years until the flood of Noah]. There were giants [fallen ones] in the earth in those days; and also after that, \*\*when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare [genetically modified, Chimera, part human - part modified concocted DNA] children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him at His heart. And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD." Note: I don't think anyone that is saying that the sons of God are fallen angels is saying that angels can naturally reproduce, like humans, any more than a Griffin (part lion - part eagle) or any other Chimera species can exist naturally. Within the reproduction of the [fallen angels] sons of God and the [human] daughters of men for starters the women according to the passage were generally forced or at least not consulted in their participation [though in these last days it seems participation with fallen angels has becoming somewhat more by human consent though it appears that human consent was non-existent in the times of Noah] and it is possible what was occurring in the Days of Noah was that fallen angels were replicating their Chimera successes within the animal kingdom into the human kingdom with varying degrees of success, apparently some of the offspring became 'mighty men . men of renown'. All of this to say that indeed the ancient human civilization of Noah's day was wiped out by God, the ancient animal realm of Noah's day was also wiped out by God at the same time in the same flood and the fallen angelic beings that participated in the events at that time that may have directly led to the downfall of the original civilization in Noah's day were restricted by God into darkness. -- "2 Peter 2:4-5 For if God spared not the [fallen] angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;" - Noting that different realms exist, in human, animal, angelic, demonic, etc. and noting that though mankind generally cannot and nature generally does not intermix the realms the fallen angelic realm seemingly can and will intermix the realms and apparently it will happen again in the last days (Matthew 24:37-38) just before the return of Jesus Christ. Jesus repeatedly instructed and warned all of His followers to be especially alert to deception (Luke 21:8) that can and will come from a variety of places and a variety of realms most particularly the [occult] fallen angelic - demonic realm. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY - WHILE THE MEDICI FAMILY WAS PREDOMINANT, FLORENCE [ITALY] BECAME THE CULTURAL CENTER OF EUROPE AND ALSO BECAME THE CRADLE OF NEW HUMANISM - THEY FOUNDED THE PLATONIC [KABBALAH - OCCULT] ACADEMY AND SUPPORTED ARTISTS BY FEEDING THEM, EDUCATING THEM, AND PROVIDING THEM WITH THE NECESSITIES - SOME OF THOSE ARTISTS WERE DONATELLO, MICHELANGELO, AND RAPHAEL

ACCOMPLISHMENTS: One of the many accomplishments that the Medici family offered in the Renaissance period was when their wealth had first begun. One member became gonfaler standard bearer. From then on the word success fitted the Medici family well. While they ruled the city of Florence they did many incredible acts, such as spending money on their city, and making it the most powerful state in Italy. They also made it the world's most beautiful city. It became the cultural center of Europe and was known as an art center and cradle of New Humanism. They also spent some of their wealth on having the largest library in Europe; they brought in many Greek sources. They founded the Platonic Academy and supported artists by feeding them, educating them, and providing them with the necessities. Some of those artists were Donatello, Michelangelo, and Raphael. The family also did a lot of charitable acts such as cultivating literature and

the arts. The Medici family was very helpful. IMPACT: The Medici family members were very interested in the rebirth of learning in Europe and under their patronage the Renaissance flourished. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY [GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE MOST OCCULT FAMILY OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE] - OTHER PROMINENT MEDICI WERE POPE LEO X (1475-1521); POPE CLEMENT VII (1478-1534); CATHERINE (1519-1589), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY II OF FRANCE; AND MARIE (1573-1642), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY IV OF FRANCE AND REGENT FOR THEIR SON [KING] LOUIS XIII [NOTE: THIS IS ALSO THE IMPORTANT AND HISTORIC TIMEFRAME OF THE GENERAL DISCOVERY OF AMERICA BY THE ITALIAN BORN EXPLORER CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS IN HIS 1492 VOYAGE FROM SPAIN TO AMERICA (BAHAMAS).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE [TWO] MEDICI POPES - POPE LEO X [1513 - 1521] KNOWN FOR BEING THE POPE THAT CHALLENGED MARTIN LUTHER'S [1517 A.D.] 95 THESES -- POPE CLEMENT VII [1523 - 1534] (MEDICI COUSIN OF POPE LEO X) KNOWN FOR BEING POPE DURING THE SACKING OF ROME IN 1527 A.D. [THE (OCCULT) MEDICI (FAMILY), LED BY (POPE) CLEMENT, HAD TRIED TO PLAY EVERYONE OFF AGAINST EACH OTHER AND HAD MADE EVERYONE THEIR ENEMY -- AT LEAST TEMPORARILY - SOURCE: MMDTKW.ORG/V5ACKROME.HTML]

Pope Leo X - Giovanni de' Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de' Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savanorola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de' Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de' Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [\[Images/Montages/Firenze/Medici Popes.htm link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - 'OCCULT' POWER: THE POLITICS OF WITCHCRAFT AND SUPERSTITION IN RENAISSANCE FLORENCE - IN

FLORENCE, HOW DID ONE FAMILY--THE MEDICI--SECURE THEIR POWER AFTER OVER A CENTURY OF STRUGGLE, AND HOW DID THEY COME TO CONSTRUCT A MYTH OF THEIR OWN LEGITIMACY? (BOOK)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolò Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTIAN AND ROSICRUCIAN KABBALAH [ESOTERIC (HIDDEN) TEACHINGS - THE REAL NWO - NEW AGE BIBLE] - THE ORIGINAL JEWISH [WITCHCRAFT - KING SOLOMON] KABBALAH --> CHRISTIAN MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL (1232 - 1316 A.D.) ORIGINATOR OF THE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH --> RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH (MEDICI FAMILY) --> ROSICRUCIAN (ILLUMINATI - FREEMASON) KABBALAH --> MODERN OCCULT KABBALAH - THE BEGINNING OF CHRISTIAN KABBALAH IS TO BE FOUND IN THE TEACHINGS OF THE CATALAN PHILOSOPHER AND MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL - LULL HAD THE IDEA OF UNIFYING ALL THREE RELIGIONS [JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM] BY DEVELOPING A PHILOSOPHY INCORPORATING ELEMENTS COMMON TO ALL - THE WAY HE INTENDED TO [UNITE] CONVERT WAS THROUGH RATIONAL AND MYSTICAL DOCTRINE - RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH WAS DERIVED FROM A NUMBER OF SOURCES - FIRSTLY, THE CHRISTOLOGICAL [CHRIST DOCTRINE] SPECULATIONS OF A NUMBER OF JEWISH CONVERTS FROM THE LATE 13TH TO THE LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURIES - SECONDLY, THE PHILOSOPHICAL CHRISTIAN AND RENAISSANCE SPECULATION CONCERNING THE KABBALAH THAT DEVELOPED AROUND THE PLATONIC ACADEMY \*FOUNDED BY THE \*\*MEDICI FAMILY IN FLORENCE

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelves [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotlean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola *The Florentines*, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove

the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from *World Trees* by Hazel Minot Kircher's *Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus* published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with it's unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [\[link\]](#)

THE 7TH AND FINAL HUMAN KINGDOM ON EARTH THE 'REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE' BEGAN TO EMERGE AND TAKE SHAPE ABOUT 306 A.D. WITH ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST IS ENTHRONED AS THE UNDISPUTED GLOBAL LEADER SOMETIME IN THE FUTURE

Note: A Summary - The current Basic Christian '8 Kingdoms study' is only going to examine a few key elements of the Revised Roman Empire. - Namely, Emperor Constantine (a false Christian religion, the family of Constantine primarily his mother), the Medici family of Medieval Europe - Italy (The House of Medici, starting about 1389 A.D. - the foundation of almost all the modern global power structure and powerbase), England taxation (William the Conqueror, also known as William I of England, the Battle of Hastings, the first census of England [land and people - requiring each individual person to take a last name for government tracking purposes] published in the *Doomsday Book* in 1086 A.D.), British Royalty (House of Windsor (Prince Charles) - House of Stuart (the late Princess Diana)), Hitler's secret Berlin bunker (successfully transitioning from a losing empire attempt into the winning empire), and lastly the League of Nations (WWI) and the United Nations (WWII) organization of today. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE COMING OF THE ANTI-CHRIST. . . WITHIN THE LAST FEW YEARS, SOME VERY UNUSUAL AND VERY UNEXPECTED EVENTS BEGAN OCCURRING AROUND THE GLOBE - ON NOVEMBER 1989, AGAINST ALL ODDS, THE BERLIN WALL CAME CRASHING DOWN - AND THE ONCE MIGHTY SOVIET EMPIRE COLLAPSED WITH A DEVASTATING SOUND - AND THE WORLD, WE ONCE KNEW, BEGAN TO TAKE A NEW FORM - NEVER BEFORE IN HISTORY, WORLD LEADERS BEGAN TRUMPETING FOR A NEW WORLD ORDER. AS TRADE BARRIERS ARE QUICKLY BEING DISSOLVED WITH THE LIKES OF NAFTA, GATT AND OTHER TREATIES, THE MYSTERIOUS NEW WORLD ORDER IS RIGHT ON SCHEDULE - AND THE CENTER STAGE IS SET FOR THE SOON RISE OF THE ANTI-CHRIST. IN BELGIUM, THE HEADQUARTERS OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY OFFICE, STATESMAN P.H. SPOCK STOOD UP AND SAID, "THE TRUTH IS, THAT THE METHOD OF INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEES HAS FAILED. WHAT WE NEED IS A PERSON, SOMEONE OF THE HIGHEST ORDER, OF GREAT EXPERIENCE, OF GREAT AUTHORITY, OF WIDE INFLUENCE, OF GREAT ENERGY; EITHER A CIVILIAN OR A MILITARY MAN, NO MATTER WHAT HIS NATIONALITY . . . LET HIM COME QUICKLY" [NOTE: WITH THE SCRIPTED SHELLING AND RETALIATION EVENTS OF TODAY BETWEEN N. KOREA AND S. KOREA THE TWO NATIONS WILL PROBABLY SOON BE UNITED AGAIN INTO ONE SUCCESSFULLY UN NEGOTIATED NATION ALONG WITH CONTINUED UN OVERSIGHT. WIKI.COM - BAN KI-MOON (BORN 13 JUNE 1944) IS THE EIGHTH AND CURRENT SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS, AFTER SUCCEEDING KOFI ANNAN [OF GHANA] IN 2007. BEFORE BECOMING [UN] SECRETARY-GENERAL, BAN WAS A CAREER DIPLOMAT IN SOUTH KOREA'S MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND IN THE UNITED NATIONS. HE ENTERED

DIPLOMATIC SERVICE THE YEAR HE GRADUATED FROM UNIVERSITY, ACCEPTING HIS FIRST POST IN NEW DELHI, INDIA. IN THE FOREIGN MINISTRY HE ESTABLISHED A REPUTATION FOR MODESTY AND COMPETENCE.]

The Revised Roman Empire - The Kingdom of the Anti-Christ. . . The Bible teaches the Anti-Christ will head up a 10-nation, Revised Roman Empire. And on January 1, 1993, the Revised Roman Empire officially began, called the United States of Europe. The Wichita Eagle described its uncanny birth, ". . . Since the fall of the Roman Empire, there has been the dream of a unified Europe. We are . . . seeing a brand NEW ROMAN EMPIRE RECONSTRUCTED." The Bible, also refers to the Revised Roman Empire as Babylon. Babylon begins in Genesis chapter 11, when Nimrod tried to reach heaven and bring in a one-world government with the Tower of Babel, which God destroyed. The official poster for the United States of Europe is amazing! Believe it or not, but it actually portrays the United States of Europe as the Tower of Babel, with 12 stars representing the current 12 nations of the United States of Europe! And if that weren't enough, the 12 stars are not ordinary stars - BUT UPSIDE-DOWN PENTAGRAMS (which is the universal symbol for Satanism, found on the cover of THE SATANIC BIBLE)! But there's more . . . A very interesting news item appeared in the magazine ASTM Standardization News. Standardization News is the world-wide magazine that reports on standards throughout the world. The February 1989 issue was devoted to the United States of Europe. If you don't think the Bible's coming to life, check this: The United States of Europe has decided they will utilize an identifying mark. Page 30, of the article reads, ". . . one cannot market or sell a product UNLESS IT HAS THE EC MARK." Revelation 13:17, on the Mark of the Beast, reads almost identical! "And that no man might buy or sell, SAVE HE THAT HAD THE MARK . . ." Friend, Jesus is coming soon! Prophecy after prophecy, not one, not two, but many, fulfilled to the smallest detail, at the same time, seemingly overnight, exactly as the Bible prophesied over 2000 years ago - to say, is all just by chance or coincidence, is ridiculous! [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE BY RYAN HICKS - AMONG BIBLE SCHOLARS TODAY IS A VAST MISCONCEPTION ABOUT THE ROMAN EMPIRE AND ITS FUTURE ROLE IN BIBLE PROPHECY - [SOME] OF THEM TEACH THAT THE ROMAN EMPIRE WILL BE REVIVED - THE PROBLEM WITH THIS IS THAT IT WILL NOT BE REVIVED, IT WILL BE REVISED - THIS IS NOT A SIMPLE DIFFERENCE OF WORDS, BUT IS A TOTAL DIFFERENCE IN THE KINGDOMS AS A WHOLE - IF THE ROMAN EMPIRE WERE REVIVED IT WOULD HAVE TO CONSIST OF ONE KINGDOM, BUT THE FUTURE ROMAN EMPIRE WILL CONSIST OF TEN [GLOBAL] KINGDOMS

The seventh kingdom (Revised Rome) had not come into existence yet, but when it does come it will exist a short time. The Antichrist will fulfill Daniel 7:7-8, 24 by arising out of one of the ten kingdoms in the Revised Roman Empire and by subduing three of the ten kingdoms. After he subdues the three kingdoms, the other six kingdoms will "have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast" (Revelation 17:13). The Antichrist will then form the eighth kingdom, as mentioned in Revelation 17:11, which can be called the Revived Grecian Empire (See The Eight Empires). In summery, we can see clearly from Scripture that the Roman Empire will be revised, not revived, and will consist of ten kingdoms in the old Roman Empire territory. [\[link\]](#)

REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE: CONSTANTINE THE GREAT - FLAVIUS VALERIUS AURELIUS CONSTANTINUS (27 FEBRUARY 272 A.D. - 22 MAY 337 A.D.), COMMONLY KNOWN AS CONSTANTINE I, CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, OR SAINT CONSTANTINE, WAS ROMAN EMPEROR FROM 306 TO 337 - BEST KNOWN FOR BEING THE FIRST CHRISTIAN ROMAN EMPEROR, CONSTANTINE REVERSED THE PERSECUTIONS OF HIS PREDECESSOR, DIOCLETIAN, AND ISSUED THE EDICT OF MILAN IN 313, WHICH PROCLAIMED \*RELIGIOUS TOLERANCE OF CHRISTIANS THROUGHOUT THE EMPIRE [NOTE: IT WAS THE LATER EDICT OF THESSALONICA (27 FEBRUARY 380 A.D.) THAT MADE CHRISTIANITY THE OFFICIAL STATE RELIGION OF ROME.]

Legacy: The Byzantine Empire considered Constantine its founder and the Holy Roman Empire reckoned him among the venerable figures of its tradition. In the later Byzantine state, it had become a great honor for an emperor to be hailed as a "new Constantine". Ten emperors, including the last emperor of Byzantium, carried the name. Monumental Constantinian forms were used at the court of Charlemagne to suggest that he was Constantine's successor and equal. Constantine acquired a mythic role as a warrior against "heathens". The motif of the Romanesque equestrian, the mounted figure in the posture of a triumphant Roman emperor, became a visual metaphor in statuary in praise of local benefactors. The name "Constantine" itself enjoyed renewed popularity in western France in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Most Eastern Christian churches consider Constantine a saint (Saint Constantine). In the Byzantine Church he

was called isapostolos an equal of the Apostles. Niš airport is named Constantine the Great in honor of his birth in Naissus [the largest city in southern Serbia]. [\[link\]](#)

DOUBLE-HEADED (CLONED) EAGLE - THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE IS A COMMON SYMBOL IN HERALDRY AND VEXILLOLOGY - IT IS MOST COMMONLY ASSOCIATED WITH THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, THE BYZANTINE EMPIRE AND SIMILAR TO THE VIJAYANAGARA EMPIRE'S GANDABERUNDA - IN BYZANTINE HERALDRY, THE HEADS REPRESENT THE DUAL SOVEREIGNTY OF THE EMPEROR (SECULAR AND RELIGIOUS) AND/OR DOMINANCE OF THE BYZANTINE EMPERORS OVER BOTH EAST AND WEST - IN THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE'S HERALDRY, IT REPRESENTED THE CHURCH AND THE STATE - SEVERAL EASTERN EUROPEAN NATIONS ADOPTED IT FROM THE BYZANTINES AND CONTINUE TO USE IT AS THEIR NATIONAL SYMBOL TO THIS DAY, THE MOST PROMINENT BEING RUSSIA [WIKI.COM - IN 1433 THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE WAS ADOPTED FOR THE FIRST TIME BY THE HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR SIGISMUND. SINCE THEN THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE CAME TO BE USED AS THE SYMBOL OF THE GERMAN EMPEROR, AND HENCE AS THE COAT OF ARMS OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE OF THE GERMAN NATION.] - USE IN MASONRY: THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE OF LAGASH ON THE COVER OF MORALS AND DOGMA - THE DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE OF LAGASH IS USED AS AN EMBLEM BY THE SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY - THERE ARE MANY MEANINGS ATTACHED TO THIS SYMBOL, THE DATE OF ITS INTRODUCTION INTO FREEMASONRY IS NOT CLEAR BUT IT MAY HAVE BEEN FIRST USED IN FRANCE TO SYMBOLIZE THE COUNCILS OF THE EAST AND WEST - ANOTHER THEORY IS THAT IT WAS ADAPTED FROM THE ARMS OF THE AUSTRIAN STATE, TO GAIN THE FAVOR OF THE RULING FAMILY

Origins: Double-headed eagles have been present in imagery for millennia. The two-headed eagle can be found in the archaeological remains of the Sumerian civilization and through the Hittite civilization, dating from a period that ranges from the 20th century BC to the 7th century BC. Cylindric seals discovered in Bogazkoy, an old Hittite capital in modern-day Turkey, represent clearly a two-headed eagle with spread wings. The aesthetics of this symmetrical position explains in part the birth of this religious figure: It originally dates from circa 3,800 BC, and was the Sumerian symbol for the god Ninurta, son of Enlil. It can also be seen in the same region in three monumental settings: Circa 1,900 BC during the Hittite surge from north-central Anatolia (modern Turkey) down into Babylonia; in Alacahöyük around 1400 BC and in Yazilikaya before 1250 BC. Here the context looks slightly different and totally religious: The eagle returns to its ancient origins as a symbol of divine power. The two-headed eagle is seen less and less during the last Hittite period (from the 9th century BC to the 7th century BC) and totally disappears after the end of the empire. The double-headed eagle was also in use by the Arsacid Dynasty of Armenia and the Mamikonian family in the 3rd to 9th centuries. -- Byzantine Empire: Constantinople was the successor of Rome, and the Byzantines continued the use of the old imperial "single-headed" eagle motif. Although the roots of the transformation to double-headed are almost certainly connected with old depictions in Asia Minor, the details of its adoption are uncertain. It was, however, already in use during the first centuries AD and certainly before the 10th century AD by Armenians and Persians, appearing in their art. The Ancients used no flags in the modern sense. The Romans used various signa, such as the bronze aquilas (adopted as the legions' symbol by Marius) and vexilloids, and, if the emperor was present, pikes or banners with the emperor's portrait. With the adoption of Christianity as state religion during the later Empire, the Chi-Rho and the cross became more and more used in military standards, such as the labarum. The Roman single-headed eagle however continued to be used as a symbol of imperial authority. According to the most prevalent theory, the single-headed eagle was modified to double-headed by emperor Isaac I Komnenos (1057-1059) being influenced from local traditions about such a (mythical) beast (the haga) in his native Paphlagonia in Asia Minor. Local legends talked about this giant eagle with two heads that could easily hold a bull in its claws; the haga was seen as a representation of power, and people would often "call" it for protection. Isaac Komnenos, deeply influenced by these beliefs, had already used it as a family emblem.[3] As there has been reference to "stone representations" of the eagle that were the inspiration for its picture, it is reasonable to assume that Hittite carvings may have been the source of the symbol's usage, but other relevant works, such as much older Sumerian cylinder seals representing the god Ninurta, must be considered as the chief source. Whether the eagle became an "imperial" symbol or remained purely a personal symbol for Komnenos, is not clear. After the Latin conquest of Constantinople in 1204, the Byzantine double-headed eagle was used by the successor states of Epirus and Nicaea. Theodore II Laskaris chose it for his symbol as Emperor (Empire of Nicaea), taking it to symbolize his state's claims to all the Byzantine Empire's former domains, both European (West) and Asian (East). An alternative interpretation is that the eagle symbolized the Emperor's double temporal and spiritual sovereignty. After the recapture of Constantinople and the restoration of the Byzantine Empire, the symbol was used as an emblem of the imperial family, but it is uncertain whether it was the official emblem of the Empire. More recent research has suggested that it was not, its usage being limited to imperial seals and other

personal or dynasty symbols such as imperial robes, although there has been no depiction of any Emperor wearing it. The role of "state" symbols was most probably played by flags with the cross.[citation needed] In Byzantine usage, the eagle was almost always connected with colors of imperial power (gold and purple). A black eagle on golden background was used outside the imperial family, denoting the subordinate position (the eagle was black as being the 'shadow' of the Emperor's golden eagle) of their bearers. [\[link\]](#)

## NEW AGE - SYMBOLS AND THEIR MEANING - DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE - A MASONIC SEAL AND INITIATION SYMBOL

Double-headed EAGLE: A Masonic seal and initiation symbol. The number inside the pyramid over the eagle's head is 33. The eagle is a universal symbol representing the sun, power, authority, victory, the sky gods and the royal head of a nation. ... PHOENIX: A universal symbol of the sun, mystical rebirth, resurrection and immortality, this legendary red "fire bird" was believed to die in its self-made flames periodically (each hundred years, according to some sources) then rise again out of its own ashes. Linked to the worship of the fiery sun and sun gods such as Mexico's Quetzalcoatl, it was named "a god of Phoenecia" by the Phoenician. To alchemists, it symbolized the the destruction and creation of new forms of matter along the way to the ultimate transformation: physical (turn lead into gold) and spiritual (immortality - an occult alternative to the Christian salvation). The philosopher's stone was considered the key to this transformation. ... SERPENT OR SNAKE: Most earth-centered or pagan cultures worshipped the serpent. It represents rebirth (because of its molting), protection against evil, either male or female sexuality, rain and fertility, a mediator between the physical and spiritual world.... It also represents female energy or life force in goddess worship, sometimes linked to the eastern Kundalini force or a supposed "goddess within." The list of meanings is endless, but in the Bible it usually represents sin, temptation, destruction, and Satan. (See dragon) The circular image of the serpent biting its tail links the mythical significance of the serpent to that of the sacred circle. See uroborus and spiral. [\[link\]](#)

## 8 The Kingdom of Jesus Christ - The Eternal Kingdom

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - "REVELATION 19:11-13 AND I SAW HEAVEN OPENED, AND BEHOLD A WHITE HORSE; AND HE [JESUS] THAT SAT UPON HIM WAS CALLED FAITHFUL AND TRUE, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS HE DOTHS JUDGE AND MAKE WAR [AGAINST SIN]. HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE, AND \*ON HIS HEAD WERE \*\*MANY CROWNS; AND HE HAD A NAME WRITTEN, THAT NO MAN KNEW, BUT HE HIMSELF. AND HE WAS CLOTHED WITH A VESTURE DIPPED IN BLOOD: AND HIS NAME [JESUS] IS CALLED THE WORD OF GOD (JOHN 1:1)."

All throughout the entirety of the scriptures of the Holy Bible what the people of God have kept in sight is the Kingdom of God. Adam, Eve, Abel, Noah, Job, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, Rahab, King David, Isaiah, Daniel, Ezra, Mary, John the Baptist, Peter, John, Paul, Stephen, Cornelius, Luke, Aquila and his wife Priscilla, etc. all looked to and hoped in the coming eternal Kingdom of God a Kingdom that they and all who hope in it are each a very important part of. -- "Isaiah 28:5-7 In that day [after the cross and resurrection] shall the LORD of Hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of His people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. But they also have erred through wine [seducing spirits], and through strong drink [doctrines of demons] are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment." -- "2 Timothy 4:1-8 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead \*at His appearing and \*His kingdom [the 8th Global Kingdom of the earth]; Preach the Word [Jesus]; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. \*\*But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me \*a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but \*\*unto all them also that love His appearing." [\[link\]](#)

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE 3 THRONES OF JESUS CHRIST - CURRENT THRONE IN HEAVEN, ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - SON OF GOD (FATHER GOD) [ETERNAL CO-REIGNING WITH THE FATHER AND THE HOLY SPIRIT] - FUTURE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM THRONE IN JERUSALEM, ELIGIBILITY: RELATIVE - SON OF MAN (DESCENDANT OF KING DAVID) - ETERNAL THRONE OF NEW HEAVEN (SKY) AND NEW EARTH, ELIGIBILITY: CONQUEROR (JOHN 16:33)

Currently Jesus Christ is seated on His own Throne (co-reigning - interceding) at the right hand of His Father's Throne in Heaven. "Romans 8:34 Who is he that condemneth [not Jesus]? It is [Jesus] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, \*Who is even at the right hand of God, Who also maketh intercession for us [not condemning Christians]." -- At a future date for the 1,000 year reign of Jesus Christ on earth Jesus will be seated upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29-33) in Jerusalem. Then with the New Heaven (sky) and the New Earth, Jesus as the conqueror of this earth [realm] will sit eternally [continuing to coreign] with the Father and the Holy Spirit on His own Throne upon the New Eternal Earth (Revelation 21:3). -- "John 16:33 These things I (Jesus) have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I (Jesus) have overcome the world." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: MILLENNIAL KINGDOM [8TH KINGDOM] JESUS CHRIST - MILLENNIALISM (FROM MILLENNIUM, LATIN FOR "THOUSAND YEARS"), IS A BELIEF HELD BY SOME CHRISTIAN DENOMINATIONS THAT THERE WILL BE A GOLDEN AGE OR PARADISE ON EARTH IN WHICH JESUS "CHRIST WILL REIGN" FOR 1000 YEARS PRIOR TO THE FINAL JUDGMENT AND FUTURE ETERNAL STATE

Among Christians who hold this belief, this is not the "end of the world", but rather the penultimate age, the age just prior to the end of the world when the present heavens and earth will flee away (Revelation 21:1). Some believe that between the millennium proper and the end of the world there will be a brief period in which a final battle with Satan will take place. After this follows the Last Judgment. ... Early church and premillennialism (chiliasm): If millenarian beliefs have fallen into disfavor in Mainstream Christian theology today, this was not the case during the Early Christian centuries. At least during the first four centuries, millennialism was normative in both East and West.[1] Tertullian, Commodian, Lactantius, Methodius, and Apollinaris of Laodicea all advocated premillennial doctrine. In addition, according to religious scholar the Rev. Dr. Francis Nigel Lee the following is true, "Justin's 'Occasional Chiliasm' sui generis which was strongly anti-pretribulationistic was followed possibly by Pothinus in A.D. 175 and more probably (around 185) by Irenaeus -- although Justin Martyr, discussing his own premillennial beliefs in his Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, Chapter 110, observed that they were not necessary to Christians: "I admitted to you formerly, that I and many others are of this opinion, and [believe] that such will take place, as you assuredly are aware; but, on the other hand, I signified to you that many who belong to the pure and pious faith, and are true Christians, think otherwise." - Melito of Sardis is frequently listed as a second century proponent of premillennialism. The support usually given for the supposition is that Jerome [Comm. on Ezek. 36] and Gennadius [De Dogm. Eccl., Ch. 52] both affirm that he was a decided millenarian." In the early third century, Hippolytus of Rome wrote: And 6, 000 years must needs be accomplished, in order that the Sabbath may come, the rest, the holy day "on which God rested from all His works." For the Sabbath is the type and emblem of the future kingdom of the saints, when they "shall reign with Christ," when He comes from heaven, as John says in his Apocalypse: for "a day with the Lord is as a thousand years." Since, then, in six days God made all things, it follows that 6, 000 years must be fulfilled (Hippolytus. On the Hexaëmeron, Or Six Days' Work. From Fragments from Commentaries on Various Books of Scripture). Around 220, there were some similar influences on Tertullian though only with very important and extremely optimistic (if not perhaps even postmillennial modifications and implications). On the other hand, 'Christian Chiliastic' ideas were indeed advocated in 240 by Commodian; in 250 by the Egyptian Bishop Nepos in his Refutation of Allegorists; in 260 by the almost unknown Coracion; and in 310 by Lactantius. Into the late fourth century, the Bishop known as Ambrose of Milan had millennial leanings (Ambrose of Milan. Book II. On the Belief in the Resurrection, verse 108). The first known opponent of Christian chiliasm was Marcion, in the 2nd century, who most Christians feel was an early heretic (Brown HOJ. Heresies: Heresy and Orthodoxy in the History of the Church. Hendrickson Publishers, Peabody (MA), 1988, p. 65). The Catholic Encyclopedia noted that in the 2nd century proponents of "Gnosticism rejected millenarianism". -- Chiliasm was, however, according to the interpretation of non-chiliasts, condemned as a heresy in the 4th century by the Church, which included the phrase whose Kingdom shall have no end in the Nicene Creed in order to rule out the idea of

a Kingdom of God which would last for only 1000 literal years [and the Nicene Creed is correct - the visible 1,000 year reign on earth is a small part of the eternal Kingdom of Jesus Christ]. Despite some writers' belief in millennialism, it was a decided minority view, as expressed in the nearly universal condemnation of the doctrine over a gradual period of time, beginning with Augustine of Hippo. Millennialism is strongly rejected as a heresy by the Orthodox Church. In AD 230, the Synod of Iconium declared that baptisms performed by the Montanist sect were invalid. The Ecumenical Council of Constantinople in AD 381 supported the Synod of Iconium and further declared millennialism to be a heresy. In a letter to Queen Gerberga of France around 950, Adso of Montier-en-Der established the idea of a "last World Emperor" who would conquer non-Christians before the arrival of the Antichrist. ... Christian views on the future order of events diversified after the Protestant reformation (1517 AD). In particular, new emphasis was placed on the passages in the Book of Revelation which seemed to say that Satan would be locked away for 1000 years, but then released on the world in a final battle (Rev. 20:1-6). ... Various types of millennialism exist with regard to Christian Eschatology, especially within Protestantism, such as Premillennialism, Postmillennialism, and Amillennialism. The first two refer to different views of the relationship between the "millennial Kingdom" and Christ's second coming. Premillennialism sees Christ's second advent as preceding the millennium, thereby separating the second coming from the final judgment. In this view, "Christ's reign" will be physical [Majestic, Holy and Royal]. [\[link\]](#)

THE FUTURE WORK OF CHRIST - PART IV: THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM AND THE ETERNAL STATE - THE EVIDENCE IN SUPPORT OF THE CONCEPT THAT CHRIST WILL REIGN ON EARTH IS SO ABUNDANT THAT ONLY BY WHOLESALE SPIRITUALIZATION CAN THESE PASSAGES BE CONSTRUED TO MEAN ANYTHING OTHER THAN THEIR ORDINARY MEANING - THE NEW TESTAMENT CONFIRMS THE LITERAL INTERPRETATION - THE ANNOUNCEMENT TO MARY [LUKE 1:32], FOR INSTANCE, CONCERNING THE BIRTH OF CHRIST PLAINLY INTERPRETS THESE PROPHECIES IN THEIR LITERAL SENSE - BY: JOHN F. WALVOORD

Major Features of the Millennial Kingdom: An earthly kingdom. The premillennial interpretation of the reign of Christ holds that He will reign on earth for one thousand years after His second advent. This is in contrast to the amillennial view which identifies the millennium with the present church age or the intermediate state, and the postmillennial view which views the kingdom as also in the present age and climaxing with the second advent. If the premillennial interpretation is correct and we can understand the Scriptures relating to this kingdom in their normal literal sense, a panorama is unfolded in both the Old and New Testaments which gives us many details of this reign of Christ on earth. Its general characteristics are unfolded in such passages as Isaiah 2:1-4; Isaiah 11; Psalm 72; Jeremiah 23:5-8; 31:31-40; Ezekiel 37; Daniel 2:44-45; 7:13-14; Micah 4:1-8; 5:2-5; Zechariah 14. The outstanding New Testament passage is Revelation 20. -- Christ as supreme Ruler of the millennial kingdom. According to Psalm 2:6, God will fulfill His purpose of setting His Son on the throne over the earth, "Yet I have set my king upon my holy hill of Zion." As king over all the earth, Christ will fulfill hundreds of prophecies that anticipate such a situation. -- The Scriptures present Christ in His first coming as a king (Luke 1:32-33; Matt 1:1; 21:1-11 ). It was in His offer to Israel as their king that He was rejected (Mark 15:12-13; Luke 19:14). Even His cross bore the inscription that He was the King of the Jews (Matt 27:37). When He returns to the earth in His second coming, He obviously will be coming as King (Rev 19:16) and will fulfill the promise given to David that of his seed would come one who would reign on the throne forever (2 Sam 7:16; Ps 89:20-37; Isa 11:1-9; Jer 23:5-6; 33:14-26 ). -- The evidence in support of the concept that Christ will reign on earth is so abundant that only by wholesale spiritualization can these passages be construed to mean anything other than their ordinary meaning. The characteristics of the reign of Christ are plainly set forth in many passages, such as Isaiah 11, and the New Testament confirms the literal interpretation. The announcement to Mary, for instance, concerning the birth of Christ plainly interprets these prophecies in their literal sense. In Luke 1:32-33 the angel announced the birth to Mary in these words: "He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end." All of the references previously cited in support of the earthly rule of Christ likewise are proof texts for the fact that Christ will reign over the earth. Associated with Him in His reign will be resurrected saints of all ages, some of whom, like David, will have a particular rule (Isa 55:3-4; Jer 30:9; 33:15-17; Ezek 34:23-24; 37:24-25; Hos 3:5; Amos 9:11). The church likewise will reign with Christ as will also all the tribulation saints who have been martyred (2 Tim 2:12; Rev 20:4-6). Numerous other passages confirm this concept of Christ's reigning assisted by other rulers, some of whom may be resurrected saints (Isa 32:1; Ezek 45:8-9; Matt 19:28; Luke 19:12-27. ... The fact that the glorified Christ is in the earthly scene and is visible to those in the millennium is unquestionably an important factor in the spiritual life of the period. As is anticipated in Jeremiah 31:34, everyone will have the evidence

before him that Christ is indeed the Son of God and all that the Scriptures claim of Him. Missionary effort will be unnecessary for the knowledge of the Lord will be universal as Isaiah says, "For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea." (Isa 11:9). Christ as the world ruler of the millennial kingdom will be the object of worship, and the universal instruction in Biblical truth as well as the many demonstrations of divine power and the abundant ministry of the Holy Spirit will foster a spiritual life on a world-wide scale unprecedented in the history of the world. -- The millennium will be a period which will feature personal righteousness as well as national righteousness in keeping with Solomon's prediction: "In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace, till the moon be no more." (Ps 72:7). The righteous rule of Christ Himself is described in specific terms in Isaiah 11:3-5. The absence of war and universal peace (Ps 72:7; Isa 2:4) will provide the context in which spiritual life will flourish. The praise of the Lord and the joy which will attend the blessings of that period are described in Isaiah 12:3-4 and Isaiah 61:3-7. In addition to the presence of Christ the power of the Spirit will tend to foster and promote a deep spiritual life (Isa 32:15; 44:3; Ezek 39:29; Joel 2:28-29). ... It is in this eternal state that the promise of 1 Corinthians 15:24 is fulfilled, when a conquered world is presented to the Godhead by Christ. This must not be construed as ending the role of Christ as King, but rather ending its temporal phase and beginning its eternal characteristics. With the introduction of the eternal state the revelation of Scripture comes to its close and the unending day of the glorious eternal state begins. -- With the close of the prophetic narrative, the Biblical revelation of Jesus Christ also comes to its conclusion. In the beginning of eternity, all that was anticipated in the first and second comings of Christ is fulfilled, and Christ is honored as King of kings and Lord of lords. The eternity which stretches beyond the horizon of Scriptural revelation is one of unspeakable bliss for the saints and unending joy in the presence of God. In the center of the service and worship of the saints will be Jesus Christ, "the same yesterday, today, and for ever." To this eternal destiny every believing heart turns in anticipation and joyous expectation. [\[link\]](#)

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ONLY POSSIBLE LEGITIMATE MESSIAH - THE PROPHET JEREMIAH WAS SPECIFIC WHEN HE WROTE IN 23:5-6 OF THE COMING OF THE ROYAL SON OF DAVID: "BEHOLD, THE DAYS ARE COMING," DECLARES THE LORD, "WHEN I WILL RAISE UP FOR DAVID A RIGHTEOUS BRANCH; AND HE WILL REIGN AS KING AND ACT WISELY AND DO JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS IN THE LAND. "IN HIS DAYS JUDAH WILL BE SAVED, AND ISRAEL WILL DWELL SECURELY; AND THIS IS HIS NAME BY WHICH HE WILL BE CALLED, 'THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.'"

A Legal Heir: Moreover, because Jesus descended from Mary, who also was a descendent of King David through the lineage of Nathan, He had a legal claim to the throne. The two lines of David focused on the Messiah. No one else could ever bring a legitimate claim to the throne of David. Luke presented the physical line of Jesus through His mother who descended from David through the line of Nathan (Luke 3:31). in this way Jesus escaped the curse of Jehoiachin. Donald Barnhouse concludes, "If Jesus is not the Messiah who has descended from David according to the Old Testament prophecies, there will never be a Messiah. For Jesus had no human children, and each of his brothers (who are the only other possibilities through whom another messiah might descend) had the curse on him and would have passed it on to his children" and Jeremiah's prophecy would thus be fulfilled. -- Jesus Christ is the legitimate descendent from two lines of King David. He is the King announced in the Jewish prophecies. He is the King Messiah who was also the Son of God. He is the "King of Kings and Lord of Lords." No one else can make that claim. He is the only possible legitimate Messiah. There can absolutely be no other. How significant that the great prophecy that the Messiah King would come through the line of David was given just a few verses after the great words of judgment on the descendents of Jehoiachin. C. C. Ryrie notes, "If Jesus had been born only in the line of Joseph (and thus of Jechoniah, Heb. Coniah), He would not have been qualified to reign on the throne of David in the Millennium." He also writes, "Had our Lord been the natural son of Joseph, He could not have been successful on the throne of David because of this curse. But since He came through Mary's lineage, He was not affected by this curse." There was no curse on Nathan's line. Though Jechoniah's sons never occupied the throne, the line of rulership passed through them. If Jesus had been a physical descendent of Jechoniah, He would not have been able to occupy David's throne. Luke's genealogy makes it clear that Jesus was a legal descendant of David through his son Nathan (Lk. 3:31). Joseph, a descendent of Solomon, was Jesus' legal adoptive father, so Jesus traced His royal rights to the throne through Joseph. Jesus Christ is the only legitimate legal Jewish Messiah. Let us bow and worship Him as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. [\[link\]](#)

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF JOB (JOB 4:18) SEEMS TO INDICATE THAT GOD DID NOT AT ONE TIME (BEFORE THE CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS) TRUST THE HOLY ANGELS TO REMAIN HOLY AND NOT TAKE PART IN THE FALLEN ANGELIC, MYSTERY BABYLON CONSPIRACY AGAINST GOD AND AGAINST MANKIND - IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL (DANIEL 10:21) IT IS REVEALED THAT ONLY THE ANGELS GABRIEL AND MICHAEL THE ARCHANGEL WERE AWARE OF THE PLANS AND TIMING TO RESTRAIN MYSTERY BABYLON AND TO BRING IN THE INCARNATION OF GOD (JESUS CHRIST) INTO THE REALM OF MANKIND - THE ANGEL GABRIEL THAT SPOKE TO AND INSTRUCTED THE PROPHET DANIEL (DANIEL 9:21) IS THE SAME ANGEL THAT SPOKE TO AND INSTRUCTED BOTH THE PRIEST (LUKE 1:19) ZACHARIAS [THE FATHER OF JOHN THE BAPTIST] AND THE VIRGIN MARY (LUKE 1:26-35) REGARDING THE INCARNATION OF JESUS CHRIST

"Job 4:17-21 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker? Behold, \*\*He put no trust in His servants; and His angels He charged with folly: How much less in them [humans] that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth? They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it. Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom." -- "1 Timothy 5:21-22 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, \*and the \*\*elect angels [holy angels that have responded to the calling of God and remained holy], that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure." -- "Hebrews 1:4-9 [Jesus] Being made (G1096 - appear in history, come upon the stage, appearing in public) so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they. For unto which of the angels said He [Father God] at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee? And again, I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son? And again, when He bringeth in the firstbegotten [Jesus Christ] into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of God worship Him [Jesus]. And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. But unto the Son He saith, \*Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy Kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even Thy [Father] God, hath anointed Thee [Jesus] with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows." [\[link\]](#)

8TH KINGDOM - JESUS CHRIST - THE ETERNAL KINGDOM - THE BIBLE'S BOOK OF DANIEL CHAPTER 7 TELLS OF A VISION THAT DANIEL HAD DURING THE REIGN IN THE FIRST YEAR OF BABYLONIAN KING BELSHAZZAR [THE GRANDSON OF BABYLONIAN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR - 3RD GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM OF THE EARTH] REGARDING FOUR BEASTS (THE 4 REMAINING GLOBAL GENTILE GOVERNMENTS- PERSIA, GREECE, ROME, REVISED ROME) - LATER IN DANIEL CHAPTER 10 IN THE THIRD YEAR OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA [4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM OF THE EARTH] IT WAS GIVEN TO DANIEL TO HAVE FURTHER INTERPRETATION REGARDING THE PREVIOUS VISION IN CHAPTER 7 - POSSIBLY JESUS HIMSELF AND AN ANGEL [THOUGHT TO BE THE ANGEL GABRIEL] CAME TO DANIEL WITH ENCOURAGEMENT AND MORE INFORMATION - THE INFORMATION THAT THE ANGEL BROUGHT TO DANIEL WAS THAT THE HOLY ANGELIC REALM WAS ACTIVELY OPPOSING AND FIGHTING AGAINST [THE FALLEN MYSTERY BABYLON REALM OF FALLEN ANGELS (REVELATION 17:5,9)] - THE ANGEL HAD CURRENTLY BEEN RESISTING MYSTERY BABYLON'S (SPIRITUAL) PERSIAN EMPIRE AND ALSO VERY IMPORTANTLY THE ANGEL WAS ALREADY PREPARING TO RESIST THE THEN COMING MYSTERY BABYLON'S (SPIRITUAL) GREEK EMPIRE [5TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM OF THE EARTH] -- "DANIEL 10:20-21 THEN SAID HE [THOUGHT TO BE THE ANGEL GABRIEL], [NOW] KNOWEST THOU WHEREFORE I COME UNTO THEE? AND NOW WILL I RETURN TO FIGHT WITH THE PRINCE OF PERSIA [A FALLEN ANGEL]: AND WHEN I AM GONE FORTH, LO, THE PRINCE [ANOTHER FALLEN ANGEL] OF GREECE (GREECE) SHALL COME. BUT I WILL SHEW THEE THAT WHICH IS NOTED IN THE SCRIPTURE OF TRUTH [BIBLE]: AND THERE IS NONE THAT HOLDETH [HAS THE KNOWLEDGE - PLANS OF GOD] WITH ME IN THESE THINGS [IN THE O.T. TIMES BEFORE THE INCARNATION, CROSS AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST], BUT MICHAEL [THE ARCHANGEL] YOUR PRINCE [A HOLY ANGEL OF ISRAEL]."

"Daniel 7:1-3 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds [spirits] of the heaven strove upon the great sea [humanity]. And four great beasts came up from the sea [humanity], diverse one from another." - The holy Angelic realm seems to have had a special interest in combating the Mystery Babylon Kingdom of Greece. Greece in many ways was and is the most sustained and dangerous of the Mystery Babylon Kingdoms. Ancient Greece accumulated and parlayed much of the deep ancient Mystery Babylon Kingdom knowledge assembling the secrets of (The Tower of Babel, Egypt, Babylon and Persia) and preserved them in a Westernized

format for a continued and sustained onslaught against mankind that has lasted for well over 2,000 years. Along with the deep ancient secrets of Mystery Babylon, Greece has initiated mankind with secular philosophy, the myths and gods of Olympus, a prolonged cultural substitute for godliness and a seemingly sustainable nanny state society. Including the fact that in ancient Greece were sown and continued some of the seeds of our modern UFO phenomenon and of our current modern Evolution Darwinian hoax dilemma further designating that no culture, not even Rome has left such an impression [in a harmful way] on so much of the human race for such a long time. -- "Daniel 11:45-12:3 And he [Antichrist] shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain [Mt. Moriah, Jerusalem]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. And at that time shall Michael [the Archangel] stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy [Jewish] people: and there shall be a time of trouble [Jacob's trouble - During the Great Tribulation of Revelation], such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake [participate in the ongoing first resurrection], some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt [judgment]. And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever." [\[link\]](#)

## **Easter – Basic Christian: Jesus Walk 2011**

JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS CHRIST HAS RISEN FROM THE GRAVE - TRULY HE HAS RISEN - HE HAS RISEN INDEED!

Jesus Christ has risen from the grave - Truly He has risen - He has risen indeed! -- Thank you for taking part in the 2011 Jesus Walk Holy Week Timeline Devotion! Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, I pray that God will richly bless you, keep you and that His everlasting Divine face will continue to shine upon you. The Lord Jesus Christ be with you in all things as we look to the soon return of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. ~ God bless you, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

THE JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK TIMELINE DEVOTION - THE 11TH ANNUAL [STARTED IN 2001] 10 DAY JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IT WILL CHANGE YOUR LIFE! - FRIDAY APRIL 15TH ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011 (PDF AVAILABLE)

An Ancient Holy Week Timeline, Bible Study, Devotional & Personal Journal for Easter Week 2010. ... Follow along with Jesus in the current Resurrection (Easter) holiday dates of 2010 during the last Ten days leading up to and including His Cross and His Glorious Resurrection. It also marvelously explains and demonstrates that Jesus did indeed die and remain deceased for a total of 3 days and 3 nights and that He then Resurrected' returned from death' just as He prophesied that He would. This is a Personal Study-Journal encouraging the reader to include their own devotions during this 10 day journey with Jesus. ... It will change your life! [\[link\]](#)

[FRIDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- ANOINTING - PREPARATION FRIDAY - CATCHING UP WITH JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES IN THE TOWN OF BETHANY

This day coincides with Friday April 15, 2011: On our journey to be with Jesus we find that Bethany is located on the Mount of Olives, (Luke 19:29, Mark 11:1) and that Bethany is less than 2 miles from Jerusalem (John 11:18). Once we walk up the Mount of Olives and ask directions to Lazarus', Mary's, and Martha's house, we would come into a small stone house to find Martha busy working in the kitchen while Mary is seated and at rest beside Jesus. Lazarus whom Jesus had recently raised from the dead (John 11:44) was also seated at the table no doubt he had much to talk to Jesus about. If we came in at just the right moment, we would smell the aroma that filled the house as Mary anointed Jesus with almost a pound of very costly Spikenard oil (John 12:3). We would hear Judas complain that the expensive ointment was wasted and hear the rebuke of Jesus as He defended Mary and proclaimed that she had committed an honorable act of worship in anointing Him for His coming burial. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #1 Anointing Oil: Mary Anointed Jesus with very costly and very precious oil. Biblically oil is a symbol of acceptance. To anoint someone is

to accept them, to accept them for who and for what they are. Judas on the other hand did not want to bother with anointing Jesus. He didn't even want to be bothered with other people anointing Him. Mary was accepting Jesus. She had accepted that He had come to die for her in her place and was anointing Jesus for His coming burial. The cross of Jesus was something that even the disciples had not yet been able to come to grips with yet Mary had and Mary acknowledged and accepted Jesus for it. Having accepted the gift from Jesus that He was to die in her place for her sins she had now entered into a place of rest and comfort. Rest in that she did not have to work to amend for her own sins and comfort in that all things would be taken care of for her through God who is also King, her King Jesus. - As we begin our walk with Jesus let's pause and reflect (Selah) about acceptance ... are there people in our own lives who we need to anoint and to accept even though we don't understand them? How much could our fellowships gain by this one simple act of anointing one another in the simple affection of acceptance. Anointing others with the precious oil of acceptance can only come from our own rest and security through the knowledge of what Jesus Himself has done and will do for us in our lives. - "Psalms 133 Behold how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head that ran down upon the beard even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; as the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded His blessing, even life forevermore." Are we anointing and accepting of ourselves? Biblically people are allowed to anoint - refresh themselves with oil (Matthew 6:17). In fact it is crucial that we accept ourselves. God has already accepted us. He created us and He is for us. How is it that we can reject what God has already accepted? Are we anointing and accepting of Jesus? Even today we can anoint Jesus with His precious costly oil of acceptance by accepting His accomplishments in His sacrificial death and eternal resurrection life for us and by trusting in His authority and Kingly rule over and in our lives. We would like to be bold enough to take the steps to walk where Jesus walks, but it is now evident even on this day, day one, that Jesus does not walk as a human walks but that He walks as God walks. For us to walk with Jesus we are going to have to be bold and remove our focus from others and place it on God. [[link](#)]

[SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TRIUMPHAL ENTRY SATURDAY - JESUS IS KING THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY - JESUS ENTERS JERUSALEM THE CAPITAL CITY OF ISRAEL AND PRESENTS HIMSELF AS THE LORD AND KING FOR ALL PEOPLE

This day coincides with Saturday April 16, 2011 Palm Saturday - Feast of Sabbath Rest - 10th of Nisan, Selection of the Passover Lamb, (Exodus 12:3). "Psalms 84:3 .. O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God." - On this next day Saturday, (John 12:12), we would rise up early with Jesus and the disciples. The people gathering for the celebration of the week long Passover Feast in the city of Jerusalem would hear that Jesus was on His way to Jerusalem and would gather palm branches to wave in honor of their coming King, Jesus. Because Saturday is a Sabbath day it is unlawful for the people to gather branches for their own personal use but it is not unlawful to gather the branches and wave them in an act of worship of Jesus (God). It is work to sustain our lives but it is not work to worship God. Jesus would send two disciples ahead to get a donkey and the donkey's baby that Jesus would ride on His way into Jerusalem. This will be a direct fulfillment of what the Prophet Zechariah saw and wrote about 400 years earlier. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O Daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; upon the colt the full of a donkey." We would see on this day Jesus would present Himself to Israel as the King. The prophet Daniel also saw and wrote about this day, (Daniel 9:25). The event of cheering Jesus as King would take the entire day. There would be one dispute with the Pharisees as they would demand that Jesus silence His disciples. Jesus would reply that if the disciples remained silent that the very rocks would cry out in testimony to the glory of God. "Mark 11:10-11 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide [close of this Saturday Sabbath day] was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve." We will enter into the Temple with Jesus and look around but we will soon depart as the evening is near and with the darkness of nightfall the Jewish Sabbath day will draw to a close. We depart the Temple and Jerusalem with Jesus keeping all of the Triumphal entry and the Temple events of that Glorious day enclosed within the one (Saturday) Sabbath day and not permitting the Triumphal Entry events to continue into the next day (Sunday) a non-Sabbath, non-Feast day. That evening we would return with Jesus back up to the Mount of Olives to Bethany (Mark 11:11). We would have to leave at the evening time to get to our destination before nightfall as this day is a Sabbath day and is a day of rest. (Acts 1:12) tells us that Mount Olivet is "from Jerusalem a Sabbath days journey" so we know that we would be able to walk that distance and not break the Sabbath law. -- That night laying at the top of Mount Olives and looking at the stars and reflecting on the days events, it would begin to seem that the events that Jesus is carrying out have already been written about by the prophets hundreds even thousands of years earlier. As disciples

wanting to be informed about the situation at hand, we would rethink the scriptures in a new light and begin to consider that Jesus has presented Himself as King to the people and this occurred on a feast day the feast day of "Sabbath." Examining Leviticus 23, we would notice that God prescribed eight Feasts that were to be followed in order, by His people the Jews. The first feast was the weekly Saturday feast of "Sabbath" or rest. This was the feast we celebrated today. Suddenly, life flows through our bodies as we remember a Bible passage from the Apostle Paul, Colossians 2:16;17 "Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moon or of the Sabbath days: which are shadows of the things to come; but the body is of Christ." Wow! We realize that Jesus is now at this very moment in the process of fulfilling scripture, the prophecies and the feasts appointed in Leviticus 23 which were written in advance for Jesus to later fulfill. We consider and savor the thought that our King has come and we can now find rest. With Jesus in rule and authority over our lives we can now rest or Sabbath. Jesus is our King! In Him is Justice, righteousness, Truth, Light and Life! In Him we can trust and in Jesus we find our [only] rest. No more striving with a world that is full of inhumane wrongs and cluttered with injustice. In King Jesus we now have comfort. We note that the "Sabbath" is first a commandment, the 4th of the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses on Mt. Sinai and it is also the 1st prescribed feast day of God. We then pay special attention to entering into the rest that Jesus provides as King in our lives, we do not want to disobey both a Commandment and a Feast day. Life becomes much more meaningful as we peacefully rest-Sabbath the night in Jesus. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #2 Jesus our Savior, our King, our Friend, our Rest: "Psalms 19:1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork." We too would like to join in with the rocks of Jerusalem and indeed all of creation and declare the glory of our God and King in Christ Jesus and as we do declare the Deity and Honor of Jesus we declare that we to can now rest in His rule and in His Authority. We rest in Jesus, resting physically, emotionally and spiritually. It is a wonderful accomplishment to be able to cease from worry, fear and anxiety. Few are they that enter into it but blessed are those who do as rest is something to be entered into, it is an achievement, an accomplishment. "Hebrews 4:11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same [wilderness wondering] example of unbelief." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: WE ARE GOING TO HAVE A BRIEFLY EXPANDED LOOK AT THE SATURDAY [SABBATH FEAST DAY] AND THEN AFTER THE 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION IS COMPLETED ON EASTER [FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS DAY] WE CAN HAVE AN EXPANDED LOOK AT THE COMING FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST [SUNDAY, JUNE 12, 2011] - THE FEAST OF PENTECOST IS ONE OF THE MOST CONFUSED AND MISUNDERSTOOD OF ALL THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS OF ISRAEL SO WE WILL TAKE A GOOD LOOK AND CLOSE EXAMINATION AT WHAT THE VERY IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT PENTECOST FEAST DAY IS AND WHAT IT HAS HAD IN STORE FOR MANKIND FOR ALMOST 2,000 YEARS SINCE THE ORIGINAL PENTECOST EVENTS OF ACTS 2:1

Transition of Days and Dispensations: Jewish Congregation Era - 1st Coming, Christian Church Era (Spring Feasts) - 2nd Coming, 1,000 year Kingdom Reign (Fall Feasts): The Feast of Sabbath [Saturday] is the first of the 8 prescribed Feasts of Israel (Leviticus 23:3). -- Notice how the 8 Feasts start out focused and anchored on the weekly Jewish Saturday Sabbath day the Dispensation and congregation of Moses [Mt. Sinai Exodus 20:8 - the 4th of 10 Commandments given to Moses] but at the conclusion of the Jerusalem Passover Festival [Feast of Firstfruits (Easter)] with Jesus [Dispensation of the First Coming of Jesus] the Church oriented Feast Days of both Firstfruits ["morrow (day) after the Sabbath" (Sunday) - Leviticus 23:10,11] and Pentecost ["morrow (day) after the seventh Sabbath" (Sunday) - 50 days after Firstfruits - Leviticus 23:16] are on Sunday having transitioned from an emphasis on the Jewish Saturday to now emphasizing the Dispensation of Christianity and the accompanying Christian Sundays. - Later: The transitions of Pentecost. [\[link\]](#)

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CLEANSING - HOLINESS SUNDAY - JESUS CLEANSSES THE TEMPLE BY REMOVING UNHOLY ACTIVITIES INCLUDING OVERTHROWING THE TABLES OF THE MONEYCHANGERS AND THE MERCHANTISERS

This day coincides with Sunday April 17, 2011 - We awake early Sunday morning, the first day of the week, to see Jesus and the disciples on their way back to Jerusalem and the Temple (Mark 11:12). Catching up we would find Jesus examining a fig tree for fruit. Finding no fruit Jesus will curse the fig tree (Mark 11:14). We will stand by in amazement as we realize that this Jesus is the same God that Adam and Eve sinned against and then used a fig leaf in an attempt to cover their sins. Jesus is now saying that there are no more self-made, man-made coverings for sin. The system of fig tree religion is now a curse by God because fig tree religion never did produce fruit for God. We will then follow Jesus into the Temple as

acting King. Jesus will now cleanse the Temple of ungodliness (Matthew 21:12-17, Mark 11:15-19) and we will know that the true Temple is our bodies and that we need to present our bodies holy and undefiled to God (Romans 12:1-5). Listening we hear Jesus proclaim that His Temple will be a House of Prayer for ALL nations (Mark 11:17) and we rejoice to be a part of the Kingdom of God and to know that above all, God desires for us to pray (talk/listen) to Him in getting to know Him. That evening we will return with Jesus and the disciples to the Mount of Olives. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #3 Unfruitfulness in our own life: Jesus recognized unfruitfulness and He took action to remove it. Every one of us (unlike Jesus) has an unfruitful aspect in our own life. We too can be bold like Jesus, in that when we see unfruitfulness we can declare it as unacceptable to God and recognize it as a cursed item, not a blessing. In cursing it, curse it at its root so that it will immediately wither and dry up no longer sustaining an appearance of being potentially fruitful but being what it truly is, something that does not give pleasure to God. "Matthew 3:10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire." [\[link\]](#)

[TRADITIONAL] PALM SUNDAY TO MARK BEGINNING OF HOLY WEEK - THE [LENTEN SEASON MODERN CHURCH TRADITION DAYS - NOT THE ORIGINAL HISTORICAL] DAYS OF HOLY WEEK

UTICA - For practicing Christians locally and around the world, the upcoming week will be a roller coaster of emotions. Palm Sunday marks the beginning of Holy Week, a series of holy days commemorating the final moments of Jesus Christ's life and his death, but also his followers' belief in the resurrection on Easter Sunday. "Holy Week is very intense and emotionally gripping," said Bruce Smith, organist and choir master at Grace Church in Utica. "You go from the depths of despair on Good Friday, following the death, to extreme joy on (Easter) Sunday, when you come to the realization that Jesus is alive." In addition to being the holiest week of the Christian calendar, Holy Week also is the last week of the Lenten season. Many of the days have special significance. ... Here are the [Lenten season modern Church tradition days - not the original historical] days of Holy Week: Maundy Thursday: Also known as Holy Thursday, this day commemorates Christ's Last Supper with his apostles. Traditional Maundy Thursday rituals include a washing of the feet and a communion ceremony. Good Friday: On Good Friday, Christians remember the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Good Friday services include the Stations of the Cross, as well as the Good Friday liturgy, which centers around the reading of The Passion of Christ and the Adoration of the Cross. Holy Saturday: Holy Saturday marks the day Christ's body laid in rest in the tomb. The Easter Vigil, a major liturgy, takes place on Holy Saturday. Easter Sunday: Easter Sunday celebrates the Christian belief that Christ rose from the dead after his crucifixion. Services are joyous and often feature uplifting music. For example, one of Grace Church's two Easter services will include brass and timpani accompaniment for their choir. [\[link\]](#)

[MONDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- TEACHING MONDAY - TEMPLE TEACHING AND LATER THE MT. OLIVET DISCOURSE END TIME TEACHING IS GIVEN

This day coincides with Monday April 18, 2011 - Arising early the next day Monday, we know from Mark 14:1 and Matthew 26:2 that we have two days left until the Passover (Wednesday). We would again follow Jesus to Jerusalem and to the temple as Jesus spends another day preaching in the temple and having discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees. On the way to the temple we would again pass the fig tree that Jesus had cursed the day before and be astonished with the other disciples that the fig tree has completely dried up and withered from the roots up (Matthew 21:19, Mark 11:20). We would again consider that the fig tree cannot be our covering for sin and that God finds man-made religious practices unacceptable, not one day will pass where the religious practices of man are acceptable to God. We would follow Jesus back into the temple where the Scribes, Pharisees and lawyers will make a final assault on the authority of Jesus (Matthew 21:23-23:39, Mark 11:27-12:44). Jesus will end His discussion with the Scribes and Pharisees with the comments of "Woe to you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Jesus uses strong words for strong circumstances. The leaders of Judah are misrepresenting Jesus. They are misrepresenting the word of God in the Bible and all that God stands for. Jesus refers to them as a "brood of vipers", referring to the words and actions of the leaders that their deeds are separating people from the true God and are therefore as poisonous as the poison of a snake. Earlier, through the prophet Isaiah, Jesus said to the leaders of ancient Judah that when the circumstances of their lives pressed against them and caused them to be uncomfortable that they would responded from their heart. Jesus saw that the leaders were upset with circumstances

that they didn't understand and that their actions really revealed their true heart towards God. Jesus was therefore quoting the prophet Isaiah in order to encourage the leaders to search the scriptures in a new light and gain new insight into the person of God and new insight into the kingdom of God. After the death and resurrection of Jesus the book of Acts tells us that many of the Priests came to believe in Jesus (Acts 6:7). Jesus is showing us that although strong words were used, Jesus did it in a way of Reconciliation. There is only one Ministry, it is the ministry of reconciliation, man to God and man to man. After this discussion, Jesus left the Temple for the last time (Matthew 24:1, Mark 13:1). We can immediately remember the Prophet Ezekiel, (Ezekiel 10:1-22) and his depiction of the presence of God departing from the temple as the people had rejected God. Ezekiel wrote of a temple from which the presence of God had departed and later that temple would be destroyed by the invading Babylonians. Likewise, this temple with the presence of God, in the person of Jesus departing, would later be destroyed by the Roman armies. After the discussion between the leaders and Jesus, Jesus walked out of the temple and the disciples followed (Matthew 24:2, Mark 13:2). The disciples thought that this was the long awaited moment, the moment when the King Jesus, would take control and according to scripture would reign and rule from Jerusalem. The disciples were now interested in the buildings of the temple. In effect, the disciples were saying these are great buildings to rule from and probably wondering where their office would be. As we stand there and eavesdrop, we would hear Jesus reply and give a prophecy that the temple would be destroyed, one stone block at a time, until there were no more stone blocks left stacked upon another. The disciples were stunned. They realized that they were not familiar with the current plan of Jesus. - That evening when they returned to the Mount of Olives, some of the disciples came to Jesus privately and asked "what is the time or sign of Jesus coming into power?" In other words, when is Jesus the King going to reign and rule on earth as the King? Jesus told them that it was not for them to know the times and gave a long informative discourse into the end time events. Jesus specifically warned the disciples not to fall for deception, that many will be deceived by the vast amount of lies and deceit being told in the world. He taught that only the Bible is the true word of God. The teaching is now called "Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse" (Matthew 24:3-26:2, Mark 13:3-14:1). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #4 Our Ministry of Reconciliation: What is our part in Reconciliation? Jesus came to Reconcile. The very Ministry of Jesus is Reconciliation, reconciling man back into a relationship with God and also reconciling us humans into a relationship with one another. "2 Corinthians 5:18,19 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us (Christians) to Himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation." \*The word reconciliation is called the Gospel, the "Good News" of our Life in Jesus as opposed to the sour fact of our death in this earthly world. The ministry of Jesus is the embodiment of the Cross that Jesus would be crucified on as on the cross Jesus is lifted up - suspended, between Heaven (the dwelling of God) and Earth (the dwelling of man). The vertical post of the cross represents reconciliation between God and Man while at the same time the outstretched - reaching out arms of Jesus and the horizontal beam of the cross represent the reconciliation of one to another. Reconciliation is accomplished only in and by Jesus. There is no other hope for mankind but in Jesus, His Cross and His Resurrection. [\[link\]](#)

ISRAEL PREPARES FOR PASSOVER FESTIVAL 2011 - MEMBERS OF THE ANCIENT SAMARITAN COMMUNITY GATHER AROUND FIRE-PITS BEFORE PLACING SHEEP ON STAKES INTO THE FIRE DURING THE TRADITIONAL PASSOVER SACRIFICE IN MOUNT GERIZIM, OVERLOOKING PALESTINIANS WEST BANK TOWN OF NABLUS, SUNDAY, APRIL 17, 2011. SAMARITANS DESCENDED FROM THE ANCIENT ISRAELITE TRIBES OF MENASHE AND EPHRAIM BUT BROKE AWAY FROM MAINSTREAM JUDAISM 2,800 YEARS AGO - TODAY, THE REMAINING 700 SAMARITANS, LIVE IN THE PALESTINIAN CITY OF NABLUS IN THE WEST BANK AND THE ISRAELI SEASIDE TOWN OF HOLON, SOUTH OF TEL AVIV. PHOTO: ARIEL SCHALIT / AP {"JOHN 4:19-24 THE [SAMARITAN] WOMAN SAITH UNTO HIM [JESUS], SIR, I PERCEIVE THAT THOU ART A PROPHET. OUR [SAMARIAN] FATHERS WORSHIPPED IN THIS MOUNTAIN [MOUNT GERIZIM]; AND YE [JEWS] SAY, THAT IN JERUSALEM [MT. ZION - TEMPLE MOUNT] IS THE PLACE WHERE MEN OUGHT TO WORSHIP. JESUS SAITH UNTO HER, WOMAN, BELIEVE ME, THE HOUR COMETH, WHEN YE SHALL NEITHER IN THIS MOUNTAIN, NOR YET AT JERUSALEM, WORSHIP THE FATHER. YE WORSHIP YE KNOW NOT WHAT: WE [JEWS] KNOW WHAT WE WORSHIP: \*\*FOR SALVATION IS OF THE JEWS. BUT THE [NEW TESTAMENT] HOUR COMETH, AND NOW IS, WHEN THE TRUE WORSHIPPERS SHALL WORSHIP THE FATHER IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH: FOR THE FATHER SEEKETH SUCH TO WORSHIP HIM. GOD IS A SPIRIT: AND THEY THAT WORSHIP HIM MUST WORSHIP HIM IN [HOLY] SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH."} (PHOTO)

JERUSALEM (AP) - Israelis cleaned their houses, cars and offices Monday and cooked furiously in last-minute preparations for the weeklong holiday of Passover, which marks the biblical story of the Israelites' exodus from Egypt. ... The [Bible]

story recounts that God killed the first-born boys of Egypt [with a plague] after the pharaoh refused to release the children of Israel from bondage, but "passed over" the houses of the Israelites. After that divine blow [illustration that only the death of the firstborn son (Jesus Christ) can free mankind from sin and the bondage of Satan], the pharaoh [a type of Satan] gave in and let the Israelites go. They were then given the Ten Commandments at Mount Sinai and wandered in the desert for 40 years before arriving in the Land of Israel. The holiday begins Monday night with a traditional seder meal. Extended families typically gather to retell the story of the exodus and eat unleavened bread called matzoh. [\[link\]](#)

JEWISH PASSOVER 2011 BEGINS AT SUNDOWN TONIGHT (MONDAY) - DURING PASSOVER [BREAD AND WINE], JEWISH PEOPLE COMMEMORATE THE LIBERATION FROM SLAVERY AND THE EXODUS OF THE ISRAELITES FROM EGYPT, AS TOLD IN THE HAGGADAH (OR HAGGADA) - THESE EVENTS TOOK PLACE AROUND 3000 YEARS AGO - THE CENTER OF THE CEREMONIAL MEAL IS THE SEDER PLATE AND RED WINE OR RED GRAPE JUICE - EACH FOOD (SIX TRADITIONAL FOOD ITEMS) HAS A SPECIAL MEANING IN RELATION TO THE PASSOVER STORY {NOTE: THIS YEAR THE PASSOVER SEDER IS ON TUESDAY THE PASSOVER OF JESUS IN JERUSALEM IS THOUGHT TO HAVE BEEN ON A WEDNESDAY. THE ACTUAL DAY FLUCTUATES FROM YEAR TO YEAR BASED ON THE LUNAR CALENDAR. -- THE JEWISH PASSOVER IS TO COMMEMORATE THE JEWISH DELIVERANCE EVENTS IN EGYPT OVER 3,000 YEARS AGO WHILE THE CHRISTIAN 'LAST SUPPER' COMMUNION IS A COMMEMORATION OF THE PASSOVER [DELIVERANCE FROM ETERNAL SIN AND DEATH] ORIGINALLY CELEBRATED IN JERUSALEM AS THE NEW COVENANT OF JESUS CHRIST WITH HIS APOSTLES.}

In Israel, Passover lasts for seven days, but in other countries people may observe it for seven or eight days. The first and last day (or two days in some countries outside Israel), are particularly important. People recite special blessings or prayers, make a particular effort to visit a synagogue or listen to readings from the Torah and eat a ceremonial meal. Readings of the Haggadah, the story of the liberation of the Israelites from slavery and their exodus from Egypt are particularly important. The center of the ceremonial meal is the Seder Plate and red wine or red grape juice. Each food has a special meaning in relation to the Passover story. [\[link\]](#)

PASSOVER SEDER [DINNER]: ORDER OUT OF CHAOS - OF THE RICH CONTENT OF SEDER [DINNER] AND THE HAGGADAH [INSTRUCTION BOOKLET] I CITE THE INCLUSION OF \*ELIJAH THE PROPHET AND A SPECIAL GLASS OF WINE SET FOR HIM - ELIJAH IS THE ONLY BIBLICAL FIGURE WHO DOESN'T DIE BUT IS WHISKED TO HEAVEN IN A FIERY CHARIOT - \*\*IN JEWISH TRADITION HE WILL RETURN AND BE THE FORERUNNER OF THE MESSIAH - IN \*\*\*JEWISH THINKING THERE ARE THREE PASSOVERS: THE HISTORICAL ONE IN EGYPT; ALL THE SEDERS OF THE PRESENT, AND THE ULTIMATE PASSOVER, HARBINGER OF THE REDEMPTION OF ALL HUMANITY FROM ENSLAVEMENT, FROM POVERTY, FROM CRUELTY OF ANY FORM {DURING THE PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM WITH JESUS AND HIS APOSTLES [2,000 YEARS AGO] ONLY THREE OF THE FOUR PRESCRIBED PASSOVER SEDER GLASSES OF WINE WERE CONSUMED. THE FOURTH PASSOVER CUP THE CUP OF REJOICING IS YET TO BE CONSUMED AND IT IS INTENDED TO BE DRUNK FROM IN HEAVEN [THE GREAT CONGREGATION] BY JESUS ALONG WITH ALL OF HIS DISCIPLES CHURCH WIDE ENCOMPASSING ALL CHURCH MEMBERSHIP FROM THROUGHOUT HISTORY (MATTHEW 26:29).}

The Passover ritual observance on the first and second nights of the holiday known as Seder "makes order out of chaos." It is more than just a play on words, the Hebrew term for the ritual, "Seder," referring to the order of the rituals of the night. It is more than restoring order to the household after a thorough cleaning and complete change of dishes, pots and silverware. There is a higher meaning that reaches from antiquity to us. Passover is timeless and speaks to every generation. ... The most popular symbol of Passover is the matzoh, called "poor man's bread" or "bread of poverty." It must be unleavened because leavening is a process of fermentation, which is really a corruption of the grain. Every time I eat a piece of matzoh I remember that slavery is a corruption of the human condition, that bondage destroys both the enslaver and the enslaved. Matzoh is dry. Slavery dries up the human spirit. Even tears don't necessarily help the matzoh go down. Just as normally we wish for bread that has risen, we realize the need to raise our fellow citizens from poverty, out of economic or any other enslavement to a redemptive life. -- The unique booklet used at the Seder is called the Hagaddah, meaning "the telling." Created in antiquity with continued layers added, it cites passages in Deuteronomy and Joshua for it speaks to generations like us, who weren't there, who didn't have the personal experience. In unique fashion, we the readers of the Hagaddah speak in first person present, citing other biblical verses "as if we were there." We read ourselves into history. Psychologically, spiritually, we transport ourselves in time to imagine the horror of Egyptian

bondage and then give abundant gratitude to God for our redemption. In the Hebrew language there is no clear delineation of tenses - the past, present and future merge into an unbroken continuum. I am part of the Israelites in Egypt and they are part of me sitting at Seder in Richmond, Virginia. -- Of the rich content of Seder and the Hagaddah I cite the inclusion of Elijah the prophet and a special glass of wine set for him. Elijah is the only biblical figure who doesn't die but is whisked to heaven in a fiery chariot. In Jewish tradition he will return and be the forerunner of the Messiah. In Jewish thinking there are three Passovers: the historical one in Egypt; all the Seders of the present, and the ultimate Passover, harbinger of the redemption of all humanity from enslavement, from poverty, from cruelty of any form. At the Seder we open the door, and ceremonially invite Elijah into our homes, into our hearts and into our lives. We hope that our Seder will presage the imminent redemption of all. Then the true divine order will be restored and we will all live in peace and tranquility. [\[link\]](#)

LOOKING AHEAD A FEW DAYS TO THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [EASTER DAY - RESURRECTION DAY] - AFTER THE CLOSE OF THE CHURCH AGE WITH THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST THE "REDEMPTION-SALVATION" PROCESS MOVES AWAY FROM INDIVIDUAL EVENTS AND DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM AGE THE PEOPLE ON EARTH WILL PHYSICALLY LIVE [FOR THE MOST PART] THE ENTIRE 1,000 YEARS (ISAIAH 65:20) AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN THE HARVEST OF NATIONS WILL TAKE PLACE, WERE LIKE THE FIELDS THE ENTIRE GLOBE WILL BE HARVESTED AT ONCE. IN OTHER WORDS DURING THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST PEOPLE WILL BE LIVING IN OBEDIENCE [OR DISOBEDIENCE] TO GOD BUT THEN ALL THE PEOPLE WILL BE DEALT WITH REGARDING ETERNAL SALVATION AT THE SAME TIME UNLIKE THE [FIRSTFRUITS] CHURCH AGE WHERE INDIVIDUALS ARE COMING INTO ETERNAL SALVATION AT ANY GIVEN INDIVIDUAL MOMENT. -- "MATTHEW 25:31-34 WHEN [JESUS] THE SON OF MAN SHALL COME IN HIS GLORY [AT THE END OF HIS 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH], AND ALL THE HOLY ANGELS WITH HIM, \*\*THEN SHALL HE SIT UPON THE [ETERNAL] THRONE OF HIS GLORY [AFTER SITTING ON THE THRONE OF KING DAVID FOR THE 1,000 YEAR REIGN]: AND BEFORE HIM SHALL BE GATHERED [FOR HARVEST] ALL NATIONS: AND HE SHALL SEPARATE THEM ONE FROM ANOTHER, AS A SHEPHERD DIVIDETH HIS SHEEP FROM THE GOATS: AND HE SHALL SET THE SHEEP ON HIS RIGHT HAND, BUT THE GOATS ON THE LEFT. THEN SHALL THE KING [JESUS] SAY UNTO THEM [1,000 YEAR SAINTS] ON HIS RIGHT HAND, COME, YE BLESSED OF MY FATHER, INHERIT THE [ETERNAL] KINGDOM PREPARED FOR YOU FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD:"

Some concepts of the Feast of Firstfruits: The Feast of Firstfruits is a part of the week long Passover celebration and is observed on the first Sunday after the Passover Lamb is killed. The Feast of Firstfruits [i.e. the Church Age] is a small select 'individual' harvest day. The later Fall Festivals are the whole field Harvest [i.e. the 1,000 year Kingdom Age] where the entire field is harvested at one time and then anything that is left in the field cannot be harvest but must be left to others to glean from. - Example: Usually the early crop in ancient Israel was the barley crop. If a person saw that their barley field had a few patches of barley that had started to ripen and they wanted to harvest a small patch and make a few loaves of barley bread they couldn't do it. A person would first have to wait for the Feast of Firstfruits then on that day a handful (sheaf) of grain and a offering had to first be taken to the Priest and the Priest would 'wave' the grain towards the sky (before God) as a wave offering to God. Then after the offering the farmer could select one small or a few small individual patches of his field that have ripened enough to harvest and harvest a selected firstfruits of his crop for his own personal use while the entirety of the field continued to ripen for the actual harvest day. Weeks later on the harvest day the farmer, this time with a crew, can harvest the entire field at once [leaving the corners] and anything that is not harvested was to be left for the poor to come and glean from. - The current Church Age having begun on the Feast of Firstfruits is a select, individual harvest of individual people to God (2 Corinthians 6:2). After the close of the Church Age with the 2nd Coming of Jesus Christ the "redemption-salvation" process moves away from individual events and during the 1,000 year Kingdom Age the people on earth will physically live [for the most part] the entire 1,000 years (Isaiah 65:20) at the conclusion of the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign the Harvest of Nations will take place, were like the fields the entire globe will be harvested at once. In other words during the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ people will be living in obedience [or disobedience] to God but then all the people will be dealt with regarding eternal Salvation at the same time unlike the [Firstfruits] Church Age where individuals are coming into eternal Salvation at any given individual moment. -- "Matthew 25:31-34 When [Jesus] the Son of Man shall come in His glory [at the end of His 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth], and all the holy angels with Him, \*\*then shall He sit upon the [eternal] throne of His glory [after sitting on the Throne of King David for the 1,000 year reign]: And before Him shall be gathered [for Harvest] all Nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth His sheep from the goats: And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the

goats on the left. Then shall the King [Jesus] say unto them [1,000 year Saints] on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the [eternal] Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" [\[link\]](#)

[TUESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY - JUDAS AGREES TO BETRAY JESUS FOR THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER

This day coincides with Tuesday April 19, 2011 (Matthew 26:6-16, Mark 14:3-11) - As we awake Tuesday morning we will not go to Jerusalem and the Temple as Jesus had departed the Temple for the last time on Monday. Instead, today we will go with Jesus to Bethany and enter the house of Simon, a leper whom Jesus has previously cured. A woman will anoint Jesus with more oil. Judas will depart to meet with the Jewish leaders to betray Jesus. Judas will receive the promise of thirty pieces of silver (Zechariah 11:2, Matthew 26:15) for promising to deliver Jesus into the hands of the Jewish leaders. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #5 Fellowship with the one who has cleansed us: Jesus has returned to spend time with Simon a Leper whom Jesus had previously cleansed. How is it that Jesus would want to visit someone that was previously Unclean? How is it that Simon would trust Jesus? Usually when someone has knowledge of the unclean areas of our life we want to get away from them because we are vulnerable and do not want to be exposed by them for what we were or for what we truly are. Yet Simon welcomed Jesus into his own home and prepared for Him a meal. All throughout the Bible we read how hurting and longing and suffering people have turned to God and have found compassion and healing and like Simon, we too have the privilege of hosting Jesus, the one who has healed us. "Matthew 11:28-30 Come to Me (Jesus), all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and Learn of Me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest for your Souls. For My yoke is easy and My burden is light." [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- BETRAYAL TUESDAY: ROBERT SCHULLER'S GLASS HOUSE OF GOD - BUT LAST OCTOBER [2010], THE REVEREND'S CHURCH AND TV SHOW FILED FOR FEDERAL BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION AFTER HE SPENT NEARLY \$50 MILLION MORE THAN HE HAD IN DOZENS OF BANK ACCOUNTS - CHURCH OFFICIALS HAVE ATTEMPTED TO BLAME THE CRISIS ON SCHULLER'S UNSWERVING, DAILY COMMITMENT TO AIDING THE POOR - FOR EXAMPLE, DURING A FOUR-MONTH PERIOD WHEN THE MINISTRY TOOK IN DONATIONS TOTALING MORE THAN \$14 MILLION, SCHULLER GAVE AN AVERAGE OF JUST \$22 A DAY TO FEED THE POOR, ACCORDING TO CHURCH RECORDS {TODAY RELIGIOUS LEADERS CONTINUE TO BETRAY JESUS CHRIST JUST AS IN THE DAYS OF JUDAS. LIKE JUDAS THE BETRAYAL IS USUALLY A THREEFOLD BETRAYAL CONSISTING OF A BETRAYAL OF TRUST, FINANCES AND DOCTRINE. TODAY IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT WE AS CHRISTIANS UNDERSTAND THE DOCTRINES [AND THE SERIOUSNESS OF THEM] THAT ARE BEING ESPOUSED FROM NOT JUST THE PULPITS BUT ALSO THE SUNDAY SCHOOLS AND SMALL GROUPS AS WELL. FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY IS A MUST FOR EVERY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP AND ANYTHING LESS THAN 100% FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY IS A FRAUDULENT ACT BY ANY ORDINARY STANDARD OF BUSINESS ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. THIRDLY, DECEPTIVE DOCTRINES AND FRAUDULENT FINANCIAL CONDUCT CAN OFTEN MOST EASILY BE DISCOVERED BY REALIZING THE BETRAYAL OF TRUST THAT IS OFTEN ALREADY TAKING PLACE WHEN CHURCH LEADERSHIP IS COMMITTED TO AND ASSOCIATED WITH UNCHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS AND COMPROMISED INDIVIDUALS.}

By R. SCOTT MOXLEY Thursday, Apr 14 2011: Legendary Garden Grove televangelist Robert H. Schuller once noted, "High achievers spot rich opportunities swiftly." The creator of Crystal Cathedral, a best-selling author and star of Hour of Power broadcasts, Schuller has long served as Exhibit A of that credo. In the 1950s, he saw an opportunity to build a profitable church, grabbed it and thanks largely to donations from poor and lower-middle-class folks trying to win the blessings of God-created an \$89-million religious empire with hints of opulence. ... Records also show that the reverend wasn't a cheapskate in one charity case. Indeed, the recipients of his generosity weren't poor at all. They were a wealthy Newport Beach couple, Kenneth and Glenia Reafsnyder. Ken's first wife was a member of Buena Park's Knott family, founders of Knott's Berry Farm. He also palled around with actor John Wayne. In 1995, Schuller agreed to divert \$4,000 a month in church donations to the Reafsnyders for the rest of their lives in exchange for a quarter ownership in the couple's home. Ken has since died, but the deal calls on Crystal Cathedral Ministries to continue to pay Glenia. In 2008, the ministry increased the payments to \$4,500 a month while reducing its ownership percentage. This means that the church's current 8.5 percent portion of the house has cost more than \$1,250,000-\$55,000 more than the value of the entire house. Speaking of houses, over the years the Schuller family has purchased oceanfront property in Orange County, a Big Bear vacation house, a San Diego County time-share, a Colorado mansion and a Honolulu condo. Just before filing for

bankruptcy, Schuller sold a San Juan Capistrano property that had been bequeathed to the church decades ago and pocketed \$22.5 million. The reverend's son, Robert Anthony Schuller, has lived in a \$2.2-million oceanfront Laguna Beach dream house worthy of an Architectural Digest feature. Fred Southard, a longtime Schuller aide, lives behind palatial, guarded gates in a 13-room, 13,600-square-foot Newport Coast estate that could fetch \$3 million on the open market. ... In court filings, they've remained optimistic that, despite a 50-percent drop in church membership to 5,000 attendees, the ministry can eventually pay off all of the debt. To accomplish that feat, however, the Schuller clan is going to have to stir up the congregation and then, despite all the unsettling revelations, ask them to dig deeper into their wallets. [\[link\]](#)

[WEDNESDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- NEW COVENANT WEDNESDAY - LAST SUPPER - COMMUNION - PASSOVER DINNER - JESUS COVENANTS TO DIE FOR US IN OUR PLACE THEREFORE BY THE DEATH OF JESUS ETERNAL DEATH NOW PASSES OVER AND SKIPS OVER US HUMANS

This day coincides with Wednesday April 20, 2011 the start of the Passover week with the Feast of the Lord's Passover, 14th of Nisan - Wednesday we would wake up to the second of the feast days known as the "Lord's Passover." This feast was first observed by the Jewish people in Egypt the night the plague killed all of the Egyptian firstborn sons, while death "Passed over" the Jewish firstborn because they were saved by the "Covenant blood" placed above the doors of their houses (Exodus 12:1-36). This feast is also prescribed by God in Leviticus chapter 23. We will follow Jesus to Jerusalem to eat the Passover dinner and celebrate it with the disciples in an upper room made ready by some friends. As we come into the upper room in the early afternoon prior to the Lord's Passover feast which will be observed and eaten later "at evening". We will see that Jesus and the disciples have just finished eating a lunch/supper (John 13:2). Jesus is telling the disciples that God the Father has given all authority in heaven and on earth to Him. We marvel that this Jesus standing before us is not just the King of Judah but is the King of the Universe, the King of heaven and of the earth, of the physical realm that is seen and also of the unseen spiritual realm. Jesus presides over all as King. Before we can comprehend the enormity of the kingdom of Jesus, we see King Jesus lay aside His garments, pour water into a wash basin and begin to wash the disciples feet. We are in total agreement with Peter when Peter says to Jesus "Thou shall never wash my feet," after all, kings of the earth do not wash their followers feet, so much more the reason that the King of the universe should not wash our feet. Then Jesus explains to Peter that unless He washes our feet that Jesus will have nothing to do with us. We wonder, "why have Jesus wash our feet and only our feet"? Then we realize that Jesus is King and He is also our Abba, Daddy, Father, and likewise He is also the Holy God. Being Holy, Jesus requires that we be cleansed in able to approach Him. Our creator, Abba, Father, Jesus is happy to take all of His authority and use it to clean us and draw us near to Him. We now know that Jesus is really talking about cleansing our "Souls", our thought life and our emotions as the foot is a reference to the soul. We realize that one dirty item cannot make another dirty item clean. We gasp as we realize that ONLY Jesus can make us clean because only Jesus is clean and without Jesus washing us and cleansing us, we will remain dirty and Jesus will "have nothing to do with us." We make a mental note to spend more quality cleansing time with Jesus in prayer and in reading the Bible. - It is now evening and time for the Lord's Passover Supper. All of the disciples are seated around Jesus (Matthew 26:20). Jesus begins to explain how one of the disciples will betray Him. We join the other disciples wondering if we will betray Jesus? After the events of the past week, we now know that we are not that familiar with the plans of God and that Sin is deceitful. Knowing that we can easily be deceived and betray Jesus in our thoughts and actions, we make another mental note to walk in the Spirit with Jesus at all times, seeking the wisdom and will of God continually for each and every activity we do during the moments of our lives. Jesus speaking up tells the disciples that to identify the one who will betray Him, He will dip His bread in the sauce at the same time the betraying disciple dips his bread. As Judas dips his bread Jesus also dips His (Matthew 26:23). We now know why, after the foot washing that Jesus said "not everyone is clean" (John 13:10) because Judas is not clean, he is a betrayer. Judas asks Jesus if he is the betrayer. Jesus tells him "yes he is." We marvel that sin is so deceptive, that one can betray God and actually think that he is doing God's work. We shudder as we think of all of the killing and all of the wrong that has gone on by the deceived ones throughout the Church ages in the name of Christianity. We are very glad to make the journey back to Holy Week to walk with Jesus and to learn who He is so that we can be true disciples and true followers of Jesus. Judas, after receiving a bread dipped in sauce by Jesus, then departs the room to proceed to betray Jesus. The disciples wonder were Judas has gone. Some think he is going to make arrangements for the next feast, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" which begins tomorrow, (John 12:29). At first we think it is unlawful for Judas to go out at night on a feast day but then a quick glance in our Bibles back to Leviticus 23 reveals that the Lord's Passover is not a "Sabbath Feast." We wonder at the thought that the Lord's Passover feast is not a "Sabbath - Rest" feast like all of the other feasts and therefore there is no evening curfew for the

feast. Unfortunately, as Judas leaves the presence of Jesus, Satan then enters into Judas and demonically possesses Judas (John 13:27). Again we realize the importance of staying in the presence of Jesus to keep ourselves safe from the demonic/Satanic realm. - Jesus then takes the unleavened bread of the "Lord's Passover Feast" (Matthew 26:26, Mark 14:22) and giving Thanks, Jesus breaks the bread explaining that this is His body broken for us, speaking of the cross that is to come tomorrow. He then passes the bread for the disciples to eat. Much earlier while following Jesus the disciples had dealt with this very issue of Jesus' body. In John 6:47-58, Jesus told a large group of disciples that He, "is the true bread of life that came down from heaven and any man who would eat of it that man would not die but would live forever." Many disciples were disturbed at that saying of Jesus, (John 6:66) "and some walked with Jesus no more." But Jesus had also explained to the disciples (John 6:63) that it is the Spirit that aids a man not the physical. Jesus said that His words are Spirit. -- So here this night of the Passover the disciples readily enjoy the bread knowing that it is the Spirit of Jesus that gives Spiritual life. -- Next Jesus takes a cup of wine. It is the third cup of the four prescribed cups of the feast. The third cup is known as the cup of redemption. The first cup is the cup of Sanctification, meaning to be set apart to God for the feast. The second cup is the cup of instruction, instructing that there were many plagues on the land of Egypt, yet the children of God could not go free from slavery until there was a death of the firstborn. Now this night Jesus is proclaiming that He is the Firstborn of God and that His death will set us free from the slavery of sin and the cruelty of Satan just like the death of the firstborn did so many years ago back in Egypt. Then Jesus taking the cup (Mark 14:23) of redemption and like the bread, giving thanks, Jesus passed the cup to the disciples and said "take drink all of it," (Matthew 26:27) this cup is the New Testament in His blood: this do, that as often as we drink of it, to do it in remembrance of Jesus. The disciples are fully aware that Jesus is speaking of a better blood than man has, of His Spiritual life blood. They gladly take the cup of wine and gladly drink all of it. We marvel that Jesus wants us to "Drink all" that He has for us, all of His Life, Love, Compassion and Mercy. Jesus then mentions that He will not drink again of the wine until He drinks it anew with us in His Father's Kingdom. The fourth cup of wine that Jesus is postponing to drink is called the "cup of Rejoicing." After the feast, the cup of rejoicing is to be drunk as we rejoice in all that God has done in our lives in setting us free and reuniting us with Him in the promise land of Heaven. Jesus says that He will drink that next cup with all of us for real in the real heaven. Jesus and the disciples then sing a Psalm in the closing of the "Lord's Passover Feast." Jesus now reminds us again that He is about to be betrayed. He tells us in advance so that we will know that He does indeed know all things. Jesus then reveals to us that this dark moment is Satan's time. Judas has already left to betray Jesus. Jesus instructs us saying that "Satan has nothing in Him", but that Jesus will show His love for the Father by giving His life as a sacrifice to reunite us back to God, as this is the will of the Father and it is also the will of the Son Jesus. - Arising they depart the room (Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26, John 14:31). We marvel that this feast is not a Sabbath feast so they are able to walk in the night and not break the law of the feast. Now during a short walk, Jesus talks to the disciples about Himself being the vine, the source of life and that the disciples are the branches and that the disciples are to abide in Jesus for life. He also teaches about the persecution that will come to all of His followers. Then Jesus instructs them some more about the Holy Spirit who the Father will send. Jesus then prays His "Priestly High Prayer" to the Father (John 17:1-26), asking the Father to receive all of His followers including us, His future followers and to unite us all with Himself in Heaven with the Father. As Jesus prays to God the Father we conclude that we know that Jesus' prayers are heard by the Father and answered! After His priestly prayer of intercession for us to the Father, Jesus commits to His crucifixion and then crosses over the brook of Cedron (John 18:1) as He proceeds on to the garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. (Matthew 26:36, Mark 14:32). We now know why God has not made the Lord's Passover to be a "Rest - Sabbath Feast" because Jesus and the disciples would have to remain at home or inside after the feast and could not have legally walked to the Garden of Gethsemane, the Garden of destiny. Had this been a "Sabbath - Rest Feast", it is also very unlikely that the Temple guards would have broken the Sabbath themselves to journey to the Garden to arrest Jesus who, after all was only peaceably praying to the Father. This is another powerful demonstration that these events are events orchestrated and allowed by God Himself and not man just as these events are foreseen in the prophetic writings by the prophets of the Old Testament. -- The Garden is the ideal place to reveal that God is in control. It was so many years ago that Adam and Eve lost mankind's relationship with God through their own disobedience in the original garden, the Garden of Eden. Jesus is now stepping into another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane. Through His desire and obedience Jesus will continue to restore back the lost relationship between God and mankind, this time for forever. Had Jesus been arrested anywhere but in a Garden, say for instance in the streets or in the upper-room, it would be difficult to correlate the events of the Last Supper to the events of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Since God made certain to go to the Garden we have to correlate these two garden events and also the coming event of the resurrection of Jesus from yet another garden, the Garden Tomb. This again reveals the detailed plan of God as He has set it out for us in His Prophetic Word, the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. -- We follow and see that Jesus is separated from His disciples and engaged in prayer to the Father. Jesus asks for the third time for the

Father to remove "this cup" (Matthew 26:42) but there is no other "cup" of redemption available to mankind. Either Jesus gives His life for us or mankind will never be reunited to God. Angels come and minister to Jesus. He arises. Judas can now be seen leading a group of Temple soldiers intent on arresting Jesus. Judas then betrays Jesus with a kiss (Matthew 26:49). Jesus in turn calls Judas "friend" (Matthew 26:50). Jesus is arrested, bound with ropes and led off as all of the disciples abandon Him and flee. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #6 New Covenant Reflection: The New Covenant - God has agreed to take on the appearance of a Human, to come for us and to die in our place for our sins so that we can Live anew in a new Spiritual relationship with God. God in His Love for us has taken our penalty of death so that we can live in His life of love. With the New Covenant and our New Spiritual Life "All things have become New." "2 Corinthians 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold All things are become New." Are we allowing ourselves to live in our newfound Relationship with God and are we allowing ourselves the New Freedom that this relationship has to offer? When Jesus took His Communion cup and offered it to His followers Jesus gave with it the instruction and the invitation to "Drink all of it." Amen - and drink all of it we will. [\[link\]](#)

[THURSDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- CRUCIFIXION AGONY - REDEMPTION THURSDAY - JESUS IS BETRAYED AND ARRESTED HE IS THEN TRIED AND BY POPULAR DEMAND IS SENTENCED TO DIE - JESUS IS CRUCIFIED AND SUFFERS DEATH ON THE CROSS - THIS IS THE END AND REMOVAL OF DEATH AND SIN (LEAVEN)

Thursday {Crucifixion - Agony (Bitter) Thursday} This day coincides with Thursday April 20, 2012 Crucifixion Thursday - Feast of Unleavened Bread, 15th of Nisan (Matthew 26:47-27:28, Mark 14:53-15:47). In the next few hours Jesus will undergo six trials all of them will be a mockery of justice. Jesus will come out of His third trial just in time to hear the disciple Peter deny a third time to being a follower of Jesus. A rooster will crow marking the dawn to the sunrise of a new day. This is the day in which Jesus of Nazareth, the true and living Son of God, will be despised, rejected of man and crucified on a wooden cross. This day will be the seventh day of our journey back and the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" - the feast of the removal of sin/leaven. Jesus will be despised, rejected and beaten all of this because of the love that God has for His own creation and of an ultimate desire to reunite the people that are rejecting Him back unto Himself. - The horrific beating (Isaiah 52:13-53:12) that King Jesus will endure for us will be a savage fit of rage, the rage of mankind and a fit of Satanic rage all wrapped into one. No person has ever been so savagely beaten as Jesus was that day. It is the kind of abuse that all evil has against all innocence. Peter will have gone out and wept bitterly for his part in denying Jesus. Peter will not look to himself but will again look to God and experience the total love and forgiveness that God Has for mankind. Judas, who also betrayed God, will not look to God, but instead Judas will look to himself and will find no hope but only despair and in despair Judas will go out and commit suicide. Jesus is now led to a hill and crucified. It is the same hill that the Jewish forefather Abraham brought his son Isaac to 4,000 years earlier (Genesis 22:1-19), to enact out a loving father offering his only beloved son, a parallel to the crucifixion of Jesus. Jesus is offered wine mixed with bitter gall to drink but Jesus rejects the bitter wine because He has promised that the next wine He drinks will be with us in Heaven and it will be a sweet cup of Heavenly rejoicing not the bitter cup of this world. - Jesus' first words on the cross (Luke 23:34) will be "Father forgive them, for they know not what they do." Forgiveness. Even as He is rejected, Jesus forgives. We stand amazed as the two thieves being crucified along with Jesus, mock Him. Then one of the thieves turns and says "we are getting our just rewards; but Jesus is innocent". Then one of the thieves says a most remarkable thing. He says "Jesus remember me when you enter into your kingdom" (Luke 23:42). We look on in dismay. "Enter the Kingdom of Jesus?" True, Jesus declared Himself to be a King only a few days ago and a King has to have a kingdom, but Jesus is dying on a cross - No! Not death! The thief is right. Jesus is entering into His kingdom, one where there is no more curse of the flesh. Where sin does not reign. In fact sin is not even present in the Kingdom of Jesus. That's it - only the Spiritual Kingdom of God is good enough for Jesus. He died to the sin and human flesh of this world so that we can be united with Him in His glory, in His Holy Spiritual Kingdom. Jesus will remain alive on the cross for six hours, from 9:00 am to 3:00 pm. At noon, the sky will grow dark (Amos 8:9, Matthew 27:45). Jesus will cry out from the cross "My God, my God why hast thou forsaken Me?" (Psalm 22:1-31, Matthew 27:46). At 3:00 p.m., Jesus will give a victory cry and proclaim "It is finished" (John 19:30). We marvel that the prophecy given to Eve in Genesis 3:15 is now fulfilled as Jesus, the Son of God, has His own heal bruised for us while supporting His weight on the cross. It was also on the same cross of victory on a hill called Golgotha or Skull (John 19:17) that Jesus has crushed the head (skull) [Genesis 3:15] of the deceiving serpent Satan. - Jesus will then commend His Spirit to His Father, He will then permit His Spirit to leave His body (Luke 23:46). It is now near the evening of the third feast day, the "Feast of Unleavened Bread." This feast according to

Leviticus chapter 23, is a Sabbath - Rest feast and in order to properly keep this feast the followers need to be at home before sundown and are unable to engage in any work. The legs of the two thieves on the other two crosses are broken to hasten their deaths and to proceed with their burials before sundown. Jesus' lifeless body is taken down from the cross and placed into a new nearby tomb, which is really a cavern carved out of solid rock and has been provided by Joseph of Armethia. Jesus will be laid in the new tomb. His body, including His face, will be wrapped with fresh linen cloth and soaked with 75 lbs. of anointing oils (John 19:39). Those taking part in the burial of Jesus will quickly depart to get home before the Sabbath curfew of sundown. That evening we will return with the disciples back to the upper room where the Lord's Passover feast was held the night before. The door will be shut and locked as everyone will cower in the dark and in silence for fear that Romans will knock down the door to seize more of the disciples and drag them off to be horribly crucified. It is the first night without the presence of Jesus. It is a dark and bitter night. We sit down to consider the events. The third feast - we wonder what are the odds that everything of major importance would happen on a Feast Day? We know the odds are the same as those that brought life into existence and the same as those that could write the pages of the Bible before the events actually happened. We know that no odds could do this because there are no odds. There is no chance involved. It is the predetermined plan of God. Not chance, but a plan! It is a plan being carried out carefully and deliberately before the eyes of mankind. We ponder the feasts, first was "Sabbath" the required rest and Jesus presenting Himself as our King. Next was the "Lord's Passover", the Covenant feast of escaping death and entering into life with Jesus in heaven in the presence of the Father. Now it is the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" the third feast of the eight feasts prescribed by God to Moses in Leviticus chapter 23. That's it! Jesus often referred to leaven as "sin." "Beware of the leaven of the Scribes and Pharisees" Jesus would say and this Feast is to remove the leaven, that is to remove the sin that infects mankind. Jesus' shed blood and His death on the cross are a complete removal of our sin. It is complete because death is the end result of sin therefore in Jesus' death all of our sins died. The death of sin occurs on the cross. Later in the Resurrection of Jesus, we will receive of His eternal Resurrection Life. Sin has to be removed. We cannot have fellowship with the Holy God in the New Covenant until the Sin is removed. Jesus on this day became the penalty for the sins of the world reconciling those who choose to be reconciled with God in the New Covenant. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #7 The Cross - a place of no compromise: Jesus reached out to us - all the way and without compromise. He didn't compromise as He took on the appearance of a human and entered into our physical realm so that He could interact with us on our level. He entered into our physical level because we are separated from the Holy God on His Spiritual level. We are separated from Him by our sins and it is impossible for God to bring us and the sin that accompanies us into His direct presence, so God in Jesus, came to us in our existence. In reaching out to us Jesus didn't compromise. He reached out with both arms open and fully extended all the way, even to the cross. Mankind in return didn't compromise as mankind rejected God. Mankind then reaching back with a hammer, nailed both of His open and extended arms onto a wooden cross. Today it is still our opportunity and our turn to reach out and touch Jesus even though we do not see Him as He is in the Spirit realm like we see one another in the physical realm. We can still come to that place of no compromise and touch Jesus in that no compromising place called faith. "Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him." [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- (CATHOLIC) POPE'S HOLY THURSDAY [LAST SUPPER] MASS DEDICATED TO PRIESTS - THE CEREMONY IS DESCRIBED BY THE VATICAN AS A SIGN OF STRICT UNION BETWEEN THE PONTIFF (POPE) IN HIS ROLE OF PASTOR OF THE WORLD'S 1 BILLION CATHOLICS AND HIS FELLOW PRIESTS

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI urged priests to oppose violence as he led a ceremony dedicated to the priesthood Thursday, marking a Holy Week with his church buffeted by clergy sex abuse scandals. "As priests, we are called in fellowship with Jesus Christ, to be men of peace, we are called to oppose violence and trust in the greater power of love," Benedict said in his Holy Thursday homily in St. Peter's Basilica. He made no mention of the scandals. Spread out before him, in white robes, was row after row of priests, who responded in chorus to his chants in Latin. A choir of men and boys intoned solemn hymns. The late morning Mass, the first of several appearances Benedict will make in the final days of Holy Week before Easter, was described by the Vatican as a sign of strict union between the pontiff in his role of pastor of the world's 1 billion Catholics and his fellow priests. In the evening, Benedict will wash the feet of 12 priests -- a traditional sign of humility -- at a Holy Thursday ceremony in St. John Lateran Basilica in Rome. ... In his homily Thursday, Benedict said Christians "as good citizens" must "keep the law and do what is just and good," while not accepting "a wrong that is enshrined in law," citing as example legalized abortion. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- THE POWER OF THE CROSS - OH TO SEE THE DAWN (YOUTUBE)

The Power of the Cross: Written by Keith Getty, sung by Stuart Townend. - Comments: The preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but it is the power of God unto salvation to those who believe. ... Amen... What a powerful song, I am grateful everyday for what God has done for me. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- WERE YOU THERE WHEN THEY CRUCIFIED MY LORD? (YOUTUBE)

Song: Where you there when they crucified my Lord? [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- YOU WERE THERE - GOD YOU WERE ALWAYS THERE FOR US {MOST OF THE MOVIE SCENES ARE FROM - THE BIBLE [SERIES] - APOCALYPSIS REVELATION (2002) - STARRING RICHARD HARRIS} (YOUTUBE)

Comments: What a fantastic song which means the world to me, when I was going through the hardest thing that I will possibly go through, he was there.... Thank you Lord. Thank you for dying for me and even tho we were the ones that put you on the cross, you still show us mercy. [[link](#)]

[FRIDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- SEALED TOMB FRIDAY - ROMAN GUARDS SEAL THE TOMB - ADDITIONAL SPICES AND OINTMENTS ARE PURCHASED AND PREPARED TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS

This day coincides with Friday April 22, 2011 - We awake Friday morning our first day without the presence of Jesus. Today, the day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread and before the weekly Saturday Sabbath that begins at Sundown Friday, Jewish time, today is another regular day that happens to be sandwiched between the two Sabbath day Feast days in this year's original "Jesus Passover" celebration. Therefore with today not being a Sabbath day the usual work including buying and selling can take place. Several people go to purchase spices and ointments (Mark 16:1, Luke 23:56) and mix them together to prepare them in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Mark 16:1-2 And when the Sabbath (feast of unleavened bread) [Thursday] was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, [Friday] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him. And very early in the morning the first day [Sunday] of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun." Early in the day we also find out that the Jewish leaders have just conferred with the Roman leaders (Matthew 27:62-66) to have guards placed at the tomb of Jesus. This is to prevent the disciples from stealing the body of Jesus and then claiming that He rose from the dead, something I'm sure that no disciple intended to do, after all what good is a dead leader? The tomb is now sealed with a Roman "seal" signifying that the body of Jesus is inside and that all is secure in the tomb. The guards stand in front of the sealed tomb and wait for Sunday. The intent is that on Sunday the tomb will be unlocked/unsealed and the body of Jesus will be shown to the Jewish leaders and all will be back to normal in Jerusalem because Jesus said that He would live the third day, not the second day or the fourth day. Jesus remaining dead in the tomb on Sunday would reveal that He was not a prophet able to prophesy that He would be alive the third day and also that He is not God able to overcome human death. There is no chance to enter the sealed tomb until the three days are up and the seal is removed by the Romans who placed it on the tomb. None of the soldiers on duty have the authority to remove the seal and open the tomb, only the Roman government has the authority to open the tomb and according to the contract with the Jews, it will be after the third day. The frightened disciples are in no condition to reveal themselves as followers of Jesus. So back to the familiar upper room everyone journeys. In the lonely darkness that comes on with despair the disciples lament that they are not prophets. One proclaims that he is just a herder of flocks from his youth (Zechariah 13:4-6). Likewise we sit in the dark and also wonder if we have the spiritual stamina that it takes to make it through this "dark night of the soul." We begin to think about Jesus and His ministry here on earth. We think about the parable of the sower (Matthew 13:1-23) and how hard and compacted the soil of our heart is. Emotionally we are against obstacles and unable to push our spiritual roots down any further into fresh new soil. We wonder what has become of Jesus the master Gardener, we need Him. We need the Gardener to pull the weeds of doubt, to help us through life's thorns, to break up the shallow rocky soil and to direct His seed into the good

soil of our heart so it can bring forth much fruit. Oh, it's no use a garden needs a gardener to keep it pleasant. The garden can't maintain itself from the hard soil, shallow rocks and choking weeds. Without a Gardener, the good plants will come to nothing as they are choked out and perish among the weeds and hard soil. We need God's direction and His plan in order for us to fulfill our life's purpose. -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #8 Man puts his seal of approval on God's death: "Matthew 27:66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure [inventory of the tomb contents], sealing the stone, and setting a watch." With the death of Jesus comes the Seal of approval from mankind. You can be certain that Jesus died on the cross and you can be just as certain that the dead body of Jesus was in the tomb on this the next day when the tomb was closed and the seal was placed on it. Certain because mankind would have it no other way than that God, would be declared dead, null, and void. Oh they sealed the right tomb of death alright but they sealed the wrong object. What they should have placed their seal on is on the death of sin, the sin that has separated mankind from the Holy God for all of these years as God knows and as the Christian knows it is sin that has been declared dead, null, and void and not God. As we reflect on the death of sin, that the penalty for sin has been removed from us by Jesus, do we really understand that the worst that can possibly happen to us is death from sin? But that Jesus died for us so the worst thing that can happen to us has happened to Jesus as He took our penalty for us. Now with the worst behind us thanks to Jesus, we now have the best and a new opportunity as a new relationship with God is now before us. "Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God." [\[link\]](#)

#### [SATURDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- 3 DAY & 3 NIGHT PROPHECY FULFILLMENT SATURDAY - THE THIRD DAY OF DEATH IS FULFILLED

This day coincides with Saturday April 23, 2011 - Saturday is again the weekly Sabbath day of rest. We rest physically but emotionally we are anything but at rest as we ponder an uncertain future without a leader, without our King Jesus. -- Let's recap Thursday - Sunday by looking at some verses in Luke: "Luke 23:52-24:1 [Thursday][Crucifixion day] "This man, Joseph of Arimathaea, went to Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it down [from the cross] and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher (tomb) that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation [preparation for the evening Sabbath of Unleavened Bread], and the Sabbath [Unleavened Bread, evening Sabbath curfew] drew on. And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld (observed) the sepulcher, and how His body was laid. And they returned (home) and [Friday] [normal Day] prepared (worked & labored) spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday][Sabbath Day] Sabbath day according to the commandment [the 4th of the 10 commandments, the weekly Saturday Sabbath]. Now upon the first day of the week [Sunday][Resurrection Day], very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them." -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #9 Getting through the darkness: It's dark in there; it's a dark and lonely place in those deep dark tombs. Death is dark, and it's dark when we look death in the face. Will the light shine? Will there be life? Will life live and conquer the darkness; the loneliness, the despair, the finality of death? We as humans have to know. We have to know if there is any hope, any permanent existence, any purpose, any reason to life and our existence or if our brief existence here on earth is only a byproduct of some random collision of molecules. Only God - Jesus can answer this question for us and it can only be answered in the Resurrection Life of Jesus as only life can hold the answers to the problems that face mankind. God has given to us, a long time ago, the answer and His promise in each new day. In the beginning of creation God created the Physical Light. He created light as a representation for us to see that indeed His true Spirit light of life shines and it does indeed remove the darkness of death. Every time life gets dark just remember the New Day the Sunrise the Resurrection Sunshine from on high as the Sun represents to us the True Son Light, Jesus. God made it that way! The Sun is our daily and momentary reminder of God, of His Son Jesus, of His light, His warmth, His promises, His Life, His Love and His Eternal Resurrection Life for us. "Lamentations 3:21-23 This I recall in my mind, therefore I have hope. It is the Lord's Mercies that we are not consumed, because His Compassions fail not. They are new every morning: Great is Thy Faithfulness." [\[link\]](#)

[SUNDAY] JESUS WALK 2011 -- JESUS' GLORIOUS RESURRECTION LIFE SUNDAY - GLORIOUS SALVATION RESURRECTION (EASTER) DAY!  
- JESUS CONQUERS DEATH BY LOVE & ETERNAL LIFE - THE REBIRTH OF LIFE AND WE NOW HAVE SALVATION AND LIVE AN ETERNAL LIFE  
IN THE RESURRECTION LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST

Sunday {Jesus' Glorious Resurrection Life Sunday} This day coincides with Sunday April 24, 2011 Resurrection Sunday (Easter) also the "Feast of First Fruits," the first Sunday of the week after the feasts of the "Lord's Passover & Unleavened Bread" (Matthew 28:1-15, Mark 16:1-14, John 20:1-23). Sunday, the first day of the week, we arise early and ponder that today is also a feast day, the fourth feast, the "Feast of First fruits". We wonder why Leviticus 23 this Feast did not have an actual date to be celebrated like the Lord's Passover, the 14th of the month and the Unleavened Bread, the 15th of the month but the Feast of First Fruits is specifically to be celebrated on the first Sunday of the week after the Passover. Today is also the day the seal is scheduled to be removed from the tomb of Jesus. Some of the women go early in the morning at first light to await access to the tomb to continue to anoint the body of Jesus. While walking to the tomb the women encounter an Angel who asks them why they are seeking the "Living" among the dead? For Jesus whom you seek is Not Dead but He is Alive! The women continue walking. They arrive at the tomb and they see the Roman seal is broken, the stone is rolled back and looking into the tomb they notice that the body of Jesus is missing but His burial wrappings remain there in an undisturbed manner. Seeing what appears to be the Gardener, the women ask him where he has moved the body of Jesus too? "Mary" replies the Gardener, WAIT! Mary knows that voice. This Gardener is JESUS, HE'S ALIVE! Mary and the women grab the feet of Jesus. Jesus tells them that He has not yet gone to the Father (John 20:17) but to go and tell the Good News "of the resurrection" to the rest of the disciples. Peter and John, like the rest of the disciples doubt the good news of the resurrection of Jesus but they run to the tomb to see for themselves. John and Peter enter the empty tomb together. John had been one of the disciples at the crucifixion and he helped place Jesus into the tomb. As John saw the anointed strips of cloth used to wrap the body of Jesus, John realized that the cloth was not unwound but just empty, vacated and collapsed down in a way in which a human body could not have been physically removed from within the cloth covered with ointment. John seeing this, believed (John 20:8). Back in the upper room two, disciples are excitedly telling of meeting and journeying with the Risen Jesus on their way to the town of Emmaus, (Luke 24:33). Meanwhile, in the upper-room the door is shut and locked (John 20:19) and Jesus suddenly appears in their midst in a supernatural way. The newly Resurrected Jesus presents Himself to the disciples. The disciples marvel that Jesus is alive again and then King Jesus breathes His Holy breath on them to give them His resurrection Spirit life. Amazed we realize that this is the same way and the same giver of Life who had previously breathed life into Adam our first forefather (Genesis 2:7). Jesus said "receive you the Holy Spirit" (John 20:22). The disciples by faith receive the Holy Spirit offered by Jesus and by receiving the Holy Spirit they become "Born Again" new creations. - We realize that it is by Faith that we are saved, this Faith! The faith in the risen, living, resurrection Jesus. The faith that Jesus has personally sealed us with the Holy Spirit. We realize that this is the true feast the "Feast of First Fruits" as Jesus breathes into us the "First Fruits" of the Holy Spirit. We know that this is just the First Fruit, the first fruits of the Holy Spirit with much more to come. This fruit is special because it is, according to Leviticus 23, the first of the fruit from within the Promise Land (Joshua 5:10-12) that is from the Promise Land of Heaven and eternal life. We rejoice. Like the children of Israel who were delivered from Egypt, we have escaped the bondage of this world and the cruelty of Satan and the certain death that goes with it. We have escaped by the death of the Firstborn Son of God, His Son Jesus Christ, and we are now alive in His resurrection glory. We like, the Jews of Egypt, have wandered in the desert wilderness of unbelief until our unbelief has vanished. Through faith in Jesus Christ we have crossed the dangerous Jordan river and entered into the Promise Land of Heaven having accepted Jesus as our leader, our King, and our Lord by entering into His New Covenant, the covenant of life. Now alive we realize that the death of sin has "Passed Over" us by our receiving His shed blood as the cleansing of our sins through the death of Jesus on the cross. We now rejoice in the Gospel of Good News that Jesus being Righteous, Holy, Just, and True, the Son of God and God Himself, that He cannot die as humans die but He is alive in the Spiritual realm, the eternal realm that Jesus existed in with the Father before He took on a fleshly body in the womb of Mary (John 16:27-28). -- {Basic Christian Devotion: Becoming united in Jesus} Personal Reflection #10 Resurrection Day "The Re-birth of Life" [after the original life in Garden of Eden] Jesus demonstrates His Authority of Life over death: Life, our meaning and purpose in it have now been answered once and for all in this the very Resurrection Life of Jesus. We now know that there is a God, that He has power to remove sins and to then give life over death, that He Loves us and that we are made alive to be friends with Him forever in His Eternal Resurrection Kingdom of Heaven. How can we ever comprehend this joyous event, Life in Jesus, but comprehend it we must as it is the only way to eternal Life. "Romans 1:4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the Resurrection from the dead." Light shines! And with it Life! Jesus is the True Light! Jesus is the Life! God is not dead, God is Alive! Now we too are alive when Jesus breaths His Resurrection Spirit Life into us. Alive and united with the Holy God inside of us, that is Eternal Life! "John 1:3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehend it not." "2 Corinthians 4:6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the face of Christ Jesus." [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY 2ND CHAPTER OF ACTS (YOUTUBE)

This track is from the live album, "To the Bride," a Jesus Music Classic, featuring Barry McGuire, 2nd Chapter of Acts, and A Band Called David. "Easter Song" is performed in this track by the 2nd Chapter of Acts. Enjoy, and Happy Easter. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY KEITH GREEN (YOUTUBE)

Keith Green performing "Easter Song" live from The Daisy Club -- LA (1982). [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SONG BY GLAD (YOUTUBE)

Another Classic from Glad. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- RICH MULLINS - [APOSTLES] CREED (YOUTUBE)

This is the Rich Mullins music video featuring the song "Creed" as it appears on the "Rich Mullins: Pursuit of a Legacy" DVD. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- CREED BY THIRD DAY (YOUTUBE)

This is the song by the Late, Great, Rich Mullins, it's about the Apostles Creed. I believe this song is true in all manner, and every time I sing it, it fills me with God's will and glory. Enjoy it. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} JESUS WALK 2010 -- EASTER SUNRISE BAPTISM {VIDEO IS USUALLY PRECEDED BY A COMMERCIAL - TRY THE CONTINUE TO VIDEO (OPTION)} (METACAFE)

Comments: Awesome God power - The water is still chilly in March, yet everyone has a huge expression of joy on their face, like the water doesn't even phase them because they're so focused on and in love with Christ. beautiful. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- WHAT IF MOSES HAD FACEBOOK? - (SHORT VIDEO)

Google Exodus - What if Moses had Facebook? [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- WORLD CLOCK: CURRENT LOCAL TIME IN JERUSALEM {NOTE: SETTING A 2ND WIDGET OR GADGET CLOCK ON YOUR COMPUTER TO JERUSALEM TIME IS ALSO A GOOD OPTION.} (CLOCK - POP-UP WINDOW)

Jerusalem, Israel. Jerusalem is the capital of Israel. The native name of Israel is Yisra'el. Most countries have their embassies in Tel Aviv. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 -- [HOLY WEEK 2011] EASTER WEEK IN ROME, ITALY - HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THERE ARE VERY FEW EXAMPLES OF

PAGEANTRY GRANDER THAN HOLY WEEK IN ROME - THE POPE HIMSELF DELIVERS SEVERAL MASSES BETWEEN PALM SUNDAY AND EASTER, AND TENS OF THOUSANDS OF PILGRIMS AND FELLOW TRAVELERS ARE ON HAND TO CELEBRATE WITH HIM

The following will give you an idea of what's going on and when for Easter Week in 2011; most services take place in St Peter's Square or inside the Basilica (consider a walking tour in Rome to get your bearings, or one of Viator's Vatican tours if you arrive early enough to avoid the crowds). You can certainly expect crowds in Rome and the Vatican during Easter Week. But for Catholics and religious-minded travelers (frankly, for anybody and everyone who appreciates ritual and pomp), the experience of Easter Week is unforgettable. Palm Sunday (April 17) Palm Sunday, a sort of prequel, starts off Holy Week with the Pope's blessing of the palms in St Peter's Square (9:30am). At the end of the mass, the Pope usually sends a special message - the 'Angelus' - to the youth of the world. Holy Thursday (April 21) The Pope honors his predecessor, John Paul II, on Holy Monday with a mass at 6pm. Then, after a few days' break during which you will notice a steadily increasing population density in and around the Vatican, the Easter celebration begins in earnest on Holy Thursday (also called 'Maundy Thursday'). The Pope performs a rare morning mass at 9:30am, known as the 'Mass of the Chrism', in St Peter's Basilica ('chrism' is a mixture of olive oil and balsam, which, once blessed, is used in some of the sacraments). In the evening, the Mass of the Lord's Supper commemorates Christ's bathing of the feet of the Apostles. Good Friday (April 22) On Good Friday, instead of a mass, choirs sing St John's version of Christ's crucifixion. Later that night, the Pope traces the Via Crucis, or Stations of the Cross, from the Coliseum to Palatine Hill. This torch-lit procession is one of the grandest, most solemn things you can witness in Rome. (Saturday) Saturday night is traditionally the time of the Easter Vigil, when the Pope celebrates a late mass in St Peter's Basilica. This is also traditionally when converts are accepted into the Catholic Church. Easter Sunday (April 24) On Easter Sunday, the Pope says mass in St Peter's Square starting at 10:15am. Despite the crowds - typically this is the most attended event of Holy Week - you should be able to spot the Holy Father, high above the square on a balcony of the church. At noon, he delivers the 'Urbi et Orbi' message - 'to the city and the world - in which the Pope grants forgiveness to those present and to Catholics world wide. Visiting Rome During Holy Week Pope Benedict XVI Although these events are generally free, some require tickets (a must if you want a seat, or in some cases if you want to get in at all). Honestly, it is not easy to get tickets - we're saying this simply to set your expectations. For Catholics, this is usually arranged through your bishop. You might also try the American Seminary in Rome. For non-Catholics, it's a bit dicier, but you might try the American Seminary. The official Vatican liturgical calendar for Holy Week can be found [here](#). The Vatican museums (and those throughout Rome) are generally open during Holy Week, with the exceptions of Easter Sunday and the following Monday. Ideas on spending the rest of your time in the Eternal City [Rome] can be found in our complete list of things to see and do in Rome. [\[link\]](#)

HOLY WEEK 2011 AND THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION \*\*STARTING ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH, 2011 UNTIL ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011

We are going to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

STARTING FRIDAY THE 2011 BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK (EASTER) 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION

Note: This year the blog postings for each day's activity following Jesus and the Apostles during the original Holy Week will be posted the evening-afternoon before the day of the events [this was done last year and turned out to be more consistent]. - This year for the first time the blog portion is going to blog both of the main Jesus Walk components, blogging both the Timeline of events and for the first time also blogging the Devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" portion. Ultimately there are intended to be the one original Timeline of events and two devotions, the group oriented devotion "Becoming united in Jesus" and the yet to be completed individually focused devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]". The second devotion "All the Way, Walking the Long Road" though not yet completed has been in development for a while. The concept of the "All the Way, Walking the Long Road [The High Road]" devotion is for each individual Christian to get a sense of how much [personal relationship] \*\*individual value [i.e. 1 Peter 1:7] we each are to God. The

devotion has been mostly written a couple of times but each time the devotion spins off into what could be considered a slightly works based devotion so I don't want to release the devotion until I can be sure that it is a uniquely relationship, value, prized devotion between the loving God and people. Looking forward to joining you in this year's 2011 Holy Week and the Christian growth, prayer, fellowship, study and maturity that can come from it. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

HEARTLIGHT: TAKEN FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - HAVE YOU EVER BEEN CARRIED AWAY FOR HIM? - HAVE I EVER REALIZED THAT I CAN BRING TO GOD THINGS WHICH ARE OF VALUE TO HIM, OR AM I MOONING ROUND THE MAGNITUDE OF HIS REDEMPTION WHILST THERE ARE ANY NUMBER OF THINGS I MIGHT BE DOING? - \*\*IT IS NEVER A QUESTION OF BEING OF USE [WORKS], BUT OF BEING OF [PRECIOUS] VALUE TO GOD HIMSELF - WHEN WE ARE ABANDONED TO GOD, HE WORKS THROUGH US

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [\[link\]](#)

KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE - RED LETTER EDITION {A FREE PDF KJV BIBLE} (PDF)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[link\]](#)

SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE TO READ KJV BIBLE OVER HOLY WEEK 2011 - WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE'S GLOBE THEATRE WILL MARK THE 400TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE [1611] KING JAMES BIBLE WITH A COVER-TO-COVER READING

LONDON (RNS/ENInews) William Shakespeare's Globe Theatre will mark the 400th anniversary of the King James Bible with a cover-to-cover reading between Palm Sunday and Easter Monday (the day after Easter - Sunday). Twenty actors will take part in the reading, which is scheduled to take 69 hours over eight days. They will recite all 1,189 chapters of the historic Bible in the theater built as a replica of the place that saw many of Shakespeare's greatest plays. "Four hundred years ago, a set of church scholars sat in Stationer's Hall by St. Paul's Cathedral and put the finishing touches to the King James Bible. Across the river, a set of playwrights, Shakespeare foremost amongst them, entertained a town," artistic director Dominic Dromgoole told ENInews. "The playwrights listened to the clerics in church, the clerics sneaked in to listen to the plays in the theater. Between the two of them they generated an energy, a fire and wit in the English language." The theater's 2011 season will also include the story of the creation of the King James Bible in the play "Anne Boleyn," by Howard Brenton. The story looks at the legacy of King Henry VIII's second wife, who conspires with the exiled William Tyndale to make England Protestant forever. Starting 70 years after her death, the play examines how King James united England's religious factions with a common [English language] Bible, and the debt he owed to Anne. ~ By Jo Siedlecka Religion News Service [\[link\]](#)

## {EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [[link](#)]

HOLY FEAST DAYS: CONTINUING TO CONSIDER THE 8 JEWISH LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS [LEVITICUS 23] AND THE POSSIBLE SIGNIFICANCES THAT THEY HAVE FOR THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - TRANSITIONING FROM THE PHYSICAL FEAST DAYS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT TO THE MORE SPIRITUALLY DESIGNATED FEAST FULFILLMENTS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT IS A NECESSITY IN THAT THE TRANSITION FROM O.T. TO N.T. BRINGS WITH IT THE TRANSITION FROM ONE PRIESTHOOD TO ANOTHER FROM THE [PHYSICAL] MOSES - LEVITICAL - AARONIC PRIESTHOOD TO THE [SPIRITUAL] MELCHIZEKED - MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST PRIESTHOOD [HEBREWS 7:11-12]

The change in Priesthood from physical (Levitical-Aaronic) to Spiritual (Melchizedek-Messiah) also necessitates a change in both the ordinances (laws) [Hebrews 7:11-12] and also the Feast Day fulfillments [1 Corinthians 5:7-8]. -- Note: At the close of the present Church Age (possibly the rapture of the Church) the age on earth reverts back to physical from Spiritual. The Kingdom of God on earth after the Rapture will again be a physical Kingdom because the Spiritual Church has departed. With the Spiritual Church no longer present and the Kingdom of God [still the N.T. (Melchizedek-Messiah Priesthood)] available \*mostly in physical form it is then the Kingdom of Antichrist that at that time will have the prominent spiritual Kingdom on earth [Matthew 24:24], a counterfeit spiritual kingdom but no less a spiritual [miracles, signs and wonders] kingdom while the Kingdom of God on earth [Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation, Jewish 144,000] except for a short time with the Two Witnesses of Revelation [Revelation 11:3] the Kingdom of God will primarily be a physical kingdom in nature and will not have the 'born again' Salvation experience of the Church Age but will have the New Testament Redemption Age [but complete Salvation is postponed] until the completion of the Tribulation Period of time on earth. -- Also Note: some of the obvious changes from the physical O.T. Priesthood to the Spiritual N.T. Priesthood involve the obsolete ordinances of water washing purification, animal sacrifices, Temple genealogies, Temple rituals, tithing, etc. Now any Christian leader, teacher or pastor that is continuing to teach any O.T. ritual i.e. the tithe is someone who may not understand the changes from the physical O.T. to the Spiritual N.T. Priesthood though in the case of falsely teaching a Christian tithe it might just be more a case of manipulation than a case of a lack of understanding. [[link](#)]

THE 8 HOLY JEWISH FEAST DAYS ARE PROPHETIC: EACH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS ARE PROPHETIC WITH THE FINAL 3 FEAST DAYS THE [FALL FEAST DAYS] YET TO BE PROPHETICALLY FULFILLED AS THE PREVIOUS 5 FEAST DAYS HAVE BEEN PROPHETICALLY ENACTED

When the prophet John the Baptist said "John [the Disciple] 1:29 The next day John [the Baptist] seeth Jesus coming unto him, and [John the Baptist] saith, Behold \*\*the (Passover) Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world." John was speaking about the Passover and speaking prophetically about Jesus being the fulfillment of the Passover Feast [The Lords' Passover, Unleavened Bread and Firstfruits] days. - The prophet King David had previously prophesied about Jesus the Messiah fulfilling the Sabbath Feast day. "Psalms 118:24-26 This is the day (Sabbath fulfillment - Triumphal entry into Jerusalem) which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. ... Blessed be He [Messiah] that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the House of the LORD" -- "Matthew 21:9-11 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is He [Jesus] that cometh in the Name of the Lord; Hosanna in the Highest. And when He [Jesus] was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee." [[link](#)]

FEAST OF PENTECOST: OBSERVANCE OF THE JEWISH [EGYPT - EXODUS - MT. SINAI] DESIGNATED FEASTS OF ISRAEL GIVEN BY GOD THROUGH MOSES VS. OBSERVANCE OF THE MESSIAH CHURCH AGE [JERUSALEM FULFILLED] CHRISTIAN OBSERVANCE OF THE JEWISH FEASTS AS IMPLEMENTED BY JESUS CHRIST

Pentecost [the 5th of the 8 Holy Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23] is currently the most recent [Acts 2:1] of the enacted and fulfilled of the 8 ongoing Jewish Feasts of the Bible. The 8 Holy Feasts of the Bible [Leviticus chapter 23] are ongoing and

continuing. Currently only the first 5 Feasts [Sabbath through Pentecost] have been completely initiated in Jerusalem with the 3 Fall Feasts - Trumpets, Atonement and Tabernacles the [2nd Coming] Feasts of Jesus yet to be fully implemented [though each Fall Feast - Trumpets (congregation gathering), Atonement (crucifixion) and Tabernacles (individual receiving of a resurrection body for each departed believer) has already begun to a degree. -- Summary: The 8 Feasts of Israel are Jewish [Moses] in initial origin and continue in Jewish observance as each is fulfilled by God [Jesus] in each season and time for each Feast to be prophetically enacted by God. Then once enacted the Christian Church [first] primarily receives the Spiritual blessing and benefit from the Feast fulfillment events. Regarding the 3 Fall Feasts, each Fall Feast will be initiated as all 5 previous Feasts were via a Jewish observance of the Feast days in Jerusalem, Israel. [i.e. The Christian Apostle Paul remaining in the city of Ephesus during the Jewish [Jerusalem] observance of the Feast of Pentecost instead of traveling to Jerusalem as an ancient Jewish observer of the Feast of Pentecost would have sought to do. "1 Corinthians 16:8 But I [Apostle Paul] will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost {Springtime}." ] [\[link\]](#)

THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [O.T. LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD]: THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS IS UNIQUELY ONLY FULFILLED TWICE 1ST AT THE ENTRANCE OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL INTO THE PROMISE LAND OF ISRAEL - 2ND AT EACH ENTRANCE OF THE CHRISTIAN INTO THE PROMISE LAND KINGDOM OF GOD -- "LEVITICUS 23:9-10 AND [AT MOUNT SINAI] THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, SAYING, SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, AND SAY UNTO THEM, \*WHEN YE BE COME INTO THE [PROMISE] LAND [ISRAEL] WHICH I GIVE UNTO YOU, AND [1ST SUNDAY AFTER THE LORD'S PASSOVER] SHALL REAP THE HARVEST THEREOF, THEN YE SHALL BRING A SHEAF OF THE FIRSTFRUITS OF YOUR HARVEST UNTO THE PRIEST:"

"Deuteronomy 26:1-3 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the [Promise] land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein; That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place [Tabernacle] which the LORD thy God shall choose to place His Name there. And thou shalt go unto the Priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country [Promise Land] which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us." -- "Joshua 5:9-12 And [at Gilgal, Israel] the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of [bondage in] Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place [in Israel] is called Gilgal unto this day. \*\*And the Children of Israel encamped in Gilgal [first location of entrance into the Promise Land of Israel after leaving Egypt], and \*\*kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the \*old [storage] corn of the land [Israel] on the morrow after the Passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day. And the \*\*manna [nightly bread from heaven] ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn {not fresh from the fields} of the [Promise] land; neither had the Children of Israel manna any more [the manna for the 40 year desert wandering ceased on the day after the 1st Passover in Israel]; but [after Sunday Firstfruits] they did eat of the fruit of the land [crops] of Canaan that year." -- "Deuteronomy 26:8-11 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: And He hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a [Promise] land that floweth with milk and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God: \*\*And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you." [\[link\]](#)

THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS [N.T. MELCHIZEDEK (MESSIAH) PRIESTHOOD]: "JOHN 20:19-23 THEN THE SAME DAY [RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) - FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] AT EVENING, BEING THE FIRST DAY (SUNDAY) OF THE WEEK, WHEN THE DOORS [TO THE UPPER ROOM] WERE SHUT WHERE THE DISCIPLES WERE ASSEMBLED FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, CAME [THE RESURRECTED] JESUS AND STOOD IN THE MIDST, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, PEACE BE UNTO YOU. AND WHEN HE HAD SO SAID, HE SHEWED UNTO THEM HIS HANDS AND HIS SIDE. THEN WERE THE DISCIPLES GLAD, WHEN THEY SAW THE LORD. THEN SAID JESUS TO THEM AGAIN, PEACE BE UNTO YOU: AS MY FATHER HATH SENT ME, EVEN SO SEND I YOU. \*\*AND WHEN HE HAD SAID THIS, \*HE [JESUS] BREATHED ON THEM, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, \*\*\*RECEIVE YE [FIRSTFRUITS OF] THE HOLY GHOST [ENTER THE PROMISE LAND OF HEAVEN AND RECEIVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT]: [THROUGH HOLY SPIRIT DISCERNMENT] WHOSE SOEVER SINS YE REMIT [CONFIRM FORGIVENESS], THEY ARE REMITTED UNTO THEM; AND WHOSE SOEVER SINS YE RETAIN [CONFIRM UNFORGIVENESS], THEY ARE RETAINED. -- "ROMANS 8:22-25 FOR WE KNOW

THAT THE WHOLE CREATION GROANETH AND TRAVAILETH IN PAIN TOGETHER UNTIL NOW. AND NOT ONLY THEY, \*\*BUT OURSELVES ALSO, [CHRISTIANS] WHICH HAVE THE \*\*\*FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION [TO OFFICIALLY BECOME SONS OF GOD ONCE IN HEAVEN], TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY. FOR WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE: BUT HOPE THAT IS SEEN IS NOT HOPE: FOR WHAT A MAN SEETH, WHY DOETH HE YET HOPE FOR? BUT IF WE HOPE FOR THAT WE SEE NOT, THEN DO WE WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT."

"1 Corinthians 15:22-24 For as in Adam all die [physical death from sin], even so in Christ shall all be made alive [eternal life]. But every man [existing - living and dying] in his own order: Christ the firstfruits [of the Resurrection]; afterward [after the Church Age] they that are Christ's at His [2nd] coming. Then [after the 1,000 year Millennium Reign] cometh the end, when He shall have delivered up the [entire] Kingdom [i.e. the Righteous Gentiles (Job), O.T. Saints (Moses), Christians (Apostle Paul), Righteous Jews, Martyred Saints of Revelation, Jewish 144,000 and the 1,000 year Kingdom Reign Saints] to God, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. James 1:18-20 Of His own will begat [born again] He us with the Word of Truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures [creation]. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God." -- "Revelation 14:4 ... These [144,000 Jews] are they which follow the Lamb [Jesus Christ] whithersoever He goeth. These were \*redeemed [Salvation is postponed again during the Tribulation Period] from among men, being the \*firstfruits [first Jews after the Church Age to follow Jesus as the Messiah - with the Church Age having ended Jewish followers of Jesus then remain Jewish no longer becoming Christians] unto God and to the Lamb."  
[\[link\]](#)

[EXCELLENT!!] LOSTSEED: COMPILATIONS [CHRISTIAN MESSAGES SET TO PRAISE MUSIC] (MP3s)

The goal of these audio mp3s are to give you a desire to draw closer to God. There are different styles of preaching, from a few different denominations, it does not matter. But what does matter is that in all of them the topic is The Lord Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

[EXCELLENT!!] SOLASISTERS: NEW FROM IGNITER MEDIA "FOLLOW" - WHO ARE YOU FOLLOWING? (VIDEO)

Follow: Throughout the course of his public ministry, Jesus knew both the adoration and desertion of the crowds. Today, just as 2,000 years ago, the gospel asks a question that demands an answer: Will we follow? This video illustrates this truth through the dynamic lens of a 21st-century social network. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} JESUS - THE LAMB OF GOD BY DAVID WILKERSON (MP3)

This message is for those who are on a search for peace and hope but you are experiencing emptiness and guilt because of the sin in your life. Maybe you are trying to figure out a way to "get to" God and pay Him back for all the sins you committed. The good news is that Jesus is the Lamb of God; the perfect sacrifice for all mankind. If you simply come to Jesus and believe His Word you will be forgiven. There is a cry in the heart of God to draw His people into His love and peace. All you need is found in Jesus the Lamb of God! [\[link\]](#)

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} - HUNGRY FOR MORE OF JESUS - BY: DAVID WILKERSON (1992) - PAPERBACK (BOOK)

Product Description: Hungry for More of Jesus issues a Passionate call to a deeper walk of daily discipleship. It reminds us that Jesus wants to give the abundant life we long for; He wants to satisfy the hunger. But first we must seek to know God's heart and cry out against the sins that break it. This is a book of hope and inspiration, while at the same time an honest look at the cost of hungering for Jesus. This stirring book is for those who know Christ and are hungry to know Him better, and it is for others who want to know Him as they never have. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} VIDEO & AUDIO SERMONS BY DAVID WILKERSON AND GARY WILKERSON (MP3s)

World Challenge, Inc. was founded by Reverend David Wilkerson in 1971. The ministry's mission is to promote and perpetuate the message of Christ through public teachings. As such, World Challenge, Inc. serves as a corporate umbrella for Reverend Wilkerson's crusades, ministers' conferences, book and tract publishing, video production, Bible schools, street evangelism, literature distribution, feeding programs, drug and alcohol rehabilitation centers and other charitable outreaches. He remains president of World Challenge, Inc. which has a mailing list to hundreds of thousands of people who regularly receive copies of his sermons and ministry updates. [[link](#)]

BREAKING NEWS: REMEMBERING (PASTOR) DAVID WILKERSON - PASTOR DAVID'S TIME ON EARTH ENDED WHEN HE WAS KILLED WEDNESDAY IN A CAR ACCIDENT ON U.S. 175 IN TEXAS - HE [ACCIDENTLY] VEERED HIS CAR, ALSO CARRYING HIS WIFE GWEN, INTO THE PATHWAY OF A TRACTOR TRAILER GOING WESTBOUND - SHE WAS TAKEN TO THE HOSPITAL, AS WAS THE DRIVER OF THE TRACTOR TRAILER - BEFORE HE DIED, THE 79-YEAR-OLD [PASTOR DAVID WILKERSON] BLOGGED: "TO THOSE GOING THROUGH THE VALLEY AND SHADOW OF DEATH, HEAR THIS WORD: WEeping WILL LAST THROUGH SOME DARK, AWFUL NIGHTS - AND IN THAT DARKNESS YOU WILL SOON HEAR THE FATHER WHISPER, 'I AM WITH YOU. I CANNOT TELL YOU WHY RIGHT NOW, BUT ONE DAY IT WILL ALL MAKE SENSE. YOU WILL SEE IT WAS ALL PART OF MY PLAN. IT WAS NO ACCIDENT. IT WAS NO FAILURE ON YOUR PART. HOLD FAST. LET ME EMBRACE YOU IN YOUR HOUR OF PAIN.' BELOVED, GOD HAS NEVER FAILED TO ACT BUT IN GOODNESS AND LOVE. WHEN ALL MEANS FAIL - HIS LOVE PREVAILS. HOLD FAST TO YOUR FAITH. STAND FAST IN HIS WORD. THERE IS NO OTHER HOPE IN THIS WORLD"

Pastor David Wilkerson had founded the church [Times Square Church], but he was also famous for his 1963 bestseller *The Cross and the Switchblade* and for founding Teen Challenge. The first time we were there, he said, "Ladies, when we stand to sing, please don't leave your pocketbooks on the ground. Some thieves are here in the sanctuary, so keep an eye out on your belongings. And for those of you who came here expressly to steal," he said, "we welcome you. You came here thinking you'd leave with a few bucks, but you'll leave knowing the life-changing love of God. Stay as long as you'd like." -- A hundred people would respond to his messages by crowding the stage where Pastor David gently prayed, arms outstretched like he was receiving his grandchildren. Every week, his sermons caused mobs of weeping people to come forward, from the balconies, from the main floor, and even from the "overflow" room where people watched him on television screens. Times Square Church emphasized giving aid to the poor, the hungry, and the addicted, so the congregation was always full of strange-looking people. One Sunday you might sit between an investment banker who graduated from Princeton on the right and an unemployed garbage collector on the left. In the middle of one sermon, Pastor David asked anyone who had attempted suicide or been addicted to drugs to stand. Hundreds, from every economic level, got out of their seats - men in ties, men in short-sleeved polyester blends, and men with hair so greasy it stained their already soiled shirts. This church did not overlook sin in order to maintain the appearance of godliness. It was after the real thing, challenging you to look deep into your soul and extricate hidden vice. If Jesus was the Great Physician, then this church was the hospital, filled with hurting people staggering under the weight of their problems. [[link](#)]

POPE JOHN PAUL BEATIFIED BEFORE HUGE CROWD - ST PETER'S SQUARE WAS JAM-PACKED AND THE CROWD STRETCHED AS FAR BACK AS THE TIBER RIVER, MORE THAN HALF A KILOMETER AWAY - THE THRONG OF DEVOTEES, MANY CARRYING NATIONAL FLAGS AND SINGING SONGS, HAD MOVED TOWARD THE VATICAN AREA FROM ALL DIRECTIONS FROM BEFORE DAWN TO GET A GOOD SPOT FOR THE MASS - SOME 90 OFFICIAL DELEGATIONS FROM AROUND THE WORLD, INCLUDING MEMBERS OF FIVE EUROPEAN ROYAL FAMILIES AND 16 HEADS OF STATE, ATTENDED THE BEATIFICATION {COMMENT: THE VATICAN SHOULD SAINT BOTH POPE JOHN PAUL AND MOTHER TERESA IN THE NEAR FUTURE [I.E. NEXT YEAR - MAY 2012] RATHER THAN LATER [AND BOTH AT THE SAME TIME OR WITHIN A DAY OR SO] AS REALLY IT WAS THEIR LIFE, DEVOTION AND SERVICE TO JESUS CHRIST AND HIS CHURCH THAT IS THE BLESSED MIRACLE THAT WE ALL HAVE AND HAVE ALL RECEIVED FROM AND CONTINUE TO RECEIVE FROM. THE THOUGHT THAT THEY ARE NOW INTERCEDING IN THE AFTERLIFE ON BEHALF OF INDIVIDUALS WITH A FEW SELECT MIRACLES REALLY ISN'T WHAT THE FOCUS SHOULD BE REGARDING THEIR LIFE AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS.}

VATICAN CITY - The late Pope John Paul moved a major step closer to sainthood on Sunday at a joyous ceremony that drew more than a million people, the largest crowd in Rome since his funeral six years ago. "From now on Pope John Paul shall be called 'blessed'", Pope Benedict, wearing resplendent white and gold robes, solemnly proclaimed in Latin, establishing that his predecessor's feast day would be October 22, the day of the inauguration of John Paul's history-making pontificate in 1978. To the cheers of the huge crowd, a tapestry showing a smiling John Paul was unveiled seconds after Benedict read the proclamation. ... Police estimated the crowd at more than a million people. Many camped out during the night in the square, which was bedecked with posters of the late pope and one of his most famous sayings, "Do not be afraid!" In his homily, Benedict noted that the late Pope, whom he praised as having had "the strength of a titan" and who gave millions of people "the strength to believe", had blessed crowds thousands of times from his window overlooking the same square. [\[link\]](#)

POPE [POPE BENEDICT XVI] PRAISES JOHN PAUL II AHEAD OF BEATIFICATION - "WHEN POPE JOHN PAUL II IS BEATIFIED ON MAY 1 [2011], WE SHALL THINK OF HIM WITH HEARTS FULL OF THANKFULNESS AS A GREAT WITNESS TO GOD AND JESUS CHRIST IN OUR DAY" BENEDICT SAID {THIS IS A GREAT TRIBUTE TO A GREAT MAN AND BOTH POPE JOHN PAUL AND NUN MOTHER TERESA DESERVE THE HONOR OF BEING SAINTED WITHIN THE CATHOLIC CHURCH. -- POPE BENEDICT IS ALSO A TREMENDOUS POPE AND THE CHURCH CATHOLIC/PROTESTANT IS BLESSED TO HAVE A MAN OF HIS ABILITIES AND DESIRES PRESIDING WITHIN CHRISTIANITY.}

VATICAN CITY - Pope Benedict XVI warmly praised his predecessor Pope John Paul II in a Holy Thursday address days before John Paul's May 1 beatification, holding him up as a example of faith amid Western indifference to Christianity. Benedict said that "for all the shame we feel over our failings" the world must not forget what he called radiant examples of faith such as John Paul. ... Organizers say hundreds of thousands of pilgrims will come to Rome for John Paul's beatification, the last formal step before sainthood. A prayer vigil on the Circus Maximus, an all-night prayer session in downtown Rome churches and the beatification Mass celebrated by Benedict I top the agenda for the three-day event. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} ON THIS DAY IN HISTORY: MAY 13, 1981 - POPE JOHN PAUL II WAS SERIOUSLY WOUNDED IN ST. PETER'S SQUARE BY TURKISH [MUSLIM] GUNMAN MEHMET ALI AGCA {THE MONEY TRAIL FOR THE PAYMENTS ISSUED TO TURKISH GUNMAN MEHMET ALI AGCA LEADS DIRECTLY TO THE DOORSTEP OF THE USA-CIA. THE MOST ACCURATE DESCRIPTION COULD BE SAID THAT ON MAY 13, 1981 WHILE EX-CIA DIRECTOR GEORGE H. W. BUSH SR. WAS VP OF THE USA THE CIA CARRIED OUT AN ASSASSINATION ATTEMPT ON POPE JOHN PAUL II'S LIFE.}

May 13, 1981 - Pope John Paul II was seriously wounded in St. Peter's Square by Turkish gunman Mehmet Ali Agca ... On May 13, 2002 President George W. Bush Jr. announced that he and Russian President Vladimir Putin would sign a treaty to shrink their countries' nuclear arsenals by two-thirds. ... On May 13, 2004 Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld visited the Abu Ghraib prison camp in Iraq, where he insisted the Pentagon did not try to cover up abuses there. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} APRIL 30, 2009: MEHMET ALI AGCA SAYS HE IS NOW A CATHOLIC - TURKISH PRISON, MEHMET ALI AGCA, AUTHOR [ASSASSIN - THE CIA WAS THE AUTHOR] OF THE FAILED ATTEMPT AGAINST POPE JOHN PAUL II IN 1981, CLAIMS TO HAVE RENOUNCED ISLAM AND EMBRACED THE CATHOLIC FAITH - HIS FORMER LAWYER MUSTAFA DEMIRBAG, SAID HE WAS "VERY SKEPTICAL" ABOUT THE CONVERSION

Turkish prison, Mehmet Ali Agca, author of the failed attempt against Pope John Paul II in 1981, claims to have renounced Islam and embraced the Catholic faith. Italian weekly Diva e people donna published the letter, French journal 7s7 reports. "I am looking for an Italian woman, who wants to correspond with me. Obviously (I hope) she is Catholic because from May 13 2007, I decided to renounce the Muslim faith and becoming a member of the Roman Catholic Church," Agca writes. "I have decided to return peacefully to the (St Peter's) square and to testify to the world of my conversion to Catholicism," he says in the letter written in Italian. "Just for a day, I would wish to return to Rome to pray at the tomb of John Paul II to express my filial appreciation for his forgiveness" ... Questioned by AFP in Turkey, his former lawyer Mustafa Demirbag, said he was "very skeptical" about the conversion, given the steps required to receive baptism. ... "For the

Vatican, I may still be the man who tried to assassinate the Polish Pope, but now I have changed, I am a different man," he says. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MEHMET ALI AGCA - BORN JANUARY 9, 1958 IS A TURKISH ASSASSIN, WHO SHOT AND WOUNDED POPE JOHN PAUL II ON MAY 13, 1981 - OPINIONS DIFFER ON WHETHER THE ULTRA-NATIONALIST GREY WOLVES WERE BEING USED BY THE CIA OR THE BULGARIAN SECRET SERVICE - ACCORDING TO AGCA, THE PLAN WAS FOR HIM AND THE BACK-UP GUNMAN ORAL ÇELİK TO OPEN FIRE IN ST. PETER'S SQUARE - ALLEGED THAT THE ASSASSINATION ATTEMPT WAS ORGANIZED BY ABDULLAH ÇATLI "IN EXCHANGE FOR THE SUM OF 3 MILLION (GERMAN) MARKS"

Born January 9, 1958 Mehmet Ali Agca is a Turkish assassin, who shot and wounded Pope John Paul II on May 13, 1981. After serving 19 years of incarceration in Italy, he was deported to Turkey, where he is serving another life sentence for the murder of Abdi İpekçi, a left-wing journalist, in 1979. Agca has described himself as a mercenary with no political orientation, although he is known to have been a member of the Turkish ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves organization. ... Grey Wolves involvement: After this training he went to work for the far-right Turkish Grey Wolves, who were at the time destabilizing Turkey, which led to a military coup in 1980. Opinions differ on whether the ultra-nationalist Grey Wolves were being used by the CIA or the Bulgarian Secret Service. According to Kendal Nezan of the Kurdish Institute of Paris, they were infiltrated and manipulated by Gladio "stay-behind" networks, a NATO clandestine structure. On February 1, 1979 in Istanbul, under orders from the Grey Wolves, he murdered Abdi İpekçi, editor of the moderate left-wing newspaper Milliyet. He was caught due to an informant and was sentenced to life in prison. After serving six months, he escaped with the help of Abdullah Çatli, second-in-command of the Grey Wolves and a prominent Gladio operative, and fled to Bulgaria, which was a base of operation for the Turkish mafia. According to investigative journalist Lucy Komisar, Mehmet Ali Agca had worked with Abdullah Çatli in this 1979 assassination, who "then reportedly helped organize Agca's escape from an Istanbul military prison, and some have suggested Çatli was even involved in the Pope's assassination attempt". According to Reuters, Agca had "escaped with suspected help from sympathizers in the security services". Lucy Komisar added that at the scene of the Mercedes-Benz crash where Çatli died, he was found with a passport under the name of "Mehmet Özbay" - an alias also used by Mehmet Ali Agca. ... Beginning in August 1980 Agca began criss-crossing the Mediterranean region, changing passports and identities, perhaps to hide his point of origin in Sofia, Bulgaria. He entered Rome on May 10, 1981, coming by train from Milan. According to Agca's later testimony, he met with three accomplices in Rome, one a fellow Turk and two Bulgarians, with operation being commanded by Zilo Vassilev, the Bulgarian military attaché in Italy. He said that he was assigned this mission by Turkish mafioso Bechir Celenk in Bulgaria. Le Monde diplomatique, however, has alleged that the assassination attempt was organized by Abdullah Çatli "in exchange for the sum of 3 million marks", paid by Bechir Celenk to the Grey Wolves. According to Agca, the plan was for him and the back-up gunman Oral Çelik to open fire in St. Peter's Square and escape to the Bulgarian embassy under the cover of the panic generated by a small explosion. On May 13 they sat in the square, writing postcards waiting for the Pope to arrive. When the Pope passed, Agca fired several shots and critically wounded him, but was grabbed by spectators and Vatican security chief Camillo Cibin and prevented from finishing the assassination or escaping. Four bullets hit John Paul II, two of them lodging in his lower intestine, the others hitting his left hand and right arm. Two bystanders were also hit. Çelik panicked and fled without setting off his bomb or opening fire. [\[link\]](#)

{CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

A Complete handy Reference - Study Guide/Tutorial. It covers 132 Christian Subjects and Topics from Adoption - Yahweh in an easy to read and understand format. An extensive resource, unparalleled in convenience and ease of use yet advanced in topic research. {The original Basic Christian: Theology was released in about May of 2001 as a free PDF file - At that time the first few PDF files were without any color fonts consisting of only black text and a white background - Links of any kind either internal or external were also not available in the original Theology PDF download file - The color fonts feature was soon added within a year of the first PDF file but it would take about a year after that to bring in the linking features and then it wasn't until about 2007 (Microsoft Office 2006 updated) that the links worked properly, previously clicking on a link was often an unsuccessful event - The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was the beginning

to much of the resources of the Basic Christian ministry - The Basic Christian: Theology document was the groundwork for the later, highly successful Basic Christian: blog Bible Study.} [[link](#)]

## PART 2: {CELEBRATING 10 YEARS!!} BASIC CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY: ANSWERS TO BIBLE QUESTIONS 132 TOPICS (PDF)

Part 2: The Basic Christian: Theology presentation was initiated with extremely high hopes that the document would be a viable resource material for many Christians however the intentions have never been materialized as the Basic Christian: Theology document consistently remains one of the lesser accessed and downloaded of the Basic Christian materials. - One of the first problems encountered regarding the Basic Christian: Theology project was that in 2003 when the project was finally converted into a html website page the 132 topics of the Basic Christian: Theology project was simply too big [long browser loading time] as a website page especially back in 2003 and the search engines like Google were never able to successfully index it and present it as a viable Christian website page listing for search queries. - Initially among the few people who were able to locate it on the internet the Basic Christian: Theology concept document was considered to be a groundbreaking achievement and an extraordinary accomplishment in the listing and referencing of so many Biblical topics in such an easy to use and understand way [Basic Christian: Theology was one of two files from Basic Christian selected for use in the early Tract-CD project (Biblical Proof Jesus is God was the other document) a project that combed the internet for the best Christian resources and then made them available to other people via CD's]. Despite the initial early successes [much like the 2001 released Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion] the next few years would find the Basic Christian: Theology project underutilized and underappreciated by much of the Christian community. Today the Basic Christian: Theology document remains available as a free internet download as there continues to be the hope and passion that one day the material will be a leading resource used in the lives of many Christians seeking to quickly understand Biblical concepts, ideas and practices. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: THERE IS STILL A LOT OF MATERIAL TO COVER REGARDING THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND THE COMING 'BRIEFER' CHURCH HISTORY STUDY - HOWEVER IT MIGHT BE A GOOD TIME (SUMMER 2011) TO DIVERT INTO SOME OF THE MORE CONTROVERSIAL TOPICS I.E. CHURCH AGE, INDIVIDUAL REDEMPTION-SALVATION, JEWISH REDEMPTION-SALVATION, NON-CHRISTIAN VALUE, PENTECOST, BODILY RESURRECTION OF JESUS, NON-BODILY JUDGMENT AND RESURRECTION OF THE BELIEVER, CHURCH RAPTURE, END TIMES, ETC.

Regarding the more controversial topics: The other Christian works and writings, Basic Christian: Theology, Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion, blog Bible Study, blog History Study, end especially the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines have all been written with the intention of presenting a Christian commonality where every Christian can generally agree in basic summary of the material. The coming topics are not intended to be controversial however they are and because of their controversial nature they are going to be presented in an offshoot sort of way realizing that each topic involves some speculation and some personal bias. The intention is to explore, distinguish and separate the more controversial topics apart from the more standard basic Christian topics. Hoping that the intended result is that people will separate the various works understanding that yes, there has been a large quantity of basic Christian material written for the general Christian audience and that now there is some separate but also valid Christian writing that is intended to explore some of the more controversial aspects of the Christian faith. Knowing and understanding that a common Christian consensus regarding these topics is not uniquely sought nor is it uniquely necessary for commonality within the Church body of Jesus Christ. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

SUNDAY, 8 MAY 2011 : THIRD SUNDAY OF EASTER - SUNDAY, 5 JUNE 2011 : ASCENSION OF THE LORD - SUNDAY, 12 JUNE 2011 : PENTECOST SUNDAY

Sunday, 24 April 2011 : Easter Sunday [Resurrection Sunday - Matthew 28] -- Sunday, 1 May 2011 : Second Sunday of Easter [doubting Thomas touched Jesus - John 20:24-29] -- Sunday, 8 May 2011 : Third Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 15 May 2011 : Fourth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 22 May 2011 : Fifth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 29 May 2011 : Sixth Sunday of Easter -- Sunday, 5 June 2011 : Ascension of the Lord [from the Mt. Of Olives (Olivet) at Bethany near Jerusalem - Luke 24:50-51, Mark 16:19] -- Sunday, 12 June 2011 : Pentecost Sunday [5th Feast, Middle Feast - of the 8 Levitical Feasts

(Leviticus 23, Acts 2)]. -- Note: Sabbath (1st Feast) -- Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits 'Easter' (The 3 Spring Feasts - Fulfilled during the 1st Coming of Jesus) -- Pentecost (Middle Feast) -- Trumpets 'Rosh Hashanah', Day of Atonement 'Yom Kippur', Tabernacles 'Sukkot' (The 3 Fall Harvest Feasts - To be Prophetically fulfilled during the 2nd Coming of Jesus). [[link](#)]

SHATTER THE DARKNESS: WITH HOST RUSS DIZDAR - BROADCAST SERIES MAY 2ND THROUGH 6TH 2011 [6 MP3s] - THE CORRUPTED, COMPROMISED, COUNTERFEIT, CORRUPTING EMERGENT CHURCH - ONLINE MINICAST AUDIO OVERVIEW AND PARTS #1-#6 [MAY 2-6] {[SCROLL DOWN - BOTTOM OF PAGE](#)} (MP3s)

THE CORRUPTED, COMPROMISED, COUNTERFEIT, CORRUPTING EMERGENT CHURCH - IN CONTRAST TO THE INDESTRUCTIBLE SUPERNATURAL CHURCH THAT JESUS CHRIST IS BUILDING, HAS COMMISSIONED, IS EMPOWERING AND IS COMING FOR -- The word 'church' is used in the New Testament well over 90 times; it is mainly used of the local visible church though the larger global body of Christ is clearly spoken of. It is of divine origin, it is truly the most spiritual and supernatural organization (living body) on the face of the earth today. It has Jesus Christ for its founder, provider and builder. It has the indwelling presence of God Himself in the person of the Holy Spirit. It is birthed in the infinite love of God and involves all that redemption provides.....and that alone is amazing and unequalled. It is the vessel that the living Christ lives in and through and has as its mission the goal of reaching every single person living anywhere/everywhere on the globe with the love of Christ...the gospel of salvation. -- The church is weak and strong, incredible and at times sickening. It is though..... in the hands of its Sovereign Head.....Jesus Christ. -- It has a massive mission; it can be incredibly powerful and is the only spiritual entity that hell itself would love to destroy. And if hell can't destroy it (the church is indestructible) it would love to compromise, corrupt and counterfeit it.....why? Because satan himself fights against the salvation of the souls of humanity. Does the 'emergent church' aid satans cause? Is it a vessel of dark spiritual corruption? What must we do? The 'emergent churches' betrayal of Christ and its Judas kiss exposed on this live broadcast. [[link](#)]

{EXCELLENT!!} ECHOZOE.COM: CHRISTINE PACK OF SOLA SISTERS RETURNS THIS MONTH TO TALK ABOUT UNIVERSALISM, CHRISTIAN UNIVERSALISM, AND ROB BELL'S LATEST BOOK LOVE WINS (MP3)

- We began by discussing the history of Universalism, which Christine argues goes all the way back to the Garden of Eden, when the serpent said to Eve "You shall surely not die."
- Origen as the first prominent Christian Universalist.
- The rise of Universalism in the 19th Century, influenced heavily by the German philosophers of the day.
- The Five Fundamentals, developed as a response to early 20th Century Liberalism: The Deity of Christ, The Virgin Birth, The Blood Atonement, The Bodily Resurrection, The Inerrancy of Scripture,
- The rise of the "Seeker Sensitive" movement as a reaction to the perceived problems with "fundamentalism" and Conservative Christianity.
- The influence of Rob Bell on today's Church, especially among youth.
- The influence of the monastic "Desert Fathers" and "Contemplative Prayer" on Rob Bell.
- Rob Bell's response to critics. We played the audio of Rob Bell giving an orthodox sounding pseudo-creed that uses Christian terms, but carry redefined meaning.
- We concluded our discussion of Rob Bell by emphasizing the importance of good teaching, and listed several good ministries that we can recommend.

Podcast: [Play in new window](#) | [Download](#) (Duration: 1:08:34 - 33.6MB) [[link](#)]

MORMONCOFFEE: [THE LDS - MORMONS] KEEPING "OUR RADAR FOCUSED" ON THE MEMBERSHIP - ACCORDING TO AN ARTICLE IN THE SALT LAKE TRIBUNE "LOSS OF YOUNG ADULT MEMBERS SPURRED CHANGES TO LDS WARDS"

Comments: (jackg) I think this specific age-range is a source of sadness for those of us of the Christian faith, as well. We hear countless stories of Christians going to college and losing their faith. I think the LDS Church has every right to be concerned about this age-range. Of course, the way they [LDS] go about it with their program of forced-compliance is craziness. We respect a person's free will and the freedom one has for church-hopping until they find a church they want to attend. We trust the Holy Spirit to work in an individual's life as He sees fit based on the person's needs. Mormons don't get this. -- (f\_melo) I am a single adult, the target audience of that article. That's not new - that's something that's been a

concern of the leadership for over a couple of years now. ... Besides, why would a single adult these days sit in a church that does nothing more than give life-improving tips i can get from any self-help book? Why would they waste time in a place that doesn't feed you spiritually, that promises and never delivers, that instead of being an aid and a source of comfort and solace it's a source of even more burden? If i want tips on how to better manage my time, i'll buy a book. If i want to get entertained, i'll watch a movie. I don't need religion for that. The reason that i, even though we are in the information age, with more entertainment and interesting stuff than was ever available in human history so far, still am interested in Jesus is because of the Gospel, not the politically correct Gospel, but the true Gospel that tells it as it is and offers me forgiveness from my sins through faith in Jesus and the promise of Eternal life in Him. -- So, men in their wisdom will keep trying to devise means to keep people paying their tithing, but all those techniques will fail - do you want to keep people? Preach the Gospel as the Apostles did in the New Testament. Talk about Jesus with respect and truthfully. That's all the Apostles ever talked about - and look at what happened then! {Amen!} [\[link\]](#)

NOW AVAILABLE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY FREE eBooks (EPUB - MOBI)

The Basic Christian Epub eBooks have been updated and now a Kindle (Mobi) version has been added for each of the five currently available Basic Christian eBooks. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE CURRENT SCHEDULE FOR THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY POSTINGS - STARTING WITH SOME INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND MATERIAL THE MINISTRY IS GOING TO SPEND ABOUT THE NEXT MONTH OR TWO [UNTIL ABOUT OCTOBER 2011] POSTING THE SERIES 'THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED' THE SERIES IS GOING TO BE LONGER THAN ORIGINALLY PLANNED BUT STILL IT IS AN INTRODUCTORY AND OVERVIEW STUDY AND NOT AN EXHAUSTIVE IN-DEPTH STUDY ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Then from about October 2011 until Christmas Season 2011 the plan is to return to the 8 Kingdoms Study [the first half of the "blog History Study"] and finish up that study prior to the coming 2011 Christmas Season. This Christmas Season the Ministry is going to blog the article "The CHRISTmas Message in the Bible" originally written in about 2005 but not yet blogged. Then after the New Year in 2012 the plan is to start the "Church History Study" portion [the second half] of the "blog History Study" and either complete it or work on it until Holy Week 2012. The Church History segment isn't going to be as long of a project because much of the project is going to involve locating already existing Church History resources that provide excellent Church History information and documentation, so our look is going to be more of a timeline and summary of events so that we can view the overall history and continuity of the Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - THE CHURCH APOSTLES - IN DECODING THE CHURCH APOSTLES WE WILL HAVE THE OPPORTUNITY TO GET A GOOD FIRST LOOK AT SOME OF THE SAME INTRODUCTORY MATERIAL THAT WILL LATER BE EXPANDED UPON FOR THE UPCOMING CHURCH HISTORY STUDY

It's very important that we see this material at least twice to really study it and begin to get an understanding of just what was happening [Jews - Gentiles] in the early Church during the start of the Christian Church via the transition out of the Old Testament era and into the New Testament and present "Pentecost" Christian Church Age. As we will see the Day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1 - the global giving of the Holy Spirit) changed everything, for both all humanity and also for the entire spirit realm as well, for all time! -- "Acts 2:1 And when the Day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Church Apostles] were all with one accord in one place." [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - TEMPLE - BEGINNING IN THE BEGINNING [SORT OF] - THE [538 B.C.] REBUILDING OF THE JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM [THE 2ND TEMPLE] BEGAN BUT \*\*DUE TO [ABOUT 16 YEARS OF] GENTILE INTERFERENCE (EZRA 4:4-5) THE BUILDING OF THE 2ND TEMPLE WAS DELAYED AND HINDERED FOR APPROXIMATELY 22 YEARS TOTAL UNTIL 3 FEBRUARY 516 B.C. WHEN THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE WAS FINALLY COMPLETED

With the Gentiles having hindered the Jewish building of the 2nd Jewish Temple in Jerusalem [for about 16-22 years] when it then came time for the building of the permanent Spiritual Temple in Jesus Christ (John 2:21) the Gentiles as a whole were penalized and delayed access and entrance into the Spiritual Temple of God [the Christian Church] for the first 16-22 years during the birth and establishment of the Christian Church. For the first 16 or so years the Christian Church was entirely Jewish in membership and it wasn't until Acts chapter 10 and the Gentile household of Cornelius a Roman Centurion [Sargent Major] that the first Gentiles became Christians. - The first lesson from God to the Gentile Christians is that God is still keeping a watchful eye and an account over the Jews and that to hinder the Jews, especially in Jerusalem, is to hinder Gentile access into the Kingdom of God. -- "John 2:18-22 Then answered the Jews and said unto Him (Jesus), What sign shewest Thou unto us, seeing that Thou doest these [Messiah] things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this [body] Temple, and in three days I will raise [resurrection] it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this Temple in building [rebuilding by Herod], and wilt thou rear it up in three days? \*\*But He [Jesus] spake of the Temple of His body. When therefore He was risen from the dead, His Disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the Word which Jesus had said." -- "1 Peter 2:3-5 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord [Jesus Christ] is gracious. To whom coming [to Him], as unto a living [Temple] stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, \*\*\*Ye also, as lively [living] stones [for the Temple of God], are built up a Spiritual House [Temple], an holy [Melchizedek] priesthood, to offer up [eternal] spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [link]

BIBLE TIME LINE - PART 4 - 560 B.C. TO 70 A.D - THE RETURN TO ISRAEL FROM (BABYLONIAN) CAPTIVITY 27 MARCH 560 B.C. -- 538 B.C. BUILDING THE TEMPLE FOUNDATION THEN SUSPENDED THEIR BUILDING - 516 B.C. THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE IS FINALLY COMPLETED

October 538 B.C. In the 7th month, the Jews finished building the foundation of the [2nd] Temple [rebuilding the 1st Temple in Jerusalem - Solomon's Temple]. An altar and sacrificial offering to the Lord was made on the foundation of the temple (Ezra 3:10). \*\*At this time the Samaritans and other neighboring nations brought such influence to bear on Cyrus's court at the imperial capital that the government suspended their building permit. [Ezra 3: 10-11; 4:24] \*\*Because of this opposition, all further work on the building of the temple was suspended until the 2nd year of Darius the Great, about 520 BC. -- 3 February 516 B.C. The 2nd Jewish Temple is completed. The Babylonian captivity ends after 70 years [Ezra 6:15]. -- 14 April 515 B.C. The first Passover [in Jerusalem with the Temple] since the [1st] captivity is joyfully celebrated. [link]

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - PROPHETS - THE PROPHETS WERE IN THE OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECYING OF THE 1ST COMING OF THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST -- "MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHECIED UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST]."

Where the Prophets of the Old Testament prophesied of the 1st Coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] the prophets of the New Testament [Christian Church] prophesy of the 2nd Coming return of the Messiah Jesus Christ. -- "Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his [Angel] feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not [don't worship Angels]: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the Testimony of [Messiah] Jesus: \*\*\*worship God: for the \*\*\*Testimony of Jesus [1st and 2nd Coming] is the Spirit of Prophecy." -- {Note: The Christian Church has the Spiritual gifts of Word of Knowledge [knowledge and foreknowledge of events] and Word of Wisdom [wisdom with how to interact with people and events] but Prophecy is exclusively associated to Jesus Christ. -- Also Note: in the N.T. everyone has the Testimony "Blessed Hope" of the return of Jesus and to that extent all Christians are prophets (i.e. Acts 21:9).} -- "Titus 2:11-14 For the Grace of God that bringeth Salvation [1st Coming] hath appeared to all men [by \*Pentecost], Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, \*\*in this present world; Looking for that \*\*Blessed Hope, and the glorious [2nd Coming] appearing of the great \*\*\*God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [God] Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works." [link]

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - APOSTLES - JOHN 20:22 AND WHEN HE (JESUS) HAD SAID THIS, HE BREATHED ON

THEM [JEWISH APOSTLES], AND SAITH UNTO THEM, RECEIVE YE THE HOLY GHOST [BECOME BORN AGAIN CHRISTIANS]: {NOTE: TECHNICALLY IN THE GOSPELS I.E. LUKE 10:3 WHEN JESUS SENT FORTH HIS APOSTLES, AT THAT POINT IN TIME HIS APOSTLES WERE JEWISH APOSTLES WITH A SIMILAR MESSAGE TO JOHN THE BAPTIST OF THE KINGDOM OF JESUS. IT WASN'T UNTIL EACH JEWISH APOSTLE [WITH THE EXCEPTION OF JUDAS] EXPERIENCED THE PERSONAL PRESENCE OF THE RESURRECTED JESUS THAT EACH APOSTLE TRANSITIONED FROM A JEWISH APOSTLE TO A CHRISTIAN APOSTLE STARTING ON RESURRECTION (EASTER) SUNDAY

The Christian Apostles were a complete, separate sect of Christianity. The timeframe to become a Church Apostle began with personally witnessing the resurrection of Jesus and therefore lasting only the 40 days until the permanent ascension of Jesus back into Heaven (Luke 24:51, Acts 1:9). As Apostles in a separate dispensation from the current generic Christianity that would follow Pentecost the Apostles had several gifts and callings that are no longer available [in part or in whole] to the generic Christian Church. The Apostles had the ability to hear from God in a more direct (2 Timothy 3:16) way and therefore wrote the verses of the Bible's New Testament. The Apostles already having witnessed the resurrection (spirit realm) of Jesus Christ were able to and did interact with the spirit realm [both holy and demonic discernment] on a more consistent basis than Christians can today (Acts 5:19, Acts 16:16). Having seen the spiritual realm the Apostles were also witnesses to the 'resurrection of the dead' (Matthew 27:52) the redeemed humans who transferred from Paradise to Heaven. -- "Matthew 27:52-53 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves \*\*after His resurrection, and went into the Holy City [Jerusalem], and [human ghosts] appeared unto many [Apostles]." -- In Conclusion: The Apostolic Age began the day of the Resurrection (Easter) of Jesus and entrance into Apostleship lasted only 40 days [the Apostle Paul being the exception] until the ascension of Jesus back into Heaven. It was the few select Apostles that interacted with the risen Jesus and also at times within the Angelic spiritual and human resurrection realm (Revelation 1:10) a sequence and period of events that would cease to be available to ordinary Christians after the Day of Pentecost. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - ANGELS (UNAWARES) - WHERE THE APOSTLES HAD [INFREQUENT] THOUGH DIRECT AND KNOWLEDGEABLE INTERACTION WITH ANGELS - TODAY CHRISTIANS SINCE PENTECOST DO NOT INTERACT KNOWINGLY [VISIBLY MANIFESTED] WITH ANGELS ONLY BY "ANGELS UNAWARES" [POSSIBLY PERCEIVING AN ANGELIC PRESENCE OR ABILITY] BUT NOT INTERACTIVELY WITH ANGELS -- THOUGH MUCH MORE IMPORTANTLY THAN ANGELS TODAY CHRISTIANS INTERACT KNOWINGLY WITH GOD THE HOLY SPIRIT - THE HOLY SPIRIT BEING THE PRIMARY AGENCY OF INTERACTION BETWEEN CHRISTIANS AND GOD WHILE HOLY ANGELS DO NOT OPENLY REVEAL THEMSELVES TO CHRISTIANS -- "HEBREWS 13:1-2 LET BROTHERLY LOVE CONTINUE. BE NOT FORGETFUL TO ENTERTAIN STRANGERS: FOR THEREBY SOME [CHRISTIANS SINCE PENTECOST] HAVE ENTERTAINED ANGELS UNAWARES [UNKNOWINGLY - NOT WITH APOSTOLIC KNOWLEDGE]."

This is an important concept that today's Christians are generally not going to knowingly interact with Holy Angels. Certainly angelic interaction among the Church today is commonly mistaken, lies or is an attempt at demonic interaction. The same prohibition between humans and Holy Angels is also in effect regarding humans and departed human spirits or ghosts. It is not available for mankind at this time to interact with either the Angelic or the departed [human] spirit realm [also highly segregated from our physical realm (Luke 16:26)]. \*\*Because it is given at this time for mankind to actively seek after and freely interact with God the Holy Spirit. There are not exceptions to this, either a person is interacting with God the Holy Spirit in the Spiritual realm, or there is the very real and distinct possibility that a demonic deception is taking place and attempting to manifest for example as a true Holy Angel, a departed human spirit (ghost), or commonly today as 'Cryptoids' (i.e. paranormal phenomena; aliens, UFO's, Nephilim [fallen angel and human hybrids], etc.) Let's be (Matthew 7:14) straight [and narrow] about it that humans today since Pentecost are to seek only after God and are to interact only with God [primarily the Holy Spirit] in the Spiritual realm. [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - CHRISTIANS (GENERIC) -- "ACTS 2:41-43 THEN THEY [NEW CHRISTIAN CONVERTS ON THE DAY OF PENTECOST] THAT GLADLY RECEIVED HIS WORD [THE PREACHING OF THE APOSTLE PETER] WERE BAPTIZED: AND THE SAME DAY [PENTECOST] THERE WERE ADDED UNTO THEM [CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE PREVIOUS APOSTLES AND NOW GENERIC CHRISTIANS] ABOUT THREE THOUSAND SOULS. AND THEY [GENERIC CHRISTIANS] CONTINUED STEDFASTLY IN THE \*\*APOSTLES'

DOCTRINE AND FELLOWSHIP, AND IN BREAKING OF BREAD, AND IN PRAYERS. AND FEAR CAME UPON EVERY SOUL: AND MANY WONDERS AND SIGNS WERE DONE BY THE APOSTLES."

There is only one Christian Doctrine and it is the Apostles' Doctrine set forth by God through the Apostles. Any additional doctrine or modification of the original Apostles' Doctrine is a misrepresentation and even a contamination of the original Gospel Message intended for mankind. -- "Jude 1:2-5 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the \*\*common [generic Christian - lit. G2839 (koinos) i.e. generality] salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for \*\*\*the faith which was once [at one time] delivered unto the saints [via the Apostles' Doctrine]. For [because] there are certain men crept in [infiltrating the Church] unawares [the Church is unaware], who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance, \*\*though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not." -- Note: Every Christian since the Day of Pentecost is a generic "common" Christian in the one common Christian faith. There is complete commonality and complete equality within the True Christian Church (1 Corinthians 12:12-14). The Spiritual gifting's and callings from God are freely available to all within the True Christian Church. If one Christian person were to preach from the pulpit it makes no difference if another Christian person were later to preach from the same pulpit as all are common in the faith. Likewise if a person desired to evangelize, prophesy, administer, serve, worship, offer advice, give understanding or any kind of opportunity or service within the True Church of God it is completely acceptable and noteworthy to God. [[link](#)]

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: INTRODUCTION - PENTECOST - A PREVIOUSLY UNCLEAN WORLD [UNCLEAN SINCE THE SIN OF ADAM AND EVE] HAVING BEEN CLEANSSED BY THE BLOOD (CROSS) OF JESUS IS NOW ABLE TO RECEIVE THE OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT ON A GLOBAL SCALE -- "ACTS 2:16-18 BUT THIS IS THAT WHICH WAS SPOKEN BY THE [O.T.] PROPHET JOEL (JOEL 2:28-29); AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAITH GOD, I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT UPON ALL [GLOBAL] FLESH: AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, AND YOUR YOUNG [UNLEARNED] MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS, AND YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS: AND ON MY [COMMON] SERVANTS AND ON MY [COMMON] HANDMAIDENS I WILL POUR OUT IN THOSE DAYS OF MY SPIRIT; AND THEY SHALL PROPHECY:" -- "ROMANS 10:16-18 BUT THEY [PEOPLE] HAVE NOT ALL OBEYED THE GOSPEL. FOR ESAIAS [ISAIAH] SAITH, LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT? \*\*SO THEN FAITH COMETH BY HEARING, AND HEARING BY THE WORD OF GOD. \*\*\*BUT I SAY, HAVE THEY NOT HEARD? \*\*\*YES VERILY, THEIR SOUND [THE GOSPEL VIA THE HOLY GHOST] WENT INTO \*\*\*ALL THE EARTH, AND THEIR WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF THE WORLD."

"Acts 10:6-20 He [Apostle Peter] lodgeth [in hiding] with one Simon a tanner [a Levitically unclean occupation], whose house is by the sea side: he [Apostle Peter] shall tell thee [Cornelius] what thou oughtest to do. And when the angel which spake [through a vision - not directly] unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to [the seaside city of] Joppa. On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop [roof] to pray about the sixth hour: And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into \*\*a trance [generally a trance is considered a bad thing as it is God shutting a person down momentarily so God can talk directly to a person w/o an (argumentative) reply from the person, or worse a trance is a demon shutting a person down and hindering our freewill], And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel [tray] descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: Wherein were all manner of fourfooted [unclean] beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. [the trance transitions to a vision as Peter can now reply (argumentatively) to God] But Peter said [what God didn't want to hear], Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common [lit. G2839 (koinos) i.e. Levitically unclean, common] {note: Christianity by Levitical standards would be considered unclean (that is why so many still gravitate to and try to follow Levitical Laws i.e. Tithe and Sabbath because there is an appearance of cleanliness) however the cleansing blood of Jesus cleans all sins and it is our faith in the blood of Jesus that saves us and not any works of the Law (i.e. tithes, works)} or unclean [G169 (akathartos) i.e. immoral, profane]. And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What \*\*\*God hath [with the blood of Jesus] cleansed [lit. G2511 (katharizo) i.e. purified], that call not thou common. This was done thrice [three times - Father, Son, Holy Spirit] {Peter argued with God three times}; and the vessel [container of unclean animals] was received up again into heaven. Now while Peter doubted in

himself what this \*vision which he had seen should mean {and it meant a lot because God started the vision by putting Peter in a trance}, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry [asked directions] for [the tanner] Simon's house, and stood before the gate, And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vision, \*\*\*the [Holy] Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for \*\*\*I [Holy Spirit] have sent them [Gentiles who would become the first (non-Jewish) Christians]." -- Note: The agency of spreading the Gospel message [in a now clean world (note: how the world i.e. environmentalism always reiterates that the physical world is in a sense clean, BUT then wrongly asserts that humans make the world unclean adding yet more bondage to our already difficult human condition)] and of convicting [still spiritually unclean] mankind of sins (Romans 2:4) is the exclusive domain of the Holy Spirit on earth. It is mankind that enters into the Temple of God [the body of Jesus Christ] and then, once in the Temple of God, we participate in the Kingdom of God at the exclusive leading and directing of God the Holy Spirit "for \*\*\*I [Holy Spirit] have sent them." [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: SUMMARY - THE 'FOUNDATION' OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ERA IS THE FOUNDATION SET FORTH BY GOD AT THE HANDS OF THE 12 APOSTLES - THERE IS NO ALTERNATE, REPLACEMENT OR EMERGING FOUNDATION [GOSPEL] FOR THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ONLY THE ONE ORIGINAL FAITHFUL FOUNDATION THAT IS ALREADY WELL ESTABLISHED AND IS STILL IN EXISTENCE TODAY -- "ACTS 1:1-3 THE FORMER TREATISE [THE GOSPEL OF LUKE] HAVE I MADE, O THEOPHILUS, OF ALL THAT \*JESUS BEGAN BOTH TO DO AND TEACH, \*UNTIL THE DAY IN WHICH HE WAS TAKEN UP [ASCENSION], AFTER THAT HE [JESUS] THROUGH THE HOLY GHOST HAD GIVEN COMMANDMENTS \*\*UNTO THE APOSTLES WHOM HE HAD CHOSEN: TO WHOM ALSO HE SHEWED HIMSELF ALIVE AFTER HIS PASSION [PASSOVER WEEK] BY MANY INFALLIBLE PROOFS, BEING SEEN OF THEM FORTY DAYS, AND \*\*\*SPEAKING OF THE THINGS PERTAINING [SCRIPTURE] TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD:" ... "ACTS 4:33 AND WITH GREAT POWER [THE HOLY SPIRIT] GAVE THE APOSTLES WITNESS OF THE RESURRECTION OF THE LORD JESUS: AND GREAT GRACE WAS UPON THEM [BELIEVERS] ALL."

"Ephesians 3:1-7 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner [in Rome] of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to youward: How that by revelation He made known unto me the Mystery; as I wrote afore in few words, Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the Mystery [Triunity] of Christ Which \*\*in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as \*\*it is now revealed unto His holy Apostles and prophets by the [Holy] Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ \*\*by the Gospel: Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power." -- "2 Peter 3:1-2 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the [O.T.] Holy Prophets, and of the Commandment \*\*of us the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour:" -- "Revelation 21:10-14 And he [Angel] carried me [Apostle John] away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the Holy Jerusalem [New Jerusalem], descending out of Heaven from God, Having the Glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the Twelve Tribes of the Children of Israel: On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city had \*\*twelve foundations, and in them the names of the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb." {Note: The teaching and leadership examples [from God] then through the 12 Apostles [1 Corinthians 15:1-10] of Jesus Christ are the 'foundation' for the entire Christian Church. So much so and so important is their foundation to the Church age that the eternal foundation of the New Jerusalem is named with their names.} [\[link\]](#)

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.): ... AND I BELIEVE IN THE HOLY GHOST, THE LORD AND GIVER OF LIFE, WHO PROCEEDETH FROM THE FATHER AND THE SON; WHO WITH THE FATHER AND THE SON TOGETHER IS WORSHIPED AND GLORIFIED; WHO SPAKE BY THE PROPHETS. AND I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH (ACTS 2:42) [BASED ON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES] - I ACKNOWLEDGE ONE BAPTISM [PERSONAL - INDIVIDUAL IDENTITY (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) WITH JESUS CHRIST] FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS; AND I LOOK FOR THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD, AND THE LIFE OF THE WORLD TO COME - AMEN

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, *Symbolum Apostolicum* (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]: Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almightyies, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [[link](#)]

THE CHURCH APOSTLES DECODED: THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.) - THE NICENE CREED "I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH" IS THE MOST WIDELY ACCEPTED AND USED BRIEF STATEMENTS OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - IN LITURGICAL CHURCHES, IT IS SAID EVERY SUNDAY AS PART OF THE LITURGY - IT IS COMMON GROUND TO EAST ORTHODOX, ROMAN CATHOLICS, ANGLICANS, LUTHERANS, CALVINISTS, AND MANY OTHER CHRISTIAN GROUPS - MANY GROUPS THAT DO NOT HAVE A TRADITION OF USING IT IN THEIR SERVICES NEVERTHELESS ARE COMMITTED TO THE DOCTRINES IT TEACHES

Someone may ask, "What about the Apostles' Creed?" Traditionally, in the West, the Apostles' Creed is used at Baptisms, and the Nicene Creed at the Eucharist [AKA the Mass, the Liturgy, the Lord's Supper, or the Holy Communion.] The East uses only the Nicene Creed. I here present the Nicene Creed in two English translations, The first is the traditional one, in use with minor variations since 1549, The second is a modern version, that of The Interdenominational Committee on Liturgical Texts. Notes and comment by [James E. Kiefer] follow. [[link](#)]

MORMON COFFEE: THE GREAT SECRET OF THE BOOK OF MORMON BY AARON SHAFVALOFF - POSTED (MORONI 8:18 DAY!) ON AUGUST 18, 2011 (VIDEO)

My corny and melodramatic way of getting the word out on Moroni 8:18. Don't forget about the first explanation video. Enjoy. I'm also releasing the new Moroni 8:18 four-step tract, which you can download here. Print it double-sided, fold it up, and use it to start focused conversations. I'll release a video late tonight on how I use it. [[link](#)]

UPDATE: STARTING A BRIEF STUDY LOOKING AT BIBLICAL LAW AND ALSO AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS THAT SURROUND BIBLICAL LAW I.E. GOD'S BIBLICAL PROMISES TO MANKIND AND GOD'S BIBLICAL TEMPLE [HOUSE] OF ORDINANCES USED HISTORICALLY FOR INTERACTION WITH MANKIND ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Coming Soon: A brief study of Biblical Law [boundaries, instruction, no Salvation], the Biblical Temple [ordinances, slight interaction with God, no Salvation] and the \*Promises of God [security/comfort (boundaries removed between God and man), instruction, Salvation]. Note: one way to look at the Laws of God, the Temple of God and the Promises of God is that it is only the Promises of God that Redeems and provides eternal Salvation for Mankind. How is it that mankind is saved from sin and death it is in part because of the death, blood and sacrifice of Jesus on the cross but it is a sacrifice founded on the basis of the other part the Promises of God. The blood of Jesus cleanses and saves a dying mankind because God with His Word \*\*Promises\*\* that it does. -- "Hebrews 10:1-7 For the Law (of Moses) having a shadow [foretelling] of \*\*good things to come [an intimate (Sonship/Daughtership) relationship with God (Father, Son, Holy Spirit)], and \*not the very image of the [bodily relationship/fellowship] things, can never with those [Levitical Temple] sacrifices which they offered year by year [i.e. Yom Kippur] continually make the comers thereunto perfect [complete - reunited with God - relationship/fellowship]. For then would they not have ceased to be offered [the destruction (586 B.C.) of the 1st Temple, Solomon's Temple - the then coming destruction (70 A.D.) of the 2nd rebuilt Temple, Herod's Temple]? because that the worshippers once purged [via Temple ordinances and Laws of Moses] should have had no more conscience of sins. \*\*But in those [yearly] sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. \*\*\*For it is not possible [impossible] that the [Levitical Law, Levitical Temple] blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. \*\*\*Wherefore [as Promised, Prophesied] when He [Jesus Christ] cometh into the world, He [Jesus Christ] saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, \*\*but a [human] body [for fellowship with mankind] hast thou [Holy Spirit] prepared Me: In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin Thou [God] hast had no pleasure. \*\*\*Then [as Promised] \*\*\*said I [the Words of Jesus Christ], Lo, I [Jesus Christ] come [because as Promised] in the volume of the book [scroll, Bible] \*\*\*it is written of Me [Jesus Christ], to do Thy [God the Father] will, O God." [[link](#)]

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] MOUNTAIN OF FIRE - THE SEARCH FOR MOUNT SINAI [THE PLACE WHERE GOD GAVE MOSES THE LEVITICAL LAW] PT 2 OF 5 - THE BOUNDARY MARKERS AROUND MT. SINAI (VIDEO) - EXODUS 19:12 AND THOU SHALT SET BOUNDS [BOUNDARIES] UNTO THE PEOPLE ROUND ABOUT, SAYING, TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES, THAT YE GO NOT UP INTO THE MOUNT [MT.

SINAI], OR TOUCH THE BORDER OF IT: WHOSEVER [GOES PAST THE BOUNDARY] TOUCHETH THE MOUNT [MT. SINAI] SHALL BE SURELY PUT TO DEATH:' (YOUTUBE)

Bob Cornuke from BASE Institute has been called a modern day Indiana Jones. This video is a clip from Bob's video about the The Search For Mount Sinai. [\[link\]](#)

THE LEVITICAL TEMPLE OF GOD - THE FIRST TABERNACLE/TEMPLE OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD ENSURED THAT EVEN THE PRIESTS OFFICIATING WITHIN THE STRUCTURES WAS UNABLE TO SEE GOD AT ANY TIME (LEVITICUS 16:12-13) - WHILE THE NEW TESTAMENT IN JESUS CHRIST INSISTS THAT ALL CHRISTIANS WILL SEE GOD - [JESUS' SERMON ON THE MOUNT] "MATTHEW 5:8 BLESSED ARE THE PURE [CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] IN HEART: FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD."

The Temple of the Old Testament was designed to keep a sinful (unclean) mankind away from the actual presence of God [Leviticus 16:12-13]. While the New Testament Temple (cleansed Christian) in the body of Jesus Christ is designed for each individual to be able intimately interact with God. -- "Romans 12:1-2 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living [Temple] sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." -- "1 Corinthians 6:19-20 What? know ye not that your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price [cross]: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's." [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] EXODUS 24-27 - AARON TWO OF HIS SONS (NADAB, ABIHU) AND THE 70 LEADERS OF ISRAEL ARE INVITED TO COME CLOSER TO GOD AND WORSHIP ON MT. SINAI [EXODUS 24:1] 'AND WORSHIP YE AFAR OFF' - ONLY MOSES [REPRESENTING A PROXY OF JESUS CHRIST] CAN COME INTO THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF GOD 'EXODUS 24:2 AND MOSES ALONE SHALL COME NEAR THE LORD: BUT THEY [PRIESTS, LEADERS] SHALL NOT COME NIGH; NEITHER SHALL THE PEOPLE GO UP WITH HIM'

'Exodus 25:8-9 And let them [gifted workers] make Me a sanctuary [innermost (3rd) room in the Tabernacle]; that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.' - The Holy of Holies, or inner sanctuary in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple in Jerusalem was to be the physical dwelling place for God while He remained among the Israelites. The presence of God was dwelling at Mt. Sinai where Moses met God in the burning bush the first time and where God brought the Israelites from Egypt to Mt. Sinai to meet God at however the Israelites were not staying at Mt. Sinai as God was moving them forward from Egypt into their own land the Promise Land (Canaan) so in order for God to go with the People and to be in their presence a sanctuary needed to be built and sin offerings had to be included with the sanctuary so their sins could be covered and God could then be among them. - The Holy of Holies was a place for God to dwell and man did not have access into the direct, perceivable presence of God. On one day a year "day of atonement" the Levitical High Priest would enter into the Holy of Holies to bring blood from an oxen to cover (atone) for the sins for the people, the entire Nation, for one year then the next year on the same day the current High Priest would again bring in the blood as an atonement for the sins again of the entire Nation of Israel and God would remain in their midst. But even when the High Priest went into the sanctuary with the blood offering the High Priest was not allowed to see God himself lest the High Priest die. 'Leviticus 16:12 And he [High Priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he [High Priest] die not:' The High Priest had to fill the sanctuary with smoke from incense burning on the coals of the alter then the High Priest could enter the sanctuary but he was not allowed to meet with God. With the law there is always a boundary between God and man keeping sinful man away from God and the smoke of the incense was a boundary keeping even the Levitical High Priest away from God away from the actual perceivable presence God the same way that Mt. Sinai had the boundary markers [piles of stones] alerting people and keeping all the people away from Mt. Sinai while God's presence was there. So actually the High Priest never technically entered the Sanctuary, the inner 3rd room Holy of Holies, the High Priest only temporarily extended the 2nd room the incense room by by increasing the incense smoke far enough

into the 3rd room until he could reach the mercy seat with the blood offering then immediately the High Priest exited back out of the Sanctuary and away from the presence of God. [\[link\]](#)

THE LEVITICAL LAWS OF GOD - THE O.T. LEVITICAL LAWS OF GOD ONLY TEMPORARILY COVERED SIN BUT DID NOT TAKE AWAY SIN (HEBREWS 10:4) SO AT BEST FOLLOWING THE LEVITICAL LAW BROUGHT A PERSON TO A BOUNDARY, AN EDGE, A LIMIT WHERE A PERSON COULD APPROACH GOD BUT COULD GO NO FURTHER AS WAS ILLUSTRATED BY MOSES THE LAWGIVER WHO WAS UNABLE TO ENTER INTO THE PROMISE LAND HIMSELF BEING STOPPED BY THE BOUNDARY OF HIS OWN FEW SINS -- "NUMBERS 27:12-14 AND THE LORD SAID UNTO MOSES, GET THEE UP INTO THIS MOUNT ABARIM, AND SEE THE LAND [PROMISE LAND] WHICH I HAVE GIVEN UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. AND \*\*WHEN THOU HAST SEEN IT, THOU ALSO SHALT (DIE) BE GATHERED UNTO THY PEOPLE, AS AARON THY BROTHER WAS GATHERED. \*\*FOR YE REBELLED AGAINST MY COMMANDMENT [LAW] IN THE DESERT OF ZIN (NUMBERS 20:7-12), IN THE STRIFE OF THE CONGREGATION, TO SANCTIFY ME AT THE WATER BEFORE THEIR EYES: THAT IS THE WATER OF MERIBAH IN KADESH IN THE WILDERNESS OF ZIN."

Moses the Lawgiver was unable to enter the Promise Land of God [Numbers 27:12-14] and Moses was also unable to direct the people into the Promise Land as Moses was only able to glimpse the Land from a ways away before he died (Deuteronomy 34:4-5). But where Moses the Lawgiver was unable to succeed another person was able to completely bring everyone into the Promise Land of God, that person was not Moses but Joshua [lit. Jesus] {Note: Joshua is the Hebrew name of Jesus (the Church uses the more Greek name of Jesus)}. -- "Joshua 1:1-2 Now after the death of Moses the (Lawgiver) servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan [river], \*\*thou, \*\*and all this people, unto the land [Promise Land] which I do give to them, even to the Children of Israel." [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] DEUTERONOMY 32-34 - MOSES PREPARES HIMSELF FOR HIS DEATH - THE SONG OF MOSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 32:1-4 GIVE EAR, O YE HEAVENS, AND I WILL SPEAK; AND HEAR, O EARTH, THE WORDS OF MY MOUTH. MY DOCTRINE SHALL DROP AS THE RAIN, MY SPEECH SHALL DISTIL AS THE DEW, AS THE SMALL RAIN UPON THE TENDER HERB, AND AS THE SHOWERS UPON THE GRASS: BECAUSE I WILL PUBLISH THE NAME OF THE LORD: ASCRIBE YE GREATNESS UNTO OUR GOD. HE IS THE ROCK, HIS WORK IS PERFECT: FOR ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUDGMENT: A GOD OF TRUTH AND WITHOUT INIQUITY, JUST AND RIGHT IS HE'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.' --

'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.' [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY] GALATIANS 4 - THE APOSTLE PAUL CONTINUES TO DISPEL ANY NOTION THAT THERE MIGHT BE BENEFITS TO FOLLOWING THE LAW THAT FAITH ALONE AND THE RECEIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT CANNOT PROVIDE -- 'GALATIANS 4:4-7 BUT WHEN THE FULLNESS OF THE TIME [HUMAN HISTORY] WAS COME, GOD SENT FORTH HIS SON (JESUS), MADE OF A WOMAN [VIRGIN BIRTH], MADE UNDER THE LAW [TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM WAS IN OPERATION], TO REDEEM [BRING INTO THE PRESENCE OF GOD] THEM THAT WERE UNDER THE LAW, THAT WE MIGHT RECEIVE THE ADOPTION OF SONS. AND BECAUSE YE ARE SONS, GOD HATH SENT FORTH THE SPIRIT OF HIS SON INTO YOUR HEARTS, CRYING, ABBA, FATHER. \*WHEREFORE THOU ART NO MORE A SERVANT, BUT A SON; AND IF A SON, THEN AN HEIR [INHERITOR] OF GOD THROUGH CHRIST.' {NOTE: BEING REDEEMED FROM THE LAW IS NOT THE SAME THING AS BEING REDEEMED FROM SIN. IT IS SIMILAR TO A CHRISTIAN PRACTICING ALCOHOL, DRUGS, PORNOGRAPHY ETC. AND THEN BEING REDEEMED FROM THOSE THINGS THAT ARE RESTRICTING A CHRISTIAN FROM THEIR CLOSER MORE INTIMATE RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PRESENCE OF GOD IN THEIR LIFE. THE LAW WAS ACTUALLY A BOUNDARY KEEPING SINFUL PEOPLE APART FROM THE HOLY GOD BUT AFTER BEING CLEANSED BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST AND WITH THE FINALITY OF HIS DEATH ON THE CROSS THE HOLY SPIRIT THEN REMOVED THE BOUNDARY OF THE LAW FROM US AND REDEEMED US INTO THE ACTUAL PERCEIVABLE PRESENCE OF GOD.}

'Galatians 4:21-5:1 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid [Hagar], the other by a freewoman [Sarah]. But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh [man's plan]; but he of the freewoman [Sarah] was by promise [God's plan]. Which things are an allegory [parable]: for these are the two covenants [Old Testament, New Testament]; the one from the mount Sinai [Mt. Sinai], which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar [Hagar]. For this Agar is mount Sinai in [Saudi] Arabia {the Biblical Mt. Sinai is located in Saudi Arabia with the now traditional Mt. Sinai located in Egypt}, and answereth to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which now is [in effect, New Testament], and [Hagar] is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem [Mt. Zion] which is above is free, which is [Sarah] the mother of us all [in faith]. ... \*Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: \*for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.' - This analogy of two Mountains or two locations Mt. Sinai [the Law] and Mt. Zion, Jerusalem [the cross and the resurrection] is one of the most important Biblical concepts because it goes straight to how and where we are to approach God. God was on Mt. Sinai when Moses met God in the burning bush and then as a sign God brought the Children of God out of Egypt and to Mt. Sinai to worship Him there. But they could only worship from a distance as they could not approach Mt. Sinai 'whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death' then as Moses and the Children of God journeyed to Israel their Promise Land God went with them. God in allegory left Mt. Sinai [Law] and relocated with the Children of God to Jerusalem [Mt. Zion]. If you want to keep the Law that mountain [Mt. Sinai] is vacant and if it's not vacant it's certain death if you even try to approach it. Mt. Zion in Jerusalem the cross and the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the other hand is both open and available to all mankind and along with the availability of Mt. Zion there is an invitation to all to come to God freely but only to Mt. Zion not to Mt. Sinai. It is only to Mt. Zion that the invitation for mankind to meet with God has been given. [\[link\]](#)

THE PROMISES OF GOD - THE CONCERN TODAY IS THAT MUCH OF THE CHURCH TEACHING OF TODAY [I.E. EMERGENT CHURCH] IS VOID OF THE PROMISES OF GOD IN THE SAME WAY THAT THE CRUSADERS OF HISTORY SOUGHT MEANINGLESS RELICS [THE ACTUAL CROSS OF JESUS], LAND [JERUSALEM] AND TROPHIES [THE HOLY GRAIL, LANCE OF LONGINUS] OF THE BIBLICAL DAYS BUT THEY WERE RELICS, LAND AND TROPHIES THAT WERE WITHOUT THE BLESSINGS AND PROMISES OF GOD TO THE GENTILE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AND THEREFORE ARE EMPTY MEANINGLESS AND POWERLESS - WHEN FALSE TEACHERS LIKE JOEL OSTEEN AND RICK WARREN PREACH THEIR PROMISES 'YOUR BEST LIFE NOW' OR A U.N., NWO APPROVED SOCIETAL BASED 'PURPOSE DRIVEN LIFE' THESE ARE MAN CENTERED DOCTRINES THAT ARE ALSO VOID OF THE PROMISES OF GOD AND ULTIMATELY ARE JUST AS MEANINGLESS AS THE EMPTY RELICS OF PAST CHURCH AGES -- "HEBREWS 6:12 THAT YE BE NOT SLOTHFUL, BUT \*\*FOLLOWERS OF THEM [BIBLICAL PERSONS] WHO THROUGH \*\*FAITH AND PATIENCE INHERIT THE \*\*PROMISES [OF GOD]."

The O.T. Law, Prophets and the Temple with its Ordinances were all working in union with each another in order to help present the eternal Promises of God to mankind. The Promises of God [a relationship with God - and eternal life] are freely offered from the Holy God to all sinful humans. The Promise offered is the promise of mankind's meaningful reconciliation back to a personal relationship with God and of the eternal life that goes with that meaningful relationship with God. -- "Galatians 3:21-22 Is the Law then against the Promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given [eternal] life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that \*\*\*the Promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe." -- "1 John 2:25 And this is the promise that He hath promised us, even Eternal Life." [\[link\]](#)

[BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY] THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - SAINT HELENA - THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I - SHE IS TRADITIONALLY CREDITED WITH FINDING THE RELICS OF THE TRUE CROSS, WITH WHICH SHE IS INVARIABLY REPRESENTED IN CHRISTIAN ICONOGRAPHY - CONSTANTINE APPOINTED HIS MOTHER HELEN AS AUGUSTA IMPERATRIX, AND GAVE HER UNLIMITED ACCESS TO THE IMPERIAL TREASURY IN ORDER TO LOCATE THE RELICS OF JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TRADITION - IN 326-28 A.D. HELENA UNDERTOOK A TRIP TO THE HOLY PLACES IN PALESTINE [ISRAEL] - THE CHAPEL AT ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY [IN SINAI EGYPT - INCLUDING HELEN'S CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH] OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE CHAPEL OF SAINT HELEN-IS DATED TO THE YEAR AD 330 {NOTE: EVERY 'DISCOVERY' OF HELENA THE MOTHER OF EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I IS CONSIDERED TO BE DISCREDITED - ESPECIALLY HER [CONFIRMING] MT. SINAI IN EGYPT [THE CHAPEL OF THE BURNING BUSH - SOURCE: SACREDSITES.COM] WHEN THE BIBLE PROCLAIMS THAT THE REAL MT. SINAI WAS 'OUTSIDE' (EXODUS 18:1,5) OF EGYPT (GALATIANS 4:25) [IN ARABIA - SAUDI ARABIA]. ALSO NOTE: \*\*IT IS ONE OF THE MOST BLASPHEMOUS CONCEPTS [MT. SINAI IN EGYPT] TO LOCATE GOD IN EGYPT - GOD IS NOT IN EGYPT, HE IS OUTSIDE OF EGYPT [HUMAN SLAVERY AND HUMAN BONDAGE] - THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE BIBLE IS TO LEAVE EGYPT [THE WORLD SYSTEM] AND FOR WORSHIPERS GO OUTSIDE OF EGYPT (THE WORLD) TO HAVE A TRUE RELATIONSHIP [FELLOWSHIP] WITH GOD - \*\*PASTORS WHO PREACH THAT ONE CORNER OF EGYPT [SINAI PENINSULA - ST. CATHERINE'S MONASTERY] IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD HAVE MISSED MUCH OF THE ENTIRETY OF THE BIBLE - THE APOSTLE PAUL TELLS US THAT JESUS WAS EVEN CRUCIFIED OUTSIDE THE CITY OF JERUSALEM SO WE WOULD KNOW TO LOOK OUTSIDE THE [WORLD SYSTEM] CITY FOR A TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST (HEBREWS 13:12-14).} -- NOTE: A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD IS GENERALLY NOT TO BE FOUND IN THIS WORLDLY SYSTEM THOUGH MINOR GLIMPSES AND INTERACTIONS WITH GOD CAN BE EXPERIENCED. THE WORLDLY SYSTEM SATURATED WITH MISCONCEPTIONS AND FALSE PREMISES FROM DECEIVED AND MISINFORMED INDIVIDUALS LIKE RICHARD DAWKINS IS A SYSTEM DESIGNED AND MAINTAINED SIMPLY TO HINDER A PERSON'S TRUE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD. THEREFORE LEAVING THE MISINFORMED WORLDLY SYSTEM AND ENTERING THE PROMISES OF THE BIBLICAL REALM IS AN IMPORTANT PART OF A SUSTAINABLE RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD.

Family life: The bishop and historian Eusebius of Caesarea states that she was about 80 [years old] on her return from Palestine (Israel). Since that journey has been dated to 326-28, Helena was probably born in 248 or 250. Little is known of her early life. Fourth-century sources, following Eutropius' "Breviarium," record that she came from a low background. Saint Ambrose was the first to call her a stabularia, a term translated as "stable-maid" or "inn-keeper". He makes this fact a virtue, calling Helena a bona stabularia, a "good stable-maid". Other sources, especially those written after Constantine's proclamation as emperor, gloss over or ignore her background. ... Relic discoveries: Constantine appointed his mother Helen as Augusta Imperatrix, and gave her unlimited access to the imperial treasury in order to locate the relics of Judeo-Christian tradition. In 326-28 Helena undertook a trip to the Holy Places in Palestine. According to Eusebius of Caesarea she was responsible for the construction or beautification of two churches, the Church of the Nativity, Bethlehem, and the Church on the Mount of Olives, sites of Christ's birth and ascension. Local founding legend attributes to Helena's orders the construction of a church in Egypt to identify the Burning Bush of Sinai. The chapel at St. Catherine's Monastery--often referred to as the Chapel of Saint Helen-is dated to the year AD 330. -- Jerusalem was still rebuilding from the destruction of Emperor Hadrian, who had built a temple dedicated, according to conflicting accounts, to Venus or Jupiter over the site of Jesus's tomb near Calvary and renamed the city Aelia Capitolina. According to tradition, Helena ordered the temple torn down and, according to the legend that arose at the end of the fourth century, in Ambrose, On the Death of Theodosius (died 395) and at length in Rufinus' chapters appended to his translation into Latin of Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, which does not mention the event, chose a site to begin excavating, which led to the recovery of three different crosses. Then, Rufinus relates, refusing to be swayed by anything but solid proof, the empress (perhaps through Bishop Macarius of Jerusalem) had a woman who was already at the point of death brought from Jerusalem. When the woman touched the first and second crosses, her condition did not change, but when she touched the third and final cross she

suddenly recovered, and Helena declared the cross with which the woman had been touched to be the True Cross. On the site of discovery, Constantine ordered built the Church of the Holy Sepulchre as well as those on other sites detected by Helena. -- She also found the nails of the crucifixion. To use their miraculous power to aid her son, Helena allegedly had one placed in Constantine's helmet, and another in the bridle of his horse. Helena left Jerusalem and the eastern provinces in 327 to return to Rome, bringing with her large parts of the True Cross and other relics, which were then stored in her palace's private chapel, where they can be still seen today. Her palace was later converted into the Basilica of the Holy Cross in Jerusalem. This has been maintained by Cistercian monks in the monastery which has been attached to the church for centuries. Tradition says that the site of the Vatican Gardens was spread with earth brought from Golgotha by Helena to symbolically unite the blood of Christ with that shed by thousands of early Christians, who died in the persecutions of Nero. -- According to one tradition, Helena acquired the Holy Tunic on her trip to Jerusalem and sent it to Trier. Several of Saint Helena's treasures are now in Cyprus, where she spent some time. Some of them are a part of Jesus Christ's tunic, pieces of the holy cross and the world's only pieces of the rope to which Jesus was tied with on the Cross. The latter has been held at the Stavrovouni Monastery, which was also founded by Saint Helena. [[link](#)]

PROCLAIM HIS WORD [RE: CALVINISM VS. ARMINIANISM DEBATES] - RE-INTRODUCTION AND NEW RULES - JUN 4, 2011 (YOUTUBE)

Brethren, i count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing i do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, i press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Philippians 3:13-15. [[link](#)]

## **Christmas – Basic Christian: The CHRISTmas Message 2011**

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- CHRISTMAS DAY "SAVIOR DAY" THE DAY JESUS CHRIST THE SAVIOR OF THE WORLD ENTERED INTO THE WORLD! -- CELEBRATING THE ARRIVAL (BIRTH) OF JESUS CHRIST THE SAVIOR OF MANKIND -- CHRISTMAS TIME IS A WONDERFUL TIME, IT IS A TIME OF REASSURANCE OF GOD'S LOVE AND OF GOD'S COMMITMENT FOR ALL MANKIND THROUGHOUT ALL TIME -- ENJOY THE CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON KNOWING THAT THERE IS INDEED A SAVIOR-REDEEMER FOR MANKIND AND THAT JESUS CHRIST IS THE SAVIOR-REDEEMER

CHRISTmas - 'Glory to God in the Highest' - Celebrating the Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind "Luke 2:1-20 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And

the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- GOD'S WONDERFUL CREATION OF OUR LIFE AND EXISTENCE "GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD CREATED THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH." -- "GENESIS 1:26-28 AND GOD (FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT) SAID, LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS: AND LET THEM HAVE DOMINION OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND OVER THE FOWL OF THE AIR, AND OVER THE CATTLE, AND OVER ALL THE EARTH, AND OVER EVERY CREEPING THING THAT CREEPETH UPON THE EARTH. SO GOD CREATED MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE, IN THE IMAGE OF GOD CREATED HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM. AND GOD BLESSED THEM, AND GOD SAID UNTO THEM, BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH, AND SUBDUED IT: AND HAVE DOMINION OVER THE FISH OF THE SEA, AND OVER THE FOWL OF THE AIR, AND OVER EVERY LIVING THING THAT MOVETH UPON THE EARTH." -- GOD CREATED MANKIND FOR FELLOWSHIP "GENESIS 5:1-2 THIS IS THE BOOK OF THE GENERATIONS OF ADAM. IN THE DAY THAT GOD CREATED MAN, IN THE LIKENESS OF GOD MADE HE HIM; MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM; AND BLESSED THEM, AND CALLED THEIR NAME ADAM, IN THE DAY WHEN THEY WERE CREATED."

Adam & Eve Sin against God - Mankind is now Separated from God "Genesis 3:9-13 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard Thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And He said, who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree (of evil), whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman whom Thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent (Satan) beguiled (tricked) me, and I did eat." -- God Promises Mankind the Redeemer Jesus - the Seed of the Virgin Birth "Genesis 3:14-15 And the LORD God said unto the serpent (Satan), Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed (antichrist) and her seed (Redeemer-Jesus Christ); it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise His heel." -- The Tree of Life is Sheltered until Sin is Removed "Genesis 3:22-24 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of Us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life." -- Abraham is Promised to be in the Lineage of the Redeemer "Genesis 12:1-3 Now the LORD had said unto Abram (Abraham), Get thee out of thy country (Babylon/Iraq), and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land (Israel) that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation (Jews), and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee (through Jesus-Redeemer) shall all families of the earth be blessed." -- Balaam's Christmas [Star] Prophecy "Numbers 24:17 ... there shall come a Star (Christmas Star) out of Jacob, and a Scepter (King) shall rise [resurrection] out of Israel ... [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- THE PROPHET SAMUEL ANOINTS THE SHEPHERD BOY DAVID TO BE THE KING OF ISRAEL "1 SAMUEL 16:13 THEN SAMUEL TOOK THE HORN OF OIL, AND ANOINTED HIM IN THE MIDST OF HIS BRETHREN: AND THE (HOLY) SPIRIT OF THE LORD CAME UPON DAVID FROM THAT DAY FORWARD." -- NATHAN'S PROPHECY TO KING DAVID THAT HIS THRONE WILL BE FOR THE REDEEMER (JESUS CHRIST) "2 SAMUEL 7:4-17 AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT NIGHT, THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO NATHAN, SAYING, GO AND TELL MY SERVANT DAVID, THUS SAITH THE LORD, SHALT THOU BUILD ME AN HOUSE FOR ME TO DWELL IN? WHEREAS I HAVE NOT DWELT IN ANY HOUSE SINCE THE TIME THAT I BROUGHT UP THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL OUT OF EGYPT (SLAVERY), EVEN TO THIS DAY, BUT HAVE WALKED IN A TENT AND IN A TABERNACLE. IN ALL THE PLACES WHEREIN I (GOD) HAVE WALKED WITH ALL THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SPAKE I A WORD WITH ANY OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, WHOM I COMMANDED TO FEED MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, SAYING, WHY BUILD YE NOT ME AN HOUSE OF CEDAR? NOW THEREFORE SO SHALT THOU SAY UNTO MY SERVANT DAVID, THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS, I TOOK THEE FROM THE SHEEPCOTE, FROM FOLLOWING THE SHEEP, TO BE RULER OVER MY PEOPLE, OVER ISRAEL: AND I WAS WITH THEE WHITHERSOEVER THOU WENTEST, AND HAVE CUT OFF ALL THINE ENEMIES OUT OF THY SIGHT, AND HAVE MADE THEE A GREAT NAME, LIKE UNTO THE NAME OF THE GREAT MEN THAT ARE IN THE EARTH. MOREOVER I WILL APPOINT A PLACE FOR MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND WILL PLANT THEM, THAT THEY MAY DWELL IN A PLACE OF THEIR OWN, AND MOVE NO MORE; NEITHER SHALL THE CHILDREN OF WICKEDNESS AFFLICT THEM ANY MORE, AS BEFORETIME, AND AS SINCE THE TIME THAT I

COMMANDED JUDGES TO BE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND HAVE CAUSED THEE TO REST FROM ALL THINE ENEMIES. ALSO THE LORD TELLETH THEE THAT HE (GOD) WILL MAKE THEE (DAVID) AN HOUSE. AND WHEN THY DAYS BE FULFILLED, AND THOU SHALT SLEEP WITH THY FATHERS, I WILL SET UP THY SEED (DESCENDANTS) AFTER THEE, WHICH SHALL PROCEED OUT OF THY BOWELS, AND I WILL ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM. HE SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, AND I WILL STABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM FOR EVER. I WILL BE HIS FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE MY SON. IF HE COMMIT INIQUITY, I WILL CHASTEN HIM WITH THE ROD OF MEN, AND WITH THE STRIPES OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN: BUT MY MERCY SHALL NOT DEPART AWAY FROM HIM, AS I TOOK IT FROM SAUL, WHOM I PUT AWAY BEFORE THEE. AND THINE HOUSE AND THY KINGDOM SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER BEFORE THEE: THY THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER. ACCORDING TO ALL THESE WORDS, AND ACCORDING TO ALL THIS VISION, SO DID NATHAN SPEAK UNTO DAVID."

King David's Reply to God's Gracious Gift of Providing the Redeemer "2 Samuel 7:18-28 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house (family), that Thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in Thy sight, O Lord GOD; but Thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto Thee? for Thou, Lord GOD, knowest Thy servant. For Thy word's sake, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all these great things, to make Thy servant know them. Wherefore Thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like Thee, neither is there any God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people (Jews), even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to Himself, and to make Him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for Thy land, before Thy people, which Thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? For Thou hast confirmed to Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people unto Thee for ever: and Thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said. And let Thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of Thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to Thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath Thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto Thee. And now, O Lord GOD, Thou art that God, and Thy words be true, and Thou hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant: Therefore now let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee: for Thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with Thy blessing let the house of Thy servant be blessed for ever. -- The Prophet Isaiah Reminds the House of David about the Coming Redeemer "Isaiah 7:13-14 And he (Isaiah) said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel (God with us)." -- The Prophet Isaiah Instructs that God Himself will be the Redeemer of Mankind "Isaiah 9:6-7 For unto us a Child is born (virgin birth), unto us a Son is given (cross): and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- THE ANGEL GABRIEL ANNOUNCES THE COMING ENTRANCE-BIRTH OF THE REDEEMER OF MANKIND "LUKE 1:26-38 AND IN THE SIXTH MONTH THE ANGEL GABRIEL WAS SENT FROM GOD UNTO A CITY OF GALILEE, NAMED NAZARETH, TO A VIRGIN ESPOUSED TO A MAN WHOSE NAME WAS JOSEPH, OF THE HOUSE OF DAVID; AND THE VIRGIN'S NAME WAS MARY. AND THE ANGEL CAME IN UNTO HER, AND SAID, HAIL, THOU THAT ART HIGHLY FAVOURED, THE LORD IS WITH THEE: BLESSED ART THOU AMONG WOMEN. AND WHEN SHE SAW HIM, SHE WAS TROUBLED AT HIS SAYING, AND CAST IN HER MIND WHAT MANNER OF SALUTATION THIS SHOULD BE. AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO HER, FEAR NOT, MARY: FOR THOU HAST FOUND FAVOUR WITH GOD. AND, BEHOLD, THOU SHALT CONCEIVE IN THY WOMB, AND BRING FORTH A SON, AND SHALT CALL HIS NAME JESUS. HE SHALL BE GREAT, AND SHALL BE CALLED THE SON OF THE HIGHEST: AND THE LORD GOD SHALL GIVE UNTO HIM THE THRONE OF HIS FATHER DAVID: AND HE SHALL REIGN OVER THE HOUSE OF JACOB FOR EVER; AND OF HIS KINGDOM THERE SHALL BE NO END. THEN SAID MARY UNTO THE ANGEL, HOW SHALL THIS BE, SEEING I KNOW NOT A MAN? AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO HER, THE HOLY GHOST SHALL COME UPON THEE, AND THE POWER OF THE HIGHEST SHALL OVERSHADOW THEE: THEREFORE ALSO THAT HOLY THING WHICH SHALL BE BORN OF THEE SHALL BE CALLED THE SON OF GOD. AND, BEHOLD, THY COUSIN ELISABETH, SHE HATH ALSO CONCEIVED A SON IN HER OLD AGE: AND THIS IS THE SIXTH MONTH WITH HER, WHO WAS CALLED BARREN. FOR WITH GOD NOTHING SHALL BE IMPOSSIBLE. AND MARY SAID, BEHOLD THE HANDMAID OF THE LORD; BE IT UNTO ME ACCORDING TO THY WORD. AND THE ANGEL DEPARTED FROM HER."

Mary Visits and is Greeted by Elisabeth "Luke 1:39-45 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe (John the Baptist) leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. -- Mary's Reply "The Magnificent" - "Luke 1:46-56 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For He that is mighty hath done to me great things; and Holy is His name. And His mercy is on them that fear Him from generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away. He hath helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy; As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- JOHN THE BAPTIST'S FATHER'S PROPHECY REGARDING JESUS THE REDEEMER "LUKE 1:67-75 AND HIS (JOHN'S) FATHER ZACHARIAS WAS FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND PROPHESIED, SAYING, BLESSED BE THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL; FOR HE HATH VISITED AND REDEEMED HIS PEOPLE, AND HATH RAISED UP AN HORN OF SALVATION FOR US IN THE HOUSE OF HIS SERVANT DAVID; AS HE SPAKE BY THE MOUTH OF HIS HOLY PROPHETS, WHICH HAVE BEEN SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN: THAT WE SHOULD BE SAVED FROM OUR ENEMIES, AND FROM THE HAND OF ALL THAT HATE US; TO PERFORM THE MERCY PROMISED TO OUR FATHERS, AND TO REMEMBER HIS HOLY COVENANT; THE OATH WHICH HE SWARE TO OUR FATHER ABRAHAM, THAT HE WOULD GRANT UNTO US, THAT WE BEING DELIVERED OUT OF THE HAND OF OUR ENEMIES MIGHT SERVE HIM WITHOUT FEAR, IN HOLINESS AND RIGHTEOUSNESS BEFORE HIM, ALL THE DAYS OF OUR LIFE."

The Virgin Birth of Jesus in Bethlehem "Luke 2:1-7 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus (Roman Ruler) that all the world should be taxed. And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; because he was of the house and lineage of David: To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn." -- Sheperds are Invited to View the Redeemer Jesus "Luke 2:8-12 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE -- THE HEAVENLY ANGELS REJOICE IN GOD AT THE BIRTH OF JESUS THE REDEEMER "LUKE 2:13-14 AND SUDDENLY THERE WAS WITH THE ANGEL A MULTITUDE OF THE HEAVENLY HOST PRAISING GOD, AND SAYING, GLORY TO GOD IN THE HIGHEST, AND ON EARTH PEACE, GOOD WILL TOWARD MEN." -- THE SHEPERDS VISIT THE BABY JESUS THE REDEEMER OF ALL MANKIND "LUKE 2:15-16 AND IT CAME TO PASS, AS THE ANGELS WERE GONE AWAY FROM THEM INTO HEAVEN, THE SHEPHERDS SAID ONE TO ANOTHER, LET US NOW GO EVEN UNTO BETHLEHEM, AND SEE THIS THING WHICH IS COME TO PASS, WHICH THE LORD HATH MADE KNOWN UNTO US. AND THEY CAME WITH HASTE, AND FOUND MARY, AND JOSEPH, AND THE BABE LYING IN A MANGER." -- THE SHEPERDS BEGIN TO TELL THE WORLD THAT JESUS THE REDEEMER HAS ARRIVED "LUKE 2:17-20 AND WHEN THEY HAD SEEN IT, THEY MADE KNOWN ABROAD THE SAYING WHICH WAS TOLD THEM CONCERNING THIS CHILD. AND ALL THEY THAT HEARD IT WONDERED AT THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE TOLD THEM BY THE SHEPHERDS. BUT MARY KEPT ALL THESE THINGS, AND PONDERED THEM IN HER HEART. AND THE SHEPHERDS RETURNED, GLORIFYING AND PRAISING GOD FOR ALL THE THINGS THAT THEY HAD HEARD AND SEEN, AS IT WAS TOLD UNTO THEM."

The Wise Men Come to Present Gifts and to Worship Jesus the Redeemer and King of Mankind. "Matthew 2:1-11 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star (Christmas Star) in the east, and are come to worship Him. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel. Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young Child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also. When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young Child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And when they were come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh." -- Jesus is Circumcised and Officially Given His Name Jesus (Je-Jehovah, God-YHWH (self-sustaining, ultimate power-authority), sus-Salvation (healing) : Jesus = God (self-sustaining, ultimate power-authority) and Salvation (healing)) "Luke 2:21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the Child, His name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb." [Note: After the Tribulation Period during the coming 1,000 year Kingdom reign of Jesus here on earth we will not be primarily calling God "Jesus" (Jehovah God is Salvation) we will be calling God "Jehovah Tsidkenu" (THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS). Jeremiah 23:6 ... and this is His name whereby He shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.] -- The Holyman Simeon Prophecies about Jesus "Luke 2:22-35 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present Him to the Lord; As it is written in the law of the LORD, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord; And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the Child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word: For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel. And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of Him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed." -- The Holywoman Anna Prophecies about Jesus "Luke 2:36-39 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth." [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHRISTMAS 2011 - THE CHRISTMAS MESSAGE IN THE BIBLE - JESUS GREW AND ACCOMPLISHED ALL THAT HE WAS SENT TO DO "LUKE 2:40 AND THE CHILD GREW, AND WAXED STRONG IN SPIRIT, FILLED WITH WISDOM: AND THE GRACE OF GOD WAS UPON HIM. MATTHEW 18:31-33 THEN HE TOOK UNTO HIM THE TWELVE (APOSTLES), AND SAID UNTO THEM, BEHOLD, WE GO UP TO JERUSALEM, AND ALL THINGS THAT ARE WRITTEN BY THE PROPHETS CONCERNING THE SON OF MAN SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED. FOR HE SHALL BE DELIVERED UNTO THE GENTILES, AND SHALL BE MOCKED, AND SPITEFULLY ENTREATED, AND SPITTED ON: AND THEY SHALL SCOURGE HIM, AND PUT HIM TO DEATH (CROSS): AND THE THIRD DAY HE SHALL RISE (RESURRECTION) AGAIN. JOHN 19:28 AFTER THIS, JESUS KNOWING THAT ALL THINGS WERE NOW ACCOMPLISHED, THAT THE SCRIPTURE MIGHT BE FULFILLED, SAITH, I THIRST."

The Resurrection of Jesus Christ the Living Redeemer "Mark 16:14-16 Afterward He appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen Him after He was risen. And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel (good news) to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. So then after the

Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen." -- Our Eternal Future with God our Redeemer and the Tree of Life "Revelation 22:1-2 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations." -- The Angel Testifies that these things are soon to come "Revelation 22:6-7 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to shew unto His servants the things which must shortly be done. Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Bible)." -- Jesus Testifies that He is the Redeemer "Revelation 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star." -- Invitation to All People to Become Redeemed "Revelation 22:17 And the (Holy) Spirit and the bride (Church) say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely." --- Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time. Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer. Have a very merry CHRISTmas! [\[link\]](#)

## The Modern Emerging - Revising Roman Empire

BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHURCH HISTORY BLOG STUDY - REVISED OUTLINE

0 A.D. - 312 A.D. -- Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D. - - Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D. - - Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2011) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson, Inc., etc. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATED! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (PDF)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in PDF Format. [\[link\]](#)

COMING SOON!! COMMON CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY CCC COMMONCHRISTIANCOMMUNITY.COM AND COMMON CHRISTIAN FAITH CCF COMMONCHRISTIANFAITH.COM - FELLOWSHIP AND RESOURCES FOR A COMMON CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY - CHURCH, CHAPEL, CAMPUS -- EPISTLE OF JUDE V3 "BELOVED, WHEN I GAVE ALL DILIGENCE TO WRITE UNTO YOU OF THE COMMON SALVATION, IT WAS NEEDFUL FOR ME TO WRITE UNTO YOU, AND EXHORT YOU THAT YE SHOULD EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE DELIVERED UNTO THE SAINTS." ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Coming Soon: A Resource, Information and Fellowship for Christians with a Common Salvation!! [\[link\]](#)

GOODFIGHT.ORG: THE SUBMERGING CHURCH - HOW THE EMERGING [REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE] CHURCH IS DRAWING MULTITUDES AWAY FROM BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY - COMING TO DVD JANUARY 2012 - OFFICIAL DVD TRAILER - {NOTE: THE PEOPLE WHO ARE PARTICIPATING IN THE EMERGENT CHURCH MOVEMENT, EITHER WILLINGLY OR PASSIVELY, ARE LITERALLY "HOLDING A WOLF BY THE EARS" AND WHEN THEY LET GO OR WHEN THEY LEAST EXPECT IT THAT WOLF IS GOING TO TURN AND RIP THEM TO SHREDS. -- "EZEKIEL 22:27 HER [MYSTERY BABYLON] PRINCES IN THE MIDST [OF GOD'S PEOPLE] THEREOF ARE LIKE WOLVES RAVENING THE PREY, TO SHED BLOOD, AND TO DESTROY SOULS, TO GET DISHONEST GAIN. ~ PROPHET EZEKIEL" -- "MATTHEW 7:15 BEWARE OF FALSE PROPHETS, WHICH COME

TO YOU IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING, BUT INWARDLY THEY ARE RAVENING WOLVES. ~ JESUS CHRIST" -- "ACTS 20:29 FOR I KNOW THIS, THAT AFTER MY DEPARTING SHALL GRIEVOUS WOLVES ENTER IN AMONG YOU, NOT SPARING THE FLOCK. ~ APOSTLE PAUL"} (YOUTUBE)

Journey with us as we take a closer look at the Emerging (also Missional - a new term that replaces Emergent) Church, its leaders, their teachings and where it is all headed when compared with bible prophecy. A Good Fight Ministries production available January 2012. [\[link\]](#)

### WHAT IS DISCIPLESHIP? (2 MIN. VIDEO)

While the majority of the church is busy planning programs and activities to entertain their members and increase their numbers, they neglect the way God has ordained for His church to be built and edified. "Christian entertainment" has replaced equipping the saints for the work of the ministry, and instead of discipling disciples to make disciples, churches are overstuffing themselves with earthly waste with no eternal impact. In just two minutes, this video sums up the church's problem and the solution to it. This is how we are to love others. This is how church should be done. This is discipleship: [\[link\]](#)

### JUDGE APPROVES CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL SALE TO DIOCESE - THE DIOCESE PLANS TO USE THE SITE FOR A COUNTYWIDE CATHEDRAL

SANTA ANA, Calif. A federal judge has approved the sale of the Crystal Cathedral to the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange to help the financially struggling church emerge from bankruptcy. U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert N. Kwan approved the sale at a hearing in Santa Ana on Thursday. The decision came after a bidding war between the diocese and Orange County's Chapman University for the 40-acre property in Garden Grove. The diocese plans to use the site for a countywide cathedral, which means Crystal Cathedral congregants will need to move to a new location. Chapman had wanted to use the site to expand its health sciences offerings and possibly start a medical school. [\[link\]](#)

O.C. CATHOLIC DIOCESE TO BUY BANKRUPT CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL - A BANKRUPTCY JUDGE SIDES WITH THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL'S BOARD IN RULING THAT ORANGE COUNTY'S ROMAN CATHOLIC DIOCESE CAN BUY THE CAMPUS FOR \$57.5 MILLION - "I MEAN, HOW OUT OF TOUCH CAN YOU [SCHULLERS] POSSIBLY BE?" ASKED RICHARD FLORY, DIRECTOR OF RESEARCH IN THE USC CENTER FOR RELIGION AND CIVIC CULTURE - "IF YOU'RE PART OF THAT CONGREGATION, AT WHAT POINT DOES THIS PERSON OR FAMILY START BRINGING MORE PROBLEMS TO US AS A CONGREGATION THAN BENEFIT?" - NOR APPARENTLY HAVE THE SCHULLERS GIVEN UP - A VIDEO WENT UP ON THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL WEBSITE THURSDAY IN WHICH SCHULLER COLEMAN URGED CONGREGANTS NOT TO GIVE UP HOPE IN A MIRACLE - "THERE IS STILL TIME FOR GOD TO STEP IN AND RESCUE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL MINISTRIES" SHE SAID - {NOTE: THE SCHULLER FAMILY WITH A FEW FRIENDS BASICALLY EMBEZZLED THE CHURCH FROM WITHIN UNTIL IT COLLAPSED - THE MORE IN DEBT THE CONGREGATION BECAME THE MORE MONEY THE SCHULLERS DEMANDED AND TOOK OUT OF THE CONGREGATION - APPARENTLY THEY STOPPED PAYING BACK THE BANK [FARMERS & MERCHANTS] IN 2005 AND CREDITORS IN 2008 WITH BANKRUPTCY IN 2010 YET PAID THEMSELVES INCREASED SALARIES THE ENTIRE TIME.}

An Orange County bankruptcy judge ruled Thursday that the Crystal Cathedral, a monument to modernism in faith and architecture, will be sold for \$57.5 million to the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange, which plans to consecrate it as a Catholic cathedral. The ruling was a blow to Chapman University, which had fought bitterly down to the final moments of the bankruptcy case for the right to buy the property as a satellite campus. It also marked the end of a remarkable chapter in the history of American Christianity, one that was written in glass and steel by the Crystal Cathedral's founder and guiding light, the Rev. Robert H. Schuller. In a day filled with drama and deep emotion, Chapman had pressed its case with a newly escalated bid of \$59 million, only to complain that it had been blindsided by the Crystal Cathedral board, which came down firmly on the side of the Catholic Church. In the end, Schuller himself gave his blessing to what once would have seemed unthinkable: the conversion of his sleekly modern masterpiece in Garden Grove, a place where fresh breezes blow through open walls and church services feature talk-show-style interviews, into a Catholic cathedral redolent of incense and ancient ritual. ... U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert Kwan issued his ruling shortly after 7 p.m. to the tears

of members of the cathedral's congregation, who had sat through the long day in court. ... Chapter 11 bankruptcy filing in October 2010, when it cited more than \$50 million in debt. The ensuing months saw a lot of on-again, off-again plans by which the church would sell to a real estate developer, the Catholic Church or Chapman, or dig itself out with a "miracle" fundraising campaign. The campaign raised only \$173,000 by the end of September. It didn't help that the Schullers appeared tone deaf at times to their own lives of apparent privilege, as when the church recently asked for food donations for Schuller's ailing wife - and said the items would be delivered to her in a limousine. ... "I mean, how out of touch can you [Schullers] possibly be?" asked Richard Flory, director of research in the USC Center for Religion and Civic Culture. "If you're part of that congregation, at what point does this person or family start bringing more problems to us as a congregation than benefit?" ... Nor apparently have the Schullers given up. A video went up on the Crystal Cathedral website Thursday in which Schuller Coleman urged congregants not to give up hope in a miracle. "There is still time for God to step in and rescue Crystal Cathedral Ministries," she said. [\[link\]](#)

CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL: FOUNDER THE REV. ROBERT H. SCHULLER ALSO RELEASED A STATEMENT THURSDAY ENDORSING THE DIOCESAN OFFER, WHICH WOULD REQUIRE THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL MINISTRY TO MOVE AFTER THREE YEARS {NOTE: "GOD LOVES THEM AND SO DO WE" WELL ACTUALLY IF YOU DO THE MATH THE ONLY REASON THAT THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL WENT INTO BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS WAS BECAUSE OF THE SCHULLERS [FAMILY AND FRIENDS] EXORBITANT SALARIES AND THE FACT THAT THEY WOULDN'T GIVE UP EVEN ONE DIME FROM THEIR OWN POCKETS TO KEEP THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL OPERATING AS IT HAD BEEN - CLEARLY THEIR LOVE OF MONEY HAS LONG AGO DISPLACED THEIR LOVE OF PEOPLE.}

Founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller also released a statement Thursday endorsing the diocesan offer, which would require the Crystal Cathedral ministry to move after three years. Schuller said that every human has to make a decision that they don't want to make and this was no different. He said prior to last Monday's court hearing, he and his wife, Arvella, had already decided to diocese's offer to purchase the campus. "Though we deeply respect Chapman University, the uncertainty regarding the future use of the campus for religious purposes was divergent to the call of both God and our denomination that we embraced nearly sixty years ago," he said in the statement. He said the diocese has been "gracious" and "accommodating" and has given the church terms that "exhibit sensitivity to our history and displays a spirit of honor for the ministry's purpose and the significant contributions of the Crystal Cathedral Congregation, the Hour of Power Viewers, and our Global Supporters." Schuller said he extends this message to the diocese: "Steward this campus. Keep it a light in Orange County that will never go out. A light that will always remind humanity how very much ... God Loves Them and So Do We." [\[link\]](#)

BREAKING NEWS!! - CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL BOARD PREFERS CATHOLIC OFFER - THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL MINISTRIES HAS DECIDED THAT ITS PREFERRED BUYER FOR THE MEGACHURCH'S CAMPUS IS THE ROMAN CATHOLIC DIOCESE OF ORANGE - THE ANNOUNCEMENT CAME THURSDAY JUST BEFORE A BANKRUPTCY COURT HEARING AT WHICH A JUDGE WILL DECIDE BETWEEN COMPETING OFFERS FROM THE DIOCESE AND ORANGE COUNTY'S CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY

SANTA ANA, Calif. - The board of directors of Crystal Cathedral Ministries has decided that its preferred buyer for the megachurch's campus is the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange. The announcement came Thursday just before a bankruptcy court hearing at which a judge will decide between competing offers from the diocese and Orange County's Chapman University. The Catholic diocese wants the property for a cathedral of its own. The Crystal Cathedral was founded by televangelist Robert Schuller and grew into a megachurch, but revenues plummeted in 2008 and it declared bankruptcy last year with debts surpassing \$43 million. Chapman University is offering \$59 million while the diocese is offering \$57.5 million but the cathedral's board prefers terms of the latter bid. [\[link\]](#)

CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL CONGREGANTS ANXIOUS AS DECISION IN BANKRUPTCY SALE LIKELY TO FALL TONIGHT - BIDDING WAR BETWEEN CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY AND ROMAN CATHOLIC DIOCESE OF ORANGE CONTINUES - A SERIES OF FINANCIAL SCANDALS HAVE ALSO EMERGED AS A RESULT OF THE BANKRUPTCY CASE, INCLUDING AN ALLEGATION THAT PASTOR SCHULLER AND HIS FAMILY WERE RECEIVING LUCRATIVE SALARIES AS THE CHURCH FILED FOR BANKRUPTCY

Members of the California-based Crystal Cathedral ministries seem to be more and more anxious about the church's bankruptcy case, with some expressing fear that losing their decades-old house of worship might damage the integrity of the church. The decision of whether the property will be sold to a Catholic organization or to a local university with Protestant roots is to fall tonight. ... After the 10,000-member strong Garden Grove, Calif., Protestant megachurch was forced to file for Chapter 11 bankruptcy in October 2010, following a long financial struggle, the founding pastor, the Rev. Robert H. Schuller, who manages the church together with family members, was forced to put the landmark glass-pane-covered property on the market in September. Currently, two Orange County institutions are battling to purchase the 50-acre property in a Santa Ana bankruptcy court - Chapman University and the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange. On Wednesday, Chapman University increased its bid to \$59 million, in a challenge to the Diocese's of Orange's \$57.5 increase offer made Monday, as reported by CP. The Schullers prefer the university, which has a Protestant background. Yet the Catholic diocese has been increasing its bids aggressively throughout the case, and is currently the highest bidder. As the final decision is scheduled to take place Thursday, church members, who have reportedly been attending all hearings, have been showing signs of nervousness about the future of their 50-year-old church. [\[link\]](#)

SECOND MILE [A NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION] KNEW OF ABUSE ALLEGATIONS - AUTHORITIES INVESTIGATING SEX ABUSE ALLEGATIONS AGAINST FORMER PENN STATE ASSISTANT FOOTBALL COACH JERRY SANDUSKY ARE EXAMINING THE ROLE OF OTHER PARTIES NOT YET CHARGED IN THE CASE WHOSE ACTIONS, OR LACK THEREOF, MAY HAVE DELAYED INTERVENTION BY LAW ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITIES

STATE COLLEGE, Pa. -- Authorities investigating sex abuse allegations against former Penn State assistant football coach Jerry Sandusky are examining the role of other parties not yet charged in the case whose actions, or lack thereof, may have delayed intervention by law enforcement authorities. That includes top officials at The Second Mile, the nonprofit organization that Mr. Sandusky founded and, authorities allege, used to make contact with the children he victimized. ... In a statement Monday, The Second Mile said it immediately ended Mr. Sandusky's contact with children in the program after he told them in 2008 he was under investigation for alleged sexual contact with a child, an allegation he told the organization was false. That, however, was at least the third time in 10 years that the organization had been made aware of allegations involving Mr. Sandusky's contacts with children. The organization knew in 1998 that Mr. Sandusky was investigated for alleged sexual misconduct in a Penn State shower involving a different boy from the program, according to a presentment by a statewide investigating grand jury. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARYCHAPELABUSE.COM: FORMER CCV [CALVARY CHAPEL VISALIA] BOARD MEMBER'S SHOCKING TESTIMONY ABOUT [PASTOR] BOB GRENIER OF CALVARY CHAPEL VISALIA - BOB GRENIER CONFESSED FELONY CHILD ABUSE TO THE BOARD AND THEY COVERED IT UP AND DIDN'T REPORT - COMMENTS: #70 NOT ALONE SAYS: MOVING ON, I FEEL THE SAME - IT IS SO HARD TO GO TO CHURCH NOW - \*\*EVERY CHURCH [TOO MANY CHURCHES] HAS A CAREER POLITICIAN FOR A PASTOR - I DON'T THINK MOST SEE THEMSELVES THAT WAY - IT'S HARD TO REMEMBER THE LAST TIME I ACTUALLY LEARNED SOMETHING WHILE AT CHURCH

Comments: #49 Alex says: November 16, 2011 at 12:20 pm. Ron said, "Isn't the "Touch not God's anointed" [1 Samuel 24:6] come from when David (who was King of Israel, but not sitting on the throne) didn't kill King Saul when he had the chance? I do not see how that can be translated to a Pastor - I guess you could use the concept for today, but to whom do you use it on? The God ordained leaders in government, surely. But Pastors?" Good point Ron and yes. No application to the "Calvary Chapel Senior Pastor". But, according the idiot Leaders of Calvary Chapel including the main idiot Chuck Smith [Sr.] himself, they are akin to King Saul I guess. CC [Calvary Chapel] Leadership is full of unwise men and scoundrels. "I say this to shame you. Is it possible that there is nobody among you wise enough to judge a dispute between believers?" Apparently in Calvary Chapel, the "We're all independent, except we can't be independent [to bring in and provide judgment and justice] it's too hard!"...there are no such wise men. [\[link\]](#)

PATERNO PASSES ON HOME TO HIS WIFE FOR \$1 - SOME LEGAL EXPERTS, IN TRYING TO GAUGE THE LEGAL EXPOSURE OF THE UNIVERSITY AND ITS TOP OFFICIALS TO LAWSUITS BROUGHT BY SUSPECTED VICTIMS OF THE ASSISTANT, JERRY SANDUSKY, HAVE THEORIZED THAT PATERNO COULD BE A TARGET OF CIVIL ACTIONS

Experts in estate planning and tax law, in interviews, cautioned that it would be hard to determine the Paternos' motivation simply from the available documents. It appears the family house had been the subject of years of complex and confusing transactions. Lawrence A. Frolik, a law professor at the University of Pittsburgh who specializes in elder law, said that he had "never heard" of a husband selling his share of a house for \$1 to his spouse for tax or government assistance purposes. "I can't see any tax advantages," Frolik said. "If someone told me that, my reaction would be, 'Are they hoping to shield assets in case if there's personal liability?'" He added, "It sounds like an attempt to avoid personal liability in having assets in his wife's name." Two lawyers examined the available documents in recent days. Neither wanted to be identified because they were not directly involved in the case or the property transaction. One of the experts said it appeared to be an explicit effort to financially shield Joe Paterno. The other regarded the July transaction, at least on its face, as benign. Last Wednesday, the university's board of trustees fired Paterno and Graham B. Spanier, the university's president. In 2002, Mike McQueary, then a graduate assistant in the football program, told Paterno that he had seen Sandusky with a boy in the football building's showers. How explicit McQueary was in describing what he saw is in dispute. But according to state prosecutors, Paterno testified under oath that McQueary had told him that he had seen Sandusky doing something of a sexual nature to a roughly 10-year-old boy. Paterno did not report the incident to the police or encourage McQueary to make such a report. Instead, he passed along the allegation the next day to the university's athletic department and one other senior administrator. [\[link\]](#)

FIRE PATERNO COULD RECEIVE SIX-FIGURE ANNUAL PENSION FROM PENN STATE - FORMER PENN STATE FOOTBALL COACH JOE PATERNO'S LONG SERVICE AT THE UNIVERSITY THEORETICALLY PUTS HIM IN LINE FOR A PENSION OF MORE THAN \$500,000 A YEAR, ACCORDING TO AN ASSOCIATED PRESS ANALYSIS OF STATE PUBLIC PENSION RECORDS - THE RETIREMENT SYSTEM ALSO CONFIRMED TUESDAY THAT SANDUSKY COLLECTS A \$59,000 ANNUAL PENSION AND WITHDREW \$148,000 UPON RETIREMENT

HARRISBURG, Pa. -- Former Penn State football coach Joe Paterno's long service at the university theoretically puts him in line for a pension of more than \$500,000 a year, according to an Associated Press analysis of state public pension records. Paterno's pension records obtained Tuesday from the State Employees' Retirement System credit him with more than 60 years in the system. The formula used to determine benefits makes him eligible for a pension equal to 100 percent of the average of his three highest-salary years. His pay rose from \$541,000 to \$568,000 over the past three full calendar years. When Paterno retires, he will have to make a set of choices to determine his pension, including whether to designate a survivor to receive benefits after he dies and whether to obtain a one-time, lump-sum payment of his own contributions. State Employees' Retirement System spokeswoman Pamela Hile said Internal Revenue Code and Retirement Code benefit limits may also apply, so the agency does not issue estimated pension benefits ahead of time. There also is a long-service supplement that could boost Paterno to 110 percent of his final average salary. A 2006 report on Pennsylvania state pensions said the largest pension at that time within SERS was \$254,000, being collected by a Penn State surgery professor who had withdrawn a \$554,000 lump sum. [\[link\]](#)

COLUMN: SCHULLER MAKES BISHOP LOOK HUMBLE - EVEN IN BANKRUPTCY, SCHULLER IS ASKING FOR \$300,000 A YEAR FOR THE REST OF HIS LIFE

The bankruptcy record includes appalling insight into how the Crystal Cathedral Ministry founder and his kin have lived for the last several years as the church was heading to ruination. In late 2005, according to a pleading filed by creditors, Schuller was being phased out as leader and moved into a "roving ambassador" role. For this, according to a transition agreement, he was to be paid \$300,000 a year for "discretionary" spending plus a salary that wasn't specified at the time, but was later shown to be as much as \$257,000 in 2009. It's one level of avarice to be paid a half-million a year by hard-working congregants for "roving." It's a whole 'nother to be paid that much while your church is collapsing around you. The church filed for bankruptcy in 2010, a year that Schuller's total compensation was at least \$447,000, according to the creditors. Shocked yet? How about this: Even in bankruptcy, Schuller is asking for \$300,000 a year for the rest of his life. Schuller shamelessly defends the salary. The "ministry has reaped great benefit from that agreement, far in excess of what it has paid, and it stands to receive even more in the coming years," he said in a prepared statement last month. It's further untrue, he said, that ministry officials acted in bad faith - by which I assume he means they had no idea they were in deep financial trouble when they were promising salaries and health care for life for Schuller and his wife. But as early as 2002,

the church started borrowing from the special church Endowment Fund to which donors had contributed for a specific purpose. Instead, the money covered salaries and general expenses. The amount of such borrowing ultimately totaled about \$10 million. And in 2005, the creditors allege, the church had to stop paying the principle to its major creditor, Farmer & Merchants Bank. If true, these developments would indicate the Schullers knew well before the bankruptcy, even well before the national recession, that their financial plan wasn't working. Yet they kept spending. [\[link\]](#)

SCHULLER "LAWSUIT ALLEGATIONS UNFAIR AND UNTRUE" - ROBERT H. SCHULLER [SR.] SHOT BACK IN RESPONSE TO A LAWSUIT FILED BY CREDITORS SAYING THAT HE AND BOARD MEMBERS ALWAYS ACTED IN GOOD FAITH AND IN THE BEST INTERESTS OF THE CATHEDRAL - SCHULLER THE FOUNDER OF THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL, CALLED ALLEGATIONS MADE IN A CREDITORS' LAWSUIT THAT THE PASTOR AND HIS FAMILY MEMBERS GREATLY BENEFITED FROM THE CHURCH AND PROVIDED LITTLE IN RETURN, UNFAIR AND UNTRUE - THE COMPLAINT WAS FILED AFTER SCHULLER FAMILY MEMBERS REFUSED TO PUT THEIR OWN FINANCIAL CLAIMS IN BANKRUPTCY COURT BEHIND THE UNSECURED CREDITORS, PRIMARILY \*\*VENDORS, WHO ARE YET TO BE PAID

Referring to his own agreement in 2005 in which the senior Schuller was given \$300,000 and benefits, staff and use of an office suite for life, the founder said the "ministry has reaped great benefit from that agreement, far in excess of what it has paid, and it stands to receive even more in the coming years." Among other things, the creditors' lawsuit filed in bankruptcy court Friday alleges that the Cathedral's board drew about \$10 million from endowment funds between 2002 and 2009. Money from those funds was used for church expenses and salaries when they were donated for specific purposes such as caring for the Walk of Faith memorial stones. The lawsuit also specifically names Schuller's daughters, son and their families as well as former Chief Financial Officer Fred Southard, saying that they received lavish salaries, housing allowances and other benefits such as travel benefits and vehicles. Schuller's daughters, Carol Schuller Milner and Jeanne Schuller Dunn, have said the lawsuit has inaccuracies and misinformation. Milner said she and her siblings have always been a part of the church and contributed to the best of their abilities, but that most never had a say in the decisions the board made. The complaint says Robert A. Schuller, son of the founder, and his wife, Donna, were promised a \$235,000 reserve fund and \$1 million in seed money for a new church. In addition, they also got a Mercedes Benz and occupied a condominium owned by the church in Laguna Beach, the suit says. Donna Schuller, who has also been named in the lawsuit, said Tuesday that the Mercedes mentioned in the complaint was a gift from a family friend in 2005. At the time, her husband requested that the car be put in the church's name so it would encourage their friend to give to the ministry in the future, she said in an email to the Register. "When we left the church in 2008, Robert asked the church to please give the car back to him since it was rightfully his car and he did not have another one to drive," she said. "He still drives the car and it has 125,000 miles on it." Donna Schuller also said she and her husband never saw the \$235,000 that was promised to them in 2008, when he was "forced out by a couple of his siblings." The money was meant to go toward their new ministry, she said. "In turn, neither of us was to say anything disparaging about the ministry," she said. "I called it 'hush money' at the time." The contract also agreed to pay up to \$1 million to start Robert A. Schuller's new ministry once the cathedral sold a piece of property worth \$5 million or more, Donna Schuller said. The amount would then be pro-rated depending on the salaries that had been paid to them, she said. But, the [Crystal] cathedral has not fulfilled their contract to help Robert A. Schuller [Jr.] start a new ministry, his wife said. [\[link\]](#)

CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL DECISION DELAYED - THE DECISION ON WHETHER CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY OR THE [CATHOLIC] DIOCESE OF ORANGE SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO PURCHASE THE ICONIC GARDEN GROVE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL HAS BEEN PUT ON HOLD UNTIL THURSDAY [NOV. 17, 2011] - THE HEARING THAT WAS DUE TO DECIDE THE QUESTION YESTERDAY WAS TABLED UNTIL THURSDAY, AFTER BOTH SIDES MODIFIED THEIR BIDS FOR THE PROPERTY - {NOTE: THE CATHOLIC CHURCH WOULD BE A BETTER FIT FOR THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL PROPERTY, CONSIDERING THAT THE LOCATION IS IN A HIGHLY CATHOLIC AREA, ENABLING AND PROVIDING THE CATHOLIC CHURCH WITH A UNIQUE MINISTRY OPPORTUNITY.}

As the case currently stands, the Roman Catholic Diocese of Orange is the high bidder; going into court on Monday, the Diocese's bid stood at \$55.4 million, with the option to lease back some of the buildings on the campus for three years, but the end requirement that the congregation move to an alternative worship space. The creditor's committee, however, endorsed Chapman University's offer, in spite of the fact that it amounted to a lower dollar figure. The University came

into court on Monday with a \$51.5 million purchase bid, the option to lease back core campus buildings and the option repurchase buildings over a period of time. [\[link\]](#)

CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY SWEETENS OFFER FOR CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL CAMPUS - THE CHAPMAN OFFER INCLUDES A \$2-MILLION RESERVE FUND TO PAY CHURCH FOUNDER THE REV. ROBERT H. SCHULLER - HE [SCHULLER] AND OTHER FAMILY MEMBERS HAVE SOUGHT SOME OR ALL OF THAT MONEY FROM THE BANKRUPTCY COURT IN UNSPECIFIED "INSIDER" CLAIMS, INCLUDING COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT FOR USING HIS NAME AND SERMONS - CARL GRUMER, THE ATTORNEY FOR THE FAMILY MEMBERS, SAID THAT \$2 MILLION WOULD NOT BE ENOUGH TO PAY THE CLAIMS

After a daylong hearing to hash out the latest offers, U.S. Bankruptcy Court Judge Robert Kwan said he would give the Crystal Cathedral board two days to discuss the Chapman proposal. A hearing is set for Thursday afternoon [Nov. 17, 2011], when Kwan is expected to rule on a plan. The Crystal Cathedral's board last week said either bidder would be acceptable, but that now could change. The Chapman offer includes a \$2-million reserve fund to pay church founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller, 85, his wife Arvella, their daughter Carol Schuller Milner and her husband, Timothy Milner, for various claims. Schuller had previously arranged to be paid \$350,000 in living expenses per year for the rest of his life. He and other family members have sought some or all of that money from the bankruptcy court in unspecified "insider" claims, including copyright infringement for using his name and sermons. Carl Grumer, the attorney for the family members, said that \$2 million would not be enough to pay the claims. The newest offer from the Catholic diocese was increased to take those claims into account, diocesan attorney Alan Martin said. "Everything else is the same," Martin said. [\[link\]](#)

CATHOLIC DIOCESE RAISES OFFER FOR CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL FOUND BY TELEVANGELIST ROBERT SCHULLER - MANY CHURCH MEMBERS HAVE BEEN PUSHING FOR THE OFFER FROM CHAPMAN UNIVERSITY - WHICH IS ALSO PREFERRED BY THE MINISTRY'S BOARD - BECAUSE THEY WANT THE GLASS-SPIRED CHURCH AND CEMETERY TO REMAIN IN PROTESTANT HANDS - BUT THE SCHULLERS' ATTORNEY, CARL GRUMER, SAID HE BACKED THE [CATHOLIC] DIOCESE'S PROPOSAL BECAUSE THE EXTRA MONEY WOULD HELP COVER SOME OF HIS CLIENTS' [SCHULLERS'] CLAIMS AGAINST THE CHURCH [CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL], WHICH FILED FOR CHAPTER 11 BANKRUPTCY LAST YEAR - MILNER [CAROL SCHULLER MILNER], THE SCHULLERS' DAUGHTER, SAID HER PARENTS HAVE DEDICATED THEIR LIVES TO BUILDING THE MINISTRY - {I WONDER IF THE SCHULLERS' THINK THAT THEY HAVE DEDICATED THEIR LIVES TO BUILDING A CHURCH IN THE SAME WAY THAT JESUS DEDICATED AND GAVE HIS LIFE FOR HIS CHURCH.}

Much of the at-times heated discussion Monday focused on how big a reserve fund the church needs to cover these claims by Schuller, his wife and daughter over rights to use of his books and sermons, and an agreement by the church to pay the elderly couple's housing allowance, travel expenses and insurance until they die. Grumer had suggested the court set the reserve fund at \$6.5 million. But Kwan found that no money was needed to cover intellectual property claims, citing a lack of sufficient evidence, and that only \$500,000 was needed to cover a gap in the annual payments owed to the Schullers under an earlier agreement, noting the church recently voted to pay them \$290,000 a year for life. Upset by the decision, Carol Milner, the Schullers' daughter, said her parents have dedicated their lives to building the ministry and have refrained from filing an intellectual property lawsuit to help the church get back on its feet. Milner said her father has continued to help with fundraising and his image is still used everywhere, but she doubted that would continue much longer under the strained relationship with the church. 'We're really treading on thin ice here. This is going to be a slap in the face,' she told reporters after the hearing. ... The church declared bankruptcy last year. Today, the decline in revenue is slowing, Michael VanderLey, a corporate finance consultant in the case, told the court Monday. Church revenue fell to \$4 million in December 2010 from \$6.7 million in December 2009 and is expected to reach about \$3.5 million this December, he said. About 70 percent of the church's revenue stems from the 'Hour of Power' program, VanderLey said. Copyright 2011 The Associated Press. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 11-15-2011 - UPDATE: BACK HOME AND SHOULD RESUME BLOG POSTINGS SOON ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

SHOULD PENN STATE CANCEL OR MOVE SATURDAY'S GAME AGAINST NEBRASKA? - IT BEARS ASKING AGAIN - TONIGHT, IN LIGHT OF JOE PATERNO'S FIRING AND REPORTS OF UNRULY MOBS IN STATE COLLEGE, I WANT TO REITERATE THAT QUESTION BUT WITH AN IMPORTANT DISTINCTION: SHOULD PENN STATE CANCEL OR MOVE SATURDAY'S GAME AGAINST NEBRASKA? {NOTE: IT IS IMPORTANT TO NOTE THAT IT IS THE CONSEQUENCES FROM THE ACTIONS OF A VERY FEW PEOPLE [I.E. SANDUSKY, PATERNO, MCQUEARY, SPANIER, A FEW STUDENTS, ETC.] THAT HAVE CONTINUED AND ESCALATED THIS VERY DIFFICULT SITUATION. BY FAR THE VAST MAJORITY OF PENN STATE FACULTY, STAFF AND STUDENTS ARE NOT A PART OF THE DISASTROUS EVENTS THAT HAVE UNFOLDED.}

I think it's become clear that Penn State needs to cancel Saturday's home game against Nebraska. Or, if it is somehow possible, they should move the game either to a neutral field or even to Nebraska. I know how "unfair" this is from a football standpoint, but frankly I think any football issues should be the last issues dictating what is done in this case. Making important decisions with football as the #1 barometer is what got Penn State in the situation it's in; I think it should go without saying that it should now be moved to the bottom of the importance scale, even though I'd hate the negative effect on the innocent players who currently man the Nittany Lion roster. There were reports tonight of media vans being tipped over and rocks being thrown at reporters. When I shut down Twitter to start writing this, police dogs were on the verge of being unleashed according to multiple reports. Does this sound like a campus that is ready to host a football game on Saturday? I don't think so. And to those who will say that things will die down by Saturday, I respond thusly: yes, maybe they will...but what if they don't? And it leads me back to where the benefit of the doubt now needs to go in Penn State's decision making: away from football and as close to an 100% assurance of safety as possible. I don't think a football game just days after all of this, with emotions still likely to be raw and even unbridled, guarantees 100% safety. If Penn State is committed to making changes that will ensure innocent people aren't horribly violated on their watch in the future, this is a no-brainer first step. Cancel Saturday's game against Nebraska, or move it out of State College if you can (my preferred resolution, for the record). Any other decision is putting football over safety, and in case you need to know why that's wrong, just remember that it's the most likely reason for why we are here in the first place. [\[link\]](#)

MIKE MCQUEARY THE WITNESS TO ALLEGED RAPE WILL [POSSIBLY] COACH FOR PSU ON SATURDAY {NOTE: MIKE MCQUEARY PURPOSELY WAITED UNTIL THE NEXT DAY TO REPORT THE CRIME HE WITNESSED IN PROGRESS AND HE SEEMINGLY PURPOSELY REPORTED IT ONLY TO COACH JOE PATERNO, POSSIBLY KNOWING THAT PATERNO WOULD NOT FOLLOW THE EVENTS THROUGH TO A CONCLUSION. COACH JOE PATERNO THEN SEEMINGLY REPORTED IT ONLY TO CAMPUS SECURITY, POSSIBLY KNOWING AND INFLUENCING THE DECISION THAT THE EVENT WOULD NOT BE REPORTED TO POLICE AS IN THE END IT WASN'T REPORTED TO THE PROPER AUTHORITIES.}

The man who witnessed Jerry Sandusky allegedly rape a pre-teen boy in the Penn State locker room in 2002 WILL be allowed to continue as a receivers coach when the team plays Nebraska on Saturday ... this according to the new Penn State head coach Tom Bradley. Bradley was just officially introduced as Joe Paterno's temporary replacement -- and stated, "Right now Mike McQueary will be coaching on Saturday." McQueary was a 28-year-old graduate assistant in 2002, when he claims he witnessed Sandusky raping a little boy in the Penn State showers. McQueary reported the incident to Joe Paterno -- but never called police. Paterno -- who also did NOT go to the cops -- was fired last night for not living up to his moral obligation to the child. Bradley says he was unsure if McQueary will be coaching from the sidelines or if he will be up in the booth on Saturday. [\[link\]](#)

THE JOE PATERNO SYNDROME: IDEALIZATION AND THE CORRUPTION OF MORALITY - UNFORTUNATELY, THIS IS QUITE COMMON - LOVING OR CARING ABOUT SOMEONE FREQUENTLY BLINDS ONE TO THEIR TRESPASSES - ONE IS INCLINED TO SEE THEM AS ALL GOOD, AND TO DENY THEIR FAULTS IN ORDER TO PRESERVE ONE'S IDEALIZATION OF THEM

Joe Paterno was an idealized father-figure, a loving, strong protective model for his young football players and Penn State students to learn from and emulate. Unfortunately, he failed to follow his own advice, to maintain civility, which he said was sorely lacking in today's society, by protecting his own students and young boys in the community from someone he knew to be a sexual predator. With his lapse in moral judgment, he joins a prestigious group of Catholic priests, including Cardinal Roger Mahony and even the Pope, who in the name of protecting their fellow clergymen and the reputation of

the church, exposed hundreds of young boys and girls to sexual abuse by allowing child-molesting priests to remain in contact with them. It obviously takes enormous strength, even from the most religious, god-fearing individuals, to prioritize one's own moral integrity over one's inclination to protect colleagues, friends, lovers and especially family members who have committed child abuse. No wonder it is so hard for the Penn State student protestors to see how their beloved father-figure, Joe Paterno, failed to protect them in a most fundamental way. [\[link\]](#)

JOE PATERNO FIRED! WHAT CAN WE LEARN FROM THE TERRIBLE PENN STATE COVER-UPS? WHY IS A SECULAR UNIVERSITY EXERCISING JUSTICE AND ACCOUNTABILITY BETTER THAN PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND CALVARY CHAPEL?

There is a lawsuit against Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa...this moment. The suit alleges that Anthony Iglesias, a Calvary Chapel volunteer/employ molested kids through his CC connections with them. The suit also alleges that Raul Ries, Dale Goddard, Bob Davis and others in Calvary Chapel Leadership "knew" about Iglesias's problems with sexual encounters with children, yet they allowed him to be with kids and he continued to molest more and more. Chuck Smith says, "Not my problem!" Calvary Chapel says, "Not our problem!" -- According to sources a "CC Pastor" walked in on [Pastor] John Flores Statutory Raping a teenage girl ON the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa Campus. The "CC Pastor" didn't report the crime to authorities. This after Jeff Smith hired and fired Flores after knowing he had issues, only to have [Pastor] Brian Broderesen rehire Flores, who eventually raped the girl. Flores ended up convicted of the felony and served time after the Parents and Child wouldn't play ball with CC and cover it up. -- Paul Grenier, Calvary Chapel Pastor in good standing Bob Grenier's blood son, alleges Bob molested him. I have reported this to Chuck Smith, Roger Wing, David Rosales, CCOF, CCCM, Chuck's Attorney etc etc. No action. Bob Grenier is still fully "Affiliated" and endorsed and supported by Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa and CC at this very moment...and over 1,500 other "Affiliated" Calvary Chapel Senior Pastors are "in Fellowship" with Bob Grenier this moment. -- Penn State did the right thing...FINALLY. Heads are rolling, reforms are coming. -- What's Calvary Chapel, supposedly "God's Church" doing? Lying, Stone Walling, deflecting, dodging, making excuses, etc etc. Nice example Chuck Smith and Calvary Chapel. Keep waving that Brand and Team Flag in one hand and denying any Spiritual or legal responsibility or otherwise in the other hand. You guys are truly a "Brood of vipers!" May you reap what you continue to sow. [\[link\]](#)

JOE PATERNO AND THE MYTH OF THE UNIVERSITY - THE SITUATION AT PENN STATE REVEALED MANY TRUTHS ABOUT THE SOCIETY AT MAJOR UNIVERSITIES - IT TOOK AN EXTREME EXAMPLE, THE FAILURE TO REPORT THE RAPING OF CHILDREN, TO REVEAL WHAT I'VE KNOWN TO BE TRUE FOR A FEW YEARS NOW - THE IMAGE AND REPUTATION OF A MAJOR UNIVERSITY IS MORE IMPORTANT TO THE POWERS THAT BE THAN ANYTHING ELSE - IT'S MORE IMPORTANT THAN RESEARCH AND IT'S CERTAINLY MORE IMPORTANT THAN ACTUALLY EDUCATING STUDENTS

At all times, it's the reputation that must be safe-guarded. To use a specific, incredibly mild and harmless example, take the school I went to: the Medill School at Northwestern. It's been riding on its reputation since my mom attended back in the late sixties/early seventies. The classes are easy to pass without much effort and the instructors are generally fairly average. It has the reputation of being the hardest school at Northwestern. In reality, it's the easiest. The best part about Medill is the quarter you leave campus and intern at a news station/paper/magazine. It taught me I wanted nothing to do with the world of news. This program is called Journalism Residency. A friend of mine is on hers now and she texted me asking if she'd get in trouble for complaining publicly on Twitter that Medill offers absolutely nothing in the way of sports journalism education. Almost none of the JR sites are specific to sports and there are no classes to be found. I was confused. Why would she get in trouble for voicing a complaint? Well it turns out that before she left on JR, she and everyone else had been told in no uncertain terms to "watch what they tweet" because the school didn't want anything in the public sphere that would make the Journalism Residency program look bad. [\[link\]](#)

THIS SHOULD BE THE END OF PATERNO STATE - IT'S A TRAGEDY, BUT IT'S NOT A COINCIDENCE THAT ABUSES OCCUR WHEN FOOTBALL PROGRAM IS ALLOWED FREE REIN - AS UNIVERSITY PRESIDENTS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY VIEW THE STEAMING PILE OF RUBBLE THAT WAS ONCE COLLEGE FOOTBALL'S GREATEST COACH AND ITS MOST ADMIRER PROGRAM, THEY SHOULD UNDERSTAND ONE THING - NONE OF THIS IS A COINCIDENCE

It is no coincidence that an alleged child molester was allowed to roam the Penn State University grounds unchecked for nearly a decade with the knowledge of everyone from the school president to the football coach. It is no coincidence that an alleged sexual assault of a 10-year-old boy in the showers of the school's football locker room was never reported to police by anyone at Penn State University. It is no coincidence, because for 46 years it was not really Penn State University, it was Paterno State University. It was a school that sold its soul to football coach Joe Paterno for the sake of riches and recognition, a school that found its identity in his plain uniforms and lived its life by his corny pep talks. Paterno was allowed to play God, and so his longtime assistant coach Jerry Sandusky was allowed to do whatever he wanted, wherever he wanted, even if it included alleged sexual abuse of eight boys over a 15-year period. Penn State created Joe Paterno, worshiped Joe Paterno, and stunningly required four long days to finally throw the phony out into the street Wednesday when public furor forced the school's board of trustees to fire him for not reporting Sandusky to police. What took them so long? It was the same sick fear of Paterno's power that created this nightmare in the first place. Penn State and Paterno got everything they deserved for failing to live up to the words uttered by board vice chairman John Surma, a truth acknowledged 46 years too late. "The university is much larger than its athletic teams, *said Surma, as if that was something that actually needed to be said.* [\[link\]](#)

PATERNO FAILED PENN STATE MORE THAN ANY COACH HAS EVER FAILED A SCHOOL, AND THAT'S NOT THE WORST OF IT - JOE PATERNO DIDN'T DO THE RIGHT THING THEN, AND HE WASN'T GOING TO DO THE RIGHT THING NOW - HE WAS GOING TO DO IT HIS WAY - HE WAS GOING TO PLEASE HIMSELF, AND TO HELL WITH ANYONE WHO THOUGHT HE SHOULD DO IT OTHERWISE - IN THE END, HE SEEMINGLY COULDN'T UNDERSTAND HOW HE FAILED THE SCHOOL HE PROFESSED TO LOVE SO MUCH - HE JUST DIDN'T UNDERSTAND THAT HE COULD NOT COACH ANOTHER GAME, THAT HE COULD NOT STAY AT PENN STATE ANOTHER HOUR

Indeed, that's one of the lessons of this story. Paterno became accountable to no one, and isn't that sad? He was the moral compass of State College and of Penn State. He earned that status by winning games, graduating players and not cheating. He seemed different from so many of the others because during his 46 seasons, Penn State proved it could win with honor. Somewhere along the way, Paterno's value system became distorted. He had more power than any school president or mayor or athletics director, and because we assumed he always used it for good, because we believed the things he said about winning with honor, we allowed his power to grow and grow and grow. Paterno built what appeared to be a model program, but he also built a program around secrecy and arrogance. No one crossed Joe Paterno. No one challenged Joe Paterno. Paterno professed to be part of the larger university community, but in truth, he believed the university was there to serve him. [\[link\]](#)

PATERNO ASSISTANT'S [JERRY SANDUSKY] FOUNDATION GREW AS SEX ALLEGATIONS PERSISTED - "IT WAS WITHIN THE SECOND MILE PROGRAM THAT SANDUSKY FOUND HIS VICTIMS" THE GRAND-JURY REPORT SAID {NOTE: A "SECOND MILE" IS A BIBLICAL CONCEPT (MATTHEW 5:41) - JERRY SANDUSKY IN A SENSE USED A BIBLICAL COVER IN ORDER TO DECEIVE PEOPLE AND HELP HIM SELECT HIS VICTIMS. - WE, CHRISTIANS NEED TO KNOW WHO WE ARE DEALING WITH; WE NEED OPENNESS AND WE NEED ACCOUNTABILITY.}

"It was within The Second Mile program that Sandusky found his victims," the grand-jury report said. Sandusky, 67, was charged Nov. 5 with sexual assault of eight boys from 1994 to 2009. He has denied the charges. Paterno and university President Graham Spanier were fired last night after a meeting of the university's board of trustees. The Second Mile serves children with physical, emotional and academic needs and is "committed to helping young people achieve their potential as individuals and as community members," according to its website. The foundation's chief executive officer, John Raykovitz, wasn't available for comment, spokeswoman Jamie Modge said. Modge referred a reporter to a statement on the website. [\[link\]](#)

JERRY SANDUSKY RUMORED TO HAVE 'PIMPED' BOYS TO DONORS: REPORT

Shockingly, there are reports that even more depraved details about the sexual crimes committed by Sandusky will be revealed in the coming days. As the quasi-riots shook the Penn State campus late Wednesday evening and early Thursday morning, SportsByBrooks began tweeting ominous messages about allegations that have yet to become public. [\[link\]](#)

ASHTON KUTCHER CLOSES TWITTER ACCOUNT OVER PATERNO CONTROVERSY - KUTCHER HAS SHUT DOWN HIS TWITTER ACCOUNT AFTER SPARKING OUTRAGE BY DEFENDING OUSTED U.S. COLLEGE FOOTBALL COACH JOE PATERNO - HIS COMMENT PROMPTED A FLURRY OF ANGRY MESSAGES FROM OFFENDED FOLLOWERS, WITH SEVERAL CRITICISING KUTCHER FOR HIS RESPONSE IN LIGHT OF THE CHARITY HE CO-FOUNDED TO END CHILD SEX SLAVERY

Kutcher took to his Twitter.com page to question the board of trustees' decision to fire Paterno, writing, "How do you fire Jo Pa? insult. no class. as a hawkeye (University of Iowa) fan I find it in poor taste." His comment prompted a flurry of angry messages from offended followers, with several criticising Kutcher for his response in light of the charity he co-founded to end child sex slavery. The Two and a Half Men star quickly deleted the post and closed his page, admitting he felt "awful" about his comment. He tweeted, "As an advocate in the fight against child sexual exploitation, I could not be more remorseful for all involved in the Penn St. case. "As of immediately I will stop tweeting until I find a way to properly manage this feed. I feel awful about this error. Won't happen again." [\[link\]](#)

ASHTON KUTCHER: I'M TAKING A BREAK FROM TWITTER - I'M GOING TO TURN THE MANAGEMENT [POSTS] OF THE FEED OVER TO MY TEAM AT KATALYST MEDIA TO ENSURE THE QUALITY OF IT'S CONTENT" - KATALYST IS A COMPANY FOUNDED BY KUTCHER AND JASON GOLDBERG THAT HAS A DEVELOPMENT DEAL WITH AOL

Ashton Kutcher, one of the most popular celebrities on Twitter, says he's taking a break from the social network for the time being. "As of immediately I will stop tweeting until I find a way to properly manage this feed," Kutcher wrote Wednesday night. "I feel awful about this error. Won't happen again." The impetus for Kutcher's sudden hiatus was an earlier tweet that defended Penn State coach Joe Paterno, who was fired Wednesday after being implicated in a scandal related to assistant coach Jerry Sandusky's alleged history of sexually molesting children. "How do you fire Jo Pa? #insult #noclass as a hawkeye fan I find it in poor taste," the tweet said. Later on, Kutcher tweeted, "Heard Joe was fired, fully recant previous tweet!" and "Didn't have full story. #admitwhenYoumakemistakes." Those two tweets have been subsequently removed, but Kutcher has left another apology: "As an advocate in the fight against child sexual exploitation, I could not be more remorseful for all involved in the Penn St. case." [\[link\]](#)

DON'T SYMPATHIZE FOR DISGRACED PATERNO - AFTER TURNING A BLIND EYE TO THE ALLEGED VICTIMS, THE FACE [JOE PATERNO] OF PENN ST. DESERVES THE SHAME

Joe Paterno had it coming to him. He needed to be humiliated in the end, fired on the same day he announced his retirement, all but excommunicated by the very institution he had elevated into a sanctuary from all those vile major college ills. Don't cry for Joe, because Joe didn't cry for the alleged victims of Jerry Sandusky, the lost boys of Penn State, until it was at least nine years too late. The greatest of coaches, Paterno made possible the greatest scandal in the history of college sports. ... And all of this for what? Protecting the university's standing as a moral compass? Protecting the Nittany Lions' money machine? Protecting Paterno's legacy as an educator and molder of fine young men? How are all those things looking right about now? ... This one had to hurt. Paterno had released a statement earlier in the day announcing his retirement, effective at the end of the season, acknowledging that the sexual abuse case amounted to "one of the great sorrows of my life." But while expressing his concern for the alleged victims and his regret for not aiding them, Paterno offered a hint of why and how he could possibly take McQueary's 2002 account, pass it on to the athletic director, and then return without a second thought to his X's and O's. The head coach decreed that the trustees "should not spend a single minute discussing my status." One more time, Paterno was putting a big offensive line in front of his legacy and arrogantly plowing ahead with his career, on his terms, with no regard for Sandusky's alleged victims. So he deserved to take an embarrassing hit. After all the pain and suffering alleged to have been inflicted on his watch, Paterno couldn't be allowed to represent the university for one more game, [or] one more senior day. [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY (PHYSICAL LIFE), SALVATION (SPIRITUAL LIFE - ETERNAL LIFE) AND JUDGMENT (1ST JUDGMENT AT PHYSICAL DEATH (1 CORINTHIANS 4:4-5, 2 CORINTHIANS 5:10 - 2ND JUDGMENT AND ETERNAL DEATH,

1 CORINTHIANS 5:13, REVELATION 2:11, REVELATION 20:6,14 REVELATION 21:8)] OF THE \*WATER, \*BLOOD AND \*SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A LIFE GIVING (SUSTAINING) WITNESS AND ALSO AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), AND IMPORTANTLY AS A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH (JOHN 19:30, JOHN 19:34-35) AND OF HIS ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL ETERNAL SALVATION

"John 1:1-4 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus], and the Word was with God, and the Word [Jesus] was [and is] God {validated by His resurrection (Romans 1:4)}. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him [Jesus]; and without Him was not any thing made that was made. In Him [Jesus] was [an is] life; and the life was [and is] the light of men." -- "John 3:5-13 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of \*water [womb, physical human life] and of the \*Spirit [Holy Spirit - born again], he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, \*\*Ye must be born again. The wind [G4151] bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound [G5456] thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master [teacher] of Israel, and knowest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, \*\*\*We (1 John 5:7-9) speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He [Jesus] that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is [G5607] in heaven." -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [link]

SUMMARY: EARTHS 1.0 [ADAM AND EVE], 2.0 [PRESENT EARTH], 3.0 [MILLENNIAL REIGN] AND 4.0 [NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH - ETERNAL STATE] - JUDGMENTS 1.0 [WATER: FLOOD OF NOAH], 2.0 [BLOOD: MOON, STARS, EARTHQUAKES], 3.0 [SPIRIT: EARTH AND SKY DISSOLVED WITH FIRE (2 PETER 3:12-14)] AND 4.0 [ETERNAL EARTH/STATE NO JUDGMENT (REVELATION 21:1-4)]

Water: Original creation earth 1.0 and Judgment 1.0 - [Creation 1.0] "Genesis 1:1-3 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the \*waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light." -- "Genesis 1:7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so." -- "Genesis 2:6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered [witnessed to] the whole face of the ground." -- "Genesis 2:10 And a river (witness) went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads." -- [Judgment 1.0] "Genesis 7:9-10 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth." --- Blood: Creation of Resurrection (out of the water) earth 2.0 - Earth 2.0 Creation: "Genesis 8:1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a \*wind [as a witness to mankind] to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;" -- "Genesis 8:14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [second] earth dried." -- Judgments of earth 2.0 "Exodus 7:17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I [Moses] will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river [Nile], and they shall be turned to blood." -- "Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;" -- "Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;" -- Spirit: Creation of Millennial Reign (restored - modified, shaken) earth 3.0 "Revelation 16:18-20 And there were voices [witnesses], and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great

Babylon [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her [scarlet woman - false church] the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found." -- [Millennial Reign earth 3.0] "Isaiah 11:4-6 But with righteousness shall He [Messiah, Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins [determination]. [for 1,000 years] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them." -- "2 Peter 3:6-7 Whereby the world [earth 1.0] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are now [earth 2.0], by the same word are kept in store [modified into earth 3.0], reserved unto fire [judgment 3.0] against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- 2 Peter 3:12-14 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for New Heavens and a New Earth [earth 4.0], wherein dwelleth [only] righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him [Jesus Christ] in peace, without spot, and blameless." -- "Revelation 21:1-4 And I saw a New Heaven and a New Earth: for the first heaven and the first earth [all of earth 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0] were [completely] passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice [witness] out of heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former [earth] things are passed away." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: ADVANCED JUDGMENT ACCOUNTABILITY - THE TWO GENERATIONS OF ADVANCED JUDGMENT ACCOUNTABILITY - THE 1ST GENERATION THE PEOPLE OF THE GENERATION OF THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS [WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL, THE LAWS OF MOSES (O.T.) AND THE JERUSALEM TEMPLE ALL IN OPERATION AS A WITNESS] - THE 2ND GENERATION THE PEOPLE OF THE GENERATION OF THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS [WITH THE RE-ESTABLISHED NATION OF ISRAEL, THE FIRST COMING OF JESUS (N.T.) AND THE FUTURE JERUSALEM TEMPLE ALL AS A WITNESS]

"Matthew 12:38-42 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. But He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas [Jonah]: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh shall rise in **\*\***judgment with this generation [the generation of the 1st coming of Jesus], and shall condemn it: because they [Nineveh] repented at the preaching of Jonas [Jonah]; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Jonas [Jonah] is here. The queen of the south [Queen Sheba] shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold [the Christ], a greater than Solomon is here." -- "Revelation 13:9-10 If any man have an ear, let him hear. He [of this 2nd generation, the 2nd coming of Jesus] that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the [Tribulation] patience and the [End Time] faith of the saints." [\[link\]](#)

SUMMARY: A CASE FOR THE LITERAL INTERPRETATION OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION - THE TRANSITIONS FROM O.T. PHYSICAL EMPHASIS TO N.T. SPIRITUAL EMPHASIS (I.E. BLESSINGS) AND BACK TO A PHYSICAL (NON-SPIRITUAL) EMPHASIS DURING THE REVELATION (TRIBULATION) END TIMES PERIOD

Physical Old Testament: "Deuteronomy 7:11-14 Thou [Jewish Nation of Israel] shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I [God] command thee this day, to do them. Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the Covenant and the mercy which He sware unto thy fathers: And He will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: He will also [primarily physically bless Israel] bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which He sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle." -- Spiritual New

Testament: "Matthew 11:11-15 Verily I [Jesus] say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater [prophet] than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the Kingdom of Heaven [Christian Church Age] is [Spiritually] greater than he [the prophet John the Baptist]. And from the days of John the Baptist until now [during and including the transition] the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. \*\*And if ye will receive it, this [John the Baptist] is [in the spirit - name of] Elias [Elijah (meaning Elohim is Jehovah, God - Wikipedia.org)], which was for to come (Malachi 4:5). He that hath [spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear." -- "John 2:19-21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple [the physical temple in Jerusalem], and in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But He [Jesus] spake of the Temple of His [Spiritual] body." -- "Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat [the Spiritual]; this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink [the Spiritual] ye all of it; For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." -- Physical End Times of Revelation: "2 Thessalonians 2:1-10 Now we beseech you, brethren [Christians], by the [future] coming [the 2nd Coming] of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our [Church Age conclusion and] gathering together unto Him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by [false] spirit, nor by [false] word, nor by [false] letter as from us, as that the Day of Christ [fulfillment - conclusion and end of the Church Age] is at hand [already happened - \*The Christians and people of Thessalonica had been wrongly told by a false message i.e. from a Harold Camping type of person, that the Church Age had already passed and that there could not be any more people saved as Christians]. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [end of the Church Age] shall not come, except there come a falling away [lit. apostasy] first, and that man of sin [Antichrist] be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he [Antichrist] as [pretending to be] God sitteth in the temple of God [in Jerusalem], shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know [Holy Spirit] what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. For the Mystery of Iniquity [deliberate sins] doth already work: only He [Holy Spirit] who now letteth [allows mankind the freewill to sin temporarily] will let, until He [Holy Spirit] be taken out of the way [allowing the 7th Kingdom - the Kingdom of Antichrist - to be established]. And then shall that Wicked [Antichrist] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit [Truth] of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even \*\*him [Antichrist], whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders [during the 7th Kingdom the Antichrist Kingdom is spiritual (demonically) while the Kingdom of God on earth is physical the Holy Spirit having given way and allowed the Antichrist to have his Kingdom for a few short years], And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved." -- "Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast [Antichrist], neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; \*\*and they [that were dead] lived and reigned with Christ [for a literal] a thousand years [on earth 3.0]." [\[link\]](#)

**SUMMARY: MYSTERY BABYLON AND THE SCARLET WOMAN - "REVELATION 17:3-5 SO HE CARRIED ME AWAY IN THE SPIRIT INTO THE WILDERNESS [DESOLATE PLACE]: AND I SAW A WOMAN [FALSE RELIGION] SIT UPON A SCARLET COLOURED BEAST [GOVERNMENT], FULL OF NAMES OF BLASPHEMY, HAVING SEVEN HEADS AND TEN HORNS. AND THE WOMAN WAS ARRAYED IN PURPLE AND SCARLET COLOUR, AND DECKED WITH GOLD AND PRECIOUS STONES AND PEARLS, HAVING A GOLDEN CUP IN HER HAND FULL OF ABOMINATIONS AND FILTHINESS OF HER FORNICATION: AND \*\*UPON HER FOREHEAD [I.E. 666] WAS A NAME WRITTEN [I.E. BELONGING TO - A PART OF], MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."**

Revelation Chapter 17: And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials [measured bowl judgments], and talked with me [Disciple John], saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore [false church - false religion] that sitteth [globally] upon many waters [peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages]: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication [unfaithfulness], and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine [spirit] of her fornication [unfaithfulness]. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness [desolate place]: and I saw a woman [false religion] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [government], full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And \*\*upon her forehead [i.e. 666] was a name written [i.e. belonging to - a part of], MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE

MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman [false religion], and of the beast [government] that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads [7 Kingdoms] and ten horns [ten regions of the 7th Kingdom]. The beast that thou sawest [Antichrist] was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast [Antichrist] that was, and is not, and yet is. And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains [Kingdoms - the 7 Gentile Global Kingdoms of earth 2.0], on which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings [Gentile Kingdoms - Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and Revised-Rome]: five are fallen, and one [6th Kingdom Rome] is, and the other [7th Revised-Rome - Antichrist Kingdom] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [Antichrist's fake resurrection], and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. And the ten horns [10 regions of the 7th Kingdom] which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast [Antichrist]. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb [Jesus], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they [Saints] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these [10 global kings] shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, and to agree, and give their kingdom [all ten parts of the globe] unto the beast [Antichrist], until the Words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that great [unseen] city [Mystery Babylon - fallen angelic realm], which reigneth over the kings of the earth. [link]

SHOULD WE REFORM OR ABANDON AMERICAN PROTESTANTISM? {NOTE: OF COURSE REFORM OUR BELIEFS (BIBLICALLY) BUT NOT ABANDON THEM. -- WWJD IS NOW EQUATED WITH 'ATONEMENT BY EXAMPLE' [SOURCE: WWJD - 2009 MOVIE, DVD] THE FALSE BELIEF THAT DOING WHAT JESUS DID IS HOW WE GAIN SALVATION AND FAVOR FROM GOD. THE WWJD ENTRAPMENT TEACHING HAS BECOME A VERY DANGEROUS OCCULTIC TRAP AND IS A VERY UNBIBLICAL TEACHING TO PRACTICE. INSTEAD OF WWJD IT IS WDJJ (WHAT DID JESUS DO - FREELY FOR US). RELATIONSHIP (FRIENDSHIP) CHRISTIANITY IS THE TRUE CHRISTIANITY! RELATIONSHIP AND FRIENDSHIP WITH GOD (BECAUSE OF WHAT JESUS DID FOR US) AND A RELATIONSHIP AND FRIENDSHIP WITH OTHERS (ALSO BECAUSE OF WHAT JESUS DID FOR US). AVOID THE GUILT AND CONDEMNATION OF NOT BEING ABLE TO BE LIKE JESUS. INSTEAD OF PRACTICING WWJD AND TRYING THE IMPOSSIBLE TO EMULATE JESUS [GOD], JUST BE A CHILD AND A FRIEND TO GOD, THEN BE A FRIEND TO YOUR FRIENDS, A PARENT TO YOUR CHILDREN, A SPOUSE TO YOUR SPOUSE, AN EMPLOYEE TO YOUR EMPLOYER AND NEIGHBOR TO YOUR NEIGHBORS, ETC. CHRISTIANITY IS VERY MUCH ABOUT BEING REAL, BEING YOURSELF [IN JESUS CHRIST] AND IT IS NOT ALL THAT MUCH ABOUT BECOMING YOUR OWN [BIBLICALLY UNINFORMED - SLAVE TO A PASTOR PERSONALITY] VARIATION OF JESUS CHRIST.} (SHORT VIDEO)

Have you grown impatient with your church's seemingly endless quest for being hip and relevant? Have you become weary of "meaningful worship services" that say more about radio dial preferences than biblical fidelity? Are you irritated by the constant flow of shallow, superficial, and even narcissistic books that stock the shelves of evangelical bookstores? On this program, Michael Horton talks about these issues and more ... [Via: <http://mikeratliff.wordpress.com/2011/10/31/sneak-attacks-from-bottom-feeders-et-cetera/>] [link]

IS JESUS "THE ONE" IN MORMONISM? - JESUS POSED TO THE DISCIPLES AT CAESAREA PHILIPPI: "WHO DO YOU SAY THAT I AM?" (MARK 8:29) - CHRISTIAN FAITH BEGINS WITH A RIGHT UNDERSTANDING OF JESUS, "NOT JUST WHAT HE TAUGHT OR WHAT HE DID, BUT WHO HE IS" - "YOU ARE THE CHRIST" PETER DECLARED -- REV. DE YOUNG POINTED OUT A FOUNDATIONAL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE OPINIONS OF THE MASSES AND THE BELIEF OF THE DISCIPLES: FOR THE GENERAL PUBLIC, JESUS WAS "ONE OF" FOR THE DISCIPLES, JESUS WAS "THE ONE" - "HE IS THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD" (MATT 16:16)

Rev. De Young pointed out a foundational difference between the opinions of the masses and the belief of the disciples: For the general public, Jesus was "one of;" for the disciples, Jesus was "the One." Though the people elevated Jesus and

put Him in very good company, they were wrong. Rev. De Young wrote, "It sounds very lofty to call Jesus a prophet, a popular teacher, a wonder worker, a good man, a brilliant example, or part of a long line of enlightened figures. But all of these descriptions miss the point. In all of them, you are saying Jesus is one of (see v. 28). And if you say Jesus is only one of and not the One, you haven't understood Him. You don't see who He really is. He is the Christ, the Son of the living God (Matt 16:16)." I can't help but think of how Mormon doctrines make Jesus "one of" rather than "the One." For according to Mormon leaders, Jesus is not the Christ, the Son of the living God; He is a Christ, a Son of a living God. [\[link\]](#)

ABANDON THE REFORMATION, ABANDON THE GOSPEL - IT IS TEMPTING TO THINK OF THE REFORMATION AS A MERE POLITICAL OR SOCIAL MOVEMENT - IN REALITY, HOWEVER, THE REFORMATION WAS A FIGHT OVER THE GOSPEL ITSELF - THE REFORMERS ARGUED THAT GOD'S FREE AND GRACIOUS ACCEPTANCE OF GUILTY SINNERS ON THE BASIS OF THE WORK OF CHRIST ALONE IS AT THE HEART OF THE GOSPEL

Does Reformation Theology Matter Today? Does Reformation theology matter today? Absolutely. It is tempting to think of the Reformation as a mere political or social movement. In reality, however, the Reformation was a fight over the gospel itself. The reformers argued that God's free and gracious acceptance of guilty sinners on the basis of the work of Christ alone is at the heart of the gospel. While the political and social context has changed since the 16th century, nevertheless, this issue remains at the forefront. ... But God's justification of the ungodly is at the very center of Paul theology (Rom. 4:5). This is why the gospel is such good news! The news is so good because not only has Christ died and risen again (Acts 2:22-36), but now we have the forgiveness of sins (Acts 2:38). No wonder Paul can say that the gospel is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek, for "in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith for faith, as it is written, 'The righteous shall live by faith.'" Therefore, Luther's awakening after reading Romans 1:17 was essentially a gospel awakening. To divorce justification from the gospel is to ignore our basic human predicament: how are we, as guilty sinners, to find favor before a holy God? Clearly this was the question in Paul's mind when he concluded, "Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ" (Rom. 5:1). [\[link\]](#)

HALLOWEEN PERSPECTIVE 2011 - BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ONLINE TRACTS - TWO NEW VIDEO TRACTS ADDED (TRACTS - VIDEOS)

Online tracks - the Good News of the Christian message of Salvation, eternal life in Jesus Christ available now to a fragile and fallen mankind. [\[link\]](#)

HALLOWEEN PERSPECTIVE 2011 - BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: HALLOWEEN INFORMATION & RESOURCES - CHRISTIANS EVERYWHERE ARE REJECTING HALLOWEEN'S MESSAGE OF DEATH, DISOBEDIENCE, AND DESPAIR

Christians everywhere are rejecting Halloween's message of Death, Disobedience, and Despair and instead are using this opportunity to proclaim the Truth about God's Love for mankind and about His Biblical plan of Life, Hope, and Salvation for us in Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 122:6-9 PRAY FOR THE PEACE OF JERUSALEM: THEY SHALL PROSPER THAT LOVE THEE. PEACE BE WITHIN THY WALLS, AND PROSPERITY WITHIN THY PALACES. FOR MY BRETHREN AND COMPANIONS' SAKES, I WILL NOW SAY, PEACE BE WITHIN THEE. BECAUSE OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD OUR GOD I WILL SEEK THY GOOD. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Psalms 122 A Song of degrees of David. I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the House of the LORD [where judgment and righteousness are revealed]. Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the Testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD. \*\*For there are set Thrones of Judgment, the Thrones of the House of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. For my

brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Because of the House of the LORD our God I will seek thy good. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE 10-21-2011: I KNOW THAT THESE ARE DIFFICULT TOPICS AND DIFFICULT STUDIES TO GET INTO AND I APPRECIATE HOW MUCH EVERYONE IS STAYING IN THERE AND WORKING WITH [CONSIDERING AND EXAMINING] THE POSTINGS AND THE MATERIAL - ALSO MY COMPUTER IS HAVING A [POWER] GLITCH SO IF THE POSTINGS STOP [MID-POST] AND CAN'T BE UPDATED IT'S BECAUSE OF MY COMPUTER

I know that these are difficult topics and difficult studies to get into and I appreciate how much everyone is staying in there and working with the material in considering and examining the postings and topics. \*\*Know for certain that the Basic Christian Ministry is dedicated to providing all of the information, resources and material that I have. The Ministry is not holding back anything at any time from anyone and is completely dedicated to completing all of the studies including presenting all of the material and that includes some controversial material i.e. spiritual, End Time, Tribulation material. All of the material is presented in the best possible and most documented way that I can present it. I purposely do not try to exaggerate the material or alarm people beyond the already alarming topics that we are covering. Most of the Website Ministry material has already been posted and the few postings that are left to do are mostly clarification into what has already been posted so there are no more corners for the Ministry to turn into and there are certainly no shocking detours that the Ministry is suddenly going to take. We just have a few more postings of the same general material that has always been posted from this Ministry and that will pretty much wrap up this internet phase of the Basic Christian Ministry. - I'm praying about getting back into a more traditional physical, people to people, servant ministry but who knows, and until then I'm hoping to remain faithful in posting the internet studies, information and resources. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE 10-21-2011: I'M WORKING ON A COUPLE OF BRIEF TOPICAL STUDIES TO BE POSTED SOON [THEN RETURNING TO THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY] - ALSO I JUST ORDERED TWO DVD SETS OFF OF AMAZON [HAT TIP: SOLASISTERS.BLOGSPOT.COM/2011/10/REFORMATION.HTML]

Coming Soon: (1.) The Three Judgments [Water, Blood, Spirit (fire)] {they are also the three life giving elements i.e. water (womb) birth, physical life blood and spirit (fire warmth)} and Judgment Accountability (Matthew 12:41-42; Revelation 13:10) --- (2.) The Transitions from Physical O.T. [i.e. physical Temple] to Spiritual N.T. [i.e. Spiritual Temple body of Jesus] and back to physical during the Tribulation Times [i.e. back to a physical Temple building] {Note: The Christian Church is highly Spiritual - the true godly spiritual is right now [blessings are to be more spiritual than physical]. Too many people are confusing the highly spiritual as a time to come later in the End Times with the Antichrist but those are all [counterfeit] deceiving signs, miracles and wonders of the Antichrist Kingdom while the true Believers will then be primarily back into a physical [non-spiritual] realm.} [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the

Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water [and \*Spirit] {the Spirit departing Jesus in Truth (John 19:30)}. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: CREATION EARTH 1.0 (ADAM - NOAH) -- EARTH 2.0 (NOAH - REVELATION) -- EARTH 3.0 (MILLENNIAL KINGDOM REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST) -- EARTH 4.0 (UNJUDGED, ETERNAL EARTH)

Earth 1.0 the original creation earth was a water vapor based environment and had the dual [water below the earth, vapor - water canopy above the earth, firmament] witness of water witnessing of God's creation. Water [life giving water - womb (John 3:5)] was then the witnessing element that then judged the original earth. - Earth 2.0 our present earth is under the [prophesied and enacted] Life giving (Matthew 26:28) and Judgment blood (Revelation 6:12, Revelation 8:7-8, Revelation 11:6) of Jesus Christ. - Earth 3.0 the restored Millennial earth [final judged earth] having the [spirit (life) and fire (judgment)] presence of Jesus during the Kingdom, Millennial reign of Jesus Christ, the earth (3.0) will be judged by fire [spirit]. Resulting in the final, eternal [earth 4.0] the final earth not being judged is the eternal earth. -- "2 Peter 3:5-7 For this [unbelief of Word of God - Biblical prophecy] they willingly are ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the [1.0] earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the [1.0] world that then was, being [judged] overflowed with water [Noah's flood], perished: But the [2.0] heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same Word [of God - prophecies] are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of [3.0] judgment and perdition of ungodly men." -- "2 Peter 3:11-14 Seeing then that all these things [earth 2.0] shall be dissolved [judgment 3.0], what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements [earth 3.0] shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His Promise, look for New Heavens [skies] and a New Earth [eternal - earth 4.0], \*\*wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him (Jesus Christ) in peace, without spot, and blameless." [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: EMPIRES COLLECTION - THE DYNASTIES (EGYPT'S GOLDEN EMPIRE / THE MEDICI: GODFATHERS OF THE RENAISSANCE / JAPAN: MEMOIRS OF A SECRET EMPIRE / THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE FIRST CENTURY / THE GREEKS: CRUCIBLE OF CIVILIZATION) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES (5 DISC GIFT SET) - EMPIRES COLLECTION: THE DYNASTIES IS A COMPILATION OF FIVE OUTSTANDING STORIES OF SOME OF HISTORIES GREATEST DYNASTIES (2000 - DVDs)

Egypt's Golden Empire: In 1570 B.C., when Rome was still a marsh and the Acropolis was an empty rock, Egypt was already 1000 years old. Although the period of the pyramid-builders was long over, Egypt lay on the threshold of its greatest age. The New Kingdom would be an empire forged by conquest, maintained by intimidation and diplomacy, and remembered long after its demise. Led by a dynasty of rich personalities, whose dramatic lives changed the course of civilization, Egypt's Golden Empire presents the most extraordinary period in Egyptian history: from 1570 B.C. to 1070 B.C., when the Egyptian Empire reached its zenith. -- The Medici: Godfathers of the Renaissance - From a small Italian community in 15th century Florence, the Medici family would rise to rule Europe in many ways. Using charm, patronage, skill, duplicity and ruthlessness, they would amass unparalleled wealth and unprecedented power. They would also ignite the most important cultural and artistic revolution in Western history- the European Renaissance. But the forces of change the Medici helped unleash would one day topple their ordered world. An epic drama played out in the courts, cathedrals and palaces of Europe, this series is both the tale of one family's powerful ambition and of Europe's tortured struggle to emerge from the ravages of the Dark Ages. -- Japan: Memoirs Of A Secret Empire - Commanding shoguns and samurai warriors, exotic geisha and exquisite artisans -- all were part of the Japanese "renaissance" -- a period between the 16th and 19th

centuries when Japan went from chaos and violence to a land of ritual refinement and peace. But stability came at a price: for nearly 250 years, Japan was a land closed to the Western world, ruled by the Shogun under his absolute power and control. Japan: Memoirs of a Secret Empire brings to life the unknown story of a mysterious empire, its relationship to the West, and the forging of a nation that would emerge as one of the most important countries in the world. -- The Roman Empire in the First Century: Two thousand years ago, at the dawn of the first century, the ancient world was ruled by Rome. Through the experiences, memories and writings of the people who lived it, this series tells the story of that time - the emperors and slaves, poets and plebeians, who wrested order from chaos, built the most cosmopolitan society the world had ever seen and shaped the Roman empire in the first century A.D. -- The Greeks: Crucible [melting pot] of Civilization - The Greeks - Classical Greece of the 4th and 5th centuries, B.C. was a magnificent civilization that laid the foundations for modern science, politics, warfare, and philosophy, and produced some of the most breathtaking art and architecture the world has ever known. Through the eyes and words of the great heroes of ancient Greece, this dazzling production charts the rise, triumph, and eventual decline of the world's first democracy. Now, through dramatic storytelling and state-of-the-art computer animation, you witness history, art, and government with giants like Pericles, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. [\[link\]](#)

AMAZON: WHEN ROME RULED - NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC'S GROUNDBREAKING 6-PART SERIES REVEALS ANCIENT ROME'S HIDDEN TREASURES AND UNTOLD STORIES AS NEVER BEFORE - FROM ICONIC FIGURES INCLUDING [EMPERORS] CALIGULA, CAESAR AND CONSTANTINE, TO EPIC EVENTS SUCH AS THE ERUPTION OF VESUVIUS, THE INVASION OF BRITAIN, AND FALL OF ROME, WHEN ROME RULED REVEALS A STARTLING UP-TO-DATE VISION OF THE ANCIENT EMPIRE AND CHALLENGES OUR PERCEPTION OF WHAT WE KNOW ABOUT THE ROMANS AND THEIR LIVES (3 DVD SET)

FYI, this DVD contains 6 parts plus a bonus part. The original National Geographic special, and the DVDs sold on its website, contains 8 parts. This version is missing two episodes. I was not aware of this and will be returning it. I took one star off for the omission. I've viewed parts of this series on the National Geographic channel, however, and it is great and deserves the other stars. ~ By David Polsky. -- Heath\_N says: After reading this review, I ordered the Blu-ray set from National Geographic directly. I got 6 episodes on two discs, one which includes 1 bonus feature. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 10-04-2011 - UPDATE: DUE TO REOCCURRING TECHNICAL PROBLEMS THE BASICCHRISTIAN.INFO WEBSITE AND NEWS FEED HAD TO BE CLOSED, IT WAS OUT OF MY HANDS - A TEMPORARY BASICCHRISTIAN.INFO SITE IS UP ON A DIFFERENT SERVER JUST TO WIND IT DOWN BEFORE IT IS PERMANENTLY REMOVED ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Note: This is a big setback for the Ministry - the .info RSS News Feed was the feed I used but fortunately we still have the BasicChristian.org RSS Feed and those of us who used the .info Feed will have to switch over to the RSS Feed labeled [XML] on the BasicChristian.org website. Those who always got the feed from BasicChristian.org won't have to do anything to continue getting the RSS Info and News Feed. - The loss of the BasicChristian.info website creates a tremendous disadvantage for the Basic Christian Ministry in that we had multiple items [the blog Studies] in use for that feed. Going forward the Ministry will still post on the BasicChristian.org RSS feed and only on that feed, the .info feed and materials won't be replaced because it would bring back the same technical problems. The current RSS feed is going to have to suffice until 2012 when we can complete the current 8 Kingdoms Study and the Church History Study. In the next few months I'll look into some newer blogging technologies and hopefully sometime in 2012 we can have a newer blogging technology, one that is more interactive and can be in use on the new CommonChristianCommunity.com website and hopefully it will replace the current RSS feed. [\[link\]](#)

ALPHA & OMEGA MINISTRIES APOLOGETICS BLOG - I HAVE BEEN DOWNRIGHT ENCOURAGED TO NOTE THE RESPONSE THAT HAS APPEARED TO THE AMAZING STATEMENTS OF JAMES McDONALD OF "VERTICAL CHURCH" WHEREIN HE BASICALLY THROWS NICENE ORTHODOXY UNDER THE PROVERBIAL BUS - NOW I KNOW THAT "EMERGENT" FOLKS HAVE AN ODD RELATIONSHIP WITH HISTORY---THEY LOVE TO DRAG STUFF OUT OF HISTORY, WITHOUT ITS ATTENDANT CONTEXT, AS IF IT IS "NEW" BUT WHEN IT COMES TO ACCEPTING THAT [WE] STAND ON THE SHOULDERS OF GIANTS AND THAT THERE ARE THINGS THAT HAVE SIMPLY BEEN SETTLED IN THE PAST, THEY REBEL

AND WANT TO PUT EVERYTHING "BACK ON THE TABLE" -- {NOTE: THE JERUSALEM CREED [1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] HAS 4 CORNERSTONES THE FOURTH ONE BEING NOT TO OFFEND TRADITIONAL JEWS. THE CHURCH CREEDS [JERUSALEM, NICENE, ETC.] ARE IMPORTANT AND RELEVANT TO ALL OF CHRISTIANITY. SINCE ONE OF THE CORNERSTONES OF THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL IS TO SUPPORT JEWS AND TRADITIONAL JUDAISM IT IS AN ORIGINAL AND LONGSTANDING TENANT THAT TRUE CHRISTIANITY ACKNOWLEDGES ITS DEBT AND EMERGENCE FROM (GOD ORDAINED) MOSAIC JUDAISM. "ACTS 1:20-21 [THE JERUSALEM CREED - 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL ABOUT 49 A.D. IN JERUSALEM] BUT THAT WE [APOSTLES] WRITE UNTO THEM [GENTILE CHRISTIANS], (1.) THAT THEY ABSTAIN FROM [OCCULT] POLLUTIONS OF IDOLS, (2.) AND FROM [IMMORALITY] FORNICATION, (3.) AND FROM THINGS [CRUELTY] STRANGLED, (4.) AND FROM [LEVITICAL] BLOOD. \*\*FOR MOSES OF OLD TIME HATH [TRADITIONAL JEWS] IN EVERY CITY THEM THAT PREACH HIM (MOSES), BEING READ IN THE SYNAGOGUES EVERY SABBATH DAY."}

But even more importantly than the tweaking of Modalism so that it gets a place at the table is the attitude McDonald has displayed toward the Nicene definition. He says he does not trace his beliefs to credal statements. Really? If by that he means creeds are always subject to the higher authority of Scripture, of course. But this is where you fall off the other side of the narrow path and rather than believing in sola scriptura, you end up with something much less, and in fact, much different. Nicea's authority comes from its fidelity to Scripture. It does not stand alone as a new revelation, and it survived simply because it is, despite all the arguments to the contrary, the consistent, harmonious testimony of divine writ. To throw its authority into the dustbin of history in the service of some kind of "emergent" attitude is not only to display an astoundingly arrogant hubris, it is to show deep disrespect to those who fought, and some who died, in defense of its truth. And for what? For some kind of post-modern feel-goodism that cannot even recognize modalism when it is standing right in front of you. A truly educational example of just how far the emergent movement is willing to go in pursuit of its ultimately destructive goals. -- Recently Jamin Hubner has raised issues relating to a simple question: is the modern secular state of Israel religiously and theologically significant? Is it "Israel" as in the Israel of Scripture, or Romans 11? And if it is not, is it open to criticism? He is concerned about the strength of the movement, mainly amongst American evangelicals, that has granted to Israel not only a theological position it does not actually hold, but which precludes even the slightest mention of criticism of a secular state. Now, I am not going to re-hash everything here, but he has even been accused of being a "shill for Hamas" due to sources he has cited and issues he has raised (which seems to me to provide strong evidence of the need to raise such issues and challenge the knee-jerk reactions of many in the Evangelical community as a whole). While he has sought fair and non-emotional responses to questions he has raised, his requests have, in the main, fallen upon deaf ears, for I see no evidence that his critics really want to have a give-and-take. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARY CHAPEL ABUSE BLOG "THOSE (PASTORS) WHO SIN ARE TO BE REBUKED PUBLICLY, SO THAT THE OTHERS MAY TAKE WARNING" (1 TIMOTHY 5) - IS ROGER OAKLAND RIGHT ABOUT CALVARY CHAPEL? - ROGER OAKLAND [UNDERSTANDTHETIMES.ORG] HAS BEEN AN OUTSPOKEN CRITIC, AS HAS DEBORAH DOMBROWSKI OF LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS RESEARCH [LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS RESEARCH.COM/BLOG] AND MANY OTHERS REGARDING END TIMES APOSTASY AND ECUMENICISM OF CALVARY CHAPEL

Comments: #11

- The pastor has real accountability that doesn't require his [approval] to submit to it while he's in sin.
- Elders would actually be able to hold the pastor accountable, without his being able to fire them first.
- Elders would not be chosen by the pastor, so he can "stack the deck" and/or choose "yes" men.
- Same goes for the financial board.
- The financial books are [to be] open for people to look at and ask questions without any retribution or removal ... oh, and they actually get real answers.
- The Moses Model [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] leadership [model] would be removed.
- Actual pastoring of the flock, i.e. visit the sick, help the orphans & widows, model servant leadership.
- Not overworking leadership (6 1/2 days per week @ 50 to 80 hours).
- Pastor doesn't underpay leaders with the excuse, "Where God guides, he provides."
- Pastor doesn't overpay himself, comparing to a CEO's pay. (Pay includes: ALL the perks, wife's pay, vacations, meals, gas, cars, housing, clothing allowance, gym memberships, etc....)
- Pastors & leaders understand that Matthew 18 applies to them, too.
- Pastor understands that he is not more anointed than the attenders, not more special, and doesn't have God's ear more than the rest of the Christians.

- Pastor is not a narcissist.
- The leaders surrounding the Pastor are not "yes" men.
- The church [voters] would have membership, ensuring accountability for the pastor and [oversight in the] use of money.
- Pastors/elders/leaders actually biblically qualify to be in the position.
- Pastors/elders/leaders are actually removed when they no longer qualify.

Show me a CC church [any Church/Fellowship] that has any of these and I'm interested to know more. [\[link\]](#)

**BREAKING NEWS!! CALVARY CHAPEL ABUSE BLOG - "YOU CAN'T HANDLE THE TRUTH!" ANOTHER PEAK BEHIND THE CURTAIN - MY "MEETING" WITH [PASTOR] CHUCK SMITH - {NOTE: AS THE CALVARY CHAPEL DENOMINATION ENTERS DISINTEGRATION MODE RIGHT BEFORE OUR VERY EYES [PASTOR CHUCK SMITH HAS APPARENTLY JUST DIVESTED HIMSELF OF ALL AUTHORITY AND OVERSIGHT AMONG ALL AFFILIATED CALVARY CHAPELS ASSOCIATED WITH CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA] -- ANY CURRENT CALVARY CHAPEL OR ANY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP CAN USE THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY MATERIAL (BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG). INSTEAD OF CALLING YOUR CHURCH A CALVARY CHAPEL AVOID THE TURMOIL THAT IS HAPPENING THERE AND BE PREPARED TO PREACH A PEACEFUL GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST. DISASSOCIATE WITH CCCM AND DROP THE VAGUELY PSEUDO CC DOVE AND INSTEAD WHILE YOU DECIDE WHAT YOU WANT TO DO PUT A B IN FRONT OF YOUR CC AND BECOME A "BASIC CHRISTIAN CHURCH" BCC OR A "BASIC CHRISTIAN CHAPEL" BCC INSTEAD OF A CALVARY CHAPEL CC AND USE THE THREE CROSS LOGO OF BASIC CHRISTIAN AS A NEW CHURCH/CHAPEL LOGO. WELCOME! NOW MOVE ON TO BEING A BCC AND PREACHING A TRUSTED GOSPEL TO THE WORLD.}**

I'm obviously disappointed that I didn't hear from Chuck Smith or his attorney, Janet Carter, yesterday regarding the Bob Grenier situation (though I emailed and left a message asking what the verdict was). ... The meeting quickly turns to "what do you mean you can't yank Bob's dove [Calvary Chapel Affiliation]?" We then argue about Affiliation. Chuck takes the position that he "can't" yank doves or Dis-Affiliate anyone and that \*\*he doesn't even know there is "Affiliation" or an "Affiliation Agreement." I tell him I have a copy of one. He says he'd like to see it, that he has no knowledge of one, etc. I ask Dave Rolph the same thing. Dave says he has no idea what I'm talking about, this [Calvary Chapel] "Affiliation" thing. I tell them they're both lying through their teeth, but I get it, we're going to play the Lawyer Game. ... During the course of the "Affiliation" argument, I brought up the fact that Calvary Chapel owns the licensing rights to the Dove Logo and name Calvary Chapel. This was denied flatly. I then argued from the Absurd to make a point. I asked Chuck and his attorney if I could open up a Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa II right across the street and use the same Dove Logo and if they'd have a problem with that. They said, "No." Basically, they said the only thing that could or would stop me was the State of California if it infringed on DBA/corporate name entity stuff, that basically, Calvary Chapel doesn't have any licensing or enforcement of licensing. ... It was now crystal clear that this was a Hill Chuck would die on. He doesn't want to hand over Agency and/or Implied Agency to Kosnoff and lose the lawsuit he's in. He'll lie or spin (and justify it, I believe he sincerely thinks he's righteous in doing so to protect "the Lord's Work" at CCCM) to not lay down in that suit and potentially others. Chuck is very intelligent and his lawyers are very intelligent. Chuck should've listened to Jeff Dorman many years ago when he was warned about going half-way with this pseudo-Denomination Light "Affiliation" and now "Fellowship" thingy, but again, it is what it is. Chuck did take the warning, though, to change it from "Affiliation" to "Fellowship" as "Affiliation" has a legal connotation that screams Agency...so at least he did that some years back (though many Calvary Chapel Pastors still claim they are "Affiliated", etc). ... My position was that Bob Grenier called Chuck "his Pastor" ...from the pulpit, on his website, in his book. Chuck said clearly that he "wasn't" Bob's pastor. I said, "Well, that would be news to Bob." I told Chuck, whether he liked it or not, he was Bob Grenier's "pastor" and had a Scriptural obligation to deal with him per 1 Timothy 5:19-22. -- Comments: #2 I have a profound disagreement with Chuck and CC that he has zero responsibility or obligation in these matters (and many other matters) and my position is that the CC church-goer at large is being misinformed (some would call it lied to) or given the wrong impression etc about what the Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa, CCOF, Calvary Chapel and "Affiliation" and/or "Fellowship" situation really is. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 09-18-2011 - I'LL BE OUT OF TOWN FOR THE NEXT FEW DAYS ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

After the blog Study resumes the postings finishing the blog History Study portion the 8 Kingdoms [6 of the Kingdoms are ancient global history, the 7th Kingdom is current global events and the 8th global Kingdom (Millennial Reign Kingdom of Jesus Christ) is still yet future] should be able to resume and then the study portion of the blog Church History is scheduled to begin after the completion of the 8 Kingdoms study. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION - "HOSEA 1:11 THEN SHALL THE \*\*CHILDREN OF JUDAH [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] AND THE \*\*CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] BE GATHERED TOGETHER, AND APPOINT THEMSELVES ONE HEAD, AND THEY SHALL COME UP OUT OF THE LAND: FOR GREAT SHALL BE THE DAY OF JEZREEL [HOSEA 1:4 - PEOPLE WHO HAVE BEEN TAKEN ADVANTAGE OF BY OTHERS IN AUTHORITY]."

"Hosea 3:4-5 For the Children of Israel shall abide many days [Diaspora] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: Afterward shall the Children of Israel return [1948 A.D.], and seek the LORD their God, and David [Beloved - Jesus Christ also like King David of the House of Judah] their King; and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days." -- "Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews - Judah and Israel] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], \*to finish the transgression [virgin birth - incarnation], and \*to make an end of sins [cross], and to \*make reconciliation for iniquity [forgiveness (Luke 23:34)], and to bring in \*everlasting righteousness [resurrection life], and to seal up the vision and prophecy [2nd Coming (1 Corinthians 13:8-10)], and to \*anoint the Most Holy [Messiah - Kingdom Reign - 8th Kingdom (i.e. 1 Chronicles 11:3)]." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION - ISRAEL, JUDAH, AND JERUSALEM - WE NEED SOME BIBLICAL FRAMEWORK TO LOOK AT IN ORDER TO HELP VIEW THE END TIME CONTENTS IN THEIR PROPER CATEGORIES AND OCCURRENCES - THE PRIMARY END TIME BIBLICAL STRUCTURE IS BASED UPON ISRAEL, JUDAH, AND JERUSALEM - FOR EXAMPLE SINCE 1948 WHEN THE JEWISH HOMELAND WAS RE-ESTABLISHED IT IS UNDER THE BANNER [FLAG] OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND NOT YET UNDER THE BANNER OF THE NATION OF JUDAH - THIS MEANS THAT THE NORTHERN KINGDOM [ISRAEL] WAS REESTABLISHED AND \*NOT YET THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH

Keep in mind that the ancient Nation of Israel was the rebellious, breakaway district [the 10 Northern Tribes] that broke away from Judah [the Two Southern Tribes - Judah and Benjamin] after the Kingdom reign of King Solomon [son of King David]. Though the rebellious Northern Kingdom Nation of Israel had their own Kings [rulers] and their own Prophets [foremost being the Prophet Hosea] the Nation of Israel never had a legitimate Temple and accompanying Temple Priesthood as the true Temple and Temple [Levitical] Priesthood remained in Jerusalem in Judah. - Significantly [for End Times Biblical Prophecy] the rebirth of the Jewish Nation in 1948 was the rebirth of the Nation of Israel, a Nation with rulers [Prime Ministers - Presidents] and Prophets [Rabbis] but not a Temple. The prophetic and Biblical reason that Israel was reestablished and not yet Judah is because Judah with a Temple is where the Messiah will reign and rule from and since the Messiah (Jesus) has already come the first time to Judah the rebuilt [future] Judah will not take place until the 2nd Coming of the Messiah. Therefore Biblically Judah is yet to be established and there should be a distinction in an End Time study that there are certain differences between the Nations of Israel and Judah and the Holy city of Jerusalem and that the Nation of Israel [1948] and the Holy City of Jerusalem [1967] are validly in existence at this time but that the reestablished Judah [Temple Israel] is not yet in existence and will not be until the Millennial Kingdom reign of Jesus Christ the coming 8th global Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - 1947-1948 ISRAEL REESTABLISHED - THE DECLARATION OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE STATE OF ISRAEL MAY 14, 1948 - ON THE 29TH NOVEMBER, 1947, THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY PASSED A RESOLUTION [RESOLUTION 181] CALLING FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A JEWISH STATE IN ERETZ[LAND]-ISRAEL

ACCORDINGLY WE, MEMBERS OF THE PEOPLE'S COUNCIL, REPRESENTATIVES OF THE JEWISH COMMUNITY OF ERETZ-ISRAEL AND OF THE ZIONIST MOVEMENT, ARE HERE ASSEMBLED ON THE DAY OF THE TERMINATION OF THE BRITISH MANDATE OVER ERETZ-ISRAEL AND, BY VIRTUE OF OUR NATURAL AND HISTORIC RIGHT AND ON THE STRENGTH OF THE RESOLUTION OF THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY, HEREBY DECLARE THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A JEWISH STATE

IN ERETZ-ISRAEL, TO BE KNOWN AS THE STATE OF ISRAEL. ... WE APPEAL to the Jewish people throughout the Diaspora to rally round the Jews of Eretz-Israel in the tasks of immigration and upbuilding and to stand by them in the great struggle for the realization of the age-old dream - the redemption of Israel. -- PLACING OUR TRUST IN THE "ROCK OF ISRAEL" (Psalms 19:14 in Hebrew -- i.e. Psalms 18:1-2), WE AFFIX OUR SIGNATURES TO THIS PROCLAMATION AT THIS SESSION OF THE PROVISIONAL COUNCIL OF STATE, ON THE SOIL OF THE HOMELAND, IN THE CITY OF TEL-AVIV, ON THIS SABBATH EVE, THE 5TH DAY OF IYAR, 5708 (14TH MAY,1948). ~ David Ben-Gurion [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - ROCK OF ISRAEL - THE ROCK OF ISRAEL IS A CONCEPT IN JUDAISM THAT ALLUDES TO GOD, AND IN ZIONISM AND POLITICS, TO THE \*\*CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL HERITAGE OF THE JEWISH PEOPLE AND THE FOUNDATION OF THE [MODERN] STATE OF ISRAEL - THE TERM WAS USED IN THE ISRAELI DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE AS A COMPROMISE [ROCK INSTEAD OF THE WORD REDEEMER] BETWEEN RELIGIOUS AND SECULAR JEWS

Wikipedia: In Psalm 19:14 [in the Hebrew Version] of the Old Testament of the Bible, God is referred to as the "Lord, my Rock and my Redeemer." In religious terms, the "Rock" means God, who protects the Jewish people and is the center of their faith, which defines their identity and consciousness. The term indicates the trust and faith of people in God, who is immutable [cannot be modified - Wiki.com]. However, secular Zionists have interpreted this term in a non-religious way to mean the cultural and historical heritage that has preserved Jewish community and identity over centuries. Both meanings have influenced the movement for the return of Jews to the Holy Land and the creation of the Jewish state of Israel. A phrase beginning "Rock of Israel" is part of the morning prayers in some versions of the [Jewish] prayerbook, where it is recited immediately before the Shemonah Esrei prayer [Shemoneh Esrei prayer - "The Standing Prayer" - Amidah]. -- Controversy: The term "Rock of Israel" was subject of controversy just before the promulgation of the Israeli Declaration of Independence on 14 May 1948. The leaders present at the ceremony and who were to be signatories of the declaration believed that the declaration should express the fundamental values and principles that would define the new state, which would give the Jewish people a homeland in Palestine after 2,000 years. -- The Jewish religious leaders, led by Rabbi Fishman-Maimon wanted a clear reference to God by the usage of the words "The Rock of Israel and its Redeemer." However, a large segment of the Jewish leadership included those with secular and socialist convictions who sought a clear separation of church and state. Aharon Zisling, the left-wing leader of Mapam refused to sign the declaration of independence if it contained references to "a God in whom he did not believe." The disagreement threatened to derail the actual and ceremonial proclamation of the establishment of a Jewish state in the former British Mandate of Palestine. -- Israeli leader David Ben-Gurion, who would become the country's first Prime Minister, spent the morning of 14 May [1948] mediating the dispute between Rabbi Maimon and Zisling. After hours of talks, Rabbi Maimon agreed to leave out the term \*\*\*"Redeemer" from the text of the declaration. The compromise was included without a final vote. Later in his life Ben-Gurion is said to have explained that to him, "Rock of Israel" meant "the Old Testament with its history and traditions", or "Tzahal" (the Israeli army). -- English translation: Significantly, the whole passage containing the words "Rock of Israel" was not included in the English language translation that was released for publication, owing to the military censorship imposed to keep the time and place of the ceremony secret in the wake of the war that was about to begin. -- Despite Ben-Gurion's conviction that "Rock of Israel" was not necessarily a religious term, the official English translation composed by Moshe Sharet, and cited in official documents, rendered it as "Almighty God." It was not until 1962 that the Israeli government changed it to the more literal "Rock of Israel". [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - A TWO MILLENNIUM CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - HOSEA 6:2 AFTER TWO DAYS [THE TWO THOUSAND YEARS (TWO MILLENNIUM) OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE?] WILL HE [GOD] REVIVE US: IN THE THIRD DAY [3RD MILLENNIUM - KINGDOM REIGN - 8TH KINGDOM] HE [GOD] WILL RAISE US UP, AND WE SHALL LIVE [IN GOD'S KINGDOM] IN HIS SIGHT. {NOTE: IT'S POSSIBLE THAT A TWO THOUSAND YEAR CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE HAS BEEN PROPHESED IN THE BIBLE AND IF THAT IS IN FACT THE CASE THEN IN ABOUT THE YEAR 2033 A.D. [22 YEARS FROM NOW 2011] THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE WILL BE 2,000 YEARS OLD AND COULD COME TO A CLOSE AT ABOUT THAT TIME, OR SOONER, AS BIBLICAL EVENTS TRANSITION OUT OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE AND INTO THE REVELATION END TIME EVENTS AND THEN ON INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM AGE OF THE MESSIAH.}

For the current events portion of this study we are going to look at the possibility that today's Protestant/Evangelical Christian Church segment is rebellious and disobedient towards God and towards the greater Catholic Church in the same

way that ancient Israel [10 Northern Tribes] were rebellious and disobedient towards God and the Kingdom of Judah and the city of Jerusalem. -- "Hosea 5:1-9 Hear ye this, O Priests [Pastors]; and hearken (listen), ye House of Israel [breakaway - i.e. Protestants]; and give ye ear, O House of the King [leaders]; \*\*for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare [hindrance] on Mizpah, and a net [worldly, seeker friendly] spread upon Tabor. And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim [the territory of Ephraim contained the early centers of Israelite religion Shechem and Shiloh (where the Tabernacle was located) - these factors contributed to making Ephraim the most dominant of the tribes in the Kingdom of Israel, and led to Ephraim becoming a synonym for the entire (Northern) Kingdom - Wikipedia], and Israel is not hid from Me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. \*\*They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD. \*\*And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds [congregations] to seek the LORD; but they shall not find Him; He hath withdrawn Himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange [emergent] children: now shall a month [short time] devour them with their portions. [Announce] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall be desolate \*\*\*in the day of rebuke: among the Tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - AMILLENNIALISM - WHAT IS AMILLENNIALISM? BY MICHAEL J. VLACH, PH.D. - AMILLENNIALISM IS A [HERETICAL] THEOLOGICAL VIEW CONCERNING THE 1000-YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST THAT IS MENTIONED IN REVELATION 20:1-6 - IN PARTICULAR, AMILLENNIALISM IS THE PERSPECTIVE THAT THERE WILL NOT BE A FUTURE LITERAL 1000-YEAR REIGN OF CHRIST UPON THE EARTH - THE INSEPARABLE LATIN PREFIX A MEANS "NO" AND THE TERM "MILLENNIUM" IS LATIN FOR "1000 YEARS" - THUS, AMILLENNIALISM LITERALLY MEANS "NO [LITERAL KINGDOM ON EARTH FOR] 1000 YEARS" - \*PREMILLENNIALISM, NOT AMILLENNIALISM, WAS THE PREDOMINANT VIEW IN THE FIRST 300 YEARS OF CHURCH HISTORY HOWEVER, THE EARLY CHURCH DID EVIDENCE HINTS [ORIGEN (185-254 A.D.)] OF WHAT LATER WOULD BECOME AMILLENNIALISM

Amillennialism is a theological view concerning the 1000-year reign of Jesus Christ that is mentioned in Revelation 20:1-6. In particular, Amillennialism is the perspective that there will not be a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ upon the earth. The inseparable Latin prefix a means "no" and the term "millennium" is Latin for "1000 years." Thus, Amillennialism literally means "no 1000 years." It should be noted that the term Amillennialism is a reactionary title in that it denies the presence of a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ on earth that premillennialists affirm. However, Amillennialists do in fact believe in a millennium; what they reject, though, is the idea of a future literal 1000-year reign of Christ on earth after the second coming of Christ. According to Amillennialism, the millennium of Revelation 20:1-6 is being fulfilled spiritually in the present age before the return of Jesus Christ. Thus, the millennium or kingdom of Christ is in existence now. Amillennialists affirm that the millennium began with the resurrection and/or ascension of Christ and will be consummated when Jesus returns again to establish the Eternal Kingdom that is discussed in Revelation 21-22. -- For amillennialists, Satan is presently bound and Christians are now enjoying the benefits - of the millennium. Some amillennialists claim that the millennium also involves the reigning of saints who are now in heaven. Amillennialists claim that the 1000-year period that is mentioned in Revelation 20:1-6 refers to a long indefinite period of time between the two comings of Christ and is not a literal 1000- year period that occurs after Jesus' return. Because amillennialists believe Christ is currently reigning in the millennium, some, like Jay Adams, believe the title "Realized Millennialism" is a more appropriate title than "Amillennialism." -- In regard to the end times, Amillennialism affirms the following chronological scenario: Christ is now ruling in His kingdom while Satan is bound from deceiving the nations. Tribulation is experienced in the present age even though Christ is ruling. Jesus will return again to earth. After Jesus returns there will be a general bodily resurrection of all the righteous people and a general judgment of all unbelievers. The Eternal Kingdom will begin. -- Amillennialism in History: Premillennialism, not Amillennialism, was the predominant view in the first 300 years of church history. However, the early church did evidence hints of what later would become Amillennialism. For example, Origen (185-254) popularized the allegorical approach to interpreting Scripture, and in doing so, laid a hermeneutical basis for the view that the promised kingdom of Christ was spiritual and not earthly in nature. Eusebius (270-340), an associate of the emperor Constantine, viewed Constantine's reign as the Messianic banquet, and he held to anti-premillennial views. Tyconius, an African Donatist of the fourth century, was one of the earliest theologians to challenge Premillennialism. He rejected the eschatological and futuristic view of Revelation 20. Instead, he said that the millennium was being fulfilled in

the present age and that the 1000 years mentioned was not a literal 1000 years. Tyconius also viewed the first resurrection of Revelation 20:4 as a spiritual resurrection which was the new birth. -- Augustine (354-430 A.D.), who is often referred to as the 'Father of Amillennialism,' popularized the views of Tyconius. Augustine abandoned Premillennialism because of what he considered to be the excesses and carnalities of this view. He also interpreted Mark 3:27 to be a present binding of Satan. Augustine was the first to identify the Catholic Church in its visible form with the kingdom of God. For him, the millennial rule of Christ was taking place in and through the church, including its sacraments and offices. His book, City of God, was significant in the promotion and acceptance of Amillennialism. ... [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - POSTMILLENNIAL [DOMINIONISM] (1 OF 2) - THE POSTMILLENNIAL ERROR OR THE GOLDEN AGE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE {WITHOUT THE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS} BY REV. D. H. KUIPER - POSTMILLENNIALISM TAKES THE WORD FIGURATIVELY, DENOTING A LONG PERIOD OF TIME BELONGING TO THE LAST PART OF THIS CHRISTIAN ERA, AND IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO CHRIST'S [2ND] APPEARING - IT IS WELL TO LET A POSTMILLENNIALIST DEFINE HIS OWN POSITION "POSTMILLENNIALISM IS THAT VIEW OF THE LAST THINGS [END TIMES] WHICH HOLDS THE KINGDOM [DOMINION] OF GOD IS NOW BEING EXTENDED IN THE WORLD THROUGH THE PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL AND SAVING WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, THAT THE WORLD EVENTUALLY WILL BE CHRISTIANIZED [DOMINIONIZED], AND THAT THE RETURN OF CHRIST WILL OCCUR AT THE CLOSE OF A LONG PERIOD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS AND PEACE, COMMONLY CALLED THE MILLENNIUM" L. BOETTNER

The importance for the Church of the return of Jesus Christ can hardly be overemphasized. It is the one aspect of the promise that awaits fulfillment. It is the last and crowning work on the whole process of redemption. It is, therefore, the object of the longing of hope that is in every saint. The return of Christ: the resurrection of the body . . . and final judgment . . . the renewal of all things . . . eternal glory! -- Generally speaking there are three views which seek to set forth the Scriptural truth of the second coming of Jesus and the kingdom He shall perfect. These views differ according to the interpretation given to the word millennium (Latin - mille, one thousand; and annum, year). This word occurs but six times in Scripture and each time it is found in the twentieth chapter of Revelation, an admittedly difficult and symbolical portion of the Word. To the word millennium are added various prefixes (post-, pre-, and a-), thus designating a particular view in respect to the thousand years. Premillennialism takes the millennium literally and maintains that Christ shall come, and then reign upon this earth for exactly one thousand years. Postmillennialism takes the word figuratively, denoting a long period of time belonging to the last part of this Christian era, and immediately prior to Christ's appearing. The Amillennialist also interprets the millennium symbolically, only he maintains that it refers to the whole of the Christian era. We propose to call your attention to these positions in this series of three articles, subjecting them to the light of Scripture, in the hope they may be constructive to our faith and hope. We will begin with a consideration of Postmillennialism. -- It is well to let a Postmillennialist define his own position. "Postmillennialism is that view of the last things which holds the kingdom of God is now being extended in the world through the preaching of the gospel and saving work of the Holy Spirit, that the world eventually will be Christianized, and that the return of Christ will occur at the close of a long period of righteousness and peace, commonly called the millennium." (L. Boettner) This definition is representative of those who hold this view. We wish to develop several of its elements that their implications be clearly before us. ... Decisive for the Christian is what the Word of God says concerning the realities of salvation, sin, the millennium, the last things. \*\*The Postmillennialist either ignores certain passages of Scripture, or he gives them a very forced, unnatural meaning. ... We ask you to study Matthew 24 and Revelation 20, plus other relevant portions of Scripture. Put aside all private opinions, and let yourselves be guided by the Spirit and Word. Do this only after you have prayed. We believe that you will see that we live near the end of the millennium, that the period of time that stretches from the first coming of Christ to His return. In that era may be observed a twofold development: the world increases in sin and godlessness until Antichrist is revealed, and it is ripe for destruction; the Church is gathered and saved, even unto the last elect! Then shall Christ come. And with Him the end! [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - POSTMILLENNIAL [DOMINIONISM] (2 OF 2) - PRE-MILLENNIAL AND POST-MILLENNIAL DOCTRINES DO NOT MIX BY SANDY SIMPSON - MANY CHRISTIANS TODAY HAVE BEGUN TO ACCEPT A MIXTURE OF PRE MIL AND POST MIL DOCTRINES - MANY CLAIM THEY STILL HOLD TO A PRE TRIB RAPTURE AND AT THE SAME TIME WOULD CLAIM THAT CHRISTIANS ARE IN A GREAT END TIMES REVIVAL, THAT "TRANSFORMATION" IS TAKING PLACE ALL OVER THE WORLD, AND THAT OUR MANDATE IS TO RETAKE DOMINION OVER THE WHOLE WORLD INCLUDING ITS BUSINESSES, SOCIAL AGENDAS AND POLITICAL ARENAS (A POST MIL SCENARIO) - BUT WHAT

MANY "CHRISTIANS" TODAY DO NOT REALIZE IS: THE MIXTURE THEY HAVE ACCEPTED IS OXYMORONIC - IF YOU ARE TRULY A PRE MILLENNIALIST YOU HOLD TO THE FACT THAT WE ARE NOT IN THE MILLENNIUM BUT IN A TIME OF PREACHING THE GOSPEL WHILE A FALLING AWAY FROM THE FAITH IS TAKING PLACE - PRE MILS BELIEVE THAT JESUS CHRIST WILL COME BACK AND ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM IN THE MILLENNIUM AND \*\*UNTIL THEN WE ARE TO CARRY OUT THE GREAT COMMISSION AND BE LIGHT AND SALT, THEREFORE OUR MANDATE IS NOT TO TAKE DOMINION OVER THE EARTH

Many Christians today (having allowed themselves to be diapraxed by false teachers on TV, in books, in seminars and on tape) have begun to accept a mixture of Pre Mil and Post Mil doctrines. Many claim they still hold to a Pre Trib Rapture (or another Pre Mil scenario) and at the same time would claim that Christians are in a great end times revival, that "Transformation" is taking place all over the world, and that our mandate is to retake dominion over the whole world including its businesses, social agendas and political arenas (a Post Mil scenario). But what many "Christians" today do not realize is: the mixture they have accepted is oxymoronic. If you are truly a Pre Millennialist you hold to the fact that we are NOT in the Millennium but in a time of preaching the Gospel while a falling away from the Faith is taking place. Pre Mills believe that Jesus Christ will come back and establish His Kingdom in the Millennium and until then we are to carry out the Great Commission and be light and salt, therefore our mandate is NOT to take dominion over the earth. -- If you are a Post Millennialist you believe that we are in a time of great revival because, figuratively (certainly not literally according to the Bible) we are already in the Millennium. Many of them believe that Satan is bound, that we can bind territorial demons (why they are roaming around when Satan cannot I do not know!) and that we can command the weather and retake dominion over the earth promised to Adam. Jesus Christ will then, according to Post Mills, come back at the end of the Millennial age we are currently in and then the old earth will be destroyed and the new heaven and new earth will begin. If you don't believe that this is what Post Mills believe, then read what Post Millennialists/Dominionists C. Peter Wagner and company are saying and doing. Our theological bedrock is what has been known as Dominion Theology. This means that our divine mandate is to do whatever is necessary, by the power of the Holy Spirit, to retake the dominion of God's creation which Adam forfeited to Satan in the Garden of Eden. It is nothing less than seeing God's kingdom coming and His will being done here on earth as it is in heaven. (C. Peter Wagner, letter, May 31, 2007) -- So have you bought into the dominion delusion? If you get in your car and follow me home you will end up where I end up ... at my home. If you are following false apostles like C. Peter Wagner then you will end up where he is going. Are you falling away? Instead of falling away, run away from these people! [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - DOMINION [HERESY] THEOLOGY - SHOULD CHRISTIANS "TAKE DOMINION" IN THE WORLD [POSTMILLENNIAL] BEFORE JESUS CHRIST RETURNS? - TWO MOVEMENTS WITHIN AMERICAN CHRISTIAN CHURCH SAY YES - BOTH OF THESE [POSTMILLENNIAL] MOVEMENTS FALL UNDER THE CLASSIFICATION OF "DOMINION THEOLOGY" WHICH STATES A BIBLICAL MANDATE TO OCCUPY OR CONTROL ALL \*\*SECULAR [7TH KINGDOM - THE KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST] INSTITUTIONS UNTIL [JESUS] CHRIST RETURNS

Christian Reconstructionism: First is the Christian Reconstruction movement, led by such men as Gary North and R.J. Rushdoony. Almost unknown 30 years ago, Reconstructionism is now influencing the evangelical Church. Its leadership is aggressive, with a Postmillennialist call for Christians to take over the world before Christ can return. Postmillennialism teaches the kingdom of God is now being extended in the world by preaching the Gospel, so that the world will be Christianized during this nonliteral Millennium. Its goal is for a worldwide conquest by Christianity to take over the world for Christ. In their view, this is to be done by the Church, while Christ the King is absent from the earth, something which the Bible simply does not teach. -- Kingdom Now: The second group of Dominionists is known as Kingdom Now, led by men such as Earl Paulk and Thomas Reid. "Kingdom Now theology" urges the Church to become united and mature under the rule of charismatic apostles and prophets (such as Paulk), and take control of secular institutions enough to establish that the Church represents the authority of Christ. The emphasis on the Church's taking "dominion" in both of these movements has led to their being associated together under the label "Dominion Theology." -- Today in the Church there is a changing attitude toward Israel, which is attributed to the teachings of Dominionists. One of the key doctrines of this movement is the claim that the Church is now Israel, heir to all of her promises, and that national Israel has been cut off from God, and has further no place in the prophetic scheme. The Bible, however, teaches just the opposite. God will never cast off Israel as the Prophet Jeremiah states: If the heavens can be measured and the foundations of the earth searched out below then I will also cast off all the offspring for Israel for all that they have done, declares the Lord

(Jeremiah 31:37). -- During the first three centuries of the apostolic Church, which was clearly Premillennial not Postmillennial, "reconstructing society" was never entertained. Christ clearly taught "My kingdom is not of this world" (John 18:36). The Bible teaches us that the world will become more corrupt in the last days, then after the Tribulation period Christ will return and establish His millennial kingdom. Reigning over the whole earth from Jerusalem, His Capital, Israel will be made the leader of the nations, and the Church will reign with Him for a "literal" thousand years. The Church is never commanded to subdue the earth on its own, this simply will not happen until Christ returns. The Church's main responsibility is evangelism and discipleship, not political activism. Our call as believers is to change people through the Gospel of Jesus Christ, not to change society through social reformation. [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION - END TIMES FOR DUMMIES (4 ONLINE VIDEOS)

These videos are about 3-5 minutes long. They were created by a professor from the Puritan Reformed Theological Seminary "Simple and to the point" (and cartoonish). All of the following are in Vimeo format. [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PREMILLENNIALISM (1 OF 2) - WHAT IS PREMILLENNIALISM? - PREMILLENNIALISM IS THE VIEW THAT CHRIST'S SECOND COMING WILL OCCUR PRIOR TO HIS MILLENNIAL KINGDOM, AND THAT THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM IS A LITERAL 1000-YEAR REIGN OF CHRIST ON EARTH

Now, with all this in mind, examine what is recorded in Revelation 20:1-7. The thousand years which is repeatedly mentioned in this passage corresponds to Christ's literal 1000-year reign on the earth. Recall that the promise made to David regarding a ruler had to be fulfilled literally and has not yet taken place. Premillennialism sees this passage as describing the future fulfillment of that promise with Christ on the throne. God made unconditional covenants with both Abraham and David. Neither of these covenants has been fully or permanently fulfilled. A literal, physical rule of Christ is the only way the covenants can be fulfilled as God promised they would. -- Applying a literal method of interpretation to Scripture results in the pieces of the puzzle coming together. All of the Old Testament prophecies of Jesus' first coming were fulfilled literally. Therefore, we should expect the prophecies regarding His second coming to be fulfilled literally as well. Premillennialism is the only system that agrees with a literal interpretation of God's covenants and end-times prophecy. [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PREMILLENNIALISM (2 OF 2) - PREMILLENNIALISM, AS A SYSTEM, IS BASED ON A LITERAL OR NORMATIVE METHOD OF BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION AS OPPOSED TO AMILLENNIALISM WHICH SPIRITUALIZES ITS INTERPRETATION AND DOES NOT TAKE THE BIBLE LITERALLY

In premillennialism, words mean what they normally mean in everyday usage, while at the same time it allows for legitimate figures of speech. The simple thesis of premillennialism is that Jesus will literally return to the earth before (pre) the Millennium begins and that He himself will inaugurate and rule over it. In contrast, Amillennialism sees the kingdom of God, not as a literal kingdom, but present now "in the hearts of man." -- Premillennialists can be divided into two subgroups on the basis of their basic approach to prophetic texts. Historicist premillennialists believe that scriptural prophecy - especially the passages in Daniel and Revelation give the entire history of the church in symbolic form. Thus they look into the church's past and present to find prophetic fulfillment's and to see where they are in God's prophetic timetable. In contrast to historicist premillennialism, the dispensational theory of premillennialism, advanced in 1830 by John Nelson Darby has gained popularity among modern evangelicals, ascribing biblical significance to almost every new development in current world events. The second coming of Christ, and subsequent establishment of the millennial kingdom, is to be preceded by a seven year-long period known as the "Tribulation" - the Earthly activity of the Antichrist as well as the outpouring of God's wrath on mankind. [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PREMILLENNIAL DISPENSATIONALISM - BASICALLY, THE FUNDAMENTAL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN HISTORIC PREMILLENNIALISM AND DISPENSATIONAL PREMILLENNIALISM CONSISTS IN THE LATTER'S INSISTENCE ON MAINTAINING A DISTINCTION

BETWEEN THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE [CHRISTIAN] CHURCH - ACCORDING TO DISPENSATIONALISTS, THE MILLENNIUM WILL BE A PERIOD OF HISTORY IN WHICH GOD REVERTS BACK TO FULFILLING HIS OLD TESTAMENT PROMISES MADE TO ETHNIC ISRAEL, AFTER THIS MODERN "CHURCH AGE" IN WHICH WE LIVE TODAY IS CONCLUDED [I.E. THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH] - AS SUCH, THE MILLENNIUM WILL BE A STATE OF JEWISH {KINGDOM - IN THAT JESUS IS JEWISH [JESUS' DOMINION] AND WILL REIGN [8TH GLOBAL KINGDOM] FROM JERUSALEM [IN JUDAH] WHILE THE PREVIOUS 7 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH WILL HAVE ALL BEEN UNDER \*GENTILE DOMINION, RULE AND AUTHORITY - THE 8TH KINGDOM IS THE ONE JEWISH KINGDOM WHILE THE OTHER 7 GLOBAL KINGDOMS [NIMROD THROUGH ANTICHRIST] WILL ALL HAVE BEEN GENTILE KINGDOMS.} OVER ALL THE WORLD, ALONG WITH A NEWLY RESTORED JEWISH TEMPLE AND PRIESTHOOD [IN JERUSALEM] -- {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO BLOG A TYPE OF PREMILLENNIAL DISPENSATIONALISM THOUGH SEVERAL OF THE EVENTS, MEANINGS, INTERPRETATIONS AND EVEN THE TIMELINE OF ACTIVITY WILL BE SLIGHTLY DIFFERENT. FOR EXAMPLE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO BLOG THAT THE JEWS AND ALL THE GENTILE NATIONS [THOSE WHO SURVIVE AND DO NOT TAKE THE MARK OF THE BEAST 666] WILL PHYSICALLY ENTER INTO THE MILLENNIAL AGE (WITH THE SHEEP AND GOATS 'JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS' (MATTHEW 25:32) OCCURRING AT THE END OF THE MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST). WHILE IT IS THE SAVED CHRISTIANS, SAVED MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION AND SAVED OLD TESTAMENT SAINTS THAT ARE UNABLE TO PHYSICALLY ENTER THE MILLENNIUM AND WILL ENTER THE MILLENNIUM IN A REDEEMED SPIRITUAL BODY. (I.E. ROMANS 8:23)}

In contrast to historic premillennialism, dispensational premillennialism has gained popularity among modern evangelicals. Dispensational premillennialists hold that the second coming of Christ, and subsequent establishment of the millennial kingdom, is to be preceded by a seven-year-long period known as the "Tribulation," the earthly activity of the Antichrist as well as the outpouring of God's wrath on mankind. Dispensational premillennialists hold that the nation of Israel will be saved and restored to a place of preeminence in the millennium. Thus, Israel will have a special function of service in the millennium that is different from that of the Church or saved Gentiles. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - RESURRECTION SUNDAY (EASTER DAY) - THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BEGINS - THE INDIVIDUAL RECEIVING OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' (CHRISTIAN) SPIRIT BAPTISM BEGINS - A SPIRITUAL BAPTISMAL WORK OF JESUS CHRIST THAT WILL CEASE AT THE END OF THE PRESENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE -- "JOHN 20:21-22 THEN SAID JESUS TO THEM AGAIN, \*PEACE BE UNTO YOU: AS MY FATHER HATH SENT [G649 - APOSTELLO - APOSTLE] ME, EVEN SO SEND [G3992 - PEMPO - I.E. MESSENGER] I YOU. AND WHEN HE [RESURRECTED JESUS] HAD SAID THIS, HE BREATHED [BAPTIZED - MATTHEW 3:11] ON THEM, AND SAITH UNTO THEM, RECEIVE YE THE HOLY GHOST [BY FAITH BECOME A 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT FILLED CHRISTIAN]:"

The birth of the Christian Church: The individual baptizing work of Jesus Christ that began on Resurrection Sunday will continue until the end of the Christian Church Age presumably with an event called the Rapture when all the Spirit Filled Christians are removed from the earth and called into Heaven. -- "Revelation 4:1 After this I [Disciple John] looked, and, behold, a door was opened in Heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither [a type of Church Rapture], and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter [after the end of the Christian Church Age]." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PENTECOST SUNDAY [50 DAYS AFTER RESURRECTION SUNDAY] - THE GLOBAL OUTPOURING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH AS A WITNESS OF THE SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST - A WITNESSING WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT WILL CONTINUE THROUGHOUT THE TIME PERIOD OF REVELATION

The global outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all flesh starting at Pentecost is a work of the Holy Spirit that will not cease as the Baptisms of Jesus Christ will one day cease on earth. Instead the works of Pentecost the Global Holy Spirit witness of the Savior Jesus Christ will continue on upon the earth after the Christian Church Age has come to a close and the Church has been raptured up into Heaven. The Pentecost outpouring of the Holy Spirit witness will remain with mankind upon the earth throughout all the days of Revelation, Tribulation and the Great Tribulation. -- "Joel 2:28-32 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit. And [during the Revelation time period] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in

the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day [Great Tribulation] of the LORD come. \*\*\*And it shall come to pass, that \*\*\*whosoever [at any time] shall call on the Name [Jesus Christ] of the LORD shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call." (Acts 2:16-21) [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - APOSTLES AND CHRISTIANS - BEFORE PENTECOST JESUS REVEALED HIMSELF [I.E. LUKE 24:15] TO EACH OF THE APOSTLES [AND AFTER PENTECOST ALSO LASTLY TO THE APOSTLE PAUL - ACTS 9:5] - AFTER PENTECOST IT IS THE GLOBAL WITNESS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT LEADS INDIVIDUALS TO FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST [JOHN 16:8]

Each of the Apostles after encountering the resurrected Savior Jesus Christ were each individually baptized by the breath of Jesus Christ (John 20:22) and then led primarily throughout their Christian walk [after Pentecost] by the Holy Spirit (i.e. John 14:25-26, Acts 16:7, Acts 18:5). All Christians since the global outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost [the Apostle Paul being the exception] are led to Jesus Christ by the witness of the Holy Spirit [Acts 5:32, 1 John 5:6] and then once each individual person [by faith in the forgiveness of sins from Jesus Christ] is baptized in the Holy Spirit by Jesus [the same way each Apostle became a Christian] once a Christian 'born again' [Matthew 3:11, Romans 8:16] each Christian continues to be led throughout this life by the Holy Spirit [1 Corinthians 2:12]. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PROPHET AMOS - HE WAS A NATIVE OF THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM OF JUDAH, FROM THE TOWN OF TEKOA - HE WAS NOT EVEN A CITIZEN OF ISRAEL (THE NORTHERN KINGDOM), BUT RATHER OF JUDAH (THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM) - NEVERTHELESS, GOD SENT HIM TO ISRAEL TO PROCLAIM THE WORD TO THE PEOPLE OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM [SOURCE: ZIANET.COM/MAXEY/PROPH5.HTM] -- "AMOS 4:12 THEREFORE THUS WILL I DO UNTO THEE, O ISRAEL: AND BECAUSE I WILL DO THIS [INTERACT] UNTO THEE, PREPARE TO MEET THY GOD, O ISRAEL."

With the end of the reign of King Solomon the Kingdom of Judah divided into two parts Judah and Israel [1 Kings 12:16]. Shortly after the Jewish Nation divided the next Prophet from God was the prophet Amos who's Ministry to the people led him away from his native Judah to Israel [Northern Kingdom] in order to give the important message to both portions [Judah and Israel] of the Jews that though divided God would continue with the Promises of God for all the Jews regardless of where they lived (Amos 4:12). The promises of God to the Jews are valid today to all of the Jews regardless of where they live globally. The Jews do not have to live in Judah or even Israel in order to receive the promises and blessings of God. - Amazingly from the astonishing Ministry of the Prophet Amos it would be a Prophecy from Amos that the Apostles would use for guidance at the First Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] -- "Amos 9:11-12 In that day [after the 2,000 year Church Age] will I [God] raise up the tabernacle [building, castle - throne] of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches [holes] thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it \*\*as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and \*\*of all the heathen, which are called by My Name, saith the LORD that doeth this." (Acts 15:16) -- "Acts 15:17-18 That [the Church Age is so] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world." [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - PROPHET HOSEA - LONG AFTER THE PROPHET AMOS THE PROPHET HOSEA WOULD PROPHECY IN ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] - HOSEA WAS TO ISRAEL [NORTHERN KINGDOM] WHAT LATER THE PROPHET JEREMIAH WOULD BE TO JUDAH [SOUTHERN KINGDOM] AS HOSEA WOULD MINISTER THROUGHOUT THE DESTRUCTION OF THE NORTHERN KINGDOM AT THE HANDS OF THE ASSYRIANS - WHILE HOSEA WAS PROPHECYING IN ISRAEL THE PROPHET ISAIAH WAS PROPHECYING IN JUDAH

Like the Prophet Jeremiah the Prophet Hosea had the difficult task of ministering during the judgment of God upon his fellow countrymen. Initially [like the Protestant/Evangelical Church of today] ancient Israel broke away from a corrupt Judah in order to become a more holy people separated unto God. Yet, with good intentions [but lacking the true Jerusalem] the ancient Nation of Israel soon became far more corrupt than Judah and it was the corrupt Israel that was judged by God before Judah was judged [during the time of Jeremiah]. The primary downfall of ancient Israel was that they wanted to be like the world and accepted and liked by the world. Therefore ancient Israel was constantly in league

not with Judah but with the heathen Nations, very much like the Protestant/Evangelical Church of today. -- "Hosea 7:8-11 Ephraim [Northern Kingdom], he hath mixed himself among the people [i.e. Assyria, Syria and Egypt]; Ephraim is a cake [flat bread] not turned [only half completed]. \*\*Strangers have devoured his strength, and \*\*he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs [dignity] are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not [his own dignity]. And the pride [glory] of Israel testified to his face [but he doesn't know it]: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek Him for all this. Ephraim also is like a silly [love bird] dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria [for worldly help but did not seek the ways of God among their fellow worshipers]." -- {Note: Today it is epidemic among the modern Protestant/Evangelical Church that the Church seeking worldly influence and approval has neglected the true Ministries of God and having forsaken the Glory of God within its own midst is instead seeking for the approval of a fallen mankind.} [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - CURRENT EVENTS AUG. 23, 2011 - [LDS-MORMON] GLENN BECK AFFILIATION LEADS TO CALLS FOR BOYCOTT OF CHRISTIAN TV'S TBN - THE FORMER FOX NEWS PERSONALITY GAINS RECOGNITION AMONG CHRISTIANS BY FORMING PARTNERSHIPS WITH PROMINENT MEN OF THE FAITH SUCH AS \*JOHN HAGEE [CORNERSTONE CHURCH - SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS] AND \*DAVID BARTON [WALLBUILDERS - HISTORY TEACHING MINISTRY] - GLENN BECK, A PROFESSED MORMON, FREQUENTLY IDENTIFIES HIMSELF WITH OTHER RELIGIOUS PEOPLE SUCH AS CHRISTIANS, FEELING THEY ALL HAVE SIMILAR VALUES AND CAN WORK TOGETHER ON "COMMON INTERESTS"

Bill Keller, the leader of the site, issued the call after prominent Christian leaders such as Pastor John Hagee and David Barton expressed their support for Glenn Beck's "restoring courage" campaign on the network. ... Glenn Beck, a professed Mormon, frequently identifies himself with other religious people such as Christians, feeling they all have similar values and can work together on "common interests." However, to believers like Keller, this is deceitful behavior since he believes Mormonism is a satanic cult or a counterfeit form of Christianity, and that true believers should not align themselves with these types of faiths. "It is sad to see the largest Christian TV network and several supposed Christian leaders become modern day Judas' by giving credibility to the proud member of a satanic cult who is exploiting the love Christians have for the Jewish people and the land of Israel," said Keller in the press release. "The Bible says that we are not to be bound together with unbelievers. It asks what fellowship the light has with darkness. (2 Corinthians 6:14)" [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - LDS-MORMON END TIMES - WHAT IS THE LDS END TIME VIEW? - EARLY LDS [LAST-DAY SAINTS - LATTER-DAY SAINTS (LDS)] LEADERS BELIEVED THAT CHRIST WOULD RETURN (DURING THE LIFETIME OF THEIR FOUNDER-LEADER JOSEPH SMITH JR.) IN 1891 [TO THE SMALL TOWN OF INDEPENDENCE, MISSOURI WITH JOSEPH SMITH CO-RULING AT A LDS TEMPLE TO BE BUILT ON LDS PROPERTY IN THE NEW JERUSALEM (INDEPENDANCE, MO.)]

Originally Posted by Breetai: Ok. Joseph Smith came and re-instated the true Church of Jesus Christ during the beginning of the time of the end (the latter-days). Before Jesus returns, the temple in Eden/New Jerusalem (Independance, MO.) must be rebuilt. Jesus returns to Earth and rules the Eastern world from Jerusalem. At this time, Joseph Smith also returns to rule from Independance, MO. Somewhere in there is the resurrection of the dead and the final judgement of all men, who will be judged on their good works to decide where they will spend eternity (celestial heaven, terestial heaven, telestical heaven or outside of heaven's gates). Only members in good standing with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Elohim's (Heavenly Father's) church) have a chance at attaining celestial glory. - Joesph Smith Co-ruling in New Jerusalem (Independance, MO.), Jesus Co-Ruling from Jerusalem -- [LDS prophecy] "It is the will of the Lord that those who went to Zion (Independance, MO.), with a determination to lay down their lives, if necessary, should be ordained to the ministry, and go forth to prune the vineyard \*\*for the last time, or \*\*the [2nd] coming of the Lord, which was night [soon] even fifty-six years [within 56 years of 1835], should wind up the [LDS] scene." quote by Joseph Smith in 1835. -- False, as usual. The [LDS] Prophecy was conditional. The Lord said that if Joseph were to live till that time then the Lord would wind up His Purposes. (The History of the [LDS] Church, vol II, page 182). -- Wikipedia: Joseph Smith Jr. (December 23, 1805 - June 27, 1844) was an American religious leader and the founder of the Latter Day Saint [LDS-Mormon] movement. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES - INTRODUCTION: CONCLUSION - THE MODERN CHRISTIAN CHURCH PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL JUST LIKE

ANCIENT ISRAEL AND JUDAH HAS TO BE WISE, DISCERNING AND UNDERSTANDING IN ITS DECISIONS, AFFILIATIONS AND ACTIONS - OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL ACTIONS HAVE CONSEQUENCES AND IF WE CHOOSE TO FOLLOW ALONG WITH WORLDLY CHURCH LEADERS THEN LIKE ANCIENT ISRAEL WE WILL FALL TO THOSE WORLDLY LEADERS IF HOWEVER WE CHOSE LIKE THE APOSTLES DID TO FOLLOW JESUS CHRIST THEN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD WILL BE OUR CALLING AND OUR OPPORTUNITY! -- "HOSEA 14:9 WHO IS WISE, AND HE SHALL UNDERSTAND THESE THINGS? PRUDENT, AND HE SHALL KNOW THEM? FOR THE WAYS OF THE LORD ARE RIGHT, AND THE JUST SHALL WALK IN THEM: BUT THE TRANSGRESSORS SHALL FALL THEREIN."

The Book of Hosea concludes: "Hosea 14:1-9 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto Him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips. Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. They that dwell under His shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard Him, and observed Him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is Thy fruit found. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein." [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 09-15-2011 - COMING SOON BASIC CHRISTIAN: END TIMES INTRODUCTION - MY SHORT TRIP OUT OF TOWN HAS BEEN DELAYED [MOSTLY DUE TO WEATHER]

Note: should be able to blog most [or all] of the End Time intro by the end of this weekend. -- The End Time Study is going to start a framework with the O.T. Book of \*Hosea and prophecies from the O.T. Prophets Amos and Joel and conclude with a look at some current and future events. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: 09-15-2011 - I'LL BE OUT OF TOWN FOR A FEW DAYS AND THEN SOMETIME AFTER I GET BACK I HAVE SOME END TIMES STUDY INFO TO POST - THE END TIME STUDY IS GOING TO START WITH THE O.T. BOOK OF \*HOSEA AND PROPHECIES FROM THE O.T. PROPHETS AMOS AND JOEL ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Note: After the blog Studies resume some End Time info is going to be posted but just enough to get some background and direction into the Biblical End Time events. The main posting is still going to be the blog History Study finishing the 8 Kingdoms [6 of the Kingdoms are ancient global history, the 7th Kingdom is current global events and the 8th global Kingdom is yet future] study portion and then the Church History [less-ancient history] Portion. [\[link\]](#)

HERESCOPE: WHO INVENTED DOMINIONISM? - PARTIAL QUOTE OF C. PETER WAGNER "DOMINION MEANS [CO-RULING WITH JESUS IN THE 8TH KINGDOM THE MILLENNIAL REIGN - NOT NOW!] RULING AS KINGS. IT SAYS IN REVELATION CHAPTER 1:6 THAT HE HAS MADE US KINGS AND PRIESTS AND CHECK THE REST OF THAT VERSE; IT SAYS FOR DOMINION. SO WE ARE KINGS FOR DOMINION." -- (C. PETER WAGNER FOUNDER OF THE HERETICAL GROUPS 'NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION' AND 'APOSTOLIC COUNCIL OF PROPHETIC ELDERS' - WIKI.COM) -- {NOTE: CHRISTIANS HAVE A PART IN DOMINION DURING THE FUTURE 8TH KINGDOM ON EARTH DURING THE MILLENNIAL REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST. THE COMING KINGDOM ON EARTH THAT WILL BE THE 7TH BIBLICAL GLOBAL KINGDOM IS TO BE THE KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST. CLEARLY C. PETER WAGNER AND HIS FALSE APOSTLES ARE ADVOCATING RULING WITHIN THE ANTICHRIST KINGDOM AND NOT IN THE LATER KINGDOM ON EARTH WITH JESUS.} -- "REVELATION 1:6 AND HATH MADE US [CHRISTIANS] KINGS AND PRIESTS UNTO GOD [JESUS CHRIST] AND HIS FATHER; \*\*TO HIM [JESUS CHRIST] BE \*\*GLORY AND \*\*DOMINION FOR EVER AND EVER. AMEN."

There is a fascinating ongoing Internet discussion going on right now from all sides of the Dominionism issue. Some are denying it exists. Others are having semantic debates about the term itself. Others are scrambling to whitewash and soften the term, or are distancing themselves from its more extreme teachings. Some are claiming that conspiracy kooks invented it. Others are claiming that Liberal Leftists invented it. Some blame Reconstructionists Rushdoony and North, and

steadfastly (or sarcastically) refuse to look at the other Dominionist streams. The Reconstructionists are scrambling to distance themselves from the 7 Mountains. And Francis Schaeffer is rapidly being reinvented on all sides. Revisionist history abounds. Here is just a smattering of the type of comments about it from all sides of the issue: ... Who First Used the Term Dominion/Dominionism? -- All of this leads to the bottom-line question. Who first used the term DOMINIONISM? Some of the semantic tap-dancing about this word ignores the fact that the root word of this is DOMINION, which is a biblical term found in Genesis chapter 1:26: "And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth." This is similarly repeated in verse 28 with the additional words, "And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it." Obviously, the Scripture uses the term "dominion." In its plainest literal sense this verse has traditionally meant that man is placed over God's creatures. But the Dominion (or "Cultural") Mandate teaches something very different from this. In all of its various forms, brand names, and theological streams it teaches that these verses have to do with the church exercising authority (sometimes called "influence") over the world system: society, culture and government. ... It might surprise some folks to know that Jeremy Rifkin used the term "dominionism" back in 1979 in his book *The Emerging Order*, and he used it in the context of Genesis 1 and creating a mandate for stewardship over the earth itself. He wanted to enlist the support of the Charismatics to energize his idea of a "new covenant" for global Dominion. ... Oddly, Gary DeMar's group seems to have forgotten that he once worked alongside the NAR Dominionists in their formative years as they together built the Coalition on Revival organization for Dominionist action on earth, starting with the American political scene. DeMar was on the Editorial Committee, and this group issued seventeen "sphere" documents that parallel the NAR's 7 mountains. [\[link\]](#)

REGARDING OUR FURTHER BLOG STUDIES - THE FIRST THREE CHURCH COUNCILS - JERUSALEM IN ABOUT 49 A.D. (ACTS 15:6) ATTENDED BY THE APOSTLES AND SUPERVISED BY JAMES [A BROTHER OF JUDE AND HALF-BROTHER TO JESUS] - THE COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH [CHRISTOLOGICAL (IS JESUS REALLY GOD) CONTROVERSIES] IN 264-268 A.D. -- AND LATER THE NICAEA COUNCIL IN NICAEA, BITHYNIA (TURKEY) IN 325 A.D. ATTENDED BY THE CHURCH BISHOPS [CONSTANTINE HAD INVITED ALL 1800 BISHOPS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, ABOUT 1000 FROM THE ROMAN EASTERN EMPIRE AND 800 FROM THE ROMAN WESTERN EMPIRE - WIKI.COM] \*SUPERVISED (INCOGNITO) BY ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I AKA CONSTANTINE THE GREAT

The first Church Council in Jerusalem [about 49 A.D.] was to determine the important issue of allowing Gentiles access into the Jewish Christian Church (i.e. Genesis 12:3). The second Church Council the Councils of Antioch [in Turkey] where in regard to the important issue of letting Jesus have access back into His own Church [i.e. as the heretics, desert fathers (desert monasticism), etc. had attempted to remove Jesus from His Church -- Losing in the verdicts of the Councils at Antioch the heretics went out into the desert of Egypt and became the desert (monks) monastics]. The third Church Council Nicaea 325 A.D. was in regard to allowing the Roman Government access into and over the Christian Church (i.e. Romans 13:1). Constantine in a sense attempted to prevail for the Roman Government [in false doctrine] where the earlier heretic monks had failed to gain influence over the Christian Church at Antioch. Don't be misled the Arian heresy [Jesus as Son was not God] and the few other topics [The date of celebration of the Paschal (Passover)/Easter observation. The Meletian schism. The validity of baptism by heretics. The status of the lapse in the (Christian) persecution under co-Emperor Licinius. - Wiki.com] were not about a healthy Church and doctrine but were about setting a secular Roman Government up as arbitrator and mediator over the affairs of the Christian Church. When we study Church History much of the study is going to be in regards to the give and take between Church Authority (i.e. Bishop Ambrose 339-397 A.D.) and Government (State) Authority (i.e. King James I of England 1566-1625 A.D.) -- Note: the Nicaea Council is often considered the first Church Council because it was the first Church/State Council and because it was the biggest and most impacting of the time. [\[link\]](#)

DESERT FATHERS - THE DESERT FATHERS WERE HERMITS, ASCETICS, MONKS, AND NUNS (DESERT MOTHERS) WHO LIVED MAINLY IN THE SCETES DESERT OF EGYPT {IN THE AREA OF SINAI PENINSULA, EGYPT - NOT THE MT. SINAI AREA OF SAUDI ARABIA} BEGINNING AROUND THE THIRD CENTURY [200's] AD - THE MOST WELL KNOWN WAS ANTHONY THE GREAT, WHO MOVED TO THE DESERT IN 270-271 A.D. AND BECAME KNOWN AS BOTH THE FATHER AND FOUNDER OF DESERT MONASTICISM - BY THE TIME ANTHONY DIED IN 356 A.D., THOUSANDS OF MONKS AND NUNS HAD BEEN DRAWN TO LIVING IN THE DESERT FOLLOWING ANTHONY'S EXAMPLE HIS BIOGRAPHER,

ATHANASIUS OF ALEXANDRIA, WROTE THAT "THE DESERT HAD BECOME A CITY" [THE MOSTLY HERETICAL COMMUNITY OF PSEUDO-CHRISTIANS WERE MOVING AWAY FROM THE CITIES WHERE THEY WERE BEING EXPOSED AS HERETICS TO THE DESERT MUCH AS A RESULT OF THE CHURCH COUNCILS OF ANTIOCH IN 264-268 A.D.]

Development of monastic communities: The small communities forming around the Desert Fathers were the beginning of Christian monasticism. Initially Anthony and others lived as hermits, sometimes forming groups of two or three. Small informal communities began developing, until the monk Pachomius, seeing the need for a more formal structure, established a monastery with rules and organization. His regulations included discipline, obedience, manual labor, silence, fasting, and long periods of prayer - some historians view the rules as being inspired by Pachomius' experiences as a soldier. -- The first fully organized monastery under Pachomius included men and women living in separate quarters, up to three in a room. They supported themselves by weaving cloth and baskets, along with other tasks. Each new monk or nun had a three year probationary period, concluding with admittance in full standing to the monastery. All property was held communally, meals were eaten together and in silence, twice a week they fasted, and they wore simple peasant clothing with a hood. Several times a day they came together for prayer and readings, and each person was expected to spend time alone meditating on the scriptures. Programs were created for educating those who came to the monastery unable to read. -- Pachomius also formalized the establishment of an abba (father) or amma (mother) in charge of the spiritual welfare of their monks and nuns, with the implication that those joining the monastery were also joining a new family. Members also formed smaller groups, with different tasks in the community and the responsibility of looking after each other's welfare. The new approach grew to the point that there were tens of thousands of monks and nuns in these organized communities within decades of Pachomius' death. One of the early pilgrims to the desert was Basil of Caesarea, who took the Rule of Pachomius into the eastern church. Basil expanded the idea of community by integrating the monks and nuns into the wider public community, with the monks and nuns under the authority of a bishop and serving the poor and needy. -- As more pilgrims began visiting the monks in the desert, the early literature coming from the monastic communities began spreading. Latin versions of the original Greek stories and sayings of the Desert Fathers, along with the earliest monastic rules coming out of the desert, guided the early monastic development in the Byzantine world and eventually in the western Christian world. The Rule of Saint Benedict was strongly influenced by the Desert Fathers, with Saint Benedict urging his monks to read the writings of John Cassian on the Desert Fathers. The Sayings of the Desert Fathers was also widely read in the early Benedictine monasteries. -- Withdrawal from society: The legalization of Christianity by the Roman Empire in 313 A.D. actually gave Anthony a greater resolve to go out into the desert. Anthony, who was nostalgic for the tradition of martyrdom, saw withdrawal and asceticism as an alternative. \*\*When members of the {desert monastic} Church began finding ways to work with the Roman state, {a few of} the Desert Fathers saw that as a compromise between "the things of God and the things of Caesar." \*\*The monastic communities were essentially \*\*an alternate [heretical] Christian society. The {few early} hermits doubted that religion and politics could ever produce a truly Christian society. For them, the only Christian society was spiritual and not mundane. -- {Note: Where the early (heretics) Desert Monks failed to influence the early Christian Church via their false doctrine the Roman Government via Constantine would succeed in exerting a secular influence over the Christian Church. Then with a Roman secular influence over the Christian Church [starting from about 313 A.D - 325 A.D. the Desert Heretics were then able to leave behind the desert and [under the guise of the 313 A.D. edict of religious tolerance] once again entered the cities to work as scholars, faculty, administrators, and priests for avenues to continue to influence the true Christian Church with their destructive and very unchristian heresies.} [[link](#)]

UPDATE: 09-12-2011 - THE CURRENT SCHEDULE IS TO POST A COUPLE OF ITEMS AND UPDATE SOME EBOOK MATERIAL THEN I'LL BE OUT OF TOWN FOR ABOUT THE NEXT WEEK - THE APOSTLES SERIES HAS BEEN CONCLUDED AT LEAST FOR THE TIME BEING

Note: If we were to continue with the study of the Apostles at some point it would require more and more speculation as we would have to speculate about where some of the 12 Apostles went and what they accomplished. Instead of speculating about some of the Apostles I think it's better if we speculated instead on some of the End Time events. Coming Soon .... End Times a study of some of the Biblical End Time events. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: 08-30-2011 - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY WEBSITE IS ON BREAK FOR THE NEXT TWO WEEKS ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE,  
DAVID ANSON BROWN

Coming Soon: A new Series of Studies!! [[link](#)]

UPDATED!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: INFO NEWS FEED 2004-2011 - EBOOK AVAILABLE IN EPUB FORMAT (EPUB)

The complete Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 in ePub format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ..." [[link](#)]

UPDATED!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: INFO NEWS FEED 2004-2011 - EBOOK AVAILABLE IN MOBI FORMAT (MOBI)

The complete Basic Christian: Info News Feed 2004-2011 in Mobi format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ..." [[Christian Info News 2004-2011.mobi link](#)]

NEW!!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (PDF)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in PDF Format. [[link](#)]

NEW!!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (MS WORD DOCX)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in MS Word .docx Format. [[link](#)]

NEW!!! BASIC CHRISTIAN: THE COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED 2004-2011 (RSS)

The Complete Basic Christian: Info, Resources and News RSS Feed (2004-2011) in RSS Format. [[link](#)]

NOW AVAILABLE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY FREE eBooks (EPUB - MOBI)

The Basic Christian Epub eBooks have been updated and now a Kindle (Mobi) version has been added for each of the five currently available Basic Christian eBooks. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

THE APOSTLE PETER USES 'KNOWLEDGE' AND 'UNDERSTANDING' AS CORNERSTONES IN HIS EPISTLES TO THE CHURCH - WHAT THE APOSTLE PETER IS EXPLAINING IS THAT THERE ARE NO SHORTCUTS TO GODLINESS AND THAT GODLINESS DOES NOT COME EXCEPT THROUGH THE TIME HONORED VIRTUES OF FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST, PATIENCE, KNOWLEDGE, LOVE, KINDNESS, SERVICE, EXPERIENCE, ETC. - TODAY WE HAVE THE COMMON PROBLEM THAT CHRISTIANS ARE BEING ENCOURAGED TO SUBSTITUTE COMMONALITY FOR VIRTUE -- FOR EXAMPLE: TITHING IS BEING USED AS A VIRTUE HOWEVER IT HAS LITTLE TO DO WITH VIRTUE AND TITHING WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE HAS NOTHING TO DO WITH GODLINESS AND VIRTUE (IN THE NEW TESTAMENT WHEN SAINTS DONATED MONEY IT WAS TO A KNOWN AND SUBSTANTIATED CAUSE I.E. TO HELP IN JERUSALEM) - AN EXAMPLE IN SOCIETY TODAY MIGHT BE A PERSON WHO GETS A TATTOO IN THAT IT OFFERS AN AMOUNT OF SOCIAL ACCEPTABILITY IN WORLDLINESS HOWEVER THE PERSON GETTING THE TATTOO MAY HAVE FEW QUALITIES ASSOCIATED WITH TATTOOS AND AS THE SAYING GOES "TATTOOS ARE FOR PEOPLE WHO DON'T HAVE ENOUGH COURAGE TO LIVE DANGEROUSLY AND GET REAL SCARS" - SIMILARLY TITHING LIKE TATTOOS IS FOR PEOPLE WHO DON'T LIVE WITH ENOUGH REAL

KNOWLEDGE TO REALLY LEARN HOW TO INDIVIDUALLY INTERACT WITH AND HAVE A REAL RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - TITHING THEN BECOMES A POOR, EASY AND CHEAP SUBSTITUTE TO REAL GODLINESS AND VIRTUE BUT DON'T LET THAT HAPPEN AND AS THE APOSTLE PETER EXPLAINS IT CAN'T HAPPEN

2 Peter 1:1-12 Simon Peter, a Servant [of Righteousness] and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied unto you \*\*\*through the \*\*\*knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the \*\*\*knowledge of Him that hath called us to \*glory and \*virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be \*\*partakers of the Divine Nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. And beside this, giving all diligence, \*\*\*add to your faith virtue; \*\*\*and to virtue knowledge; \*\*\*And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the \*\*\*Everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ [the 8th Kingdom]. Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, \*\*though ye \*\*know them, and be established in the present Truth. [\[link\]](#)

HERE ARE SOME BIBLE VERSES FROM THE APOSTLES PAUL AND JOHN AND ALSO A PSALM FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT IN ORDER TO SEE HOW CLOSE AND SIMILAR THE SAME GOSPEL MESSAGE IS BEING PREACHED BY ALL OF THE APOSTLES AND AS IT WAS ALLUDED TO AND EVEN PREACHED ON IN THE OLD TESTAMENT -- ROMANS 6:3-18 \*\*\*KNOW YE NOT, THAT SO MANY OF US AS WERE BAPTIZED INTO JESUS CHRIST WERE BAPTIZED INTO HIS [CROSS] DEATH? THEREFORE WE ARE BURIED WITH HIM BY BAPTISM INTO DEATH: THAT LIKE AS CHRIST WAS RAISED [RESURRECTION] UP FROM THE DEAD BY THE GLORY OF THE FATHER, EVEN SO WE ALSO SHOULD WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. FOR IF WE HAVE BEEN PLANTED TOGETHER IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS DEATH, WE SHALL BE ALSO IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS RESURRECTION: \*\*\*\*KNOWING THIS, THAT OUR OLD MAN [SINS] IS CRUCIFIED WITH HIM, THAT THE BODY OF SIN MIGHT BE DESTROYED, THAT HENCEFORTH WE SHOULD NOT SERVE SIN. FOR HE THAT IS DEAD IS FREED FROM SIN. NOW IF WE BE DEAD WITH CHRIST, WE BELIEVE THAT WE SHALL ALSO LIVE WITH HIM: KNOWING THAT CHRIST BEING RAISED FROM THE DEAD \*\*DIETH NO MORE; \*\*DEATH HATH NO MORE DOMINION OVER HIM. FOR IN THAT HE DIED, HE DIED UNTO SIN ONCE: BUT IN THAT HE LIVETH, HE LIVETH UNTO GOD. LIKewise RECKON YE ALSO YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN, BUT \*\*\*ALIVE UNTO GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD. LET NOT SIN THEREFORE REIGN IN YOUR MORTAL BODY, THAT YE SHOULD OBEY IT IN THE LUSTS THEREOF. NEITHER YIELD YE YOUR MEMBERS AS INSTRUMENTS OF UNRIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO SIN: BUT YIELD YOURSELVES UNTO GOD, AS THOSE THAT ARE ALIVE FROM THE DEAD, AND YOUR MEMBERS [HANDS, FEET, MOUTH, .ETC] AS INSTRUMENTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO GOD. FOR SIN SHALL NOT HAVE DOMINION OVER YOU: FOR YE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE. WHAT THEN? SHALL WE SIN, BECAUSE WE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE? GOD FORBID. \*\*\*KNOW YE NOT, THAT TO WHOM YE YIELD YOURSELVES SERVANTS TO OBEY, HIS SERVANTS YE ARE TO WHOM YE OBEY; WHETHER OF SIN UNTO DEATH, OR OF OBEDIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS? \*\*\*BUT GOD BE THANKED, THAT YE WERE THE SERVANTS OF SIN, BUT YE HAVE OBEYED FROM THE HEART THAT FORM OF DOCTRINE WHICH WAS DELIVERED YOU. BEING THEN MADE FREE FROM SIN, YE BECAME THE SERVANTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS.

1 John 4:13-17 Hereby \*\*\*know we that we dwell in Him [God], and He [Holy Spirit] in us, because He [Jesus] hath given us of His Spirit. And we have seen and do Testify that the Father sent the Son [Jesus] to be the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love [commitment to the highest good]; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have \*\*boldness \*\*\*in the day of judgment: because as He [Jesus] is [righteous], so are we in this world. -- Psalms 47:1-9 To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. For the LORD most High is terrible [lit. Amazing]; He is a Great King over all the earth. He shall subdue the people under us, and the Nations under our feet. \*\*He shall choose \*\*our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom He loved. Selah. God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet. \*\*Sing praises to God [Father], \*\*sing praises [Jews]: sing praises [Gentiles] unto our King [Jesus], sing praises [to the Holy Spirit]. \*\*For God is the King of all the earth: \*\*\*sing ye praises with

understanding.\*\*\* God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the Throne of His Holiness. The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: He is greatly exalted. [\[link\]](#)

HERE ARE SOME MORE OF THE WRITINGS OF THE APOSTLE PETER [1 PETER 3:8 TO 1 PETER 5:11] THAT WE CAN READ OVER AND TAKE TO HEART BEFORE WE BEGIN OUR SERIES 'DECODING THE APOSTLES' - IN THE COMING SERIES IT IS GOING TO BE TEMPTING TO CALL THE APOSTLE PETER THE 'MOJO APOSTLE' BECAUSE PETER DID HAVE THE MOJO - ALL OF THE APOSTLES AND EVEN THE DISCIPLES HAD AND HAVE HOLY SPIRIT [MOJO] BUT THE APOSTLE PETER WAS CLEARLY THE MAN WITH THE MOST HOLY SPIRIT (MOJO) EVEN MORE SO THAN THE APOSTLES PAUL AND JOHN -- 1 PETER 3:8-9 FINALLY, BE YE ALL OF ONE MIND, HAVING COMPASSION ONE OF ANOTHER, LOVE AS BRETHREN, BE PITIFUL, BE COURTEOUS: NOT RENDERING EVIL FOR EVIL, OR RAILING FOR RAILING: BUT CONTRARIWISE BLESSING; KNOWING THAT YE ARE THEREUNTO CALLED [TO BLESS ONE ANOTHER], THAT YE SHOULD INHERIT A BLESSING.

1 Peter 3:10-22 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and His ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer [Jesus Christ enthroned (Colossians 3:1) - the Kingdom of God (John 3:3)] to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in [Jesus] Christ. For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, \*\*that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also He went [to the Paradise side of Hades (i.e. Luke 16:22-26)] and preached {over} unto the spirits in prison [the condemned side of Hades]; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls [the family of Noah] were saved by water. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him. [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 4:1-2 FORASMUCH THEN AS CHRIST HATH SUFFERED FOR US IN THE FLESH, ARM YOURSELVES LIKEWISE WITH THE SAME MIND: FOR HE THAT HATH SUFFERED IN THE FLESH [SUBMITTED TO THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST] HATH CEASED FROM SIN; THAT HE NO LONGER SHOULD LIVE THE REST OF HIS TIME IN THE FLESH TO THE LUSTS OF MEN, BUT TO THE WILL OF GOD.

1 Peter 4:3-19 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the [unsaved] Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: Who shall give account to Him [Jesus] that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. For for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead [spiritually unregenerate], that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but {we} live according to God in the spirit [or possibly, "but {that they} (convert and) live according to God"]. But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. Use hospitality one to another without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles [Biblical sayings] of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. -- Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified. But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. For the time is come that \*\*judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what

shall the end be of them that obey not the Gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved [only through the cross of Jesus Christ], where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear [without the cross - condemned]? Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator. [\[link\]](#)

1 PETER 5:1 THE ELDERS WHICH ARE AMONG YOU I EXHORT, WHO AM ALSO AN ELDER, \*\*AND A WITNESS OF THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST, AND ALSO A PARTAKER OF THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED:

1 Peter 5:2-11 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy [money] lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being [bosses] lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd [Jesus Christ] shall appear, ye shall receive a Crown of Glory that fadeth not away. Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the [accountable] elder [submission without accountability is meaningless]. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time: Casting all your care upon Him; for He careth [eternally] for you. Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil [Satan], as a roaring lion [of the chaotic night vs. Jesus the Majestic Lion of the Day], walketh about, seeking whom he may devour [lead astray from the faith of Jesus Christ]: Whom resist stedfast in the faith [Resurrection of Jesus Christ], \*knowing (Luke 22:31-32) that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all Grace, who hath called us unto His eternal Glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect [complete], stablish, strengthen, settle you. To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever [eternal]. Amen. [\[link\]](#)

COMING SOON: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - A BRIEF LOOK AT MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 AND 1 PETER 3:8 TO 1 PETER 5:11 AND ALSO A FEW RELATED VERSES FROM THE BOOK OF ROMANS AND POSSIBLY A FEW VERSES FROM THE BOOK OF HEBREWS - ESPECIALLY REGARDING THE TOPIC OF SALVATION I.E. "MATTHEW 24:13 BUT HE THAT SHALL ENDURE UNTO THE END, THE SAME SHALL BE SAVED." {HINT: CHRISTIANS ARE 'SAVED' NOW AT THE PRESENT MOMENT AND NOT IN THE FUTURE. GENERALLY THE TEACHINGS OF THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACKNOWLEDGE SALVATION AND SANCTIFICATION IN THE BELIEVER AT THE PRESENT TIME WHILE THE CULTS UNIVERSALLY ATTEMPT TO DISTANCE THE BELIEVER FROM PRESENT SALVATION IN JESUS CHRIST WHILE CREATING SEVERAL STEPS TO SANCTIFICATION MOST NOTABLY IN TITHING AND OBEDIENCE TO OTHERS.}

I'm Looking forward to this brief introductory study where we should be able to begin to look at several interesting Christian topics starting with Salvation then visiting some Original Sin and Rapture Doctrine and concluding with Church Conduct and the Lordship of Jesus Christ. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - INTRODUCTION: "MATTHEW 24:13 BUT HE THAT SHALL ENDURE UNTO THE END, THE SAME SHALL BE SAVED." - THE DOCTRINE OF THE APOSTLES [PAUL, PETER, JOHN, ETC.] THAT CHRISTIANS ARE SAVED AND BECOME A CHILD OF GOD THE MOMENT OF OUR BELIEF IN THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST ACCOMPLISHED FOR THE FORGIVENESS OF OUR SINS

2 Corinthians 13:3-9 Since ye [Church members who are doubting the Calling and Ministry of the Apostle Paul] seek a proof of Christ speaking in me (Apostle Paul), [signs of Jesus Christ] which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [tithes, boasting, story telling, consorting, signs and wonders, obedience] in you. For though He (Jesus) was crucified through weakness, yet He liveth by the power of God. For we [True Christians, followers of Jesus Christ] also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of God toward you. \*\*\*Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the [True] faith; \*\*\*prove your own selves [confirm 'Jesus Christ in you' (Matthew 3:11, John 20:22) - the Holy Spirit within you]. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates [unsaved]? But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; \*\*not that we should appear approved [through religion Church/society acceptable ways], \*\*but that ye should do that which is honest [at all times], though we [to the unlearned appear to] be as reprobates. For we can do nothing against the Truth, but for the Truth [of Jesus Christ]. For we are glad, when we are weak [misunderstood, misrepresented and persecuted], and ye are strong [in a worldly way]: and this also we wish [True 'strong' humble servant Christianity], even your perfection. -- 1 Peter 3:18-22 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by

the [Holy] Spirit: ... whereunto even baptism doth also \*\*\*now save us\*\*\* not the [baptism water] putting away of the filth of the flesh, but \*\*the answer of a good conscience toward God, \*\*by [faith in] the resurrection of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him (Jesus Christ). -- 1 John 3:1-3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the Sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. Beloved, \*\*\*now are we [Christians] the Sons [lit. child] of God, and it [the resurrected body] doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He [Resurrected Jesus Christ] shall appear, we shall be [resurrected bodily] like Him; for we shall see Him as He is [Resurrection Spirit body]. And every man that hath this [Resurrection - eternal life] hope in him purifieth himself, even as He (Jesus Christ) is pure. [[link](#)]

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:1-2 AND JESUS WENT OUT [THREE DAYS BEFORE HIS CRUCIFIXION], AND DEPARTED [FOR THE LAST TIME] FROM THE TEMPLE [THE JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM]: AND HIS DISCIPLES CAME TO HIM FOR TO SHEW HIM THE [TEMPLE] BUILDINGS OF THE TEMPLE [THE DISCIPLES THOUGHT THAT JESUS WAS GOING TO TAKE OVER THE TEMPLE AND RULE FROM WITHIN THE TEMPLE BUILDINGS AND THEY WERE WONDERING WHAT EACH BUILDING WOULD BE USED FOR WHEN JESUS WOULD ENACT HIS KINGDOM REIGN]. AND JESUS [CORRECTING THE DISCIPLES] SAID UNTO THEM, SEE YE NOT ALL THESE THINGS [BUILDINGS]? VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, THERE SHALL NOT BE LEFT HERE ONE STONE UPON ANOTHER, THAT SHALL NOT BE THROWN DOWN [THE EARTHLY (PHYSICAL I.E. ORDINANCES, TITHING, ANIMAL SACRIFICES) LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD TEMPLE OF JERUSALEM WAS TO BE DESTROYED - WHILE THE SPIRITUAL TEMPLE (I.E. HOLY SPIRIT LEADING, MORE INDIVIDUALITY, PERSONAL FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD) IN THE MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD IS TO BE INSTITUTED].

Matthew 24:3-14 And as He (Jesus) sat upon the Mount of Olives, the Disciples came unto Him privately, saying [we are now so confused], Tell us, when shall these [Kingdom Reign - Millennial] things be? and what shall be the sign of Thy coming [as King of Israel], \*\*and of the end of the [present] world [the end of man's separation from God]? And Jesus answered and said unto them [Jesus' Mt. Olivet Discourse], Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in My Name [Christ], saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many [Notice: how many false pastors willingly preach 'christ' (Antichrist) but unwillingly preach Jesus Christ]. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass [because sin is still in the world], \*\*but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these [warfare and spiritual warfare] are the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for My Name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity [deliberate sins] shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. \*\*But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come [the end of man's separation from God i.e. Revelation 21:1-3]. -- {Note: What could be in view here according to the 'end of the world' context of this Sermon given by Jesus Christ "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved" is that those who have to 'endure unto the end' to be saved are the Tribulation Saints of Revelation and the survivors who later become the Millennial Saints [the Millennial Saints undergo the Sheep and Goats Judgment at the end of the Millennial Age - Matthew 25:31-34] and therefore this is not a direct reference to the Christian Church [that does not undergo the 'Sheep and Goats Judgment'] though a Christian who is Saved upon belief certainly continues to be Saved throughout their 'endurance' but is not more saved than when one first believes.} -- 2 Corinthians 6:1-2 We [Christians] then, as workers together with Him [God the Father], beseech (implore) you [non-Christians] also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured (helped) thee: \*\*behold, now [today] is the accepted time [to become a Christian]; behold, now is the Day of Salvation [for a Christian but not for a coming Revelation Saint or Millennial Saint who will have to wait to be Martyred (a Martyred Saint of Revelation - Revelation 6:9) or for the End Time judgment of the Sheep and Goats for the Millennial Saints]. [[link](#)]

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:15-22 WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION [THE ANTICHRIST], SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET [DANIEL9:27], STAND IN THE HOLY PLACE [THE REBUILT (3RD) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - REVELATION 11:1-2], WHOSO READETH, LET HIM UNDERSTAND: THEN LET THEM WHICH BE IN JUDAEA [ISRAEL]

FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS: LET HIM WHICH IS ON THE ROOFTOP NOT COME DOWN TO TAKE ANY THING OUT OF HIS HOUSE: NEITHER LET HIM WHICH IS IN THE FIELD RETURN BACK TO TAKE HIS CLOTHES. AND WOE UNTO THEM THAT ARE WITH CHILD, AND TO THEM THAT GIVE SUCK IN THOSE DAYS! BUT PRAY YE THAT YOUR FLIGHT BE NOT IN THE WINTER, NEITHER ON THE [JEWISH] SABBATH DAY [SATURDAY]: FOR THEN SHALL BE GREAT TRIBULATION [THE SECOND 3½ YEAR PERIOD OF THE SEVEN (POSSIBLE) YEARS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION], SUCH [TRIBULATION] AS WAS NOT SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD TO THIS TIME, NO, NOR EVER SHALL BE [AGAIN]. AND EXCEPT THOSE [GREAT TRIBULATION] DAYS SHOULD BE SHORTENED [FROM 3½ YEARS TO ONLY 45 DAYS - DANIEL 12:11-12], THERE SHOULD NO FLESH [HUMAN OR ANIMAL] BE SAVED [ALIVE - TO ENTER THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM]: BUT FOR THE ELECT'S [NOT THE CHURCH ELECT BUT THE MILLENNIAL REIGN ELECT (1,000 YEAR - 8TH KINGDOM - KINGDOM ON EARTH REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST)] SAKE THOSE DAYS SHALL BE SHORTENED.

Matthew 24:23-27 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs [Antichrists], and false prophets, \*\*and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth: behold, He is in the secret [rooms] chambers; believe it not. For as the [visible] lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also [visible] the coming of the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be. [link]

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:28-29 FOR WHERESOEVER THE CARCASE [DEAD BODY] IS, THERE WILL THE EAGLES [G105, EAGLE - I.E. EAGLE OF THE ROMAN STANDARD (REVISED-ROME, 7TH KINGDOM - KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST)] BE GATHERED TOGETHER. IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE [1ST HALF] TRIBULATION OF THOSE DAYS [REVELATION 6:9] SHALL THE SUN BE DARKENED [THE GREAT TRIBULATION (2ND HALF) - I.E. REVELATION 8:12, REVELATION 16:10], AND THE MOON SHALL NOT GIVE HER LIGHT, AND THE STARS SHALL FALL FROM HEAVEN, AND THE [SATANIC] POWERS OF THE HEAVENS SHALL BE SHAKEN:

Matthew 24:30-31 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in Heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other [to start the Millennial Kingdom]. [link]

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:32-36 NOW LEARN A PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE [MAN-MADE RELIGION - GENESIS 3:7]; WHEN HIS BRANCH (3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM) IS YET TENDER, AND PUTTETH FORTH LEAVES, YE KNOW THAT SUMMER IS NIGH: SO LIKEWISE YE, WHEN YE SHALL SEE ALL THESE THINGS [3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM], KNOW THAT IT [TRIBULATION - GREAT TRIBULATION] IS NEAR, EVEN AT THE DOORS. VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU, THIS GENERATION [POSSIBLY THE 1967 'REUNIFICATION OF JERUSALEM' GENERATION] SHALL NOT PASS, TILL ALL THESE THINGS BE FULFILLED. HEAVEN AND EARTH SHALL PASS AWAY, BUT MY WORDS SHALL NOT PASS AWAY. BUT OF THAT DAY AND HOUR KNOWETH NO MAN, NO, NOT THE ANGELS OF HEAVEN, BUT MY FATHER ONLY.

Matthew 24:37-42 But as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the days that were before the flood [Genesis 7:10] they [unsaved] were [unaware] eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that [saved] Noe (Noah) entered into the ark [taken away to safety], And knew not until the flood came, and [Tribulation] took them all away; so shall also the [Rapture - safety] coming of the Son of man be. \*\*Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken [to safety, Heaven (1 Peter 1:4-5) - Rewards (1 Corinthians 3:8) - Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation 19:7)], and the other left [Tribulation]. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken [to safety, Heaven (1 Peter 1:4-5) - Rewards (1 Corinthians 3:8) - Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation 19:7)], and the other left [Tribulation]. Watch [be ready] therefore [to be taken to Heaven - Rewards - Marriage Supper of the Lamb]: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. [link]

THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - CONCLUSION: MATTHEW CHAPTER 24 - MATTHEW 24:43-44 BUT KNOW THIS, THAT IF THE GOODMAN [RESPONSIBLE OVERSEER] OF THE HOUSE HAD KNOWN IN WHAT WATCH THE [COMMON] THIEF WOULD COME, HE WOULD

HAVE WATCHED, AND WOULD NOT HAVE SUFFERED HIS HOUSE TO BE BROKEN UP. THEREFORE BE YE ALSO READY [JESUS - MUCH GREATER AND MORE IMPORTANT THAN A COMMON THIEF]: FOR IN SUCH AN HOUR [WHEN YOU LEAST EXPECT IT - AND ARE THE MOST FOCUSED ON WORLDLY EVENTS] AS YE THINK NOT THE [IMPORTANT] SON OF MAN COMETH.

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant [Pastor], whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His Household [Church], to give them [Worshippers] meat [sound Biblical Doctrine and teachings] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom His Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His goods. \*\*But and if that evil servant [worldly pastor] shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite [abuse] his fellowservants [fellow Christians], and to eat and drink with the [worldly] drunken [as one with them]; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he [unaware] looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder [remove that person from the Kingdom of God], and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there [in hell - outer darkness] shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Galatians 5:16-25 This I [Apostle Paul] say then, Walk in the [Holy] Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the [Holy] Spirit, ye are not under the law [i.e. Tithing]. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, \*heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall [be weeping and gnashing of teeth and] not inherit the kingdom of God. \*\*\*But the fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the [Holy] Spirit, let us also walk in the [Holy] Spirit. [link]

## Basic Christian: Decoding the Apostles

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - STILL ON BREAK (OUT OF TOWN) FOR ABOUT THE NEXT WEEK - I PLAN ON DOING A NEW SCHEDULE FOR THE WEBSITE - THE CURRENT PLAN IS TO DO TWO OR THREE SHORT BIBLE STUDIES - TECHNICALLY THE SHORT BIBLE STUDIES AND DEVOTIONALS ARE SCHEDULED TO START IN 2012 JUST AFTER HOLY WEEK BUT IT'S A GOOD WAY TO VIEW SOME TOPICS WE NEED TO LOOK AT NOW - THEN WE DON'T HAVE ANY MORE MOVIES TO DECODE AT THIS TIME BUT I THINK WE SHOULD DO A WHOLE SERIES 'DECODING THE APOSTLES' - WE CAN LOOK INTO THE LIVES, BACKGROUNDS, PERSONALITIES AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF THE CHURCH APOSTLES AND GAIN SOME INFORMATION FROM THEIR WRITINGS THAT THEY HAVE ENCODED ABOUT THEMSELVES INTO THEIR BIBLICAL WRITINGS

Note: now would be a good time to download the Basic Christian material to look it over and to tell your friends about the Basic Christian website and material. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [link]

## Movie Review: 1967 Cool Hand Luke

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY STILL HAS MORE MATERIAL TO POST AND I WOULD LIKE TO DETOUR FROM THE 8 KINGDOMS/HISTORY STUDY AND RE-EXAMINE DOCTRINES AND THEOLOGY PARTICULARLY; REDEMPTION, SALVATION, BAPTISM, BORN-AGAIN, ONCE SAVED ALWAYS SAVED, ETC. -- BUT BEFORE WE GET BACK INTO MORE DOCTRINE IT'S POSSIBLE THAT I MIGHT DO ANOTHER SHORT SERIES THIS TIME DECODING THE 1967 MOVIE 'COOL HAND LUKE' - ALSO IT LOOKS LIKE I WILL HAVE A FEW BREAKS IN POSTING BETWEEN NOW (JULY) AND SEPTEMBER SO AROUND SEPTEMBER 2011 WE SHOULD BE BACK FULL-SPEED INTO THE 8 KINGDOMS & CHURCH HISTORY STUDY ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

The 1967 movie Cool Hand Luke is kind of the movie where all the previous Occult introduction themes [rebellion, disobedience, drugs, nudity, sexuality, homosexuality, etc.] finally gained mainstream acceptance with the general public and movie audience. After Cool Hand Luke [highly based off the 1965 movie King Rat] and many other similar Occult themed [losing your religion] movies the rebellion of the 1960's entered virtually unabated into almost all segments of society [some of the theme music from Cool Hand Luke became the theme sound for most of the Nation's nightly 'Eyewitness News' broadcasts]. -- Though obvious the primary reason for decoding the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' is not going to be to point out all the rebellion and societal angst that is purposely scripted and directed into the movie [as we did with the 1966 movie The Good, The Bad and The Ugly]. Instead the movie 'Cool Hand Luke' [in attempting to ruin religion] accidentally portrays a very realistic portrayal of a sinful man 'Luke' seeking and groping after a real relationship with the Holy God. The question the movie fails to ask but we will not fail to ask is 'in the end was Luke saved?' The question of Luke's salvation is going to be paramount to our brief study and it is going to be the premise and conclusion of this study that yes indeed the slightly fictional character of Cool Hand Luke if real would indeed be saved and in heaven. -- Coming Soon: 'Cool Hand Luke' decoded. [\[link\]](#)

### COOL HAND LUKE (1967) PART 1 (YOUTUBE)

Paul Newman was nominated for an Oscar and George Kennedy received one for his work in this allegorical prison drama. Luke Jackson (Paul Newman) is sentenced to a 2 year stretch on a Florida chain gang (Road Prison) after he's arrested for drunkenly decapitating parking meters. While the avowed ambition of the captain (Strother Martin) is for each prisoner to "get their mind right," it soon becomes obvious that Luke is not about to give in/submit to anybody. When challenged to a fistfight by fellow inmate Dragline (George Kennedy), Luke simply refuses to give up, even though he's brutally beaten. Luke knows how to win at poker, even with bad cards, by using his smarts and playing it cool. Luke also figures out a way for the men to get their work done in half the usual time, giving them one afternoon off. Finally, when Luke finds out his mother has died, he plots his escape; when he's caught, he simply escapes again. Soon, Luke becomes a symbol of hope and resilience to the other men in the prison camp -- and a symbol of rebelliousness that must be stamped out by the guards and the captain. Along with stellar performances by Newman, Kennedy, and Martin, Cool Hand Luke features a superb supporting cast, including Ralph Waite, Harry Dean Stanton, Dennis Hopper, Wayne Rogers, and Joe Don Baker as members of the chain gang [and Jo Van Fleet as Luke's dysfunctional mother Arletta]. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WIKIPEDIA: EYEWITNESS NEWS - EYEWITNESS NEWS IS A NAME USED BY LOCAL TELEVISION NEWSCASTS, WIDELY USED IN DIFFERENT MARKETS ACROSS THE UNITED STATES - THE EARLIEST KNOWN USE OF THE EYEWITNESS NEWS NAME IN AMERICAN TELEVISION WAS IN APRIL 1959 WHEN KYW-TV (NOW WKYC-TV) IN CLEVELAND, OWNED AT THE TIME BY WESTINGHOUSE BROADCASTING, LAUNCHED THE NATION'S FIRST 90-MINUTE LOCAL NEWSCAST (UNDER THE TITLE EYEWITNESS), COMBINED WITH THE THEN 15-MINUTE NATIONAL NEWSCAST - PRIMO USED THE CUE 007 FROM THE 1963 FILM FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE AS THE MUSICAL THEME - IN 1968, PRIMO MOVED TO WABC-TV IN NEW YORK CITY AND TOOK THE EYEWITNESS NEWS CONCEPT THERE WITH HIM, CHOOSING MUSIC FROM THE 1967 PAUL NEWMAN FILM COOL HAND LUKE - THE "TAR SEQUENCE" CUE (COMPOSED BY LALO SCHIFRIN) AS THE THEME - HOWEVER, HE ADDED A NEW TWIST AT WABC-TV-CHATTER AMONG THE ANCHORS, WHICH CAME TO BE KNOWN AS "HAPPY TALK"

Origins: The earliest known use of the Eyewitness News name in American television was in April 1959 when KYW-TV (now WKYC-TV) in Cleveland, owned at the time by Westinghouse Broadcasting, launched the nation's first 90-minute local newscast (under the title Eyewitness), combined with the then 15-minute national newscast.[1] The name was then adopted for use by Westinghouse's other television stations-KPIX in San Francisco, WJZ-TV in Baltimore, WBZ-TV in Boston and KDKA-TV in Pittsburgh-for its local newscasts. ... between stories to let viewers know their personalities. Primo used the cue 007 from the 1963 film From Russia with Love as the musical theme. The format quickly became a hit in Philadelphia and allowed KYW-TV to surge past longtime leader WCAU-TV for first place, a position it kept on and off until the late 1970s. KYW-TV's success spawned rival station WFIL-TV (now WPVI-TV) to develop the Action News format to compete with it. (After NBC was ordered back to Cleveland in 1965, the Eyewitness News name left that city until WEWS adopted it for its newscasts in the 1970s). -- Expansion: In 1968, Primo moved to WABC-TV in New York City and took the Eyewitness News concept there with him, choosing music from the 1967 Paul Newman film Cool Hand Luke - the "Tar

Sequence" cue (composed by Lalo Schifrin) - as the theme. However, he added a new twist at WABC-TV-chatter among the anchors, which came to be known as "happy talk". Among the newscasters in the first wave of happy talk on WABC was a very young Geraldo Rivera, a comical and entertaining weatherman in Tex Antoine, and with Roger Grimsby as traditional humorless anchorman. WABC-TV has kept the name and format since then, and has been the highest-rated station in New York for much of that time. -- The format, as tweaked by WABC-TV, was copied by many other stations in the United States, with four other stations owned and operated by ABC - KABC-TV in Los Angeles, WLS-TV in Chicago, WXYZ-TV in Detroit and KGO-TV in San Francisco -- using both the format and the Cool Hand Luke theme. (In the case of KGO, since KPIX was already using the Eyewitness News name, KGO named its newscast Channel 7 NewsScene in 1969 and by 1983 simply Channel 7 News, while WXYZ used the Action News name since rival WJBK-TV called its newscasts Eyewitness News; KABC and WLS were free to use the Eyewitness News name as did WABC-TV). Ironically, WPVI, which developed the Action News format, is also now an ABC owned-and-operated station. In addition, U.S. Spanish-language stations also use their own version of Eyewitness News, called Noticias de Primera Plana (Headline News, a concept translation in Spanish of Eyewitness News) on its owned-and-operated stations. [\[link\]](#)

THE FALSE PREMISE OF THE MOVIE 'COOL HAND LUKE' IS THAT SOCIETY IS ACCURATELY STRUCTURED OFF OF RELIGION AND THAT SOCIETY THEREFORE ACCURATELY REFLECTS RELIGION I.E. CHRISTIANITY AND THAT TO THEN PROPERLY CONFORM TO SOCIETY IS TO PROPERLY CONFORM TO RELIGION AND THEREFORE BE 'SAVED' BY GOD - THIS VERY FALSE [STRAW MAN] PROPOSITION [WITH SOCIETY BEING WRONG THEN GOD MUST BE WRONG] REGARDING SOCIETY IN EQUATING SOCIETY TO RELIGION IS MUCH OF WHAT WE ARE GOING TO EXAMINE IN THIS SERIES OF DECODING THE MOVIE 'COOL HAND LUKE' -- {NOTE: BIBLICALLY [REVELATION CHAPTERS 1-4] IT IS CLEAR THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IN WHOLE OFTEN DOES NOT ACCURATELY REFLECT THE IMAGE OF GOD (JESUS), AND MUCH LESS DOES SOCIETY AS A WHOLE, BUT THAT INDIVIDUALS [I.E. COOL HAND LUKE] DO AT TIMES MORE ACCURATELY REFLECT THE TRUE IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST AS GOD HAS INTENDED FOR ALL MANKIND.}

The reason the movie as a whole is a "straw-man proposal" [society being wrong so God must be wrong] movie presentation and an obvious one at that is that the straw 'not real' and easily swept away argument being that society accurately represents Christianity and therefore a dysfunctional Society [on whole or in part] is an offspring of a dysfunctional religion i.e. Christianity and being dysfunctional then reasonable people would have every reasonable need to depart from a dysfunctional [religion] system and incorporate a much less 'dysfunctional' [seemingly freely open] i.e. prison (socialism) society system and style for their own life and culture. Of course reality is that human society has little to do with actual Biblical Christianity [even within the Church, Mega-Church system] especially regarding sinful mankind. The movie is falsely portraying a Society equals Religion premise and insinuating that Luke while rebelling against society's unfairness is actually rebelling against the unfairness of God. But in reality Luke in rebelling against the unfair nature of society [Church (Mega-Church) and State] is actually in more of a true relationship with the just, righteous and fair God of the Bible than many people [Christians included] would rightly realize. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE (BACKGROUND) - KING RAT (1965) BOTH STEVE MCQUEEN AND PAUL NEWMAN [COOL HAND LUKE] TURNED DOWN THE LEAD IN THIS INTRIGUING FILM

This film (King Rat) also has a secondary storyline about the role of class in our society. Most of the British POWs are officers of fine breeding while King is an enlisted man of a questionable background. Some of the "upper-crust" British feel it is beneath them to work with someone like Cpl. King, let alone be bested or dependent upon him. This class-warfare intrigue is still in question today. Are some people better than others because of who they are? Rich vs. poor, male vs. female, white vs. black, educated vs. street smarts are all still issues plaguing humanity. -- This film is based upon a best-selling novel by James Clavell. Clavell spent much of his literary life writing a series of best-selling novels about Asia and its interaction with the West. From 'Shogun' to 'Noble House' to 'Gai-Jin' all of Clavell's novels about Asia are intriguing. The mini-series based upon 'Shogun', starring Richard Chamberlin and Toshiro Mifune, is still one of my favorite television events. And this novel is one of his best. Whether you like intense drama or prefer intellectual action, King Rat will provide some enjoyable entertainment. Upon viewing please keep one question in the back of your mind. If you were in a similar situation, would you make a deal for food or would you starve for principle and honor? Filmed in 1965, directed by Bryan Forbes, written by Forbes from the novel by James Clavell, starring George Segal, John Mills, Tom Courtenay, James Fox

and Denholm Elliott. --- Wiki.com James Clavell - Early life and World War II: Born in Australia, Clavell was the son of Commander Richard Clavell, a British Royal Navy officer who was stationed in Australia on secondment from the Royal Navy to the Royal Australian Navy. In 1940, when Clavell finished his secondary schooling at Portsmouth Grammar School, he joined the Royal Artillery to follow his family tradition. Following the outbreak of World War II, at the age of 16 he joined the Royal Artillery in 1940, and was sent to Malaya to fight the Japanese. Wounded by machine-gun fire, he was eventually captured and sent to a Japanese prisoner-of-war camp on Java. Later he was transferred to Changi Prison in Singapore. Clavell suffered greatly at the hands of his Japanese captors. According to the introduction to King Rat, written by Clavell, over 90% of the prisoners who entered Changi never walked out, although the actual mortality rate was under 1% [850 out of a total of 87,000 prisoners are known to have died at Changi, although many more died after being transferred out to other sites like the Death Railway]. Clavell was reportedly saved, along with an entire battalion, by an American prisoner of war who later became the model for "The King" in Clavell's King Rat. [[link](#)]

COOL HAND LUKE (BACKGROUND) - WIKIPEDIA: DONN PEARCE AN AMERICAN AUTHOR BEST KNOWN FOR THE NOVEL AND SCREEN PLAY 'COOL HAND LUKE' - HE SERVED TWO YEARS IN THE FLORIDA DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS CHAIN GANGS [ROAD CAMP NO. 48] - IN 1965 SCRIBNERS PUBLISHED HIS FIRST NOVEL, COOL HAND LUKE, AND HE WENT ON TO WRITE THE ACADEMY AWARD-NOMINATED SCREENPLAY FOR THE 1967 FILM VERSION - THE FILM STARRED PAUL NEWMAN, AND PEARCE MADE A CAMEO APPEARANCE AS A CONVICT NAMED SAILOR

Donn Pearce (born 1928) is an American author best known for the novel and screen play Cool Hand Luke. -- Born Donald Mills Pearce in a suburb of Philadelphia, Pearce left home at 15. He attempted to join the United States Merchant Marine at 16, but was turned away due to his age. He lied about his age, registered for the draft, and was inducted into the United States Army in 1944. Frustrated by rules he considered unnecessary, he went AWOL, then three days later thought better of it and turned himself in to a Navy MP. His sentence was 30 days in the stockade. He served three days of his sentence, then was transferred to a combat infantry unit. Anticipating being sent to the front (this was during WWII), he wrote his mother a letter. She contacted the Army, informed them of his true age, and he was thrown out of the Army. By this time, he was old enough to join the Merchant Marine. -- The Merchant Marine took him to Venice when he was 18, to Spain, Denmark, France, Portugal and Bombay. Post-war Europe had a thriving black market, and Pearce became involved in counterfeiting American money. He attempted to pass some counterfeit bills to a police officer in Marseilles, and was arrested, tried, and sent to prison. Assigned to a work detail outside the prison grounds, Pearce escaped, making his way to the Italian border. The French officials had taken his seaman's papers, so he forged new ones and signed on a ship to Canada. He crossed from Canada into the United States, where he began a new career - burglary. -- He became a safecracker, and in 1949, at the age of twenty, he was arrested for burglary. He served two years in the Florida Department of Corrections chain gangs. In 1965 Scribners published his first novel, Cool Hand Luke, and he went on to write the Academy Award-nominated screenplay for the 1967 film version. The film starred Paul Newman, and Pearce made a cameo appearance as a convict named Sailor. His other books included Pier Head Jump (1972) and Dying in the Sun (1974). During the seventies and early eighties he was a freelance journalist, often contributing to magazines such as Playboy and Esquire. In 2005 he published a fourth book, Nobody Comes Back, a novel about the Battle of the Bulge, which received an excellent review from Malcom Jones in the 21 February 2005 edition of Newsweek. Pearce continues to live and write in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. [[link](#)]

COOL HAND LUKE (UPDATED - BACKGROUND) - IMDB: BIOGRAPHY FOR DONN PEARCE - "I SEEM TO BE THE ONLY GUY IN THE UNITED STATES WHO DOESN'T LIKE THE MOVIE" PEARCE TOLD THE MIAMI HERALD IN 1989 - "EVERYONE HAD A WHACK AT IT - THEY SCREWED (MANIPULATED) IT UP 99 DIFFERENT WAYS"

It's been said that if Donn Pearce is remembered at all, it won't be for having written "Cool Hand Luke," his acclaimed but little-read novel about his life as a convict on a southern chain gang, but for the classic movie based on it. Starring Paul Newman in the Oscar-nominated title role, Cool Hand Luke (1967) was both a critical and commercial success. An outstanding film across the board, it brought us one of the screen's most compelling anti-heroes and one of the all-time great movie lines: "What we've got here is failure to communicate." Nominated for Best Picture, "Cool Hand Luke" was one of the key films of the Sixties. Many consider it a masterpiece. - Donn Pearce is not one of them. - "I seem to be the

only guy in the United States who doesn't like the movie," Pearce told the Miami Herald in 1989. "Everyone had a whack at it. They screwed it up 99 different ways." [\[link\]](#)

## Movie Review: 1969 Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid

COOL HAND LUKE (BACKGROUND) - [MOVIE] 'BUTCH CASSIDY AND THE SUNDANCE KID' IS A 1969 AMERICAN WESTERN [LOSING YOUR RELIGION] FILM DIRECTED BY GEORGE ROY HILL AND WRITTEN BY WILLIAM GOLDMAN - THE TITLE ROLES WERE ORIGINALLY CAST WITH PAUL NEWMAN AND STEVE MCQUEEN, BUT THE LATTER (MCQUEEN) LEFT AFTER A DISPUTE OVER BILLING - THE ROLE OF SUNDANCE WAS THEN OFFERED TO JACK LEMMON, WHOSE PRODUCTION COMPANY, JML, HAD PRODUCED THE 1967 FILM COOL HAND LUKE STARRING NEWMAN -- NOTE: ACCORDING TO THE DVD DIRECTOR COMMENTARY DIRECTOR GEORGE ROY HILL DURING PRE-PRODUCTION FOR HIS 1969 MOVIE BUTCH CASSIDY AND THE SUNDANCE KID WENT TO EUROPE (ITALY) IN 1966 KNOWING THAT THE MOVIE BY SERGIO LEONE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" WOULD NOT BE RELEASED TO AMERICAN AUDIENCES UNTIL 1968. IN VIEWING THE MOVIE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" HE LATER INCORPORATED SOME OF THE FILM STYLE [SLOW-MOTION AND NOISE EMPHASIS] FROM SERGIO LEONE INTO THE SHOOTOUT SEQUENCE IN SCENE #21 TITLED 'GOING STRAIGHT' THE SCENE ALSO INCLUDED FELLOW COOL HAND LUKE ACTOR STROTHER MARTIN.

Production: The film was originally rated M (for mature audiences) by the Motion Picture Association of America. It was re-rated PG when 20th Century Fox re-released the film in 1974. According to the supplemental material on the Blu-ray disc release, William Goldman's script, originally called The Sundance Kid and Butch Cassidy, was purchased by Richard Zanuck at 20th Century Fox for \$400,000, double the price the studio's board of directors had authorized. The title roles were originally cast with Newman and Steve McQueen, but the latter left after a dispute over billing. The role of Sundance was then offered to Jack Lemmon, whose production company, JML, had produced the 1967 film Cool Hand Luke starring Newman, who had been grateful for Lemmon's...Lemmon, however, turned down the role; he did not like riding horses, and he also felt he had already played too many aspects of the Sundance Kid's character before. Warren Beatty was then considered, as was Marlon Brando, but the role of Sundance eventually went to the lesser-known Redford. (Initially Newman was to play Sundance (whom he did not resemble) and Redford Cassidy.) Fox [studio] did not want Redford, but director George Roy Hill insisted. Redford later said this film catapulted him to stardom and irreversibly changed his career. Butch Cassidy's outlaw gang was actually called "The Wild Bunch"; this was changed, in the film, to "The Hole-In-The-Wall Gang" to avoid confusion with Sam Peckinpah's recently released film The Wild Bunch. -- Box office: With a box office of over US\$100 million (equivalent to over \$500 million in 2009 dollars), it was the top grossing film of the year. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - THE MOVIE COOL HAND LUKE'S OPENING SCENE IS OF A NORMAL LOOKING GUY [LUKE] WHO HAPPENS TO BE IN THE PROCESS OF DAMAGING GOVT. PROPERTY BY CUTTING OFF THE TOPS OF THE PARKING METERS IN HIS SMALL TOWN'S SHOPPING DISTRICT

The word 'violation' looms from each parking meter as Luke topples it from its stand. Luke following his own BYOB policy, a bottle opener hanging from a chain around his neck, has brought his own beer to his own little getting even party. The intoxicated Luke has a grand time while he spends a few minutes in the dark of night "evening the score" for a parking ticket that Luke certainly didn't deserve. Soon, as expected a local police officer pulls his patrol car to the curb and asks Luke "what are you doing there fella?" The movie viewer is instantly presented with a series of internal conflicts regarding the situation. Knowing that what Luke is doing is wrong but hoping that the officer will see the good natured humor in Luke's antics and simply drive Luke home for a needed night's rest and a chance for Luke to sober up from his mostly harmless antics of the night. -- The second scene of the movie quickly reveals that not only was Luke not given a break in being taken home and let off by the police but Luke was not given any kind of a break in the form of either a fine or a suspended sentence, instead Luke is on his way to prison. Note: The opening scene is complete and almost overstuffed with occult themes [rebellion, alcohol, intoxication, disobedience] and imagery, a neon sign blazing the single word "Drugs" is the main backdrop for much of the scene and stylistically comes into view just as the officer is asking Luke "what are you doing there fella?" i.e. drugs. The main prop in the opening scene is the looming red light of a distant streetlight

warning everyone [Luke and the audience] to stop any and all dissent that is in any way directed towards government at any level. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - IN THE MOVIE'S 2ND SCENE TITLED "YES, CAP'N" LUKE AND THREE NEW FELLOW INMATES ARRIVE AT THE PRISON "ROAD PRISON CAMP NO. 36" UNDER THE LEERING EYES OF AN INMATE TRUSTEE AND TO THE SOUNDS OF BAYING DOGS THE FOUR NEW PRISONERS ENCOUNTER A PRISON GUARD AND MEET THE CAMP COMMANDANT [CAPTAIN - PLAYED BY STROTHER MARTIN] IN BEING INDUCTED INTO THEIR NEW PRISON SURROUNDINGS

This second scene is one of the important pivotal scenes of the movie. The first new prisoner [Alibi - played by 'The Waltons' family TV show star Ralph Waite] reveals his sentence of two years for the horrendous crime of manslaughter, the accidental death of another person. Soon we are startled to learn that Luke also has received in his case a very steep two year penalty as well and not for the crime of manslaughter but for the victimless crime of damaging government property. -- Further the scene goes on to reveal the dreadful news that not only has Luke committed the grievous act of interfering with government property particularly property [parking meters] that help finance and enrich the government but Luke is also on record for having committed the other grievous act against the government, the act of disobedience in disobeying Army authority [he was reduced in rank from Sargent back down to Private]. The viewer begins to get a brief sense of a foreboding future for Luke in that Luke having committed not one but two sins, the two most unforgiving sins, against the government [state and church] system in committing acts of disobedience to authority and by interfering even ever so slightly by momentarily hindering the governments' ability to continually collect tax from the citizens [via a parking tax]. The audience begins to sense that Luke's mostly innocent behavior is going to have a disastrous result for Luke in that the government [state - church - mega-church] system will not tolerate in any way financial meddling or disobedience to authority of any kind. Note: in the scene a white picket fence is clearly prominent when the new prisoners arrive outside the Warden's house. The prisoner trustee 'Dog Boy' is also seen petting the bloodhound 'Blue' next to the fence. The white picket fence [attempts to reveal in the movie's false premise] that society makes and enforces a just and orderly rule of law [as opposed to the true Word of God revealing just law for all]. After the prisoners introduction they are led away from the white picket fence to their new housing area an area where a large locked metal gate and chain linked fence topped with barbed wire surrounds where the prisoners of society live. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - IN ONE OF THE TRULY AMAZING SCENES OF THE MOVIE, OR OF ANY MOVIE, IS THE INTERACTION BETWEEN LUKE AND HIS VISITING MOTHER ARLETTA (PLAYED BY JO VAN FLEET) - LUKE CALLING HIS MOTHER ONLY BY HER NAME "ARLETTA" AND ARLETTA CONSTANTLY REFERRING TO LUKE ONLY AS "KID" UNLEASHES A BARRAGE OF UN-MOTHERLY LOVE ON LUKE THE LIKES OF WHICH THE WORLD HAS SELDOM WITNESSED

The [carefully written and scripted] scene begins with an ill Arletta having been toted to the prison camp compound in a makeshift bed in the back of an old pickup truck driven by her son John [a half-brother to Luke], John is accompanied by a young son of his own. Arletta wastes no time in harassing Luke by beckoning him to come around to the other side of the pickup truck bed knowing full well that Luke can't go out of sight of the prison guard. The guard quickly denies Luke permission to go where Arletta as beckoned him to be. A smiling Arletta briefly relishes in her ability to make life impossible for her favored son Luke. Immediately Arletta begins to challenge Luke in his lack of having any children of his own. Luke comments that yeah it cannot be done just now. Moving on to more devastation Arletta begins to side with everyone but Luke in her taking sides with the law, any past girlfriend or anything else that can put Luke down. In the crescendo of the scene Arletta begins to cough and choke while an obedient Luke lifts a glass of water to her, yet amazingly Arletta won't even give Luke the satisfaction of assisting her and Arletta twice refuses to accept the much needed glass of water from Luke's outstretched hand. Previously Arletta had just dug into Luke by pointing out that Luke had never met his biological father - something Luke would have liked to have done. Permanently finishing Luke off Arletta tells him that she will soon be dead and "it won't matter what he does when he gets out of prison" and that she was going to leave everything to his half-brother John so regardless his life didn't matter to her anyhow but that he should try to just "laugh if up" anyhow. -- After Luke has been unfairly kicked while he is down by the system and now by his own family the movie at its lowest point then introduces religion as a main new theme in the movie. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - FILMSITE: LUKE'S SICKLY, DYING MOTHER ARLETTA (JO VAN FLEET) VISITS ONE SUNDAY AFTERNOON TO SAY GOODBYE  
- REVIEW BY TIM DIRKS

Luke's sickly, dying mother Arletta (Jo Van Fleet) visits one Sunday afternoon to say goodbye, stiffly and painfully propped up in the bed of the pickup truck - it is presumably their last time together. Driven by her respectable son John, Sr. (John Pearce), she is chain-smoking a cigarette while coughing [with lung cancer or consumptive TB?]. Arletta still cares and expresses warm affection for her wayward yet favored son - but with guarded words. Although she is disappointed about how he turned out (and feeling guilty about her role as caregiver), Luke tells her that she'd done her best raising him as a single mother. In the tragic scene which implies much about her son's broken childhood and upbringing, the terminally-ill Arletta expresses regrets and resigns herself to "let go" of her independent-minded son who tried to live like she did - "free and above board." In the poignant conclusion to their conversation, she plans - after her death - to give her inheritance to her less-loved son John. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WHERE ARE THEY NOW? JOY HARMON (THE GIRL) - AUNT JOY'S CAKES - AUNT JOY'S CAKES BEGAN WITH JOY HARMON'S LOVE FOR SWEETS AND LIFELONG PASSION FOR BAKING - MOST REMEMBERED FOR HER ROLE IN THE MOVIE "COOL HAND LUKE" STARRING PAUL NEWMAN AND GEORGE KENNEDY - JOY HARMON PLAYS A SEXY, YOUNG WOMAN WHO THE MEN IN THE CHAIN GANG CALL LUCILLE - SHE DRIVES THE PRISONERS CRAZY AS SHE SEDUCTIVELY WASHES HER CAR ON A HOT SUMMER DAY

Aunt Joy's Cakes began with Joy Harmon's love for sweets and lifelong passion for baking. Before she was Aunt Joy, Joy Harmon was an actress in the sixties known for her ingénue style. She enjoyed bringing freshly baked goods for all of her co-workers, including Groucho Marx, who Joy Harmon appeared with on the television shows "You Bet Your Life" and "Tell It to Groucho." She also acted in many films, such as "Village of the Giants" and "Angel in my Pocket," but is most remembered for her role in the movie "Cool Hand Luke" starring Paul Newman and George Kennedy, who won the Oscar as Best Supporting Actor for the film. Joy Harmon plays a sexy, young woman who the men in the chain gang call Lucille. She drives the prisoners crazy as she seductively washes her car on a hot summer day. Although Joy Harmon's legendary car wash scene lasted less than five minutes, it made history as one of the sexiest scenes in a motion picture. -- Aunt Joy's Cakes started in the kitchen of her home in California. The name originated when Joy Harmon began supplying cakes to her niece's coffee shop. Whenever she made a delivery her niece would cheer, "Aunt Joy's cakes are here!" Then Joy Harmon started supplying her desserts to Disney Studios, where her son worked and spread the word about his mom's mouthwatering cakes and cookies. Her homemade desserts were becoming very popular, and Joy Harmon started supplying her baked goods to many more studios in the Los Angeles area. The demand for her delicious treats became too great for her to do alone in her kitchen, so now Joy Harmon is sharing her recipes and baking her secrets with her children. They are now running a wholesale bakery in Burbank, California specializing in cakes, cupcakes, cookies, and chocolate dipped strawberries. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WHERE ARE THEY NOW? JAMES FOX AS PETER MARLOWE [A TYPE OF A CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY WHO LOSES HIS RELIGION AND JOINS IN WITH THE DEVIL "KING RAT"] FROM HUT 16 IN THE MOVIE "KING RAT" - FOX SUBSEQUENTLY JOINED [1970 TO 1979] A RELIGIOUS ORGANISATION KNOWN AS "THE NAVIGATORS" WHICH IS SIMILAR TO THE GIDEONS AND IS CLOSELY ASSOCIATED WITH THE MINISTRY OF BILLY GRAHAM

Mini Biography: James Fox is the second of three sons, born to the theatrical agent Robin Fox and his actress wife Angela Worthington - aka Angela Fox. His brothers are the actor Edward Fox and the producer Robert Fox. He started acting as a child actor and used his real name, until he reached his early 20s. He trained at the Central School of Speech and Drama. He left for nine years from 1970 to 1979 to pursue Christian vocational work. His niece is the actress Emilia Fox and he has a half-brother to the actor Daniel Chatto. From his marriage to Mary Piper, he has four sons: Thomas Fox, born 1975; Robin Fox, born 1976; the actors Laurence Fox, born 1978; Jack Fox, born 1985, and one daughter, Lydia Fox, born 1979. He published a book, "Comeback: An Actor's Direction", in 1983. ... Fox left the acting profession for nine years (1970-79) after he filmed Performance (1970) with Mick Jagger. A combination of his father's recent death, the strain of filming and smoking the hallucinogen DMT with Mick Jagger led to a nervous breakdown. Fox subsequently joined a religious

organisation known as "The Navigators" which is similar to the Gideons and is closely associated with the ministry of Billy Graham. ... Personal Quotes: [On his 9-year break from acting]: People think Performance (1970) blew my mind... my mind was blown long before that. Performance (1970) gave me doubts about my way of life. Before that I had been completely involved in the more bawdy side of the film business. But after that everything changed. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - WHERE ARE THEY NOW? - PAUL NEWMAN (1925-2008) - IN A 1980 INTERVIEW WITH TIME MAGAZINE, NEWMAN SAID HE IDENTIFIED HIMSELF AS JEWISH, STATING, "IT'S MORE OF A CHALLENGE" IN ISRAEL AND AMONG JEWS WORLDWIDE, HE WILL ALWAYS BE REMEMBERED AS ARI BEN CANAAN, THE ZIONIST REBEL OF [THE 1960 MOVIE] EXODUS WHO SEIZES A CARGO SHIP AND SMUGGLES 600 HOLOCAUST SURVIVORS TO PALESTINE DESPITE BRITISH OPPOSITION (2008 HAARETZ.COM) - FOUNDED NEWMAN'S OWN, A SUCCESSFUL FOOD COMPANY HE BUILT FROM THE GROUND UP IN WHICH ALL THE PROCEEDS GO TO CHARITY - HE WOULD ALSO START THE HOLE IN THE WALL GANG CAMPS, AN ORGANIZATION FOR TERMINALLY ILL CHILDREN

Mini Biography: Paul Leonard Newman was born in January of 1925, the second son of Arthur and Theresa (nee' Fetsko) Newman in Cleveland, Ohio. The Newmans were a well-to-do family and Paul grew up in a nice home in Shaker Heights. Newman's father, the son of Jewish immigrants from Poland and Hungary, was the owner of a highly successful sporting goods store. Paul's mother, a practicing Christian Scientist of Slovakian decent, and his uncle Joe had an interest in creative arts and it rubbed off on him. ... He is as well known today for his philanthropic ways and highly successful business ventures as he is for his legendary actor status. Now in his 80s, Newman enjoys a near 50-year marriage to Joanne in Connecticut, their main residence since moving away from the bright lights of Hollywood in 1960, still attends races, is very much involved in his charitable organizations and in 2006 opened a restaurant called Dressing Room, which helps out the Westport Country Playhouse, a place the Newman's take great pride in. In 2007 he made some headlines when he said he was losing his invention and confidence in his acting abilities and that acting is "pretty much a closed book for me." Whether he's on the screen or not, Paul Newman remains synonymous with the anti-heroism of the 1960s and 1970s cinema and rebellious nature his characters so often embodied. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - IN PIVOTAL SCENE #15 'SNAKE IN THE GRASS' LUKE BEGINS TO CHALLENGE THE AUTHORITY OF THE PRISON GUARDS - FELLOW PRISONER DRAGLINE (PLAYED BY GEORGE KENNEDY) TELLS LUKE "LUKE, YOU'VE GONE TOO FAR WHEN YOU MESS WITH [THE GUARD] THE MAN WITH NO EYES" - THEN IN THE NEXT SCENE #16 'STANDING IN THE RAIN' LUKE BEGINS TO QUESTION NOT JUST THE EXISTENCE OF GOD BUT ALSO THE FAIRNESS, GOODNESS AND ABILITIES OF GOD - "LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE OLD TIMER (GOD) LOVE ME, HATE ME, KILL ME JUST LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE"

Standing in the rain 'talking to myself' is what Luke replies to himself after his brief dialogue with God. Luke in seeking and questioning the goodness, nature and existence of God is doing it in an open, just and meaningful way. Not like the blasphemous sinner hurling insults to cause injury but more in a serious way like a man who has lived life, questioned life, fought [WWII] and survived most of what life has thrown his way and yet is still seeking an honest and sincere answer. This brings to mind, is it more appropriate to have a polished, even pretend mega-church cultured relationship with God where it is more rehearsed among men than freely given to God. Or is it more acceptable to God for a person like Luke in prison with most of the odds stacked against him and yet in openness and honesty from time to time he addresses God and looks into the things of God. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - LUKE CONTINUES TO CHALLENGE THE AUTHORITY OF THE PRISON SYSTEM AND AFTER NEWS OF HIS MOTHER'S DEATH AND SOME RESULTING UNFAIR TREATMENT FROM THE PRISON STAFF LUKE ATTEMPTS A FIRST ESCAPE BUT IS CAUGHT JUST A FEW DAYS LATER AND RETURNED TO CAMP - LUKE NOW HAS TWO MORE YEARS OF TIME TO DO AND A CLINKING SET OF LEG CHAINS "TO SLOW HIM DOWN"

Chains on but not slowed down, Luke immediately escapes the work camp and is on the run for a second time. In scene #22 'Chili powder, etc.' Luke has escaped for a second time and has stopped at a familiar small farm owned by a black family. Two black kids who are friends with each other help Luke, one goes and gets an axe to cut the chains and the other

gets chili powder for Luke to spread on the ground to hinder the scent and smell of the chasing prison dogs. As Luke sits down he puts his feet on a chopping block and begins to break his leg chains with the axe and for the viewer a building in the background comes into view. As Luke is chopping at his leg chains he pauses and briefly looks over his shoulder at the nondescript building. Returning to his chopping the building looms in the background the entire time until the chains are broken and Luke is free to continue on with his escape. The building in the background is a small Church building and it is where Luke will have his climatic showdown with both God and man. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - LUKE IS CAPTURED AND RETURNED AGAIN TO THE PRISON CAMP WHERE HE RECEIVES TWO SETS OF LEG CHAINS AND AN UNBEARABLE AMOUNT OF WORK AND HARASSMENT FROM THE PRISON STAFF - IT APPEARS THAT AFTER ALL OF THE HARDSHIP THAT LUKE HAS BEEN BROKEN - LUKE HAS APPEARED TO HAVE 'GOTTEN RELIGION' THE KIND OF CONFORMING OBEDIENT RELIGION THAT ONE MAN SEEKS TO PLACE OVER ANOTHER

Now the obedient Luke is reduced to every humiliation at the hands of both the prison guards and his fellow prisoners. But not for long as Luke is immediately on the run again and this time his friend Dragline joins Luke in the escape. In the dark of the night Luke and Dragline near the small farming community where Luke cut his chains in the previous escape attempt. Dragline scouts the road and tells Luke that they have it made and can escape on to every imaginable pleasure. Luke declines to go with Dragline saying "I've done enough world shaking for a while" and going his own way Luke passes then enters into the small Church to have another conversation with the Old Man (God). [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - LUKE TALKS WITH GOD - LUKE ASSUMES THAT ALL OF HIS PREVIOUS ATTEMPTS AT REACHING GOD HAVE FAILED - BUT JUST IN REACHING BACK TO THE PREVIOUS 'TALKING TO MYSELF' SCENE WHERE LUKE WAS SHOUTING TO GOD IN A RAINSTORM LUKE HAD TOLD GOD "LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE OLD TIMER (GOD) LOVE ME, HATE ME, \*KILL ME JUST LET ME KNOW YOU'RE UP THERE" AND NOW GOD IN HIS GOODNESS AND KINDNESS IS ABOUT TO LET LUKE KNOW THAT HE HAS HAD LUKE IN HIS LOVING HANDS ALL THE TIME

Within minutes of Luke's seemingly failed attempt at reaching God the small Church parking lot is filled with police cars and his friend Dragline enters into the building to talk Luke into surrendering proclaiming "maybe they will even give us our old bunks back." Luke realizing the seriousness of the situation walks over to the window and using the Warden's own iconic words says "what we have here is a failure to communicate." The guard called no eyes again does his talking with his rifle and quickly responds by shooting and wounding Luke in the neck. The prison staff rejects an offer to take the badly wounded Luke to a nearby hospital ensuring Luke's death and as the car pulls away the ever foreboding red light appears assuring the viewer that Luke has passed from this life. Had God not taken Luke's life at that moment as Luke had given God an open invitation to do, what would be his condition mentally, emotionally, physically and spiritually after yet another session with the skilled prison staff? It would have been a Luke much different from the Luke God made and loved "You, made me like I am" and God did make Luke, in part like he was though sin also has a part in every person. The scene concludes with the smiling face of Luke and indeed it is a smile of a man who has overcome all the odds and perhaps it is the smile of a man that knowingly overcame this world and entered into the joy and presence of God in Heaven. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - OCCULT SYMBOLISM - THE MOVIE IS STUFFED WITH IMAGERY, INNUENDO AND OUTRIGHT OCCULT SYMBOLISM

At the end of the famous egg eating contest a self-sacrificed Luke lays sprawled on top of the table in the obvious form of the crucified Christ [a pose that Newman would nearly duplicate in the movie Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid as Butch falls backward into a puddle of water during the film's long chase scene]. Though mimicking Christ, in a unique way the pose and context is not extrordinaly Antichrist but instead is more of a man who identifies with Jesus and His sacrifice on the cross and not of a man who is taking the place of Christ. Throughout the movie the character of Luke does not take the nature of Antichrist [no miracles, extended blasphemy or self-anointing] but consistently continues in the theme of a sinner trying to reach out to God as opposed to the movie King Rat where Corporal King (a type of Satan) made the system and used the system for his gain - Cool Hand Luke instead was a part of the system and often a victim of the system. The film concludes with the prison chain-gang [now, once again without Luke] cutting the grass of the ditches along a crossroad

intersection then the torn [in the shape of a cross] picture of Luke with the two women is placed directly over the crossroad intersection creating the occult double cross (treachery) symbolism. Lastly the movie camera zooms into the picture of Luke until only an eye of Luke is left visible in the viewing frame showing the occult one-eye of enlightenment copying the technique that was so often used in the previous movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly. [\[link\]](#)

COOL HAND LUKE - CONCLUSION: THE EFFECTS ON THE MODERN CHURCH FROM THE 1960'S LOSING YOUR RELIGION MOVIES OF KING RAT, THE GOOD THE BAD AND THE UGLY, COOL HAND LUKE, ETC.

It is only fair and accurate to lay the demise of the modern Church, and the accompanying critically ill condition of the present Church, at the feet of the Pastors who have willingly, either knowingly or unknowingly, led the Church into this direction for now three generations of preaching, teaching and Church service since the 1960's. The first generation of preachers and Church leaders during the 1960's-1970's consisting of men like Robert H. Schuller of Crystal Cathedral, Calvary Chapel's Chuck Smith Sr., Hal Lindsey, Chuck Missler, Jerry Falwell Sr., Dr. James Dobson, Pat Robertson, Tim LaHaye, Bill Gaither, Billy Graham etc. though not being directly open with the Church harbored within themselves the thoughts and concepts of the occult themed movies enabling the second generation of preachers and leaders to become more boldly occult within the true Church. The second generation of preachers during the 1980's-1990's consisting of men like Rick Warren, John MacArthur, John Piper, Chuck Smith Jr., Jerry Falwell Jr., Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Skip Heitzig, etc. teachers who more openly added and abetted the Occult influence into the true Christian Church. The third and also current generation [including the Basic Christian Ministry - though from this generation is not of this worldly generation] of preaching 2000's-2010's is now openly advocating the very Occult concepts of the 1960's. In the Fall of 2010 Liberty University professor Ergun Caner began to publically address Christians as 'haters' the very line from the ending of the movie King Rat where Peter Marlowe [twice for effect] calls the Christian Lieutenant Robin Grey a hater. Now in 2011 Pastor Perry Noble mimicking the deleted scene '6 the perfect number' from the occult movie The Good the Bad and the Ugly informs his members that "I think you officially suck as a human being" and just like Blondie from the movie if we don't agree and acquiesce to Perry Noble and his every whim no matter how deranged then even our very life and existence is unworthy to be in his presence. Christianity in America and in the world has fallen a long way from the historical Christianity of the Bible, mostly in just the few short decades since the 1960's. But what has been so quickly lost to the true Church can be even more quickly returned as Biblical fellowship, respect, honor, grace and the Lordship of Jesus Christ all return to the Church body exposing the unholy deeds of the occult darkness and lighting the world with the true Gospel of Jesus Christ! [\[link\]](#)

{SUMMER 2011 - PLATFORM PROJECT!} BASIC CHRISTIAN AIR (VERSION 2.54) - AVAILABLE - AS A FREE DOWNLOAD - NOTE: THE 'ADOBE AIR' DOCUMENT [BASICCHRISTIAN.AIR] CAN BE DOWNLOADED TO ANY DESKTOP COMPUTER (PC OR MAC) AND ALSO ON SOME OF THE NEWER PHONES (TO DOWNLOAD AND INSTALL - RIGHT CLICK THIS LINK) {NOTE: THIS IS THE 'PLATFORM' BASIC CHRISTIAN RESOURCE FORMAT THAT I'M NOW USING THE MOST (THOUGH IT DOESN'T HAVE THE UNIVERSAL SEARCH FEATURE OF A PDF FILE). IT HAS ALL THE BASIC CHRISTIAN DOCUMENTS [CONTENTS] EASILY ACCESSIBLE AND IT ALSO HAS THE ABILITY FOR EACH USER TO CHANGE FONT SIZES [LOWER RIGHT SLIDE BAR], ADD COMMENTS [COMMENTS POD] AND \*\*ALSO A SECTION TO ADD YOUR OWN 'PLATFORM' QUICK LINKS [FAVORITES] TO OTHER WEBSITES A FEATURE THAT I USE DAILY TO QUICKLY VISIT SEVERAL WEBSITES AND BLOGS.}

The project is now in the Summer 2011 Version. It will provide excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a gift for others. Most importantly [with the free Adobe Air (2.7) program] the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, RSS feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual 'Platform' for Christian research, devotional and study projects. -- Now Available for Free Download! [\[link\]](#)

ADOBE: ADOBE AIR [AN ADVANCED ADOBE DOCUMENT (NEWER THAN PDF) ENVIRONMENT] VERSION 2.7 (FREE DOWNLOAD)

Note: The Air program from Adobe is much like the (PDF) Acrobat program from Adobe, both programs have to be installed on the computer before you can view Air Documents or PDF files. The Air program is a next generation file system and is more interactive than PDF files. [\[link\]](#)

SOLA SISTERS: HOW [SELF-RIGHTIOUS] PIETISM DECEIVES CHRISTIANS, AND THE ERRORS OF ELITIST TEACHINGS IN THE CHURCH - SPENER [PHILLIP JAKOB SPENER (1635-1705) - SOURCED AT WWW.MATTHEW548.COM], WHO IS CREDITED AS THE CREATOR OF THE MOVEMENT THAT GAINED THE NAME "PIETISM" - HOWEVER, SPENER HIMSELF APPARENTLY WAS NOT A PIETIST IN THE SENSE OF CLAIMING A HIGHER ORDER CHRISTIANITY - THE LIST OF SPENER'S PROPOSALS FOR THE CHURCH INCLUDES MORE INTENSIVE BIBLE STUDY, THE PRACTICE OF THE \*\*\*PRIESTHOOD OF BELIEVERS, PRACTICING DEEDS OF UNSELFISH LOVE, AND DEALING WITH UNBELIEVERS AND HERETICS WITH DIALOGUE AND LOVING PERSUASION RATHER THAN [CHURCH AND STATE] COMPULSION - \*\*SPENER'S CONCERN WAS CORRUPTION: "HE WAS REACTING AGAINST THE POLEMICAL ORTHODOXY THAT WAS STERILE AMID THE IMMORALITY AND TERRIBLE SOCIAL CONDITIONS FOLLOWING THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR" ... THE PROBLEMS SPENER WANTED TO CURE WERE CAUSED BY THE EXISTENCE OF THE STATE CHURCH WHICH WAS NOT A BIBLICAL IDEA - THEY DID NOT NEED MORE [OF A SELF-RIGHTIOUS] PIETY; THEY NEEDED TO DEFINE THE CHURCH IN BIBLICAL TERMS

Spener, who is credited as the creator of the movement that gained the name "pietism." However, Spener himself apparently was not a pietist in the sense of claiming a higher order Christianity. The list of Spener's proposals for the church includes more intensive Bible study, the practice of the priesthood of believers, practicing deeds of unselfish love, and dealing with unbelievers and heretics with dialogue and loving persuasion rather than compulsion. Spener's concern was corruption: "He was reacting against the polemical orthodoxy that was sterile amid the immorality and terrible social conditions following the Thirty Years' War." Though it could be argued that the term pietism should be reserved only for movements that seek to reform a corrupt situation in the church, the fact is that it became attached to the mysticism of Jacob Boehme and his many spiritual descendants. Not only that, many movements to fix a perceived problems in the church have taken a mystical, elitist, trajectory which is what characterizes pietists. So with due respect to people who consider themselves "pietist" along the lines of Spener, I believe that my definition describes the key ideas that have been promoted in church history. The problems Spener wanted to cure were caused by the existence of the state church which was not a Biblical idea. They did not need more piety; they needed to define the church in Biblical terms. Unregenerate people forced into a state church because of a war are by nature impious. The state church will always be corrupt because Christ's church is not attached to a particular civil government. ... My conclusion is that "dead orthodoxy" is orthodoxy that people might fight for because of parochial reasons ("this is our tradition and no one is going to change it") but in which they put only mental assent faith. I gave mental assent to creeds when I was 12 years old because it was my duty to join the church at that age; but I was a dead sinner. But it most assuredly was not the truth contained in the creeds that killed me; it was my unbelief. Those "believers" in John 8 proved themselves to be unbelievers by refusing to become Jesus' disciples, learn the truth, and be set free. -- Pietism misdiagnoses the problem and creates a false solution. It sees a compromised church that is apparently caught in dead orthodoxy. The real problem is not dead orthodoxy but spiritually dead sinners who give mental assent to orthodox truth but show no signs of regeneration. If indeed such a church existed (if truth really is there God has His remnant there as well), that church would be characterized by worldliness and sin. This is the case because dead sinners do not bear spiritual fruit. There was a church in Revelation that Jesus called "dead." Pietism that holds to the true gospel but goes beyond it imagining that the dead sinners who are church members are Christians. When some of them become regenerate through the efforts of the pietists, they assume they have now entered a higher class of Christianity. They posit two types of Christian: "carnal" Christians and "spiritual" Christians. But in reality there are only Christians and dead sinners. -- Furthermore, pietism sees the lack of good fruit in the "dead orthodox" churches to be a sign that teaching doctrine is of no value and that what really matters is practice and not doctrine. So they gravitate to works righteousness. This is precisely the mode of the Emergen[t] Church. It has been the approach of pietists throughout history. But works that do not result from a prior work of grace (which is the result of God's work through the gospel to convert dead sinners) are in fact "dead works" no matter how pious they look. Mother Theresa did good works but denied the exclusive claims of the gospel. That "piety" is of no eternal value if those who were the recipients of the good works never hear or believe the gospel and thus end up in hell. -- God's revealed truth is never dead, but sometimes it falls on dead ears. In John 6 multitudes who were interested in following Jesus for bread left Him when He spoke the truth to them. The few who did not have dead ears were asked if they would leave too. Peter answered for the group: "Simon Peter answered Him, 'Lord, to whom shall we go? You have words of eternal life. And we have believed and have come to know that You are the Holy One of God'" (John 6:68, 69). \*\*\*Genuine faith like that is not the domain of higher order pietists who learned the secrets of the deeper life, \*\*\*it is characteristic of every one of Christ's true flock who ever exists. [Self-Rightious i.e. Rick Warren] Pietists think that adding some man made process to what Christ has provided for all Christians throughout the centuries can cure a problem that never existed: being "dead" because

of believing the truth. Instead of a cure, they create an illness as they lead people away from the finished work of Christ. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 145:9-14 THE LORD IS GOOD TO ALL: AND HIS TENDER MERCIES ARE OVER ALL HIS WORKS. ... THY KINGDOM IS AN EVERLASTING KINGDOM, AND THY DOMINION ENDURETH THROUGHOUT ALL GENERATIONS. THE LORD UPHOLDETH ALL THAT FALL, AND RAISETH UP ALL THOSE THAT BE BOWED DOWN. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Psalms 145:9-14 The LORD is good to all: and His tender mercies are over all His works. All thy works shall praise Thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the glory of Thy Kingdom, and talk of Thy power; To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the Glorious Majesty of His Kingdom. Thy Kingdom is an Everlasting Kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} BIBLE VERSE: PROVERBS 24:1-14 BE NOT THOU ENVIOUS AGAINST EVIL MEN, NEITHER DESIRE TO BE WITH THEM. FOR THEIR HEART STUDIETH DESTRUCTION, AND THEIR LIPS TALK OF MISCHIEF. \*\*\*THROUGH WISDOM IS AN HOUSE BUILDED; AND BY UNDERSTANDING IT IS ESTABLISHED [1 TIMOTHY 3:15]: ... IF THOU SAYEST, BEHOLD, WE KNEW IT NOT; DOETH NOT HE (GOD) THAT PONDERETH THE HEART [OF MAN] CONSIDER IT? AND HE (GOD) THAT KEEPETH THY SOUL, DOETH NOT HE KNOW IT? AND SHALL NOT HE RENDER TO EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS WORKS? {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

Proverbs 24:1-14 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established: And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety. Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation [life everlasting] shall not be cut off. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

## Movie Review: 1965 King Rat

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} WIKIPEDIA: KING RAT - KING RAT IS A 1965 WORLD WAR II FILM ADAPTED FROM THE JAMES CLAVELL NOVEL KING RAT - THE FILM WAS DIRECTED BY BRYAN FORBES AND STARRED GEORGE SEGAL AS CORPORAL KING, A WORLD WAR II PRISONER OF WAR IN A SQUALID CAMP NEAR SINGAPORE - [CONSISTING OF ANTI-RELIGIOUS OVERTONES] THE MOVIE WAS NOMINATED FOR TWO ACADEMY AWARDS {NOTE: AN EXCELLENT TRUE LIFE-HUMAN DRAMA MOVIE REALISTICALLY PORTRAYING LIFE IN A WWII POW CAMP.}

Plot: Corporal King is an anomaly in the Japanese prison camp; not only is he one of only a handful of Americans amongst the mainly British and Australian inmates, he is actually thriving through his conniving and black market enterprises while others (nearly all of higher rank) struggle to survive the sickness and starvation, while retaining as much of their civilized nature as they can. ... King has an entirely different relationship with the lower-class, seemingly-incorruptible [devout Christian] British Provost, Lieutenant Grey (Tom Courtenay). Grey has only contempt for the American and does his best to bring him down, with little success. -- Meanwhile, Grey has another dilemma to deal with. When he accidentally discovers that the high-ranking officer in charge of the meager food rations has been siphoning off part of it, he rejects a

bribe and zealously takes the matter to Colonel George Smedley-Taylor (John Mills). To his dismay however, Smedley-Taylor tells him that the corrupt officer and his assistant have been relieved of their duties, but orders him to forget all about it. Grey accuses him of being in on the scheme, but the tampered weight he presented to the colonel has been replaced, and he no longer has any proof of the misdeeds. Smedley-Taylor offers to promote him to captain; when a troubled Grey does not respond, Smedley-Taylor takes his silence as agreement. -- Finally, one day, the camp commandant summons the senior British officers and notifies them that the Japanese have surrendered and that the war is over. Later, a single British paratrooper (Richard Dawson) walks up to the prison gates and disarms the guards. -- After overcoming their shock and disbelief, the prisoners celebrate - all except King. He realizes he is no longer the unquestioned (if unofficial) ruler of the camp. He manages to squelch a premature attempt by resentful underling Sergeant Max (Patrick O'Neal) to reassert his rank and authority, but that only delays the inevitable. When Marlowe speaks to him before his departure back into the ranks of the U.S. Army, King ignores his overture of renewed friendship. -- King's unit sleeve patch is that of the U.S. 34th Infantry Division, which fought the Germans in North Africa and Italy, not the Japanese. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} IMDB: KING RAT (1965) MOVIE - A VIEWER RATING OF 7.6 STARS OUT OF 10 STARS

The Japanese prisoner-of-war camp Changi in Singapore, which houses Allied POWs, is a living hell. The great mass of POWs are living at a sub-human subsistence level. US Army Corporal King has been living up to his surname, through his control of the camp's black market, and by scamming the officers and other POWs. King has a facility for making deals with the Japanese to obtain the contraband he sells to the POWs. His nemesis is British Lieutenant Robin Grey, the camp provost marshal, a humorless, intense martinet who survives through his strict adherence to the British articles of war, which forbid collaboration with the enemy. He is suspicious of King, and is determined to catch him and bring him to justice. The humorless Grey is an upright, uptight moral prig who has been as badly damaged psychologically as any of the other POWs. The high-living King befriends a genteel young British soldier, Peter Marlowe, who at first resists his blandishments, and then succumbs, to his charm. The POWs become aware that the war is drawing to its end, and King and Marlowe grow concerned that the brutal Japanese guards may slaughter the prisoners before they can be liberated. King and Marlowe are determined to raise a large amount of money to buy their freedom by bribing their captors. One of the schemes that King devises is to raise the meat of deer mouse, a native delicacy, to sell to the officers and any POW who can afford it. Conditions are so desperate in the camp, that POWs are stealing rations from one another in order to stave off starvation. This is another one of King's scams, as the "mouse deer" are actually rats, the breeding stock for which have been the rats that have fed off the corpses of dead POWs. The desperate situation in the camp is exacerbated by the brutality of the Japanese guards, and by the senior British officers' predilection for breaking the will of the POWs in order to maintain camp discipline. Resistance, thus, is futile, and with no other outlet, the animosity of the POWs has to be channeled against each other. It becomes quite apparent that, aside from Lieutenant Grey and the dead, everyone in the camp is corrupt. Corporal King merely stands out, as he is Jack-the-Lad, The King-of-the-Hill, King of the Camp, KING RAT. Written by Jon C. Hopwood -- Trivia: Some of the actors had been POWs in the Second World War. Denholm Elliott, while serving in the RAF, had been shot down and taken prisoner by the Nazis. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} KING RAT THE MOVIE PART 1 OF 10 (YOUTUBE)

Note: Youtube has removed parts 2-10. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} EDWARD TRIMNELL DISCUSSES JAMES CLAVELL'S 1962 DEBUT NOVEL, 'KING RAT' - "WHAT IS GOOD, WHAT IS EVIL? - HOW DO PEOPLE INTERACT?" - "THE NOVEL IS NOT AN ADVENTURE SCRIPT BUT IS PRIMARILY A BOOK OF IDEAS" (YOUTUBE)

King Rat is set in a Japanese POW camp in 1945. This video introduces the two major characters of King Rat, as well as the themes explored in the book. From EdwardTrimnell.com. [\[link\]](#)

{4TH OF JULY, 2011} SEE ALSO: TREBLINKA BY JEAN-FRANCOIS STEINER (HIS FATHER MR. KADMI COHEN DIED IN THE NAZI HOLOCAUST

AT THE AUSCHWITZ SUB-CAMP GLEIWITZ) - ONE OF THE BEST BOOKS ON THE HOLOCAUST - THIS IS WITHOUT A DOUBT ONE OF THE BETTER BOOKS ABOUT THE DEATH CAMPS - YOU WILL BECOME INTIMATELY ACQUAINTED WITH TREBLINKA AND THE NAZIS WHO RAN IT - STEINER'S BOOK IS WELL-WRITTEN AND DOES JUSTICE TO THE HORROR {NOTE: AN ABSOLUTE MUST READ BUT BE PREPARED FOR THE HARD REALITIES THE BOOK PORTRAYS. IT'S A DIFFICULT BOOK TO CONTEMPLATE BECAUSE IT SHOWS SOCIETY AT ITS WORST IN THE PAST AND NOW SOCIETY IS HEADING BACK IN THAT VERY SAME DIRECTION.} (BOOK)

A chance meeting with a university professor in NY years ago caused me to ask the question of what was it really, really like to exist in a place of complete insanity; where you were placed at risk of death at every moment, where every act, every gesture could be your last. What sort of social structure could possibly evolve in such indescribable conditions where inmate sometimes turned on inmate for a crust of bread. And yet in this dark chaos an order did evolve. The inmates organized themselves to such an extent that they ultimately rose up in rebellion, overpowering their oppressors and a small number actually escaped. I have read numerous books on the Holocaust but none of those prepared me for Steiner's superb work. Many of the works I've read concerned Auschwitz. Frankly, I never focused on Treblinka. As there is a relatively large number of Auschwitz survivors, I suspect scholars tend to focus on them. As far as Treblinka survivors go... there were only 75. Steiner's descriptions are so overwhelming; his imagery so clear and lucid that you can see in your own mind, the acts of brutality and barbarism, as well as small acts of kindness as if you are actually there. I found myself cringing at the blows of the clubs and the slash of the whips. And yet he takes pains to describe acts of heroism one can hardly imagine. You see how exposure to this inhumanity affects the inmates. Some degenerate while others work at mostly futile individual escape attempts in order to warn the remaining Jews of what ultimately lies in wait at the railhead at Treblinka Station. This is strong stuff and is not for everyone. This is not a book that compiles statistics but rather paints a searing description of day-to-day life with the inmates, their struggles to make it another day, their planning and finally their courageous attempt to escape. If you make it through this book, read Kogon's "The Theory and Practice of Hell" and then the next time you see "ethnic cleansing" taking place in some remote venue such as the Balkans, Rwanda or Timor ask yourself just how far we've really come and how easily we've learned to mouth the words "never again". -- Review: I have a morbid fascination with the Holocaust and Holocaust literature so I picked up Treblinka. I was not prepared for what was in it, how it would make me feel. I couldn't put it down. For two days I lived and breathed Treblinka, for two days I was beaten, starved, tortured, I saw my family gassed, I saw my fellow inmates hang themselves because death was better than this hell on earth. For two days I was an inmate of Treblinka because Jean-Francois Steiner put me there. Treblinka is quite possibly the most important piece of Holocaust literature ever written. It is non-fiction but it reads like a novel. It told me more about the death camps and Nazi regime than all of the books I have read combined. The most amazing thing about Treblinka though was the psychology behind it all. It gave answer to my question: Why did they not revolt before this? Why did they simply allow themselves to be led to death? On the third day I rose from the bottom of the abyss, I revolted, I left Treblinka along with 700 Jews, survivors of hell. I left but I didn't escape, no one escapes Treblinka. Like how Treblinka will always hold it's prisoners, Treblinka will always hold it's readers in it's mental grasp. [\[link\]](#)

FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH.COM: PERRY NOBLE 2011 SHEEP BEATING INCIDENT (MP3)

• Perry Noble 2011 Sheep Beating Incident • Dr. Mohler Fields Question RE: Homosexual Sin • The Empire State's Moral Revolution • Sermon Review: Mighty Warrior by Casey Henegan, Keypoint Church. [\[link\]](#)

THE BIBLE CLEARLY SPEAKS OF JESUS AS BEING TRULY GOD (YOUTUBE) THE BIBLE CLEARLY SPEAKS OF JESUS AS BEING TRULY GOD. PASTOR JACK TAKES US THROUGH A VERY POWERFUL SET OF SCRIPTURES ASCRIBING ATTRIBUTES AND TITLES TO JESUS THAT ARE RESERVED TO GOD ALONE. [\[LINK\]](#)</TT>

BASIC CHRISTIAN: COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED - RSS OR PDF 2004-2011 (PDF)

The Complete Basic Christian: News and Info Feed 2004-2011 now available in both RSS and PDF format. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: COMPLETE NEWS AND INFO FEED - RSS OR PDF 2004-2011 (RSS)

The Complete Basic Christian: News and Info Feed 2004-2011 now available in both RSS and PDF format. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: DOCUMENTS ON ISSUU (ONLINE - FLIPBOOKS)

Basic Christian: The Basics of Christianity ... and then some ... [\[link\]](#)

ISSUU IS A NEAT LITTLE SERVICE THAT LETS YOU TURN YOUR PDF INTO AN INTERACTIVE, INTUITIVE FLIPBOOK THAT YOU CAN HOST ONLINE AND SHARE WITH OTHERS - ISSUU IS THE PLACE FOR ONLINE PUBLICATIONS: MAGAZINES, DOCUMENTS, AND STUFF YOU'D NORMALLY FIND ON PRINT

Document sharing services, including DocStoc, Scribd, and edocr, have been getting a lot of attention over the last few months - and with the premise of being a "YouTube for documents," their usefulness has been growing. Issuu, however, differentiates itself by focusing on the publishing aspect and aiming specifically at digitizing print publications. As their elevator pitch goes, "Issuu is the place for online publications: Magazines, documents, and stuff you'd normally find on print. It's the place where YOU become the publisher." -- A neat thing about the service is the sharing aspect. Users can customize their Issuu and post it easily to Facebook, MySpace, Orkut, Blogger, Friendster, Typepad, LiveJournal, and of course, embed it to their blogs via HTML (embedded on the right side is a sample Issuu.) Users can also comment on and bookmark the Issuus - a useful feature for people involved in design-related fields. -- The startup was founded back in February 2006 by a group of five people - including CEO Michael Hansen - and raised a venture round in February 2007 by Sunstone Capital. [\[link\]](#)

## End Times: Timeline of Events

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - I'M PLANNING ON STARTING THE COMING WEEK WITH A SERIES OF POSTINGS BASED ON A POSSIBLE 'END TIMES' TIMELINE OF EVENTS. ~ ALL THE BEST, GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Ok, even by doing a planned, introductory, minimal Timeline of possible events it is still going to be controversial - especially for my first post (or two) that I have planned. Though I think we can get through them and consider some possible End Time scenarios. [\[link\]](#)

END TIME EVENTS INTRO (1 OF 2) - BIBLICALLY IT SEEMS THAT BOTH THE 1ST AND 2ND COMING OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) ARE SCRIPTED TO A CERTAIN TIMELINE AND NUMBER OF DAYS I.E. THE 1ST AND 2ND COMINGS AND DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS PROPHECY (DANIEL 9:24-27) - THEREFORE THE EVENTS ARE NOT RANDOM NOR ARE THEY ARBITRARY BUT ARE A PART OF A PRE-DETERMINED, PLANNED AND SCRIPTED SERIES OF ORDERED AND ORDAINED EVENTS

Within the allotted timeline [Genesis-Revelation] of the Messiah (Jesus Christ) events there are also the events of the Antichrist (Satan/Devil) i.e. the 7 Global (secular) Kingdoms of mankind. Presumably Satan has been given some leeway in formulating his own events within mankind. In part it is climatic events of Satan that will conclude the current 'Secular Age' on earth preceding the ushering in of the Messiah 1,000 year Kingdom Reign on earth. But, what of the climatic End Time events of Satan? Do they have to occur? The short answer is No! It is entirely possible (but not likely) that Satan in chasing down various schemes among mankind could fail to unite and formulate his own 7th Global Kingdom [Revised Roman Empire]. Because of a predetermined timeline of events if Satan were to fail to manifest his desired 7th global

kingdom among mankind the 8th Kingdom the Kingdom of Jesus Christ would still manifest, reveal and succeed right on schedule [a schedule created and adhered to before even the foundations of the earth - Matthew 13:35] regardless of the status of Satan's 7th Kingdom [the 6 Satanic kingdoms having already been enacted and concluded]. The point is that as Christians attempting to observe End Time; events, days and seasons we need to keep in mind the Timeline of Jesus Christ and the Timeframe that the Bible has indicated for us much more than we should ever attempt to observe the perceivable End Time events of a Satanic kingdom [wars, famine, depression, etc.] an unholy kingdom that may or may not occur and in any of a variety of shapes and sizes, accompanying a diverse, subtle (counterfeit) variety of events, people and nations. [\[link\]](#)

END TIME EVENTS INTRO (2 OF 2) - CONTINUING AND CONSIDERING A POSSIBLE TIMELINE FOR END TIME (CONCLUSION OF THE CHURCH AGE) EVENTS - THE 2,000 YEAR TIME PERIOD [ABOUT 32 A.D. TO ABOUT 2032 A.D.] IS THE MOST OFTEN AND MOST FREQUENTLY USED SEGMENT [LENGTH] OF TIME USED WHEN CONSIDERING THE BIRTH AND LENGTH (DURATION) OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE {NOTE: JESUS WAS ABOUT 30 YEARS OLD (LUKE 3:23) WHEN HE BEGAN HIS MINISTRY, A MINISTRY THAT LASTED 3 1/2 YEARS ON EARTH - USING THE YEAR 0 A.D. FOR THE BIRTH OF JESUS AND AT THE AGE OF THIRTY (30 A.D.) JESUS BEGAN HIS MINISTRY THAT LASTED FOR THREE AND A HALF YEARS ON EARTH ... 30 A.D., 31 A.D., 32 A.D. AND INTO 33 A.D. (THE NIGHT OF THE N.T. PASSOVER AND HOLY WEEK IN JERUSALEM).}

It is clear that nearly every secular generation for the last 2,000 years has attempted to usher in the Satanic 7th kingdom [New Age, NWO, Age of Aquarius, etc.] and all [i.e. Constantine the Great and his Edict of Milan in 313 A.D. which proclaimed religious tolerance -- The de' Medici family and Pope Leo X - proclaimed Pope on 11 March 1513 A.D. -- The 1776 Illuminati, 1919 WWI, 1941 WW2, 1984 George Orwell (occultist), 2001 WTC, 2011 Royal wedding and Arab Spring, the coming 2012 Olympics in London England, and the intended 2013 global Satanic initiation] have all failed so far to this point. Though at one point in time the 7th Occult Kingdom is going to be successfully initiated and with it the End Time events of the Holy Bible. -- Though 2011,2012,2013 are all years that are highly desirable to occultist to initiate their 7th Global Kingdom it might be that the 2032 A.D. timeframe is a more accurate and feasible timetable. Meaning that the NWO is possibly looking at developing (technology) and evolving (policy) at a highly accelerated pace for the next twenty years prior to an actual initiation of the coming NWO 7th Kingdom. -- The Bible in (Leviticus 7:16-18) has an ordinance regarding a sacrifice where the sacrifice offered is viable (fresh) for only two days and cannot be legally received after the 2nd day. This is occasionally considered to be in part an ordinance and a prophecy regarding the 2,000 years [two days] of the Church Age (not to say that the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has a 2,000 year expiration date) only to say that times and dispensations do have a unique aspect about each of them [i.e. the Millennial Kingdom, Temple Ordinances (i.e. Ezekiel chapter 46, etc.)] --"Leviticus 7:16-18 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity." [\[link\]](#)

TWO DAYS (2,000 YRS.) FROM CHRIST'S BIRTH TO SECOND ADVENT (ARRIVAL, APPEARANCE) OF JESUS CHRIST - THERE IS A [DUBIOUS] SERMON KNOWN AS THE EPISTLE OF BARNABAS WHICH WAS WRITTEN TO THE EARLY CHURCHES - BARNABAS [EARLY CHURCH WRITERS] KNEW [SUSPECTED] THE RETURN OF CHRIST JESUS WAS NOT IMMINENT [BUT THOUGHT TO BE IN 2,000 YEARS - ABOUT 2032 A.D.] -- LACTANTIUS, WHO LIVED AROUND 300 A.D. WROTE IN HIS SEVENTH BOOK OF DIVINE INSTITUTIONS: "IT IS NECESSARY THAT AT THE END OF THE SIXTH THOUSANDTH YEAR (OF CREATION) ALL WICKEDNESS SHOULD BE ABOLISHED OUT OF THE EARTH AND JUSTICE SHOULD REIGN FOR A THOUSAND YEARS (THE MILLENNIAL REIGN)" NOTE: LACTANTIUS DID NOT BELIEVE THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH WAS IMMINENT IN HIS DAY

It has been widely taught in Christendom that from Creation to the Final Judgment, at the end of time, there would be a total of seven thousand years (seven days). Four thousand years (four days) passed from Adam to the birth of Christ Jesus. Also, from Christ's First Advent (His birth) until His Second Advent in glory, there would be two thousand years (two days); followed by His 1,000-yr. reign on earth (one day). And now; time has proven that a literal interpretation of Peter's formula

is true: -- "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day" (II Peter 3:8). -- The apostle Peter has given us a formula by which Christians can calculate the approximate time of Christ's Second Coming to Israel and therefore, the preceding Rapture of the body of Christ, which is the true Church. Many there are in Christendom who say this formula is merely theory. To them I ask, is it mere coincidence that Israel became a political state again in the Promised Land in 1948, which is in the twentieth century since the birth of our Lord Jesus? Or is it God fulfilling His Word on His timetable? God is setting the stage! Watch! [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: EPISTLE OF BARNABAS - \*\*THE OPINION TODAY IS THAT BARNABAS (ACTS 4:36) WAS NOT THE AUTHOR - MANY SCHOLARS TODAY BELIEVE IT WAS PROBABLY WRITTEN IN THE YEARS 70 A.D. - 131 A.D., AND ADDRESSED TO CHRISTIAN GENTILES - THIS PASSAGE CLEARLY PLACES BARNABAS AFTER THE DESTRUCTION OF THE SECOND TEMPLE IN AD 70 - BUT IT ALSO PLACES BARNABAS BEFORE THE BAR KOCHBA REVOLT OF AD 132, AFTER WHICH THERE COULD HAVE BEEN NO HOPE THAT THE ROMANS WOULD HELP TO REBUILD THE TEMPLE - THE DOCUMENT MUST COME FROM THE PERIOD BETWEEN THE TWO REVOLTS - THE PLACE OF ORIGIN REMAINS AN OPEN QUESTION, ALTHOUGH THE GREEK-SPEAKING EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN APPEARS MOST PROBABLE {NOTE: THE 'EPISTLE OF BARNABAS' IS ANOTHER OF SEVERAL EARLY (VERY CORRUPT) AND VERY INFLUENTIAL WRITINGS THAT HAVE HAD AND STILL HAVE A MAJOR DISADVANTAGE EFFECT ON COMMON CHRISTIAN THOUGHT . IF WE WERE TO OUTLINE COMMON CHRISTIAN IDEAS AND PRECEPTS OF TODAY VERY OFTEN THE ORIGINS WOULD LINK BACK TO THE PSEUDO GOSPELS AND WRITINGS I.E. THE 'EPISTLE OF BARNABAS' AS MUCH OR MORE THAN EVEN FROM A GOOD BIBLICAL DOCTRINAL BASIS.}

Contents: Although the work is not gnostic in a theological sense, the author, who considers himself to be a teacher to the unidentified audience to which he writes (see e.g. 9.9), intends to impart to his readers the perfect gnosis (special knowledge), that they may perceive that the Christians are the only true covenant people, and that the Jewish people had never been in a covenant with God. His polemics are, above all, directed against Judaizing Christians (see Ebionites, Nazarenes, Judaizing teachers). -- In no other writing of that early time is the separation of the Gentile Christians from observant Jews so clearly insisted upon. The covenant promises, he maintains, belong only to the Christians (e.g. 4.6-8), and circumcision, and the entire Jewish sacrificial and ceremonial system are, according to him, due to misunderstanding. According to the author's conception, Jewish scriptures, rightly understood, contain no such injunctions (chapters 9-10). He is a thorough opponent to Jewish legalism, but by no means an antinomist. At some points the Epistle seems quite Pauline, as with its concept of atonement. -- The Epistle reinterprets many of the laws of the Torah. For example, the prohibition on eating pork is not to be taken literally, but rather forbids the people to live like swine, who supposedly grunt when hungry but are silent when full: likewise, the people are not to pray to God when they are in need but ignore him when they are satisfied. Similarly, the prohibition on eating rabbit means that the people are not to behave in a promiscuous manner, and the prohibition on eating weasel is actually to be interpreted as a prohibition of oral sex, based on the mistaken belief that weasels copulate via the mouth. -- It is likely that, due to the resurgence of Judaism in the early 2nd century, and the tolerance of the emperor Hadrian, Christians, such as the text's author, felt a need to resist Jewish influences polemically. In this case, the author seems to aim to demonstrate that Jewish understanding of the Mosaic legislation (Torah) is completely incorrect and can now be considered superseded, since in the author's view the Jewish scriptures foreshadowed Jesus and Christianity when rightly understood. -- The author quotes liberally from the Old Testament, including the apocryphal books. He quotes from the New Testament gospels twice (4:14, 5:9), and is in general agreement with the New Testament presentation of salvation-history. He quotes material resembling 4 Esdras (12.1) and 1 Enoch (4.3; 16.5), which did not become part of the Biblical canon except in some traditions (e.g. 1 Enoch is considered scriptural in the Ethiopian church). The closing Two Ways section (chapters 18-21), see also Didache, which contains a series of moral injunctions, presents "another gnosis and teaching" (18.1) in relation to the body of the epistle, and its connection to the latter has given rise to much discussion. [\[link\]](#)

THE EPISTLE OF BARNABAS - CHAPTER 1. AFTER THE SALUTATION, THE [UNKNOWN] WRITER DECLARES THAT HE WOULD COMMUNICATE TO HIS BRETHREN SOMETHING OF THAT WHICH HE HAD HIMSELF RECEIVED {CLEARLY A DIVERGENT GOSPEL/THEOLOGY DIFFERING OFTEN GREATLY FROM THE ORIGINAL BIBLICAL APOSTOLIC TEACHINGS AND DOCTRINES. THOUGH VERY EARLY, UNIQUE AND RARE THE 'EPISTLE OF BARNABAS' INFORMATION IS INTERESTING IN THAT IT IS A GLIMPSE INTO THE [OFTEN HEATED] TOPICS AND DEBATES OF THE ANCIENT

DAYS BUT REALLY AT THE END OF THE DAY ONLY SOLID, REAL BIBLICAL DOCTRINE AND PRECEPTS ARE GOING TO CARRY THE DAY TO DAY LIFE AND FELLOWSHIP FOR INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN BELIEVERS.}

Chapter 21. Conclusion: It is well, therefore, that he who has learned the judgments of the Lord, as many as have been written, should walk in them. For he who keeps these shall be glorified in the kingdom of God; but he who chooses other things shall be destroyed with his works. On this account there will be a resurrection, on this account a retribution. \*I beseech you who are superiors, if you will receive any counsel of my good-will, have among yourselves those to whom you may show kindness: do not forsake them. For the day is at hand on which all things shall perish with the evil [one]. The Lord is near, and His reward. Again, and yet again, \*\*I beseech you: be good lawgivers to one another; continue faithful counsellors of one another; take away from among you all hypocrisy. And may God, who rules over all the world, give to you wisdom, intelligence, understanding, knowledge of His judgments, with patience. And be taught of God, inquiring diligently what the Lord asks from you; and do it that you maybe safe in the day of judgment. And if you have any remembrance of what is good, \*\*be mindful of me, meditating on these things, in order that both my desire and watchfulness may result in some good. I beseech you, entreating this as a favour. While yet you are in this fair vessel, do not fail in any one of those things, but unceasingly seek after them, and fulfil every commandment; for these things are worthy. Wherefore I have been the more earnest to write to you, as my ability served, that I might cheer you. Farewell, you children of love and peace. The Lord of glory and of all grace be with your spirit. Amen. [\[link\]](#)

THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS BY SAMUEL GREEN - THE \*GOSPEL OF BARNABAS AND THE \*EPISTLE OF BARNABAS - THERE ARE TWO BOOKS WHICH CARRY THE NAME, BARNABAS - THESE ARE TWO VERY DIFFERENT BOOKS - THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS IS PROMOTED BY MUSLIMS AS AN ORIGINAL GOSPEL WRITTEN BY THE MAN NAMED BARNABAS WHO IT IS CLAIMED WAS A DISCIPLE OF JESUS - WHY WAS THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS WRITTEN? - THE MAIN TOPIC OF THE GOSPEL OF BARNABAS IS THE LIFE OF JESUS - IT RETELLS MOST OF THE EVENTS OF JESUS' LIFE AS RECORDED IN THE BIBLICAL GOSPELS, \*\*BUT AT SOME POINTS THERE ARE CHANGES AND ADDITIONS TO THESE STORIES - THESE CHANGES ARE NOT RANDOM, INSTEAD THEY FOLLOW A CLEAR PATTERN - THEY ARE INTENTIONAL CHANGES TO MAKE THE BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS CONFORM TO THE TEACHING OF THE [ISLAM] QUR'AN

Conclusion: The Gospel of Barnabas is not an authentic Gospel of Jesus. The author does not understand the language, history or geography of the 1st century A.D., and there is no ancient evidence for the book. The internal evidence of the book suggests it was written in the 14th century and there are Muslim scholars who agree with this dating. The book is a The Gospel of Barnabas rewrite of the Biblical Gospel most likely by a Muslim who wanted to portray Jesus as a Muslim who taught Islam and predicted the coming of Muhammad. This type of rewriting has been done elsewhere by Muslims in the Gospel According to Islam. It is disgraceful for Islamic leaders to continue to publish, promote and distribute this false Scripture. It is disgraceful for them to create this deliberate confusion. [\[link\]](#)

HEARTLIGHT.ORG: MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - SERVICE OF PASSIONATE DEVOTION "LOVEST THOU ME? ... FEED MY SHEEP." -- JESUS DID NOT SAY - MAKE CONVERTS TO YOUR WAY OF THINKING, BUT LOOK AFTER MY SHEEP, SEE THAT THEY GET NOURISHED IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF ME (JESUS) JOHN 21:16 -- JESUS CHRIST CALLS SERVICE WHAT WE ARE [CHILDREN OF GOD - FAMILY - FELLOWSHIP] TO HIM, NOT WHAT WE DO FOR HIM

Jesus did not say - Make converts to your way of thinking, but look after My sheep, see that they get nourished in the knowledge of Me. We count as service what we do in the way of Christian work; Jesus Christ calls service what we are to Him, not what we do for Him. Discipleship is based on devotion to Jesus Christ, not on adherence to a belief or a creed. "If any man come to Me and hate not..., he cannot be My disciple." There is no argument and no compulsion, but simply - If you would be My disciple, you must be devoted to Me. A man touched by the Spirit of God suddenly says - "Now I see Who Jesus is," and that is the source of devotion. -- To-day we have substituted credal belief for personal belief, and that is why so many are devoted to causes and so few devoted to Jesus Christ. People do not want to be devoted to Jesus, but only to the cause He started. Jesus Christ is a source of deep offence to the educated mind of to-day that does not want Him in any other way than as a Comrade. Our Lord's first obedience was to the will of His Father, not to the needs of men; the saving of men was the natural outcome of His obedience to the Father. If I am devoted to the cause of humanity only, I will soon be exhausted and come to the place where my love will falter; but if I love Jesus Christ personally and

passionately, I can serve humanity though men treat me as a door-mat. The secret of a disciple's life is devotion to Jesus Christ, and the characteristic of the life is its unobtrusiveness. It is like a corn of wheat, which falls into the ground and dies, but presently it will spring up and alter the whole landscape (John 12:24). [\[link\]](#)

PIETISM TIMELINE - "HEBREWS 10:18-25 NOW WHERE REMISSION (FORGIVENESS) OF THESE (SINS) IS, THERE IS NO MORE OFFERING FOR SIN. HAVING THEREFORE, BRETHREN, \*\*BOLDNESS TO ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST [PRESENCE OF GOD] BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, BY A NEW [THE NEW TESTAMENT] AND LIVING WAY, WHICH HE (JESUS) HATH CONSECRATED FOR US, THROUGH THE VEIL [CLOSED PARTITION], THAT IS TO SAY, HIS FLESH [PHYSICAL APPEARANCE]; AND HAVING [JESUS] AN HIGH PRIEST [IN THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK] OVER THE HOUSE OF GOD; \*\*LET US DRAW NEAR WITH A TRUE HEART \*\*IN FULL ASSURANCE OF FAITH, HAVING OUR HEARTS SPRINKLED FROM AN EVIL CONSCIENCE, AND OUR BODIES WASHED WITH PURE WATER [CREDO-BAPTISM]. LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESSION OF OUR [CHRISTIAN] FAITH WITHOUT WAVERING; FOR HE (JESUS) IS FAITHFUL THAT PROMISED; AND LET US CONSIDER ONE ANOTHER TO PROVOKE [ENCOURAGE] UNTO LOVE AND TO GOOD WORKS: NOT FORSAKING THE ASSEMBLING OF OURSELVES TOGETHER, AS THE MANNER OF SOME IS; BUT EXHORTING ONE ANOTHER: AND SO MUCH THE MORE, AS YE SEE THE DAY [2ND COMING] APPROACHING."

Pietism Timeline: The Cross and Resurrection birth of Christianity (about 33 A.D.) - 1st Church Council [Acts 15:2] in Jerusalem (about 47 A.D.) regarding Gentile Christian piety [holiness] - \*Until about 313 A.D. the N.T. Epistles (Scriptures) and the O.T of the Holy Bible were being translated from the Greek and Hebrew into the common languages of the day i.e. Syrian, Egyptian, Arabic, etc. - Following the 313 A.D. Edict of Milan by Roman Emperor Constantine the Great which proclaimed religious tolerance the Bible in any language other than Roman [Latin] was not tolerated and all other versions of the Bible were deemed illegal by Rome. Latin was the only Bible Translation until the era of the Protestant Reformation Bible translators [John Wycliffe 1328-1384, Desiderius Erasmus 1466-1536, William Tyndale 1492-1536, Martin Luther 1483-1546, etc.] resulting in 1611 with the English language King James Bible [KJV 1611]. With the English Bible in the possession of the common person in England and accompanying Bibles [i.e. German, Dutch, French, etc.] in the possession of other common European citizens the people began to read the Bible and understand that Salvation [eternal life] in Jesus Christ is a free gift from God and is not to be confused with the works, tithes, customs, statutes and traditions of ordinary men and women. Then in about the mid 1650's to the late 1880's as the common person reading the Bible began to realize the assured nature of their own individual Salvation in Jesus Christ the Piety movement began as an answer of how then do we with eternal Salvation live and conduct our life here on earth. {Note: The modern (intentionally confused - not by Roman Catholicism but by occultists) bible versions [i.e. NIV, NKJV, NET, NASB, Message, etc.] are in a sense a return to the Latin Bible where the only Bible translations of the time were in a version that could not be easily understood by the average citizen.} [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH.COM: HISTORY OF PIETISM PART 4 (MP3)

- History of Pietism Part 4 by Dr. Daniel Van Voorhis. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} APPRISING MINISTRIES: MYSTICISM PART 5 - PIETISM [PERSONAL RIGHTEOUSNESS] & SUBJECTIVE [MY VERSION OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS] CHRISTIANITY - WHERE DID PIETISM GO WRONG? OF COURSE THAT IS A LOADED QUESTION AND PRESUPPOSES THAT PIETISM DID GO WRONG - GIVEN THE FACT THAT PIETISM, TO SOME DEGREE, LIVES ON IN CHURCH RELATED GROUPS AS DIVERSE AS AMISH, METHODIST, BAPTIST, PENTECOSTAL AND THE AMANA SOCIETY IT IS HARD TO BE PRECISE - BUT, WHEREVER EXPERIENCE AND SUBJECTIVITY REIGNS SUPREME OVER SCRIPTURE IN THE LIVES AND CHURCHES OF TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY BELIEVERS THERE IS SOMETHING WRONG {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS REALLY A REMNANT OF THE ANABAPTIST - PIETISM MOVEMENT. IN ABOUT 2001 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH WAS RE-WRITTEN (AFTER BEING POSTED FOR ONLY ABOUT TWO MONTHS) AND EXPANDED INCLUDING THE PHRASE "WHILE TO THE \*RIGHTEOUS HE [JESUS CHRIST] WILL GIVE OF HIS LIFE, HIS GIFTS, AND HIS GLORY" THIS WAS ADDED WITH MUCH CONSIDERATION AND WHAT IT MEANS IS THAT THE PURPOSE OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS A MINISTRY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS IN JESUS CHRIST. RIGHTEOUSNESS IS AN EXTREMELY LOADED WORD AND IT SHOULD BE BUT IT IS SO LOADED THAT AFTER THAT ONE SMALL PHRASE [AND A FEW MORE WORDS] WERE ADDED TO THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH THAT ARTICLE WENT FROM AMONG THE MOST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE WEBSITE TO ONE OF THE LEAST POPULAR ARTICLES ON

THE SITE YET RIGHTEOUSNESS (OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS ONLY IN JESUS CHRIST) IS SUCH AN IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT I DECIDED TO LEAVE THAT PHRASE IN THE STATEMENT OF FAITH JUST TO HELP US KEEP OUR GOALS AND AMBITIONS ON TRACK AND IN A PROPER ORDER. - THE COMING MILLENNIAL 1,000 YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH IS GOING TO BE HIS KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [ISAIAH 5:16, ISAIAH 26:9, ISAIAH 45:8, 19, ROMANS 1:17, 1 CORINTHIANS 15:34, 2 CORINTHIANS 3:9, 5:21, GALATIANS 5:5, REVELATION 22:11] AND IN ORDER FOR US AS INDIVIDUALS TO BE ABLE TO INHABIT PROPERLY WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD WE NEED TO HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST IN OUR OWN LIVES. - STARTING IN ABOUT 2012 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS HOPING TO TRANSITION INTO MORE BIBLICAL EXPLORATION OF JUST WHAT IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND HOW DOES IT APPLY TO EACH CHRISTIAN IN OUR OWN PERSONAL LIFE AND REALLY THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST FUNCTIONS AND IS DISPLAYED THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND IN THE ETERNAL MELCHIZEDEK, RIGHTEOUS HIGH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} [MODERN] PIETISM - PIETISM WAS A MOVEMENT WITHIN LUTHERANISM, LASTING FROM THE LATE 17TH CENTURY TO THE MID-18TH CENTURY AND LATER - IT PROVED TO BE VERY INFLUENTIAL THROUGHOUT PROTESTANTISM AND ANABAPTISM, INSPIRING NOT ONLY ANGLICAN PRIEST JOHN WESLEY TO BEGIN THE METHODIST MOVEMENT, BUT ALSO ALEXANDER MACK TO BEGIN THE BRETHREN MOVEMENT - THE PIETIST MOVEMENT COMBINED THE LUTHERANISM OF THE TIME WITH THE REFORMED, AND ESPECIALLY PURITAN, EMPHASIS ON INDIVIDUAL PIETY, AND A VIGOROUS CHRISTIAN LIFE

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melancthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view, ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In *Pia desideria* "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, *ecclesiolae in ecclesia* ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} [MODERN] ANABAPTIST - ANABAPTISTS "RE-BAPTIZERS" OR "ADULT BAPTISM" [BELIEVER'S BAPTISM - CREDOBAPTISM (RECITING THE WELL-KNOWN "APOSTLES' CREED" OR A PERSONAL BIBLE VERSE OR A PSALM AT BAPTISM)] ARE CHRISTIANS OF THE RADICAL REFORMATION - PURITANS OF ENGLAND AND THEIR BAPTIST BRANCH AROSE INDEPENDENTLY, BUT WERE INFLUENCED BY THE ANABAPTIST MOVEMENT - WHERE MEN BELIEVE IN THE FREEDOM OF RELIGION, SUPPORTED BY A GUARANTEE OF SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE [GOVERNMENT], THEY HAVE ENTERED INTO THAT [ANABAPTIST] HERITAGE - WHERE MEN HAVE CAUGHT THE ANABAPTIST VISION OF [N.T.] DISCIPLESHIP, THEY HAVE BECOME WORTHY OF THAT HERITAGE - WHERE CORPORATE DISCIPLESHIP SUBMITS ITSELF TO THE NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN OF THE CHURCH, THE HEIR HAS THEN ENTERED FULL POSSESSION OF HIS [N.T. - ANABAPTIST] LEGACY

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and

other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} APPRISING MINISTRIES: THE EMERGING CHURCH - THREE VOICES FROM THE "EMERGENT CHURCH" WILL EXPLORE THIS CAPACITY OF POSTMODERN CHRISTIANITY \*TO EMBRACE AND REDEFINE TRADITION, ... WHO SHOULD ATTEND: ANY FUTURIST WHO FEELS THAT EVERYTHING MUST CHANGE ABOUT [TRADITIONAL CHRISTIAN] RELIGION AND IS CURIOUS ABOUT HOW PROGRESSIVE [NEW AGE] CHRISTIANITY IS A LEADING INDICATOR OF CHANGE - WHAT YOU'LL LEARN: ATTENDEES WILL LEARN HOW TO GROUND [EMBED AND SATURATE] THEIR LEADERSHIP AND FORESIGHT IN THE CONCERNS OF TOMORROW'S [NEW WORLD ORDER] SPIRITUALITIES AND RELATE RELIGIOUS CONCEPTS TO FUTURES THINKING THROUGH A THEOLOGY OF (FALSE AND DECEPTIVE) HOPE - HOW CAN THIS \*NEW KNOWLEDGE BE APPLIED: PARTICIPANTS WILL LEAVE WITH A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HOW POSTMODERN SPIRITUALITIES ARE \*\*RESHAPING CONSERVATIVE THEOLOGIES AND COMMUNITIES

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities are reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} CONTENDINGFORTRUTH.COM: HIDDEN LUCIFERIANS IN AMERICAN CULTURE, POLITICS, ACADEMIA...AND IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY - PARTS 3-5 (MP3s)

Further study of [singer] Michael W. Smith's occult connections » The Alan Parsons Project & the Eye of Horus/Ra/Lucifer » [pastor] David Jeremiah And His All-Seeing Eye. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} CALVARY CHAPEL MELBOURNE - NEWS AND EVENTS - MICHAEL W. SMITH IN CONCERT {APPARENTLY THE PRICE TO FELLOWSHIP (Q&A) FOR ABOUT 30 MINUTES WITH THE SINGERS BEFORE THE SHOW IS A HUGE \$50.00 PLUS AN ADDITIONAL \$20.00 OR \$25.00 FOR THE ACTUAL SHOW TICKET. -- OF COURSE THE CHURCH ALSO MAKES MONEY OFF THE SHOW. -- HOW IS IT AGAIN, THAT CHRISTIAN ENTERTAINMENT AND CHRISTIAN MINISTRY HASN'T DEVOLVED INTO A CORRUPT, EVIL, GREEDY, CORPORATION?}

Michael W. Smith in Concert - Posted on Wednesday, January 13, 2010 - Multiple Grammy, Dove and American Music Award and winning Christian artist Michael W. Smith will be in concert at Calvary Chapel Melbourne along with special guest Phil Joel formerly with the Newsboys. Friday, March 5th 7:30pm doors open at 6:30 - [prices through the church] \*General Admission \$20 - At the door \$25 - \*\*Artist Circle: \$75 (includes 6pm reception with Questions & Answers) Tickets are available at: The Chapel Store/Melbourne Campus The Chapel Store/Viera Campus (General Admission Only) Wings of Joy Bookstore in Vero. \*\*Click Here to buy tickets!-- Artist Circle includes Question and Answer session at 6:00pm. [prices online] \*\*Artist Circle with 6:00 PM Q&A \$50.00 - General Admission \$25.00. [link]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/ÉVANGELICAL CHURCH} MICHAEL W. SMITH, DAVID CROWDER, GREG LAURIE, RTS PROFESSOR REGGIE KIDD SPEAK AT EMERGENT CONFERENCE - THE 2009 NATIONAL WORSHIP LEADER CONFERENCE TOOK PLACE ON JULY 20-23 IN LEAWOOD, KANSAS AND BROUGHT TOGETHER A CONVERGENCE OF CONTEMPLATIVE/EMERGING SPEAKERS

Many of our readers may be wondering why Greg Laurie [Harvest Crusade] would be speaking at this clearly contemplative/emergent conference. Laurie's head pastor, [con artist, charlatan and flim-flam man] Chuck Smith [Calvary Chapel], made it very clear a few years ago that Calvary Chapel would NOT be going in the contemplative/emergent direction. But, come to think of it, Chuck Smith also said at that time that Calvary Chapel had to reject the Purpose Driven movement, but on August 9th, according to Greg Laurie's website he spoke at Saddleback Church at a number of services. -- Michael W. Smith's endorsement of Manning isn't surprising; he's never been doctrinally sound, really. Music is his interest, not biblical Truth. And that's from a person who used to really enjoy his music, one upon a time. -- As for Greg Laurie and Calvary Chapel, I got some heat for stating that I saw CCOCM [Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa] going emergent. The evidence is increasing. Denying something and then behaving in favor of the same thing shows that not only is there hypocrisy going on, but the actions speak louder than words. Why it is that some public pastors deny the Emergent Church Movement, then turn around and endorse it by speaking at its conferences and sharing its leaders' platforms is beyond me. Do professing Christians only hear the weak "denials" and ignore the actions? Its certainly true so often in the political arena, which is why so many Obama supporters are backing away from him now--his actions are not in accordance with his earlier "claims" to the people and thus they are surprised and upset. So deny PDL and ECM, then join them in their promotion of heresy? Folks, its time to wake up and see the truth. Those who are in error do not promote themselves as erroneous, but as "one of us". How do you suppose false teachers secretly sneak in among you? [link]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/ÉVANGELICAL CHURCH} LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS RESEARCH.COM: THE SHACK HERALDED BY CHRISTIAN FIGURES, INCLUDING MICHAEL W. SMITH AND [CALVARY CHAPEL SPEAKER AND TEACHER GAYLE ERWIN] - THE NEW YORK TIMES BEST SELLER CHRISTIAN FICTION, THE SHACK, IS ENJOYING THE ENDORSEMENTS AND RAVINGS OF TOP CHRISTIAN FIGURES - CONTEMPORARY CHRISTIAN SINGER MICHAEL W. SMITH SAYS: THE SHACK IS THE MOST ABSORBING WORK OF FICTION I'VE READ IN MANY YEARS

The New York Times best seller Christian fiction, The Shack, is enjoying the endorsements and ravings of top Christian figures. Contemporary Christian singer Michael W. Smith says: The Shack is the most absorbing work of fiction I've read in many years. My wife and I laughed, cried and repented of our own lack of faith along the way. The Shack will leave you craving for the presence of God. Wynonna Judd, another popular recording artist states: "Reading The Shack during a very difficult transition in my life, this story has blown the door wide open to my soul." Judd and Smith aren't alone in their promotion of The Shack. Eugene Peterson (author of The Message) says: "This book has the potential to do for our generation what John Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress did for his. It's that good!" And Calvary Chapel speaker and teacher Gayle Erwin expresses: Riveting, with twists that defy your expectations while teaching powerful theological lessons without patronizing. I was crying by page 100. You cannot read it without your heart becoming involved. The list of endorsements by Christian figures goes on and on. The book has remained on the New York Times best seller list for 25 consecutive weeks now. But in spite of the heart-warming emotion that The Shack stirs within people, Lighthouse Trails believes this is a theologically off-base novel that has an underlying sensual New Age message, appealing to the "carnal" flesh rather than "the things of the Spirit". For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace (Romans 8:5,6). [link]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} WIKIPEDIA: BILLY GRAHAM - WILLIAM FRANKLIN "BILLY" GRAHAM, JR. (BORN NOVEMBER 7, 1918) IS AN AMERICAN EVANGELICAL CHRISTIAN EVANGELIST - SINGER MICHAEL W. SMITH IS ACTIVE IN BILLY GRAHAM CRUSADES AS WELL AS [FRANKLIN GRAHAM'S] SAMARITAN'S PURSE

During a March 12, 1991, CBS broadcast of Billy Graham's Long Island, New York crusade, Graham said in reference to the Persian Gulf War, "As our President, President Bush [Sr.], has said, it is not the people of Iraq we are at war with. It is some of the people in that regime. Pray for peace in the Middle East, a just peace." (Billy) Graham had earlier said that "there come times when we have to fight for peace." He went on to say that out of the war in the Gulf may "come \*a new peace [w/o Jesus] and, as suggested by the President, \*\*a (secular) new world order." ... For providing a platform during his events for many Christian musical artists, Graham was inducted into the Gospel Music Hall of Fame in 1999 by the Gospel Music Association. Several songs by various artists have dedicated songs to or about Graham during his lifetime. Singer Michael W. Smith is active in Billy Graham Crusades as well as Samaritan's Purse. [link]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} DR. DAVID JEREMIAH [TURNING POINT RADIO BROADCAST] & THE [SATANIC] ALL-SEEING EYE - DR. DAVID JEREMIAH HAS BEEN LONG ADMIRER AS A GREAT PREACHER - AT HIS HOME CHURCH, SHADOW MOUNTAIN COMMUNITY CHURCH [SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA], HE SUCCEEDED FORMER SENIOR PASTOR, TIM LAHAYE [CO-AUTHOR OF THE TWISTED THEOLOGY 'LEFT BEHIND' BOOK SERIES], IN 1981 - JEREMIAH'S LEADERSHIP OF THE CHURCH HAS LED TO AN AFFILIATION WITH THE [SBC] SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION - AS I WAS SEARCHING HIS SERMONS ON YOUTUBE, I STUMBLED UPON THE ALL-SEEING EYE THAT OVERLOOKS HIS ALTAR AND SANCTUARY (PHOTOS)

Is David Jeremiah a Mason? Giving the Shadow Mountain pastor the benefit of the doubt, maybe he didn't realize Tim LaHaye was a Mason, or that the all-seeing eye was an occult Masonic symbol. If this were so, what explains this pose...and even more condemning, the ministry logo. "The point within the circle is an interesting and important symbol in Freemasonry ... The symbol is really a beautiful but somewhat abstruse allusion to the old Sun-Worship, and introduces us for the first time to that modification of it, known among the ancients as the worship of the Phallus." Albert Mackey [Short Talk Bulletin, February, 1936; Vol. 14, No. 2, Reprinted July, 1980, p. 7]. -- See Also: Is David Jeremiah Becoming Contemplative? David Jeremiah Proposes "Major Paradigm Shift" For His Church - The Shadow Mountain pastor draws from Erwin McManus' book, The Barbarian Way - If you attended Shadow Mountain Community Church this weekend, then according to an email we received, you would have heard the second part of Pastor David Jeremiah's series called Journey with Jesus. But the title of this series is a bit misleading - Jeremiah isn't just talking about Jesus; he is discussing a book called The Barbarian Way. The book is written by Erwin McManus, who is pastor of Mosaic Church in California. In Friday's email, Jeremiah stated: This weekend, I will be sharing the second message in our Fall Journey With Jesus. The title of the message is "The Manliness of Jesus." I am praying that it will fire you up as much as it has me. It's a major paradigm shift from our normal thoughts about Jesus. This week, I have read a book by Erwin McManus called THE BARBARIAN WAY. In it, he says something that should prepare our hearts for the weekend message. -- While the quote from the book is benign, the book is not, and if any mention of the book is made by Jeremiah, it should be one of warning. If you have been following Jeremiah's slip toward what we might call contemplative/emerging Christianity, his promotion of McManus' book probably won't be too surprising. Last year, we mentioned on a radio program that Jeremiah was going to be speaking at the Lead Like Jesus conference with Ken Blanchard (whose conference it was). Shortly after this airing, Jeremiah pulled out of the conference and then Blanchard canceled the conference all together. Jeremiah then wrote a letter to Lighthouse Trails and made it public. He defended Ken Blanchard who had been and still is promoting the New Age, particularly New Age mysticism. Source: <http://www.lighthouse trailsresearch.com/blog/?p=1934> [link]

THE SCOTTISH BIBLE SOCIETY: THE PEOPLE'S BIBLE - WHEN KING JAMES VI/I HELD THE FIRST PRINTED COPY OF THE BIBLE HE COMMISSIONED IN HIS HANDS IN 1611, HE COULD NEVER HAVE FORESEEN THE IMPACT IT WOULD HAVE AROUND THE WORLD - MANY OF OUR ANCESTORS LEARNED TO READ FROM THE KING JAMES VERSION AND IN LOTS OF CASES CAME TO A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD

At the Scottish Bible Society we are marking this important anniversary by launching The People's Bible Project with our colleagues in England and Wales. It will travel Great Britain offering people of all faiths and none the opportunity to

handwrite two verses of Scripture and at the same time logging that work as a digital copy which they can view on the web. -- We want people to engage with the Scriptures in a new way, maybe for the first time. Some may participate purely for the historical significance of doing so. Others may get involved because they know the Bible but have turned away from the faith they once had. Whatever the reason, 2011, the 400th Anniversary of the KJV, gives us a perfect opportunity to promote the Bible in our own country like never before. [\[link\]](#)

THE KING JAMES BIBLE TRUST - CELEBRATION OF THE AUTHORISED VERSION [KJV 1611] OF THE BIBLE - FRIDAY, 17 JUNE 2011 - SUNDAY, 19 JUNE 2011 - TIME: FRIDAY & SATURDAY 10AM-4PM SUNDAY 2PM-5PM - LOCATION: GLENORCHY UNITED REFORMED CHURCH, EXETER ROAD, EXMOUTH, DEVON, UNITED KINGDOM - ORGANISATION: BIBLE SOCIETY-EXMOUTH ACTION GROUP

Details: The Action Group are planning a [400th Anniversary] Celebration weekend for the King James Version of the Bible. Church is open from 10am-5pm to view a display of more than 40 [original] King James Versions of the Bible in a private collection. On Saturday night to hold a concert to raise funds for Bible Society with local singers and musicians. A United Service on Sunday evening at 6.30pm with a guest Speaker. All the local churches will be invited to attend. During the day coffee and tea will be served either in the church or the hall, also light lunches and cream teas. Have selection of Bible Reading notes now available so that we can encourage people to read their Bibles. [\[link\]](#)

THE KING JAMES VERSION [KJV 1611] 400TH ANNIVERSARY 1611-2011 - IN 1611, A CONVERGENCE OF CIRCUMSTANCES AND DEVELOPMENTS RESULTED IN THE PUBLICATION OF ONE OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE'S MOST PRE-EMINENT BOOKS - THE KING JAMES VERSION OF THE BIBLE, POPULARLY KNOWN AS THE AUTHORISED VERSION (AV) - THE YEAR 2011 SEES THE 400TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE KJV, THOUGHT TO BE ON 2ND MAY 2011

It wasn't the first English Bible by any means or even the most popular version at the time, but its style of language together with research of Bible manuscripts and their original languages (mainly Hebrew and Greek), discoveries of new documents and not least the combined effect of the Renaissance and Reformation - not just in England but across Europe, together with the dramatic development of printing, brought into being the well loved and renowned Bible version we have to this day. A singularly enduring version, with several revisions to update and correct errors of translation and print; deliberately memorable in its prose and layout; coming in many different formats and still widely in use 400 years on. Modern versions have built upon this Bible version, updating its language and knowledge to bring an understanding of the Word of God to an everyday audience. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} CHURCH HISTORY - A BIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM TYNDALE (MP3)

William Tyndale part 2 by Andy Davis | Mar 7, 2009 | Topic: Christian Biography [\[link\]](#)

KJV 1611 HOLY BIBLE - RED LETTER EDITION {A FREE PDF KJV BIBLE} (PDF)

The King James Version (KJV) 1611 with the Words of Jesus Formatted in Red is a complete Bible containing both the Old and the New Testaments. [\[link\]](#)

MARTIN LUTHER (1 OF 3) - NOVEMBER 10, 1483 - FEBRUARY 18, 1546 - WAS A GERMAN PRIEST AND PROFESSOR OF THEOLOGY WHO \*\*\*INITIATED THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION - HE STRONGLY DISPUTED THE CLAIM THAT FREEDOM FROM GOD'S PUNISHMENT OF SIN COULD BE PURCHASED WITH MONEY - HE CONFRONTED INDULGENCE [SIN TITHE] SALESMAN JOHANN TETZEL WITH HIS NINETY-FIVE THESES IN 1517 - HIS REFUSAL TO RETRACT ALL OF HIS WRITINGS AT THE DEMAND OF \*POPE LEO X IN 1520 AND THE HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR CHARLES V AT THE DIET (GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE CHURCH - COUNCIL) OF WORMS [CITY OF WORMS IN WHAT IS NOW GERMANY] IN 1521 RESULTED IN HIS EXCOMMUNICATION BY THE POPE AND CONDEMNATION AS AN OUTLAW BY THE EMPEROR - HIS

TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE INTO THE LANGUAGE OF THE PEOPLE (INSTEAD OF ROMAN LATIN) MADE IT MORE ACCESSIBLE [TO THE COMMON PERSON], CAUSING A TREMENDOUS IMPACT ON THE CHURCH AND ON GERMAN CULTURE - IT FOSTERED THE DEVELOPMENT OF A STANDARD VERSION OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE, ADDED SEVERAL PRINCIPLES TO THE ART OF TRANSLATION, AND \*\*\*INFLUENCED THE TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH OF THE 1611 KING JAMES BIBLE {NOTE: AMONG THE FIRST AND FINEST FRUITS OF THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION WAS THE TRANSLATING OF THE HOLY BIBLE INTO THE COMMON LANGUAGES AND THE DISTRIBUTION OF IT INTO THE HANDS OF THE COMMON PERSON.}

Luther taught that salvation is not earned by good deeds but received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin. His theology challenged the authority of the pope of the Roman Catholic Church by teaching that the Bible is the only source of divinely revealed knowledge and opposed sacerdotalism by considering all baptized Christians to be a holy priesthood. Those who identify with Luther's teachings are called Lutherans. -- His translation of the Bible into the language of the people (instead of Latin) made it more accessible, causing a tremendous impact on the church and on German culture. It fostered the development of a standard version of the German language, added several principles to the art of translation, and influenced the translation into English of the King James Bible. His hymns influenced the development of singing in churches. His marriage to Katharina von Bora set a model for the practice of clerical marriage, allowing Protestant priests to marry. [\[link\]](#)

MARTIN LUTHER (2 OF 3) - THE START OF THE REFORMATION - IT WASN'T UNTIL JANUARY 1518 THAT FRIENDS OF LUTHER TRANSLATED THE 95 THESES FROM LATIN INTO GERMAN, PRINTED, AND WIDELY COPIED, MAKING THE CONTROVERSY ONE OF THE FIRST IN HISTORY TO BE AIDED BY THE PRINTING PRESS - WITHIN TWO WEEKS, COPIES OF THE THESES HAD SPREAD THROUGHOUT GERMANY; WITHIN TWO MONTHS THROUGHOUT EUROPE - LUTHER'S WRITINGS CIRCULATED WIDELY, REACHING FRANCE, ENGLAND, AND ITALY AS EARLY AS 1519. STUDENTS THROGGED TO WITTENBERG TO HEAR LUTHER SPEAK. HE PUBLISHED A SHORT COMMENTARY ON GALATIANS AND HIS WORK ON THE PSALMS. THIS EARLY PART OF LUTHER'S CAREER WAS ONE OF HIS MOST CREATIVE AND PRODUCTIVE - THREE OF HIS BEST-KNOWN WORKS WERE PUBLISHED IN 1520: TO THE CHRISTIAN NOBILITY OF THE GERMAN NATION, ON THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY OF THE CHURCH, AND ON THE FREEDOM OF A CHRISTIAN

In 1516-17, Johann Tetzel, a Dominican friar and papal commissioner for indulgences, was sent to Germany by the Roman Catholic Church to sell indulgences to raise money to rebuild St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. Roman Catholic theology stated that faith alone, whether fiduciary or dogmatic, cannot justify man; and that only such faith as is active in charity and good works (*fides caritate formata*) can justify man. The benefits of good works could be obtained by donating money to the church. -- On 31 October 1517, Luther wrote to his bishop, Albert of Mainz, protesting the sale of indulgences. He enclosed in his letter a copy of his "Disputation of Martin Luther on the Power and Efficacy of Indulgences," which came to be known as The Ninety-Five Theses. Hans Hillerbrand writes that Luther had no intention of confronting the church, but saw his disputation as a scholarly objection to church practices, and the tone of the writing is accordingly "searching, rather than doctrinaire." Hillerbrand writes that there is nevertheless an undercurrent of challenge in several of the theses, particularly in Thesis 86, which asks: "Why does the pope, whose wealth today is greater than the wealth of the richest Crassus, build the basilica of St. Peter with the money of poor believers rather than with his own money?" -- Luther objected to a saying attributed to Johann Tetzel that "As soon as the coin in the coffer rings, the soul from purgatory [also attested as 'into heaven'] springs." He insisted that, since forgiveness was God's alone to grant, those who claimed that indulgences absolved buyers from all punishments and granted them salvation were in error. Christians, he said, must not slacken in following Christ on account of such false assurances. However, this oft-quoted saying of Tetzel was by no means representative of the official Catholic teaching on indulgences, but rather, more a reflection of his capacity to exaggerate. Yet if Tetzel overstated the matter in regard to indulgences for the dead, his teaching on indulgences for the living was pure. -- The sale of indulgences shown in *A Question to a Mintmaker*, woodcut by Jörg Breu the Elder of Augsburg, circa 1530. According to scholars Walter Krämer, Götz Trenkler, Gerhard Ritter and Gerhard Prause, the story of the posting on the door, even though it has settled as one of the pillars of history, has little foundation in truth. In his preface to the posthumous second pressing of Luther's compiled work, humanist and reformist Philipp Melanchthon writes "reportedly, Luther, burning with passion and just devoutness, posted the Ninety-Five Theses at the Castle Church in Wittenberg, Germany at All Saints Eve, October 31" (Old calendar). At the time he wrote the preface, Melanchthon lived in Tübingen, far from Wittenberg. In the preface, Melanchthon presents more untrue assertions: that indulgence salesman Johann Tetzel publicly burned Luther's Ninety-Five Theses, that Luther held colleges on nature and physics, and that Luther had

visited Rome in 1511. For a professor of the Wittenberg University to post theses on doors is unparalleled in history. Even further, Luther was strongly law abiding and it would have been against his character to publish his thoughts and direction in this manner. Moreover, Luther never mentioned anything in this direction in his writings, and the only contemporary account of the publishing of the theses is the Latin account by his servant Agricola, who states that Luther presents "certain theses in the year of 1517 according to the customs of University of Wittenberg as part of a scientific discussion. The presentation of the theses was done in a modest and respectful way, preventing to mock or insult anybody".. He makes no mention of nailing the theses to a door, nor does any other source report this. In actuality, Luther presented a hand-written copy, accompanied with honorable comments to the archbishop Albrecht of Mainz and Magdeburg, responsible for the practice of the indulgence sales, and to the bishop of Brandenburg, Luther's superior. [[link](#)]

MARTIN LUTHER (3 OF 3) - JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH - THE FIRST AND CHIEF ARTICLE IS THIS: JESUS CHRIST, OUR GOD AND LORD, DIED FOR OUR SINS AND WAS RAISED AGAIN FOR OUR JUSTIFICATION (ROMANS 3:24-25) - HE (JESUS) ALONE IS THE LAMB OF GOD WHO TAKES AWAY THE SINS OF THE WORLD (JOHN 1:29), AND GOD HAS LAID ON HIM THE INIQUITY OF US ALL (ISAIAH 53:6) - ALL HAVE SINNED AND ARE JUSTIFIED FREELY, WITHOUT THEIR OWN WORKS AND MERITS, BY HIS GRACE, THROUGH THE REDEMPTION THAT IS IN CHRIST JESUS, IN HIS BLOOD (ROMANS 3:23-25) - \*\*THIS IS NECESSARY TO BELIEVE - THIS CANNOT BE OTHERWISE ACQUIRED OR GRASPED BY ANY WORK, LAW OR MERIT - THEREFORE, IT IS CLEAR AND CERTAIN THAT THIS FAITH ALONE JUSTIFIES US ... NOTHING OF THIS ARTICLE CAN BE YIELDED OR SURRENDERED, EVEN THOUGH HEAVEN AND EARTH AND EVERYTHING ELSE FALLS (MARK 13:31) -- AS A CONSEQUENCE, LUTHER WAS EXCOMMUNICATED BY POPE LEO X ON 3 JANUARY 1521, IN THE BULL DECET ROMANUM PONTIFICEM

Breach with the papacy: Pope Leo X by Raphael - Archbishop Albrecht of Mainz and Magdeburg did not reply to Luther's letter containing the 95 Theses. He had the theses checked for heresy and in December 1517 forwarded them to Rome. He needed the revenue from the indulgences to pay off a papal dispensation for his tenure of more than one bishopric. As Luther later noted, "the pope had a finger in the pie as well, because one half was to go to the building of St Peter's Church in Rome". -- Pope Leo X was used to reformers and heretics, and he responded slowly, "with great care as is proper." Over the next three years he deployed a series of papal theologians and envoys against Luther, which only served to harden the reformer's anti-papal theology. First, the Dominican theologian Sylvester Mazzolini drafted a heresy case against Luther, whom Leo then summoned to Rome. The Elector Frederick persuaded the pope to have Luther examined at Augsburg, where the Imperial Diet was held. There, in October 1518, Luther informed the papal legate Cardinal Cajetan that he did not consider the papacy part of the biblical Church, and the hearings degenerated into a shouting match. More than his writing the 95 Theses, Luther's confrontation of the church cast him as an enemy of the pope. Cajetan's original instructions had been to arrest Luther if he failed to recant, but he lacked the means in Augsburg, where the Elector guaranteed Luther's security. Luther slipped out of the city at night, without leave from Cajetan. -- In January 1519, at Altenburg in Saxony, the papal nuncio Karl von Miltitz adopted a more conciliatory approach. Luther made certain concessions to the Saxon, who was a relative of the Elector, and promised to remain silent if his opponents did. The theologian Johann Maier von Eck, however, was determined to expose Luther's doctrine in a public forum. In June and July 1519, he staged a disputation with Luther's colleague Andreas Karlstadt at Leipzig and invited Luther to speak. Luther's boldest assertion in the debate was that Matthew 16:18 does not confer on popes the exclusive right to interpret scripture, and that therefore neither popes nor church councils were infallible. For this, Eck branded Luther a new Jan Hus, referring to the Czech reformer and heretic burned at the stake in 1415. From that moment, he devoted himself to Luther's defeat. -- Excommunication: On 15 June 1520, the Pope warned Luther with the papal bull (edict) Exsurge Domine that he risked excommunication unless he recanted 41 sentences drawn from his writings, including the 95 Theses, within 60 days. That autumn, Johann Eck proclaimed the bull in Meissen and other towns. Karl von Miltitz, a papal nuncio, attempted to broker a solution, but Luther, who had sent the Pope a copy of On the Freedom of a Christian in October, publicly set fire to the bull and decretals at Wittenberg on 10 December 1520, an act he defended in Why the Pope and his Recent Book are Burned and Assertions Concerning All Articles. As a consequence, Luther was excommunicated by Pope Leo X on 3 January 1521, in the bull Decet Romanum Pontificem. [[link](#)]

HOW TO CONVERT [BASIC CHRISTIAN] RSS FEEDS INTO PDF DOCUMENTS USING ADOBE ACROBAT READER

Adobe Acrobat Reader is one of the most used PDF viewers. \*\*It also has a feed reader using which you can access and read your RSS subscriptions. A special feature which most of us don't use is that you can use it to convert RSS feeds into PDF documents. This option is available by default in Acrobat 8, but strangely enough disabled by default in Acrobat 9. To change this, • Go to Edit > Preferences scroll down to the Tracker category and under RSS • Check Enable RSS Feed In Tracker. • Now copy the URL of the feed onto your clipboard. • Then go to Comments > Track Reviews > RSS. • Click on 'Subscribe to RSS feeds'. A prompt will open where the feed URL will already be pasted. If not paste the URL in this field, and click OK. A number of entries will appear, choose which ones you want to save into a PDF and click OK. That's it and you will get your RSS feeds as PDF documents which you can share or store. {Using Adobe Acrobat Reader Go to "Forms" then "Track Forms..." then "RSS" and after the feed link has been provided (via link in right window pane) Right Click on the Feed Title (in the left window pane) and select the "Convert to PDF" option.} [\[link\]](#)

CONVERTED: BASIC CHRISTIAN EXTENDED RSS FEED (PDF)

Basic Christian 2011 Extended Version - News-Info Feed. [\[link\]](#)

CONVERTED: BASIC CHRISTIAN RSS FEED - BLOG BIBLE STUDY (PDF)

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study - Genesis - Revelation. [\[link\]](#)

CONVERTED: BASIC CHRISTIAN RSS FEED - BLOG HISTORY STUDY (PDF)

Basic Christian: blog History Study - The 8 Kingdoms of the World. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 1 OF 3) POPE LEO X: 11 DECEMBER 1475 - 1 DECEMBER 1521, BORN GIOVANNI DI LORENZO DE' MEDICI, [MADE A CARDINAL AT THE AGE OF 13] WAS THE POPE FROM 1513 TO HIS DEATH IN 1521. HE WAS THE LAST NON-PRIEST (ONLY A DEACON) TO BE ELECTED POPE - HE IS KNOWN FOR GRANTING INDULGENCES [SELLING A TYPE OF SIN TITHE] FOR THOSE WHO DONATED TO RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA AND HIS CHALLENGING OF MARTIN LUTHER'S 95 THESES - HE WAS THE SECOND SON OF LORENZO DE' MEDICI, THE MOST FAMOUS RULER OF THE FLORENTINE REPUBLIC, AND CLARICE ORSINI - HIS COUSIN, GIULIO DI GIULIANO DE' MEDICI, WOULD LATER SUCCEED HIM AS POPE CLEMENT VII (1523-34) {AS AN OCCULT INFILTRATOR [CONCERNED WITH MONEY, POWER AND DESTROYING CHRISTIANITY] OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH POPE LEO X WAS PRIMARILY INVOLVED IN STRIPPING MONEY FROM CHURCHES AND INDIVIDUALS AFFILIATED WITH ROME AND APPROPRIATING THE MONEY FOR HIS OWN USE. POPE LEO X USED FOUR SCHEMES TO GAIN WEALTH 1. STARTING AN OVERPRICED BUILDING PROJECT [RECONSTRUCT ST. PETER'S BASILICA] BY TAXING OTHER CHURCHES. 2. BEGAN THE SELLING OF 'INDULGENCES' [LICENSES TO SIN] TO INDIVIDUALS. 3. INITIATING FINANCES FOR A MILITARY CRUSADE AGAINST THE MIDDLE-EAST. 4. THE SELLING OF CHURCH OFFICES, POSITIONS AND EVEN THE BELONGINGS FOR HUGE SUMS OF MONEY TO UNQUALIFIED AND UNWORTHY INDIVIDUALS.}

Spendthrift [primarily on things not directly benefiting or advancing the Christian message and Gospel of Jesus Christ]: Leo's lively interest in art and literature, to say nothing of his natural liberality, his alleged nepotism, his political ambitions and necessities, and his immoderate personal luxury, exhausted within two years the hard savings of [Pope] Julius II, and precipitated a financial crisis from which he never emerged and which was a direct cause of most of what, from a papal point of view, were calamities of his pontificate. -- He sold cardinals' hats. He sold membership in the "Knights of Peter". He borrowed large sums from bankers, curials, princes and Jews. The Venetian ambassador Gradenigo estimated the paying number of offices on Leo's death at 2,150, with a capital value of nearly 3,000,000 ducats (about 132 million dollars in 2010 dollars) and a yearly income of 328,000 ducats (\$14,432,000.00). -- The ordinary income of the pope for the year 1517 had been reckoned at about 580,000 ducats (\$2,552,000.00) [around \$44 each ducat coin in 2010 dollars], of which 420,000 came from the States of the Church, 100,000 from annates, and 60,000 from the composition tax instituted by Sixtus IV. These sums, together with the \*considerable amounts accruing from indulgences, jubilees, and special fees,

\*vanished as quickly as they were received. Then the pope resorted to pawning palace furniture, table plate, jewels, even statues of the apostles. Several banking firms and many individual creditors were ruined by the death of Leo. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 2 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PLANS FOR A [POWER GRABBING] CRUSADE - A TRUCE WAS TO BE PROCLAIMED THROUGHOUT CHRISTENDOM; THE POPE WAS TO BE THE ARBITER OF DISPUTES; THE EMPEROR AND THE KING OF FRANCE WERE TO LEAD THE ARMY; ENGLAND, SPAIN AND PORTUGAL WERE TO FURNISH THE FLEET; AND THE COMBINED FORCES WERE TO BE DIRECTED AGAINST CONSTANTINOPLE - PAPAL DIPLOMACY IN THE INTERESTS OF PEACE FAILED

Plans for a Crusade: The war of Urbino was further marked by a crisis in the relations between pope and cardinals. The sacred college had allegedly grown especially worldly and troublesome since the time of Sixtus IV, and Leo took advantage of a plot of several of its members to poison him, not only to inflict exemplary punishments by executing one and imprisoning several others, but also to make a radical change in the college. -- On 3 July 1517 he published the names of thirty-one new cardinals, a number almost unprecedented in the history of the papacy. Among the nominations were such notable men such as Lorenzo Campeggio, Giambattista Pallavicini, Adrian of Utrecht, Thomas Cajetan, Cristoforo Numai and Egidio Canisio. The naming of seven members of prominent Roman families, however, reversed the policy of his predecessor which had kept the political factions of the city out of the Curia. Other promotions were for political or family considerations or to secure money for the war against Urbino. The pope was accused of having exaggerated the conspiracy of the cardinals for purposes of financial gain, but most of such accusations appear unsubstantiated. -- Leo, meanwhile, felt the need of staying the advance of the Ottoman sultan, Selim I, who was threatening western Europe, and made elaborate plans for a crusade. A truce was to be proclaimed throughout Christendom; the pope was to be the arbiter of disputes; the emperor and the king of France were to lead the army; England, Spain and Portugal were to furnish the fleet; and the combined forces were to be directed against Constantinople. Papal diplomacy in the interests of peace failed, however; Cardinal Wolsey made England, not the pope, the arbiter between France and the Empire; and much of the money collected for the crusade from tithes and indulgences was spent in other ways. -- In 1519 Hungary concluded a three years' truce with Selim I, but the succeeding sultan, Suleyman the Magnificent, renewed the war in June 1521 and on 28 August captured the citadel of Belgrade. The pope was greatly alarmed, and although he was then involved in war with France he sent about 30,000 ducats to the Hungarians. -- Leo treated the Uniate Greeks with great loyalty, and by bull of 18 May 1521 forbade Latin clergy to celebrate mass in Greek churches and Latin bishops to ordain Greek clergy. These provisions were later strengthened by Clement VII and Paul III and went far to settle the constant disputes between the Latins and Uniate Greeks. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} (PART 3 OF 3) POPE LEO X: PROTESTANT REFORMATION AND LAST YEARS - LEO WAS DISTURBED THROUGHOUT HIS PONTIFICATE BY SCHISM, ESPECIALLY THE REFORMATION SPARKED BY MARTIN LUTHER - IN RESPONSE TO CONCERNS ABOUT [PRIEST-PASTOR] MISCONDUCT FROM SOME SERVANTS OF THE CHURCH

In 1517 Martin Luther read his Ninety-Five Theses on the topic of indulgences in the church courtyard at Wittenberg. Students took the theses, translated them from Latin to German, and through the printing press they spread throughout Europe. Within two weeks, the theses had spread throughout Germany, and after two months they had spread throughout Europe. Leo failed to fully comprehend the importance of the movement, and in February 1518 he directed the vicar-general of the Augustinians to impose silence on his monks. -- On 30 May, Luther sent an explanation of his theses to the pope; on 7 August he was summoned to appear at Rome. An arrangement was effected, however, whereby that summons was cancelled, and Luther went instead to Augsburg in October 1518 to meet the papal legate, Cardinal Cajetan; but neither the arguments of the cardinal, nor Leo's dogmatic papal bull of 9 November requiring all Christians to believe in the pope's power to grant indulgences, moved Luther to retract. A year of fruitless negotiations followed, during which the controversy took popular root across the German States. -- A further papal bull of 15 June 1520, Exurge Domine or Arise, O Lord, condemned forty-one propositions extracted from Luther's teachings, and was taken to Germany by Eck in his capacity as apostolic nuncio. Leo followed by formally excommunicating Luther by the bull Decet Romanum Pontificem or It Pleases the Roman Pontiff, on 3 January 1521. In a brief the Pope also directed Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor to take energetic measures against heresy. -- It was also under Leo that Lutheranism spread into Scandinavia. The pope had repeatedly used the rich northern benefices to reward members of the Roman curia, and towards the close of the year

1516 he sent the impolitic Arcimboldi as papal nuncio to Denmark to collect money for St Peter's. This led to the Reformation in Denmark-Norway and Holstein. King Christian II took advantage of the growing dissatisfaction of the native clergy toward the papal government, and of Arcimboldi's interference in the Swedish revolt, to expel the nuncio and summon Lutheran theologians to Copenhagen in 1520. Christian approved a plan by which a formal state church should be established in Denmark, all appeals to Rome should be abolished, and the king and diet should have final jurisdiction in ecclesiastical causes. Leo sent a new nuncio to Copenhagen (1521) in the person of the Minorite Francesco de Potentia, who readily absolved the king and received the rich bishopric of Skara. The pope or his legate, however, took no steps to remove abuses or otherwise reform the Scandinavian churches. --- Having fallen ill with malaria, Pope Leo X died on December 1, 1521, so suddenly that the last sacraments could not be administered; but the contemporary suspicions of poison were unfounded. He was buried in Santa Maria sopra Minerva. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE MEDICI FAMILY [GENERALLY CONSIDERED THE MOST OCCULT FAMILY OF MEDIEVAL EUROPE] - OTHER PROMINENT MEDICI WERE \*POPE LEO X (1475-1521); POPE CLEMENT VII (1478-1534); CATHERINE (1519-1589), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY II OF FRANCE; AND MARIE (1573-1642), WIFE OF [KING] HENRY IV OF FRANCE AND REGENT FOR THEIR SON [KING] LOUIS XIII [NOTE: THIS IS ALSO THE IMPORTANT AND HISTORIC TIMEFRAME OF THE GENERAL DISCOVERY OF AMERICA BY THE ITALIAN BORN EXPLORER CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS IN HIS 1492 VOYAGE FROM SPAIN TO AMERICA (BAHAMAS).]

Medici, an Italian family of merchants and bankers who ruled the republic of Florence through economic power and personal influence. By their patronage of the arts they made Florence the center of the Italian Renaissance. The Medici were created dukes of Florence by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V in 1531, and grand dukes of Tuscany by Emperor Maximilian II in 1575. The last Medici grand duke was deposed by the Austrians in 1737. Important members of the Medici family included the following. Giovanni De' Medici: (1360-1429) established the family fortune and made himself ruler of Florence's merchant oligarchy. Cosimo De' Medici: (1389-1464), his son, used his banking business to gain political power and led Florence in a long period of prosperity and artistic achievement. Lorenzo the Magnificent: (1449-1492), grandson of Cosimo, gained fame as a statesman and patron of arts and letters. He was recognized as a poet himself and was largely responsible for the Tuscan dialect becoming the national speech of Italy. Cosimo (I) the Great: (1519-1574) succeeded to the dukedom in 1537 and ruled as a despot. He restored the duchy of Tuscany by conquering the other republics that had been part of it. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - THE [TWO] MEDICI POPES - POPE LEO X [1513 - 1521] KNOWN FOR BEING THE POPE THAT CHALLENGED MARTIN LUTHER'S [1517 A.D.] 95 THESES -- POPE CLEMENT VII [1523 - 1534] (MEDICI COUSIN OF POPE LEO X) KNOWN FOR BEING POPE DURING THE SACKING OF ROME IN 1527 A.D. [THE (OCCULT) MEDICI (FAMILY), LED BY (POPE) CLEMENT, HAD TRIED TO PLAY EVERYONE OFF AGAINST EACH OTHER AND HAD MADE EVERYONE THEIR ENEMY -- AT LEAST TEMPORARILY - SOURCE: MMDTKW.ORG/V5ACKROME.HTML]

Pope Leo X - Giovanni de'Medici, 1475 - 1513 - 1521: Giovanni de'Medici, second son of Lorenzo and younger brother of the fatuous Piero, became the first of the Medici Popes (Leo X - Leone Decimo) at the age of 38 on 11 March 1513. Prior to this his life had been a complete roller coaster. Brought up in Medici luxury alongside Michelangelo (who was included in the Medici household by Lorenzo), older brother Piero and cousin Giulio (who was adopted by Lorenzo after his father (who was Lorenzo's brother) was killed in the Pazzi Conspiracy in 1478), he had access to the incomes of several wealthy monasteries, including Badia a Passignano, and was made a Cardinal at the age of 13. All this came to an abrupt end in 1494 when, in the wake of Lorenzo's death, the incompetent surrender of his brother Piero the Fatuous to the French, and the ensuing Savanorola stirred turbulence, he had to sneak out of Florence dressed as a Franciscan Friar, and then live in hiding with his cousin for the next decade, latterly being protected by the Habsburg Emperor Maximilian (who ironically was to be a major cause of the collapse of the Bruges branch of the Medici Bank) and then by the dreadful Cesare Borgia and his father Pope Alessandro VI (1431 - 1492 - 1503 (72)) in Rome. ... Pope Clement VII Giulio de'Medici, 1478 - 1523 - 1534 (56) Illegitimate son of Lorenzo's (Pazzi murdered) brother Giuliano, adopted son of Lorenzo, and companion in exile to Lorenzo's son Giovanni (Leo X), who was three years his senior, Giulio de'Medici became Pope Clement VII (Clemente Settimo). He was good looking, intellectually sophisticated, a talented musician and a political disaster. In reality

he also faced the legacy of the corrupt practices of his cousin Leo X, and the impossible task of operating in the emergent nation state Europe dominated by Charles V, Francis I, and Henry VIII (whom he excommunicated), and threatened by Suleiman the Magnificent, plus Martin Luther dealing the protestants into the game as well - see Insight Page. He lost England, and was humiliated by having to flee in disguise from Rome when it was barbarically sacked by Charles V's rabble army after Clement mistakenly got too close to flashy Francis I of France. [[Images/Montages/Firenze/Medici Popes.htm link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - 'OCCULT' POWER: THE POLITICS OF WITCHCRAFT AND SUPERSTITION IN RENAISSANCE FLORENCE - IN FLORENCE, HOW DID ONE FAMILY--THE MEDICI--SECURE THEIR POWER AFTER OVER A CENTURY OF STRUGGLE, AND HOW DID THEY COME TO CONSTRUCT A MYTH OF THEIR OWN LEGITIMACY? (BOOK)

Lawrence's interpretation, however narrow and flawed, does highlight an indisputable element of Grazzini's tale of Dr. Manente: its cruelty and "monstrosity," traits that, I will argue, provide insight into the social structures of the mid-sixteenth century, particularly those that rely upon coercion and force. In Florence, how did one family--the Medici--secure their power after over a century of struggle, and how did they come to construct a myth of their own legitimacy? ... It is important to remember that, from 1494--when the friar himself gained widespread support and offered a major threat to the rule of the Medici family--until long after his execution in 1498, Savonarola bequeathed a powerful religious and political vision that was not dependent on his leadership for survival--a fact that fascinated the political theorist Niccolo Machiavelli. Savonarola's followers--called the Piagnoni first by their enemies and later, proudly, by themselves--remained politically active after his execution, through the Republic that lasted until 1513, when the first Medici pope, Leo X, used the considerable influence of this position to help his family and their allies to return to Florence, and again after the sack of Rome in 1527, which occurred during the pontificate of another Medici, Clement VII. The Piagnoni continued to be active even after the Medici, first Alessandro and then Cosimo I, openly turned Florence onto the path of absolutism [unlimited, centralized authority and absolute sovereignty] by accepting the [nobility] title of Duke. ... Lorenzo's manipulation of the Church comes into play in the next phase of the beffa. ... At this point, Grazzini emphasizes not only that many friars and priests were ignorant, but, more importantly, that the kind of people Lorenzo elevated to positions of power in the Florentine church hierarchy were either superstitious [occult] or corrupt, criticisms that Savonarola also often made of the Medici. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH} THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - CHRISTIAN AND ROSICRUCIAN KABBALAH [ESOTERIC (HIDDEN) TEACHINGS - THE REAL NWO - NEW AGE BIBLE] - THE ORIGINAL JEWISH [WITCHCRAFT - KING SOLOMON] KABBALAH --> CHRISTIAN MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL (1232 - 1316 A.D.) ORIGINATOR OF THE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH --> RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH (MEDICI FAMILY) --> ROSICRUCIAN (ILLUMINATI - FREEMASON) KABBALAH --> MODERN OCCULT KABBALAH - THE BEGINNING OF CHRISTIAN KABBALAH IS TO BE FOUND IN THE TEACHINGS OF THE CATALAN PHILOSOPHER AND MYSTIC, RAYMON LULL - LULL HAD THE IDEA OF UNIFYING ALL THREE RELIGIONS [JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM] BY DEVELOPING A PHILOSOPHY INCORPORATING ELEMENTS COMMON TO ALL - THE WAY HE INTENDED TO [UNITE] CONVERT WAS THROUGH RATIONAL AND MYSTICAL DOCTRINE - RENAISSANCE CHRISTIAN KABBALAH WAS DERIVED FROM A NUMBER OF SOURCES - FIRSTLY, THE CHRISTOLOGICAL [CHRIST DOCTRINE] SPECULATIONS OF A NUMBER OF JEWISH CONVERTS FROM THE LATE 13TH TO THE LATE FIFTEENTH CENTURIES - SECONDLY, THE PHILOSOPHICAL CHRISTIAN AND RENAISSANCE SPECULATION CONCERNING THE KABBALAH THAT DEVELOPED AROUND THE PLATONIC ACADEMY \*FOUNDED BY THE \*\*MEDICI FAMILY IN FLORENCE

Lull based his Art on the importance which Christian, Moslem [Islam], and Jew each attached to the Divine Names or Attributes, or, as he called them, Dignities. Lull mentioned nine Dignities (or Dignitaries): Bonitas (Goodness), Magnitudo (Greatness), Eternitas (Eternity), Potestas (Power), Sapientia (Wisdom), Voluntas (Will), Virtus (Virtue), Veritas (Truth), and Gloria (Glory). These are shown in the following diagram. ... In addition we also find the incorporation of the four elements [earth, water, air and fire] and the qualities, the seven planets and twelve [astrological] signs, medicine, alchemy, geometry, a letter notation, and so on. There is an elaborate system of correspondences, in that the nine Dignitaries have their correspondences in the celestial sphere, the human level, and the animal, plant, and material creation. In all this we see the influence, not only of Kabbalah, but also of Aristotlean categories, Augustinian Platonism (nearly all the Lullian Dignities can be found listed as Augustine's Divine Attributes), and the celestial hierarchies of angels

of the Christian Neoplatonist Dionysius. [Frances A. Yates, *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*, pp.9-12]. -- Renaissance Kabbalah: Renaissance Christian Kabbalah was derived from a number of sources. Firstly, the christological speculations of a number of Jewish converts from the late 13th to the late fifteenth centuries. Secondly, the philosophical Christian and Renaissance speculation concerning the Kabbalah that developed around the Platonic Academy founded by the Medici family in Florence. Pico della Mirandola The Florentines, headed by the renowned Renaissance hermeticist Giovanni Pico della Mirandola (1463-94) believed they had discovered in Kabbalah a lost divine revelation that could give the key to understanding both the teachings of Pythagoras, Plato, and the Orphics, and the inner secrets of Catholic Christianity. Pico himself had a considerable amount of Kabbalistic literature translated into Latin by the scholarly convert Samuel ben Nissim Abulfaraj. Among the 900 theses Pico presented for public debate in Rome was the claim that "no science can better convince us of the divinity of Jesus Christ than magic and the Kabbalah", and he believed he could prove the dogmas of the Trinity and the Incarnation through Kabbalistic axioms. All this caused a sensation in the intellectual Christian world, and the writings of Pico and his follower Johannes Reuchlin (1455-1522) led on the one hand to great interest in the doctrine of Divine Names and in practical (magical) Kabbalah (culminating in Cornelius Agrippa of Nettesheim's *De Occult Philosophia* (1531) and on the other to further attempts at a synthesis between Kabbalah and Christian theology. [Gershom Scholem, *Kabbalah*, pp.197-8] -- Rosicrucian Kabbalah: By the late 16th century Christian Kabbalah began to be permeated with alchemical symbolism; a trend that continued through the 17th and 18th century. Well known representatives are the Rosicrucian philosopher and alchemist Robert Fludd (1574-1637) and the alchemist Thomas Vaughan (1622-1666) among others. One of the works of Fludd presents an interpretation of the Sefirotic Tree which he illustrates as a Palm (left), whose ten spreading branches raying forth from the lowest world suggest that man on earth is a microcosm or reflection of the macrocosm or universe. In the second half of the 18th century this alchemical kabbalah was combined with Freemasonic numerology and occultism, from which was ultimately to develop the extraordinary occult/magickal revival of the late 19th century known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn illustration (left) from *World Trees* by Hazel Minot Kircher's *Tree from Oedipus Aegyptiacus* published in 1652 by Athanasius Kircher, a Jesuit priest and hermetic philosopher -- Occult Kabbalah: By the 19th century the occultists of the French magician revival, such as Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant; 1810-1875) and Papus (Gerard Encausse; 1868-1916) had lost all understanding of the original Jewish meaning of Kabbalah, and brought in various extraneous elements such as Tarot. Levi was an influential figure both on the Theosophy of Blavatsky and even more so the Golden Dawn Order of Mathers and Westcott, with its unique Kabbalistic (or Qabalistic, to use the preferred spelling) formulation of Sefirot and paths, through which Kabbalah established itself in the contemporary Western Occult Tradition. [\[link\]](#)

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} DISGRACED-FRAUDULENT "ERGUN GOES TO CAMP"....ERGUN CANER TO SPEAK AT FBC JAX SUMMER YOUTH CAMP IN AUGUST - I HAVE CONFIRMED FROM A RELIABLE SOURCE THAT FBC JAX CHURCH LEADERS HAVE DECIDED TO BRING IN ERGUN CANER TO SPEAK TO THE FBC JAX HIGH SCHOOLERS' AND MIDDLE SCHOOLERS' AT THEIR SUMMER YOUTH CAMP THAT WILL BE HELD AUGUST 1ST-5TH AT THE GEORGIA BAPTIST CONVENTION'S NORMAN PARK CONFERENCE CENTER IN TIFTON, GA.

Is Caner the best example of integrity and truth that First Baptist can find for their young people? Of course not...but Caner is good friends with Pastor Mac Brunson, and Ergun Caner and Mac are co-authors of a book that they have been working together on for a second edition. So at FBC Jax these days, it sure seems that a personal and business relationship with the pastor trumps the need to find the best role model for kids at camp. Bringing in the pastor's buddy for a speaking gig trumps his "guarding and protecting" the flock, apparently. -- I hope at least some of the parents of middle schoolers and high schoolers at FBC Jax are disgusted at this choice for their young people. I hope the lay workers at FBC Jax who work with these kids are disgusted. They work so hard all year to instill values of truth and honesty in the kids, and their professional seminarian church leaders go and bring in Caner to preach to their kids during the spiritual apex of the church year. Of course most young people at FBC Jax are not up on what has happened over the past year with Caner - they will eat up his [fraudulent] stories, laugh at his jokes, and Caner will rebuild his brand with the next generation of FBC Jax'ers. Heck, at camp Ergun might slip in a story or two of his days growing up learning of American culture by watching Istanbul TV as a kid. Maybe he'll elaborate on his [imaginary] days of "Islamic Youth Jihad" and describe the training he [didn't] received to perform 9/11 style attacks as he claimed at their church in November 2001. -- But maybe some good will come of this. Young people at FBC Jax, let this serve as a prime example for you that your church leaders - your senior pastor especially - don't always have the best interests of the people they are leading at heart. \*\*The pastor is not some sort of

super-spiritual "man of God" like a priest or prophet who always knows best. Your pastor is not a "God-appointed agent to save you from your ignorance". \*\*\*Pastors are not to be blindly trusted. Your pastor [Pastor Mac Brunson] claimed recently that his number one priority is to "guard the flock", yet I believe he is failing to guard you in this instance as he promises. Perhaps the Lord can use you to let your parents know, and your church leaders know that you aren't happy with this selection for your camp. -- And young people, this is a lesson for you of what NOT to do when you become a lay leader in your church. Don't be a "yes man" deacon or trustee or lay leader. Stand up to your pastor when they make a wrong decision such as this. You don't have to be silent and "let God handle it", or just say "well, Pastor is God's man"....no, YOU are God's man or woman at that church and maybe God wants YOU to speak up and demand accountability for a terrible decision such as this. Don't let the pastor convince you that you are sinning by raising this "controversial issue" and demanding that it be fixed. God has placed plenty of men and women in your church - including YOU - who should stand up to your pastor and say "No" to them bringing Ergun Caner to your camp. -- There still is time for FBC Jax and Mac Brunson to change their mind about bringing Caner to camp. If not, perhaps they can film the sessions with Caner and market it as "Ergun Goes to Camp". Heck, Tifton, GA is not too far away from Atlanta - why not call Eddie Long to come down and help out with camp and be a cabin chaperone for a group of 6th grade boys? Creflo Dollar can come down too. [\[link\]](#)

{FLASHBACK} IT TAKES A LONG TIME TO CLEAN UP [INTERNET] FALSEHOODS - THE INTERNET IS SUCH A HUGE "PLACE" - IT TAKES FOREVER TO CLEAN UP EVIDENCES OF YOUR PAST---IF YOU ARE TRYING TO DO THAT, ANYWAY - I WAS JUST REFERRED TO THIS (2005) PRESS RELEASE ON ERGUN CANER'S OWN WEBSITE (BETTER CLICK FAST, IT WILL BE GONE BEFORE LONG!) - NOTE THIS FURTHER EXAMPLE OF THE MYSTERIOUS "MISSTATEMENT" THAT ERGUN CANER SEEMED TO BE MAKING OVER AND OVER AND OVER AGAIN FOR YEARS ON END {\*\*NOTE: ERGUN CANER IS GOING AROUND PREACHING (MOSTLY TO UNSUSPECTING TEENAGERS) A 100% EMERGENT CHURCH DOCTRINE, PRINCIPLES AND THEOLOGY I.E. "GOD = LOVE" ACTUALLY "GOD = GOD" AND LOVE, PATIENCE, FAITHFULNESS, JUSTICE, LONGSUFFERING, FAITHFULNESS, ETC. ARE ALL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD. - ALSO NOTE: IT IS DR. NORMAN GEISLER (VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY) [ONE OF ERGUN CANER'S BIGGEST SUPPORTERS AND A MENTOR] THAT IS GOING AROUND FROM CHURCH TO CHURCH DOING "APOLOGETICS CONFERENCES" WITH ERGUN CANER (ALSO ONE OF GEISLER'S VERITAS SEMINARY INSTRUCTORS) \*\*\*AS GEISLER PRETENDS TO BE INFORMING CHRISTIANS AND PREACHING AGAINST THE GNOSTIC EMERGENT CHURCH MOVEMENT THAT IS CURRENTLY INFILTRATING EVANGELICAL CHRISTIANITY ON A MASSIVE SCALE ALL THE WHILE DR. NORMAN GEISLER IS FORWARDING, PROMOTING AND COVERING FOR EMERGENT CHURCH (GNOSTIC) PROMPTER ERGUN CANER. -- JULY 31, 2010 CALVARY CHAPEL DOWNEY - APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE SPEAKERS: NORMAN GEISLER, "UNDERSTANDING AND ANSWERING THE EMERGENT CHURCH" - ERGUN CANER, "5 REASONS WHY I AM NOT A MUSLIM" SOURCE: WWW.CCCSDOWNEY.ORG/HIGH-SCHOOL/MONTHLY-LETTER/}

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry [have sex with] "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students who say 'What's that dot on your head for?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey [Sweden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for

the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} 7/29/2010 - DIVIDING LINE WITH JAMES WHITE "WHAT KIND OF A PERSON WHEN THEY GET CAUGHT LYING, INSTEAD OF REPENTING JUST MAKES UP ANOTHER LIE" {NOTE: TWO RECORDINGS OF ERGUN CANER ATTEMPTING TO EXPLAIN THE TRINITY - FATHER, SON, HOLY SPIRIT NATURE OF GOD ARE PLAYED AND CANER DOES AN 'OK' JOB BUT UNEXPLAINABLY MIXES WITHIN HIS CONVOLUTED EXPLANATIONS NEW AGE TERMS AND CONCEPTS I.E. "ETERNAL PROGRESSION" SAYING THAT JESUS' INCARNATION WAS "JUST A PART OF HIS ETERNAL PROGRESSION" (I.E. LDS MORMONISM) AND THEN THAT THE TRINITY IS EMBODIED AT THE TIP OF OUR OWN FINGER (I.E. SOME NEW AGE [GNOSTIC - SEX MAGIK - DA VINCI CODE] CONCEPT THAT WE ARE ALL LITTLE GODS). THE TIP OF OUR FINGER (OR SOMETHING ELSE FOR MALES) ANALOGY IS COMPLETELY WRONG IN THAT THREE DIMENSIONS (LENGTH, HEIGHT, AND WIDTH) ALWAYS HAVE WITH IT THE 4TH DIMENSION OF TIME AND FOR EXAMPLE THE HIGHER [5TH AND 6TH] SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS INCLUDING THE EVER PRESENT ETERNAL, LIMITLESS DIMENSION OF GOD SO USING THE TIP OF OUR OWN FINGER TO REPRESENT THE TRINITY OF GOD IS PERHAPS THE WORST OF ALL POSSIBLE EXAMPLES AND ANY SEMINARY THEOLOGY PROFESSOR SHOULD BE ABLE TO GIVE A MORE CONCISE AND COHERENT STATEMENT ON THE TRINITY THAN CANER IS ABLE TO EXPLAIN - AS THOUGH HE IS PUBLICALLY EXPLAINING IT FOR THE FIRST TIME.} (MP3)

Discussed today: A May [2010 - San Diego, CA] recording of Ergun Caner talking about haters [and 'flamers' i.e. Caner's version of Christians who simply question him]. Dr. White also took two calls. [[link](#)]

{OCCULT INFILTRATION OF THE PROTESTANT/EVANGELICAL CHURCH} CONTENDING FOR TRUTH WITH DR. SCOTT JOHNSON - END TIME CURRENT EVENTS: 6-12-11 - HIDDEN LUCIFERIAN (SATAN WORSHIPERS) IN AMERICAN CULTURE, POLITICS, ACADEMIA...AND IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY (PART 1) - IS "CHRISTIAN MUSICIAN" MICHAEL W. SMITH...A COVERT OCCULTIST? (PART 2) (MP3s)

People/leaders who are Possible Occult /Satanic infiltrators into the Christian Church - of course Satan is going to send his best and most capable deceivers into the true Church in order to cause strife, confusion, a lack of clarity and general disorder for all things Christian (Jesus Christ) within the Church. -- Warnings Regarding: Neil Anderson - Freedom in Christ Ministries; Kay Arthur - Precept Ministries International; Ron Blue; Dietrich Bonhoeffer - WWII German Theologian; Bill Bright - Campus Crusade for Christ; Stuart & Jill Briscoe - Telling the Truth; Larry Burkett - Crown Financial Ministries; Tony Campolo - "Red-Letter Christian"; Paul (David) Yonggi Cho - Yoido Full Gospel Church in Seoul, Korea; Gary Collins - Nelson Ministry Services; \*Chuck Colson - BreakPoint; Kenneth & Gloria Copeland - Kenneth Copeland Ministries; Larry Crabb - NewWay Ministries; \*Dr. James Dobson - Focus on the Family; Ted W. Engstrom - Youth for Christ International; Gary Ezzo - Growing Families International; \*Jerry Falwell [Sr. - Jr.] - Liberty University [LU] & Thomas Road Baptist Church; Richard Foster - Quaker Minister; Bill Gothard - Institute in Basic Life Principles; Billy Graham - The Billy Graham Evangelistic Association; \*John Hagee - Cornerstone Church in San Antonio, Texas; Kenneth W. & Lynette Hagin - Rhema Praise television show; Hank Hanegraaff - Christian Research Institute (CRI); Jack Hayford - The Church on the Way in Van Nuys, CA & Chancellor of the The King's University; \*Howard Hendricks - longtime professor at Dallas Theological Seminary, speaker for Promise Keepers; Benny Hinn - Benny Hinn Ministries & This Is Your Day TV Show; David Hocking[?] - Hope for Today; Michael Horton - White Horse Inn Blog; Rodney Howard-Browne - Revival Ministries International; \*Dave Hunt - The Berean Call; Bill Hybels - Willow Creek Community Church; Jack Hyles[?] - In 1972, he founded Hyles-Anderson College; T.D. Jakes - The Potter's House; Dr. David Jeremiah - Turning Point for God; Dr. D. James Kennedy - Coral Ridge Ministries; Woodrow Kroll - Back to the Bible; Tim & Beverly LaHaye - the Left Behind series of books & Concerned Women for America; Greg Laurie - Harvest Crusade; Zola Levitt - Zola Levitt Ministries; C.S. Lewis - Narnia Chronicles; Hal Lindsey - The Hal Lindsey Report; C.S. Lovett - president of Maranatha Family; Max Lucado - UpWords®; Martin Luther - Protestant Reformation; Bill McCartney - Promise Keepers; Josh McDowell[?] - Evidence That Demands a Verdict; \*John MacArthur - Grace to You; Gordon MacDonald - pastor of Grace Chapel in Lexington, Massachusetts; David & Karen Mains - Mainstay Ministries; Don Matzat - pastor at Zion Lutheran Church in Bridgeville, PA; John C. Maxwell - leadership expert; \*Joyce Meyer - Joyce Meyer Ministries; Dr. Frank Minirth & Dr. Paul Meier - The Freudian Connection; Sun Myung Moon -

worldwide Unification Church; Joel Osteen - Hope For Today; J.I. Packer - Author, Regent College in Vancouver, British Columbia; Luis Palau - Global Evangelist; Rod Parsley - Breakthrough; Norman Vincent Peale - The Power of Positive Thinking; M. Scott Peck - American psychiatrist and best-selling author, best known for his first book, The Road Less Traveled; Frank Peretti - Christian fiction author; Dennis Rainey - FamilyLife, Focus on the Family; \*Pat Robertson - Christian Broadcasting Network (CBN) - The 700 Club; James Robison - Life Outreach International; Dr. Hugh Ross - creationist Christian apologist; Jack Schaap - Hyles-Anderson College; Robert Schuller - Crystal Cathedral; David Seamands - Evangelism Today!; Gary Smalley - Marriage Restoration Intensive; \*Chuck Smith Sr. - Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA; Charles Solomon - Grace Fellowship International; \*R.C. Sproul Sr. - Ligonier Ministries; Charles Stanley[?] - In Touch Ministries; \*Charles Swindoll - Insight for Living; \*Rick Warren - Saddleback Church, U.N. P.E.A.C.E. Plan, Purpose Driven Life; \*Donald Wildmon - American Family Association (AFA); John Wimber - director of the Association of Vineyard Churches; Philip Yancey - Author; Zig Ziglar - motivational speaker -- See Also: Constance Cumbey - Hidden Dangers of the Rainbow; Mark Lowry - Gaither Vocal Band; Leonard Sweet - [Satanist] influential Christian leader; Beth Moore - Living Proof Ministries; Chuck Missler - Koinonia House; John Piper - Desiring God; Phyllis Schlafly - Eagle Forum; Jan Markell - Olive Tree Ministries; Dr. Stan Monteith - Radio Liberty; Nancy Leigh DeMoss - Revive Our Hearts; Mark DeMoss - The DeMoss Group the nation's first and largest public relations agency exclusively serving Christian leaders; \*Dr. Norman Geisler - Veritas Evangelical Seminary; Ravi Zacharias - Zacharias International Ministries; Eugene H. Peterson - The Message (bible); Frank Viola - Jesus Manifesto; Rob Bell - Velvet Jesus, NOOMA, Love Wins; William Lane Craig - Reasonable Faith; Lee Strobe - former Chicago Tribune legal editor, author of The Case for Christ. {Note: Updated the list to provide some information regarding the organization each person is affiliated with.} [\[link\]](#)

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: TERRIFIC! VIDEO: MICHELE BACHMANN ON ISRAEL {NOTE: BACK HOME AND PLANNING ON POSTING SOME MORE MATERIAL SOON. - WATCHED PART OF THE REPUBLICAN DEBATE LAST NIGHT. -- MICHELE BACHMANN WAS CLEARLY OUT FRONT AND PROBABLY HAS MY VOTE. I'M NOT PLANNING ON BLOGGING THE 2012 ELECTIONS AND AFTER THE BORING DEBATE LAST NIGHT I REALLY WANT EVEN LESS TO DO WITH THE ELECTION THOUGH I DO THINK SARAH PALIN SHOULD BE A CANDIDATE AS SHE HAS BEEN VERY GOOD AT PROVIDING A CONSERVATIVE VOICE FOR AMERICA. - THE REPUBLICAN DEBATE WAS REALLY NOT VERY GOOD PRIMARILY BECAUSE IT WAS HOSTED BY CNN SO ALL THE LIBERAL TOPICS (I.E. HEALTH CARE) WERE FRONT AND CENTER AND IT OFTEN MADE THE REPUBLICAN CANDIDATES LOOK AND SOUND MORE LIKE DEMOCRAT CANDIDATES THAN REPUBLICANS SO THE FORMAT WASN'T A GOOD SHOWCASE FOR REPUBLICANS AND BASICALLY IT LOOKS LIKE THE REPUBLICANS HAVE LITTLE OR NO GAME FOR 2012.}

She has been derided as Sarah Palin's twin, but Michele Bachmann is no Palin, and, hey, she's actually served complete terms in office without quitting. Yes, she's had some gaffes (including comparing America's high taxes to the Holocaust), though they are very few. But, overall, I'd be happy to vote for her. [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 1 OF 3] THE NECESSITY OF HAVING THE CORRECT COMMUNION ELEMENTS IN THE CHRISTIAN COMMUNION - WINE/GRAPE PRODUCT (FRUIT) OF THE VINE AND THE UNLEAVENED/UNSWEETENED BREAD 'BODY OF JESUS CHRIST' -- "JOHN 15:5 I (JESUS) AM THE VINE, YE (DISCIPLES/CHRISTIANS) ARE THE BRANCHES: HE THAT ABIDETH IN ME, AND I IN HIM, THE SAME BRINGETH FORTH MUCH FRUIT: FOR WITHOUT ME [VINE] YE CAN DO NOTHING."

"1 Corinthians 11:23-26 For I (Apostle Paul) have received of the Lord (Jesus) that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same [Passover Feast] night in which He was betrayed took [Passover - unleavened/unsweetened] bread: And when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body [both His sinless, physical body and also His eternal, resurrection Spiritual body], which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. After the same manner also He took the [Passover - Communion] cup [wine], when He had supped, saying, This Cup [physical and Spiritual] is the \*New Testament in My blood [physical blood for the remission of our sins and also Spiritual blood for our eternal life]: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me [Jesus]. For [being both physical and Spiritual] as often as ye eat this bread (body), and drink this cup (wine/vine), ye do shew the Lord's [physical] death till He [bodily/Spiritually] come [return - 2nd Coming]." -- Note: Jesus is clearly the Vine and we are attached to, fellowshiping with and partaking of the Vine (Jesus Christ) as Born Again Christian believers. -- Also Note: The Olive Tree/Oil is generally considered to be a representation of the Holy Spirit and is not to be confused with Jesus. "Romans 11:24 For if thou [Gentiles] wert cut out of the [disassociated] olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Olive Tree [Holy

Spirit]: how much more shall these [Jews], which be the natural [associated with God] branches, be grafted [knowingly] into their own [natural] Olive Tree [the Holy Spirit]?" -- Further Note: The Fig Tree (branch, fruit, leaves) are often associated with mankind and the works, fruits and natural unrighteousness of humans, though with potential to give good fruit (figs). Three main Biblical plants [Vine, Olive Tree and the Fig Tree are each mentioned in James 3:12]. -- "James 3:12 Can the Fig Tree [man], my brethren, bear Olive [Holy Spirit fruit] berries? [or] either a Vine [Jesus - Wine], figs? so can no fountain both yield salt [undesirable drinking] water and fresh [desirable drinking water]." [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: REGARDING THE HEBREWS/JEWS AS A CONTINUING SOCIETY, RELIGION, ETHNICITY OF PEOPLE AND THEIR AFFILIATION WITH THE MESSIAH JESUS CHRIST

Possibly: The Jews as a people never rejected the Messiah (Christ) [True Vine] - many of the Jews rejected Jesus as a man claiming to be the Messiah though a remnant of Jews believed Jesus and began the Christian Church. It is important to note that signs, wonders and miracles alone Do Not authenticate the person of Christ. It is necessary for fulfillment of Bible prophecy (1 Corinthians 15:3-4) and for the resurrection from death [conquering human sin and death] to provide for the authenticity of the Messiah. The Jews rejected the man Jesus and being Spiritually blinded (Romans 11:7, Romans 11:25) have been unable to see the Messiah until "the fullness of the Gentiles has come in" (Romans 11:25, Acts 15:14-18) and the un-blinding (Acts 9:17-18) of the Hebrews/Jews can take place. Having not rejected the Messiah, the resurrected and proven Messiah Jesus Christ, due to their Spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 3:14) the Jews as a people and a society are not condemned and far from it they are instead much beloved of God being among (Romans 9:4-5) His called, chosen, elect and redeemed people. -- Note: Judas was the only Jewish/person to take N.T. Communion with Jesus, at the 'Passover' Last Supper, and then (John 17:12) "the son of perdition" [Judas first coming] reject (John 13:30) Jesus as the Messiah. {Note: "the son of perdition" during the 2nd coming return of Jesus is going to be the Antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3)}. The other 11 Disciples all believed and all who follow the resurrection of Jesus believe. -- Also Note: There were still ramifications for rejecting the physical presence of Jesus as both the Temple and the city of Jerusalem were later destroyed but the continuity of Judaism as the chosen people of God remains and it remains under the New Testament (Ephesians 2:12) - the New Testament having been implemented by Jesus in Jerusalem, among and for the Jews (Hebrews 8:8-10) not at the exclusion of the Jews but for all people Jewish and Gentile. [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 2 OF 3] BOTH THE PHYSICAL COMMUNION BODY OF JESUS AND HIS SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION BODY ARE WITHOUT SIN -- "MATTHEW 17:1-3 AND AFTER SIX DAYS JESUS TAKETH PETER, JAMES, AND JOHN HIS BROTHER, AND BRINGETH THEM UP INTO AN HIGH MOUNTAIN APART, AND WAS \*TRANSFIGURED [FROM PHYSICAL BODY TO SPIRITUAL BODY] BEFORE THEM: AND HIS FACE DID SHINE AS THE SUN, AND HIS RAIMENT WAS WHITE AS THE LIGHT. AND, BEHOLD, THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM MOSES AND ELIAS (ELIJAH) TALKING WITH HIM (JESUS)." ... "MATTHEW 17:5-7 WHILE HE (DISCIPLE PETER) YET SPAKE, BEHOLD, A BRIGHT CLOUD OVERSHADOWED THEM: AND BEHOLD A VOICE [FROM GOD] OUT OF THE CLOUD, WHICH SAID, \*\*THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED; \*\*HEAR YE HIM. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES HEARD IT, THEY FELL ON THEIR FACE, AND WERE SORE AFRAID. AND JESUS CAME AND TOUCHED THEM, \*\*AND SAID, ARISE [IN JESUS CHRIST'S RESURRECTION-TRANSFIGURE], AND BE NOT AFRAID."

Note: Jesus being God and without the curse of human sin (2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Corinthians 1:29) was able to bodily Transfigure on the Mt. of Transfiguration and also able to bodily resurrect (John 20:5) into His eternal Spiritual body. Jesus will be the only person in heaven who was able to retain any semblance (Revelation 5:6-7) to his previous earthly physical body. The rest of us (Romans 8:3) having within us the curse of sin and death (Romans 6:22-23) do not retain any resemblance to our physical, sin laden, body (2 Corinthians 5:1-9) but instead resurrect as disembodied human spirits to be judged by God (2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10, Revelation 20:14) and then if Adopted as Sons/Daughters of God we receive a new spiritual body a body that matches our spiritual composition [i.e. a devout handicapped person on earth doesn't just receive legs in heaven that can walk, like everyone that person receives a new (Spiritual) body]. We Humans receiving our new Spiritual body is the correction to sin and is not in any way any type of reincarnation because being given a new body we will still be (soul, spirit) of who we are and more importantly will still be recognizable as who we are by others, it will just be a better, more accurate and more complete eternal bodily match to our soul and spirit than our sin laden physical body could ever be. Reincarnation would involve receiving a body that is not recognizable to others for instance a person reincarnating and becoming a different person or even an animal. -- "2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all

[sinner and non-sinner] appear [w/o a physical body] before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his [physical] body, according to that he hath done [on earth], whether it be good or bad." [\[link\]](#)

[CHRISTIAN COMMUNION 3 OF 3] THE ETERNAL PRE-EXISTENT NATURE OF JESUS [COMMUNION BOTH PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL] IS REVEALED IN THE MULTI-DIMENSIONAL, MULTI-REALM (PHYSICAL, SPIRITUAL) ASPECTS OF JESUS -- "MATTHEW 14:25-28 AND IN THE FOURTH WATCH OF THE NIGHT JESUS WENT UNTO THEM, WALKING ON THE SEA. AND WHEN THE DISCIPLES SAW HIM WALKING ON THE SEA, THEY WERE TROUBLED, SAYING, IT IS A [MULTI-DIMENSIONAL] SPIRIT; AND THEY CRIED OUT FOR FEAR. BUT STRAIGHTWAY JESUS SPAKE UNTO THEM, SAYING, BE OF GOOD CHEER; IT IS I; BE NOT AFRAID. AND PETER ANSWERED HIM AND SAID, LORD, IF IT BE THOU, BID ME COME UNTO THEE ON THE WATER." -- "JOHN 20:19 THEN THE SAME DAY [EASTER - RESURRECTION DAY] AT EVENING, BEING [SUNDAY] THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK, WHEN \*THE DOORS WERE SHUT WHERE THE DISCIPLES WERE ASSEMBLED FOR FEAR OF THE JEWS, CAME JESUS AND STOOD IN THE MIDST [OF THE LOCKED ROOM], AND SAITH UNTO THEM, PEACE BE UNTO YOU."

Note: Mankind seems to have been originally created to be in the 6th dimensional realm along with the Angels however after the sin and fall of mankind it appears that mankind fell two dimensions into the 4th dimension [height, width, length, time]. The Salvation restoration of mankind, those saved in Jesus seem to be restored to the higher 7th dimension. While God [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] have always existed outside the 7 created realms in their un-created, un-restricted, eternal realm. -- "John 1:18 No [restricted - mortal] man hath seen [unrestricted - eternal] God [the Father] at any time {unrestricted dimensions}; [except] the only begotten Son (Jesus), which is in the bosom of the Father, He (Jesus) hath declared [revealed] Him (Father)." -- "John 5:26 For as the Father hath [eternal] life in Himself; so hath He given (G1325 - administration) to the Son (Jesus) to have [eternal - giving] life in Himself;" -- "John 10:30 I and My Father are One [unrestricted dimension]." -- "Hebrews 1:3 [Jesus] Who being the brightness of His [Father's] glory, and the express (exact) [Spiritual] image of His person, and upholding all things by the Word of His power, when He (Jesus) had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty [Father God] on High;" -- "Hebrews 9:24 For [resurrection] Christ is not entered [earthly] into the holy places [Jewish Temple] made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into Heaven itself, now \*\*to appear in the presence of God for us:" [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH DIMENSION BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[link\]](#)

## VFTB LIVE: HOW AND WHY WE BELIEVE (MP3)

WHAT WE believe determines how we live. Do you know why you or your church does what it does? Keith Giles joins us to discuss his new book, *This is My Body: Ekklesia as God Intended*, which exposes the difference between church as we know it and ekklesia the way God meant it to be. Then we're joined by Doug Harris, host of *Simply the Truth* on Revelation TV. He talks about Reachout Trust, his ministry to those in cults, the occult, and the New Age. Please visit the VFTB Facebook page and check out the great Christian podcasters at the Revelations Radio Network. -- {Note: Ekklesia (G-1577) 'Ek' out of; 'Kaleo' called; called out ones (called out of the world and into God's heavenly gathering), congregation. -- i.e. Exodus Ex•o•dus [éksedess] 'out of - departing' leaving (earthly) Egypt and following God to (heavenly) Israel and Jerusalem. The Christian Church [Ekklesia] on earth, biblically is not just an in-gathering of believers but is more represented as an out-gathering from the world who have assembled together before God and with one another. -- "Hebrews 13:12-14 Wherefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered without (outside) the [city] gate. Let us go forth therefore unto Him without (outside) the camp [society], bearing His reproach. For here [earthly] have we no continuing city, but we seek [the holy, eternal] one to come."} [[link](#)]

LITTLESOTS PRODUCTIONS: PRESENTS TWO ANIMATIONS OF JACK CHICK'S POPULAR TRACT STORIES 'THE SISSY' & 'TINY SHOES' ... ON ONE DVD! (\$4.95) {[SCROLL DOWN](#)} (ON-LINE VIEW)

Four years ago, Steve West called Chick Publications with an idea, and a vision. He asked for permission to make video animations of Chick tracts, using software currently available. His vision was to deliver these gospel messages to a generation that is reading less and less. He hoped to have them translated and make something that would help missionaries spread the Gospel. We gave him permission, and he formed Littleshots Productions and produced videos from two of Jack Chick's stories, "The Sissy" and "Tiny Shoes." ... You can show them to your Sunday School class, youth group, or even your church. Then discuss the message of the story and lead people to Christ. Also, if you purchase a copy, you are free to make as many copies as you wish for your own use. You can give them away like a tract, too. [[link](#)]

UPDATE: HAVE BEEN WORKING ON A FAMILY PROJECT 'CAPT. JOHN BROWN DOCUMENTS' ([PDF](#))

Just about to do some more postings (starting at the end of May or the first part of June) but need a few more days off [I worked so hard on family stuff that I need a break from my break] and time to look at my notes some more before I start posting what I hope is going to be a really good, complex, advanced, solid doctrine series of postings. All the best! ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

BIBLE VERSE: ISAIAH 33:15-17 HE THAT WALKETH RIGHTEOUSLY, AND SPEAKETH UPRIGHTLY ... HE SHALL DWELL ON HIGH ... THINE EYES SHALL SEE THE KING (JESUS) IN HIS BEAUTY: THEY SHALL BEHOLD THE LAND (HEAVEN) THAT IS VERY FAR OFF {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT [CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM](#)}

Isaiah 33:15-17 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the King (Jesus) in His beauty: they shall behold the land (heaven) that is very far off. -- Holy Bible [[link](#)]

CNN: THE KILLING OF BIN LADEN: WAS IT LEGAL? - WAS THE KILLING OF OSAMA BIN LADEN LEGAL UNDER INTERNATIONAL LAW? - THE ADMINISTRATION SAYS YES, ABSOLUTELY - EXPERTS ARE UNSURE {CERTAINLY NOT LEGAL UNDER AMERICAN LAW!}

The raid on Obama's compound "was conducted in a manner fully consistent with the laws of war," [but is the USA lawfully at war and if so with what Nation? Pakistan?] White House Press Secretary Jay Carney told reporters. Carney declined to offer specifics, but said "there is simply no question that this operation was lawful. ... (Bin Laden) had [allegedly] continued to plot attacks against the United States." Presidents Bill Clinton, George W. Bush and Barack Obama had all issued orders to kill or capture the [accused] al Qaeda leader. -- Bin Laden raid was years in the making -- "The authority (during the raid) was to kill bin Laden," CIA Director Leon Panetta said Tuesday during an interview with PBS. "Obviously, under the rules of engagement, if he had in fact thrown up his hands, surrendered, and didn't appear to be representing any kind of threat, then they were to capture him. But they had full authority to kill him." A number of experts have said the question of actual legality may come down to bin Laden's response at the moment U.S. Navy SEALs burst into his room. U.S. officials have revised their account of what happened during the assault on the compound in Pakistan. Bin Laden was not armed during the 40-minute raid, they now say, but he put up resistance to U.S. forces. The al Qaeda leader was moving at the time he was initially shot, according to a U.S. official who has seen military reports of the incident. The official declined to describe the movements more specifically. Officials earlier claimed that bin Laden was an active participant in the firefight that erupted, implying that he was armed and gave the SEALs little choice but to shoot him. Groves, citing the Geneva Conventions and international humanitarian law, said that, based on the most recent White House account, "there is nothing to indicate anything illegal happened." Bin Laden, considered a combatant by virtue of his position as head of al Qaeda, needed to immediately make clear a desire to surrender, if that was his decision, in order to avoid being shot. That apparently didn't happen, Groves said. "The United States offered bin Laden the possibility to surrender, but he refused," Martin Scheinin, the United Nations' special rapporteur for human rights, said Tuesday. "Bin Laden would have avoided destruction if he had raised a white flag." {Note: apparently there are photos of a bloody mattress and the most consistent and plausible detail of events [the amount of fighting is being diminished and even ruled out with each new official vision of events] into the killing of the person alleged to be Osama Bin Laden was that he [bin Laden] was killed while asleep in bed. - Taking into account that the man pretending to be Osama Bin Laden was probably a CIA asset operative [making fake Obama propaganda for the CIA] while living in a Pakistani CIA safe house and of course the CIA-military can go to their own safe house at any time without arousing suspicion. Several sources on the internet are calling the Osama Bin Laden death [whether it's the real or a fake bin Laden] a standard CIA asset retirement operation.} [\[link\]](#)

ABOVETOPSECRET.COM: WAG THE DOG - THREE REASONS WHY THE OFFICIAL OBL (OSAMA BIN LADEN) STORY STINKS TO HIGH HEAVEN - REASON #1 ALL THE WORLD'S A STAGE, REASON #2 IT ALL SEEMED A BIT FORCED...., REASON #3 THE BODY "WHERE IS THE BODY?" - I DONT HAVE ALL THE ANSWERS, BUT RIGHT NOW I FEEL LIKE A DUCK BEING FATTENED UP FOR THE SLAUGHTER, AND I FEEL THAT ALL OF THIS SHOWBIZ IS NOT BEING DONE FOR NOTHING - WE ARE IN FOR SOMETHING MAJOR VERY SOON, AND WHAT THAT IS HAS SUDDENLY BECOME VERY REAL AND FRIGHTENING {PSALMS 61:1-2 HEAR MY CRY, O GOD; ATTEND UNTO MY PRAYER. FROM THE END OF THE EARTH WILL I CRY UNTO THEE, WHEN MY HEART IS OVERWHELMED: LEAD ME TO THE ROCK [JESUS CHRIST] THAT IS HIGHER THAN I.}

post by BlackOps719: Excellent, excellent thread OP (Original Poster). I haven't chimed in on any of the OBL (Osama Bin Laden) threads but when I read your words- it's like you read my mind. This is definitely building up to something big, and obviously bad. It's been quite a week. We had the birth certificate, the beatification of Pope John Paul II, the "royal" wedding, NATO bombing Gaddafi's grandchildren [Libya], and finally the announced death of Bin Laden. I know there was much more that I can't think of right now as well. Now we've got a shuttle launch [delay - next-to-last USA shuttle flight], riot cops vs. college kids in Illinois, a levee being blown on the Mississippi (Birds Point, Missouri), etc,etc. I haven't heard a peep about Japan in a few days. Could WW3 be on the horizon? It's possible. This chain of events will continue and things are going to get stranger by the day. I believe a couple more catastrophies will need to be orchestrated before WW3 breaks out. Whatever they pull out of the hat will not surprise me at this point. I'm just keeping my eyes peeled, my ear to the ground and my BS detector on at all times. Cheers -- "Psalms 61:1-8 To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of [King] David. Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. From the end of the earth will I cry unto Thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the Rock that is higher than I. For Thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy. I will abide in Thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of Thy wings. Selah. For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: Thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear Thy Name. Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations. He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare Mercy and Truth, which may preserve him. So will I sing praise unto Thy Name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows." [\[link\]](#)

## Basic Christian: Spiritual Warfare

### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - INTRODUCTION 1 OF 5

The teaching of the Basic Christian ministry is that according to the Bible's Genesis Creation model [Genesis chapters 1 and 2] there are 8 dimensions total 7 of the dimensions are represented in God's 7 days of creation [six days of creation and the 7th Day of Rest (Genesis 2:2)]. Accordingly mankind [Adam - Eve] were originally created about equal (Hebrews 2:6,7) to the angels and functioned in a higher 6th dimension [mankind created on the 6th day (Genesis 1:26, Genesis 1:31)]. Through sin mankind was reduced to the lower 4th dimension [height, width, length and time] restrictions that we now physically inhabit (Genesis 3:9,10). It is the further teaching of the Basic Christian ministry that both holy and fallen angels still inhabit the less restricted 6th dimension while according to Genesis Chapter 6 fallen angels [6th dimensional beings] mated with fallen humans [4th dimensional beings] producing 5th dimensional beings commonly referred to as demons. [\[link\]](#)

### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARTICLE INTRODUCTION - THE 7 PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DIMENSIONS AS UNFOLDED IN THE 7 DAYS OF THE GENESIS CREATION MODEL {THE 8TH DIMENSION BEING GOD'S REALM OF UNRESTRICTED ETERNITY}

Humans exist in and are limited to the first three physical dimensions (length, height, width) and also the fourth dimension (restriction) of time. The spiritual realm of demons, angels and in part the coming Antichrist exists in the less restricted 5th and 6th dimensions. In fact the coming Antichrist is going to bring down or "contact" the 5th and 6th dimensions and infuse 4th dimensional human beings with 5th dimensional demons [Nephilim spirits] and 6th dimensional fallen [Satanic] angelic spirit beings consequently orchestrating 5th and 6th dimensional miracles and signs and wonders in order to deceive mankind. Note: So who is Melchizedek? Melchizedek is the manifestation [into our human realms] of the infinite dimensional (infinite dimensions - no restrictions - unrestricted) God in Person. Melchizedek is God the Holy Spirit in Person. Melchizedek is the Order of the Holy Spirit Priesthood. -- Also Note: In the Basic Christian article "Who is Melchizedek?" the 8 dimensions (restrictions) are listed in conjunction with the original creation week (Genesis 1:1-2:4) and are categorized as follows: 1. Length [Day one creation - light separated [Judgment] (length) from darkness] 2. Height [Day two creation - divided the waters above from the waters below] 3. Width [Day three creation - dry land and plants] 4. Time [Day four creation - sun, moon, stars for times and seasons] 5. Demonic [Nephilim spirits] - demons [Day five creation - fish from the waters below, birds from the waters above] 6. Angelic - Holy Angels and also Satan with all of his fallen angels [Day six creation - land animals and humans (pre-fall) - humans the highest part of creation created separate and above the animals and equal to the angels but with sin mankind fell from the 6th dimension to the 4th dimension, in fact with the sin of mankind all of creation also fell from its original creation status] 7. Human Salvation redeemed by the blood, death and resurrection of Jesus Christ [Day seven creation - Rest] 8. Unrestricted [outside of creation] - The only Unrestricted, Eternal, Wise, ∞ Infinite, Almighty God consisting of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. -- "Genesis 2:4 These are the generations [dimensions] of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens ..." [\[link\]](#)

### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF DEMONS 2 OF 5

The demonic 5th dimension seems to be a realm of doom and destruction purposefully visited upon the human realm via the guidance of the fallen angel Satan aka Lucifer. The 5th dimension often attempts to trap mankind into a hopelessness and despair. The primary teaching of the Doctrines of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1) is that hell [and legalism] is real and is an inescapable reality that mankind cannot avoid having a 'hellish' existence either on earth in this life or in the life to come. -- Many people are successfully able to identify, reject and for the most part avoid the false Doctrines of Demons and their destructive teachings and the accompanying dangerous, addictive, lifestyle results. However many of the same people

who successfully recognize [even secular people] and avoid the dangers of the demonic 5th dimension are themselves unaware of the even more deceptive and destructive 6th dimension and the Doctrines of Fallen Angels. [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINES OF FALLEN ANGELS 3 OF 5

After successfully navigating the battering of the demonic 5th dimension a person is often presented with the 6th dimension and the even more clever and deceptive Doctrines of Fallen Angels (2 Corinthians 11:14). Doctrines that seemingly reject the brutalities of the Demonic 5th realm but present an even greater deception in that the 6th realm is offering a false peace, false hope, false love and a false security all absent the very real human predicaments of our own fallen sinful nature and of our individual need for Redemption and Salvation only by and through the finished works of Jesus Christ. -- Isn't it interesting that Satan and the other fallen angels would be most interested in having a Doctrine where hell is not a part of reality. "Matthew 25:41 Then shall He [Jesus] say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, \*\*prepared [originally] for the devil and his angels:" [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - THE DOCTRINE OF JESUS CHRIST 4 OF 5

Instead of the 5th dimension Doctrines of Demons and the 6th dimension Doctrines of Fallen Angels there is another Doctrine it is the True and reliable 7th dimension Doctrine of Jesus Christ (Matthew 11:28). Jesus said that He is Life made available for all of mankind. Those who wisely want to reject the destructive Doctrines of Demons and avoid the false and misleading Doctrines of Fallen Angels have real hope and real life in the very real Doctrine of Jesus Christ. The simple, pure, loving, truthful Doctrine of God in the person Jesus Christ having come to mankind with truth and reality to provide a way out of our sins and into the everlasting hope and glory of Jesus Christ! -- "Matthew 11:28 Come unto Me (Jesus), all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I (Jesus) will give you rest." [[link](#)]

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SPIRITUAL WARFARE - CONCLUSION 5 OF 5

Conclusion: The (7th dimension) restoration [Luke 5:37-39] of mankind is at a higher level (dimension) than even the original Genesis (6th dimension) creation of mankind. God has the ability and the desire to not only overcome the fall and sin of mankind but to make the restored version (realm) of mankind an even higher, better realm than the original glorious 6th dimension creation of mankind. -- "John 5:24 Verily, verily, I (Jesus) say unto you, he that heareth My Word, and believeth on Him [Father] that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." - "John 6:63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth [makes alive]; the flesh [physical] profiteth nothing: \*\*the Words that I (Jesus) speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are [eternal] life." - "John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way (8th dimension) [for humans into the 7th dimension], the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father [Heaven - both a different dimension and a different (non-physical) realm], but by Me." [[link](#)]

**BIBLE VERSE: MATTHEW 24:45-51 WHO THEN IS A FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD (JESUS) HATH MADE RULER OVER HIS HOUSEHOLD [FELLOWSHIP], TO GIVE THEM MEAT [SOUND DOCTRINE BIBLE STUDY] IN DUE SEASON? BLESSED IS THAT SERVANT, WHOM HIS LORD WHEN HE COMETH SHALL FIND SO DOING. {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}**

Matthew 24:45-51 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Jesus) hath made ruler over His household, to give them meat [sound doctrine Bible study] in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him [faithful servant] ruler over all His goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth His coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for Him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. -- Matthew 13:41-43 The Son of Man (Jesus) shall send forth His [Holy] Angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall

be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath [Spiritual] ears to hear, let him hear. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

THE NEW TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF FELLOWSHIP FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY -- "JOHN 15:14-16 YE ARE MY FRIENDS, IF YE DO WHATSOEVER I (JESUS) COMMAND YOU. \*\*HENCEFORTH I CALL YOU NOT SERVANTS (LIT. SLAVES); FOR THE SERVANT (SLAVE) KNOWETH NOT WHAT HIS LORD DOETH: \*\*\*BUT I HAVE CALLED YOU FRIENDS (LIT. BROTHERLY LOVE); FOR ALL THINGS THAT I HAVE HEARD OF MY FATHER I HAVE MADE KNOWN [OPENNESS] UNTO YOU. ... THAT [WITH BROTHERLY LOVE AND OPENNESS] WHATSOEVER YE SHALL ASK [I.E. MOSES IN THE TABERNACLE (TENT) OF THE CONGREGATION SPEAKING TO GOD - NUMBERS 7:89] OF THE FATHER IN MY NAME, HE MAY GIVE IT YOU."

John 15:11-27 These things have I (Jesus) spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is My Commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, \*if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but \*\*\*I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that [with brotherly love and openness] whatsoever ye shall ask [i.e. Moses in the Tabernacle (Tent) of the Congregation speaking to God - Numbers 7:89] of the Father in My name, He may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him (Father) that sent Me (Jesus). If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke [covering] for their sin. He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin [of open rebellion]: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father. But this cometh to pass, that the Word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They [sinners] hated Me without a cause. But when the Comforter (Holy Spirit) is come [Pentecost], whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He (Holy Spirit) shall testify of Me (Jesus): And ye (Apostles) also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning. [\[link\]](#)

THE OLD TESTAMENT CONCEPT OF CONGREGATION FINANCIAL OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY - MOSES PUBLICALLY REPORTED THE GIFTING, FINANCES AND TITHES GIVEN AND OFFERED TO HIS CONGREGATION --"NUMBERS 7:89 \*\*AND [AFTER PUBLIC OPENNESS AND ACCOUNTABILITY] WHEN MOSES WAS GONE INTO THE TABERNACLE [TENT] OF THE CONGREGATION TO SPEAK WITH HIM [GOD], THEN HE HEARD THE VOICE OF ONE SPEAKING UNTO HIM FROM OFF THE MERCY SEAT THAT WAS UPON THE ARK OF TESTIMONY, FROM BETWEEN THE TWO CHERUBIMS: AND HE SPAKE UNTO HIM."

Example: Numbers 7:10-89 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: And his offering was one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered for his offering one silver charger [a serving tray], the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day ... And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and

four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. \*\*And [after public openness and accountability] when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle [Tent] of the Congregation to speak with Him [God], then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the Ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto Him. [[link](#)]

FBCJAXWATCHDOG: EVANGELICAL COUNCIL OF FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY (ECFA) WEBINAR - "UNLEASH A GENEROSITY SURGE AT YOUR CHURCH" - THIS WEBINAR WILL ENCOURAGE GENEROSITY IN YOUR CHURCH AS WE REVIEW THE RESULTS FROM THE STATE OF THE PLATE AND THE VIEW FROM THE PEW SURVEYS {NOTE: WE AS CHRISTIANS CAN'T DO MUCH ABOUT THE LEVEL OF GREED, ABUSE AND CORRUPTION AT THE U.N. BUT WE CAN CERTAINLY STILL DO SOMETHING ABOUT IT IN OUR LOCAL CHURCHES. IF THE CHURCH IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH THEIR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS [READILY ASSESSABLE LEGAL - TAX DOCUMENTS] THEN DON'T DONATE OR DONATE ONLY A MINIMAL AMOUNT. WE ALL HAVE TO TAKE PART IN REDUCING THE GREED AND CORRUPTION WITHIN THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN CHURCH SYSTEM, IT IS AT THE POINT THAT IF WE DON'T TAKE A STAND AGAINST IT WE ARE BECOMING A PART OF THE PROBLEM! - ALSO NOTE: THE ECFA IS SEEMINGLY A VERY UNACCOUNTABLE AND SUSPECT [RED FLAG] ORGANIZATION ITSELF. THE ECFA THOUGH PRETENDING TO PROVIDE FINANCIAL OVERSIGHT FOR CHURCHES AND MINISTRIES REFUSES TO MAKE THEIR OWN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE. ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS ECFA AFFILIATED SHOULD BE IMMEDIATELY REMOVED FROM BEING CONSIDERED A GOOD, ACCOUNTABLE, RESPONSIBLE, VIABLE OR SAFE PLACE FOR OUR HARD EARNED DONATIONS. - IT'S NOT TOO MUCH TO ASK ANY CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP TO DISPLAY THEIR FINANCIAL [TAX FILINGS] DOCUMENTS AND STATEMENTS, IN FACT, IT'S A MINIMUM THAT AN HONEST AND OPEN CHURCH OR MINISTRY MUST DO!}

The same group that Senator Grassley is hoping will encourage churches to be more financially transparent and thus avoid federal legislation in the area of religious organization fund raising - is actually hosting a webinar to help churches squeeze more money out of their people. And their logo has a pastor's head overlay-ed on top of a pile of money. I'm sure Grassley is going to love that! It would have been better to have him with a fist full of cash in his hand! Who has ECFA hired for their webinar? Why none other than "bestselling generosity author" Brian Kluth, also described as "one of the world's leading authorities on charitable giving and generosity". Experts in generosity? Can't we just call it what it is: "fund raiser". We've had people for decades know how to "raise funds", but in the church that wouldn't go over well, so we call them "generosity consultants". Click here to see Brian Kluth's "Maximum Generosity" website where churches can buy his resources on how to get your people to be more generous. Can't be too much longer and we'll see infomercials on this. If we have "generosity experts" marketing their wares to pastors, how long before the SBC seminaries start pumping out PhD's in "generosity"? Shouldn't every mega church have a PhD in "generosity", aka "fund raising"? Look below at the blurbs from the ECFA website and blast email - while the speaker isn't using Alec Baldwin's "AIDA" approach, it is awfully close: the five I's: Instruct, Inspire, Influence, Involve, and Ignite! And of course, he'll explain three things you can do, pastor, to increase giving 10% in the next 12 months. -- Here's a strategy: how about preach the gospel, convert the lost, and then just let the Holy Spirit grow your church and let them give according to New Testament standards? Nope, the gospel and Jesus aren't good enough anymore. We need more. We need to pay generosity consultants to tell our pastors how to tell us how to give more money and stop being stingy. -- Preach Jesus, love people, teach people to love Jesus, and see what happens. [[link](#)]

LIBYAN REBELS RECEIVING ANTI-TANK WEAPONS FROM QATAR - OFFICIALS IN DOHA CONFIRM QATAR HAS BEEN SECRETLY SUPPLYING FRENCH-MADE MISSILES TO LIBYAN REBEL STRONGHOLD OF BENGHAZI

Qatar is secretly supplying anti-tank weapons to the Libyan rebels as part of its strategy of working to overthrow the Gaddafi regime, it has emerged. Officials in Doha confirmed that the Gulf state's military had been shipping French-made Milan missiles to the rebel stronghold of Benghazi. Qatar's prime minister and foreign minister, Sheikh Hamad bin Jassem, made clear on Wednesday that UN resolutions on Libya permitted the supply of "defensive weapons" to opposition forces struggling to fight Libyan armour. Qatari government officials were tight-lipped about the deliveries, which are being organised by the joint chiefs of staff and probably made by sea. "We need to send the Libyans equipment so they can defend themselves and get on with their lives," one senior source said. "These are civilians who have had to become fighters because of the situation." Britain's foreign secretary, William Hague, and colleagues from the 21-nation Libya

contact group endorsed Qatar's position. Hague insisted the UK would supply only non-lethal equipment. France's view is similar but both countries - which are leading Nato air strikes in Libya - accept that arming the rebels is legal. Gaddafi's government has repeatedly complained that the Qataris are supplying the rebels. Khaled Kayim, Libya's deputy foreign minister, claimed on Wednesday that about 20 Qatari specialists were already in Benghazi. Rebel spokesmen have said they are in talks with "friendly" countries, including Qatar and France, to obtain weapons. ... Al-Jazeera satellite TV, based in Doha, is hugely influential. It is also assisting a rebel satellite TV operation broadcasting from Doha and providing other support for Libyan opposition groups. It has agreed to market crude oil produced from eastern Libyan fields no longer under Gaddafi's control. This week Qatar's state-owned marketing company delivered four shipments of oil products to Benghazi. [\[link\]](#)

CNN: LIBYA CONTACT GROUP TO MEET IN QATAR AFTER DAY OF BLOODSHED IN MISRATA - AN [MOSTLY NON U.N.] INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON LIBYA'S FUTURE IS SET TO BEGIN WEDNESDAY IN QATAR - THE GROUP ALSO INCLUDES OFFICIALS FROM THE EUROPEAN UNION, THE ARAB LEAGUE, NATO, THE AFRICAN UNION AND SEVERAL COUNTRIES - QATAR HAS STARTED MARKETING [STOLEN] LIBYAN OIL AT THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNTRY'S EMIR "TO EASE THE SUFFERING OF THE LIBYAN [REBELS] BRETHREN" THE QATAR NEWS AGENCY REPORTED TUESDAY {IT'S COMPLETELY CLEAR THAT THE U.N. SOCIETY OF GOVERNMENTS/GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS ARE COMPLETELY UNCONCERNED ABOUT ACTUAL CITIZEN SAFETY AND ARE OUT TO GRAB OIL, LAND AND RESOURCES FOR THEMSELVES. A CASE IN POINT IS ALL THE VIOLENT RIOTS IN FRANCE A COUPLE OF YEARS AGO [2005, 2007, 2010] WHEN FRANCE DIDN'T EVEN LIFT A FINGER TO PROTECT ITS OWN CITIZENS ON ITS OWN SOIL. ALSO THE POINT NEEDS TO BE MADE REGARDING THIS CHARADE ABOUT "PROTECTING CIVILIANS" WHEN IN ACTUALITY THE U.N. FEELS ITS PRIMARY GOAL IS TO PROTECT [ENVIRONMENTALISM] THE EARTH FROM PEOPLE. - TODAY THE U.N. IS SUPPOSEDLY PROTECTING PEOPLE [WHILE STEALING AND SELLING THEIR OIL] YET THEY HAVE AN AGENDA [U.N. AGENDA 21] THAT IS DESIGNED TO ELIMINATE SEVERAL BILLION PEOPLE IN ORDER TO "PROTECT" THE EARTH SO WE ALL KNOW WHERE THIS WONDERFUL U.N. PLAN OF PROTECTION IS GOING TO END UP FOR MOST PEOPLE. -- WE ARE ABOUT TO START THE 2011 HOLY WEEK EVENTS AND THIS YEAR LET'S KEEP THE CURRENT EVENTS IN THE MIDDLE-EAST [THEIR PEACE AND SAFETY] AND THE PEACE AND SAFETY OF ISRAEL IN OUR PRAYERS!}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- An international conference on Libya's future is set to begin Wednesday in Qatar, one day after witnesses reported more carnage and dire circumstances in western Libya. A delegation from the United Nations, including Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon, will attend the first meeting of the Libya Contact Group in the Qatari capital of Doha. The group also includes officials from the European Union, the Arab League, NATO, the African Union and several countries. Members from the Libyan opposition's Transitional National Council will appear before the group. Meanwhile, former Libyan foreign minister Moussa Koussa is expected to meet with Qatari government officials and Libyan representatives in Doha "to offer insights in advance of the Contact Group meeting," the British government said. Koussa, a longtime confidant of Libyan ruler Moammar Gadhafi and a former intelligence chief, fled to London last month after resigning from Gadhafi's regime. How Koussa will be received by Libya's opposition is unclear. [\[link\]](#)

LOOMING [U.N.] FINANCIAL CRISIS FORCES U.N. TO MULL LESS-THAN-RADICAL CUTBACKS - THE GOVERNMENT OF BRITAIN WAS THE FIRST TO DELIVER THAT MESSAGE LAST MONTH, WHEN ITS MINISTRY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANNOUNCED IT WOULD CUT OFF FOUR MINOR U.N. ORGANIZATIONS ENTIRELY FROM FUNDING AT THE END OF NEXT YEAR, AND PUT OTHERS ON WARNING THAT THEY WOULD FACE THE SAME FATE IF THEY DID NOT IMPROVE PERFORMANCE - OTHER GENEROUS U.N. FUNDERS, LIKE NORWAY, HAVE STARTED FINANCIAL REVIEWS THAT COULD LEAD TO SIMILAR RESULTS

One country that has not yet taken the austerity approach is the U.S., which provides at least \$6.4 billion for the U.N., according to U.S. government compilations. What most of the suggestions sent to the Nairobi meeting reveal is that despite years of a widely-touted effort to "deliver as one" united organization in its humanitarian and other efforts, the U.N. is still a widely disparate array of uncoordinated bureaucracies, ranging from such giants as the United Nations Development Program (UNDP) and the World Food Program, to such relative backwaters as the International Labor Organization and the International Maritime Organization. ... They also call for "intensification of audits of operations at country, regional and global level," which would reinforce "the sense of fiscal discipline, responsibility and cost consciousness." The suggestion does not note, though another systemwide U.N. study does, that U.N. auditors are already

over-stretched, under-qualified for their work, and often impeded and ignored by their bosses. None of the ideas presented to the Nairobi meeting included a drastic change in the ramshackle way the U.N. system itself has grown in the past six decades. Notably, nothing in the suggestions addresses the inefficiency of having 28 international funds, agencies, programs, regulatory agencies and other major global bureaucracies in the first place, many with overlapping and competing mandates for their activities, especially in such rapidly expanding areas as environmentalism. Changes in that overall bureaucratic challenge likely are beyond the pay-grades of even the top-most U.N. executives -- not to mention, perhaps that the changes might not be in their personal or bureaucratic interest. [\[link\]](#)

CNN: NATO TAKES COMMAND IN LIBYA - U.S. OFFICIALS, OPPOSITION WARN LIBYA COULD GET BLOODIER - CIA OPERATIVES HAVE BEEN IN LIBYA WORKING WITH [AL-QAEDA BACKED?] REBEL LEADERS TO TRY TO REVERSE GAINS BY LOYALIST FORCES, A U.S. INTELLIGENCE SOURCE SAID {NOTE: THESE STUNNING MIDDLE-EAST DEVELOPMENTS AND THE UN RESPONSE AND INVOLVEMENT COULD BE NO LESS THAN THE DISINTEGRATION OF THE UN AS A VIABLE ORGANIZATION. ONLY DAYS BEFORE THE LIBYA CRISIS BEGAN ENGLAND WAS IN THE PROCESS OF REDUCING THEIR FUNDING COMMITMENT TO THE UN. THE UN RESPONSE TO LIBYA HAS BEEN DISASTROUS, WHEN LIBYA A UN MEMBER NATION ASKED FOR IMPARTIAL OBSERVERS THE UN RESPONDED WITH ONE OF THE MOST OUTRAGEOUS MILITARY ASSAULTS IN MODERN HISTORY BY DELIVERING UNTOLD DEATH AND DESTRUCTION UPON THE TINY UN NATION OF LIBYA. BIASED UN DECISIONS AND ACTIONS THAT CAN ONLY ULTIMATELY IN ALL LIKELIHOOD RESULT IN THE WITHDRAWAL OF REASONABLE (UN) MEMBER NATIONS PARTICULARLY THE MIDDLE-EAST NATIONS.}

Tripoli, Libya (CNN) -- From the halls of Congress to the shell-pocked streets of Libyan cities, intertwined themes rang clear Thursday: Leader Moammar Gadhafi is determined to prevail, and the opposition needs more training and allied airstrikes to have a chance. ... The United States, insisting it is now fulfilling more of a support role in the coalition, shifted in that direction as NATO took sole command of air operations in Libya. The ferocity of this month's fighting and Gadhafi's advantage in firepower was clearly evident in Misrata, which has seen snipers, significant casualties and destruction. ... The CIA has had a presence in Libya for some time, a U.S. official told CNN earlier this month. "The intelligence community is aggressively pursuing information on the ground," the official said. The CIA sent additional personnel to Libya to augment officers on the ground after the anti-government protests erupted, the official said, without giving details. ... NATO emphasized Thursday that the U.N. resolution authorizing action in Libya precludes "occupation forces." NATO Adm. Giampaolo Di Paola, chairman of the NATO Military Committee, indicated that the presence of foreign intelligence personnel does not violate U.N. Security Council 1973, which authorized action in Libya. The term "occupation forces" has "a quite clear meaning," he said at a news conference in Brussels, adding that NATO receives and uses intelligence from allies and does not judge the sources. The NATO mission, called Operation Unified Protector, includes an arms embargo, a no-fly zone, and "actions to protect civilians and civilian centers," NATO said Thursday. It follows U.N. Security Council Resolution 1973, allowing member states to take all necessary measures -- "while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form" -- to protect civilians under the threat of attack in Libya. [\[link\]](#)

I THINK A GOOD WAY TO BEGIN THESE DIFFICULT, COMPLEX AND MORE TECHNICAL BIBLICAL TOPICS IS TO START WITH THE COMPLEX TOPIC OF THE THRONE OF JESUS AND THE CONCEPT THAT JESUS CHRIST WILL ACTUALLY BE ENTHRONED UPON TWO DIFFERENT THRONES ON EARTH

Apparently, Jesus Christ will first be seated for the 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29,30). Having come as a man [sinless - second Adam (1 Corinthians 15:45-47)] Jesus will reign and rule the entire earth for 1,000 years upon the Jerusalem Throne of His forefather King David. -- Then after the 1,000 year reign there will be a New Earth and a New Sky (Revelation 21:1) and Jesus Christ will reign eternally upon the earth, not on the Throne of King David but upon His own Throne Dynasty (Revelation 22:1) as Jesus has overcome the world (John 16:33) and conquered our sin and our death for us (Colossians 2:14). -- Also note that currently Jesus Christ is seated enthroned in Heaven at the Throne of His Father God in Heaven (Romans 8:34). Technically Jesus has the right and the authority to sit upon three Thrones. The Divine Heavenly Throne [co-reign] with God the Father (Jesus is the only Son of God), the earthly Throne of King David (Jesus, Son of Man - came as a man a descendant of King David), and upon His own eternal Throne having conquered human sin and death through His cross and resurrection. -- Note: each human King sits enthroned upon his forefather's Throne unless he is the originator of a Dynasty. For example King Solomon sat on King David's Throne,

Antiochus IV Epiphanes sat upon a remnant [¼] Throne of Alexander the Great and Caesar Augustus sat upon the Throne of his uncle Julius Caesar. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS IS GOING TO CONTINUE WITH A COUPLE OF VERY TECHNICAL TOPICS I.E. THE HOLY SPIRIT, PENTECOST AND WHAT THEY MEAN FOR THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AS WELL AS FOR EACH OF US AS INDIVIDUALS {NOTE: I WAS OUT OF TOWN FOR A FEW DAYS, GLAD TO BE BACK BLOGGING SOME MORE CHRISTIAN MATERIAL AND LOOKING FORWARD TO HOLY WEEK 2011. ~ ALL THE VERY BEST, DAVID ANSON BROWN}

After we finally make it through these last difficult topics then we can get back to the structured Kingdoms study and finish up the entire 8 Kingdoms Study [after] Holy Week 2011 and the Easter Resurrection Day celebration of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Thanks to everyone for staying with the study as we continue to look at difficult topics, topics that are often not discussed in Church settings but we have the blessed opportunity to prayerfully and Biblically consider them in our own individual studies. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

I THINK A GOOD WAY TO BEGIN THESE DIFFICULT, COMPLEX AND MORE TECHNICAL BIBLICAL TOPICS IS TO START WITH THE COMPLEX TOPIC OF THE THRONE OF JESUS AND THE CONCEPT THAT JESUS CHRIST WILL ACTUALLY BE ENTHRONED UPON TWO DIFFERENT THRONES ON EARTH

Apparently, Jesus Christ will first be seated for the 1,000 year Kingdom reign on earth upon the Throne of King David (Acts 2:29,30). Having come as a man [sinless - second Adam (1 Corinthians 15:45-47)] Jesus will reign and rule the entire earth for 1,000 years upon the Jerusalem Throne of His forefather King David. -- Then after the 1,000 year reign there will be a New Earth and a New Sky (Revelation 21:1) and Jesus Christ will reign eternally upon the earth, not on the Throne of King David but upon His own Throne Dynasty (Revelation 22:1) as Jesus has overcome the world (John 16:33) and conquered our sin and our death for us (Colossians 2:14). -- Also note that currently Jesus Christ is seated enthroned in Heaven at the Throne of His Father God in Heaven (Romans 8:34). Technically Jesus has the right and the authority to sit upon three Thrones. The Divine Heavenly Throne [co-reign] with God the Father (Jesus is the only Son of God), the earthly Throne of King David (Jesus, Son of Man - came as a man a descendant of King David), and upon His own eternal Throne having conquered human sin and death through His cross and resurrection. -- Note: each human King sits enthroned upon his forefather's Throne unless he is the originator of a Dynasty. For example King Solomon sat on King David's Throne, Antiochus IV Epiphanes sat upon a remnant [¼] Throne of Alexander the Great and Caesar Augustus sat upon the Throne of his uncle Julius Caesar. [\[link\]](#)

ADOBE: UPDATED ADOBE AIR VERSION 2.6 (FREE DOWNLOAD)

Note: The Air program from Adobe is much like the (PDF) Acrobat program from Adobe, both programs have to be installed on the computer before you can view Air Documents or PD files. The Air program is a next generation file system and is more interactive than PDF files. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN AIR (VERSION 2.08) - FOR EASTER HOLY WEEK RESURRECTION DAY 2011 - {AVAILABLE - AS A FREE DOWNLOAD}  
NOTE: THE 'ADOBE AIR' DOCUMENT [BASICCHRISTIAN.AIR] CAN BE DOWNLOADED TO ANY DESKTOP COMPUTER (PC OR MAC) AND ALSO ON SOME OF THE NEWER PHONES (TO DOWNLOAD AND INSTALL - RIGHT CLICK THIS LINK) {NOTE: THIS IS THE BASIC CHRISTIAN RESOURCE FORMAT THAT I'M NOW USING THE MOST (THOUGH IT DOESN'T HAVE THE UNIVERSAL SEARCH FEATURE OF A PDF FILE). IT HAS ALL THE BASIC CHRISTIAN DOCUMENTS [CONTENTS] EASILY ACCESSIBLE AND IT ALSO HAS THE ABILITY FOR EACH USER TO CHANGE FONT SIZES [LOWER RIGHT SLIDE BAR], ADD COMMENTS [COMMENTS POD] AND ALSO A SECTION TO ADD YOUR OWN QUICK LINKS [FAVORITES] TO OTHER WEBSITES A FEATURE THAT I USE DAILY TO QUICKLY VISIT SEVERAL WEBSITES AND BLOGS.}

The project is now in the Easter Holy Week Resurrection Day 2011 Version. It will provide excellent anytime devotions and is perfect as a Holy Week (Easter) gift for others. Most importantly [with the free Adobe Air (2.6) program] the end user can create their own comments list, add links to other websites, blogs, rss feeds, references and documents that once combined create an inclusive individual Christian, research, devotional and study tool project. -- Now Available for Download! [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} FIGHTING FOR THE FAITH - ROB BELL'S [GLOBAL THINK TANK RELIGION] (RE)EMERGENCE OF LIBERAL THEOLOGY - \*\*MARTIN BASHIR INTERVIEW ON THE PAUL EDWARDS PROGRAM (MP3)

Martin Bashir Interview on the Paul Edwards Program • Craig Venter Breaks Ranks with Evolutionists Over Common Descent • Rob Bell's, Love Wins, is Nothing More Than the (Re)Emergence of Liberal Theology • Sermon Review. "In the Zone: God's P.O.V." by David Hughes of Church by the Glades. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} FIGHTING FOR THE FAITH - [ANALYSIS] PANEL DISCUSSION [SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY] OF ROB BELL'S LOVE WINS (MP3)

- Panel Discussion of Rob Bell's Love Wins [\[link\]](#)

LOVE WINS: [SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY] CONVERSATIONS ON ROB BELL'S NEW BOOK (EXCELLENT!! - VIDEOS, MP4s, MP3s, DOWNLOADS)

RELATED RESOURCES: Love Wins: A Conversation on Rob Bell's New Book (Video) By R. Albert Mohler, Jr., Justin Taylor, Denny Burk, Russell Moore -- The Treason of Lost Love - Christ's Letter to the Church at Ephesus (Audio) By R. Albert Mohler Jr. -- A Conversation with Dr. Kevin Ezell (Audio) By Dr. Kevin Ezell. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: ABANDONED TO GOD: THE OSWALD CHAMBERS STORY (DVD)

Abandoned to God: Oswald Chambers Story DVD 199199 -->From locations in England and Scotland, David McCasland shows you some of the places and describes key events and people that influenced the young Scottish preacher. Also includes an interview with Chambers' daughter Kathleen who shares memories of her father. Come away with a better understanding of this influential man of God. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: GEORGE MÜLLER - ROBBER OF THE CRUEL STREETS (DVD)

George Müller (1805-1898) was a German playboy who found Christ and gave his life to serve Christ unreservedly. His mission was to rescue orphans from the wretched street life that enslaved so many children in England during the time of Charles Dickens and Oliver Twist. Müller did rescue, care for, feed, and educate such children by the thousands. The costs were enormous for such a great work. Yet, amazingly, he never asked anyone for money. Instead he prayed, and his children never missed a meal. This docu-drama presents his life story and shows how God answered prayer and met their needs. It is a story that raises foundational questions regarding faith and finances. Also included are two special documentaries on Müller and some of the lives affected by his work. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: FAITH LIKE POTATOES (2006) - BASED ON THE

INSPIRING TRUE STORY OF ANGUS BUCHAN {NOTE: AN EXCELLENT MOVIE! EXTREMELY WELL-ACTED AND PRODUCED! - ALSO NOTE: THE MOVIE (LIKE MOST CHRISTIAN MESSAGE MOVIES) IS AN EMOTIONAL ROLLERCOASTER, BE PREPARED AND HAVE THE PEOPLE WATCHING IT WITH YOU PREPARED FOR AN EXCELLENT, EMOTIONAL, TRUE MOVIE THAT IS ALSO VERY MOVING, TOUCHING AND MOST OF ALL FAITH PROMOTING.} (DVD)

Based on the novel Faith Like Potatoes, this inspiring film tells the story of Angus Buchan, a South African farmer who suffers a series of seemingly insurmountable losses, but through an unlikely friendship with his Zulu farmhand and divine interventions, discovers the key to healing himself and learning to accept others lies in his unwavering belief in the power of faith. This powerful DVD includes a gripping 54 minute documentary on the real life Angus Buchan, the making of Faith Like Potatoes, director and cast commentary, deleted scenes and more. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: ST. JOHN IN EXILE (DVD)

Dean Jones is Saint John in this intimate, inspiring one-man presentation of John in exile on Patmos. Full of humor, strong in spirit, and resolutely committed to Christ, John shares his account of the events that changed the course of human history--and challenges us with his last words before his death: "Little children, love one another." 90 minutes. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: JOSEPH - THE BIBLE COLLECTION, 10-DVD SET - ON SALE \$48.99 (DVD)

Witness the frailty, triumph, and glory of Old Testament heroes Abraham, David, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, and Samson and Delilah. Stars include Richard Harris, Dennis Hopper, Elizabeth Hurley, Jonathan Pryce, Barbara Hershey, Leonard Nimoy, and Ben Kingsley. Experience anew the beloved stories you know by heart with this outstanding collection. Six-DVD boxed set. More than 16 hours of Bible stories. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS WALK 2011 - GETTING READY, BEST OF POSTINGS!! - CHRISTIAN MOVIE: THE APOCALYPSE - THE BIBLE COLLECTION, 7-DVD SET - ON SALE \$44.99 (DVD)

From the Emmy Award-winning Bible series featuring the critically acclaimed movies Abraham, Joseph and Moses comes an all-new production starring Richard Harris as John the Apostle in The Apocalypse. The year is 90 A.D. and the Roman Emperor has unleashed a virulent campaign against the Christians. Held captive by the Romans, the aged apostle John (Richard Harris) struggles to save Christianity from extinction by sending letters to the Christian communities. Driven by the wish to meet the last living witness of the Lord's passion, the young Christian Irene (Victoria Belvedere) succeeds in gaining access to John's prison. Entrusting the written record of his visions to her, he begs Irene to spread its message among the Christians. These visions form the contents of the Book of Revelation. To some, they evoke the end of the world; to others, they allude to the spiritual struggles facing Christians of all eras. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} TODAY ON THE DL: PRESUPPOSITIONALISM, CHORAZIN AND BETHSAIDA, AND ROB BELL - IN THAT ORDER {NOTE: PRESUPPOSITIONALISM (TRUTH-FACTS ARE DERIVED FROM GOD AND NOT FROM INDIVIDUAL [FEELINGS AND EMOTIONS] ASSUMPTIONS), I VERY MUCH AGREE WITH THIS AND CONSIDERABLY WONDER WHY SO MANY IN CHRISTIANITY GIVE SO MUCH CREDENCE TO AN R.C. SPROUL AND SO MANY OTHER OBVIOUS NON-CHRISTIAN AGENTS OF DECEIT AND DISINFORMATION. ALSO 'CONGRATS' TO JAMES WHITE FOR DEFENDING AND PROMOTING THE VERY RELEVANT "COSMOLOGICAL ARGUMENT" (CREATION TESTIFIES OF THE EXISTENCE AND PRESENCE OF GOD) AS WELL. ALL IN ALL AN EXCELLENT AND INFORMATIVE SHOW.} (MP3)

03/15/2011 - James White, Another eclectic program today, starting off with two calls, one on RC Sproul and his opposition to presuppositional apologetics (the call moved quickly to a discussion of the method more than Sproul's views) and the next from Silly Brit II (aka John Samson) on Jesus' words about Chorazin and Bethsaida. Then we launched into Rob Bell's

press-release video presentation from yesterday and the oddity of his allegedly orthodox and yet obviously not theology. Here's the program. [[link](#)]

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CONTINUING WITH THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND SEVERAL OTHER MAJOR PROJECTS INCLUDING THE 2011 JESUS WALK HOLY WEEK EASTER 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION THIS YEAR STARTING FRIDAY APRIL 15, 2011

Note: The reason for the current slowdown in ministry postings is primarily due to a season of increased personal devotions, Bible study and prayer time. The time period leading up to the (Easter) Holy Week events usually leads to a personally deeper time into the Bible and this year even more so primarily because the Basic Christian Ministry is in a period of transition. The transition that the ministry is undergoing is one out of [controversial] current event types of events and into more sustained Biblical devotional presentations. I just want to make sure that the Basic Christian ministry continues to progress in a way that is Biblically edifying, uplifting, and provides personal growth for all who take their precious time to read and study the Basic Christian material. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

A PREVIEW AND LOOK AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS OF HOLY WEEK 2011 AND THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2011 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION  
\*\*STARTING ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH, 2011 UNTIL ---> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH, 2011

We are going to begin to look at some of the aspects of Holy Week regarding what actually happened during the final 10 days the Amazing events of Jesus Christ while He was physically here on earth. We will be considering what His events accomplished and how His completed events affect us today both personally and individually as Christians and as a whole as the Christian Church. - God bless you ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

REV. JIMMIE HAWKINS: CHURCH MUST REGROUP ON ASH WEDNESDAY [LENTEN SEASON]

DURHAM -- Lent is a serious time. No one says "Have a Happy Lent," said the Rev. Jimmie Hawkins. It's a time to consider who God is and who we are as God's people, he said. Lent is a time of penitence, reflection, prayer, fasting and works of love leading up to Easter. It begins on Ash Wednesday, with services that include the imposition of ashes on parishioners' foreheads in the shape of a cross as a public sign of repentance. Often they come from the burning of last year's Palm Sunday palms. Hawkins spoke at the community Ash Wednesday service held at First Presbyterian Church downtown. He is pastor of Covenant Presbyterian Church and president of Durham Congregations in Action. Churches sponsoring the service also included Trinity United Methodist Church, St. Philip's Episcopal Church, Fisher Memorial United Holy Church and Watts Street Baptist Church. Hawkins reflected on the Old Testament reading from Isaiah 58, about challenging what it means to offer yourself as a living sacrifice to God. It requires more than rituals, he said. ... Hawkins said, "We're calling for a Jesus revolution, to stand for what is right for all people." He said that Jesus challenges those to share with others that which they have been given. Hawkins and Rev. Marilyn Hedgpeth, associate pastor of First Presbyterian, imposed ashes on the foreheads of those in attendance with the words, "From ashes (dust) we have come (Genesis 2:7), to ashes (dust) we will return (Job 10:9, Ecclesiastes 3:20)." Lent is a time to prepare for the celebration [of Easter] and to acknowledge the need for repentance, Hedgpeth said. "We begin our journey ... with an ancient sign of the frailty of life." [[link](#)]

POP BENEDICT'S 'JESUS' AND THE JEWS - THE SECOND VOLUME OF POPE BENEDICT XVI'S "JESUS OF NAZARETH" HAS ALREADY CREATED A SPLASH - EVEN BEFORE THE BOOK'S RELEASE, NUMEROUS JEWISH LEADERS LAVISHED EFFUSIVE PRAISE ON BENEDICT FOR THE VOLUME'S EXCULPATION OF THE JEWS IN JESUS' CRUCIFIXION - NOT ONLY IS THE REACH GREATER, BUT BENEDICT PROVIDES AN EXTENSIVE RATIONALE AND A CLOSE BIBLICAL ANALYSIS OF WHY JEWS BEAR NO BLAME FOR JESUS' DEATH {NO MORE BLAME THAN WE ALL AS SINNERS BEAR FOR THE NECESSARY SACRIFICIAL DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST.}

(1) Not only is the reach greater, but [Pope] Benedict provides an extensive rationale and a close biblical analysis of why Jews bear no blame for Jesus' death. In his reading of the Gospels and Catholic theology, it is clear that no one should be

blamed [more than anyone else] for Jesus' death, since, as he argues, \*\*the crucifixion was necessary for God's plan of universal redemption. In Benedict's keen hermeneutic, even the hitherto toxic cry of the Jewish mob, "His blood be upon us and our children" (Matthew 27:25), \*\*is a plea [possibly unknown at the time] for purification and salvation because [we now know N.T.] that is what Jesus' blood signifies in Christian teachings. It is [ultimately] a cry for reconciliation, not of vengeance or admission of guilt {Note: I agree with this 100%}. (2) As a theological conservative, Benedict has written previously that the Jewish covenant at Sinai [O.T.] has been superseded [N.T.]. But his supersessionism has always been focused on the end of time, and he has maintained that \*\*Jewish unification with the church is "hardly possible, and perhaps not even desirable before the eschaton (end of the age)." In his latest book, he expands this idea, insisting that for now "Israel retains its own [N.T.] mission" and that \*\*\*saving Israel "is in the hands of God" - meaning, presumably, not in the hands of Christian missionaries. Had Christians followed this doctrine throughout the millennia, less Jewish blood would have ran in the streets, and Jews would have been freer to practice their faith with dignity. Benedict's expectation of the future acceptance of Christian faith by everyone takes the practical threat out of Christian supersessionism for Jews today. And if some Jews still object to his eschatological supersessionism, they should remember that \*\*it is not far from what most traditional Jews believe will occur in the "end of days," when gentiles will accept Judaism's God [the God of the Jews (Abraham, Isaac and Jacob) is the only True God] and, as Jews proclaim regularly in our Aleinu prayer, "In that day, the Lord will be One and His name One" {Note: I agree with this 100%}. (3) Benedict has chosen to stress these teachings not because of Jewish pressure nor to be politically correct. He wrote the book for Catholics around the world, not to win Jewish minds and hearts. Evidently Benedict understands that purging the New Testament and Catholic thinking of all traces of the Adversus [Adverse] Judaeos [Judaism] motifs so prevalent [and wrong] in early and medieval Christian theology is essential if he is to purify the faith of Christian believers. This makes the most recent installment of "Jesus of Nazareth" an all the more important and impressive work {Note: I agree with this 100%}. [\[link\]](#)

ARMOR BEARERS: VIDEO BLOGGER CALLS FBC JAX WATCHDOG INVESTIGATION "CHURCH MAFIA TACTICS" - ARMOR BEARERS ARE RETIRED OR ACTIVE LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS TO SERVE IN CHURCHES AS SECURITY GUARDS WHO WILL OFTEN PERFORM SPECIAL FAVORS FOR THE PASTOR OR CHURCH LEADERSHIP - BECAUSE THEY HAVE THE POWER TO DO SO, AND BECAUSE THEY BELIEVE THEY ARE DOING GOD'S WILL {NOTE: SHORTLY AFTER I HAD GRADUATED FROM THE CALVARY CHAPEL 'SCHOOL OF MINISTRY' SUDDENLY THERE WAS A CHURCHWIDE INITIATIVE LED BY PASTOR CHUCK SMITH TO GET A CERTAIN ORANGE COUNTY OFFICER ELECTED AS SHERIFF. I THOUGHT IT WAS ODD HAVING COME FROM SOM SCHOOL WHERE CHUCK HIMSELF HAD "STRESSED" THE IMPORTANCE OF MINISTERING ONLY THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST AND NOT GETTING INVOLVED IN POLITICS. I CAN SEE NOW HOW IMPORTANT IT IS FOR PETTY LITTLE PASTORS LIKE A CHUCK SMITH SR. TO BELIEVE THAT THEY HAVE FAVORS THEY CAN CALL IN WITH LAW ENFORCEMENT AND POLITICIANS. - - MY THOUGHT IN LIFE RIGHT NOW IS THAT A PERSON CAN LIVE THROUGH MANY PERILS IN LIFE BUT SURVIVING THE WRATH OF PETTY, JEALOUS, DISHONEST, INCOMPETENT, SELF-SERVING, SELF-IMPORTANT, SELF-RIGHTIOUS, GREEDY, MONEY GRUBBING, PRETEND CHURCH LEADERS AND PASTORS IS PROBABLY NOT A POSSIBILITY.}

Kevin Oliver has created a video blog post commenting on the Watchdog investigation, and discusses what he calls "armor bearers" in churches. Armor bearers are retired or active law enforcement officers to serve in churches as security guards who will often perform special favors for the pastor or church leadership - because they have the power to do so, and because they believe they are doing God's will. Kevin characterizes the FBC Jax Watchdog investigation and trespass warnings and deacon's resolution as "Church Mafia Tactics". In Kevin's video, he shows excerpts from a Jacksonville TV news report after the lawsuit was settled last October, shows a few shots of Mac Brunson in action, and he even posts a minute of FBC Jax (former) president of trustees A.C. Soud reading the deacon's resolution (that would be resolution number 2009-1, not to confuse it with the other deacon's resolutions) warning church members not to criticize, else they will be perceived as attacking the Lord's church. Kevin gets a good chuckle at that. Check out Kevin's video blog post below. [\[link\]](#)

FIRESTORM GROWS OVER 'CHRISTIAN HERESY' BOOK - "A BOOK ABOUT HEAVEN, HELL, AND THE FATE OF EVERY PERSON WHO EVER LIVED" WAS HEADING TOWARDS UNIVERSALISM (I.E. EVERYONE GOES TO THEIR OWN VERSION OF HEAVEN REGARDLESS OF THEIR ACCEPTANCE OF THE CROSS, WORKS AND SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST) - THE BOOK WAS SCHEDULED TO BE RELEASED MARCH 29, BUT

HARPER ONE [HARPERCOLLINS] PUSHED THE RELEASE UP TO MARCH 15 [IDES OF MARCH] - NEXT TUESDAY {POSSIBLY INTENTIONALLY BEING RELEASED ON THE 15TH OF MARCH TO COMMEMORATE YET ANOTHER NWO ACCOMPLISHED AGENDA AND STAB IN THE BACK TO TRADITIONAL CHRISTIANITY.}

He said the controversy swirling is unlike anything else he has seen in this category of books. "I'm not sure I've ever seen this amount of anticipation," he said. "Love Wins" is Bell's first book since his break from Zondervan, the Christian publisher based in Grand Rapids, Michigan, that published Bell's first four books and also publishes the New International Version [NIV] of the Bible, one of the most popular translations of the Bible among evangelicals. Bell's split from Zondervan came in part over this new book. "The break with Zondervan was amicable," Tauber said. "In the end the president of Zondervan made the decision. The proposal came in and they said, 'This proposal doesn't fit in with our mission.'" Zondervan would not discuss its relationship with Bell but released a statement: Zondervan has published four books by Rob Bell, as well as numerous Nooma videos in which Rob was featured. We published these titles because we believed they were consistent with Zondervan's [fooling of Christians - occult] mission statement and publishing philosophy. We still believe these titles are impactful with their message and positive contribution and intend to continue to publish them. Tauber said when he got the call that Bell's new book was up for bid, HarperOne jumped at the chance. "There were at least four or five major publishers that were involved in bidding for this book," he said. \*When pressed for financial figures of the deal, he said, "We're talking a six-figure deal for the advance, but I can't say more than that." Tauber said HarperOne had been "keeping an eye on him" since Bell's first [ghost authored - actually written by an anonymous, interested, agenda driven, vested 3rd party] book, "Velvet Elvis," came in as a proposal. That book went on to sell 500,000 copies. Bell skyrocketed to prominence with the the Nooma series, which were short teachings by Bell, away from the pulpit and with indie film sensibilities. The high production values and quick releases of the short films made them a hit in [easily deceived] evangelical circles. In them Bell honed his trademark style of asking tough traditional questions about faith and exploring them from angles other than traditional answers. [\[link\]](#)

{EXCELLENT!!} WHAT COLOR IS THE SKY IN THEIR WORLD? - ABORTION AND PASTOR CHUCK SMITH - PASTOR CHUCK 'GIVE ME THE MONEY' SMITH UNHINGED AND UNSOUND DURING HIS OWN MINISTRY RADIO CALL-IN SHOW {NOTE: WHY WAS THE CALL ALLOWED ON AIR AND NOT HANDLED RESPONSIBLY OFF THE AIR? THAT WAS ALSO MY FIRST THOUGHT AND PROBABLY IT'S BECAUSE PASTOR CHUCK SMITH IS TRYING TO ACT AS AN UNBIBLICAL SECULAR AGENT OF CHANGE (AND HE HAS TO PERFORM AND PRODUCE RESULTS FOR HIS HANDLERS AND OVERSEERS) - ATTEMPTING TO DRASTICALLY CHANGE TRADITIONAL CHURCH POSITIONS INTO A PROGRESSIVE EMERGENT (ECUMENICAL - NEW AGE, U.N.) POSITION. ACCEPTANCE OF ABORTION IS AN IMPORTANT ASPECT TO THE NEW WORLD ORDER AND CALVARY CHAPEL PASTOR CHUCK SMITH, DON STEWART, BRIAN BRODERSON, CHERYL BRODERSON, GREG LAURIE, ETC. AND MANY OTHERS ALREADY EXISTING WITHIN THE CHURCH (OFTEN IN KEY AREAS) ARE PROBABLY EMBEDDED NWO AGENTS ATTEMPTING AT EVERY OPPORTUNITY TO ENACT THEIR UNCHRISTIAN, WORLDLY, SECULAR AND EVEN SATANIC AGENDAS WITHIN THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.} (MP3)

Abortion and Pastor Chuck Smith, February 19th, 2011, On today's program I take a closer look at Pastor Chuck Smith and his advise to a caller on the program Pastors Perspectives. [\[link\]](#)

FBCJAXWATCHDOG: TWO RIVERS BAPTIST CHURCH CHANGES NAME, DROPS BAPTIST, WANTS A "FRESH START" - TWO RIVERS BAPTIST CHURCH, A MEGA CHURCH THAT MADE HEADLINES WHEN THEIR FORMER PASTOR JERRY SUTTON AND OTHER CHURCH LEADERS GAVE THE BOOT TO ABOUT 80 CHURCH MEMBERS WHO USED THE COURTS TO TRY TO GAIN ACCESS TO CHURCH FINANCIAL RECORDS WHEN THEY WERE DENIED BY CHURCH LEADERS - ULTIMATELY SUTTON RESIGNED AND LAST I KNEW HE WAS TEACHING AT LIBERTY UNIVERSITY [LU] - SUTTON WON A FEW BATTLES, BUT HE LOST THE ULTIMATE WAR - AND SO DID HIS CHURCH - SUTTON WAS NOT CAUGHT IN OPEN SIN, HAD VERY HIGH MORALS AND INTEGRITY - BUT THE MANNER IN WHICH INFORMATION WAS SHARED OR NOT SHARED, AND HOW HE TREATED THOSE WITH LEGITIMATE QUESTIONS AND CONCERNS, ULTIMATELY LED TO MOST EVERYONE AT THE CHURCH AGREEING HIS ABILITY TO LEAD THE CHURCH WAS SERIOUSLY ERODED

Long-time Watchdog readers will recall the posts I made back in 2008 about the troubles of Two Rivers Baptist Church, a mega church that made headlines when their former pastor Jerry Sutton and other church leaders gave the boot to about

80 church members who used the courts to try to gain access to church financial records when they were denied by church leaders. Ultimately Sutton resigned and last I knew he was teaching at Liberty University. It was just two years prior to this fiasco that Sutton was nominated for the presidency of the Southern Baptist Convention in 2006 but lost in a close election to Frank Page. -- When the story broke in July 2008 of Sutton's resignation and his \$318,000 severance package after this very public battle between he and church members, I wrote the following on my blog July 29, 2008, months before the Watchdog blog became a front-page news story in Jacksonville, and even months before the FBC Jax detective opened his investigation into my blog: "This story should send shockwaves through the SBC, particularly to those pastors at large to mega sized churches that operate with very little accountability and openness and transparency to their members - like Mac Brunson. I will not go into specific commentary in this article on what I believe these lessons are; I first want to just share information with the FBC Jax members to read to become more familiar with the chain of events that led to Sutton's inability to continue to lead his church. The story involves questions of financial accountability, pastor's salary, getting answers to financial questions, church discipline against those seeking the answers, and expelling of church members seeking those answers. Sutton won a few battles, but he lost the ultimate war - and so did his church. Sutton was not caught in open sin, had very high morals and integrity - but the manner in which information was shared or not shared, and how he treated those with legitimate questions and concerns, ultimately led to most everyone at the church agreeing his ability to lead the church was seriously eroded." ... So who knows....they have a new pastor at Two Rivers, and now they have a new name. I wish them all the best, and maybe they can be an example of a church that in these days can recover from the public embarrassment brought about by failed leadership. [link]

SEEMS THE FOLKS AT LIBERTY [LU] LISTEN TO THE DIVIDING LINE - LAST NIGHT ERGUN CANER'S [BOGUS] ENDORSEMENT OF THE BOOK "A DEADLY MISUNDERSTANDING" BY [FORMER REPUBLICAN CONGRESSMAN] MARK SILJANDER - THIS AFTERNOON WE WERE JUST INFORMED THAT IT HAS [SINCE] BEEN REMOVED, AND, IT HAS - I WILL BE INTERESTED TO SEE IF CANER MAKES ANY KIND OF STATEMENT AND, EVEN MORE SO, IF HE BOTHERS TO EXPLAIN HOW HE COULD BE IN THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AS HAVING [SUPPOSEDLY] DONE EDITING WORK ON THE BOOK

03/04/2011 - James White, Last night Ergun Caner's endorsement was listed at <http://www.adeadlymisunderstanding.com/endorsements.php>. This afternoon we were just informed that it has been removed, and, it has. Of course, that hardly can impact the print editions that are still out there, but since I have heard of a second edition coming out, maybe it will disappear from there? I will be interested to see if Caner makes any kind of statement and, even more so, if he bothers to explain how he could be in the acknowledgements as having done editing work on the book. If he has removed his endorsement, why? We would all like to know. [link]

AN UPDATE ON THE DISAPPEARANCE OF CANER'S ENDORSEMENT OF SILJANDER'S BOOK - IN ANY CASE, I WOULD LIKE TO ASK EITHER MARK SILJANDER OR ERGUN CANER [OR LU] TO EXPLAIN THE DISAPPEARANCE OF THE ENDORSEMENT - IF AMBASSADOR SILJANDER PULLED IT, WHY? AND IF ERGUN CANER PULLED IT, AGAIN, WHY? WERE THE WORDS THAT APPEARED IN THE ENDORSEMENT TRUE WHEN WRITTEN? IF THEY WERE, WHY REMOVE THEM?

I was thinking after posting the information about Caner's endorsement disappearing from the Siljander website...what if this had nothing to do with Caner? What if someone contacted Mark Siljander, provided him with the mountain of documentation proving that everything Cal Thomas said about Caner, as recorded in the book, is bogus (born and raised in Turkey, came here to convert us, blah blah blah), and he realized he did not need that kind of publicity? I jumped to the conclusion that the "endorsement pull" came from Caner's side (given that it would be downright simplistic to post videos of Caner blasting everything Siljander says about Islam, jihad, etc. In fact, let's do that right now: ... Notice the string of falsehoods: madrassas in Istanbul and Cairo (he didn't mention Beirut in this one), coming here when he was 14 (he was 2.5 and he knew it when he said it), and the lie that he knew nothing about America (tough to back that one up when you grow up in Ohio)---of course, we could give him a pass on saying he knew nothing about America when he actually did come here. Most 2.5 year olds are not overly culturally literate. But note that his view of jihad is the exact view of jihad Siljander attacks and decries and identifies as the main part of the problem in his book!). But what if the pull came from Siljander's side? An interesting possibility. [link]

{EXCELLENT!!} ORIGINAL REPORT: MARK SILJANDER'S INSIDER MOVEMENT PROMOTING BOOK, AND ERGUN CANER'S ENDORSEMENT OF IT, TODAY ON THE DL (MP3)

03/03/2011 - James White, On January 31st I was contacted by a professor in a reformed seminary relating to Mark Siljander's book, A Deadly Misunderstanding. That happened to be the day I left for London, so I do not recall when, exactly, I purchased the book via Kindle. I know I began listening to it on a 75 mile climbing ride on February 23rd. I finished listening to it yesterday on another marathon ride. The subject of the book, its argumentation, its relationship to Ergun Caner and his alleged expertise in Islam (or lack thereof), and the continued blight upon Christian apologetics represented by the Great Evangelical Coverup led by Norman Geisler and others, is the substance of the entirety of today's program. Get a comfy seat and listen carefully, this is important stuff. Here's the program. -- By the way, here is Ergun Caner's endorsement of the Siljander work: "I believe passionately that Mark has discovered a real pathway here-a means to open dialogue [denying true Christianity and embracing cults and the occult] that we have not seen in centuries." Dr. Ergun Caner President of Liberty University [LU] Theological Seminary [[link](#)]

{FLASHBACK} THAT'S (YALE DROPOUT) DR. GLENN BECK-THANKS TO LIBERTY UNIVERSITY - SATURDAY MORNING [MAY 15, 2010] IN LYNCHBURG, VIRGINIA, LIBERTY UNIVERSITY [LU] CONVEYED AN HONORARY DOCTORATE IN HUMANITIES AND SCIENCES ON [LDS] MORMON CONSERVATIVE MEDIA HEAVYWEIGHT GLENN BECK {Wow! - LIBERTY UNIVERSITY HAS NOW GONE THE ECUMENICAL ROUTE IN A BIG WAY! - WHAT WILL REALLY BE INTERESTING IS WHEN GLEN BECK RETURNS HIS FREE DOCTORATE BACK TO LU BECAUSE OF THE TAIN OF THE CANER SCANDAL. -- UPDATE: ABOUT THE TIME OF THESE EVENTS WHILE SURFING SOME POSTINGS ON THE INTERNET REGARDING LIBERTY UNIVERSITY SOME PEOPLE WERE CALLING LIBERTY UNIVERSITY "FIBERTY UNIVERSITY" BECAUSE OF THE ERGUN CANER LIES AND ALSO CALLING LIBERTY UNIVERSITY "A DIPLOMA MILL" BECAUSE THEY WILL SELL A DIPLOMA [ESPECIALLY ON-LINE] TO ANYONE FOR MONEY AND CASE IN POINT GIVE A FREE UNEARNED DOCTORATE TO GLEN BECK. BUT REALLY HASN'T THAT BEEN THE JERRY FALWELL SR. AND NOW THE FALWELL JR. SCAM FROM THE BEGINNING TO CREATE DIVISIVE ISSUES AMONG PEOPLE AND TO PROFIT OFF OF CHRISTIANS.}

Breaking into his trademark tears, Beck told the stadium of 8,000 Liberty University grads and 20,000 friends and family members, "as a man who was never able to go to college-I went for one semester but I couldn't afford any more than that--I am humbled and honored." Beck immediately offered an apology of sorts for his Mormonism, saying that it was an act of "courage" for the fundamentalist Baptist Liberty University to invite him to speak and that he understood it was "not meant as an endorsement of my faith," offering instead his own "endorsement of your faith," emphasizing his personal belief in Jesus Christ, and exhorting the audience to "look to God and live," a reference to the story of Moses and the brazen serpent (Numbers 21: 7-9). Using research and citation methods that would have earned him a failing grade in any respectable freshman composition class, Beck took a swipe at Barack Obama's May 1 commencement address to the University of Michigan, suggesting that Obama had discouraged the search for "truth" by describing the incredible availability of information in the digital age as a source of confusion. Beck then described one semester at Yale University, during which an unnamed professor discouraged him from reading an unnamed book and instructed that he instead read another unnamed book, virtually bullying him from the classroom podium to do so. Beck encouraged students to reject the Obama-Yale-information-elite and instead use their "God-given right" on a "Holy Spirit"-led search for truth wherever it might lead.... [[link](#)]

\*\*UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - I POSTED SOME FAMILY VIDEO THAT MY FATHER AND I DID IN 2005 - IT GIVES A LITTLE BACKGROUND INTO WHO I AM - THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY 'THE 8 KINGDOMS' WILL BE ON A CONTINUED SHORT BREAK UNTIL ABOUT NEXT WEEK

Online and download video - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - OUT OF TOWN AGAIN FOR THE NEXT FEW DAYS - THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY 'THE 8 KINGDOMS' WILL BE ON A SHORT BREAK UNTIL ABOUT NEXT WEEK

Note: Regarding the current global turmoil and perilous times for Christians [i.e. four (Christian) American hostages on board a yacht hijacked by pirates last week were killed by their (Somali) captors Tuesday, U.S. Central Command said in a statement - CNN]. - Brothers and Sisters, no person is promised a tomorrow but we are all promised an eternity in Jesus Christ! -- "James 4:14-15 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow (tomorrow). For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that." -- "Mark 10:29-30 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the Gospel's, But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; \*and in \*\*the world to come \*\*\*eternal life." - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

HEARTLIGHT: TAKEN FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS - HAVE YOU EVER BEEN CARRIED AWAY FOR HIM? - HAVE I EVER REALIZED THAT I CAN BRING TO GOD THINGS WHICH ARE OF VALUE TO HIM, OR AM I MOONING ROUND THE MAGNITUDE OF HIS REDEMPTION WHILST THERE ARE ANY NUMBER OF THINGS I MIGHT BE DOING? - IT IS NEVER A QUESTION OF BEING OF USE, BUT OF BEING OF VALUE TO GOD HIMSELF - WHEN WE ARE ABANDONED TO GOD, HE WORKS THROUGH US

If human love does not carry a man beyond himself, it is not love. If love is always discreet, always wise, always sensible and calculating, never carried beyond itself, it is not love at all. It may be affection, it may be warmth of feeling, but it has not the true nature of love in it. Have I ever been carried away to do something for God not because it was my duty, nor because it was useful, nor because there was anything in it at all beyond the fact that I love Him? Have I ever realized that I can bring to God things which are of value to Him, or am I mooning round the magnitude of His Redemption whilst there are any number of things I might be doing? Not Divine, colossal things which could be recorded as marvellous, but ordinary, simple human things which will give evidence to God that I am abandoned to Him? Have I ever produced in the heart of the Lord Jesus what Mary of Bethany produced? There are times when it seems as if God watches to see if we will give Him the abandoned tokens of how genuinely we do love Him. Abandon to God is of more value than personal holiness. Personal holiness focuses the eye on our own whiteness; we are greatly concerned about the way we walk and talk and look, fearful lest we offend Him. Perfect love casts out all that when once we are abandoned to God. We have to get rid of this notion - "Am I of any use?" and make up our minds that we are not, and we may be near the truth. It is never a question of being of use, but of being of value to God Himself. When we are abandoned to God, He works through us all the time. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN - CONTINUING THE DISASTROUS CURRENT [MIDDLE-EAST UPRISINGS] AND COMING EVENTS OF 6/5/2011 AND 6/6/2011 - RE: THE FAMILY RADIO (FR) WORLDWIDE [HAROLD CAMPING - FAMILYRADIO.COM] JUDGMENT DAY: MAY 21, 2011

The current events are very probably intended to be the cumulating events of 9-11-2001. It is just that the ending events [Sunday June 5 + Monday June 6 = 11, [June] 6 is an upside-down 9 [September] meaning that June 5 & 6, 2011 is numerically a 9-11-2011] events that take place over two days instead of the one day of [9-11-2001] specifically and these several months, years and decades in general. The current and coming 6/5/2011 and 6/6/2011 events are the possible attempted conclusion of a previous NWO 9-11-2001. I'm not saying not go to Church or assemble on Sunday June 5, 2011 but to be very careful, alert and on guard for our own safety and the safety of others as well as Church property and buildings. All of this current Global and Domestic disorder [that has been staged and simmering for decades (i.e. Qaddafi)] is being brought to a NWO intended use and attempted New Age furtherance including even a radical conclusion to the previous two thousand years of history in a possible attempted initiation of a new global eon a proposed era that is not in any way based on or connected to Christianity. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - ON MAY 21ST I'LL AGAIN BE OUT OF TOWN - REGARDING: THE FAMILY RADIO (FR) WORLDWIDE [HAROLD CAMPING] - JUDGMENT DAY: MAY 21, 2011 [FAMILYRADIO.COM] - BEING OUT OF TOWN ON THAT DAY I'LL HAVE TO RESPOND IN ADVANCE TO THESE EVENTS AND WILL DO SO IN THIS POST

Harold Camping is deceptively issuing a knowingly false message that is a part of a much larger 'Peace and Safety' then total war 6/6 scheme. "1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and Safety [after the 5/21 false prophecy of Harold Camping]; then sudden destruction (total war, i.e. Egypt, Iran, etc.) [about 6/6/2011] cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape." - Harold Camping is knowingly issuing a false and deceptive date of destruction for May 21, 2011 as a part of a larger destruction scheme. Then naturally when his destruction events don't unfold people will naturally be misguided into thinking that global events are proceeding in a continuous manner the way they always have been while in reality it is very possible that the exact opposite is occurring. The current overthrow and military empowerment events of the Middle-East [Egypt, Iran, etc.] are carefully timed and orchestrated events. Events that are possibly being directed at a coming global attack on the Nation of Israel and on as many individual Christians and Jews worldwide as is possible. It is of utmost importance that the Nation of Israel and all Jews and Christians throughout the entire world be aware and on the lookout for events of 6/6/2011, events that are possibly timed and coordinated to be the conclusion of the previously started 2001 [9-11-2001] events, events that began to manifest ten years ago. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE 5-SAUDI IN TALKS TO FILL LIBYA OIL GAP-SOURCES - TOP WORLD OIL EXPORTER SAUDI ARABIA IS IN TALKS WITH EUROPEAN COMPANIES AFFECTED BY THE DISRUPTION IN LIBYAN SUPPLY AND IS WILLING AND ABLE TO PLUG ANY GAPS IN SUPPLY, SENIOR SAUDI SOURCES SAID ON THURSDAY

\* OPEC can provide all kinds of oil if needed \* East-West pipeline can shorten journey to Europe \* Italian, Spanish companies contacted-Industry sources \* OPEC has yet to officially change output policy (Updates with U.S. lawmakers.) By Amena Bakr and Alex Lawler RIYADH/LONDON, Feb 24 (Reuters) - Top world oil exporter Saudi Arabia is in talks with European companies affected by the disruption in Libyan supply and is willing and able to plug any gaps in supply, senior Saudi sources said on Thursday. Oil industry sources said Saudi officials have been in touch with Spanish and Italian oil firms -- among those hit by the Libyan shutdowns. The companies were assessing their needs and have yet to ask for any more Saudi oil. The Saudi sources said Saudi Arabia was able to pump more of the kind of high-quality crude produced by OPEC member Libya and that it could be shipped quickly to Europe with the help of a pipeline that crosses the kingdom. Oil prices have surged towards \$120 a barrel because of the unrest and disruption to supply in Libya. Refineries in Europe import about 80 percent of Libya's 1.3 million barrels per day (bpd) of exports, analysts say. "We are in active talks with European refineries to find out what quality they want and we are ready to ship it as soon as they need it. This is the way buyers and sellers work. We need to find out what they want before we take any action," a senior Saudi source told Reuters. "Some OPEC countries have started looking at ways to divert their crude to Europe." Analysts have said the loss of virtually all Libya's production is particularly serious because it is high-quality and easy to refine, in contrast to the heavier crudes often associated with OPEC countries. But the Saudi sources said the kingdom had the right kind of crude available. "Saudi is willing and capable of supplying oil of the same quality, either Arab Extra Light or through blending," one of the sources said. While the U.S. imports only small volumes of Libyan crude, three U.S. lawmakers on Thursday urged President Barack Obama to consider tapping America's emergency oil supply to help ease crude prices that have spiked above \$100 a barrel over disruptions in Libya. The Democratic congressmen, including Massachusetts' Edward Markey asked Obama to release crude from the U.S. Strategic Petroleum Reserve to help forestall a potential rise in crude prices to record levels of \$147 reached in 2008. "We have the capacity to act in case of a major supply disruption," said White House spokesman Jay Carney. [[link](#)]

ARAB LEAGUE TO HOLD EMERGENCY MEETING ON LIBYA - IN ITS HEADQUARTERS IN CAIRO, ABOUT THE SAME TIME WHEN THE UN SECURITY COUNCIL IS DUE TO MEET OVER LIBYA IN NEW YORK {NOTE: THIS IS EXCELLENT AND INTERESTING NEWS IT SEEMS THAT WE REALLY ARE ENTERING A NEW ERA WERE THE LEADERS "KINGS OF THE EARTH" ARE GOING TO STEP IN AND TAKE A MORE MEANINGFUL ROLE IN GOVERNMENT AFFAIRS ESPECIALLY REGARDING REIGNING IN CORRUPT AND ABUSIVE GOVERNMENTS OF THE WORLD.}

CAIRO, Feb. 22 (Xinhua) -- The Arab League (AL) announced that it will hold an emergency meeting Tuesday afternoon to discuss the violent clashes in Libya. The meeting of the permanent representatives of AL's 22 members will convene at 5:00 pm (1500 GMT) in its headquarters in Cairo, about the same time when the UN Security Council is due to meet over Libya in New York. Arab League Secretary General Amr Moussa called on Monday for an end to the violence in Libya,

noting that "the demands of the Arab peoples for reform, development and change are legitimate, and the Arab nations' feelings are joined together in this decisive moment in the history of the region." Protestors began to take to the streets in Libya last Wednesday, calling for an end to Muammar Gaddafi's 42-year-old rule. The pan-Arab TV Al-Jazeera and other media reported that Libya's security forces are using violence to suppress the protests, triggering serious concerns from the United Nations, the Arab Leagues, and the other countries. [[link](#)]

BAHRAINIS RALLY TO THE GOVERNMENT - TENS OF THOUSANDS OF BAHRAINIS HAVE RALLIED IN SUPPORT OF THEIR GOVERNMENT, DWARFING THE OPPOSITION'S MOVEMENT {NOTE: EXCELLENT NEWS! IF THE GOVERNMENT (ROYAL FAMILY) OF BAHRAIN CAN REMAIN STABLE (WITH THE HELP OF SAUDI ARABIA) AND IN POWER [AND THEY VERY PROBABLY WILL] THIS WILL BE A BIG HELP IN STABILIZING THE REGION. SAUDI ARABIA IS THE REAL BEHIND THE SCENES INFLUENTIAL POWER AND LEADER IN THE MIDDLE-EAST. ALSO NOTE: WHEN WE RETURN TO OUR 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WE ARE GOING TO HAVE A BRIEF LOOK AT SOME OF THE MODERN INFLUENTIAL ROYAL FAMILIES (SAUDI ARABIA, JAPAN, CANADA, ENGLAND, ETC.)}

MANAMA: Tens of thousands of Bahrainis have rallied in support of their government, dwarfing the opposition's movement and raising questions about whether the calls for reforms will lead instead to more sectarianism. Their demonstration on Monday came as a hardline Shiite leader called for an end to Bahrain's monarchy and another made plans to fly back to the country yesterday. Hassan Mushaima's return would be another test for authorities, who have a warrant outstanding for his arrest. Many moderates encamped at the Pearl Square roundabout in Manama said on Monday that they simply want Bahrain's royal family to look more like Britain's, and that the country's Shiite majority deserves the same opportunities as the minority who, like the royal family, are Sunni. But calls for the royal family to go escalated nevertheless. Bahrain's king announced plans on Monday to free an unspecified number of political prisoners, a move apparently aimed at appeasing the opposition. The crown prince meanwhile has cancelled Bahrain's formula one race next month. On Monday a new movement called the National Unity Group, which has close ties to the government and Sunni community, positioned itself as an alternative to the popular protests. Sunnis, backed by some Shiites, poured into a courtyard in front of al Fateh Mosque to hear the proclamations of the scholar Sheikh Abdul Latif, its founder. [[link](#)]

CONTENDING FOR TRUTH WITH DR. SCOTT JOHNSON - END TIME CURRENT EVENTS: 2-20-11 (MP3)

Teaching Overview: All Mexican children to be registered in national biometric records-Identity-tracking scheme assembled under radar for 'border pass' program - Kill Switch Beta: Government Blocks 84,000 Websites - Rick Warren Speaks Out Against Those Warning the Church of Meditation - VCY America Interviews Saddleback Health Seminar Attendee - Apostasy Exposed! - Rick Warren's Three Legged Stool Further Unfolds- Fasten Your Seatbelts! - STATE-OWNED CHURCHES ARE KILLING AMERICA - Satan's Master Plan to Destroy the Lord's Church. [[link](#)]

APOSTASYWATCH: NOT OF WORKS - DOES GOD BLESS OUR BEST EFFORTS? (MP3)

These MP3 audio files may be streamed from this website or downloaded to your computer or smart phone for playback with windows media player or other MP3 compatible device. To download simply place your cursor on the desired title. Right click and select "save link as..." You will be prompted to save the audio into a file on your hard drive. All audio's are free and may be distributed freely within the bounds of all applicable copyright laws. [[link](#)]

FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH: RE-IMAGINING GOD IN THE 21ST CENTURY (MP3)

• Pastor Rap Relevance Fail • Re-imagining God in the 21st Century • Roman Catholic Mystic, Richard Rohr on Evolutionary Christianity • Two Good Sermons from Pastors Hodel and Cwirla [[link](#)]

{EXCELLENT ARTICLE!!} SOLASISTERS: ON ARRESTING THE TEMPER BY JEREMY CLARKE, LEGACY BAPTIST CHURCH, NW ARKANSAS - YOU SEE IT IS THE VERY NATURE OF THE SIN NATURE TO INVOKE SELF-FLATTERY AND EXCUSE, AS A MEANS OF CONCEALING YOUR (OUR) INIQUITY, AND THEREFORE SUPPRESS ANY POTENTIAL FOR SELF-ABHORRENCE AND REPENTANCE {NOTE: IF THIS CHRISTIAN MESSAGE AND MESSAGES LIKE IT WERE TO BE PREACHED ROUTINELY FROM EVERY PULPIT AND IMPLEMENTED WITHIN EVERY CHRISTIAN THEN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WOULD BE THRIVING INSTEAD OF THE ANEMIC SELF-DESTRUCTIVE SYSTEM OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS THAT WE NOW HAVE PERMEATING CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP.}

You see it is the very nature of the sin nature to invoke self-flattery and excuse, as a means of concealing your iniquity, and therefore suppress any potential for self-abhorrence and repentance. That means to say that our propensity is to justify vice, rather than to acknowledge it and confess it for what it is....and subsequently repent of it. Now there are many vices that we deceitfully attempt to excuse as legitimate. But the one vice in particular that seems to consistently invoke self-flattery and excuse is the destructive vice of anger. What danger lurks in the heart of the un-resisted temper! We should never think that arresting this wicked vice is of little importance, beloved. An inflamed, wrathful, angry, resentful professor of Christ does nothing to promote the gospel...and, in fact, teaches a person to hate it more effectively than a liar or even a thief. And yet the same Authority that condemns these vices also forbids the fleshly fruit of a harsh temper no less vehemently. Therefore, it is as much the responsibility of the Christian to subdue an unruly temper as it is to mortify the most offensive immoral behavior. ... Listen, the very testimony of your faith (and the happiness of others) weighs greatly upon your daily, moment-by-moment exercise of arresting the flesh, and nurturing...in those critical moments...the gentle, quiet spirit that exudes total trust, peace, and confidence in God. Such was the testimony of the very life of the Lord Jesus. His was a pristine life of meekness throughout...even when unjustly condemned by men. And will you, a wretch, attempt to flatter and excuse your anger in the midst of circumstances infinitely less severe? ... If you are to be a radiant testimony for the gospel....if you are to "adorn the faith", then watch and pray with all devotion for meekness....in yourself and for those who are sojourners with you. Do not flatter and excuse your anger...but rather, bow your head at the moment of temptation and ask the Spirit of grace to bring every soft word to bear in turning away wrath. Yield to the resident Helper [Holy Spirit - born again] within, and never relax in your diligence to arrest the carnal dispositions of the flesh until your temper is brought into full obedience to Christ. Discipline and prepare yourself to "Make the most of every opportunity" (Eph 5) to display the splendid virtues of Christ. The days are evil, beloved.....what greater setting for children of light to abound in righteousness? [\[link\]](#)

WHY THERE SHOULD BE A CASE AGAINST GEORGE W. BUSH UNDER [INTERNATIONAL] TORTURE LAW - TORTURE IS ALSO ONE OF THE FEW CRIMES, LIKE PIRACY, SLAVERY (SEX TRAFFICKING) AND GENOCIDE, WHERE THERE IS A GLOBAL COMMITMENT TO PREVENT AND PUNISH ITS COMMISSION {NOTE: AT THE BEGINNING OF A GLOBAL TRIAL FOR BUSH JR. MANY PEOPLE MAY NOT BE ONBOARD FOR IT BUT BY THE TIME A TELEVISED TRIAL WERE TO CONCLUDE AND PREVIOUSLY NONPUBLIC EVIDENCE PRESENTED MOST AMERICANS WILL HAVE CHANGED THEIR MINDS. - ALSO NOTE: THE BUSH ERA SURVEILLANCE AND TORTURE POLICIES PUT IN PLACE AND ENACTED WERE NEVER ABOUT PROTECTION OR NATIONAL SECURITY HAD BUSH DESIRED AT ANY LEVEL TO PROTECT THE NATION HE WOULD HAVE AT THE VERY LEAST SECURED OUR BOARDERS. THE GENERAL BUSH POLICIES (GOVERNMENT, MILITARY, BANKING, FINANCE, ETC.) AND ESPECIALLY THE SURVEILLANCE AND TORTURE POLICIES WERE ALL DIRECTED AT DAMAGING AMERICA AND NOT IN ANY WAY AT PROTECTING AMERICA.}

Let's correct one major misconception some have about the basis for this action and how it relates to the U.S. legal system at the outset. The Convention Against Torture, which mandates that Switzerland and 146 other countries including the United States investigate and prosecute torturers, is part of U.S. law. Its ratification and its enforcement is part of our constitutional democracy. The anti-American and anti-Constitutional acts were Bush's decision to authorize torture and the U.S. failure to hold him accountable. Politics are being used as a weapon against the law by claims that these are policy choices. They are not. As the State Department Legal Advisor Harold Koh stated, torture can never be a "policy choice." Likewise, the investigation and prosecution of our homegrown torturers is a legal obligation and should not be driven by politics. Frum accuses CCR and others of demanding that "Switzerland override an American decision about which Americans should be prosecuted for violating American law." Yes, it is true that the demand is for Swiss courts to investigate torture where the U.S. has not. But the U.S. decision was one that was not just about American law. U.S. law includes an obligation for the U.S. to investigate and prosecute torturers, and through its ratification of the Convention Against Torture and its support of a provision for universal jurisdiction in the Convention, it recognizes the obligation for

Switzerland to do so as well when a torturer is on their soil. Switzerland was being asked to do no more and no less than what the United States has committed to do itself. There are to be no safe havens for torturers. None. Torture is a crime that no circumstance -- even national security -- can ever justify. It cannot be redefined to make acts that have long been illegal suddenly permissible. The memos Bush relies on as a defense are no defense at all: as was found by the American prosecutor in Nuremberg, providing legal advice that justifies and leads to war crimes or torture is criminal. And it cannot protect from prosecution. Torture is also one of the few crimes, like piracy, slavery (sex trafficking) and genocide, where there is a global commitment to prevent and punish its commission. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: ANARCHY [DIFFERENT FROM FREEMASONRY] - ANARCHY (GREEK: "WITHOUT 'OVERSIGHT' RULER") MAY REFER TO ANY OF SEVERAL POLITICAL STATES, AND HAS BEEN VARIOUSLY DEFINED BY SOURCES - MOST OFTEN, THE TERM "ANARCHY" DESCRIBES THE SIMPLE ABSENCE OF PUBLICLY RECOGNIZED GOVERNMENT OR ENFORCED POLITICAL AUTHORITY - WHEN USED IN THIS SENSE, ANARCHY MAY OR MAY NOT IMPLY POLITICAL DISORDER OR LAWLESSNESS WITHIN A SOCIETY - IN ANOTHER SENSE, ANARCHY MAY NOT REFER TO A COMPLETE LACK OF AUTHORITY OR POLITICAL ORGANIZATION {NOTE: GEORGE W. BUSH JR. IS THE QUINTESSENTIAL ANARCHIST OPPOSED TO OVERSIGHT OF ANY KIND WHILE ALWAYS EMBEDDING WITHIN HIS EVERY MOTIVE, GESTURE AND EFFORT THE SEEDS (ANARCHY) OF ULTIMATE FAILURE AND DESTRUCTION FOR MANKIND. ALSO NOTE: FREEMASONRY (BUILDING A SOCIETY) AND ANARCHY (ULTIMATELY DESTROYING A SOCIETY) ARE NOT THE SAME THING THOUGH AT TIMES THEIR GOALS MAY SEEM TO OVERLAP. REAL FREEMASONRY IS DEDICATED TO BUILDING INCLUDING THE COMING TEMPLE [ANTICHRIST] IN JERUSALEM WHILE A FEW ANARCHY ELEMENTS WITHIN FREEMASONRY ARE MORE INTERESTED IN DISRUPTION AND CHAOS SIMPLY FOR PRIVATE PERSONAL GOALS AND GAIN.}

Main article: Anarchism - Anarchists are those who advocate the absence of the state, arguing that inherent human nature would allow people to come together in agreement to form a functional society allowing for the participants to freely develop their own sense of morality, ethics or principled behaviour. The rise of anarchism as a philosophical movement occurred in the mid 19th century, with its idea of freedom as being based upon political and economic self-rule. This occurred alongside the rise of the nation-state and large-scale industrial state capitalism or state-sponsored corporatism, and the political corruption that came with their successes. Although anarchists share a rejection of the state, they differ about economic arrangements and possible rules that would prevail in a stateless society, ranging from no ownership, to complete common ownership, to supporters of private property and capitalist free market competition. For example, some forms of anarchism, such as that of anarcho-collectivism, anarcho-communism or anarcho-syndicalism not only seek rejection of the state, but also other systems which they perceive as authoritarian, which include capitalism, capitalist markets, and title-based property ownership. In opposition, a political philosophy known as free-market anarchism, contemporary individualist anarchism or anarcho-capitalism, argues that a society without a state is a free market capitalist system that is voluntarist in nature. The word "anarchy" is often used by non-anarchists as a pejorative term, intended to connote a lack of control and a negatively chaotic environment. However, anarchists still argue that anarchy does not imply nihilism, anomie, or the total absence of rules, but rather an anti-statist society that is based on the spontaneous order of free individuals in autonomous communities. [\[link\]](#)

MOBILE NEWS: ADOBE TOUTS FLASH, \*AIR MOMENTUM AT MOBILE WORLD CONGRESS - AT THE MOBILE WORLD CONGRESS CONFERENCE IN BARCELONA, ADOBE SYSTEMS SAYS ITS FLASH PLATFORM TECHNOLOGY-AIR AND FLASH PLAYER-IS TAKING OFF WITH SMARTPHONES AND TABLETS

Adobe officials said developers and content publishers can now deploy Adobe AIR applications [i.e. BasicChristian.air] to the more than 84 million smartphones and tablets running Android and [Mac] iOS. Thousands of applications have been created and made available on Android Market and Apple's App Store to date. Moreover, by the end of 2011, Adobe expects more than 200 million smartphones and tablets to support Adobe AIR applications. For examples of popular AIR applications for Android and iOS, visit [m.flash.com](http://m.flash.com) [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: BASIC CHRISTIAN - ON MAY 21ST I'LL AGAIN BE OUT OF TOWN - REGARDING: THE FAMILY RADIO (FR) WORLDWIDE [HAROLD

CAMPING] - JUDGMENT DAY: MAY 21, 2011 [FAMILYRADIO.COM] - BEING OUT OF TOWN ON THAT DAY I'LL HAVE TO RESPOND IN ADVANCE TO THESE EVENTS AND WILL DO SO IN THIS POST

Harold Camping is deceptively issuing a knowingly false message that is a part of a much larger 'Peace and Safety' then total war 6/6 scheme. "1 Thessalonians 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and Safety [after the 5/21 false prophecy of Harold Camping]; then sudden destruction (total war, i.e. Egypt, Iran, etc.) [about 6/6/2011] cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape." - Harold Camping is knowingly issuing a false and deceptive date of destruction for May 21, 2011 as a part of a larger destruction scheme. Then naturally when his destruction events don't unfold people will naturally be misguided into thinking that global events are proceeding in a continuous manner the way they always have been while in reality it is very possible that the exact opposite is occurring. The current overthrow and military empowerment events of the Middle-East [Egypt, Iran, etc.] are carefully timed and orchestrated events. Events that are possibly being directed at a coming global attack on the Nation of Israel and on as many individual Christians and Jews worldwide as is possible. It is of utmost importance that the Nation of Israel and all Jews and Christians throughout the entire world be aware and on the lookout for events of 6/6/2011, events that are possibly timed and coordinated to be the conclusion of the previously started 2001 [9-11-2001] events, events that began to manifest ten years ago. - God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

NOTE: THE BLOG HISTORY STUDY IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS IS GOING TO CONTINUE WITH A COUPLE OF VERY TECHNICAL TOPICS I.E. THE HOLY SPIRIT, PENTECOST AND WHAT THEY MEAN FOR THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH AS WELL AS FOR EACH OF US AS INDIVIDUALS

After we finally make it through these last difficult topics then we can get back to the structured Kingdoms study and finish up the entire 8 Kingdoms Study before Holy Week 2011 and the Easter Resurrection Day celebration of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Thanks to everyone for staying with the study as we continue to look at difficult topics, topics that are often not discussed in Church settings but we have the blessed opportunity to prayerfully and Biblically consider them in our own individual study. [[link](#)]

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} HOTM: SOCIAL ACTIVISM (MP3 - MP4)

Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. [[link](#)]

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} FIGHTINGFORTHEFAITH.COM: (CHRIS ROSEBROUGH) INTERVIEW WITH FRANK TURK (TEAMPYRO.BLOGSPOT.COM) RE: HIS OPEN LETTER TO (WHITEHORSEINN.ORG) VIA DR. MICHAEL HORTON (MP3)

- Interview with Frank Turk RE: His Open Letter to Dr. Michael Horton [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN DOWNLOAD FILES ON MICROSOFT 'SKYDRIVE' SELECT "DOWNLOAD AS .ZIP FILE" TO DOWNLOAD ALL THE FILES WITH ONE CLICK - ALSO AVAILABLE THE NEW BASIC CHRISTIAN (ADOBE AIR) PLATFORM FILE

1. The Basic Christian files [free MS Word file downloads] located on Microsoft's 'SkyDrive' are available for download. When a Basic Christian file [or any file] is individually downloaded from SkyDrive Microsoft by default has placed the file in 'Protected View' mode just click the 'Enable Editing' button being displayed and the file will revert to a standard MS Word file. 2. The new Basic Christian (Adobe Air) file is a highly recommended Platform file - the Adobe Air technology is one of the newest technologies and already much can be accomplished in the way of linking websites, adding personal comments and browsing blogs within the Basic Christian document. Please download and try the various document

formats that the Basic Christian materials are now available in and look for Adobe to continue to add features to their new Air document platform. [[Site eBooks link](#)]

REGARDING NIMROD'S (BABYLON, BABEL - 1ST KINGDOM) AND THE LATER BABYLON [BABYLONIAN KING NEBUCHADNEZZAR - 3RD KINGDOM] OF IRAQ THERE SEEMS TO BE A BIT OF 'CONFUSION', A BIT OF A 'PUN' BUT WE DESPERATELY NEED TO CLEAR UP THIS CONFUSION

The Babylon that is being addressed in the Book of Revelation i.e. Revelation chapter 18 is the Babylon of Nimrod. "Revelation 18:4-5 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of [Babylon - Mystery Babylon] her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins \*\*have reached unto heaven [a direct reference to Genesis 11:4 and the original Babylon, Nimrod's Tower of Babel], and God hath remembered her iniquities." - The Hebrew word for Babel (H894) {used twice in the O.T.} is also the same word for Babylon (H894) {used 231 times in the O.T.} the word means 'Confusion' and is a word originating from (H1101) meaning to mix, mingle, and confuse. The N.T. Greek word (G897) Babylon is (transliterated) derived from the O.T. Hebrew word (H894) Babylon being one in the same word. [source: blueletterbible.org] - It's important not to confuse the later 2nd Babylon of Iraq with the original Babylon (Tower of Babel) and Nimrod. Lastly: It was very common in ancient times to reuse the same name for both people and cities. There were two cities named Bethlehem [Bethlehem near Jerusalem (Genesis 35:19, Micah 5:2) - and another Bethlehem in Northern Israel (Bethlehem of Galilee, aka Bethlehem of Zebulun)] in ancient Israel and about six cities called Antioch at the same time in the region of Israel in the Days of Jesus. Iraq being a 2nd Babylon would be common for the ancient days. The square Towers (Ziggurats) of Iraq are later reproductions of the original, round Tower of Babel built by Nimrod. Between the Two Babylons [the one in Iraq was a continuation of the other] there are many similarities but there are also several significant differences primarily being the Tower of Babel was the original Kingdom [post-flood] and it encompassed all the people (Nations) of the day while the later Babylon in Iraq primarily only encompassed the known global region of Iraq. The extent of the 1st Babylon was that whatever happened there was so significant that God took the step and confused the language of mankind as it remains to this day. The extent of the 2nd Babylon (Iraq) is that the false religion of the original Babylon continues to go forth corrupting mankind in a nearly unabated fashion. -- "Revelation 18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city [Nimrod's] Babylon [Mystery Babylon], that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come." - "Revelation 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon [Mystery babylon] be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. And the [Occult] voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy \*\*sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth." [[link](#)]

NIMROD A FORESHADOWING TYPE OF ANTICHRIST: NIMROD GATHERED ALL THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD (GENESIS 11:1), THE ANTICHRIST WILL ALSO GATHER ALL THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD (DANIEL 7:23) -- "DANIEL 7:23 THUS HE SAID, THE FOURTH BEAST [ROME-REVISED ROME - APPEARING AFTER BABYLON, PERSIA AND GREECE] SHALL BE THE FOURTH [THE FUTURE 6TH (ROME) AND LAST 7TH (REVISED-ROME) GENTILE] KINGDOM UPON EARTH, WHICH SHALL BE DIVERSE FROM ALL [PREVIOUS GENTILE] KINGDOMS, AND SHALL DEVOUR THE \*\*WHOLE EARTH, AND SHALL TREAD IT DOWN, AND BREAK IT IN PIECES."

Daniel 7:19-28 Then I [Daniel] would know the truth of the \*fourth beast [Rome-Revised Rome, {first two Kingdoms Babel and Egypt were past Babylon (present and 1st of the four beasts, Daniel 7:1) then Persia (2nd beast), Greece (3rd beast), Rome-Revised Rome (Antichrist) is the 4th beast in this vision], which was \*\*\*diverse (different) from all the others [the previous Kingdoms], \*\*exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue [H7606 - lit. left down-behind, i.e. those not taken up in the Christian Church rapture, \*this is perhaps the most compelling pre-tribulation rapture verse in the O.T.] with his feet; And of the ten horns [The 10 Revised Rome - Global (Regional) Kingdoms] (Revelation 12:3) that were in his head, and of the other [Antichrist] which came up, and before whom three fell [Antichrist removes Three of the Ten Regional Kings before coming into power];

even of that [Antichrist] horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn [Antichrist] made war with the saints [Martyred Saints of Revelation], and prevailed against them [Revelation 13:7]; Until the Ancient of days came [Revelation 19:11, 20:11], and judgment was given to the saints [Revelation 20:4] of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the [future from Daniel's time] fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be \*diverse from all [previous 6] kingdoms, and shall devour \*\*\*the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings [of the Revised Roman Empire] that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he [Antichrist] shall be diverse from the first [H6933, former], and he [Antichrist] shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against [God-Jesus] the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they [Martyred Saints of Revelation] shall be given into his [Antichrist] hand until a time (1) and (+) times (2) and (+) the dividing ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) of time [a total time of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years - except this Great Tribulation time (the 2nd  $3\frac{1}{2}$  year time period Revelation 12:14, Matthew 24:21) is shortened (Matthew 24:22) to possibly only 45 days (Daniel 12:11-12)]. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his [Antichrist] dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom [the 8th Kingdom - Kingdom of Jesus Christ] is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him [Jesus Christ]. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations [H7476, thoughts, self-awareness] much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart. [\[link\]](#)

IT IS SLIGHTLY DIFFICULT TO STUDY THE 4TH BEAST OF DANIEL (DANIEL 7:19) BECAUSE IT COVERS TWO KINGDOMS (6 AND 7) ROME AND REVISED-ROME - COMBINING THE TWO LATER KINGDOMS BECAUSE THE EARLIER AND EASILY IDENTIFIABLE TRANSITION BETWEEN KINGDOMS HAS NOW BECOME ALMOST IMPERCEPTIBLE -- "REVELATION 17:10 AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS: FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE IS, AND THE OTHER IS NOT YET COME; AND WHEN HE COMETH, HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE." - {NOTE: IN BOTH THE DESCRIPTION IN DANIEL AND THE DESCRIPTION IN REVELATION APPARENTLY WHAT IS BEING PORTRAYED IS A SERIES OF 7 DOMINANT KINGDOMS. A SERIES THAT STARTS OUT AS EASILY DISTINGUISHABLE FROM ONE ANOTHER, NIMROD --> EGYPT --> BABYLON --> PERSIA BUT THEN SOMETHING IS HAPPENING AND THAT IS THAT AS THE 7 KINGDOMS PROGRESS IN HISTORY THEY ALSO BECOME HARDER TO DISTINGUISH FROM ONE ANOTHER. GREECE TAKES OVER FROM PERSIA BUT WITH MOST OF THE BAGGAGE AND CHARACTERISTICS FROM ALL OF THE PREVIOUS KINGDOMS (NIMROD, EGYPT, BABYLON, PERSIA). THEN WHEN ROME TAKES OVER FROM GREECE THE DIFFERENCE IS EVEN LESS NOTICEABLE AS ONE DAY GREECE RULED THE WORLD THEN THROUGH TRANSITION [MANY TREATIES, NEGOTIATIONS AND AGREEMENTS] ROME WAS SUDDENLY RULING THE WORLD. NOW SINCE 313 A.D. AND THE REVISED-ROME EMPIRE WE HAVE A CONTINUOUS ASSIMILATION INTO THE 7TH GLOBAL KINGDOM TO WHERE IT WILL SUDDENLY BE UPON US WHEN IN ACTUALITY IT HAS BEEN 1,700 YEARS IN THE MAKING. THEN APPARENTLY THE ANTICHRIST WILL ATTEMPT TO EVEN MORE SUBTLY TRANSFER THE  $3\frac{1}{2}$  YEAR 7TH KINGDOM INTO HIS OWN 1,000 YEAR REIGN 8TH KINGDOM BUT IT IS THE RIGHTFUL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE ANTICHRIST WILL BE UNABLE TO ACCOMPLISH HIS [FAKE DEATH AND FAKE RESURRECTION] TRANSITION.}

Revelation 17:9-14 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads [of the red Dragon - Revelation 12:3] are seven mountains [Kingdoms], on which the woman [Mystery Babylon - false religion] sitteth. And there are seven kings: five [Nimrod (Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece] are fallen, and one [Rome] is, and the other [Antichrist of Revised Rome] is not yet come [Revised Rome has been in existence since about 300 A.D., by Saint Constantine the Revised-Roman Emperor and his deceitful 'Edict of Milan' in 313 A.D., which proclaimed religious tolerance (for) [compromised - emergent] Christians throughout the empire - wiki.com]; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space [Great Tribulation, the second  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation but is probably reduced to 45 days due to excessive violence]. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [the first  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation Tribulation], and is not [fake death], even he [faked resurrection] is the eighth [an attempt by the Antichrist to transition from his  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years of Revelation reign into the 8th Kingdom and a 1,000 year reign on earth], and is [the same person] of the seven [7th king], and goeth into perdition [Revelation 19:20]. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten [final kings of Revised-Rome] kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; \*but receive power as kings one hour [a short time] with the beast. \*These [ten region kings] have one mind [after three of the kings are replaced (Daniel 7:24)], and \*\*shall give their power and strength unto the [Antichrist] beast. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He [Jesus] is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they [Christians] that are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful. [\[link\]](#)

WHERE IS ALL THIS GOING IN OUR DAY - PRESUMABLY BACK TO GNOSTICISM (THE ORIGINAL NIMROD OCCULT REPLACEMENT DOCTRINE DECEPTION) - GNOSTICISM WAS ALSO THE PRIMARY DECEPTION [OCCULT ANSWER TO THE RESURRECTION TRUTH OF JESUS CHRIST] ABLE TO BE MAINTAINED AS A VIABLE DECEPTION (AGAINST CHRISTIANITY) AND HOLD ITS OWN IN THE EARLY YEARS OF THE NEW BRIGHT AND SHINING N.T. CHRISTIAN CHURCH LIGHT AND THEN WITH THE PASSING OF THE ORIGINAL CHURCH APOSTLES A MODERN (POST-RESURRECTION) GNOSTICISM WAS THEN ABLE TO TAKE ROOT AND REMAIN UNTIL OUR TIME - GNOSTICISM IS IN REGARDS TO WHO IS THE ACTUAL CHRIST (JESUS) AND WHO IS THE ACTUAL ANTICHRIST (SATAN) - ARE THE TWO ROLES OF GOD AND DEVIL REVERSED AS GNOSTICISM WOULD PORTRAY

The Revised Roman Empire [Rome and whomever Rome (the Vatican) empowers (Revelation 17:13)] rose out of the earlier doctrines of Gnosticism and sustained itself until a modern (post-resurrection) Gnosticism could again become rooted and well established in human society. Following the resurrection of Jesus Christ and the New Christian Church eternal, resurrection, life in Jesus paradigm there was no Revised Roman Empire but eventually in the reconfigured (Jesus - Satan) [post-resurrection] doctrines of Gnosticism about 300 A.D. Revised Rome emerged. Gnosticism is the 'Double Star' Twins (Christ - Antichrist or Castor - Pollex) Nimrod deception religion of the 7 Gentile Kingdoms. -- Albert Pike (1809-1891) [Confederate Civil War General] said "three future world wars would prepare the world for the [Satanic] New World Order. ... (NWO) will receive the true light [Gnosticism] through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer [Satan], \*\*brought finally out [of secrecy and into] in the public view, a manifestation (belief in Satanism) which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the [Gnostic Satan is the christ] destruction [discrediting] of Christianity and atheism [all cults i.e. Mormon LDS , etc. and all false religions i.e. Islam, etc.], \*both [Christianity and all non-Luciferianism] conquered [\*after the rapture] and exterminated at the same time" - Albert Pike was actually addressing the teachings of French occultist Eliphas Lévi. [Eliphas Lévi, born Alphonse Louis Constant, (1810-1875) was a French occult author and purported magician. "Eliphas Lévi" the name under which he published his books, was his attempt to translate or transliterate his given names "Alphonse Louis" into Hebrew although he was not Jewish. - Wiki.com] -- "Acts 28:11 And after three months we [Apostle Paul and Luke] departed [the island of Melita (Malta)] in a ship of Alexandria [a Greek colony in Egypt], which had wintered in the isle, \*whose sign was Castor and Pollux (Gnosticism). And landing at Syracuse [in Sicily - 364 mi. south of Rome], we tarried [stayed] there three days." Was Luke embedding into his book of Acts for future Christian understanding the concept that Gnosticism and Christianity would be traveling companions on the high seas of history leading towards a final destination of Rome and the eventual End Time Revised Rome Empire! - Note: There is a current events (End Time) scenario in process regardless of how accurate or inaccurate Albert Pike was in his letters. The Albert Pike material is only being posted as reference material - in reference to a general End Time Gnostic plan and scenario and not as though Albert Pike was able to predict the future or affect future events in any sustainable cohesive way. [\[link\]](#)

REGIONAL 10 KINGS TIMEFRAME -- "REVELATION 17:12 AND THE TEN HORNS WHICH THOU SAWEST ARE TEN KINGS, WHICH HAVE RECEIVED NO KINGDOM AS YET; BUT RECEIVE POWER AS KINGS \*ONE HOUR [A SHORT TIME] WITH THE [ANTICHRIST] BEAST." - {NOTE: APPARENTLY IN THE FINAL STAGES OF THE BUILDING OF THE COMING REVISED ROME ANTICHRIST KINGDOM THERE ARE 10 REGIONAL KINGDOMS THAT ARE PUT INTO PLACE AT ABOUT THE SAME TIME FOR THE SINGULAR, PRIVATELY EXPRESSED PURPOSE OF EMPOWERING AND ENTHRONING A ONE WORLD LEADER. THREE OF THE TEN REGIONAL KINGS REJECT THE PERSON PUT FORTH AS A GLOBAL LEADER AND ALL THREE ARE QUICKLY AND DETERMINEDLY REMOVED FROM THEIR POWER AND REPLACED WITH THREE REGIONAL RULERS WHO WILL MAKE IT A UNANIMOUS DECISION IN FAVOR OF THE NEW GLOBAL LEADER. - ALSO NOTE: THE EVENTS MIGHT BE SIMILAR TO THE SUDDEN INTRIGUES DESCRIBED IN 1 KINGS CHAPTER 1 BETWEEN ADONIJAH AND SOLOMON AND THE ANOINTING OF SOLOMON SUPPORTED BY A SELECT COMMITTEE OF POWERFUL INDIVIDUALS THAT CONFIRM SOLOMON AS KING IN ISRAEL.}

Timeframe: In speculating an End Time timing of events there are several pending Biblical time markers that are relevant (or could be relevant) to End Time Revised-Rome 7th Kingdom events. 1. Satan himself appears to be under a time constraint in building his kingdom and is vividly aware of it. "Revelation 12:12 ... for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time." 2. Though 7 Gentile Kingdoms will be instituted it is not mandatory that a 7th Kingdom be emplaced before the 2nd Coming Return of Jesus Christ. If time continued and Satan was unable to assemble his 7th Global Kingdom it would not be a restraint in the return of Jesus Christ to earth

[especially from a non-Calvinist view]. Jesus could return (at the proper time) and institute His Kingdom on earth [the true 8th Kingdom] and it would all be completely Biblical as God has arranged events, circumstances and legalities for Himself in order to not be confined by the intentions of others. Jesus would return and reign on earth for 1,000 years regardless of whether Satan was able to coalesce his Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

NOAH'S ARK, ARARAT IN THE REGION OF MODERN TURKEY - NIMROD'S (ROUND, ORIGINAL) TOWER OF BABEL [WAS ALSO LOCATED IN THE SAME REGION WHERE NOAH'S ARK LANDED]. \*ANCIENT SHINAR (O.T.) [REGION OF ANCIENT TURKEY AND EAST TOWARDS IRAQ AND SAUDI ARABIA], \*ANCIENT GALATIA (N.T.) [REGION OF ANCIENT TURKEY AND WEST TOWARDS GREECE]

"Genesis 8:4 And the ark (Noah's Ark) rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat [modern Turkey]." - "Genesis 11:1-4 And the whole earth {even pre-flood} was of one language, and of one speech [especially descending from Noah's Ark]. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from [the area of the Ark] the east [going west and south from the Ark location and towards the area of Iraq], that they found a plain [located between the Ark of Noah and modern Babylon Iraq] in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower [Nimrod's Tower of Babel (Babylon)], \*whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth." [\[link\]](#)

DESCENDANTS OF HAM [CUSH, NIMROD, AMRAPHEL AKA HAMMURABI (LIT. HAM THE GREAT) SOURCE: WWW.BIBLEWIKI.BE/WIKI/AMRAPHEL] - NIMROD AND \*AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR [ABOUT 4 GENERATIONS AFTER NIMROD'S TOWER OF BABEL - THOUGH PROBABLY NOT A DESCENDANT OF NIMROD] THEY WERE ('BROTHERS' FROM HAM) BOTH WERE DESCENDANTS FROM THE SAME BLOODLINE OF HAM THE 2ND SON OF NOAH

"Genesis 10:6-12 And the sons of Ham [2nd son of Noah]; Cush [1st son of Ham - a Grandson of Noah], and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. \*And Cush begat \*\*Nimrod [a son fo Cush, probably the 5th and youngest son - a Great-grandson of Noah]: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He [Nimrod] was a mighty hunter [of sin, occult] before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom [the 1st of the 7 Global Gentile Kingdoms] was \*Babel (Babylon), and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [ancient Turkey and East]. Out of that land went [from (West) Turkey (Tower of Babel) to East (northern Iraq)] forth Asshur [2nd son of Shem, Gen 10:22], and builded Nineveh (north of Babylon Iraq, modern day Mosul Iraq), and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city." - "Genesis 14:1-3 And it came to pass in the days of \*Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea (Dead Sea area of ancient Sodom and Gomorrah, in modern Israel)." [\[link\]](#)

## Summary of Occult Kingdom Attempts

SUMMARY OF OCCULT KINGDOM ATTEMPTS: NIMROD, AMRAPHEL KING OF SHINAR, EGYPT, ASSYRIA, BABYLON, PERSIA, GREECE, ROME ... GAUL [WESTERN EUROPE, FRANCE] AND BRITAIN [ENGLAND - U.K.] THE POLITICAL AND MILITARY FOREFRONT OF THE 7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME

1. [3rd Generation from Noah] Nimrod (Tower of Babel) the first attempt of Satan to form a cohesive, dictatorial, human government upon the earth the result was a complete success or a near complete success. Previous to the Tower of Babel was the flood of Noah's Day and the flood of that time presumable closed many occult doors that had been opened up

during the previous generations. Nimrod seemingly was a success for Satan in the same way that Eve had been an earlier success for Satan, both falling miserably into the snare of the Devil. The events of the Tower of Babel were enormous in scope affecting all human descendants from that time. It seems that Satan came out with his biggest plan for corrupting mankind at the Tower of Babel \*including the possibility that Satan had originally intended to offer his "Mark of the Beast" human altering demonic -spirit encounter to a gullible mankind but the events of the Tower of Babel were interrupted by God including the confusing of the language, scattering the people and destroying the original Tower of Babel. 2. [4th Generation from Nimrod - during the days of Abraham] Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar is tapped by Satan to build the 2nd human occult kingdom upon the earth but it does not succeed and it fails to succeed only because Abraham [Hebrew, Israel] was just out of reach [away from the city of Sodom and living in a tent at Hebron (Genesis 13:18)] of the invading armies of Amraphel and his colleagues. 3. [2nd Generation from Abraham] Shortly after the failed attempt the Nation of Egypt (Genesis 39:1) is raised up as a successful occult Kingdom. Before the Kingdom of Egypt had completed its course the Nation of Assyria directed by Satan made an attempt to become the next Occult Kingdom but was stopped (Isaiah 37:37) being unable to gain oversight of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. Then after the Occult Kingdoms of Babylon, Persia and Greece had been instituted and even as Rome [6th Kingdom - Julius Caesar] was about to be instituted the Nation of Rome under the military leadership of General Julius Caesar was busy pushing into and conquering the new territory of Gaul [region of Western Europe] and [in 55 B.C. Julius Caesar conducted the first Roman invasion of Britain (England) - Wiki.com] for the Nation of Rome. Biblically Satan has been very determined and pre-occupied (Matthew 4:8) regarding the human Kingdoms of the earth. In historical appearance of the Gentile Kingdoms it appears that Satan was trying to quickly cycle through a previous 6 Kingdoms knowing that he is to be enthroned (Antichrist) only in the 7th Kingdom. [[link](#)]

THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD - SOON AFTER SATAN HAD SUCCESSFULLY INITIATED THE FIRST KINGDOM IN NIMROD AND WAS BUSY ATTEMPTING TO QUICKLY CYCLE THROUGH THE COMING GENTILE KINGDOMS IN ORDER TO GET TO HIS OWN EVENTUAL [7TH KINGDOM] AND MANIFEST IN HIS ENTHRONED KINGDOM ON EARTH A DIFFERENT APPEARANCE WAS MADE AMONG MANKIND - GOD MANIFESTED INTO HUMAN FORM AS THE ETERNAL KING OF SALEM (PEACE) REVEALING UNTO ABRAHAM AMONG THE COMMUNION ELEMENTS OF BREAD (BODY) AND WINE (BLOOD) OF JESUS CHRIST THAT INDEED THERE IS ANOTHER KINGDOM, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH, A HOLY KINGDOM, ETERNAL AND RIGHTEOUS, EVERLASTING IN THE BODY (BREAD) AND SPIRIT (WINE) OF JESUS CHRIST OFFERED FREE AND WITHOUT COST TO ALL MANKIND - ABRAHAM CHOOSING THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD WALKED AWAY FROM SODOM AND THE OTHER KINGS OF THE EARTH WITHOUT SO MUCH AS A SHOELACE FROM THEM IN HIS POSSESSION

"Genesis 14:17-23 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him [Abraham] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings [Amraphel (Hammurabi) king of Shinar] that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale. And \*\*\*Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Communion] bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the Most High God. And He [Melchizedek] blessed Him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram [Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the Most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek - God] tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou [Gentiles] shouldest say, I have made Abram [Abraham] rich:" [[link](#)]

SATAN'S OFFERING TO JESUS - IN MATTHEW 4:1-11 WE ENCOUNTER A VERY AMAZING INTERACTION, IT IS AN INTERACTION BETWEEN JESUS AND SATAN

"Matthew 4:1-11 Then was Jesus led up of the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil [revealing Satan's intentions]. ... Again, the Devil taketh Him [Jesus] up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world [7 Gentile Kingdoms], and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, \*All these things will I give thee, \*if thou wilt fall down and worship me (Isaiah 14:12-14). Then saith Jesus unto him [Satan], Get thee hence [go away], Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Then the Devil leaveth Him, and, behold, [Holy] angels came and ministered unto Him [Jesus]." - What seems to be in negotiation here is the fact that Satan is offering to Jesus a Kingdom on earth if Jesus would 'worship' the Devil [note: worship is to acknowledge were life

comes from - life comes from God not Satan]. The interesting part about Satan's offer is that as is usually the circumstances of Satan the offers of the Devil once examined are misleading, shallow, and really non-existent. It appears that what Satan was offering Jesus isn't Kingdoms [plural] but a Kingdom [singular] because at the time of this offering the 6th Kingdom in Julius Caesar had already been initiated and in fact Julius Caesar was already deceased at the time of the offer. That left only 1 legitimate Kingdom that Satan had in his ability to offer, the 7th Kingdom the Revised Rome Kingdom [granted Satan is trying to combine two Kingdoms the 7th and 8th for his version of plural Kingdoms]. But there is a huge stipulation attached to the Throne of the 7th Kingdom and that is whoever sits on it only gets to reign for 3½ years, the first 3½ years of Revelation and Tribulation. Then the deal gets even worse for the person as the person who is reigning upon the Revised Rome Throne is killed at the end of the 3½ years in order that Satan can obtain and inhabit a body to then reign manifested among mankind for his 8th Kingdom [triggering the Great Tribulation and Wrath of Revelation] because rightfully it is the 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ. Satan was offering to Jesus a 3½ year Throne where the one seated upon it is to die so Satan can inhabit the body. Satan was attempting to kill Jesus and inhabit His body in an attempt to forever rule mankind. Without hesitation Jesus declined Satan's offer. - Note: What separates Rome the 6th Kingdom [Throne] and Revised Rome the 7th Kingdom [Throne] is the Christian Church Age (Acts 15:14-18) and had Jesus worshiped Satan then there would have been no cross, no Savior and no Church Age for mankind and the 6th Kingdom [Throne] would have instantly merged into the 7th Kingdom [Throne] had Jesus accepted the offer. [\[link\]](#)

6TH KING, GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR'S SUPPORT FOR ISRAEL - HE [JULIUS CAESAR] PERMITTED THE RECONSTRUCTION OF THE WALLS OF JERUSALEM, RESTORED TO JUDEA THE PORT OF JAFFA, AND CONFIRMED HYRCANUS AND HIS DESCENDANTS AFTER HIM AS HIGH PRIESTS [JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM] AND ETHNARCHS OF JUDEA {NOTE: JEWISH PARTICIPATION IN THE GENTILE KINGDOMS DESIGNATED AS GLOBAL KINGDOMS IS MANDATORY IN ORDER FOR THE GENTILE KINGDOM TO RISE TO THE STATUS OF GLOBAL KINGDOM. JOSEPH PARTICIPATED IN THE ANCIENT GOVERNMENT OF EGYPT, DANIEL PARTICIPATED IN BOTH BABYLON AND PERSIA (KING CYRUS FUNDED THE JEWISH RETURN TO ISRAEL AND THE REBUILDING OF SOLOMON'S TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM) - ALEXANDER THE GREAT OF GREECE SPARED THE REBUILT TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM AND LEFT THE NATION OF ISRAEL INTACT - GREEK AND HEBREW SCHOLARS TRANSLATED THE JEWISH OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES INTO THE GREEK SEPTUAGINT - ROMAN RULER JULIUS CAESAR WAS VERY FAVORABLE TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THE COMING (ANTICHRIST) ONE WORLD LEADER WILL SIGN A FAVORABLE 7 YEAR COVENANT WITH THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE JEWS OF THE WORLD.}

JULIUS CAESAR (100-44 B.C.), Roman leader. During the [Roman] civil war between him and [Roman - First Triumvirate] Pompey (49 B.C.E.), Caesar freed Aristobulus II, the deposed ruler of Judea, planning to send him to Syria, along with troops to aid him to recover his throne. Pompey's supporters, however, succeeded in poisoning Aristobulus [II] before he could leave Rome (cf. Dio Cassius 41:18, 1). At the same time, Hyrcanus II and Antipater, in common with the other vassal rulers in the East, remained loyal to Pompey and even sent him troops for the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.E.); \*\*but after Caesar's victory and his conquest of the Orient, they went over to the side of the victor. When Caesar besieged Alexandria [Egypt], Hyrcanus was one of the Oriental rulers who sent him reinforcements, and Hyrcanus's letter influenced the Jews living in the "territory of Onias" to grant the invading army free passage. Upon his return to Syria, Caesar ratified Hyrcanus [I] appointment as [Jewish] High Priest [for the Temple in Jerusalem] and granted Antipater [(died 43 B.C.) father of Herod I he was the son of Antipas, a convert to Judaism, who was governor of Idumaea - JewishEncyclopedia.com] Roman citizenship and exemption from taxes. \*The efforts of Aristobulus' younger son Antigonos to turn Caesar against Hyrcanus and Antipater met with failure. \*At the same time, Caesar nullified [a Roman city in Israel] Gabinus' Judean settlement \*\*and even attempted to correct some of Pompey's abuses against the Jews. \*\*In a series of decrees and through decisions made by the Senate at his instigation, Caesar instituted a new administration in Judea. \*\*\*He permitted the reconstruction of the walls of Jerusalem, restored to Judea the port of Jaffa, and confirmed Hyrcanus and his descendants after him as High Priests and ethnarchs of Judea. Hyrcanus' realm now included Judea, Jaffa, and the Jewish settlements in Galilee and Transjordan. He also ratified Hyrcanus' ownership of the Hasmonean territory in the "Great Valley of Jezreel." The annual taxation [in Israel by Rome] of Judea was set as 12.5% of the produce of the land, \*with total exemption during the sabbatical year [year of Sabbath]. Extortion by the [Roman] military [against Jews] was forbidden under any pretext. Caesar's settlement favored the continued rise of the House of Antipater. Caesar permitted Jewish organization in [Rome during] the Diaspora, and his tolerant attitude to Diaspora Jewry was emulated by the rulers of the provinces. \*\*Caesar's enmity toward Pompey, who had conquered Jerusalem and defiled the Holy of Holies, led to a positive attitude toward him among the Jews. His restoration of the unity of Judea, his deference toward the high priest,

Hyrchanus II, and his tolerant attitude toward the Diaspora Jews increased the sympathy of the Jewish masses for him. When he [Julius Caesar] was assassinated [March 15, 44 B.C.], he was mourned by the Jews more than by any other nation, and for a long time after they continued to weep over his tomb both by day and night (Suetonius, Divus Iulius, 84). [[link](#)]

ORIGINS OF 7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME - THE PREVIOUS SIX GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS [ABEL, EGYPT, BABYLON, PERSIA, GREECE AND ROME] WERE EACH SEPARATE AND UNIQUE FROM ONE ANOTHER - HOWEVER THE 7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME WAS TO RE-EMERGE BACK UP FROM THE 6TH KINGDOM OF ROME

It seems that at the very moment the 6th Kingdom [Gaius Julius Caesar] Rome was being initiated the coming 7th Kingdom Revised Rome was also being staged by Gaius Julius Caesar to then later be initiated in about 300 A.D. by Roman Emperor Constantine I. When Constantine did initiate in 313 A.D. [the yet to be enthroned] 7th Kingdom Revised Rome the re-emerged 7th Kingdom then had the expanded area of Western Europe and England to emerge from because "Flamen Dialis" Jupiter Priest Julius Caesar had initiated the expanded regions around Roman territory. - In 55 B.C. Julius Caesar conducted the first Roman invasion of Britain (England) - Wiki.com. - From 58 B.C. to 50 B.C., Julius Caesar was governor of Gaul, which he conquered. - In 45 B.C. Gaius Julius Caesar makes Hispalis (in Spain) a Roman town, and it becomes one of the most prosperous cities in Hispania (ancient Spain) [Source: [www.neta.com/~1stbooks/0achron.htm](http://www.neta.com/~1stbooks/0achron.htm)]. -- "Flamen Dialis" (Priest of Jupiter) Roman ruler Lucius Cornelius Cinna (died 84 B.C.) was the next Roman ruler after the death of Gaius Marius [uncle of Julius Caesar] and was a four-time consul of the Roman Republic, serving four consecutive terms from 87 to 84 BC, and a member of the ancient Roman Cinna family ... the other daughter, Cornelia, married Julius Caesar around 86 BC and died in 69 BC after bearing a daughter Julia - Wiki.com. Lucius Cornelius Cinna appointed his young son-in-law Julius Caesar to the post of "Flamen Dialis" (Priest of Jupiter - i.e. Satan). Though a young Julius Caesar performed few tasks as a priest [later becoming a soldier and a politician] all of the military campaigns of Julius Caesar especially into Gaul (France), Hispania (Spain) and Britannia (England) would have all been dedicated to Jupiter (Satan). [[link](#)]

7TH KINGDOM REVISED ROME, UNTHRONE - IN THESE THE DAYS OF THE REVISING OF THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE 7TH KINGDOM EACH NATION THAT COMPRISES THE CORE OF THE EMERGED [EUROPEAN] EMPIRE HAS EACH AT ONE TIME OR ANOTHER VIED OFTEN VERY SUCCESSFULLY AS A LOCATION TO BE THE THRONE NATION FOR THE 7TH KINGDOM HOWEVER EACH NATION HAS ALSO NEGLECTED TO ONE DEGREE OR ANOTHER TO FORM A COHESIVE RELATIONSHIP WITH THE JEWS IN EXILE [ON THE 29TH NOVEMBER, 1947, THE UNITED NATIONS GENERAL ASSEMBLY PASSED A RESOLUTION CALLING FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A JEWISH STATE IN ERETZ-ISRAEL (LAND OF ISRAEL) - WIKI.COM] AND NOW THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THEREFORE HAS BEEN UNABLE UP UNTIL THIS POINT IN TIME TO SUCCESSFULLY ENTHRONE THE 7TH KINGDOM

Roman Emperor Claudius expelled all the Jews from Rome in 49 A.D. -- Jewish History Sourcebook: The Expulsion of the Jews from France in 1182 A.D. -- Edict of Expulsion (of Jews from England), given by Edward I King of England in 1290 -- Spanish Edict of the Expulsion of the Jews 1492 -- Expulsion of the Jews from Frankfurt, Germany on August 23, 1614 - In 1933, (Germany) persecution of the Jews became active Nazi policy -- Various "land-for-peace" negotiations co-sponsored by the USA and the USSR, In the aftermath of the 1991 Gulf War, US President George H.W. Bush Sr. and his Secretary of State James Baker formulated the framework of objectives, and together with the Soviet Union extended a letter of invitation, dated October 30, 1991 [Madrid Conference of 1991] to Israel, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, and the Palestinians -- September 10, 2001 President Bush Jr., Arabia and Israel "land-for-peace" negotiations -- June 04, 2009 President Obama "land-for-peace" speech in Egypt at Cairo University. - Sources: Google.com, Wiki.com. [[link](#)]

THREE BEAST OFFICES OF REVELATION (CHAPTERS 13 AND 16) - ALL THREE SATANIC OFFICES OF SATAN IN REVELATION WERE ALSO ALL COMBINED IN THE ONE RULER THE 6TH KING JULIUS CAESAR - THE 7TH KINGDOM THEN RE-EMERGING FROM THE PREVIOUSLY ESTABLISHED AND INITIATED 6TH KINGDOM OF ROME AND THE THREE OFFICES [PRIEST "FLAMEN DIALIS", MILITARY GENERAL AND KING (CAESAR)] OF JULIUS CAESAR

"Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast [Satan-Antichrist, King-Caesar] rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy." - "Revelation 13:11-17 And I beheld another beast [false prophet, priest, "Flamen Dialis"] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name." - "Revelation 16:13-14 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Satan], and out of the mouth of the beast [human Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [priest]. For they are the [Military, General Caesar] spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, \*to gather them to the \*\*battle of that great day of God Almighty." [link]

{EXCELLENT ARTICLE!!} MAITREYA - HIDDEN IN PLAIN SIGHT PART II BY KATHI SUNDEEN - MAITREYA [U.N. IMPOSED ANTICHRIST - CURRENTLY IN THE PERSON (ANOUNCER - I.E. JOHN THE BAPTIST) OF BENJAMIN CREME, A BRITISH ARTIST AND LONG-TIME STUDENT OF ESOTERIC (OCCULT) PHILOSOPHY, HAS BECOME THE PRINCIPAL SOURCE OF INFORMATION ABOUT THE EMERGENCE OF MAITREYA, THE WORLD TEACHER - SOURCE: SHARE-INTERNATIONAL.ORG/BACKGROUND/BCREME/BC\_MAIN.HTM] - BENJAMIN CRÈME SAYS MAITREYA WILL BRING LASTING [GLOBAL] PEACE USING AN ARMY [BILLIONS OF PEOPLE] THAT IS NOW IN POSITION - [PASTOR - ATTEMPTING TO BECOME THE FALSE (PRIEST) PROPHET OF REVELATION 13] RICK WARREN'S WEBSITE TELLS US [HIS U.N.] P.E.A.C.E. PLAN WILL HAVE THE WORLD'S LARGEST ARMY OF WORKERS AND WILL "MOBILIZE 1 BILLION CHRISTIANS ... TO ATTACK THE FIVE GLOBAL, EVIL GIANTS (I.E. ENVIRONMENTALISM, FOOD CONTROL, POPULATION CONTROL, ETC. ALL VIA U.N. GLOBAL AGENDA 21 SUSTAINABILITY)...." HE SAID THIS WILL REQUIRE "THE GLOBAL CHURCH...." - [JANUARY 20TH, 2009, BARACK H. OBAMA WAS SWORN IN AS THE 44TH PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA] PASTOR RICK WARREN AT THE CEREMONY INVOKES "THE COMPASSIONATE AND MERCIFUL ONE" (ALLAH) AT THE BEGINNING OF THE INVOCATION - THIS IS A TITLE GIVEN TO THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD IN THE QURAN - THE INVOCATION ENDS PRAYING IN THE NAME OF JESUS, AS WELL AS ISA [JESUS] THE MUSLIM PROPHET - THIS TAKES ON AN OMINOUS TONE WHEN YOU CONSIDER THAT THE [RICK WARREN - U.N.] P.E.A.C.E. PLAN INCLUDES [CHRISTIANS (VIA ISA) RELIGIOUSLY UNITED WITH] MUSLIMS {NOTE: PASTOR RICK WARREN AND FRIENDS ARE TRYING TO CONVERT CHRISTIANITY OVER INTO A PSEUDO (NEW AGE VERSION) OF ISLAM (SLAVERY) ALL FOR THE PURPOSES OF ENSLAVING [CHRISTIANITY, ISLAM, AND ALL THE CULTS] INTO A PREARRANGED U.N. CONTROL STRUCTURE. - ALSO NOTE: PASTOR RICK WARREN (IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE U.N. AND BENJAMIN CREME) APPARENTLY BELIEVES HIMSELF TO BE ACTING IN THE OFFICE OF THE COMING FALSE PROPHET OF REVELATION CHAPTER 13 AND ALL OF THE PASTORS [CHUCK SMITH SR. OF CALVARY (SKULL) CHAPEL, GREG LAURIE OF HARVEST CRUSADE, SBC, PASTOR JOHN PIPER, ETC.] WHO ARE SUPPORTING AND ESTABLISHING PASTOR RICK WARREN ALSO SEEM TO BELIEVE THAT RICK WARREN MIGHT BECOME THE [U.N.] FALSE PROPHET [TWO HORNS LIKE A LAMB] OF REVELATION 13 THOUGH IT WILL NEVER HAPPEN IN THIS WAY VIA THE THE U.N. }

Two Horns Like a Lamb (Revelation 13): Crème says Maitreya will bring lasting peace using an army that is now in position. Maitreya has called "1 billion" into the army to "save the world." Rick Warren's website tells us the P.E.A.C.E. Plan will have the world's largest army of workers and will "mobilize 1 billion Christians ... to attack the five global, evil giants...." He said this will require "the global church...." Warren invokes "the compassionate and merciful One" at the beginning of the Invocation. This is a title given to the prophet Muhammad in the Quran. The Invocation ends praying in the name of Jesus, as well as Isa, the Muslim prophet. This takes on an ominous tone when you consider that the P.E.A.C.E. Plan includes Muslims. The Quran says, "When you encounter the unbelievers on the battlefield, strike off their heads until you have crushed them completely...." "...And he (the beast with two horns like a lamb, v. 11) had power to ... cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.... I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus...." (Revelation 13:15, 20:4) Maitreya is incognito, and "the people before whom he appears are in every case fundamentalist Christians of one persuasion or another." He appears "almost weekly." Maitreya is one of "three Great Lords" on earth. The three are: Manu (the "perfected man," the Will aspect); Maitreya (the "Christ," the "World

Teacher," the Love/Wisdom aspect); and Sanat Kumara (the "Lord of Civilisation," the Intelligence aspect). Mankind will take five initiations during meditation, the first two with Maitreya. Maitreya then presents the initiate to Sanat for the third initiation, the first time man will "come face to face" with God. Sanat oversees the third through fifth initiations. We are told we are not to worship Maitreya, as he is not God. We are repeatedly referred to as "divine sparks of God." Rick Warren also denies [publically] we are God, yet was an exuberant judge in The Power of Purpose Awards. The winning essay began, "We [chosen ones - not the slaves] must commit to becoming one with that passive spark of divinity longing for actuality...." "And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast.... And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb ... and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast...." (Rev. 13:4, 11-12) -- Hidden in Plain Sight: In Warren Smith's book, Deceived on Purpose, we see Rick Warren's extensive use of Eugene Peterson's, The Message, in his writings. The Message [bible] inserts the [Satanic] phrase, "as above, so below, [as above on earth - from below in Satan's hell - earth and hell as one vs. Heaven and earth as one in the Bible (Matthew 6:10)]" into the Lord's Prayer. It means "the transcendent God beyond the physical universe and the immanent God within ourselves are one." Smith points out that Warren used the derivative, "above and below," also from The Message, to quote Col. 1:16. Warren also taught this concept using the New Century Version to quote Eph. 4:6, which renders the verse to say that God is "in" everything. In fact, Smith tells us these exact words are in Saddleback's Foundations Participant's Guide, where it says God "is both transcendent (above and beyond his creation) and immanent (within and throughout his creation)." Crème says Maitreya will "show that God is transcendent, above and beyond man and all creation, while at the same time intrinsic, immanent in all creation." In Warren Smith's book, A Wonderful Deception, we see Rick Warren's connections to New Age sympathizers who teach quantum spirituality, that God is "in" everything, which is a "'New Spirituality' for a new era - the coming 'New Age.'" In the chapter "Fractals, Chaos Theory, Quantum Spirituality, and The Shack," we see the merger of spirituality and science. This "new science" includes fractals and chaos theory. "Fractals reveal a hidden 'order' underlying all seemingly chaotic events." Fractals are repeating patterns, hidden in plain sight, that reveal "as above, so below." Our failure to see the "as above, so below," God "in" everything has resulted in chaos, which will be overcome when humanity sees itself as "one." One of chapters is subtitled "Hidden in Plain Sight." Here, Warren Smith speculates that perhaps the fractal, "as above, so below," was intentionally hidden in plain sight in the Lord's Prayer. Then, at some future point, it would be seen as "the message that was in The Message," a "prophetic sign" from God ... "the key to saving the world...." Crème explains, "You can only understand life in the macro-cosmic sense if you have experienced it in the microcosm. As above, so below. You can know what the greater is if you experience it in you, the smaller, because there is only one life...." On his website for pastors, Rick Warren has an article that again uses The Message to render Col. 1:16, using the "above and below" derivative. In the article, he says, "How does God teach you peace? ... Peace is learned in chaos, in a crisis." Warren has a new book coming out in Nov. 2010, The Hope You Need, which is based on the Lord's Prayer. Will he use The Message to insert "as above, so below"? Could this be the "key to saving the world," the "hope you need" to rid the world of chaos? ... On Nov. 13, 2009, Warren spoke at The Pew Forum, saying, "We intend to be the first church in the history of Christianity to literally fulfill the great commission ... by the end of this next year. We will be the first church in 2000 years of Christianity to literally go to every nation." He explained they will be doing the P.E.A.C.E. Plan. [[link](#)]

1 KINGS CHAPTER 1 KING SOLOMON (ANTICHRIST) ENTHRONED - SOLOMON'S OLDER HALF BROTHER ADONIJAH ATTEMPTS TO SEAT HIMSELF UPON THE THRONE BEFORE SOLOMON CAN BE SEATED AS WAS PROMISED TO BATH-SHEBA - THIS COULD HAVE IMPLICATIONS AND ACTUALLY BE A MODEL OF HOW THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST IS TO BE SEATED - TWO BROTHERS (ALSO FROM THE SAME BLOODLINE SON OF NOAH) ADONIJAH AND SOLOMON VYING AT THE SAME TIME FOR THE SAME THRONE - IN MODERN TIMES ADONIJAH COULD ACTUALLY BE THE EMERGING E.U. PRESIDENT (WITH DICTATORIAL POWERS IN 2012) OR A U.N. PRESIDENT WHILE PRINCE WILLIAM (SON OF PRINCE CHARLES AND DIANNA) IS AN OBVIOUS SOLOMON WITH LADY DIANNA ALSO FITTING AS A TYPE OF BATH-SHEBA - {NOTE: \*THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IN STUDYING END TIMES AND CURRENT EVENTS IS TAKING TWO APPROACHES 1. TRYING TO PRESENT THE OBVIOUS END TIME SCENARIOS AS THEY SEEMINGLY ARE PORTRAYED IN CURRENT EVENTS. 2. SPECULATING ABOUT COMPLETELY UN-OBVIOUS EVENTS (I.E. UFO'S, ALIENS, ETC.) REALIZING THAT THE ACTUAL BIBLICAL PROPHECY FULFILLMENTS WILL PROBABLY BE A COMBINATION OF THE TWO, THE OBVIOUS AND THE UNOBVIOUS OR EXTREME.)

"1 Kings 1:5-7 Then Adonijah the [4th] son of [King David (2 Samuel 3:4) via] Haggith (Aggith 'festive') exalted himself, saying, I will be king [after King David]: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father [King David] had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly

man; and his mother bare him after Absalom. And he conferred with Joab [the Military General of Israel] the son of Zeruah, and with Abiathar the [Tabernacle (Tabernacle of Moses) High Priest via the line of Eli (1 Samuel 2:12, 1 Chronicles 15:11)] priest: and they following Adonijah helped him. But Zadok [1st Temple priest (Solomon's Temple) and the new family line of High Priests (1 Chronicles 29:22)] the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah." - "1 Kings 1:10-14 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he [Adonijah] called not [to the ceremony]. Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, \*Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid (Bath-sheba) [Lady Diana also received promises that her son (William) would be enthroned], saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king [David], I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words." - "1 Kings 1:32-46 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king [David]. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to \*Gihon [away from Jerusalem - Solomon (Antichrist [7th Kingdom] is first anointed outside of Jerusalem)]: And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom." [\[link\]](#)

## **Movie Review: 1966 The Good, The Bad and The Ugly**

THE BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG WEBSITE'S DECODING OF THE 1966 MOVIE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

A bounty hunting scam joins two men in an uneasy alliance against a third in a race to find a fortune in gold buried in a remote cemetery. (filmed in Italy, extended version released in Europe in 1966, an edited version was released in the USA in 1968, an almost completely restored-extended version was released in 2003 on DVD) - [imdb.com. \[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BACKGROUND - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Why is there a need and what is the relevance of looking at this particular movie? Recently I was listening to a Current Events discussion and interview on a Christian podcast - the person being interviewed though unprompted launched into a standard End Time Armageddon scenario. It was the same Armageddon scenario that is so routinely submitted by so

many End Time - Watchman ministries that most people assume that the current Armageddon scenario is factually based on well researched Christian doctrine. However the reality is that the current Armageddon scenario is anything but Biblically based and seemingly the way it is dogmatically rendered on Christian radio and in End Time Ministries the Armageddon scenario is actually an occult scenario that has entered into the Christian Church. Let people say that there is no occult End Time Armageddon scenario we are going to examine the 1966 movie "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" a movie that actually depicts and blueprints all of America's military wars and engagements from the Civil War up until an Armageddon scenario put forth in the movie's climatic showdown scene set in a fictitious cemetery, a massive graveyard called "Sand Hill" i.e. the sand hills of the "Middle-East" and Armageddon. Also, if anyone disagrees that this occult scenario has entered into the Christian Church just remember that the movie came out in 1966 & 1968 and then later in 1970 the book "The Late, Great Planet Earth" by Hal Lindsey came out followed by numerous other authors such as Chuck Missler all following the movie's Armageddon scenario and then blueprinting that Occult scenario into the Christian Church as a modern End Time doctrine for Evangelical Christianity. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

The movie uses a part historical and part fictitious American Civil War setting in order to orchestrate and illustrate (instruct) what is presumably a desired occult outcome to global affairs. The movie has three main characters and several sub-characters; all of whom we will examine in detail later. The three main characters though monikered as 'The Good', 'The Bad' and 'The Ugly' are each unveiled in the opening scenes of the movie as equally undistinguishable in their vicious, mean, stubborn and underhanded day to day lives. The movie plot follows the lives of the three figures, The Good - The Bad - The Ugly as they each compete to gain sole possession of a fortune [the earth's wealth] in buried [payroll] gold. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

About half way through the movie the scenes follow a series of wartime events and battles. Each scene event depicts a different war in American history. Starting with a brief scene where a Civil War Union soldier 'thief' is executed by a formation of Union Soldiers firing into the condemned man at a very close range. This is actually the only scene that depicts a Civil War era combat event in the movie and apparently the occult lesson is that the Civil War was actually an execution of soldiers on both sides in the war, in the intent and extent of the way that the war was fought. After the brief Civil War era execution scene the plot quickly shifts to a city destroyed by war but not the Civil War in the movie's depiction it is now the wars of Europe WWI & WWII. The bomb (shell) that explodes in the middle of the street is a WWI era 'whistling' bomb and explosion {bombs in WWI often had a whistle type of noisemaker attached to them to provide an additional psychological fear factor to the bombing and shelling, a practice that was also initially practiced early in WWII but was soon ended as WWII soon opted for much more tonnage of bombs in order to achieve the additional fear factor instead of the fewer but noisier bombs of WWI.} - After the WWI view of the city and the bomb explosion in the center of the street the same scene adopts a WWII style as now the men 'attack' through the destroyed city by walking down both sides of the street in a typical WWII military formation and while going down the street encounter a 'sniper' depicting the ever present German snipers of WWII, the character Tuco utters one word in the scene "hold" very similar in sound to German word "halt". The WWII era scene also depicted a man reading a book (very common of the WWII generation) and also includes a scene where a dead man's shirt is lifted up revealing in appearance a WWII German rifle or machinegun wound and not the pistol wound of the movie (and one of the characters comments "he must have shot him at close range" in order to help cover that the wound is too large for a Civil War era pistol wound). Apparently the occult lesson is that WWI and WWII were intended to destroy large cities and in the process endanger, destabilize and shift (relocate) huge populations of civilians. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 3 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

After departing the badly war-torn city two of the characters on route to their destination are 'captured' and forcibly taken to yet another military engagement. This time the military battle is a depiction of the war in Korea as the scenery is now

hills with sparsely covered vegetation (characteristic of Korea). Much of the later Korean War [up until the ending stalemate] was fought from small trenches dug along the hills with accompanying artillery positions also dug into the hills. The river in the scene is depicting the Yule River that the Chinese crossed to enter the Korean war. The movie is depicting American and Chinese forces fighting on the bridge. The Captain, younger than the WWII aged men in the previous scene [more on this later] is of the age of a Korean War veteran (in 1966) and acts the part of an Army officer in Korea, his (shrapnel and bayonet) wounds and the treatment of them (a mountain of gauze) are characteristic of the Korean War. Apparently the occult lesson is that Korea was fought to (secretly) bring down bridges and separators between Nations and populations i.e. a global economy. - Note: In the actual Korean War when Marines of the 1st Marine Division raised the American flag in victory during the Battle of Seoul in Korea and within hours of hearing about it American General Douglas MacArthur ordered that the American flag was to be removed and the U.N. flag flown in its place and the order was reluctantly carried out by the troops at the scene. - Also Note: Ray L. Walker, USMC veteran of the Korean War "I was there and I recall it well. Including the attempt by an army color guard to remove the American Flag we flew in Seoul and replace it with a U.N. flag. The result was a flag pole we shot to hell - no flag flew from that pole anymore [though the U.N. flag did replace the American flag as ordered in other places]. History depends on who's telling it. Usually non-combatants working from official documents." - Source: [www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief\\_account\\_of\\_the\\_korean\\_war.htm](http://www.koreanwar-educator.org/topics/brief/brief_account_of_the_korean_war.htm) [link]

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PLOT SUMMARY 4 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Crossing over what remains of the destroyed bridge the two characters find a vastly different scenery (and a different war) on the other side of the river. The scenery is now the lush green (jungle) of the then current (1966) war in Vietnam. Spread among the ground are the bodies not of rebel soldiers but the bodies of attacking Viet Cong from the previous night's battle (much of the fighting in Vietnam was at night). One of the characters comes across a very young (Vietnam veteran age in 1966) and very badly wounded soldier. The character covers the wounded soldier with his own jacket in a scene very typical of a wounded soldier in Vietnam being covered by a poncho from his fellow soldiers to help comfort the wounded soldier while a medevac helicopter was on its way and as depicted in the movie often the soldier died in the presence of friends {Note: Vietnam veterans actually intimately encountered more death of fellow soldiers than the WWII veterans who were busy attacking through objectives and later saw the dead bodies of close friends, while soldiers in Vietnam died in the arms and presence of one another often while waiting for a medevac.} - In the Vietnam scene the primary scene of destruction is of a badly destroyed and now unusable Church building. Apparently the occult lesson is that Vietnam was fought to completely destroy a Christian based society in America. With the Christian Church now in ruins the character Tuco is now literally blasted from one cannon shot after another [one conflict after another] into the cemetery of 'Sand Hill' setting up the desired Armageddon outcome. - Note: Defense Secretary Robert McNamara (during the Vietnam war) was a major architect and proponent of extending American involvement in Vietnam and McNamara is quoted on film as saying that if America withdraws (early) from the conflict in Vietnam that the desired social changes [government regulations, taxation, controls, oversight and surveillance] in America could not be achieved in peacetime as easily as they could in wartime. [link]

#### BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CHARACTER SUMMARY - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

The three main characters in the movie "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" in the order that they first appear in the movie. 1. Eli Wallach - Tuco (the ugly) Tuco aka 'the rat' however Tuco is apparently the Spanish word for a small rodent that burrows into the ground while 'la rata' is apparently the Spanish translation of rat as in a rodent. 2. Lee Van Cleef - Angel Eyes (the bad). 3. Clint Eastwood - Blondie (the Good) note that the Clint Eastwood character is not an actual blond in the movie so the title 'Blondie' is not an actual title but is a figurative title as the names Tuco and Angel Eyes are also primarily figurative and representational names. In the movie Blondie represents of course the Arian (enlightened) species the Occultists. Tuco a species that burrows into the ground represents the Middle-East Arab Muslim oil Nations. Angel Eyes (someone who is supposedly heavenly focused) represents the people who control and manipulate the Christian Church i.e. a Pastor. In short the three main characters in the movie are an Occultist, a Muslim and a Christian. [link]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ANGEL EYES 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Angel Eyes - In an early scene in the movie Angel Eyes' first appearance is at the home of a wounded and recovering soldier. Angel Eyes is looking for information on behalf of another person and during the conversation Angel Eyes learns that it is information about a stolen and buried payroll that is really the information attached to the name he was attempting to discover for his client. - Angel Eyes pauses at the entrance of the house before going in and in appearance Angel Eyes at first sight appears to look like a Missionary [instead of the dangerous gunman that he is] and indeed Angel Eyes has a big cloth bandanna draped around his neck to indicate subtly that he is a man of the cloth a Christian. Sitting down and eating the other man's food Angel Eyes picks up the bread and cuts off a piece of it, he holds the piece of bread in one hand (as in holding communion) and is filmed in a deliberate act of eating the bread (taking communion) further establishing Angel Eyes as a figure representing Christianity. Later Angel Eyes will be seen drinking from a cup (concluding his communion) and the (communion) cup will appear and be staged as a prop in the final Armageddon scene. [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: TUCO 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Tuco Ramírez (full name: Tuco Benedicto Pacífico Juan María Ramírez - [wiki.com](#)) The character Tuco representing the Islam character has a long difficult name to pronounce like a Muslim generally has a difficult name for Westerners to pronounce. When Tuco is apprehended and brought into the Sheriff's office the first time Tuco utters a continuous stream of Arab type of proverbs against his captor, his captor's father and his captor's mother. It is revealed later in the movie that Tuco actually has a brother that is a Catholic Priest in charge of the local Catholic Missionary enclave [Islam and Catholicism as brothers]. Tuco [representing Islam] remarks to his Catholic Priest brother that he is unfamiliar with the Catholic ways and simply kisses the tassel of his brother's robe in a feigned attempt at admiration. In the Catholic Mission Tuco finds himself facing a portrait of a crucified Jesus Christ and upon seeing the picture Tuco begins to pray [possibly earnestly for a second] but then quickly and irreverently he takes out a bottle of whiskey and drains it in front of the portrait. - The genuinely good natured Tuco as a type of Islam he is repeatedly used [his neck constantly in and out of nooses] throughout the movie resulting from the scams and moneymaking cons of others to the point that Tuco really knows no other way of existing and making a living. [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BLONDIE 1 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Blondie enters the movie in a scene just in time to save Tuco from being captured by other bounty hunters. Blondie is anonymous and is first heard without being seen and then is seen only from behind (his entire face is hidden as he talks and when he shoots) the first act of Blondie is [occult] to call down fire from heaven (well, actually to strike a match and light his cigar) he then proceeds to kill a trinity of three men. Blondie aka "Man with No Name" is also known as Judas when Tuco calls him by his name 'Judas' at the Sheriff's office "Judas you sold my hide." Blondie aka Judas is monikered in the movie with his label of "The Good" at the very moment that Judas or Blondie has just performed his most devious, sadistic and underhanded task in abandoning a tied up Tuco in the wilderness. Certainly the label of "The Good" is not intended to imply compassion or goodness of any kind but is implying that Blondie/Judas is good at being devious. [[link](#)]

## BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: MEDDLER - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Meddler - After the opening credits the first scene in the movie is of a man (meddler - a \*Don Quixote type figure) who pops-up awkwardly into the viewing frame as if he is an arcade game pop-up toy who's only intention is to be unceremoniously knocked down again. Indecently 'meddler' is a biological blondie however he is nothing of the spiritual Occult Blondie that the movie intends to portray. Unsurprisingly within moments the meddler and his two companions are indeed meddling in the affairs of Tuco, Angel Eyes and Blondie as the unfortunate meddling trio attempts to apprehend Tuco but the shifty Tuco easily dispatches two of them wounding the third and easily escapes being captured by them. Later in the movie meddler again bumps into Tuco and again tries to apprehend Tuco and seek vengeance for his previous

wound from Tuco. Upon encountering Tuco the often offended meddler immediately rehearses a long list of grievances and desires that he has intended to visit upon Tuco but Tuco simply shoots him down like the pop-up target he has always been. Meddler or a Don Quixote figure is a very important figure in Occult teachings and supposedly the famed Skull & Bones Society of Yale University has only three items of interest within their society walls the first being a human skull (death and Satan worship) the second being a Black (Satanic) Pope [instituting a Satanic Pope over the Catholic Church] and the third being a statue of a Don Quixote figure. -- "Proverbs 20:3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling." - "Psalms 14:1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good." -- "Psalms 11:7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; His countenance doth behold the upright." - "James 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much." [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CATHOLIC PRIEST - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Catholic Priest - Tuco's brother the Catholic Priest upon recognizing Tuco immediately launches into his own private crusade against [the Muslim] Tuco. Tuco then does reveal to his brother that indeed he is a [Muslim] man with many wives (i.e. a harem) and the two have a minor altercation among brothers. In a very touching scene the Catholic Priest does rightly repent of his treatment towards Tuco and quietly [out of sight of Tuco] asks for Tuco's forgiveness for the previous crusade. Note: The Catholic Mission is portrayed in the movie as a place where both sides in the professed war (good and evil) can freely enter in and receive from the resources of the Mission. How interesting that the Occult scenario is that the Catholic Church should administer its Priestly duties without any Priestly discernment as though the only two options in Christian Ministry are complete acquiesce and acceptance of all things evil or of an over the top unwarranted crusade against every small appearance and detail of evil. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: JEW - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Jew - The man named Baker [as in Jewish Matzoh - baked unleavened bread] is portrayed primarily by his Jewish facial features. The Jew is stereotypically depicted as being infirmed, greedy, lazy and in immediate possession of a handful of cash. Angel Eyes [Christian authority] is portrayed as working for Baker, as an unwilling servant to the Jew, it is Baker [the mythical Jewish conspiracy] that ultimately employs and pays Angel Eyes his wages. In the movie plot Angel Eyes has discovered another way to make money via the new information of a buried [payroll] treasure and he quickly kills the Jew seemingly having gained his own independence. Amazingly in the movie Angel Eyes after needlessly killing the Jew, then Angel Eyes clutches the lamp of the Jew and blows out the lamp, the light of the Jew is now extinguished but it was also his only source of light and Angel Eyes is left standing in utter darkness foretelling of his own impending destruction. How informative that when Christianity removes the Jewish nature of the Bible, of Christianity and of God revealed to mankind that indeed Christianity has darkened the only light it will ever know. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BATTERVILLE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Batterville - Angel Eyes had discovered that his best opportunity to find more information regarding the buried [payroll] treasure would be at the Prisoner of War camp Batterville and has placed himself in authority as the Sargent in charge at Batterville. Angel Eyes is looking for the one last living person, a soldier originally named Jackson but who was now going under the assumed name of Bill Carson, who was the only living clue left as to where the treasure was buried. Batterville is an amazing place, it is a place where Angel Eyes thinks he is in complete authority, able to conduct his own business in his own way. Batterville is the exact Occult scenario of how an Occult influenced [treasure seeking] Christian Church should be run. The prisoners [Christians unfortunate enough to land in Angel Eyes' greedy Mega-Church chapel] are abused, malnourished, neglected, tormented and mistreated at every available opportunity by Angel Eyes and his personally selected staff of enforcers. In a prominent scene in the movie at the aptly named Batterville [where all who enter are battered and beaten] Angel Eyes and his staff are seen in their luxurious accommodations having just taken up a collection [robbing the people of their last cent] from among the newly arrived prisoners. The collection pile is spread out on top of

the table and Angel Eyes and his co-conspirators lament that the pile of money and goods wasn't as large as they would have liked it to have been but just the same the pile of money is scooped up into a sack and sent outside the camp [where it will no longer be of any use to the prisoners] through a convenient side window in the office. Angel Eyes insists that the camp's 'praise and worship' band begin to play, not that praise and worship will help the downtrodden prisoners all that much but Angel Eyes has learned that even a half-descent praise band will go a long way in helping to cover and conceal the multitude of crimes and indiscretions perpetrated by Angel Eyes and his staff against the honest prisoners of the camp and indeed Angel Eyes sees no reason to release any meaningful financial statements or insert any oversight of any kind into his daily proceedings, a tactic that quickly breaks the morale and destroys the will to resist of all the many prisoners in his beloved kingdom of Batterville. Angel Eyes is called before the Camp Officer the true Camp authority the Commandant [a type of Jesus Christ] but Angel Eyes sees the true authority as diseased (a wound that has not healed and has turned to gangrene) and Angel Eyes simply scoffs and wishes the Commandant "good luck" in his desire of bringing justice, fair treatment and accountability to Batterville and to the entire Army for that matter [though Angel Eyes should have stuck around and come back to the Camp Commandant (Jesus Christ) on the third day and he would have found Him not injured on the cross and not in the grave as he suspected but completely healed and in complete authority]. Angel Eyes does locate the information of Bill Carson but it happens to be Tuco that now has the name of Bill Carson and knows the location of the cemetery where the treasure is buried. Angel Eyes invites Tuco into his office for fellowship and a free agape meal together. Tuco suspecting that the meal is poison is reluctant at first but then dives in with a large appetite and an equally large spoon. Interestingly enough the feast Angel Eyes provides has no cups to drink from and no wine to drink but only whisky to drink and bowls to drink from and both men drink from the bowls of wrath filled to the brim. The cup [communion cup] will come later. True to his nature and desires Angel Eyes quickly instructs an assistant to pummel Tuco into submission while the camp praise band begins playing in the background intending to cover the crime though the scheme fools few. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARCH STANTON - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Arch Stanton - Tuco is incorrectly told by Blondie that the fortune of wealth is buried in a grave with the name of Arch Stanton on the grave marker when actually the treasure in the movie is buried in the grave next to (on the left side) of the grave marked Arch Stanton. Tuco at first digging through the sand with a board borrowed from the grave on the left and with his bare hands uncovers the coffin of Arch Stanton. Blondie being little help tosses an almost finished Tuco a shovel at the last moment and just as the coffin of Arch Stanton is about to be opened to reveal its contents who should appear tossing in another shovel none other than Angel Eyes himself. The grave is opened by Tuco to reveal not treasure but a skeleton the bones of Arch Stanton [in the Occult the Archangel Satan is the ruler of the dead]. Blondie proclaims that the three will have to work [kill] for the treasure, and actually it's dance for the treasure because what follows is an amazing dance of the Devil that is conducted within an Occult circle by the three participants. -- Grave markers - There are primarily three types of grave markers in Sand Hill cemetery. The short rounded top gravestone familiar to all graveyards, there are many Christian crosses also a familiar site in graveyards and at the fictional Sand Hill cemetery there is a common third type of grave marker it is a dual plank grave marker that when weather aged or assembled shoddily actually comes separates at the top and reveals a distinct occult V at the top of the marker. Arch Stanton happens to be buried in an occult marked grave and it has the distinct occult V located at the top. The name Arch Stanton (Archangel Satan) leaves no doubt that the grave is of occult origin. The grave on the left of Arch Stanton the grave with the treasure to be plundered is marked with a cross. When the skeleton of Arch Stanton [a type of Satan] is exposed it shows a skull that is turned to the left keeping watch on the treasure in the accompanying grave. [\[link\]](#)

WHAT'S GOING ON WITH DR. JOHN PIPER? {NOTE: ABOUT THE OCCULT V (VICTORY, VENDETTA) SYMBOL - SHORTLY AFTER THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR THE OCCULT SYMBOL K CAME INTO PROMINENCE IN AMERICA AND ESPECIALLY IN THE JUST DEFEATED CONFEDERATE STATES. IN OCCULT LINGO A MORE HIGHLY DEDICATED OCCULTIST WOULD CHOOSE MORE K'S I.E. THE SYMBOL KKK. HOWEVER THE SYMBOL KKK QUICKLY BECAME DETESTABLE IN ALL OF AMERICA AND WENT OUT OF STYLE. THE ANCIENT OCCULT SYMBOL V ALWAYS REMAINED IN PROMINENCE IN EUROPE AND LIKE THE KKK OF AMERICA A EUROPEAN OCCULTIST WOULD ADD MULTIPLE V'S AND ACTUALLY CREATE THE W - THEREFOR AN OCCULT W IS EQUAL TO AN OCCULT KKK - HERE IS A RECENT PHOTO OF PASTOR JOHN PIPER FLASHING THE OCCULT W SIGN.} (PHOTO)

In Rick Warren To Be Featured At Desiring God 2010 - I was among the few who broke the story that Dr. Piper had made the ill-advised decision to invite Leadership Network's propped-up Purpose Driven Pope Rick Warren to DG 2010 as a keynote speaker. Then, as I shared in Rick Warren Doctrinal And Sound?, unfortunately it got even worse when Dr. Piper decided to defend his decision: At root I think [Rick Warren] is theological and doctrinal and sound. ... So whether one even knows it or not, Warrengate still is slowly simmering; Dr. Piper's choice here has had the rippling effect of people, even outside of any discernment ministries, beginning to look a little closer at his theology, educational background, and associations; e.g. his charismatic bent, his connection to Fuller Theological Seminary, and with the late Ralph Winter. I had received a tip from a source back in June of this past year; and as I followed up on it, it would eventually lead me to discover some disturbing information which I originally began sharing in Questions Concerning Dr. John Piper and Dr. John Piper And Unanswered Questions. When I wrote those initial articles Dr. Piper was on his much talked about sabbatical; now however, he is back and a few of the mystic books I pointed in the latter piece are no longer in the BBC online library. ... What I just showed you here should give us real concern as the ostensibly Reformed, "happy," and "romantic," Calvinist Dr. John Piper is sounding less like a charismatic and more like a mystic as he points us to apostate teachers of Roman Catholicism and its spiritually bankrupt mysticism; and from what we can see, this has been going on for quite some time now. Perhaps, now that his discernment is so far off he's even promoting the double-minded Rick Warren, the time has finally arrived for some of his DG speakers to take a closer look at what's going on in this neo-Reformed camp. [[link](#)]

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: 6 THE PERFECT NUMBER - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

6 the perfect number - After Angel Eyes and Blondie depart the Prisoner of War camp Batterville [now equal partners in search of the treasure at least that's what Angel Eyes thinks] the two camp out by a river and in the morning it is revealed that Angel Eyes has a gang of friends who have come to meet him. One of them is shot by Blondie before he can even enter the camp site. Angel Eyes tells the rest of the "boys" to come out, Blondie counts them all including Angel Eyes and declares that the six of them make a perfect number because his gun has six bullets. Blondie says the word six exactly three times "... five, six ... that's six ... six bullets in my gun" for a complete 666. As Blondie is counting and reaches the sixth person who happens to be Angel Eyes just as Blondie counts six and implying all of their deaths Angel Eyes is drinking from his cup completing his communion. Note: This one small seemingly innocent scene is perhaps the most important scene in the entire movie in order to decode the movie and it is one of only two scenes that Sergio Leone edited out of the [1968] American version. Leone might have figured the movie could have been easily decoded by American audiences so the scene was deleted along with an earlier scene with Tuco that comes off as highly socialist. The decoding elements in the campsite scene are two, first each face of the men is clearly shown as they are each counted and each one is about the same age as the others, each man is the age and appearance of a WWII veteran in 1966. The movie audience in America would have easily picked up that all the men in the scene were of WWII age and with the coming destroyed city scene would have realized that the movie had departed the Civil War era motif and had entered a WWI and WWII motif and could have easily placed the next two scenes as Korea and Vietnam. The other deleted element in the same scene is the drinking from the cup. It was probably even more important for Sergio Leone to cut and cover up the scenario that the bad guy represented in the movie was his representation of Christianity. Without seeing Angel Eyes deliberately drinking from the cup it becomes difficult for the audience to combine the earlier eating of the bread with the cup making for a completed Communion sequence and perhaps most important of all by cutting the scene Sergio Leone doesn't have to explain why suddenly Communion cups show up on the mass graves of dead Christians in his ending Armageddon scene [leaving no doubt that it's a Christian massacre that Sergio Leone is depicting in the mass graves at Sand Hill cemetery]. Note: Angel Eyes (Lee Van Cleef) served in the U.S. Navy aboard minesweepers and subchasers during World War II. Source [imdb.com](#). [[link](#)]

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ENABLER - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Enabler - The complicit enabler though not generally mean, evil or underhanded like the three main characters in the movie it is the acceptance, actions and abilities of the usually unaware complicit enabler that allow all of the coming events of massive carnage and destruction to so easily and continually take place. We first meet the complicit character in scene

#13 titled "Southern Cuisine". Angel Eyes is out riding his horse and looking for clues to the whereabouts of Bill Carson when he comes across a small Confederate outpost. Most of the men are badly injured and are in much pain and are suffering much however one man is not sharing their pain and misfortune, that man is the enabler [the unscrupulous; politician, recruiter, defense contractor, etc.] Welcome! It is the first word of the enabler cheerfully spoken to a befuddled Angel Eyes. Enabler is not a soldier himself, he has no weapon, he is wearing an empty pistol holster a holster that is placed too far back on the hip to be the dress of a real soldier. Enabler doesn't see the pain, the loss or the tragedy instead he sees the comedy, the money, the travel, the experiences, and the opportunity. Angel Eyes quickly knows how to deal with this type of man and gives him a bottle of cheap whiskey in exchange for all the information the man has. A last close-up of the man while he is sitting guzzling his precious bottle of cheap booze reveals that the closer we get to this man and the more we see of him the less appealing he becomes. Note: the amazing song that is being played in the background of the scene is the Christian Hymn "Were You There?" some of the words are "Were you there when they crucified my Lord? ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder..." [[link](#)]

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: FAMILY - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Family - The one intact family in the movie is represented by the Stevens family [Stephen the first Church martyr - Acts 7:59]. No first name is given the family is simply represented as a whole. The unnamed patriarch of the Stevens family is a wounded soldier a farmer who is back to farming his land and recovering from his wounds received during his service in the war. Angel Eyes appears at the doorway and for a while it is uncertain if Angel Eyes is a friend or a foe. Walking towards the seated Stevens the accessible and ready to be used gun in the belt of Angel Eyes is now plainly visible and all hope of him being a friend is removed. Angel Eyes seats himself down and begins eating Stevens' food and looking at a small family picture on the wall Angel Eyes asks "is that your family" Stevens replies "yes" Angel Eyes responds with a laugh and says "nice family." Stevens comments that Angel Eyes is there to murder him and offers to pay him a \$1,000 "some in gold" Angel Eyes looks at the money and says "a tidy (tithe) sum" takes the money and then proceeds to gun down the elderly family man. Shockingly the movie being an Occult blueprint for the destruction of the Church and family has depicted that Church Ministry is to be the determined tool to destroy the family as a viable unit. Angel Eyes then proceeds to kill the firstborn son and as he leaves a devastated family behind him the distraught mother and her younger son run into the room she screams and collapses. [[link](#)]

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: UPSIDEDOWN CROSS - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Upsidedown cross - In one of the early scenes as Angel Eyes rides onto the Stevens' property the youngest son is riding a donkey that is dumping water into a field. Adjacent to the donkey water pumping station is a decorative rock mosaic circle [it is identical to the mosaic rock circle in the final Armageddon scene where the dance of the Devil takes place]. As Angel Eyes rides onto the property the boy stops the donkey and gets off the donkey to go into the house the donkey then continues alone around his circle a distance of about 13 steps and then stops. When the donkey (burrow) stops the two poles of rigging form exactly an upsidedown cross within the rock circle [the two poles in the scene have been enlarged, lengthened (by the movie design set) and by the end of the scene the donkey now cannot get past the wall causing the donkey to stop and creating the upsidedown cross image in the circle]. Angel Eyes as he rides into the property \*takes a shortcut and rides directly over the rock assortment and unknowingly troddens down a sacred Occult [upsidedown cross] symbol. [[link](#)]

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: SOCIALISM - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Socialism - The two known scenes cut from the 1968 film version released to American theaters are all of scene #11 "Rich and Lonely" and the camping by the river portion of scene #22 "Different Partner, Same Deal". The scene "Rich and Lonely" begins with yet another upsidedown cross this time it is a dead chicken being held out by Tuco (the legs of the chicken are tied but the wings hang out). Seemingly with the Occult image opening the scene the representation is that Socialism

[Communism] is just another of the many tools of manipulation available to the Occult realm. Tuco uses the false promise of money to lure his childhood friends into a trap and certain death knowing all along that they will not survive their ordeal with Blondie. Note: The two scenes are restored to the 2003 DVD version of "The Good, the Bad and the Ugly" however it is suspected (by the commentator on the DVD version) that a few more portions were cut from the original 1966 film and have not been restored and could not be restored, they might be lost. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CHURCH - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Church - The completely destroyed building of what was once a lovely Church is the last structure encountered just before their entrance into "Sand Hill" cemetery. Angel Eyes is not present at the Church his Church and congregation consisted of the abused souls at Batterville concentration camp. The congregants of Batterville remained standing in rows [instead of seated in pews] while the deacons of Batterville took up the offering, the praise band played and Pastor Angel Eyes personally gave the (emergent) sermon especially to Tuco. A building, pews, baptismal fount, fellowship, freedoms and pleasant scenery were unnecessary items in the religion Angel Eyes sought to capitalize in. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: EYE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Eye - The Occult Eye (Satan's dominance) of enlightenment is prevalent throughout the movie in fact almost every character is filmed at one time or another posed with only one eye showing or revealing that each person has a certain level of Satanic enlightenment. Blondie is reviled with the one eye enlightenment as he cleans his pistol in the hotel room just as he is enlightened to the pending attack by Tuco's pals. Blondie is further enlightened (shown with only one eye - a spiritual eye) when leaning against the stagecoach after he has learned the name on the grave of the buried treasure. Both Bill Carson (the soldier) and Maria (the prostitute) are shown to have a single eye and actually both have a nearly identical, indistinguishable blue eye. Tuco is shown repeatedly to have one eye usually when he wears the eye patch of Bill Carson. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: PYRAMID - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Pyramid - The Occult pyramid is a structure that is broad at its base yet minimal, selective and very notable at the top. The top of the pyramid has everything and dominates everything while the bottom of the pyramid has nothing and dominates nothing, unless it is given the ability to move up to a higher location within the pyramid. The pyramid is evident in the movie most notably during the encircled Dance of the Devil when Blondie takes his evident place at the top of the pyramid and Angel Eyes and Tuco vie for the left (unfavored) and right side (favored) positions at the bottom of the pyramid. Then after all of the events of the movie when Angel Eyes is dead and Tuco is left stranded again (this time at Sand Hill) Blondie rides off out of Sand Hill and into a new lush Garden of Eden utopia. The final scene and ending of the movie is the rider on a black horse riding across a now capped - pyramid (the top stone in place) that is etched into the ground mostly visible though somewhat not visible. The movie ends with the ending title "The End" and situated between the two words is the 'cap stone' of the pyramid signifying not the end but a new begging for those who are in and know. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CIRCLE OF DOMINANCE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Circle of Dominance - Satan sits enthroned above his circle and watches down upon the events occurring within his circle just as Satan's faithful servant Arch Stanton faithfully watched the treasure in the grave next to his. The circle of dominance is prevalent in all occult rituals. The subject whether human or spirit being is summoned into the circle and then once in their sphere of influence is dominated. -- "Isaiah 40:21-23 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? It is He [God Almighty] that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,

and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: That bringeth the princes to nothing; He maketh the judges of the earth as vanity." [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: REVELATION - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Revelation - Angle Eyes once he enters Satan's circle of domination for the last and most evident time has the personal revelation that he has been the one deceived. Make no mistake about it Angle Eyes does not represent the ordinary Christian. The ordinary Christians are the poor unfortunate souls in Angel Eyes' congregation the ones who in this scene are now filling the graves of the mass graveyard at Sand Hill cemetery. Angel Eyes didn't submit to the system, any system, neither God's nor Satan's but instead rode the system, rode upon the beast and rode it to his destruction. - "Revelation 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast [the scarlet coloured beast - Revelation 17:3], these shall hate the whore [Angel Eyes], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire." [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: DANCE OF THE DEVIL - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Dance of the Devil - Once in the circle of domination the dance of the Devil takes place. All of the participants enter the circle and dance. Blondie dances elegantly to his rightful and mostly unchallenged place at the top of the pyramid within the circle. Tuco confused and bewildered wanders a bit in his dance. Angel Eyes enters the circle and has the revelation that he has been deceived [in thinking he was an equal partner with Blondie]. Upon his revelation Angle Eyes begins to dance a new dance. Angle Eyes pirouettes [does a dance move] creating his own small circle of dominance attempting to conjure [within himself] his own ability to emerge from his difficult position and into the position of a fellow enlightened Blondie but in doing so Angle Eyes crosses over Tuco, attempting to place Tuco on his gun hand side but instead places himself on the left [from the audience perspective] the unfavored position in the pyramid [but from the top of the pyramid perspective looking down Tuco is on the left side - the Occult favored side]. Angle Eyes has unknowingly danced himself into his position a position in front of an already open grave. The shot is fired, in 'Shock and Awe' a wounded Angle Eyes utters but one stunned word "Oh" and falls into his open grave to be finished off by one more firing of a bullet. - Note: This dance of the Devil has seemingly been taking place since 9-11-2001 when the circle of dominance has been revealed to control almost every aspect of the human condition; war, terrorism, flood, weather, security, finances, food, drugs, crime, clothing, technology and even religion. Also seemingly the Angel Eyes Pastors of America are aware of the dance and just like the Angel Eyes of the movie are desperately dancing in an attempt to circle, cross over and manifest as an enlightened one. Pastor Rick Warren's U.N. PEACE initiative, Pastor Chuck Smith Sr. and his public support and declaration that Rick Warren is his good, close and dear friend. Pastor Greg Laurie inviting Rick Warren to give the alter call at his Harvest Crusade. Pastor Skip Heitzig opening his congregation to the known Occultist the Satanist Leonard Sweet. Pastor Mike MacIntosh willingly and knowingly taking part in the 9/11 cover-up and accompanying deception. Dr. John MacArthur recently insisting that he has never had a Christian conversion moment in his life. Dr. John Piper assisting Rick Warren and himself displaying occult symbolism [W]. The SBC staff and community in propagating, persisting and covering-up of the fraudulent and dangerous Occult [war invoking "Sand Hill"] agenda of Ergun and Emir Caner, two charlatans who are attempting to portray Islam as dangerous and provoke Christians into a needless, endless and deadly religious war. [\[link\]](#)

CANER'S COMEBACK ALMOST COMPLETE - WILL SPEAK TO STUDENTS AT FBC JAX PASTOR'S CONFERENCE - IT WAS ANNOUNCED TO FBC JAX HIGH SCHOOLERS AND THEIR PARENTS THIS PAST WEDNESDAY NIGHT THAT ERGUN CANER WILL BE SPEAKING TO THE HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS AT THE PASTOR'S CONFERENCE ON SATURDAY NIGHT, JANUARY 29TH, 2011

In only seven months since Ergun Caner was removed from his duties as dean of the Liberty Theological Seminary, his rise back to SBC prominence is almost complete - with a little bit of help from his friend Mac Brunson and the high schoolers of FBC Jacksonville. It was announced to FBC Jax high schoolers and their parents this past Wednesday night that Ergun Caner will be speaking to the high school students at the Pastor's Conference on Saturday night, January 29th. I assume

this is why Ergun Caner's picture and bio appear at the Pastor's Conference website although he doesn't appear anywhere in the speaking schedule: he must be the speaker at the 7:00 pm "Student Conference" on the conference agenda, for which there is no specific speaker listed. If he is the speaker there, why not put his name on the agenda? Why is the cat let out of the bag only a few weeks prior to the conference? Pretty amazing that in just 7 months since his removal as President of the Liberty Theological Seminary over his 9 years of telling fibs in pulpits all over America - exaggerations of his testimony including his growing up in Turkey, learning of American culture through watching American TV shows while living in Turkey, how he was trained in Jihad - all false - that Ergun Caner is now given a platform to speak to high schoolers and presumably seminary students at the 2011 FBC Jax Pastor's Conference. ... This rapid return of Caner to SBC prominence perhaps says just as much about the state of evangelical Christianity as did our eagerness to lap up his stories for nine years and roll in the aisles at his racial and gender stereotype jokes. The lesson is if you can tell a good yarn, make people laugh, have superior oratory skills and can draw a crowd and generate revenue - you will be in high demand. It is about the dollar, and who are your friends. Caner is a co-author with Brunson, and Vines is the one who helped him to fame in 2001 when he brought him to FBC Jax. Neither can afford to let Caner fail. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ARMAGEDDON - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Armageddon - A future Biblical scenario [possibly Revelation 20:8-9] where the armies of the earth gather to do war in the Middle-East including the valley of Megiddo a location in the hills "Sand Hill" of Israel. In the Occult scenario Armageddon can't happen soon enough, hoping to destroy much of the population and overtake the planet for themselves. However the Biblical depiction of the battle of Armageddon more likely occurs during the future Kingdom Reign of Nations at the end of the Millennial reign of Jesus Christ when Nations go to war against God. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: NO BULLETS - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

No bullets - Tuco unknowingly enters the dance of the Devil unarmed, the bullets having been removed from his revolver the night before by Blondie. In his movie Sergio Leone gives us a complete wide-angle view of both Blondie and Tuco drawing their guns against Angle Eyes but in the next view of Tuco [a narrow camera view] it is unclear whether a determined Tuco has begun to fire on Blondie in an attempt to gain the treasure all for himself. Tuco is pulling the trigger of an unloaded weapon a weapon that might be pointed at Blondie [we don't have a wide-angle view to know for certain] but from the reaction of Tuco it seems that it was. Clearly the Occult plan is to reduce as many factions as possible in reducing the global population and clearly the plan is to leave whatever fraction of a faction is left unarmed, severely restricted (hands tied) and obedient to the Occult. Tuco is allowed to live, momentarily and as is seen in the movie only if Tuco is willing to run back into the circle of domination something that Tuco willingly does as he runs back into the circle, with hands tied while kicking and shouting but in the circle none the less. That's the movie however and in reality Tuco [Islam] is not unarmed and in fact is being overly armed since 9-11-2001 when the neck of Islam was again figuratively placed in a noose only to be again removed and this time mistakenly armed and equipped with enough bullets and ability to take on Blondie. We will look at this in more detail in our coming study of the 10 [Regional] Kingdoms where in the Bible [Daniel 7:24] three of the 10 Kings feel that they are the rightful rulers and challenge the eventual Antichrist but are swiftly and deliberately dealt with and removed from their authority by the coming Antichrist. Who the three Kings are who challenge the coming Antichrist is unknown, could it be Islam, could it be anyone else? [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: OCCULT TIMELINE - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Occult Timeline - The Occult seemingly has an alphabetical timeline assigned to America specifically and possibly the End Times in general. At the founding of America with the Revolution War the Occult alphabet seemed to be near the beginning using the early letters of the alphabet often the letter B in words, codes and families. The Blair, Brown and Bush families were all significant families on both sides of the Atlantic in England and in the American Colonies and much of the early Revolutionary War activities took place in the city of Boston, Massachusetts i.e. the Boston Tea Party on December 16, 1773 by the Freemason Lodge St. Andrew's Lodge in Boston [\[1\]](#). With the events of the American Civil War the Occult

society had felt that it had advanced enough to use the letter K i.e. KKK and in the sport of baseball a product of the Civil War, baseball scoring records a pitcher's domination over a batter with a K as a symbol for a strikeout. Today we are nearing the end of alphabet with the letters V, W and X being used more and more and generation Y is often dubbed as the current teenage generation. Though we are not yet at the end of the Occult alphabet timeline [designed end of the American empire] we could be getting close with only the letters Y and Z left to be used. We are going to study End Times a bit more thoroughly and in short what is going to be attempted is a study of the obvious [the British Throne] and the not so obvious [other possibilities] suspecting that the actual End Time events would probably be a combination of the obvious and of the not so obvious. For instance the emerging Global Kingdom is a "revised" Roman Empire - but how revised? Revised enough for the throne to originate not in Rome but in England [probably], revised enough for the throne to originate in America [possibly] or revived enough for the throne to originate in Arabia [possibly]. One thing is for certain the End Time events are not set to the point of their being unchangeable. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: TUCO 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Tuco 2 - Tuco makes his appearance in the movie and like Blondie is heard from before he is seen by the guns of Tuco firing. Tuco bursts into view in the movie by literally bursting through a plate glass window. Tuco is holding a gun in one hand and a half eaten leg of lamb with a bottle of whiskey in the other. Tuco is leaving the scene without paying for his meal. Tuco is a thief that has taken from the shepherds flock. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: BLONDIE 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Blondie 2 - Blondie is himself a trinity of personalities. Blondie as the "Man with no name" is a type of the mythical but real Satan. Blondie as Judas is a type of a diabolical personality who cannot be trusted. Blondie as Blondie is a type of person who is in control and in charge of both himself and his situation. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: ANGEL EYES 2 - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Angel Eyes 2 - Angel Eyes is first presented in the movie in clear detail with the sky of heaven as his background. What Angel Eyes could have been if he had lived up to his own potential. A friend too many, a leader, an example and a divine accomplishment both in this life and in the life to come. Instead Angel Eyes lived not to his best abilities but to his worst abilities, his worst greed and his worst compassions. In the end Angel Eyes is standing in Sand Hill graveyard surrounded by the graves of the men who were the very congregants of his church, yet he is unphased by it all, unphased that is until the reality of his own world comes violently and suddenly crashing down upon him. [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: SUMMARY - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Hymn: Where you There? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they crucified my Lord? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they nailed him to the tree? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. Were you there when they laid him in the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Oh, sometimes it causes me to tremble, tremble, tremble. \*\*Were you there when God raised him from the tomb? Source: lutheran-hymnal.com/lyrics/lw505.htm -- Where you there [when they Glorified my Lord]? ... It makes me to WONDER, Wonder, wonder! [The hymn uses the older English word 'tremble' but the word 'wonder' is a good or better modern equivalent.] The Christian hymn is asking the question "Were you there?" at the cross of Jesus Christ, asking not in an accusing way as in looking for one who had nailed our Savior to the cross but instead asking in a pilgrim way. It is imperative that each Christian make the pilgrimage to the cross of our savior the Lord Jesus Christ.

The Prophets of Judah made the trip (Isaiah 53), the Kings of Israel made the trip (King David - Psalm 22). The three wise men from afar made the trip (Matthew 2) and the peasant girl Mary also made the trip (John 19:26). Fishermen and theologians, disciples and doubters have all made the trip to the cross. Those who have been to the cross, those who have made the pilgrimage to the glorification of our Savior have been able to reflect on the glorious and significant sacrifice that God in His love for us provided for us. The hymn is asking the question because having been to the cross it is then impossible to continue to live our lives in the same selfish and disrespectful ways in which we have previously lived. Have you been to the cross of Jesus Christ ... It makes me WONDER, Wonder, wonder ... [\[link\]](#)

BASICCHRISTIAN.ORG: CONCLUSION - DECODING "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" BY ITALIAN FILM DIRECTOR SERGIO LEONE

Conclusion - The movie "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly" begins in the opening credits in the midst of an ongoing battle, a large battle is taking place, it is an unseen battle it is the battle of the spiritual realm. According to the opening credits it is both colorful and chaotic it is both stunning and terrifying. We are not simply viewers in this unseen battle we are all participants either willingly or unwillingly. The spiritual war has swept into our country, into our city and it has leveled every block in our neighborhood. We have a choice though, we can either beg for mercy in a harsh war like the owner of the hotel had chosen to do or we can live in faith. We can live in faith, in hope and in love by keeping a war that has come so close to us, to our very doorstep, keeping that war as far away from our heart as possible by knowing that God in Heaven as already prepared a place for us and in that place we won't be disappointed. [\[link\]](#)

CHUCK MISSLER & COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL POLICY WARNING-PART 1 (MP3)

Comments: Blaine says - January 26, 2011 at 5:08 pm Did you bother to listen to the teaching? or did you just commenting after seeing the title? I have listened to a lot of Chuck's teaching. My favorite is The Return of The Nephilims. However, though I think Chuck has some good teachings, his connections are still questionable. Scott has brought up some interesting points which he backs up with prove. A man who calls himself a follower of the Lord Jesus Christ has no business yoking up with the people and wicked organizations Chuck is yoked up with. The bible tell us to come out from among them, be separate, and touch not the unclean thing. Then will I receive you, says the Lord. A believer cannot be feasting at the Lord's table while in communion with devils... can't have it both ways. I know many of us have had loads of respect for Chuck Missler because of the teaching he has put out, but the truth is the truth! I'll rather side with the truth than blindly follow a man when he's exposed by the light of the truth. [\[link\]](#)

CHUCK MISSLER & COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL POLICY WARNING-PART 2 (MP3)

Comments: Nola says - January 25, 2011 at 3:36 pm I thank God you have exposed Chuck Missler. I had been so impressed with his teachings that I had purchased at least \$400.00 worth of his teachings. I was actually planning to get a library of all his bible DVDs, which (after listening to your teaching) I WILL NOT. God bless you and thank you. ... Elizabeth says: January 27, 2011 at 3:26 am Dear Scott, I shouldn't be surprised, but I continue to marvel at how clever and embedded, and sly and transformed into "light" these men and women are. They say all the right things, they know all the right people, they show well in our conferences and seminars and churches. "Good words and fair speeches", deceiving "the heart of the simple". We need to STOP being simple, dear children of God! These wolves and goats are filling our ranks and most seem to have no idea. Thank you, Scott, for your diligence and willingness to present the truth as you uncover it. We are listening.... Blessings of comfort and strength in the Lord, Elizabeth [\[link\]](#)

MULTIPLE DIMENSIONS - EXOTICA: ALIEN GENESIS - RANDY MAUGANS WITH NIGEL KERNER, DR. ANDREW SILVERMAN, PROFESSOR JOHN BIGGERSTAFF - WIDE-RANGING [MOSTLY SECULAR] DISCUSSION ON THE PHENOMENA OF ALIEN ABDUCTION AND THE ET AGENDA {NOTE: THE 1966 OCCULT MOVIE "THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY" INTRODUCED THE WORLD TO AN OCCULT TIMELINE THROUGH A SERIES OF PRE-DETERMINED WARS AND EVENTS HOWEVER THAT WAS DECADES AGO AND NOW THE OCCULT IS BUSY (VERY BUSY)}

INTRODUCING THE WORLD TO THEIR VERSION OF A MULTI-DIMENSIONAL OCCULT UNIVERSE. AN OCCULT UNIVERSE OF ALIENS, UFO'S, NEPHILIM, FALLEN ANGELS, DEMONIC BEINGS, MAGICAL AND MYTHICAL BEINGS OF ALL KINDS.} (MP3)

Part 1 of 2 shows: Nigel Kerner, author of "The Song of the Greys" and "Grey Aliens and the Harvesting of Souls", returns with his colleagues to conclude the wide-ranging [mostly secular] discussion on the phenomena of alien abduction and the ET agenda to genetically and technologically re-engineer humanity. You say you want a de-volution...? [[link](#)]

SWEETLY BROKEN [AT THE CROSS] - (YOUTUBE)

By Jeremy Riddle - Sweetly Broken - Christian Music. [[link](#)]

BLESSED BE THE NAME (YOUTUBE)

By Matt Redman - Blessed Be Your Name - Christian Music. [[link](#)]

CHRISTIAN AND MISSIONARY ALLIANCE: TOZER DEVOTIONAL, THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION - TUESDAY, JANUARY 11, 2011 - WHAT A SWEET COMFORT TO US THAT OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WAS ONCE KNOWN IN THE BREAKING OF THE BREAD - IN EARLIER CHRISTIAN TIMES, BELIEVERS CALLED THE COMMUNION "THE MEDICINE OF IMMORTALITY," AND GOD GAVE THEM THE DESIRE TO PRAY - BUT DO NOT THEN DEPART; SAVIOR, ABIDE WITH US AND SPREAD THY TABLE \*\*IN OUR HEART [NOT JUST IN OUR MIND]

THOUGHTS ON COMMUNION: What a sweet comfort to us that our Lord Jesus Christ was once known in the breaking of the bread. In earlier Christian times, believers called the Communion "the medicine of immortality," and God gave them the desire to pray: Be known to us in breaking bread, But do not then depart; Savior, abide with us and spread Thy table \*\*in our heart [not just in our mind]. Some churches have a teaching that you will find God only at their table-and that you leave God there when you leave. I am so glad that God has given us light. We may take the Presence of the table with us. We may take the Bread of life with us as we go. Then sup with us in love divine, Thy body and Thy blood; That living bread and heavenly wine Be our immortal food! In approaching the table of our Lord, we dare not forget the cost to our elder Brother, the Man who was from heaven. He is our Savior; He is our Passover! [[link](#)]

MORMON COFFEE: DO YOU FOLLOW GOD, OR THE LAW THAT GOVERNS GOD? - IN CHRISTIAN CIRCLES, THIS CONCEPT CREEPS IN UNDER THE GUISE OF "GOD HAS TO ANSWER MY PRAYERS", OR "GOD HAS TO FORGIVE MY SINS", AS IF THERE WERE SOMETHING OBLIGATING GOD TO DO THESE THINGS - THE IDEA THAT GOD IS SUBORDINATE TO A LAW IS ENDEMIC IN MORMONISM

In an exchange with a Mormon at the Mormon Coffee website, I concluded by asking my adversary if he followed God, or if he followed the law that governs God. You can find the full transcript here. Though the theology is interesting, what concerns me more is the direction, or rather the two very different directions you can go in, depending on your response to the question. ... If the union of the believer with God is the ultimate objective, then that union is characterized by the worship of God. It is not simply patting God on the back and saying "good job"; it is the total acknowledgement of God as He fully is, for example; ... Within this perspective, it is quite legitimate to consider the law as one of the "powers and authorities" in the "all things" that were created, whether it be the law of Moses or the law of gravity. The law, then, is created by God and has its being in Him, not the other way around. ... Following The Law That Governs God: In order to explore this idea, we need to move into terrain that is totally alien to the Biblical landscape. Firstly, the subordination of the law to God is reversed, such that God is governed by something that is greater than Himself. God is no longer free, in an absolute sense, but is compelled to do things by some greater, external force. In Christian circles, this concept creeps in under the guise of "God has to answer my prayers", or "God has to forgive my sins", as if there were something obligating God to do these things. The idea that God is subordinate to a law is endemic in Mormonism. ... Conclusion: The attempt to follow the law that governs God leads you on a path towards independence from God. You may be promised

"all the Kingdoms of the world and their splendor" (Matt 4:8), or even the chance to rule entire planetary systems as if you were God. However these places will not be filled with God-worship and God will not be found in them. If you follow God, then you have Him, and you need nothing else. [[link](#)]

## Basic Christian: Atonement – Sonship, Daughtership Christianity

UPDATE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS CURRENTLY WORKING ON A SHORT, COMPLEX SERIES OF POSTS REGARDING THE ATONEMENT, BLOOD OF CHRIST, RELATIONSHIP [SONSHIP, DAUGHTERSHIP] CHRISTIANITY - THIS IS AN EXPANDED PART OF THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY - ORIGINALLY THE TIMEFRAME OF THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WAS INTENTIONALLY SHORTENED IN ORDER TO SIMPLIFY THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY HOWEVER NOW THAT THE STUDY HAS BEEN EXTENDED UNTIL ABOUT EASTER 2011 A FEW MORE CONCEPTS ARE GOING TO BE BROUGHT BACK INTO THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY

Currently modern Christianity is not generally embedded in the ancient error of 'Law Righteousness' where our own individual righteousness [an acceptable relationship with God] was incorrectly thought to be based on our own individual ability to keep the Old Testament 'Mosaic' (Moses) Laws but currently modern Christianity is deeply embedded in the (Dr. Rick Warren, Dr. John MacArthur, etc.) error of a works righteousness - a socially acceptable (Christianized social gospel - whatever that is at any given time i.e. secular culture, lifestyle, knowledge (evolution, aliens, ET's, etc.), TV, music, pro-sports events, clothing style, hair, facial hair, etc.) based on a series of individual works (i.e. tithing, volunteerism, harmony, good works, submission, social justice, etc.) determined at any moment by a need for social acceptability and social compromise. What the Bible indicates is not a Law Righteousness nor a Works Righteousness but instead a Free Gift (John 1:12, Matthew 17:26-26, Revelation 22:17) a "Relationship Righteousness" our Righteousness not by Law, not by Works and not even by social acceptance [either in Church or in society as a whole] but by a simple relationship of individual Sinner Saved by God [Jesus Christ] and once saved brought into a Family Relationship as Sons and Daughters with God our Father. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY: LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD [LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS Poured OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flower covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the

oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY: LEVITICUS 6-10 - THE OFFERINGS TO GOD ARE TO RESTORE MAN'S FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD - THE PROBLEM OF SIN [A SEPARATOR, BARRIER BETWEEN US AND GOD] IS NOT ON GOD'S SIDE THE PROBLEM IS ON OUR SIDE THEREFORE A SACRIFICE HAD TO BE MADE TO COVER THE SIN (OR REMOVE THE SIN N.T.) AND OPEN THE WAY TO GOD - AARON AND HIS SONS ARE ANOINTED FOR THEIR MINISTRY - THE PEOPLE VIEW THE ANOINTING AND CONSECRATION OF AARON AND HIS SONS - DURING THE FIRST OFFERINGS 'STRANGE FIRE' IS OFFERED TO GOD AND TWO OF AARON'S SONS DIE IN THE PROCESS

Strange Fire: 'Leviticus 9:23-10:3 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. Leviticus And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire [not from the altar] therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.' ... 'Leviticus 10:8-9 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine [influences] nor strong drink [delusion], thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations' ... 'Acts 5:1-11 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, And kept [the problem was in the deception not in the keeping] back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [the only acceptable wine (Holy Spirit), influence that we can be under in our approach God], and to keep back part of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power [they didn't have to give it all]? why hast thou conceived this thing [disception] in thine heart? thou hast not lied [Strange Fire] unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much [deception]. Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt [Strange Fire] the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.' - Ananias and Sapphira encountered the same judgment that befell Nadab and Abihu the sons of Aaron so many years before and that could befall any servant of God at any time even today. Both pairs of 'Priests' were children of God and are in heaven today however each of their ministries to God was ended suddenly by their own rash actions. It was two different Priesthoods; Nadab and Abihu were a part of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood while Ananias and Sapphira were a part of the Melchizedek/Jesus Priesthood. Two Priesthoods; one pair offering strange physical fire the other pair offering strange spiritual fire both to the same God and all received the same results. Note: Ananias and Sapphira both died as believing Christians they did not die in unbelief they died offering an unacceptable [strange fire] sacrifice offering to God. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 33:1-5 REJOICE IN THE LORD, O YE RIGHTEOUS: FOR PRAISE IS COMELY FOR THE UPRIGHT - PRAISE THE LORD WITH HARP: SING UNTO HIM WITH THE PSALTERY AND AN INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS - SING UNTO HIM A NEW SONG; PLAY SKILFULLY WITH A LOUD NOISE - FOR THE WORD OF THE LORD IS RIGHT; AND ALL HIS WORKS ARE DONE IN TRUTH - HE LOVETH RIGHTEOUSNESS AND JUDGMENT: THE EARTH IS FULL OF THE GOODNESS OF THE LORD - {HAVE A BLESSED AND GLORIOUS NEW YEAR 2011 IN THE LOVE, PATIENCE AND PRESENCE OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST!} - THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM

Psalms 33: 6-22 By the Word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: He layeth up the depth in storehouses. Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him. For He spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast [established - secure - available]. The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations. Blessed is the Nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance. The LORD looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the Sons of Men. From the place of His habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts alike; He considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host [army]: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain [empty] thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him, upon them that hope in His mercy; To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy Name. Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: PSALMS 33:1-5 REJOICE IN THE LORD, O YE RIGHTEOUS: FOR PRAISE IS COMELY FOR THE UPRIGHT - PRAISE THE LORD WITH HARP: SING UNTO HIM WITH THE PSALTERY AND AN INSTRUMENT OF TEN STRINGS - SING UNTO HIM A NEW SONG; PLAY SKILFULLY WITH A LOUD NOISE - FOR THE WORD OF THE LORD IS RIGHT; AND ALL HIS WORKS ARE DONE IN TRUTH - HE LOVETH RIGHTEOUSNESS AND JUDGMENT: THE EARTH IS FULL OF THE GOODNESS OF THE LORD - {HAVE A BLESSED AND GLORIOUS NEW YEAR 2011 IN THE LOVE, PATIENCE AND PRESENCE OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST!} - THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM

Psalms 33: 6-22 By the Word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: He layeth up the depth in storehouses. Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him. For He spake, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast [established - secure - available]. The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations. Blessed is the Nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance. The LORD looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the Sons of Men. From the place of His habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts alike; He considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host [army]: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain [empty] thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him, upon them that hope in His mercy; To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for the LORD: He is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy Name. Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE WINTER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST - UPDATE: THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY WILL NOW CONTINUE UNTIL ABOUT THE EASTER (RESURRECTION) HOLIDAY [AND THE START OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN 2011 JESUS WALK EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION ON FRIDAY APRIL 15TH --> EASTER SUNDAY APRIL 24TH] THEN THE CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENT SHOULD BEGIN AFTER THE CONCLUSION OF BOTH THE 8 KINGDOMS STUDY AND THE 2011 JESUS WALK TIMELINE DEVOTION

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. -- Update: The website theme for 2010 has been "Revival - both personal and churchwide" the website theme

for 2011 is "Church accountability and openness - Leadership, Financially and Churchwide" then the coming theme for 2012 is going to be "Sabbath Rest and Trust - entering into the finished and completed Eternal works of Jesus Christ" simultaneously in 2012 [or sooner - at the conclusion of the blog History Study] the Basic Christian blog is going to transition again this time into an exclusive Daily Devotional Bible Study - presenting daily devotionals based on segments of the Bible i.e. Jesus' Sermon on the Mount. [\[link\]](#)

#1 BLOG POST OF 2010 - EMERGING CHURCH DVD - EXTREMELY IMPORTANT VIEWING!!! - PART 8 DIALECTIC DECEPTION - [\*To DOWNLOAD CLICK THE SHARE BUTTON] (ONLINE VIDEO)

Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN - NEW WEBSITE MENU SYSTEM - EXAMPLE PAGE

Note: The BasicChristian.org website is working on implementing an additional website menu system structure [left side of the page] to aid in article and website navigation. The intention is to provide the BasicChristian.org website as an easier to use research, devotional and study tool website. [\[link\]](#)

[\*UPDATED] BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY VERSION 2.0 - eBook AVAILABLE IN EPUB FORMAT (EPUB)

The complete Through the Bible blog Bible Study in ePub format. To download the eBook 'Right Click' on the Article Link and select "Save file as ." [\[link\]](#)

EXCELLENT ARTICLE!! - SOLASISTERS: ANNE RICE "NO BLOODY ATONEMENT NECESSARY?" [12/24/2010 - WSJ] [NO ORIGINAL SIN] - A BABY IN A MANGER CANNOT SAVE ANYONE, AND IN TRUTH, WE CANNOT - MUST NOT - STOP AT THE MANGER - THE MANGER IS JUST THE BEGINNING OF THE STORY OF JESUS, AND ULTIMATELY, THIS STORY LEADS TO THE CROSS - {IT SHOULD ALSO BE NOTED: REGARDING THE INCORRECT DOCTRINE OF 'LIMITED ATONEMENT' THAT THE ATONEMENT [CHRIST] WAS SACRIFICED HERE ON EARTH - THERE IS NO ATONEMENT BLOOD BEING SACRIFICED IN HEAVEN TO BE GIVEN DOWN TO MANKIND. THE ATONEMENT BLOOD SACRIFICE WAS SHED ON THE CROSS OF JESUS ON EARTH AND THE WORKS OF THE CROSS OF JESUS OFFERED UP AND ACCEPTED BY GOD THE FATHER IN HEAVEN CREATING A COMPLETED ATONEMENT [THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE HOLY GOD AND A SINFUL MANKIND] AT ONE TIME FOR ALL MANKIND; PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE. -- "ROMANS 5:11 AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE ALSO JOY IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BY WHOM WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT." -- "LEVITICUS 6:7 AND THE PRIEST (HEBREWS 3:1, HEBREWS 4:14, HEBREWS 6:20) SHALL MAKE AN ATONEMENT FOR HIM [SINNER] BEFORE THE LORD [GOD]: AND IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM [SINNER] FOR ANY THING OF ALL THAT HE HATH DONE [SINS] IN TRESPASSING THEREIN." - ALSO NOTE: THE ATONEMENT SACRIFICE OF JESUS IS COMPLETE, CONCLUSIVE AND ETERNAL FOR ALL MANKIND WHO ARE WILLING TO RECEIVE IT BECAUSE THE BLOOD THAT JESUS SHED ON THE CROSS AFTER HIS DEATH [FULL PAYMENT FOR OUR SINS] IS BLOOD THAT IS SINLESS [UNLIMITED], HOLY [IN FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD] AND ETERNALLY [PRE-EXISTENT] ALIVE [SPIRIT LIFE]. WE RECEIVE OUR ETERNAL LIFE FROM THE LIFE OF THE BLOOD (LEVITICUS 17:11) OF JESUS PROMISED AT THE LAST SUPPER COMMUNION (MATTHEW 26:28) THEN SHED AND Poured OUT (JOHN 19:34 - PSALMS 22:14 - ISAIAH 53:12) ON THE CROSS.}

I would remind anyone reading what Anne Rice wrote that the atonement was not simply a theory. It was an actual event that happened in history, and it is only through the atonement that we are able to touch Christ's "outstretched hand." In fact, without the atonement, no one may approach God, and all who reject the atonement will remain under God's wrath. -- To me, it is far more amazing to have a Savior who was human - yes - but who was fully God, too. And because of his Deity, Christ was able to make the ultimate sacrifice: offering up his own perfect, sinless life and suffering God's wrath on behalf of those who would repent and place their faith in this atoning work done on their behalf. God - in his magnificent,

unsurpassable wisdom - made a way to reconcile wretched, sinful men and women to himself without compromising his perfect, holy justice. He sent his Son, Jesus Christ, who was both fully God and fully man, and who lived a perfect life, never sinning in thought, word or deed, and who, because of this, was able to offer up his life as a ransom for many. I broke God's laws, and Jesus paid my fine in his life's blood so that I could be released from the rightful condemnation of the law. But this gift of salvation, though given freely, is narrow and exclusive. Only those who recognize their sinful wretchedness and need for a Savior, and repent and place their faith in Christ's atoning work done on their behalf, will see the kingdom of Heaven. -- A baby in a manger cannot save anyone, and in truth, we cannot - must not - stop at the manger. The manger is just the beginning of the story of Jesus, and ultimately, this story leads to the Cross. -- Anne Rice is celebrating the "what" of Jesus's incarnation [Christmas] (that He actually came, that He entered into time and space), but she is leaving out the most important part of Christ's incarnation, which is the "why" of his incarnation: the Cross. Quite literally, Jesus was born so that one day He would die. His life's mission was that He would be born, live a perfect life, and then die and rise again, conquering sin and death and reconciling God's people to himself. [\[link\]](#)

TRIABLOGUE.BLOGSPOT - [12/28/2010] BIBLE-OPTIONAL CHRISTIANITY: WILLIAM LANE CRAIG "AS FOR YOUR TWO MORAL OBJECTIONS, THE FIRST IS AN OBJECTION TO THE DOCTRINE OF ORIGINAL SIN. BUT ONCE MORE, THAT DOCTRINE IS NOT UNIVERSALLY AFFIRMED BY CHRISTIANS AND IS NOT ESSENTIAL TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH. SO DON'T LET THAT BE A STUMBLING BLOCK FOR YOU." - COMMENTS: VYTAUTAS SAID: "IF THE DOCTRINE OF ORIGINAL SIN IS OPTIONAL, THEN SO IS THE DOCTRINE OF IMPUTATION. PAUL BASES JUSTIFICATION TO LIFE ETERNAL ON ADAM'S TRESPASS."

Comments: The fact that WLC (William Lane Craig) [at one time] personally affirms original sin doesn't change the fact that he [now] feels free to tell potential converts which Scriptural teachings they must believe and which Scriptural teachings they may disregard. ... SKOTOS SAID: I didn't mean to defend WLC by putting forth the full quote, only to make sure we don't take his words out of context. Just curious, did all of the people posting comments read through the entire post by wlc? Again, I'm not here to defend him, just to make sure his comments get a fair trial. In case you are wondering, I very much believe in the doctrine of original sin and the need to show people of it. [\[link\]](#)

REASONABLEFAITH.ORG: [ABOUT 12/28/2010 - UNDATED MATERIAL] [WLC] QUESTION 193 SUBJECT: OVERWEENING IGNORANCE BY WILLIAM LANE CRAIG "ORIGINAL SIN ... NOT ESSENTIAL TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH" - {NOTE: ARE WILLIAM LANE CRAIG, ANNE RICE, BILLY & FRANKLIN GRAHAM, GEORGE BUSH JR. AND OTHERS OPERATING IN A PRE-PLANNED, COORDINATED, CHRISTMAS 2010 ASSAULT ON TRADITIONAL 'ORIGINAL SIN' CHRISTIANITY? CERTAINLY THE BUSH FAMILY AND OTHERS WOULD LIKE PEOPLE TO BELIEVE THAT THEY ARE UNIQUE OR EVEN SUPERIOR TO OTHERS IN A BIRTH WITHOUT 'ORIGINAL SIN' YET THAT WOULD SIMPLY BE AN "UNREASONABLE FAITH" FOR CHRISTIANS TO FOLLOW.}

Dr. Craig responds: ... Similarly, most Christians don't hold to Young Earth chronology, as you seem to assume. So that needn't be a hindrance to you. You assume that God cannot give and take human life as He sees fit; but I see no reason at all for that assumption. God is under no obligation to prolong my or anybody else's life for even another second. You speak derisively of the doctrines of the Trinity and incarnation; but you do not interact with my or any other philosopher's articulation and defense of those doctrines (see Philosophical Foundations for a Christian Worldview). As for your two moral objections, the first is an objection to the doctrine of original sin. But once more, that doctrine is not universally affirmed by Christians and is not essential to the Christian faith. So don't let that be a stumbling block for you. What is essential to Christian faith is that all men are sinners and in need of God's forgiveness and redemption. I'm sure you'd recognize your own moral shortcomings and failures, Luke. So don't get hung up on Adam's sin. It's your own sin you need to deal with. [\[link\]](#)

APPRIISING.ORG: [12/29/2010] "SOME PEOPLE ARE BORN CHRISTIANS" [WITHOUT HAVING ORIGINAL SIN] ACCORDING TO THE BELOW (QUOTE) BY FORMER PRESIDENT GEORGE W. BUSH JR. FROM HIS [2010] BOOK "DECISION POINTS" - THE REV. BILLY GRAHAM MADE A RARE APPEARANCE MONDAY [12/20/2010] AT A BOOK-SIGNING FOR FORMER PRESIDENT GEORGE W. BUSH JR. AND HIS WIFE, LAURA BUSH

"Some people are born Christians," at least so says renowned Southern Baptist evangelist Billy Graham. According to the (quote) below by former President George W. Bush from his [2010] book "Decision Points". ... The problem is: If some so-called "religious" people are simply born Christian without being "born-again" we have just negated the doctrine of regeneration; we have salvation by osmosis ala the heresy of the wider mercy view, which Graham espouses in the video below. However, God's Word tells us that someone who has not been regenerated remains a slave of sin (cf. Romans 6:16-20); and no matter how religious one might be - Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life; whoever does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him (John 3:36). ... In Billy Graham Makes Rare Appearance at Bush Book-Signing *wre told: The Rev. Billy Graham made a rare appearance Monday [12/20/2010] at a book-signing for former President George W. Bush Jr. and his wife, Laura Bush. The 92-year-old evangelist, who sat in a wheelchair, and his son, Franklin, had lunch and prayer with Bush and the former first lady before heading to the Billy Graham Library to receive signed copies of the Bushes' books and pose for photos. Bush and his wife were in Charlotte to sign copies of their respective memoirs, Decision Points and Spoken From the Heart. Franklin Graham said the former President and his father have been friends for 30 years. (Online source) Friends for thirty years; more than enough time for friends to discuss what they believe about salvation. [link]*

EXCELLENT COMMENTARY!! - DR. JOHN MACARTHUR CAN'T RECALL CONVERSION; [08/06/09] CLAIMS HE 'ALWAYS BELIEVED' [NO ORIGINAL SIN?] (YOUTUBE)

Pastor John E. Coleman of "Into The Word Apologetics" examines peculiar statements by the inimitable John MacArthur regarding his conversion experience. The following are excerpts from "John MacArthur's Life Testimony": JOHN: Well I always believed the gospel. I don't ever...I don't ever remember a time when I didn't believe the gospel. I mean, it was so wonderfully modeled by my Mom and Dad [without original sin?], it was so consistent. They were exactly at home what they were in the church. And what my Dad was in the pulpit he was in the house. And Christ was always very wonderful to me and inviting to me. And my Mom and Dad lived out their Christian life before me. And so, I never rebelled against it. I always knew I needed Jesus to be my Savior. PHIL: So youre saying...are you saying it would be difficult for you to put your finger on when your conversion took place? JOHN: Yeah. I've never been able to do that. And it doesn't bother me. I think I'm one of those kids...I was one of those kids that never rebelled and always believed. And so when God did His saving work in my heart, it was not discernable to me. [link]

HOTM: HEART OF THE MATTER SHOWS AIRED IN 2010 - LIVE ONE HOUR CALL-IN SHOW - 12/14/2010 #246 TITHING {NOTE: I HAD SOME TECHNICAL TROUBLE DOWNLOADING THE LAST TWO SHOWS - THERE MIGHT BE A TECHNICAL GLITCH IN THEIR WEBSITE (OR NOT) BUT KEEP TRYING THE SHOWS ARE DEFIANTLY WORTH THE EFFORT!} (VIDEO - MP3)

About Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. [link]

THE TEACHINGS OF JOHN MACARTHUR - JOHN MACARTHUR, THE GIFTED AND CHARMING PASTOR OF GRACE COMMUNITY CHURCH IN PANORAMA CITY, CALIFORNIA, HAS BEEN THE CENTER OF CONTROVERSY FOR MANY YEARS - HE APPEARS TO BE ONE OF THOSE RARE INDIVIDUALS WHOSE PRESENCE LEAVES A WAKE OF CONFUSION AND CONTENTION - AS INDICTED EARLIER, JOHN MACARTHUR'S TEACHINGS HAVE RESULTED IN A GREAT CONTROVERSY AND CONFUSION THAT REFUSE TO GO AWAY, EVEN WHEN REPEATED ATTEMPTS OF CLARIFICATION ARE MADE - ONE CAPABLE BIBLE SCHOLAR LABELED HIS TEACHINGS AS "IMPRECISE" (IM•PRE•CISE - LACKING EXACTNESS AND ACCURACY OF EXPRESSION OR DETAIL - DICTIONARY.COM) - {NOTE: IT SEEMS THAT THE REASON THAT DR. JOHN MACARTHUR AND SO MANY OTHER SEEMINGLY GIFTED PASTORS, TEACHERS, LEADERS AND EVANGELISTS HAVE SUCH A DIFFICULT TIME 'IMPRECISELY' PUBLICALLY EXPLAINING THEIR BELIEFS IS BECAUSE THEIR 'BELIEFS' PRIVATELY ARE VASTLY DIFFERENT FROM WHAT THEY RELUCTANTLY ATTEMPT TO PUBLICALLY DISPLAY. IT DOES SEEM THAT THERE IS A DUAL (HIDDEN-OCCULT) GOSPEL AT WORK IN THE LIVES OF MANY OF THE CHRISTIAN LEADERS - ONE GOSPEL FOR THE COMMON MASSES OF PEOPLE AND A SEPARATE HIDDEN (NON-PUBLIC)

GOSPEL FOR THE LEADERS THEMSELVES. THESE MEN ARE NOT STUPID [THEY ADMINISTER MILLIONS OF DOLLARS], NOT NAÏVE AND DEFIANTLY NOT UNINFORMED [I.E. CURRENT EVENTS - THE LU ERGUN CANER CONTROVERSY] AND WHEN THEY CAN'T CLEARLY PRESENT THE SIMPLE GOSPEL MESSAGE (GOD HAS FORGIVEN OUR SINS AND OFFERS TO US FREELY OF HIS ETERNAL LIFE - REVELATION 22:17) IT IS BECAUSE THEY DON'T BELIEVE THE SIMPLE GOSPEL MESSAGE ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THEIR BELIEFS. SADLY IT LOOKS AS THOUGH THE ONE GOSPEL MESSAGE FOR THE COMMON PEOPLE WHO ARE DEEMED UNWORTHY IS A GOSPEL OF PAYMENTS (TITHES), SELF-SACRIFICE, SUFFERING, VIOLENCE AND ULTIMATELY DEATH UNTO SALVATION YET FOR THE WORTHY BOASTFUL CHURCH LEADERSHIP THEIR GOSPEL BELIEF IN THEMSELVES IS IN SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS, FAVORITISM, UNACCOUNTABILITY, RICHES, ETERNAL REWARDS AND WORLDLY PERSONAL GAIN ALL SUPPOSEDLY APPOINTED AND DESIGNATED FROM GOD. TWO MESSAGES FOR TWO SEPARATE CLASSES OF CHRISTIANITY - AN ENLIGHTENED [BORN W/O ORIGINAL SIN] CHRISTIAN CLASS AND ANOTHER COMMON CHRISTIAN SLAVE CLASS THAT IS NEVER TO BE CLEANSED IN THIS LIFETIME, BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS, AND SET FREE FROM THE BONDAGE OF MANKIND AT LEAST NOT REGARDING THE TEACHINGS OF A MANIPULATING AND CONTROLLING, SELF-ENLIGHTENED CLASS.}

John MacArthur, the gifted and charming pastor of Grace Community Church in Panorama City, California, has been the center of controversy for many years. He appears to be one of those rare individuals whose presence leaves a wake of confusion and contention. For many, he is a champion of the faith whose voice is correcting many of the ills of Christianity. For others, his teachings border on heresy. He is seen by these as a threat to the Christian faith. Much has already been written concerning John MacArthur. What good could another article about him accomplish? Why should the VISITOR get involved in the fray? If John MacArthur is being unjustly criticized, he should be defended. If, on the other hand, John MacArthur is doing damage to the body of Christ, he should be exposed. In either case, the influence of John MacArthur and its subsequent confusion have reached into the ranks of fundamental Christianity. Silence is not an option. ... As indicted earlier, John MacArthur's teachings have resulted in a great controversy and confusion that refuse to go away, even when repeated attempts of clarification are made. One capable Bible scholar labeled his teachings as "imprecise". There are no doctrines that are more essential to our historic Christian faith than the saving power of the blood of Christ and the eternal Son-ship of the Person of Christ. Since the 1970s, MacArthur has managed to muddle what the Word of God has made clear concerning these truths. At the core of the problems MacArthur's insistence upon redefining terms so that he uses orthodox language to express himself, but he has changed the meaning of the words. This, of course, was the tactic employed by neo-orthodoxy. ... MacArthur creates an issue that doesn't exist by seeking to separate the death of Christ from the blood of Christ. On page 237 of his commentary on Hebrews, MacArthur states that it is "not Jesus' physical blood that saves us, but His dying on our behalf" . In a letter to Mr. Tim Weidlich, dated April 4, 1986, MacArthur writes, "Obviously, it was not the blood of Jesus that saves or He could have bled for us without dying. ...Yes, the blood of Christ is precious - but as precious as it is - it could not save." MacArthur reduces the blood of Christ to a mere symbol of death. ... John MacArthur teaches that although Jesus is eternal, He is not the eternal Son of God. He writes, "Son is an incarnational title of Christ. It is an analogy to say that God is Father and Jesus is Son...God's way of helping us understand the essential relationship between the first and second persons of the Trinity. ...Christ was not Son until His incarnation". (Commentary to the Hebrews, pp. 27, 28) ... John MacArthur is a champion of compromise. Even if he did not perpetuate confusion and false doctrine, he would not qualify as an acceptable leader for fundamentalists. MacArthur is a staunch new evangelical with impeccable credentials of compromise. ... Let's not play games with the precious doctrines of God's Word. There are no good reasons to tamper with truth. We are saved by the blood of the crucified One. We need no other message. [\[link\]](#)

[WARNING!!] VERY BIZARRE COMMENTS BY DR. JOHN MACARTHUR - JOHN MACARTHUR DEFENDS HIMSELF ON THE BLOOD OF CHRIST - {NOTE: JOHN MACARTHUR SEEMS TO INDICATE THAT HE THINKS 'THE VIOLENCE OF THE DEATH' OF JESUS IS WHAT SAVES US AND NOT THE DIVINE BLOOD OF JESUS THAT GIVES US A NEW LIFE. - AND NOTE: THAT JESUS DID NOT DIE OF ASPHYXIATION AS NOTED BY JOHN MACARTHUR - THE BIBLE SAYS THAT "JESUS GAVE UP HIS GHOST" (JOHN 19:30) JESUS SEPARATED (DEATH) HIMSELF FROM HIS OWN BODY, SOMETHING THAT SINFUL HUMANS ARE UNABLE TO DO BY OURSELVES (REVELATION 9:6). - ALSO NOTE: THE VIOLENCE DIRECTED AGAINST JESUS BY MANKIND IS MANKIND'S SIN AGAINST GOD AND IS NOT A PART OF OUR SALVATION. VIOLENCE IS MAN'S SINS AGAINST GOD AS IT IS OUR VIOLENCE TOWARDS GOD THAT REPRESENTS OUR SIN. WE ARE SAVED (SALVATION) NOT BY VIOLENCE BUT BECAUSE GOD [FATHER, SON JESUS, HOLY SPIRIT] FORGAVE OUR SINS [COLOSSIANS 1:14, HEBREWS 8:12, HEBREWS 10:15-18] FORGIVING US GOD AND NOW OFFERS (COMMUNION) TO US FROM HIS ETERNAL LIFE-BLOOD. -- LASTLY: JOHN MACARTHUR AND OTHERS [RICK WARREN, CHUCK SMITH SR., ROBERT H. SCHULLER, ETC.] SEEM TO HAVE A SECRET (OCCULT) GOSPEL THAT THEY PRIVATELY BELIEVE [NO

ORIGINAL SIN FOR THEM AND THEIR FAMILIES, THEY DON'T SIN, THEY ARE GOD'S FAULTLESS-CHOSEN AND ANOINTED SERVANTS, THEY PERSONALLY REPRESENT, GRANT ENTRANCE, MANIFEST, "GENERATE", EXPAND AND DEFINE THE KINGDOM OF GOD ON EARTH, ETC.] BUT PUBLICALLY THEY ATTEMPT TO PREACH A MORE CONVENTIONAL GOSPEL, THOUGH WITH SOME DIFFICULTY.} (YOUTUBE)

Comments: Maybe it was a misunderstanding because you mentioned not God's blood. Acts 20:28 says God purchased the church with His own blood. God is Spirit, and the blood of Jesus is not a spirit but by the power of God, the Spirit God manifested in the flesh. 1 Tim 3:16. So Jesus, the blood of Jesus, and everything of Jesus is the Spirit manifested in the flesh. John 1:14 The word became flesh and dwelt among us. It is a divine blood. [\[link\]](#)

JOHN MACARTHUR'S LAME BIBLE COMMENTARY BY DAVID J. STEWART - I HAVE IN FRONT OF ME THE "REVISED AND UPDATED" EDITION OF THE MACARTHUR STUDY BIBLE - IT PAINS ME TO LOOK THROUGH IT, BECAUSE JOHN MACARTHUR'S COMMENTARY AS AS CORRUPT AS IS THE NEW KING JAMES VERSION (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS NKJV) UPON WHICH IT IS BASED - I'D LIKE TO SHARE WITH YOU SOME OF MY OBSERVATIONS - A NAIVE BELIEVER WOULD HAVE DIFFICULTY IN IDENTIFYING MACARTHUR'S THEOLOGICAL BLUNDERS AND BIAS TOWARD MODERN CORRUPT BIBLE VERSIONS, BUT WITH THE LORD'S HELP I WILL SHOW YOU A FEW THINGS THAT I BELIEVE ARE VERY IMPORTANT {NOTE: ONE OF THE BIGGEST CHANGES FROM THE KJV TO THE NASB AND OTHER MODERN TRANSLATIONS IS THE VERSE REVELATION 5:10 WHERE "AND HAST MADE 'US' [CHRISTIANS] UNTO OUR GOD KINGS AND PRIESTS: AND WE SHALL REIGN ON THE EARTH. - KJV" TO "YOU HAVE MADE 'THEM' [ANGELS] TO BE A KINGDOM AND PRIESTS TO OUR GOD; AND THEY WILL REIGN UPON THE EARTH. - NASB" - USING 'THEY' [ANGELS] IN VER. 10 IS CLEARLY AN ERROR BASED ON VER. 9 REFERRING TO REDEMPTION AND ANGELS ARE NOT REDEEMED CHRISTIANS ARE. "REVELATION 5:9 ... FOR THOU WAST SLAIN [CROSS], AND HAST \*REDEEMED 'US' TO GOD BY THY BLOOD OUT OF EVERY KINDRED, AND TONGUE, AND PEOPLE, AND NATION;"} }

Worshipping Jesus Ignored: Jesus Christ is worthy to be worshipped as Almighty God (John 1:1-3,14;10:33; Revelation 1:8), and we should worship Him. Deceitfully, most modern versions remove the word "worship" concerning Jesus Christ, and replace it with a mere "kneel." The NKJV is no exception and perverts the Word of God in Matthew 20:20. Of course, in all these perverted bibles, they still keep the word "worship" in Revelation 13:4 concerning those who worship THE BEAST! Evidently Nelson Publishers has no problem with worshipping Satan. ... Interestingly, John MacArthur, in his Revised and Updated 1997 edition of The MacArthur Study Bible fails to comment on the issue of worshipping Jesus in Matthew 8:2, 9:18; 14:33; 15:25 and so forth. What is he hiding? I believe it's because MacArthur knows that if he comments on these Scriptures, i.e., concerning Jesus being "worshipped," that he'll stick his neck out, because the NKJV and other modern versions have been corrupted. The trustworthy KJB says that the mother of Zebedee's sons "worshipped" Jesus; but the watered-down NKJV states that she only knelt before Jesus. There's a big difference between kneeling and worshipping. One can kneel in honor or respect of a dignitary without worshipping him. For MacArthur to comment on this issue, in lieu of these corrupted Scriptures, would open him up to much criticism. ... The Necessity of the Literal Blood of Jesus Ignored: MacArthur also fails to provide any meaningful comment on the applied blood of the Passover lamb in Exodus 12:13. In MacArthur's Revised and Updated "Study Bible," he avoids Exodus 12:13 like the Bubonic Plague. Exodus 12:13 in the KJB reads, "And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt." MacArthur doesn't comment concerning the necessity of applying the blood to the doorposts and lintel of the home. It baffles me as to why any professed Gospel preacher would make light of the literal blood of Jesus Christ. MacArthur has nothing good to say about Jesus' physical blood, because he doesn't think it has any value in and of itself. ... There is NO such teaching in the Scriptures! John MacArthur has fabricated his own corrupt way of thinking. Hebrews 9:6-7 state: "Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second [i.e., the holy of holies] went the high priest alone once every year, NOT WITHOUT BLOOD, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people." How can Mr. MacArthur be so naive and unbiblical as to claim that Jesus' literal physical blood didn't need to be applied to the Mercy Seat in Heaven, in consideration of such overwhelming Scriptural evidence? What good is a "Study Bible" that ignores the most important doctrine in the entire Bible? 1st Peter 1:18,19 tells us just how important the blood of Jesus is: "Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot." ... Ghostwriting?: There are so many contradictions in The MacArthur Study Bible, as compared to MacArthur's previous writings, that it is questionable to me if some of his commentary was written by a GHOSTWRITER. Here's a perfect example of how MacArthur contradicts himself 100%. ... And Thomas Nelson

Publishers have the audacity to claim in an ad for the NKJV (Moody Monthly, June 1982, back cover), "NOTHING HAS BEEN CHANGED except to make the original meaning clearer." [\[link\]](#)

JOHN MACARTHUR & THE BLOOD OF CHRIST - A VERY EXCELLENT VIDEO 'BLOOD = LIFE' NOT DEATH - "[JOHN] MACARTHUR DOESN'T BELIEVE IN THE (LIFE) BLOOD OF JESUS FOR SALVATION (OUR ETERNAL LIFE) BUT IN THE DEATH OF JESUS FOR (OUR) SALVATION" - (YOUTUBE)

Using John MacArthur's own study bible [NASB-NKJV] to show that MacArthur does not regard the 'precious blood' (1 Peter 1:19) of Jesus (shed and poured out) to be our Salvation (healing) for forgiveness of sins and freely available to us [everyone - not a limited atonement] for our own receiving of eternal life. [\[link\]](#)

A RESPONSE TO JOHN MACARTHUR AND HIS VERY BAD THEOLOGY CONCERNING THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST (YOUTUBE)

I must say I find Mr MacArthur very flawed concerning the Blood of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. I find his attitude very Caviler and very prideful. \*\*It's a very dangerous thing following men. It only brings falsehood and division. We must be Sola Scriptura alone. Then, there is no love among Christians. Only fighting over or defending what our favorite teaches says. It must be terribly unattractive to unbelievers. But it exposes the pride in hearts and unbelief in the people who claim to be Christian. Question: Are we Blood bought Christians, or are we not? [\[link\]](#)

ESV JOHN MACARTHUR STUDY BIBLE ATTACKS THE BLOOD OF CHRIST - MACARTHUR IS A DECEIVED MAN...HE IS A HERETIC (YOUTUBE)

Comments: 1. The ESV does not remove the phrase [through the blood] (Colossians 1:14). The KJV adds it [really...from what?]. 2. The ESV speaks of the atoning blood many times such as Romans 5:9 Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God. ... | You need to read the verses before and after a verse. ... | Amen to the importance of the blood of Christ. ... | The Bible isn't too supportive of "follow the [human] leader"! :o -- "Colossians 1:14 In whom we have redemption [life] through His [life] blood, even the forgiveness of sins:" [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: PREDATORY PREACHING - WHY SO MUCH ANGST ABOUT ANONYMOUS CRITICS? {NOTE: I WAS LISTENING TO THIS [TERRIBLE OUTBURST] AGAIN THIS MORNING [AND AGAIN I'M VERY DISHEARTENED TO HAVE TO LISTEN TO IT - SUCH AN OBVIOUS WOLF IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING SPEAKING FROM BEHIND THE PULPIT]. I WAS LEFT WONDERING WHY DOES THIS PASTOR ONLY RAIL AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM, IF HE WERE TO BE CONSISTENT WOULDN'T HE BE EQUALLY OFFENDED BY ANONYMOUS DONORS AS WELL. IF THE MODERN CHURCH LEADERSHIP [AND I USE THAT TERM LIGHTLY] IS GOING TO TAKE SUCH A SELF-IMPOSED RIGHTEOUS STAND AGAINST ANONYMOUS CRITICISM THEN EQUALLY THEY NEED TO REJECT ALL ANONYMOUS DONATIONS AS BEING EQUALLY "PATHETIC" AND FROM "NARCISSISTIC ZEROS" AND FOR THE RECORD, WHOEVER MADE THAT ANONYMOUS COMMENT, HE OR SHE WAS VERY SMART TO MAKE IT ANONYMOUSLY. IT SEEMS THAT SOME LEADERS-PASTORS WANT INFO IN ORDER TO USE IT [SERIOUSLY] IN [SATANIC] CURSE RITUALS AGAINST THE PERSON THAT IS TRYING TO HELP THE CHURCH MOVE FORWARD IN A GODLY WAY. SO YES, BE VERY CAREFUL ABOUT LETTING YOUR NAME, AS A HELPFUL PERSON OR AS A CRITIC GET IN THE HANDS OF SOME OF THESE PASTORS WHERE ONCE THEY HAVE AN IDENTITY THEY CAN GO TO WORK BEHIND THE SCENES [DEMONICALLY CASTING SPELLS AND SOCIALLY CASTING DISPERSIONS] MAKING LIFE VERY DIFFICULT FOR ANYONE THEY DESIRE TO DO HARM TO.} (AUDIO)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist

leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTIANPOST.COM: RICK WARREN PREPARES SADDLEBACK [IN TWITTER POSTINGS REFERRED TO AS 'THE CHURCH'] FOR DECADE OF BLESSINGS - "I WANT THE NEXT TEN YEARS OF YOUR LIFE TO BE THE BEST 10 YEARS OF YOUR LIFE" PASTOR RICK WARREN TOLD CHURCH ATTENDEES {NOTE: IS PASTOR RICK WARREN ACTING AS A DELIBERATE AGENT OF DISINFORMATION (JUDGES 4:19-21 - BOTTLED MILK - STRANGE DOCTRINES) REGARDING HIS PURPOSED 'DECADE OF BLESSING' - AT THE VERY, MOST PERILOUS [POST 9/11/2001] TIME IN MODERN HISTORY RICK WARREN WANT'S CHRISTIANS TO BE SELF-CENTERED ON [WARM MILK] FANCIFUL BLESSINGS AND NOT ENGAGED IN THE END TIME REALITY [ABUNDANT DECEPTION] THAT IS ALL AROUND US AND IS THREATING TO ENGULF US.}

Saddleback Church in Southern California is kicking off its "Decade of Destiny" this weekend in an effort to prepare the mega-congregation to receive showers of God's blessings. "I want the next ten years of your life to be the best 10 years of your life," Pastor Rick Warren told church attendees. "I want you to be more blessed and less stressed. I want God's blessing ... on every area of your life." The Decade of Destiny is a two-month spiritual growth campaign that is aimed at moving Christians forward in their faith walk. Warren acknowledged that as their pastor, the Bible holds him accountable for the congregants' spiritual growth. "I don't take that lightly," the well-known megachurch pastor said. Along with helping believers come to a position of being "blessable," the campaign will also lead the church to be a blessing to the community. "God blesses you so you can be a blessing to others, not just so you can be some fat cat and self-centered," Warren highlighted. The Decade of Destiny campaign was first announced during Saddleback Church's 30th anniversary celebration in April. Over the next ten years, the church of some 22,000 weekly attendees will enhance its programs and operations and expand its campuses and small groups. By the end of this year, the megachurch plans to have 10 different Saddleback locations in Southern California. In preparation for the campaign, Warren studied every verse in the Bible that speaks of God's blessing. [\[link\]](#)

MORE IRAQI CHRISTIANS CONSIDER LEAVING IRAQ AFTER ATTACK ON BAGHDAD CATHEDRAL - CHRISTIANS CARRY COFFINS OF THEIR SLAIN RELATIVES DURING A FUNERAL SERVICE AT A CHURCH IN BAGHDAD ON NOVEMBER 2, 2010 FOR VICTIMS OF THE ATTACK AT THE ASSYRIAN CATHOLIC CHURCH OF OUR LADY OF SALVATION ON THE EVENING OF OCTOBER 31, 2010 {THANKS, RICK WARREN AND GEORGE W. BUSH BECAUSE BOTH OF YOU ARE REAL DISTINGUISHED MEN OF PEACE AND UNDERSTANDING AND THE WORLD THANKS YOU FOR IT. YOU TWO IN YOUR LEADERSHIP POSITIONS HAVE MADE THE WORLD A MUCH BETTER PLACE AND DESERVE ALL OF THE PRAISE AND ADORATION YOU SO GREEDILY DEMAND AND SEEK AFTER!}

BAGHDAD -- Vian Jabburi, a 22-year-old Roman Catholic, was celebrating Mass in Baghdad with her father on October 31 when Al-Qaeda militants stormed the church. Shot through her shoulder during the ensuing siege, Jabburi survived. Her father was also shot and slowly bled to death, while she lay helpless at his side in a pool of her own blood. "Nothing resembles this experience. Nothing," Jabburi tells RFE/RL as she breaks down in tears at her father's funeral. "The situation was very, very difficult. I still don't know whether it was reality or just a nightmare. I do not know. I really don't know. "We were bleeding for four or five hours without receiving any help," she adds. "I will leave it to God. He is the only one who can take our revenge [or be our refuge]." Jabburi is among thousands of Iraqi Christians who suffered through [recent] years of sectarian violence in Iraq but is now considering whether to stay any longer. [\[link\]](#)

PRESIDENT BUSH [JR.] TO CHAT WITH SADDLEBACK'S RICK WARREN - FORMER PRESIDENT GEORGE W. BUSH WILL HAVE A CONVERSATION ON LEADERSHIP WITH PASTOR RICK WARREN DURING SADDLEBACK CHURCH'S 6TH CIVIL FORUM, [MONDAY] NOV. 29, 2010 - ON DEC. 1, 2008 WARREN PRESENTED THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL MEDAL OF PEACE TO BUSH WHEN HE MOVED HIS ANNUAL CIVIL FORUM ON GLOBAL HEALTH FROM ORANGE COUNTY TO WASHINGTON, D.C ON THIS 20TH ANNIVERSARY OF WORLD AIDS DAY {SO, PASTOR RICK WARREN THOUGHT THAT BUSH JR. [THE MAN WHO NEVER LIFTED A FINGER OR EVEN ATTEMPTED TO PEACEFULLY END ANY OF THE BLOODY CONFLICTS HE STARTED] WAS THE EMBODIMENT OF THE BEST MAN TO BESTOW HIS FIRST PEACE MEDAL UPON - IT SAYS A LOT ABOUT RICK WARREN BOTH AS A RELIGIOUS MAN AND AS AN OUTWARDLY AMBITIOUS PERSON FILLED WITH INNER HIDDEN AGENDAS AND IT ISN'T GOOD.}

LAKE FOREST - Former President George W. Bush will have a conversation on leadership with Pastor Rick Warren during Saddleback Church's 6th Civil Forum. The forum planned for Nov. 29 will focus on Bush's leadership and is expected to include excerpts from the former president's recently released memoirs, David Chrzan, Warren's chief-of-staff said Tuesday. "The forum will include a personal conversation between Pastor Rick and President Bush," Chrzan said. "The goal is to create a forum where the community around Saddleback Church can hear from speakers who are great leaders and those who have positively impacted humanity." ... On Dec. 1, 2008 Warren presented the first International Medal of PEACE to Bush when he moved his annual Civil Forum on Global Health from Orange County to Washington, D.C on this 20th anniversary of World AIDS Day. Saddleback has hosted other Civil Forums on topics of global interest including the plight of orphans worldwide, The Holocaust Survivors, \*The Persecuted Church, The Presidency with Senators John McCain and then Senator Barack Obama, and Reconciliation with President Kagame of Rwanda. [[link](#)]

VIDEO INTERVIEW: SADDLEBACK CIVIL FORUM ON GLOBAL HEALTH - REV. [B\_HAG] RICK WARREN TALKS WITH PRESIDENT [THERE'S A PANDEMIK] GEORGE W. BUSH AT THE SADDLEBACK CIVIL FORUM ON GLOBAL HEALTH IN WASHINGTON, DC, ON DECEMBER 1, 2008 [ONLINE VIDEO]

Back in 1988, the World Health Organization and U.N. General Assembly first declared December 1 "World AIDS Day." This year marks the 20th anniversary of the annual event dedicated to remembering those we've lost to the virus and to recommitting with vigor to the fight against AIDS. Rev. Rick Warren talks with President George W. Bush at the Saddleback Civil Forum on Global Health in Washington, DC, on December 1, 2008. [[link](#)]

APPRIISING MINISTRIES, RICK WARREN, & TWITTER - AND BY LOOKING HERE AT THIS GOOGLE CACHE LINK I WAS SENT, THE RETWEET LOOK AS IF IT SHOWS UP WITHOUT ANY PRIOR TWEET FROM WHICH TO REPOST - THIS SAME [TWITTER] QUOTE IS ON RICK WARREN'S FACEBOOK PAGE AS WELL {NOTE: APPARENTLY PASTOR RICK WARREN AUTHORED A DESPICABLE, MEAN SPIRITED TWITTER TWEET INTENDING TO HARASS AND INTIMIDATE THREE CHRISTIAN BLOGGERS WHO HAVE CALLED INTO QUESTION RICK WARRENS INTENTIONS WITHIN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. RICK WARREN THEN FRAUDULENTLY WROTE A TWITTER TWEET AS THOUGH HE WAS RECEIVING A RETWEET (RT) FROM ANOTHER PERSON ATTEMPTING TO MASK HIMSELF AS THE ORIGINAL SOURCE OF THE OFFENDING TWEET. HOWEVER, WARREN APPARENTLY FORGOT THAT HIS TWEETS ARE SET UP TO ALSO POST TO HIS FACEBOOK PAGE AND AS THE ORIGINATOR OF THE DECEPTIVE TWEET IT DISPLAYED ON RICK WARRENS FACEBOOK PAGE AS ONE OF HIS NUMEROUS REGULAR TWITTER POSTINGS. -- IN LIGHT OF THIS DELIBERATE ACT OF FRAUD, DECEIT AND INTIMIDATION THIS IS A DIRECT REQUEST THAT SADDLEBACK CHURCH LAUNCH AN INVESTIGATION INTO CONDUCT AND ACTIONS OF THEIR ABUSIVE LEAD PASTOR RICK WARREN. -- IT IS CERTAINLY VIABLE THAT AT THIS TIME PASTOR RICK WARREN SHOULD TAKE A LEAVE OF ABSENCE FROM ALL PASTOR DUTIES AND SHOULD EVEN RESIGN AS PASTOR OF SADDLEBACK CHURCH.}

It's no secret that the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries is a leading critic of Rick Warren of the highly influential Saddleback Church who, like me, is a pastor within the Southern Baptist Convention. One of my writers over at Christian Research Network made me aware today of the following tweet, which would appear to be from Rick Warren: It struck me rather odd. However, initially my attention was also drawn to something called ApprisingMin, which apparently tried to pass itself off as being the Twitter account for this labor in the Lord. While perusing it, I would hope that people would be able to tell this is not me; say what you will about my style, this quite obviously is not it. The fact is, though there are those who have suggested it, at this time Apprising Ministries is not on Twitter at all; and certainly not as something else called DespisingMin. ... Well, since Rick Warren exhorts me, then I guess I'd best keep right on speaking, as I certainly don't want to "be bluffed into silence" by [Rick Warren or] any [other] "religious bullies." After-all, he is America's favorite Mega-pastor. [[link](#)]

RICK WARREN: QUARRELING IS FOR FOOLS! YOU WANT TO SEE A PRIME EXAMPLE OF [RICK WARREN] HYPOCRISY? KEEP READING. NOW NOTICE SOMETHING HERE - AT FIRST BLUSH IT LOOKS LIKE THIS IS A RETWEET OF SOMEONE ELSE'S TWEET - BUT, WITH THE QUESTION MARK IN FRONT OF THE "RT," IT BECOMES CLEAR THAT THIS WASN'T A RETWEET, BUT A DIRECT TWEET FROM WARREN HIMSELF - IT

LOOKS LIKE WARREN WANTED THIS TO APPEAR LIKE A RETWEET, BUT AS OF NOW, THIS TWEET HAS BEEN FOUND TO HAVE ORIGINATED ON RICK WARREN'S TWITTER PAGE - HE ALSO POSTED IT ON HIS FACEBOOK PAGE

As you may already know, Rick Warren was the keynote at John Piper's recent Desiring God Conference. This caused a major backlash on Piper. Many people called Piper out for inviting Warren, and for also saying that Warren is Biblically and theologically sound. Many questioned this decision, and rightly so! It would take too long to go into now, but Warren's Purpose Driven theology has done great and substantial damage to the church. ... Well, apparently Rick Warren didn't like that too much, so he struck out at Rosebrough, Ken Silva (of Apprising Ministries), and Ingrid Schlueter (of Crosstalk America and Crosstalk Blog). So, like a true, mature adult, the Purpose Driven Pope took to his Twitter account and tweeted: ... I love it! Rick Warren is letting his true colors show. He can't stand criticism and lashes out at those who would dare take him to task for teaching false doctrine. Warren's own words indict him, wouldn't you say? Comments: Warren has proven himself again to be a wolf. ... Rick Warren. The finest example of an angel of light lurking in the church today. John Piper was cut from the same filthy rag. Jude and Peter speak of such men "to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever". Follow such men at the peril of your soul and it's eternal destiny. Acts 4:12 [\[link\]](#)

SOLA SISTERS: \*CHRIS ROSEBROUGH'S VERY EXCELLENT SERMON DECONSTRUCTION OF RICK WARREN'S [VIDEO] KEYNOTE ADDRESS AT DR. JOHN PIPER'S 2010 DESIRING GOD CONFERENCE - "JOHN PIPER'S & RICK WARREN'S THEOLOGY TRAIN WRECK - IT WAS SERIOUSLY OFF" (MP3)

See Also: Rick Warren: Piper Approved! - Comments: I agree - it's very disturbing. People keep saying, "But Piper is solid! Piper is solid!" Well, at some point, these questionable choices become something we can't ignore....even a pattern. The question is, are we there yet? ... Ken Silva said "If you look at the twitter stream you'll see Warren clearly won the day. In my mind, he purposely avoided going there in person. Bob DeWaay has Warren pegged correctly: File card orthodoxy. You question him and out comes the file card [staged - Church approved, acceptable explanation]; but he puts it back in file after you go away. His methodology and associations simply do not match the words he professes to believe. Again, in my opinion, people don't see this because they don't want to." This is the sad state of this visible church: <http://apprising.org/2010/10/02/enemy-troops-steadily-advancing-in-church/> ... After reading the first few comments, I thought, "Isn't it weirdly convenient that Rick Warren could get his message out to this audience via a video, and at the same time not have to incur any challenges to his ministry?". Then I read Ken Silva's comment, and I completely agree. This has either been cleverly orchestrated [by Rick Warren - John Piper]. (Don't kid yourself, Rick Warren is as slick as they come. I firmly believe he is VERY strategic and says whatever it takes to further his agenda.), or there is a [secret - NWO] power at work causing these [heretical - unbiblical] things to happen. Obviously, this is all under God's providentially, ordained will. Interesting... [\[link\]](#)

PURPOSE DRIVEL [PASTOR RICK WARREN - UNHINGED]: RICK WARREN TAKES PUBLIC [TWITTER] SWIPE AT HIS CRITICS AND NAMES NAMES - RICK WARREN HAS SHOWN HIS TRUE COLORS THIS MORNING [FRIDAY 10/08/2010], TAKING A SWIPE AT KEN SILVA, INGRID SCHLUETER, AND \*CHRIS ROSEBROUGH ALL IN ONE FELL TWEET

Rick Warren has shown his true colors this morning, taking a swipe at Ken Silva, Ingrid Schlueter, and Chris Rosebrough all in one fell tweet (retweeted supposedly from one of his supporters, who uses the fake "ApprisingMin") Apprising Min is a moniker that is used to try and mock and discredit Ken Silva. This is much like when Richard Abanes, former music ministry member at Saddleback, and un-official ankle biter for Rick, created a parody site for Ingrid's Slice of Laodicea blog, calling it Slice of Laodicea Church. He even made it look almost exactly like hers. Don't any of these people have an original idea? ... Rick has protected his tweets but if you go to his main page you can scroll back and find it, at least until he becomes embarrassed enough to delete it. The time stamp is approximately 10-7-2010 about 3:30pm give or take. (estimating from the '19 hours ago' that currently shows on the twitter feed as I write this). Even I must admit, attacking those who would call you to repentance in 140 characters or less takes some talent and creativity and innovation. But Rick tops them all by managing to attack THREE of his critics at once within the Twitter parameters! I think that must deserve a trophy of some sort to put in his umpty thousand book library. Since he is so keen on mentioning all his good works in every public appearance (his tithing is now up to 91 percent, I'll have you know!), ...Hmm... that reminds me also of this tweet: But I

digress. ... At the very least, I pray something of the truth is finally getting through to him and cracking that self righteous facade. [\[link\]](#)

RE: TWITTER -- RICK WARREN RESPONDS TO CROSTALK (HOST - INGRID SCHLUETER) AND FRIENDS [TWEET: ? RT @APPRISSINGMIN @DESPISINGMIN KENS&INGRED SAW VEGGIE TALE MOVIE "PIRATES WHO DON'T DO ANYTHING" EXPECTING A BIO OF CHRIS (ROSEBROUGH)] (YOUTUBE - SONG: "PIRATES WHO DON'T DO ANYTHING") {NOTE: APPARENTLY THIS VERY MEAN SPIRITED AND NASTY TWEET BY PASTOR RICK WARREN IS IN REFERENCE TO A PREVIOUS COMMENT BY MEAN SPIRITED [LU - LIBERTY UNIVERSITY] FLUNKY ERGUN CANER WHO RECENTLY REFERRED TO 'DISCERNMENT' APOLOGETICS MINISTRY BLOGGERS AS PEOPLE WHO LIVE IN THEIR BASEMENTS AND DON'T DO ANYTHING. ALSO IT IS IN REFERENCE TO THE RECENT RICK WARREN [VIDEO] MONOLOGUE AND HIS EXCRUCIATINGLY UNBEARABLE [BE LIKE RICK W.] DIATRIBE AT THIS YEARS' DESIRING GOD CONFERENCE ABOUT HOW RICK WARREN IS SINGLE HANDEDLY SAVING THE WORLD [ALONG WITH A FEW OF THE FOLKS THAT ARE IN THE KNOW AT SADDLEBACK], SOMETHING NOT EVEN JESUS COULD DO ACCORDING TO RICK W. AND ACCORDING TO RICK W. EVERYONE SHOULD STRIVE TO BE LIKE RICK W. AND WELL THAT WIMPY JESUS FORGET ABOUT HIM, SAYS RICK WARREN BECAUSE RICK HAS READ MORE BOOKS AND TITHED MORE MONEY AND AUTHORED MORE BOOKS AND SOLD MORE BOOKS AND BEEN INVITED TO SPEAK AT MORE PLACES THAN JESUS COULD EVER HAVE HOPED TO HAVE ACCOMPLISHED [NOT MENTIONING THE HOLY SPIRIT OR THE APOSTLES OF COURSE].}

Rick Warren apparently was made aware of our recent Crosstalk program on his speech to the Islamic Society of North American Conference back in 2009. Joe Kaufman, author of the Frontpage Magazine story, Rick Warren: A Shill for Terror, was the guest that day on the program and reported on the terror connections of at least three of the speakers who shared the platform at the same conference. Given the gravity of the issues addressed on the program: Rick Warren's name and photo being allowed to stay at the ISNA website as a speaker and the Jesus-free, gospel-free presentation he gave to the Muslims in attendance, it would be hoped that a leader of Mr. Warren's stature would give an equally serious response or rebuttal to what was said. You can see Mr. Warren's response here on Twitter. No commentary is needed. (Warren refers to me (Ingrid), Ken Silva of Apprising Ministries and Chris Rosebrough of Fighting for the Faith. The Veggie Tale clip can be seen here.) [\[link\]](#)

[LU's] ERGUN CANER RETALIATES: BLOGGERS ARE "FRUSTRATED PEOPLE IN THEIR BASEMENT" AND "IT TAKES MORE THAN EDITED VIDEOS TO BRING ME DOWN" - YESTERDAY, ERGUN CANER APPARENTLY DECIDED TO DO WHAT HE TOLD HIS CHURCH A FEW WEEKS AGO THAT HE WOULD NOT DO: HE HAS DECIDED TO "TAKE THE BAIT AND RETALIATE"

The Lynchburg News and Advance reported this morning that yesterday at a Bristol, VA prayer breakfast Caner addressed the Liberty University investigation, downplayed the seriousness of the allegations, took a swipe at his blogger critics, and basically said "any pastor in America" would be in trouble for lying if they listened to 200 hours of their sermons. This sickens me. If you ever thought Caner was repentant for his 8 1/2 years of perpetual exaggerations to congregations all over the United States about his past, you were wrong. I will admit, I was wrong. At least Jimmy Swaggart and Jim Bakker had the sense to appear as though they were repentant. Swaggart at least shed a few public tears and looked to the heavens and declared he had sinned. Not Caner. He is full steam ahead, attack the critics, mischaracterize the allegations that led to his dismissal as seminary president, and to top it all off, he feels compelled to brush all pastors to be just like him. Shameless, shameless, shameless. Thank you Liberty University and Jonathan Falwell - you have created this monster by mishandling this entire fiasco. You waited to investigate until the main stream media got involved. You pooh-poohed the bloggers' claims until the press realized we were telling the truth. Then and only then did you do an investigation, but then refused to release any the investigative committee report findings, and simply slapped him on the wrist and kept him at your university. He now will use his position as "Professor at Liberty University" to continue his speaking circuit - and while he may tone down his rhetoric of being "raised in Europe" and learning of America from Turkish television - it seems he is content to use his engagements to mischaracterize what has happened in 2010 that led to his dismissal to rehabilitate his image and keep the gravy train rolling. ... It is too bad that Caner is going this route. I don't know why he did not just come out after his month-long hiatus following his dismissal as seminary president and make a blanket confession of exaggerations and ask for people to forgive him, and then move on. Instead it seems the approach is to take pot shots here and there at his critics, paint himself as a victim of frustrated bloggers out to "take him down", to continue to use

congregations and speaking engagements to defend himself, and mischaracterize what happened this year. Perhaps he has every intention of still telling his stories - after all, yesterday at Bristol he rolled out the 'ole "Jesus died on a cross so I didn't have to strap a bomb on myself" routine. ... All I had to do was go through 0.75 hours, Ergun, when you came to First Baptist Jacksonville in November 2001, and lied to us about your past to convince us that you were a trained terrorist who was in Islamic Jihad, trained in Europe. That has nothing to do with your kids' names or dates. It has to do with you misleading us about your past, and who you were, which helped to create a caricature of yourself as a former terrorist trained in Europe in Islamic Jihad. And you still haven't apologized to the people of First Baptist Jacksonville for your lies in our pulpit in 2001 that helped launch you to SBC-stardom. I hope you have at least privately apologized to Jerry Vines, who sat behind you nodding and amending as you lied to our congregation that morning. And Ergun, you're wrong about other pastors. None of my pastors - none of them - have ever lied to me about where they were raised, or born, or when they learned English, etc. None, not one, ever. Pastors, I hope you appreciate Caner trying to lump you all into one category as being liars just waiting for disgruntled bloggers to dig up your lies. Sad that to defend himself, he is content in dragging his cohorts down to his level. Shame on you, Ergun. [\[link\]](#)

NO COMPROMISE RADIO APPEARANCE - RICK WARREN'S PRESENTATION AT THE DG CONFERENCE - VERY PAINFUL - HERE'S THE PROGRAM (MP3)

10/07/2010 - James White - I was forced at gunpoint to join Mike Abendroth (one of the nefarious and widely feared Abendroth Brothers Gang) on his No Compromise Radio Program today. What was worse, he forced me to listen to Rick Warren's presentation at the DG Conference. Very painful. 350 pithy platitudes strung together on citations of the Message and the Living Bible interspersed with psychology and repeated references to how uber cool Saddleback is. But, I listened, because I was forced to! And then Mike made me go on the air and give a report! It was a traumatic experience, but I got through it. Someday I will return the favor and force Mike to race me up South Mountain. Here's the program. [\[link\]](#)

[VIA AOMIN.ORG] WITH ALL DUE RESPECT, THE VATICAN'S LATEST, PAINFUL PRONOUNCEMENT ON ISRAEL IS WRONG BY JOEL ROSENBERG - AS SUCH, IT IS THE DUTY OF ALL TRUE FOLLOWERS OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST TO BLESS ISRAEL AND REAFFIRM HER FUNDAMENTAL LEGITIMACY AND RIGHT TO THE LAND - YES, WE SHOULD BLESS AND LOVE THE PALESTINIANS, AS WELL, BECAUSE OUR LORD JESUS SAID AS A JEW LIVING IN ISRAEL, "LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR" AND, "LOVE YOUR ENEMIES" BUT WE SHOULD NEVER ACCEPT THE FALSE TEACHING THAT GOD HAS REJECTED THE JEWISH PEOPLE OR RESCINDED HIS PROMISES TO THE NATION OF ISRAEL - THAT SIMPLY IS NOT BIBLICAL {NOTE: I AGREE WITH THIS ARTICLE AND IT IS A MAJOR POSITION OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY THAT CHRISTIANS ARE CALLED BY JESUS CHRIST TO SUPPORT THE JEWISH PEOPLE IN ALL LOCATIONS AND ESPECIALLY IN THEIR RIGHT TO LIVE PEACEABLY IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL. THE VATICAN IS IN A POSITION TO BE A SUBSTANTIAL BLESSING TO ISRAEL AND TO THE JEWISH PEOPLE AND I THINK THEY WILL BE. ALSO NOTE: I HAVE BEEN LOOKING FOR PRO-ISRAEL CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT BUT I DON'T THINK THAT THESE ARE THE CHARITIES TO FINANCIALLY SUPPORT (ECFA MEMBERSHIP IS ACTUALLY NOT A GOOD SIGN), WHEN I DO LOCATE AN EFFECTIVE (CHRISTIAN AND JEWISH RECOMMENDED) PRO-ISRAEL CHARITY I'LL PASS IT ALONG.}

A new headline in the Jerusalem Post reads: "Vatican synod calls for end to Israel's 'occupation': At conference on Christians in the Middle East, US Melkite archbishop says: 'There is no longer a chosen people.'" With all due respect, the Vatican is wrong on this issue. The entire Bible - from Genesis to Revelation - makes crystal clear again and again the Lord's love for the Jewish people, His decision to choose Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and their descendants for His very own, and His eternal promise to give the Holy Land to the Jewish people. As such, it is the duty of all true followers of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ to bless Israel and reaffirm her fundamental legitimacy and right to the Land. Yes, we should bless and love the Palestinians, as well, because our Lord Jesus said as a Jew living in Israel, "Love your neighbor," and, "Love your enemies." But we should never accept the false teaching that God has rejected the Jewish people or rescinded His promises to the nation of Israel. That simply is not Biblical. [\[link\]](#)

POPE [BENEDICT XVI] DEDICATES ICONIC CHURCH - POPE BENEDICT XVI TODAY DEDICATED THE SAGRADA FAMILIA ["HOLY FAMILY" -

JOSEPH, MARY AND JESUS] CHURCH, AN EMBLEM OF BARCELONA, SPAIN - THE GOTHIC-INSPIRED STRUCTURE WITH 18 SPIRES IS THOUGHT TO BE THE LARGEST CHURCH IN THE WORLD - SPAIN'S KING JUAN CARLOS AND QUEEN SOFIA WERE IN THE FULL-TO-OVERFLOWING CHURCH AS THE POPE POURED OIL ON THE ALTAR AND RUBBED IT IN WITH HIS HAND, THEN SWUNG INCENSE OVER IT {NOTE: WE ARE GOING TO HAVE AN INTERESTING STUDY ABOUT THE COMING 10 KINGDOMS [DANIEL 7:24], BECAUSE TECHNICALLY THE U.S. CANNOT HAVE A KING [IT'S AGAINST OUR CONSTITUTION] SO WHO WILL BE THE FUTURE KING OVER THE NORTH AMERICAN REGION, I THINK IT PUTS CANADA IN PLAY "THE CANADIAN ROYAL FAMILY" AS A POSSIBLE FAMILY (BLOODLINE) AND LOCATION FOR THE REGION'S COMING [I.E. U.N. FRONTED] CAPITAL. - ARTICLE I: SECTION 9, PARAGRAPH 8 OF THE U.S. CONSTITUTION - NO TITLE OF NOBILITY SHALL BE GRANTED BY THE UNITED STATES:}

Barcelona, Spain (CNN) -- Pope Benedict XVI defended religion from critics Sunday as he dedicated the Sagrada Familia church, a still-unfinished emblem of the Spanish city of Barcelona. "This is the great task before us: to show everyone that God is a God of peace not of violence, of freedom not of coercion, of harmony not of discord," he said. And he pushed back against what he sees as increasing secularism in the world, saying, "I consider that the dedication of this church of the Sagrada Familia is an event of great importance, at a time in which man claims to be able to build his life without God, as if God had nothing to say to him." He also defended the traditional family, after Spain's Socialist government legalized same-sex marriage. "The generous and indissoluble love of a man and a woman is the effective context and foundation of human life in its gestation, birth, growth and natural end," he said. Spain's King Juan Carlos and Queen Sofia were in the full-to-overflowing church as the pope poured oil on the altar and rubbed it in with his hand, then swung incense over it. ... The Sagrada Familia, or "holy family," church, is still being built after more than 100 years. Gaudi, a Catalan architect, only lived to see one tower and most of one facade finished by the time he died in 1926. "The interior space of the church, the sacred space of the church, is finished, and for that, the pope comes here to consecrate the church," said Jordi Fauli, the deputy architect. Gaudi planned the church to have 18 towers -- 12 for the apostles, four for the evangelists [the 4 Gospels - Matthew, Mark, Luke and John], one for the Virgin Mary and the tallest for Jesus. Only eight are finished. Fauli said the privately-financed work may be done by 2026, on the 100th anniversary of Gaudi's death. Asked once why it was taking so long to finish the Sagrada Familia, Gaudi replied, according to his assistants, "My client -- meaning God -- is not in a hurry." [\[link\]](#)

## Selecting a King - The Antichrist

1 SAMUEL 1-2 - THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET SAMUEL - THE ESTABLISHMENT OF GOD'S PROPHETS AND KINGS IN THE NATION OF ISRAEL - '1 SAMUEL 1:3 AND THIS MAN [ELKANAH AND HIS WIFE HANNAH] WENT UP OUT OF HIS CITY [RAMAH] YEARLY TO WORSHIP AND TO SACRIFICE [AT THE TABERNACLE] UNTO THE LORD OF HOSTS IN SHILOH [THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD NOT YET BEEN BUILT]. AND THE TWO SONS OF ELI, HOPHNI AND PHINEHAS, THE [LEVITICAL] PRIESTS OF THE LORD, WERE THERE.'

1 Samuel 1:26-2:11 And she [Hannah] said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord [Eli the High Priest], I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child [Samuel] I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him: Therefore also I have lent him [Samuel] to the LORD; as long as he liveth [consecration, burnt offering vow] he shall be lent to the LORD [the same consecration vow Jephthah made with God Judges 11:31]. And he [Eli] worshipped the LORD there. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none Holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by Him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to the grave, \*and bringeth up. The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars [stabilization] of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world [stable] upon them. He will keep the feet of His saints, and the wicked shall be silent in

darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall He thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and He shall give strength unto His King (Jesus), and exalt the horn of His anointed. And Elkanah [and Hannah] went to Ramah to his house. And the child [Samuel] did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest. - Hanna vowed and consecrated her son Samuel to the service of God for his entire life. Samuel is from the tribe of Ephraim not a Levite and is ineligible to serve God as a priest however he does serve God as a Prophet. The three offices of God; Priest, Prophet and King are not allowed to be combined into one human man because they are only combined into one office in Jesus Christ. In coming verses we will see the distinctions of the three Godly offices and also the disastrous results when King Saul who was already counted among the Prophets takes upon himself the office of Priest and performs a sacrifice. [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 3-5 - HANNAH RECEIVES AN ANSWER TO HER PRAYER AND GIVES BIRTH TO HER FIRST SON SAMUEL WHOM SHE HAD PROMISED TO DEDICATE TO THE SERVICE OF GOD - AS A SMALL CHILD SAMUEL IS DEDICATED AT THE TABERNACLE AND REMAINS TO HELP MINISTER IN THE TABERNACLE AT SHILOH - WHILE A CHILD AND MINISTERING IN THE TABERNACLE AS HE TOOK A NAP ONE DAY GOD TALKED TO THE LITTLE SAMUEL - GOD MADE SAMUEL A PROPHET FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 3:4 THAT THE LORD CALLED SAMUEL: AND HE [SAMUEL] ANSWERED, HERE AM I.' ... AND THE LORD CAME, AND STOOD, AND CALLED AS AT OTHER TIMES, SAMUEL, SAMUEL. THEN SAMUEL ANSWERED, SPEAK; FOR THY SERVANT HEARETH.'

'1 Samuel 3:1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before [in the presence of] Eli [the High Priest].' - A main lesson in the books of Samuel and Kings is the distribution of the three offices of God. The offices of Priest, Prophet and King were to be divided among there Tribes [Priests - Tribe of Levi; Kings - Tribe of Judah] and among the people. The offices of Prophet, Priest and King are only allowed to combine in the one person Jesus Christ. - A Priest could be a prophet though it was unlikely and when God did communicate with the High Priest it was often not as a Prophet but through the Thummim and Urim stones or the stones on His breastplate but usually not speaking directly like to a prophet. Some of the of the Kings were both Prophets and Kings but were not to take on the third office of Priest or particularly High Priest. When King David offered sacrifices to God it was on behalf of the Nation of Israel not on behalf of himself as Saul did. King David was also careful to wear a linen ephod not a gold ephod like the High Priest would wear and certainly King David had the Priests do the actual sacrifices. When King David built an Alter on the site of the future Temple and offered a sacrifice to God [2 Samuel 24:25] it is probable that David had the Priests offer the actual sacrifices [as he had the Priests move the Ark in 2nd Samuel 6:1-18] though King David is a type of Jesus and as the type of a King, Prophet and Priest for Jesus he might have been led by God to offer a sacrifice as well because it was on the correct location of the new Temple Mount and not some random location chosen by David but a place designated by God. - Samuel was ministering to God under Eli in that Samuel was probably not a Levite Priest but he was a firstborn male that was not redeemed but was consecrated to God by his mother Hannah so he was eligible to minister in some capacity with the Levitical Priesthood. [Samuel wore only a linen ephod like King David would later wear.] - Note: Samuel was probably from the Tribe of Ephraim and not of the Priestly Tribe of Levi. If Samuel was of the Tribe of Levi then his mother Hannah would not have had to dedicate him to the service of the Lord because he would already have been dedicated to the service of God through a Levitical heritage. Samuel's father's family is listed as worshipers not Priests. Samuel's father Elkanah has two wives if he was a Levitical Priest he probably could only have one wife and possibly a concubine [Judges 19:1]. - There is an Elkanah and a Samuel listed in 1 Chronicles in the Levitical family line of Kohath the son of Levi however it does not appear to be the same family as listed in 1 Samuel. '1 Samuel 1:1-3 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah [Samuel's father], the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, \*an Ephrathite [Tribe of Ephraim]: And he had \*two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly to \*worship and to sacrifice [as a citizen] unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.' - '1 Chronicles 6:22-28 The sons of Kohath [Levitical Priestly line, Kohath was a son of Levi]; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai [Zuph?] his son, and Nahath [Tohu?] his son, Eliab [Elihu?] his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni [Joel?], and Abiah.' - Though some of the names are similar and some of the names are the same its possibly not the same family. It seems more likely that these are two different families and that Samuel the Prophet was of the Tribe of Ephraim and he did some ministry to the Lord as a firstborn unredeemed male and that Samuel and two of his sons functioned as Judges in Israel though

Samuel officiated in two offices of God it's important to note that he did not serve in the third office or capacity as a King in Israel. It doesn't make a big difference whether or not Samuel was from the Tribe of Levi or not because he was not a King but just keep in mind that Israel had strict procedures and policies that they followed to the letter of the law and Samuel does not match the Levitical Priesthood to the letter but his main office was that of a true Prophet and he does fit that office and serve God to the letter of the law. [\[link\]](#)

1 SAMUEL 9-11 - SAUL A YOUNG MAN FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN IS SELECTED TO BE THE FIRST ANOINTED KING OVER ISRAEL -- '1 SAMUEL 9:21 AND SAUL ANSWERED AND SAID, AM NOT I A \*BENJAMITE, OF THE SMALLEST OF THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL? AND MY FAMILY THE LEAST OF ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN? \*WHEREFORE [WHY] THEN SPEAKEST THOU SO TO ME?' {SAUL NEW THAT ISRAEL HAD REQUESTED A KING FROM SAMUEL BUT SAUL ALSO KNEW THAT HE WAS FROM THE WRONG TRIBE IN ISRAEL. THE KINGS FOR ISRAEL WERE SUPPOSED TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH [GENESIS 49:10] JUST AS THE LEVITICAL PRIESTS OF ISRAEL ARE TO COME ONLY FROM THE TRIBE OF LEVI AND THE FAMILY OF AARON [EXODUS 28:1] AND SAUL IS FROM THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN.}

'1 Samuel 10:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon [Saul] his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because \*the LORD hath anointed thee \*to be Captain [King] over his \*inheritance?' [The inheritance of God is both the Nation of Israel and the Gentiles, Jesus being the firstborn gets the double inheritance (Jews and Gentiles) for His firstborn double portion inheritance.]- Saul has been anointed into one of the offices of God as King and soon Saul will gain his second office of God as a Prophet. Later Saul will disobey God and he will take upon himself a third office of God when Saul himself builds his own altar and offers a burnt offering sacrifice to God, making himself a Priest to God and possibly in this case by building a sacrifice altar accidentally making himself a High Priest to God. Saul unknowingly or knowingly in taking on all three offices of God in being a King, Prophet and Priest Saul has declared himself to be the coming Messiah (Christ). The results are that Saul is immediacy rebuked by Samuel and Saul is stripped of his two offices of King and Prophet. - '1 Samuel 10:10-16 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him [Saul]; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, \*he [Saul] prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? \*Therefore it became a proverb [a well known saying], Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses [donkeys]: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. \*But of the matter of the Kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.' [\[link\]](#)

1 KINGS 1 - KING DAVID HAS BECOME TOO OLD TO SIT ON HIS ROYAL THRONE - ADONIJAH ATTEMPTS TO SET HIMSELF UPON HIS FATHER DAVID'S THRONE - KING DAVID DECLARES TO BATH-SHEBA THAT HE WILL PASS ALONG THE KINGDOM TO THEIR SON SOLOMON -- '1 KINGS 1:29-30 AND THE KING [DAVID] SWARE, AND SAID, AS THE LORD LIVETH, THAT HATH REDEEMED MY SOUL OUT OF ALL DISTRESS, EVEN AS I SWARE UNTO THEE BY THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL, SAYING, ASSUREDLY SOLOMON THY SON SHALL REIGN AFTER ME, AND HE SHALL SIT UPON MY THRONE IN MY STEAD; EVEN SO WILL I CERTAINLY DO THIS DAY.'

Solomon is anointed to be the 3rd and final King over a united Israel: '1 Kings 1:32-39 And King David said, Call me Zadok the [High] Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the King. The King also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And \*let Zadok the Priest and Nathan the Prophet anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, \*that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be King in my stead: and \*I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the King say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the Tabernacle [the Temple has not yet been built], and anointed Solomon. And they blew

the trumpet; and all the people said, God save King Solomon.' - The three offices of God; King, Priest and Prophet are all three still in existence and functioning separately in Israel during the reign of King Solomon. [\[link\]](#)

BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES - THE BOOKS OF 1 & 2 CHRONICLES COVER MOSTLY THE SAME INFORMATION AS 1 & 2 SAMUEL AND 1 & 2 KINGS - 1 & 2 CHRONICLES FOCUS MORE ON THE \*PRIESTLY ASPECT OF THE TIME PERIOD - THE BOOK OF 1 CHRONICLES WAS WRITTEN [POSSIBLY COMPILED/WRITTEN WHILE IN BABYLON (BY EZRA THE SCRIBE)] PREPARING FOR THE RETURN TO JERUSALEM AND ISRAEL AFTER THE EXILE - TO HELP THOSE RETURNING TO ISRAEL UNDERSTAND HOW TO WORSHIP GOD - {NOTE: THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD EACH PRODUCED THEIR OWN SCROLLS AND COMBINED THE SELECTED SCROLLS COMPOSE THE HOLY BIBLE. THE KINGS (1ST AND 2ND KINGS - [NOT SELECTED] THE BOOK OF JASHER AND THE BOOK OF THE ACTS OF SOLOMON, ETC.), THE PROPHETS (ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, DANIEL, ETC.) AND THE PRIESTS (1ST AND 2ND SAMUEL AND 1ST AND 2ND CHRONICLES, EZRA, NEHEMIAH, ETC.) - ONCE IN BABYLON AND IN CAPTIVITY FOR THE 70 YEARS THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAVING BEEN DESTROYED THE TEMPLE CEASED TO BE THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF JUDAISM AND THE BIBLE SCROLLS NOW BECAME THE PRIMARY FOCUS OF JUDAISM AND WHILE IN BABYLON WITHOUT A TEMPLE TO OFFICIATE AND SERVE IN THE O.T. BIBLE SCROLLS (UP UNTIL THAT POINT) WERE COMPILED, EDITED AND COMPOSED INTO THE BOOKS [THAT WE NOW HAVE TODAY] AND PRESENTED TO THE PEOPLE (PRIMARILY IN SYNAGOGUES) FOR THEIR OWN CONGREGATIONAL AND PERSONAL USE IN WORSHIP AND IN DAILY LIVING. - SO STARTING AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY WE NOW HAVE A SHIFT AWAY FROM THE TEMPLE [TABERNACLE, TEMPLE WORSHIP - STARTED BY MOSES AT MT. SINAI] AND ONTO THE SCRIPTURES AND THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SYNAGOGUE (JEWISH CHURCH). - ALSO NOTE: AT THIS POINT IN HISTORY THE WORD OF GOD [HAVING MOSTLY BEEN WRITTEN BY THAT TIME] IS ALREADY REPLACING AND SUPERSADING (LEVITICUS 17:11, JOHN 5:24, \*JOHN 6:63) THE BLOOD OF THE ANIMALS AS A CLEANSING OFFERING AND AS A SACRIFICE FOR MAN (JOHN 1:14, JOHN 15:3) UNTIL THE ULTIMATE SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST ON THE CROSS CAN SUSTAIN MANKIND FOR ALL ETERNITY.}

Brief Summary: The first 9 chapters of 1 Chronicles are dedicated to lists and genealogies. Further lists and genealogies are scattered throughout the rest of 1 Chronicles. In between, the Book of 1 Chronicles records David's ascension to the throne and his actions thereafter. The book concludes with David's son Solomon becoming King of Israel. Briefly outlined, the Book of 1 Chronicles is as follows: Chapters 1:1-9:23 - Selective Genealogies; Chapters 9:24-12:40 - David's ascent; Chapters 13:1-20:30 - David's reign. - Foreshadowings: In David's song of thanksgiving to God in 1 Chronicles 16:33, he refers to the time when God will come "to judge the earth." This foreshadows Matthew 25, in which Jesus describes the time when He will come to judge the earth. Through the parables of the ten virgins and the talents, He warns that those who are found without the blood of Christ covering their sins will be cast into "outer darkness." He encourages His people to be ready because when He comes, He will separate the sheep from the goats in judgment. - Part of the Davidic Covenant which God reiterates in chapter 17 refers to the future Messiah who would be a descendant of David. Verses 13-14 describe the Son who will be established in God's house and whose throne will be established forever. This can only refer to Jesus Christ. - Practical Application: Genealogies such as the ones in 1 Chronicles may seem dry to us, but they remind us that God knows each of His children personally, even down to the number of hairs on our heads (Matthew 10:30). We can take comfort in the fact that who we are and what we do is written forever in God's mind. If we belong to Christ, our names are written forever in the Lamb's book of Life (Revelation 13:8). [\[link\]](#)

EZRA BACKGROUND - THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL AND THE LAW, THE ARK OF THE COVENANT, THE DAY OF ATONEMENT AND THE LEGITIMACY OF THE MESSIAH [JESUS CHRIST] WHO WAS BORN UNDER THE LAW (GALATIANS 4:4) AND WHO FULFILLED AND REMOVED THE LAW -- '2 CHRONICLES 35:3 AND SAID [KING JOSIAH] UNTO THE [ZADOK] LEVITES THAT TAUGHT [MINISTRY OF TEACHING THE WORD OF GOD A HIGHER TESTIMONY MINISTRY THAN THE TEMPLE TESTIMONY MINISTRY WITH THE BLOOD OF ANIMALS] ALL ISRAEL, WHICH WERE HOLY UNTO THE LORD, \*\*PUT THE HOLY ARK [BACK] IN THE HOUSE [TEMPLE] WHICH SOLOMON THE SON OF DAVID KING OF ISRAEL DID BUILD; IT SHALL NOT BE A BURDEN UPON YOUR SHOULDERS [IT IS HIDDEN CLOSE BY, IN ONE OF SEVERAL NEARBY CAVES, TUNNELS AND CISTERN HIDING LOCATIONS]: SERVE NOW [ALSO WITH THE TESTIMONY OF THE BLOOD AND ANIMAL SACRIFICES] THE LORD YOUR GOD, AND HIS PEOPLE ISRAEL' -- 'MATTHEW 3:15 AND JESUS ANSWERING SAID UNTO HIM [JOHN THE BAPTIST], SUFFER IT TO BE SO NOW: FOR THUS \*\*IT BECOMETH US \*\*\*TO FULFILL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS [IN ORDER TO DO AWAY WITH THE LEVITICAL-AARONIC LAWS AND PRIESTHOOD AND TO THEN REPLACE IT WITH JESUS'S ROYAL LAWS AND HIS ROYAL 'RIGHTEOUS' ETERNAL LIFE PRIESTHOOD]. THEN HE SUFFERED HIM [AND JOHN BAPTIZED JESUS].' - ALSO NOTE: "ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS" IS ALSO A DIRECT REFERENCE TO JESUS'

MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD AS MELCHIZEDEK MEANS "TO WHOM ALSO ABRAHAM GAVE A TENTH PART OF ALL; FIRST BEING BY INTERPRETATION KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS" HEBREWS: 7:2 - ALL OF THE OLD TESTAMENT PROMISES, COVENANTS, COMMANDMENTS, OFFICES (KING, HIGH PRIEST, PROPHET), LAWS, PRIESTHOODS (AARONIC, ELI, ZADOK), FEAST DAYS, PROPHECIES (REVELATION 19:10) AND MESSIANIC BIBLICAL TYPES AND SHADOWS ARE DIRECTLY COMBINED AND FULFILLED IN THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST AND IN THE ONE NEW TESTAMENT COVENANT AND MINISTRY OF JESUS CHRIST THE TRUE MESSIAH!

Note: Regarding the Tabernacle and the Temples and the Ark of the Covenant. In reading the Bible's history of ancient Israel regarding the Ark of the Covenant it quickly becomes obvious, painfully obvious, that the Ark of the Covenant is missing from the Holy of Holies more often than it is there. For instance from the time of King Saul until the reign of King Solomon and the building of the 1st Temple the Ark of the Covenant is not in its proper location within the Holy of Holies. That means that throughout the entire Kingdom of King David the Ark was not in the Holy of Holies and therefore a proper observance of the feast of "The Day of Atonement" could not be observed and fulfilled. In other words it would probably not be possible for the Messiah to arrive (or be born) w/o having had the Ark of the Covenant located inside the Holy of Holies. - If it was necessary in "fulfilling all righteousness" and it probably was then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies in the 2nd Temple [Cyrus'/Herod's Temple] at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ. -- Having King David as a Biblical example of the Messiah [Jesus Christ] and King Solomon as a Biblical example of the coming Antichrist. -- King David was born in Bethlehem; King Solomon was born in Jerusalem [outside of Bethlehem]. King David was born when the Ark of the Covenant was located within the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle at Shiloh. King Solomon was born while the Ark of the Covenant was missing from within the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle having been moved from Shiloh to Gibeon without the Ark. - According to the book of Daniel - 'Daniel 9:27 And he [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [7 years]: and in the midst of the week [at 3½ years] he shall cause the [3rd Temple] sacrifice [animal blood sacrifices] and the oblation [Temple offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate [unholy], even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined [judgments of Revelation] shall be poured upon the desolate [earth].' - Note: It's possible that what Daniel is prophesying about is a Theological shift and not a Political shift {a point where Antichrist Politics (currently in progress in some form i.e. UN) \*\*completely merges with Antichrist Theology (currently in progress in some form i.e. purposely corrupted Bible versions, NKJV, MESSAGE, NIV, and Wikipedia)}. The coming 3rd Temple in Jerusalem is briefly going to reinstitute the animal sacrifices of the Eli Priesthood of the Old Testament then as the Antichrist claims to be the true Messiah it seems he will declare himself to be legitimate over Jesus Christ because the Antichrist will have the Ark of the Covenant within the Holy of Holies and of course could claim that Jesus did not - though Jesus did fulfilled all righteousness and if it was necessary then the Ark of the Covenant was within the Holy of Holies during the "Day of Atonement" for the year of the birth of Jesus Christ, if it was necessary and it probably was necessary as Jesus was born under the Law (Galatians 4:4) and came to fulfill the Law in order to abolish once and for all the Law. - Therefore there is a possible event where the Antichrist stops the Temple animal sacrifices because he is declaring himself to be the biblical fulfillment and then Theologically switches from the life of the animal blood [Eli's Priesthood] to his counterfeit ministry of [spirit life] through his words and his lies [imitating the Zadok Ministry], initiating the same Theological shift that the Bible initiates in Ministry from the physical life of the blood to the Spiritual life of the Word and completely counterfeiting the life and Ministry of the True Messiah, Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH - THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECY IS THE SAME AS THAT OF HAGGAI, BOTH SEERS [PROPHETS - 'SEER' IS A REFERENCE TO ANCIENT ISRAEL WHEN GOD LED THEM OUT OF EGYPT AND INTO THE PROMISE LAND THE PEOPLE COULD "SEE" GOD IN THEIR MIDST I.E THE PILLAR OF FIRE BY DAY; AFTER THE PEOPLE REJECTED GOD'S PRESENCE AND WANTED A KING (SAUL) THE MINISTRY SWITCHED FROM 'SEER' TO 'PROPHET' (1 SAMUEL 9:9)] MINISTERING DURING THE SAME PERIOD AND HAVING SIMILAR MISSIONS - ZECHARIAH'S MINISTRY WAS TO ENCOURAGE THE JEWISH REMNANT BY THE PROMISE OF PRESENT SUCCESS AND FUTURE GLORY - HIS THEME THEN WAS: IN VIEW OF THE FUTURE GLORIES OF THE TIMES OF THE MESSIAH, THE NATION SHOULD SERVE GOD FAITHFULLY THROUGH THEIR PRESENT DISTRESS - ZECHARIAH'S PROPHECIES WERE CONCERNED MORE WITH THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH TO BUILD A SPIRITUAL TEMPLE THAN WITH THE BUILDING OF ZERUBBABEL'S TEMPLE, WHICH WAS ONLY A TYPE OF THE FUTURE SPIRITUAL TEMPLE - THE BOOK BEGINS WITH AN ADMONITION AND THEN CONTINUES WITH A SERIES OF NINE VISIONS SYMBOLIC OF HOPE

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH: Zechariah's prophecies were concerned more with the coming of the Messiah to build a spiritual temple than with the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, which was only a type of the future spiritual temple. The Apostle

Peter has given us a splendid view of the inspiration and the ministry of the Old Testament prophets: Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into (1 Peter 1:10-12). -- THEME: The historical background of Zechariah's prophecy is the same as that of Haggai, both seers ministering during the same period and having similar missions. Zechariah's ministry was to encourage the Jewish remnant by the promise of present success and future glory. His theme then was: In view of the future glories of the times of the Messiah, the nation should serve God faithfully through their present distress. -- AUTHOR: Zechariah was probably born in Babylon. He was Haggai's colleague and began prophesying a short time after him. -- CONTENTS: 1. Symbolic: Visions of Hope (Chapters 1-6). The book begins with an admonition and then continues with a series of nine visions symbolic of hope. The visions are: 1. The horses. 2. The four horns and carpenters. 3. The measuring line. 4. \*Joshua (lit. Jesus), the High Priest. 5. The golden candlestick and the olive trees. 6. The flying roll. 7. \*The ephah [the 'End Time' return of the (demonic) spiritual realm back to Babylon]. 8. The four chariots. 9. The symbolic crowning of Joshua (Jesus), the High Priest. \*\*This was a symbolic merger of the two [previously unmergable] offices of King and (High) Priest in the coming of the Messiah [Jesus Christ, including the third office of Prophet - Jesus Christ being the King, the High Priest (Melchizedek) and the Prophet of God] ... [\[link\]](#)

ZECHARIAH'S EIGHT VISIONS FOR [THE GLORY AND HONOR OF] ISRAEL - {THE 9TH VISION (WORD FROM THE LORD) WAS "THE SYMBOLIC CROWNING OF JOSHUA, THE HIGH PRIEST. THIS WAS A SYMBOLIC MERGER OF THE TWO [THREE] OFFICES OF KING AND HIGH PRIEST [AND PROPHET THE 'BRANCH' (NAZARENE -NETZER THE GREEN LIVING, ALIVE, ANOINTED BRANCH CAPABLE OF GROWTH, BEARING FRUIT AND OF SELF REPRODUCTION)] IN THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST} - ZECHARIAH 6:11-15 THEN TAKE SILVER AND GOLD, AND MAKE CROWNS, AND SET THEM UPON THE HEAD OF JOSHUA THE SON OF JOSEDECH, THE HIGH PRIEST; AND SPEAK UNTO HIM, SAYING, THUS SPEAKETH THE LORD OF HOSTS, SAYING, BEHOLD THE MAN WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH [LIVING, CHRIST]; AND HE SHALL GROW UP OUT OF HIS PLACE [HEAVEN], AND \*\*HE SHALL BUILD THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD: EVEN HE SHALL BUILD THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD; AND HE SHALL BEAR [HAVE] THE GLORY, AND SHALL SIT AND RULE UPON HIS THRONE [KING]; AND HE SHALL BE A \*PRIEST UPON HIS THRONE: AND THE COUNSEL OF PEACE SHALL BE BETWEEN THEM BOTH [OFFICE OF KING AND OFFICE OF PRIEST]. AND [FOR A PROPHECY REMEMBRANCE] THE CROWNS [JUST MADE BY ZECHARIAH] SHALL BE TO HELEM, AND TO TOBIJAH, AND TO JEDAIAH, AND TO HEN THE SON OF ZEPHANIAH, \*FOR A MEMORIAL [REMEMBRANCE] IN THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD [INTENDED TO BE THERE UNTIL THE MESSIAH COMES - JESUS WAS INSTEAD CROWNED WITH THORNS BY HEROD'S TROOPS (MATTHEW 27:29)]. AND THEY [GENTILES] THAT ARE FAR OFF SHALL COME AND BUILD IN THE [ETERNAL] TEMPLE OF THE LORD, AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU. \*AND THIS [CROWNING THE MESSIAH IN JERUSALEM] SHALL COME TO PASS, IF YE WILL DILIGENTLY OBEY THE VOICE OF THE LORD YOUR GOD. - {NOTE: THIS WILL STILL COME TO PASS, NOT AT THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS BUT AT THE 2ND COMING OF JESUS.}

What Does This Mean to Us? - The rest of the book of Zechariah contains more promises of forgiveness for Israel, blessings of restoration of the land and people from exile, and judgment on the nations who come against God's eternal plans and promises. Of the people of Israel, God called them to "administer true justice; show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other" (Zech. 7:9-10). Of the land of Israel, God cries out: "I am very jealous for Zion; I am burning with jealousy for her I will return to Zion and dwell in Jerusalem I will save My people from the countries of the east and the west. I will bring them back to live in Jerusalem; they will be My people, and I will be faithful and righteous to them as their God" (Zech. 8:2,3,8). Of the people of the nations, God says, "In those days, ten men from all languages and nations will take firm hold of one Jew by the edge of his robe and say, 'Let us go with you, because we have heard that God is with you'" (Zech. 8:23). Of the choice the nations must make: "I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that sends all the surrounding people reeling. Judah will be besieged as well as Jerusalem. On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves On that day, I will set out to destroy all the nations that attack Jerusalem" (Zech. 12:2-3,9). Of the Jewish people, He says: "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on Me, the one they have pierced, and mourn for Him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for Him as one grieves for a firstborn son

On that day, a fountain will be opened to the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to cleanse them from sin and impurity" (Zech. 12:10; 13:1). Of the Messiah, "On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. Then, the survivors from all the nations that have attacked Jerusalem will go up year after year to worship the King, the Lord Almighty, and to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles" (Zech. 14:4,16)."In that day in that day." This book is a most prophetic book, which says much about Israel in a future day when the Jewish people will return from exile and restore the land to its former glory. Messiah will come and establish Himself in Jerusalem where He will rule and reign in justice over the whole world from Jerusalem. This is that day, and we can be excited that we can be a part of prophecy, not only witnessing God's plan unfolding, but participating in prophecy through the projects and programs of Bridges for Peace and other Christian Zionist organizations. As we say at Bridges for Peace, "Don't just read about Bible prophecy when you can be a part of it." Get involved. Pray. Give. And, participate. Psalm 102:13 says it all: "The time to favor Zion [Israel] is now!" [\[link\]](#)

ACTS 7 - STEPHEN UNDER ARREST FOR BLASPHEMY AND ON TRIAL FOR HIS LIFE IN JERUSALEM - STEPHEN USES AS HIS DEFENSE THE KNOWN FACT THAT NEARLY EVERY SINGLE PROPHET OF IMPORTANCE TO ISRAEL THROUGHOUT THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL HAVE FIRST REJECTED THE TRUE PROPHET BEFORE THEY ULTIMATELY ACCEPTED THEM AND THEIR MINISTRY AS BEING OF GOD - STEPHEN IS SAYING THAT JESUS WAS OBVIOUSLY GOD IN THE FLESH THOUGH MANY PEOPLE REFUSED TO BELIEVE IT BUT THEN REJECTING THE TRUE PROPHETS OF GOD IS THE TRACK RECORD OF MANKIND WHEN IT COMES TO INTERACTIONS BETWEEN MAN AND GOD - MANKIND HAS A PROPENSITY TO REJECT THE TRUE INTERACTION WITH GOD WHILE AT THE SAME TIME EMBRACE THE FALSE PROPHETS OF THE WORLD -- 'ACTS 7:52-53 WHICH OF THE [TRUE] PROPHETS HAVE NOT YOUR FATHERS PERSECUTED? AND THEY HAVE SLAIN THEM [TRUE PROPHETS] WHICH SHEWED BEFORE [PROPHESIED] OF THE COMING OF THE JUST ONE [JESUS CHRIST]; OF WHOM YE HAVE BEEN NOW THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS [THEIR JEWISH FOREFATHERS PUT TO DEATH THE TRUE PROPHETS BUT THEY MANAGED TO GO A STEP FURTHER AND PUT TO DEATH THE MESSIAH, JESUS THE ONE PROPHESIED ABOUT]: WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE LAW [THE IMAGE OF JESUS] BY THE DISPOSITION OF ANGELS, AND HAVE NOT KEPT IT [BECAUSE THE LAW REVEALED THE NATURE OF JESUS].'

Acts 7:52-60 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [Messiah]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law [Divinely] by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart [enraged in their soul], and they gnashed on him with their teeth. \*But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, \*looked up stedfastly \*into heaven, \*and saw the glory of God, \*and Jesus \*standing [Jesus is standing as the Melchizedek High Priest ready to receive into Heaven the acceptable offering of the sacrifice and life of Stephen] on the right hand of God, And said, \*\*Behold, I see the Heavens opened, and the Son of Man [Jesus] standing on the right hand of God [Father]. Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city [outside the city limits, probably at the dump], and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [later the Apostle Paul] {Note: Saul (the Apostle Paul) although perfectly within his rights did not throw a stone himself - Paul was not the violent aggressor that the secular world wants to portray}. And they [not Saul] stoned Stephen, \*\*\*calling upon God, and \*\*saying [as Jesus said from His cross (Luke 23:46)], Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. \*And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge [as Jesus had said from His cross (Luke 23:34)]. And when he had said this, he fell asleep [to the Christian death is as harmless as sleep and often in the Bible death is referred to simply as a [harmless] sleep for those who are saved and will awake in Heaven]. - Note: Normally in the Bible Jesus is represented as seated [enthroned]at the right hand of the Father Matthew 26:64)however Stephen describes Jesus as standing - standing is a part of the office of the High Priest - sitting is a part of the office of the King. Jesus preforms all three offices of God as King of the Universe, High Priest [Melchizedek] and True Prophet. The Christian Stephen lived his life with Jesus as his example, he preached his life with Jesus as his example and in his death (sleep) he departed with Jesus as his example and as such Stephen saw Jesus standing in Heaven and was received directly into Heaven receiving what the Apostle Paul would call the martyrs death the "better resurrection" (Hebrews 11:35). [\[link\]](#)

HEARTLIGHT.ORG: THE AUTHORITY OF REALITY "DRAW NIGH TO GOD, AND HE WILL DRAW NIGH TO YOU" (JAMES 4:8) - FROM MY UTMOST FOR HIS HIGHEST, BY OSWALD CHAMBERS

It is essential to give people a chance of acting on the truth of God. The responsibility must be left with the individual, you cannot act for him, it must be his own deliberate act, but the evangelical message ought always to lead a man to act. The paralysis of refusing to act leaves a man exactly where he was before; when once he acts, he is never the same. It is the foolishness of it that stands in the way of hundreds who have been convicted by the Spirit of God. Immediately I precipitate myself over into an act, that second I live; all the rest is existence. The moments when I truly live are the moments when I act with my whole will. Never allow a truth of God that is brought home to your soul to pass without acting on it, not necessarily physically, but in will. ... We have to go clean over on some word of our redeeming Lord and transact business with Him. His word "come" means "transact." "Come unto Me." The last thing we do is to come; but everyone who does come knows that that second the supernatural rush of the life of God invades him instantly. The dominating power of the world, the flesh and the devil is paralysed, not by your act, but because your act has linked you on to God and His redemptive power. [\[link\]](#)

## **A pact with the Devil – 10 parts**

PIMPPREACHER VIA APOSTASYWATCH: MINISTER OR SINISTER? HOW TO KNOW WHEN YOUR CHURCH HAS BECOME A CULT - EVERYTHING IS ABOUT CONTROL - THE MAIN TOOLS USED TO CONTROL MEMBERS ARE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION - \*THE INTIMIDATION AND MANIPULATION ARE VERY SUBTLE AND DISGUISED WITH A FALSE SENSE OF LOVE AND CONCERN - IT'S ALL A STRATEGIC COURTSHIP

RUNNING GAME The Cult [suspect Church] will have a team of people (we will call them the GAMERS) who are assigned to COURT you (THE PROSPECT) [for their gain - power, prestige, finances, etc]. The courtship begins with COMMUNICATION. Good communication starts with paying attention to what is said. The Gamer will ask strategic questions about the PROSPECT, their family and their life. Once they hear something they can identify with the prospect (YOU) they will begin telling the prospect how wonderful the church is (disclaimer: they will always say "we're not a perfect church, but we love God and our Pastor loves the people of God, we are a loving church"). -- The Gamer will tell a story about how they were so lost, broke down, and hurt BUT because of this ministry they were able to get their lives together and they don't know where they would be without this ministry (\*not GOD, but the ministry) this will of course include many examples of how the Cult Pastor is very sincere and loving. This call will conclude with an invitation (FIRST DATE). This first date may be an invitation to come to the midweek service, a fellowship, or next Sunday's service and the prospect is told to ask for the Gamer as soon as they come through the door so the two of them can sit together. The members are moved by what they HEAR they are compelled to say YES TO THE FIRST DATE. ... PROPHET OR PROFIT? In treating the members as children they are taught to NEVER speak against the leader. In fact, any questioning of the ministry teachings, any criticism, any independent thinking is considered a form of rebellion. "Touch not my anointed and do my prophet no harm" I Chron. 16:22. There will be a strong emphasis on authority, unquestioning obedience and submission. Members become afraid to say anything, even if they know something is wrong because speaking against what they KNOW to be wrong is speaking against the "Pastor" and it's a SIN. They are convinced that if the Pastor is wrong - God will get him and when the "wrong" is continued they assume the Pastor was right. And if anyone is ever so bold to speak against the leader they are ostracized by the entire church. Yes, this "loving" church will turn their back on you. -- SIGNS TO LOOK FOR: 1. LOST OF INDIVIDUALITY. You are no longer a creative, independent thinking individual. Everyone must speak the SAME thing. say what the leader says at all times. any other opinion is going against God. 2. LOST OF RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHERS. Relationship with friends, relatives, and children - ANY NON-MEMBER is severed. - RELATIONSHIP IS BASED ON MEMBERSHIP 3. EXCESSIVE GIVING. Extreme pressure to give all you have. Several offerings, large sums, public announcement of your amount resulting in guilt and intimidation. 4. ISOLATION. Isolation from anything and anyone not directly affiliated with the church. 5. CONTROL OF TIME. 6. LOSS OF FREE WILL. Members cannot make any independent decisions concerning personal life. Cannot question leadership. [\[link\]](#)

PREDATORY TITHING - ED YOUNG'S TITHING SERMON: SHOW ME THE MONEY! - THE VIDEO OF ED YOUNG POSTED HERE ON SUNDAY HAS GOTTEN QUITE A BIT OF PLAY AROUND THE BLOGOSPHERE IT HAS EVEN MOVED OVER TO YOUTUBE - CHRISTIANS AND NON-

CHRISTIANS ALIKE ARE FLABBERGASTED THAT A PASTOR FROM THE PULPIT IS TRYING TO GET PEOPLE TO COMMIT TO GIVE 10% OF THEIR INCOME TO HIS CHURCH THROUGH AUTOMATIC WITHDRAWAL {NOTE: THE CORPORATION CHURCHES [501(c)3] NEED TO OWN UP TO THEIR PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS IN REPORTING AND ACCOUNTING FOR EVERY SINGLE DIME THAT THEY COLLECT IN OFFERINGS [SO CALLED TITHES, OFFERINGS, GIFTS]. THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO DESIGNATE 2011 AS A YEAR OF CHURCH ACCOUNTABILITY [ACTUALLY STARTING NOW!!] - NO PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF LEGAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PROVIDED BY THE CHURCH AND STAFF THEN NO MONEY PROVIDED BY THE CONGREGATION IT'S THAT SIMPLE!! - ALSO NOTE: THE PEOPLE THAT ARE BLINDLY DONATING TO DEMANDING AND OFFENSIVE PERSONALITIES ARE THE VERY PEOPLE THAT ARE ENABLING, PERPETUATING AND FURTHERING THIS VERY SERIOUS [\*PREDATORY TITHING] PROBLEM WITHIN THE CHURCH. IT'S IMPORTANT THAT EVERYONE WITHIN THE CONGREGATION ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY AND WITHHOLD FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM ANY CHURCH OR ORGANIZATION THAT IS NOT 100% TRANSPARENT WITH ITS ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE, AFFILIATIONS OR INCOME DISBURSEMENTS.} (YOUTUBE)

He tells them they are cursed if they don't tithe. He wonders why they come to church if they don't bring the tithe, tells them to stay home or play golf, to quit wasting Ed's and God's time. He says to watch your wallet if you're sitting next to a non-tither. He brags that "blessings track him down" for his 29 years of faithfulness. He even declares multiple times that the blessings of the Christian life are "all about the money". Ed even says "Show me the money" - which I take to mean "show me your bank account and routing number". He says that if you don't tithe, your marriage, your job, your kids, will all suffer because you're under God's curse. I hope that someone in Ed's circle of friends - maybe John Cross, or maybe Ed's father - someone, will help Ed see that he is abusing his congregation. Comments: Anonymous said... 80% of Ed young's church membership need to leave the church now. Those people should choose a place to meet and have a great time in fellowship. choose a God fearing man as a teacher while giving him some living standards. No jet. And learn the truth of the [B]ible. [\[link\]](#)

#### PREDATORY PREACHING - WHY SO MUCH ANGST ABOUT ANONYMOUS CRITICS? (AUDIO)

I recently came across the audio excerpt below from Matt Chandler, where he absolutely blasts people who would dare send him anonymous, critical emails. He angrily calls them several choice names like "pathetic" and "narcissistic zeros". I came across this audio clip at Dr. Alvin Reid's blog site, as he included Chandler's clip with his blog post here entitled "Dealing with Critics". You really have to listen to this. It gives I think a glimpse into just how much disdain there is for anonymous emailers and bloggers critical of the Southern Baptist power structure. It is my view, based on my experience as a formerly anonymous blogger, that Chandler's disdain for anonymous critics is shared by many of our Southern Baptist leaders. After all, Alvin Reid posts it for his readers (many of whom are our future pastors!), presumably as an example of how to view those who dare to criticize anonymously. [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: ONLY INFORMED RESPONSIBLE GIVING (TITHING) IS CHEERFUL GIVING - PREVIOUS YEAR 501c3 NON-PROFIT TAX FORM FILINGS SHOULD BE OPEN AND PUBLICALLY AVAILABLE (IN CHURCH OFFICES) AND ON THE INTERNET FOR ANYONE AND EVERYONE TO LOOK AT AND ONLY THEN IS A PERSON CAPABLE OF MAKING AN INFORMED DECISION ABOUT PERSONALLY DONATING TO CHARITABLE 'CHURCHES' AND CAUSES I.E. A HARVEST CRUSADE TYPE OF EVENT -- "2 CORINTHIANS 9:7 EVERY MAN ACCORDING AS HE PURPOSETH [RESPONSIBLY] IN HIS HEART, SO LET HIM GIVE; NOT GRUDGINGLY, OR OF NECESSITY: FOR GOD LOVETH A CHEERFUL [RESPONSIBLE] GIVER."

Only informed responsible giving (tithing) is cheerful giving! Not the ignorance is bliss, dutiful giving that the modern Church now wants us to participate in. -- "Ecclesiastes 7:12 For wisdom is a defense [refuge], and money [opportunity, power, influence, prestige] is a defense: but [more important than money] the excellency of [Biblical] knowledge [accurate, reliable Biblical doctrine] is, that wisdom giveth [eternal] life to them that have it." [\[link\]](#)

DONOR BILL OF RIGHTS - PHILANTHROPY (CHARITABLE DONATIONS) IS BASED ON VOLUNTARY ACTION FOR THE COMMON GOOD - IT IS A TRADITION [AND RELIGIOUS REQUIREMENT] OF GIVING AND SHARING THAT IS PRIMARY TO THE QUALITY OF LIFE - TO ASSURE THAT PHILANTHROPY MERITS THE RESPECT AND TRUST OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC, AND THAT DONORS AND PROSPECTIVE DONORS CAN HAVE FULL CONFIDENCE IN THE NOT-FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS AND CAUSES THEY ARE ASKED TO SUPPORT, WE DECLARE THAT ALL DONORS HAVE

THESE RIGHTS: I. TO BE INFORMED OF THE ORGANIZATION'S MISSION, OF THE WAY THE ORGANIZATION INTENDS TO USE DONATED RESOURCES, AND OF ITS CAPACITY TO USE DONATIONS EFFECTIVELY FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES - II. TO BE INFORMED OF THE IDENTITY OF THOSE SERVING ON THE ORGANIZATION'S GOVERNING BOARD, AND TO EXPECT THE BOARD TO EXERCISE PRUDENT JUDGMENT IN ITS STEWARDSHIP RESPONSIBILITIES - III. \*\*TO HAVE ACCESS TO THE ORGANIZATION'S MOST RECENT FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - IV. TO BE ASSURED THEIR GIFTS WILL BE USED FOR THE PURPOSES FOR WHICH THEY WERE GIVEN

I. To be informed of the organization's mission, of the way the organization intends to use donated resources, and of its capacity to use donations effectively for their intended purposes. II. To be informed of the identity of those serving on the organization's governing board, and to expect the board to exercise prudent judgment in its stewardship responsibilities. III. To have access to the organization's most recent financial statements. IV. To be assured their gifts will be used for the purposes for which they were given. V. To receive appropriate acknowledgement and recognition. VI. To be assured that information about their donations is handled with respect and with confidentiality to the extent provided by law. VII. To expect that all relationships with individuals representing organizations of interest to the donor will be professional in nature. VIII. To be informed whether those seeking donations are volunteers, employees of the organization or hired solicitors. IX. To have the opportunity for their names to be deleted from mailing lists that an organization may intend to share. X To feel free to ask questions when making a donation and to receive prompt, truthful and forthright answers. [\[link\]](#)

QUESTIONS TO ASK A NONPROFIT (CHURCH - CRUSADE - CONFERENCE - ETC.) \*BEFORE INVESTING IN [OR CONTRIBUTING TO] IT - 3. WHAT ARE YOUR ANNUAL GOALS, NEEDS, AND RESULTS? HOW DO THEY COMPARE TO SIMILAR ORGANIZATIONS IN YOUR COMMUNITY? - 6. HOW WELL HAVE YOU UTILIZED YOUR FUNDING? DESCRIBE HOW EFFICIENTLY YOU HAVE FULFILLED YOUR GOALS OF RECENT YEARS IN RELATIONSHIP TO THE AMOUNT OF FUNDS YOU HAVE RAISED

Thinking of donating to a nonprofit? Here are some suggested questions to ask nonprofit organizations before investing in them. The answers can help you determine which charities to give to and evaluate the performance of the philanthropies you already support. 1. How are you collaborating with similar organizations on a local, regional, or national level? 2. What are the main obstacles that inhibit the fulfillment of your mission? How are you planning to overcome them? 3. What are your annual goals, needs, and results? How do they compare to similar organizations in your community? 4. How much turnover have you experienced of employees and board members in the last two years {and how many related family members are employed and in what places within the organization}? 5. To what degree have you attracted new people {non-family members} and new ideas to your organization and board? 6. \*How well have you utilized your funding? Describe how efficiently you have fulfilled your goals of recent years in relationship to the amount of funds you have raised. 7. Most for-profit organizations have recently restructured themselves in recent years to become more efficient and productive. How, if at all, are you considering (or have you implemented) some version of this approach? 8. How efficiently is your organization run? To what degree have you assigned day-to-day management responsibilities to a tightly run executive committee instead of relying upon your full board? 9. Who are your main competitors and how do your results in recent years compare to theirs? [\[link\]](#)

TIPS FOR CHOOSING A CHARITY: A DONOR'S 9-STEP GUIDE TO GIVING WISELY - AVOID CHARITIES THAT WON'T SHARE INFORMATION OR PRESSURE YOU - REPUTABLE NONPROFITS: WILL DISCUSS THEIR PROGRAMS AND FINANCES - [THEY] DON'T USE PRESSURE TACTICS - ARE WILLING TO SEND YOU LITERATURE ABOUT THEIR WORK OR DIRECT YOU TO A WEB SITE - WILL TAKE "NO" FOR AN ANSWER - TRUST YOUR INSTINCTS: IF YOU STILL HAVE DOUBTS ABOUT A CHARITY, DON'T CONTRIBUTE TO IT - INSTEAD, FIND ANOTHER NONPROFIT THAT DOES THE SAME KIND OF WORK AND WITH WHICH YOU FEEL COMFORTABLE, THEN MAKE YOUR DONATION

Tips for Choosing a Charity: A Donor's 9-Step Guide to Giving Wisely - Here are GuideStar's tips for donors who want to give with their heads as well as their hearts. Researching Charities Clarify your values. Do this before you open your checkbook, volunteer your time, or look at that letter from a charity. Identify your preferences. Ask yourself: "What is important to me?" The environment? Education? Hunger? Animal welfare? Helping sick children? Where should the charity do its work-in your neighborhood, region, the nation, or internationally? Ask yourself if you want to support a large

or small charity, a new or an old one. Search the GuideStar database to find charities that meet your criteria. Focus on the mission. Look at each charity's description in the GuideStar search results, on its Web site, or in its literature. Find the nonprofits that fit best with your values. Eliminate organizations that don't meet your criteria. Now you're ready to look more closely at these organizations. Evaluating Charities Get the cold, hard facts. A reputable organization will: Define its mission and programs clearly. Have measurable goals. Use concrete criteria to describe its achievements. Compare apples to apples. Be sure to compare charities that do the same kind of work, especially if you're looking at their finances. The type of work a charity does can affect its operating costs dramatically. Avoid charities that won't share information or pressure you. Reputable nonprofits: Will discuss their programs and finances. Don't use pressure tactics. Are willing to send you literature about their work or direct you to a Web site. Will take "no" for an answer. Trust your instincts. If you still have doubts about a charity, don't contribute to it. Instead, find another nonprofit that does the same kind of work and with which you feel comfortable, then make your donation. [\[link\]](#)

EXTREMELY IMPORTANT VIEWING!!! PART 8 - DIALECTIC DECEPTION - [TO DOWNLOAD CLICK THE SHARE BUTTON] (ONLINE VIDEO)

\*Emerging Church DVD (Online) This two hour and forty-five minute DVD takes a hard look into the beliefs and practices of what has become one of the most dangerous deceptions assaulting God's people today - The Emergent Church. - Part 8: Sandy Simpson speaks on: Methods used by false teachers to deceive God's people. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: AFTER THE BREAK - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS GOING TO RESPOND [WITH A 10 PART INVESTIGATION ARTICLE] INTO THE WHOLESAL MANIPULATION AND FRAUD THAT IS TAKING PLACE WITHIN THE CURRENT GREATER CHRISTIAN CHURCH MOVEMENT - REGARDING BOTH THE FRAUD AND WHOLESAL MANIPULATION [A DELIBERATE CONVERGENCE OF THE CHURCH, EMERGING CHURCH AND THE NEW AGE AGENDA] THAT JUST OCCURRED DURING THE 2010 DESIRING GOD CONFERENCE AND ALSO OF THE RELATED FRAUD THAT IS ABOUT TO TAKE PLACE IN THE COMING CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA - 2010 APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE [NOVEMBER 5-6, 2010] -- COMING SOON: EXPOSING CHUCK SMITH - THE CALVARY CHAPEL FRAUD - A 10 PART INVESTIGATION!!!

The Christian Church body as a whole after having just endured the unjust and unethical manipulations of the Dr. John Piper (Bethlehem Baptist Church, Minneapolis) - Dr. Rick Warren (Saddleback Church, Lake Forest, California - SBC Affiliated) 2010 Desiring God fiasco, now the greater Evangelical Church is expected to be forced to endure yet another conference of fraud, lies and deceit - this time it is the 2010 Apologetics Conference by Dr. Norman Geisler's Veritas Seminary (Murrieta, California) featuring the discredited (SBC Affiliated) [Liberty University - professor] Ergun Caner and is being hosted at the Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, Sr. Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE {SCROLL DOWN FOR UPDATES}: BEFORE I BEGIN TO POST AGAIN - I JUST WANT TO RECAP A FEW ITEMS AND I FEEL THE NEED TO REITERATE THE PURPOSE AND SERVANT [SERVICE] ORIENTED ASPECT OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY - BECAUSE SADLY SOME PEOPLE WANT TO PORTRAY INTERNET BLOGGERS AS FRUSTRATED, OR 2ND CLASS, OR SOMETHING ELSE ALL BECAUSE THEY DON'T UNDERSTAND THE VALUE AND INTENTIONS OF INTERNET [CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP] BLOGGING

I spent most of the last week visiting [doing some upkeep] at my Mom's [my Dad passed away this past spring]. My Mom and I wanted to go to Church [with a friend and neighbor of my Mom's] and by coincidence her neighbor is now attending the old Church where my Mom used to attend [for a couple of years] and took me and my sisters to while we were really young [I was about 2 years - 4 years old]. I have few memories of that old Church [I certainly wasn't saved there and probably few people are] but I have a few memories and while I was sitting in the service this last week I had several thoughts but primarily I was just so grateful for the personal relationship I have with Jesus Christ [something that as a small child I though was impossible to have] and also how grateful I am for the opportunity of the Basic Christian ministry to post Christian material and information on the internet for others to use and enjoy in their own relationship with God. -- In 1996-1998 I attended a two year ministry school [under Chuck Smith at Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, CA] that was primarily geared towards future pastors but I applied to [and graduated] the school in my then current ministry capacity as a volunteer counselor [a volunteer counselor at a pro-life family clinic] and not as a pastor or even as a future pastor. - The Basic Christian Ministry this coming spring will celebrate 10 amazing years of on-line internet ministry. The first two

documents electronically published (posted) were the Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion [2001 version] and the 132 Topics of Basic Christian: Theology. Then the first articles were 'Biblical Proof that Jesus is God' followed by the posting of the previously researched 'The 7 Miracles of Jesus in the Gospel of John'. With these early postings [2001-2003] I felt at the time that the ministry had already reached [most] of its ministry goals and that any future ministry up until now has primarily been a sort of a wonderful, beyond my expectations, bonus opportunity. -- This past Sunday I also realized that I am completely dedicated to internet ministry and to providing internet resources and look forward to the next decade of internet ministry service. A decade that will provide many more advances and innovations in the Basic Christian ministry as the ministry begins [starting late next year] to transition away from the text postings of today and into video postings drawn and refined from all of the current Basic Christian material. [\[link\]](#)

## PART 1 - INTRODUCTION: EXPOSING THE MODERN CHURCH

It's true that there is a hidden NWO agenda [now more visible and more widely known to the public] and it's understandable that secular groups [i.e. UN, Think Tanks, Universities, CIA, Skull & Bones, etc.] would seek to impose a secular [ultimately Satanic] rule of order among all people and all Nations - But what is completely unacceptable is that so many in the Church movement [i.e. Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, R.C. Sproul, Brian Broderson, Ergun and Emir Caner, etc. ] would so actively participate and join in an emergent Antichristian/Antichrist movement [of deliberate lies and deceit formed against the true Christian Church] to the extent that it is now completely reasonable to question whether (since 9-11-2001) they are any longer or [in some cases] ever were Christians? [\[link\]](#)

## PART 2 - OCCULT SIGNATURES: THE [NWO] OCCULT COMMUNICATES IN A SEPARATE HIDDEN BUT OPEN MANNER THAT ATTEMPTS [OFTEN SUCCESSFULLY] TO REVEAL THEIR TRUE INTENTIONS AND IDENTITIES TO OTHER OCCULT GROUPS BUT IS GENERALLY MASKED TO THE GENERAL PUBLIC

Occult (Satanic) signatures that are now commonly and widely used within the Christian Church -- the number 13 [or the reverse 31] as conference dates, numbers of topics or speakers, etc. Using Latin (Roman Catholic) names in Protestant ministries i.e. Norman Geislers 'Veritas' (Latin for truth) Seminary [V - a Hebrew 6 - is also considered occult - the number of fallen man] and Chuck Smith's 'Calvary' (Latin for skull) Chapel i.e. Skull (Satan's) Chapel [Pastor Chuck Smith might have been purposefully looking for a Satanic Signature in his 1965 move from his Riverside, CA ministry to the existing Calvary Chapel - Costa Mesa, CA fellowship]. - Other occult signatures include using a B&W bio photo as in the movie 'The Wizard of Oz' where reality, real life was portrayed in dull B&W while color was reserved only for the alternate Oz occult realm. Use of highly occult influenced bible translations notably the occult bible version NKJV. [\[link\]](#)

WELCOME TO \*VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY [USE OF A HORNED (SATANIC) \*V] ONLINE (VESO) WHERE STUDENTS MAY ENROLL AND COMPLETE THEIR EXTERNAL STUDY COURSES ONLINE OR CHECK YOUR RESIDENTIAL COURSE PAGES FROM ANYWHERE IN THE WORLD

Welcome to Veritas Evangelical Seminary Online (VESO) where students may enroll and complete their external study courses online or check your residential course pages from anywhere in the world. VESO also offers those enrolled in specific courses the opportunity to interact with others in the course, including your professor. This is accomplished by clicking on the specific course title on the left of your browser screen. In addition, faculty and students may discuss, interact, and build each other up in the Lord! Feel free to explore the VESO Forum where your written posts and questions may be read and replied to by others in the VES family. There is also a chat option where you can engage in real time communication with others that happen to be on line. [\[link\]](#)

CODEx MAGICA: V - VICTORY FOR THE DEVIL - SIGN OF THE HORNED GOD, PAN (SATAN) - THE COMPLETE BOOK OF WITCHCRAFT3 EXPLAINS FURTHER THE OCCULT MEANING - WHEN THE [V] SIGN IS GIVEN TO PRODUCE A SHADOW BEHIND, A DIABOLICAL IMAGE APPEARS

THAT SEEMS TO BE THE FACE OF THE DEVIL - WITCHES AND MAGICIANS -AND SOME CATHOLIC POPES -USED THIS IMAGE TO EFFECT EMOTIONAL RESPONSE

[V] A Symbol of Wrath and Destruction: The "V" sign as displayed by the hand is also used by Illuminists in the form of the letter V with two straight lines angled to meet at a point facing downward. It becomes a V device, or chevron, and has been adopted for the uniforms of military troops of some countries. Resembling a downward pointing triangle with the top line open or omitted symbolizes fiery destruction and wrath on the object at which it is pointed. About 12 years ago, a few Satan worshippers arrived secretly in the darkness at my ministry building and evidently carried out a ritual. For many months we had received anonymous telephone threats, so were not surprised. On the concrete porch near our front door, the vandals had scratched a "V" pointing to the entrance, and there were signs of candle use and the burning of objects. Here we see the fantastic beliefs by occultists that their rituals create reality. -- Triple 6 or 666: As we have previously seen, the Jewish cabala is at the root of most wicked systems of magic. The cabala (or Kabbalah) is the fount of doctrine for Freemasonry and for many other secret societies. We can expect, therefore, that the "V" sign is also emphasized by the rabbinical priests of cabalism. And in fact, we find that the rabbis teach that the meaning of the Hebrew letter for V (Vau) is "Nail," and nail is a secret title for Satan. (Its corrupt meaning comes from the nails driven into the hands of Jesus crucified.) Vau, or V, is the sixth letter in the Hebrew alphabet [6 the number of man - fallen mankind], and, of course, the Book of Revelation reveals that the name of the beast, or AntiChrist, is coded with the number of triple 6, or 666. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARYCIC.ORG: CHUCK SMITH OF CALVARY CHAPEL COSTA MESA [B&W BIO PHOTO] - GAYLE ERWIN THE MAN, THE MYTH [IN CARTOON CARICATURE]

Calvary Chapel Iowa City Church Vision: The emphasis of our church is to make mature disciples of Jesus Christ. The Great Commission commands in Matthew 28:20 that we are to be "teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you." We are doing the very same things that have been done for nearly 2000 years. In Acts 2:42, Luke tells us that the early church was continuing steadfastly in the teaching of God's Word, in fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. Acts 2:46 tells us that they were praising God and verse 47 it tells us that "the Lord added to His church daily those who were being saved." Our hope and prayer is to win the lost to Christ, disciple and grow them into mature Christians. We desire believers that God can and will use as His vessels of honor, His workmanship created for good works and for His pleasure. [\[link\]](#)

JOHN MACARTHUR [B&W BIO PHOTO]

John MacArthur is my favorite preacher for a few reasons. First, it is his unwavering defense of Truth; Second, his consistent life; and Third, his consistent theology to let the text of scripture speak for itself. The message I used in this sermon jam ("rekindling your love for Christ") I have probably listened to 20 times and yes it is still one of my favorite messages out there. If any of you would like access to all of MacArthur's preaching messages for free visit <http://www.gty.org/>. [\[link\]](#)

ERGUN CANER [B&W BIO PHOTO]

The Southern Baptist minister who leads Liberty University's seminary made a career as a go-to authority on Islam for the evangelical world, selling thousands of books and touring the country as a former Muslim who discovered Jesus Christ. Now Ergun Caner is being investigated by the Lynchburg, Va., university - founded by the Rev. Jerry Falwell - over allegations that he fabricated or embellished his past.

[\[link\]](#)

RICK WARREN ON THE COVER OF TIME MAGAZINE [B&W COLOR TONES, BIO PHOTO] - RICK WARREN MAKES USE OF MULTIPLE B&W PHOTOS AS WELL AS MULTIPLE [CARTOON CARICATURE] DEPICTIONS OF HIMSELF AND HIS MINISTRY

The Internet is abuzz about author and pastor Rick Warren being temporarily blinded by firestick plant sap. Rick was pruning a firestick plant in his yard when he got some of the sap on his hands. According to publicist A. Larry Ross, "He went to wipe his brow and immediately experienced excruciating pain in both eyes." The sap of the Firestick plant, or *Euphorbia tirucalli*, is corrosive and extremely toxic. [\[link\]](#)

PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSON [B&W COLOR TONES, BIO PHOTO] ASSOCIATE PASTOR OF CALVARY CHAPEL COSTA MESA

"Anything that will help Christian people get more into the word and more out of the word is bound to be a great blessing. This book will do just that. Andy has done a fantastic job of laying out numerous options for Bible Study. I'm sure there's a method here that will be helpful for most everyone who is serious about growing in the Lord through his word." [\[link\]](#)

PART 3 - REPLACING THE TRUE (FREE) CHRISTIAN CHURCH WITH A FALSE (BONDAGE) NWO CHURCH: CHURCHES LIKE CHRYSTAL CATHEDRAL (ROBERT H. SCHULLER), CALVARY CHAPEL (CHUCK SMITH, BRIAN BRODERSON), FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH OF WOODSTOCK, GA (JOHNNY HUNT), LIBERTY UNIVERSITY (JERRY FALWELL JR.) HAVE GONE THROUGH EXTENSIVE EMPLOYEE LAYOFFS AND SHIFTS IN RECENT TIMES

These Church 'disorder' replacements of pastors and staff employees, whether through leadership changes (i.e. Brian Broderon) or financial crisis or crises, either perceived (Church of Woodstock) or real (Chrystal Cathedral) are having the very real and intended results of rapidly removing a once solid Christian base and replacing it with a new and now solid Emergent Church [i.e. Ergun Caner] - NWO - New Age, or even a Satanic base of church staff members, instructors and pastors. With the very real and intended result of stripping the True Christian Church of its [Gospel] identity and of any safety net that might have been in place for any Christians in need of actual ministry, counseling or any of a variety of support, assistance and aid programs. [\[link\]](#)

{HIGHLY RECOMMENDED!!} PIRATE CHRISTIAN RADIO: . [PASTOR] MAC BRUNSON SAYS AMERICA IS BEING JUDGED BECAUSE CHRISTIANS AREN'T TITHING {NOTE: CHRISTIANS AREN'T UNDER THE LAW - OR AT LEAST WE ARE NOT SUPPOSED TO BE - UNLESS SOME UNSCRUPULOUS PERSON IS TRYING TO PUT US [UNDER THEIR OWN LAW] AND IN BONDAGE FOR THEIR OWN PERSONAL AGENDA AND OWN PERSONAL FINANCIAL GAIN! - IT'S ALSO VERY INTERESTING THAT THE [PASTORS] DEMANDING TITHES ARE THE SAME PASTORS WHO REPEATEDLY REFUSE THEIR OBLIGATION TO OPENLY DISCLOSE THEIR CHURCH'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. - ALSO NOTE: IT'S COMPLETELY IRRESPONSIBLE ON OUR PART TO DONATE [MONEY, TIME, RESOURCES, ETC.] TO SOME MAN'S PRIVATE MINISTRY WITHOUT OUR HAVING COMPLETE ACCESS TO ALL FINANCIAL RECORDS. SO IN THIS CASE AND OTHERS, BANKRUPTCY ISN'T A BAD THING AS THESE MEGA CHURCHES ARE ALREADY MORALLY BANKRUPT AND PROBABLY SHOULDN'T EVEN TRY TO BE IN THE BUSINESS OF PREACHING THE FREE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST!} (MP3 - DOWNLOAD LINK IS ON THE MAIN PAGE)

[Saul] The Rebel King -- . Mac Brunson Says America is Being Judged Because Christians Aren't Tithing . Is Perry Noble Qualified to be a Pastor to Pastors? . Sermon Review: [Saul] The Rebel King by Pastor Gervaise Nicholas Edward Charmley --- [\[link\]](#)

ROBERT SCHULLER [SR.] PLEADS FOR TROUBLED (BANKRUPT) CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL - ROBERT H. SCHULLER , WHO IS TRYING TO PULL HIS CALIFORNIA MEGACHURCH FROM BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION, PLEADED WITH HIS CONGREGATION FOR HELP SUNDAY - "IF YOU ARE A TITHER, \*BECOME A DOUBLE-TITHER [WHERE IS THAT IN THE BIBLE?]. IF YOU ARE NOT A TITHER, BECOME A TITHER. THIS MINISTRY HAS EARNED {BUT NOW WITH (TOO MANY SCAMS) HAS LOST} YOUR TRUST. THIS MINISTRY HAS EARNED YOUR HELP" - THE CRYSTAL

CATHEDRAL, WHICH FILED FOR CHAPTER 11 BANKRUPTCY LAST WEEK, WILL LIKELY SPEND THE COMING WEEKS TRYING TO RESTRUCTURE ITS STAGGERING DEBT {THE TEACHING THAT CHRISTIANS ARE SUPPOSED TO TITHE TO SOME MAN'S MINISTRY IS A MODERN MYTH AND A COMPLETELY FALSE TEACHING AT THAT! TITHING WAS OF THE JEWISH OLD TESTAMENT LAW AND JESUS FULFILLED THE LAW, \*FREEING US FROM THE LAW, YET MANY LIKE THE SCHULLERS [ROBERT SR. AND DAUGHTER SHEILA] WANT TO PUT CHRISTIANS BACK UNDER THE LAW AND SPECIFICALLY THE EXCESSIVE 'BONDAGE' OF TITHING SIMPLY FOR THEIR OWN PERSONAL [PRIMARILY FINANCIAL] GAIN. -- "GALATIANS 5:1 STAND FAST THEREFORE IN THE LIBERTY WHEREWITH [JESUS] CHRIST HATH MADE US FREE [FROM THE O.T. LAW AND INTO A N.T. RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD], AND BE NOT ENTANGLED AGAIN WITH [I.E. TITHING] THE YOKE OF BONDAGE."}

"Budgets could not be cut fast enough to keep up with the unprecedented rapid decline in revenue due to the recession," Senior Pastor Sheila Schuller Coleman said in a statement. Services and programs at the landmark church will continue, including the "Hour of Power" TV program, she said. The beleaguered glass cathedral canceled its "Glory of Easter" for the first time this year and could be forced to cancel its popular Christmas spectacular next month. The pageants, which charged up to \$45 admission, drew thousands of people. "It was a very big production," said Juliet Noriega, the wardrobe manager for the pageants, who claims she is owed more than \$11,000. In a statement, Schuller Coleman said the bankruptcy filing was necessary because a small number of creditors chose to file lawsuits and obtained court-ordered writs to attach the church's bank accounts and assets in an attempt to get paid immediately. ... The church's money troubles have forced it to lay off 140 people in the past year, halve its "Hour of Power" air time and even dismiss its orchestra and professional choir singers, church officials have said. The church choir is now made entirely up of volunteers. In May, the church sold land donated by a San Juan Capistrano couple for \$22.5 million. ... The cathedral decided to file for Chapter 11 only after some of its creditors sued for payment, according to church officials. Hundreds of creditors could be owed between \$50 million and \$100 million, according to documents filed in U.S. Bankruptcy Court. Its largest creditors include several television stations. The iconic church was founded by the Rev. Robert H. Schuller in a rented drive-in movie theater in 1955 and came to prominence through the "Hour of Power" television show, which reaches millions of viewers. ... At a news conference, Schuller recalled her father's popular proverb, "Tough times never last, but tough people do." She stressed that the church's "message of hope will continue." Schuller did not return phone calls seeking comment. [\[link\]](#)

WSJ: [MEGA CHURCH] CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL'S CRACKS SHOW IN BANKRUPTCY FILING [AFTER - THE YOUNGER SCHULLER [ROBERT A. SCHULLER] (PREACHING AN EXCELLENT GOSPEL MESSAGE) WAS REMOVED AS (CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL) PRESIDENT IN NOVEMBER 2008 WHEN THE DIVISION BETWEEN (NWO) FATHER AND (CHRISTIAN) SON BECAME SIGNIFICANT ENOUGH TO ADVERSELY AFFECT THE CORPORATION [A.K.A. CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL] THE ELDER DR. SCHULLER [ROBERT H. SCHULLER] BUILT - ANSWERS.COM] - THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL CHURCH IN GARDEN GROVE, CALIF., FILED FOR BANKRUPTCY PROTECTION [OCTOBER 18, 2010] AMID \$48 MILLION IN DEBT - THE CHURCH'S FILING LISTS 550 (UNPAID) CREDITORS

How the 55-year-old church will survive is another matter. The ministry, founded by Mr. Schuller in 1955 in rented space at a drive-in theater, now owes \$12 million to creditors and holds a \$36 million mortgage with Farmers & Merchants Bank of Long Beach, Calif. The church was roiled by leadership changes after the abrupt departure in 2008 of Mr. Schuller's son as head pastor. Mr. Schuller's daughter, Sheila Schuller Coleman, now presides as pastor. Mr. Schuller, 84, preaches occasionally. "The period of unsettled leadership caused some...to leave the ministry, resulting in reduced revenue for an organization that exists primarily on donations," court documents say. [\[link\]](#)

RELIGIOUS WORKERS DENIED JOBLESS BENEFITS - EARLIER THIS YEAR, A SURVEY BY THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CHURCH BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION SHOWED THAT 32 PERCENT OF RESPONDING U.S. CHURCHES WERE HAVING ECONOMY-RELATED DIFFICULTIES, UP FROM 14% IN AUGUST - 20% SAID THEY HAD LAID OFF STAFF - BENEFITS ARE AVAILABLE ONLY TO PEOPLE WHOSE EMPLOYERS PAID THE UNEMPLOYMENT TAX - IT WAS A HARD WAY TO LEARN THAT UNDER VIRGINIA LAW, AS IN MANY STATES, INCLUDING GEORGIA, TAX EXEMPTIONS FOR RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS INCLUDE FREEDOM FROM PAYING UNEMPLOYMENT TAXES - "IF THEY LEAVE THE CHURCH, THEY WON'T BE COVERED, AND THAT IS A SHOCK FOR MANY CHURCHES" HE SAID {NOTE: THE CHURCHES NOT PAYING AN INDIVIDUAL'S UNEMPLOYMENT TAX AND THEREFORE DENYING UNEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS TO PEOPLE IS A REAL BONDAGE THE CHURCH HAS OVER ITS EMPLOYEES - NO WONDER SO MANY EMPLOYEES AND CHURCHES ARE SO QUICKLY AND SO EASILY GOING ALONG WITH A CO-OPTED NWO AGENDA, BECAUSE THEY HAVE TOO, THE CHURCH OWNS THEM AND THAT'S THE WAY THE MODERN PROTESTANT CHURCH WANTS IT.}

VIRGINIA BEACH, Va. - God may provide, but the state may not when it comes to unemployment benefits for employees laid off by churches and other religious groups. Carol Bronson discovered that a few months ago after she lost her secretarial job at Temple Emanuel synagogue in Virginia Beach. Bronson assumed she could draw unemployment benefits, but when she filed a claim, she was denied. It was a hard way to learn that under Virginia law, as in many states, including Georgia, tax exemptions for religious organizations include freedom from paying unemployment taxes, though the IRS requires they pay Social Security and withholding taxes. "I had no idea that there would not be any benefits for me after leaving my job," said Bronson, who worked at the synagogue for two years. She's since found a job with a wholesale flower market. Budget cuts, including layoffs, are one way religious groups are coping with slashed income from investments or contributions. Earlier this year, a survey by the National Association of Church Business Administration showed that 32 percent of responding U.S. churches were having economy-related difficulties, up from 14 percent in August. Twenty percent said they had laid off staff. For workers who are left jobless, unemployment benefits are a big piece of the social safety net. In Virginia, payments range from \$54 to \$378 weekly. Benefits are available only to people whose employers paid the unemployment tax. Not every state bars unemployment compensation to employees of religious groups. In New York, employees whose work is not religious in nature, such as a cook or a secretary, are entitled to benefits, and their employer must pay the state unemployment tax, said Karen Williamson of the New York Department of Labor. [\[link\]](#)

SBC [2010] MUST BUILD ITS GREAT COMMISSION LEGACY [THROUGH HUMBLE INDIVIDUAL SERVICE TO JESUS CHRIST AND NOT BY DONATIONS OR MONEY TITHED OR GIVEN TO SBC PRINCIPALS ESPECIALLY IN THE FORM OF THINLY VEILED PLEAS AND SLIGHTLY DISGUISED THREATS (I.E. PASTORS WILL BE LAID OFF -- AND THE TRUE FAITHFUL CHRISTIAN PASTORS ARE BEING LAID OFF IN MULTITUDES WHILE FAKE NWO PASTORS ARE THEN BEING BROUGHT IN TO REPLACE THEM [THIS IS HAPPENING IN EVERY PROFESSION I.E. TEACHING, RELIGION, POLITICS, LAW, BUSINESS, BANKING, GOVERNMENT] IN REQUESTING ADDITIONAL FINANCES 'IN DIFFICULT ECONOMIC TIMES' AS PASTOR DAVID UTH SEEMS TO BE DOING], UTH SAYS {NOTE: MONEY, PRIDE AND PAID (PROFESSIONAL) CHARITY WORK SELDOM MIX VERY WELL AND CHRISTIANITY IN THE IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST IS THE ESSENCE OF HUMBLE SERVANT CHARITY WORK. WE NEED TO BE HUMBLE AND BE ABOUT THE TRUE RECONCILIATION WORK OF JESUS CHRIST AND OFTEN THAT MEANS BEING ONLY IN CHARGE OF OURSELVES AND HAVING AUTHORITY ONLY OVER OURSELVES AND NOT HAVING A STAFF, AN EXPENSE ACCOUNT AND NOT EVEN HAVING STATUS WITHIN SOCIETY ALL WHILE WE INDIVIDUALLY AND COLLECTIVELY LABOR LOVINGLY IN GOD'S KINGDOM THE TRUE AND ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST.}

ORLANDO (FBW)-The Southern Baptist Convention sits at a crucial point in history when it must recommit to building a legacy of obedience to the Great Commission, David Uth, senior pastor of First Baptist Church in Orlando, said \*June 13 [Satanic signature] at the SBC Pastor's Conference. "There comes a point where we say, 'This is where we want to go. This is what we want life to look like. This is what we want our legacy to be,'" Uth said. "And I really believe this convention is the defining moment for us that will determine that legacy." Preaching from Acts 20, Uth said a godly denominational legacy must include living out the Great Commission rather than merely discussing it. "As Southern Baptists, we have been saying a lot about the Great Commission all of our history," he said. "We have been saying a lot about this kind of a legacy. But at some point, saying is not enough." Uth listed three steps Southern Baptists must take in order to build a legacy that glorifies God. First, they must walk with humility. "Southern Baptists, we're not all that. We need to honor and glorify the One from whom all blessings flow. We are not all that," Uth said. "One of the things that has broken my heart is to hear people talk about their ministry and people talk about their church. People talk about this and that, 'We did this. We did that. We did this.' Let me tell you, if you've done anything worthwhile of eternal value, you didn't do it. Your Father granted it from heaven. Give Him glory." Second, they must shed tears over the lostness in the world. While Southern Baptists cry over votes that don't go their way and derailed personal ambitions, many have stopped crying over non-Christians who are on the path to hell, Uth said. Yet the multitudes who do not know Jesus should be among the greatest causes of tears, he said. ... Third, Southern Baptists must fulfill their ministry despite trials. In difficult economic times, churches and denominational entities are being forced to cut budgets, he said. In fact, First Baptist Orlando recently cut six pastoral staff members. But fulfilling the Great Commission is worth the pain of budget cuts, he said. "The church does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for God's glory. And if I could just be so bold to say, the Southern Baptist Convention does not exist to employ people. It exists to reach the nations for the glory of God. And it just might be we have to do hard things," he said. Through any trial, Jesus is enough to sustain those who are following Him, Uth said. [\[link\]](#)

ABP OPINION: 1ST REACTION TO GREAT COMMISSION RESURGENCE, 2ND VERSE - MY STRATEGY TO ENCOURAGE CHURCHES TO HIGHER CP (COOPERATIVE PROGRAM) GIVING IS THIS: DEMONSTRATED COMMITMENT TO CP FROM THOSE WHO LEAD THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION - SBC PRESIDENT JOHNNY HUNT [AFTER JUST LAYING OFF SEVERAL PASTORS AND STAFF MEMBERS AT HIS CHURCH], WHO HAS PLEDGED TO DOUBLE HIS CHURCH'S CP (COOPERATIVE PROGRAM) GIVING THIS YEAR TO ABOUT \$900,000 {NOTE: THIS IS A DELIBERATE PLAN TO TAKE MONEY AWAY FROM THE LOCAL CHURCH AUTHORITY [AND LOCAL CHURCH WORK] BY DONATING IT UPSTREAM [INSTEAD OF DOWNSTREAM TO NEEDIER CHURCHES AND CAUSES] TO SOME VAGUE, VAPID [NON-CHRISTIAN] NATIONAL-INTERNATIONAL (SECULAR) AND FRAUDULENT CAUSES I.E. RICK WARREN'S PURPOSE DRIVEN AGENDAS AND THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION AND THEIR UPSTREAM DONATIONS TO THEIR MAIN CHURCH OFFICES AND TO A SELECT FEW (POSSIBLY NON-CHRISTIAN, INFILTRATED) DIRECTORS, PRESIDENTS AND STAFF MEMBERS.}

If the SBC is to adopt a new mission statement -- and such adoption should be considered a huge undertaking -- what is the statement it replaces? The SBC was formed in 1845, according to our founding documents, for the "purpose of carrying into effect the benevolent intention of our constituents by organizing a plan for eliciting, combining, and directing the energies of the denomination for the propagation of the gospel." The purpose of our convention, according to Article II of our bylaws, is "to provide a general organization for Baptists in the United States and its territories for the promotion of Christian missions at home and abroad and any other objects such as Christian education, benevolent enterprises, and social services which it may deem proper and advisable for the furtherance of the Kingdom of God." Are a "purpose" and a "mission statement" the same thing? If the proposed mission statement is an add-on, it can be enthusiastically endorsed. If it is to change the purpose statement of the convention, it needs far more serious consideration than to be the first of seven recommendations from a task force formed for a different purpose entirely. The task force still wants to dilute the Cooperative Program by making it the "first and primary component" of something they would call Great Commission Giving. The progress report in February basically would have taken any responsibility for Cooperative Program promotion and "returned" it to the state conventions. The new version still doesn't recognize that the states have always had primary responsibility for CP promotion and it urges the SBC Executive Committee to work with state conventions to form a "unified strategy with clearly established goals" by 2013. My strategy to encourage churches to higher CP giving is this: Demonstrated commitment to CP from those who lead the Southern Baptist Convention. SBC president Johnny Hunt, who has pledged to double his church's CP giving this year to about \$900,000, rightly reminded the editors that no one responds positively to criticism. You can't get someone to do more of something by emphasizing how little of it they currently do. He reminded us that "thousands" of churches that claim SBC affiliation give nothing to CP -- and the six-percent average church CP commitment would be much smaller if not for the large dollar amounts churches like his provide. [\[link\]](#)

GIMME THAT OC RELIGION - CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL DECLARES BANKRUPTCY - WHY ROBERT SCHULLER HAD IT COMING - SCHULLER ULTIMATELY INFLUENCED AMERICAN CHRISTIANITY [BUT NOT IN A LASTING, POSITIVE WAY] THE MOST OF ANY PASTOR IN OC - AT THE EXPENSE OF HIS OWN FLOCK AND FOR PERSONAL BENEFIT

Because, when all of OC's titans of Christianity eventually meet Charles E. Fuller in the afterlife, the world will see that Schuller [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.)] ultimately influenced American Christianity the most of any pastor in OC--at the expense of his own flock and for personal benefit. While Chuck Smith revitalized American evangelicism [according to Chuck Smith - because everyone knows that it was Billy Graham not Chuck Smith that 'revitalized American evangelicism'] via Calvary Chapel, the [TBN] Crouches [Paul and Jan Crouch - Trinity Broadcasting Network] revolutionized broadcasting the words of Christ (including Schuller's own Hour of Power) and Rick Warren built a global megachurch without peer, Schuller put too much of his church's focus on himself--the best-selling books, the television program, the many lectures. \*\*His message of possibility thinking [i.e. Chuck Smith "made room in his heart ... generating a movement of the Holy Spirit"] and seminars for pastors made Warren possible, created the megachurch movement, and brought in millions to build his Crystal Cathedral--but while Schuller mugged for the cameras, he never did set a course of succession for his flock [Robert H. Schuller (Sr.) had a clear succession in his son Robert A. Schuller - but Robert A. Schuller turned out to be an actual Christian and that was unacceptable to NWO instigator Robert H. Schuller]. If I was more up-to-date on my Scripture, this is the part where I'd quote Jesus or some prophet about vanity--oh, Ecclesiastes!--and say Schuller didn't [want to] learn. I've brought this point up before, but it demands repeating: maybe if Schuller had ditched the endless tours and paid more attention to his church [Christianity], the Crystal Cathedral wouldn't be in this situation today. Or maybe he understood

that it's Christ's message that's more important, not so much paying bills on time. But what do I know? I'm just a pissed-off Papist [Catholic]. [\[link\]](#)

YAHOO: SCHULLER PLEADS FOR DOLLARS FOR CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL - CHURCH OFFICIALS HAVE SAID THAT FOR THE TIME BEING, "HOUR OF POWER" WILL REMAIN ON THE AIR THOUGH THE NUMBER OF STATIONS AIRING IT HAS BEEN CUT - CHAPTER 11 BANKRUPTCY ALLOWS A \*BUSINESS TO KEEP OPERATING WHILE IT TRIES TO PUT ITS FINANCES IN ORDER UNDER COURT SUPERVISION {NOTE: LEGAL - FINANCIAL DOCUMENTS ARE ALREADY BEING FILED AND IT WILL BE INTERESTING IF WE GET TO SEE A DETAILED 'COURT SUPERVISION' FINANCIAL HISTORY OF ROBERT H. SCHULLER'S TRAVEL/EXPENSES/PERKS AND OF THE CRYSTAL CATHEDRAL'S GENERAL SPENDING HABITS.}

GARDEN GROVE, Calif. - Crystal Cathedral founder the Rev. Robert H. Schuller on Sunday tearfully asked his parishioners for help in overcoming the megachurch's bankruptcy and tens of millions in debt. Schuller, 84, made the plea from the pulpit as he spoke publicly for the first time since the church filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection Oct. 18. "I need more help from you," Schuller said, according to the Orange County Register. "If you are a tither, become a double-tither. If you are not a tither, become a tither. This ministry has earned your trust. This ministry has earned your help." -- (596) Comments: Steve| Maybe he can book the Beck & Palin Travelin' Salvation Show! Their little gig seems to be bleeding the ignorant of tons of money! ... People's Political Co| ha ha ha ha ha ha ha ha ha!!!! F-U Schuller and your phony religion. "Give me more money so I can live like an Oriental Potentate". ... Lep| Maybe they should have tried "Biblical money management" from the get-go. I'm not sure exactly what that is, but I'm sure it doesn't include multi-million dollar mortgages and tens of thousands of dollars renting livestock for Christmas pageants. ... Lee| If they REALLY want to save their "church" they should work for a dollar a year until this "crisis" is over. Will they do that?? No, they would have to dip into their personal fortunes to continue living in the lifestyle they have become accustomed to. They would rather have someone, their followers, bail them out. ... WadeS| Anybody who sends these frauds money is brain dead and a fool. [\[link\]](#)

PART 4 - CHUCK SMITH'S FABRICATED BACKGROUND - THE "COMMON" STORY BEHIND THE CALVARY CHAPEL STORY IS THAT CHUCK SMITH SAVED [AN ALREADY SAVED] HIPPIE NAMED LONNIE FRISBEE AND SINGLE HANDEDLY INSTITUTED THE JESUS FREAK MOVEMENT MAKING CHUCK SMITH THE FATHER OF [THE ALREADY EXISTING] JESUS FREAK MOVEMENT

Surprisingly the Chuck Smith Sr. ministry story from childhood until even now [Calvary Chapel (miles from any beach) is now claiming to have been a mecca church to both hippies and surfers] is almost as fabricated and fictitious as the well-known fictitious Ergun Caner [my life as a Muslim terrorist] ministry story. - Supposedly Chuck Smith led a hippie Lonnie Frisbee to the Lord creating the Jesus Freak movement however apparently Lonnie Frisbee was already a 'born again' Christian when he first met Chuck Smith - so what really happened? In 1965 Chuck Smith made his switch from his longstanding Foursquare Church denomination to the unknown Calvary Chapel fellowship. The question remains was this 'late season' denomination move on Chuck's part an attempt on Chuck Smith's part to enter the coming 1966-1969 Satanic Revolution that would soon be sweeping America? On cue in 1968 Chuck Smith had finally scrounged around enough and found the defanged hippie that he had been looking for as his entrance into the hippie movement in order to play "Papa Chuck" in his diabolical, controlling and manipulating role as father of the hippies all the while undermining the foundations of the true Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

THERE ARE AT LEAST THREE VERSIONS OF THE CALVARY CHAPEL STORY REGARDING HOW CHUCK SMITH FIRST MET THE HIPPIE LONNIE FRISBEE - THE LEAST CREDIBLE OF THE STORIES IS THE STORY THAT PASTOR CHUCK SMITH TELLS REGARDING HIS DAUGHTER CHERYL (WIFE OF PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSON) ACCORDING TO CHUCK SMITH SHE HAD A BOYFRIEND AT THE TIME WHO INTRODUCED LONNIE TO CHUCK SMITH

Another person altogether has claimed [and insists] to have first introduced Lonnie Frisbee to Pastor Chuck Smith. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARY CHAPEL CHUCK SMITH - WITH A SINCERE CONCERN FOR THE LOST, PASTOR CHUCK MADE ROOM IN HIS HEART AND HIS HOME

FOR A GENERATION OF \*HIPPIES AND \*SURFERS {NOTE: THE CHUCK SMITH CALVARY CHAPEL MYTH HAS GROWN TO NOW SUDDENLY INCLUDE BOTH HIPPIES AND SURFERS. HINT: CALVARY CHAPEL IS LOCATED IN SANTA ANNA, CA AND IS MILES FROM THE BEACH BUT CAN'T LET A LITTLE REALITY GET IN THE WAY OF A GOOD "GRAB IT (FROM SOMEWHERE ELSE) AND BLAB IT" CALVARY CHAPEL STORY.}

Chuck Smith Senior Pastor: In 1965, Pastor Chuck Smith began his ministry at Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa. Only twenty-five people attended. What began as a small chapel has now grown into a church that seats over 2000 and is filled almost nightly. From the beginning, Pastor Chuck welcomed all, young and old, without judgment, placing his emphasis on the teaching of the Word of God. His simple, yet sound, biblical approach draws 25,000 people weekly. With a sincere concern for the lost, Pastor Chuck made room in his heart and his home for a generation of hippies and surfers; \*\*generating a movement of the Holy Spirit that spread from the West Coast to the East Coast, bringing thousands of young people to Jesus Christ. Included among this generation of new believers were Greg Laurie, Mike MacIntosh, Raul Ries, and Skip Heitzig, as well as hundreds of others who now have ministries of their own. {Note: Chuck Smith thinks that whatever he personally does becomes approved by God [regardless of what the fruit develops into] and has a type of Biblical [equal to the Bible] human divinity associated with it "generating a movement of the Holy Spirit" the guy just isn't all there!! Also Note: True Christianity is the exact opposite of what Chuck Smith, Dave Hunt, Norman Geisler, Jerry Falwell Jr., Rick Warren, John Piper, John MacArthur, Lee Strobel, Greg Laurie and many others are subtly preaching and directly practicing. True Christianity is NOT 'generating' an alleged move of God one that happens to immensely and directly benefit (preferably financially) the person or persons involved but True Christianity is to participate [in a personal relationship way] in what God is already involved in. -- "Jeremiah 33:2-3 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is His Name; \*Call unto Me, and \*\*I will answer thee, \*\*\*and shew thee great and mighty things, \*\*\*\*which thou knowest not."} [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: LONNIE FRISBEE - CONTEMPORARY ACCOUNTS ATTRIBUTED HIS ACCOMPLISHMENTS TO HIS INCREDIBLE ANOINTING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - FRISBEE WAS A KEY FIGURE IN THE JESUS MOVEMENT AND EYEWITNESS ACCOUNTS OF HIS MINISTRY DOCUMENTED IN THE 2007 EMMY-NOMINATED FILM FRISBEE: THE LIFE AND DEATH OF A HIPPIE PREACHER EXPLAIN HOW LONNIE BECAME THE CHARISMATIC SPARK IGNITING THE RISE OF TWO WORLDWIDE DENOMINATIONS CHUCK SMITH'S CALVARY CHAPEL AND JOHN WIMBER'S VINEYARD MOVEMENT

Lonnie Frisbee (June 6, 1949 - March 12, 1993) was an American Pentecostal evangelist and self-described "seeing prophet" and mystic in the late 1960s and 1970s. Despite (or because of) his hippie appearance and being a man who struggled with homosexuality, Frisbee had notable success as a minister and evangelist. Contemporary accounts attributed his accomplishments to his incredible anointing of the Holy Spirit. Frisbee was a key figure in the Jesus Movement and eyewitness accounts of his ministry documented in the 2007 Emmy-nominated film *Frisbee: The Life and Death of a Hippie Preacher* explain how Lonnie became the charismatic spark igniting the rise of two worldwide denominations (Chuck Smith's Calvary Chapel and the Vineyard Movement). It was said that he was not one of the hippie preachers, "there was one." ... Jesus movement, Calvary Chapel: Frisbee and his wife had left the [Christian] commune of the House of Acts [near San Francisco] to go to Southern California. Chuck Smith, meanwhile, had been making plans to build a chapel out of a surplus school building in the City of Santa Ana, near Costa Mesa when he met Lonnie Frisbee. Lonnie and his wife Connie joined the fledgling Calvary Chapel congregation and Smith was struck by Lonnie's charisma, "I was not at all prepared for the love that this young man would radiate." Frisbee's attachment to the charismatic Pentecostal style caused some disagreement within the church since he seemed focused more on gaining converts and experiencing the presence of the Holy Spirit than on teaching newer converts Biblical doctrine. Chuck Smith, however, took up that job and welcomed Frisbee into his church. Frisbee's appearance helped appeal to hippies and those interested in youth culture, and he believed that the youth culture would play a prominent role in the Christian movement in the United States. He cited Joel the prophet and remained upbeat despite what the young couple saw as unbalanced treatment as Frisbee was never paid for his work yet another person was hired full-time as Smith's assistant. Under Frisbee's ministry his most visible convert was evangelist Greg Laurie whom he mentored and has since gone on to establish Harvest Christian Fellowship, the eighth largest church in America with over 15,000 members. Frisbee became one of the most important ministers in the church when on 17 May 1968 Smith put the young couple in charge of the Costa Mesa rehab house called "The House of Miracles" with John Higgins and his wife Jackie, within a week it had 35 new converts. Lonnie led the Wednesday night Bible study which soon became the central night for the church attracting thousands. The House of Miracles grew into a series of

nineteen communal houses that later migrated to Oregon to form Shiloh Youth Revival Centers, the largest and one of the longest lasting of the Jesus People communal groups which had 100,000 members and 175 communal houses spread across North America. This may have been the largest Christian communal group in US history. [\[link\]](#)

LONNIE FRISBEE AND CHUCK SMITH [1968-1971] - FROM THE DVD THE LIFE AND DEATH OF A HIPPIE PREACHER (YOUTUBE)

Lonnie Frisbee meets Chuck Smith and together the two men shepherd Calvary Chapel Costa Mesa into a new spiritual revival. -- DVD available at [www.lonniefrisbee.com](http://www.lonniefrisbee.com) [\[link\]](#)

DVD THE LIFE AND DEATH OF A HIPPIE PREACHER [LONNIE FRISBEE] - TRAILER 1 (YOUTUBE)

Frisbee recounts the life of a radical hippie turned Christian evangelist whose call into the ministry came while involved in the Laguna Beach homosexual scene. Even though he was the spark who propelled two of the largest evangelical denominations in the last thirty years into existence, he was treated with contempt throughout his career because of his sexuality. What do you do when the Jesus freak who starts your church dies from AIDS? Simple. Erase him from history. [\[link\]](#)

PART 5 - A FRAUDULENT AND DECEPTIVE SYSTEM - A SYSTEM THAT ENTRAPS, ENTANGLES AND ENSNARES UNSUSPECTING PEOPLE [FOR GENERATIONS] WITHIN A FRAUDULENT , MISREPRESENTED SYSTEM - A SYSTEM THAT THEN SEEKS TO EXCHANGE PEOPLE WITHIN THE SYSTEM [A MOCK FREEDOM OF CHOICE - BUT ONLY WITHIN THE SUPERVISED SYSTEM OF CONTROL AND MANIPULATION] FROM ONE FRAUDULENT MINISTRY INTO ANOTHER I.E CALVARY CHAPEL YOUTH BEING VIGOROUSLY MARKETED TO ATTEND THE NORMAN GEISLER/ERGUN CANER VES SCHOOL

A fraudulent and deceptive system has been systematically put in place attempting to give the effect that these men [their families] and ministries are more influential and more powerful than they really are and of course with the appearance of more power and influence comes more prestige and with it much more money. This is actually a very diabolical system because it is a false system, a system that only pretends [i.e. Rev. Robert H. Schuller] to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Dr. James Dobson - Jerry Falwell Jr.] to uphold family values and causes. It is a system that only pretends [i.e. Chuck Colson] to represent conservative voter values. Note: many supposed Christian, conservative, family values ministries have been doggedly determined in their referring of occult [i.e. Harry Potter] material [and other resources i.e. occult movies 'The Matrix' and 'V for Vendetta'] into the greater Christian Church body. Both Chuck Colson's [Prison Fellowship] ministry and Dr. Dobson's [Focus on the Family] ministry have recommended the Harry Potter books to their Christian audiences. This is the very disastrous effect of having wolves guard the sheep [and worse pretending to minister and protect the sheep] and the sheep (Christians) are being discouraged, disheartened and devoured both spiritually and physically (financially) because of this deliberate, diabolical system enacted and entrenched by diabolical men. [\[link\]](#)

VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY: UPCOMING ANNUAL VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE!! 11/05/10 - 11/06/10 - VES ANNUAL APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE (CALVARY CHAPEL - COSTA MESA, CA) {NOTE: PREVIOUSLY THE VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCES HAD AN ADMISSION FEE (ABOUT \$40) BUT NOW IN SOME CASES THE FEE SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN DROPPED, BECAUSE IT MUST BE VERY DIFFICULT TO LURE YOUNG POTENTIAL STUDENTS INTO A DIABOLICAL VERITAS SEMINARY SYSTEM BY BOTH LYING TO THEM AND CHARGING THEM MONEY FOR THE INTRODUCTION THE (VES) SALES PITCH [AKA VES APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE] SO APPARENTLY SOMETHING HAD TO BE DROPPED AND IT WAS THE FEE THAT WAS DROPPED WHILE THE PHONY APOLOGETICS SHOW REMAINS IN YET MORE ATTEMPTS TO ATTRACT YOUNG UNSUSPECTING STUDENTS TO NORMAN GEISLER'S FRAUDULENT VES SCHOOL.}

11/05/10 - 11/06/10 Speakers: Joel Rosenberg (Israel, Middle East, and the Last Days), Lee Strobel (The Case for Christ), \*Norman Geisler (Responding to the New Atheism & If God, Why Evil?), Ron Rhodes (Answering Brian McLaren and the

'The New Kind of Christian') William Dembski (The Theological Case for Intelligent Design & The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design), Stephen Meyer (Signature in the Cell: DNA Evidence for Design), \*Ergun Caner (The Secret of Islam), Steven Collins (Archaeology Confirms the Bible). ... 05/06/11 - 05/07/11 - VES Apologetics Conference (Mt. Airy, MD) (Calvary Chapel) [Note: all or almost all of the VES Conference are hosted exclusively at various Calvary Chapel affiliated Churches - even though the Calvary Chapel name is not always used by VES in order for VES to give an appearance of a wider scale of acceptance of their agenda.] Speakers: \*Norman Geisler (2 Lectures - From Evangelical to Agnostic: The Error's of Bart Ehrman & Pluralism: Is Jesus the Only Way to God), Ron Rhodes (2 Lectures - Responding to Brian McLaren and the 'New Kind of Christian' & 10 Keys to Answering Cultists at Your Door), Ed Hindson (2 Lectures), \*Ergun Caner (2 Lectures - Why I Am Not a Muslim & The Secret of Islam), Joseph Holden (1 Lecture - Archaeology and the Bible: What the Stones Tell Us About the Reliability of Scripture). [[link](#)]

IT TAKES A LONG TIME TO CLEAN UP [INTERNET] FALSEHOODS - THE INTERNET IS SUCH A HUGE "PLACE" - IT TAKES FOREVER TO CLEAN UP EVIDENCES OF YOUR PAST---IF YOU ARE TRYING TO DO THAT, ANYWAY - I WAS JUST REFERRED TO THIS (2005) PRESS RELEASE ON ERGUN CANER'S OWN WEBSITE (BETTER CLICK FAST, IT WILL BE GONE BEFORE LONG!) - NOTE THIS FURTHER EXAMPLE OF THE MYSTERIOUS "MISSTATEMENT" THAT ERGUN CANER SEEMED TO BE MAKING OVER AND OVER AND OVER AGAIN FOR YEARS ON END {NOTE: \*\*\*ERGUN CANER IS GOING AROUND PREACHING A 100% EMERGENT CHURCH DOCTRINE, PRINCIPLES AND THEOLOGY I.E. "GOD = LOVE" ACTUALLY "GOD = GOD" AND LOVE, PATIENCE, FAITHFULNESS, JUSTICE, LONGSUFFERING, FAITHFULNESS, ETC. ARE ALL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD. - ALSO NOTE: IT IS DR. NORMAN GEISLER (VERITAS EVANGELICAL SEMINARY) [ONE OF ERGUN CANER'S BIGGEST SUPPORTERS AND A MENTOR] THAT IS GOING AROUND FROM CHURCH TO CHURCH DOING "APOLOGETICS CONFERENCES" WITH ERGUN CANER (ALSO ONE OF GEISLER'S VERITAS SEMINARY INSTRUCTORS) AS GEISLER PRETENDS TO BE INFORMING CHRISTIANS AND PREACHING AGAINST THE Gnostic Emergent Church Movement that is currently infiltrating Evangelical Christianity on a massive scale all the while Dr. Norman Geisler is forwarding, promoting and covering for Emergent Church prompter Ergun Caner. -- JULY 31, 2010 CALVARY CHAPEL DOWNEY - APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE SPEAKERS: NORMAN GEISLER, "UNDERSTANDING AND ANSWERING THE EMERGENT CHURCH" - ERGUN CANER, "5 REASONS WHY I AM NOT A MUSLIM" SOURCE: [WWW.CCCSDOWNEY.ORG/HIGH-SCHOOL/MONTHLY-LETTER/](http://WWW.CCCSDOWNEY.ORG/HIGH-SCHOOL/MONTHLY-LETTER/)}

Ex-Muslim to lead at Liberty U. By Bob Lowry ASSOCIATED PRESS LYNCHBURG, Va. -- The new dean of the Rev. Jerry Falwell's Liberty University theological seminary is a former Sunni Muslim who plans to turn out a hipper generation of graduates by relating to them with lyrics from rapper 50 Cent, TV's "Queer Eye for the Straight Guy" and the latest movies and film stars. Ergun Mehmet Caner cracks one-liners as easily as he quotes a Bible verse. Lecturing to a packed auditorium of 450 students, Mr. Caner mixed religion with jokes to keep his students on their toes in a late afternoon theology class. He asked his students which popular actors they would marry "if she or he was a Christian." Their answers brought howls of laughter from the classroom. "In a given lecture, I'll talk about 'Queer Eye for the Straight Guy,' C.S. Lewis, 'Plato's Cave' and some lyrics by 50 Cent," Mr. Caner said of some subjects one normally wouldn't associate with Mr. Falwell's university. Mr. Caner sees it as a way to connect with his young audiences. "Most college students lose attention every seven minutes and with that, it's important to have that humor to bring us back in and teach us more," said Travis Bush, a junior from Rocky Mount, N.C., in Mr. Caner's class. "He's the best professor here. With the humor, it keeps us interested." Mr. Caner, 39, said he wants a different approach for a new generation of Liberty students, whom he dubs "tecumenicals." "I call them techies because, on one hand, they were raised with e-mail" he says. "And yet they are so ecumenical. This generation is different. They've been there, seen it and done it. They're looking for some \*authentic passion that's got a pulse and that sweats. "The point is I'll use anything at my disposal. I'm not hiding from culture and I don't boycott culture. If I'm turning out students who say 'What's that dot on your head for?' That's ignorance. Or, 'Why'd you wear your laundry on the top of your head?' That's ignorance." Mr. Caner takes over as dean of the seminary in July after only two years at the 8,000-student school. The shaven-headed, goateed Mr. Caner [Proven False], whose family emigrated from Turkey [Sweden] to Toledo, Ohio, when he was a teenager [two years old] ... Boyd Rist, Liberty's vice president for academic affairs, said Mr. Caner was the clear choice for the job after the former dean left for the presidency of another school. As for Mr. Caner's Muslim background, Mr. Rist said Mr. Falwell [Sr.] doesn't mind doing the unexpected at the school he founded in his hometown in 1971. Copyright 2005 News World Communications, Inc. Source: [www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap\\_04152005.pdf](http://www.erguncaner.com/home/press/documents/ap_04152005.pdf) [[link](#)]

APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE - SATURDAY, JULY 31, 8:00AM - 5:00PM - YOU WON'T WANT TO MISS THIS ALL DAY CONFERENCE FEATURING SOME OF THE BEST APOLOGISTS IN CHRISTIANITY [DR. NORMAN GEISLER, ERGUN CANER] WHO WILL BE RESPONDING TO SOME CRITICAL ISSUES CONFRONTING THE CHURCH TODAY - SEE BULLETIN INSERT {NOTE: IT WILL BE INTERESTING TO SEE IF CALVARY CHAPEL WILL WITHDRAW DR. NORMAN GEISLER AND ERGUN CANER FROM PARTICIPATION IN THIS CHURCH EVENT AND BEGIN TO PUT AN END TO THIS OBVIOUS CHARADE, HOAX AND FALSEHOOD THAT IS TAKING PLACE OR IF CALVARY CHAPEL WILL CONTINUE ON IN ITS BUSINESS AS USUAL MANNER AND CONTINUE TO BE A PART OF THE CANER [ERGUN AND EMIR] COVER-UP, DECEIT AND LIES THAT ARE NOW OPENLY TAKING PLACE WITHIN CHRISTIANITY.}

Apologetics Conference: Calvary Chapel Downey is hosting an Apologetics Conference on Sat., July 31. Come out and glean from some excellent speakers: \*Norman Geisler, "Understanding and Answering the Emergent Church"; Paul Copan, "Responding to Relativism with Absolutes"; Ron Rhodes, "The Reliability of the New Testament"; \*Ergun Caner, "5 Reasons Why I am not a Muslim"; Doug Geivett, "If God, Why Evil?"; William Dembski, "The Scientific Case for Intelligent Design"; and Patty Tunncliffe, "Oprah Winfrey". For cost and detailed information, contact CC Downey's Church office [Source: [www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/](http://www.cccsdowney.org/high-school/monthly-letter/)]. -- Dr. Norman Geisler's Speaking Schedule - July 31, [2010] Calvary Chapel (Downey, CA), Apologetics Conference [Source: [www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html](http://www.normangeisler.net/schedule2.html)] [[link](#)]

NEW SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA SEMINARY FOUNDED BY NORMAN GEISLER AND JOSEPH HOLDEN IN MURRIETA, CALIFORNIA - VERITAS SEMINARY IS PLANNING THEIR FIRST ANNUAL APOLOGETICS CONFERENCE FOR NOVEMBER 6-7 [2009], FEATURING LECTURES BY DISTINGUISHED PASTORS AND APOLOGISTS INCLUDING RAVI ZACHARIAS, \*NORMAN GEISLER, \*CHUCK SMITH [SR.], \*ERGUN CANER [LU], LEE STROBELL, RON RHODES, GREG KOUKL AND OTHERS

MURRIETA, Calif., April 9 [2009]/Christian Newswire/ -- Former Dean and President of Southern Evangelical Seminary (SES), Norman Geisler, has founded Veritas Evangelical Seminary in Murrieta, California, with co-founder and former SES student, Joseph Holden, who now serves as the seminary's first president. The founding of the institution has added a classically oriented apologetic curriculum with a strong emphasis on biblical inerrancy to the southern California area that hosts other larger universities such as Biola University, Fuller Seminary, and Azusa Pacific University. The Veritas faculty consists of well-known evangelical scholars and authors such as Randall Price, H. Wayne House, \*Ergun Caner, Gary Habermas, Thomas Ice, Ron Rhodes, Arnold Fruchtenbaum and others. -- When asked of the need for such a unique seminary President Holden said, 'I see Veritas Seminary as an answer to the rapid slide away from the classical doctrines of Christianity such as the inerrancy of Scripture, the immutable and timelessly eternal nature of God, and the need to proclaim the gospel to a lost and searching world. In large part this is due to the influence of postmodernism on the thinking on some faculty and students. No longer can we take it for granted that one's church or school will hold fast to these cherished beliefs. Thus, our focus is not on the academic degree or credential one will earn, the stakes are much higher today, it is on the equipping of the Body of Christ and personal transformation by the Holy Spirit. What is needed today is an academic reformation and spiritual revival.' Since it's founding in March 2009, Veritas Seminary has experienced unprecedented support and enrollment by students and faculty seeking a safe learning environment. Holden said, 'The seminary's first course, Introduction to Apologetics, was taught by Dr. Geisler to a nearly full classroom of students from diverse backgrounds, all seeking a safe haven from the ideologies that are driving the shift away from sound doctrine.' Veritas Seminary is planning their first annual apologetics conference for November 6-7, featuring lectures by distinguished pastors and apologists including Ravi Zacharias, Norman Geisler, Chuck Smith, Ergun Caner, Lee Strobell, Ron Rhodes, Greg Koukl and others. For more information concerning Veritas Evangelical Seminary visit [www.VeritasSeminary.com](http://www.VeritasSeminary.com) [[link](#)]

CALVARY CHAPEL BIBLE COLLEGE LOCATED IN MURRIETA CALIFORNIA [SINCE ABOUT 1996] - CALVARY CHAPEL BIBLE COLLEGE IS AFFILIATED WITH CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA WHERE CHUCK SMITH [SR.] IS THE PASTOR - ALL MEMBERS OF THE BIBLE COLLEGE STAFF ARE EMPLOYEES AND MINISTERS OF CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND ASSOCIATE PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSEN [NOTE: ASSOCIATE PASTOR BRIAN BRODERSEN IS JUST CHUCK SMITH'S SON IN LAW.]

Affiliation: Calvary Chapel Bible College is affiliated with Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa where Chuck Smith is the pastor. All members of the Bible College staff are employees and ministers of Calvary Chapel of Costa Mesa, under the direction of Pastor Chuck Smith and Associate Pastor Brian Brodersen. -- Letter From The President: God is moving mightily by His Holy Spirit in this generation and we praise Him for His mighty works. As a part of what God is doing by His Spirit worldwide, He has raised up the Calvary Chapel ministries to help feed His people with His Word. At Calvary Chapel Bible College, men and women from all over the world gather together in the beautiful Murrieta Hot Springs oasis of Southern California to study the Word of God with Calvary Chapel pastors. May God bless you richly with His abundant love. Pastor Chuck Smith, President -- As the Vice President of the Bible College, Pastor Brian Brodersen works closely with Pastor Chuck and the Bible College Director, Pastor David Shirley to shape the vision of CCBC. Brian has been involved in pastoral ministry for over 20 years. He has served as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Vista in Southern California, and also as Senior Pastor of Calvary Chapel Westminster in London, England. Brian has been extensively involved in missionary work throughout various parts of Europe. Brian is the featured speaker on the Bible teaching program 'Back to Basics' as well as the co-host of the live call-in program 'Pastor's Perspective.' Pastor Brian Brodersen, Vice President. [\[link\]](#)

GREG LAURIE [HARVEST CRUSADE] CONNECTS PURPOSE DRIVEN [RICK WARREN] TO A MOVE OF GOD - GIVES FINANCIAL SUPPORT - IN ADDITION TO GREG LAURIE'S LETTER TO PASTORS REGARDING RICK WARREN AND BILL HYBELS, LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS HAS ALSO LEARNED THAT LAURIE IS ALSO HELPING TO FINANCE WARREN'S SEPTEMBER [2008] EVENT IN NEW YORK - LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS CONTACTED THE NEW YORK CITY LEADERSHIP GROUP THIS PAST WEEK AFTER WE LEARNED THAT LAURIE'S NAME WAS ON THEIR WEBSITE SHOWING HIM TO BE A SPONSOR - THE NEW YORK CITY OFFICE SAID THAT THIS SPONSORSHIP IS IN THE WAY OF FINANCIAL SUPPORT AND IS FOR RICK WARREN'S SEPTEMBER CONFERENCE - THIS COMING NOVEMBER [2008] GREG LAURIE WILL PRESENT "PREACH THE WORD" A CONFERENCE FOR PASTORS AND LEADERS - THOSE JOINING HIM WILL INCLUDE ALISTAIR BEGG, CHUCK SMITH, AND JOHN MACARTHUR - PERHAPS THESE THREE MEN CAN HELP GREG LAURIE REMEMBER THE SIMPLE AND TRUE FAITH HE FOUND SO MANY YEARS AGO {NOTE: THE HIDDEN DANGER IN DONATING TO MARGINAL MINISTRIES LIKE GREG LAURIE'S HARVEST CRUSADE IS THAT SOME OF THE FINANCES ARE THEN DIRECTLY USED [AS A RESULT OF COMPROMISE AND CONSENSUS BUILDING TECHNIQUES] IN SOME OF THE VERY MINISTRIES [PURPOSE DRIVEN AND EMERGENT CHURCH EVENTS] THAT REJECT SOUND BIBLICAL DOCTRINE.}

On May 6th, [2008] Greg Laurie, pastor of mega-church Harvest Christian Fellowship wrote a letter to pastors and church leaders in the New York region, announcing his Harvest Crusade 2008 in New York City on October 19th. This letter to pastors and leaders is causing confusion among some because of its content, and this Lighthouse Trails report will examine this issue. Greg Laurie is best known as a Calvary Chapel pastor. His church is listed on the Calvary Chapel website, and Laurie often speaks at Calvary Chapel functions. And it is Laurie's connection with Calvary Chapel that presents a great dilemma. Two years ago, in May of 2006, Calvary Chapel issued a "Parson to Parson" letter, in which a statement was made against the emerging church and contemplative spirituality. The following month, at the 2006 Senior Pastor's Conference, Calvary Chapel founder and pastor, Chuck Smith, told the senior pastors that Calvary Chapel as a whole was rejecting various movements and practices that have been taking place within the Christian church at large as well as in some Calvary Chapel churches. According to a number of pastors in attendance, who afterwards spoke with Lighthouse Trails, Smith asked that those Calvary Chapel pastors who were going in the direction of the emerging church would no longer call themselves Calvary Chapel churches. One week later, Calvary Chapel instructed its distribution center to immediately remove all of Rick Warren's Purpose Driven Life books from its center. The statement read: "The teaching and positions of Rick Warren have come into conflict with us at Calvary Chapel. Pastor Chuck has directed us to discontinue this product effective immediately." ... And now this brings us to the unpleasant task of reporting that Greg Laurie is giving a strong promotion of Rick Warren and Bill Hybels, which means he is indirectly promoting contemplative and emerging (which we will explain later in this article), and directly promoting Purpose Driven. And unfortunately, there is a twist to this story. In Laurie's May 2008 letter to pastors and leaders, Laurie talks about his upcoming crusade in New York City, saying, in reference to it, "God is on the move." He then states that "[t]his move is also seen in the formation of the New York City Leadership group. Under their direction, a community-wide 40 Days of Purpose campaign with Pastor Rick Warren has been launched, and the significant services of Bill Hybels' Leadership Summit conferences are also being organized to strengthen the local church." ... This report will obviously be disheartening to many Calvary Chapel pastors and church goers who have believed that their movement was going to press forward into the future without these un-biblical movements. Laurie's current promotion and financial backing of Rick Warren will cause many to wonder just which direction the Calvary Chapel movement will really end up going. ... This coming November Greg Laurie will present "Preach

the Word," a conference for Pastors and Leaders. Those joining him will include Alistair Begg, Chuck Smith, and John MacArthur. Perhaps these three men can help Greg Laurie remember the simple and true faith he found so many years ago. [\[link\]](#)

**JIM WALLIS ADMITS TO SOROS FUNDING - GEORGE SOROS, ONE OF THE LEADING BILLIONAIRE LEFTISTS - HE HAS FINANCED GROUPS PROMOTING ABORTION, ATHEISM, SAME-SEX MARRIAGE, AND GARGANTUAN GOVERNMENT - BANKROLLED SOJOURNERS WITH A \$200,000 GRANT IN 2004 - SINCE THEN SOJOURNERS HAS RECEIVED AT LEAST TWO MORE GRANTS FROM SOROS ORGANIZATIONS - IN A PATHEOS INTERVIEW, WALLIS SUGGESTED THAT OLASKY WAS LYING "NO, WE DON'T RECEIVE MONEY FROM SOROS" - AND NOW IT SEEMS WALLIS HAS DONE AN ABOUT FACE - WALLIS RELEASED A STATEMENT THROUGH A SPOKESPERSON TO PATHEOS - I SHOULD HAVE DECLINED TO COMMENT UNTIL I WAS ABLE TO REVIEW THE BLOG POST IN QUESTION AND CONSULTED WITH OUR STAFF ON THE DETAILS OF OUR FUNDING OVER THE PAST SEVERAL YEARS [THE REVEREND JIM WALLIS IS AN EVANGELICAL CHRISTIAN WRITER AND POLITICAL ACTIVIST, BEST KNOWN AS THE FOUNDER AND EDITOR OF SOJOURNERS MAGAZINE, AND OF THE WASHINGTON, D.C. BASED CHRISTIAN COMMUNITY OF THE SAME NAME - WALLIS ACTIVELY ESCHEWS POLITICAL LABELS, BUT HIS ADVOCACY TENDS TO FOCUS ON ISSUES OF PEACE AND SOCIAL JUSTICE, EARNING HIM HIS PRIMARY SUPPORT FROM THE RELIGIOUS LEFT - WIKI.COM]**

George Soros, one of the leading billionaire leftists - he has financed groups promoting abortion, atheism, same-sex marriage, and gargantuan government - bankrolled Sojourners with a \$200,000 grant in 2004. A year later, here's how Jim rebutted a criticism of "religious progressives" for being allied with Soros and MoveOn.org: "I know of no connections to those liberal funds and groups that are as direct as the Religious Right's ties to right-wing funders." Since then Sojourners has received at least two more grants from Soros organizations. Sojourners revenues have more than tripled-from \$1,601,171 in 2001-2002 to \$5,283,650 in 2008-2009-as secular leftists have learned to use the religious left to elect Obama and others. However, apparently Jim Wallis took exception to this: In a Patheos interview, Wallis suggested that Olasky was lying. "It's not hyperbole or overstatement to say that Glenn Beck lies for a living. I'm sad to see Marvin Olasky doing the same thing. No, we don't receive money from Soros. Given the financial crisis of nonprofits, maybe Marvin should call Soros and ask him to send us money. Then it gets worse for Wallis: Jay Richards of National Review and Olasky responded to Wallis. Here's Olasky again: Want to see for yourself what someone apparently did not want you to see? Click here to download the PDF, go to page 225, and you'll see the grant to Sojourners. And now it seems Wallis has done an about face: Wallis released a statement through a spokesperson to Patheos. I should have declined to comment until I was able to review the blog post in question and consulted with our staff on the details of our funding over the past several years. Instead, I answered in the spirit of the accusation and did not recall the details of our funding. You can read this CT piece by Sarah Pulliam Bailey right here. [\[link\]](#)

## PART 6 - 9-11-2001 - A PACT WITH THE DEVIL

What is generally being taught [Tithing, Dominion Now, New Apostolic Reformation, Inner Sanctuary, The Secret, New Age - Emergent Church, etc.] in Churches throughout America since the fateful day of 9-11-2001 is radically different from the [Bible Study, Devotions, Prayer, Fellowship, Holiness, Righteousness, Truth, Eternity, Reality, Life in Jesus Christ] that was generally being preached before 9-11-2001. The events of 9-11-2001 are highly debatable yet one diabolical aspect of 9-11-2001 remains and that is that the events of that day were a deliberate Occult [Chaos] offering to Satan. Not surprisingly it now seems that many leaders in the Christian Church have joined in [or had previous knowledge of a pending, disastrous event that was to befall America] - joined in on the secret plan to disable the Christian Church and deliver America over to a united [occult] NWO world government. [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MIKE MACINTOSH "A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN" - THE SENIOR PASTOR OF HORIZON CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP IN SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA A CALVARY CHAPEL AFFILIATE - [BOOK] (2002) WHEN YOUR WORLD FALLS APART: LIFE LESSONS FROM A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN BY MIKE MACINTOSH, FOREWARD BY ANNE GRAHAM LOTZ {Wow! 9-11 BOOKS AND BRACELETS - SOME CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS SEEMED TO SEE 9-11 AS AN OPPORTUNITY TO MAKE SOME QUICK MONEY. NO WONDER CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS

DON'T INVESTIGATE [OR EVEN PUBLICALLY TALK ABOUT] THE POSSIBLE NYC 9-11-2001 EVENTS BECAUSE IT SEEMS IN THEIR BEST INTEREST (BEST INCOME OPPORTUNITIES) TO GO ALONG WITH THE OFFICIAL 9-11 VERSION OF EVENTS.}

Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book *When Your World Falls Apart*. [When Your World Falls Apart (2002): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [link]

## PART 7 - PERILOUS DAYS

The days are perilous and becoming more so not because mankind is becoming more and more wicked but because mankind is becoming more and more neglectful and forgetful of the plans, personality and reality of who God really is. The worst of the problem is that it is within the Church that God is being the most neglected and the most misrepresented. [link]

## Basic Christian: As it was in the Days of Noah

AS IT WAS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH - THE TIME LEADING UP TO THE GREAT FLOOD WAS A LOT LIKE OUR TIME IN THAT IT WAS CHARACTERIZED BY A DELIBERATE AND INCREASING DISREGARD FOR THE WAYS OF GOD -- "MATTHEW 24:37-39 BUT AS THE DAYS OF NOE (NOAH) WERE, SO SHALL ALSO THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN [JESUS] BE. FOR AS IN THE DAYS THAT WERE BEFORE THE FLOOD THEY WERE EATING AND DRINKING, MARRYING AND GIVING IN MARRIAGE, UNTIL THE DAY THAT NOE (NOAH) ENTERED INTO THE ARK, AND [THEY] KNEW NOT UNTIL THE FLOOD CAME, AND TOOK THEM ALL AWAY; SO SHALL ALSO THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN BE."

As it was in the days of Noah, so will it be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matt 24:37). The time leading up to the Great Flood was a lot like our time in that it was characterized by a deliberate and increasing disregard for the ways of God. Finally "the Lord saw how great man's wickedness on earth had become and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time" (Gen. 6:5). ... the sequence of events suddenly became so obvious to me. Enoch was taken alive from earth and the Holy Spirit was withdrawn. Then in Gen. 6:5 man's behavior is described as having become unbearably wicked and in Gen. 7 the judgement came, in that order. Enoch's name means teaching and according to Jude 14-15 he gave the first prophecy of the 2nd coming. ... If Enoch is indeed a model of the church and if the Lord's prophecy of Matt 24:37 includes the sequence of events, as seems likely, then one day soon we will be taken alive (raptured) from earth, the Holy Spirit withdrawn. Man's behavior will become unbearably wicked and the judgement will come, all in that order. As it was in the days of Noah. Selah. [link]

## PART 8 - HIDDEN AGENDAS

The perilous days [neglect of the plans of God] are being brought to us directly from the pulpits of America as the preachers in America are conforming to and confirming the preaching of the hidden messages and hidden agendas of the world.

Messages and agendas that are secretly intended to disassociate mankind from a true relationship with God and once disassociated to then falsely unite mankind within any of the many false religions of today. [\[link\]](#)

HOLINESS.MP3 THE #1 DOWNLOAD FROM BASIC CHRISTIAN FOR 2010 (MP3)

Christian music with message compilations. [\[link\]](#)

#### PART 9 - A FALSE HOPE

Along with the false religions both ancient and new, comes a false hope. It is a false hope to think that financing the lifestyle of an individual is actually furthering the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that to exalt one man or woman above another is to further the Kingdom of God on earth. It is a false hope to think that anything apart from Jesus Christ Himself is furthering the Kingdom of God on earth. [\[link\]](#)

JESUS CAME TO SEEK THE LOST HALLELUJAH! - PACE, BE STILL [JESUS CALMS THE STORMS] - KNOW THAT JESUS IS GOD - [HE-CAME.MP3] (MP3)

Christian music with message compilations. [\[link\]](#)

#### PART 10 - CONCLUSION: THE REAL HOPE - JESUS CHRIST

On November 5-6, 2010 Dr. Norman Geisler, Ergun Caner and several others will enter the Church sanctuary of Calvary Chapel, Costa Mesa (located in Santa Anna) CA, not to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ but to continue the lies; to deceive, manipulate and control the assembled people into a prearranged pseudo religion. A pseudo man-made, man-exalting religion that seeks to serve God less and man more. The host, Pastor Chuck Smith likes to play the role of a mature Christian yet he never seems to actually do anything that is emotionally Christian mature and instead compromises in the immature nature of prestige and adoration all the while neglecting a true Christian commitment to real Christian values and real Christian integrity. - The choice is clear and is becoming clearer each day and that is that Christians can continue to go down this path of lies and deceit being led by one of the many willing participants like Pastor Chuck Smith or Christians can seek God in our own devotions to God and find God on our own or in small fellowships born of everlasting truth, righteousness and accountability. -- "Isaiah 5:13-25 Therefore My people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst. Therefore hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth [in the mishaps of others], shall descend into it. And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled: \*\*But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is Holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: \*That [mockers] say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: \*Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him! Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the Law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the Word of the Holy One of Israel. Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against His people, and He hath stretched forth His hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. [Though] For all this His anger [God] is not turned away, but His Hand is stretched out [in a relationship with mankind] still." [\[link\]](#)

## The Vagabond Priesthood

CONCLUSION - THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD (I.E. EMERGING CHURCH): DEFINITIONS OF THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD -- "ACTS 19:13-17 THEN (1)CERTAIN OF THE VAGABOND JEWS, (2)EXORCISTS, TOOK UPON THEM [THEMSELVES] TO CALL OVER THEM WHICH HAD EVIL SPIRITS THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS, SAYING, WE ADJURE YOU (3)BY JESUS WHOM PAUL PREACHETH. AND THERE WERE SEVEN SONS OF ONE SCEVA, A JEW, AND CHIEF OF THE PRIESTS [LIT. THE VAGABOND HIGH PRIEST], WHICH DID SO. AND THE EVIL SPIRIT ANSWERED AND SAID, JESUS I KNOW, AND PAUL I KNOW; BUT WHO ARE YE? AND THE MAN IN WHOM THE EVIL SPIRIT WAS LEAPED ON THEM, AND (4)OVERCAME THEM, AND PREVAILED AGAINST THEM, SO THAT THEY FLED OUT OF THAT HOUSE NAKED AND WOUNDED. (5)AND THIS WAS KNOWN TO ALL THE JEWS AND GREEKS ALSO DWELLING AT EPHESUS; AND FEAR FELL ON THEM ALL, AND THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS WAS MAGNIFIED."

1. The Vagabond Priesthood was a vagrant, wandering sect of pseudo Judaism attempting to Merchandise their minimal knowledge and abilities to the local populations. 2. Good intentions are a part of the Vagabond Priesthood in that its practitioners are generally out to perform a service (exorcism) for the good of mankind. Note: both good works and money were a motivating factor but money and reputation surpassed the works of good intentions. 3. Plagiarism and borrowing from other religions (i.e. New Age Religions, Cults) is a common and acceptable practice within the Vagabond Priesthood. 4. Ultimately the Vagabond Priesthood not being grounded in either reality or in Biblical Truth the Vagabond Priesthood is a powerless priesthood. 5. The Vagabond Priesthood being a pseudo and powerless priesthood is a contrary [don't do what they do] witness to mankind. [\[link\]](#)

## A possible End Time scenario

CONCLUSION - RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT: THE RETURN OF THE SCAPEGOAT BROUGHT WITH IT THE OMEN OF GREAT DESTRUCTION FOR THE CITY OF JERUSALEM (LUKE 23:28)

In reading the Bible most people are generally left with the impression that something is missing, something in a deep dark burden is being left untold by the early Church Apostles and too often many people conclude that the untold secret of the New Testament is that Christianity and the resurrection of Jesus is untrue however the Resurrection of Jesus is true; it is as true as life, light, truth and liberty. Seemingly following on the Old Testament tradition (Leviticus 16:9 - a possible return of the scapegoat is not mentioned - mentioning the return of the scapegoat is too disastrous to contemplate) the 'deep dark secret' of the New Testament was that the scapegoat (Barabbas) had returned to Jerusalem, foretelling of the coming 70 A.D. destruction of Jerusalem. Barabbas was released from his sentence of crucifixion (Matthew 27:26) while Jesus and the other two prisoners were then executed. Seemingly Barabbas [probably also of the Tribe of Judah and a direct descendant of King Solomon - his followers felt Barabbas could overthrow Rome and reestablish the throne of Solomon in Jerusalem (Mark 15:7, Luke 23:19)]. Barabbas probably not the wisest person on the streets of Jerusalem thought his momentary pardon from Herod was good for the rest of his life and quickly returned (days later) to Jerusalem where he would be quickly recognized now by nearly everyone and instantly arrested by Roman soldiers. Rome having just crucified the innocent Jesus in the place of Barabbas then might have crucified Barabbas in a similar (but not nearly as severe as Jesus) manner (crown of thorns, mocking, beating, spear in the side) as Jesus had been recently crucified. The followers of Barabbas also having great hope in Barabbas received his body and might have thought that he too would resurrect as it was being told that Jesus had resurrected. Barabbas unable to resurrect could possibly be the image and the blood belonging to the mysterious Shroud of Turin. The Apostles of the Early Church grappled with the knowledge and with the burden of the knowledge that Barabbas (the scapegoat) had returned to Jerusalem and of the knowledge of the then pending destruction of the city of Jerusalem. Underwritten in every N.T. epistle is the idea that yeah the Church has various problems but there is this bigger mostly unmentionable [Hebrews 8:13 - Apostle Paul mentioned that the Temple

was about to pass away] pending destruction of Jerusalem problem that the early Church didn't really know how to deal with until Paul was given evangelical insight and later (after the destruction of Jerusalem) and the giving of Revelation to the Apostle John [Note: Mary the mother of Jesus and the Disciple John were both present at the crucifixion events (John 19:25) and were probably both also present in the crowd when Barabbas was released over Jesus]. -- "Revelation 11:13-14 And {because Antichrist (scapegoat) policy is taking effect in Jerusalem} the same hour [after the two witnesses have been killed and ascend up into heaven] was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city [Jerusalem] fell [is destroyed], and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly." [\[link\]](#)

CONCLUSION - DAY OF ATONEMENT SCENARIO {NOTE: DATING A POSSIBLE END TIME SCENARIO - A RAPTURE OCCURRING IN 2012 WOULD PUT THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO ON TRACK AT 3½ YEARS LATER IN THE MID-TRIBULATION [REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST] IN 2015. ALSO NOTE: THE ORIGINAL BASIC CHRISTIAN: ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE (ABOUT 2002) WAS INTENDED TO INCLUDE THE CONCEPT THAT A 'VOLUNTARY' INDIVIDUAL FREEWILL OFFERING (LEVITICUS 7:16-17) I.E. THE CROSS OF JESUS CHRIST - A FREEWILL OFFERING COULD ONLY BE OFFERED FOR TWO DAYS AND THE UNUSED PORTION WAS TO BE CONSUMED IN FIRE THE THIRD DAY -- SEEMINGLY IT WOULD PUT AN EXPIRATION DATE ON THE SACRIFICE OF JESUS AT 2033 - MEANING ALL CHRISTIAN CHURCH ACTIVITY WOULD BE CONCLUDED BY 2033 A.D. - THOUGH IT IS PURE SPECULATION AND I DON'T NOW CONSIDER IT AS IMPORTANT AS A CONCEPT AS I ONCE DID I STILL INTEND TO UPDATE THE ROYAL PRIESTHOOD ARTICLE [IN ABOUT 2011] WITH THE CONCEPT JUST TO TIE TOGETHER SOME LOOSE ENDS REGARDING CHURCH THEOLOGY. REMEMBER: THAT 2012 IS THE 2,000 YEAR ANNIVERSARY OF JESUS [REVEALING HIS MINISTRY] ENTERING THE TEMPLE (LUKE 2:41-49) AS A CHILD AND TEACHING IN THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM.}

A possible End Time scenario could look like this - The Christian Church is raptured on the Feast of Trumpets then 10 days later [after political intrigue] on the Day of Atonement {Jesus has already atoned for the sins of the world} steps are taken in a global kingdom as one man [the return of the scapegoat] is initiated in a global governance position and signs a covenant of protection (Daniel 9:27) with the Nation of Israel - A position that 3½ years later will reveal the Antichrist and breaking the Covenant with Israel will user in the Great Tribulation - The Time of Jacob's Distress -- "Jeremiah 30:7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." [\[link\]](#)

THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO (REVELATION 6:12) - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israels' journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [\[link\]](#)

OBSERVING YOM KIPPUR BY DEBBIE SCHLUSSEL - TONIGHT [FRIDAY], THE JEWISH FAST DAY OF YOM KIPPUR BEGINS (AND ENDS ON SATURDAY NIGHT) - IT'S A DAY OF ATONEMENT FOR OUR SINS AND A DAY FULL OF PRAYER TO \*G-D, ASKING FOR FORGIVENESS AND A GOOD YEAR - \*RELIGIOUS JEWS USE DASHES IN THE WORD "G-D" AND DO NOT WRITE IT OUT COMPLETELY OUT OF RESPECT FOR HIM AND THE WISH NOT TO WRITE THE NAME IN VAIN

Yom Kippur is one of the holiest Jewish holidays, at the end of which we believe our fate for the next year is "sealed" by G-d. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, that fate is written by Him, and on Yom Kippur, he issues his final Judgment. This is Judgment Day. On Yom Kippur, we fast and pray for about 25 hours to ask G-d for a good year. Before the fast, we eat

a big, sumptuous meal, which expands the stomach and makes the fast more difficult. During the holiday, there are strict prohibitions: no food, drink, shower, TV/radio, phone, etc. the whole day, which is mostly spent at synagogue. The idea is that you are removing yourself from worldly concerns and focusing on spiritual ones, most importantly repentance for your sins. We also don't wear leather shoes, as back in the day, those were a luxury of the wealthy, and the holiday is not about ostentatious displays, but about humble requests before G-d. It starts just before sundown, tonight, and ends after dark tomorrow (Saturday) night, with one sound of the shofar (ram's horn-see explanation of shofar here). To my Jewish friends and readers, have an easy fast and a great year. Gmar Chatimah Tovah [May you be finally sealed for good.] [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR 1945, IN A CAMP FOR HOLOCAUST SURVIVORS - THE OLDER GENERATION WAS ALMOST NOT THERE - THEY WERE THE FIRST VICTIMS, SINCE THEY LACKED THE PHYSICAL STRENGTH TO WITHSTAND THE HORRORS OF THE CAMPS - FEW CHILDREN SURVIVED - THEY, TOO, SUCCUMBED QUICKLY - THE SURVIVORS PRAYED, REMEMBERED, WEPT AND FOUND A LITTLE COMFORT IN THOSE TEARS

After morning prayers, I decided to visit other synagogues and spend some time with other groups. I left the synagogue and walked across the half empty streets. There were many people who remained in the street and refused to attend services. They were angry at G-d. Among them were formerly religious Jews who could not accept the apparent indifference of G-d to the suffering; the torture, and the tragedy they had both witnessed and experienced in their homes and in the camps. They could not reconcile their former beliefs and convictions of an All-Merciful, Almighty Divine Being, with the catastrophe that had struck their communities. They would not pray. When they heard the recitation of the Kaddish, the special prayer of mourners expressing praise of the Lord, they reacted angrily that G-d did not deserve the Kaddish. They were broken in spirit. They could not reconcile recent events to which they were witnesses with the contents of the Hebrew prayers. These Jews roamed the streets. They wanted to express their anger, to show G-d that they defied Him, as he seemed to have abandoned them. Some ate their food on the fast day publicly in the streets, as a gesture of defiance - of revolt. In one of the streets, I saw a large group of people standing in a circle. I approached nearer to find out what was going on. In the middle of the circle stood a seven-year-old girl, embarrassed, perplexed. She could not understand why all these people stood around her. She, of course, could not know that they were surprised to find a Jewish child. So they stood, silently, and just looked at this miracle of a Jewish child in their midst. They could not tear themselves away from this one child who said nothing and to whom nothing was said. They just stood and gaped. A special prayer is normally recited on Yom Kippur for the departed members of one's family. It's called Yizkor, the memorial prayer. As those people looked at the little girl, they remembered their own children, or their younger brothers and sisters, the nephews and nieces who at one time were their pride and joy, and who were no more. Each one of them looked and remembered, recalled the beloved children who were cruelly exterminated. As they remembered, they recited without any words the Yizkor for all those who once were part of their lives and now were gone forever. This was a silent, most moving Yizkor, without words, without prayer books, recited in that street in Landsberg, by a group of Jewish survivors, watching a bewildered little Jewish girl. It was the most moving, most eloquent, most heartfelt, most silent Yizkor I have ever heard. [\[link\]](#)

YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT) [SATURDAY] SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 - JEWISH YEAR 5771: SUNSET SEPTEMBER 17, 2010 - NIGHTFALL SEPTEMBER 18, 2010 -- SUKKOT (FEAST OF BOOTHS - 7 DAYS) - STARTING THE FIFTH DAY AFTER YOM KIPPUR - SUNSET [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 22, 2010 - NIGHTFALL [WEDNESDAY] SEPTEMBER 29, 2010

Yom Kippur is probably the most important holiday of the Jewish year. Many Jews who do not observe any other Jewish custom will refrain from work, fast and/or attend synagogue services on this day. Yom Kippur occurs on the 10th day of Tishri. The holiday is instituted at Leviticus 23:26 et seq. The name "Yom Kippur" means "Day of Atonement," and that pretty much explains what the holiday is. It is a day set aside to "afflict the soul," to atone for the sins of the past year. In Days of Awe, I mentioned the "books" in which G-d inscribes all of our names. On Yom Kippur, the judgment entered in these books is sealed. This day is, essentially, your last appeal, your last chance to change the judgment, to demonstrate your repentance and make amends. As I noted in Days of Awe, Yom Kippur atones only for sins between man and G-d, not for sins against another person. To atone for sins against another person, you must first seek reconciliation with that person, righting the wrongs you committed against them if possible. That must all be done before Yom Kippur. Yom Kippur is a complete Sabbath; no work can be performed on that day. It is well-known that you are supposed to refrain from

eating and drinking (even water) on Yom Kippur. It is a complete, 25-hour fast beginning before sunset on the evening before Yom Kippur and ending after nightfall on the day of Yom Kippur. The Talmud also specifies additional restrictions that are less well-known: washing and bathing, anointing one's body (with cosmetics, deodorants, etc.), wearing leather shoes (Orthodox Jews routinely wear canvas sneakers under their dress clothes on Yom Kippur), and engaging in sexual relations are all prohibited on Yom Kippur. [\[link\]](#)

THE JEWISH FEAST DAY ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) ENDS TODAY (FRIDAY) AT SUNDOWN - POSSIBLY MEANING THAT THERE IS NO CHURCH RAPTURE UNTIL AT LEAST THE NEXT YEAR AND THE NEXT FEAST OF TRUMPETS {I PRAY FOR GOD'S CONTINUED BLESSING UPON THE JEWISH PEOPLE THROUGHOUT THE NEW YEAR!}

The next Jewish Feast Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) is on Saturday Sept. 18, 2010 also starting at sundown the previous day [Friday the 17th of September 2010]. We will have a lot of material and also a lot of speculation about End Time scenarios regarding the yet to be completed 'Day of Atonement'. The 'Day of Atonement' was initiated and completed regarding sin on the cross of Jesus Christ however if the atonement 'scapegoat' (Leviticus 16:8, Leviticus 16:27-30) were to return to the people it would bring with it extra difficulty (sin) and a prolonged atonement realization process. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: JESUS WALK 10 DAY TIMELINE DEVOTION FOR EASTER, HOLY WEEK - THE EIGHT APPOINTED HOLY FEASTS OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 - YOM KIPPUR (DAY OF ATONEMENT)

Feasts Observed on the Seventh month (Tishri) [approx. September - October] Corresponding to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ: Trumpets - "Leviticus 23:23-25 And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an Holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD." The offering of fire is likely the Baptism of Fire that the Christian is undergoing since the Flames of Fire upon the heads of the believers occurring at the Feast of Pentecost. The Trumpet is an announcement and in this case it is an announcement for God's people to gather together into one place. For the Church this is very likely fulfilled in the Rapture, the calling by God of His Church into Heaven to be with Him and to escape His coming judgment that is about to come upon the entire world of non-believers. "Revelation 4:1 After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." -- Atonement: "Leviticus 23:27-32 Also on the Tenth day of this Seventh month there shall be a day of Atonement." This feast in a large part was completed at the cross of Jesus as Jesus is the Atoning sacrifice for the sins of the world. Atonement is the repair the mending of a broken relationship. For a relationship to be repaired there has to be a desire to repair the union and there needs to be an acknowledgment of the wrong that severed the relationship in the first place. It is corresponding to the second coming of Jesus because there is still much to be fulfilled with this particular feast. For starters at the Atonement Feast Leviticus 16:1-34 there are two goats the first goat is sacrificed for the atonement, the removal of sin, because the result of sin is death so only when death occurs is sin satisfied. This sacrifice is a representation of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for us. Meanwhile, the second goat called the "scapegoat", the carrier of sins is released far away carrying with it the sins of the people and if that scapegoat never returns then the sins never return and are completely removed and stay away. If the scapegoat does return then all of the sins return with it. It is evident that at the cross of Jesus that a man called Barabbas was the scapegoat, as Barabbas was set free and he was never heard from again. That is until the Antichrist comes because the Antichrist will be carrying the name of "Son of the Father" which translated into Hebrew is "Barabbas" Bar = son and Abba = Father. Unfortunately the scapegoat the carrier of sin "Satan" will be returning one day as he will again be accepted by the people to be their friend and their king and when he does come he will bring with him the sins of the world. Also the Jewish people as a nation have not yet recognized Jesus as the true Messiah and this will happen at the second coming of Jesus so this feast is still partially yet to be fulfilled. -- Tabernacles (tents) - Booths (temporary shelters): "Leviticus 23:34-43 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The Fifteenth day of this Seventh month shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. ... That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." The Tabernacle is a Tent a temporary shelter as opposed to a Temple which is a permanent building. The Jewish Temple originally was a Tabernacle a Tent that the Hebrews carried with them and set up during their

wilderness journey prior to their entry into the Promise Land of Israel. Once in the Promise Land, the permanent living place the Tent was then replaced in Jerusalem by the permanent Temple made of stone. This is the comparison of our earthy body to our future Spiritual body. Currently we Tabernacle in a Tent body a temporary body made of flesh. Whenever anyone dies their spirit and soul departs this tent and if you are a child of God, God then accepts you into Heaven our Permanent home and we receive our new Temple body, a Spiritual body to match our spirit and our soul. "John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt (tabernacled, 4637)[physically, temporarily stayed among us] among us." It is possible that the Birthday of Jesus occurred on the Feast day of Tabernacles as John in the Gospel of John uses the word Tabernacle to describe Jesus manifesting into our physical earthly realm. [[Eight Old Testament Feasts link](#)]

THE BLESSED SAVIOR: BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT AND JESUS THE PERFECT SACRIFICE - PILATE CARRIED OUT A "LOT" OF SORTS IN DECIDING BETWEEN JESUS AND BARABBAS WHICH ONE WOULD BE SET FREE - BARABBAS PLAYED THE PART OF THE SCAPEGOAT AND WAS SET FREE [BUT DID BARABBAS THE SCAPEGOAT RETURN TO JERUSALEM? AND WILL HE [IN DNA] EVENTUALLY RETURN AS THE ANTICHRIST?] - AFTER THE HIGH PRIEST SENT THE SCAPEGOAT INTO THE WILDERNESS THEY WERE TO WASH THEMSELVES - PILATE WASHED HIS HANDS AFTER HE LET BARABBAS GO

The fact that Pilate offered the people a choice between Jesus and Barabbas has a much deeper meaning that may not be obvious at first. In order to understand what was going on in verses 15-24 we must go back to the Old Testament book of Leviticus. In Matthew 5:17 Jesus says he did not come to destroy the Law or the prophets but rather he came to fulfill them. God was preparing his people in the Old Testament for the coming of Jesus and as such the sacrificial system was getting his people into the mindset that the blood is what makes atonement for sin. Leviticus chapter 16 is the key to understanding why it was necessary for Pilate to offer both Jesus and Barabbas before the people. Jesus had to fulfill God's requirement for atonement. ... Jewish tradition says that a red string was tied around the horns of the scapegoat and after the other goat was killed the string on the scapegoat would turn white. The Talmud says this stopped happening around 30 A.D. which was around the time Jesus was crucified. This was also 40 years before the Temple was destroyed in 70 A.D. [Talmud Bavli, Yoma 39b "Forty years before the destruction of the Temple the lot did not come up in the right hand, nor did the crimson stripe become white, nor did the westernmost light burn; and the doors of the heikhal (the Holy Place of the Temple) opened of their own accord, until Rabbi Yochanon ben Zakkai rebuked them".] According to some sources Barabbas full name was Jesus bar-Abbas which means "Jesus son of the Father". Jesus Christ was the Son of God (John 1:34). Even though Pilate thought Jesus was innocent the crowd wanted Jesus crucified and Barabbas set free. Pilate then washes his hands in front of the crowd and declares he is innocent of the blood of Jesus and for them to see to the crucifixion. Pilate's biggest sin is he condemned Jesus even though he believed him to be innocent. Pilate carried out a "lot" of sorts in deciding between Jesus and Barabbas which one would be set free. Barabbas played the part of the scapegoat and was set free. After the High Priest sent the scapegoat into the wilderness they were to wash themselves. Pilate washed his hands after he let Barabbas go. [[link](#)]

MATTHEW 27 - AFTER THE COMMUNION (PASSEVER) CELEBRATION JESUS AND NOW ELEVEN OF HIS APOSTLES GO TO THE MOUNT OF OLIVES WHILE JUDAS HAD DEPARTED EARLIER TO BETRAY JESUS - JESUS SUFFERS BETRAYAL, ARRESTS, REJECTION, MOCKERY AND FINALLY CRUCIFIXION AND PHYSICAL DEATH

The Atonement Sacrifice of Jesus Christ: 'Matthew 27:33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, They [Romans] gave Him (Jesus) vinegar to drink mingled with gall [extreme bitterness]: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink [Jesus had said during Communion that the next wine He would drink would be sweet wine in Heaven with His disciples, Jesus had no intention of drinking the bitter cup from Rome and mankind (the myrrh also in the wine revealed it to be Roman wine as adding myrrh to wine was a common Roman practice)] and they crucified Him ...' - 'Romans 5:11 And not only so [we have eternal life], but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by Whom we have now received the atonement.' - The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was the start a part of the fulfillment of the Atonement sacrifice for the Day of Atonement Feast [Leviticus 16:1-34] a Feast that is actually a Fall Feast and will have its complete fulfillment in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - In corresponding with the Atonement Sacrifice Barabbas is the Scapegoat who was set free while Jesus was the permanent sacrifice offering. In Hebrew Barabbas (Bar = son and Abba = Father) literally means son of the father and is actually a duplicate claim to the true status of Jesus

Christ as Jesus is the Son of the Father. Barabbas in name is actually also claiming to be the son of the father therefore claiming to be the replacement of Jesus and Barabbas is actually a type of the Antichrist [anti in Greek is 'instead of' and means replacing] and it is possible even plausible that Barabbas may actually be the Antichrist. - When the scapegoat was released as Barabbas was released the scapegoat was to take with it all the sins of the Nation of Israel and if at any time the scapegoat returned all of the sins of the Nation of Israel returned with it. Jesus Christ is Atonement offering for all the sins of the world and therefore Barabbas as the scapegoat was departing with all the sins of the world. When the scapegoat Barabbas as the Antichrist returns to mankind claiming to be the son of the father instead of Jesus the Antichrist will bring with him all of the sins of the world all of the sins ever committed. Note: The custom of the Roman Governor to release one condemned Jewish prisoner during the Passover was a custom of the Roman Governor playing God saying to the Jews that they think their God will provide Passover life but instead the Governor was showing the people that he believed Rome to be God as Rome could grant life and pass over death so it was actually a mocking gesture from Rome towards the Jews and their customs as the people of God. [\[link\]](#)

CLONED ANTICHRIST BEAST REVEALED 8/12 - CLONED FROM BLOOD REMOVED [1978] FROM THE SHROUD OF TURIN [POSSIBLY CLONED/GENE-SPLICED WITH PRINCE CHARLES SPERM AND] USED TO IMPREGNATE PRINCESS DIANA (MARRIED 1981 TO PRINCE CHARLES 13 YEARS HER SENIOR) FOR THE 1982 TIMED BIRTH [30 IN 2012] OF PRINCE WILLIAM {PRINCESS DIANA'S SON WILLIAM TURNING 30 IN 2012 The age of 30 is the biblical legal priestly age (before 30 a Levite could only be an assistant priest), both John the Baptist (Levitical and Jesus [Melchizedek Priest]) began their ministries at the legal age of 30 [John's mother and Mary were of the House of David/Judah but John's father was a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:8) a descendant of Aaron from the house of Levi]. Also the London 2012 Olympics the XXX Olympiad (unholy trinity Olympiad) is deliberately timed and placed to be in London in 2012 the birth of the New Age, for a desired Satanic awakening in 2013 [Fox News uses the numer 13 in everything now]. It will also probably come out that Prince Charles is unable to naturally have children as Henry, the younger brother of Prince William is already considered by most not to be the son of Prince Charles but the son of James Hewitt.}[Note: Its possible and probable that Satan quickly realized who his scapegoat was in Barabbas and that Barabbas soon after his Passover release was recaptured by Roman soldiers and quickly crucified as Jesus had just recently been crucified and that Satan would devise a way to keep some of the blood [life] of Barabbas for future End Time use and that the image created on the Shroud of Turin and the blood on the Shroud of Turin are that of Barabbas. The unique image and bloodstained shroud cloth could be of Barabbas and having been kept and passed on by the followers of Barabbas until ultimately it came into the possession of the Crusaders and Knights Templar in about 1300 A.D. The shroud of Turin possibly being a cloth and image of Barnabas it's certainly not the image and blood of Jesus.] (YouTube) [\[link\]](#)

FOXNEWS.COM: ITALIAN SCIENTISTS REPRODUCES SHROUD OF TURIN - A PROFESSOR OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY AT THE UNIVERSITY OF PAVIA - GARLASCHELLI MADE AVAILABLE TO REUTERS THE PAPER HE WILL DELIVER AND THE ACCOMPANYING COMPARATIVE PHOTOGRAPHS - BUT SCIENTISTS HAVE THUS FAR BEEN AT A LOSS TO EXPLAIN HOW THE [ORIGINAL SHROUD OF TURIN] IMAGE WAS LEFT ON THE CLOTH

ROME - An Italian scientist says he has reproduced the Shroud of Turin, a feat that he says proves definitively that the linen some Christians revere as Jesus Christ's burial cloth is a medieval fake. The shroud, measuring 14 feet, 4 inches by 3 feet, 7 inches bears the image, eerily reversed like a photographic negative, of a crucified man some believers say is Christ. "We have shown that is possible to reproduce something which has the same characteristics as the Shroud," Luigi Garlaschelli, who is due to illustrate the results at a conference on the para-normal this weekend in northern Italy, said on Monday. A professor of organic chemistry at the University of Pavia, Garlaschelli made available to Reuters the paper he will deliver and the accompanying comparative photographs. The Shroud of Turin shows the back and front of a bearded man with long hair, his arms crossed on his chest, while the entire cloth is marked by what appears to be rivulets of blood from wounds in the wrists, feet and side. Carbon dating tests by laboratories in Oxford, Zurich and Tucson, Arizona in 1988 caused a sensation by dating it from between 1260 and 1390. Sceptics said it was a hoax, possibly made to attract the profitable medieval pilgrimage business. - But scientists have thus far been at a loss to explain how the image was left on the cloth. Garlaschelli reproduced the full-sized shroud using materials and techniques that were available in the middle ages. They placed a linen sheet flat over a volunteer and then rubbed it with a pigment containing traces of acid. A mask

was used for the face. PIGMENT, BLOODSTAINS AND SCORCHES: The pigment was then artificially aged by heating the cloth in an oven and washing it, a process which removed it from the surface but left a fuzzy, half-tone image similar to that on the Shroud. He believes the pigment on the original Shroud faded naturally over the centuries. They then added blood stains, burn holes, scorches and water stains to achieve the final effect. The Catholic Church does not claim the Shroud is authentic nor that it is a matter of faith, but says it should be a powerful reminder of Christ's passion. One of Christianity's most disputed relics, it is locked away at Turin Cathedral in Italy and rarely exhibited. It was last on display in 2000 and is due to be shown again next year. Garlaschelli expects people to contest his findings. [[link](#)]

THE SHROUD OF TURIN - THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD IS UNIQUELY THREE-DIMENSIONAL - THE LIFE-SIZE IMAGE ON THE CLOTH IS NOT THE RESULT OF PIGMENT, STAIN, ACID, DYE, OR ANY APPLIED MATERIAL - THE IMAGE ITSELF IS CONFINED TO THE TOP-MOST FIBRILS OF THE CLOTH'S FIBERS - WHATEVER MADE THE IMAGE DID NOT PENETRATE THE FIBERS OF THE CLOTH AS ALL KNOWN ARTISTIC MATERIALS WOULD - THE EXACT WAY THE MAN WAS CRUCIFIED CLOSELY MATCHES BIBLICAL ACCOUNTS OF JESUS'S CRUCIFIXION. AMONG OTHER THINGS, THERE ARE 120 LESIONS, THE SHAPE OF DUMBBELLS, DISTRIBUTED OVER THE BACK AND RUNNING AROUND THE FRONT OF THE BODY--PROBABLY CAUSED BY A ROMAN WHIP CALLED A FLAGRUM WHOSE THONGS WERE TIPPED WITH BITS OF LEAD OR BONE. THERE IS A DEEP WOUND ON THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE BODY BETWEEN THE RIBS WHICH BLED PROFUSELY (WHICH IS WHAT BIBLICAL RECORDS INDICATE HAPPENED WHEN A SPEAR WAS THRUST INTO CHRIST'S SIDE). THERE ARE THORN-LIKE MARKS ON THE VICTIM'S HEAD (POSSIBLY FROM A CROWN OF THORNS). AND THE VICTIM'S LEGS WERE NOT BROKEN (WHICH IS SIGNIFICANT BOTH BECAUSE ROMAN-STYLE CRUCIFIXIONS ENDED WITH THEIR VICTIM'S LEGS BEING BROKEN AND BECAUSE THE NEW TESTAMENT ACCOUNT OF CHRIST'S DEATH INDICATES THAT THIS WAS A ROMAN CUSTOM WHICH JESUS WAS SPARED FROM) - THE BEARD AND HAIR STYLE OF THE CRUCIFIED MAN WERE NOT COMMON ANYWHERE IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE EXCEPT PALESTINE. THE IMAGE HAS SEMITIC FEATURES, INCLUDING SIDELOCKS AND A UNPLAITED PONYTAIL

The Shroud Of Turin by David Sunfellow: The Shroud of Turin is one of the most venerated, most remarkable, most mysterious, most thoroughly studied artifacts in the world today. Believed by many to be the actual burial cloth of Christ, the Shroud made its first recorded appearance in 14th century France. Housed in the Italian city of Turin since 1578, renewed interest was generated in 1898 when the first photographs were made of the relic and it was discovered that the image on the Shroud was a photographic negative! How was such an image made? And how does one explain the incredibly life-like details which are remarkably consistent with Biblical accounts of Christ's crucifixion? Historians, pathologists, linguists, biblical scholars, textile experts, chemists, physicists, photographic specialists, artists, botanists, microbiologists and other scientists from around the world have been trying to answer these important questions for decades. Over the centuries, dozens of shrouds--some with images and some without--have surfaced claiming to be the burial cloth of Jesus. In the case of the Shroud of Turin, it has been publicly declared a forgery by both Roman Catholic Church officials and prominent scientists. In 1389 the local bishop of Troyes denounced the Shroud claiming an artist had confessed to forging it. More recently, in 1988, after three different laboratories Carbon-14 dated the Shroud and found it to be some 1200 years younger than it should have been, the Roman Catholic Church announced to the world the results of the test. As word spread that the Shroud of Turin was, after all, a medieval forgery, a firestorm was created in the Shroud community. While scores of Shroud scientists hotly challenged the entire Carbon-14 testing procedure, as well as the test results, lay people around the world had to wrestle with what appeared to be solid scientific proof that the Shroud was a fake. -- So where are things at now? Is the Shroud of Turin authentic, or not? Could a medieval artist, or for that matter, any artist, have forged it? And if the Shroud is an authentic burial cloth from the first century, is the man whose crucified image appears on the Shroud actually that of Jesus Christ? Combining ongoing discoveries about ancient Palestine with cutting-edge scientific analysis, a growing number of scientists (Christian, Jewish, agnostic and otherwise) are coming to the conclusion that the Shroud is indeed the actual burial cloth of Jesus Christ. If this is true, then not only does the Shroud bear witness to the fact that a man named Jesus actually lived and died in ancient Palestine, but it may also present physical proof that some kind of miraculous event took place after his death which caused his image to be imprinted on the Shroud! What's more, we may also be able to learn something about Jesus himself: What his physical characteristics were like, what kind of Jewish traditions he adhered to and rejected, how he, and his body, faced a horribly violent death. -- So what, exactly, do we know about the Shroud of Turin? Here are some of the astonishing findings that modern day science has uncovered so far: The body that appears on the Shroud is naked. Under Roman law, criminals were whipped and executed in the nude. (These are facts that most medieval artists would not have known, or if they had known, would not have dared to publicly reproduce.) The man that appears on the Shroud was crucified with nails driven

through his wrists. Although artists throughout the centuries (and even stigmatists) have traditionally thought that Christ was nailed to the cross through his palms, it is now known that crucifixion victims were nailed to crosses through their wrists. This is supported both by archeological digs that discovered crucifixion victims with spike marks on their wrists (not palms) and also by studies that were conducted on corpses which proved that nails in palms will not support the weight of a body. The life-size image on the cloth is NOT the result of pigment, stain, acid, dye, or any applied material. The image itself is confined to the top-most fibrils of the cloth's fibers. Whatever made the image did not penetrate the fibers of the cloth as all known artistic materials would. The image on the Shroud is uniquely three-dimensional. Although most scientists believe that the image was made by the body emitting a burst of energy of some kind (which caused the body's image to be lightly burned onto the Shroud), they have no idea how this could have been done. Efforts to lightly burn images into shroud-like fabrics have all failed to reproduce the extraordinarily delicate, detailed, three-dimensional effect found on the Shroud. The way the image was burned onto the Shroud is also flawlessly accurate in terms of how a body emitting energy would imprint itself on a cloth that was covering it. The image of the Shroud is absolutely accurate in both anatomical and physiological details. The anatomical and physiological details of the Shroud accurately record what would happen to a man who experienced a Roman-style crucifixion (see Robert Bucklin's pathological report at the end of this summary). -- The Shroud is stained by human blood that has run out of the image's wounds. The way the blood flowed, puddled and stained the Shroud are perfectly correct. Unlike the Shroud's image which only appears on the topmost fibrils of fabric, the blood on the Shroud soaked deeply into the fabric. The exact way the man was crucified closely matches biblical accounts of Jesus's crucifixion. Among other things, there are 120 lesions, the shape of dumbbells, distributed over the back and running around the front of the body--probably caused by a Roman whip called a flagrum whose thongs were tipped with bits of lead or bone. There is a deep wound on the right side of the body between the ribs which bled profusely (which is what Biblical records indicate happened when a spear was thrust into Christ's side). There are thorn-like marks on the victim's head (possibly from a crown of thorns). And the victim's legs were not broken (which is significant both because Roman-style crucifixions ended with their victim's legs being broken and because the New Testament account of Christ's death indicates that this was a Roman custom which Jesus was spared from). -- The beard and hair style of the crucified man were not common anywhere in the Roman Empire except Palestine. The image has semitic features, including sidelocks and a unplaited ponytail. The Shroud itself was woven with techniques common to the first century. The Shroud's distinctive weave is so rare that researchers seeking to find a control sample could not find one anywhere in the world. A dirt sample taken from near the Shroud image's feet was identified as a relatively rare form of calcium carbonate. Samples of dirt taken from Jerusalem revealed an unusually close match. This strongly suggests the man pictured on the Shroud was crucified in Palestine. 58 varieties of pollen were discovered on the Shroud. 11 of the pollen samples were from plants that do not exist in Europe, but which do exist in the Near East. The pollen samples also indicated that the fabric of the Shroud had to have been made in Palestine before circulating in Europe. Pollen samples also helped trace the Shroud's route from Palestine through Anatolia and Constantinople into Europe. Furthermore, two of the pollen samples that were discovered on the Shroud coincided with highly distinctive plants found in the region surrounding Jerusalem. The pollen study concluded that the Shroud itself was probably made near Jerusalem and that it had been in the vicinity of the Holy City for some time before being transported out of the area. Images of 28 different types of flowers, small bushes, and thorns have been detected in bunches around the Shroud image. All 28 grow in Israel, either in Jerusalem or in the nearby desert or Dead Sea area. Most of them are not found in Europe. 25 of the 28 flowers matched the pollen samples found on the Shroud. 27 of the 28 plants bloom during March and April, which corresponds to the time of the crucifixion. An image of a coin appears over the right eye of the Shroud image. This coin, a very rare Pontius Pilate lepton struck in 29 to 32 A.D., was not found until 1977. Tests which were conducted in 1993 on a piece of first century fabric similar to the Shroud's now indicate that a fire the Shroud passed through in 1532 corrupted the October 1988 Carbon-14 dates that concluded the Shroud was not authentic. According to these recent tests, which were conducted by scientists at the University of Arizona and Russian scientists in Moscow, the 1988 Carbon-14 dates were some 1200 years in error. This dates the Shroud back to the first or second century. Some historians believe the Shroud of Turin may be The Mandylion, or Edessa Portrait, a holy relic mentioned in some accounts as early as the first century. If this is so, then the Shroud can be traced, through various legends and stories, all the way back to first century Jerusalem.

[\[link\]](#)

ANTICHRIST - PRINCE WILLIAM 2012 - IS PRINCE WILLIAMS THE FACE ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? IS THE IMAGE ON THE SHROUD THE ANTICHRIST - THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST? (YOUTUBE)

This video is intended to be just a "teaser" to the very real possibility that Prince William is the Beast of Revelation. Comments: Of course, his name is Will-I-Am; a play on the words of what God Himself said, "I Am." [\[link\]](#)

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT THERE IS REAL BLOOD (AND NOT PAINT OR A STAIN) ON THE SHROUD OF TURIN? - 1980 THEY (GILBERT AND GILBERT) CONCLUDED THAT THE BLOOD FLECKS ARE REAL BLOOD - SEVERAL CLAIMS HAVE BEEN MADE THAT THE BLOOD HAS BEEN FOUND TO BE TYPE AB - THE BLOOD APPEARS TO BE SO OLD THAT THE DNA IS BADLY FRAGMENTED

Alan Adler was an expert on porphyrins, the types of colored compounds seen in blood, chlorophyll, and many other natural products. He and Dr. John Heller, MD, studied the blood flecks on the STURP sampling tapes [Heller and Adler, Applied Optics 19, (16) 1980]. They converted the heme into its parent porphyrin, and they interpreted the spectra taken of blood spots by Gilbert and Gilbert. They concluded that the blood flecks are real blood. In addition to that, the x-ray-fluorescence spectra taken by STURP showed excess iron in blood areas, as expected for blood. Microchemical tests for proteins were positive in blood areas but not in any other parts of the Shroud. -- Several claims have been made that the blood has been found to be type AB, and claims have been made about DNA testing. We sent blood flecks to the laboratory devoted to the study of ancient blood at the State University of New York. None of these claims could be confirmed. The blood appears to be so old that the DNA is badly fragmented. Dr. Andrew Merriwether at SUNY has said that "... anyone can walk in off the street and amplify DNA from anything. The hard part is not to amplify what you don't want and only amplify what you want (endogenous DNA vs contamination)." It is doubtful that good DNA analyses can be obtained from the Shroud. It is almost certain that the blood spots are blood, but no definitive statements can be made about its nature or provenience, i.e., whether it is male and from the Near East. [\[link\]](#)

JULY 08, 2009: BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM TO CREATE HUMAN SPERM - BRITISH SCIENTISTS CLAIM THEY HAVE CREATED HUMAN SPERM FROM STEM CELLS. BUT OTHER EXPERTS HAVE QUESTIONED THEIR DATA

LONDON - British scientists claim they have created human sperm from stem cells. But other experts have questioned their data. Researchers at Newcastle University and the NorthEast England Stem Cell Institute say they used a new technique to derive what they described as sperm cells from embryonic stem cells. ... But many other British experts say they are unconvinced by the research. They also say the sperm cells created in the laboratory were clearly abnormal. [\[link\]](#)

IUC WORLD EXCLUSIVE: PRINCE CHARLES NOT HARRY'S REAL FATHER - THE FACT THAT DIANA'S EX LOVER JAMES HEWITT IS THE HARRY'S REAL FATHER - DIANA STOPPED HAVING SEX WITH CHARLES YEARS BEFORE HARRY WAS BORN - JUST THE WAY THEY KILLED DIANA THEY'LL KILL JAMES {PRINCE CHARLES MIGHT NOT BE ABLE TO HAVE CHILDREN AND IT'S THOUGHT THAT NEITHER SON, WILLIAM OR HARRY, ARE DIRECT NATURAL DESCENDANTS OF CHARLES.}

A longtime employee of Harry's mother Princess Diana told IUC that the Royal Family was involved in a massive coverup to hide the fact that Diana's ex lover James Hewitt is the Harry's real father. According to the source Prince Philip threatened Hewitt's life if he didn't go along with the coverup. "They made him lie about the timeline," the source told IUC. "Prince Philip told Hewitt he would destroy him if it ever leaked out. It's impossible that Charles is Harry's real father. Hewitt was on the scene as Diana's lover two years before Harry was born. Diana stopped having sex with Charles years before Harry was born. Harry looks exactly like Hewitt." -- The massive coverup involved Hewitt lying to the world about when his dalliance actually began with Diana. Originally he told the world he met Diana in 1986. Harry was born in 1984. Under hypnosis for a tv interview Hewitt admitted he met Diana in 1981 or 1982, had sexual relations with her then - some two years before Harry was born. A relative of Hewitt told IUC that privately Hewitt has always believed he's Harry's dad but has denied it in public because he fears for his life. He also wants to protect his son from being dethroned. ... The relative added that this is another example of why the Royal Family should be abolished. "They're the biggest crooks and liars in the world," he said. "All the evidence clearly demonstrates that James is Harry's real father. Just the way they killed Diana they'll kill James. You'll see, one day his body will be found mysteriously in a hotel room and the Royals will try to convince the world that James committed suicide." [\[link\]](#)

DIANA: CHARLES WANTED RID OF CAMILLA - SO THAT HE COULD MARRY TIGGY! - PRINCESS DIANA FEARED SHE AND CAMILLA PARKER BOWLES WERE TO BE ELIMINATED IN A ROYAL PLOT, PAVING THE WAY FOR THE PRINCE OF WALES TO MARRY ANOTHER WOMAN - BUT OPERATION PAGET'S REPORT ALSO PROVIDES STARTLING DETAILS OF THE PRINCESS'S STATE OF MIND AS HER MARRIAGE TO CHARLES DISINTEGRATED - IT READ: 'THIS PARTICULAR PHASE OF MY LIFE IS THE MOST DANGEROUS - MY HUSBAND IS PLANNING "AN ACCIDENT" IN MY CAR, BRAKE FAILURE & SERIOUS HEAD INJURY IN ORDER TO MAKE THE PATH CLEAR FOR HIM TO MARRY' -- COMMENTS: THE IMAGE THEY CREATED TOGETHER MADE HER OF INTEREST TO THE PUBLIC AND THE MEDIA WERE RESPONDING TO THE THAT APPETITE. WITHOUT THEM [PRESS] SHE WOULD HAVE BEEN NOTHING MORE THAN A ROYAL BABY MACHINE {NOTE: THE CONCEPT IS THAT A YOUNG DIANA WAS USED BY PRINCE CHARLES TO PROVIDE MALE CHILDREN FOR THE THRONE. THEN AFTER THEIR IRRECONCILABLE DIFFERENCES PRINCESS DIANA WAS USED AGAIN TO DATE (SEDUCE) EASTERN [ISLAM] MEN AND HELP PAVE THE WAY FOR A GLOBAL (BRITISH) THRONE FOR WILLIAM.}

The extraordinary allegation against the prince is at the heart of the report published yesterday by Lord Stevens into the death of Diana and Dodi Fayed when their chauffeured Mercedes crashed in a Paris underpass. The 832-page report stops short of naming the other woman, but the Daily Mail understands it is Miss Legge-Bourke, who became a surrogate mother to Princes William and Harry after their parents' divorce. The exhaustive £3.6million dossier systematically \*demolishes conspiracy theories that Diana and Dodi were murdered in an Establishment conspriacy. \*It dismissed claims by Dodi's father, the Harrods tycoon Mohamed Al Fayed, that Diana was pregnant and planning to marry his son. But Operation Paget's report also provides startling details of the princess's state of mind as her marriage to Charles disintegrated. Diana was convinced that he and Tiggy were having an affair and that Charles wanted to marry her. The 'plot' was revealed by the highlyrespected royal lawyer and Labour peer Lord Mishcon. He took a confidential note of Diana's fears when he met her two years before her death in August. A similar claim was made by Diana in a letter sent to her former butler Paul Burrell. It read: 'This particular phase of my life is the most dangerous - my husband is planning "an accident" in my car, brake failure & serious head injury in order to make the path clear for him to marry.' Interviewed by Lord Stevens, Prince Charles said he had no knowledge of Diana's claims until the 'note' was released by Mr Burrell in 2003. 'The Princess of Wales did not speak to him about it,' the report says. 'HRH the Prince of Wales knew the woman named in the note as a family friend. There has never been any possibility of marriage to her.' The Stevens report's main findings were that: there was no conspiracy to kill Diana and Dodi -and no cover-up; Diana was not pregnant; the couple were not engaged; and the princess might have survived the crash had she been wearing a seatbelt. Details of Lord Mishcon's note were given to Lord Stevens three years ago after Mr Burrell published his letter. In it Diana's mention of another woman was widely believed at the time to be a reference to Camilla. However, the Stevens report said: 'This is not so. The Princess of Wales did name a woman in her note. It was not Camilla Parker Bowles.' [\[link\]](#)

CUTTINGEDGE.ORG: 2012 - IS THIS THE YEAR WHEN (BRITISH) ANTICHRIST MIGHT ARISE? - "ALL RIGHT, I HAVE SEEN ENOUGH CALCULATIONS AND DISCERNING FACTS TO CONVINC ME: ANTICHRIST WILL ARISE FROM THE HOUSE OF WINDSOR (BRITISH ROYALTY) - IF THE TIMING IS SOON, PRINCE CHARLES WILL BE THAT MAN; IF THE TIMING IS DELAYED, PRINCE WILLIAM WILL BE ANTICHRIST. HOWEVER, PRINCE WILLIAM MUST TURNS 30, WHICH IS THE JEWISH MINIMUM AGE FOR A MAN TO BE A RABBI. WILLIAMS TURNS 30 ON 2012. SINCE THE ILLUMINATI ALWAYS HAS A "PLAN A" AND A "PLAN B", THIS SCENARIO COULD BE VERY PROBABLE

Suddenly, both Christian and New Age leaders are teaching that the year 2012 might be the year in which Antichrist arises. Cutting Edge weighs in on this discussion, with our knowledge of the occult, to conclude that 2012 might, indeed, be the year when the Masonic Messiah comes to the world scene! ... What Is So Special About 2012? This is the year in which the ancient, pagan Mayan Calendar changes to a New Age, an age in which a Messiah is supposed to arise. Listen to the official write-up from a New Age website. ""It is my great honor and privilege as Master Quetzalcoatl to return to Earth in this overt fashion to spearhead so to speak and bring to your attention the I AM University End of the Mayan Calendar and Countdown Project! As you might know, I Am Quetzalcoatl, Grand Master of the Mayan days ... You all know that the Mayan calendar as has been channeled and introduced to the Earth in the Ancient Days from Higher Cosmic Sources, ends in the year 2012 - on December 21st at 21:21:59 pm to be precise. This exact date and time marks the Official Ending of the Kali Yuga or Dark Age and the Official Birth of the Age of the Christ / Buddha / Krishna / Mohammed / Moses, and God! It is December 21st 2012 at 22:00 pm which marks the Official Return or Second Coming of the Christ, Imam Mahdi,

Buddha Maitreya, Kalki Avatar, Great Tao, and Messiah!" ... The House of Windsor: The time in which a knowledgeable Christian will make a discerning decision regarding the identity of the man who will be Antichrist will be before he is arisen; and, this knowledge beforehand will require Biblical discernment, knowledge of Scripture, and a series of calculations! With this point made to me by a pastor, I bought Antichrist And A Cup of Tea and began to read, albeit still with a high degree of skepticism. About three-fourths of the way through this book, I set it down and said to myself, "All right, I have seen enough calculations and discerning facts to convince me: Antichrist will arise from the House of Windsor. If the timing is soon, Prince Charles will be that man; if the timing is delayed, Prince William will be Antichrist. However, Prince William must turn 30, which is the Jewish minimum age for a man to be a Rabbi. Williams turns 30 on 2012. Since the Illuminati always has a "Plan A" and a "Plan B", this scenario could be very probable. [[link](#)]

#### RENAISSANCE RADIO #6: THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION SET FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS (MP3-SECULAR)

Renaissance Radio #6: Renaissance Radio is back to talk about Project Blue Beam, Rik Clay's murder, and the New World Order's fake alien invasion set for the 2012 London Olympics. [[link](#)]

#### RIK CLAY - LONDON-ZION-2012 - LONDON THE NEW JERUSALEM - THE NEW WORLD ORDER'S FAKE ALIEN INVASION LIKELY BEING PREPARED FOR THE 2012 LONDON OLYMPICS [IPAPER BOOK - RIGHT CLICK AND PRINT] (BOOK-IPAPER-SECULAR)

Thanks to infowarrior Andrew for compiling the entirety of Rik Clay's research on the New World Order's fake alien invasion likely being prepared for the 2012 London Olympics. Why is it both the Beijing and London Olympic logos can be arranged to form the word "Zion"? What is the plan for Project Bluebeam's top secret holographic technology? Why was Rik Clay killed (quite probably) shortly after releasing all this information on his blog? [[link](#)]

**MATTHEW 28 - THE BETRAYAL, REJECTION, CRUCIFIXION AND DEATH HAVE ALL HAPPENED TO JESUS AS MAN HAS HAD HIS SAY ABOUT THE SON OF GOD - JESUS IN TURN HAS FORGIVEN MANKIND FOR ALL OF OUR TRANSGRESSIONS - JESUS THEN CONQUERED DEATH AS HE RESURRECTED FROM THE GRAVE THE THIRD DAY AND BEGAN HIS CHRISTIAN CHURCH - THE OLD TESTAMENT HAS COME TO A CONCLUSION AND THE NEW TESTAMENT HAS NOW BEGUN BEING INSTITUTED IN THE PERSON, LIFE, POWER AND RESURRECTION AUTHORITY OF JESUS CHRIST -- 'MATTHEW 28:2-5 AND, BEHOLD, THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE: FOR THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DESCENDED FROM HEAVEN, AND CAME AND ROLLED BACK THE STONE FROM THE DOOR, AND SAT UPON IT. HIS COUNTENANCE WAS LIKE LIGHTNING, AND HIS RAIMENT WHITE AS SNOW: AND FOR FEAR OF HIM THE KEEPERS DID SHAKE, AND BECAME AS DEAD MEN. AND THE ANGEL ANSWERED AND SAID UNTO THE WOMEN, FEAR NOT YE: FOR I KNOW THAT YE SEEK JESUS, WHICH WAS CRUCIFIED. HE IS NOT HERE [DEAD]: FOR HE IS [ALIVE] RISEN, AS HE SAID'**

Jesus reveals His eternal life Resurrection to His Disciples instructing them to go throughout the entire world teaching others and baptizing others all in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. Jesus confirms that all power and authority in both heaven and earth are His and that therefore the Disciples are to go out into all Nations proclaiming the good news of the eternal life giving Gospel of Jesus Christ! - 'Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away [from the upper room in Jerusalem] into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they (Disciples) saw Him, they Worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in Heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.' [[link](#)]

**CHRISTIANET FORUM DISCUSSION: ADVENTISTS BELIEVE THAT THE SCAPEGOAT IN LEVITICUS TYPIFIES SATAN - THE TRUTH IS THAT JESUS BECAME OUR SCAPEGOAT [ACTUALLY NOT OUR SCAPEGOAT BUT OUR SACRIFICE] ON THE CROSS - HE BORE THE BLAME FOR SINS HE DID NOT COMMIT - ANY COMMENTS? -- WHEN ANIMALS ARE USED AS TYPES ALONG WITH THE SANCTUARY, TO BE A FIGURE OF CHRIST THEY MUST SHED BLOOD - THERE ARE OTHER SCRIPTURES IN THE BIBLE WHICH SUPPORT THE SCAPEGOAT AS SATAN [ANTICHRIST - SCENARIO]**

- \*\*WHAT MOST PEOPLE ARE MISSING IS THAT BEFORE THE SCAPEGOAT [ANTICHRIST] IS ADDRESSED, THE SIN OF ISRAEL HAS ALREADY BEEN CLEANED AND REMOVED [I.E. NEW TESTAMENT (MATTHEW 26:28, ROMANS 9:4)], OR ATONED FOR BY GOD

When animals are used as types along with the sanctuary, to be a figure of Christ they must shed blood. There are other scriptures in the bible which support the scapegoat as Satan. In Revelation for example: Satan, the beast, false prophet are cast into the fire ALIVE. In genesis, there is the duality of the heel being bruised, and the head being crushed as Christ and Satan are contrasted. and there are other passages to support that this scapegoat is Satan. What most people are missing is that before the scapegoat is addressed, the sin of Israel has already been cleaned and removed, or atoned for by God.--francis on 4/24/10 ... Lev 16:8-26, R.V., "the goat for Azazel" At a later period a modification of the law of Moses was introduced by the Jews. "The goat was conducted to a mountain named Tzuk. Judean desert was supposed to commence, and the man in whose charge the goat ..while setting him free, was instructed to push the unhappy beast down the slope of the mountain side, which was to insure the death of the goat. The reason of this barbarous custom was that on one occasion the scapegoat returned to Jerusalem after being set free, which was \*considered such an evil [end of the world] omen that its recurrence was prevented for the future by the death of the goat" Easton, M. G. "Scapegoat," Easton's Bible Dictionary. Blue Letter Bible. 1897.---Samuel on 4/23/10. ... Story of Jesus and Barabbas, Barabbas = Scapegoat- full of sin yet he was freed (just like the scapegoat in Leviticus) Jesus = sacrifice for SIN - totally sinless and sacrificed for sin. See Matthew 27 where Pontius Pilate asks who they choose to be killed and who they wanted set free.---miche3754 on 4/20/10. ... If this scapegoat is the [supposed] future [co-redeemer] sacrificial lamb, why is not NEVER Sacrificed?---francis on 4/20/10. ... If anyone thinks that the scapegoat is the TRUE LAMB OF GOD then he is mistaken. Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission for sins. The text clearly says ONE goat for the Lord's and the other the scapegoat. Both goats are not for the lord. Blood must be shed to take sins away. There is no other way. That is a fundamental truth that cannot be changed. Our sins can only be atoned for by the shedding of blood. First the atonement is made with THE LORD'S Goat for OUR SINS, then after the atonement is made, and all our sins are wiped away, then and only then is the scapegoat dealt with.---francis on 4/20/10. [link]

THE SCAPEGOAT DILEMMA BY JOHN P. PRATT AN ASTRONOMER AND COMPUTER PROGRAMMER, SPECIALIZING IN ANCIENT CALENDARS - THERE ARE SEVERAL PROBLEMS WITH THAT INTERPRETATION, OR AT LEAST MANY QUESTIONS REMAIN UNANSWERED - FOR STARTERS, THE GOAT USUALLY REPRESENTS EVIL - CHRIST COMPARED HIS FOLLOWERS TO SHEEP, BUT THOSE WHO DID EVIL TO GOATS (SEE MAT. 25:32-46) - THE SCRIPTURES TESTIFY THAT JESUS WAS THE "LAMB OF GOD" (JOHN 1:36; REV. 5:6, 12), WHICH IS CONSISTENT WITH THAT SYMBOLISM - BUT WHY WOULD AN (EVIL) GOAT BE USED TO SYMBOLIZE CHRIST [JOHN 3:14 - THE BRASS SERPENT USED BY MOSES (NUMBERS 21:9) IS A SYMBOL OF JESUS ONLY ON THE CROSS]? WHERE DOES SCRIPTURE EVEN SUGGEST THAT HE WAS THE "GOAT OF GOD" [2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 - JESUS BECAME OUR SIN - A GOAT]? -- "2 CORINTHIANS 5:21 FOR HE [FATHER GOD] HATH MADE HIM [TEMPORARILY - ON THE CROSS - BECAUSE THERE WAS NO OTHER WAY (MATTHEW 26:39)] TO BE SIN FOR US, [JESUS] WHO KNEW NO SIN; THAT WE [SINNERS - GOATS] MIGHT BE MADE [SHEEP] THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM."

<tt>1.3 The Enigma: There are several problems with that interpretation, or at least many questions remain unanswered. For starters, the goat usually represents evil. Christ compared his followers to sheep, but those who did evil to goats (see Mat. 25:32-46). The scriptures testify that Jesus was the "Lamb of God" (John 1:36; Rev. 5:6, 12), which is consistent with that symbolism. But why would an (evil) goat be used to symbolize Christ? Where does scripture even suggest that He was the "Goat of God"? And even if He is a goat in this case, the other goat (scapegoat) of this pair seems like a much better candidate. After all, he was the one chosen to be "for Jehovah", and he was sacrificed to atone for the sins of mankind, as was Christ. If the scapegoat represents Christ [\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat] who bore all of our sins, then what was the point of the other goat [two goats - two kingdoms in this world - sin that is atoned for (God's Kingdom) and sin that remains (Satan - Antichrist Kingdom)] which was sacrificed to pay for them? Most commentators conclude that both goats represent Christ, but have no compelling explanation for the difference between them. Why were two goats necessary? Both of them were said to atone for or bear mankind's sins. Have there been two people in history who have done that? If so, did the one who is not Christ have any experience similar to that of the scapegoat? The standard answer is that only Christ suffered for our sins, so they must both symbolize Him. But when was it that Christ was led into the uninhabited wilderness to be banished forever? Why is it worth mentioning that the scapegoat was led by an "appointed" (translated "fit" in the KJV) man? Does he represent someone in particular? And if it was Christ he was leading, why was that man "unclean" afterward? Is the additional feature of sending the goat to its death off a cliff into jagged stones a barbaric perversion which reverses the whole concept of freeing the goat, or does it capture the intended symbolism of sending both goats to their death by different means? If the scapegoat was intended to be freed, then why does it get off with no suffering, if it is bearing the sins of all mankind? That certainly doesn't seem to be like Christ, who suffered more than is humanly possible. And if the cliff death is a correct symbolism, or even being exiled, then what does it correspond to in the life of Christ? What is the point of the elaborate ceremony where lots are chosen to determine the fate of each? If two animals are needed for some reason, why not just sacrifice one and let the other one go as was done with birds in the cleansing of a leper (Lev. 14:1-7)? Why have spectators witness the high priest determine which goat was which? Who cares which goat is chosen? Surely the answer has something to do with the fact that one was

"for Jehovah (God)" and the other "for Azazel (Satan)", so another question is, what does Azazel really mean? Let us dig deeper to answer all of these questions. ... 2. Barabbas: If this incident was indeed symbolized by the scapegoat ceremony, several questions remain. If the scapegoat represents a false Christ [Antichrist], then what about bearing the weight of the sins of all mankind? And what about being led by an appointed man into the wilderness? We may be on the right track but we need some more answers. ... 4. Conclusion: The results of this investigation suggest that the standard Christian interpretation of the scapegoat as representing Christ is probably in error [\*\*standard Christian interpretation is that Jesus is the sacrifice not the scapegoat]. The more straightforward Hebrew interpretation that Azazel is Satan can be explained in terms of Christian doctrine by the Book of Enoch. In particular, the goat "for Jehovah" is indeed Jesus Christ, who atoned and was sacrificed for all the sins of mankind. But the other goat, the scapegoat "for Azazel," also bears the weight of the sins of all mankind because Satan (Azazel) is ultimately responsible for them all. And he will be punished for them, first by being cast into the bottomless pit, and later by being thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone at the last day. This ceremony teaches these two truths simultaneously. One practical lesson to be learned is that it can be very difficult to judge between the two nearly identical goats, representing Christ and a false Christ. Jesus appeared to the Jews to be a false Christ. They believed He performed His miracles by Satan's power (Luke 11:15) and some may have thought they were doing Jehovah a service by crucifying Him (compare John 16:2). Even though they were fulfilling scriptural prophecy, the Jews chose poorly between Barabbas and Christ. Perhaps next time the choice will be between two lambs instead of two goats (Rev. 13:11). Satan is the great deceiver and can do miracles (Rev. 13:13-15). He disguises himself in sheep's clothing (Mat. 7:15). The Savior warned us not to be deceived by false Christs who will show great signs and wonders, who will, were it possible, deceive the very elect (Mat. 24:24). If we had to choose between two candidates, both of whom claimed to be Christ, to do miracles and to have the power to save us, would we vote for the One who is indeed the true Savior? Would we go along with the screaming crowd and cast our vote against Christ, or would we have the courage to stand against the throng and heed the still, small voice that testifies of the true Son of God? [\[link\]](#)

THE DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPUR) - "FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS \*IN THE BLOOD [BESIDES OXYGEN, NUTRITION, ETC. IS THIS ALSO A REFERENCE TO DNA?]; AND I HAVE GIVEN IT TO YOU UPON THE ALTAR TO MAKE ATONEMENT FOR YOUR SOULS: FOR IT IS THE BLOOD THAT MAKETH ATONEMENT BY REASON OF THE LIFE" LEVITICUS 17:11 NASB - NEXT, THE HIGH PRIEST PROCEEDS TO THE EAST SIDE OF THE ALTER, WHERE THERE ARE TWO YOUNG GOATS WAITING - HE TOOK TWO GOLDEN LOTS AND PLACED THEM INSIDE A GOLDEN BOX, AND SHOOK THEM. HE THEN PULLED ONE FROM THE BOX, AND HELD ONE BEFORE EACH GOAT'S HEAD - ON ONE LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR YHWH," AND ON THE OTHER LOT WAS ENGRAVED "FOR AZAZEL" - THE ONE WHICH RECEIVED THE AZAZEL LOT WAS MARKED WITH A SCARLET THREAD TIED AROUND ONE OF ITS HORNS - THERE IS MUCH SPECULATION CONCERNING THE WORD AZAZEL, SINCE IT IS BOTH THE NAME OF A FALLEN ANGEL IN HEBREW, AND ALSO IMPLIES THE CONCEPT OF ESCAPE (PDF)

A week before this day, the High Priest would leave his home, and reside in the Temple itself, in special quarters set apart for this purpose. This was to keep the High Priest away from any unintentional defilement, so he could perform the duties he was required to perform. An alternate was appointed, in case the High Priest were to suddenly become ill, or die, or become unclean. During this week, the High Priest himself performed all the Temple services which were normally performed by the priests within the section assigned to that week. -- On the morning of Yom Kippur, the High Priest would wash himself completely (on other days, he would wash his hands and feet only), and dressed in his normal service linens (purple, with bells hung at the bottom, and the gold breastplate with the twelve stones representing the twelve tribes of Israel). Once this morning service was performed, the High Priest would return to the chambers within the Temple, and being preparing for the afternoon service. He immersed his entire body again, and then put on a new set of white linen garments, identical to the linens the normal priests wore during their performance of the Temple services. The white linen garments he wore on this day were never worn again; they were disposed of at the end of the day. -- The High Priest now returns to the Court of the Priests, where there is a young bull waiting for him. He presses his hands on its head, and confesses his sins. During this confession, the name of God is spoken three times; this name was forbidden to be spoken at any other time during the year. At this point, he is confessing and atoning for his sins. -- Next, the High Priest proceeds to the east side of the Alter, where there are two young goats waiting. He took two golden lots and placed them inside a golden box, and shook them. He then pulled one from the box, and held one before each goat's head. On one lot was engraved "For YHWH," and on the other lot was engraved "For azazel." The one which received the azazel lot was marked with a scarlet thread tied around one of its horns. -- There is much speculation concerning the word azazel, since it is both the name of a fallen angel in Hebrew, and also implies the concept of escape. Thus, the goat which escapes becomes the scapegoat, but it escapes to a demon, where all the sin of Israel is carried. The goat with the scarlet thread was turned to face the congregation, while the other was turned to face the alter. -- The High Priest now returned to the young bullock, and places his hands upon its head a second time. This time he confesses the sins of the priests onto the bullock. He then slaughtered the bullock, and placed some of its blood in a golden bowl. This was given to an attending priest. He then

walked up to the alter and took a small scoop of live coals in a censor, and two handfuls of incense, placing them in a golden ladle. With these two, he walked into the Temple, through Holy Place, and into the Holy of Holies. He poured the incense on the censor, and waited until the smoke filled the air. -- Once this was done, he returned and took the golden bowl. With this, he moved back into the Temple, through the Holy Place, and back into the Holy of Holies. He dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, each time sprinkling the blood downward. Again, he dipped his fingers in the blood seven times, sprinkling the blood upwards. He then moved from the Holy of Holies back outside the Temple to the courtyard where the two goats were left standing. He now slaughtered the goat set aside for the Lord, the one which was facing the Alter, and placed it on the Alter to burn, setting aside a golden bowl of its blood. He took this bowl of blood into the Holy of Holies, and sprinkled it fourteen times as well. Now, he moved back to the courtyard and mixed the two bowls of blood together. He sprinkled this mixture on the four corners of the Alter which stood in the courtyard. Finally, the High Priest moved back to the Court of the Priests, where the one goat remains standing. He placed his hands on its head, and confessed the sins of the people onto the goat. The goat was then led out of the Eastern gate, to a distance about 10 miles from the city (camp), where it was released. In the days of the second Temple, the scapegoat wasn't actually released, but was rather pushed off a cliff, so that the goat, carrying the sins of the people, would not accidentally wander into some inhabited place, and bring the sins of Israel with it. The High Priest now passes through the Temple once again, and into the Holy of Holies. This time he removes the censor and ladle used to bring the coals and incense into the Holy of Holies. He then bathes, and changes into his normal priestly clothes, and performs the evening Temple service. -- An interesting aside: They tied a rope around the High Priest's ankle when he went in to the Holy of Holies, in case something happened [in case the High Priest didn't put enough smoke and incense inside the Holy of Holies (Leviticus 16:2, ) before he entered and he accidentally saw the glory of God - to see the actual glory of God without Jesus as an atonement is to immediately die], and he couldn't make it back out. In this way, they could pull the High Priest back out without breaking the sanctity of the Holy of Holies. This is the only time during the year that the High Priest enters the Holy of Holies. [[feasts 08/dayofatonement.pdf link](#)]

BRAZEN SERPENT SCULPTURE (JULY 25, 2005) - [NOTE: THE RED IRON T DEPICTS THE ANCIENT WOODEN 'POLE' IT WAS A POLE (T OR T SHAPED) THAT HELD A BANNER - ORIGINALLY THE CLOTH BANNER WAS REMOVED AND THE BRASS SERPENT WAS PLACED ON THE POLE BY MOSES. -- IN THE SCULPTURE THE SERPENT IS THE DARKER ITEM THAT LOOPS AROUND THE POLE SEVERAL TIMES NEAR THE TOP AND THEN LOOPS OVER THE TOP OF THE T SHAPED POLE (ALSO STYLISTICALLY FORMING AN ANKH ANCIENT EGYPTIAN CROSS [UNCHRISTIAN], KNOWN AS KEY OF LIFE - WIKI.COM).] (PHOTO)

Description: The Christological Symbol (Brazen Serpent Sculpture), created by Italian artist, Giovanni Fantoni, stands atop Mount Nebo. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). -- Date: 14:56, 25 July 2005. [[link](#)]

WIKIPEDIA: MOUNT NEBO LOCATED IN JORDAN - ACCORDING TO THE FINAL CHAPTER OF DEUTERONOMY, MOUNT NEBO IS WHERE THE HEBREW PROPHET MOSES WAS GIVEN A VIEW OF THE PROMISED LAND THAT GOD WAS GIVING TO THE ISRAELITES - "AND MOSES WENT UP FROM THE PLAINS OF MOAB TO MOUNT NEBO, THE TOP OF PISGAH, WHICH IS OPPOSITE JERICHO" (DEUTERONOMY 34:1) - THE SERPENTINE CROSS SCULPTURE (THE BRAZEN SERPENT MONUMENT) ATOP MOUNT NEBO WAS CREATED (25 JULY 2005) BY ITALIAN ARTIST GIOVANNI FANTONI - IT IS SYMBOLIC OF THE BRONZE SERPENT CREATED BY MOSES IN THE WILDERNESS (NUMBERS 21:4-9) AND THE CROSS UPON WHICH JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED (JOHN 3:14) (PHOTOS - SCROLL DOWN)

Judaism and Christianity: According to the final chapter of Deuteronomy, Mount Nebo is where the Hebrew prophet Moses was given a view of the promised land that God was giving to the Israelites. "And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho." (Deuteronomy 34:1). According to Jewish and Christian tradition, Moses was buried on this mountain by God Himself, and his final resting place is unknown. Scholars continue to dispute whether the mountain currently known as Nebo is the same as the mountain referred to in the Torah. ... Ruins: On the highest point of the mountain, Syagha, the remains of a church and monastery were discovered in 1933. The church was first constructed in the second half of the 4th century to commemorate the place of Moses' death. The church design follows a typical basilica pattern. It was enlarged in the late fifth century A.D. and rebuilt in A.D. 597. The church is first mentioned in an account of a pilgrimage made by a lady Aetheria in A.D. 394. Six tombs have been found

hollowed from the natural rock beneath the mosaic-covered floor of the church. In the modern chapel presbytery, built to protect the site and provide worship space, you can see remnants of mosaic floors from different periods. The earliest of these is a panel with a braided cross presently placed on the east end of the south wall. ... Recent History: On March 20, 2000, Pope John Paul II visited the site during his pilgrimage to the Holy Land (Mount Nebo being one of the most important Christian sites in Jordan). During his visit he planted an olive tree beside the Byzantine chapel as a symbol of peace. Pope Benedict XVI visited the site on May 9, 2009, gave a speech, and looked out from the top of the mountain in the direction of Jerusalem. The serpentine cross sculpture (the Brazen Serpent Monument) atop Mount Nebo was created by Italian artist Giovanni Fantoni. It is symbolic of the bronze serpent created by Moses in the wilderness (Numbers 21:4-9) and the cross upon which Jesus was crucified (John 3:14). [\[link\]](#)

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH) - TO ALL OF MY JEWISH READERS AND FRIENDS, SHANAH TOVAH U'METUKAH KETAPUACH B'DVASH-MAY YOU HAVE A GOOD NEW YEAR, AS SWEET AS AN APPLE WITH HONEY - KTIVAH V'CHATIMAH TOVAH-MAY YOU BE INSCRIBED AND SEALED FOR A GOOD YEAR - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS-GENTILE AND JEW-WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! I HOPE YOU HAVE A HAPPY AND HEALTHY NEW YEAR

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we Jews repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. It is one of the holidays that unites Jews around the world because most Jews-no matter how non-religious-celebrate at least part of this holiday in some way. [\[link\]](#)

JEW, MUSLIMS APPROACH HOLY CELEBRATIONS; ROSH HASHANA STARTS TONIGHT; EID-IL-FITR LIKELY WILL BEGIN FRIDAY

By ELAINE ROSE - The appearance of the new moon tonight will mark the start of holiday celebrations for southern New Jersey's Jews and Muslims. The Jewish New Year, or Rosh Hashana, starts at sunset tonight. It is the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which culminate with the fast of Yom Kippur. Area Muslims will most likely celebrate Eid-il-Fitr beginning Friday morning, a three-day feast to mark the end of the month-long fast of Ramadan. Both the Jewish and Islamic calendars are lunar, based on the cycles of the moon. But there are two differences in the way the calendars work. The lunar year is 11 days shorter than the solar year. The Jewish calendar adds a leap month seven times every 19 years to keep in sync with the solar year. So Rosh Hashana always occurs in the early fall. But the Muslim calendar makes no such adjustment, and the holidays fall back 11 days every year. ... The Jewish Rosh Hashana celebration is a bit more somber, as Jews spend a large part of the day in synagogue as they begin repenting for their sins. The shofar, or ram's horn, is blown as a \*wake-up [Psalms 3:5] call to come back to the right path. In the afternoon, communities go to a body of water - usually the beach in southern New Jersey - to symbolically cast their sins into the sea [Psalms 55:22, Psalms 103:12]. At a festive meal, it is a custom to eat apples dipped in honey as a symbol for a sweet year. [\[link\]](#)

ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [\[link\]](#)

ROSH HASHANAH 2010 [JEWISH NEW YEAR 5711] - ROSH HASHANAH BEGINS AT SUNSET ON WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 2010 - IT

IS CELEBRATED ON THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9 AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 10 {ROSH HASHANAH (FEAST OF TRUMPETS) - THE 6TH OF THE 8 LEVITICAL FEAST DAYS BEGINS TONIGHT AT SUNDOWN IT IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER AFTER PENTECOST TO BE PROPHETICALLY INITIATED/FULFILLED AND IS THOUGHT TO SIGNIFY THE CALLING OF THE CHURCH (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN AND THE ASSEMBLING (UNITING) OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL ON EARTH.}

What is Rosh Hashanah? Rosh Hashanah celebrates the Jewish new year. It takes place on the first and second days of the Hebrew month of Tishrei. Rosh Hashanah also marks the beginning of the Ten Days of Repentance, which finish at the end of Yom Kippur. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE: COMING IN THE NEXT WEEKS THE STUDY OF THE "FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" - THE FIRST OF THREE FEASTS IS ROSH HASHANAH [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] THURSDAY 9 SEPTEMBER 2010 (NOT 9/11 AS WAS PREVIOUSLY POSTED IN ERROR) - IT ALSO LOOKS LIKE IN THE COMING STUDY WE MIGHT DIVERT AGAIN INTO SOME MORE END TIME SCENARIOS

Also: There should be several postings to upcoming Audio and Mp3 postings from other various Ministries. -- Then there are a couple more topics that I want to suggest before we begin our actual 8 Kingdoms study that is coming soon. It has been on my heart to go over some material regarding "original sin" and the error of "infant salvation" two topics that generally seem to be getting further and further apart from standard Biblical precepts. [Hint: Sin originated with Adam and Eve and is (physically) passed down through the human bloodline to each generation - presumable each person inherits the sin background and potential from the previous two or three generations.] -- Looking forward to the coming studies and material postings ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

[3 FALL FEASTS 2010] ROSH HASHANAH IN 2010 IS SUNDOWN WEDNESDAY, THE 8TH OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 2 DAYS UNTIL SUNDOWN FRIDAY, THE 10TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - THEN YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] IS ON SATURDAY, THE 18TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010 - SUKKOT [FEAST OF BOOTHS] IN 2010 WILL START ON SUNSET WEDNESDAY, THE 22ND OF SEPTEMBER AND WILL CONTINUE FOR 7 DAYS [1 WEEK] UNTIL WEDNESDAY, THE 29TH OF SEPTEMBER 2010. {JERUSALEM TIME IS +7 HOURS (LATER) THAN NY TIME AND +10 HOURS (LATER) THAN WEST COAST TIME.}

Rosh Hashanah in 2011 will start on Thursday, the 29th of September and will continue for 2 days until Friday, the 30th of September. \*Note that in the Jewish calander, a holiday begins on the sunset of the previous day, so observing Jews will celebrate Rosh HaShanah on the \*\*Sunset of Wednesday, the 28th of September until Friday, the 30th of September 2011. [\[link\]](#)

ANOTHER REMARKABLE MATHEMATICAL BIBLE PROPHECY - THE RETURN OF ISRAEL ... MAY 14, 1948

You are about to read one of the most fascinating and remarkable prophecies in the Bible. What makes it even more remarkable is what it implies. For when we realize how precisely this prophecy has been fulfilled after 2,500 years, we must realize all the Bible prophecies concerning Israel and the world including the coming 'Apocalypse,' the Battle of Armageddon, Messiah's Return, and the many promises and warnings concerning both Heaven and Hell will be fulfilled just as accurately and literally as the amazing prophecy presented here ... The Prophecy ... Ezekiel 4:4-6 ... Israel Back in Her Land as a Nation . . . in 1948! Judah (Israel) was taken into captivity by the Babylonians in 606 B.C. They were released from captivity 70 years later by the Persians in 536 A.D., exactly as the prophet Jeremiah had prophesied, but their land was still under the control of the Persians. The Persians were later conquered by the Greeks, and the land of Israel remained under Greek control. The Greeks were then conquered by Rome and the land of Israel remained under Roman control. After failed rebellions against Rome around 70 A.D. and another around 100 years later, the Romans removed the Jews from the land of Israel, dispersed them around the world and then renamed the land 'Palestine' after the enemies of Israel. Then, after 2,500 years, and for the first time since the Babylonian captivity in 606 B.C., the world watched as Israel once again appeared on the world map as a sovereign nation, on May 14, 1948 ... exactly when the Bible said it would! [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA: PROPHECY OF SEVENTY WEEKS -- THE PROPHECY OF SEVENTY SEPTETS OR LITERALLY 'SEVENTY TIMES SEVEN' APPEARS IN THE ANGEL GABRIEL'S REPLY TO DANIEL, BEGINNING WITH VERSE 22 AND ENDING WITH VERSE 27 IN THE NINTH CHAPTER OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL, A WORK INCLUDED IN BOTH THE JEWISH TANAKH AND THE CHRISTIAN BIBLE; AS WELL AS THE SEPTUAGINT - THE PROPHECY IS PART OF BOTH THE JEWISH ACCOUNT OF HISTORY AND CHRISTIAN (LAST THINGS - END TIMES) ESCHATOLOGY - THERE HAVE BEEN OBJECTIONS RAISED TO SOME OF ANDERSON'S CALCULATIONS [APRIL 6, 32 A.D., WHICH HE OFFERED AS THE DATE OF THE (PALM SUNDAY) TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] - FOR INSTANCE, LATER CALCULATIONS HAVE CONFIRMED THAT ANDERSON WAS OFF BY ONE DAY [ORIGINALLY MAKING THE SABBATH (PALM SATURDAY) THE MORE CORRECT DATE AS ANDERSON WAS THOUGHT TO HAVE ADDED 1 TOO MANY CORRECTION I.E. LEAP YEAR DAYS - THOUGH NOW MONDAY (ADDING EVEN 1 MORE DAY) IS CONSIDERED A POSSIBILITY BY SOME] {NOTE: THE DANIEL 70 WEEKS PROPHECY AND SEVERAL OTHER NUMERICAL PROPHECIES [I.E. EZEKIEL 4:4-6] ARE INTERESTING AND VERY HELPFUL HOWEVER THE DATING AND TIMING OF EACH PROPHECY IS EXTREMELY DIFFICULT, JUST IN DEALING WITH LUNAR CALENDARS, LEAP YEARS AND THE 0 YEAR [B.C TO A.D.] FOR EACH PROPHECY. THE IMPORTANT ASPECT FOR THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS THAT JESUS HAD A 3½ YEAR EARTHLY MINISTRY STARTING WHEN HE WAS 'ABOUT' THIRTY YEARS OLD (LUKE 3:23) - JESUS' EVENTS OF HOLY WEEK ARE GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE THE EVENTS OF PASSOVER 32 A.D. [COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR] PUTTING JESUS AT 33½ YEARS OLD AT THE TIME - THOUGH I'M NOT CERTAIN OF THESE DATES AND I'M STILL LOOKING FOR MORE INFORMATION AND CONFORMATION AND POSTING THIS MATERIAL AS A WORK IN PROGRESS.}

Sir Robert Anderson used lunar data to fix the date of the first day of the first month of the twentieth year of Artaxerxes (the day implied in Nehemiah) to March 14, 445 BC. He showed that, based on various apparent references to the Great Tribulation both as three and a half years and also as 1260 days, 360 days could be fixed as the length of what he called a "prophetic year". He fixed the end date to April 6, 32, which he offered as the date of the Triumphal Entry. Alva McClain and others have since concurred with this viewpoint. There have been objections raised to some of Anderson's calculations. For instance, later calculations have confirmed that Anderson was off by one day, as the opening date was a Friday, but the closing date a Sunday, something that could not happen in a whole number of seven-time periods (keeping in mind that in any given whole seven-time period, the closing date will always be shifted by one day from the opening date [for example, counting seven complete days from Noon on a Tuesday will end on Noon on a Wednesday]). Also, Babylonian records appear to show a leap month in 445 BC (so Nisan 1, the date of the decree, should be one month later on April 13). Moreover, Sunday, April 6 was almost certainly not Nisan 10, and more likely Nisan 6, with Passover eight days later on Monday the 14th. Furthermore, even if we took Anderson's start and end day to be correct, it has been proven that his calculations are incorrect by 3 days due to his lack of understanding in regards to Julian and Gregorian dates. Harold Hoehner set forth revisions to Anderson and gave an opening date of March 4, 444 BC (the one year shift being due to a different accession date of Artaxerxes) with the end of the 69 weeks on March 30, 33. The same errors with Anderson's calculations also plague Hoehner's, for he miscalculated the length of a year. The leap month means that Nisan 1 probably occurred on April 3 or 4. Ron Bigalke Jr. set forth revisions to Anderson and Hoehner based on the year of Artaxerxes succession as August 465 BC which Hoehner timed as December 465 BC. According to Bigalke, the end of the 69 weeks may be March 26, 33. However, this event loses its significance as the Triumphal Entry, for it does not occur on Sunday as church tradition dictates, nor on Monday as some new interpretations report. Bigalke did indicate the problem of a 26 March date since it would be too soon before Jesus' arrival in Bethany and the Passover. He stated that Hoehner did admit the possibility that Artaxerxes may have given permission to Nehemiah later than 1 Nisan. Bigalke's conclusion was if the starting date was 5 Nisan (which Hoehner left possible) then the number of days would be an exact 173,880 days. The 19th century theologian Nathaniel West offered a completely different Christian solution and utilized internal biblical evidence to begin the prophecy with the decree of Cyrus (see Isa. 44:28, 45:13) and end the 69th week with the birth of Jesus' rather than with Jesus' Triumphal Entry. This solution has recently been further developed and defended by T.T. Schlegel. [\[link\]](#)

THE FIRST 69 WEEKS [GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOMS] OF THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL - "CALCULATION OF THE 69 WEEKS" - PALM SUNDAY [ACTUALLY SATURDAY], DAY 173,880 MARKS THE TERMINUS OF THE 69 WEEKS - THIS THEN, IS THAT ALL IMPORTANT NUMBER THAT SCOTLAND YARD INSPECTOR \*SIR ROBERT ANDERSON (29 MAY 1841 - 15 NOVEMBER 1918) ARRIVED AT FOR THE 69 WEEKS - HE DID THIS WORK IN THE LATE 19TH CENTURY [1800'S] AND WROTE THE BOOK, "THE COMING PRINCE" OUTLINING HIS DISCOVERIES - FOR A FULLER OUTLINING OF THE CALCULATIONS INVOLVED FOR THE FIRST 69 WEEKS SEE ARTICLE #8 IN

THIS SERIES OR CLICK ON THE CHART BELOW - THESE ARE CALCULATIONS YOU CAN VERIFY YOURSELF [I HAVE TO CONFIRM IT BUT APPARENTLY ROBERT ANDERSON'S 69TH WEEK CALCULATION ENDED ON SATURDAY BUT HE FELT 1 DAY WAS MISSING FROM HIS (MODERN - GREGORIAN BASED CALENDAR) TIMELINE ADJUSTMENTS SO HE ADDED 1 DAY TO CONCLUDE ON PALM SUNDAY (IN KEEPING WITH THE MODERN TRADITION) INSTEAD OF ON THE ACTUAL SATURDAY [SABBATH DAY] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF THE BIBLE.] {NOTE: THE 69TH WEEK OF DANIEL CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY DAY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM FULFILLING THE 1ST OF THE 8 FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23. WHILE THE [2,000 YEAR] GAP EXISTS BETWEEN THE 69TH AND 70TH (REVELATION - TRIBULATION WEEK - FINAL 7 YEARS) IS WAITING TO BE FULFILLED MANY OF THE 8 FEASTS [AT LEAST 6 OF THE 8] ARE BEING FULFILLED. ALSO NOTE: APPARENTLY ANY WAY THAT THE MATH IS DONE THE 69TH WEEK ENDS ABOUT PASSOVER 32 A.D. WITHIN 25 OR SO DAYS WITHOUT TAKING INTO ACCOUNT ANY NECESSARY CALENDAR ADJUSTMENTS THAT BRING THE CALCULATION TO THE DAY OF (PALM SATURDAY) OR WITHIN A DAY OF TRADITIONAL PALM SUNDAY. -- JESUS BEING 33½ YEARS OLD AT HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION. JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS LEVITICAL MINISTRY AT THE PRIESTLY AGE OF 30 AND THEN JESUS SIX MONTHS YOUNGER THAN JOHN THE BAPTIST BEGAN HIS (RECONCILIATION) MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD DUTIES ALSO AT 'ABOUT' THE AGE OF 30 (LUKE 3:23). JESUS' BIRTH IS MARKED AS THE YEAR 0 THEN AT 29 A.D. OR 30 A.D. BEGAN TO MINISTER ON EARTH FOR 3½ YEARS CONCLUDING IN ABOUT 32 A.D. [DURING PASSOVER IN JERUSALEM 32 A.D. - COUNTING THE ZERO YEAR FOR DANIELS 70 WEEK PROPHECY] IN THE 33RD YEAR OF JESUS' PHYSICAL LIFE ON EARTH. -- "DANIEL 9:26 AND \*AFTER (THE 69TH WEEK - 483 YEARS) THREESCORE AND TWO WEEKS (60 + 2 + PREVIOUS 7 = 69) SHALL MESSIAH (CHRIST) BE CUT OFF (LIT. EXECUTION, CRUCIFIXION), BUT NOT FOR HIMSELF (FOR THE SINS OF THE PEOPLE)"}

THE 70 WEEKS BEGINS WITH THE EDICT OF ARTAXERXES LONGINUS [King of Persia (Iran) - 4th Global Gentile Kingdom]. THE AUTHORITY TO RESTORE THE POLITICAL SOVEREIGNTY OF JERUSALEM WAS GIVEN TO NEHEMIAH. And how would the 70 weeks begin? On a certain special day in holy history a king would issue a royal edict. The story is told in Nehemiah chapter 2. And as the new moon of Nisan came up that year Nehemiah, his cup-bearer, laid out the burden of a scattered people to the supreme ruler of Persia. Nehemiah had been sad as he had remembered Israel's former Passovers in happier times. Now the holy city was under the sovereignty of the Medo-Persians, the superpower of that time. And in spite of a rebuilt temple and the return of many from Judah the city was still in ruins. It was a day of high drama. In fear of his very life Nehemiah had asked the king for something of a very sensitive nature. He was asking Artaxerxes for permission to restore the city of Jerusalem, its walls and its gates. He was, in effect, asking for a royal edict allowing the Jewish House of Judah to return with supplies, money, and royal authority to restore the sovereignty of the Holy City as a self-governing city-state. This was a very tense moment. He could have been executed for this. But Nehemiah found favor in the eyes of the king. And the Medo-Persian ruler Artaxerxes Longimanus issued that all important decree. It was a stupendous day in holy history. The edict given by Artaxerxes in his 20th year was highly significant. It gave permission for the political restoration of the city of Jerusalem. -- Medo-Persia was the world superpower of the time. This edict would give authority for returning Jews to do something they had not been able to do before. They were being given this edict in the peace, security, and and superpower protection of Artaxerxes to rebuild the city of Jerusalem. The City of Shalom, the city of the coming Prince of Peace was to be restored. Soon its walls and gates would be rebuilt. And it would function as a sovereign city-state. The key to all this was the stipulating of restoration of "gates and walls". The "city gates" were the entrance to the city. This was more than just a portal for entry. The city gate was an enclosed structure, the place where the town elders sat and judged in all sorts of governmental matters. This edict, would set in motion the restoration of the integrity and sovereignty of Jerusalem as a self-governing city-state. King Cyrus is often mentioned in this context of the 70 weeks prophecy. But this earliest edict was given nearly 90 years earlier in 537 B.C.. The edict of Cyrus is outlined in Ezra chapter 1. The edict given by Cyrus was a proclamation of emancipation for the captives of Judah. It had its religious side to it as well. Cyrus had given them a grant and every encouragement the returning Jews to rebuild the Temple. But the political side to the equation was missing. Because in the Cyrus decree (and also the decree of Artaxerxes given to Ezra 80 years later in 457 B.C.), there was no mention of any permission being given to attend to the restoration of gates and walls of the city of Jerusalem. Cyrus had not given this critical permission for restoration of political sovereignty. That would come in the century to follow and only with the grant given to Nehemiah in 445 B.C.. This is an extremely important point overlooked by many Bible teachers. -- These earlier edicts allowed the Jews to return to the land of Israel and to rebuild the Hebrew Temple in Jerusalem. And they did return, initially experiencing some delays due to opposition in the land. Finally, in the time period 520 B.C. to 516 B.C. and after the exhortations of Habakkuk the rebuilding program got under way under the able leadership of Zerubbabel. The following century would see another significant event, the decree of Artaxerxes in his 7th year in 457 B.C.. This came about by a revival among the Jews who remained in Persia. That revival began like all revivals. The Word of God was shared with the people. The discovery of the scrolls was followed by a public reading of the Torah by the scribe Ezra. This is what sparked the revival of interest by the Jewish exiles. Suddenly, they

remembered their destiny. Soon after the edict was issued large numbers of former captives began returning back to Jerusalem. It was Ezra who prepared the hearts of the people, not only for another Aliyah to the Land but also for the civic responsibilities that would come later on under Nehemiah. But it was only after the later edict given to Nehemiah that the city of Jerusalem would be restored to political sovereignty. We know for a certainty that neither Zerubbabel or Ezra had rebuilt the walls and gates. Because when Nehemiah came along, (and this was eight years after Ezra in the spring of 445 B.C.), Nehemiah had received sad news. We read (in Nehemiah 2) that he had been told that the walls of Jerusalem were still in ruins. And the gates were burned with fire. There were some sad social consequences to this. The city walls were a broken shell. and offered no had no civic protection. And so the people camped out within these broken down walls were being oppressed by marauders. It was still a wild Persian territory without the law and order that brings peace and security. This is what prompted Nehemiah to petition the king. As the king's cup-bearer he was in a privileged position to take the bull by the horns and to pop the big question. As he did so he was trembling. In this act he was actually taking his life in his hands. If the king did not give his scepter and his favor Nehemiah was a dead man. His request would be regarded as a rebellious act against the Persian realms. He could have been charges with treason and executed speedily. But Nehemiah, as the king's cup-bearer was energized by the God of Israel. And so he asked the king to allow the Jewish returnees to rebuild the city walls and gates. This was no light matter. This act of rebuilding and restoration was not just a beautification program. This rebuilding of city infrastructure would restore the city of Jerusalem as an independent sovereign city-state. -- And so it was, that in 445 B.C., in the month of Nisan, the Persian King Artaxerxes Longimanus in his 20th year would receive a petition from his Jewish butler. And Artaxerxes would issue a royal edict to allow the restoration of Jerusalem, God's holy city. (Neh.1-2) This was not an obscure event. It was a highly significant event and it was recorded in the pages of holy history. This edict we see showcased in Nehemiah 2 would set the clock ticking for the seventy weeks of Daniel. 173,880 days later, the people of God, and the city of Jerusalem, would come to a pivotal and epic moment in holy history. In all of His three and a half year earthly ministry this particular day would be a time like no other. On this specific and momentous day, in the springtime of 32 A.D., in the month of Nisan, and on the 10th day of the moon, they would see their coming Prince! On this special day He would enter into His holy city! [\[link\]](#)

RE: RAPTURE ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - THE 2 WITNESSES ARE REALLY THE KEY TO UNDERSTANDING THE TIMING OF [NOT] THE 1ST RESURRECTION [BUT THE] AND RAPTURE! {OK, SO THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS A TWO DAY FEAST, BOTH IN THE DAYS OF JESUS AND ALSO IN OUR MODERN DAY. THE TWO DAYS ARE NECESSARY TO 1. ESTABLISH AND CONFIRM THE NEW MOON EVENT BY TWO WITNESSES (USUALLY ON A DARKENED HILL IN THE COUNTRY OUTSIDE THE LIGHTS AND DISTRACTIONS OF THE CITY OF JERUSALEM) 2. TO RELAY THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON AND THE START OF A NEW YEAR TO JERUSALEM AND ALSO TO OTHER CITIES THROUGHOUT ISRAEL. THOUGH THE PRIMARY FOCUS IS ON THE TWO WITNESSES AND OF AN ACCURATE AND RELIABLE NEW MOON [LUNAR CALENDAR] SIGHTING. -- WITH THE 8 FEASTS OF LEVITICUS 23 BEING FULFILLED IN ORDER [SABBATH - TRIUMPHAL ENTRY BEING THE FIRST FULFILLED] AND PENTECOST [5TH OF THE 8 FEASTS] BEING THE LAST INITIATED/ FULFILLED FEAST AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [THE 6TH FEAST] IS THE NEXT FEAST IN ORDER TO BE INITIATED/FULFILLED. SINCE ALL THE FEASTS ARE INITIATED IN JERUSALEM THE QUESTION THEN BECOMES ARE THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION (REVELATION 11:3-12) THE TWO WITNESSES THAT WILL WITNESS THE LUNAR NEW MOON AND BRING IN THE TRIBULATION PERIOD? - THE TWO WITNESSES OF REVELATION PROPHECY FOR 1,260 DAYS OR 3½ YEARS BUT THEIR 3½ YEARS SEEMS TO START PRIOR TO THE REVEALING OF THE ANTICHRIST AND DURING THE REIGN (OR AT THE START) OF THE REIGN OF ANTICHRIST THE FALSE PROPHET (REVELATION 11:7) IS GOING TO MAKE WAR WITH AND KILL THE TWO WITNESSES IN JERUSALEM.}

The 2 Witnesses are really the key to understanding the timing of [not] the 1st Resurrection and Rapture! Let me explain... In Matt 24:36 & Mark 13:32 when Jesus' disciples asked him when will these things be fulfilled, he answered them "On the day and the hour no one knows, not even the angels, but the Father in Heaven." Jesus was actually pointing to the Feast of Trumpets by using the Jewish idiom describing this feast. Of the 7 Feasts of the Lord, it is the only one that begins on the 1st day of the month so no one knows the exact day or hour... until the New Moon comes out. You see in the Hebrew lunar calendar a month can either be 29 or 30 days, so the custom is to wait for at least 2 witnesses to see the New Moon, then the start of the feast is declared. In Rev 11:7-12 is the prophecy of the 2 Witnesses. At the end of their 3.5 yrs of testimony (end of GT) they were killed by the Beast and their bodies left in the street of Jerusalem, 3.5 days later they came back to life and a voice from heaven called them "COME UP HITHER!" and they rise up to the sky. Do you see the parallel meaning of this event? Their resurrection marks the momentous fulfillment of the prophecy of The Feast of Trumpets! The 2 Witnesses are actually declaring the start of the Feast in the tradition of Ancient Israel when at least 2

witnesses must see the New Moon for "the day and the hour." The 2 Witnesses ARE [NOT] the first of the First-Fruits leading the Resurrection of the saints and then the Rapture of the elect! [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 11 - THE 3RD TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM IS MEASURED AND DESCRIBED - AT THE TIME THAT THE DISCIPLE JOHN WAS WRITING THIS IN ABOUT 95 A.D. THE 2ND TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM HAD ALREADY BEEN DESTROYED IN 70 A.D. BY THE LEGIONS OF FORCES OF ROME -- 'REVELATION 11:1-2 AND THERE WAS GIVEN ME A REED LIKE UNTO A ROD: AND THE ANGEL STOOD, SAYING, RISE, AND MEASURE THE TEMPLE OF GOD [3RD TEMPLE], AND THE ALTAR, AND THEM THAT WORSHIP THEREIN. BUT THE COURT WHICH IS WITHOUT THE TEMPLE LEAVE OUT, AND MEASURE IT NOT; FOR IT IS GIVEN UNTO THE GENTILES: AND THE HOLY CITY [JERUSALEM] SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS [3½ YEARS].' - NOTE: THERE ARE SEVERAL 3½ YEAR SEGMENTS IN THE TRIBULATION TIME PERIOD HOWEVER THEY ARE NOT ALL A PART OF THE SAME 7 YEAR PERIOD. THIS 42 MONTH PERIOD COULD BE WELL UNDER WAY BEFORE THE RAPTURE THEN THE 3½ YEARS OF THE TWO WITNESSES COULD OCCUR RIGHT AFTER THE RAPTURE AND AT THE START OF THE 7 YEARS OF TRIBULATION. JUST KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE ARE MULTIPLE 3½ YEAR PERIODS WITH DIFFERENT STARTING TIMES AND DIFFERENT COMPLETION TIMES.

Revelation 11:3-13 And I [God] will give power unto my Two Witnesses [Two Prophets - possibly Moses and Elijah], and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1,260 days, 3½ years - 360 days in a Biblical prophetic year], clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth (Zechariah 4:3). And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them [the Two Witnesses], he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem], which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations \*shall see [via global television] their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood [resurrection] upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: \*\*and \*the \*remnant were affrighted, and \*\*gave glory to the God of heaven. The \*second \*woe [demonic infestation - demons from the bottomless pit] is past; and, behold, the third woe [Satan himself - Antichrist] cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign [the 8th Kingdom] for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the Nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in His Temple the Ark of His Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. - Note: The 7th global Kingdom of mankind gives way to the Kingdom of God, the 8th Kingdom, the eternal Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

THE RAPTURE ON ROSH HASHANA [FEAST OF TRUMPETS] - IN THE CHRISTIAN WORLD, ROSH HASHANAH IS KNOWN AS THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS - MANY CHRISTIANS OBSERVE THIS FESTIVAL FOR ITS CHRISTIAN PROPHETIC APPLICATION THE RAPTURE OF THE [CHRISTIAN] CHURCH - ALL THE SPRING FEASTS WERE FULFILLED AT CHRIST'S FIRST COMING - ALL THE FALL FEASTS PICTURE THE SECOND ADVENT, AND THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS, PICTURING THE RAPTURE - NOW THERE ARE MORE FEASTS TO BE FULFILLED WITH THE SECOND COMING -- YOM TERUAH (ROSH HASHANAH) / FEAST OF TRUMPETS [POSSIBLY] THE CHURCH RAPTURE; THE LAST TRUMP; WEDDING OF THE MESSIAH [TO THE CHURCH BRIDE]; NEW MOON; OPEN DOOR [CHURCH GOES INTO HEAVEN] --

## YOM KIPPUR / DAY OF ATONEMENT -- SUKKOT / FEAST OF TABERNACLES (BOOTHES - STRUCTURES - DWELLING PLACES - HOMES FOR INDIVIDUALS)

In the Christian world, Rosh Hashanah is known as The Feast of Trumpets. Many Christians observe this festival for its Christian prophetic application - the Rapture of the Church. "Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (1 Corinthians 15:51-53) "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (1 Thessalonians 4:15-17) All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming. All the Fall Feasts picture the Second Advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the Rapture. ... A special season known as 'Teshuvah' which in Hebrew means "to return or repent", begins on the first day of the month of Elul and continues 40 days, ending with Yom Kippur. Thirty days into Teshuvah, on Tishrei 1, comes Rosh HaShanah. This begins a final ten-day period beginning on Rosh HaShanah and ending on Yom Kippur. These are known as the High Holy Days and as the Awesome Days. The sabbath that falls within this ten-day period is called 'Shabbat Shuvah', the Sabbath of Return. Five days after Yom Kippur is 'Sukkot', the Feast of Tabernacles. Teshuvah begins on Elul 1 and concludes on Tishrei 10, Yom Kippur. Each morning during the 30 days of the month of Elul, the trumpet (shofar) or ram's horn is blown to warn the people to repent and return to God. Rosh HaShanah is also referred to as 'Yom Teruah', the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, or the Day of the Awakening Blast. On Yom Teruah, the Day of the Sounding of the Shofar, it is imperative for every person to hear the shofar. Yom Teruah is the only festival that no man knows when exactly it will occur. This is due to the fact that it begins on the new moon. The new moon was sanctified when two witnesses see the new moon and attest to it before the Sanhedrin in the Temple. This sanctification could happen during either of two days, depending on when the witnesses come. Since no one knew when the witnesses would come, no one knew when the Feast of Trumpets would start. On the 30th of each month, the members of the High Court assembled in a courtyard in Jerusalem, where they waited to receive the testimony of two reliable witnesses. They then sanctified the new moon. The new moon is very difficult to see on the first day because it can be seen only about sunset, close to the sun, when the sun is traveling north. So, looking for a very slim faint crescent moon, which is very close to the sun, is a very difficult thing to do. If the moon's crescent was not seen on the 30th day, the new moon was automatically celebrated on the 31st day. For this reason, Yom Teruah is always celebrated for two days. These two days are celebrated as though it is just one long day of forty-eight hours. The reason that it is celebrated for two days is because if they waited to start the celebration until after the new moon had been sanctified, they would have missed half the celebration because the new moon can only be sanctified during daylight hours. The command seems to be that we know the season, but not the day or the hour (Matthew 24:32-36). Yom Teruah, or the Feast of Trumpets, is the only feast that we do not know the day in which to keep it. Therefore, we have to be on the alert and watch for it. Teruah means "an awakening blast". A theme associated with Rosh. HaShanah is the theme "to awake". Teruah is also translated as "shout". [\[link\]](#)

**RAPTURE! PENTECOST OR FEAST OF TRUMPETS? - THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS [AN 'OBSERVED' FEAST DAY ONLY AFTER THE NEW MOON EVENT FIRST APPEARS AND IS APPARENT TO THE EYE - NOT A CALCULATED FEAST DAY I.E. PENTECOST [ALWAYS 50 DAYS AFTER THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS] OR THE LORD'S PASSOVER ALWAYS ON THE 14TH OF NISAN] IS THE BEST FIT FOR THE RAPTURE OF THE BRIDE AND IS CONSISTENT WITH JEWISH MARRIAGE CUSTOMS**

We see a pattern emerging in the Feasts that shadows [foreshadows - prophecy] the steps of the Messiah. There is really no denying the accuracy of the life of Jesus Christ to that of these first three feasts. The gift of the Holy Spirit was the fulfillment of Pentecost the 4th feast. What I've noticed is that many anticipate the rapture to be on Pentecost because of the two loaves presented at Pentecost as a wave offering. But if we kept with the pattern of the Feasts with the eyes of a bride prepared for her wedding we will keep the order of the feast. ... The Feast of Trumpets is the best fit for the rapture of the bride and is consistent with Jewish marriage customs. We need to look at the Feast with Jewish eyes. The Jews had several idioms for the Feast of Trumpets that are significant in identifying the nature of this feast. The feast was referred to as "No one knows the day or hour". It was referred to this because it was celebrated by the first appearing of the

moon. This could be difficult if there was any overcast, therefore, the feast could be delayed. No one literally knew the day or hour it would be celebrated. If after two days the new moon could not be detected then it was celebrated. The two days were considered one. ... Here are the signs to look for. Just when the bride of Christ is recognized she will be gone. The Feast was celebrated at the first appearing of the moon, which is not its own reflection but that of the sun. When we see the bride emerge from all the others she will be reflecting the glory of the Lord. As of now the true meaning of Jesus' bride has not been understood even by those who are called by His name. The Shulammitte in the Song of Songs is the epitome of the bride of Christ she says, "Before I realized it, my desire set me over the royal chariots of my people (Song 6:12). She was caught up above her people and her desire was that of intimacy. Desire here in this verse is the Hebrew word "yada". Her people, i.e. Church says, "Come back, come back, O Shulammitte; come back, come back, that we may gaze on you" (Song 6:12)! Once the bride is taken out from among her people there will be a cry to know more about her and to be with her as well. But Jesus reply's, "Why would you gaze on the Shulammitte as on the dance of Mahanaim" (Song 6:13). The dance of the Mahanaim was a dance where the young virgins would go out and dance. As they danced, men would come and steal them to be their bride's. His reply to them is why do you look for the bride she has been stolen by me! Number two the rapture can't be this year 2009! For one, the day's in-between the Feast of Trumpets 2009 and the Feast of Yom Kippur 2016, the Day of Atonement is 2,580 days. This is 30 days more than what Daniel says the number of days for the 7year covenant will last and 60 days longer than what Revelation allows. So this year can not be the rapture scripturally. Look for the rapture on the Feast of Trumpets in the month of September and October of each year where there is 86 moon duration like the year 2011 and you will be closer to what Scripture has revealed about the 7 year covenant and rapture lengths. [\[link\]](#)

DEBBIESCHLUSSEL.COM: HAPPY NEW YEAR (ROSH HASHANAH 2009) - TONIGHT, AT SUNDOWN, ROSH HASHANAH-THE JEWISH NEW YEAR-BEGINS - ONE OF THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT JEWISH HOLIDAYS THE OTHER IS YOM KIPPUR, IT MARKS THE BEGINNING OF THE JEWISH "TEN DAYS OF REPENTANCE" [10 DAYS OF AWE] DURING WHICH WE REPENT FOR OUR SINS AND PRAY FOR A GOOD NEW YEAR - ON THE HOLIDAY, WE TRADITIONALLY EAT APPLES WITH HONEY (AND OTHER ITEMS WITH HONEY) TO SIGNIFY THAT WE SEEK A NEW YEAR THAT IS AS SWEET AS THAT UBER-SWEET COMBINATION - THANKS TO ALL OF MY READERS WHO SENT ME E-MAILS AND I- AND E-CARDS WISHING ME A HAPPY NEW YEAR - RIGHT BACK AT YA! [NOTE: REGARDING ALL 8 JEWISH FEAST DAYS OF LEVITICUS 23 - A GOOD SUMMARY IS THAT - ONLY JESUS FULFILLS EACH FEAST IN HIS ACCOMPLISHMENTS ALONE [1 CORINTHIANS 5:7] - WHILE THE JEWS 'PROCLAIM' EACH FEAST IN ITS APPOINTED SEASON (TIME) [LEVITICUS 23:4] - YET THE CHRISTIANS SIMPLY ACKNOWLEDGE EACH FEAST [ACTS 18:21, ACTS 20:6], NOT OBSERVING IT AS THE JEWS DO, BUT RECEIVING [I.E. SABBATH REST (HEBREWS 4:3)] FROM IT THE ACCOMPLISHED WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST. -- "ACTS 18:18-21 AND [APOSTLE] PAUL AFTER THIS TARRIED THERE [AT CORINTH WITH PRISCILLA AND AQUILA] YET A GOOD WHILE, AND THEN TOOK HIS LEAVE OF THE BRETHREN, AND SAILED THENCE INTO SYRIA, AND WITH HIM PRISCILLA AND AQUILA; [PAUL] HAVING SHORN [SHAVED] HIS HEAD IN CENCHREA: FOR HE HAD A [NAZARITE] VOW. AND HE CAME TO EPHESUS, AND LEFT THEM THERE: BUT HE HIMSELF ENTERED INTO THE SYNAGOGUE, AND REASONED WITH THE JEWS. WHEN THEY [CHRISTIANS] DESIRED HIM TO TARRY LONGER TIME WITH THEM, HE CONSENTED NOT; BUT BADE THEM FAREWELL, SAYING, \*\*I MUST BY ALL MEANS {AS A PERSONAL CHOICE} KEEP [G4160 - TO DECLARE (COMMEMORATE), TO DO, DO WELL, TO CARRY OUT, TO CELEBRATE] THIS FEAST [PASSOVER - HOLY WEEK] THAT COMETH IN JERUSALEM: BUT I WILL RETURN AGAIN UNTO YOU, IF GOD WILL. AND HE SAILED FROM EPHESUS."]

Tonight, at sundown, Rosh HaShanah-the Jewish New Year-begins. One of the two most important Jewish holidays (the other is Yom Kippur), it marks the beginning of the Jewish "Ten Days of Repentance," during which we repent for our sins and pray for a good new year. We believe that on Rosh HaShanah, G-d inscribes our fate for the year, and that at the end of Yom Kippur, that fate is sealed. ... On the holiday, we traditionally eat apples with honey (and other items with honey) to signify that we seek a new year that is as sweet as that uber-sweet combination. (My favorite apples, BTW, are McIntosh.) The holiday ends at nightfall on Sunday Night. During two days of intense prayer at synagogue, we hear the blowing of a ram's horn (called a "shofar"), which makes several different kinds of sounds we are required to hear. A little bit more about the Jewish New Year excerpted from my post on this in a previous year. ... To all of my Jewish readers and friends, Shanah Tovah u'Metukah KeTapuach B'Dvash-May You Have a Good New Year, As Sweet as an Apple with Honey. Thanks to all of my readers who sent me e-mails and i- and e-cards wishing me a Happy New Year. Right Back at Ya! I hope you have a happy and healthy new year. [\[link\]](#)

JUDAISM 101: ROSH HASHANAH - THE JEWISH NEW YEAR IS A TIME TO BEGIN INTROSPECTION, LOOKING BACK AT THE MISTAKES OF THE PAST YEAR AND PLANNING THE CHANGES TO MAKE IN THE NEW YEAR - MORE ON THIS CONCEPT AT DAYS OF AWE (THE TEN DAYS STARTING WITH ROSH HASHANAH AND ENDING WITH YOM KIPPUR [DAY OF ATONEMENT] ARE COMMONLY KNOWN [IN JUDAISM] AS THE DAYS OF AWE) - NO WORK IS PERMITTED ON ROSH HASHANAH - MUCH OF THE DAY IS SPENT IN SYNAGOGUE, WHERE THE REGULAR DAILY LITURGY IS SOMEWHAT EXPANDED - IN FACT, THERE IS A SPECIAL PRAYERBOOK CALLED THE MACHZOR USED FOR ROSH HASHANAH AND YOM KIPPUR BECAUSE OF THE EXTENSIVE LITURGICAL CHANGES FOR THESE HOLIDAYS - RELIGIOUS SERVICES FOR THE HOLIDAY FOCUS ON THE CONCEPT OF G-D'S (GOD'S) SOVEREIGNTY

Rosh Hashanah occurs on the first and second days of Tishri. In Hebrew, Rosh Hashanah means, literally, "head of the year" or "first of the year." Rosh Hashanah is commonly known as the Jewish New Year. This name is somewhat deceptive, because there is little similarity between Rosh Hashanah, one of the holiest days of the year, and the American midnight drinking bash and daytime football game. There is, however, one important similarity between the Jewish New Year and the American one: Many Americans use the New Year as a time to plan a better life, making "resolutions." Likewise, the Jewish New Year is a time to begin introspection, looking back at the mistakes of the past year and planning the changes to make in the new year. More on this concept at Days of Awe. The name "Rosh Hashanah" is not used in the Bible to discuss this holiday. The Bible refers to the holiday as Yom Ha-Zikkaron (the day of remembrance) or Yom Teruah (the day of the sounding of the shofar). The holiday is instituted in Leviticus 23:24-25. The shofar is a ram's horn which is blown somewhat like a trumpet. One of the most important observances of this holiday is hearing the sounding of the shofar in the synagogue. A total of 100 notes are sounded each day. There are four different types of shofar notes: tekiah, a 3 second sustained note; shevarim, three 1-second notes rising in tone, teruah, a series of short, staccato notes extending over a period of about 3 seconds; and tekiah gedolah (literally, "big tekiah"), the final blast in a set, which lasts (I think) 10 seconds minimum. Click the shofar above to hear an approximation of the sound of Tekiah Shevarim-Teruah Tekiah. The Bible gives no specific reason for this practice. One that has been suggested is that the shofar's sound is a call to repentance. The shofar is not blown if the holiday falls on Shabbat. No work is permitted on Rosh Hashanah. Much of the day is spent in synagogue, where the regular daily liturgy is somewhat expanded. In fact, there is a special prayerbook called the machzor used for Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur because of the extensive liturgical changes for these holidays. Another popular observance during this holiday is eating apples dipped in honey, a symbol of our wish for a sweet new year. This was the second Jewish religious practice I was ever exposed to (the first one: lighting Chanukkah candles), and I highly recommend it. It's yummy. We also dip bread in honey (instead of the usual practice of sprinkling salt on it) at this time of year for the same reason. Another popular practice of the holiday is Tashlikh ("casting off"). We walk to flowing water, such as a creek or river, on the afternoon of the first day and empty our pockets into the river, symbolically casting off our sins. Small pieces of bread are commonly put in the pocket to cast off. This practice is not discussed in the Bible, but is a long-standing custom. Tashlikh is normally observed on the afternoon of the first day, before afternoon services. When the first day occurs on Shabbat, many synagogues observe Tashlikh on Sunday afternoon, to avoid carrying (the bread) on Shabbat. Religious services for the holiday focus on the concept of G-d's sovereignty. The common greeting at this time is L'shanah tovah ("for a good year"). This is a shortening of "L'shanah tovah tikatev v'taihatem" (or to women, "L'shanah tovah tikatevi v'taihatemi"), which means "May you be inscribed and sealed for a good year." More on that concept at Days of Awe. [\[link\]](#)

[THE THREE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL (SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST) - ROSH HASHANNA/FEAST OF TRUMPETS STARTING AT SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - SUNDOWN SEPT. 9, 2010 (TWO DAYS ARE TRADITIONAL IN THAT IT TOOK TIME, TWO DAYS FOR A MESSENGER FROM THE TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM TO SPREAD THE NEWS OF THE NEW MOON SIGHTING TO ALL THE ANCIENT NATION OF ISRAEL I.E. THE TRADITIONAL JEWISH CELEBRATION WILL BE SUNDOWN SEPT. 8 - 10, 2010)] - SUMMARY OF REASONS WHY CHRISTIANS EXPECT TO SEE THE RAPTURE HAPPEN ON THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS / ROSH HASHANNA - FEAST OF TRUMPETS "AT THE INSTANT THAT THE JEWISH WORKERS HEARD THE TRUMPET SOUND, ALL WOULD IMMEDIATELY STOP HARVESTING, EVEN IF THEY WERE NOT FINISHED (THINK ABOUT THAT!) AND GO TO THE TEMPLE FOR WORSHIP! [CHRISTIANS AT THE RAPTURE WILL GO TO THE TEMPLE IN HEAVEN AND WORSHIP JESUS/GOD] - RAPTURE PARALLELS WITH THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (ROSH HASHANA) - THE NEW MOON IS "BORN AGAIN" AT THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS WHILE BELIEVERS ARE "BORN AGAIN" AT [BELIEF/IDENTITY IN JESUS] BAPTISM - SINCE THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE ONLY FEAST OF THE LORD THAT FALLS ON A NEW MOON, WE SHOULD TAKE PARTICULAR NOTE

Summary of reasons why Christians expect to see the rapture happen on the Feast of Trumpets / Rosh Hashanna: 1. All the Spring Feasts were fulfilled at Christ's first coming, and on the exact day of the feast. All the Fall Feasts picture the second advent, and the Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts, picturing the rapture. 2. The Feast of Trumpets is when the "last trump" of the rapture of 1 Cor 15 is blown. 3. The Feast of Trumpets is known as the Wedding of the Messiah, and the Church is the Bride of Christ, and the rapture is when the Church is caught up to heaven to be wed with Christ. 4. The Feast of Trumpets happens on the "new moon", which is 29.5 days after the last one, meaning it might occur on the 29th or 30th day, nobody knows for sure. "Of that day or hour no man knows" is an expression referring to this feast, and thus, the rapture. 5. "Of that day or hour no man knows, but my Father only" is an expression used by a groom when asked when his wedding will be. He says this because it is his Father that will tell him when his preparations on the bridal chamber are completed and it is time. Again, the wedding pictures the rapture. 6. The "Open Door" of the rapture in Matt 25, and Rev 3, & Rev 4:1 is a symbol of the Feast of Trumpets. [Ezek 46:1] "Thus says the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut on the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 7. We are told that the new moon and the Feasts of the Lord are a shadow of things to come in Col 2:16,17. \*Since the Feast of Trumpets is the only Feast of the Lord that falls on a new moon, we should take particular note. 8. There are seven days of awe in between the Feast of Trumpets and the Day of Atonement. These picture the seven years of tribulation. Atonement pictures Satan being defeated and cast away at the end of tribulation. If you add the two day Trumpets feast, and the day of atonement, the 7 days of awe are "ten days of tribulation" which might be referred to in Rev. 2:10. 9. In the Jewish Wedding [For seven consecutive evenings following the wedding, it is customary that friends or relatives host festive meals in their honor. The act of feasting recalls the "seven-day celebration" after the marriage of Jacob to Leah -- 1) During the week before the wedding, it is customary for the groom and bride not to see each other, even during the day. - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>], a marriage takes place over a period of time known as the "bridal week". During the bridal week, the groom and bride have sex [Intimacy] in the bridal chamber. At the end {beginning} of the week, there is a marriage supper [21] During the week of rejoicing following the wedding, the groom or bride should try not to go alone, even in each other's company - They should always be escorted by another person - Source: <http://www.jewish-history.com/minhag.htm>]. Compare Judges 14, Rev. 19, and Gen. Genesis 29:22-28 This bridal week will be the tribulation week on earth, while the bride of Christ is in heaven. 10. In the Jewish Wedding, the groom comes for his bride "like a thief in the night" [at an unannounced/unknown time] to take (size / rapture) her away and into the bridal chamber for the bridal week at his father's house. 11. The Feast of Trumpets is also known as the coronation of the Messiah, when he will start reigning as king, thus the beginning of the "Day of the Lord", which includes the tribulation. 12. It is also time for the bema judgment, or the judgement of the works of the righteous, and judgement must begin at the house of the Lord. -- [2Cor 11:2] For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [link]

ACTS 15 - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL TAKES PLACE ABOUT 52 A.D. AT THE CHURCH IN JERUSALEM - THE 1ST CHURCH COUNCIL WAS SPECIFICALLY IN REGARD TO THE MAJOR NUMBER OF GENTILES THAT WERE NOW JOINING THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DAILY [PREDOMINANTLY THROUGH MISSIONARY EFFORTS] AND WHETHER OR NOT THE GENTILES WOULD HAVE TO BE CIRCUMCISED AND OBSERVE ANY OF THE JEWISH CUSTOMS OR TAKE PART IN ANY OF THE ESTABLISHED LAWS OF MOSES -- 'ACTS 15:6 AND THE APOSTLES AND [CHURCH] ELDERS [INCLUDING JAMES THE ½ BROTHER OF JESUS] CAME TOGETHER FOR TO CONSIDER OF THIS MATTER.'

Acts 15:6-22 And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing [arguing], [Apostle] Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [Cornelius and his household at Caesarea] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, \*giving them the Holy Ghost, even as He did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, \*\*purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke [law of Moses] upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers - nor we were able to bear? \*\*But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we [Jews who are Redeemed] shall be Saved, even as they [Gentiles who are now being Saved - Salvation]. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James [the ½ brother of Jesus - Church leader in Jerusalem] answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon [Apostle Peter] hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, \*\*\*to take out of them a [Christian] people for His Name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After [Gentile Christian

Church] this I [Messiah] will return [2nd Coming], and will build again the Tabernacle [House - Dwelling] of [the Throne of King] David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That [during the Christian Church Age] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom My Name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. \*\*\*Known unto God are all His works \*\*\*from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God [those who have the Holy Spirit]: But that we write unto them, \*that they abstain from pollutions of [Gentile] idols, and from [Gentile] fornication, and from things strangled [Jewish law], and from blood [Jewish law]. \*\*For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him [abstain from idols and fornication because it is un-Christian, abstain from unclean food and blood only if it offends the local Jewish population], being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole Church [in Jerusalem], to send chosen men of their own company to [the Church in] Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren ... - Note: The early Church recognized that God was active in calling Gentiles into His Christian Church and they also recognized that the Gentiles would have to conduct their new life in a manner consistent with Biblical Christianity and finally they concluded that it is important for Christians not to openly offend those that have remained Jewish. Also Note: All food including blood is now clean because the eternal blood of Jesus Christ has cleansed the world. Eating animal blood and probably human blood if it were obtained in a legal manner does not make a person unclean. Satan has devised a scheme that the world is unclean however it is not. It is unprofitable to do questionable things and germs and disease might be involved but if someone for example drank pig blood thinking it is an evil act the act itself is not but the intentions of their heart might be. - Some cultures eat blood foods and if the Jews are simply notified that it is a custom and not a slight on Moses then they are free to eat their blood food of course not offering any of it to a devout Jewish person because that would be terribly offensive. The 1st Church council was saying to the Gentiles to have our Christian Gentile liberties but also to be mindful and respectful of the [Redeemed] Jews who do still follow the laws of Moses. [link]

MATTHEW 21 - JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES ARE NOW NEAR JERUSALEM - JESUS SENDS TWO OF HIS DISCIPLES TO A DONKEY WITH ITS YOUNG OFFSPRING - THE DISCIPLES BRING THE LORD [ULTIMATE OWNER] HIS DONKEY [THE GUY PROBABLY DIDN'T REDEEM HIS DONKEY ACCORDING TO THE LAW (EXODUS 13:13) AND AS A FIRST BORN COLT IT DID BELONG TO GOD] - JESUS THEN ENTERS INTO JERUSALEM RIDING UPON AN UNTAMED COLT [UNTAMED TO MAN BUT TAME TO GOD] -- 'PSALM 118:23-29 THIS IS THE LORD'S DOING; IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES. THIS IS THE DAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM] WHICH THE LORD HATH MADE; WE (KINGDOM DISCIPLES) WILL REJOICE AND BE GLAD IN IT. SAVE [SALVATION] NOW, I BESEECH THEE, O LORD: O LORD, I BESEECH THEE, SEND NOW PROSPERITY [HEALING]. BLESSED BE HE (JESUS) THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: WE HAVE BLESSED YOU OUT OF THE HOUSE [TEMPLE WORSHIP] OF THE LORD. \*GOD IS THE LORD, WHICH HATH SHEWED US LIGHT: BIND THE SACRIFICE [JESUS] WITH CORDS, EVEN UNTO THE HORNS OF THE ALTAR. THOU ART MY GOD, AND I WILL PRAISE THEE [WHILE JESUS IS ENDURING HIS SUFFERING HE WILL PRAISE HIS FATHER IN HEAVEN]: THOU ART MY GOD {MY FATHER}, I WILL EXALT [HONOR] THEE. O GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD; FOR HE IS GOOD: FOR HIS MERCY ENDURETH FOR EVER.' {NOTE: THE 70 WEEKS OF DANIEL ARE COUNTING THE DAYS OF GENTILE KINGDOMS STARTING AT "THE COMMANDMENT [BY KING ARTAXERXES TO NEHEMIAH TO REBUILD THE JERUSALEM WALL ABOUT 445 B.C. (SOURCE: [HTTP://WWW.BEREANWATCHMEN.COM/J.R.LAWENDOWSKI/DANIELS-70-WEEKS.HTML](http://www.bereanwatchmen.com/j.r.lawendowski/daniels-70-weeks.html)) - FOLLOWING THE EARLIER KING CYRUS 538 B.C. COMMAND FOR THE JEWS TO RETURN BACK TO JERUSALEM FROM BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY - BOTH COMMANDS WERE GIVEN DURING THE GENTILE PERSIAN EMPIRE OF THE 4TH GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM] TO RESTORE AND TO BUILD JERUSALEM UNTO THE MESSIAH" -- THE 69TH WEEK CONCLUDED ON SATURDAY [NOT SUNDAY BUT (PALM SATURDAY)] THE DAY OF THE [JEWISH] TRIUMPHAL ENTRY [FULFILLMENT OF THE FEAST OF SABBATH] OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM [ENDING GLOBAL GENTILE KINGDOM REIGN (THE BEGINNING OF THE END OF 1 NATION GENTILE GLOBAL REIGN UNTIL THE 7TH KINGDOM, THE GLOBAL KINGDOM OF ANTICHRIST)]. ALSO NOTE: THE 70TH AND FINAL WEEK OF DANIELS' 70 WEEKS IS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION DURING THE GENTILE ANTICHRIST GLOBAL REIGN WHILE THE TIME PERIOD BETWEEN THE TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS (COMPLETED IN RESURRECTION SUNDAY) IS THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE (ACTS 15:14-18) UNTIL THE EMPOWERMENT OF THE 1 ANTICHRIST GLOBAL KINGDOM.}

A Day foretold by the Prophets and the Scriptures: The Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem was foretold throughout the Hebrew Old Testament. The Psalms particularly Psalm 118, the Prophets Daniel and Ezekiel and in fact all of Heaven and all of creation desired to see the Day that the LORD had made the day that God came and established His Holy, just and righteous Kingdom among all mankind. - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey],

and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - 'Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt the foal [baby donkey] of an ass.' - \*\*'Daniel 9:24-27 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy Holy City [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision [Law] and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy (Jesus). Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah (Jesus) the Prince shall be seven weeks [seven Jewish decades 49 years - these weeks were the Jewish decade of seven years the Levitical decade seventh year of release], and threescore and two weeks [62 Jewish decades 434 years]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. And after threescore and two weeks [the 434 years] shall Messiah be cut off [crucifixion], but not for Himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. And He [Antichrist] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [the 70th and final week regarding Jerusalem]: and in the midst of the week at [3½ years] he [Antichrist] shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [in the rebuilt 3rd Temple] to cease, and for the overspreading [saturation] of abominations [evil] he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation [end of the Book of Revelation], and that determined shall be poured [bowl judgments of Revelation 16:1] upon the desolate.' [[link](#)]

INTRODUCTION: THE BOOK OF DANIEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL [FROM THE TRIBE OF JUDAH] IS THE OLD TESTAMENT COUNTERPART TO THE NEW TESTAMENT "BELOVED" DISCIPLE JOHN - THE PROPHET DANIEL IS THE ONLY PERSON IN THE OLD TESTAMENT TO BE DIRECTLY CALLED "BELOVED" DANIEL IS CALLED "GREATLY BELOVED" THREE TIMES - AT A YOUNG AGE DANIEL WAS REMOVED FROM HIS NATIVE ISRAEL AND TAKEN CAPTIVE TO THE DISTANT NATION OF BABYLON (IRAQ) - DANIEL WILL PERFORM HIS ENTIRE MINISTRY IN CAPTIVITY OUTSIDE OF ISRAEL - THE PROPHET DANIEL WILL INTERPRET DREAMS AND HAVE VISIONS AND DREAMS THAT ARE THE MOST SWEEPING, GLOBAL AND BROAD BASED OF ANY PROPHET IN THE BIBLE - DANIEL WILL MAINLY PROPHECY IN THREE AREAS 1. REGARDING NATIONS [AND THEIR FALLEN ANGELIC GUIDES] THE 5 REMAINING GENTILE WORLD NATION KINGDOMS [4 EMPIRES AND THE FINAL EMERGENT ANTICHRIST KINGDOM] - THE COMING 1,000 YEAR MESSIAH KINGDOM - 2. THE REESTABLISHMENT OF NATION OF ISRAEL [THE ARCHANGEL MICHAEL] AS AN ANGELIC ASSISTANT FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL AND THE REBUILDING OF THE 2ND JEWISH TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM - 3. THE BRINGING IN OF THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST, INTO THE WORLD AND AMONG MANKIND THE ENTRY OF THE MESSIAH ASSISTED AND FORETOLD [IN THE MINISTRY OF THE ARCHANGEL GABRIEL] - \*DANIEL'S "70 WEEKS" PROPHECY IS PERHAPS THE MOST FAMOUS PROPHECY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

Daniel 9:23-24 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. \*\*Seventy weeks [Jewish decades - 7 years each] are determined upon thy people [Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins [cross], and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness [resurrection], and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and (for the Nation of Israel in Jerusalem) to \*\*\*anoint [at the 2nd Coming] the most Holy [Jesus Christ - starting the 1,000 Millennial Reign]. - John 13:23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples [the Disciple John], whom Jesus loved. -- Both the Prophet Daniel and the Disciple John are referenced as 'beloved' of God. Daniel will have and write all of his prophecies outside of Israel. The Disciple John like Daniel will be sent away captive, the Disciple John being imprisoned on the Island of Patmos when he has his end time Revelation of Jesus Christ [Daniel 10:7-11 - Revelation 1:13-15]. Daniel was miraculously saved from the den of lions, Church tradition has the Disciple John miraculously saved from Roman martyrdom [immersed in boiling oil]. The Prophet Daniel will prophecy the rebuilding of the 2nd Temple (Sanctuary) in Jerusalem [Daniel 9:26]. The Disciple John will prophecy the rebuilding of the 3rd Temple (used by the Antichrist) in Jerusalem [Revelation 11:1-2]. [[link](#)]

LEVITICUS 1-5 - THE LAWS FOR THE OFFERINGS OF THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD - {THERE ARE MULTIPLE PARTS TO THE OLD TESTAMENT LEVITICAL ATONEMENT 'KAPHAR' (3722) COVERING SIN OFFERING: 1. THE SACRIFICE HAS TO HAVE A COST TO THE SINNER, A PRECIOUS USEFUL ANIMAL WAS TO BE SACRIFICED. 2. THE LAYING ON OF HANDS ONTO THE ANIMAL'S HEAD THEN THE CONFESSION AND TRANSFER OF SINS FROM THE SINNER TO THE INNOCENT SACRIFICE. 3. THE SACRIFICE DIES WITH YOUR SINS, DEATH OF THE SINS. 4. THE BLOOD

[LIFE] OF THE ANIMAL IS Poured OUT PROVIDING A NEW LIFE OPPORTUNITY (FOR A SEASON, OFTEN ONE YEAR) FROM THE BLOOD OF THE SACRIFICE FOR THE SINNER.}

1. The Burnt Offering Sacrifice: Giving totally to God, the entire sacrifice is consumed in fire and given to God. [Note: humans can and should concentrate themselves to God for a time, a season or even just an event. Where the animal offering was burnt and given to God it is the human service, fellowship that is consecrate to God. - The pagan practice is to burn a human in the fire but if a Christian person died in a fire that would end their consecration not start it and there is no such alter of God that would ever accept a human offering, a human is never ever to enter a physical fire as a sacrifice in Judaism/Christianity. The pagan practice of human sacrifice is strictly forbidden and prohibited in worshipping the true God of Israel.] 2. The Grain Offering: A sweet smelling (savor) freewill offer given to God. Bread flour covered with oil and sprinkled with Frankincense aroma is burnt in the fire with the smell of baking bread ascending up into heaven. No human induced ingredients are allowed no leaven [sin] and no honey [mans accomplishments] are allowed in the offering. 3. The Peace (Fellowship) Offering: An animal to be roasted as a celebration meal. The animal had to be without spot [inherited birth defect] or blemish [acquired defect]. The animal was to be roasted the fat [worry] was to be removed and burned separately and given to God the people couldn't eat the fat [worry]. The blood [life] was also to be poured out as at no time could they eat any blood [life of the animal]. 4. Sin Offering for Unintentional Sin (weaknesses): A young bull for the sins of individual people. A mature bull for the sins of a Priest. A [goat] that the leader was to lay hands on it for the sins of the nation. 5. Trespass Offering for Intentional Sin: A sin offering plus a grain (flour) offering withholding the oil and the Frankincense aroma. -- Having sacrificed to God and their sins now covered for a year the O.T. Saints could then live in the presence of God to commune and interact with God however the O.T. animal sacrifices did not provide the individual direct access to God. The individual people did not live in the perceivable presence of God, did not have direct access to God and did not experience God the way individual N.T. saints often do. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 1) NOTE: BEFORE WE BEGIN TO LOOK AT "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST) STUDY STARTING ABOUT SEPT. 1, 2010 WE NEED A LITTLE MORE BACKGROUND ON THE "COVENANTS OF ISRAEL" (1ST MOSES [MT. SINAI, IN THE DESERT] - 2ND JESUS [MT. ZION, JERUSALEM]) AND OF THE "PROMISES OF ISRAEL" (EPHESIANS 2:12-13)

Israel began with a promise from God to Abraham (Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:18) - Then [430 years later (Galatians 3:17)] the 1st Covenant [Law - instruction] was enacted from God to the Nation of Israel through Moses for the purpose of temporary instruction (Galatians 3:24) regarding the coming permanent [eternal - salvation] Covenant of Jesus Christ - The Promises of God and the Laws (1st Covenant) of Moses provided an unregenerated (Redemption) relationship between God and mankind. The Promises of God and the (2nd Covenant) accomplished events (works) of Jesus Christ and the accompanying giving of the Holy Spirit provide a regenerated (Salvation) 'born again' relationship between God and mankind. Where the Promises of God [starting in Genesis 1:26] came before any of the Covenants [Noah, Abraham, Moses] and all the covenants facilitate the promises of God, the "Feasts of Israel" [the individual Feasts (Leviticus 23:1-2) primarily being observed as "a statute for ever (eternally)" Leviticus 23:41] arch between the two Covenants of Israel and facilitate both the Promises of God and the Covenants of God by helping to reveal and provide the structure of God's unfolding and ongoing reconciliation plan regarding mankind. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2 - TRANSITION FROM LAW TO GRACE) JESUS CONTINUED TO TRANSITION THE PEOPLE FROM LAW [MT. SINAI] TO GRACE [MT. ZION] - FIRST IT IS IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND, AS THE EARLY JEWISH CHRISTIANS DID, THAT JESUS IS THE PHYSICAL MANIFESTATION OF THE VOICE THAT SPOKE FROM THE BURNING BUSH (EXODUS 3:2, EXODUS 3:14 - JOHN 8:24) AND THAT ALSO SPOKE FROM THE MOUNTAIN TOP AT MT. SINAI (EXODUS 19:11-25) -- "HEBREWS 12:26 (JESUS) WHOSE VOICE THEN SHOOK THE EARTH [AT MT. SINAI]: BUT NOW HE HATH PROMISED, SAYING, YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." {NOTE: THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD WAS PRIMARILY AN EARTHLI PRIESTHOOD WHILE JESUS' MELCHIZEDEK PRIESTHOOD [ENCOMPASSES] HAS AUTHORITY BOTH ON THE EARTH AND ALSO IN HEAVEN.}

"Exodus 19:11 And [followers of God] be ready against [on] the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai." -- "Matthew 5:1-3 And seeing the multitudes, He (Jesus) went up into a (Biblical, Government) Mountain [Jesus is starting His 2nd Covenant Ministry - where He left off His previous 1st Covenant

Ministry - on a Mountain]: and when He was set, His disciples {only - Peter, Matthew, John, etc.} came unto Him: And He opened His mouth [naturally - no occult activity], and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven." ... "Matthew 7:28-29 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these [Sermon on the Mount] sayings, \*the people [Jesus had transitioned from Law to Grace and also from just disciples being the audience to everyone being the audience] were astonished at His doctrine: For He [Jesus] taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." [\[link\]](#)

(PART 2) MOUNT OF BEATITUDES LOCATION OF JESUS' SERMON ON THE MOUNT - A SMALL HILL OR EMINENCE IN THE VICINITY OF CAPERNAUM (PHOTO)

What is known as Jesus' Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5-7; Luke 6:20-49) is believed to have been given near the top of the ridge in the above photo (where you see part of a church). Although called the Mount of Beatitudes, Jesus did not speak from an actual mountain but [a Biblical Mountain (Government)] from a small hill or eminence in the vicinity of Capernaum. Scriptural References: Matthew 5-7; Luke 6 (KJV Bible) Sources Used: Easton's Bible Dictionary; Albert Barnes' Notes on the Bible. [\[link\]](#)

(PART 3 - THE NATION OF ISRAEL) THE NATION OF ISRAEL, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT FROM THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, IS COMPRISED [REDEMPTION - SALVATION] OF THE PROMISES OF GOD (GENESIS 12:3, GALATIANS 3:18) AND OF THE ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF GOD, NOT JUST THE LAWS OF GOD - THE LAW [APART FROM THE PROMISES OF GOD, COMBINED WITH THE ACTIONS OF GOD AND AN INDIVIDUAL'S FAITH IN GOD] IN ITSELF THE 1ST COVENANT (LAW) DOES NOT OFFER SALVATION [THEN OR NOW] OR EVEN REDEMPTION FOR THAT MATTER - THEREFORE THE REMOVAL OF THE LAW THE 1ST COVENANT AND THE ACCOMPANYING TEMPLE SACRIFICES AND ORDINANCES DID NOT REMOVE REDEMPTION (ISAIAH 43:1) FROM ISRAEL [THE JEWS] IN THAT THE PROMISES OF GOD TO THE JEWS REMAINS ETERNAL [NUMBERS 18:19, PSALMS 89:34-37]

The Promises of God to the Jews are embodied in five primary instances. 1. Male circumcision on the 8th day. 2. The keeping of the Jewish Sabbath on the 7th day [sundown Friday to sundown Saturday] of each week. 3. The keeping of the 10 Commandments [Exodus 20:3-17]. 4. The keeping of the 8 Levitical Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23]. 5. Identity with the Nation of Israel (Jacob) as a Jew (i.e. Jewish customs, traditions, dietary and food laws, etc.) [Isaiah 2:3]. -- "Genesis 17:9-10 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep My covenant [promise] therefore, thou, and thy seed [children] after thee in their generations. This is My covenant, which ye shall keep, between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised." - "Leviticus 12:3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised." -- "Exodus 20:9-11 [10 Commandments] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." - "Leviticus 23:1-3 [8 Levitical Feasts of Israel] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the Feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be Holy Convocations, even these are My Feasts. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an Holy Convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings." -- "Isaiah 56:4-8 For thus saith the LORD [even] unto the eunuchs [and foreigners] that keep My Sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and take hold of My Covenant [promise of Redemption/Salvation]; Even unto them will I give in Mine House and within My walls a place and a name better than of [earthly royalty] sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD [Jesus Christ], to serve Him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be His servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath [rest - trust in God, the finished works of Jesus Christ] from polluting it, and taketh hold of My Covenant; Even them will I bring to My Holy Mountain [Government], and make them joyful in My House of Prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for [only in Jesus Christ] Mine house shall be called an House of Prayer for all people. The Lord GOD which gathereth the [Jewish] outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others [Gentiles] to Him (Jesus), beside those [Jews] that are gathered unto Him." -- Jewish Redemption: "Exodus 12:14 And this [Passover] day shall be unto you for a [Redemption] memorial; and ye shall keep it a Feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a Feast by an ordinance for ever." -- "Exodus

15:11-13 11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in Holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the [Jewish] people which \*Thou hast redeemed [the Passover in Egypt]: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto Thy Holy habitation." -- "Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee [at the Passover in Egypt], I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine." [\[link\]](#)

## AGES [EONS] OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION (LIST OF BIBLE VERSES)

Let us examine the English word AGE as used in the Old and New Testaments of the King James Version. The English word AGE is a true single word translation of the Hebrew word OLAM and the Greek noun AION. These words have a common meaning and are used interchangeably as the scriptures well note. Check Psalms 45:6 and Hebrews 1:8. Although the word AGE is a direct translation of the words OLAM and AION, it must quickly be added that AGE will not imply the same meaning to everyone. Now our only course of action, in order to form a most correct definition of this word AGE as was in the mind of the inspired writers, is to observe the way it is used in the scriptures. Let us proceed to observe the use of the Hebrew word CLAM, and the English noun AION, its plural AIONS, and their adjective AIONION, to ascertain their common meaning. -- "2 Timothy 4:10. For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world (Eon, Age - G165, Aion), and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia." - "Romans 1:25 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever (G165, Aions - all Eons, Ages). Amen." [\[OR ETERNITY AND THE KING JAMES VERSION.htm link\]](#)

(PART 4 - TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL) THE ULTIMATE TRANSITION FROM PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, FROM NATIONS, JEW AND GENTILE AND INTO BOTH ETERNAL REDEMPTION AND SALVATION OCCURS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF THE EARTHY [EON, AGE] (MATTHEW 28:20) - AFTER THE 1,000 YEAR (REVELATION 20:6) MILLENNIAL [EON, AGE] REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST

"Romans 8:23 And not only they [creation], but ourselves also, which have [Salvation] the Firstfruits ('born again' - Easter, Firstfruits Feast Day) of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the [Spiritual] \*redemption of our [physical] body." -- "Matthew 28:16-20 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a Mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world [lit. Eon (Age), end of the earth, world - G165, Aion (Eon - Eternity)]. Amen." - "Revelation 20:1-8 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years [Reign of Jesus Christ] should be fulfilled: and after that he [Satan] must be loosed a little season (Time - G5550). And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the [condemned] dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection [Holy]. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death [Judgment] hath no power, \*\*but they shall be [Melchizedek] Priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters [all reaches] of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of [unfaithful] whom is as the sand of the sea." - "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." - "Revelation 21:4-7 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things

are passed away. And He that sat upon the throne said, \*\*\*Behold, I make all things new [completed bodily Spiritual Redemption and soul Spiritual Salvation]. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful. And He said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son." [\[link\]](#)

(PART 5 - CONCLUSION: TRANSITIONS AND UNIFICATIONS IN PROGRESS) THE TRANSITION FROM THE OLD COVENANT [PHYSICAL] TO THE NEW COVENANT [SPIRITUAL] WAS COMPLETED ALMOST 2,000 YEARS AGO IN JESUS CHRIST [THE WORD WAS MADE {TRANSITIONED TO} FLESH (JOHN 1:14), LAST SUPPER, CROSS AND RESURRECTION] YET THE RESULTING TRANSITIONS [PHYSICAL TO SPIRITUAL, TIME TO ETERNITY] AND UNIFICATIONS [HEAVEN - EARTH, AGES (ADAM, EVE, ABEL, SETH) - AGES (NOAH, JOB, ABRAHAM, JEWS, CHURCH, MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION, 144,000, ETC.), JEWS - GENTILES, ANGELS - HUMANS] HAVE YET TO BE COMPLETED -- SEE ALSO: THE THREE FALL FEASTS

"Ephesians 4:4-10 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every one of us is given grace [individuality] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore He saith, When He [Jesus united Heaven and earth the past, present and the future] ascended up on high [Heaven], he led [the O.T. saved Saints from captivity (hades) into Heaven] captivity captive, and gave gifts [to the newly formed Christian Church] unto men. Now that He [Jesus] ascended [into Heaven], what is it but that He also descended [went down into 'hades' - for three days and three nights after the cross] first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended [and reconciled the past O.T. Saints] is the same also that ascended [and reconciled Heaven - God to man] up far above all [visible] heavens, that He might fill [reconcile] all things [Heaven, earth, past, present and future]." - "Revelation 10:5-7 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to Heaven, And swore by Him [God] that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time [completing] no longer [separation between God and mankind]: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the \*Mystery of God should be finished [final revealing begins], as He hath declared to His servants the prophets [and is recorded in the Holy Bible]." [\[link\]](#)

THE THREE FALL FEASTS: OF LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23 SEEM TO BE THE TRANSITION PHASE OUT OF THE APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS OF INDIVIDUALS SERVING AND FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH AGE - INTO THE 1,000 YEAR MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF MESSIAH THE REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST AMONG THE NATIONS ON THE EARTH

The whole concept of the 8 Kingdom Study has been that there is a major transition in the Kingdom of God that is to take place and that is the Kingdom of God being shifted from the individual perspective (Church Age) to the National perspective (Kingdom Age). The shift from the individual (remnant) worship of God to the (corporate) National worship of God is continued and completed during the transition of the Antichrist Kingdom. In short throughout human history and particularly while going through the Book of Revelation there are two separate [parallel] Kingdoms at work in the Kingdom of Antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus Christ. In the Book of Revelation while the Antichrist Kingdom is attempting to unify (666 - fallen angels, fallen humans, demons) and is unable to do so the Kingdom of God [888 (in a sense) - Holy God, holy Angels, redeemed mankind] does unify. The Kingdom of God starts out in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 1:10-18) with Jesus walking among the 7 Churches of the earth and holding the stars of Heaven in His hand as Jesus is in the process of reconciling the earth back to Heaven to make the two separate Kingdoms of Heaven and earth back into one Kingdom. Jesus writes seven letters to His Church in each letter identifying Himself with each Church. Then in Revelation (Revelation 5:6) Jesus is seen as The Lamb Slain as Jesus identifies Himself with all of His Martyred Saints from all of the Children of God from throughout all human history. During the events of Revelation the Kingdom of God in Jesus Christ becomes so identified with and intermingled with the Saints on earth and the holy Angels of Heaven in bonding and closeness that as an Angel appears (Revelation 10:1-7) it is difficult to tell if it is an Angel speaking and acting or if it is Jesus Himself speaking and acting. Note: In concluding this 8 Kingdom summary by reading the events of the Bible's Book of Revelation the Kingdom of God becomes identified with the Christian Saints, the Martyrs and even the holy Angels of Heaven at the very same time that the Kingdom of Antichrist is attempting to unify with fallen mankind, fallen angels and the demons but the Kingdom of Antichrist is falling apart and coming apart at such a rapid pace and in reality is never anywhere close to mixing

into a unified Kingdom as the "iron does not mix with the clay" of Daniel. While in complete success the Kingdom of God is unified, united and completely identifiable with both mankind and with the holy Angels of Heaven all through the accomplishments and achievements of God the Son Jesus Christ. -- Ephesians 1:10-14 That in the dispensation of the fullness of times [ages] He [God] might gather together in one all things in Christ, \*both which are in Heaven, and which are on earth; even in Him: In whom also we [Christians] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will: That we [Apostles] should be to the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye [individuals] also trusted, after that ye heard the Word of Truth, the Gospel of your Salvation: in whom also after that ye [individuals] believed, ye [individuals] were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our [individual] inheritance until the redemption {Kingdom Age} of the purchased possession, unto the {Anointing} Praise of His Glory. [\[link\]](#)

{LOOKING BACK - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY} GENESIS 1:1 IN THE BEGINNING GOD - HOW LONG HAS GOD EXISTED? THERE IS A DIMENSION IN WHICH TIME DOES NOT EXIST, TIMELESSNESS/ETERNITY - GOD HAS EXISTED FROM ETERNITY - BEFORE GOD CREATED THE PHYSICAL UNIVERSE HE THOUGHT ABOUT YOU AND PROVIDED FOR YOUR REDEMPTION - JESUS WAS CRUCIFIED FOR US BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD [REVELATION 13:8] - IN JOHN 1:1 WE ALSO READ "IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD [JESUS], AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS WITH GOD, AND THE WORD [JESUS] WAS GOD"

Note: In the beginning God ... God is upfront and open about His existence, about who He is, about His availability to us and about why He has created us [for His pleasure - Revelation 4:11]. The Bible is about God, the Bible is about mankind and the Bible is about God's special, ordained and unique relationship He has with all of mankind. It is therefore the opportunity and the ability of each individual human to acknowledge God and to enter into that special childlike relationship that mankind is intended to have with God. A relationship that God has thoughtfully and diligently provided for each of us in a relationship that is recorded for us in the scripture verses on the pages of His Holy Bible. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: JOHN 8:12-19 THEN SPAKE JESUS AGAIN UNTO THEM, SAYING, I AM THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD: HE THAT FOLLOWETH ME SHALL NOT WALK IN DARKNESS, BUT SHALL HAVE THE LIGHT OF LIFE ... {THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM}

John 8:12-19 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I Am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man [physically]. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true [spiritual]: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I Am one that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me. Then said they unto Him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know Me, nor My Father: if ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also. -- Holy Bible [\[link\]](#)

EXODUS 1-2 - EXODUS IS A CONTINUATION OF THE ACCOUNTS OF GENESIS - IN THE NEW TESTAMENT [MARK 12:26] JESUS QUOTES FROM EXODUS AND CALLS IT THE BOOK OF MOSES - ABOUT {200} YEARS LATER AFTER THE DEATH OF JACOB AND JOSEPH THE ISRAELITES NOW NUMBER ABOUT 600,000 MILITARY AGE MEN TWENTY YEARS OLD AND OLDER WITH ABOUT 2.2 MILLION ISRAELITES TOTAL INCLUDING WOMEN AND CHILDREN - THE NEWEST PHARAOH [POSSIBLY - THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS] FEARED THAT THE ISRAELITES WOULD TAKE THEIR SKILLS AND THEIR LABOR AND DEPART BACK TO CANAAN - PHARAOH SUPPRESSED THE ISRAELITES TO KEEP THEM IN THE EGYPT - THOUGH TRYING TO KEEP THE CHILDREN OF GOD DOWN THEY PROSPERED ALL THE MORE - UNDER THE EDICT OF PHARAOH, MOSES AS A CHILD WAS TO BE PUT TO DEATH - HIS MOTHER PLACED HIM IN A BASKET AND PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER FOUND MOSES AND TOOK HIM AS HER OWN - GOD TELLS MOSES THAT HE HAS SEEN THEIR AFFLICTIONS - EXODUS 3:7-8 AND THE LORD SAID, I HAVE SURELY SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF MY PEOPLE WHICH ARE IN EGYPT, AND HAVE HEARD THEIR CRY BY REASON OF THEIR TASKMASTERS; FOR I KNOW THEIR SORROWS; AND I AM COME DOWN TO

DELIVER THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THE EGYPTIANS, AND TO BRING THEM UP OUT OF THAT LAND UNTO A GOOD LAND AND A LARGE, UNTO A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY

Note: The Egyptian midwives had some knowledge of the God of the Israelites and feared God. The midwives didn't tell a complete lie 'Exodus 1:19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere (before) the midwives come in unto them' in that God is life and the midwives were interceding on behalf of God for life, though they didn't tell the complete truth. We can only tell the amount of truth based on the amount of faith and knowledge we have in God 'John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.' Jesus said He is the truth - The Egyptian midwives had a little knowledge of God and were able to tell a little of the truth but they also had some of their preconceived excuses mixed in with the truth they had. God did bless them for acting on the amount of truth that they had. - Also Note: Stephen in the book of Acts [Acts 7:25] quotes that Moses was aware that he was the chosen deliverer. Moses knowing he was the deliver attempted to deliver a child of God from the whip of an Egyptian however Moses was unable to redeem even one Israelite and in fact the entire Jewish nation at first rejected Moses as their leader. Later when Moses was under the guidance of God, then God did successfully deliver the children of Israel from Egypt the strongest nation on the earth at that time. [[link](#)]

WHO WAS THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS? - ASSUMING THE PHARAOKS MENTIONED IN EXODUS 1:8, 22 AND 2:23 ARE ALL THE SAME PERSON, HE WOULD HAVE HAD TO REIGN FOR OVER FORTY YEARS - AMENHOTEP'S PREDECESSOR, THUTMOSE III, IS THE ONLY PHARAOH WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED IN I KINGS 6:1 WHO REIGNED LONG ENOUGH (54 YEARS) TO HAVE BEEN ON THE THRONE AT THE TIME OF MOSES' FLIGHT AND TO DIE SHORTLY BEFORE HIS RETURN TO EGYPT - THIS WOULD MAKE THUTMOSE III THE PHARAOH OF THE OPPRESSION AND AMENHOTEP II THE PHARAOH OF THE EXODUS

The Bible nowhere mentions the name of the pharaoh of the Exodus, but Bible students have always been curious as to who he was. No doubt, some Christians will be wary of trying to discover something the Bible has not clearly revealed; but in studying this question one can come away with his faith increased in the Bible as the unerring word of God. Although the Bible does not specifically name the pharaoh of the Exodus, enough data is supplied for us to be relatively sure who he was. Admittedly, there are two schools of thought concerning the date of the Exodus (i.e., the early date and late date theories). Proponents of the late date theory (1290 B.C.) are clearly in the majority, but they reject clear Biblical statements with reference to the date of the Exodus. Therefore their arguments in favor of a particular pharaoh will not be considered in this article. In I Kings 6:1 the Scriptures say: "And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Zif, which is the second month that he began to build the house of the Lord." One can readily see that the times for both the Exodus and the beginning of the Temple have been specifically stated in God's Word. Scholars have identified the fourth year of Solomon's reign as 966 B.C. (Gleason, A Survey of Old Testamnt Introduction, 1974, p. 223). Using this 966 B.C. date, we find that the Exodus took place in 1445 B.C. Now, if this information is correct, the Exodus occurred in the third year of the reign of the pharaoh Amenhotep II. Before concluding that Amenhotep II was, indeed, the pharaoh of the Exodus, we will need to study further other evidence that can be presented. For instance, when comparing Exodus 7:7 with Acts 7:23, we learn that Moses was in Midian approximately forty years. Assuming the pharaohs mentioned in Exodus 1:8, 22 and 2:23 are all the same person, he would have had to reign for over forty years. Amenhotep's predecessor, Thutmose III, is the only pharaoh within the time specified in I Kings 6:1 who reigned long enough (54 years) to have been on the throne at the time of Moses' flight and to die shortly before his return to Egypt. This would make Thutmose III the pharaoh of the Oppression and Amenhotep II the pharaoh of the Exodus. History tells us that for several years after 1445 B.C. Amenhotep II was unable to carry out any invasions or extensive military operations. This would seem like very strange behavior for a pharaoh who hoped to equal his father's record of no less than seventeen military campaigns in nineteen years. But this is exactly what one would expect from a pharaoh who had lost almost all his cavalry, chariotry, and army at the Red Sea (Exodus 14:23, 27-30). Furthermore, we learn from the Dream Stela of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, that he was not the legitimate successor to the throne (J.B. Pritchard (ed.), Ancient Near-Eastern Texts, p. 449). This means that Thutmose IV was not the firstborn son, who would have been the legitimate heir. The firstborn son of Amenhotep II had evidently died prior to taking the throne of Egypt. This would agree with Exodus 12:29 which says the pharaoh's first-born son was killed during the Passover. If the Exodus did take place in 1445 B.C., forty years of wilderness wandering would bring us to

1405 B.C. for the destruction of Jericho. Interestingly enough, John Garstang, who excavated the site of ancient Jericho (city "D" in his survey), came to the conclusion that the destruction of the city took place around 1400 B.C. (Garstang, The Story of Jericho, 1948, p. 122). He also concluded that the walls of the city toppled outward, which would compare favorably with Joshua 6:20. Scholars have been fascinated by a revolutionary religious doctrine which developed shortly after 1445 B.C. that threatened to sweep away the theological dogmas of centuries. These scholars have credited Amenhotep IV, great grandson of Amenhotep II, with founding the religious concept of Monotheism (the idea that there is only one God). The cult of Aton set forth this idea to the Egyptian people and scholars have mistakenly credited this idea to the Egyptians. But it does not seem unusual to me that a people who had been so influenced by the one God of Moses would try to worship the God that had so convincingly defeated their gods. A continually increasing body of evidence indicates that this cult of Aton had its beginning in the reign of Thutmose IV, son of Amenhotep II, pharaoh of the Exodus. Although the final verdict is not yet in, we can be reasonably sure that Amenhotep II was the pharaoh of the Exodus. [\[link\]](#)

DEUTERONOMY 32-34 - MOSES PREPARES HIMSELF FOR HIS DEATH - THE SONG OF MOSES -- 'DEUTERONOMY 32:1-4 GIVE EAR, O YE HEAVENS, AND I WILL SPEAK; AND HEAR, O EARTH, THE WORDS OF MY MOUTH. MY DOCTRINE SHALL DROP AS THE RAIN, MY SPEECH SHALL DISTIL AS THE DEW, AS THE SMALL RAIN UPON THE TENDER HERB, AND AS THE SHOWERS UPON THE GRASS: BECAUSE I WILL PUBLISH THE NAME OF THE LORD: ASCRIBE YE GREATNESS UNTO OUR GOD. HE IS THE ROCK, HIS WORK IS PERFECT: FOR ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUDGMENT: A GOD OF TRUTH AND WITHOUT INIQUITY, JUST AND RIGHT IS HE'

Death Outside the Promise Land: Moses the Lawgiver was only allowed to go to the border of the Promise Land, he was only allowed to glimpse the Promise Land from a distance but he was not allowed to enter into the Promise Land. Moses the Lawgiver had broken the law when Moses had unlawfully struck the Rock a second time. In actuality striking the Rock a second time was not the only law that Moses broke it was just one of the more obvious laws that Moses broke. Moses like all the rest of us he was unable to keep the law because the law can't be kept it can only be observed just as Moses observed the Promise Land from a distance, observing but not entering. - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden was a boundary, a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life only in a new life in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Son of God, Jesus Christ will safely take us into Heaven, His Promise Land, just as certainly as Joshua the son of Nun led the Children of Israel into their Promise Land a place that the law at best could only glimpse from a distance and could not enter into but a place where the Son could not be kept out of as the Son will enter in and place his foot upon the Promise Land. -- 'Deuteronomy 31:23 And He gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the Children of Israel into the land which I swore unto them: and I will be with thee.' - 'Deuteronomy 32:52 Yet thou [Moses, Lawgiver] shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the Children of Israel.' [\[link\]](#)

REVELATION 15-16 - THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION CONTINUE TO ASSEMBLE IN HEAVEN - THE 7 VIAL (MEASURED) JUDGMENTS, THE FINAL JUDGMENTS OF REVELATION ARE REVEALED -- 'REVELATION 15:1-4 AND I SAW ANOTHER SIGN IN HEAVEN, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS, SEVEN ANGELS HAVING THE SEVEN \*LAST PLAGUES [THE 7 MEASURED BOWL JUDGMENTS]; FOR IN THEM IS FILLED UP THE WRATH [LIT. PASSION FOR JUSTICE AND RIGHTEOUSNESS] OF GOD. AND I SAW AS IT WERE A SEA OF GLASS {NOW} MINGLED WITH FIRE {THE EARLIER VIEW WHILE THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH WAS PRESENT (REVELATION 4:6) WAS WITHOUT THE GREAT TRIBULATION WRATH FIRE}: AND THEM [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION] THAT HAD GOTTEN THE VICTORY OVER THE BEAST [ANTICHRIST, SATAN], AND OVER HIS IMAGE, AND OVER HIS MARK, AND OVER THE NUMBER [666, INCOMPLETE, A TRINITY OF EMPTINESS] OF HIS NAME, STAND ON THE SEA OF GLASS, HAVING THE HARPS OF GOD. AND THEY [MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION - HAVING NOT YET EXPERIENCED THE "FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS" THE BEING 'BORN AGAIN' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT FROM 'ABOVE' WITHIN THE PROMISE LAND - HEAVEN] SING THE

(REDEMPTION/SALVATION) \*\*SONG OF MOSES (EXODUS 15:1-18) THE SERVANT OF GOD, AND THE SONG OF THE LAMB [JESUS CHRIST], SAYING, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS ARE THY WORKS, LORD GOD ALMIGHTY; JUST AND TRUE ARE THY WAYS, THOU \*\*KING OF SAINTS [MARTYRED SAINTS]. WHO SHALL NOT FEAR THEE, O LORD, AND GLORIFY THY NAME? FOR THOU ONLY ART HOLY: FOR ALL NATIONS SHALL COME AND WORSHIP (GIVE THANKS FOR ETERNAL LIFE) BEFORE THEE; FOR THY JUDGMENTS ARE MADE MANIFEST [VISIBLE].<sup>1</sup> - NOTE: THE MARTYRED SAINTS OF REVELATION [GENTILES] COMING THROUGH THE TRIBULATION PERIOD [WITH REDEMPTION (REVELATION 6:11) BUT NOT YET SALVATION] HAVE MORE IN COMMON WITH MOSES AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL [JEWS] THEN THEY DO WITH THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH THAT DID POSSESS SALVATION WHILE UPON THE EARTH (BEFORE THE RAPTURE).

The 7 Vial Judgments of Revelation are poured out primarily on the Demonic realm however the Demonic realm, the earth and the human realm have all intermingled at this point in time regarding human events: Revelation 16:1-21 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [measured bowels] of the Wrath wrath [lit. passion for justice and righteousness] of God upon the earth. And the first [Angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth [demonic infestation]; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark [demonic mating] of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea [demonic habitation]; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers [demonic streams] and fountains [demonic teachings] of waters; and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun [demonic astrology]; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory. And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat (earth) [throne] of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of Heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. \*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon [Mystery Babylon], and out of the mouth of the beast [Antichrist], and out of the mouth of the false prophet [the all Satanic unholy trinity - see also: Zechariah 11:8]. For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world [7th Kingdom], to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. \*\*Blessed is he [Saints] that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. And he [Antichrist] gathered them [armies of the world, also the 6th Trumpet judgment] together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air [Satan's realm (Ephesians 2:2)]; and [after the 7th Vial, then the 6th Seal, an earthquake (Revelation 6:12)] there came a great voice out of the Temple of Heaven, from the Throne, saying, \*\*\*It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake (6th Seal), such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the Nations fell: \*\*\*and great Babylon [Satanic mystery system] came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. And every island [far away place] fled away, and the mountains [governments] were not found. And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail [rocks, stones]; for the plague [stoning of blasphemy (Leviticus 24:16)] thereof was exceeding great. [[link](#)]

NOTE: A BASIC CHRISTIAN UPDATE - THE PURPOSE OF THE FALL 2010 SERIES OF BIBLE STUDIES

The purpose of the Basic Christian Fall 2010 Series of Bible Studies is to present the individual Christian Walk to individual Christians. As Christians we are "saved" out of sin and out of this present world system but then the question is often asked, since we are not saved into an empty void what exactly are we saved into? Being saved is having entered into the realm and Kingdom of God, a realm that has a very definite meaning and purpose for each of us in the present here and now. -- Becoming a Christian is having received a new 'born again' Spirit of God inside of each of us. The Spirit of God, along with giving Spiritual life to each of us, is also comprised of the properties of God (love, patience, longsuffering, endurance, etc. - Galatians 5:22-25), the offices of God (prophet, priest and king) and also some of the authority of God. Instead of studying at this time all of the attributes, characteristics, offices and authority of God that are now within each

Christian, the Fall 2010 Bible Studies are going to lead into an eventual (Summer 2011) focus and study of primarily our own individual Priesthood (offerings) to God - and at a later date studying more of the other offices and characteristics of the Holy Spirit of God within each Christian. -- Of the three offices [prophet, priest, king] that each Christian is currently taking part in it is the Office of Priest [eternal, righteous, Melchizedek Priesthood] our offering to God, comprised of our own present and current individual offerings [lifestyle] to God that is the most direct, continuous and most relevant for each of us as New Testament Christians. A Christian in rare instances might prophecy and in even more rare occasions might exercise kingdom authority over an evil spirit but it is the individual Priesthood [a major portion of the moment by moment] relationship with God that is most important to us in the shaping and defining in the eternal Kingdom life of each Christian. -- "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN INFO FEED IS GOING TO BEGIN TO TRANSITION OUT OF THE SUMMER 2010 DISCERNMENT [EVENTS] POSTINGS AND INTO THE FALL 2010 BIBLE STUDIES: "THE FALL FEASTS OF ISRAEL" (SECOND COMING EVENTS OF JESUS CHRIST), "HUMAN ACCOUNTABILITY AND THE THREE BIBLICAL JUDGMENTS" [WATER, BLOOD AND FIRE (SPIRIT)], "THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD," AND "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" STUDIES

Also Note: Throughout the remainder of August there are going to be a few more pauses and breaks to the postings and then by early September a new posting routine with the Bible Studies should be getting established. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD [MAN'S ROGUE, INDEPENDENT, UNSANCTIONED PRIESTHOOD] AND THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD - THE BIBLICAL CONCEPTS OF EARTHLY KINGDOMS DOES NOT REGULATE THE KINGDOMS AND GOVERNMENTS OF THE WORLD [OR OF HELL] TO SATAN - SATAN THE EVENTUAL ANTICHRIST WILL IN ALL ACTUALITY HAVE ONLY ONE KINGDOM, HIS COMING [BRIEF] ANTICHRIST KINGDOM - SATAN DOES NOT CURRENTLY HAVE DIRECT KINGDOMS OF HIS OWN YET HE DOES HAVE INFLUENCE AND PERSUASION [DECEIT, LIES, MANIPULATION] INTO THE AFFAIRS OF MANKIND

In Matthew 4:10 Jesus did not directly dispute the claims of Satan that he [Satan] had kingdoms of the world to seemingly offer to Jesus or to anyone else at Satan's desire. However, Jesus not refuting Satan's claim is only in line with a reasonable person (Jesus) not disputing with an unreasonable entity (Satan) and is not indicative of Satan actually possessing kingdoms to distribute at his will. "Matthew 4:8-10 Again, the Devil taketh Him (Jesus) up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto Him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me [Satan]. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him [God] only shalt thou serve [see also Hebrews 2:17-18]." -- In the same concept that Satan does not directly possess his own kingdoms Satan does not officiate as the head [high priest] of his own priesthood or of any [i.e. rouge "Vagabond"] priesthood - as even the "evil spirit" did not recognize the Vagabond Priesthood (Acts 19:15). The concept of mankind serving Satan (the "man of sin" 2 Thessalonians 2:3 - instigating and manipulating human sins) is in the context of man actually serving and being in the slavery of sin. "Romans 6:16-23 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience [to God] unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of [Christian - Apostolic] doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness [not in sin, not in a Vagabond (cult) priesthood, but only in the eternal Melchizedek Priesthood (Hebrews 6:19-20) - Jesus being the High Priest (Hebrews 3:1)]. I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? \*\*for the end of those [sin] things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. \*For the wages of sin [rejecting Jesus] is death; but \*\*the gift of God is eternal life [Hebrews 13:20-21] through Jesus Christ our Lord." [\[link\]](#)

PREVIEW: THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the flood of Noah, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9 For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [\[link\]](#)

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESETHINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [\[link\]](#)

## 8 Kingdoms Summary

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS (PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place

was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [\[link\]](#)

RAPTURE - THE OLD COVENANT [OLD TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED AN EARTHLY COVENANT WHILE THE NEW COVENANT [NEW TESTAMENT] IS CONSIDERED A HEAVENLY COVENANT - CAUSING THE GATHERING OF THE CHRISTIAN CONGREGATION [THE RAPTURE] TO OCCUR IN HEAVEN - {NOTE: IT SEEMS TO BE THAT THIS IS WHY JESUS DID NOT WRITE DOCUMENTS WHILE HE WAS ON EARTH [AS MOSES DID] BECAUSE IT WOULD REPLICATE THE (O.T.) OLD COVENANT. THEREFORE JESUS SPEAKS (WRITES) FROM HEAVEN AS THE N.T. IS BASED IN HEAVEN "HEAVENLY JERUSALEM" AND NO EARTHLY DOCUMENTS WERE FROM JESUS BECAUSE THAT WOULD HAVE DUPLICATED THE O.T. MINISTRY OF MOSES. ALSO NOTE: THE BOOK OF REVELATION IN PARTS I.E. (REVELATION 1:17-3:22) IS A DIRECT TRANSCRIPT FROM JESUS "REVELATION 1:1 THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, WHICH GOD [THE FATHER] GAVE UNTO HIM [THE SON], TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY COME TO PASS; AND HE SENT AND SIGNIFIED IT BY HIS ANGEL [MESSENGER] UNTO HIS SERVANT [DISCIPLE] JOHN:"}

Hebrews 12:18-29 For ye [Christians] are not come unto the [unapproachable] mount [Mt. Sinai "out of Egypt" (Exodus 18:1,5) in Saudi Arabia - where God came down] that might be [physically] touched [and the person who touched it died], and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of Words; which voice they [Congregation of Moses] that heard intreated that the Word should not be spoken to them any more (Exodus 20:18): For they [Congregation/Church of Moses] could not endure that which was commanded [by the voice of God], And if so much as a beast touch the mountain [Mt. Sinai], it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible was the sight, that \*Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake: But ye [Christians] are come unto [approachable] mount Sion [Mt. Zion in Jerusalem - cross and resurrection of Jesus], \*and unto the city of the living God, the \*Heavenly Jerusalem [Heaven - where God (Jesus) ascended up into], and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly [O.T. Saints] and [Christian] Church of the Firstborn [Jesus Christ], which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete in Jesus Christ], And to Jesus the mediator [for mankind to God] of the New Covenant, and to the [N.T.] blood of sprinkling (O.T. Exodus 24:4-8), that speaketh better things than that of Abel (Genesis 4:10). \*\*See that ye [Christian] refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh [from Heaven]. For if they [Congregation of Moses] escaped not who refused Him [God revealed] that spake [O.T. Covenant] on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from \*\*\*Him [Jesus revealed] that speaketh from Heaven: [Jesus] Whose voice then shook the earth [at Mt. Sinai]: but now He [Jesus] hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this Word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made [man-made], that those things [of God] which cannot be shaken may remain. Wherefore we receiving a [eternal] Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire. [\[link\]](#)

THE RAPTURE [JUST A REMINDER! - WE DIDN'T GO DOWN THIS ROAD "FEAST OF TRUMPETS" POSSIBLY EQUALS CHRISTIAN CHURCH RAPTURE LAST YEAR, BUT LET'S DO IT THIS YEAR, ALSO ON SEPT. 11, 2010 THIS YEAR - AND FOR THE RECORD I DON'T THINK THE RAPTURE IS THIS YEAR - I HAVE NO IDEA OF WHEN THE RAPTURE IS OR IF IT ACTUALLY EXISTS BUT I SUSPECT IT DOES BIBLICALLY EXIST AND WILL HAPPEN AND HAPPEN SOONER THAN LATER, WHENEVER THAT IS BUT ONLY ACCORDING TO GOD'S EXACT WILL AND HIS EXACT TIMING -- STILL TO COME A FEW MORE RAPTURE TOPIC POSTINGS!] - THE TAKING (RAPTURE) INTO HEAVEN THE CHURCH BODY [EKKLESIA - G1577] OF JESUS CHRIST {NOTE: THE RAPTURE [SPECULATED TO POSSIBLY OCCUR ON A FUTURE FEAST OF TRUMPETS DAY] OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT CHURCH BY JESUS INTO HEAVEN IS THE CONCLUSION OF THE GIVING OF THE 'BORN AGAIN' SPIRIT (JOHN 20:22) BY JESUS \*THAT STARTED ON THE RESURRECTION DAY THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER) AND CONTINUES [BY JESUS] THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE CHURCH AGE CONCLUDING AT THE RAPTURE. THE RAPTURE IS NOT THE CONCLUSION TO THE LATER, SEPARATE AND DISTINCT WORK AND

GIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT OCCURRED ON THE LATER FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST. THE [WITNESS AND EMPOWERMENT] WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT BEGAN AT PENTECOST CONTINUES ON THROUGHOUT THE TRIBULATION PERIOD WHILE THE 'BORN AGAIN' WORKING OF THE FEAST OF FIRSTFRUITS WILL BE CONCLUDED WITH THE SPIRITUALLY 'BORN AGAIN' CHURCH BEING REMOVED FROM THE EARTH AND BROUGHT INTO HEAVEN BY THE CALL "SHOUT" OF JESUS.}

The Church Rapture: "1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you [Christians] to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep [passed away], that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe [cross and resurrection] that Jesus died and rose again, \*\*even so them also which sleep in Jesus [are already in Heaven with Jesus] will God [Jesus] bring [at the rapture] with Him. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we [Christians] which are alive and remain unto the [rapture] coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep [they are already in Heaven]. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout [a bidding call - command - G2752], with the voice of the archangel, and with the Trump of God: and the dead in Christ [already in Heaven] shall rise first: Then we [Christians] which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air [the rapture precedes the 2nd coming where Jesus physically returns to earth - unto to His brethren the Jews]: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words." - "Acts 3:19-21 Repent ye therefore, and be converted [become a Christian], that your sins may be blotted out [The O.T. didn't forgive 'blot out' sin as the N.T. does the O.T. only temporarily (yearly) covered sin], when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit]; And He shall send Jesus Christ [2nd coming], which before was preached unto you: \*\*Whom the heaven must receive [Jesus will remain in Heaven - the rapture, uniting of the Church with Jesus will occur in the air (heaven) not on earth - Jesus returns to the earth to the Jews (not the Church) later in the 2nd coming (Zechariah 12:10, Revelation 14:1)] until the [2nd coming] times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began." -- The Spirit baptism of Jesus began on the feast of Firstfruits and continues throughout all of Church history until it concludes at the event of the Rapture of the Church. - "John 1:32 And John [the baptist] bare record, saying, I saw the [Holy] Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him [Jesus]. And I knew Him not: but He [God] that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see \*the Spirit descending, \*and remaining on Him, the same is \*\*He [Jesus] which baptizeth with \*the [Spirit] Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God." [link]

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESE THINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts.

The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [[link](#)]

FEAST OF TRUMPETS: THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS IS THE FIRST OF THE FALL FEASTS [OF ISRAEL] - THE INTERVAL OF TIME BETWEEN 'FIRST COMING OF JESUS' [3 SPRING FEASTS (PASSOVER, UNLEAVENED BREAD, FIRSTFRUITS (EASTER)) AND] THE LAST OF THE SPRING FEASTS [OR MIDDLE FEAST] (PENTECOST [4TH FEAST] OR WEEKS) AND THE FIRST OF THE [THREE] FALL FEASTS {TO BE COMPLETED AT THE 'SECOND COMING OF JESUS'} [A TOTAL OF 7 HOLY FEASTS - 8 FEASTS COUNTING THE WEEKLY FEAST OF SABBATH THAT WAS ALSO FULFILLED ON THE FIRST VISIT OF JESUS - FROM LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] (TRUMPETS) CORRESPONDS TO THE PRESENT CHURCH AGE - IN OTHER WORDS, WE ARE PRESENTLY LIVING BETWEEN ISRAEL'S FOURTH AND FIFTH FEASTS - {3 FALL FEASTS} FEAST OF TRUMPETS (YOM TERUAH/ROSH HASHANAH) IS ON SEPTEMBER 11, 2010 [IN 2001 THE FEAST OF TRUMPETS (A LUNAR CALENDAR FEAST, NOT A SOLAR 365 DAY YEAR) WAS ON SEPTEMBER 18, 2001] - DAY OF ATONEMENT (YOM KIPPURIM) SEPTEMBER 20, 2010 - FEAST OF TABERNACLES (SUKKOT) SEPTEMBER 25, 2010 - SOURCE: ESCAPEALLTHESETHINGS.COM/HOLY-DAY-CALENDAR.HTM

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts. The Jewish people call this feast Rosh Hashanah, which literally means "Head of the Year," and it is observed as the start of the civil year (in contrast with the religious year which starts with Passover) on the Jewish calendar. The Feast of Trumpets is so important in Jewish thinking that it stands alongside Yom Kippur ("Day of Atonement") to comprise what Judaism calls "the high holy days" on the Jewish religious calendar. It begins the "ten days of awe" before the Day of Atonement. According to Leviticus 23:24-27, the celebration consisted of a time of rest, "an offering made by fire [only the normal acceptable Levitically prescribed Temple offerings not some made-up 'strange fire' offering]," and the blowing of the trumpets. Modern Rosh Hashanah (Ezekiel 40:1) is traced back to the Feast of Trumpets which is the sounding of the trumpets on the first day of the seventh month (Tishri) of the religious calendar year (Leviticus 23:24; Numbers 29:1). The trumpet referred to here was the shofar, a ram's horn. It was distinctive from the silver trumpets blown on the other new moons. Silver trumpets were sounded at the daily burnt offering and at the beginning of each new month (Numbers 10:10), but the shofar specifically was blown on the beginning of the month Tishri. The interval of time between the last of the spring feasts (Pentecost or Weeks) and the first of the fall feasts (Trumpets) corresponds to the present Church Age. In other words, we are presently living between Israel's fourth and fifth feasts. The outpouring of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost started the Church Age [coming after the 40 day Christian Apostolic Age (the personal earthly fellowship of the Disciples with the resurrected Jesus)]; and Trumpets, which will signal Christ's second coming to rapture the Church and {begin Revelation to ultimately} judge the wicked, will end the Church Age. [[link](#)]

#### THE BLOOD MOON SCENARIO - TRACKING SOLAR AND LUNAR ECLIPSES AND COMPARING THEM WITH LEVITICAL FEASTS

In the spring of 2015 Israel's religious year will begin with a total solar eclipse, followed two weeks later a total lunar eclipse on Passover. And then six months later the sequence will repeat itself with a second solar eclipse on Rosh Hashanna followed two weeks after that by another total lunar eclipse on the Feast of Tabernacles, all in 2015. The last time anything like this happened was in 1967, when Jerusalem became an undivided Jewish city again, and before that there were several occurrences during the years of 1948-50, as Israel was becoming a nation. There were none at all in the 1800's, 1700's, or 1600's, and none in the 1500's that coincided with Feast Days. ... If these earlier Blood Moons did in fact announce the re-birth of the nation and the reunification of Jerusalem as it appears, then the next major step in Israel's journey toward the Kingdom is their national reunion with their Creator. This is the way Ezekiel saw it happening, and in my view is important enough to God to merit such a celestial announcement. After all He's been waiting to take them back for 2000 years. [[link](#)]

PENTECOST - THREE DIFFERENT THINGS WERE BEING ACCOMPLISHED ON THE ONE FEAST DAY OF PENTECOST - 1. THE APOSTLES WHO WERE ALREADY CHRISTIANS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) BECAME HOLY SPIRIT EMPOWERED AND EMBOLDENED IN THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST - 2. ORDINARY CITIZENS (THOSE WHO HAD NOT WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS AS THE APOSTLES HAD) BEGAN TO RESPOND TO THE TEACHINGS AND PREACHING OF THE APOSTLES AND BECAME CHRISTIANS [WITHOUT RECEIVING THE MIRACULOUS WIND, SPEAKING IN TONGUES OR THE FLAMES OF FIRE THAT THE APOSTLES HAD JUST RECEIVED] - 3. ACCORDING TO THE APOSTLE PETER

QUOTING THE PROPHET JOEL THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS ALSO Poured OUT UPON ALL PEOPLE [THE WORLD HAVING BEEN CLEANSed BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS] AS A WITNESS [THE HOLY SPIRIT (MATTHEW 12:31) NOW GLOBALLY DOING THE SANCTIFYING AND WITNESS WORK THAT THE (TABERNACLE AND LATER THE) TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM ONCE DID] WITNESSING (COLOSSIANS 1:6) TO THE WORLD REGARDING THE ACCOMPLISHED RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST IN ORDER THAT ALL PEOPLE [SINCE PENTECOST] WILL HAVE THE SPIRITUAL OPPORTUNITY TO COME TO FAITH AND ACCEPT JESUS AS THEIR LORD AND SAVIOR

1. "Acts 2:1-4 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they [Apostles] were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. -- 2. "Acts 2:14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:" - "Acts 4:1-42 Then they [new Christians] that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added [to the Christian Church] unto them about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers." -- 3. "Act2:16-21 But this [Holy Spirit outpouring] is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit \*\*upon all flesh [all people, Jews, Gentiles - saved, unsaved - as a witness to every one of the completed works of the Messiah Jesus Christ - note: it is the 'upon' witness of the Holy Spirit and is separate and different from the 'indwelling' presence of the Holy Spirit in the 'born again' Christian, a person who has responded to the 'upon' presence of the Holy Spirit receives God inside and becomes a 'born again' Christian]: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {during Revelation} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day [2nd Coming] of the Lord come: And it [through it all] shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord [Jesus Christ] shall be saved [eternal life]. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLICAL ELECTION: THE TRUE BIBLICAL ELECTION CALLING [FOR A TASK OR A 'PURPOSE' OF GOD I.E. JACOB 'ELECTED' OVER HIS BROTHER ESAU FOR THE TASK OF FATHERING THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL, THE NATION OF ISRAEL] AND IS NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH THE REDEMPTION/SALVATION CALLING ALSO OF GOD

The Bible uses the lives and events of the Old Testament in order to more easily explain New Testament doctrines and concepts to [us] Christian believers. "1 Corinthians 10:11 Now all these [Old Testament] things happened unto them [O.T. people] for ensamples [examples]: and they are written for our [Christian] admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come." 1. First is the 'Called' invited into a redemption/salvation relationship with God i.e. Abraham. - "Acts 7:2-4 And he [Stephen] said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he [Abram] was in Mesopotamia [Babylon], before he dwelt in Charran, And [God] said [calling] unto him, Get thee out of thy country [Babylon], and from thy kindred, and come [answer the calling of God] into the land [Israel] which I shall shew thee. Then [answering the call-invitation of God] came he [Abram, later renamed to Abraham] out of the land of the Chaldaeans, ..." 2. The 'Chosen' are those who have answered the universal call from God (John 12:32 And I [Jesus], if I be lifted up (crucifixion & resurrection) from the earth, will draw (call/invite) all men to Me.) to enter into a relationship with God in Jesus Christ. Example: Isaac was chosen to receive the promises and blessings of his father Abraham over his older brother Ishmael. "Galatians 4:28 Now we [Christians], [Gentile] brethren, as [Jewish] Isaac was [chosen over Ishmael], are the children of promise [along with the Jews (Romans 9:4)]." 3. Election: Those who are chosen are then elected (called) to a specific task or calling to accomplish for God i.e. Jacob being elected over his older brother Esau to be the father of the Tribes of Israel. "Romans 9:10-13 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; For the [twins] children [Esau - Jacob] being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the \*purpose [task] of God according to \*election might stand, not of works, but of Him [God] that calleth [for a purpose - election]; It was said unto her [Rebecca], The elder [Esau] shall serve the younger [Jacob]. As it is [later after they both lived their life and died] written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau [who sold his birthright (Hebrews 12:16)] have I hated." - "Hebrews 12:16-17 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he [Esau] would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of

repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." 4. Glorified: those who accomplish the task they have been called (elected) by God to preform are glorified 'accomplished' in God. "Acts 7:8-10 And He [God] gave him [Abraham] the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham [the example of: called] begat Isaac [the example of: chosen], and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob [the example of: election]; and Jacob [elected to the task] begat the twelve patriarchs [Tribes of Israel]. And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph [the example of: Glorification - (see also: 2 Samuel 13:18)] into Egypt: but God was with him [Joseph], And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh [Pharaoh Akhenaten] King of Egypt; and He [God] made him [Joseph - Glorified] Governor over Egypt and all his house." [\[link\]](#)

THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH -- 8 KINGDOMS [REVELATION 17:10] INTRODUCTION: SOME BRIEF CRITERIA FOR THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THROUGHOUT HUMAN HISTORY THERE HAVE BEEN MANY GLORIOUS [IN MAN'S EYES] EMPIRES, KINGDOMS AND DOMINIONS BUT ONLY 8 OF THE KINGDOMS OF MANKIND ARE THE INCREDIBLE (REVELATION 17:10) KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG HISTORY STUDY IS ALSO GOING TO INCLUDE SOME OF THE ADDITIONAL GREAT KINGDOMS PRIMARILY HAMMURABI (SAUDI ARABIA), QUEEN OF SHEBA (ETHIOPIA), SOLOMON (ISRAEL), AND SENNACHERIB (ASSYRIA).}

8 Kingdoms Summary: The Seven incredible Global Gentile Kingdoms of Revelation 17:10 are Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome and [revised Rome] the Antichrist Kingdom. While the 8th and final Kingdom is the eternal, righteous Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ. Each of these 8 Kingdoms is going to share some remarkable similarities: Each Kingdom will have possessed all of or a majority of the world's wealth [gold, silver, precious gems] at one time. Each Kingdom has or will have knowledge [both public and secret knowledge] beyond that of their peers. The Kingdoms will also possess influence, military power and political prestige beyond the peers of their day. \*Most importantly each of the 8 Kingdoms will also have exerted FAVORABLE influence over the Jews, over Jerusalem and over the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The Kingdom of Nimrod [about two generations and 100 years after the flood of Noah] encompassed all of humanity including Abraham's forefather Arphaxad (Genesis 11:11), the Kingdom of Nimrod possessed all human wealth, knowledge and wisdom and the Kingdom of Nimrod built a Temple (the Tower of Babel). Egypt the 2nd Kingdom amassed much of the fortune of the world and much of the knowledge of the world and a great part of that fortune would be "favorably" given to the Jews at their Passover departure from Egypt (Exodus 3:21-22). The wealth of Egypt would then be used by the Jews in the building of the Tabernacle of God by Moses at Mt. Sinai (Saudi Arabia) and later the wealth of the Tabernacle would be transferred into the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The wealth of the Temple in Jerusalem would be given back to Egypt by the Jewish King Rehoboam (1 Kings 14:25-26). The 3rd Kingdom Babylon [initially very favorable to the Jews, Jerusalem and the Temple] captured the wealth of Egypt in Egypt and took it to their Palace in Babylon. The 4th Kingdom Persia [Iran] conquered Babylon [Iraq] and consolidated the wealth of the world into the Palace at Shushan (Esther 1:4) part of the wealth of Persia was given to rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem (Isaiah 45:28, 2 Chronicles 36:23). The 5th Kingdom Greece and Alexander the Great [on either 10 or 11 June 323 B.C., Alexander the Great died in the palace of Nebuchadnezzar II, in Babylon at the age of 32 - wiki.com]. King Alexander the Great who immersed the world in Greek thought and philosophy and after sparing the Jews, Jerusalem and the Jewish Temple then "at the age of 32" died among the wealth of ancient Egypt, Babylon and Persia. The 6th Kingdom Rome oversaw an extensive expansion in the size of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem beginning with Julius Caesar [July, 47 B.C.] Caesar determines "That the Jews shall possess Jerusalem, and may encompass that city with walls; and that Hyrcanus, the son of Alexander, the high priest and ethnarch of the Jews, retain it in the manner he himself pleases ..." [Source: JewishEncyclopedia.com]. The 7th Kingdom the Kingdom of Antichrist is going to sign a favorable [7 year] covenant with the Jews and the Nation of Israel (Daniel 9:27) and will also in some way rebuild [and eventually occupy (Matthew 24:15)] the now destroyed Temple in Jerusalem. The 8th and final Kingdom the Eternal, Righteous Kingdom of Jesus Christ [Jesus being Jewish] will of course be very favorable to the Jews as Jesus will rule the entire world from the unprecedented Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 43:7) in Jerusalem. [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BIBLE STUDY: THE 8 GLOBAL KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH - THE 7 ANOINTED GENTILE GLOBAL KINGS OF THE EARTH (ANOINTED FROM GOD) AND THE ANOINTED 8TH KINGDOM THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST -- THE KINGDOMS: BEGINNING WITH NIMROD (TOWER OF BABEL - GENESIS 10:8-10) --- PHARAOH AKHENATEN (EGYPT - JOSEPH'S PHARAOH, THE DREAM PHARAOH - GENESIS 41:1) --- NEBUCHADNEZZAR (BABYLON - JEREMIAH 27:4-7, DANIEL 2:37) --- CYRUS

(PERSIA - ISAIAH 45:1-7, EZRA 1:1-4) --- ALEXANDER THE GREAT (GREECE - DANIEL 8:21) --- JULIUS CAESAR (ROME - LUKE 2:1) --- THE REVISED [10 KINGDOM] ROMAN EMPIRE (DANIEL 7:19) - ANTICHRIST (SATAN - DANIEL 7:20) EMERGES FROM WITHIN THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE --- THE MESSIAH, JESUS CHRIST'S KINGDOM (HEAVEN AND EARTH - DANIEL 2:35, DANIEL 2:44-45)

Genesis 10:8-10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty [occult] one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter {spiritual seeker, occult} before {anointed of} the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before {in the presence of} the LORD. \*And the beginning of his [Nimrod's] Kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar [later Babylon - modern Iraq]. {Note: all 7 of the Gentile global Kings-Kingdoms are anointed, for a time, given by God even as the Gentile King might at times or throughout thier duration be at odd with God.} -- Genesis 41:1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed [a dream from God] {this is possibly or most probably the Pharaoh Akhenaten}: and, behold, he stood by the river. -- Jeremiah 27:4-7 ... Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by My great power and by My outstretched arm, \*\*and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon, My servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all Nations shall serve him, and his son [Nabonidus], and his son's son [Belshazzar], until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and Great Kings shall serve themselves of him. -- Isaiah 45:1-7 Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus [of Persia], whose right hand I have holden, to subdue Nations before him; and I will loose the loins of Kings, to open before him the two leaved gates [of Babylon]; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: \*And I will give thee the Treasures of Darkness [Mystery Babylon - secret knowledge - the 7 Gentile Kingdoms 'beginning' with Nimrod and ending with Antichrist once manifested are aggregate and ongoing], \*and hidden riches [wealth] of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. \*\*For Jacob [the Nation of Israel] My servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside Me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside Me. I Am the LORD, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things. -- Ezra 1:1-4 Now in the first year of Cyrus King of Persia, that the Word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his Kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The LORD God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him an House [Temple - 2nd Temple] at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the House [Temple] of the LORD God of Israel, He is the God, which is in Jerusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the House of God that is in Jerusalem. -- Daniel 8:16-27 And I heard a Man's [Jesus'] voice [standing on the water] between the banks of [the river] Ulai, which called, and said, [Angel] Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision. So he [Gabriel] came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man [Daniel]: for at the Time of the End shall be the vision [the four Gentile global governments after (Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon) - Persia, Greece, Rome and Antichrist]. Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for \*at the time appointed the end shall be. The ram which thou sawest having two horns are \*the kings of Media and Persia [4th Kingdom]. And the rough goat is the King of Grecia [Greece - 5th Kingdom]: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first King [Alexander the Great]. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four Kingdoms [Ptolemaic kingdom of Egypt, the Seleucid Empire in the east, the kingdom of Pergamon in Asia Minor, and Macedon - wiki.com] shall stand up out of the Nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their [Roman] Kingdom {Rome annexed and acquired the Kingdom of Greece more by default (a weakened Greece) and through political contracts than through direct military conquest}, when the transgressors are come to the full, a King [Antichrist] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark [occult] sentences, shall stand up. And his [Antichrist] power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [by Satan's]: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft [occult - Satanism] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and \*by [false] peace shall destroy many: he [Antichrist] shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes [Jesus Christ]; but he [Antichrist] shall be broken [spiritually] without [physical] hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days. And I Daniel

fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's [Belshazzar - son of Nabonidus - grandson of Nebuchadnezzar] business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it. -- Daniel 2:35 Then was the iron (Rome), the clay (Revised Rome - Antichrist), the brass (Greece), the silver (Persia), and the gold (Babylon), broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them [Kingdoms of the Earth]: and the Stone [Jesus Christ] that smote the image became a Great Mountain [single government], and filled the whole earth. Daniel 2:44-45 And in the days of these Kings [Kings of the Earth] shall \*the God of Heaven set up a [eternal] Kingdom, \*\*which shall never be destroyed: and the [eternal] Kingdom shall not be left to other [unbelieving] people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these [7 earthly] Kingdoms, and it [the Kingdom of Jesus Christ] shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the Stone was cut out of the Mountain [Divinely] without [physical] hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the Great God hath made known to the King [Nebuchadnezzar] what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. [[link](#)]

NOTE: JESUS DURING HIS VISITATION WENT INTO THE SYNAGOGUES IN HIS AREA AND INTO THE TEMPLE TO TEACH AND TO SERVE AND THAT IS WHAT WE ARE TO DO IN OUR DAY IS TO ENTER INTO THE CHURCH AND PARTICIPATE, TO SERVE AND TO FELLOWSHIP WITH ONE ANOTHER - "MATTHEW 4:23 AND JESUS WENT ABOUT ALL GALILEE, TEACHING IN THEIR SYNAGOGUES, AND PREACHING THE GOSPEL (GOOD NEWS) OF THE KINGDOM, AND HEALING ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS AND ALL MANNER OF DISEASE AMONG THE PEOPLE."

It's not always easy to attend Church and especially the more mature we become in Jesus the more difficult it is to get nourished and built up by the simple and often repeated messages that now routinely flow from the majority of pulpits [regardless of denomination] from most Christian Churches. However we do have our Salvation and having the knowledge of our own eternal Salvation we have Peace with God and having Peace with God we have Rest in ourselves [within our soul] and having Rest we can ultimately Trust in God. Trusting in God we are to go into the Churches and enjoy the fellowship and presence of other Christians where we can rejoice and serve and encourage one another in the love of Jesus all the while we work with one another to facilitate fellowship in the building up of the Kingdom of God while we seek to eliminate strife, division (1 Corinthians 3:3) and the increasingly ever present factions that are mindlessly turning Christian against Christian. The building up of the Christian Church universal is not an easy task but it is a necessary task, it is a meaningful task and ultimately it is an eternal task making it one of the most important tasks we can personally be involved in. Go to Church knowing that it is in fellowship with the Holy God that we gather together and praise the name of Jesus Christ! [[link](#)]

NOTE: TIPS FOR CHURCH ATTENDANCE

1. Go to a Church close to your home - attend a local neighborhood Church. 2. Start out by attending a non-Sunday service. Attend a weeknight or early morning Bible study, event or retreat first before attending the Sunday service. 3. Don't donate any money for the first three months, this will give you an opportunity to access the fellowship based only on merit without the added difficulty of financial entanglement. Only contribute when financial statements are publically available and then only contribute a portion of your giving while also trying to give directly to Missionaries, Counseling Services, Support Groups, Internet Ministries, etc. - don't just give to a Church thinking that they will adequately fund other Ministries with your donation. 4. Attend more than one Church or fellowship at a time. Attend a small Church and also a larger Church and likewise attend a Church close to home and also one further away from home. Rotate Church attendance between Sunday services and weeknight Bible Studies and also be open to attending as a guest the Churches and fellowships of other friends, co-workers and family members. [[link](#)]

THOMAS TWITCHELL BLOG: "TIM GUTHRIE WINNING TRUTH? SURELY YOU JEST" - IF YOU'VE FOLLOWED THE ERGUN CANER STORY THIS YEAR, YOU NO DOUBT HAVE HEARD ABOUT THE SBC PASTORS LIKE TIM GUTHRIE, TIM ROGERS, AND PETER LUMPKINS WHOSE STAUNCH DEFENSE OF ERGUN CANER RIVALS THE DEMOCRATIC SPINSTERS WHO DEFENDED CLINTON AFTER THE LEWINSKI AFFAIR - THOMAS TWITCHELL HAS WRITTEN AN EXCELLENT BLOG COMPARING THE CANER DEFENDERS TO THOSE OF CLINTON {NOTE: IF WE DO STEP OUT OF CHURCH FELLOWSHIP IT SHOULD ONLY BE FOR A SEASON WHILE WE CONTINUE TO EVALUATE AND GROW IN OUR OWN PERSONAL WALK

WITH JESUS. JUST REMEMBER THAT WHETHER WE ATTEND A CHURCH OR FELLOWSHIP ON OUR OWN GOD IS ALWAYS ON THE THRONE AND HE IS ALWAYS ACCESSIBLE TO EACH OF US. THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS ESTABLISHED [INCLUDING ON EARTH] AND IT IS IN EXISTENCE AND IN AUTHORITY OVER ALL MANKIND, THANKFULLY REGARDLESS OF OUR SITUATION OR STATUS OF FELLOWSHIP.}

Comments: Anonymous said...I am personally sick of this entire "Caneer" story and situation. I know this is what some are hoping for that many will just give up and accept whatever defense has been made on behalf of Caneer. But just the opposite seems to have happened. My reaction is, I am fed up with these self-promoting preachers (all that qualify as self-promoting), the millionaire boys club. The autocratic authority guys. Do as I say but not as I do. And don't question me as I am the preacher group... This is my opinion: I have no more time for these celebrity preachers, country club churches, no more money, not one dime, no more "faith" in any of them. I have "moved on" in life. I have actually drawn closer to the Lord. I have gotten my eyes off these people. They no longer occupy my thoughts or time. I read and understand my own Bible. The Holy Spirit leads my understanding. I don't need these self important authorities, that know less than I do, to tell me anything. Just like in the early days of the church, they try to make one believe that you can't understand your Bible and probably need them to be saved. You can't understand your Bible unless they tell you what it says. Baloney! My answer is "Who needs them"? They fight amongst themselves to keep the club going. All trying to be "big-shots". I don't need them, don't want them, not interested in them. God will take care of them one day. I am interested in the furtherance of the Gospel (self study) witnessing, and in people coming to Jesus by any means that is OF GOD. I also pray for Mr. Rich and family to prevail as they should never have been treated they way they were. Thus, this is why I read this blog. ... Anonymous said...And as more and more [people] read the blogs, they will move on [to the Bible] just like you to discovered the Holy Spirit is the Best Teacher. And Free except for the cost of the Bible. A hearty AMEN to you, friend! Welcome to the Body of Christ. Not the entertainment social club that expects you to pay dues so they can live well and build 'their' earthly kingdoms. ... X P M C MEMBER said...I used to wonder why people never went to a church. I used to wonder why there were NO traffic jams on Sunday mornings. Now I am one of them because of what religion has taught us in today's time which is....."B E W A R E OF THE W O L V E S" I quit listening to these decievers and am much happier with the "personal" relationship I now have with Christ. Now all you that follow these men, I hope you enjoy their ride...NOW I KNOW THE REAL MEANING OF BEING A " WISEMAN" ... Thy Peace said...An interesting sermon that relates to some of the comments that are disillusioned with church is from Pastor Wade Burleson, Emmanuel Baptist Church, Enid, OK. The sermon is titled "1 John - The Anointing of the Father", March 22, 2009 - Part 11 of series (1 Jn. 2:26-27). As their church is redoing their website, the audio mp3 is not yet available on their new website, but you can watch the video here. The sermon starts around 28:00. [\[link\]](#)

THE INHERITED 'BORN AGAIN' CHRISTIAN GIFTS GIVEN TO EACH CHRISTIAN FROM GOD - JESUS CHRIST [PROPHET, PRIEST, KING] IN US (COLOSSIANS 1:27) - EACH CHRISTIAN [WITH THE BORN AGAIN SPIRIT] PROPHECIES TO OTHERS ACCORDING TO OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL FAITH - EACH CHRISTIAN (AS A PART OF JESUS' PRIESTHOOD) OFFERS GIFTS TO GOD ACCORDING TO OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL FAITH - EACH CHRISTIAN EXERCISES SPIRITUAL (KINGDOM OF JESUS) AUTHORITY [OVER THE CHURCH REALM AND OVER THE SPIRITUAL REALM] ACCORDING TO OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL CHRISTIAN FAITH -- "ROMANS 5:1-2 THEREFORE BEING JUSTIFIED [MADE RIGHT WITH GOD] BY [OUR] FAITH [IN THE WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST, HIS CROSS AND HIS RESURRECTION], WE HAVE PEACE WITH GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: BY WHOM ALSO WE HAVE ACCESS [TO GOD] BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE WHEREIN WE STAND, AND REJOICE IN HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD."

"Romans 14:17 For the Kingdom of God is not meat [food] and drink [socializing]; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth (serves) [Jesus] Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men." -- The individual Christian gift of prophecy (hearing from God): "Romans 12:5-6 So we [Christians], being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members [belongs with] one of another. Having then {inherited} gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;" --- The individual Christian gift of priesthood (offering individually to God): "Romans 12:1 I urge you brethren by the mercies of God to present [as your Christian priesthood] your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual [priestly] service of worship." -- "1st Peter 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." -- "2 Corinthians 9:7 Every man according as he purposeth [faith] in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful [faith based] giver." -- "Romans 15:16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of

the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost." --- individual Christian gift of Kingdom authority (individual spiritual authority from God): "2 Corinthians 10:8-9 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord [Jesus Christ] hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters." -- "Acts 13:47 For so hath the Lord [Jesus Christ] commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth." -- "Acts 16:18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee [evil spirit] in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he [evil spirit] came out [of her] the same hour." -- "Acts 17:30-31 And the times [past] of this [Gentile] ignorance God winked at; but now [God] commandeth all men every where to repent: Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by that man [Jesus Christ] whom He hath ordained; whereof He [God] hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised (eternal life) Him [Jesus Christ] from the dead. [[link](#)]

THE OLD TESTAMENT OFFICES OF PROPHET, PRIEST AND KING COMBINE IN JESUS CHRIST [IN OFFICE] AND ARE NOW NOT A NEW TESTAMENT [HUMAN] OFFICE BUT ARE MORE OF AN INHERITANCE FOR EVERY CHRISTIAN BELIEVER IN JESUS CHRIST {NOTE: THE HIGHER OFFICES OF THE OLD TESTAMENT (PROPHET, PRIEST AND KING) ARE COMPLETED IN JESUS AND COMPLIMENTED WITHIN EACH CHRISTIAN IN THE EVEN HIGHER NEW TESTAMENT OFFICE - THE OFFICE OF SERVANT OF JESUS CHRIST.}

"Matthew 12:17-21 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias (Isaiah) the prophet, saying, \*Behold My servant (Jesus Christ), whom I have chosen; My beloved, in whom My soul is well pleased: I [Father God] will put My Spirit upon Him (Matthew 3:16), and He shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear His voice [protesting] in the streets. A bruised reed shall He not break, and smoking flax shall He not quench, till He send forth judgment unto [resurrection] victory. And in His name shall the Gentiles trust." -- "Matthew 20:25-28 But Jesus called them [Disciples] unto Him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; And whosoever will be chief (first - G4413) among you, let him be your servant: Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many." -- "Romans 1:1-2 Paul, \*a Servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an Apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, Which He had promised afore [O.T. times] by His prophets in the [O.T.] Holy scriptures," -- "James 1:1 James, \*a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the Twelve [Jewish] Tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting." -- "1 Peter 2:15-17 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness [wrong doing], but \*as the servants of God. Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king." -- "2 Peter 1:1-2 Simon Peter, \*a servant and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:" -- "Jude 1:1-2 Jude, the \*servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied." -- "Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to shew unto His \*servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His \*servant [Disciple] John:" [[link](#)]

THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD; PROPHET (RECEIVES FROM GOD ON BEHALF OF MANKIND), PRIEST (ACCESS TO GOD - OFFERS TO GOD ON BEHALF OF MANKIND), AND KING (GOD'S AUTHORITY TO MANKIND ON EARTH) -- PROPHET (O.T. BOOKS OF ISAIAH, DANIEL, EZEKIEL, ETC.) - PRIEST (O.T. BOOKS OF EXODUS, LEVITICUS, ETC.) -- KING (O.T. BOOKS OF 1 & 2 SAMUEL, 1 & 2 KINGS, ETC.) - ONLY IN THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST ARE THE THREE OFFICES OF GOD [DELIBERATELY SEPARATED AMONG MANKIND] BUT COMBINED INTO THE ONE AUTHORITY AND OFFICE ONLY IN AND FOR THE ONE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST

Office of Prophet: 1 Samuel 3:20-21 And all Israel from Dan [in the North] even to Beer-sheba [in the South] knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the Word of the LORD." - "1 Samuel 9:9 Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer." -- Office of Priest: "Exodus 27:21 In the Tabernacle of the congregation without (outside) the vail, which is before the [Ark of the] Testimony, Aaron [Levitical High Priest] and his sons [Levitical/Aaronic priests] shall order [officiate] it from evening

to morning before the LORD [God]: it shall be a statute [observance] forever unto their generations \*on the behalf of the Children of Israel." -- "Exodus 24:4-8 And Moses [an earthly prophet of Israel (see also: Exodus 7:1-2, Numbers 11:27-29)] wrote all the Words of the LORD [King of Israel], and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he (Moses) sent young men [of each Tribe of Israel] of the Children of Israel, which offered [through the Levitical Priesthood for Israel] burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD [God]. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant [Old Covenant - Old Testament - established via Moses - N.T. established through Jesus Christ], and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant [Old Covenant - Old Testament], which the LORD [God - King of Israel] hath made with you concerning all these [O.T. Covenant] Words." -- Office of King: "2 Samuel 6:21 And [King] David said unto Michal, It was before [in the presence of] the LORD, which chose me before thy father [King Saul], and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before [in the presence of] the LORD." - "Zechariah 9:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He [Christ] is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass [donkey], and upon a colt [baby] the foal of an ass [donkey]." [\[link\]](#)

BASIC CHRISTIAN: ATONEMENT - RENEWED [HUMAN] ACCESS INTO GOD'S PERSONAL PRESENCE - THE ATONEMENT BETWEEN MAN AND GOD IS COMPLETE AND COMPLETED (HEBREWS 1:3); THERE IS NO CURRENT OR FUTURE WORK OF ATONEMENT - WE HAVE RECEIVED THE WORK THAT JESUS AS OUR HIGH PRIEST DID FOR US ON THE CROSS - THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MAN AND GOD IS [NOW] OPEN AND AVAILABLE - THE ATONEMENT IS A SACRIFICE THAT IS OFFERED FROM A PRIEST [WHO HAS ACCESS] TO GOD - WE DO NOT RECEIVE ATONEMENT FROM GOD [WE RECEIVE KNOWLEDGE OF THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP] - GOD IS NOT OFFERING [A SACRIFICE] TO US BECAUSE HE HAS NOT OFFENDED US (BUT JESUS DID OFFER HIS SINLESS, ETERNAL LIFE FOR US ON THE CROSS BECAUSE NO ONE HUMAN CAN AMEND (ATONE) FOR THE SINS OF THE WORLD) - NOW THAT THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN GOD AND MAN HAS BEEN ATONED (REPAIRED BY JESUS CHRIST) IT IS NOW THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH INDIVIDUAL PERSON TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF THE REPAIRED RELATIONSHIP AND TO HAVE A [PERSONAL] RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD -- "ROMANS 5:11 AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT WE ALSO JOY IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST, BY WHOM WE [HUMANS] HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT (REPAIR)."

Atonement is an offering given by the offending party to the offended party. Offences separate and sever relationships. When the relationship is severed it requires a mending in order to repair and re-establish the broken relationship. The means to mend the broken relationship is called the atonement. Man has offended God. After all, all God did was to create us, give us life, bring us into existence and love us. All man does is to disobey and turn our backs and walk away from God. With this behavior it is necessary that the broken relationship between God and man be mended. In this case man is so separated from the knowledge of who God is that mankind is not even aware that we have so offended God and that the relationship is broken and needs to be repaired. When two parties are no longer communicating there is need for a third party to intercede. This third party is called the "mediator". In this case, it is man that is not talking to or seeking after God, so God sent Jesus as a mediator to get the attention of mankind and to tell mankind that we have broken the relationship with God {it is not uncommon for the offending party to be so clueless that they are completely unaware of their offending behavior}. Jesus has done much of this mediation by speaking to prophets and having the Bible written. The relationship is so broken that many people even deny the existence of God. The most shattered a relationship can become is to deny the existence of the other person. Jesus is mediating/talking to us on behalf of God, because Jesus is God and therefore He is capable of talking for God and representing God. -- When the broken relationship is identified as broken, it is then possible to determine a remedy (atonement). It is up to the offended party to declare what is suitable to repair the relationship and it is up to the offending party to desire to remedy the relationship otherwise the relationship will remain broken. -- God being the offended one has declared that a relationship in the current sinful physical state of man is not acceptable. God has determined that to repair the relationship it will be necessary to have a new birth, a new Spiritual Born Again birth. Now it would normally be up to the offending party to meet the needs of the offended one therefore restoring the relationship. In this case, man is not able to repair the breach, the brokenness is too broken for us to repair. In this case God, has sent Himself to repair (atone) the separation on man's behalf. -- The atonement is what the offending party is offering to the offended party. God has a special category of people that make offerings to Him. This group of people are called priests. A priest offers to God on behalf of man, where a prophet receives from God and offers it to man. Because God is not upset with Himself and God is not in a broken relationship with Himself, God has no need to

make atonement with Himself. For this reason God had to become a man. God had to become a man and serve as a priest to offer atonement (repair) for the broken relationship between man and God. ... After the offending party offers the repair (atonement) it is up to the offended party to determine if the offering is acceptable and if acceptable, therefore repairing and restoring the relationship. We know beyond any doubt that Jesus and what Jesus did as a Priest in offering atonement to God is acceptable to God and has repaired the relationship between man and God. The reason that we know this is that God resurrected Jesus from death and gave Him a new Spiritual [resurrection] body. "Romans 1:3 Concerning His (Father's) Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead." It is the resurrection of Jesus that shows us that Jesus is the Son of God. "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement (repair)." The atonement between man and God is complete and completed; there is no current or future work of atonement. We have received the work that Jesus as our High Priest did for us on the cross. The relationship between man and God is open and available. The atonement is a sacrifice that is offered from a priest to God. We do not receive atonement from God. God is not offering to us because He has not offended us. Now that the relationship between God and man has been atoned (repaired) it is now the responsibility of each individual person to take advantage of the repaired relationship and to have a relationship with God. - {Note: The Limited Atonement doctrine confuses the Office of Priest (offering on behalf of man to God) with the Office of King (Divine authority and rule of God). Atonement is not just a Divine decree from God but is primarily a work (of the cross), a sacrifice, an offering to God from man [Jesus Christ].} [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: A MAIN REASON THAT MODERN 'REFORMED' (MODERN CALVINISM) DOCTRINE [ONCE SAVED, ALWAYS SAVED] DOES NOT RESONATE WITH PEOPLE AND IS UNACCEPTED BY A MAJORITY OF PEOPLE TODAY IS THAT IT MIGHT (AS A TEACHING) JUST BE OUT OF SYNC WITH GOD AND HIS CURRENT LAST CHURCH ERA AND DISPENSATION

Jesus instructed Laodicea (Revelation 3:14-22) His last Church [emphasizing His last Church age and dispensation] that it is important for Christians to know and to understand that if people are not living their life for and with God that He will ultimately reject them. The prescribed teaching of Jesus for His Church today is not 'once saved, always saved' but the knowledge and reality that God can and will reject Christians who have found their comfort not in God but in this present world. There are several crucial teachings and corrections given to the Church of Laodicea notably. 1. The earth and the world [cosmos - world system] have both been created by God not evolution. 2. God can and will reject those who do not whole heartedly accept God. 3. The personal experience of trials and difficulties are personally beneficial to the believer who is being conformed into the image of Jesus through them. -- "Revelation 3:14-22 And unto the angel of the Church of the [last Church] Laodiceans write; These things saith [Jesus] the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the beginning (Arche - G746 i.e. highest ruler, Chief Priest, Chief Shepherd 1 Peter 5:4) of the \*creation of God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, \*\*I will spue [reject] thee out of My mouth. \*\*Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art [spiritually] wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: \*I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. \*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and \*repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup [nourish] with him, and he with Me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My [Kingly] Throne [on earth - 8th Kingdom, Millennial Reign], even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His Throne [in Heaven]. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the [Holy] Spirit saith unto the Churches." [\[link\]](#)

ALSO COMING SOON: BASIC CHRISTIAN DISPENSATION THEOLOGY - END TIME DISPENSATION THEOLOGY WITHOUT THE 'HYPER'

Although the Basic Christian Ministry is posting Christian material that is often grouped, categorized and segmented into common themes and occurrences (dispensations) the Basic Christian Ministry is in no way advocating a Hyper-Dispensation Theology. Mankind as individuals we are born into our own unique location and time period [dispensation]. For instance if we wanted to experience with the Children of God their ancient bondage and slavery in Egypt with Moses,

the deliverance, wilderness wandering and then with Joshua the conquest of the Promise Land, we would have to have been born about 5,800 years ago in Egypt. Though mankind is bound by dispensations (if we are alive today we cannot then later be born 5,800 years ago in a past dispensation) God is not bound by dispensations. Hyper-Dispensationalism might seek to limit God's abilities to certain timeframes and locations though Biblically God is anything but limited. Regular Dispensation Theology only seeks to group and coordinate events, times, seasons and conditions that are Biblically linked and bound together but does not in any way try to limit God or His actions to certain timeframes, locations or dispensations. Three quick examples of Biblical occurrences outside of man's dispensation but completely within God's limitless Dispensation are 1. The Apostle Paul called by God to be an Apostle after the close of the 40 Day Apostle Dispensation (1 Corinthians 15:8 - "as of one born out of due time" - out of dispensation) 2. The Disciple John being brought into the future and the End Time Tribulation Dispensation (Revelation 4:1) in order to view firsthand the events of Revelation. 3. The crucifixion offering of Jesus Christ outside of human time and existence "Revelation 13:8 And all [End Time humans] that dwell upon the earth shall worship him [Antichrist], whose names are not written in the Book of Life \*\*of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world [eternity past]. See Also: Matthew 13:35, Matthew 25:34, John 17:24, Ephesians 1:4, 2 Timothy 1:9, Titus 1:2, Hebrews 4:3, 1 Peter 1:19-20. [[link](#)]

HEART OF THE MATTER - LIVE ONE HOUR CALL-IN SHOW - SHOWS AIRED IN 2010 - GRACE PARTS 1 & 2 (MP3 - MP4)

About Heart of the Matter: Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. [[link](#)]

CHRISTIAN MOVIE: FAITH LIKE POTATOES (2006) - BASED ON THE INSPIRING TRUE STORY OF ANGUS BUCHAN {NOTE: AN EXCELLENT MOVIE! EXTREMELY WELL-ACTED AND PRODUCED! - ALSO NOTE: THE MOVIE (LIKE MOST CHRISTIAN MESSAGE MOVIES) IS AN EMOTIONAL ROLLERCOASTER, BE PREPARED AND HAVE THE PEOPLE WATCHING IT WITH YOU PREPARED FOR AN EXCELLENT, EMOTIONAL, TRUE MOVIE THAT IS ALSO VERY MOVING, TOUCHING AND MOST OF ALL FAITH PROMOTING.} (DVD)

Based on the novel Faith Like Potatoes, this inspiring film tells the story of Angus Buchan, a South African farmer who suffers a series of seemingly insurmountable losses, but through an unlikely friendship with his Zulu farmhand and divine interventions, discovers the key to healing himself and learning to accept others lies in his unwavering belief in the power of faith. This powerful DVD includes a gripping 54 minute documentary on the real life Angus Buchan, the making of Faith Like Potatoes, director and cast commentary, deleted scenes and more. [[link](#)]

COMING SOON: THE VAGABOND PRIESTHOOD - SONS OF SCEVA - A BIBLE STUDY BY DAVID ANSON BROWN

Acts 19:11-20 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of [the Apostle] Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. \*Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you [evil spirit] by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the [vagabond] priests {not Levitical priests}, which did so [exorcisms]. And the evil spirit answered and said, \*Jesus I know, and Paul [a servant] I know; \*\*but who are ye [vagabond]? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and [publically] confessed, and shewed their deeds [Christian characteristics]. Many of them also which used curious arts [witchcraft] brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. -- Wiki.com Vagabond: A vagabond or "drifter" is an itinerant person. Such people may be called drifters, tramps, rogues, or hobos. A vagabond is characterized by almost continuous traveling, lacking a fixed home, temporary abode, or permanent residence. Vagabonds are not bums, as bums are not known for traveling, preferring to

stay in one location. Historically, "vagabond" was a British legal term similar to vagrant, deriving from the Latin for 'purposeless wandering'. Following the Peasants' Revolt, British constables were authorized under a 1383 statute to collar vagabonds and force them to show their means of support; if they could not, they were jailed. By the 19th century the vagabond was associated more closely with Bohemianism. The critic Arthur Compton-Rickett compiled a review of the type, in which he defined it as men "with a vagrant strain in the blood, a natural inquisitiveness about the world beyond their doors." Examples included Henry David Thoreau, Walt Whitman, Leo Tolstoy, William Hazlitt, and Thomas de Quincey. [\[link\]](#)

PROPHET, SEER, APOSTLE, 144,000 WITNESSES [THE COMING DISPENSATION OF REVELATION TRIBULATION WITH THE 144,000 JEWISH WITNESSES (I.E. ANNOUNCERS, FORERUNNERS - PROPHETS, SEERS, APOSTLES) FOR THE 1,000 YEAR KINGDOM REIGN ON EARTH OF JESUS CHRIST] -- 'MATTHEW 11:13 FOR ALL THE [O.T.] PROPHETS AND THE LAW PROPHESED [OF THE COMING MESSIAH - JESUS CHRIST] UNTIL JOHN [THE BAPTIST - THE LAST O.T. PROPHET]. AND IF YE [SPIRITUAL CHURCH] WILL RECEIVE IT, THIS [JOHN THE BAPTIST] IS [SPIRITUAL] ELIAS (ELIJAH) [ELIJAH - "ELOHIM IS MY GOD"], WHICH WAS [ANNOUNCER, FORERUNNER - OF CHRIST] FOR TO COME. - - '1 CORINTHIANS 15:8 AND LAST OF ALL HE [RESURRECTED JESUS CHRIST] WAS SEEN OF ME [LAST N.T. APOSTLE - APOSTLE PAUL] ALSO, AS OF ONE BORN OUT OF DUE TIME.' -- 'EPHESIANS 2:19-22 NOW THEREFORE YE [GENTILES] ARE NO MORE STRANGERS AND FOREIGNERS, BUT FELLOW CITIZENS WITH THE [JEWISH] SAINTS, AND OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD; AND ARE BUILT UPON \*THE FOUNDATION OF THE [N.T.] APOSTLES AND [O.T.] PROPHETS, \*\*JESUS CHRIST HIMSELF BEING THE CHIEF [FOUNDATION] CORNER STONE; IN [JESUS CHRIST] WHOM ALL THE [TEMPLE] BUILDING FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER GROWETH UNTO AN HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD: IN WHOM YE ALSO ARE BUILDED TOGETHER FOR AN HABITATION [LIVING PLACE] OF GOD THROUGH THE [HOLY] SPIRIT.' - {NOTE: THE PROPHETS PROPHESED OF THE COMING MESSIAH (CHRIST) AND WROTE THE OLD TESTAMENT OF THE BIBLE WITH THE WORDS OF THEIR PROPHECIES. THEN WITH THE ACTUAL ARRIVAL OF THE MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST) THE O.T. PROPHECY WAS COMPLETED (IN JOHN THE BAPTIST) AND SCRIPTURE AUTHORITY WAS THEN GIVEN TO THE APOSTLES WHO WERE IN THE ACTUAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND IT WAS THE APOSTLES [NOT PROPHETS] WHO WROTE THE KINGDOM OF GOD INSTRUCTIONS IN RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST - THE NEW TESTAMENT. ALSO NOTE: THIS IS NOT REPLACEMENT THEOLOGY - THE 'SPIRITUAL CHURCH' (SEPERATE FROM PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL) BEGAN AT THE GIVING OF THE SPIRIT OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION ON RESURRECTION SUNDAY [EASTER SUNDAY] AND CONTINUES UNTIL THE 'RAPTURE' TAKING OF THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH INTO HEAVEN. THEN WITH THE SPIRITUAL CHURCH REMOVED FROM THE EARTH THE EVENTS OF REVELATION REVERT ALMOST EXCLUSIVELY TO PHYSICAL EVENTS AND PHYSICAL [REDEEMED] ISRAEL -- THE ONLY OR PRIMARILY 'SPIRITUAL' EVENTS OF REVELATION TRIBULATION ARE THE COUNTERFEIT SPIRITUAL EVENTS OF THE ANTICHRIST. ALSO NOTE: WE ARE CURRENTLY IN THE 'CHURCH AGE' [NOT THE PROPHET, APOSTLE OR 144,000 DISPENSATION OR AGE] THE CHURCH AGE STARTED AFTER THE APOSTLES [DISCIPLES OF JESUS] WITH THE CHURCH FATHERS [DISCIPLES OF THE APOSTLES] I.E. POLYCARP OF SMYRNA, CLEMENT OF ROME, IGNATIUS OF ANTIOCH.}

Seer: The Seer was part of a short distinct time period in the history of Israel and came from the office of the Prophets. The office of Seer took place during the unique time period of Israel when God was their King. With God in the midst of Israel He was no longer Prophesied about but was seen by the Seer. This time period began after the Passover and upon leaving Egypt. Exodus 13:17 "God led them" He could be Seen leading the new Nation of Israel out of Egypt and into the Promise Land. In those days everyone in Israel could See God as He appeared in a pillar of Cloud by day and in a pillar of Fire by night. The Seer time period lasted from the Egypt Exodus throughout the wilderness into the Promise Land including the time period of the Judges and until the regretful moment when Israel as a Nation rejected the leadership of God and chose for themselves an earthly king named Saul ('asked for') so they could be like all of the other nations around them and like all of the other nations they could no longer see God in their midst. With the anointing and placing of Saul into the office of King the brief Seer period of Israel reverted back to the prophet period and remains the prophet period for Israel until this day. "1 Samuel 10:17-19 And ye have this day rejected your God." As that day they were anointing Saul King. The Church however has God as King and is at times in a position of a Seer. "Matthew 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God." As the "Born Again" "Pure in Heart" Church we at times do get to glimpse and to see God at work as He leads and directs our path into His righteousness. There are times that are just too Compassionate, to Divine and to Miraculous to be anything but the occurrence of God. It is only the Christian that is equipped and able to be a Seer into these very special moments in life [with God].... [\[link\]](#)

## CRITERIA FOR CHRISTIAN COMMUNION

Criteria for Christian Communion: 1. First the 'body' (of Jesus Christ) bread [wafer] is to be unleavened (sinless), unsweetened (reality), made with salt (preserved), holes (pierced) and browned (bruised). 2. Second the 'blood' (of Jesus Christ) cup [grape juice, wine] is to be mingled (combined) 1/3 water with 2/3 grape. Use three separate glasses or containers, 1 with water, 1 with grape, 1 empty. Then pour [mingle] at the same time both the grape and the water into the empty cup creating the cup of 2/3 grape mingled with 1/3 water. 3. Reading a Bible verse or passage provides the 3rd element of Communion the element of the Word of God being the Spirit of God. - Note: When the Communion bread is lifted up blessed, exalted and broken it represents the physical body of Jesus Christ on the cross then when the bread is eaten (consumed, eternalized) it represents the Spiritual [resurrection] body of Jesus Christ. Likewise when the Communion blood is mingled [grape, water] it represents the physical blood and water of Jesus Christ that was shed on the cross [after His death - by the spear wound (John 19:34-35)] for the remission of our sins and then when the blood is drink (consumed, eternalized) it represents the resurrection eternal life Spiritual blood of Jesus Christ. Both [the one body] the physical (earthly) body of Jesus Christ and His eternal Spiritual Resurrection [bodily resurrection] of Jesus Christ [along with our new eternal spiritual body in Jesus Christ] are represented in the one Communion of bread and wine (grape). [\[link\]](#)

## CRITERIA FOR CHRISTIAN BAPTISM

Criteria for Christian Baptism: 1. The person being baptized confesses a personal individual faith in Jesus Christ [the Apostles' Creed, a Psalm or a Bible verse can be read or recited]. Acknowledging the sinless Divine life, sacrificial atoning death on the cross and three days later the resurrection [eternal life] of Jesus Christ. 2. The person administering the baptism is to baptize in the Name of God the Father, the Son Jesus and the Holy Spirit [not in the name of any individual, group or denomination] i.e. (Matthew 28:18-20) "I baptize you in the Name of God the Father, the beloved Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit." 3. The water baptism event [submerging into water] signifies our (dying) death and burial to this world (sin and death) while then [emerging from the water] signifies our own personal resurrection with eternal life in Jesus Christ entering into a new life in the eternal Kingdom of God. - Note: The water baptism [and accompanying confession of faith] is the Biblical public confession of faith for each individual Christian and is not to be confused with an alter call that although being a public stand it is not in its entirety the Biblical confession of faith. [\[link\]](#)

THE BIBLICAL TRIUNE (3 IN 1) NATURE [TESTIMONY, SALVATION, JUDGMENT] OF THE WATER, BLOOD AND SPIRIT (ALSO REPRESENTED IN BREATH, WIND, FIRE) THAT ARE EACH FREELY OFFERED AND GIVEN FROM GOD TO ALL OF MANKIND GLOBALLY AS A WITNESS OF SIN (AND EVENTUALLY AS A JUDGMENT AGAINST SIN), A TESTIMONY OF THE ONCE PHYSICAL PRESENCE OF JESUS CHRIST AND AS AN ETERNAL REMEDY FOR OUR OWN INDIVIDUAL SALVATION

Where the Apostle Peter's significant life changing event during his time with Jesus seemed to be at the Mount of Transfiguration (Mark 9:1-8, 2 Peter 1:16-18) the Apostle John's significant life changing event with Jesus seems to have been at the cross (John 19:34-35, 1 John 5:7-9) when Jesus was pierced by the Roman spear and the blood and water poured out from the wound in Jesus' side. The Apostle John then regards the presence of the Spirit and the separation of the blood and water coming out from Jesus as a witness, a judgment, and a testimony of salvation for all of mankind. When the Basic Christian blog History study returns in about a week we will Biblically look into the blood, water and fire (spirit), testimonies and judgments of the Bible from throughout the Old Testament starting in Genesis and continuing consistently throughout the entire Bible then concluding in book of Revelation [the sin of Adam and Eve and the shedding of blood, the Aaronic Priesthood, the Last Supper Communion, the atoning cross of Jesus Christ, the Resurrection of Jesus and birth (Alpha) of the Christian Church, the Pentecost global Spirit empowerment and witness, the calling home into heaven by Jesus the rapture (Omega) of the Christian Church, Revelation-Tribulation]. -- "John 19:34-35 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His [Jesus'] side, and forthwith came there out {the global Judgment, global Testimony and global Salvation of} \*blood and \*water. And he (Disciple John) \*that saw it bare record [testimony], and his [testimony] record is true: \*\*and he knoweth that he saith true, \*\*\*that ye [individuals] might believe [salvation]." -- "1 John 5:7-9

For there are \*three (triune) that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear \*witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, \*the witness [Spirit, water, blood] of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]." [[link](#)]

BIBLE VERSE: 1 JOHN 5:1-21 ... FOR WHATSOEVER IS [SPIRITUALLY] BORN [AGAIN] OF GOD OVERCOMETH THE WORLD: AND \*THIS IS THE VICTORY THAT OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, EVEN \*\*OUR FAITH ... {NOTE: IT IS 'OUR FAITH' IN THE COMPLETED AND ACCOMPLISHED WORKS OF JESUS CHRIST, HIS WORKS, HIS SINLESS LIFE, HIS CROSS AND HIS EVERLASTING RESURRECTION LIFE THAT OVERCOMES THIS FALLEN AND SINFUL WORLD. OUR FAITH IN JESUS OVERCOMES THE FALLEN WORLD BECAUSE JESUS OVERCAME THE SIN AND DEATH OF THE WORLD AND IT IS NOT OUR WORKS (GOOD, BAD OR OTHERWISE) THAT OVERCOME THE WORLD BUT EXCLUSIVELY OUR FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST AND WHAT HE HAS ACCOMPLISHED FOR US TO FREELY RECEIVE OF FROM HIS ETERNAL LIFE. - ALSO NOTE: SOME NEW TEACHINGS NOW INSIST THAT GOD AS ASSIGNED EVIL WORKS OR NECESSARY EVIL IN WORKS OF DEATH AND DESTRUCTION FOR SOME [CHOSEN OR APPOINTED] PEOPLE TO CARRY OUT I.E. 'MESSENGERS OF DESTRUCTION AND DEATH' OR 'DEATH ANGELS' AND IT'S SIMPLY ANOTHER DECEPTION (ROMANS 3:8) AND LIE FROM SATAN AS THE TRUE GOD [THE HOLY GOD OF ISRAEL] IS THE GOD OF EVERLASTING LIFE IN JESUS CHRIST. THE HOLY GOD IS NOT THE GOD OF HUMAN SCHEMES OF MURDER AND MAYHEM. GOD IS THE GOD OF FORGIVENESS OF SINS, RECONCILIATION FOR MANKIND AND ETERNAL LIFE ALL IN JESUS CHRIST.} THE COMPLETE BIBLE IS AVAILABLE AT CHRISTIANFAITHDOWNLOADS.COM

1 John 5:1-21 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ (having and giving eternal life) is [Spiritually] born [again] of God: and every one that loveth Him [God the Father] that begat [sent Jesus into the world] loveth Him [Jesus] also that is begotten [was physically manifested in the world] of [in the exact Spiritual image of] Him [God the Father]. By this we know that we love the Children of God [Christians], when we love God, and keep His commandments [Love God, love your neighbor (Matthew 22:37-39)]. For this is the love of God, that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments [of Love] are not grievous. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and \*this is the victory that overcometh the world, even \*\*our faith [in love for God]. Who is he [worshiper] that overcometh the world, but he [Christian] that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is He [Jesus] that came by water [womb] and blood [cross], even Jesus Christ; not by water [O.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Genesis 6:7, Numbers 31:23)] only, but by water and {now also} blood [N.T. judgment upon the entire earth (Matthew 26:28)]. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness [of the global judgments of water (O.T.), blood of Jesus (N.T.), the judgment of fire (2 Peter 3:12) yet to come and of the only Eternal Life through Jesus Christ], because the [Holy] Spirit is Truth. \*\*For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word [Jesus Christ], and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. \*\*And there are three that bear [judgment and eternal life] witness in earth, the Spirit [of Jesus Christ (Luke 23:46)], and the water [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)], and the blood [from the cross of Jesus Christ (John 19:34-35)]: and these three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son [Jesus Christ]. He [person] that believeth on the Son of God hath the [Holy Spirit] witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made Him [God] a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is [only] in His Son [Jesus Christ]. He that hath the Son hath [eternal] life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not [reconciled to God] life. These things have I written unto you that believe [faith] on the Name [Jesus] of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us: And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him. If any man see his brother sin a sin [mistakes] which is not [unbelief] unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin [unbelief] unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. All [mistakes] unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin [of mistakes] not unto death. We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not [by not denying that Jesus is God]; but he that is begotten of God (born again) keepeth himself, and that wicked [Satan] one toucheth him not. And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come [personally], and hath given us an [Holy Spirit] understanding, that we may know Him [God] that is True, and we are in Him that is True, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the True God, and eternal life. Little children [Christians - not yet adopted as Sons of God], keep yourselves from idols [unholy desires]. Amen. -- Holy Bible [[link](#)]

APPRIISING MINISTRIES: THE EMERGING CHURCH - THREE VOICES FROM THE "EMERGENT CHURCH" WILL EXPLORE THIS CAPACITY OF POSTMODERN CHRISTIANITY \*TO EMBRACE AND REDEFINE TRADITION, ... WHO SHOULD ATTEND: ANY FUTURIST WHO FEELS THAT EVERYTHING MUST CHANGE ABOUT [TRADITIONAL CHRISTIAN] RELIGION AND IS CURIOUS ABOUT HOW PROGRESSIVE [NEW AGE] CHRISTIANITY IS A LEADING INDICATOR OF CHANGE - WHAT YOU'LL LEARN: ATTENDEES WILL LEARN HOW TO GROUND [EMBED AND SATURATE] THEIR LEADERSHIP AND FORESIGHT IN THE CONCERNS OF TOMORROW'S [NEW WORLD ORDER] SPIRITUALITIES AND RELATE RELIGIOUS CONCEPTS TO FUTURES THINKING THROUGH A THEOLOGY OF (FALSE AND DECEPTIVE) HOPE - HOW CAN THIS \*NEW KNOWLEDGE BE APPLIED: PARTICIPANTS WILL LEAVE WITH A DEEPER UNDERSTANDING OF HOW POSTMODERN SPIRITUALITIES ARE \*\*RESHAPING CONSERVATIVE THEOLOGIES AND COMMUNITIES

Back in November of 2005 the online apologetics and discernment work Apprising Ministries warned you about what is now a full blown cult of neo-liberalism operating within mainstream evangelicalism, the sinfully ecumenical Emerging Church. These past few years this EC has been busy forging together its new form of postmodern liberal theology, a Liberalism 2.0 many call Emergence Christianity, which Emergent Church guru Brian McLaren begins laying out in his latest book A New Kind of Christianity. ... Three voices from the "emergent church" will explore this capacity of postmodern Christianity to embrace and redefine tradition, ... Who should attend: Any futurist who feels that everything must change about religion and is curious about how progressive Christianity is a leading indicator of change. What you'll learn: Attendees will learn how to ground their leadership and foresight in the concerns of tomorrow's spiritualities and relate religious concepts to futures thinking through a theology of hope. How can this new knowledge be applied: Participants will leave with a deeper understanding of how postmodern spiritualities [are] reshaping conservative theologies and communities. [\[link\]](#)

APPRIISING MINISTRIES: MYSTICISM PART 5 - PIETISM [PERSONAL RIGHTEOUSNESS] & SUBJECTIVE [MY VERSION OF SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS] CHRISTIANITY - WHERE DID PIETISM GO WRONG? OF COURSE THAT IS A LOADED QUESTION AND PRESUPPOSES THAT PIETISM DID GO WRONG - GIVEN THE FACT THAT PIETISM, TO SOME DEGREE, LIVES ON IN CHURCH RELATED GROUPS AS DIVERSE AS AMISH, METHODIST, BAPTIST, PENTECOSTAL AND THE AMANA SOCIETY IT IS HARD TO BE PRECISE - BUT, WHEREVER EXPERIENCE AND SUBJECTIVITY REIGNS SUPREME OVER SCRIPTURE IN THE LIVES AND CHURCHES OF TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY BELIEVERS THERE IS SOMETHING WRONG {NOTE: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS REALLY A REMNANT OF THE ANABAPTIST - PIETISM MOVEMENT. IN ABOUT 2001 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH WAS RE-WRITTEN AND EXPANDED INCLUDING THE PHRASE "WHILE TO THE \*RIGHTEOUS HE [JESUS CHRIST] WILL GIVE OF HIS LIFE, HIS GIFTS, AND HIS GLORY" THIS WAS ADDED WITH MUCH CONSIDERATION AND WHAT IT MEANS IS THAT THE PURPOSE OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY AT ITS CORE IS A MINISTRY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS IN JESUS CHRIST. RIGHTEOUSNESS IS AN EXTREMELY LOADED WORD AND IT SHOULD BE BUT IT IS SO LOADED THAT AFTER THAT ONE SMALL PHRASE [AND A FEW MORE WORDS] WERE ADDED TO THE BASIC CHRISTIAN: STATEMENT OF FAITH THAT ARTICLE WENT FROM AMONG THE MOST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE WEBSITE TO ONE OF THE LEAST POPULAR ARTICLES ON THE SITE YET RIGHTEOUSNESS (OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS ONLY IN JESUS CHRIST) IS SUCH AN IMPORTANT BIBLICAL CONCEPT THAT I DECIDED TO LEAVE THAT PHRASE IN THE STATEMENT OF FAITH JUST TO HELP US KEEP OUR GOALS AND AMBITIONS ON TRACK AND IN A PROPER ORDER. - THE COMING MILLENNIAL 1,000 YEAR REIGN OF JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH IS GOING TO BE HIS KINGDOM OF RIGHTEOUSNESS [ISAIAH 5:16, ISAIAH 26:9, ISAIAH 45:8, 19, ROMANS 1:17, 1 CORINTHIANS 15:34, 2 CORINTHIANS 3:9, 5:21, GALATIANS 5:5, REVELATION 22:11] AND IN ORDER FOR US AS INDIVIDUALS TO BE ABLE TO INHABIT PROPERLY WITHIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD WE NEED TO HAVE A CONCEPT OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST IN OUR OWN LIVES. - STARTING IN ABOUT 2012 THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS HOPING TO TRANSITION INTO MORE BIBLICAL EXPLORATION OF JUST WHAT IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST AND HOW DOES IT APPLY TO EACH CHRISTIAN IN OUR OWN PERSONAL LIFE AND REALLY THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF JESUS CHRIST FUNCTIONS AND IS DISPLAYED THROUGH THE HOLY SPIRIT AND IN THE ETERNAL MELCHIZEDEK, RIGHTEOUS HIGH PRIESTHOOD OF JESUS CHRIST.}

Although Pietists adhered to the inspiration of the Bible, they advocated individual feeling as being of primary importance. That may have been an adequate method for avoiding cold orthodoxy of "Protestant scholasticism," it opened the door for the equally dangerous enemy of "subjective experientialism." The first generation of Pietists could recall and reflect on its grounding in Scripture while validly advocating the need for individual experience. A second generation would stress the need for individual experience, but often without a proper Biblical or catechetical basis. This would leave a third

generation that would question individual experience with no Biblical or doctrinal "standard" to serve as an objective criterion. In turn, their unanswered questions would tend to demand an authority. When Scriptures were neglected, human reason or subjective experience would fill the need as the required "standard." Thus while not causing other movements Pietism gave impetus to three other movements in the post-Reformation church: deism [reason and logic used apart from the Bible to get to know God], skepticism [doubting Biblical passages that don't seem to relate to the physical realm] and rationalism [placing personal human physical reasoning and understanding as a higher authority than the scriptures of the Holy Bible]. ... The great-grandchildren of Pietism live on in modern evangelicalism. On the positive side, much like original Pietists there is a great hunger today for spirituality. People want a spirituality that works in the trenches of life. They want a faith that is relevant, provides answers and draws them closer to God. There is little interest in "dead orthodoxy." People want to feel something - experience something. George Gallup documents this spiritual hunger in his book, *The Next American Spirituality*. Unfortunately much of the spirituality that he observes is without biblical foundation leading him to warn, "Contemporary spirituality can resemble a grab bag of random experiences that does little more than promise to make our eyes mist up or our heart warm. We need perspective to separate the junk food from the wholesome, the faddish from the truly transforming." But perspective is hard to come by due to the massive level of biblical illiteracy, not only in America but among Christians as well. Half, he says, "Of those describing themselves as Christians are unable to name who delivered the Sermon on the Mount. Many Americans cannot name the reason for celebrating Easter or what the Ten Commandments are. People think the name of Noah's wife was Joan, as in Joan of Ark." Then there is what some have called "the great disconnect." That is, there is a wide chasm between what Americans in general, and self-proclaimed Christians in particular, claim to believe and how they live. While the general populace claim to have a great interest in spirituality, and Christians claim to be followers of Christ, our societies, homes and churches are inundated with corruption, violence, substance abuse, racism, divorce and materialism. This "cluster of moral and theological shortcomings seemingly throws into question the transforming power of religious beliefs," Gallup admits, leading him to state, "Just because Americans claim they are more spiritual does not make them so." That leans into an excellent question, "Is the church really rediscovering its spiritual moorings - or just engaging in retreat from seemingly insoluble problems?" ... Such [emotional self-experience] "piety" is changing every facet of Christian and church life. Take worship for example. Monte E. Wilson has noted, "For the modern evangelical, worship is defined exclusively in terms of the individual's experience. Worship, then, is not about adoring God but about being nourished with religious feelings, so much so that the worshiper has become the object of worship." The cause for this type of worship, Wilson believes, is the loss of devotion to Scriptures. He writes in pejorative terms, "Others-probably the majority in modern American evangelicalism-have utterly neglected any commitment to the content of the Word and have ended with narcissistic 'worship' services where everyone drowns in a sea of subjectivism and calls it 'being bathed in the presence of the Holy Spirit.' These people come to church exclusively to 'feel' God." Pietistic leanings, of course, are not limited to worship and the gathered church. Where they are most evident, and most concerning is in the area of "God's leading." How does God speak to and lead His people according to Scripture? And how has Pietistic understanding of these things affected the way we interpret both Scripture and our subject feelings? This will be the topic of our next paper. [[link](#)]

[MODERN] PIETISM - PIETISM WAS A MOVEMENT WITHIN LUTHERANISM, LASTING FROM THE LATE 17TH CENTURY TO THE MID-18TH CENTURY AND LATER - IT PROVED TO BE VERY INFLUENTIAL THROUGHOUT PROTESTANTISM AND ANABAPTISM, INSPIRING NOT ONLY ANGLICAN PRIEST JOHN WESLEY TO BEGIN THE METHODIST MOVEMENT, BUT ALSO ALEXANDER MACK TO BEGIN THE BRETHREN MOVEMENT - THE PIETIST MOVEMENT COMBINED THE LUTHERANISM OF THE TIME WITH THE REFORMED, AND ESPECIALLY PURITAN, EMPHASIS ON INDIVIDUAL PIETY, AND A VIGOROUS CHRISTIAN LIFE

History: Although pietism surely had roots prior to the Reformation and to some extent the cause of it, as a distinct movement within Protestantism pietism became identifiable in the 17th century. The Lutheran Church had continued Philipp Melanchthon's attempt to construct an intellectual backbone for the Evangelical Lutheran faith. By the 17th century the denomination remained a confessional theological and sacramental institution, influenced by orthodox Lutheran theologians such as Johann Gerhard of Jena (d. 1637), and keeping with the liturgical traditions of the Roman Catholicism of which it saw itself as a reformed variation. In the Reformed Church, on the other hand, John Calvin had not only influenced doctrine, but for a particular formation of Christian life. The Presbyterian constitution gave the people a share in church life which the Lutherans lacked, but it appeared to some to degenerate into a dogmatic legalism which, the Lutherans believed, imperiled Christian freedom and fostered self-righteousness. However, in the pietist view,

ritualistic elements which Luther wanted to remove were captivating the mainstream of the Lutheran church, squeezing the pietists into fellowships with which they were comfortable. ... In Pia desideria "Pious Desires" (1675), Spener made six proposals as the best means of restoring the life of the Church: 1. The earnest and thorough study of the Bible in private meetings, ecclesiolae in ecclesia ("little churches within the church"). 2. The Christian priesthood being universal, the laity [people] should share in the spiritual government of the Church. 3. A knowledge of Christianity must be attended by the practice of it as its indispensable sign and supplement. 4. Instead of merely didactic, and often bitter, attacks on the heterodox [variant views] and unbelievers, a sympathetic and kindly treatment of them. 5. A reorganization of the theological training of the universities, giving more prominence to the devotional life. 6. A different style of preaching, namely, in the place of pleasing rhetoric [examples directed from news, events and stories], the implanting of [Biblical] Christianity in the inner or new man [spiritual man], the soul of which is faith, and its effects the fruits of life. - This work produced a great impression throughout Germany, and although large numbers of the orthodox Lutheran theologians and pastors were deeply offended by Spener's book, its complaints and its demands were both too well justified to admit of their being point-blank denied. A large number of pastors immediately adopted Spener's proposals. ... In modern societies where Pietism has had a profound impact its religious foundations are no longer apparent. Atheistic pietism is a term used by Asgeir Helgason to describe a pietistic (moralistic) approach to life without religion. "We have denied the existence of God but kept the pietistic rules". Atheistic pietism has been suggested to be one of the characteristics (traits) of the modern day Swedish national spirit. The term is first known to have been used by W.H. Mallock in 1879. [\[link\]](#)

[MODERN] ANABAPTIST - ANABAPTISTS "RE-BAPTIZERS" OR "ADULT BAPTISM" [BELIEVER'S BAPTISM - CREDOBAPTISM (RECITING THE WELL-KNOWN "APOSTLES' CREED" OR A PERSONAL BIBLE VERSE OR A PSALM AT BAPTISM)] ARE CHRISTIANS OF THE RADICAL REFORMATION - PURITANS OF ENGLAND AND THEIR BAPTIST BRANCH AROSE INDEPENDENTLY, BUT WERE INFLUENCED BY THE ANABAPTIST MOVEMENT - WHERE MEN BELIEVE IN THE FREEDOM OF RELIGION, SUPPORTED BY A GUARANTEE OF SEPARATION OF CHURCH AND STATE [GOVERNMENT], THEY HAVE ENTERED INTO THAT [ANABAPTIST] HERITAGE - WHERE MEN HAVE CAUGHT THE ANABAPTIST VISION OF [N.T.] DISCIPLESHIP, THEY HAVE BECOME WORTHY OF THAT HERITAGE - WHERE CORPORATE DISCIPLESHIP SUBMITS ITSELF TO THE NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN OF THE CHURCH, THE HEIR HAS THEN ENTERED FULL POSSESSION OF HIS [N.T. - ANABAPTIST] LEGACY

[Some] Anabaptists rejected \*conventional [common and Biblically acceptable] Christian practices such as wearing wedding rings, taking oaths, and participating in civil government. They adhered to a literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount and Believer's baptism. The name Anabaptist is derived from this, because credobaptism ('Believer's baptism' - adult baptism) was considered heresy by all other major Christian denominations at the time of the reformation period (specifically, all major Christian denominations saw [infant] baptism as necessary for salvation and necessary for infants, and held that it was wrong to delay baptism until the child had reached a certain age; they did, however, require that those who converted later in life should confess a baptismal creed [the Apostles' Creed] at baptism (credobaptism). Anabaptists required that candidates be able to make their own confessions of faith and so refused baptism to infants). As a result, Anabaptists were heavily persecuted during the 16th century and into the 17th by both Roman Catholics and other Protestants. ... Somewhat related to this is the theory that the Anabaptists are of Waldensian origin. Some hold the idea that the Waldenses are part of the apostolic succession, while others simply believe they were an independent group out of whom the Anabaptists arose. Estep asserts "the Waldenses disappeared in Switzerland a century before the rise of the Anabaptist movement." Ludwig Keller, Thomas M. Lindsay, H. C. Vedder, Delbert Grätz, and Thieleman J. van Braght all held, in varying degrees, the position that the Anabaptists were of Waldensian origin. ... The Anabaptists were early promoters of a free church and freedom of religion (sometimes associated with separation of church and state). When it was introduced by the Anabaptists in the 15th and 16th centuries, religious freedom independent of the state was unthinkable to both clerical and governmental leaders. Religious liberty was equated with anarchy; Kropotkin traces the birth of anarchist thought in Europe to these early Anabaptist communities. According to Estep: Where men believe in the freedom of religion, supported by a guarantee of separation of church and state, they have entered into that heritage. Where men have caught the Anabaptist vision of discipleship, they have become worthy of that heritage. Where corporate discipleship submits itself to the New Testament pattern of the church, the heir has then entered full possession of his legacy. [\[link\]](#)

EVANGELISTIC METHODS, DUSTIN S. SEGERS DEFINES THE PROBLEMS INHERENT IN MODERN EVANGELISTIC AND APOLOGETIC METHODS AND THEN GOES ON TO DISCUSS BIBLICAL METHODS OF APOLOGETICS AND EVANGELISM {APOLOGETICS TRAINING FROM A REFORMED, CALVINISTIC THEOLOGY - GOOD MATERIAL BUT WITH THE PATENTED REFORMED BIASED VIEW. CHARLES FINNEY (1792 -1875) ONE OF THE GREATEST MEN OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH IS REFERENCED IN THE TEACHING AS A HERETIC BUT IT'S NOT TRUE. [FINNEY WAS A PRIMARY INFLUENCE ON THE "REVIVAL" STYLE OF THEOLOGY WHICH EMERGED IN THE 19TH CENTURY (1800'S). THOUGH COMING FROM A CALVINISTIC BACKGROUND, FINNEY REJECTED (SHEPHERDING) TENETS OF "OLD DIVINITY" CALVINISM WHICH HE FELT WERE UNBIBLICAL AND COUNTER TO EVANGELISM AND CHRISTIAN MISSION. - WIKI.COM]. MANY OF THE REFORMED THEOLOGIES AND APOLOGETICS TEACHINGS IN THIS SERIES ARE EXCELLENT IT IS JUST THAT A HEAVILY BIASED REFORMED ONLY (SHEPHERDING) VIEW IS NEVER THAT EXCELLENT OF A WAY TO SHARE, TEACH OR PREACH THE HOLY BIBLE TO FELLOW CHRISTIANS.} (YOUTUBE)

Why Do We Exist? - 5. Restoring (Shepherding) Biblical Pastoral Oversight [vs. body of Jesus Christ fellowship, individuality (grace), freedom, ability and equality in Jesus Christ]. Many church leaders have neglected the duties of overseeing the spiritual welfare of individuals and families. Programs, facilities, and finances are managed and promoted by many pastors. If pastors and elders fail to care for souls, they fail to obey God to the great detriment of the church (1Pet. 5:1-2; Acts 20:28). We desire to see each individual in Shepherd's Fellowship mature to the glory of God so that each life produces a great harvest in the kingdom of God. While we want to purpose to be diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace (Eph. 4:3), we wish to see continually good discipline and the stability of your faith in Christ (Col. 2:5). Obey your leaders, and submit to them; for they keep watch over your souls, as those who will give an account. Let them do this with joy and not with grief, for this would be unprofitable for you. (Heb 13:17) In conclusion, our desire is to glorify God in all that we do through proper preaching, teaching, ministering and evangelizing (Matthew 28:18-20, 1 Cor. 12:31). We pray that God will cause His gospel to spread quickly through our local area to bring honor and glory to Christ and to seek and save those who are lost (Eph. 3:21). [\[link\]](#)

THE NICENE CREED (325 A.D.): ... AND I BELIEVE IN THE HOLY GHOST, THE LORD AND GIVER OF LIFE, WHO PROCEEDETH FROM THE FATHER AND THE SON; WHO WITH THE FATHER AND THE SON TOGETHER IS WORSHIPED AND GLORIFIED; WHO SPAKE BY THE PROPHETS. AND I BELIEVE IN ONE HOLY CATHOLIC [UNIVERSAL] AND \*\*[A]POSTOLIC CHURCH [BASED ON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES] - I ACKNOWLEDGE ONE BAPTISM [PERSONAL - INDIVIDUAL IDENTITY (CROSS AND RESURRECTION) WITH JESUS CHRIST] FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS; AND I LOOK FOR THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD, AND THE LIFE OF THE WORLD TO COME - AMEN

The Three Ecumenical or Universal Creeds -- The Apostles' Creed [The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (probably written by Ambrose himself) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth. And in Jesus Christ, His only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into hell; the third day He rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic [universal] Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen. -- The Nicene Creed [adopted in the city of Nicaea by the first (second) ecumenical council (Jerusalem Acts 15:6 was the first ecumenical Church council), which met there in 325 A.D. - Wiki.com]: I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father; by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again with glory to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son; who with the Father and the Son together is worshiped and glorified; who spake by the Prophets. And I believe in one holy catholic [universal] and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen. -- The Athanasian Creed [The use of the Creed in a sermon by Caesarius of Arles, as well as a theological resemblance to works by Vincent of Lérins, point to Southern Gaul as its origin. The most likely time frame is in the late fifth or early sixth century A.D. (475-525 A.D.) at least 100 years after Athanasius (293 A.D. - May 2, 373 A.D.) - Wiki.com]:

Whosoever will be saved, before all things it is necessary that he hold the catholic [universal] faith. Which faith except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastingly. And the catholic [universal] faith is this, that we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in Unity; Neither confounding the Persons, nor dividing the Substance. For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son, and another of the Holy Ghost. But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the glory equal, the majesty coeternal. Such as the Father is, such is the Son, and such is the Holy Ghost. The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate, and the Holy Ghost uncreate. The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible, and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible. The Father eternal, the Son eternal, and the Holy Ghost eternal. And yet they are not three Eternals, but one Eternal. As there are not three Uncreated nor three Incomprehensibles, but one Uncreated and one Incomprehensible. So likewise the Father is almighty, the Son almighty, and the Holy Ghost almighty. And yet they are not three Almighty, but one Almighty. So the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghost is God. And yet they are not three Gods, but one God. So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord, and the Holy Ghost Lord. And yet not three Lords, but one Lord. For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity to acknowledge every Person by Himself to be God and Lord, So are we forbidden by the catholic [universal] religion to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords. The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten. The Son is of the Father alone; not made, nor created, but begotten. The Holy Ghost is of the Father and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding. So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons; one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts. And in this Trinity none is before or after other; none is greater or less than another; But the whole three Persons are coeternal together, and coequal: so that in all things, as is aforesaid, the Unity in Trinity and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshiped. He, therefore, that will be saved must thus think of the Trinity. Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation that he also believe faithfully the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ. For the right faith is, that we believe and confess that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man; God of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds; and Man of the substance of His mother, born in the world; Perfect God and perfect Man, of a reasonable soul and human flesh subsisting. Equal to the Father as touching His Godhead, and inferior to the Father as touching His manhood; Who, although He be God and Man, yet He is not two, but one Christ: One, not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh, but by taking the manhood into God; One altogether; not by confusion of Substance, but by unity of Person. For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one man, so God and Man is one Christ; Who suffered for our salvation; descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead; He ascended into heaven; He sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty; from whence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies, and shall give an account of their own works. And they that have done good shall go into life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire. This is the catholic [universal] faith; which except a man believe faithfully and firmly, he cannot be saved. [\[link\]](#)

1689 BAPTIST CONFESSION OF FAITH - "THE BAPTIST CONFESSION OF FAITH ADOPTED BY THE MINISTERS AND MESSENGERS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY WHICH MET IN LONDON IN 1689" THE SECOND LONDON CONFESSION, ORIGINALLY COMPOSED IN 1677, HAS EVER SINCE BEEN CALLED "THE 1689 CONFESSION"

This became the most popular confession of Calvinistic Baptists in the English speaking world. It enjoyed editions in Britain in 1693, 1699, 1719, 1720, 1791, 1809. In 1855 C. H. Spurgeon issued a new edition. It was only the second year of his ministry at the New Park Street Chapel. Spurgeon wrote, "I have thought it right to reprint in a cheap form this excellent list of doctrines, which were subscribed to by the Baptist Ministers in the year 1689. We need a banner because of the truth; it may be that this small volume may aid the cause of the glorious gospel by testifying plainly what are its leading doctrines ... May the Lord soon restore unto Zion a pure language, and may her watchmen see eye to eye." He addressed these remarks to "all the Household of Faith, who rejoice in the glorious doctrines of Free Grace." Other British editions have appeared in 1958, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1972, 1974. -- In the later 1600's Benjamin Keach and another minister of London published the 1689 Confession with two articles added, one on "the laying on of hands" and another *the singing of psalms*". *When Elias Keach, son of Benjamin, became a Baptist minister in America in 1688, he became a part of the Calvinistic Baptists who formed the Philadelphia Baptist Association in 1707. Through him the Second London Confession with his father's addenda was adopted by the Philadelphia Association. For years the association appealed to the confession, formally adopting it in 1742. The first edition of the "Philadelphia Confession of Faith" was printed by Benjamin Franklin in 1743. Under this name the 1689 confession became the definitive doctrinal statement of Calvinistic Baptists throughout the colonial and early United States periods. Associations in Virginia (1766) Rhode Island (1767), South Carolina (1767), Kentucky (1785), and Tennessee (1788) adopted the confession. It came to be known in America 85 "The Baptist*

*Confession". Familiarity with the Confession and its doctrines declined in the latter half of the 19th and first half of the 20th centuries. But since God has remarkably revived Biblical Calvinism among Baptists in recent days, interest in this historic confession has been renewed. [\[link\]](#)*

## HISTORIC BAPTIST DOCUMENTS - CONFESSIONS, CATECHISMS, CREEDS

Many contemporaries have a deep-seated suspicion of catechisms. In our own Baptist denomination, many would consider the words "Baptist catechism" as mutually exclusive. A popular misconception is that catechisms are used in times and places where inadequate views of conversion predominate or the fires of evangelism have long since turned to white ash. If the Bible is preached, they continue, no catechism is necessary; catechisms tend to produce mere intellectual assent where true heart religion is absent. This concern reflects a healthy interest for the experiential side of true Christianity. Concern for conversion and fervor, however, should never diminish one's commitment to the individual truths of Christianity nor the necessity of teaching them in a full and coherent manner. An Encouragement to Use Catechisms, Tom Nettles -- I am persuaded that the use of a good Catechism in all our families will be a great safeguard against the increasing errors of the times, and therefore I have compiled this little manual from the Westminster Assembly's and Baptist Catechisms, for the use of my own church and congregation. Those who use it in their families or classes must labour to explain the sense; but the words should be carefully learned by heart, for they will be understood better as years pass. ~ C. H. Spurgeon -- "There never was a man in the world without a creed. What is a creed? A creed is what you believe. What is a confession? It is a declaration of what you believe. That declaration may be oral or it may be committed to writing, but the creed is there either expressed or implied." ~ B.H. Carroll [\[link\]](#)

\*\*\*HIGHLY RECOMMENDED - (PID) VFTB 048: SARAH LESLIE - FALSE CHRISTS AND FALSE PROPHETS - THE \*NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION IS LIFTING UP A GENERATION OF SELF-APPOINTED, SELF-ANOINTED APOSTLES WHO BELIEVE THEY'RE ON A MISSION FROM GOD TO TAKE OVER THE WORLD {NOTE: BACK IN THE DAY (MID-90'S) I READ SEVERAL OF THE BOOKS AND BOUGHT A FEW [ESPECIALLY BOOKS ON PRAYER BY CINDY JACOBS] PROPOSING A MODERN APOSTOLIC MOVEMENT BASED ON 'GLOBALLY' IMPACTING MINISTRIES. THE MODERN DEFINITION OF A MODERN APOSTLE BEING A GLOBAL MINISTRY AND AT THE TIME THIS SEEMED REASONABLE TO ME HOWEVER AFTER MORE BIBLE STUDY IT'S EASY TO SEE THAT THE MODERN TERM FOR APOSTLE HAS BEEN REDEFINED. A BIBLICAL APOSTLE IS STRICTLY ONE OF THE PEOPLE [THE APOSTLE PAUL BEING THE LAST APOSTLE (1 CORINTHIANS 15:8)] WHO PERSONALLY WITNESSED THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND WHO PRIMARILY WROTE THE NEW TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES BASED ON THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS FROM THEIR PERSONAL TIME SPENT WITH JESUS. ALSO NOTE: A CHRISTIAN MINISTRY WAS ALWAYS INTENDED TO HAVE A GLOBAL IMPACT AND REGULAR CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS MENTIONED IN THE BIBLE APART FROM ANY REFERENCE TO ANY LOCAL APOSTOLIC AUTHORITY OR MANDATE. - ROMANS 1:8 FIRST, I THANK MY GOD THROUGH JESUS CHRIST FOR YOU ALL, THAT YOUR [REGULAR CHRISTIAN] FAITH IS SPOKEN OF THROUGHOUT THE WHOLE WORLD. -- \*NO GLOBAL APOSTOLIC MANDATE IS MENTIONED OR REFERENCED HERE BY THE APOSTLE PAUL.} (MP3)

We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse. [\[link\]](#)

APPRISSING MINISTRIES: PID RADIO WITH SARAH LESLIE - FALSE CHRISTS AND FALSE PROPHETS - THE NEW APOSTOLIC REFORMATION IS LIFTING UP A GENERATION OF SELF-APPOINTED, SELF-ANOINTED APOSTLES WHO BELIEVE THEY'RE ON A MISSION FROM GOD TO TAKE OVER THE WORLD (MP3 LINKS)

Apprissing Ministries is pleased to point you to this program where my friend Derek Gilbert interviews another person I'm blessed to call a friend: Sarah Leslie of Discernment Ministries, publisher of the excellent Herescope blog, joined us to talk about this movement-its history, its beliefs, and the links between these new apostles, mainstream evangelicals, New

Agers, and political power brokers. It doesn't take a prophecy scholar to see this leading to the one-world church of the Apocalypse... We're watching prophecy unfold before our very eyes. The New Apostolic Reformation is lifting up a generation of self-appointed, self-anointed apostles who believe they're on a mission from God to take over the world. Recommended reading: Joel's Army by Jewel Grewe - The Coalescing of the Christian Right with Apostolic Dominionism by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - The Tea Party's Strange Bedfellows and What They Believe by Dr. Orrel Steinkamp - May Day Prayers by the Discernment Research Group - You can download and/or listen to this important program right here. In addition, over at the fine website Slaughter of the Sheep Chrystal tells us in her post New Apostolic Reformation: Jan Markell of Olive Tree Ministries did a one hour program on the New Apostolic Reformation (NAR) with guest Mike Oppenheimer of Let Us Reason Ministries on Saturday, May 15, on her Understanding the Times radio program which is one of my favorite radio programs. It covers pertinent information as it relates to the New Apostolic Reformation and C. Peter Wagner's International Coalition of Apostles... Ingrid Schlueter of the Crosstalk America radio program did a program on May 3rd with guest Sarah Leslie of Discernment-Ministries, Inc., which covered the same topic... Both programs will inform and educate you on the key players of the NAR, as well as the dangerous doctrines they teach. You will find the links to listen to both of these programs right here. [\[link\]](#)

[MODERN] APOSTLES, PROPHETS & THE {LEGITIMATE} INTERNATIONAL FELLOWSHIP OF CHRISTIANS & JEWS - DAVID CANNISTRACI WROTE "APOSTLES AND THE EMERGING APOSTOLIC MOVEMENT" IN 1996 - IT IS STATED THAT IT IS, "A BIBLICAL LOOK AT APOSTLESHIP AND HOW GOD IS BLESSING HIS CHURCH TODAY" - BILL BRIGHT, DAVID YONGGI CHO, TED HAGGARD AND CINDY JACOBS ARE SOME OF THE MANY [MODERN APOSTOLIC MOVEMENT] ENDORSERS - CANNISTRACI'S CLOSE FRIEND AND MENTOR, C. PETER WAGNER, HAS DECLARED THIS BOOK TO BE REQUIRED READING FOR ALL HIS "FULLER" STUDENTS - WAGNER WROTE IN THE FORWARD OF THE BOOK OF THE POSTDENOMINATIONAL MOVEMENT, THAT BEING A WORLD-WIDE MOVEMENT THAT IS RECOGNIZING THE REINSTATEMENT OF THE NEW APOSTLES AS AUTHORITATIVE LEADERSHIP

David Cannistraci wrote "Apostles and the Emerging Apostolic Movement" in 1996. It is stated that it is, "A Biblical look at Apostleship and how God is blessing His church today." Bill Bright, David Yonggi Cho, Ted Haggard and Cindy Jacobs are some of the many endorsers. Cannistraci's close friend and mentor, C. Peter Wagner, has declared this book to be required reading for all his "Fuller" students. Wagner wrote in the forward of the book of the Postdenominational Movement, that being a world-wide movement that is recognizing the reinstatement of the new apostles as authoritative leadership. 'Inherent in today's postdenominational churches...are "apostolic networks,' in which both the gift and office of apostle are recognized and accepted." ... The definition of [modern] apostle within the book is "...one who is called and sent by Christ to have the spiritual authority, character, gifts and abilities to successfully reach and establish people in Kingdom truth and order, especially through founding and overseeing local churches...Apostolic people are Christians who support and participate in apostolic ministry, but are not actual apostles...people work with apostles to reach the lost through dynamic outreach, church planting and nurturing. Apostolic churches...recognize and relate to modern-day apostles...The apostolic movement is the Holy Spirit's worldwide activation of apostles and apostolic people to come together as a part of a great revival on earth....a restored function of New Testament apostles is not only important it is critical...' Excusing the failure of people like William Branham, "who appears to have become deluded near the end of his life..." Cannistraci states "apostles are primary in the Body of Christ, they are only human and as such they will be imperfect and fallible..." That is no different than Rick Joyner declaring God's prophets to have the normal acceptable error in predictions anywhere from 10-90%. Not unlike the Catholic church and "fathers", the author presents the concept of apostles taking on a fatherly role. ... Since people like Rick Joyner and others like him are considered by many to be Apostles, are we now to call him our spiritual father? In 1986, the ever ecumenical Oral Roberts, considered the apostle of healing, formed the International Charismatic Bible Ministries (ICBM.) ICBM advertises last years Conference audio and videotape which shows speakers/video workshops to have included "Bill Basansky & Rodney Howard-Browne" teaching, "Church Growth/Home Cell Ministries" and Oral Roberts & Benny Hinn working together. Their new conference is slated for June20-22, 2000. Their slogan has been "Love and Unity through Signs and Wonders." The ICBM conducts "leadership conferences," and is a "coalition of charismatic leaders," many of whom are dominionists. While noting that the names change occasionally Al Dager cited an Ad for Charismatic Bible Ministries, in Charisma, May 1987 showing that the original officers and trustees were: Oral Roberts\* - Chairman; Ken Copeland\* - Secretary; Jack Hayford\* - Vice Chariman; Billy Joe Dougherty\* - Treasurer; Paul Yonggi Cho-International Honorary Chairman; Executive Committee Members: Charles Green, Marilyn Hickey, Karl Strader. [\[link\]](#)

UPDATE SUMMER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

WESTMINSTER SEMINARY: CHRIST, KINGDOM & CULTURE CONFERENCE [JANUARY 2010] - THIS CONFERENCE ADDRESSED THE SOVEREIGNTY OF GOD AS IT RELATES TO HIS KINGDOM (7 FREE VIDEO DOWNLOADS)

What is the Christian's relationship to culture? This conference addressed the sovereignty of God as it relates to his kingdom, to our role as Christians in God's world, in the state, at work, at school, and in the church. [[link](#)]

HEART OF THE MATTER WITH SHAWN MCCRANEY - SHOW #211 DAVID'S SIN (MP3, VIDEO)

Started in early 2006, Heart of the Matter is a TV show produced in the Mecca of Mormonism, Salt Lake City. It's where Mormonism meets Biblical Christianity face to face! Shawn McCraney, the host of Heart of the Matter, provides great entertainment value and valuable knowledge of Mormonism and what it means to be a Born-Again Christian. Shawn is the author of "I Was a Born-Again Mormon" and the pastor of Calvary Campus. Live One Hour Call-in Show Airs Tuesdays 8pm MST, Rebroadcasts Tuesdays 11am MST, Salt Lake City Channel 20, KTMW Boise, Idaho Channel 18 KCLP. [[link](#)]

REVELATIONS RADIO NETWORK - THE FRANK & CHRIS SHOW: EPISODE 103 (MP3)

The Revelations Radio Network is an online family of Christian Podcasts and Talk Shows. Together we cover a wide range of topics including Bible Study, End Times Bible Prophecy, Spiritual Deception, Apostasy Within the Church, The New World Order, and Conspiracy "Theory". If you've ever felt like world is spiraling out of control and you're looking for Scripturally sound answers as to the how and the why, RRN is for you. The comment section is restricted to members only. [[link](#)]

THE THRESHING FLOOR WITH RANDY MAUGANS - THE PLUMMET IS LAID (MP3)

There is now a division in the Spirit. Those who live as predators, hunter-gathers, and merchandisers of souls...have passed their "point of no return." Grace, which became the licence for lawlessness is disappeared for such. This is the "quickenning," it is the time of the plummet laid to the line of judgment. [[link](#)]

DR. SCOTT JOHNSON - END TIME CURRENT EVENTS: 4-25-10 PARTS 1 & 2 (MP3S)

Dr. Scott Johnson, 04/25/2010 -- Part of the Current Events & Bible Study series, preached at a Sunday Morning service Iceland's Volcano Simply Explodes! President Obama is pushing Israeli Prime Minister Netanyahu to carve up Jerusalem Study Confirms Link Between Autism and Use of Cells From Abortions in Vaccines Aborted Babies & Vaccines Deadly

airborne fungus in Oregon set to spread--The new, rare strain has killed 1 in 4 infected, researchers say The "Emergent" Church Movement Exposed Max Lucado Joins "Covenant for Civility" Amazing Quotes From Heretics You Shouldn't Forget About Keeping it Under Wraps: Giants, Mummies and Megalithic Mysteries More Lies from Old Splitfoot's "Pride and Joy": Devil Betraya [\[link\]](#)

#### IMPACT MINISTRIES - FREE AUDIO - THE GOSPEL OF PEACE - THE 4 MOST IMPORTANT MESSAGES (MP3S)

I've got great news for you: God is madly in love with you! That's right! Sure you've got problems; maybe your life isn't what you want it to be, but that doesn't matter... God is for you and never against you! He doesn't find fault in you and He's not looking for fault in you! He just wants to give you the most incredible life you could imagine... and more! God never meant for the world to be so messed up, corrupt and full of pain. But He gave us the freedom to make our own choices... and it seems we've habitually made the wrong choices, you know, the ones that end in pain and suffering! Religion has probably convinced you that God is angry at you for all the bad choices and destructive things you've done! They've probably convinced you that all the pain in your life is God's punishment for your shortcomings! But I assure you, nothing is farther from the truth! Years ago, I became totally disgusted with religion. And, you'll be glad to know God hates religion too, so I committed myself to helping people experience God without getting caught in all the religious traps. I started this ministry called Impact Ministries. I believe that experiencing the love of God will make the most powerful impact on your life that you could ever experience. We've been around since back in the seventies. It exists to help people like you find wholeness through the love of God. You may be asking, "What do you mean by, people like me?" Simple! People who are searching for the real God of the Bible, people who have been worn out by religion, people who want God but don't want to spend their life jumping through religious hoops, being controlled and playing games, people who want a real relationship with God without all the useless religious stuff. You see, I found out a long time ago that religion has made the world afraid and angry! Religion starts wars. Religion despises man. But God loves man. He makes peace. He is the giver of life not the giver of death! He never wants you to be afraid of Him. He never wants you to suffer. If what you've heard about God makes you afraid, you just haven't heard the truth! In fact, the Bible says it is what legalistic, controlling leaders have said about God that causes His name to be hated and blasphemed. The same prophet goes on to say that a day will come when people will see God as He is and in that day they will turn to Him. Maybe today is your day to see God as He really is. Everything in this website is dedicated to just that: showing you who God really is! As you read and listen to the information on this site I promise you this: I will never use fear - I will never use manipulation - Everything I tell you will be based on the finished work of Jesus - Everything God offers you is a free gift - Because of Jesus you are qualified for everything God offers - God will never hurt you! [\[link\]](#)

IT IS ONLY BY FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST (HIS SINLESS LIFE, HIS ATONING CROSS, HIS ETERNAL LIFE RESURRECTION) THAT A PERSON BECOMES A CHRISTIAN - NOT BY ANY KIND OF PERSONAL WORKS, GOOD, BAD OR OTHERWISE (HOLY BIBLE)

"John 3:16-21 For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son (Jesus Christ), that whosoever believeth [faith] in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name [Person] of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that light [Jesus Christ] is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their [works] deeds were evil [selfish]. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light [God], neither cometh to the [True] light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth [Biblical] Truth cometh to the light [God], that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [made - relationship] in God." -- "Ephesians 2:4-10 But God, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us, Even when we were dead in sins {the sins of Adam and Eve}, hath quickened us together with [Jesus] Christ, by grace ye are saved; And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in Heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. \*\*For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: \*Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto [God's] good works, \*which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them." [\[link\]](#)

THE WORKS OF GOD ARE DIFFERENT FROM THE WORKS OF MAN - THE GOOD WORKS OF GOD ARE EMBODIED IN THE WORKS OF THE CRUCIFIXION OF JESUS CHRIST (HOLY BIBLE)

"Matthew 16:24-28 Then said Jesus unto His Disciples, If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and \*\*take up his cross, and follow Me. \*For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life [die to this world] for My sake shall find it [eternal life]. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole [fallen] world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? For [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man shall come in the Glory of [God] His Father with His [holy] angels; and \*\*then He shall reward every man according to his [godly - Jesus centered] works [after taking up the cross]. Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of Man [glorified - Mt. of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-9)] coming in [displaying] His [righteous] Kingdom." -- "Hebrews 12:2-8 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our [Christian] faith; who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him: For whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons." -- "Hebrews 12:12-17 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame [human good works] be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed [relationship with God]. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: Looking diligently [to God] lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears." -- "Hebrews 12:22-25 But ye [disciples] are come unto Mount Sion [Zion - the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ], and unto the city of the living God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of [holy] angels, To the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn [covered by the blood of Jesus], which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect [complete], And to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. See that ye refuse not Him [Jesus] that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him [Moses] that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from Him [Jesus] that speaketh from heaven:" -- "Hebrews 12:28-29 Wherefore we [Christians] receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved [shaken down], let us have grace [individuality], whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God is a consuming fire [removing unrighteousness]." [\[link\]](#)

THE DALAI LAMA IS WRONG - THERE IS "ONE TRUTH" BEHIND THE "MANY FAITHS" AND THAT CORE TRUTH, HE ARGUES, IS COMPASSION [GOOD WORKS - I.E. PASTOR RICK WARREN'S 'PURPOSE DRIVEN' AGENDA] - FOLLOWERS OF THE DALAI LAMA REVERE HIM AS A REINCARNATION OF AVALOKITESHVARA, THE BODHISATTVA OF COMPASSION - SO IT SHOULD NOT BE SURPRISING THAT HE SEES COMPASSION AT THE HEART OF ALL RELIGIONS - JESUS CAME, ACCORDING TO MOST CHRISTIAN THINKERS, TO STAMP OUT SIN AND PAVE THE PATH TO [ETERNAL] SALVATION (HUMANS RECONCILED BACK INTO A (FAMILY) \*RELATIONSHIP AND \*FELLOWSHIP WITH HOLY GOD) - RELIGION IS AN IMMENSELY POWERFUL FORCE BOTH PERSONALLY AND POLITICALLY

By Stephen Prothero, Special to CNN - I am a big fan of the Dalai Lama. I love his trademark smile and I hate the fact that I missed his talks this week in New York City. But I cannot say either "Amen" or "Om" to the shopworn clichés that he trots out in the New York Times in "Many Faiths, One Truth." Recalling the Apostle Paul-"When I was a child, I spoke like a child"-the Dalai Lama begins by copping to youthful naivete. "When I was a boy in Tibet, I felt that my own Buddhist religion must be the best," he writes, "and that other faiths were somehow inferior." However, just as Paul, upon becoming a man, "put away childish things," the Dalai Lama now sees his youthful exclusivism as both naïve and dangerous. There is "one truth" behind the "many faiths," and that core truth, he argues, is compassion. Like the Dalai Lama, who writes of how he was influenced by Thomas Merton, I believe we can learn greatly from other religions. I too hope for tolerance and harmony in our interreligious interactions. I am convinced, however, that true tolerance and lasting harmony must

be built on reality, not fantasy. Religious exclusivism is dangerous and naïve. But so too is pretend pluralism. The cause of religious harmony is not advanced in the least by the shibboleth that all religions are different paths up the same mountain. If you ask religious universalists what lies at the top of the mountain, the answers they will give you are not one but many ... As I argue in my new book, "God is Not One: The Eight Rival Religions That Run the World-and Why Their Differences Matter," religion is an immensely powerful force both personally and politically. So if we want to understand the world we must understand the world's religions. This includes reckoning with both similarities and differences, and with the capacity of each of the great religions to do both good and evil. I know that when it comes to the Dalai Lama we are all supposed to bow and scrape. So I am happy to applaud his project to find "common ground" across the world's religions. But I also know that the Buddha said to worship no man. And I cannot agree with the Dalai Lama's claim that "the essential message of all religions is very much the same." The Dalai Lama was doubtless naïve when, as a boy, and before learning about other religions, he arrived at the conclusion that only his religion was true. But it is no advance out of innocence to make the equally fantastic claim that all the religions are at heart vehicles for compassion. If we are to build a world of interreligious harmony, or even a world of interreligious détente, it will have to be constructed on a foundation of adult experience rather than youthful naivete. [\[link\]](#)

OPRAH AND JULIA ROBERTS MAKE PUSH FOR NEW AGE 'EAT, PRAY, LOVE' SUMMER 2010 MOVIE - THE MESSAGE IN GILBERT'S BOOK 'EAT, PRAY, LOVE' IS A NEW AGE ONE THAT ENCOURAGES EASTERN MEDITATION [CONTEMPLATING THAT ALL IS ONE AND ALL IS WELL IN THIS WORLD WITHOUT THE CROSS AND RECONCILIATION OF JESUS CHRIST (NO SIN) VS. FELLOWSHIPING WITH GOD IN A RIGHT RELATIONSHIP OF SINFUL HUMAN AND LOVING, HOLY GOD (ISAIAH 1:18)] AS A WAY TO FIND PEACE AND FULFILLMENT IN LIFE - ACCORDING TO TIME MAGAZINE, THE FOLLOWING PEOPLE ARE AMONG THE 2008 (100 MOST) INFLUENTIAL PEOPLE IN THE WORLD - THE ONES WE HAVE LISTED ALL HAVE SOME CONNECTION TO PROMOTING THE NEW AGE MOVEMENT: #81 - RUPERT MURDOCH

On May 24th, on the Oprah Winfrey Show, Julia Roberts joined Oprah to promote the upcoming film, Eat, Pray, Love, based on Elizabeth Gilbert's New York Times Best Selling book with the same name. The movie will be released this summer and will most likely be a box office hit with Roberts starring in the film and Brad Pitt producing. Sadly, the message in Gilbert's book is a New Age one that encourages eastern meditation as a way to find peace and fulfillment in life. ... According to Time magazine, the following people are among the 2008 100 most influential people in the world. The ones we have listed all have some connection to promoting the New Age movement: #1 - Dalai Lama, #3 - Barack Obama, #4 - Hilary Clinton, #22 - Oprah Winfrey, #67 - Elizabeth Gilbert (Eat, Pray, Love), #81 - Rupert Murdoch. [\[link\]](#)

CALVARY CHAPEL SENIOR PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NOW SUPPORTS RICK WARREN [RICK WARREN'S GOOD FRIEND (AND SADDLEBACK CHURCH ATTENDEE) RUPERT MURDOCH, OWNER OF FOX NEWS ALSO OWNS AND DISTRIBUTES THE SATANIC BIBLE, IS A LEADING PROMOTER OF EVOLUTION AND ABORTION AND IS ALSO ONE OF THE LEADING DISTRIBUTORS OF PORNOGRAPHIC MATERIAL THROUGHOUT THE WORLD] - {NOTE: CHUCK SMITH SEEMS TO THINK THAT 'ANYTHING' HE DOES IS A MOVE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT OR IS ENDORSED 'BLESSED' BY THE HOLY SPIRIT SIMPLY BECAUSE HE DOES IT AND THAT IS COMPLETE BLASPHEMY! PASTOR CHUCK SMITH NEEDS TO CONTINUALLY SUBMIT HIMSELF TO THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE SAME WAY AND MANNER AS EVERYONE ELSE. THERE ARE NO SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES OR SPECIAL PEOPLE, EVEN IN THESE END TIMES [OR ESPECIALLY IN THESE END TIMES], EVERYONE IS TO BE SUBMITTED TO GOD AT ALL TIMES AND THERE ARE NO EXCEPTIONS. HONESTLY, PASTOR CHUCK SMITH AND PASTOR RICK WARREN SEEM TO THINK THAT THEY HAVE SOME SPECIAL ANOINTED 'SECRET AGENT' END TIME CALLING ON THEIR LIFE AND ARE TO DEFINE AND COMPLETE THE CHURCH AND TO PERSONALLY ABOVE EVERYONE ELSE 'DELIVER THE CHURCH PERSONALLY TO GOD' AS SOME SUPER SERVANT AT THE 2ND COMING APPEARANCE AND RETURN OF JESUS AND IT IS CERTAINLY NOT THE CASE. - THE APOSTLE PAUL HAD THE CALLING OF APOSTLE ON HIS LIFE AND THE APOSTLE PAUL OPENLY AND PUBLICALLY DECLARED TO EVERYONE HIS CALLING [1 CORINTHIANS 1:1] AND HIS INTENTIONS WITHIN THE CHURCH. WE NOW LIVE IN DAYS WHERE CHURCH LEADERS AND PSEUDO CHURCH LEADERS LIKE SMITH AND WARREN SEEM TO BE ENACTING OUT A SECRET FANTASY OF AN END TIME CALLING [THAT DOES NOT EXIST] WITH THEIR SECRET INTENTIONS AND HIDDEN AGENDAS AND IT'S NOT BIBLICALLY CORRECT. SECRECY IS A DECEPTION THAT IS BEING IMPOSED UPON THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH BY THE LEADERS OF THE CHURCH AND THE CHURCH DOESN'T NEED IT OR WANT IT. - ALSO NOTE: CHUCK SMITH IS ALWAYS OVERSELLING HIS CALVARY CHAPEL AGENDA AND RICK WARREN IS ALWAYS OVERLY AGGRESSIVE IN DEMANDING HIS AGENDA AND BOTH APPROACHES TOWARDS PEOPLE AND AUDIENCES ARE UNBIBLICAL.} (YOUTUBE)

This video shows the many compromises that Chuck Smith has made, on this one I fear he has gone beyond the pale. [\[link\]](#)

CHURCH DISCIPLINE: THE GUEST TEACHERS SERIES - DOES THE TRUTH MATTER ANYMORE? BY JOHN MACARTHUR \$64.95 (5 PARTS DVD) - ENTIRE SERIES \$203.72 (CROSSTV.COM) {NOTE: CHRISTIANITY INVOLVES TWO PARTS, THE DEATH OF JESUS AND THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS. WE FOLLOW JESUS IN OUR OWN DEATH (DYING - SELF DISCIPLINE) TO SELF, SIN AND THIS WORLD AND IN OUR OWN PERSONAL RESURRECTION IN LIVING TO GOD AND HIS HOLY SPIRITUAL REALM. MUCH OF WHAT THE EMERGENT (NEW AGE) CHURCH IS TRYING TO DO IS TO LIVE THE SPIRITUAL RESURRECTION (GRACE, PEACE, HOLINESS, WELLBEING, SHARING, JOY) WITHOUT FIRST EXPERIENCING THE DEATH TO SELF, SIN AND THIS WORLD. CHRISTIANITY IS GROUNDED AND BASED IN BOTH PARTS, BOTH DYING TO SELF (DISCIPLINE) AND RESURRECTION (JOY) LIVING TO GOD - THESE VIDEOS ARE MORE ABOUT THE DYING TO SELF (SELF DISCIPLINE) PART BUT DON'T FORGET TO ALSO LIVE THE HOLY SPIRITUAL (GRACE, PEACE, HOLINESS, WELLBEING, SHARING, JOY) RESURRECTION PART. (PHILIPPIANS 1:20-21, 1 CORINTHIANS 10:31)} (DVDs)

Everywhere is apathy. Nobody cares whether that which is preached is true or false. A sermon is a sermon whatever the subject; only, the shorter it is the better." Those words were written by Charles Spurgeon MORE THAN ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO! Yet, he might have just as easily been describing the state of the church at the beginning of the 21st Century. Well, in this "tell-it-like-it-is" indictment of the attitudes, methods and approaches of much of the modern church, Pastor John MacArthur picks up where Charles Spurgeon left off. This is 'MUST VIEWING' for the modern Christian. Presented by: John MacArthur [\[link\]](#)

WASHINGTON POST: OBAMA NAMES COOK RELIGIOUS FREEDOM AMBASSADOR - THE WHITE HOUSE JUST ANNOUNCED THAT THEY'RE FILLING THE LONG AWAITED POSITION OF AMBASSADOR-AT-LARGE FOR INTERNATIONAL RELIGIOUS FREEDOM - THE APPOINTEE IS REV. SUZAN JOHNSON COOK, WHOSE EXPERIENCE INCLUDES PASTORING A NEW YORK CITY CHURCH AND FOUNDING A GROUP CALLED WISDOM WORLDWIDE CENTER SHE HAS ALSO BEEN A CHAPLAIN FOR NYPD

UPDATE: Cook's name had been out there for months (as we reported in January), so there has been plenty of time for the self-described international religious freedom community to react. Reaction has been pretty uniform -- respect for Cook's work in building a New York City-based mega-ministry and in her interest in public service, but concern for the lack of any expertise in international religious freedom and human rights work, or foreign policy work in general. And this at a time when President Obama has beefed up the staffing and role of religion in embassies worldwide. International religious freedom advocates have also been upset that the position remained empty for so long and that Cook -- unlike other ambassadors-at-large within the State Department -- and her staff will have less access to the Secretary of State than they believe the law creating her position envisioned. [\[link\]](#)

LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS RESEARCH.COM: OBAMA NAMES SUZAN JOHNSON COOK AMBASSADOR FOR INTERNATIONAL RELIGIOUS FREEDOM - ACCORDING TO A WASHINGTON DC PRESS RELEASE IN 2009, JOHNSON COOK IS "DUBBED BILLY GRAHAM AND OPRAH ROLLED INTO ONE" I.E., A NEW SPIRITUALITY "CHRISTIAN" - ACCORDING TO JOHNSON COOK'S WEBSITE, SHE IS ALSO A MEMBER OF RENAISSANCE WEEKEND, AN INTERFAITH \*\*THINK TANK [NWO 'THINK TANK' RELIGION I.E. RICK WARREN] THAT "SEEKS TO BUILD BRIDGES ACROSS TRADITIONAL DIVIDES OF PROFESSIONS AND POLITICS, GEOGRAPHY AND GENERATIONS, RELIGIONS AND PHILOSOPHIES"

According to a Washington DC press release in 2009, Johnson Cook is "dubbed Billy Graham and Oprah rolled into one" (i.e., a new spirituality "Christian"). Since aggressively stepping up to the "spiritual" plate during the 911 attacks in 2001 [Ergun and Emir Caner also arose out of the ashes of 9-11-2001], serving as the only NYPD Chaplain's until now, Dr. Sujay has been called, "America's Chaplain". She firmly believes that, "We are mind, body and spirit which means it's time to put the stress of the current economic decline aside and get back to the basics of life - which is simply getting back in touch with your God, His wonderful promises and purpose for our lives." According to Johnson Cook's website, she is also a member of Renaissance Weekend, an interfaith think tank that "seeks to build bridges across traditional divides of professions and politics, geography and generations, religions and philosophies." [\[link\]](#)

WIKIPEDIA.ORG: MIKE MACINTOSH "A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN" - THE SENIOR PASTOR OF HORIZON CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP IN SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA A CALVARY CHAPEL AFFILIATE - [BOOK] (2002) WHEN YOUR WORLD FALLS APART: LIFE LESSONS FROM A GROUND ZERO CHAPLAIN BY MIKE MACINTOSH, FOREWARD BY ANNE GRAHAM LOTZ {WOW! 9-11 BOOKS AND BRACELETS - SOME CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS SEEMED TO SEE 9-11 AS AN OPPORTUNITY TO MAKE SOME QUICK MONEY. NO WONDER CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS DON'T INVESTIGATE [OR EVEN PUBLICALLY TALK ABOUT] THE POSSIBLE NYC 9-11-2001 EVENTS BECAUSE IT SEEMS IN THEIR BEST INTEREST (BEST INCOME OPPORTUNITIES) TO GO ALONG WITH THE OFFICIAL 9-11 VERSION OF EVENTS.}

Mike MacIntosh (born 1944) is the senior pastor of Horizon Christian Fellowship in San Diego, California, and is a Christian leader in the United States. MacIntosh left the hippie scene of the 1960s and got involved with Calvary Chapel. He then went on to pastor Horizon Christian Fellowship, a Calvary Chapel affiliate, beginning in 1974. He is also the organizer of Festival of Life, an international evangelical outreach program. MacIntosh has also served as a chaplain for the San Diego Police Department, and has been involved in post-9/11 rescue efforts in New York City, as documented in his book *When Your World Falls Apart*. [*When Your World Falls Apart* (2002): Life Lessons from a Ground Zero Chaplain by Mike MacIntosh, Foreward by Anne Graham Lotz - Amazon.com] -- An Unofficial Associate Pastor: An example of this is Calvary of Albuquerque [pastor Skip Hietzig] where Skip's wife, Lenya, functioned almost as a pastor for women. Her "9-11 bracelet" idea [was it her idea alone or was it a 'think tank' religion idea being passed along through Lenya Hietzig?] ended up costing the church hundreds of thousands of dollars in inventory write-offs. - Source: <http://calvarychapel.pbworks.com/pastors-wife> [link]

CALVARY CHAPEL (SKIP HEITZIG) ALBUQUERQUE STATES: LEONARD SWEET WILL NOT BE SPEAKING AT CONFERENCE - LIGHTHOUSE TRAILS CALLS FOR ANSWERS - QUESTIONS ARISE: IS NEW AGE SYMPATHIZER LEONARD SWEET SPEAKING AT CALVARY CHAPEL ALBUQUERQUE OR NOT? - THE NATIONAL WORSHIP LEADER CONFERENCE WEBSITE STILL MAINTAINS THAT LEONARD SWEET WILL INDEED BE SPEAKING AT CALVARY CHAPEL ALBUQUERQUE {NOTE: BECAUSE OF DECEPTIVE AND NON-CHRISTIAN PRACTICES EMANATING FROM VARIOUS CALVARY CHAPEL PASTORS THE WEBSITE LINKS FROM BASIC CHRISTIAN TO SKIP HEITZIG AND SEVERAL OTHER CALVARY CHAPEL (COSTA MESA) RESOURCES, CHURCHES AND PASTORS HAVE RECENTLY BEEN REMOVED BY THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY.}

This is an update regarding the Lighthouse Trails report that New Age sympathizer Leonard Sweet is scheduled to speak at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque for the National Worship Leader Conference this June. Conflicting reports are occurring as to whether Sweet's speaking engagement has been cancelled. Please refer to our recent posting, *Questions Arise: Is New Age Sympathizer Leonard Sweet Speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque or Not?* where we write on some of these conflicting reports. A number of Lighthouse Trails' readers contacted us over the last couple days sending us copies of an email they each received from an undisclosed personnel at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque. \*\*The form letter states: Thank you for contacting us here at The Connection and thanks for writing to Pastor Skip. We always love to hear from you. The conference is not a Calvary conference. The conference is being put on by Worship Leader Magazine using our facility - just like CAPE, Home school graduation, funerals, etc. Therefore, Leonard Sweet is not speaking at "Skip's Church". [LT: Hietzig is one of the speakers at this event.] He is part of a conference using Calvary's facilities. Leonard Sweet will attend the conference but WILL NOT BE SPEAKING. It is our prayer that God will continue to reveal Himself to you through His Word as you seek to know Him. Love in Christ, Connection Communications -- Because the National Worship Leader Conference website still maintains that Leonard Sweet will indeed be speaking at Calvary Chapel Albuquerque, an official public notice from CCA stating that Leonard Sweet will not be speaking there could help clear up the present confusion. Just as important, a statement explaining to the body of Christ why they have decided to remove him from the platform would be important. In a day and age when so many Christian leaders are sending out mixed messages to the Church regarding spiritual deception, those wanting to maintain biblical integrity need to be forthright and clear in what they believe and stand for. And regardless of what denomination or movement this confusion is occurring in, those particular leaders do have a biblical obligation to the entire body of Jesus Christ. This is not Lighthouse Trails saying this - this is what the Bible requests of leaders and pastors. [link]

NOTE: THERE HAS BEEN A CHANGE TO THE REFERENCING FOR EACH OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY POSTINGS - EACH

POSTING WILL NOW CONTAIN THE BIBLE'S BOOK AND CHAPTER AND WILL NO LONGER PROVIDE A REFERENCE TO AN ALTERNATE PAST STUDY BY CHUCK SMITH OF CALVARY CHAPEL OF COSTA MESA - THE CHANGE IS BEING MADE OUT OF NECESSITY IN THAT THE TEACHINGS OF THE BASIC CHRISTIAN BLOG BIBLE STUDY ARE TOO DIVERGENT FROM THE ALTERNATE MATERIAL OF CALVARY CHAPEL AND THEREFORE PROVIDING CHUCK SMITH OR CALVARY CHAPEL AS AN ALTERNATE REFERENCE IN THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS BEEN CAUSING TOO MUCH CONFUSION WITHIN THE CURRENT BLOG BIBLE STUDY - THE RE-REFERENCING OF EACH POST WILL BE COMPLETED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE - MY SINCERE APOLOGIES FOR ANY INCONVENIENCE THAT THIS HAS CAUSED OR MIGHT CAUSE FOR ANYONE STUDYING THE BIBLE - GOD BLESS YOU, DAVID ANSON BROWN

Originally the postings to the Basic Christian blog Bible Study were listed with an alternate past study of the Calvary Chapel C3000 series by Chuck Smith however the teachings and material of Chuck Smith have become to inconsistent and run to counter to the current [in progress] teachings given in the Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore there is no reason to [continue to] provide a listing to an alternate Chuck Smith resource. Sadly, it has also recently [in part through the faithful and diligent ministry of Randy Maugans at The Threshing Floor] come to the attention of the Basic Christian ministry that there are now several serious allegations that Chuck Smith does not have his own material but often plagiarizes much of his material from other sources [including now New Age material i.e. his 2006 book "When Storms Come" by Chuck Smith with (later removed) portions plagiarized from two New Age authors] and that Chuck Smith had then put his name on the material of others as though it was his own material. In Short there was an attempt to provide a reference to some past material as an alternate counterbalance to the Basic Christian material however it quickly became evident that the material of the alternate teaching of Chuck Smith is filled with too many personal antecedents has too many inconsistencies [biblical names, dates and locations] (probably from his use of too many external sources i.e. other commentaries) and even outright biblical misrepresentations [i.e. Kingdom - eternal rewards] to the point that the past study of Chuck Smith is incompatible with the current Basic Christian blog Bible Study and therefore for clarity all references to any Calvary Chapel or Chuck Smith material will be removed from all of the Basic Christian material. [\[link\]](#)

DR. NORMAN GEISLER ON ERGUN CANER BY PETER LUMPKINS [APPARENTLY IT'S NOT A HOAX AND DR. NORMAN GEISLER DID AUTHOR THAT INCOHERENT RANT.] {NOTE: WE LIVE IN CRUCIAL TIMES AND AS SUCH IT IS NOW TIME THAT WE REJECT THE CURRENT CHRISTIAN PASTORS, TEACHERS AND LEADERS THAT ARE UNABLE OR UNWILLING TO ACCURATELY EVALUATE AND ASSESS THE POST 9-11-2001 ERA OF DANGER, BEGUILLE AND BETRAYAL THAT WE NOW EXIST IN. TOO MANY PASTORS ARE STILL MORE INTERESTED IN THEIR OWN PERSONAL AGENDAS, COMFORT AND FINANCES THAN IN SPREADING THE GOSPEL MESSAGE OF JESUS CHRIST. -- PAST PASTORS, TEACHERS AND LEADERS LIKE CHUCK SMITH SR. OF CALVARY CHAPEL, RICK WARREN, JOHN HAGEE, GREG LAURIE, SKIP HEITZIG, JAMES DOBSON, NORMAN GEISLER, JERRY FALWELL JR., JOHN MACARTHUR, RICK JOYNER, MARK DEMOSS, TONY PERKINS, DAVID BRODY, LEE STROBEL, R.C. SPROUL, MAX LUCADO AND A HOST OF OTHERS WHO CONSIDER THEMSELVES TO BE APOSTLES, PROPHETS, TEACHERS AND LEADERS NEED NO LONGER BE TAKEN SERIOUSLY OR EVEN BE CONSIDERED TO BE VIABLE AS A CHRISTIAN CHURCH AUTHORITY BY THOSE WITHIN OR WITHOUT THE TRUE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. IT IS TIME TO CALL INTO QUESTION THEIR MOTIVES, ABILITIES, AGENDAS AND DESIRES THAT MAKE THEM UNWILLING TO ACCURATELY OR FAITHFULLY PROCLAIM THE TRUSTED GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST!}

COMMENTS: Peter, With all due respect to Dr. Geisler's accomplishments of years past, I fear this is another of a group of recent statements showing how out of touch he is with present [since 9-11-2001] reality. What have we come to in the evangelical community when fabrications, exaggerations and lies are dismissed and those who expose such things are called "libelous"? I'm sorry, but relying solely on the assessments of men like Elmer Towns and Norm Geisler in a postmodern, digital age is not altogether sound. It would be safe to say that these men spend little or no time on the internet, much less reading blogs, web sites, twitter feeds, etc. The abundance of information today can be overwhelming for those of previous generations. This is not to say that the present environment is better, just VERY different. Moreover, Dr. Geisler is not a completely unbiased source in this matter. Caner is a regular speaker at apologetics conferences held at Southern Evangelical Seminary, founded by Geisler. Furthermore, how is it possible that he able to render summary judgement on this matter by only talking to "Dr. Caner and other principal parties at Liberty"? How can one make a final judgement on a matter by only talking to one side of the matter? What if we applied this same standard in our legal system? What if judges rendered judgement on a case after only speaking with the defendant? This seems grossly biased to me. Lastly, I agree we all should "pray for and encourage our brother". We should PRAY that DR. Caner will repent of his fabrications and falsehoods. We should ENCOURAGE Dr. Caner to start telling his TRUE testimony: that of a child from

a broken him divided between Islamic and secularistic values whom God miraculously and graciously brought to salvation. {Amen!} [\[link\]](#)

#### THE THRESHING FLOOR RADIO SHOW-JUNE 27, 2010-RANDY MAUGANS - THE END OF RELIGION (MP3)

"The tendency to turn human judgments into divine commands makes religion one of the most dangerous forces in the world." Georgia Harkness -- We have got to deal with this: Many religious doctrines are of men, not God. Religion is a tool of control that drives blind allegiances to falsehoods, stifles growth, and limits our capacity to be both critical and embracing of new information. Religion substitutes rigid rules and narrow interpretation for genuine seeking of TRUTH. Even worse, religion is conformity to a world-view that streams into the goals of the elites...easily aroused to passions of fervor, the religious become unwitting pawns in a game of social control, genocide, and war. This is about you...your quest...your battle for truth regardless of cost...heedless of risk. Faith begins at the point of not knowing, it ends at the moment you think you "know." [\[link\]](#)

#### THE ZEPH REPORT - "Z LIVE" ON WWCR - JUNE 26, 2010 - GUEST RANDY MAUGANS - AN EXTENDED TRANSMISSION OF THE LIVE SHORTWAVE FEED (MP3)

"And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. Isaiah 40:5" - A word is spoken in the show: REJECT FEAR! Additionally, I would say embrace love-AGAPE. The gulf oil spill is a shadow of the wounds that are in each of us...places that bleed, are broken, and need healing. Empty out yourself from yourself and get real before the Lord. The off-air segment finds us discussing music, along with summarizing the themes brought out in the broadcast. Nothing planned...no agendas...the Spirit heals in the places of our wounds. [\[link\]](#)

#### PREEMPTION BROADCAST WITH RUSS DIZDAR - PROPHECY PRAYER, THE PAST PRESENT AND FUTURE (MP3s)

Prophecy Prayer, the Past Present and Future the Book of Daniel chapter 9. [\[link\]](#)

BIBLE VERSE: 1 CORINTHIANS 2:12 NOW WE [CHRISTIANS] HAVE RECEIVED, NOT THE SPIRIT OF THE WORLD, BUT THE [HOLY] SPIRIT WHICH IS OF GOD; THAT WE MIGHT KNOW \*THE THINGS THAT ARE FREELY GIVEN TO US OF GOD. {NOTE: AS CHRISTIANS IF WE WERE TO TRY TO GO THE 'WORKS' ROUTE IN ATTEMPTING TO FACILITATE A RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD OUR OWN WORKS WOULD CONTINUALLY KEEP US FROM EXPERIENCING THE FULLNESS OF GOD, ALL THAT GOD HAS FOR US AT ANY ONE MOMENT. WORKS IMPLY RECEIVING SOMETHING LATER, A LATER PAYMENT THAT IS MISSING BUT A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP FACILITATES FULLNESS IN GOD AND WITH GOD AT ALL TIMES REGARDLESS OF OUR OWN WORKS OR OF OUR OWN ABILITIES.}

'1 Corinthians 2:12 Now we [Christians] have received, not the spirit of the world, but the [Holy] Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.' -- 'Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.' -- 'Romans 5:17 For if by one man's [Adam's] offence death reigned by one; much more they [Saints - Christians] which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.' -- 'Romans 8:15-17 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [born again] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, \*that we are the Children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.' -- 'Philippians 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.' [\[link\]](#)

ERNIE HARWELL [MAY 04, 2010], DETROIT BASEBALL FANS SAY FAREWELL TO HARWELL - FANS LINED THE SIDEWALK OUTSIDE COMERICA PARK IN DOWNTOWN DETROIT ON THURSDAY TO PAY THEIR FINAL RESPECTS TO CHERISHED BROADCASTER ERNIE HARWELL,

WHO WAS CONSIDERED BY MANY TIGERS FANS TO BE THE VOICE OF SUMMER - "IN MY ALMOST 92 YEARS ON THIS EARTH, THE GOOD LORD HAS BLESSED ME WITH A GREAT JOURNEY," [DEVOUT CHRISTIAN] HARWELL [HAD PREVIOUSLY] SAID AT A MICROPHONE BEHIND HOME PLATE

Westland resident Tyler Amaro said he was focusing not on the sadness of Harwell's passing, but on the joy he brought to people. "He was my hero not for necessarily what he did behind the microphone, but what he did as a person when he wasn't behind the microphone," he said. "When he would meet somebody, he would genuinely be appreciative that the person wanted to meet him. Dozens of postings also are being left on Facebook fan pages, while several videos announcing Harwell's death Tuesday have been posted on YouTube. There's even a Facebook campaign to change Comerica Park to "Harwell Field at Comerica Park." Across the street, the marquee of the Fox Theatre read: "Thanks for the memories Ernie." Other venues also had similar public messages. He said last September he had inoperable cancer, a month after surgery for an obstructed bile duct. Shortly after Harwell's announcement, the Tigers honored him during the third inning of a game against Kansas City on Sept. 16, showing a video tribute and giving him a chance to address the crowd at Comerica Park. "In my almost 92 years on this Earth, the good Lord has blessed me with a great journey," Harwell said at a microphone behind home plate. "The blessed part of that journey is that it's going to end here in the great state of Michigan." Harwell spent 42 of his 55 years in broadcasting with the Tigers. He was their play-by-play radio voice from 1960-1991 and 1993-2002. [[link](#)]

MAX PALEVSKY, WHO DIED ON WEDNESDAY [MAY 05, 2010] AGED 85, WAS ONE OF THE EARLY PIONEERS OF THE ELECTRONICS INDUSTRY IN AMERICA'S "SILICON VALLEY"; HE HELPED TO FOUND INTEL, THE WORLD'S LARGEST MAKER OF COMPUTER CHIPS, AND BECAME ONE OF THE COUNTRY'S RICHEST MEN - IN 1971, [INTEL] PRODUCED THE FIRST MICROPROCESSOR THE "COMPUTER ON A CHIP" THAT MADE POSSIBLE HAND-HELD CALCULATORS AND PERSONAL COMPUTERS - THE SON OF POLISH-JEWISH IMMIGRANTS, MAX PALEVSKY WAS BORN ON JULY 24 1924 IN CHICAGO - HIS FATHER, A HOUSE PAINTER, SPOKE LITTLE ENGLISH, OWNED NO CAR AND HAULED HIS EQUIPMENT AROUND THE CITY ON TRAMS

As a venture capitalist in his own right, Palevsky became a founder investor and director of the semi-conductor giant Intel Corp, launched in 1968. It led the world in the development of memory chips and, in 1971, produced the first microprocessor - the "computer on a chip" that made possible hand-held calculators and personal computers. Today more than 80 per cent of the world's PCs contain Intel microprocessors. ... Although he played a key role in fostering the modern obsession with computers, Palevsky latterly became a critic of the revolution he had helped to create, complaining that computers and the internet had become "substitutes for interaction with the real world". "I haven't touched a computer, watched TV or used a credit card in 15 years," he told a reporter in 2001. "I am a Luddite." The son of Polish-Jewish immigrants, Max Palevsky was born on July 24 1924 in Chicago. His father, a house painter, spoke little English, owned no car and hauled his equipment around the city on trams. Max graduated from a local high school and during the Second World War served in the US Army Air Corps as a weatherman. Having studied Science and Mathematics at the University of Chicago, and Electronics at Yale, he was posted to the USAF's main electronics base in the South Pacific. After the war he returned to Chicago University, graduating in Mathematics and Philosophy. It was while he was working as a teaching assistant at UCLA that Palevsky attended a lecture about the arrival of computer technology. He realised the implications, and resigned to join an aircraft company developing the last, and most sophisticated, of a postwar generation of differential analysers which, in the early 1950s, were superseded by electronic computers. In 1957 he moved to Packard Bell and persuaded the company to enter the computer business, working on the development of the first silicon computer, the Packard Bell PB250. In 1961 - with an initial \$60,000 investment of his own, and having raised \$1 million in venture capital - Palevsky set up SDS with a view to penetrating the market for small and medium-sized computers. After some modest early successes, the company made the critical breakthrough in 1966 with the introduction of the Sigma 7, the machine that propelled the company into business data processing. In little more than three years, he had sold SDS to the Xerox Corporation for \$920 million. ... His interests were eclectic: he rescued Rolling Stone magazine from bankruptcy in 1970 by buying a substantial shareholding and becoming chairman of the board. He also moved into independent film production, in a joint venture with the former vice-president of Paramount Pictures, Peter Bart. [[link](#)]

CONTINUING WITH OUR HOLY WEEK 2010 PREVIEW - THE 8 KINGDOMS [KINGS - NIMROD, PHARAOH AKHENATEN, NEBUCHADNEZZAR,

CYRUS, ALEXANDER THE GREAT, JULIUS CAESAR, ANTICHRIST (SATAN), MESSIAH (JESUS CHRIST)] OF THE EARTH - THE KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST [SPECIFICALLY STARTING WITH HIS TRIUMPHAL ENTRY (AS KING OF ALL CREATION - LUKE 19:38-40) INTO JERUSALEM] WHEN HIS ETERNAL KINGDOM WAS INITIALLY ESTABLISHED DURING HIS EVENTS OF THE ORIGINAL HOLY WEEK IN JERUSALEM APPROXIMATELY 2,000 YEARS AGO

After Holy Week the Basic Christian info feed is going to post a Bible Study regarding the 8 Global Kingdoms of the earth however since the events of Holy Week are when Jesus was ushering in His Global Kingdom for us it would be a good time to look at both an introduction and a brief summary regarding the 8 Kingdoms before the events of Holy Week 2010 to help us put the events of Jesus Christ and Holy Week into a Global Kingdom perspective then shortly after Easter we can do the actual 8 Kingdom study in its entirety. [\[link\]](#)

CONTINUING TO EXAMINE THE THURSDAY AND FRIDAY OF THE ANCIENT HOLY WEEK TIMELINE - THE ORIGINAL HOLY WEEK DAYS OF THURSDAY AND FRIDAY HAVING BEEN MESHED TOGETHER INTO THE ONE FRIDAY OF THE MODERN HOLY WEEK [A FRIDAY CRUCIFIXION - BECAUSE SATURDAY IS THE SABBATH DAY] EXCLUDES THE PURCHASING OF ADDITIONAL OILS AND OINTMENTS TO FURTHER ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS WHILE IT LAY LIFELESS IN THE TOMB -- 'MARK 16:1 AND WHEN THE [THURSDAY] (EVENING) SABBATH [FROM THE 1ST DAY OF THE FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD] WAS PAST, [ON FRIDAY - A NORMAL WORKING DAY] MARY MAGDALENE, AND MARY THE MOTHER OF JAMES, AND SALOME, \*\*HAD BOUGHT (PURCHASED) SWEET SPICES, THAT THEY MIGHT COME [ON FRIDAY] AND ANOINT HIM (JESUS).' {NOTE: IT APPEARS THAT BY THE TIME OF THEIR ARRIVAL TO THE TOMB ON FRIDAY, WITH THE OILS AND SPICES TO ANOINT THE BODY OF JESUS, THE TOMB HAD JUST BEEN SEALED BY ROMAN GUARDS AND THEY WOULD HAVE TO COME BACK ON SUNDAY [AT THE END OF THREE DAYS] WHEN THE SEAL WAS TO BE REMOVED BY THE ROMANS INTENDING THAT THE UN-RESURRECTED BODY OF JESUS WOULD STILL BE IN THE TOMB ON SUNDAY BUT EARLY SUNDAY MORNING JESUS RESURRECTED.}

The Gospel of Luke tells us that the newly purchased oils and spices were prepared in order to further anoint the body of Jesus. "Luke 23:55-56 And the women also, which came with Him [Jesus] from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre (tomb), and how His body was laid. And they returned, and [Friday] prepared [labored] spices and ointments; and rested the [Saturday] \*\*Sabbath day according to the Commandment [4th of the 10 Commandments - Exodus 20:9-10]." -- On Thursday [15th of Nisan] the Feast Day [Feast of Unleavened Bread] the Jewish leaders stayed outside of the presence of the Romans in order to observe the Feast day. "John 18:28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas [the Jewish High Priest] unto the [Roman] Hall of Judgment: and it was early [Thursday]; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the [Roman] Judgment Hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." while on the next day [Friday] the day when the Jewish elders requested that the tomb of Jesus be sealed the Jewish leaders did not remain outside of the presence of the Romans because Friday being a normal day the Jewish leaders were able to enter into the presence of the Romans. "Matthew 27:62 Now [Friday] the next day, that followed the [Thursday] day of the preparation [Feast of Unleavened Bread], the [Jewish] Chief Priests and Pharisees \*came together \*\*unto Pilate," -- Noting again that the ancient events that took place over two days [Thursday and Friday] are combined into the one Friday of the modern Holy Week timeline of events. Also Note: "Luke 23:56 ... and rested the Sabbath day according to the [4th] Commandment" Luke now references the Sabbath [the week] after the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem as the Sabbath of the Commandments. Luke might be saying that the Sabbath of the Levitical Feasts was previously fulfilled and completed on the previous week with the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem and that what was taking place now was a Commandment Sabbath and not a Feast Sabbath. - The 4th of the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the first of the Eight Feasts of Leviticus chapter 23 are both the weekly Sabbath day. [\[link\]](#)

A PREVIEW AND LOOK AT SOME OF THE ASPECTS OF HOLY WEEK AND OF THE 10 DAY JESUS WALK 2010 EASTER TIMELINE DEVOTION - 1.) THE EVENTS THAT JESUS CHRIST PARTICIPATED IN AND COMPLETED OR INITIATED FOR US TO RECEIVE FROM ARE PRIMARILY DISTRIBUTED THROUGHOUT THE 8 LEVITICAL FEASTS [LEVITICUS CHAPTER 23] THE JEWISH FEASTS DAYS THAT WERE IN OCCURRENCE DURING THE HOLY WEEK EVENTS - {NOTE: IT IS IMPORTANT TO KNOW THAT LEVITICUS STIPULATES THAT THE FEASTS THEMSELVES ARE TO BE OBSERVED AND FULFILLED IN THEIR PROPER ORDER BEGINNING WITH THE FEAST OF SABBATH. IN OTHER WORDS THERE WOULD NOT BE A PROPER OBSERVANCE OF EITHER THE PASSOVER OR PENTECOST FEASTS WITHOUT FIRST HAVING PROPERLY OBSERVED AND HAVING ENTERED INTO THE FEAST OF SABBATH REST AS FULFILLED AND OFFERED TO US IN JESUS CHRIST.}

Leviticus 23:4 These are the [8] Feasts of the LORD, even Holy Convocations [gatherings], which ye shall proclaim \*in their Seasons [in their proper order and at their proper time]. - The Jesus Walk 10 Day Easter Timeline Devotion originally started out [in 1994] as a Bible study simply attempting to following Jesus through the events of Holy Week. The original study-devotion did not start out as a devotion focusing on the 8 Levitical Feasts as the devotion has primarily become since 2000. The essence of the Jesus Walk devotion is fellowshiping with Jesus by following along with Jesus during His original Holy Week events, events that happen to be foretold and previously explained by Moses in the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23. The original Jesus Walk Easter Timeline Devotion started as a Bible study project in 1994 however I was completely unable to fit the 10 days of Biblical events [Anointing Friday - Resurrection Sunday] into the eight days [Palm Sunday - Easter Sunday] observed in the current modern Holy Week format. Frustrated with trying to fit the Biblical events into the modern timeline I twice [in 1997 and later in 1999] gave up on the Jesus Walk project but in 1998 with the verse "1 Corinthians 5:7 ... For even Christ our Passover (the week of Passover - Holy Week) is sacrificed for us" ringing in my head I also read some of a book [Armageddon: Appointment with Destiny] by Grant R. Jeffery and he pointed out that Easter Sunday was actually the Feast of First Fruits and also that the crucifixion was on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Previously most of the preaching that I had heard only referenced The Feast of Passover and it was usually wrongly associated with the crucifixion day of Jesus while 1 Corinthians 11:23 says that the Last Supper "Passover" was on the night Jesus was betrayed not on the day he was crucified so clearly the events of Holy Week had been enacted on specific days in accordance with the 8 Feasts of Leviticus Chapter 23 where the Holy Week events had originally been embedded for our later understanding. After another major effort during Easter 1999 the Jesus Walk project was again given up in failure until previous to Easter 2000 when some really horrible teaching [by Dave Hunt - saying that Jesus never even kept the Passover] put me right back into the Jesus Walk project and in 2000 I thought I had a word of discernment from the Holy Spirit that the project would come together that year and as Easter 2000 came and went I still felt encouraged to continue the study and at the end of May 2000 the devotional timeline days were shifted in my study notes [because they just didn't fit in the modern timeline] and Palm Sunday was backed up to [Palm Saturday] and I couldn't believe it Sunday had become a Saturday fulfilling the First Feast Day but I immediately thought that there was a verse in the Bible that proclaimed the Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem to be on a Sunday but there was no such verse and after some careful examination in the Greek I realized that [not Sunday] but Saturday is the day Biblically supported as the Day of the Triumphal Entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem and then finally with the day of the Triumphal Entry established the Jesus Walk Holy Week Study Devotion became the completed 10 Day Holy Week Timeline Devotion. ~ David Anson Brown [link]

2.) EXAMINING THE DAVE HUNT HERESY [JOHN 18:28] WHERE HUNT INCORRECTLY CONTENTS THAT JESUS INTENDED TO CELEBRATE THE PASSOVER BUT WAS UNABLE TO DO SO - HUNT'S THEORY IS ONLY SPECULATION AND CONFUSION ON DAVE HUNT'S PART - HUNT CONFUSES THE LATER FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD [15TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:6] FOR THE EARLIER FEAST OF THE LORD'S PASSOVER [14TH OF NISAN - LEVITICUS 23:5]

It is easy enough to prove that Jesus and the 12 Apostles did observe the Lord's Passover Feast: Luke 22:7-16 Then came the day [14th of Nisan - Feast of the Lord's Passover] of unleavened bread, when the Passover (lamb) must be killed. And He (Jesus) sent Peter and John, saying, \*\*Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. And they said unto Him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city [Jerusalem], there shall a man [thought to be Mark] meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. \*\*And when the [evening] hour was come, He sat down, and the Twelve Apostles with Him. And He [Jesus] said unto them, \*\*\*With desire I have desired to eat [fulfill] this Passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it [Feast Days] be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God. - Dave Hunt's Heresy contends that based on [John 18:28] Jesus was unable to fulfill the Passover. - "John 18:28 Then [the next day the 15th of Nisan (Thursday, crucifixion day) - the Feast of Unleavened Bread] led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they [Jewish leaders] themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the [Unleavened Bread] Passover." -- {This verse proves that the crucifixion took place on the 15th of Nisan the day after the Lord's Passover because the Lord's Passover [14th of Nisan] is not a Sabbath Rest Feast but the next day [15th of Nisan] the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is (at sundown) a Sabbath Rest.} "John 19:31-35 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [Unleavened Bread] Sabbath day, \*for that Sabbath day was an high day [not the regular

Saturday Sabbath], besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. And he [Disciple John] that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. - Note: The Feast of the Lord's Passover [14th Nisan] is not a Sabbath (rest) feast [that is why Jesus and the 11 Apostles were able to go out to the Garden of Gethsemane that night - had the Lord's Passover been a Sabbath (evening rest) Feast, by Jewish (Torah) Law they would have had to remain inside resting] (the original Lord's Passover [Exodus 12:11] was not a day of rest it was the [busy] day "in haste" when the children of God busily prepared to leave Egypt) the accompanying Feast the Feast of Unleavened Bread [starting the 15th of Nisan] is a seven day feast and the first day [15th Nisan] and the seventh day [21st of Nisan] are both (evening rest) Sabbath rest days. Leviticus 23:6-8 And on the fifteenth day of the same month [Nisan] is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day [15th of Nisan] ye shall have an \*holy convocation [evening Sabbath]: ye shall do no servile work therein (after sunset). But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD [for] seven days: in the seventh day [21st of Nisan] is [also] an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. -- The Dave Hunt Heresy is so easily wrong in so many ways and in so many obvious aspects that it can almost be concluded that Dave Hunt is deliberately, intentionally and systematically propagating disinformation within the Christian Church, regarding the life, ministry and accomplishments of Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

3.) CONTINUING WITH THE HUNT HERESY - DAVE HUNT AFTER DELIBERATELY OFFENDING PROTESTANTS BY WRONGLY CLAIMING THAT JESUS DID NOT OBSERVE THE PASSOVER FEAST - HUNT THEN GOES ON TO DELIBERATELY AND TO SYSTEMATICALLY OFFEND THE CATHOLICS BY HAPHAZARDLY POINTING OUT THAT THE CRUCIFIXION WAS ON THURSDAY RATHER THAN ON THE COMMON FRIDAY [GOOD FRIDAY] OF MODERN CATHOLIC TRADITION - {NOTE: ROMAN CATHOLICISM IS A CHRISTIAN SECT [THE MAIN CHRISTIAN SECT] IT IS ALSO HIGHLY BUILT UPON TRADITIONS AND AS A PART OF THEIR TRADITIONS THEY SEEMINGLY [A VERY LONG TIME AGO] SHORTENED HOLY WEEK BY ONE DAY SO THAT FOR CONVENIENCE HOLY WEEK [PALM SUNDAY - EASTER SUNDAY] WOULD ENCOMPASS TWO SUNDAYS (FOR CONVENIENT CHURCH ATTENDANCE) INSTEAD OF THE SATURDAY [TRIUMPHAL ENTRY] TO SUNDAY OF THE BIBLICAL EVENTS. THE CATHOLIC CHURCH IS NOT ENGAGING IN DECEIT BECAUSE THEY HAVE NEVER SAID THAT JESUS DIDN'T FULFILL HIS THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS PROPHECY THE WAY DAVE HUNT IS SAYING THAT JESUS NEVER OBSERVED PASSOVER EVEN THOUGH JESUS HIMSELF HAD SAID [LUKE 22:7-16] THAT HE HAD HIGHLY "DESIRED" TO EAT THE PASSOVER WITH HIS 12 APOSTLES.}

The error in a Friday crucifixion is that clearly only two days and two nights are fulfilled in Jesus' own prophecy. [Matthew 12:40 For as Jonas (Jonah) was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of Man [Jesus Christ] be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.] Jesus prophesied that He would spend three days and three nights in the center (heart) of the earth. With Dave Hunt previously stating that Jesus did not observe the Passover and with the common teaching of the Friday crucifixion opening the door to yet another 'seemingly' unfulfilled prophecy then it does clearly open the way for a usurper an Antichrist to enter in and to pretend to fulfill prophecies, prophecies that are already fulfilled and completed by Jesus Christ it is just that modern teachers (pastors), teachings and modern interpretations have readily and systematically edited Jesus out of His own fulfillments and out of His own accomplishments. Dave Hunt does offer Thursday as the crucifixion day however in his already greatly confused and highly truncated timeline of events Hunt offers the Thursday crucifixion seemingly more as a momentary opportunity to deride Catholicism than as a fundamental opportunity to express fulfillment of Messianic Prophecy. All the while Dave Hunt continues to attempt to lead the Christian Church into confusion and with confusion into factions [Protestant, Roman Catholicism] and with factions then comes unwanted strife and division within the Christian Church. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: SOLASISTERS - GOD CAME NEAR - CHRISTMAS BECAME THE MOST WONDROUS TIME OF YEAR TO ME BECAUSE IT WAS TRUE.....GOD DID STEP INTO HUMANITY, PIERCING THE VEIL BETWEEN THE NATURAL AND THE SUPERNATURAL

God Came Near - Christmas was always my guilty pleasure every year as a New Ager. My wiccan-pagan-hindu friends would give me a hard time for putting up a tree and decorating, and not having the "strength of my convictions." But I just always loved the gaiety of the season: the parties, the food, the sparkle, the fun, the decorating. And it seemed so hopeful at heart, this idea that God could have actually come into the world. Impossible, of course, but hopeful. Once I was born

again, of course, Christmas became the most wondrous time of year to me because it was TRUE.....God did step into humanity, piercing the veil between the natural and the supernatural, but even more than that, He did it so that wretched men and women could be reconciled to a high and holy God. Amazing. Soli Deo Gloria! [\[link\]](#)

#### CHRISTMAS 2010: HANDEL - HALLELUJAH - MESSIAH (YOUTUBE)

Comments: There are very few pieces of music that continually inspire hope and rejoicing in the wonder of God's love, and this is one of them. Sincere presenters of this work seem to be blessed to rise to the very peak of their talent whenever and wherever it is sung/played. [\[link\]](#)

#### CHRISTMAS 2010: HANDEL - HALLELUJAH - MESSIAH (DVD) - ANDREA BOCELLI - SACRED ARIAS [SPECIAL EDITION CD WITH BONUS DVD] (AMAZON - \$24.63)

Review: The DVD is the full 77 minute concert with two featurettes previously released alone. The CD is the full 72 minute concert previously released alone, except that two bonus tracks have been added. The audio quality of each one is quite good. (If you have a Dolby Digital stereo, then you must go into the setup menu on the DVD to select Dolby Digital sound. The default music track is the stereo 2.0 sound.) The video quality of the DVD is astonishing. The DVD gives the feeling that you are in the church with the other worshippers. It literally sends chills up and down my spine. I highly recommend this CD/DVD combination Special Edition while it is still available. [\[link\]](#)

#### CHRISTMAS 2010: CHRISTMAS DAY "SAVIOR DAY" - CELEBRATING THE ARRIVAL-BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST THE SAVIOR OF MANKIND - GIVING 'GLORY TO GOD IN THE HIGHEST' THIS IS THE VERY BASIS OF OUR HUMAN RELATIONSHIP TO THE HOLY, LOVING, KIND, COMPASSIONATE AND TENDER GOD!

Christmas Day - "Savior Day" The Day Jesus Christ the Savior of the world entered into the world! Celebrating the Arrival (Birth) of Jesus Christ the Savior of Mankind. Christmas time is a wonderful time it is a time of reassurance of God's love and of God's commitment for all mankind throughout all time. Enjoy the Christmas holiday season knowing that there is indeed a Savior-Redeemer for mankind and that Jesus Christ is the Savior-Redeemer. ... "Luke 2:8-12 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger." [\[link\]](#)

#### CHRISTMAS 2010: CRADLE TO GRAVE - NATIVITY BY JOHN VERMILYA - THE LIFE OF JESUS CHRIST (MP3S)

About Us: The Tabernacle's purpose is to change lives! We do this by loving God, loving people and by teaching people how to follow Jesus and how to labor for His Kingdom. [\[link\]](#)

#### CHRISTMAS 2010: THE DAY THE LORD CAME BY KELLY MCGINLEY - THE BEREAN CHRONICLES (ARCHIVED - MP3S)

The day the Lord Jesus entered into the world was a blessing for all mankind. The Lord God revealed the birth of His Son to the humble and not to the proud. Many try to discredit the birth of Jesus Christ to advance their own agenda. Kelly answers listeners letters about the birth of Jesus Christ and comments on recent news. Daily Scripture Reading: Matt 2:1-15. [\[link\]](#)

CHRISTMAS 2010: BORN IN A BARN (STABLE)? - MISCONCEPTION: JESUS WAS BORN AMONG THE ANIMALS IN THE STABLE BECAUSE THERE WAS NO ROOM FOR JOSEPH AND MARY AT THE INN - THE PROBABLE ANSWER IS THAT JOSEPH AND MARY DID NOT ATTEMPT TO STAY AT AN INN [IN BETHLEHEM] - THE BIBLE STATES THAT THERE WAS NO ROOM FOR THEM IN THE 'KATALUMA', WHICH WOULD BE BETTER TRANSLATED AS "GUEST ROOM" {NOTE: THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW INDICATES "THE HOUSE" AND IT IS IN CONTEXT WITH JESUS BEING BORN IN THE HOUSE - NOT BEING BORN IN A BARN AND CERTAINLY NOT IN A CAVE AND LATER MOVING TO A HOUSE BUT REMAINING AT "THE HOUSE" THE ENTIRE TIME WHILE IN BETHLEHEM. -- "MATTHEW 2:1-2 NOW WHEN JESUS WAS BORN IN BETHLEHEM OF JUDAEA IN THE DAYS OF HEROD THE KING, BEHOLD, THERE CAME WISE MEN FROM THE EAST TO JERUSALEM, SAYING, WHERE IS HE THAT IS BORN KING OF THE JEWS? FOR WE HAVE SEEN HIS STAR IN THE EAST, AND ARE COME TO WORSHIP HIM." . "MATTHEW 2:11 AND WHEN THEY WERE COME INTO \*\*THE HOUSE, THEY SAW THE YOUNG CHILD WITH MARY HIS MOTHER, AND FELL DOWN, AND WORSHIPPED HIM: AND WHEN THEY HAD OPENED THEIR TREASURES, THEY PRESENTED UNTO HIM GIFTS; GOLD, AND FRANKINCENSE, AND MYRRH."}}

A few points must be made as we compare the modern retelling of the birth of Jesus with the truth of Scripture. First, the Bible does not tell us that Joseph and Mary made it to Bethlehem just in time for Mary to deliver. In fact, this scenario is highly unlikely since it is doubtful that the two would attempt to make the arduous 70 mile trip from Nazareth in the final stages of her pregnancy. Also, Luke 2:6 implies that they were in Bethlehem for a while before Jesus was born ("while they were there, the days were completed"). -- Second, the Bible makes no mention of any innkeeper who told them that the inn was full for the night. The reason we imagine this scenario is because the translators of most English versions have chosen the word "inn" to translate the Greek word (kataluma), which gives modern readers the wrong impression. Jesus used this same Greek word in Luke 22:11 to refer to a "guest room." This room is now known as the Upper Room-the scene of the Last Supper, the meal that Jesus ate with His disciples the night before His Crucifixion. -- That may not sound convincing to most people who are familiar the traditional telling of the Christmas account. But consider that the Greek language has a word for hotel or inn. In fact, Luke used it in Luke 10:34, when he wrote about the Good Samaritan who took the beaten man to the "inn" (pandocheion) and paid the "innkeeper" (pandochei, v. 35) to care for the man. Since Luke was quite familiar with the proper term for inn, why didn't he use it in the account of the birth of Jesus? The probable answer is that Joseph and Mary did not attempt to stay at an inn. The Bible states that there was no room for them in the kataluma, which would be better translated as "guest room." Joseph and Mary returned to Joseph's ancestral home of Bethlehem because of the census (Luke 2:1-4).<sup>1</sup> As the census was proclaimed throughout the Roman Empire, many Jewish families would have needed to travel to Bethlehem during this time and lodged with relatives who lived in the town. Joseph and Mary probably stayed with Joseph's relatives in Bethlehem, but because of the large influx of people, the house would have been crowded and the kataluma (guest room) was full. Consequently, Joseph and Mary would have been relegated to living in the lower level of the house. It is hard to believe that pregnant Mary would have been turned away from a relative's home in a society that greatly valued familial ties. [\[link\]](#)

THE REVISED ROMAN EMPIRE - WIKIPEDIA.ORG: NATIVITY OF JESUS - THE CHURCH OF THE NATIVITY (327 A.D.) INSIDE THE TOWN, BUILT BY ST. HELENA (246-330 A.D.) [THE MOTHER OF ROMAN EMPEROR CONSTANTINE I], CONTAINS THE CAVE-MANGER SITE TRADITIONALLY VENERATED AS THE BIRTHPLACE OF JESUS, WHICH MAY HAVE ORIGINALLY BEEN A SITE OF THE CULT OF THE GOD TAMMUZ

Although in Western art the manger is usually depicted as being in a man-made free standing structure, many biblical scholars conjecture that, as in Byzantine art, the manger was probably positioned in a cave carved in the side of a hill.[citation needed] In the second century, Justin Martyr stated that Jesus had been born in a cave outside the town, while the Protoevangelium of James described a legendary birth in a cave nearby. The Church of the Nativity inside the town, built by St. Helena, contains the cave-manger site traditionally venerated as the birthplace of Jesus, which may have originally been a site of the cult of the god Tammuz.[47] - [47. ^ Taylor, Joan E. (1993). Christians and the Holy Places: The Myth of Jewish-Christian Origins. Oxford: Clarendon Press. pp. 99-100. ISBN 0-19-814785-6.] -- Church of the Nativity - History: The first basilica on this site was begun by Saint Helena, the mother of the Emperor Constantine I. Under the supervision of Bishop Makarios of Jerusalem, the construction started in 327 and was completed in 333. That structure was burnt down in the Samaritan Revolt of 529. The current basilica was rebuilt in its present form in 565 by the Emperor Justinian I. When the Persians under Chosroes II invaded in 614, they unexpectedly did not destroy the structure. According to legend, their commander Shahrbaraz was moved by the depiction inside the church of the Three Magi wearing Persian clothing, and commanded that the building be spared. The Crusaders made further repairs and additions

to the building during the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem with permission and help given by the Byzantine Emperor, and the first King of Jerusalem was crowned in the church. Over the years, the compound has been expanded, and today it covers approximately 12,000 square meters. The church was one of the direct causes for French involvement in the Crimean War against Russia. The church is administered jointly by Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox and Armenian Apostolic authorities. All three traditions maintain monastic communities on the site. - Source Wiki.com [\[link\]](#)

THE PIERRE STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL DOCTRINES - #22 MELCHIZEDEK IS AN O.T. EPIPHANY OF GOD - DID ABRAHAM WHEN HE PAID HIS ONETIME TITHE TO KING MELCHIZEDEK PAY HIS TITHE TO GOD OR SIMPLY TO ANOTHER MAN? THE BOOK OF HEBREWS TELLS US THAT THE MAN THAT ABRAHAM TITHED TO IS ETERNAL -- "HEBREWS 7:8 AND HERE MEN [LEVITICAL PRIESTS] THAT DIE (MORTAL) RECEIVE TITHES; BUT THERE [WITH ABRAHAM] HE [MELCHIZEDEK] RECEIVETH THEM, OF WHOM IT IS WITNESSED [BY GOD TO ABRAHAM - BY GOD TO MOSES WHEN MOSES WROTE THE BOOK OF GENESIS AND ALSO LATER BY GOD TO KING DAVID IN PSALMS 110:4] THAT HE [MELCHIZEDEK] LIVETH (IMMORTAL - ETERNAL LIFE)." (PDF)

Note: in the Greek (O.T.) Septuagint "LXX" manuscript in v. 18 the word [of] is not present for Melchizedek as it is for all the other kings of the world, it is simply "Melchizedek King Salem" and it is the "Melchizedek King Salem" that the Apostle Paul references' in Hebrews 7:2 "first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace" the name "Melchizedek King Salem" is first to be interpreted [not having the 'of' that the other kings have] as a title because there was and is no earthly city of "Salem" (Peace). -- "Genesis 14:1-6 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king (of) Shinar, Arioch king (of) Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king (of) Elam, and Tidal king (of) nations; That these made war with Bera king (of) Sodom, and with Birsha king (of) Gomorrah, Shinab king (of) Admah, and Shemeber king (of) Zeboiim, and the king (of) Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. ... Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek King [of] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and He was the Priest of the most high God." [\[link\]](#)

THE PIERRE STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL DOCTRINES BY CONFESSING CHRISTIANS - CONTACT: DAVID - DAVIDANSONBROWN@HOTMAIL.COM

Note: once the current article 'Areas and Doctrines' is adequately summarized with about 25 Areas and Doctrines that are central and relevant to the Christian faith - The article is going to be made open to participation from others and for group (roundtable) discussion - Then a more finalized version of the article will be published similar to 'The Chicago Statement on Biblical Application' though with the working title of 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians - The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2011 - I'll update the post with an email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines - All the best, God bless everyone ~ David Anson Brown [\[link\]](#)

NOTE: ONCE THE CURRENT ARTICLE 'AREAS AND DOCTRINES' IS ADEQUATELY SUMMARIZED WITH ABOUT 25 AREAS AND DOCTRINES THAT ARE CENTRAL AND RELEVANT TO THE CHRISTIAN FAITH - THE ARTICLE IS GOING TO BE MADE OPEN TO PARTICIPATION FROM OTHERS AND FOR GROUP (ROUNDTABLE) DISCUSSION - THEN A MORE FINALIZED VERSION OF THE ARTICLE WILL BE PUBLISHED SIMILAR TO 'THE CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL APPLICATION' THOUGH WITH THE WORKING TITLE OF 'THE PIERRE STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL DOCTRINES' BY CONFESSING CHRISTIANS

The publishing of the document 'The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines' by confessing Christians should be able to be accomplished sometime within 2011. -- On Monday the new Facebook email addresses are supposed to become available and I'll update the post with a Facebook email that people can contact me with regarding the Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines. [\[link\]](#)

[VIA APOSTASY WATCH] "THIS I BELIEVE" BY THE ABALONEKID (YOUTUBE)

Free MP3s Praise and Worship Songs & Spoken Words. "HE IS COMING" CD - [www.theabalonekid.com/id15.html](http://www.theabalonekid.com/id15.html) [[link](#)]

APOSTASYWATCH.ORG: TO TITHE OR NOT TO TITHE {AN EXCELLENT TEACHING!!} (MP3)

A law versus grace issue. [[link](#)]

## Resources

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD (PDF)

Nimrod, Egypt, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, [Revised Rome - NWO] Antichrist, Millennial (1,000 year) Kingdom Reign of Jesus Christ. [[link](#)]

BASIC CHRISTIAN: BLOG BIBLE STUDY - GENESIS - REVELATION (PDF)

The complete Basic Christian blog Bible Study covering Genesis to Revelation in PDF format. [[link](#)]

THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS CONCLUDED THE BIBLE STUDY PORTION! - SOMETIME AFTER HOLY WEEK AND RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE WITH SOME ANCIENT HISTORY AND CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENTS - THANKS TO EVERYONE FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION AND ESPECIALLY FOR YOUR PRAYERS!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE SUMMER 2010: THE MAJESTY AND GLORY OF KING JESUS CHRIST! "ALL BLESSINGS, HONOR, GLORY, MAJESTY AND PRAISE TO THE KING AND SAVIOR THE LORD JESUS CHRIST" - THE BASIC CHRISTIAN MINISTRY IS CURRENTLY UNDERGOING THE SERIES "THE 8 KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD" REGARDING THE MAJESTY AND KINGDOM OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

Basic Christian has recently completed the 'blog Bible Study' and is currently in the process of the 'blog History Study' including the '8 Kingdoms of the World' study. The current plan is to study at a slower pace than the fast paced blog Bible Study and also to insert a couple of Topical Studies before the 8 Kingdom Study really gets back on track. Ideally the plan is to really get into the 8 Kingdom Study this Fall and then conclude the 8 Kingdoms (Kings) study just before we celebrate Christmas 2010 and the birth of the King the Lord Jesus Christ (Isaiah 6:5, Matthew 2:2). Then to spend the time from Christmas to Resurrection Day Easter (2011) studying Christian Church History as we prepare for Resurrection Day 2011 and the birth of the Christian Church - the Christian Church having started on the Resurrection Day of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. [\[link\]](#)

A BASIC CHRISTIAN STUDY: THE CHRISTIAN APOSTLES {NOTE: TO SAY THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH ONLY STARTED AT PENTECOST [50 DAYS AFTER THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST] AND NOT ON THE RESURRECTION SUNDAY OF JESUS (LUKE 24:45, JOHN 20:22) IS TO SAY THAT THE APOSTLES WERE NOT CHRISTIANS [THE ENTIRE 40 DAYS THAT JESUS MET WITH THEM AFTER HIS RESURRECTION AND BEFORE HIS ASCENSION] IT WIPES OUT THE [TRUE] CHRISTIAN APOSTOLIC DISPENSATION [LASTING ONLY 40 DAYS] AND WITH IT A GREAT PART OF THE FOUNDATION THAT THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH IS FOUNDED AND BASED UPON.}

Matthew 10:2-4 Now the names of the Twelve Apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him. -- Matthew 28:18-20 And [40 days after the resurrection] Jesus came and spake unto them [Apostles], saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations [the Christian Apostles' doctrine], baptizing them [converts to Christianity] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them [fellow Christians] to observe all things whatsoever I [Jesus Christ] have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you [Disciples] always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. -- Acts 2:42 And they [Pentecost converts to Christianity] continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. -- 1 Corinthians 15:7-9 After that [first resurrection days of Jesus - being seen by Peter and the {remaining} 12 Apostles {at that time only 11 Apostles} and then over 500 resurrection witnesses at one time], He [resurrected Jesus] was seen of James [Gospel of James - son of Joseph and half-brother of Jesus]; then of all the Apostles [who witnessed the resurrection of Jesus Christ]. \*\*And last of all He [Jesus] was seen of me [Apostle Paul - The 12th Apostle, Judas' replacement - chosen by God (Romans 1:1, 1 Corinthians 1:1, etc.) not by the casting of lots (Acts 1:26)] also, \*as of one born out of due time [missing the 40 days of the Apostle dispensation]. For I [Apostle Paul/Saul] am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God. -- Ephesians 2:19-22 Now therefore ye [Gentiles] are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the [Jewish] Saints, and of the Household of God; And are built upon \*the foundation of the [N.T.] Apostles and [O.T.] Prophets, \*\*Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief [foundation] Corner Stone; In [Jesus Christ] whom all the [Temple] building fitly framed together groweth unto an Holy Temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation [living place] of God through the [Holy] Spirit. [\[link\]](#)

## HOW GOOD IS GOOD ENOUGH? (YOUTUBE)

This is the Christian message of how sinful man is graciously and mercifully reconciled to God. How well does this line up with the messages presented last weekend at the LDS General Conference? -- "From now on, therefore, we regard no one according to the flesh. Even though we once regarded Christ [in person] according to the flesh, we regard Him thus no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come. All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to Himself and gave us the ministry of reconciliation; that is, in Christ God was reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making His appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. For our sake He made Him to be [our] sin who knew no sin, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God." 2 Corinthians 5:16-21 [\[link\]](#)

COMING SOON: BLOG HISTORY STUDY - CHURCH HISTORY (RSS)

A.D. 0 - 100 A.D., A.D. 100 - 200 A.D., A.D. 200 - 300 A.D., A.D. 300 - 400 A.D., etc. [[link](#)]CHURCH HISTORY - THIS STUDY IS CRUCIAL FOR UNDERSTANDING WHAT GOD IS DOING IN OUR DAY - A CHURCH LECTURE SERIES - 13 LECTURES {THIS IS AN EXCELLENT INTRO INTO CHURCH HISTORY. IT IS VERY INFORMATIVE, THERE ARE A FEW MISQUOTES THOUGH SO SOME FACT CHECKING, AS ALWAYS, IS IN ORDER.} (FREE MP3'S)

"Someone once noted that history was 'simply one thing after another.' However, for the Christian history represents an amazing story of the redemption of mankind in which our sovereign Lord is seen to be advancing His purposes towards His pre-ordained and pre-determined end. For the modern day believer, this study is crucial for understanding what God is doing in our day." [[link](#)]

CHURCH HISTORY - 35 MESSAGES ON CHURCH HISTORY BY PASTOR PHILLIPS - PASTOR PHILLIPS TAKES US ON A TOUR OF SOME OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS AFTER THE DEATH OF THE APOSTLE PAUL (FREE MP3'S - NOTE: CHURCH HISTORY \*\*JOHN BUNYAN 1628 - SAVE THE "PLAY!" VERSION, OPEN IT IN A PLAYER AND SAVE IT THAT WAY - THE MP3 DOWNLOAD VERSION HAS AN ERROR.)

"WOW - what a great series!!" A couple years ago I followed the journey of the early church by a comprehensive study of the Acts of the Apostles, etc., and have wanted to fill in the gap of church history from that time to present, but don't have much time to read. I like to listen to sermons on the treadmill and in the tractor, so I searched for a series on church history. I found the first 3 and did extra time on the treadmill today so I could keep listening! Pastor Phillips has a way of telling the facts in a very interesting way and then finishes with application and lessons for today. After the 3rd sermon (on Augustine) I really wanted to hear more so I searched again. I was THRILLED to find 39 messages on church history by Pastor Phillips!! I plan to download all of them since spring seeding is coming up and I will be spending many hours in the tractor, and now I am looking forward to that! In the meantime, I'll keep at the treadmill. Thanks for posting all those great sermons! [[link](#)]

THE BLOG BIBLE STUDY HAS CONCLUDED THE BIBLE STUDY PORTION! - SOMETIME AFTER HOLY WEEK AND RESURRECTION DAY (EASTER) THE STUDY WILL CONTINUE WITH SOME ANCIENT HISTORY AND CHURCH HISTORY SEGMENTS - THANKS TO EVERYONE FOR YOUR PARTICIPATION AND ESPECIALLY FOR YOUR PRAYERS!

The blog Bible Study concluded fairly quickly - I had looked at the website visitor logs a couple of weeks ago and saw that people were scattered all throughout the study though primarily in the New Testament while the study was blogging O.T. studies at the time and that's a good thing because the material is designed to be a self-help service but with people so scattered [though many people were current] I decided to move along and if at all possible conclude the study and the study has been concluded. The material is now available as a complete resource for the convenience of anyone who wants to use it. The study really turned into an amazing, fascinating study! I learned a lot during the study and I mostly learned that I need to spend more time reading the Bible and being in prayer, and in fellowship and just in general being in a Christian life. We serve a Great God!!! Thanks to everyone especially for your prayers - the study truly encountered the heights of Heaven and the depths of other things unmentionable and through it all it was the prayers of the Saints in fellowship that gave us a tremendous victory! After Holy Week we will continue with the history portion of the study but in the time before Holy Week it seems like a good opportunity to look at some areas and aspects of the events of Holy Week as we prepare ourselves for Holy Week 2010. Then after Holy Week and some history segments the blog will continue with some basic Topical Bible studies and devotions. -- God bless everyone! ~ David Anson Brown [[link](#)]

UPDATE: 12-06-2011 - BACK HOME FOR A FEW DAYS BUT THE BLOG POSTINGS WON'T RESUME UNTIL JANUARY - HAVE A BLESSED CHRISTMAS HOLIDAY SEASON IN JESUS CHRIST! ~ GOD BLESS EVERYONE, DAVID ANSON BROWN

The current Christmas blog postings are intended to be the only postings until after the end of the year. It seems important to be really focused on Jesus Christ during this 2011 Christmas Season so there won't be any other postings, posts that could get us off topic and get in the way of our Christian Worship of Jesus Christ during the Christmas Holiday Season. --

Currently I'm working on a few projects, mostly regarding the coming Church History blog Study and getting ready to resume the blog postings in January. I'll be out of town again during the Holidays so the blog will be on a break until January. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: SELECT INTERNET MP3S - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3S)

The Basic Christian list of select Mp3 downloads from various internet websites. -- Selected as a part of the original 2003 Tract-CD Project the Basic Christian Ministry was asked to share two PDF resources [Basic Christian: Theology, Biblical Proof Jesus is God] with the Tract-CD project and in return a CD of Mp3's was mailed to the Ministry. -- These are some of those original Mp3s plus many more new mp3s have been added for download. [\[link\]](#)

#### MP3 LINKS (PART 2) - THE CHRISTMAS 2011 DOWNLOAD AND SHARE PROJECT - FREE DOWNLOADS (MP3S)

Basic Christian: Links to Free Mp3s. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN: CHURCH HISTORY BLOG STUDY - REVISED OUTLINE

0 A.D. - 312 A.D.- - Birth of Jesus and the Early Church Age

313 A.D. - 1521 A.D.- - Birth of Revised Rome and the Holy Roman Empire

1522 A.D. - 1880 A.D.- - Indigenous Bible Translations and Doctrines Era - The Reformation - Ulrich Zwingli, Martin Luther, William Tyndale, etc.

1881 - Present (2012) -- Corrupt modern bible translations and compromised Seminaries and Universities - The modern Emergent [return to occult/paganism] Era - Westcott and Hort (1881), NIV (1972) Zondervan, NKJV (1979) Thomas Nelson, Inc., etc. [\[link\]](#)

#### BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI: THE BASIC CHRISTIAN WIKI 'COMMON CHRISTIAN FAITH' (CCF)

Preview: The Basic Christian Wiki 'Common Christian Faith' wiki website. [\[link\]](#)

Source: [www.BasicChristian.org](http://www.BasicChristian.org)

David Anson Brown 14:23, 21 August 2012 (MST)

# Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2015

*From Common Christian Community: Wiki*

Holiness Summit 2015

## Spiritual belts help define our standing in God's Kingdom

### 1. Adam and Eve

God rejected the clothing/belt of fig leaves that Adam and Eve made.

And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together [i.e. a belt], and made themselves aprons. ~ Genesis 3:7

God Himself made and provided the acceptable clothing for Adam and Eve.

Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins [leather], and clothed them. ~ Genesis 3:22

Note: the Christian clothing in our present day is our Bible the word of God and like the days of Adam and Eve we have choices in our clothing. We can choose to remain naked and unclothed by avoiding the Bible. We can also be incorrectly clothed with the wrong bible versions in mistakenly clothing ourselves with the fig leaves of the man-made, edited Egyptian papyrus manuscripts [NIV, ESV, ect.] or like our forefathers we can be properly clothed in the garments and Bible provided by God in the leather (membrane) scrolls of the [KJV] original Church documents.

### 2. Moses - Levitical Law and Levitical Priesthood [Temple]

And take you [Moses] unto you Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, from among the Children of Israel, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And you shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother for glory and for beauty. And you shall speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office. And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a turban, and a girdle [linen belt]: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office. ~ Exodus 28:1-4

### 3. Elijah

And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words? And they answered him, He [Elijah] was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle [belt] of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. ~ 2 Kings 1:7-8

### 4. Isaiah mentions the Messiah (Jesus Christ)

And righteousness shall be the girdle of [Jesus] His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of [Jesus] His reins. [During the Millennial Kingdom] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid [young goat]; and

the calf [young cow] and the young lion and the fatling [i.e. young lamb] together; and a little child shall lead them. ~ Isaiah 11:5-6

## **5. Jeremiah**

This evil people, which refuse to hear My Words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle [decayed belt], which is good for nothing. ~ Jeremiah 13:10

## **6. John the Baptist**

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent [change your attitude] all of you: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. For this is he [John the Baptist] that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare all of you the way of the Lord [Jesus], make His paths straight. And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leather girdle [belt] about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey. Then went out to him [the citizens of] Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. ~ Matthew 3:1-6

The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare all of you the way of the Lord [Jesus], make His paths straight. John [the Baptist] did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. And there went out unto him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; And preached, saying, There comes One [Jesus] mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. I indeed have baptized you with water: but He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit. ~ Mark 1:3-8

## **7. Apostle Paul**

And as we tarried [waited] there many days, there came down from Judaea a certain prophet, named Agabus. And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus says the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owns this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. ~ Acts 21:10-11

## **8. Byzantine Texts [KJV] - leather scrolls - belted with straps of leather**

### **Apostle Peter**

Among the earliest of the recorded activities of the Apostle Peter is the Apostle spending considerable time with a tanner at his leather shop. In all probability the Apostle Peter was securing the leather scrolls that the new Church documents i.e. the Gospels, the book of James, etc. would be written on.

And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon [Peter], whose surname is Peter: He lodges with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he [Apostle Peter] shall tell you what you should do. ~ Acts 10:5-6

### **Apostle Paul**

The coat that I [Apostle Paul] left at Troas with Carpus, when you [Timothy] come, bring with you, and the books, but especially the parchments (lit. membrane) [i.e. sheepskin, leather scroll - G3200]. ~ 2 Timothy 4:13

Note: the Apostle Paul is specifically requesting that Timothy bring him the leather scrolls apparently placing a higher value on the leather (membrane) scrolls than the Egyptian reed papyrus.

Also Note: the word (G3200) in the Bible is literally leather scroll and translating membrane (G3200) into parchment is an inaccurate translation.

Then said I, Lo, I come in the volume of the book [G975] it is written of Me (Jesus Christ), to do your will, O God. ~ Hebrews 10:7

## **9. Ephesians - Belt of Truth**

Stand therefore, having your loins girt [belted] about with Truth, and having on the breastplate of Righteousness; ~ Ephesians 6:14

## **10. Jesus - Royal Law and Melchizedek Priesthood [Heaven]**

And I [Apostle John] turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; And in the midst of the seven candlesticks One like unto the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the breast with a golden girdle [Heavenly belt]. His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes were as a flame of fire; And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters. And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shines in his strength. ~ Revelation 1:12-16

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

# **Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2014**

*From Common Christian Community: Wiki*

In the previous Holiness Summits and the End Times Summits many of the examples were given as illustrations of our current ongoing Christian Walk of Faith in this life. In this current Show Bread edition of the Holiness Summit it is intended that all of the Show Bread items (illustrations) will be pointing to events yet future. Harvest type fulfillment events that are yet to have a future completion, these are events of the Bible that we as Christians have to look forward to in being completed in our own life.

In the two previous Holiness Summits the concepts of Temple Wash Basins and Temple Lightening were used as illustrations, this Holiness Summit is using the concept of Temple Shew Bread (Show Bread - Display Bread) to help illustrate our items of instruction.

The end result in the grain harvest is the valued Bread of Life. It is the Bread of Life that ultimately sustains our physical life and it only comes as the final result of the harvest of grain. It is the final result of the Harvest, the Bread of Life that is on display in the Temple as the Show (Display) Bread, not the grain, the seeds, the plant or the process but the final milled flower mixed and baked into the completed Bread of Life that God has Displayed for us as an illustration both in His Temple and previously in His Tabernacle.

Our Christian faith in this life is like the Temple Show Bread in that our faith in God begins as a small perceivable seed that then becomes a living faith inside of us but then only after the completed harvest of our soul does it truly become the Temple Show Bread a completed part of the eternal Bread of Life.

John 4:35-38 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white [righteousness] **already to Harvest** [it is the righteousness that is the eternal harvest]. And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

## 1. Display Bread - Our Blessed Hope

Romans 5:1-5 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By Whom also we have access [to Father God] by faith into this grace wherein **we stand, and rejoice in hope of the Glory of God**. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; And patience, experience; and experience, hope: **And hope maketh [us] not ashamed**; because the love of God is shed abroad [lit. generously distributed - G1632] in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

Titus 2:13-14 Looking for that **Blessed Hope** [Eternal Kingdom of God], and the Glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave Himself for us, that He might Redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous [desirous] of good works.

## 2. Display Bread - The Royal Priesthood Kingdom

Note: the Display Bread is ultimately a product of the Priesthood as it is the Priests (the Believer's Priesthood) that are responsible for displaying the Bread of Life on the Table for God to view.

Exodus 25:30 And thou shalt set upon the Table Shewbread (Display Bread) before Me always.

1 Chronicles 9:32 And other of their [Levi] brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the Shewbread, to prepare it every Sabbath.

Hebrews 9:2 For there was a Tabernacle made; the first [enclosed room], wherein was the Candlestick, and the Table, and the Shewbread (Display Bread); which is called the Sanctuary.

## 3. Display Bread - The Marriage Supper of the Lamb

Revelation 19:5-9 And a voice came out of the Throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give Honour to Him: for **the Marriage of the Lamb** [Jesus Christ] is come, and His wife [Church] hath made herself ready. And

to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the Righteousness of Saints. And He saith unto me, Write, **Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb**. And He saith unto me, These are the True sayings of God.

#### 4. Display Bread - The Millennial Kingdom Reign

Amos 9:13 Behold, the [Kingdom Reign] days come, saith the LORD, [the harvest will be so extended] that the plowman shall overtake the reaper [harvester], and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the Mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills [opposition] shall melt.

#### 5. Display Bread - The New Jerusalem

Revelation 21:1-5 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw **the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven**, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And He that sat upon the Throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these Words are True and Faithful.

## Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2013

*From Common Christian Community: Wiki*

Holiness Summit 2013 - The Plan for the Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2013 is going to be to have 3 sessions [and some additional info] (based on some Biblical encounters with God - i.e. Lightning) that we can watch as lighted glimpses of God's message for fellowship with mankind.

Matthew 24:27 For **as the lightning cometh** out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of (Jesus) the Son of Man be.

Ezekiel 1:3-14 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the [Levitical] Priest, the son of Buzi, in the land [Babylon] of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him. And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great [Glory] cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness [of God] was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. ... As for the likeness of the living creatures [spirit beings - Angels], their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth **lightning**. And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of **lightning**.

1. The first Lightning Strike (man's encounter with God) that we are going to examine is **Abraham's encounter** with Melchizedek. The **King, Prophet and Priest Melchizedek** like a bolt of lightning Melchizedek shined into the dark lives of mankind during His brief but historic visit with 'The Father of

our Faith' Abraham. - As Abraham is the Father [example] of our Christian Faith, do we as Christians worship the same God that Abraham encountered and worshiped and do we as modern Christians observe the same Life Giving faith that Abraham observed? It is crucial, in our day that we still adhere to the Bible and the Biblical examples like Abraham that are set before us.

Romans 4:1-18 What shall we say then that **Abraham** our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt [wages - payment]. But to him that worketh not, but believeth [Faith] on Him [Jesus] that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as (King) **David** also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness [by faith] without works, Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered [at the cross of Jesus]. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute [consider guilty for] sin. ... and [Abraham] the father of circumcision [Hebrews-Jews] to them who are not of the circumcision only. but who also [Gentiles who] **walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham**, which he had being yet uncircumcised. ... Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise [Promises of God] might be sure to all the seed [descendants]; not to that only which is of the [Jewish] law, but to that **also [Gentiles] which is of the faith of Abraham**; who is **the father [of faith] of us all**, As it is written, I have made thee [Abraham] a father of many Nations, before Him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth [makes alive] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope [Abraham] believed in hope, that he might become the father of many Nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.

Genesis 14:18-20 And **Melchizedek King of Salem (Peace)** brought [prophetically] forth [Communion] **bread and wine**: and He was the [Melchizedek] **Priest of the Most High God**. And he blessed him [Abraham], and said, **Blessed be Abram** [uncircumcised (Gentile) Abraham] of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And **blessed be the Most High God** [only God can speak for Himself], which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abram] gave Him tithes of all.

2. The second Lightning Strike (man's encounter with God) that we are going to examine are the two **dreams that Joseph interpreted** while he was in a dark prison in Egypt. Joseph like his father [Great-Grandfather] Abraham before him also had Communion with Melchizedek in that generations before the Laws of Moses, Joseph while in a prison in Egypt still had fellowship with God and partook of the light of faith and spiritually ate and drank of the Gospel Communion with God.

Genesis 40:8-13 And they said unto him [Joseph], We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, **Do not interpretations belong to God?** tell me them, I pray you. And the chief butler [cupbearer] told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, [Communion Wine] **a vine was before me**; And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her [wisdom] blossoms shot forth; and **the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes**: And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them [wine] into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, This [from God] is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore [Communion, Wine, Restoration] thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

Genesis 40:16-19 When the **chief baker** [Communion Bread] saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head: And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of **bakemeats** [i.e. breads] for Pharaoh; and the [evil birds of the air - wolves in sheep's clothing] birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets

are three days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, **and shall hang thee on a tree** [cross - Communion, Bread, Brokenness (Matthew 26:26)]; and the [evil] birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

3. The third and final Lightning Strike (man's encounter with God) that we are going to examine is **King David's personal encounter with the Messiah - Jesus Christ**. Note: King David as a person actually broke most of the 10 Commandments and disregarded many of the Levitical Laws of Moses. Yet it was declared that David was a man in the manner of God's own heart. It then couldn't be that God has a heart for rigged impersonal Levitical rules and laws but only that God has a heart for the personal relationship offered and provided in the Melchizedek Priesthood. King David suffered as many dark nights and dark times as any person who has ever lived yet like his father Abraham King David the King of Israel suffered yet met face to face with the God of Israel and fellowshipped on a personal level with God.

Acts 2:25-28 For [King] **David speaketh concerning Him** [Messiah - Jesus Christ], I [via the Melchizedek Priesthood] foresaw **the Lord always before my face** [Levitical Law prohibited even the High Priest from seeing God and Living (Leviticus 16:2, Numbers 4:20)], for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in [resurrection] hope: **Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell**, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One [Messiah] to see corruption. Thou [God] **hast made known to me the ways of life**; Thou shalt make me full of joy with Thy countenance [glad presence].

2 Samuel 6:15-21 So [King] **David** and all the House [Tribes] of Israel brought up the Ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And **as the Ark of the LORD came into the city** [Jerusalem] of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing [Melchizedek Praise] **before the LORD**; and she despised him in her [Levitical] heart. And they brought in the Ark of the LORD, and set it in His [Jesus] place, in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he [King David] **blessed the people in the Name of the LORD of Hosts**. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of **bread** [Communion Bread], and a good piece of flesh [for fellowship], and a flagon of **wine** [Communion Wine]. So [being the Sabbath - Saturday - unable to assemble] all the people departed every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the King of Israel today, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, **It was before the LORD** [King Melchizedek], which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: **therefore will I play before the LORD**.

1 Samuel 13:13-14 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment [only Levitical Priests can offer Levitical sacrifices to God] of the LORD thy God, which He commanded thee [in the Laws of Moses]: for now would the LORD have established thy [a Melchizedek] kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy [entire] kingdom shall not continue: **the LORD hath sought him a man [King David] after his own [Melchizedek] heart**, and the LORD hath commanded him to be Captain [1st in charge] over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

Psalms 110 A Psalm of [King] David. The LORD [God] said unto my Lord [Savior - Messiah], Sit Thou at My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool. The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion [religious Jerusalem]: rule Thou in the midst of Thine enemies. Thy people [Christians] shall be willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties of Holiness from the womb of the morning: Thou hast the dew of Thy youth. **The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou [Messiah] art a Priest forever [eternal] after the order of Melchizedek**. The Lord at Thy right hand shall strike

through kings in the day of His wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries. He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall He lift up the head [in awareness of the surroundings].

## **Regarding the Permanent Eternal Melchizedek Priesthood**

The Levitical Law was temporary instruction [Romans 3:20, Galatians 3:19, Colossians 2:17] intended to teach regarding the actual, permanent, eternal, Melchizedek Priesthood.

## **The Blood Sacrifice of the Melchizedek Priesthood**

The Levitical Law taught that the sin was in the flesh of the body [Romans 8:3] and that it was the death [Romans 6:26] of the body that paid the price for the sin (substitutionally) of the sinner. Then once the death had occurred and sin had been paid for then the blood was to be poured out for an extended period of New Life (Salvation) [Leviticus 8:15, Leviticus 17:11]. In the Levitical sacrifice system Atonement and New Life (Salvation) are wrongly intermingled as the sacrificed animal both bleeds and dies at the same time. While on the cross of Jesus the sins of mankind were first atoned (Atonement) with the physical death of Jesus on the cross [John 19:30] and then later after death the side of Jesus was pierced and eternal life blood brought forth [John 19:34] for our eternal Salvation. First the death and atonement then the blood of eternal life Salvation.

## **Not even the Levitical High Priest could see God and Live**

The Levitical High Priest could enter the Holy of Holies in the Levitical Temple only once a year and only if enough smoke from the incense alter was first applied so that the Levitical Priest could in no way see the Glory of God [Leviticus 16:13]. Yet in the Melchizedek Priesthood [Matthew 5:8] everyone is to see the Gory of God.

Matthew 5:1-12 And seeing the multitudes, He [Jesus] went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His Disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying, Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. **Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.** Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

The Lightning illustrations of the Bible present a God that is bright light, powerful and yet personal to His creation and it is worth noting that these examples and illustrations of the Bible are recorded in both the Old and the New Testaments of the Bible.

Revelation 4:5-11 And out of the Throne [of God] proceeded **lightnings and thunderings and voices**: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. And before the Throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts [eternal spirit beings] full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a

face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, **Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty**, which was, and is, and is to come. And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the Throne, who liveth for ever and ever, The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory and Honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

## Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2012

*From Common Christian Community: Wiki*

Holiness Summit 2012 - The Plan for the Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 is going to be to have 10 sessions (i.e. **based on the 10 smaller wash basins of the Temple**) that we can wash in as our offerings to God during the Holiness Summit - As the 10 wash basins of the Temple were in two groups of five each we are going to have two groups of five sessions each - "2 Chronicles 4:6 He [King Solomon] made also ten lavers [wash basins], and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash [offerings] in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea [the Temples' one large main wash basin] was for the priests to wash in."

**Sessions: The first five sessions** (wash basins for offering to God) are going to be centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds and the first five topics will be Jesus' Sermon on the Mount [Jesus' Sermon on Justification by Faith (in Jesus) and not by the works of man], Holy Week [our Justification (Righteousness) towards God fulfilled by Jesus (Romans 4:24-25)], The Fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-26), The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6) and The Apostles' Creed [by Bishop Ambrose in about 390 A.D.] - The second group of five sessions (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics - Holiness Doctrines - and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. - "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God."

Basic Christian Wiki: The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Community' The Basic Christian Research Wiki 'Common Christian Community' wiki website.

Holiness Summit 2012 - An excellent opportunity to look at Holiness Doctrines to see where the Holiness Movement historically has been and also to see what changes can be made in order to better present the movement, revitalize the movement for today and help move it on into the future.

### Basic Christian - Holiness Summit 2012

**The Sermon on the Mount** - Jesus chose the time and the location, and then with all of His invited Disciples gathered in attendance, Jesus began to speak - The original Church Council meeting was now in session - "Matthew 5:1-2 And seeing the multitudes, He [Jesus] went up into a Mountain: and when

He was set [having taken a seat as a Rabbi - Master Teacher], His disciples came unto Him: And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying ..."

Did Jesus really speak, saying? Blessed are those who tithe, blessed are those who put on a show and preach from behind pulpits, blessed are those personality preachers who draw men after themselves, blessed are those who exert themselves above others, blessed are the arrogant, blessed are the abusive and most of all blessed are those who boast. Of course NOT though you wouldn't know it from Christianity today. Instead what Jesus really said was - "Matthew 5:3-16 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the Children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in Heaven: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour [by striving against the Holy Spirit], wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in Heaven. ..."

The Sermon on the Mount is not about one's own boasting because it is not about ourselves as in a works relationship with God - The Sermon on the Mount is about a personal Relationship with God so what is mentioned are not works but our predicaments [i.e. Matthew 5:4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.] along with our desires, hopes and aspirations all focused on the Kingdom of God - "Matthew 6:33 But seek ye first the Kingdom of God, and \*\*His Righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you."

Conclusion: The Sermon on the Mount is Jesus' Sermon on our Justification (Righteousness) by Faith in Jesus and not by any works of man. In the Sermon on the Mount Jesus is making it clear that any notion of a previous Law Righteousness (Matthew 5:20) or of a Works Righteousness (Matthew 5:27-30) is completely inadequate and unacceptable in the Kingdom of God. To the point that Jesus says that if even though you have your works and you sin then cut off your arm (Matthew 5:30), illustrating the point that if a person were to cut off one arm or pluck out one eye in an attempt at sinless self-works righteousness it wouldn't work because we would still have another arm and another eye to sin with and even if we lost both arms and both eyes we still have our mouth to sin with so the answer to our Righteousness is not in our works nor in the Law but ONLY by our faith in Jesus Christ. - "Matthew 7:24-29 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine (Jesus), and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house Upon a Rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded Upon a Rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended

these sayings, the people were astonished at **\*\*His Doctrine: For He taught them as One having Authority, and not as the scribes.**"

**Holy Week** - Like the previous Church Council (The Sermon on the Mount) Jesus would also choose the time "this is the day" (Psalms 118:24), "this thy day" (Luke 19:42) for His Triumphal Entry and the location "Jerusalem" for this Church Council the Church Council of Holy Week - Where all the previous Prophecies of Old and the Teachings of Jesus would come together and actualize into our human realm and into our human existence.

Holy Week, where Prophecy and Preaching become reality. While still in the Upper Room on the night of the Passover, just after Judas had departed to go and betray Jesus, Jesus spoke these words to His Disciples "John 14:1-4 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in Me (Jesus). In My Father's House are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go [to Heaven] ye know, and the way [our Salvation in Jesus] ye know." - Later that same night as Jesus and the Disciples were on route to the Garden of Gethsemane [the Garden of Destiny] Jesus would speak these words to His Disciples "John 16:5-16 But now I (Jesus) go My way to Him (Father) that sent Me; and none of you (Disciples) asketh Me, Whither goest Thou? But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the Truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter [Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him [i.e. itself] (Holy Spirit) unto you. And when He is come, He [Holy Spirit] will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on Me (Jesus); Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; Of judgment, because the Prince of this World (Satan) is judged. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when He [Holy Spirit], the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all Truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come. He (Holy Spirit) shall glorify Me (Jesus): for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew it unto you [Disciples]. All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew it unto you. A little while [the cross], and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while [the resurrection], and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father." - Jesus will conclude His teachings to His Disciples in His "High Priestly Prayer" (John 17:1-26) with these Words "John 17:22-26 And the Glory which Thou (Father) gavest Me (Jesus) I have given them (Disciples); that they may be one, even as We (Father, Son-Jesus, Holy Spirit) are One: I (Jesus) in them (Disciples), and Thou (Father) in Me (Jesus), that they (Disciples) may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou (Father) hast sent Me (Jesus), and hast loved them (Disciples), as thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given Me, **\*\*be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these (Disciples) have known that Thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them.**"

Holy Week - Where the restoration desires of God became attainable to mankind - "Matthew 26:26-28 And as they were eating [the Passover], Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; **\*\*this is My body. And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to**

them, saying, Drink ye all of it; For **\*\*this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.**"

Conclusion: The multiple events of Holy Week [4 Feasts] are segmented but still combine into the one Passover Celebration. Jesus entered Jerusalem and with His presence the Triumphal Entry, on the Sabbath (Saturday) fulfilled the Feast of Sabbath [biblically the Triumphal Entrance of Jesus was on a Saturday (Mark 11:11, Acts 1:12) though today we celebrate it on Sunday as Palm Sunday]. The Night of the Feast of the Lord's Passover Jesus instituted the New Testament by His body and His blood. The Feast of Unleavened Bread was fulfilled the next day by Jesus' death on the cross. Three days later with the resurrection of Jesus and His giving to His Disciples the Firstfruits of His Resurrection Spirit Life (John 20:22) the Feast day of Firstfruits began to be fulfilled in the Church. Four separate events [Feast Days] yet all four are required and combined into the one Passover Celebration, the celebration of life as death has passed over. It is the restoration of eternal life where an unsaved person has become saved. The "salvation" event in the life of a believer is not just one solo event i.e. confessing Jesus as God but more accurately our confession is four events in one statement: 1. Jesus is King, Messiah of the Virgin Birth (our Sabbath rest), 2. The New Testament (Passover, promises of God), 3. The Cross (redemption - removal [payment] regarding our sin), 4. The Resurrection (salvation - receiving the 'born again' resurrection salvation Spirit from Jesus [John 20:22] - our Firstfruits of the Holy Spirit [Romans 8:23]) - "Romans 4:24-25 But for us (believers) also, to whom it [faith - faith in Jesus' events/works of Holy Week] shall be **\*\*imputed (imputed righteousness), if we believe on Him [Father (Galatians 1:1), Jesus (John 10:17-18), Holy Spirit (Romans 8:11)] that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was [during Holy Week] delivered [the cross] for our offences, and was raised again [His resurrection] for our justification."** - Note: after Salvation via the established events of Holy Week there is the additional event of Pentecost and the empowering of the Holy Spirit given to an already 'born again' Christian. Later still are the three additional, future Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)].

**The Fruits of the Holy Spirit** - The Apostle Paul's, Holy Spirit given, Creed of the Fruits of the Holy Spirit - "Galatians 5:22-26 But the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: **\*\*against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified [dead to this world] the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live [living in the Kingdom of God] in the (Holy) Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not be [worldly] desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another."**

The Apostle Paul would later write - "Ephesians 5:6-21 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these [disobedience] things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. For ye were [before] sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as Children of Light: **\*\*For the fruit of the (Holy) Spirit is in all Goodness and Righteousness and Truth; proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore He [Holy Spirit - Isaiah 60:1-3,61:1] saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of [Jesus] the Lord is. And be not drunk with wine,**

wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God."

**Council of Jerusalem** - The Council of Jerusalem (Acts 15:6-31) [in about 49 A.D. or 52 A.D.] where we read of the first General Church Council - The first Church Council w/o Jesus physically presiding though presiding in the empowerment of the Holy Spirit [the council of Acts 1:15 (in about 33 A.D.) was just prior to Pentecost in Acts 2:1] - A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the Apostles and the Presbyters came together to consider this matter" - The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29) - Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31) - {Note: The Church Creeds [Jerusalem, Nicene, etc.] are important and relevant to all of Christianity. The Jerusalem Creed [1st Church Council about 49 A.D. in Jerusalem] has 4 Cornerstones the fourth one being not to offend traditional Jews. Since one of the Cornerstones of the 1st Church Council is to support Jews and Traditional Judaism it is an original and longstanding tenant that true Christianity acknowledges its debt and emergence from (God ordained) Mosaic Judaism. "Acts 1:20-21 But that we [Apostles] write unto them [Gentile Christians], (1.) that they abstain from [occult] pollutions of idols, (2.) and from [immorality] fornication, (3.) and from things [cruelty] strangled, (4.) and from [Levitical] blood. \*\*For Moses of old time hath [traditional Jews] in every city them that preach him (Moses), being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day." - Also Note: The personal change among each individual Apostle seems to have been substantial as it encompassed their personalities, individual behavior and individual outlook on life - Therefore the majority of the Biblical writings of the Apostles is directed at a certain amount of expected godly behavior modification in the lives of each new Christian convert. But by the time the Christian Church matured into the later Church Councils [i.e. the Council of Nicaea in 325 A.D.] the majority of the entire Church Councils were no longer about individual Christian behavior modification but instead became vested, almost exclusively, in individual Christian thought, knowledge and doctrine. Though now Pastor Rick Warren and many others are dramatically shifting the current Christian Church away from thought, creeds and doctrines and are again shifting the Christian Church back into the realm of behavior modification [Purpose Driven - yoking works] but disastrously it is not a return to the original behavior modification (Acts 15:6-31) and godly accountability the Church Apostles sought for each Christian convert but is instead a behavior modification that is directing each individual away from Christianity by linking them back into the abyss of the world.}

The Council of Jerusalem: We may prove this quite readily by turning to Acts 15:6-31, where we read of the first General Church Council. A serious question of doctrine arose, and "the apostles and the presbyters came together to consider this matter" (Acts 15:6). After hearing the arguments and testimony of Peter, Paul and Barnabas, the leader of the Council, James [half-brother of Jesus, writer of the book of James], then passed a decree with the words, "Therefore I judge" (Acts 15:19, 'dio ego krino'). This passage describes no truly democratic process, but rather it describes submission to the judgment of a central ecclesiastical authority [an authority completely submitted to Jesus Christ]. - After receiving the judgment of James, "it pleased the apostles and presbyters together with the whole

Church" (Acts 15:22: 'apostolois kai tois presbyterois syn hole ekklesia') to dispatch delegates with a letter promulgating the decree of the Council. The council then drafted a letter in the name of "the apostles and the brother-presbyters" (Acts 15:23: 'hoi apostoloi kai hoi presbyteroi adelphoi'). This phrasing, and especially the apposition of 'presbyteroi' and 'adelphoi', is quite precise in establishing the authority of the decision of the Council in the office of the ministers who serve and lead the Church, as opposed to a democratic process. - Does the phrase "whole Church" here refer to the universal Church, or merely to the entirety of the congregation at Jerusalem. Recalling that the leadership of the Council was comprised of the apostles who were planting local churches in the Hellenistic world, delegates of the Hellenistic churches, and the presbyters of the church at Jerusalem, we can only rightly conclude that they spoke in the name of the universal Church. Indeed, the letter explicitly states that the authors speak in the authority of the Holy Spirit (Acts 15:28); since Paul tells us that it is by one Spirit that we were baptized into one body (1 Cor. 12:13) which is Christ (1 Cor. 12:27) and over which Christ is the head (1 Eph. 1:22-23), when Luke writes in Acts 15:22 of the leadership of the whole Church assenting to the decree of James which is binding on all Gentile Christians, he is necessarily speaking of the Church in its universal or catholic sense. - The Council then sent the letter to the local churches in Antioch, Syria and Cilicia. This letter remarks that the false doctrine which the council repudiated was in fact discernibly false because "we gave no such commandments" (Acts 15:24). Hence, the Bible tells us that right doctrine is subject to the discernment of the leadership of the whole Church. The decree of the Council of Jerusalem went on, then, to establish a binding obligation upon all Christians in the local churches of Antioch, Syria and Cilicia: "that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality" (Acts 15:29). Did the local churches bristle at this imposition of doctrine and practice from the ecclesiastical leadership of the whole Church? Not at all, but rather they "rejoiced over its encouragement" (Acts 15:31). Clearly, the Bible itself sets a precedent for the government of the universal Church by means of General Councils.

**The Apostles' Creed** - Sometimes titled Symbol of the Apostles, is an early statement of Christian belief, a creed or "symbol" - It is widely used by a number of Christian denominations for both liturgical and catechetical purposes, most visibly by liturgical Churches of Western tradition, including the Latin Rite of the Roman Catholic Church, Lutheranism, the Anglican Communion, and Western Orthodoxy - It is also used by Presbyterians, Methodists, and Congregationalists - The earlier text [The Old Roman Symbol, or Old Roman Creed - Wikipedia.org] evolved from simpler texts based on Matthew 28:19 "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost" and it has been argued that it was already in written form by the late second century (circa 180 A.D.) - The title, Symbolum Apostolicum (Symbol or Creed of the Apostles), appears for the first time in a letter from a Council in Milan (the letter probably written by Bishop Ambrose of Milan) to Pope Siricius in about 390 A.D. "Let them give credit to the Creed of the Apostles, which the Roman Church has always kept and preserved undefiled" - But what existed at that time was not what is now known as the Apostles' Creed but a shorter statement of belief - Apostles' Creed "I believe (faith) in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth; And in Jesus Christ His only Son our Lord: who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended to the dead. the third day He rose from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence He shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy catholic church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen."

While the individual statements of belief that are included in the Apostles' Creed - even those not found in the Old Roman Symbol - are found in various writings by Irenaeus, Tertullian, Novatian, Marcellus, Rufinus, \*\*Ambrose (about 337 A.D. - 397 A.D.), Augustine, Nicetus, and Eusebius Gallus, the earliest appearance of what we know as the Apostles' Creed was in the *De singulis libris canonicis scarapsus* ("Excerpt from Individual Canonical Books") of St. Priminus (Migne, *Patrologia Latina* 89, 1029 ff.), written between 710 A.D. and 714 A.D. This longer Creed seems to have arisen in what is now France and Spain. Charlemagne imposed it throughout his dominions, and it was finally accepted in Rome, where the Old Roman Creed or similar formulas had survived for centuries. - {Note: The Christian Church historically has sought in large to be directed by the Gospels and the Apostolic Epistles of the New Testament - The Apostles' Creed is a classic and still currently relevant example of how true to form the Doctrines of the Church have remained in being faithful to the "common salvation" (Jude 1:3) as it was initially delivered to the Christian Church.}

Wikipedia: Ambrose - Aurelius Ambrosius, better known in English as Saint Ambrose (about 337 A.D. - 4 April 397), was a bishop of Milan who became one of the most influential ecclesiastical figures of the 4th century - He was one of the four original doctors (of particular importance) of the Roman Catholic Church - In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the Church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour [help] me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it." - Soon after acquiring the undisputed possession of the Roman empire, Emperor Theodosius died at Milan in 395 A.D., and two years later (April 4, 397 A.D.) Ambrose also died - He was succeeded as bishop of Milan by Simplician - Ambrose's body may still be viewed in the church of S. Ambrogio in Milan, where it has been continuously venerated - along with the bodies identified in his time as being those of St. Gervase and St. Protase - and is one of the oldest extant bodies of historical personages known outside Egypt.

Bishop of Milan: In the late 4th century there was a deep conflict in the diocese of Milan between the Catholics and Arians. In 374 the bishop of Milan, Auxentius, an Arian, died, and the Arians challenged the succession. Ambrose went to the church where the election was to take place, to prevent an uproar, which was probable in this crisis. His address was interrupted by a call "Ambrose, bishop!", which was taken up by the whole assembly. Ambrose was known to be Catholic in belief, but also acceptable to Arians due to the charity shown in theological matters in this regard. At first he energetically refused the office, for which he was in no way prepared: Ambrose was neither baptized nor formally trained in theology. Upon his appointment, St. Ambrose fled to a colleague's home seeking to hide. Upon receiving a letter from the Emperor Gratian praising the appropriateness of Rome appointing individuals evidently worthy of holy positions, St. Ambrose's host gave Ambrose up. Within a week, Ambrose was baptized, ordained and duly consecrated bishop of Milan. As bishop, he immediately adopted an ascetic lifestyle, apportioned his money to the poor, donating all of his land, making only provision for his sister Marcellina (who later became a nun), and committed the care of his family to his brother. Ambrose also wrote a treatise by the name of "The Goodness Of Death". - Ambrose and Arians: According to legend, Ambrose immediately and forcefully stopped Arianism in Milan. He studied theology with Simplician, a presbyter of Rome. Using his excellent knowledge of Greek, which was then rare in the West, to his advantage, he studied the Hebrew Bible and Greek authors like Philo, Origen, Athanasius, and Basil of Caesarea, with whom he was also exchanging letters. He applied this knowledge as preacher, concentrating especially on exegesis of the Old Testament, and his rhetorical abilities impressed

Augustine of Hippo, who hitherto had thought poorly of Christian preachers. In the confrontation with Arians, Ambrose sought to theologically refute their propositions, which were heretical. The Arians appealed to many high level leaders and clergy in both the Western and Eastern empires. Although the western Emperor Gratian held orthodox belief in the Nicene creed, the younger Valentinian II, who became his colleague in the Empire, adhered to the Arian creed. Ambrose did not sway the young prince's position. In the East, Emperor Theodosius I likewise professed the Nicene creed; but there were many adherents of Arianism throughout his dominions, especially among the higher clergy. In this contested state of religious opinion, two leaders of the Arians, bishops Palladius of Ratiaria and Secundianus of Singidunum, confident of numbers, prevailed upon Gratian to call a general council from all parts of the empire. This request appeared so equitable that he complied without hesitation. However, Ambrose feared the consequences and prevailed upon the emperor to have the matter determined by a council of the Western bishops. Accordingly, a synod composed of thirty-two bishops was held at Aquileia in the year 381 A.D. Ambrose was elected president and Palladius, being called upon to defend his opinions, declined. A vote was then taken, when Palladius and his associate Secundianus were deposed from the episcopal office. Nevertheless, the increasing strength of the Arians proved a formidable task for Ambrose. In 385 or 386 the emperor and his mother Justina, along with a considerable number of clergy and laity, especially military, professed Arianism. They demanded two churches in Milan, one in the city (the basilica of the Apostles), the other in the suburbs (St Victor's), to the Arians. Ambrose refused and was required to answer for his conduct before the council. He went, his eloquence in defense of the Church reportedly overawed the ministers of Emperor Valentinian, so he was permitted to retire without making the surrender of the churches. The day following, when he was performing divine service in the basilica, the prefect of the city came to persuade him to give up at least the Portian basilica in the suburbs. As he still continued obstinate, the court proceeded to violent measures: the officers of the household were commanded to prepare the Basilica and the Portian churches to celebrate divine service upon the arrival of the emperor and his mother at the ensuing festival of Easter. - In spite of Imperial opposition, Bishop Ambrose declared: "If you demand my person, I am ready to submit: carry me to prison or to death, I will not resist; but I will never betray the church of Christ. I will not call upon the people to succour me; I will die at the foot of the altar rather than desert it. The tumult of the people I will not encourage: but God alone can appease it."

Holiness Summit 2012 - The first group of five sessions (wash basins), centered on Christian Church Councils-Creeds, has concluded - The second group of five sessions (wash basins) centering on Christian Church Theology topics and Holiness Doctrines will begin soon!

**Sessions: The second group of five sessions** (wash basins) are going to be Christian Church Theology topics - Holiness Doctrines - and for this series the topics will be Law, Justification, Faith, Atonement and Adoption. - "Corinthians 7:1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God."

**Law** - "Matthew 22:36-39 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, [Deuteronomy 6:5] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, [Leviticus 19:18] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself." - The Law is not a series of events to be accomplished by an unaccomplished mankind nor is the Law a hidden trap to keep people from the True knowledge of God but rather the Law of God is both an Image and a boundary - It is the Image [Word] of God (John 1:1)

and is also a boundary (Exodus 19:23) to keep mankind while in sin, away from God. - "John 1:1-14 In the beginning was the Word [Jesus with Authority], and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ... And the Word [as revealed to us in the Law] was made flesh [entered our physical realm], and dwelt among us, and we (Apostles) beheld His Glory, the Glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and Truth."

"Exodus 19:23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai: for Thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds [a boundary] about the Mount, and sanctify [set apart] it." - The Law does not take us into the presence of God but only to a boundary that actually keeps us apart from God. The original law in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:17) was a boundary a boundary between mankind and the experience and knowledge of evil. Mankind crossed God's Law boundary and went into the knowledge of evil [God continued to give mankind the knowledge of good]. With mankind now knowledgeable of evil the Law is not just a boundary from evil but out of necessity the Law has now also become a boundary between mankind and the Holiness of God. - The Law is the Image and Holiness of God and therefore the Law now reveals God to a separated mankind (Matthew 5:17-18) and once seeing God in His Holy Law mankind can easily recognize the need for mankind to be separated from the presence and Glory of the Holy God. Separated from God that is only until a remedy can be provided to fix man's sinful predicament and remove the boundary of sin and of the Law. The remedy for our predicament and separation from God has been provided but not in our life, only in a new life, in the Resurrection Life provided by God's Son Jesus Christ. The Law was actually a boundary keeping sinful people apart from the Holy God but after being cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ and with the finality of His death (Romans 6:23) on the cross [full payment for our sins] with the resurrection of Jesus the Holy Spirit then removed the boundary of the law from us and reconciled us (Colossians 1:20) into the actual perceivable presence of God. - "Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified." - {A side note: no person has ever kept (fulfilled) the Law only Jesus has fulfilled the Law because the Law represents God. In the same way no person has ever fulfilled any of the Holy Feast days because like the Laws of Israel the Feasts of Israel are intended to represent God and be accomplished by God and not by mankind.}

**Justification** - is a part of our imputed righteousness, meaning that righteousness (justification) is not something that we earn it is something we receive, it has been given to us as a free gift from God - Though once imputed to us it should be evident in our life (James 2:22-24) - How do we fallen humans become Righteous and Justified in the sight of God, it's not by our works [trying to become righteous] but only by our faith [receiving God's free gift] in what God our Savior has already completed for us - "1 Corinthians 6:10-11 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are \*\*justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God." - "Romans 4:5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him (Jesus) that Justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness."

"Titus 3:3-8 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God [Jesus] our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we

have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; \*\*That being justified by His Grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good [i.e. genuine] works. These things are good and profitable unto men."

**Faith** - Belief (vb.) Faith (n.) - Belief [Pisteuo - G4100, verb], Faith [Pistis - G4102, noun] {G4100 (Belief) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count - Total: 248 - believe 239, commit unto 4, commit to (one's) trust 1, be committed unto 1, be put in trust with 1, be commit to one's trust 1, believer 1} - {G4102 (Faith) KJV Authorized Version Translation Count - Total: 244 - faith 239, assurance 1, believe + 1537 1, belief 1, them that believe 1, fidelity 1 - blueletterbible.org}

"Romans 1:17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith." - The Bible has one specific meaning for the word faith. Faith is specifically a faith in the resurrection of Jesus. Faith does not mean, "I have faith that God will pay the bills." God may or may not pay the bills, either way God is doing a work and He has a purpose for whatever He does or doesn't do. The faith, the one and only Christian faith, is in the resurrection of Jesus. When we have true faith the belief in the resurrection of Jesus and that through Jesus we too will be resurrected to everlasting life with Jesus in heaven, then who really cares about anything else? Who cares if the bills don't get paid? Who cares what the governments of the world are doing? who cares if disease is racking the body? When there is faith in eternity, then the things of this world take a back seat to the things of God. Faith in the resurrection does free us up; it frees us up from the worries of this world. Sure there are bills to be paid, corrupt governments and illnesses to be dealt with, but when we deal with life in the context of eternity and the living caring God we are then freed up to make better decisions with more choices. "Galatians 2:20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me." - The two Greek words Pistis (faith) and Pisteuo (belief) are the same word with two different endings just like talk and talking. In English we do not say faith and faithing, but we say faith and belief, just like we might say talk and speak. Faith and belief are the same word, they both mean trust. Sometimes we think that if only I believe then I would gain faith, except that is like saying if only I could speak then I could talk. Faith (trust) does not come from believing (trusting), but is a product of love and love is a product of a relationship. - "Galatians 5:6 ... but faith which worketh by love." Love comes First and then Faith (trust) comes from love. Our faith in Jesus comes from our love of Jesus. (source: BasicChristian.org/theology.html)

**Atonement** - Jesus became a man "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us" (John 1:14) primarily for the main reason of offering Atonement on our behalf to God the Father - Sinful man is unable to offer eternal atonement, man being unable to save ourselves from our own sin - Necessitating that God become a human High Priest and offer an eternal sacrifice (Himself), one that would provide Eternal Salvation to all mankind, all those who would answer the calling of God and enter into an eternal relationship with God - Through the provided and completed Atonement of Jesus Christ - Atonement happened for mankind at one time, in one location, the cross of Jesus Christ - "Romans 5:11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

Atonement is an offering, a High Priest offering, it is an offering from man (only the High Priest) on behalf of all men to God and then God either accepts the offering (atonement) or God rejects the offering (non-atonement) and the result is universal to all men either there is atonement or there isn't, there is no partial-atonement. - "Hebrews 7:11-28 If therefore perfection [completion] were by the Levitical priesthood, for under it the people received the [Levitical] law [at Mt. Sinai], what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec [Melchizedek - Genesis 14:18-22] , and not be called after the [Levitical] order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed [from Levitical to Melchizedek], there is made of necessity a change also of the law [Old Testament to New Testament]. For He (Jesus) of whom these [High Priest] things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe [Judah, not Levi], of which [Tribe of Judah - Tribe of the Kings] no man gave attendance at the [Levitical - Tribe of Levi - Tribe of the Priests] altar. For it is evident that our Lord [Jesus] sprang out of Juda [Tribe of Judah]; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec (Melchizedek) there ariseth another priest, [Eternal] Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an [Eternal] endless life. For He [Holy Spirit] testifieth, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek). For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment [Levitical Laws - O.T.] going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For the (O.T.) law made nothing perfect [completed], but the bringing in of a better hope [Promises of God] did; \*\*\*by the which we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath [with an oath, promise - Psalm 110:4] He (Jesus) was made Priest (Eternal - High Priest): For those [Levi] priests were made without an oath; but this (N.T.) with an oath by Him [Father] that said unto Him [Jesus], The Lord sware and will not repent, [Psalm 110:4] "Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec" (Melchizedek): By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament (N.T.) And they truly were many [Levi] priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: \*\*\*But this man (Jesus, our High Priest), because He continueth ever [eternal], hath an unchangeable priesthood. \*\*\*Wherefore He (Jesus) is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing \*\*He ever [eternal] liveth to make intercession for them [sinners]. For such an High Priest [Jesus] became [i.e. fittingly for] us, who is Holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made Higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those [Levi] high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this He (Jesus) did once, when He offered up Himself (on the cross). For the [Levitical] law maketh men [Levi] High Priests which have infirmity; but the Word of the Oath [Promises of God], which was since the law [Psalm 110 via King David came years after the law via Moses and Mt. Sinai], maketh the Son, who is consecrated [lit. complete] for evermore." - Even in the Old Testament the atonement was not limited to just Israel as in practice it was a universal atonement from the one High Priest of Israel on behalf of all mankind. [Old Testament] "2 Chronicles 6:32-33 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for Thy Great Name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this House [Temple, greater Temple area]; Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for; that all people of the earth may know Thy Name, and fear thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may know that this House [Temple] which I [King Solomon] have built is called by Thy Name." - The Levitical Atonement was both a yearly reminder of sin and also an instructional for better things to come [permanent sacrifice] through the Messiah but the O.T. atonement did not 'save' Israel or anyone from their sins as the [atonement] blood of bulls and goats did not save anyone, Jew or Gentile. "Hebrews 10:4-5 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats [Old Testament Levitical atonement] should take away sins. Wherefore when He (Jesus-Messiah) cometh into the world, He saith, [Levitical]

Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not [didn't want], but a body [sacrifice - offering] hast thou prepared [made] Me:" - The Old Testament atonement was in a sense universal in that there was the one Jewish High Priest offering to God on behalf of mankind and yes there were probably problems (i.e. John 2:16) with the administration of the O.T. atonement. Since the O.T. atonement was universal in form (not necessarily in function) how much more is the one offering of the Messiah, Jesus Christ universal to all. But unlike the previous O.T. Levitical administration the administration of the Melchizedek Priesthood is complete, trustworthy and without any errors. "Hebrews 9:11-15 But [Jesus] Christ being come an [human] High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the Holy Place [Heaven], having obtained \*\*eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth [Levitical redemption] to the purifying of the flesh: \*\*How much more shall the [N.T. Salvation] blood of Christ, who through the eternal [Holy] Spirit offered Himself [as a human for Atonement] without spot to God [Father], purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this cause He (Jesus) is the mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death [payment for sin (Romans 6:23)], for the redemption of the transgressions (sins) that were [kept, covered] under the first testament (O.T.), they which are called [all dispensations] might receive the promise of eternal inheritance."

**Adoption** - Prior to 'Adoption' a person must first become a 'born again' Child of God (John 3:3) and then after becoming a Child of God, and it is only Children of God, that later receive the Adoption of God and with Adoption the accompanying Inheritance as Sons/Daughters of God - "Romans 8:23 And not only they, but ourselves also, [Children of God] which have the Firstfruits of the [Holy] Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, \*\*waiting for the adoption [Sonship/Daughtership]), to wit, the redemption of our body."

"John 3:3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be \*born again [become a Child of God], he cannot see the Kingdom of God." - Adoption Biblically is slightly different than what we think of as adoption. For instance a stranger is not adopted into the family of God, like the concept we have of adoption where a non-family member becomes a family member through adoption. The Biblical concept of adoption is confirmation of adulthood of an existing family member and with adulthood comes privileges and inheritance "as Sons". In the Bible Jacob actually adopted his two grandchildren Ephraim and Manasseh. Jacob did not need to adopt them to make them family but he did need to adopt them to give them an inheritance in the promise land. Indeed Ephraim and Manasseh did receive inheritances in the promise land just like their uncles did, because they were adopted as sons and received the same inheritance as their uncles the sons of Jacob. - We are born into the family of God, through faith in the resurrection of Jesus in the new covenant. Jesus spoke to Nicodemus and told him that he must be "Born Again" in order to see the Kingdom of God, [in Jesus the kingdom of God is now available] the First step to becoming a member in the family of God is to be born into the family as a child of God and that is done by the person accepting the covenant of God that we are His creation separated by our sin and that He loves us and died for our sins on the cross and then He resurrected from death to reconcile us to Him in His resurrection life. When we accept the "New Covenant" we are now in a correct relationship with God, we acknowledge that God exists and that we desire to have a relationship with Him. We have asked for forgiveness of our sins, we are now cleansed from our sin, we are now clean and God in Spirit has come inside of us giving us a new life in

Him, our new birth into His family as a child of God. - Once we are a "born again" child of God we are then predestined (appointed outcome) to the adoption. The actual adoption [to sons] takes place later, when we physically die and our spirit and soul enter the visible presence of God where we are then adopted as sons of God and being sons of God we then receive an inheritance in heaven in the visible presence of God. - "Romans 8:14-17 For as many [born again Children of God] as are led by the Spirit of God, they are [through predestination] the sons of God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The [Holy] Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are **\*\*the Children of God: And if children, then heirs [Sons/Daughters]; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.**"

**Conclusion:** We have concluded our Basic Christian: Holiness Summit 2012 - And like the Priests of old we have gone to the Temple [Jesus] and have washed our offerings to God - And not only have we washed our offerings in the wash basins throughout the Temple - But as Priests of the Believers' Priesthood we have washed in the Temple's one Sea in the precious water of the Holy Bible - "Ephesians 5:24-27 Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave Himself for it; That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word [Bible], That He might present it [Church] to Himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish."

"Romans 12:1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service." - In any Bible study regarding holiness, sanctification and offerings to God the question then becomes, who is a Priest? Who, is able to offer to God a sacrifice of service and adoration that is an acceptable offering? - "Revelation 5:9-10 And they [redeemed Christians] sung a new song, saying, Thou (Jesus) art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; **\*\*\*And hast made us [Christians] unto our God kings and **\*\*priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**"**

God bless everyone,  
David Anson Brown

Source: [Basic Christian - Wiki](#)

*David Anson Brown 06:46, 19 August 2012 (MST)*

This page was last modified on October 8, 2015

~~~~~

Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2015

From Common Christian Community: Wiki

Church splits, factions and denominations a sign of the End Times

There have been literally thousands of church splits and factions within Christianity most of them occurring within the last century and virtually all of the Church splits are a result of a disagreement regarding the Church Sacraments.

Traditionally there are two explicit Protestant Sacraments and two implied Protestant Sacraments. The two explicit sacraments are water baptism and communion while the two implied sacraments are the individual's confession of faith and obedience to the faith.

Note: the 3C-Christianity.com ministry focuses on the three sacraments of confession of faith, water baptism and communion while understandably considering obedience to the faith to be a personal devotion committed to the individual's own personal faith fulfillment directed to Jesus Christ.

3C Christianity regards all four of the Christian Protestant Sacraments to be essential to the Christian faith.

Church Sacraments in Order of Historical Church Splits

1. Confession of Faith - Doctrines

The earliest forms of church splits occurred regarding the sacrament of confession of faith.

Actually some of the first church splits were in determining who is a Christian and who isn't. The cult of Arianism for example was declared unChristian based on their unBiblical doctrines and confessions.

The early church creeds became the main remedy regarding the individual's confession of faith.

2. Communion - Eucharist

The next major church splits have occurred over the perceived presence of Jesus Christ in the sacrament.

Roman Catholics consider a real presence of Christ in the Eucharist while Protestants consider Communion to be primarily symbolic of Jesus Christ.

3. Baptism

Remaining elements of the church that could agree on confessions and communion couldn't agree on baptism.

Primarily the splits occur regarding an infant baptism policy vs an adult believers 'confessional' water baptism.

Note: for Protestant sects and denominations that practice confessional adult baptism the infant baptisms are considered 'baby dedications' where the parents present and dedicate the child to God but reframe from actual baptism until the child is old enough to make an individual decision and Confession of Faith.

4. Obedience to the Faith

The Christian church already having vigorously split over just the three sacraments has in recent history fractured into thousands of pieces based solely on individual interpretations of Christian obedience including the gifting and works of the Holy Spirit.

The vast majority of Protestant sects and denominations all agree overwhelmingly in the three sacraments regarding the Confessions of Faith, a symbolic Communion and adult Baptism yet how individuals reveal their individual obedience to the Christian Faith causes more splits than any other church controversy.

Though the greater Christian Church appears to be fractured and dispersed the reality is that present day "End Times" Christianity in maintaining a certain unity of the four Protestant Sacraments is closely aligned and substantially united.

God bless everyone,
David Anson Brown

Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2014

From Common Christian Community: Wiki

The 2014 End Time Summit's continuation of the 2013 End Times Summit, a categorized list of items considered to be clean [dove] occurrences and practices within the modern Christian Church Congregation/Assembly.

Noah a 'Preacher of Righteousness'

Genesis 7:1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; **for thee have I seen righteous before Me** in this generation.

1. Dove - The Church, the Congregation, the Called-Out Assembly

The word 'Church' comes from the Greek word 'ekklesia' (G1577) which comes from two words 'ek' meaning 'out of' and 'kaleo' meaning 'to call' the assembled who are 'called out' of their current assembly to join the a separate assembly the Congregation of God.

The Jewish Church

The Jewish Congregation - i.e. "Church of the Wilderness" the Called Out of Egypt (the world) and into Fellowship with God

Acts 7:30-40 And when forty years [Moses in Median] were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sina (Sinai) an Angel of the Lord (Jesus) in a flame of fire in a bush. When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, Saying, I Am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold. Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is Holy ground. I have seen, I have seen the affliction of My people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and Am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the Angel [Messenger] which appeared to him in the bush. **He brought them out**, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. This is that Moses, which said unto the Children of Israel, A Prophet [Jesus] shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren [i.e. Tribe of Judah], like unto me; Him shall ye hear [obey]. This is he, that was **in the Church in the Wilderness** with the Angel [Jesus] which spake to him in the Mount Sina (Sinai), and with our fathers: who received the lively (life giving) oracles (Bible) to give unto us: To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this **Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt**, we wot not what is become of him.

The Christian Church

The New Testament Christian Church "Called out" of the World and (secular) Jerusalem and Assembled/Congregated in Holy Zion (Eternal, Righteous-Jerusalem)

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord [harmony, agreement] hath Christ with Belial [Devil]? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye [Christians] are the Temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. **Wherefore come out from among them**, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, **and ye shall be My Sons and Daughters**, saith the Lord Almighty.

The Martyred Saints of Revelation

Called out of the Great Tribulation/Satan's Deception and Congregated (gathered) in Heaven

Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened the Fifth Seal, I saw [in Heaven] under the altar [Assembled - Congregated] the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony [personal witness] which they held:

2. Dove - The Bible

2 Timothy 3:14-17 But **continue thou in the [Church] things which thou hast learned** and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures [Bible], which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture [the Bible] is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, **for Instruction in Righteousness**: That the man of God may be perfect [complete], thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

3. Dove - The Fruits of the Holy Spirit

Philippians 1:11 Being filled with the **Fruits of Righteousness**, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the Glory and Praise of God.

Galatians 5:22-25 But the Fruit of the [Holy] Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the [Holy] Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

4. Dove - Christian Fellowship

Including the Confession of Faith, Water Baptism, Bread and Wine Communion

Ephesians 4:4-6 There is one [Church] body, and one [Holy] Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, **one faith**, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you [Christians] all.

2 Corinthians 13:11-14 Finally, brethren [Christians], farewell. Be perfect [complete in Christ], be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you. Greet one another with an holy [not vile] kiss. **All the saints salute you**. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and **the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all**. Amen.

5. Dove - 3 Church Governments

Jesus and the Apostles - Servant Ministry - Congregational (equality)

Episcopal - Bishops (Popes) and Overseers

Presbyterian - Elders and Leaders (Pastors)

Hebrews 13:15-18 By Him [Jesus Christ our High Priest] therefore let us offer the sacrifice of Praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His Name. But **to do good** and to communicate forget not: for **with such sacrifices God is well pleased**. Obey them [Christian leaders] that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you. Pray for us [Christian leadership]: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

Revelation 19:8 And to her [Church] was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the **Righteousness of Saints**.

Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2013

From Common Christian Community: Wiki

The 2013 End Time Summit is going to categorize a small list of items considered to be unclean [raven] occurrences and practices within the modern church. Then the soon to be posted 2014 End Time Summit Preview is going to have a small list categorized as clean (acceptable) [dove] church practices, traditions and occurrences.

Genesis 8:6-12 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: And he sent forth a **raven**, which went forth to and fro [didn't return to the ark], until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a **dove** from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she [dove] returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him anymore.

1. Raven - The Deeds of the Nicolaitan (Superiority)

The Christian Church is ceasing to be a place of Worship, Fellowship and of Renewal for a hurting and fallen world. Instead the modern Church is becoming a place to be lorded over, conquered, stolen from, used and even abused by a voracious, unceasingly greedily, unskilled, unloving, unmotivated, uncaring, modern staff of semi-church professionals.

Revelation 2:5-6 Nevertheless I [Jesus] have somewhat against thee [Church], because thou hast left thy first [Agape] love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent [return], and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick [God's presence, blessings] out of His place, except thou repent. But this [good practice] thou hast, that **thou hatest the Deeds** [superiority practices] **of the Nicolaitanes** [lit. Nico: conquer or even destroyer of the Laitan: "laity" the people - G3531], which I [Jesus] also hate.

2. Raven - The Doctrine of Balaam (Immorality)

Today modern day Balaam stumbling blocks are everywhere in secular society especially in the media, entertainment, sports and education. But now the same devious stumbling blocks, designed to topple our faith, come not just from outside the Congregation as it did in the days of Moses and Joshua but today the stumbling blocks are being cast from behind the very pulpits that are within the modern Church Congregations.

Revelation 2:14 But I have a few things against thee [Church], because thou hast there them that hold the Doctrine of Balaam [a Gentile Prophet, Numbers 22:5], who taught Balac [a Gentile, Moabite King] to cast a stumblingblock [sexual

immorality and worldly worship] before the Children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and **to commit fornication**.

Numbers 31:16 Behold, these [Moabites] caused the Children of Israel, **through the counsel of Balaam**, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the [Redeemed] Congregation of the LORD. [Numbers 25:1]

Deuteronomy 23:3-5 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD forever: Because they met you [Israel] not with bread and with water in the way [desert], when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, **to curse thee** (Israel) [by enticing Israel into immoral practices]. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken (listen) unto Balaam; **but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee**, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

Joshua 13:22 Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the Children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them. [Numbers 31:8]

3. Raven - Antinomianism (Lawlessness)

Antinomianism is in essence a teaching that implies that the Bible as it is isn't really relevant in the lives and times of today's believers. Conversely of sound doctrine; human wisdom, socially acceptable trends and select personality traits are then used to replace, often as subtle substitutes, the previously existing doctrines, instructions and wisdom of the Bible.

Antinomianism: In Christianity, an antinomian is "one who holds that under the gospel dispensation of grace the moral law is of no use or obligation because faith alone is necessary to salvation". The term antinomianism emerged soon after the Protestant Reformation (about 1517 A.D.) ... Antinomianism in modern times is commonly seen as the theological opposite to Legalism or Works righteousness [the] notion that obedience to religious law earns salvation. This makes antinomianism an [extreme] exaggeration of justification by faith alone. - Wikipedia.com

1 Timothy 1:5-11 Now **the end of the Commandment** [God's Commanding - Paul's Apostleship] **is charity** [kindness] **out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned**: From which some [Christians] having swerved have turned aside unto vain [empty] jangling [talk]; Desiring to be teachers of the [Levitical] law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof [that] they affirm [a law-system that has passed]. But we know that **the law** [as it presents an image of God] **is good, if a man use it lawfully** [with mercy]; Knowing this, that the law [condemnation] is not made for a righteous [saved] man, but for the [unsaved] lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; According to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

4. Raven - Modern Edited (Redacted) Bible Translations

Do to the many edits, discrepancies, personal assumptions and outright errors abounding in the translations of the modern bible publications it amounts to a "category error" to insist that a modern multi edited translation is still an authoritative representation of God's Word.

A category mistake, or category error, is a semantic [grammar] or ontological [reasoning] error in which "things of one kind are presented as if they belonged to another" - Wikipedia.com

For Example:

Correct: King James Version (KJV 1611) - Revelation 5:10 And hast made **us** unto **our** God kings and priests: and **we** shall reign on the earth.

Correct: Catholic Bible (Douay-Rheims 1899) - Revelation 5:10 And hast made **us** to **our** God a kingdom and priests, and **we** shall reign on the earth.

These modern bible publications present both grammatical [sentence structure] and ontological [presupposition - presupposed] reasoning errors.

Error: Modern Catholic Bible - Revelation 5:10 You made **them** a kingdom and priests for **our** God, and **they** will reign on earth."

Error: English Standard Version (ESV) - Revelation 5:10 and you have made **them** a kingdom and priests to **our** God, and **they** shall reign on the earth.

i.e. "**them** a kingdom and priests to **our** God" is a grammatical error in that "them" does not fit the original Greek sentence structure - the original word "us" fits the correct Greek grammar sentence structure. It is also an ontological [reasoning] error because "them" and "our" are two separate categories and correctly it would be stated "have made **them** a kingdom ... to **their** god".

Error: New International Version (NIV) - Revelation 5:10 You have made **them** to be a kingdom and priests to serve **our** God, and **they** will reign on the earth.

Error: New King James Version (NKJV) - Revelation 5:10 And have made **us** kings and priests to **our** God; And **we** shall reign on the earth.

In this publication the grammar structure is somewhat preserved but the intended meaning of the sentence has been rearranged, In the KJV verse people are Christians first and then as a result become kings and priests "unto" God. While the NKJV now reads as though it is ambiguous as to the role kings and priests will serve on earth, will they serve God or reign on earth for themselves?

5. Raven - Modern Reformation (Redacted) Sola Principles

Theological Issues of the Protestant Reformation from approximately (1517 - 1564 A.D.)

The word Protestant comes from two Latin words, "Pro" means "in favour of", and "Testari" means "to bear witness to, to make a declaration of belief opinion or resolution".

The theology of the Reformers departed from the Roman Catholic Church primarily on the basis of three great [Pro-Witness] principles:

Sole authority of Scripture - **Sola Scriptura**

Justification by faith alone - **Sola Fide**

Priesthood of the believer - **Sola Sacerdo**

Source: Theopedia.com

The Reinvented "Five Solas" of the Modern Reformation Movement

Original - **Sola Scriptura** - Scripture Alone

Added - Solus Christus - Christ Alone

Added - Sola Gratia - Grace Alone

Original - **Sola Fide** - Faith Alone

Added - Soli Deo Gloria - The Glory of God Alone

Redacted - Priesthood of the believer - **Sola Sacerdo**

Not only has the Believer's Priesthood of Revelation 5:10 been modified in ALL of the modern bible translations but the very concept of the Believer's Priesthood [one of the original three tenants of the Protestant Reformation] has been redacted (removed) from modern Reformed theology.

In a review of Terry Johnson's excellent *The Case for Traditional Protestantism*, Chad B. van Dixhoorn, Research Fellow at Wolfson College, Cambridge University and Director of the Westminster Assembly Project, states the matter provocatively. "**The popular delineation of these five solas is not a Reformation idea but a modern one.** That is to say, if the Reformers were told to list their core doctrines they might as readily have spoken about salvation by the Holy Spirit alone in the church alone" (*Scottish Bulletin of Evangelical Theology* 23.1 [2005]: 119).

Conclusion: Two Parables of Jesus

Matthew 13:31-35 Another parable put He [Jesus] forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the [unclean] **birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.** Another parable spake He unto them; The Kingdom of Heaven (on earth) is like unto [corrupt] leaven, which a [deceitful] woman took, and hid [inserted] in three [pure] measures of [fellowship - worship] meal, till the whole [church worship practices] was [corrupted] leavened. All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake He not unto them: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet [Maschil from the Levitical Priesthood (Kohath) family of Asaph - Temple Worship Musicians - Psalm 78:2], saying, I [Messiah] will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2012

From Common Christian Community: Wiki

Update 01-27-2012: There probably won't be enough time to have an End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012, so the schedule is going to be to work on Jesus Walk 2012 and a few other updating projects this Spring and into the Summer and then later in the Summer and into the Fall to have the Basic Christian: End Times Summit. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Basic Christian - End Times Summit 2012 End Times Summit 2012: I think we can fit in the 2012 Basic Christian: End Times Summit before Holy Week 2012 and not have to wait until later in the year as was previously thought. - Then we have Holy Week 2012. - After Holy Week there are some decisions to be made regarding the current Basic Christian Ministry. The plan is that the current Basic Christian Ministry should be able to wrap up this year and any further Ministry material would be transitioned from text (pdf, etc.) to video projects though transiting the website from text to video is not entirely certain at this point though still highly likely. Conclusion: after Holy Week any future Basic Christian: Summits or events [except for updates - i.e. Jesus Walk] would be posted in video (mp4) format and not in text as were the previous blog postings. Though any final decisions regarding the website and ministry will only come after Easter 2012 and I'll keep the website posted and updated regarding any ministry status. ~ God bless everyone, David Anson Brown

Basic Christian - **End Times Summit 2012 Introduction** - Basic Christian: End Times Summit 2012 - In the recently completed Holiness Summit 2012 we had the theme of the 'wash basins' used by Priests in the Temple - In this End Times Summit instead of the theme of Priests and 'wash basins' we are going to follow the Prophets and as the Prophet Jeremiah said "Set thee up waymarks" [signposts] - Instead of Priests and 'wash basins' we will have Prophets and 'waymarks' or designators consisting of Biblical signs, prophecies, signposts, markers and events to help guide us along on the highway of the End Times and current events.

"Jeremiah 31:21-23 **Set thee up waymarks [signposts]**, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway [know which way you are going - i.e. know where you have come from and also know where you are going], even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these [customs] thy cities. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing [New Testament] in the earth, A woman [Virgin Birth] shall compass [give birth to] a man [the Son of God - Sonship birth of Jesus Christ - as God Jesus was incarnated among mankind, Jesus as God was not 'born again' nor adopted as a son but born the existing 'Son of God']. Thus saith the LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and Mountain of {God (Ezekiel 28:14-16, Revelation 21:10)} Holiness." The Signs of the End Times: "Jeremiah 10:1-2 Hear ye the Word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O House of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the *signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them." - The End Times are primarily the fulfillments of centuries of Bible Prophecy. It is the sign that Heaven [dwelling of God and angels] and earth [dwelling of man] are becoming united once again. Becoming one again with each other as was originally intended in the original creation of God (Genesis 1:31). - "Acts 2:19-21 And I [God] will shew wonders in heaven [sky] above, and signs in

the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] Day of the Lord (Jesus) come: And [- through it all-] it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved."

Background: The genesis of the Bible and our **1st 'waymark' is that mankind is separated from God** and in need of instruction and interaction with the True God in order to be reconciled back to God - What is not immediately inherent in man's separation from God is the reality of the vast separation that really has existed between God and mankind - When Adam and Eve fell they fell with only a minimal knowledge of who God really is and at best were able to pass along only minimal info to their descendants about who God is - The fall of mankind into sin left behind such a drastic void between God and mankind that it would be two generations, into the days of Enos, before people (completely lost and perplexed) would generally [the general population at whole - as there is always the remnant] begin to call upon God in expectance of the sure salvation of the coming redeemer Jesus Christ - "Genesis 4:26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called (H7121) his name Enos: **then [two generations after Adam and Eve] began men [people in general] to call (H7121) [in expectation of salvation] upon the Name of the LORD."

The void of knowledge that man has had regarding God would be diminished but only through the coming of the Jewish Prophets (i.e. Abraham - John the Baptist), Priests (i.e. Samuel), and Kings (i.e. David, Solomon). Eventually Jesus Himself and His Apostles would do the most in removing the void between God and mankind by filling it with Knowledge but not stopping at the Apostles as knowledge and experience will continuing to come with the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and with His Kingdom on earth and into eternity. - "Ephesians 1:17-21 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love [like Jesus], May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God. Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, Unto Him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus **throughout all ages, world without end. Amen."

Melchizedek - waymark #2: Melchizedek the King, Prophet and Priest - "Genesis 14:18 And Melchizedek **King of Salem (Peace) brought forth [Prophecy - Prophet] bread and wine (N.T. Communion): and He was the **Priest of the Most High God."

"Genesis 14:19-20 And He [Melchizedek - as God (King, Prophet, Priest) Melchizedek is mediating between God and man] **blessed him [Abraham], and said, Blessed be Abram of the most High God, possessor of heaven and earth: And **blessed be the most High God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave Him [Melchizedek] tithes of all." - Melchizedek has appeared into the human realm blessing both Abraham and also blessing God while at the same time Prophetically Ministering as a Priest by serving (N.T. Communion) bread and wine to Abraham. Who is Melchizedek, and would mankind be both reunited back to God and a participant in the eternal Kingdom of God without the appearance and Ministry of Melchizedek? The Ministries of Melchizedek in Prophet, Priest and King are what enable mankind to be both reconciled to God and also once reconciled to fully participate in the Kingdom of God. Who is Melchizedek? There is a possibility that Melchizedek is a visitation of the Triune Person of the Holy Spirit though the much greater probability

[especially if we consider Psalm 110 to be confirming the existing status of Jesus rather than bestowing a new status] is that Melchizedek is a pre-incarnation visit of the Messiah Jesus Christ. - "Psalms 110:4 The LORD hath sworn [confirmed], and will not repent, Thou [Messiah - Jesus Christ] art a **Priest forever [eternally] after the order of Melchizedek."

Birth of Jesus - waymark #3: The birth of Jesus the Messiah, the visit and gifts from the wise men - "Matthew 2:11 And when they [wise men] were come into the house, they saw the young child [Jesus] with Mary His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold [for the King], and frankincense [for the Priest], and myrrh [for the Prophet]."

Jesus as Melchizedek: "Matthew 2:1-2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him." - Where Melchizedek was a brief appearance in the Old Testament officiating only to Abraham while in the three offices of King, Prophet and Priest however with the birth of Jesus Christ the Messiah we have the physical manifestation of the very same three offices of Melchizedek brought forth permanently in the one person of Jesus Christ. Is Jesus the Melchizedek King, Prophet and Priest of the Old Testament, probably, and certainly Jesus is in the same Ministry and office of Melchizedek. - "Hebrews 7:22-26 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament [N.T.]. And they [O.T.] truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this man [incarnation of Jesus], because He continueth ever [eternally], hath an unchangeable Priesthood. Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by Him, seeing He [Jesus] ever liveth to make intercession for them [people]. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens"

Baptism by John - waymark #4: John's water baptism of confession (acknowledging sins) and repentance (desiring to change from sinful ways) - "Matthew 3:1-3 In those days came John the Baptist [a Levitical Priest (Luke 1:5)], preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand [The Messiah has arrived]. For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias (Isaiah), saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare [remove any obstructions] ye the way of the Lord, make His paths straight."

Baptism of John: "Matthew 3:5-6 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, And were baptized of him in [the river] Jordan, confessing (acknowledging) their sins." - John the Baptist the prophesied forerunner (announcer) for the Messiah has completed his Levitical ministry of directing the people into the eternal Ministry of the Messiah Jesus Christ. - "Matthew 3:11-17 I [Levitical Priest - John the Baptist] indeed baptize you with water unto **repentance [change of ways]: but He [Messiah - Jesus Christ - Melchizedek Priest] that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He [Jesus] shall baptize you with the **Holy Ghost [eternal life], and with [cleansing] **fire: Whose fan [threshing tool] is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge

[thresh - separate] His floor [harvest field], and gather His wheat into the garner [building]; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized [washed for His ministry] of him. But John forbad Him, saying, I have need [to confess sin] to be baptized of thee, and comest Thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us ***to fulfill all righteousness [both in Jesus setting an example for His disciples who are commanded to be baptized (Matthew 28:19) and also this is a Priestly washing (Exodus 29:4, Numbers 8:20-22) a transition from the Levitical Priesthood to the Melchizedek Priesthood of Jesus]. Then he suffered [allowed] Him. And Jesus, when He was baptized [washed, initiating the incarnated Melchizedek Priesthood], went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, **the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: And lo a voice from Heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I Am well pleased."

Baptism by Jesus - waymark #5: Holy Week, The Feast of Firstfruits, Resurrection of Jesus, Baptism of Jesus and the birth of the 'born again' Christian Church - "John 20:19-22 Then the same day [Resurrection Day - Easter] at evening, being [Sunday] the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus [through the shut doors] and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, **Peace be unto you. And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His [nail pierced] hands and His [spear pierced] side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord [Jesus]. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you. ***And when He had said this, He [Jesus] breathed [baptized (Matthew 3:11)] on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost [become a 'born again' Christian]:"

Baptism of Jesus: The same events of John 20:19-22 but recorded in the Gospel of Luke: "Luke 24:36-45 And [Resurrection Day - Easter Sunday] as they [Disciples] thus spake, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, **Peace be unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold My [nail pierced] hands and My [nail pierced] feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not [a body] flesh and bones, as ye see Me have. And when He had thus spoken, He shewed them His hands and His feet. And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any meat? And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. And He took it, and did eat before them. And He said unto them, These are the Words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that **all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses [Priests], **and in the prophets [Prophets], **and in the psalms [Kings], concerning Me. Then [baptizing them] opened He their understanding, that they [Holy Ghost filled 'born again' Christians] might understand the [Bible] scriptures" - The Apostle Paul also wrote regarding the Holy Spirit baptism by Jesus. "Romans 8:23 And not only they [all creation], but ourselves also, which have the **firstfruits [Resurrection Day - Feast of Firstfruits] of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body." - "Philippians 1:19 For I [Apostle Paul] know that this [strife] shall turn to my salvation [delivery] through your prayer, and the supply of **the ['born again' baptism] Spirit of Jesus Christ"

Baptism by Holy Spirit - waymark #6: Pentecost, The Feast of Pentecost - Where the Baptism of Jesus is to become a 'Child of God' unto eternal life the later [Feast Day of Pentecost type] Baptism of the Holy Spirit is unto empowerment in order for an already 'born again' Christian 'Child of God' to live the Christian life and fulfill Christian Ministry in proclaiming the Gospel of Jesus Christ - "Acts 2:1-4 And

when the day of Pentecost [Feast of Pentecost] was fully come, they ['born again' Christian Apostles] were all with one accord in one place [the upper-room]. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled [empowered] with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." - And also again later in - "Acts 4:31 And when they [disciples] had prayed, the place [house] was shaken where they were assembled together; and **they [Christians] were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and [again empowered] they spake the word of God with boldness."

Pentecost the transition into the End Times: Where the Baptism work of Jesus began on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] the 'born again' Baptism of Jesus Christ will conclude with the coming Rapture of the entire Christian Church. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit that began at Pentecost Day [Feast of Pentecost] will continue past the Rapture of the Christian Church, throughout the entire Tribulation Period [both the Tribulation and the Great Tribulation] and still be at work at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. - "Acts 2:14-21 But [the Apostle] Peter, standing up with the eleven [Apostles], lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, **be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour [9:00 A.M.] of the day. But **this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass ***in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: {sometime after the Church Rapture} The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable [Second Coming] day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the Name (Jesus) of the Lord shall be saved."

[Second Coming] Fall Feasts - waymark #7: The three Fall Feasts [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] - Apparently the Apostle Paul was looking prophetically (to the Second Coming of Jesus as being fulfilled during) a future set of Fall Feasts and most importantly to their complete fulfillment in Jerusalem - "Acts 18:20-21 When they [Ephesians] desired him [Apostle Paul] to tarry [stay] longer time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, **saying, I must by all means keep this feast [the later three Fall Feasts, after Pentecost, **all three Fall Feasts are yet to be Fulfilled for the Jews in Jerusalem] that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will [i.e. in part if the 2nd Coming didn't happen]. And he sailed from Ephesus."

The 8 Holy Feasts [Leviticus chapter 23] are fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem: "Colossians 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday [Feast Day], or of the new moon [festival], or of the sabbath days: **Which [Leviticallly] are a shadow of things to come; ***but the body [fulfillment] is of Christ." - The first five Feast Days [Sabbath, Lord's Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits and Pentecost] of the eight Leviticus chapter 23 Feast Days have been completely fulfilled by Jesus in Jerusalem (Jesus sent the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost) during the 1st Coming of Jesus the Messiah. The remaining three Feast days [Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) and

the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot)] the later or 2nd Coming, Fall Feast days though already initiated by Jesus during Holy Week are being fulfilled by the Christian Church but have yet to be completed by Jesus in Jerusalem for the Jews as the Jews do not yet acknowledge Jesus as the Messiah. - The Apostle Paul apparently remained very aware of the Jewish Feast Days "Acts 27:9 Now when much time was spent [at the sea port of fair havens], and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast (Yom Kippur) was now already past, Paul admonished them"

Church Rapture - waymark #8: The End of the Christian Church Age - Possibly the First Fall Feast, the Feast of Trumpets - "Revelation 1:8 I (Jesus) Am *Alpha (beginning) and Omega (ending), the beginning and the ending [of the Christian Church Age], saith the Lord, [eternal] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty." - "Revelation 4:1 After this I [Apostle John] looked, and, behold, **a door was opened in Heaven: and the first voice which I heard was **as it were of a trumpet (G4536) talking with me; **which said, Come up hither [to Heaven], and I will shew thee things which must be **hereafter [after the Christian Church Age]."

The Mystery of the Christian Church Rapture: "1st Corinthians 15:51-55 Behold, I show you a mystery; We (Christians) shall not all sleep (suffer physical death), but we shall all be changed (translated). In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump (G4536) {announcement}: for the trumpet shall sound {this trumpet is a call to gathering sounded by God. It does not have anything to do with the future trumpet judgments of Revelation that are later sounded by angels} and the dead shall be raised incorruptible and we shall be changed (translated). For this corruptible (fleshly body) must put on incorruption (spiritual body) and this mortal must put on immortality." - The Rapture of the Christian Church into Heaven at the calling of God in Heaven is the Omega (ending) of the Christian Church Age. The Christian Church that began (Alpha) with Jesus on the Resurrection Day [Feast of Firstfruits] will conclude apparently with a Church wide Rapture into Heaven. - "1st Thessalonians 4:13-18 But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning them which are asleep (physically dead), that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with Him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God: And the dead in Christ shall rise First: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up (Harpzo, Rapture) together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words."

Church Martyrs - waymark #9: The Christian Church Martyrs - The Christian martyr (witness) Stephen as an acceptable offering and sacrifice to God was received directly by God into His presence - Jesus was seen standing as High Priest [instead of seated as King] in order to receive Stephen's life as his priestly offering into His presence - "Acts 7:55-59 But he [Stephen - first Church martyr], being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into Heaven, and saw the Glory of God, and **Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. Then they [accusers] cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul [Apostle Paul]. And they stoned Stephen, [as he was] calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he [died] fell asleep."

Eternal life: After our physical death [while a disembodied spirit - death is the separation of the spirit from the physical body] then comes the judgment (Hebrews 9:27) and once judged after death [while a disembodied spirit] if we are an acceptable Child of God we are then 'adopted' by God into Sonship. It is only after the judgment, adoption and Sonship/Daughtership that a person then receives an inheritance from God and a part of the eternal inheritance is a new eternal spiritual body. - "2 Corinthians 5:1-15 For we know that if our earthly house [body of flesh and bones] of this tabernacle [tent - physical body] were dissolved, we have a building [Temple - spiritual body] of God, an House not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house [spiritual body] which is from Heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in this tabernacle [fleshly body] do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. Now He that hath wrought [made] us for [eternal fellowship] the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest [seal] of the [Holy] Spirit. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body [flesh], we are absent from the Lord: For we walk by faith, not by sight: We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of Him. ***For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And that He [Jesus] died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again."

Tribulation Martyrs - waymark #10: The 5th Seal of Revelation - The Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation - "Revelation 6:9-11 And when He [Jesus] had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar [in Heaven] the souls of them [Martyred Saints of Revelation] that were slain for the **Word of God, **and for the [Christian] Testimony which they held [*note: these Saints are from the first 3½ years of the Tribulation period this is prior to the Mark of the Beast 666 and the Great Tribulation]: And they [Saints] cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, Holy and True, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? **And white robes [of righteousness] were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren [Martyred Saints of the Great Tribulation], that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."

The Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation: The Christian Church Age Martyrs (i.e. Stephen) appear directly before the Throne of Jesus but with the conclusion of the Christian Church Age (Revelation 4:1) at the Rapture of the Church (after the Rapture Jesus will not be Baptizing individuals with His Spirit until the end of the Tribulation Age) when the Martyred Saints of Revelation (both groups) will be assembled together under the altar in Heaven and the entire group will be presented to Jesus at one time. - "Revelation 15:1-4 And I saw another sign in Heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath (passion) of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire [judgment]: and them [Great Tribulation Saints (Martyrs) of Revelation]

that had gotten the victory over the *beast (Antichrist), *and over his image (idol), *and over his mark (branding), *and over the number (666) of his name, stand [with all the Tribulation Saints] on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. And they [Tribulation Martyred Saints - Gentiles and Jews, after the Church Age] **sing the song of Moses the servant of God, **and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty; Just and True are Thy ways, **Thou King of Saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and Glorify Thy Name? for Thou only art Holy: for *all Nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest."

Marriage Feast - waymark #11: The Marriage Feast in Heaven - "Matthew 25:1-13 Then shall the Kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [Jesus] the bridegroom. And five of them were wise ['born again'], and five were foolish [not 'born again']. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no [Holy Spirit] oil with them: But the wise took [Holy Spirit] oil in their vessels [body] with their lamps [spirit]. While the bridegroom tarried [waited], they **all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, **Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet Him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your [Holy Spirit] oil; for our lamps are gone out. ***But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: ***but go ye rather to [God] Them [Father, Son Jesus, Holy Spirit] that sell [for free], and buy [for free] for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with Him ***to the Marriage: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the **other virgins [from other religions], saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But He [Jesus] answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. **Watch [be alert] therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein [Jesus Christ] the Son of Man cometh."

The Marriage Feast in Heaven: "2 Corinthians 11:2-4 For I [Apostle Paul] am jealous over you [Christian Church] with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one Husband [Jesus Christ], that I may present you as a chaste virgin [Bride] to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent [Satan] beguiled Eve **through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity [Gospel - free gift] that is in Christ [Jesus]. For if he [deceiver] that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye [being deceived] receive another [unclean] spirit, [the Holy Spirit] which ye have not received, or another gospel, [the true Gospel] which ye have not accepted, ye might [by mistake] well bear [and tolerate being abused] with him [the deceiver]." - Apparently there is a unique Wedding Feast in Heaven that is strictly for the Christian Church (Bride) and Jesus. But ultimately [and this seems to be the reason that the Marriage Supper is mentioned so vaguely in the Bible] the Wedding Feast (Marriage Supper) is ALL inclusive (Revelation 19:7) encompassing ALL the Saints throughout all creation. This is evident in the Bible in that technically throughout the Old Testament the Jews (Jeremiah 3:14) are the Bride of God the Father, in the New Testament the Christian Church is the Bride (John 3:27-29) of Jesus Christ and the Martyred Saints of Revelation are the Bride (Acts 2:21) of God the Holy Spirit. "Revelation 19:6-9 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God [Jesus] omnipotent reigneth. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for **the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife [all the Saints since creation] hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. And he [Holy Angel] saith

unto me [Apostle John], Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the True sayings of God."

Judgments of Revelation - waymark #12: The Seal Judgments of Jesus Christ, the Trumpet Judgments of the Holy Spirit and the Bowl [measured] Judgments of the Father - Each of the three groups of the Revelation Judgments are administered in the oversight of God for instance it is Jesus Himself that is breaking [removing the restraints] of the Seal Judgments - "Revelation 6:1-3 And I saw when the Lamb [Jesus Christ] opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts [Angels - Spirit beings] saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he [Antichrist] that sat on him had a bow; and a crown [kingdom of Antichrist] was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. And when He [Jesus Christ] had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see ..." - "Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them [on behalf of God] were given seven trumpets." - "Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the Temple [in Heaven] saying to the seven angels, Go your ways [on behalf of God], and pour out the vials (measured amounts) **of the wrath (passion) of God upon the earth."

Holy, Holy, Holy, is the [One] LORD: Angels in both the Old and New Testaments of the Bible are recorded as saying, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD" this is in reference to the 'One' God; God the Father, Jesus the Son, and the Holy Spirit. [Old Testament] Isaiah 6:3 And one (Angel) cried unto another, and said, Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of Hosts: the whole earth is full of His glory." - [New Testament] "Revelation 4:8 And the four beasts (Angels - Spirit beings) had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, [Eternal] which was, and is, and is to come."

Kingdom of Antichrist - waymark #13: The Kingdom of the Antichrist, The 7th Global Kingdom on earth - "Revelation 17:10-11 And there are seven [Global Gentile] kings: five [Nimrod (Tower of Babel), Pharaoh Akhenaten (possibly Joseph's dream Pharaoh in Egypt - Genesis 41:1), Nebuchadnezzar (Babylon), Cyrus (Persia), Alexander the Great (Greece)] are fallen, and one is [Throne of Julius Caesar (Rome)], and the other [Throne of Antichrist] is not yet come; and when he [Antichrist] cometh, he must continue a short space. And the beast [Antichrist] that was [7th Kingdom], and is not [yet], even he is the eighth [apparently after an assassination attempt he will appear to have his own resurrection - his own eternal kingdom], and [but really] is of the seven [7th Kingdom], and goeth into perdition [eternal damnation]."

Mark of the Antichrist (Beast) 666: Just as the Christian Receives the Holy Spirit from God as a seal, a mark of belonging to God, in the future Satan will counterfeit the 'Born Again' condition of the Christian with his own Satanic version. Remember that the issue here is Eternal Life and who can provide it, the God who Created Life, or the counterfeit and lies of Satan. Satan's counterfeit mark is the promise to offer eternal life yet Satan is not God and does not have the ability to fulfill his promises and likewise Satan is not God and does not have the Triune nature of God therefore Satan cannot give a spirit himself so continuing his counterfeit Satan seals the initiate with a demonic spirit. It is this sad and permanent spiritual marriage/matting between the human and the demonic spirit [Nirvana] that so alters the human that the human is no longer in the image that God created the human to be in and is now therefore incapable of ever receiving salvation from God. The human with the Mark of Satan has forfeited any opportunity to receive Salvation from God. - This demonic infusion (mingling - Nirvana)

into the human spirit and soul by the human receiving the Mark of the Beast (Antichrist) is best explained by the Old Testament Prophet Daniel. "Daniel 2:42-45 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the (Satanic) kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron [demons] mixed with miry (bad/unusable) clay [people], they (demons) shall mingle themselves with the seed (soul) of men: but they shall not cleave [join] one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven {return and} set up a Kingdom, [Eternal] which shall never be destroyed: and the Kingdom shall not be left to other (non-Christian) people ...

Kingdom of Jesus Christ - waymark #14: Millennial Reign, 1,000 year Kingdom of Jesus Christ on earth - "Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he [Saints] that hath part in the first resurrection [prior to the second Judgment (Revelation 20:12)]: on such the second death [second judgment (Revelation 20:12)] hath no power, but they [Saints] **shall be priests of God and of Christ, **and shall reign with Him [on earth] a thousand years."

The coming Millennial Reign: The Old Testament Prophet Isaiah best explains the Kingdom of Messiah both the 1st coming childhood of Jesus and also the 2nd Coming Kingdom, Millennial Reign of the Messiah Jesus Christ. "Isaiah 11:2-9 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [Messiah - Jesus Christ], **the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And [as a child - 1st Coming] shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and [2nd Coming - Kingdom Reign] **He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: ***But with righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod [Word] of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins. The wolf [now tame] also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard [no longer dangerous] shall lie down with the kid [baby goat]; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them [without the possibility of getting injured by them]. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and **the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp [snake], and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [spider] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My Holy Mountain: **for [during the 1,000 year reign of Messiah - Jesus Christ] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea."

Reconciliation - waymark #15: God and man reconciled - Reconciled into more than the simple friendship of the original creation relationship with Adam and Eve - Reconciled this time into a personal, intimate and highly precious relationship between God and His humanity - "Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away" Reconciliation and oneness: The accomplishment of Jesus' High Priestly Prayer on the night of His betrayal in the Garden of Gethsemane. "John 17:1-26 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; Glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may Glorify Thee: ... I have given them Thy Word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through Thy Truth: Thy Word is Truth. As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the Truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them [Christians] also which shall believe on Me through their word; ***That they all [Christians] may be one; as Thou, Father, art in me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me. And the Glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one [body - fellowship], even as we are One [God]: I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect [complete] in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me. Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, **be with Me where I am; that they may behold My Glory, which Thou hast given Me: for thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these [Apostles] have known that thou hast sent Me. And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them."

Conclusion: Eternity - The Eternal State - "Revelation 21:1-3 And I saw a new heaven (sky) and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her Husband. And I heard a great voice out of Heaven saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them, and be their God."

New Jerusalem: The Eternal city "Revelation 22:1-5 And He shewed me [Apostle John] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there **the Tree of Life (Genesis 2:9), which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Nations. And there shall be no more curse: but the Throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him: And they shall see His [Jesus'] face; and His name shall be in their foreheads. And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever."

God bless everyone,
David Anson Brown

Source: [Basic Christian - Wiki](#)

This page was last modified on September 18, 2015

[David Anson Brown](#) 06:10, 19 August 2012 (MST)

Church Challenge 2016

From Common Christian Faith: Wiki

Church Challenge Doctrines 2016

Christianity consists of categories to be entered into and not so much rules to be followed - i.e. living, dead, saved, unsaved, family, non-family, priest, prophet, king, evangelist, pastor, servant, worker, etc.

1. The Apostolic Age began and ended with the actual original Disciples of Jesus Christ - the current Church Age is the Common Christian Church Era where all Christians are equal in status
2. Jesus is the Christian High Priest after the eternal Order of Melchizedek
3. Mt. Sinai is located outside of Egypt
4. The Final Judgment is Spiritual not physical
5. John the Baptist was the last of the Old Testament Prophets and died before the beginning of the Christian Church era
6. The current and ongoing Christian Church era began on the day of the Resurrection of Jesus Christ
7. Sin unto eternal death is singular and is unbelief
8. The plural sins are a missing of the mark and are not sins unto eternal death
9. The Spiritual realm and our physical realm are currently divided and temporarily separated i.e. there is absolutely no legitimate communion between the living and the departed souls of humans
10. The legitimate communication and interaction or discernment for humans into the Spiritual Realm is strictly via the Holy Spirit (Holy Ghost Person in KJV) - any concept of the spiritual realm or i.e. departed souls would be from the agency of the Holy Spirit or it would not be legitimate
11. The Four Primary Church Leadership Errors

The rebellious false leadership Error of Korah, the greedy Error of Balaam, the sexually immoral stumbling blocks Error of Balak and the user-oppressive leadership Error of the Nicolaitanes.

But these [false teachers] speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the rebellion of Korah. ~ Jude 1:10-11

Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; ~ 2 Peter 2:15

But I have a few things against you [Christians], because you have there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. ~ Revelation 2:14

So have you [Church] also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. ~ Revelation 2:15

Conclusion:

Let us not therefore judge [excessively supervise] one another anymore: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. ~ Romans 14:13

12. The Four Primary Church Member (layperson) Errors

The self-disenfranchised Way of Cain, failure to make personal requests directly to God in Heaven, lack of Spiritual discernment (Signs of the Times), lack of a personal relationship with Jesus.

But unto Cain and to his offering He had not respect. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell. And the LORD said unto Cain, Why are you angry? and why is your countenance fallen? If you do well, shall you not be accepted? and if you do not well, sin lies at the door. And unto you shall be his desire, and you shall rule over him. ~ Genesis 4:5-7

Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and all of you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: For everyone that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it shall be opened. Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? If all of you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in Heaven give good things to them that ask Him? Therefore all things whatsoever all of you would that men should do to you, do all of you even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. ~ Matthew 7:7-12

He [Jesus] answered and said unto them, When it is evening, all of you say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red. And in the morning, It will be foul weather today: for the sky is red and lowering. O all of you hypocrites, all of you can discern the face of the sky; but can all of you not discern the Signs of the Times? ~ Matthew 16:2-3

By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaks. By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. But without faith it is impossible to please Him: for he that comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him. ~ Hebrews 11:4-6

Conclusion:

Behold, I [Jesus] stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me. ~ Revelation 3:20

13. Satan is a disobedient fallen Angel whose rebellion against God includes actively seeking the downfall of all mankind

14. The original New Testament Bible scrolls were written in Greek miniscule (all small letters aka minuscule) text on leather scrolls [currently the traditional modern KJV texts] - the papyrus manuscripts are later editions while the even later modern Greek uncial (all capital letters) texts are modern day

forgeries - the four forged uncial codices: Sinaiticus, Vaticanus, Alexandrinus and Ephraemi [currently the non-traditional modern NIV, ESV, ect.] - Greek uncial text was primarily used for government purposes usually on public monuments that still exist today while Greek miniscule text was used primarily for private correspondence - the Greek NT scripture documents that Jerome used in his Latin translation [the Vulgate translated 390-405 AD] were of the Greek miniscule text - "In the second edition (1519 [AD]) Erasmus also used Minuscule 3 (entire NT except Revelation; 12th century [Latin Vulgate]) [and a later revision was made with Minuscule 1]." source: wikipedia.com - Sinaiticus (discovered in the Mt. Sinai Monastery in 1859 by Dr. **Constantin Von Tischendorf**), Vaticanus (Vatican catalog of 1475), Alexandrinus (England 1627), Codex Ephraemi Rescriptus (Paris, National Library of France - The manuscript was bound in 1602)

Note: possibly what happened in regarding the bigger picture of the four Greek uncial codices is that the four documents a variation of one document were known forgeries at the time and Constantin von Tischendorf [a Protestant] was simply used as an agent to locate, examine or discover the previously deposited documents. All of Tischendorf's financing and activities i.e. examining Vatican documents and having an audience with the Pope, going to Saint Catherine's Monastery, "deciphering" Codex Ephraemi, working under the patronage of Czar Alexander II of Russia and publishing his findings that were instantaneously accepted, accredited and heralded as a new scholastic standard were all events that Constantin von Tischendorf was directed into by others.

The Occult Practitioners Dr. Westcott and F. A. Hort

The progenitor of the Society for Psychical Research and the Fabian Society was the Cambridge University Ghost Society, founded in 1851. In 1853, two years after founding said Ghost Society, F.J.A. Hort and B. F. Westcott agreed, upon the suggestion of publisher Daniel Macmillan, **to take part in "an interesting and comprehensive 'New Testament Scheme,'**" that is, to undertake a joint revision of the Greek New Testament. The project was withheld from public knowledge during the twenty years required by Westcott and Hort to complete the New Greek Text and during the subsequent ten years during which an English Revision Committee revised the 1611 Authorized Version. However, during this period of nearly thirty years, Drs. Westcott and Hort maintained their involvement in the Spiritualist pursuits of their various secret societies and political cabals: the Hermes Club, Ghost Society, Company of Apostles, and Eranus. The following entry appears in April, 1853 in The Life and Letters of Fenton John Anthony Hort:

"One result of our talk I may as well tell you. He (Westcott) and I are going to edit a Greek text of the New Testament some two or three years hence, if possible. Lachmann and **Tischendorf will supply [occult] rich materials**, but not nearly enough; and we hope to do a good deal with Oriental versions. **Our object is to supply clergymen generally, schools, etc.,** with a portable Greek text which shall not be disfigured with Byzantine [KJV 1611] [traditional Christianity] corruptions." Source: bibleready.org/Westcott_and_Hort.html

Codex Sinaiticus

Discovered in the Mt. Sinai Monastery in 1859 by Dr. Constantin Von Tischendorf

German Biblical scholar **Constantin von Tischendorf** wrote about his visit to the monastery in *Reise in den Orient* in 1846 (translated as *Travels in the East* in 1847), **without mentioning the manuscript** [Sinaiticus]. Later, in 1860, in his writings about the Sinaiticus discovery, Tischendorf wrote a narrative about the monastery and the manuscript that spanned from 1844 to 1859. He wrote that in 1844, during his first visit to the Saint Catherine's Monastery, he saw some leaves of parchment in a waste-basket. They were "rubbish which was to be destroyed by burning it in the ovens of the monastery", although this is firmly denied by the Monastery. After examination he realized that they were part of the [Old Testament] Septuagint, written in an early Greek uncial script. He retrieved from the basket 129 leaves in Greek which he identified as coming from a manuscript of the Septuagint. He asked if he might keep them, but at this point the attitude of the monks changed. They realized how valuable these old leaves were, and Tischendorf was permitted to take only one-third of the whole, i.e. 43 leaves. These leaves contained portions of 1 Chronicles, Jeremiah, Nehemiah, and Esther. After his return they were deposited in the Leipzig University Library, where they still remain. In 1846 Tischendorf published their contents, naming them the 'Codex Friderico-Augustanus' (in honor of Frederick Augustus and keeping secret the source of the leaves). Other portions of the same codex remained in the monastery, containing all of Isaiah and 1 and 4 Maccabees.

In 1853, Tischendorf revisited the Saint Catherine's Monastery to get the remaining 86 folios, but without success. Returning in 1859, this time under the patronage of Tsar Alexander II of Russia, he was shown the Codex Sinaiticus. He would later claim to have found it discarded in a rubbish bin. (This story may have been a fabrication, or the manuscripts in question may have been unrelated to Codex Sinaiticus: Rev. J. Silvester Davies in 1863 quoted "a monk of Sinai who... stated that according to the librarian of the monastery the whole of Codex Sinaiticus had been in the library for many years and was marked in the ancient catalogues... Is it likely... that a manuscript known in the library catalogue would have been jettisoned in the rubbish basket.")

Indeed, it has been noted that the leaves were in "suspiciously good condition" for something found in the trash.[n 6]) Tischendorf had been sent to search for manuscripts by Russia's Tsar Alexander II, who was convinced there were still manuscripts to be found at the Sinai monastery. The text of this part of the codex [Sinaiticus] **was published by Tischendorf in 1862**: - Source: Wikipedia.com

Codex Vaticanus

The manuscript is believed to have been housed in Caesarea in the 6th century, together with the Codex Sinaiticus, as they have the same unique divisions of chapters in the [Book of] Acts. It came to Italy - probably from Constantinople - after the Council of Florence (1438-1445).

The manuscript has been housed in the Vatican Library (founded by Pope Nicholas V in 1448) for as long as it has been known, appearing in the library's earliest catalog of 1475 (with shelf number 1209), and in the 1481 catalog. In a catalog from 1481 it was described as a "Biblia in tribus columnis ex memb" (three-column vellum Bible). ...

Before the 19th century, no scholar was allowed to study or edit the Codex Vaticanus, and scholars did not ascribe any value to it; in fact it was suspected to have been interpolated by the Latin textual tradition. John Mill wrote in his Prolegomena (1707): "in Occidentalium gratiam a Latino scriba exaratum" (written by a Latin scribe for the western world). He did not believe there was value to having a collation for the manuscript. Wettstein would have liked to know the readings of the codex, but not because he thought that they could have been of any help to him for difficult textual decisions. According to him, this codex had no authority whatsoever (sed ut vel hoc constaret, Codicem nullus esse auctoris). ...

Griesbach produced a list of nine manuscripts which were to be assigned to the Alexandrian text: C, L, K, 1, 13, 33, 69, 106, and 118. Codex Vaticanus was not in this list. In the second (1796) edition of his Greek NT, Griesbach added Codex Vaticanus as a witness to the Alexandrian text in Mark, Luke, and John. He still believed the first half of Matthew represented the Western text-type. ...

According to Tischendorf the [Vaticanus] manuscript was written by three scribes (A, B, C), two of whom appear to have written the Old Testament and one the entire New Testament. Tischendorf's view was accepted by Frederic G. Kenyon, but contested by T. C. Skeat, who examined the codex more thoroughly. Skeat and other paleographers contested Tischendorf's theory of a third (C) scribe, instead asserting that two scribes worked on the Old Testament (A and B) and one of them (B) wrote the New Testament. ...**In 1843 Tischendorf was permitted to make a facsimile of a few verses**,^[n 4] in 1844 Eduard de Muralt saw it, and in 1845 S. P. Tregelles was allowed to observe several points which Muralt had overlooked. He [**Tischendorf**] often saw the Codex [Vaticanus], but "it was under such restrictions that it was impossible to do more than examine particular readings."

It was used by Westcott and Hort in their edition, The New Testament in the Original Greek (1881), and it was the basis for their text. All critical editions of the New Testament published after Westcott and Hort were closer in the Gospels to the Codex Vaticanus text than to the Sinaiticus, with only the exception of Hermann von Soden's editions which are closer to Sinaiticus. All editions of Nestle-Aland remain close in textual character to the text of Westcott-Hort, which means Vaticanus was the basis for the translation. - Source: Wikipedia.com

Codex Alexandrinus

How did the Codex Alexandrinus come to the British Library?

This manuscript is named after the capital of Greek Egypt, Alexandria. ...

The first we know of the Codex Alexandrinus was when it formed part of the patriarchal library at the beginning of the 14th century, although its whereabouts before that are unknown. Since then it has a tradition of regal ownership: in 1627 Cyril Lucar, Patriarch of Constantinople and a former Patriarch of Alexandria, presented it to King Charles I of England. As part of the Royal Library it made its way into the British Museum, and then the British Library. It had a narrow escape in 1731 when Ashburnham House caught fire: it survived, thanks to the quick thinking of Dr Bentley of the Cotton Library, who took it to safety. Source: bl.uk/onlinegallery/sacredtexts/codexalex.html

Codex Ephraemi Rescriptus

The manuscript is called Codex Ephraemi Rescriptus because (a) it is a codex, i.e., a handmade book; (b) its parchment has been recycled; originally inscribed with Scriptural texts, the pages were washed (removing most of the ink) and reused for another text {a common practice in currency forgery}, and © the text that was written on the recycled pages, in the 12th century, consisted of Greek translations of 38 treatises composed by Ephrem the Syrian, a prominent bishop of the mid-4th century. Manuscripts of this sort, consisting of recycled pages, are known as palimpsests. The later (or, "upper") text was written in the 12th century.

The lower text of the palimpsest was deciphered by biblical scholar and palaeographer [Constantin Von] Tischendorf in 1840-1843, and was edited by him in 1843-1845. Currently it is housed in the Bibliothèque nationale de France (Grec 9) in Paris. - Source: Wikipedia.com

15. Mount Zion near Jerusalem is the location of the cross, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ it is where Christians go to meet God as opposed to the now spiritually empty Mount Sinai where the Laws of Moses were given and the Mount of Olives where Jesus will return in the future to the Jews

16. Jesus Christ as a Jewish person His 1,000 Millennial Kingdom reign on earth will be centered in Jerusalem, Israel having restored the ancient throne of the Jewish King David

17. The term "Expiate" is Biblically more correct and accurate than the currently used term of "Propitiation"

Expiate (make obsolete) is to put an end to another's dilemma i.e "to extinguish the guilt incurred" by another or "to make amends" on behalf of another. - Source: Merriam-Webster.com

"Propitiation is the act of appeasing or making well-disposed a deity, thus incurring divine favor or avoiding divine retribution." - Source: Wikipedia.com

[Sinners] Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God has set forth to be a (Expiate) propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His Righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; To declare, I say, at this time His Righteousness: that He might be Just [i.e. not guilty], and the Justifier [i.e. the One to Expiate] of him (Sinner) which believes in Jesus. ~ Romans 3:24-26

18. The original crucifixion of Jesus Christ actually took place on a Thursday

But we [Disciples] trusted that it had been He [Jesus Christ] which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, (Sunday) today [Greek lit. after three completed days - i.e. Thursday, Friday and Saturday] is the third day since these things [betrayal/judgment/crucifixion] were done. ~ Luke 24:21

19. Abigail is an Old Testament type and foreshadowing of the New Testament Christian Church

And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the donkey, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let your handmaid, I pray you, speak in your audience, and hear the words of your handmaid. ... I pray you, forgive the trespass of your handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fights the battles of the LORD, and evil has not been found in you all your days. Yet a man has risen to pursue you, and to seek your soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD your God; and the souls of your enemies, them shall He sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that He has spoken concerning you, and shall have appointed you ruler over Israel; ~ 1 Samuel 25:23-30

And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept his servant from evil: for the LORD has returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. ~ 1 Samuel 25:39

20. Esther is an Old Testament type and foreshadowing of the New Testament Christian Saint

All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or women, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. ~ Esther 4:11-12

Now it came to pass on the Third Day [Resurrection Day], that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, opposite to the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, opposite to the gate of the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the king unto her, What will you, Queen Esther? ... ~ Esther 5:1-3

But unto the Son (Jesus Christ) He (Father God) says, Your Throne, O God, is forever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Your Kingdom. ~ Hebrews 1:8

Note: the sceptre that Jesus Christ is holding and making available to all humanity is His cross.

Additional Resources: [The Pierre Statement on Biblical Doctrines by Confessing Christians](#)

God bless everyone,
David Anson Brown

• Last modified on May 2, 2017

CREDITS

Christianity for Christians
Presenting a New Era in Modern Christianity!

3C Christianity

Contact

Contact Info

For all matters Basic Christian can be contacted at:
davidansonbrown@hotmail.com

Main Administrator:

David Anson Brown

Downloads

[BasicChristian_Essentials.zip](#)

David Anson Brown
davidansonbrown.com

BasicChristian.org

3C-Christianity.com - The-Jesus-Realm.com

Electronically Published in the United States of America

ISBN - Pending

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: Pending

Basic Christian Series:

Basic Christian: Theology

Basic Christian: blog Bible Study

Basic Christian: blog History Study

© Copyright 2012-2018 by David Anson Brown, all rights reserved.